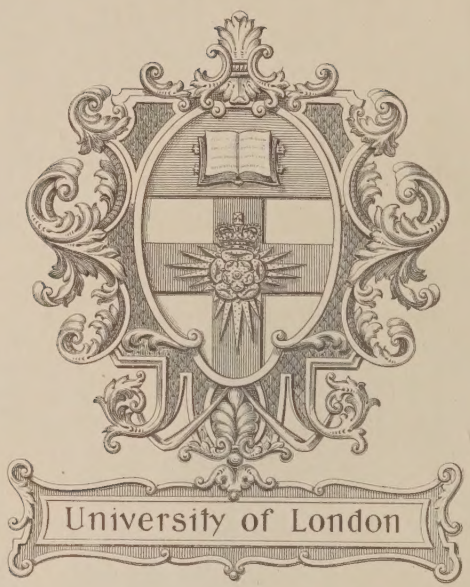

University of London

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2026

https://archive.org/details/accountspapersof0043grea_h4f7

ACCOUNTS AND PAPERS:

THIRTY-TWO VOLUMES.

—*(10.)*—

COLONIES AND BRITISH POSSESSIONS.

Session

10 *December* 1868 —— 11 *August* 1869.

VOL. XLIII.

1868–9.

ACCOUNTS AND PAPERS:

1868-9.

THIRTY-TWO VOLUMES:—CONTENTS OF THE

TENTH VOLUME.

N.B.—*THE* Figures *at the* beginning of the line, *correspond with the* N° *at the foot of each* Paper; *and the* Figures *at the* end of the line, *refer to the* MS. Paging *of the Volumes arranged for The House of Commons.*

Colonial Possessions:

[4090.] Report showing the Present State of Her Majesty's Colonial Possessions (transmitted with the Blue Books for the Year 1867:—Part I. West Indies - p. 1

[4090-I.] Ditto - Part II. Eastern Colonies - - - - - - - 103

[4090-II.] Ditto - Part III. North American, Australian, Mediterranean, and African Colonies, Heligoland, and Falkland - - - - - - - 281

Bahamas (Church of England Disendowment):

407. Act passed by the Legislature of the Bahamas for the Disendowment of the Church of England in that Colony - - - - - - - - 337

British Columbia, &c.:

390. Papers on the Union of British Columbia with the Dominion of Canada - 341

Canada (Rupert's Land):

440. Correspondence relating to the Surrender of Rupert's Land by the Hudson's Bay Company, and the Admission thereof into the Dominion of Canada - 373

Canadian Railways:

272. Statement and Account of Proceedings under the Canada Railway Loan Act 455

272-I. Further Papers relating to - - - - - - - - - - 473

Cape of Good Hope and Natal:

[4140.] Despatches from the Governor of the Cape of Good Hope, and the Lieutenant Governor of Natal, on the Subject of the Recognition of Mosheesh, Chief of the Basutos, and of his Tribe, as British Subjects - - - - - 495

[4141.] Correspondence relating to the alleged Kidnapping and Enslaving of young Africans by the people of the Trans-Vaal Republic - - - - - 643

Colonial Governors:

325. Return of Colonial Governors to whom Pensions have been granted under Act 28 & 29 Vict. c. 113 - - - - - - - - - - - - 703

Crown Lands (Colonies):

396. Abstract of such portions of the Land Laws of each of the Colonies of Great Britain as relate to the Sale and Occupation of Crown Lands; upset Price of Crown Lands in each; Conditions of Settlement imposed by the Colonial Legislatures on Purchasers; and, Regulations now in force in England for encouraging Emigration, and in the Colonies for providing Free Passages, &c. - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - 705

Gambia (Cholera):

410. Papers relating to the recent Outbreak of Cholera in the Settlement of the Gambia - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - 767

Hong Kong (Gambling Houses):

409. Correspondence and Papers relating to the Ordinances of the Legislative Council of Hong Kong, whereby a Government Farm of Gambling Houses has been created in that Colony; Revenue derived from the same, and the Appropriation of such Revenue - - - - - - - - - - - p. 849

Immigrants and Liberated Africans:

132. Number of Immigrants and Liberated Africans admitted into each of the British West India Colonies; Places from whence they were introduced, from the Year 1843 to the end of the Year 1857, and in each Year since 1st January 1857, to the end of the Year 1868:—Similar Return for Mauritius:—And, Number of those who have Returned from each Place in each Year to their own Countries, and the Amount of Earnings remitted through Government Agency in their behalf (in continuation of Paper, No. 208, of Session 1867-8) - - 943

Malta:

217. Despatches of Earl Grey to the Hon. Mr. More O'Ferrall, in the Years 1847, 1848, and 1849, relative to the Establishment of a Council of Government and Legislative Chamber in the Island of Malta:—Reports by the late Mr. H. Lushington, in the Years 1847 and 1848, on the Establishment of Municipal Institutions in the same Island:—Correspondence between Earl Grey and the Hon. Mr. More O'Ferrall, in the Year 1850, on the Proceedings of the Council:—And, Correspondence, in the Year 1860, between the Duke of Newcastle and Sir J. G. Le Marchant, relative to the Combination of the Civil and Military Administration under the same Head - - - - - - 951

Newfoundland:

[4198.] Addresses from the two Houses of the Parliament of Canada, praying for the Admission of the Colony of Newfoundland into the Dominion of Canada 999

Queensland (South Sea Islanders):

408. Correspondence relating to the Importation of South Sea Islanders into Queensland - - - - - - - - - - - - - - 1005

South Sea Islanders (Deportation):

[4222.] Correspondence between the Foreign Office and Her Majesty's Consuls, also between the Board of Admiralty and the Commodores on the Australian and South Pacific Stations in regard to the Deportation of South Sea Islanders 1091

West India Colonies (Ecclesiastical Expenditure):

240. Amount paid from Imperial and from Colonial Funds for Ecclesiastical Purposes in each of the West India Colonies and in British Guiana; Manner in which these Sums are Distributed in each Colony among various Religious Denominations, and Religious Statistics of each of those Colonies - - - - 1171

West India Islands, &c., Relief:

55. Account of all Sums Advanced to the Islands of Antigua, St. Kitts, Nevis, Dominica, and Montserrat, and of all Sums Repaid by reason of such Advances, with the Interest Paid thereon, during the Year ending 5th January 1869:—And, similar Account for the Island of Tobago, and the Colonies of British Guiana and Trinidad - - - - - - - 1175

REPORTS

SHOWING THE

PRESENT STATE OF HER MAJESTY'S COLONIAL POSSESSIONS.

TRANSMITTED WITH THE BLUE BOOKS

For the Year 1867.

PART I.—WEST INDIES.

Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of Her Majesty,
1869.

LONDON:
PRINTED BY GEORGE EDWARD EYRE AND WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
PRINTERS TO THE QUEEN'S MOST EXCELLENT MAJESTY.
FOR HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE.

1869.

23321.

SCHEDULE.

WEST INDIES.

No. in Series.	Colony.	Page.
1	Jamaica	4
2	British Honduras	17
3	Turks and Caicos Islands	28
4	British Guiana	36
5	Bahamas	38
6	Trinidad	44
	Windward Islands—	
7	Barbados	46
8	St. Vincent	49
9	Grenada	55
10	Tobago	64
11	St. Lucia	66
	Leeward Islands—	
12	Antigua	73
13	Montserrat	78
14	St. Christopher	86
15	Nevis	90
16	Virgin Islands	92
17	Dominica	94

PART I.

WEST INDIES.

JAMAICA.

No. 1.

JAMAICA.
No. 1.

Copy of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir JOHN PETER GRANT, K.C.B., to his Grace the Duke of BUCKINGHAM AND CHANDOS.

(No. 248.)

MY LORD DUKE, King's House, Jamaica, October 24, 1868.

I HAVE the honour to transmit to your Grace herewith the Blue Book of this Colony for the year 1867, together with my report on it.

I have, &c.

His Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos, &c. &c. &c. (Signed) J. P. GRANT.

Legislation.

Forty-five laws were passed in the course of the year 1867. Of these the most important are the following :—

Law 5 of 1867. A law to abolish the Surrey County Gaol.

The county gaols are prisons for debtors, and persons sentenced to imprisonment without labour, and the maintenance of two such prisons, either of which was capable of accommodating the prisoners confined in both, and each having an expensive establishment, one in Kingston and the other in Spanish Town, not more than thirteen miles apart, and connected by railway, was an unnecessary expense.

The Spanish Town Gaol was retained as the gaol for both counties, and the Surrey County Gaol at Kingston has been made good use of as a constabulary station and for other purposes.

By this arrangement a saving of 700*l.* a year has been effected.

Law 6 of 1867. A law to establish Boards of Health.

Since 1855 no general law prescribing sanitary regulations in towns here has been in force. That want has been supplied by this law.

The Governor is empowered to appoint a Central Board of Health. The municipal boards of the several parishes are constituted local boards of health, subordinate to the Central Board, with power to appoint local commissioners of health and inspectors of nuisances, and to abate nuisances.

The Central Board appointed under this law is composed of the principal medical officers of Her Majesty's Army and Navy, the Medical Superintendent of the Public Hospital, the Inspector General of Constabulary, and Dr. Campbell, one of the principal physicians in Kingston.

Law 7 of 1867. A law to declare in what manner land on which the quit rents and land tax have not been paid shall be forfeited to Her Majesty.

This law has not yet been acted upon, as it will require some amendment.

Law 8 of 1867. A law to organize a constabulary force.

This law was passed in consequence of the inefficiency of the old police of the Island.

The old police consisted of 12 inspectors, 41 sergeants, and 365 privates. It was distributed amongst the several parishes in no systematic manner, and it was under the command of no one officer.

With the exception of the police of the town of Kingston, where a fourth part of the whole force was employed, it was a thoroughly inefficient body, costing upwards of 25,000*l.* a year. This inefficiency had been demonstrated by the events of 1865.

The present law authorizes the employment at a maximum of—

1 Inspector General.
1 Deputy Inspector General.
30 Inspectors and Sub-Inspectors.
117 non-commissioned officers.
800 constables.

But this scale has been found larger than necessary, considering the complete and

very remarkable change of sentiment in the mass of the people that has occurred within the last two years. The force to be actually employed will be very considerably within the above maximum, both in regard to officers and men, when the establishment is completed according to the present plans. It is not intended to appoint a Deputy Inspector General.

The new force has been constituted very much upon the model of the Irish constabulary, and it is regulated by a code of rules framed from those of that constabulary and of the metropolitan police.

The men are enlisted for five years, and before they are posted in the several parishes they undergo military training as well as civil instruction at a central depöt in Spanish Town, established in the old Military Barracks. When on ordinary duty they carry batons, but when ordered out, under arms, being under military organization, they would be able to overawe, or instantly to repress, even such a violent and lawless demonstration as occurred in St. Thomas in 1865.

I have no fear of a repetition of such occurrences as those of 1865. The causes which produce such terrible effects will not now be allowed to exist; or, at the worst, will not now be allowed to come neglected and unchecked to maturity. But where all our hopes are in the establishment of a general and lasting confidence in the security of life and property, and in the permanence of the present happy state of tranquillity in Jamaica, we cannot easily be too strong in order to the sure prevention of such breaches of order as in all countries local accidents must be expected occasionally to threaten.

The constabulary, in addition to their ordinary duties, are employed with great advantage in the protection of the revenue under the excise and customs laws.

Up to the present time, twelve of the fourteen parishes of this Island have been supplied with the new force. The expense of this force, when completed, is estimated by the Inspector General at about 40,000*l.* a year, exceeding that of the old police by 15,000*l.*

Law 10 of 1867. A law for registering all lands, and for laying a duty upon houses heretofore exempt from duty.

This law, which had duration for one year only, imposed a registration tax of one penny an acre on all land; and it brought under the house tax of one shilling and sixpence in the pound upon houses of the annual value of 12*l.* and upwards, houses of this class upon sugar estates and cattle pens which had been previously exempted from all house tax. It imposed also, for the first time, a petty house tax (varying from 2*s.* to 6*s.*) on houses of less annual value than 12*l.* Houses of labourers on plantations were exempt from this tax.

The petty house tax imposed for the first time by this law was paid by the people with remarkable cheerfulness. It realized more than the estimate. It was carefully explained to the people at the time that the financial necessities of the Colony rendered the imposition of new taxes unavoidable, and that justice required that all classes, large landed proprietors, traders, and small settlers, should contribute in fair proportions. It was announced that the whole of the house tax, both old and new, was intended to be converted into a parochial poor rate, rising and falling in each parish according to its actual wants; and this intention has been carried out by a law passed in the year now current. Heretofore the poor of each parish were maintained by allotments from the general revenues, made upon no recognized principle, and upon no system whatsoever, each parish endeavouring to get as much money from the Executive Committee as it could induce that body to allot to it. As the parochial vestries had an interest in obtaining as much from the general treasury, as possible, and had no interest in economising parochial expenditure, the system was abused in the manner that might have been expected.

Law 11 of 1867. A law for laying a duty on imports, exports, and the tonnage of vessels.

This law is a consolidation of the customs laws previously existing. It makes very little change in the general tariff; but it abolishes the former four per cent. duty on the following articles of import, viz.; galvanised iron, marble, machines, mills, patent fuel, pans for boiling sugar, pipes, ploughs, harrows ,and other agricultural implements, pumps, railway truck wheels, stills, steam engines, and tiles. It abolishes also the export duties on the following minor articles of export, viz.:

Beeswax.
Arrowroot.
Cocoanuts.
Honey.

The export duty upon sugar, rum, coffee, pimento, dye-woods, and ginger remains. The proceeds of this duty are applied to the payment of the interest and principal of the

JAMAICA.

immigration loans, and to the funds for the introduction of immigrants and the providing of return passages for them.

Law 18 of 1867. A law imposing trade licences.

This law imposes a licence duty, varying from 25*l.* to 1*l.*, on merchants and dealers. The duty in the case of retail dealers is regulated by the value of the premises in which the business is carried on. The extreme financial difficulties in which the Colony had become involved made new taxations inevitable. Law 10 of 1867 having imposed a new direct tax upon large landed proprietors and small settlers, a law of this nature was necessary in order to bring fairly under contribution the trading classes of the Colony.

Law 19 of 1867. Repealing the statutory provisions relating to the declaring of martial law.

This law, which was passed at the recommendation of the Secretary of State, repeals the Jamaica statutes which empowered the Governor, with the advice of what was designated, somewhat strangely, a council of war, to declare martial law in times of disturbance. These statutes had their origin in the worst days of slavery.

Law 20 of 1867. A law to reduce the number of parishes.

The Island was originally divided into 15 parishes. New parishes were created from time to time until the number (in 1866) amounted to 22.

A parish in Jamaica is of the nature of a county in England. It has its separate commission of the peace, its custos rotulorum, clerk of the peace, clerk of the parish board, collector of taxes, clerk of the parochial road board, coroner, and rector; and a circuit court is held at its principal town or village. But a great disparity existed in the size and population of the several parishes. Nearly one half of the Island was divided into seven parishes, of which none were of unmanageable size, while the other half, being that nearest the seat of Government, was divided into no less than 15 parishes, several of which were extremely small. Thus the parish of St. Elizabeth had an area of 448 square miles, and (in 1861) a population of 37,777 souls, whilst St. David had an area of 76½ square miles, and (in 1861) a population of 6,452 souls.

By this law the 15 parishes near the seat of Government are re-arranged, and reduced in number to seven. By this new arrangement, which leaves the seven old large parishes untouched, the whole Island is divided into 14 parishes, not very unequal in population, and, with the exception of the city and parish of Kingston, not very unequal in area.

The eventual saving in the annual expenditure by this reduction will amount to 3,864*l.*, irrespective of the amount to be saved by converting eight rectories into curacies, all of which saving is obtained with an increase rather than a decrease of efficiency. This saving is not the only or the most important advantage to be derived from the equalization of the parishes. It is a great object to make each parish a complete system in itself, in the judicial, revenue, police, immigration, pauper, and medical departments, in its system of parochial roads, and eventually in its ecclesiastical establishment.

With only 14 parishes many parochial reforms will be practicable which would have been impracticable with 22.

Law 26 of 1867. A law to facilitate the remedies on bills of exchange and promissory notes, and the prevention of frivolous or fictitious defences to actions thereon.

This is an adaptation of the English statute, 18 & 19 Victoria, chapter 67. Before the passing of this law a solvent party, sued on a bill of exchange in an action to which no defence is made, could delay payment for nine and even for twelve months.

By this law the holder of a dishonoured bill of exchange can enforce payment from a solvent party to the bill in a very few days. This law came into operation on the 1st day of January 1868, and it has been of marked advantage to legitimate commerce.

Law 27 of 1867. For preventing frauds upon creditors by secret bills of sale of personal chattels.

This is an adaptation of the English Act, 17 & 18 Victoria, chapter 36, which invalidates unregistered bills of sale. The necessity of a law of this sort in Jamaica had become very apparent.

Law 29 of 1867. A law for the better prevention of contagious diseases.

This law is an adaptation of the recent imperial statute having the same object, and it was passed at the recommendation of the Secretary of State. It still remains for the Imperial Government, in its naval and military departments, to make the provision needful for the carrying into effect of this important law. Such provision is very much wanted in Jamaica.

Law 34 of 1867. A law to authorize the Jamaica Railway Company to make and

maintain a branch or continuation line of railway from Spanish Town to Old Harbour, and to raise additional capital.

By this law the Jamaica Railway Company is empowered to extend their line to a distance of about 13 miles from the former terminus. The length of the present railway from Kingston to Spanish Town is 12 miles. The work on the line has already commenced, and it is expected that the new line, whereby the railway mileage of the Colony will be doubled, will be completed early in 1869.

Laws 35 to 39 of 1867. These laws provide for the establishment of district courts. The reasons which led to the enactment of these laws have been set forth at length in my despatch to the Secretary of State, dated 26th September 1866, which has been printed amongst papers presented to Parliament in July 1867.

These district courts, of which the judges are barristers or advocates from the United Kingdom, are framed in respect of small common law and equity cases upon the model of the English county courts. They have a limited jurisdiction in cases respecting titles to and interests in land, and an unlimited jurisdiction in cases of unlawful possession of land without colour of title. They have also a limited criminal jurisdiction. In criminal cases defendants charged before a magistrate's court can have the trial moved up to the court of the district judge. An appeal lies from them to the supreme court upon all questions of law. The district court judges have each a head station, from which they make monthly circuits to the principal out-stations within their territorial jurisdictions.

By laws passed in 1868 the district courts have become the insolvent courts of the Island, and their jurisdiction has been extended to cases of probate. It is proposed to give them special jurisdiction in cases concerning immigrant labourers (coolies) under indenture.

It is intended to have in all eight district courts, five of which have been already established.

As the supreme court has the unnecesary number of four judges, economy has been practised by appointing one of its judges to be the judge of the district court of Kingston, on his present salary.

The working of these courts will fall to be described in my report upon the Blue Book of the present year. But I may say here, with perfect confidence, that this great judicial reform has been in its practical working completely successful, and that these new courts are already highly appreciated by the public generally, and even by classes to whom the constitution of such local tribunals was at first distasteful.

Revenue and Expenditure.

In my report on the year 1866 (which for financial purposes ended on the 30th September 1866, and which may be taken as the last financial year under the old constitution,) I had to make the following statement: "On the whole it may be "stated as a sufficiently close approximation to the truth for practical purposes, that "the revenue due to the taxation of the year fell short of the ordinary expenditure "of the year by more than 60,000*l*." The ordinary expenditure for the year 1865–66 was 343,297*l*. 14*s*. 1*d*., exclusive of all extraordinary expenditure, such as charges for the suppression of the insurrection and the construction of works, provided for by special loans, it is also exclusive of immigration charges, which are separately provided for. And this amount of ordinary expenditure was incurred without making any provision approaching to an adequate provision for the two vital objects, of justice and police. The year now under report, therefore, (which may be taken as the first financial year under the new constitution,) opened under circumstances of very extreme difficulty. A vast deficit had to be met; whilst new and expensive items of expenditure had to be incurred for objects which it was impossible either in justice to the people or with safety to the Colony to postpone.

It was obvious that two very unpleasant and not very easy remedies were inevitable; first, to reduce as much as possible all expenditure for purposes not of vital and immediate importance; and, secondly, largely to increase the revenue by the imposition of new taxes. And as reductions could only be made gradually it was not to be expected that the object of equalizing revenue and expenditure could be attained immediately. Pending the attainment of this object, as the new Government entered upon its responsibilities with an empty treasury, it was impossible to avoid depending upon borrowed money to meet a part of the ordinary expenditure.

The practice, however, of raising annual loans for extraordinary purposes, such as new roads and other useful public works, was discontinued in 1866-67; the finances in that year not being able to bear additional payments for interest and sinking funds, however

JAMAICA.

legitimate such loans for important and permanent objects may be when revenue and expenditure are in equilibrium.

A permanent saving at the annual rate of 27,055*l.* was effected by retrenchments carried into effect within the financial year 1866–67.

The following table gives a summary of these operations :—

Annual rate of reductions effected in 1866–67.

	£	*s.*	*d.*	£	*s.*	*d.*
By the abolition of the late constitution	10,785	0	0			
By providing for certain parochial charges in the ecclesiastical department by means of the voluntary contributions of the congregations	6,175	0	0			
By vacancies from death and retirement amongst the clergy not filled up	5,371	0	0			
By retrenchments consequent on the reduction of the number of parishes from 22 to 14	2,260	0	0			
By amalgamations of the Surrey and Middlesex County Jails, and abolition of Montego Bay Female Prison	940	0	0			
By stoppage of subsidy for a steam communication with New York	4,900	0	0			
By saving charges for main roads in excess of the revenue of the Main Road Fund	4,562	0	0			
By saving charges on the Perpetual Annuity	2,400	0	0			
By reductions on annual grants	2,548	0	0			
By saving on the old police, in course of abolition	3,913	0	0			
By miscellaneous offices reduced and abolished	2,309	0	0			
Total reductions				46,163	0	0
	£	*s.*	*d.*	£	*s.*	*d.*
Deduct annual rate of new charges incurred—						
By officers under the new constitution	12,839	0	0			
By curates at reduced pay, and catechists, substituted for clergymen, on the establishment, deceased or resigned	1,464	0	0			
By miscellaneous new offices and increases of salary	2,538	0	0			
By pensions	2,267	0	0			
Total increase				19,108	0	0
Rate of annual net reductions				27,055	0	0

Of the total sum of 27,055*l.* above shown, about 18,090*l.* was saved within the financial year. The whole amount of course will be saved within the year 1867–68. Against this last-mentioned sum must be set the new charges actually incurred within the year for the new district courts, viz., 3,013*l.* 17*s.* 6*d.*, and for the new constabulary, viz., 13,021*l.* 17*s.*, amounting together to 16,035*l.* 14*s.* 6*d.*

It will be seen that the actual savings made within the year on items which were either unnecessary or of secondary importance exceeded by 2,054*l.* the new expenditure within the year upon items of vital importance.

Thus it becomes apparent that the necessary improvements in the departments of justice and police might have been provided for without any increase of taxation if the taxes imposed under the old constitution had not been quite insufficient to meet the ordinary current expenditure upon the establishments as they existed under that constitution.

The new taxes imposed by the Legislative Council within the financial year 1866–67 were:

1. An increase of duty on rum consumed from two shillings and ninepence to five shillings a gallon.
2. A tax for one year of one penny an acre on land.
3. A tax on trade licences.
4. An extension of the old house tax, and the imposition of a new petty house tax, in order to the conversion of both into a parochial poor-rate.

By the first of these measures the indirect taxation was augmented, and by the last three the direct taxation was augmented. The object in laying on these three last taxes, now first imposed, was to bring fairly under contribution, in reasonable proportion to their means, all classes of people.

The increase of the duty on rum had been so largely anticipated by dealers for some time back, that the enhanced rate of duty produced no increase of revenue in 1866–67, pending the consumption of the very large stock of spirits taken out of bond in anticipation of it. On the contrary, so largely had the duty due to 1866–67 been anticipated by payments made long before the year opened, that the excise revenue of this year fell short of the former average, and but for the increased duty upon such spirits as were taken out of bond in the course of the year it would have been much less even than it was. The increase of duty, however, has been telling greatly to the advantage of the revenue during the financial year 1867–68. The other three new taxes produced in the year now under report 24,349*l.* 17*s.* 8*d.*

The revenue of 1866–67, exclusive of the receipts applicable to immigration charges, amounted to 295,484*l.*, and the gross receipts of the year amounted to 393,444*l.* 3*s.* 10*d.*, as shown by the following table :—

	£	*s.*	*d.*	£	*s.*	*d.*
Import duty				147,403	10	9
Tonnage dues				11,673	9	7
Excise—						
Rum duty	32,361	17	4			
Licences	8,725	11	0	41,087	8	4
Licences, old trade	79	19	7			
„ new „	6,121	9	2	6,201	8	9
Stamps				9,851	8	10
Direct taxes—						
Land tax, old (roads)	7,136	10	5			
„ new	6,502	18	2			
House tax, old	5,752	0	0			
„ new	11,725	10	4			
Horse and wheel tax (roads)	17,191	5	9			
Tax on stock, &c.	6,556	16	8			
				54,865	1	4
Post office				10,504	13	3
Miscellaneous				13,897	6	11
				295,484	7	9
Money received on loan				58,725	0	0
Excess of deposit in treasury over withdrawals				13,830	3	9
Applicable to immigration funds.						
Export duty	22,066	17	0			
Capitation fees	3,337	15	4	25,404	12	4
				393,444	3	10

Notwithstanding the new taxes, the gross revenue of 1866-67, including the export duties and other immigration receipts, was by 6,470*l.* 3*s.* 6*d.* less than that of 1865–66, and it was by 13,988*l.* 5*s.* 9*d.* less than that of 1864–65.

The falling off was principally in the items of import duties, excise, and stamps.

	1864–65.	1865–66.	1866–67.
	£	£	£
Import duties	174,342	155,884	147,403
Excise (including spirit licences)	55,089	64,228	41,087
Stamps	13,615	13,412	9,851

The falling off in the import duties was anticipated in my report of last year.

JAMAICA.

For some years previous to the year under report, there had been much overtrading on fictitious capital, fostered by a faulty banking system, now happily corrected. In the year 1866–67 the markets had become greatly overstocked, a terrible commercial crisis occurred, and the reaction which followed upon past overtrading had necessarily a very unfavourable effect on the imports trade. The same causes affected the revenue from stamps.

It was certainly unfortunate that a commercial crisis, such as I believe never before occurred in this Colony, by which our main item of revenue suffered so severely, should have occurred when for the first time, during a long series of years, the Government of the Colony was undertaking the task of restoring the finances to a sound condition.

It is, however, satisfactory to know, from the actual results of the financial year which has just ended, 1867–68, that our financial difficulties, great as they were, have been now at last overcome.

At this date the revenue and expenditure of the Colony has been brought to an equilibrium. For the first time for I know not how many years the financial statement of 1867–68 will show a surplus, though a small one. The explanation will be afforded in my report of next year. This gratifying result has been attained by a continuance of the system of reducing all avoidable expenditure, by a slight increase of indirect taxation, by the increased productiveness of the rum duty, and in some degree by the partial recovery of trade from its most extreme state of prostration.

It is satisfactory to find that the export duties for 1867 show an increase.

1864–65.	1865–66.	1866–67.
£17,588.	£21,326.	£22,067.

This increase in the export duty is due entirely to increased exports. Excluding from the accounts of both years the expenditure for the introduction of immigrants and other immigration charges, the expenditure of 1866–67 was 333,125*l.* 18*s.* 1*d.*; and the expenditure for 1865–66 was 343,297*l.* 14*s.* 1*d.*; showing a decrease in expenditure for the year under report to the extent of 10,172*l.*, as detailed in the following table:—

COMPARATIVE STATEMENT OF EXPENDITURE.

	1866–67.	1865–66.	Increase.	Decrease.
	£	£	£	£
Civil	19,799	19,882	—	83
Judicial	19,821	20,327	—	506
Do. new, for district courts	3,014		3,014	—
Revenue	22,963	21,614	1,349	—
Botanic garden	607	726	—	119
Post office	10,665	9,816	849	—
Ecclesiastical stipends	28,743	30,042	—	1,299
Hospitals	15,150	17,327	—	2,177
Old police	21,322	25,235	—	3,913
New constabulary	13,022	—	13,022	—
Prisons	23,363	33,310	—	9,947
Education	4,622	3,445	1,177	—
Miscellaneous	5,240	6,482	—	1,242
Steamer subsidy	1,225	4,900	—	3,675
Military	1,684	2,659	—	975
Roads	26,803	33,409	—	6,606
Public buildings	2,334	6,945*	—	4,611
Pensions and gratuities	6,964	3,578	3,386	—
Lighthouses	1,534	2,081	—	547
Parochial offices	4,629	5,130	—	501
Do. General	33,267	39,099	—	5,832
Do. Ecclesiastical	3,542	6,629	—	3,087
Interest and sinking fund	62,812	50,661	12,151	—
	333,125	343,297	34,948	45,120
Saved	10,172	—	—	—
	343,297	343,297	—	—

* Defrayed in part from "Perpetual Annuity."

This is exclusive of immigration charges, which amounted in 1866–67 to 41,801*l.*, 1865–66, 11,581*l.*, and are more fully referred to under the head of Immigration.

Pensions.

Special compensation in the form of pensions to the amount of 1,445*l.* a year, and in the form of donations to the amount of 1,200*l.*, was granted this year to officers who lost their offices in consequence of the change in the constitution of the Colony. Of the officers so pensioned two have been re-employed, their pensions being suspended whilst in employment.

Previously to the introduction of the new form of government, there was no system of superannuation in Jamaica. A few pensions, in compensation for offices abandoned, were secured by permanent Acts, and a few to favoured individuals were voted annually by the Legislature. But these grants, when made, were not based on any rules of service, or on any principle whatsoever. For the most part, incapacitated officers held on to the salaries of their offices as long as they lived.

A regular system of superannuation has now been introduced, and the provisions of the English superannuation regulations have been adapted to the circumstances of the civil service of the Colony. Incumbents, although pensions were not authorized or expected when they accepted office, have been allowed the full benefit of the new pension rules.

Under these new regulations, five clergymen of the Established Church, who from age or ill health had been long incapable of properly performing the duties of their office, retired this year on pensions. And four other persons whose offices were abolished have been compensated by retiring pensions. The gross annual amount of pensions thus granted under these regulations this year was 1,329*l.* 13*s.*

Public Debt.

The only law for raising money on loan, passed in the year 1866–67, was Law 2. of 1867, under which 12,925*l.* were raised towards replacing a sum of 13,075*l.* which had been borrowed by the late Government and Legislature from the immigration funds of the Colony, and had been by them expended for general purposes, but which, being now required for immigration purposes, it was necessary to repay to the immigration funds. The cash balance of the Colony having been exhausted, it became necessary to borrow for the purpose of making this repayment.

The amount actually received during this year on loans for all purposes was 58,725*l.* Of this amount, 12,925*l.* was raised as above explained; 10,000*l.* were borrowed as a temporary accommodation from the Colonial Bank; and 35,800*l.* were received on loans opened under laws passed in previous years, but not filled up at the commencement of the year under report. During the year, 1,100*l.* of the principal money of old loans were repaid, and investments were made in sinking funds for redemption of debt to the extent of 21,452*l.*

The public debt stood as follows, at the end of each of the last three years, after making allowance for the sinking funds invested for the redemption of debts:—

	£	*s.*	*d.*
1865 - - -	734,717	17	6
1866 - - -	757,316	17	8
1867 - - -	788,090	19	1

The annual charge on the estimates for interest paid amounted this year to 50,820*l.* 13*s.* 6*d.*, and for money invested in sinking funds to 18,551*l.* 10*s.* 8*d.*, in addition to the sum of 2,900*l.* provided for sinking fund appropriations of the year 1865-66, which were not duly invested in that year.

Public Works.

No public work of any importance was undertaken this year, and only the insignificant sum of 2,282*l.* was spent under this head. There are works of great importance to the Colony which should be undertaken as soon as the finances are in a more prosperous condition.

The expenditure on the maintenance and repairs of roads and bridges was—

	£	*s.*	*d.*
Main roads - - -	12,709	19	1
Parochial roads - -	14,093	1	9

The court-house at Morant Bay, which was destroyed during the outbreak in 1865, was rebuilt at the charge of the rebellion loan.

Civil Establishment.

Lieutenant-Colonel J. R. Mann, R.E., was appointed Director of Roads and Surveyor General and Superintendent of Public Works.

The main roads were formerly under the management of a main road board. The advantage of having this department under one responsible and qualified head is already apparent. As Surveyor General, the Land Department is also under Colonel Mann. It is intended to obtain all requisite information respecting Crown lands, and unclaimed and abandoned properties, which are a fertile cause of dispute, and which from the system of squatting they encourage tend much to demoralize the peasantry.

The late Auditor General having been transferred without change of salary to another office, the Audit Department, which, under the old system, was very inefficient, has been placed under the charge of Mr. J. W. Straton, a gentleman from the English Audit Office, by whom a proper system of audit is in course of being introduced. The advantages of this reform have been great. The salary of the Auditor General has been increased from 750*l.* to 1,000*l.* a year; but this measure having been connected with other departmental changes involving reductions, which included the abolition of the office of Receiver General, of which the salary was 1,200*l.* a year, the result of the whole arrangement has been a great increase of efficiency, and a material saving of charge.

Three district courts under the new laws were constituted on the first of November, to which the following gentlemen were appointed judges: Hon. J. F. Cargill, Kingston; Patrick Blair, Spanish Town; Charles Rampini, Port Antonio.

Savings Banks.

Nine savings banks are in operation. The deposits are as follows:—

	1865.	1866.	1867.
	£	£	£
Depositors -	2,372	2,276	2,278
Deposits -	55,945	66,720	54,807

In the return for 1867 is not included the deposits of the Trelawny Savings Bank. It was discovered in June 1867 that this bank had been defrauded to a very large amount by one of its officers, and the institution has become bankrupt in consequence. Owing to a dispute among the managers, arising out of this circumstance, the Government has been unable to obtain from this institution any returns for 1867. It has since been ascertained that the frauds on this bank, perpetrated by the secretary, amount to not less than 8,453*l.* As far as can be ascertained, the amount due to depositors is 11,111*l.* 1*s.* 9*d.*, and the assets of the bank are only 2,657*l.* 13*s.* 7*d.* The difference is the sum plundered by the late secretary, who has been convicted, and is now undergoing penal servitude.

The savings banks are all private institutions. The Government has no control over their management, but it allows to the banks interest on their floating deposits at the high rate of 6 per cent. The depositors receive interest at the rate of 4½ per cent.

The Trlawney Savings Bank is not the first of these institutions which has been largely defrauded, to the severe loss of the depositors, who may be assumed to be the best conducted of the classes to which they belong.

It is in contemplation to establish a Government Savings Bank, somewhat after the example of the English Post Office Savings Bank.

Immigration.

After an interval of four years, immigration was resumed this year, when 1,600 immigrants were indented for by planters. The following number of immigrants were landed during the course of 1867:—

	Males.	Females.	Infants.	Total.
Coolies - -	1,091	498	36	1,625
Africans - -	10	1	0	11
			Total -	1,636

The last preceding batch were received on the 3rd of March 1863. This revival of the system accounts for the large expenditure chargeable this year against the immigration funds.

The expenditure of 1865-66 for emigration purposes was 11,580*l.* 18*s.* 1*d.*, and for 1866-67 it amounted to 41,801*l.* 1*s.* 8*d.*, showing an increase of expenditure to the extent of 30,220*l.* 3*s.* 7*d.* in this year.

The yield of the revenues applicable to immigration were as follows :—

	In 1865-6. £	*s.*	*d.*	1866-7. £	*s.*	*d.*
Export duty - -	21,326	1	8	22,066	17	0
Capitation fees - -	2,671	12	10	3,337	15	4
Total -	23,997	14	6	25,404	12	4

13,075*l.* of the export duties raised in 1865-66 having been borrowed for general objects, a law, 2 of 1867, was passed, authorizing the raising of a loan of that amount to repay the immigration fund. The amount was accordingly raised, and appropriated to the introduction of immigrants.

The total number of immigrants under indenture (as not having yet resided for five years) on the 31st December 1867 was 2,120, viz., 1,805 Coolies and 315 Africans. This number includes all the immigrants received during the year 1867. On the same date the total number of Coolies who had served five years, but had not served an industrial residence of ten years (after which time they have the option of returning home), was 2,837.

Immigration is under the existing laws a matter dependent entirely upon the judgment and means of the individual planter, and the revival of the system in 1867 is a very noticeable feature of the year.

Paupers.

On the 31st December 1867, 4,035 persons were receiving relief in the several parishes. This would give a proportion of about nine to every thousand inhabitants. This is exclusive of the number receiving temporary relief in the hospitals of the Colony.

The returns for paupers for previous years being incomplete, I am unable to compare the number in 1867 with the number in former years.

Imports and Exports.

The value of the imports for the past three years amounted to—

1865. £	1866. £	1867. £
1,050,984	1,030,976	859,186

showing for the year under report 191,789*l.* less than in 1865, and 171,790*l.* less than 1866.

The great decrease in 1867 was caused by the commercial crisis elsewhere mentioned. Trade has now recovered a sounder tone, and is in a much more satisfactory state in reality than it has been for a considerable time past.

The exports of the principal staples for the last three years were as shown in the following tables : —

	1865.	1866.	1867.
Sugar - - - cwts.	483,681	600,836	515,901
Rum - - - - galls.	1,409,800	1,765,775	1,728,832
Coffee - - - lbs.	6,229,712	8,413,532	6,264,861
Pimento - - - „	3,861,510	4,866,239	7,595,800
Dyewoods - - - tons.	27,064	36,570	48,481
Ginger - - - lbs.	1,020,023	1,550,166	1,728,075
Arrowroot - - - „	43,151	70,204	44,566

The sugar and coffee crops of 1866, as compared with those of late years, were particularly large ; in regard to these crops, therefore, the results of 1867 are not discouraging. The sugar crop of 1868 will be a large crop as compared with the average of late years. The increase in the proportion of rum to sugar in 1867 is a noticeable feature, rum being the commodity in regard to which, so far as quality and high price are concerned, Jamaica is still far ahead of all other Colonies.

The export of pimento, owing to the extreme fall in the price of this very excellent spice since the Russian War, depends now not so much on the crop as on the price, on a

JAMAICA.

small variation in which depends the question whether it will pay to gather the crop of a pimento ground or not.

The trade in woods, which has sprung up into an extensive business only of late years, continues to increase largely. The increase in the production, in 1867, of ginger, which is a crop of the small settler, is a satisfactory feature.

On the whole, the results of the crop of 1867 appear to me to be encouraging.

Education.

The number of elementary schools in the Island in 1867 was 379, of which 226 received aid from the Government.

The total amount of Government aid granted to the elementary schools was 2,600*l.*, which was disbursed in sums varying from 5*l.* to 30*l.* to each school, according to the recommendation of the Inspector of Schools. This was in accordance with previous practice, by which the aid granted to schools was regulated by no fixed principle; nor was the grant made conditional on the attainment of any defined standard, either of efficiency or numbers in attendance.

To remedy these defects, and at the same time to afford additional encouragement to the managers of elementary schools, a code of rules has been adopted to regulate the grant of aid to these schools. Under these rules the elementary schools are divided into three classes, according to their efficiency as tested by the annual examination of the Inspector of Schools; and a grant in aid is allowed on a graduated scale, according to the class in which the school is placed. This grant consists partly of a capitation payment on the number of pupils in attendance, and partly of an allowance to the master. The rate of both payments is regulated by the general efficiency of the school.

No aid is given unless the Inspector reports that the school is deserving of support, and comes up to a particular standard of efficiency, and unless the average attendance of scholars has been not less than 20 for each day the school has been open during the year. No grant is made unless school fees are required from the parents or friends of the scholars. No school receives a grant unless it has been open for 180 days within the year.

Schools are divided into first, second, and third classes, the classification being determined, not by the size but by the efficiency of the school.

Besides the above-mentioned elementary schools, there were 25 elementary schools, denominated vestry schools. The annual expenditure on these schools was 881*l.* from the parochial vestries, and 232*l.* from the grant in aid of schools. All these vestry schools were found to be very inefficient, and they were therefore abolished. With the money thus saved it is intended to establish a good model school in each of four parishes not provided with endowed schools. Of these model schools two have now been established, one at Bath in the parish of St. Thomas, and one at Falmouth in Trelawny. For these good and efficient masters have been procured from England.

There are 29 endowed schools in the Island; viz., a grammar school called the Jamaica Free School, in St. Ann;

Woolmer's School in Kingston;
Smith's School and Beckford's School in St. Catherine;
Four elementary schools in Vere;
Seven elementary schools in Manchester;
One elementary school in Westmoreland;
One elementary school in Hanover;
And ten elementary schools in St. Elizabeth.

These schools are supported from the proceeds of private endowments, and the managment thereof is under trustees appointed by local statutes.

Steps are being taken to improve the efficiency of these schools, one by one.

Woolmer's School in Kingston, which is a richly endowed school, has been completely reformed. Two trained masters have been obtained for it from England, and, from having been in its boys' department a far from creditable institution, it is now an admirable school both in the boys' and girls' departments. The two schools in Spanish Town, though well endowed, had been utterly neglected, their income having been entirely wasted. These are now to be amalgamated into one good school, under a trained master to be obtained from England.

Gaols and Prisoners.

The number of prisoners in all the prisons of the Colony has continued to decrease in a very satisfactory manner. In each of the three last years, on the 30th September,

(when the reports of the Inspector of Prisons are made up,) the number of prisoners in confinement was as follows :—

1865	-	1,456
1866	-	1,020
1867	-	936

The number of commitments to the General Penitentiary in 1867 was by 271 less than in 1866.

Health.

I regret to have to report that yellow fever prevailed over a portion of the Island during the whole year. Where it prevailed it was of a very severe type, and the mortality amongst those attacked was great. It principally affected the sailors and other newly arrived Europeans in Kingston and Port Royal, and in country places at no great distance from these ports. But on this occasion several cases occurred in which, unquestionably, this particular sort of malignant fever attacked natives of all colours. The mortality amongst that part of the 84th Regiment, which was stationed at Newcastle, a very healthy mountain cantonment 4,000 feet above the sea, was great. This regiment had only just arrived in the West Indies when the yellow fever broke out. The detachment of the regiment stationed in Manchester, a very healthy parish in the interior of the Island, escaped the disease.

A military medical commission has been sitting this year, to inquire fully into the origin and progress of the disease in Jamaica. The disease did not extend at all over the greater part of the Island; and everywhere, excepting in Kingston, Port Royal, and Newcastle, where newly arrived Europeans were congregated in large numbers, its victims were few. Judging from past experience, we may reasonably hope to be free from this scourge for several years to come. The Island is at the present time very healthy.

General Remarks.

During the year 1867, as during the year 1866, perfect tranquillity was maintained in the Colony; and this tranquillity has continued uninterrupted up to the present time.

The only circumstance which occurred during the year which deserves to be here mentioned is a case of forcible entry and detainer of land.

In the month of July warrants were issued against twenty persons for forcible entry and detainer of an enclosed field, part of an estate called Bushy Park, situated about nine miles from Spanish Town.

A sub-inspector and ten constables were sent to execute these warrants. On arriving at the field in question, it was found to be occupied by about sixty or seventy men and women, the entrance to the field being blockaded with a strong wooden fence, immediately behind which the mob stood. The sub-inspector of constabulary, who acted very well throughout the affair, entered the field with the constables, and, although seriously assaulted, captured fifteen persons against whom there were warrants, and three other persons who took part in the assault, without injuring any one. The inspector then took possession of the field, and restored it to the proprietor of the estate. The whole of the prisoners were brought into Spanish Town by the constables, and were subsequently tried at the Circuit Court, convicted and punished.

It is supposed that these people believed that the land in question did not belong to the estate, but was unclaimed Crown land. This is the sort of case that is likely occasionally to occur, and that would be not unlikely to lead to some disturbance of the peace, if not promptly met by an adequate force of constables.

In August 1866 there were detachments of troops from the head quarters of the two regiments quartered in Jamaica at eight outposts, viz., in Morant Bay, Port Antonio, Falmouth, Montego Bay, Lucea, Savannah la Mar, and Mandeville.

This disposal of troops, after the events of October 1865, was thought necessary for the security of life and property throughout the Colony.

From five of these outposts the detachments were withdrawn in the year 1867; and outposts, which may be considered as permanent, are now retained only at Port Antonio and Falmouth, on the north coast of the Island, and at Mandeville, a central and very healthy position in the interior.

These are no more than the extent and configuration of the Island seem naturally to demand, with reference to the number of troops in the Colony.

Not a soldier has been called out for any internal service since I assumed charge of the Government.

JAMAICA.

The petty house tax, first imposed in 1867, which now, with the former tax on the better class of houses, constitutes a poor rate, has been paid by the black settlers this year (1868), as it was last year, without exciting a murmur of discontent, the people themselves having been satisfied of its necessity and fairness, and knowing its object. Contrasting this state of feeling with that which existed three years ago, the present state of contentment of the mass of the population is a decisive and a very remarkable proof of their confidence in the new constitution under which the Colony was placed in 1866.

A general house tax has long been regarded as a legitimate impost, with reference to the circumstances of the Colony, the black settlers being on the whole, perhaps, the class of people whose means best suffice for their wants; but no such direct impost was or could safely have been ventured upon with the temper of the people such as it was formerly.

The sugar crop of 1867, throughout equal to that of 1866, was rather above than below the average of late years. The commercial crisis of 1867 was a severe trial, but its permanent effects will be beneficial to the interests of a sound and honest trade.

There are already signs that security and tranquillity are beginning to have their natural effects in turning the attention of capitalists to a Colony whose natural resources are unbounded.

It is not too much to say that the capital necessary for the extension of the single railway of Jamaica to double its former mileage would hardly have been found had Jamaica not become a Crown Colony.

Another costly improvement is about to be commenced by private enterprise, namely, the erection of a graving dock in the magnificent harbour of Kingston, a project which has been vainly talked of for years past.

There is an immediate prospect of Jamaica being connected with the telegraphic system of the world, by a cable running from the American continent, either through Cuba (which is already in connexion with America) or otherwise.

An American company has undertaken, by a new and it is believed a successful process, the preparation of bamboo fibre upon a large scale, from which excellent paper and felt may be manufactured; and with the water power afforded by nature it is hardly doubtful that the final manufacturing process will eventually be carried on in the Island, though the present arrangements are made only for the preparation here of the raw material. The machinery required for this purpose has been landed.

It seems to me that some slight attention is just beginning to be turned to several industries for which nature has prepared this Island, which is for nothing more remarkable than for the variety of its soil and climate.

It is certain that cocoa-nut oil and fibre, and tobacco, require only the application to their production of moderate capital and adequate skill to become staples of export from Jamaica, each perhaps of even greater importance than coffee now is.

The fruit trade, which in the neighbouring Bahama Islands affords an important staple of export in the article of pine apples alone, is here still neglected, although there is no place in the world more suited by nature for the production of exportable fruits of great market value; nor can it be doubtful that Jamaica is capable once again of producing the chocolate cocoa as one of its chief staples.

The old Jamaica planters' prejudice, which treated as baneful to the Colony all attempts to turn attention from any thing but sugar cultivation, is fast expiring.

Of sugar cultivation itself (which, I think, probably, with advertence to the singular capacity of Jamaica for making rum of the highest quality, will always be the principal, though, if nature had been left to take its course, it would never have been the only, great industry of the Island,) my own expectations are hopeful.

Owing to the extravagant prices caused by the great continental war, and too long continued in a great degree by the unfortunate system of protection, a very large proportion (perhaps one third or more) of the sugar made in Jamaica, when the export of sugar was greatest, was made upon land that never ought to have been cropped with cane, and never would have been cane land under any natural state of things.

The mere cost of production in those days on many estates was stated as far exceeding what is now the highest price of sugar in the London market.

The first effect of a return to the natural scale of prices was the abandonment of cane cultivation on unsuitable lands. But, properly reviewed, this abandonment was a pure economical gain.

Taking roughly the average production of late years at one third of the maximum production of former times, more than one half of the difference must be attributed to this cause, and is therefore no real loss. Here, as everywhere, artificial prices introduced careless and unthrifty management, traces of which are still apparent.

The habit, too, of retaining sugar estates working unprofitably for years in the hands of those wanting either the capital or the capacity necessary to secure a profit, instead of transferring them to more competent hands before it was too late, has tended much to depreciate Jamaica as a sugar colony, and, with reasons of a political nature, which happily no longer exist, has kept out the fresh blood and fresh capital with which other colonies have been re-invigorated.

But I see no ground for supposing that this unnatural state of things will always continue. I have often inquired, and I have been unable to hear, of one resident sugar planter in any part of Jamaica at present, of recognized skill in his business, and possessed of capital sufficient for the proper management of all the land in his hands, who is not making a fair profit out of his property. And I believe that on the estates of such planters where cane cultivation may be profitably increased such increase is now in progress. For the greater part of a century past, owing at first to the unjust trade laws of the mother country, and latterly to the long struggle of the colonists for the maintenance of slavery and protection, and for the expenditure of English money in those bad causes, it has become a habit in Jamaica to raise a cry of danger for the time being, and of hopeless ruin in prospect. The consequences of indulgence in this habit have been certainly unfavourable to the interests of the proprietied classes.

Though fully sensible of the insular unpopularity to be incurred by the open announcement of a contrary view, I am bound to confess, that as no reasonable person can doubt of the perfect security of the Colony now, so my own expectations as to its general prospects for the future are entirely hopeful.

I have, &c.,
J. P. GRANT.

His Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos,
&c. &c. &c.

BRITISH HONDURAS.

No. 2.

Copy of a DESPATCH from Lieut.-Governor LONGDEN to Governor Sir J. P. GRANT, K.C.B.

(No. 101.)

SIR, Government House, Belize, June 19, 1868.

I HAVE the honour to forward herewith the Blue Book of this Colony for the year 1867.

2. I only assumed the government of Honduras on the 31st of October last, and I therefore propose to restrict my present report to a few remarks suggested by the enclosed tables, reserving a fuller report upon the state and prospects of the Colony until next year.

Taxes, Duties, and other sources of Revenue.

3. The taxation of the Colony was not materially altered in 1867. The import duty on beer was reduced from the excessive rate of 2*s.* a gallon to 1*s.*, and the duty on wine from 6*s.* a gallon to 2*s.* These reductions were followed by an increase in the importations. The amount charged on a licence to sell liquors by retail, *not* to be drunk on the premises, was reduced from 30*l.* to 6*l.* This reduction was, I think, impolitic, as it induced many persons to take out the 6*l.* licences in the country places, where they could not be properly watched by the police, and so injured the holders of retail publicans' licences, which were still charged 40*l.* each.

4. An Act was passed in November 1867 for imposing a tax upon houses and lands throughout the Colony, but, as it did not come into operation until the 1st of January 1868, it will be more properly reported upon in the report of the Blue Book of 1868.

Fees.

5. All fees payable in the public offices of Honduras are fixed by law, and are paid into the public treasury, in pursuance of an Act passed in 1842 (6 Vict. c. 5. s. 3.), which recites that "it is intended to place the public officers on salaries, instead of "remunerating them by fees as heretofore." The gross amount of fees received in

1867 is stated in the revenue account to have been 2,190*l.* 12*s.* 4*d.*, but this includes 333*l.* 15*s.* 2*d.* received from the post office, which should have been placed under a separate head; making the fees proper 1,856*l.* 17*s.* 2*d.*

Revenue and Expenditure.

6. The revenue received in 1867 was 32,360*l.* 5*s.* 6*d.*, showing an increase of 6,854*l.* 7*s.* 11*d.* over the revenue of 1866. Nearly the whole of this increase took place in the import duties.

7. The expenditure is stated to have been 30,506*l.* 17*s.* 4*d.*, being an increase of 1,086*l.* 11*s.* 10*d.* over the expenditure of 1866.

8. The expenditure of 1867 was, however, much greater than is shown in the Blue Book. The sum of 30,506*l.* 17*s.* 4*d.* represents the sums actually *paid;* but very great liabilities were incurred, some of which have been paid off in 1868, but some of which (such as the debt incurred to the Imperial Government for extraordinary expenses) have not yet been paid. The cause of the vastly increased expenditure of 1867 was the aggression of the Mexican Indians upon the western part of the Colony, and the expense of the measures necessary for their expulsion. The amount paid by the Colony for this service in 1867 was 2,747*l.* 15*s.* 7*d.*, and the amount still due to the War Office is 8,048*l.* 11*s.* 11*d.* The organization of the militia cost 1,566*l.* in 1867. The payments due from the general revenue to the immigration fund were temporarily discontinued, and all public works were discontinued.

Public Debt.

9. The public debts of the Colony on the 31st of December 1867 were:—

	£	*s.*	*d.*
1. South of Belize improvement loan	17,727	4	0
2. Immigration loan	16,550	6	3
3. Treasury notes	237	12	3
Total loans	34,515	2	6
Add,			
4. Sum due to the War Department for extraordinary war expenses incurred in 1867	8,048	11	11
5. Due to Her Majesty's Government for postal service in the year 1864	4,443	0	0
Total debt on 31st of December 1867, exclusive of sums due for current local services	47,006	14	5

10. The first of these debts is the remainder of a loan of 19,800*l.*, borrowed in 1863 and 1864 for the purpose of effecting improvements in the town of Belize, after the great fire which took place in 1863. This loan bears interest at six per cent. The interest and sinking fund are sufficiently provided for by a special duty of one per cent. on all imports, appropriated solely to the payment of the principal and interest of this loan. The whole of this loan was expended for the purposes for which it was raised.

11. The second of these debts is a loan of 16,550*l.* 6*s.* 3*d.*, borrowed in 1864, 1865, and 1866, for defraying in the first instance the cost of introducing immigrants into the Colony. This loan also bears interest at six per cent. The credit of the Colony is pledged to the repayment of the loan. A portion of the cost of introducing the immigrants is repaid by the employers to whom they are indentured. Of this loan the sum of 10,354*l.* 17*s.* 5*d.* was expended in importing Chinese labourers in 1865; the remainder, amounting to 6,195*l.* 8*s.* 10*d.*, was expended in the general public service of the Colony, and ought to be replaced from the public revenues.

12. The third debt is part of a sum of 25,000 dollars, or 5,000*l.*, authorized by an Act passed in November 1867 to be issued in treasury notes, in order to pay the current demands upon the public treasury. These notes bear interest of six per cent. They are redeemable within two years, from the produce of the land and property tax imposed at the same time. This tax is specially pledged to the payment of the notes.

13. The debt due to the War Department is the additional expense incurred in the transport and maintenance of the troops when employed in active military operations

upon the frontiers of the Colony in 1867 beyond what would have been incurred if the troops had remained in Belize.

14. The last debt, the sum due to Her Majesty's Government for postal service in the year 1864, is now in course of repayment out of the Imperial contribution to the current mail service between New Orleans and Belize.

Military Expenditure.

15. The expenditure incurred by Great Britain for the protection of this Colony in 1867 amounted to the large sum of 26,235*l.* 12*s.* 11*d.*, being 10,399*l.* 14*s.* 11*d.* in excess of the expenditure of 1866.

16. This increase resulted from the necessity of employing the troops to repel the aggression of the Mexican Indians, and the greater part of it, 8,048*l.* 11*s.* 11*d.*, is to be repaid to the Imperial Government from the Colonial treasury.

Militia, &c.

17. The militia nominally consists of a force of 1,050 men, comprising seven divisions, varying in number according to the population of each district. The "Belize Division" numbers nominally 450 men, but I am informed by Lieut.-Colonel Plues, commanding the force, that not 100 men have on any occasion mustered for exercise. The "Corosal" and "Orange Walk" divisions muster together, on paper, 300 men; and about 100 were actually enrolled and called out for active service under Captain Carmichael in the beginning of 1867. The other divisions, numbering in all 300, have never been enrolled at all. The service is so exceedingly unpopular that many of the labouring classes are reported to have left the Colony rather than serve. The Militia Act is at present suspended.

18. Besides the militia, there is a protective force called "The Belize Volunteers," numbering in all 171 men, divided into two companies of rifles and one of artillery, the whole under command of Major Graham. This force was called out for service and put into garrison in Belize during the apprehensions excited by the Indian aggressions in 1866–67.

Legislation.

19. The session of 1867 was very protracted, lasting from the 31st of January to the 16th of November. Twenty Acts were passed by the Legislative Assembly; namely,—

Cap. 1. "An Act to authorize the renewal of debentures becoming due under the South of Belize Improvement Act."

Cap. 2. "An Act for the appointment and regulation of notaries public."

This Act empowered the Lieut.-Governor to appoint any person a notary public on payment of 250 dollars. It has since (1868) been amended by requiring that the fitness of the proposed notary shall be certified by the Chief Justice, and by reducing the licence duty to 50 dollars.

Cap. 3. "An Act to amend the 'Honduras Company Act, 1866,' by exempting banking companies from the provisions thereof."

Cap. 4. "An Act to determine the functions of the South of Belize Improvement Commissioners, and to make the arrangements necessary in consequence thereof."

By this Act the duties, powers, and authorities of the commissioners are transferred to and vested in the Lieutenant-Governor and Executive Council. These four Acts have received Her Majesty's gracious confirmation.

Cap. 5. "An Act to reduce the expense and provide more efficiently for the administration of criminal justice by enforcing sentences for short periods of imprisonment in the districts where they are passed."

Cap. 6. "An Act to provide for the better enforcement of sentences of penal servitude, and of imprisonment with hard labour; and for other purposes."

These two Acts have not been confirmed; exception has been taken to some of the provisions, and the amendments are under consideration.

Cap. 7. "An Act to authorize for one year and to the end of the then next session of the Legislature the removal of aliens from the Colony."

This power is very necessary, in the present circumstances of the Colony. The Act has received the Royal confirmation.

BRITISH HONDURAS.

Cap. 8. "An Act to abolish the office of public messenger."
This Act has also been confirmed.

Cap. 9. "An Act to raise a supply for the use of the Government of this Colony by means of import duties, dues, and taxes."

This Act has also been confirmed. By this Act an ad valorem duty is imposed on all unenumerated articles of eight per cent., with a drawback of three per cent. on the re-exportation of whole or unbroken packages. By the Act 16 Vict. c. 4. a permanent duty of one per cent. was imposed on all imports, to defray the civil list, and a further special duty of one per cent. was imposed by the 27 Vict. c. 11., for the purpose of paying off the Belize Improvement Loan. Thus the whole duty is *ten* per cent., and as the drawback on re-exportation is only *three* per cent., it will be seen that a tax of *seven* per cent. is paid upon all goods imported by the merchants of Belize for re-exportation to Central America. Upon the renewal of the Act in the last session, this heavy taxation was complained of by some of the leading merchants, as destructive of the trade altogether, "it being impossible for the importers resident "here to compete in the same market with importers resident in the neighbouring "republics, who are able to sell 6½ per cent. cheaper." The substitution of a bonding system in lieu of drawbacks was strongly advocated, and the whole question has been remitted to a commission empowered to enquire and report to the Legislature. The trade of Belize with the neighbouring republics used to be considerable, but has much declined of late.

Cap. 10. An Act for the encouragement of Mr. Duval in making the River Belize navigable for steamboats, and placing steamboats thereon."

The River Belize is obstructed about 40 miles from the mouth by some rocks, which make a rapid known as the "Big Falls." There are some other obstructions to the navigation of the river, and by this Act the exclusive privilege for five years of using steamboats on the river was conceded to Mr. Duval, an American immigrant, on condition that he made the river navigable to a given point, and placed a steamboat thereon. A sum of 20*l.* was also to be paid to Mr. Duval for each trip made by his steamer up the river. This Act was disallowed by Her Majesty.

Cap. 11. "An Act to provide for the allowance of drawback of import duties in certain cases, and to regulate the mode of proceeding in respect of goods entitled thereto."

This Act merely regulates the mode in which the drawback I have mentioned is to be claimed and allowed. This and all the remaining Acts received Her Majesty's gracious confirmation and allowance.

Cap. 12. "An Act to apply part of the public revenue of the Colony for the present year to certain uses."

This is the ordinary Appropriation Act of the year.

Cap 13. "An Act to provide for the appointment and remuneration of a clerk to assist the clerk of courts and keeper of public records."

This Act reduces the salary of the clerk in the clerk of courts' office from 300*l.* to 120*l.* per annum, the duties being merely those of a copyist.

Cap. 14. "An Act to repeal the Act of the 19 Vict. c. 5., to provide assistance towards the payment of a missionary for the northern district, and the 24 Vict. c. 3. amending the same."

By the 19 Vict. c. 5. a sum of 130*l.* per annum was granted for the stipend of "a missionary" in the northern district, with 20*l.* per annum for house rent, and a sum of 120*l.* was also voted for the erection of a place of worship. By the 24 Vict. c. 3. it was declared that the missionary must be a clergyman of the Church of England. Two reasons are assigned in the preamble of the Act of 1867 for repealing these Acts:—first, that "the public burthens require to be lightened;" and, secondly, that "the provision "made in support of education and public worship according to the doctrine and practice "of the Church of England is disproportionate with that made for education and public "worship according to the doctrine and practice of other religious denominations." No appointment of a missionary was ever made under the Acts repealed.

Cap. 15. "An Act to determine the salary payable to the keeper of the powder magazine."

This Act reduces the salary of the keeper of the magazine from 180*l.* to 120*l.* a year.

Cap. 16. "An Act to reduce the salary of the clerk of the courts and keeper of public records upon a vacancy occurring in that office."

The salary is reduced from 600*l.* to 500*l.* a year. The vacancy has occurred.

Cap. 17. "An Act to declare the meaning of the Act of the present session, entitled An Act to raise a supply for the use of the Government of this Colony by means of import duties, dues, and taxes."

Corrects one or two errors in the former Act.

Cap. 18. "An Act to amend the 12 Vict. c. 8. entitled An Act to regulate the weights and measures used in this settlement, and to appoint an inspector of weights and measures, and for other purposes."

This Act confides the future inspection of weights and measures to the police, and so lessons the public charge.

Cap. 19. "An Act to authorize the issue of treasury bills to an amount not exceeding 25,000 dollars payable, with interest."

This Act in effect authorizes a loan of 5,000*l.* payable in two years, because, in the words of the preamble, "the funds in the treasury are at present, and may for some time "continue to be, insufficient to satisfy the demands due and to become due."

Cap. 20. "An Act to raise a revenue by a land and property tax."

This Act imposes a tax of five per cent. on the annual rental of all houses in Belize and the principal villages, and a tax upon all lands at the average rate of two dollars per square mile. This tax is an entirely new tax in Honduras, and was not passed without much discussion. The Act only takes effect from the 1st of January 1868, and a report of its general operation must be deferred until next year.

20. Ten proclamations were issued in 1867, of which nine had relation to the imposition, modification, and withdrawal of martial law in the district infested by hostile Indians, and to the trade with Indians in gunpowder; and one proclaimed Her Majesty's assent to the armed steamer Act.

Population, Immigration, &c.

21. The population of the Colony was ascertained by the census of 1861 to be 25,631. It has since been increased by the immigration of settlers from the United States, and by the introduction of Chinese labourers, as well as by the excess of births over deaths; but I have no sufficient data to estimate accurately the extent of the increase.

22. The number of immigrants into the Colony in 1867 is put down in the Blue Book as 500; but this number is a mere estimate, and not taken from a register. These immigrants came from the United States, but many of them went on from Belize to Spanish Honduras, and others, being disappointed, returned to the States. The number who had actually settled in the Colony by the end of 1867 is not correctly ascertained, but I have reason to believe that it fell far short of 500, and did not reach half that number. I shall cause full information on this head to be procured, and inserted in the Blue Book for 1868.

23. A savings bank was established many years ago by a resolution of the then public meeting, "for the purpose of encouraging frugal habits in the poorer industrial classes." This bank was, in 1862, placed under the trusteeship of the Governor and Executive Council, and the bank was directed to be kept at the public treasury. (25 Vict. c. 5.) The depositors are allowed interest at the rate of 5 per cent. per annum, if the whole of their deposits do not exceed 10*l.*, and 3 per cent. on deposits over that amount. The interest is a charge upon the public revenue. No deposit is received under ten shillings, and no depositor is allowed to have more than 50*l.* (250 dollars) in the bank. On the 31st of December last there were 88 depositors, having an aggregate sum of 1,751*l.* 7*s.* 6*d.* in deposit.

24. Pauperism is not excessive. There were on the 31st of December last sixteen paupers receiving indoor relief and fifty-four receiving out-door relief.

Ecclesiastical.

25. In the census of 1861 the inhabitants of the Colony were classed under the following religious denominations:—

Protestants	8,349
Roman Catholics	17,194
Jews	5
Heathens	80
No particular denomination	7
	25,635

These proportions are probably not materially altered. The Chinese immigrants have swelled the number of non-Christians, and the American immigrants are mostly Protestant. Among the Protestants, two Anglican ministers and one Presbyterian minister alone receive salaries from the public treasury. No provision is made for Roman Catholics, for Wesleyans, or for Baptists, who have several chapels in Belize.

Education.

26. The advancement of education appears to have always received considerable attention at the hands of the Legislature. In 1850 an Act was passed "to provide additional schools for the benefit of every denomination of Christians," and "to make regulations for the government of such schools, and of the Honduras Grammar School." By this Act a board of education was constituted, and empowered to grant an allowance of 30*l.* a year for the master of every school containing not less than 50 children, collected by *any* Christian minister, and to make a further allowance for rent, books, and stationery for every such school. By this also the "Honduras Grammar School" was declared a "free school" for boys and girls, and it was provided that the religious education of the pupils "shall be under the supervision of clergymen of the Church of England." In 1855 an Act was passed requiring that the head master and mistress of the free schools, or (as they are more commonly termed) the "*central* schools," should be a certificated teacher selected from one of the training institutions in the United Kingdom. This qualification was abolished in 1863. The last certificated teacher sent from England, was found unfit, and resigned. During the administrations of Sir William Stevenson and Mr. Seymour, commodious school buildings were erected. These were unhappily destroyed in the fire of 1863, and the school has since been conducted in a less convenient building. Notwithstanding these drawbacks, the central schools have continued to supply a fair education to a large number of children. There were, in 1867, 88 boys, 90 girls, and 136 infants in the central schools. The infant school was added in 1855, in order that the elder children might be more carefully attended to. The cost to the Colony of maintaining these schools was 620*l.*, so that the charge for the education of each child therein averaged 1*l.* 19*s.* 5*d.* a year.

27. Besides maintaining the central schools, the board of education gave grants in aid to five Roman Catholic and four Wesleyan schools. The entire number of children in these nine schools is stated to be 437 boys and 252 girls, making a total of 689 pupils. The grants amounted in all to 362*l.* 7*s.* 2½*d.*, being at the rate of 10*s.* 6*d.* a year for each child.

28. There are also nine private schools not receiving any aid from the Government, the total number of pupils in which was 163.

29. There are six Protestant Sunday schools, with an aggregate of 616 pupils.

30. Adding together the 314 pupils in the central schools, the 689 in the Roman Catholic and Wesleyan, and the 163 in the private schools, we have a total of 1,116 children receiving instruction, besides those in the Sunday schools, who cannot be reckoned, because many of them also attend the week-day schools.

Imports and Exports.

31. The imports into the Colony in 1867 were valued at 190,495*l.* 4*s.*, being an increase of 21,461*l.* 16*s.* over the value of the imports of 1866.

32. The exports show a very serious deficiency, being only valued at 186,269*l.* 8*s.*, as against 277,155*l.* 16*s.* in 1866, showing a decline of 90,886*l.* 8*s.*

33. There was a decrease in the quantities of most of the articles exported, except specie, in which there was an increase of 50,494 dollars, equal, at the colonial rate of 4*s.* the dollar, to 10,098*l.* 16*s.*

34. The decrease in the quantities of articles exported to the neighbouring republics may perhaps in some measure be accounted for by the check given to the transit trade by the recent legislation adverted to in my remarks upon the Supply Act, under the head of legislation.

35. There has been a large decrease in the export of mahogany and logwood. For a century and a half these two articles have formed the staple export of the Colony, and the extent to which the trade has declined is apparent from the following table, contrasting the exports of 1867 with those of the 10 preceding years :—

Years.	Mahogany exported.	Logwood exported.
	Feet.	Tons.
1857 - -	7,267,369	6,681
1858 - -	6,275,374	5,034
1859 - -	5,436,014	1,502
1860 - -	8,089,966	6,845
1861 - -	8,656,533	7,000
1862 - -	8,885,163	7,802
1863 - -	6,196,470	8,471
1864 - -	7,134,897	15,238
1865 - -	5,240,120	7,352
1866 - -	5,167,167	8,036
Total of the 10 years -	68,349,073	73,961
Yearly average - -	6,834,907	7,396
Exports in 1867 - -	4,155,926	4,528
Decline in 1867 - -	2,678,981	2,868

showing that the exports both of mahogany and logwood in 1867 were considerably more than a third *less* than the average exports of the last 10 years.

36. Much of this sudden decrease is no doubt due to the incursions of the Indians, which caused the withdrawal of the mahogany gangs from the infested district; and with the restoration of tranquillity the trade may fairly be expected to be recuperated to the extent at least of the decline caused by this accidental interruption.

37. But mahogany and logwood cutting must necessarily come to an end, sooner or later, with the exhaustion of the natural forests; and though the end is not yet, the colonists have done well to turn their attention to the cultivation of the lands which, in their wild state, no longer yield a profit. The progress which has hitherto been made is very small. Sugar is the principal article of cultivation, and after supplying the consumption of the Colony the first exportation was made in 1862. The following table shows the gradual progress in the succeeding five years :—

1862 - - -	397,176	pounds.
1863 - -	451,966	„
1864 - - -	694,231	„
1865 - -	478,865	„
1866 - - -	1,336,496	„
1867 - -	1,218,560	„

Many obstacles have retarded the progress of the nascent cultivation; the want of labour, the want of experience, the want at the proper time of sufficient machinery, and the want of proper buildings. Everything had to be begun from the very beginning; but many of the obstacles have been surmounted, and I think the reports for the next few years will show a rapid increase.

Agriculture.

38. The information given under this head in the Blue Book is very scanty for want of the necessary statistics. The total acreage of cultivated land is estimated to be 5,000 acres, and the area planted in sugar cane to be 3,000. I shall endeavour to procure accurate information on this head next year.

39. The produce of sugar was 868 tons, of which 324 tons were retained for consumption in the Colony, and 544 tons were exported. The produce of rum was 53,714 gallons, of which 48,900 gallons were retained, and 4,800 gallons were exported.

Grants of Land.

40. 490 acres of land were sold in 12 lots in 1867. Ten of these lots averaged five acres each, and the other two contained together 440 acres.

41. The total sum paid into the Crown fund for the purchase of land was 177*l.* 15*s.*, and a further sum of 457*l.* 4*s.* was received for the lease and rental of Crown lands, making the total land revenue for the year 634*l.* 19*s.*

42. The large grant of land known as the "Icacos Grant" is included in the Blue Book. This grant was made by Lieutenant-Governor Austin to Mr. Putnam and four other gentlemen, natives of the United States, but naturalized in Honduras. It includes all the land from the sea-coast on the east to the frontiers of Guatemala on the west, between the Monkey River and the parallel of 16° 33″ on the north and Deep River and the parallel of 16° 20″ on the south. The area of this tract of land is not expressed in the grant, but is probably about 300,000 acres, being more than 40 miles of longitude by 13 of latitude. The purchase money of this tract of land is 100,000 dollars, or 20,000*l.*, payable in ten equal annual instalments in the years 1873 to 1882, both inclusive. The grantees are bound "to locate and settle" on the granted lands 50 families within two years, and 200 families within five years. The Government is bound to expend three fourths of the purchase money in making public improvements within the granted district. These are the principal points in the grant.

43. In reference to the tenure of land in Honduras generally, I beg to refer to my Despatch No. 39. of the 6th of March last.

Gaols and Prisoners.

44. There is one gaol in Belize, the construction of which is very satisfactory, as far as the building itself is concerned. The great defect is the want of any properly enclosed yard, which renders it practicable for any prisoner to escape when he desires to do so. The gaol is placed under the entire control of a board denominated "the Gaol and Discipline Board." A Bill to abolish this board was sent down to the House of Assembly by my predecessor, Lieut.-Governor Austin, in August 1867, but proceeded no farther than the first reading. The principal defect in the management of the prisoners is in carrying out sentences of hard labour.

45. By two Acts passed in 1867 prisoners sentenced to hard labour may be removed from the Belize gaol to any other places duly appointed as prisons, and persons sentenced in the country to periods of imprisonment not exceeding three months may be confined in suitable buildings in the districts where they were sentenced. These Acts are still under review, and a report upon their operation must be deferred until next year.

Charitable Institutions.

46. I enclose a valuable report by the Public Medical Officer upon the Public Hospital, the Lunatic Asylum, and the Gaol Hospital, for the year 1867. In submitting this report to the Legislative Assembly I called the particular attention of the House to the necessity of providing, as early as possible, better accommodation for the pauper lunatics. Many of the minor inconveniences pointed out by the Medical Officer have been already remedied.

47. In accordance with the Colonial Regulations, § 283, I enclose a copy of an inventory of the furniture in the Government House, which I desired the Colonial Secretary to make on my assumption of the Government. I am unable to forward a report on the state of repair of the house, as the office of Colonial Engineer is at present vacant.

General Remarks.

48. The year 1867 will be remembered as an unfortuuate one in the annals of British Honduras. The year opened in the midst of the gloomy anxiety caused by the invasion of the Colony by the Mexican Indians, and the want of a sufficient force to repel them. The whole of the western district was deserted. The arrival of Governor Sir John Grant, with reinforcements, restored confidence, and the arduous but entirely successful campaign of Brigadier-General Harley resulted in the total expulsion of the Indians from our territory. The alarm which had been excited by the Indian raids did not, however, easily subside, and agriculture and wood-cutting were for a long time suspended in the Western district. The exports necessarily declined. In consequence of the large military expenditure, the Colonial finances became much embarassed. In the month of December, Asiatic cholera, which had for some time been prevalent in Central America, broke out with fatal malignity in the town of Belize, and speedily spread into the country. The year closed with intelligence of an irruption of Santa Cruz Indians into the country about Corosal, the issue of which no one at that time could foresee.

49. The progress and gradual cessation of the cholera, and the settlement of the difficulty with the Santa Cruz Indians, belong to the present year, and will be noticed in

the report on the Blue Book for 1868, which will also, I think, exhibit a great stride in the advancement of the Colony.

I have, &c.

Governor Sir J. P. Grant, K.C.B., &c. &c.

(Signed) J. R. LONGDEN, Lieutenant-Governor.

Extract.

Report of the Public Medical Officer on various Matters connected with his Professional Duties at the Public Hospital, the Lunatic Asylum, the Gaol Hospital, and the Poor's House, for the Year 1867.

Sir, Belize, March 1, 1868.

In accordance with the instructions laid down in the Gaol and Asylums' Act, I have the honour to submit to the Honourable House of Assembly a return of the number of patients treated in the Public Hospital, Lunatic Asylum, and Gaol Hospital, for the year ending December 31st, 1867 ; and a report on various matters connected with my duties as Public Medical Officer.

I have, &c.,

A. Hunter,

His Excellency J. R. Longden, Lieutenant-Governor. Public Medical Officer.

Public Hospital.

In my report for the year 1865, I described this institution, and enumerated what I considered its chief defects, and although considerable improvements have been effected since that time, many alterations and additions require to be made before it can be rendered a comfortable hospital for the treatment of disease.

For the requirements of the Colony at the present time the accommodation provided by our Public Hospital is barely sufficient, and now that our population is steadily increasing in consequence of immigration from other countries, and natural development, it is but reasonable to anticipate a proportionate increase of applications for relief from this institution, and therefore consequent overcrowding. The wards are capable of containing 20 persons, giving each patient on an average 1,000 cubic feet of space, 200 feet under what is considered absolutely necessary for the treatment of a soldier in any building appropriated for hospital purposes. Fortunately during this year there have only been two or three occasions on which any overcrowding took place, but in previous years I have frequently seen the number of inmates double what the space could healthily accommodate.

The internal construction of the building prevents any arrangement being made for the classification of patients, the consequence is, that medical and surgical cases require to be treated in the same ward.

The accommodation for the keeper is also very insufficient, the room occupied by him and his wife (the nurse) being only about 10 feet square.

The position of the building is unexceptionable, being situated on the sea wall, and receiving the full influence of the sea breezes; but lately the collection of stones which formed an imperfect breakwater have been washed away, and now, with a strong south-east wind, the water washes against the supports of the verandah, and when it recedes leaves quantities of vegetable matter, which becomes highly offensive when decomposed. The effluvia from this source has been greatly mitigated by picking up the sea weed, but it is impossible to remove it effectually unless by forming a perfect break water, in the same manner as that which protects the dead house, which might easily be done by the prisoners at a trifling cost.

The absence of a proper road to the dead house has been felt to be very inconvenient, and necessitates the carrying of the bodies of persons found drowned, and those for coroners' inquests, through the whole of the hospital grounds. This rather unseemly procedure could easily be remedied by repairing and widening the road which already exists between the property of the late Mr. Campbell and the hospital compound, and which was partly made about two years ago.

The fences surrounding the grounds are almost entirely useless, and, in consequence of their insecurity, animals of all descriptions force their way into the compound, and destroy every tree I plant.

In the annexed return of patients treated in the Public Hospital for this year, it will be perceived that there is a considerable decrease in the number of admissions in comparison to what is contained in the corresponding return for the year 1866, and that the reduction has to a great extent been due to the diminution of admissions for the measmatic diseases, febris intermittens and febris remittens. 180 patients (168 males and 12 females) were treated during the year ; and although this number does not materially differ from the average of years previous to 1865, yet, with the natural increase of population and the introduction of immigrants, we might have expected a proportionate increase of admissions. This marked decrease cannot be attributed to the Colony enjoying any immunity from sickness, or from an unusually healthy season ; on the contrary, the population generally have been unusually afflicted with the epidemic of cholera, and the quantity of rain which fell during the year, being nearly double what has fallen in previous years, added greatly to the sickness and mortality of the place. Of course it can easily be understood that this hospital being set aside for the treatment of ordinary diseases, the epidemic of cholera would scarcely affect the numbers of admissions, further than that it prevented many persons from coming to Belize who might have sought the aid of this institution.

* * * * * * * *

British Honduras.

Out of the number of cases treated (180) there were 14 deaths, showing a mortality of something over seven per cent., slightly greater than that of last year, but still very much smaller than that of most English, Continental, and Colonial hospitals. Within these last few years the mortality has been very much smaller than in former years, although the number of admissions was not greater. Take the year 1862 for example. The number of admissions were 179, and there were 22 deaths, thus showing a mortality of 12·2 per cent. At that time that portion of the town west of Regent Street was well calculated to induce and foster diseases of the most virulent character; the streets and lanes were very narrow; the houses were closely packed together, filthy and overcrowded with people; and the grounds in many places inundated by the overflow of foul water from the old canal. Fevers of the most pernicious form were very frequent, and in many instances fatal results followed an attack. Since the fire of the early part of 1863, these pernicious fevers have almost entirely disappeared, except in the immediate vicinity of some parts of the old canal which have remained unfilled, and the health of the town has been immensely improved.

Several of the cases admitted this year were in a moribund condition, and others were in articulo mortis; two died under 12 hours after admission, and three under 24 hours. The cases of this description happened most frequently with pneumonia and phthisis; all the fatal cases were admitted with almost complete disorganization of the lungs. This unfortunate peculiarity in the mortality of the hospital is almost entirely due to the absence of medical aid in the country districts, where it is usual, when persons are attacked with a dangerous disease, for them to be sent to Belize, which they reach in a condition that precludes the possibility of a cure. Since the appointment of a surgeon to the northern district, the number of cases from that quarter has been reduced, but medical aid cannot be effectually afforded until a small hospital be established in Corosal, where serious cases can be conveniently treated. The case of the man with gunshot wound of the arm was rendered much more dangerous and difficult than it would have been had the operation been performed in Corosal, but there being no convenient place for after treatment, the only resource left was to send him to Belize. The southern district has furnished very many, I may say nearly half, of the admissions, in consequence of no medical man being stationed there. One case of injury to the leg, which in consequence of neglect will require amputation, was admitted towards the end of the year in a very precarious condition.

The evident remedy for this peculiarity in the mortality of the hospital would be (in addition to the hospital at Corosal), the appointment of a medical officer for the southern district, and the establishment of a small hospital at the most central settlement, say Allpines, the requirements of which, of itself, are quite sufficient to warrant the placing of a medical man there. A system of outdoor relief for the town of Belize would also tend to lessen the necessity of admitting many cases to whom a stay in hospital would be of no great advantage. Those people who are too indigent to procure the services of a private practitioner, but who do not wish to go into hospital, would gladly receive this timely medical aid, and it is but reasonable to suppose that if this were provided for them, disease would not be allowed to run on, and if recommended for hospital treatment would be in a condition that could be benefited by medicine. Of course such a system, unless well conducted, would be open to the greatest abuse.

On referring to the "Return of Occupations," it will be perceived that the class "Seamen" forms somewhat less than 25 per cent. of the total admissions into hospital, and it must be borne in mind that some of them belong to fishing boats and vessels that do not pay hospital dues to the Government. The cases coming from vessels arriving in the port seldom remain for a longer period than a week or ten days, and their diseases are very amenable to treatment. "Labourers" form over 50 per cent. of the total admissions, and the remaining 25 per cent. is formed by persons following trades which ought to enable them to be above the necessity for seeking relief from an institution which was originally intended for sailors belonging to vessels which pay hospital dues. These labourers and tradesmen, with a few exceptions, are generally sent from the estates in the country, and from mahogany works, where in all probability they have been following their usual avocations, even after being the subjects of disease; and when sent into hospital by their employers, their diseases have become chronic, and their health so much undermined that they require a lengthened stay in hospital, with good food, and often stimulants. In strict justice these persons should be made to pay for the benefits received, in the same manner as sailors hiring on board the coasting vessels, by a small sum being deducted from their wages for hospital dues; and thus the institution might become self-supporting, instead of being a great source of expense to the public.

The average number of days each patient remained in hospital was about 17, and although this shows an increase of five days over last year, we have reason to congratulate ourselves that the treatment of disease here is less tedious, and necessarily less expensive, than it is in hospitals in England, the Continent, and the Colonies, whose general average greatly exceed ours. The cause of the increase in the duration of each case was mainly due to the fact that we have had many chronic diseases, as phthisis, ulcers, &c., &c.

The average daily sick for the year was 10·8. On some occasions the hospital was nearly empty; on others it has been overcrowded.

Lunatic Asylum.

Shortly after my appointment as medical officer to this establishment, I laid before the Honourable House of Assembly a report on its condition, and the arrangements provided for the treatment of those unhappy sufferers whose disease is looked upon by many as incurable, and urged on that body the extreme necessity of condemning a building which in every particular was so objectionable, and so deficient in every comfort and almost every convenience as an institution for the treatment of the insane.

The pecuniary condition of the Colony has hitherto been such as to prevent any expensive changes being made, and now, after a lapse of two years with the same state of things existing, I should again like to draw the attention of the House to the wants of these poor persons. During the last two years considerable improvement has been effected in the treatment of the inmates, and much has been done

by the kindness of the Chairman and members of the Gaol and Asylums' Board for the amelioration of their unfortunate position; but it is clear, that with a defective building to begin with, and an absence of every requisite for the treatment of mental diseases, the gratifying results of frequent recoveries cannot be anticipated.

The situation of the building is, as far as salubrity is concerned, unexceptionable, but, owing to the limited extent of ground which surrounds it, the most important means of curative treatment, viz., sufficiency of land for exercise and the indulgence in pleasing agricultural pursuits, are entirely lost; and the common relaxation of walking out doors is sometimes denied the inmates, in consequence of the low and wet state of the ground. The building itself was originally a private dwelling, and on being converted into an asylum for lunatics the necessary alterations were not effected, and the internal arrangements for the curative treatment of insanity were altogetger ignored. The lower story contains five wards and the upper story two, with a room for the keeper and his wife, The wards, or rather cells, are small, the largest being 11 feet in length, 7 feet in breadth, and 9 feet in height, thus giving about 700 feet cubic space, an amount very much below the average of asylums, and each has a grated window opening into a corridor which runs the whole length of the building in front. With the exception of this window, which is very small, there are no means of ventilation; there are no means by which the cells can be cleaned or kept clean, and there is no facility for the treatment of the inmates. Latterly the wood work of the roof and windows has become so dilapidated that no protection from the weather is afforded, and the rain permeates through the roof and floor into every cell.

As most of the patients confined in the asylum at present are old and confirmed cases, who have lost all sense of decency and cleanliness, it is most difficult to induce them to use the vessels provided for them, and the floors and walls being formed of wood, which absorbs the excreta, it is a matter of impossibility to prevent an unhealthy and offensive odour arising from the impregnated wood. It matters not how indefatigable the keeper may be with water and disinfectants, this offensive odour sometimes pervades the place. These cells, in consequence of the want of a day room or proper dormitory, form the eating and sleeping apartment of each patient.

There are no means by which the classification of patients can be effected. The raving and blasphemous maniac, who utters horrible language, shouts from morning to night, and makes fearful noises by beating the wooden partition, requires to be placed in the cell next to that of a quiet inoffensive lunatic, who sits melancholy in a corner, and speaks but rarely. Sleep, the great restorer of an exhansted nervous system, and which is so essential in the treatment of insanity, cannot be indulged in by the quiet and harmless lunatic so long as these maniacal patients cannot be placed in separate and appropriate cells. It was solely on account of this disadvantage that I treated three cases of insanity in the hospital rather than place them under circumstances which would have tended to exaggerate the affection.

There is no room or ward for the treatment of sick inmates, nor is there any convenient cell for the dangerous lunatic who may attempt to injure himself. The beneficial effects of a warm bath can only be administered by a tub, there being no proper bath house or lavatory. Hitherto comparatively little out-door exercise or amusement could be afforded to any of the patients so as to distract their attention from their hallucinations, in consequence of the insecurity of the fences making it an easy matter for an inmate to effect an escape, and thus endanger the safety of the neighbourhood. Moreover, in wet weather, the most part of the yard is covered with water, and in the dry fine months there is no protection in the way of shade from the scorching rays of the sun.

The accompanying return shows the number of inmates under treatment during the year. There was one admission, two discharges, and one death. The old woman who died had been an inmate for many years, and was a confirmed imbecile. During the prevalence of the epidemic of cholera she was the subject of a severe attack of the disease, and although she survived for five days, and had got over every symptom of cholera, she succumbed from sheer debility on the fifth day. This forms the first death in the asylum since it has been under my charge. The other cases are mostly old and confirmed imbeciles, who have been inmates for many years.

Poor's House.

Since the removal of the paupers to the temporary establishment near to the cattle pen, a considerable and satisfactory change has taken place with regard to their sanitary condition. As a temporary substitute for the Poor's House, the building is perhaps better adapted to the requirements of such an institution than any other available; but as a permanent refuge for paupers it would be difficult to concelve a building more inadequate in its conveniences, and less fitted for this purpose. There is no doubt that over the old Poor's House it has the advantage of providing protection from the inclemencies of the weather. but beyond this it possesses very little more.

Very little disease of any description has shown itself during the year, and any mortality which may have occurred, has resulted from old age, and not from acute disease. During the epidemic of cholera, it is astonishing to relate that not a single case occurred among these poor old people, and I have no hesitation in saying, that this immunity was entirely due to the care and untiring assiduity of the matron, who on all occasions (night and day) was constantly administering such comforts as alone form the entire medical treatment of the old and infirm—nourishment and stimulants. The diet of the poor was altered, and some little extra comforts afforded on the cold and wet days frequently experienced during the epidemic of cholera.

In concluding my report there is one other subject to which I should like to draw the attention of the Honourable House, viz., the regulations for the quarantining of vessels arriving from infected ports.

BRITISH HONDURAS.

Perhaps at no time has a greater necessity existed for an inquiry into the working of these regulations, and certainly no more favourable opportunity for discussion could have offered itself than the present one. Much dissatisfaction exists among the people generally in consequence of the want of security which the "Ship Quarantine Regulations," as contained in a small pamphlet issued by the Board of Health, affords; and it is but natural that the inhabitants should feel considerable alarm, knowing that there is likely to be a constant communication with a port that is pre-eminently noted for its frequent epidemics. Furthermore, it may be seen by referring to the "Regulations," that the protection of the town is almost solely entrusted to the pilots and customs officers, and that the release of a vessel from quarantine depends on the dictum of an irresponsible Board of Health (a quorum of which may be formed by non-professional members), that may ignore the opinion of the de facto health officer. Again, the inconveniences and hardships which passengers, subject to quarantine at this port, undergo, is likely to prevent many persons from coming to the Colony, and may prove detrimental to the interests of immigration. A system of quarantine which is ineffective is a hindrance to trade, and a source of dissatisfaction to the public; and to allow the pilot or the customs' officer the discriminating power of bringing a vessel to the quarantine ground or into harbour is certainly laying the measure open to abuse, and affording no protection to the community. An effective quarantine, on the other hand, while being a preventative to the introduction of epidemic disease, inflicts a great many hardships on those persons who arrive in vessels from infected ports, and, unless we can make those drawbacks as bearable as possible, we cannot hope for extensive immigration.

The obvious remedies for the evils attending quarantine would be the formation of a station where the passengers and crew of a vessel might be landed for a short time, their clothing, &c. well washed and aired, and the vessel properly cleansed, and where the sick, if any, might receive some degree of care and attention. One of the many kayes surrounding our harbour would answer the purpose admirably; and I am convinced that a three or four days' quarantine at such a station, where the passengers could be landed, the bedding and clothing disinfected, washed, and dried, and the vessel properly cleansed, would be productive of much less danger than the admission of a vessel after a 15 or 18 days' quarantine at the present quarantine ground, with all the clothing and bedding landed unwashed.

TURKS AND CAICOS ISLANDS.

TURKS AND CAICOS ISLANDS.

No. 3.

No. 3.

Copy of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir J. P. GRANT, K.C.B., to his Grace the Duke of BUCKINGHAM AND CHANDOS.

(No. 58.)

My Lord Duke, King's House, Jamaica, July 16, 1868.

No. 41 of 16 June 1868.

I HAVE the honour to transmit to your Grace a Despatch from the President of Turks Islands, transmitting the Blue Book of the Turks Islands for the year 1867, together with his report on it.

I have, &c.

His Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos, &c. &c. &c.

(Signed) J. P. GRANT.

(No. 41.)

Sir, Government House, Grand Turk, June 16, 1868.

I HAVE the honour, in forwarding to your Excellency the Blue Book of Turks and Caicos Islands for 1867, to submit the following short report upon its contents.

General Revenue.

2. The receipts for the year 1866 were from the following sources:—

	£	*s.*	*d.*
Imports	5,177	5	6
Exports	4,022	17	10
Light duties	932	16	0
Miscellaneous	1,446	15	2
	11,579	14	6

For the year 1867—

	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
Imports	4,909	1	3			
Exports	2,305	7	5			
Light duties	562	15	0			
Miscellaneous	1,540	5	4			
				9,317	9	0
Or a decrease of				2,262	5	6

in the year 1867, as compared with the year 1866, almost exclusively attributable to the falling off in the export of the staple production of the Colony, and lesser amount of tonnage necessarily employed.

	£	s.	d.
Thus, in 1866, the export and light duties amounted to	4,955	13	10
The same in 1867 to	2,868	2	5
Showing a decrease of	2,087	11	5

in these two sources of revenue alone.

3. The general expenditure in 1867 was	10,392	13	1
and hurricane expenses repaid to the Crown fund	2,160	3	6
In all	12,552	16	7

or an actual excess of expenditure over receipts of 3,235*l.* 7*s.* 7*d.* To meet this excess there was in the hands of the Receiver General, on the 31st December 1866, a balance of 5,482*l.* 19*s.* 7*d.*, so that the sum of 2,247*l.* 12*s.* remained available on the 31st December 1867 for the services of the present year.

Crown Fund.

	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
4. The Crown Revenue realized from ordinary sources				2,395	9	11
From Hurricane Relief Committee				200	0	0
And from Colonial Revenue				2,160	3	6
				4,755	13	5
Balance from 1866				216	19	1
				4,972	12	6
From which was expended for new works	1,518	15	7			
Repairs to public works	1,192	10	4			
Roads and bridges	255	10	8			
Water tanks and wells	59	0	8			
Miscellaneous services	1,485	3	3			
				4,511	0	6
Leaving a balance of				461	12	0

for expenditure on public works and miscellaneous services during the year 1868.

5. In addition to the above expenditure on roads and bridges, a sum of 313*l.* 13*s.* was disbursed from the General Revenue principally for the benefit of the salt pond proprietors, and a further sum of 26*l.* 11*s.* from the same source for repairs at the light-house.

Public Works.

6. The public works accomplished during 1867 involved an expenditure of 3,606*l.* 5*s.* 11*d.*, the particulars of which have been transmitted to your Excellency in my Despatch No. 40 of 16th June instant, covering the annual report from the Colonial Surveyor and Inspector of Public Works. It will therefore be sufficient for the purposes of this report if I subjoin an abstract of the sums disbursed on the various public works during the years 1866 and 1867, showing a total expenditure of 6,744*l.* 6*s.* 9*d.* during these two years.

TURKS AND CAICOS ISLANDS.

ABSTRACT of the EXPENDITURE at GRAND TURK, SALT CAY, and COCKBURN HARBOUR during the Years 1866 and 1867.

PUBLIC WORKS.	1866.			1867.			
	Grand Turk.	Salt Cay.	Cockburn Harbor.	Grand Turk.	Salt Cay.	Cockburn Harbor and Lorimers.	Total.
	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.
Constructing light keeper's dwelling.	446 12 2	—	—	22 13 2	—	—	469 5 4
Repairs to lighthouse -	111 3 7	—	—	29 8 8	—	—	140 12 3
New gaol;—collecting stone and building.	58 12 0	—	—	1,394 2 5	—	—	1,452 14 5
Repairs to enclosure wall	15 16 1	—	—	—	—	—	15 16 1
Enclosures to burial grounds	—	152 18 5	79 7 10	—	—	—	232 6 3
Repairs to Government House and outbuildings	313 0 5	—	—	725 8 5	—	—	1,038 8 10
Repairs to St. Thomas and St. John's Churches.	71 18 0	35 11 9	—	17 12 11	1 2 0	—	126 4 8
Repairs to Public Schools	129 18 7	7 12 1	2 2 11	—	—	4 8 6	144 2 1
Repairs to and painting Poor's Asylum.	155 1 3	—	—	422 11 3	—	—	577 12 6
Repairs to Quarantine Hospital.	47 16 10	—	—	—	—	—	47 16 10
Repairs to Powder Magazine and Armoury.	22 2 6	—	—	—	—	—	22 2 6
Repairs and painting Public Offices.	16 4 8	72 10 0	—	165 13 3	—	—	254 7 11
Roads; repairing, cleaning, and making.	725 10 3	283 16 8	172 15 8	487 2 4	24 10 2	57 11 2	1,751 6 3
Water tanks and wells -	69 0 1	9 5 7	39 3 6	32 0 3	14 8 5	12 12 0	176 9 10
Laying down mooring buoys	—	—	100 0 0	—		70 0 0	170 0 0
Building embankment and abutment.	—	—	—	—	102 0 0	—	102 0 0
Building latrines - -	—	—	—	—	—	23 1 0	23 1 0
Total - -	2,182 16 5	561 14 6	393 9 11	3,296 12 8	142 0 7	167 12 8	6,744 6 9

The following amounts have been paid in the last five years from the Crown Fund and the General Revenue towards the erection, maintenance, and repair of public works, and the liquidation of the public debt with interest.

Year.	General Revenue.		Crown Fund.		Totals.	
	Public Works.	Debt.	Public Works.	Debt.	Public Works.	Debt.
	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.
1863	87 5 3	45 0 0	653 12 4	420 0 10½	740 17 6	465 0 10¼
1864	Nil.	945 0 0	1.910 1 2¾	803 2 6	1,910 1 2¾	1,748 2 6
1865	Nil.	2 1 11	1,527 12 8½	Nil.	1,527 12 8½	2 1 11
1866	106 14 6	Nil.	3,031 6 4	Nil.	3,138 0 10	Nil.
1867	340 4 0	Nil.	3,266 1 11	Nil.	3,606 5 11	Nil.
	534 3 8	992 1 11	10,388 14 6¼	1,223 3 4½	10,922 18 2¼	2,215 5 3½

	£	s.	d.
Public Works - - - -	10,922	18	2¼
Debt - - - -	2,215	5	3½
Grand Total - - - -	13,138	3	5¾

7. I may here mention that the new gaol and the enclosure walls have been completed this year, and that the gaoler's dwelling, and accommodation for debtors and first-class misdemeanants, are now being proceeded with. The gaol is a superior building, and does credit to the architect, the contractor, and the Colony.

Legislation.

8. Ten Ordinances were passed by the Council, nine of which received Her Majesty's gracious confirmation and allowance.

Population.

9. The census of 1861 returned the population of these Islands at 4,372 souls. In 1864 a registration of births, deaths, and marriages was inaugurated; and from these returns it appears that during the last four years there were in the Colony 793 births, and during the same period 461 deaths,

adding then 332 to the above census return for 1864–67, and an average of 249 for the three years, 1861–63, the present population should be about 4,953; but, in all probability, that number is less than the actual fact. The following returns afford all other necessary information.

BIRTHS.

District and Year.		Legitimate.		Illegitimate.		Total.
		Male.	Female.	Male.	Female.	
Grand Turk.	1864	30	24	14	13	81
	1865	29	38	9	10	86
	1866	36	34	15	15	100
	1867	40	36	11	9	96
Salt Cay.	1864	11	7	3	6	27
	1865	12	9	7	3	31
	1866	10	11	3	4	28
	1867	11	10	6	3	30
East Caicos.	1864	6	9	2	2	12
	1865	13	5	2	2	22
	1866	6	12	2	7	27
	1867	15	7	3	6	31
Lower Caicos.	1864	14	22	7	12	55
	1865	21	20	2	4	47
	1866	13	21	4	10	48
	1867	34	15	6	10	65
	Totals -	301	280	96	116	793

DEATHS in 1867.

	Under 1 Year.		From 1 to 10 Years.		From 11 to 20 Years.		From 21 to 30 Years.		From 31 to 40 Years.		From 41 to 50 Years.		From 51 to 60 Years.		From 61 to 70 Years.		Upwards of 70 Years		Totals.
	Male.	Female.	Male.	Female.	Male.	Female.	Male.	Female.	Male.	Female.	Male.	Female.	Male.	Female.	Male.	Female.	Male.	Female.	
Grand Turk - - -	9	9	4	4	1	—	3	1	4	2	3	—	4	1	9	3	16	3	76
Salt Cay - - -	2	—	2	1	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	3	1	—	1	—	2	14
East Caicos - - -	3	3	1	2	—	—	—	1	—	—	—	—	2	—	—	—	—	—	12
Lower Caicos - -	2	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	—	—	1	—	—	—	1	—	6
Totals - - -	16	13	7	7	2	—	3	2	4	3	3	1	10	2	9	4	17	5	108

Causes of Death.

Dentition and infantile complaints - - - -	21
Consumption - - - - - - - - -	7
Asthma - - - - - - - - -	2
Natural decay from old age - - - - -	16
Apoplexy - - - - - - - - -	2
Stricture - - - - - - - - -	1
Dysentery and bowel affections - - - - -	14
Liver complaint - - - - - -	1
Rheumatism - - - - - - - -	3
Drowning - - - - - - -	2
Injuries - - - - - - - -	3
Heart disease - - - - - - -	3

Dropsy	2
Scurvy	2
Fevers	13
Epilepsy	2
Unknown (or unassigned)	14
Total	108

MARRIAGES.

	1864.	1865.	1866.	1867.
Grand Turk	33	22	31	18
Salt Cay	6	3	5	2
East Caicos	4	4	1	3
Lower Caicos	14	5	2	4
Totals	57	34	39	27

Ecclesiastical Education.

10. These departments continued in 1867 very much what they were in 1866. The new boys', girls', and infants' schools are now in course of erection, and will be probably completed in the autumn of the present year, when it is hoped a new master and inspector will have been appointed to take charge of the model school at Grand Turk. The total attendance at the various schools was 168 boys and 135 girls, in all 303; and the fees collected amounted to 59*l.* 4*s.* 0*d.*

Imports and Exports.

11. The subjoined tables show the increase and decrease of imports and exports to and from these Islands for the years 1866 and 1867.

IMPORTS FROM.

	1866.	1867.	Increase.	Decrease.
	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.
United Kingdom	9,535 6 8	14,302 6 1	4,766 19 5	—
British North America	16 18 4	—	—	16 18 4
British West Indies	6,194 1 3	2,431 3 7	—	3,762 17 8
Foreign West Indies	11,821 13 1	8,068 19 0	—	3,752 14 1
United States	28,376 14 11	27,254 9 1	—	1,122 5 10
Derelict	145 19 2	64 13 10	—	81 5 4
Totals £	56,090 13 5	52,121 11 7	4,766 19 5	8,736 1 3

Total decrease 3,967*l.* 1*s.* 10*d.*

EXPORTS TO.

	1866.	1867.	Increase.	Decrease.
	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.
United Kingdom	1,493 8 0	—	—	1,493 8 0
British North America	3,479 12 4	2,655 0 1	—	824 12 3
British West Indies	1,489 11 1	1,123 19 4	—	365 11 9
Spanish Honduras	32 8 8	10 16 4	—	21 12 4
Foreign West Indies	10,777 4 4	4,203 12 1	—	6,573 12 3
United States	37,038 0 5	23,318 18 7	—	13,719 1 10
Totals £	54,310 4 10	31,312 6 5	—	22,997 18 5

12. The quantity and value of the staple export of the Colony shipped during the past five years were respectively as follows:—

Year.	Bushels.	Value.
1863	1,434,230	21,578 5 6
1864	1,252,186	29,726 0 1
1865	1,251,344	26,841 0 11
1866	1,930,988	37,193 3 1
1867	1,094,528	24,644 13 4
	6,963,276	£139,983 2 11

Being an average annual quantity of 1,392,655 bushels salt, at an average value of of 27,996*l.* 12*s.* 7*d.*, or within a fraction of $4\frac{3}{4}$*d.* per bushel. And if we take the average quantity of the first four years at 1,467,187 bushels, value 28,834*l.*, it appears that the exportation of salt in 1867 fell short of that average by 372,659 bushels and 4,190*l.* value.

13. The trade, therefore, of the Colony was in an unsatisfactory condition during the past year, which, following immediately on the steps of the hurricane, must have pressed with singular hardship on the mercantile community. Large quantities of wrecked goods have also been introduced from St. Thomas at the close of last and the beginning of this year, so that the importation of dry goods will be probably limited in 1868. But the advent of these damaged goods is not an unmitigated evil, for very many poor people have thus been able to procure under-clothing and other articles of dress at much cheaper cost than fresh goods could have been purchased for; and as Messieurs Frith & Murphy, who have been engaged in the remunerative diving operations at St. Thomas, are the proprietors of the greater portion of East Harbour Salina, their success in their various undertakings to windward will unable them to introduce into this Colony the capital thus acquired, which I understand amounts to a large sum of money, and, in the formation of the railway and wharf at East Harbour, to eventually increase the value of their own property, to the advantage of the labourers there, and the benefit of the trade of the Colony.

Gaols and Prisoners.

14. The following returns exhibit, I am glad to report, a continuance in the diminution of crime in the Colony.

Return of convictions for the under-mentioned offences in the police court at Grand Turk for the years - - 1866. 1867.

	1866.	1867.
Assaults	50	40
Disturbances of the peace	60	47
Larcency	24	15
Obscene and profane language	7	5
Drunkenness	17	9
Abusive language	50	31
Malicious injury to property	4	2
Impeding constable in the execution of his duty	2	3
Allowing hogs to run at large	3	7
Gambling	4	3
Discharging fire-arms in public street	1	0
Breach of prison rules	1	0
Indecent exposure of person	2	2
Furious riding in streets	14	0
Seamen refusing to proceed on voyage	8	1
Deserting lawful wife and refusing to maintain children	0	3
Cruelty to animals	0	4
Obtaining goods under false pretences	3	1
Breach of revenue laws	1	0
Neglect of constables on duty	3	5
Unlawful washing in public wells	1	0
Breach of Liquor Ordinance	0	2
Obstructing highways	0	1
	255	181
Civil suits	77	69
Totals	332	250

TURKS AND CAICOS ISLANDS.

From this return there appears to a diminution of about 30 per cent. in the criminal cases and 15 per cent. in civil suits in favour of 1867, when compared with the previous year.

The number of committals from the Supreme Court in 1867 was	14
From the police court	32
Debtors	2
Total	48

The aggregate number of days during which all prisoners committed from the Supreme Court and the Police Court were confined in gaol, and the amounts expended for their maintenance, were as follows :—

Year.	Number of Days.	Rate per Diem.	Amount.
		d.	£ *s.* *d.*
1866	1794	$9\frac{3}{8}$	70 1 5
1867	3713	$5\frac{7}{8}$	90 17 $9\frac{3}{4}$

The greatest number of prisoners confined in gaol at any one time during the year 1867, was 18, and those in confinement at Michaelmas 1867 numbered 17.

Charitable and Literary Institutions.

15. The new Almshouse is admirably situated on one of the most healthy spots in this Island. It is well adapted for the purpose to which it is devoted, shelter and comfort to the declining years of the aged or helpless, and is judiciously managed by a board of three gentlemen, annually appointed by the President for that purpose. A matron, cook, male and female nurses, and the physician, are the permanent staff, and additional hight nurses are employed when necessary.

The Hospital is small, constructed of wood, and contains only three apartments ; but Dr. Bascome reports it sufficiently commodious for the cases which are there admitted for treatment, and it is also situated on a salubrious site.

16. The Public Library, which I found comprised 426 volumes, locked in two book cases, and seldom or never used, I endeavoured to popularize in 1864. At the close of last year the number of volumes had increased to 931, and, what was of more consequence, they had been read. They are classified as follows :—

	Volumes.
History	123
Biography	107
Travels	114
Fiction	388
General information	199
Total	931

In addition to which, the principal quarterly and monthly periodicals, and ten English, one French, and one American newspapers are supplied to the reading room.

17. The Social and Moral Institute begins, I hope, to bear good fruit. From the last quarterly report I have obtained the information that there were during that period—

Houses visited	187
Inmates, male 432, female 465	897
Books lent	307
Tracts distributed	449
Children at Sabbath school	243

The benefit conferred by this Institute on the poor and labouring population may be gathered from a few extracts from the reports handed in by the district visitors.

"The district visitor is most kindly welcomed by all, and great thankfulness expressed for the books lent. Many who would attend a place of worship, and send their children to Sabbath school, are prevented from want of clothing, the little they possess being required to purchase food, and rebuild their houses destroyed by the hurricane."

"I am glad to report a better state of affairs with respect to the juvenile portion of my district. I think I may safely estimate about 85 per cent. attend Sabbath school."

"The people seem to appreciate the efforts that are being now made by the Institute for their instruction."

"I feel quite sure that by the continued efforts of this Institute in supplying books and tracts of a moral and religious tendency, and a little patience and perseverance exercised by the district visitors, a large amount of good will be effected amongst our fellow colonists, who stand so much in need of instruction, and the efforts we are now making will eventually be crowned with success."

"Sabbath afternoons, hitherto spent in idleness, and too frequently in the indulgence of vicious habits, are now employed in either reading the books lent or else listening to their being read to them."

The Library now contains about 400 volumes, obtained from the British and Foreign Bible Society, which, while strictly religious and moral in their tendency, contain a vast amount of general information, conveyed in the simplest form possible.

This Institution was at its inception and in its constitution thoroughly catholic, and I had the active support of the then ministers and people of all denominations. For no assigned reason, the subscriptions and attendance at the quarterly meetings have been gradually withdrawn, until, with the honourable exception of two Wesleyans and one Baptist, the society is now wholly supported by members of the Church of England. The benefits of the Institute are still, however, extended to all classes resident in the town and suburbs of Grand Turk, without distinction of colour or creed.

18. Missionary Association, supported by a subscription of 3*d.* weekly from the members of St. Thomas' Church.—The advantages of the Association are extended to all classes and creeds in the Turks and Caicos Islands, the Island of St. Domingo, and the shipping, both English and foreign, visiting the Colony for commercial purposes. The Bibles, Testaments, educational and other books, are sold at one third, one half, and one fourth less than their original cost, and always distributed gratuitously where there is sufficient reason to believe that, although desired, the parties applying have no means of paying for them. By this means 860 Bibles, 548 Testaments, 1,006 volumes of a religious, devotional, moral, and educational nature, and of general information, with a large number of undenominational tracts, have been distributed throughout the Colony, among the shipping and in St. Domingo, and donations of 10*l.* sent to each of the Bible and Tract Societies.

19. Besides the above, the auxiliary of the "Christian Knowledge Society" has remitted to the parent society 85*l.*, and has sold and distributed, without respect to creed, 115 Bibles, 57 Testaments, 84 Common Prayer Books, and 370 miscellaneous books, exhibiting a large increase in comparison with former years.

20. I confess to being thus particular with respect to these two last institutions because it has of late become a too common cry that the Episcopalian church is neglectful of her duties in the West Indies, so that, while I carefully avoid in my present position all partisanship, and have for many years contributed what I could to other denominations, I yet feel it due to the rector of this parish to record, for the information of the Government, what measure of success has followed the untiring efforts that clergyman is constantly making for the welfare of the whole community, without the slightest wish to detract from any successful labour undertaken by other denominations for the religious and moral improvement of the people.

21. Singularly free as these Islands generally are from dangerous fevers, we were fatally visited last year with a malignant fever of a typhoid type, which claimed 13 victims, amongst whom were five or six adults and children who had recently arrived in the Colony from England and America. In other respects the health of the colonists was good; but I begin to realize the truth of the general remark, that the excessive dryness of this climate appears to sap the natural moisture from the human frame, and that people, even well enured to a tropical climate, after a few years residence here, require the needful change to a moister climate to recover the happy tone necessary to good health.

I have, &c.

His Excellency Sir J. P. Grant,
Captain-General and Governor-in-Chief,
&c. &c. &c.

(Signed) ALEX. W. MOIR,
President.

British Guiana.

No. 4.

BRITISH GUIANA.

No. 4.

Copy of a DESPATCH from Governor Hincks, C.B., to his Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos.

(No. 135.)

My Lord Duke, Government House, Demerara, August 31, 1868.

I have the honour to transmit to your Grace the British Guiana Blue Book for the year 1867, and to make the following report thereon.

2. *Revenue and Expenditure.*

The revenue for the year 1867 was 275,209*l.* 7*s.* 3*d.*, against 304,816*l.* 19*s.* 9*d.* in 1866. There was a considerable deficiency in the import duties, owing to stagnation in trade, which is generally attributed to the commercial disasters of 1866. The expenditure was 307,061*l.* 0*s.* 3*d.*, against 310,877*l.* 17*s.* 5*d.* in 1866. I may observe that the average revenue and expenditure for the last six years has been about 295,000*l.*

3. *Public Debt.*

The aggregate amount of the debt in 1867 was 660,037*l.* 10*s.* against 660,645*l.* 16*s.* 8*d.* in 1866. Of this debt, about 250,000*l.* is secured by planters' notes given in reimbursement of immigration expenses. The bonds given by the Colony, and which are much sought after in England, where they are payable, are redeemable five years after date, but are generally renewed. The notes of the planters are on the whole paid with great punctuality, and it seldom becomes necessary to take legal proceedings for their recovery. No loss has accrued to the Colony by these loans, which have been a great accommodation to the planters. I have stated the amount of this floating debt at about 250,000*l.*, and I may add that this is less by 12,000*l.* than it was five years ago. Another portion of the debt, amounting to nearly 100,000*l.*, has been lent to the mayor and town council of Georgetown, for the establishment of waterworks, for the promotion of works conducive to health, and other public improvements. This arrangement was made simply because it has been found that there is no difficulty in disposing of the direct bonds of the Colony, whereas the local corporation is not known in the money market, and would have difficulty in borrowing on any terms. The corporation debt is amply and satisfactorily secured. The remaining portion of the debt is 316,866*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*, about 12,000*l.* of which has been lent to some of the villages for improvements of a permanent character. The principal part of this debt (250,000*l.*) has been guaranteed by the Imperial Government, but a sinking fund amounting to 152,764*l.* has been already invested in consols, and this portion of the debt will be completely extinguished in the year 1874. The statement in the Blue Book for 1867 shows that the debt of 170,000*l.* to the Imperial Government had been reduced to 4,000*l.*, which has been paid off this year. The remaining portion of the debt is held chiefly, if not entirely, in the Colony, and is little over 60,000*l.*, to meet which there is an invested sinking fund of about 15,000*l.* I trust that it will appear from this statement that the public debt need not cause the least uneasiness.

4. *Public Works.*

Sea defences on the east of the city, and in front of the Eve Leary Barracks, are rapidly approaching completion. It has been found absolutely necessary to construct defences of a similar character on the west side of the Demerara River, and on the sea coast, to protect public property of considerable value. The expenditure on works in 1867 was about 25,000*l.*, and much the same as in the preceding year.

5. *Legislation.*

Seven Ordinances were enacted during the year 1867, three of which were ordinary Tax Ordinances. The others were, No. 4, providing for the management of the Lunatic Asylum; No. 5, amending the Ordinance prohibiting Sunday trading; No. 6, amending the law relating to licences; and No. 7, an Ordinance incorporating the British Guiana Museum Company.

6. *Education.*

The report of the Superintendent of Schools is on the whole satisfactory. There is an increase of nine schools over the number receiving aid in 1866. The Church of England Schools are in in number 54; the Church of Scotland, 28; the Roman Catholic, four; Wesleyan, 23; and London Missionaries, 18. The children on the books numbered respectively, Church of England, 6,338; Church of Scotland, 2,104; Roman Catholic, 401; Wesleyans, 2,654; and London Missionaries, 1,899. The average attendance is low, but not materially different as regards the religious denominations. The chief cause of bad attendance is doubtless the weather. The lowest average attendance was at the Wesleyan Schools, viz., 51½ per cent. on the number in the books; Church of England, 54½; Church of Scotland, 56; and Roman Catholic and London Missionaries, 58 per cent.

7. *Imports and Exports.*

The imports in 1867 fell rather short of 1,500,000*l.*, and the exports were valued at 2,565,777*l* 1*s.* 0*d.* The value of sugar, rum, and molasses was 2,187,215*l* 1*s.* The other exports were chiefly articles imported in bond for consumption in other Colonies, such as rice, flour, pork, &c., and products of the Colony of minor importance. The exports to the United Kingdom were 1,824,340*l.* 9*s.* 0*d.*, or nearly four fifths of the whole. It may however be proper to observe, that the export trade to the United States is steadily on the increase.

8. *Gaols and Prisons.*

I have great satisfaction in reporting that considerable improvements have been made in the gaols, by providing increased accommodation for prisoners, and by improving the ventilation of the cells. There is still much to be done; but the digest of the information contained in the answers to the queries as to the state of colonial prisons has stimulated and materially assisted the efforts of those whose duty it is to press the importance of these improvements on the Colonial Legislature.

9. *Concluding Remarks.*

British Guiana being essentially a sugar-producing Colony, it may be interesting to notice a few facts illustrative of its recent progress. In the year 1857 the exports of sugar were 58,766 hhds., of rum 26,734 puncheons, and of molasses 7,105 casks. In 1867 they were, of sugar 82,726 hhds. (a short crop, that of 1866, having been 91,580), of rum 25,345 puncheons, and of molasses 24,033 casks. In 1857 the immigrant population on the sugar estates was 16,826, and in 1867 42,366. The increase of the immigrant population has been in 10 years 151·80 per cent., but it may be proper to observe that much the greatest increase has taken place in the county of Demerara, in which it has been 218·13 per cent., while in Essequebo it has been 98·55, and in Berbice 88·85. The superintendence of these immigrant labourers is a constant source of anxiety, but I have great satisfaction in expressing my conviction that no just ground of complaint as to their treatment will be found to exist. The bounty system affords an admirable test of the satisfaction of the immigrants with their employers. That system was first introduced in this Colony, and I doubt whether it prevails elsewhere. It owes its origin to the indenture fee of $50 which the planter was required to pay towards the cost of introducing the immigrants. As the term of industrial residence is limited to five years, while the immigrant is only entitled to a back passage after a residence of 10 years, it is obviously desirable to induce the acclimated and skilled labourers to continue on the estates, and it is clearly more advantageous to the planter to pay a bounty in cash to a skilled labourer than to give the same sum to the Government for one newly imported. It is, however, manifest, that as the re-indenture on bounty is quite voluntary, no immigrant would enter into a new engagement if he had any real ground of dissatisfaction. During the first half-year of 1867, 2,765 immigrants took bounty to the amount of $137,075. Of these 485 were Chinese, who are not entitled to a back passage, while of the Indian immigrants several hundred postponed their claim for back passages in order to take bounty and continue as labourers. Every estate having indentured immigrants is visited twice a year by the sub-immigration agents, and twice by the Inspector-General of Estates Hospitals, who reports at great length both on the hospitals and dwellings of the immigrants. These reports undergo a careful consideration by the Immigration Agent General, and by the Governor, who take prompt measures to correct all abuses. An opinion is rather prevalent that the

BRITISH GUIANA.

sugar cultivation of British Guiana is carried on almost exclusively by immigrant labourers. This is a great mistake. A vast amount of the heaviest work on the estates is performed by the Creoles of African origin, and I do not believe that the Creoles have ever been in such satisfactory relations with their employers as during the last few years. It will indeed be fortunate for the planting interest if the labour market should continue as at present. Twenty years ago the employers were liable to constant strikes, which of course took place at those periods when it was absolutely neeessary that the crop should be reaped and manufactured. At present the indentured labourers on each estate are in number sufficient to prevent any serious calamity from occurring should the Creole labourers abandon their work, and the consequence is that strikes have entirely ceased. The proportion of Creole labourers to immigrants varies very much, but nevertheless there are data on which an approximate estimate may be based. The cost of labour per hogshead of sugar may be assumed with tolerable certainty, and the average earnings of immigrant labourers are likewise ascertainable with sufficient precision for a rough calculation. On such data, which I admit cannot be relied on with accuracy, I estimate that there must be at least 20,000 Creole labourers working on the sugar estates. Many of these labourers are small proprietors of lots in the villages, which have long been, and which I fear will long continue to be, a source of much anxiety to the Executive Government. The great drawback to the villages on the east coast of the county of Demerara, which is the most important sugar district, is the difficulty of obtaining proper drainage. There is hardly an estate in that district which has not been compelled to procure draining engines, and the villagers appear at length to be thoroughly sensible of the importance of following the example which has been set them by the proprietors of sugar estates. I do not exaggerate when I state that well-drained land would yield a rental of four times as much as that which is insufficiently drained. I have obtained the sanction of the Combined Court for loans for the erection of draining engines in some of the principal villages on the east coast, and I feel assured that the result will be most satisfactory. I have no reason to doubt that the condition of all classes of the people is on the whole highly satisfactory, and that the Colony furnishes conclusive proof that under a system of free trade and free labour sugar cultivation can be profitably carried on.

I have, &c.
(Signed) F. HINCKS.

His Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos,
&c. &c. &c.

BAHAMAS.

No. 5.

Copy of a DESPATCH from Governor RAWSON, C.B., to his Grace the Duke of BUCKINGHAM AND CHANDOS.

(No. 116.)

MY LORD DUKE, Government House, Nassau, July 11, 1868.

I HAVE the honour to submit my annual report, to accompany the Blue Book for the year 1867.

I have, &c.
RAWSON W. RAWSON,
Governor.

His Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos,
&c., &c., &c.

REPORT.

It was anticipated by many that the destructive effects of the hurricane which swept the group of the Bahamas in October 1866 would be severely felt in the following year, and would hinder the advancement of the Colony, to which various circumstances, referred to in my previous reports, appeared before that disastrous occurrence likely to

contribute. Yet some hope was entertained that the deluge of rain which accompanied the storm would, by stimulating vegetation and increasing the fertility of the soil, neutralize to some degree the losses caused by the wind and floods. This hope has not been realized. After the hurricane came a drought, or rather repeated droughts, throughout the year, which kept large numbers of the outislanders in a state of indigence and want, so as to render it necessary to continue to assist them with supplies of food for some time after the season at which, if their new crops had been spared, they would have been able to maintain themselves.

2. The crops of pine apples were reduced by one half; some say two thirds. The exportation was reduced, both in quantity and value, by more than one half. The orchards of oranges and other fruit trees were seriously injured; in some places entirely uprooted; in others the trees were broken and shattered. The exportation was only one fifth of that of 1865, the year before the hurricane. The sponges were disturbed and deteriorated in quality by the agitation of the sea. Notwithstanding the new demand for the common kind of sponge for the manufacture of mattresses and the stuffing of furniture, introduced into the United States, the weight of sponge exported in 1867 fell short of that of the preceding year by nearly one fifth.

3. The only article of domestic production of which there was a notable increase was salt. The exportation of this was nearly threefold in quantity and value, although the principal salt producing island, Inagua, was visited by so disastrous a flood of rain in the month of November as to destroy all the salt not in store, equal to the third of the whole exportation of the year. This fall was of an extraordinary nature. Its parallel had never been witnessed in the Island. It is recorded by persons living in substantial houses that they feared that the mass of water falling on their roofs would crush them in, and that they imagined the rush of water dashing against the walls and doors of their dwellings must have been caused by a tidal wave, driven inland from the sea, like those which have lately visited several of the West Indian Islands and Hawaii.

4. Under such circumstances it was to be expected that the exportation and revenue of the year would suffer; and such proved to be the case; but the value of imports was greater by 11 per cent., viz.:

	1866.	1867.
	£	£
Imports - - -	328,622	365,316
Exports, native produce - -	77,604	71,117
Do., other - - -	184,372	156,131
Revenue - - - -	50,216	46,826

5. At the same time the necessity for repairing the damage done to public buildings by the hurricane, of giving some aid, although very limited, to the population deprived of food and of the means of obtaining it by that visitation, and for completing certain expensive works begun in a season of financial prosperity, rendered it necessary to supplement the revenue by loans to the extent of 31,153*l.* The debt before the civil war, which was paid off in 1863–4, was 43,786*l.*

Population.

6. A decreased mortality, although accompanied by a small decrease in the number of births, indicates an increase in the population, which has not been materially affected during the year by immigration or other extraordinary changes.

The number of deaths had decreased from 924 to 739; the number of births from 1,275 to 1,202. The latter may be attributed to the extra mortality in 1866 caused by the hurricane of that year, and to the impoverishment of the population in the following year, arising from the same cause.

7. The Board of Health report that there has been a complete exemption from extraordinary disease of every description during the year. The Board's report supplies for the first time reports from the New Providence Asylum, the Dispensary, and the Quarantine Establishment. The number of patients admitted into the former during the year was 153; the number remaining at the close of the year was 43 sick paupers, 23 lunatics, 2 lepers, and 1 pauper. In the Outislands 170 paupers received relief in food and clothing at a cost of 636*l.* 14*s.* 7*d.* At the Public Dispensary 988 persons received medicines. The cost of these, and of supplies furnished to public institutions in Nassau and the Outislands, was 287*l.*

8. Five vessels were put into quarantine during the year, of which two were vessels of war. One was for small pox, three for yellow fever, and one for bilious remittent

fever. In the latter case 39 men were attacked. The numbers on board the other vessels varied from one to three. Out of 46 cases on board of the five vessels put into quarantine one only died. It was a case of yellow fever.

Education.

9. Owing to the absence on leave and subsequent resignation of the late Inspector of Schools, the usual detailed report has not been presented. But it is stated by the Board that the schools were not long interrupted by the hurricane of 1866, that most of the schoolhouses have been restored, and that the number of scholars on the books at the close of the year had slightly increased, viz., from 2,877 to 2,900.

Crime and Pauperism.

10. The number of criminals arraigned in the General Court has varied little since last year, viz.:—

	1866.	1867.
Convicted	46	45
Acquitted	15	18

11. But the number of convictions in the Police Court has increased, and the large number of females, noticed and explained in last year's report, has been still greater, viz.:—

	Males.	Females.	Total.
1866 - -	742	386	1,128
1867 - -	839	447	1,216

12. The Police Magistrate attributes the increase to the mischief caused by the dancing saloons in Grant's Town, which was probably aggravated by the presence of several vessels of war, British and Foreign, that visited the port in the early part of last year. It is expected that the present year will show a great decrease.

13. The expenditure for the maintenance of the New Providence Asylum in Nasssau has been somewhat less than in 1866; for the maintenance of paupers in the Outislands somewhat greater, viz.,—

	1866.	1867.
In New Providence -	2,106	1,931
Outislands - -	552	636
Total -	2,658	2,567

Legislation of 1867.

14. Two sessions of the Legislature were held in the year. The first commenced on the 14th February and ended on the 13th May. The second was held in October, and lasted from the 14th to the 21st, the object of this special meeting being to pass an Act to authorize the Government to effect a new contract for the conveyance of the English mails between Nassau and New York, the contract for this service made by the Imperial Government with Messrs. Cunard and Co. being about to expire at the close of the year, and Her Majesty's Government having charged the Colony with the responsibility of making the new contract.

15. The other principal Acts passed during the year, all in the first session, were:—

1. "To encourage trade by the remission of certain port charges in certain cases."—Cap. 19.
2. "To regulate wharfage in Nassau."—Cap. 20.
3. "To abolish anchorage duties."—Cap. 5.
4. "To establish postal communication with Northern Outislands."—Cap. 18.
5. "To regulate public markets in New Providence."—Cap. 12.
6. "To regulate employment of lumber measures."—Cap. 11.
7. "To regulate Equity practice in General Court."—Cap 13.

The Postal Contract Act is Cap. No. 1 of 1867-8.

Land and Agriculture.

16. The preparation and issue of grants of land have increased, but various circumstances arose in the course of the year to delay both. In 1866 the grants were 84, and the area granted 1,477½ acres (including one grant of 1,000 acres of forest in Andros). In 1867 the grants were 134, and the area was 932½ acres.

17. The unfavourable results of the fruit crops, and the frequency of droughts, which have destroyed or diminished the yield of grain and vegetables, have already been noticed. The yield of cotton has suffered no less, and the growers of it have been so much discouraged by their repeated disappointments, and by the low price offered for their produce, that many of them have abandoned the cultivation. On the other hand, the growers of pineapples are sanguine of an increased demand, and are extending their operations in localities where the soil is suitable and not exhausted. The Island of St. Salvador promises to yield a largely increased supply of this esteemed fruit.

Imports and Exports.

18. The value of imports was 11 per cent. higher than in 1866; but the increase was mainly owing to exceptional transactions arising out of a reduction of duties in the neighbouring Island of Cuba, which led to the shipment of goods lying there in bond to Nassau, for the purpose of being re-shipped to the same ports for re-entry at the reduced rates. The real increase was not more than 3 per cent.; but it is satisfactory, as showing that the legitimate importations of the present as well as of the last year, which have been nearly a third greater than those of the years immediately preceding the late civil war in the United States, have not been influenced by transactions arising out of the settlement of the blockade running business.

19. As regards the trade with each country, the imports from the United States exhibit an increase of 9 per cent. The increase from the Colonies of Spain has been explained in the preceding paragraph.

20. The exportations, on the other hand, exhibit a decrease, on the gross amount of 13 per cent., and of 9 per cent. on native produce. The falling off in fruit and sponge has been already noticed; that of cotton was 29 per cent., or nearly one third. Salt, however, exhibited a very large increase, nearly threefold, viz.: from 6,879*l.* to 18,464*l.*

Wrecks.

21. As the number of wrecks in 1866 was exceptional, owing to the hurricane in October of that year, the number in 1867 cannot properly be compared with it, and as a detailed report has been submitted in separate despatches (Nos. 41 and 42 of 1st March last) it is only necessary here to notice that the number and value of wrecks was small, viz.: 29 wrecks and 21 casualties. The proportion of American is not so large as in 1866, but double that of 1864–5. The value of wrecked goods saved and landed exceeded that of 1866, chiefly owing to two wrecks of large cotton laden vessels.

22. A return of salvage in such cases, framed in accordance with the provisions of the Licensed Vessels Act of 1866, shows that the amount awarded in 30 cases was 38,016*l.*, or an average of 1,267*l.* each vessel. But if two vessels be excepted, in which the amount was respectively 11,019*l.* and 5,073*l.*, the average of the remainder was only 782*l.* The above amount was nearly equally divided between the owners and crews of the licensed vessels employed in saving the property.

23. The returns of the number and tonnage of vessels licensed for wrecking show a decrease in the number of vessels, and an increase in the tonnage. The former may be attributed partly to the destruction of such vessels in the hurricane of 1866, but mainly, as confirmed by the latter fact, to the extended operation of the Act of 1866, of which evidence will be found in the number of licences taken out at Inagua and Long Cay, where no large vessels are kept, which has been reduced from 35 to 4. The total number of vessels has decreased from 161 to 120, while the tonnage has increased from 2,984 to 3,122. The number of men licensed has decreased by one third. Harbour Island is an exception to the general rule; there the number of vessels and men, and the tonnage of the former, have all increased. This may be attributable to the occurrence of the wreck of a large vessel in that neighbourhood towards the close of the year.

Vessels and Men licensed for Wrecking.

	1866.			1867.		
	No.	Tonnage.	Men.	No.	Tonnage.	Men.
New Providence	89	2,096	927	87	2,240	644
Abaco	30	314	248	15	282	136
Eleuthera	1	37	5	—	—	2
Harbour Island	5	211	54	14	475	139
Long Island	1	18	—	—	—	—
Long Cay	16	165	126	3	100	85
Inagua	19	143	142	1	25	43
Total	161	2,984	1,502	120	3,122	1,049

Shipping.

24. The comparison of the Shipping Returns in the last two years has been so much affected by the hurricane of 1866, and the consequent arrival of vessels in distress, and their departure after repair, many in 1867, that it is only necessary to notice that, though the number of vessels arriving has slightly decreased, the aggregate tonnage has increased. In the departures, owing to the cause above mentioned, there has been a considerable increase.

		No.	Tons.
Arrivals	1866	504	62,062
	1867	467	65,399
Departures	1866	502	59,888
	1867	528	69,438

25. The noticeable points in the direction of the trade, as compared with 1866, is an increase in the number and tonnage of vessels to and from England, and a decrease in the same in the trade between the American States and Nassau, but an increase in the number and tonnage of vessels from the Out islands to that country, accounted for by the large increase in the exportation of salt, which explains also an increase in the proportion of American vessels employed in that branch of the colonial trade. The destruction of shipping by the hurricane sufficiently accounts for a considerable falling off in the number and tonnage of Colonial vessels employed in the trade of last year.

26. The difference in the trade of the principal emporiums of trade is shown in the following abstract, confirming the above observations with regard to the influences of the increased trade in salt.

	1866.		1867.	
	No.	Tons.	No.	Tons.
Arrived :				
Nassau	302	48,033	261	40,923
Inagua	66	4,673	118	16,434
Other Out islands	136	9,356	88	8,042
Total	504	62,062	467	65,399
Departed :				
Nassau	308	45,842	271	40,027
Inagua	67	4,314	129	15,367
Other Out islands	127	9,732	128	14,044
Total	502	59,888	528	69,438

27. There has been an increase in the number and tonnage of vessels built and registered in the Bahamas during the last year, as compared with 1866; 21 vessels of 302 tons have been built, against 13 vessels of 159 tons in 1866; and 31 vessels of 1,922 tons have been registered, against 29 vessels of 8,231 tons. The decrease in the tonnage of the latter is owing to the cessation of the system of transferring foreign and other large vessels to the Colonial Register. The total number of vessels on that register on 31st December 1867 was 522, measuring 35,347 tons.

28. There has been a slight increase in the number and tonnage of American vessels registered as British in the past year, viz., 6 vessels of 970 tons, against 2 vessels of 532 tons in 1866.

Trade.

29. *Exchange.*—The rate on London for Bank bills stood at 4 °/₀ during the first four months of the year, and then declined to 3 °/₀. Commissariat drafts commanded a higher rate, of about a quarter to one half per cent.

30. *Public Bank.*—The amount of business done by the Bank was not greatly reduced in 1867, as compared with the preceding year, but it is still three fourths greater than it was in the year preceding the civil war, viz. :—

	Receipts.	Payments.
	£	£
1859 - -	457,552	436,678
1860 - -	456,582	455,225
1866 - -	795,604	889,823
1867 - -	778,110	829,195

31. The excess of payments over receipts in the last two years indicates the reduction in the cash balances, being at the rate of 94,219*l.* in 1866, and 51,085*l.* in 1867, and the proportion in the rate of reduction being nearly the same, or nearly one half annually.

32. The specie remaining on the 31st December last consisted of—

	£	*s.*	*d.*
Gold, British - - - -	3,900	0	0
„ American - - -	2,919	7	6
„ Spanish - - - -	7,148	4	6
Silver, American and British -	20,504	8	11
Total - -	£34,472	0	11

33. *Savings Bank.*—It is satisfactory to observe a slight advance in the business of this institution, although the amount of deposits has been reduced. The latter may, however, be owing to the withdrawal of funds for investment in Government debentures, which bear a higher rate of interest. The number of accounts opened in 1867 was 21, against 3 in 1866; of accounts closed, 17 and 6 respectively. The deposits amounted to 314*l.*, the withdrawals to 840*l.* The number of depositors has increased from 143 to 147; the amount of deposits has decreased from 4,147*l.* to 3,620*l.*

34. *Post Office.*—The Post Office Returns show that the correspondence is about the same as in 1866, with a small increase in the number of interinsular letters, newspapers, and money orders. Her Majesty's Government having decided that upon the expiration of the contract with Messrs. Cunard and Company for conveying the mails between England and New York, and Nassau and the latter place, which terminated at the close of 1867, the Colonial Government should make provision for the latter portion of the service, a contract was made with the Atlantic Mail Steam Packet Company, whose steamers ply weekly between New York and Havana, to call every fourth week at Nassau, coming and going, which will maintain the service on the same footing as heretofore, but at nearly double the expense both to the Colonial and Imperial Governments.

35. *Bankruptcies and actions for debt.*—One bankruptcy and one insolvency were declared during the year. There has been a continuous and large decrease in the business of both the General Court and the Court of Common Pleas, which must have seriously affected the bar, especially as the number of its members has been increased during the year, and is still increasing.

	1866.	1867.
General Court:		
Writs issued - - -	132	106
Civil actions tried - -	63	14
Court of Common Pleas:		
Claims for debt - -	770	586
Trover and detinue, &c. -	30	5

BAHAMAS.

36. *Prices and wages.*—Except for a few weeks after the hurricane, when there was an extraordinary demand for labour in the building and shipwrights' trades, wages have continued to decline. Prices have necessarily kept on the same level.

37. *Public market, Nassau.*—The receipts exhibit a further decline from 624*l.* to 560*l.* No material change has taken place in the supplies from the Out islands. The importation of cattle from Cuba has led to the decrease of the Spanish gold in the Bank, which has, at the present date, become almost exhausted.

Revenue and Expenditure.

38. The revenue of the year has continued to exhibit a falling off, viz, from 52,266*l.* in 1866 to 46,826*l.* On the other hand, the expenditure, including the cost of restoring public buildings destroyed or injured by the hurricane, has amounted to 80,372*l.* Of this, 12,872*l.* was spent upon the work of restoration, for which provision was made by a loan of 15,000*l.* The excess on the ordinary expenditure was provided for by the issue of debentures to the extent of 16,153*l.* Of this excess, 8,250*l.* was on account of the new prison.

Meteorology.

39. It is to be regretted that the instruments used by the military authorities, which were destroyed by the hurricane in 1866, were not replaced in time to obtain observations for the past year.

Conclusion.

40. This year has been one of hardship and trial for a large portion of the community, aggravated by inconvenience and losses caused by the hurricane; but, looking to the prospects of the salt, pineapple, and sponge trades, I ought to be able to report favourably of the hopes for the ensuing year. My experience, however, has led me not to be too sanguine. The report of Mr. Johnstone, who was employed under your Grace's authority to visit the principal Out islands, with the view of ascertaining their capabilities for the growth of cotton, gives a painful account of their decadency from their early prosperity, of the annually progressive exhaustion of the soil, and the consequent increasing poverty of their occupants. The frequent alternations of droughts and heavy rains, with the renewed apprehension of visits from hurricanes, are drawbacks, against which the pauperised and unassisted petty proprietors on the Out islands have to struggle, with reduced means and relaxing energies. The diminution in the number and value of wrecks has deprived numbers of their former sources of employment and profit. It has created a jealousy against the existing laws which control the wrecking business; but the decrease is owing mainly to other circumstances, over which these laws have no influence, and which neither Colonial nor any other legislation can affect. Of these, it is only necessary to name three; the diversion of trade from the southern ports of the United States, the erection of lighthouses by the Imperial Government throughout the Colony, and the increasing use of steam for the carriage of valuable cargoes.

RAWSON W. RAWSON,
Governor.

Government House,
1st July 1868.

TRINIDAD.

No. 6.

TRINIDAD.

No. 6.

COPY of a DESPATCH from the Officer Administering the Government to his Grace the Duke of BUCKINGHAM AND CHANDOS.

(No. 150.)

MY LORD DUKE, Trinidad, September 19, 1868.

I HAVE the honour to forward the Blue Book of Trinidad for the year 1867.

It would be presumptuous in me to offer remarks on the state of the Colony, founded on my own judgment, having been in the administration of the Government since the end of June only.

I shall therefore limit my report to a brief review of the several returns of which the Blue Book is composed.

Revenue and Expenditure.

The actual revenue of 1867, not including "items of account" which amounted to 15,895*l.* 16*s.* 0½*d.*, and which cannot be strictly called revenue, was 199,917*l.* 2*s.* 5½*d.*, and the actual expenditure, also excluding the items of account, which were 15,811*l.* 7*s.* 2*d.*, was 198,903*l.* 19*s.* 10½*d.*, being less than the revenue by 1,013*l.* 2*s.* 7*d.*

The revenue of 1866 exceeded that of 1867 by 1,119*l.* 3*s.* 10½*d.*, and the expenditure of 1866 was less by 20,145*l.* 18*s.* 9½*d.* than that of 1867.

Public Debts.

The amount of the original debts of the Colony was 331,875*l.* 0*s.* 8*d.*, contracted during the years from 1848 to 1866. At the end of 1867 this amount had been reduced by 97,850*l.*, not including the sums invested by the Lords Commissioners of the Treasury on account of the sinking fund to meet the loan of 125,000*l.*, raised by debentures for immigration purposes, which had reached on the 31st December last the sum of 76,636*l.* 18*s.* 11*d.*

Public Works.

The cost of the public works to be undertaken during the year was estimated at 15,547*l.* 18*s.* 10¾*d.* The amount expended on works which were finished was 5,364*l.* 14*s.* 5*d.*, and on account of those which at the end of the year were unfinished 9,008*l.* 5*s.* 0½*d.*, making a total expenditure of 14,639*l.* 19*s.* 5½*d.*

Ordinances and Proclamations.

Thirty-three Ordinances were passed in 1867. The most important were—

No. 3. "For the treatment of immigrants in certified hospitals."

No. 9. "For the relief of destitute persons within the rural districts of the Island."

No. 24. "For the appointment of a Surveyor General."

No. 26. "With regard to the imprisonment of misdemeanants."

Of the eight proclamations promulgated, those which appear to me to have reference to subjects of some importance were—

1. "For constituting the ward of Montserrat."
2. "For licensing the Irios Convict Depôt as a penal establishment."

Pensions.

There are five recipients of pensions payable out of the revenues of the Colony, the collective amount of which is 1,080*l.* The amount of the emoluments paid to the persons receiving pensions was when last employed in the public service 2,023*l.* 10*s.*

Consuls.

The only change which appears to have taken place among the consuls was in the United States Consulate, Mr. Fitt, Acting Consul, having been succeeded by Mr. Orville Allen.

Population.

The population by the census taken in 1861 was 84,438 persons. It is estimated that the population at the end of 1867, including 14,947 immigrants introduced between 1861 and 1867, was not much over 100,000 souls. This appears almost incredible, but no reliable information can be obtained with respect to the population of the Island until a new census is taken.

The deaths in 1867 exceeded the births by 506. This excess of mortality occurred principally in the towns of Port of Spain and San Fernando, while in the country districts, with few exceptions, the births outnumbered the deaths.

Savings Banks, &c.

There are two institutions of this kind in the Colony; one in Port of Spain and one in San Fernando. The number of depositors was 325 and 136 respectively.

One Friendly Society exists in Port of Spain.

TRINIDAD.

Imports and Exports.

The value of imports and exports for the last three years was as follows :—

	Imports.			Exports.		
	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
1865 -	810,347	4	3	820,109	2	10
1866 -	878,357	11	11	1,022,338	15	0
1867 -	858,846	16	5	1,085,890	3	7

Remarks.

The natural increase in the population, which, owing to their exemption from many of the hardships and privations which weigh heavily on the labouring classes in Europe, ought to be considerable, is I believe materially kept back from the same cause which produces the same effect in many of the West India Colonies, that is to say, from the sacrifice of infant life in consequence I believe of neglect on the part of parents. A higher state of civilization, and a strict system of registration, might probably to some extent produce a change for the better.

I am informed that the conduct of the native labouring population was generally orderly; a few disturbances of no great importance occurred in Conva among the Indian immigrant labourers.

I have, &c.
(Signed) C. H. KORTRIGHT.

His Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos,
&c. &c. &c.

BARBADOS.

No. 7.

BARBADOS.

No. 7.

Copy of a DESPATCH from Lieut. Governor MUNDY to his Grace the Duke of BUCKINGHAM AND CHANDOS.

(No. 808.)

MY LORD DUKE, Windward Islands, Barbados, October 12, 1867.

MY late arrival in Barbados precluded my attempting to make the usual annual report on the condition and prospects of the Island during the year 1867. I therefore requested Mr. Gore, the Colonial Secretary, to do so, and I have now the honour to transmit it to your Grace.

I have, &c.
His Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos, (Signed) ROB. M. MUNDY.
&c. &c. &c.

(No. 1006.)

SIR, Colonial Secretary's Office, October 7, 1868.

IN obedience to your Excellency's instructions, I beg leave to submit the following report upon the Blue Book of 1867, for the information of his Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos, and in doing so must crave some indulgence on the ground of my short acquaintance with the affairs of Barbados, to which Colony I was only transferred in the spring of last year.

2. *Revenue and Expenditure.*

No difference of any importance was made between the tariff of 1867 and that of the preceding year, with the exception of the repeal of the extra duty of 25 per cent. on imports, which accounts for the decrease of 7,381*l.* in customs receipts. There was a further falling off of 1,967*l.* on rum duties, owing to the high prices obtained for molasses, which had the effect of checking distillation. On the other hand will be found an increase of 5,813*l.* under the head of "Militia Tax;" so that upon the whole transactions of the year, as compared with those of 1866, there is only a falling off of 5,588*l.* The expenditure

shows an increase during the same period of 3,944*l.*, principally upon items of Militia, Police, and Gaols. No changes were made in the scales of fees payable at the several public offices.

3. *Local Revenues.*

As compared with the local taxation of 1866, there was a slight increase in that of last year. The land tax varied from 5½*d.* in St. Peter's Parish to 1*s.* 5½*d.* in St. Andrew's, while in St. Michael's where the city of Bridgetown is situated, it was as high as 3*s.* 3*d.* The usual grant of 5,450*l.* in aid of the maintenance of public roads, together with a nearly equal amount raised under the road tax, was expended on the highways; but as these funds are administered by commissioners who are independent of the local vestries they do not appear in the statements included under the head of local expenditure.

4. *Public Debt.*

At the close of 1867 the net amount of the Public Debt was only 410*l.*, and there was a sum of 10,811*l.* to the credit of the Colony in balances at the Treasury and at the Colonial Bank.

5. *Military Expenditure.*

During 1867 3,473*l.* was paid to the men of the yeomanry cavalry for attendance at monthly parades; but as the opposition in the House of Aassembly to the maintenance of this local force has during the last two or three years been gaining strength, the Government was unable to obtain any supplies in 1867 for drilling, clothing, or arming the men; so that the force, which in 1865 appeared as likely to become "highly useful and well trained," has recently been described in the last inspection report as "absolutely useless as a military body." The artillery and rifle corps no longer turn out for drill, and have, I fear, disappeared from all but the Adjutant General's returns.

92,000*l.* was expended in the Colony in the maintenance of the garrison from Imperial funds.

6. *Public Works.*

The works at the Swing Bridge are again suspended; and matters, already unsatisfactory enough at the commencement of the year, were brought to a climax in October by the unexpected production of several outstanding claims against the public for liabilities incurred without the sanction of the Governor and Council. Upon this discovery, Mr. Marshall, the Superintendent of Public Works, hastily resigned, since which no appointment has been made to the vacancy, and every thing connected with the department of Public Works has been at a standstill.

7. *Legislation.*

The only measure worthy of notice passed in the earlier portion of the legislative session of 1867–8 was that for increasing the accommodation at the General Hospital, by the erection of a separate ward for ulcer patients. During the latter part of the session Acts were passed for assimilating the criminal laws of Barbados to the statutes of the mother country relating to larcenies, to injuries to property, to forgeries, to the coin, to offences against the person, and for consolidating the Acts of the Island with regard to accessories to and abettors of indictable offences. Ordinances were also enacted declaring the law in cases of escheat, and for the erection of public offices (provision for the cost of these public buildings being made in the latter Act by the imposition of 20 per cent. in addition to the ordinary customs duties). A Contagious Diseases Act, framed upon that now in operation in several of the principal garrison towns at home, is only awaiting the construction of the requisite hospital to be brought into operation. Two important resolutions were also assented to by the Legislature, upon reports from joint committees of the Council and House of Assembly; the first pledging the Colony to provide a sum not exceeding 3,575*l.* as its contribution towards the contract of 1869 for the conveyance of the West Indian Mails; the second granting, upon certain conditions, of 2,000*l.* per annum, for 10 years, in aid of the International and Ocean Telegraph Company, who offer to extend the communication already existing between New York and Havanna, and to connect Barbados with Demerara and the neighbouring Islands. This is the third proposal of the kind which has been favourably entertained by the Legislature here; but neither the company of 1857 nor that of 1863 were able to raise the necessary capital for carrying out these projected undertakings.

8. *Franchise.*

The number of registered electors at the General Elections in 1867 was 1,435, but as in many parishes no contest took place it is not on record what number of voters took part in returning members to the House of Assembly.

9. *Pension.*

The benefits of a Pension Fund are at present confined to the members of the Police Force. There are five persons to whom small annuities are paid (under special enactments) in consideration of accidents or on account of long service.

10. *Miscellaneous Returns.*

Those relating to the affairs of the Savings Bank are of a satisfactory nature, the amount deposited having risen from 2,556*l.* in 1863 to 4,516*l.* in 1867, whilst the depositors have increased during that period from 373 to 775.

11. *Imports and Exports.*

The estimated value by the Custom House authorities of Imports is 989,503*l.*, and of Exports is 1,245,501*l.*, showing a slight increase upon both items as compared with those of 1866.

By far the greater proportion of the trade with foreign nations is monopolized by the United States, whence the Island derives its supplies of breadstuffs, corn, meal, &c.

12. *Shipping.*

Were there any facilities afforded for coaling or repairing vessels, these returns, on the whole satisfactory, would no doubt exhibit still increasing figures.

13. *Agriculture.*

The quantity of sugar exported in 1867 fell short of that of 1866 by about 4,000 hogsheads, but the crop of the latter year was considerably beyond the average production of the Island.

14. *Education.*

The grant for educational purposes which in 1850 was voted at 3,000*l.* is now 6,000*l.*, and the number of schools have proportionately increased, insomuch so that the Inspector has not now time during the 12 months to hold examinations of all the schools receiving Government aid. From the report for 1867 it appears that 64 primary schools were visited, and there was considerable progress both in the numbers of attendants and in those of the scholars who obtained passes for proficiency in the higher subjects of examintion, and the Inspector attributes these satisfactory results to increased faithfulness in the teaching, and to the working of the system of granting graduated certificates of efficiency to teachers. Good middle schools are, however, very much wanted. A table is annexed to the return exhibiting the order of merit of the schools examined, "which it is hoped will promote a rivalry in excellence between the several masters." On the whole the report is of a satisfactory nature.

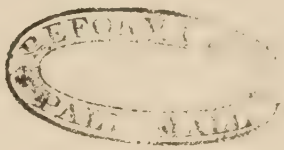
15. *General Remarks.*

In view of the very full report on the Blue Book of 1866 made by your Excellency's predecessor, which not only exhausted the statistics of the five preceding years, but which trenched even somewhat upon those of 1867, I have not felt called upon to notice all the important headings of the returns; nor will I venture upon any general remarks, as my local knowledge is confined to an experience of a few months; and yet I cannot refrain from observing with regret that no attempt is made to take advantage of the great natural facilities which its geographical position affords for making the harbour of Bridgetown one of the greatest importance amongst ports of call. While our neighbours in Demerara, the French Islands and St. Thomas, are offering daily increasing accommodation to shipping, by the construction of docks, slips, and wharves, Barbados does not possess even a coaling hulk, alongside of which passing steamers can obtain supplies, and vessels, which otherwise in the prosecution of their voyages would naturally frequent

Carlysle Bay, are driven to seek elsewhere those facilities for coaling and repairs which for want of the necessary harbour improvements are denied them in this Colony. BARBADOS.

I have, &c.

His Excellency Major R. M. Mundy, &c. &c. &c. (Signed) AUGUSTUS FREDK. GORE, Colonial Secretary.



ST. VINCENT.

ST. VINCENT.

No. 8.

No. 8.

COPY of a DESPATCH from Lieut. Governor MUNDY to his Grace the Duke of BUCKINGHAM AND CHANDOS.

(No. 563.)

MY LORD DUKE, Windward Islands, Barbados, August 11, 1868.

I HAVE the honour to transmit to your Grace the Blue Book of St. Vincent for 1867, with the usual annual report from the Lieutenant-Governor on the state of the Island.

I have, &c.

(Signed) ROB. M. MUNDY.

His Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos, &c. &c. &c.

(No. 485.)

SIR, Government House, St. Vincent, July 29th, 1868.

I HAVE the honour to transmit the annual Blue Book of the Colony for the year 1867, with the following report:—

Revenue and Expenditure.

In my last year's report I gave a statement showing the amount of revenue for the past 10 years, and the different sources from whence derived. The proceedings of the year now reported on in this respect will show a fair proportionate average, the general revenue being 18,385*l.* 3*s.* 6*d.*; to this being added the sum of 3,168*l.* 9*s.*, a new impost collected under the Troops Tax Act, together with the difference of the arrears of revenue and expenditure of the previous year, amounting to 880*l.* 12*s.* 6*d.*, there remained 22,434*l.* 5*s.* available for the services of the year.

The expenditure amounted to 21,599*l.* 1*s.* 3*d.*, leaving a balance to be carried forward of 835*l.* 4*s.* 9*d.*, but there were outstanding claims against this to the extent of 35*l.* 15*s.* 10*d.*, which will bring the real balance to 799*l.* 8*s.* 11*d.* Upon an examination of the comparative statement of expenditure, it would appear as if there was an increase under this head of 1,317*l.* 6*s.* 9*d.* On the other hand, in this amount is included the sum of 3,113*l.* 9*s.* 11*d.* expended on account of the preparations for the reception of the troops, which appears for the first time as an item of expenditure, and if omitted from the general statement it will be seen that the ordinary expenditure, instead of being apparently in excess, is in reality 1,796*l.* 3*s.* 2*d.* less than that of the previous year.

LOCAL REVENUES.

Immigration Fund.

To meet the heavy outlay of 6,925*l.* 5*s.* 1*d.* incurred on account of an importation of 477 Coolies by the ship "Newcastle," it was necessary to contract a loan for 2,000*l.* with the Colonial Bank, of which, however, 1,000*l.* were repaid during the year. The account shows a balance to its credit of 418*l.* 10*s.* 5*d.*, subject, however, to the remaining moiety of the loan.

Military Expenditure.

Of 3,545*l.* 10*s.* 9*d.* incurred under this head, the sum of 3,113*l.* 9*s.* 11*d.* is on account of repairs to the Barracks, for the reception of a company of Imperial troops; the balance, 432*l.* 10*d.*, being for the support of the local forces.

Public Works.

Pending the temporary pressure upon the revenue caused by the heavy outlay upon the Barracks at Fort Charlotte, all public works, with the exception of those of an unavoidable and a trifling nature, and the necessary repairs to the roads, were suspended during the year.

Legislation.

As the Legislature may be said to have been in a state of abeyance during the year, in consequence of the anticipated change in the form of the constitution, the return under the head of Legislation is barren in the extreme. The Act to amend the Constitution Act, 1866, was passed with a view of meeting certain objections raised by Her Majesty's Government to the Act for simplifying the Legislature of St. Vincent, passed in the latter part of 1866, and to which I adverted at length in my report accompanying the Blue Book for that year. The present Act provides that the Legislature shall consist of 12 members; three ex-officio; three to be nominated by the Governor; the President to be appointed by the Governor with a double or casting vote and six to be elected by the people.

The Act to repeal sundry Acts, and to amend the law relating to the election of representatives to serve in the Legislative Assembly, was rendered necessary in consequence of the alteration of the constitution by the Acts of 1866 and 1867, and makes provision for the election of members to serve in the Legislative Assembly under the new form of Government.

Civil Establishment.

Mr. George Trafford entered upon the duties of his office as Chief Justice on the 7th January, the office having become vacant in consequence of the resignation of Mr. Sharpe.

Population.

The report of the Registrar is appended, from which it appears that the total number of births in the year was 1,604, and of deaths 1,092, showing a gain to the population during the year of 512. A comparative statement of the births and deaths for the past three years is also given, which shows a total gain of 1,207 to the population during that period. The proportion of illegitimate births is not quite so large as in the last year, but, I regret to say, reaches the high figure of 61 per cent. of the total births.

Miscellaneous numerical Returns.

The number of depositors in the Savings Bank which was established at the commencement of the year was at the end of the year 83; but, with very few exceptions, the parties availing themselves of the advantages afforded by the institution were of a class different to that for which it was originally designed. It may perhaps be premature, at this early period of its existence, to pronounce a positive opinion as to whether the objects originally intended will be ultimately attained.

The total number of immigrants in the Island on the 31st December were 695 Coolies, 16 Portuguese, and 36 Africans. On the 1st June the ship "Newcastle" arrived from Calcutta with 477 Coolie immigrants.

Education.

A comparison, as between the years 1866 and 1867, of the number of schools and scholars, shows that there were 43 schools in 1867 against 41 in 1866, and 2,836 scholars against 2,735, being an increase of two schools and 101 scholars. Of the schools, 27, with 1,647 scholars, were in connexion with the Church of England; 13 schools, with 1,100 scholars, in connexion with the Wesleyan denomination; and three schools and 89 scholars in connexion with the Roman Catholic Church.

Imports and Exports.

The value of the imports for the year was 126,410*l.*, being a decrease of 31,743*l.* upon the imports of the previous year. Of these, 46,889*l.* were from the United Kingdom, 67,893*l.* from the British Colonies, and 11,628*l.* from foreign countries.

The exceptional causes, to which in my last report I attributed the increase in the value of the imports for that year, and which was as nearly as possible equivalent to the amount of the decrease in the present year, would tend to show that the return is not in reality below the ordinary average.

The value of the exports was 194,972*l.*, being 799*l.* in excess of that of 1866, an unusually favourable year, the value of exports to the United Kingdom being 179,829*l.*

The sugar exported during the year amounted to 11,145 hhds., being 160 hhds. in excess of the previous year, which in itself showed an increase of 30 per cent. over the exports of previous years, thus clearly indicating that the sudden advance in the exports of 1866 was not owing solely to the results of a favourable season, but may rather be considered as an indication of steadily progressive cultivation. Of rum, 1,731 puncheons were exported, showing a decrease of 95 puncheons, of molasses 1,209 puncheons, against 1,063 in the previous year, showing an increase of 146 puncheons.

Though the export of arrowroot came up to the large amount of 12,441 barrels, it fell short by upwards of 2,000 barrels of the export of the previous year. This decrease is owing to a cessation on the part of the small growers in cultivating the products which to them has never yielded a profitable return. There is a falling off in the export of cocoa, which shows 15,660 lbs., against 26,640 lbs. in the previous year. The same remark applies to cotton, the returns being 68,768 lbs., against 82,600 lbs. in 1866.

Gaols and Prisoners.

There were 24 committals for trial before the Court of Grand Sessions during the year, and 14 convictions, being identical with the result of the previous year. 365 prisoners were sent to gaol by the magistrates; of them, however, 137 were debtors, thus reducing the number of the general committals to 228.

General.

The Registrar General in his report says that during the year the health of the Colony has been fair; no disease of an epidemic nature having manifested itself. The season was also propitious for agricultural purposes, the total rainfall being 122 inches, which is above the usual average. Of the atmospheric disturbances that were attended with such deplorable results at St. Thomas and the Colonies adjacent thereto, the only indications that made themselves apparent here were in the shape of a tidal wave which rose in the harbour of Bequia, one of the Grenadine Islands, to the height of ten feet, sweeping away several houses situated in the neighbourhood of the beach, but without any loss of life. As this event was coincident in date with one of a similar but much more serious nature that occurred at St. Thomas it is to be presumed that the origin of both may be attributed to the same cause. The violent hurricane that occurred at St. Thomas on the 28th October was entirely unfelt in this Island. Public tranquillity was preserved during the year; and though I cannot speak in such favourable terms of the general commercial prosperity of the Colony as it was my good fortune to do when alluding particularly to the successful results that attended agricultural enterprise, still I do not consider that any class of the community has serious cause for complaint.

I have, &c.

The Duke of Buckingham and Chandos, &c. &c. &c. (Signed) GEORGE BERKELEY.

Colonial Secretary's Office,
St. Vincent, August 12, 1867.

SIR,

I HAVE the honour to place before your Excellency the abstracts of the births and deaths in this Colony for the third year of the operation of "The Births and Deaths Registration Act."

2. The births in this year amount to 1604; the deaths to 1092; showing a gain to the population during the year of 512.

ST. VINCENT.

The following is a comparative statement of the births and deaths for the last three years:

Year.	Births.	Deaths.	Gain to Population.	Gain to Population in each District.				
				Kingstown.	Calliaqua.	Windward.	Leeward.	Grenadines.
1865	1,456	1,296	160	*Nil* *	45	53	36	31
1866	1,594	1,059	535	73	142	163	88	69
1867	1,604	1,092	512	80	129	128	122	53
Total Gain -			1,207	148	316	344	246	153
Equal in the three years to an increase per 1,000 living of about -				16	41	46	47	65

* Decrease of five.

3. The number of illegitimate births is not quite so large as in the last year, being 61 per cent. of the total births. The per-centage in each year and in each district appears as follows:

Year.	Proportion of Illegitimate Births.					
	Of total Births.	Of Births in Kingstown District.	Of Births in Calliaqua District.	Of Births in Windward District.	Of Births in Leeward District.	Of Births in Grenadine District.
1865	·612	·637	·592	·615	·611	·581
1866	·626	·606	·594	·666	·637	·640
1867	·611	·575	·613	·634	·642	·576

4. The proportion of births in the past year to the population of the Colony is ·049, or four 9-10ths per cent.; the proportion of deaths is ·033 or three 3-10ths per cent. The proportions for each year and in each district during the last three years are shown in the following tables:

BIRTHS.

Year.	Proportion to Population of Colony.	Proportion to Population of each District.				
		Kingstown.	Calliaqua.	Windward.	Leeward.	Grenadines.
1865	·0458	·0437	·0465	·0448	·0488	·0482
1866	·0499	·0412	·0525	·0550	·0525	·0540
1867	·0494	·0439	·0479	·0522	·0571	·0495

DEATHS.

Year.	Proportion to Population of Colony.	Proportion to Population of each District.				
		Kingstown.	Calliaqua.	Windward.	Leeward.	Grenadines.
1865	·0408	·0443	·0407	·0376	·0418	·0346
1866	·0331	·0334	.0340	·0330	·0356	·0242
1867	·0336	·0353	·0314	·0355	·0340	·0272

5. The birth-rate and the death-rate amongst the white population in the past three years is stated in the annexed table; and by this it will be seen that there is a small but steady yearly decline in the numbers of this class.

Year.	Birth-rate in White Population.	Death-rate in White Population.
1865	·0391	·0443
1866	·0423	·0501
1867	·0293	·0366

6. The deaths in the last year amongst infants under one year of age are ·231, or 23, 1-10th, per cent. of the total deaths; and the still-births are ·087, or 8, 7-10ths, per cent. It will be seen by the subjoined tables that there has been a slight decrease in each in the deaths amongst children under 15 years of age; also that in the past year there has been a decrease in the per-centage of still-births. It will be observed, also, that the mortality in the three years amongst infants under one year of age is less in the town district than in the country districts. It may be a question whether this can reasonably be attributed to the facilities afforded in the town district for medical aid. In the country districts the residents have many advantages to health over those in the town; they are less crowded; they have purer air; they follow more healthy occupations; their food is equally good, is more abundant, and is more easily obtained. The negro of the town is possessed of the same nature and characteristics as he of the country; he is as indolent, as wanting in affection to his offspring, and as indisposed to exertion in its behalf. Give equal credit to the indolent and thoughtless resident of the country as to him of the town for a desire to procure for his child medical attendance, what facilities has the one in comparison with the other? For miles around the one seeks a doctor in vain; within a small area the other has a choice of two.

1865.

Proportion of Deaths of Children under 15 Years of Age.

Ages.	Proportion to Total Deaths.	To Deaths in Kingstown District.	To Deaths in Calliaqua District.	To Deaths in Windward District.	To Deaths in Leeward District.	To Deaths in Grenadine District.
Under One Year -	·263	·215	·289	·263	·259	·417
(Still Births) -	·071					
1 and under 3 -	·146	·152	·151	·137	·171	·063
3 „ „ 5 -	·057	·055	·061	·050	·074	·025
5 „ „ 15 -	·060	·043	·048	·086	·069	·075

1866.

Proportion of Deaths of Children under 15 Years of Age.

Ages.	Proportion to Total Deaths.	To Deaths in Kingstown District.	To Deaths in Calliaqua District.	To Deaths in Windward District.	To Deaths in Leeward District.	To Deaths in Grenadine District.
Under One Year -	·217	·212	·229	·200	·216	·268
(Still Births) -	·103					
1 and under 3 -	·155	·109	·145	·187	·232	·071
3 „ „ 5 -	·051	·048	·064	·049	·037	·053
5 „ „ 15 -	·036	·067	·084	·036	·064	·053

1867.

Proportion of Deaths of Children under 15 Years of Age.

Ages.	Proportion to Total Deaths.	To Deaths in Kingstown District.	To Deaths in Calliaqua District.	To Deaths in Windward District.	To Deaths in Leeward District.	To Deaths in Grenadine District.
Under One Year -	·231	·207	·231	·226	·272	·261
(Still Births) -	·087					
1 and under 3 -	·164	·129	·215	·189	·150	·090
3 „ „ 5 -	·048	·042	·052	·055	·044	·046
5 „ „ 15 -	·047	·048	·028	·040	·094	·015

Proportion of Still Births to Total Births.

Years.	Per-centage to Births.
1865	·063
1866	·069
1867	·059

7. During the past year the health of the Colony has been fair, but diarrhœa has prevailed in some parts, and has caused the increase in the year's death rate. In 1865 fever prevailed more than usual, and there was quite an epidemic of whooping cough. From these two causes the number of deaths in that year was considerably swelled, fevers causing 14, 5-10ths per cent., and lung affections 13, 7-10ths per cent. of the deaths. I have shown in the following tables the per-centage of deaths in each year from those diseases which are most prevalent and fatal to life, and the variation, in the different seasons of the mortality. The beginning and fall of the year are the most unhealthy seasons.

Proportion of Deaths from most prevalent Causes.

Years.	Fevers.	Dropsy, &c.	Tubercular Diseases.	Diseases of Brain, Nerves, &c.	Diseases of Lungs and other Organs of Respiration.	Diseases of Stomach, Liver, &c.	Premature Births, Debility, and Still Births.
1865	·145	·081	·054	·087	·137	·196	·089
1866	·126	·077	·064	·101	·050	·234	·133
1867	·109	·091	·071	·101	·015	·260	·106

Deaths during each quarter of the Year.

	1865.	1866.	1867.
30th September -	338	261	258
31st December -	386	301	282
31st March - -	302	221	290
30th June - -	270	276	262

8. In conclusion, I must remind your Excellency that such of the foregoing calculations as are based upon the supposed gross population of the Colony or of any of the districts thereof must be accepted only as approximate, for they are based as to the year 1865 on the census of 1861, without correction for increase or decrease, there having been no registration before that year, and no means, therefore, of correcting the census according to the annual changes in the population. The calculations for 1866 and 1867 are corrected for increase in accordance with the registration.

9. Supposing the population had increased in the three years from the taking of the census in 1861 to the commencement of the registration in 1864, in an equal ratio to the increase in the three years since 1864, there will have now been an addition of about 2,500 (or over 400 per annum) to the population. There has been scarcely any emigration of late years; therefore, add to the above increase by births the immigration during the six years, and the population of the Colony ought at present to be upwards of 35,000. It would be satisfactory to have this estimate verified by another census in this year.

I have, &c.
(Signed) EDWARD LABORDE,
Colonial Secretary & Registrar General of Births and Deaths.

To his Excellency Lieut. Governor Berkeley, &c. &c. &c.

GRENADA.

No. 9.

COPY of a DESPATCH from Lieut.-Governor MUNDY to his Grace the Duke of BUCKINGHAM AND CHANDOS.

(No. 502.)

MY LORD DUKE, Windward Islands, Barbados, June 27, 1868.

I HAVE the honour to transmit the Blue Book of Grenada for 1867.

As I only returned to the government at the latter end of last year, I have requested the Colonial Secretary to make me a full report on the state of the Colony, which report I now forward.

I have, &c.
ROBERT M. MUNDY.

His Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos,
&c. &c. &c.

(No. 44.)

SIR, Colonial Secretary's Office, June 3, 1868.

I HAVE the honour to submit to your Excellency the Blue Book of this Colony for the year 1867.

Revenue.

2. The total revenue collected during the year amounted to 19,983*l.* 13*s.* 9*d.*, made up as follows :—

	£	*s.*	*d.*
From customs	8,570	17	7
„ tonnage	764	7	8
„ excise	3,340	8	2
„ licences	1,893	5	9
Fees and fines	2,059	19	1
Post office	141	2	10
Assessed taxes, including medical rates	3,011	15	2
Miscellaneous	201	17	6
	19,983	13	9

3. The arrears of revenue for the previous year amounting to 4,886*l.* 4*s.* 9*d.*, with a loan of 1,000*l.* contracted for the repairs of the roads and bridges in the parish of St. Patrick which were damaged by the inundations in December of the year 1866, made the total available sum for the service of the year 1867 25,869*l.* 18*s.* 6*d.*

4. As compared with the previous year there is a decrease in the revenue of 1,156*l.* 2*s.* 3*d.*, arising principally in the customs duties and in the assessed taxes. The decrease in the customs is chiefly in the following articles, viz. :—

On flour, 781 barrels; rice, 41 tons; sperm and tallow candles, 7 tons; oats, 901 bushels; corn meal, 524 barrels; coffee, 1 ton; and black-pepper, $1\frac{3}{4}$ tons; and in the value on silks, linens, cottons, woollens, and plantation stores, &c., 7,494*l.*

Expenditure.

5. The expenditure was as follows :—

	£	*s.*	*d.*
Civil establishment	3,695	15	0
Judicial	4,230	11	7
Ecclesiastical	2,633	10	6
Miscellaneous	14,901	18	8
Pensions	225	3	4
	25,686	19	1

GRENADA.

leaving only a small surplus of 182*l.* 19*s.* 5*d.* to meet outstanding claims for that year.

6. There appears a considerable increase of expenditure in 1867 over that of 1866 of 4,483*l.*, arising chiefly in the increase of the police establishment, in the amount for repairs of buildings, roads, and bridges, and from the salaries of the several establishments having been paid on the 31st December of that year, namely, for thirteen months, instead of as formerly at the beginning of the year, in order thereby to facilitate the obtaining a more accurate yearly financial statement of the revenue and expenditure of the Colony.

7. The following is a comparative statement of the revenue and expenditure of 1866 and 1867—

Revenue.

Revenue.		
1866.	1867.	Decrease.
£ *s.* *d.*	£ *s.* *d.*	£ *s.* *d.*
21,139 16 0	19,983 13 9	1,156 2 3

Expenditure.

Expenditure.		
1866.	1867.	Increase.
£ *s.* *d.*	£ *s.* *d.*	£ *s.* *d.*
21,203 17 5	25,686 19 1	4,483 1 8

Local Revenues.

8. *Immigration Fund.* The balance at the credit of this fund at the end of the year was 6,166*l.* 10*s.* 3*d.* This sum includes the loan of 1,000*l.* to the general funds of the Colony, which will be repaid during the course of this year. Bounties in lieu of return passages to India under the authority of the Act No. 380 were paid to 131 Coolies, amounting to the sum of 1,247*l.* 10*s.* 0*d.* The sum of 24*l.* 3*s.* 4*d.* was paid as compensation to 28 Coolies whilst awaiting for return passages. The balance, viz., 2,000*l.*, of the local loan of 5,000*l.* incurred in 1862, was paid off during the year.

9. The following table exhibits the receipts and expenditure under the several branches of local revenues and special funds :—

——	Balances from 1866.	Receipts in 1867.	Total.	Expenditure in 1867.	On hand 31st December 1867.
	£ *s.* *d.*	£ *s.* *d.*	£ *s.* *d.*	£ *s.* *d.*	£ *s.* *d.*
Immigration - -	7,296 6 10	3,751 0 1	11,047 6 11	4,880 16 8	6,166 10 3
Streets - - -	227 14 1	212 8 8	440 2 9	307 2 0	133 0 9
Water Fund - -	1,109 4 8	257 19 10	1,367 4 6	82 16 4	1,284 8 2
Harbour Fund -	362 12 10	92 0 4	454 13 2	5 15 0	448 18 2
Lands and Buildings -	91 8 5	213 15 2	305 3 7	100 15 2	204 8 5
Post Office - -	40 13 10	507 15 7	548 9 5	530 12 10	17 16 7
Casual Revenues -	168 15 6	938 9 10	1,107 5 4	529 0 8	578 4 8
Church Lands -	95 7 9	121 19 10	217 7 7	52 2 10	165 4 9
Colony Hospital -	72 0 4	1,089 17 9	1,161 18 1	1,128 17 4	33 0 9
Port of Grenville -	200 17 10	349 6 5	550 4 3	380 19 6	169 4 9
Totals - -	9,665 2 1	7,534 13 6	17,199 15 7	7,998 18 4	9,200 17 3

Public Debt.

10. Of the loan of 7,000*l.* incurred in July 1858 for immigration purposes, and guaranteed by Act of the Imperial Parliament 11 & 12 Vict. c. 130, the sum of

3,812*l.* 17*s.* 5*d.* has up to 31st December 1867 been invested as a sinking fund for the payment of this debt.

11. The balance of the local loan also incurred for the purposes of immigration was paid off in June 1867.

12. By the Act 377 passed, on the 4th June 1867, a loan was contracted from the immigration fund, "to pay for extraordinary repairs to the roads and bridges of the parish of St. Patrick." This measure was rendered necessary from the considerable damage which was occasioned to the public roads and bridges of that parish by the heavy rains of the 1st December 1866. This loan is made chargeable on the general revenues of the Colony, and the Act by which it is created provides that it shall be repaid in twelve months.

Roads and Public Buildings.

13. No new works were undertaken during the year. Some repairs were done to the Poor House and Lunatic Asylum, to Government House, and to the Parsonage at St. John's, all which were effected under the superintendence of the Committee of Public Buildings.

14. A sum of 300*l.*, which had been inserted in the Money Bill for 1866, for building a causeway over the river Antoine, was re-voted in the Money Bill for 1867, but the work not having been commenced in either of these years no further provision was made in the Supply Act of 1868.

15. The sum for building a Parsonage at St. Andrew's, which had been re-voted in the Money Bill for the year 1867, was also inserted in the Bill for the current year. I have every reason to believe that this work will be carried out by the end of the year.

16. A sum of 300*l.* for building a bridge over the river at Charlotte Town, St. John's, was granted and provided for in the Money Bill for 1867, but no further progress than the calling for and accepting of a tender having been made the sum was re-voted in the Money Bill for the current year.

17. It is greatly to be deplored that the Colony has not the benefit of a skilled surveyor of roads and works; the sums annually voted and expended for the repairs of roads and works would certainly then be more judiciously and satisfactorily applied. No less a sum than 3,833*l.* was expended on roads during the year; and it cannot be said that favourable results have been derived by the application of this large amount of money on 126 miles, which is the whole extent of public roads in the Colony.

18. The addition of a wing of two stories to the Common Gaol, which had been commenced during the year 1866, was completed, and handed over to the Provost Marshal, during the year under review. The upper story consists of four rooms appropriated to debtors, and the lower of four cells for the occupation of convicted prisoners. These apartments are roomy, and are over 1,100 cubic feet of space.

Legislation.

19. Under this head not much progress was made during the year. The Legislature was in session for eleven days. Of the ten Acts passed during the year, beyond the Annual Supply Act there was no other of much importance.

A Probate Bill, recommended by the Executive, having for its object the amendment of the existing practice of the Court of Ordinary, passed by the Council, and which is generally considered to be a necessary and useful measure, was rejected by the Assembly.

20. The Bill for relief of insolvent debtors, and that for the improvement of the sanitary condition of the several towns, and for affording relief in cases of destitution, should any epidemic disease unhappily occur, are important measures still under the consideration of the Assembly.

Civil Establishment.

21. The only change of importance under this head occurred in the office of Attorney General, by the death of Mr. Shervington, in October last. The office has since been conferred upon Mr. A. P. Burt, but who has not yet arrived in the Colony.

22. By the retirement of Dr. Aquart, upon a superannuation allowance of 250*l.*, several important changes were made in the holders of medical appointments; Dr. Orgias was transferred from St. Andrew to St. George, and has also charge of the Colony Hospital, and is surgeon of the Gaol, vice Dr. Aquart. Dr. Lang, health officer of Carriacou, was appointed to the office vacated by Dr. Orgias at St. Andrew, and the appointment of health officer of Carriacou was bestowed upon Dr. R. F. Leith.

23. By the death of Dr. Todd the medical officership of the parishes of St. John and St. Mark became vacant, to which Dr. O. B. Yearwood was appointed.

Pensions.

24. The only addition to this return is the name of Dr. Modeste Aquart. By Act 382, dated 6th August 1867, a pension of 250*l.* is secured to him after a term of 17 years medical service to the Colony, and from his advanced age and infirmity.

Population.

25. In my Registration Returns to 31st December 1866 I estimated the population of the Colony at 35,672, and in my abstracts to 31st December 1867 there appears a natural increase to the population by an excess of registered births over deaths of 485, or 1·35 per cent. This increase is however reduced by emigration, and the population of the Colony on the 31st December 1867 stands at 35,993. The number of births registered was 1,445, and of deaths 960. The birth-rate, including the still-born, was 4·05 per cent., and the death-rate, 2·69 per cent. The marriages were 182, and they were slightly higher than those of 1866. The number of baptisms returned show a slight excess over the number of the births registered; but there were many adult baptisms, the numbers, therefore, of births and baptisms remain almost equal. The burials still continue to be greatly below the number of deaths; but I must remind your Excellency that account is only taken of burials solemnized by ministers of religion, so that those performed by laymen, which are numerous, are not included in my returns. This is one of the defects in the Act which should be remedied.

26. I append my report and returns, from which full information may be obtained.

Immigration.

27. There were no immigrants introduced into the Colony during the year.

28. The total number of Indian immigrants in the Colony on 31st December 1867 was 1725, namely:

	Males	Females.	Total.
Under indenture -	666	206	872
Un-indentured -	481	372	853
Totals - -	1,147	578	1,725

29. The sanitary condition of the Coolie population during the year was far more satisfactory than that of the previous year. There was, however, a decrease among them, by an excess of 13 deaths. The births were 57 and the deaths 70.

Education.

30. There was a small increase of boys in the Grammar School during the year. With reference to the Normal School, the head master remarks, "the average attendance has undergone a trifling diminution." The number of boys was 59.

31. Since the reduction in the scale of charges for tuition in the Grammar School there has been an increase in the number of the pupils. I regret, however, to add, that the number of boys during the year was only 26.

32. The total number of children attending the schools receiving aid from the Colony was 1,618, viz., 1,077 boys and 541 girls; this is by no means a fair proportion of the population.

33. There appears an increase of 200 children attending public schools in the Colony as compared with the number of the previous year.

34. The following return exhibits the increase or decrease for the years 1866 and 1867 respectively of children attending the Grammar and Normal Schools, and also of other schools in connection with each religious denomination.

Years.	Grammar School.	Normal School.	Church of England.	Wesleyan.	Roman Catholics.	Total.	Increase.
1866 -	7	46	641	267	457	1,418	—
1867 -	26	59	738	419	376	1,618	200

Imports and Exports.

35. A decrease of 10,338*l.* appears in the value of the imports as compared with that for 1866. The total value of the imports for 1867 is returned at 111,917*l.* 17*s.* 10*d.* This falling off in the principal sources of revenue may be attributed to a diminution in the agricultural operations of the Colony, and the consequent restriction of supplies, thus materially affecting the action of trade.

36. There was an increase in the value of the exports of 2,962*l.* 5*s.* 3*d.* over that of 1866. The total value of the exports is given at 116,199*l.* 10*s.* 11*d.*

37. The subjoined tables exhibit the direction of trade and the value of imports and exports for the last five years.

IMPORTS.

Countries.	1863.	1864.	1865.	1866.	1867.
	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.
United Kingdom	36,944 1 10	65,832 3 7	56,919 7 2	52,115 0 4	51,657 7 7
British Colonies	44,222 18 1	43,155 11 4	44,899 18 0	56,164 4 9	44,005 11 7
United States	8,171 13 4	11,307 8 2	9,917 1 2	12,140 8 4	13,840 14 0
Other Foreign Countries	736 3 5	1,018 16 1	2,374 13 10	1,835 16 11	2,414 4 8
Totals	90,074 16 8	121,313 19 2	114,111 0 2	122,255 10 4	111,917 17 10

EXPORTS.

Countries.	1863.	1864.	1865.	1866.	1867.
	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.
United Kingdom	102,701 17 3	140,370 14 3	97,476 18 8	98,687 12 11½	99,781 17 5
British Colonies	6,058 18 1	4,900 12 7	14,335 18 11	12,569 1 1½	11,955 14 8
United States	33 15 0	936 19 10	335 5 6	417 8 10	665 0 4
Other Foreign Countries	2,282 17 6	7,006 14 10	5,897 7 11	1,563 2 9	3,796 18 6
Totals	111,077 7 10	153,215 1 6	118,045 11 0	113,237 5 8	116,199 10 11

Shipping.

38. The tonnage of vessels entered and cleared in ports of the Colony during the year was greatly in excess of the previous year. This increase may be attributed to the additional supply of coals imported for the use of the vessels of the Royal Mail Steam Packet Company. The colliers contribute nothing to the general funds of the Colony; the only tax imposed is that towards the "Water Fund" of 3*d.* per ton.

39. The following return shows the number of vessels entered and cleared in each of the years 1866 and 1867:—

Years.	Entered						Cleared					
	With Cargoes.		In Ballast.		Total.		With Cargoes.		In Ballast.		Total.	
	Vessels.	Tons.	Vessels.	Tons.	Vessels.	Tons.	Vessels.	Tons.	Vessels.	Tons.	Vessels.	Tons.
1866	323	15,130	25	869	348	15,999	337	13,516	32	906	369	14,422
1867	264	21,456	27	1,357	291	22,813	188	14,677	33	6,045	221	20,722
Increase	—	6,326	2	488	—	6,814	—	1,161	1	5,139	—	6,300
Decrease	59	—	—	—	57	—	149	—	—	—	148	—

GRENADA.

Agriculture.

40. The sugar crop of the year 1867 was not as large as that of the previous year, but was in excess of the crop of 1865.

41. The Colony, I regret to observe, shows no improvement as a sugar-producing country. The cause is not only from the effects of low prices in the home markets. When we hear of land yielding in some cases barely a hogshead an acre, and on some few estates the yield sometimes reaching two hogsheads, it must at once be admitted that grave defects exist in the system of culture carried out on the estates.

42. The quantity of sugar shipped during the last five years is as follows:—

	Tons.	Cwts.	Qrs.	Lbs.
1863 -	5,116	16	0	12
1864 -	4,492	15	0	15
1865 -	3,928	0	2	24
1866 -	5,360	14	1	14
1867 -	4,005	12	1	24

43. A very satisfactory increase in the produce of cotton appears. Carriacou may be said to have produced almost the whole of this article.

44. The shipments in 1866 were 87 tons 17 cwt. 0 qrs. 15 lbs.
and in 1867 - - 133 „ 15 „ 0 „ 20 „

45. Cocoa is gradually becoming the principal product of the Colony; and it may be consolatory to reflect, that when we perceive Grenada so fast passing out of the category of a sugar-producing country, that we can look upon the cocoa cultivation as a valuable plant in succession to the cane.

46. The quantity of cocoa shipped from 1863 to 1867 is as follows:—

	Tons.	Cwts.	Qrs.	Lbs.
1863 -	522	7	3	0
1864 -	477	2	2	4
1865 -	577	11	1	13
1866 -	631	3	2	21
1867 -	761	4	1	4

Whale Fishery.

47. 12,624 gallons of oil were exported, the produce of whales captured within this Government. The value is fixed at 1,374*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*, and on the whole the fishery during the year must have been highly successful and profitable.

Gaol and Prisoners.

48. The construction of an additional wing to the gaol has been attended with great advantages; a better classification of the debtors has been effected, and also of convicted prisoners.

49. Further improvements are very much needed, and when the suggestions of the Commission of 1865 shall have been carried out, in accordance with the subsequent pledge given for that purpose by the House of Assembly, the gaol will then be placed in a satisfactory condition for the confinement of prisoners, and for the carrying out of those sound principles so generally acknowledged as necessary for the proper conduct of prison discipline. I regret, however, to add, that I see no reasonable prospects for a speedy carrying out of the suggestions of the Commissioners.

50. No improvement has been made in the laws in regard to insolvency and imprisonment for debt. A Bill for the amendment of those laws was introduced into the House of Assembly by the late Attorney General, and the Bill was read a first time. No further progress appears to have been made with the measure, and the old enactments still therefore remain a blot upon our Statute Book.

51. The number of persons imprisoned for debt during the year was 27. In 1866 there were 19. Of those imprisoned in 1867, 20 were for sums under 80*s.*, and they were consequently maintained at the cost of the Colony.

52. The following return of commitments from 1863 to 1867 shows a decrease during the latter year as compared with those of 1866.

53. Of convictions in the Supreme Court, the numbers were equal in both of the years 1866 and 1867, and of those by magistrates, a decrease of 22 appears.

Commitments.

Years.	Supreme Court.		Magistrates.		Total.
	Males.	Females.	Males.	Females.	
1863 -	19	3	196	37	255
1864 -	16	1	171	32	220
1865 -	8	5	152	41	206
1866 -	16	1	178	36	231
1867 -	16	1	153	39	209

54. An Indian immigrant was convicted for the murder of his wife, and the extreme sentence of the law was carried out in the month of August.

55. The gaol still maintains its character for healthiness. Two deaths occurred during the year, but the causes were contracted previous to the conviction of the prisoners.

Charitable Institutions.

56. Colony Hospital.—The total number of patients treated during the year was 528.

57. The following is an account of the revenue and expenditure of the charity during the year.

Revenue.

	£	*s.*	*d.*
Balance on 1st January 1867 - - - -	72	0	4
Received from Public Treasurer, per money Bill -	500	0	0
,, ,, immigration fund - - -	300	0	0
,, ,, rents and sale of lots - - -	262	6	9½
,, ,, for care of sick seamen - -	10	2	0
,, ,, indentured Coolies - - -	3	18	0
,, ,, policemen - - - -	10	7	0
Miscellaneous - -	3	4	0
	£1,161	18	1½

Expenditure.

	£	*s.*	*d.*
Paid for supplies, &c. - - - - -	661	17	4½
,, ,, officers salaries, &c. - - - -	248	19	6
,, ,, clothing and bedding - - - -	68	19	10
,, ,, repairs to buildings - - - -	119	11	6½
,, ,, miscellaneous accounts - - -	29	9	1
Balance at Colonial Bank - - - -	33	0	9½
	£1,161	18	1½

58. In the Poor House there were on 31st December 1867 24 inmates. The number of persons receiving out-door relief from the Poor Law Board was 69. The legislative grant in support of this charity was 500*l.*

In the Lunatic Asylum there were 20 patients in confinement at the end of the year. The number of persons treated during the year was 27. Two were discharged as cured, and five deaths occurred. The legislative grant in support of this institution was 300*l.*

60. In the Victoria Almshouse there were eight inmates at the end of the year. The charity is entirely supported by voluntary contributions.

GRENADA.

Conclusion.

61. Neither the trade nor the agriculture (the latter as regards sugar cultivation) can, I regret to say, be considered to have been satisfactory during the year.

62. The holders of small patches of land, and the proprietors of small sugar mills, appear to be prosperous; indeed they must be so from their increasing number.

63. The Island was happily free from epidemic disease, and was not visited by either pestilence or hurricane.

64. In the month of October a remarkable and curious phenomenon occurred in the harbour of St. George and in some of the out-bays by an extraordinary flow and ebb of the sea. The rise of the sea in St. George's was as high as four feet above the wharf, and the water extended to above 50 feet along one of the streets. On the recede of the sea, in some places, about 30 feet of the Carenage was left bare of water. This phenomenon was marked by an explosion which occurred, and which entirely destroyed the waterworks used by the shipping for watering. Considerable injury was done to some of the houses, but fortunately no lives were lost.

65. On the whole, we have much cause to be thankful to a merciful Providence for being spared those disturbances of nature which unfortunately may be said to have characterized the year 1867, and which principally occurred among the islands of the Leeward group, resulting in such disastrous consequences.

66 The people generally appear contented and happy, and I am pleased to add that, as loyal citizens, they have as usual evinced cheerful obedience to the laws of the Colony.

I have, &c.

(Signed) SAM. MITCHELL,
Col. Secretary.

His Excellency Lieut.-Governor Mundy,
&c. &c. &c.

SIR, Colonial Secretary's Office, Grenada, May 11, 1868.

I HAVE the honour to submit to your Excellency my annual report, and the accompanying abstracts of births, deaths, baptisms, marriages, and burials for the year 1867, which show the results of a second year's registration under the Act 357 of 1865.

2. There were during the year added to the several register books a total of 1,445 births and 960 deaths, and the number of marriages solemnized by the several ministers of religion was returned at 182.

3. These figures, on a comparison, show that the births were 19 less than those registered in 1866; that the deaths, on the other hand, were in 1867 14 less than in 1866; and that the marriages were 21 above the number of the previous year.

4. The natural increase to the population by the excess of births over deaths was 485, whilst, in 1866, the increase was 490. This addition, however, to the population, to 31st December 1867, is slightly diminished by the actual emigration of 164 Coolies, some of whom were transferred to British Guiana, the Government not having been able to obtain employment from the planting body, others, from a term of industrial residence, having acquired certificates, left the Colony for British Guiana and Trinidad.

5. There was no addition during the year to the population by immigration.

BIRTHS.

6. The birth-rate for the year, including still births, was 4·05 per cent. for the population. On a comparison with the previous year, there appears to have been an increase of births in 1867 in the following districts, viz. St. George, St. John, St. Mark, St. Andrew, and St. David. The district of St. Andrew gives the largest figures, whilst in St. Patrick's there was a remarkable decrease of 67 births as compared with the number registered in 1866. There was also a decrease in Carriacou, though an inconsiderable one.

7. A full comparison is given of children born in and out of wedlock during the year in my notes appended to the abstract returns, and I am happy to add that my analysis shows a more favourable state of affairs than the returns of the previous year present.

8. It may be interesting to observe the difference in the fecundity of the under-mentioned places for the periods for which from the returns at hand I am enabled to take comparisons:

Great Britain, 1864	-	3·56 per cent.
St. Vincent, 1864–65	-	4·29 „ „
Grenada, 1866	-	4·07 „ „
Do., 1867	-	3·92 „ „
Antigua 1864	-	3·47 „ „

The above figures are exclusive of the still births. It will thus be seen that the birth-rate in Grenada for the two years has been most satisfactory. In Great Britain the births registered in 1864 were more numerous than in any previous year, and that, notwithstanding this, the births registered in Grenada were, in proportion to its population, one half per cent. above the ratio of Great Britain for 1864.

9. The still births in 1867 were 45, and in 1866 31, or at the rate of one in every 31·11 and 46·22 of the living births for the two years respectively.

10. At Antigua the still births in 1864 were no less than 183, or one in every 6·68 of the living births. At St. Vincent the number was not as large during the year ended 30th June 1865 as at Antigua. The still births were, however, as high as 93, or one in every 13·58 of the living births. It is difficult to assign a correct cause for the apparent great difference in the number of still births registered in Grenada in comparison with those at Antigua and St. Vincent.

11. The results of the two years working of the Registration Act in Grenada show clearly that the returns can be relied upon, and if, as there doubtless may be, a small deficiency in the numbers of births and deaths registered, but few in my opinion escape registration. The Registration Act allows seven days for giving information of a birth or death, and in case of neglect a penalty not exceeding 10*l.* is prescribed. As a proof of a reliable registration I may mention that persons are found generally prompt in giving information, and but seldom is the time allowed to elapse before information is given to the officer of the district.

12. The Grenada returns exhibit the highest proportion of children born out of wedlock as compared with other places. In 1866 the proportion to every 100 births was 63·59; in 1867 63.

In 1864 the rate in St. Vincent was 61·26; Antigua 58·77.

And in England the very low rate of 6·4 per cent. appears.

13. The proportion of the legitimate children born is as follows:

Grenada,	1866,	36·40	per cent.	of the	births.
Do.,	1867,	36·95	„	„	„
Great Britain	1864,	93·59	„	„	„
St. Vincent	„	38·73	„	„	„
Antigua	„	41·22	„	„	„

DEATHS.

14. There were 960 deaths registered, and they were slightly lower than in the previous year.

15. The rate of mortality to every 100 persons living was 2·69. Considering the effects of a West India climate, the death-rate contrasts very favourably with that for 1864 in England, which was 2·38 per cent.; but this rate, however, was considered excessive. In proof of the healthiness of Grenada, I find that the death-rates at Antigua (4·8) and St. Vincent (4 per cent.) were considerably higher than the rate of mortality in Grenada.

16. The maximum number of deaths occurred among adults, that is, persons above the age of 15. Their deaths were almost one half of the total number recorded. The minimum number of deaths occurred among the infants under one year. The rate among them was 25·72 per cent. of the total deaths. At St. Vincent the rate in 1864 was 26·31, and at Antigua 30·11. The infant deaths in Grenada are therefore less than in the two mentioned islands, and from this circumstance a favourable aspect may be taken of some better care being bestowed by the lower orders of the people over their infant children.

17. The classified return of "causes of death" shows that no less than 109 persons died of zymotic (epidemic, endemic, or contagious) or eruptive fevers, and 227 of diseases of the stomach and other organs of digestion. Of causes "not specified" there appears 129 such, but from this it must not be assumed that the remaining deaths were accurately determined.

18. I regret to say that this is by no means a reliable return.

19. The Registration Act provides for a column of "causes of death," and establishes a penalty for giving false information; but the Act is quite silent as to certificates, medical or otherwise, of the causes of death necessary to be furnished the Registrar in order to an accurate record of the event. This, it must be admitted, is a very grave defect in the law.

20. The Act requires that the father, or mother, or the occupier, and (in case of a death if the occupier be the person dead) some inmate of the house or tenement in which the birth or death shall happen, shall be the person to inform. It happens that in towns, and principally in the rural districts, persons totally incapable, but by the Act qualified, present themselves before the Registrars as informers, and although in other respects their information may be reliable, yet, as to the cause of death, it is almost impossible in many cases to arrive at a correct conclusion.

21. An Act of the Colony makes provision for a medical man in each district to attend the poor. Notwithstanding this provision, it has happened, and doubtless it is so in the majority of cases, that deaths occur without the knowledge of the doctor. The profession are not totally to blame; but some neglect attaches to them in not answering promptly to a call. In some cases it occurred to my knowledge that the doctor was called for, and did not visit until two days after. The poor are themselves much to blame; generally they wait till the last extremity of a case, and then seek the doctor when too late. In other cases people have been allowed to die under the treatment of quacks and such like practitioners, without the least idea being had of calling the duly qualified practitioner.

22. In the large and populous districts it is quite impossible for a single medical practitioner to visit a scattered people, when the difficulties of travelling and of getting to the residences of the poor are had in view. It becomes dangerous, on account of the state of the roads leading to their dwellings, for a rider safely to get to the assistance of the sick. I think, therefore, that, for districts like St. Andrew and St. Patrick, an assistant medical officer might with great advantage be appointed for those parishes jointly. Some provision might also be made whereby the causes of death might be certified by the medical officer, and the advantages that would therefore be derived by an amendment in the Act, especially in regard to medical certificates of causes of death, cannot be over estimated.

23. Under the head zymotic diseases, the mortality must be taken as embracing every type of fever. The cases of fever, I may add, were principally brain, intermittent, and remittent.

24. Of the sporadic diseases, dropsy was more fatal than any other of the diseases embraced in the first head.

GRENADA.

25. Of diseases of the lungs and other organs of respiration, consumption was prominent during the year.

26. The large number of 227 deaths is assigned to diseases of the stomach, &c. And infants, it will be seen, bear a large proportion of the deaths. Diarrhœa and thrush may be accurately assigned as the chief causes of the high rate.

27. Of the cutaneous diseases, 28 deaths were registered. In St. Patrick's two fatal cases of leprosy occurred. The loathsome disease yaws, which had been prevalent during 1866, considerably abated during the year. From the prompt and rigid treatment and isolation enforced, the cases were not as numerous among the Indian immigrants.

28. The deaths from old age next require notice; and I may remark that the ages varied from 80 to as high as 105 years; two or three persons reached the latter age, and I notice that longevity appears to rest with the women, since their deaths were more than double the number of the males.

29. One hundred and twenty-nine are returned as causes "not specified." I am glad to remark an improvement under this head as compared with the return for 1866, and that, notwithstanding the difficulties of obtaining correct causes, the number "not specified" in 1867 is less than the like return for the previous year.

MARRIAGES.

30. Marriage is regulated by the Acts Nos. 37, 62, 71, 77, 100, and 106 of the Island. The solemnization of matrimony can only be performed by ministers of the Christian religion of every persuasion, after due publication of banns, or upon production of a licence grrnted by the Governor.

31. The number of marriages returned as of 1867 is 182; this is an excess of 21 over those of the previous year. Only 13 couples were married under the authority of the Governor's licence, whilst the remaining number preferred the proclamation of banns. The fees for obtaining a licence of the ordinary are 1*l.* 16*s.*, and the clergyman's fees for marrying and registering 7*s.* It may not be surprising, therefore, notwithstanding the very low scale of fees, that more marriages are solemnized after publication of banns than by licence.

33. The marriage rate for 1867 was in the proportion of 5·10 to every 1,000 of the population, or, in other words, there were 196 persons living to every marriage. In England there were in 1864 116 persons living to every marriage.

PUBLIC HEALTH.

34. The general health of the Colony during the year was, like the previous year, unexceptionable.

35. The June quarter shows the lowest rate of mortality, whilst, as usual, the deaths in the September quarter were of a higher rate. The usual ordinary sickness peculiar to that period of the year, viz., colds and fever, remittent and intermittent, were pretty general; but the fatal cases were not, I am happy to say, as numerous as those of the corresponding period of 1866.

36. The December bears the highest rate of mortality among the other quarters of the year.

37. The Island was free from epidemic disease.

38. Vaccination was performed during the year by the medical officers of each district free of charge to the poor.

I have, &c.
(Signed) SAM. MITCHELL,
Registrar General.

His Excellency the Lieutenant-Governor,
&c. &c. &c.

TOBAGO.

No. 10.

TOBAGO.

No. 10.

COPY of a DESPATCH from Lieut.-Governor MUNDY to his Grace the Duke of BUCKINGHAM and CHANDOS.

(No. 322.)

MY LORD DUKE, Windward Islands, Barbados, June 22, 1868.

I HAVE the honour to transmit the Blue Book of Tobago for 1867, with Lieut.-Governor Kortright's report thereon.

I have, &c.
(Signed) ROB. M. MUNDY.

His Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos,
&c. &c. &c.

(No. 42.) Enclosure in No. 10.

SIR, Government House, Tobago, June 2, 1868.

I HAVE the honour to transmit herewith the Blue Book for the year 1867, in duplicate.

Revenue and Expenditure.

The revenue for the year was 9,840*l.* 16*s.* 9*d.*; the expenditure 9,808*l.* 9*s.* 9*d.* On the 1st January there was a balance in the hands of the Treasurer of 287*l.* 15*s.* 9*d.*, which, together with the difference between the revenue and expenditure, shows a net balance to the credit of the Colony on the 31st December of 320*l.* 2*s.* 8*d.*

The import duties under the tariff amounted to 4,214*l.* 4*s.*, which, with 40 per cent. additional, amounting to 1,685*l.* 15*s.* 4*d.*, shows the receipts under this head to have been 5,809*l.* 19*s.* 4*d.* Compared with 1866, the decrease in the revenue from this source was very trifling.

Public Debt.

The amount due to Her Majesty's Government on account of the hurricane loan was reduced to 944*l.* 19*s.* 3*d.* during the year. Provision has been made by which it is expected that this balance will be liquidated in the present year.

Public Works.

The sum of 200*l.* was appropriated towards the repairs of public buildings during the year. The grant for the repair of roads was 696*l.* 6*s.* 1*d.*; the expenditure 845*l.* 15*s.* 2*d.* The sum of 149*l.* 6*s.* was received as commutation money under the Road Act, and became part of the general revenue.

Legislation.

Eleven Acts were passed during the year; they are exclusively of a local character.

Population.

No satisfactory statistics of the population have been kept up since the taking of the census in 1861. The total population ascertained at that period was 15,410; and, according to the present return, the natural increase has been assumed for the six years ended 31st December last at 614 souls, being about 1 per cent. per annum, which, with 225 African immigrants introduced in 1862, would give the total estimated population at 16,249. The number of baptisms registered by the ministers of the respective denominations was 499, and of deaths 341. The number of marriages was 70. An Act for the registration of births, deaths, and marriages having recently become law, it is to be hoped that more accurate details will in future be obtained under this head.

Ecclesiastical.

There are three clergymen in connection with the Church of England, and five churches, and two chapels, which afford accommodation for about 2,750 persons, the average attendance being 1,610 persons. The Moravians and Wesleyans have 15 places of worship, the average attendance at which is stated to be 4,000 persons.

Education.

The number of children attending the day schools of the several denominations was as follows, viz :—

	Males.	Females.	Total.
Church of England -	477	355	832
Wesleyan - - -	295	216	511
Moravian - -	463	359	822
Total - -	1,235	930	2,165

The number of adults and children attending the Sunday schools was of males 472, and of females 556; total 1,128.

Imports and Exports.

The total value of the imports for the year was 54,826*l.*, and of the exports 55,951*l.*

Of the principal articles of produce there were exported 424 puncheons of molasses; 959 puncheons and 50 hhds. of rum; 4,427 hhds. of sugar, the weight of which was

Tobago.

about 71,293 cwts. The quantity of cotton shipped was 17,068 lbs. The number of cocoanuts returned as exported was 433,840, of an estimated value of 2,154*l.*

In all respects the year under review contrasts favourably with the preceding one; and with fair seasons and steady markets, we may confidently look forward to a gradual improvement in the prospects of the Colony.

I have, &c.,
(Signed) C. H. KORTRIGHT.

His Honour the Administrator,
&c. &c. &c.

St. Lucia.

ST. LUCIA.

No. 11.

No. 11.

Copy of a DESPATCH from Governor Walker, C.B., to his Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos.

(No. 447.)

My Lord Duke, Windward Islands, Barbados, May 8, 1868.

I have the honour to transmit to your Grace the Blue Book of St. Lucia for the year 1867, with the usual report thereon from the Administrator.

2. I cannot, in reference to the revenue and expenditure of the Island, avoid reverting to the circumstances under which I assumed its government in January 1862.

3. It was then the opinion of the West India Committee, and of other independent gentlemen connected with the Colony, that the civil establishment and general expenditure were excessive, and capable of considerable reduction. To some extent I shared in that opinion, and I entered upon my duty with a determination to meet what I considered the just expectations expressed by the Committee on the subject.

4. The correspondence in your Grace's Department affords plenty of evidence to show that no opportunity has been lost of reducing or consolidating the public offices. The aggregate saving has nevertheless been small.

5. On the other hand, several large items of additional expenditure have been entailed on us by the policy of the Home Government. For example, the withdrawal of the Imperial troops compelled us, from having been content with half a dozen policemen, to organize an armed constabulary force of 50 men. The transfer of the payment of the salaries of the stipendiary magistrates from the British to the Colonial treasury at once added 1,000*l.* to the expenditure of the Island.

6. There have been besides to be provided for many important services, which, in these days of competition and progress, could not be avoided in St. Lucia if it were intended to keep its head above water. Of these, I should note the maintenance of the dredge in Castries Harbour, and the subsidy to the small steamer plying between Castries and the outports of the Island.

14,295*l.* 11*s.* 7*d.*
14,137*l.* 7*s.* 2*d.*
15,802*l.* 9*s.* 1*d.*

7. I hope that all these things will be borne in mind when the expenditure of the Colony for 1867 as shown by the Blue Book, is contrasted with the amount incurred in 1861 and 1862; and when I add that the little civil establisnment of the Island is in a most efficient and creditable condition, I think that your Grace will admit that we have not done badly. But the lion's share of the merit, whatever it may be, is undoubtedly due to the Administrator, Mr. Grant, who for six years has toiled at his duty with remarkable fidelity and energy.

I have, &c.,
(Signed) JAS. WALKER.

His Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos,
&c. &c. &c.

(No. 71.) Enclosure in No. 11.

Sir, Government Office, St. Lucia, May 2, 1868.

I have the honour to transmit herewith the Blue Book of this Colony for 1867, with the usual comparative returns annexed.

2. My remarks upon its contents need be but of the briefest description, for the circumstances of the Colony vary so little, year by year, that anything like a lengthy

report would be tedious, and almost a recapitulation of former matter. What little I have to record is scarcely favourable, for, whilst last year I was able to show that the revenue of 1866 had exceeded that of the previous year, and could point to the larger crop and other circumstances as the cause of this improvement, I am obliged on this occasion to state that the results of 1867 have, in almost every respect, been inferior to those of 1866. With this general observation, I shall proceed in the usual order and with the utmost possible brevity to institute a closer comparison between the two years.

Revenue.

3. The general revenue of 1867, although collected (with one exception) from the same sources, fell off considerably from that of 1866, and did not come up to the estimate made in July 1866.

	£	*s.*	*d.*
Estimated revenue for 1867	14,156	0	0
Actual revenue of do.	13,442	7	1
Deficiency	£713	12	11
General revenue for 1866	15,293	12	4
Ditto 1867	13,442	7	1
Decrease	£1,851	5	3

This decrease is attributable principally to the falling off of the import duties (which was caused in part by vessels which were expected at the close of the year not arriving until the beginning of the current year), to a less amount being collected from the duty upon rum consumed in the Colony, and to the transfer of the rents and sales of lands, which had reverted to the possession of the Crown, from general revenue to a special fund (the Casual Revenue Account).

	1866.	1867.	Decrease.
	£	£	£
Import duties	6,527	5,231	1,296
Tonnage duties	735	646	89
Rum duties	5,003	4,664	339
Fees, fines, and forfeitures	797	706	91
Miscellaneous	715	573	142

4. The Customs returns show a decrease in the importation of almost every article, in some cases to a considerable extent. For instance, the quantity of flour was less by 2,664 barrels, and of meats, "salted and cured," by 28,137 lbs. The supply of "salt-fish" was nearly the same as the year before. The fact that ground provisions were plentiful will account to some extent for the great falling off of the trade in flour.

5. The annexed table shows the total revenue of the Colony for the past year :—

	£	*s.*	*d.*
General revenue	13,442	7	1
Education	525	2	11
Roads and bridges	1,232	10	4
Immigration	1,439	18	9
Military property fund	239	5	9
Castries Harbour dredge fund	120	2	3
Loan fund	353	9	1
Casual revenue fund	304	2	5
Total	£17,656	18	7

The last heading of this statement is a new one. An Ordinance was passed in April 1867, which came into operation in July last, under which all casual revenue of the Crown (other than droits of the Crown and droits of the Admiralty) has been paid in to a special account, instead of, as heretofore, being carried to the credit of the general revenue.

ST. LUCIA.

Export Duties.

6. The tariff remains the same, but the crop, the mainstay of the Colony, being short of the quantity produced last year, less was realized from this item of revenue.

	£	s.	d.
The amount collected, and carried to the education fund, was	157	11	1
„ „ to the road and bridges fund -	690	14	3
„ „ to the immigration fund - -	1,234	16	8
£	2,083	2	0

The amount raised in 1866 was 2,293*l.* 2*s* 4*d.*; the decrease therefore is 210*l.* 0*s.* 4*d.*

7. The usual amount was taken from these duties to pay the interest on and instalments of the Guaranteed Loans to St. Lucia (18,000*l.*), and the remainder went to benefit the different funds; namely :—

	£	s.	d.
Education fund - - - - - -	157	11	1
Road and bridges do. - - - -	495	2	3
Immigration do. - - - - -	21	16	8
£	674	10	0

Imports and Exports.

		£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
8.	1863 - - -	69,583	0	0	83,711	17	5
	1864 - - -	90,363	1	3	111,383	15	11
	1865 - - -	70,757	10	8	107,321	8	4
	1866 - - -	91,504	13	8	109,402	18	8
	1867 - - -	71,138	2	8	93,831	10	4

The declared value of the exports is less than in the three preceding years. The difference in the value of the principal article of export, sugar, was 11,804*l.*

Expenditure.

9. The general expenditure exceeded the estimate slightly, and was also greater than the actual expenditure of the previous year.

	£.	s.	d.
Estimated expenditure of 1867 - -	14,248	4	0
Actual do. do. - - - -	14,295	11	7
Excess £	47	7	7

	£	s.	d.
Expenditure of 1866 - - - -	13,939	14	2
do 1867 - - - -	14,295	11	7
Excess £	355	17	5

The difference may be attributed to the greater amount expended upon "Works and Buildings," "Public Vaccination," "Hospitals," and to the introduction of a new item of expenditure, a subsidy to an Island steamer.

	Expended. in 1866.			Expended. in 1867.			Increase.		
	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
Works and buildings - -	45	4	8	328	6	0	337	1	4
Subsidy to Island steamer -	-	-	-	129	11	8	129	11	8
Vaccination - -	-	-	-	50	12	0	50	12	0
Hospitals - - -	495	11	2	581	5	8	85	14	6

10. The total expenditure of the Colony was as follows:—

	£	s.	d.
General expenditure - - - - -	14,295	11	7
Education (less 500*l.* included in general expenditure) -	566	4	1
Immigration - - - - - -	1,761	10	0
Roads and bridges - - - - -	953	14	3
Military property - - - - -	233	7	5
Loan fund (principal and interest repaid) - -	353	9	1
Castries Harbour Dredge Fund do. - - -	223	3	6
Total £	18,386	19	11

It should be added that the revenue for general purposes was insufficient to meet the year's expenditure, and 670*l.* had to be temporarily applied from the floating balances of special funds to meet the deficiency, in order to avoid the inconvenience of letting part of the liabilities belonging to 1867 remain over until this year.

Local Revenue and Expenditure.

11. The revenue raised by the Corporation of Castries amounted to 904*l.* 15*s.* 7*d.*, and their expenditure to 753*l.* 1*s.* 3*d.* The latter was of the ordinary description, and included the first contribution to liquidate the amount borrowed to purchase a dredging machine to deepen the water near the wharves.

Public Debt.

12. The guaranted public loans to the Colony amount to 18,000*l.* The amount of stock in the three per cent. annuities in the hands of the managers of the loan for its redemption had increased at the close of the year to 7,050*l.* 14*s.* 4*d.* The balance due at the same period to the roads and bridges fund on the 1,000*l.* loan was 254*l.* 2*s.* 2*d.*, and to the immigration fund on the loan of 660*l.*, borrowed to purchase the dredge, 594*l.*

Roads and Bridges.

13. The number of persons who performed "statute labour" on the roads at the first turn out in the year was 3,847, and at the second period 3,294. They gave altogether 21,423 days' labour, which at 1*s.* 3*d.* a day would represent 1,338*l.* 19*s.* 0*d.* But it need hardly be added that this kind of labour cannnot be measured by the same standard as hired labour. The people who turn out idle part of their time, and work as lightly as they can during the remainder of their hours of employment. A great part of the public road cannot be repaired by the labour thus obtained at all, and the repairs which are effected by it consist of little more than clearing the drains and scraping the surface of the road. 616*l.* 14*s.* 11*d.* was also expended upon the repairs of the roads and bridges; but in the more uninhabited district the roads are, and always I am afraid will be, mere tracks, in many places more like dry watercourses than what they profess to be. In dry weather they are just passable, but in the rainy season, and in 1867, it rained the whole year through, the passage over and through them is anything but agreeable.

Legislation.

14. Ten Ordinances were passed by the Legislative Council, all of which have been confirmed. No. 1. 15th February. This was the customary Ordinance which is passed to cover the supplementary estimates of the previous year for the sums spent in excess of the votes. The estimate amounted to 129*l.* 2*s.* 7*d.*

Nos. 2 and 3. 13th February. These Ordinances were for the purpose of granting to Mr. Knaggs and Mr. Gedge patent rights in certain improvements in the manufacture of sugar and rum and in the apparatus employed therein.

No. 4. 13th April. This Ordinance provides for the appropriation of the casual revenue of the Crown in the Colony (other than droits of the Crown and of the Admiralty,) including the revenue arising from the sale of the estates and effects of persons who have died intestate and without heirs and next of kin. It provides that all such revenue, which shall hereafter by order of the Crown be paid into the public treasury, shall be appropriated by the Legislature to such public purposes as they may think fit and proper. Heretofore the revenue from these sources has been carried to the credit of the general revenue, and applied to the ordinary expenditure of the Colony.

ST. LUCIA.

No. 5. 13th April. The object of this Ordinance is to abolish the practice of attaching the salaries of public officers or others employed by or under the Government in the hands of the Treasurer, and it was introduced because the system was considered prejudicial to the public service. It declares that no attachment of this nature shall be allowed in any of the courts of this Island from and after the first of this year. Existing attachments are of course protected.

No. 6. 13th April. The Ordinance gives greater facilities to the mail steamers to make this a coaling station. It relieves all vessels importing coal for their use from all dues except the Harbour Master's fees, and allows the coal to be landed and stored without payment of duty. These privileges were in part given by the Ordinance of 1840, which is repealed by the present enactment.

No. 7. 13th August. A steamer having been started by private enterprise to ply along the coast of this Island, it was deemed expedient to assist so desirable an object by giving a Government subsidy. Under this Ordinance an annual grant of 150*l.* is provided, subject to certain conditions.

No. 8. 13th August. This is the annual tax and appropriation Ordinance, and is similar to the one passed for the previous year. The estimated general revenue for 1868 is 14,355*l.*, and expenditure 14,333*l.* 4*s.*

No. 9. 13th August. This Ordinance covers a vote of 200*l.* for building additional wards to the Lunatic Asylum.

No. 10. 13th August. A great many Coolies having registered themselves for back passages, and it being anticipated that many more would follow their example, it was deemed advisable to authorize the Governor to issue bounty to those who might be desirous of commuting their claims to a free passage back to India for a sum of money. The amount fixed by the Ordinance is a sum not exceeding 10*l.* for adults, and not exceeding 5*l.* for children (infants excluded).

Works and Buildings.

15. The Government buildings have been repaired, the Poor Asylum greatly improved in a sanitary point of view, and in its internal arrangements for the purposes of an hospital, which it in reality is. The back cells in the Castries Gaol have been made more secure, additional wards commenced at the Lunatic Asylum (they are just completed). The piers of the suspension bridge in the Roseau Valley have been substantially repaired, and one of the bridges leading out of Castries entirely renewed, besides other works which need not be enumerated in detail.

Education.

16. The fund at the disposal of the Board of Education is unfortunately becoming less every year, owing, first, to the grant of 500*l.* from the general revenue not having been paid in 1864, because the Ordinance stipulated that it should be paid out of any surplus in the Treasury, and there was none in that year (since repealed and altered), and, next, to the diminished exportation of logwood, on which a duty of eight shillings per ton is imposed, and the proceeds carried to the education fund. No new school was opened during the year, but those in existence have been carried on with a slight increase in the number of scholars. There is no charge made in any of these schools.

Roman Catholic Schools.

Situation of School.	No. on Roll 1867.	No. on Roll 1866.	Average Attendance in 1867.	No. on Roll.	
				Boys.	Girls.
Castries (Convent) School	332	297	310	—	332
Do. (Adult) do.	126	92	63	126	—
Do. (Infant) do.	95	92	56	95	—
Soufriere do.	130	118	not returned	—	130
Micoud do.	93	67	67	53	40
Dennery do.	100	96	75	73	27
Gros Islet do.	94	102	33*	44	50
	970	874	—	391	579

* Average of girls only.

Mico Schools, taken from the return of the last quarter of the year.

Situation of School.	No. on Roll 1867.	No. on Roll 1866.	Average Attendance in 1867.	No. on Roll.	
				Boys.	Girls.
Castries (Adult)	101	102	66	101	—
Do. (Infant)	98	87	67	67	31
Soufriere (Adult)	145	125	80	119	26
Do. (Infant)	85	69	55	62	23
Anse La Roye	45	48	21	40	5
Choiseul	85	75	54	61	24
River Doree	84	79	50	52	32
Laborie	103	80	70	63	40
Vieux Fort	113	102	75	67	46
Micoud	57	61	30	44	13
Gros Islet	44	65	29	39	5
	960	893	591	715	245

The sum allotted ta the Mico Schools was 519*l.*, and the total expense of them during the year 1,571*l.* 14*s.* 6½*d.*, the balance (1,052*l.* 14*s.* 6½*d.* being contributed from the funds of the Charity). The sum placed at the disposal of the Roman Catholic Committee was 525*l*, out of which sum they made the following appropriations :—

	£	*s.*	*d.*
Castries Convent School	109	5	0
Castries (other) Schools	141	0	0
Soufriere School	95	0	0
Micoud do.	61	15	0
Dennery do.	57	0	0
Gros Islet do.	55	0	0
Secretary to Committee	6	0	0
	£525	0	0

The total expenditure on education was 2,096*l.* 14*s.* 6½*d.*

Prisoners.—Crime.

17. The Gaol Calendar shows that a greater number of persons were committed in 1867 than during the previous year, 592 as against 541. 39 of them were tried at the sessions, of whom 4 were acquitted, and 35 convicted. In one case, for "arson," the jury were discharged, as they could not agree upon their verdict. The prisoner was remanded until the next session, when he was convicted, and sentenced to three years hard labour. The longest term of imprisonment was 12 years. It was a case of cutting and wounding, in which sentence of death was recorded, but commuted to the term of hard labour mentioned. The other commitments were from the magistrates' courts, and for the most part for offences of a slight character. Shot "drill" has been recently introduced into the Castries Gaol as a penal exercise.

Agriculture.

18. The crop of the Island fell short of that of the previous year, as will be seen from the following table, which shows the quantity exported in each of the last five years.

ST. LUCIA.

Most of the rum made is consumed in the Colony, but almost the whole of the other articles included in the table are exported.

Year.	Sugar.	Molasses.	Rum.	Cocoa.	Cotton.
	lbs.	gallons.	gallons.	lbs.	lbs.
1863	8,725,125	111,200	15,297	251,733	1,652
1864	8,110,025	126,900	2,070	221,759	18,296
1865	8,579,146	119,900	16,638	289,097	11,390
1866	10,942,738	147,200	5,981	192,885	8,138
1867	9,626,380	175,100	10,102	286,170	6,347

The following is a comparative statement of the sugar shipped in 1866 and 1867, showing the number of packages.

	Hhds.	Tierces.	Barrels.
Sugar shipped in 1866 -	7,176	1,345	6,528
„ „ 1867 -	6,356	990	5,446
Decrease in 1867 -	820	355	1,082

Immigration.

19. At the close of the year there were 1,207 Coolie immigrants in the Colony. Those by the first vessels, the Palmyra and Francis Ridley, completed their eight years' industrial residence in May and June. This year two other lots (by the Victor Emanuel and Zemindar) have fulfilled their time, and only those by the Ulysses remain to serve out the time required to qualify them to claim a free passage back to India. The first-named Coolies having evinced a disposition to avail themselves of their privilege to a back passage in great numbers, it was deemed advisable to give the Governor power to allow bounty (up to 10*l.*) to those who might desire to commute their right for a sum of money; and the plan adopted in British Guiana, requiring the Coolies registering for back passage to make a deposit to cover the expense of outfit for the voyage, was acted upon. Up to the present time nearly 400 have applied for and received bounty, and about 230 have registered for a passage to India in the autumn. Those who have received bounty have not yet shown any disposition (with a few exceptions) to quit the Island for the larger Colonies of Trinidad and Demerara, and it is to be hoped that they will settle down here, and become permanent colonists. The total cost of this immigration to the Colony, including the amount which will still have to be paid for the redemption of the 15,000*l.* loan and the interest upon it, will, I estimate, not fall far short of 40,000*l.* This outlay represents the services obtained from 1,535 persons of all ages for eight years (five of them under indenture), or 5,000*l.* a year. And a considerable deduction would have to be made from this number, which is the total number of Coolies, men, women, and children brought to the Colony, to arrive at the number of those who could be classed as efficient labourers. I do not find that the crops of the Island have been so much increased since their introduction as might have been expected, and I am afraid that if many leave the Island their loss will be seriously felt, for some estates are almost wholly dependent upon them now for labour. What is to be feared is, that the native labour, which the Coolies must to some extent at least have replaced, will not find its way back to the estates, and that as the Colony has not the means of continuing immigration the position of proprietors of estates will, after the great outlay which has taken place, be worse than before. It may be that the crops of the Island would have been diminished had there been no immigration. One thing is worthy of remark. In 1858, the year before immigration commenced, the crop was about the same as in 1853, which was the year before the year when cholera ravaged the Colony. I subjoin a table showing the amount of sugar exported in each year from 1853 to 1867 (inclusive), as illustrative of the remarks which I have made as to the effects of immigration. The condition of both Coolie and African immigrants during the past year has been uniformly favourable. During that period 125 of the former were admitted as patients into the "Free" Hospital, of whom 104 were discharged cured, and four removed by death. This institution will be closed at the end of the current quarter.

Year.	Hhds.	Tierces.	Barrels.
1853	5,050	212	2,237
*1854	4,812	245	2,219 and 84 bags
1855	4,656	255	2,250
1856	4,198	212	2,431
1857	4,511	250	2,868
1858	5,086	388	3,552
†1859	5,397	423	4,780
‡1860	5,317	370	5,282
1861	5,853	501	6,496
§1862	5,934	584	5,203
1863	6,046	390	5,081
1864	5,539	265	5,308
1865	5,918	529	5,038
1866	7,176	1,345	6,528
1867	6,356	990	5,446

Miscellaneous.

20. The sanitary condition of the Island has been very good, and it has altogether escaped the ravages of earthquakes and hurricanes which have been so severely experienced in St. Thomas and other colonies.

Great hopes are entertained that this may be selected as one of the stations for the Mail Packet service. The harbour of Castries is admirably adapted for such a purpose, and less expense would have to be incurred here than probably at any other place in the West Indies. Its position too, as regards the termini, Southampton and Colon, is favourable. At present the steamers on the southern routes trans-ship and occasionally coal here.

I have, &c.
(Signed) J. M. GRANT.
Administrator.

His Excellency James Walker, C.B.,
&c. &c. &c.

ANTIGUA.

No. 12.

Copy of a DESPATCH from Governor Hill, C.B., to his Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos.

(No. 158.)

My Lord Duke, Leeward Islands, Antigua, September 12, 1868.

I have the honour to forward to your Grace the Blue Book of Antigua for the year 1867, together with my report thereon.

Revenue and Expenditure.

1. Tthe revenue is returned by the Treasurer at 52,215*l.* 1*s.* 7½*d.*, and the expenditure at 47,652*l.* 9*s.* 3*d.*, leaving an apparent surplus of 4,562*l.* 12*s.* 4½*d.*; this sum, however, includes balances in the treasury on account of special funds to the extent of 1,156*l.* 11*s.* 10*d.*, thus reducing the balance on account of the general revenue to 3,406*l.* 0*s.* 6½*d.* But, as has been stated in previous reports, these returns exhibit receipts and payments at the Treasury, and do not represent the actual financial position of the Colony. When the outstanding assets and liabilities are taken into consideration, it will

* Cholera year.
† 552 Coolies brought to the Island in the Palmyra and Francis Ridley.
‡ 664 Coolies brought to the Island in the Victor Emanuel and Zemindar.
§ 319 Coolies brought to the Island in the Ulysses, and 179 Africans in that vessel and the Damietta.

ANTIGUA.

be seen that there was a deficit in the revenue of 7,548*l.*, notwithstanding that a sum of no less than 7,168*l.* had been raised by loans during the year in aid of the revenue.

Assets.

	£	*s.*	*d.*
Balance in hand on 31st December 1867	3,406	0	4½
Outstanding revenue	642	9	7
Total	4,048	9	11½

Liabilities.

	£	*s.*	*d.*
Due public officers and others to 31st December	2,903	1	4
Due militia fund	950	0	0
Due Her Majesty's Government for instalment of interest of loan, 1866 and 1867	7,743	15	0
	11,596	16	4
Less assets	4,048	9	11½
Excess of expenditure over revenue	7,548	6	4½

2. The amount returned as revenue includes the following loans which were obtained during the year:—

	£	*s.*	*d.*
From immigration fund	3,000	0	0
„ militia fund	950	0	0
„ local loan	300	0	0
„ Savings Bank	2,918	9	2
Total	7,168	9	2

3. The actual revenue derived from taxation for the year was therefore short of the expenditure by nearly 15,000*l.* This was in a great measure owing to the circumstance of no provision having been made in 1866 and 1867, during my absence from the Colony, for paying off the instalments and interest on the earthquake loan, amounting together to 10,650*l.*

4. The annual charges attending the cost of constructing the St. John's water-works, and the appointments made under the provisions of the Resident Magistrates' Act, have also tended to increase the expenditure of the past year.

5. There is no doubt that at the present moment, owing to adverse circumstances, and to the neglect to provide for the payment of the earthquake loan, that the expenditure of the Colony is considerably in excess of the Revenue. Means are now being adopted for reducing the expenditure, and for increasing the revenue.

6, In furtherance of this object, the following measures have recently been passed, viz.:—

	£	*s.*	*d.*
For imposing a tax on carriages, which will realize about	450	0	0
„ an increased excise duty	750	0	0
„ an excise duty on rum consumed on estates	1,000	0	0
Trade license imposed for 1868 and 1869	1,000	0	0
Total	3,200	0	0

Public Debt.

7. The public debt stands at 58,448*l.* 9*s.* 11*d.* This includes the sum of 30,000*l.* borrowed for the construction of the St. John's waterworks.

Public Works.

8. Saint John's waterworks. This most important undertaking, for supplying the city of St. John with water, was commenced in September 1865, and finally completed in June 1867, at a cost of 30,000*l.* The reservoir is at an elevation of 145 feet above the

level of the sea, and contains 500,000 gallons of water. There are 14 standpipes in the city, from which water is taken without any restriction both by day and night. At intervals of 50 yards hydrants are laid down to the number of 220, for protecting the city in case of fire. The supply of water is estimated at about 75,000 gallons daily. The Water Commissioners report that the demand for house service is daily increasing. A supply pipe for the shipping has been carried to the public wharf. The advantages of the undertaking are not confined to the city, but extended to the populous villages of Gray's Hill, Gray's Farm, Green Bay, a large portion of Five Islands district, Saint Mark's and Bishop's villages. Water has also been introduced at the Gaol, Police Office, Holberton Hospital, Poor House, and Lazaretto.

9. The fire brigade is by an act of the Island placed under the charge of the Water Commissioners, and they have recently imported two of Messieurs Shands and Mason's reel and ladder carriages, carrying 800 feet of hose, together with ladders, and all necessary tools and implements.

The Saint John's Public Cemetery.

10. The funds necessary for enclosing the Public Cemetery have been voted, and the work has now been completed. The cemetery will be opened in October, and the burial grounds within the city will be closed on that date.

Legislation.

11. Twenty nine Acts were passed during the year. Ten relate to the revenue. Six are for continuing certain Acts. Among the most important measures of the session of 1867 may be mentioned the Act for making better provision for the conduct of the Executive Government of the Island of Antigua. This Act relieves the Colonial Secretary from the duties heretofore devolving on him as Registrar and Secretary of the several Courts of Record in the Island, and creates the office of Auditor General at a salary of 400*l.* per annum.

The Act to re-organize the fire brigade.

The Act to define the jurisdiction of the Vice-Chancellor.

The Act for appointing district marriages.

The Cotton Act.

The Act to facilitate the auditing and inspecting of public accounts.

The Act for the more effectual protection of Her Majesty's naval and victualling stores.

Political Franchise.

12. The Act to amend and simplify the Legislature of Antigua reduces the number of electoral districts from 14 to 11, but the qualifications for members and voters, as fixed by the Franchise Act of 1842, are not in any way altered. Four hundred and twenty-six voters are registered for the whole Island.

13. The number of registered voters for the several divisions is as follows:

Division.	No. of Representatives.	Registered Voters.
1. City of St. John - -	2	235
2. Division of St. John - -	1	35
3. Dickenson's Bay and Five Islands	1	7
4. Popeshead - - -	1	1
5. Old Road - - -	1	54
6. Parham - - -	1	32
7. Old North Sound - -	1	19
8. Nonsuch - - -	1	16
9. Belfast - - - -	1	10
10. Willoughby Bay - -	1	5
11. Falmouth and English Harbour -	1	14

14. The newly constituted Legislature consists of twenty-four members, namely, the Colonial Secretary, the Treasurer, the Attorney General and Solicitor General, who are ex-officio members, eight members nominated by the Crown, and twelve members chosen by the qualified electors of the several divisions.

ANTIGUA.

Population.—Births, Marriages, and Deaths.

15. It is gratifying to remark that a very considerable improvement has within the two last years been observable in the health of the Colony. The returns of the Registrar General show that the death-rates for the years 1866 and 1867 have been considerably lower than in the four previous years.

Year.	Deaths.	Death-rate.
1862	1,738	4·77
1863	1,734	4·76
1864	1,750	4·80
1865	1,754	4·26
1866	1,310	3·51
1867	1,403	3·85 per cent.

16. The birth-rate is the highest registered since the operation of the Registration Act.

BIRTHS from 1862.

1862	1,072
1863	1,407
1864	1,407
1865	1,417
1866	1,353
1867	1,531

17. The number of marriages solemnized for each of the years from 1862 to 1867 is as follows:

1862.	1863.	1864.	1865.	1866.	1867.
150	163	166	160	183	172

Education.

18. A grant of 1,000*l.* per annum is made by the Legislature of the Colony for educational purposes. In 1867, 49 schools were in receipt of Government aid, of which 20 were Church of England, 21 Moravian, and 8 Wesleyan, having together 3,218 names on the books, and 1,797 children in attendance, showing a decrease, as compared with the previous year, of 287 on the books and 325 in average attendance.

Imports and Exports.

19. The comparative value of imports and exports for the years 1866 and 1867 is shown below:

Imports:—1866, 187,704*l.*
1867, 189,880*l.*} Increase 2,176*l.*

Exports:—1866, 291,860*l.*
1867, 141,076*l.*} Decrease 150,784*l.*

20. The crop of 1867 was but 7,050 hogsheads, against 17,300 shipped in 1866. This circumstance, together with the reduced rate at which cotton has been valued, will explain the cause of the great falling off in the value of the exports. The cotton crop shows a small decrease as compared with 1866.

1866, 590,091 lbs.
1867, 576,775 „} Decrease 13,316 lbs.

Shipping.

21. The shipping returns, owing to the short sugar crop, exhibit a corresponding decline.

	Entered.	Cleared.
	Tons.	Tons.
1866,	29,564	28,498
1867,	23,852	20,054

Crime.

22. The total commitments for the last three years have been as follow:—

Years.	Queen's Bench.	Police Magistrate.	Total.
1865	39	880	919
1866	41	672	713
1867	43	738	781

The total number of summary convictions before the police magistrate:—

1865	3,912
1866	3,298
1867	3,553

Literary Institution.

23. The Antigua Public Library is under the direction of 13 trustees, appointed by the Governor. There are 39 first-class subscribers, paying 20*s.* per annum, and 34 second-class subscribers, paying 10*s.* per annum. The salary of the clerk, 80*l.* per annum, is paid from the public treasury; and a yearly grant of 50*l.* is made by the Colonial Government for the purchase of books. The books belonging to the library exceed 5,500 volumes. The trustees report that the interest taken in this valuable institution was manifested in the year 1867 by the delivery of 7,948 volumes, of which 1,665 were books on history, biography, science, and art.

Charitable Institution.

24. Holberton Hospital.—This hospital is supported by an annual grant of 1,250*l.* from the public treasury. The number of patients during the year, and the results, have been as follows:

Remaining in hospital on 31st December 1866		69
Admitted in 1867		431
Total		500
Discharged cured	228	
,, relieved	63	
Died	127	
		418
Remaining in hospital on 31st December 1867		82
Total		500

The number of out-door patients treated during the year was 1,182. In the lying-in ward, 50 births took place, and 62 seamen were admitted to the seaman's ward.

Lunatic Asylum.

25. Supported by a grant of 1,015*l.* per annum from the Government. There were 43 inmates in the asylum on the 31st December.

Poor House.

26. Supported by a fixed annual grant of 2,000*l.* An additional grant of 500*l.* has of late been granted to this institution.

The number of paupers receiving relief on the 31st December was as follows:

Out-door paupers	114
Poor House	193
Lazaretto	30
Total	337

I have, &c.

(Signed) STEPHEN J. HILL,
Governor-in-Chief,
Leeward Islands.

His Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos,
&c. &c. &c.

MONTSERRAT.

MONTSERRAT.

No. 13.

No. 13.

Copy of a DESPATCH from Governor Hill, C.B., to his Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos.

(No. 135.)

My Lord Duke, Leeward Islands, Antigua, August 4, 1868.

I have the honour to transmit to your Grace the Blue Book of Montserrat for 1867, together with the annual report thereon from Mr. President Pyne.

I have, &c.

(Signed) STEPHEN J. HILL,
Governor-in-Chief,
Leeward Islands.

His Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos,
&c. &c &c.

Enclosure in No. 13.

President Pyne to his Excellency Colonel Hill, C.B.

(No. 56.)

Government House, Plymouth,
Montserrat, July 19, 1868.

Sir,

I have the honour to transmit to your Excellency the Blue Book of Montserrat for the year 1867, with my report thereon.

Taxes, Duties, and Fees.

The most important alteration in these sources of revenue has been the abolition of the poor rates, which amounted to about 700*l.* per annum. This reduction was conceived solely as a means of relief to the taxpayers as the taxation of the country was found to be somewhat excessive.

By an amendment in the Tariff Act, passed towards the close of 1867, the following articles were exempted from duty, in addition to those previously admitted free, viz., "machinery for the manufacture of sugar, lime-juice, or cotton, ploughs, "hoe-harrows, chaff-cutters, cane-bills, manures, hoes, and oil-cake." At the same time the ad valorem duty on imports not specifically taxed was raised from 7½ to 10 per cent.

There has been no variation in the fees charged in the Colony from those of last year.

Revenue and Expenditure.

The principal sources of revenue are the import and export duties and the land tax, the latter being at the rate of 15*s.* per 100*l.* of the assessed value of all real property. At present these taxes are supplemented with an additional five per cent. as "wharf tax," which augmentation, however, will cease at the end of the current year.

The year 1867 commenced with a deficit of 282*l.* against 680*l.* of the previous year. The aggregate revenue received during the year amounted to 4,007*l.*, being 1,036*l.* less than in 1866. This falling off is attributable mainly to diminished receipts from imports and exports, cotemporaneously with the termination of special taxes raised to cover certain unusual disbursements of the preceding year. It is gratifying, however, to observe, that, accompanying this loss of revenue, was a considerable reduction in the expenditure, which stood at 3,710*l.*, against 4,126*l.* of the year 1866.

The following is a statement of the current public account for 1867, on the 31st of December last:—

	£	s.	d.		£	s.	d.
To balance in chest, 31st Dec. 1867	15	2	4½	By arrears of expenditure of 1867 -	314	6	5½
Arrear of revenue of 1867 - -	63	14	6				
	78	16	10½				
Deficit of 1867 on current accounts -	235	9	7				
£	314	6	5½	£	314	6	5½

It is difficult within the narrow space prescribed in these tables of revenue and expenditure to distinguish definitely the items which strictly belong to the finance of each particular year, as the transactions, obligations, and repayments of other years are often unavoidably welded together.

Thus it would appear from the figures before us that the balance at the wrong side at the end of 1867 was 235*l.*, against 282*l.* of the previous 12 months, and against 680*l.* of the year 1865.

These figures are technically correct, as representing mere records of each year's monetary transactions, but they are worthless as indicating any just comparison of the true deficits of each year, which must be sought rather in a statement of the Colony's assets and liabilities for each successive period.

The following memorandum represents the excess of the country's liabilities over assets for the last five years:—

	£
1863	5,029
1864	4,818
1865	5,205
1866	4,202
1867	3,549

Public Debt.

The public debt of 1867 is less than that of 1866 by 653*l.*, viz.:—

1866.	1867.
4,202	3,549

	£ s. d.	£ s. d.
Under this head, at the end of 1867, is included the liability to the Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury on account of the Earthquake loan of 1843, amounting to		3,035 8 0
Payable in six equal annual instalments, with interest at 3¼ per cent. Of this debt is the balance on 3,000*l.* originally borrowed for the restoration of the public buildings injured by the earthquake of 1843, and	900 0 0	
is the balance on 7,118*l.* due by the default of private borrowers, and for which the Colony is made liable.	2,135 8 0	
Also the currency debt, of which is the balance remaining due on 378*l.* 14*s.* 3½*d.*, with interest at six per cent., raised in 1865 by debentures, under Act of the Legislature, for the purpose of meeting the loss in taking up the mutilated currency of the Island.		278 14 3½

These bonds are payable as under:

	£	s.	d.	
No. 2.	128	1	4¾	in July 1868.
No. 3.	100	0	0	in August 1869.
No. 4.	50	12	10¾	in August 1870.
	£278	14	3½	

	3,314 2	3½
Ordinary arrear of current accounts at the end of 1866 brought forward to 1867	235 0	0
	£3,549 2	3½

Public Roads.

Bad roads are proverbially characteristic of mountainous countries. The highways of Montserrat are not, however, below the average of what would be found in

MONTSERRAT.

localities of similar geographical formation. The mode of repairing the roads has hitherto been of a very primitive kind. Some of the most intelligent of the road surveyors have recently commenced to macadamize, and, as might be expected, the portions of the road so repaired have become substantial and useful for traffic.

All the public roads of the Island are annually repaired by statute labour, under a Road Act which renders every person between the ages of 16 and 60 liable to serve for fixed periods during the year, or else to provide a substitute.

This Act works very satisfactorily, and the inhabitants accept the necessity for some such provision, and give cheerfully that portion of their labour which is required of them.

It was, perhaps, through an oversight in passing this law, that no exemptions were made for professional men. At present even the clergymen of the Island are summoned out "to attend with a hoe, bill or cutlass, and a basket, and at the hour of seven o'clock "in the morning, then and there to labour repairing the highways, as directed, for the "full time of eight hours, under the penalty of 1*s.* sterling for each day, to be recovered "as the Act directs."

Legislation.

Nine Acts were passed by the Legislature in 1867, viz.:—

1. "An Act to grant to Her Majesty a tax or duty on certain articles exported from this Island."
2. "An Act to give jurisdiction to justices of the peace to punish summarily petty thefts and aiders and abettors therein."
3. "An Act to abolish the office of Loan Commissioners, and to transfer the duties to the Treasurer of the said Island."
4. "An Act to naturalize Antonio Cruz."
5. "An Act to naturalize Joseph Figara and John Defratés."
6. "An Act to provide for the registration of births, deaths, and marriages in Montserrat."
7. "An Act to provide for the execution of the duties of the office of coroner."
8. "An Act for the regulation of weights and measures."
9. "An Act to amend and consolidate the laws relating to the care of the poor and lunatic."

Proclamations.

The proclamations were entirely of a local nature, and needed no comment.

Civil Establishment.

The establishment in 1866 and previously was very large for this small Colony, and efforts have since been made to effect a reduction.

The cost of supporting so large a staff of officials is disproportionate to the necessity for its existence, and is more than the country can afford.

The following reductions have been made:—

Office.	Salaries. From			Salaries. To		
	£	*s.*	*d.*	£	*s.*	*d.*
The Queen's Counsel	131	5	0	80	0	0
Coroners	27	5	4	Nil.		
Registrar-General of Births, Deaths, and Marriages	15	0	0	7	10	0
Inspector of Weights and Measures	20	0	0	Nil.		
*Loan Commissioners	60	0	0	Nil.		
Inspector of Police	120	0	0	Nil.		
*Sergeant at Arms	12	0	0	Nil.		
Clerk of Assembly	70	0	0	40	0	0
Post Office	48	0	0	40	0	0
Treasury Officer under Tariff Act	20	0	0	6	0	0
Do. Messenger	12	0	0	6	0	0
Gunner at Fort Barrington	12	0	0	Nil.		
£	547	10	4	179	10	0

Being a reduction of 368*l.* 0*s.* 4*d.*

The Police Magistrate is made ex officio the Coroner, without additional remuneration. The Provost Marshal is made by law Inspector of Weights, &c. also, without additional remuneration. The office of Inspector of Police is held gratuitously,

The appointments marked with an asterisk were altogether abolished. These retrenchments have not impaired the efficiency of the service in the slightest degree.

It will be borne in mind also that these reductions were made simultaneously with the remission of the poor rates, which caused a diminution of the revenue of 700*l.* per annum, already referred to under the head of Taxes, &c.

It was likewise found necessary to create the office of Auditor of Public Accounts, at a salary of 90*l.* a year, as much irregularity arose from the custom of having the accounts periodically audited by unpaid committees appointed by the House of Assembly. These committees never did their work with anything approaching to correctness or efficiency.

Towards the end of 1867 a regular system of book-keeping by double entry was introduced in the Treasury, and I am glad to be able to state that the management of the financial departments of the Government is creditable and satisfactory.

Population.

The population is estimated at 8,480, increasing at the rate of 1·82 per cent. per annum. No census has been taken since 1861, but I should say that this estimate is tolerably correct.

	Number.
Population by census of 1861	7,645
Registered births for 1862 to 1867	1,762
Registered deaths for same period	927
Increase by births in six years	835
Estimated population in 1867	8,480

Average annual increase of 139$\frac{1}{6}$ or 1·82 per cent.

I subjoin a comparative statement of births, marriages, and deaths for the years 1864, 1865, 1866, and 1867.

BIRTHS.

Year.	Number of Births.	Legitimate.		Illegitimate.	
		Male.	Female.	Male.	Female.
1864	304	62	43	91	108
1865	248	44	52	81	71
1866	347	55	52	121	119
1867	290	48	45	88	109
	1,189	209	192	381	407
	average per annum 297·25	per cent. 33·67.		per cent. 66·33.	

DEATHS.

Year.	Number of Deaths.	Adults.		Under 14 years and over one year.		One year and under.	
		Male.	Female.	Male.	Female.	Male.	Female.
1864	163	44	57	18	11	16	17
1865	148	50	45	8	11	20	12
1866	159	39	61	11	13	20	15
1867	158	35	66	11	14	14	18
	628	168	229	48	49	70	62
	average per annum 157.	per cent. 63·21.		per cent. 15·44.		per cent. 21·02.	

MONTSERRAT.

Marriages.

1864.	1865.	1866.	1867.
21	18	28	30

The births have been 57 less than in 1866 and the deaths one less.

It is gratifying, however, to observe the continuance of the large excess of births over deaths for the year itself, the former being nearly double the latter.

Political Franchise.

The last general election in this Island was held in December 1865, the result of which was a return of representatives the majority of whom seem to have been specially charged by their constituents with the obligation of effecting a complete change in the form of government under which the country had lingered for so many years past. Accordingly, the first step of the new Legislature was the abrogation of the Legislative Assembly, and a repeal of all Acts creating or amending the same.

Provision was at the same time made for the formation of a Legislative Council, to be constituted entirely of Crown nominees, to be nominated from time to time by Her Majesty the Queen, under Her Royal Warrant or Her Sign Manual or Signet, or by Her instructions through one of Her Principal Secretaries of State.

Thus has passed away the last remnant of representative government in this Island, after un uninterrupted existence of 200 years.

In Montserrat the white population is only one per cent. of the whole. It has never, apparently, assumed a much larger proportion. The educated classes were conspicuously in a minority, consequently the wholesome influence of public opinion, which is the mainstay of representative government, was entirely wanting.

The people have now voluntarily surrendered their electoral privileges; a power which they seem never to have understood, and therefore never to have appreciated. It would, however, appear, that though the mass were wholly ignorant of the legitimate use of the formidable weapon which they wielded, the most enlightened of them were obviously alive to the disastrous consequences of its misuse.

In bygone days, when resident proprietors were at hand, the country commanded the accumulated wisdom and intelligence of the land. These gentlemen had both leisure and capacity to devote to the interests of the country, and they took their seats in the Legislature without opposition. The elections were mere formal gatherings of such a moiety of the electors as cared to attend, and the inhabitants generally were utterly indifferent as to the choice of candidates, their only anxiety being that there should be no lack of the usual festivities to celebrate the occasion.

It is now, I think, universally admitted that the only suitable and effective form of government for small and isolated communities is that which is enjoyed in what are termed Crown Colonies, where the executive administration is under the immediate control of the Crown, and where the evils which flow from irresponsible government cannot exist; for experience has shown that under certain conditions what is ordinarily termed "responsible government" is quite consistent with the utter absence of any individual responsibility whatever.

Among the results of the emancipation was the growth of that unhappy system of absenteeism which, nearer home, was the bane of Ireland. And, under the entirely altered circumstances which followed, proprietors became replaced by agents, whose whole time and energy were necessarily devoted to the management of their estates. They, struggling on, ever anxious and hardworked, had no time to devote to local politics.

The people now, for the first time left to themselves, found that they would in future have to select their representatives from among a new class of candidates who presented themselves on the hustings, and henceforth it would seem that the Legislature, as constituted, did not command the respect and confidence of the bulk of the population.

From my own observation, I should say that the change in the constitution was not accomplished before it was peremptorily needed.

I found the country bowed down with the weight of an unwise and inequitable taxation; more than half the sugar plantations deserted and out of cultivation; not a public building left that was habitable; 5,000*l.* of debt, and the salaries of the public officers many months in arrear; nothing, in short, remaining of the old régime but the records of its effete and languishing existence.

Agriculture.

It will be observed that there has been a considerable diminution in the export of sugar in 1867, as compared with the immediately preceding years. As a counterpoise to this, however, I may state that the crop for 1868 is singularly abundant.

I subjoin a statement of the quantities of the export of agricultural produce for the years 1864, 1865, 1866, and 1867.

COMPARATIVE RETURN of Principal Articles of Export.

Year.	Sugar.				Rum.	Molasses.	Lime Juice.	
							Raw.	Concentrated.
	Hhds.	Trs.	Brls.	Hs. of Concrete.	Puns.	Puns.	Puns.	Puns.
1864	209	290	510	343,166	2	295	—	93
1865	223	811	1,021	296,004	—	238½	—	113
1866	283	1,405	1,227	431,828	19	393	—	30
1867	105	954	565	157,078	—	176	16	65½

Year.	Tamarinds.	Horses.	Horned Cattle.	Goats.	Pigs.	Sheep.	Cotton.	Firewood.	Total Value of Exports.
	Brls.						lbs.	Cords.	£ s. d.
1864	499	17	734	116	96	358	—	—	19,510 16 4
1865	117	13	336	11	10	198	8,500	—	20,915 15 4
1866	124	12	124	8	11	19	18,137	386	19,898 0 9
1867	196	9	314	23	11	87	28,817	402	13,952 13 4

There has been an increase in the production of cotton, but the Island generally is found to be unfavourable to the growth of this plant. The almost perennial moisture which overhangs the mountains, while it is the sugar planters' best friend, is prejudicial to the crops of the cotton grower, the effect of dampness being to rot the pod before it arrives at maturity, often even before it blossoms.

Notwithstanding the large amount of uncultivated properties which hang idle for want of capital to work them, I have no fear as to the future prospects of the Colony. Montserrat will, I anticipate, generally improve, and eventually regain a position in wealth and prosperity by no means behind other West Indian islands.

The largest landowners in the Colony are the Messrs. Sturge of Birmingham. They have invested considerable sums of money in the reclamation of abandoned estates, and by their success and industry other proprietors are stimulated to exertion. This firm have extensively embarked in the cultivation of the lime tree, and this branch of their undertaking, I am informed, is both promising and remunerative. The lime juice which is yielded is exported both in its raw state, for the use more especially of the royal navy and the mercantile marine, and in a concentrated form, to be converted by chemical process in England into citric acid. There is every reason to anticipate that there will continue to be a ready market for this kind of produce, and that ultimately it will prove a source of wealth to the country. It is a species of trade which is capable of high developement, and the lime tree flourishes remarkably well in this Island.

Ecclesiastical Establishment.

The following is a summary of the particulars of this department:

	Paid from the Consolidated Fund.	Paid from the Local Treasury.	Duty for which Payment is made.
	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	
Rector of SS. Anthony and Patrick's -	40 0 0	207 15 6	General ministration to their respective congregations.
Rector of St. Peter's - - -	—	180 0 0	

OTHER DENOMINATIONS.

Roman Catholic - - - - -	Nil.	Supported by voluntary contributions.	General ministration to their respective congregations.
Wesleyan - - - - -	Nil.		

Education.

There are nine day schools in connection with the Church of England. The number of scholars on the school books is 591, 283 boys and 308 girls, with an average attendance of 189 boys and 206 girls. There are also three Sunday schools, with an average attendance of 160 boys and 200 girls. The salaries of the teachers, amounting to 108*l.*, are paid from the Consolidated Fund. The Colony has hitherto contributed nothing towards the maintenance of these schools, but 50*l.*, as a commencement, was voted for this service in the estimates for the current year.

The denominational schools in the Colony are chiefly supported by voluntary contributions recived from England.

The Roman Catholic day school is at present closed from want of funds for its support.

The Wesleyans have four schools, with an average attendance of 67 boys and 55 girls; and three Sunday schools, with an average attendance of 145 boys and 214 girls.

Shipping.

The shipping may be said to have been identical with that of the previous year. The following is a schedule of the vessels entered and cleared during the year 1867:—

Countries.	Entered from		Cleared for	
	Vessels.	Tonnage.	Vessels.	Tonnage.
United Kingdom - -	4	569	4	569
British West Indies -	141	3,998	134	4,245
British North America -	11	777	4	512
Swedish West Indies -	3	12	3	12
Totals - -	159	5,356	145	5,338

From May to October 1867 an Admiralty survey was commenced and terminated. This survey was conducted by the West Indian Survey Department, under the command of Captain Parsons, R.N. It embraced the interior of the Island as well as the surrounding waters, and was of a minute and comprehensive nature. The result has established, that though the Colony possesses no land-locked harbour for shipping, yet that good and safe anchorage is to be found in the roadstead. Authentic charts can by now in all probability be obtained by application at the Hydrographical Department of the Admiralty.

Gaols and Prisons.

The subjoined tabular statement supplies the necessary information on this subject:—

PRISONERS in CONFINEMENT during the year 1867.

On 31st March.		30th June.		30th September.		31st December.		Greatest Number in Confinement at any one Time.	
M.	F.	M.	F.	M.	F.	M.	F.	M.	F.
5	4	11	3	15	8	17	—	17	10

COMMITMENTS during the year.

For Debt.		By the Superior Court.		By Justices on Summary Conviction.	
M.	F.	M.	F.	M.	F.
29	3	9	4	87	72

Charitable Institutions.

There are no charitable institutions in this Colony maintained by voluntary contributions. The only establishments of this nature are the Poor House, Hospital, and Lunatic Asylum, kept up entirely at the public expense. The number of the inmates at any one time averages from 50 to 60, at a monthly charge of 54*l.* 3*s.* 4*d.*

Currency and Weights and Measures.

The currency is nominally the same as in Great Britain, though the Spanish and American gold and silver coins are current, and colonial bank notes of the neighbouring islands are also in general circulation.

The weights and measures are the imperial standard.

General.

This Colony still continues to merits its enviable reputation of being the most healthy of the Antilles.

The inhabitants are eminently of an orderly and quiet disposition, respectful to those in authority and obedient to the laws.

There is a plentiful demand for labour.

Excellent fish abound close to the coasts. Fruit is everywhere abundant, and the cultivation of vegetables and all ground crops needs but slight attention. Hence there is no excuse for extreme destitution; yet the amount of 650*l.* now defrayed from the general revenue, and annually expended in relief to the poor, is, in comparison with the number of the population and comparative cheapness of provisions, exceedingly high. The old and infirm must always remain a legitimate charge on the country's resources; but it is hoped that a stringent Vagrant Act will shortly absolve the Government from the necessity of maintaining in idleness indolent persons who should be earning their own livelihood.

Writing now in the middle of the year 1868, I might add that many extensive improvements have been effected in some of the public buildings and institutions. The Courthouse has been thoroughly repaired, and re-roofed, with an outside covering of corrugated galvanized iron; a material which is found best suited to withstand the heavy rains and deteriorating effects of a tropical climate.

Extra cells, substantially built and well ventilated, are now available in the Lunatic Asylum.

A plentiful supply of fresh water has been secured for the use of the Poor House and Hospital by leading down and through the premises one of the mountain streams.

Additional accommodation has likewise been obtained in the Gaol, and Mr. Moule's dry earth conservancy system of sewage has been introduced with admirable success into every public department of the Island.

These matters will, however, more appropriately form the subject of the report to accompany the Blue Book for the year 1868.

I have, &c.
(Signed) W. R. PYNE,
President.

His Excellency Governor Hill, C.B.,
Governor-in-Chief,
&c. &c. &c.

ST. KITTS.

No. 14.

No. 14.

Copy of a DESPATCH from Governor Hill, C.B., to his Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos.

(No. 170.)

My Lord Duke, Leeward Islands, Antigua, September 19, 1868.

I have the honour to transmit a Despatch from the Lieutenant-Governor of St. Kitt's, forwarding the Blue Book of that Colony for the year 1867.

I have, &c.

(Signed) STEPHEN J. HILL,
Governor-in-Chief,
Leeward Islands.

His Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos,
&c. &c. &c.

Lieutenant-Governor Mackenzie to Governor Hill, C.B.

(No. 129.)

Sir, Government House, St. Kitts, September 17, 1868.

I have the honour to transmit to your Excellency the Blue Book of this Island for the year 1867, with the following report thereon, which I trust will be found satisfactory.

Legislation.

In the year 1867 several Acts of an important character were passed, of which the most noticeable are those which were rendered necessary by the great fire which destroyed the town of Basseterre on the night of the 3rd July 1867.

By these Acts, Nos. 13 and 14 respectively, provision is made for the purchase of such lands and walls as may be required, in order to widen and straighten the streets and generally improve the appearance of the town, as well as add materially to its security by blocking up the narrow alleys that formerly made the spread of fire so difficult to prevent. The tax imposed by Act No. 13. is also destined to provide a fund for obtaining an adequate supply of water, which, it is estimated, can be done at a cost of about 6 or 7,000*l.*

The cost of the town improvements, it is supposed, will be about 7 or 8,000*l.*, and the tax imposed for three years will in all probability produce in that time the amount necessary to defray the expense of both undertakings, by which the town of Basseterre will be so materially improved.

The Act in question imposes an additional tax of 25 per centum upon the amount of the several duties on imports, exports, and liquor licences, payable under Acts Nos. 95, 113, 133, and 220.

In the course of the same year two Acts were passed, Nos. 9 and 17, 1867, re-constituting the vestry of Anguilla.

The number of the vestry has been reduced from 13 to 7 members. The former number was much in excess of that which so small a community could hope to furnish respectably.

As the Militia Act expired in the month of August 1867, a new Act was passed (No. 11, 1867), in no way different from the Act previously in force, except that the 44th clause of Act No. 187, dated the 16th August 1862, which was deemed to approach too nearly to the legalization of martial law, was omitted.

The continual increase of the expenditure at the Cunningham Hospital induced the Legislature to pass an Act (No. 12, 1867,) by which a limitation of the number of patients to be admitted into the hospital was fixed. The law provides that no more shall be received than the establishment can conveniently hold, although more than double that number had been frequently crowded into its wards. In other respects the new Act is very similar to No. 226, of the 18th December 1865, which preceded it.

The only other Act of any importance passed in 1867 is No. 16, for regulating

burials. This Act provides that a medical certificate of the cause of death shall be produced before any corpse may be legally interred.

Basseterre Corporation.

This institution which was brought into existence by Sir Benjamin Pine in the year 1861, did not answer the expectation of its founder. The original Act, No. 175, dated 6th May 1861, had to be altered in many respects by Act No. 212, dated 31st January 1865, and even with the amendments contained in the last-mentioned Act it failed to work satisfactorily, and ultimately had to be abolished by the Act No. 1, 1868, which was passed by the Legislature at the end of year 1867. The town of Basseterre is now placed under the supervision of the Surveyor of Roads and Superintendent of Public Buildings, who is responsible to the Governor alone for due order and cleanliness of the town.

Public Buildings.

The public buildings are all in good order, and require very little to be expended upon them. The two piers in the town of Basseterre suffered very much from a gale of wind and swelling of the sea in October last; the estimated cost of repairing them, 662*l.*, has been recently voted in the estimates for this year, and the work is now in hand, and they will soon be in good order. The once beautiful church of St. George's remains in the ruinous condition in which the fire in July last year left it; the Legislature has recently passed a Bill authorizing the Governor to borrow from the loan to be raised in England the sum of 8,000*l.*, in order to effect its restoration. This amount is to be repaid by continuing the 25 per cent. additional tax on all imports and exports for three years longer, and I am in anxious hope that the measure will be sanctioned by Her Majesty. In the meantime Divine service is held in the Poore Memorial schoolroom on Sundays, and the weekday services (Wednesday and Friday), together with the administration of the Holy Communion, every other Sunday in the small chapel of ease in Irish Town, which has lately been put into excellent order by private subscriptions.

Prisons.

I have so recently given my reasons in my Despatch No. 50, dated 16th March 1868, why the improvements recommended by the Secretary of State in respect of the separate system, and the working of the prisoners sentenced to hard labour within the walls of the prison, instead of on the roads and streets, cannot now be carried out, that I have nothing more to add on this head of the service.

The following return shows the number of prisoners committed during the years 1863, 1864, 1865, 1866, and 1867, with some particulars which may be interesting on this head.

Return of Prisoners committed to Gaol in the years 1863, 1864, 1865, 1866, 1867.

Year.	Number of Prisoners committed.					Greatest number of Prisoners in confinement in any one day.					Smallest number of Prisoners in confinement in any one day.					Greatest number of Prisoners at hard labour on any one day.		Smallest number of Prisoners at hard labour on any one day.		Greatest number sick on any one day.			Smallest number sick on any one day.		
	Criminals and Misdemeanants.		Debtors.		Total.	Criminals and Misdemeanants.		Debtors.		Total.	Criminals and Misdemeanants.		Debtors.		Total.							Total.			Total.
	M.	F.	M.	F.		M.	F.	M.	F.		M.	F.	M.	F.		M.	F.	M.	F.	M.	F.		M.	F.	
1863	358	62	21	7	448	85	15	5	4	109	29	4	1	–	34	62	8	12	6	8	2	10	3	–	3
1864	402	111	32	10	555	72	29	5	5	111	33	3	–	1	37	68	6	26	3	15	–	15	1	–	1
1865	240	92	29	7	368	55	16	5	2	78	36	2	3	–	41	47	7	26	5	9	–	9	1	–	1
1866	263	86	31	11	391	62	14	3	1	80	25	2	1	1	29	48	4	17	–	6	2	8	1	–	1
1867	310	130	26	5	471	47	28	3	–	78	2	–	–	–	2	32	9	2	–	8	4	12	1	1	2

Revenue and Expenditure.

The revenue of the Island keeps up steadily, and no fresh taxation has been deemed necessary during the last year, except that already alluded to under the head of Legisla-

St. Kitts.

tion, for improving the town of Basseterre. The revenue and expenditure for the last ten years were as follows :

Year.	Revenue.			Expenditure.		
	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
1858	23,356	19	5	17,013	10	10
1859	17,844	10	10	18,105	15	0
1860	20,691	7	1	21,723	6	5
1861	20,283	5	1	21,433	18	1
1862	22,292	15	11	21,371	15	10
1863	21,972	2	3	22,154	12	0
1864	19,445	5	6	21,257	5	4
1865	23,476	3	1	22,259	7	10
1866	24,504	12	5	24,925	17	6
1867	26,317	1	7	26,092	17	6

Thus it will be seen that for the last three years the revenue has just been about equal to the expenditure. The balance in the treasury on the 31st of December 1867 was 10,748*l.* 18*s.* 5*d.*, but this balance was available for the salaries and other standing charges incurred during the last quarter of the year 1867.

Imports and Exports.

The following returns of the imports and exports for five years, from 1863 to 1867 inclusive, show that the prosperity of the Island has not retrograded.

Return of Imports from 1863 to 1867 inclusive.

Year.	Goods liable to specific Duty sterling.			Goods liable to ad valorem Duty sterling.			Goods admitted free of Duty sterling.			Total value of Imports sterling.		
	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
1863	89,442	3	8	51,882	4	0	10,540	15	11	151,885	3	7
1864	129,136	16	10	46,617	10	7	12,914	12	7	188,669	0	0
1865	76,977	9	9	60,728	19	9	13,687	15	11	151,394	5	5
1866	83,350	2	1	79,097	19	5	13,695	6	8	176,143	8	2
1867	81,097	16	8	79,210	10	0	13,177	18	5	173,486	5	1

By the foregoing return it will be seen that the trade of the Island keeps up steadily, there being very little difference in the several heads of the value of the importations, especially for the years 1866 and 1867.

Return of Exports from the Island of St. Christopher from 1863 to 1867.

Year.	Sugar.			Rum.		Molasses.			Tous les mois and Arrowroot.	Salt.	Potatoes.
	Hhds.	Trs.	Brls.	Puns.	Hhds.	Puns.	Hhds.	Brls.			
									Lbs.	Brls.	Brls.
1863	10,508	175	7,359	1,045	16	3,032	2	148	69,848	10,666	441
1864	5,188	220	4,776	321	15	1,850	—	12	118,420	23,207	1,458
1865	11,116	250	9,688	1,147	25	4,626	1	125	169,299	33,308	1,862
1866	11,022	299	6,770	862	12	3,582	2	124	57,575	32,774	2,520
1867	9,457	193	5,424	552	8	3,957	3	82	10,165	23,256	3,796

Year.	Other Produce Value. Sterling.			Value of Exports the Produce of the Island. Sterling.			Value of Exports not the Produce of the Island. Sterling.			Total Value of all Exports. Sterling.		
	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
1863	743	15	8	159,152	7	4	16,533	13	10	175,686	1	2
1864	1,522	15	0	110,953	4	3	14,455	0	10	125,408	5	1
1865	1,477	18	9	182,689	9	7	13,485	16	4	196,175	5	11
1866	794	4	3	152,922	7	10	20,468	19	10	173,391	7	8
1867	867	9	0	177,806	16	7	10,332	10	5	188,139	7	0

The above return shows a falling off in the crop of 1867, occasioned by a dry season; nevertheless the estimated value of the produce of that year has exceeded that of the preceding one, owing probably to the increased value of West Indian produce in the English market.

Education.

The following statement from the Principal of the Grammar School, who is ex-officio Inspector of Schools, will I trust be satisfactory. It appears that the fire of last year affected the interest of the Grammar School as well as other institutions:—

"The average number of pupils for the year 1867 was 18¼.

"The year commenced with 25 old pupils and one new, but ended with 11 only, the diminution arising from six boys having gone in due course to England, two leaving for private causes, two away from long illness, and six leaving through the effects of the disastrous fire in Basseterre. This last-mentioned cause has also operated to preclude many new pupils from being entered at the Grammar School, one only having been added to the opening number of 26.

"As regards the standard of the school work, it may not be irrelevant to remark, that the parents of pupils who have been sent to England have without exception given the most favourable reports of the standing and progress of their sons."

Of the industrial schools the Inspector makes the following report:

	Average Number of Pupils attending daily during the Year.	Amount of Fees received from the Children.
Church of England Schools - -	628	$ 589·08
Wesleyan „ - -	436	$ 407·79
Moravian „ - - -	400	$ 416·21
Grand Totals - -	1,464	$ 1,413·08

"The average of daily attendances shows an increase of 115 over that of the year 1866, and the amount of fees an increase of $ 35·51.

"The increase in attendance would have been considerably more, but for the effect produced during the last two quarters of the year by the fire.

"The number of names sent in from the different schools for the Christmas public examination was 95, and the number of children in actual attendance 72, showing an increase respectively of 8 and 11 over the corresponding numbers for 1866. The prizes were fairly merited, and the general result of the examination satisfactory. The teachers as a body are at the present time much superior to those of bygone years."

General.

The year 1867 was fraught with much distress to the inhabitants of the town of Basseterre by the great fire of the 3d July, which destroyed, with some few exceptions, every building, and thereby rendered homeless several thousand of its inhabitants. Happily, by prompt and energetic measures, carried out by the Relief Committee whom I appointed on the occasion, food and clothing were liberally distributed to the suffering poor through a grant from the Legislature of this Island, as well as by liberal contributions from England and the neighbouring Islands; a number of small tenements have since been erected out of these funds, which afford shelter to such poor families as were entirely destitute of the means of rebuilding their houses.

I must take this opportunity of publicly thanking all those kind friends, far and near, who so generously came to our aid at such a trying time.

The health of the Island, notwithstanding all the distress entailed by the calamity just referred to, has, I am thankful to say, under Providence, been very good, and to all appearance things are looking brighter, and the people are cheerful and happy.

I have, &c.

His Excellency Colonel Hill, C.B.,
Governor-in-Chief, Antigua.

(Signed) J. G. MACKENZIE,
Lieutenant Governor.

Nevis.

NEVIS.

No. 15.

No. 15.

Copy of a DESPATCH from Governor Hill, C.B., to his Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos.

(No. 159.)

My Lord Duke, Leeward Islands, Antigua, August 26, 1868.

I have the honour to transmit to your Grace the Blue Book of Nevis for the year 1867, together with the usual report thereon by the Lieutenant Governor of that Colony.

I have, &c.
(Signed) STEPHEN J. HILL,
Governor-in-Chief,
Leeward Islands.

His Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos,
&c. &c. &c.

Enclosure in No. 15.

Captain Mackenzie to Colonel Hill.

Sir, Government House, Saint Kitts, July 1, 1868.

I have the honour to transmit to your Excellency the Blue Book for Nevis, with the following observations thereon.

Taxes and Duties.

The duties on imports and exports are the same as they have been since 1857, with very little alteration.

The state of the finances rendered it necessary that a loan should be negotiated at the Colonial Bank, for 1,157*l.* 10*s.* 6*d.*, to repay which a tax of 25 per cent. on the existing duties had to be levied. This measure has improved revenue, and placed the finances of the Island in a healthy state.

Public Debt.

The balance due under this head on the 31st December 1867 was only 907*l.* 10*s.*

Legislation.

The following Acts were passed during the year 1867, viz.:—

An Act to abolish excise duties, and to impose an additional tax on sellers of liquors. By this change a real gain of 200*l.* has been realised.

The excise tax was open to fraud, which was committed to a large extent by distillers. Any reform in a measure of this kind must be hailed as an era of progress in Nevis, after smuggling for so many years had detracted from the public revenue to such an amount that its normal condition was known only as one of continued bankruptcy.

The Act to abolish parish rates was reported in the last Blue Book.

The Incumbent Estates Acts have been entertained by the Legislature, and are now the law of the land.

Also an Act to grant a pension to the late Chief Justice, who retired from bodily infirmity. This measure requires no comment.

An Act to establish a police force. This merely perpetuates a previous enactment.

An Appropriation Act, devoting 7,591*l.* to the public service.

An Act to raise by loan 1,200*l.* for the public service, to pay a debt which had become overdue.

An Act for the protecting the growth of cotton from robbery and illicit dealing. A measure solicited by cotton growers, and will no doubt be productive of good effect.

An Act to regulate the Coroner's office, founded on the Imperial system.

An Act subsidising the Royal Mail Steam Packet Company, recommended by Her Majesty's Government.

An Act to raise by loan 1,000*l.* to the public service.

Political Franchise.

There has been no change in this respect.

Council and Assembly.

In 1867 a single Legislative Chamber, composed of the Lieutenant Governor as President, the Colonial Secretary and Solicitor General ex-officio members, three nominee members and five elected members, was framed, in lieu of the former Legislative Council and House of Assembly.

Pensions.

This head of public expenditure has been increased by the annual allowance of 100*l.* to the late Chief Justice.

Agriculture.

Under this head it is satisfactory to state that a steady improvement goes on. Cultivation has been largely extended, and a large amount of agricultural machinery has been introduced into the Island; drainage has also been much improved.

The sugar crop of 1867 was, however, owing to severe drought, singularly short, viz., one third below the usual average.

Cotton.

Cotton, which during the American war was largely grown and exported, is now thrown out of cultivation, as being unremunerative. Sugar exported 2,006 hogsheads.

Prisons.

This establishment has engaged much attention. There has been an increase of prisoners convicted for petty offences, induced, in all probability, by the short crop, low wages, and lack of general improvement.

There is one charitable institution supported at the public charge. This institution works well at a moderate cost it affords shelter to 36 aged poor and infirm.

Medical aid is supplied as circumstances require; there are rooms also set apart for sick seamen, who receive attention gratuitously.

There is a library in Charlestown, which is only in its infancy at present, and requires the fostering care of the public to give it health.

In conclusion, it gives me pleasure to remark that Nevis is improving in its agricultural, mercantile, and financial affairs, and, under proper supervision, is capable of being made a charming and delightful little Island.

The change in her political constitution has already been fruitful of much good, and if the nearer union between her and the sister Island of Saint Kitts be consummated, it is to be expected that a future of prosperity, progress, and happiness may be safely calculated on.

I have, &c.
(Signed) J. G. MACKENZIE,
Lieutenant Governor.

His Excellency Colonel Stephen J. Hill, C.B.,
Governor-in-Chief,
&c. &c. &c.

VIRGIN ISLANDS.

No. 16.

No. 16.

Copy of a DESPATCH from Governor HILL, C.B., to his Grace the Duke of BUCKINGHAM AND CHANDOS.

(No. 218.)

MY LORD DUKE, Leeward Islands, Antigua, November 20, 1868.

I HAVE the honour to transmit to your Grace the Blue Book of the Virgin Islands for the year 1867, together with a report thereon by the Acting President.

I have, &c.

(Signed) STEPHEN J. HILL,
Governor-in-Chief, Leeward Islands.

His Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos,
&c. &c. &c.

(No. 99.)

SIR, Tortola, November 6, 1868.

I HAVE the honour to forward herewith the Blue Book for the year 1867, together with my report thereon.

I very much regret that I have been unable to forward these returns before this time; but the delay has been caused by the destruction of the books of the sub-treasurer at West End in the hurricane; the destruction of some, and mutilation of others, of the books of the prison, and the general disarrangement of all the offices, caused by the hurricane; added to which is the paucity of men, either official or otherwise, of ability to collect and arrange the information required. And my own time being so fully occupied with the relief money and accounts, the restoration of public buildings, &c., I have been unable until very recently to afford my services in the compilation of the Blue Book. I trust that His Grace the Secretary of State will be pleased to accept this my apology for the delay.

REPORT on the VIRGIN ISLANDS BLUE BOOK for the YEAR 1867.

Revenue and Expenditure.

1. The revenue of 1867 exceeded that of 1866 (including balances from the previous years) by 285*l.* 8*s.* 6¼*d.* This increase appears to have been occasioned chiefly by the increase in 1867 of the Import duty on flour and cornmeal of 2*s.* per barrel, and increase of Export duty on cattle, and by incidental receipts from auction sales of wrecked goods.

The increase would have been greater, but in the early months of the year the prevalence of cholera at St. Thomas materially impeded the trade with that island.

The expenditure in 1867 was in excess of that of 1866, as shown at pages 32 and 33, by 285*l.* 8*s.* 6¼*d.*, while there was on 31st December a debt still due by the Colony of 189*l.* 4*s.* 8½*d.*; together, 474*l.* 13*s.* 2¾*d.* This was attributed to the increase of prisoners, and the strict quarantine which was rendered necessary to be maintained against St. Thomas for cholera, and the few sporadic cases of smallpox which occurred in this island, also the increase of relief to the poor.

Public Debt.

2. The public debt, as stated at page 44, was purely for the service of 1867, and is included under the head of expenditure in paragraph 1 of this Report.

Militia.

3. The militia cannot be called efficient. The artillery corps is selected from the most respectable of the townspeople, and the infantry from the country labourers, who are generally excessively dull of comprehension; and the training of them is, consequently,

a very difficult task. The expense incurred was 34*l.* 15*s.* 10½*d.* for clothing, pay of the armourer, drummer and fifer.

Public Works.

4. The only public work in 1867 was the repair of the pier, just previously to the disastrous hurricane of 29th October, which it was fortunate had been completed, and so prevented the entire destruction of this most useful landing place. The sum expended upon it was 49*l.* 19*s.* 4¾*d.* The hurricane, nevertheless, seriously damaged it, but it has since been properly repaired.

Legislation.

5. There were five ordinances which became law during the year. The chief of these was the "Constitution Ordinance." This ordinance abolished the elective franchise, and thus put an end to electioneering feuds, and the return by irresponsible persons of members entirely ignorant of their duties as legislators alike to their constituents and to the Government, and who were consequently entirely biassed in their work by private feelings. The present system of three official members, the president administering the government being the chief, and having a casting as well as a deliberative vote, and three unofficial members nominated by the Crown, has worked remarkably well. There are no boisterous meetings such as characterized the former legislative assemblies.

The Jury Ordinance reduces the number of jurors to six in criminal cases, and abolishes juries in civil cases in toto. These provisions have since been altered, and either plaintiff or defendant may now require a jury; if they do not, before or at the trial of the cause, the judge decides alone; and in all cases the jury is to consist of seven.

Certain qualifications are necessary for jurymen. A jury list is prepared by the Provost Marshal, and submitted to the chief judge, who selects therefrom 18 names. The persons so chosen are then summoned to attend the court, and are bound under penalties to perform the duties of jurymen. On the whole, this system appears well adapted to the altered circumstances of the Colony.

The Steam Navigation Company's Ordinance exempts all vessels of any steam navigation company from payment of any tonnage or other dues, saving import duty on articles not for the use of such companies. This ordinance, from the geographical position of these islands, it was hoped, would induce the establishment in them of a depôt for steamers coaling and obtaining supplies.

The Supplementary Import and Export Duty Ordinance increased the duty on flour from 3*s.* to 5*s.*, on cornmeal from 2*s.* to 4*s.*, and on the exportation of horned cattle from 2*s.* to 4*s.*

Population.

6. The population of these islands, by the returns of the registrars, appears to be increasing. Upwards of 30 per cent. of the 170 deaths recorded were either during the hurricane, or soon after, caused by wounds received during and exposure to its virulence.

Ecclesiastical.

7. The parish church in Road Town, and the three chapels in connection with the church, were destroyed by the hurricane, as were also four out of the seven Wesleyan chapels.

Education.

8. The number of children taught in the several schools during the year is greater by 132 than in 1866, notwithstanding that the schools were not re-organized after the hurricane until this year.

The grant of 80*l.* per annum for educational purposes is divided by the Commissioners of Education among the several schools, according to the average daily attendance of children between five years and twelve years of age. No school which does not average 20 children daily is admitted to participate in the grant.

Imports and Exports.

9. The imports of 1867 are in excess of those of 1866 by 1,088*l.* To the vigilance of the sub-treasurers in the out islands are we indebted for a more correct return of imports. The exports have decreased by 1,621*l.*

The almost entire cessation of trade with St. Thomas during the early part of the year, owing to the existence of cholera in that island, and the neglect of the cultivation

VIRGIN ISLANDS.

of cotton, will in a great measure account for the diminution of exports. In 1866, 45,900 lb. of cotton, value 1,545*l.*, were exported; and in 1867, 22,975 lb., value 378*l.*

Gaols and Prisoners.

10. The loss of some of the books of the prison, and mutilation of others by the hurricane, caused great difficulty in making up any return of the number of prisoners. They have, however, been prepared as accurately as circumstances would allow.

There were 37 more prisoners in 1867 than in 1866, who, with the exception of one for rape, and two for sheepstealing, were principally for petty thefts.

11. It has been impossible to maintain proper discipline in the temporary prison since the hurricane. In the first instance a small room of nine feet square was the only place which would be found to secure the prisoners. The consequence was that those for minor offences had to be released to make room for those of graver ones; and, fortunately, at that time, there were no female prisoners.

The ground walls of the gaol not having been blown or shaken down, and the upper floor left on the walls, a rough roof was put on with steps to lead into the roof, which was divided in two apartments, one for the turnkey, the other for the matron; and the lower part formed two wards, one for males, the other for females, the gaoler occupying the bathing room in the prison yard which had been repaired for his use.

The plan on which the prison is now being built will allow of better classification than has ever been effected here, as also for isolation, which will in all probability have a deterrent effect on the commission of crime.

I have, &c.
(Signed) GEO. H. A. PORTER,
Administrator of the Government.

His Excellency Governor Hill, C.B.
&c. &c. &c.
Antigua.

DOMINICA.

DOMINICA.

No. 17.

No. 17.

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor HILL, C.B., to the Right Hon. EARL GRANVILLE, K.G.

(No. 3.)

MY LORD, Leeward Islands, Antigua, January 20, 1869.

I HAVE the honour to transmit to your Lordship a Despatch from the Officer administering the Government of Dominica, forwarding the Blue Book of that Colony for 1867, together with his Report thereon.

The Despatch referred to by Mr. Bulwer was forwarded to your Lordship's Department in my Despatch No. 80 of the 24th October last.

I have, &c.
(Signed) STEPHEN J. HILL.
Governor-in-Chief,
Leeward Islands.

The Right Hon. Earl Granville, K.G.
&c. &c. &c.

(No. 161.)

SIR, Government House, Roseau, December 29, 1868.

I HAVE already (Despatch No. 132, of 24th October) acquainted your Excellency with the circumstances, namely, the illness and death of the late Colonial Secretary, which have caused a delay in the compilation of the Blue Book Returns of this Colony for 1867.

I have now the honour to forward these returns, together with my report thereon.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. E. BULWER.

His Excellency Governor Hill, C.B.
&c. &c. &c.
Antigua.

REPORT on the Blue Book Returns of Dominica for the Year 1867.

Taxes and Duties.

An Act, styled the "General Tax Act, 1867," to raise a fund in aid of the revenue of the island, was passed at the commencement of the year. It repealed the "General Tax Act of 1857," and the "Tax Act of 1865," together with the amending or altering Acts supplementary to these, and substituted in lieu thereof certain other provisions.

The principal changes effected were these:—The export duty on cocoa was increased from 6*d.* to 1*s.* for every 100 lbs.; the export duties on arrowroot, limejuice, charcoal, and hides were abolished, and a new duty of 4*s.* imposed upon every head of cattle exported. An annual tax of 20*l.* was imposed upon bankers, and of 1*l.* upon butchers. The tax payable by barristers or attorneys-at-law was reduced from 10*l.* to 6*l.*, that payable by medical practitioners from 8*l.* to 6*l.*, and that by druggists from 6*l.* to 5*l.*

The remaining taxes or duties payable under the repealed Acts were mostly continued at the same rates.

Revenue and Expenditure.

The gross revenue of the year was 14,168*l.* 9*s.* 11*d.*; the gross expenditure 13,782*l.* 3*s.* 10*d.* These amounts include, on the side of revenue, a balance from 1866 of 794*l.* 4*s.* 2*d.*; and on the side of expenditure, the contingent claims outstanding against the Colony on the 31st of December 1866, incurred in and due in respect of that year, but paid in 1867. The net revenue of 1867 was 13,369*l.* 5*s.* 9*d.*, against 14,321*l.* 10*s.* 6*d.* in 1866 (exclusive of the loan of that year), and against 13,271*l.* 18*s.* 9*d.* in 1865. The net revenue, therefore, of 1867, shows a slight increase upon the revenue of 1865, but a decrease of 952*l.* 4*s.* 9*d.* as compared with that of 1866; the decrease being chiefly in the receipts from import dues, from export dues, and from the house tax. With respect to the decrease in the receipts from the house tax,—a decrease of 307*l.* 18*s.*,—this is due to the repeal of the tax on houses on estates.

As I observed when writing at the commencement of the year upon the accounts of 1867 (Despatch No. 20, February 1868), the feature to be noticed in the revenue of the Colony is the amount derived from the Customs Import Duties, and that derived from the Excise Duty on rum; the two together not realizing 7,000*l.* in a population of 27,000.

As I remarked at the time with respect to this, something may be due to evasions of the revenue laws, the facilities for which are not wanting, something to high duties imposed upon imports, and something, perhaps, to the nature of *ad valorem* duties placed on articles difficult to assess fairly; but, on the whole, the receipt must be taken as the test of the power of consumption of the population, and of its condition.

Public Debt.

The public debt of this Colony consists of two liabilities, which are as follows:—

1. The amount due to the Imperial Government on account of the Hurricane Loan of 1836.
2. The amount due to the Colonial Bank and others on account of the loan of 1866 raised for the service of the island.

The former was a loan of 10,000*l.*; the latter one of 4,100*l.* In order to understand the position of the Colony, and the amount now due by it in respect of the first of the above-named liabilities, where it is a debtor to the Imperial Government on account of the Hurricane Loan of 1836, it is necessary to refer to the transactions that have passed in connection with this debt.

The loan (10,000*l.*) was advanced to the Colony in March 1836, and was to be repaid in ten years from the date of the advance, with interest after the rate of 4 per centum. This arrangement, however, was never carried out; but towards the reduction of the

loan there was eventually repaid, by the year 1860, the principal sum of 4,595*l.* 6*s.* 10*d.*, leaving unpaid the residue of the principal, together with considerable arrears of interest.

The Act of 23 & 24 Vict. cap. 57. authorized the reduction of the rate of interest from 4 per centum to 3¼ per centum, as also the capitalization of the arrears of interest due, which, together with the residue of the principal, was put by the Lords Commissioners of the Treasury at 8,083*l.* in that year (1860); and the whole was to be paid off by twenty annual instalments of 555*l.* 15*s.* Five such instalments were paid up to the 31st March 1865, when the last payment was made. The financial condition of the Colony then becoming embarrassed, the Imperial Government again gave a favourable consideration to the position of the local Government; and an Act was passed (30 & 31 Vict. cap. 91.) in the course of the year (1867) of which this Report treats, authorizing the postponement of the further payment of the instalments until the 31st March 1870, when an increased annuity is to be substituted for the former annuity; the payment of the said increased annuity to commence on that date, and to be made in the ten subsequent years.

The debt due to the Imperial Government, therefore, may be placed at 8,336*l.* 15*s.*, which includes the interest computed to the 31st March 1880, when the last instalment is due.

The other liability of the Colony is that to the Colonial Bank and others, the original amount of which was 4,100*l.*

Besides the payment of the interest due upon this sum (at the rate of 8 and 9 per centum), there was repaid, of the principal, 1,000*l.* in 1866, and 1,250*l.* in 1867, leaving on the 31st December in the latter year a residue of 1,850*l.* due by the Colony.

Public Works.

In these, some of the most pressing and necessary repairs only were effected.

A portion of the sea wall which had been for some time in a dilapidated condition was restored, at a cost of 170*l.*

In a severe gale that was experienced in October a heavy sea carried away a part of the foundation of the public jetty. The means of the Colony, unfortunately, have not admitted of its immediate restoration. The expenditure on public buildings and works during the year 1867 was 493*l.* 5*s.* 11*d.*

Upon the maintenance and repair of the public roads and bridges of the Island 812*l.* were expended, besides the amount paid for the salaries of the inspector of roads, the road-wardens, and the clerk to the Road Commissioners, and for other miscellaneous charges; the total expenditure under the head of roads and bridges being 1,153*l.* 3*s.* 3*d.* The sum of 812*l.*, above-given as the actual sum expended on the repair and maintenance, does not, however, represent the full measure of what is contributed by the Colony to these purposes, manual labour and personal service having been, in addition, bestowed upon the roads.

The maintenance and repair of the public roads and bridges are the subject of a separate and special provision, under which all persons, except ministers of religion, between the ages of 16 and 50, are liable to contribute labour for so many days in the year, on the public roads, or, in lieu thereof, to pay a certain money commutation.

Some elect to labour, some to pay the money commutation; and the Commissioners of Roads thus have both means at their disposal, subject to certain restrictions. The amount of road money received during the year was 1,241*l.* 3*s.* 8*d.*

This is a special fund, and cannot be diverted to other services; but the item is included in the gross amount of the revenue of the Colony I have elsewhere given.

Legislation.

Six laws passed and came into operation in the course of the year. Of these, three deserve notice:—

The first, an Act to enable excise officers to act as revenue officers for the better protection of the revenue; the second, an Act for carrying into execution in Dominica "The West Indian Incumbered Estates Acts 1854, 1858, 1862, and 1864;" the third, the "General Tax Act, 1867," to which I have already referred at the commencement of this Report. Of the remaining three, two were Acts granting patent rights to inventions for improvements in the manufacture of sugar and rum; the third was to supply a slight verbal omission in the "Rum Duty Act" of 1866.

I may here observe, however, that, besides the six Acts above-named, five other measures of some importance were passed by the Legislative Assembly at the latter end of the year; but as they were not assented to, and consequently did not come into

operation until the commencement of 1868, they will be placed among the legislative enactments of that year, and not of 1867. DOMINICA.

Population.

The census of 1860 returned the population of Dominica at 25,065.

The Registrar General of the Colony places it at 26,599 at the end of the year 1867, showing an increase of 1,534 in the seven years. During the year 740 births were registered against 539 deaths, an increase within the year of 201. A comparison of the Registrar General's returns for 1867 with those for the preceding year, 1866, shows 740 births in 1867, against 721 in 1866; 539 deaths in 1867, against 519 in 1866; 125 marriages in 1867, against 225 in 1866.

Ecclesiastical.

The population of the Island as above shown is estimated at 26,599.

Their denominational proportions, given in round numbers, are as follows:—

Roman Catholic - - -	23,000
Wesleyan - - - -	2,000
Church of England - - -	1,000

The establishment of the Roman Catholic Church consists of a bishop, a vicar-general, and 10 priests.

The Wesleyan Mission has two resident missionaries in the Island.

There is one minister of the Church of England, the rector of St. George.

The number of ministers of religion, I presume, may be considered as being in sufficient proportion to the number of the population, regarding the subject from a numerical point of view. It is to be observed, however, that the charge (taking the average) of each of the 10 ministers of the Roman Catholic Church is more than double, in point of numbers, that of any of the ministers of the other denominations. It is also to be observed that the population of the Island is a scattered population; while the mountainous character of the country, and the want of carriage roads and carriage conveyance, renders communication difficult and tedious. Therefore, the aggregate of the numbers of the population does not convey any satisfactory indication of what is sufficient or insufficient for their requirements in this respect; and there are necessarily many parts very inadequately provided with religious ministration.

The Roman Catholic clergy are supported by voluntary contributions. The Wesleyan Mission is maintained by the Wesleyan Missionary Society. The establishment of the Church of England alone is provided for by the Colony. The present provision dates from the year 1830; but provision had previously been made and from time to time continued from the year 1798. The annual charge upon the general revenue on account of the establishment is 376*l.*, the rector's stipend being 320*l.*

Education.

There was an increase in the number of scholars on the books of the public or Government schools during the year 1867, of 141; the returns for that year showing 587 scholars, against 446 in the previous year. This increase is due to the establishment of a school at Laroche, in the parish of St. Patrick, which brought together 139 children before the close of the year.

The Government Board of Education continued during the year a grant of 40*l.* in aid to the Roman Catholic boys' school in Roseau, which numbered 133 boys, being 38 less than in 1866.

The Board gave assistance also to a private school of 32 pupils in Roseau.

Thus the number of scholars in the schools belonging to the Government, or assisted by it, was as follows:—

	Boys.	Girls.	Total.
Government schools - -	432	155	587
Schools assisted by Government -	133	32	165

Making in all a total of 752 scholars.

The expenditure by the Government during the year on education, including the salary and expenses of the inspector of schools, was 685*l.* 1*s.* 10*d.*

Besides the schools above referred to, which were either Government schools or schools assisted by the Government, there were private and denominational schools supported and conducted by the different religious establishments in the Island.

DOMINICA.

Being independent of pecuniary assistance from the Educational Board they were also independent of the control or inspection of the board.

The returns which the various denominational ministers have been good enough to furnish show the number of schools and scholars as follows :—

Roman Catholic schools, besides the school for boys already mentioned as assisted by the board :

In Roseau, a school for girls, numbering	182
Idem, a boarding school for girls, numbering	25
Idem, a female orphanage, numbering	60
At Pointe Michelle, a school for girls, numbering	102
At Souffriere, a school for girls, numbering	52
Total	421

Church of England schools :

In Roseau, boys' school, numbering	62
Idem, girls' school, numbering	60
Total boys and girls	122

Wesleyan schools, besides Sunday schools :

At Layou, a school for boys and girls (45 boys, 24 girls)	69
At Lasoye, a school for boys and girls (36 boys, 17 girls)	53
Total boys and girls	122

The summary of education, then, in the Island, for the year 1867, may be thus set forth :—

Number of children receiving eduation in Government schools and in schools assisted by the Government	772
Ascertained number of children receiving education in other schools	665

Making a total of 1,417 children receiving education out of a population of between 26,000 and 27,000.

This is scarcely a sufficient proportion.

Referring more particularly to the share taken by the Government in education, the grant for 1867 was 700*l.*, of which, as shown above, 685*l.* 1*s.* 10*d.* was actually expended. The education of 752 children is not an adequate result for the amount of expenditure, and many parishes and localities were unprovided with the means of education.

There are, however, local circumstances to be taken into consideration which render the diffusion of educational means always a matter of some difficulty. I refer to the scattered condition of this population of 26,000 or 27,000 over a mountainous country, the nature of which creates distances and difficulties of communication ; to the early age in which children are employed in agricultural pursuits ; and to the very frequent indifference on the part of the parents.

Nevertheless, there were many improvements of which the system was susceptible ; and the Educational Act expiring on the 31st December 1867 a new Act was passed, coming into operation in 1868, under which the extension of educational means has been very considerably promoted throughout the country. These results, however, belong to the Report for 1868.

Imports and Exports.

The total declared value of the imports into the Colony during 1867 was 51,047*l.* 8*s.*; this is against 43,558*l.* in 1864, 52,374*l.* in 1865, 61,188*l.* in 1866. From the United Kingdom (*direct*), the value of imports was 16,701*l.* 4*s.* 6*d.* ; from the British Colonies, 28,289*l.* 8*s.* 7*d.*; from foreign countries, 6,056*l.* 14*s.* 11*d.* But nearly the whole, or 26,021*l.*, of the imports from the British Colonies was from Barbados, and was of British goods. Of other Colonies, 1,475*l.* was from Nova Scotia, the imports being lumber and shingles.

The greater part of the imports from foreign countries was from the French West Indies, and consisted of butter, candles, dried fish, furniture, indigo, leeches, linens and cottons, olive oil, potatoes, gin, refined sugar, and wines.

The principal articles of which there was a decrease in the imported quantities in

the general importation, as compared with 1866, are flour, glass, haberdashery hardware, leather, tea, and tobacco.

The total declared value of exports from the Colony in 1867 was 95,579*l.* 19*s.* 4*d.*, against 106,452*l.* 5*s.* 1*d.* in the previous year.

The decrease was in the quantity of sugar, the value of the sugar exported being less by 13,362*l.* than in 1866. There was also a decrease in the exports of animals and arrowroot.

On the other hand, there was an increase in the exports of cocoa, coffee, molasses, rum, and wood.

I noticed in my Report of last year that attention had been of late given to the cultivation of cocoa. There had been a slight increase in 1866 in the export of this article upon that of 1865; and the export of 1867 shows an increase of 34,978 lbs. upon that of 1866. The total export of cocoa during the two years was as follows:—

	Lbs.
1866	154,266
1867	189,244

In the export of coffee also the increase is noticeable. The quantity exported in 1867 has more than doubled that in 1866, the respective figures being as follows:—

	Lbs.
1866	9,888
1867	23,913

I should not be justified, however, in holding this increase out as an indication of any particular impetus or attention having been given to the cultivation of this article.

The cultivation of cocoa is comparatively of recent date, but coffee was the original staple produce of the Island.

I have reason to believe, from what I have since learned, that the quantity of coffee exported from this Island in former years considerably exceeded the amount stated in my Report of last year, namely 2,000,000 lbs., and that it may be more correctly represented at between 3,000,000 and 4,000,000 lbs.

The difference between these figures and those of 1866 and 1867 show to how trifling an extent the cultivation is continued; and, indeed, since the blight of 1831, almost every attempt to revive the cultivation has failed. As much of it, however, as is still produced is of a very fine quality, some portion being of the Mocha plant, which was successfully introduced many years ago. It is to be noticed that nearly the entire quantity exported, that is 22,290 lbs. out of 23,913 lbs., is taken to the neighbouring French islands.

Of the total, 95,579*l.* 19*s.* 4*d.*, value of exports in the year, 86,335*l.* 4*s.* 4*d.* were to the United Kingdom; 4,706*l.* 12*s.* 2*d.* to British Colonies, mostly to Barbados; and 4,538*l.* 2*s.* 10*d.* to foreign countries, mostly to the French and Danish West Indies.

Shipping.

The shipping returns for the past three years show the number of vessels and amount of tonnage entered and cleared, as follows:—

Entered.

	Vessels.	Tonnage.
In 1865	241	7,965
In 1866	193	7,493
In 1867	325	7,778

Cleared.

	Vessels.	Tonnage.
In 1865	237	8,211
In 1866	187	6,630
In 1867	299	7,785

Of the total tonnage entered in 1867, 1,409 was from Great Britain; 3,569 from British West Indies; 1,254 from French West Indies. Of the total tonnage cleared in 1867, 2,754 was for Great Britain; 2,656 for British West Indies; 936 for French West Indies.

Gaols and Prisoners.

There is but one gaol in the Island, that in Roseau. It is capable of containing in separate cells 21 prisoners, or, including the debtors' and untried prisoners' cells, 25 prisoners; but where more than one prisoner sleeps in a cell it is capable of containing 85 or 90 prisoners.

The greatest number of prisoners in confinement at any one time in the year was 40.

The total number of prisoners committed in 1867 was 299, being less by 46 than in the previous year. There were 19 cases of sickness and one death in the course of the year.

Of the 299 prisoners committed, 169 were males and 130 females; 245 could not read; 21 were prisoners for debt, and 117 for road default. Road defaulters are those who have refused or neglected to comply with the obligations of the law, which requires annually a certain personal labour, or, in lieu thereof, a certain money commutation payment, towards the repairs and maintenance of the public roads and highways.

Attention has been of late directed to the large number of these defaulters, the number imprisoned by no means representing the total number of defaulters; and a Bill is now before the Legislative Assembly by which it is hoped to provide a more efficient prevention of such default, and so at the same time to reduce the large number annually imprisoned for it.

Deducting the number of debtors and the number of road defaulters from the total number of prisoners committed, there were, therefore, 161 prisoners committed in 1867 for criminal offences.

Charitable Institutions.

Relief of the Poor.

The system is one of in-door relief, but out-door relief is also given in certain exceptional cases. The poor-house is under the direction of a board of guardians, and under the immediate superintendence and charge of a resident master and matron.

A medical attendant is attached to the establishment.

The returns for the year are as follows:—

Number of inmates remaining on 31st December 1866		95
Admitted in 1867		120
Total number of inmates in 1867		215
Died in 1867	25	
Discharged in 1867	86	
		111
Remaining on 31st December 1867		104

The number of persons to whom out-door relief was given during the year was at the average rate of 28 persons weekly.

Lunatics.

A lunatic asylum is connected with the poor-house establishment, being under the same direction and superintendence. There is also a resident keeper.

There were two lunatics in the asylum at the close of 1866, and one was admitted during the year, leaving three remaining on the 31st December 1867.

The total cost of the poor-house establishment and lunatic asylum in 1867 was 1,507*l.* 3*s.* 4*d.* Deducting the amount of the fixed salaries paid to the medical attendant, the master and matron, and the keeper of the lunatic asylum, namely 290*l.*, the contingent expenses of the establishment and asylum were 1,217*l.* 3*s.* 4*d.*

Infirmary.

The Roseau infirmary is under private management. It is, however, principally supported by the Colony, which supplies the medical attendance, together with an annual grant of 160*l.* in addition.

Without this assistance, indeed, it could scarcely be kept up, for it appears that its total income in 1867 was only 224*l.* 5*s.* 10*d.*, of which, as has been shown, 160*l.* is contributed by the Colony. Its expenditure, including arrears from 1866, was 251*l.* 13*s.* 11½*d.*

The returns furnished by the trustee, who is the rector of the English church in the Island, show the number of patients admitted and treated during the year, as follows :—

Number of patients remaining from 1866		25
Admitted during 1867		137
Total admitted and treated during 1867		162
Died	27	
Discharged	116	
		143
Remaining on 31st December 1867		19

Orphanage.

The Female Orphan Asylum attached to the Roman Catholic convent, and supported by the Bishop of Roseau, I noticed in my Report of last year, together with its management, and the beneficial results it was calculated to produce.

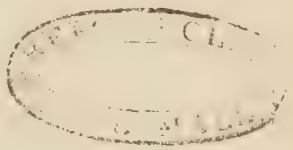
The number of inmates in 1867 is given at 66.

A grant of 125*l.* to the institution was made by the Colony in the course of the year.

I have, &c.

Government House, Dominica, 29th December 1868.

(Signed) H. E. BULWER.



LONDON:
Printed by George Edward Eyre and William Spottiswoode,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty.
For Her Majesty's Stationery Office.

REPORTS

SHOWING THE

PRESENT STATE OF HER MAJESTY'S COLONIAL POSSESSIONS.

TRANSMITTED WITH THE BLUE BOOKS
For the Year 1867.

PART II.

NORTH AMERICAN COLONIES;
AFRICAN SETTLEMENTS AND ST. HELENA;
AUSTRALIAN COLONIES AND NEW ZEALAND;
THE MEDITERRANEAN POSSESSIONS, &c.

Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of Her Majesty,
1869.

LONDON:
PRINTED BY GEORGE EDWARD EYRE AND WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
PRINTERS TO THE QUEEN'S MOST EXCELLENT MAJESTY.
FOR HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE.

1869.

24572.

SCHEDULE.

PART II.

No. in Series.	Colony.	Page.
	NORTH AMERICAN COLONIES.	
1	Dominion of Canada. (Not received.)	4
2	Prince Edward Island.	4
3	Newfoundland	4
4	Bermuda	4
5	British Columbia	5
	AFRICAN SETTLEMENTS AND ST. HELENA.	
6	Sierra Leone	10
7	Gambia	14
8	Gold Coast	19
9	Lagos	21
10	Cape of Good Hope	30
11	Natal	30
12	St. Helena	63
	AUSTRALIAN COLONIES AND NEW ZEALAND.	
13	New South Wales	66
14	Queensland	89
15	Victoria. (Not received.)	110
16	Tasmania	110
17	South Australia	134
18	Western Australia	150
19	New Zealand	154
	MEDITERRANEAN POSSESSIONS.	
20	Gibraltar	172
21	Malta	173
22	Heligoland. (Not received.)	176
23	Falkland Islands	176

NORTH AMERICAN COLONIES.

CANADA.

No. 1.

DOMINION OF CANADA.

No. 1.

(No Report received.)

PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND.

No. 2.

PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND.

No. 2.

COPY of a DESPATCH from the Administrator of the Government to his Grace the Duke of BUCKINGHAM AND CHANDOS.

(No. 2.)

MY LORD DUKE, Government House, January 9, 1869.

I HAVE the honour to transmit herewith two copies of the Blue Book of this Colony for the year 1867.

2. Having only entered upon the duties of the administration of the Government on the 22d of October last, the experience of so brief a period does not justify me in venturing to offer any observations to your Grace on its contents.

I have, &c.

His Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos, &c. &c. &c. (Signed) R. HODGSON, Administrator.

NEWFOUNDLAND.

No. 3.

NEWFOUNDLAND.

No. 3.

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor A. MUSGRAVE to the Earl GRANVILLE, K.G.

(No. 2.)

MY LORD, Government House, Newfoundland, January 7, 1869.

I HAVE the honour to forward in duplicate the Blue Book of this Colony for the year 1867. As its transmission has already been much delayed, I will not detain it longer for the purpose of attempting any detailed comment, especially as the circumstances of the Colony during the period to which it refers presented no peculiar feature, and I could add little if anything to the observations made on previous occasions.

I have, &c.

The Right Hon. the Earl Granville, K.G., &c. &c. &c. (Signed) A. MUSGRAVE.

BERMUDA.

No. 4.

BERMUDA.

No. 4.

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor Major-General Sir F. CHAPMAN, K.C.B., R.E., to the SECRETARY OF STATE for the COLONIES.

(No. 27.)

MY LORD DUKE, Government House, Bermuda, April 10, 1868.

IN forwarding the Blue Book for Bermuda for the year 1867 I have the honour to furnish the following observations:—

1. *Taxes.*

No alterations have taken place from those authorized in 1866.

2. *Revenue.*

There is a decrease of 2,099*l.* in the revenue of 1867 compared with that of the previous year, but this is to be accounted for by an unusually large quantity of rum and other spirits having been entered for duty in the early part of 1866, in anticipation of the duty being raised 50 per cent. on the former, and 20 per cent. on the latter.

3. *Expenditure.*

The expenditure is within the revenue. It is less than last year's, and as the salaries of some of the principal public officers of the Colony have been for the first time defrayed from local sources, and the causeway works have formed a new charge, it bears a favourable comparison with the revenue.

4. *Public works and buildings.*

A very important work has been commenced, connecting St. George's, viâ Long Bird Island, and by a causeway through Castle Harbour, with the main islands westward. This work when completed cannot fail in providing a good and safe communication for the military, and a good road for the ordinary traffic of the Colony.

The Military Telegraph has also been established throughout the Islands from St. George's, viâ Hamilton and Gibbs Hill, to Her Majesty's Dockyard in Ireland Island, and proves to be a great convenience to all classes. A branch from the main line to Mount Langton places the Governor in immediate communication with the other stations.

The public highways and colonial buildings have been maintained in fair order, but a larger amount will be required for their repair in the forthcoming year than was voted for 1867.

I have, &c.
(Signed) F. E. CHAPMAN.

The Secretary of State for the Colonies,
&c. &c. &c.

BRITISH COLUMBIA.

No. 5.

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor SEYMOUR to the Earl GRANVILLE, K.G.

(No. 24.)

MY LORD, Victoria, March 2, 1869.

I HAVE the honour to forward the Blue Book of this Colony for the year 1867, together with a Report from the Acting Colonial Secretary.

2. The United Colony is of such vast extent and presents so many peculiar features that I feel I had better postpone to another opportunity a general consideration of its resources and position.

3. From the copy of the addresses interchanged between the Council and myself at the commencement of the present legislative session, which I beg leave to lay before your Lordship, you will see that there is but little fear for the future existing among the people.

I have, &c.
(Signed) FREDERICK SEYMOUR.

The Right Hon. the Earl Granville, K.G.,
&c. &c. &c.

Colonial Secretary's Office, November 20, 1868.

I HAVE the honour to forward herewith to your Excellency the Blue Book of the Colony of British Columbia for the year 1867.

2. I regret the delay which has taken place in compiling this book, but it is the first Blue Book prepared since the union of the two formerly separate Colonies of Vancouver Island and British Columbia, and the difficulties and delays inseparable

from obtaining returns and information in a new and sparsely peopled country have in this case been more than ordinarily experienced, and the compilation of the book correspondingly retarded.

3. For the same reason, viz., that this Blue Book is virtually the first of a new Colony, it is not possible with any degree of accuracy to deduce therefrom any just general comparisons with previous years.

4. It is true that the elements of the now united Colony were in existence before, but it must be remembered that those elements were subject to different laws, to different financial systems, to a different form of government, and to a policy affecting them in a manner wholly distinct from their existing condition when united into one accordant whole.

5. There is, however, one point of comparison which can be more justly made now than hereafter, as immediately showing whether union has operated beneficially or otherwise in reducing the cost of the government of the country.

6. This can only be done by going back to the statistics of the year 1865—the year immediately preceding union.

7. No just comparison can be adduced by taking the figures of 1866, for the reason, first, that union was accomplished during that year, and therefore only part of a year could be dealt with; and secondly, that union being confidently anticipated to take place during that year, the circumstances of neither Colony were strictly such as they were in 1865, when union itself even being problematical, each Colony made its own arrangements and carried on its own government independently and entirely without reference to a change, the period of which it was impossible to fix.

8. In the year 1865, it will be found that the sum of 24,308*l.* was expended for the civil establishments of Vancouver Island, and 37,165*l.* for the maintenance of those of British Columbia, making a total of 61,473*l.*

9. In 1867, for the same service for the united Colony the cost is 30,300*l.*

10. Thus it will be seen that in the cost of the government of the United Colony of British Columbia, in 1867, an absolute reduction has taken place of 31,173*l.*, or in other words the country was, in 1867, governed not only at a saving of the whole cost of the civil establishments of Vancouver Island in 1865, but in addition at a saving of nearly 7,000*l.* on the civil establishments of British Columbia during that year as a separate Colony.

11. These are results which I believe are but little known, and certainly seem to be little appreciated.

12. It is true that there is less population now in the country than in 1865, but the difference when fairly considered will be found but little to affect this question.

The extent of territory is the same. The people are scattered over its length and breadth now as then. Individual groups may be smaller, but the same or very nearly the same necessities exist for the preservation of life and property and for the maintenance of peace and order. Wherever reduction on account of decrease of population could be made with safety, it has been carried out, but after all it has only amounted to the saving of the salaries of two magistrates and a few constables. One breach of the peace resulting from inadequate provision for its maintenance might cost the Colony more than the pittance saved. For instance, during 1867 an emeute at Cariboo resulted in an outlay, to restore order, of over 1,700*l.* Had the force of constables at the magistrate's disposal been larger, the whole affair would in all probability never have occurred.

13. The reduction in the cost of the civil establishments of the country may therefore principally be attributed to amalgamation of offices and duties, brought about by arrangements arising out of union.

14. The estimated white population of the Colony in 1867 is 10,000. In 1865 the united white population of the two Colonies was estimated at 12,000.

15. There is another question of interest which naturally arises from a consideration of the altered circumstances of the territory. If the public burden has been so much lightened by the decrease in the cost of government has any change taken place in the rate of taxation?

16. This question of taxation is necessarily a most difficult one to determine. So many extraneous circumstances, so many varying incidents are mixed up with it, that, at the best, any result arrived at must be taken as more or less inconclusive. However, I trust, I shall at least be able to show that there is substantial ground for asserting that union has resulted in a considerable decrease of the individual contributions of the people, although opinion may possibly differ as to the actual amount of that decrease.

17. In the two Colonies, in 1865, there was raised by actual taxation, in round numbers—

	£	£
In Vancouver Island - - - -	33,052	
In British Columbia - - -	108,380	
making a total of - - - - -		141,432
In 1867, in the United Colony, the sum of - - -		86,602
or a reduction on 1865 of - - - - -		54,830

18. The diminution of population creating a falling off in the revenue does not account for the difference. The consumption may be taken to be proportionately the same.

The country was not more impoverished in 1867 than in 1865. In short the extraneous circumstances affecting this question may fairly be treated as alike in both years. Therefore it follows that in the year 1867 the public burdens were lighter than in 1865.

19. For instance, taking the number of the white population simply as a standard and as a matter of comparison, it will be found that in 1865 the taxes raised give 12*l.* per head of the white population. In 1867, 8*l.* 10*s.* Other things then being equal, here is an absolute reduction of taxation in 1867, after union, of 3*l.* 10*s.* per head over 1865, before union,—more than one fourth.

20. And this, I believe, is the conclusion as nearly approaching the truth as it is possible to approach it in a question of this character. The average rate of taxation per head during 1867, since union, was less by more than one fourth of its amount antecedent to union.

21. I have taken the white population simply as a standard of comparison, and it must not be assumed for one moment that the whole revenue is contributed by them, or that in 1865 they paid, per head, 12*l.*, or in 1867, 8*l.* 10*s.*, by way of taxation. What the exact proportion may be it is impossible to determine: It may not be very much more than one-half of this sum. It must be remembered that the native besides the white population are large consumers of dutiable goods, and also that there is not a small consumption of dutiable goods by transient visitors from the neighbouring American territory, and by the crews of ships calling at the ports of the Colony.

In 1867, too, the contribution to the revenue by the native population must very largely exceed that of 1865. In 1867 the whole native population of Vancouver Island are included in the consumption to a far greater extent than in 1865, for in that year the revenue being raised by direct taxation, and no customs duties being levied in Vancouver Island, the native population in their staple articles of consumption to a considerable degree escaped taxation. Now under the altered financial system the native of Vancouver Island contributes to the revenue equally with the white man in proportion to his consumption.

22. In viewing this question of taxation it must also be borne in mind that so far as the white population of the Colony is concerned it is principally an adult population. The number of children bears no proportion to the average of an older community.

23. And there is still this further to be explained. The amount of revenue contributed by the people to the general government, as herein quoted, is almost the entire amount of the public burden. With two exceptions only, there are throughout the entire Colony no municipal governments levying and collecting local taxes, and in the case of these two exceptions the local revenue raised is so small as to be almost insignificant.

24. The yield of gold during the year is a matter not affected by union, for the mines of Vancouver Island have not as yet realized the expectations formed of them. The estimated export of gold from British Columbia during 1865 was 579,000*l.*, in 1866 600,000*l.*, and in 1867 700,000*l.* The actual export is probably much larger than this in each year, for it is impossible to ascertain what portion of the yield may be carried out of the Colony on the persons of individual miners. The data, however, from which the above figures are compiled is the same in each case, and therefore they may be taken as bearing a fair relative proportion to each other. Notwithstanding the population was less in 1867 than in 1865 and 1866, still the yield of gold was greater. The number of miners engaged was about the same as the preceding year, viz., 3,000. This gives the very large average earning per head of 233*l.*, a result, I believe, not to be equalled by any other mining country in the world.

25. I am not aware that there are any other really useful and interesting points to which, in forwarding this Blue Book, I can call your Excellency's attention. Next

BRITISH COLUMBIA.

year many other subjects will present themselves from which valuable statistics can be deduced.

26. In 1867 the Colony of British Columbia was certainly passing through a period of commercial depression. It was, however, not singular in that respect; local causes may have enhanced the depression, but it was by no means entirely attributable to them. Other countries besides British Columbia suffered during that year, and what affected one was not without its effect upon the other. But, notwithstanding, towards the close of the year trade in British Columbia was found to be upon a more secure and substantial basis than had ever before prevailed. A more legitimate business was done. There was less of speculation, and bad debts were reduced to almost a minimum. People had begun to discover that it was not alone from the produce of the gold mines that they should seek to extract a living. The general producing qualities of the country had consequently become more developed, more permanent settlement had taken place, and, in short, at the close of the year a more hopeful feeling pervaded all classes than had been experienced since 1863.

27. The elements of wealth are to be found within the Colony to an almost unprecedented degree. It rests with its people whether this wealth shall continue dormant, or shall bear fruit to the building up of a rich and flourishing country.

I have, &c.

(Signed) WILLIAM R. G. YOUNG,
Colonial Secretary.

His Excellency Governor Seymour,
&c. &c. &c.

AFRICAN SETTLEMENTS AND ST. HELENA.

SIERRA LEONE.

No. 6.

SIERRA LEONE.

No. 6.

Copy of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir A. E. Kennedy, C.B., to his Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos.

(No. 69.)

My Lord Duke, Government House, Sierra Leone, June 19, 1868.

1. I have the honour to transmit the duplicate Blue Book of Sierra Leone for the year 1867.

2. As I did not administer the government for any portion of that year your Grace will not expect me on the present occasion to offer any detailed remarks.

Revenue.

3. The state of the revenue is satisfactory, notwithstanding wars and disturbances of some years standing in neighbouring territories, which have affected trade injuriously to a serious extent.

4. The revenue for 1867 amounted to 65,522*l.* 0*s.* 7¼*d.* against 62,263*l.* 9*s.* 7*d.* in 1866.

Expenditure.

5. The estimated expenditure for 1867 was 53,058*l.* 8*s.* 3*d.*, while the actual expenditure reached 68,638*l.* 8*s.* 10*d.* It must, however, be remarked that the cost of maintenance of the colonial steamer was not included in the estimate.

6. I transmit detailed returns showing the amount of revenue received at Sierra Leone for the years 1866 and 1867, and returns showing the difference between estimate and expenditure for the year 1867, with comparative statement of the same.

Debt.

7. The Colony may be stated to be free from debt.

Public Works.

8. The expenditure on works, finished and unfinished, amounted to 5,640*l.*, and a further serious outlay will be required to renew or repair public buildings, the majority of which are in a state of dilapidation.

Pensions.

9. Pensions have largely increased, and a further increase must be anticipated to remunerate past services in a climate such as this.

Education.

10. I refrain from offering any information beyond what the statistical tables supply, your Grace having recently sent an experienced school inspector from England, who has ere now reported to your Grace. There is great room and necessity for improvement, and an eager desire among all classes to avail themselves of a better and more uniform system of education.

General remarks.

11. The general condition of the Colony may be regarded as satisfactory.

12. The people are progressive, loyal, and contented. The neighbouring chiefs and their subjects have made great advances in civilization and intelligence. I observe remarkable changes in this respect since I administered this government fourteen years ago.

13. The Sherbro river and country was then little known or appreciated; when I (among the first white men) visited and examined it fifteen years ago, it was a stronghold of slave dealers and one of the principal marts on the coast. The sale of slaves is now unknown there.

14. At "Bendoo," the spot where I first landed, was a barbarous stockade, bristling with rusty guns, and garrisoned by a fierce and formidable horde of savages; on this spot now stands a decent church, where I lately heard the service performed with as much reverence and propriety as in any parish church in England.

15. A "Porrah bush," where pagan rites were performed and human sacrifices were offered up, adjoined the stockade. The "Porrah bush" has disappeared with the stockade, and in its stead I saw a flourishing crop of sugar cane growing.

16. Plain facts such as these express more forcibly than words the great blessing of British rule over this hitherto benighted country, and ought to satisfy the most sceptical that our expenditure of life and treasure has not been all in vain.

17. The people are only now awakening to know and feel the great boon which England has conferred upon them. Notwithstanding the sad neglect and delay in placing the means of education within the reach of the people, and the wrong direction often given to philanthropic efforts, they have advanced in a remarkable degree.

18. When I formerly administered this government there was, I believe, but one coloured minister of the Anglican church in the Colony; there are now eighteen ordained and educated native clergymen of the Church of England alone in this Colony, many of them the sons of liberated Africans, who by their example and teaching are rapidly leavening the whole mass. These gentlemen are mainly supported by the voluntary contributions of their congregation and the public.

19. Our settlement at "Bulama" at the mouth of the "Jeba" and "Bulola" rivers is admirably situated for the development of commerce and the spread of civilization.

20. The great want which strikes a common sense and impartial observer is that of a better class of men to carry out the beneficent views of Great Britain,—a want that can only be supplied by making this branch of the public service more honourable and more attractive.

21. Men of character and capacity will never be found to serve in this climate for the poor pittance which most of the public servants receive, with little chance of promotion and without hope of removal to a better climate. Such conditions are calculated to discourage and demoralize most men.

22. There is an ample field for the exercise and employment of the energies and talents of able men in Her Majesty's settlements on this coast, and all the failures and disasters which have occurred are traceable to the false economy of employing cheap officers.

23. The large and increasing commercial interests alone demand more care and ability than have hitherto been brought to bear upon them.

24. I was conveyed to this coast in 1852 in the first commercial or cargo steamer which ever visited it (the "Forerunner"). The same enterprising company now run two steamers monthly with mails, cargo, and passengers. They are so unequal to carry the increasing produce from the coast that a third steamer per month is about to be put on the line; and I entertain no doubt that but a short time will elapse before there are first-class weekly steamers from England.

25. The death of the old inveterate and influential slave-dealing chiefs, which cannot be far distant, will inaugurate a new era in industry and commerce.

26. These men, long inured to war, turbulence, and man-stealing, can never be expected to adapt themselves to the new circumstances which the abolition of the slave trade has brought forth.

27. The slave trade is undoubtedly at an end, and never can revive till a new market for them can be found.

28. When the remaining slave-dealing chiefs die out I apprehend a large portion of our naval force may be withdrawn for all purposes save the protection of trade.

I have, &c.

(Signed) A. E. KENNEDY,
Governor in Chief.

His Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos,
&c. &c. &c.

SIERRA LEONE.

Enclosures.

RETURN showing the difference between Estimate and Expenditure for the year 1867, with Comparative Statement of the same.

—	Estimate, 1867.	Expenditure, 1867.	No. of Reference.
	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	
Salaries fixed	32,148 17 3	29,355 6 4	1
Do. provisional and temporary	300 0 0	495 8 0	2
Allowances	547 10 0	623 15 0	3
Contingencies	1,145 0 0	781 19 9½	4
Pensions, retired allowances and gratuities	1,006 2 0	193 14 3	5
Revenue services, ex. Establishment	616 0 0	653 1 6	6
Admin. Justice, ex. Establishment	500 0 0	519 1 6	7
Ecclesiastical, ex. Establishment	600 0 0	722 14 8	8
Education, ex. Establishment	612 9 0	295 11 10	9
Hospitals, ex. Establishment	2,893 0 0	2,120 13 0½	10
Police and gaols, ex. Establishment	2,723 0 0	1,855 2 10¾	11
Charitable allowances	300 0 0	300 0 0	12
Rent	471 10 0	335 7 1	13
Transport	150 0 0	472 13 1	14
Conveyance of mails	100 0 0	84 0 0	15
Works and buildings	5,700 0 0	4,529 17 1	16
Roads, streets, and bridges	500 0 0	1,360 2 3½	17
Miscellaneous services	730 0 0	928 12 9	18
Advances	—	9,641 7 8½	19
Aborigines	2,015 0 0	694 4 3	20
Drawback and refund of duties	—	94 18 5½	21
Remittances	—	6,500 0 0	22
Repayment of Deposits	—	507 5 10½	23
Colonial steamer	—	5,173 11 3¾	24
Wilberforce testimonial	—	400 0 0	25
Total	53,058 8 3	68,638 8 10½	

COMPARATIVE STATEMENT of the Estimated and Actual Expenditure of the Colony for the year 1867.

No. 1. *Salaries, Fixed.*—Several of the officers being on leave of absence during the year, and only half pay being drawn by the acting officers, makes a difference between the amount estimated and that expended. No account has been furnished by the agents general showing what amount of pay has been issued to officers in England.

No. 2. *Salaries, Provisional and Temporary.*—This excess is occasioned by extra clerks being employed in the following departments,—Secretary's Office, Registrar General's Office, Printing Establishment, and Police Office.

No. 3. *Allowances.*—This increase is to be attributed to an allowance of 5*s.* per diem being granted to the police magistrate in charge of the mountain district for forage for two horses.

No. 4. *Contingencies.*—The following departments, viz., Secretary's, Treasurer's, Printing, Auditor's, Judicial, Educational, Medical, Gaol, and Managers, having drawn this year much under the amount estimated will explain the reason of the difference.

No. 5. *Pensions, Retired Allowances, and Gratuities.*—With the exception of 50*l.* granted to the widow of the late manager, Vincent, only 143*l.* 14*s.* 3*d.* has been expended in the Colony under this head. The balance is for pensions paid in England, of which no account has been rendered to the treasury by the Crown agents.

No. 6. *Revenue Services ex. of Establishment.*—This excess it chiefly caused by an allowance to the commissioners for settlement of claims to Crown lands at British Sherbro.

No. 7. *Administration of Justice ex. of Establishment.*—The sum of 100*l.* having been granted to Captain Bravo, the commissioner of the supreme court, who sat during the absence of Chief Justice Carr, will explain the reason of an increase under this head.

No. 8. *Ecclesiastical ex. of Establishment.*—An extra grant of 100*l.* to the native pastorate, and a grant of 50*l.* to the church at Sherbro, will account for this increase.

No. 9. *Education ex. of Establishment.*—Out of the amount voted to be at the disposal of the board of education, only 40*l.* 11*s.* 10*d.* was drawn previous to its suspension, 120*l.* was granted to the C. M. Society and native pastorate schools, 100*l.* to the Wesleyan Mission Schools, 25*l.* to Lady Huntingdon's School, and 10*l.* as prizes to the grammar school.

No. 10. *Hospital ex. Establishment.*—The decrease between the amount voted and that expended is to be attributed to fewer patients being admitted into the hospital.

No. 11. *Police and Gaols ex. Establishment.*—The amount expended for clothing for the police has been very small this year. There has also been a decrease in the amount for subsistence of prisoners in the districts. The gaol items have been much under the estimate.

No. 12. *Charitable Allowances.*—The amount under this head, a "Grant towards the relief of the poor of this Colony," is drawn quarterly, and disbursed by the colonial chaplain. It has, however, not been customary to send to the treasury a return showing who are the recipients of this charity.

No. 13. *Rent.*—The amount of rent voted for the government schools, 130*l.*, had not all been drawn out up to the end of the year. The item for police barracks, under which is borne rent for the manager and sub-collector at British Sherbro, is under the amount estimated.

No. 14. *Transport.*—The increase under this head is caused by amounts paid for passages of managers, police, and others to and from Bulama, Sherbro, Isle de Loss; also for oxen-men to and from Madeira.

No. 15. *Conveyance of Mails.*—Out of the amount voted only 84*l.* has been paid for the conveyance of the mail between Freetown and Sherbro.

No. 16. *Works and Buildings.*—Under this head 3,700*l.* was voted for general repairs, &c., and 2,000*l.* for Government House. Out of the former item 3,613*l.* has been expended, viz., articles purchased, 1,354*l.*; pay of mechanics, 1,761*l.*; pay of sawyers, 80*l.*; pay of oxenmen, 208*l.*; board of oxenmen, 4*l.*; cattle provender, 77*l.*; oxen imported, 55*l.*; repairs at the Cape House and in the districts, 49*l.*; and a small amount for coal and sundries. 916*l.* for the purchase of pine boards appears to be the only item defrayed out of the 2,000*l.* voted for Government House.

No. 17. *Roads, Streets, and Bridges.*—This large increase is to be attributed to many bridges requiring repairs in the districts, in making new roads and bridges at British Sherbro, and to the purchase of materials and pay of mechanics and labourers.

No. 18. *Miscellaneous services.*—The increase under this head is owing to 230*l.* 5*s.* 3*d*, paid for costs and charges in the case of Rolet v. The Queen for customs seizure.

No. 20. *Aborigines.*—The amount spent for this service has been considerably under the estimate, rents and customs 309*l.*, board and lodging 108*l.*, presents 122*l.*, education of sons of native chiefs at the grammar school 108*l.*, and a grant of 30*l.* to the Pongas mission school.

No. 19. *Advances.*—Nothing is estimated for under this head, as the amounts advanced are afterwards repaid.

No. 21. *Drawbacks and Refund of Duties.*—Not estimated for. Out of this amount 69*l.* was for refund of duty from the customs.

No. 22. *Remittances.*—Not in estimate. This amount has been sent to the agents general to meet expenses incurred by them on account of the Colony. No account has been sent to the treasury showing how it has been disbursed.

No. 23. *Repayment of Deposits.*—Not estimated; this is chiefly from the amount deposited on account of the Wilberforce Testimonial.

No. 24. *Colonial Steamer.*—Not on the estimate; the "Corra Linn" not having arrived out when it was prepared for 1867.

No. 25. *Wilberforce Testimonial.*—This being a grant of Council after the estimate was passed, it could not appear in it.

	£
On comparison of the estimate for 1867	53,058
with expenditure for same year	68,638
there will be shown a difference of	15,580

in excess of disbursement over estimate.

This difference of 15,580*l.* between the estimate and expenditure for this year arises from nothing having been estimated for the following services: Advances, Drawbacks and refund of Duties, Remittances, Repayment of Deposits, Colonial Steamer, and Wilberforce Testimonial, as per remarks Nos. 19 and 21 to 25. But on comparing the revenue with the expenditure, viz.:—

	£
Revenue	65,522
Expenditure	68,638
there is only an actual excess of	3,116

And had the bonds, as per remark No. 1 of Comparative Statement of Revenue, been paid prior to 31st December this deficiency would in a great measure I think have been covered.

RETURN showing the amount of Rovenue received at Sierra Leone in the years 1866 and 1867.

Heads of Services.	Revenue in 1866.			Revenue in 1867.			Reference to Remarks.
	£	*s.*	*d.*	£	*s.*	*d.*	
Customs	32,188	3	0½	29,963	2	7¼	1
Licenses	4,542	18	0	4,249	14	0	2
Rent, ex. of lands	961	7	3	1,003	12	0	3
Taxes	3,937	16	11	3,964	7	1	4
Fines, forfeitures, and fees	1,106	13	4¼	1,234	6	2½	5
Fees of office	7	7	0	5	5	0	6
Land sales	35	3	6	66	14	8	7
Sale of Government property	16	9	0	104	2	4	8
Reim. in aid of Government expenditure	412	9	1	447	8	7	9
Miscellaneous receipts	310	14	11	654	18	11	10
Hospital stoppages	3,856	19	4	3,500	5	0	11
Advances repaid	10,124	9	0	9,632	6	5¾	12
Postage	275	16	3	364	3	1½	13
Deposits	1,073	0	5½	1,269	3	8	14
Parliamentary grant	3,374	4	7½	3,062	10	0	15
Special receipts	39	17	11	—			16
Colonial Steamer	—			6,000	0	11½	17
Total	62,263	9	7¾	65,522	0	7½	

SIERRA LEONE.

COMPARATIVE STATEMENT of the Revenue of Sierra Leone for the years 1866 and 1867.

No. 1. *Customs.*—This deficiency is to be attributed to the new ordinance which gave six months to pay the bonds instead of three months as before, consequently bonds which would have fallen due before 31st December were not paid until after that date.

No. 2. *Licenses.*—This difference is owing to fewer wholesale and retail licenses for spirits being taken out in Freetown, although there has been an increase in the rural districts. Marriage licenses have been fewer this year, but there has been an increased number of boat and canoe licenses issued, and additional auctioneers and pilot licenses.

No. 3. *Rents ex. Lands.*—The rents of the general markets have continued the same as those of last year. There has been a falling off in pound fees, which is to be attributed to the effects of the last cattle ordinance, but an increase from rents of pews in St. George's Cathedral (some back amounts having been paid up) and also from factories.

No. 4. *Taxes.*—There has been a decrease in the amount of house and land and road taxes from Freetown, and house and land tax from Bulama, but an increase from the rural districts of the Colony, although no road tax appears to be collected from the 1st eastern and a small amount from the mountain districts.

No. 5. *Fines, Forfeitures, and Fees of Court.*—A slight increase of fees in the new court of summary jurisdiction. Also of fines and fees from the supreme court, the former imposed on jurors for non-attendance. A decrease of police fines and fees for Freetown, but increase of the same in the rural districts. Very few claims to grants of lands has caused a falling off in fees from the land commissioner's office. The registrar general's fees are very nearly the same as last year, but there has been an increase in fees from the sheriff's department. There has been an increase of stoppages of pay imposed on subordinate officials for neglect of duty and disobedience of orders.

No. 6. *Fees of Office.*—Only five grants for land have been issued this year.

No. 7. *Land Sales.*—This amount is chiefly derived from sale of lots in the new burial ground. This year the first sale of land in British Quiah for 41 acres was effected.

No. 8. *Sale of Government Property.*—A larger quantity of condemned government stores sold. Also oil drippings from the Cape light house.

No. 9. *Reimbursement in aid of Government Expenses.*—This increase to be attributed to more soldiers being in civil confinement. There has been a smaller amount paid for convict labour from the public. School fees and repayments on account of Crown agents are nearly the same as last year.

No. 10. *Miscellaneous Receipts.*—The amount of 480*l.* on account of the "Corra Linn," paid by the Crown agents occasions an increase under this head, but there has been a smaller amount received on account of tithes from the rural districts.

No. 11. *Hospital Stoppages.*—Fewer liberated Africans have been admitted into the colonial hospital this year.

No. 12. *Advances repaid.*—This is for sums which have been advanced to district managers, surveyor, and others, and accounted for. The amount advanced and repaid this year is within 10*l.*

No. 13. *Postage.*—The establishment of the bi-monthly mail has caused an increase in the number of letters sent to and from England.

No. 14. *Deposits.*—This head of service is very uncertain, the amount this year is chiefly from a deposit of 756*l.* on account of the Wilberforce Testimonial, and 400*l.* lodged in the chest by one Harry Thomas.

No. 15. *Parliamentary Grant.*—Governor Blackall being absent on leave, half salary was drawn by the officer administering the government.

No. 16. *Special Receipts.*—This head of service was introduced into the accounts in 1866, but the revenue derived from that source should have been carried to "Miscellaneous Receipts."

No. 17. *Colonial Steamer.*—The revenue under this head is received from the commissariat on account of the parliamentary grant for the steamer "Corra Linn."

The total amount of revenue for 1867 appears to be in excess of that for 1866, but deducting the amount paid for the colonial steamer it will be seen to be less. I do not think, however, that the actual revenue has been less, as the new ordinance connected with the customs, as per remark No. 1, prevented many bonds which would have fallen due under the old system being paid into the treasury until some time after the expiration of the year.

GAMBIA.

GAMBIA.

No. 7.

No. 7.

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir A. E. KENNEDY, C.B., to his Grace the Duke of BUCKINGHAM AND CHANDOS.

(No. 27.) Government House, Sierra Leone,
MY LORD DUKE, August 22, 1868.

REFERRING to my Despatch, No. 22 of the 11th ultimo, I have now the honour to transmit herewith the duplicate Blue Book for the Settlement of the Gambia for the year 1867, accompanied by the Administrator's Report thereon.

I have, &c.
(Signed) A. E. KENNEDY,
Governor in Chief.

His Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos,
&c. &c. &c.

(No. 44.) Government House, Bathurst, Gambia, June 4, 1868. GAMBIA.

SIR,

I HAVE the honour to transmit to your Excellency the Blue Book for the Settlements of the Gambia, for the year 1867, with my report thereon.

I have, &c.

To his Excellency Sir Arthur E. Kennedy, C.B., Governor in Chief. &c. &c. &c.

(Signed) CHAS. G. E. PATEY, Rear-Admiral, Administrator.

Taxes and Duties.

The principal sources of revenue are:—	£	*s.*	*d.*
Import duties	9,627	15	7
Export duties on ground nuts	4,783	6	0
Do. on hides	179	0	10
Auction duties	59	19	5
Ad valorem duties on imports	2,102	8	6
Quarantine dues	82	19	0
Tonnage dues	2,026	14	0
Pilotage	706	13	0
Licences	710	0	0
Land revenue	218	12	6
Rents, exclusive of land	655	14	1
Fines and forfeitures	72	8	3
Reimbursements in aid	140	15	7

Revenue and Expenditure.

	£	*s.*	*d.*
The revenue of 1867	21,641	5	10
exceeded that of 1866	15,781	14	9
by	5,859	11	1

This increase arises mainly from augmented duties on wines and spirits and on tobacco, and from an *ad valorem* duty on imports, a considerable increase having at the same time taken place in the quantity of duty paying articles imported. These duties were imposed to remedy a falling off in the revenue, and were in operation during a part only of 1866, but during the whole of 1867. Accordingly, in 1867 the duty on spirits produced 3,211*l.* as against 2,046*l.* in 1866, on wine, 1,864*l.* as against 676*l.*, on tobacco, 1,995*l.* as against 786*l.*, and the *ad valorem* duty, 2,102*l.* as against 716*l.*

The export duty on ground nuts collected in 1867 also exceeded that in 1866 by 627*l.*

The expenditure of 1867, 18,664*l.* 7*s.* 9*d.*, exceeded that of 1866, 17,681*l.* 11*s.* 6*d.*, by 982*l.* 16*s.* 3*d.* The accounts of 1867 are charged with an extraordinary item of 2,528*l.* 6*s.*, the price paid for a building to give accommodation for the offices of the various Government departments and now used for that purpose. By the purchase the Colony is relieved from a rent of 200*l.* a year formerly paid.

Imports and Exports.

The trade and production of the Colony show a considerable increase. The value of the imports and exports of the two years under comparison were as follows, viz.:—

Imports 1867.	£	*s.*	*d.*
United Kingdom	104,367	8	0
France	37,565	13	0
United States	21,321	16	0
Leeward Coast	12,656	14	8
Windward Coast	11,637	19	0
British West Indies	5,871	0	0
Total imports 1867	193,420	10	8
„ 1866	108,199	11	3
Increase in 1867	85,220	19	5

GAMBIA.

Exports 1867.

	£	*s.*	*d.*
United Kingdom	34,305	8	4
France	157,643	11	6
United States	13,905	4	0
Leeward Coast	4,748	0	0
Windward Coast	2,992	13	3
British West Indies	787	10	0
Total exports 1867	214,382	7	1
„ 1866	158,370	3	11
Increase in 1867	£ 56,012	3	2

Legislation.

The principal legislative measures of 1867 were—

1. "An ordinance to amend the law of evidence," incorporating in the colonial code the provisions of certain recent imperial Acts on this subject;
2. "An ordinance to amend the laws relating to jurors and juries;" and
3. "An ordinance to regulate procedure in the court of civil and criminal justice."

The two latter are designed to facilitate the working of the new system of administering justice introduced in 1866. As the period during which the system has been in operation is too short to afford any reliable results I purposely refrain from making any remarks regarding it.

Works and Buildings.

The bridges in the Combo district having fallen into decay, mainly through the ravages of the white ant on the timber of which they are constructed, it has been necessary to renew them. They are not yet finished, and will require a large outlay in 1868 to complete them.

At the Oyster Creek ferry (which is maintained by the Colonial Government) a toll on passengers and cattle used formerly to be levied. This was remitted during the administration of my predecessor. But, as I consider it a most reasonable impost, I have directed the toll to be collected as formerly. It is willingly paid by the people, and its product will not only relieve the colonial chest from a heavy annual demand for the maintenance of the ferry, but also return a surplus to the revenue of the colony.

The enlargement of the church, which was undertaken, during my temporary absence, by the acting administrator, will I fear entail a heavy charge on the Colonial funds. The enlargement, however, was much required; and the church, which was very small and uncomfortable, is greatly improved.

Extensive repairs on Government House will soon be inevitable, the whole of the woodwork being decayed and destroyed by white ants, as well as the furniture.

In all public works undertaken here the cost of labour is a heavy item, amounting often to two thirds, or near as much as three fourths of the whole. This arises not only from the comparatively high rate of wages, but also from the idle and dilatory habits of most of the native workmen. The evil seems only capable of being met by an efficient and trustworthy superintendence.

Schools.

The school of the Established Church has, I regret to state, been much neglected; but I have placed the same amount on the estimates (100*l.*) as has been given to the Wesleyan and Roman Catholic schools, which will enable a schoolmaster, books, &c. to be provided.

The Roman Catholic and Wesleyan schools are numerously, but not regularly, attended.

Military.

The left wing of the 1st West India Regiment is stationed at Bathurst, consisting of 7 officers, 12 serjeants, 3 drummers, and 183 rank and file, from which a detachment

is stationed at Cape St. Mary's, consisting of 1 officer, 1 serjeant, and 19 men, and one detachment of 1 officer and 12 men at Port Bullen.

There are no regular troops now stationed at McCarthy's Island.

Gaol.

The gaol at Bathurst has been repaired. It is clean and well ventilated, and the accommodation fully suffices for present requirements.

General.

The health of the community has been generally good throughout the whole year.

The crop of ground nuts, the staple article of exportation, has been exceptionally large, during this as well as the preceding year, and trade has been, on the whole, flourishing.

In the habits of the native population there is yet much room for improvement. Even among those who have been most closely and longest in contact with European usages and ideas there is a want of regular and steady industry, a carelessness and improvidence, lying, thieving, and in many cases an addiction to intemperance and other vices of civilization much to be lamented. But it would be unjust to others were I to refrain from adding that there are many persons to whom the above remarks (which I regret to be obliged to make) are no way applicable, and who on the contrary are intelligent, sober, and industrious.

Of less immediate, but of the wider concernment than anything relating to the Colony, is the welfare of the numerous tribes who inhabit the surrounding countries. I am induced to go thus beyond the subject of this report for the purpose of calling attention to what must be regarded as a most serious hindrance to the civilization of Africa. I mean the wars which are of almost constant occurrence between hostile tribes, or combinations of tribes banded together against a common enemy.

In these wars, life is sacrificed, the means of subsistence is destroyed, cultivation is neglected, industries are paralysed, disease and starvation follow. Europeans find the hazards of the trade become so great as not even its large profits serve to counterbalance.

Although nothing can put a stop to these wars but the gradual introduction of civilized and peaceful habits, I cannot but consider that it would tend towards lessening their frequency were arms and ammunition not so freely introduced as an article of commerce by European traders among the natives, as is the case at present.

And I go to the length of urgently recommending that if practicable their importation should be absolutely prohibited.

It would be necessary however that any such measure should be arranged and carried out in concert with the French Government; since no restrictions that the British Government could impose in the Gambia would be of any real avail unless a similar course of policy were pursued in the French settlements on the Senegal north of the Gambia, and Casamanza on the south.

But if the French would concur, and heartily co-operate with us, in suppressing this most pernicious traffic, I think an important step would be gained towards relieving Africa from probably the greatest curse by which she is now afflicted.

Enclosure in No. 6.

No. 1.

RETURN of the Number of Children born within the year 1867.

Bathurst, Gambia, 17th July 1868.

County, Parish, or District.	Number.
Bathurst, Island of St. Mary's -	87
M'Carthy's Island - -	31
Total - -	118

P. JOHNSON,
Colonial Registrar.

GAMBIA.

No. 2.

RETURN of the Number of Children dying within the year 1867, at not more than three months of age.

Bathurst, Gambia, 17th July 1868.

County, Parish, or District.	Number.
Bathurst, Island of St. Mary's -	57
M'Carthy's Island - - -	9
Total - -	66

P. JOHNSON,
Colonial Registrar.

No. 3.

RETURN of the Number of Children vaccinated within the year 1867 at Bathurst, Gambia.

Colonial Hospital, 25th February 1868.

Period.		Vaccinated.					—
From.	To.	1 to 12 Months.	12 Months to 6 Years.	6 Years to 10 Years.	10 Years to 20 Years.	Total.	
1st January -	6th November -	—	—	—	—	—	
6th November -	31st December	33	147	62	21	263	
	Total -	33	147	62	21	263	

J. H. JEANS, M.D.,
Colonial Surgeon.

No. 4.

Court House, Gambia, 16th November 1867.

Before D. P. Chalmers, Esq., J.P., and Benjamin Hinde, Esq., J.P.

Nancy Rendall.—Charged under the Vaccination Ordinance with refusing to have her child vaccinated.

Hezekiah Stapleton, duly sworn, states "I am one of the colonial vaccinators. On the 1st of the present month I went into prisoner's yard and asked her if her child was vaccinated, and she said no, but it could be done; but afterwards, through the mother's persuasion, refused, and sent the child somewhere out of the way; and that example prevented other people from having their children vaccinated."

Mrs. Rendall cautioned, that the vaccination ordinance must be complied with under penalties, and dismissed for the time.

(Signed) D. P. CHALMERS, J. P.
(Signed) BENJN. HINDE, J. P.

No. 5.

EXPLANATION of the difference between the number stated in Return No. 1 and the aggregate of the numbers 2, 3, and 4.

1. The number of births during the year were 118, and the deaths 66, leaving a difference of 52 children.

2. The aggregate number vaccinated during the year exceeded the number of births by 145, in consequence of the vaccination of the latter number of grown persons.

3. The difference between the number of births and the number of children in respect of whom penalties or sentences of imprisonment have been inflicted, under the second section of the Local Ordinance of the 2d April 1856, is 117.

Government House, Bathurst, Gambia,
16th July 1868.

GOLD COAST.

No. 8.

Copy of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir A. E. Kennedy, C.B., to his Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos.

(No. 57.)

My Lord Duke, Government House, Sierra Leone, July 15, 1868.

I have the honour to transmit herewith the Blue Book of the Settlement of the Gold Coast for the year 1867, accompanied by the Administrator's Report thereon.

I trust that, considering the adverse circumstances with which the Administrator has had to contend, your Grace will consider the general statement satisfactory.

I have, &c.
(Signed) A. E. KENNEDY,
Governor in Chief.

His Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos, &c. &c. &c.

(No. 63.)

Sir, Government House, Cape Coast, June 11, 1868.

I have the honour to enclose to your Excellency the Blue Book of this Settlement for the year 1866, with a report thereon.

2. Your Excellency may not be aware that no Blue Book has been sent from this Settlement for several years. I therefore crave indulgence for the imperfections of the one now forwarded, and trust to be able to furnish much fuller information in next year's report.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. T. USSHER,
Administrator.

His Excellency Sir A. E. Kennedy, C.B., Governor in Chief.

Report of the Blue Book of the Gold Coast 1867.

Taxes and Duties.

The taxes and duties levied in 1867 are similar to those levied in preceding years.

Revenue and Expenditure.

The revenue of 1867 differs but little from that of 1866, although the latter is increased by a large receipt on account of "special payments" for sundry services. In reality the receipts for 1867 show a decided, though moderate improvement.

The expenditure for 1867 is less than that for 1866, the amounts standing thus:

	£	s.	d.
Expenditure 1866 - - -	11,589	15	7
Expenditure 1867 - - - -	10,993	5	3

Public Debt.

The debt to the Crown Agents amounts to 1,055*l.* 3*s.* 11*d.* on the 31st December 1867. As the convention of 5th March with Holland will probably shortly enable us to obtain a better revenue, and the parliamentary grant for this year exceeds that of last year by 1,000*l.*, this amount will be easily covered.

Military Posts.

The only habitable forts are Cape Coast Castle and Anamaboe, and Fort William, the others being more or less ruined. The two first-mentioned buildings are in tolerable repair, and the guns in good order.

Fort William, situate about 225 feet above the sea, shows an excellent light, visible about 20 miles in clear weather.

Public Works.

The only work worth noticing is the road to Akropong from Accra, a distance of 45 miles. This work is steadily progressing under the superintendence of the Basle Mission.

Legislation.

No ordinance of much importance has been passed, if we except Nos. 5 and 6, which contain provisions for 1868, and do not come into operation until that year.

No. 1 of 1867 was much required, and works very well, giving satisfaction and security to all in sales by auction.

Civil Establishments.

The changes that occur in this department on the Gold Coast are very numerous, owing to the constant and quickly recurring absence of Europeans, and the incapacity and dishonesty of the native employés.

There are no changes worthy of special remark.

The police are very inefficient, and require to be recruited from other than local sources. A radical change is in contemplation. The cost of the new scheme being probably about the same as heretofore.

I think the printing department should be separated from the chaplain's duties. It is at present very inefficiently performed. In fact the Colonial Secretary superintends it. Many good printers are to be obtained from Sierra Leone.

Pensions.

These remain the same as the preceding year, with the exception of two deaths. They are very small, and are given to old servants of the African company, and to emancipated slaves.

Population.

It is of course impossible to arrive at a correct estimate of this "item" in so large and unexplored a region. Competent judges assume 400,000 to be a close estimate. They can muster an army of about 50,000 well armed men, and are very clannish in their feelings. The European population suffered very much in 1867 from losses by sickness.

There is no system of registration, and very great obstacles are presented towards effecting one. The superstition of the natives throws great difficulties in the way of any such scheme.

Ecclesiastical.

The Wesleyan and Basle Missions work exceedingly well. The system of the latter is especially practical; and their settlements in the mountains of Aquapim are worthy of a visit. They combine practical with religious instruction, and to that end have work-shops and artificers, ranking as lay brothers in their stations. They have turned out many excellent workmen, and have erected many good buildings, such as schoolhouses and chapels throughout the eastern districts of Accra, Aquapim, and Croboe, to which their labours are confined.

Their coffee plantations and farms in Aquapim bring them in fair returns. But, in consequence of the war in Germany in 1866, many of their accustomed sources of contribution in that country and in Switzerland failed them, and plunged them into debt.

The Wesleyan system appears more popular with the semi-educated Gold Coast African, as not involving anything like manual labour, which is unfortunately at a discount with them. The missionaries do much good, however, and have a strong civilizing influence.

Education.

While the Wesleyan and Basle Missions have an excellent and successful system of schools the Government institutions are at a low ebb. The girls school has revived a little, but the boys school for the present does not exist, the master having been found so incompetent that it was necessary to dispense with his services. A suitable teacher will, if possible, be obtained this year from Sierra Leone.

Imports and Exports.

The imports and exports are very good, showing a considerable increase over former years.

	£
The imports amount to - -	206,920
Those of 1861 amount to - -	162,970
Showing an increase of - - -	44,000 in seven years.

And the exports for similar periods show a steady increase, being in 1867 160,291*l.* 15*s.* 4*d.* (not counting Dixcove, whence no returns were obtained), while in 1861 they amounted to 145,819*l.*

General remarks.

I am of opinion that the people have made marked progress towards civilization during the past ten years. Should the convention for an interchange of territory with Holland on the Gold Coast finally come into peaceful operation, and by obtaining good officers a thorough system of collection of revenue be instituted, the yearly revenue cannot in a year or two be estimated at less than 25,000*l.* per annum from all sources. Much will depend upon the political aspect of the settlements, but such a revenue would enable the local government to work much good. For road-making, prisons, district hospitals, &c. the want of funds is much felt; and means are also required for extending the influence of our Courts of Laws which at present are limited to Cape Coast and Accra.

The want of water in the dry season is a great drawback on the Gold Coast. The better classes rely upon their own tanks for a collection of rain water during the bad season; but the poor people are much distressed at times, and I have known water selling in Accra at 2½*d.* per gallon, a heavy sum to a poor native.

Crime in these settlements is principally confined to offences of a secondary class, such as larceny, panyarring, forgery, and cheating. Murder is rare (except in time of war). When it occurs, it is usually on provocation, or in consequence of a quarrel, and committed in heat. Wife murder appears common in the eastern districts. Human sacrifice, I regret to state, still exists in parts, but it is severely punished when practicable.

The standard of morality is low, and the vile "customs" of the natives, still existing, appear to have no object but drunkenness, riot, and dissipation. These "customs" take place on certain occasions, such as burial of the dead, &c. The most objectionable is the "yam custom" or "Black Christmas," which takes place in August, and at such seasons, unless restrained, the natives generally fight, and resorting to arms many deaths are the result. They are gradually being abolished in the towns of Cape Coast and Accra, and I trust will soon disappear from them for ever.

Agriculture remains still in a poor condition. The natives appear to have an insuperable objection to tilling the ground beyond what is absolutely necessary for their subsistence. A good deal of attention however is paid to the palm tree, but nature has been so bountiful in this respect that but little care is needed. Cotton, requiring steady labour and supervision, is quite neglected in Fantee, and but sparsely cultivated in the Eastern Districts.

(Signed) H. T. USSHER,
Administrator.

Government House, Cape Coast,
June 11, 1868.

LAGOS.

No. 9.

Copy of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir A. E. Kennedy, C.B., to his Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos.

(No. 42.)

Government House, Sierra Leone,
October 3, 1868.

My Lord Duke,

1. I have the honour to transmit the Blue Book (in duplicate) for the Settlement of Lagos for the year 1867, with the Administrator's Report thereon, which shows a most satisfactory progress in the trade and revenue of the Settlement.

LAGOS.

2. This Settlement, but a few years since notorious as the stronghold of slave dealers on this coast, is rapidly becoming a place of commercial importance, and will by these unerring means disseminate the blessings of order and civilization among the surrounding tribes.

I have, &c.
(Signed) A. E. KENNEDY,
Governor in Chief.

His Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos,
&c. &c. &c.

(No. 60.)

Government House, Lagos,
September 14, 1868.

SIR,

I HAVE the honour to transmit herewith the Blue Book for the year 1867. I regret that I have not been enabled to forward it sooner owing to my late absence from the Settlement when I visited your Excellency at Sierra Leone, together with a great pressure of other business which has compelled me to delay its transmission.

2. There are some peculiar circumstances connected with this Settlement which renders the establishment of the police force somewhat large for the number of its population. The inhabitants of the town and island of Lagos amount to 35,000, and the roughly estimated number of the rural population being about 75,000.

3. From the adjacent territories, possessing governments which exercise little or no control over the lawless portion of their population, this settlement is often visited by the scum of the inhabitants of these countries, who frequently come over in gangs for the purposes of theft and fraud; as an instance, I enclose copies of night report of police inspector furnished me only yesterday, by which your Excellency will observe, as I have above stated, that the Island of Lagos attracts to its shores migratory gangs of thieves who, tempted by its comparative wealth, endeavour to enrich themselves by plundering the property of its inhabitants. I have caused to be taken the number of persons who have crossed from the main land, at Ebute-Metta, to the wharf or landing place of Ebute-Ero, between the months of February and July,—they number 116,992; also those going from the said wharf at Lagos to the before-mentioned wharf on the main land during the same period,—they number 112,668. It is therefore apparent that by this single ferry alone 4,324 more people came into Lagos than the number who went out; but this is only one single ferry; to this number must be added those who come to and embark from the several wharves on the Island at which are landed passengers to and from Lagos to Porto Novo and the Western District, and to and from Lagos to Ikorodu (a point of departure to the interior and the Niger); also the markets of Ijebu and the Eastern District. From the great influx of strangers above enumerated at the one point, viz., Ebute-Ero, coupled with the rapidly enlarging dimensions of the building area of the town of Lagos, it is almost impossible to estimate what may be the extent to which the increase of the population may attain in a few years.

4. From the foregoing observations as well as the following tabular statement I think it will be apparent that while the wealth and population of the Settlement maintains its present onward tendency, the increase of crime may be considered not unproportionate to the increase of its population.

—	Police Court.			Chief Magistrate's Court.			
	Felonies.	Misdemeanors.	Totals.	Offences against the Person.	Offences against Property.	Total.	Total Convictions.
1865 - -	149	321	470	19	48	67	537
1866 - -	195	342	537	17	41	58	595
1867 - -	276	647	923	9	53	62	985

5. It will be observed that our revenue is at present almost entirely derived from our customs dues, and that therefore the population have not yet been brought to feel the weight of direct taxation; but there can be no doubt that a very large amount of revenue may be raised from various sources in the course of a few years, but it will require to be gradually and judiciously introduced amongst a people unaccustomed even to the slightest system of direct taxation.

6. The customs revenue for the year 1867 amounted to 25,640*l.*, showing an increase over that of 1866 of 6,402*l.*; this addition may be accounted for by the increase of confidence in the Government of the Settlement, whose presence and beneficial action influence in a very great degree the continuance of peace in the immediate neighbourhood of its frontier, upon which peace and quietness the prosperity of the trade of Lagos in a very great measure depends; also to the increase of the exports in palm kernels and cotton, and to the late introduction of the groundnut and beni-seed trade. The following statement will demonstrate the increase of the trade in the articles above enumerated:

	£	*s.*	*d.*
Customs Revenue, 1866 - - - -	19,237	4	6½
Do. do. 1867 - - - -	25,640	0	5
Increase - - - -	6,402	15	10½

Palm Kernels.

	Tons.	cwts.
1865 - - - - - - -	2,664	15
1866 - - - - - - -	7,196	0
1867 - - - - - - -	13,619	0

Cotton.

	Cwts.	qrs.	lbs.
1863 - - - - - -	45	1	25
1864 - - - - - -	1,899	2	18
1865 - - - - - -	3,874	0	24
1866 - - - - - -	6,802	1	22
1867 - - - - - -	7,112	1	18

Beni-seed.

	Tons.	cwts.
1864 - - - - - - -	2	10
1866 - - - - - - -	11	10
1867 - - - - - - -	298	10

The groundnut trade commenced here in 1866, when eight tons were exported. In 1867, 173 tons were exported. The introduction of these products in the export trade of the Settlement will eventually contribute largely to the increase of its revenue, as it will enable the merchants to engage themselves in the purchase of these articles during those months which had previously been dull and stagnant, the palm oil trade occupying only some six months of the year.

7. The following statement of the increase of imports and exports for the last five years will, I trust, be considered satisfactory.

Imports and Exports.

Year.	Imports.			Exports.		
	£	*s.*	*d.*	£	*s.*	*d.*
1863 -	171,146	13	6	153,341	7	3
1864 -	120,796	11	3	166,093	8	1
1865 -	114,284	5	7	175,636	1	2
1866 -	220,976	4	4	262,699	9	4
1867 -	321,977	19	10	513,157	18	3

The decrease of the imports in 1864 and 1865 was due to the disturbed state of the frontier, caused by the war among the adjacent tribes, still it must be observed that our exports continued steadily on the increase, even during that depressed period.

LAGOS.

1866 and 1867 present a steady increase in both imports and exports, and the present healthy and active state of trade, together with the quietness which prevails in the immediate neighbourhood of our frontier, leads me to anticipate that there will be no material diminution in the Return under this head for the following year.

8. In land sales an increase of 51*l.* 9*s.* is shown over that of 1866, very little having been effected in the selling of country Crown lands:

	£	*s.*	*d.*
Revenue, 1866	64	1	0
Ditto 1867	115	10	0
Increase	51	9	0

9. *Land Revenue.*—Under this head is a decrease of 135*l.* 13*s.* 6*d.* below that of 1866; this is partly in consequence of the unsatisfactory working of this department, which I have now removed to my own office. In next year's Report I trust to be enabled to show that the arrangement has been attended with a satisfactory result:

	£	*s.*	*d.*
Revenue, 1866	254	18	6
Ditto 1867	119	5	0
Decrease	135	13	6

10. *Rents exclusive of Lands.*—Owing to a very limited demand for gunpowder and the remains of a large stock on hand, which had been imported in the years 1864 and 1865 to meet the demands from the interior by the tribes then at war, a less quantity has been stored, and consequently the revenue under this head has fallen below that of 1866, of 124*l.* 8*s.* 11*d.*

	£	*s.*	*d.*
Revenue, 1866	241	15	11
Ditto, 1867	117	7	0
Decrease	124	8	11

11. *Postage.*—Under this head is shown an increase of 55*l.* 18*s.* 4*d.* over that of 1866; this arose from the money order business which commenced in February 1867, with the United Kingdom and Sierra Leone; also the increased correspondence by the bi-monthly mails. The subjoined statement of the operation of the Money Order Office will show the ready appreciation of the public for the benefit of the accommodation thus afforded them; and the experience of the present year (1868) proves how largely the amount of the business of this branch may be expected to increase, money orders having been issued amounting to 14,227*l.*

Post Office Return.

—	1865.	1866.	1867.
Number of Letters	15,218	17,288	23,585
Number of newspapers, &c.	5,533	3,755	18,94
	£ *s.* *d.*	£ *s.* *d.*	£ *s.* *d.*
Income	107 15 0	102 8 6	158 6 10
Expenditure	96 3 4	109 2 3	95 17 4

N.B.—The decrease in the number of newspapers is caused by the publication of the local paper (the "Anglo African") having ceased at the end of 1865, and that of the "Iwe Irohin" having also ceased in consequence of the press of the latter paper having been broken up and plundered by the Egbas in October 1867 when the Christians were expelled from Abbeokuta.

Return of the Money Order Office.

Year.	No. of Offices.	No. of Orders issued.	Amount.	No. of Orders paid.	Amount.
			£ s. d.		£ s. d.
1867 - -	1	618	4,695 7 8	31	142 6 4

N.B.—The Money Order business was only established in 1867 and the issues commenced on the 1st February. From 1st January to 4th September 1868, 1639 orders have been issued amounting to 14,227*l.* 14*s.* 10*d.*

12. *Licenses.*—Under this head appears an increase of 69*l.* 10*s.* over that of 1866, owing to the increase of the retail of spirit licenses, and to more boats and canoe licenses having been issued.

	£	*s.*	*d.*
Revenue, 1866 - - - - -	906	10	0
Ditto, 1867 - - - - -	976	0	0
Increase - - - - -	69	10	0

13. *Fees of Office.*—Increase 58*l.* 0*s.* 7*d.* over that of the previous year, occasioned by a larger number of deeds, powers of attorney, and Krooboy's agreements having been registered.

	£	*s.*	*d.*
Revenue, 1866 - - - - -	75	17	4
Ditto, 1867 - - - - -	133	17	11
Increase - - - - -	58	0	7

14. *Fines, Forfeitures, and Fees of Court.*—Under this head is shown an increase of 279*l.* 3*s.* 2*d.* over that of 1866, from a greater number of cases heard in the several courts within the Settlement.

	£	*s.*	*d.*
Revenue, 1866 - - - - -	711	0	$6\frac{1}{4}$
Ditto, 1867 - - - - -	990	3	9
Increase - - - - -	279	3	$2\frac{3}{4}$

15. *Parliamentary Grant.*—An apparent decrease of 660*l.* shown under this head is to be explained by the balance of the grant due to this Settlement for 1865, and which was drawn for over and above the Parliamentary Grant of 1866.

	£	*s.*	*d.*
Amount drawn for in 1866 - - - -	1,660	0	0
Ditto Do. 1867 - - - -	1,000	0	0
Decrease - - - - -	660	0	0

16. *Sale of Government Property.*—Under this head is a decrease of 78*l.* 10*s.* 8*d.* below that of 1866, occasioned by Calabar mats made in the gaol, smaller number being sold in consequence of the Government requiring these articles for public works, and from the sale of presents from native chiefs a less sum having been realized.

	£	*s.*	*d.*
Revenue, 1866 - - - - -	208	11	$4\frac{1}{2}$
Ditto, 1867 - - - - -	130	0	$8\frac{1}{2}$
Decrease - - - - - -	78	10	8

LAGOS.

17. *Reimbursement in aid of Expenses incurred by Government.*—An increase of 8*l.* 12*s.* 10*d.* over the previous year has arisen from fees received for the care of sick seamen admitted in the Colonial Hospital established in the latter part of 1867.

	£	*s.*	*d.*
Revenue, 1866	39	17	6
Ditto, 1867	48	10	4
Increase	8	12	10

18. *Government Vessels.*—Under this head is an increase of 319*l.* 4*s.* 6*d.* over that of 1866, acquired by the services of the colonial steamer "Eyo," in towage of vessels, and the landing and shipping of goods and produce.

	£	*s.*	*d.*
Revenue, 1866	168	1	1
Ditto, 1867	487	5	7
Increase	319	4	6

19. The whole increase of revenue for the year 1867 over and above that of 1866 amounts to 6,158*l.* 2*s.* 3*d.*, viz.:

	£	*s.*	*d.*
Total Revenue, 1866	23,816	11	8¼
Ditto, 1867	29,974	13	11¼
Increase	6,158	2	3¼

20. In reporting the expenditure for the year 1867, I must observe that the items under this head are in many cases both exceptional and large, arising from the pressing wants which so frequently present themselves in a new and rapidly increasing settlement, as well as from sanitary measures which from time to time are brought to my notice and require immediate attention; added to which the laying out of certain portions of the town of Lagos in blocks of buildings (wherein fires have taken place) and separated by broad streets; is a measure imperative and admits of no delay, seeing that the demolition of houses damaged by fire must necessarily cost less than the pulling down of houses in a complete condition, and is consequently attended with less expense to the revenue. The increase of expenditure under the head of "Roads, Streets, and "Bridges," for 1867, is 2,192*l.* 19*s.* 8*d.* over that of 1866, of which was expended in

	£	*s.*	*d.*
the laying out of portions of the town, as above mentioned	910	5	0
2. Part payment of a sum of 1,023*l.* 2*s.* 4*d.*, incurred by a military expedition sent for the purpose of making roads through the Western District	863	2	4
3. Part payment towards the erection of a Custom House Pier; it has been completed and opened for traffic, at a cost of 817*l.* 15*s.*, which will be reimbursed to the Treasury by the 31st December 1869; the advantage of loading and unloading at this pier will make themselves apparent to the public, and it will after 1869 become a remunerative investment	419	12	4
	£2,192	19	8

21. Under the head of works and buildings is shown an increase of 4,276*l.* 10*s.* 1*d.*, occasioned—

	£	*s.*	*d.*
1. By the immediate necessity for the erection of a permanent Military Barracks for one company at a cost of	2,324	3	4
The Military up to this time having been quartered in a temporary hut on the ground floor.			
2. The erecting a permanent quarter at Ebute Metta for two officers at a cost of	130	0	0
Caused by the occupation of Ebute Metta by the military when that ground was claimed by the Egbas and our frontier threatened by them with invasion.			
Carried forward	2,454	3	4

	£	s.	d.
Brought forward -	2,454	3	4
3. The enclosure of ground at the back of Government House by a brick wall, taking in the site of the old gaol, upon which has been erected permanent stores for Colonial engineer, workshops, coal-sheds, warehouse for "Eyo's" stores, and residence of Government Kroo Boys, at a cost of - - - - - - - -	430	16	0
4. For wood towards completion of Secretary's offices and residence -	170	16	3
5. Commencement of the erection of Custom House - - -	647	5	5
6. Brick wall around the town cemetery, the old mud wall having partially fallen down, and being most expensive in keeping in repair - - - - - - - - -	314	17	11
7. Part payment of planks and scantlings from an American vessel for various public buildings - - - - - - - - -	258	11	2
	£4,276	10	1

22. *Hospitals, exclusive of Establishments.*—The establishment of a colonial hospital has caused an increase of expenditure of only 97*l.* 2*s.* 6*d.* over that of 1866. A temporary building has been hired for this purpose, as from the state of the revenue it had been heretofore only possible to make provision for cases of extreme need.

23. *Rent.*—An increase of 472*l.* 18*s.* appears under this head caused by—

	£	s.	d.
1. Arrears of rent for premises which had been temporarily occupied for the various public departments, viz., Secretary's, printing and post offices, and chief magistrate's court - - - - -	240	0	0
2. Temporary magazine for the storing of powder prior to completion of magazine in 1866 - - - - - - - - -	135	1	11
3. Rent of building occupied as a temporary gaol; the old gaol having been condemned as unhealthy, and standing within a too confined space of ground - - - - - - - -	30	5	0
4. Rent of house for Government Pilot - - - - -	32	15	7
5. Rent of residence for Kroo boys and dispensary - - - -	34	15	6
	£472	18	0

24. *Miscellaneous services.*—Under this head is an increase of expenditure over that of 1866 of 904*l.* 19*s.* 5*d.*

	£	s.	d.
1. For purchase of house (not completed but suitable) for residence of collector and Colonial Secretary, and officers connected with the department of that officer. This house was in the market, and being adjacent to the Custom House, its purchase was for this reason effected. I need not point out the great advantage to the public, as well as to the Government, in the concentration of the public offices at one point - - - - - -	500	0	0
2. Purchase of residence for Civil Commandant of Badagry with Court House on ground floor; also a large new iron store suitable for police barracks at a cost of - - - - - - The necessities of the company holding these premises compelling them to offer them to the public, I was induced to sanction their purchase from the very pressing need of these buildings felt by the Government in conducting the affairs in the western district and the administration of justice therein. I may observe that the iron store alone is worth the entire purchase money.	300	0	0
3. A rope machine worked by crank capable of making a 4½-inch rope, intended for discipline of prisoners in gaol, and to utilize prisoners' labour, as well as the native fibre from which hemp is produced by the prisoners, viz., 1st, rope machine, 51*l.* 18*s.* 4*d.*; 2d, treble-fold purchase blocks, 53*l.* 1*s.* 1*d.* - - - - - -	104	19	5
	£904	19	5

LAGOS.

25. Transport services shows an increase of 148*l.* 13*s.* 9*d.*, occasioned—

	£	*s.*	*d.*
1. By the passage money of Kroo Boys to and from their country having become annual instead of bi-annual, the king and chiefs of the Kroo country preventing their people from entering into engagements longer than for one year - - - -	64	13	9
2. By purchase of canoes for the police visiting different markets -	84	0	0
	£148	13	9

26. *Establishments.*—It will be observed that there is an apparent decrease of 597*l.* under this head; but really this is not the case, part of the salaries and allowances due for the quarter ended 31st December not having been drawn until subsequent to that date.

27. *Pensions, retired allowances, and gratuities.*—The apparent decrease under this head of 222*l.* 10*s.* is also fictitious, part of the pensions due for the quarter ended 31st December not having been drawn until subsequent to that date.

28. *Administration of justice exclusive of establishments.*—The increase under this head of 25*l.* 7*s.* 7*d.* is caused from more inquests being held than in 1866.

29. *Ecclesiastical.*—The amount of 75*l.* was paid out of the sum of 100*l.*, granted by the administrator in Council toward the erection of a new church, in course of building by the Church Missionary Society.

30. *Education.*—The sum of 50*l.* was granted for the education of orphan children of slaves from the surrounding countries by the Administrator in Council. An excess of 6*l.* 18*s.* was spent under this head.

31. *Police and gaols.*—A decrease of 757*l.* 0*s.* 5*d.* has been occasioned by the clothing and necessaries for the civil and armed police force for the year 1867 having been obtained from England, instead of being purchased in the settlement.

32. *Conveyance of mails.*—An increase of 45*l.* 12*s.* 8*d.* is owing to the establishment of postal communication with—

	£	*s.*	*d.*
1. Abbeokuta, viz. - - - - - - - The Egbas not paying their share of the carriage of the post, and retaining all postage collected by them.	23	2	6
2. Ibadan - - - - - - -	10	10	2
3. Eastern district - - - - - - -	12	0	0
	£45	12	8

33. *Interest.*—A decrease of 157*l.* 8*s.* 8*d.* being first half-yearly instalment of interest for the current year on loan of 3,000*l.*

34. *Drawbacks and refund of duties.*—Under this head is shown a decrease of 829*l.* 8*s.* 5*d.*, occasioned by the repeal of ordinances for allowing drawbacks on goods exported to Porto Novo.

35. *Aborigines.*—The increase of 610*l.* 12*s.* 2*d.* arose as follows, viz.:

	£	*s.*	*d.*
1. Mission to Ibadan and Oyo whereby peace was secured to the surrounding country, and our trade continued undisturbed -	326	15	5
2. Part payment of mission to Dahomey to obtain release of Church Missionary Society's Catechist, "Doherty," and others - -	73	2	6
3. Presents to various native chiefs - - - - -	142	18	3
4. Maintenance of messengers from various chiefs of the surrounding countries - - - - - - - -	67	16	0
	£610	12	2

36. *Repayment of loans.*—One half of the loan of 500*l.* 0*s.* 7½*d.*, contracted in 1865, consequent upon the expenses incurred by the settlement in maintaining the blockade of the Egba territory prior to driving the Egbas from our frontier in 1865, was paid during this year. I may observe that the balance with all interest has since been paid off.

37. I have now only to bring to your Excellency's notice the increase of revenue and expenditure as shown by the following tabular form:

Revenue.						Expenditure.					
Heads of Receipts.	1866.			1867.		Heads of Service.	1866.			1867.	
	£	s.	d.	£	s. d.		£	s.	d.	£	s. d.
Balance from 1866 -	—			220	14 2	Establishments - -	13,710	7	5½	13,113	7 4½
Customs - - -	19,237	4	6½	2,5640	0 5	Pensions, Retired Allowances, &c. - - -	1,633	6	8	1,410	16 8
Land Sales - - -	64	1	0	115	10 0	Revenue Services, ex. of Establishment - - -	—			—	
Land Revenue - -	254	18	6	119	5 6	Administration of Justice -	46	19	9	72	17 4
Rents, exclusive of Land -	241	15	11	117	7 0	Ecclesiastical, ex. of Establishment - - - -	—			75	0 0
Postage - - -	102	8	6	158	6 10	Charitable Allowances -	—			—	
Licenses - - -	906	10	0	976	0 0	Education, ex. of Establishment	—			56	18 0
Fees of Office - -	75	17	4	133	17 11	Hospitals, ex. of Establishment	17	17	3	114	19 9
Fines, Forfeitures, and Fees of Court - - -	711	0	6¼	990	3 9	Police and Gaols, ex. of Establishment - - -	1,619	12	9	862	12 4
Parliamentary Grant -	1,660	0	0	1,000	0 0	Rent - - -	193	10	4	665	12 0
Miscellaneous Receipts -	144	9	9	58	19 7	Transport Services - -	441	13	1	590	6 10½
Sale of Government Property	208	11	4½	130	0 8½	Works and Buildings -	1,709	8	9	5,985	18 10½
Reimbursement - -	39	17	6	48	10 4	Roads, Streets, and Bridges -	147	7	2	2,340	6 10
Government vessels -	168	1	1	487	5 7	Conveyance of Mails - -	26	0	0	71	12 8
Surcharges recovered -	1	15	8	5	6 10	Miscellaneous Services -	1,806	16	9½	2,711	16 2½
						Interest - - -	400	0	0	242	11 4
						Remittances to Crown Agents	—			—	
						Drawbacks and Refund of Duties - - -	1,093	3	11½	263	15 6
						Aborigines - - -	756	5	9	1,366	17 11
						Suppressing Slavery - -	—			—	
						Repayment of Loans - -	—			250	0 7½
						Balance on 31st December -	—			0	7 10
Total - - -	23,816	11	8¼	30,195	8 1½	Total - - -	23,602	9	8½	30,195	8 1½

And I trust the results of the years 1866 and 1867 may be considered as proof satisfactory of the well-being of the settlement of Lagos.

I have, &c.

JOHN H. GLOVER,
Administrator.

Governor
Sir A. E. Kennedy, C.B.

Cape of Good Hope.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

No. 10.

Copy of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir P. E. Wodehouse, K.C.B., to his Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos.

No. 91. Government House, Cape Town,
My Lord Duke, October 3, 1868.

I have the honour to forward for your Grace's information the Blue Book of this Colony for the year 1867.

I have, &c.
(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

His Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos.
&c. &c. &c.

Natal.

NATAL.

No. 11.

Copy of a DESPATCH from Lieut. Governor Keate to his Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos.

(No. 133.)

My Lord Duke, Government House, Natal, December 9, 1868.

I have the honour to forward to your Grace the Blue Book for Natal for 1867, and to offer my excuses for its late transmission. Its compilation has again been retarded by the collection of the agricultural statistics, which are still, I fear, hardly sufficiently accurate to justify the expense and trouble they entail upon the colony. My absence in Basutuland, and subsequently the long and laborious session of the Legislative Council, prevented my giving earlier attention to the preparation of my Report upon it, which I now enclose. In it I have endeavoured to bring under review the whole period which has elapsed since the Blue Book for 1862 was sent home by Lieut. Governor Scott, no report upon the state and prospects of the colony having been made since that date until now.

I have, &c.
(Signed) ROBT. W. KEATE,
Lieut. Governor.

His Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos,
&c. &c. &c.

Report on Blue Book for 1867.

Revenue.

1. The financial period which I propose to pass in review, extending from the beginning of 1863 to the end of 1867, is of a striking character and well worthy of study.

2. The system on which the public revenue of Natal is raised has for its basis the customs duties upon imports. With the exception of a special impost falling exclusively upon the native population no other of the several heads of revenue specified in the schedule of taxes, duties, and fees contained in the Blue Book can be said to be in the nature of taxation imposing a general burden. They are for the most part charges which fall upon individuals in certain circumstances of their lives over which they have more or less control. The progress of the colony, therefore, as illustrated by the condition from year to year of its public income, can be clearly and very conveniently traced in the fluctuations of its customs revenue.

3. There are special reasons why this course should be adopted in examining the financial history of Natal. Its customs returns have been peculiarly affected by causes other than those which may be said to lead by a natural process to a rise or decline in receipts from this class of imposts.

4. In the report upon the Blue Book for 1862 a tabular statement was given exhibiting from 1844 to 1862 inclusive the shipping and trade of the Colony inwards and outwards, with the amount of customs dues collected. The following is a similar statement brought up to the close of 1867.

Natal.

ACCOUNT of Shipping and Trade Inwards and Outwards from 1844 to 1867 inclusive.

Years.	Shipping Inwards.	Summary for Years.	Value of Imports.	Summary for Years.	Customs Duty on Imports.	Summary for Years.	Shipping Outwards.	Summary for Years.	Value of Total Exports.	Summary for Years.
	Tons Register.		£		£		Tons Register.		£	
1844	1,831		41,141		4,041		1,858		11,387	
1845	2,781		40,592		3,416		2,441		10,400	
1846	3,528		41,958		3,511		3,678		17,143	
1847	3,226		46,981		3,803		3,226		14,377	
1848	4,166	15,532	46,204	216,876	4,705	19,476	3,761	14,964	10,867	64,174
1849	5,905		55,922		5,802		6,066		11,992	
1850	16,581		111,016		10,911		14,940		17,106	
1851	8,951		125,462		12,123		8,829		21,817	
1852	6,138		103,701		10,004		6,460		27,846	
1853	5,015	42,590	98,838	494,939	9,800	48,640	5,193	41,488	36,792	115,553
1854	8,229		122,492		10,864		7,823		43,661	
1855	3,705		86,551		8,612		4,287		52,073	
1856	5,007		102,512		10,227		5,149		56,563	
1857	8,117		184,549		14,627		7,973		82,497	
1858	11,025	36,083	172,832	668,936	15,905	60,235	10,690	35,922	100,587	335,381
1859	10,494		199,917		18,630		9,811		110,415	
1860	15,464		354,987		33,831		14,164		139,698	
1861	18,192		402,689		37,337		18,665		119,207	
1862	22,948		449,469		40,529		21,509		127,228	
1863	23,073	90,171	473,333	1,880,395	47,213	177,540	23,336	87,485	158,565	655,113
1864	31,918		591,686		59,829		32,202		220,267	
1865	37,866		455,206		42,067		37,947		210,254	
1866	26,142		263,305		29,362		25,627		203,402	
1867	26,625		269,580		35,438		26,288		225,671	

In the earlier years included in this return, that is between 1844 and 1858 inclusive, trade had been irregular and fitful, but in the succeeding years, from 1859 to 1863

NATAL.

inclusive, there was an advance as steady in process as it was remarkable in extent. The value of imports increased 160 per cent., that of exports 58 per cent.

5. During this latter period of five years the population had been augmented, though not largely, by immigration from England, Holland, and Germany, and by the introduction of coolies from India for employment in the cultivation of sugar. But this increase in producing power within the Colony is quite insufficient in itself to account for the advance mentioned. The import and export returns are the exponents, not only of the internal trade of the Colony but of its commercial relations with the interior, with the Orange River Free State, and the Trans Vaal Republic, which border upon it. It is mainly to the nature of this trade and the conditions under which it has been carried on that we must look for a solution of the problem.

6. The reputation which the Colony had been gradually achieving as a producer of sugar, coffee, and wool no doubt contributed to enhance its credit, but it is to external influences brought to bear upon the Colony in one shape or another rather than to the development of its own resources that its apparent prosperity at the close of 1863 is due.

7. Nor was this period the culmination or turning point of its fortunes. In 1863 the imports into the Colony were valued at 473,333*l.*, its exports at 158,565*l.* In 1864 the former had risen to 591,686*l.*, the latter to 220,267*l.* With the next year a decline began, which as regards imports has been, with a slight fluctuation last year, progressive, and rapidly so, up to the present time. The returns for 1867 give the value of imports at 269,580*l.*, less than half the amount at which they stood only three years before in 1864, and to which they had taken five years to advance. The exports, on the other hand, after falling concurrently with the imports in 1865 and 1866, recovered themselves, and at the close of 1867 reached the highest point they have attained to since the establishment of the Colony, viz., 225,671*l.* This circumstance is in itself sufficient to cast a suspicion of unreality and fictitiousness upon the trade which resulted for a succession of years in such inflated imports.

8. The credit which the Colony enjoyed in the period embraced between the years 1859 and 1863 had enabled its government to raise loans in the English market for carrying on works for the improvement of the harbour of Port Natal, and for introducing coolie labour from India. The expenditure of these funds no doubt contributed to some extent to swell the customs revenue. But this enhanced credit was the parent of a less healthy growth. The establishment of new and competing banks in number far beyond the requirements of the Colony, and of land and loan companies of various kinds followed quickly upon it. The ease with which money was obtained from these sources produced a system of speculative trade with the interior which while it lasted poured wealth into the public treasury in the shape of duties upon excessive imports.

9. Speculation in land grew up together with and kept place with that in trade. In the earlier days of the Colony the largest portion of its Crown lands had been granted away with lavish hands and was already in the possession of persons who held them, not for cultivation but for a rise in price. This of itself was an obstacle to real progress. Circumstances arose in 1864 to add to its evil effects. Proposals were made for constructing railways in Natal, and a belief sprung up that these if carried out would enormously enhance the value of land. Speculative sales commenced, estates passed rapidly from hand to hand and at prices apparently increasing, but resting solely on credit. To support these transactions an unprecedented demand for discounts arose. The banks, in order to meet it, not only made calls upon their shareholders but attracted depositors by raising the rate of interest they allowed upon deposits from 4 to 8 per cent. A sort of paper currency of deposit of title and mortgage deeds was created, for as each sale was effected money was raised upon it, not to pay for it, but to support further speculations in land or trade. Traders, speculators, and monetary institutions were thus sinking deeper and deeper into debt, but like the excessive imposts these dealings in land, while they lasted, had the effect of pouring money into the public treasury.

10. A demand for Crown lands naturally accompanied this increase, fictitious as it was, in the price of land. The revenue from land sales, which in 1863 had undergone a decline as compared with 1862 of 1,005*l.*, exhibited in 1864 a sudden rise of 6,412*l.* But these speculative conveyances of granted lands operated to the advantage of the revenue in a more direct manner. The transfer duties, which on an average of years

may be said to have gone on increasing steadily at the rate of about 1,000*l.* per annum, showed in 1863 a sudden augmentation of 5,080*l.*, which was kept up with a further addition of 842*l.* in 1864.

11. It is clear that the state of apparent prosperity thus reached, and the rates of progress achieved thus far, could only be maintained by a continuance of the circumstances and conditions under which they were produced. It was necessary that there should be an influx of population from year to year by means of immigration from Europe, without which local consumption and the production of staples for export would languish; that the value of land should at least not diminish, and that trade with the interior should not cease to be active and remunerative.

12. With regard to the first condition I need only here remark that the stream of emigration from Europe has never been very strongly directed towards South Africa. A more rapid addition to the consuming and producing powers of the Colony would no doubt have alleviated the evils that afflicted it in the succeeding years from other causes, but it is not to any check or cessation in this respect that those evils are to be attributed.

13. At the end of 1863 and during 1864 the selling price of land was at its highest point, at from 7*s.* to 8*s.* per acre. At that time the mortgages registered in the office of the registrar of deeds amounted to about 800,000*l.* In the early part of 1865 the point was reached when this state of things could no longer be maintained.

14. Trade with the interior must always be uncertain in its character. It is a trade with a population in an unsettled state. It depends to some extent on the success of the hunter of wild animals, and it has to undergo a rivalry with the merchants of the neighbouring Cape Colony. In its natural and healthy condition this trade would merely represent the value of British manufactured goods taken in exchange for the wool, ivory, and feathers sent down from beyond the boundary of the Colony, a traffic suited to support a trading settlement rather than a powerful colony. Yet it was by ventures in this trade that the edifice of the prosperity of the Colony had been mainly built up.

15. These ventures were based upon and pushed forward by a most reckless system of credit. The cost of the goods supplied was represented on the one hand by the lands held in security for advances made by the monetary institutions of the Colony, while on the other the profits on the transactions themselves rested on no better foundation than the credit given to purchasers who were beyond the range of British law.

16. While this over-trading was at its height the functions of ordinary business were to a great extent superseded by forced auction sales. Such was the keenness of competition among the banks that separate bills passed by purchasers to auctioneers and by auctioneers to settlers for the same transactions were discounted with equal facility, the nature of the security tendered being but little regarded in either case.

17. Renewed hostilities between the boers of the Orange River Free State and the native tribes around them came in to add to the growing difficulties of the situation; the stock farmer up country became impoverished, trade even of the most legitimate kind was paralyzed, and to crown all the Courts of the Free State were closed, so that every hope of realizing, at least till a very distant day, outstanding claims was taken away.

18. The disasters which thus fell upon all who were engaged in what is called the Overberg trade were reflected upon every other interest. Unfortunately the banks and trust companies, which had either been established or whose operations had been enlarged during this season of speculative excitement, had not escaped the contagion of example. They had themselves in many instances become engaged and entangled in enterprises not within the range of their proper action, and had incurred liabilities out of all proportion to their capital. All, even those whose business was conducted most consistently with the ordinary principles of banking, fell into the fatal error of advancing money largely and lavishly on the security of lands whose selling price was measured, not by the value they had acquired from the industry of applied to them, but by sanguine anticipations of future possibilities which have not been justified by events. By a process easily traced and understood a large portion of the lands of the Colony have thus passed into the hands of companies and monetary institutions.

19. The embarrassments which about this time began to be felt by the mercantile classes in England and elsewhere influenced no doubt in some degree the commercial

NATAL.

fortunes of Natal, and contributed to hasten, though they had but a remote share in producing, the catastrophe which ensued. In 1865 business came suddenly to a standstill, capital invested in goods and buildings became unremunerative, and in many cases a total loss. A rapid fall in the value of land succeeded; money, and no longer security, was asked for. The banks, while making heavy calls upon their shareholders on the one hand, brought pressure on the other to bear upon their creditors, many of whom were also shareholders. Several of these institutions, whose capital had come to be represented almost entirely by land, and other securities of a like nature which had suddenly ceased to be saleable or capable of realization, succumbed to the blow, and something very like a general insolvency ensued.

20. The revenue of the Colony, which as I have shown had been rapidly stilted up by the artificial aid of excessive imposts and speculative land sales, fell with still greater rapidity on the sudden withdrawal of these props. The customs returns for 1864, which may be called the last year of inflation, exhibit an increase in the quantity of every article imported, and give their total value at 591,686*l.* against 473,333*l.* for 1863. The total value of exports for that year, as compared with the previous year, stands also at an advance of no less than 61,700*l.*; but, in the articles which represent commercial dealings with the interior there is already a falling off. Spirits, sugar, cotton, and other items of colonial produce appear upon these Returns as exports for the first time, or at least for the first time in any appreciable quantities. The total value for the year is made up by the substitution of these for others on which the Overberg trade was based. The customs revenue was the highest yet yielded in any year. It reached 59,829*l.* against 47,213*l.* in the previous year.

21. In 1865 and 1866 the decline was very rapid. The value of land has gone on falling from that to the present time till it has reached the nominal price of two shillings and sixpence per acre, but it is in fact scarcely saleable. The debt on the land has in the meanwhile gone on increasing till it has risen, according to an estimate that may be taken as reliable, to 1,200,000*l.* Taking the land as the basis of securities there has evidently been an enormous depreciation of assets with a vast increase of liabilities.

22. In the amounts of imports and of the duties receivable thereon, there was a corresponding diminution. The value of the former fell in 1865 to 455,206*l.*, in 1866 to 263,305*l.* The revenue from customs in the same years declined respectively to 42,067*l.* and 29,362*l.* The general revenue of the Colony fell in an equal ratio. Its aggregate amount from all sources had reached in 1864 the large total of 152,242*l.* In 1865 it had already diminished to 105,104*l.* In 1866 it stood at 92,312*l.*

23. The year 1867, the statistics of which I am more particularly called upon to review, may be said to have exhibited stagnation rather than further progression in the downward course upon which the Colony had entered at the close of 1864. The extreme point of depression seemed to have at length been reached. In the value of imports there was indeed a slight improvement. They rose from 263,305*l.* to 269,580*l.* while the duties levied thereon produced 35,438*l.* against 29,363*l.* received in the previous year. This increase of yield, however, is considerably beyond the proportion which it should bear to the value of the importations. In the latter part of 1866 a law was passed subjecting many items to a higher scale of duties which came into operation in the month of July in the succeeding year. Goods in bond, and especially spirits, were taken out and put into consumption before the date of its coming into force so as to escape the augmented charges; and in the last six months of the year the returns were swelled by the imposition of the higher scale of duties. It can scarcely be said that this improvement in the customs revenue was the exponent, to any great extent, either of revived activity of trade or of increased consuming power in the population of the Colony. Had it been so, the result would have been reflected more fully upon the other branches of the public income. But the whole revenue for the year from all sources, after deducting items which swell the aggregate but are mere matters of account, reached no higher sum than 95,177*l.*, which is but 2,965*l.* in excess of that of 1866.

Expenditure.

24. The annual expenditure of the Colony during the years which in their revenual aspect I have thus endeavoured to pass in review is not less worthy of careful study. In 1862 the gross expenditure had amounted to 113,237*l.*, which in the report upon the

blue book for that year is represented as being in excess of the gross revenue by a sum of 3,938*l.*, and to have been met out of the balance in the local Treasury. This was a casual excess only and there had been a like excess in the preceding year. In 1863 and 1864 the requirements of the Colony had been more than met, and the latter year closed with a balance in hand. The transactions of 1865 were the first that resulted in an actual deficiency.

25. The growth, culmination, and incipient decline of the revenue of the Colony, which have thus been traced, were accompanied, as was unavoidable, by a progressive increase of annual expenditure. It would be difficult now to draw a distinct line between those augmentations which were the natural fruit of the expansion of the Colony and those which it might have been possible, and if possible expedient, as judged by the light of subsequent events, to postpone. It is fair to say, with regard to the latter, that however burdensome upon its present resources the actual scale upon which the Government of the Colony is conducted it is by no means disproportionate to the extent and importance of the work to be done.

26. Already in 1861 the attention of the Legislature had been called to the inadequacy of the salaries paid to officers in the public service, but it was not till 1863 that any step was taken to increase them. In 1864 additions to the salaries fixed in the civil list schedule annexed to the Royal Charter were carried into effect amounting to 2,000*l.*, to other salaries to the extent of 1,413*l.* 1*s.* 6*d.*, and new appointments were created whose united emoluments reached 1,116*l.* 7*s.* 6*d.* Thus an augmentation of 4,529*l.* 9*s.* was made to the fixed establishments of the Colony. In the same year the outlay upon services other than establishments rose from 70,633*l.*, at which it stood in 1863, to 72,601*l.* This increase was pretty equally distributed among all the services. The total excess of expenditure over that of the previous year was about 6,497*l.*

27. In 1865 further additions to the cost of establishments were made in the following proportions: new appointments, 944*l.*; increase to salaries, 276*l.* 7*s.* 6*d.* The services exclusive of establishments demanded an outlay of 100,800*l.*, being in excess of that of the previous year by 28,199*l.* The principal increase was in works and buildings, and in the maintenance and construction of roads and bridges. The main cause of the heavy charge for these services, which amounted together to no less a sum than 42,373*l.*, was the erection of a lighthouse on the Bluff at the Port, and the construction of the magnificent iron bridge over the Umgeni river near its mouth, which has been swept away by a disastrous flood during the present year. The seemingly prosperous condition of the revenue had induced the Government, under great pressure from without, to push on these works, and the resources of the Colony were strained to the utmost to allow of their completion. The total additional expenditure as compared with the previous year reached in 1865 29,419*l.*

28. Though the revenue of 1865 had failed by a sum of 12,058*l.* to meet these heavy expenses, again in 1866 the establishments of the Colony were enlarged. Additional salaries amounting to 1,220*l.*, were charged upon this branch of the public expenditure. This, however, was unavoidable. It was in this year that the county of Alfred, a tract of country ceded to the Crown some years before by the friendly chief Faku, was annexed to Natal. It became necessary, therefore, to make provision for placing a resident magistrate in the new district. The emoluments of this officer, and of his clerk and interpreter, together with those of a keeper and assistant keeper of the lighthouse, which was finished in the previous year, make up nearly the whole of the additions to establishments which the legislation of this year produced.

29. At this time but little more remained to be done to put all the establishments of the Colony on the footing which it was considered they ought to hold in relation to each other, and for the purpose of ensuring general efficiency of administration. But side by side with the augmentations of this year appear already some reductions. Abolitions of small offices were effected, which, though resulting in a saving of not more than 292*l.*, indicated at least that the state of the revenue had at length checked the action if it had not yet roused the alarm of the Government and the Legislature. The disbursements of the Treasury for other services fell short of those of 1865 by 17,423*l.*, but they were in excess of those for 1864 by 10,776*l.* The difference, however, was made up of the payment of arrears for certain services due for former years, chiefly for the conveyance of mails and for Colonial military allowances. The total expenditure of this year, as compared with that of the previous year, showed a decrease of 16,750*l.*

NATAL.

30. In 1867 the progress of augmentations of establishments was at length entirely arrested. Offices, chiefly of a minor kind, but including that of an assistant resident magistrate, were abolished, the emoluments of which amounted together to 1,018*l.* 7*s.* 6*d.* The whole of this sum, however, was not saved to the public, for to allow of the extinctions of these offices re-arrangements of others had to be made, which, together with some small additional appointments in the country districts, diminished the reduction by 591*l.* 15*s.* The whole charge for establishments, whether under the Royal Charter, special laws, or annual votes, which in 1863 had stood at about 33,344*l.*, reached in 1867 about 39,196*l.*, and this, subject to casual changes, may be taken as the scale on which it is likely permanently to remain fixed for some time to come.

31. The outlay of the Government in 1867 out of general revenue on services other than establishments amounted to 72,806*l.* 14*s.* Of this 8,661*l.* 6*s.* 5*d.* was for public works, been less by 17,451*l.* 12*s.* 4*d.* than the expenditure under that head in 1866. But to this sum of 8,661*l.* 6*s.* 5*d.* should be added a further sum of 6,325*l.* 12*s.* 1*d.* charged to a loan for public works, making together 14,986*l.* 18*s.* 6*d.* as the amount actually disbursed for buildings and roads in 1867, which is still less by 11,125*l.* 7*s.* 10*d.* than what was appropriated to those purposes in the previous year. The whole expenditure of this year was less by 7,739*l.* 5*s.* 4*d.* than that of 1866.

32. The example of the Cape Colony, which possesses an admirable force of mounted police organized on a peculiar footing, led the government of Natal in 1863, under great pressure from the Legislature, to form a like body on a small scale in this Colony. In the years under review the maintenance of this force, which was soon found to be more burdensome than useful, added to the expenditure of the Colony in the following proportions:—In 1863, 4,500*l.*; in 1864, 3,564*l.*; in 1865, 2,322*l.*; and in 1866, 1,865*l.* The corps was gradually disbanded, and by the end of 1866 it had dwindled from 30 to 6 men. In 1867 it only entailed upon the revenue a charge of 964*l.*

33. In the year 1865 a heavy and unforeseen expense was thrown upon the Colony in connexion with the disturbed state of its north-western border, where hostilities were on foot between the Basuto nation and the Orange River Free State. As an incident in this war a raid was made into Natal by a Basuto chief, named Letsoane, during which two or three kafirs were killed, one white man wounded, and a considerable number of cattle and horses carried off. A force, consisting of a troop of the Cape Mounted Rifles, four troops of local volunteer cavalry, and a small body of infantry, together with 2,000 armed Zulus, under the orders of the Secretary for Native Affairs, proceeded to the frontier. Of these the Rifles and about 1,000 Zulus, and subsequently the Natal mounted police, remained there for about 12 months. The cost of this expedition and demonstration amounted in the aggregate to about 10,000*l.* It was spread over the years 1865, 1866, and 1867, and under the name of special payments swelled the disbursements of those years by 7,474*l.*, 2,249*l.*, and 1,127*l.* respectively.

34. In these years, too, the sum paid as interest upon the loan raised upon debentures for prosecuting the harbour works of Port Natal and to the sinking fund for its redemption rose from 9,000*l.*, at which it stood in 1863, to 14,000*l.* in 1867; that in connexion with the loan for the introduction of coolies from 3,991*l.* in 1866 to 5,941*l.* 4*s.* 7*d.* in 1867.

35. The close of the year 1867 found the Colony burdened, as a result of all these transactions extending over the years which I have passed in review, with an unfunded debt of 64,037*l.* 12*s.* 11*d.* This aggregate is thus made up.

Deficit of	1865	£12,058 8*s.* 5*d.*
„	1866	£25,396 17*s.* 4*d.*
„	1867	£26,582 7*s.* 2*d.*

In a special session of the Legislature in the last months of 1866 a law was passed for raising a loan of 100,000*l.* for the construction of public works. A portion of this floating debt, amounting to 30,500*l.*, was by a subsequent amendment of that law in 1867 charged to the monies to be raised under it. This would have reduced the unfunded debt to 33,537*l.* 12*s.* 11*d.* But means have not yet been provided by the Legislature for putting this law into operation, and the loan, therefore, remains at present unnegotiated.

36. These successive deficits have been met by borrowing temporarily from the Harbour Works and Immigration Funds, so that the debt is in fact one due by general

to special revenue. But these funds have already been so far exhausted by this process that the execution of the purposes to which they are specially applicable must necessarily languish until a progressive and systematic repayment of the amounts drawn from them comes into operation.

37. What is very remarkable in the financial history of these years is, that while this increase of outlay was going on,—an increase in its nature more or less inevitable in all countries, especially young and growing countries, where the province of administration is constantly undergoing enlargement,—up to the very close of 1866 no attempt was made to multiply the sources of the public income. The elasticity of the existing revenue was looked to as sufficient for all purposes and all eventualities, and, as I have endeavoured to show, the circumstances of the time up to a certain date were such as to favour, and even produce this impression. The Legislation of the special session of 1866 did but little towards providing fresh resources. Increased duties upon failing imports, at a time when on the one hand local productions were increasing and on the other personal expenditure was diminishing, while the trade with the interior was at a stand still, were little likely to afford much assistance. Recourse to the obvious expedient of direct taxation, from which the white population of the Colony, except that portion of it which dwells in its two corporate towns and is subject to local rating, has hitherto been free, was in that session, if not entirely repudiated and discarded, at least postponed.

38. Nor did the succeeding session of 1867 produce other results. It was now more than ever to be regretted that the revenue had not been strengthened concurrently with the fresh burdens which were laid upon it, because, when at length its expansiveness ceased to be artificially stimulated, all classes of the community suffered more or less from the collapse which ensued, and there was naturally a great disinclination to impose fresh taxation upon them. An idea was eagerly caught at that all the steps which had been taken could be and ought to be retraced, that the amount of revenue realized at a certain date should be taken arbitrarily as that which the colony could afford to raise, and that the expenditure of the Government should be measured by this standard and not by the current exigencies of the day.

Civil Establishments.

39. It is probable that, however inadequate the footing on which the civil establishment of the Colony stood before it was raised in the manner and by the process I have pointed out, but little would have been done to improve it if the precarious nature of the prosperity which was the occasion of its being dealt with had not so thoroughly escaped notice at the time. It may yet become necessary and politic to take every fair opportunity of reducing it again in any particulars in which its augmentation may have been to any extent premature, or such as could have borne postponement. But, speaking generally, the scale on which it is placed is not such as to justify the assertion that the costly nature of its government is pressing with undue weight upon the resources of the Colony, that is, with a weight which the circumstances of the case do not call for.

40. The Colony of Natal comprises an area of upward of 16,000 square miles. Its population of European descent numbers about 17,000 souls; its Coolie and Kafir population upwards of 250,000. About 10,000 of its white inhabitants may be said to be concentrated in the boroughs of Pietermaritzburg and Durban; the rest are scattered throughout the length and breadth of the land. Of the native population there is no concentration whatever; they live in locations, according to their tribes, which it has been the policy of the Government to allot to them in all parts and divisions of the country without exception. It is clear that under these conditions the machinery of administration must be wanting in that compactness which would make its working cheap and simple. Executive control over collections and disbursements of public money, and in the general management of the country, and the administration of civil and criminal justice in their higher and lower branches, become in such circumstances comparatively costly because complicated. Nor should it be overlooked that, with the exception of the incorporation of the two towns, no territorial organization whatever for local purposes has yet been created, so that the Government of the Colony is in every sense of the word centralized.

NATAL.

41. The following is an enumeration of the principal offices by means of which the affairs of the colony are conducted. Against each is placed the amount of remuneration attached to the discharge of its duties.

Civil.

	£
The Lieutenant Governor	2,500
The Colonial Secretary	800
The Treasurer	600
The Attorney General	700
The Secretary for Native Affairs	700
The Surveyor General	500
The Civil Engineer	500
The Auditor	400
The Inspector of Education	400
The Registrar of Deeds	350
The Postmaster	350
The Port Officer	350

Judicial.

	£
The Chief Justice	900
The 1st Puisne Judge	800
The 2d Puisne Judge	800
The Sheriff	250
Eleven resident Magistrates, 2 at 350*l.* each and 9 at 300*l.*	3,400

It cannot be said that the emoluments enjoyed by these officers are out of proportion to the extent and importance of the work they do or the responsibilities they bear in their respective spheres of duty, or that they are in excess of what is necessary to secure to the Colony a succession of able and efficient public servants.

42. The list of officers given in the blue book, after deducting those I have mentioned and the few clergymen and ministers of different denominations who receive stipends from the Colonial Treasury, contains no less than 66 names. Many of these are the junior officers and clerical assistants of the principal departments, civil and judicial, but the larger number of them is scattered far and wide about the country in receipt of small salaries for various Government purposes, and in the exercise of functions which are highly important in the aggregate. The casual expenditure which follows upon this unavoidable diffusiveness of action, expenditure in its nature uncertain and but little to be controlled, absorbs from year to year an ever increasing portion of the ways and means of the Colony.

Public Works.

43. If the hand of Government must be thus wide stretched and far-reaching, it becomes imperative that the communication between the different parts of the Colony should be good, and be unobstructed at all seasons, and that postal intercourse should be regularly and uninterruptedly maintained. For purposes of transport also, both from and to the interior, this is of vital importance. The development of trade with the Free States across the border, unhealthy as it was in its rapidity and inflation, contributed to swell the requirements of the Colony in this respect. With no local funds or local organization for the maintenance, repair, improvement, and construction of roads and bridges, much of the overwhelming expenditure of the years I have been reviewing, which has embarrassed the general finances of the Colony, is referable to the pressure of these necessities.

44. In the following Return the Public Works of the Colony which have been undertaken during these years have been divided under four heads; the maintenance and improvements of roads and bridges, the erection of new bridges, the construction of other public buildings, and the execution of the harbour works of Port Natal.

Year.	Maintenance of and Improvements of Roads, Streets, and Bridges.	New Bridges.	Other Public Buildings.	Expenditure of Harbour Works and Railway to Umgeni Quarry for conveyance of Stone for Works.
	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.
1863	6,942 6 11	7,611 7 4	5,431 0 4	26,079 1 9
1864	6,806 19 4	6,564 8 7	6,018 11 10	3,346 7 8
1865	11,055 9 8	7,878 13 0	13,857 3 7	2,063 16 8
1866	6,590 8 7	4,805 6 5	10,375 4 1	15,297 14 10
1867	5,858 17 8	452 8 11	5,901 11 0	9,001 14 3

45. The process of road making in Natal is comparatively easy and inexpensive. It is only in places that much constructive skill and labour is requisite. The ox waggon, the ordinary means of conveyance and transport in South Africa, may be said to be to a certain extent its own road maker. It leaves its track along the undulating grassy plains of the country, and the efforts of the road surveyor have to be mainly devoted to regulating the direction and levelling and improving the surface of these so called natural roads. Hardening and metalling are as yet but partially in use; but the country rises in steps, as it were, and at the points of ascent the ingenuity of the engineer has to be called into play, and more heavy and expensive work performed.

46. The country is intersected by a great number of rivers, many of them wide and deep as well as rapid, and all subject to floods. Easy intercommunication is essentially dependent upon every facility being afforded, and every obstruction removed, to the passage of these rivers at all seasons of the year. Hence the great outlay that has taken place on the erection and repairs of bridges, punts, and ferries, and on the improvement of drifts or fords, the details of which are shown in the following statements.

Construction and Repair of Roads throughout the Colony.

Year.	£ s. d.
1863	6,644 0 5
1864	6,712 15 7
1865	10,420 3 11
1866	6,169 9 11
1867	5,501 19 1

Construction and Repairs of small Bridges and Culverts throughout the Colony.

Year.	£ s. d.
1863	298 6 6
1864	94 3 9
1865	635 5 9
1866	420 18 8
1867	356 18 7

NATAL.

New Bridges and Punts.

Queen's Bridge, Umgeni.

Estimated cost, 14,162*l.* 8*s.* 7*d.*

	£	s.	d.
1862	5,960	13	4
1863	4,401	7	1
1864	4,939	8	6
1865	135	6	0
	15,437	4	11
Deduct, given by Corporation of Durban	400	0	0
	15,037	4	1

Liversage's Bridge, Umgeni.

Estimated cost, 3,710*l.*

	£	s.	d.
1862	650	19	7
1863	4,905	18	10
1864	850	2	5
	4,407	0	10

Bushman's River Bridge.

Estimated cost, 3,000*l.*

	£	s.	d.
1865	2,484	6	3
1866	2,089	8	11
	4,573	15	2

Mooi River Bridge.

Estimated cost, 3,000*l.*

	£	s.	d.
1865	1,803	12	1
1866	1,320	9	3
	3,124	1	4

Thorny Bush Bridge.

Estimated cost, 800*l.*

	£	s.	d.
1862	572	7	11
1863	304	1	5
	876	9	4

Illovo Bridge.

Estimated cost, 310*l.*

	£	s.	d.
1864	50	0	0
1865	200	0	0
	250	0	0

Umlaas Bridge.

Estimated cost, 1,370*l.* 10*s.* 2*d.*

	£	s.	d.
1865	407	0	0
1866	906	3	6
	1,313	3	6

Bridge, Ockert's Spruit.

Estimated cost, 198*l.* 2*s.*

	£	s.	d.
1866	152	11	1

Sea Cow, Lake Bridge.

Estimated cost, 246*l.* 15*s.* 4*d.*

	£	s.	d.
1867	176	7	5

and also 50*l.* in addition, given by inhabitants towards its construction.

Umbilo Bridge.

Estimated cost, 500*l.*

	£	s.	d.
1867	50	0	0

Three Bridges over Umvoti River.

Estimated cost, 2,700*l.*

	£	s.	d.
1865	2,537	1	6

Great Umhlanga Bridge.

Estimated cost, 500*l.*

	£	s.	d.
1867	66	14	7

Lion's River Bridge.

Estimated cost, 500*l.*

	£	s.	d.
1867	162	13	4

Punt Tugela.

Cost as shown in Blue Book.

	£	s.	d.
1864	724	7	8
1865	646	13	2
1866	161	6	3
	1,532	7	1

	£	s.	d.
1867	92	1	10

paid for a timber punt over Tugela River at another point than above.

Little Umhlanga Bridge.

Estimated cost, 280*l.*

	£	s.	d.
1867	80	19	2

47. But if it was to be expected under such circumstances that works of the nature of these would be pushed on even beyond the verge of prudence the needs of the Colony in other respects were not the less pressing. The Colony had in fact still to house itself. Suitable courts for the administration of justice, both in its higher and inferior branches, had to be erected; adequate office accommodation had to be found for the various departments of the Government, the business of which was growing rapidly, and a sufficiently commodious residence had still to be provided for the Governor of the Colony. Very much had to be done, and much still remains to be done, to supply the country with properly constructed gaols and district prisons in which to institute and maintain a penal discipline for the discouragement of crime. Considerable progress was made in these years in meeting these and similar wants of minor importance, but though the principal works, with one or two exceptions, are still incomplete, the strain upon the resources of the Colony has been proportionally severe. What has been effected, and at what cost, is shown in detail in the following return.

Return of Public Works.

The Gaol, Pietermaritzburg.

Estimated cost, 6,000*l.*

	£	s.	d.
1863	221	7	4
1864	402	5	6
	623	12	10

The Gaol, Durban.

Estimated cost, 13,000*l.*

	£	s.	d.
1864	200	0	0
1865	2,981	5	3
1866	2,140	6	2
1867	760	17	6
	6,082	8	11

Unkomas Prison.

Estimated cost, 900*l.*

	£	s.	d.
1863	170	16	8
1864	242	15	3
1865	515	10	9
	929	2	8

Tugela Prison.

Estimated cost, 900*l.*

	£	s.	d.
1863	638	4	11
1864	261	15	1
	900	0	0

Inanda Prison.

Estimated cost, 850*l.*

	£	s.	d.
1863	274	1	8

Richmond Lockup.

Estimated cost, 1,085*l.*

	£	s.	d.
1865	419	19	10

Grey Town, Prison Enlargement.

Estimated cost, 200*l.*

	£	s.	d.
1863	200	0	0

Tool Depôt, Colonial Engineer.

Estimated cost, 250*l.*

	£	s.	d.
1863	259	0	0

Government School House, Pietermaritzburg.

Estimated cost, 553*l.*

	£	s.	d.
1863	14	7	7
1864	520	19	9
	535	7	4
1865	339	12	5

To render building available for Government Offices.

Ladysmith Powder Magazine.

Estimated cost, 210*l.*

	£	s.	d.
1863	150	15	6

Signal House, Bluff, additions to.

	£	s.	d.
1866	50	0	0
1867	243	12	3
	293	12	3

Grey Town, Powder Magazine.

Estimated cost, 110*l.*

	£	s.	d.
1864	108	0	0

Grey Town, Gaolers and Additional Prison Room.

Estimated cost, 120*l.*

	£	s.	d.
1865	130	0	0

Repairs to Public Buildings.

	£	s.	d.
1863	570	17	8
1864	632	8	11
1865	771	0	11
1866	454	0	5
1867	511	4	1
	2,939	12	0

Pietermaritzburgh Gallows.

Estimated cost, 86*l.*

	£	s.	d.
1863	86	0	0

Lighthouse, Bluff.

Estimated cost, 6,000*l.*

	£	s.	d.
1865	2,625	13	3
1866	3,355	0	0
1867	150	5	0
	6,130	18	3

Return of Public Works—cont.

Maintaining and Repairs to Wharves and Spit.

	£	s.	d.
1863 -	44	12	0
1864 -	201	17	8
1865 -	399	17	8
1866 -	24	0	0
1867 -	82	10	3
	752	17	7

Unkomas Harbour, Improvement to.

Estimated cost, 4,000*l.*

	£	s.	d.
1863 -	2,302	14	10
1864 -	1,536	13	0
1865 -	335	0	8
	4,174	8	6

Repairs to Military Posts, Krans Kop, &c.

	£	s.	d.
1863 -	434	9	8
1664 -	1,452	16	8
1865 -	298	17	7
1866 -	12	7	0
1867 -	2	5	0
	2,200	15	11

Ladysmith Water Course.

Estimated cost, 1700*l.*

	£	s.	d.
1864 -	459	0	0
1865 -	246	6	6
1866 -	107	9	0
1867 -	77	8	0
	890	3	6

Durban, Public Buildings.

Estimated cost, 6,120*l.*

	£	s.	d.
1865 -	3,095	0	5
1866 -	3,513	11	9
1867 -	126	6	9
	6,734	18	11

Coolie Barracks, repairs to.

Estimated cost, 286*l.* 10*s.*

	£	s.	d.
1865 -	286	10	0

Durban, Gaoler's Quarters.

Estimated cost, 331*l.* 0*s.* 1*d.*

	£	s.	d.
1866 -	50	0	0
1867 -	215	9	9
	265	9	9

Lunatic Asylum, Temporary.

Estimated cost, 1,085*l.*

	£	s.	d.
1867 -	340	8	8

Government House, Repairs and additions to.

Estimated cost, 1,600*l.*

	£	s.	d.
1867 -	458	5	6

New Court House, P. M. Burg.

Estimated cost, 10,000*l.*

	£	s.	d.
1865 -	378	9	6
1866 -	328	4	8
1867 -	2,567	5	3
	3,273	19	5

Additions to Colonial Engineer's Store, Durban, for Coolie Office.

Estimated cost, 40*l.*

	£	s.	d.
1867 -	40	0	0

Richmond, Magistrates Office.

Estimated cost, 600*l.*

	£	s.	d.
1867 -	100	0	0

Verulam Gaol, additions to.

Estimated cost, 250*l.*

	£	s.	d.
1867 -	50	0	0

Mealie Kiln, P. M. Burg.

Estimated cost, 40*l.*

	£	s.	d.
1867 -	50	13	0

Ladysmith Gaol Kitchen.

Estimated cost, 70*l.*

	£	s.	d.
1863 -	60	12	6

Durban Powder Magazine.

Estimated cost, 400*l.*

	£	s.	d.
1867 -	125	0	0

Portable Crane.

Estimated cost, 100*l.*

	£	s.	d.
1865 -	106	18	0

Victoria Railway Survey.

Estimated cost, 450*l.*

	£	s.	d.
1865 -	449	19	9
1866 -	53	15	1
	503	14	10

Custom House alterations.

Estimated cost, 752*l.* 10*s.*

	£	s.	d.
1865 -	633	1	1

Lower Uncomas Powder Magazine.

Estimated cost, 120*l.*

	£	s.	d.
1865 -	90	10	0

Weenen Water Course.

Estimated cost, 40*l.*

	£	s.	d.
1865 -	40	0	0

48. The work of the most extended public usefulness which was commenced and finished during this time is the lighthouse, which has been erected on the bluff at the entrance of the harbour of Port Natal. It consists of an iron tower 80 feet in height, situated on a commanding eminence, and is visible at sea in clear weather from a distance of 24 miles. It shows a revolving light, which attains its greatest brilliancy once in every minute. The foundation stone of this edifice was laid on the 22d November 1864, and it was lighted for the first time on the 23d January 1867. It cost the Colony in round numbers about 6,000*l.*, and its maintenance entails an annual expenditure of about 450*l.*

Harbour Works.

49. The long and expensive land carriage required to transport to Durban the sugar and other produce of the Lower Unkomanzi and adjacent districts lying to the southward of the Unkomanzi River induced some of the planters to attempt the establishment of a port at the mouth of that river, whence communication with Durban could be maintained by small vessels. The Unkomanzi River expands near its mouth into a fine sheet of water from 800 to 1,200 feet in width, and having a depth of water varying from 4 to 6 feet at low water spring tides, and from 10 to 12 feet at high water springs. This sheet of water offered an excellent natural harbour for small craft, but the entrance to it was narrow and winding, and barred at its outlet by a sandbank, over which the depth of water varied from 2 or 3 up to 6 feet at top of springs. A small screw steamer, called the "Natalie," was brought out from England by private enterprise in 1861, for the purpose of plying between Durban and the Unkomanzi, and she made several successful trips, crossing the Unkomanzi bar without accident. This vessel was, however, not well adapted for crossing a rough bar and navigating a narrow and tortuous channel, and at length, having attempted to run out of the river at an unfavourable time and with a falling tide, she was wrecked on a sand spit, and although afterwards got off she was never used again in connexion with the Unkomanzi, but was converted into a sailing vessel and employed for other purposes.

50. In the meantime strong representations were made to the Government, by those interested, of the great benefit that would be conferred upon the Southern Coast Districts by improving the entrance of this river, and the civil engineer of the Colony was

NATAL.

accordingly instructed to report upon the subject. That officer submitted a scheme for straightening and deepening the channel and scouring the bar, sufficiently to admit of its its being crossed in safety by vessels drawing not more than five feet of water, at an estimated cost of 4,000*l.* His plan consisting chiefly of the construction of a training wall of rubble masonry on the south side of the embouchure of the river, and the removal by blasting of some of the rocks which interrupted the channel. The works were commenced in September 1862 and finished in 1864, at a total cost of 4,705*l.* 19*s.* 2*d.*

51. These works have had the desired effect of straightening and deepening the channel in the outlet of the river, and of increasing and regulating the depth of water over the bar. Since the works were completed a small sailing vessel made one or two trips from Durban to the Unkomanzi and back, and on each occasion sailed over the bar; but with this exception no advantage has been taken of the improvements effected. A company was got up about the time of the completion of the works for the purpose of purchasing and bringing out a steam vessel specially adapted for crossing the Unkomanzi bar, but although it was well known that from 5 to 5½ feet was the greatest draught of water that such a vessel should have with full cargo on board, yet it was found when the steamer arrived in November 1865 that she drew 9 feet 6 inches when laden, and that consequently she was quite unsuited for the purpose for which she was professedly procured. Disputes arose amongst the shareholders, and she was finally sent down to the Cape and there sold. Little use has therefore been made of the Unkomanzi Harbour, notwithstanding the amount which has been expended upon it, and as the road southwards from Durban has been much improved within the last few years, and the cost of transport has materially decreased, there is not much likelihood of this harbour being again put to much use unless the discovery of valuable minerals in the neighbourhood should bring it into requisition, or the cultivation of sugar be very considerably increased.

52. Of the unfinished works in progress those which have been undertaken and are being carried on for the improvement of the harbour of Port Natal are of the most vital importance of any to the future development of the natural capabilities of the Colony. A very full report by the colonial engineer upon these works was appended to the Blue Book for 1866, together with a plan of the harbour, showing the various schemes which had been proposed, and partially executed, for increasing the depth of water over the bar which impedes its entrance. The plan at length definitively adopted, and now being carried out with modifications, was designed by Captain Vetch, R.E., of the Harbour Department of the Admiralty, before whom, however, sufficiently correct data of the natural and engineering peculiarities of the locality do not appear to have been laid. Hence the necessity for the modifications introduced by the civil engineer of the Colony, both as regards the design itself and the method of construction. The special object now being aimed at is to close up permanently one channel through which the ebb tide sets, and so to throw the whole scour upon the bar, and thus increase and render more regular the depth of water upon it. From the year 1861, when these works were commenced, up to the end of 1867, the total sum expended upon them amounted to 125,005*l.*

53. If the object for which those works are undertaken were simply to render the harbour more easily accessible to vessels of the ordinary tonnage as at present employed in taking away the exportable produce of the Colony, and bringing to it what it requires of foreign produce for its consumption, it is probable that the amount originally destined for their execution might very nearly suffice for the purpose; but a much larger question than this is involved in the improvement of this harbour,—it is nothing less than its adaptation as a coaling station for large passenger vessels and for the ships of Her Majesty's Navy.

Geological Survey.

54. The existence of coal in Natal has long been known. In the neighbourhood of the places where it is found it is extensively used for domestic purposes, and for like uses it finds its way in small quantities to Pietermaritzburg and Durban. Wood being scarce in the Colony it is an important product even for these purposes. Unfortunately it is found in that portion of the country which is most distant from the sea-board, and its transport from thence is slow, uncertain, and expensive. In 1864 some abortive endeavours were made to procure the construction of railways, and the opening up of these coal fields was among the objects proposed to be secured thereby. In 1867, as a preliminary to a more thorough geological and mineralogical survey of the locality and

of the Colony generally, an investigation into the extent of the coal field was commenced, and in the present year trials have been made of the value of Natal coal as compared with English coal for navigation purposes. A report upon these trials made by the surveyor general and civil engineer of the Colony is annexed. These officers give it as their opinion that the results of their experiments shown in the tabular statement appended to their report are very satisfactory as to the value of certain Natal coals for steam purposes when selected with care. A subsequent trial on board Her Majesty's ship "Hydra" led the commander and engineer of that vessel to express like views. A copy of the remarks of the engineer in charge upon the quality of these coals is added to the local report.

55. It has been suggested by those who are most competent to give advice upon the subject that a thoroughly efficient mining engineer should be sent out from England, who should report upon the amount and quality of the coal, upon the cost of its extraction, and upon that of its transport to the port by railways which have yet to be made. The condition of the finances of the Colony must cause delay in carrying out this proposition, but this will be the less to be regretted if to these questions is added, when they come to be considered, the further one of the extension which it will be necessary to give to the Port Natal Harbour Works as at present conducted, so as to render the port available as a coaling station. The solution of the two former questions will produce little practical result if the last be left undetermined. The easy and cheap extraction and transport to Durban of coal from the interior would only lead to its accumulation in the warehouses and on the wharves of the town if the harbour remains inaccessible to ships of the large tonnage now in vogue for carrying passengers and for war purposes. With such a sea as that which runs along the coasts of this portion of South Africa, coaling in the open roadstead, outside the bar, could not be effected.

Public Debt.

56. The expense of the improvement of the harbour of Port Natal has not been defrayed out of current yearly revenue. In 1860 a law was passed authorizing the negotiation of a loan of 163,000*l.* for this purpose, and in that year debentures to the extent of 50,000*l.* as a first instalment were issued; in 1862 a further instalment of 50,000*l.* was raised; in 1865 a third instalment of 10,000*l.*; in 1867 the negotiation of the remainder amounting to 53,000*l.* was effected. This debt bears interest at the rate of six per cent. per annum, and is repayable in twenty-three years from the date of each instalment. Including the sinking fund, for its redemption, this loan now entails upon the Colony a yearly payment out of general revenue of upwards of 14,000*l.*

57. The Colony has also raised a loan by debentures of 100,000*l.* for the purpose of defraying the expenses of the introduction of immigrant labour from India. This loan was authorized by a law passed in 1864, and it was taken up in two instalments of 50,000*l.* each. A separate measure, passed at the same time, provided for the partition in the proportions of two thirds and one third between the employers of coolies, and the general revenue of the yearly amount payable as interest upon the loan, and towards the sinking fund for its redemption. It was contemplated that under the provisions of these laws the employer would, by yearly instalments, pay a sum of 15*l.*, the general revenue a sum of 7*l.* 10*s.* for each coolie introduced, making together 22*l.* 10*s.*, which being in excess of the actual cost of introduction, inclusive of all contingencies, would leave at the end of 31 years, when the loan would be paid off, a large amount in hand available for future operations. This calculation was based upon the assumption that during these 31 years 2,000 coolies would be annually introduced into the Colony. The progressive accumulation from year to year of the number of indentured immigrants, and consequently of the instalments of passage money and of the quota from general revenue to be received, was to lead to the formation of an eventual surplus estimated at no less a sum than 116,500*l.*

58. But the condition on which this result depended was not fulfilled. It was perhaps incapable under any circumstances of being fulfilled with the regularity required. Before the second instalment of the loan was negotiated the planters on the coast, who are the principal employers of coolie labour, began to feel the effects of the commercial stagnation and depression the general features of which have been described in the early part of this Report. The advances upon which many of these planters were working became gradually less and less obtainable, and among other more disastrous results a cessation of the demand for coolies ensued. Since the month of July 1866 none have been received. The actual payments into what is called the coolie fund,

NATAL.

on account of passages of coolies from India to Natal in these years, 1865, 1866, and 1867, have been as follows:—

	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
1865.						
From 16th May 1865 to 31st December 1865:						
Planters paid on 313 coolies	1,825	18	3			
Charged to general revenue	912	19	1			
				2,738	17	4
1866.						
Planters paid on 866 coolies	2,500	10	0			
Charged to general revenue	1,250	5	0			
				3,750	15	0
1867.						
Planters paid on 838 coolies	2,312	10	0			
Charged to general revenue	1,156	5	0			
				3,468	15	0
				9,958	7	4

The interest on coolie loan debentures and payments into the sinking fund have been as follows:—

	£	s.	d.
Amount paid in 1865	Nil.*		
„ „ 1866	4,000	0	0
„ „ 1867	6,000	0	0
	10,000	0	0

The actual disbursements of the fund for passage money, salary, &c., of agents and establishments, supply of coolie stores, &c., during the years 1865, 1866, and 1867, have been as under:—

	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
1865.						
In the Colony	4,653	9	8			
In England	25	11	0			
In India	3,481	13	6			
				8,160	14	2
1866.						
In the Colony	2,479	18	0			
In England	7,101	1	5			
In India	2,574	16	1¾			
				12,155	15	6¾
1867.						
In the Colony	1,294	6	10			
In England	647	10	7			
India	490	18	2¼			
				2,432	15	7¼
Total				22,749	5	4

Thus far therefore the general revenues of the Colony, which are primarily responsible to the holders of these debentures, have been materially assisted in keeping down the interest thereon by the contributions of the employers of this description of labour, but on the one hand neither has the loan been expended in such a way and to such an extent as to lead to the accumulations anticipated, nor on the other has any surplus arising from the transactions of these years been realized, or utilized for the purposes of the coolie fund by actual investment.

* First instalment of loan not having been raised till December 1865.

59. The second instalment of this loan, the application of which to its proper object became suspended by the failure of the demand for coolies, was by a temporary arrangement substituted for a portion of a further loan of 100,000*l.* which by a law passed in 1866 the government of the Colony was authorized to raise for the execution of public works. This loan has therefore not yet been negotiated, but the interest upon the second half of the coolie loan has been thus thrown entirely upon general revenue, which is subjected thereby to a yearly charge of 4,000*l.* It has been proposed to effect a consolidation of all these loans, and the possibility and means of doing so are now under consideration.

Local Revenues.

60. The financial statistics of the corporations of the boroughs of Pietermaritzburg and Durban for the five years under review, as extracted from the blue books for these years, give the following results :—

Borough of Pietermaritzburg.

	Revenue.	Expenditure.
	£	£
1863	17,870	18,166
1864	11,742	11,742
1865	6,463	14,205
1866	6,576	11,412
1867	9,186	9,134

Borough of Durban.

	Revenue.	Expenditure.
	£	£
1863	10,336	12,718
1864	18,321	17,896
1865	26,132	27,564
1866	6,829	30,234
1867	8,348	13,784

61. The city of Pietermaritzburg and the town of Durban were constituted boroughs under the provisions of Ordinance No. 1 of 1854, and were proclaimed as such on the 15th of May of that year, having then respectively, as required by the law, a population amounting to one thousand souls. The government conveyed lands to each of them as an endowment to Pietermaritzburg, 26,088 acres, to Durban 6,096 acres. During the same five years sales of land were made by each, which realized the following sums, omitting fractions.

	Pietermaritzburg.	Durban.
	£	£
1863	5,493	4,946
1864	3,037	11,104
1865	1,199	4,778
1866	376	332
1867	467	836

The rise and fall in the value of, and demand for, land, already adverted to, are illustrated by these figures. By private laws passed in 1864 the corporate council of the two boroughs were authorized to raise loans in the Colony or elsewhere to the extent of 50,000*l.* each. The returns given in the Blue Books state the amount of debentures sold under these laws up to the end of 1867 as under.

	Pietermaritzburg.	Durban.
	£	£
1864	—	1,500
1865	1,000	14,557
1866	4,050	—
1867	3,813	—

NATAL.

These boroughs are completely self-governed. There is no official element whatever in the composition of the municipal bodies by which their affairs are administered. They have not on that account been able to ward off or escape from the pressure which, as has been shown, has affected in various degrees and ways the general government of the Colony and every interest in it.

Political Franchise, &c.

62. The constitution of the Colony itself is peculiar in respect to the amount of self-government enjoyed. Its legislation is carried on in a single chamber, consisting of four nominee and twelve elective members. This arrangement is eminently transitional in its nature. It holds an intermediate place between the system on which the government of Crown colonies is conducted and the government by party which prevails in the larger colonial dependencies of the Empire. It fails in the point in which those two systems, however widely different in other respects, resemble each other. It is a point which is essential to good government. In them responsibility and power go together. Like responsibilities attach to the executive of a Crown colony, of a colony where there is party government, and of one organized as Natal is. But in the first the executive can carry its measures by the legislative majority it commands; in the second it is itself the voice of the majority. In Natal responsibility rests with the Governor, who exercises it through the channel of the four nominee members of its legislature, but power rests with the twelve elected members who represent the country. The system is better suited to fine than to foul weather. In good times the machine works smoothly enough. Politics being a science of compromises, government and representatives meet half way and play into each other's hands. But when hard times come and difficulties arise, and greater responsibilities than ever fall upon the executive, the tendency then is, and must be, for the representatives to combine in opposition, and to leave the executive to bear its responsibilities as it best may. The evil of this is twofold. The government in times of real or apparent prosperity is made amenable to pressure, which enhances in its results the embarrassments to be dealt with when altered circumstances supervene; and the co-operation, without which it is powerless to deal with them, is withdrawn at the moment when it is most needed. As the population of the Colony increases, and its interests become more numerous and varied, it will pass beyond this phase of its political history, and a remedy to these evils may then be found in a more extended application of the principles of representative institutions. In the meantime the task of the executive will be one of unusual complication.

Immigration.

63. Efforts have not been wanting to hasten forward the time when it may be possible as well as expedient to effect this extension. It has been stated in an earlier part of this report that immigration from Europe had augmented the population of the Colony to some extent in the years from 1859 to 1863 inclusive. In 1866 recourse was had to this means of developing its resources in a systematic manner. A very competent agent was sent home, and he and the local government had the benefit of the advice of Her Majesty's Land and Emigration Commissioners in England in devising and carrying out a system of selected and assisted immigration which was ultimately sanctioned by the Secretary of State. The main features of the scheme as now in operation are the following. Land grants are offered to immigrants on the subjoined scale and conditions: to a settler with a capital of 500*l.*, or an annuity of 50*l.* a year, 200 acres with a reserve of 400 acres for future purchase; to a settler with a capital of 250*l.*, 100 acres, with a reserve of 200 acres for future purchase; to a settler with a capital of 100*l.*, 50 acres, with a reserve of 100 acres for future purchase. The reserve in each case is open for purchase at any time within five years at 5*s.* per acre. To a settler with less than 100*l.* of capital, but with means to support himself and family till he can raise a crop, a grant of 50 acres is offered without a reserve purchase. Coast lands, as being more valuable, are offered at the rate of one half the quantity of land without any reserve for purchase for each class of capitalists. Legal titles to all allotments will be issued after two years on proof of continuous occupation of the land during eight months of each year. Assistance in the way of rations, loan of implements, waggons, and cattle is given to the extent of the value of 10*l.* to each settler, if he requires it. Pasturage licences for lands are also issued. In the case of those which are near to townships or settlements these licences are terminable by government at the end of each year, but holders of more remote pastoral runs are allowed a pre-emptive right over not less than their whole runs up to the 1st January 1870, at the price of 5*s.* per acre. A contribution of 5*l.*

towards both cabin and steerage passages is also made by the local government under certain conditions as to the price charged by shippers for each whole passage.

64. Up to the close of 1867 the outlay connected with this scheme had amounted to 3,721*l.* 7*s.* 11*d.*, inclusive of agent's salary and fees, office charges, advertising and travelling, and passages and settlement of immigrants. The number of statute adults sent out stood at that time at 71, 26 grants of 200 acres each had been made, and 30 of 50 acres. The numbers have considerably increased in the current year. A fair share of the emigration which annually leaves the shores of England may now be said to have been secured to Natal by the agent's exertions, and it is satisfactory to know that those who have already become settlers in it are generally contented with their position and prospects. But it is to be feared that the financial exigencies of the Colony may for the present prevent the agent from giving to his operations the full extension of which they are capable. So much of the soil of Natal is now in the hands of companies, speculators, and other absent or unimproving proprietors, that it is of great importance to its welfare and progress that the Crown lands still remaining at the disposal of the government should be allotted with as little delay as possible in such a manner as to ensure their continuous occupation and culture.

Education.

65. The future of the Colony, in its political and social as well as its industrial aspect, will be influenced as much by the training and teaching of the generations which grow up within it as by the quantity and quality of the accessions to its population from extraneous sources. It will be interesting therefore to examine what has been done in this respect during the period under review.

66. The public schools in operation in Natal which come under the supervision of the superintendent of education were of two sorts in the year 1863, as they continue to be now, viz., schools maintained and managed wholly by government and schools receiving grants in aid from government on certain conditions. Of the former there were then three. A high school at Pietermaritzburg and two primary government schools, situated one in Pietermaritzburg and the other in Durban. To these was added in 1866 a high school in the town of Durban. The assisted schools were divided at that time into infant schools receiving a government grant of 50*l.* per annum, district boarding schools receiving a grant of 80*l.*, and five classes of so called public schools receiving grants varying from 70*l.* to 16*l.* per annum. To these were added itinerant teachers receiving grants of 16*l.* per annum. There were in number two infant schools, one district boarding school, three public schools of the 1st class with 70*l.* per annum each, three of the 2d class with 50*l.* per annum each, fourteen of the 3d class with 36*l.* per annum each, eight of the 4th class with 25*l.* per annum each, and two of the 5th class with 16*l.* per annum each, while sixteen itinerant teachers were receiving grants of 16*l.* per annum each. The number of pupils on the books of the government and assisted schools was 789 boys and 583 girls, in all 1371. The total cost to the government of both divisions of the schools in that year was, after deducting the amounts received for fees, subscriptions, and sales of books, 3,051*l.* 17*s.* 1*d.*

67. The subjoined tabular statement exhibits the progressive changes which have taken place in all these particulars in the subsequent years.

	1864.	1865.	1866.	1867.
Government Schools - -	3	3	4	4
District Boarding Schools, 80*l.* per annum - - -	1	2	2	2
Public Schools, 1st class, 70*l.* per annum - - -	3	4	4	4
Public Schools, 2d class, 50*l.* per annum - - -	8	10	11	11
Public Schools, 3d class, 36*l.* per annum - - -	13	12	10	12
Public Schools, 4th class, 25*l.* per annum - - -	8	6	6	7
Public Schools, 5th class, 16*l.* per annum - - -	6	5	7	4
Itinerant Teachers - -	17	19	19	20
Evening Schools - -	1	3	3	2

NATAL.

Number of pupils in all schools.

1864.		1865.		1866.		1867.	
Boys.	Girls.	Boys.	Girls.	Boys.	Girls.	Boys.	Girls.
947	655	1,052	692	1,107	678	1,077	694
Total 1,602.		Total 1,744.		Total 1,785.		Total 1,771.	

Total cost to government after deducting receipts.

1864.	1865.	1866.	1867.
£3,188 6*s.* 10*d.*	£3,615	£3,832 2*s.* 1*d.*	£3,878 5*s.*

68. Annexed is a copy of the report of the Superintendant of Education for the year 1867. In it the conditions are set forth on which the several grants in aid are given. By a reference to these the fluctuations in the numbers of schools in different classes in each year will be understood. It is not to be wondered at that the ratio of increase of schools and scholars should under the circumstances of the Colony have received a check in 1866, and that there should have been a small decrease in both in 1867, but rather that the system should have gone on working with so little disturbance.

69. It is perhaps desirable, and it is certainly at present unavoidable, that all attempt at uniformity in the system on which government aid is given to education should be set aside; it is necessary to encourage and to meet private efforts in every shape, but in carrying out this principle, which is easy of application in the country districts where population is scattered, inconvenience has already been experienced with regard to the places where it is concentrated, and especially in the towns of Pietermaritzburgh and Durban. In addition to the government schools there are denominational schools in these two towns receiving grants in aid, and there are others, and many, which are entirely supported by the payments of pupils and by private contributions. It is difficult to see on what grounds these latter schools, if they comply with the rules laid down, should be refused, if they ask for it, the assistance given to others. The support of primary schools in the two towns should be an object of municipal rather than of general government, but unfortunately the law which created the municipalities laid upon them no obligations in regard to education. What those bodies have done of their own accord to further it has had reference to the establishment of collegiate institutions for high class training and instruction.

70. It is clear that as time goes on the number of town schools in private hands, or connected with and managed by religious bodies, will continue to increase, and applications for grants in aid will pour in, which it will be difficult with any fairness to reject, and at the same time scarcely possible to meet. Expenditure will thus augment while efficiency must diminish, for the multiplication of small schools, under teachers not necessarily chosen for their fitness, would end in indifferent teaching, which no supervision could improve. The remedy for this approaching evil would evidently be found in the withdrawal of all grants in aid from private schools established in the towns, and in the extension of the scope and object of the schools which are maintained and managed in each of them exclusively by government.

71. A weak point too in the mixed system in operation is that it supplies no machinery for providing trained teachers for either government or private assisted schools. By limiting in the towns the government contribution to the cause of education in the manner suggested this want might also be met. To do so it would be necessary to substitute for the one primary school in each town two schools, one for boys and one for girls, and to organize these in such a way as to make them the models on which other schools throughout the country should be formed and conducted, while each should be required to train up and maintain a succession of properly qualified teachers of either sex, as the case may be, for distribution among the general body of both government and assisted schools. A detailed scheme for effecting this alteration of system has been drawn up in the shape of a report by the Acting Superintendent of Education, and been laid before the Legislature of the Colony. A copy of this report is also annexed.

Reserve for Native purposes.

72. By the charter of the Colony a sum of 5,000*l.* per annum is reserved out of its general revenues to be applied to the education, improvement, and benefit of its native population. The following statement shows the exact receipts and expenditure of this fund for the five years ending 31st December 1867.

STATEMENT of RECEIPTS and EXPENDITURE of the Reserved Civil List for Native purposes, for the years 1863,1864, 1865, 1866, and 1867.

	RECEIPTS.					EXPENDITURE.						
Years.	Annual Reserve.	Industrial and other Institutions.	Ploughs.	Umvoti Sugar Mill.	Total.	Industrial and other Institutions.	Special Surveyor.	Hospital, Durban.	Umvoti Sugar Mill.	Ploughs.	Miscellaneous.	Total.
	£	£ s. d.	£	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.
1863	5,000	75 5 6	101	30 4 6	5,206 10 0	1,543 4 10	436	547 1 11	607 9 10	—	—	3,133 16 7
1864	5,000	82 14 6	215	21 0 0	5,318 14 6	1,425 10 10	436	—	850 6 3	132 0 0	—	2,843 17 1
1865	5,000	24 5 0	16	17 1 3	5,057 6 3	2,289 0 0	436	—	1,110 3 11	583 0 0	126 9 6	4,544 13 5
1866	5,000	—	193	34 6 8	5,227 6 8	2,084 0 0	436	—	637 17 2	—	3 0 0	3,160 17 2
1867	5,000	—	225	1,007 7 8	6,232 7 8	2,511 18 11	436	—	623 17 4	73 10 0	1 15 0	3,647 1 3
Grand Total	25,000	182 5 0	750	1,110 0 1	27,042 5 1	9,853 14 7	2,180	547 1 11	3,829 14 6	788 10 0	131 4 6	17,330 5 6

It will be observed that there remained at the close of 1867 a balance in favour of the fund of 9,711*l.* 19*s.* 7*d.*, made up of unexpended portions of the reserve and of actual receipts in addition thereto. These consist of repayments for ploughs sold on credit to natives to encourage agriculture among them, of the proceeds of the sale of sugar made at the Umvoti Sugar Mill, which is the property of the fund, and of casual receipts from the disposal of other property belonging to it.

73. The regular expenditure of this fund may be said to consist of the payment of a salary to a special surveyor who has duties to perform in connexion with the Kafir locations, of the maintenance of the sugar mill at the Umvoti, established by government as an industrial experiment, and of contributions to educational and other industrial institutions. These contributions have always hitherto been made in the shape of grants in aid to missions and missionary societies of various denominations scattered throughout the Colony.

74. The condition upon which they were at first given was that industrial training in crafts requiring special skill should in every case form a branch of the mission teaching, and that no part of the grant should be expended for the general purposes of the mission. The only exception to this rule was made in favour of the Bishop's School, which was looked upon as a normal training school from which teachers were to be sent to other native schools. In 1864 the superintendent of education, who had been appointed visitor of these schools, made a report upon them in which he recommended a wider and freer distribution of the grants. He evidently thought that the large subsidies for industrial objects had produced little good, and that more was likely to be effected by supporting and encouraging efforts of a less ambitious kind. In accordance with this view small grants were made, varying from 50*l.* to 12*l.* per annum, and instruction in the elementary branches of common education was admitted in lieu of industrial training, but doctrinal religious teaching was still excluded. The increased expenditure which is shown by the return to have commenced in 1865 is due to this cause.

75. No diminution, however, was made at that time, nor subsequently, in the amount of assistance given to the industrial training schools. The acting superintendent of education is now upon his tour of inspection, and he has been requested to report specially upon each of these schools, so that a decision may be arrived at as to whether a continuance of this expenditure is justified by the results. It is probable that it will become necessary to reconsider the whole system, and to decide upon the expediency of maintaining or of doing away with the grants made under the original conditions as regards industrial training, and in the latter case of substituting for them one large industrial establishment under the immediate direction and control of the government in the neighbourhood of the capital.

Gaols and Prisons.

76. The subjoined statement which has been compiled partly from the annual returns in the blue books which are manifestly incorrect, and partly from returns I called for for the purpose of amending them, are still so incomplete that it would be impossible to draw from it any conclusions as to how far prison punishment and discipline have tended to check that disposition to crime among the white and the native population which education and training may diminish but cannot wholly eradicate.

Year.	Gaol.	Accommodation.		Total Number of Prisoners in Gaol in each year.	Total number committed during each year.				Number confined for Felony.				For Theft, Assault, and other Offences.				Cost of Additions made in Gaol accommodation during these years.
		Separate Cells hold	Number of Prisoners Gaol can contain when more than one sleeps in one cell.		White.		Black.		White.		Black.		White.		Black.		
					Male.	Female.	Male.	Female.	Male.	Female.	Male.	Female.	Male.	Female.	Male.	Female.	£ s. d.
1863	Pietermaritzburgh New Goal.	19	118	299	65	—	221	13	12	—	15	—	53	—	206	13	221 7 4
1864		19	131	434	77	—	332	25	14	—	23	—	60	3	309	25	402 5 6
1865		21	131	305	41	1	237	26	6	—	27	—	35	1	210	26	—
1866		21	131	313	34	—	254	25	11	—	21	—	23	—	233	25	—
1867		21	131	384	50	3	286	45	13	—	35	—	37	3	251	45	—
1863	Durban Gaol	Some cells will hold without overcrowding according to their size from 2 to 15 prisoners.	160	453	128	6	306	13	6	—	22	—	122	6	284	13	200 0 0
1864				559	114	6	422	17	7	—	12	—	107	6	410	17	2,981 5 3
1865				772	117	9	631	15	7	—	42	—	110	9	589	15	2,140 0 0
1866				672	57	8	596	11	13	—	72	—	44	8	524	11	—
1867				688	60	1	618	9	12	—	49	1	48	1	569	8	760 17 6
1863	Ladysmith Gaol, Co. Klip River.	3	30	246	12	—	230	16	—	—	—	—	—	—	13	—	63 12 6
1864		3	30	92	11	—	80	2	—	—	9	—	2	—	6	—	—
1865		3	30	51	18	—	222	2	—	—	3	—	18	—	108	1	—
1866		3	36	47	—	—	—	—	—	—	4	—	4	—	125	4	—
1867		3	30	105	—	—	161	—	—	—	4	—	2	—	30	—	—
1863	Verulam Gaol, Victoria Co.	5	31	22	—	—	6	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	27	—	274 1 8
1864		5	30	58	—	—	69	—	—	—	—	—	1	—	10	—	—
1865		5	36	128	—	—	52	—	—	—	9	—	—	—	18	—	—
1866		5	30	152	—	—	150	3	—	—	2	—	—	—	5	—	—
1867		5	35	51	—	1	47	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	8	—	50 0 0
1863	Richmond Gaol	2	8	11	—	—	—	—	1	—	1	—	—	—	31	—	—
1864		2	8	11	—	—	—	—	1	—	1	—	—	—	31	—	—
1865		2	18	31	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	3	—	419 19 10
1866		3	20	85	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	4	—	—
1867		3	12	33	—	—	—	—	—	—	3	—	—	—	1	—	—
1863	Umhlali Gaol	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	638 4 11
1864		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	261 15 1
1865		1	30	30	3	4	90	—	—	—	—	—	1	—	22	—	—
1866		1	30	58	1	—	3	—	1	—	—	—	—	—	4	—	—
1867		5	30	2	—	—	7	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	2	—	—
1863	Greytown Gaol	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
1864		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
1865		3	10	59	—	—	—	8	—	—	8	—	—	—	4	—	130 0 0
1866		3	18	88	—	—	109	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	19	3	—
1867		3	9	13	—	—	3	—	—	—	1	—	—	—	3	—	—
1866	Newcastle Lock-up	1	4	14	4	—	29	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	—	—
1867		1	4	15	6	—	46	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
1863	Umzinto Gaol	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	170 16 8
1864		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	242 15 3
1865		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	515 10 9
1866		5	41	39	1	—	48	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	4	—	—
1167		5	41	24	—	—	23	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	3	—	—
1867	Alfred County Gaol, Estcourt Gaol	5	30	99	No Returns; there being no gaols, prisoners are placed in kafir huts under a police guard.				—	—	10	2		—	4		

As the question of penal discipline is now in the hands of a commission appointed to consider and report upon it, I shall postpone all comment on this head till I am, through its means, in possession of better material for the purpose.

77. Attached to the gaol of Pietermaritzburg is an asylum for criminal lunatics; that is to say, when the new portion of the gaol was built the old portion, with certain alterations and additions, was appropriated, as a purely temporary arrangement, to this purpose. The asylum is not in a satisfactory condition, nor is it likely to be so till it is removed to a separate building, where the patients may be subjected to less restriction and to more enlightened treatment. This is one of the first of the requirements of the Colony, which it is proposed to meet so soon as its finances are in a state to allow of full advantage being taken of the public works loan. During the five years under review 72 patients have been treated in the gaol. At the close of 1867 there were 16 patients in the asylum.

78. The Colony possesses at present two public hospitals, one in Pietermaritzburg, the other in Durban. In 1855 Sir George Grey, then Her Majesty's High Commissioner at the Cape, finding on a visit to Natal that it had no hospital, undertook to build one on certain conditions out of funds at his disposal granted by the Imperial Government for the general purposes of British Kaffraria. The conditions were that the corporation of Pietermaritzburg should endow the hospital with one thousand acres of its best lands. This was assented to, the hospital was built out of the funds named, and was finally completed by the local government at an expense to itself of about 300*l*. It was then handed over to the corporation under a deed of trust, and has been managed by them since that time. The land when given over was valued at about 10*l*. an acre. Soon afterwards, however, land became unsaleable and could be put to no profit, and as the corporation had no trust funds other than what this endowment might produce, the government was compelled to contribute 1,000*l*. per annum out of general revenue for the maintenance of the hospital, and it continues to do so at the present day. The trustees have in addition expended about 300*l*. per annum upon it out of corporate funds. They are now calling upon the government to relieve them of this charge, and it is probable that some fresh arrangement must shortly be entered into by which the government shall have the control and management of the hospital as well as the burden of its cost, while the borough shall be required to pay, according to a daily scale to be agreed upon, for the maintenance and treatment of its own sick poor. In the five years ending the 31st December 1867, 565 patients had been treated in this hospital, and there were at that time 33 inmates.

79. The hospital at Durban was built by government out of the fund reserved for native purposes, but its use has not been confined to natives. The general government has borne the whole charge of its maintenance, the corporation of Durban having contributed nothing towards it. A like arrangement as to the sick poor of Durban will have to be made with the corporation of that town as with that of Pietermaritzburg. This hospital has had 916 inmates during the five years named, and contained 33 patients at the close of 1867.

Concluding Remarks.

80. In the years which have been thus statistically examined the Colony was passing through a state of feverish excitement to one of profound exhaustion. But when it was at its worst its recuperative powers were not wholly obscured. While the shortlived prosperity of those who had "hastened to be rich" was ending in disappointment and distress, patient labour was slowly producing its fruits. Agricultural industry did not indeed escape unscathed. The operations for instance of planters on the coast, which are of a nature to require the application of large capital, were in some cases seriously embarrassed, and some of these shared in the general downfall. But the productions of the soil did not cease to increase and multiply. It has been already stated that in and about the year 1864 various items of colonial produce took the place of importations for internal use, and began to appear in appreciable quantities in the table of exports. By this comparatively slow but sure process complete prostration was averted; renewed health and vigour are now being imparted by it.

81. There are many persons who have persuaded themselves that discoveries of gold, whether within or beyond the confines of the Colony, are to operate a change upon its aspect and fortunes. It may be so. That gold and other minerals exist there can be no doubt, but no reliable evidence has yet been forthcoming of their abounding in sufficient quantities to make their manipulation a profitable enterprise. What is known of them may quicken the influx of immigrants, and so push forward with greater

NATAL.

rapidity the increase of production. It is to population, production, and exportation, that the Colony must look to retrieve its fortunes.

82. The extent of land under culture in 1863 and 1867, and the quantities in those years of its various kinds of produce, and of the live stock upon it, are given for the sake of comparison and of marking progress in the following Return. It shows also the number of acres on which crops were standing at the close of 1867.

1863.

Nature of Crop.	Acres of Land Cultivated.	Produce.
Indian Corn	24,451¼	128,302 muids
Wheat	613⅓	5,094 „
Kafir Corn	7,430	50,108 „
Oats (besides oat forage)	3,772¼	13,594 „
Barley	314¼	1,505 „
Beans	146	710½ „
Buckwheat	98	592 „
Potatoes (round)	509¾	5,048 „
Potatoes (sweet)	950	30,815 „
Sugar	9,836	6,992½ tons
Coffee	268¾	51,367 lbs.
Arrowroot	188	980¾ cwt.
Tobacco	353	33,277 lbs.
Cotton	1,229¼	16,322 „
Dried Fruits	—	151½ muids

Horses, 12,594; horned cattle, 241,861; wooled sheep, 149,164. Kafir sheep included in wooled sheep. Mules not entered. Goats, 116,091; pigs, 4,924; bacon, 68,379 lbs.; wool, 215,168 lbs.; butter, 80,337; cheese, 2,570 lbs.; rum, 2,606 gallons.

1867.

Nature of Crop.	Acres of Land Cultivated.	Produce.
Indian Corn	179,009¼	397,602 muids
Wheat	2,845¼	11,200 „
Kafir Corn	51,445	131,304 „
Oats (besides oat forage)	2,281¾	3,664 „
Barley	466	1,180½ „
Beans	922½	2,320¼ „
Buckwheat	216	722 „
Potatoes (round)	1,113½	17,198¾ „
Potatoes (sweet)	3,445¼	72,214 „
Sugar	17,225	5,727¼ tons
Coffee	4,850¾	102,973 lbs.
Arrowroot	978	10,295 „
Tobacco	207	81,026 „
Cotton	1,430¾	152,751 „
Dried Fruits	—	—

Horses, 23,289; horned cattle, 411,581; wooled sheep, 234,486; Kafir sheep, 51,778; mules, 100; goats 165,016; pigs, 11,197; bacon, 65,808 lbs.; wool, 434,573 lbs.; butter, 298,785 lbs.; cheese, 4,806 lbs.; rum, 10,973⅓ gallons.

83. The extension which is now recommencing of sugar and coffee cultivation in the coast districts must necessarily before long demand an accession to the Indian element of the population, or, what is more desirable, it will attract native labour to the Colony from beyond its borders. A large amount of capital is invested in these industries, and the manufacture of spirits is also on the increase. In these directions a permanent improvement in the exports of the Colony may be looked for.

84. Though the union articles of coast growth, such as arrowroot, cotton, and spices, are not likely to attain any prominence as exports, it is mainly upon produce of a tropical character that Natal must depend if it is to take a forward place among exporting colonies. The manufacture of sugar is for many reasons less costly in Natal than in the West Indies, and notwithstanding its greater distance from the markets of the world, freights are not so far in excess as to make up the difference. Very great success has attended the introduction and propagation of the China cane, a plant which

seems to be peculiarly adapted to the soil and climate of the coast. Perhaps the portion of South Africa which is most suitable to sugar cultivation, and has a soil and climate most like that of the proper habitat of the cane, is the tract of rich land lying between the northern boundary of Natal on the coast and St. Lucia Bay which has been annexed to it. This however now forms part of the Zulu country.

85. Of up country produce wool holds the first place as an article of export, but much of this comes down, together with ivory, skins, and feathers, from the interior, and is the representative, not of local industry, but of mercantile transactions between the Colony and its customers beyond its borders. Hides, butter, grain, meal, salt meats, and other like articles appear in the list of exports, but none of them can yet be said to have attained the rank of staples.

86. Natal, taken as a whole, is adapted to a very wide range of cultivation. Inland it has a fair soil, abundant water, and a fine climate. Small farmers of industrious habits may obtain in its central and upper districts probably as much solid domestic comfort at a small outlay as in any British Colony. No doubt they will gradually attain to more than this, and be enriched by the exportation of their wool and hides, meal, and other produce. But the semi-tropical coast districts offer a better field for the application of capital, and promise quicker and larger results. It is there then that progress will be most rapidly perceptible.

87. In 1866 and 1867 the streets of the two towns of the Colony were thronged by numbers of unemployed mechanics, artizans, and handicraftsmen, seeking relief from government in their distress. These men had floated at the top of the tide of prosperity while it lasted, and were left stranded by its reflux. If this was at the time one of the most painful signs of the stagnation which had come upon the life of the community, its total disappearance now may be an indication, however slight, of a return to better things.

(Signed) ROBT. W. KEATE.

Enclosure No. 1 in Lieut. Governor Keate's Blue Book Report for the year 1867.

L. C.—No. 1, 1868.

The following Report upon comparative trials of Natal and English coal, made by the Surveyor General and Colonial Engineer on board the Government steam tug "Pioneer," is published for general information.

By order of the Legislative Council,
THOMAS FOSTER,
Clerk.

June 24th, 1868.

REPORT upon comparative trials of Natal and English coal, made by the Surveyor General and Colonial Engineer on board the Government Steam Tug "Pioneer."

Not having at our disposal either the means or the time to obtain sufficient accurate and reliable data to determine the absolute economic value and heating power of the coals submitted for trial, which would have necessitated the construction of special apparatus and a lengthened series of experiments requiring much more time and attention than the general duties of our several offices enabled us to afford, we have confined ourselves to a series of trials of the various samples of Natal coal supplied for the purpose in comparison with good English steam coal; our object being that by taking English coal of a known value for steam purposes, and obtaining certain results therefrom tested with a particular boiler and set of furnaces, and under certain conditions and circumstances, we could thereby obtain a standard of comparison with the Natal coals tested with the same boiler and furnaces and and under similar conditions and circumstances.

From such comparative results the absolute economic value of the Natal coals can be readily obtained, or at least approximated, however defective the construction of the boiler and furnaces with which the coal has actually been tested may be, and however indifferent therefore the actual results of the trials may appear—inasmuch as the absolute economic value of the English coal being known, so the absolute value of the various samples of Natal coal will be to their value as actually obtained during our trials in the same ratio as the known absolute economic value of the English coal is to its value as obtained from the same trials.

It is true that various descriptions of coal require different arrangements of furnaces, regulation of draught, &c., in order to produce in each case the highest results, but as the object sought was to ascertain the real practical value of the Natal coals for steam purposes in ordinary steam boilers, and chiefly for marine purposes, we believe that no better practical test could be applied than by ascertaining the evaporative power of these coals applied in ordinary marine furnaces to a tubular marine boiler of the ordinary construction.

The mode in which the trials have been conducted is as follows:—

The boiler of the Pioneer having been entirely emptied of water was then carefully filled by means of a vessel of standard capacity, kindly lent by the Collector of Customs for the purpose, up to a certain point upon a scale fixed upon the water gauge of the boiler. This afforded a datum from whence to measure the evaporation accurately.

The boiler having been previously emptied, so that the water used should be supplied direct from

NATAL.

the sea and at the same density on each occasion, sea water was then pumped into the boiler until it reached the datum level in the gauge glass.

The temperature of the water was then carefully ascertained and noted immediately before the fires were lighted in the furnaces.

The coals intended for trial having previously been brought on board from the store at the Harbour Works, where they are all deposited in separate lots, each carefully marked, a certain portion, being about the quantity ordinarily used to charge the furnaces was then accurately weighed and sent down to the stoke hole, where it was all carefully placed in the furnaces in the usual manner with 20lbs of wood, also carefully weighed, used in each trial to assist ignition.

The fires were then lighted, a note being made of the precise time.

After the fires were lighted a further quantity of coal was carefully weighed on deck and sent down below to stoke with during the trial.

The steam valves of the boiler were opened before the fires were lighted so as to admit of the unchecked egress of the steam, as the object sought was to allow the water to evaporate freely.

The steam pipe was then carefully watched in order to observe the first puff of steam, the time of which was noted. The manner in which the coals burnt, description of flame, and nature and volume of smoke were also carefully oberved and noted during the continuance of the experiment.

When it was considered necessary to cease stoking in order to prevent the water in the boiler getting too low, the furnace doors were finally closed and the coals allowed to burn out, a note being made of the time at which stoking ceased; a careful note was also taken of the time at which the steam ceased to issue from the steam pipe, which in all cases was found to be almost simultaneous with the extinction of the fires. During the continuance of the trials the furnaces were attended to and stoked in the usual manner by the stokers of the Pioneer, under the direction of the engineer, Mr. Miller.

The furnaces and boiler were then left untouched until next morning, by which time they had cooled down. The water in the boiler was then raised to the datum level by pouring in water from the sea with the same standard measure used in ascertaining the capacity of the boiler, and thus the quantity of water evaporated during the trial was ascertained accurately.

The surplus coals left over the quantity sent down to stoke with was then carefully weighed, and thus the exact quantity of coals put into the furnaces during the trial was ascertained.

The furnace doors were then opened and all the remains of the coal carefully raked out, examined, separated into half burnt coal and coke, clinkers and partly fused matter, and ashes, and all carefully weighed and noted.

The net weight of coal expended was obtained by deducting the weight of the half burnt coal and coke fit for burning again from the total weight of coal put into the furnace during the trial.

All the observations, measurements, and weights were taken by at least two persons separately, and generally by three persons, and compared at the time in order to prevent inaccuracy, and they were all noted at the time upon a tabular form prepared for the purpose, and from which, carefully checked with the several separate observations taken, the table appending hereto is framed.

It will be observed that the temperature of the water in the boiler at the commencement of the several trials varied very considerably. This was chiefly owing to the Pioneer being very much engaged during the period of our trials of the coal on board of her, so that we could only carry on these trials at such intervals as were convenient, and it happened that on several occasions the boiler had not time to be thoroughly cooled down before the trial commenced.

We have been thus particular in stating at length the manner in which the trials were carried on in order to show that, of whatever value the results of our experiments may be, these results were at any rate carefully obtained, and are reliable as far as they go.

The several varieties of coal tried were as follows:—

English—West Hartley main, a coal the absolute economical value of which has fortunately been tested in comparative trials in England, and is to be found in the reports of such trials. That used was selected from a lot just received into the government coal shed from the Verulam, and in a very fair condition. The captain of the ship was fortnnately able to produce the shipping note of the coals received by him in London, which proved the correctness of his statement as to the description of the coals.

The Natal coals consisted of seven samples, all from the district of Newcastle, but from different localities, some of which are upwards of 40 miles apart.

All of these coals were procured within a very short distance of the surface from escarpments of the strata caused by the intersection of natural watercourses, and it was from such places only that the Natal coals experimented upon were obtained, there being as yet no borings or sinkings made to obtain or even to determine the extent and quantity of the coal at any distance from such natural outcrops.

The localities from whence the seven samples of Natal coal were procured are as follows:—

1. Brak Hoek (Vander Merve's farm), near the township of Newcastle.
2. Lion Veldt, near Murray's farm.
3. Stein Kohl Spruit, Dundee farm, Biggarsberg.
4. Tyger Kloof, Horn River.
5. Lion Veldt, Davel's farm.
6. Lennox farm, near Biggarsberg.
7. Lion Veld, near Wilson's huts.

It was found during the first two trials, viz., of West Hartley main coal and Brak Hoek coal, that the combustion in the furnaces was too strong, the coals in both instances burning away too rapidly to give fair results; sheet iron dampers were therefore constructed, and fixed to the ashpits to regulate the draught before the trials were resumed.

Unfortunately, as it was considered desirable to retain a certain quantity of the Brak Hoek coal for transmission to England, a sufficient quantity could not be spared to enable us to make a second trial of this coal with the dampers, but by taking the comparative results of the English coal without and with the dampers, we think a fair comparative value of the Brak Hoek coal under similar circumstances may also be obtained, and this we have worked out as shown in the table.

The chief objects sought for in testing the value of steam coals for marine purposes are these:—

1st. A high evaporative power in comparison with bulk and weight.

2d. Rapidity of evaporation.

3d. Freedom from sulphur, slag, and other foreign substances which are injurious to the fire-bars or are apt to clog them and thereby prevent a proper draught.

4th. For war steamers little smoke and that of light colour, so that the vicinity of such vessels may not be too readily betrayed to the enemy.

A reference to the table will show that with regard to the first point of comparative value, that for equal weights, one sample of Natal coal (that from Dundee) gave a higher result than the English coal; that another (from Brak Hoek) gave very nearly as high a result; and the lowest result obtained was only 20 per cent. less than that from the English coal, which we find to be much less than the difference between the evaporative power of different descriptions of Newcastle coal.

With regard to the second point it will be seen that the value of the Brak Hoek coal is considerably in excess of the English, whilst the others are considerably under it; the results from the Tyger Kloof coal being less than 50 per cent. of the English.

We are of opinion that these inferior results are attributable chiefly to the presence of various earthy and incombustible ingredients, as indicated by the comparatively high specific gravity of such coal.

With regard to the third point, although the per-centage of scoriæ, calcined shale, ashes, and other refuse given by the Natal coal is, with one exception, that of the Dundee coal, which gives a lower per-centage than the English, considerably larger than that given by the latter, yet it is particularly to be noted that the refuse matter found in the furnaces after the trials did not in any way appear to impede the free combustion of the coal, nor did it clog or fuse on the bars during our trials, although, had the combustion of the coals been carried on uninterruptedly for a prolonged period, and a much larger quantity of coals been expended, it is possible, from the nature and proportion of some portion of the refuse, that a slight fusing on the bars might have taken place in some cases.

Consequently, if a certain bulk or weight of Natal coals gives as good an economical result as an equal bulk or weight of English coal, the per-centage of refuse is of little importance, involving merely some little extra labour in raking it out and throwing it overboard.

Slight traces of sulphur were perceptible during combustion of the Tyger Kloof sample, but not, so far as we could judge, to such an extent as to be injurious to the furnaces.

There was no difficulty in obtaining sufficient draught in any case; on the contrary, in some cases the ignition was too rapid, the coals evolving heat so strongly as to cause the boilers to prime and necessitate the draught being checked.

Nor was there any occasion for any special or extraordinary raking of the fires.

Under the fourth head the Natal coals contrast very favourably with the English, the smoke from the former being in all cases both lighter in colour and less in volume than the latter, and when the Natal coals were fairly ignited the smoke was in most instances almost imperceptible.

This result would appear to be caused by the smaller proportion of bituminous matter as indicated also by the higher specific gravity of the Natal coal and the greater density of the fixed carbon.

When it is taken into consideration that the samples of Natal coals were all obtained from natural outcrops, we consider that the results of our trials as given on the appended tabular statement are very satisfactory as to the value of certain Natal coals for steam purposes when selected with care.

In addition to the samples of the Natal coal, the result of which are tabulated, two other samples were tried, viz., from Lennox Farm, Biggarsberg, specific gravity 1·375; Lion Veldt, near Wilson's Huts, specific gravity 1·441; but these are not tabulated, because no satisfactory results were obtained in either of these two instances, although the experiments were conducted, so far as they went, in precisely the same manner as in the other trials.

In the case of the Lennox coal, as soon as the wood used to kindle the fire had burnt out the coals began to cake and only ignited in front of the furnace, crumbling away and caking, and giving short flames like smiths coals in a forge, with a good deal of blue flame. Finding there was no chance of raising steam with these coals, they were left burning in the furnaces with closed doors until evening, when they had burnt out in about 9 hours 25 minutes. On raking out the furnaces it was found that the coal had entirely burnt away, leaving only a very fine white dust.

This coal was taken from a natural outcrop which was opened for the first time to obtain the coal used in this experiment, which, from appearance, had lost by exposure a considerable proportion of its volatile matter.

We afterwards found by analysis that the sample of this coal, as experimented upon, still contains about 13 per cent. of volatile matter, which burnt with a strong bright flame.

As the Dundee coal comes from the same neighbourhood, and apparently from about the same level, and yields 27 per cent. of volatile matter, we are of opinion that the Lennox coal in its perfect state will be found to contain an equal amount of volatile matter, and be equally valuable for steam purposes, from the large proportion of fixed carbon in the coal and the abscence of an undue proportion of ashes.

The trial with the coal from near Wilson's Huts was equally unsuccessful; the fires were lighted at 8.44 A.M. and were kept up until 11 A.M., but the coal would scarcely burn at all, giving a very little flame of a reddish blue tint with no smoke, and no heat could be obtained from it. The trial was therefore abandoned.

This coal was obtained from a seam of only two feet in thickness, almost constantly overflowed by a stream of water, and which had been but recently opened.

In conclusion, we have to thank Mr. George Bucham, engineer, of Addington, for his kind and valuable voluntary assistance during the trials, and also Mr. Miller, engineer of the steam tug, for his care, attention, and zeal in carrying out our arrangements.

(Signed) P. C. SUTHERLAND, F.R.G.S.,
Surveyor General.

(Signed) PETER PATERSON, Assoc. Inst. C.E.,
Colonial Engineer.

Natal, 20th June 1861.

TABLE,

RESULTS of EXPERIMENTS upon the comparative values of good English Steam Coal (West Hartley Main) diameter, and total estimated effective heating surface of

No. of trial.	Name of Coal.	Quantity of coal used to charge furnaces.	Additional quantity of coal used to stoke with.	Weight of partly-burnt coal, coke, and cinders fit to use again.	Weight of clinker, earthy and vitreous matter, and calcined shale.	Weight of ashes.	Net quantity of coal burnt.	Per-centage of clinker, earthy and vitreous matter, and calcined shale.	Total per-centage of refuse, including ashes.	Temperature of water when fires were lighted.	Quantity of water raised from foregoing temperature to 212°.	Quantity of water actually evaporated.	Lbs. of water evaporated from 212°, equivalent to heat evolved.	Lbs. of water evaporated from 212°, by 1lb. of coal.	Proportionate evaporating power from equal weights, taking English coal at 1,000 as a standard.
		lbs.	lbs.	lbs.		lbs.	lbs.			deg.	galls.	galls.	*b*[a]		
1	English Coal, West Hartley Main.	615	358	58½	scarcely a trace.	97½	914½	Nil.	10	78½	2245	309	5718·55	6·25	1000
2	Natal, Brak Hoek, Newcastle District.	615	279	26	lbs. *a* × 62½	106½	868	6·99	18·9	88	do.	285	5290·91	6·09	974·4
3	English Coal, West Hartley.	609	300	20	10	85	889	1·10	10·45	77	do.	375	6425·61	7·22	1000
4	Murray's Farm, Lion Veldt.	603	373	11½	43	115	964½	4·4	16·18	77	do.	362	6291·97	6·52	903·04
5	Dundee Stein, Kohl Spruit.	593	283	*a* × 47	2	80	829	0·22	9·36	72½	do.	330	6048·64	7·29	1009·6
6	Tyger Kloof - -	601	427	Nil.	57	125	1028	5·54	17·70	17	do.	345	5296·72	5·76	797·77
7	Davel's Farm, Lion Veldt.	620	419	25	2	264	1014	0·19	25·60	90	do.	345	5869·88	5·78	800·55
	Brak Hoek calculated in proportion to English coals as tried with dampers.	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	7·03	973·68

a × *vide* Remarks.

b[a] Water calculated at 10·28 lbs. per gall.

SHOWING

and Natal Coal, made with a Marine Multitubular Boiler of 60 horse-power, with 140 tubes of 3″ external 737½ square feet, and a grate surface of 46·7 square feet.

Time required to get up steam.	Specific gravity of coal.	Weight per cubic foot.	Proportionate bulk of coal for equal weights.	Lbs. of water evaporated from 212° by 1 cubic foot of coal.	Total time expended in evaporating water from time of lighting fires.	Lbs. of water evaporated per lb. of coal per hour.	Proportionate rate of evaporation.	Volume and description of smoke.	General Remarks.
					h. m.				
42 m.	1·274	79·62	1000	498·13	2·05	3·0	1000	Smoke dark grey; greater volume than in succeeding trial.	The substances classed in the 6th column consisted, not of clinker properly so called, but rather of a light kind of calcined shale, slightly fused and vitrified; no traces of caking or running on the bars, and all the refuse raked out easily, and left the fire-bars perfectly clean; no trace of sulphur.
39½m.	1·341	84·25	945	513·68	1·41	3·62	1206	Smoke small in volume and light in colour; towards end of trial, when coal was all thoroughly ignited, smoke was scarcely visible.	Coal burnt so strongly, had to check draught. Boiler tending to prime. It was found that the coal used in this and preceding trial burnt too fast, and that the draught could not be sufficiently checked, therefore had sheet iron dampers specially constructed for ashpits, to check draughts in future trials.
38 m.	1·274	79·62	1000	575·77	1·47	4·05	1000	Smoke dark grey; small in volume.	New dampers used for ashpits in this and succeeding trials.
42 m.	1·369	85·56	930	558·29	2·00	3·26	804·9	Smoke at first dark, but not dense; when stoking, smoke dark and rather dense, but of small volume; when stoking ceased, smoke became almost invisible.	No tendency to cake or run on bars. All raked out freely, and left fire-bars perfectly clean.
50½m.	1·302	81·37	978	594·16	2·04	3·52	869·1	Smoke at first light grey, and not dense, gradually got lighter; just after stoking smoke dark and dense for a few minutes, and then gradually got lighter until scarcely visible; from time when trial was about half over, no smoke was visible at all.	The 47 lbs. of material given in column 5 was all good clean coke. The refuse under column 7 was partly fine coke, and partly grey ashes. Coal showed no tendency to cake or run on bars.
h. m. 1 25½	1·412	88·25	902	509·17	2·52½	2·01	496·3	Smoke light in quantity and colour.	This coal was rather slow of ignition at first, but ignited very well by degrees, and gave a fine clear strong fire, burnt so freely fires had to be damped. No tendency to cake or run on bars.
56 m.	1·377	86·06	925	498·29	2·12	2·62	649·9	Smoke light and small in volume at first; when coals thoroughly ignited, no perceptible smoke.	This coal burnt with a clear open fire, no caking or running on the bars; furnaces raked out quite clean.

(Signed) P. C. SUTHERLAND, F.R.G.S.,
Surveyor General.

(Signed) PETER PATERSON, Assoc. Inst. C.E.,
Colonial Engineer.

NATAL.

Enclosure No. 2.

Encl. 2.

REPORT of the Acting Superintendent of Education for the year 1867.

During the year 1867 there were four schools maintained and managed exclusively by Government, viz., two high schools, one at Pietermaritzburg and the other at Durban; and two common schools, one at Pietermaritzburg and the other at Durban.

2. There were 42 schools, denominational, local, and private, receiving aid from Government.

3. And 20 teachers, called Itinerant, were receiving aid in the four counties in which the system is in operation.

4. There were 1,771 boys and girls at school during the year, of whom 1,077 were boys and 694 girls, and the average attendance was 1,290, or somewhat under 20 for each school.

5. The total cost to the Government was 3,878*l.* 5*s.*, and the total receipts in the way of fees and contributions was 2,666*l.* 18*s.*, consequently the expense of educating these 1,700 children was 6,545*l.* 3*s.*

6. The issue from the book store during the year has been:

Books	2,707
Copy books	1,739
Maps	114
Wall tablets	25
Of these books	1,638
Copy books	1,571
Maps	54
Wall tablets	8

were sold, and the rest distributed to the schools. The amount paid into the Treasury for the sale of books was 43*l.* 13*s.* 7*d.*

7. In April the high school of Pluburg lost the services of Mr. Calder, who went home on sick leave; Since that time the Government has availed itself of the services of Mr. Hardwicke, a gentleman whose long experience in teaching suggested the selection, while the results of the three last quarters have justified it. The school has been increasing from an average in the first quarter of 43 to an average at the end of the year of 53. Mr. Hardwick's services are the more deserving of praise because he had given up the profession of teaching and had found employment more congenial to him, and he has resumed his work as a teacher solely at the desire of Government, while awaiting the return of Mr. Calder or the appointment of his successor.

8. The master of the high school at Durban has raised the number of the scholars from 17 in 1866 to an average of 31 in 1867, with 33 names on the books. He has raised the school to the utmost limit of its present capabilities. He has no assistant, nor are the rooms at present used for the school large enough to admit of a second division and an assistant master; at the same time, it is not right that the whole work of teaching 33 boys should be left too long to Mr. Russell alone, in a climate like ours; it is a matter of importance that the rooms, for which a sum of 700*l.* has been placed on the estimate for the present year, should be built as soon as possible, to enable a second division to be formed under an assistant master to meet the numerous applications for admission, which at present cannot be met, and to give Mr. Russell a relief which he well deserves.

9. The number of schools both here and at Durban is increasing, and applications are made for grants in aid of them; the present state of the revenue renders it impossible to increase the grants to any great amount, and a period in our educational system has been reached when it may fairly be open to consideration whether the Government should any longer give aid to city schools, denominational or private; it may have been the case that in order to induce people to open schools in the towns, the assistance of religious bodies or the aid of Government was necessary; plainly it is not so now. The number of unaided schools in our cities is a proof that in spite of the expenses of a town life (as rent, food, &c.), teaching in the towns is found to be a fair way of gaining a livelihood.

Such being the case, it seems that the time has come when (to use the Superintendent's words in his Report of 1862) the Government "may withdraw from this task in proportion as the community can "be taught efficiently to carry out the work for itself."

The case with our country schools is different. There the scattered homesteads, and even the hamlets, find it difficult by contributions in kind or money, by giving a house and school, and by the school fees to induce a competent teacher to come among them; in these cases Government must still be invoked to aid private efforts by public grants.

10. Or if it should appear that the marked increase in our city schools is due in a great measure to causes of a temporary nature, and that it is still necessary to provide public money for the education of the city youth, this duty should fall rather on the municipalities than on the Colonial Government.

11. Our municipalities have not as yet done much for education. In 1861 both Pietermaritzburg and Durban appeared anxious to found collegiate institutions in their respective towns, and laws were passed for that object. At Durban nothing further appears to have been done; at Pietermaritzburg the municipality, in conjunction with the Colonial Government, appointed trustees for carrying out the scheme of founding a college. When these trustees came to consider the matter practically they found that the means at their disposal were inadequate to the end proposed, it was, therefore, resolved by the trustees to suspend for the present all attempts to commence a college, as simply impossible, in the condition of the Colony, and with their present funds, but to use those funds in such a manner as to secure some revenue at once, and at the same time to assist as far as possible the cause of high class education in the city; and the municipality found the money for purchasing the land and for building the rooms, which are at present occupied by the high school. Here, however, their efforts stopped, and since July 1866 they have paid nothing to the trustees, either of the principal (viz., the balance unpaid of the original grant of 5,000*l.*) or interest upon the balance, as arranged by themselves to be paid, till at the close of 1867 the interest alone on the unpaid balance amounted to more than 300*l.*

12. Whether or not, hereafter, the government with or without the assistance of the municipality, may undertake to provide the means of education for every boy and girl in the Colony, at present it is plain that the efforts of the government must be more limited. One object fairly attainable might be carried out without much delay, viz., to supply in each city a high school for boys and another for girls, and in each city a primary school for boys and another for girls.

13. These schools, being directly under government care and supervision, ought to be model schools to all others in the Colony; they should also serve as training schools for our masters and mistresses. At present one need of our schools is trained teachers; we cannot afford to send for them from home, nor support them adequately when here; we must make our own teachers; with the aid of exhibitions, or small monthly payments, such of our boys and girls as seemed fit for the purpose might be induced to remain at these government schools after term, at which our scholars (at least such as have their livelihood to gain at once) are in the habit of leaving school for the purpose of acting as teachers; these, with others more advanced in years, who, selecting the occupation of teacher for their livelihood, might avail themselves of these government schools to learn how to teach, would go far to supply our present want of skilled teachers.

14. With the changes and modifications which the experience of ten years has shown to be necessary, the management of the grants in aid is at present based on the three following rules:

I. Where the number of scholars (above 5 years old) is above 45, the grant in aid is to be 70*l.*

	£
Where the scholars are more than 30 the grant is	50
" " " 20 "	36
" " " 12 "	25
" " less than 12 "	16

II. That the amount of private aid in the way of contributions and school fees must at least equal the grant in aid.

III. That the strict rule as to numbers may be relaxed in favour of schools where the numbers are not quite up to the scale, provided the supporters of the school show by large contributions their desire to secure a superior teacher for their children.

15. On examining the registries of the various schools receiving grants in aid during the three last years, viz., for the years 1865, 1866, 1867, it appears that several schools have gradually fallen off in attendance and subscriptions. The grants to these schools should in justice to other schools be reduced to the established scale. The following schools are receiving grants more or less in excess of the scale:—Richmond, Berea, Sydenham, New Germany, Ladysmith, Pinetown, Lupingo, Clairmont, Umzinto, Sfafa, Victoria, Mount Moreland, Greytown, Weenen.

16. It will be noticed that all those schools called district schools, viz., Ladysmith, Weenen, and Greytown, are set down as drawing grants in excess of the scale. These grants were made on a liberal scale in hopes that teachers would be secured at those towns whose schools would become centres of education in their respective districts, and that the farmers resident in the country round would be induced to send their children to board in these towns and attend the schools. The failures in this respect cannot be charged to the teachers, these were selected with great care for their character and skill in teaching.

The main reason for the failure hitherto appears to have been the want of proper accommodation for a boarding school, and the consequent difficulty of maintaining discipline out of school hours. The head of a family sending his children to board in the town of his district could not feel sure that his children would be kept strictly away from evil examples which the town presents.

17. Districts would do well to combine and build good houses for boarding schools in their respective towns; the expense would perhaps be considerable at first, but in the long run a good boarding school would be far cheaper and more effectual for the education of the youth of these districts than the present system of tutors in each farm house.

18. The system of giving government aid to itinerant teachers has been doubtless the best means of assisting education in these counties, and speaking generally still is so; it was merely the extension of a system already in existence, under which religious instruction was provided for the youths of the Dutch families before taking their first communion.

From the very nature of it, the education given by a teacher who resides for a few months, or even for a year at one house, and then removes to another, cannot be of a very satisfactory or permanent duration; nevertheless it is far better than no education at all, and it would be inexpedient to remove abruptly the grants in aid of this class of schools. Nevertheless, as the county districts become more settled, the itinerant tutor must yield to the country school; thus the system is nearly extinct in the county of Pietermaritzburg already, and there are signs of settlement and combination for school purposes in the other districts, where the itinerant tutor is still the useful pioneer of a better method of teaching.

19. In the estimates for education in years prior to 1866 there was a larger or smaller grant (in 1865 it was 300*l.*) for new and additional "grants and other special services."

This grant in 1866 was reduced to 100*l.*, and the government, in consequence of the failing revenue, would not permit even that sum to be used, and in the estimates for this year the vote for these purposes disappears altogether; nevertheless it is a vote so essential to the working of our present educational system of grants in aid that it is highly desirable to have it renewed.

20. It is the fund out of which the government can assist a new school in its early difficulties (at a time, that is to say, when a little ready money goes a long way) without waiting for the next year's estimates, and out of this fund a school which shows increasing numbers and efficiency can be assisted at once, while, on the other hand, there remains only the power of reducing or withholding grants in case the school fails to do its work.

(Signed) T. WARWICK BROOKS,
Acting Superintendent of Education.

March 1868.

NATAL.

OFFICIAL REPORT ON NATAL COALS.

From the following official report it would appear that Natal coals stand a fair chance of coming into use for steam purposes. The results of the experiments made are far more satisfactory than could be expected, when it is remembered that the samples of coal sent have been obtained without the expense of sinking shafts, and are probably surface coal, or very much mixed with the inferior descriptions that have deteriorated by exposure to atmospheric action.

Within the last few days the surveyor general has reported on coal found at the Umhlanga, within about ten miles of the port. The seam, where it crops out, is only about three inches in thickness, but it is said to be among mineral indications that are new to the geologist, and are likely to contradict some of his theories, as well as to take down his dogmatism a peg or two. Much stress is now laid on the value of the new discovery, but it may possibly lead to further investigations which may be attended with useful results:—

Remarks on the quality of Natal coal as compared with that of West Hartley, which is about the average of North Country coal, and with Cardiff, which is one of the best qualities of Welsh coal.

	No. of minutes raising steam on board H.M.'s. St. "Hydra."	Coal expended.
Cardiff	60 minutes.	26 cwt.
West Hartley	50 „	32 „
Natal	55 „	30 „

When steaming on the second grade, and the same amount of water raised into steam in each case:

Cardiff	1,624 lbs. expended per hour.
West Hartley	2,293 „ „ „
Natal	1,568 „ „ „

When steaming on the second grade, and the same amount of water raised into steam in each case:

Cardiff	1,624 lbs. expended per hour.
West Hartley	2,293 „ „ „
Natal	2,128 „ „ „

Per-centage of ashes and clinkers.

Cardiff	9 per cent. ashes,	2 per cent. clinkers.
West Hartley	8 „ „	5 „ „
Natal	16 „ „	7 „ „

Amount of smoke.

Cardiff, very little, of a light brown colour.
West Hartley, a large quantity of black smoke.
Natal, a moderate amount of light brown smoke.

When steaming easy the Natal coal is nearly equal in commercial value to the Cardiff, but when as much steam is required as can be generated a much larger proportion is used. This is owing to the quantity of earthy matter contained in the Natal coal, which deadens the fires, and makes it impossible to keep steam up without the constant use of the pricker and rake.

A less quantity of Natal coal is used than of West Hartley for the same amount of steam generated, but it is much easier to keep steam with the latter than the former.

It is my opinion that if the Natal coal can be obtained free from earthy matter it will be equal to the best qualities of Welsh coals.

(Signed) JNO. A. LODGE,
Engineer in charge of H.M. St. "Hydra."

May 28, 1868.

Extract from a letter from Capt. P. Shortland, H.M.'s St. "Hydra," a surveying ship lately employed in laying down the boundary for the India and Aden telegraph.

Dear Sir, H.M.'s St. "Hydra," Algoa Bay, 2d June 1868.

I enclose the result of the comparison between the seven tons of Natal coal you caused to be placed on board the "Hydra," and Cardiff and West Hartley coal respectively.

You will perceive that it is favourable to Natal coal if it can be procured free from the earthy matter which that sent us contained, and which accounts for the large per-centage of ashes and clinker which resulted from its combustion, &c. &c. &c.

(Signed) P. FREDK. SHORTLAND.

Major the Honourable D. Erskine,
Colonial Secretary.

Encl. 3.

Enclosure No. 3.

SIR, Educational Department, Natal, May 30, 1868.

I HAVE the honour to make the following report in accordance with the minute of his Excellency the Administrator of the Government, attached to my letter of the 21st April 1868.

The government at present contributes towards the maintenance of schools at Pietermaritzburg and Durban the following sums:

	£	£
In Pietermaritzburg high school:		
Head master	250	
Assistant masters	240	
Rent	150	
Petty expenses	30	
Custodian of college grounds	20	
		690
Government school:		
Head master	200	
Assistant teachers	200	
Rent	60	
Petty expenses	20	
		480
Wesleyan infant school	50	
St. Andrew's school	50	
Roman Catholic school	50	
Chapel Street school	36	
Adult evening (Kelly's)	20	
Do. (Scoone's)	20	
		226
In Durban high school:		
Head master	250	
Rent	72	
Petty expenses	30	
		352
Government school:		
Headmaster	200	
Assistant teacher	200	
Petty expenses	20	
		420
East End school (private), boys		50
Infant school (Wesleyan)		50
Mansion house (private), girls		50
Adult evening (Doig's)		20

For the purpose of the present report the expenses of maintaining the two high schools may be excluded.

As to the adult evening schools, there are strong reasons for retaining the grants for them. They are the resort of young men anxious to retain or extend the knowledge which they acquired in the ordinary day schools, or of those who are desirous of making up for partial or total lack of schooling when they were younger. The fact that the young man can only take his lessons at night is a proof that he has to work for his bread, and the fees (such as they are) are paid with difficulty out of the lad's earnings when his earnings hardly support him. These schools, with our public reading rooms, an occasional concert, theatrical performance, or public reading, are the only attractions of the better class which our towns present at night to young men.

Excluding then the expenses of the high schools and evening schools, the cost of the schools in Pietermaritzburg and Durban to the government is—

	£	£
Pietermaritzburg:		
Government school	480	
Wesleyan infant	50	
St. Andrew's	50	
Roman Catholic	50	
Chapel street (Wesleyan)	36	
		666
Durban:		
Government school	420	
East end school (private, boys)	50	
Infant school (Wesleyan)	50	
Mansion house (private, girls)	50	
		150
Total		1,236

This sum of 1,236*l.* supports or aids two (mixed) government schools of the common or primary sort, 3 Wesleyan schools, 1 Church of England, 1 Roman Catholic, 1 private boys' school, 1 private girls' school. The private schools both here and at Durban are numerous. I attempted to get returns from them, but few have responded. I have the names of 20 schools (unaided) in Pietermaritzburg, and am informed that at Durban there are as many as 20 girls' schools alone. The teachers of these unaided schools apply to me from time to time to know how they may render themselves eligible for grants in aid.

It seems impossible for the government to extend aid to all these schools, at the same time it is hard to lay down a rule under which one school is to be aided and another not.

NATAL.

I think the duty of supplying the means of education to the children in our cities must be left to their respective municipalities, and it would be better to confine the aims of government as regards education to—

1. Aiding schools in the country districts.
2. Maintaining model schools in the town.
3. Supplying teachers from the model schools to the country schools. To these ends it seems requisite to have in Pietermaritzburg and in Durban—

1st. High school.
2d. Primary boys' school.
3d. Primary girls' school.
4th. Infant school.

The money spent at present on two primary (mixed schools) and seven other schools, denominational and private is (as has been shown) about 1,230*l.* or over 600*l.* a year for each city.

In the present state of the revenue I presume it is hopeless to ask for more than the present expenditure. I would, therefore, leave for the present the consideration of infant schools, as of less importance.

The expenses of the primary schools for boys and girls I estimate thus—

	£	£
Government boys' school:		
Master	200	
Assistant (one)	70	
2 Pupil teachers	24	
Rent	50	
Petty expenses	20	
		364
Government girls' school:		
Mistress	150	
Assistant	50	
2 pupil teachers	18	
Rent	50	
		228

These two schools would cost, according to this estimate—

	£
Boys' school	364
Girls' school	288
Total	652

in each town, or 1,300*l.* for the two towns.

I estimate the expense of an infant school thus:

	£	£
Mistress	100	
Assistant	24	
Rent	50	
Petty expenses	15	
		189

I am the less reluctant to leave out of consideration the infant schools for the present, because if the government is able to begin building school-houses at all in the towns (when the government at present has only one school-house), I suppose the utmost that could be done would not include more than one school-house at a time; and the boys and girls schools would have a prior claim.

The item for pupil teachers is an attempt to supply a want which has been felt by the government already. A sum is at present paid to Mr. Kidd of Pinetown to keep his school there open as a training school for young teachers. The plan has not succeeded because of the expense and trouble of residing at Pinetown away from the teachers home or work. If the present plan were adopted, the sum set down for pupil teachers would be in the nature of exhibitions to be held by the best scholars out of those who are desirous of engaging in the business of teaching in the country schools, and would be a partial means of their support while undergoing a proper course of training.

I have, &c.

(Signed) T. WARWICK BROOKS,
Acting Sup. Educ.

The Honourable the
Colonial Secretary, Pietermaritzburg.

ST. HELENA.

No. 12.

Copy of a DESPATCH from Admiral Sir Charles Elliot, K.C.B., to his Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos.

(No. 33.)

My Lord Duke, St. Helena, June 10, 1868.

Herewith I have the honour to transmit the Blue Book for the year 1867, delayed till this date chiefly by the continued illness of the chief clerk in the secretarial department.

2. It will be observed that there has been no material alteration, so far as the revenue and expenditure are concerned, during the year 1867 compared with the year 1866.

Revenue.

1866 £21,339
1867 £21,983

3. In my annual report which accompanied the Blue Book for the year 1866 I had the satisfaction to report that much progress had been made in the restoration of the public buildings against further devastation by the white ant, and I am now enabled to state that, with the exception of the Female Colonial Hospital and the reconstruction of a small building to serve as a girls school, all has been effectively completed needing immediate attention.

Expenditure.

1866 £24,052
1867 £24,250

4. Your Grace is, however, aware that the Government has not been in a situation to make any advances on easy terms for the restoration of the dwellings under which the great mass of the poorer people are living in this town, and I must not omit to repeat that there are no other reliable means whatever in this Island than the Government may be able to furnish for placing the body of the population under safer shelter. From that point of view I must always consider it to be a matter of regret and anxiety that the loan of 30,000*l.* proposed in 1864 was not negotiated.

5. In my Despatch, No. 18, of the year 1867, it was my duty to report the total destruction of the Government jail in Rupert's Valley, by fire. I also reported that adequate dispositions had been made for the safe custody of the prisoners in the old jail at Jamestown. The military prisoners, however, since this event, are confined in the military cells under the custody of their own officers. With the present claims upon the Government I see but little hope of commencing a new jail for the next two or three years.

6. Before the conclusion of the present year I hope to be able to complete the system of underground drainage from the latrines at the barracks to connect with our own underground sewer in the lower part of the town, proposed in my Despatch No. 3 of 1868.

I have, &c.
(Signed) CHARLES ELLIOT.

His Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos,
&c. &c. &c.

AUSTRALIAN COLONIES AND NEW ZEALAND.

New South Wales.

No. 13.

NEW SOUTH WALES.

No. 13.

The Registrar General's Report to the Honourable the Colonial Secretary.

Registrar General's Office,
Sydney, August 1, 1868.

Sir,

I have the honour to forward herewith the Statistical Register for the year 1867, with the following Report.

PART I.

Population, Immigration, Vital Statistics, &c.

Population.

The estimated population of the Colony on the 31st December last was 447,620, being 16,208 or 3¾ per cent. in advance of the numbers of the previous year; the natural increase to the population by the excess of births over deaths being 9,686, and by arrivals over departures 6,522.

Births, Marriages, and Deaths.

My twelfth Annual Report on vital statistics affords full particulars under this heading, and I will therefore here merely give the total results of the year's registrations.

3,426 marriages were celebrated during the year, being 36 less than those of the previous year.

The births numbered 18,317, and the deaths 8,631; and in 1866 the births were 16,959, and 7,361 deaths were registered.

Immigration.

The arrivals from Great Britain were 2,179—of these 944 came at the public expense, and 1,235 at their own cost. The total outlay amounted to 14,036*l.* 10*s.* 9*d.*, or at the rate of 14*l.* 7*s.* 4½*d.* per head.

During the last ten years the number of immigrants introduced at the cost of the Government was 32,814; the expenditure for this service amounted to 465,341*l.* 7*s.* 2*d.*, or an average of 14*l.* 3*s.* 7¼*d.* per head.

Lunatics and Invalids.

The institutions at Tarban and Parramatta had in them, on 31st December, 665 males and 396 females, in all 1,061; or 26 males and 19 females in excess of the numbers of the previous year.

836 or 78·80 per cent. were British born; 122 or 11·50 per cent. were Colonial born; and 103 or 9·70 per cent. were Foreign born.

The ages of these unfortunate creatures run as follows:—

1 to 20 years	55	Patients
20 to 30 „	179	„
30 to 40 „	306	„
40 to 50 „	294	„
50 to 60 „	150	„
60 years and upwards	77	„
In all	1,061	

Of the 1,061 patients under restraint and medical treatment, 221 males and 122 females, together 343, are supposed to be curable; and 444 males and 274 females, together 718, are supposed to be so deprived of intellect and reason as to be incurable.

The private lunatic asylum at Cook's River had 10 patients under care at the end of the year.

Charitable Institutions.

There are now distributed throughout the Colony 36 hospitals, 9 benevolent asylums, 3 lunatic asylums, 7 orphan and industrial schools, including the 3 ragged schools, and 7 miscellaneous institutions; in all 62 charitable establishments.

Hospitals.

In the hospitals, four of which were closed during the year, 4,421 patients received medical treatment—of this number 3,542 were discharged, and 450 have passed from their troubles in this world; 5,825 patients received out-door relief. The receipts amounted to 25,528*l.* 4*s.* 6*d.*, being 1,938*l.* 8*s.* 6*d.* less than the expenditure.

4,010 patients were treated in 1866, of whom 3,098 were discharged, and 454 departed from this world; 4,801 patients received out-door relief. 26,573*l.* 6*s.* 0½*d.* covered the receipts, and 29,912*l.* 2*s.* 6*d.* the expenditure.

Benevolent Asylums.

In these asylums provision was made for 3,277 inmates, including 531 children—of these 1,784 were discharged, and 316 died. Relief was given to 2,604 paupers.

The receipts amounted to 20,483*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*, and the expenses to 20,461*l.* 14*s.* 7*d.*

In 1866, 3,178 persons were provided for, of which number 1,803 were discharged, and 271 died; relief was given to 2,406 paupers.

The receipts were 20,082*l.* 14*s.* 10*d.*, and the expenditure 21,894*l.* 8*s.* 10*d.*

Orphan School Lunatic Asylums.

3,113 inmates were in these establishments at the end of the year, being 113 in excess of those in the establishments on 31st December, 1866. The house of the Good Shepherd afforded relief to 771 paupers, and in 1866 to 700. In 1867, the receipts amounted to 64,166*l.* 8*s.* 6*d.*, and the expenditure to 65,416*l.* 8*s.* 6½*d.*; and in 1866, the receipts were 51,698*l.* 2*s.* 9*d.*, and the expenditure 51,477*l.* 0*s.* 7½*d.*

The gross receipts for charitable institutions during 1867, amounted to 110,177*l.* 19*s.* 8*d.*, and the expenditure to 113,344*l.* 16*s.* 1½*d.*, against 98,354*l.* 3*s.* 7½*d.* receipts, and 103,283*l.* 11*s.* 11½*d.* expenditure in 1866.

PART II.

Religion, Education, and Crime.

Ecclesiastical.

Ministers of religion.

438 ministers of religion of all denominations were on the register, or 1 short of the number in 1866.

The expenditure from the Government amounted to 29,154*l.* 9*s.* 3*d.*, as follows:—

	£	*s.*	*d.*
Church of England	15,727	3	3
Roman Catholic Church	8,342	7	5
Presbyterian Church	3,277	14	9
Wesleyan Methodist Church	1,807	3	10

Churches and chapels.

The churches and chapels number 650, or 46 more than the year 1866.

Attendance at public worship.

The average number of persons attending public worship was, in—

1866	127,632
1867	135,263
Increase	7,631, or nearly 6· per cent.

NEW SOUTH WALES.

Sunday Schools.

In these schools 39,512 children were under religious instruction in 1867, and 37,215 children in 1866, the increase being 2,297.

The sexes of the children attending Sabbath schools were, in—

	Males.	Females.	Total.
1866 - - -	17,847	19,368	37,215
1867 - - -	19,041	20,471	39,512
Increase - -	1,194	1,103	2,297

Week Day Schools.

Schools.

The number of schools assisted by the state was 651, and the unassisted or private schools numbered 529, making in all 1,180 scholastic institutions in the Colony in the year under review, or 25 in excess of the number recorded in the year 1866.

Orphan Schools.

The children bereft of parents and left upon the mercy of the world numbered 250 in the Protestant Orphan School, and 280 in the Roman Catholic Orphan School; the increase on the year 1866 being 14 and 6 respectively.

The expenditure for the Protestant Orphan School increased from 3,155*l.* 8*s.* 7*d.* in 1866 to 3,242*l.* 11*s.* 5*d.* in 1867; and for the Roman Catholic Orphan School reduced from 5,176*l.* 17*s.* 8*d.* in 1866, to 4,632*l.* 10*s.* 4*d.* in 1867.

The asylum for destitute children had the care of 682 children, or 28 more than were in the asylum in 1866.

The receipts in aid of this institution were—

	1866. £ *s.* *d.*	1867. £ *s.* *d.*
From Government - -	7,526 12 6	8,689 12 4
From Voluntary Contributions	3,042 4 5	2,892 15 4
Together -	£10,568 16 11	£11,582 7 8
Increase in 1867 -	£1,013 10*s.* 9*d.*	

Industrial Schools.

Two valuable institutions appear in the return for the first time this year—the Nautical school ship "Vernon," and the Industrial School for girls at Newcastle. These schools have been established with a view to impart to those depraved and evil disposed children who have no fixed place of abode, but wander about the streets and thoroughfares of the Colony, such an instruction as may render them eventually useful members of society, instead of placing them, as heretofore, amongst the lowest of criminals who infest our gaols, which only tended still further to lead them into evil doings.

The Nautical school ship "Vernon" received on board 62 boys, and the Industrial School at Newcastle received 45 girls, making in all 107 children.

The cost of the "Vernon," including payment for vessel and fittings, amounted to 13,422*l.* 9*s.* 2*d.*, and the expenditure for the girls school amounted to 2,704*l.* 19*s.* 7*d.*; in all, 16,127*l.* 8*s.* 9*d.*

Public Instruction.

On the 1st day of January 1867, the new arrangements for the supervision and management of public instruction came into practical operation, and the results of the year's labours fully prove that its introduction has been crowned with success.

The following tabular statements will bear out this view of the matter :—

	Schools.				Teachers.			Scholars.		
	M.	F.	Mixed.	Total.	M.	F.	Total.	M.	F.	Total.
Year 1866.										
Denominational Schools -	21	19	338	378	305	200	505	14,682	13,027	27,709
National Schools - -	—	—	272	272	279	125	404	10,664	8,594	19,258
Together - - -	21	19	610	650	584	325	909	25,346	21,621	46,967
Year 1867.										
Schools under the Council of Education - -	—	3	639	642	629	342	971	26,993	23,048	50,041
Increase - -	—	—	29	—	45	17	62	1,647	1,427	3,074
Decrease - -	21	16	—	8	—	—	—	—	—	—

Under the old system each school averaged 72 scholars, and under the new system each school averaged 78 scholars.

The expenditure was as follows :—

	From Government.			From Voluntary Contributions.			Total.		
Year 1866.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
Denominational Schools - -	40,412	2	1	18,800	3	2	59,212	5	3
National Schools - - -	40,828	15	5	13,424	3	6	54,252	18	11
Together - - -	81,240	17	6	32,224	6	8	113,465	4	2
Year 1867.									
Schools under the Council of Education	86,766	13	8	30,719	8	8	117,486	2	4
Increase - - -	5,525	16	2	—			4,020	18	2
Decrease - - -	—			1,504	18	0	—		

In 1867, the State contributions were at the rate of 1*l.* 14*s.* 8*d.* per head; and in 1866, 1*d.* per head less.

The voluntary contributions in 1867 averaged 12*s.* 3*d.* per head; and in 1866, 13*s.* 8*d.* per head.

University of Sydney.—This institution numbered 47 matriculated and non-matriculated students, being 9 students in excess of the year 1866.

The Government contributed towards its support 5,000*l.* endowment, and 949*l.* 3*s.* 4*d.* came from other sources, together 6,127*l.* 9*s.*, or 245*l.* 5*s.* 2*d.* in excess of last year's receipts.

St. Paul's College has 12 students or 1 more than in 1866.

The receipts were, from Government 500*l.* endowment, and from other sources 949*l.* 3*s.* 4*d.*, in all 1,449*l.* 3*s.* 4*d.*, or 402*l.* 3*s.* 4*d.* in excess of the income of 1866.

St. John's College.—Eight students were receiving tuition, being the same number as returned for last year.

The contributions were, Government aid 458*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*, and from other sources 416*l.*, together 874*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*, or 74*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* more than the receipts of the year previous.

Private Schools.—These schools are dependent entirely upon their own exertions. They numbered 529, and gave employment to 794 teachers, with an attendance of 11,699 scholars. The increase on the previous year being 31 schools, 78 teachers, and 407 scholars.

Total scholars under instruction.

The total number of scholars under tuition at the end of the year was 63,183, of which 32,971 were boys and 30,212 were girls. The increase on the previous year being 25 schools and 3,589 scholars, of which 1,788 were boys and 1,801 were girls.

Total amount paid by Government.

The sum of 126,917*l.* 3*s.* 2*d.* was paid by the Treasury in 1867 for the support of educational institutions, being at the rate of 5*s.* 8*d.* per head of the population. In 1866, 104,599*l.* 16*s.* 3*d.* was the amount paid, being at the rate of 4*s.* 8*d.* per head.

Crime.

The criminal returns bear evidence of a decided improvement in the moral state of the Colony during the present year.

NEW SOUTH WALES.

Committals.

The commitments for trial fell from 1,255 in 1866 to 1,180 in 1867, the difference being 75 committals, or 0·304 per 1,000 of the population in favour of the latter period.

The ratio per 1,000 of the population at the middle of the year was, in—

1860	2·070, or 1 in	483
1861	2·321 „	431
1862	2·403 „	416
1863	2·389 „	418
1864	2·526 „	395
1865	2·792 „	358
1866	2·992 „	334
1867	2·688 „	372

357 cases were set down for trial in the supreme and circuit courts, and 823 cases in the courts of quarter sessions.

Convictions.

Of the 1,180 cases placed upon the calendar for trial, convictions were obtained in 702 cases only, or at the rate of 59· per cent.; this is exactly 20· per cent. short of the year 1866. The ratio of convictions per 1,000 of the population was, in—

1860	1·224, or 1 in	817
1861	1·237 „	808
1862	1·405 „	711
1863	1·339 „	746
1864	1·528 „	654
1865	1·705 „	586
1866	1·834 „	545
1867	1·599 „	625

218 cases were tried in the supreme and circuit courts, and 484 cases in the courts of quarter sessions.

Summary Jurisdiction.

The police brought to justice during the year 12,423 males and 3,698 females, in all 16,121, or 117 in excess of the year 1866.

The charges brought against them were—

	1866.		1867.	
	M.	F.	M.	F.
Offences against the Person	4,990	2,242	4,785	1,879
„ „ Property	3,877	721	3,103	594
Drunkenness	3,327	847	4,535	1,225
Totals	12,194	3,810	12,423	3,698
Together	16,004		16,121	

Both offences against the person and property show a remarkable decrease, but drunkenness shows an unmistakeable increase of 1,586 cases. This increase must be attributed, however, to the fact, that previous to the passing of the Drunkards Punishment Act of 1866 (30 Victoria, No. 5, assented to 24th September), these offenders escaped conviction and punishment, unless the police were able to bring home to them charges such as riotous conduct, vagrancy, &c.

The apprehensions bore the following ratio to the population since 1860 :—

1860	1 in 17
1861	1 „ 21
1862	1 „ 23
1863	1 „ 23
1864	1 „ 22
1865	1 „ 25
1866	1 „ 26
1867	1 „ 27

PART III.

TRADE AND COMMERCE.

The present year shows a large falling off in the dealings with our commercial relations abroad.

The value placed upon the articles imported and exported seaward have not been so small since the year 1861, viz. :— New South Wales.

Imports and exports.

	Imports. £	Exports. £
1861	6,391,555	5,594,839
1862	9,334,645	7,102,562
1863	8,319,576	6,936,839
1864	9,836,042	8,117,217
1865	9,928,595	8,191,170
1866	8,867,071	8,512,214
1867	6,599,804	6,880,715

By taking the mean of the triennial periods, 1862 to 1864 and 1865 to 1867, we find that in the latter period the importations fell short 698,265*l.*, whilst the exportations increased by 475,827, viz. :— Triennial periods.

Mean of	Imports. £	Exports. £
1862 to 1864	9,163,421	7,385,539
1865 to 1867	8,465,156	7,861,366

From Great Britain the value of the goods imported came to 2,203,462*l.* or 1,149,306*l.* less than the year 1866. Great Britain.

From British Colonies the importations amounted to 3,525,986*l.* or 441,960*l.* short of the former year. British colonies.

From foreign states the imports were 870,356*l.*, being a decrease of 676,001*l.* on the year 1866. Foreign states.

The total imports of 1867 compared with 1866 show a decrease of 2,267,267, or 25·56 per cent. Decrease in total imports.

The imported articles exhibiting the principal decreases were as follows :— Goods imported, showing decrease.

Articles.	1866.	1867.	Decrease.
	£	£	£
Apparel and Slops	199,790	70,888	128,902
Gunpowder	17,049	7,987	9,062
Bags and Sacks	29,084	22,322	6,762
Bottled Beer	117,370	84,467	32,903
Butter and Cheese	14,533	8,364	6,169
Candles	52,956	45,456	7,500
Chocolate and Cocoa	5,777	914	4,863
Confections and Preserves	29,920	22,428	7,492
Coin	95,865	4,552	91,313
Cottons	37,048	13,692	23,356
Drugs and Medicines	38,784	24,049	14,735
Earthenware and China	29,791	13,428	16,363
Fish	28,431	16,274	12,157
Fruit	81,238	55,685	25,553
Furniture	28,104	17,259	10,845
Glass	29,232	21,092	8,140
Gold Dust	2,142,189	1,810,826	331,363
Grain	431,451	240,654	190,797
Haberdashery	41,318	23,830	17,488
Hardware	165,881	89,341	76,540
Hats, Caps, and Bonnets	55,065	37,420	17,645
Hosiery and Gloves	40,959	16,984	23,975
Leather—Boots and Shoes	153,346	108,790	44,556
Linen and Drapery	1,015,433	611,184	404,249
Malt	23,822	15,964	7,858
Military and Naval Stores	30,265	21,552	8,713
Oilmen's Stores	99,621	49,073	50,548
Paint	12,395	5,928	6,467
Potatoes	60,312	45,073	15,239
Provisions	35,963	20,518	15,445
Saddlery and Harness	51,493	28,544	22,949
Silks	39,348	19,111	20,237
Slates—Unmanufactured	5,522	1,528	3,994
Stationery—Paper	66,846	44,968	21,878
Sugar	614,848	546,104	68,744
Tallow	54,525	33,451	21,074
Tea	435,555	318,468	117,087
Wine	128,202	69,433	58,769
Woollens	75,472	31,992	43,480
Wool	350,462	342,981	7,481

NEW SOUTH WALES.

Exports.

The exports show a falling off of 1,631,499*l.* or 19·16 per cent., viz. :—

	1866.	1867.	Decrease.
	£	£	£
To Great Britain -	3,162,615	3,111,108	51,507
„ British Colonies -	5,064,413	3,593,038	1,471,375
„ Foreign States -	285,186	176,569	108,617
Total - -	8,512,214	6,880,715	1,631,499

Goods exported, showing decrease.

The following articles exhibit the principal decreases :—

Articles.	1866.	1867.	Decrease.
	£	£	£
Apparel and slops	10,705	4,301	6,404
Bags and sacks	8,251	3,374	4,877
Beer	34,508	22,359	12,149
Butter and cheese	94,885	43,771	51,114
Coal	300,588	253,259	47,329
Coin—Gold	2,815,437	2,041,383	774,054
Copper	62,778	38,801	23,977
Drugs and medicines	28,410	15,750	12,660
Flour	207,632	77,899	129,733
Fruit	64,495	45,288	19,207
Furniture	11,668	5,753	5,915
Grain—Maize	188,291	92,105	96,186
Hardware	99,568	56,809	42,759
Hay	13,335	3,201	10,134
Molasses and Treacle	20,194	10,937	9,257
Oilmen's Stores	53,222	32,061	21,161
Potatoes	16,146	7,247	8,899
Provisions	47,308	34,836	12,472
Skins	106,102	68,334	37,768
Specimen of Colonial Produce for Exhibition	14,855	300	14,555
Spirits	78,074	51,183	26,891
Stationery and Books	16,099	10,151	5,948
Sugar	187,769	177,868	9,901
Tea	241,723	135,739	105,984
Timber	26,080	19,584	6,496
Toys and Fancy Goods	21,924	12,399	9,525
Wine	57,022	20,916	36,106
Wool	2,409,094	2,340,368	68,726

Imports and exports per head of population.

The values of the goods imported were at the rate of 15*l.* 0*s.* 8*d.* per head of the population, and the exports 15*l.* 13*s.* 6*d.* per head.

Cause of discontinuance of returns of imports and exports overland.

These returns do not include the overland traffic, as directions were given to the customs officers to discontinue keeping an account of the imports and exports, viâ the River Murray, from the date of the Border Treaty—namely, 12th January 1867. Were the returns furnished as heretofore the gross results of the year's transactions above indicated would be considerably augmented.

Shipping.

As with the returns of imports and exports, so with the shipping, a corresponding decrease will be observed.

Shipping inwards.

The arrivals decreased from 2,099 vessels, of a burden of 730,354 tons in 1866, to 1,868 vessels of 646,970 tons measurement in 1867 ; of these there came from—

	1866.		1867.		Decrease.	
	No.	Tons.	No.	Tons.	No.	Tons.
Great Britain -	83	73,020	62	57,143	21	15,877
British Colonies -	1,790	578,865	1,674	547,542	116	31,323
Foreign State -	226	78,469	132	42,285	94	36,184
Totals -	2,099	730,354	1,868	646,970	231	83,384

Shipping outwards.

Vessels outwards numbered 2,104, of a burden of 726,721 tons, against 2,259 vessels of 784,381 tons in 1866.

They were bound for the following countries :—

	1866.		1867.	
	No.	Tons.	No.	Tons.
Great Britain -	41	36,138	44	41,295
British Colonies -	1,799	561,155	1,727	536,691
Foreign States -	419	187,088	333	148,735
Totals -	2,259	784,381	2,104	726,721

These figures represent a decrease, compared with 1866, of 155 vessels of an aggregate of 57,660 tons.

Thirty-six vessels were built during the year of the measurement of 1,882 tons ; they are described as follows :— Vessels built.

	No.	Tons.
Brigs - - -	1	157
Brigantines - -	6	509
Schooners - -	10	557
Ketches - - -	8	244
Cutters - -	4	111
Steamers - -	7	304

In 1866 the number of vessels built was 43 of 3,031 tons measurement.

Twenty-six ship building establishments were returned. This number is 2 less than was recorded in 1866.

PART IV.

MILLS AND MANUFACTORIES.

Mills for grinding and dressing grain show an increase of 29 over the year 1866, the increase is chiefly in the mills worked by steam, viz. :— Mills.

	1866.	1867.	Increase.
Steam mills -	130	155	25
Water „ - -	13	15	2
Wind „ - -	10	10	—
Horse „ - -	6	8	2
Totals -	159	188	29

Manufactories, works, &c., show a decrease of 115. The number in 1867 was 2,274, and 2,389 in 1866. Six years ago the Colony numbered 859 only. Manufactories, &c.

Woollens.—Of late years there appears to have been a greater demand for colonial tweed, which for durability is scarcely equalled. 175,348 yards of woollens were manufactured in 1867, against 172,720 yards in 1866 and 145,707 yards in 1865. The three years manufactures amounted to 493,775 yards, or 208,605 yards more than the previous triennial period. Woollens.

Soap and Candles.—The quantity of soap manufactured was 77,773 cwt. in 1867, and 68,456 cwt. in 1866, the increase being 9,317 cwt. 26,206 cwt. of candles were manufactured in 1867, or 2,886 cwt. in excess of 1866. Soap and candles.

Thirty establishments were in operation, or one less than the former year.

Tobacco.—But slow progress appears to be made in the manufacture of this article. Tobacco.

The number of establishments in operation, and the quantity manufactured during the last five years, were—

	No.	Quantity. Cwts.
1863 - - - -	31	4,808
1864 - - - -	39	8,619½
1865 - - - - -	33	8,006
1866 - - - -	37	7,755
1867 - - - - -	35	6,933

Tallow and Lard.—36,154 cwt. of tallow was produced against 39,416 cwt. in 1866. Tallow and lard.

The quantity of lard produced was 2,352 lbs., or 3,352 lbs. less than the produce of the year 1866.

NEW SOUTH WALES.

54,862 sheep and 3,842 cattle were slaughtered in 1867 for boiling-down purposes, and in 1866, 2,868 horned cattle only; 358 pigs were killed against 1,026 in 1866.

A large quantity of the tallow produced is from the refuse from butchers shops in the Metropolitan district.

Boiling-down establishments.

There were 40 boiling-down establishments, or five less than the number stated in the return for 1866.

PART V.

Production.

Gold received by escort.

The Branch Royal Mint received by escort from our gold fields 222,715 ozs., of the value of 863,797*l.*, apportioned as follows:—

Districts.	Weight. Ozs.	Value. £
Western	134,448	521,963
Southern	68,941	267,858
Northern	19,326	73,976

The receipts compared with 1866 show a falling off of 18,774 ozs. of the value of 64,478*l.*

The gold averaged 3*l.* 17*s.* 6*d.* per oz.

Miners rights.

The number of miners rights issued was 13,534, and in 1866 13,905.

Yield of gold.

The quantity of gold received into the Mint for coinage, and the raw material which has passed through the Customs for exportation, together will give a pretty fair idea of the state of our gold fields; with this view I append the following table, embracing three years, from which it will be observed that the yield of the precious ore has considerably fallen off:—

	1865.		1866.		1867.	
	ozs.	£	ozs.	£	ozs.	£
Mint	280,810	1,077,905	241,489	928,275	222,715	863,797
Customs	41,969	161,060	20,793	77,837	12,328	46,015
Totals	322,779	1,238,965	262,282	1,006,112	235,043	909,812

Average wages of miners.

If the productions of the gold fields, as above stated, were equally distributed amongst the miners, their wages would average, in 1865, 86*l.* 12*s.* 4*d.* per annum; in 1866, 72*l.* 7*s.* 1*d.* per annum; and in 1867, 67*l.* 4*s.* 5*d.* per annum.

Coal Mines.

Coal.

770,012 tons were raised at the mines, or 4,226 tons less than the operations of last year.

The value of the coal raised amounted to 342,655*l.*, or 18,606*l.* in excess of 1866, the price placed thereon being at a higher rate.

Coal exported.

Among the colonial productions this forms one of our chief items of export, and no less than 473,357 tons, of the value of 253,259*l.* found its way to distant parts of the globe, as follows:—

	Quantity. Tons.	Value. £
Victoria	145,833	69,220
New Zealand	79,576	41,255
Tasmania	10,919	5,887
South Australia	73,289	28,202
United States	22,118	13,546
Singapore	25,885	13,432
Shanghai	54,774	39,297
Batavia	15,400	9,341
Hong Kong	9,807	9,858
Sixteen other places	35,756	23,221
Total	473,357	253,259

Copper.

Copper.

The quantity and value of copper ore raised in mines in 1867 will be gathered from the following statement:—

Situation.	Quantity raised.	Value.
	Tons.	£
Bathurst—Green Swamp	30	200
Goulburn—Currawang -	2,500	13,750
Orange { Cadia - -	120	8,400
Orange { Icely - -	176	11,466
Yass—Woolgarlo -	60	1,500
Total - -	2,886	35,316

Iron.

Iron.

The Fitz Roy iron mine was inactive.

Oil.

Kerosene shale.

About 4,000 tons of Kerosene shale was raised at the Hartley, Kerosene, and Paraffine Oil Company's Mine of the estimated value of 15,000*l.* The weekly production of Crude oil is estimated at 1,000 gallons, or 52,000 gallons for the year, of the value of 5,000*l.*

Western Kerosene Oil Company.—About 79 tons of Kerosene shale was raised of the value of 249*l.* The company has not yet commenced active operations; the quantity raised is only a sample of the mineral.

1,872 tons of Kerosene shale was taken from the mine at Wollongong, of the value of 2,708*l.*

Total value of all minerals.

The estimated total value of all minerals raised at the various mines in 1867 may be summed up thus:—

	£
Gold - - - -	909,812
Coal - - - - -	342,655
Copper - - -	35,316
Kerosene Shale - -	17,957
Total - -	1,305,740

Agriculture.

Occupiers.

From the year 1864 up to the present time a progressive increase is to be observed in the number of occupiers of land, excluding those for pastoral purposes.

In the year ended—

31st March 1864, the number was - -	19,361
Increase in 1864–5 - -	2,179
31st March 1865, total number - -	21,540
Increase in 1865–6 - -	969
31st March 1866, total number - -	22,509
Increase in 1866–7 - -	2,120
31st March 1867, total number - -	24,629
Increase in 1867–8 - -	1,246
31st March 1868, total number - -	25,875

The increase in four years has been 6,514 occupiers, or 33·64 per cent.

Holdings.

The total extent of holdings (exceeding one acre) increased from 7,448,200 acres in 1866–7 to 7,737,651 acres in 1867–8, the increase being 289,451 acres, or 3·88 per cent.

The fixity of tenure holdings decreased from 4,916,916¾ acres in 1866–7 to 4,577,029½ acres in 1867–8, the decrease being 339,887¼ acres, or 6·91 per cent.; whilst the lands

NEW SOUTH WALES.

held under lease increased from 2,531,238¾ acres in 1866–7 to 3,160,621¾ acres in 1867–8, or 629,338 acres, or 24·86 per cent., in excess of the previous year.

Holdings enclosed, but not in cultivation, increased in the following ratio: freehold lands 2·51 per cent. and leaseholds 32·64 per cent., viz.:—

	Freehold. Acres.	Leasehold. Acres.
1867–8 - -	1,906,415¾	1,128,259¼
1866–7 - -	1,523,620½	850,581¼
Increase -	382,795¼	277,678
	or, 2·51 per cent.	or, 32·64 per cent.

Unenclosed freeholds decreased from 3,100,535¼ acres in 1866–7 to 2,412,822 acres in 1867–8, the decrease being 687,713¼ acres, or 22·11 per cent. Unenclosed leasehold lands increased from 1,520,613¼ to 1,876,990¼ acres, being 356,377 acres or 23·43 per cent. in excess of the previous year.

Acreage under crop.

413,164 acres were under crop, and in 1866–7, 451,225 acres. This shows a decrease on the previous year of 38,061 acres, or 8·43 per cent.

Wheat.

Seed for wheat covered an area of 149,142¼ acres, against 175,033¾ acres in 1866–7, the decrease amounting to 25,891½ acres, or 14·79 per cent.

The produce was 1,433,807 bushels or 792,220 bushels less than the previous year.

The produce per acre realized nine bushels 36 lbs.; and the year before 12 bushels 43 lbs.

Maize.

115,522¾ acres were sown with maize for grain, against 119,519 acres the year before, the decrease being 3,996¼ acres, or 3·34 per cent.

The crop produced 3,132,505 bushels, or 27 bushels 6 lbs. per acre; and in 1886–7 3,878,064 bushels, or 32 bushels 26 lbs. per acre.

Barley.

Barley covered land to the extent of 5,140½ acres, or 1,070½ acres less than the previous year.

The produce was 62,392 bushels, or 29,349 bushels short of the year 1866–7.

Oats.

The area covered with oats was 13,142½ acres against 14,914½ the year previous, the decrease being 1,772 acres.

156,965 bushels were produced; and in 1866–7 304,028 lbs., the difference being 147,063 bushels.

Cotton.

76 acres were laid out in cotton, from which 13,680 lbs. were gathered. No attention was paid to its cultivation the year previous.

Rye, millet, and sorghum, &c.

Rye shows an increase in the land under crop, but a falling off in the produce; Millet has slightly decreased in acreage and produce, and Sorghum and Imphee has increased, viz.:—

Year ended.	Rye.		Millet.		Sorghum, &c.	
	Acres.	Bushels.	Acres.	Bushels.	Acres.	Cwts.
31 March 1867 - - -	1,571½	19,968	197½	2,133½	173¾	8,915
31 March 1868 - - -	1,879	15,569½	192¾	1,963½	234½	9,480
Increase - -	307½	—	—	—	61¾	565
Decrease - - -	—	4,398½	4¾	170	—	—

Potatoes.

The potato crop covered 15,440 acres against 18,809¾ acres the year previous; the falling off is 3,369¾ acres, or 17·91 per cent.

The produce was 33,482½ tons against 43,869½ tons the year before; this shows a decrease of 10,387 tons, or 23·68 per cent.

Rice.

In the year 1862–3 an important addition was made to the returns by the cultivation of cotton; the following year another valuable addition was made to the Colony's productions by the growing of sugar cane, and this year the novel feature of rice growing has introduced itself. On the Paterson, in the county of Durham, seven acres were planted and produced 7,000 lbs., on an average of 1,000 lbs. to the acre. Half an acre also was planted in the district of Wellingrove, but no produce was given in the returns furnished by the collectors.

Tobacco.

626¾ acres were planted with tobacco, and in 1866–7, 1,326¼ acres; although a decrease of 699½ acres is to be observed in the acreage under crop, it is satisfactory to find a large increase of 3,557¼ cwt. in the produce, viz., 6,035 cwt. against 2,477¾ cwt. the year previous.

Hay covered 74,346 acres, or 396¾ acres less than the previous period; the produce weighed 91,869¾ tons, or 26,140¼ tons less than 1866–7. NEW SOUTH WALES.

The following table will afford a view of the steady progress made in the cultivation of the grape vine for wine making during the last quinquennial period. Vines.

Year ending 31st March.	Acres.	Wine produced.	Brandy manfactured.
		Gallons.	Gallons.
1864	880¼	136,976	2,033
1865	945¼	161,298¾	3,077
1866	1,243¼	168,123	1,439½
1867	1,357½	242,183	3,176
1868	1,483½	285,283	3,856½
TOTALS	- -	993,863¾	13,582

The produce per acre was, in— Produce per acre.

1864	155¾ gallons.
1865	170¾ „
1866	135¼ „
1867	178½ „
1868	192¼ „

In 1866–7, 573½ acres were cultivated for table use, and produced 668¼ tons of fruit; and this year 631½ acres gave 700½ tons. Vines for table use.

416½ acres of vines, or 66½ acres in excess of last year, were unproductive.

Pastoral.

From the returns at hand it appears that horses, sheep,* and pigs show an increase, whilst the number of horned cattle depasturing the Colony has fallen of, viz. :— Live stock.

	31st March 1867.	31st March 1868.	Increase.	Decrease.
Horses	278,437	280,201	1,764	—
Horned cattle	1,771,809	1,728,427	—	43,382
Sheep	11,562,155	13,909,574	2,347,419	—
Pigs	137,915	173,168	35,253	—

Supposing that each description of stock was equally divided amongst the people, each person would possess about ⅔ of a horse, a little more than 3¾ head of cattle, 31 sheep, and about ⅓ of a pig.

From the latest returns at hand † it will be observed that the whole of the Australian Colonies, including New Zealand, muster 636,674 horses, 3,867,678 horned cattle, 46,812,859 sheep, and 598,430 pigs, making a grand total of 51,915,641 head of stock of all descriptions, as detailed in the following return :— Distribution of stock in Australian group.

Name of Colony.	Description of Stock.			
	Horses.	Horned Cattle.	Sheep.	Pigs.
	No.	No.	No.	No.
New South Wales	280,201	1,728,427	*13,909,574	173,168
Victoria	130,544	644,794	9,338,454	137,448
South Australia	74,228	122,200	4,477,445	89,304
Queensland	53,143	940,354	8,665,757	18,142
Tasmania	23,299	86,598	1,742,914	54,287
Western Australia	9,555	32,476	260,136	10,991
New Zealand	65,704	312,829	8,418,579	115,090
GENERAL TOTAL	636,674	3,867,678	46,812,859	598,430

* The number of sheep depasturing in the colony on the 1st January 1868, as set forth in the returns made by owners to the clerks of petty sessions, under the Act 30 Vict., No. 16, was 15,819,831 ; to which should be added 180,169 sheep estimated as the number possessed by owners of 500 and under, who are not required to make returns ; the two together will give a total of 16,000,000 of sheep depasturing in the colony. This number is 2,090,426 sheep in excess of the collections made by the police.

† The returns for New South Wales, Victoria, South Australia, and Tasmania are made up to 31 March 1868, those for Queensland to 31 December 1867, those for Western Australia are for the year 1860, and those for New Zealand are for the year 1867.

NEW SOUTH WALES.

Per-centage of stock.

Of the total number of stock of all descriptions depasturing in the Australian Colonies :—

New South Wales produces	-	16,091,370 or 31·00	per cent.
Victoria	„	- 10,251,240 or 19·74	„
Queensland	„	- 9,677,396 or 18·64	„
New Zealand	„	- 8,912,202 or 17·17	„
South Australia	„	- 4,763,177 or 9·17	„
Tasmania	„	- 1,907,098 or 3·67	„
Western Australia	„	- 313,158 or 0·60	„

PART VI.

Monetary and Financial.

Turning now to the monetary and financial affairs of the Colony, we come to taxes, duties, &c., the working of our Banking Institutions, Branch Royal Mint, Railways, Electric Telegraphs, Post Offices, and the Money Order System, and the Public Finances.

Taxes, Duties, &c.

Expiry and repeal of Acts.

The only material change that has taken place in the taxes, duties, &c. is the expiry on 31st December of the Package Act of 1865, and the repeal by Act 31 Vict., No. 8 (20th November 1867), of the Act 25 Vict., No. 3 (22d November 1861), imposing a duty of 10*l.* per head on all Chinese male passengers arriving in the Colony.

Banking Institutions.

Banks.

Nine Banking Institutions were in operation.

From 6 to 10 per cent. per annum was the rate of discount on local bills.

The maximum purchase rate of exchange on bills on London was 1 per cent. premium, or $\frac{1}{4}$ per cent. in advance of last year. The minimum purchase rate was $1\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. discount, the same as in the previous year. The maximum selling rate was $1\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. premium, or $\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. less than in 1866. The minimum selling rate both this and last year was par.

Interest was allowed to depositors at the following rates :—

On fixed deposits for	3	months,	3 and 4	per cent.
„	6	„	5 and 6	„
„	12	„	5 to $6\frac{1}{2}$	„

Coin and Bullion.

The coffers of the Banks and Mint contained on the 31st December, coin and bullion to the value of 1,781,817*l.* 11*s.* 2*d.*, or 425,040*l.* 17*s.* 10*d.*, or nearly $31\frac{1}{4}$ per cent. in excess of last year's amount.

Bank Notes.

On the 31st December the banks had in circulation notes to the amount of 664,818*l.*, or 9,029*l.* or 1·34 per cent. less than in 1866.

The years average was 531,516*l.*, and the year previous 674,507*l.*

Liabilities and Assets.

In the quarter ended 31st December 1866, the Banks Assets exceeded their liabilities to the amount of 3,978,447*l.*, and for the same period of the year 1867 by the sum of 3,668,105*l.*, as follows :—

	1866. £	1867. £
Liabilities - -	6,956,584	6,906,466
Assets - - -	10,935,031	10,574,571
Excess of Assets -	3,978,447	3,668,105

From this it will be seen that the liabilities have lessened by 50,118*l.*, and the assets have fallen short by 360,460*l.* NEW SOUTH WALES.

Deposits have increased at the rate of 1·96 per cent., viz.:— Deposits.

	£
Quarter ended 31st December 1866 - -	6,004,013
„ „ 1867 - - -	6,121,834
Increase - - -	117,821

Notes and bills discounted and all other debts due to the banks were—

	£
Quarter ended 31st December 1866 - -	7,458,099
„ „ 1867 - -	6,979,101
Decrease - - -	478,998

From 7 to 17½ per cent., including in some cases a bonus, were the rates per annum of last dividend declared. Dividend.

7,755,555*l.* was the amount of capital paid up to 31st December.

Savings Banks.

Both the number of depositors and the amount of deposits on the books of the Savings Bank on the 31st December show an increase on the former year, viz.:— Deposits, &c.

	1866.	1867.	Increase.
Number of depositors - -	17,576	18,487	911
Amount of deposits - -	£707,815	711,246	3,431

The number of depositors increased a little over 5¾ per cent., whilst the amount of deposits increased barely ½ per cent.

Depositors under 20*l.* increased 8·83 per cent. in number, and 7·61 per cent. in the amount of their deposits; between 20*l.* and under 50*l.* they increased 6·60 per cent. in number, and 7·82 per cent. in amount of deposits; between 50*l.* and 100*l.* they increased 0·85 per cent. in number, and 1·70 per cent. in amount of deposits; between 100*l.* and 200*l.* the depositors decreased 3·80 per cent. in number, and 4·52 per cent. in amount of deposits; between 200*l.* and 300*l.* they fell off 17·82 per cent. in number, and 18·84 per cent. in amount of deposits; depositors of 300*l.* and upwards increased 9·43 per cent. in number, and 5·46. per cent. in amount of deposits, as follows:— Increase in depositors, &c.

	Number of Depositors.				Amount of Deposits.			
	1866.	1867.	Increase.	Decrease.	1866.	1867.	Increase.	Decrease.
					£	£	£	£
Under £20 - -	8,298	9,031	733	—	61,256	65,919	4,663	—
£20 to £50 - -	3,907	4,165	258	—	123,608	133,285	9,677	—
£50 to £100 - -	2,824	2,848	24	—	197,590	200,954	3,364	—
£100 to £200 -	2,393	2,302	—	91	272,661	261,318	—	11,343
£200 to £300 -	101	83	—	18	23,894	19,392	—	4,502
£300 and upwards -	53	58	5	—	28,806	30,378	1,572	—
TOTALS -	17,576	18,487	1,020	109	707,815	711,246	19,276	15,845

The amount of deposits at the various Penny Banks was 5,978*l.* 15*s.* 7*d.* Penny Banks.

The total amount of deposits to each depositor averaged 38*l.* 9*s.* 5*d.* per head, and in 1866 40*l.* 5*s.* 5*d.*

The proportion the depositors bore to the estimated population was 1 in 24, being the same as last year.

Five per cent. was the rate of interest paid to depositors up to 200*l.*, beyond this sum no interest is allowed.

Seven per cent. per annum was the amount charged for loans on mortgages, &c.

NEW SOUTH WALES.

Branch Royal Mint.

Gold received for coinage.

The quantity of gold dust or bullion received into the Branch Royal Mint for coinage shows a falling off of 109,641 ozs. of the value of 434,554*l.*, compared with the previous year, viz. :—

	Weight, ozs.	Value. £
1866 - - -	739,363	2,935,923
1867 - - -	629,722	2,501,369
Decrease -	109,641	434,554

Gold from Australian colonies.

With the exception of Queensland the receipts of gold from the Australian Colonies show a large falling off, as follows :—

Countries.	1866.		1867.		Decrease.		Increase.	
	Ounces.	Value.	Ounces.	Value.	Ounces.	Value.	Ounces.	Value.
		£		£		£		£
New South Wales -	269,240	1,035,513	259,557	1,005,570	9,683	29,943	—	—
Victoria - -	152,524	627,832	100,030	414,555	52,494	213,277	—	—
New Zealand - -	290,992	1,172,307	240,285	968,817	50,707	203,490	—	—
Queensland - -	20,713	77,813	27,481	103,624	—	—	6,768	25,811
Tasmania - -	1,179	4,505	391	1,357	788	3,148	—	—
California - -	—	—	378	1,344	—	—	378	1,344
Coin - - -	4,715	17,953	1,600	6,102	3,115	11,851	—	—
Totals -	739,363	2,935,923	629,722	2,501,369	116,787	461,709	7,146	27,155

Coin issued.

The issue of coin was—

	Sovereigns.	Half-sovereigns.	Total Value. £
In 1866 - -	2,911,000	—	2,911,000
In 1867 - -	2,370,000	62,000	2,401,000
Decrease -	541,000	—	510,000
Increase -	—	62,000	—

Bullion issued.

There was issued in bullion—

	Ozs.	Value. £
In 1866 - - - -	11,114	44,732
In 1867 - - -	22,666	91,854
Increase - - -	11,552	47,122

Total value of coin and bullion.

The total value of coin and bullion issued was 462,878*l.* short of 1866, viz. :—

	£
1866 - - -	2,955,732
1867 - - -	2,492,854
	462,878

Total receipt of gold dust and issue of coin and bullion.

6,214,391 ounces of gold dust or bullion have been received by the mint for coinage since its opening on the 14th May 1855, and coin and bullion have been issued to the value of 24,349,427*l.*

262,410*l.* is the total amount of revenue derived by the mint for the same period (nearly twelve years and a half).

The revenue for the year 1867 was 20,170*l.* 7*s.*, or 4,840*l.* 13*s.* 10*d.* less than in 1866.

Public Accounts.

Revenue.

Revenue.	£	s.	d.
The balance at the credit of the Consolidated Revenue Fund, 31st December 1866, was -	633,303	15	1
The receipts in the year 1867 amounted to -	2,012,041	11	4
Making the total Revenue Account -	2,645,345	6	5

Disbursements.

Disbursements.			
The payments in the year 1867 on account of the Consolidated Revenue Fund were -	2,225,075	3	5
The balance at the credit of the Consolidated Revenue Fund Account on 31st December 1867 being - - - - -	420,270	3	0
Making total Revenue Account -	2,645,345	6	5

Receipts, &c per head of population.

The receipts were at the rate of 4*l.* 9*s.* 10*d.* per head of the population, and the disbursements at the rate of 4*l.* 10*s.* 5*d.*

A comparative table showing the increase and decrease of the several items of revenue and receipts for the years 1866–67 will be found upon reference to pages 181 to 184 of the Statistical Register; a statement of disbursements under each head of service will also be seen at pages 185 to 189.

Public Debt.

Loans.

	£
On the 31st December 1866 debentures and treasury bills were in circulation to the amount of -	6,418,030
The receipts in 1867 in aid of Loans Fund were -	607,200
Total - - - -	7,025,230
Paid off - - - -	107,600
Leaving outstanding on 31st December 1867 -	6,917,630

Railways.

Passenger Traffic.

409,280 passengers were conveyed by the four different lines of railway in 1867, being a reduction of 259,050 or 38·76 per cent. on the numbers of the previous year.

First-class carriages seated 34,148 passengers, and the second-class carriages 375,132, or 91·65 per cent. of the total number.

The passenger traffic on the Northern line decreased 44·66 per cent., on the Southern line 35·81 per cent., on the Western line 33·67 per cent., and on the Richmond line 37·83 per cent., as follows :—

Lines.	Passengers. 1866.	Passengers. 1867.	Decrease.
Northern - -	233,824	129,383	104,441 or 44·66 per cent.
Southern - - -	340,496	218,541	121,954½ or 35·81 ,,
Western - -	70,532½	46,779½	23,753 or 33·67 ,,
Richmond - -	23,447½	14,576	8,871½ or 37·83 ,,
Totals -	668,330	409,280	259,050 or 38·76 per cent.

NEW SOUTH WALES.

The following table will show the railway receipts, working expenses, and net earnings of each line during the last two years :—

Railway receipts.

Railways.	Receipts.				Working Expenses.	Net Earnings.
	For Coaching.	For Rents, &c.	For Goods.	Total.		
	£	£	£	£	£	£
Northern Line :—						
1866 - - -	21,642	5,256	34,789	61,987	39,853	22,134
1867 - - -	21,116	1,022	37,337	59,475	40,373	19,102
Increase - -	—	—	2,548	—	520	—
Decrease -	826	4,234	—	2,512	—	3,032
Southern Line :—						
1866 - - -	40,463	1,905	34,526	76,894	53,870	23,024
1867 - - -	44,994	3,127	46,790	94,911	63,378	31,533
Increase - -	4,531	1,222	12,264	18,017	9,508	8,509
Western Line :—						
1866 - - -	12,141	83	11,435	23,659	6,794	16,865
1867 - - -	13,704	165	15,853	29,722	8,713	21,009
Increase -	1,563	82	4,418	6,063	1,919	4,144
Richmond Line :—						
1866 - - -	3,754	91	2,149	5,994	5,820	440
1867 - - -	3,387	48	1,528	4,963	4,860	103
Decrease - -	367	43	621	1,031	960	337
Totals of all Lines in 1866 -	78,300	7,335	82,899	168,534	106,337	62,197
Totals of all Lines in 1867 -	83,201	4,363	101,508	189,072	117,324	71,748
Increase -	4,901	—	18,609	20,538	10,987	9,551
Decrease - -	—	2,972	—	—	—	—

Receipts, &c. on all lines.

From the above statement it will be observed that the receipts on the—

Northern Line—

For coaching decreased by 826*l.*, or 3·76 per cent.
For rents, &c. decreased by 4,234*l.*, or 80·55 per cent.
For goods increased by 2,548*l.*, or 7·32 per cent.
The total receipts decreased by 2,512*l.*, or 4·05 per cent.
The working expenses increased by 520*l.*, or 1·30 per cent.
The net earnings decreased by 3,032*l.*, or 13·69 per cent.

Southern Line—

For coaching increased by 4,531*l.*, or 11·19 per cent.
For rents, &c. increased by 1,222*l.*, or 64·14 per cent.
For goods increased by 12,264*l.*, or 35·52 per cent.
Total receipts increased by 18,017*l.*, or 23·43 per cent.
The working expenses increased by 9,508*l.*, or 17·65 per cent.
The net earnings increased by 8,509*l.*, or 36·95 per cent.

Western Line—

For coaching increased by 1,563*l.*, or 12·87 per cent.
For rents, &c. increased by 82*l.*, or 98·79 per cent.
For goods increased by 4,418*l.*, or 38·63 per cent.
Total receipts increased by 6,063*l.*, or 25·62 per cent.
The working expenses increased by 1,919*l.*, or 28·24 per cent.
The net earnings increased by 4,144*l.*, or 24·57 per cent.

Richmond Line—

For coaching decreased by 367*l.*, or 9·77 per cent.
For rents, &c. decreased by 43*l.*, or 47·25 per cent.
For goods decreased by 621*l.*, or 28·87 per cent.
Total receipts decreased by 1,031*l.*, or 17·20 per cent.
Working expenses decreased by 960*l.*, or 16·49 per cent.
Net earnings decreased by 337*l.*, or 76·59 per cent.

NEW SOUTH WALES.

That the total receipts on all lines—
For coaching increased by 4,901*l.*, or 6·25 per cent.
For rents, &c. decreased by 2,972*l.*, or 40·59 per cent.
For goods increased by 18,609*l.*, or 22·44 per cent.
Total receipts increased by 20,538*l.*, or 12·18 per cent.
Working expenses increased by 10,987*l.*, or 10·33 per cent.
Net earnings increased by 9,551*l.*, or 15·35 per cent.

Electric Telegraphs.

Four new lines of communication have been added to the returns this year, of 221 miles in length.

There are now open for the transmission of messages 67 lines of 3,567 miles in total length.

Telegrams were sent to the number of 130,447, being 13,076 messages short of the previous year; this has had the effect of reducing the receipts by 2,519*l.*, viz.:—

	£
1866	30,698
1867	28,179
Decrease	2,519

The amount expended on the construction of the several lines of telegraph was—

	£
Up to 31st December 1866	153,211
Cost of new lines	7,585
Total cost up to 31st December 1867	160,796

Postal.

The number of post offices has increased from 455 in 1866 to 477 in 1867, and the postal lines show an extension of 912 miles, making the total length 12,255 miles. Post offices and lines.

582 persons were employed, and 547 the year preceding. Persons employed.

6,748,356 letters were posted, of which 1,147,332 were foreign, 5,143,164 inland, and 457,860 town delivery. Letters.

The letters posted, compared with 1866, show an increase of 69,985, or a little better than 1 per cent.

Newspapers posted show a falling off of 615,280, or 13·63 per cent. Newspapers.

The numbers were 4,513,185 in 1866, and 3,897,905 in 1867.

Packets and book parcels have fallen off from 249,939 in 1866 to 189,297, showing a decrease of 60,642, or 24·27 per cent. Packets.

The expenditure * exceeds the income by 6,763*l.*, viz.:— Revenue, &c. Expenditure.

	£
Expenditure	89,995
Income	83,232
Decrease	6,763

Money Orders.

Eight new branches have been opened, making a total of 120 offices in the Colony at the end of the year. Offices.

The number of orders issued has increased from 41,974 in 1866 to 60,858 in 1867, the increase being 18,884, or 44·98 per cent. Orders issued.

Accommodation for transmission by this arrangement was afforded to the amount of 240,062*l.*, or 41,814*l.* or 21·09 per cent. more than in 1866.

53,625 orders were paid, being an increase of 18,231, or 51·50 per cent. over the year previous. Orders paid.

Cash was paid to the value of 210,321*l.* against 168,828*l.* in the former year, the increase being 41,493*l.*, or 24·57 per cent.

During the four years ending 31st December 1867 153,179 orders were issued, amounting in value to 673,543*l.*, and 129,268 orders of the value of 571,859*l.* had been paid. Results of 4 years.

* Includes the estimated outstanding liabilities for the year.

NEW SOUTH WALES.

PART VII.

MISCELLANEOUS.

Public Works.

Considerably over three quarters of a million of money was expended upon the public works, &c. of the Colony in the year 1867, viz.:—

	£	s.	d.
Railways	551,246	5	5
Electric telegraphs	10,842	1	2
Roads and bridges	110,341	13	10
Harbours and rivers	45,418	1	2
Dry dock	5,422	6	8
Public buildings	86,686	0	9
Total	809,956	9	0

The above expenditure being inclusive of that under loans.
Furniture for the various offices cost 2,173*l.* 2*s.* 10*d.*

Meteorology.

The following table will give the results of the observations for the year, taken at the Government Observatory, Sydney:—

Mean of the year—	
Barometer—	
Mean height	30·009
Diurnal range	0·077
Wind—	
Prevailing direction	W.N.W.
Total velocity	87,176
Mean pressure	0·7
Temperature—Shade—	
Mean—9· 3· 9·	63·9
Maximum	71·2
Minimum	57·4
Range	13·9
Mean	64·3
Sun—Maximum	113·7
Grass—Minimum	52·0
Humidity 0–100—	
Mean—9· 3· 9·	70·6
Maximum	85·4
Minimum	59·8
Mean pressure of vapour	·443
Mean dew point	54·6
Total sum of rain in inches	59·68
Total sum of evaporation in inches	48·449
Ozone 0–10—	
Day	4·2
Night	5·7
Mean amount	4·6
Cloudy sky 0–10	5·0

The information relative to the country stations is too incomplete for tabulating.

Mortgages—Real Estate.

The amount lent upon real estate securities during 1867 was 656,108*l.* 1*s.* 11*d.*, or 25,873*l.* 16*s.* 7*d.* less than the amount invested in 1866.

The number and amount of mortgages on land during the last two years are as follows:—

	1866. No.	1866. Amount. £	s.	d.	1867. No.	1867. Amount. £	s.	d.
Lent on town lands	466	261,086	9	0	505	239,944	3	4
Lent on suburban lands	252	70,940	18	10	291	86,009	17	6
Lent on town and country lands conjointly	32	65,298	17	2	53	96,200	18	1
Lent on country lands	457	284,655	13	6	343	233,953	3	0
Totals	1,207	681,981	18	6	1,192	656,108	1	11
Decrease	1,192 number				25,873*l.* 16*s.* 7*d.* amount.			

The discharges of mortgages on real securities amounted to 344,415*l.* 12*s.* 6*d.* in 1866, and to 452,933*l.* 9*s.* 10*d.* in 1867, being to the extent of 108,517*l.* 17*s.* 4*d.* in favour of the latter year.

Liens on Wool.

From the returns it appears that the amount of liens on wool has increased from 316,382*l.* in 1866 to 521,384 in 1867, the increase being 205,002*l.*, or over 64 per cent.

The number of sheep upon which liens were effected was 3,249,433 and the year before 1,904,804.

268 liens were registered, and 182 in 1866.

Mortgages on Live Stock.

2,384,506 sheep, 181,739 cattle, and 4,728 horses were placed under mortgage for the sum of 1,205,011*l.* during 1867; the former year's dealings show that 1,285,692*l.* was the amount lent.

392 mortgages were registered against 362 in 1866.

117 mortgages were discharged to the amount of 765,501*l.*, and the year previous 87, to the extent of 639,413*l.*

The amount of these investments during the last two years was—

	1866. £	1867. £
Amount of liens on wool	316,382	521,384
Amount lent on mortgage of live stock	1,285,692	1,205,011
Together	1,602,074	1,726,395

Real and Leasehold Estates.

In real and leasehold estates the number of deeds registered is 113 short of the previous year, whilst the amount of business transactions has increased by the sum of 216,595*l.*, viz.:—

	No. of Deeds registered.	Amount. £	s.	d.
1866	4,232	1,693,827	5	1
1867	4,119	1,910,422	10	3
Increase	—	216,594	5	2
Decrease	113	—		

The total number of deeds registered fell from 5,361 in 1866 to 4,959 in 1867.

Liens on growing Crops.

A gradual increase both in the number and amount of transactions has taken place in each successive year since the working of the Act in 1863.

NEW SOUTH WALES.

The total accommodation given under this Act since 1863 amounts to 50,137*l.* 10*s.* 10*d.*, the number of liens registered being 606, viz.:—

	Number.	Amount. £
1863	72	6,399
1864	105	8,057
1865	112	9,133
1866	146	12,652
1867	171	13,896
Totals	606	50,137

Real Property Act.

The area of land brought under the Act was 261,484 acres of the value of 278,063*l.*, against 35,957 acres of 261,484*l.* value in 1866, the decrease being 1,279 acres of 16,599*l.* value.

The total amount of fees received exceeds the previous year by the sum of 373*l.* 3*s.* 6*d.*, viz.:—

	1867. £	*s.*	*d.*
Certificates and other dealings	1,591	5	4
Assurance	879	6	2
Commissioners	356	5	0
Total	2,826	16	6
Total of 1866	2,453	13	0
Increase	373	3	6

Crown grants registered under the Act show a large increase both in the number of grants, the area of land, and value, viz.:—

	No. of Grants.	Area, Acres.	Value. £
1866	2,455	113,737	139,526
1867	4,319	172,598	212,102
Increase	1,864	58,861	72,576

Insolvencies.

684 persons became insolvent—659 voluntary and 25 compulsory—the increase on the previous year was 90 or 15·15 per cent.

	£
Their liabilities amounted to	737,789; and
Their assets „	535,696
Showing a deficiency of	202,093

One person in every 654 of the estimated population surrendered his estate; and in 1866 one in every 726.

The fees in insolvency have increased from 1,980*l.* in 1866 to 2,569*l.* in 1867.

Publicans Licenses.

To retail fermented and spirituous liquors 2,195 licenses were issued; and in 1866, 2,109 licenses were issued for the same purpose—the increase being 86 licenses, or 4·07 per cent.

The receipts in aid of the consolidated revenue under this head show a falling off of 340*l.* 19*s.* 2*d.*, viz. :—

	1866. £	s.	d.	1867. £	s.	d.
To retail fermented and spirituous liquors -	62,822	5	8	62,463	3	2
Billiard and bagatelle licenses to publicans -	2,421	8	4	2,439	11	8
Totals - -	65,243	14	0	64,902	14	10
Decrease - -	£340	19	2			

For the district of Sydney 542 licenses were issued, or 24·69 per cent. of the total number.

Volunteer Corps.

On the 31st December, 1,537 names were on the roll, showing a reduction on the previous year of 297, viz. :—

	31st December. 1866.	1867.
Lieutenant Colonel - -	1	1
Captains - - -	25	23
Subalterns - - -	37	38
Staff - - -	12	12
Sergeants - - -	97	108
Buglers - - -	34	24
Rank and file - -	1,628	1,331
Totals - -	1,834	1,537
Decrease -	297, or 16·18 per cent.	

The expense of maintaining this corps was 5,169*l.* 3*s.* 1*d.*; and in 1866, 6,270*l.* 2*s.* 6*d.*

On an average each volunteer cost the Colony 3*l.* 5*s.* 9*d.*; and in 1866, 3*l.* 8*s.* 4*d.* per head.

Volunteer Naval Brigade.

No material change has taken place in the strength of the Volunteer Naval Brigade. The members muster 230 strong, or 1 more than last year.

For the support of the Naval Brigade, 3,654*l.* 14*s.* 6*d.* was expended; and in 1866, 3,943*l.* 18*s.* 5*d.*

On an average each naval volunteer cost the Colony 16*l.* 15*s.* 2*d.* in 1867, and 17*l.* 4*s.* 5*d.* in 1866.

Land Sales.

The quantity of land disposed of, otherwise than conditionally, covered an area of 119,044 acres, or 9,867 acres, or 9 per cent. in excess of the year 1866.

The total price of the land sold amounted to 138,843, and in the previous year to 127,609*l.*; the increase being 11,234*l.* or 8·80 per cent.

In the settled and pastoral districts the area sold, and the price which the lands brought, were as follows :—

	Quantity. Acres.	Value. £
Settled districts -	20,544	31,751
Pastoral districts -	98,500	107,092
Totals -	119,044	138,843

NEW SOUTH WALES.

Of the area sold—

235 acres were town lots,
2,266 „ suburban lots; and
116,543 „ country lots; making

119,044 acres in all.

The land sales averaged 1*l.* 3*s.* 3*d.* per acre, or 1*d.* per acre less than the sales of 1866.

The average price per acre paid for lands sold during the last triennial period, was as follows:

	1865. £	*s.*	*d.*	1866. £	*s.*	*d.*	1867. £	*s.*	*d.*
Sold at auction—Town -	41	0	$8\frac{3}{4}$	40	1	$7\frac{3}{4}$	43	18	$11\frac{3}{4}$
Suburban -	4	9	$5\frac{1}{2}$	4	2	$4\frac{1}{2}$	2	19	$11\frac{1}{2}$
Country -	1	2	$7\frac{1}{4}$	1	0	$8\frac{3}{4}$	1	1	4
Unconditionally sold by selection - - -	1	0	5	1	0	6	1	0	$3\frac{1}{2}$
Improved lots sold to owners of improvements - -	1	3	$2\frac{1}{2}$	1	3	10	1	0	$10\frac{1}{4}$
Proceeds of sales of unnecessary roads - - -	3	6	$4\frac{1}{4}$	3	14	$6\frac{1}{2}$	1	19	$3\frac{3}{4}$
Sold under return of water reservation - -	17	18	$8\frac{1}{4}$	7	9	4	12	14	9
Specially sold at appraised price - - -	1	1	6	2	12	$6\frac{3}{4}$	3	10	$10\frac{3}{4}$
Reclaimed land sold at ditto	1	5	$11\frac{1}{4}$	85	18	8	195	18	$0\frac{1}{2}$
Sold by pre-emption -	1	0	$10\frac{1}{4}$	1	0	3	1	0	$1\frac{1}{2}$
Sold conditionally - -	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0

Lands Granted.

The area of land set apart for public purposes was 13,935 acres, viz.:—

Grants under 100 acres - - - 444 acres.
Grants over 100 and less than 1,500 acres - 13,491 „

Total area granted in 1867 - 13,935 acres.
The area granted in 1866 was - 12,288 „

Increase in 1867 - 1,647 acres.

Conclusion.

Having now waded through a mass of figures contained in the Statistical Register, which the public are at all times loath to undertake, with a view of assisting those inquirers who have at heart an interest in the Colony's welfare, it is to be hoped that nothing of importance has escaped my notice; if so, I have only to direct attention to the tables themselves, which have been so carefully prepared as to afford in a concise form the results of the year's labours.

I have the honour to be,
Sir,
Your most obedient servant,
THEORE. JAS. JAQUES,
Registrar General.

QUEENSLAND.

No. 14.

No. 14.

REGISTRAR GENERAL'S REPORT on the STATISTICAL REGISTER of QUEENSLAND for the YEAR 1867.

To the Honourable Arthur Hunter Palmer, Esquire, Colonial Secretary, &c. &c.

Registrar-General's Office, Brisbane,
June 2, 1868.

SIR,

I HAVE the honour to forward to you, for presentation to Parliament, "The Statistical Register of the Colony of Queensland, for the year ending the 31st December 1867," together with the following comparative tables and explanatory remarks:—

PARLIAMENTARY BUSINESS.

The fifth session of the second Parliament of Queensland was opened by his Excellency the Governor in person on the 7th May 1867, and was prorogued by proclamation on the 23d day of the same month until the 5th day of June following. On the 29th of May his Excellency the Governor by proclamation dissolved the Legislative Assembly. A general election having taken place, the first session of the third Parliament was opened by his Excellency the Governor in person on the 7th day of August following. On the 15th day of the same month the ministry resigned, and a new one was at once appointed. An adjournment then took place consequent upon the members of the new ministry having to appeal to their respective constituencies. On the 17th of the following month the Parliament again met and proceeded to business. During the session the assembly sat on eighty-nine days, the daily average length of each sitting being six hours and twenty-three minutes.

At page 29 of the register will be found an alphabetical list of public bills, originated in each branch of the legislature, by which it appears that the number of bills originated in the Legislative Council was fifteen; three of which received the assent of his Excellency the late Governor, and two the assent of his Excellency the acting Governor; the remaining ten were disposed of in various ways, as detailed in the table referred to. In the Legislative Assembly the number of bills originated was sixty-two; thirty-six of which received the assent of his Excellency the late Governor, and eight the assent of his Excellency the acting Governor. The table before referred to will show what became of the remaining eighteen.

POPULATION.

Estimated population of Queensland on the 31st December 1867:

Males, 59,836 Females, 40,013 Persons, 99,849.

It will be found upon comparing this table with the estimated population on the 31st of December 1866 that the addition made to the population during the past year amounts to 2,529 males, and 1,119 females, in all 3,648 persons.

Estimated mean population of the year 1867:

Males, 58,572 Females, 39,453 Persons, 98,025

The centesimal increase in the population during the year 1867 is at the rate of 3·79 per cent.; males, 4·41 per cent.; females, 2·88 per cent. Upon comparison it will be seen that the male portion has increased considerably faster than that of the female. On the 31st December 1867 there were in the Colony 66·87 females to each 100 males, whereas on the 31st December 1866 there were 67·87 females to each 100 males.

QUEENSLAND.

A.

RETURN showing the INCREASE of the POPULATION of QUEENSLAND during each of the Four Quarters of the Year 1867.

1867.	Males.	Females.	Persons.
First Quarter.			
Population on the 1st January	57,307	38,894	96,201
Increase by excess of births over deaths during the Quarter	134	299	433
	57,441	39,193	96,634
Decrease by excess of emigration over immigration by sea, during the Quarter.	279	147	426
Population on the 31st March	57,162	39,046	96,208
Decrease of male population during the quarter	145	—	—
Increase of female population during the quarter	—	152	—
Total increase	—	—	7
Second Quarter.			
Population on the 1st April	57,162	39,046	96,208
Increase by excess of births over deaths during the Quarter	313	364	677
Increase of male population by excess of immigration over emigration, by sea, during the quarter.	139	—	139
	57,614	39,410	97,024
Decrease of female population by excess of emigration over immigration, by sea, during the Quarter.	—	176	176
Population on the 30th June	57,614	39,234	96,848
Increase during the Quarter	452	188	640
Third Quarter.			
Population on the 1st July	57,614	39,234	96,848
Increase by excess of births over deaths during the Quarter	422	496	918
Increase by excess of immigration over emigration by sea, during the Quarter.	830	2	832
Population on the 30th September	58,866	39,732	98,598
Increase during the Quarter	1,252	498	1,750
Fourth Quarter.			
Population on the 1st October	58,866	39,732	98,598
Increase by excess of births over deaths during the Quarter	318	385	703
Increase by excess of male immigration over emigration during the Quarter.	652	—	652
	59,836	40,117	99,953
Decrease of female population by excess of emigration over immigration, by sea, during the Quarter.	—	104	104
Population on the 31st December	59,836	40,013	99,849
Increase during the Quarter	970	281	1,251
Increase during the Year	2,529	1,119	3,648
Centesimal increase	4·41	2·88	3·79

The following tables, lettered B. to F. inclusive, refer especially to the vital statistics of the Colony for the years 1866 and 1867, and are prepared to facilitate comparisons.

B.

TABLE showing the Number of BIRTHS in the Years 1866 and 1867, also the PROPORTION of FEMALES to MALES born in each Year.

District.	1866.			1867.			Total Increase* or Decrease† in the latter Year.	Increase* or Decrease† per cent. in the latter Year.	Females born to every 100 Males born in 1866.	Females born to every 100 Males born in 1867.
	Males.	Females.	Total.	Males.	Females.	Total.				
Banana	10	13	23	5	7	12	† 11	† 47·83	130·00	140·00
Bowen	39	52	91	64	55	119	* 28	* 30·77	13·33	85·94
Brisbane	796	741	1,537	768	707	1,475	† 62	† 4·03	99·09	92·06
Cardwell	—	5	5	5	7	12	* 7	*140·00	—	140·00
Carpentaria (Burke)	1	1	2	2	—	2	—	—	100·00	—
Cleveland Bay (Townsville).	18	22	40	9	24	33	† 7	† 17·50	122·22	266·67
Condamine	11	9	20	13	14	27	* 7	* 35·00	81·81	107·69
Dalby	64	68	132	79	68	147	* 15	* 11·36	106·25	86·08
Drayton and Toowoomba	217	208	425	333	326	659	*234	* 55·06	95·85	97·90
Gayndah	61	54	115	55	50	105	† 10	† 8·69	88·52	90·90
Goondiwindi	5	9	14	6	10	16	* 2	* 14·29	180·00	166·67
Ipswich	299	284	583	271	317	588	* 5	* 0·86	94·98	116·97
Isaacs, East (Nebo)	7	4	11	9	4	13	* 2	* 18·18	57·14	44·44
Leyburn	18	14	32	15	14	29	† 3	† 9·37	77·78	93·33
Mackay	12	13	25	21	17	38	* 13	* 52·00	108·33	80·95
Nanango	7	6	13	9	12	21	* 8	* 61·54	85·71	133·33
North Cook (Somerset)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Peak Downs (Clermont)	20	11	32	22	14	36	* 4	* 12·50	55·00	63·64
Port Curtis (Gladstone)	30	20	50	36	25	61	* 11	* 22·00	66·67	69·44
Princhester	5	7	12	5	—	5	† 7	† 58·33	140·00	—
Rockhampton	215	193	408	251	246	497	* 89	* 21·81	89·76	98·01
Roma	19	19	38	17	19	36	† 2	* 5·26	100·00	111·76
St. George	9	8	17	9	16	25	* 8	* 47·06	88·88	176·78
St. Lawrence (Broadsound)	7	6	13	6	9	15	* 2	* 15·38	85·71	150·00
Springsure	11	18	29	4	15	19	† 10	† 34·48	163·64	395·00
Surat	9	8	17	7	5	12	† 5	† 29·41	88·88	71·43
Tambo	5	2	7	4	5	9	* 2	* 28·57	40·00	125·00
Taroom	15	15	30	9	7	16	† 14	† 46·67	100·00	77·78
Warrego (Charleville)	2	5	7	6	3	9	* 2	* 28·57	250·00	50·00
Warwick	114	74	188	106	91	197	* 9	* 4·78	64·91	85·85
Wide Bay (Maryborough)	104	95	199	117	103	220	* 21	* 10·55	91·35	88·03
Woogaroo	7	5	12	12	11	23	* 11	* 91·67	71·43	91·66
Total	2,138	1,989	4,127	2,275	2,201	4,476	*349	* 8·46	93·07	96·75

C.

TABLE showing the Number of DEATHS in the Years 1866 and 1867, also the Proportion of Deaths of FEMALES to every 100 Deaths of MALES in 1867.

District.	1866.			1867.			Total Increase* or Decrease† in the latter Year.	Increase* or Decrease† per cent. in the latter Year.	Number of Deaths of Females to every 100 Deaths of Males in 1866.	Number of Deaths of Females to every 100 Deaths of Males in 1867.
	Males.	Females.	Total.	Males.	Females.	Total.				
Banana	5	3	8	6	2	8	—	—	60·00	33·33
Bowen (Kennedy)	31	17	48	27	17	44	† 4	† 8·33	54·83	62·96
Brisbane	538	401	939	301	227	528	†411	† 43·77	74·54	75·41
Cardwell	3	—	3	5	2	7	* 4	*133·33	—	40·00
Carpentaria (Burke)	26	9	35	21	6	27	† 8	† 22·86	34·60	28·57
Cleveland Bay (Townsville).	16	9	25	13	7	20	† 5	† 20·00	56·25	153·85
Condamine	7	5	12	2	3	5	† 7	† 58·33	71·43	150·00
Dalby	45	20	65	30	14	44	† 21	† 32·31	4·44	46·67
Drayton and Toowoomba	142	82	224	134	93	227	* 3	* 1·34	57·75	69·40
Gayndah	27	9	36	23	7	30	† 6	† 16·67	33·33	30·43
Goondiwindi	9	2	11	6	3	9	† 2	† 18·18	22·22	50·00
Ipswich	216	183	399	83	71	154	†245	† 61·40	84·72	85·54
Isaacs East (Nebo)	11	2	13	11	1	12	† 1	† 7·69	18·18	9·09
Leyburn	7	3	10	4	6	10	—	—	42·86	150·00
Mackay	5	—	5	9	2	11	* 6	*120·00	—	22·22
Nanango	2	1	3	5	1	6	* 3	*100·00	50·00	20·00
North Cook (Somerset)	2	1	3	—	—	—	† 3	†100·00	50·00	—
Peak Downs (Clermont)	21	2	23	28	6	34	* 11	* 47·83	9·52	21·43
Port Curtis (Gladstone)	7	2	9	11	3	14	* 5	* 55·55	28·57	27·27
Princhester	5	2	7	6	1	7	—	—	40·00	16·67
Rockhampton	128	65	193	182	99	281	* 88	* 45·60	50·71	54·40
Roma (Mt. Abundance)	18	7	25	14	7	21	† 4	† 16·00	38·88	50·00
St. George	8	6	14	3	—	3	† 11	† 78·57	75·00	—
St. Lawrence (Broadsound).	7	—	7	9	1	10	* 3	* 11·11	—	11·11
Springsure	19	4	23	23	3	26	* 3	* 13·04	21·05	13·04
Surat	7	4	11	10	4	14	* 3	* 27·27	57·14	140·00
Tambo (Mitchell)	15	2	17	6	1	7	† 10	† 5·88	13·33	16·67
Taroom	12	7	19	15	3	18	† 1	† 5·26	58·33	20·00
Warrego (Charleville)	19	1	20	7	4	11	† 9	† 45·00	5·26	57·14
Warwick	30	26	56	52	34	86	* 30	* 53·57	86·66	65·38
Wide Bay (Maryborough)	48	38	86	34	27	61	† 25	† 29·07	79·17	79·41
Woogaroo	10	3	13	8	2	10	† 3	† 23·08	30·00	25·00
Total	1,446	916	2,362	1,088	657	1,745	†617	† 26·12	63·35	†60·39

QUEENSLAND.

D.

TABLE comparing the DEATHS of the Year 1867, with the BIRTHS of the same Year.

District.	Deaths in 1867.	Births in 1867.	Excess of Births over Deaths.	Excess of Deaths over Births.	Deaths have centesimally increased faster* or slower† than Births.
Banana	8	12	4	—	† 50·00
Bowen (Kennedy)	44	119	75	—	†170·45
Brisbane	528	1,475	947	—	†179·35
Cardwell	7	12	5	—	† 71·43
Carpentaria (Burke)	27	2	—	25	* 92·59
Cleveland Bay (Townsville)	20	33	13	—	† 65·00
Condamine	5	27	22	—	†440·00
Dalby	44	147	103	—	†234·09
Drayton and Toowoomba	227	659	432	—	†190·30
Gayndah	30	105	75	—	†250·00
Goondiwindi	9	16	7	—	† 77·78
Ipswich	154	588	434	—	† 28·18
Isaacs East (Nebo)	12	13	1	—	† 08·33
Leyburn	10	29	19	—	†190·00
Mackay	11	38	27	—	†245·45
Nanango	6	21	15	—	†250·00
North Cook (Somerset)	—	—	—	—	Nil.
Peak Downs (Clermont)	34	36	2	—	† 05·88
Port Curtis (Gladstone)	14	61	47	—	†335·71
Princhester	7	5	—	2	* 28·56
Rockhampton	281	497	216	—	† 76·87
Roma (Mount Abundance)	21	36	15	—	† 71·43
St. George	3	25	22	—	†733·33
St. Lawrence (Broadsound)	10	15	5	—	† 50·00
Springsure	26	19	—	7	* 26·92
Surat	14	12	—	2	* 14·29
Tambo (Mitchell)	7	9	2	—	† 28·57
Taroom	18	16	—	2	* 11·11
Warrego (Charleville)	11	9	—	2	* 18·18
Warwick	86	197	111	—	†129·07
Wide Bay (Maryborough)	61	220	159	—	†260·66
Woogaroo	10	23	13	—	†130·00
Total	1,745	4,476	2,771	40	†158·79

E.

TABLE showing the NUMBER of DEATHS of CHILDREN under Five Years of Age registered in the Years 1866 and 1867.

District.	1866.			1867.			Increase* or Decrease† in the Deaths of Children below Two Years of Age.	Increase* or Decrease† in the Deaths of Children Two Years of Age and under Five Years.	Total Increase* or Decrease† in the Deaths of Children below Five Years of Age.
	Below Two Years.	Two and under Five Years.	Total below Five Years.	Below Two Years.	Two and under Five Years.	Total below Five Years.			
Banana	3	—	3	1	—	1	† 2	—	† 2
Bowen (Kennedy)	17	2	19	17	5	22	—	* 3	* 3
Brisbane	444	79	523	271	45	316	†173	† 34	†207
Cardwell	—	—	—	3	1	4	* 3	* 1	* 4
Carpentaria (Burke)	—	3	3	4	2	6	* 4	† 1	* 3
Cleveland Bay (Townsville)	14	1	15	12	2	14	† 2	* 1	† 1
Condamine	6	—	6	4	—	4	† 2	—	† 2
Dalby	23	2	25	22	2	24	† 1	—	† 1
Drayton and Toowoomba	97	17	114	117	27	144	* 20	* 10	* 30
Gayndah	7	3	10	13	2	15	* 6	† 1	* 5
Goondiwindi	4	—	4	3	—	3	† 1	—	† 1
Ipswich	180	30	210	67	14	81	†113	† 16	†129
Isaacs East (Nebo)	1	1	2	3	—	3	* 2	† 1	* 1
Leyburn	4	1	5	6	—	6	* 2	† 1	* 1
Mackay	4	—	4	2	—	2	† 2	—	† 2
Nanango	2	1	3	1	1	2	† 1	—	† 1
North Cook (Somerset)	1	—	1	—	—	—	† 1	—	† 1
Peak Downs (Clermont)	6	—	6	5	2	7	† 1	* 2	* 1
Port Curtis (Gladstone)	5	—	5	10	—	10	* 5	—	* 5
Princhester	1	1	2	1	—	1	—	† 1	† 1
Rockhampton	90	15	105	140	20	160	* 50	* 5	* 55
Roma (Mount Abundance)	8	—	8	10	—	10	* 2	—	* 2
St. George	4	1	5	1	1	2	† 3	—	† 3
St. Lawrence (Broad Sound)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Springsure	4	1	5	5	—	5	* 1	† 1	—
Surat	5	1	6	4	—	4	† 1	† 1	† 2
Tambo (Mitchell)	1	1	2	3	—	3	* 2	† 1	* 1
Taroom	2	1	3	6	—	6	* 4	† 1	* 3
Warrego (Charleville)	2	—	2	2	2	4	—	* 2	* 2
Warwick	22	8	30	39	13	52	* 17	* 5	* 22
Wide Bay (Maryborough)	50	5	55	31	2	33	† 19	† 3	† 22
Woogaroo	1	—	1	3	—	3	* 2	—	* 2
Total	1,008	174	1,182	806	141	947	†202	† 31	†237

F.

TABLE showing the NUMBER of MARRIAGES celebrated in each of the Years 1866 and 1867.

District.	Year.	Church of England.	Church of Rome.	Presbyterian.	Wesleyan Methodist.	Primitive Methodist.	United Methodist Free Church.	Congregational.	Baptist.	Particular Baptist.	Lutheran.	Hebrew Church.	German Independent.	Bible Christians.	Registration Act.	Total in 1866.	Total in 1867.
Banana - -	1866	2	2	1	—	—									3	8	—
	1867	—	—	—											3	—	3
Bowen (Kennedy) -	1866	23	16	3											4	46	—
	1867	—	6	—	5										3	—	14
Brisbane - -	1866	68	94	86	21	12	2	16	5	8	53				29	394	—
	1867	52	72	70	25	13	3	18	9	5	38			3	21	—	329
Cardwell - -	1866	—	—	—	—										1	1	—
	1867	—	—	—											3	—	3
Carpentaria (Burke) -	1866	—	—	—	—										—	—	—
	1867	—	—	—											1	—	1
Cleveland Bay (Townsville) - - -	1866	—	—	—	—										7	7	—
	1867	—	—	—	1										10	—	11
Condamine - -	1866	—	—	—	—										2	2	—
	1867	—	1	1											—	—	2
Dalby - - -	1866	6	12	3	—	—	—	7	—	—	—	—	—	—	3	31	—
	1867	5	11	2	—	—	—	6	—	—	—	—	—	—	2	—	26
Drayton and Toowoomba	1866	19	33	4	9	—	—	18	—	—	—	—	8	—	—	91	—
	1867	17	43	16	18	—	—	10	—	—	—	—	13	—	1	—	118
Gayndah - -	1866	2	5	—	—	—	—	—	8	—	—	—	1	—	11	27	—
	1867	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	3	—	—	—	—	—	15	—	21
Goondiwindi - -	1866	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	2	3	—
	1867	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	—	4
Ipswich - -	1866	20	61	12	21	2	—	5	8	—	8	—	—	—	15	152	—
	1867	15	40	12	26	5	—	1	—	—	9	—	—	—	9	—	117
Isaacs East (Nebo) -	1866	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	4	4	—
	1867	—	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	4	—	5
Leyburn - -	1866	2	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	2	—
	1867	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	2	—	2
Mackay - -	1866	—	4	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	8	12	—
	1867	3	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	6	—	12
Nanango - -	1866	—	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	—
	1867	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	—	2
North Cook (Somerset)	1866	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	1867	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Peak Downs (Clermont)	1866	—	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	6	7	—
	1867	—	2	—	—	—	—	5	—	—	—	—	—	—	2	—	9
Port Curtis (Gladstone)	1866	—	—	6	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	12	18	—
	1867	—	1	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	7	—	11
Princhester - -	1866	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	1	—
	1867	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Rockhampton - -	1866	19	53	38	4	22	—	12	—	—	—	—	—	—	2	150	—
	1867	12	39	29	2	22	—	12	—	—	—	—	—	—	4	—	120
Roma(MountAbundance)	1866	—	4	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	5	10	—
	1867	2	8	2	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	2	—	4	—	18
St. George - -	1866	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	3	3	—
	1867	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	4	—	4
St. Lawrence (Broad Sound) - -	1866	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	3	3	—
	1867	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	—	2
Springsure - -	1866	—	—	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	2	3	—
	1867	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Surat - - -	1866	—	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	—
	1867	—	—	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	—	2
Tambo (Mitchell) -	1866	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	2	2	—
	1867	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	5	—	5
Taroom - -	1866	2	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	2	—
	1867	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Warrego (Charleville) -	1866	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	1867	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	2	—	2
Warwick - -	1866	11	12	6	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	4	36	—
	1867	9	23	5	4	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	41
Wide Bay(Maryborough)	1866	9	12	—	15	—	—	—	12	—	—	—	—	—	3	51	—
	1867	11	11	—	6	—	—	—	11	—	8	—	—	—	2	—	49
Woogaroo - -	1866	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	1867	—	—	—	—	—	—	2	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	2
Total in 1866 -	—	184	311	161	73	36	2	58	33	8	61	—	9	—	132	1,068	935
Total in 1867 -	—	134	261	141	87	40	3	54	23	5	55	—	15	3	114	935	—

QUEENSLAND.

As regards the registered births of these years, the respective numbers were, in 1866, 4,127; in 1867, 4,476; the latter year showing an increase in number of 349 over that of the previous year, and a centesimal rate of increase of 8·46.

The respective numbers of the registered deaths of each of those years were, in 1866, 2,362, in 1867, 1,745, the decrease in the latter year being 617, and the centesimal rate of decrease 26·12.

As regards the registered deaths of children, their respective numbers were in the year 1866, below two years of age, 1,008; two years and under five years of age, 174; total under five years of age, 1,182; in the year 1867, the respective numbers were 806 under two years of age, 141 between the ages of two and five, in all under five years of age, 947; the numericial decrease being, below two years of age, 202; two years and under five, 33; in all under five years of age, 235; being a centesimal decrease of deaths under five years of age of 19·88. From the foregoing, it will be observed that whilst the births during the past year have considerably increased, the number of deaths has materially diminished.

The births in the district of Drayton and Toowoomba have increased from 425 in 1866, to 659 in 1867, being an increase of 234, out of a total increase of births throughout the whole of the Colony of 349.

The registration districts of Brisbane and Ipswich show a considerable decrease in the number of deaths; for whilst in the former the deaths were in the year 1866, 939, in 1867 they only amounted to 528. In Ipswich for 1866, 399, in 1867, 154.

The great number of deaths in those districts during the year 1866 may be accounted for owing to zymotic diseases being very prevalent throughout that year.

Table F. records the marriages in each of the years 1866 and 1867. It will be observed that the marriages in 1867 were 133 less than in the previous year, being a centesimal decrease of 12·45.

IMMIGRATION.

The following table, being an abstract taken from the Immigration Returns, published at page 103 of the register, shows that only 1,075 persons arrived in the Colony from Europe during the year. This great falling off may be chiefly accounted for owing to free immigration having been stopped towards the latter end of the year 1866. It is, however, only reasonable to suppose that when the liberality of the land laws, recently passed by the Parliament, become known, immigration will again set in, and it may be anticipated that when the next register is published it will be found they have been duly appreciated.

G.

Description of Ships.	No. of Ships.	No. of Persons Landed.	Equal to Statute Adults.
Black Ball Ships	4	855	750½
Short Ships	7	220	189
Total	11	1,075	939½

H.

MORTALITY.

Description of Ships.	No. of Souls Embarked.	No. of Deaths.	Centesimal Proportion of Deaths to Numbers Embarked.
Black Ball Ships	855	8	0·94
Short Ships	221	1	0·45
Total	1,076	9	0·84

It will be seen that the mortality amongst the passengers from Europe during the year has been very small, owing probably to the ships not having been in any way overcrowded.

EDUCATION.

At page 124 of the register will be found a return showing the number of Primary schools under the supervision of the Board of General Education for the year ending 31st December 1867. The return shows the number of schools to be 60 as against 39 for the previous year; the average daily attendance of pupils having increased from 3,722·8 to 4,359·5, being at the centesimal rate of 17·11 per cent.

The expenditure for salaries and rent has increased from 7,690*l.* 17*s.* 6*d.* to 9,344*l.* 9*s.* 4*d.*, being a centesimal increase of 21·37 per cent.

From the return it is evident that parents duly appreciate the energy displayed by the board in constantly opening new schools, and gladly avail themselves of the opportunity thus afforded of educating their children. As regards the return of private schools, published in the register, at page 125, it will be seen, upon comparison with the return for 1866, that although only a slight decrease has occurred in their numbers, a great decrease has taken place in the number of pupils attending them; the relative number of schools being 90 in 1866, and 88 in 1867. Of scholars, the number was 3,016 in 1866 as against 2,225 in 1867—the decrease being at the rate of 25·23 per cent. This great decrease may be accounted for, partly owing to the general depression which prevailed throughout the year, and partly owing to the opening of new schools by the Board of General Education.

I.

Primary Schools.

1866.	39 schools.			
1867.	60 „			
Increase	21 „	Centesimal increase	- - 53·85.	
1866.	Aggregate attendance of scholars		- -	7,939
1867.	Ditto ditto ditto		- - -	9,138
	Increase	- - - -		1,199
	Centesimal increase	- -		15·10
1866.	Average daily attendance	- - -		3,722
1867.	Ditto ditto	- - - -		4,359
	Increase	- - - -		637
	Centesimal increase	- -		17·11

		£	*s.*	*d.*
1866.	Salaries and rent - - - -	7,690	17	6
1867.	Ditto ditto - - - -	9,334	9	4
	Increase - - - -	£1,643	11	10
	Centesimal increase - - -	21·37		

Private Schools.

1866.	Number of scholars - - - -	3,016
1867.	Ditto ditto - - - -	2,255
	Decrease - - - - -	761
	Centesimal decrease - - - -	25·23

QUEENSLAND.

CRIME.

The following tables, lettered respectively J. K. L., are summaries compiled from returns which will be found at pages 79, 82, and 83 of the register.

1st. Of the number of criminal cases, and their results of acquittal or conviction respectively, tried before the central criminal court, held at Brisbane, and the several circuit courts of the Colony.

2d. A similar summary of criminal cases, tried before the several district courts of the Colony.

3d. A summary of the results of cases heard before the various courts of petty sessions throughout the Colony.

J.

CENTRAL CRIMINAL and CIRCUIT COURTS, 1867.

Offences.	Brisbane.	Ipswich.	Toowoomba.	Maryborough.	Rockhampton.	Acquitted.	Convicted.	Total Tried.
Felonies - - -	8	10	8	6	13	15	30	45
Misdemeanors - - -	—	1	1	—	8	4	6	10
Total - -	8	11	9	6	21	19	36	55

K.

DISTRICT COURTS, 1867.

Offences.	Metropolitan District.	Northern District.	Western District.	Remanded or Discharged.	Acquitted.	Convicted.	Total Tried.
Felonies - - -	69	47	30	21	62	63	146
Misdemeanors - - -	13	15	2	5	10	15	30
Total -	82	62	32	26	72	78	176

L.

COURTS of PETTY SESSIONS, 1867.

Offences.	No. of Cases Investigated.		Committed for Trial.		Convicted Summarily.		Remanded or Discharged.	
	M.	F.	M.	F.	M.	F.	M.	F.
Against person - - - -	646	47	38	3	387	25	221	19
Against property - - - -	916	71	185	19	335	23	396	29
Against Merchant Seamen's Act - -	91	—	1	—	62	—	28	—
Against Masters and Servants Act - -	643	6	—	—	416	2	227	4
Drunkenness - - - - -	1,530	144	—	—	1,136	96	394	48
Vagrancy - - - - -	377	129	—	—	291	101	86	28
All other offences - - - -	602	38	5	—	399	21	198	17
Total - -	4,805	435	229	22	3,026	268	1,550	145

With respect to the more serious classes of offences, it will be seen, on comparison with similar returns for the year 1866, that a sensible decrease has taken place, inasmuch as in the central criminal and circuit courts there have been only 55 cases as against 108 in 1866. This decrease has been mainly in cases of felony, there having been only 45 such cases against 97 in 1866, whilst there were 10 misdemeanors as against 11.

The proportion of acquittals in those courts is not materially altered, being as to felonies 29·47 per cent. in 1866 as against 33 per cent. in 1867, whilst the misdemeanors were so few in the aggregate as scarcely to justify comparison.

With regard to the district courts the aggregate of cases shows a slight decrease only, viz. 176 as against 182; but the results appear to have been materially different, for whilst in 1866 there were 11 remanded or discharged, 26 appear to have been so in 1867; whilst of those cases in which a final result was obtained, 69 or 37·91 per cent. were acquitted, whilst in 1867 the absolute number rose to 72, being 48 per cent., not far from one half.

It is not easy to explain why the proportion of acquittals is so much larger in the district courts than in the circuit courts; but the conclusion appears to be irresistible, that either a large proportion of the cases should never have been sent to trial, or else that the machinery of the district courts is defective for purposes of justice and favourable to crime.

On the whole, considering that the gross population of the Colony has increased, the Colony may be congratulated on a decided decrease in the more serious classes of crime.

With regard to the business of the courts of petty sessions, it will be noticed that a variation has been made in the summary by the substitution of a table of "cases investigated" instead of "taken into custody," the reason being that in many cases, especially of breaches of the "Masters and Servants Act," and minor offences against persons and property, proceedings are often initiated by summons instead of warrant.

One effect of this alteration is to make an apparent increase of cases.

The number of committals is diminished from 295 to 251, or over 14·61 per cent.

It is quite impossible to make any comparison with the cases above mentioned; but I have every reason to believe that no increase has taken place in those offences.

It is satisfactory to note that the cases of drunkenness show a marked decrease, viz., from 2,283 to 1,674, or 26·68 per cent. This is the more satisfactory, as this crime is especially fruitful in producing others. Vagrancy appears to have increased, which is, no doubt, attributable to the great amount of distress that prevailed throughout the year—a distress which might reasonably have been expected to produce a large increase of crime in general instead of a diminution.

Banks.

Government Savings Bank.

Full returns of the business of this establishment for the year 1867, being the third year of its existence, are published in the register, at pages 85, 86, and 87.

It will be seen, upon comparison, that whereas on the 31st December 1866, there stood in the books of the bank the sum of 86,759*l.* 1*s.* 6*d.*, to the credit of 2,484 persons; this sum had increased on the 31st December 1867 to 120,104*l.* 8*s.* 3*d.*, and was to the credit of 3,129 persons. This increase may be considered highly satisfactory, especially when it is borne in mind the high rate of interest money commanded throughout the year. The number of depositors has increased at the rate of 25·97 per cent., and the amount deposited at the rate of 38·43 per cent.

Joint Stock Banks.

The following table gives the aggregate banking transactions of the several private banks carrying on business in the Colony for each quarter of each year since the 1st January 1860. Upon comparing the last quarter of 1866 with that of 1867, it will be found that notes in circulation and discounts have both decreased, the former at the rate of 1·33, and the latter at the rate of 16·81. A very considerable increase has taken place under the heads of the following:—Deposits, 15·75 per cent., coin, 40·82 per cent., and bullion, 56·51 per cent., and an increase of 4·46 per cent. in bills in circulation.

M.

TABLE comparing the aggregate LIABILITIES and ASSETS of the COLONIAL BANKING ESTABLISHMENTS at the TERMINATION of each QUARTER of the Years 1860, 1861, 1862, 1863, 1864, 1865, 1866, 1867.

Quarters of the Year.	Year.	LIABILITIES. Notes in Circulation.	Bills in Circulation.	Balances due to other Banks.	Deposits.	Total Liabilities.	ASSETS. Coin.	Bullion.	Landed Property.	Notes and Bills of other Banks.	Balances due from other Banks and Branches.	Notes and Bills discounted, and all other Debts due to the Banks.	Total Assets.
		£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.
First Quarter	1860	32,734 16 6	2,419 7 7	57,161 1 5	166,574 10 6	258,889 16 0	52,677 3 1	Nil.	7,172 5 2	4,804 18 8	1,166 11 5	390,250 8 9	456,071 7 1
	1861	46,975 11 8	2,889 5 2	52 18 1	310,842 6 3	360,760 1 2	66,225 3 4	51 8 6	14,235 17 7	1,290 15 10	5,374 10 8	558,895 5 5	596,073 1 4
	1862	78,110 10 1	5,710 7 5	726 13 2	310,843 1 1	395,390 11 9	86,015 14 5	113 15 3	19,491 5 1	1,860 1 2	5,965 10 8	630,686 12 11	744,132 19 6
	1863	89,165 12 10	9,971 0 0	102,634 19 3	368,348 19 11	570,120 12 0	108,455 19 4	Nil.	27,283 12 4	3,917 3 1	2,226 7 11	789,239 8 3	931,122 10 11
	1864	122,916 3 4	16,126 13 3	180,371 18 10	568,318 9 7	887,733 14 5	160,162 3 4	553 18 1	36,007 8 10	8,579 12 1	7,694 16 1	1,234,653 16 10	1,447,651 15 3
	1865	172,615 16 3	20,320 7 2	19,271 12 10	754,360 7 10	966,567 14 1	177,809 17 6	19,222 2 11	41,671 10 0	15,746 7 6	12,292 18 6	1,630,792 6 0	1,897,535 2 5
	1866	190,165 16 6	17,631 1 2	29,777 3 10	770,102 10 6	1,007,676 12 0	193,173 16 0	6,369 14 6	54,364 12 7	10,991 18 8	24,409 13 9	2,083,256 16 8	2,372,566 12 2
	1867	126,269 16 7	16,762 7 9	19,439 4 9	648,379 11 2	910,851 0 3	222,337 9 10	9,884 5 9	64,316 0 4	8,191 4 8	23,118 10 2	1,759,627 1 9	2,087,474 12 6
Second Quarter	1860	35,744 19 11	2,596 7 10	47 17 1	182,435 4 5	220,824 9 3	58,385 2 11	39 11 5	7,946 19 0	1,694 19 11	2,844 16 1	420,138 16 4	491,050 5 8
	1861	52,143 9 2	3,451 3 7	778 10 0	267,351 16 8	323,724 19 5	71,292 1 7	43 12 6	16,363 6 10	1,672 9 8	6,901 19 2	504,818 1 4	611,091 11 1
	1862	80,773 11 5	7,284 14 11	595 11 5	314,769 17 11	403,423 15 8	90,691 5 3	Nil.	21,415 9 10	2,477 7 8	4,149 1 11	652,029 8 4	770,762 13 0
	1863	93,078 5 5	12,983 12 9	1,880 15 7	412,591 16 7	520,534 10 4	114,641 6 6	Nil.	29,197 6 9	4,248 13 11	2,334 8 8	891,873 7 11	1,042,295 3 9
	1864	129,518 19 5	20,398 15 6	16,436 18 0	675,020 15 1	841,375 8 0	206,064 15 1	1,372 14 7	35,820 17 11	7,881 2 7	11,849 3 4	1,286,689 3 2	1,549,677 16 8
	1865	170,209 17 8	23,055 2 1	24,318 4 10	756,613 13 11	971,196 18 9	180,961 17 11	7,561 1 5	44,901 2 9	10,669 5 6	14,910 12 9	1,674,249 3 5	1,933,253 3 9
	1866	181,781 16 4	21,808 16 9	22,955 19 8	776,423 8 2	1,002,970 0 11	197,247 15 7	5,319 5 4	56,835 11 6	11,345 12 9	18,472 3 9	2,213,295 17 11	2,502,516 6 10
	1867	115,338 17 0	14,661 4 1	17,337 7 9	809,838 8 11	957,175 17 9	263,155 2 6	10,172 7 9	65,648 9 8	9,648 4 9	18,341 17 0	1,633,981 19 8	2,000,948 1 6
Third Quarter	1860	39,963 3 5	7,920 3 3	18 7 8	236,337 5 0	284,238 19 4	61,289 13 10	86 8 1	11,996 18 3	1,289 11 11	4,730 17 11	472,537 11 4	551,931 1 4
	1861	56,773 6 3	3,617 13 0	5,024 9 1	266,700 10 9	332,115 19 1	78,869 2 2	46 1 4	16,475 6 1	1,548 4 1	4,325 4 6	590,308 7 10	691,572 6 0
	1862	79,599 11 5	18,468 15 7	941 17 11	344,542 14 3	443,552 19 2	96,166 2 4	Nil.	21,709 0 11	2,337 18 6	5,813 6 1	683,862 15 9	809,889 3 7
	1863	98,201 7 10	20,382 3 9	7,007 9 1	435,877 1 2	561,468 1 10	117,332 16 5	8 7 4	32,118 7 4	3,913 12 5	5,425 18 3	998,726 19 5	1,157,526 1 2
	1864	141,629 16 3	28,180 0 7	25,433 4 3	672,435 19 11	867,679 1 0	201,904 19 10	6,256 4 7	36,022 1 8	8,615 15 6	13,592 16 3	1,427,928 7 2	1,694,320 5 0
	1865	174,394 4 10	21,154 15 6	26,996 9 5	780,845 3 6	1,013,390 13 3	196,134 19 1	4,810 6 9	49,159 17 10	8,201 0 8	17,493 0 5	1,858,005 19 10	2,133,805 4 7
	1866	185,496 17 5	28,337 9 5	31,428 6 3	806,743 10 8	1,052,006 3 9	225,575 2 7	5,841 15 5	57,723 15 2	11,921 6 9	17,460 11 9	2,300,963 3 11	2,619,485 15 7
	1867	110,486 14 2	12,081 5 4	22,950 4 11	788,660 8 2	934,178 12 7	301,280 4 2	13,429 0 11	65,580 12 8	9,451 8 2	22,570 4 2	1,581,929 0 8	1,994,240 10 9
Fourth Quarter	1860	42,765 11 8	2,473 18 11	17 2 10	286,917 1 4	332,173 14 9	63,843 6 7	43 14 11	13,749 18 8	1,293 14 9	4,870 4 4	490,860 2 5	574,661 1 8
	1861	63,104 12 4	4,499 17 5	323 5 3	322,310 5 5	390,238 0 5	84,916 8 6	40 8 6	18,016 0 7	1,527 7 3	8,101 16 1	618,315 18 1	730,917 19 0
	1862	87,103 4 10	11,903 6 0	2,083 17 4	341,155 8 8	442,245 16 10	105,268 11 6	Nil.	25,538 9 8	2,286 14 1	4,107 1 10	751,678 5 10	888,879 2 11
	1863	107,634 1 10	14,351 5 10	4,189 16 5	472,765 16 0	598,941 0 1	128,632 4 1	1,253 7 6	34,542 6 1	8,649 0 2	6,894 18 1	1,055,989 5 3	1,235,961 1 2
	1864	137,799 3 5	22,398 11 11	11,057 8 4	757,153 19 4	928,409 3 0	178,503 11 0	13,510 0 3	38,874 19 11	17,201 16 11	6,504 0 8	1,571,188 5 9	1,825,782 14 6
	1865	181,615 2 4	25,060 11 3	23,336 9 11	770,912 8 9	1,000,924 10 0	193,017 6 5	5,390 1 9	52,532 5 10	9,118 6 3	18,195 5 0	2,023,207 15 0	2,281,461 0 3
	1866	126,957 6 6	11,871 17 1	16,235 1 4	750,604 14 1	905,668 19 0	218,656 15 1	8,055 9 9	62,091 6 0	7,765 19 11	22,287 14 10	1,906,579 14 2	2,225,436 19 9
	1867	125,272 7 8	12,400 18 5	18,795 16 9	868,816 19 0	1,025,286 1 10	307,907 19 7	12,607 6 9	68,746 1 2	8,345 11 5	17,117 13 1	1,586,033 18 5	2,000,558 10 5

LIVE STOCK.

RETURN of the Live Stock in the Colony of Queensland on the 31st December 1867.

Horses, 53,146. Cattle, 940,354. Sheep, 8,665,757. Pigs, 18,142.

Comparing the above return with that of 1866, it appears, by the following table N., that a fair increase has taken place in each description of stock.

N.

—	1866.	1867.	Numerical Increase* or Decrease.†	Centesimal Increase* or Decrease.†
Horses - -	52,311	53,146	835	*1·59
Cattle - -	919,414	940,354	20,940	*2·28
Sheep - -	7,278,778	8,665,757	1,386,979	*19·06
Pigs - -	13,961	18,142	4,181	*29·95

O.

TABLE showing the NUMBER of LIVE STOCK in the COLONY of QUEENSLAND in the Years 1866 and 1867.

Police District.	1866.				1867.			
	Horses.	Cattle.	Sheep.	Pigs.	Horses.	Cattle.	Sheep.	Pigs.
Banana - - -	1,170	6,848	328,075	20	890	7,486	324,559	92
Bowen - - -	693	27,736	151,429	209	1,276	41,889	176,695	517
Brisbane - -	2,603	15,534	4,854	2,661	2,711	13,664	3,299	2,252
Cleveland - -	406	3,448	407	254	298	3,165	347	434
Brisbane { Logan - -	1,093	24,884	371	595	1,588	25,023	5,559	1,357
Sandgate - -	316	3,276	116	175	373	2,554	96	311
Warraba - -	—	—	—	—	488	14,987	470	97
Woogaroo - -	840	4,626	176	477	922	5,448	341	898
Burke* - - -	—	—	134,284	—	441	6,602	59,876	7
Cardwell - - -	491	11,308	45,567	2	418	11,618	34,302	31
Charleville - - -	2,500	41,072	441,382	5	2,381	39,314	542,926	35
Clermont - - -	942	10,589	452,723	58	1,068	10,017	596,231	457
Condamine - - -	515	5,605	117,551	47	682	9,244	132,901	77
Dalby - - - -	2,058	24,873	667,150	455	1,940	19,878	751,138	422
Drayton and Toowoomba -	3,731	14,059	386,823	1,733	3,879	24,747	636,912	2,732
Gayndah - - -	3,432	73,613	764,441	209	3,478	74,506	878,025	268
Gladstone - - -	1,670	54,981	83,134	281	1,532	52,713	54,735	382
Goondiwindi - - -	3,207	23,593	102,975	147	1,755	25,453	156,917	207
Ipswich - - -	5,018	93,572	129,717	2,421	5,497	86,556	107,106	2,060
Leyburn - - -	1,470	21,291	248,418	371	1,690	14,570	256,680	434
Mackay - - -	271	11,905	100	99	498	12,362	41,115	229
Maryborough (Wide Bay -	2,519	107,157	81,756	702	2,699	113,251	56,227	1,042
Mitchell* - - -	274	13,237	209,663	—	300	4,343	234,978	7
Nanango - - -	1,216	25,216	149,172	40	1,523	27,941	163,458	53
Nebo - - - -	343	7,337	114,925	25	343	7,337	114,925	25
Princhester† - - -	453	17,907	72,350	320	—	—	—	—
Rockhampton - - -	3,052	40,946	173,107	1,406	4,610	59,783	332,822	1,753
Roma - - - -	1,042	9,677	612,563	44	1,089	15,167	672,680	121
Somerset - - -	21	350	3,000	—	19	300	—	40
Springsure - - -	1,189	10,373	554,428	68	1,584	8,742	747,433	147
St. George - - -	3,467	109,767	175,062	76	409	74,674	233,422	183
St. Lawrence (Waverley) -	421	12,214	902	53	1,280	41,994	93,445	263
Surat - - - -	749	31,340	134,619	43	643	22,658	142,631	65
Taroom - - -	1,261	10,401	510,546	27	1,373	12,023	564,821	23
Townsville - - -	616	21,396	105,450	68	585	34,048	153,031	81
Warwick - - -	3,259	29,463	321,542	870	2,880	16,287	395,654	1,040
Total - - -	52,311	919,414	7,278,778	13,961	53,146	940,354	8,665,757	18,142

* Pastoral districts. † Now forms part of the district of St. Lawrence.

AGRICULTURE.

From the following return it will be seen that on the 31st of December 1867 there were 31,559 acres 1 rood 13 perches of land under cultivation in the Colony, being an increase of 7,126 acres 0 roods 26 perches of land over the previous year, and a centesimal increase of 29·17.

P.

COMPARATIVE VIEW of the STATE of AGRICULTURE in

Police District.		Wheat.	Maize.	Barley.	Oats.	Millet.	Potatoes.
		A. R. P.	A. R. P.	A. R. P.	A. R. P.	A. R. P.	A. R. P.
Banana	1866	—	1 0 0	—	—	—	—
	1867	—	1 0 0	—	—	—	2 0 0
Bowen	1866	—	97 0 0	—	—	10 0 0	1 0 0
	1867	—	58 0 0	—	—	26 0 0	5 0 0
Brisbane — Brisbane	1866	5 2 0	1,685 3 20	10 1 0	90 3 0	17 2 24	480 0 14
	1867	0 0 20	1,694 0 0	3 0 0	35 0 0	13 3 1	387 2 15
Brisbane — Cleveland	1866	0 2 0	240 0 10	—	3 0 0	3 2 20	59 2 10
	1867	—	205 0 20	—	9 0 0	3 1 0	123 1 31
Brisbane — Logan	1866	43 1 0	1,148 0 0	1 0 0	20 0 0	2 1 0	109 1 0
	1867	6 0 0	1,346 2 2	1 0 0	44 2 2	7 2 0	170 3 7
Brisbane — Sandgate	1866	—	238 1 0	2 0 0	25 0 0	0 2 0	36 3 0
	1867	—	359 2 20	—	21 1 0	1 3 0	78 0 30
Brisbane — Warraba	1866	—	—	—	—	—	—
	1867	—	41 0 0	—	—	—	2 1 0
Brisbane — Woogaroo	1866	—	792 0 0	6 0 2	30 3 0	3 0 0	178 2 0
	1867	—	1,194 3 0	—	30 0 0	1 0 0	133 2 0
Burke*	1866	—	—	—	—	—	—
	1867	—	—	—	—	—	—
Cardwell	1866	—	—	—	—	—	—
	1867	—	10 0 0	—	—	—	0 2 0
Charleville	1866	—	—	—	—	—	—
	1867	—	—	—	—	—	—
Clermont	1866	—	—	—	—	—	1 0 0
	1867	—	—	—	—	—	—
Condamine	1866	—	1 0 0	—	—	—	0 1 0
	1867	—	12 2 0	—	1 0 0	—	4 3 0
Dalby	1866	—	27 0 0	—	—	—	2 0 0
	1867	—	16 0 0	1 0 0	1 0 0	—	3 0 0
Drayton and Toowoomba	1866	274 0 0	1,845 3 10	25 0 0	164 0 20	10 2 0	441 0 24
	1867	765 2 0	1,802 1 20	41 1 0	200 2 1	22 1 0	620 1 22
Gayndah	1866	—	53 1 23	2 0 0	4 0 0	0 0 10	9 3 20
	1867	—	31 1 32	—	—	—	7 3 2
Gladstone	1866	—	14 1 0	—	—	5 0 0	0 0 1
	1867	—	23 0 0	—	—	—	2 0 0
Goondiwindi	1866	—	3 0 0	—	—	—	—
	1867	—	8 0 0	—	—	—	—
Ipswich	1866	—	905 1 0	10 3 0	150 0 0	10 3 4	112 3 0
	1867	—	1,168 0 35	8 2 0	20 0 0	14 0 6	142 2 26
Leyburn	1866	16 0 0	21 1 2	—	1 0 0	—	3 1 0
	1867	15 0 0	26 0 0	0 2 0	12 0 0	—	3 1 0
Mackay	1866	—	114 2 0	—	—	—	1 2 0
	1867	—	261 1 0	—	—	—	11 3 0
Maryborough	1866	0 2 4	448 0 0	—	9 0 0	—	66 3 0
	1867	—	391 1 0	—	1 0 0	4 1 0	43 1 0
Mitchell*	1866	—	—	—	—	—	—
	1867	—	—	—	—	—	—
Nanango	1866	1 0 0	28 0 0	—	2 0 0	—	0 2 20
	1867	—	16 0 0	—	—	—	0 2 0
Nebo	1866	—	—	—	—	—	—
	1867	—	—	—	—	—	—
Princhester†	1866	—	1 0 0	—	—	1 0 0	1 0 0
	1867	—	—	—	—	—	—
Rockhampton	1866	1 0 0	58 3 0	4 2 0	16 3 0	4 2 0	11 2 1
	1867	0 1 0	32 1 0	—	10 2 0	1 2 0	31 3 0
Roma	1866	—	7 2 0	—	—	—	0 2 0
	1867	—	2 0 0	—	—	—	—
Somerset	1866	—	—	—	—	—	—
	1867	—	—	—	—	—	—
Springsure	1866	—	10 0 0	—	—	1 0 0	—
	1867	—	—	—	—	0 1 0	—
St. George	1866	4 0 0	2 1 0	—	1 2 0	—	—
	1867	0 2 0	1 0 0	1 0 0	—	—	0 2 0
St. Lawrence	1866	—	—	—	—	—	—
	1867	—	—	—	—	—	—
Surat	1866	—	1 3 0	—	—	—	0 2 0
	1867	—	0 2 0	3 0 0	3 0 0	—	0 2 0
Taroom	1866	—	4 0 0	—	—	—	2 0 20
	1867	—	17 0 0	—	—	—	0 2 0
Townsville	1866	—	10 0 0	—	—	—	—
	1867	—	20 0 0	—	—	—	—
Warwick	1866	2,220 1 0	2,171 2 0	51 0 0	185 2 0	8 1 0	69 0 0
	1867	1,870 0 0	1,859 3 0	55 0 0	93 0 0	12 1 0	137 0 0
TOTAL	1866	2,566 0 4	9,930 2 25	113 0 10	703 1 20	78 0 18	1,587 1 30
	1867	2,657 1 20	10,598 2 9	114 1 0	482 1 3	107 3 7	1,912 3 13
Increase		111 0 16	667 3 24	1 0 30	—	29 2 29	326 1 23
Decrease		—	—	—	221 0 17	—	—

* Pastoral District.

† Now forms part of the District of St. Lawrence.

P.

each District of Queensland for the Years 1866 and 1867.

Cotton.			Arrowroot.			Sugar Cane.			Tobacco.			Green Fodder.			Dry Fodder.			Gardens.			All other Crops.			Vineyards.			Total.		
A.	R.	P.	A.	R.	P.	A.	R.	P.	A.	R.	P.	A.	R.	P.	A.	R.	P.	A.	R.	P.	A.	R.	P.	A.	R.	P.	A.	R.	P.
—			—			—			—			—			—			8	2	0	—			1	0	0	10	2	0
—			—			—			—			3	0	0	—			8	1	0	—			—			14	1	0
35	0	0	0	1	0	12	2	0	—			—			—			20	0	0	—			1	0	0	176	3	0
133	0	0	0	1	0	59	0	0	—			—			—			33	3	0	—			2	2	0	317	2	0
45	0	24	15	1	30	65	0	36	4	0	10	394	3	0	779	2	20	583	2	17	119	3	24	99	0	6	4,396	3	35
630	1	7	17	2	6	124	0	8	0	1	0	88	2	25	729	3	30	744	1	36	15	2	0	98	2	20	4,583	0	8
82	3	7	0	0	9	38	0	0	0	0	1	11	0	0	72	2	0	113	2	15	8	2	0	7	2	30	640	3	22
127	0	3	1	3	3	308	1	0	0	1	0	11	3	24	39	0	0	66	3	8	19	0	20	11	3	20	926	3	36
655	3	0	15	1	0	125	3	0	3	1	0	22	3	0	59	2	0	64	2	0	40	1	0	2	0	0	2,312	3	0
1,009	3	0	8	2	30	416	0	19	3	1	3	—			2	0	0	69	1	5	7	3	10	1	2	0	3,094	2	38
—			—			—			0	1	0	28	1	0	31	2	0	40	3	0	1	2	0	7	1	0	412	0	0
79	3	20	3	0	0	2	2	0	1	1	0	15	0	0	31	2	0	93	1	20	11	0	0	4	3	0	700	3	10
—			—			—			—			—			—			—			—			—			—		
0	1	0	—			239	3	25	—			—			—			5	1	0	—			—			288	2	25
167	2	0	—			—			—			5	0	0	245	2	1	30	2	0	4	0	1	1	0	0	1,464	1	2
645	3	20	2	1	10	36	2	0	—			4	1	5	205	0	0	37	1	0	3	2	0	3	0	0	2,294	2	35
—			—			—			—			—			—			—			—			—			—		
—			—			—			—			—			—			—			—			—			—		
—			—			—			—			—			—			1	0	0	—			—			1	0	0
—			—			10	0	0	—			—			—			2	2	5	—			—			23	0	5
—			—			—			—			—			—			—			—			—			—		
—			—			—			—			—			—			1	0	0	—			—			1	0	0
—			—			—			—			—			—			6	2	0	—			2	0	0	9	2	0
—			—			—			—			—			—			5	1	0	—			—			5	1	0
—			—			—			—			—			—			2	1	0	—			—			3	3	0
3	2	0	—			—			—			—			—			2	2	0	—			—			24	1	0
—			—			—			—			5	1	0	10	0	0	14	0	1	5	0	0	—			63	1	1
7	2	0	—			—			—			—			6	0	0	11	1	0	20	2	0	1	2	0	67	3	0
7	0	36	2	0	5	0	1	0	3	3	10	91	1	20	464	1	0	81	3	13	39	0	1	19	1	26	3,469	3	15
217	2	1	6	0	10	0	3	0	0	3	0	208	1	2	525	1	0	131	3	32	37	3	0	37	3	8	4,618	1	16
0	1	0	—			0	0	1	—			4	3	0	6	2	0	28	2	12	0	2	0	17	3	12	127	2	38
9	3	10	0	0	8	0	0	1	—			9	2	0	8	0	0	44	3	0	1	2	0	3	0	31	116	0	4
—			—			—			—			0	0	3	—			33	2	0	—			—			52	3	4
17	2	0	0	0	10	—			0	0	2	1	0	0	—			20	1	30	2	0	0	—			66	0	2
—			—			—			—			1	0	0	—			3	0	0	—			0	2	0	7	2	0
—			—			—			—			1	0	0	—			21	2	0	0	2	0	—			31	0	0
1,667	3	0	6	1	0	2	0	0	3	3	0	98	1	12	550	2	0	277	1	27	13	1	0	5	3	7	3,814	2	10
4,529	1	0	6	0	1	9	3	10	0	2	0	38	1	0	180	3	0	239	2	18	3	0	0	8	1	20	6,368	3	36
—			—			—			—			—			101	1	0	14	0	0	—			1	1	0	158	0	2
1	0	0	0	1	0	—			—			—			86	2	0	21	1	3	12	0	0	2	1	0	180	0	3
14	0	0	1	2	0	55	0	0	—			—			—			2	2	0	—			0	2	0	189	2	0
81	0	0	2	2	0	267	0	0	—			2	0	0	1	2	0	29	1	0	3	0	5	1	0	0	660	1	5
132	0	0	1	3	3	248	3	0	4	0	1	28	0	0	20	1	0	37	2	20	66	1	30	16	0	0	1,079	0	18
235	2	0	1	1	1	456	1	0	1	3	0	—			—			41	1	0	104	2	0	2	2	0	1,282	3	1
—			—			—			—			—			—			—			—			—			—		
—			—			—			—			—			—			—			—			—			—		
—			—			—			—			1	0	0	13	0	0	4	2	20	—			0	1	0	50	2	0
—			—			—			—			1	0	0	7	0	0	9	0	0	5	0	0	0	2	0	39	0	0
—			—			—			—			—			—			—			—			—			—		
—			—			—			—			—			—			—			—			—			—		
—			—			—			—			—			—			4	1	0	—			—			7	1	0
—			—			—			—			—			—			—			—			—			—		
6	0	0	0	1	0	0	2	1	—			6	0	0	8	0	0	102	3	28	20	0	1	9	3	1	250	1	32
—			1	1	0	0	1	0	—			235	2	14	48	0	0	141	2	5	10	2	0	10	0	0	523	1	19
—			—			—			—			—			—			3	0	0	—			0	0	16	11	0	16
—			—			—			—			—			—			11	3	0	—			2	2	0	16	1	0
—			—			—			—			—			—			—			—			—			—		
—			—			—			—			—			—			—			—			—			—		
—			—			—			—			—			—			2	0	0	—			—			13	0	0
—			—			—			—			—			—			6	0	0	—			—			6	1	0
—			—			—			—			0	2	0	1	2	0	4	3	0	—			—			14	2	0
—			—			—			—			—			4	0	0	5	3	3	—			—			12	3	3
—			—			—			—			—			—			1	0	0	—			—			1	0	0
—			—			—			—			—			—			6	0	0	—			—			6	0	0
—			—			—			—			—			6	0	0	2	2	0	—			—			10	3	0
—			1	0	0	—			—			—			—			4	0	0	—			0	2	0	12	2	0
—			—			—			—			—			2	0	0	4	3	0	—			0	3	0	12	0	20
—			—			—			—			2	2	0	0	2	0	16	1	0	—			1	0	6	40	3	6
70	0	0	—			60	0	0	—			—			—			—			—			—			140	0	0
100	0	0	—			65	0	0	—			—			—			—			—			—			185	0	0
1	0	0	—			—			—			36	3	0	506	2	0	56	3	2	216	0	0	9	1	10	5,531	3	12
320	1	0	0	0	1	—			—			429	2	0	166	2	0	52	3	0	52	2	0	3	0	0	5,052	0	1
2,884	1	27	42	3	7	607	3	38	19	0	22	734	2	35	2,878	1	21	1,550	0	35	534	1	27	202	1	28	24,433	0	27
8,149	0	8	49	3	0	1,995	1	23	8	0	5	1,054	2	30	2,041	1	30	1,884	0	5	309	2	35	194	0	25	31,559	1	13
5,264	2	21	6	3	33	1,387	1	25	—			319	3	35	—			333	3	10	—			—			7,126	0	26
—			—			—			11	0	17	—			833	3	31	—			224	2	32	8	1	3	—		

QUEENSLAND.

This table being prepared, in the fullest sense of the term, as a comparative table, requires few comments at my hands. A glance at it shows at once the quality of land under cultivation in each police district of the Colony during the years 1866 and 1867, with a detail of crops.

I cannot, however, refrain from remarking upon the great increase that has taken place in the area of land under cultivation of sugar and cotton, the former showing a centesimal increase of 228·67 per cent. for the year 1867 over that of 1866, and the latter for the same period, a centesimal increase of 182·56 per cent.

As regards sugar, with the exception of some few plantations whose results are most encouraging, some little time must yet elapse before the cultivator can expect a return for his outlay and labour.

The actual return for last year is by no means unimportant, however, as it amounted to 338 tons of sugar, which may be valued at 12,000*l.*, and 13,509 proof gallons of rum, whilst the average quality of both of these articles appears to have been unexceptionable, and the yield fully equal to those of older colonies possessed of the advantages of experience and cheap labour, which we have yet to obtain.

In reference to cotton, as the crop planted in 1867 will not be gathered until 1868, the value exported must not be measured by the total area returned as under crop, the results of which have yet to be obtained.

The following comparative table shows the quantity as well as the value of some of the more important articles of agricultural produce imported into the Colony during the years 1866 and 1867, which might, amongst many others, be produced in it.

Q.

	1866.		1867.		Remarks.
	Quantity.	Value.	Quantity.	Value.	
		£		£	
Wheat, bushels	5,063	1,573	490	117	Vide Table of Imports.
Barley „	1,591	420	1,199	188	
Oats „	16,856	5,099	13,608	2,170	
Maize „	191,050	45,268	57,223	6,726	
Hay and Straw, bales	11,281	21,137	3,845	3,687	
Potatoes, cwt.	78,668	28,503	52,844	10,182	
Flour, tons	14,637	261,205	14,412	189,530	
Total	—	474,636	—	322,401	

It will be observed that a decrease has taken place in the imports of all the articles mentioned in the above table.

As this decrease is contemporaneous with an increase in the breadth of land under cultivation, and as there is no reason to suppose that the consumption within the Colony of the articles referred to has in any way materially decreased, it is but reasonable to infer that our agriculturists, besides supporting themselves, are making rapid advances towards supplying the demands of the Colony, a result in every way advantageous to us.

TRADE.

The estimated value of the exports and imports by sea of the year is—

	£
Imports by sea	1,747,735
Exports by sea	2,198,609

These amounts do not agree with those published at pages 113 and 117 of the Register, those tables having been printed before the returns from Mackay arrived, which returns show an import of goods to the value of 16,571*l.*, and an export of goods valued at 38,269*l.*

Of the overland trade with the neighbouring colonies no record is at present obtainable.

Comparing the above returns with those for the year 1866, it appears that, during the year 1867, the imports have diminished in value by 720,172*l.*, or at the rate of 29·18 per cent. on the imports of the year 1866. The exports have increased in value by 823,118*l.*, or at the rate of 60·88 per cent. on the exports of the year 1866.

A further examination of the trade returns for the last two years shows that the exportation of goods which are the produce or the manufacture of Queensland have increased in estimated value, during the year 1867, by the sum of 867,669*l.*, or at the rate of 67·07 per cent. Since the year 1860, that is, since Queensland became separated from New South Wales, the exports have yearly increased; the increase, however, of

the year 1867 far surpasses the increase of any previous year, and must be considered as highly satisfactory. The exportation of goods, the produce or manufacture of other countries or colonies, has decreased by the sum of 35,551*l.*, or at the rate of 48·82 per cent. on the value of similar exports in the year 1866.

R.

TOTAL VALUE in Sterling of the IMPORTS and EXPORTS of the COLONY of QUEENSLAND, from and to each Country, in the Years 1860, 1861, 1862, 1863, 1864, 1865, 1866, and 1867.

—	Year.	Imports therefrom.			Exports thereto.			Increase per cent.* or Decrease per cent.†	
								Imports.	Exports.
		£	*s.*	*d.*	£	*s.*	*d.*	£	£
Great Britain	1860	56,730	0	0	—			—	—
	1861	90,905	0	0	119,515	0	0	* 60·24	—
	1862	215,509	0	0	238,553	0	0	*137·07	* 99·60
	1863	365,093	0	0	233,392	0	0	* 69·41	† 21·63
	1864	506,697	0	0	354,636	0	0	* 38·79	* 51·95
	1865	713,545	0	0	240,550	0	0	* 40·82	† 32·17
	1866	742,884	0	0	321,939	0	0	* 4·11	* 33·83
	1867	474,483	0	0	505,442	0	0	36·13	* 56·99
Australian Colonies and New Zealand	1860	523,165	0	0	161,546	0	0	—	—
	1861	874,797	13	11	589,633	15	0	* 67·21	*264·99
	1862	1,100,935	0	0	550,839	0	0	* 25·85	† 6·58
	1863	1,335,606	0	0	649,299	0	0	* 21·32	* 17·87
	1864	1,746,871	0	0	892,320	0	0	* 30·79	* 37·43
	1865	1,783,737	0	0	912,824	0	0	* 2·11	* 2·29
	1866	1,711,895	0	0	1,027,918	0	0	† 4·03	* 12·61
	1867	1,269,744	0	0	1,688,833	0	0	† 25·83	* 64·30
Germany	1860	—			—			—	—
	1861	1,180	0	0	—			—	—
	1862	4,688	0	0	—			* 29·73	—
	1863	12,539	0	0	—			* 16·53	—
	1864	7,370	0	0	—			† 41·22	—
	1865	8,277	0	0	—			* 12·30	—
	1866	3,921	0	0	—			† 52·63	—
	1867	—			—			—	—
India, China, Ceylon, Batavia, Penang, and Guam.	1860	—			311	0	0	—	—
	1861	—			450	0	0	—	* 44·69
	1862	3	0	0	1,876	0	0	—	*316·89
	1863	—			4,521	0	0	—	*140·99
	1864	—			94	0	0	—	† 97·92
	1865	—			13	0	0	—	† 86·17
	1866	9,059	0	0	16,396	0	0	—	*126,023·08
	1867	—			—			—	—
South America	1860	—			—			—	—
	1861	—			—			—	—
	1862	—			1,968	0	0	—	—
	1863	—			706	0	0	—	† 64·13
	1864	6,880	0	0	4	0	0	—	† 99·43
	1865	—			77	0	0	—	—
	1866	—			88	0	0	—	* 14·29
	1867	—			58	0	0	—	† 34·09
New Caledonia	1860	—			311	0	0	—	—
	1861	—			—			—	—
	1862	2,394	0	0	—			—	—
	1863	—			—			—	—
	1864	36	0	0	—			—	—
	1865	—			—			—	—
	1866	—			150	0	0	—	—
	1867	—			—			—	—
South Sea Islands and Coral Sea Fishery.	1860	—			—			—	—
	1861	1,068	0	0	—			—	—
	1862	—			—			—	—
	1863	25	0	0	463	0	0	—	—
	1864	100	0	0	—			*300·00	—
	1865	—			—			—	—
	1866	148	0	0	—			—	—
	1867	290	0	0	215	0	0	* 95·94	—
Totals	1860	742,023	0	0	523,476	0	0	—	—
	1861	967,950	13	11	709,598	15	0	* 30·45	* 35·56
	1862	1,323,509	0	0	793,236	0	0	* 36·73	* 11·79
	1863	1,713,263	0	0	888,381	0	0	* 29·45	* 11·99
	1864	2,267,954	0	0	1,247,054	0	0	* 32·38	* 40·37
	1865	2,505,559	0	0	1,153,464	0	0	* 10·48	† 7·55
	1866	2,467,907	0	0	1,366,491	0	0	† 1·50	* 18·46
	1867	1,747,737	0	0	2,198,609	0	0	† 29·18	* 60·88

QUEENSLAND.

By the above table it appears that the direct trade of the Colony with Great Britain has decreased under the head of imports at the rate of 36·13 per cent., and increased under the head of exports at the rate of 56·99 per cent Trade with the Australian Colonies has, under the head of imports, diminished at the rate of 25·83, and increased under the head of exports at the rate of 64·30 per cent.

The following table shows the yearly quantity and estimated value of wool exported from Queensland since its formation as a Colony :—

S.

YEARLY EXPORTS of WOOL.

—	To Great Britain.		To New South Wales.		Total.	
	Lbs.	£	Lbs.	£	Lbs.	£
1860	—	—	5,007,167	444,188	5,007,167	444,188
1861	1,415,991	109,425	5,578,042	503,649	6,994,033	613,074
1862	2,522,662	195,506	5,540,950	431,676	8,063,612	627,182
1863	2,502,064	213,688	8,166,980	563,088	10,669,044	776,776
1864	3,932,715	337,818	10,074,074	699,845	14,006,789	1,037,663
1865	2,507,579	197,826	9,744,262	687,473	12,251,841	885,299
1866 Clean	3,169,768	272,754	8,830,457	613,999	14,346,239	987,659
1866 Greasy	259,358	16,462	2,086,656	84,444		
1867 Clean	5,435,161	446,987	10,080,802	722,812	21,554,557	1,462,209
1867 Greasy	512,168	22,461	5,526,426	269,949		

Upon perusing the foregoing table, it will be seen that the export of wool during the year 1867 was considerably larger than in any previous year. The difference in quantity shipped was 7,208,318 lbs., being an increase at the rate of 50·25 per cent. on the quantity exported in the year 1866. The increase in the estimated value is 431,762*l.*, being at the rate of 48·05 per cent. on the estimated value of the previous year. The quantity and estimated value of cotton exported in 1867 is greater than that of the previous year. The quantity shipped in 1867 was 412,941 lbs., and its estimated value 26,631*l.*, showing an increase on the previous year of 205,669 lbs.; the exports in that year being 207,272 lbs., and the estimated value 19,618*l.* The difference observable in the respective rates of increase of the quantity and value of cotton shipped arises from a smaller rate of value per lb. having been given to cotton in the year 1867.

Next to wool, the largest export of Queensland produce is to be found under the head "gold dust," the quantity exported during the year 1867 being 49,091 ozs. 17 dwts., of the value of 189,248*l.*, being an actual increase in value of 103,727*l.* over that of 1866, and a centesimal increase of 121·18 per cent. The value of copper ore exported shows a centesimal increase of 91·75 per cent.; the quantity exported in 1866 being valued at 33,918*l.*, while that exported in 1867 was valued at 66,038*l.* A slight increase is perceptible in the number of live stock exported during the year, the estimated value of such being 220,933*l.* as against 199,087*l.* of the previous year.

The value of the exports and imports by sea, from or to each port in the Colony, is given in the following table :—

T.

Port.	Imports.	Exports.	Total Trade.
	£	£	£
Albany	377	—	377
Baffle Creek	2,289	24,819	27,108
Brisbane	1,245,897	1,075,971	2,321,868
Cleveland Bay	26,024	35,240	61,264
Hinchinbrook	—	—	Nil.
Maryborough	68,361	168,888	237,249
Pioneer River	16,571	38,269	54,840
Port Curtis	13,064	38,445	51,509
Port Denison	39,658	52,120	91,778
Rockhampton	313,999	511,667	825,666
St. Lawrence	5,913	36,063	41,976
Sweer's Island	15,582	8,118	23,700
	1,747,735	1,989,600	
EXPORTED BORDERWISE.			
Live Stock	—	209,009	209,009
Total £	1,747,735	2,198,609	3,946,344

REVENUE.

U.

RECEIPTS and EXPENDITURE of the Year ending 31st December 1867.

Receipts during the Year, including Land Orders received in payment of Land purchased from the Crown.	Expenditure during the Year, including Land Orders negotiated.
£ s. d.	£ s. d.
669,041 8 3	719,976 11 3

The expenditure of the year 1867, charged to the consolidated revenue fund, exceeds the receipts of that year by the sum of 50,935*l.* 3*s.*

Comparing the above receipts and expenditure with those of the year 1866, the following are the total results :—

V.

—	Receipts.	Expenditure.	Balance to Credit* or to Debit† of Revenue.
	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.
1866 - - - - -	592,968 10 10	696,828 15 4	† 103,860 4 6
1867 - - - - -	669,041 8 3	719,976 11 3	† 50,935 3 3
Increase in 1867 - - - -	76,072 17 5	23,147 15 11	—

Although the foregoing statement still shows an excess of expenditure over that of receipts, it is satisfactory to observe that the expenditure is not increasing in the same ratio as receipts; a very marked difference being observable in the years 1866 and 1867; the increase of receipts for the latter year being at the rate of 12·83 per cent., whilst the increase of expenditure was only at the rate of 3·32 per cent., showing a difference in favour of receipts of 9·51 per cent.

The following table is a comparative statement of revenue received during the years 1866 and 1867 :—

W.

Head of Revenue.	1866.	1867.	Increase.	Decrease.	Centesimal Increase* or Decrease.†
	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	
Customs - - - -	223,384 13 11	283,366 10 11	59,981 17 0	—	* 26·85
Stamp Duty - - -	4,255 9 2	29,880 11 5	25,625 2 3	—	*602·23
Gold - - - -	2,987 15 10	5,287 8 2	2,299 12 4	—	* 76·97
Land Revenue - - -	248,722 0 9	225,951 14 9	—	22,770 6 0	† 9·15
Postage - - - -	19,570 3 4	19,219 10 11	—	350 12 5	† 1·79
Commission on Post Office Orders	486 15 6	896 17 7	410 2 1	—	* 84·36
Licenses - - - -	22,637 6 6	21,543 4 4	—	1,094 2 2	† 4·83
Fees of Office - - -	12,587 5 11	9,893 15 3	—	2,693 10 8	† 21·39
Fines and Forfeitures - -	2,569 7 6	1,503 3 3	—	1,066 4 3	†41 ·49
Rents (exclusive of land) - -	591 13 10	1,161 0 11	569 7 1	—	* 96·27
Harbour Dues and Fees - -	6,482 5 0	4,647 12 8	—	1,834 12 4	† 28·29
Railway Receipts - -	26,504 14 5	38,447 5 7	11,942 11 2	—	* 45·06
Civil Service Superannuation Fund	2,251 4 3	2,424 3 2	172 18 11	—	* 76·41
Electric Telegraph Receipts -	10,858 15 7	11,119 2 1	260 6 6	—	* 2·39
Miscellaneous Receipts - -	9,078 19 4	13,699 7 3	4,620 7 11	—	* 50·89
	592,968 10 10	669,041 8 3	105,882 5 3	29,809 7 10	
Deduct Decrease -	—	—	29,809 7 10	—	
Net Increase - -	—	—	76,072 17 5	—	* 12·83

QUEENSLAND.

The above receipts, compared with the mean population of the Colony, for each of the years 1866 and 1867, are, for the year 1866, at the rate 6*l.* 8*s.* 11*d.* per head, and, for the year 1867, at the rate of 6*l.* 16*s.* 6*d.* per head.

REVENUE DERIVED FROM THE CROWN LANDS OF THE COLONY.

The following is a return of the amounts received in payment for land sold by the Crown, during each of the seven years of the Colony's existence, distinguishing cash payments from payments made in land orders:—

X.

Year.	Amount received in Cash.	Amount received in Land Orders.	Total Amount received from the Sale of Crown Lands.
	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.
1860 -	45,955 7 5	—	45,955 7 5
1861 -	68,700 13 3	—	68,700 13 3
1862 -	59,381 15 0	51,144 17 4	110,526 12 4
1863 -	40,007 2 3	95,607 15 3	135,614 17 6
1864 -	57,698 17 11	133,031 3 4	190,730 1 3
1865 -	59,461 0 0	158,970 9 1	218,431 9 1
1866 -	29,393 18 7	102,217 5 11	131,611 4 6
1867 -	15,083 6 0	54,453 8 9	69,536 14 9
Decrease in 1867 -	14,310 12 7	47,763 17 2	62,074 9 9
Centesimal decrease -	48·68	46·73	47·16

By the above table the year 1867 shows a serious falling off in receipts derived from the sale of Crown lands.

RENTS AND ASSESSMENTS.

The following table shows the receipts for rents and assessments during the last eight years. Receipts from these sources continue to increase steadily year by year; the increase for the year 1867 over that of the previous one being at the rate of 33·56 per cent.:—

1860.	1861.	1862.	1863.	1864.	1865.	1866.	1867.
£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.
55,617 7 3	64,552 3 6	82,059 6 7	87,821 17 7	90,730 9 5	105,216 1 6	117,110 16 3	156,415 0 0

REVENUE DERIVED FROM DUTIES COLLECTED BY THE CUSTOMS.

The following table shows the amount collected by the Customs during each of the last eight years, and the rateable proportion each year's collection bears to the mean population of such year:—

Y.

Year.	Mean Population of the Year.	Customs Receipts.	Average per Head of the mean Population.	Remarks. Acts of the Queensland Parliament, imposing additional Customs Duties.
		£ s. d.	£ s. d.	
1860 -	27,017	59,210 3 7	2 3 9¾	
1861 -	31,886	71,678 18 11	2 5 7	
1862 -	40,593	96,107 11 8	2 7 4¼	
1863 -	53,970	125,199 6 11	2 6 4¾	
1864 -	67,181	153,341 19 6	2 5 7¾	28 Vict., No. 16, Export tax on Gold.
1865 -	80,905	195,540 15 1	2 8 4·06	29 Vict., No. 2, Increased import duties on Wines and Spirits.
1866 -	91,973	223,384 13 11	2 8 6·75	30 Vict., No. 9 and No. 15, *Ad valorem* and other import duties.
1867 -	98,025	283,366 10 11	2 17 9¾	

It will be seen from the foregoing that the average receipt per head of the mean population of the year is considerably greater than that of any previous year. The increase is to be accounted for owing to the extra duties imposed by the ad valorem and other import duties Acts (30 Vict., Nos. 9 and 15).

Table Z. is published in a comparative form for the purpose of showing the different amounts paid as Customs duties for the years 1866 and 1867, as well as specifying the articles upon which such duties were paid. It also tends to show the effect the ad valorem and other import duties Acts have had upon the revenue derivable from the Customs.

Z.

Head of Revenue.	1866.	1867.	Increase.	Decrease.
	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.
Spirits	118,228 3 5	110,638 7 10	—	7,589 15 7
Wine	12,659 15 5	14,169 15 6	1,510 0 1	—
Ale, Porter, &c.	11,532 11 6	10,315 2 6	—	1,217 9 0
Cider, Perry, &c.	3 12 0	0 3 0	—	3 9 0
Vinegar	158 7 9	589 16 11	431 9 2	—
Tobacco	29,449 19 4	36,076 1 8	6,626 2 4	—
Opium	1,415 5 2	3,199 0 0	1,783 14 10	—
Tea	13,450 6 9	24,267 10 9	10,817 4 0	—
Sugar and Molasses	17,245 3 1	17,585 16 11	340 13 10	—
Coffee and Chicory	2,297 5 10	2,336 5 7	38 19 9	—
Chocolate and Cocoa	84 17 4	173 12 0	88 14 8	—
Dried Fruits	671 8 8	2,850 18 7	2,179 9 11	—
Rice	379 2 11	738 4 10	359 1 11	—
Salt	667 15 4	5,065 6 4	4,397 11 0	—
Ad valorem Duties	15,140 19 5	55,360 8 6	40,219 9 1	—
Total £	223,384 13 11	283,366 10 11	68,792 10 7	8,810 13 7
Deduct Increase	—	—	8,810 13 7	
Net Increase	—	—	59,981 17 0	

Public Debt.

The public debt of the Colony amounted, on the 31st December 1867, to the sum of 3,344,000*l.*, of which sum 2,905,500*l.* was created by loans, and 438,500*l.* under the Treasury Bills Acts of 1866, viz., 30 Vict., No. 8, and 30 Vict., No. 10. The interest on the loans amounted to 174,300*l.*, and on the Treasury Bills to the sum of 43,850*l.*, in all 218,180*l.*, being at the rate of 2*l.* 4*s.* 6*d.* per head of the estimated mean population of the year.

Attached to this report is a table containing a statistical view of the Colony from 1860 to the end of 1867,—a table which contains a large amount of information on subjects of great importance to all interested in the Colony, and which cannot fail to be the means of supplying those who peruse it with much reliable data without the trouble of reading through the various tables from which the return is compiled.

I have, &c.

(Signed) FREDK. RAWLINS,
Registrar General.

STATISTICAL VIEW of QUEENSLAND since

Year.	Population.					Moral and Intellectual Progress.						Crown Lands.			
						Education.		Mechanics' Institutes.		Charitable Institutions.					
	Births.	Marriages.	Deaths.	Immigration (excess over Emigration).	Population on 31st December.	Schools.	Scholars.	Subscribers	Volumes in Library.	Number.	Persons relieved.	Quantity sold.	Amount realized.	Number of Squatting Runs.	Area leased.
	No.	No.	No.	No.	No.	No.	No.	No.	No.	No.	No.	Acres.	£	No.	Acres.
1860	1,236	278	478	—	28,056	41	1,890	—	—	6	397	23,587	37,978	1,300	41,027,200
1861	1,423	320	500	—	34,367	43	2,438	536	4,890	6	491	56,849	94,063	1,727	51,811,200
1862	1,702	570	797	9,805	45,077	54	3,060	779	4,232	6	648	67,873	106,019	1,926	57,200,000
1863	2,221	774	1,275	14,394	61,640	72	5,452	797	5,369	6	1,075	62,948	108,828	2,545	74,286,080
1864	2,883	951	1,446	10,959	74,036	89	6,858	753	6,692	7	1,447	139,814	210,725	2,849	84,729,760
1865	3,532	1,074	1,733	11,969	87,804	101	9,091	1,133	6,807	7	1,626	145,799	224,403	3,236	98,634,880
1866	4,127	1,068	2,362	8,396	96,201	129	10,955	1,216	8,916	12	2,546	113,598	141,325	3,470	106,123,520
1867	4,476	935	1,745	917	99,849	148	11,393	1,072	9,068	14	1,743	41,765	49,837	3,619	171,093,920

INTERCHANGE.

Year.	Postal.					Shipping.				Exports (Seaward) the					
						Inwards.		Outwards.		Wool.		Tallow.		Gold.	
	Letters.	Newspapers.	Packets.	Money Orders.	Amount.	Number.	Tonnage.	Number.	Tonnage.	Quantity.	Value.	Quantity.	Value.	Quantity.	Value.
	No.	No.	No.	No.	£	No.	Tons.	No.	Tons.	Lbs.	£	Tons.	£	ozs.	£
1860	199,168	149,236	2,956	—	—	210	45,736	183	39,503	5,007,167	444,188	640	25,628	4,127	14,576
1861	395,861	315,692	3,555	—	—	251	57,377	234	51,827	6,994,033	613,074	1,247	48,009	1,077	3,923
1862	1,027,624	610,320	7,758	574	2,238	330	77,312	305	71,981	8,063,612	627,182	1,503	50,979	189	625
1863	898,716	776,198	13,878	3,698	15,094	389	104,421	353	98,844	10,669,044	776,776	883	30,716	3,936	14,802
1864	870,807	874,118	11,803	6,598	27,736	431	129,687	396	116,702	14,006,789	1,037,663	1,137	32,999	22,037	83,292
1865	1,166,241	779,436	17,160	9,841	41,592	497	173,227	488	167,153	12,251,841	885,299	1,940	57,155	25,338	92,938
1866	1,327,365	802,929	31,764	12,158	51,708	569	197,665	556	195,991	14,346,239	987,659	1,300	53,597	22,916	85,561
1867	1,897,779	1,413,447	46,638	16,050	74,042	477	149,876	459	145,301	21,554,557	1,462,209	2,733	90,293	49,091	189,243

BRISBANE, the capital of Queensland, is situated in latitude 27° 5′ south, longitude 153° east; height above the sea, 70 feet. During the year 1867, rain fell on 112 days; rainfall, 61·04 inches; evaporation, 42·313 inches. The highest reading of the thermometer, in the shade, was in the month of November, 104·5; the lowest in the month of August, 39·9; mean temperature of the year, 70·1. The north-east is the prevailing wind.

ACCUMULATION.

Year.	Banks.						Savings Banks.	
	Note Circulation.	Deposits on 31st December.	Total Liabilities.	Coin.	Advances.	Total Assets.	Number of Depositors.	Balance to Credit on 31st December.
	£	£	£	£	£	£	No.	£
1860	42,765	286,917	332,173	63,843	490,861	574,661	163	7,545
1861	63,104	322,310	390,238	84,916	618,315	730,917	242	12,192
1862	87,103	341,155	442,245	105,268	751,678	888,879	489	20,562
1863	107,634	472,765	598,941	128,632	1,055,989	1,235,961	655	26,789
1864	137,799	757,153	923,409	178,503	1,571,188	1,825,782	876	30,662
1865	181,615	770,912	1,000,924	193,017	2,023,207	2,281,461	1,798	56,516
1866	126,957	750,604	905,668	218,656	1,906,579	2,225,436	2,466	86,499
1867	125,272	868,816	1,025,286	307,907	1,586,033	2,000,558	3,129	120,104

Separation from NEW SOUTH WALES.

PRODUCTION.

Land under Crop.			Live Stock.				Mills, Manufactories, Works, &c.	Mining.						Year.
								Gold.		Copper.		Coal.		
Under Cotton.	Under Sugar Cane.	Total Number of Acres under Cultivation.	Horses.	Horned Cattle.	Sheep.	Pigs.		Quantity raised.	Value.	Quantity raised.	Value.	Quantity raised.	Value.	
Acres.	Acres.	No.	No.	No.	No.	No.	No.	ozs.	£	Tons.	£	Tons.	£	
14	—	3,353	23,504	432,890	3,166,802	7,147	13	—	—	—	—	12,327	9,244	1860
395	—	4,440	28,983	560,196	4,093,381	7,465	15	—	—	49	1,450	14,212	9,920	1861
392	—	6,067	36,532	637,296	4,553,353	7,066	20	—	—	—	—	24,067	19,253	1862
2,021	—	11,262	45,805	880,392	5,672,400	7,351	23	8,000	30,000	1,100	30,000	2,400	1,500	1863
479	93	12,006	40,678	882,073	5,665,334	12,066	34	—	—	2,000	60,000	25,000	15,000	1864
477	449	14,414	51,091	848,346	6,594,966	14,888	44	—	—	1,333	40,000	30,000	18,750	1865
2,884	607	24,433	52,311	919,414	7,278,778	13,961	79	21,590	81,111	3,168	95,000	39,316	21,049	1866
8,149	1,995	31,559	53,143	940,354	8,665,757	18,142	90	43,213	170,090	6,140	84,200	17,988	9,566	1867

INTERCHANGE.

Produce of Queensland.										Imports.	Exports.	Railways.		Electric Telegraph.		Year.
Copper.		Cotton.		Live Stock.		Meat.		Timber (Value).	Coal (Value).	Total Value.	Total Value.	Miles open.	Number of Passengers.	Miles of Wire.	Number of Messages.	
Quantity.	Value.	Quantity.	Value.	Number.	Value.	Fresh and Preserved.	Extract.									
Cwt.	£	Lbs.	£	No.	£	£	£	£	£	£	£	No.	No.	No.	No.	
—	50	—	—	—	510	5,356	—	2,442	646	742,023	523,477	—	—	—	—	1860
360	644	—	4	3,103	1,845	1,198	—	2,629	1,870	967,951	709,599	—	—	169	5,678	1861
5,360	10,332	14,344	1,423	1,320	1,467	510	—	3,066	3,642	1,323,509	793,236	—	—	169	16,833	1862
173	296	31,557	3,056	659	1,469	258	—	5,482	4,270	1,713,263	888,381	—	—	221	19,219	1863
29	146	38,730	4,186	274	1,208	229	—	8,039	141	2,267,954	1,247,054	—	—	298	27,246	1864
4,424	18,440	145,820	12,197	2,175	6,404	765	—	8,383	3	2,505,559	1,153,464	21	17,297	1,131	47,697	1865
8,820	33,918	207,272	19,618	9,139	38,948	14,468	2,800	13,625	32	2,467,907	1,366,491	50	38,569	1,565	64,372	1866
17,920	66,038	412,941	26,631	461,695	220,933	3,298	23,150	17,802	—	1,747,735	2,198,609	136	18,392	1,752	63,412	1867

FINANCE.

Revenue.	Expenditure.	Loans authorized.	Expenditure on Loan Account.	Land Orders.		Year.
				Issued.	Negotiated.	
£	£	£	£	£	£	
178,589	161,503	—	19,384	—	—	1860
238,238	255,180	123,800	43,826	18,575	13,337	1861
295,286	317,026	—	50,290	90,383	51,144	1862
295,215	355,791	707,436	48,610	166,471	95,607	1863
369,425	439,034	1,019,000	401,421	114,718	133,031	1864
472,451	459,025	1,170,950	685,246	227,796	192,541	1865
490,269	594,130	300,000	965,346	151,154	151,281	1866
610,860	661,795	—	693,428	53,181	53,181	1867

SOMERSET, the most northerly settlement of the colony, is situated at the extremity of the York peninsula, in latitude 10° 44′ south, longitude 142° 35′ 48″ east; height above the sea, 70 feet. There are considerable fluctuations in the annual amount of rainfalls—the rainfall for 1865 being 53·06 inches, while the rainfall for 1866 amounted to 103·35 inches. The mean annual temperature is 80·2. The mean diurnal range 10·5. The south-east wind prevails.

FREDK. RAWLINS,
Registrar General.

Victoria.

VICTORIA.

No. 15.

No. 15.

(No Report has been received for 1867.)

Tasmania.

TASMANIA.

No. 16.

No. 16.

To the Honourable the Colonial Secretary.

Legislative Council Office, Hobart Town,
July 20, 1868.

Sir,

I have the honour to append hereto the statistics of this Colony for the past year 1867.

In these some improvements and additions which the experience of the preceding year has suggested have been introduced, and some corrections have been made.

It is gratifying to me to find, that although some inaccuracies have been discovered in my first year's work, they are not of sufficient importance to affect its usefulness as a statistical record. I have observed with some satisfaction the increased value which seems to be attached to these publications; for it can hardly be questioned that a careful consideration and "gathering up" of the facts which these records of our national life present, in order to obtain a correct knowledge of our capabilities and deficiencies, is the first step towards the development of the now neglected resources of this Colony. From several quarters I have had spontaneous offers of assistance in the way of supplying additional matter; and I take this opportunity of expressing my acknowledgments to those who made them, and also to all who kindly responded to appeals made to them for extra-official information.

I am sorry to say, however, that in some cases the greatest trouble has been experienced in obtaining the information required. Any such neglect to furnish returns, as well as any want of accuracy in making them up, increase, to an extent that can hardly be conceived by any one who has not experienced it, the labour and anxiety of compiling these Statistics; and I shall be glad indeed if this reference to the inconvenience may have the effect of producing an improvement in this respect on future occasions.

I.—Population.

Population.

The population, as estimated at the end of the year 1867, was 98,455, being an increase upon that of the preceding year of 1,087 souls, or 1·116 per cent. In 1866 the rate of increase was 2·28 per cent.; so that it has been lessening by about one half. In England, in 1867 it was 1·037 per cent.; in Victoria, 2·514 per cent.; in New South Wales (1866), 4·87 per cent.; in South Australia (average for three years), about 5 per cent.;* in Queensland (1866), 9·57 per cent.

On reference to the Return of Immigration and Emigration during the year, it will be found that there was an actual loss of population, by persons leaving the Colony, to the extent of 466; the number of departures having by so many exceeded the number of arrivals. In 1866 there appeared to be an increase of population by arrivals of 690 souls; but in my Report for that year I expressed my belief that most of these would "appear in the next year among the departures, as being visitors from the other colonies, "who would return thither in the early part of the next year." This exodus now appears to have taken place.

---

* Report of Government Statist for 1866.

The excess of births over deaths in 1867 was 1,558.* The following table will show how the rate of increase from this source has varied during the past ten years:—

Year.	Births.	Deaths.	Increase per Cent. of Population.	Year.	Births.	Deaths.	Increase per Cent. of Population.
1858 - -	3,138	1,560	1·869	1863 - -	2,998	1,418	1·726
1859 - -	3,244	1,406	2·126	1864 - -	3,031	1,433	1·713
1860 - -	3,238	1,740	1·701	1865 - -	3,069	1,263	1·897
1861 - -	3,207	1,472	1·923	1866 - -	2,805	1,323	1·522
1862 -	3,149	1,357	1·975	1867 - -	2,971	1,413	1·582
Mean -	—	—	1·919	Mean -	—	—	16·88

It thus appears, that in the latter half of the past decenniad the natural ratio of increase had diminished by 0·231, or 12·037 per cent., as regards the ratio for the former half. If the same law of decrease should continue to prevail, in the same degree, in little more than seven years hence all accession to the population from excess of births over deaths would entirely cease, that is, the death-rate would equal the birth-rate, and unless the tide of immigration should set towards this Colony, the population would after that time begin to decrease. Under the head of "Vital Statistics," I remarked, last year:— "The births, therefore, are diminishing more rapidly than the deaths; so that, unless "this effect be interrupted by external causes, the natural increase to the population will "gradually become less and less." The results deduced from the above table afford additional evidence to the truth of this fact. We need not go far to seek for the cause of this declension. A constant stream of emigration is going on, draining the Colony of the more vigorous and enterprising portion of its people—the most valuable part—and leaving behind only the aged and children.

This is an evil which has frequently been made the subject of discussion, and various remedies have been suggested. But it is evident that no direct remedy can be applied. The influx and efflux of population, no less than trade, is governed by certain laws, and subject to certain conditions. Those laws, indeed, cannot be controlled; yet the conditions which modify their operation may sometimes, by a wise and far-seeing course of procedure, be so far regulated as to mitigate a threatened evil. There are, if I mistake not, some causes (which will be more particularly specified under another division) already at work which may be expected before long to bring about a reaction. In the mean time it is incumbent on all who are anxious for the prosperity of this Colony, by every means in their power, to advance the cause of moral, intellectual, and material progress. So long as Tasmania lags behind her neighbours in the exhibition of mental activity, and in the application of science to the common purposes of life, so long will her life-blood be drained away, and the flower of her youth be driven to other shores, to take that place in the world's race of progress which is denied to them in a country where utter stagnation has hitherto blocked up every avenue to material improvement. As production increases so will population increase also, and the most obvious way to bring about such a desirable result is to create, by the judicious employment of capital, such an increased demand for labour that an additional supply may be required in order to satisfy it.

During the year 3,559 persons arrived in the Colony (including 56 Bounty Immigrants), and 4,025 left it; being a loss to the population, as already mentioned, of 466 souls.

II.—Trade, Commerce, and Navigation.

The value of the imports in 1867 amounted to 856,348*l.*, and of the exports to 790,494, the former exceeding the latter by 65,854*l.* As compared with the figures of the preceding year, there was a decrease of 25,759*l.* on the imports, and of 44,112*l.* on the exports.

The imports in 1867 were at the rate of 8*l.* 13*s.* 11½*d.* per head; the exports at the rate of 8*l.* 0*s.* 7*d.* per head. In 1866, the rates per head were, imports, 9*l.* 1*s.* 2¼*d.*; exports, 8*l.* 11*s.* 5¼*d.*

* Not including the deaths which took place beyond the limits of the colony.

TASMANIA.

The exports, as will be seen by the subjoined table, which shows the variations in our commerce for the last 10 years, were less in 1867 than in any of the nine preceding years —indeed they have not been so limited since 1851.

Years.	Imports.			Exports.		
	Total Value.	Difference.		Total Value.	Difference.	
		Increase.	Decrease.		Increase.	Decrease.
	£	£	£	£	£	£
1858 - - -	1,328,612	—	—	1,151,609	—	—
1859 - - -	1,163,907	—	164,705	1,193,898	42,289	—
1860 - - -	1,068,411	—	95,496	962,170	—	231,728
1861 - - -	954,517*	—	113,894	905,463	—	56,707
1862 - - -	857,423	—	97,094	919,649	14,186	—
1863 - - -	902,940	45,517	—	999,511	79,862	—
1864 - - -	908,265	5,325	—	975,730	—	23,781
1865 - - -	762,375	—	145,890	880,965	—	94,765
1866 - - -	882,107	119,732	—	834,606	—	46,359
1867 - - -	856,348	—	25,759	790,494	—	44,112

It will be observed that in 1865, the imports were extremely low—indeed, at their very lowest; in 1866, they exceeded those of the previous year by 119,732*l.* The natural consequence of this was a corresponding falling off in the quantity of goods imported in 1867, to the extent of 25,759.

The constant falling off in the export trade is matter of serious consideration. For although it is perfectly true that the wealth of a country is not to be measured by the excess of exports over imports, still in a Colony like this, where the exports consist, not of articles manufactured from raw materials brought from abroad, but chiefly of those which are produced directly from the soil, such as grain, wool, fruit, hops, and timber, it is evident that a decline in the exports must indicate a decline in the quantity of produce raised from the soil, and a corresponding retrogression of the agricultural and pastoral interests—locally the two great sources of production. It is important, too, to observe that while the profits derived from imported goods benefit the non-producing† classes only, those arising from the export of articles of colonial production go into the pockets of the producers (besides affording employment to labour and a second or third profit to non-producers), and thus tend to retain and attract the most valuable part of the population of a country.

The imports and exports in 1867 were distributed among the different countries thus :—

—	Imports.	Exports.	Proportion per Cent. of Total.	
			Imports.	Exports.
	£	£	£	£
United Kingdom -	299,892	378,532	35·02	47·89
Victoria - -	432,347	223,879	50·49	28·32
New South Wales -	49,715	70,157	5·80	8·88
South Australia -	—	26,260	—	3·32
Queensland - -	8,875	14,076	1·04	1·78
New Zealand -	5,058	75,057	0·59	9·49
Mauritius - -	54,051	2,533	6·31	0·32
Foo Chow Foo -	6,410	—	0·75	—

A comparison of this table with the corresponding one for 1866 shows that with the United Kingdom both our import and export trade has considerably increased; with

* In the statistics of this year, p. 16, there is an error of 1,000*l.* in the addition, which was not observed last year.

† I use the term "non-producing classes" here in a popular sense, not as synonymous with "unproductive labour" as defined by Mr. J. S. Mill, Principles of Political Economy, vol. I., p. 61.

Victoria it has in both cases diminished; with New South Wales the import trade has diminished, the export has slightly increased; with South Australia (from which there are no imports direct) the exports have increased; with Queensland the import trade has increased, the export has diminished; with New Zealand the trade generally has increased to a considerable extent; with Mauritius, as might be expected in consequence of the fever which raged there during the past year, trade has declined.

In regard to our commercial relations with the United Kingdom and Victoria it should be observed, that the above figures are somewhat deceptive, inasmuch as a considerable part of our imports from the former are brought, not to this Colony direct, but by way of Victoria, and a proportionate part ought therefore to be transferred from the one to the other. Measures have been taken to remove this defect in the Customs returns for the current year, and also to render them more perfect in some other respects.

EXPORTS of certain articles stated in the Customs Returns to be the produce and manufacture of the Colony, in the year 1867.

Articles.	No. or Quantity.	Value.	Articles.	No. or Quantity.	Value.
		£			£
Bark, tons	6,194	19,152	Naphtha, galls.	174	25
Biscuits, pkgs.	80	63	Oil, sperm, tuns	241¾	25,870
Beef and provisions, ditto	246	1,429	Oysters, crayfish, and fish, pkgs.	368	1,084
Bacon and hams, cwt.	139		Eggs, pkgs.	813	1,590
Bones, hoofs, hides, & skins	9,300	625	Saddlery, ditto	6	50
Boots and shoes, pkgs.	4	115	Seed, grass, bushels	4,796	1,284
Bran, bushels	73,605	3,777	Seeds, plants, &c., pkgs	3,736	4,459
Sharps and pollard, ditto	185	42	Stone, tons	1,119	2,580
Bricks, No.	30,434	126	Timber—		
Butter and Cheese, pkgs.	211	19,359	Battens, feet	22,427	75
Ditto, cwt.	2,099		Laths and shingles, No.	4,520,700	1,945
Candles and Tallow, lbs.	10,350	845	Palings, ditto	7,602,448	33,942
Ditto, pkgs.	231		Posts and rails, ditto	67,420	877
Carts and carriages	13	630	Sawn timber, ditto	4,369,293	13,592
Charcoal, bags	314	35	Treenails and staves, ditto.	148,235	1,180
Flour, tons	3,226	32,595	Logs and piles, ditto	12,320	136
Fruit and preserves, pkgs.	92,989	34,952	Vegetables—		
Fruit, green, bushels	158,450	49,252	Carrots, cwts.	1,205	230
Furniture, pkgs.	13	75	Onions, ditto	16,411	4,922
Fire clay, bags	113	25	Potatoes, tons	9,512¼	17,211
Grain—			Others, pkgs.	9	5
Oats, bushels	188,826	20,428	Peas and beans, bshls.	2,738	440
Wheat, ditto	226,935	37,599	Vinegar, pkgs.	133	325
Barley, ditto	704	196	Whalebone, pkgs.	22	305
Gold, ozs.	345½	1,260	Wool, lbs.	4,686,224	378,977
Hay and chaff, tons	843½	4,157	Flax, cwt.	3	5
Hides, skins, leather, pkgs.	2,427	15,864	Honey, lbs.	108	7
Hops, lbs.	165,870	13,730	Lard, ditto	300	15
Live Stock—			Manure, tons	5	30
Cattle, No.	4	30	Mutton Birds, No.	10,100	103
Horses, ditto	665	17,150	Natural curiosities, pkg.	1	7
Pigs, ditto	253	455	Oatmeal, tons	16	451
Sheep, ditto	2,545	6,540	Seal skins, No.	27	35
Deer, ditto	5	20	Willows, pkgs.	222	203
Dogs, ditto	5	5			
Kangaroo, ditto	3	10			
Poultry, crates	623	628	Total		£773,796
Malt liquor, galls.	3,511	537			
Medicines, pkgs.	24	130			

Comparing the values of some of the principal exports, as shown in the above return, with those for previous years, we arrive at the following results. Bark appears to have been exported in larger quantities than in any of the last eleven years. Beef and provisions were much less than in last year, though more than in 1865. In salt meat, Tasmania can scarcely compete with the Australian Colonies, but in hams and bacon, as was shown in last year's report, there is a large market for her surplus in the neighbour-

ing colonies. Butter and cheese were less than in the two preceding years; breadstuffs, on the contrary, were nearly double the value of the exports in those years. Oats and barley have, on the whole, shown a constant decrease since 1857 (the furthest date to which it is convenient to extend the comparison), being less in 1867 than one half of the value of the exports in 1864, the next lowest value in the eleven years. Supposing the prices to be nearly the same, more than seven times as much oats and barley were exported in 1857 as in 1867. Hay and chaff have diminished considerably compared with the value 10 or 11 years ago, but in the last few years there is no striking variation. Hides, skins, and leather show a higher value than in any of the last 11 years. The production of hops is very rapidly increasing. In 1867 the exports were valued at 13,730*l.*, the maximum in the previous years being 6,695*l.* Horses show a small increase upon last year. Malt liquor was exported only to the extent of 3,511 gallons, valued at 537*l.* I called attention to this article last year, and showed that in the colonies of Victoria, New South Wales, and South Australia only the imports amounted in 1865 to 681,314*l.* Besides these colonies, there would be a large demand in Queensland and New Zealand. Of malt we exported absolutely none, and even the home market was chiefly supplied by the imported article. The quantity of sperm oil exported decreased from 381 tons in 1866 to 241¾ in 1867. Eggs as an article of export seem to be rising into some importance, the value last year being 1,590*l.* Timber shows an increase in value from 45,731*l.* in 1866 to 51,747*l.* in 1867; vegetables a decrease from 38,452*l.* to 22,808*l.* Wool also shows a decrease in value from 385,405*l.* to 378,977*l.*; the quantities being in 1866, 4,765,221 lbs.; in 1867, only 4,686,224 lbs.

The following shows the quantity, value, and average price of wool exported during the last 11 years.

Year.	Quantity.	Value.	Price per lb.	Year.	Quantity.	Value.	Price per lb.
	lbs.	£	*s.* *d.*		lbs.	£	*s.* *d.*
1857 - -	5,251,884	393,646	1 6	1863 - -	4,665,594	407,844	1 9
1858 - -	4,755,318	397,533	1 8	1864 - -	4,972,383	415,891	1 8
1859 - -	6,107,903	467,968	1 6¼	1865 - -	4,923,965	381,625	1 7
1860 - -	4,537,918	370,427	1 7½	1866 - -	4,765,221	385,405	1 7¼
1861 - -	4,103,369	326,413	1 7	1867 - -	4,686,224	378,977	1 7¼
1862 - -	5,241,650	366,350	1 4¾				
Average -	4,999,674	—	1 6½	Average -	4,802,677	—	1 7¾

It will be seen that, although the quantities fluctuate considerably, the average was higher in the former than in the latter portion of the period, while the average price has increased by one penny farthing per pound.

The following list shows that articles which might have been produced in the Colony have been imported to the value of 118,846*l.*; or, omitting those which probably under present circumstances can be procured more cheaply from abroad than they can be produced at home, to the value of, say 100,000*l.* In saying this I wish to guard myself against being supposed to favour the now exploded notion, that to import for home-consumption is adverse to a country's interests; I only desire to show that there is abundant room for increasing the amount of our produce, even to supply our own requirements, independently of foreign markets. In any case in which goods can really be imported cheaper than they can be produced here, it would, of course, be for the general benefit that they should be so imported; but then, the labour thus set free should be only diverted into other more profitable channels, and not be allowed to remain unproductive, as is, I fear, too often the case in this Colony.

IMPORTS of Articles capable of being produced in the Colony, in the year 1867.

Articles.	No. or Quantity.	Value.	Articles.	No. or Quantity.	Value.
		£			£
Almonds, pkgs.	18	75			
Ditto, lbs.	5,072	274	Malt, tanks	30	800
Bacon, ditto	666	30	Ditto, bushels	2,885	1,490
Beef and provisions, pkgs.	1,134	4,035	Malt liquors, cases	418	555
Boots and shoes, ditto	54	850	Ditto, gallons	21,996	2,305
Ditto, cubic feet	2,668	8,487	Ditto, doz. quarts	14,685 8/12	7,906
Butter, lbs.	97	5	Ditto, doz. pints	3,976 6/12	893
Carriages	367	1,072	Pearl barley, pkgs.	115	210
Cheese, pkgs.	6	12	Ditto, lbs.	42,898	597
Ditto, lbs.	16,115	757	Perry, gallons	160	30
Candles, pkgs.	415	620	Pickles, pints, dozens	1,000½	415
Ditto, lbs.	82,189	3,874	Ditto	884	
Chicory, pkgs.	76	506	Ditto, quarts, dozens	21	445
Ditto, lbs.	21,779		Ditto, pkgs.	55	
Coal, tons	7,233	8,532	Rope and twine, cwts.	1,538	5,272
Flour, ditto	5	63	Saddlery, cubic feet	1,381	3,003
Furniture, pkgs.	6	200	Soap, lbs.	42,417	889
Ditto, feet	4,452	3,484	Starch, pkgs.	180	210
Grain—			Ditto, lbs.	68,532	1,142
Barley, bushels	16,006	3,889	Tubs and buckets	4,386	359
Wheat, ditto	6,785	1,583	Vinegar, gals.	14,035	1,987
Oats, ditto	4	1	Vegetables, (cabbages) crates	195	295
Hams, pkgs.	11	175	Leather, feet	196	384
Ditto, lbs.	8,184	218	Lime, tons	31	29
Hides and skins, cwts.	3,254	6,250	Oatmeal, cwt.	2	2
Ditto, pkgs.	409		Oysters, pkgs.	43	44
Hops, ditto	65	439	Fish oil, pkgs.	10	104
Ditto, lbs.	71,016	4,955			
Live stock—					
Cattle	1,864	14,445	Total		£118,846
Sheep	38,437	24,649			

The question how production, trade, and commerce may most effectually be stimulated and fostered may be best answered by a reference to the history of free trade, or, as it has been, perhaps, better styled, "unrestricted competition," in England. It has invariably been found, that whenever burdens upon trade have been removed, an improvement in the revenue, and in the condition of the people, has been the result.

Intercolonial Free Trade Bill.

I cannot quit this part of the subject without some reference to the Intercolonial Free Trade Bill, which the Secretary of State declined to entertain. The failure of that bill to become law must greatly retard the development of our commerce with the sister colonies; but it has nevertheless been productive of a large amount of good. It has called the attention of the colonies interested to the advantages of a free interchange of products, and the generally favourable reception which it has met with affords ground for hope that, before long, the subject of free trade as a general principle will be better understood. For it must soon become evident that if a partial application of the principle, such as was provided for by that bill, be beneficial to those who might become parties to it, a more complete application of the same principle, namely, the free interchange of productions, would be attended with still more happy results. The attention of Australians having once been engaged by the subject, a way will probably yet be found to attain the end proposed.

Protection.

In the meantime, I think, I shall be doing some service to the public by supplementing the few remarks which I considered it not beyond my province to make last year on the subject of protection; and I am the more impelled to do this because the question, in one of its most plausible phases, has recently been brought before the public in more than one of the country districts.

And, first, of protection generally. It is a matter of notoriety, that a protective policy has for some time past prevailed in that colony to which we are most closely bound by the ties of commercial intercourse, namely, Victoria. The following extract from a public journal of that colony shows what the effect of thus setting at nought the well-established principles of political economy has been:—

"Our imports are less by 3,880,047*l.* than they were in 1866, the last year of free trade; while our exports during the same period have fallen off by upwards of a million. Under free trade our local manufactures were rapidly extending, and we were exporting more than seventy articles of our own

TASMANIA. manufacture to the neighbouring colonies; but protection, by increasing the cost of production, and by driving away buyers from other ports, has strangled some manufactures, and crippled others."*

America has often been appealed to as an instance of the success of a protective policy; the following extracts from the report of the Special Commissioner will show how it operates there:—

"The effect of the great increase and disturbance of prices thus noted has been as follows:—

"First, a decrease of production and consumption, and a partial suspension of national development—a result fully in accordance with a well-recognised law of political economy respecting prices.

"Another result arising from the great enhancement of prices, above referred to, of all labour and material is, that the products of American industry are exposed to a most unfair competition in their own and foreign markets with the similar offerings of other countries, produced from untaxed raw materials, with the further great advantage of cheaper capital and lower wages for labour. In fact, in nearly every department of American industry, the possession of the home market is seriously interfered with, while our ability to compete with foreign nations in foreign markets is restricted to the sale of a very few articles in which the American producer is largely favoured by natural or accidental advantages, as in the case of petroleum, cotton, sewing machines, and a few other things.

"The foreign commerce of the United States is being, as it were, swept from the ocean. * * *

"A reference to the official returns shows the amount of American registered tonnage engaged in the foreign trade in 1865–66 to have been 1,492,924 tons, as compared with 2,546,237 tons in 1859–60; which, allowing for the difference between the old and new measurements, indicates a decrease in five years of over 50 per cent. In 1853 the tonnage of the United States was about 15 per cent. in excess of that of Great Britain, while at the present time it is estimated at 83 per cent. less."

What he says in regard to the importation of wool is entitled to special consideration, as the late fall in the price of wool, in consequence of the American market being practically closed against the imports of foreign wool, by which the supply has overtaken the demand, has been seriously felt by the wool growers in the whole Australasian group:—

"Thirty years ago the manufacture of broad cloth constituted from 50 to 60 per cent. of the whole woollen business of the United States; now, it is not probably in excess of five per cent. Why? Because American legislation has not permitted the importation of broad cloth wools, and the American agriculturists have produced nothing to take their place, and never will until the successful establishment of the broad cloth industry in the United States has created a constant home demand for 'broad-cloth' wools."

The following extract, published in *The San Francisco Times*, from the annual circular of a trading firm, is still more definite:—

"The tariff on foreign wools passed by Congress is merely prohibitory. It was established as a protection to wool growers, but has been anything but a protection; and we believe that so long as such a tariff exists the prices will remain comparatively low.

"The wools formerly imported into the United States from Australia, the Cape, South America, &c. were shut off by the tariff, although they were essential to our home manufactures for mixing with other wool, so as to give variety of productions.

"The wools so expelled had to find a market in Europe, and their importation there reduced prices so much as to allow the European factories to produce goods at such a rate that they could be imported into the United States, even with the ruling high duty upon foreign imports, at a lower figure than they could be produced there.

"We mean to say that the price of wool would have been higher if no duties had been placed upon it. A protective tariff has always been a double-edged blade, that proves injurious to those who handle it without care."†

This is the invariable effect of so-called protection to the *produce* of labour. When the protection is applied, by means of trades unions or other similar combinations, to *labour itself*, the result is the same, as will be seen by the following extract from a late English paper:—

"The effect of trade combinations in driving trade from old localities has of late been generally alluded to. During the past week a cotton mill in Preston has received a large consignment of spinning machinery from Belgium, which, notwithstanding the cost of transit, has been supplied at 15 per

---

* The "Australasian," February 29, 1868. It is, however, but fair to mention that some part of this declension must have been caused by the late political situation.

† Having shown the evils of the protective system, it may be well to advert to what the treaty of commerce between England and France, by removing restrictions to trade, has done for those countries in regard to one branch of trade which may be taken as a sample of the rest.

The imports of cotton yarn and cotton yarn waste from France into England were in 1860, 45,322 lbs.. in 1866, 2,518,635 (being almost entirely "waste" of cotton yarn); the imports of cotton manufactures were in 1860 valued at 371,774*l.*, in 1866 at 589,216*l.*

The exports of cotton yarn and cotton manufactures from England to France were in 1860 valued at 222,383*l.*, in 1866 at 1,498,894*l.*

The article from which I quote the above, adds: "Though the cotton exports to France cannot, compared with the trade we carry on with other countries, be considered large, they are now in value *seven* times what they were in 1859." (*Journal of the Statistical Society of London*, December 1867, p. 575.)

cent. less than the English prices. Once Preston was a noted place for the manufacture of machinery, and it supplied a great part of Lancashire; now its machinery is being actually imported from the Continent."

In Colonel Sykes' Analysis of a Report upon the State of the Empire of France (1867) it is remarked, "In machinery the phenomenon had appeared of the export of machinery "to Newcastle." *

The *Iron Trade Review* (Newcastle) says: "The causes of the stagnation [in the "trade] are not far to trace. They are, briefly, *over production* * * * * and the "injuries inflicted upon the trade owing to the actions of trades unions." †

History constantly repeats itself, and the intelligent and prudent will respect its teaching.

Secondly, as to the particular form of protection,—encouragement of the growth of agricultural produce.

Startling as the assertion may appear to some, it is nevertheless strictly true, that protection to meat and corn is protection *in its very worst form.* For these being necessaries of life, and therefore more largely consumed, or at any rate more indispensable than any other commodities, the amount of which the consumers are mulcted, or the inconvenience to which they are subjected, for the benefit of one or two classes, is greater, while that portion which is thereby added to the public revenue is less than in the case of any other protected article.

We may conveniently consider the subject under the following heads :—

1. The effect upon the consumer.
2. The effect upon production generally.
3. How far the duty would benefit the producer.

1. We are entitled to assume, as a postulate, that whenever the interests of a minority in a state are incompatible with those of the majority they must give way—the less to the greater. If it can be shown, therefore, that the general community (that is the consumers) would be injured by such a duty, it will be a sufficient argument for its rejection.

Mr. Mill says ‡ :—"A tax on any one commodity, whether laid on its production, "its importation, its carriage from place to place, or its sale, * * * * will, as a "general rule, raise the value and price of the commodity by at least the amount of the "tax. There are few cases in which it does not raise them by more than that amount." Again, "One of the commonest cases of discriminating duties is that of a tax on the "importation of a commodity capable of being produced at home unaccompanied by an "equivalent tax on the home production. A commodity is never permanently imported "unless it can be obtained from abroad at a smaller cost of labour and capital on the "whole than is necessary for producing it. If, therefore, by a duty on the importation, "it is rendered cheaper to produce the article than to import it, an extra quantity "of labour and capital is expended without any extra result. The labour is useless, "and the capital is spent in paying people for laboriously doing nothing. All customs "duties which operate as an encouragement to the home production of the taxed "article, are thus an eminently wasteful mode of raising a revenue." Speaking of wheat (and the same applies to meat) he says: "If the wheat produced in a country "is twenty million of quarters, and the consumption twenty-one millions, a million "being annually imported, and if on this million a duty is laid which raises the price "ten shillings per quarter, the price which is raised is not that of the million only, but "of the whole twenty-one millions. Taking the most favourable, but extremely "improbable supposition, that the importation is not at all checked, nor the home "production enlarged, the State gains a revenue of only half a million, while the "consumers are taxed ten millions and a half, the ten millions being a contribution to "the home growers."

To apply these arguments to the case in point,—69,673 sheep and lambs, and 7,001 horned cattle (including calves) were slaughtered in Hobart Town and Launceston during 1867, of which 35,595 sheep and 1,935 cattle were imported. Now, if but a very small duty, say five shillings a head on cattle and a corresponding duty on sheep, were imposed, it would either not affect the importation of stock or the price of meat, in which case the graziers would get no benefit; or if the importation were checked, or the butchers raised the price to the consumer by a farthing a pound (which would be much more than the duty), the graziers would probably either get no increase of price,

* Journal of the Statistical Society of London, March 1868, p. 56.
† Ibid, p. 87.
‡ Political Economy, vol. II., chap. iv.

TASMANIA.

or at best only a nominal one, the only class who would substantially profit by the duty being the butchers. But, again, suppose a higher duty were imposed, say one pound per head on cattle, and two shillings and sixpence on sheep. Granting that the effect of the duty were to raise the price of meat by no more than the amount of the duty (which is almost certainly below what it actually would be), the people of Hobart Town and Launceston would have to pay, say, 15,700*l.* per annum more than before, of which only about 6,500*l.** would go into the public treasury, the remainder being divided as a bonus between the butchers and graziers, the former coming in for the lion's share. But if the price in the two principal towns were thus enhanced, a corresponding rise would naturally take place throughout the Colony, and thus the burden which the community would have to bear to swell the profits of the favoured few would be about three times the difference between 15,700*l.* and 6,500*l.*, or 27,600*l.* per annum, and this besides the 6,500*l.* which it would have to pay to the State as the amount of duty; so that the real amount of the tax would be, not 6,500*l.*, but 34,100*l.* per annum.†

The plain truth of the matter is, that unless the duty raise the price of meat sufficiently to bear heavily upon the consumer, it affords no benefit to the grower; so that the expected profits of the latter are in exact proportion to the pressure on the former.

If the tax on stock or meat were imposed at all, a corresponding excise duty should be placed on stock of colonial growth, so that the State might have the benefit of the whole tax, instead of only a minute portion of it.

Live stock may be imported into the Colony in one of these two ways: (1.) By the Australian grazier himself; (2.) By parties in this Colony.

(1.) The argument which has been put forth that it is not the consumer but the Australian producer who pays the tax clearly can apply only to the first case. The Australian importer would certainly pay the duty in the first instance, but would be reimbursed the amount of duty by the increase of price which he would obtain from the Tasmanian consumer.

(2.) But as all, or nearly all the importations of stock come under the second and not the first case, the argument (even were it based upon some solid foundation, which, I believe, is not the fact ‡) for the reason above stated falls to the ground. But further, the importers of this class are as much consumers as any other description of Tasmanian colonists; so that the proposition that the tax would fall upon the consumer is thus further proved.

"* * * Attempts have sometimes been made to defend or apologise for restrictions on importations by endeavouring to show that they oblige foreigners to contribute to the revenue of the nation which has sagacity to profit by them! * * * The truth, however, is that the project is wholly visionary, and that duties on imports are always paid by the importers, and never by the exporters. The price of every freely produced commodity is determined here and everywhere else by the competition of the producers. Taking all things into account, the articles disposed of to foreigners and to native buyers fetch about the same prices. The circumstance of the commodities which we send abroad being subject in France, the United States, and elsewhere to certain duties, lessens, of course, the demand for them in those countries; but, otherwise, it is of not the slightest consequence to the producers here. They sell their goods indifferently to the foreign merchant and to their nearest neighbour, for a price sufficient to defray the cost of their production, including profits; and the duties imposed on them abroad, whether they be high or low, make a further addition to their cost, which must obviously be paid by the foreign consumers. It is singular how a different opinion should ever have been entertained, it is obviously without so much as the shadow of a foundation."§

---

* There is some difference between the numbers of imported stock returned by the Customs department and those taken at the slaughter-houses. The latter have been used in this argument.

† The imported meat being consumed at the two ports only, country consumers would contribute nothing to the revenue.

‡ To prove this, suppose that cattle are selling at 6*l.* per head in Melbourne or Sydney, and at 10*l.* here; the importer then gets a gross profit of 4*l.* per head. When the duty is imposed, he may at first only get 3*l.*, and the reduction of profit may for a time induce him to suspend his shipments; but when the price of meat here rises (as it certainly would) by the amount of the duty, or more, it is evident that the same margin of profit will be left as at first, if not even a greater. Then (unless the price should have been brought down by competition among the home producers) the importation would, by the ordinary laws of supply and demand, be renewed; the consumer, it will be observed, will still pay the tax.

§ M'Culloch's Principles of Political Economy, p. 166.

2. "Every tax," says the author whom I have before quoted, "on a commodity tends to raise its price, and consequently to lessen the demand for it in the market in which it [is] sold." If therefore the price of meat were so affected by the duty as to be sensibly raised, the consumption would decrease, the difference in price being compensated by the consumer using less,—and thus production, instead of being encouraged, would be checked. But, after a time, a reaction might possibly take place. The increased price would on this supposition stimulate production, and increase competition, by which the price would be again brought down to its former standard, or even lower; and whenever this fall should have taken place, the grower would be no better off than before, while the imposition of the duty would induce the Colonies affected to make reprisals, and so still further impede the development of our trade.

Moreover, a rise in the price of meat, being one of the necessaries of life, would diminish the demand for labour and the value of wages, and discourage immigration, if it did not even drive residents out of the Colony, and react injuriously upon every department of industry, so that the ramifications of the evil would permeate the whole social system to such an extent that it is extremely difficult to say where it would end. It may be added that whatever tends to impede the development of trade, commerce, and production in other countries, with which we hold more or less closely commercial relations, narrows their power of consumption, and so contracts the market for our own produce. The true view is that which regards all countries as bound together by the tie of a common interest; one cannot suffer without, to some extent, and in some way, drawing others in; and so, on the other hand, when one flourishes, the others will be found in some respect or other to be sharers in its prosperity.

3. It has already been said that the benefit to the grower would be small compared with the profits of the butcher; besides which, consumers would probably resort to other kinds of food, and thus, what the grower might possibly (for a time) gain by increase of price, he would lose by the decrease in demand.

It is absolutely certain that the benefit which the grower would derive from a protective duty would be but temporary, for such a duty *must*, by at first unnaturally raising the price, produce one of two consequences,—it must either, by encouraging competition by means of an artificial scarcity, bring down prices to such an extent as to leave no profit to the grazier, or else, if the home supply should not be so much increased as to affect the price, importation from abroad would recommence. In either case an injury would have been done to the consumer, and the producer would be no better off than before.

In regard to the importation of meat, as well as to all other articles of foreign produce, there are already protective charges in the shape of freight and other expenses.

It is strange that it should never have occurred to the advocates of protection to meat of home growth, that it is just because the price is higher in this than in the sister Colonies, that it is found profitable to import it from thence; and that the true way to discourage importation is rather to reduce the price than to augment it.

There are only two methods by which importation can, without violating the plain principles of political economy, be prevented. 1. By bringing the consumer and producer into immediate relation, the latter coming into the market as a retail dealer, and thus breaking down a monopoly which intercepts his profits. 2. By affording such facilities, in the way of transport, to the home grower, as may enable him successfully to compete with the importer.

The true policy of the graziers is, not to agitate for protection with the view of benefiting a class at the expense of the whole Colony, but to urge on the adoption of the principles partially enunciated in the measure which has recently been disallowed —the Intercolonial Free Trade Bill. The Australian Colonies generally having shown a disposition in favour of the principle of that Bill, it only requires that the present disabilities be removed in order to its adoption; while by putting a protective duty on the produce of those Colonies, they would probably refuse to enter into any agreement with us for the purpose. In fact, the time for reprisals or aggressive measures has gone by; what might have had some show of reason some time since is now a mere anachronism—unjustifiable, impolitic, and absurd.

If the matter be left to the operation of natural laws, it seems likely that before long the manufacture of preserved meat in the Australian Colonies will be so extensively undertaken as to absorb a considerable part of the surplus stock of meat in those Colonies. As a necessary consequence of this and other causes, the price of live stock must rise, and the increased price, together with the new markets opened to the trade in other parts of the world, will greatly lessen the inducements to send meat hither.

TASMANIA.

Every rise in the price of meat in the foreign, or fall in the home market, by so far equalising the values, tends to discourage importation; and when the natural course of events has carried this equalising process to a certain point, the import trade in cattle will no longer yield a profit, and the supply from abroad will cease of itself.

It has often been urged that free trade, though it may be proper in an old country, with a large manufacturing interest like England, is not suitable to the circumstances of a young and struggling community like this, whose wealth lies chiefly in its pastoral and agricultural products. It might be sufficient to point in answer to the example of the United States, but the arguments which I have already adduced will (if they have been clearly stated), show that free trade is, if anything, more necessary in a country like this than in England, which might afford the luxury of protection without feeling its paralysing influence so immediately as in a small and unsettled community such as this is. The *general* laws of trade are the same in all countries and under all conditions, and though their operation is to some extent modified by special circumstances, there is nothing in the case of this Colony to make free trade less applicable than in that of any other country.

Shipping.

To revert to the consideration of the returns before us, the shipping inwards and outwards in 1867 were as follows:—

	British.		Foreign.		Total.	
	Number of Vessels.	Tonnage.	Number of Vessels.	Tonnage.	Number of Vessels.	Tonnage.
Inwards -	595	96,186	3	1,204	598	97,390
Outwards -	629	102,141	2	613	631	102,754

The total number of vessels inwards shows a decrease of 7 per cent., and the tonnage a decrease of $9\frac{3}{4}$ per cent., as compared with the numbers in 1866. The number entered outwards was less by one than in 1866, and the tonnage was also less by 3·311.

It is worthy of remark that the tonnage of vessels cleared at the Port of Launceston and sub-ports was greater than that cleared at the port of Hobart Town, in the proportion of 52 to 51 nearly. The tonnage of vessels entered was greater at Hobart Town than at Launceston, but only in the proportion of 49 to 48. Ten years ago (in 1858) the proportion of vessels entered at the ports of Hobart Town and Launceston was as 91 to 57 nearly.

The number and tonnage of vessels entered inwards during 1866–7 at the different ports and sub-ports is shown in the following table:

	1866.		1867.	
	Number.	Tons.	Number.	Tons.
Hobart Town - - -	227	54,568	222	49,085
Launceston - - -	158	36,368	135	29,945
Ditto, Sub-ports; viz.—				
Circular Head - -	98	7,516	83	7,850
Port Frederick - -	73	4,813	20	1,629
Leith - - -	40	2,094	77	5,228
Wynyard - - -	44	2,363	61	3,653
Emu Bay - - -	3	181	—	—
	416	53,335	376	48,305

Steamers.

The number of steamers registered during the year 1867 was the same as in the preceding year.

Shipping registered.

The number of shipping (including steamers) was also the same as regards the total; but five vessels seem to have been transferred from Launceston to Hobart Town.

In the Whale Fisheries, one additional vessel was engaged in 1867, increasing the tonnage by 171, and the number of men employed by 16. This increase in the means of capture was not, however, rewarded by an increase in the profits, since the quantity of oil produced was less by about 150 tuns, the decrease in the value being represented as 15,200*l.* Whale fisheries.

The quantity of coal raised in 1867 is stated to have been 8,341 tons, against 14,309 in 1866. The decrease occurred at New Town and at Seymour. The Seymour Coal Company Limited was wound up in December last, in consequence of its inability to obtain additional capital (the original capital having been too small to admit of the Company being successfully worked); and the mines and plant have since passed into other hands. Coal.

The return of the prices of provisions, &c. at Hobart Town shows that ale, bread, flour, potatoes, and rice were dearer in 1867 than in 1866, while candles, oil, (Colza), starch, beef, and mutton were cheaper. Prices of provisions.

A return of the contract prices of the principal articles of consumption supplied to the government in 1867 has been added, and will prove useful for comparison in future years.

The rate of wages is an important element in estimating the material and social condition of any country. The returns hitherto rendered are so meagre as to afford but a very scanty amount of information in this respect. One of the most important of the producing classes, the agricultural labourers, was altogether omitted; and so was another class, that of domestic servants. Rates of wages.

It would serve no adequate purpose to enter into an analysis of the return of wages now presented; but, in observing the difference in the rates in various parts of the Colony, one cannot help thinking how much would be saved in some districts to the employer, and gained in others by the employed, by increased facilities of communication, which would have a tendency to equalize the rates throughout the whole country, and so remove those great inequalities which now militate against the interests of both the classes referred to. I shall have occasion again to refer to this subject when speaking of the prices of agricultural produce.

A comparison of the return of trades and manufactories affords some instructive results. Turning our attention first to those branches of industry which are subservient to the purposes of agriculture, or in any way minister to it, we find an increase of 4 in the makers of agricultural implements; a decrease of 1 in the number of bone mills; of 2 in the number of breweries; an increase of 1 in the number of cider makers, and 11 in the fellmongers; a decrease of 2 in the maltsters; of 5 in the flour mills worked by wind, of 1 in those worked by steam, and of 2 in those worked by water power; a decrease of 11 in the number of tanners; an increase of 8 in the wheelwrights. As regards some other industries, we find an increase of 7 cabinet makers and joiners; of 1 coach builder; 6 coopers; and of 5 engineers; and a decrease of 5 sawmills and 3 wool-staplers. The latter is significant, as affording corroborative evidence of the decline of the growth of wool, as before shown from the Customs Returns. It will be observed that there is a decrease of 11 in the number of publicans. Trades and manufactories.

III.—FINANCE.

The receipts of the general revenue (excluding the balance from 1866, but including "Adjusting Entries," 13,128*l.* 18*s.* 3*d.*) were 272,952*l.* 19*s.* 11*d.*, being 27,531*l.* 9*s.* 9*d.* more than in 1866. The greater part of this increase is to be found under the following heads:—Publicans' Licences, 6,470*l.*; Immigration Commissioners, 4,000*l.*; Debentures, 9,200*l.*; Arrears of former years, the accounts of which had been closed, 5,261*l.* 11*s.* 4*d.*, being chiefly repayments from the British Government. Of the above receipts, 127,223*l.* 17*s.* 4*d.* (including Bond rents, &c. at Launceston) were derived from Customs' Duties, being less than in 1866 by 2,086*l.* 14*s.* 8*d.*; 56,087*l.* 8*s.* 2*d.* from sources classed as "Inland Revenue," being more than in 1866 by 9,034*l.* 6*s.* 2*d.*, of which excess 6,470*l.*, as above stated, were contributed by the publicans. General revenue.

The receipts from Customs' Duties were nearly the same as in 1864, the inland revenue nearly the same as in 1862.

The expenditure charged to the general revenue was 255,552*l.* 0*s.* 8*d.*, being 13,190*l.* 13*s.* 2*d.* more than in 1866.

TASMANIA.

The amounts under their several classes for the two years, 1866 and 1867, stood thus:—

	Year 1866.			Year 1867.		
	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
Ordinary expenditure for the year - -	182,363	11	2	163,695	0	3
Special disbursements - - -	31,592	12	7	50,303	19	9
	213,956	3	9	213,999	0	0
Arrears of former years - -	28,405	3	9	41,553	0	8
	242,361	7	6	255,552	0	8

The increase under the head of "Special Disbursements" was caused by the redemption of debentures to the extent of 15,000*l.*, and by a payment of 3,500*l.* to the Immigration Commissioners.

In the arrears of former years there was also a large excess, chiefly for postal services, charitable allowances, and maintenance of convicts.

The receipts of the land fund were 124,945*l.* 2*s.* 3*d.*, being an increase upon those of 1866 of 33,327*l.* 7*s.* 9*d.* They may be arranged for comparison as follows:—

	Year 1866.			Year 1867.		
	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
Sale of Crown Lands - -	53,067	0	11	47,053	14	5
Rent of ditto - - -	9,223	4	8	8,200	10	8
Fees - - - -	2,113	1	1	2,380	2	5
Debentures sold - - -	23,110	0	0	64,568	0	0
Other Miscellaneous Receipts -	829	5	0	2,742	14	9
	88,342	11	8	124,945	2	3

Land fund.

The revenue from Crown lands was considerably less than in 1866; from fees somewhat greater. The debentures sold show a large increase, of which 39,118*l.* were for public works, and 1,216*l.* were monies received from the Immigration Commissioners.

The expenditure from the land fund in 1867 was 106,471*l.* 7*s.* 6*d.*, which is very nearly the same as in 1866. For the two years, it may be thus compared:—

	Year 1866.			Year 1867.		
	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
Ordinary Services - -	42,139	7	4	42,861	19	7
Debentures redeemed - -	13,900	0	0	17,380	0	0
New Schools, Immigration, &c. -	1,108	1	9	6,938	14	8*
Public Works—Roads, Bridges, &c.	46,474	0	2	35,229	15	4
Arrears of former years - -	3,119	9	7	4,060	17	11
	106,740	18	10	106,471	17	6

The expenditure by the commissariat on account of imperial services was 67,235*l.* 6*s.* 10*d.*, against 56,460*l.* 9*s.* 10*d.* in 1866. The increase was probably due to the presence of the additional military force.

The bank returns show a total of assets at the end of the year of 1,244,688*l.* 10*s.* 3*d.*, and of liabilities of 669,644*l.* 10*s.* 5*d.*

* Including 3,258*l.* 13*s.* 10*d.* for defences of the colony.

Banks.

The principal features of these returns for the two years 1866–7, may be thus summarised and compared. Fractions are omitted, for the sake of greater clearness:—

	Assets.				Liabilities.			
	Specie.		Debts due to Banks, including Notes, Bills of Exchange, Stock, and Funded Debts, &c.		Notes in Circulation.		Deposits.	
	1866.	1867.	1866	1867.	1866.	1867.	1866.	1867.
	£	£	£	£	£	£	£	£
First Quarter - -	168,044	152,291	1,058,351	1,028,470	88,525	78,472	678,645	651,275
Second Quarter -	181,880	154,629	1,012,630	1,041,078	88,429	81,875	682,597	654,944
Third Quarter - -	170,605	157,419	1,031,593	1,036,904	80,339	72,755	660,960	615,450
Fourth Quarter -	165,413	143,471	1,053,848	1,051,633	76,006	68,366	627,479	590,556
Average for the Year	171,485	151,952	1,039,105	1,039,521	83,325	75,367	662,420	628,056

With the exception of debts due to banks, &c., all the results show a large decrease in 1867. In the case of specie, the decrease amounted to 11·39 per cent., in notes to 9·55 per cent., and in deposits to 5·19 per cent. The indications afforded by these returns confirm the conclusion to be drawn from the accounts of the customs department, namely, that production and commerce have been and still are rapidly diminishing year by year.

Savings' banks.

The next return relating to savings' banks shows, on the 31st August, a sum of 193,301*l.* 3*s.* 11*d.* to the credit of depositors, being less by 1,278*l.* 4*s.* 6*d.* than in the corresponding half of the preceding year. The total amount received from depositors during the year was 101,646*l.* 3*s.* 9*d.*, being at the rate of 1*l.* 0*s.* 7¾*d.* per head for the whole population; the total amount repaid to them, 102,924*l.* 8*s.* 3*d.*; that is, the sum of 1,278*l.* 4*s.* 6*d.* before mentioned was taken from the savings of 1866 to make up the deficiencies of 1867.

Post office money orders.

In post office money orders there was an increase in the number issued of 463, about 17 per cent., and in the amount, of 1,454*l.* 1*s.* 8*d.*; in money orders paid an increase of 382 in the number, and of 1,363*l.* 6*s.* in the amount. Two additional stations for the issue and payment of post office money orders were established in country districts during the year.

Gold mining.

The next return shows, as far as it can be ascertained, the quantity of gold obtained in the district of Fingal during the year. The yield of the alluvial mines can only be known in so far as it has passed through the hands of the storekeepers or other local purchasers of gold. The quantity thus purchased is stated to have been, 144 ozs. 6 dwts. 2 grs. The quartz companies crushed 7,677 tons of stone during the year, producing 1,218 ozs. 19 dwts. of retorted gold, which would give an average result of 3 dwts. 4 grs. to the ton of quartz. There was an increase in the quantity of stone crushed in 1867 of 4,805 tons, and in the produce, of 871 ozs. 3 dwts.

Public debt.

It appears from the statements relating to the public debt of the Colony, that on the 31st December 1867 the amount of the various loans authorized, including debentures not then issued, was 1,073,900*l.* Deducting the 55,000*l.* then remaining unissued, the actual debt of the government of this Colony was 1,018,900*l.* or 10*l.* 6*s.* 11¾*d.* per head for the whole population. In Victoria, at the end of 1866, the indebtedness per head was 13*l.* 14*s.* 8½*d.*; in New South Wales, 16*l.* 12*s.* 10*d.*; in South Australia, 1*l.* 2*s.* 5¼*d.*; and in Queensland, 23*l.* 7*s.* 7*d.* The interest of the debt in Queensland is stated by the registrar general to have been at the rate of 1*l.* 10*s.* 8*d.* per head; in Tasmania it was at the rate of 0*l.* 13*s.* 1*d.* per head.

It may be useful to state for the information of persons out of the Colony, who are interested in its financial condition, that of the total debt of 1,018,900*l.*, a sum of 300,000*l.*, although contracted by the government and dealt with in the same manner as all other public loans, was in reality raised on behalf of a private company for the construction of a line of railway between Launceston and Deloraine, the government being, by Act 30 Vict., No. 28, protected against loss in respect to the payment of principal or interest, by any sums of money which may be paid by the colonial treasurer for those purposes being made a primary charge on the railway and works, which cannot be taken in execution by any private creditor, so long as the State holds such lien upon the property of the company. The Governor-in-Council is also empowered

TASMANIA.

by a former Act to levy a rate on the assessed value of property within the railway district, in order to reimburse the colonial treasurer any amounts so paid by him. The sum for which the State is *ultimately* liable is therefore no more than 718,900*l.*, or 7*l.* 6*s.* 0½*d.* per head.

In proportion to the extent of their respective territories, the debt of the different colonies stands thus:—Tasmania, 0*l.* 1*s.* 2½*d.* per acre; Victoria, 0*l.* 3*s.* 2¼*d.*; New South Wales, 0*l.* 0*s.* 5½*d.*; South Australia, 0*l.* 0*s.* 0¾*d.*; and Queensland 0*l.* 0*s* 1¼ *d.**

From this it will be seen that the lands of Tasmania are very much less heavily mortgaged to the public creditor than those of Victoria. But although this is interesting as a statistical fact, it is not of much weight in a financial point of view; for the security of the public creditor evidently depends, not upon the extent to which the territory of a state is or is not mortgaged, but upon the power of the population to pay the interest upon the debt. The security is therefore to be measured by the population, the production, and the amount of accumulated wealth—that is, of taxable property.

IV.—ESTABLISHMENTS AND INSTITUTIONS MAINTAINED OR ASSISTED BY GOVERNMENT.

Post office.

The number of post offices in 1867 was increased by 3, the number of persons employed was also increased by 3, the mileage of post roads by 27.

In the number of letters received, there was a decrease of 10,295; of letters despatched, a decrease of 2,164. The numbers of newspapers received and despatched were less than those of the previous year by 22,010 and 67,876 respectively. The number received was less than in any year from 1857 inclusive, with the exception of the year 1861, when it fell to 298,812. Town and district letters show a decrease of 4,272.

The revenue from the post office shows an improvement to the extent of 274*l.* 10*s.* 2*d.*; the expenditure a decrease of 457*l.* 18*s.* 4*d.*

Electric telegraph.

The return relating to the electric telegraph shows a diminution in the number of paid messages of 404, and in the number of free messages of 2,090. In the amount received for paid messages there was a decrease of 35*l.* 15*s.* 10*d.*; and in the total expenditure a decrease of 604*l.* 17*s.* 9*d.*

The preliminary arrangements for restoring telegraphic communication between Tasmania and Victoria have now been satisfactorily completed, and in the course of this year the line may be expected again to be at work. The re-opening of this line will confer a great benefit on the public generally, and may be expected to have a very favourable influence on trade.

Penal and charitable institutions.

The table given below shows approximately the expense of the various penal and charitable institutions, as apportioned to the respective governments, in the years 1866 and 1867:—

PENAL.	Chargeable to: Imperial Government, 1866. £ s. d.	Imperial Government, 1867. £ s. d.	Colonial Government, 1866. £ s. d.	Colonial Government, 1867. £ s. d.
Port Arthur†	13,004 13 0	12,156 1 11	12,873 11 11	13,568 15 11
Gaol for Males, Hobart Town	216 1 9	506 1 7	4,797 11 4	3,647 19 10
Ditto Females, ditto	387 8 4	24 10 7½	2,755 7 6½	1,473 10 5½
Gaol, &c., Launceston	33 15 7½	21 1 10	3,935 11 5½	3,677 1 7
	13,641 18 8½	12,707 15 11½	24,362 2 3	22,366 17 9½
CHARITABLE.				
Cascade Invalid Depôt	—	336 19 7¼	—	2,339 9 6½
General Hospital, Hobart Town	472 3 2½	412 2 10	6,703 17 8¼	4,717 15 4
Ditto, Launceston	745 17 4¾	46 3 4	2,593 11 11¼	2,960 10 6
Hospital for Insane, New Norfolk	1,607 9 0	1,668 6 8	5,695 18 10	4,560 2 0
Hospital, Campbell Town	—	—	272 10 0	260 12 0
Queen's Asylum	3,298 12 0½	2,046 9 9	8,255 7 10½	5,689 17 5
Brickfields Pauper Establishment	—	—	3,985 10 2	3,264 4 10¾
Industrial School for Females	—	—	100 0 0	100 0 0
Benevolent Societies	—	—	1,354 7 4	1,389 11 0
Ragged Schools	—	—	200 0 0	200 0 0
	6,124 1 7¾	4,510 2 2¼	29,161 3 10	25,482 2 8¼
Total of Penal and Charitable Institutions	19,766 0 4¼	17,217 18 1¾	53,523 6 1	47,849 0 5¾

* These, with the exception of Tasmania, are for 1866.

† For 1865 and 1865 at Port Arthur there were in 1867, 51 paupers, costing about 1,700*l.* 15*s.* 11*d.*, whose maintenance should strictly be deducted from the "Penal" and added to the "Charitable" Institutions.

It is gratifying to find that there was a reduction in the cost of these establishments to the extent of nearly 6,000*l.* As between the two governments, the ratio of decrease to the colonial was 10·6 per cent., to the Imperial, 12·89 per cent.

In the cost per head of the prisoners and paupers maintained in the above establishments there is, with one or two exceptions, a considerable decrease caused to some extent by the decline in the price of provisions. At the Hospital for the Insane at New Norfolk the rate per head appears as if it were slightly in excess of that for 1866, but the true explanation seems to be that an error occurred in the calculation for that year, which was discovered in examining the return for 1867, and there corrected. At the Queen's Asylum, on the other hand, there would appear to be a decrease per head of nearly 6*l.*, of which also a part is attributable to an error in the return for 1866, which was not discovered in spite of the most careful scrutiny. In that year all receipts (except *bonâ fide* money transactions for which credit was taken at the Treasury) were excluded; but it was not discovered until the next year that it had been the practice to charge against the institution the value of farm produce grown on the land attached to it, and consumed by the inmates. The return of expenditure for 1867 includes, as I understand, nothing but actual money expenditure on one side or the other, with the exception of a credit for milk supplied to other government establishments, which is now allowed in the books of the treasury. The actual reduction per head, after taking into account these corrections, is stated by the principal to be 2*l.* 13*s.* 7*d.*

Aborigines.

The return of the aborigines in the establishment at Oyster Cove on the 31st December last shows that one man and two women were the sole remains of the original possessors of this Island. Three females had died during the year. In a few years more these few representatives of the race will have passed away,—leaving scarcely a single monument, save some few articles preserved in museums, and a few paintings, to tell that they had ever been.

Municipalities.

In regard to municipalities there is only one observation which need be made. On comparing the annual value of rateable property in 1866 and 1867, it will be found that there was a decrease of 6,073*l.*, while the total revenue and expenditure were somewhat greater.

Road trusts.

The road trusts offer no special ground for remark in regard to the particulars recorded in the return. It is, however, worthy of mention that the Act of last session by requiring the accounts of the road trusts to be submitted to a proper audit, as in the case of municipalities, will greatly facilitate the preparation of future statistical returns. Extreme difficulty has hitherto been felt in this respect. In some cases the accounts have been grossly incorrect, and a large amount of reference has been necessary,—sometimes, after all, unsuccessful; and in several instances I have been informed that the existing executive officer of the trust could make nothing of the accounts, his predecessor having died or refused to afford any information. The provision contained in that Act, that all accounts shall be made up to the 31st December, is also a great improvement and will materially facilitate the performance of the statistician's duties.

Boards of works.

The return relating to boards of works is presented in a different form from that of last year. It has been found impossible, without a change of system, to obtain from the boards themselves correct particulars of their expenditure; and the information in the present case has therefore been obtained from the treasury.

V.—Crown Lands, Agriculture, and Live Stock.

Crown lands.

Excluding the Islands there were in 1867, 738,582 acres of land leased from the Crown, producing a rental of 7,063*l.* 3*s.* 9*d.*, which is the rate of 0*l.* 19*s.* 1½*d.* per 100 acres. It will be seen by the surveyor-general's memo. at the foot of the return which stands at the head of this section, that the extent of land under lease has hitherto been very much overstated, in consequence, as he concludes, of the leases as they were thrown up or fell in not having been always written off. Including the Islands, the total rental in 1867 is stated to have been 8,206*l.* 3*s.* 3*d.*, being in round numbers 1,096*l.* less than in the previous year.

The return of country lands (that is, not including town and suburban lots) sold during the year shows a total of 293 lots, representing 29,584*a.* 0*r.* 18*p.*, against 397 lots, with an acreage of 61,368*a.* 0*r.* 3*p.* in 1866. It is a noticeable fact that while, in regard to the blocks of over 50 acres, both the number and extent of land show a large decrease, in regard to those of and under 50 acres, although there is a slight decrease in the acreage, there is an increase of 11 in the number, denoting, it is to be presumed, that the smaller class of landholders is on the increase.

TASMANIA.

In the town and suburban lots sold there was a decrease in the number of 70, in the acreage of 335*a*. 0*r*. 4*p*., and in the amount represented by the sales, of 1,234*l*. 16*s*. 0*d*.

The average price per acre in 1867 was,—for country lots, 0*l*. 15*s*. 10¼*d*.; for town and suburban lots, 4*l*. 0*s*. 10¼*d*. In 1866 the price per acre was,—for the former, 0*l*. 11*s*. 7½*d*.; and for the latter, 3*l*. 18*s*. 2*d*. Thus, the value of the Crown lands seems to have increased; and it is gratifying, in the face of so many facts pointing to the conclusion that we have hitherto been rather retrograding than advancing, to be able to record the circumstance.

The total area of the Colony is calculated to contain 16,778,000 acres, of which, at the end of the year 1867, 3,739,766*a*. 0*r*. 24*p*. had been alienated; leaving about 13,000,000 still belonging to the State.

Agriculture.

The return of land in cultivation during the year ended March 31, 1868, shows a result of 153,588 acres in crop; 103,487 occupied by gardens, and including all cultivated lands not arranged under specific classes; 18,805 under fallow; and 5,503 acres of new land broken up during the year, making a total of 281,383 acres. The quantity of land included under the head of "fallow," is almost certainly larger than it should be. Some of the collectors of the agricultural statistics seem not to have understood the term, and accordingly to have comprehended under that title land which having been cropped, has either been laid down in artificial grasses, or else allowed to relapse into a state of natural pasturage. It would not be safe therefore to draw any conclusions at present as to the proportion of land which is strictly treated as fallow,—that is, turned up roughly, and allowed to lie exposed, without a crop, to the action of the elements. Next year we may hope to gain more perfect information in this particular. Meantime, it may be well to draw the attention of our farmers to the fact (which is not only deduced from the investigations of scientific chemists, but also abundantly attested by practical experience) that where a sufficient supply of manure of a proper description cannot be provided, or where root or similar crops are not grown in rotation, it is *absolutely necessary* that the soil should be thus exposed in order to recover its exhausted energies, and thus to render it capable of bearing a fresh crop. Bare fallows, however, are a wasteful mode of attaining this object, and should never be resorted to where better means of effecting the same end can be found.

The total acreage (including new land broken up) in cultivation in 1866 was 286,930, or 5,547 acres more than in 1867–8; the acreage in farm crops being 167,866 or 14,278 acres more than in 1867–8. The decrease in the land in farm crops in the latter year was therefore at the rate of 8½ per cent.

The acreage under each description of crop in the two years may be thus compared:

	Acreage.			Acreage.	
	1866.	1867–8.		1866.	1867–8.
Wheat	71,348	64,010	Turnips	1,096	765
Barley	4,596	6,860	Carrots	176	199
Oats	34,358	27,574	Mangel Wurzel	1,349	1,089
Peas	3,655	4,558	Onions	253	221
Beans	508	509	English Grasses	5,393	3,261
Tares	535	286	Hay	33,762	33,064
Potatoes	10,520	10,768	Tobacco	216	151

All these crops exhibit a decrease—most of them a large one—except barley, pease, potatoes, (the increase on which is very trifling), and carrots. I am sorry to observe a decrease of about 600 acres of root crops. Until the value of these in fertilizing the soil is better understood, and more practically acknowledged, it is to be feared that no great improvement in the system of agriculture can be expected. The culture of the sugar beet has lately received some attention here; and it is understood that a wealthy and enterprising colonist is about to undertake the growth of the root, and the manufacture of this description of sugar. If the attempt should be brought to a successful issue, the originator will have conferred a signal benefit on the agricultural interest, and have done much towards the establishment of a more rational and economical system of cultivation.

In hops, as is well known here, there has been a very large increase, which will in the present year be still further augmented. The increase last year in the breadth of land was 93 acres, and in the produce, 86,900 lbs. This branch of industry, instead

of being confined, as heretofore, to New Norfolk, is likely to be extended to many other parts of the island.

The average yield of the different crops in 1867–8 (excluding tobacco, which is only grown, as far as I am aware, for sheep-wash), is shown below.

Wheat, bushels	13·98 per acre.
Barley, „	24·40 „
Oats, „	22·94 „
Pease „	18·64 „
Beans, „	20·41 „
Tares, „	19·49 „
Potatoes, tons	3·49 „
Turnips, „	6·98 „
Carrots, „	8·79 „
Mangel wurzel, tons	10·06 „
Onions, tons	5·05 „
English grass, bushels	18·95 „
Hay, tons	1·03 „

These results are important, because from them it may easily be calculated what crops are the most profitable to the farmer. For instance, it will be seen that nearly one-fifth of the whole area under crop was in hay. The mean produce of hay was scarcely more than one ton to the acre, and in many districts not so much. At 3*l.* per ton, which is about the mean price, the farmer's gross return would only be 3*l.* per acre. When the expense of seed, ploughing, mowing, carriage, and other operations is deducted, it will be found that there is scarcely anything left for profit. Indeed, taking into consideration the exhaustion of the soil, it is questionable whether there would not be an actual loss. It is singular how pertinaciously our farmers adhere to this unprofitable custom of hay growing, when the land might be put to so much better uses.

In consequence of the change which has been made in the time of the year at which to take the returns, they are now, for the first time, presented in such a state as to be safely used for statistical purposes. It is impossible, within the limits of this report, to enter into a minute analysis of the crop return; and I must therefore confine myself to the one product—wheat. The average yield, as has been already stated, was 13·98 bushels per acre; the maximum, at Glenorchy, being 26·78 bushels, and the minimum, at New Norfolk, being but 4·92 bushels. In regard to the last, the superintendent of police reports, that "the wheat crops were fearfully bad." At Deloraine, the collector reports that the low yield of wheat "is to be attributed to the prevalence of rust, from which "every farmer suffered more or less;" and he adds, "had the returns been made out at "the approach of harvest, they would have been utterly valueless, as many expected "forty or more bushels per acre where they did not get ten."

A comparative table of the acreage in the different kinds of crop from 1857 was given in my last report; it may be interesting now to give the total produce and average per acre of the three principal cereal products for the same period. It should, however, be borne in mind that until the last year, for the reason above referred to, the figures must not be two confidently relied on.

Year.	Produce.			Average Produce per Acre.		
	Wheat.	Barley.	Oats.	Wheat.	Barley.	Oats.
1857	1,213,807	198,085	676,877	19·11	16·88	21·24
1858	930,297	202,631	925,110	18·43	18·67	19·38
1859	1,061,517	151,990	918,881	17·60	20·09	25·38
1860	1,415,896	126,605	926,418	21·32	20·29	30·57
1861	1,380,913	169,381	751,475	23·42	23·27	25·89
1862	1,008,569	199,310	737,633	16·58	21·05	23·68
1863	953,250	201,852	1,024,134	17·64	20·31	25·46
1864	839,501	123,320	995,352	13·95	19·51	24·33
1865	1,273,766	101,504	688,740	17·38	22·42	24·13
1866	1,528,706	120,780	941,993	21·43	26·28	27·40
1867–8	894,814	167,404	632,461	13·98	24·40	22·94

TASMANIA.

I take the following comparative table (in an abridged form), showing the average yield in four of these Colonies of the principal agricultural productions, from Mr. Archer's report prefixed to the agricultural statistics of Victoria for the year 1866–7 :—

	Wheat.	Oats.	Other Cereals.	Potatoes.	Hay.
Victoria - -	22·25	30·01	24·03	2·74	1·74
South Australia -	14·34	22·29	20·13	2·39	1·32
New South Wales -	12·72	20·39	31·31	2·33	1·58
Tasmania - -	21·43	27·42	22·08	3·87	1·65
Mean -	16·39	28·57	28·70	2·79	1·54

Mr. Archer remarks, "It will be noticed that the acreable yield of wheat, oats, and "hay is highest in Victoria; that New South Wales gives the highest acreable yield "of 'other cereals' (chiefly maize); that the average yield of potatoes and tobacco is "highest in Tasmania.

The value of the imports and exports of breadstuffs, oats, and barley from 1857 was given in my last report. A table is now subjoined showing the quantities, taken from the customs returns.

Year.	Imports.				Exports.			
	Wheat.	Flour.	Barley.	Oats.	Wheat.	Flour.	Barley.	Oats.
	Bushels.	Tons.	Bushels.	Bushels.	Bushels.	Tons.	Bushels.	Bushels.
1857	8,395	109	362	15,217	155,415	6,810	6,272	345,061
1858 -	10,485	183	2,843	8,104	226,280	4,780	2,746	305,321
1859 -	12,073	106	9,327	5,806	196,403	4,267	1,175	427,797
1860 -	2,793	442	10	25	156,043	2,164	4,315	546,590
1861 -	3,635	99	2,524	—	260,488	2,841	2,252	482,152
1862 -	427	36	9,706	—	182,913	3,980	3,310	294,730
1863 -	7,000	16	1,257	—	98,524	5,158	2,063	193,205
1864 -	42,009	679	1,144	2,756	26,383	4,268	5,243	235,555
1865 -	36,095	611	—	1,000	36,126	846	2,087	467,775
1866 -	22,154	231	18,533	—	62,568	1,643	1,597	276,917
1867 -	6,785	5	16,006	4	226,953	3,226	704	188,826

As the estimate of the surplus of wheat available in 1868–9 published in the *Gazette* with the agricultural returns for last year has been noticed outside this Colony, it may be well to say a few words on that subject. That estimate was not published without a considerable degree of hesitation, and only under the belief that such information, if at all trustworthy, is calculated to be of considerable advantage to the agricultural and commercial interests. I also desired to demonstrate practically to the farmers the necessity of care and accuracy in returning an account of their crops to the collectors of the agricultural statistics; for if the farmers will not take the trouble to supply the collectors with correct information, it is evident that implicit confidence can not be placed on the Government statistics; and the farmers will have to thank themselves for any ill effects that may arise out of their own carelessness or indifference.

Whether the estimate be reliable or not, I apprehend that it will have served a useful purpose; and between this and next season it may be possible to obtain more certain data upon which to base our future calculations.

The prices of agricultural products for the year 1867–8, instead of being included in the crop return, as heretofore, have been placed in a separate return,—an arrangement which, it is presumed, will greatly add to the perspicuity of the returns.

An inspection of these prices, with a view to comparing the rates in the different districts, suggests some reflections which may be useful in a practical point of view, and which are worthy of the serious consideration of our agriculturists. To take wheat as an example; the price at Hobart Town is returned at 8*s.*, at Launceston at 7*s.*, the mean of which, 7*s.* 6*d.*, may be assumed as the average price on March 31, 1868. In two districts, Westbury and Deloraine, it is returned at 5*s.* 10*d.* and 4*s.* $1\frac{1}{4}$*d.* respectively; that is, there was a loss, on account of local circumstances, of 1*s.* 8*d.* on every bushel of wheat sold in Westbury, and of 3*s.* $4\frac{3}{4}$*d.* on every bushel sold in Deloraine. Supposing that the wheat crops were all sold *in situ*, there would be a loss to the farmers of Westbury of 12,129*l.*, and to those of Deloraine of 9,103*l.*, by the

difference in prices. The corresponding loss at Longford would be 13,694*l.* These sums together amount to 34,926*l.* But supposing that the wheat crops were not sold in the districts, but in the principal marts of the island, and that the loss were measured by a part only of the cost of carriage, say 6*d.* per bushel, it would still amount to 8,079*l.* for those districts. If the same investigation were pursued with regard to all the other marketable produce throughout the Colony, it would be found that, even on the most favourable supposition, the present loss to the farmers from this source is something enormous.

It is not difficult therefore to imagine what an immense gain a system of rapid and easy transport, by equalizing prices, as well as by the reduction in the cost of carriage, would confer on the agriculturist in the interior, and what a stimulus it would give to production.

The necessity to the agriculturist of mechanical appliances was strongly urged in last year's report. The following observations on the necessity of steam power in the cultivation of the soil, which appeared in *The Press* (Lyttelton) of 7th March, are so admirable, that I hope to be pardoned if the introduction of them here may seem to any to be somewhat beyond the scope of a statistical report like the present :—

"If New Zealand is to supply the English market at all in ordinary years, it can only be done by cheap production; and cheap production can be brought about only by machinery. Of machines for saving the crops by reaping and threshing, we may be said to use our full share. Indeed, we almost doubt whether, acre for acre, any English county has more machinery in use than Canterbury. At all events a very large quantity of such implements is employed amongst us. But of ploughing and cultivating machines there may be said to be none at all. One, we believe, is at work in Canterbury, and we have heard of four or five in Southland; but the whole amount of land in New Zealand cultivated by steam power is inappreciably small. And yet there is no class of machinery in which such vast improvements have been made in the course of the last five or six years as in ploughs and cultivators. Take, for instance, the report in the *Times* of the 12th December of the machinery exhibited at the Smithfield Club cattle show. We find that John Fowler and Co., of Leeds, have exhibited a cultivator for light lands fifteen feet wide, which accomplishes '*five acres an hour, or sixty acres a day in regular work.*' This is far beyond anything of which we have hitherto heard. There is a considerable quantity of land in New Zealand of the light quality to which such a cultivator would apply. But it is not always that the cultivator is suitable: a plough is necessary as well. The same report tells us that Fowler's plough for light land has been brought to such perfection that it can turn over eight furrows at once, at the rate of *two and a half acres an hour, or thirty acres a day,* on light soil in ordinary working. These are achievements in cultivation which must soon remodel the whole system of agriculture. The old fashioned farms will soon be to the steam-cultivated farms what the hand loom is to the steam power loom. Up to a very few years ago, the manual art of tilling the soil had made no important advance from the earliest periods of history. The ancient ploughs were heavier than the modern ploughs, but that was all. It was virtually the same tool, and no doubt did pretty nearly the same work. But the time is now come when mankind, in civilised countries, is about to be relieved of one of the heaviest burdens laid on them by nature. Slave labour is essential to all great progress; because great power combined, organized, and directed, is indispensable to great results. We no longer use men for slaves, for, apart from the moral and political aspect of slavery, it is no longer necessary. God has given the steam engine as a reward to the nations which have ceased to use their fellow-creatures as slaves. Steam is the slave of all, rich and poor alike; and when its untiring energies are universally applied to the culture of the soil, the whole class of agricultural labourers will be lifted into a higher grade. They will get better wages, better homes, food, clothing, education. Thus, in the working of the economical laws of Providence, the result may be confidently predicted. If, then, New Zealand is to take any part in the supply of the older communities of the world with food, it must be at least up to the mark of the rest of the world in its mode of production. It must produce by means of machinery. Wages will rise higher than ever; but high wages will not mean expensive production, because, by the aid of machinery, one man at ten shillings a day can do as much as ten men at five shillings a day without it. It is the increased produce in proportion to the population resulting from the use of machinery, which enables and compels capital to pay higher wages to labour. We would strongly recommend our agricultural societies to obtain full and detailed statistics as to the most recent improvements in the application of steam to agriculture; and to keep them constantly before the public. It is thus that capital may be induced to turn its attention to the subject. It would never be worth the while of a small farmer to import one of these costly steam ploughs; but small companies might be formed of ten or a dozen neighbouring farmers, who might combine to purchase one, under mutual conditions as to its use. And thus the use of steam ploughs might become as general as that of reaping or threshing machines."

To the ordinary agricultural returns, I have added this year one showing the extent to which mechanical appliances are resorted to in this Colony. A comparison of such a return, year by year, will indicate more surely than perhaps any other method what efforts we may be making to keep pace with the rest of the world in this respect. It will be observed that there is not a steam plough or cultivator in the island.

Live stock.

The number of live stock in Tasmania on the 31st March last is stated to have been as follows :—horses, 23,299, an increase as regards the previous year of 1,732; horned cattle, 86,598, a decrease of 1772; sheep, 1,742,914, an increase of 20,110; goats, 2,627, an increase of 141; mules, 7, a decrease of 4; asses, 5, as in last year; and pigs,

TASMANIA.

54,287, an increase of 21,028, or 63·23 per cent. The horses seem to have been more numerous than at any time during the last 11 years; the horned cattle are very slightly in excess of the average number in the years 1862–6; the sheep show an increase upon the same average of 8,094, which, considering the ravages of fluke in many districts, is quite as much as can be expected; pigs were 14,139 above the average, having increased at a rate altogether unprecedented, at least since 1857.

An attempt has been made to ascertain the number of live stock running on Crown land, but there are serious difficulties to be surmounted before we can arrive at a very accurate result.

When speaking of the customs returns, a table was furnished showing the quantity of wool exported in the last 11 years, and the average price, as calculated from those returns. To this it may be useful to add another showing the average weight of fleece, obtained by dividing the quantity of wool exported by the number of sheep returned.

Year.	Weight of Fleece.	Year.	Weight of Fleece.
	lbs.		lbs.
1857 -	3·21	1863 -	2·59
1858 -	3·16	1864 -	2·86
1859 -	3·60	1865 -	2·81
1860 -	2·67	1866 -	2·77
1861 -	2·39	1867 -	2·69
1862 -	3·15		

The average for 1867 propably appears lower than it really was, in consequence of the fact that while the number of sheep was taken on the 31st March, the exports of wool were only brought up to the 31st December of the last year. Comparing the averages, however, for the two periods 1857–62, and 1863–7, it is found that the weight of fleece had diminished from 3·08 lbs. to 2·74 lbs. per sheep. The weight in Victoria in 1865–6 and 1866–7, calculated on similar data, was 4·37 in the former, and 5·01 in the latter period, the sheep being, it is to be presumed, of a larger kind. In New South Wales, in 1866–7, the average weight was 1·87. Whether this advantage on the part of Tasmania over the latter Colony is real or only apparent in consequence of any imperfection in the returns, one thing is clear from this investigation, namely, that as compared with former years, the weight of the fleece of Tasmanian sheep,—unless it can be shown that the Merino has taken the place of animals of larger frame,—has greatly diminished. Under any circumstances, more pains should be taken in improving the breed, and greater care bestowed upon the "getting-up" of the wool.

The return of live stock imported and slaughtered at the public slaughter-houses shows a total of 69,673 sheep, 7,001 cattle, and 2,902 pigs slaughtered; and of 35,595 sheep, and 1,935 head of cattle imported. The number imported, as given in the customs returns, was,—cattle, 1864; sheep, 38,437; pigs, 5. As compared with the preceding year, there was a decrease of 4,814 in the number of sheep, and 328 in the number of pigs slaughtered, and an increase of 636 in the cattle.

The number of cattle, sheep, and pigs to each head of population, and to each square mile of territory, in each of the Colonies, is shown below.

Colonies.	Cattle.		Sheep.		Pigs.	
	To an Individual.	To a Sq. Mile.	To an Individual.	To a Sq. Mile.	To an Individual.	To a Sq. Mile.
Tasmania - -	·19	3·30	17·70	66·49	·55	2·07
Victoria - -	·93	6·90	13·72	101·73	·12	·86
New South Wales -	4·11	3·70	26·80	24·14	·32	·29
South Australia -	·73	·32	23·12	10·20	·03	·01
Queensland - -	9·56	1·35	75·69	10·73	·14	·02

VI.—Law, Crime, &c.

Committals for trial.

The number of persons committed for trial in 1867 was 227, against 238 in 1866; a decrease of 11, or 4·62 per cent.

The number of criminals dealt with by the higher courts was as follows :— Criminals tried.

	Felonies.		Misdemeanors.		Total.	
	Convicted.	Acquitted.	Convicted.	Acquitted.	Convicted.	Acquitted.
Supreme Court - - -	81	28	14	4	95	32
Recorder's Court, Launceston -	28	13	4	2	32	15
	109	41	18	6	127	47
Number Tried - -	150		24		174	

In the number tried there was a decrease, as compared with the preceding year, of 26, or 13 per cent. The proportion of misdemeanors to felonies was 1 in 6.

The ratio to population in 1867 was—Criminals tried, 1 in 566 or 1·77 per 1,000; convicted, 1 in 775 or 1·29 per 1,000. The convictions in 1866 were 1 in 682, or 1·592 per 1,000.

Neither in 1867 nor in 1866 was any criminal executed. Executions.

Considerable improvement has been made on this occasion, as regards the Returns of Litigation, both in the Supreme Court and in the courts having the jurisdiction of Courts of Requests. It is believed that they are now as complete as it is possible to make them. Litigation.

A return has this year been added of the number of probates and letters of administration granted by the Supreme Court. The number of probates was 53, representing property to the value of 118,335*l.*; of letters of administration 21, representing 24,087*l.* Probates, &c.

The number of insolvencies during 1867 was 107, or 43 more than in 1866. The amount of scheduled assets and liabilities in the two years is shown below. Insolvencies.

Assets.		Liabilities.	
1866.	1867.	1866.	1867.
£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.
24,295 17 6	47,806 4 6	44,992 16 4	95,730 19 8

The total assets in 1867 thus appear to have been nearly double those of the preceding year, the liabilities considerably more than double. The amount for which each insolvent failed was, on an average, 895*l.* or 192*l.* more than in 1866. The number of insolvents in proportion to population was 1 in 920. In Victoria, in 1866, one person in every 584 was insolvent; and the average of each insolvent's liabilities was 531*l.* In New South Wales in the same year (an exceptionally severe one) one person in every 726 was insolvent; and the average amount of liabilities was 1,589*l.* In Queensland 1 in 616 was insolvent, with an average liability of 1,847*l.*

The number and amount of mortgages upon land registered in 1867 were— Mortgages.

	Number.	Amount.
		£ s. d.
Under the old system - -	222	122,198 16 5
Under "The Real Property Act"	86	37,942 0 0
Total - -	308	160,140 16 5

The number was less by 8 than in 1866, but represented a larger amount, to the extent of about 4,000*l.*

The return of the business of the Lands' Titles Office for 1867 shows a decrease in the number of transactions of 82; in the acreage of land dealt with, of 17,265; and in the value of the land, of 54,826*l.* Lands' Titles Office.

The number of inquests in 1867 was 150 (105 males and 45 females), being 19 less than in 1866. Inquests.

TASMANIA.

VII.—EDUCATION, RELIGION, &c.

Schools. The returns relating to public schools under the Board of Education have not been received for 1867, and do not, therefore, appear in the present volume.

Ecclesiastical. An attempt has been made to obtain for the past year certain particulars from the various religious bodies, which, it is believed, would be of interest, and might become practically useful. Circulars were sent with that view to the different governing bodies, and to ministers of churches; but to 8 out of 20 no replies were received. The return is therefore presented in a very incomplete state. Perhaps on the next occasion more information will be supplied.

Sunday schools. The return of children receiving instruction in Sunday schools labours under the same imperfection as the preceding return.

Friendly societies. That of friendly societies has now been added for the first time. It was designed to furnish the information in the last publication; but the time was too limited to allow the intention to be carried out.

VIII.—VITAL STATISTICS.

Births. The births registered during 1867 were 2,971, being an increase of 166 upon those of 1866. The proportion of boys to girls born was 102·66 to 100. In 1866 it was 104·12 to 100. The male births were therefore considerably below the proportion in the previous year. The birth-rate for 1867 was 30·18 per 1,000, which is greater by 1·37 per 1,000 than in 1866, but less than the mean for 10 years by 4·50 per 1,000.

Deaths. The deaths registered were 1,413 within, and 5 beyond, the limits of the Colony, being 91 more than in 1866. The death rate in 1867 was 14·36,* being 0·62 per 1,000 more than in 1866, but 1·87 per 1,000 below the rate for the 10 years 1857–66. The deaths of males were 864, and of females 554, being in the proportion of 156 to 100, or about half as many more. In England the proportion for 27 years was as 103 to 100; the maximum being 105 to 100. The proportion in each of the other Colonies in 1866 was as follows:—

Victoria	133 to 100
New South Wales	148 to 100
South Australia	126 to 100
Queensland	158 to 100

This result is very remarkable, showing, as it does, how much larger a proportion of men die in the Colonies than in the old countries. The whole subject is worthy of a much more minute investigation than it can receive in a report like the present.

The proportion of deaths of persons of 70 years of age and upwards to the total number of known ages, in Tasmania for the five years comprised in the period 1863–7, was 11·77 per cent. In Victoria in 1866, it was only 2·277 per cent. In Queensland, the proportion of deaths at the age of 55 and upwards for the most favourable of six years was only 7·74 per cent. of the whole number of deaths of the year. In South Australia, the number from 50 and upwards only amounted in 1866 to 12·23 per cent. of the known ages. It thus appears that the climate of Tasmania is exceptionally favourable to longevity.

But, favourable as the climate of this Colony is to health and longevity, it might be rendered still more so, were the most ordinary sanitary measures taken to preserve the purity of the air in the principal towns. Nothing, I believe, but the extreme rarity and absorptive power of the air has saved us from the usual consequences of the neglect of proper precautions in this respect. The following from the Report of the Registrar-General of England in the Journal of the Statistical Society of London, October to December last, shows what can be done by a better system:—"Salisbury continues to "furnish an instance of the advantages resulting from good hygienic arrangements; it is "more than six years since the census was taken, and the present population of towns "can only be approximately estimated, but, assuming that Salisbury has increased in "population since 1861 in the same annual ratio as in the previous ten years, then the "mortality during the quarter has been at the low rate of 10 per 1,000 annually, a "result as creditable to the authorities as it is satisfactory to the citizens, whose years "of life are prolonged. That the healthiness of this city is mainly owing to the sanitary

* Only one "transported offender" died during the year, and no correction is therefore needed on this account.

"system now in operation, and not chiefly to advantages of situation, is proved by the "fact that during the ten years 1841–50, the average annual number of deaths was "28 per 1,000 living, and in the following ten years it was 24 per 1,000; it also suffered "severely from epidemic cholera in 1849."

Marriages.

The number of marriages in 1867 was 597, an increase upon 1866 of 26, or 4·55 per cent. The ratio per 1,000 of population was 6·06 against 5·86 in 1866. The rate was 1·74 per 1,000 below the mean for ten years, 1857–66, and was the lowest for any year, with the exception of 1866, of the series. The rate in Scotland ranged, during the eleven years 1857–67, from 6·5 to 7·5 per 1,000. From the Report of the Registrar General of England of 1866, it appears that the marriage rate ranges in England from 8·02 to 8·94 per 1,000; in France from 7·54 to 8·47; and in Austria from 7·38 to 9·77.

Diseases and deaths in charitable institutions.

The number of cases of disease treated in charitable institutions during the year 1867 is stated to have been 2,266, and the number of deaths, 216. There was, therefore, an increase on the cases of 52, and on the deaths of 11. The death rate, calculated on the number of "cases," was 9·53 per cent. In six general English hospitals the mean death rate for five years (calculated on the "admissions") is stated to have been 9·8 per cent.*

Five cases of scarlatina are returned in 1867 at the Queen's asylum; 2 of diphtheria at the General Hospital, Hobart Town, and 1 at the hospital, Campbell Town.

Vaccinations.

Only 8 persons were vaccinated at the Public Medical Institutions during 1867.

Conclusion.

It will have been seen that a review of the condition of the Colony in 1867 presents but few encouraging features: in almost every direction the same law of decadence is found to have been in operation as in the preceding years; but there are now certain circumstances which afford reasonable hope that before long the aspect of affairs in this Colony will have been much improved. Since the writing of this Report was commenced, the "dead-lock" in Victoria has been brought to an end; and with the resumption of payments there, the trade with this Colony may be expected to revive. The renewal of telegraphic communication with that Colony will also conduce towards the same result. Since the statistics of 1866 were published, the credit of this Colony as a borrower has been established on the London Stock Exchange, and there is therefore now no difficulty in obtaining money for the improvement of the public estate. The present state of the English money market is peculiarly favourable for financial operations; the distrust which has been felt by capitalists in regard to European investments has turned their favourable attention to Australasia as a field for the profitable employment of capital. The lively interest which has been shown in hop-growing promises to add largely to that branch of our productions; a tender for the construction of the Launceston and Western Railway has now been taken, and the work must be completed within 20 months from its commencement; the Mersey railway is also understood to be favourably progressing; and the agitation which has lately sprung up in other districts for improved means of internal communication, will, if it be carried to a practical result, remove the chief difficulty which the farmer has to contend against, and bring to light many latent sources of wealth. The Colonists seem gradually becoming habituated to the idea, that competition with other countries is simply impossible, unless the competitor avails himself of the best aids to progress which the age affords; and the need being thus acknowledged, it may be hoped that steps will soon be taken to supply it. On the whole, therefore, there is more ground of encouragement as regards the future than has appeared for several years past.

I have, &c.

(Signed) E. C. NOWELL,
Government Statistician.

---

* Dr. Guy in Journal of Statistical Society of London, June 1867, p. 294.

South Australia.

No. 17.

SOUTH AUSTRALIA.

No. 17.

Report to The Honorable Henry Ayers, M.L.C., Chief Secretary, &c.

Chief Secretary's Office, Adelaide,
July 31, 1868.

Sir,

I have the honour to submit the "Statistical Register of South Australia for 1867," together with a report for the information of his Excellency the Officer Administering the Government, exhibiting in a succinct form the principal features of interest connected with the progress of the community during the twelve months terminated 31st December last.

Population.

The inhabitants of the Province, on the last day of the year, were estimated to number 172,860, or an addition of 3,707 souls to the number at the commencement of 1867. This is the smallest increase recorded since 1860, when, as in the year under review, the departures from the Province exceeded the arrivals. The natural increase of the population from the excess of births over deaths amounted to 4,102 persons—2,052 males and 2,050 females; but from these must be deducted the excess of emigration over immigration (by sea), numbering 395 souls—333 males and 62 females—showing a net addition of only 3,707 persons—1,719 males and 1,988 females, or of only 2·2 per cent., as compared with an increase of four and a-half per cent. during the previous year. In the three years immediately preceding, the annual augmentation of the population amounted on the average to five per cent.

Births, Deaths, and Marriages.

Seven thousand and forty-one children were born in 1867, or 259 more than in 1866. The birth rate amounted, therefore, to 41·6 per thousand of the population, as compared with 41 the year before, and 45 in 1865.

The male births were 3,616, and the female 3,425 (as against 3,470 and 3,312 respectively in 1866), or 105 boys to every 100 girls.

The rate of mortality was slightly below that of the previous year, amounting to 17·4 per thousand persons, compared with 17·5 per thousand. The total number of deaths was 2,939—males 1,564, and females 1,375—showing an increase of 27 males and 159 females, or together 186 persons. Among adults the mortality was much below that of the preceding year, but the deaths of children were far more numerous, owing to the prevalence of measles, whooping cough, diphtheria, and croup.

Out of 2,939 deaths, 1831, or 62 per cent., were children under five years of age, as against 51 per cent. in the previous year. The same high rate was reached in 1864, when scarlatina was so fatal among young children. Infantile mortality was also greater, the number of children dying under two years of age being 1,558, or 53 per cent. of the total deaths, as compared with 50 per cent. in 1866, and 48 per cent. in 1865.

The natural increase of the population amounted to 4,102 persons, or only 73 more than in 1866; and being at the rate of 2·43 per cent. on the number living at the commencement of the year.

More marriages were solemnized, 1,379 being registered as compared with 1,299 in the previous year—an increase of 80.

Immigration and Emigration.

Only one emigrant ship arrived during 1867, landing 349 souls—198 males and 151 females—Government assisted immigration having been discontinued for a time. Notwithstanding the introduction of these persons at the expense of the State, the total emigration exceeded the immigration by 395 persons—333 males and 62 females; a similar circumstance not having occurred since 1860.

In the preceding year our population had been augmented by an excess of arrivals over departures by sea amounting to 2,820 persons—1,501 males and 1,319 females.

The following table shows the total immigration, free and assisted; the total emigration; the balance of arrivals over departures; and the number of immigrants introduced at the expense of the State during the past decade:—

Years.	Immigration.			Emigration.			Excess of Immigration over Emigration.			Number of Immigrants at the Public Expense.		
	M.	F.	Total.	M.	F.	Total.	M.	F.	Total.	M.	F.	Total.
1858 - -	4,826	3,029	7,855	2,499	1,110	3,609	2,327	1,919	4,246	1,894	1,659	3,553
1859 - -	2,910	1,959	4,869	2,271	1,380	3,651	639	579	1,218	913	1,098	2,011
1860 - -	3,109	1,265	4,374	3,444	1,458	4,902	335*	193*	528*	492	480	972
1861 - -	2,181	946	3,127	1,243	834	2,077	938	112	1,050	18	3	21
1862 - -	2,091	1,139	3,230	1,787	898	2,685	304	241	545	281	330	611
1863 - -	2,685	1,549	4,234	2,022	870	2,892	663	679	1,342	811	688	1,499
1864 - -	3,720	2,238	5,958	1,776	900	2,676	1,944	1,338	3,282	1,459	1,188	2,647
1865 - -	5,318	3,151	8,469	2,669	1,034	3,703	2,649	2,117	4,766	2,692	1,933	4,625
1866 - -	4,400	2,555	6,955	2,899	1,236	4,135	1,501	1,319	2,820	2,252	1,639	3,891
1867 - -	2,482	1,169	3,651	2,815	1,231	4,046	333*	62*	395*	198	151	349
Totals -	33,722	19,000	52,722	23,425	10,951	34,376	10,297	8,049	18,346	11,010	9,169	20,179

* Excess of Emigration.

It appears from the above statement that the loss of population was not so much owing to an increased emigration as a falling off in the number of immigrants. The total number of persons leaving the Colony was less than in 1866; but owing to the cessation of Government immigration the number of arrivals diminished nearly one-half.

During the past 10 years the population has been increased by immigration to the extent of 18,346 souls, and as the total sum spent on immigration has been 359,534*l.*, it follows that the cost of their introduction has averaged 19*l.* 12*s.* per head. The actual number of Government immigrants was 20,179, showing a deficiency of 1,833 souls, or of nine per cent. Until other attractions present themselves, it would seem that assisted immigration is the only method of maintaining the strength of the population.

Public Worship.

Nineteen additional places of worship were opened during the past year, increasing the accommodation provided by the several religious denominations by 6,680 sittings. The total number of churches and chapels is 511, in addition to which 186 rooms are used for religious services, together providing sittings for 105,741 persons, or sufficient for the whole population of 14 years of age and upwards. The following return shows the progress made during the past three years:—

—	1865.	1866.	1867.
Number of churches or chapels -	461	492	511
„ sittings in ditto - -	83,843	91,816	98,496
„ rooms used, &c. - -	173	153	186
„ sittings in ditto - - -	6,507	6,361	7,245
Total number of places of worship -	634	645	697
„ sittings provided -	90,350	98,177	105,741
Sunday schools - - -	384	398	416
Sunday-school teachers - - -	3,484	3,807	3,961
Sunday scholars - - -	23,739	25,914	26,506

Eighteen more Sunday schools are returned, making the total number to be 416, with 3,961 teachers, and 26,506 scholars, of whom 13,221 were boys and 13,285 were girls.

Education.

Three hundred and eight licensed schools were in operation under the direction of the Central Board of Education during 1867, being 16 more than last year. These schools were conducted by 205 schoolmasters, and 103 school mistresses. The total number of children on the roll was 14,600, or slightly below the number given in the previous returns; 8,240 were boys and 6,360 girls, or 56·4 per cent. of the former and 43·6 of the latter. Only 78 per cent. of the total number on the roll attended,

namely, 11,448 children, being nearly the same proportion as in former years. Of the whole number attending school, one-half the children were from seven to ten years of age, one-fourth under seven, and one-fourth eleven years old and upwards. Out of 14,600 scholars on the rolls, only 1,451 were at licensed schools in the city, and 1,155 in other corporate towns, 11,994 attending schools in the country districts.

The number of school-houses held in trust by the Board is now 74, the aid supplied by Government towards their erection having amounted to 13,986*l.*

The total amount received from parents as school fees was 14,628*l.*, which, together with the Government grant for stipends, 16,098*l.*, shows 30,726*l.* to have been received by teachers; giving an average income of 105*l.*

The Government grant averaged for each scholar 22*s.*, and the school fees 20*s.*, being slightly above the rates in the previous year.

The greatest number of destitute children that attended school at any one time during the year was 1,365, or 174 more than in 1866; the daily average number at all the schools was 1,266. The cost to the Government amounted to 20*s.* for each child for the 12 months.

During the past decade Parliament has voted the sum of 181,978*l.* for educational purposes—the sum expended last year amounting to 25,353*l.* as compared with 21,683*l.* the year previous.

Revenue and Expenditure.

During 1867 the public revenue amounted to 716,294*l.*, showing a decrease of 233,479*l.* upon the income of the preceding year. This deficiency was occasioned chiefly by a decreased demand for land, a reduction in the land revenue, and by a general depression in trade, causing the Customs receipts to fall about 12 per cent., or to the amount collected in 1864. Other items of revenue maintained their position, or slightly increased in amount. The land sales amounted only to 171,763, as against 331,285*l.*, or a deficiency of 159,522*l.* The rents from the occupiers of waste lands fell from 119,455*l.* to 73,855*l.*, or by no less than 45,600*l.* The Customs duties amounted to 200,832*l.*, or 29,302*l.* less; this declension may be partly accounted for by the large stocks that had accumulated in the two preceding years having precluded importations to the usual extent.

The Customs revenue being the only source of taxation, and indicating the power of the community to purchase duty-paying articles, it is interesting to note the amount of Customs receipts per head of the population during the past few years. In 1864, in which year the tariff was the same as now, the Customs receipts averaged 27*s.* 4*d.* per head; in 1865, 30*s.*; in 1866, 27*s.* 2*d.*; and in 1867, 23*s.* 3*d.* per head of the population. Taking the average of the four years, 27*s.* appears to be the annual contribution to the State by each inhabitant.

Having commenced the year with a balance in hands of Treasurer of 403,091*l.*, the expenditure was maintained, notwithstanding a declining revenue, at nearly the same rate as that of the previous year. The total payments in 1866 being 1,064,323*l.*; and in 1867, 1,003,271*l.*, showing a decrease of 61,052*l.* only. The amount spent upon public works, 299,288*l.*; the payment of interest and sinking fund of bonded debt, 92,562*l.*; miscellaneous services, 62,723*l.*; and immigration, 24,887*l.*; together 479,460*l.*, compose the principal items. The balance in hand at the close of the year amounted to 116,114*l.*

From a return showing the gross receipts and payments on account of the public revenue, exclusive of loans for public works, it will be seen that during the past decade the public income has amounted to 6,690,423*l.*, and the expenditure to 6,824,510*l.* Of the former sum the general revenue has contributed 4,052,554*l.*; the remaining 2,637,869*l.* being proceeds of the land fund. During the same period no less than 3,173,430*l.* has been expended upon public works (exclusive of loans) and immigration, namely, 2,813,895*l.* on the former, and 359,535*l.* on the latter service, irrespective of large sums which are charged to "Establishments," although incurred really for the survey and sale of the land, the carrying out of large public undertakings, and the conduct of immigration.

Loans for Public Works.

The public debt of the province amounted, on the 31st December 1867, to 1,077,750*l.*, showing an increase of 302,150*l.* during the twelve months. Bonds to the amount of 351,500*l.* were issued on account of loans authorized for construction

of railways and main roads; and 49,350*l.* was the value of the bonds of previous loans redeemed during the like period, leaving the amount outstanding as above stated. The public indebtedness has, therefore, risen from 4*l.* 11*s.* 6*d.* to 6*l.* 4*s.* 8*d.* per head of the population.

Banking.

Half-yearly comparative statements of the average liabilities and assets of each of the six banks having operations within the province have been duly published. The following is an abstract of the aggregate average assets and liabilities for the last half-year of the years 1865, 1866, and 1867 respectively:—

Liabilities.

—	1865.	1866.	1867.
	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.
Notes in circulation	340,512 2 10	239,372 8 2	247,786 4 1
Bills in circulation	12,138 12 7	42,246 19 4	10,332 17 1
Balances due to other banks	26,415 4 7	32,210 9 2	39,600 18 9
Deposits	1,568,151 1 1	1,401,565 9 5	1,272,164 10 9
Total average liabilities	£1,947,217 1 1	£1,715,395 6 1	£1,569,884 10 8

Assets.

—	1865.	1866.	1867.
	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.
Coin and bullion	445,996 19 8	318,927 5 5	378,265 17 3
Government securities	4,600 0 0	4,600 0 0	38,850 14 10
Landed property and bank premises	69,257 16 11	86,404 9 1	99,745 8 1
Notes and bills of other banks	13,325 11 8	26,611 8 9	17,367 7 2
Balances due from other banks	73,600 3 5	63,426 7 3	74,441 9 8
Notes and bills discounted and other debts due to banks not enumerated.	2,424,924 8 8	3,120,092 10 10	2,559,742 14 1
Total average assets	£3,031,705 0 4	£3,620,062 1 4	£3,168,413 11 1

In comparison with the preceding year, it will be seen that the principal fact brought to notice is the large diminution in the amount of accommodation afforded by the banks, although the reduction in the amount of deposits was comparatively trifling. In the half year ending December 1866, the notes and bills discounted amounted to 3,120,092*l.*; in the same period, 1867, they averaged 2,559,742*l.*, a decline of 560,350*l.*, or eighteen per cent. The total average liabilities have decreased from 1,715,395*l.*, to 1,569,884*l.*; and the aggregate average assets from 3,620,062*l.*, to 3,168,413*l.* The note circulation increased from 239,372*l.* to 247,786*l.*; and the coin and bullion, and Government securities held by the banks, from 323,527*l.* to 417,115*l.* The deposits fell from 1,401,565*l.* to 1,272,164*l.*, showing a decrease of 129,401*l.*, or only nine per cent. as compared with a decrease of 166,585*l.* in the previous year's returns. The rate of interest on fixed deposits for twelve months was reduced from six to five per cent. per annum. The course of exchange on London fluctuated but little, varying from half to one and a half per cent. premium.

Savings Bank.

Considering the almost universal depression which existed during the year under review, the returns from the savings bank are of a very satisfactory character, and bear evidence of the frugality of the industrial classes. The number of depositors increased by 1,004, as against an increase of only 603 in the preceding year, and the amount deposited was greater by 20,780*l.* The total number of new accounts opened was 2,321; and the amount deposited 145,207*l.*, as compared with 124,427*l.* The amount withdrawn was less by 13,676*l.*, being 133,848*l.*, as against 147,524*l.* The amount to the credit of depositors, at the close of the year, including interest, was 274,508*l.*, or 25,179*l.*

SOUTH AUSTRALIA.

more than at the last balance. The following statement, showing the operations of the institution during the past five years, is of interest:—

—	1863.	1864.	1865.	1866.	1867.
	No.	No.	No.	No.	No.
New accounts opened - -	1,440	1,806	2,333	2,135	2,321
Increase in depositors - -	834	1,132	1,233	603	1,004
	£	£	£	£	£
Amount deposited - -	91,783	120,924	131,115	124,427	145,207
„ withdrawn - -	63,393	87,731	115,751	147,524	133,848
„ depositors' balances -	189,143	231,972	258,693	249,329	274,508
„ reserve funds -	12,062	13,431	15,378	17,370	19,587
„ total funds - -	201,205	245,403	274,071	266,700	294,095

The total sum lent on mortgage of freehold property was 193,428*l.*, the rate of interest charged being eight per cent. per annum. The rate of interest allowed to depositors was six per cent. per annum, the same as last year. The reserve fund amounted to 19,587*l.*, and the sum of twenty-five thousand pounds was invested in Government securities.

Imports and Exports.

The commercial transactions of 1867 were of a more favourable character than those of 1866, for whilst the total amount of trade was nearly as large as in that year, the exports of produce were much greater, and the quantity of goods imported proportionately smaller. In place of a small balance of produce exported over imports consumed, viz., 23,595*l.*, the large sum of 658,228*l.* represented the difference between the import and export trade.

The combined import and export trade amounted to 5,671,016*l.* or only 22,863*l.* less than in 1866. The total imports were valued at 2,506,394*l.*, as against 2,835,142*l.* or a decrease of 328,748*l.*, or twelve per cent.; and the aggregate exports amounted to 3,164,622*l.*, or 305,885*l.* more than in 1866, being 11 per cent. additional.

The following statement shows the combined import and export trade for each year since 1858, inclusive, the total imports, the imports retained for home consumption, the imports re-exported, the aggregate exports, the value of staple produce exported, and the difference between the latter and the value of imports consumed in the province:—

Year.	Combined Import and Export Trade.	Total Imports.	Imports retained for Home Consumption.	Imports re-exported.	Total Exports.	Exports of Produce of the Colony.	Balance Produce exported over Imports Consumed.
	£	£	£	£	£	£	£
1858 - -	3,281,536	1,769,351	1,612,207	157,144	1,512,185	1,355,041	257,166
1859 - -	3,163,370	1,507,494	1,353,783	153,711	1,655,876	1,502,165	148,382
1860 - -	3,423,307	1,639,591	1,432,201	207,390	1,783,716	1,576,326	144,125
1861 - -	4,008,329	1,976,018	1,782,346	193,672	2,032,311	1,838,639	56,293
1862 - -	3,966,452	1,820,656	1,595,347	225,309	2,145,796	1,920,487	325,140
1863 - -	4,387,096	2,028,279	1,764,818	263,461	2,358,817	2,095,356	330,538
1864 - -	5,718,476	2,412,931	2,122,923	290,008	3,305,545	3,015,537	892,614
1865 - -	6,057,442	2,927,596	2,552,407	375,189	3,129,846	2,754,657	202,250
1866 - -	5,693,879	2,835,142	2,516,128	319,014	2,858,737	2,539,723	23,595
1867 - -	5,671,016	2,506,394	2,117,867	388,527	3,164,622	2,776,095	658,228

The combined import and export trade with the United Kingdom amounted to 2,624,268*l.*, as compared with 3,036,138*l.*, showing a decrease of 411,870*l.*, or thirteen per cent. The imports therefrom were of the value of 1,198,243*l.*, and the exports 1,426,025*l.*, showing a balance of trade in favour of the Colony of 227,781*l.* In the preceding year our imports from Great Britain exceeded our exports by 724,407*l.* As compared with that year the imports of British goods declined to 682,030*l.* or sixty per cent., whilst the exports to the mother country increased by 270,160*l.* or twenty-four per cent.

With Victoria the combined import and export trade was slightly greater, amounting to 1,372,971*l.*, as against 1,337,987*l.*, or an addition of 34,984*l.* We imported from Melbourne goods of the value of 454,358*l.* in place of 402,692*l.* last year, and shipped to that port produce and goods valued at 918,613*l.*, as against 935,295*l.*, showing an increase of 51,666*l.* in the former, and a decrease of 16,682*l.* in the latter case. The balance of trade in 1867 was in favour of South Australia to the amount of 464,254*l.* and of 532,602*l.* in 1866.

Transactions with New South Wales were also of greater magnitude, but the balance of trade was against the Colony to the amount of 106,039*l.* The imports and exports together amounted to 932,296*l.*, as compared with 647,624*l.*, or 284,672*l.* additional. The imports from thence reached 519,168*l.*, or 224,097*l.* more; of this 414,415*l.* was the value of river-borne wool for transhipment, which in the preceding season amounted to only 138,405*l.* Our exports to New South Wales amounted to 413,128*l.*, principally breadstuffs, as against 352,553*l.* in 1866, or an increase of 60,575*l.* sterling. Of these exports 94,914*l.* went by the way of the river Murray, as against 88,326*l.* in the previous year. The whole of the river trade of 1866 was transacted with New South Wales and reached half a million sterling.

With Queensland the exports advanced from 107,651*l.* to 110,959*l.*; the balance of trade in favour of this Colony amounting to 103,267*l.* Shipments to New Zealand advanced from 65,586*l.* to 83,835*l.*, the imports thence amounting to 2,149*l.* only. From Tasmania we imported timber, &c., of value of 15,887*l.*, as against 26,469*l.* in the previous year. With Western Australia, owing to the more regular communication, business relations are quickly extending—the combined import and export trade with that Colony amounting to 88,159*l.*, as compared with 49,530*l.* in 1866. The value of the wool sent here for transhipment was 11,431*l.* in 1867, and 861*l.* in the previous year; the total imports in the two years being 38,202*l.*, and 5,031*l.*, respectively. The exports hence consist of flour and general merchandise, the balance of trade in our favour being 6,755*l.* sterling.

The exports of breadstuffs to the Cape amounted to 47,896*l.*, and of copper, &c., to India to 69,343*l.* in value, compared with 2,692*l.* and 144,121*l.* in 1866. From Mauritius we imported 137,248*l.* worth of sugar, &c., as against 116,973*l.*, that island taking flour, &c., of the value of 19,907*l.* and 8,879*l.* in the respective years.

With other countries the export trade was almost nominal, the figures being, 17,347*l.* to Brazil, 6,810*l.* to Singapore, 3,124*l.* to Batavia, and 2,062*l.* to Hong Kong.

The imports from China amounted to 56,650*l.*, as against 26,576*l.*; from Sweden and Norway, Hamburg, and the United States we received the usual cargoes—valued at 36,534*l.*, 9,353*l.*, and 23,006*l.* respectively.

The imports of coin and bullion amounted to 93,392*l.*, all but 325*l.* being retained in the Colony; in the previous year we exported specie to the amount of 86,930*l.*, and only received 68,050*l.* in return, showing a balance of 18,880*l.* against the Colony.

Exports, the Produce of the Colony.

Following previous custom, I have analysed the returns relating to the exportation of products or manufactures of the Colony, and prepared statements showing fairly and concisely the progress of each branch of industry during the 10 years just closed. The first table subjoined gives the total value of the colonial produce exported, and of the three principal staples, in the years 1858, 1862, and 1867, respectively, the commencement, middle, and termination of the first decade; also the aggregate value of such exports during the quinquennial periods ending 1862 and 1867; together with the average annual shipments in the same periods, and the proportion which the shipments of agricultural, pastoral, and mineral products respectively bore to the total shipments :—

Period.	Total Exports of Produce.	Of which Exports.			
		Breadstuffs, Grain, &c.	Wool.	Copper and other Minerals.	Miscellaneous Products.
	£	£	£	£	£
In the year 1858 - -	1,355,041	525,398	420,833	373,282	35,528
„ 1862 - -	1,920,487	633,241	635,270	547,619	104,357
„ 1867 - -	2,776,095	1,037,085	919,532	750,170	69,308
Total in five years, 1858–62 -	8,192,658	2,924,795	2,737,455	2,230,628	299,780
„ 1863–67 -	13,181,368	5,122,675	4,222,778	3,428,800	407,115
Average of five years, 1858–62 -	1,638,131	580,959	547,491	446,125	59,956
„ 1863–67 -	2,636,273	1,024,535	844,556	685,760	81,423
Rate per cent. of average exports of 1858–62 - - -	100·0	35·4	33·4	27·2	3·9
Rate per cent. of average exports of 1863–67 - - -	100·0	38·8	32·1	26·0	3·1

SOUTH AUSTRALIA.

It will be seen that the total exports of produce during the past 10 years has amounted to over 21,250,000*l.* sterling; the shipments during the latter half of that period exceeding those of the former by 50 per cent.

The exports during the five years ended 1862, averaged 1,638,131*l.* yearly; whilst during the five years ended 1867, the average annual exports had increased to 2,636,273*l.*

In 1858 the produce exported was valued at 1,355,041*l.*, made up as follows:—Breadstuffs, 525,398*l.*; wool, 420,833*l.*; copper and other minerals, 373,282*l.*; and miscellaneous products, 35,528*l.* In 1867, the exports had increased to 2,776,095*l.*, that is, more than doubled in 10 years, the several staples being shipped in the following proportions:—Breadstuffs, 1,037,085*l.*, increased 97 per cent.; wool, 919,532*l.*, increased 118 per cent.; minerals, 750,170*l.*, increased 100 per cent.; and miscellaneous articles 69,308*l.*, an increase of 50 per cent.

The following statement shows as closely as possible the relative value of wheat, wool, and copper, as compared with the total exports of produce.

Five Years, ending with	Ratio of Average of Five Years' Exports of each Class to Total Exports = 100.			
	Breadstuffs.	Wool.	Minerals.	Miscellaneous.
	Per Cent.	Per Cent.	Per Cent.	Per Cent.
1858 - -	40·6	30·7	25·4	3·3
1859 - -	39·3	31·5	27·1	2·1
1860 - -	38·2	31·6	27·6	2·6
1861 - -	38·0	32·5	26·7	2·8
1862 - -	35·5	33·4	27·2	3·9
1863 - -	35·2	33·9	27·0	3·9
1864 - -	38·8	31·8	25·7	3·7
1865 - -	41·2	30·8	24·5	3·5
1866 -	38·3	31·9	26·2	3·6
1867 - -	38·8	32·1	26·0	3·1

Taking the average of the five years terminating with 1862, the value of breadstuffs formed 35·5, wool 33·4, copper 27·2, and miscellaneous articles 3·9 per cent. of the total exports. Taking the like average for the similar period ending in 1867, we find breadstuffs contributed 38·8, wool 32·1, copper 26·0, and miscellaneous articles 3·1 per cent. of the gross produce.

Breadstuffs, grain, &c.

Great activity in the export wheat and flour trade was occasioned by the demand for the English market in 1867, which fortunately set in just as a most prolific harvest had been gathered. The area under wheat had increased from 410,608 acres to 457,628 acres, yielding 6,561,451 bushels, as compared with 3,587,800 bushels in the year preceding; the average yield per acre being 14 bushels 20 lbs., as against 8 bushels 44 lbs. The average price of wheat throughout the year was 4*s.* 5*d.* per bushel, or 1*s.* 9*d.* less than in 1866. Although the shipments were one fourth greater than the highest export previously recorded; viz., in 1864, when 76,553 tons, valued at 1,464,953*l.* were shipped, the money value was one fourth less, inasmuch as in 1864 we sold at 8*s.* 6*d.*, and last year could obtain but 4*s.* 5*d.* per bushel on the average.

Compared with last year, when the export demand was very limited, and the harvest deficient by nearly one third, the wheat trade of 1867 appears at first sight to have been extremely large; but reference to the following table, giving the progress during the past five years, will show the advance was not greater than might be expected in a favourable season:—

Year.	Acres under Wheat.	Wheat Harvest.	Average Yield per Acre.	Flour and Wheat shipped.	Average price Wheat, per Bushel.	Total Value Breadstuffs, Grain, &c, shipped.
		Bushels.	Bs. lbs.	Tons.	*s.* *d.*	£
1863 - -	320,160	3,841,824	12 0	60,434	4 10	747,116
1864 - - -	335,758	4,691,919	14 0	76,553	8 6	1,464,593
1865 - -	390,836	4,252,949	11 0	60,513	8 7	1,228,480
1866 - - -	410,608	3,587,800	8 44	38,808	6 2	645,401
1867 - -	457,628	6,561,451	14 20	97,311	4 5	1,037,085

During the three years, 1863, 1864, and 1865, the harvests of which years averaged 12⅓ bushels to the acre, or very slightly above the average of the past ten years, we exported an average of 66,000 tons of breadstuffs; during 1867, the area under cultivation having in the interval increased one third, we exported 97,000 tons, or nearly fifty per cent. more.

Owing to the fluctuations in the price of wheat, the returns of *value* of this export would frequently only mislead, and consequently necessitate a comparison of *quantities*, for which purpose the following tabular statement, giving the shipments of flour, wheat, bran, and pollard, during 1858, 1862, and 1867; also the total exports for the quinquennial periods ending 1862 and 1867; and the average shipments annually during those periods :—

Period.	Flour.	Wheat.	Total in Flour, at 45 bushels to ton.	Bran and Pollard.
	Tons.	Bushels.	Tons.	Tons.
In the year 1858 - -	22,982	287,152	29,363	4,931
„ 1862 - -	35,604	696,960	51,092	6,700
„ 1867 - -	43,703	2,412,344	97,311	3,274
Total in five years, 1858–62 -	132,113	2,189,992	180,779	24,139
„ 1863–67 -	193,989	6,283,512	333,618	26,243
Average of five years, 1858–62 -	26,423	437,998	36,156	4,828
„ 1863–67 -	38,798	1,256,702	66,723	5,248

It will be noted that in 1858 29,363 tons of breadstuffs were sent away; in 1862, 51,092 tons; and in 1867, no less than 97,311 tons; so greatly has production increased during the past ten years. Again, the first five years of the decade showed a total export of 180,779 tons, averaging 36,156 tons yearly; while the last five years gave a total shipment of 333,618 tons, or an average of 66,723 tons yearly; showing that, irrespective of seasons favourable or otherwise, the production of breadstuffs has nearly doubled during the space of ten years.

For the first time Great Britain appears as a consumer to any extent of South Australian wheat and flour; 149,745 quarters of the former and 3,947 tons of the latter having being shipped in 1867. New South Wales, however, was the largest customer, taking 14,318 tons of flour and 78,726 quarters of wheat, as against 12,074 tons and 39,707 quarters in the previous year. The export to Queensland consisting of flour only, amounted to 8,829 tons, as compared with 5,926 tons in 1866. Victoria took 5,597 tons of flour and 39,707 quarters of wheat, as against 8,476 tons and 22,883 quarters; and New Zealand 3,601 tons and 23,916 quarters, as against 2,353 tons and 9,269 quarters in 1866. 2,946 tons of flour and 9,007 quarters of wheat were shipped to the Cape; 1,542 tons flour to the Mauritius, and 1,529 tons to Brazil; all largely in excess of former shipments. Small parcels, of about 250 tons each, were dispatched to India, Singapore, Batavia, and Hong Kong. Western Australia took only 406 tons flour, or about half the quantity she purchased in the preceding year.

Wool.

Although the total number of bales of wool shipped during 1867 exceeded that of the previous year by 4,418, the actual quantity of South Australian wool *exported*, was slightly below that shipped during 1866, viz., 389,328 lbs.; the increase in the exports, arising from the large quantities of Murray-borne wool arriving for transhipment, amounting to 5,618,550 lbs.; and to imports from Western Australia weighing 213,800 lbs. Reference, however, to a subsequent table will show that the clip of 1866–7 was largely in excess of that of the preceding year, yielding 24,026,669 lbs., as against 18,005,111 lbs. The aggregate quantity of wool shipped was 66,395 bales, weighing 22,633,792 lbs. and valued at 1,144,341*l.* sterling. In the previous year 61,977 bales were shipped, weighing 20,908,085 lbs. and worth 1,064,486*l.*

After making the deductions above referred to, it appears the quantity shipped as the produce of this Colony amounted to 56,003 bales, 19,350,195 lbs. in weight, and valued at 919,532*l.*; the clip shipped in the year 1866 having amounted to 58,540 bales,

SOUTH AUSTRALIA.

weighing 19,739,523 lbs. and worth 990,173*l.* The following statement shows the several particulars of the wool trade of the past three years:—

Year ended 31st December.	1865.	1866.	1867.
	Lbs.	Lbs.	Lbs.
From Port Adelaide	9,734,297	12,164,497	12,948,653
Port Wakefield	1,908,678	3,374,226	1,138,200
Port Robe	1,892,460	1,539,500	1,625,200
Port Augusta	998,315	857,188	2,329,515
Port MacDonnell	1,217,013	1,423,919	1,059,285
Port Wallaroo	137,007	—	—
Port Victor	382,120	113,400	—
Port Caroline	—	266,793	249,442
Total Export of South Australian wool	16,269,890	19,739,523	19,350,195
Produce of other Colonies	2,675,535	1,168,562	3,283,597
Total shipment (lbs.)	18,945,425	20,908,085	22,633,792
Total shipment (bales)	56,182	61,977	66,395
	£	£	£
Total value of South Australian wool	821,482	990,173	919,532
Total value of other wool	152,915	74,313	224,809
Total value	974,397	1,064,486	1,144,341

The shipments of wool by way of Melbourne were greater than in 1866, owing to the larger proportion of Murray-borne wool; out of a total export of 66,395 bales, 46,607 were shipped direct to England, and 19,788 *viâ* Melbourne. In the preceding season 48,276 out of 61,977 bales were shipped direct, and 13,701 by way of the neighbouring Colony.

It is desirable, however, to bear in mind, when estimating the production of wool from season to season, that at the close of the year, the shipment of wool is at its height, and consequently a week's difference either earlier or later in the sailing of one or two wool ships would materially affect the returns. To avoid any error of this nature the following statement of the shipments from June to June is appended, which shows the actual production of each of the clips of the past five years:—

Year ended 30th June.	1864.	1865.	1866.	1867.	1868.
	Lbs.	Lbs.	Lbs.	Lbs.	Lbs.
Port Adelaide	10,112,815	10,381,539	9,277,556	11,448,696	16,405,079
„ Wakefield	—	1,833,800	2,981,078	2,301,826	1,573,750
„ Robe	1,816,300	1,760,400	1,736,460	1,639,400	1,480,480
„ MacDonnell	541,380	1,014,850	800,790	1,468,772	1,626,097
„ Wallaroo	65,000	—	77,507	—	—
„ Augusta	4,294,400	2,206,325	998,315	857,188	2,570,915
„ Victor or Port Elliot	6,138	294,000	179,800	—	—
„ Caroline	—	—	72,383	289,229	370,348
Total weight (lbs.)	16,836,033	17,490,914	16,123,889	18,005,111	24,026,669

The above return is also useful as indicating the progress of the several pastoral districts; but it must be noted that only the wool actually shipped direct from the respective port is shown, and not that delivered coastwise, at Port Adelaide. The following figures gives the quantity and value of South Australian wool shipped in 1858, 1862, and 1867; also during the quinquennial periods terminating in the years 1862 and 1867, and the average annual shipments of those periods:—

Period.	Quantity.	Value.
	Lbs.	£
In the year 1858	7,775,225	420,833
„ 1862	13,229,009	635,270
„ 1867	19,350,195	919,532
Total in five years, 1858–62	55,396,711	2,737,455
„ 1863–67	87,018,490	4,222,778
Average of five years, 1858–62	11,079,342	547,491
„ 1863–67	17,403,698	844,556

Under more propitious circumstances than have existed during the past five years, a greater measure of progress than is shown in the above table might have been recorded, but it is nevertheless satisfactory to find that the average shipment of wool of that period was more than half as much again as that of the preceding five years. In the five years ending 1862, the average annual shipment was 11,079,342 lbs.; and in the five years just closed, 17,403,698 lbs. In the year 1858, 7,775,225 lbs. were exported; in 1862, 13,229,009 lbs.; and in 1867, 19,350,195 lbs., showing a rate of progression of two-thirds and of one-half during the respective intervening periods.

Minerals.

Mineral produce to the value of 750,170*l.* was shipped during the year under review; this amount being 74,331*l.* below the value exported in 1866. Fine copper was shipped in greater quantity, 156,863 cwts., value 627,384*l.*, in lieu of 129,272 cwts., value 584,509*l.*, showing an increase of 27,591 cwts., and in value 42,875*l.*; the average weekly shipment of fine copper was, therefore, 150 tons, as against 125 tons per week in 1866, and 100 tons in 1865. Less copper ore was sent away, the total export being 11,430 tons, value 113,409*l.*, as compared with 16,824 tons, value 225,683*l.*; showing a decrease in quantity of 5,394 tons, and in value of 112,274*l.* Lead and lead ores were also exported, the former in larger quantity, and the latter below the exports of the previous year. The following table gives the quantities and values of the several descriptions of ores and metals exported during the past five years:—

Mineral.		1863.	1864.	1865.	1866.	1867.
Fine Copper	Cwts.	96,039	134,055	100,196	129,272	156,863
	£	447,944	637,791	433,795	584,509	627,384
Copper Ore	Tons	5,343	4,545	16,176	16,824	11,430
	£	83,262	38,125	184,677	225,683	113,409
Lead	Cwts.	271	63	82	1,351	3,391
	£	525	121	133	2,991	5,464
Lead Ore	Tons	450	567	86	648	212
	£	9,007	13,107	1,507	11,318	3,353
Regulus	Tons	39	52	—	—	25
	£	1,655	2,480	—	—	560
Total value		542,393	691,624	620,112	824,501	750,170

The produce of the mines of South Australia exported during the past ten years has reached in the aggregate the sum of over five and a half millions sterling. In the first half of the decade the shipments were of the value of 2,230,628*l.*, or averaging 446,126*l.* yearly; during the second half they amounted to 3,428,800*l.*, or an average shipment of 685,760*l.* annually. In 1858, this trade amounted to 373,282*l.*; in 1862, to 547,619*l.*; and 1867, to the sum of 750,170*l.* sterling.

More correct views of the extension of mining industry will be arrived at from a comparison of the *quantities* of produce raised and shipped, as the fluctuations in the value of minerals have been so great and frequent. The subjoined statement affords material for such a comparison, over a period of ten years:—

Period.	Copper.	Lead.	Copper Ore.	Lead Ore.	Regulus.
	Cwts.	Cwts.	Tons.	Tons.	Tons.
In the year 1858	47,796	—	6,697	853	154
„ 1862	85,872	426	6,216	97	418
„ 1867	156,863	3,391	11,430	212	25
Total in five years, 1858–62	316,889	4,767	35,133	1,295	1,441
„ 1863–67	616,425	5,158	54,318	1,964	116
Average of five years, 1858–62	63,378	953	7,026	259	288
„ 1863–67	123,285	1,031	10,863	392	23

SOUTH AUSTRALIA.

Reference to the above figures shows the export of fine copper during the last ten years has increased from 47,796 cwts. to 156,863 cwts. yearly, or three-fold; of copper ore, from 6,697 tons to 11,430 tons, or nearly double. During the five years ending 1862, 316,889 cwts. of fine copper, and 35,133 tons of ore were exported; whilst in the next five years, ending 1867, 616,425 cwts. of fine copper, and 54,318 tons of ore were sent away. It will be seen that, during the latter period, the average yearly exports of fine copper increased one hundred per cent., and of ore over fifty. Smelting operations on so large a scale necessitate the employment of a large fleet of vessels in carrying coals, 76,711 tons of which were imported during the twelve months.

Shipping.

Although a large increase appears in the number of vessels employed during 1867, owing to the increased export trade in breadstuffs, the total tonnage of the vessels entered inwards was slightly below that of the previous year—the imports from Great Britain, which arrive in the larger sized ships, having fallen off considerably, and Government immigration being suspended.

In 1867, 555 vessels of 167,547 tons entered at ports in South Australia, showing an increase of 31 vessels, but a decrease of 1,892 tonnage. From Great Britain 40 ships of 25,448 tons arrived, in lieu of 59 vessels of 40,379 tons, or 19 ships and 14,931 tons less. On the other hand, the arrivals from Victoria increased from 171 of 40,969 tons to 223 vessels of 56,457 tons, several of these being taken up for the wheat trade with Great Britain. In other respects there was but little variation from the previous year's returns. The following statement shows the number and tonnage of vessels entered inwards from each country during the past three years:—

Ships Inwards.			Countries.	Tonnage.		
1865.	1866.	1867.		1865.	1866.	1867.
69	59	40	Great Britain	42,074	40,379	25,448
230	171	223	Victoria	58,199	40,969	56,457
152	178	167	New South Wales	43,022	58,796	53,337
73	46	37	Tasmania	8,690	5,692	4,682
3	5	10	Queensland	356	1,762	1,967
29	20	22	Western Australia	8,940	6,726	7,081
12	8	11	New Zealand	2,515	1,620	1,753
4	3	2	Cape of Good Hope	1,837	794	489
3	1	—	India and Singapore	718	793	—
17	15	17	Mauritius	3,746	3,381	4,567
—	—	1	Bourbon	—	—	283
—	—	5	Norway	—	—	2,759
3	1	—	Vancouver Island	1,276	327	—
8	5	9	Sweden	4,257	2,816	4,431
1	2	2	Hamburg	160	518	842
11	7	4	United States	6,484	4,173	2,305
1	—	1	Batavia	289	—	280
3	3	4	China	539	693	866
619	524	555	Total inwards	183,102	169,439	167,547

Forty-one of the above vessels arrived in ballast, mostly under charter to load wheat. The total number of the crews amounted to 7,587, or 294 less than last year. The number of vessels entered at ports in the River Murray additional to the above, was 65 of 5,954 tons, and with crews numbering 321 men. During the previous season the number of vessels entered while in the Murray trade was 51 of 3,985 tons.

From the cause previously stated the departures, especially to Great Britain, were largely augmented. In 1866, 515 ships of 170,432 tons, whilst in 1867, 581 vessels of 176,272 tons left the province, showing an increase of 66 vessels and 5,840 tons; 73 ships of 44,547 tonnage sailed for Great Britain, as compared with 30 vessels of 22,097 tons in 1866, an increase of 43 vessels and 22,450 tons.

The subjoined return shows the number of vessels entered outwards and departing to each country during the past three years.

Ships Outward.			Countries.	Tonnage.		
1865.	1866.	1867.		1865.	1866.	1867.
34	30	73	Great Britain - - - -	17,867	22,097	44,547
248	215	204	Victoria - - - - -	62,402	50,184	46,924
136	133	150	New South Wales - - -	39,092	49,655	46,654
37	13	15	Tasmania - - - - -	4,629	1,365	2,017
36	28	43	New Zealand - - - -	7,706	6,211	8,026
22	22	34	Queensland - - - -	3,751	5,264	7,819
27	25	22	Western Australia - - -	8,469	8,464	7,628
6	6	9	Mauritius - - - -	1,517	1,495	2,178
—	—	1	Singapore - - - -	—	—	216
23	12	3	India - - - - -	12,692	8,554	1,682
2	1	14	Cape of Good Hope - - -	237	183	3,692
4	1	2	Batavia - - - - -	2,104	575	459
—	—	4	Rio Janeiro - - - -	—	—	1,194
12	15	5	Chili - - - - -	5,437	9,808	2,784
—	1	—	United States - - - -	—	281	—
2	2	2	China - - - - -	1,389	1,296	452
12	11	—	Guam - - - - -	6,896	5,000	—
601	515	581	Total outwards - -	174,188	170,432	176,272

The average tonnage of vessels leaving for England in 1865 was 525 tons; in 1866, 736 tons, and in 1867, 610 tons burthen. The number of vessels registered as belonging to Port Adelaide is 123 of 15,229 register tonnage.

Land, Cultivation, and Live Stock.

The subjoined extracts from my ninth annual report on the Agricultural Statistics, published early in the year, afford all the information upon this subject available up to the present date.

"The total area of land alienated from the Crown amounted, on 31st December last, to 3,568,742 acres—144,021 acres having been added during the past year, or 70,410 less than in 1866, and showing the quantity of *freehold* land occupied either by the proprietors or by their tenants to amount to 20·7 acres for each individual of the population. The proportion in 1858 was 18·8 acres, in 1862 it was 18·2 acres, showing an increase during the past five years of 2·5 acres each, although during the preceding quinquennial period it had slightly decreased. In 1856 the proportion was 15·1 acres per head. Nearly two thirds of the purchased land is in the occupation of the holders of the fee simple.

"In no other Australian Colony has so high a rate per head been attained, and the figures herein-after quoted will show that the facilities for procuring land for *bonâ fide* occupation and improvement have been far greater in South Australia than in either Victoria, New South Wales, or Queensland, when judged by actual results.

"From data compiled last season of the number, extent, and average area of the several holdings, it appeared that the largest class of occupiers were those farming from 100 to 200 acres—their number being 2,713 or 25·4 per cent. of the whole body, and their holdings averaging 144·6 acres. Next in number were the farmers of from 50 to 100 acres, of whom there were 2,214, with holdings averaging 76·4 acres each, and forming 20·7 per cent. of the gross number. Farms of from 200 to 350 acres were held by 1,715 persons, or 16 per cent. of the total occupiers, the average extent of each holding being 259·4 acres.

"The following table gives also the particulars as to the higher and lower classes not above mentioned, by which it will be seen that the holdings of the agriculturists average 137 acres. In Victoria the farming class hold an average area of 104 acres, or about

SOUTH AUSTRALIA.

one fourth less than here, and this quantity is stated to be the largest average during the past ten years.

Class.	No. of Holdings.	Extent.	Average Area.
More than 5 and under 15 acres -	992	8,408	8·5
„ 15 „ 30 „ -	609	12,577	20·6
„ 30 „ 50 „ -	655	25,031	38·2
„ 50 „ 100 „ -	2,214	169,110	76·4
„ 100 „ 200 „ -	2,713	392,492	144·6
„ 200 „ 350 „ -	1,715	445,017	259·4
„ 350 „ 500 „ -	601	248,116	412·8
Total 5 to 500 acres -	9,499	1,300,751	137·0

"Holdings exceeding 500 acres are excluded from the above table.

"The enclosed land amounts to 4,712,276 acres, or 173,187 acres more than in the preceding year. This represents one-third more than the total purchased land, large areas held under lease from the Crown being fenced for sheep. Deducting the extent of cultivated land from that enclosed, shows 3,901,542 acres of fenced depasturage, or 102,167 acres more than given in the last returns.

"Cultivation progressed during 1867–8 to the extent of ten per cent., being two per cent. below the increase recorded during the preceding season, the additional area being 71,020 and 79,145 acres respectively. The total area of cultivated land is 810,734 acres as compared with 739,714 acres in 1866–7.

"23 per cent., or more than one out of every five acres of purchased land, is under tillage. Last season there were cultivated 4·37 acres per head of the population, or 13 acres for each male of 14 years of age and upwards, being one acre per head more than in 1865–6. In the season just closed, these figures had risen to $4\frac{3}{4}$ acres for each individual, or 14 acres for each male of 14 years and upwards.

"In Victoria there is but nine-tenths of an acre of cultivated land for each inhabitant, in New South Wales but one acre, and in Queensland only one quarter of an acre. The following table shows the progress according to latest returns made by adjoining Colonies in this respect during the last 10 years:—

Colony.	Year.	Population.	Cultivated Land.	Acres per Head.
			Acres.	
South Australia - -	1858	118,340	264,462	2·23
	1862	135,329	494,511	3·65
	1867	172,860	810,734	4·69
Victoria - - -	1858	504,519	237,728	0·47
	1862	555,744	439,895	0·79
	1867	643,912	592,915	0·92
New South Wales - -	1858	342,062	223,295	0·65
	1862	367,495	302,138	0·82
	1867	431,412	451,225	1·04

"The area under wheat was unusually great, being 20 per cent more than in the previous year, when there appeared an increase of $11\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. over its predecessor. The total acreage sown with this cereal amounted to 550,456, as compared with 457,628 acres in 1866–7, or an addition of 92,828 acres. In two seasons the cultivation of wheat has increased one third. In 1865–6 we grew $2\frac{1}{2}$ acres, in 1866–7, $2\frac{3}{4}$ acres, and last season $3\frac{1}{5}$ acres for each individual of the population.

"68 out of every 100 acres cultivated were under wheat; a still larger proportion even than has obtained hitherto.

"Many thousand acres of crop of splendid growth, so far as the straw was concerned, were found not to be worth reaping, the ears being empty or containing but a few shrivelled grains and dust. It was therefore necessary on this occasion to ascertain the area reaped, as well as the area sown, otherwise the average yield of the whole harvest might be seriously understated. Out of 550,456 acres sown, 494,740 acres only were harvested, showing 55,716 acres, or one-tenth of the crop, to have been unfit for reaping. As many crops were reaped which yielded less than two bushels to the acre, it is apparent that only those perfectly worthless were left.

"The total produce reaped was only 2,579,894 bushels, as against 6,561,451 bushels last season, showing 3,981,557 bushels deficiency. The average yield for the whole Province, upon the total area sown, was only 4 bushels 40lbs. to the acre, or 9 bushels 40lbs. less than the preceding season. Upon the *reaped* acreage the average production was 5 bushels 12lbs. A comparison of the yield in each district for the two years will afford but too ample evidence of the disastrous effect of the red rust in various localities. So poor a yield has, of course, never before been recorded. The seasons 1865–6 and 1859–60—both years of drought—produced 8 bushels 44lbs. and 9 bushels 38lbs. respectively. The following table gives the total area of land under cultivation, the acreage under wheat, the gross produce of the harvest, and the average yield per acre for each of the past 10 seasons :—

Season.	Acres Cultivated.	Acres under Wheat.	Produce, Wheat.	Average per Acre.
			Bushels.	Bush. lbs.
1858–9	264,462	188,703	2,109,544	11 11
1859–60	361,884	218,216	2,103,411	9 38
1860–1	428,816	273,672	3,576,593	13 4
1861–2	486,667	310,636	3,410,756	10 59
1862–3	494,511	320,160	3,841,824	12 0
1863–4	555,968	335,758	4,691,919	14 0
1864–5	587,775	390,836	4,252,949	11 0
1865–6	660,569	410,608	3,587,800	8 44
1866–7	739,714	457,628	6,561,451	14 20
1867–8	810,734	550,456	2,579,894	4 40

"It appeared that out of 2,579,894 bushels, one-half, or 1,311,542 bushels, was good marketable grain; 854,252 bushels, or one-third, was of middling character; and the remainder, 414,000 bushels, was shrivelled inferior grain, only available, as then thought, for pig's food, but since considered fit for seed, and largely used for that purpose.

"Although the total quantity of hay grown was less than in 1866–7, the average yield was only 4 cwt. short of the production of that season, whilst it gave 5 cwt. more than in 1865–6. The healthy appearance of the wheat at the time of the hay harvest unfortunately, as it happened, induced some growers of hay to leave their crops for grain. The deficiency in the quantity cut was 13,907 acres, being 97,432 acres against 111,339 acres. The total produce was 109,135 tons, as against 147,159 tons, and the average yield was 22 cwt., as compared with 26 cwt. to the acre in the preceding season.

"More land was sown with barley and oats; of the former 13,816 acres, as compared with 11,723 acres, or an increase of 2,093 acres; of the latter 4,846 acres were grown, or an addition of 937 acres. The yield of both cereals was, however, deficient, being six bushels per acre less than in 1866–7. The average of the barley crop was 13 bushels 49 lbs., and of oats 16 bushels 7 lbs.; the yield in the previous season having been 20 bushels 6 lbs. and 22 bushels 12 lbs. respectively. The total quantity of barley reaped was 193,341 bushels, and of oats 78,554 bushels, contrasted with 235,941 bushels of the former and 87,143 bushels of the latter at the preceding harvest.

"Nearly twice the quantity of peas were sown—3,499 acres against 1,853 acres; the produce amounting to 36,381 bushels. This is the first occasion of recording the yield of this description of crop, which amounted to 10 bushels 23 lbs. to the acre.

"Potatoes show an increase in both area grown and the quantity raised, the average yield being the same as last season, 48 cwt. to the acre. 2,701 acres produced 6,538 tons, against 2,526 acres and 6,045 tons, showing an increase of 175 acres planted and 493 tons of produce.

"In view of the vastly increased area sown with wheat, the falling off in the breadth of fallow land, viz., 10,820 acres, is less than could be expected; 119,481 acres being fallowed, as against 130,301 acres in the year preceding. The prospect at seedtime was such as to induce the farmer to crop every acre he had ploughed.

"There is an increase of 652 acres in orchards and gardens. Of the former there are 2,563 acres, and 3,912 acres of the latter, or together 6,475 acres.

"Vineyards, on the other hand, show a slight decrease on the previous season of 152 acres. The total area is now 6,209 acres, with 5,869,406 vines in bearing and 1,022,740 vines yet unproductive. The aggregate quantity of wine made is returned as 863,584 gallons, or 128,601 gallons more than at the previous vintage. The production of the past three vintages has averaged 816,000 gallons, or nearly five gallons per head of the population. The shipments of wine only amounted to 8,924 gallons, valued at 1,901*l*. In 1862 we sent away 20,574 gallons, worth 6,777*l*. This trade has declined year by

South Australia.

year since the imposition in Victoria of the present prohibitive duty. According to the latest available returns the produce of an acre of vines in New South Wales is 106 gallons, and in Victoria 70 gallons of wine. The South Australian vintage referred to herein produced 140 gallons to the acre.

"The Live Stock Returns are of a more satisfactory character than have been presented for several years. They show a large increase in the number of sheep (over half a million), and that the diminution in the number of horned cattle, so rapid of late, has at last reached its limit, being merely nominal.

"In the whole Colony, 4,477,445 sheep were depastured, as against 3,911,610 in 1866–7, showing an increase of 565,835. Nearly three-fourths (3,026,866) of the whole number were returned as depasturing within the boundaries of the counties, only 1,450,579 being found in the outside districts. During the past five years the flocks of the Colony have increased 30 per cent.

"The total number of horned cattle was 122,200, as compared with 123,820 last year, showing a slight diminution of 1,620 only, as compared with a decrease of 34,237 in the preceding year. Since 1863 the number of cattle has decreased one-half.

"Horses have increased in number from 70,829 to 74,228, or by 3,399. The addition to our horse stock since 1863 is about one-third in number. The increase in the number of pigs amounts to 50 per cent., being 89,304, as against 59,962 in the previous returns. Poultry of all kinds is more numerous, the number returned being 411,314, in place of 341,485. More attention is being paid to dairy produce for supply of the home market, and for exportation."

Railways.

Large increases appear in the traffic returns of the railways, both as regards passengers and goods. The total number of passengers conveyed was 444,089, as compared with 405,502 in 1866, or an increase of 38,587. The receipts, however, were less, amounting to 34,114*l.*, as against 36,183. A larger quantity of goods was carried than in any previous year, the total quantity amounting to 266,705 tons, as compared with 208,984 tons, or an addition of 57,721 tons, yielding a revenue of 88,577*l.* from this source, as against 75,247*l.* in 1866, or 13,330*l.* additional. The following return shows the gross receipts and expenditure, and a detailed statement of traffic for the past three years:—

Gross Receipts.

	1865.	1866.	1867.	1865.	1866.	1867.
				£	£	£
Number of passengers	402,550	405,502	444,089	—	—	—
Passenger receipts	—	—	—	37,016	36,183	34,114
Tons of goods	261,183	208,984	266,705	—	—	—
Goods receipts	—	—	—	93,574	75,247	88,577
Other receipts	—	—	—	2,690	2,701	2,892
Total receipts	—	—	—	133,280	114,131	125,583

Gross Expenditure.

	1865.	1866.	1867.
	£	£	£
Management	1,375	1,735	2,050
Locomotive department	18,824	16,150	19,542
Maintenance of line	22,334	24,161	31,118
Other working expenses (including goods agency)	71,936	61,923	66,615
Total expenditure	114,469	103,979	119,325

The total receipts amounted to 125,583*l.*, as against 114,131*l.* last year, and the expenditure to 119,325*l.*, as against 103,979*l.* The increased expenditure is chiefly in the item maintenance of lines, which amounted to 31,118*l.*, as compared with 24,161*l.* In the other branches of expenditure the additional cost is not out of proportion to the increased traffic. The number of train miles run was 164,479, as compared with 128,957 miles in 1866, showing an increase of 35,522 miles, owing chiefly to more frequent trains being run on the Port line, but partly to considerable excursion traffic during one portion of the year.

Main Roads.

During 1867 the Central Board of Main Roads constructed 79 miles of macadamized road, making the total length of main lines completed at the end of the year to be 496 miles, of which 376 have been made during the past 10 years; in the preceding year 67 miles were constructed, or 12 less. The cost in 1867 was 175,773*l.*, and 169,201*l.* the previous year. During the 10 years the Board expended 938,941*l.* upon construction of new works and maintenance of existing lines.

In addition to this the local road boards, municipalities, and district councils have expended out of rates, supplemented by grants from the Treasury, large sums in the improvement of internal communication, the two latter bodies expending 90,880*l.*, as compared with 70,886*l.* in the year preceding.

Postal Communication.

Very considerable extension in the postal service was effected upon entering into new contracts in 1867, and, although adding much to its cost, rendered facilities to distant and sparsely-peopled localities hitherto denied them.

The number of miles travelled by the mails increased more than one-fourth, or from 809,160 to 1,075,538 miles; the number of post-offices from 226 to 248; and the number of employés from 299 to 333.

Subjoined is a statement of the number of letters and newspapers carried, and of the income and expenditure of the department:

	1865.	1866.	1867.
Number of letters - -	2,444,207	2,703,105	2,804,418
Number of newspapers - -	1,760,415	1,968,120	1,924,760
Distance travelled by mails -	790,155	809,160	1,075,538
	£	£	£
Income - - - -	25,023	27,987	28,495
Expenditure - - -	23,417	27,062	37,753

It will be seen that the revenue has increased from 27,987*l.* to 28,495*l.*, whilst the expenditure is now 37,753*l.*, as against 27,062*l.* In 1866 the service was self-supporting; whereas now it is carried on at a cost to the State of 9,258*l.* over receipts. The whole of this additional expense is not to be debited to the extension of postal business, but in large degree to the increased rates at which the new mail contracts were taken.

Telegraphs.

At the close of 1867 there were 64 telegraph stations open in South Australia, 1,113 miles of line, and 1,642 miles of wire erected, six additional stations having been opened, and 77 miles of wire erected during the year. The number of messages transmitted was 122,138, as compared with 121,153 in 1866; the receipts amounted to 12,673*l.*, as against 12,413*l.* There was an increased income from the Port, South-eastern, and Intercolonial divisions; the only line showing a decrease, which, moreover, was very slight, was that traversing the northern districts.

Nearly every centre of population is now connected with the capital, and with the net-work of telegraphs existing throughout the adjoining Colonies; and the organization of the department is brought into effect in amalgamation with the post office, money order system, and savings bank in all the principal townships.

Conclusion.

The general statistical table, illustrative of the progress of South Australia from its formation as a Colony up to the present time, will be found at the close of the volume. Reference thereto will show that the year under review has not been deficient in those elements of progress which assure a steady advance in the development of our resources.

I have, &c.

J. BOOTHBY,

Under Secretary and Government Statist.

WESTERN AUSTRALIA.

No. 18.

No. 18.

Copy of a DESPATCH from Governor Hampton to his Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos.

(No. 56.)

My Lord Duke, Government House, Perth, March 25, 1868.

I have the honour to forward the Blue Book of Western Australia for the year 1867, accompanied by an explanatory letter from the Colonial Secretary, and containing highly interesting information with reference to the continued prosperity of the Colony.

I have, &c.

(Signed) J. S. HAMPTON,
Governor.

His Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos,
&c. &c. &c.

Sir, Colonial Secretary's Office, Perth, March 23, 1868.

In forwarding for transmission to Her Majesty's Secretary of State for the Colonies the Blue Book for 1867, I am glad to be able to report that the financial condition of the Colony is in a satisfactory state, and that every interest is if slowly yet steadily progessing.

2. *Review since* 1862.

The usual term of a Governor's stay in a Colony having passed since your Excellency assumed office here, and as it is possible the present Blue Book may be the last I shall send in to you, it may not be unprofitable, and it will assuredly be interesting, if before I enter into details of the past year, I take a short review of the progress of the Colony since February 1862, the date of your arrival. At that time exploration had not resulted in bringing into occupation for squatting purposes land more distant than that on the Murchison to the north or Cape Riche to the eastward. There was much dissatisfaction felt at the mode in which convict labour was employed, and at the way in which money had been expended on public works; the finances of the Colony were not in a flourishing condition, and the necessity for sweeping changes in the land regulations was loudly advocated. It is not too much to state that the measures adopted during your Excellency's term of government have to a great extent met the various evils then complained of.

Land is now usefully occupied to the northward as far as the De Grey river, and at Espérance Bay to the eastward. Convict labour has been fairly distributed for the purpose of making roads and bridges in the Colony, and there are few districts the rivers and brooks in which are not crossed with substantial bridges, and where travelling is not comparatively easy at all seasons of the year. The money expended on public works, aided by convict labour, has gone far further than it would otherwise have done, and the means of communication throughout the out districts of Western Australia are, I apprehend, *at present*, equal to those of the other Australian Colonies of far longer standing.

The amended Land Regulations of 1864 and 1865 are working satisfactorily, and the extent of land now under lease is very large. The finance of the Colony is in a sound condition, and there is a balance of some 16,000*l.* in the Colonial Treasury, and no outstanding debt of any kind to be met.

3. *Comparison of Revenue, &c.*

The following comparison of the revenue, &c. for the years 1861–1864 and 1867, will show the gradual progress of the Colony in some few important matters, and may

be taken as a fair example of all interests; the rate of increase in the intervening years has been at much the same ratio.

	1861.	1864.	1867.
	£	£	£
Revenue	67,261	71,910	90,431
Expenditure	81,087	70,714	89,502
Imports	147,912	168,707	204,613
Exports	97,589	111,000	174,080
	Tons.	Tons.	Tons.
Tonnage (entered)	57,456	45,972	50,242
	Acres.	Acres.	Acres.
Acreage (under crop)	27,018	35,804	45,509
Do. (under lease)	6,657,105	10,191,308	17,698,403
	£	£	£
Expenditure on Public Works	26,793 A very exceptional year.	8,639	13,506
	Acres.	Acres.	Acres.
Land sold	13,153	6,406	13,937
	No.	No.	No.
Horses	10,720	15,449	17,297
Cattle	33,795	44,569	45,962
Sheep	279,576	383,878	537,597
	Lbs.	Lbs.	Lbs.
Wool (exported)	723,965	550,598	1,312,016
	£	£	£
Timber (value)	27,445	30,028	22,983
Ore (do.)	7,130	18,000	15,879

4. A perusal of the foregoing figures cannot but be satisfactory, the few cases in which a decrease occurs can easily be accounted for. That in the tonnage is consequent on the class of steamers now calling at King George's Sound being of far less burden than was used in 1861 and previous to that time.

The expenditure on public works in 1861 was far in excess of that in any previous year; the expenditure in that year was 14,000*l.* in excess of the revenue, and there were heavy amounts for public works to be met from the revenue of 1862. The timber in the above figures includes sandal wood. The export of mahogany or Jarrah timber has decreased of late, but a demand for this valuable wood is again springing up. The export of ore fluctuates greatly, and will do so, till the mines, of the richness of which there is no doubt, are properly worked by persons of large capital, and whose interests are not purely colonial.

5. *Revenue and Expenditure,* 1867.

The actual revenue for the year 1867 has exceeded that estimated by 8,386*l.*, and is in excess of that received in 1866 by 1,049*l.* 4,000*l.* of the excess for the year was from customs; 1,500*l.* from sales of land; and 2,500*l.* from land under lease.

The expenditure for the year exceeded the estimate by 7,457*l.*, and that of 1866 by 4,850*l.*, and the excess was incurred as follows: Preparations for His Royal Highness the Duke of Edinburgh, 2,000*l.*; expenses connected with the North District, 1,600*l.*; and remittances to the Crown agents of 5,000*l.*, yet in hand and intended to be applied to the purchase of a steam dredge for work on the Swan and Canning rivers.

6. *Imperial Expenditure.*

The expenditure from Imperial funds has been during the past year fully equal to that in former years; it cannot be expected this will be maintained for with no fresh influx of convicts or pensioners, and with a daily diminution of existing numbers, there must be a falling off in the amount. The time is close at hand for the gradual winding up of the Convict Department, and much as may be said in favour of Western Australia ceasing to be a receptacle for convicts, there will be very much to regret in the want of labour for public purposes and also the want of sale for produce at paying prices, which has hitherto been the rule. There may be, and probably will be, many fresh sources of emolument offering to the settler, but he will find few where the return is so certain as that received from the Commissariat chest.

7. *Public Works.*

The sum of 13,506*l.* expended in public works over a widely extended Colony does not seem to be very large, but this sum, coupled with the convict labour that has been employed, will show a very large amount of work for that money. The convicts have principally been employed in opening up new lines of road and constructing bridges over rivers, and thus connecting parts of the Colony that would during the winter season be isolated from each other, and in keeping in repair lines of road already in use. The only new public work of great importance commenced during 1867 has been the construction of a large town hall and market place in Perth, the want of which has long been felt.

8. *Population.*

The increase of population during 1867 has been small, indeed, little in excess of the numbers of convicts and pensioners who have been sent from England; there is still a desire on the part of free immigrants to emigrate to the Eastern Colonies under an impression that they will better their position, an impression generally found to be most erroneous. Now that the importation of convicts has ceased, the question of a regular supply of labour is one of the utmost importance, and regarding which much of the future prosperity of the Colony depends. There is an ample field for good farming men of steady habits; the number of working men in the Colony, who without great abilities or advantages have made themselves independent, ought to act as a spur to induce others to follow their example, the result of which is no chimera but a certainty. There is a large demand for female servants of respectable character, who soon become absorbed into the general population by marriage. The proportion of males to females is at present nearly two to one.

9. *Savings Bank.*

I am glad to be able to continue a favourable report of the Post Office Savings Banks, the depositors in which have increased during 1867 from 1,304 to 1,567.

These banks are really doing much good among the special class for which they are intended, and the cost of management and interest was, during the past year, more than repaid by the investment on mortgage of a portion of the sums deposited in them.

10. *Pauperism.*

Notwithstanding the benefit of the savings banks there is still an increase of pauperism throughout the Colony, and I fear the peculiar features of the majority of the population preclude the hope of any decrease in the large item of expenditure under this head. What with old pensioners leaving young wives and families without provision, ticket of leave holders re-convicted, leaving those dependent on them chargeable to public funds, and the undoubted fact of the worn out constitutions of many expirees and conditional pardon holders who become a burden on colonial and not on convict funds, there is I fear little hope of an immediate reduction of this item of expenditure.

11. *Education.*

The number of scholars in the schools supported or assisted by public funds has increased from 1,305 in 1866 to 1,374 in 1867. There are altogether 43 schools working under the supervision of the Education Board, an increase of two over the number in 1866. Each year shows a gradual increase in the number of schools and scholars. The cost for each scholar inclusive of all expenses is high, amounting nearly to fifty shillings annually. This may principally be accounted for by the scattered nature of the population, and the large number of small schools necessary to be maintained. These schools are worked on a system somewhat similar to that known as the Irish Educational System, and separate grants to each religious denomination are thus avoided. The Roman Catholics are very averse to the system, and where practicable preclude children of their faith from attending. Wherever they can muster a sufficient number of children to institute a school, they do so, and therefore the number of scholars attending the Government schools must not in any way be taken as a criterion of the number receiving education.

12. *Imports and Exports*, 1867.

In my last year's Report I stated that the very large increase in the imports must not be looked on as permanent, and the amount has this year been reduced from 251,907*l.* to 204,612*l.*, but as this latter amount is by more than 20,000*l.* in excess of any previous year except 1866, it may be looked on as satisfactory, more especially as it is known large orders have been sent for goods.

The exports are in excess of those of 1866 by 24,000*l.*, and may be expected to increase during the current year.

There is every prospect of a considerable export of wheat and timber, and it is hoped it will not be long before the mines are again in full work.

13. *Cultivation.*

I am glad to be able to draw attention to a considerable increase during the past year of land under cultivation and lease; the land sales have also realised a larger sum, and are now on the increase.

Stock of all description is flourishing, and but for a temporary depression in the price of wool, the farmer and grazier would have nothing on which to found a reasonable complaint.

14. *North District.*

The want of rain in the North District has somewhat stopped the influx of stock and settlers from hence, and from the Eastern Colonies. Late accounts from Roebourne speak of heavy showers, and the opinions of those in the districts whose experience may be relied on are in no way discouraged. The want of communication between Perth and the North District is the great drawback; several endeavours have been made to get steamers to ply along the coast, for which there is now an ample field, but as yet without success. The time cannot be far distant when this will be too apparent a necessity to be longer postponed.

15. *Crime.*

The returns of crime during the past year call for little remark. There is a slight decrease in the number of summary convictions, few of which are for crimes other than of a trifling nature. Though a convict Colony, life and property are as secure as in any portion of Her Majesty's Dominions.

I will only in conclusion remark, that the present state of the Colony, coupled with the slow but steady progress it has made during the past six years of your Excellency's administration, cannot but be satisfactory to you.

Great changes are now coming, how far those changes will affect the prosperity of the Colony it would be idle for me to surmise. There are very many elements of prosperity that properly fostered may result in great good to Western Australia, but there are at the same time many elements of a different nature, which, unless averted by careful management and good government, will do much to retard the progress of the Colony, and prevent her ever rivalling the prosperity of her eastern neighbours.

I have, &c.
(Signed) FRED. P. BARLEE.

New Zealand.

No. 19.

NEW ZEALAND.

No. 19.

Census Results and General Statistics of New Zealand for 1867.

Report to the Honourable Edward William Stafford, Colonial Secretary, &c.

Registrar-General's Office,
Wellington, February 25, 1869.

Sir,

Previous publication of portions of contents of this volume, viz.:—Abstract of census. Results;

Before entering upon the matters to which this report is to be devoted, it appears proper to premise that the statistical volume, which I have now the honour to present, is, to a considerable extent, substantially a re-issue of information previously published. On the 9th of July in last year, a parliamentary paper, under the title of "Abstracts of "certain Principal Results of a Census of New Zealand, taken in December, 1867," was published and presented to both Houses of the General Assembly. These abstracts included a number of particulars respecting the population, cultivations and crops, and the live stock in the Colony, shown both for each Province and for each electoral district; with comparative tables exhibiting the progress ascertained by the successive censuses of 1858, 1861, 1864, and 1867. The figures for 1867 were indeed stated to be at that time subject to revision (and considerable labour has since been expended in the endeavour to make them as accurate as possible); but, as I then anticipated, the alterations made in consequence of that revision are for the most part of very little practical importance, deriving their value chiefly from their affording, in some instances, a closer approximation to that accuracy in every detail of statistical compilation, which it is so obviously desirable to secure . . . . . On the 2nd of September a series of "Statistical Tables in anticipation of the Annual Volume for 1867" was presented to the General Assemby. This included immigration and emigration; births, deaths, and marriages; trade and interchange (shipping, imports and exports, summarized and in detail); the whole of the statistics relating to revenue and finance; the whole of the postal statistics, and other matters. Indeed, the extent to which this volume was anticipated by that series is shown by the fact that it contained fifty of the tables (No. I. to No. L.) in the second part,—which, as they now appear again, are not even a reprint, but, as stated above, simply a re-issue of the same tables . . . . Other branches of the census results (the compilation of some of which is everywhere found laborious and often tedious), and the portions of the general statistics after No. 50 in Part II., remained to be prepared. But most of these were ready within a few weeks after the presentation of the series above referred to; and there is no doubt that the complete volume would have been in circulation some months since had not the pressure of work entailed by the Parliamentary session on the Government printing office caused a lengthened and entire cessation of the printing of the statistics. Recently this work has been resumed, and carried on with a rapidity which has, in some measure, made up for previous delays.

Tables of general statistics.

I have submitted this statement with a twofold object:—1. To explain to many into whose hands this volume will come how it is that they will find in it numerous tables precisely the same as tables in their possession long since; and, 2, to suggest for the consideration of any critics, who may be inclined to characterize the volume as a publication of "antediluvian statistics,"—because while it relates to 1867 it is only published in 1869,—the fact that a large portion of the most important information contained in it is not now published for the first time,—various particulars of the census results as given in the "Abstracts" above referred to having been, several months ago, published in leading journals in the United Kingdom, to the editors of which the parliamentary paper was transmitted.

Division of volume into two parts.

With a view to facility of reference and general convenience of arrangement, the tables have (as in the volume for 1864) been classified in two divisions, part I. being devoted to the census exclusively, and part II. containing the general statistics for the year. A separate list of "contents" is given for each of these "parts."

Part I.—Census.

The triennial census enumeration was taken for the night of the 19th December, 1867, on a plan substantially the same as that adopted in December 1861, and December 1864, by which the information was obtained not only for each province of the Colony, but also for each of the electoral districts returning members to the General Assembly. The compilations have been made in accordance with this arrangement, separate tables having been constructed for the provinces and the electoral districts respectively upon all the branches of information with regard to which such details seemed necessary. The exact territory comprised within each of the electoral districts named in the tables will be found described in the appendix to this part of the volume, according to the definitions given in the several representation Acts by which they were respectively constituted. These descriptions follow consecutively in the order in which the districts are arranged in the tables, being the order of the provinces from Auckland (North) to Southland. It is to be borne in mind, however, that as "The County of Westland, Act, 1867," had not yet been brought into force when the census was taken, the territory included in that county was, as before, included in the province of Canterbury. But the particulars of information relating to the county are easily ascertainable from the tables for the electoral districts, the census results for that territory being comprehended in the figures for the two electoral districts of Westland South and Westland Boroughs.

Appendix A.

I now proceed, as on former occasions, to give, in a condensed form, the leading points of the information embodied in the following tables, referring those who desire to enter into minuter details to the tables themselves. Notes in the margin will direct to the several tables in which such details are to be found.

Object of this report.

Population.

The population of New Zealand (exclusive of aboriginal natives, and of the military and their families), was, as shown by the census returns for December 1867, 218,668, of whom 131,929 were males and 86,739 females. The distribution of this population through the several provinces was as follows, viz., Auckland, 48,321; Taranaki, 4,359; Wellington, 21,950; Hawke's Bay, 5,283; Nelson, 23,814; Marlborough, 4,371; Canterbury (including the county of Westland), 53,866; or, if the population returned for that county (15,418) be deducted, 38,448; Otago, 48,577; and Southland, 7,943; to which is to be added 184, the population of the Chatham Islands, to make up the general total stated above. Thus it will be seen that the Northern Island (comprising the Provinces of Auckland, Taranaki, Wellington, and Hawkes Bay) contained 79,913, or 36·58 per cent.; and the Middle Island (comprising the Provinces of Nelson, Marlborough, Canterbury, Otago, and Southland) 138,571, or 63·42 per cent. of the whole population of the Colony. There can be no doubt, however, that the actual numbers exceeded the totals given for the Colony, as besides individual omissions through the negligence of sub-enumerators or from other causes, there are almost insuperable difficulties in obtaining a correct enumeration of the gold-digging population. Had such an enumeration been practicable, the total would almost certainly have been many hundreds, or even several thousands, more than it is.

Part I. Tables I., II., IV. Population of Colony (as shown by census). Of each province.

Of the Northern and Middle Islands.

Population probably greater than census numbers.

The ascertained numbers in 1867, as compared with the population shown by the census of 1864, exhibit an increase within the triennial period of 46,510, or 27·01 per cent. The average annual increase from 1864 to 1867 thus appears to have been nine per cent. The following summary shows the numerical increase or decrease in each of the provinces within that period, with the proportionate increase or decrease in 1867, calculated on the population of each province in 1864:—

Comparison with previous years.

Auckland,	Numerical	increase,	6,189, or 14·68	per cent.
Taranaki,	,,	decrease,	15, or 0·34	,,
Wellington,	,,	increase,	6,963, or 46·46	,,
Hawke's Bay,	,,	,,	1,513, or 40·13	,,
Nelson,	,,	,,	11,904, or 99·94	,,
Marlborough,	,,	decrease,	1,148, or 20·80	,,
Canterbury,	,,	increase,	21,590, or 66·89	,,
Otago,	,,	decrease,	442, or 0:90	,,
Southland,	,,	,,	142, or 1·76	,,

NEW ZEALAND.

A comparative Table (No. II.) shows the population for the respective provinces in December 1858, December 1861, December 1864, and December 1867, with the numerical and centesimal increase or decrease in each of them during the respective triennial periods 1858–61, 1861–64, and 1864–67. A comparison of the numbers in 1858 with those in 1851, when a census of the Colony was taken, could not be exhibited with equal accuracy for the provinces, and is not included in the table; but it may be interesting to introduce here the evidence of the progress of population in the Colony, as a whole, since the first date (1851). In that year the total population numbered 26,707. In 1858 it had (according to the finally corrected figures) increased to 59,413, being an increase in seven years amounting to 32,706 persons, or 122·46 per cent. In 1861 the total was 99,021, being an increase, as compared with 1858, of 39,608, or 39·99 per cent. In 1864 the total was 172,158, being an increase, as compared with 1861, of 73,137, or 73·86 per cent. And in 1867, as has been shown, the total was 218,668, being an increase, as compared with 1864, of 46,510 persons, or 27·01 per cent. Comparing the two years—1851 and 1867—the aggregate increase during the period of 16 years amounted to 191,961 persons, or 718·77 per cent., being an *average* increase for each year included in the period amounting to 11,997 persons, or 44·92 per cent.

Progress of population 1851–67.

The population of each electoral district of the Colony will be found in Table No. IV., which shows, in addition to the numbers, the sexes and the ages, and the numbers of each sex under and over 21 years of age.

Electoral districts, Table IV.

A separate table is devoted to the population of cities or towns in the Colony. It shows the numbers of the inhabitants in the chief town of each province in 1867 as compared with 1864, with the numerical and centesimal increase or decrease within that period; also the population, in 1867, of a number of other towns or townships in which a similar comparison cannot be carried out, their population not having been separately ascertained in 1864.

Population of towns, Table III.

Although the numbers of the aboriginal native population are not ascertained by the census of the Colony, I am enabled, by returns supplied from the Native Secretary's Office, to give the estimate of them which will be found in Appendix B. and Appendix C. of this part. Indeed, as respects the provinces of Canterbury, Otago, and Southland, an enumeration which may be regarded as a census was made in the early part of 1868 by Alexander Mackay, Esq., Native Commissioner, the results of which will be found in Appendix C. They show for those three provinces a total of 1,433, of whom 798 were males (535 above 14 years of age, and 263 under 14), and 630 females (427 above, and 203 under 14); with five children, sex not stated. . . Appendix B. relates chiefly to the northern island, in which the bulk of the Maori population is found; including, however, those in the province of Nelson, and the prisoners who were then at the Chatham Islands. This does not profess to be any more than an estimate; and remarks appended to some of the figures point to the conclusion that the estimate is below what are (or at least then were) the true numbers. Taking the figures as they stand, they show 14,897 men, 12,353 women, and 9,857 children, making a total of 37,107. These, added to the numbers in Appendix C., represent the general (estimated) total of the aboriginal native population in the Colony as 38,540.

Aboriginal native population.

Appendix C.

Appendix B.

If it were possible to collect, with regard to the Maories, reliable information relating to various branches of census statistics, no doubt the results would have a high and peculiar interest. But the impracticability of accomplishing this at present is only too evident. It may not be out of place, however, to quote here a passage from a letter from Mr. A. Mackay which accompanied the "census" return for parts of the Middle Island above referred to. Although relating only to one point, and to a portion of the Colony in which the numbers of the Maories are comparatively small, it throws a gleam of light where unhappily there is much that is gloomy and discouraging. Referring to the natives at the whole of the places visited by him, Mr. Mackay says—

"There is one marked improvement in their condition that I am happy to be able to report satisfactorily on; and that is the general sobriety of the whole population. The intemperance they were addicted to in former years, lamented over by former officers as demoralizing and diminishing their race, has almost entirely disappeared; and I am happy to say that drunkenness amongst them at the present time is quite as rare as sobriety in former years."

Relative Proportions of Sexes.

Proportions of the sexes in the Colony.

The number of males in New Zealand (exclusive of the aboriginal natives and the military and their families), according to the census returns for December 1867, was 131,929, or 60·33 per cent. of the whole population. The number of females was 86,739,

or 39·67 per cent. The following figures will show for each province separately the centesimal proportions of males and females respectively to the population of the province, and the centesimal excess of males in each province:—

In each province.

	Males. per Cent.	Females. per Cent.	Centesimal Excess of Males.
Auckland - - -	56·01	43·99	12·02
Taranaki - - -	57·99	42·01	15·98
Wellington - - -	56·50	43·50	13·00
Hawke's Bay - - -	60·51	39·49	21·02
Nelson - - - -	68·97	31·03	37·94
Marlborough - - -	62·59	37·41	25·18
Canterbury - - -	61·41	38·59	22·82
Otago - - - -	61·29	38·71	22·58
Southland - - -	57·91	42·09	15·82
Average for the Colony -	60·33	39·67	20·66

Proportions in 1864, 1861, and 1858.

The average proportions of the sexes in December 1864 was, males, 61·91; females, 38·09; excess of males, 23·82. In December 1861, they were,—males, 61·67; females, 38·33; excess of males, 23·34. This was a remarkable increase on the proportion of males as compared with 1858, when the proportions were,—males, 56·68; females; 43·32; excess of males, 13·36 per cent.; but it was to a considerable extent explained by the great influx of miners to the gold fields of the Colony, very many of whom were unmarried, or had left their wives and families in other countries. It is gratifying to observe that, notwithstanding the continuance of this element of disparity, yet the last returns show some tendency towards an equalization of the numbers of the sexes.

Civil or Conjugal Condition of the People.

Tables V., VII.

Proportions of married and unmarried.

The general totals for the Colony, as shown by the census of 1867, were as follow:— Married males, 34,291, being 15·68 per cent. on the whole population, and 25·99 per cent. on the total number of males; married females, 32,606, being 14·91 per cent. on the whole population, and 37·59 per cent. on the total number of females; unmarried males (including widowers and male children), 95,562, being 43·70 per cent. on the whole population, and 72·43 per cent. on the total number of males; unmarried females (including widows and female children), 53,177, being 24·31 per cent. on the whole population, and 61·30 per cent. on the total number of females. The numbers of widowers and widows included are, 2,380 widowers and 2,562 widows. There were 3,032 persons (viz., 2,076 males and 956 females) with regard to whom no information as to "condition" was obtained.

Proportions aged 15 and upwards.

If we deduct from the totals of "unmarried" the persons under 15 years of age, the numbers remaining are, males, 55,217; females, 14,337. The proportions between the sexes from the age of 15 upwards is thus shown to be 79·39 per cent. of males, and 20·61 per cent. of females.

The information thus arrived at may be expressed otherwise as follows: Of every 100 of the total male population, 25·99 per cent. were *married*; and 41·86 aged 15 and upwards, with 30·58 under 15, were *unmarried* (there being 1·57 whose "condition" was not stated); and of every 100 of the total female population, 37·60 per cent. were *married*; and 16·53 aged 15 and upwards, with 44·17 under 15, were *unmarried* (there being 1·10 whose "condition" was not stated).

Comparison with 1864.

According to the census of 1864, a similar calculation exhibited the following results: Of every 100 of the total male population, 25·78 per cent. were married; and 44·95 aged 15 and upwards, with 27·97 under 15, were unmarried (there being 1·30 whose "condition" was not stated); and of every 100 of the total female population, 38·50 were married; and 17·43 aged 15 and upwards, with 43·55 under 15, were unmarried (there being 0·52 whose "condition" was not stated).

Dwellings of the People.

Tables V., VI., VII.

Numbers of dwellings.

The total number of houses or dwellings in the Colony in December 1867 was 54,015, against 37,996 in 1864, being an increase of 16,019 within the three years. It

NEW ZEALAND.

is to be remarked, however, that the gross total for 1867 included 4,595 tents, against 6,742 in 1864; most of these in both years being, as might be supposed, in the gold fields districts. The tents may be regarded as included in the numbers of dwellings having "one or two rooms," which in 1867 amounted to a total of 26,558, against 18,841 in 1864; there being in 1867, as compared with 1864, 6,209 dwellings of three rooms, against 4,612; 7,844 of four rooms, against 5,352; 3,543 of five rooms, against 2,451; and 9,861 of six rooms and upwards, against 6,674 in 1864.

Numbers of rooms.

Materials.

With respect to the materials of which the houses were constructed, the returns show,—wood, 38,844, against 25,463 in 1864; stone or brick, 1,182, against 1,082 in 1864; and other materials (including raupo houses and the tents above referred to), 13,989, against 11,451 in 1864.

Details of the information thus summarized will be found for the several provinces in Tables V. and VI., and for the electoral districts in Table VII.

Proportion of population to each dwelling.

The proportion of the population to each dwelling, calculated on the census returns of the respective years, was 4·04 in 1867; 4·53 in 1864; 4·42 in 1861; and 4·63 in 1858.

The sub-enumerators were furnished with special forms for returns of uninhabited houses, and houses building, in their sub-districts. The results, as given in those forms, have been compiled, and are shown in Table VIII. for the provinces, and in Table IX. for the electoral districts. But some uncertainty attaches to the part of these results relating to uninhabited houses, it being evident that while, in several instances, they include stores, shops, offices, &c., which were occupied during the daytime (only), in many other instances there are no means of accurately ascertaining from them whether or not such buildings were counted as "uninhabited." The returns of "houses building" are more reliable. They show for the Colony a total of 702, of which 550 were to be of wood, 51 of stone or brick, and 101 of other materials.

Tables VIII., IX.

Uninhabited houses.

Houses building.

Electoral Franchise.

Table X.

The total male population shown in the tables for the electoral districts (which, it is to be borne in mind, do not include the numbers who were on shipboard on the census night, or the inhabitants of the Chatham Islands) is 129,761, of whom 80,122 were aged 21 years or upwards. The total number of electors on the rolls at the same date was 33,338—a number which does not include the electors for the electoral district of the Otago gold fields, the nature of whose qualification (as defined in "The Miners' Representation Act Amendment Act, 1863") does not admit of the formation of an electoral roll in the usual way. The total number of representatives for these constituencies in the general assembly was 72 (including the two members for the Otago gold fields, but, of course, not including the members for the four Maori electoral districts constituted by "The Maori Representation Act, 1867," by which the House of Representatives has been made to consist of 76 members altogether).

Number of electors.

Proportion of electors to male population.

The proportion of electors to every 100 of the total male population shown for the electoral districts in December 1867 was 25·69 per cent., against 19·71 per cent. in 1864, and 22·39 per cent. in 1861; and the proportion to every 100 males aged 21 and upwards was in 1867, 41·60 per cent., against 31·43 in 1864, and 39·32 in 1861. Table X. contains calculations of the proportions for each electoral district; but although these calculations exhibit correct results as the electoral rolls actually stood at the time, the value of the detailed comparison between electoral franchise and population is necessarily qualified by the consideration that, in numerous instances, the electors are non-resident, many having votes in more than one district.

Places of Birth.

Tables XI., XII.

The places of birth of the population are shown, for the several provinces, numerically in Table XI., and centesimally in Table XII. The following were the proportions for the whole Colony:—England, 30·01 per cent.,; Ireland, 12·78; Scotland, 15·93; Wales, 0·60; New Zealand, 29·29; Australian Colonies, 5·17; other British dominions, 1·74; United States of America, 0·56; France, 0·25; Germany, 1·30; China, 0·56; other foreign countries, 1·12; at sea, 0·34; not specified, 0·35.

Subjoined is a compendious tabular view of the information on this subject derived from the census of 1867, compared with that supplied by the census of 1864:—

PLACES OF BIRTH.	Population.		Increase or Decrease in 1867.		Proportion per cent. of each Nationality to the respective Totals of Population.	
	1864.	1867.	Numerical.	Proportionate.	1864.	1867.
England	58,444	65,614	7,170	12·27	33·95	30·01
Ireland	20,317	27,955	7,638	37·59	11·80	12·78
Scotland	30,940	34,826	3,886	12·55	17·98	15·93
Wales	1,029	1,319	290	28·18	0·60	0·60
New Zealand	41,235	64,052	22,817	55·33	23·95	29·29
Australian Colonies	9,533	11,313	1,780	18·67	5·54	5·17
Other British Dominions	3,109	3,798	689	22·16	1·80	1·74
United States of America	1,115	1,213	98	8·78	0·65	0·56
France	505	553	48	9·50	0·29	0·25
Germany	1,999	2,838	839	41·97	1·16	1·30
Other Foreign Countries (including China)	2,189	3,667	1,478	67·52	1·27	1·68
At Sea	601	751	150	24·96	0·35	0·34
			Decrease.	Decrease.		
Not specified	1,142	769	373	32·66	0·66	0·35
	172,158	218,668	46,510	27·01	100·00	100·00

Occupations.

On this, as on former occasions, I have carefully considered the practicability and expediency of adopting the more detailed modes of classification of occupations which have of late years been introduced in some other countries. But, although the census returns have been compiled with considerable labour and detail in this office, I have not thought it desirable to make any material alteration in the form of table in which they were presented in former years. The difficulties which I have previously more than once pointed out continue to impede any attempt to tabulate this branch of the census information in New Zealand without incurring the risk of showing conclusions which would almost certainly be misleading in effect, however close may be their merely verbal accordance with the household schedules. Amongst the causes of this difficulty continue to be—the great number of cases in which settlers follow more than one occupation—the instances (probably frequent) in which they entered in the schedules the professions or callings to which they were brought up, or with which they would prefer to be identified (perhaps from a notion of their superior "respectability," as if there were not true respectability in the diligent pursuit of any branch of honest industry), rather than those in which they are most habitually engaged, or from which they principally derive their maintenance; the vagueness of many of the descriptions, and the different names given to what may be regarded as really the same business. The tables will, however, afford a general view of the proportions in which the colonists are engaged in the chief employments and pursuits, and the following summary will show the comparative numbers in 1864 and 1867:— Tables XIII., XIV.

OCCUPATIONS.	1864.	1867.	Increase.		Proportions of Occupations to the Population.	
			Numerical.	Proportionate.	1864.	1867.
Trade, commerce, and manufactures	7,625	10,194	2,569	33·69	4·43	4·66
Agricultural and pastoral	12,089	18,863	6,774	56·03	7·02	8·63
Mechanics, artificers, and skilled workers	12,118	13,695	1,577	13·01	7·04	6·26
Mining	12,527	20,372	7,845	62·62	7·28	9·32
Professions—Clerical, medical, and legal	619	733	114	18·41	0·36	0·33
Teachers, surveyors, and other educated professions	1,106	1,477	371	33·54	0·64	0·67
Labourers	12,639	13,025	386	3·05	7·34	5·96
Domestic and general servants	6,202	7,259	1,057	17·04	3·60	3·32
Miscellaneous	13,951	27,829	13,878	99·47	8·11	12·73
No occupation stated (principally women and children)	93,282	105,221	11,939	12·79	54·18	48·12
	172,158	218,668	46,510	27·01	100·00	100·00

NEW ZEALAND.

Tables XV., XVI.

Religious Denominations.

The list of "religious bodies" in Schedule D. of "The Marriage Act, 1854 (as amended by "The Marriage Act Amendment Act, 1867"), has, as on former occasions, been made the basis of the compilation of the census results relating to religious denominations in 1867. A column has been added for the large number returned as "Protestants" without any more distinctive designation,—amounting to a total of 3,902 or 1·78 per cent. of the population. A column has also been introduced for those returned as "Pagans," "Chinese," or "Heathen," numbering 1,111 (most of them in the province of Otago).

Under the heading "otherwise described,"—that is, by designations which could not be brought under any of the previous headings in the table,—are 3,195 persons, or 1·46 per cent. This number will be found reduced to 248 persons by the note to Table XV., in which I have given the respective descriptions compiled from the schedules for 2,947. No designation has been omitted the persons returned as belonging to which numbered as many as 15 (including men, women, and children) in the Colony. For the remaining 248 persons there were no less than 49 descriptions; many of them, no doubt, almost identical in meaning, but all varying more or less in the form of expression.

The number not described in any way as to religious denomination was 1,752, or 0·80 per cent. of the population, being considerably smaller than that in 1864, when the number "not described" amounted to 2,618, or 1·52 per cent.

Proportion of each denomination to total population.

The centesimal calculations in Table No. XVI. show that according to the numbers given in the preceding Table (No. XV.), the Church of England had in December 1867, 42·53 per cent. of the population of the Colony; the Presbyterian Churches, 25·12 per cent.; the Roman Catholic Church, 13·91 per cent.; the Wesleyan Methodist Church, 7·62 per cent.; the Congregational Independents, 1·94 per cent.; the Baptists, 1·99 per cent.; the Primitive Methodists, 0·61 per cent.; the Lutherans, 1·09 per cent.; the Hebrews, 0·57 per cent.; the Society of Friends, 0·07 per cent.; "Protestants," not more distinctively described, were 1·78 per cent.; Pagans, Chinese, and Heathen, 0·51 per cent.; otherwise described, 1·46 per cent.; and not described in any way, 0·80 per cent.

The subjoined summary exhibits a comparison between 1864 and 1867, showing, for each of those years, the numbers of the population returned as belonging to each of the principal denominations; the increase or decrease on each in 1867, both in absolute numbers and in the centesimal proportions borne by those numbers to the numbers in 1864; and the centesimal proportion of each denomination to the total population in the respective years:—

Denomination.	Population.		Increase or Decrease in 1867.		Proportions to Total Population.	
	1864.	1867.	Numerical.	Proportionate.	1864.	1867.
Church of England - -	73,118	92,990	19,872	27·17	42·47	42·53
Presbyterian Churches - -	42,058	54,929	12,871	30·60	24·43	25·12
Roman Catholic Church - -	21,507	30,413	8,906	41·41	12·49	13·91
Wesleyan Methodist Church -	12,506	16,669	4,163	33·29	7·26	7·62
Congregational Independents -	3,689	4,246	557	15·10	2·14	1·94
Baptists - - -	3,391	4,353	962	28·37	1·97	1·99
Primitive Methodists - -	1,340	1,332	Dec. 8	Dec. 0·59	0·78	0·61
Lutheran Church - -	1,803	2,383	580	32·16	1·05	1·09
Hebrews - - - -	955	1,247	292	30·57	0·56	0·57
Society of Friends - -	128	146	18	14·06	0·08	0·07
Protestants (no particular denomination specified) - -	6,825	3,902	Dec. 2,923	Dec. 42·82	3·96	1·78
Otherwise described - - -	2,220	4,306	2,086	93·96	1·29	1·97
Not described - - -	2,618	1,752	Dec. 866	Dec. 33·07	1·52	0·80
	172,158	218,668	46,510	27·01	100·00	100·00

Education.

The census returns relating to this most important subject show the following general results. Of the population of the Colony, of both sexes and all ages, there were 45,411

unable to read or write; 15,396 who could read only; and 151,431 who could both read and write; to which are to be added 6,430 respecting whose state of education the schedules contained no information. Deducting these, it appears that, of the population under 15 years of age, there were 24,100,—viz., 12,391 males and 11,709 females; and, of the population aged 15 and upwards, 127,331, viz., 84,394 males and 42,937 females, —able to read and write. The centesimal proportions are as follow:—Under 15 years of age: cannot read, males 54·01 per cent.; females, 54·45 per cent.; read only, males 13·66 per cent.; females, 13·75 per cent. Read and write, males 32·33 per cent.; females, 31·80 per cent. Fifteen years and upwards: cannot read, males 3·22 per cent.; females 3·74 per cent. Read only: males 2·65 per cent.; females, 5·74 per cent. Read and write: males 94·13 per cent.; females 90·52 per cent. Both sexes and all ages: cannot read, 21·40 per cent.; read only, 7·25 per cent.; read and write, 71·35 per cent. In 1864 the proportion able to read and write was 72·70, so that, at first view, there would seem to be a retrogression in 1867; but before adopting that discouraging conclusion it is to be remembered that there were in the latter year 6,430 persons (many of them gold diggers respecting whom the census information was imperfect on various points), whose state of education was not shown in the schedules, while in 1864 the number similarly not described was only 2,862; and that all the proportions are to be viewed as subject to the qualification arising out of the necessary deduction of this number. It is right also to note that in 1864 the proportion of the total population able to read and write showed an increase of 4·03 per cent. as compared with 1861; while 1861 showed an increase of 5·16 per cent. on the proportion shown by the census of 1858.

Schools. Table XX.

The information embodied in Table XX. includes the numbers of each sex attending school in each province in December 1867, distinguishing between schools receiving Government aid and private schools, and between day and Sunday schools; and showing the numbers of males and females respectively under five years of age, and between five and 15 in the Colony, and in each province.

The subjoined table presents a summary of the numbers attending schools in December 1867, as compared with the numbers in December 1864:—

Provinces.	At Day Schools.				At Sunday Schools.			
	Supported by Government Aid.		Private, or not receiving Government Aid.		At Sunday only.		At both Day and Sunday.	
	1864.	1867.	1864.	1867.	1864.	1867.	1864.	1867.
Auckland	1,447	571	2,573	3,258	529	1,353	2,380	2,584
Taranaki	126	181	468	351	149	194	428	402
Wellington	828	970	1,235	1,793	347	668	933	1,438
Hawke's Bay	51	136	134	162	48	60	108	186
Nelson	1,450	1,668	579	650	330	402	1,116	1,552
Marlborough	99	238	135	111	11	81	75	298
Canterbury	1,456	2,178	1,341	2,297	633	1,298	1,775	3,048
Otago	2,296	3,298	1,158	1,546	449	734	1,853	2,922
Southland	150	73	449	471	145	220	290	335
Totals	7,903	9,313	8,072	10,639	2,641	5,010	8,958	12,765

The nearest approach to what may be considered as the "school-going period" which is derivable from the census returns is that shown by the numbers between the ages of five and 15. Within those ages the population amounted to a total of 41,793; and the numbers returned as attending day schools to 19,952, being a proportion of 47·74 per cent. on that total, against 50·28 per cent. on the total (of 31,737) in 1864. Dividing the number within the specified ages according to the sexes, there were attending day schools (in 1867), of the total of males (which was 21,376) a total of 10,447, or 48·87 per cent., against 51·36 per cent. in 1864; and of the total of females (which was 20,417), a total of 9,505, or 46·55 per cent., against 49·25 per cent. in 1864. Taking the aggregate population *of all ages under fifteen*, (which amounted to 79,185 persons), the proportion attending day schools in 1867 was 25·20 per cent., against 27·36 per cent. in 1864.

These calculations have been carefully made from the returns supplied to this office; but, as I have had occasion to remark with regard to each of the previous censuses,

NEW ZEALAND.

the columns for school attendance are frequently those which are least satisfactorily filled up in the schedules; and, notwithstanding the efforts made to render clear the headings distinguishing between attendance on "day schools," on "Sunday schools *only*," and on "*both* day and Sunday schools," it is to be apprehended that there has sometimes been confusion or inaccuracy in the entries made by the householders. Notwithstanding, however, any defectiveness in parts of the returns, they distinctly bring out the facts, that in 1867 there were at least 19,952 scholars attending day schools (public or private) in the Colony; and that (including those attending Sunday schools only, and those attending both day and Sunday schools) 17,775 were receiving Sunday school instruction. The numbers of those receiving education *at home* cannot of course be exhibited in these returns; but the existence, extent, and value of home education in New Zealand should never be lost sight of, or treated as unimportant, in any comprehensive estimate of the means in operation for the intellectual and moral training of the youth of the Colony.

"Census Acts Amendment Act, 1867."

Most of the information in the remaining tables of this part was collected under the provisions of an Act of the General Assembly passed shortly before the census was taken. "The Census Acts Amendment Act, 1867" (besides providing that, in addition to the general triennial census, there shall in future be an annual account taken of the land in cultivation, and of the agricultural produce thereof), substituted for certain requirements of "The Census Act, 1858," a greatly extended schedule of subjects connected with agricultural and industrial statistics on which information was to be obtained. Notwithstanding the shortness of the interval between the passing of this Act and the time at which it was necessary that new forms of schedule should be prepared, printed, and sent out (with corresponding instructions), to the enumerators in the provinces, the objects of the Act were attained with a degree of success which (considering that many of the inquiries were then made for the first time) may, I think, be regarded as satisfactory and encouraging. The series of tables commencing with No. XXI. will be found to contain more or less complete information on nearly the whole of the subjects specified in its schedule.*

Land and Crops.

Tables XXI.–XXIII.

Table XXI. shows, in a summary form, for each province, and Table XXII. shows for each electoral district the extent of holding, distinguishing freehold and leasehold, the number of acres fenced, the number of acres broken up but not under crop, and the number of acres under each of the principal crops. Table XXIII. gives a comparative view for the years 1858, 1861, 1864, and 1867, of the quantity of land fenced and the numbers of acres under the respective crops, (excepting of course those which, having been newly introduced in the inquiries at the last census, could not be brought into a comparative table).

Extent of holdings.

The extent of holdings in the Colony was returned as 18,762,057 acres, viz., 5,068,440 acres freehold, and 13,693,617 acres leasehold.

The total number of acres fenced was 3,455,588, against 1,072,383 acres in 1864. No doubt this remarkable increase was, in a considerable degree, owing to the large extent of wire fencing erected in the pastoral districts, especially in Canterbury, where the number of acres in 1867 was returned as 1,013,576 acres in 1867, against 342,415 in 1864.

Land broken up, but not under crop.

The quantity of land broken up but not under crop was in December, 1867, 94,311 acres.

Land under crop.

The total quantity of land under crop was, in 1867, 676,909 acres, against 382,655 acres in 1864. Included in this total were,—47,786 acres of wheat, against 25,607 acres in 1864; 101,563 acres of oats, against 50,998 acres in 1864; 13,136 acres of barley, against 4,904 acres in 1864; 14,372 acres of potatoes, against 11,164 acres in 1864; 472,893 acres of sown grasses, against 272,123 acres in 1864. Details of the other crops (reducing the quantity given under the generalized heading of "in other crops" to 1,743 acres) will be found in the Table (No. XXI.).

* The only exceptions are the "Extent and Description of Fencing," (as distinguished from the "Extent of Land Fenced," which is fully given), and "Forest Trees (Plantations of)." The inquiries respecting these were duly made in the census schedules, but the returns were so defective in some instances (being, indeed, as to the former wholly blank for two of the provinces), or when given so qualified by doubts as to their correctness, or so manifestly incorrect, that it would not be possible to compile from them tables which would be of any real value.

Live Stock.

The aggregate number of live stock of all kinds (excepting poultry) was, in 1867, 8,924,520, against 5,310,062 in 1864. Tables XXIV.–XXVI.

Taking the principal kinds of live stock separately, the numbers were,—Horses, 65,715, against 49,409 in 1864; cattle, 312,835, against 249,760 in 1864; sheep, 8,418,579, against 4,937,273 in 1864. Amongst the additions introduced under the new Act are columns distinguishing the numbers of brood mares, breeding cows, and breeding ewes, which will be found in the Table (No. XXIV.).

The details of the information relating to live stock are in Table XXIV. for the provinces, and in Table XXV. for the electoral districts. No. XXVI. is a comparative table, showing the numbers in the years 1858, 1861, 1864, and 1867, respectively.

Table XXIV. contains also information relating to the annual production of butter and of cheese, and to the numbers and descriptions of agricultural machines in the Colony. According to the returns, the production of butter in 1867 amounted to 3,834,252 lbs., and of cheese to 1,300,082 lbs. There were 579 thrashing machines, viz., 92 steam, 17 water, and 470 horse; 736 reaping machines, 12 steam ploughs, and 28 steam harrows. Butter and cheese. Agricultural machines.

With respect to the tables which follow the above, viz., mills for grinding and dressing corn (No. XXVII.), breweries (No. XXVIII.), and other manufactories or works (Nos. XXIX., XXX.), every effort has been made to secure all attainable information. The results arrived at are given in the tables, but I have deemed it necessary to append to them notes indicating that they are to be regarded as defective,—probably, or certainly, understating the truth in several instances, through the failure of proprietors to supply the desired particulars, if not (as I cannot but apprehend may in some instances have been the fact) through want of sufficiently careful and thoughtful inquiry on the part of the persons intrusted locally with the charge of collecting the information. With regard to these special branches of inquiry, however, difficulty in obtaining full and accurate information is experienced in other countries as well as in New Zealand, as an illustration of which I may mention that I found notes appended to similar tables in the statistics of Victoria applying so exactly to the state of the case here that I thought I could not do better than to adopt them almost verbatim for my notes. At the same time, it is evident that the figures given have a definite value as showing the existence of at least the amount of industry and production indicated by them; the uncertainty being as to *how much more* there may be in the Colony than they show. Mills, breweries, manufactories, &c.

Tables are added relating to societies formed under Building and Land Societies Acts in the Colony (No. XXXI.), and to hospital accommodation and relief (No. XXXII.). An attempt was made to obtain information relating to some additional subjects on which the schedules to "The Census Act, 1858," authorize inquiry to be made, and which are not specified in the schedule to the Act of 1867. But I have to repeat what I stated on former occasions, viz., that, "while from some places the returns appeared "to be comparatively full and reliable, from others they were not such as to render "it practicable to classify and arrange the whole in any adequately comprehensive "and accurate shape, although no small amount of labour has been bestowed upon "them in this office. I would, however, repeat the expression of my hope that the "information will ultimately be found of value, not only in itself, but as a guide to "further inquiries which may issue in more satisfactory results." The Colony is still comparatively young; and as it advances to greater maturity in other respects, it may, I trust, be expected that the facilities for collecting and classifying statistics on subjects beyond those which (as relating immediately to its material progress) obtain primary attention, will manifest a corresponding advance, until they comprehend, in their degree, all that is now accomplished in older countries. Land and building societies. Hospitals.

The Appendix to Part I. contains (Appendix A.) descriptions of the territory comprised in the respective electoral districts named in the preceding Census Tables; and (Appendix B. and Appendix C.) tables showing approximately the aboriginal native population of the Colony. The former of these having been particularly referred to in this report, it is not necessary to remark further upon them in this place. Appendix.

Part II.—General Statistics.

New Zealand.

Population, &c. Table I.

The first table in this part is a summary of the population of the Colony, with the "condition" (married or unmarried) of the people, and the numbers and descriptions of houses inhabited by them. The information has, of course, been compiled from the census returns, and is to be found in detail in Part I. of this volume; but I have thought it expedient to give in this place a compendious view of this portion of the census results as an appropriate introduction to the tables which follow, and as filling the position in the series which, in the years when a census has not been taken, is occupied by the table showing an estimate of the population.

Immigration and Emigration.

Table II.

The immigration (over seas) to New Zealand in the year 1867 amounted to 11,126 persons, of whom 7,581 were males and 3,545 females. Of the males 6,757 were adults and 824 children; of the females 2,869 were adults and 676 children.

The emigration (over seas) from the Colony amounted to 6,267 persons, of whom 5,075 were males and 1,192 females. Of the males 4,680 were adults and 395 children; of the females 896 were adults and 296 children.

The net excess of immigration over emigration for the whole Colony in 1867 was 4,859, being 2,740 less than the net excess in 1866.

Taking the provinces separately, there was, in 1867, in Auckland a net excess of emigration over immigration amounting to 300. In all the other provinces the immigration exceeded the emigration; viz., in Taranaki, 10; in Wellington, 449; in Hawke's Bay, 170; in Nelson, 387; in Marlborough, 33; in Canterbury, 2,325; in Otago, 1,772; and in Southland, 13.

The following figures show the immigration and emigration in 1867, classified according to the countries from which the immigrants arrived, and to which the emigrants went:—

Immigration.				Emigration.			
Countries.	M.	F.	Total.	Countries.	M.	F.	Total.
United Kingdom -	2,372	2,088	4,460	United Kingdom -	417	221	638
Australian Colonies -	4,929	1,343	6,272	Australian Colonies -	4,214	812	5,026
Other British Ports -	7	5	12	Other British Ports -	10	2	12
Foreign States - -	273	109	382	Foreign States - -	434	157	591

The excess of immigration over emigration, viewed in relation to countries, is thus shown to have been, United Kingdom, 3,822, and Australian Colonies, 1,246. The immigration and emigration from and to other British ports happened to be exactly the same number, viz., 12. But, as respects Foreign States, the emigration was 209 in excess of the immigration.

The table which, in previous years, professed to show the arrivals and departures between the several ports of the Colony, has been omitted in this volume. I have repeatedly, even when introducing it, deemed it necessary to point out its incompleteness, and almost inevitable inaccuracy; and in the report prefixed to the statistics for 1866 I remarked, "I do not think that the value of the statistical volume would be really diminished by the omission of this table in future years, especially as, even if it were perfectly accurate in itself, it could not afford any adequate view of the actual migration from one part of New Zealand to another, no considerable portion of which is by *overland* routes." In the present volume I have substituted for it a comparative table showing, with the closest attainable approximation to correctness, the immigration and emigration (over seas) to and from New Zealand during the respective years 1853 to 1867 inclusive.

Table III.

Births, Deaths, and Marriages.

Tables IV., V., Births.

The total number of births registered in New Zealand during the year was 8,918, viz., 4,595 males and 4,323 females. The total in 1866 was 8,466, viz., 4,284 males and 4,182 females. The increase in 1867 was therefore 452, viz., 311 males and 141 females. The increase in 1866, as compared with 1865, was 976, viz., 437 males and 539 females.

The total number of deaths registered in 1867 was 2,702, viz., 1,621 males and 1,081 females. The total in 1866 was 2,540, viz., 1,567 males and 973 females. The increase in 1867 was therefore 162, viz., 54 males and 108 females. In 1865 the number was 2,757, viz., 1,658 males and 1,099 females.

Deaths.

Of the deaths in 1867, 873 (viz., 471 males and 402 females) were under one year of age; 244 (viz., 123 males and 121 females), one and under two years; and 198 (viz., 106 males and 92 females), two and under five years; making a total of 1,315 (viz., 700 males and 615 females), or 48·66 per cent. of the whole under five years.

The general total of deaths includes 125 (viz., 118 males and 7 females), or 4·62 per cent. of the whole, from drowning; and 153 (viz., 137 males and 16 females), or 5·66 per cent. of the whole, from other external causes; making a total of 278 from such causes, being 10·28 per cent. of the deaths during the year.

The proportions of births and deaths to every thousand persons living in each of the last seven years are shown approximately in the following table:—

Year.	Estimated Population at Middle of Year.	Births.		Deaths.	
		Number Registered in Year.	Ratio per 1,000 living.	Number Registered in Year.	Ratio per 1,000 living.
1861 -	89,323	3,441	38·52	1,109	12·41
1862 - -	112,416	4,064	36·15	1,231	10·95
1863 -	144,930	5,115	35·29	1,983	13·68
1864 - -	168,833	6,501	38·50	2,921	17·30
1865 -	182,113	7,490	41·12	2,757	15·13
1866 - -	197,360	8,466	42·89	2,540	12·86
1867 -	211,391	8,918	42·18	2,702	12·78

These figures show for 1867 one birth to every 23, and one death to every 78 persons living. The average for the seven years is one birth to every 25, and one death to every 74 persons.

The excess of births over deaths in 1867 was 6,216 (viz., 2,974 males and 3,242 females). The total excess of registered births over registered deaths in the 13 years included in these tables was 38,281 (viz., 17,922 males and 20,359 females).

Marriages. Tables VI., VII.

The total number of marriages solemnized in New Zealand in 1867 was 2,050, being 12 more than in 1866. Of these 1,886 were by ministers of religion and 164 by registrars. The respective numbers solemnized by ministers of the several religious bodies were as follow:—United Church of England and Ireland, 514; Church of Scotland, Free Church of Scotland, and Presbyterian Congregations, 708; Roman Catholic Church, 328; Wesleyan Methodists, 194; Congregational Independents, 57; Baptists, 52; Primitive Methodists, 20; Lutheran Church, 2; Hebrew Congregations, 4; and United Methodist Free Churches, 10.

The tables show the numbers of marriages in the respective provinces in each year since "The Marriage Act, 1854," came into operation; and the numbers solemnized by officiating ministers and by registrars in each year within that period.

Trade and Interchange.

Shipping. Tables VIII., IX.

Six tables are occupied by information relating to shipping.

The first two show the numbers, tonnage, and crews of vessels entered inwards and cleared outwards at the several ports of New Zealand during the year 1867. The total *inwards* was 944 vessels of 309,568 tonnage, being a decrease, as compared with 1866, of 75 in the number of vessels, and of 20,735 in the tonnage. The total *outwards* was 950 vessels of 308,169 tonnage, being as compared with 1866, a decrease of 36 in the number of vessels, but an increase of 1,190 in the tonnage.

Tables X., XI.

The next two tables show vessels, tonnage, and crews classified according to "countries whence arrived," and "countries for which cleared." Of the total of 944 vessels *inwards*, 88, of 63,644 tonnage, arrived from the United Kingdom; 783, of 217,186 tonnage, from the Australian Colonies and other British Possessions; and 73, of 28,738 tonnage, from Foreign Countries (including the Southern Whale Fishery). Of the total of 950 vessels *outwards*, 47, of 33,914 tonnage, cleared for the United Kingdom; 742, of 213,553 tonnage, for the Australian Colonies and other British Possessions; and 161, of 60,702 tonnage, for Foreign Countries (including the Southern Whale Fishery).

Tables XII., XIII.

The two following tables show the "nationality" of the vessels, inwards and outwards. Of the total 944 inwards, 283, of 153,967 tonnage, were British; 632, of 142,880

NEW ZEALAND.

tonnage, Colonial; 22, of 9,988 tonnage, American; 1, of 495 tonnage, French; 1, of 160 tonnage, Danish; 1, of 432 tonnage, German; 2, of 1,356 tonnage, Russian; and 2, of 290 tonnage, Tahitian....Of the total 950 outwards, 235, of 145,555 tonnage, were British; 684, of 149,417 tonnage, were Colonial; 23, of 9,951 tonnage, American; 1, of 702 tonnage, French; 2, of 638 tonnage, German; 1, of 160 tonnage, Danish; 2, of 1,356 tonnage, Russian; and 2, of 390 tonnage, Tahitian.

Table XXX.

The number of registered vessels belonging to ports in the Colony may be conveniently noticed here, although the table relating to them is placed in a subsequent part of the volume. The total number in December 1867 was 366, of 23,240 tonnage. Of these 173, of 9,306 tonnage, belonged to the port of Auckland, showing an apparent decrease of 135 vessels, of 3,999 tonnage, as compared with 1866. But (as is explained in a note to the table) this decrease on the year is only apparent, it having been ascertained that a large number of vessels previously counted were no longer in existence, and that, in fact, they had been incorrectly retained on the books long after they should have been omitted, because the owners (mostly aboriginal natives) had not understood the necessity for delivering up the certificates of registry.

Imports and exports. Tables XIV.–XXIX.

The total value of the imports of the Colony in 1867 was 5,344,607*l.* against 5,894,863*l.* in 1866, being a decrease of 550,256*l.*, or 9·33 per cent.

The following figures show the increase or decrease in each of the provinces in 1867, as compared with 1866:—

Imports. Total value in 1867 as compared with 1866.

		£	
Auckland	decrease	301,693, or 27·42	per cent.
Taranaki	decrease	32,458, or 50·47	„
Wellington	decrease	195,184, or 25·80	„
Hawke's Bay	decrease	4,799, or 5·81	„
Nelson	increase	10,976, or 2·49	„
Marlborough	increase	3,244, or 24·49	„
Canterbury	decrease	3,604, or 0·22	„
Otago	decrease	29,582, or 1·81	„
Southland	increase	2,807, or 1·50	„

A comparison of the value of imports in 1866 and 1867 according to the countries whence they were received gives the following results:—

	1866. £	1867. £		£
United Kingdom	2,737,702	2,779,463	Increase	41,761
British Colonies	2,894,159	2,332,744	Decrease	561,415
Foreign States	263,002	232,400	Decrease	30,602
Totals	5,894,863	5,344,607	Net decrease	550,256

Exports. Total value in 1867 as compared with 1866.

The total value of the exports from New Zealand in 1867 was 4,644,678*l.* against 4,520,074*l.* in 1866, being an increase in 1867 of 124,604*l.*, or 2·75 per cent. Excluding the value of imported goods re-exported from the Colony, the total value of exports of New Zealand produce and manufactures amounted in 1867 to 4,479,464*l.* against 4,396,100 in 1866, being an increase of 83,364*l.*, or 1·89 per cent.

More particular reference may be made to the two great exports of the Colony,—gold and wool.

Gold.

The total value of gold exported from the Colony in 1867 amounted to 2,700,275*l.* against 2,844,517*l.* in 1866, being a decrease of 144,242*l.*, or 5·07 per cent. Of the total value of gold exported in 1867, the following were the amounts of the produce of the gold fields in the several provinces:—Auckland, 20,700*l.*; Nelson (including Westland North). 894,728*l.*; Marlborough, 1,978*l.*; Canterbury (including Westland South), 1,159,326*l.*; Otago, 587,326*l.*; and Southland, 36,117*l.*

The total value of the gold which was exported from New Zealand up to the 31st of December 1867 amounted to 14,540,573*l.*

Wool.

The total value of wool exported from the Colony in 1867 was 1,580,608*l.* against 1,354,152*l.* in 1866, being an increase of 226,456*l.*, or 16·72 per cent.

Tables XIV.–XXIX.

The information relating to imports and exports which has thus been briefly summarised will be found at large in this volume (Part II.). Tables XIV. and XV. give the total value of imports and exports respectively for the several ports in New Zealand in 1867. Tables XVI. and XVII. show, in a condensed form, the total value

of imports and exports for the Colony in each year from 1853 to 1867 inclusive, distinguishing the provinces and the respective amounts imported from or exported to the United Kingdom, British Colonies, and Foreign States. Tables XVIII. and XIX. show the imports and exports in detail at each port of the Colony in 1867. The ten following tables contain summaries presenting compendiously the totals of various articles of export in 1867, compared with previous years. Separate tables of this description are appropriated to gold, grain, kauri gum, oil, potatoes, timber, wool, and hides and sheepskins.

Revenue of the Colony.

The customs revenue in 1867 amounted to 843,804*l.* against 844,267*l.* in 1866, being a decrease of 463*l.*, or 0·05 per cent. Tables XXXI.–XXXVII.

The following figures show the comparative amounts realized by this branch of the revenue during the eight years, 1860 to 1867 inclusive:—

	£		£	
1860 - -	189,168	being an increase of	20,852,	or 12·38 per cent.
1861 - -	260,863	„ „	71,695,	or 37·90 „
1862 - -	399,436	„ „	138,573,	or 53·12 „
1863 - -	592,050	„ „	192,614,	or 48·22 „
1864 - -	592,346	„ „	296,	or 0·05 „
1865 - -	730,008	„ „	137,662,	or 23·24 „
1866 - -	844,267	„ „	114,259,	or 15·65 „
1867 - -	843,804	being a decrease of	463,	or 0·05 „

The total ordinary revenue in 1867 amounted to 1,225,584*l.* against 1,086,293*l.* in 1866, being an increase of 139,291*l.*, or 12·82 per cent.

The total territorial revenue in 1867 amounted to 561,730*l.*, against 776,429*l.* in 1866, being a decrease of 214,699*l.* of 27·65 per cent.

[It is to be understood that the total given as territorial revenue in 1867 includes 83,318*l.* 9*s.* 5*d.* duty on gold exported, and 53,487*l.* 3*s.* 7*d.* for miners rights and gold field fees. The subjoined tabular view shows the component parts of the general total for each province and for the Colony:—

Provinces.	Revenue collected by Receivers of Land Revenue (shown in Table 35).	Duty on Gold exported (shown in Table 32).	Miners' Rights and Gold Field Fees (shown in Tables 32 and 33).	Totals.
	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.
Auckland - - -	17,242 18 11	881 15 1	397 9 0	18,522 3 0
Taranaki - - -	419 2 6	—	—	419 2 6
Wellington - - -	18,234 3 4	—	—	18,234 3 4
Hawke's Bay - - -	13,867 14 8	—	—	13,867 14 8
Nelson - - - -	7,887 9 4	29,467 15 7	32,315 9 8	69,670 14 7
Marlborough - - -	10,884 19 2	63 12 3	110 19 8	11,059 11 1
Canterbury - - -	138,083 13 0	38,161 11 8	10,819 7 6	187,064 12 2
Otago - - -	172,015 13 3	12,599 8 10	9,684 6 3	194,299 8 4
Southland - - -	47,287 14 2	1,144 6 0	159 11 6	48,591 11 8
Totals - -	425,923 8 4	82,318 9 5	53,487 3 7	561,729 1 4

Auckland includes 14,830*l.* 2*s.*, and Taranaki includes 419*l.* 2*s.* 6*d.*, proceeds of land sold under the New Zealand Settlements Acts, subject to special appropriation, and therefore not "land revenue" in the usual acceptation of the term].

The general total of the revenue (both ordinary and territorial) amounted in 1867 to 1,787,314*l.* against 1,862,722*l.* in 1866, being a decrease of 75,408*l.* or 4·04 per cent. General total of revenue.

NEW ZEALAND.

Comparison of 1866 and 1867.

The subjoined table presents a comparative view of the revenue, ordinary and territorial, in the several provinces in 1866 and 1867, specifying the centesimal increase or decrease in each province in the latter year :—

Provinces.	Ordinary Revenue.			Territorial Revenue.			Total Ordinary and Territorial.		
	1866.	1867.	Centesimal Increase or Decrease.	1866.	1867.	Centesimal Increase or Decrease.	1866.	1867.	Centesimal Increase or Decrease.
	£	£		£	£		£	£	
Auckland -	202,846	178,145	Decr. 12·17	4,544	18,522	Incr. 307·61	207,390	196,667	Decr. 5·17
Taranaki -	18,584	15,220	Decr. 18·10	—	419	Incr. 419·00	18,584	15,639	Decr. 15·84
Wellington -	119,669	148,210	Incr. 23·84	41,551	18,234	Decr. 56·11	161,220	166,444	Incr. 3·24
Hawke's Bay -	36,990	34,111	Decr. 7·78	16,095	13,868	Decr. 13·83	53,085	47,979	Decr. 9·61
Nelson - -	75,950	100,963	Incr. 32·93	46,045	69,671	Decr. 51·31	121,995	170,634	Incr. 39·86
Marlborough -	8,803	12,046	Incr. 36·83	25,615	11,060	Decr. 56·82	34,418	23,106	Decr. 32·86
Canterbury -	319,137	375,805	Incr. 17·75	320,610	187,065	Decr. 41·65	639,747	562,870	Decr. 12·01
Otago - -	259,820	309,456	Incr. 19·10	150,874	194,299	Incr. 28·78	410,694	503,755	Incr. 22·65
Southland -	44,350	51,351	Incr. 15·78	171,095	48,592	Decr. 71·59	215,445	99,943	Decr. 53·61
Chatham Islands	144	277	Incr. 92·36	—	—	—	144	277	Incr. 92·36
	1,086,293	1,225,584	Incr. 12·82	776,429	561,730	Decr. 27·65	1,862,722	1,787,314	Decr. 4·04

Income and expenditure. Tables XXXII., XXXIII., XXXIV.

Table XXXV.

The income and expenditure of the Colony and of the provinces are shown in three tables. The first of these (No. XXXII.) exhibits, on opposite pages, income and expenditure in their various branches as relating to the colonial treasury and the provincial treasuries taken collectively. The two succeeding tables show the income and expenditure of the several provinces taken separately. A table follows which shows in detail the receipts and disbursements of the receivers of land revenue in the several provinces.

Debt of the General and Provincial Governments.

Tables XXXVI. and XXXVIA.

Two tables of two sheets each (instead of one table as in previous years) are given to the debt of the general and provincial governments, authorized by Acts or Ordinances, up to the 31st of December 1867; to which date, it is to be borne in mind, the information strictly applies. The first (No. XXXVI.) exhibits the following particulars: the total amount authorized to be borrowed, specifying by what government and under what authority; the total amount raised on the 31st of December 1867, specifying the amount of debentures in circulation, the rate of interest, and when the respective debentures are redeemable; also the rate of sinking fund, the amount of sinking fund accrued, and the manner in which it has been invested. Table XXXVI A. (a new table) gives further information. No. XXXVI. showed the debt of the Colony owing by the general and provincial governments respectively, as the loans were authorized by each, but subsequent legislation, and the creation of new provinces, have distributed the liability in other proportions. No. XXXVI A. shows the actual liability of each government as it really existed on the 31st of December 1867, the authority for the adjustment being in each case quoted. A second series of columns in the table shows the amount of debentures that then remained to be issued under existing authorities. Explanatory remarks, when necessary, are added to each of the tables. To these, and to the notes to the respective tables, it will be necessary to refer for a view of this subject which it would not be possible to give clearly except in connexion with the figures as they are shown at length in the tables.

It will be seen that, according to No. XXXVI., the actual authorized liability of the Colony was 6,778,600*l.*; and, according to No. XXXVI A., 6,812,600*l.* The assistant treasurer has furnished the following memorandum in explanation of this apparent discrepancy :—

"An apparent discrepancy will be observed between the tables marked 36 and 36 a as to the total liabilities of the Colony. The explanation is, that while under existing powers the liability might be increased to 6,812,600 (Table XXXVI A.), it will be found ultimately that the actual liability will not exceed 6,778,600*l.* (Table XXXVI.), and probably will not reach quite to that amount."

The total amount of debentures in circulation on the 31st of December 1867 was 5,781,193*l.* 15*s.* 11*d.*, and the total amount of sinking fund accrued was 298,991*l.* 3*s.* 2*d.*

Joint Stock Companies.

Table XXXVIII.

The total number of joint stock companies incorporated under the Acts of 1860 and 1862 up to the end of 1867 was 91. Of these, 1 was incorporated in 1861, 13 in 1862, 19 in 1863, 12 in 1864, 15 in 1865, 18 in 1866, and 13 in 1867. Of the companies

established in 1867, two were in the province of Auckland, seven in the province of Canterbury, and four in the province of Otago. The table referred to in the margin shows various particulars relating to the several companies from the commencement of the operation of the Act of 1860. NEW ZEALAND.

Waste Lands—Sales, &c.

The information under this heading is differently arranged from the mode adopted in previous years, and extended to the Crown lands held under leases. Table XXXIX. shows the numbers of acres of waste lands sold in the several provinces in 1867, with the rate per acre, and other particulars. Table XL. shows the numbers of acres absolutely disposed of without sale—to immigrants; to naval and military settlers under New Zealand Settlements Acts, &c.; reserves granted for public purposes under "Public Reserves Act, 1854;" to Europeans and natives under "Waste Lands Act, 1858," "Crown Grants Act (No. 2), 1862," Native Reserves Acts, &c.; to natives by grants under "Native Lands Act, 1865," &c.; and in satisfaction of land, scrip, or otherwise not specified. Table XLI. (now introduced into the series for the first time) shows the Crown lands held under depasturing and other leases (except for gold mining), and the rents, &c., paid, for the year 1867 in the several provinces. Tables XXXIX., XL., and XLI.

Prices of Provisions and Live Stock.

A table, prepared on the same plan as in previous years, shows the average prices of provisions and live stock in each of the provinces in the year 1867. Table XLII.

Post Office.

The total numbers of letters received at the several post offices in New Zealand in 1867 were—foreign (from places without the Colony), 559,389, against 584,461 in 1866; and inland (within the Colony), 1,848,942, against 1,820,327 in 1866, making a general total of 2,408,331, against 2,404,788 in 1866, being an increase of 3,543. . . The total numbers of letters despatched were—foreign, 538,565, against 581,726 in 1866; and inland 1,864,344, against 1,772,130 in 1866, making a general total of 2,402,909, against 2,353,856 in 1866, being an increase of 49,053. Letters received and despatched. Tables XLIII., XLIV.

The total numbers of newspapers received in 1867 were—foreign, 973,885 against 1,166,351 in 1866; and inland, 696,635, against 793,177 in 1866, making a general total of 1,670,520 against 1,959,528 in 1866, being a decrease of 289,008. The total numbers of newspapers despatched in 1866 were—foreign 346,913, against 595,803 in 1866; and inland, 1,043,455, against 1,817,708 in 1866, making a general total of 1,390,368, against 2,413,511 in 1866, being a decrease of 23,143. Newspapers received and despatched. Tables XLV., XLVI.

A comparative table shows the postal revenue in detail, in the several provinces, for the respective years 1858 to 1867 inclusive. The total amount in 1867 was 55,331*l.* 18*s.* 1*d.*, against 47,836*l.* 10*s.* 6*d.* in 1866, being an increase of 7,495*l.* 7*s.* 7*d.*, or 15·66 per cent. This does not include the sums received as commission on the issue of money orders (1,846*l.* 10*s.* 6*d.*), or for telegraphic messages (11,146*l.* 2*s.* 8*d.*) Postal revenue. Tables XLVII.

The total number of money orders issued in New Zealand in 1867 was 24,473 against 22,710 in 1866, being an increase of 1,763. The total amount of these orders in 1867 was 115,610*l.* 13*s.* 0*d.*, against 108,779*l.* 4*s.* 9*d.*, being an increase of 6,831*l.* 8*s.* 3*d.* . . The total number of money orders paid in New Zealand in 1867 was 12,659, against 10,903 in 1866, being an increase of 1,756. The total amount of these orders in 1867 was 61,151*l.* 6*s.* 4*d.*, against 52,549*l.* 9*s.* 4*d.* in 1866, being an increase of 8,603*l.* 17*s.* Money Orders. Table XLVIII.

Savings Banks.

The information relating to savings banks now occupies two tables; a new and separate table being required for the transactions of the recently established Post Office Savings Banks in the Colony. Tables XLIX., L.

These banks (the first of which were opened in February 1867) at the end of the year numbered altogether 46, distributed as follows in the provinces:—12 in the province of Auckland; 1 in Taranaki; 1 in Hawke's Bay; 2 in Wellington; 3 in Marlborough; 3 in Nelson; 8 in Canterbury; 13 in Otago; and 3 in Southland. The aggregate number of accounts opened during the year was 2,520; the deposits in connexion with which amounted to a total of 96,372*l.* 7*s.* 10*d.* The amount withdrawn was 26,344*l.* 18*s.* 2*d.* The number of accounts closed was 364, for an amount of 8,183*l.* 13*s.* 6*d.* (included in the sum given as the total of the amount withdrawn). At Post Office Savings Banks. Table XLIX.

NEW ZEALAND.

the end of the year, therefore, the remaining number of depositors was 2,156, and the balance due to those depositors was 70,027*l.* 9*s.* 8*d.*

Previously existing Savings Banks. Table L.

The number of savings banks, other than those connected with the post office, was 10. The total number of persons having deposits in these banks on the 31st of December 1867 was 4,423 (of whom 32 were Maories). The total deposits during the year amounted to 71,378*l.* 2*s.* 2*d.*; and the total of the sums withdrawn to 80,784*l.* 5*s.* 7*d.* The total amount to the credit of depositors at the end of the year was 85,658*l.* 14*s.* 5*d.*

Taking both classes of savings banks together, the following results appear. On the 31st of December 1867 there were 6,579 depositors, and there was a total to the credit of such depositors amounting to 155,686*l.* 4*s.* 1*d.* On the 31st December 1866 (when the Post Office Savings Bank system had not yet come into operation, the total number of depositors in the then existing banks was 4,513, to whose credit was a total amount of 91,863*l.* 3*s.* 6*d.* A comparison of the figures for the two dates is gratifying, as affording (to quote the words of the Postmaster-General in his last Report), "evidence not only of material prosperity on the part of an important portion of the community, but also of the growth of habits of prudence and thrift which it was the object of these savings banks to foster and encourage."

Legal and criminal statistics.

Table LI., LXIII.

Thirteen tables are occupied by the Legal and Criminal Statistics of the Colony for 1867. Three of these (Nos. LI., LII., and LIII.) relate to the Supreme Court, showing the criminal and the civil cases, and the petitions and deeds of composition filed under the debtors and creditors Acts (this last table comprising the periods from the 1st June 1863, when the Act of 1862 came into operation, to the 1st of December 1867, from which date those Acts were superseded by the provisions of "The Bankruptcy Act, 1867"). . . Two tables, Nos. LIV. and LV., show the criminal and the civil cases brought before the several district courts. . . Seven tables, Nos. LVI.—LXII., are occupied by the cases brought before resident magistrates and magistrates' courts, in which the cases in which Europeans, or Maories, or both were concerned are distinguished. A comparative summary (No. LVIII.) shows the numbers of convictions in the resident magistrates' courts for each of the offences of most frequent occurrence in each year from 1853 to 1867 inclusive. . . The last table in this series (No. LXIII.) shows the numbers of prisoners committed to gaol in 1867, specifying the sexes, the cause of imprisonment, the native countries, the classes (as to social position), and the degree of education of the prisoners. The total number committed was 4,152 (viz., 3,570 males, and 582 females), being 525 more than in 1866, when the total was 3,627 (viz., 3,162 males, and 465 females).

Public Schools.

Table LXIV.

According to the Returns (supplied by the several provincial governments) from which the table was compiled, there was in the Colony, in December 1867, a total of 268 public schools, viz., 21 boys', 14 girls', and 233 mixed), being 15 schools more than in December 1866. The total number of teachers was 347 (viz., 232 male, and 115 female teachers), being 24 more than in 1866. The total (highest) number of pupils on the books in the December quarter was 12,866 (viz., 7,378 boys, and 5,488 girls), being an increase of 416 children on the total in December 1866. The proportions of these totals belonging to the respective provinces will be found detailed in the table (No. LXIV.), which also shows, so far as the Returns have supplied the information, the average daily attendance, the ages of the pupils, and the branches of education taught.

Meteorology.

Appendix A. to K.

In an Appendix to Part II. of the volume will be fouud a series of Meteorological tables for 1867, which have been supplied by Dr. Hector, Inspector of Meteorological Stations. The series includes 11 tables, the first of which gives, in a comprehensive form, a comparative view of the climate, as observed during the year 1867, at the Meteorological Stations in New Zealand (excepting Napier, from which there were no Returns). The 10 tables which follow show the results of observations at Mongonui, Auckland, Taranaki, Wellington, Nelson, Christchurch, Hokitika, Bealey, Dunedin, and Southland.

I have, &c.
JOHN B. BENNETT,
Registrar-General.

MEDITERRANEAN POSSESSIONS.

GIBRALTAR.

No. 20.

No. 20.

Copy of a DESPATCH from Lieutenant-General Sir R. Airey, G.C.B., to his Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos.

(No. 43.)

My Lord Duke, Gibraltar, March 2, 1868.

1. I have the honour to transmit herewith the Blue Book for 1867, the accuracy of which has been certified by the Colonial Secretary.

2. The revenue for the year was 36,647*l.* 2*s.* 8*d.* sterling, and the actual expenditure was 33,316*l.* 14*s.* 0*d.* sterling.

3. In pages 28 to 31 are seen the increase and decrease on various sources of revenue from the preceding year.

4. The principal items upon which an increase has been derived are,—

	£	*s.*	*d.*
Duty on wines - - - - -	210	4	11
„ spirits - - - - -	160	6	3
Rent on wine houses - - - -	143	7	4
„ taverns - - - - -	211	1	9
Auction dues - - - - -	239	4	6
Ground and house rents - - - -	490	4	7
Rates and duties in the Port Department - -	641	0	10

5. The only item showing any decrease is that for licenses of wine and spirit stores, 290*l.* 2*s.* 10*d.*

6. The sole increased expenditure worthy of remark is for authorized repairs to the Governor's cottage which was in ruins, and for which a deduction of 100*l.* per annum is made from his salary; and incidental repairs to the civil hospital and revenue buildings.

7. The increase of revenue over expenditure, amounting to 3,330*l.* 8*s.* 8*d.* sterling, I consider to be very satisfactory.

8. According to the last survey of the chest, held on the 31st December 1867, there was a sum of 7,607*l.* 5*s.* 3*d.* sterling in hand, and there is a further sum of 7,200*l.* sterling invested in exchequer bills.

9. The resident population, according to a census taken in 1860, amounted to 15,462, and is exclusive of the military, the convicts, and aliens on temporary permits varying from three days to a year.

10. The number of births among the resident population was 571, marriages 159, and deaths 463.

11. Among alien strangers and non-residents the deaths were 39.

12. Under the head of Miscellaneous Returns are inserted the number of cases heard and disposed of in the various courts of law of Gibraltar.

13. The schools are seven in number, in which are educated 903 boys and 635 girls; besides these there are seven regimental schools, in which are instructed 243 boys and 213 girls.

14. Enclosed are likewise reports upon the state of repair of the Convent or Government House, the Governor's cottage, and the public furniture, &c., &c.

I have, &c.

(Signed) RICHARD AIREY,
Lieut.-Gen. Commanding and Governor.

His Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos,
&c. &c. &c.

MALTA.

No. 21.

No. 21.

COPY of a DESPATCH from Lieut.-General Sir P. GRANT, G.C.B., to his Grace the Duke of BUCKINGHAM AND CHANDOS.

(No. 67.)

MY LORD DUKE, Palace, Valletta, June 3, 1868.

I HAVE the honour to transmit herewith the Blue Book of Malta for the year 1867.

I have, &c.

(Signed) JNO. GRANT, Lt.-General,
Governor.

His Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos,
&c. &c. &c.

HELIGOLAND AND FALKLAND ISLANDS.

HELI-GOLAND.

No. 22.

HELIGOLAND.

No. 22.

(No Report has been received from Heligoland for the year 1867.)

FALKLAND ISLANDS.

No. 23.

FALKLAND ISLANDS.

No. 23

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor ROBINSON to his Grace the Duke of BUCKINGHAM AND CHANDOS.

(No. 118.)

MY LORD DUKE, Government House, Falkland Islands, September 29, 1868.

I HAVE the honour to forward the Blue Book of the Falkland Islands for the year 1867.

2. The local revenue amounted to 1,611*l.*, and exceeded that of 1866 by 425*l.* The parliamentary grant in aid of the local revenue for the financial year 1867-68 was 5,836*l.*, that for 1868–69, 5,016*l.*

3. I may be permitted to observe that in the short space of three years the local revenue has been nearly doubled, and that, taking into account the estimates now in course of preparation, our demands on the Imperial parliament have been reduced by an amount (1,743*l.*) which represents rather more than one-fourth of the total expenditure.

4. The following extract from a despatch which I addressed to you on the 25th of May last on the subject of the West Falkland Land Regulations will not be out of place. "When submitting to your Grace, on the 8th of August last, the new regulations with regard to the disposal of Crown lands on the West Falkland, I ventured on the following remarks :—

"I have reason to believe that the regulations are greatly appreciated by intending settlers, and I entertain a strong confidence that they will tend to the speedy and profitable occupation of the West Falkland group.

"I have now the pleasure to forward a chart with schedule attached, showing that these favourable anticipations have been entirely realized. The boundaries of the different sheep stations, into which the island has been divided, are indicated in the chart, and your Grace will observe that the whole of the available land on the main island has already passed into the hands of private individuals. Twelve months ago there was not a settler on the island, now there is not one acre of land with the exception of the Government reserves unoccupied. Twelve months ago the island did not contribute in any manner to the revenue, now the land rents amount (or rather will amount next year, for as yet the land is held under occupation licence, for which only half rent is paid) to over 1,300*l.* per annum. Believing the West Falkland to be peculiarly adapted for sheep, I always felt that the relaxation, as regards that island, of certain conditions, which I could not but see had retarded the settlement of the east island (I refer to the conditions to which Mr. Waldron objected when contemplating a settlement on the West Falkland, and which were detailed in my despatch No. 7 of 28th August 1866) was very desirable; but I freely confess that the actual result has far exceeded my most sanguine expectations."

I ought to add that since the above was written the large islands of Weddell and Saunders have been taken up, and that the only land now available is on the East Falkland, on which island some 150,000 acres (somewhat swampy and inferior) are still unoccupied.

5. Last winter was unprecedentedly severe; notwithstanding this, and the trying process to which the sheep are subjected on arrival in order to free them from scab (they are immersed in tobacco water at a temperature of 96 degrees, and then turned loose to encounter the fierce winds of this boisterous climate), the prospects of the sheep farmers are considered to be very encouraging. The grasses of the Falkland would appear to be of a nutritious character. I am assured by gentlemen of great experience in such

matters, that imported sheep, especially those placed on the West Falkland, improve with remarkable rapidity. For example, out of one cargo landed on that island in the early part of last year from the warmer climate of the river Plate, about two per cent. died from the effects of the severe, but apparently necessary dipping process; the remainder in the course of a few weeks were in excellent condition, and have continued so ever since. These sheep when landed were poor and covered with scab. It is evident the food must be suitable and of good quality, or sheep brought suddenly from a hot to a cold climate, and so roughly acclimatized, if I may so term it, would not live at all. Of course sheep imported from England would fare better in point of climate than those brought from the River Plate. They would also be freer from scab. But the expense of this would be far greater, regard being had to the original cost of the sheep and the great distance of the Colony from England. The River Plate sheep, on the other hand, can be landed in the Falklands at a cost of from twenty to twenty-eight shillings per head.

6. In illustration of the value of this harbour as a port of refuge, I may mention that at one time in the month of August, after a continuance of bad weather, there were no less than eight vessels in port, with an aggregate tonnage of 3,798 tons, which had been more or less disabled in endeavouring to round the Horn, and which in all probability must have been lost (some at all events) but for the rest, refreshment, and facilities for effecting repairs afforded by this place; the inhospitable shores of Fuegia and Patagonia containing no suitable port of refuge, and the crews of the vessels being in more cases than one so worn out by cold, fatigue, and scurvy as to be incapable of working their crippled ships to Monte Video or Valparaiso in safety.

7. In other respects the condition of the Colony is much as it was at the date of my last annual Report.

I have, &c.
(Signed) WILLIAM ROBINSON,
Governor.

His Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos,
&c. &c. &c.

P.S. I am told at the last moment that owing to a pressure of business in the office the fair copy of the Blue Book cannot be completed in time for transmission by this mail. I am unwilling to delay this Report any longer, and will forward the Blue Book itself by the first opportunity.

LONDON:
Printed by George E. Eyre and William Spottiswoode,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty.
For Her Majesty's Stationery Office.

REPORTS

SHOWING THE

PRESENT STATE OF HER MAJESTY'S COLONIAL POSSESSIONS.

TRANSMITTED WITH THE BLUE BOOKS
For the Year 1867.

PART III.

EASTERN COLONIES.

Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of Her Majesty.
1869.

LONDON:
PRINTED BY GEORGE EDWARD EYRE AND WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
PRINTERS TO THE QUEEN'S MOST EXCELLENT MAJESTY.
FOR HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE.
1869.

24529.

SCHEDULE.

PART III.

No. in Series.	Colony.	Page.
1.	Ceylon - - - - - - - -	3
2.	Hong Kong - - - - - - -	15
3.	Labuan - - - - - - - -	15
4.	Mauritius - - - - - - - -	20
5.	Straits Settlements - - - - - -	39

No. 1.

No. 1.

COPY of a DESPATCH from Lieut.-General HODGSON to his Grace the DUKE OF BUCKINGHAM AND CHANDOS.

(No. 110.)

The Queen's House, Colombo,
November 14, 1868.

MY LORD DUKE,

IN forwarding the Blue Book of Ceylon for the year 1867, I have the honour to submit the following report upon its contents. I shall confine my remarks to the several subjects treated of in similar despatches of previous years, so as to make the present a continuation of the reports which accompanied the Blue Books of former years.

Revenue and Expenditure.

2. The revenue of last year amounted to 969,936*l.* 9*s.* 9¼*d.*, being in excess of that of 1866 (962,873*l.* 13*s.* 11*d.*) by 7,062*l.* 15*s.* 10¼*d.* The following are the principal items of increase:—Imports, 9,627*l.*; exports, 2,657*l.*, attributable chiefly to the general increase in the trade of the Colony, but particularly to larger importations of grain in 1867 than in the preceding year. Stamps, 2,350*l.* Sale of Government property, 20,336*l.*; in this amount is included a sum of 12,334*l.*, the value of stores and provisions transferred to the Military Department. Reimbursements, 10,960*l.*, being the amount recovered from the municipalities of the expenses incurred by Government on account of the police establishments within the municipal towns, as also of expenses incurred in connexion with roads in the town of Kandy. Interest on public funds, 17,591*l.*, being the interest on the amount invested in Indian Government Securities.

3. The returns show, on the other hand, a decrease under some other heads, of which the following are the principal:—Land sales, 20,220*l.*, owing to the scarcity of money and the consequent reduced demand for land. Under the head of land revenue there was a decrease of 6,300*l.* in the item of paddy tax in the southern province, caused chiefly by injury to the crops from inundations; but there was a large general increase of revenue in the other provinces, owing to increased cultivation and plentiful harvests, and the net decrease under this head was 674*l.* The decrease on tolls under the head rents, exclusive of lands, amounting to 14,008*l.*, is the result of the opening of the railway which has absorbed a large portion of the traffic formerly carried on on the Kandy Road. To the same cause may be attributed the decrease of 13,846*l.* under the head of licences, arrack, rum, and toddy; the diminution in the cart traffic, and in the number of foot passengers consequent on the completion of the railway having necessarily affected the sale of arrack, and caused a want of competition for some of the principal arrack rents.

4. The total ordinary expenditure of the year amounted to 927,932*l.* 3*s.* 1½*d.* The excess of revenue over expenditure was therefore 42,004*l.* 6*s.* 7¾*d.* In addition to the above sum of 927,932*l.* there was a further expenditure on account of roads, streets, and bridges, and works, and buildings of 28,847*l.* charged against the balances of former years, and of 67,545*l.* under the Surplus Funds Ordinance.

5. As compared with the expenditure of the preceding year, that of 1867 shows an increase of 10,262*l.* Under the head of establishments there is an increase of 22,219*l.* caused chiefly by additions to the establishments of the Director of Public Works and the Surveyor-General, the Medical Department, the Police, and the establishments of the Fiscals in the several provinces. Under the head of pensions and retired allowances, the decrease of 2,564*l.* is owing to the transfer of the payment of the military pensions to the Imperial Government from the 1st July 1867. Under the head of police and gaols there is an increase of 3,452*l.*, owing to the heavy expenditure incurred by the Indian Government on account of convicts at Malacca, and also on account of the transport of criminal prisoners to the Straits. Under the head of works and buildings there is an increase of 2,640*l.*; whilst on roads, streets, and bridges there is a decrease of 30,020*l.* owing partly to the transfer to the Municipalities of Colombo, Kandy, and Galle of the expenditure for the upkeep of roads within the gravets of those towns, and

CEYLON.

partly to the reduced votes granted in 1867 for roads, a decrease which is however more than counterbalanced by the expenditure incurred in the year on this account from balances and surplus funds. The increase of 29,972*l.* under the head miscellaneous is chiefly attributable to heavy payments made on account of the survey of temple lands. There is an increase of 30,000*l.* under the head of contributions towards military expenditure; and a decrease of 2,870*l.* under the head of colonial pay and allowances, owing to the transfer to the Imperial Government from the 1st July 1867 of the payment of the allowances to military and staff officers. The decrease of 11,805*l.* under the head of Government vessels is explained by the fact that in consequence of the sale of the steamer "Pearl" in 1866, no expenditure was incurred last year on this account.

Assets and Liabilities.

6. From the return furnished by the Auditor-General of assets and liabilities, it will be seen that the total amount of assets at the commencement of the current year 1868 was 583,851*l.*, and that the liabilities amounted to 462,220*l.*, showing an apparent balance in favour of the Government of 121,630*l.* Amongst the assets are included a sum of 113,419*l.* on account of revenue debts outstanding, a portion of which only may be considered to be recoverable, and a sum of 6,179*l.* on account of surcharges, as also a sum of 571*l.* on account of advances. If the aggregate of these, amounting to 120,170*l.* be deducted from the assets, the net available balance will be 1,460*l.*, which corresponds with the amount given in the statement forwarded with Sir Hercules Robinson's Despatch, No. 121, of the 7th June last; and to that Despatch I beg to refer your Grace for an explanation of the large reduction in the apparent amount of the available balances, as compared with the amounts given in former statements.

7. Appended to the auditor's statement is a memorandum of railway liabilities, amounting to 1,307,595*l.*, on account of debentures sold in England for railway purposes and interest due thereon. As provision has been made to meet these charges from special funds, they are not included in the ordinary statement of liabilities.

Military Expenditure.

8. The total expenditure incurred by the Colony in 1867 on account of its military defence was 150,115*l.*, in which is included the colonial contribution of 130,000*l.* It includes also, besides the pay of the Governor's aide-de-camp and mounted orderlies, certain other charges, such as pay and allowances of colonial establishments, pensions to native troops, loss on rations and commissariat charges, which the Colony had to defray until the 30th June 1867, when the arrangements for the entire transfer of its military expenditure to the Imperial Government were completed.

9. As it is not competent for this Government, under the instructions contained in your Grace's Despatch No. 207, of the 26th November 1867, to apply for detailed accounts of the expenditure incurred by the War Department in connexion with the military service of Ceylon, it has not been practicable to furnish all the information required under the head of military expenditure, and some of the returns in the Blue Book are therefore left blank.

Imports and Exports.

10. The value of goods imported in 1867 was 3,612,298*l.*, showing an increase of 95,114*l.* as compared with that of 1866, which amounted to 3,517,184*l.* There was also an increase of 268,757*l.* in the exports, the value for the two years having been, 1866, 3,070,247*l.*, 1867, 3,339,004*l.*

11. These figures do not include the specie imported and exported, which was considerably less in 1867 than in the preceding year. The results, therefore, are different when these are added, and the total value of the imports and exports of 1867 then stands thus as compared with those of 1866:—

Imports.

1866	£4,961,061
1867	4,504,338
Decrease in 1867	£456,723

Exports.

1866	£3,586,453
1867	3,530,224
Decrease in 1867	£56,229

12. The total value of goods, exclusive of specie, imported and retained in the Colony during 1867 amounted to 3,162,604*l.*

Imports, exclusive of specie - -	£3,612,298
Deduct imports exported - - -	449,694
	£3,162,604

13. The total value of specie imported and retained in the Island during 1867 amounted to 700,821*l.*

Specie imported - - -	£892,040
Do. exported - - -	191,219
	£700,821

14. The total value, therefore, of goods and specie imported and retained in the Island during 1867 amounted to 3,863,425*l.*, as follows:—

Goods retained - - -	£3,162,604
Specie Do. - - - -	700,821
	£3,863,425

15. The total value of Ceylon produce exported in 1867 amounted to 2,889,310*l.*, viz.:—

Exports, exclusive of specie - -	£3,339,004
Deduct imports exported - - -	449,694
	£2,889,310

16. The revenue derived from imports and exports in 1867 was 286,125*l.*, showing an increase of 11,905*l.* as compared with that of the preceding year, which amounted to 274,220*l.*

17. I append to this Despatch a return of Exports of coffee, cinnamon, cocoanut oil, and coir for the the last ten years;

Return of the total value of Imports and Exports (including specie and bullion) in the years 1865, 1866 and 1867; and

A statement of the number and tonnage of Vessels entered and cleared in the same years.

Public Works.

18. In addition to the Return of Public Works included among the Blue Book Returns, I forward the following documents required by Her Majesty's Government:—

Estimated Expenditure of the year 1868 under the usual heads of service, including the estimated Expenditure out of Surplus Funds.

Analytical Statement of Progress of Public Works borne on the Budget of 1867. Not printed.

Progress of Expenditure on Surplus Fund Ordinances from 1857 to 1867, and the Estimated Expenditure for 1868. Not printed.

Profit and Loss on Works undertaken as remunerative from 1857 to 1868.

Report on the Progress and Expenditure on Roads, and Receipts from Tolls for the year 1867. Not printed.

19. From the abstract attached to the Blue Book Returns furnished by the Director of Public Works, it will be seen that the total expenditure on public works during the past year amounted to 322,911*l.*, viz.:—

Government money - - -	£248,525
Commutation money paid in assessment for labour under the Road Ordinance, and private contributions - - -	37,754
Cost of Establishment - - -	36,632
	£322,911

20. As compared with 1866, the expenditure of 1867 shows an excess of 42,813*l.*

CEYLON.

21. The expenditure is divided under the following heads:—

	Government Money.	Road Ordinance Funds and Private Contributions.	Total.
	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.
Opening new roads	71,978 1 3½	17,566 5 0	89,544 6 3½
Upkeep of roads and canals	107,389 2 5	19,453 13 6½	126,842 15 11½
New bridges	32,353 17 9¾	- - -	32,353 17 9¾
Repair of bridges	4,438 1 0¾	- - -	4,438 1 0¾
New buildings	6,026 5 4¼	437 4 0	6,463 9 4¼
Repair of buildings	11,256 9 10½	221 8 0	11,477 17 10½
Drains	500 14 8½	- - -	500 14 8½
Ferry boats	348 6 11	- - -	348 6 11
General service	1,466 7 10¼	- - -	1,466 7 10¼
Miscellaneous services	12,383 0 3¾	45 0 0	12,428 0 3¾
Irrigation works	382 10 4½	31 6 4	415 16 8½
	248,524 17 11¾	37,754 16 10½	286,279 14 10¼
Cost of establishment			36,632 0 0
		£	322,911 0 0

Government Houses at Colombo, Galle, and Kandy.

Not printed. Not printed.

22. From the enclosed report of the Director of Public Works, it will be seen that these buildings are in a state of good repair. I enclose also the report of the Colonial Storekeeper on the state of the public furniture of these houses. A board of survey having condemned the furniture in the Pavilion at Kandy as being generally old, worn out, and unserviceable, a list of new furniture to replace that condemned was forwarded by Sir Hercules Robinson with his despatch, No. 165, of the 28th June last, with a view to steps being taken to procure in England the new articles required.

Surveying Department.

23. Sir Hercules Robinson, in forwarding the report of the Surveyor General for the year 1866, remarked that the depressed state of the money market in Europe had a material effect on land sales, especially as respects the purchases made by Europeans. This remark is equally applicable to the land sales in 1867, the sum realized from which was considerably less than in 1866.

24. The number of lots alienated from the Crown during the year was 7,141, and the acreage 26,923 at an average rate per acre of 1*l.* 7*s.* 8½*d.*

25. The total sum realized by land sales amounted to 37,310*l.*, exclusive of fees, which amounted to 7,947*l.* The total sum in the previous year was 62,670*l.* by land sales, and 9,352*l.* from fees.

26. The following are the results of the sales of Crown lands in the different provinces, as compared with the sales in the preceding year:

	1866.			1867.		
	Extent sold.	Amount realized.	Rate per Acre.	Extent sold.	Amount realized.	Rate per Acre.
	Acres.	£	£ s. d.	Acres.	£	£ s. d.
Western province	9,448	24,005	2 10 7	18,421	21,989	1 3 10¾
Central ,,	8,003	13,429	1 13 7	2,787	3,876	1 7 9¾
Southern ,,	4,214	14,953	3 10 11½	1,284	3,767	2 18 8
Eastern ,,	3,418	5,934	1 14 8	2,387	4,467	1 17 5
North-western ,,	1,068	4,081	3 16 5	2,020	3,071	1 10 4¾
Northern ,,	156	267	1 14 5	24	139	5 16 8
	26,307	62,669		26,923	37,309	

27. The Surveyor General reports that the survey of temple lands has progressed satisfactorily, and that it may be said to be now completed. The number of acres

surveyed by the contractor during the year amounted to 223,997 acres, making the total extent surveyed by him from the commencement of his contract 368,650 acres. The sum paid to him during the year was 32,000*l.*

Electric Telegraph.

28. The Superintendent of Telegraphs in his Report on the working of the lines and offices during 1867 reports that the lines from Colombo to Galle were in the early part of the year in a very bad state, and that interruptions were of frequent occurrence. On the arrival of stores from England in July 1867, the construction of a new line was at once commenced, and the worst part, that from Berewela to Galle has been completed, and the remainder is in progress.

29. The line on the old Kandy Road has been dismantled, and an entirely new line has been constructed along the railway.

30. A new line has been constructed from Kandy to Nuwara Eliya, a distance of 47 miles.

31. An entirely new line has been constructed betwen Kandy and Dambulla in order to have direct communication with Trincomalee. The old line from Kandy to Mannar has been thoroughly repaired, and all decayed posts removed.

32. The amount expended on the construction of new lines and the re-construction of old lines was 4,598*l.*

33. The total receipts of the year, including those of the Indo-European and the Indian lines, amounted to 23,512*l.*, of which the sum of 7,767*l.* is due to this Government. This shows a decrease of 1,083*l.* as compared with the receipts of the preceding year, which amounted to 8,850*l.*

34. The ordinary expenditure for working the lines in Ceylon amounted to 8,678*l.*, showing a loss, as compared with the receipts, of 911*l.*

35. With your Grace's despatch, No. 236, of the 26th December 1867, you forwarded copy of a letter from the Director-General of Indian Telegraphs, proposing that Ceylon should reduce its charges on European messages, with a view to its admission as a party to the Paris Telegraph Convention, or that India should take over and work the Ceylon telegraphs, and take upon itself whatever profit or loss might be the result. The latter proposal was assented to by the Ceylon Government under certain conditions. Those conditions have been accepted by the Government of India; and by your Grace's despatch, No. 138, of the 13th June last, you authorized this Government to complete the arrangement, which will be carried out from the 1st January next, at which date the Director-General of Telegraphs in India hopes to be able to take over the Ceylon lines.

Railway.

36. I enclose reports from the Director-General of the Ceylon Railway and the Traffic Manager and Engineer for the half-years ending 30th June and 31st December 1867. Not printed.

37. The railway from Colombo to Kandy was completed in October 1867, and the line fully opened for traffic on the first day of that month, although passengers and a limited quantity of goods had been carried for some time previously.

38. The Director-General of the railway reports that the cost of the line, exclusive of interest on debentures, and after making a fair deduction for the exceptional expenses incidental to the formation and dissolution of the late Company, amounts to 1,436,127*l.*, or about 19,148*l.* per mile, a cost which (in view of the rugged character of the country, the excessive unhealthiness of a large portion of it, and the fact that the labour for constructing the line was almost entirely imported) Mr. Molesworth states may be considered extremely moderate.

39. The total length of the line is 75 miles.

40. The Director-General reports that the railway has been well and substantially constructed, that the way and works have been kept in efficient repair, and that the permanent way is in excellent order.

41. At the break of the monsoon in the latter part of October 1867, the traffic was interrupted for a short time by heavy landslips. The slips were, however, soon cleared, and the communication restored in a few days.

42. The working of the line has been satisfactory, and the traffic has been greater than was expected for the first year.

43. The number of passengers carried during the year was 156,167, and the tonnage of goods was 54,850.

CEYLON.

44. The receipts from passengers and goods traffic amounted to 81,560*l.*, and the working expenses to 47,933*l.*, showing a profit of 33,627*l.* in the transactions of the year.

Legislation.

45. Twenty Ordinances were passed in the session of 1867, from Nos. 6 to 21 of 1867, and Nos. 1 to 4 of 1868, the last four having been enacted at the commencement of the present year. Nos. 1 to 5 of 1867 were passed in the session of 1866, and were noticed in Sir Hercules Robinson's despatch, No. 210, of the 14th September 1867.

No. 6 of 1867 provides for the appointment of commissioners to prepare a new edition of the local enactments, omitting therefrom such as have expired, or have been disallowed or repealed. The measure was necessary, as these enactments were scattered over three or four quarto volumes, and it was not always easy to distinguish between those which were in force and those which had been repealed or had expired.

Ordinance No. 7.—"For the more effectual protection of Her Majesty's naval and "victualling stores in this Island" was prepared in accordance with the instructions of Her Majesty's Government. It embodies the provisions of the Imperial Act 27 & 28 Vict. c. 91, with such modifications as were necessary to meet the circumstances of the Colony.

The provisions of Ordinance No. 8 "for the better protection of Government "property entrusted to the charge of pioneers, and for the apprehension of pioneer "deserters," are identical with those of the Ordinance No. 23 of 1865, which was disallowed by Her Majesty's Government because it authorized the infliction of corporal punishment on pioneers deserting with Government property. But in consequence of certain representations made by the head of the Public Works Department, Her Majesty's Government afterwards authorized the re-enactment of the measure, with the provision to which objection was at first taken.

No. 9 amends the Joint Stock Companies Ordinance, 1861, with a view to removing all doubt as to the legality of operations being carried on in Ceylon by companies which are incorporated in England, not only by special Act, but under the general Joint Stock Companies Act.

No. 10 amends the Fiscal's Ordinance, 1867, in accordance with the instructions of Her Majesty's Government, so as to enable the fees to be paid by the suitors on account of process serving to be carried to the credit of the general revenue instead of being formed into a separate fund for the purpose of remunerating the officers in the Fiscal's Department.

Ordinance No. 11 of 1867 authorizes the expenditure of 25,000*l.* in addition to the 1,285,000*l.* already granted for railway construction purposes, in order to provide for certain engines and trucks required in consequence of traffic in excess of that originally contemplated.

Ordinance No. 12 "to provide for the military expenditure of the Colony" is in substitution of Ordinance No. 16 of 1864. It is based upon the recommendations contained in the Military Commission Report, and is in strict accordance with the instructions of Her Majesty's Government.

No. 13 provides for the supplementary contingent charges for the year 1867.

No. 14 consolidates and amends the law in respect to the collection of tolls. In its main features it is the same as Ordinance No. 22 of 1861, the difference being chiefly in the clause relating to exemptions from the payment of toll, which in this Ordinance are limited to the Governor and his suite, and to the military when travelling on duty, whilst in the former Ordinance many other officers were included in the list of exemptions. No. 4 of 1868 was passed in connexion with this Ordinance, and it authorizes the collection of tolls at certain places which were not included in the Toll Ordinance of 1867.

No. 15, amending the Ordinance No. 6 of 1866, was brought forward in order to meet certain difficulties pointed out by the Registrar-General in respect to making copies of deeds to be registered under the Ordinance of 1866; and it authorizes the Governor, by proclamation, to dispense with the taking of exact copies of deeds in any districts in which it may not be convenient to carry out the measure in the mode contemplated by the Ordinance of 1866, and provides for the registration of only the substance of the deeds.

No. 16 authorizes a change in the designation of certain public officers, their former designations having been found to be inconvenient, and not applicable to existing circumstances.

No. 17, for the better prevention of contagious diseases, was passed in accordance with the instructions of Her Majesty's Government, and will, it is hoped, prove to be an important sanitary measure.

No. 18 of 1867, relating to the registration of births and deaths, re-enacts the provisions of the Ordinance of 1862 on this subject, with a further provision for the registration of past births, in respect to which a difficulty was experienced on the measure being brought into operation in March 1867.

No. 19, to restrict the use of opium and bang, was rendered necessary in consequence of the increasing number of shops for the sale of these drugs, which were frequented by people of bad character, and which it was desirable to place under control. The Ordinance prohibits the possession by any person of opium beyond a limited quantity, and the sale of opium or bang without licence, except for medicinal purposes. The measure is only to be brought into operation in such places as the Governor shall from time to time appoint by Proclamation.

No. 20 legalizes certain marriages solemnised by an acting registrar, to whose appointment the sanction of the Governor was inadvertently not obtained at the time.

No. 21 is entitled "An Ordinance to promote the maintenance and extension of "paddy cultivation in this Island." The operation of the Irrigation Ordinance of 1856 and 1861 was limited respectively to five years, and in view of the expiration of the last-mentioned enactment at the end of 1867, it was necessary to bring forward a fresh Ordinance on the subject, re-enacting the provisions of the old Ordinance, with such amendments as the working of the measure had shown to be necessary or desirable. The Ordinance also contains certain new clauses to carry out the scheme adopted by the Legislative Council in respect to irrigation works.

No. 1 of 1868 provides for the contingent services of 1868.

No. 2 provides for the working expenses of the railway from the traffic receipts. It authorizes the expenditure incurred from the opening of the line in October 1865 to the 31st December 1867, and a further sum on account of the estimated expenditure for 1868.

No. 3 authorizes an alteration in one of the votes granted by the Ordinance No. 2 of 1867, providing for the appropriation of a portion of the surplus revenues of past years to works and services of acknowledged public utility.

Population.

46. The total population of all classes of inhabitants for 1867, including the military, is stated in the returns to be 2,054,861, showing an excess of 15,531 over the number given in the returns for 1860, viz., 2,039,330.

47. The following are stated to be the numbers of births, marriages, and deaths, viz.:—

Births - - - -	42,788
Marriages - - -	24,433
Deaths - - - -	44,224

48. These figures cannot be relied upon, but it is to be hoped that under the provisions of the Ordinance which has recently been passed by the Legislative Council (No. 5 of 1868 "for taking a census of this Island"), the Government will be enabled to obtain more accurate statistics of the population of the Island.

Public Health.

49. The principal civil medical officer, in his report for 1867, states that the prevailing diseases of the year have presented much the same type as those of former years, being chiefly fever, dysentery, and diarrhœa.

50. Cholera, which broke out in the northern province towards the close of 1866, assumed a very violent form in the early part of 1867, and spread very extensively, especially in the peninsula of Jaffna, causing great mortality amongst the population. A commission was appointed by Sir Hercules Robinson to inquire into the origin and progress of the disease, and their report was forwarded to your Grace with Sir H. Robinson's Despatch No. 243, of the 28th October 1867.

51. The number of cases of cholera in the northern province was 10,064, of which 6,862 proved fatal, showing a percentage of 67·83 to the number of attacks. The total number of cases in all the other provinces was only 63, with 42 deaths, or 66·6 per cent. Dr. Charsley states in his report, that the disease has now entirely disappeared from the Island.

CEYLON.

52. There were but few cases of smallpox in 1867; the total number in the whole Island being only 349, with 38 deaths; whilst in 1866 the number of cases was 1,035, and the number of deaths 101.

53. The returns of vaccination show that 65,015 individuals were vaccinated during 1867, against 65,496 in 1866. The successful cases are, however, reported to be 49,065 in 1867 against 47,686 in 1866.

Education.

54. I enclose a copy of the 24th Report of the School Commission for the period from 1st July 1866 to 30th June 1867, which gives a full account of the Government Schools up to the middle of last year.

55. The returns for 1867 show that there were 116 public schools, in which there were 6,549 pupils, showing an increase, as compared with the previous year, of one school and of 565 pupils.

56. The expenditure by the Government on account of education shows an increase of 476*l.*, the total amount expended during 1867 being 15,351*l.*

57. The receipts in 1867 under the head of fees amounted to 2,383*l.*, being an increase of 306*l.* as compared with the sum received in 1866.

58. The returns from the different missionary bodies show that whilst there was an increase in the number of schools supported by them, there was a decrease in the number of pupils attending them. The following is an abstract of these schools :—

	Number of Schools.	Number of Pupils.
Society for the Propagation of the Gospel -	142	4,426
Church Missionary Society - - -	76	3,141
Wesleyan Missionary Society - -	100	1,163
Presbyterians - - - -	1	18
Baptist Missionary Society - -	13	597
American Missionary Society - -	55	1,986
Roman Catholic Missionary Society - -	84	1,236
	471	12,567

59. The numbers in 1866 were 357 schools, and 14,074 pupils.

60. The number of private schools in 1867 was 273, with an attendance of 5,413, showing an increase, as compared with 1866, of 63 schools and 964 pupils.

61. With his Despatch, No. 9, of the 14th January last, Sir Hercules Robinson forwarded to your Grace a copy of the report of the sub-committee of the Legislative Council appointed to inquire into, and report upon the state and prospect of education in the Island, and he stated the decision come to by the Government and the Legislative Council on the various recommendations of the sub-committee. I do not think it necessary to advert here in detail to all those recommendations; but the most important of them which have been adopted by the Government, and which will effect a radical change in the system of public education in Ceylon are,—

1st. The appointment of a Director of Public Instruction in lieu of the existing School Commission, by whom the Educational Department has hitherto been administered.

2nd. The extension of vernacular schools eventually, if possible, to every village throughout the Island, for inparting primary education in the Sinhalese and Tamil languages.

3rd. The discontinuance of the connexion between the Queen's College and the Calcutta University, and the substitution in lieu thereof of the establishment of three English scholarships of the yearly value of 150*l.* each to last for three years.

4th. The establishment of classes of normal pupils to be trained as teachers, English classes in connexion with the Colombo Academy, and Native classes with the Industrial and Central schools.

5th. The extension of female education by the establishment of vernacular schools, and of girls' schools corresponding with the boys' mixed and central schools.

6th. The adoption of the system of grants-in-aid on the principle recognized in India.

62. By your Despatch, No. 200, of the 26th August last, your Grace has approved of the changes proposed, and the new scheme will be carried out on the arrival of a Director of Public Instruction from England. A vote for 20,020*l.* will be taken in the Supply Bill for next year to meet the expenses of the new system.

63. Prefixed to the Blue Book Returns will be found a table, giving a statistical view of the progress of this Colony for the years 1821 to 1867 inclusive, and an abstract of the principal statistical results for the years 1866 and 1867, prepared in the form suggested by the International Statistical Congress at the meeting held in London in 1860.

64. I do not send the reports of the several heads of departments referred to in this Despatch, as it has been decided by Sir Hercules Robinson that these reports should be printed and laid before the Legislative Council. A complete copy of these reports will be hereafter forwarded to your Grace.

I have, &c.
(Signed) STUDHOLME HODGSON.

His Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos,
&c. &c. &c.

Enclosure 1 in No. 1.

DECENNIAL RETURN of Exports of Coffee, Cinnamon, Cocoanut Oil, and Coir, the Produce of the Colony.

Years.	Coffee.			Cinnamon.			Cocoanut Oil.			Coir.			Total Amount of Customs Revenue from the foregoing Exports.
	Quantity.	Value.	Duty.	Quantity.	Value.	Duty.	Quantity.	Value.	Duty.	Quantity.	Value.	Duty.	
	Cwts.	£	£	Lbs.	£	£	Gallons.	£	£	Cwts.	£	£	£
1858 - -	554,507	1,337,122	27,226	750,744	37,537	751	777,162	77,716	1,949	40,420	32,419	511	30,437
1859 - -	589,779	1,467,497	29,490	879,361	43,972	880	1,118,638	111,864	2,985	38,086	25,915	447	33,802
1860 - -	620,132	1,574,033	31,007	675,156	33,758	675	1,549,089	154,909	3,890	36,616	24,864	458	36,030
1861 - -	648,026	1,656,733	32,402	845,218	42,261	845	1,040,428	104,043	2,613	43,168	31,883	540	36,400
1862 - -	605,178	1,445,284	30,259	875,475	43,774	876	1,429,531	142,953	3,591	46,595	37,648	583	35,309
1863 - -	828,587	2,126,222	41,429	734,038	36,702	734	1,878,585	187,858	4,718	51,785	39,103	647	47,528
1864 - -	671,164	1,744,793	33,559	776,675	38,833	775	2,249,402	224,948	5,649	36,318	27,386	454	40,437
1865 - -	927,440	2,343,532	46,373	850,973	42,549	852	1,176,784	120,678	2,955	41,378	31,637	516	50,696
1866 - -	897,624	2,286,880	44,882	890,484	44,524	890	1,042,853	104,400	2,619	46,687	33,035	594	48,935
1867 - -	943,592	2,430,536	47,180	1,017,750	50,887	1,018	1,345,485	134,548	3,379	49,675	34,446	621	52,198
Total -	7,286,029	18,412,632	363,807	8,295,874	414,797	8,296	13,607,957	1,363,917	34,348	430,723	318,366	5,371	411,822

Customs, Colombo, 4th June 1868.

(Signed) W. D. WRIGHT,
for Acting Principal Collector.

Enclosure 2 in No. 1.

TOTAL VALUE of IMPORTS and EXPORTS (including Specie and Bullion) from each Country in each of the Years 1865, 1866, and 1867.

Countries.	Imports.									Exports.								
	1865.			1866.			1867.			1865.			1866.			1867.		
	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
United Kingdom	904,255	3	10	1,390,687	12	5	1,350,311	19	11	2,420,056	5	10	2,385,126	9	10	2,556,188	9	8
Cape of Good Hope.	103	10	0	—			—			348	9	6	50	0	0	1,356	6	9
Mauritius -	20,633	10	0	29,921	9	6	18,006	13	5	21,175	16	0	25,735	0	6	6,517	17	6
Aden - -	39	11	5	47	18	10	—			20	2	0	—			73	19	11
British Possessions in India.	3,486,106	16	10	2,746,439	18	1	2,595,259	12	10	961,013	6	0	920,577	12	0	797,174	4	2
Hong Kong -	6,064	0	7	9,828	5	0	7,668	12	10	3,708	10	0	2,108	14	6	232	5	0
Australia -	330,841	8	8	520,340	16	1	281,141	15	9	37,048	17	0	41,813	8	3	32,612	9	6
Gibraltar -	—			—			—			14,649	12	0	18,072	12	8	20,623	0	9
St. Helena -	5	0	0	—			—			—			—			—		
France - -	512	17	9	—			173	0	0	47,306	5	11	19,039	16	0	34,682	8	10
Buenos Ayres	4	9	3	198	6	0	—			—			—			—		
Suez - -	85,007	3	1	74,377	15	6	43,434	9	5	1,076	10	0	73,283	15	7	10,952	7	9
Maldive Islands	31,129	1	6	29,788	17	1	44,531	1	6	6,078	12	5	4,255	9	3	9,074	5	1
French Possessions in India.	136,518	1	8	150,557	11	0	152,343	0	2	12,327	7	5	22,114	19	7	24,846	4	8
United States of America.	12,803	16	1	8,860	0	0	7,297	6	10	40,347	7	4	73,675	7	0	33,945	8	10
Macoa -	1,771	10	4	—			—			—			—			—		
Bolivia -	6,035	5	11	—			—			—			—			—		
Madagascar -	347	17	10	—			—			—			—			—		
Muscat -	—	0		12	0	0	—			—			—			—		
Bourbon -	—			2	0	0	—			—			—			—		
Juddah -	—			—			1,031	15	6	—			—			—		
Dutch Possessions in India.	—			—			3,139	8	6	—			600	6	10	1,945	5	0
	5,022,179	4	9	4,961,061	9	6	4,504,338	16	8	3,565,157	1	5	3,586,453	12	0	3,530,224	13	5

Customs, Colombo, 4th June 1868.

(Signed) W. D. WRIGHT,
for Acting Principal Collector.

CEYLON.

Enclosure 3 in No. 1.

NUMBER and TONNAGE of Vessels entered Inwards and cleared Outwards from and to each Country, in each of the Years 1865, 1866, and 1867.

	Compared with 1865.				Compared with 1866.				
	Inwards.		Outwards.			Inwards.		Outwards.	
	No.	Tons.	No.	Tons.		No.	Tons.	No.	Tons.
1867 -	3,171	589,804	3,199	606,961	1867 - -	3,171	589,804	3,199	606,961
1865 - -	3,289	577,022	3,326	573,818	1866 - -	3,240	583,303	3,304	599,022
	Decrease, 118	Increase, 12,782	Decrease, 127	Increase, 33,143		Decrease, 69	Increase, 6,501	Decrease, 105	Increase, 7,939

Customs, Colombo, 4th June 1868.

(Signed) W. D. WRIGHT,
for Acting Principal Collector.

Enclosure 4 in No. 1.

STATEMENT showing the estimated expenditure of the year 1868 under the usual heads of service, including the estimated expenditure out of surplus funds.

	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
Fixed salaries - - - - - -	178,897	7	6			
Provisional salaries - - - - - -	126,287	8	2			
Allowances - - - - - - -	6,145	6	4			
Office contingencies - - - - - -	20,848	1	4			
				332,178	3	4
Pensions, retired allowances, and gratuities - - - -				35,790	8	11¾
Revenue, services exclusive of establishments - - - -				21,249	12	10
Administration of justice do. - - - - -				6,186	6	0
Ecclesiastical - - - - - - -				400	0	0
Charitable allowance - - - - - -				4,744	0	0
Education, exclusive of establishment - - - -				1,981	0	0
Hospital do. - - - - -				13,756	8	0
Police and gaols do. - - - -				16,569	14	0
Rent - - - - - - - -				3,562	16	0
Transport - - - - - - -				23,190	18	0
Conveyance of mails - - - - -				8,029	11	6
Works and buildings - - - - -				27,448	0	0
Roads, streets, and bridges - - - - -				204,131	14	10
Miscellaneous services - - - - -				25,899	7	4
Interest - - - - - - -				261	7	6
Colonial store - - - - - -				41,075	18	0
Contribution towards military expenditure - - -				160,000	0	0
Colonial pay and allowances - - - -				1,592	5	8
Refund of duties, drawbacks, &c. - - - -				358	5	9
Lands taken for Government purposes - - -				1,100	0	0
Immigration - - - - -				6,138	4	0
Inquiry into the cultivation of the pearl oyster -				1,500	0	0
Electric telegraph - - - - -				780	0	0
Railway liabilities - - - - -				50,000	0	0
				987,924	1	8¾

Out of surplus funds.

	£	s.	d.
For constructing a railway between Colombo and Kandy, balance remaining unexpended on the sum of 250,000*l.* voted under the Ordinance, No. 3. of 1864 - -	97	15	6¾

Under the Ordinance No. 2 of 1867.

For the construction of the portion of the road from Haputalé to Badulla between the 9th and 24th mile posts - -	1,002	0	0
For cutting out and metalling the road from the Teldenirja bridge to the Galmal Oya bridge - - - -	2,811	0	0
For constructing a road from Badulla to Batticaloa - -	46,522	0	0
For the improvement of the Manditivoe channel - -	1,012	0	0
For the improvement of the inland navigation - - -	7,626	0	0
For irrigation works - - - - - -	9,990	0	0

Carried forward - - -

	£	s.	d.	
Brought forward - - -				
For connecting Galle with Akuresse by means of a principal road and for building large bridges between Akuresse and Morawa Korle - - - - - - -	23,219	0	0	
For erecting a bridge over the Kalu gange at Ratnapura and its approaches - - - - - - - -	4,118	0	0	
For constructing a bridge over the Né Ganga at Yattiantota	316	0	0	
For constructing a bridge over the Dederu Oya - - -	3,220	0	0	
For erecting an iron lattice bridge over the Palampootaar near Tincomalie - - - - - - -	4,500	0	0	
For erecting an iron lattice bridge over the Misrigainga Oya	2,498	0	0	
				106,931 15 6¾
				£1,094,855 17 3½

Audit Office, Colombo,
February 18, 1869.

(Signed) R. CALLANDER,
Auditor General.

Enclosure 5 in No. 1.

STATEMENT showing the Profit or Loss on Works undertaken as remunerative.

	Expenditure.	Receipts.	Profit.	Loss.
Electric Telegraph, as per accompanying detailed Statement, No. 1	100,586	61,542	—	39,044
Survey Department do. do. „ 2	297,349	70,998	—	226,351
Irrigation do. do. „ 3	51,380	25,388	461	26,453
£	449,315	157,928	461	291,848

Audit Office, Colombo, 9th March 1868.

(Signed) R. CALLANDER,
Auditor General.

Enclosure 6 in No. 1.

CENTRAL SCHOOL COMMISSION.—REPORT.

The Central School Commission have the honour to submit to the Legislative Council their Report for the past year (July 1, 1866, to June 30, 1867).

Statistics of education.

2. On the 31st December 1866 there were 111 Government schools in operation, which had on their rolls at that date 5,894 pupils, with an average attendance, during the year, of 4,596. This shows an increase of 8 schools, and of 603 pupils, as compared with the year 1865. Of these the greater number are Vernacular schools in populous villages of the Western Province. Several other applications for similar schools are only awaiting the report of the Sub-Inspector or the erection of a School-house, the latter being a condition which the Commission require in every instance as a test of the sincerity of the applicants.

Period of attendance.

3. The per-centage of scholars, who, at the close of the year 1866, had attended the same Government school for periods varying from less than one year to more than five years, is as follows:

Less than one year.	One year, and less than two years.	Two years, and less than three years.	Three years, and less than four years.	Four years, and less than five years.	Five years, and upwards.
44·79	22·27	13·31	8·43	5·15	6·02

Age of pupils.

4. Per-centage of children of the different ages from "under five" to "over fifteen" in the different classes of schools.

SCHOOLS.	Under Five Years.	Between Five and Six Years.	Between Six and Seven Years.	Between Seven and Eight Years.	Between Eight and Nine Years.	Between Nine and Ten Years.	Between Ten and Eleven Years.	Between Eleven and Twelve Years.	Between Twelve and Thirteen Years.	Between Thirteen and Fourteen Years.	Between Fourteen and Fifteen Years.	Over Fifteen Years.
Colombo Academy - -	—	—	·66	—	1·98	1·65	5·28	6·27	10·56	10·23	13·53	49·83
Superior Schools - - -	—	—	—	1·29	3·01	3·45	3·88	6·89	13·36	11·63	12·93	43·53
English Schools - -	·48	·81	2·10	5·66	6·95	11·00	11·32	14·24	9·54	10·51	10·51	16·82
Mixed Schools - - -	·20	1·66	3·61	4·94	7·72	7·99	10·92	10·50	11·54	9·80	8·20	22·87
Vernacular Schools - -	·48	2·47	6·11	12·83	15·25	14·81	14·28	11·65	8·66	6·43	3·72	3·27
Superior Girls' Schools - -	1·46	7·63	9·09	7·63	12·00	9·82	15·63	10·54	12·00	6·90	4·36	2·91
Mixed Girls' Schools - -	2·57	11·58	16·31	14·16	12·44	13·73	10·73	7·72	5·58	·86	3·00	1·28
Vernacular Girls' Schools -	4·00	6·46	14·46	14·46	18·15	13·23	10·76	10·46	4·92	2·15	·61	·30
Total -	·69	2·69	5·56	8·94	11·28	11·26	12·01	10·90	9·56	7·65	6·22	13·20

CEYLON.

Increase of expenditure in 1866, as compared with 1865.

5. The expenditure on account of education during the year 1866 amounted to 14,875*l.* 5*s.* 1¾*d.*, showing an increase of 201*l.* 12*s.* 0¾*d.* as compared with 1865, when the expenditure was 14,673*l.* 13*s.* 1*d.*

Expenditure, 1862–1866.

6. The following table will show the amount voted, and the amount expended, on account of education during each of the last five years.

Years.	Voted. £	s.	d.	Expended. £	s.	d.
1862	16,674	6	3	14,099	7	6¾
1863	15,306	8	0	14,520	3	7
1864	16,298	18	3	15,331	12	3¾
1865	17,389	3	9	14,673	13	1
1866	17,339	2	8	14,875	5	1¾

Estimate for 1868.

7. The sum of 17,872*l.* 1*s.* 0*d.* was voted for the current year, and the educational estimate for 1868 amounts to 18,330*l.* 18*s.* 0*d.*

School fees.

8. The amount realized by school fees in 1866 was 2,077*l.* 2*s.* 0½*d.*, to which must be added 77*l.* 1*s.* 0*d.*, being receipts on account of stationery, showing an increase in the receipts from schools in 1866, as compared with 1865, of 115*l.* 7*s.* 4½*d.*, and as compared with 1864, of 15*l.* 8*s.* 3¾*d.*

Colombo Industrial School.

9. The Commission regret that in consequence of the prolonged absence of the Rev. J. Thurstan on leave, they have been unable to take any steps toward the resuscitation of the Colombo Industrial School. The Vernacular School attached to it has however been continued, and the house and grounds have been kept in order, under the supervision of the Government agent.

Galle Central and Mixed Schools.

10. At the beginning of the present year the Galle Central and Mixed Schools were, upon the recommendation of the Inspector, formed into one Institution, under the supervision of Mr. J. Anthonisz, head teacher of the Central School, and a class of 10 pupil teachers was attached to it, instead of the two, who had just completed their course of instruction, and been appointed to assistant teacherships under the Commission.

Jaffna Girls' School.

11. Miss Gray, Head Teacher of the Jaffna Girls' School, having proceeded to England on leave of absence for six months, her place has been ably supplied by Mrs. Koch, an English trained teacher, whose services the Commission were fortunate in securing on the spot.

Grants-in-aid.

12. The amount of grants made to private and other schools during the year 1866 is 791*l.* The Roman Catholic Boys' Schools at Trincomalee and Chilaw have been added to the number of Grant-in-aid Schools.

New schools.

13. Since the date of the last report the following Schools have been opened:—a Boys' Mixed School at Akuramboda; a Boys' Mixed School at Katugastota; a Girls' Mixed School at Hambantota; a Boys' Vernacular School at Kandaliyadda Paluwa; a Boys' Vernacular School at Biyagama; a Boys' Vernacular School at Tantirimulla; a Boys' Vernacular School at Maturata; a Boys' Vernacular School at Kattuwa; a Boys' Vernacular School at Wádduwa. The following schools have been closed:—the Kollupitiya Girls' School, the Vernacular Boys' and Girls' Schools at Kottáwa, the Paranagama Vernacular Boys' School; and the following temporarily closed:—the Puttalam Boys' Mixed School, and the Udatenna Boys' Mixed School.

Turnour prize.

14. There were two candidates for the Turnour prize in 1866, but as the Examiners reported that neither of them was deserving of it, the prize was not awarded. Upon the suggestion of the acting inspector, certain alterations have been made in the programme of the examination, which, it is hoped, will render it a more searching test of the real merits of the candidates.

Local examination.

15. The Examiner's report of the fifth local examination, held under the Government notification of the 26th November 1861, will be found in the Appendix.

Calcutta University.

16. The result of the last examination at Queen's College and the Colombo Academy in connexion with the University of Calcutta was as follows:—Messrs. Weeresooria and Jayesinhe were placed in the first division, and Messrs. Moorugayah and A. Silva in the second division.

Inspection.

17. The inspector's reports with the accompanying tables give every information as to the state of the Central, English, and Mixed Schools in all the Provinces.

Members.

18. The Rev. A. P. Lovekin and the Rev. A. Young have been appointed as members of the Commission in the room of the Rev. G. Schrader and the Rev. C. Merson.

19. Mr. Sendall, the inspector of schools, having proceeded to England on a year's leave of absence, Mr. Steward, of Queen's College, was appointed to act for him, his place being supplied by Mr. Britto, a former student of the college, who had proceeded to his B.A. degree in the University of Calcutta, and had been for some time employed in an important educational institution in India.

20. The thanks of the Commission are due to the Sub-Committees of Kandy, Galle, and other stations, and to several official and private superintendents, for their valuable aid in reference to the schools in which they have respectively interested themselves.

21. Financial and statistical returns, similar to those appended to the last report, will be found in the Appendices.

WILLIAM CHAS. GIBSON,
President.
J. BROOKE H. BAILEY,
Secretary.

HONG KONG.

No. 2.

Copy of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir Richard Graves MacDonnell, C.B. to his Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos.

(No. 584.)

My Lord Duke, Government House, Hong Kong, October 5, 1868.

I have the honour to forward herewith the Blue Book Returns for 1867, and late as is the period at which I transmit it, it is only due to the staff in the Colonial Secretary's office to state that it was received by me last May, and it is solely owing to a somewhat protracted illness from which I had suffered, and the pressure of the daily work of administration, that I have not transmitted it earlier.

Notwithstanding the great length at which I commented on the Blue Book returns for the previous year (1866), transmitted in my despatch, No. 384, of last year, there is very much in the returns now transmitted which invite comment and explanation. I only regret that I am unable by this opportunity to find time to give the explanations which I should wish. I shall, therefore, reserve them till next year, when, if I shall then be here, I can do better justice to the subject.

I have, &c.

His Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos, &c. &c. &c.

(Signed) RICHARD GRAVES MACDONNELL, Governor.

LABUAN.

No. 3.

Copy of a DESPATCH from Governor Pope Hennessy to his Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos.

(No. 57.)

My Lord Duke, Government House, Labuan, November 18, 1868.

1. In forwarding to your Grace the Blue Book for 1867 I avail myself of the opportunity of giving a brief description of the Colony of Labuan.

Position.

2. The tenth article of the Treaty between the late Sultan of Borneo and Her Majesty the Queen defines the limits of the Colony. That article says:—

"It being desirable that British subjects should have some port where they may "careen and refit their vessels, and where they may deposit such stores and merchan- "dise as shall be necessary for the carrying on of their trade with the dominions of "Borneo, His Highness the Sultan hereby confirms the cession already spontaneously "made by him in 1845 of the Island of Labuan, situated on the north-west coast of "Borneo, together with the adjacent islets of Kuraman, Little Rusakan, Great Rusakan, "Daat, and Malankasan, and all the straits, islets, and seas situated half way between "the fore-mentioned islets and the mainland of Borneo; likewise the distance of ten "geographical miles from the Island of Labuan to the westward and northward, and "from the nearest point half way between the islets of Malankasan and the mainland of "Borneo in a line running north till it intersects a line extended from west to east, "from a point ten miles to the northward of the northern extremity of the Island of "Labuan, to be possessed in perpetuity and sovereignty by Her Britannic Majesty and "Her successors; and in order to avoid occasions of difference which might otherwise "arise, His Highness the Sultan engages not to make any similar cession, either of an "island or of any settlement on the mainland, in any part of his dominions to any other "nation, or to the subjects or citizens thereof, without the consent of Her Britannic "Majesty."

LABUAN.

3. The Colony is in longitude 115° 19′ E., and latitude 5° 14′ N., so that it lies to the east of a line drawn from Hong Kong to the western coast of Australia, and is about 314 miles north of the equator.

4. The islet of Malankasan, the nearest portion of the Colony to the great Island of Borneo, is only half a mile from the mainland; but Victoria Harbour, Labuan, is about four miles further off.

5. Brunei, the capital of Borneo, and the residence of the Sultan, is about thirty miles from Labuan.

6. The Colony occupies a central position with reference to the chief emporiums of commerce in the East. It is between the Phillipine Islands and the Dutch possessions, being about 650 miles from Manilla and 900 miles from Batavia. It is 1,000 miles to the south of Hong Kong and 1,900 to the north of Western Australia. It is 707 miles from Singapore and 600 miles from the French Colony of Saigon.

Size.

7. Labuan is about the same size as St. Helena but somewhat smaller, being only 45 square miles in area; it is, however, larger than Hong Kong, Bermuda, Gambia, Gibraltar, or Heligoland.

In shape it is a sort of obtuse-angled triangle; the base, or furthest side from the Island of Borneo, being a straight coast line 11 miles in length, running N.E. and S.W., the other two sides being about six or seven miles in length. The south-eastern coast line presents two indentations; one, a semicircular shallow bay, three miles in width, and the other, the safe anchorage of Victoria Harbour. The eastern side of the Island forms a shallow bay, almost filled with coral reefs and sand banks. The road from Victoria Harbour to Coal Point runs close to this coast.

Soil and other Physical Features.

8. Little or nothing has been written on the physical geography of Labuan, and in addition to my own superficial observations, I must ask your Grace to rely mainly on the more valuable notes of Mr. Motley, who was manager to the Coal Company many years ago, and who was one of the few men of science who have made any practical remarks on the geological phenomena of the Island.

9. In the edition for this year of Bradshaw's Overland Route to the East, Labuan is described as having an elevation of only 70 feet above the level of the sea; and in one of the early descriptions given by Sir James Brooke, the first governor, a similar statement is made.

10. But the fact is, the highest land has an elevation of about 350 feet, and the tops of the trees on the two northern ridges are stated by Captain Reed, in his China Sea Directory, published this year, to be about 460 feet above the level of the sea.

11. These two narrow ridges are about three miles in length, and, for the greater part, of a uniform height, descending quite abruptly on the south side, so that one can look down upon the tops of the tallest trees in the forest beneath; on the other side the ridge slopes away gently to the north.

12. The largest of these ridges commences at Kubong Bluff, in a cliff 80 feet high, and after rising sharply to 300 feet, crosses the Island in a S.S.W. direction to Luke Point, where it meets the sea in a cliff 100 feet high.

13. The second ridge is somewhat higher, though less regular than the first. It commences at Tanjong Kubong, a few hundred yards to the North of Kubong Bluff, and runs parallel to it.

14. Between these two ridges are the argillaceous strata containing the upper section of the coal seams; and between them, in the western valley, about half a mile from the coast, the petroleum springs are found.

15. Looking towards the south from the Kubong Bluff and Luke Point ridge, the central portion of the Island is visible. It consists mainly of a rich alluvial plain of valuable land, about 12,000 acres in extent.

16. Ten years ago this was hidden by the primeval forest; but now, owing to the Kadyan clearings, it is covered with doab grass, and dotted here and there with a homestead surrounded by paddy fields and fruit gardens.

17. The clearing has, however, been done in the rudest manner, and the ground is still to some extent encumbered with half-burned trunks of gigantic trees.

18. When Mr. Motley compiled his notes in 1851, he calculated that the marshy swamps occupied about one-ninth of the whole island. At that time they were very unhealthy and almost impassable. But, owing to the recent clearings in the centre and

the drainage towards the south-east, many of these swamps have now become in the hands of the Kadyans extremely productive.

19. Including the plain just mentioned, the surface of the island may be described as consisting of three varieties of soil. The first, covering about three-fourths of the whole island, is a fine and deep yellow loam, well adapted for nearly all tropical productions. This soil, from an intermixture of sand and particles of oxide of iron, is not liable to become so hard and parched in the dry season as commonly happens to most of the soils of India. This soil also covers the broken spurs and deep ravines which are very numerous between the central plain and the coast. These ravines occasionally render surveying and road making extremely difficult.

20. The second variety of soil is to be found along the coast, being a sandy acccumulation of recent shells and corals, and the third consists of tracts of peat and white sand, at a higher elevation, similar to those found upon the sandstone hills in England. The latter, which are the only valueless soils in the Island, are not of any extent, except at the south-east angle, where they run for about two miles along the shore in an irregular band of about a mile in width. This tract, so valueless for agricultural purposes, was the first part of the Island originally selected as the site of the settlement, and it was the first extensive clearing. Its proximity to the harbour no doubt accounts for this selection, which probably retarded to some extent the early progress of the Colony. The Kadyans, an agricultural race from the neighbourhood of Brunei, did not commit a similar mistake, they knew where to find the good land, and when they immigrated to Labuan they went direct to the central plain.

21. In the estimates for 1869 I have made provision for the cost of a main road and branch roads through this plain.

The Coal.

22. Of the geological phenomena of Labuan, the most remarkable is the coal formation. In a recent report to the directors of the Oriental Coal Company, Mr. Lumsden, the manager, describes the Island as being built up of a great mass of coal measures, incorporated with the new red sandstone, and forming an elevated segment of a large coal basin, the two ends and opposite sides of which extend into the sea.

23. Seven seams or outcrops of coal have been discovered, ranging from one foot and a half to eleven feet in thickness. These seams are arranged in two well-defined groups, separated by the high ridges of sandstone and conglomerate rocks already referred to. Mr. Lumsden calls these groups "upper" and "lower" in relation to the sandstone. The smaller division of the Island situated north of the ridges contains the upper section, and the larger division, south of the ridges, contains the lower section.

24. The upper section consists of four seams of coal, Nos. 1, 2, 3, and 4 in a descending order. Nos. 2 and 3 are, in Mr. Lumsden's opinion, too thin to work with any profit at present. Nos. 1 and 4 are respectively 4 feet and 11 feet thick. No. 4 seam lies immediately over the sandstone which forms the high ridge. The strike of the strata is from east to west, in which direction it must be 4,000 yards in length of Nos. 1 and 4 seams with an aggregate thickness of 15 feet of clean coal. The dip or inclination of strata is to the north at an angle of about 30 degrees.

25. All the mining operations have hitherto been confined to this section and the working of Nos. 1 and 4 seams.

26. The lower section embraces three outcrops of coals four feet thick each, but they have never been proved in depth. The strike of the strata on this south side of the ridge is from N.E. to S.W., so that within the compass of the Island there must be at least 7,000 yards in length of the three seams measuring in the aggregate 12 feet thick. The inclination of the strata is to the N.W., and ranges from 30 to as high as 70 degrees. One of the seams in this section has been traced to within 2,000 yards of Victoria Harbour, and as the outcrop is in that direction, it is possible that this coal may be got close to the town and convenient for shipping.

27. The coal field is therefore of the length and breadth of the Island, in two sections, the upper section containing two workable seams and the lower section three workable seams of coal, being five seams in all of an aggregate thickness of 27 feet. Mr. Lumsden thinks it quite safe to estimate the length of this thickness of coal at two miles, which leaves more than the usual allowance for wants, faults, and waste. Taking the workable depth at from 100 fathoms to 150 fathoms vertically, this gives on the slope or inclination of the measures a breadth of at least 600 yards. These dimensions represent a mass of coal 20,000,000 tons in weight, which is equal to an output of 100,000 tons of coal a year for 200 years. Mr. Lumsden states that there is a supply in the upper section alone for

LABUAN.

50 years at the rate of 200,000 tons a year. Thus, for all practical purposes, the Labuan coal fields may be regarded as inexhaustible.

28. As far as the upper section of coal has been explored, it appears to be comparatively free of disturbing faults. The strata continue regular and preserve nearly unchanged their strike and angle of inclination, the coal maintaining a uniform depth, thickness, and quality. There is no mining difficulty to contend with.

29. Mr. Lumsden notices another favourable circumstance in the Labuan colliery—that there are no noxious gases to trouble the miners. There is neither fire-damp nor choke-damp, and the ventilation is as untainted as if the coal were got in an open quarry. In going down the shaft and visiting the workings I have always found the ventilation good.

30. A small volume of air properly coursed keeps the mines comparatively cool and fresh. It is worth remarking, that while the temperature of English mines ranges above the heat at the surface, the underground workings in Labuan are considerably cooler than the atmosphere on the pit bank, so much so, that in the heat of the day it is a most agreeable change to a person habituated to mining to go underground.

31. As to the financial results of working the coal, I venture to recapitulate some facts I had the honour to lay before your Grace in Despatch No. 28, of 1868.

32. The following figures exhibit an approximate statement of the amount of coal raised at the Labuan collieries, and a statement of the local expenses since the first company was formed :—

EASTERN ARCHIPELAGO COMPANY.

	Coal raised.		Salaries and Expenses.		
	Tons.	Cwt.	£	s.	d.
1850	1,167	0	1,845	16	6
1851	797	0	2,954	10	10
1852	4,480	0	4,833	7	7
1853	6,569	0	10,960	7	2
1854	9,427	0	19,414	5	1
1855	5,208	0	12,946	13	2
1856	3,527	0	13,642	0	0
1857	313	0	5,022	0	0
	31,488	0	71,619	0	4
	LABUAN COAL COMPANY, LIMITED.				
1860	-	-	1,418	7	3
1861	40	0	8,905	12	5
1862	3,255	0	7,486	1	2
1863	10,882	0	12,157	15	6
1864	15,889	0	16,736	13	2
1865	6,270	0	9,882	8	6
1866	7,971	0	19,555	14	7
1867	7,074	0	10,800	7	2
	51,981	0	86,942	19	9

33. Thus, since 1850, the total quantity of coal raised has been 80,642 tons.

34. The cost of production has been far more than 2*l.* per ton, for the salaries and expenses at Labuan alone have amounted to 158,562*l.* 0*s.* 1*d.*, and to this must be added the home salaries and expenses, of which, since the year 1857, I can find no record here.

35. From 1850 to 1857 the home salaries and expenses amounted to 11,243*l.* 19*s.* 9*d.*

36. During the whole of the period from 1850 to May 1868, the average receipts, deducting commissions for brokers, did not exceed 1*l.* per ton.

37. The old companies have therefore lost at least 1*l.* per ton on every ton of coal raised.

38. I venture to think that this is mainly owing to the cause to which I presumed to direct your Grace's atttention in my Despatch No. 42 of 1867, namely, the total failure of the coolie immigration.

39. Thousands of coolies have been brought to this Island and sent back again to China at the cost of the company, and a large per-centage of these so-called labourers have been unable or unwilling to do a single day's work.

40. The manager of the old company who preceded Mr. Morel, Mr. Sinclair, informed me that during his time one thousand coolies were thus brought to the mines, but that only twenty of these men did a fair day's work,—such a day's work, he said, as he saw the ordinary Labuan convicts performing in the road gangs.

41. To the inordinate cost of production under this extravagant system must be added the lavish expenditure upon the European staff at the collieries.

42. The manager and his subordinates have been paid salaries actually greater than the salaries of the Governor of the Colony and his officials.

43. In addition to his salary, a large sum was annually appropriated to the manager of the mines as a "table allowance," and the naval, military, and civil officers stationed in the Island had the benefit of a constant series of expensive entertainments.

44. Probably these two causes alone had quadrupled the real cost of production.

45. I am happy to say that the long standing difficulty of obtaining a sufficient number of coal hewers, and the extravagant system of working the mines, are no longer in existence.

46. In sanctioning the introduction of convicts from the Straits Settlements, Her Majesty's Government have solved the labour question.

47. Convict labour is now used to the exclusion of all free labour on the public works of the Colony, and this free labour is at the disposal of the manager of the mines.

48. In loading ships with coal, and in overground working at the colliery, the convicts are also employed, with your Grace's sanction, whenever the manager requires such labour.

49. This system is of mutual financial advantage to the colliery and the Government.

50. I had the satisfaction of reporting to your Grace, in Despatch No. 31 of the 7th of July 1868, that the pay sheets of the colliery for the month of June showed a balance of profit after paying all expenses, being the first profit obtained at the mines for nearly twenty years.

51. I have gone through the colliery accounts for the subsequent months up to the 7th of this month (November 1868), and I find that this profit has gone on steadily increasing every month.

52. The yield last month was 723 tons, and all the working expenses here of obtaining this coal absorb less than sixty per cent. of the money received for it.

53. The average selling price of the coal at Labuan has been of late $6.90 per ton.

54. As to the quality of the coal now raised by the Oriental Coal Company, I have the honour to refer your Grace to my Despatch, No. 53, of the 17th of October 1868.

General Trade.

55. In Despatches No. 8 and No. 10 of February, and No. 46 of October 1868, I pointed out the general prosperity and commercial progress of Labuan, irrespective of the coal trade.

Finance.

56. The financial condition of the Colony has been noticed in my observations to the Legislative Council in closing the session of 1868. (Despatch No. 56. of the 20th of October 1868.)

Public Health.

57. The sanitary state of the Colony has been much improved of late. The extensive clearings made by the Kadyans, the drainage operations, and certain improvements at the barracks have contributed to this result.

Climate, &c.

58. The climate of Labuan closely resembles that of the warm summer months in the south of Ireland. The temperature is far lower than in most of the Queen's eastern dominions. It varies very little during the year, the extreme changes being from 71° to 90°. Its insular condition, its proximity to the highest mountain ranges in Borneo, and its relation to the equatorial cloud ring, no doubt account for the remarkable fact that the rain generally falls at night. The rain-fall for the last three years has been:—1865, 146 inches; 1866, 166 inches; and 1867, 166 inches.

59. The perpetual verdure of the island, its numerous stately trees and flowering shrubs, and the luxurious foliage of the adjacent islets, render Labuan extremely

LABUAN.

beautiful. It has the reputation of possessing the finest fruit in the east. For oranges, pummellos, mangoes, and mangosteens it is said to be unrivalled; and the pine apple, bananas, lansets, and other varieties of fruit are cultivated in abundance.

Population.

60. The population is mainly composed of the Chinese settlers and the Kadyans; and they may be truly described as constituting a most industrious and peaceful community.

I have, &c.
(Signed) J. POPE HENNESSY,
Governor.

His Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos,
&c. &c. &c.

MAURITIUS.

MAURITIUS.

No. 4

No. 4.

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir HENRY BARKLY, K.C.B., to his Grace the DUKE OF BUCKINGHAM AND CHANDOS.

(Separate).

MY LORD DUKE, Mauritius, August 11, 1868.

I HAVE the honour to transmit the Statistical Returns forming the annual Blue Book of Mauritius for 1867.

2. To comment on them is to perform a painful duty, so strongly do they testify in various ways to the terrible ordeal of sickness and suffering through which the Colony has been passing. Following on the rice famine in India, and combined with the continued shortness of the sugar crop, the epidemic indeed last year reduced the general prosperity of this Island to a lower ebb than it had sunk to for many years previously.

Taxes, Duties, &c.

3. The rates of import duty on wine, beer, and tobacco had to be considerably raised, in order to meet financial exigencies, and an acreage duty equivalent to the increase on the foreign article was placed on the cultivation of tobacco within the Island. The introduction of opium, which was supposed to be smuggled in by the Chinese traders to a large extent, was also for the first time legalized, on payment of a duty of 10*s.* per lb., licences for its retail within the Island being likewise issued at 10*l.* each.

4. There is no reason to suppose that these measures will lead to an increased consumption of the drug, whilst on the other hand, they render it the interest of many persons to aid the customs and police in checking its illicit introduction.

Revenue and Expenditure.

5. The revenue of the year had been estimated on the usual data at 710,055*l.*, but soon after the epidemic extended to Port Louis, in February, trade and industry became so completely paralysed as to render it clear that a large falling off must be anticipated, though no one then dreamt that it would amount to as much as 25 per cent. Every effort was therefore made to reduce the expenditure, and although much unforeseen outlay was necessitated by the measures adopted to cope with the disease, a net saving of 60,382*l.* was effected, diminishing the ultimate deficit on the year to 107,610*l.*

6. This result will be more clearly understood on reference to the subjoined comparative statement:—

	Revenue 1867.	Expenditure 1867.	
Estimated	£710,055	£702,984	Surplus £ 7,071
Actual -	£534,992	£642,602	Deficit £107,610
Falling off	£175,063	Reduction £60,602	

7. The Colonial Treasury was fortunately able to meet this further drain on its resources, and although, in consequence of the return of the fever with the hot weather, the revenue has not rallied even up to the present date, I feel confident, nevertheless, from the reduction in establishments and other economical arrangements made when introducing the estimates for the present year, that any further deficit will be avoided.

Local Revenues.

8. The expenditure of the municipality of Port Louis was greatly swollen by the advances, amounting to upwards of 20,000*l*,. which it had to make to the local Board of Health on account of the epidemic. Those advances were made under the security of a mortgage on the sanitary rates for the next 16 years, calculated to cover interest and to extinguish the principal, an arrangement since regularized by Ordinance No. 12 of 1868.

9. The total amount of debentures issued by the municipality during the year appears to have reached 38,880*l*. ; and as only 10,840*l*. overdue debentures were cancelled, there was an increase of 28,040*l*. to the municipal debt. The annual interest paid on account of that debt during the year amounted to no less than 9,000*l*., which at seven per cent. would represent a capital of 130,000*l*.

10. Statements showing the revenue and expenditure of the General Board of Health and of the Poor Law Committees are for the first time inserted.

11. Until the taking effect of Ordinance, No. 27 of 1866, each of the rural districts had its own Board of Health, and raised and disbursed its sanitary rates separately; but most fortunately this system, which led in almost every case to insolvency and inaction, had been abolished prior to the outbreak of the epidemic, all financial authority except in Port Louis being transferred to the General Board.

12. As that body had had no time to collect funds to meet the emergency, I was obliged to sanction an advance of 5,000*l*. from the Colonial Treasury, with the aid of which, and the proceeds of a sanitary rate of 1*s*. in the pound on house property in the country, it was enabled to made the disbursements most urgently required, amounting in the aggregate to 12,363*l*., exclusive of 2,692*l*. provided on the annual estimates on account of the three medical inspectors and their staff.

13. A similar but even more complete concentration of all financial powers in the hands of a Central Commission—inasmuch as the town is included—has, as your Grace is aware, been recently enacted by the Legislature in the case of the relief of the poor; but in 1867 either elective or nominated committees existed in every district, though, except in Port Louis where the duty devolved on the municipality, they nowhere showed themselves equal to the occasion, and but for advances from the General Board of Health, the sick poor of the rural districts would have been almost entirely neglected.

14. In Port Louis, as will be seen, the expenditure exceeded the receipts by no less than 8,314*l*., a fact which explains the readiness with which the municipality agreed to resign for the future the charge of the poor of the town to the Central Commission.

15. The outlay of all the rural committees combined barely reached 5,000*l*., which was in the aggregate covered by the rates they collected. In addition, however, to their obligations to the General Board of Health, debts amounting to 843*l*. 0*s*. 6*d*. were incurred to the Civil Hospital and Lunatic Asylum for the treatment of paupers, which have since been declared irrecoverable by the Legislature, and struck off charge by Government.

Military Expenditure.

16. The total outlay of Great Britain on account of the protection of the Island, as set forth in detail, amounts to 98,741*l*. 0*s*. 7*d*., of which 45,000*l*. was contributed from the Colonial Treasury. As no credit is given in the Deputy Commissary General's statement for rent of canteens, Government lands, &c., &c., which must amount to a considerable sum, nor allowance made for the admission, duty free, of all supplies for the troops, it may, I apprehend, be fairly assumed that Mauritius last year defrayed one-half of the military expenditure incurred on its account. The burden is a heavy one in the crippled state of its finances, but as Her Majesty's Government has lately declared its inability to diminish it, it would not be becoming in me to say more on the point.

17. As I have seen it stated, however, that the Royal Commission on the employment of Indian troops in the Colonies has designated Mauritius as one of those where this course could be followed with advantage, I feel bound to record my dissent in the strongest possible terms to this recommendation, supposing it to be meant to refer to the

introduction of an ordinary Sepoy regiment, which could not but prove a source of constant anxiety, if not of positive danger, looking to the great preponderance of the Indian element in the population.

18. On sanitary grounds, moreover, there is little to be said in favour of such an arrangement, the natives of India being more liable than Europeans to succumb to the epidemic and endemic fevers of the Island; but in point of fact it is in the power of the military authorities to place the garrison of the Island, however composed, beyond all extraordinary risk on the score of health, by at once erecting the barracks, which have been for so many years talked of, on the elevated plateau of the interior, where the fever has never penetrated.

19. That the troops escaped with comparatively small loss (under 3 per cent. of the strength) last year was due, first, to the 32d regiment being quartered at Mahébourg, on the windward side of the Island, to which the epidemic had not then extended; and secondly, to the 2/13th regiment and the Royal Artillery having been promptly removed to the quarantine stations of Cannonier Point and Flat Island, which were lent by the Civil Government for this purpose. The battalion of the 13th was indeed withdrawn altogether from Mauritius in May, and as the 86th regiment, destined to relieve it, was detained in the Cape Colony till December, a good deal of risk was avoided.

Public Works.

20. Owing to the disorganization of labour by sickness, conjoined with the state of the revenue, nothing beyond incidental repairs were executed. The total expended, including roads and bridges, amounting to little more than two-fifths of what had been originally voted.

Civil Establishments.

21. As already mentioned, considerable reductions were made in this respect, the task being facilitated by the numerous vacancies occasioned in every department by deaths or retirements through ill-health.

22. During the height of the epidemic in the months of April and May it was not without extreme difficulty that the daily work of most of the public offices was carried on, whilst throughout the year nine-tenths of the employés were subject to repeated absences through relapses of fever.

23. Some idea of the extent to which the efficiency of the service was thus affected may be formed from the case of the police force, which, out of an average strength of 807 men, lost 98 (over 12 per cent.) by death, and 80 by discharge on the ground of physical incapacity for duty, or from that of the railway staff which, though only five Europeans and 25 Creoles and Indians died out of a total of about 500 men, had during the height of the disease not less than from 50 to 60 Europeans and from 100 to 150 Indians and Creoles laid up at the same time with fever, the attacks at that date, even when terminating favourably, lasting for a month and upwards. There were times, indeed, when it appeared next to impossible, with every effort and precaution on the part of those responsible, to keep the streets watched by night, or the trains running by day; but I am glad to state, nevertheless, that no interruption in either respect actually occurred.

Population.

24. I am again unable to transmit any detailed report on the vital statistics of the Colony, owing, as before, to the illness and departure on leave of absence of Dr. Edwards, the general sanitary inspector; and desirable as it is to determine in advance, with as much accuracy as possible, the true cipher of the population of the Colony at the beginning of the year, in order that a correct basis for calculating the fearful rate of mortality that ensued during its course may be established, this task is by no means easy.

25. In my Despatch, transmitting the Blue Book for 1866, I stated that the total of 341,165, estimated as existing on the 31st December, according to the births, deaths, and arrivals recorded since the census of 1861, was in my opinion below the reality, owing to the entries under the head of immigration being confined solely to immigrants from India officially reported, whereas many had come at their own expense both from that and other countries.

26. This is fully proved by the figures given in the Appendix to the present Return, which show that, whilst the arrivals, exclusive of such immigrants, of the military and of shipping, from the 8th April 1861 to 31st December 1867, amounted to 30,903, the corresponding departures were only 15,727, leaving the aggregate population larger by

15,176 than it would have been reckoned at under the old system. The greater portion of these immigrants, at their own expense, no doubt settled in Port Louis and its immediate neighbourhood.

27. From the enclosed tabular statement, prepared in the Colonial Secretary's Office, in which a rectification of the population returns in this and other respects has been carefully made for each year since the census, it will be seen, that on the 1st January 1867, the resident population was certainly not under 360,378 souls; besides this, however, the garrison and the shipping ought to be taken into account before estimating the ratio of mortality, the deaths in both being recorded in the registers of the Civil Status Office.

28. The former, including wives and families, may be reckoned as at the time of the census, at 2,500. For the latter, it is more difficult to make proper allowance; the only statistics available relating to the crews alone, though large numbers of passengers, as in the case of ships carrying Indian and Chinese coolies to the British West Indies or Cuba, are not unfrequently detained for weeks in port, refitting. The crews of all vessels entered inwards during 1867 amounted to 11,067 men, but of course many were here but for a short period, whilst others returned more than once. Considering the unsanitary state of the harbour, the liability of unacclimatised persons to disease, and the omission of passengers, it would not, I think, be unfair to add half this number, say 5,500, to the population included within the bills of mortality on 1st January 1867, which would thus be augmented to 368,000.

29. As the aggregate mortality during the year amounted to 41,201, as against 12,652 in 1865 and 12,548 in 1866, the excess due to the epidemic may be taken at about 28,600. The per-centage of deaths being thus raised from less than $3\frac{1}{2}$ to about $11\frac{1}{5}$, or considerably more than trebled. It must be borne in mind, however, in order to form a correct estimate of the ravages of the disease, that it was confined throughout the year almost entirely to the leeward side of the Island, and affected, therefore, not much more than half the population.

30. From the subjoined table a rough but tolerably correct idea of the distribution of the population among the nine districts into which the Colony is divided may be formed; and, as the exact number of deaths in 1866 and 1867 and their ratio per cent. is inserted opposite to each district, the relative proportions in which they suffered may be seen. It is not easy, however, to distinguish absolutely the leeward from the windward districts, as there are two, viz., Plaines Wilhems and Moka, occupying mainly the elevated central plateau of the Island, and thus, for the most part, exempt from fever, yet running down very nearly to the leeward coast, and containing villages in proximity thereto which were all but depopulated.

32. Discarding these, as affording no safe criterion, it may be stated, that in the four leeward districts proper, Black River, Port Louis, Pamplemousses, and Rivière du Rempart, with a population estimated at 202,000, the deaths were 33,588, or 16·62 per cent., equal to fully fivefold their ordinary rate; on the other hand, in the three windward districts, Flacq, Grand Port, and Savane, with a population of 114,000, they amounted to only 3,985, or a trifle under 3·5 per cent,—as nearly as possible their normal ratio. Even this does not give the full extent of the contrast, for a great many persons attacked by the disease in Port Louis and Pamplemousses migrated to the higher regions or to the opposite coast, and if they happened to die, reduced the death rolls of the former at the expense of the latter districts.

33. When it is added that this vast mortality was no more evenly distributed over the year than it was over the Island, but that by far the larger part of it was crowded into three or four months, upwards of 25,000 persons having died in March, April, and May, 15,000 of them in Port Louis alone, the daily death-roll in that city at one period having exceeded 300, thus surpassing what it had ever been during the cholera, some idea may be formed of the horrors of the situation, and of the enormous difficulties with which the Government, the Municipality, and the General Board of Health were called upon unexpectedly to contend, in providing for attendance on the sick, burying the dead, &c.

34. Various causes have been assigned for this terrible calamity, but in the absence of the report of the Commission which I appointed in May 1867 to inquire into the subject, I shall but very briefly touch on them. Among medical men within the Colony three leading theories are current:—first, that this malarious fever was introduced direct and unchanged from India; second, that it is a modification or development of the bilious remittent fever, known here for many years past as the "Bombay fever;" thirdly, that it is a local outbreak, occasioned by noxious emanations from the accumulated organic matter which encumbers the estuaries and harbours of the coast.

MAURITIUS.

35. The last, to which the Chief Medical Officer has from the first adhered, and which will be found ably supported and elucidated in his Annual Report on Diseases treated in the District Prison Hospitals, strikes me as so natural and well founded, taking into account the density of the population, the limited water supply of the last few years, and the filthy habits of the Indians and ex-apprentices, that it seems needless to encounter the objections to the two former theories, arising respectively from the facts, that the Mauritius epidemic is not communicable from man to man, and that it is of an intermittent character.

36. In England, the want of proper drainage, and neglect of other sanitary precautions in Port Louis, appear generally to have been regarded as the reasons, if not of the origin of the fever, at any rate of its malignity; but a closer examination of facts would lead to material qualification of any views of this kind. No doubt the drainage of Port Louis is very defective, and its night service by no means properly performed, but the municipality is certainly justified in asserting that the town had never been in a cleanlier state than at the commencement of 1867, the beds of the streams which convey its surface drainage to the sea, and of the gutters leading into them, having been thoroughly cleared after the inundation of 1865, and a fresh contract for scavengering on an extended scale entered into in 1866. Again, so far from originating in Port Louis, the epidemic took its rise many months before in the district of Black River, the very one referred to in the last report of the General Sanitary Inspector, Dr. Edwards, as the healthiest in the Island, its mortality in 1865 having been little over 2·5 per cent., although, as will be seen by the table, in 1867 it rose to 14·9, or within a fraction of 6 times as high, presenting, in spite of its gentle eminences, wide spreading valleys, and sparse population, as near as may be the same proportional augmentation as in the narrow streets and crowded habitations of the city.

37. The whole course of the visitation indeed, from first to last, has been so mysterious, not to say apparently capricious, as to prove beyond a doubt that it has been mainly dependent on extremely complicated and recondite meteorological phenomena. It has made little distinction either in town or country between the well kept mansions of the rich and the squalid hovels of the poor, has in some cases passed by the swampiest localities to attack the inhabitants of dry and elevated spots beyond; and after stopping short for months at certain limits has suddenly continued its resistless onward progress, or again, without apparent reason, swept back over districts where its ravages were all but extinct.

38. In making these remarks, I do not mean for one moment to deny that the malignity and persistency of the disease are due in a very considerable degree to the absence of proper sanitary arrangements throughout the Island. That a death rate so fearful as that which literally decimated the population of Port Louis twice over within the space of a few months, might have been greatly moderated by the adoption beforehand of proper measures cannot be doubted; but the neglect of a sound system of hygiène might till very recently be charged against municipal authorities in most parts of the world, and unfortunately the principles best suited for tropical climates have been as yet by no means definitely determined and placed beyond dispute.

39. In India the Governments of the different Presidencies have recently turned their attention to this question, and a plan of sewerage is, I perceive, being prepared for Madras, which may serve as a model here; though, owing to the situation of Port Louis, and the absolute necessity of preventing the further pollution of the harbour, the expense of any scheme that may be adopted must necessarily prove very heavy.

40. Ten years ago a Commission recommended that the four principal streams which descend through the town should be converted into huge masonry culverts into which a network of sewers should be turned, at a cost of about 90,000*l.*; but the proposal encountered great opposition, and was finally repudiated at the instance of another Commission; fortunately, I apprehend, since the direct discharge of the entire filth of so large a population into a comparatively small basin, so narrow in its exit that the tides with difficulty run in and out, could hardly have failed to make bad worse. Little has been attempted subsequently in the way of improvement, except the establishment of another company for converting the deodorized nightsoil into manure for agricultural purposes; but a new scheme of underground sewerage has recently been started, and as your Grace is aware, I have appointed a Committee of engineers to investigate the matter and report as to the best method of proceedings.

Immigration.

41. Of the extent to which an ample and regular allowance of food combined with constant medical surveillance sufficed to ward off, or render innocuous, the attacks of

the epidemic, even when at its height, satisfactory proofs will be found in the Annual Report of the Protector of Immigrants, which as usual is bound up with the Blue Book.

42. Mr. Beyts shows, from the returns of the officers of the civil status that the death rate among Indians employed on sugar estates was only 6·1 per cent. as compared with 12·9 per cent. amongst those who were their own masters. By far the greater mortality on sugar estates moreover was among the women and children, the former as a general rule refusing to be treated in hospital. Among the labourers under engagement the deaths, as already reported, did not exceed the extremely low average of 4·08 per cent.

43. The Hospital Ordinance passed in 1865 may be pronounced, under the circumstances, to have worked most successfully, although some of its provisions of necessity fell into temporary abeyance from the great demand for the services of medical men.

44. There is little else in the Protector's Report to call for special remark. Immigration was at a standstill throughout the year, so far as India was concerned, the only arrivals having been 350 time expired men from Réunion, a source of supply since cut off by the steps taken by the Government of that Colony to prevent further engagements being attested before the British Consul.

Education.

45. I have little that is satisfactory to add in forwarding the reports on this head. The epidemic was particularly rife among children, and owing to the number who were too ill to attend, and to the fears of parents in other cases, the schools in the Leeward Districts were almost entirely deserted. Those of the Government were closed with my approval in April, and the services of those masters who had not been attacked by fever were, when necessary, utilized as registrars of deaths. In most cases both government and grant-in-aid schools were after an interval re-opened, but the attendance continued, with constant interruptions, on a very much reduced scale to the end of the year. The Royal College kept its terms as usual, but several of the professors died, others were obliged to invalid, and the number of pupils fell to barely a third of what it had recently been.

Savings Bank.

46. From the Report of the Acting Manager of this Institution, it will be seen that one of the objects for which it was established was fulfilled, inasmuch as great use was made of it during the epidemic. The amount of deposits withdrawn was 72,000*l.*; but on the other hand 55,500*l.* was deposited. The number of depositors was reduced by 599; of these, some died, others returned to India, the sums withdrawn by the latter class having averaged 28*l.* per head.

Administration of Justice.

47. I enclose returns of the civil and criminal cases and other business dealt with by the Supreme Court in the years 1866 and 1867 respectively. A considerable reduction in all respects is exhibited in the latter year, litigants, counsel, witnesses, and prisoners having been alike affected by the fever.

48. The number of trials at the assizes was less than half, arising, as stated in the Report of the Acting Procureur-General from actual diminution of the criminal classes, and not from moral reformation or want of detection. The police, indeed, as Mr. Colin testifies, not only maintained its efficiency in spite of every obstacle, but rendered valuable services to the sick, and great assistance in sanitary matters.

49. As regards capital offences, the falling off last year was in proportion, but, as will be seen from the quinquennial synopsis of crimes annexed to the Report, neither the number of cases nor of persons was so low as in some years of the series.

50. Three persons were convicted of murder, of whom two were executed, and ten of the minor crime of manslaughter, none having been actually acquitted. With respect to gang robberies and petty larcenies, I concur with Mr. Colin in anticipating that the stringent measures recently adopted with your Grace's sanction for the registration of Indians who have completed their term of industrial residence on sugar plantations will materially tend to put a stop to these offences.

Gaols and Prisoners.

51. I felt myself called upon to explain to your Grace some months ago that the overcrowding and other evils charged against the prison system in Mauritius in the

MAURITUS.

digest of information as to colonial prisons, lately laid before Parliament, was founded in a great measure upon misapprehension of the facts, and to show that the average mortality among Indian prisoners here had been much below what, on the authority of the Bengal Sanitary Commission, it was in that Presidency. Had I at that time been cognizant of Lord Napier's minute of 10th July 1866 on the defective condition of the gaols in the Madras Presidency, or of the Report of the Madras Sanitary Commissioner, I might have been tempted to add that the death rate in this Island was actually much less than half what it is in that part of India. The sad reverse of last year has, however, taken away occasion of boasting, for the epidemic found, as already mentioned, full scope amongst the class which usually supplies the gaol population, and the mortality of 1867 was fearfully augmented.

52. From the ordinary returns, as set forth in the Blue Book, neither the maximum, minimum, nor average lock-up is ascertainable, and they strike me as being generally so complicated and unsuitable to colonial usage, that I venture to suggest that one of the best results of the attention which has lately been directed to the subject, would be the substitution of simpler and more easily intelligible forms.

53. As regards the comparative extent of sickness and mortality adequate information may be obtained from the annual report of diseases treated in the district prison hospitals, contributed by the chief medical officer, and from the subsidiary report of the prison surgeon of Port Louis, attached to the Acting Procureur-General's report on the civil prisons of that town. It will be seen that Dr. Reid considers the sick list of the prisons moderate, bearing in mind the extent to which the epidemic prevailed in the districts in which they were situated, and he shows that though the mortality was very much heavier than in the three preceding years, it did not greatly exceed that of 1863, when Bombay fever made great ravages. According to his calculations the death rate per cent. of the average daily strength was—

In 1863 - - -	11·393
„ 1864 - - -	5·636
„ 1865 - - -	3·500
„ 1866 - - -	3·443
„ 1867 - - -	12·139

In some observations on Dr. Pougnet's report for Port Louis gaol, the chief medical officer gives the per-centage there as 11·30 only, but it should have been stated at about a half per cent. higher, as the deaths which occurred at Flat Island are not taken into account, although the prisoners sent there are included in the average strength.

54. It is certainly so far satisfactory that the deaths of prisoners in town fell very considerably below, and in the country did not materially exceed, those which occurred among the general population; and notwithstanding the mean of both is more than double the usual ratio, I may be permitted to point out that although it has been deemed necessary to prohibit emigration from Madras on account of the epidemic, that mean does not equal the ordinary mortality of the gaols of that Presidency, which, in 1865, amounted to 12·13, and in 1866 to 12·45 per cent.

Legislation.

55. The Council of Government continued to meet regularly throughout the year, and, as will be seen from the report of the Acting Procureur-General, passed several laws of great importance. Foremost among these Mr. Colin rightly places the Ordinance for consolidating the law as to Indian labourers already referred to, which by continuing to old immigrants the same obligation of accounting for their place of residence and means of livelihood as rests upon those who have not yet served five years in the Colony affords a basis for many salutary reforms, and is universally looked upon as the commencement of a new era of social improvement. Hitherto, from a fear lest immigration might be stopped in case the slightest restriction were imposed, this class of the community has been suffered to live precisely as it thought proper, and there can be no doubt that not only the increase of crime but the deterioration of the sanitary state of the Island are mainly due to the licence thus permitted. The epidemic brought matters in this latter respect to a crisis, and with the aid of the experience of the Protector of Immigrants, and of the Superintendent of Police, the late Procureur-General, Mr. Sholto Douglas, succeeded in framing the enactment in question, which has since received the approval of Her Majesty's Government.

56. Among the other measures which Mr. Douglas had taken in hand, with legal experience and consummate ability, which commanded the confidence of all parties, was the reformation of the entire code of civil procedure, which is so cumbrous and

expensive as to constitute, especially in the case of the forcible sale of small properties, a complete denial of justice. He did not live to finish his labours in this direction, although, with the aid of the Law Committee of Council, great progress had been made, and it consequently devolved on his successor to take up the work where he left it. The only instalment of legal reform in 1867 was the Ordinance "to amend the "law relating to irregular successions," in other words, successions falling to illegitimate relations, a large class unhappily in most communities where a mixture of races exists.

Exchange—Money—Weights and Measures.

57. There is probably no country in the world which would benefit more than Mauritius from the introduction of uniformity of weights, measures, and coins. The accounts of the Government are made up in British sterling money, and duties are levied at the Custom House according to the imperial standards of weights and size; the books of bankers and merchants are kept in dollars and cents and shopkeepers frequently price their goods in livres and sous, which, like the weights and measures invariably used in commercial transactions, are the same as those of France before the first Revolution.

58. When it is added that a large proportion of the goods imported come from this latter country invoiced according to the decimal system which has been established there for 70 years, and charged for in modern French money, the complex calculations often requisite for passing an entry at the customs may be understood; the confusion and loss, however, caused to persons newly arrived in the country by having to make their purchases in "gros" or "aunes" or "velts" and pay for them by exchanging real coins for nominal and imaginary ones, can hardly be conceived without a trial.

59. Complicated as the question is when considered in all its bearings, and difficult as it would undoubtedly prove to introduce new denominations without compulsory regulations, which could hardly be resorted to in a British possession, I should have been tempted to ask permission to adopt the French metric system, now that it has been made permissive in Great Britain by Act of Parliament, if I had not been sanguine that further light would be thrown on the subject during the discussions of the International Conference which was held at Paris last year in connexion with the exhibition of the weights, measures, and coins of all nations.

Imports and Exports.

60. A comparision with those of the previous year shows a serious falling off, owing on the one hand to the commercial stagnation caused by the epidemic, on the other to the shortness of the sugar crop:—

	Imports (excluding specie.)	Exports.
1866 - -	£2,048,000	£2,501,000
1867 - -	1,720,000	2,003,800
Falling off -	£328,000	£498,000

India still stands at the head of the list in respect of imports, though owing to the reduction in the price of rice their value was less by a third than in the preceding year. Great Britain as usual is second and France third. The exports from Australia were less valuable by nearly a quarter of a million, and Great Britain consequently again resumed the first place, though not by a large amount. The quantity of sugar shipped during the year was 100,000 tons, as against 124,000 in 1866; and as the average prices of the two years was nearly the same, say 18*s.* 4*d.* as against 18*s* 6*d.* per cwt., the difference in the estimated value stands at 420,722*l.*

Shipping.

61. The tonnage of vessels arriving at and leaving Port Louis fell in about the same proportions, amounting inwards to 245,000 and outwards to 250,000 tons. The proportion of British ships was somewhat larger than usual, which is explained by the larger quantity of sugar exported to England.

General Remarks.

62. In concluding this melancholy chapter in the history of Mauritius, I am preserved alike from indulging in extravagant anticipations of a speedy return to prosperity on the one hand and from gloomy forebodings on the other, by having carefully watched all that has occurred since the close of the year. Had I been writing at that date, I might naturally enough have erred in the former respect, for the epidemic had at that time all

MAURITIUS.

but disappeared, while the promise of the coming crop was unprecedentedly favourable. The gradual revival, however, of the disease with the return of hot weather served to dim the brightness of the prospect, which became altogether clouded over when there followed on the 11th and 12th March a hurricane more destructive by far than any which had been experienced during the last 30 or 40 years.

63. For a moment it seemed as if the misfortunes of the Colonists were about to overwhelm them, but notwithstanding that the state of the public health is still far from satisfactory, that the injury to the canes seems likely to prove as great as at first apprehended, and that the extra expenditure entailed on the Colonial Treasury by the damage to the railways and other public works has necessitated recourse to a loan, a sensible increase of commercial and agricultural activity is already discernable, and as nearly two-thirds of 1868 have now elapsed, I feel warranted in predicting that the state of affairs at the end of this year will be in all respects much better than at the end of last.

64. This result will be chiefly due, under Divine Providence, to the courage, energy, and intelligence with which the planters have contended against the successive difficulties which have beset them. In the neighbouring island of Réunion, although the scourge of pestilence has been escaped, the hurricane of March, following, as the Council-General expresses it, "on six years of unexampled agricultural distress," has driven that body to appeal to the Emperor for pecuniary assistance on a large scale from the mother country. In Mauritius, although exceptions may have been taken to the amount of the military contribution on the ground that the troops are kept here mainly for Imperial purposes, no disposition has been shown to have recourse to a movement of this kind, or to rely on aught save their own unassisted efforts to extricate themselves from the embarrassments by which through the force of circumstances they are surrounded, and once more to restore this fertile island to the prosperous condition it had attained by means of Indian immigration.

65. Fervently hoping that these efforts will prove successful,

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY BARKLY.

His Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos,
&c. &c. &c.

RETURN showing the Mortality amongst the Troops serving in this command, during the year ending 31st December 1867.

1867. MONTHS.	R. A.		R. E.		2/13th Regt.		2/22d Regt.		32d Regt.		Total.	
	Officers.	Rank and File.	Officers.	Rank and File.	Officers.	Rank and File.	Officers.	Rank and File.	Officers.	Rank and File.	Officers.	Rank and File.
January	—	—	—	—	—	1	—	—	—	—	—	1
February	—	—	—	1	—	3	—	1	—	—	—	5
March	—	—	—	—	—	2	1	2	—	—	1	4
April	—	1	—	3	—	9	—	2	—	—	—	15
May	—	1	—	7	—	6	—	2	—	—	—	16
June	—	—	—	—	—	1	—	—	—	—	—	1
July	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
August	—	—	—	—	—	1	—	—	—	—	—	1
September	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	2	—	2
October	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	—	1
November	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
December	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
TOTAL	—	2	—	11	—	23	1	7	—	3	1	46

(Signed) G. H. MILMAN,
Assistant Military Secretary.

Assistant Military Secretary's Office,
10th August 1868.

POPULATION RETURN.—(*Exclusive of Military and Shipping.*)

YEARS.	POPULATION ON 1ST JANUARY.									BIRTHS.								
	General Population.			Indian Population.			TOTAL.			General Population.			Indian Population.			TOTAL.		
	M.	F.	Total.	M.	F.	Total.	M.	F.	Grand Total.	M.	F.	Total.	M.	F.	Total.	M.	F.	Grand Total.
1861	61,346	56,070	117,416	141,615	51,019	192,634	202,961	107,089	310,050*	1,583	1,572	3,155	2,116	2,088	4,204	3,699	3,660	7,359†
1862	—	—	121,017	148,054	54,711	202,765	—	—	323,782	2,073	2,072	4,145	3,022	3,071	6,049	5,091	5,103	10,194
1863	—	—	121,723	149,942	57,726	207,668	—	—	329,391	2,108	2,106	4,214	3,140	3,147	6,287	5,248	5,253	10,501
1864	—	—	125,829	147,691	9,905	207,596	—	—	333,425	2,146	2,119	4,265	3,217	3,206	6,423	5,363	5,325	10,688
1865	—	—	128,939	147,561	62,150	209,711	—	—	338,650	2,205	2,132	4,337	3,495	3,389	6,884	5,700	5,521	11,221
1866	—	—	131,632	157,175	67,859	225,034	—	—	356,666	2,107	2,153	4,260	3,527	3,378	6,905	5,634	5,531	11,165
1867	—	—	134,735	155,589	70,054	225,643	—	—	360,378	1,534	1,576	3,110	3,036	3,065	6,101	4,570	4,641	9,211
1868	—	—	121,957	139,438	65,560	204,998	—	—	326,955									

(*continued.*)

YEARS.	ARRIVALS.								DEATHS.‡								
	General Population.				Indian Population.			TOTAL.	General Population.			Indian Population.			TOTAL.		
	M.	F.	Children.	Total.	M.	F.	Total.		M.	F.	Total.	M.	F.	Total.	M.	F.	Grand Total.
1861	4,315	201	458	4,974	8,623	2,958	11,581	16,555†	1,516	1,240	2,756	3,078	1,020	4,098	4,594	2,260	6,854†
1862	3,086	123	421	3,630	7,440	2,453	9,893	13,523	2,690	2,237	4,927	6,818	2,009	8,827	9,508	4,246	13,754
1863	3,862	226	434	4,522	3,667	1,587	5,254	9,776	1,839	1,467	3,306	6,505	1,888	8,393	8,344	3,355	11,619
1864	3,541	566	477	4,584	5,656	1,926	7,582	12,166	1,714	1,504	3,218	6,311	2,166	8,477	8,025	3,670	11,695
1865	3,278	503	671	4,452	14,910	5,373	20,283	24,735	1,990	1,861	3,851	5,937	2,286	8,223	7,927	4,147	12,074
1866	4,174	454	546	5,174	3,702	1,894	5,596	10,770	1,916	1,742	3,658	5,890	2,187	8,077	7,806	3,929	11,735
1867	2,876	389	295	3,560	317	33	350	3,910	9,057	7,342	16,399	16,933	6,765	23,698	25,990	14,107	40,097
1868																	

(*continued.*)

YEARS.	DEPARTURES.								STILL-BIRTHS.			PERCENTAGE OF BIRTHS.			PERCENTAGE OF DEATHS.			PERCENTAGE OF STILL-BIRTHS TO BIRTHS.		
	General Population.				Indian Population.			TOTAL.	General Pop.	Indian Pop.	Total.	General Pop.	Indian Pop.	Whole Pop.	General Pop.	Indian Pop.	Whole Pop.	General Pop.	Indian Pop.	Whole Pop.
	M.	F.	Children.	Total.	M.	F.	Total.													
1861	1,296	304	172	1,772	1,222	334	1,556	3,328†	206	256	462†	2·6	2·0	2·3	2·2	2·0	2·1	6·5	6·0	6·2
1862	1,669	231	242	2,142	1,752	460	2,212	4,354	241	340	581	3·4	2·9	3·0	4·0	4·2	4·2	5·8	5·6	5·7
1863	995	115	214	1,324	2,553	667	3,220	4,544	287	324	611	3·3	3·0	3·1	2·6	4·0	3·4	6·8	5·1	5·7
1864	2,009	285	227	2,521	2,692	721	3,413	5,934	280	407	687	3·3	3·0	3·1	2·5	4·0	3·4	6·5	6·3	6·4
1865	1,815	269	161	2,245	2,854	767	3,621	5,866	313	383	696	3·2	3·0	3·1	2·9	3·6	3·3	7·2	5·5	6·2
1866	2,016	455	202	2,673	2,925	890	3,815	6,488	351	515	866	3·1	3·0	3·0	2·6	3·5	3·2	8·2	7·4	7·7
1867	2,338	455	256	3,049	2,571	827	3,398	6,447	442	556	998	2·5	2·9	2·8	13·4	11·5	12·2	14·2	9·1	10·8
1868																				

* On 8th April, date of the taking of the Census.
† From 8th April to 31st December.
‡ The figures in this Statement do not correspond with those in the Population Return appended to the Blue Book, in consequence of the Still-births having been separated from the total number of Deaths.

FELIX BEDINGFELD,
Colonial Secretary.

Births throughout the Island of Mauritius from 8th April 1861 to 31st December 1867.

Districts.	1861.*									1862.								
	General Population.			Indian Population.			Total.			General Population.			Indian Population.			Total.		
	M.	F.	Total.	M.	F.	Total.	M.	F.	Grand Total.	M.	F.	Total.	M.	F.	Total.	M.	F.	Grand Total.
Port Louis	770	772	1,542	279	268	547	1,049	1,040	2,089	969	994	1,963	422	411	833	1,391	1,405	2,796
Pamplemousses	133	157	290	337	331	668	470	488	958	190	203	393	541	498	1,039	731	701	1,432
Riv. du Rempart	82	59	141	153	159	312	235	218	453	108	104	212	281	236	517	389	340	729
Flacq	154	152	306	366	371	737	520	523	1,043	222	199	421	486	493	979	708	692	1,400
Grand Port	164	175	339	295	289	584	459	464	923	199	216	415	360	388	748	559	604	1,163
Savanne	67	69	136	198	179	377	265	248	513	90	85	175	225	253	478	315	338	653
Plaines Wilhems	86	78	164	213	217	430	299	295	594	131	118	249	321	360	681	452	478	930
Moka	67	63	130	153	143	296	220	206	426	81	76	157	180	177	357	261	253	514
Black River	60	47	107	122	131	253	182	178	360	83	77	160	202	215	417	285	292	577
Total	1,583	1,572	3,155	2,116	2,088	4,204	3,699	3,660	7,359	2,073	2,072	4,145	3,018	3,031	6,049	5,091	5,103	10,194

(*continued.*)

Districts.	1863.									1864.									1865.								
	General Population.			Indian Population.			Total.			General Population.			Indian Population.			Total.			General Population.			Indian Population.			Total.		
	M.	F.	Total.	M.	F.	Total.	M.	F.	Grand Total.	M.	F.	Total.	M.	F.	Total.	M.	F.	Grand Total.	M.	F.	Total.	M.	F.	Total.	M.	F.	Grand Total.
Port Louis	1,046	1,010	2,056	471	469	940	1,517	1,479	2,996	1,012	1,009	2,021	467	490	957	1,479	1,499	2,978	1,021	998	2,019	600	488	1,088	1,621	1,486	3,107
Pamplemousses	213	207	420	499	501	1,000	712	708	1,420	219	208	427	489	493	982	708	701	1,409	237	253	490	530	529	1,059	767	782	1,549
Riv. du Rempart	90	97	187	239	255	494	329	352	681	77	100	177	277	252	529	354	352	706	95	83	178	287	281	568	382	364	746
Flacq	182	196	378	559	562	1,121	741	758	1,499	206	218	424	533	528	1,061	739	746	1,485	206	197	403	644	604	1,248	850	801	1,651
Grand Port	214	227	441	431	445	876	645	672	1,317	202	213	415	419	385	804	621	598	1,219	235	246	481	429	462	891	664	708	1,372
Savanne	99	85	184	269	263	532	368	348	716	111	72	183	240	253	493	351	325	676	127	91	218	260	293	553	387	384	771
Plaines Wilhems	128	130	258	356	324	680	484	454	938	158	128	286	394	399	793	552	527	1,079	140	122	262	355	357	712	495	479	974
Moka	66	76	142	152	159	311	218	235	453	70	90	160	205	202	407	275	292	567	63	73	136	210	196	406	273	269	542
Black River	70	78	148	164	169	333	234	247	481	91	81	172	193	204	397	284	285	569	81	69	150	180	179	359	261	248	509
Total	2,108	2,106	4,214	3,140	3,147	6,287	5,248	5,253	10,501	2,146	2,119	4,265	3,217	3,206	6,423	5,363	5,325	10,688	2,205	2,132	4,337	3,495	3,389	6,884	5,700	5,521	11,221

(*continued.*)

Districts.	1866.									1867.								
	General Population.			Indian Population.			Total.			General Population.			Indian Population.			Total.		
	M.	F.	Total.	M.	F.	Total.	M.	F.	Grand Total.	M.	F.	Total.	M.	F.	Total.	M.	F.	Grand Total.
Port Louis	992	987	1,979	580	509	1,089	1,572	1,496	3,068	606	624	1,230	289	283	572	895	907	1,802
Pamplemousses	213	229	442	492	533	1,025	705	762	1,467	138	159	297	397	412	809	535	571	1,106
Riv. du Rempart	90	88	178	323	281	604	413	369	782	82	69	151	246	215	461	328	284	612
Flacq	199	210	409	598	528	1,126	797	738	1,535	182	186	368	604	634	1,238	786	820	1,606
Grand Port	229	209	438	458	455	913	687	664	1,351	207	216	423	487	508	995	694	724	1,418
Savanne	101	105	206	295	301	596	396	406	802	110	97	207	317	354	671	427	451	878
Plaines Wilhems	139	161	300	372	381	753	511	542	1,053	113	127	240	372	347	719	485	474	959
Moka	69	63	132	236	216	452	305	279	584	65	63	128	239	225	464	304	288	592
Black River	75	101	176	173	174	347	248	275	523	31	35	66	85	87	172	116	122	238
Total	2,107	2,153	4,260	3,527	3,378	6,905	5,634	5,531	11,165	1,534	1,576	3,110	3,036	3,065	6,101	4,570	4,641	9,211

* From 8th April, date of the taking of the Census.

(Signed) Felix Bedingfeld,
Colonial Secretary.

Deaths throughout the Island of Mauritius from 8th April 1861 to 31st December 1867.*

Districts.	1861.†									1862.								
	General Population.			Indian Population.			Total.			General Population.			Indian Population.			Total.		
	M.	F.	Total.	M.	F.	Total.	M.	F.	Grand Total.	M.	F.	Total.	M.	F.	Total.	M.	F.	Grand Total.
Port Louis -	752	586	1,338	812	189	1,001	1,564	775	2,339	1,313	1,095	2,408	1,648	389	2,037	2,961	1,484	4,445
Pamplemousses	176	143	319	417	185	602	593	328	921	352	305	657	1,329	414	1,743	1,681	719	2,400
Riv. du Rempart	47	40	87	212	75	287	259	115	374	90	56	146	457	153	610	547	209	756
Flacq - -	119	119	238	607	177	784	726	296	1,022	255	191	446	1,239	247	1,486	1,494	438	1,932
Grand Port -	157	108	265	284	104	388	441	212	653	224	209	433	692	217	909	916	426	1,342
Savanne - -	59	43	102	210	59	269	269	102	371	92	70	162	296	135	431	388	205	593
Plaines Wilhems	93	97	190	237	104	341	330	201	531	154	127	281	573	219	792	727	346	1,073
Moka - - -	58	67	125	176	73	249	234	140	374	110	100	210	299	119	418	409	219	628
Black River -	55	37	92	123	54	177	178	91	269	100	84	184	235	116	401	335	200	585
Total - -	1,516	1,240	2,756	3,078	1,020	4,098	4,594	2,260	6,854	2,690	2,237	4,927	6,818	2,009	8,827	9,508	4,246	13,754

(*continued.*)

Districts.	1863.									1864.									1865.								
	General Population.			Indian Population.			Total.			General Population.			Indian Population.			Total.			General Population.			Indian Population.			Total.		
	M.	F.	Total.	M.	F.	Total.	M.	F.	Grand Total.	M.	F.	Total.	M.	F.	Total.	M.	F.	Grand Total.	M.	F.	Total.	M.	F.	Total.	M.	F.	Grand Total.
Port Louis -	891	738	1,629	1,167	272	1,439	2,058	1,010	3,068	841	758	1,599	1,156	330	1,486	1,997	1,088	3,085	1,011	959	1,970	1,205	419	1,624	2,216	1,378	3,594
Pamplemousses	215	187	402	1,097	297	1,394	1,312	484	1,796	228	189	417	1,059	361	1,420	1,287	550	1,837	275	222	497	828	353	1,181	1,103	575	1,678
Riv. du Rempart	47	37	84	609	156	765	656	193	849	73	65	138	451	165	616	524	230	754	58	67	125	401	183	584	459	250	709
Flacq - -	163	124	287	1,091	306	1,397	1,254	430	1,684	108	110	218	868	323	1,191	976	433	1,409	134	140	274	913	373	1,286	1,047	513	1,560
Grand Port -	185	149	334	891	248	1,139	1,076	397	1,473	153	128	281	845	264	1,109	998	392	1,390	143	149	292	812	284	1,096	955	433	1,388
Savanne - -	63	49	112	328	151	479	391	200	591	68	58	126	376	156	532	444	214	658	87	73	160	494	172	666	581	245	826
Plaines Wilhems	135	94	229	651	210	861	780	304	1,090	113	94	207	854	309	1,163	967	403	1,370	136	122	258	691	282	973	827	404	1,231
Moka - -	65	39	104	407	140	547	472	179	651	67	49	116	473	153	626	540	202	742	68	69	137	341	137	478	409	206	615
Black River -	75	50	125	264	108	372	339	158	497	63	53	116	229	105	334	292	158	450	78	60	138	252	83	335	330	143	473
Total - -	1,839	1,467	3,306	6,505	1,888	8,393	8,344	3,355	11,699	1,714	1,504	3,218	6,311	2,166	8,477	8,025	3,670	11,695	1,990	1861	3,851	5,937	2,286	8,223	7,927	4,147	12,074

(*continued.*)

Districts.	1866.									1867.								
	General Population.			Indian Population.			Total.			General Population.			Indian Population.			Total.		
	M.	F.	Total.	M.	F.	Total.	M.	F.	Grand Total.	M.	F.	Total.	M.	F.	Total.	M.	F.	Grand Total.
Port Louis -	901	878	1,779	1,191	364	1,555	2,092	1,242	3,334	5,859	5,000	10,859	8,206	2,906	11,112	14,065	7,906	21,971
Pamplemousses	230	205	435	908	345	1,253	1,138	550	1,688	1,226	884	2,110	2,612	1,169	3,781	3,838	2,053	5,891
Riv. du Rempart	55	57	112	617	177	794	672	234	906	317	249	566	1,322	506	1,828	1,639	755	2,394
Flacq - -	138	119	257	823	352	1,175	961	471	1,432	276	216	492	845	427	1,272	1,121	643	1,764
Grand Port -	183	158	341	687	250	937	870	408	1,278	199	162	361	543	233	776	742	395	1,137
Savanne - -	91	72	163	736	225	961	827	297	1,124	123	88	211	427	175	602	550	263	813
Plaines Wilhems	129	112	241	407	208	615	536	320	856	307	223	530	877	389	1,266	1,184	612	1,796
Moka - -	69	55	124	287	123	410	356	178	534	252	172	424	747	355	1,102	999	527	1,526
Black River -	120	86	206	234	143	377	354	229	583	498	348	846	1,354	605	1,959	1,852	953	2,805
Total - -	1,916	1,742	3,658	5,890	2,187	8,077	7,806	3,929	11,735	9,057	7,342	16,399	16,933	6,765	23,698	25,990	14,107	40,097

* This statement does not agree with the one published in the several Blue Books, in consequence of the still-births having been returned separately.

† From 8th April, date of the taking of the Census.

Felix Bedingfeld,
Colonial Secretary.

MAURITIUS.

STILL-BIRTHS throughout the ISLAND of MAURITIUS from 8th April 1861 to 31st December 1867.

DISTRICTS.	1861.*			1862.			1863.			1864.			1865.			1866.			1867.		
	General Population.	Indian Population.	TOTAL.	General Population.	Indian Population.	TOTAL.	General Population.	Indian Population.	TOTAL.	General Population.	Indian Population.	TOTAL.	General Population.	Indian Population.	TOTAL.	General Population.	Indian Population.	TOTAL.	General Population.	Indian Population.	TOTAL.
Port Louis - -	135	86	221	151	127	278	197	116	313	183	126	309	182	112	294	195	124	319	277	133	410
Pamplemousses -	15	23	38	30	63	93	23	49	72	28	80	108	28	71	99	29	71	100	31	50	81
Riv. du Rempart†	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	2	2	4	13	17	6	31	37	10	31	41
Flacq - -	12	37	49	9	41	50	22	44	66	12	45	57	7	12	19	18	65	83	26	74	100
Grand Port - -	27	34	61	30	35	65	20	14	34	29	44	73	55	69	124	53	76	129	47	100	147
Savanne - -	—	—	—	2	4	6	4	7	11	5	8	13	13	10	23	11	15	26	5	16	21
Plaines Wilhems -	1	4	5	4	9	13	4	18	22	9	17	26	4	18	22	9	23	32	12	21	33
Moka - -	15	72	87	14	61	75	16	76	92	14	85	99	16	71	87	18	93	111	25	113	138
Black River -	1	—	1	1	—	1	1	—	1	—	—	—	4	7	11	12	17	29	9	18	27
Total -	206	256	462	241	340	581	287	324	611	280	407	687	313	383	696	351	515	866	442	556	998

* From 8th April, date of the taking of the Census.

† In this District no record was kept of the still-births till late in 1864.

FELIX BEDINGFELD,
Colonial Secretary.

MORTALITY, 1867.

District.	Estimated Population.	Mortality.	Per Cent.	
			1867.	1866.
2. Port Louis - - -	100,000	22,315	22·000	3·663
3. Pamplemousses - - -	61,000	5,971	9·788	2·920
4. Riviere du Rempart - -	22,000	2,472	11·230	4·300
7. Flacq - - - -	47,000	1,867	3·950	3·220
8. Grand Port - - -	43,000	1,284	3·000	3·130
9. Savanne - - -	24,000	834	3·477	4·800
1. Black River - - -	19,000	2,830	14·900	3·220
6. Plaines Wilhems - -	32,000	1,827	5·900	2·770
5. Moka - - - -	20,000	1,671	8·035	3·200
	368,000	41,071	Average, 11·166	Average, 3·400

SIR, Government Savings Bank, July 30, 1868.

I HAVE now the honour to lay before your Excellency the annual report upon the operations of the Government Savings Bank for the past year 1867. The report is accompanied with the usual statements in elucidation thereof.

2. I have to express my regret that I have been unable to submit the report at an earlier period, the repeated attacks of fever to which the chief clerk has been subject, even up to a late period, have prevented the completion of the examination of the books of the bank by the Audit Office till within the last few days.

3. Until the several accounts, which are annually becoming more numerous, were examined and verified and a balance sheet established, no reliable statements could be made out affording sufficient correct data upon which to draw out a report.

4. Although the progress made by the bank during the past year shows no increase, on the contrary a decrease in the number of depositors and in the amount deposited, it has however fully responded to one of the chief objects of the institution, which is, to encourage all classes, particularly those depending on the fruits of their industry, to save in the time of prosperity so as to insure to them certain relief in the hour of sickness and distress.

5. The operations of the bank during the past year will, I trust, fully exemplify that this essential object has been accomplished and that the institution has been the means of affording great relief during the prevalence of the late epidemic.

6. Appendix No. 1* shows the nature and extent of the operations during 1867, when compared with those of the previous year, 1866, exhibits a marked decrease in each item, but this could not have been otherwise considering the large amount of sickness, privation, and mortality which unfortunately existed during the greater part of the year, particularly in the months of March, April, May, June and July, necessarily causing, not only a decrease in the number of depositors and the sums deposited, but large demands for the repayment of the deposits already made.

7. During the months just referred to, deposits to the amount of 35,439*l.* were withdrawn. The repayment of so large a sum could not but have proved a great relief to many suffering families and individuals, and have contributed largely to mitigate the distress and misery which was then so widely spread throughout the Island and more particularly in Port Louis.

* The Appendices to this Report not printed.

8. Appendix No. 2. shows the extent to which the operations of the bank were influenced by the prevailing epidemic. It also shows that as its baneful effects diminished a reaction soon followed; the deposits increasing and the withdrawals decreasing, the latter was however occasionally increased by Indians returning to their country and taking with them their savings.

9. I may here mention, that since the commencement of the year to the 30th of June last, there have been 702 new depositors, being at the rate of 117 per month, and sums deposited have amounted to 31,150*l.* Last year to the 30th of June there were 554 new depositors and 28,874*l.* deposited; there have been large sums withdrawn during the former period by parties proceeding to Europe, and by the settlement of successions which have been, as might be expected, many, from the increased number of deaths.

10. I may further add that after the hurricane in March last, when the repayment of deposits might have been looked for, and which took place but to a limited extent, the number of new depositors increased particularly among the Indian population, who no doubt, after the destruction of their *cases*, found that the bank was a safer and more profitable place of deposit for their savings than burying them in the ground.

11. Appendix No. 3. exhibits in detail the principal causes of the withdrawal of deposits and the closing accounts. It shows the large amount of savings continued to be made by the Indian population which has enabled all of them to return to their country with little fortunes; during the last two years 21,038*l.* have been withdrawn from the bank for this purpose, giving an average of 28*l.* per Indian.

12. It further shows that the same class continued to invest money in the purchase of land and in other profitable sources of industry, thus making them a useful and productive portion of the general population.

13. Appendix No. 4. details the several classes of the Indian depositors and the amount held by each class, which in aggregate amounts to 56,404*l.* 14*s.* 6*d.*, rather exceeding one third of the total deposits and which give an average of 20*l.* 5*s.* 1*d.* to each Indian; the remaining two-thirds, viz., 107,188*l.* 10*s.* 0*d.*, are held by the general population, of which latter sum, 32,660*l*, 19*s* 7¾*d.*, nearly one third of it is deposited for the benefit of 1,242 children, 479 being Europeans and 763 Creoles.

14. Appendix No. 5. refers to the operations of the branch banks and shows that they were not influenced by the late epidemic to the same extent as the central bank.

15. I avail of this opportunity to state, that the alteration your Excellency was pleased to approve of in allowing deposits and payments to be made each day of the week, except on Saturday, instead of two days in the week, and which alteration came into operation on the 15th January last, has been attended with increased transactions in the Grand Port and Savanne districts, particularly in the latter one, being more distant from Port Louis. In the other districts no marked change has taken place within the last six months; the branch bank re-opened at Plaines Wilhems, and the one opened for the first time at Moka, have commenced transactions, but none have taken place at Pamplemousses.

16. By the end of the year the advantages of the present alteration will be better understood. I may here mention that opening these branches have been attended with no expense beyond the supply of the necessary books to record transactions.

I have, &c.
(Signed) C. C. BROWNRIGG,
Acting Manager.

I.

RETURN of New Civil Cases before the Supreme Court of Mauritius, during the year 1866.

Actions exceeding 100*l.*	1,150
Actions not exceeding 100*l.*	296
Appeals from judgments of magistrates	27
Bankruptcy cases	26
Arrangements under the control of the Court	8
Cessio Bonorum	38
Total of civil cases	1,545

II.

RETURN of Criminal Cases tried in the Supreme Court of Mauritius during the same year

Cases tried at assizes		105
Appeals from convictions of district magistrates		16
		121
Number of prisoners tried at assizes		244
Do. do.	in appeals from convictions	40
		284

III.

Civil cases	1,545
Criminal cases	121
Total number of civil and criminal cases tried before the Supreme Court during the year 1866	1,666

(Signed) FRED. HERCHENRODER,
Registrar.

I.

RETURN of New Civil Cases before the Supreme Court of Mauritius, during the year 1867.

Actions exceeding 100*l.*	1,026
Actions not exceeding 100*l.*	272
Appeals from judgments of magistrates	27
Bankruptcy cases	27
Arrangements under the control of the Court	18
Cessio bonorum	29
	1,399

II.

RETURN of Criminal Cases tried in the Supreme Court of Mauritius during the same year.

Cases tried at assizes	51
Appeals from convictions of district magistrates	13
	64
Number of prisoners tried at assizes	136
Do. do. in appeals from convictions	30
	166

III.

Civil cases	1,399
Criminal cases	64
Total number of civil and criminal cases tried before the Supreme Court of Mauritius during the year 1867	1,463

(Signed) FERD. HERCHENRODER,
Registrar.

RETURN of the Written Orders made out and issued by the Judges (in Chambers) of the Supreme Court of Mauritius, during the two years from 1st January 1866 to 1st January 1868.

Number of orders during 1866	3,339
Do. do. 1867	3,361
Total	6,700

(Signed) H. R. DOWSON,
Clerk to the Acting Chief Judge.

Chambers, Supreme Court,
22d January 1868.

Crime.

The disastrous fever epidemic which devastated the island during the year 1867 could not fail to work its effect on crime. Thus it will be seen that in comparison with 1866 there was a very considerable reduction in the number of cases, and of persons tried at the assizes for serious offences.

This decrease may in a great measure be ascribed to actual diminution of crime (arising from the above cause), rather than from any want of detection, and of bringing to justice. And this opportunity may be taken to observe that much as the police force of the Colony suffered from the epidemic, and great as was the additional duty cast upon them, decimated as they were with fever, it is due to that department of the service to testify to the praiseworthy manner in which every grade performed their

duty, surmounting difficulties, and in addition to their normal duties, affording most valuable assistance to the sick and destitute. Although their strength and efficiency was much crippled by disease, yet I believe that the cause of justice did not materially suffer. The fever having committed the worst of its ravages on the back streets and over-crowded dwellings, the criminal portion of the community, as is usual in such case, suffered more than any other, the decrease in crime may therefore be fairly attributed to the diminution of the population from whence the greater number of criminals are drawn rather than to any actual moral reformation or want of detection.

2. Under these circumstances, no very reliable result or conclusion can be drawn by any comparison between 1867 and any previous year; nevertheless, it is to be remarked that the total number of persons charged and cases tried rather exceed 1865, and bear a close average to the previous years, leading to the inference that crime must rather be on the increase than decreasing in the Colony.

3. As regards capital offences, there have been 14 persons charged on 12 separate accusations of murder; of these, three were convicted of the capital charge, two of whom were executed and the other reprieved, the remainder were found guilty of manslaughter, except one, against whom a Nolle prosequi was entered, and none were acquitted. As is usually the case in this Colony, the origin of these crimes was, in the greater number of cases, jealousy and quarrels about women in the Indian portion of the population (by whom all these crimes were committed), and the victims for the most part females, as the following table shows:

Sex of Victim.		Motive of Crime.						Remarks.
Male.	Female.	Jealousy.	Robbery.	Revenge.	Drunken Quarrel.	Other Causes.		
3	10	9	3	1	—	—	—	One Indian tried on double charge of murder.

The above table substantiates the remarks previously made by Mr. Dickson and myself on the subject of the substitution of decapitation for hanging. With hardly an exception, the prisoners charged with the murder of a female committed the deed whilst under feelings of jealousy (frequently without foundation), and went to the scaffold with exultation, or on the other hand, expressed regret at not being hanged if the verdict against them only amounted to "manslaughter."

4. A rise in the number of cases of "wounds and blows wilfully inflicted, without intention to kill, "but which nevertheless caused death" is observable, and this may be accounted for from the number of persons who, during the past year, suffered from organic disease, principally of enlargement of the spleen arising from repeated attacks of fever, and who, when subjected to the slightest bodily shock, were liable to instantaneous death. Thus it occurred that many persons were indicted under this article of the law for assaults which, had they been inflicted on healthy subjects, would have been harmless and trivial.

Under the head of Wounds and Blows causing sickness, is a case in which 25 Lascar seamen of a British ship mutinied in the harbour of Port Louis, and violently assaulted the master and other officers of the vessel. The case was a serious one, as the death of the master resulted indirectly from the wounds inflicted on him, and had not technical difficulties intervened, the parties would have been tried for murder. Two cases of coining, a crime which has long been dormant in the Island, have been tried, this year; the two offences related to the same gang, and may be considered exceptional, as there is no reason to suppose that false coining exists to any extent, if at all, in the Colony.

Under the head of "Rape" is included those cases which are embraced under the Ordinance No. 12 of 1866, for having sexual connexion with children under nine years of age, where no actual "violence" can be proved to have been used.

Of the four cases brought to trial, three were tried under counts based upon this Ordinance, and the full term of two years' imprisonment was inflicted on those who were convicted. Adverting therefore to the Right Honourable the Secretary of State's Despatch No. 10, of the 26th March 1867, it may be remarked that the offences punishable under the new law have not, up to the present time, shown any signs of increase, and although the maximum punishment is considerably less than that of the English law, yet from the trial of two years which the Ordinance has undergone, it appears to have worked well and accomplished the object for which it was framed. A diminution will also be remarked in the number of gang robberies by night, with violence, an offence which for some years had been on the increase, and assumed a somewhat serious character from the fact that the perpetrators were organized in bands and were exceedingly difficult of detection. They were chiefly Madras Indians of the vagrant class, and their depredations were usually upon shopkeepers of their own nation. These malefactors doubtlessly suffered heavily by the fever epidemic, but from the active measures that have been taken for several years past to put down this very dangerous crime, it may be reasonably hoped that, with the increased supervision of the vagrants, and the more ample power which by the Ordinance now under consideration of the Home Government has been confided in the authorities, this offence may be shortly removed from our criminal annals.

(Signed) JULES L. COLIN,
Actg. Sub. Proc.-General.

RETURN of CRIMES prosecuted before the Supreme Court from 1863 to 1867 inclusive.

	1863.					1864.					1865.					1866.					1867.				
	Prosecutions.		No. of Persons acquitted.	No. of Persons convicted.	No. of Persons convicted of lesser charged.	Prosecutions.		No. of Persons acquitted.	No. of Persons convicted.	No. of Persons convicted of lesser charged.	Prosecutions.		No. of Persons acquitted.	No. of Persons convicted.	No. of Persons convicted of lesser charged.	Prosecutions.		No. of Persons acquitted.	No. of Persons convicted.	No. of Persons convicted of lesser charged.	Prosecutions.		No. of Persons acquitted.	No. of Persons convicted.	No. of Persons convicted of lesser charged.
	No. of Cases.	No. of Persons.				No. of Cases.	No. of Persons.				No. of Cases.	No. of Persons.				No. of Cases.	No. of Persons.				No. of Cases.	No. of Persons.			
Murder (or attempt to murder)	9	20	6	2	12	10	13	5	5	3	14	33	1	27	5*	21	47	14	8	24*	12	14	1	3	10
Manslaughter	5	19	—	1	18	1	1	1	—	—	2	2	—	2	—	5	7	2	2	3	2	2	—	—	2
Wounds and blows causing death	5	11	—	9	2	4	4	1	3	—	3	5	—	5	—	6	6	2	4	—	9	9	2	5	2
Do. causing sickness	5	9	6	3	—	3	6	2	4	—	—	—	—	—	—	3	8	2	6	—	2	26	—	26	—
Involuntary homicide	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	1	1	—	—	2	2	2	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Poisoning (not fatal) for purpose of larceny	—	—	—	—	—	1	1	—	1	—	3	7	4	3	—	1	1	—	1	—	—	—	—	—	—
Rape and attempt to rape	4	8	2	6	—	2	3	1	2	—	2	2	1	1	—	7	7	2	5	—	4	5	3	2	—
Bigamy	—	—	—	—	—	1	1	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Unnatural crimes	2	4	2	2	—	2	2	1	1	—	2	2	1	1	—	2	4	2	2	—	—	—	—	—	—
Perjury and subornation	1	1	—	1	—	1	2	2	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Placing stones on railway	—	—	—	—	—	1	1	—	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	1	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Larceny — by gangs of burglars by night with violence to persons	16	106	38	67	1	19	111	37	64	—	7	24	12	12	—	14	79	30	49	—	3	15	3	12	—
Larceny — on highway without violence	2	3	1	2	—	5	26	13	13	—	3	18	4	14	—	1	1	—	1	—	2	5	—	5	—
Larceny — without violence, domestic larceny, &c., &c.	2	3	2	1	—	2	2	—	2	—	8	12	3	9	—	13	26	6	20	—	10	21	3	18	—
Receiving stolen property	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	4	6	3	3	—	8	27	15	12	—	7	17	8	9	—
Embezzlement	—	—	—	—	—	4	4	2	2	—	1	1	—	1	—	3	3	2	1	—	2	2	1	1	—
Forgery	4	3	1	2	—	5	6	1	5	—	6	10	3	7	—	6	8	—	8	—	5	5†	1	3‡	—
Swindling, extortion, &c.	1	1	1	—	—	2	2	—	2	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Malicious damage to property	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	1	—	1	—	1	1	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Arson	8	11	4	7	—	9	11	8	3	—	7	7	3	4	—	7	8	4	4	—	4	7	5	2	—
Conniving at escape, &c. &c. of prisoners	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	2	2	—	2	—
Coining	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	2	3	1	2	—
Total	64	199	63	103	33	72	196	75	108	3	64	131	36	90	5	101	236	85	123	27	68	133	28	90	14

* One person found insane, 1865–66.

† One died before trial.

‡ One tried on two charges.

Legislation, 1867.

Among the many important laws which were passed by the Council of Government during 1867, the Ordinance No. 31 of that year is the first in point of public utility to be noticed in reviewing the legislation of the period.

The introduction into Mauritius of labourers from India had been carried on under various systems, each of which required in a greater or lesser degree an amended legislation as regards the rights and duties of the immigrant during his sojourn in the Colony; but it had long been customary to leave the laws of one system to continue in force, while new principles crept in with succeeding Ordinances which were only intended to amend the previous laws, and this course gave rise to so much confusion that it was resolved to consolidate the greater part of the Ordinances on this important subject. The time chosen for doing so was deemed the more suitable, inasmuch as the local Ordinance No. 16 of 1862, and the Indian Act, No. 13 of 1864, on immigration, seemed by their satisfactory working during several years to have placed on a permanent basis the present system of introducing labourers into the Colony.

Moreover, the organic legislation on masters and servants in Mauritius, which had had in view the protection and control of the working classes just emerging from slavery, was ill-adapted to the more enlightened condition of the actual labourers of the Colony, and to the excellent relations now existing in this Colony between employers and the employed.

It had also become urgent to place more decisive checks upon vagrancy, the besetting sin of our Indian immigrant population, and to introduce many other useful provisions as to task-work, wages, tickets, arrest for desertion, vacant estates, procedure in the stipendiary courts, &c., of which the want had been recognized.

To meet these various requirements, the Ordinance No. 31 of 1867 was passed; it reproduces the clauses of previous Ordinances, of which the utility had been confirmed by experience, and it contains many salutary provisions on the points above mentioned.

This law, when published as a draft of law for public information, occupied the attention of the public and of the local press to an unusual degree, and was warmly received by the community, who, with reason, anticipated from its provisions much benefit to the social order and prosperity of the Colony.

The 74th article of the law enables the Governor to empower the clerks of the stipendiary magistrates to carry on, in lieu of the latter, certain formal duties, such as the signing of contracts of service, &c.; this provision was introduced to facilitate the working of a scheme of economy, by the consolidation of the district and stipendiary magistracies. The law, however, was not to take effect until approved by the Home Government, and nevertheless it was urgent that the magistrates of those districts in which the consolidation had been effected, should be at once relieved from the performance of those duties; the temporary Ordinance No. 32, of 1867 was therefore passed to afford that relief pending the coming into operation of the principal law.

No. 1.

As a consequence of the prison reforms, which had taken place during the past four years, the question of the treatment of youthful offenders in gaol was taken up, and two experimental institutions were created, with the object of separating juvenile offenders from adults of the criminal class; these establishments were undoubtedly an improvement on the former practice of unclassed association, but the good derived from them was limited, as they had to be carried on under the general system of gaol discipline applicable to grown-up prisoners, a principal evil of which was that it allowed the juvenile offender to return to the evil society of his former companions so soon as his sentence, which seldom exceeded a few weeks' or months' detention had expired; moreover, children could not be removed from this corrupt association until they had violated the law, when it was often too late to undo their criminal training. At the same time, the Colony, less favoured in this respect than the mother country, possessed no industrial school, or other such institution supported by private benevolence, wherein the reformation of such children might be attempted.

It thus became necessary for the Government to establish reformatory schools, the subject of the Ordinance No. 1. That law provides for the detention at a reformatory school, until the age of 15, of juvenile offenders, and of children not under proper control, for their discipline and instruction during their confinement, and for their employment at the conclusion thereof.

The cardinal provisions of the Ordinance were borrowed from the Imperial statutes, 17 & 18 Vict., c. 86., and 19 & 20 Vict., c. 28.

Nos. 18 and 20.

An important improvement on the law relating to irregular successions, namely, successions falling to illegitimate relatives, was effected by the Ordinances Nos. 18 and 20. Previously, the judicial costs connected with the formalities of being sent into possession of an irregular succession were oftentimes so considerable as to exceed the value of the property itself, whereas legitimate heirs were held by the Civil Code to be invested as of right with the estate accruing to them.

This distinction was found in practice to be the cause of so much hardship to small proprietors entitled to irregular successions, that the law was amended to enable them to be sent into possession in the same manner as legitimate heirs.

No. 16.

The Government having set up lines for electric telegraph along the railway, a law (No. 16) was passed to regulate the transmission and delivery of messages, and to protect the lines from injury. The Ordinance provides for the punishment of telegraph officers, in cases of breach of confidence, &c., for the arrest and trial of persons wilfully damaging the material of the telegraph, and for the levying of charges and their recovery. The subordinate rules, subject to which the public are entitled to make

use of the electric telegraph, are framed apart from the Ordinance by the Governor in Executive Council.

No. 7.

By the law of the Colony the Master of the Supreme Court, before whom all judicial sales of real estate are made, is the depositary of very large sums of money, consisting of deposits of sale-price, fees of office, stamp duty, and costs of registration.

While the late Mr. Robert Temple held that office, he brought to the notice of the Government the insufficiency of the system then in force for the safe keeping of the monies passing through his department. A Committee was thereupon appointed to fix on a plan of deposit and refund, which should guarantee to the Government and the public the safety of sums lodged with the master, and should prevent the commission of abuses in matters of money on the part of an unscrupulous or dishonest officer.

The result of the labours of the Committee is the Ordinance No. 7, which requires all such deposits to be made under the form of a bank cheque drawn in favour of the Colonial Treasurer, and all sums refunded to be paid by that officer on a cheque issued by the master. Under this system fraud becomes almost impracticable, as the receipts and payments of the master are confined, as far as possible, to representative instead of actual values.

No. 33.

At the instance of the members of the profession, the laws on sworn land surveyors were revised in Ordinance No. 33, in order to render more secure rights which were daily infringed with impunity, to provide for the regular deposit of memoranda of survey at the Archives Office, and to amend the tariff of fees payable in matters of survey.

No. 13.

It was found necessary to impose additional custom duties on wine, beer, and porter, in order to provide for the expenses incurred for additional rolling stock on the railway, and to meet the cost of erecting the electric telegraph.

Nos. 2, 25, 29, 30.

These Ordinances were passed to secure the revenue of the Colony, which, having fallen off on several important items, was not equal to the expenditure, although all possible reductions had been made on that side.

No. 11.

The finances of the Municipal Corporation of Port Louis were placed on a more satisfactory footing than they had hitherto been by the Ordinance No. 11, which, by raising from 5*l.* to 10*l.*, the maximum amount of poor rates payable annually by any person, relieved the municipality from the burden which it had long borne of furnishing a yearly subsidy of never less than 2,000*l.* from its general revenues, to make up the difference which always occurred between the receipts and expenditure of the Poor Relief Committee of the town.

The same law also provided for a more complete collection of poor rates and municipal taxes, by enabling the corporation to recover these on attaching in the hands of persons owing money to rate-payers the sums claimed from the latter.

No. 15.

As the Procureur-General of Mauritius is a member of the Executive Council, which is at times required to sit as a Land Court, he is unable to represent the Ministère Public before that court, and that duty is therefore performed by his substitute.

In consequence, however, of certain departmenal arrangements, it happened that the joint duties of Acting Procureur-General and Substitute Procureur-General were for a time carried on by one officer, and it then became necessary to pass this temporary Ordinance, to provide, during that interval, for the representation of the Ministère Public before the Land Court.

No. 6.

During the fearful epidemic of 1867 the mortality was so great that the officers of Civil Status charged with the registration of deaths, were unable to overtake their work, and it was found expedient to appoint assistant officers of Civil Status at several points in each district, in order to avoid delaying the interment of corpses, and for public convenience. The declarations so received are rendered valid by the Ordinance No. 6.

Nos. 9 and 14.

These Ordinances were passed to provide for the repayment, by additional direct taxation on the Roman Catholic inhabitants of two districts, of an advance made at their request from the Colonial Treasury, to enable them to repair the churches of their respective parishes.

No. 12.

Unnecessary restrictions having been imposed upon the introduction of dogs in the Colony at a time when hydrophobia was very prevalent an application was made by the inhabitants for a relaxation of the rule, to enable passengers by the overland mail, or from Australia, &c., to land dogs in Mauritius.

This is now made lawful by Ordinance No. 12, which at the same time provides against the landing of dogs labouring under dangerous maladies.

No. 22.

The period during which it is prohibited to hunt deer is specified in the game laws of the Colony as being between the 1st September and 15th May following. As, however, it is recognized that the

circumstances of the season may render it advantageous that some discretionary power should exist to authorize hunting during that period, or a portion thereof, the Ordinance No. 22 was passed to enable the Governor to do so by Proclamation.

No. 4.

This Ordinance had in view the carrying out of sentences of death by decapitation instead of by hanging. I have nothing to add to the recommendation of Mr. Dickson, and of the late Mr. Douglas, as to the advisability of effecting this change in the Penal Code; but I fully concur in the views expressed by them, and I believe the law would have had a most salutary effect on the criminal portion of the Indian population of Mauritius.

(Signed) J. L. COLIN,
Act. Proc. and Adv. General.

1st July 1868.

STRAITS SETTLEMENTS.

No. 5.

No. 5.

Copy of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir HARRY ST. GEORGE ORD, C.B., to the Earl GRANVILLE, K.G.

(No. 41.)

MY LORD, Government House, Singapore, February 10, 1869.

IN obedience to the instructions contained in the Despatch No. 219, 27 October 1868, of His Grace the late Secretary of State for the Colonies, I have the honour to forward a Report on the Blue Book of the Settlements for the year 1867 forwarded in my Despatch, No. 179, 28 August 1868.

2. I explained to His Grace in my Despatch, No. 252, of 21st December 1868, that I had refrained from making a Report on the Blue Book of the previous year, finding great difficulty in obtaining information respecting the past state of the Colony, whilst such as I possessed was given in a form which rendered its comparison with the present state of the Settlements extremely difficult, and the principal object of a Report on the Blue Book being to show by comparison with previous Reports in what respects the Colony was advancing or retrograding, I thought it better to defer making a Report until the completion of the Blue Book for 1868 should give me reliable grounds for such a comparison.

3. His Grace's instructions are, however, peremptory to make a Report, and I have the honour to state as regards the nine months of the year to which the book relates.

Taxes.—Fees.

4. There has been no alteration since the transfer in the taxes and fees levied in the Settlements, the former are principally received from excise duties on opium and spirits, and from a stamp duty, in fact of a revenue of about a million of dollars five eighths are derived from these two sources. The others are lands, rents, port dues, and fines, and the balance is made up of the re-imbursement of expense incurred on account of the Indian Convicts and from the Municipalities towards the support of the police.

Revenue and Expenditure.

5. These have been—

Revenue - - - -	£192,948
Expenditure - - - - -	183,783

There are no means of comparing this with the revenues of the preceding years, the accounts of the Indian Government not being kept in a form to admit of a comparison. There appears no doubt that there has been an increase in the revenue.

6. In addition to the foregoing there was received and appropriated by the municipality in the management of the towns at the three Settlements, and also in contributing to the support of the police

Revenue - - - -	£50,655
Expenditure - - - - -	46,413

Public Debt.

7. The only public debt is a small sum of 19,541*l.*, part of a sum of 42,500*l.* authorized to be taken from the deposits of Suitors in the Supreme Court, at an interest

of from four to five per cent., for the purpose of meeting certain heavy charges entailed by the necessity of building a Government House and providing new steamers for the service of the Colony.

Military Contribution.

8. The Colony is to pay 59,300*l.* per annum for the cost of its military protection, but Her Majesty's Government does not appear to have decided finally what the force allotted for this purpose shall be.

Volunteers.

9. There is a small body of volunteers at Singapore consisting of a company of rifles which was raised on the outbreak of the mutiny in India in 1857 and was the first of the corps which that event called into existence.

Public Works.

10. The expenditure under this head has not been large and the principal efforts of the department have been directed to the building of the Government House, which is greatly needed, the Governor being at present lodged in a very small and incommodious private residence for which the high rent of 700*l.* per annum is paid.

Legislative.

11. Thirty-two Acts were passed during the session; some of the earlier made provision for alterations rendered necessary in consequence of the transfer in the adoption of the dollar currency in lieu of the rupee, and the mode of converting old currency into new. The Excise and Stamp Acts were amended, hackney carriages and passenger ships regulated, and an important measure called the "Preservation of the Peace Act" was passed for the purpose of enabling the Government to deal with cases of rioting arising out of the action of the Chinese secret societies.

Imports and Exports.

12. These amounted to—

Imports	£7,911,032
Exports	6,183,268
Total	£14,094,290

This would give an average total of each for the whole year of—

Imports	£7,729,085
Exports	9,088,780
And a grand total of	£17,617,865

From such return as we possess it would appear that the trade under the Indian Government was of late years larger than this. Taking the three last years given, and converting the rupees at two shillings sterling, we find—

	1863–64.	1864–65.	1865–66.
Imports	£8,520,555	£8,876,376	£9,700,195
Exports	8,325,371	9,693,941	9,924,088
Total	£16,845,926	£18,570,317	£19,624,283

I am unable to account for this result.

Shipping.

13. The return of shipping cleared from the Colony would also appear by comparison with those returns not to be increasing:—

	Tons.
It amounted for nine months to	664,635
Which for the year would represent	830,793
It was under the Indian Government 1863–64	761,670
" " " 1864–65	790,407
" " " 1865–66	908,410

This is not capable of explanation.

Crimes.

14. It must be admitted that crime is frequent amongst the Malay and Chinese population. In the case of the former it constantly takes the form of what is known as "gang robbery," when a party of natives meet by concert at night at the house of some person known to possess money and make a sudden attack, killing and wounding every one in the way until the house is cleared, when they plunder it, and as they are generally men from a different village or quarter, too often get off with their plunder undetected.

15. The Chinese are more addicted to robbery except when excited by hostile feelings against a different secret society, or hoey as they are called, when they break out into acts of great violence. During the month of August, George Town, Penang, was the scene of most violent riots arising from this cause and many lives were lost by both the rival societies, the Ghee Hins and the Toh-peh-Kongs, whilst great destruction of property was caused by fire and plundering.

16. Steps are being taken to deal with these outbreaks, but unless by the exercise of greater vigilance on the part of the police and an increase of this force, I do not see much probability of our being able to cope sufficiently with what may be termed the ordinary crime of the Settlements.

17. In obedience to the instructions in the Despatch of his Grace the Secretary of State, No. 241, 26 November 1868, I have the honour to forward a report by Lieut.-Governor Anson, Penang, on the Blue Book for 1867 for that Settlement.

18. I also enclose a minute by Captain Playfair, acting Lieut.-Governor of Malacca, on the Report on that Settlement which was furnished by Mr. Cairns directly to the late Secretary of State, together with a return showing the total annual amount received by the different magistrates in the Settlements in the way of salary, travelling allowance, fees, or under any other head, also the number of days each court sits, the distance of each court from head quarters or from the next court, the arrangement of the circuit and the number of cases heard thereat. His Grace's instructions limited this return to the magistrate at Malacca, but I have thought it better to supply the information in question for all the magistrates in the Settlements; this enables it to be seen at a glance what is the nature and extent of the duty they perform and the remuneration they receive for it.

19. His Grace's request to be supplied with information respecting the occupation of the Stadt House shall be complied with very shortly. I have before me a scheme by which I think it will be possible to turn this residence to good account and at very small expense. Mr. Cairns' suggestion respecting the conversion of the gaol into a residence for the Governor and Chief Justice on their visits is simply impracticable, so long as transmarine convicts are retained in the Settlement, and it would be a most unwise and extravagant waste of the public money to appropriate a building of this character to such a purpose even if it were not required as a place of confinement for prisoners.

20. His Grace states that he sees no reason why the expenses of Malacca should continually exceed its revenue, and desires me to report my view as to the steps which should be taken to equalize the revenue and expenditure. When I state that this has baffled the endeavours of the Government of India for many years past your Lordship will I trust not be surprised that I am unprepared to offer any solution of the question. The discrepancy between the revenue and expenditure of this Settlement has long engaged my attention and I hope to be in a position to address your Lordship on the matter at no very distant date.

21. I do not notice anything else in Mr. Cairns' report on which it seems necessary that I should address your lordship at length. His Grace justly observed that several of the matters Mr. Cairns brought under the notice of the Secretary of State should properly have formed in the first instance the subject of communications to the Governor, and had Mr. Cairns thought proper to express his views upon them to me I should readily have entered into the consideration of them with him.

22. I must add that I hold an entirely different opinion from Mr. Cairns as to the expediency of endeavouring to place the means of obtaining justice within the reach of the poor to as great an extent as is consistent with a reasonable economy. With this end I have during the last winter directed the magistrate at Malacca to increase the number of the stations at which he holds court, and it will be seen after a reasonable trial whether the views I entertain of the great boon that this will be to the people, and the extent to which it will be appreciated by them, views in which in which Acting Lieut.-Governor Playfair fully concurs, are borne out by the result, and also whether the additional expense is commensurate with the advantage gained. If the experiment proves

STRAITS SETTLEMENTS.

successful I shall probably carry out a similar measure in Province Wellesley and possibly to some extent in Penang. The Island of Singapore is so small and the town so readily accessible that a measure of this sort is not required in the Settlement.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. ST. GEORGE ORD.

The Right Hon. the Earl Granville, K.G.,
&c. &c. &c.

Enclosure 1 in No. 5.

No. 1,055.

Lieut.-Governor's Office.
Prince of Wales Island, Dec. 21, 1868.

SIR,

I HAVE the honour to forward herewith a Report on the Blue Book of this Settlement for the year 1867.

2. The transfer of the Settlement to the Colonial Government having taken place only on the 1st April, and having myself taken over charge of it from the Resident Councillor appointed under the Indian Government only on 8th June, together with the absence of Blue Books for former years, and the different method of arranging documents and returns under the late Government, render it impossible for me to furnish a comprehensive Report for this year.

I have, &c.
(Signed) A. E. H. ANSON,
Lieut.-Governor.

His Excellency the Governor,
Straits Settlement.

REPORT ON BLUE BOOK FOR 1867.

Taxes, Duties, &c.

1. The principal taxes are those levied on opium, spirits, toddy, and pawn shops, all of which are farmed out. A tax is also levied by the municipality of 10 per cent. on all houses and 5 per cent. on all lands throughout the Settlement, about one half of which is paid into the Government Treasury to cover the cost of the police and magistrates' establishments. The amount paid by the municipality on this account during the year was 7,347*l.* 15*s.* 11¾*d.*

Revenue and Expenditure.

2. The revenue shown in the Blue Book return for 1867 is only for the nine months during which the Settlement has been under the Colonial Government. The return for 1866 is an average of nine months for that year. The financial year under the Indian Government commenced on the 1st April, and the alteration to 1st January in accordance with the colonial rule renders it impossible to make any comparison between the revenue of this and former years.

3. The chief sources of revenue are the farms which were let on 1st May at the following rates:—

	£	*s.*	*d.*	
Opium Farm - - - -	20,017	10	0	per annum.
Spirit Farm - - - -	15,096	0	0	„
Toddy Farm - - - -	1,313	5	0	„
Pawnshop Farm - - -	2,524	10	0	„

The riots in August caused a reduction in the revenue from stamps, land, and fees of court.

Local Revenue.

4. The revenue of the municipality, which is derived from taxes levied throughout the whole Settlement, was 14,102*l.* 9*s.* 10*d.*, rather more than one half of which was, as has been already stated, paid to the Government on account of the police and magistrates' departments.

5 Out of this revenue the cost of the conservancy of George Town, the repairs to roads, and bridges, and waterworks in Prince of Wales Island, and the construction of ferry boats and their landing places in Province Wellesley has to be defrayed. The roads and bridges in Province Wellesley are constructed and repaired at the cost of Government.

Public Works.

6. In consequence of the transfer being about to take place very small sums were voted by the late Government under this heading for the year's expenditure. Only minor works have therefore been carried out.

Legislation.

7. The Legislative Council met twice in the Settlement after the riots and passed two Acts, viz.:—

No. 21. An Act to authorize a commission of inquiry into the origin and causes of the riots at Penang.

No. 22. An Act to indemnify officers of Government and other persons for proceedings during the recent riots in Penang.

Civil Establishments.

8. It is probable that the cost of these will before long be augmented in consequence of new appointments, of the general low rates of the salaries of the inferior class of office holders, and the increasing cost of living in the Settlement.

Pensions.

9. Amongst those to whom pensions are payable out of the revenues of the Settlement is the Rajah of Quedah. This pension was granted in 1801 to a predecessor of the present Rajah in return for his giving over the Island of Penang to the East India Company. The amount is 2,125*l.* per annum.

Population.

10. It is doubtful whether the figures representing the population of the Settlement which, as taken at the last census, is stated to have been 124,672 persons of both sexes, are to be relied on. But supposing them to be so as there is neither registration of births nor deaths in the Settlement, nor any account taken of the increase by immigration, it is impossible to give a fair estimate of the present population, but there is every reason to believe that it has been steadily increasing, and that the sexual disparity has been gradually decreasing.

Ecclesiastical.

11. The chaplain appointed under the Indian administration not having been relieved by a chaplain appointed under the Colonial Government has continued to minister to the Protestant community. The attendants at the Protestant church are estimated at 125, and those at the Roman Catholic church, over which a bishop presides, at from 600 to 700. The great portion of the population, including the Malays, are Mussulmans. There are also Chinese, Budhists, and Hindoos. Very little success has hitherto attended the labours of the missionaries. The Roman Catholics number amongst their congregations the Mulatto descendants of the early Portuguese settlers in the Straits.

Education.

12. But little has been done for the education of the general population. The number of scholars attending the schools under European instruction is as follows:—

	No. of Pupils.
Free school, with a grant in aid from Government of 255*l.* per annum	250 males.
School of the Chrétien Frères	150 „
Roman Catholic Orphanage	90 females.
Convent Boarding School for the better class	40 „
Mission School of the Plymouth Brethren, with a grant in aid from Government of 76*l.* 10*s.* per annum, since abandoned	61 males.

13. There are two Vernacular schools in Province Wellesley, and there is one in Prince of Wales Island, all of which are supported by Government, viz.:—

	No. of Pupils.
Bukit Tamboon, Province Wellesley	20 males.
Permatang Pow	20 „
Glugor, Prince of Wales Island	30 „

14. There is a number of small schools kept by Hajis, but little else is taught in them beyond reading Malay, and this only with the view of learning the Koran.

Moneys, &c.

15. The introduction of the Hong Kong dollar in place of the rupee has been effected and the half dollar, twenty, ten, and five cent. pieces are found to be a great convenience to the public and have been readily received into circulation.

Imports and Exports.

16. The imports from the United Kingdom figure at 284,383*l.*, and the exports at 488,544*l.* 17*s.* 3*d.* The most considerable trade is carried on with Sumatra, the exports to which country are estimated at 1,576,970*l.* 12*s.* 6*d.*, and the imports therefrom at 308,042*l.* 18*s.* 0*d.* The imports and exports are steadily increasing.

Grants of Land.

17. The greater part of the land, and the best of it, has been disposed of, and unfortunately at so low a rate that in many instances it has been taken up by persons of such very limited means that they have been unable to do anything towards its improvement.

Gaols and Prisoners.

18. The construction and economy of the gaols admit of improvement. The number of transmarine convicts is decreasing, and it appears probable that in a few years there will be none left in gaol.

19. There are two gaols in Prince of Wales Island, one for transmarine convicts and for prisoners sentenced to the house of correction, the two classes of prisoners being located in separate parts of the same building. This gaol is under the charge of the assistant engineer, who also bears the title of superintendent of convicts. The other gaol is under the charge of the sheriff, and occupied by prisoners awaiting trial or under sentence of death, and by debtors.

20. There is a small prison at Butterworth, in Province Wellesley, for prisoners condemned by the Province Magistrate and for a few transmarine convicts employed at work on the roads.

21. The transmarine convicts, who are mostly from India, generally behave well, and many of those on tickets-of-leave form the most respectable portion of our Indian population.

Crime.

22. A great amount of crime preceded and was the accompaniment of the outbreak of the riots of August and swelled the criminal returns beyond their usual proportions.

Charitable Institutions.

23. The hospitals remained under the charge of the assistant surgeon of the Indian establishment. There are two general hospitals, viz., one in Prince of Wales Island and the other in Province Wellesley. The former is pretty well adapted to the requirements of the island, but is situated at an inconvenient distance from town for the removal to it of bad cases of sickness and cases of accident requiring immediate treatment. The Province Hospital will require alteration and extension when the new medical establishment of the Colony shall have been organized.

24. The daily average number of patients in the hospitals during the year was as under:—

General Hospital, Prince of Wales Island - - -	42
Do. Province Wellesley - -	14
Transmarine Convict Hospital, Prince of Wales Island -	24
Do. Do. Province Wellesley -	7
House of Correction Hospital - - -	8
Colonial Jail Hospital - - - -	2

25. Great improvement is needed in the interior arrangements of the lunatic asylum where all classes of patients are at present domiciled in one room, which from its construction might more properly be designated a cage. The daily average number of patients during the year has been 38.

26. The poor house is under the control of a society named the Anti-Mendicity Society, and is supported by the voluntary contributions of its members. The efforts of the society are insufficient to meet the requirements of the poor of the Settlement, and the society's establishment and the arrangements connected with it are open to great improvement. The daily average number of inmates has been 80.

27. The orphanage at the convent, supported by the exertions and under the control of the sisters of charity, is a very well conducted and useful institution.

General Remarks.

28. The riots which had for some time been fomenting and which burst forth in August, not only put a temporary check upon business but caused loss to the whole mercantile community, and it is to be feared in many instances poverty and suffering to families and individuals.

29. It is, however, to be hoped that the measures taken on this occasion will prove efficacious in preventing any future outbreak. There can be no doubt that the periodical disturbances which have occurred owing to the quarrels of the secret societies have been a great drawback to the advancement of the Settlement, and if their recurrence be not provided against they may lead to its ruin. In other respects the Settlement has been prosperous.

(Signed) A. E. H. ANSON,
Lieut.-Governor.

Enclosure 2 in No. 5.

CAPTAIN PLAYFAIR'S REPORT.

After perusal of the accompanying report I beg to offer a few remarks on the following paragraphs:—

Para. 11. With regard to the military establishment, which is at the lowest nominal state at which I should ever wish to see it, formerly there was one third of a company of artillery besides two companies of infantry, this was withdrawn some years ago, and the infantry reduced to its present small number which does not admit of the men having, according to regulation, four nights in bed, and in the event of their services being required on an emergency there would not be more than about 25 men available. Mr. Cairns admits that we live in the midst of unscrupulous people in the surrounding states, who would take advantage of any symptom of weakness on our part; he notes also the dangerous element of the numerous secret societies here, not entirely confined to the Chinese; it seems strange that Mr. Cairns should suggest a reduction of the already small military force, having only one officer with it. I agree with him on one point, that it would be undesirable to have the military composed of Malays such as the "Ceylon Rifles."

Para. 12. The accompanying return shows the work performed in the magistrate's court during the last year. My experience of the duties of this office causes me to come to a different conclusion from Mr. Cairns. The work may occasionally be got through in two or three hours, but in my time such was the exception. In comparing the magistrate's salary with that of other officers whose position is less important and responsibility not so great, I am of opinion that he would be underpaid with 500*l.*, besides he is the responsible person when the Lieut.-Governor is absent in the country, and performs any immediate duty requiring attention during the Lieut.-Governor's absence. I consider that the magistrate's work and position perfectly justify his present salary. Respecting the country courts, I certainly am in favour of upholding them, I look upon them as of vast importance to the people. Mr. Cairns allows that they were necessary when there were gangs of Chinese at the tin mines, but the object of these courts were not to render justice to the miners only but to be of advantage to the general population; the primary object is that the magistrate should go amongst the people, hearing and settling disputes, &c., instead of these people having to leave their houses and come long distances in search of justice; at the same time, I admit, that unless the magistrate himself can speak the language to these people the advantage we seek to afford them is wholly lost, as being unaccustomed to the town courts, where interpreters are used, they are suspicious and distrustful of any interpretation, therefore, instead of reducing the magistrate's pay, I would recommend that he be called upon to pass an examination in the colloquial, in order to be able to talk to these country people; I should say that in six months this could easily be accomplished.

Para. 16. Here Mr. Cairns mentions that a small fee is imposed on the shipping on account of port clearances, this is a mistake as no charge has ever been made on this account.

Para. 29. I am not aware that there is any question at present of withdrawing the transmarine convicts, and as long as they are here the whole of the existing accommodation is required, and the present system of management indespensable; however, arrangements are at present being made for accommodating his Excellency the Governor or his Honour the Chief Justice in the Stadt House, during their periodical visits, that building being allotted at the same time as the permanent residence of the Lieut.-Governor.

Paras. 32 and 33. I forward a distribution return of convict orderlies as they exist at present, but as there is a general complaint that convicts are not in sufficient numbers available for municipal roads in towns, so many being employed on the country roads, I agree with Mr. Cairns, that the orderlies should all be withdrawn from private houses, as printed in italic in the return, making 12 available, leaving only those employed as punkah pullers in public offices. The town roads are much in want of thorough repairs.

STRAITS SETTLEMENTS.

Para. 45. The Survey Department being one of the most important in this Settlement I consider that every effort should be made to place it on an efficient footing; at present work proceeds very slowly. An account of the reduced state of the establishment, consequent on the sickness and death of several of the subordinates, considering that our revenue is entirely controlled by the survey, I would recommend that every inducement be held forth to secure efficient hands to keep up this department to its full strength.

Para. 53. I entirely concur with Mr. Cairns in his remarks about gambling, the most strenuous efforts of the authorities to suppress this vice have hitherto failed and will I fear always prove perfectly useless owing to the native police being unable to resist the temptation of bribes. After 12 years experience, since the Act of 1856 was passed, seeing that the evil has not lessened, I would recommend that as we are unable to suppress it, we ought to control it by licensing a farm. I have known instances of people being brought up for gambling several times being fined the highest amounts; they simply pay the fine and resume the same course the next day.

Para. 55. I cannot agree with the recommendation of a cadet being appointed here, the work in the marine and post offices is very trifling and is carried on satisfactorily at present by the clerks employed. With regard to the appointment of deputy commissioner it was recommended as far back as 1859 that he should be invested with small magisterial powers to settle minor cases and control the collection of the land revenue, these powers however have never been granted to him. I agree so far with Mr. Cairns that a good European inspector is all that is required for the police in town, but considering the number of police in the country and the distances of the stations round the boundary, it is also requisite that some supervision be had over them, and it is impossible that one inspector could do all. Therefore, instead of doing away with the deputy commissioner I would suggest that the power originally recommended be granted to him. I admit it would be a good school for training a cadet, but until by years and experience he gained the knowledge required, and could be entrusted with magisterial powers, I consider his services would be superfluous here.

(Signed) F. L. PLAYFAIR,
Acting Lieut.-Governor.

25th January 1869.

DISTRIBUTION OF PRIVATE AND DEPARTMENTAL ORDERLIES.

Lieutenant-Governor's Office	1	
House	*4*	
	—	5
Police Magistrate's Office	1	
House	*3*	
	—	4
Assistant Engineer and Superintendent of Convicts' Office	1	
House	*2*	
	—	3
Colonial Assistant Surgeon, *house*		*2*
Colonial Chaplain, *house*		*1*
Supreme Court Office		1
Survey Department		12
Stadt House, Departmental Tindals	2	
Toty	1	
Invalid	1	
	—	4
Government Garden		4
Country Bungalows		8
Colonial gaol		2
Buket Serindee burial ground		3
Signal serjeant's house	1	
Flag staff	4	
	—	5
Cape Rachado		4
Free school (invalid)		1
Timber shed		2
Rammé cultivation		2
Pauper hospital		2
Head warder		1
Jail hospital		10

Government Lime Kiln.

Manufacturing - - - - - -	5	
Cutting firewood at Marlimo - - - -	3	
Boatmen conveying coral and firewood - - -	6	
	—	14

(Signed) C. A. EVANS,
Superintendent of Convicts.

MEMORANDUM.

The employment of convicts in any menial capacity has always been contrary to the rules of the prison department in the Straits, those few prisoners who have been employed at the Government house, the Lieut.-Governor's houses and the houses of the Comptroller and his officers, are on duty chiefly as messengers and punkah pullers, and on the latter case particularly to be ready to call at night, in the event of anything of importance taking place in the convict prison. Such men are "special service men" selected for the purpose on good behaviour, and are as much on duty as orderlies in the military service. If the late Lieut.-Governor of Malacca made use of them in any other capacity, he probably was not aware of the convict regulations on the subject.

The only exception to this rule is made in the case of warders who reside within the walls of the prison, who are allowed one of these "special men" to cook their meals; this is not unusual in England, and it has here the advantage of keeping the prison free from strange servants, who would doubtless seek opportunity to aid in the escape of their fellow countrymen.

I see no sufficient reason to alter the present arrangement, except on the score of there being a paucity of convicts, as stated by Captain Playfair, but as transportation to the Straits has ceased, this is an expected contingency, and to strengthen the road gangs by removing men from another necessary service would not appear to me to be judicious.

(Signed) J. F. A. MCNAIR,
February 16, 1869. Comptroller of Convicts.

No. 6.

No. 6.

COPY of a LETTER from Lieutenant-Governor CAIRNS to Sir FREDERIC ROGERS, Bart.

SIR, London, October 31, 1868.

I HAVE the honour to forward the information required by your letter of the 28th instant, in elucidation of the Blue Book Returns for 1867.

I could have wished that it had been less imperfect, but not having been made aware that a covering letter, of the nature of a special report, ought to accompany the returns, or, in other words, that the report of the Governor would not be deemed sufficient as a *resumé* of the condition of the three Settlements, I contented myself with embodying in the returns themselves such observations for his Excellency's guidance as were suggested by the different headings which I was called upon to fill up.

Being now without the opportunity of consulting my office records, I can only trust that due allowance will be made for the necessarily hasty and general nature of this report.

Revenue and Expenditure.

1. During the first nine months of the existence of the Straits Settlements as a Crown Colony, *i.e.*, from the 1st of April to the 31st December 1867, the revenue of those Settlements has amounted to 192,948*l.* 5*s.* 4½*d.* and the expenditure to 183,783*l.* 2*s.* 3*d.*; thus leaving a satisfactory surplus, which I trust may be found to indicate buoyancy and promise for the future.

2. I regret that the figures representing the total contribution of Malacca to the general revenue, as well as its local expenditure, are not at this moment available; but they would serve to show that the latter exceeds the former by several thousand pounds, and that the oldest of the Settlements is the poorest.

3. This is to be traced to various causes, and mainly to its situation, which is too far removed from the convenient calling places of European commerce, and indeed unsuited by the natural obstacle of its shallow roadstead as a place of resort for merchant vessels of any considerable tonnage.

STRAITS SETTLEMENTS.

4. Had Singapore not passed out of Native hands it might have fared better with this fine old city, still selected as it is by the Straits Chinese as an agreeable retreat from business when once they have accumulated wealth at Singapore, but not as a money-making place, or in the morning of their shrewd and stirring life.

5. Its permanent revenue is, therefore, mainly derived from its land rents and sales, the former producing 1,255*l.* 14*s.* 10*d.* in 1867, and the latter 157*l.* 7*s.* 4*d.* To these figures must be added the survey fees, amounting to 203*l.* 6*s.* 4*d.*, while further items of receipt from the same source are described as tenths on commuted lands, tenths on uncommuted lands, town quitrents, fees on the issue of leases, transfer registration, and search fees, and notice and attachment fees (in the case of defaulters).

6. I have purposely given priority to the land revenue, as being a permanent and natural source of income to the State; but first in order of actual pecuniary profit is the Opium and Spirit Farm, sold together for a short term of years, and of which the annual yield is 6,502*l.* 10*s.* The Toddy and Baang Farm produced 133*l.* 17*s.* 6*d.*, and the other farms the following sums:—

	£	*s.*	*d.*
Tin farm	119	6	4
Pawnbrokers' licences	78	4	0
Timber farm	49	18	9
Brick-kilns	41	17	3
Coral and granite	11	1	0

7. It does not seem necessary to specify in this place the other headings, which are the same, with few exceptions, in the three Settlements; nor am I able to present a comparative statement as a test of the elasticity of the revenue, any tabular account such as should supply this information not having been framed in the public offices prior to their transfer from the Indian to the Colonial Department. It is my belief, however, that in future years, if we except such seasons of drought as occasionally visit the plains of Malacca, the increase of the land revenue will be steadily progressive. Irrigation works, such as we could afford to execute, may not, it is true, do much for so flat a country as spreads far into the interior with but few and shallow streams, and still rarer intervals of rising ground; but there is said to be a noticeable increase of cultivation in recent years, and the Chinese are clearing the jungles where Padi has never before been tried.

8. I turn now to the expenditure for the year, the particulars being as follows:

	£	*s.*	*d.*
Civil establishment	6,623	10	10
Contingent expenditure	893	10	7
Judicial establishment	1,502	13	6
Contingent expenditure	91	12	5
Ecclesiastical establishment	363	19	0
Contingent expenditure	10	5	10
Miscellaneous expenditure	15,715	1	8
Pensions	418	5	6
Making a total of	£25,618	19	4

9. This was exclusive of the cost of the military establishment, for which no separate apportionment is made from the local revenue. The only note-worthy items are the two last; the miscellaneous expenditure, which includes grants to schools, charitable allowances, grant to the pauper and leper hospitals, convict hospital charges, money allowance and rations to the convict department, police charges, local and sheriff's gaol charges, transport, outlay upon works and buildings, roads, streets, and bridges, postal services, fuel for Government steamers, up-keep of lighthouses, harbour department exclusive of establishments, &c., and the payment of pensions, which in two cases are political, Sultan Ali, late Sultan of Johore, receiving an annual allowance of 433*l.* 10*s.*, and Syed Suban, a petty border chief, 231*l.* 16*s.* 4¾*d.*, both for services rendered or advantages granted to the British Government in former years. An old Chinaman, once the recognized head of his community, when it was the practice of the Dutch to select some individual as the responsible representative of his countrymen, enjoys, by agreement, a superannuation allowance of 42*l.* 8*s.* 1½*d.*; and there are a few pensions drawn by the police, in no case exceeding 9*l.* per annum.

Local Revenues.

10. The Municipality of Malacca is not wealthy; its receipts for the nine months amounted to 2,707*l.* 15*s.* 11*d.* and its expenditure to 2,699*l.* 17*s.* 10*d.* Its funds are derived from a tax upon lands situated within a four-mile radius, houses, horses, carriages, carts, and a few other items. It is called upon to defray a large part of the cost of the police, with the expenses of the Commissioners' establishment, &c., but, on the other hand, it has hitherto been supplied with prison labour for cleansing the town, and other municipal purposes, without being pressed for payment, although, as a matter of account, it has been debited in the usual way. There is reason to hope that with the growth of material prosperity within the Settlement, which is greatly encouraged at present by large speculations in tapioca, the number of tiled houses, horses, carts, and vehicles of every description, will steadily increase, to the enrichment of the municipality and consequent improvement of the streets and bye-roads in their charge. As things are, the scavenging is done very well, and the better classes are becoming impressed with the advantage of unchoked drains and running water, where stagnation and filth were the rule before.

Military Establishment and Expenditure.

11. Malacca might properly be made a subaltern's command, the force under him to consist of one company of Madras Sepoys. The cost of such an establishment could not be great, although it must be admitted that the local revenue is not adequate to defray it. The case, however, is clearly one in which the Colony as a whole may, for its own advantage and in support of its prestige, be called upon to provide for the expenditure at each of the three Settlements. It is to be borne in mind that we, part-owners of the peninsula, live in the midst of unscrupulous and seething native states, many of them utterly barbarous, where the will of the strongest is the only recognized law, and with whom as neighbours any symptom of weakness on our part would immediately lead to piratical incursions on theirs. With this knowledge and conviction, I would not wholly denude the settlement of a military force. Then as to the question of race, the natives are Malays; all the petty rajahs upon our borders are Malays. Malay secret societies either exist by themselves or are affiliated to the Chinese hoeys. Malay fanaticism is wild, uncalculating, and of rapid growth, and the temptations which chiefs of their own blood and faith might offer would probably be found to tell with fatal effect on their fidelity. I must therefore strongly object to any scheme by which the garrison should be composed of Malays, whether raised as a local force or brought from Ceylon; indeed, rather than introduce such a dangerous element, I should prefer that the military were altogether withdrawn, and their place taken by a strong police force, properly drilled and equipped, to consist of the same class of men as the Sepoys recruited at Madras or in the Punjaub, our present Malay police being of course simultaneously disbanded.

Magistrate's Courts.

12. The business in the minor courts is very light, seldom occupying the magistrate longer than from three to four hours daily. Country courts are held once a month at four and recently five small stations, at distances from Malacca varying from twelve to twenty-one miles; but the cases coming before them are few and unimportant, and in my opinion scarcely justify the expenditure on account of the magistrate's travelling allowance and the gratuity to his interpreter. When tin mining was profitable and brought large gangs of Chinese into the district, a country court was a real advantage to the neighbourhood, procuring speedy justice to be done between man and man, but this condition of things has passed away. In any revision of the establishments, I should be disposed to recommend the reduction of the magistrate and commissioner's salary from 750*l.*, its present amount, to 500*l.* per annum, which would be an adequate return for the duties he is called upon to perform.

Imports and Exports.

13. The return of the Marine or Harbour Department, showing the value of the imports and exports for 1867, has been incorporated in the Blue Book with that framed by the Registrar of Imports and Exports at Singapore. The trade is mainly a coasting trade, carried on by means of schooners and other small craft plying between this port and Singapore, occasionally visiting Penang and the Dutch and Malayan territories within and around the Straits. Two small merchant steamers belonging to Chinese firms are now on the Singapore line, bringing specie and Chinese goods to Malacca, and taking away full cargoes of tin, tapioca, fruit, poultry, gambier, blachang (a preparation

of shrimps) tiles, Sumatra ponies, rice, dried fish, and other produce either of this Settlement, as in the case of the tapioca, fruit, and poultry, or of places beyond it whence it is brought for shipment. Tin no longer attracts any attention as a local product, but considerable quantities of the metal are shipped here from the adjoining states.

14. The port is a free one, but transhipments to the native territories are generally subjected, on being landed there, to a heavy and capricious black mail. Ammunition is largely purchased in Singapore for the border states, and our local traders are not slow to take advantage of any unusual commotion, to throw in supplies of gunpowder and other munitions of war, a disposition which it has sometimes been my duty to endeavour to keep within bounds.

Shipping.

15. The tonnage of vessels entered at Malacca (the only port at the Settlement) during 1867 was 68,989, of which 494 British vessels represented a tonnage of 62,302, with crews amounting to 9,295, and 125 Foreign vessels a tonnage of 6,687, with crews of 1,347. Of British vessels 50 entered in ballast, their tonnage being 14,973, and of Foreign the number was 23 and the tonnage 1,210. Of vessels cleared the tonnage was 71,120, of which British was 64,760 tons and Foreign 6,360. The number of British vessels was returned at 655, with crews of 11,160, and of Foreign 181 vessels (mostly Dutch and Malayan), with crews of 1,782. Of the total number of vessels cleared 149 were in ballast, representing a tonnage of 14,929 tons.

16. The only charges imposed upon shipping are small fees on account of the port clearance of each vessel, and what are termed the Straits Lights dues at so much a ton, and according to distance, being for the upkeep of the lighthouses and light ship, of which two are off the coast of Malacca (Cape Rachado lighthouse and the "Torch.")

Population.

17. According to the most reliable estimate, the population of Malacca numbers 36,023 males and 31,244 females of all races. The coloured population is set down at 34,578 males and 30,041 females, and the whites (many of whom, however, have some admixture of native blood) are returned at 1,445 males and 1,203 females, making a grand total of 67,267 souls, exclusive of military and transmarine convicts, of which last the number at Malacca is 686. The territory being estimated to have an area of 658 square miles, the population to the square mile would be about 102.

18. It has hitherto been found impossible to ascertain the number of births and marriages occurring among the natives, both Malays and Chinese keeping no record of such events, and rather resenting any interference in this respect. The total deaths obtained from the mortuary returns furnished by the police give the figures 986 for all races. Among the Christians of different sects (the Roman Catholics claiming a great majority) the births are returned at 80, and the marriages at 28. The figures in the corresponding returns for Singapore and Penang are—

Singapore.		Penang.	
Births - -	63	Births - -	59
Marriages -	18	Marriages -	29

But at those settlements only the Christian death-rate is given.

19. Of the population of Malacca quite two-thirds are engaged at the crop season in agricultural pursuits, but many even of these, and some of them natives of the far inland kampongs or hamlets, are occupied in sea-fishing at other times of the year.

20. The Chinese are the chief commercial men of the town, but they also own, or rent upon twenty year leases, large tracts of land suitable for tapioca and other cultivation, while not a few of them farm patches of sugar cane and vegetables, turning their speculation to the best account.

21. The importance of a correct census being taken as soon but as judiciously as possible, it is scarcely necessary for me here to urge. Until the numbering of the people shall have been satisfactorily accomplished, we can but imperfectly feel our way, or estimate our duties, rights, and powers. We must, however, remember that any unusual movement of this kind is apt to suggest suspicion to the ignorant Asiatic mind; as an instance of the reasoning of which I may mention that when, in framing statistics for the Blue Book of the past year, I called upon the punghulus, or headmen, for a return of the cattle and other live stock within the Settlement, the poor villagers, who could see no motive for such a proceeding but a pretext for taxing their flocks and herds, drove their goats into town in large numbers to effect an immediate sale.

22. Of the native or coloured races the great numerical preponderance is with the Malays. Next come the Chinese, many of whom have a semi-Malayan origin, derived through six or more resident generations. Third in importance are the Tamils, or "Klings," also in great part native born, and there are a few Bugis, Arabs, and wild forest tribes known as Mantras, Jaccouns, and Orang Huban, with a sprinkling of islanders from the surrounding states.

Immigration.

23. There is not at present any noticeable immigration from other parts of the Peninsular or from the Islands, although life and property are but little respected there, and taxation scarcely felt within our limits. The Malay is a wild man and prefers a wild life among his people, with the recurring excitement of a perfectly unjustifiable foray and the attraction of spoil to the quiet of a village patrolled by the police. A few Chinese arrive yearly at Malacca, but their numbers are balanced by the departure of those of their countrymen who may have saved a little money as house servants or estate coolies, and who wish to carry their savings to their native land.

Education.

24. There are ten vernacular schools (one of which is Tamil), supported by Government; one superior English school, to which the Government largely contributes; three Roman Catholic mission schools, partly supported by Government and partly dependent on private subscriptions; two Roman Catholic mission schools without any Government grant, and two private schools (but their number is always varying) unconnected with State patronage or any religious body. Within the year it was my reluctant duty to have to recommend that the only Female Protestant School in the Settlement should have the Government grant withheld, as no longer accomplishing any useful purpose. The schoolmistress, although a well-intentioned person, had proved herself unfitted for the proper management of such an institution, and the public had ceased to support her, or to seek instruction for their children at her hands. I am not without hope that in a short time some new arrangement, by which the services of a competent instructress may be secured, may enable me to apply for a renewal of the grant, not only to the Government but to the Church Missionary Society, which (as well as the London Mission) had assisted in creating and maintaining the school.

25. The Boy's English School, also known as the Free School, is now in good hands, and will, I fully expect, attain to increasing popularity among the Chinese, who are already liberal subscribers to its funds. Poor boys are taught without charge, except for books, and for other children a very small monthly charge is made. I have adopted the course of placing several respectable Chinese merchants on the managing committee, of which I am ex-officio president, and of presiding at a monthly visitation of the school, when a partial examination is held. Great care is taken that the education imparted shall be purely secular, and I am glad to say that the strictness with which I have enforced this essential rule has led to an increased attendance of Tamil and Mussulman pupils. The Roman Catholic schools (many of the Free School boys are Catholics) are mainly attended by infants and young children, two being for little girls, and all being well conducted and accomplishing satisfactory results. I visit these institutions with the indefatigable Mission Fathers, whose whole lives are devoted to doing good. Their Mantra or Jaccoun Mission has already civilized and even Christianized many poor degraded creatures (not Mahomedans) of the wildest forest tribes; thanks, in the main, to the life-long zeal and tact of the Reverend Father Borie, a Frenchman, and the founder of what may truly be called a church in the wilderness—a church and a school, for in this instance they are inseparably connected.

26. The vernacular schools give instruction in reading and writing, with, occasionally, a little rudimentary arithmetic. The Koràn is allowed to be used as a reading book for the Malays, and in my opinion wisely, as any attempt to discourage its use would attach suspicion to our motives and perhaps result in the removal of all the boys.

27. The police now attend these schools, and if an inspector of education were appointed, who should visit periodically these and similar institutions throughout the Straits, a great improvement would early follow, both in the nature of the instruction imparted and in the qualifications of the gurus or teachers, who, as a rule, are themselves sadly in want of more light.

28. When a Malay youth has learned to intone his Koràn, which he often does without any clear conception of its meaning, and to write a letter, he is generally taken away from school to be married, or to help in the field; and from that moment literature and he have parted company for ever.

Gaols and Prisons.

29. There are three such buildings in Malacca, consisting of Her Majesty's, or, as it is often called, the Sheriff's Gaol, the Convict Gaol, and the House of Correction, and all situated within the town. They are kept in the most admirable order, but the time must soon come when the necessity for so much gaol accommodation will no longer exist. As the Indian convicts are likely to be returned, and as the local convicts are but few in number, I should propose to convert Her Majesty's gaol, which is a spacious modern building and well placed, into a suitable temporary residence for his Excellency the Governor and the Judge of the Supreme Court, thus leaving the upper portion of the Stadt House (the lower rooms are occupied by almost all the public departments as offices, and the Lieutenant-Governor's office is here) for the Lieutenant-Governor, who is at present debarred the use of the Government House, for the reason that it is required for the Governor during one month in each year, and for the Judge during another.

30. There are seven wards in the local convict gaol, or House of Correction, and three in the gaol for transmarine convicts. These prisons, as well as the Sheriff's Gaol, have been visited by me at irregular intervals, and without notice given, and I have never had reason to find fault. The only defect is the want of a female attendant, in the rare event of a female prisoner being in custody. On such occasions a woman ought to be hired, but her services need not be of a permanent nature.

31. It should not be overlooked, in a report of this kind, that to the ample supply of transmarine convict labour Malacca owes the creation, extension, and up-keep of most of its road communications, the construction of its bridges, police stations, and other public works and buildings, and that when this supply dies out, or is cut off, hired labour will have to take its place.

32. It has also been the practice to attach convicts to the various public departments and institutions, as watchmen, assistants, or orderlies. Thus, six such messengers attend at the Lieutenant-Governor's house and office, three are told off for the police magistrate, three for the assistant engineer and assistant superintendent of convicts, two for the assistant surgeon, one as punkah puller at the Supreme Court, twelve as field assistants in the Survey Department, three as domestics in the Stadt House, four as Stadt House gardeners, two for the Sheriff's Gaol, five as signallers at the flag-staff, four as attendants at the burial ground, eight as district bungalow keepers, four at Cape Rachado lighthouse, one at the Boys' Free School (as sweeper), three at the Government timber store, two at the Pauper Hospital, two with the superintendent of artificers, while the municipality has been given as many as 30 when the supply of local prisoners has proved insufficient.

33. When transmarine convicts cease to arrive, or are withdrawn, provision must be made for the employment of free labour in the Survey Department, at the flag-staff, and lighthouse, and by the municipality; but I am of opinion that even now a beginning should be made, by reducing the number attached to the Lieutenant-Governor's office, and by wholly withdrawing all such assistants or orderlies from the other departments (with the exceptions stated above). Invalids might still be employed in the Stadt House grounds, but their number should be restricted to three.

34. There are eight convict working parties, each consisting of from 22 to 59 men, with convict overseers, permanently located in the country districts, and employed in the repair of the bridges, and of upwards of 200 miles of admirably kept roads and paths, while smaller bodies of men are told off for special duties, such as clearing the rivers of drift and weeds, guarding the Anicut—an irrigation work at Gadhi, supplying timber for the Government lime kiln, burning charcoal, and quarrying coral; or, as artificers or warders, are engaged within the gaol.

35. The disease to which the convicts are most liable is a type of low fever, known as jungle fever, and contracted in unhealthy parts of the interior. As soon as reported sick, they are at once removed to the hospital in town.

36. Attempts to escape are of rare occurrence, and still more rarely successful. The discipline is by no means severe, and the system of promoting good-conduct men to be warders and overseers has produced the most satisfactory results; thus, all the gaol guards are convicts, and one European superintendent is found to suffice.

Police Force.

37. The police force consists of a total strength of 202 men, including a deputy commissioner, an European inspector, eight sergeant-majors, five corporals, 15 lance corporals, and 172 constables of various grades. There are six town stations, and 16 beyond the town limits, those upon the frontier, where the men are better paid, answering the purposes of preventing raids upon our territory, and of giving timely

notice of any unusual disturbances across the border. The men wear a neat uniform procured from England, and are now being properly drilled. All ranks pay a small contribution towards a police pension fund, but Malays are so restless, so impatient of discipline, and so much attached to their native village, that it is quite the exception when they can be induced to remain in the force for any length of time. They will not enlist, it is found, for long periods, only a few for more than three years; but as they all marry early, and it is proposed to build small barracks for married men at each of the more distant stations, I am hopeful that we may gradually increase the popularity of the service.

Charitable Institutions.

38. The Paupers Hospital is situated in the centre of the town, but apart from the shops and dwellings. It provides ample accommodation for all the wants of the place. About 25 cases are generally in the wards, the greater number being Chinese, who suffer chiefly from skin diseases of an aggravated character, induced it is supposed partly by poor and unwholesome diet, by opium smoking, and partly by an excessive addiction to fresh pork. This and the Leper Hospital, built on an island at some distance from the town, are in receipt of an allowance from Government, but depend also on public charity for support.

39. The number of lepers in residence on the island of Pulo Serimbon, all being free to go or stay, has been 18 during the year, and every attention was paid to their wants and even comforts. There are, however, several lepers on the mainland who prefer to lead a mendicant's life, one of them having to my knowledge a wife, and, I regret to say, a family in the town.

Government Houses and Buildings.

40. These buildings are all in satisfactory order. The Stadt House has been recently altered and partly re-furnished. There is a good garden attached, and with its fine grounds, open site, and commanding view, this old Dutch edifice is every way superior to any of the other residences at Malacca.

41. The powder magazine on the hill above it is at once an eyesore and an ever-present danger. I lost no time in reporting the matter, and steps are being taken not only for the removal of the large amount of military powder in store, but for the construction of a civil powder magazine (to be used by the traders) on a site in the roadstead remote from any dwelling.

42. A new jetty of a rough but useful design was constructed at my suggestion in the present year (1867). At low water the tide recedes so far that even small row boats cannot approach the land, but one may always land or embark at the jetty stairs, although mail* steamers and other large vessels must anchor at a distance of two miles from the shore.

General Observations.

43. It is computed that there are 91,000 acres of cultivated land within the Settlement, and 330,120 acres, mainly consisting of brushwood and forest, which are not in cultivation. Of the cultivated land 53,700 acres are believed to be laid down in Padi (it is said that the yield meets only one third of the consumption,) 33,950 acres in fruit patches or gardens (mainly cocoanut, mangosteen, durian, duku, rambutan, and mata-kuching), 10,000 in tapioca (but this last which is at present a very paying crop, is fast increasing), and the remainder in sugar cane, vegetables, and other tropical garden produce.

44. Figures are necessarily only approximative where a survey has yet to be made, and the survey staff at Malacca is by no means equal to the task before it, if the extent of the cultivated lands is to be correctly ascertained within any reasonable term of years.

45. As the future prosperity of this non-mercantile Settlement must almost entirely depend on its agricultural productiveness, it is greatly to be desired that the Survey Department should be temporarily enlarged, and its labours quickened and regulated by the presence of the Surveyor General, an officer of much experience, but whose services would assuredly be more valuable to the Colony were he more constantly detached from Singapore.

46. Under a recent enactment, all squatters or occupiers of Crown lands at Malacca are required to take leases for the same, with a view to uniformity of tenure, simplicity

* The British India Steam Navigation Company have a contract with the Colony for carrying the India mails monthly between the three Settlements and Calcutta.

in the mode of collecting the revenue, and the prevention of encroachments or other abuses. They are given the option of purchasing their holdings in fee simple, either alternative presupposing the survey of all such lands, which is still very far from complete.

47. The squatters are the sub-tenants, or resident cultivators, of the lands which were surrendered to the East India Company by the Dutch proprietors in the years 1828 and 1829. Until 1838 these sub-tenants paid tenths in kind to the Government, but in that year money payments at a fixed rate, founded on an exceedingly moderate estimate of the value of the tenth, were introduced by means of commutation deeds having 20 years to run. In these papers the boundaries and acreage of the land were roughly described, but not upon the basis of a survey. The acceptance, however, of this arrangement was left optional with the people, to whom it might well have commended itself as calculated to save them from extortion and many preferred the old uncertain system of annual valuation and payment in kind, as continued from the Dutch, and probably adopted by these last from an Eastern usage of very ancient date. When the term of these deeds expired a few were renewed for short periods, but the mass of the cultivators reverted from choice to the system of an annual assessment of the Government share, and this share was taken in money or kind, as might best suit their convenience at the time.

48. In the year just closed commutation by means of a yearly money payment was declared to be compulsory at a fixed valuation, as follows:—Upon all lands situated within two miles of the town, 2*s.* 1½*d.* per acre per annum; within four miles, 1*s.* 10½*d.*, and beyond four miles, 1*s.* 0½*d.*, such lands to be taken on lease as before stated.

The terms upon which they might be purchased were also to be regulated by their distance from Malacca: If within two miles of the town radius, the price was to be 1*l.* 9*s.* 9*d.* per acre; within four miles, 1*l.* 5*s.* 6*d.*, and beyond that distance, 12*s.* 9*d.*

49. The number of leases taken in 1867 was 324, and of lands sold in fee simple, 15, representing in the former case an acreage of ac. 6,922, rs. 3, ps. 26, and in the latter of ac. 152, rs. 3, ps. 34.

50. On my arrival in the Settlement I found that the Nanning Division (our latest and poorest acquisition) was hopelessly in arrear with the payment of tithes on account of the old commutation deeds, that all trace of many of the defaulters had been lost; that many of the lots or holdings, as described in the deeds, were wholly indistinguishable, and that prosecutions were proceeding or impending against numbers of poor thriftless people for the recovery of a debt which most of them were ignorant of having incurred. The arrears being due by some deceased relation, or not improbably by some unknown individual whom they may have unwittingly succeeded in the cultivation of a field or garden that had lain waste and unclaimed for years.

51. This state of things I was enabled to bring to an end by offering easy terms in all cases, and in some, where a palpable injustice was being done, or where the absolute penury of the debtor was clearly established, by abandoning all further proceedings.

52. This concession to the people was balanced, in a financial sense, by a modification of the commutation order above referred to, which had directed that a fixed rate of assessment should henceforth be levied in the case of *all lands*, of whatever description, held or to be held upon lease within the Settlement. As the crops grown upon high lands, and in fruit gardens, which abound at Malacca, are greatly more valuable than, acre for acre, crops of grain, I obtained the Governor's consent to a revised regulation, whereby it was made discretionary on the part of the Lieut.-Governor, to assess such high lands or gardens, either at the rates named in the recent order, or according to the estimated value of the one-tenth of the produce; and by this means, which is accepted as a perfectly fair arrangement, and which in practice is found to work well, the value of the Government interest in such lands has in many instances been considerably raised.

Gambling and other Offences.

53. The Malays and Chinese are not litigious like the different coloured races inhabiting Ceylon, nor are crimes of violence prevalent amongst them, although, when assaults are committed, the results are too often serious from the frequency with which the kris is drawn or the parang used, and without one or other of these weapons but few of the inhabitants stir abroad. Cattle stealing is a crime of rare occurrence, while charges connected with petty larcenies by the lowest class of Chinese are common. On the other hand a passion for gambling pervades all classes. Of the Chinese it may be said to be the national pastime, and the only result of our efforts to make it criminal is *the thorough demoralization of the police*, who extort large amounts as hush money

from the players and then become their confederates and scouts. If, what is rare, an information for gambling be laid by some constable *in good faith*, the explanation of his zeal may be found in the insufficiency of the bribe.

54. *These are facts* within my daily experience, and I submit that the only way to deal with them would be to recognize and *control* the evil by imposing a tax upon what must be termed the hereditary propensity of a large and certainly the most important section of the community; to legalize, in short, under proper restriction, what we only aggravate in the attempt to prohibit.

Revision of Establishments.

55. I will conclude with the suggestion that a writer or cadet should be attached to the Lieut.-Governor's office to whom might be entrusted the direct supervision of the Harbour, Police, and Post Office Departments, and who might also be appointed Assistant Collector of Revenue with magisterial powers.

56. By this arrangement the Marine Office, the duties of which are at present very imperfectly performed by a clerk, would be placed on a footing of efficiency without additional expense, and a saving of at least 300*l.* a year would result from the abolition of the office of paid Deputy Commissioner of Police, an appointment which, with a good European Inspector such as we now possess and should always require, is wholly superfluous at Malacca. The monthly circuit of the country courts which are held in the police stations or an adjoining bungalow might also be made by the additional magistrate in the course of his visits to the rural police, while his attention would be given to revenue matters and land questions during his progress through the various districts. No better means could be proposed for his becoming rapidly and thoroughly acquainted with the Malay character and language, and his salary might be limited, as in Ceylon, to 200*l.* a year as writer, with an additional allowance of 100*l.* and his travelling expenses until he had passed the required examinations.

I have, &c.
(Signed) W. H. CAIRNS,
Lieut.-Governor.

Sir Frederic Rogers, Bart., &c., &c.
Downing Street.

SIR, Malacca, January 23, 1869.

IN forwarding the enclosed return, I have the honour to state, for the information of his Excellency the Governor, that the Police Court and Court of Requests is open from 10 to 4, five days in the week, at Malacca; the sixth day courts are held in the country. Occasionally the work is light, at other times it is quite the reverse. I regret to say that during the last four months it has increased very considerably. I have already sent up for trial for murder three cases, and for robbery accompanied with violence three; some of these cases have occupied me for days, and in one case alone the depositions, exclusive of information, fill 30 pages of foolscap. There being only one clerk in the Police Court, the magistrate is compelled to take down all depositions. The large increase in fines for criminal offences for the year 1868, the period that I have been at Malacca, also shows the increase of crime, or that the police have been more vigilant and attentive to their duties than formerly.

With regard to the country courts, I may mention that it is of very great importance that the magistrate should be as much as possible in the country for the following reasons, viz., to hear complaints and give advice, settle trivial questions between parties, try cases, criminal and civil, in the district, and, in fact, to show the people that they are cared for. Were it not for these courts, which are now held a distance of from 15 to 32 miles from Malacca, (and to visit the far ones, and hold two courts in the day, I am generally obliged to proceed half way the evening before, after holding my court in Malacca, returning the following day but one in time for court,) the police would overlook many offences to save themselves the trouble of bringing offenders in a distance, and persons would forego their claims for the same reason.

In conclusion, I think it but due to myself to point out that it was my own suggestion increasing the visits in the country; that the Honourable Captain Playfair, Acting Lieut.-Governor, (late police magistrate, Malacca,) entirely concurred with me; that the necessity presented itself to me during the short period I was officiating Lieut.-Governor here, and when I had opportunities of visiting the whole of the country, and gaining considerable information; and that the self imposed extra work is very severe and trying to the constitution.

I have, &c.,
A. R. ORD,
Police Magistrate and Commissioner,
Court of Requests.

To the Honourable Captain F. L. Playfair,
Acting Lieut.-Governor,
&c. &c. &c.

STRAITS SETTLEMENTS.

Station.	Magistrate's Name.	Number of Cases, Civil and Criminal, heard during the Year 1868 at Head Quarter Station.	Names and Distances from Place of Abode of every Station visited in the course of the Year, stating how often each is visited, and the Number of Cases, Civil and Criminal, heard at each Station, during 1868.						Magistrate's Salary.	Fees and Allowance of every kind received by the Magistrate, and if for travellings the Rate to be stated.
			Name of Station.	Times visited during the Year.	Distance from Home. Miles.	Total distance travelled to and from. Miles.	Number of Cases, Civil and Criminal, heard in 1868. Criminal.	Civil.		
Singapore -	*a* Charles Owen	481	Singapore -	—	—	—	—	481	$4,680 per annum.	None.
Singapore -	*b* F. H. Gottlieb	8,975 Criminal cases only.	Singapore -	—	—	—	8,975	—	One half of $3,818 28 per annum and one half of $3,272 76 per annum = $3,545 52 per annum.	No fees of any kind, and no travelling allowance received.
Singapore -	*c* C. B. Waller -	891 From the 19th October to the 21st December 1868.	Singapore -	—	—	—	635	256	$3,272 76 per annum	No fees of any kind, and no travelling allowance received.
Singapore -	*d* H. Burn -	161	Singapore -	—	—	—	161	—	Ex-officio magistrate receives no pay for performing this duty.	No fees received as magistrate, and no travelling allowance.
Penang - -	*e* C. B. Plunkett	5,703	Penang -	—	—	—	3 519	2,184	$3,272 76 - -	None.
Province Wellesley.	*f* D. T. Hatchell	2,132	Bukit Tamboon. *g*	53	15½	1,643	918		$3,272 76 - -	Travelling allowance at the rate of 25 cents per mile, with a personal allowance of $3 50 per day for every day, &c. Total received during 1868, $657 50.
			Panaga -	12	11	264	50			
Malacca -	*h* A. R. Ord -	Criminal 1,268 Civil - 621 1,889	*i* Kassang to *i* Battang.	14	18	504	6	10	$3,388 32 - -	No fees are received by magistrate. Travelling allowance at 25 cents per mile. Daily allowance $3 50 per day. Total received in 1868, $723 50.
			Malacca to *j* Nialas.	1 1	12 14	24 28	— —	— —		
			k Chinching	—	—	—	—	—		
			k Brissoo -	2	25	100	5	—		
			l Marlimo to *l* Soongye.	14	15	420	69	6		
			Rambye -	1	6	12	5	—		
			m Pakalam	13	21	546	26	9		
			Balla to *m* Qualla Linghy.	1	11	22	—	—		
			n Allor Gadja	14	15	420	14	16		
			n Poolow -	10	22	359	20	3		
			—	—	—	—	145	44		

a This magistrate is employed solely at Singapore. The cases referred in column three were heard between the 15th September and 31st December 1868. He only arrived in the Settlement in the month of August 1868, and commenced work on the 15th September 1868.

b This magistrate's duties are confined solely to Singapore.

c This magistrate's duties are confined entirely to Singapore.

d This magistrate is very rarely required to perform any duty except at Singapore.

e This magistrate's duties are confined to George Town in the Island of Penang, and he is not required to travel on other parts of the Island.

f This officer is the only magistrate in Province Wellesley, and has to travel between two stations 65 miles apart.

g The small number of cases heard at this station is, in my opinion, owing to the length of time between each visit. If it were visited once a week it would be a great boon to the people living on the north, who have now to come to Butterworth. It also would prevent the police from being so long away from their stations, several of them being upwards of 15 miles to the north of Butterworth.

h This officer is the only magistrate in Malacca, and besides holding court in the town, has to visit ten stations distributed over an area of country 50 miles in length and 30 in breadth. Some of these, as Battang, Malacca, Nialas, Soongye, Rambye, and Qualla Linghy, are new stations, ordered by the Government to be visited experimentally for a limited period. If it is found that they furnish a sufficient amount of work to justify the trouble and expense incurred, they will be permanently adopted as stations.

i Kassang and Battang Malacca are visited the same day.

j Kassang and Nialas but on alternate months.

k Chin Ching will be visited alternate months with Brissoo when the police station is finished.

l Soongye Rambye is visited once a quarter, on the same day as Marlemow.

m Qualla Lingey is visited once a month, on the same day as Pankalan Balla.

n Allor Gadjah and Poolow are visited on the same day, monthly, but *were* visited on different days.

Total number of criminal cases heard in 1868 - - - - 1,413
Total number of civil cases heard in 1868 - - - - 665

Fees, fines in criminal cases for 1868 - - $4,607 15
Fees, fines in civil cases for 1868 - - - - - $1,954 05

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE E. EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty.
For Her Majesty's Stationery Office.

BAHAMAS (CHURCH OF ENGLAND DISENDOWMENT).

RETURN to an Address of the Honourable The House of Commons, dated 11 June 1869;—*for*,

"A COPY of the ACT passed by the Legislature of the *Bahamas* for the DISENDOWMENT of the CHURCH of ENGLAND in that Colony."

Colonial Office, 5 August 1869.

W. MONSELL.

32 Vict. Cap. 27.

32 Vict. c. 27.

(No. 1,754.)

AN ACT to amend the ECCLESIASTICAL LAWS of the COLONY, and for other Purposes.

(Assented to 1st June 1869.)
(Confirmed 7th October 1869.)

WHEREAS, the present condition of the Colonial finances renders it necessary that the Public Expenditure should be reduced. And, whereas the United Churches of England and Ireland, and the Presbyterian Church of Saint Andrew are supported and maintained by funds derived from the General Revenue; and, whereas a very large number of the inhabitants of the Islands comprised within this Government, are connected with denominations of the Christian Religion, other than those aforesaid, and contribute voluntarily towards the support and maintenance of their Ministers and Churches. And, whereas the double burthen of supporting by private donations their own Ministers and Churches, and by taxation the Clergy and Churches of the United Churches of England and Ireland, and the Church of Saint Andrew, has occasioned great discontent, and it is therefore expedient that a change should take place in the Laws regulating the present Ecclesiastical Establishment of the Colony in such a manner as will be least injurious to the religious interests of a large number of the people who have hitherto been dependent upon State aid alone; and as it will in its results ultimately effect the desired reduction in the Public Expenditure and the termination of all causes of discontent; May it therefore please the Queen's most Excellent Majesty, that it may be enacted, and be it enacted by His Excellency Sir James Walker, Knight Commander of the most Distinguished Order of Saint Michael and Saint George, and Companion of the most Honourable Order of the Bath, Governor and Commander-in-Chief in and over the Bahama Islands, the Legislative Council and Assembly of the said Islands, and it is hereby enacted and ordained by the authority of the same as follows:

Preamble.

I. That from and after the commencement of this Act, the building of Churches, Chapels or other Ecclesiastical Edifices of the said United Churches of England and Ireland, or of any branch of the Presbyterian Church, or of any other Church or religious denomination whatever, and the repair of or addition to all Churches, Chapels and other Ecclesiastical Edifices of the hereinbefore named Churches, shall cease to be a charge on the General Revenue of the Colony any existing right or usage to the contrary notwithstanding.

The erection, repair, or addition to Church buildings to be no longer a charge on the general Revenue.

II. That

The Legal Estate of Churches to vest in Commissioners.

II. That upon the commencement of this Act the legal estate in all Churches and Chapels within the Bahama Islands dedicated to or which are in any manner held to the use of the said United Church of England and Ireland, as such Church has been recognised by law in this Colony, and which have been heretofore considered or dealt with as Public Property, shall vest in the Commissioners to be hereinafter named upon trust to hold, preserve and maintain such Chapels and Churches with their respective appurtenances for the celebration of Public Worship and for the performance of other religious services according to the rites and ceremonies of the United Churches of England and Ireland or by whatever style or title such Church shall hereafter be known in the United Kingdom, as such rites or ceremonies are now or may hereafter be recognised and established by law in the said United Kingdom.

The Bishop with certain Clergy and Lay-members to be Commissioners.

III. That the Bishop of the Diocese for the time being, the Incumbent of Christ Church, Saint Matthew and Saint John, for the time being, together with five Laymen being Members of the said United Church of England and Ireland to be selected and appointed as hereinafter provided for, shall form a Board of Commissioners, and such Board is hereby constituted a corporate body under the style of the Commissioners of the Church of England in the Bahamas for the purposes by this Act declared.

Lay-members of Commission—how appointed.

IV. That the Lay-members of the said board shall in the first instance be nominated by the Governor, but all vacancies which shall occur among such Lay-members by death, resignation, removal from the Colony or by any member ceasing to be a member of the Church of England as the same shall be established by law in the United Kingdom, shall be filled up by the remaining or continuing Commissioners in such manner as may by any rule made by the Commissioners for the purpose to be provided for.

The payment of salaries and allowances to the Clergy provided for, vide Schedule A.

V. That the annual salaries and allowances which are at present attached by law permanently to the several Ecclesiastical Offices in the Schedule hereto annexed, marked (A.), shall continue to be paid out of the Public Treasury as heretofore, to the parties holding the same for a period of seven years only; Provided however that any Clergyman who may at the date of the commencement of this Act, be holding any of the said Offices shall have his existing interest conserved to him, and shall, so long as he may continue to hold such office, and notwithstanding any thing herein contained, be entitled to have and receive the salary or allowance thereto attached, and which he may be receiving at the time this Act shall come into operation: and provided further, that in the event of any vacancy occurring in any of the said offices between the date of the commencement of this Act and the end of the said term of seven years, no person appointed to any of the said offices shall be deemed to have a vested interest therein beyond the said term of seven years, or be entitled to claim any continuing interest in such office thereafter.

Repealing clause.

VI. That so much of any Act of the General Assembly of these Islands as is inconsistent with or repugnant to the preceding section shall be and the same is hereby declared to be repealed.

The division of the Colony into Parishes retained for civil purposes only.

VII. Whereas, in consequence of the alterations by this Act made in the system of Church Endowment, it is expedient that the division of the Colony into Parishes should be retained only for civil purposes, be it enacted, that from and after the coming into operation of this Act, no Ecclesiastical character shall attach to the division of the Colony into Parishes as provided for by any Act of the General Assembly of these Islands, but such division shall be held and construed as solely denoting the division of the Colony into districts for civil purposes only.

Vestries abolished.

VIII. And whereas, in consequence of the vesting of Church Edifices, Parsonages and other buildings in the third section of this Act referred to, in the Commissioners therein particularly named, as provided for by the said section, it is expedient that the regulation of the secular affairs of the United Churches of England and Ireland in this Colony by Vestries as now provided for by law, should cease; be it enacted, that from and after the coming into operation

operation of this Act, the following Acts and parts of Acts shall be and the same are hereby repealed:

5th section of 7 William 4, chap. 2.
9 Victoria, chap. 1, with the exception of the 1st section.
10 Victoria chap. 19.
2nd section 11 Victoria, chap. 9.
4th section 12 Victoria, chap. 15.
20 Victoria, chap. 24.
3rd and 4th sections 24 Victoria, chap. 17.
2nd section 26 Victoria, c. 19.
and
29 Victoria, chap. 20.

St. Andrew's Church lot of land vested in Minister and Elders.

IX. That from and after the commencement of this Act, the legal estate in the lot of land upon which the Presbyterian Church of St. Andrew stands erected, shall be by virtue of this Act vested in the Minister and Elders of the said Church for the time being, and his and their successors in office, in trust for the purposes and uses for which the same has been heretofore employed.

Contracts made by Vestries to be valid.

X. That all contracts entered into by any of the Vestries of these Islands under the authority of any Act or Acts of Assembly and not yet executed, shall, notwithstanding the coming into operation of this Act, be good and valid, and the Members of the said Vestries shall be Commissioners for carrying into execution the said Act or Acts, and the said Act or Acts and the contract or contracts so entered into shall be taken and construed as if Commissioners had been appointed under the said Act or Acts instead of the said Vestries.

Acts repealed.

XI. That from and after the commencement of this Act, the following Acts and parts of Acts shall be and the same are hereby repealed, namely,

10 Victoria, chap. 4.
21 Victoria, chap. 19.
And the several Acts and parts of Acts suspended by the 28th section of the 9th Victoria, chap. 1.

Act repealed.

XII. That so much of the fifth section of 8 Victoria, chap. 45, as grants powers to the Churchwardens of the Parish of Saint John, shall be and the same is hereby repealed.

Part of Act repealed.

XIII. That so much of the second section of 5 William 4, chap. 16, as requires the Vestry of Christ Church to provide stamped weights and measures for the purposes of the said Acts shall be repealed.

Vestry's powers conferred on Board of Works.

XIV. That the Board of Works for the District of Harbour Island shall be Commissioners of the Market of that District, and are hereby invested with the same powers which by the Act 21 Victoria, chap. 9, are conferred on the Vestry of St. John's, and so much of the said Act as declares the said Vestry to be Commissioners, shall be repealed.

Not to alter 27 Vict. c. 37.

XV. That nothing in this Act contained shall repeal, alter or abridge any part of the Act of Assembly, 27 Victoria, chap. 37.

Commencement of Act.

XVI. That this Act shall commence and take effect thirty days after Her Majesty's Assent thereto shall have been notified in the Colony, and not sooner.

SCHEDULE (A).

Rector of Christ Church.
Rector of Saint Matthew's.
Rector of Saint John's.
Rector of Saint Anne's.
Curate of the District Chapelry of Saint Agnes.
Curate of the District Chapel of Saint Mary.
Incumbent of Saint Philip, Inagua.
Incumbent of Saint Andrew and Saint Paul.
Incumbent of Saint David.
Incumbent of Saint Peter and Saint Stephen.
Incumbent of Saint Patrick.
Incumbent of Saint Salvador.
Minister of the Presbyterian Church of Saint Andrew.

I certify the foregoing to be a true copy of the original Act, 32 Victora, chapter 27, deposited in this office.

Bahama Islands, Registrar's Office,
8 July 1869.

J. H. Webb,
Registrar.

BAHAMAS (CHURCH OF ENGLAND DISENDOWMENT).

COPY of the Act passed by the Legislature of the *Bahamas* for the Disendowment of the Church of England in that Colony.

(*Mr. Miall.*)

Ordered, by The House of Commons, *to be Printed,*
9 *August* 1869.

407. *Under* 1 *oz.*

RETURN to an Address of the Honourable The House of Commons, dated 1 June 1869;—*for*,

PAPERS

ON THE

UNION OF BRITISH COLUMBIA

WITH THE

DOMINION OF CANADA.

Colonial Office, 2 August 1869.

W. MONSELL.

(*Sir Harry Verney.*)

Ordered, by The House of Commons, *to be Printed*, 3 *August* 1869.

SCHEDULE.

DESPATCH FROM THE GOVERNOR OF CANADA.

No. in Series.	Number and Date.	Subject.	Page.
		(Viscount Monck):	
1.	7 March 1868 (No. 35).	Transmits approved Minute of the Privy Council of Canada on the subject of certain Resolutions adopted at a public meeting of the inhabitants of Victoria, British Columbia, with reference to the desire of that Colony to be incorporated with the Canada Union - - - - - - - - - -	5

DESPATCHES FROM THE SECRETARY OF STATE.

		(Duke of Buckingham and Chandos):	
1.	13 April 1868 (No. 69).	Acknowledges Despatch, No. 35, enclosing Minute of Privy Council relating to the incorporation of British Columbia with the Canadian Union. States that whatever may be the advantages to be expected from the union of British Columbia with the Dominion of Canada, the practical consideration of the question must await the time when the intervening territory, now under the control of the Hudson's Bay Company, shall have been incorporated with the Confederation - -	9
2.	13 July 1868 (No. 135).	Transmits, with reference to previous correspondence, for the information of his Responsible Advisers, a Despatch from the Governor of British Columbia, forwarding a Resolution passed by the Legislative Council of that Colony relative to the incorporation of British Columbia with the Canadian Union - -	9
3.	21 Sept. 1868 (No. 198).	Encloses Despatch from the Governor of British Columbia, forwarding a motion which was made in the Legislative Council of that Colony in favour of an Address to Her Majesty on the subject of confederation. Observes, however, that the motion was lost - - - - - - - - - - - -	9
		(The Earl Granville):	
4.	1 Feb. 1869 (No. 22).	Transmits Despatch from Governor Seymour, enclosing a letter addressed to him by delegates from a convention held at Yale on the subject of the Confederation - - - - -	10
5.	8 May 1869 (No. 84).	Forwards a Despatch from the Governor of British Columbia, enclosing a Resolution of the Legislative Council of that Colony adverse to the immediate union - - - - -	10
6.	16 Aug. 1869 (No. 165).	Transmits copy of Despatch addressed to the Governor of British Columbia, making known to him the views of Her Majesty's Government relative to the incorporation of that Colony with the Dominion of Canada - - - - -	10

SCHEDULE—*continued.*

DESPATCHES FROM THE GOVERNOR OF BRITISH COLUMBIA.

No. in Series.	Number and Date.	Subject.	Page.
		(Governor Seymour):	
1.	11 March 1867 (Telegram).	Enquiries whether provision can be made in the Bill now before the Imperial Parliament, for admission of British Columbia into Canadian Confederacy - - - - - -	11
2.	24 Sept. 1867 (No. 126).	With reference to telegram, encloses a Resolution passed by the Legislative Council in favour of negotiations being entered into for the union of British Columbia with the Eastern Provinces of North America - - - - - - - - -	11
3.	24 Sept. 1867 (Separate).	States his views regarding the feeling entertained in the Colony on the subject of the proposed union with the Dominion - - - - - - - - - - - - -	12
4.	14 May 1868 (No. 45).	Forwards Resolution passed by the Legislative Council on the subject of the union. Although desirous to see the project carried out, is aware of the difficulties which obstruct its progress. Encloses paragraphs of his speech on the subject in opening and closing the Legislative Council - - - - -	13
5.	28 July 1868 (No. 74.)	Encloses a motion made in the Legislative Council by Mr. De Cosmos in favour of an Address to Her Majesty on the subject of Confederation, which motion, however, was lost. States that there is a feeling with many persons that the hopes of the Colony's progress are to be found in a union with Canada; but that the difficulties appear to him almost insuperable, and the advantages remote - - - - - - -	14
6.	30 Nov. 1868 (No. 125).	Forwards letter from the principal leaders of a public meeting held at Yale. The questions being: (1). Union with the Dominion; (2.) Representative Institutions and Responsible Government; (3.) Retrenchment in the Public Expenditure; and (4.) A reciprocal Commercial Treaty with the United States. The Governor expresses his opinion on these questions, and encloses his reply to that letter - - - - -	16
7.	4 March 1869 (No. 26).	Forwards a Resolution of the Legislative Council, urging Her Majesty's Government not to take any decisive steps towards the immediate consummation of a union with the Dominion of Canada - - - - - - - - - -	28

SCHEDULE—*continued.*

DESPATCHES FROM THE SECRETARY OF STATE.

No. in Series.	Number and Date.	Subject.	Page.
		(Duke of Buckingham and Chandos):	
1.	19 Nov. 1867 (No. 87).	Acknowledges Despatches, No. 126, and "Separate," of the 24th September. States that whatever might be the advantage from the union, that the consideration of that question must await the time when the intervening territory, now under the control of the Hudson's Bay Company, shall have been incorporated with the Confederation - - - - - - -	28
2.	11 July 1868 (No. 47).	Informs the Governor that his Despatch, No. 45, of the 14th May, enclosing a Resolution of the Legislative Council, on the subject of union, had been forwarded to the Governor of Canada for his information - - - - - - - -	29
3.	19 Sept. 1868 (No. 75).	States that his Despatch, No. 74, of 28th July, enclosing a motion in the Legislative Council by Mr. De Cosmos, on the subject of Confederation, had been forwarded to Lord Monck -	29
		(The Earl Granville):	
4.	4 Feb. 1869 (No. 10).	Acknowledges Despatch, No. 125, or 30th November, enclosing letter from delegates of a Convention held at Yale, containing a Resolution and Address on the subject of the admission of British Columbia into the Dominion of Canada, the desirableness of establishing Representative Institutions, with Responsible Government, and the necessity for Retrenchment in the Public Expenditure - - - - - - - -	29
5.	6 May 1869 (No. 30).	Acknowledges Despatch, No. 26, of the 4th March, enclosing a Resolution of the Legislative Council adverse to the immediate union, and informs the Government that a copy of it had been forwarded to Sir John Young - - - - -	29
6.	14 Aug. 1869 (No. 84).	States the views of Her Majesty's Government regarding the Incorporation of British Columbia with the Dominion of Canada - - - - - - - - - - - - -	30

PAPERS

ON THE

UNION OF BRITISH COLUMBIA

WITH THE

DOMINION OF CANADA.

DOMINION OF CANADA.

Despatch from the Governor of Canada.

DOMINION OF CANADA.

— No. 1.—

(No. 35.)

No. 1.
Governor General Viscount Monck to his Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos.
7 March 1868.

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor General Viscount *Monck* to his Grace the Duke of *Buckingham and Chandos.*

Government House, Ottawa, Canada,
7 March 1868.
(Received, 23 March 1868.)
(Answered, No. 69, 13 April 1868, page 9.)

My Lord Duke,

I HAVE the honour to transmit for your Grace's information and favourable consideration an approved Minute of the Privy Council of Canada on the subject of certain resolutions adopted at a public meeting of the inhabitants of Victoria, British Columbia, with reference to the desire of that Colony to be incorporated with the Canadian Union.

6 March 1868.

I have &c.
(signed) *Monck.*

Enclosure in No. 1.

Enclosure in No. 1.

COPY of a REPORT of a Committee of the Honourable the Privy Council, approved by his Excellency the Governor General on the 6th day of March 1868.

THE Committee have had under consideration a memorandum, dated 5th March 1868, from the Honourable the Minister of Public Works, stating that certain resolutions on the subject of union with Canada, adopted at a public meeting of the inhabitants of Victoria, British Columbia, on the 29th of January last, transmitted through the Hon. S. L. Tilley to the Secretary of State for Canada, were, on the the third instant, referred to a Committee of the Hon. the Privy Council, and by the Council referred to him, the Minister of Public Works, for immediate Report.

That he has read and duly considered the purport of these resolutions, the circumstances under which they were passed, and the action which ought to be taken by the Government of Canada thereupon.

That it appears from these resolutions and the memorial of the Committee appointed at the public meeting, which accompanies them, that the Legislative Council of British Columbia on the 18th of March 1867, unanimously adopted a resolution requesting his Excellency Governor Seymour "to take measures without delay to secure the admission of British Columbia into the Canadian Confederacy on fair and equitable terms."

That it appears further that neither the people of British Columbia, nor the Government of Canada have been apprised of any measures that may have been taken by the Government of British Columbia, in pursuance of the resolution of the Legislative Council.

That

DOMINION OF CANADA.

That the resolutions adopted at the public meeting of the 29th January which was called and presided over by the Mayor of Victoria, the chief city of the Colony, and the statements of the memorial signed by the Mayor and by members of the Legislature and others, leave little room to doubt that the people of that Colony are willing and anxious that it should be admitted into union with Canada if the terms of admission can be agreed upon.

The Minister of Public Works calls attention to the 146th section of "The British North America Act" which applies to the case of British Columbia in express terms. That it will be seen the resolution of the Legislative Council was passed before the British North America Act came into force, and that it did not specify the terms of admission which the Council asked the Government to secure. That it is evident, therefore, that further action is necessary by the Legislature of British Columbia before admission can take place under the provisions of the Imperial Act.

That it is suggested in the memorial of the Mayor and other citizens of Victoria that the Legislature of the Colony, being largely composed of officials, is not so zealous for Confederation as the people whose opinions and wishes it ought to represent.

The Minister submits that, considering the peculiar constitution of the Legislature and Government of British Columbia, and that notwithstanding the resolution of the Legislative Council in March of last year, and the resolutions of public meetings and the expression of opinion through the press of the Colony, both before and since the Act of Confederation, in favor of union with Canada, no official communiction on the subject from British Columbia has reached this Government, he would recommend that your Excellency communicate to his Grace the Duke of Buckingham a copy of the memorial and resolutions referred to, and request his Grace to instruct Governor Seymour to take such steps as may be deemed proper to move the Legislative Council of British Columbia to further action in terms of the Imperial Act. He further recommends that his Grace be informed that the Government of Canada will be prepared to submit to Parliament a proposal for the admission of British Columbia into the union in the expectation that the Imperial Government will lose no time in transferring the intervening North Western Territory to the jurisdiction of the Canadian Government.

(Certified)

Wm. H. Lee, Clerk, P. C.

To His Excellency the Governor General and the Honourable the Queen's Privy Council of Canada.

The Memorial of the undersigned, a Committee appointed at a Public Meeting of the Citizens of Victoria, B.C., held on 29th January 1868,

Respectfully sheweth,

1. That on the 18th of March last, a resolution was unanimously passed by the Legislative Council of this Colony, asking his Excellency, Governor Seymour, to take measures without delay, to secure the admission of British Columbia into the Canadian Confederacy on fair and equitable terms.

2. That a public meeting was held at the same time in Victoria, expressing concurrence with the action of the Legislative Council.

3. That the people of Cariboo, the next most populous and influential portion of the Colony, held in December a highly enthusiastic meeting, and unanimously passed resolutions in favour of immediately joining the Dominion of Canada.

4. That the "Daily British Colonist," the leading newspaper of the Colony, has, and does, strenuously support confederation. The "Cariboo Sentinel," a paper of local influence, pursues a similar course. The "British Columbian," a semi-weekly, published at New Westminster, regarded as somewhat subject to Government influence, has expressed itself in favour of confederation, but not very earnestly. The "Columbian" has only a local influence. The "Examiner," a semi-weekly, published also at New Westminster, advocates confederation. The "Morning News," a weekly, published in Victoria, the only other paper in the Colony, is in favour of annexation to the United States, failing that, supports confederation. The only paper that circulates through the whole Colony is the "Colonist," and represents the general feeling of the country on confederation.

5. That public opinion throughout the Colony, so far as we can learn, is overwhelmingly in favour of confederation.

6. That there is a small party in favour of annexation to the United States, and if it were practicable or possible, their number would be largely increased.

7. There is a small party, other than annexationists, who are opposed to confederation.

8. Nearly all the office holders in the Colony are allied to the latter party.

9. The

9. The total number of those opposed to confederation on fair and equitable terms, is numerically small, but supported by the office holders, they may exert a good deal of resistance to the popular will.

10. That from information in a telegram from Ottawa, dated 22nd January 1868, we learn, that Governor Seymour has not made any propositions to the Dominion Government respecting our admission as was expected.

11. That the Legislative Council, the only Legislative body in the Colony, is made up of a majority consisting of heads of departments, gold commissioners, magistrates, and others, subject to Government influence, and cannot be relied upon to urge on confederation as it ought to be at the present juncture.

12. That the only popular institutions in the Colony are the city councils of Victoria and New Westminster.

13. That, therefore, the people of this Colony are really without the means of expressing and carrying out their wishes through the Legislature.

14. We, therefore, representing as we do the views of the people of this the most populous and influential section of the Colony, and acting in unison with the general and expressed wishes of the people throughout the Colony, would respectfully ask the Government of the Dominion to take immediate steps to bring this Colony into the Dominion, by telegraphing or communicating with Her Majesty's Government, to issue instructions, with as little delay as possible, to Governor Seymour, or otherwise to conclude negotiations as to the terms of our admission.

15. We feel that, without the help and support of the Government of the Dominion, the time will be remote when this Colony will be admitted into the Dominion, but with the aid which we solicit, we believe that there is no obstacle to prevent our admission by the 1st of July next.

16. We would further represent for the information of the Government of the Dominion, that the terms of admission which would be acceptable to the people of this Colony would be:—

1. Canada to become liable for the entire public debt of this Colony, estimated at $1,500,000.

2. Canada to provide for federal officers and services.

3. To grant a sufficient fixed subsidy, and *per capita* subsidy, to insure the support of the local Government, in addition to the powers of taxation reserved to Provincial Governments in "British North America Act."

4. Representation in the Senate and Commons of Canada.

5. The construction of a trans-continental waggon-road, from Lake Superior to the head of navigation on the Lower Fraser, within two years after the time of admission. This is regarded as an essential condition.

6. Popular representative institutions, insuring responsible control over the Government.

17. Hereafter we hope to communicate further information. In the meantime we confidently trust the Government of the Dominion will cheerfully aid the people of this Colony in furthering their wishes for immediate admission into the confederation.

18. Enclosed we send you a copy of requisition to the Mayor to call a public meeting, and also resolutions passed at said meeting, held on the 29th January 1868.

We have, &c.

(signed) *James Trimble*, Mayor of the City of Victoria, and Chairman of Committee.
A. De Cosmos, Member of Legislative Council.
J. H. Powell, M.D., Member for the City of Victoria, of the late Legislative Assembly of Vancouver Island.
R. Wallace, Merchant.
H. E. Seelye, one of the Editors of the "British Colonist," and Secretary to the Committee.

Victoria, B. C., 1 February 1868.

REQUISITION.

To his Worship the Mayor of Victoria,

We, the undersigned citizens of Victoria, would respectfully request your worship to call a public meeting in the theatre, on an early day, for the purpose of inquiring of his Excellency the Governor what progress has been made in the negotiations respecting the admission

DOMINION OF CANADA.

admission of this Colony into the Dominion of Canada, and to consider the advisability of taking further steps to accomplish that object.

George J. Findlay. *J. W. Powell.*
Lowe Bros. *Robert Wallace.*
Lumley Franklin. *J. R. Stewart.*
J. H. Turner & Co.

And 55 others.

REPLY.

Victoria, 27 Jan. 1868.

Gentlemen,

IN reply to your numerously signed requisition asking me to call a public meeting for the purpose named therein, I have great pleasure in acceding to your request, and, therefore, appoint Wednesday evening next, at half-past seven o'clock, for said meeting.

I have, &c.
(signed) *James Trimble,*
Mayor of Victoria.

To Messrs. Geo. J. Findlay.
J. W. Powell.
Lowe Bros.
Robert Wallace.
Lumley Franklin.
J. R Stewart.
J. H. Turner & Co., and others.

Mr. *De Cosmos* then offered the following Preamble and Resolution:—

WHEREAS we recognise in the successful consolidation of Canada, New Brunswick, and Nova Scotia, into one great Government, constituting a new Nationality, the hand of destiny pointing unerringly to the speedy consolidation of all British North America: And whereas the recent action of the Canadian Parliament in asking the Imperial Government to transfer the North-West territory to the Dominion, making British Columbia its western boundary, removes all obstacles of a territorial character to our admission into the Confederacy:

And whereas the Legislative Council at its last session unanimously passed an address to the Governor, asking him to apply to the Government of Canada to admit this Colony into the Dominion; and whereas information respecting such admission has not, as yet, been communicated to the public through the Legislative Councillors as was expected:

Resolved, That we deem it expedient that steps should be taken to conclude negotiations with the Government of Canada for the immediate admission of this Colony into the Dominion, on fair and equitable terms; and that an essential condition to such admission should be the construction by the Dominional Government, within two years, of a transcontinental waggon-road, connecting Lake Superior and the head of navigation on the Lower Fraser.

"When put to vote, the resolution in favour of confederation, with the Overland waggon-road as an essential condition, was successful amid the wildest enthusiasm. Only about 20 hands were raised in opposition. A resolution, appointing a committee to wait upon the Governor to ascertain what progress had been made in the matter, and to take steps to further negotiations for the union of this Colony with the Dominion, was unanimously adopted, and the meeting broke up with three cheers for the Mayor."—*Colonist.*

Mr. *Seelye* offered the following Resolution, which was seconded and carried unanimously:—

Resolved, That a committee of six, including the Mayor, be appointed by the chair, to wait on his Excellency the Governor, and urge the adoption and carrying out of the views of this meeting, and that such committee be authorised to transact any other business that they may deem expedient to further the cause of confederation.

The Mayor appointed Messrs. Lumley Franklin, A. De Cosmos, Dr. Powell, H. E. Seelye, Robert Wallace, and G. J. Findlay, who, with his Worship added, completes the number called for in the resolutions.

Three cheers were given for the Mayor, and three for confederation, after which the vast assemblage separated, and thus ended the most enthusiastic meeting in favour of confederation ever held here.

Despatches from the Secretary of State.

— No. 1. —

(No. 69.)

No. 1.
His Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos to Governor General Viscount Monck.
13 April 1868.
* Page 5.

COPY of a DESPATCH from his Grace the Duke of *Buckingham and Chandos* to Governor General Viscount *Monck*.

My Lord, Downing-street, 13 April 1868.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatch, No. 35,* of the 7th March, enclosing for my favourable consideration an approved Minute of the Privy Council relating to the incorporation of British Columbia with the Canadian Union. I have given to that Minute that attention which its subject deserves, but I am of opinion that whatever may be the advantages to be expected hereafter from the union of the Colony of British Columbia with the Dominion of Canada, and however willing Her Majesty's Government may be to promote that union, the practical consideration of the question must at all events await the time when the intervening territory now under the control of the Hudson's Bay Company shall have been incorporated with the confederation.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Buckingham and Chandos.*

— No. 2. —

(No. 135.)

No. 2.
His Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos to Governor General Viscount Monck.
13 July 1868.
† Page 5.
‡ Above, p. 9.
No. 45, 14 May 1868, page 13.

COPY of a DESPATCH from his Grace the Duke of *Buckingham and Chandos* to Governor General Viscount *Monck*.

My Lord, Downing-street, 13 July 1868.

WITH reference to your Despatch, No. 35,† of the 7th of March, and to my reply, No. 69,‡ of the 13th of April, relating to the incorporation of British Columbia with the Canadian Union, I have the honour to transmit to you, for your information and for that of your Responsible Advisers, a copy of a Despatch which I have received from the Governor of British Columbia, forwarding a copy of a resolution passed by the Legislative Council of the Colony, in its recent session, on the same subject.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Buckingham and Chandos.*

— No. 3. —

(No. 198.)

No. 3.
His Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos to Governor General Viscount Lord Monck.
21 Sept. 1868.
Above, page 9.
No. 74, 28 July, page 14.

COPY of a DESPATCH from his Grace the Duke of *Buckingham and Chandos* to Governor-General Viscount *Monck*.

My Lord, Downing-street, 21 September 1868.

I HAVE the honour to transmit to you for your information, and for that of your Responsible Advisers, with reference to my Despatch, No. 135,§ of the 13th July, a copy of a Despatch from the Governor of British Columbia, enclosing copy of a motion which was made in the Legislative Council of that Colony in favour of an Address to Her Majesty on the subject of confederation with the Dominion of Canada.

You will observe that the motion was lost.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Buckingham and Chandos.*

DOMINION OF CANADA.

— No. 4. —

(No. 22).

No. 4.
Earl Granville, K.G., to Governor General the Right Hon. Sir J. Young, Bart.
1 Feb. 1869.
* Page 9.
† Page 9.

COPY of a DESPATCH from the Earl *Granville*, K.G., to Governor General the Right Honourable Sir *J. Young*, Bart.

Sir, Downing-street, 1 February 1869.

I HAVE the honour to transmit to you for your consideration, and with reference to my predecessor's Despatches to Lord Monck, of the 13th July* and 21st September† last, a copy of a Despatch from Governor Seymour, enclosing a letter addressed to him by delegates from a convention held at Yale, on the subject of the union or confederation of British Columbia with the Dominion of Canada.

No. 125. 30 Nov. 1868, page 16.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Granville.*

— No. 5. —

(No. 84.)

No. 5.
Earl Granville, K.G., to Governor General the Right Hon. Sir J. Young, Bart.
8 May 1869.
‡ Page 9.

COPY of a DESPATCH from the Earl *Granville*, K.G., to Governor General the Right Honourable Sir *J. Young*, Bart.

Sir, Downing-street, 8 May 1869.

I HAVE the honour to transmit to you for your information, and with reference to my predecessor's Despatch to Lord Monck, No. 135,‡ of the 13th July, a copy of a Despatch from the Governor of British Columbia, enclosing a copy of a resolution by the Legislative Council of that Colony adverse to the immediate union of British Columbia with the Dominion of Canada.

No. 26. 4 March 1869, page 28.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Granville.*

— No. 6. —

(No. 165).

No. 6.
Earl Granville, K.G., to Governor General the Right Hon. Sir J. Young, Bart.
16 August 1869.

COPY of a DESPATCH from the Earl *Granville*, K. G., to Governor General the Right Honourable Sir *John Young*, Bart.

Sir, Downing-street, 16 August 1869.

I TRANSMIT to you herewith a copy of a Despatch I have addressed to the Governor of British Columbia, making known to him the views of Her Majesty's Government—the important question of the incorporation of that Colony with the Dominion of Canada.

No. 84. 14 Aug. 1869. Printed at page 30.

I have so fully explained myself in that Despatch, that it is not necessary that I should do more than instruct you at once to lay a copy of it before your Advisers.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Granville.*

BRITISH COLUMBIA.

Despatches from the Governor of British Columbia.

— No. 1. —

No. 1.
Governor Seymour to Lord Carnarvon. 11 March 1867.

Copy of Telegram from Governor *Seymour* to Lord *Carnarvon*, 11 March 1867.

Can provision be made in Bill now before Parliament for ultimate admission of British Columbia into Canadian Confederacy?

— No. 2. —

(No. 126.)

No. 2.
Governor Seymour to his Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos. 24 Sept. 1867.

Copy of a DESPATCH from Governor *Seymour* to his Grace the Duke of *Buckingham and Chandos.*

Victoria, 24 September 1867.
(Received, 4 November 1867.)

My Lord Duke, (Answered, No. 87, 19 November 1867, page 28.)

I telegraphed to your Grace's predecessor, on the 11th of March—

"Can provision be made in the Bill before Parliament for the ultimate admission of British Columbia to Canadian confederation?"

2. I have the honour to enclose copy of a resolution passed by the Legislative Council in favour of negotiations being entered into for the union of this Colony with the Eastern Provinces of North America. Enclosure.

3. I have made some remarks on this subject in a separate Despatch of even date.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Frederick Seymour.*

Enclosure in No. 2.

Enclosure in No. 2.

Monday, the 18th day of March 1867.

Pursuant to the order of the day, the Council went into committee of the whole to consider the Hon. Mr. De Cosmos' motion in respect to taking steps to include British Columbia in the British North American Confederation.

The presiding member left the chair.

The Hon. Mr. Brew in the chair of the committee.

The presiding member resumed the chair.

The committee rose, and the chairman handed in the following resolution, which, having been put to the Council, was carried unanimously, and it was—

Resolved, That this Council is of opinion that at this juncture of affairs in British North America, east of the Rocky Mountains, it is very desirable that his Excellency be respectfully requested to take such steps, without delay, as may be deemed by him best adapted to insure the admission of British Columbia into the Confederation on fair and equitable terms, this Council being confident that in advising this step they are expressing the views of the colonists generally.

British Columbia.

— No. 3. —

(Separate.)

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor *Seymour* to his Grace the Duke of *Buckingham and Chandos.*

Victoria, 24 September 1867.
(Received, 6 November 1867.)

No. 3.
Governor Seymour to his Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos. 24 Sept. 1867.

My Lord Duke, (Answered No. 87, 19 November 1867, page 28.)

WITH reference to my Despatch, No. 126,* of this date, I have the honour to place in a separate despatch, with less reserve, a few remarks on the desire of the people of this Colony to join the Eastern Confederation.

2. A resolution was passed by the Legislative Council in favour of negotiations being entered into with a view to a union of all the British possessions in North America.

3. Though the motion passed through the Council without opposition, there was but little warmth felt in its favour. The question is obviously at present one of great difficulty. It is hard to know what benefits the Colony or the Eastern Confederacy would derive from a closer connection while the lands intervening between Canada and our frontier belong to a private company. The resolution was the expression of a despondent community longing for change. It was felt that no harm could be done by making public the desire for amalgamation with English communities so much nearer the mother country, and that possibly some assistance might be given either by England or Canada towards the making of a road across the continent.

4. When gold was discovered in British Columbia, and glowing accounts of the wealth of the country filled columns of the leading London journals, a considerable number of immigrants arrived from home, with expectations which even the vast national resources of the Colony could not satisfy. Most of those who sought their fortunes here were men unable to make their way in Europe, unequal to the labour which gold mining entails, without the business habits requisite for the trader or the capital necessary to the farmer. Many of them failed, and have thrown the blame of the failure upon other shoulders than their own. No immigrants from England now resort to this Colony. The only Englishmen who find their way hither filter to us through California, and, as adventurous Americans still visit us, the population is now becoming alien to a large extent.

5. It is thought by many of those who have made this their home that the only chance of its being prosperous while a dependency of a very distant country, which helps more by advice than by the substantial aid which a young and struggling community requires, is a union with the more developed and apparently more prosperous colonies on the Atlantic. My own impression is that the main chance of keeping British Columbia English in sentiment is to furnish from home some pecuniary aid, some military assistance, or help its communications with the Dominion of Canada. Even independent of the great distance from the mother country, natural features seem to indicate its connection with the eastern lands. The Cascade Mountains on the western side of our principal gold mines and finest agricultural districts are more rugged than the Rocky Mountains; and Dr. Rae, the celebrated explorer, informed me that there were greater difficulties already surmounted on the line of road between Yale and Lytton in this Colony than were to be found between Lytton and the Red River settlements. The extraordinary natural difficulty of the access from the Pacific to our best gold mines and agricultural districts seem to point to an eastern connection.

6. I feel that I must necessarily write very vaguely on this subject. It is for me merely to state the wish of the people of this Colony and my own for a fusion or an intimate connection with the Eastern Confederation. It rests with your Grace to see if that wish can be carried out. Merely to join the Confederation on the condition of sending delegates to Ottawa, and receiving a Governor from the Canadian Ministry, would not satisfy the popular desire.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Frederick Seymour.*

* Page 11.

— No. 4. —

(No. 45.)

No. 4.
Governor Seymour to his Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos.
14 May 1868.

Copy of a DESPATCH from Governor *Seymour* to his Grace the Duke of *Buckingham and Chandos.*

New Westminster, 14 May 1868.
(Received 1 July 1868.)
(Answered, No. 47, 11 July 1868, page 29.)

My Lord Duke,

With reference to previous correspondence, I have the honour to forward copy of a resolution passed by the Legislative Council on the subject of union with the Dominion of Canada. Desiring, on the whole, to see the project carried out, I cannot be blind to the great difficulties which obstruct its progress.

I enclose copy of the paragraphs on the subject which appeared in the speech, with which I opened the Legislative Council, and in that with which I closed it.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Frederick Seymour.*

Enclosure 1, in No. 4.

(No. 35.)

Resolution of the Legislative Council of 30 April 1868.

Encl. 1, in No. 4.

Sir, Council Chamber, 30 April 1868.

I have the honour to submit the annexed resolution of the Legislative Council of the 24th instant.

Resolved, That this Council, while confirming the vote of last Session in favour of the general principles of the desirability of the union of this Colony with the Dominion of Canada to accomplish the consolidation of British interests and institutions in North America, are still without sufficient information and experience of the practical working of confederation in the North American Provinces to admit of their defining the terms on which such an union would be advantageous to the local interests of British Columbia.

I have, &c.
(signed) *William A. G. Young,*
Presiding Member.

His Excellency the Governor.

Enclosure 2, in No. 4.

Extract from Governor's Speech at Opening of Legislative Council.

Encl. 2, in No. 4.

During the last Session, your Honourable Council unanimously passed a resolution in favour of negotiations being entered into for the union of this Colony with the confederation which has been formed among the Eastern British Provinces on this continent. Although I could not be blind to difficulties which made me consider the resolution principally as the expression of a disheartened community, longing for change of any kind, yet the possibility alone of something arising out of it to promote an overland communication with Canada, was enough to induce me to support your resolution. I learn, in reply to my communications on the subject, that the consideration of it must, at all events, await the time when the intervening territory now under the control of the Hudson's Bay Company shall have been incorporated with the confederation."

Extract from Governor's Speech at the Closing of the Legislative Council.

"I notice that, while adhering to your vote of last year, in favour of confederation with Canada, you are of opinion that it is not necessary to take any further steps in the matter at present. I think your resolution a wise one. The question is by no means slumbering; but the difficulties of the project are seen clearer by those who have a wider range of vision than we can possess, and without whose material assistance our efforts would be but vain."

British Columbia.

No. 5.
Governor Seymour to his Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos. 28 July 1868.

— No. 5. —

(No. 74.)

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor *Seymour* to his Grace the Duke of *Buckingham and Chandos.*

Victoria, 28 July 1868.
(Received 9 September 1868.)
(Answered, No. 75, 19 September 1868, page 29.)

My Lord Duke,

* Page 13.

REFERRING to my Despatch, No. 45,* of the 14th May, I have the honour to forward to your Grace copy of a motion which was made in the Legislative Council by Mr. De Cosmos in favour of an Address to Her Majesty, on the subject of confederation with the Dominion of Canada. This motion, your Grace will see, was lost.

Printed copy.

2. There is, however, a feeling with many persons in this Colony, that the best hopes of its progress are to be found in an intimate union with Canada. The difficulties, however, appear to me to be, in the present state of things, almost insuperable, and the advantages remote.

Confederation would, however, probably attract greater attention to this Colony than it now receives in England.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Frederick Seymour.*

Enclosure in No. 5.

Enclosure in No. 5. PURSUANT to a deferred Order of the day, the Honourable Mr. *De Cosmos* moved, the Honourable Mr. *Stamp* seconding, the following Address to Her Majesty, on the subject of Confederation with the Dominion of *Canada* :—

TO THE QUEEN'S MOST EXCELLENT MAJESTY.

Most Gracious Sovereign,

WE, Your Majesty's dutiful and loyal subjects, the Members of the Legislative Council of British Columbia, in Session convened, would most respectfully represent,—

I. That in an Act passed in the thirtieth year of Your Majesty's reign, entitled "The British North America Act, 1867," provision is made for the admission of British Columbia into the Dominion of Canada.

II. That the 146th section of the said Act declares that British Columbia may be admitted into the Dominion of Canada, provided that addresses to Your Majesty, containing the terms and conditions of such admission, shall be passed by the Houses of Parliament of Canada and the Legislature of British Columbia.

III. That Your Majesty's dutiful and loyal subjects the inhabitants of British Columbia most earnestly desire that such admission may take place without delay, on the terms and conditions hereinafter enumerated.

IV. That being fully convinced that such admission would, in a marked degree, strengthen British power and influence, and establish more firmly British institutions in your Majesty's possessions in North-west America; and generally throughout all British North America; and faithfully representing, as we do, the general and expressed wishes of the inhabitants of this Colony, we earnestly desire that such admission may take place without delay, on the terms and conditions hereinafter enumerated.

V. Therefore we, Your Majesty's dutiful and loyal subjects, the Members of the Legislative Council of British Columbia, humbly pray that Your Majesty may be graciously pleased to admit without delay the Colony of British Columbia into the Dominion of Canada, in accordance with the provisions of "The British North America Act, 1867," and on the terms and conditions following:

1. The limits of British Columbia, on and after admission, to be the same as at present.

2. The Dominion of Canada to become liable for the public debt of British Columbia, and make the same a charge on the Consolidated Revenue Fund, the said debt not to exceed one million five hundred thousand dollars ($1,500,000).

3. British Columbia to be liable for such portion of her funded and floating debts as may exceed the said 1,500,000 dollars.

4. The

4. The Dominion of Canada to pay annually out of her Consolidated Revenue Fund, in semi-annual advances, to British Columbia for the support of her local Government and Legislature, the sum of 110,000 dollars, and also an annual grant in aid of the local Government of British Columbia, equal to 80 cents per head of the population of British Columbia, the minimum number of said population, including Indians, not to be estimated at less than 40,000 at any time, and the increase of population after admission to be the increase of population other than Indians, and the said increase of population to be determined by census or otherwise, as may from time to time be expedient.

5. All Crown lands, mines, minerals, and royalties situate in British Columbia at the time of admission, and all sums of money then due or payable, or that may afterwards accrue for such Crown lands, mines, minerals, and royalties, to belong to British Columbia, and be under the exclusive control of its Government and Legislature.

6. All stocks, cash, bankers' balances, and securities for money belonging to British Columbia at the time of admission to be the property of British Columbia.

7. All public works and property of British Columbia at the time of admission to belong to the Colony of British Columbia.

8. The Dominion of Canada to construct, within three years after admission of British Columbia, a good overland waggon road extending from Lake Superior, Ontario, to the head of navigation on Lower Fraser River, British Columbia, and to commence the construction of the same through the Rocky Mountains within one year after admission.

9. The Imperial Government to guarantee a loan to construct the said overland road, if deemed expedient.

10. British Columbia to be represented in the Senate by not less than two Members, and in the Commons by not less than three Members, at any time.

11. At the first election of representatives to the Commons, and until otherwise provided by the Parliament of Canada, the Lieutenant Governor of British Columbia to proclaim what shall be the qualifications and disqualifications of representatives and electors, the boundaries of electoral districts, and the laws governing such elections.

12. At the time of admission, the revenue laws of the Dominion of Canada to extend and apply to British Columbia, and thereupon the revenue laws of British Columbia thereby affected to be null and void, and all duties and revenues derived in and from British Columbia under the revenue laws of the Dominion of Canada to belong to Canada.

13. The exclusive powers of provincial legislatures enumerated in the 92nd section of "The British North America Act, 1867," and all other provisions of the said Act that extend and apply generally to the provinces of the Dominion of Canada and that may be applicable to British Columbia, except as otherwise in this address provided, to extend and apply to British Columbia, at and from the time of admission.

14. Except as otherwise provided, all laws in force in British Columbia, at the time of admission, and all courts of civil and criminal jurisdiction, and all legal commissions, powers, and authorities, and all officers, judicial, administrative, and ministerial existing therein at the time of admission to continue in British Columbia as if such admission had not taken place; subject nevertheless to be repealed, abolished, or altered by the Parliament of Canada, or by the Legislature of British Columbia, according to the authority of the said Parliament or of the said Legislature, under "The British North America Act, 1867."

15. Until the Parliament of Canada provides otherwise, all officers of British Columbia, at and from the time of admission, having duties to discharge in relation to matters other than those coming within the classes of subjects assigned by "The British North America Act, 1867," to the provinces, to be officers of Canada.

16. And generally all such unenumerated provisions, acts, and things as may be necessary to the due and proper execution of the terms and conditions hereinbefore enumerated, and to the granting of the prayer of this address.

17. And as in duty bound we will ever pray.

The Hon. Mr. Wood moved, in amendment, the Hon. Mr. Ball seconding:

That this Council, while confirming the vote of last Session in favour of the general principle of the desirability of the union of this Colony with the Dominion of Canada, to accomplish the consolidation of British interests and institutions in North America, are still without sufficient information and experience of the practical working of confederation in the North American Provinces, to admit of their defining the terms on which such an union would be advantageous to the local interests of British Columbia.

Whereupon a debate arose, which having terminated,—

The Hon. Mr. De Cosmos moved that the Standing Orders be suspended, in order to enable him to withdraw his motion.

BRITISH COLUMBIA.

The question of suspending the Standing Orders having been put and lost, the amendment was put.

The Council divided.

Ayes, 12.	*Noes*, 4.
Messrs. Trutch,	Messrs. Stamp,
O'Reilly,	De Cosmos,
Cox,	Robson,
Wood,	Walkem.
Pemberton,	
Helmcken,	
Smith,	
Elwyn,	
Ker,	
Ball,	
Spalding,	
Crease,	

The names having been taken down by the clerk, pursuant to request.

So the amendment was carried, and it was resolved accordingly.

— No. 6. —

(No. 125.)

No. 6.
Governor Seymour to his Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos. 30 Nov. 1868.

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor *Seymour* to his Grace the Duke of *Buckingham and Chandos.*

Victoria, 30 November 1868.
(Received 16 January 1869.)
(Answered (No. 10) 4 February 1869, page 29.)

My Lord Duke,

I HAVE the honour to lay before your Grace a letter addressed to me by the principal leaders of a large and respectable public meeting, or, as these gentlemen prefer to style it, a Convention held at Yale. I add a copy of my reply.

2. The principal questions upon which the convention agreed appears to have been,—

1. Union or confederation with the Dominion of Canada.

2. Representative Institutions and Responsible Government in the Colony.

3. Retrenchment in the public expenditure, principally in the way of dismissing certain public officers, and reducing the salaries of others.

4. A reciprocal commercial treaty with the United States, whereby the raw productions of the Colony might be introduced into the neighbouring republic, duty free.

3. As regards the first point, I do not suppose that there is an Englishman who would not desire to see one unbroken Dominion under his flag extending from the Atlantic to the Pacific. For all present facilities of intercourse we are as near to Japan as to Ottawa. But the matter does not rest with the so-called Convention at Yale, but has already occupied your Grace's attention, and that of the Government of Canada. I must say that this Colony appears to possess so little interest for the people of England, that perhaps any change which would call attention to its really wonderful resources would do good.

4. The second resolution is in favour of Representative Institutions and Responsible Government in the Colony. The Legislative constitution of the Colony is a subject which has occupied my attention much of late; but I have not been able to see a clear path before me. Local politics have their head-quarters in Victoria. If one ascends the Fraser but a few miles one finds less excitement and better tempers at New Westminster, and so it goes on in proceeding up country till, at Clinton, the whole thing is ignored. The miners of Cariboo and Kootenay are in the most profound state of indifference as regards what is passing at head-quarters. I should be glad if we had some mode of allowing the people of Victoria, through their representatives, to relieve themselves of their burden of complaints, and by simply stating what the "miserable misgovernment" (with which cry the streets echo) consists of, enable a respectful explanation to be furnished. I shall anxiously consider this subject, and it is not unlikely that it will be brought up at the next Session of the Legislature.

5. The

5. The Convention then urges retrenchment. We have an enormous amount to pay for interest on loans, nearly a third of our revenue. Were we free from debts, our finances would be in a most flourishing condition. I am not answerable for the debt. It was not incurred by me, yet it devolves upon me to pay, and I believe that the doing so is the principal cause of the outcry of "miserable misgovernment." Reductions in salaries, to the extent of upwards of 80,000 dollars, have been made during my tenure of office. I have never appointed anyone higher than a constable, and have no hope of doing so during my incumbency of office. I think my own salary a little high for the Colony to pay, but certainly not so for the holder of the very important and expensive position I fill to receive. Sir James Douglas, in October 1858 (when the revenue had not amounted to 22,900 *l.*) reported to the Secretary of State that he could not live under 5,000 *l.* a year.

6. As regards a treaty of commercial reciprocity, I agree entirely with the Convention. Our nearest markets for lumber now are Australia and France; and at this moment when San Francisco has been half ruined by an earthquake, and it is proposed to rebuild the shaken houses of timber instead of stone, the citizens will have to depend upon the mills of Washington territory for their supplies, instead of being able to make use of the magnificent timber of Burraw Inlet, a few miles from the boundary, but unfortunately for the mill-owners on English soil.

7. It is but right that I should state that the proceedings of the Yale meeting did not meet with universal approval. I enclose two notices, very respectably signed, protesting against the whole affair.

8. I may add that the more prominent advocates for confederation were defeated at the last elections in Victoria for Members to serve in the Legislative Council.

I have, &c.
sgned) *Frederick Seymour.*

Enclosure 1, in No. 6.

MEMORIAL from Messrs. *R. Wallace & De Cosmos* and others to Governor *Seymour.* Encl. 1, in No. 6.

May it please your Excellency:

The Memorial of the undersigned respectfully showeth,—

THAT a Convention, consisting of 26 delegates from different sections of the Colony, was held at Yale, B. C., on 14th September 1868, "for the purpose of accelerating the admission of this Colony into the Dominion of Canada upon equitable and beneficial terms, and also to devise means to secure Representative Institutions with Responsible Government for this Colony, and to take such other steps as the Convention might deem proper to obtain redress of the numerous grievances under which the country now suffers."

That the said Convention was convened after due and ample public notice.

That the session of the said Convention occupied three days.

That the resolutions hereto annexed were passed at the said Convention.

That the undersigned were appointed by the said Convention to prepare and transmit to your Excellency an address in accordance with, and accompanied by, the said resolutions.

That therefore the undersigned, in the name and behalf of the said Convention, respectfully pray that your Excellency may be pleased to take into your favourable consideration the resolutions hereto annexed, and especially that your Excellency be pleased to take,—

1. Such measures as may determine, at the earliest possible period, whether this Colony can be admitted on such terms; and that if it cannot be admitted on such terms, to make public the reasons why such terms cannot be obtained, in order to quiet the public mind on the subject.

2. Such measures as may immediately establish Representative Institutions and Responsible Government in the Colony.

3. Such measures as may effect the most thorough retrenchment in the public service compatible with due and proper securities for the preservation of life and property.

4. Such measures as may induce Her Majesty's Government to open negotiations to obtain from the United States of America the privilege of allowing the raw productions of this Colony to be entered free of duty in the ports of the United States under the operation of a reciprocal commercial treaty.

 5. Such

BRITISH COLUMBIA.

5. Such means as may initiate and perfect the other reforms enumerated in the resolutions of the Convention, hereto annexed.

(signed) *R. Wallace*, Chairman.
A. De Cosmos.
John T. Robson.
Hugh Nelson.
L. G. M'Millan.
J. G. Norris.

Victoria, British Columbia,
9 October 1868.

Governor *Seymour* to Messrs. *Wallace*, *De Cosmos*, and others.

Gentlemen, Victoria, 14 November 1868.

I HAVE had the honour to receive your letter, forwarding certain resolutions passed at a public meeting held at Yale. It will now be so soon that I shall have to communicate with the Legislative Council on all, or nearly all, the topics adverted to in the resolutions passed, that you will forgive me for not doing more at present than stating that I shall forward the resolutions enclosed to the Secretary of State, with perfectly respectful comments.

The Local Government is by no means indifferent to the very important and difficult subjects to which the Yale resolutions refer.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Frederick Seymour.*

MINUTES of a Preliminary Meeting of the Delegates, elected by the various Districts of *British Columbia*, convened at Yale, pursuant to the following call:

"YALE CONVENTION.

"THE Confederation League propose holding at Yale, on Monday, 14th September 1868, a Convention of Delegates, for the purpose of accelerating the admission of this Colony into the Dominion of Canada, upon equitable and beneficial terms; and also to devise means to secure Representative Institutions with Responsible Government for this Colony; and to take such other steps as the Convention may deem proper to obtain redress for the numerous grievances under which this country now suffers.

"The inhabitants of the respective districts of the Colony are invited to elect delegates without delay to represent their views in the above Convention.

"By order of the Executive Committee,
"*Robert Beaven*,
"Secretary."

The following gentlemen were present:

Messrs. Wallace, Robson, De Cosmos, Fisher, Barnard, Black, Evans, Norris, M'Millan, Thompson, Featherstone, Gibbs, Babbitt, Withrow, Armstrong, Miller, Smith, Holbrook, Rose, Nelson, Havelock, Fulton, M'Lardy, Brouse, King.

Moved by Mr. Barnard, seconded by Mr. Robson: That Mr. Wallace take the chair *pro tem.*—Carried.

Moved by Mr. Barnard, seconded by Mr. Nelson: That Mr. Charles Evans be secretary *pro tem.*—Carried.

Moved by Mr. De Cosmos: That a committee on credentials, consisting of three, be appointed; which committee shall suggest what offices are necessary for the purposes of the Convention.—Seconded by Mr. M'Millan, and carried.

The chairman appointed as Committee on Credentials, Messrs. Barnard, Thompson, and Babbitt.

Moved by Mr. De Cosmos, seconded by Dr. Black: That an intermission till the call of the chairman be allowed for the Committee on Credentials to report.—Carried.

On the chairman resuming his seat, the Committee on Credentials presented the following report, and asked leave to sit again:

The Committee appointed to examine credentials report the following gentlemen qualified to sit in this Convention:

Messrs. R. Wallace; Amor De Cosmos (Victoria); Brouse (Lake La Hache); Henry Holbrook; John Robson; A. W. S. Black; David Withrow (New Westminster City); Alex. Rose (Yale District); D. W. Miller (New Westminster District); R. Smith (Lytton District); Charles Evans; Adam M'Lardy; Henry Havelock (Yale); Jas. E. M'Millan; J. G. Norris (Victoria); M. W. Gibbs (Salt Spring Island); E. H. Babbitt; W. C. King (Cariboo); J. C. Armstrong (Quesnel Mouth); F. J. Barnard (Williams Lake); Thomas Fulton

Fulton (Metchosin); H. Featherstone (Lillooet); J. B. Thompson; W. Fisher (Esquimalt); Hugh Nelson (Burrard Inlet); James Donnelley (Harrison River).

The committee recommended the election of the following officers for this Convention, viz.:

A Chairman, a Vice-Chairman, two Secretaries, a Sergeant-at-arms, a Standing Committee on Business, to consist of five members.

All of which is respectfully submitted.

(signed) *F. J. Barnard,* Chairman.

Moved by Mr. Robson, seconded by Mr. De Cosmos: That report of Committee on Credentials be received.—Carried.

Moved by Mr. De Cosmos: That the Committee on Business be seven instead of five.—Carried.

Moved by Mr. Robson: That so much of the report as related to a vice-chairman be rejected.—Carried.

The report of the Committee on Business was then adopted as amended.

Moved by Mr. Barnard, seconded by Mr. Norris: That Mr. Wallace be chairman of the Convention.—Carried.

Moved by Mr. Robson, seconded by Mr. Thompson: That Messrs. Havelock and Evans act as secretaries.—Carried.

Moved by Mr. Barnard, seconded by M'Lardy: That Mr. Barlow be engaged to act as sergeant-at-arms.—Carried.

The chairman then declared the Convention open for the transaction of business.

The chairman appointed Messrs. Havelock, Babbitt, De Cosmos, Robson, Thompson, M'Millan, and the chairman, as Committee on Business.

Moved by Mr. Norris, seconded by M. Barnard: That the Convention adjourn till one p.m.

ADJOURNED MEETING.

Convention met at one p.m.

Mr. Wallace in the chair.

Present: Messrs. Robson, De Cosmos, Fisher, Black, Evans, Norris, M'Millan, Thompson, Barnard, Featherstone, Gibbs, Babbitt, Withrow, Armstrong, Miller, Smith, Holbrook, Rose, Nelson, Havelock, Fulton, M'Lardy, King, Brouse.

The Committee on Business presented their report and asked leave to sit again.

Moved by Mr. Barnard, seconded by Mr. Norris: That the report of the Committee on Business be received.

Moved by Mr. Thompson, seconded by Mr. De Cosmos, "That this convention resolve itself into committee of the whole, for consideration of the report of the Committee on Business."—Carried.

The chairman then appointed Dr. Brouse as chairman of committee, and left the chair.

On the chairman resuming the chair, Dr. Brouse reported the following 15 resolutions:

"Whereas this convention, composed of delegates representing different constituencies, has, at the general popular desire, and after due and ample public notice, been convened at Yale, British Columbia, this 14th September 1868, by the call of the Confederate League, and by the authority of the people of British Columbia in the respective districts declared, to give a full, unprejudiced, and united expression of their views and feelings respecting the desirability of the admission of this Colony into the Dominion of Canada, the necessity for the immediate establishment of Representative Institutions with Responsible Government, and generally as to the state, wants, and wishes of the country:

"And whereas this convention is duly impressed with the high, responsible, and patriotic duties that their fellow-countrymen have called on them to discharge, and cherishes the most ardent and devoted loyalty to Her Most Gracious Majesty the Queen, and attachment to British institutions:

"And whereas it is expedient to resolve and declare what, in its opinion, is right and proper in the premises. This Convention therefore, in virtue of the trust reposed in it, and with an honest and patriotic desire to promote the public welfare, after due deliberation, resolves and declares as follows:

"I. That all governments should exist by the free and just consent of the governed, and that the government that does not exist by the free and just consent of the governed is a despotism. That the Government of British Columbia does not exist by the free and just consent of the governed, and is, therefore, a despotism. That it is unsuited to the free British subjects of this Colony. That it deprives the people of their rightful share in the Government, as no Statute or Order in Council exists which guarantees to the people the right to participate in the Government of the Colony; but in the Legislative and Executive Departments all are nominated, or may be rejected, suspended, or removed by the Governor

British Columbia.

of this Colony. That the ordinary consequences of such a form of government are manifest in this Colony in the disregard of public opinion, in the neglect of public interests, in the high taxation, in the annual deficits, in the annually-increased public debt, in expending large sums of public money in paying salaries disproportionate to the services rendered, and in maintaining an unnecessarily large number of officials, and in the tendency which the continuance of such political evils have to weaken the attachment of the people to the Crown and British connection. That to such an extent have the evils of misgovernment multiplied that profound, widespread, universal discontent prevails, and is expressed at the form of government, and at the manner in which the affairs of the Colony have been and are mismanaged; and that the people of British Columbia loudly demand a remedy.

"II. That the proper remedy for the present political condition of the Colony, and the one that commends itself as preferable to all others, being in harmony with Imperial policy and the legitimate aspirations and desires of the people of this Colony, is the immediate admission of British Columbia into the Dominion of Canada, on terms equitable, expedient, and beneficial, simultaneously with the establishment of Representative Institutions and Responsible Government; and that, whether admission into the Dominion of Canada shall occur or not, Representative Institutions and Responsible Government should be inaugurated forthwith in British Columbia.

"III. That the terms of admission into the Dominion of Canada that would be equitable, expedient, and beneficial to the Colony, in the opinion of this Convention, are chiefly expressed in the following 15 sections:

"1. The limits of British Columbia, on and after admission, to be the same as at present.

"2. The Dominion of Canada to become liable for the public debt of British Columbia, at the time of admission.

"3. The Dominion of Canada to pay annually out of her Consolidated Revenue Fund, in semi-annual advances to British Columbia, for the support of her local Government and Legislature, the sum of 110,000 dollars, and also an annual grant in aid of the local Government of British Columbia, equal to 80 cents per head of the population of British Columbia, the minimum number of said population, including Indians, not to be estimated at less than 40,000 at any time, and the increase of population after admission, to be the increase of population other than Indians, and the said increase of population to be determined by census or otherwise, as may from time to time be expedient.

"4. All Crown lands, mines, minerals, and royalties situate in British Columbia at the time of admission, and all sums of money then due or payable, or that may afterwards accrue, for such Crown lands, mines, minerals, and royalties to belong to British Columbia, and to be under the exclusive control of its Government and Legislature.

"5. All stocks, cash, bankers' balances, and securities for money belonging to British Columbia, at the time of admission, to be the property of British Columbia.

"6. All public works and property of British Columbia, at the time of admission, to belong to British Columbia, with the exception of such portions of the Grand Trunk road through British Columbia, or other roads then constructed, as may be used as a portion of the trans-continental road, which shall become the property of the Federal Government.

"7. The Dominion of Canada to construct, within three years after the admission of British Columbia, a good overland waggon road, extending from Lake Superior, Ontario, to the head of navigation on the lower Fraser river, British Columbia, and to commence the construction of the same through the Rocky Mountains, within one year after admission.

"8. The Imperial Government to guarantee a loan to construct the said overland road, if deemed expedient.

"9. If, at any time after admission, the Legislature of British Columbia shall pass an address to the Governor General of Canada, declaring that it is expedient to establish a a free port on the Pacific, in order to advance the interests of British commerce in the North Pacific, the Parliament of the Dominion to make provision for the establishment of the same.

"10. British Columbia to be represented in the Senate by not less than two Members, and in the Commons by not less than three Members at any time.

"11. At the first election of representatives to the Commons and until otherwise provided by the Parliament of Canada, the Lieutenant Governor of British Columbia to proclaim what shall be the qualifications and disqualifications of representatives and electors, the boundaries of electoral districts and the laws governing such elections.

"12. At the time of admission the revenue laws of the Dominion of Canada to extend and apply to British Columbia, and thereupon the revenue laws of British Columbia thereby affected to be null and void, and all duties and revenues derived in and from British Columbia under the revenue laws of the Dominion of Canada to belong to Canada.

"13. The exclusive powers of provincial legislatures enumerated in the 92nd section of 'The British North America Act, 1867,' and all other provisions of the said Act that extend and apply generally to the provinces of the Dominion of Canada, and that may be applicable to British Columbia, except as otherwise in these terms provided, to extend and apply to British Columbia, at and from the time of admission.

"14. Except as otherwise provided, all laws in force to British Coumbia at the time of admission,

admission, and all courts of civil and criminal jurisdiction, and all legal commissions, powers and authorities, and all officers, judicial, administrative, and ministerial, existing therein at the time of admission, to continue in British Columbia as if such admission had not taken place; subject, nevertheless, to be repealed, abolished, or altered by the Parliament of Canada or by the Legislature of British Columbia, according to the authority of the said Parliament or of the said Legislature, under 'The British North America Act, 1867,' and any subsequent Imperial Act.

"15. Until the Parliament of Canada provides otherwise, all officers of British Columbia, at and from the time of admission, having duties to discharge in relation to matters other than those coming within the classes of subjects assigned by 'The North America Act, 1867,' to the provinces, to be officers of Canada."

The convention adjourned till 10 a.m., 15th September.

Pursuant to adjournment, the Convention met at 10 a.m. on the 15th.

Moved by Mr. Babbitt, seconded by Mr. Smith: That the reading of the minutes of yesterday be deferred.—Carried.

The secretary presented the Report of the Committee on Business, and asked leave to sit again.

Moved by Mr. De Cosmos and seconded by Mr. Robson: That report of Committee be received.—carried.

Moved by Mr. Barnard and seconded by Mr. Nelson: That the Convention go into committee of the whole to consider report of Business Committee.—Carried.

The chairman then appointed Dr. Brouse as chairman of the committee, and left the chair.

On the chairman resuming, Dr. Brouse reported the following resolutions:

"That this Convention further resolves and declares,—

"IV. That the people of British Columbia desire Representative Institutions with Responsible Government, and have the capacity to work those institutions successfully in the interest of the Colony; and that any representations that have been or that may be made to the contrary in England or elsewhere, would neither be in accordance with facts nor the views of the people of this Colony, the people being the best judges of their own affairs.

"V. That the establishment of Representative Institutions, without the simultaneous inauguration of Responsible Government, would be only a partial and very imperfect remedy for the evils produced by the present form of government; and that unless the Governor were required to govern in accordance with the advice and consent of an executive council holding seats in the Legislature, and commanding the confidence and support of a majority of the representatives of the people, there would never be that degree of harmony between the Executive and the representatives of the people that is essential to the successful working of the Government, and the rational contentment of the country.

"VI. That, whether admitted into the Dominion or not, the Legislature should consist of a Governor and one Chamber, called the Legislative Assembly: that the Members of the Assembly should be elected for a period of not more than four years: that the Sessions should be held annually: that members be paid their reasonable expenses for a period not exceeding 40 days in each Session. That the qualification for Members be as follows: Being a male British subject of full age, and possessing real or personal property, or both, of the value of 500 dollars. That the qualification of electors be as follows: 1. A male British subject or alien who has taken the oath of allegiance. 2. Residence in the Colony one year, and in the district in which the vote is cast, three months. 3. Possessed of real or personal property, or both, at the time of registration, to the value of 100 dollars. 4. Registered on the electoral roll of the district. That any male alien, who can read and write or speak the English language, and who has been five years in the Colony, and is possessed of real estate to the value of 100 dollars, and appears on the electoral roll, shall be entitled to vote.

"VII. That the Executive Council, as at present constituted, does not command public confidence nor represent the country in the Government, is irresponsible, or not accountable to the people for the administration of its respective departments, and under the present constitution of the Colony is but an echo of the Governor, and generally antagonistic to the well-being of the Colony, and that the substitution therefore of an executive council which holds office only while it commands the confidence and support of a majority of a representative legislature, would be hailed with delight by the country.

"VIII. That the nominative character and official elements of the Legislative Council render it unsuited to a Colony of free British subjects. That the Council may be composed of 23 members, or merely a quorum, as the Governor may decree. That the people have no right guaranteed to them by Statute or Order in Council by which they may send representatives to participate in the deliberations of the Council as they would have, were the Council a representative assembly, in the British sense of the term "representative," inasmuch as the election of a Member by the people does not insure him a seat in the Council. That the people have no constitutional power to pass good measures, nor to stop the passage of bad measures through the Council. That the Legislative Council violates a fundamental principle of the British constitution by imposing taxes on the people without representation.

representation. That it disregards public opinion, and neglects public interests. That it consents to the maintenance in office of more officials than the country can afford, or the public service requires. That it concurs with the Executive in an extravagant civil list, adding annually to the public debt. That the non-representative character of the Council, the non-existence of a representative assembly, combined with mal-administration, have (by the discontent produced), a tendency to alienate the affections of the people from the Crown, That the officials, the paid servants of the public, rule the people with irresponsible authority, and that it is their interest to resist reform to retain office. That the officials, who form a majority of the Council, vote as the Executive intimates whenever required, and that, consequently, the majority of the Council has no real independence, is a sham legislature, the Governor and Executive Council being virtually the Legislature of the Colony. That the Legislative Council does not represent the people of British Columbia, and, from its nominative and dependent character, can never gain popular confidence and support, and will always be productive of popular discontent. That the people have no confidence in the Council, and will never be satisfied with the constitution of the Legislature till a representative assembly is established.

" IX. That one of the reasons why union between Vancouver Island and British Columbia was sought was that a supreme court of appeal for the whole Colony could be economically created. That the Colonies were united two years ago, and yet no appellate court has been inaugurated. That, as a consequence of the continued separate existence of the Supreme Courts of Vancouver Island and British Columbia, confidence in those courts respectively has been materially impaired. That it is the prevailing opinion that such continued separation of the courts, and non-inauguration of a supreme court of appeal, has been due to more consideration for the personal interests of the judges than for the general interests of justice throughout the Colony.

" X. That by appointing stipendiary magistrates and gold commissioners to seats in the Legislative Council, they are withdrawn from their respective districts for long continuous periods, leaving such districts without any competent authority to aid in the protection of life and property, and thereby virtually declaring that such officers are not required.

" XI. That the salary, allowances, and perquisites of the Governor (exceeding the sum of 20,000 dollars) are unreasonable, and ought to be reduced to a figure proportionate to the ability of the Colony, and the services rendered. That, in addition to the above salary and perquisites, there is an annual interest of six per cent. on 45,000 dollars, making the approximate cost of residence in Victoria, 2,700 dollars. That the salary of the Lieutenant Governor of the Province of Ontario, Canada, with a population of 1,500,000 is only 8,000 dollars per annum; and that there is no good reason why the salary of the Governor of this Colony should exceed 10,000 dollars per annum, with a residence. That if the Governor's salary be reduced to that amount, and the allowances, perquisites, and extra assistance of 500 dollars be abolished, there would be an annual saving in the Governor's department of about 10,000 dollars.

" XII. That the salary of the Colonial Secretary, 3,880 dollars per year, is too high and ought to be reduced to a sum not exceeding 3,000 dollars per annum, thereby saving 880 dollars. That one clerk in the Colonial Secretary's department, at a salary of 1,800 dollars, is sufficient to meet the requirements of the public service. That an assistant printer, at 600 dollars per annum, is unnecessary. That the total saving by these reductions, without impairing the efficiency of the public service would be 3,540 dollars.

" XIII. That the office of Lands and Works is maintained at a great annual expense, amounting in 1868, for a Chief Commissioner and three clerks, to 8,490 dollars, and in former years to a far larger sum. That the greatest ignorance prevails in the department as to the lands in Vancouver Island and on the mainland, although a land office has been kept open in the former place 17 years, and in the latter for 10 years. That nothing is done by the department to assist in the sale and settlement of the public lands, except recording a few pre-emptions in Vancouver Island, and on the mainland the pre-emptions are recorded by the magistrates. That a few parcels of public lands are leased for the purposes of trade, agriculture, lumbering, and mining, and the rents collected for the same. That instalments on lands sold or pre-empted are collected. That a few maps are made or extended occasionally. That the above includes the total services performed by this department pertaining to land, and could all be transacted by one clerk. That the public works carried on by the department are confined to repairing roads, constructing some small bridges, cutting out or keeping open a trail, or repairing or enlarging a public building, and are either performed by contract or by temporary service. That the entire public works, including map-making, could be well attended to by one competent civil engineer. That two competent clerks or civil engineers to perform all the above services efficiently and satisfactorily, could be had for 1,500 dollars each, and thus a saving could be made in the permanent expenditure of the department, amounting to 5,490 dollars. That by connecting this department with that of the Colonial Secretary, one civil engineer would be sufficient to transact all the business. That, therefore, for purposes of economy, it is expedient to abolish the office of Chief Commissioner of Lands and Works, and to reduce the permanent staff of the department to not more than two civil engineers, under the supervision of the Colonial Secretary.

" XIV. That the duties of the Treasury can be performed, under efficient checks, by two clerks;

clerks; that, therefore, one clerk should be discharged, thereby saving 1,200 dollars per annum.

"XV. That the auditor's department is too expensively conducted. That two competent clerks can efficiently audit the public accounts, at a salary not exceeding 1,800 dollars and 1,500 dollars respectively, thereby saving in this department 1,750 dollars.

"XVI. That the office of Registrar General of Titles, at Victoria, is almost a sinecure. That the incumbent draws a salary of 2,440 dollars per year for a service that notoriously does not occupy him more than one hour a day, yet the Government refuses to reduce the salary; on the contrary, has raised it 485 dollars in 1868, and persists in keeping the office separate, instead of amalgamating it with some other, and thereby utilising the services of the incumbent. That reports are industriously published by the Government that the office is self-paying and ought, therefore, to be continued. But that is effected by imposing a high tariff of charges for registering documents, and thereby the office is made self-paying at the expense of those who register. That by affixing a salary to this office proportionate to the labour performed, the tariff of charges for registration could be reduced four-fifths; that the labour employed in the service is not worth more than 500 dollars per annum. That, by an alteration of local Statutes (if necessary at all), so that the office may be amalgamated with that of Registrar of the Supreme Court, Victoria, the whole time of the incumbent might be employed; and, at a salary of 1,800 dollars per annum, there would be saved in this department 700 dollars, and in the Supreme Court 1,500 dollars, making a total saving of 2,200 dollars per annum. That the office of Registrar of Titles might be amalgamated with one of two other offices, yet retain all its efficiency and secure economy in the expenditure. That the continuance of this officer, at the present salary, is a glaring public wrong.

"XVII. That the office of stipendiary magistrate for New Westminster should be abolished, and that the duties should be discharged by the Registrar General of British Columbia, in addition to the duties of postmaster general.

"XVIII. That the office of harbour master should be amalgamated with that of the Customs department; that a saving would thereby be effected of 1,800 dollars, without any public injury.

"XIX. That the salary of the Attorney General should be 1,500 dollars with practice, and that he be allowed a clerk at 1,000 dollars per year.

"XX. That reform in the office of sheriff is essentially necessary, as it is virtually a sinecure, without proper securities being filed by the sheriff, in case of errors or losses in civil suits. That a division of the shrievalty into two or more shrievalties, the incumbents giving bonds in a suitable amount for the faithful performance of their duty, is required both for efficiency and security of the public. That the paying out of public moneys as a bonus to the sheriff, under present circumstances, is a wasteful and wanton expenditure.

"XXI. That the office of chief inspector of police is not required, and therefore ought to be abolished."

Moved by Mr. De Cosmos, and seconded by Mr. M'Millan: That the Report be received. —Carried.

Moved by Mr. De Cosmos, and seconded by Mr. M'Millan: That the Report be adopted. —Carried.

[Adjourned till 11 a.m., 16th September 1868.

Pursuant to adjournment, Convention met at 11 a.m., on the 16th September.

The Secretary then read the minutes of 14th inst.

Moved by Mr. De Cosmos, and seconded by Mr. Barnard: That the minutes of 14th inst, as read be adopted."—Carried.

The Secretary then read the minutes of the 15th inst.

Moved by Mr. Thompson, and seconded by Mr. McMillan: That the minutes of 15th inst., as read, be adopted.—Carried.

The Secretary then presented Report of Committee on Business, and asked leave to sit again.

Moved by Mr. De Cosmos, and seconded by Mr. Norris: That Report of Business Committee be received.—Carried.

The Convention then adjourned till two p.m.

Pursuant to adjourment, Convention met at two p.m.

Moved by Mr. Barnard, and seconded by Mr. Rose: That the Convention go into Committee of the whole, to consider the Report of the Committee on Business.

The Chairman then nominated Dr. Brouse as Chairman of Committee, and left the chair.

On the chairman resuming, Dr. Brouse reported the following resolutions:—

" XXII. That there is no public necessity for keeping five extra constables in Cariboo, at an annual expense of 3,500 dollars per year. That in the Lillooet-Clinton district a stipendiary magistrate is not required, thereby saving 2,400 dollars per annum. That at Nanaimo, a stipendiary magistrate is not required, and the duty of deputy collector of customs there, with that of postmaster could be performed satisfactorily for 1,000 dollars, saving thereby 1,000 dollars. That in Lillooet Clinton, and Nanaimo, honorary magistrates can discharge the duties of justice of the peace. That the retrenchment that might be made by the Executive under these heads is equal to 10,300 dollars per year.

" XXIII. That the Supreme Court judges should discharge the duties of county court judges, holding court periodically in the different districts of the Colony.

" XXIV. That the vote of 3 000 dollars in the Estimates for expenses of judge and registrar on circuit, on the mainland of the Colony, is exorbitant, and calls for revision.

" XXV. That, including the reductions suggested, and others which might advantageously be adopted, a saving of about 60,000 dollars in the annual expenditure for civil establishments may be made, without impairing in the least degree the public service, or endangering in the least the securities for the preservation of life and property, or the maintenance of order throughout the Colony.

" XXVI. That the people of British Colombia are willing to bear patiently the heavy financial burden imposed upon the country for the construction of public works, amounting to nearly 150,000 dollars annually; but they denounce the extravagant expenditure by which a deficit was created in 1866, amounting to about 170,000 dollars; and, in 1867, 130,000 dollars. That these deficits were effected in violation of the rule laid down by the Secretary of State for the Colonies, in a Despatch dated 30th April 1866, viz.: that the expenditure of the year must be reduced to such an amount as may be covered by the actual average receipts of the past two years; that the Estimates of 1868 violate this rule.

" XXVII. That the system of dividing and sub-dividing the public service into departments, and placing such duties respectively in the hands of a single person, may be the proper mode to transact public business in a rich and populous country; but to a Colony such as British Columbia, where the population is very small, the financial resources proportionately limited, and the business to be transacted under each head but trifling, such a system is wholly unsuited, entailing too high an expenditure without increasing efficiency. That it is mainly by attempting to carry out this system, and by keeping too large a staff of officials at salaries disproportionate to the circumstances of the Colony, that the public expenditure is annually unnecessarily increased. That it is therefore to amalgamation of offices, reduction of the civil list, and lowering of salaries, that the people look for a reduction in the current expenditure for the support of establishments.

" XXVIII. That the total population of British Columbia, exclusive of Indians, does not exceed 10,000; and that the number of Indians does not exceed 30,000. That the Indians, living chiefly by hunting and fishing, are not individually on the average large consumers of dutiable or taxable commodities. That the highest estimate that could be placed on the Indians as consumers is, that three Indians consume as much as one white or civilised person, and that, consequently, the total Indian population is only equal to 10,000 white consumers. That a more correct estimate would in all probability be that five Indians are equal to one white person, thereby making the total Indian inhabitants, as consumers, equal to 6,000 whites. That (taking the highest estimate of the Indians as consumers) the total number of consumers of dutiable and taxable commodities is 20,000. That in 1867, the revenue, without loans, was 475,250 dollars, and the average tax per head of the consumers 23 dollars 75 cents. That the expenditure, as reported to the Council as less than the actual expenditure was, in 1867, 560,159 dollars, or 28 dollars to each consumer. That out of the expenditure of 560,159 dollars in 1867, only 52,000 dollars were expended in public works. That the estimated revenue of 1868 is 576,000 dollars, or nearly 29 dollars to each consumer. That the estimated expenditure of 1868 is 572,553 dollars, or 28 dollars 60 cents to each consumer. That the total amount appropriated for public works out of the 572,553 dollars is 55,300 dollars. That out of the latter sum there has been about 12,000 dollars expended in unnecessary additions to the Governor's residence and the Land Office, whilst necessary improvements to roads and bridges, to advance the interests of farmers and settlement generally, are deferred. That the return made to the Legislative Council in 1868, by his Excellency the Governor, comparing the customs' tariffs of England, United States, Canada, and other colonies and countries is fallacious, if intended to show that British Colombia is not taxed higher than other countries. That the fallacy is apparent when it is observed that the average annual tax per head in Canada is only 3 dollars 50 cents, whilst the average tax to each consumer in British Columbia, in 1867, was 23 dollars 75 cents, and that proposed in 1868, is 29 dollars to each consumer. That home productions, other than gold, in this Colony are not so advanced as in the countries enumerated in the return, and that, consequently, there is a larger average consumption here of dutiable commodities, and a correspondingly higher tax paid by each consumer. That, with tariff, internal revenue dues, road tolls, &c., taxation is high and oppressive. That, after paying the interest and sinking fund on the public debt, nearly all the revenue is consumed non-productively. That retrenchment is therefore demanded by the united voice of the people of British Columbia.

" XXIX. That

"XXIX. That it is the duty of the Executive to institute the most thorough retrenchment in the expenditure, and cause to be amended and repealed all statutes or ordinances that interfere with economy in the public service.

"XXX. That miners and capitalists during the last 10 years have been subject to the greatest inconvenience and delays in securing copper and silver bearing quartz veins, under such a tenure and with such facilities as would offer reasonable security for the investment of capital; that the non-existence of a general law on the subject, and the obstacles interposed by the Government, have tended to prevent the investment of capital in the country, and retarded the development of its mineral resources. That the enactment of a law under which a limited extent of any copper or silver-bearing quartz veins, free from royalties, onerous laws, and taxations, may be taken up and held by any one or more persons, under reasonable conditions of working, is absolutely essential to the investment of capital in such enterprises.

"XXXI. That religion, humanity, and public opinion demand that due and proper consideration be paid to the Indian population, with a view to their preservation, and the improvement of their moral, intellectual, and material condition. That beyond making reservations of land, Government has done nothing for them. That in many instances the Indian reserves are large and valuable tracts of agricultural land. That such lands, though situated in districts where they would be cultivated by settlers, remain unimproved by the Indians, except the occasional cultivation of a small patch. That settlers are prohibited occupying them. That such reserves are consequently neither properly utilised by the Indians nor by settlers. That it is incumbent, therefore, on the Government to establish such regulations as would utilise the Indian reserves, and appropriate the proceeds to the benefit of the Indians.

"XXXII. That the people of British Columbia, recognising the principle that it is the imperative duty of the State to provide for education, earnestly desire the immediate establishment of a national system of popular education, based upon broad non-sectarian principles, and that the non-existence of any recognised system of education applicable to the whole Colony, is discreditable to the Government.

"XXXIII. That while it is apparent to any disinterested person that retrenchment in the public service could be made by which about 60,000 dollars of the annual expenditure could be saved without impairing the efficiency of the public service, yet the Government persists in imposing road tolls on merchandise passing between Yale and Cariboo that amount to 60,000 dollars per annum. That the continuance of the road tolls, and the resistance offered to retrenchment by the Executive, are grave acts of misgovernment.

"XXXIV. That a reciprocal commercial treaty between the United States and England, by which the lumber, coal, fish, and other raw productions of British Columbia and the United States may be entered duty free for home consumption in the ports of the last-named countries respectively, would be a powerful stimulant to industry in this Colony. That it is, therefore, expedient to urge upon the attention of the local and Imperial Governments the desirability of taking immediate steps to secure such a commercial privilege, whilst the Reciprocity Treaty between Canada and the United States is under consideration.

"XXXV. That though there has always been a large staff of officials connected with the office of Lands and Works, and notwithstanding there are vast areas of good unoccupied agricultural and grazing lands in the Colony, the country but sparsely populated, the imports of agricultural produce and stock large, and the prices of agricultural productions highly remunerative, yet the Executive has never made any systematic and continuous effort to invite immigration, or induce people to engage in agriculture. That the apathy and indolence of the Government respecting the settlement of the public lands is therefore totally indefensible.

"XXXVI. That free grants of at least 320 acres of land ought to be offered to actual settlers upon the public lands, and that the Executive should spare no effort in inviting immigration and facilitating the settlement of the country.

"XXXVII. That the vote of the Legislative Council, refusing to pass an address to Her Majesty the Queen respecting the Confederation of this Colony with Canada, is not indorsed by the country; but is opposed to the well-understood wishes of the people of British Columbia.

"The Convention further resolved:

"1. That an address be prepared and sent to Her Majesty the Queen, praying for the reforms enumerated in these resolutions.

"2. That an address to the Governor General of Canada be prepared and transmitted, urging confederation on the terms proposed.

"3. That an address be transmitted to his Excellency the Governor, accompanied by a copy of these resolutions, praying that the reforms therein contained may be initiated and perfected.

"4. That a petition to the Imperial Parliament be prepared and circulated for signature throughout

throughout the Colony, and transmitted to some prominent Member of Parliament for presentation, accompanied by the resolutions of this Convention.

"5. That an Executive Committee be appointed, with full authority to call conventions, communicate with the Imperial, Canadian, and local Governments, to prepare and transmit the addresses and petitions above alluded to, and to take any measures they may deem expedient to secure the reforms enumerated in the resolutions of the Convention."

The following Committee was appointed to carry out the objects of the Convention:—Messrs. De Cosmos, McMillan, Wallace, and Norris, of Victoria; Havelock, of Yale; John Robson, of New Westminster; and F. J. Barnard.

Moved by Mr. Norris, and seconded by Mr. Robson: That the Report be received.—Carried.

Moved by Mr. Norris, and seconded by Mr. Robson: That the Report of Business Committee be adopted.—Carried.

Moved by Mr. Barnard, and seconded by Mr. Smith: That the following gentlemen be an Executive Committee in accordance with the 5th Resolution: Messrs. A. De Cosmos, R. Wallace, J. E. McMillan, J. G. Norris, John Robson, H. Havelock, and F. J. Barnard.

Moved by Mr. Norris, and seconded by Mr. Armstrong: That the thanks of the Convention be tendered to the steamboat owners and stage proprietor, and that the secretary be instructed to communicate the same.—Carried.

Three cheers were then proposed and given for the Queen.

Three cheers were then proposed and given for the Dominion.

Moved by Mr. Robson, and seconded by Mr. Barnard: That this Convention adjourn.—Carried.

(signed) *Robert Wallace*, Chairman.

Charles Evans, *Henry Havelock* } Secretaries.

Extract from the "Daily British Colonist" of the 22nd of September 1868.

A Card.

Whereas certain persons, styling themselves delegates, from Victoria, have gone to what is termed a Convention, to be held at Yale, B. C., purporting to represent the opinions of the citizens of Victoria: We, whose names are hereunder signed, declare that such persons have not in any way received any authority to represent our opinions or desires:

J. S. Helmcken.
David Leneveu.
James Steel.
Stuart & Co.
Thos. Lett Stahlschmidt.
J. Robertson Stewart.
James Burns.
Henry Rhodes.
Godfrey Brown.
A. R. Green.
Matthew T. Johnston.
Geo. Leggatt.
J. C. Nicholson.
Dickson, Campbell & Co., per J. C. Nicholson.
Rodk. Finlayson.
C. W. R. Thomson.
James Lowe.
J. P. Davies.
Chas. A. Baron.
Jessie Cowper.
George Walker.
Robt. L. Todd.
Joseph Spratt.
Charles S. Nicol.
J. Lloyd Fisher.
John Russell.
H. Forman.
Thos. Flewin.
John Spence.
Rout Harvey.
J. D. Robinson.
W. T. Livock.

Sam O. Beeman.
D. Work.
Donald Moutray.
Wm. Leigh.
W. H. Franklyn.
A. J. McDonnell.
John O'Dwyer.
James Isbister.
Geo. Hardisty.
W. R. Cuthbert.
Wm. Spring.
John McTeigh.
N. C. Bailey.
W. H. Newton.
F. Widdowson.
Wm. Spencer.
R. B. Powell.
C. Hounslow.
John Spencer.
Thos. A. Williamson.
A. Peele.
H. Gaston.
Chas. agden.
Thomas Hunter.
Patk. McFarlane.
A. Gilmore.
John G. Taylor.
W. G. Bowman.
Matthew Reynolds.
P. Everett.
Theodore Davie.
Thos. Hodgers.
Wm. Wilson.
John Stannard.

A. Couves.
Forest J. Alexander.
E. A. Whittenham.
Charles James Prevost.
William Denny.
William I. McDougal.
James Lannan.
Jno. J. Austin.
Joseph Graham.
William Newbury.
Henry Soar.
Samuel Partridge.
W. G. Lawson.
Wm. Geo. Jamieson.
Wm. Rippon.
Joseph Dwyer.
Charles Meloy.
Hugh Kennedy.
H. O. Tiedmann.
George Elvin.
George Balls.
Leonard Stealy.
Henry Short.
Geo. Jaques.
D. Dale.
Geo. Edwards.
Chas. P. Pratt.
William Farron.
James Liddle.
William Thomson.
H. Richardson.
H. Luman.
Peter Walsh.
J. A. Phillips.

Eli Harrison.
Barthw. Dooling.
A. W. Patterson,
Thos. Storey.
Ninian Murray.
L. T. Hallett.
F. Dultetride.
G. Beckingham.
Joseph Wilson.
Henry C. Courtney.
Geo. Hemingway.
A. W. Piper.
Rob. E. Jackson.
T. H. Tye.
H. F. Heisterman.
L. Davies.
W. H. McNeill.
Henry Nathan, jun.
Thomas Chadwick.
Ld. Lowenburg.
E. Read.
R. H. Adams.
J. W. Waitt.
Chas. L. Jones.
A. Bunster.
John T. Howard.
Graham Hankin.
Claverie Deans.
F. Reynolds.
Fellows, Roscoe & Co.
W. C. Robinson.
Robert Bishop.
John C. Davie, M.R.C.S.
Thos. Wilson.

Wm. Geo. Cox.	William Owens.	Thomas Carter.	Cornelius O'Neil.
D. Babington Ring.	J. Heywood.	Robert Burnaby.	James Andrews.
Samuel Harris.	Barend Rob.	E. Pimbury.	Cornelius Daly.
C. A. Bayley.	J. Kriemler.	H. L. Jones.	M. W. T. Drake.
Richd. H. Alexander.	P. Swigert.	Edward Watson.	Tho. S. Allatt.
H. Mansel.	Walter Sims.	L. Kamey.	Alfred Fellows.
A. McLean.	R. P. Whear.	A. J. Langley.	E. H. Jackson.
John Stevens.	Stanhope Farwell.	John Moore.	James Fell.
Charles L. Leggett.	H. B. Guerra.	Lewis Lewis.	Chas. E. Redfern.
Ed. Dickinson.	B. P. Griffin.	John Gilmore.	Alex. E. B. Davie.
G. Norris.	Edward Mallandaine.	T. J. Burnes.	N. I. Neustadt.
Wm. Harrison.	C. Richardson.	John Wagner.	Jno. C. Davie, jr. M.D.
Chas. F. Barnard, M.D.	H. E. Levey.	Owen Melloy.	John Swanson.
C. Moss.	J. Newbery.	W. T. Armstrong.	Thomas Pamphlet.
Wm. Wilson, Fort-st.	John Gilmore.	G. O. Graith.	John Crowther.
John Vaughan.	Wm. Whidbom.	Chas. H. Tretmot.	E. C. Holden.
James Wilcox.	Jas. Bower.	Chas. Bribon.	George Robinson.
C. W. North.	E. F. Billington.	G. Baker.	Arch. Turner.

Whereas certain persons, styling themselves delegates from Victoria, have gone to what is termed a Convention, held at Yale, B. C., purporting to represent the opinions of the citizens of Victoria: We, whose names are here undersigned, being Foreign residents in the city of Victoria, do declare that such persons have not in any way received any authority to represent our opinions or desires:

W. T. Welcker.	J. P. Fitere.	Peter McQuade.	Joe Pitrade.
Jules David.	F. Corbiniere.	J. A. McCrea.	Aron Oldenburg.
Emil Sutro.	F. Letlouis.	J. Morris.	W. J. Doane.
L. Wolff.	T. Mitchell.	L. Blum.	M. Fronum.
Thomas Wright.	Robert Lowenberg.	Louis Steimler.	H. W. Alexander.
S. L. Kelly.	Joseph Lovett.	M. H. Ahlenfeld.	Frank Sylvester.
John Bissell.	Thos. Geiger.	J. D. Johnson.	H. M. Cohen.
Chas. Allman.	John Becker.	J. Harnishfeger.	T. W. Fowlis.
D. Kaufman.	A. de Neuf.	Julius Seitz.	T. Eckstein.
Joseph Zay.	C. Lombard.	Wm. Kohl.	D. Evans.
Joseph Loewen.	H. Harris.	S. A. Spencer.	L. & J. Boscowitz.
Wm. Lohse.	John Weiler.	Gio Batta Garibaldi.	J. Rueff.
A. W. Lundbom.	David Shade.	J. E. Meyer.	Wm. P. Sawyard.
Louis Vigelius.	A. Rickman.	J. Stevens.	James Burns.
G. Promis.	A. F. Keyser.	O. Parsons.	Morris E. Dobrun, and others.
S. Anthony.	Henry Rudolph.	John Vogel.	
J. Grunbaum Bros.	Anten Vigelius.	George Pappenberger.	
J. Crossen.	F. Sehl.	John Wagner.	
Pierre Tissett.	A. Frankel.	Giacorno Bossi.	

Extract from the "Daily Colonist" of the 23rd of September 1868.

A Card.

Whereas certain persons, styling themselves delegates from Victoria, have gone to what is termed a Convention, to be held at Yale, B. C., purporting to represent the opinions of the citizens of Victoria: We, whose names are hereunder signed, declare that such persons have not in any way received any authority to represent our opinions or desires:

Supplemental.

W. K. Bull.	A. W. Barnett.	Philip Melmer.	John Goodacre.
Alex. Young.	P. McTiernan.	Donald McKenson.	Geo. Stevens.
J. R. Robertson.	Henry Glide.	William Reed.	John T. McQuorrie.
Wm. B. Townsend.	Richard Roberts.	Robt. Foster.	John Gestineau, C.E.
Doughty.	Richard Pritchard.	George Richardson.	Jos. Yorke.
Thomas Gorrie.	John A. Billing.	J. S. Drummond.	T. R. Mitchell.
William Harrison.	Benj. S. Marshall.	W. Marsh.	Jos. W. Carey.
George Winter.	John Winger.	Joseph Hilliard.	Thos. J. Smith.
William Seally.	Chas. Pardoe.	John Mathison.	E. Wilson.
George Harrison.	Solomon Bros.	R. T. Lawrence.	J. Doughty.
John Ash, M.D.	T. H. King.	Wm. P. Douglass.	R. Caselton.
Dr. Turner.	James S. Smith.	R. S. Byrn.	Tom Lamont.
R. Andrews.	Thos. Ball.	William Ettershank.	Thos. Theobald.
W. H. Huxtable.	A. M. Huntley.	George Lomas.	S. M. Hughes.
Robt. Plummer, junr.	Thomas Cavin.	Peter J. Leech.	Thos. Wm. Mills.
G. Williams.	Sam. Bridgman.	A. W. Davey.	Jno. Speld.
Arthur F. Ludlow.	Saml. E. King.	B. Sloman.	Stephen Whitley.
John Boyd.	Wm. Emery.	David Stephen.	George Thompson.
A. Richard.	Thos. W. Eastman.	John Bagnall.	John Sandsom.
Alex. Hay.	Thos. Conlan.	Jas. Johnston.	W. A. Franklin.

British Columbia.				
	E. C. White.	John Davis.	Harry Butt.	Charles McClure.
	Philip Smith.	Robt. Jenkinson.	John Anderson.	William Peacock.
	W. W. Houseman.	Thos. Sellers.	A. Yeosten.	H. E. Newton.
	G. Barrett.	Richard Roberts.	T. Wallace.	
	B. W. Savage.	Chas. Kent.	Wm. Bick.	
	J. Ramsay.	Richard Lewis.	McFenirty.	

— No. 7. —

No. 7.
Governor Seymour to the Right Hon. the Earl Granville, K.G.
4 March 1869.

(No. 26.)

Copy of a DESPATCH from Governor *Seymour* to the Right Honourable the Earl *Granville*, K.G.

Victoria, 4 March 1869.
(Received 24 April 1869.)

My Lord, (Answered, No. 30, 6 May 1869, page 29.)

No. 45, of 14 May 1868, page 13.
No. 74, of 28 July 1868, page 14.
No. 125, of 30 Nov. 1868, page 16.

With reference to my Despatches noted in the margin respecting the possibility of the union of this Colony with the Dominion of Canada, I have now the honour to forward copy of a Resolution passed by the Legislative Council on 17th February antagonistic to the immediate consummation of such a measure.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Frederick Seymour.*

Resolution. 17 February 1869.

Enclosure in No. 7.

Enclosure in No. 7.

Resolution of Legislative Council, of 17 February 1869.

Resolved, "That this Council impressed with the conviction that, under existing circumstances, the confederation of this Colony with the Dominion of Canada would be undesirable, even if practicable, urges Her Majesty's Government not to take any decisive steps towards the present consummation of such union."

(signed) *William A. G. Young,*
Presiding Member.

Despatches from the Secretary of State.

— No. 1. —

No. 1.
His Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos to Governor Seymour.
19 Nov. 1867

(No. 87.)

Copy of a DESPATCH from his Grace the Duke of *Buckingham and Chandos* to Governor *Seymour*.

Sir, Downing-street, 19 November 1867.

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your two Despatches, No. 126,* and Separate,† of the 24th September, the first inclosing copy of a resolution passed by the Legislative Council in favour of negotiations being entered into for the union of British Columbia with the Eastern Provinces of North America; the second containing your remarks upon the subject.

Whatever might be the advantages which in course of time might result from the union of British North America under one government, it appears to me that the consideration of that question must at all events await the time when the intervening territory now under the control of the Hudson Bay Company shall have been incorporated with the Confederation.

* Page 11.
† Page 12.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Buckingham and Chandos.*

— No. 2. —

(No. 47.)

No. 2.
His Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos to Governor Seymour.
11 July 1868.
* Page 13.

Copy of a DESPATCH from his Grace the Duke of *Buckingham and Chandos* to Governor *Seymour*.

Sir, Downing-street, 11 July 1868.

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatch, No. 45,* of the 14th of May, forwarding a copy of a resolution passed by the Legislative Council of British Columbia during its recent session, on the subject of union with the Dominion of Canada.

Copies of your Despatch and of its enclosures have been forwarded for the information of the Governor of Canada.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Buckingham and Chandos.*

— No. 3. —

(No. 75.)

No. 3.
His Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos to Governor Seymour.
19 Sept. 1868.
† Page 14.

Copy of a DESPATCH from his Grace the Duke of *Buckingham and Chandos* to Governor *Seymour*.

Sir, Downing-street, 19 September 1868.

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatch, No. 74,† of the 28th July, enclosing copy of a motion made in the Legislative Council of British Columbia by Mr. De Cosmos, in favour of an Address to Her Majesty on the subject of confederation with the Dominion of Canada.

A copy of your Despatch and of its enclosure has been forwarded to Lord Monck.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Buckingham and Chandos.*

— No. 4. —

(No. 10.)

No. 4.
Earl Granville, K.G., to Governor Seymour.
4 Feb. 1869.
‡ Page 16.

Copy of a DESPATCH from the Earl *Granville*, K.G., to Governor *Seymour*.

Sir, Downing-street, 4 February 1869.

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatch, No. 125,‡ of the 30th November, enclosing a letter addressed to you by certain delegates from a convention held at Yale, inclosing copies of Resolution and an Address on the subject of the admission of British Columbia into the Dominion of Canada, the desirability of immediately establishing Representative Institutions, with Responsible Government, in the Colony, and the necessity for retrenchment in the public expenditure.

Your Despatch also incloses what appear to be certain advertisements signed by persons in Victoria, who declare that those delegates have not in any way received authority to represent their opinions or desires.

I am, &c.
(signed) *Granville.*

— No. 5. —

(No. 30.)

No. 5.
Earl Granville, K.G., to Governor Seymour.
6 May 1869.
§ Page 28.

Copy of a DESPATCH from the Earl *Granville*, K.G., to Governor *Seymour*.

Sir, Downing-street, 6 May 1869.

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatch (No. 26)§ of the 4th March, enclosing copy of a Resolution passed by the Legislative Council of

British Columbia

of British Columbia adverse to the immediate union of the Colony with the Dominion of Canada.

A copy of that Resolution has been forwarded to Sir John Young.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Granville.*

— No. 6. —

No. 6.
Earl Granville, K.G., to Governor Musgrave.
14 August 1869.

(No. 84.)

Copy of a DESPATCH from the Earl *Granville*, K.G., to Governor *Musgrave.*

Sir, Downing-street, 14 August 1869.

In my Despatch of the 17th June, in which I communicated to you your appointment to the government of British Columbia, I informed you that I should probably have occasion to address you on the question, then in agitation, of the incorporation of that Colony with the Dominion of Canada.

You are aware that Her Majesty's Government have hitherto declined to entertain this question, mainly because it could not arise practically till the territory of the Hudson's Bay Company was annexed to the Dominion, but also, perhaps, in the expectation that the public opinion of British Columbia might have opportunity to form and declare itself.

I have now to inform you that the terms on which Rupert's Land and the North West Territory are to be united to Canada, have been agreed to by the parties concerned, and that the Queen will probably be advised before long to issue an Order in Council which will incorporate, in the Dominion of Canada, the whole of the British Possessions on the North American Continent, except the then contern.inous Colony of British Columbia.

The question, therefore, presents itself whether this single Colony should be excluded from the great body politic which is thus forming itself. On this question the Colony itself does not appear to be unanimous. But as far as I can judge from the Despatches which have reached me, I should conjecture that the prevailing opinion was in favour of union. I have no hesitation in stating that such is also the opinion of Her Majesty's Government.

They believe that a Legislature selected from an extended area, and representing a diversity of interests, is likely to deal more comprehensively with large questions, more impartially with small questions, and more conclusively with both, than is possible when controversies are carried on and decided upon in the comparatively narrow circle in which they arise—questions of purely local interest will be more carefully and dispassionately considered when disengaged from the larger politics of the country, and at the same time will be more sagaciously considered by persons who have had this larger political education. Finally, they anticipate that the interest of every Province of British North America will be more advanced by enabling the wealth, credit, and intelligence of the whole to be brought to bear on every part, than by encouraging each in the contracted policy of taking care of itself, possibly at the expense of its neighbour. Most especially is this true in the case of internal transit. It is evident that the establishment of a British line of communication between the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans is far more feasible by the operations of a single Government responsible for the progress of both shores of the Continent, than by a bargain negotiated between separate—perhaps in some respects rival—Governments and Legislatures. The San Francisco of British North America would, under these circumstances, hold a greater commercial and political position than would be attainable by the capital of the isolated Colony of British Columbia. Her Majesty's Government are aware that the distance between Ottawa and Victoria presents a real difficulty in the way of immediate union. But that very difficulty will not be without its advantage if it renders easy communication indispensable, and forces onwards the operations which are to complete it. In any case it is an understood inconvenience, and a diminishing one, and it appears far better to accept it as a temporary drawback on the advantages of union, than to wait for those obstacles, often more intractable, which are sure to spring up after a neglected opportunity.

The constitutional connexion of Her Majesty's Government with the Colony of British Columbia is, as yet, closer than with any other part of North America; and

and they are bound, on an occasion like the present, to give, for the consideration of the community and the guidance of Her Majesty's servants, a more unreserved expression of their wishes and judgment than might be elsewhere fitting.

You will, therefore, give publicity to this Despatch, a copy of which I have communicated to the Governor General of Canada; and you will hold yourself authorised, either in communication with Sir John Young, or otherwise, to take such steps as you properly and constitutionally can for promoting the favourable consideration of this question.

It will not escape you, that in acquainting you with the general views of the Government, I have avoided all matters of detail, on which the wishes of the people and the Legislature will of course be declared in due time. I think it necessary, however, to observe that the constitution of British Columbia will oblige the Governor to enter personally upon many questions—as the condition of Indian tribes and the future position of Government servants, with which, in the case of a negotiation between two Responsible Governments, he would not be bound to concern himself.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Granville.*

PAPERS

ON THE

UNION OF BRITISH COLUMBIA

WITH THE

DOMINION OF CANADA.

(*Sir Harry Verney.*)

Ordered, by The House of Commons, *to be Printed,*
3 *August* 1869.

390.

Under 4 oz.

CANADA (RUPERT'S LAND).

RETURN to an Address of the Honourable The House of Commons, dated 5 August 1869;—*for*,

"COPY or EXTRACTS of CORRESPONDENCE between the Colonial Office, the Government of the Canadian Dominion, and the Hudson's Bay Company, relating to the Surrender of RUPERT'S LAND by the Hudson's Bay Company, and for the Admission thereof into the Dominion of *Canada*."

Colonial Office, 11 August 1869.

W. MONSELL.

(*Mr. Monk.*)

Ordered, by The House of Commons, *to be Printed*, 11 *August* 1869.

SCHEDULE.

DESPATCHES FROM THE GOVERNOR.

No. in Series.	Number and Date.	SUBJECT.	Page.
		(Viscount Monck.)	
1	21 December 1867 (No. 107.)	Transmits Address to Her Majesty from Senate and House of Commons of Canada, praying for Order in Council to annex Rupert's Land to the Dominion of Canada.	1
2	1 January 1868 - (No. 1.)	Transmits Minutes of Council, with Resolutions of both Houses, respecting proposed Annexation of Rupert's Land and North West Territory to the Dominion.	2
3	Telegram (received 10 Sept. 1868).	Desires to send over Delegates to negotiate with Hudson's Bay Company for transfer of Territory.	4
4	Telegram (received 14 Sept. 1868).	Delegates do not wish to leave Canada till last week in November - - -	4
5	Telegram (received 18 Sept. 1868).	Delegates will leave for England on 7th October - - - - - - -	4
		(Right Hon. Sir J. Young.)	
6	Telegram (received 23 Sept. 1868).	Delegates to sail on 3rd October, and will be due in England about the 13th -	5
7	2 October 1868 - (No. 182.)	Transmits copies of Minutes appointing Sir G. E. Cartier and the Honourable W. M'Dougall as Delegates respecting the transfer of the Hudson's Bay Territory to the Dominion.	5
8	4 June 1869 - (No. 60.)	Transmits Address to Her Majesty, and other documents, on the subject of the transfer of the Hudson's Bay Territory.	6
9	Telegram (received 19 June 1869).	Asks leave of Hudson's Bay authorities to survey lands before actual transfer -	9
10	2 July 1869 - (No. 73.)	Transmits Messages of Governor General to Parliament during last Session, and Reports by Sir G. E. Cartier and Hon. W. M'Dougall.	10

DESPATCHES FROM THE SECRETARY OF STATE.

		(Duke of Buckingham and Chandos.)	
1	18 January 1868 - (No. 16.)	Decision of Her Majesty's Government will be communicated as early as possible respecting the Annexation of Rupert's Land.	12
2	23 April 1868 - (No. 76.)	Willingness of Her Majesty's Government to recommend compliance with Address praying for proposed Act of Parliament.	12
3	8 August 1868 - (No. 173.)	Transmits Act of Parliament for transfer of Hudson's Bay Territory - -	13
4	Telegram, 17 September 1868.	Inability to defer negotiations with Hudson's Bay Company - - - -	13
		(The Earl Granville.)	
5	10 April 1869 - (No. 64.)	Transmits Resolution of Hudson's Bay Company for surrender of their rights -	14
6	25 June 1869 - (No. 122.)	No objection by Company to commencement of Survey of Hudson's Bay lands -	15
7	10 August 1869 - (No. 157.)	Encloses copy of Telegram of same date, announcing the passing of the Rupert's Land Loan Act.	15

CORRESPONDENCE BETWEEN THE COLONIAL OFFICE AND THE HUDSON'S BAY COMPANY.

No. in Series.	From whom.	Date.	SUBJECT.	Page.
1	Hudson's Bay Company	15 Jan. 1868	Submits views on the proposal by Canadian Government for admission of Rupert's Land into the Dominion.	16
2	Colonial Office - -	18 Jan. 1868	Transmits Address to Her Majesty from the Senate and Commons of Canada, praying for union of Rupert's Land and North West Territory with the Dominion.	17
3	Colonial Office - -	18 Jan. 1868	Proceedings of the Canadian Parliament on the subject of Hudson's Bay Company. Acknowledges Letter of 15th instant, which will receive consideration.	17
4	Hudson's Bay Company	25 Jan. 1868	Observations on the Address of the Canadian Government to the Queen on the subject of transfer.	17
5	Colonial Office - -	23 April 1868	Compliance of Her Majesty's Government with wish of Canadian Parliament for the union of Rupert's Land and North West Territory with Canada.	22
6	Hudson's Bay Company	24 April 1868	Acknowledges Letter of 23rd instant, and states that Lord Kimberley has been elected Governor of the Company.	22
7	Hudson's Bay Company	13 May 1868	Views on the subject of the terms of surrender of Rupert's Land and North West Territory.	22
8	Colonial Office - -	7 Aug. 1868	Certain terms in the Bill passed for surrender of territory to the Crown cannot be agreed to.	25
9	Hudson's Bay Company	16 Aug. 1868	Will shortly communicate with the Duke of Buckingham as to interview with Secretary of State.	25
10	Hudson's Bay Company	27 Oct. 1868	Modification of terms regarding proposed transfer to which the Company are prepared to agree.	25
11	Colonial Office - -	1 Dec. 1868	Terms on which Her Majesty's Government will be prepared to conclude an arrangement for transfer and submit it to the Canadian Government.	27
12	Hudson's Bay Company	10 Dec. 1868	Acknowledges Colonial Office Letter of 1st instant, and states that its contents will be considered without delay.	30
13	Hudson's Bay Company	22 Dec. 1868	States that the consideration of the Colonial Office Letter of 1st instant is postponed until election of a new Governor.	31
14	Hudson's Bay Company	22 Dec. 1868	Encloses extracts of Letters received from Governor Mactavish, intimating the intention of the Canadian Commissioner for Public Works to construct a road from Fort Garry to the Lake of the Woods, through the territory of the Company.	31
15	Colonial Office - -	4 Jan. 1869	Requests that no delay may take place in answering the proposals contained in Mr. Adderley's Letter of 1st instant.	32
16	Hudson's Bay Company	13 Jan. 1869	Submits explanations of proposals for ceding territory -	32
17	Colonial Office - -	28 Jan. 1869	Acknowledges Letter of the 22nd December. States that a copy of it has been forwarded to Sir George Cartier and Mr. M'Dougall for any explanation it may be in their power to afford respecting the proceedings of the Canadian Government respecting the formation of a road.	35
18	Hudson's Bay Company	2 Feb. 1869	Acknowledges the above. Their objection is not to the roads being made, but to its being undertaken by the Canadian Government, as a matter of right, when negotiations are still in progress for the transfer of the Company's possessions to Canada.	35
19	Colonial Office - -	22 Feb. 1869	Transmits copy of a Letter from Sir G. E. Cartier and Mr. M'Dougall relative to the differences between the Hudson's Bay Company and the Canadian Government on the subject of the surrender.	37
20	Hudson's Bay Company	26 Feb. 1869	Submits replies in reference to counter-proposals of Sir G. Cartier and Mr. M'Dougall on the subject of the terms of surrender.	38
21	Colonial Office - -	9 Mar. 1869	Proposed terms of transfer to Canada of the Company's jurisdiction and territorial rights.	40

No. in Series.	From whom.	Date.	SUBJECT.	Page.
22	Hudson's Bay Company	22 Mar. 1869	Will recommend to a general meeting for adoption by the Company the proposal of Secretary of State.	42
23	Colonial Office - -	24 Mar. 1869	With reference to the payment of salary of Bishop of Rupert's Land in event of transfer.	46
24	Colonial Office - -	3 April 1869	Transmits Correspondence with Delegates relative to the surrender of rights.	46
25	Hudson's Bay Company	10 April 1869	Resolution of meeting acceding to Secretary of State's proposal.	47
26	Colonial Office - -	17 April 1869	Acknowledges acceptance of terms of transfer - - -	47
27	Colonial Office - -	19 June 1869	Transmits Telegram from Governor asking permission to commence survey.	47
28	Colonial Office - -	6 Aug. 1869	Transmits protest of Mr. Stewart against surrender of territory.	48
29	Hudson's Bay Company	9 Aug. 1869	Acknowledges receipt of Mr. Stewart's protest against the surrender of the Hudson's Bay Territory.	49

CORRESPONDENCE BETWEEN THE COLONIAL OFFICE AND SIR G. CARTIER AND MR. M'DOUGALL (DELEGATES).

1	Colonial Office - -	30 Dec. 1868	Transmits Letter from the Hudson's Bay Company relating to some steps taken under the authority of the Canadian Government, from which they apprehend some invasion of their territorial rights. Requests explanation of the steps taken by the Canadian Government.	50
2	Delegates - - -	16 Jan. 1866	In reply to the above, and affords the explanations required.	50
3	Colonial Office - -	18 Jan. 1869	Transmits copy of answer of the Company to proposal made for cession of Hudson's Bay Company's territorial rights.	52
4	Delegates - - -	9 Feb. 1869	Submits views on the Question of the proposed cession of Hudson's Bay Territory.	52
5	Colonial Office - -	9 Mar. 1869	Transmits copy of terms proposed to the Hudson's Bay Company for transfer of their rights.	63
6	Delegates - - -	27 Mar. 1869	Regrets inability to await the Company's decision as to transfer of North West Territory, public duties requiring an immediate return to Canada.	64

APPENDICES.

Appendix I.—Clause 146 of the British North America Act, 1867 - - - - - - - - - 65

Appendix II.—"Rupert's Land Act, 1868" - - - - - - - - - - - - - 65

Appendix III.—Correspondence between the Colonial Office and the Hudson's Bay Company:—

Hudson's Bay Company, 11 November 1863 - - - - - - - - - 66
Colonial Office, 11 March 1864 - - - - - - - - - - - 68
Hudson's Bay Company, 14 March 1864 - - - - - - - - - - 70
Colonial Office, 5 April 1864 - - - - - - - - - - - 72
Hudson's Bay Company, 13 April 1864 - - - - - - - - - - 72
Colonial Office, 6 June 1864 - - - - - - - - - - - 74
Hudson's Bay Company, 7 December 1864 - - - - - - - - - 75
Colonial Office, 23 January 1867 - - - - - - - - - - - 76

COPY or EXTRACTS of CORRESPONDENCE between the Colonial Office, the Government of the Canadian Dominion, and the Hudson's Bay Company, relating to the Surrender of RUPERT'S LAND by the Hudson's Bay Company, and for the Admission thereof into the Dominion of *Canada*.

Correspondence between the Governor General and Secretary of State.

DESPATCHES FROM THE GOVERNOR GENERAL.

— No. 1. —

(No. 107.)

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor General Viscount *Monck* to his Grace the Duke of *Buckingham and Chandos*.

No. 1.
Governor General Viscount Monck to his Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos.
21 December 1867.

Ottawa, 21 December 1867.
(Received, 6th January 1868.)
(Answered, No. 16, 18th January 1868, page 12.)
(Further answered, No. 76, 23rd April 1868, page 12.)

My Lord Duke,

I HAVE the honour to transmit a joint Address to Her Majesty the Queen, from the Senate and House of Commons of the Dominion of Canada, praying that Her Majesty will be graciously pleased to direct that an Order in Council may be passed in conformity with the provisions of the 146th section of the British North America Act, 1867, for annexing to the Dominion of Canada the Territory of Rupert's Land and the Red River Settlement

I have the honour to request that your Grace will lay this Address at the foot of the Throne.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Monck*.

Enclosure in No. 1.

To the Queen's Most Excellent Majesty.

Enclosure in No. 1.

Most Gracious Sovereign,

WE, your Majesty's most dutiful and loyal subjects, the Senate and Commons of the Dominion of Canada, in Parliament assembled, humbly approach your Majesty, for the purpose of representing:

That it would promote the prosperity of the Canadian people, and conduce to the advantage of the whole Empire if the Dominion of Canada, constituted under the provisions of the British North America Act of 1867, were extended westward to the shores of the Pacific Ocean;

That the colonization of the fertile lands of the Saskatchewan, the Assiniboine, and the Red River districts, the development of the mineral wealth which abounds in the regions of the North West, and the extension of commercial intercourse through the British possessions in America from the Atlantic to the Pacific, are alike dependent upon the establishment of a stable Government for the maintenance of law and order in the North Western Territories;

That the welfare of a sparse and widely-scattered population of British subjects of European origin, already inhabiting these remote and unorganised territories, would be

materially enhanced by the formation therein of political institutions bearing analogy, as far as circumstances will admit, to those which exist in the several Provinces of this Dominion;

That the 146th section of the British North American Act of 1867 provides for the admission of Rupert's Land and the North Western Territory, or either of them, into union with Canada, upon the terms and conditions to be expressed in Addresses from the Houses of Parliament of this Dominion to your Majesty, and which shall be approved of by your Majesty in Council;

That we do therefore most humbly pray that your Majesty will be graciously pleased, by and with the advice of your Most Honourable Privy Council, to unite Rupert's Land and the North Western Territory with this Dominion, and to grant to the Parliament of Canada authority to legislate for their future welfare and good government; and we most humbly beg to express to your Majesty that we are willing to assume the duties and obligations of Government and legislation as regards those territories;

That in the event of your Majesty's Government agreeing to transfer to Canada the jurisdiction and control over the said region, the Government and Parliament of Canada will be ready to provide that the legal rights of any corporation, company, or individual within the same shall be respected, and placed under the protection of courts of competent jurisdiction;

And furthermore, that upon the transference of the territories in question to the Canadian Government, the claims of the Indian tribes to compensation for lands required for purposes of settlement, will be considered and settled in conformity with the equitable principles which have uniformly governed the British Crown in its dealings with the aborigines.

All which we humbly pray your Majesty to take into your Majesty's most gracious and favourable consideration.

The Senate.
Tuesday, 17th December 1867. (signed) *Joseph Cauchon*, Speaker.

House of Commons,
Monday, 16th December 1867. (signed) *James Cockburn*, Speaker.

— No. 2. —

(No. 1.)

No. 2. Governor General Viscount Monck to his Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos. 1 January 1868.

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor General Viscount *Monck* to his Grace the Duke of *Buckingham and Chandos.*

Government House, Ottawa, Canada,
1 January 1868.

My Lord Duke, (Received 16 January 1868.)

* Page 1.

REFERRING to my Despatch, No. 107,* of 21st December 1867, I have the honour to transmit to your Grace an approved Minute of the Privy Council of Canada, together with the Resolutions of both Houses, and the proceedings upon them respecting the proposed annexation of Prince Rupert's Land and the North West Territory to the Dominion of Canada.

I desire especially to call your Grace's attention to the eighth Resolution, adopted by both Houses, and which was not incorporated in the Address to Her Majesty.

If Her Majesty's Government should approve of the proposed incorporation with Canada of this territory on the terms contained in the Address to the Queen, and these Resolutions, it would be of great advantage to my Government if I could be informed of the decision, by telegraph, in order that all necessary steps may be taken for carrying the arrangement into effect.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Monck.*

Enclosure 1, in No. 2.

Encl. 1, in No. 2. COPY of a REPORT of a Committee of the Honourable the Privy Council, dated 28th December 1867, approved by His Excellency the Governor General.

THE Committee have had under consideration the annexed Memorandum from the Honourable the Minister of Public Works, submitting for your Excellency in Council certain recommendations on the subject of the negotiation with the Imperial Government for

for the transfer of Rupert's Land and the North West Territory to Canada, and they respectfully advise that a copy of the same, when approved by your Excellency, be forwarded to his Grace the Secretary of State for the Colonies, as embodying the views of the Canadian Government on that important question.

Certified.

(signed) *Wm. H. Lee*, Clerk to the Privy Council.

The undersigned has the honour to submit for the consideration of your Excellency in Council the following recommendations on the subject of the negotiation with the Imperial Government for the transfer of Rupert's Land and the North West Territory to Canada:—

1. That in addition to the joint Address of both Houses on the subject, your Excellency will be pleased to transmit to the Secretary of State for the Colonies, the Resolutions as they were finally adopted by the House of Commons and the Senate, with the votes and proceedings of both Houses thereon.

2. That the attention of his Grace the Duke of Buckingham be specially called to the eighth Resolution, which was not embodied in the Address, and was not intended by the Canadian Parliament to express a term or condition of the Order in Council authorised by the 146th section of the British North America Act.

3. That your Excellency will be pleased to express to his Grace, as the opinion of the Canadian Government, that it is highly expedient that the transfer which the Imperial Parliament has authorised, and the Canadian Parliament approved, should not be delayed by negotiations or correspondence with private or third parties, whose position, opinions, and claims have heretofore embarrassed both Governments in dealing with this question.

4. That in the opinion of the Canadian Government the terms of the Address cannot be materially altered or extended without causing injurious delay, and greatly embarrassing the people and Government of Canada in their efforts to open communication with the Territory, to encourage emigration and settlement, to establish law and order, and to provide for the speedy organisation of municipal and local governments therein.

5. That recent proposals in the Congress of the United States in reference to British America, the rapid advance of mining and agricultural settlements westward, and the avowed policy of the Washington Government to acquire territory from other Powers, by purchase or otherwise, admonish us that not a day is to be lost in determining and publishing to the world our policy in regard to these territories.

6. That your Excellency will be pleased to request his Grace to inform your Excellency by Atlantic cable (if the information can be so communicated) whether the Imperial Cabinet will at once advise Her Majesty to approve of the transfer on the terms of the Address, in order that the Canadian Government may be prepared to submit appropriate measures on the subject on the reassembling of Parliament in March next.

Respectfully submitted,

28 December 1867. (signed) *Wm. M^c Dougall.*

Enclosure 2, in No. 2.

RESOLUTIONS for the Incorporation of Rupert's Land and the North-Western Territory with Canada. Encl. 2, in No. 2.

The Honourable Mr. *Fergusson Blair*, seconded by the Honourable Mr. *Campbell.*

1. THAT it would promote the prosperity of the Canadian people, and conduce to the advantage of the whole Empire, if the Dominion of Canada, constituted under the provisions of the British North America Act of 1867, were extended westward, to the shores of the Pacific Ocean.

2. That the colonisation of the fertile lands of the Saskatchewan, the Assiniboine, and the Red River districts, the development of the mineral wealth which abounds in the regions of the North-West, and the extension of commercial intercourse through the British Possessions in America from the Atlantic to the Pacific, are alike dependent upon the establishment of a stable government, for the maintenance of law and order in the North Western Territories.

3. That the welfare of a sparse and widely-scattered population of British subjects of European origin already inhabiting these remote and unorganised territories, would be materially enhanced, by the formation therein of political institutions bearing analogy, so far as circumstances would admit, to those which exist in the several Provinces of this Dominion.

4. That the 146th section of the British North America Act, of 1867, provides for the admission of Rupert's Land and the North Western Territory, or either of them, into Union with Canada, upon terms and conditions to be expressed on Address from the House of Parliament of this Dominion to Her Majesty, and which shall be approved of by the Queen in Council.

5. That it is accordingly expedient to address Her Majesty that she would be graciously pleased, by and with the advice of Her Most Honourable Privy Council, to unite Rupert's Land and the North Western Territory with the Dominion of Canada, and to grant to the Parliament of Canada authority to legislate for their future welfare and good government, and expressing the willingness of Canada to assume the duties and obligations of government and legislation.

6. That in the event of the Imperial Government agreeing to transfer to Canada the jurisdiction and control over this region, it would be expedient to provide that the legal rights of any corporation, company, or individual shall be respected and placed under the protection of courts of competent jurisdiction.

7. Than upon the transference of the territories in question to the Canadian Government the claims of the Indian tribes to compensation for lands required for purposes of settlement, would be considered and settled in conformity with the equitable principles which have uniformly governed the Crown in its dealings with the aborigines.

8. *Resolved* also, That in case any negotiation between the Canadian Government and the Hudson's Bay Company, for the termination of the rights of the latter entered into in accordance with the Despatch of the 17th June 1865, from the then Secretary of State for the Colonies to his Excellency the Governor General, should result in an agreement between them, it is hereby declared that such agreement must be submitted to, and sanctioned by the Parliament of Canada before the same shall have any force or effect whatever.

— No. 3. —

TELEGRAM—(Received 10 September 1868.)

No. 3.
Governor General Viscount Monck to the Duke of Buckingham, 9 September 1868.

From Governor General Viscount *Monck* to the Duke of *Buckingham.*

9 September 1868.

PRIVY Council wish to send a delegation to London to take part in treating with Hudson's Bay Company; they are anxious that negotiations with Company should be postponed till arrival of delegates in England. Please inform me, by cable, how soon you will be ready to receive them; they are prepared to go immediately.

— No. 4. —

TELEGRAM—(Received 14 September 1868.)

No. 4.
Governor General Viscount Monck to the Duke of Buckingham. 14 Sept. 1868.

From Governor General Viscount *Monck* to the Duke of *Buckingham.*

14 September 1868.

I FIND now that, for reasons connected with the public service, delegates do not wish to leave Canada till first week in November. Will this suit you?

— No. 5. —

TELEGRAM—(Received 18 September 1868.)

No. 5.
Governor General Viscount Monck to the Duke of Buckingham. 18 Sept. 1868.

From Governor General Viscount *Monck* to the Duke of *Buckingham.*

18 September 1868.

IN consequence of your last message delegates will leave for England the 7th October.

— No. 6. —

TELEGRAM.—(Received 23 September 1868.)

No. 6.
Governor General Viscount Monck to the Duke of Buckingham.
22 Sept. 1868.

From Governor General Viscount *Monck* to the Duke of *Buckingham.*

22 September 1868.

DELEGATES intend to sail from hence October 3rd; they trust nothing will be concluded before their arrival in England, where they will be due about the 13th.

— No. 7. —

(No. 182.)

No. 7.
Governor General Viscount Monck to his Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos.
2 October 1868.

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor General Viscount *Monck* to His Grace the Duke of *Buckingham and Chandos.*

Quebec, Canada, 2 October 1868.
(Received, 21 October 1868.)

1 October 1868.
1 October 1868.

My Lord Duke,

I HAVE the honour to transmit two copies of approved Minutes of the Privy Council of Canada appointing the Honourable Sir George E. Cartier, Baronet, Minister of Militia and Defence, and the Honourable W. M'Dougall, C.B., Minister of Public Works, a delegation from that body, to take part in the negotiations now pending between Her Majesty's Government and the Hudson's Bay Company, with a view to the annexation of the territory now held by the Company to the Dominion of Canada.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Monck.*

Enclosure 1, in No. 7.

COPY of a REPORT of a Committee of the Honourable the Privy Council, approved by his Excellency the Governor General on the 1st October 1868.

Encl. 1, in No. 7.

THE Committee have had under consideration a Memorandum, dated 30th September inst., from the Honourable Sir George E. Cartier, Bart., and the Honourable William M'Dougall, stating that they have received communication of the Minute in Council appointing them a delegation to England to arrange with the Imperial Government the terms upon which Canada may acquire Rupert's Land, and expressing their readiness to accept that mission.

They, however, bring under the notice of the Government the terms of the recent Act of the Imperial Parliament to enable Her Majesty "to accept a surrender upon terms of the lands, privileges, and rights" of the Hudson's Bay Company, which declares that "Rupert's Land," for the purposes of that Act, "shall include the whole of the lands and territories held or claimed to be held" by the Company.

They also call your Excellency's attention to the terms of the British North America Act, which provides for the admission of Rupert's Land and the North West Territory, or either of them, into the union; and they recommended that they be authorised to arrange with the Imperial Government for the admission of the North West Territory into union with Canada, either with or without Rupert's Land, as may be found practicable and expedient.

The Committee advise that the authority requested by the delegates be granted, and that a copy of this Minute, if approved by your Excellency, be transmitted to his Grace the Secretary of State for the Colonies.

(Certified.) *W. H. Lee,* Clerk Privy Council.

Enclosure 2, in No. 7.

Encl. 2, in No. 7.

COPY of a REPORT of a Committee of the Honourable the Privy Council, approved by his Excellency the Governor General on the 1st October 1868.

IN view of the great importance of the immediate settlement of the Hudson's Bay question, and in consequence of the passage by the Imperial Parliament of the Act 31 & 32 Vict. c. 105, and in accordance with the Despatch of his Grace the Secretary of State, No. 173, and dated 8th August 1868, the Committee of Council advise that a delegation proceed to England composed, of the Honourable Sir G. E. Cartier and the Honourable William M'Dougall, for the purpose of arranging terms for the acquisition by Canada of Rupert's Land, such terms to be subject to the approbation of the Governor in Council.

(Certified.) *W. H. Lee*, Clerk Privy Council.

— No. 8. —

(No. 60.)

No. 8.
Right Hon. Sir John Young, Bart., to Earl Granville, K.G.
4 June 1869.

COPY of a DESPATCH from the Right Honourable Sir *John Young*, Bart., G.C. M.G., to the Earl *Granville*, K.G.

Ottawa, 4 June 1869.
(Received, 17 June 1869.)

My Lord,

AT the instance of the Ministers, I beg to forward the enclosed Humble Address to Her Majesty, and other documents, with regard to the Hudson's Bay Territory, which have been handed to me at the last moment before the departure of the mail.

2. The Ministers consider the matter one of great urgency. I have no time to make any comments on the subject, but the points of moment are stated in the accompanying Memorandum, to which I invite your Lordship's attention.

The Memorandum was drawn up by the Honourable A. Campbell, the Government laeder in the Upper House.

I have, &c.
(signed) *John Young.*

Enclosure in No. 8.

(Translation.)

Enclosure in No. 8.

To the Queen's Most Excellent Majesty.

Most Gracious Sovereign,

WE, your Majesty's most dutiful and loyal subjects, the Senate and Commons of the Dominion of Canada, in Parliament assembled, humbly approach your Majesty for the purpose of representing,

That during the first Session of the first Parliament of this Dominion, we adopted an address to your Majesty, praying that your Majesty would be graciously pleased, by and with the advice of your Majesty's Most Honourable Privy Council, under the provisions of he 146th section of "The British North America Act, 1867," and on the terms specified in that Address, to unite Rupert's Land and the North-West Territory with this Dominion, and to grant to the Parliament of Canada authority to legislate for their future welfare and good government, and assuring your Majesty of the willingness of the Parliament of Canada to assume the duties and obligations of government and legislation as regards those territories.

That our joint Address was duly laid at the foot of the Throne; and that your Majesty, by Despatch from the Right Honourable the Secretary of State for the Colonies to the Governor General of Canada, under date of 23rd April 1868, signified your Majesty's willingness to comply with the prayer of the said Address, but that your Majesty was advised that the requisite powers of government and legislation could not consistently, with the existing Charter of the Hudson's Bay Company, be transferred to Canada, without an Act of Parliament, which Act was subsequently passed by the Imperial Parliament, and received your Majesty's Assent on the 31st July 1868.

That by a Despatch, dated 8th August 1868, from the Right Honourable the Secretary of State for the Colonies, the Governor General was informed, that in pursuance of the powers conferred by the Act for the surrender of the Hudson's Bay Territories to your Majesty, he proposed

proposed to enter into negotiations with the Company as to the terms of such surrender; whereupon, under authority of an order of the Governor General in Council of the 1st October 1868, the Honourable Sir George E. Cartier, Baronet, and the Honourable William M'Dougall, C.B., were appointed a delegation to England, to arrange the terms for the acquisition by Canada of Rupert's Land; and by another Order in Council of the same date, were authorised to arrange for the admission of the North West Territory into union with Canada, either with or without Rupert's Land, as might be found practicable and expedient.

That the delegates proceeded on their mission to England, and entered into negotiations with his Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos, then Secretary of State for the Colonies; and afterwards with the Right Honourable Earl Granville, his successor in office, for the acquisition by Canada of the territorial and other rights claimed by the Hudson's Bay Company in Rupert's Land, and in any other part of British North America not comprised in Rupert's Land, Canada, or British Columbia. That terms of agreement were conditionally assented to by the delegates on behalf of the Dominion, and on their return to Canada were submitted, with a report, dated 8th May 1869, which was approved by his Excellency the Governor General in Council, on the 14th day of the same month.

That we humbly deem it expedient to accept the transfer of the territorial and other rights of the Hudson's Bay Company in Rupert's Land, and in any other part of British North America not comprised in Rupert's Land, Canada, or British Columbia, on the terms conditionally agreed to on behalf of the Government of Canada by the Honourable Sir George E. Cartier, Baronet, and the Honourable William M'Dougall, C.B.; and on behalf of the Hudson's Bay Company, by Sir Stafford H. Northcote, Governor of that Company, and approved by his Excellency in Council as aforesaid, which terms are set forth in a letter from Sir Frederic Rogers, under Secretary of State for the Colonies, of the 9th March 1869, communicated to the delegates by direction of Earl Granville; and in two subsequent Memorandums, dated respectively 22nd and 29th March 1869, containing a modification of such terms, and are in the words and figures following:

TERMS as stated in the LETTER from Sir *Frederic Rogers*, of 9th March 1869.

1. The Hudson's Bay Company to surrender to Her Majesty all the rights of government property, &c., in Rupert's Land, which are specified in 31 & 32 Vict. c. 105, s. 4; and also all similar rights in any other part of British North America, not comprised in Rupert's Land, Canada, or British Columbia.

2. Canada is to pay to the Company 300,000 *l.* when Rupert's Land is transferred to the Dominion of Canada.

3. The Company may, within 12 months of the surrender, select a block of land adjoining each of its stations, within the limits specified in Article 1.

4. The size of the blocks is not to exceed acres in the Red River Territory, nor 3,000 acres beyond that territory, and the aggregate extent of the blocks is not to exceed 50,000 acres.

5. So far as the configuration of the country admits, the blocks are to be in the shape of parallelograms, of which the length is not more than double the breadth.

6. The Hudson's Bay Company may for 50 years after the surrender, claim in any township or district within the Fertile Belt in which land is set out for settlement, grants of land not exceeding 1-20th part of the land so set out. The blocks so granted to be determined by lot, and the Hudson's Bay Company to pay a rateable share of the survey expenses, not exceeding an acre.

7. For the purpose of the present agreement, the Fertile Belt is to be bounded as follows: on the south by the United States boundary; on the west by the Rocky Mountains; on the north by the northern branch of the Saskatchewan; on the east by Lake Winnipeg, the Lake of the Woods, and the waters connecting them.

8. All titles to land up to the 8th March 1869, conferred by the Company, are to be confirmed.

9. The Company is to be at liberty to carry on its trade without hindrance in its corporate capacity, and no exceptional tax is to be placed on the Company's land, trade, or servants, nor any import duty on goods introduced by them previous to the surrender.

10. Canada is to take over the materials of the electric telegraph at cost price, such price including transport, but not including interest for money, and subject to a deduction for ascertained deteriorations.

11. The Company's claim to land under agreement of Messrs. Vankoughnet & Hopkins to be withdrawn.

12. The details of this arrangement, including the filling up the blanks in Articles 4 and 6, to be settled at once by mutual agreement.

MEMORANDUM.

DETAILS of AGREEMENT between the Delegates of the Government of the Dominion and the Directors of the Hudson's Bay Company.

1. It is understood that in surrendering to Her Majesty all the rights, &c. of the Company in any part of British North America not comprised in Rupert's Land, Canada, or British Columbia, the Company are to retain the posts they actually occupy in the North West Territory.

2. It is understood that it will be a sufficient act of selection under Article 3, that the Company should, within 12 months, name the number of acres which they will require adjoining each post. The actual survey to be proceeded with, with all convenient speed.

3. It is understood that in the Red River Settlement the size of the blocks to be retained round Upper Fort Garry shall not exceed (10) acres; and that round Lower Fort Garry shall not exceed (300) acres.

4. It is understood that a list of the stations round which the Company will require blocks of land, with the size of the blocks they will require, shall be made out forthwith, and communicated to the Canadian Ministers.

5. It is understood that Article 5 shall be construed to mean that the blocks shall front the river or road, by which means of access are provided, and shall be approximately in the form of parallelograms, of which the frontage shall not be more than half the depth.

6. It is understood that the Company may defer the exercise of their right of claiming their proportion of each township for not more than 10 years after it is set out, but their claim must be limited to an allotment from the lands remaining unsold at the time they declare their intention to make it.

7. It is understood that the blank in Article 6. shall be filled up with eight cents. (Canadian).

8. It is understood that any claims of Indians to compensation for lands repuired for purposes of settlement shall be disposed of by the Canadian Government in communication with the Imperial Government, and that the Company shall be relieved of all responsi bility in respect of them.

Stafford H. Northcote.
G. E. Cartier.
W. M'Dougall.

22 March 1869.

MEMORANDUM of a further AGREEMENT between Sir *Geo. E. Cartier* and Sir *Stafford Northcote.*

INASMUCH as the northern branch of the Saskatchewan River is the northern boundary of the Fertile Belt, and therefore any land on the northern bank is not within the territory of which the Company are to have one-twentieth part, it is understood that in forming the townships abutting on the northern bank the Company shall be at liberty to take their one-twentieth of any such townships, giving up to the Canadian Dominion an equal quantity of the portion of lands coming to them of townships established on the southern bank.

It is understood that the townships on the northern bank shall not, for the above purpose, extend more than five miles inland from the river. It is understood that in laying out any public roads, canals, &c., through any block of land reserved to the Company, the Canadian Government may take, without compensation, such land as is necessary for the purpose, not exceeding one twenty-fifth of the total acreage of the block, but if the Canadian Government require any land which is actually under cultivation, or which has been built upon, or which is necessary for giving the Company's servants access to any river or lake, or as a frontage to any river or lake, they shall pay the Company the fair value of the same, and shall make compensation for any injury done to the company or their servants.

It is understood that the whole of the land to be appropriated within the meaning of the last preceding clause shall be appropriated for public purposes.

Geo. E. Cartier.
Stafford H. Northcote.

London, 29 March 1869.

That we learn with satisfaction, by letter from the Under Secretary of State for the Colonies of the 9th March last, that in fulfilment of the expectations held out in Mr. Cardwell's Despach of 17th June 1865, your Majesty's Government will be prepared to propose to Parliament that the Imperial guarantee be given to a loan of 300,000 *l.*, the amount which is proposed to be paid over by Canada on the transfer of the Company's rights.

That

That upon the transference of the territories in question to the Canadian Government it will be our duty to make adequate provision for the protection of the Indian tribes, whose interests and well-being are involved in the transfer; and we authorise and empower the Governor in Council to arrange any details that may be necessary to carry out the terms and conditions of the above agreement.

We therefore most humbly pray that your Majesty will be graciously pleased, by and with the advice of your most honourable Privy Council, under the 146th clause of "The British North America Act, 1867," and the provisions of the Imperial Act, 31 & 32 Vict. c. 105, to unite Rupert's Land on the terms and conditions expressed in the foregoing resolutions, and also to unite the North Western Territory with the Dominion of Canada, as prayed for by and on the terms and conditions contained in our joint address, adopted during the first Session of the first Parliament of this Dominion, and hereinbefore referred to.

The Senate, Monday, 31st May 1869. (signed) *Joseph Cauchon*, Speaker.

House of Commons, Ottawa, 29th May 1869. (signed) *James Cockburn*, Speaker.

MEMORANDUM by the Honourable *Alexander Campbell.*

1. To draw attention to the concluding paragraph of section 3, chapter 105, 31 & 32 Vict., which requires an Order in Council admitting the newly-acquired territory, under the name of Rupert's Land, into the Dominion of Canada within one month of the acceptance of the terms by Her Majesty.

2. To ask that the acceptance of the terms by the Government and Parliament of Canada be signified by the Secretary of State for the Colonies to the Hudson's Bay Company, as required by the resolution of the Company communicated to Sir Frederic Rogers in Sir Stafford Northcote's letter of the 10th of April 1869.

3. To move Her Majesty's Government to take steps during the present Session of Parliament to procure authority to give the guarantee of the Imperial Government for the sum to be paid by Canada to the company.

To His Excellency the Right Honourable Sir *John Young*, Bart., one of Her Majesty's Most Honourable Privy Council, Knight Grand Cross of the Most Honourable Order of the Bath, Knight Grand Cross of the Most Distinguished Order of Saint Michael and Saint George, Governor General of Canada, &c. &c. &c.

May it please your Excellency,

WE, Her Majesty's dutiful and loyal subjects, the Senate and Commons of the Dominion of Canada in Parliament assembled, beg leave to approach your Excellency with our respectful request that you will be pleased to transmit our joint address to Her Majesty, praying that Her Majesty will be graciously pleased by and with the advice of Her Most Honourable Privy Council under the 146th clause of "The British North America Act, 1867," and the provisions of the Imperial Act, 31 & 32 Vict. c. 105, to unite Rupert's Land on the terms and conditions expressed in the Resolutions on which the said Address is founded, and also to unite the North Western Territory with the Dominion of Canada, as prayed for, by and on the terms and conditions contained in the joint Address of the Senate and Commons of Canada, adopted during the first Session of the first Parliament of Canada, in such a way as to your Excellency may seem fit, in order that the same may be laid at the foot of the Throne.

The Senate, Monday, 31st May 1869. (signed) *Joseph Cauchon*, Speaker.

House of Commons, Tuesday, 1st June 1869. (signed) *James Cockburn*, Speaker.

— No. 9. —

TELEGRAM.—(Received 19 June 1869.)

From the Right Honourable Sir *John Young*, Bart., G.C.M.G., to the Earl *Granville*, K.G., London.

19 June 1869.

No. 9.
Right Hon. Sir J. Young, Bart., to Earl Granville.
19 June 1869.

PLEASE ask Hudson Bay authorities on behalf of Canadian Government for leave to survey lands for settlement before actual transfer, so as not to lose season. Explanation by post.

— No. 10. —

(No. 73.)

No. 10. Governor General Sir J. Young, Bart., to Earl Granville, K.G. 2 July 1869.

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor General the Right Honourable Sir *John Young*, Bart., G.C.M.G., to the Earl *Granville*, K.G.

Government House, Ottawa,
2 July 1869.

My Lord, (Received, 14 July 1869.)

AT the request of the Ministers, I have the honour to transmit, for your Lordship's information, copies of the messages sent by me to Parliament during last Session, conveying the reports and representations and correspondence of the Honourable Sir George E. Cartier, Bart., and the Honourable William M'Dougall, C.B., who were appointed delegates by the Canadian Government, to confer with Her Majesty's Government on a variety of subjects.

The stay of the delegates in England was extended over several months from autumn of last, to the spring of this year.

I have, &c.
(signed) *John Young.*

Enclosure in No. 10.

Enclosure in No. 10.

RUPERT'S LAND AND THE NORTH-WEST TERRITORY.

MESSAGE.

John Young,

THE Governor General transmits, for the consideration of the House of Commons, the Report of the Delegates appointed to negotiate for the acquisition of Rupert's Land and the North West Territory.

Government House, Ottawa,
17 May 1869.

COPY of a REPORT of a Committee of the Honourable the Privy Council, approved by His Excellency the Governor General in Council, on 14th May 1869.

THE Committee have had under consideration the accompanying Report and Correspondence of the delegates appointed, by Orders in Council, of 1st October last, to proceed to England to negotiate the terms for the acquisition by Canada of Rupert's Land and the North West Territory, and they humbly advise that the said Report, and the terms agreed upon, as set forth in the said Report and Correspondence, be approved by your Excellency and submitted for the consideration and sanction of Parliament.

(Certified.)

the Hon. the Secretary of State,
&c. &c. &c.

Wm. H. Lee,
Clerk, P.C.

REPORT.

To His Excellency the Right Honourable Sir *John Young*, Bart., G.C.B., G.C.M.G., Governor General of Canada.

May it please your Excellency,

WE have the honour to submit for your Excellency's consideration the following report of our negotiations with Her Majesty's Imperial Government for the transfer to the Dominion of Canada of Rupert's Land and the North Western Territory.

Under the authority of an Order in Council of the 1st October 1868, we were appointed a delegation to England to arrange the "terms for the acquisition by Canada of Rupert's Land," and by another Order in Council of the same date, we were authorised to arrange "for the admission of the North West Territory into union with Canada, either with or without Rupert's Land, as may be found practicable and expedient." We proceeded at once to execute the important mission confided to us, and on presenting ourselves at the Colonial Office, were invited by his Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos, then Secretary of State for the Colonies, to visit him at Stowe, for the purpose of discussing freely and fully the numerous and difficult questions which were involved in the transfer of these

these great territories to Canada. We found that his Grace had already made some progress in the preliminaries of a negotiation (under the Act 31 & 32 Vict. c. 105) with the Hudson's Bay Company for the surrender to Her Majesty of the territorial and political rights which they claimed in Rupert's Land. We objected very earnestly to some of the demands of the Company which were communicated to us by his Grace; but after much consideration and important modifications of the Company's demands, we agreed that if they would surrender the territory on the conditions which his Grace proposed, we would recommend the acceptance of these conditions by the Canadian Government.

The Duke of Buckingham's proposals will be found in the letter of Mr. Adderley, of the 1st December 1868, addressed to the Governor of the Hudson's Bay Company.

Considerable delay in the negotiations was occasioned by the retirement from office of the Duke of Buckingham and his colleagues, and also by the resignation of Lord Kimberley, the then Governor of the Company.

On the 18th January 1869, Earl Granville, who had acceded to office as Secretary of State for the Colonies, transmitted to us the reply of the Company, declining the proposals of the Duke of Buckingham. His Lordship subsequently requested us to communicate to him any observations which we might desire to offer upon this reply of the Company, and upon certain counter proposals which it contained. We felt reluctant, as representatives of Canada, to engage in a controversy with the Company concerning matters of fact, as well as questions of law and policy, while the negotiations with them was being carried on by the Imperial Government in its own name and of its own authority. But we did not feel at liberty to decline Lord Granville's request, and on the 8th of February, stated at length our views upon the various points raised in the letter of Sir Stafford Northcote, the new Governor of the Company, in answer to the proposals of the Duke of Buckingham. We beg to refer your Excellency to the correspondence, for full information as to the positions taken and the opinions expressed by us at this stage of the negotiation.

Lord Granville, being of opinion that the rejection by the Company of the proposals of his predecessor had terminated the negotiations instituted by him, submitted for our consideration proposals of his own, based on a different principle from that which had been laid down by the Duke of Buckingham.

We felt it our duty to state to his Lordship, that these proposals would not be acceptable to the Canadian Government. They were subsequently modified, and in the form in which they appear in the letter of Sir Frederic Rogers of the 9th March, were conditionally accepted by us, subject to the approval of your Excellency in Council.

Certain details were left by Lord Granville to be settled between the representatives of the Company and ourselves, which led to interviews and discussions with them, and to a correspondence which is also submitted herewith.

During the progress of the negotiations, a formal complaint was made to the Colonial Secretary by the representatives of the Company against the Canadian Government for undertaking the construction of a road between Lake of the Woods and the Red River Settlement, without having first obtained the consent of the Company. The letter conveying this complaint was referred to us by Earl Granville for such explanations as we were able to offer. The correspondence on this subject is also respectfully submitted.

Your Excellency is aware that since our return to Canada, the Hudson's Bay Company have signified to Lord Granville their acceptance of the terms proposed by him for the surrender to Her Majesty of their territorial rights in Rupert's Land. We have, therefore, the honour to submit the same, with a memorandum of the "details" agreed to by us on behalf of the Canadian Government, for the approval of your Excellency, and for such action thereupon as your Excellency may be advised to take.

All of which is respectfully submitted.

(signed) *Geo. E. Cartier.*
Wm. M^c Dougall.

Ottawa, 8 May 1869.

DESPATCHES FROM THE SECRETARY OF STATE.

— No. 1. —

(No. 16.)

No. 1.
His Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos to Governor General Viscount Monck.
18 January 1868.
* Page 1.

COPY of a DESPATCH from His Grace the Duke of *Buckingham and Chandos* to Governor General Viscount *Monck*.

My Lord, Downing-street, 18 January 1868.

I HAVE received your Despatch, No. 107,* of the 21st of December, accompanied by an Address to Her Majesty from both Houses of the Canadian Parliament, proposing the annexation of Prince Rupert's Land and the North West Territory to the Dominion of Canada. I have also received your Lordship's subsequent Despatch, No. 1,† of the 1st of January, enclosing Resolutions adopted by the two Houses, on the same subject, and an approved Minute of the Privy Council.

† Page 2.

These proceedings will receive the early and serious attention of Her Majesty's Confidential Advisers.

The decision of Her Majesty's Government will be communicated as early as possible, but the consideration by them of so important a subject will necessarily occupy a short time.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Buckingham and Chandos.*

— No. 2. —

(No. 76.)

No. 2.
His Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos to Governor General Viscount Monck.
23 April 1868.
‡ Page 1.

COPY of a DESPATCH from His Grace the Duke of *Buckingham and Chandos* to Governor General Viscount *Monck*.

My Lord, Downing-street, 23 April 1868.

I HAVE already acknowledged, on the 18th of January, your Lordship's Despatch, No. 107,‡ of the 21st of December, transmitting a joint Address from the Senate and House of Commons of Canada, to Her Majesty, praying the annexation to Canada of Rupert's Land and the North West Territory. Your Lordship will have the goodness to inform the Senate and House of Commons that their Address has been duly laid before the Queen.

Her Majesty's Government will be willing to recommend a compliance with the prayer of the Address so soon as they shall be empowered to do so with a just regard to the rights and interests of Her Majesty's subjects interested in those territories. They are advised, however, that the requisite powers of Government and legislation cannot, consistently with the existing Charter of the Hudson's Bay Company, be transferred to Canada without an Act of Parliament. Before such an Act can be obtained, it is necessary to consider the position of the Hudson's Bay Company.

The Company have held their Charter, and exercised privileges conferred by it, for 200 years, including rights of government and legislation, together with the property of all the lands and precious metals; and various eminent law officers, consulted in succession, have all declared that the validity of this Charter cannot justly be disputed by the Crown.

I have, on behalf of Her Majesty's Government, called upon the Company to state the terms on which they would be prepared to surrender to the Crown whatever rights they have over the lands and precious metals, including the rights of government, with the intimation that no present payment in money will be made to them, but that in the transference of their rights to Canada they might have a reservation made to them of defined portions of land, and of a share

a share of the future proceeds of the lands and precious metals of the territory, up to a certain fixed amount.

I enclose copies of the letters which have passed, up to the present time, between the Company and this Department, upon this subject.

Hudson's Bay Company, 15 Jan. 1868, page 16.
Hudson's Bay Company, 25 Jan. 1868, page 17.
Colonial Office, 18 Jan. 1868, page 17.
Colonial Office, 23 April 1868, page 22.

I purpose to introduce a Bill into the Imperial Parliament, with the view of authorising any arrangement which may be effected on the basis thus indicated; of defining the territory over which it extends, and authorising the subsequent transfer to the Canadian Government of the rights and powers to be acquired by the Crown in respect to Government and property, in accordance with the prayer of the Address.

With respect to the North West Territory, the same obstacles do not exist to the transfer of the greater part by the Crown to Canada at the present time, subject to proper reservations of the rights and property of Her Majesty's subjects now settled therein, and for the protection of Her Majesty's Native subjects; but I apprehend that while it remains separated from Canada by the Hudson's Bay Company's territory, still under the Company's government, it will not be the desire of Canada to undertake the government of this more remote country. A portion of the North West Territory immediately adjacent to British Columbia, I am of opinion that it will be necessary for the public advantage to retain in the possession of the Crown, with a view to its incorporation with British Columbia.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Buckingham and Chandos.*

— No. 3. —

(No. 173.)

No. 3.
His Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos to Governor General Viscount Monck.
8 August 1868.

COPY of a DESPATCH from His Grace the Duke of *Buckingham and Chandos* to Governor General Viscount *Monck*.

My Lord, Downing-street, 8 August 1868.

I HAVE the honour to transmit to you, for your Lordship's information, the enclosed copy of an Act* of Parliament conferring powers for the surrender to Her Majesty, by the Hudson's Bay Company, of their territories and privileges.

* Imperial Act, 31 & 32 Vict. c. 105. Clause 146 of this Act is printed as Appendix I., p. 65.

In pursuance of the powers conferred by this Act, I propose to enter into negotiations with the Hudson's Bay Company as to the terms on which they will surrender their rights, and shall not fail to keep your Lordship informed of the course of such negotiations.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Buckingham and Chandos.*

— No. 4. —

No. 4.
His Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos to Viscount Monck.
17 Sept. 1868.

TELEGRAM from His Grace the Duke of *Buckingham and Chandos* to Viscount *Monck*.

17 September 1868.

I SHOULD have preferred an earlier date. I cannot defer negotiations with Hudson's Bay Company, but probably the settlement of terms will occupy some time.

— No. 5. —

(No. 64.)

No. 5. Earl Granville, K.G., to the Right Hon. Sir John Young, Bart. 10 April 1869.

Copy of a DESPATCH from the Earl *Granville*, K.G., to the Right Honourable Sir *John Young*, Bart., G.C.M.G.

Sir, Downing-street, 10 April 1869.

The proprietors of the Hudson's Bay Company have considered, at a special meeting, the terms on which they have been invited to transfer their territorial rights to the Dominion of Canada, and I enclose the copy of a letter addressed to me by Sir S. Northcote, from which you will perceive that these terms have been acceded to.

Hudson's Bay Company, 10 April 1869, page 47.

You will observe that the Governor and Committee of the Company are authorised to concur in all such measures as may be found necessary for effecting this transfer, and for securing to the Company all the rights and reservations to which they will be entitled, provided that the acceptance of the terms by the Government and Parliament of Canada is duly signified to them within six months.

I trust that this acceptance may be confidently anticipated, and that by it an opening will be made for extending the benefits of a regular Government to those British subjects who at present occupy the Company's territory, for settling the tracts of fertile land which lie in the centre of the Continent, and for the consolidation of British North America under one Central Government.

On one point, which has not been hitherto touched upon, I am anxious to express to you the expectations of Her Majesty's Government. They believe that whatever may have been the policy of the Company, and the effect of their chartered right upon the progress of settlement, the Indian tribes, who form the existing population of this part of America, have profited by the Company's rule. They have been protected from some of the vices of civilisation; they have been taught, to some appreciable extent, to respect the laws and rely on the justice of the white man, and they do not appear to have suffered from any causes of extinction beyond those which are inseparable from their habits and their climate. I am sure that your Government will not forget the care which is due to those who must soon be exposed to new dangers, and, in the course of settlement, be dispossessed of the lands which they are used to enjoy as their own, or be confined within unwontedly narrow limits.

This question had not escaped my notice while framing the proposals which I laid before the Canadian Delegates and the Governor of the Hudson's Bay Company. I did not, however, then allude to it, because I felt the difficulty of insisting on any definite conditions without the possibility of foreseeing the circumstances under which these conditions would be applied, and because it appeared to me wiser and more expedient to rely on the sense of duty and responsibility belonging to the Government and people of such a country as Canada. That Government, I believe, has never sought to evade its obligations to those whose uncertain rights and rude means of living are contracted by the advance of civilised man. I am sure that they will not do so in the present case, but that the old inhabitants of the country will be treated with such forethought and consideration as may preserve them from the dangers of the approaching change, and satisfy them of the friendly interest which their new governors feel in their welfare.

With the expression of this hope, I will close my Despatch, merely repeating my sincere desire that the annexation of this great territory may be speedily accomplished, and may bring to the Dominion all the advantages which the statesmen of Canada not unreasonably anticipate.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Granville.*

— No. 6. —

(No. 122.)

No. 6.
Earl Granville, K.G., to the Right Hon. Sir John Young, Bart.
25 June 1869.

COPY of a DESPATCH from the Earl *Granville*, K.G., to the Right Honourable Sir *John Young*, Bart., G.C.M.G.

Sir, Downing-street, 25 June 1869.

WITH reference to your telegram of the 19th instant,* I have to inform you that the Governor of the Hudson's Bay Company, to whom I forwarded a copy of it, has stated that the Company have no objection to offer to the immediate commencement of the survey of lands for settlement.

* Page 9.

I have, &c.
(signed *Granville.*

— No. 7. —

(No. 157.)

No. 7.
Earl Granville, K.G., to the Right Hon. Sir J. Young, Bart., G.C.M.G.
10 August 1869.

COPY of a DESPATCH from the Earl *Granville*, K.G., to the Right Honourable Sir *J. Young*, Bart., G.C.M.G.

Sir, Downing-street, 10 August 1869.

I SENT on the 10th instant, at 5.50 p.m., a telegraphic Despatch to you in the following words:—

"Canada (Rupert's Land) Loan Bill passed to-day. Copy shall be sent. Acquaint Mr. Rose."

I have, &c.
(signed) *Granville.*

Correspondence between the Hudson's Bay Company and the Colonial Office.

— No 1. —

No. 1.
Right Hon. Sir E. Head, Bart., K.C.B., to His Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos.
15 Jan. 1868.

COPY of a LETTER from the Right Hon. Sir *E. Head*, Bart., K.C.B., to His Grace the Duke of *Buckingham and Chandos.*

Hudson's Bay House, London,
15 January 1868.

My Lord Duke,

IN addressing this letter to your Grace on behalf of the Committee of the Hudson's Bay Company, I think that some apology is necessary for anticipating the official communication from the Colonial Office, of the resolutions passed in the Parliament of Canada, as well as the Address to be founded upon them; but as from the tone of the debate in the Canadian Parliament, and from the terms of the resolutions passed there, it is manifestly the object of that Parliament to have the power to establish in the Dominion of Canada, including the territory of Rupert's Land, courts which shall have jurisdiction in all matters arising in any part of British North America, and thus to give power to the tribunals so constituted, to determine upon the rights claimed by this Company under their Charter, a course of proceeding which this Committee consider to be so injurious to the interests of the Hudson's Bay Company, they are desirous to bring the matter before your Grace, and to submit their views upon the subject to Her Majesty's Government, before any assent is given, or determination come to, in reference to Her Majesty's approval of the proposed admission of Rupert's Land into the Union of British North America.

I beg to remind your Grace that the rights of this Company under their Charter have at various times been brought under the consideration of the Government, and that the result of those discussions has been a clear and distinct recognition, on the part of the Crown, that the general validity of the Charter cannot now be called in question, and in particular that the territorial ownership of the lands granted by the Charter, and the rights necessarily incidental thereto, must now be considered as valid.

It is true that questions have from time to time been raised in Canada as to the extent of the territory claimed by this Company under their Charter, and in some respects as to other rights which the Charter confers; but while Her Majesty's Government have at all times declined to be any party to proceedings on the subject, the opportunity has always been afforded to the authorities of Canada to bring any questions for adjudication before Her Majesty in Council—a course to which this Company have always been prepared to accede, and which appears to be the only legitimate mode of deciding their rights, if they are to be called in question.

The Canadians have altogether abstained from availing themselves of the opportunity thus afforded them, but it is now obviously the object of the Canadian Legislature to secure to tribunals of their own nomination the decision of those rights.

I may here state that, so far as the mere political powers granted by the Charter are concerned, such as the rights of government, taxation, or exclusive administration of justice, the Company have long since expressed their willingness that these powers should be vested in officers deriving their authority directly from the Crown; but before any such powers can with justice be transferred to the Colonial Government, I submit that the extent of the territorial rights of the Company should either be fully recognised, or that if the Canadian Government are desirous of procuring those rights for the benefit of Canada in general, they should, in the first instance, arrange with the Hudson's Bay Company the terms upon which they should be so acquired.

But should the Canadian Legislature still desire that any judicial investigation into the territorial rights of the Company should take place, such inquiry should

be

be referred to the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council, in accordance with the opinion of the Law Officers of the Crown, given so long ago as July 1857, as the only tribunal to which ought to be delegated the construction of a Charter emanating from the Sovereign of Great Britain. This opinion your Grace will find at page 404 of the Report from the Select Committee on the Hudson's Bay Company, ordered, by the House of Commons, to be printed the 31st July and 11th August 1857.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Edmund Head*, Governor.

— No. 2. —

No. 2.
T. F. Elliot, Esq., to the Right Hon. Sir E. Head, Bart., K.C.B.
18 January 1868.

COPY of a LETTER from *T. Frederick Elliot*, Esq., to the Right Hon. Sir *E. Head*, Bart., K.C.B.

Sir, Downing-street, 18 January 1868.

I AM directed by the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos to transmit to you, for the information of the Committee of the Hudson's Bay Company, a copy of a Despatch which has been received from the Governor General of Canada, accompanied by a copy of the Address to Her Majesty from the Senate and Commons of Canada, praying that steps may be taken for uniting Rupert's Land and the North West Territory with the Dominion of Canada.

No. 107, 21 Dec. 1867, page 1.

I have, &c.
(signed) *T. Frederick Elliot.*

— No. 3. —

No. 3.
T. F. Elliot, Esq., to the Right Hon. Sir E. Head, Bart. K.C.B.
18 January 1868.
* Page 16.

COPY of a LETTER from *T. Frederick Elliot*, Esq., to the Right Hon. Sir *E. Head*, Bart., K.C.B.

Sir, Downing-street, 18 January 1868.

I AM directed by the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 15th instant,* relative to the proceedings of the Canadian Parliament on the subject of the Hudson's Bay Company. I am desired to state that the subject of this letter will not fail to receive the careful consideration of Her Majesty's Government.

I have, &c.
(signed) *T. Frederick Elliot.*

— No. 4. —

No. 4.
Right Hon. Sir E. Head, Bart., K.C.B., to His Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos.
25 January 1868.

COPY of a LETTER from the Right Honourable Sir *E. Head*, Bart., K.C.B., to His Grace the Duke of *Buckingham and Chandos.*

Hudson's Bay House, London,
My Lord Duke, 25 January 1868.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge Mr. Elliot's Letter, of the 18th instant, enclosing a copy of Address to the Queen, forwarded by the Governor General of Canada, and to thank your Grace for communicating these papers to the Hudson's Bay Company.

On this Address I beg to request your Grace's attention to the following observations on behalf of myself as Governor, and the Committee of the Company.

1. It seems necessary, in the first place, to distinguish the two classes of

rights conferred on the Company by the Charter. Some of these are, no doubt, of a public or political character, such as belong to a proprietary Government; but others are practically of a private nature, such as might have been vested in any individual subject, or any private corporation, clothed with no public functions of any kind. Of these latter, it is only necessary at present to refer to the right of private property in the soil, and in the mines and minerals.

Report of 1857, Appendix, p. 404, paragraph 2.

2. It may be that the public or political rights of the Company, are, in the Charter, ill-defined, and of doubtful expediency at any time. It may be, too, as the Law Officers in their letter of 1857 appear to hint, that for any effectual exercise they require the aid of the right of private property, as vested in the Company by the same instrument.

3. The Committee need scarcely remind your Grace that so far from opposing a resumption by the Crown of the political powers of the Company, almost the first important step taken by them in 1863, was the adoption of the following resolution:—

Sir E. Head to Sir F. Rogers, 28 Aug. 1863.

"Resolved, that the time has come when, in the opinion of this Committee, it is expedient that the authority, executive and judicial, over the Red River Settlement, and the south-western portion of Rupert's Land, should be vested in officers deriving such authority directly from the Crown, and exercising it in the name of Her Majesty.

"That the Governor be empowered to communicate this Resolution to his Grace the Duke of Newcastle, and to discuss the subject with him, or with the Under Secretary of State for the Colonies; reporting from time to time to this Committee thereon."

Mr. C. Fortescue to Sir E. Head, 11 March 1864.

4. In the correspondence which ensued with the Colonial Office, it appears to be implied on the part of his Grace the Duke of Newcastle, that the fact of the right of private property in the soil being no longer possessed by the Crown, was one of the chief obstacles to a compliance with the suggestion made in the above Resolution. If this be so, the very fact of making this objection involves an admission in favour of the Company. Most assuredly, if the Crown had alienated its right of property in the soil and minerals of the Hudson's Bay Territory, it had granted it to no other party than the Hudson's Bay Company, and by no instrument other than the Charter of Charles II.

Page 68 of this Paper.

5. In Mr. Fortescue's letter of 11th March 1864, an offer of a contingent money payment, as the consideration for the cession of the territorial rights of the Company, was distinctly made by the Secretary of State. The proviso inserted in the postscript to that letter will be adverted to afterwards, and had reference only to the supposed rights of Canada.

See post, paragraph 9.

6. It is unnecessary for the Committee to refer to the undisputed enjoyment of these rights, at any rate since the time of the Treaty of Utrecht.

Letter of the Law Officers to Mr. Merivale, Appendix to Report, 1857, p. 404, last paragraph.

7. In addition to all this, it remains to quote the express words of the Law Officers, in their letter of 1857, already referred to. They say, "In our opinion the Crown could not now, with justice, raise the question of the general validity of the Charter; but that on every legal principle the Company's territorial ownership of the lands granted, and the rights necessarily incidental thereto, ought to be deemed to be valid."

Moreover, in a passage alluded to above, the Law Officers imply indirectly their belief in the validity of this right of private property, when they say that "rights of Government, taxation, exclusive administration of justice, or exclusive trade, otherwise than as a consequence of the right of ownership of the land, could not legally be insisted on by the Company." What other opinions of the Law Officers of the Crown may be found in the records of the Colonial Office it is not for us to say, but the evidence given by the Right Honourable Edward Ellice before the Committee of 1857, as to the opinions taken by him both for and against the Company, is well worth referring to.

Answers to Questions 5823.

8. One other point is a mere technicality, no doubt, but it may be worth observing that the title of the Company to their land is an English title, since it is granted "to be holden as of the manor of East Greenwich, in our county of Kent, in free and common soccage."

9. The Committee do not intend to impute to the Parliament or the Ministry of

of Canada, any deliberate intention of violating such rights of the Hudson's Bay Company as they admit to exist, but it must be remembered that a theory has been started, and is referred to in the debate on this Address, by which the admissions of the English Government, and the opinion of the English Law Officers, as to the right of ownership in the soil, are directly negatived. It has been supposed, we believe, that France was in possession of these territories, or a large portion of them, when the Charter was granted; that they were therefore within the exception which that Charter contains with regard to territories belonging to any other Christian prince; and that this French title remained good, and was transferred to the English Crown, with Canada, at the final cession of that Province by France.

See postscript to letter, Mr. Fortescue to Sir E. Head, 11 March 1864, and letter, 5 April 1864.

10. This is not the place for entering on a discussion of the facts and law involved in this argument—an argument, as we have said, inconsistent with the continued recognition of the Company's rights in various ways by the English Government, and their legal advisers, for a long series of years; but if this objection to the Company's title shall be presented in a tangible form before a proper tribunal, the Hudson's Bay Company will be quite ready to meet it, and demonstrate its futility.

Pages 68 and 72 of this Paper.

11. The very existence, however, of such a theory in the minds of the Canadian Ministers, or the Canadian people, is a sufficient reason why, in justice to the Company, it should be set aside, or its truth or falsehood should be conclusively tested, before their rights of property, under the Great Seal of England, and, in fact, their future existence, are placed under the legislation and the absolute control of Canada.

12. The Committee cannot but feel that the Company has already had great reason to complain of the course pursued during the last few years. In 1865 the Canadian delegates sent to this country to promote the scheme of confederation solemnly "undertoook" with Mr. Cardwell to negotiate with the Hudson's Bay Company. The answer given by the Committee was, that they would be ready to consider any proposal. The fact of this undertaking was recited again in a subsequent letter as a reason why no other step should be taken. No negotiation, however, was opened, and in 1866 the Canadian Council resolved that such negotiation must devolve on the Government of the confederation when constituted, rather than on the Government of Canada. This was confirmed by the resolutions of the delegates in England of 3rd April 1867. After all, when the Confederation is formed, and its Parliament has met, resolutions are passed, and an Address to the Queen is adopted, praying that the powers of legislation and Government over the Hudson's Bay Territory, and the North Western Territory, may be conveyed to Canada first, and that the judicial decisions or negotiations as to the Company's rights should take place afterwards.

Despatch of Mr. Cardwell to Lord Monck, 17 June 1865.
Letter of Mr. Forster to Sir E. Head, 20 February 1866.
Minute, 22 June 1866.
Letter from Sir F. Rogers to Sir E. Head, 31 July 1866.
Mr. Elliot to Sir E. Head, 15 April 1867.

13. We desire in the first place to remark, that this inversion of the order of proceeding is entirely contrary to the expectation raised by the acts of the delegates, and by the communications from the Colonial Office to us. We may have erred in thinking so, but certainly we conceived that the negotiations, which the delegates in 1865 undertook to initiate, were intended under the Act of last Session to form the preliminary step for transferring the supreme control to Canada—not to follow after such transfer, with all the disadvantages to the Company which must thus ensue from the change of the relative position of the parties. It would appear, too, from a passage in a speech of the Honourable Mr. Holton in the Canadian Parliament, as reported in the "Canadian News," as per extract herewith, that the Committee were not the only parties who supposed this to be the intention of Government.

Extract, No. 1, enclosed.

The Committee moreover thought that it was expressly in anticipation of this original undertaking to negotiate being thus carried out, that the Secretary of State for the Colonies intimated his wish in the following terms, that the Company should abstain from any other arrangements likely to interfere with the views then entertained.

"It is of course for the Hudson's Bay Company to consider for themselves what course is most proper and conducive to their own interests. But it appears to Lord Carnarvon that any effective negotiation being for the moment impossible, it is for the interest of both parties that the question should remain open for arrangement so soon as an authority exists capable of dealing with it on the

Mr. Elliot to Sir E. Head, 23 Jan. 1867.

Page 76 of this Paper.

part of the Colony or Colonies interested. He would therefore regret to learn that the Company contemplate any immediate action which was calculated to embarrass the negotiations, which would then become possible, and which in the opinion of the executive council it would be the duty of the Confederate Government to open.

30 & 31 Vict. c. 3, s. 146.

14. The Committee felt no anxiety respecting the wide powers of transfer conferred on the Crown by the Act of last Session, because they did not believe that their rights of ownership in the soil and mineraals could be affected by it; and because after the undertaking to negotiate formally communicated to them, and the correspondence relating to it, they relied, as they continue to rely, on the honour and good faith of the English Government.

15. But the case assumes a very different aspect, if the plan of giving to the Canadian Parliament and Government legislative and administrative control over these territories, without defining and providing for the rights and interests of the Company as a condition precedent, should be carried out. So far as we now see, no security of any kind would exist against such a use of this control in taxation and other matters as might be thought best fitted for compelling the Company to accept any terms, however disadvantageous. No specific guarantee, it seems, is proposed to be given as to the legislation which might take place before these claims were finally disposed of, or as to the impartiality and competency of the courts before which the Company, if aggrieved, would have to seek redress. At any rate the relative position of the two parties to any such suit or discussion respecting these rights would, after the transfer of the legislative and administrative control, be one which must leave the Company, as defendant, more or less at the mercy of the plaintiff, and would, to say the least, taint the voluntary character of any agreement to be subsequently arrived at. The only reliance of the Company would be on the honesty and the considerate disinterestedness of the Canadian Parliament and people.

Extract from "Canadian News" enclosed), 2.

The Committee, moreover, venture to think that their apprehensions on this score are reasonably increased, rather than diminished, by all that is reported to have passed in the debates, and especially by the extract of the accompanying report of the speech of Sir John A. Macdonald, K.C.B., the Canadian Premier. The report is taken from the "Canadian News." It is probably condensed, and as a matter of course it may be more or less inaccurate.

30 & 31 Vict. c. 3, s. 146.

16. The Act of last Session provides that the incorporation of Rupert's Land and the North Western Territory with Canada may be made by the Queen "on such terms and conditions in each case as are in the Addresses expressed, and as the Queen thinks fit to approve, subject to the provisions of this Act; and the provisions of any Order in Council in that behalf shall have effect as if they had been enacted by the Parliament of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland."

Now, looking to the previous correspondence between the Hudson's Bay Company and the Colonial Office, it is not unreasonable to suppose that so far as regards the territory of the Company, the Act contemplated the insertion of certain terms and conditions in any Address relating to the transfer of such territory.

But the Address, a copy of which your Grace has had the goodness to transmit to us, contains no "terms and conditions" whatever, except a vague assurance "that the Parliament of Canada will be ready to provide that the legal rights of any corporation, company, or individual within the same shall be respected, and placed under the protection of courts of competent jurisdiction."

Such an assurance is of little value when the party making it disputes the very existence of the rights in question, and at any rate it amounts to no more that a statement, that British subjects on British soil shall be entitled to the protection of a court of law of some kind, hereafter to be established by the act of one of the parties.

It might be presumed that redress before a competent tribunal would be the right of any one who was wronged; and such an assurance can hardly be deemed a "term" or "condition" of the kind, which the Statute intended to be set out specifically in the Address from the Legislature.

17. The Committee trust it may not for one moment be supposed that they arrogate to themselves any right, or entertain the smallest desire to impede,

or

or even comment on the general policy of transferring the government of the North Western Territory, and of the Hudson's Bay territory, to the Confederate Government of Canada. In this, as in everything else, they would bow with submission to the authority of the Crown, and rejoice in any measure which was really calculated to strengthen loyalty, and promote union in British North America.

18. What is asked for as a matter of justice to a proprietary, consisting of upwards of 1,700 shareholders, who have paid a very large sum on the faith of our Charter, and of the protection of their rights of property in the soil by English law, is the adoption by Her Majesty's Government of one of the following alternatives:—

1st. That some conclusive agreement as to the extent, value, and compensation to be made for the claims of the Company, as owners of the soil and minerals of the Hudson's Bay Territory, and some arrangement by which burthens assumed by them in their political capacity, such as the endowment of the bishopric, may, when that capacity ceases, be transferred to others, should be completed before, not after, the transfer of the government of the North Western Territory, or Hudson's Bay Territory to Canada.

2nd. That before any incorporation of Rupert's Land, or the North Western Territory with Canada, the rights of private property vested in the Company, and the exact limits of such rights, should be ascertained, acknowledged, and efficiently protected by law, in a manner binding on any Colonial Government, so that they should not be at any time hereafter impeached or violated without proper compensation.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Edmund Head*, Governor.

Enclosure 1, in No. 4.

EXTRACT from a SPEECH of the Honourable Mr. *Holton*, in the Canadian Parliament, as reported in the "Canadian News," 2nd January 1868, page 7. Encl. 1, in No. 4.

"IT struck him, too, that what was in contemplation in the Union Act was, that the Address to Her Majesty should follow the negotiations, and that the Address should set forth, clearly and distinctly, the terms on which we were prepared to unite that territory with Canada."

Enclosure 2, in No. 4.

EXTRACT from a SPEECH of Sir *John A. Macdonald*, K.C.B., in the Canadian Parliament, reported as above. Encl. 2, in No. 4.

"IT had been said, by the Member for West Durham, that this was a worse proposition than the proposition of 1865. It was precisely the same; it was simply that we wished to take possession of this territory, and would undertake to legislate for it and to govern it, leaving the Hudson's Bay Company no right except the right of asserting their title in the best way they could in courts of competent jurisdiction. And what would their title be worth the moment it was known that the country belonged to Canada, and that the Canadian Government and Canadian Courts had jurisdiction there, and that the chief protection of the Hudson's Bay Company, and the value of their property, namely, their exclusive right of trading in those regions, were gone for ever? The Company would only be too glad that the country should be handed over to Canada, and would be ready to enter into any reasonable arrangement.

"The value of the Company's interest would be determined by the value of their stock; and what would that be worth when the whole country belonged to Canada?"

— No. 5. —

No. 5.
Right Hon. C. B. Adderley, M.P., to Sir C. Lampson, Bart.
23 April 1868.

COPY of a LETTER from the Right Honourable *C. B. Adderley*, M.P., to Sir *Curtis Lampson*, Bart.

Sir, Downing-street, 23 April 1868.

I AM directed by the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos to acquaint you that he has had under his consideration the Address from the Parliament of Canada to Her Majesty, praying that Rupert's Land and the North West Territory may be united with the Dominion of Canada, and placed under the authority of the Canadian Parliament, and the letter from the Governor of the Hudson's Bay Company, dated the 25th January,* on that subject.

* Page 17.

Her Majesty's Government think that it will be right to comply, under proper conditions, with the wish expressed by the Parliament of Canada, and they propose to introduce a Bill for the purpose into the Imperial Parliament. They desire, however, to pay due regard to the interests of Her Majesty's subjects already concerned in the territory; and with that view they will be prepared to make provision for any reasonable terms which may be agreed upon with the Hudson's Bay Company.

I am desired to call your attention to the negotiations which took place in 1864, between the Secretary of State and the Company, as recorded in the correspondence referred to in the margin, and I am to request that you will state what are the terms which the Company would be prepared to accept, proceeding on the principles then adopted, namely, that the compensation should be derived from the future proceeds of the lands, and of any gold which may be discovered in Rupert's Land, coupled with reservations of defined portions of land to the Company.

Colonial Office:
11 March 1864.
5 April "
6 June "
Hudson's Bay Company:
13 April 1864.
7 Dec. "
This Correspondence is printed as Appendix III.

I am, &c.
(signed) *C. B. Adderley.*

— No. 6. —

No. 6.
Earl of Kimberley to the Right Hon. C. B. Adderley, M.P.
24 April 1868.

COPY of a LETTER from the Earl of *Kimberley* to the Right Honourable *C. B. Adderley*, M.P.

Hudson's Bay House, London,
Sir, 24 April 1868.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 23rd instant, addressed to the Deputy Governor of the Hudson's Bay Company, and to inform you that the subject-matter of this communication will be taken into consideration by the Committee, and a reply made thereto at an early date.

I take this opportunity to inform you, that I have this day been elected Governor of the Company, in the room of the late Sir Edmund Head, Bart.

I am, &c.
(signed) *Kimberley.*

— No. 7. —

No. 7.
The Earl of Kimberley to the Right Hon. C. B. Adderley, M.P.
13 May 1868.

COPY of a LETTER from the Earl of *Kimberley* to the Right Honourable *C. B. Adderley*, M.P.

Sir, Hudson's Bay House, London,
13 May 1868.

Your letter of the 23rd ultimo, which I have already had the honour to acknowledge, has been carefully considered by the Committee of the Hudson's Bay Company, and I am authorised by the Committee to make the following reply.

The

The Committee wish in the first place to express the satisfaction with which they have learnt that Her Majesty's Government, whilst thinking it right to comply, under proper provisions, with the prayer of the Address to the Queen from the Parliament of Canada, that Rupert's Land and the North West Territory may be united with the Dominion of Canada, desire to pay due regard to the interests of Her Majesty's subjects already concerned in the territory, and with that view will be prepared to make provision for any reasonable terms which may be agreed upon with the Hudson's Bay Company.

Before proceeding to state the conditions which they would undertake to recommend the proprietors to accept, the Committee think it necessary to point out the important difference in the basis of the negotiations between the Secretary of State for the Colonies in 1864, to which you refer in your letter, from that of the negotiations into which his Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos now invites the Company to enter.

In the letter of Mr. Fortescue of 11th March 1864, the first condition proposed by the Duke of Newcastle was —

"That within certain geographical limits (coinciding more or less with those laid down in your letter), the territorial rights of the Company should be surrendered to the Crown."

These geographical limits are defined in the letter of Sir Edmund Head of 13th* November 1863, as follows:— Printed as Appendix III. p. 66.

"With regard to the extent of the proposed Colony, of which the seat of Government would be Red River or Fort Garry, the Committee presume that his Grace would wish it to include the whole country from the frontier of the United States to the north branch of the Saskatchewan, and to extend eastward towards Lake Superior, as far as the frontier of Canada, wherever the precise line of that frontier may be found. Perhaps the most convenient limit for the northern boundary would be either the Saskatchewan itself, or a line running from the Rocky Mountains eastward through Edmonton House and Fort Cumberland, and from the latter following the Saskatchewan down to Lake Winnipeg. Nothing would be gained by going further to the northward, nor by including the eastern side of Lake Winnipeg; but from the mouth of the Winnipeg river, where it enters the lake, the line of demarcation might be run eastward until it cut the Canadian frontier somewhere north of Lake Superior or Lake Huron." * Query 11th.

From this quotation his Grace will see that the terms to which Sir Edmund Head stated in his letter of 13th April 1864, that the Committee were willing to agree, referred only to a portion of the territory held by the Company, being that portion which it is supposed may be capable of settlement.

Now, on the other hand, it is proposed, as the Committee understand your letter, to extinguish the Company's territorial rights in the whole of Rupert's Land, and to place the whole of Rupert's Land, together with the North Western Territory, under the Government of Canada.

The Committee have invariably expressed their anxiety to offer no obstacle to any arrangements for facilitating the colonisation of all such parts of Rupert's Land as can possibly be settled; they have only asked that reasonable compensation be secured to the Company for its territorial rights; and in the letter of Sir E. Head of the 25th of January last,* they disclaimed all desire to impede the general policy of transferring the Government of the North West Territory and of the Hudson's Bay Territory to the Government of Canada; but his Grace will not fail to perceive that there is a wide difference between the terms assented to by the Committee in their correspondence with the Duke of Newcastle, under which the Company would have retained the exclusive control over that part of the territory where their fur trade is principally carried on, and the surrender of the whole of their territorial rights; and it becomes, therefore, of the utmost consequence to the Company that such provisions shall be made as will enable hem to carry on their fur trade without interruption. * Page 17.

Bearing these considerations in mind, the Committee are prepared to recommend the proprietors to accept the following terms, which, as his Grace will perceive, are based upon the terms proposed in Sir Edmund Head's letter of 13th April

April 1864, with such additions as the altered state of the case seems to them to require.

1. That the Company shall surrender all the territory which they hold under their Charter, with the reservation of all their posts and stations, with an area of 6,000 acres round each such post or station; this reservation of 6,000 acres, however, not to apply to the Red River Settlement.

2. That the Company shall be entitled to receive one shilling for every acre of the land surrendered, which shall be disposed of by the Government, whether by sale, lease, or free grant, or parted with in any other manner.

3. That one quarter of the sum received by the Government as an export duty for gold and silver, or on leases of gold and silver mines, or for licenses for gold and silver mining, shall be paid to the Company; the amount to be received under this and the preceding Article being limited to a total sum conjointly of one million sterling.

4. That the Canadian Government shall confirm all titles to land that has been alienated by the Company at Red River or elsewhere.

5. That whenever the Government shall have sold, leased, granted, or otherwise parted with 50,000 acres, the Company shall be entitled, for every such 50,000 acres, to a free grant of 5,000 acres of wild land, to be selected by them.

6. That no tax shall be imposed upon any land belonging to the Company not under cultivation, and no exceptional tax shall be imposed upon the Company's other lands or property, or upon the Company's servants.

7. That the disputed matter of the Company's lands in Canada be settled by issuing grants on the footing formerly agreed upon by Mr. Vankoughnet and Mr. Hopkins.

8. That the Canadian Government shall take over from the Company all the materials for the construction of the telegraph now in Rupert's Land and the North West Territory, on payment of the cost price and the expenses already incurred, with interest.

9. That full liberty to carry on their trade shall be secured to the Company free from any special or exceptional taxation.

10. That until the million sterling stipulated by Articles 2 and 3 shall be paid to the Company, no export duties shall be levied by Canada upon furs exported by the Company; and no import duties shall be levied upon articles imported by the Company into the North Western Territory, and into that part of Rupert's Land which is not included within the geographical limits laid down in Sir E. Head's letter of 13th November 1863; the Company to be further entitled to import goods in bond, free of duty, through any part of the surrendered territory into the North Western Territory and the aforesaid part of Rupert's Land.

Lastly, that in order to afford to the Company a guarantee for the due fulfilment of these provisions by the Canadian Government, power shall be given to the Company to bring before the Judicial Committee of Her Majesty's Privy Council for decision any matters connected with the carrying into effect the foregoing provisions, in respect of which they may consider themselves aggrieved.

The Committee assume that all charges of a public character which now fall on the Company will be transferred to the Canadian Government, and that in order to prevent any dispute with Canada hereafter as to the limits of the territory to which the conditions to be agreed upon shall apply, the boundary line between the territory surrendered by the Company and the present Dominion of Canada, will be precisely defined before the cession is completed.

The Committee desire me, in conclusion, to refer to the letter of Sir E. Head of the 25th of January last, and especially to the last paragraph of that letter. They feel confident that they will not be deemed unreasonable in asking that, in transferring the North West Territory to Canada, such provisions shall be made as

may

may secure to the Company full liberty to trade as at present, as well as the unmolested possession of their posts, stations, and other property, free from any exceptional duties on their property or servants.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Kimberley.*

— No. 8. —

No. 8.
Sir F. Rogers, Bart., to the Earl of Kimberley.
7 August 1868.

Copy of a LETTER from Sir *Frederic Rogers*, Bart., to the Earl of *Kimberley*.

My Lord, Downing-street, 7 August 1868.

A Bill having now passed through both Houses of Parliament, conferring the necessary power for the surrender to Her Majesty by the Hudson's Bay Company of their territories and privileges, on such terms as may be agreed upon, I am directed by the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos to transmit to you a copy of the Act.

31 & 32 Vict. c. 105. Printed as Appendix II. p. 65.

In your Lordship's letter, dated the 13th of May last,* there are certain points in the terms set forth which the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos would not feel at liberty to agree in their present shape. His Grace believes that the best prospect of arriving at an agreement satisfactory to both parties will probably be afforded by personal consultation. He would propose, therefore, to meet your Lordship, at such time as may be convenient for the purpose to your Lordship, and to any members of the Company whose assistance you would desire. Some time in the ensuing month will, probably, be suitable.

* Page 22.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Frederic Rogers.*

— No. 9. —

No. 9.
The Earl of Kimberley to Sir F. Rogers, Bart.
16 August 1868.

Copy of a LETTER from the Earl of *Kimberley* to Sir *Frederic Rogers*, Bart.

Sir, Kimberley House, 16 August 1868.

I beg leave to acknowledge and thank you for your letter of the 7th instant.

I request you will have the goodness to inform his Grace the Duke of Buckingham that I shall gladly avail myself of his suggestion that I should have an interview with him next month to discuss the terms proposed in my letter of the 13th of May last;† and I will, when the time approaches, take an opportunity of communicating with his Grace as to the day and hour when it will be convenient to him to receive me and such other members of the Committee of the Hudson's Bay Company as may accompany me.

† Page 22.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Kimberley.*

— No. 10. —

No. 10.
The Earl of Kimberley to the Right Hon. C. B. Adderley, M.P.
27 Oct. 1868.

Copy of a LETTER from the Earl of *Kimberley* to the Right Honourable *C. B. Adderley*, M.P.

Hudson's Bay House, London,
Sir, 27 October 1868.

The Committee of the Hudson's Bay Company have received from Sir C. Lampson and myself reports of the interviews which we have had the honour to have with his Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos, on the subject of the proposed cession to Canada of the Company's territorial rights; and they have anxiously considered how far they would be justified in altering the terms

proposed in my letter of May 13th, with a view to meet the objections which have been raised to them.

They understand his Grace to suggest that, instead of the Company being entitled to a free grant of 5,000 acres, to be selected by them, for every 50,000 acres which shall be alienated by the Government, the whole territory should be at once divided into sections on the map, and that a certain portion of each section should be allotted to the Company, by a fixed geographical rule, the Company taking its chance as to the value of the land which might fall to its share; and further, that, in order to meet the evils which might arise from the existence of so many blocks of wild land free from taxation, the exemption of the Company's wild land from taxes should continue only for a limited period, say, for example, 20 years.

The Committee regret that they are unable to agree to this mode of allotment. One of the chief inducements to their shareholders to accept the proposed arrangements would be, that according to the plan of the Committee, if, as it is hoped, the colonisation of the country proceeded rapidly under the new Government, the Company would receive blocks of land of moderate size, in the vicinity of the new settlements, which would possess an actual value in the market. But if the plan suggested by the Duke of Buckingham were adopted, instead of the grants to the Company proceeding equally with the progress of colonisation, the whole country would be dotted over with isolated tracts of wild land belonging to the Company, many of which, even if ultimately available for settlement, must necessarily remain entirely valueless until long after the expiration of the 20 years, and, if taxed, would be a heavy burden instead of a source of profit to the Company.

The Committee are willing, however, to agree that the exemption from taxes on the Company's wild land shall only apply to each block of 5,000 acres, which they may be entitled from time to time to select, for a period of 20 years from the date of selection. This would give the Company a reasonable time within which to turn each block to profitable account, and at the same time the ultimate liability to taxation would prevent these lands from becoming an obstruction to the free progress of settlement. The Committee think it right to add that they do not propose that land purchased by the Company should be reckoned in the 50,000 acres, and that the selection of the land by the Company naturally implies that the Company shall bear the cost of such a survey as may be necessary to define the land selected, it being understood that the Company shall have the option of making the survey by means of their own officers.

The Committee are also quite willing that land granted for such purposes as roads, churches, or schools, shall not be liable to the payment of 1 *s.* per acre to the Company, provided that the exemption is restricted to the land actually used in the construction of the work, and that the exceptions are specified in the agreement with the Government for the cession of the Company's rights.

They also admit that it is proper that a similar exemption should apply to land set apart as Indian reserves, on the understanding that these reserves will be made by Her Majesty's Government, as they are informed it is his Grace's intention they shall be, before the Company's territory is transferred to Canada; and that if, at any time before the million sterling is paid to the Company, such land shall be used or granted for other purposes, it shall become liable to the payment of 1*s.* an acre, in common with other land.

With respect to the land which the Committee have asked that the Company may retain as private property round their posts and stations, if 6,000 acres are thought to be too much in that part of Rupert's Land which is suited for settlement, the Committee will consent that the 6,000 acres shall only apply to posts which do not lie within the limits referred to under Article 10, in my letter of 13th May, as laid down in Sir E. Head's letter of 13th November 1863, and that within those limits the extent of land to be retained round each post shall not exceed 3,000 acres; all the lands retained to be free from taxation, except when reclaimed from a wild state. Lastly, the Committee cannot deny that the stipulation that the Company shall have power to bring before the Judicial Committee of Her Majesty's Privy Council matters in dispute, is open to the objection that the Privy Council acts only as a court of appeal; and as they presume that the Company would be entitled to appeal from the local courts to the Privy Council, they do not think it indispensable to insist on this demand.

The

The Committee, in declaring their willingness to make these alterations in the terms which they proposed, are actuated by a sincere desire to arrive at an agreement with Her Majesty's Government; but they are conscious that they would be wanting in their duty if they did not add, that at the half-yearly meeting of their shareholders, held since my letter of 13th May was written, opinions were expressed strongly adverse to any arrangement for the cession of the Company's territorial rights, which did not secure the payment, as compensation, of a sum of hard money.

Sir E. Head, in the concluding paragraphs of his letter of 13th April 1864,* in which terms were proposed similar to those now under discussion, but involving the cession of a part only of the Company's territory, avowed to the Duke of Newcastle the apprehensions of the Committee that it might be difficult to convince the shareholders that the offers then made were to their advantage; and although the Committee have felt bound not to recede from the terms contained in my letter of 13th May,† which were based on their former offers, they cannot conceal from his Grace that they anticipate a very serious opposition on the part of their shareholders to any such arrangement as that which they have put forward.

* *Vide* Appendix III., page 72.

† Page 22.

His Grace will recollect that, at our first interview, before the Canadian delegates had started for England, Sir C. Lampson and I strongly insisted upon this point, and that we suggested that if Canada would agree to pay to the Company one million sterling, in bonds, such a settlement might be acceptable to our proprietors.

The Committee entirely share this view. The more they consider the very complicated arrangements which have been devised as a substitute for the payment of a sum of money at once, the more they are convinced that it is as much for the interest of Canada as of the Company that the claims of the Company should be provided for by a direct compensation, and not by contingent payments extending over a long series of years, and by grants of land under stipulations which, although indispensable to protect the Company from spoliation, would be invidious in the eyes of the future settlers, and embarrassing to the Colonial Government.

At the same time the Committee desire me to assure his Grace that if their terms, as now modified, are agreed to by Her Majesty's Government, the Committee will use all their influence to induce the proprietors to confirm them.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Kimberley*,
Governor.

— No. 11. —

No 11.
The Right Hon. C. B. Adderley, M.P., to the Earl of Kimberley.
1 Dec. 1868.

COPY of a LETTER from the Right Hon. *C. B. Adderley*, M.P., to the Earl of *Kimberley*.

My Lord, Downing-street, 1 December 1868.

I AM directed by the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos to acknowledge the receipt of your Lordship's letter of the 27th October,‡ and to express his Grace's regret that the serious illness of Mr. McDougall, one of the two delegates sent from Canada, which prevented his Grace from communicating with him, should have caused so long a delay in the answer.

‡ Page 25.

His Grace regrets to perceive that the letter under reply does not afford much prospect of an arrangement being come to.

Her Majesty's Government, in the letter of Mr. Adderley of 23rd April§ to Sir Curtis Lampson, referring to the negotiations which took place in 1864, requested to be informed "what terms the Company would be prepared to accept, proceeding on the principles then adopted, namely, that the compensation should be derived from the future proceeds of the lands, and of any gold which may be discovered in Rupert's Land, coupled with reservations of defined portions of land to the Company."

§ Page 22.

To this your Lordship replied that the Committee were prepared to recommend—

1. That the Company shall surrender all the territory which they hold under their Charter, with the reservation of all their posts and stations, with an

an area of 6,000 acres round each such post or station; this reservation of 6,000 acres, however, not to apply to the Red River Settlement.

2. That the Company shall be entitled to receive 1*s.* for every acre of the land surrendered, which shall be disposed of by the Government, whether by sale, lease, or free grant, or parted with in any other manner.

3. That one quarter of the sum received by the Government as an export duty for gold and silver, or on leases of gold and silver mines, or for licenses for gold and silver mining, shall be paid to the Company; the amount to be received under this and the preceding article being limited to a total sum conjointly of 1,000,000*l.* sterling.

4. That the Canadian Government shall confirm all titles to land that have been alienated by the Company at Red River or elsewhere.

5. That whenever the Government shall have sold, leased, granted, or otherwise parted with 50,000 acres, the Company shall be entitled for every such 50,000 acres to a free grant of 5,000 acres of wild land, to be selected by them.

6. That no tax shall be imposed upon any land belonging to the Company not under cultivation, and no exceptional tax shall be imposed upon the Company's other lands or property, or upon the Company's servants.

7. That the disputed matter of the Company's lands in Canada be settled by issuing grants on the footing formerly agreed upon by Mr. Vankoughnet and Mr. Hopkins.

8. That the Canadian Government shall take over from the Company all the materials for the construction of the telegraph now in Rupert's Land, and the North West Territory, on payment of the cost price, and the expenses already incurred with interest.

9. That full liberty to carry on their trade shall be secured to the Company free from any special or exceptional taxation.

10. That until 1,000,000*l.* sterling, stipulated by Articles 2 and 3, shall be paid to the Company, no export duties shall be levied by Canada upon furs exported by the Company, and no import duties shall be levied upon articles imported by the Company into the North Western Territory, and into that part of Rupert's Land which is not included within the geographical limits laid down in Sir E. Head's letter of 13th November 1863; the Company to be further entitled to import goods in bond, free of duty, through any part of the surrendered territory into the North Western Territory, and the aforesaid part of Rupert's Land.

Lastly. That in order to afford to the Company a guarantee for the due fulfilment of these provisions by the Canadian Government, power shall be given to the Company to bring before the Judicial Committee of Her Majesty's Privy Council for decision any matters connected with the carrying into effect the foregoing provisions, in respect of which they may consider themselves aggrieved.

His Grace intimated in reply that there were "certain points in the terms set forth to which he would not feel at liberty to agree in their present shape"; and at the meetings which ensued, his Grace expressed his strong objections to the principle of the proposals of the Company respecting reserves of land to be selected from time to time at the discretion of the Company, and to the principle of special exemption from taxation in their favour, and expressed his opinion that there were many points in the other proposals requiring material modification.

Your Lordship's present letter intimates that the Company are unable to agree to certain modifications which suggested themselves during the discussions as modes of avoiding the objections entertained by his Grace, and proceeds to state the changes which the Company are willing to agree to, and which his Grace understands to be as follows:—

1st. That the exemption from taxes on the Company's wild lands shall only last for a period of 20 years from the date of selection.

2ndly. That

2ndly. That any lands purchased by the Company shall not reckon in the quantities of 50,000 acres in respect of which the Company should be entitled to select 5,000 acres.

3rdly. That the Company shall bear the expense of surveying their blocks of 5,000 acres.

4thly. That lands granted for such purposes as roads, churches, or schools shall not be liable to the payment of one shilling per acre to the Company.

5thly. That the same exception shall apply to lands set apart by Her Majesty's Government as Indian reserves, before the Company's territory is transferred to Canada.

6thly. That with regard to land around posts beyond what is designated the Fertile Belt, 6,000 acres shall be granted, and that only 3,000 acres shall be the quantity within that belt.

7thly. That the proposed recourse to the Privy Council as a Court of First Instance shall be abandoned.

His Grace is unable to recommend the adoption by Her Majesty's Government of such terms for the surrender of the territorial rights of the Company. Whatever be the future government of the territory, whether by the Hudson's Bay Company or by Canada, or by any other authority, very considerable annual outlay will have, as in all other unsettled countries, to be incurred in clearing roads, maintenance and opening of navigation, &c., and surveying.

For these charges the produce of the early sales of land is the natural resource. But by the Company's proposals they would deprive the future Government of any prospect, for a long time at least, of receiving any income.

1st. They first stipulate, not for a share of the receipts from land, but for a definite sum per acre, a sum in all probability far in excess of what is likely in practice to be obtained for the greater portion.

2ndly. They stipulate that they shall retain certain reserves around their posts, amounting, therefore, according to the lists of posts handed in by Sir C. Lampson, to upwards of 500,000 acres of the land most likely to be made available for settlement and sale, as being the land surrounding the established posts of the Company, which they have after long experience retained as the most advantageous positions for trade and occupation, and of which nearly 100,000 acres surround the posts in what is called the Fertile Belt of the territory.

3rdly. And that they shall also receive a share of mineral rights and confirmation of all titles.

4thly. They proceed to stipulate for a further reserve of one-tenth of the whole territory, and that the Company shall have this tenth in blocks of 5,000 acres, to be selected as each successive 50,000 is alienated, and not merely to select in the same locality, but anywhere; so that, for instance, if land is alienated in the higher parts of the Rocky Mountains, at Jasper House, for example, in consequence of the mining operations in that district; or for fishing stations or mining purposes on the coast of Hudson's Bay or Labrador, the Company should be entitled to select the proportionate reserve in such part of the most fertile region as they may consider will realize the utmost profit to them, whether by its cultivation or development, or by its power of obstruction to others.

These lands, moreover, are to be exempt from taxation for a period of 20 years from selection, and the lands retained round the posts to be entirely free from taxation unless reclaimed.

These conditions his Grace cannot accede to; his Grace would, however, recommend Her Majesty's Government to agree to a surrender on the following conditions:—

1st. That the land to be retained by the Company in the neighbourhood of their posts shall vary according to the importance of the post, in no case whatever exceeding 6,000 acres in all for any one post, including the cultivated or reclaimed land now occupied; and in no case exceeding 3,000 acres within the Fertile Belt for principal posts, and 500 acres for minor posts; the

additional land retained to be set out, so as not to include frontage to rivers, or tracks, roads, or portages.

2nd. The Company to receive one-fourth share of all receipt from land. If any free grants of land be made for other than public purposes, such land shall be deemed to have been sold at 1*s.* per acre.

3rd. That one quarter of the sum received by the Government as an export duty for gold and silver, or on leases of gold and silver mines, or for licenses for gold and silver mining, shall be paid to the Company; the amount to be received under this and the preceding article being limited to a total sum conjointly of 1,000,000 *l.* sterling.

4th. That the Imperial Government shall confirm all titles to land that has been alienated by the Company at Red River or elsewhere.

5th. That the Company shall have the option of selecting five lots of not less than 200 acres each in each township, whenever it is set out, on payment of rateable cost of survey.

6th. That no exceptional tax shall be imposed upon the Company's lands, trade, or servants.

7th. That full liberty to carry on their trade shall be secured to the Company.

8th. The Company to have similar reserves granted them in connection with their posts in the North West Territory.

9th. The boundary lines between Hudson's Bay and Canada to be defined, and between Hudson's Bay and North West Territory to be defined, by a natural or geographical boundary, agreed on.

10th. No wild lands to be taxable until surveyed and marked.

11th. That whenever the payment of 1,000,000 *l.* sterling, under Article 3, shall have been made as therein provided, in cash, or otherwise extinguished, by any payment or commutation, by Canada, to the satisfaction of the Company, the rights of the Company to further selections of lots, to royalties and share of land receipts, shall cease.

12th. Such lands as Her Majesty's Government shall deem necessary to be set aside for the use of the native Indian population shall be reserved altogether from this arrangement, and the Company shall not be entitled to the payment of any share of receipts, or any royalty therefrom, or right of selection in respect thereof, under previous articles, unless for such part, if any, of these lands as may be appropriated, with the consent of the Crown, to any other purpose than that of the benefit of the Indian natives.

If these terms are approved, Her Majesty's Government will be prepared to conclude an arrangement, and to submit it to the Canadian Government for their favourable consideration; but if the Company shall not assent to these conditions, Her Majesty's Government will consider themselves unpledged by any of the offers that have been made.

I am, &c.
(signed) *C. B. Adderley.*

— No. 12. —

No. 12.
Sir Curtis Lampson, Bart., to Sir Frederic Rogers, Bart.
10 Dec. 1868.

COPY of a LETTER from Sir *Curtis Lampson*, Bart., to Sir *Frederic Rogers*, Bart.

Hudson's Bay House, London,
Sir, 10 December 1868.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt, on the 8th instant, of Mr. Adderley's letter, dated Downing-street, 1st December,* and I have to state that the contents will be, without delay, taken into consideration by the Committee of the Hudson's Bay Company.

* Page 27.

I have, &c.
(signed) *C. M. Lampson,*
Deputy Governor.

— No. 13. —

No. 13.
Sir Curtis Lampson, Bart., to Sir Frederic Rogers, Bart.
22 Dec. 1868.

COPY of a LETTER from Sir *Curtis Lampson*, Bart., to Sir *Frederic Rogers*, Bart.

Hudson's Bay House, London,
Sir, 22 December 1868.

REFERRING to my letter of the 10th instant*, I have the honour to state that the Committee have summoned a General Court of the Proprietors of the Hudson's Bay Company for Tuesday, the 5th of January, for the purpose of electing a Governor in the room of the Right Hon. the Earl of Kimberley, and propose to postpone sending in their answer to Mr. Adderley's letter of the 1st instant† until after such election has been held.

* Page 30.

† Page 27.

I have, &c.
(signed) *C. M. Lampson*,
Deputy Governor.

— No. 14. —

No. 14.
Sir Curtis Lampton Bart., to Sir Frederic Rogers, Bart.
22 Dec. 1868.

COPY of a LETTER from Sir *Curtis Lampson*, Bart., to Sir *Frederic Rogers*, Bart.

Hudson's Bay House, London,
Sir, 22 December 1868.

I HAVE the honour to enclose, for the information of the Right Honourable the Secretary of State for the Colonies, extracts of letters recently received from Governor Mactavish, dated Fort Garry, Red River Settlement, 10th October and 11th November, from which it will be seen that the Canadian Government have intimated, through an agent sent to Red River by the direction of the Canadian Commissioner for Public Works, their intention to construct a road from Fort Garry to the Lake of the Woods, through the territory of the Company. A trespass upon the freehold territory of the Company must be committed in order to carry out this intention.

The Committee cannot but look upon this proceeding as a most unusual and improper one, especially as negotiations are at present pending for the transfer of the territory of the Company to Canada. This trespass will be an actual encroachment on the soil of the Company, and that too by a Government which has constantly, up to this time, and still disputes the right of this Company over that soil.

The Committee therefore ask for the intervention of Her Majesty's Government, but at the same time they beg leave to say that any application by Her Majesty's Government, or the Canadian Government, for permission to make this road will be favourably entertained.

I have, &c.
(signed) *C. M. Lampson*,
Deputy Governor.

Enclosure in No. 14.

EXTRACTS of Letters from Governor *Mactavish* to *W. G. Smith*, Esq., Secretary, dated, respectively, Fort Garry, Red River Settlement, the 10th October and 11th November 1868.

10th October.—"I AM informed that the Canadian Government have forwarded, in charge of a Mr. Snow, a quantity of provisions, which Mr. Snow has written to one of the merchants here to provide freight for from Georgetown, and appointed the 15th instant as the date on which the supplies will be at Georgetown. Mr. Snow himself says nothing on the subject, but it is rumoured here that he comes up for the purpose of superintending the making of a cart-road from this place to the Lake of the Woods, and that the provisions he is bringing are to be used in payment of labour on the above road."

11th November.—"Mr. Snow, who I before advised you was expected here to superintend in making a road from this settlement to the Lake of the Woods, with a view to opening direct communication with Canada, arrived some time ago, and is now on the eve of commencing operations. He has brought in with him some provisions, with which he purposes paying for labour on the road. On his arrival here, he called on me to show his instructions from the Commissioner of Public Works. These contained nothing of any consequence beyond the expression of a hope on the part of the Commissioner that the Company's agent here would offer no opposition to Mr. Snow's operations, but would leave the matter entirely in the hands of the Imperial Government, which, as generally people here regard Mr. Snow's arrival as opportune, on account of the scarcity of provisions, I agreed to do; and without instructions to protest against Mr. Snow's action, I did not think it politic to do so.

— No. 15. —

No. 15.
Sir Frederic Rogers, Bart., to Sir Curtis Lampson, Bart.
4 Jan. 1869.

COPY of a LETTER from Sir *Frederic Rogers*, Bart, to Sir *Curtis Lampson*, Bart.

Sir, Downing-street, 4 January 1869.

I AM directed by Earl Granville to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of 22nd ultimo,* stating that the Committee of the Hudson's Bay Company propose to postpone sending in their answer to Mr. Adderley's letter of 1st December, until after the election of a new Governor, in the room of the Right Hon. the Earl of Kimberley, for which purpose a General Court of the Proprietors has been summoned for Tuesday, the 5th inst.

* Page 31.

I am to express Lord Granville's hope that the Committee will not allow any unnecessary delay to take place in coming to a decision upon the proposals contained in Mr. Adderley's letter.

I am, &c.
(signed) *Frederic Rogers.*

— No. 16.—

No. 16.
Right Hon. Sir S. H. Northcote, Bart., to Sir Frederic Rogers, Bart.
13 Jan. 1869.

COPY of a LETTER from the Right Hon. Sir *Stafford H. Northcote*, Bart., to Sir *Frederic Rogers*, Bart.

Hudson's Bay House, London,
Sir, 13 January 1869.

I HAVE the honour to acquaint you, for the information of Earl Granville, that I was elected by the shareholders of this Company, on Tuesday the 5th instant, to the office of Governor, vacant by the resignation of the Earl of Kimberley.

† Page 27.

It now becomes my duty to address you in reply to Mr. Adderley's letter, dated the 1st December 1868,† which was received by my predecessor on the eve of his resignation, and to which, in consequence of that event, the Committee have not been able to send an earlier answer.

Before making any observations upon the particular topics discussed in Mr. Adderley's letter, I am desired by the Committee to assure Lord Granville that they continue sincerely anxious to promote the object, with a view to which this Company was reconstructed five-and-a-half years ago, viz., the gradual settlement of such portions of their territory as admit of colonisation; that they adhere to the opinion expressed in their resolution of the 28th August 1863, viz.: that the time has come when it is expedient that the authority, executive and judicial, over the Red River Settlement, and the south-western portion of Rupert's Land should be vested in officers deriving such authority directly from the Crown; and that they cheerfully accept the decision of Her Majesty's Government, communicated to them in Mr. Adderley's letter of the 23rd April 1868,‡ viz., that the whole of the Company's territory should, under proper conditions, be united with the Dominion of Canada, and placed under the authority of the Canadian Parliament.

‡ Page 22.

Acting

Acting in accordance with the wish of Her Majesty's Government, as conveyed to them in Mr. Elliot's letter of the 23rd January 1867,* the Committee have declined to encourage overtures which have been made to them by private persons for the purchase of portions of the Company's territory, with a view to their colonisation, and have kept the whole question in abeyance during the time that the negotiations, which have led to the Confederation of the British Provinces constituting the Dominion of Canada, were proceeding. In the whole of that time they have taken no step which could give rise to fresh complications, or could place any new difficulty in the way of the admission of their territory into the Confederation when the proper moment should arrive; and when they were informed by Mr. Adderley's letter of the 23rd of April that the Parliament of Canada had addressed Her Majesty upon the subject, and were requested to state the terms which the Company would be prepared to accept, proceeding on the principle adopted in the interrupted negotiation of 1864, they unhesitatingly complied with the desire of the Government.

* Printed in Appendix III., page 76.

It is therefore with surprise, as well as with regret, that they have learnt from the letter now under reply, that the terms proposed by them, even when most strictly in conformity with the principles adopted in 1864, are considered by Her Majesty's Government to be inadmissible, and not to afford much prospect of an arrangement being come to. They find, for instance, that the stipulation that the Company should receive one shilling per acre on lands hereafter sold, which was originally suggested to the Committee by his Grace the late Duke of Newcastle, in Mr. Fortescue's letter of 11th March 1864,† and which has never hitherto been called in question, is the first point to which exception is now taken. Objections are also raised against several other proposals which have been long before the Government, while no notice at all is taken of some which have been made for the first time with a view to the protection of the Company's trade, and with regard to which the Committee are left in ignorance whether they are considered admissible or not.

† *Ibid*, page 68.

The Committee, although somewhat embarrassed by this apparent change in the spirit of the correspondence, desire me, however, to make the following observations upon some of the remarks contained in Mr. Adderley's letter, in order that there may be no misapprehension as to the bearing of their proposals.

The Committee are aware that, as is stated in Mr. Adderley's letter, in order to prepare the country for settlement, very considerable annual outlay will have to be incurred, and that for this charge the produce of the early sales of land is the natural resource; but they are at a loss to understand upon what ground it is alleged that their proposals would deprive the future Government of the ceded territory of "any prospect, for a long time at least, of receiving any income." The only part of the territory in which it is probable that any early or extensive settlement will take place is the part known as the Fertile Belt. It has been confidently asserted by independent persons who have travelled through the country that a great part of this land is not inferior in quality, or in advantages of climate, to the adjoining United States territory, now forming the State of Minnesota; and it has been justly pointed out that, being prairie land, it does not require much labour to render it fit for cultivation. But the price of land in Minnesota ranges, as the Committee are informed, from 5 *s.* to 1 *l.* per acre. The Committee think, therefore, that the fixed payment of 1 *s.* per acre, proposed by the Duke of Newcastle, and accepted by them as a basis of compensation, cannot be deemed to be unreasonable in so far as relates to land sold within the limits set forth in Sir Edmund Head's letter of the 11th November 1863.‡

‡ *Ibid*, page 66.

As regards any portions of land lying outside those limits which may possibly be sold, the Committee think it very improbable that such sales will take place except for mining purposes, in which case the payment of 1 *s.* an acre could hardly be deemed excessive. In order to save trouble and to obviate disputes, therefore, the Committee proposed the fixed payment of 1 *s.* per acre in respect of all sales, wherever they may take place; and they believe that the arrangement would have been, on the whole, more favourable to Canada than that suggested by Mr. Adderley.

Mr. Adderley proceeds to remark, with reference to Lord Kimberley's proposal, that the Company should retain certain reserves around their posts, that the reservations would amount to upwards of 500,000 acres. It was, however, stated by Lord Kimberley and the Deputy Governor, at an interview with the

Duke of Buckingham upon this subject, that the Committee were willing to confine their claim for reserves to the limits defined by Sir Edmund Head's letter of the 11th November 1863; that they were prepared to agree that such reservations should be measured by the importance of the posts to which they were to be attached, and should in no case exceed 3,000 acres. The total quantity of land to be retained by the Company under this arrangement would not exceed 50,000 acres. The Committee cannot agree to the absolute exclusion of these reserves from all frontage "to rivers or tracks, roads, or porterages," which would render them entirely valueless, though they would have been ready to consider any reasonable limitation of these special advantages.

* Appendix III., page 66.

As regards the right of selecting lands for the Company in proportion to the quantities sold from time to time by the Government, the Committee desire to call Lord Granville's attention to the reasons given in Sir E. Head's letter of the 13th April 1864 for adopting this mode of reservation in preference to that of "setting apart beforehand a number of isolated tracts of wild land dotted over the surface of the Colony, and calculated to impede the free flow of settlement in the territory."

Their proposal was framed with reference to sales in the Fertile Belt only, and it never entered into their minds to contemplate such contingencies as those suggested in Mr. Adderley's letter. In order, however, to obviate all cavil upon this point, they would have been quite willing to limit the Company's right of selection to the case of lands sold or alienated within Sir E. Head's limits, provided that it were agreed that no alienations should take place beyond those limits, except either for distinctly public purposes, or for the *bonâ fide* carrying on of agricultural or mining operations. As regards Mr. Adderley's proposal, that the right of selection should be confined to five lots of 200 acres each, in each township as it is set out, the Committee can only remark that the character of this proposal must depend upon the size of the township, of which no indication has been given.

The Committee still adhere to the opinion, that under the peculiar circumstances of the proposed transfer of their territory, it would be reasonable that their wild lands should, for a limited time, be exempt from taxation, in order to allow them a fair opportunity of bringing them into profitable cultivation.

† Page 22.

They observe that Mr. Adderley makes no reference to the 10th stipulation contained in Lord Kimberley's letter of the 13th May;† viz., that until the stipulated sum of 1,000,000 *l.* sterling has been paid to the Company, no export duties shall be levied by Canada upon furs exported by the Company, nor any import duties on articles imported by them into the North Western Territory, and into that part of Rupert's Land which is not included within the geographical limits laid down in Sir Edmund Head's letter of 11th November 1863. This is a point to which the Committee attached very great importance. If it had been proposed by the Canadian Government to make a direct purchase of the Company's territory, and to pay the price for it at once, the Company would of course have accepted their fair share of the burdens which annexation might be expected to involve. But if the purchase-money is to be withheld until the Canadian Government have sold off 20,000,000 acres of the land, or have realised a considerable sum by the produce of mining operations, it is reasonable that the pressure of the fiscal burdens, which would fall almost exclusively upon the Company's trade should be suspended also. Otherwise it might happen that, in consequence of the neglect or the inability of the Canadian Government to proceed with the settlement of the territory, the Company would be subjected to very heavy contributions to the Colonial Treasury without receiving the smallest benefit in return. As an illustration of the extent to which they might thus be injured, were no limitation placed upon the Colonial power of taxation, I may observe that, according to the present Canadian tariff, the duty upon the value of the Company's imports alone would amount to about 20,000 *l.* a-year; while any export duty that might be laid upon their furs would operate still further to their disadvantage. The Committee feel confident that Lord Granville will acknowledge the reasonableness of their taking precautions against such a contingency.

The Committee have desired me to offer to Lord Granville these explanations of their proposals, in order to show that they have done their best to comply with the desire of Her Majesty's Government, that they should submit a scheme founded on the principles of the negotiations of 1864. They have not, however, failed to perceive, from an early period of the lengthened correspondence which has

has taken place between them and the Government, that those principles necessarily gave rise to many difficulties; and they have felt this the more strongly since the negotiations, originally commenced between the Company and Her Majesty's Government, have virtually become negotiations between the Company and the Government of Canada. They cannot disguise from themselves the danger which exists that arrangements so complicated, and involving so many topics for future discussion, are likely to lead to the Company's being placed in a position of antagonism to the Government of Canada, and to the creation of a state of things injurious not only to their own interests but to the welfare of the country itself.

They are sincerely anxious to co-operate with the Canadian Government in the settlement, development, and improvement of the territories with which they have been so long connected, and they believe that if the arrangements between them can be placed on a satisfactory footing, it will be in their power to render material assistance to the Colonial authorities in this respect. They believe that if a simpler arrangement than that which has recently been under discussion could be adopted, and if the Canadian Government were prepared to complete the purchase of the territory at once, by the payment of a sum of money or by the delivery of bonds, it would conduce to a more satisfactory result than the prolongation of a controversy as to the minute points of such a scheme as has been under consideration.

Should Lord Granville be of this opinion, and should his Lordship think it desirable to recommend any proposal of the kind to the Canadian delegates, this Committee will gladly place themselves in fuller communication with him on the subject.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Stafford H. Northcote*,
Governor.

— No. 17. —

COPY of a LETTER from Sir *Frederic Rogers*, Bart., to Sir *Curtis Lampson*, Bart.

No. 17.
Sir Frederic Rogers, Bart., to Sir Curtis Lampson, Bart.
28 January 1869.
* Page 31.

Sir, Downing-street, 28 January 1869.

I LAID before Earl Granville your letter of the 22nd* ultimo, relating to an invasion of the rights of the Hudson's Bay Company, apprehended by them from certain steps taken under the authority of the Canadian Government.

A copy of your letter was, by his Lordship's direction, forwarded to Sir G. Cartier and Mr. M'Dougall, with a request that they would furnish any explanation it might be in their power to afford respecting the proceedings of the Canadian Government that were referred to; and I am desired to transmit to you, for the information of the Hudson's Bay Company, a copy of the letter which has been received from those gentlemen in reply.

16 January 1869. Page 50.

I am, &c.
(signed) *Frederic Rogers.*

— No. 18 —

COPY of a LETTER from the Right Hon. Sir *Stafford H. Northcote*, Bart., M.P., to Sir *Frederic Rogers*, Bart.

No. 18.
Right Hon. Sir Stafford H. Northcote, Bart., M.P., to Sir Frederic Rogers, Bart.

Hudson's Bay House, London,
Sir, 2 February 1869.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge your letter of the 28th January, addressed to the Deputy Governor of this Company, enclosing a communication from Sir G. Cartier and Mr. M'Dougall on the subject of the recent proceedings of the Canadian Government in the matter of the construction of a road through the Company's territory, between Fort Garry and the Lake of the Woods.

After the distinct statement contained in Sir Curtis Lampson's letter of the 22nd December, that the Company, while protesting against a trespass on their

land, were prepared favourably to entertain any application for permission to make such a road, either on the part of the Imperial, or of the Canadian Government, the Committee think it unnecessary to discuss the greater portion of the letter of the Canadian Ministers. Their objection is not to the road being made, but to its being undertaken by the Canadian Government as a matter of right, as though the territory through which it is to pass were Canadian. Such a step, taken at a moment when negotiations are in progress for the transfer of the Company's possessions to Canada, and taken by a Government which openly disputes their title to this portion of them, could not have been allowed to pass unchallenged without derogating from the Company's rights. The Canadian Government themselves seem to have been alive to this. Mr. Mactavish states that the agent of that Government (Mr. Snow), on arriving at the Red River, communicated to him his instructions from the Commissioner of Public Works in Canada, containing the expression of "a hope on the part of the Commissioner that the Company's agent here would offer no opposition to Mr. Snow's operations, but would leave the matter entirely in the hands of the Imperial Government." Governor Mactavish, upon this, very properly allowed Mr. Snow to commence his operations; and so far as this Company is concerned, no impediment has been, or will be, offered to the prosecution of the work.

If it were worth while to discuss that part of the letter of the Canadian Ministers which refers to the circumstances under which the construction of the road was ordered, the Committee would be able to show that the Company had in no way failed in their duty to the Colony, but that they had promptly taken measures for the relief of its inhabitants, and had supplied large sums, both by direct grants and by subscriptions raised under their auspices for that purpose, at a period anterior to the appropriation of the Canadian Road Grant. They would also be able to point out how the delay which has occurred in opening up communications, and otherwise developing the resources of the Red River Settlement, is due to the restraint which has been imposed upon them by Her Majesty's Government at the request of Canada, and not to any negligence or indifference of their own.

But the Committee desire to avoid the raising of a false issue, and they accordingly instruct me to re-state to Earl Granville the precise complaint which they have to make. It is this: That while negotiations are going on for the acquisition of their territory by Canada, the Canadian Government are endeavouring to exercise rights of ownership over a portion of that territory to the exclusion of the Company, and to the prejudice of their title. This they are doing by virtue of an old claim which they have repeatedly advanced, which the Company have invariably disputed and have declared themselves ready to contest before a court of law, and which Her Majesty's Government, acting under the advice of various Law Officers of the Crown, have declined to endorse. The Canadian Government have hitherto shown no inclination to bring their claim to the test of a judicial decision, and in the absence of any such decision, the Committee consider it not unreasonable to ask that due respect should be paid to the Company's uninterrupted possession of the territory for two centuries, and to the numerous and weighty legal opinions which have from time to time been given in their favour.

In appealing to Earl Granville for support in this matter, instead of entering into a controversy with Canada, or taking legal steps to enforce the Company's rights, the Committee have been actuated by a desire to proceed as far as possible in accordance with the views and wishes of Her Majesty's Government, as they have endeavoured to do throughout the pending negotiations for the establishment of a settled form of government at the Red River. They desire now respectfully but confidently to claim the support and protection of the Colonial Minister against any invasion of the Company's rights which may have been prompted or facilitated by the policy which they have adopted in order to meet the wishes of the Colonial Office.

I have, &c.

(signed) *Stafford H. Northcote,*
Governor.

— No. 19. —

No. 19.
Sir Frederic Rogers, Bart., to the Right Hon. Sir Stafford Northcote, M.P. 22 February 1869.

Copy of a LETTER from Sir *Frederic Rogers*, Bart., to the Right Honourable Sir *Stafford H. Northcote*, Bart., M.P.

Sir, Downing-street, 22 February 1869.

I am directed by Earl Granville to enclose, for the information of the Directors of the Hudson's Bay Company, the copy of a letter which his Lordship has received from Sir G. Cartier and Mr. M'Dougall. As the greater part of that letter relates to matters on which the Company and the Colony cannot be expected to agree, and on which Her Majesty's Government has no authority to decide their differences, Lord Granville has felt some doubt whether the settlement of the question would be advanced by forwarding this letter. He considers it, however, necessary to do so, and in doing so to explain clearly the position which he considers himself to occupy. 9 February 1869, page 52.

It appears that his Lordship's predecessor entertained the hope that he would be able to arrange the terms of a compromise, under which, with consent of both parties, the sovereignty of the Hudson's Bay Company's Territory would be transferred to the Dominion of Canada.

With this view his Grace made to the Company a proposal, respecting which Sir G. Cartier and Mr. M'Dougall write as follows:—

"The proposals submitted to the Company by the late Government in the letter of Mr. Adderley of the 1st December last,* were not made at our suggestion, although we were disposed to think (and so informed his Grace) that if the Company accepted them, the Canadian Parliament might be persuaded to undertake the duties of legislation and government in the territories, on the conditions specified."

* Page 27.

Your letter of the 13th ultimo† may be considered as a rejection of those proposals, and as thus terminating the negotiations instituted by the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos. But in your letter you propose that the matter should be settled by the immediate payment of a fixed sum of money, or by the delivery of bonds, and you express yourself prepared to enter into fuller communication with Lord Granville on this subject.

† Page 32.

It is, of course, obvious that this negotiation for the purchase of the Hudson's Bay Company's Territory is really between the seller and the buyer, the Company and the Colony; and Lord Granville is of opinion that if the negotiation is revived on this or any other basis, Her Majesty's Government can at present do no good by assuming to frame or suggest terms of accommodation, but can merely offer to act as a channel of communication between these two real parties to the transaction, using its best endeavours to remove any difficulties not inherent in the nature of the case.

Acting on this view, Lord Granville communicated to Sir G. Cartier and Mr. M'Dougall a copy of your letter of the 13th. The enclosure to this letter is the answer which he has received.‡

‡ 9 Feb. 1869. Page 52.

The material sentences, for the present purpose, are those with which the letter concludes.

You will observe that the representatives of the Colony state the principles on which they consider the cost of the territory should be calculated, indicating the opinion that the sum of 106,431 *l.* is the highest which could on any hypothesis properly be demanded by the Company, and express their strong conviction that no money offer which either the Imperial or Canadian Government would deem reasonable would be accepted by the Company. Assuming this to be the case, they ask, on the part of the Dominion Government, either the immediate transfer of the sovereignty of the whole territory, subject to the rights of the Company, or a transfer of the sovereignty and property of all the territory not heretofore validly granted to, and now held by, the Company under its charter.

Under these circumstances, Earl Granville directs me to communicate to you the enclosed letter, which, taken in connection with previous correspondence, appears to him to leave little present hope of bringing matters to a settlement by way of compensation. If the Directors of the Company should still think any such arrangement possible, his Lordship will, of course, be prepared to transmit to the Canadian representatives any modified proposal on the part of the Company.

pany. Failing this, he thinks it proper to invite from the Directors, not any argument respecting the true nature and extent of the Company's claims, from which, as not being before a court of law, he could anticipate no result, but a statement of any objections they may have, whether of principle or detail, to the two counter-proposals now made by Sir G. Cartier and Mr. M'Dougall on behalf of the Canadian Dominion.

And it might not be immaterial to add what course the Company would propose to take for securing that life and property are adequately protected and international obligations duly performed in their territory, so long as they remain responsible for its government.

I am, &c.
(signed) *Frederic Rogers.*

— No. 20. —

No. 20.
Right Hon. Sir Stafford Northcote, M. P., to Sir Frederic Rogers, Bart.
26 February 1869.

COPY of a LETTER from the Right Honourable Sir *Stafford H. Northcote*, M.P., to Sir *Frederic Rogers*, Bart.

Hudson's Bay House, London,
26 February 1869.

Sir,

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge your letter of the 22nd instant,* transmitting by Earl Granville's direction, a copy of a letter addressed to his Lordship by Sir George Cartier and Mr. M'Dougall, on the subject of my letter to yourself, dated the 13th ultimo.†

* Page 37.

† Page 32.

The Committee of the Hudson's Bay Company, understand from your letter, that it is not Earl Granville's wish that they should enter into a discussion of the communication from the Canadian delegates, and they therefore refrain from making any comments upon its tone, or criticising and correcting its assertions. If there are any of those assertions to which Earl Granville, himself, attaches weight, the committee will gladly, on their being pointed out to them, offer such observations upon them as may appear to be necessary.

As regards the manner in which the Canadian delegates treat the suggestion contained in my letter of the 13th ultimo, that the Canadian Government should complete the purchase of the Company's territory at once, by the payment of a sum of money, or by the delivery of bonds, the Committee desire me to observe, that they might have had some difficulty in gathering from the terms in which the delegates express themselves, whether they were or were not prepared to entertain that suggestion, and to open a negotiation with this Company. But as Earl Granville, who has had personal communication with the delegates, is of opinion that their letter, taken in connection with previous correspondence, leaves little present hope of bringing matters to a settlement by way of compensation, the Committee are forced to adopt the conclusion, that it is intended as a virtual refusal on the part of the delegates to entertain the question in a serious spirit.

Should Earl Granville come to the conclusion, that it is desirable that the Committee should renew the offer of communicating fully with him on the subject of a money sale, which they made in my letter of January 13th, they will hold themselves prepared to do so. For the present, and in accordance with what they gather to be his Lordship's views, they consider this matter at an end.

It becomes my duty, then, to answer Earl Granville's question (1), whether the Committee have any objections, either of principle or of detail, to make to the "counter-proposals" of Sir G. Cartier and Mr. M'Dougall, and (2), what course the Company would propose to take for securing that life and property are adequately protected, and international obligations duly performed in their territory, so long as they remain responsible for its government.

With regard to the first of the two counter-proposals, viz., that the sovereignty of the whole of the territory in question should be immediately transferred to the Dominion Government, "subject to the rights of the Company," the committee desire to ask whether it is intended that the rights of the Company should be ascertained and defined before the transfer takes place, or after it. If the former

former be Earl Granville's intention, the Committee have no kind of objection to offer to the proposal; but if it be meant that the transfer should take place first, and that the rights of the Company should then be made the subject of litigation in Canada, with a right of appeal to the courts of this country; I must remark that such a course is likely to lead to much inconvenience, expense, and annoyance to all parties concerned, as well as to prove detrimental to the interests of the settlement itself, by the prolongation of an irritating and disturbing controversy. As regards the injustice to this Company involved in such a proposal, I beg leave to refer Earl Granville to Sir E. Head's letter of the 25th January 1868,* to the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos, in which a similar proposal is very ably discussed, and to which, and to the extracts from speeches delivered in the Canadian Parliament, which it encloses, the Committee desire to invite Earl Granville's particular attention.

* Page 17.

The second counter-proposal is, for a transfer to the Dominion Government of both the sovereignty and the property of "all the territory not heretofore validly granted to, and now properly held by the Company under its Charter." Upon this proposal also, the Committee desire respectfully to ask whether the limits of the territory so to be transferred, are to be distinctly set out in the instrument of transfer, so that there may be no room for disputes as to the limits of the respective jurisdictions. Even with the utmost care in this respect, the Committee cannot but feel apprehensive that difficulties will arise in dealings with the Indians, and with the various classes of hunters and traders frequenting those distant regions, if two different systems of administration are introduced into those portions of the extreme North Western Territory, which would be affected by the proposed transfer; especially as the great distance of that territory from Canada, and the difficulty of the communications, will render its administration by the Dominion Government very troublesome. Should, however, Her Majesty's Government decide on this measure, the Committee will do all in their power to arrive at a good understanding with the Dominion Government as to the details of the arrangements which should be made in the two portions of the now united territory, and to facilitate the establishment of a strong administrative system in both.

As regards any transfer of the sovereignty without a distinct definition of the limits to be assigned to it, and by virtue merely of vague general words, the Committee feel that they need not point out to Earl Granville that such a step would not only be open to the objections which I have already mentioned in the case of the former counter-proposal, but to the further and very serious one that it must lead to constant conflicts of authority, and to frequent political embarrassments.

The Company can hardly be expected to provide for the security of life and property, and the due performance of international obligations, if their boundary is left unsettled, and their title to important parts of their territory unrecognised. It is, probably, unnecessary for me to pursue this argument at any length.

I have now to advert to the last question put by Earl Granville—that relating to the course which the Company would propose to take for the government of their territory so long as they remain responsible for it. The Committee desire me in the first place to remind his Lordship that they have no authority to give a pledge on the part of the shareholders of the Company, and that they can only undertake to submit certain proposals to them, and to use their own influence to secure their adoption.

Subject to this reservation, the Committee are prepared to enter at once into free communication with Earl Granville as to the measures which should be adopted for the purpose to which he adverts. As his Lordship is aware, a resolution was agreed to by this Committee, as long ago as in August 1863, to the effect that, in the opinion of the directors, it was expedient that the authority, executive and judicial, over the Red River Settlement and the south-western portion of Rupert's Land should be vested in officers deriving such authority directly from the Crown, and exercising it in the name of Her Majesty.

In adopting this resolution, the Committee intended to indicate their desire for the establishment of a Crown Colony in this portion of their territory. They still believe that this would be the most satisfactory plan that could be pursued, and they are prepared to discuss it with Her Majesty's Government if they are encouraged to do so.

I am to state that the Committee would be willing either to advise the sur-

render of such proportion of the Company's proprietary rights as might be found to be a fair equivalent for the charge which the establishment of a Crown Colony would throw upon the Imperial Exchequer, or to recommend the Company, retaining its proprietary rights, to take upon itself the whole of the pecuniary burden. The Committee are satisfied that a territory which, in the present undeveloped state of its communications, supports a trade of the annual value of more than 400,000 *l.*, and which possesses a large amount of highly fertile soil, requiring no great expenditure for its clearance and cultivation, is perfectly capable of supporting the expense of any government that it may be required to maintain; and they have little doubt that, if the state of the case were fairly laid before the shareholders, and if the moral support of the Imperial Government were distinctly assured to them, the necessary funds would readily be forthcoming.

Of course if Her Majesty's Government should be of opinion that the great objects in view could be equally well attained by the exercise of the powers actually possessed by, or which might be granted to, the Company, and should consider that it would be preferable to adopt this method of government rather than to erect the territory into a Crown Colony, the Committee would at once fall in with such a suggestion, and would request Earl Granville to state to them what establishments would, in the opinion of Her Majesty's Government, be sufficient to meet the necessities of the case.

It can hardly be necessary for me to add that in the event of such an arrangement being made, the Company would rely upon the cordial co-operation of the Government in submitting any needful measure to Parliament, and in protecting the Settlement from any trespass or interference on the part of Canada.

In conclusion, I am to observe that it is on many accounts important that the directors of this Company should soon communicate to the shareholders the progress of this negotiation, and should lay the correspondence before them. They trust that Earl Granville will have no objection to their doing so.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Stafford H. Northcote,*
Governor.

— No. 21. —

No. 21.
Sir Frederic Rogers, Bart., to the Right Hon. Sir Stafford Northcote, M.P. 9 March 1869.

COPY of a LETTER from Sir *Frederic Rogers,* Bart., to the Right Hon. Sir *Stafford H. Northcote,* M.P.

Sir, Downing-street, 9 March 1869.

EARL GRANVILLE has had under review the correspondence which has passed respecting the proposed transfer to Canada of the jurisdiction and territorial rights of the Hudson's Bay Company in North America.

It is, in Lord Granville's opinion, of very great importance that this question should be settled on a permanent footing, and with little delay. He does not disguise the interest which Her Majesty's Government have in this Settlement. It is not creditable to this country that any inhabited part of Her Majesty's dominions should be without a recognised government, capable of enforcing the law, and responsible to neighbouring countries for the performance of international obligations. The toleration of such a state of things in parts of the Hudson's Bay Company's Territory, is unjust to the inhabitants of that territory, and is not without danger to the peaceful relations between this country and the United States, and this danger and injustice are likely to increase in proportion as the mining and agricultural capabilities of what is called the "Fertile Belt," begin to attract settlers from the east and south.

To Canada the settlement of the question is not less important, as removing a cause of irritation between it and its neighbours, and even with the mother country itself, as destroying an obstacle to that which has been looked upon as the natural growth of the Dominion, as likely to open an indefinite prospect of employment to Canadian labour and enterprise, and lastly as enlarging the inducements which Canada is able to offer to the British immigrant. It is no small matter that it would enable Her Majesty's Government at once to annex

to

to the Dominion, the whole of British North America proper, except the colony of British Columbia.

To the Hudson's Bay Company, it may almost be said to be necessary. At present the very foundations of the Company's title are not undisputed. The boundaries of its territory are open to questions of which it is impossible to ignore the importance. Its legal rights, whatever those may be, are liable to be invaded without law, by a mass of Canadian and American settlers, whose occupation of the country on any terms they will be little able to resist, while it can hardly be alleged that either the terms of the Charter, or their internal constitution are such as to qualify them under all these disadvantages, for maintaining order, and performing the internal and external duties of government.

The prejudicial effect that all these uncertainties must have on the value of the Company's property is but too evident.

The interest of all parties thus evidently pointed towards an immediate and definite adjustment, Lord Granville has been most unwilling to abandon the hope of bringing it about, by way of amicable compromise. He is fully alive to the difficulties of such a compromise. He does not conceal from himself that the estimate which the Company form of the nature and value of their rights, is widely different from that which is formed by the gentlemen who represent Canada. Nor can he undertake to express any opinion whatever, as to the relative correctness of those estimates. Indeed it would be impossible to do so without knowing to what extent the claims of the Company would be supported by the judgment of a court of law.

But after repeated communications with both parties his Lordship is convinced that he will be serving the interests of the Dominion, of the Company, and of this country, by laying before the Canadian representatives and the directors of the Company a distinct proposal which, as it appears to be, it is for the interest of both parties to accept, and in support of which Her Majesty's Government would be prepared to use all the influence which they could legitimately exercise.

If the proposal is really an impartial one, Lord Granville cannot expect that it will be otherwise than unacceptable to both of the parties concerned. But he is not without hope that both may find, on consideration, that if it does not give them all that they conceive to be their due, it secures to them what is politically or commercially necessary, and places them at once in a position of greater advantage with reference to their peculiar objects than that which they at present occupy.

The terms which his Lordship now proposes, are as follows:—

1. The Hudson's Bay Company to surrender to Her Majesty all the rights of government, property, &c., in Rupert's Land, which are specified in 31 & 32 Vict. c. 105, s. 4, and also all similar rights in any other part of British North America, not comprised in Rupert's Land, Canada, or British Columbia.

2. Canada is to pay to the Company 300,000 *l.* when Rupert's Land is transferred to the Dominion of Canada.

3. The Company may, within 12 months of the surrender, select a block of land adjoining each of its stations, within the limits specified in Article 1.

4. The size of the blocks is not to exceed acres in the Red River Territory, nor 3,000 acres beyond that territory, and the aggregate extent of the blocks is not to exceed 50,000 acres.

5. So far as the configuration of the country admits, the blocks are to be in the shape of parallelograms, of which the length is not more than double the breadth.

6. The Hudson's Bay Company may, for 50 years after the surrender, claim in any township or district within the Fertile Belt, in which land is set out for settlement, grants of land not exceeding one-twentieth part of the land so set out. The blocks so granted, to be determined by lot, and the Hudson's Bay Company to pay a rateable share of the survey expenses not exceeding an acre.

7. For the purpose of the present agreement, the Fertile Belt is to be bounded as

as follows:—On the south by the United States boundary, on the west by the Rocky Mountains, on the north by the northern branch of the Saskatchewan, on the east by Lake Winnipeg, the Lake of Woods, and the waters connecting them.

8. All titles to land, up to the 8th March 1869, conferred by the Company, are to be confirmed.

9. The Company is to be at liberty to carry on its trade without hindrance in its corporate capacity, and no exceptional tax is to be placed on the Company's land, trade, or servants, nor any impost duty on goods introduced by them previous to the surrender.

10. Canada is to take over the materials of the electric telegraph at cost price; such price including transport, but not including interest for money, and subject to a deduction for ascertained deterioration.

11. The Company's claim to land under agreement of Messrs. Vankoughnet & Hopkins to be withdrawn.

12. The details of this arrangement, including the filling up the blanks in Articles 4 and 6, to be settled at once by mutual agreement.

It is due both to the representatives of Canada and to the Company to add, that these terms are not intended by Lord Granville as the basis of further negotiation, but a final effort to effect that amicable accommodation, of which he has almost despaired, but which he believes will be for the ultimate interest of all parties.

If this be rejected, either on behalf of the Company or on behalf of the Dominion, his Lordship considers that his next step must be to procure an authoritative decision as to the rights of the Crown and the Company, and with this object he will recommend Her Majesty to refer their rights for examination to the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council, whose decision will form a basis for any future legislative or executive action which Her Majesty's Government may find necessary.

Whatever may be the result of this proposal, his Lordship desires to express his sense of the openness and courtesy which he has experienced throughout these negotiations, both from the representatives of Canada and from the Governor and Deputy Governor of the Company, and the patience with which they have entertained proposals which, from their point of view, must no doubt have appeared inadequate.

Lord Granville is aware that a proposal of this kind will require consideration, but he hopes that you will lose no time beyond what is necessary in acquainting him with your decision.

I am, &c.
(signed) *Frederic Rogers.*

— No. 22. —

No 22.
Right Hon. Sir Stafford H. Northcote, Bart., to Sir Frederic Rogers, Bart.
22 March 1869.

COPY of a LETTER from the Right Hon. Sir *Stafford H. Northcote*, Bart., to Sir *Frederic Rogers*, Bart.

Hudson's Bay House, London,
Sir, 22 March 1869.

IN reply to your letter of the 9th instant,* transmitting the terms of a proposal which Earl Granville recommends for the adoption of this Company, and of the Canadian representatives, I have the honour to inform you that the Committee have given their most careful consideration to that proposal, and that they have been in communication with the Canadian Ministers on some points connected with it, and I am to transmit to you a copy of the correspondence which has taken place with them.

The Committee have summoned a special general court of the proprietors on Wednesday next to consider the proposed terms, and they have come to a resolution that they will recommend the court to adopt the proposal.

I am

* Page 40.

I am desired by the Committee to invite Earl Granville's attention to the 6th of the resolutions adopted at their meeting on the 12th instant, relating to the salary of the Bishop of Rupert's Land, and to the observations of the Canadian representatives thereon.

The Committee, while acknowledging the force of the objections urged by the Canadian Ministers to the endowment, out of the public revenues of Canada, of an Anglican Bishopric of Rupert's Land, desire to point out to Earl Granville that the Hudson's Bay Company have entered into a legal contract, in their capacity of owners of the territory which is now to be transferred to Canada, by which they are bound to continue this endowment in perpetuity. It is manifestly reasonable that on ceding the territory they should be relieved of this obligation; and the Committee desire me to suggest for Earl Granville's consideration, that the object might be attained in the simplest manner, by Canada consenting to pay to the Company a fixed sum, as a compensation for vested interests, or under any other name that might be preferred, which sum the Company would invest for the support of the bishopric.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Stafford H. Northcote,*
Governor.

Enclosure in No. 22.

My dear Sir George Cartier, 86, Harley-street, 11 March 1869.

THE directors of the Hudson's Bay Company have held a meeting to-day to consider Lord Granville's letter. Before, however, they can form a judgment on his proposals, they are anxious to have some explanation on points which do not appear very clear to them. Encl. in No. 22.

Without entering into the question of the value of their territory for purposes of colonisation, they feel that its possession is of very great value to the Company as a basis for the promotion of their trade, and they are anxious to satisfy themselves that, if it is surrendered, some adequate security will be afforded for their trading interests.

The two points upon which we are anxious for information are these: first, what will be the position of the Company with reference to the territory lying outside the Fertile Belt; and, secondly, what will be the nature and probable limit of the burdens which will be laid upon our property within that district.

Regarding the country lying outside the Fertile Belt as a hunting ground alone, we presume: 1st. That we shall be at liberty to hunt over it freely, and without being subjected to any license, tax, or other similar impost; 2nd. That we shall be granted a title to our posts, and to such adjoining land as may be necessary for their maintenance, and for supplying pasture and wood; 3rd. That we shall be allowed to cut such wood as we may require in any part of the territory.

In addition to these rights, we should much like to suggest that it would be for the interest of the Company, and still more for that of Canada, that Canada should give us for a limited period some special control over the importations into the hunting country, so as to enable us to keep spirits from the Indians.

With regard to the taxes which may be laid on our lands within the Fertile Belt, we presume that with respect to their wild and unsold lands, the Company will stand on the same footing as the Canadian Government, that is to say, on the footing of a proprietor and not of an alienee, and will therefore not be subject to taxation until the land is sold or brought into cultivation.

Can you let me have an answer to this letter before 12 o'clock to-morrow, as we are to hold a meeting at two to consider the question further?

I remain, &c.
Sir George E. Cartier, Bart. (signed) *Stafford H. Northcote.*

Dear Sir George Cartier, Hudson's Bay House, 12 March 1869.

I AM desired by the Committee of this Company to forward to you a copy of the inclosed resolutions, which have been adopted at our meeting to-day, and to request that you will favour me with an answer, which I may lay before the Committee at their meeting on Tuesday next.

I remain, &c.
(signed) *Stafford H. Northcote.*

At a Special Committee held on the 12th of March 1869, at the Hudson's Bay House, to reconsider Letter from Sir Frederic Rogers, Bart., dated Downing-street, 9th March 1869:

The Governor reported that Sir G. Cartier and Mr. M'Dougall had explained to him the system of municipal taxation to which the Company would be subject in respect of their lands.

Resolved,—That this Committee will recommend the shareholders to accept the proposal of Lord Granville, if the Canadian Ministers will agree to the following modifications:

1. That Canada will lay no export duty on furs.

2. That the 6th Article be modified so as to allow the Company to defer exercising their right of claiming their proportion of each township for not more than 10 years after it is set up.

3. That no charge be made upon the Company for the expenses of survey.

4. That the proportion of land which they are allowed to claim be increased from one-twentieth to one-tenth.

5. That York and Moose factories be retained as ports of entry.

6. That Canada undertakes to pay the 300 *l.* a year now paid to the Bishop of Rupert's Land, and other charges of a public character now borne by the Company.

7. That some provision be made for referring to arbitration any question which may arise out of the agreement.

To Sir Stafford Northcote, M.P., Governor.

Westminster Palace Hotel, London,
15 March 1869.

Sir,

We have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of a copy of certain resolutions adopted by the Governor and Committee of the Hudson's Bay Company on the 12th instant, suggesting important modifications of the proposal of Lord Granville for the transfer of Rupert's Land to Canada.

We beg you will inform the Committee that in our opinion the proposal of Lord Granville is much more favourable to the Hudson's Bay Company than any previous proposal of the Imperial Government, and much more onerous to Canada than its Government and people have been led to expect. With great reluctance, we have consented to recommend Lord Granville's proposal, if accepted by the Company *pure et simple*, but not otherwise, to the favourable consideration of the Canadian Government. The modifications and additions proposed by the Committee are not, in our judgment, "details" within the purview of the 12th Article of Lord Granville's proposal, but substantive and material changes, affecting the very basis of the arrangement. We cannot, therefore, assent to them, or undertake to recommend their acceptance by the Canadian Government.

We have further to observe that, in making these demands upon us, the Committee assume that the changes they propose will be accepted or approved by the Imperial Government. If we are correctly advised, the Committee are not warranted to make that assumption. In the letter of Sir Frederic Rogers, communicating to us a copy of Lord Granville's proposal, we are assured that it conveys "the views of Her Majesty's Government," and in the letter conveying these views to the Company, it is stated that "these terms are not intended by Lord Granville as the basis of further negotiations." It follows, we think, that Lord Granville's proposal is to be regarded as the *ultimatum* of the Imperial Government, and must be accepted or rejected in its entirety. The Act 31 & 32 Vict. c. 105 (which was not introduced at the instance, or passed in the interest of the Canadian Government), placed the negotiation of the terms of surrender by the Company to the Crown in the hands of Her Majesty's Imperial Government, where, until the Act is repealed or the negotiation fails, we are of opinion it must remain.

We shall be glad to confer with you upon all questions of "detail" which, by the terms of Lord Granville's proposal, are left to be adjusted between the Canadian Government and the Hudson's Bay Company.

We have, &c.
(signed) *Geo. E. Cartier.*
Wm. M'Dougall.

To Sir G. E. Cartier, Bart., and the Hon. William M'Dougall, C.B.

Hudson's Bay House, London,
16 March 1869.

Gentlemen,

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of yesterday's date, in reply to my letter to Sir G. Cartier, in which I enclosed to you a copy of the resolutions adopted at the meeting of the Committee of the Hudson's Bay Company on the 12th inst.

It is unnecessary for me to enter into the question you raise as to whether Earl Granville would or would not accept any modifications of the terms set forth in his Lordship's recent communication to this Committee, if they should be agreed to by this Committee on the one hand, and by yourselves on the other. While stating that he regarded those terms as not being intended as the basis of further negotiations, Lord Granville added that he left the details of the arrangement to be settled by mutual consent. The greater part of the resolutions transmitted to you in my letter of the 12th, were resolutions intended to lead to a settlement of certain details, on which it will be necessary for the Committee to offer full explanation to the shareholders of the Company, if they decide on submitting Earl Granville's proposals to a general meeting.

If, in your opinion, any of them go further than this, the Committee will be ready to reconsider them, and to confer with you upon them.

As regards the resolution, by which the Committee proposed that the amount of land to be left to the Company should be one-tenth instead of one-twentieth, I am to state that the Committee have rescinded that resolution.

They will await a communication from you with regard to the other resolutions, before coming to a conclusion as to the course they should adopt.

I am, &c.
(signed) *Stafford H. Northcote.*

To the Right Honourable Sir Stafford Northcote, Bart.

Westminster Palace Hotel, 18 March 1869.

Sir,

WE have the honour to acknowledge your letter of the 16th inst., in which you inform us that the Committee of the Hudson's Bay Company have rescinded the resolution adopted on the 12th inst., asking for one-tenth instead of one-twentieth, as proposed by Lord Granville, of the land which may be surveyed for settlement in the surrendered territory. You further state that if the other resolutions go further than the "details of the arrangement" left by Lord Granville to be "settled by mutual consent," the Committee are ready to reconsider them.

1. With reference to the first resolution, "That Canada will lay no export duty on furs," we beg you will inform the Committee that it is not the policy or the practice of the Canadian Government to resort to export duties as a source of revenue. We feel no hesitation in stating our firm belief that no such duties as the Committee wish to prohibit will be levied, but it would obviously be improper for us to consent to any arrangement that would fetter the free action of the Canadian Parliament in respect to modifications of the tariff which the future exigencies of the country may render necessary.

2. The proposal to modify the 6th Article, so as to permit the Company to defer the exercise of the right of claiming their proportion of lands in any township for a period of 10 years after survey, might, we think, be agreed to, on condition that they limit their claim to allotment from the lands which may be unsold at the time they declare their intention to take their proportion in that township.

3. The demand to be relieved from the expenses of survey, which Lord Granville proposed the Company should bear, is not, we think, a "detail" within the meaning of the 12th Article. But if it will remove the apprehension that charges under this stipulation may become excessive, we see no objection to a proviso that the expense to the Company for the survey of the lands allotted to them shall in no case exceed 10 cents. per acre.

4. We have no doubt that York and Moose factories will be retained as ports of entry, if goods continue to be imported there. But if, by the opening of interior communications, the trade should be diverted to other ports, it would not seem reasonable that the Government should be bound to maintain customs establishments at Hudson's Bay. The practice of the Canadian Government is to establish ports of entry wherever the interests of trade and commerce require them, and we do not therefore think it either necessary or expedient to make any stipulation on the subject.

5. The demand that the salary of the Anglican Bishop of Rupert's Land should hereafter be charged upon the Canadian Treasury, cannot be regarded as a "detail" within the 12th Article of Lord Granville's proposal. The surrender of the rights and powers of government by the Company will necessarily involve the assumption of "all charges of a public character" in the new government. But an agreement to continue the charges "now borne by the Company," *eo nomine*, would so far perpetuate a system, which the transfer of the territory to Canada is intended to supersede.

6. The last proposal of the Committee is open to very serious objections. The surrender of the powers of government and of territorial jurisdiction by the Company to the Crown, and the transfer of these powers to the Canadian Government, are acts of State, authorised by Imperial Statute, and will have all the force and permanence of fundamental law. The proposal to refer all questions which may arise under this law to some extra-constitutional tribunal is not warranted by the British North America Act, and would, we fear, if adopted, create confusion and embarrassment, and postpone indefinitely the establishment of a satisfactory government in Rupert's Land.

We must decline to admit, even by implication, that the judicial tribunals, and the general and local authorities of the Dominion, will fail to understand, or hesitate to respect and carry out in good faith, all the terms and conditions of the proposed arrangement

We have, &c.
(signed) *Geo. E. Cartier.*
Wm. M'Dougall.

— No. 23. —

No. 23.
Sir F. Rogers, Bart., to the Right Hon. Sir Stafford H. Northcote, Bart., M.P.
24 March 1869.
* Page 42.

COPY of a LETTER from Sir *Frederic Rogers*, Bart., to the Right Honourable Sir *Stafford H. Northcote*, Bart., M.P.

Sir, Downing-street, 24 March 1869.

I AM directed by Earl Granville to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 22nd instant.* As regards the payment of the salary of the Anglican Bishop of Rupert's Land, in the event of the transfer to Canada of the territorial rights of the Hudson's Bay Company. Lord Granville desires me to state that, having informed each party that his proposal was intended as final, and not as a basis for further negotiation, he is precluded from giving his sanction to any additional condition, unless agreed to by both sides, when, if not opposed to any general principle, he will be happy to concur.

I am, &c.
(signed) *Frederic Rogers.*

— No. 24. —

No. 24.
From Sir Frederic Rogers, Bart., to the Right Hon. Sir Stafford H. Northcote, Bart., M.P.
3 April 1869.

Sir F. Rogers to Sir G. Cartier and Mr. M'Dougall, 9 March 1869, page 63.
Sir G. Cartier and Mr. M'Dougall to Sir F. Rogers, 27 March 1869, page 64.

COPY of a LETTER from Sir *Frederic Rogers*, Bart., to the Right Honourable Sir *Stafford H. Northcote*, Bart., M.P.

Sir, Downing-street, 3 April 1869.

I AM directed by Earl Granville to enclose, for your information, a copy of a letter addressed by him to Sir G. Cartier and Mr. M'Dougall, and a letter which he has received from them in reply, in which they intimate their acceptance of the terms proposed to you and them for the surrender of the territorial and other rights of the Hudson's Bay Company in Rupert's Land.

I am to add that his Lordship has been informed, in conversation by these gentlemen, that they believe that the Canadian Government will agree to those terms, and have a confident hope that their Parliament will not reject them; and they added, that in the event of the transfer taking place, the Hudson's Bay Company might rely upon the justice and goodwill of the Government and Parliament of Canada.

I am, &c.
(signed) *Frederic Rogers.*

— No. 25. —

No. 25.
Right Hon. Sir Stafford H. Northcote, Bart., M.P., to Sir Frederic Rogers, Bart.
10 April 1869.

COPY of a LETTER from the Right Hon. Sir *Stafford H. Northcote*, Bart., M.P., to Sir *Frederic Rogers*, Bart.

Sir, Hudson's Bay House, London, 10 April 1869.

I HAVE the honour to acquaint you, for the information of Lord Granville, that at a meeting of the Hudson's Bay Company held on the 9th instant, the following resolution was adopted by a large majority of the proprietors specially summoned to consider the proposal contained in your letter of the 9th ultimo,* for the surrender of the Company's territory, &c. to Her Majesty:—

*Page 40.

"That it is expedient to accede to the terms proposed in the communication above referred to, and to surrender to Her Majesty all this Company's territorial rights in Rupert's Land, and in any other part of British North America not comprised in Rupert's Land, Canada, or British Columbia, and that the Governor and Committee be, and they are hereby authorised to make such surrender, on being assured that the terms have been agreed to by the Government and Parliament of Canada, provided that the acceptance of the terms by the Government and Parliament of Canada shall have been signified to them by Her Majesty's Secretary of State for the Colonies within six months after the passing of this resolution, and that for that purpose the Governor and Committee concur in all such measures as may be found necessary for effecting such surrender, and for securing to the Company the rights and reservations to which, by the terms of the letter from Sir Frederic Rogers, this Company will be entitled."

I have, &c.
(signed) *Stafford H. Northcote*, Governor

— No. 26. —

No. 26.
Sir Frederic Rogers, Bart., to the Right Hon. Sir Stafford H. Northcote, Bart., M.P.
17 April 1869.

COPY of a LETTER from Sir *Frederic Rogers*, Bart., to the Right Honourable Sir *Stafford H. Northcote*, Bart., M.P.

Sir, Downing-street, 17 April 1869.

I AM directed by Earl Granville to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 10th instant, conveying the conditional acceptance by the Hudson's Bay Company of the terms proposed by his Lordship in the letter from this office of the 9th ult.,† for the transfer of the Company's territories to the Crown. His Lordship has received this announcement with great satisfaction, and has not failed to communicate it to the Governor General of Canada. He trusts that no long period may elapse before the conditions of settlement thus accepted by the Company will be adopted by the Parliament of Canada, and that the transfer which Her Majesty will then be authorised to effect, will prove a source of increasing prosperity both to the inhabitants of that Dominion and to the proprietors of the Hudson's Bay Company.

†Page 40.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Frederic Rogers*.

— No. 27. —

No. 27.
Right Hon. W. Monsell, M.P., to the Right Hon. Sir Stafford H. Northcote, Bart.
19 June 1869.

COPY of a LETTER from the Right Honourable *W. Monsell*, M.P., to the Right Honourable Sir *Stafford H. Northcote*, Bart., M.P.

Sir, Downing-street, 19 June 1869.

I AM directed by Earl Granville to transmit to you, for your consideration, and for that of the Committee of the Hudson's Bay Company, the copy of a telegram which has been received to-day from the Governor General of Canada.

Telegram. (Received, 19 June 1869, page 9.)

I am to state that Lord Granville would be glad if the Hudson's Bay Company can comply with the request preferred by the Canadian Government for permission to commence at once the proposed survey.

I am, &c.
(signed) *W. Monsell*.

— No. 28. —

No. 28.
Sir F. Sandford, to the Hudson's Bay Company. 6 August 1869.

COPY of a LETTER from Sir *Francis Sandford*, to the Secretary to the Hudson's Bay Company.

Sir, Downing-street, 6 August 1869.

8 July 1869.

I AM directed by Earl Granville to transmit to you, to be laid before the Governor and Directors of the Hudson's Bay Company, a copy of a letter from Mr. W. H. Stewart, enclosing a copy of a protest which he had forwarded to the Company against the surrender of their territory.

I have, &c.
(signed) *F. R. Sandford.*

Enclosure in No. 28.

24, Oakley Square, Chelsea, S.W.,
8 July 1869.

Encl. in No. 28.

My Lord,

The Committee of the Hudson's Bay Company having informed me that a surrender of the Company's territory is about to be made, I have forwarded to them a protest and notice (copy of which I enclose), and in order that Her Majesty's Government may be aware of the facts, and may have notice that the sale and surrender is objected to, and cannot legally be made, I beg to state as follows:—

I object to the sale, except at the price of 500,000 *l.*, which is half the amount the territories were valued at.

That the Committee had no authority to negotiate a sale except upon such terms, or better, and that as they acted without the sanction of the proprietors, any agreement made by them is not binding.

That no sale of the territories of the Company can be made without the sanction of each and every proprietor, and that the Act of Parliament enabling a surrender does not avoid this necessity.

That if the Committe have stated that the majority of proprietors have agreed to the terms proposed, they have stated that which is incorrect.

1st. Because no legal meeting has been held.

2nd. Because the chairman neglected to put an amendment of mine to his own motion.

3rd. Because the vote was taken by a show of hands, though a ballot was duly demanded.

4th. Because the vote was not by persons who had held their stock six months, as required by the 7 Geo. 3, c. 48.

A protest setting forth all these objections was entered with the chairman at the meeting.

I also submit that no valid surrender can be made, because Earl Kimberley is the Governor, and not Sir Stafford Northcote, the former having been elected for the year 1869, and there being no power of resignation or re-election contained in the Charter.

I should have forwarded this letter sooner, but awaited the reply of the Canadian Parliament.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Wm. H. Stewart,*
A proprietor of stock in the Hudson's Bay Company.

The Right Hon. Earl Granville, K.G.,
Secretary for the Colonies.

To the Committee of the Hudson's Bay Company.

Gentlemen,

As the chairman informed the proprietors on the second instant that the Canadian Parliament had addressed Her Majesty on the subject of the acquisition of the Hudson's Bay Territories, I beg to give the Committee notice, that as a proprietor of stock in the said Company, I protest against the sale of the territorial rights of the Company, and against the Committee affixing, or causing to be affixed, the seal of the Corporation to any surrender, or other conveyance or document purporting to surrender the said territories, and that I shall hold the Committee, and each and every of them, responsible for any attempted surrender of the said territories, and for all loss, costs, damages, and expenses which may accrue, or to which I may be put, by reason of such surrender.

The grounds of my objection to such sale and surrender are as follows:—

1. Because the price is wholly inadquate.

2. Because

2. Because the then Governor and Committee, who were trustees for the proprietors, had to authority to negotiate for the sale of the said territory, and were guilty of a breach of trust in asking a sum of money much smaller in amount than the proprietors required, and in keeping this fact from the knowledge of the proprietors.

3. Because the proprietors of stock in a chartered company such as the Hudson's Bay, even if unanimous, have no power to dispose of their territories except by authority of Parliament.

4. Because the Act of Parliament enabling Her Majesty to accept a surrender of the territories in question, is merely permissive, and not obligatory on the Company, and expressly requires the assent, not of a majority, or of a portion of the proprietors, but of the whole body, "upon such terms and conditions as shall be agreed upon by the Governor and Company," are the words of the Act.

5. Because the Act of Parliament has not been complied with, inasmuch as the whole body of proprietors have not agreed to the terms, but, on the contrary, it is believed a large majority dissented therefrom.

6. Because, even supposing the majority could bind the minority, such majority of duly qualified voters has never been legally, or in fact obtained, inasmuch as the meeting at which the vote was taken was illegally convened and held; the pretended vote was by a show of hands, notwithstanding a ballot was demanded, as required under the Charter, nor was there any evidence that the parties holding up their hands were proprietors of stock, or, if proprietors, that they had held such stock for six calendar months prior to such vote, as required by the Act in such case made and provided, thus rendering the vote so taken void.

7. Because Sir Stafford Northcote is not the duly qualified Governor of the said Company, and any act done or performed by him, and the said Committee, on behalf of the said Company, is null and void, inasmuch as Earl Kimberley (if any) is the duly qualified Governor of the said Company for the present year 1869.

— No. 29. —

No. 29.
Sir Stafford H. Northcote, Bart., M.P., to Sir F. R. Sandford.
9 August 1869.

COPY of a LETTER from Sir *Stafford H. Northcote*, Bart., M. P., to Sir *F. R. Sandford.*

Sir, Pynes, Exeter, 9 August 1869.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 6th instant, transmitting a copy of a letter addressed to Earl Granville by Mr. W. H. Stewart, and of Mr. Stewart's protest against the surrender of the Hudson's Bay Territory.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Stafford H. Northcote.*

Correspondence between the Delegates from Canada and the Colonial Office.

— No. 1. —

No. 1.
Sir F. Rogers, Bart., to Sir G. E. Cartier, Bart.
30 Dec. 1868.

22 Dec. 1868. Page 31.

COPY of a LETTER from Sir *F. Rogers*, Bart., to Sir *G. E. Cartier*, Bart.

Sir, Downing-street, 30 December 1868.

I AM directed by Earl Granville to transmit to you a copy of a letter which his Lordship has received from the Deputy Chairman of the Hudson's Bay Company, relating to some steps which have been taken under authority of the Canadian Government, and from which they apprehend some invasion of their territorial rights.

His Lordship will be glad to receive from you or from Mr. McDougall, any explanation with which you or he may be able to furnish him of the steps taken by the Canadian Government.

I am, &c.
(signed) *Frederic Rogers.*

— No. 2. —

No. 2.
Sir G. E. Cartier, Bart., and W. McDougall, Esq., C.B., to Sir F. Rogers, Bart.
16 Jan. 1869.

COPY of a LETTER from Sir *G. E. Cartier*, Bart., and *W. McDougall*, Esq., C.B., to Sir *Frederic Rogers*, Bart.

Westminster Palace Hotel, London,
Sir, 16 January 1869.

WE have the honour to acknowledge receipt of your letter of the 30th ultimo (with its enclosure), stating that you were directed by Earl Granville to transmit to us a copy of a letter, which his Lordship had received from the Deputy Chairman of the Hudson Bay Company, relating to some steps which have been taken under the authority of the Canadian Government, and from which the Company apprehend some invasion of their territorial rights.

You inform us that his Lordship will be glad to receive from us any explanation which we may be able to furnish him of the steps taken by the Canadian Government.

We have read the letter of the deputy chairman, and extracts from the letters of Governor McTavish, and have much pleasure in being able to furnish his Lordship with what we hope will prove satisfactory information, on the subject of the Hudson Bay Company's complaint.

1. In the month of September last, very precise information reached the Canadian Government, that in consequence of the complete destruction of their crops by locusts, the people of the Red River Settlement, numbering probably from 12,000 to 15,000 souls, were in imminent danger of starvation during the winter about to set in.

2. Numerous and earnest appeals for aid had already been made to the Canadian public by writers in the newspapers, and by clergymen and others acquainted with the country. The Right Rev. Robert Machray, Lord Bishop of Rupert's Land, a member of the Council of Assinaboia, and so far a representative of the Company, visited Ottawa, and urged upon members of the Canadian Government the duty of prompt assistance to avert the threatened calamity.

3. No steps had then been taken (so far as the Government could learn) by the Hudson Bay Company to provide supplies, and aware that a few days delay

at

at that season might render it impossible to get provisions to Red River in time to afford relief, the Canadian Government appropriated the sum of twenty thousand dollars ($20,000) towards the construction of a road from Lake of the Woods to Fort Garry. The Minister of Public Works (one of the undersigned) was directed to expend the principal part of this sum in the purchase of provisions, which were to be forwarded with all possible dispatch to the Red River Settlement, and offered to the settlers, not as alms, but in exchange for their labour on a public work in their own vicinity, and of the highest utility to their Settlement.

4. A confidential and experienced agent proceeded at once to Saint Paul's, Minnesota, and succeeded in forwarding a considerable supply of provisions before the close of navigation; a further quantity has reached Fort Abercrombie, an American post in Dakota Territory, from which point it can be sent to the Settlement early in the spring.

5. Information has reached the undersigned since their arrival in England, that the Government agent had, in accordance with his instructions, conferred with the local authorities on his arrival at Fort Garry, that he had received their approval and promise of assistance, that his timely aid was a cause of much joy and thankfulness in the Settlement, and that he had proceeded with a large force of labourers to the limit of the prairie country, some 30 miles from Fort Garry towards Lake of the Woods, and there commenced the construction of the road.

6. The immediate object of the Canadian Government in taking the steps complained of, was to supply food to a starving community, about to be imprisoned for six months in the heart of a great wilderness, without roads or means of communication with their fellow subjects, and to supply it in the way most acceptable to a high spirited people, viz., in exchange for their labour. It was thought that even the Hudson Bay Company might look with favour upon a public work, which, when completed, will prove a valuable protection to those under their government, against similar dangers in the future. On behalf of the Canadian Government, we deny that a "trespass" has been committed, or that our action in this matter was intended to forestal or embarrass negotiations which the Imperial Parliament had directed to be undertaken for the transfer of the North Western Territory and Rupert's Land to the Dominion of Canada.

The foregoing explanation may, perhaps, be deemed sufficient to enable Earl Granville to answer the complaint of the Hudson Bay Company against the Canadian Government, but the undersigned beg leave to add one or two observations, which, in their opinion, this extraordinary demand for "the intervention of Her Majesty's Government," both invites and justifies. If the Hudson Bay Company, who claim the right to hold and govern the territory in which the alleged "trespass" has taken place, had performed the first duty of a Government towards its people, by providing them with easy means of communication with the outer world; or, if they had shown themselves either able, or willing, to meet the threatened calamity by a prompt effort to forward sufficient supplies to the Settlement before the close of navigation, the Canadian Government would have rested happy in the belief that neither humanity, nor public policy, required or justified their interference.

The assertion of the Deputy Governor of the Hudson Bay Company, that the country between Lake of the Woods and Red River is "the freehold territory of the Company," and that the so-called "trespass" of the Canadian Government in sending provisions to the starving settlers and assisting them to make a road for their own convenience and safety hereafter, is "an actual encroachment on the soil of the Company," might, if unnoticed by us, be claimed as another proof or admission of the rights of the Company in that part of the continent; we, therefore, beg to remind his Lordship that the boundaries of Upper Canada, on the north and west, were declared, under the authority of the Constitutional Act of 1791, to include "all the territory to the westward and southward" of the "boundary line of Hudson's Bay," "to the *utmost extent* of the country commonly called or known by the name of Canada." Whatever doubt may exist as to the "utmost extent" of Old or French Canada, no impartial investigator of the evidence in the case can doubt that it extended to, and included, the country between Lake of the Woods and Red River.

The Government of Canada, therefore, does not admit, but on the contrary denies, and has always denied, the pretensions of the Hudson's Bay Company to any right of soil, beyond that of squatters, in the territory through which the road complained of is being constructed.

We have, &c.
(signed) *Geo. E. Cartier.*
Wm. McDougall.

— No. 3. —

No. 3.
Sir F. Rogers, Bart., to Sir G. E. Cartier, Bart., and W. M'Dougall, Esq., C.B.
18 January 1869.

COPY of a LETTER from Sir *Frederic Rogers*, Bart., to Sir *G. E. Cartier*, Bart., and *W. M'Dougall*, Esq., C.B.

Gentlemen, Downing-street, 18 January 1869.

I AM directed by Earl Granville to transmit to you, for any observations which you may wish to offer upon it, the enclosed copy of a letter from the Hudson's Bay Company, in answer to the proposals made to them by the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos in the letter from this department of the 1st of December* last, with respect to the proposed cession to the Crown of the Company's territorial rights in British North America.

13 January 1869. Page 32.

*Page 27.

I am, &c.
(signed) *Frederic Rogers.*

— No. 4. —

No. 4.
Sir G. E. Cartier, Bart., and W. M'Dougall, Esq., C.B., to Sir F. Rogers, Bart.
9 February 1869.

COPY of a LETTER from Sir *G. E. Cartier*, Bart., and *W. M'Dougall*, Esq., C.B., to Sir *Frederic Rogers*, Bart.

Sir, Westminster Palace Hotel, 9 February 1869.

WE have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 18th ultimo, enclosing a copy of Sir Stafford Northcote's letter of the 13th ultimo, in reply to proposals made to the Hudson's Bay Company for the cession to the Crown of their territorial rights in British America, by his Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos, in the letter of Mr. Adderley of the 1st December last.

You state that Earl Granville directed you to transmit this document to us for any observations which we may wish to offer upon it. His Lordship's courtesy and consideration in sending us a copy of Sir Stafford Northcote's letter, and inviting us to express our views upon it, are gratefully acknowledged, but upon reflection, we thought it would be expedient to refrain from any formal expression of our opinion on new and indefinite propositions, until we had received some intimation of the view which his Lordship was likely himself to take of them, or of the policy in respect to the general question, which Her Majesty's present advisers intend to adopt.

At an interview with which we were favoured by Earl Granville on the 26th ultimo, he expressed his preference for a less complicated mode of dealing with the Hudson's Bay question than that proposed by the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos, and requested us to communicate to him our observations on the reply of Sir Stafford Northcote, and especially on the proposition with which his letter concludes, viz., that the Canadian Government should "complete the purchase "of the territory at once, by the payment of a sum of money, or by the delivery "of bonds."

As we have had but few opportunities to confer with his Lordship since his accession to office, it may be proper, before considering Sir Stafford Northcote's letter, to state the position of the Canadian Government, as we apprehend it, in this negotiation.

The British North America Act, 1867, affirmed the policy of uniting under one Government, all the Colonies, Provinces, and Territories of British North America. Three Provinces were united at once, and provision was made by the

146th section, for the admission into the union of the remaining colonies, on Address to Her Majesty by their respective Legislatures, and the Parliament of Canada. The North West Territories and Rupert's Land, or either of them, are to be admitted on the Address of the Parliament of Canada alone, and on such terms and conditions as the Canadian Parliament may in its Address express, and Her Majesty approve.

In pursuance of the policy of the Imperial Parliament thus distinctly affirmed, the Canadian Parliament at its first Session, under the new constitution, adopted an Address to Her Majesty for the incorporation of the North West Territory and Rupert's Land with the Dominion of Canada. The terms and conditions expressed in the Address were,—

1st. That Canada should undertake the duties and obligations of Government and Legislation in respect of those territories.

2nd. That the legal rights of any corporation, company, or individual within the territories should be respected, and that provision should be made for that purpose by placing those rights under the protection of Courts of competent jurisdiction.

3rd. That the claims of the Indian tribes to compensation for lands required for purposes of settlement, should be considered and settled in conformity with the equitable principles which have uniformly governed the British Crown in its dealings with the Aborigines.

The above were the only terms and conditions which, in the opinion of the Canadian Parliament, it was expedient to insert in the Order in Council, authorised by the 146th section.

His Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos, on receiving the Address of the Canadian Parliament, consulted the Law Officers of the Crown, who advised, among other things, that "there would be much difficulty created by the existence "of the Charter" of the Hudson's Bay Company "to putting into execution "the powers of the 140th (146th) section of the British America Act, 1867, "assuming that the Hudson's Bay Company were adverse to the union."

A Bill was thereupon carried through the Imperial Parliament apparently to remove the "difficulties" which the Law Officers had discovered. It reverses the order of procedure contemplated by the Act of 1867, and observed by the Canadian Parliament in its Address, and makes the *assent* of the Company a condition precedent to the transfer.

The Canadian Government were not consulted as to the terms of this Act; they could not understand why it was necessary, and greatly doubted the expediency of passing it.

The Duke of Buckingham and Chandos having opened negotiations with the Hudson's Bay Company under the authority of the Act last mentioned, invited a delegation from the Canadian Government to confer with him in this country.

The undersigned, duly commissioned for that purpose, repaired to London in October last, and had frequent interviews with his Grace before his retirement from office.

The proposals submitted to the Company by the late Government in the letter of Mr. Adderley of the 1st December last,* were not made at our suggestion, although we were disposed to think (and so informed his Grace), that if the Company accepted them, the Canadian Parliament might be persuaded to undertake the duties of legislation and government in the territories, on the conditions specified.

* Page 27.

The Company, through Sir Stafford Northcote, have declined to accept either the principle or the mode of settlement proposed by the late Government, but suggest a new and summary method of closing the negotiations, by demanding that the Canadian Government should, by a payment in cash or bonds, "complete "the purchase of the territory at once." No sum is mentioned, and no date given from which it can be inferred.

Under these circumstances we are asked, as representatives of the Canadian Government, to communicate to Earl Granville any observations we may wish to offer on this reply and proposition of the Company.

His Lordship will readily perceive from the foregoing recital, that as representatives of the Canadian Government, we are in the position of spectators of a negotiation, begun and carried on upon principles and under conditions to which we

we are strangers, rather than that of assenting principals, responsible for its initiation, and bound by its results.

Without undertaking, therefore, that our views on every point will be approved by the Canadian Government, we proceed most respectfully to offer a few observations on Sir Stafford Northcote's reply to the recent proposals of the Imperial Government.

It will be observed that two things are assumed in these proposals to the Company, which the Canadian Government has always disputed :—

1st. That the Charter of Charles II. is still valid, and grants the right of soil or freehold of Rupert's Land to the Company.

2nd. That Rupert's Land includes the so-called "Fertile Belt," extending from the Lake of the Woods to the Rocky Mountains.

The Law Officers of the Crown in England have, on two or three occasions, given their opinion in favour of the first assumption, but never, so far as we are aware, in favour of the second. The report of the Law Officers in 1857, admits that the geographical extent of the territory granted must be determined by excluding the country that "could have been rightfully claimed by the French "as falling within the boundaries of Canada" (which the Charter itself excludes by express words) and states that "the assertion of ownership on important public "occasions, as at the Treaties of Ryswick and Utrecht" should be considered, and also "the effect of the Acts of 1774 and 1791." The most recent opinion of the Law Officers of the Crown, which we have seen (6th January 1868), as to the rights of the Hudson's Bay Company, does not even by implication, support their present claim to the fee-simple of nearly one-third of the American continent. On the contrary, Sir John Karslake and his colleagues, conclude their report with the emphatic statement, that it is "very necessary before any union "of Rupert's Land with Canada is effected, that the true limits of the territory "and possessions held under the Charter should be accurately defined." An assumption, therefore, which covers so much ground, and is unsupported by any competent legal authority, which ignores the repeated protests and claims of Canada, and seeks to supply a basis upon which a surrender for valuable consideration may be made, is, to say the least, a most favourable assumption for the Company. We notice these points in Mr. Adderley's letter before remarking on Sir Stafford Northcote's reply to prevent the possible inference that we have acquiesced in them.

Sir Stafford Northcote assures Lord Granville that the Company "continue "sincerely anxious to promote the object, with a view to which the Company "was re-constructed five-and-a-half years ago, viz., the gradual settlement of such "portions of their territory as admit of colonisation." It would be tedious to quote the numerous and positive averments by members and governors of the Hudson's Bay Company in the course of official enquiries during the last 50 years, that their territories (in which they include the Red River and the Saskatchawan districts) are totally unfit for colonisation. The evidence of Sir George Simpson before the House of Common's Committee of 1857, is a fair sample of the views heretofore entertained and avowed by the representatives of the Company (*see* Commons' Report 1857, questions 716, 718, 719, &c.). Mr. Ellice, for many years the ruling spirit of the Company, declared before the same Committee, that the Red River Settlement was an "unwise speculation," and "had failed;" that "the climate is not favourable;" that the Saskatchawan is a country capable of settlement only when "the population of America becomes so "dense that they are forced into situations less fit for settlement than those they "occupy now;" that the winters are "rigorous," and the country badly off for "fuel," &c.

With such views of the unfitness of the country for settlement, and avowing their belief that colonisation and the fur trade could not exist together, it is not surprising that the Company have always cherished the latter, which was profitable, and discouraged, and as far as possible prevented the former, which had proved an "unwise speculation." It is true that the Company was "recon- "structed" in 1863, with loud promises of a new policy. A great road across the Continent was to be made; a telegraph line was to be put up, and emigration and colonisation developed on a large scale. The Duke of Newcastle, then Secretary of State for the Colonies, was so much impressed by the zeal and public

public spirit of the gentlemen who effected the re-construction, that he wrote Despatches to the Canadian Government on their behalf, and evidently believed that a new era was about to open in the North West, and the wild animals and fur traders retreat before the march of "European" settlers. The stock of the old Company, worth in the market about 1,000,000 *l.*, was bought up, and by some process which we are unable to describe, became 2,000,000 *l.* A show of anxiety to open postal and telegraphic communication was made, and "Heads "of proposals" were submitted to the Governments of Canada and British Columbia, which, on examination, were found to embrace a line of telegraph only, with the modest suggestion that the two Governments should guarantee the Company a profit of not less than four per cent. on their expenditure; a proposal so absurd could only have been made to be rejected, and it was rejected accordingly. The surplus capital of the re-constructed Company which was called up for the avowed purpose of opening their territories to "European "colonisation under a liberal and systematic scheme of land settlement," has never been applied to that purpose. Five and a half years have passed since the grand scheme was announced to the world, but no European emigrants have been sent out, no attempts to colonise have been made. Sir Stafford Northcote was not probably aware, when he vouched for the *bona fides* of the Hudson's Bay Company as promoters of colonisation, that a solemn vote of the shareholders was taken in the month of November 1866, which condemned and rejected the policy of colonisation absolutely and definitively.

While unable, for the reasons stated, to concur in Sir Stafford Northcote's assurance that the Hudson's Bay Company are anxious to promote colonisation, we are gratified to learn that they "adhere" to the resolution of 28th August 1863, that the time has come when it is expedient that "the authority, executive "and judicial, over the Red River Settlement, and the south-western portion of "Rupert's Land should be vested in officers deriving such authority directly "from the Crown."

The first remark we have to make upon this reference to the resolution of 1863 is, that it admits the continued incapacity of the Company as a *governing* power; the second, that if this was true in 1863, if at that time it had become expedient to substitute the authority of the Crown for that of the Company, it is much more expedient, if not absolutely necessary now; the third, that if the Company are to be relieved of the duty and cost of government which their Charter imposes, and which they admit they do not and cannot properly discharge, "compensation" should be made, not *to* the Company, as is claimed, but *by* the Company to those who take the burden off their shoulders.

We confess we have failed to discover any evidence, and therefore cannot believe, that the Company has "cheerfully" accepted the decision of Her Majesty's Government, "that the whole of the Company's territory should, "under proper conditions, be united with Canada." A brief notice of the *acts* in contrast with the professions of the Company will, we think, account for the ill-success of our researches, and justify our incredulity.

The representatives of the Company, while declaring before the House of Commons' Committee in 1857 (as we have already shown), that their territories were "unfit for settlement," professed their readiness to surrender any portion of them that might be desired by the Imperial or Canadian Government for that purpose. Mr. Ellice declared, in the most unqualified terms, not only that the Company was willing to surrender, but that it was the duty of Government to see that no mere trading corporation obstructed "for one moment," nor to the extent of "one acre of land fit for settlement," the "dominion of the "actual settlers." (Commons' Report, 1857, questions 5859, 5860, and 5933.)

The Governor of the Company informed the Colonial Secretary (18th July 1857) that an inquiry into the "geographical extent of the territory granted by "their Charter," which the Law Officers had recommended, was of little importance, because, if the object of the inquiry was "to obtain from Canada land "fit for cultivation and the establishment of agricultural settlers, the Directors "are already prepared to recommend to the shareholders of the Company to cede "any lands which may be required for that purpose." "The terms of such "cession," he assured Mr. Labouchere, "would be a matter of no difficuly be-"tween Her Majesty's Government and the Company."

Mr. Ellice had previously told the House of Commons' Committee that the question of boundary was "of no importance at all," because if the "Province

" of Canada requires any part of the territory, or the *whole of it*, for purposes of " settlement, it ought not to be permitted for one moment to remain in the hands " of the Hudson's Bay Company." He added that " *less money* than would be " spent in a litigation upon the subject would be sufficient to indemnify the Hud- " son's Bay Company for any claim which they could have on giving up any " disputed part of their territory."

These assurances induced the Committee to negative propositions for ascertaining, by a judicial inquiry, the validity of the Charter or the position of boundaries, and to report in favour of annexing to Canada " such portion of the land " in her neighbourhood as may be available to her for the purposes of settlement, " with which she is willing to open and maintain communication, and for which " she will provide the means of local administration." The Committee " trusted " that there would be " no difficulty in effecting arrangements as between Her " Majesty's Government and the Hudson's Bay Company " for ceding the territory on " equitable principles."

It may be proper to remind Earl Granville that leading members of the Committee of 1857, taking the offers of the Company on the subject of colonisation to mean what the language of their representatives imported, strongly opposed the recommendation to leave the question open for " amicable adjustment," upon " equitable principles," with the certainty of protracted negotiation and a chance of ultimate disagreement; Mr. Gladstone accordingly submitted a resolution for a prompt and definitive settlement of the whole question. He proposed—

1st. " That the country capable of colonisation should be withdrawn " from the jurisdiction of the Hudson's Bay Company."

2nd. " That the country incapable of colonisation should remain within " their jurisdiction."

He proposed that in the country remaining within their jurisdiction power should be reserved to Her Majesty's Government to make grants " for the pur- " poses of mines and fisheries, but with due regard to the immunities and trade " of the Company." No " immunities " were even suggested, with respect to the country which was to be withdrawn for colonisation. He proposed to ignore the Charter by declaring that the jurisdiction of the Company " should rest, " henceforth, upon the basis of statute." He quoted the Governor's letter above referred to " as an expression of the willingness of the Company to accept, in " principle, the arrangement " he proposed, and ended with the suggestion that, " as the Company had tendered concessions which may prove sufficient to meet " the case," no decision seemed necessary as to the question of raising " a judicial " issue, with the view of ascertaining the legal rights of the Company." The propositions of Mr. Gladstone were only lost in the Committee by the casting vote of the Chairman.

Twelve years have passed since these offers were made by the Company, and accepted by a Committee of Parliament. Every Colonial Secretary from 1858 to the present moment has attempted to carry out the recommendation of the Committee, with the assent of the Company, but without success. Two Acts of the Imperial Parliament have been passed, with provisions to facilitate the arrangement, but are yet without fruit. Sir Edward Lytton Bulwer characterised the offers of the Company during his administration as " illusory," and declared that they " by no means met the exigencies of the case." He expressed his regret at a determination on their part which " retains the very difficulty in " the way of speedy and amicable settlement, which he had sought to remove," and stated that if Canada declined to resort to " legal proceedings " (which he had recommended), " it would be his duty " to consider " whether negotiations " with the Company can be resumed, or whether, in the last resort, Her Majesty's " Government must take the matter into their own hands, and proceed on their " own account " (Mr. Merivale's letter to H. H. Berens, 9th March 1859). Sir Edward remained in office long enough to put an end to the Company's license of exclusive trade in British Columbia and the Indian territories, but not long enough to carry out his policy of " connecting the two sides of British North " America, without the obstacle interposed by a proprietary jurisdiction between " them."

The Duke of Newcastle opened negotiations with the Company in 1863–4 with much vigour; but after various proposals and counter-proposals, including the

the "reconstruction" of the Company, he was obliged to treat their propositions as "inadmissible."

Mr. Cardwell, during his administration, could not accept their proposals "without considerable modifications."

The Duke of Buckingham, after many discussions with the representatives of the Company, regretted to perceive that their proposals "did not afford much "prospect of an arrangement being come to," and in the communication, to which the letter of Sir Stafford Northcote is a reply, declared himself "unable "to recommend the adoption" of the terms demanded by the Company.

Our notice of what, in Sir Stafford Northcote's opinion, constitutes a "cheerful" acceptance of the decision of Her Majesty's Government, would be incomplete, if we did not remind Earl Granville that the Company's "proper conditions" for the surrender of that portion of the North Western Territories, for which they can show no title, but such as may be derived from the possession of a few trading posts, established there within the last 50 years, rose from a question of "no importance at all" in 1857, or at most, to "less money than would be "spent in a litigation on the subject" (House of Commons' Report, question 5834), to the retention, in 1863, in fee-simple of *half* the lands proposed to be surrendered, with various other conditions, including a guarantee by the Governments of Canada and British Columbia, of an annual profit on their own expenditures, for improvements on their own property. In 1864 these conditions took the form of a demand, first, to be paid 1,000,000 *l.* sterling from sales of lands and mines, with large reservations "to be selected by them," &c., and secondly, to be paid 1,000,000 *l.* sterling in cash, with other terms and reservations favourable to the Company. In 1868, these conditions for the surrender of territorial and governing rights over the *whole* territory remained at 1,000,000 *l.* as in the first proposition of 1864, with large reservations of land, at "selected" points, exempted from taxation, and with full liberty to carry on their trade, free from the export and import duties, to which all other subjects of Her Majesty in that country would be exposed.

In 1869, these various proposals, which no Secretary of State could possibly entertain, have all been apparently merged in one grand proposition to sell out "the territory at once for a sum of money" in cash, or bonds, the amount of which is not stated.

We content ourselves, under this head, with the observation, that whatever others may be able to see in all these transactions, we are utterly unable to discover, either a cheerful acceptance of the decision of any Government, or an honest disposition to fulfil the solemn pledges made to Parliament in 1857, on the faith of which the Company was unquestionably saved from judicial or legislative extinction.

Sir Stafford Northcote claims credit for the Company, because they have "declined to encourage overtures which have been made to them by private "persons for the purchase of portions of the Company's territory with a view to "their colonisation." Our information is (and we can give Earl Granville names and dates, if the point is deemed of any importance), that the only "overtures" of the kind mentioned, which the Company have received, were not merely "encouraged," but suggested and concocted, by prominent members of the Company, for the purpose of producing an impression on the Government, and with a view, not to colonisation, but to *negotiation* and the stock market.

We are not sure that we understand the statement of Sir Stafford Northcote, that the Company "have taken no step which could give rise to fresh complica-"tions, or place any new difficulty in the way of the admission of their territory "into the confederation."

The sale of land to private parties for colonisation (assuming that *bonâ fide* offers have been received from such parties) could not give rise to much complication, except in the affairs of the Company. If Sir Stafford hints at the negotiations which were lately reported to be going on with certain American speculators in London, for denationalising and Americanising the Company, with a view to the "admission of their territory" into the United States instead of the Confederation, we respectfully submit that while such a difficulty might indeed be "new," the proper person to solve it would be Her Majesty's Attorney General, with the aid of a court and jury of competent jurisdiction. We do not understand that Earl Granville expects us to defend in detail the Duke of Buckingham's proposals, or to answer all the objections made to them by Sir Stafford Northcote.

The Government of Canada, as we have already reminded his Lordship, neither suggested the Act of Parliament, nor the terms of the negotiation which the late Secretary of State for the Colonies attempted to carry out under its authority. The Canadian plan of dealing with the question of the North Western Territory and Rupert's Land is set forth in the Address of the Canadian Parliament to Her Most Gracious Majesty, and we do not feel at liberty, as representatives, to suggest any other mode until we are informed by Her Majesty's Government that the one proposed is deemed impracticable.

Sir Stafford Northcote's suggestion, that "the payment of a sum of money" for the purchase of the territory would conduce to a more satisfactory result, is, we believe, the point upon which Earl Granville specially desires to have our views. Assuming that by "territory" he means the *whole* territory to which the Company lay claim, and that they are to continue as a trading corporation, retaining their posts, and allotments of land in their neighbourhood, as he states was agreed upon between the Duke of Buckingham and Lord Kimberley, we have to observe—

1. This proposition involves an abandonment of the *principle*, which two Secretaries of State (and it must be presumed two successive administrations) declared, after much consideration, and in view of the transactions of 1857, was properly and justly applicable to this case, viz., that the compensation should be derived from the future revenue of the territory itself, and payable only as it came into the hands of Government. This *principle* was also accepted by the Company in their communication of 13th April 1864.

2. On the other hand, the principle of ascertaining and fixing a money value upon the territorial rights of the Company "in the British territory east of the "Rocky Mountains and north of the American and Canadian lines," and of extinguishing those rights by a payment "at once," was suggested in 1865, by a delegation from the Canadian Government of that day, and assented to by Mr. Cardwell, then Secretary of State for the Colonies, and his colleagues.

If the latter principle or mode of settlement is now to be adopted, it is obvious that the first question is—What is the nature of these "rights," and what territories do they affect? and the second—What are the rights separated from the *duties* and burdens attached to them by the Charter fairly worth?

We shall not attempt to answer these questions fully in the present communication, but we venture to submit, for Earl Granville's consideration, a few *facts* and inferences which cannot, we believe, be disputed, and which are essential elements in any calculation which may be attempted on the basis of a money purchase.

1st. The Charter of Charles II. (and for the present we raise no question as to its validity) could not, and did not, grant to the Hudson's Bay Company any territory in America which was not then subject to the Crown of England.

2. The Charter expressly excluded all lands, &c., then "possessed by the "subjects of any other Christian prince or State."

3. By the Treaty of St. Germain's-en-Laye, 1632, the King of England resigned to the King of France the sovereignty of Acadia, New France, and Canada generally, and without limits.

4. "La Nouvelle France" was then understood to include the whole region of Hudson's Bay, as the maps and histories of the time, English and French, abundantly prove.

5. At the Treaty of Ryswick (1697), 27 years after the date of the Charter, the right of the French to "places situated in Hudson's Bay" was distinctly admitted, and although Commissioners were appointed (but never came to an agreement) to "examine and determine the pretensions which either of the said kings hath "to the places situated in Hudson's Bay," and with "authority for settling the "limits and confines of the lands to be restored on either side," the places taken from the English (*i. e.*, from the Hudson's Bay Company) by the French, previous to the war, and "re-taken by the English during this war, shall be left to the "French by virtue of the foregoing (the 7th) Article." In other words, the forts and factories of the Hudson's Bay Company, established in Hudson's Bay under pretence of their Charter, and taken possession of by the French in time

time of peace, on the ground that they were an invasion of French territory, were restored, by the Treaty of Ryswick, to the French, and not to the Company.

6. By the Treaty of Utrecht, 1714, "the Bay and Straits of Hudson, together "with all lands, seas, sea-coasts, rivers, and places situate *in the Bay and Straits*, "and which belong thereto," were finally ceded to Great Britain.

7. As no definite boundary was ever established between the possessions of the French in the interior, and the English at Hudson's Bay, down to the Treaty of Paris (1763), when the whole of Canada was ceded to Great Britain, the extent of the *actual* possession by the two nations for some period, say from the Treaty of Utrecht to the Treaty of Paris, affords the only rational and true basis for ascertaining that boundary.

8. The evidence is abundant and conclusive to prove that the French traded over, and possessed, the whole of the country known as the Winnipeg Basin, and "Fertile Belt," from its discovery by Europeans, down to the Treaty of Paris, and that the Hudson's Bay Company neither traded, nor established posts, to the south or west of Lake Winnipeg, until many years after the cession of Canada to England.

9. No other, or subsequent grant to the Company was ever made, which could possibly extend their territorial rights under their Charter. The license to trade in "the Indian territories" which they obtained in 1821, was revoked in 1858, and has not been renewed.

10. The country which, in view of these facts, must be excluded from the operation of the Charter, includes all the lands fit for cultivation and settlement in that part of British America.

It will be for Earl Granville to consider whether this Company is entitled to demand any payment whatever for surrendering to the Crown that which already belongs to it. We confess our utter inability, upon any principle of law or justice, or public policy, with which we are acquainted, to estimate the amount which ought to be paid under such circumstances. The only basis of computation we can discover, applicable to such a case, is the *cost* of the legal proceedings necessary, if any be necessary, to recover possession. A person has taken possession of a part of your domain under the pretence that it is included in a deed which you gave him for some adjoining property, before you purchased the domain; you want to get rid of him, but will be compelled to bring an action. He is artful, stubborn, wealthy, and influential. He will be able to worry you with a tedious litigation. How many acres will you allow him to "reserve," and how much will you pay to save yourself the cost and trouble of a law suit? Compromises of this kind are not unknown in private life, and the motives and calculations which govern them, may be applicable to the present case. We recommend this mode of computing the amount of the payment to be made for the surrender of the North West Territory, as distinguished from Rupert's Land, with all the more confidence, because it has already been suggested by one of the ablest and most trusted of the representatives of the Company (*see* Evidence of Right Honourable E. Ellice, House of Commons' Report, 1857, question 5834).

With respect to Rupert's Land, or "the lands and territories" upon the coasts and confines of the seas, bays, &c. "that lie within the entrance of the Straits, "commonly called Hudson's Straits," "not possessed by the subjects of any other "Christian prince or State," a different rule, we admit, may be held to apply. Giving to the words of grant the widest construction, territorially, that could possibly be admitted by any judicial body, with the facts of the case in evidence before it, or giving to these words the construction which the Company themselves applied for a hundred years from the date of their Charter, the "rights" they propose to sell are of little commercial value. No revenue, we feel assured, will ever be derived from them. The fur trade is the only industry the country offers, as a source of profit, and this, if we rightly understand Sir Stafford Northcote's suggestion, the Company wish to retain.

It has never been alleged, even by the most sanguine advocates of the new theory of the Company respecting land sales, that any revenue can be derived from that source within the limits which we have assigned to Rupert's Land. The cost of Government there, inconsiderable though it may be, will always exceed any possible revenue. We are thus led to the same conclusion as in the

case of the territory claimed, but not owned by the Company, viz., that what they propose to sell has no pecuniary or commercial value. They are there, however, by at least a show of right; being there they obstruct the progress of Imperial and Colonial policy, and put in jeopardy the sovereign rights of the Crown over one-third (and, as some think, even a larger portion) of the North American continent. "What is it worth to have this obstruction *quietly* re- "moved?" This is, perhaps, the true question, but the answer, we submit, belongs rather to Her Majesty's Government, which has the power, in the event of resistance, to remove the evil by a summary process, than to those who are little more than spectators of the negotiation.

Earl Granville is aware that several attempts have been made since 1857, to arrive at a definite agreement on the subject of compensation. The suggestions and proposals on each side, together with the actual market value of the Company's stock at different periods, supply data, which his Lordship may deem of importance, and we therefore respectfully submit our views as to the conclusions which may be deduced from them.

The first attempt of the Imperial Government to estimate and express in pounds sterling, the compensation which it would be reasonable to offer to the Company, was made by the Duke of Newcastle in 1864. The greatest sum which after "very grave consideration," his Grace felt himself able to propose for the surrender of the country west of Lake Winnipeg, was 250,000 *l.*; but the payment was subject to the following conditions:—

1. £. 150,000 was to be derived from the sale of lands by Government within the territory. The payment was to be made at the rate of 1 *s.* per acre sold, but to be entirely dependent on the Government receipts.

2. Payments were to cease whenever they reached 150,000 *l.*, and absolutely at the end of 50 years.

3. The Company was to be paid one-fourth of the sum received by Government for export duty on gold, or for mining licenses, or leases for gold mining in the territory, for 50 years, or until the aggregate amounted to 1,000,000 *l.*

4. The payment of any part of the 250,000 *l.* was contingent on the ability of the Company to place Her Majesty's Government in possession of an "indis- "putable title" to the territory ceded by them, as against the claims of Canada.

The last condition was objected to by the Company on the ground that they could only give such title as they had, which they contended "must be taken "for better for worse." The Duke of Newcastle renewed his offer, modifying the last condition into a stipulation that, in case it should be found advisable, the territory, eastward of a line passing through Lake Winnipeg and Lake of the Woods, might be ceded or annexed to Canada, in which case, nothing would be payable to the Company in respect of *that* territory.

The present value, in cash, of such an offer, subject to the conditions and contingencies specified, would be very difficult to ascertain. The revenue from export duty on gold, and for licenses, would probably be *nil.* The revenue from land sales, if the cost of survey, management, and necessary roads, were deducted, would be *nil* also. It is very doubtful whether, if these deductions be made, the revenue from land sales in the Provinces of Canada, from 1763 to the present time, would show a surplus.

Sir Stafford Northcote quotes the price of land in Minnesota, and thence infers the value of lands on the Red River and Saskatchawan districts, which lie from five to ten degrees further north, and are still in the possession of the wild Indians of the plain; but we think it will be found that the lands in Minnesota, which sell for "one pound per acre," are either *private* lands, in the neighbourhood of towns, or the property of railway companies, on or near which millions of dollars have been expended to make them saleable; they are certainly not *public* lands, unimproved by public expenditure. Sir Stafford ought to have mentioned, at the same time, a fact which we believe is known to every emigrant who leaves the British Isles for America, that in the western states of the Union, and in the Provinces of Canada, *wild* lands are now given to settlers as "free grants," and we may add that this policy is more likely to be extended than reversed. To talk of the *value* of public lands as a source of revenue, distant from one to two thousand miles from available markets,

and

and without roads or navigable waters by which to approach them, is to contradict all experience, or to assume that the cost of surveys and management, and of canals, roads, and other improvements for their development and settlement, will be supplied by those who do *not* own them, for the benefit of those who *do*; but in order to arrive at some result that can be expressed in figures, let us assume that the sum ascertained by the Duke of Newcastle to be a sufficient "compensation," would, under his proposition, have been paid within 50 years and at an average rate per annum,—we thus give the Company the benefit of all the doubts in the case, and reduce the question to a simple problem in arithmetic. What is the present value of an annuity of 5,000 *l.* for 50 years?

That value, we submit, is the highest amount in cash which can be claimed as an equivalent for the offer made to the Company in 1864, by his Grace the Duke of Newcastle.

The next offer of the Imperial Government, which mentions a specific sum, is that made by his Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos, on the 1st of December last. It differs from the previous offer in several important particulars.

1. It embraces the *whole* of the territory claimed by the Company.

2. It proposes to allow the Company to retain their "posts" and certain allotments of land in their vicinity, with a small reservation in each township, as it is surveyed.

3. It proposes to allow the Company one quarter of the receipts from land (free grants being treated as sales at 1 *s.* per acre) and one-fourth of the sum received by Government as an export duty for gold and silver, or for licenses for mining for gold or silver.

4. It limits the amount to be received under these heads conjointly, at 1,000,000 *l.* sterling.

The other stipulations are unimportant for the purpose of ascertaining the cash equivalent of the proposition.

It is evident that the "unknown quantities" in this equation are as difficult to find as in the first. We know the *total* sum to be paid and the *proportion* of the receipts from lands and mines applicable for its payment, but we do not know the average annual sum likely to be realised from their sale. The minimum price is fixed at 1 *s.* per acre and it is doubtful if, under the proposed arrangement, the price would ever be found to exceed that sum. There is one term still to be ascertained, the average *number* of acres per annum likely to be sold and granted; a crude guess is all that the case admits of. If we take Upper Canada, possessing many advantages for early and rapid settlement, of which unfortunately the remote territories of the North West are deprived, we find that from its erection into a separate Province down to 1868, about 22,000,000 of acres had been disposed of by sale and grant, or an average of about 286,000 acres per annum.

Assuming that the same rate of sale, &c., is maintained in the North-West Territories (which all the old Hudson Bay authorities who know the country would pronounce a bold assumption), we have reduced the question to a simple reference to the Annuity Tables, as before, viz.: What is the present value of an annuity of 3,575 *l.* per annum for 280 years?

We have omitted from the last term the one-fourth of the Government receipts from gold and silver, for two reasons: first, it has not been shown that there are any gold or silver mines in the territory that will pay for working; second, all the attempts heretofore made to obtain a revenue from such sources in Canada have failed, and public opinion has forced the local Governments to adopt the policy of what may be called "free mining," or cheap lands for miners, and abolition of royalties and imposts, except to meet the cost of preserving the peace, and of surveys and necessary supervision.

There is another proposition on the Government side, which bears on the question of "compensation:" it results from the agreement between the representatives of the Government of Canada and Her Majesty's Government in 1865, and containing fewer elements of uncertainty than propositions which involve questions of Government policy, emigration, land, sales, &c., it can be reduced to a cash value with greater exactitude.

Mr. Cardwell describes the agreement as follows: "On the fourth point, the "subject of the North-Western Territory, the Canadian Ministers desired that "that territory should be made over to Canada, and undertook to negotiate with "the Hudson's Bay Company for the termination of their rights, on condition "that the indemnity, if any, should be paid by a loan, to be raised by Canada, "under the Imperial guarantee, with the sanction of the Cabinet; we assented "to this proposal, undertaking that, if the negotiation should be successful, we, "on the part of the Crown, being satisfied that the amount of the indemnity "was reasonable and the security sufficient, would apply to the Imperial Parlia-"ment to sanction the agreement and to guarantee the amount."

The Canadian delegates reported on the subject with a little more detail. "We "accordingly proposed to the Imperial Ministers that the whole British territory "east of the Rocky Mountains and north of the American or Canadian lines should "be made over to Canada, subject to such rights as the Hudson's Bay Company "might be able to establish, and that the compensation to that Company (if any "were found to be due) should be met by a loan guaranteed by Great Britain. "The Imperial Government consented to this, and a careful investigation of the "case satisfies us that the compensation to the Hudson's Bay Company cannot, "under any circumstances, be onerous. It is but two years since the present "Hudson's Bay Company purchased the entire property of the old Company; "they paid 1,500,000 *l.* for the entire property and assets, in which was included "a large sum of cash on hand, large landed properties in British Columbia and "elsewhere, not included in our arrangement; a very large claim against the "United States Government, under the Oregon Treaty; and ships, goods, pelts, "and business premises in England and Canada, valued at 1,023,569 *l.* The "value of the territorial rights of the Company, therefore, in the estimation of "the Company itself, will be easily arrived at."

The principle which this agreement between the two Governments recognises as applicable to the case appears to be, compensation in money for the ascertained rights of the Company, after deducting the value of the property retained by them. The words "if any," and "if any were found to be due," import that, in the opinion of both parties, it was possible, if not probable, that after making the deductions, no compensation would be "due."

The basis of the calculation which seems to have been made, or agreed upon, is very simple. The old Hudson Bay Company had recently sold all the rights and property of the Company, of every description, for the sum of 1,500,000 *l.* An inventory agreed to by both sellers and purchasers set down the assets, exclusive of "territorial" rights, as follows:

	£.	*s.*	*d.*
1. "The assets (exclusive of Nos. 2 and 3) of the Hud-"son Bay Company, recently and specially valued "by competent valuers, at - - - - - -	1,023,569	–	–
2. "The Landed Territory (not valued) - - - -	—		
3. "A cash balance of - - - - - - -	370,000	–	–
TOTAL - - - £.	1,393,569	–	–"

On the face of their own statement, 1,500,000 *l.*, *less* the above sum, or 106,431 *l.*, was the amount which the new purchasers actually *paid* for the "landed territory." Under the agreement of 1865, this seems to be the highest sum which Mr. Cardwell and the representatives of the Canadian Government thought could, in any event, be demanded by the Company, as indemnity or compensation for the surrender of the rights they "would be able to establish."

We have thus attempted to convert into their equivalents in cash the two offers made to the Company since 1857 by the Imperial Government, and to ascertain the amount of the indemnity contemplated by Mr. Cardwell and the Canadian delegates, in the arrangements of 1865. To arrive at any result, we have had to assume figures which, according to our experience, the *facts* of a new country will be more likely to reduce than to increase. We have also omitted conditions, either implied or expressed, in the proposals of 1864 and 1868, which we believe would have imposed considerable expense upon the Company.

There

There is another mode of estimating the amount to be paid on the principle of compensation for actual loss only, which remains to be considered. The stock of the Company has, for some time, been quoted at an average of 13¾. The capital is, nominally 2,000,000 *l.*, and the shares 20 *l.* The value of the stock, therefore, in cash, assuming that the whole of it could be sold at the market rate, is 1,350,000 *l.*, or 43,569 *l. less* than the value, according to their own estimate in 1863 of the Company's assets, *exclusive* of the "landed territory."

The money obtained from the public for shares, beyond the 1,500,000 *l.* paid to the old shareholders, will no doubt be amply sufficient to make good any deficiency in the valuation of 1863.

From a consideration of these data, we submit that if the validity of the Charter is not now to be questioned; if the territorial extent of the country affected by it is not to be defined; if the claim of Canada to include within her boundaries a large portion, if not the whole, of the country occupied by the French at the time of the cession in 1763, is not to be investigated, and finally determined; if the admitted incapacity and the notorious neglect of the Company to perform the *duties* of Government (which were part of the consideration for the *rights* conceded by the Charter) are not to be taken as sufficient on public grounds to justify cancellation and re-entry by the Crown; then the very highest indemnity, which ought to be paid in cash, for a surrender of the territorial claims of the Company, with the reservations and other privileges offered by His Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos, is the sum indicated by the foregoing computations.

We must, in conclusion, express to Earl Granville our strong conviction that no *money* offer, which either the Imperial or the Canadian Government would deem reasonable, will be accepted by the Company, and that to delay the organisation of constitutional government in the North-West Territory until the Hudson's Bay Company consent to reasonable terms of surrender is to hinder the success of Confederation in British America, and to imperil the interests and authority of the British Crown in the territories now ruled by the Company.

We therefore respectfully submit for Earl Granville's consideration, whether it is not expedient that the Address of the Canadian Parliament be at once acted upon, under the authority of the Imperial Act of 1867.

But if his Lordship should see any sufficient legal or other objection to that course, then we ask, on behalf of the Dominion Government, for the immediate transfer to that Government of the "North-West Territory," or all that part of British North America from Canada on the east, to British Columbia, Alaska, and the Arctic Ocean on the west and north, not heretofore validly granted to and now held by "the Governor and Company of Adventurers of England "trading into Hudson's Bay," by virtue of a charter of King Charles the Second, issued about the year 1670.

We have, &c.
(signed) *Geo. Et. Cartier.*
William M'Dougall.

— No. 5. —

COPY of a LETTER from Sir *Frederic Rogers*, Bart., to Sir *G. E. Cartier*, Bart., and *W. M'Dougall*, Esq., C. B.

No. 5.
Sir F. Rogers, Bart., to Sir G. Cartier, Bart., and W. M'Dougall, Esq., C.B.
9 March 1869.
* Page 52.

Gentlemen, Downing-street, 9 March 1869.

LORD GRANVILLE transmitted to the Governor of the Hudson's Bay Company a copy of your Letter of the 9th February,* and I enclose, by his Lordship's directions, a copy of the answer which he has received.

26 February 1869. Page 38.
Colonial Office, 9 March 1869. Page 40.

The conclusions to which he has been led, after a careful consideration both of the correspondence which has passed and of the various representations made orally to him by yourselves and by the Governor and Deputy Governor of the Company, are embodied in the enclosed Letter, which he has directed me to address

address to Sir S. Northcote, and which you will be good enough to consider as conveying to yourselves also the views of Her Majesty's Government. His Lordship is confident that you will give it your earnest attention.

His Lordship desires me to add, that in case the terms suggested in this letter should be accepted by the parties concerned, Her Majesty's Government would be prepared to fulfil the expectations held out in Mr. Cardwell's Despatch of 17th June 1865, and to propose to Parliament that the Imperial guarantee should be given to a loan of 300,000 *l.*, the sum which is proposed to be paid over by Canada to the Company on the transfer of the Company's rights.

Command Paper, 19 June 1865, Canada Conference.

As this is a matter in which the Company has no interest, it is not adverted to in my letter to Sir Stafford Northcote.

I am, &c.
(signed) *Frederic Rogers.*

— No. 6. —

No. 6. Sir G. Cartier, Bart., and W. M'Dougall, Esq., C.B., to Sir F. Rogers, Bart. 27 March 1869. * Page 63.

COPY of a LETTER from Sir *G. Cartier*, Bart., and *W. M'Dougall*, Esq., C. B., to Sir *Frederic Rogers*, Bart.

Westminster Palace Hotel, London,
Sir, 27 March 1869.

YOUR Letter of the 9th instant,* enclosing a copy of the proposals made by Lord Granville to the Hudson Bay Company in your Letter to Sir Stafford Northcote of the same date, has not been formally acknowledged by us in consequence of a doubt, not yet removed, as to the acceptance of those proposals by the Company. We stated verbally to Lord Granville our objections to his proposals, but finally consented to recommend them to the Canadian Government on condition that the Company first signified their acceptance of them.

Sir Stafford Northcote has since opened communication with us directly, and proposed important modifications of Lord Granville's terms, to which we could not assent. On some points of detail we agreed that the terms might be varied or qualified, if such variation or qualification would be likely to make the arrangements, as a whole, more acceptable to the shareholders of the Company. We understand Sir Stafford Northcote has acquainted Lord Granville with the correspondence which has passed between us on this subject.

The Company having, at their meeting of the 24th instant, postponed for a fortnight the question of accepting Lord Granville's proposals, we regret that we are unable to await their decision. Our public duties require that we should immediately return to Canada, and we have now the honour to repeat the request contained in our letter of the 9th February, viz., that immediate action may be taken by the Imperial Government upon the Address of the Canadian Parliament of December 1867, or that, pending the negotiations for the transfer of Rupert's Land, "the North Western Territory," or all that part of British North America from Canada on the east, to British Columbia, Alaska, and the Arctic Ocean on the west and north, not heretofore validly granted to and now held by "The Governor and Company of Adventurers of England trading into Hudson's Bay," may be immediately transferred to the Dominion of Canada, under the authority of the British North America Act of 1867.

We have, &c.
(signed) *Geo. Et. Cartier,*
Wm. M'Dougall.

APPENDICES.

Appendix.

APPENDIX I.

CLAUSE 146 of the BRITISH NORTH AMERICA ACT, 1867.

XI.—ADMISSION OF OTHER COLONIES.

146. IT shall be lawful for the Queen, by and with the Advice of Her Majesty's Most Honourable Privy Council, on Addresses from the Houses of the Parliament of Canada, and from the Houses of the respective Legislatures of the Colonies or Provinces of Newfoundland, Prince Edward Island, and British Columbia, to admit those Colonies or Provinces, or any of them, into the Union, and on Address from the Houses of the Parliament of Canada to admit Rupert's Land and the North Western Territory, or either of them, into the Union, on such terms and conditions in each case as are in the Addresses expressed and as the Queen thinks fit to approve, subject to the provisions of this Act; and the provisions of any Order in Council in that behalf shall have effect as if they had been enacted by the Parliament of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland.

Power to admit Newfoundland, &c. into the Union.

APPENDIX II.

ANNO TRICESIMO PRIMO et TRICESIMO SECUNDO VICTORIÆ REGINÆ.

CAP. CV.

AN ACT for enabling Her Majesty to accept a Surrender upon Terms of the Lands, Privileges, and Rights of "The Governor and Company of Adventurers of England trading into Hudson's Bay," and for admitting the same into the Dominion of Canada. [31st July 1868.]

WHEREAS by certain Letters Patent granted by His late Majesty King Charles the Second, in the twenty-second year of His reign certain persons therein named were incorporated by the name of "The Governor and Company of Adventurers of England trading into Hudson's Bay," and certain lands and territories, rights of government, and other rights, privileges, liberties, franchises, powers and authorities were thereby granted or purported to be granted to the said Governor and Company in His Majesty's Dominions in North America:

Recital of Charter of Hudson's Bay Company, 22 Car. 2.

And whereas, by the British North America Act, 1867, it was (amongst other things) enacted that it should be lawful for Her Majesty, by and with the advice of Her Majesty's most Honourable Privy Council, on Address from the Houses of the Parliament of Canada, to admit Rupert's Land and the North Western Territory, or either of them, into the Union on such terms and conditions as are in the Address expressed, and as Her Majesty thinks fit to approve, subject to the provisions of the said Act:

And whereas, for the purpose of carrying into effect the provisions of the said British North America Act, 1867, and of admitting Rupert's Land into the said Dominion as aforesaid, upon such terms as Her Majesty thinks fit to approve, it is expedient that the said lands, territories, rights, privileges, liberties, franchises, powers and authorities, so far as the same have been lawfully granted to the said Company, should be surrendered to Her Majesty, Her heirs and successors, upon such terms and conditions as may be agreed upon by and between Her Majesty and the said Governor and Company as hereinafter mentioned:

Recital of agreement of surrender.

Be it therefore enacted, by the Queen's most Excellent Majesty, by and with the advice and consent of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Commons, in this present Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, as follows:

1. This Act may be cited as "Rupert's Land Act, 1868."

Short Title.

2. For the purposes of this Act the term "Rupert's Land" shall include the whole of the lands and territories held or claimed to be held by the said Governor and Company.

Definition of "Rupert's Land."

3. It shall be competent for the said Governor and Company to surrender to Her Majesty, and for Her Majesty by any instrument under Her sign-manual and signet to accept a surrender of all or any of the lands, territories, rights, privileges, liberties, franchises, powers and authorities whatsoever granted or purported to be granted by the said Letters Patent to the said Governor and Company within Rupert's Land, upon such terms and conditions as shall be agreed upon by and between Her Majesty and the said Governor and Company; provided, however, that such surrender shall not be accepted by Her Majesty

Power to Her Majesty to accept surrender of lands, &c. of the Company upon certain terms.

Appendix.

until the terms and conditions upon which Rupert's Land shall be admitted into the said dominion of Canada shall have been approved of by Her Majesty, and embodied in an Address to Her Majesty from both the Houses of the Parliament of Canada, in pursuance of the one hundred and forty-sixth section of the British North America Act, 1867; and that the said surrender and acceptance thereof shall be null and void unless within a month from the date of such acceptance Her Majesty does by Order in Council under the provisions of the said last-recited Act admit Rupert's Land into the said Dominion; provided further, that no charge shall be imposed by such terms upon the Consolidated Fund of the United Kingdom.

Extinguishment of all rights of the Company.

4. Upon the acceptance by Her Majesty of such surrender all rights of government and proprietary rights, and all other privileges, liberties, franchises, powers, and authorities whatsoever, granted or purported to be granted by the said Letters Patent to the said Governor and Company within Rupert's Land, and which shall have been so surrendered, shall be absolutely extinguished; provided, that nothing herein contained shall prevent the said Governor and Company from continuing to carry on in Rupert's Land or elsewhere trade and commerce.

Power to Her Majesty by Order in Council to admit Rupert's Land into and form part of the Dominion of Canada.

5. It shall be competent to Her Majesty, by any such Order or Orders in Council as aforesaid, on Address from the Houses of the Parliament of Canada, to declare that Rupert's Land shall, from a date to be therein mentioned, be admitted into and become part of the Dominion of Canada; and thereupon it shall be lawful for the Parliament of Canada, from the date aforesaid, to make, ordain, and establish within the land and territory so admitted as aforesaid, all such laws, institutions, and ordinances, and to constitute such courts and officers as may be necessary for the peace, order, and good government of Her Majesty's subjects and others therein: provided, that until otherwise enacted by the said Parliament of Canada, all the powers, authorities and jurisdiction of the several courts of justice now established in Rupert's Land, and of the several officers thereof, and of all magistrates and justices now acting within the said limits, shall continue in full force and effect therein.

Jurisdiction of present Courts and officers continued.

APPENDIX III.

COPY of a LETTER from the Right Hon. Sir *Edmund Head*, Bart., K.C.B., to Sir *F. Rogers*, Bart.

Sir, Hudson's Bay House, London, 11 November 1863.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge your letter of the 9th ultimo, in which you state that his Grace the Duke of Newcastle will be ready to consider any proposal submitted to him by the Hudson's Bay Company with reference to the introduction of the direct authority of Her Majesty's Government in Rupert's Land. It is gratifying to myself and the Committee to find that an opening is thus afforded for discussing plans which, to us, appear to have an important bearing on the future welfare of British North America.

At the same time, in order to avoid all misapprehension, it may be right to observe that it is not precisely as a boon to themselves that the Hudson's Bay Company have called his Grace's attention to the establishment of a colony at Red River. Probably their commercial interest would be equally served if things remained as they are, and if their trade were carried on as it has been. It is not, at any rate, with a view to immediate pecuniary profit that they have raised this question, and it is likely, for the present at least, that they would lose fully as much as they would gain by the increase of settlement in the chartered territory. Such appears to have been the unvarying opinion of this Committee before the change made in July last.

It may, no doubt, be said that the Hudson's Bay Company are merely endeavouring to escape from the troublesome responsibility of governing the Red River Settlement and the adjacent district.

In answer to this, I would observe that the responsibility, whatever it may be, which is imposed by the charter on the Company must be correlative with the rights and powers vested in them for the purpose of discharging that duty. What these rights and powers are not, is pretty clear from the following passage in the letter of the Law Officers of the Crown, dated 1st July 1857 (Appendix to Report of Committee, page 404). These gentlemen say:—

"But with respect to any right of Government taxation, exclusive administration of justice, or exclusive trade, otherwise than as a consequence of the right of ownership of the land, such right could not be legally insisted on by the Hudson's Bay Company as having been legally granted to them by the Crown."

The power of taxation may be thought to be the first and necessary condition of all effective powers of Government; but if this first condition is wanting, it would seem to follow that the powers vested in the Company of governing others than their own servants and dependants must be of a very limited character; and if the power is limited, so also must the responsibility be limited.

The Company are fully competent to manage their own people, and they believe that they have proved themselves more competent to manage the Indians than any Government or Association

Association which has yet tried its hand at this work in North America. They have preserved peace and good-will on one side of a frontier when war and savage hatred have raged on the other. They have done so, no doubt, from interested motives, but the motives of those who failed in accomplishing the same task, have perhaps not been more pure.

In the present case the question at issue is not the Government of the Hudson's Bay officers and servants, or of the Indians, but the exercise of proper authority and protection over those subjects of her Majesty, mostly unconnected with the Company, who have chosen to settle at Red River, or who may hereafter settle in the adjoining territory. These considerations then, and the future position of British interests in North America (in which, no doubt, the Hudson's Bay Company are deeply interested), not the hope of immediate advantage, have induced the present Committee to express, as they have done in their resolution of the 28th August last, the conviction that the time had arrived for introducing into these regions the direct authority of the Crown.

I have to assure his Grace, that the Committee will esteem themselves fortunate if they are able to co-operate with him in the establishment there of such a Government as he may deem fitted for the wants of the people and the circumstances of the time.

I have had the honour of several conversations with you on this subject, from which I infer that the Secretary of State is unwilling to deal with the question of establishing a Colonial Government in Rupert's Land, so long as the Company maintain, unimpaired, their claim to the exclusive ownership of the soil within that territory. It is not for me, or the Committee of the Hudson's Bay Company, to discuss the reason for such a view. We certainly assume that the Company are proprietors of the land under the charter, and we think that this *primâ facie* title is impliedly recognised in the letter of the Law Officers of July 1st, 1857, already quoted. No one has contested in a court of any kind a possession which has existed for 200 years; and the Committee do not, themselves, clearly see why the exercise of this private right of ownership of the soil, by individuals, or by a corporate body, should be deemed incompatible with the exercise of the Queen's public authority in matters of government. They do not see why that which is the normal state of things in most other colonies should be inadmissible in this particular portion of British North America; but it is not their business to enter into this question. They are anxious to do all they can to smooth over difficulties rather than raise them, and I will, therefore, proceed to consider what would probably be the nature of the territory to be included in any such Colony, and what are the measures which the Hudson's Bay Company would be prepared to take in order to facilitate its establishment. It will be for his Grace the Duke of Newcastle to decide whether the sacrifices they are ready to make are of a nature to warrant any action on the part of the Crown.

With regard to the extent of the proposed Colony, of which the seat of Government would be Red River (or Fort Garry), the Committee presume that his Grace would wish it to include the whole country from the frontier of the United States, to the north branch of the Saskatchewan, and to extend eastward towards Lake Superior as far as the frontier of Canada, wherever the precise line of that frontier may be found. Perhaps the most convenient limit for the northern boundary would be either the Saskatchewan itself, or a line running from the Rocky Mountains eastward through Edmonton House and Fort Cumberland, and from the latter following the Saskatchewan down to Lake Winnipeg. Nothing would be gained by going farther to the northward, nor by including the eastern side of Lake Winnipeg, but from the mouth of the Winnipeg River where it enters the lake, the line of demarcation might be run eastward until it cut the Canadian frontier somewhere north of Lake Superior or Lake Huron.

Of this large tract, Assinaboia, or the district round Red River, forms but a small portion, although it includes a good deal of the land which is probably fittest for settlement. In 1834 the Hudson's Bay Company repurchased this district from Lord Selkirk for a consideration amounting to upwards of 80,000 *l.* This fact alone makes it clear that it would be impossible for the Committee, as Trustees for the Company, to entertain the question of ceding the ownership of the soil without compensation or equivalent of some kind.

The most obvious, simple, and satisfactory settlement of the question of transfer would of course be that the Crown should compensate the Company for their property by a sum of money paid either at once or in a series of annual payments; but to the supposed value of the soil would have to be added the price of the Company's interest of all mines of gold and silver which are by express words given in the Charter. It is clear that the recent discovery of gold in the territory would cause the proprietary to reject any bargain which implied the gratuitous cession of these rights. The Committee would be quite willing that the exact amount to be paid to the Hudson's Bay Company for the land should be calculated on the principle of what they themselves paid to Lord Selkirk for a portion of it, and they would be prepared to discuss the fair worth both of territory and mining rights, or to submit the assessment of their value to impartial arbitrators.

But the Committee also know that the Secretary of State may find difficulties in the way of a large money payment of any kind, and in order, as far as they can, to remove all obstacles to this negotiation they have authorised me to propose another alternative as a middle course, which they think would be admissible, although far from welcome to many of their own proprietors.

This alternative is as follows, viz., that, subject to certain special stipulations to be stated hereafter, the Company should retain the ownership in fee simple of one-half of the lands in the Colony and the other half should be conveyed by the Company to the Crown. The actual division should be one based on considerations of the extent and value of different

Appendix.

sections, derived from soil, situation and climate. The details might be settled afterwards if the principle were once admitted. In the portion fitted for settlement and along the frontier the division might be made at once in alternate blocks of so many thousand acres, or so many square miles. In the unsettled and remote portion of the country the division might stand over indefinitely, provided a power was given to either party to initiate proceedings against squatters and trespassers. The undivided lands might be managed by a board of commissioners.

The stipulations of which I have spoken, and which it appears to the Committee would be reasonable, are as follows:

1st. The Hudson's Bay Company should have the sole right to erect, and should bind themselves to complete, within five years, an electric telegraph to connect British Columbia and Canada. The line for this telegraph should be approved by the Secretary of State, and it should be maintained by the Company, who would of course engage to convey the messages of the Imperial and Colonial Governments at a fixed and moderate rate.

It would be necessary as a condition precedent to the erection of the telegraph,—

(*A.*) That the Governments of British Columbia and Canada should pledge their faith respectively to the Secretary of State to pay the yearly sum set forth in the enclosures to the Despatch of 31st July 1862, with all the advantages as to lands to be granted by Her Majesty's Government, and other terms therein specified.

(*B.*) That a road should be laid out along the line of telegraph, but the soil on which the telegraph stands, and the space (say one mile in width on one side of its course) should belong to the Hudson's Bay Company, to be reckoned as part of the half of the land which they would retain. The other side of the road might be included in the half belonging to the Crown.

(*C.*) That the Company, in constructing the telegraph, should be entitled to use wood or other materials taken from ungranted land.

2nd. The Crown shall resume the grant of mines and diggings of gold and silver throughout the Colony on condition of paying to the Hudson's Bay Company one-third of the receipts of all dues, royalties, rents, &c. from such mines or diggings, whether raised by way of export duty or otherwise; but the Company should not be liable for expenses of collection or escort.

3rd. The buildings required for military or Government purposes at Fort Garry or Red River should be valued and purchased of the Company.

4th. The Company should retain, as a portion of their half of the lands, all lots already laid out and surveyed, as well as 5,000 acres round each of their forts or posts.

The Committee trust that the Duke of Newcastle will view these proposals of theirs as an evidence of an anxious desire to meet His Grace's wishes.

While suggesting a plan which involves the cession of the Company's right of property over one-half of a vast tract of British North America, the Committee simply ask that the Crown will exercise on British soil, in favour of British subjects, that amount of control and protection which the Queen's prerogative can alone afford; a protection, in other cases, at least, deemed perfectly consistent with the unimpaired enjoyment of existing rights of private property, and which, in fact, is commonly thought to be directed specially to the maintenance of those very rights against wrong and violence of any kind.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Edmund Head,*
Governor of the Hudson's Bay Company.

Sir Frederic Rogers, Bart.
&c. &c. &c.

Copy of a LETTER from *Chichester Fortescue*, Esq., M.P., to the Right Honourable Sir *Edmund Head*, Bart., K.C.B.

Sir, Downing-street, 11 March 1864.

The Duke of Newcastle has considered, with the care which their importance requires, the proposals contained in your letter of the 11th November last, respecting the introduction of the direct authority of Her Majesty's Government into Rupert's Land.

The first of these proposals is as follows:—It appears that in 1834 the Company purchased from Lord Selkirk the tract of land called Assinaboia, on which the Red River Settlement now stands, for a consideration amounting to upwards of 80,000 *l.* You propose to cede to the Government that territory, together with a far larger tract described in your letter, on receiving:

1. £. 80,000. for the district of Assinaboia.

2. A payment for the rest of the land calculated on the principle of what the Company paid to Lord Selkirk, and

3. The price of the Company's right to all mines of gold and silver.

His

His Grace infers from the tenour of your letter that the payment made to Lord Selkirk was an actual payment of 80,000 *l.* in money, and not a mere share in the profits of the Company, to some amount supposed to be equal to 80,000 *l.* But, however the payment was made, he apprehends that it formed part of a large arrangement by which the two companies, which are now combined in the Hudson's Bay Company, put an end to a competition which was becoming ruinous to both of them, and had to be stopped at all hazards. If this is the case, the terms of purchase afford no safe grounds for conjecturing whether 80,000 *l.* was really a fair market price for the land at the time of the purchase. But his Grace cannot consider this statement to have any bearing on the present negotiation. It appears to him that in making a purchase of land there are really only two questions to be considered, first, what the land is worth to the vendor, and, secondly, what it is worth to the purchaser. It is plain that neither of these questions is even remotely affected by the price which (wisely or unwisely) may have been paid for it to Lord Selkirk in 1834. And his Grace is unable therefore to adopt the proposed principle of valuation.

Nor could he consent to pay the assessed value of the gold and silver which is or may be found in the Company's territory. On this subject a good deal of experience has already accumulated. Judging from this experience, it is very doubtful whether the Crown could raise a revenue from the gold miners more than sufficient to meet the expenses which they entail, and very probable that the revenue so raised might be insufficient for its purpose. That a private corporation should succeed in compelling this class of persons to pay any considerable revenue to be expended, not for the digger's own benefit, nor even for the benefit of the general community, but for the benefit of the corporation, his Grace holds to be absolutely impossible.

He does not consider therefore that the interests of the company in the unascertained and unavailable source of profit is a matter capable of assessment.

Thus much as to the principle of valuation. Passing to the mode of payment, his Grace observes that you are alive to the difficulty of applying to Parliament for a grant of money from the Imperial Treasury. But he thinks it necessary to state clearly that the difficulty is, in his opinion, insuperable, and that having reference to the position of the Company and the views on Colonial expenditure, which are prevalent in and out of the Legislature, any appropriation of Imperial funds by vote of Parliament to the compensation of the Company must be considered as out of the question.

It follows to consider the second alternative proposed on the part of the Company; but before doing so, I am directed to notice your observation that the exercise of the private right of ownership of the soil by individuals, or by a corporate body, need not be deemed incompatible with the exercise of the Queen's authority in matters of government, and you point out in support of your opinion that this is in fact the normal state of things in most other Colonies. This the Duke of Newcastle fully admits. He would even add that it is also the normal state of things in the United Kingdom and in most other settled countries.

The obvious distinction lies in the fact that these colonies and countries *are* settled. From this fact it follows first that there is a large amount of property, independent of any proceeds derivable from the sale of land, which is applicable to the government and improvement of the country, and next that it is not a matter of public policy to attract immigration by a wise disposal of the public lands. In an unsettled colony there is no effectual mode of taxation for purposes of government and improvement, and the whole progress of the Colony depends on the liberal and prudent disposal of its land. These considerations afford decisive reasons against leaving that land in the possession of a corporation; and I am to observe that these objections, conclusive in any case, are greatly enhanced in the case of the Hudson's Bay Company, as I learn from your letter that it has been "the unvarying opinion" of the committee, on whose behalf you speak, that the Company would "lose fully as much as they would gain by the increase of settlement in the chartered territory." It is therefore (to say the least) a question whether the Company would not be under a direct inducement to use their proprietary rights to thwart the colonizing efforts of the Government.

It is true that in former times the whole soil of a settlement was frequently conveyed to a proprietary body; but in these cases the responsibilities of Government followed the grant of property. Those who were invested with extensive corporate rights of possession bore (like the East India Company in its earlier days) the whole expense both of civil government and of military defence.

In Prince Edward Island the right of property was more recently disjoined from that of Government, but the result has not been such as to invite imitation.

The second alternative proposed in your letter, then, is this; that the whole territory which it is proposed to bring under the authority of the Crown should be divided into large blocks or tracts of land, which shall be assigned alternately to the Crown and to the Company. Waste lands, till so assigned, being managed by a board in which both parties should be represented.

To this proposal his Grace feels himself unable to assent. The difficulties of management which might be expected to arise in working such a plan, would in themselves be sufficiently formidable. The expense, delay, and controversy which might arise in defining and maintaining the boundaries of Crown lands, and the improbability that a cordial agreement would continue between the persons representing different and often conflicting interests in the proposed land board, are serious dangers. But the conclusive objection to the scheme is that it would reproduce in a gigantic shape the inconveniences which on a

Appendix.

far smaller scale were found intolerable in Canada. It is evident, as a matter of reasoning, and notorious as a matter of fact, that the interposition of large blocks of property between tracts or districts of Crown land, must obstruct the opening up of those districts, unless it fortunately happens that the private proprietor is ready to expend money *pari passu* with the Government in the construction of roads and other improvements, and to conform his land policy to that of the authorities.

It is also clear that colonists of the Anglo-Saxon race look upon the land revenue as legitimately belonging to the community, and that the diversion of half, or more than half, of that revenue to the purpose of increasing the dividends of a private corporation, would cause a continual and growing discontent which could not be allayed by any abstract argument of right, and the full force of which the Government would be expected by the company to sustain.

His Grace cannot consent to make himself responsible for these consequences, and he is therefore obliged to treat as inadmissible any proposal for the proprietary partition of those territories which may be placed under the government of the Crown.

The only terms which, after a very grave consideration of your letter, he feels himself able to propose for the acceptance of the company, are the following:

1. That within certain geographical limits (coinciding more of less with those laid down in your letter) the territorial rights of the company should be surrendered to the Crown.

2. That the sum of 1 *s.* per acre on every acre sold by Government should be paid to the company, and payment to cease when their aggregate receipts from this source shall exceed 150,000 *l.*, or on the expiration of 50 years.

3. That one-fourth of the sum received by the Government as an export duty for gold, or on leases of gold mines, or licenses for gold mining, shall be payable to the company for 50 years, or until the aggregate receipts shall amount to 100,000 *l.*

4. That on these conditions a government be established in the ceded territories; Great Britain undertaking the expense and risk of that government until the Colony is able to support it, as in British Columbia, and other Colonies.

It must be clearly understood that the payments contemplated in the second and third of these articles are entirely dependent on the Government receipts, and that the Government will not be pledged to any particular form of levying a tax upon gold.

If the company should find themselves unable to accept these terms, or some modification of them, his Grace does not see how it will be possible for him to recommend that the Crown should assume any responsibility in respect of the Hudson's Bay territories, and it will rest with the Company to apply to Parliament for such powers, as may, in their opinion, enable them to preserve order in the country in which they are interested.

I am, &c.

Right Honourable Sir Edmund Head, Bart., &c. &c. &c.

(signed) *Chichester Fortescue.*

P.S.—Since the above letter was drafted, his Grace has received from the Governor General of Canada a Despatch, from which it appears that the Canadian Government contemplate the assertion of a claim to all that portion of Central America which can be shown to have been in the possession of the French in 1763. It must be understood that the above suggestions are made on the supposition that the cession by the Company will place Her Majesty's Government in possession of an indisputable title to the territory ceded by them.

COPY of a LETTER from the Right Honourable Sir *Edmund Head*, Bart., to *Chichester Fortescue*, Esq., M. P.

Sir, Hudson's Bay House, London, 14 March 1864.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge your letter of the 11th instant, which has been laid before the Committee of the Hudson's Bay Company, by whom I am authorised to make the following remarks:

The Committee deeply regret to find that none of the proposals made by them has been found admissible by his Grace the Secretary of State for the Colonies; but as this is the case, there is no further use in discussing the principles on which they were based, or the details involved in them.

On the other hand, the Committee would feel it their duty at once to address themselves to the consideration of the counter proposal contained in your letter of the 11th, were it not for the postscript of that letter relating to the claims of Canada.

It is true that these claims are not new; they were expressly stated in the same form in the petition from the Board of Trade of Toronto, which was before the Parliamentary Committee of 1857, and they were in fact discussed by that Committee, and were referred to in the letter of the Attorney and Solicitor General to the Right Honourable H. Labouchere. The Law Officers there say, that the question of boundary could not be made the subject of a *quasi* judicial inquiry without the consent of both parties, and that a decision of a Committee of the Privy Council would have no effect in such a case as a binding judicial determination. They had previously stated, that "in the case of grants of a considerable

Appendix to Report, p. 435.

Appendix to Report of 1857, pp. 403 and 404

age,

"age, such as this charter, when the words, as is often the case, are indefinite or ambiguous, "the rule is, that they are construed by usage and enjoyment, including in these latter "terms the assertion of ownership by the Company on important public occasions, such as "the Treaty of Ryswick and Utrecht, and again in 1750."

When Sir Frederic Rogers, in his letter of 9th October 1863, intimated the readiness of his Grace the Secretary of State to receive any proposal made on the part of the Company, the fact that these claims had been made by Canada, and had not been waived, was as well known as it now is. The nature of the title of the Hudson's Bay Company also was then as well, perhaps better, known to the Secretary of State than it is to us. I say, perhaps better, because the Law Officers of the Crown have, we believe, at various times given the Colonial Office the benefit of their observations thereon, an advantage which the Company, of course, have not enjoyed to the same extent.

We believe the title of the Hudson's Bay Company to be good, and we are prepared to defend it in any court in which it may be impugned; but we are not prepared to originate any inquiry of the kind, or to undertake to give any guarantee, or to present to the Secretary of State any title other than that which I have already said is as well known to his Grace as it is to ourselves. Such as it is, it must be taken for better for worse, for we have no other to offer, and we believe that to be sufficient. If, therefore, any such guarantee or undertaking is a condition precedent to the completion of an arrangement on the basis now suggested in your letter of the 11th instant, it will, we fear, be wholly useless for us to enter into the consideration of the principle of that offer, or any discussion how far the details involved in it are or are not acceptable to the Company, or how far the amount of compensation would be sufficient.

If, indeed, the question were one only of some few miles, more or less, of boundary, the case would be wholly different. But in the form in which the claim is presented to us in your postscript, it appears to the Committee to make all further action impracticable.

We may perhaps be permitted to make one other remark on the postscript of your letter.

The claim of Canada, if it means anything, seems to assert that certain rights of a foreign power modify the operation of the Charter. These foreign rights were acquired by Treaty for the Crown of England in 1763, nearly 100 years after the grant of the Charter. Now, after the possession and recognition in various ways for two centuries, the validity of this instrument is attacked on the ground of those supposed rights. The claim thus made may be good or bad, but it appears to us singular that the Company should be required by the Crown itself to warrant the validity of its own Charter. There are legal methods, no doubt, of rescinding, by the courts, improvident or unlawful grants emanating from the Crown. In 1857 the Law Officers were consulted by Mr. Labouchere as to the possibility or equity of having recourse to proceedings of this kind in this case, and they gave their answer in the letter referred to above. Our rights, such as they are, come from the Crown, and it seems to us, who are unlearned in the law, somewhat strange that the Crown, the grantor, should ask of the Hudson's Bay Company, the grantee, a warranty for a title derived immediately from itself. It adds to this apparent anomaly, that the only competing title against which the warranty could be required is the title of the Crown itself in another shape. We presume that the object of the Canadian Government is to open the country for settlement—an object which it would be in the power of the Colonial Office to secure at any rate, and which the Hudson's Bay Company have no wish whatever to prevent.

Appendix to Report pp. 403 and 404.

But for this preliminary difficulty, arising from the postscript to your letter, it would now be my duty to call your attention to the fact that that letter makes no allusion to a substantive portion of our offer, to which we attach great importance; that, namely, of erecting, on certain terms, an electric telegraph across the Hudson's Bay territory. We have ceded to no one the right to do this, and we are perfectly ready, on fair conditions and as part of the arrangement, to undertake to do it ourselves; nor is anything said, in the counter proposal made by you, as to the portions of land which the Company might be allowed to retain as private property, nor as to the manner in which their posts, or their buildings and improvements would be dealt with.

To revert for a moment to the electric telegraph, it is obvious that, so far as it goes, the mere appearance of a vague claim on the part of Canada, pressed upon us now or countenanced by the Secretary of State, must have a tendency to deter us from any outlay of capital in this or any other form. We had hoped to have taken the first steps for the erection of the telegraph in the present season, and we know by experience that in a distant country where winter begins early and lasts till late, a season lost is the loss of the whole year.

I trust, sir, that in laying these remarks before his Grace the Secretary of State, you will assure him that they are offered with great humility and respect, and that we are as ready as we ever were to deal in a fair and candid spirit with this or any other offer made to us. So far as the proposal itself goes, and irrespective of this question of title, the Committee rejects no basis of negotiation (if that is a proper word to use in a correspondence between a private company and Her Majesty's Government), and what they have said is dictated only by a sense of the duty incumbent on them to uphold the interests of the Company whose affairs they administer.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Edmund Head*,
Governor.

Chichester Fortescue, Esq.
&c. &c. &c.
Colonial Office.

Appendix.

Copy of a LETTER from *C. Fortescue* Esq., M.P., to the Right Honourable Sir *E. Head*, Bart., K.C.B.

Sir, Downing Street, 5 April 1864.

I am directed by the Duke of Newcastle to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 14th ultimo, in which you state that the Committee of the Hudson's Bay Company are prevented by the postscript of my letter of the 11th from taking into consideration the proposals contained in that letter relating to the transfer of part of Rupert's Land to the Crown.

It appears to the Duke of Newcastle that the Committee has somewhat misapprehended the intention with which that postscript was written.

It is assumed, for the present purpose, that the grant to the Hudson's Bay Company is a valid grant; but it appears to be contended on the part of Canada, that whether valid or not, an instrument which only granted to the Company land not in possession of a foreign power in the year 1670, could not, from its very terms, comprehend in 1763 a territory which then belonged to the French, and which it is contended must therefore have then belonged, and belongs now to Canada.

If this claim, on the part of Canada, were established it would evidently be impossible for Her Majesty's Government to secure that lands to which it extended, should when sold, be subject to a payment of 1*s.* an acre to the Hudson's Bay Company. It is therefore impossible for his Grace to make any pledge of this kind, except as to land which is beyond the scope of the Canadian claim.

As regards the territories west of the Mississippi, to which the present negotiation in the main relates, the Duke of Newcastle, after a careful examination, is prepared, for the purpose of the present negotiation, to assume that the Canadian claim is groundless. And he therefore authorises me to renew the proposals contained in the body of my letter of the 11th, subject to the following stipulation: that in case it should be found advisable to cede or annex to Canada any territory lying eastward of a line passing through Lake Winnipeg, and from thence to and through the Lake of the Woods, Her Majesty's Government should be at liberty to exempt the annexed territory from all payment to the Hudson's Bay Company, which payments would thenceforth be exclusively leviable (without any deduction from their amount) on the territories acquired by the Crown to the west of the above line of demarcation. His Grace hopes that this suggestion will remove the difficulty by which the Hudson's Bay Company at present conceive themselves to be embarrassed.

His Grace did not direct me to offer any observation on your proposal for the construction of a road and telegraph, because he had already commenced negotiations on that subject with gentlemen representing the Atlantic and Pacific Telegraph and Transit Company, whose project he had recommended to the favourable consideration of the Colonies concerned. He is now informed, that this company has transferred its rights and responsibilities to the Hudson's Bay Company. That transfer his Grace is most willing to recognise, if it is recognised by the Colonies concerned. And he is further willing, that on the completion of the road and telegraph, from the frontier of Canada to that of British Columbia, lands adjacent to the line shall be granted to the company, at the rate of one square mile for every lineal mile of road and telegraph constructed on Crown land between the line of demarcation, above described, and the frontier of British Columbia.

The form and exact situation of these grants should, in his Grace's opinion, be left for future discussion, the principle being, that a strip of land, two miles in width, along the line of road and telegraph, is to be divided equally between the Government and the Company. But, in other respects, the grants will be subject to the conditions expressed in the 3rd article of a Memorandum, enclosed in a letter addressed to the Duke of Newcastle by Mr. Watkin, on the 28th April 1863,* and in Mr. Fortescue's answer of 1st of May, and must be understood to stand in lieu of the grants contemplated by that article.

H. of C., No. 432 of 1863, page 12.

I enclose a Parliamentary Paper, in which Mr. Watkin's letter is printed, with the correspondence relating to it.

I am, &c.

The Right Hon. Sir E. Head, Bart. (signed) *C. Fortescue.*

Copy of a LETTER from the Right Honourable Sir *E. Head*, Bart., K.C.B., to *C. Fortescue*, Esq., M.P.

Hudson's Bay House, London,

Sir, 13 April 1864.

Above. I have had the honour of receiving your letter of 5th April,* which has been laid before the committee of the Hudson's Bay Company, and considered by them at a special meeting summoned for that purpose.

After the explanation given with reference to the postscript of your letter of the 11th ultimo, the Committee feel that they are in a position to renew the negotiation, with every hope of coming to a satisfactory conclusion. They think this, because they trust it will be found that their demands, on the part of the Company, differ in degree, rather than in principle, from the offers made by his Grace the Duke of Newcastle.

2. The

2. The Committee do not object to the proposal that a payment of 1*s.* per acre for all lands sold should be made to the Company, in proportion as the money is received by the Government; nor do they object to the term of 50 years as the limit of time, after which such payment should cease. They think, however, that if a limit of time is fixed, there ought to be no limit of amount, inasmuch as the Government pay nothing beforehand, and will be called on to hand over the money only on the supposition that they receive a larger sum themselves. If the lands sell freely the receipts of the Government will be increased, and the Committee do not see why the share of the Company should not in justice increase in proportion.

If, however, any limit in the amount of the payments to be made to the Company by this and the next article is absolutely required, the Committee would be willing to agree that the produce of the two together; that is, of the 1*s.* an acre for land, and the per-centage on the gold, should not, in the aggregate, exceed 1,000,000*l.*

It is necessary to make one observation with reference to the payments on account of land. According to the letter of the proposal, it would be open to the Colonial Government to defeat the claim of the Company altogether by adopting a system of free grants; and it must therefore be understood, if this is done on any ground of policy, the payment to the Company should be made notwithstanding.

3. With regard to the per-centage on the proceeds of gold, the Committee are willing to accept the proportion of one-fourth, as stated in your letter, it being clearly understood that they are not called on to defray any portion of the expense of collection or escort. Here again, however, it appears to the committee, whilst they are willing to admit the limit of time, that the limit in amount, looking to the contingent nature of the payment, ought to be withdrawn.

At any rate, they could consent to it on the terms already stated in Article 2; that is to say, if the possible limit were extended to 1,000,000*l.* for both lands and gold conjointly.

4. If, in exchange for the rights to be ceded by the Hudson's Bay Company, the Government were about to pay an adequate money consideration not contingent in its character, there would be, of course, no reason why the sellers should expect to retain any large portion of the soil, or to reserve to themselves the chance of future benefit from the future prosperity of the Colony. But the offers now made are of a totally different character. No profit will accrue to the Company unless the Government itself makes a higher one; and the committee, as trustees for the proprietors, feel it to be absolutely necessary to stipulate for certain additional reservations in land, which I will proceed to specify. I may add, too, that such a reservation would appear to be politic in the interest of the Colony itself. For many years to come the Company must be closely connected in trade with the territory which they propose to relinquish; and it appears important, on every account, that they should retain what may be called "a share in the stake"; that they should feel their own interest on landowners, as well as merchants, wrapped up with those of the Colony, and should have every inducement to contribute, by their influence and proceedings, to its future well-being and tranquillity. There is nothing, perhaps, in which the Company could exert this influence more beneficially than in discouraging the use of spirits in the trade with the natives; and it would be their interest and their wish to second every effort of the Colonial Government in this direction.

The Committee therefore ask—

(*a*). That the Company should retain as private property all their posts and stations on which buildings have been erected, with an area of not less than 6,000 acres round each such post; but they do not of course intend that this clause should apply to the Red River Settlement.

(*b*). That they should, in like manner, retain all lots set out and occupied by them.

(*c*). That whenever the Government of the Colony shall have sold or granted 50,000 acres, the Company should be entitled to a grant of 5,000 acres of wild land, to be selected by them.

The Committee have proposed this mode of reservation, because it appears to them to obviate the objection which may reasonably be made to setting apart beforehand a number of isolated tracts of wild land, dotted over the surface of the Colony, and calculated to impede the free flow of settlement in the territory. In this manner the grants to the Company will only proceed equally with the progress of colonisation; and the demand will hardly seem extravagant when it is considered that the total number of acres to be at once handed over cannot be estimated at less than 200,000,000.

5. The Committee think it necessary to provide that the Colonial Government shall not at any time tax the lands or property of the Company, in any way, or on any scale, different from that on which the lands or property of other proprietors are taxed.

6. The Committee assume that all charges of a public character which now fall on the Hudson's Bay Company shall, as a matter of course, be transferred to the Government of the Colony. As regards the salary of the Bishop of Rupert's Land, the Company, by the Governor and Deputy Governor, act jointly with others as trustees of what is called "The Leith Fund." For the discharge of these trusts, so far as that fund is concerned, they of course would remain answerable, but they think that they ought to be relieved of any obligations (over and above the proceeds of the fund) which they have taken on themselves as a matter of liberality and public policy. In an equitable arrangement of all these matters, without injury to the interest of the Church or of individuals, the Committee see no real difficulty.

Appendix.

7. The next point to be dealt with is the important question of the electric telegraph, and the opening a communication sufficient for the passage of the mails across the present territory of the Company from Canada to British Columbia.

The Committee are quite willing to accept the paper submitted by Mr. Watkin to his Grace the Duke of Newcastle as the basis of this arrangement, and are prepared to place themselves substantially in the position of the Atlantic and Pacific Transit and Telegraph Company, subject to the following alterations;—

The point at which the telegraph will probably begin on the eastern side of the territory, will be either Pembina or Rainy Lake, according as Canada may or may not adhere to the original terms proposed. If Canada should decline to fulfil what is laid down in the paper referred to, the Company will of course be compelled to make the best bargain they can with the lines traversing Minnesota, and passing through the United States; and they will have to forego the guarantee of interest originally held out from Canada. Rainy Lake is named, not as being the admitted frontier of the province, but simply as the conventional point eastward, assumed in your Despatch.

With regard to the third article in the paper referred to, the letter of its provisions is not wholly applicable to the altered state of things; but in accordance with your letter of the 5th instant, the Committee are willing to adopt its spirit as the basis of the arrangement to be made. They cannot however admit that one square mile for every lineal mile of telegraph would be an adequate allowance of wild land for such an undertaking. They believe it will be found that in all such enterprises through an unsettled country in America, the proportion of land granted to the contractors has been far larger, and they think that the claim in their case is strengthened, rather than weakened, by the fact that the land to be passed through is a very small portion of that which they themselves propose to cede for a consideration for a time, at least little more than nominal.

The Committee, on referring to the printed correspondence forwarded by you, find that Sir Frederic Rogers, in his letter of 28th August 1862 (p. 7), expressed the gratification of his Grace the Duke of Newcastle at the readiness of the Company to make a grant of land to the promoters of the proposed passenger and telegraphic communication; but they believe, on the best authority, that the most moderate demand ever made by Mr. Watkin, when then sent to the Company by his Grace, very far exceeded the breadth of five miles of wild land for every lineal mile of telegraph. Below this amount of wild land to be set out in alternate sections, as proposed in the 3rd article (p. 13) of Mr. Watkin's paper, the Committee could not reduce their demand.

8. Such, sir, are the conditions which the Committee feel bound to offer to Her Majesty's Government, after a full consideration of all the circumstances of the case. Even with these conditions they do not feel sure that they shall escape, on the part of their proprietors, the question, "What are we to obtain for this cession of our rights in so large a territory? Why are we (the Hudson's Bay Company) to purchase at so large a cost the exertion of the Queen's authority on British soil rendered necessary by no fault of ours"? Could we, under any circumstances, be worse off than we shall be in sacrificing, for a contingent consideration, this vast mass of property, and the chance of profit from its future development.

If we did not think that these questions admitted of a satisfactory answer, we should not, as trustees for the proprietors, convey to you the offers made in this letter. But it may be difficult to convince our shareholders that (as we believe) the real interests of the Company and of Her Majesty's Government will be equally promoted by their adoption in the form now suggested.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Edmund Head*, Governor.

The Right Hon. Chichester Fortescue,
&c. &c. &c.

Copy of a LETTER from Sir *F. Rogers*, Bart., to the Right Honourable Sir *E. Head*, Bart., K.C.B.

Sir, Downing-street, 6 June 1864.

I am directed by Mr. Secretary Cardwell to inform you that he has had under his consideration your letter of the 13th of April last.

Mr. Cardwell will not be prepared to accept, without considerable modifications, the terms contained in it. But before sending to you, in answer, the terms to which he would be prepared to bind Her Majesty's Government, he feels that it will be necessary to consult the Lords of Her Majesty's Treasury, and to ascertain more fully the views which may be entertained by the advisers of the Governor General of Canada.

In the meantime he does not understand that you are willing to undertake to complete a line of telegraph and road to the Pacific until you shall have received the assurances from Canada, British Columbia, and Vancouver Island, to which reference has been made in the former correspondence.

I am, &c.
(signed) *Frederic Rogers*.

The Right Hon. Sir E. Head, Bart.
&c. &c. &c.

Copy of a LETTER from the Right Honourable Sir *E. Head*, Bart., K.C.B., to Sir *F. Rogers*, Bart.

Sir, Hudson's Bay House, London, 7 December 1864.

In my letter of 13th April 1864,* a definite proposal involving the cession of a certain portion of the Company's territory, and rights of property therein, was made by me (subject to the approval of the proprietors) on behalf of the committee of the Hudson's Bay Company. We cannot but feel that the long delay which has taken place in answering this proposal has been detrimental to the interests of the Company in more ways than one; but, looking to the reasons assigned by the Right Honourable the Secretary of State for such delay, in your letter of 5th April 1864, we have not hitherto felt at liberty to press for a final decision.

* Page 72.

The discussion which has now arisen respecting the union of the North American Provinces under one government, has made us think it may be expedient for us to submit to the Secretary of State another scheme for carrying out this transfer; not because we wish to alter or retract our previous offer, but simply as an alternative which we, on behalf of the Company, and subject to the approval of our proprietors, should be ready to accept.

The territory, with its mining rights, affected by such transfer, has been sufficiently defined in the former correspondence, but it may be roughly described as follows:—

On the west bounded by British Columbia.

On the north by the Northern Saskatchewan down to Lake Winnipeg.

On the east by a line from the mouth of the Saskatchewan to the point where the Winnipeg river enters that lake; and thence, by a parallel of latitude due east, until such parallel cuts Canadian territory by intersecting the watershed between the basin of the Lakes and the St. Lawrence on the one hand, and that of Hudson's Bay on the other.

On the south by the United States boundary, or by any outlying portion of British territory not included in this Company's lands.

The conditions on which we would recommend the proprietors to cede this territory, and all mining rights and rights of property or Government within it, are the following:—

1. That the Company be paid 1,000,000 *l.* sterling.

2. That the Government of British North America acknowledge the Company's right to trade, without exclusive privileges of any kind, within the territory.

3. That the Company should hold in fee simple all their posts now occupied, with a reasonable area round each post. All previous sales and bargains at Red River, made by them, shall be confirmed.

4. That the Government of British North America shall impose no exceptional taxes on the Company, its property, or its servants.

5. That the disputed matter of the Company's lands in Canada be settled by issuing grants on the footing formerly agreed upon between Mr. Vankoughnet and Mr. Hopkins.

6. That the Company shall be bound to hand over to the Government of British North America all the materials for the construction of the telegraph, on payment of the cost-price and expenses already incurred.

You will understand, sir, that the proposal contained in this letter is not to be construed as any withdrawal or modification of that previously made, but that it is laid before the Secretary of State simply as a possible alternative.

The committee are of opinion that in the event of the transfer of the territory to any Colonial Government, such transfer ought to be effected, and the conditions stipulated, with the Company, ought to be embodied in an English Act of Parliament.

Before closing this letter it is right that I should state, for the information of the Right Honourable the Secretary of State, that Dr. Rae has returned to England, having traversed the whole district, from Red River over the pass leading to Tête Janne Câche, and thence down the Fraser to New Westminster. Every assistance was given him in British Columbia, and he reports that it is perfectly easy to construct across this country a line of telegraph, as well as a road sufficient for the carriage of the mails. Telegraphic wire and insulators in sufficient quantities are already at York Factory on the Mississippi, or on the voyage to Victoria, so that all the materials will be in the spring on the spots where they are required, and the Company will await with anxiety the decision of Her Majesty's Government as to the offers now in the hands of the Secretary of State.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Edmund Head*,
Governor.

Sir F. Rogers, Bart.,
&c. &c. &c.

Appendix.

COPY of a LETTER from *T. Frederick Elliot*, Esq., to the Right Honourable Sir *E. Head*, Bart., K.C.B.

Sir, Downing-street, 23 January 1867.

AT a recent interview between Sir C. Lampson and yourself on the one side, and Lord Carnarvon on the other, respecting the position of the Hudson's Bay Company, some doubt appeared to exist respecting the exact state of the inchoate or intended negotiation for the transfer of certain of the rights claimed by the Company to Her Majesty's Government of the Province of Canada.

With the view of explaining the present position of the Canadian Government, I am directed by Lord Carnarvon to enclose extracts from a Minute of the Executive Council of Canada, dated the 22nd of June 1866, from which you will perceive, that while the question of confederation is pending the Canadian Government consider themselves incompetent to initiate negotiations, and bound to reserve them for the Confederate Government and Legislature.

It is, of course, for the Hudson's Bay Company to consider for themselves what course is most proper and conducive to their own interests. But it appears to Lord Carnarvon that any effective negotiation, being for the moment impossible, it is for the interest of both parties that the question should remain open for arrangement so soon as an authority exists capable of dealing with it on the part of the Colony or Colonies interested. He would, therefore, regret to learn that the Company contemplated any immediate action which was calculated to embarrass the negotiations which would then become possible, and which, in the opinion of the Executive Council, it would be the duty of the Confederate Government to open.

I am, &c.

The Right Hon. Sir E. Head, Bart. (signed) *T. Frederick Elliot.*
&c. &c. &c.

(Enclosure.)

EXTRACT of a REPORT of a Committee of the Honourable the Executive Council, approved by His Excellency the Governor General in Council, on the 22nd day of June 1866.

* * * * *

"Impressed with this conviction Canada would, ere this, have opened negotiations with the Hudson's Bay Company for the extinction of their claims, had it not been for the prospect of her speedy absorption in the proposed union of the British North American Colonies, it would obviously have been improper for the Canadian Government to commence negotiations which they could not hope to complete, or to enter into engagements, the fulfilment of which must fall on the whole Confederated provinces.

* * * * *

"Recent events serve to show that in a few months that union will be effected, and the Committee will have no doubt that the Confederate Government and Legislature will feel it to be one of their first duties to open negotiations with the Hudson's Bay Company for the transfer of their claims to the Territory. Meanwhile Canada invites the aid of Her Majesty's Government in discountenancing and preventing any such sales of any portion of the Territory as is now applied for."

CANADA (RUPERT'S LAND).

COPY or EXTRACTS of CORRESPONDENCE between the Colonial Office, the Government of the Canadian Dominion, and the Hudson's Bay Company, relating to the Surrender of RUPERT'S LAND by the Hudson's Bay Company, and for the Admission thereof into the Dominion of *Canada*.

(*Mr. Monk.*)

Ordered, by The House of Commons, *to be Printed,*
11 *August* 1869.

[*Price* 10 *d.*]

440.

Under 16 *oz.*

STATEMENT AND ACCOUNT

OF

PROCEEDINGS UNDER THE CANADA RAILWAY LOAN ACT.

Treasury Chambers,
19 July 1869.

ACTON S. AYRTON.

— No. 1. —

Sir *F. Rogers* to the Secretary to the Treasury.

Sir, Downing-street, 5 February 1868.

I AM directed by the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos to transmit to you a copy of a Despatch from the Governor General of Canada, accompanied by an Act of the Canadian Legislature, passed for the purpose of carrying into effect the requirements of the Imperial Act of last year, entitled, "The Canadian Railway Loan Act, 1867."

No. 7.
7 Jan. 1868.
Cap. xiii.

Their Lordships' attention will probably be drawn to the 32nd section, which provides for the raising of a supplemental loan of 1,000,000 *l.* without Imperial guarantee, if such additional expenditure should be necessary for the completion of the works.

His Grace has no data before him, further than were supplied at the time of the introduction of the Imperial Act, on which to found an estimate of the probable sum required to ensure the completion of the railway, but he desires me to state that he entertains considerable doubt whether the additional sum contemplated by the present Act will be sufficient for the purpose.

The 7th article of section 3 of the Imperial Act was especially inserted to meet the uncertainty of estimate, and as it is impossible to say that lines may not be selected which would inevitably exhaust the additional sum of 1,000,000 *l.*, his Grace thinks that as a security for the completion of the railway, the extra loan to be raised by Canada should not be fixed at a lower amount than 2,000,000 *l.*

I am, &c.
(signed) *Frederic Rogers.*

The Secretary to the Treasury.

Enclosures in No. 1.

(No. 7.)

Lord *Monck* to the Duke of *Buckingham and Chandos.*

Government House, Ottawa, Canada,
7 January 1868.

My Lord Duke,

I HAVE the honour to transmit three copies of a Report to me from the Minister of Justice and Attorney General, on the Act passed in the present Session of the Parliament of the Dominion of Canada, for the purpose of carrying into effect the requirements of the Imperial Statute, intituled, "The Canada Railway Loan Act, 1867."

2.

I also transmit three copies of the Provincial Act referred to.

3.

Your Grace will observe that the object of the Canadian Government is to obtain as soon as possible the opinion of Her Majesty's Government, as to whether the Act passed by the Canadian Parliament fulfils the requirements of the Imperial Statute, in order that

that no unnecessary delay may occur in commencing the construction of the Intercolonial railway.

I shall feel much obliged if your Grace will inform me as soon as convenient, whether, in the opinion of Her Majesty's Government, this Act is a satisfactory fulfilment of the conditions imposed as the basis for granting the Imperial guarantee by the "Canada Railway Loan Act, 1867."

I have, &c.
(signed) *Monck.*

His Grace
The Duke of Buckingham and Chandos,
&c. &c. &c.

The Minister of Justice to Lord *Monck.*

THE undersigned has the honour to submit for your Excellency's consideration, the expediency of transmitting at an early day to the Secretary of State for the Colonies, a copy of the Act of the Canadian Parliament, authorising the construction of the Intercolonial railway, which was passed on the 21st December last, and an official copy of which I beg leave to send you herewith.

This Act has been framed with the view of fulfilling the requirements of the Imperial Act, known as "The Canada Railway Loan Act, 1867." It provides for the construction of the railway, and appropriates four millions sterling for the purpose, and by the 26th clause it provides for the use of the railway, at all times, for Her Majesty's military and other service.

It will be observed also that the conditions of the 3rd section of the Railway Loan Act are fulfilled by the 27th, 28th, 29th, 30th, 31st, 32nd, 33rd, and 34th clauses of the Canadian Statute.

As it is of great consequence that this work should be proceeded with without delay, it is important that the approval of Her Majesty's Government should be obtained with all convenient speed.

The Canadian Parliament will re-assemble on the 12th March, and it is exceedingly desirable that it should be informed that the Act in question has been approved of, or that some further legislation is necessary.

The undersigned assumes that the measure will be considered satisfactory, and in such case the only thing remaining to be done before the granting of the guarantee and the commencement of the work, is to obtain the approval of the Secretary of State for the Colonies, to the line in which the railway is to be constructed.

The Canadian Government expect to be able to transmit for the consideration of his Grace the Secretary of State for the Colonies, before the work can be commenced in the spring, a report of their decision as to the plan of the line of railway, together with the estimates of the cost of construction, which it is hoped will meet with his approbation.

The undersigned trusts, however, that his Grace will not wait the reception of such report before obtaining the decision of Her Majesty's Government, whether the Canadian Act is in other respects satisfactory.

Ottawa, 6 January 1868. (signed) *John A. Macdonald.*

ANNO TRICESIMO-PRIMO VICTORIÆ REGINÆ.

CAP. XIII.

AN ACT respecting the construction of "THE INTERCOLONIAL RAILWAY."

Assented to 21 December 1867.

Preamble.

WHEREAS the provinces of Canada, Nova Scotia, and New Brunswick joined in a declaration that the construction of the Intercolonial Railway is essential to the consolidation of the Union of British North America, and to the assent thereto of Nova Scotia and New Brunswick; and consequently agreed that provision should be made for its immediate construction by the Government of the Dominion of Canada; and whereas, in order to give effect to that agreement, it was declared by the 145th section of the Imperial Act, known as "The British North America Act, 1867," that it should be the duty of the Government and Parliament of Canada to provide for the commencement, within six months after the Union, of a railway connecting the River St. Lawrence with the city of Halifax in Nova Scotia, and for the construction thereof without intermission, and the completion thereof with all practicable speed; and whereas the Imperial Act known as "The Canada Railway Loan Act, 1867," authorises the guarantee by the Imperial Government of the interest on a loan to be raised by Canada towards the construction of the Intercolonial Railway, connecting the Port of Rivière du Loup, in the province of Quebec, with the line of railway leading from the city of Halifax, in the province

province of Nova Scotia, at or near the town of Truro, on certain conditions therein mentioned: Therefore, in fulfilment of the duty imposed on the Government and Parliament of Canada as aforesaid; and in order to the raising of the said loan, so to be guaranteed as aforesaid, Her Majesty, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate and House of Commons of Canada, enacts as follows:—

Termini of Railway.

1. There shall be a railway constructed, connecting the port of Rivière du Loup before mentioned, with the line of railway leading from the said city of Halifax, at or near the said town of Truro, and such railway shall be styled and known as "The Intercolonial Railway."

Its name.

To be a public work.

2. The said railway shall be a public work belonging to the Dominion of Canada; and shall be made with a gauge of 5 feet 6 inches, and on such grades, in such places, in such manner, with such materials and on such specifications as the Governor in Council shall determine and appoint as best adapted to the general interests of the dominion.

How constructed and managed.

3. The construction of the railway and its management until completed shall be under the charge of four Commissioners, to be appointed by the Governor, who shall hold office during pleasure.

Appointment of chief engineer.

4. The Governor shall and may appoint a chief engineer, to hold office during pleasure, who, under the instructions he may receive from the Commissioners, shall have the general superintendence of the works to be constructed under this Act.

Appointment of other officers, &c.

5. The Commissioners shall and may appoint and employ a secretary, such engineers (under the chief engineer), and such surveyors and other officers, and also such agents, servants and workmen, as in their discretion they may deem necessary and proper for the execution of the powers and duties vested in the said Commissioners by virtue of this Act.

Powers of Commissioners.

6. The Commissioners shall have full power and authority by themselves, their engineers, agents, workmen, servants, contractors and the servants and workmen of such contractors:—

To explore.

1. To explore and survey the country lying between Rivière du Loup and Truro;

To enter on lands.

2. And for that purpose to enter into and upon any public lands or the lands of any corporation or person whatsoever;

To fix the site of road.

3. To make surveys, examinations or other arrangements on such lands necessary for fixing the site of the railway, and to set out and ascertain such parts of the lands as shall be necessary and proper for the railway;

To fell timber.

4. And to fell or remove any trees standing in any woods, lands or forests where the railway shall pass, to the distance of four rods from either side thereof.

To take possession of lands.

7. The Commissioners are further authorised to enter upon and take possession of any lands required for the purposes of the railway, and they shall lay off the same by metes and bounds, and deposit of record a description and plan thereof in the office for the registry of deeds for the county or registration division in which the lands are situate, and such deposit shall operate as a dedication to the public of such lands, which shall be thereupon vested in the Crown.

May use adjacent lands.

8. The Commissioners or contractors may enter with workmen, carts, carriages, and horses, upon any lands, and deposit thereon soil, earth, gravel, trees, bushes, logs, poles, brushwood or other material found on the line of railway or works connected therewith, or for the purpose of digging up, quarrying and carrying away earth, stones, gravel, or other material, and cutting down and carrying away trees, bushes, logs, poles and brushwood therefrom for the making and preparing of such railway.

May make all necessary works.

9. It shall be lawful for the Commissioners to make or construct in, upon, across, under or over any land, streets, hills, valleys, roads, railways or tramroads, canals, rivers, brooks, streams, lakes or other waters, such temporary or permanent inclined planes, embankments, cuttings, aqueducts, bridges, roads, ways, passages, conduits, drains, piers, arches or other works as they may think proper.

May alter the courses of rivers.

10. They may alter the course of any river, canal, brook, stream or watercourse, and may divert or alter as well temporarily as permanently the course of any such rivers, streams of water, roads, streets or ways, or raise or sink the level of the same, in order to carry them over or under, on the level of, or by the side of, the railway, as they may think proper.

May drain into adjacent lands.

11. They shall have power to make conduits or drains into, through or under any lands adjoining the railway, for the purpose of conveying water from or to the railway.

And enjoy powers conferred by any General Railway Act.

12. The Commissioners shall have all such other powers (not inconsistent with this Act) as may be conferred upon railway companies by any Act which may be passed for the consolidation and regulation of the general clauses relating to railways.

Powers of Commissioners with respect to purchase of lands.

13. The Commissioners may contract and agree with all persons, corporations, guardians, tutors, curators and trustees whatsoever, not only for themselves, their heirs, successors

cessors and assigns, but also for and on the behalf of those whom they represent, whether infants, absentees, lunatics, married women, or other persons otherwise incapable of contracting, for the purchase of any land or other property necessary for the construction, maintenance and use of the railway, at such prices as may be agreed upon; and may also contract and agree with all such persons and corporations on the amount of compensation to be paid for any damages sustained by them by reason of anything done under and by authority of this Act.

In case of difference as to value of lands.

14. Whenever the Commissioners and any such party or corporation fail to agree as to such value or compensation as aforesaid, the claim for the same shall, on the request of the claimant, be referred to the award of the official arbitrators to be appointed according to the provisions of any Act that may be passed respecting the public works of Canada, and the same proceedings shall be had before the said arbitrators as if the claim were one made under that Act.

Arbitrators to consider increased value given to property.

15. The arbitrators in deciding on such value or compensation are authorised and required to take into consideration the increased value that would be given to any lands or grounds through or over which the railway will pass, by reason of the passage of the railway through or over the same, and to set off the increased value that will attach to the said lands or grounds against the inconvenience, loss or damage that might be suffered or sustained by reason of Commissioners taking possession or using the said lands or grounds as aforesaid.

Duties of Commissioners with respect to tenders and contracts.

16. The Commissioners shall build such railway by tender and contract after the plans and specifications therefor shall have been duly advertised, and they shall accept the tenders of such contractors as shall appear to them to be possessed of sufficient skill, experience and resources, to carry on the work or such portions thereof as they may contract for; provided always that the Commissioners shall not be obliged to accept the lowest tender, in case they should deem it for the public interest not to do so; provided also that no contract under this section involving an expense of ten thousand dollars or upwards shall be concluded by the Commissioners until sanctioned by the Governor in Council.

Securities for fulfilment of contract.

17. The contracts to be so entered into shall be guarded by such securities, and contain such provisions for retaining a proportion of the contract monies, to be held as a reserve fund, for such periods of time, and on such conditions, as may appear to be necessary for the protection of the public, and for securing the due performance of the contract.

Chief engineer to certify to work done before payment.

18. No money shall be paid to any contractor until the chief engineer shall have certified that the work, for or on account of which the same shall be claimed, has been duly executed, nor until such certificate shall have been approved of by the Commissioners.

Disqualification of Members of Parliament as officers or contractors.

19. No Member of Parliament shall hold, or be appointed to any office of emolument under the Commissioners, or be a contractor or party to any contract with the Commissioners for the construction of the railway or any part thereof.

Inspection of contracts, &c. by Governor.

20. The Governor, or any person or persons appointed by him, shall have power to inspect all contracts and proceedings of the Commissioners, and to examine their accounts at all times.

Salaries.

21. The Governor in Council shall, in the first instance, fix the rate of salary or compensation for the Commissioners and the chief engineer, and shall approve of all other salaries to be awarded by the Commissioners, subject in all cases to the revision and confirmation of Parliament at its first Session thereafter.

Suspension of works.

22. The Governor in Council shall have the power, at any time, to suspend the progress of the work until the then next Session of Parliament.

Provision for meeting expenditure.

23. The Commissioners shall from time to time be paid, on their requisition by the Receiver General, all monies that may be required for the purposes of this Act, in such manner, at such times, and in such sums as may, from time to time, be ordered by the Governor in Council.

Quarterly accounts.

24. The Commissioners shall furnish quarterly accounts (or oftener, if required by the Governor in Council) to the Receiver General, of all expenditure and liabilities under this Act.

Working of completed portions.

25. Whenever the railway, or any portion thereof, shall be completed, it shall be lawful for the Governor in Council to make suitable arrangements for the working of the same; but such arrangements shall not be for any longer period than the end of the Session of Parliament next after the making of the same.

Carriage of naval and military forces.

26. Her Majesty's naval or military forces, and all artillery, ammunition, baggage, provisions, or other stores for their use, and all officers and others travelling on Her Majesty's naval, military, or other service, and their baggage and stores, shall at all times, when thereunto required by one of Her Majesty's Principal Secretaries of State, or by the Commander of Her Majesty's forces in Canada, or by the chief naval officer on the North American station, be carried on the railway on such terms and conditions, and under such regulations as the Governor in Council shall from time to time make, or as shall be agreed upon between the Government of Canada, and one of Her Majesty's Principal Secretaries of State.

27. For

27. For the purpose of constructing the said railway there shall be raised by loan and appropriated, a sum not exceeding 3,000,000 *l.* sterling, bearing interest at a rate not exceeding 4 per centum per annum, upon the guarantee of the payment of the interest of such loan by the Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury, under the provisions of "The Canada Railway Loan Act, 1867." Loan (with Imperial guarantee) for construction of road.

28. The Consolidated Revenue Fund of Canada shall be, and is, hereby charged with the principal and interest of the loan, immediately after the charges specifically made thereon by sections 103, 104, and 105 of "The British North America Act, 1867." Consolidated Revenue Fund charged.

29. A sinking fund is hereby provided for the payment by the Government of Canada of an annual sum at the rate of 1 per centum per annum on the entire amount of principal money whereon interest is guaranteed, which shall be remitted the Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury, by equal half-yearly payments, in such manner as they may from time to time direct, and shall be invested and accumulated under their direction in the name of four trustees, nominated from time to time, two by the Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury and two by the Government of Canada; and such sinking fund and its accumulations shall be invested in securities of the Provinces of Canada, Nova Scotia, and New Brunswick, issued before the union of Canada, or at the option of the Government of Canada, in such other securities as may be proposed by that Government, and approved by the Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury, and shall be applied under the direction of the Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury in discharge of the principal money whereon interest is guaranteed; and the Consolidated Revenue Fund of Canada shall be, and the same is, hereby charged with the amount of the said sinking fund immediately after the principal and interest of the loan. Sinking fund provided for. Its investment. Its application.

30. The Consolidated Revenue Fund of Canada shall be, and the same is, hereby charged with any sum issued out of the Consolidated Fund of the United Kingdom, under "The Canada Railway Loan Act, 1867," with interest thereon, at the rate of 5 per centum per annum, immediately after the sinking fund. Charge on Consolidated Revenue Fund.

31. The sinking fund shall be continued until all principal and interest of the loan, and all sums issued out of the Consolidated Fund of the United Kingdom, under "The Canada Railway Loan Act, 1867," and all interest thereon are fully discharged, or until the sinking fund and its accumulations are adequate to discharge so much thereof as remains undischarged. Continuance of sinking fund.

32. The Government of Canada is hereby empowered to raise, by loan, for the completion of the railway, a further sum not exceeding 1,000,000 *l.* sterling (without guarantee by the Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury), and the Consolidated Revenue Fund of Canada shall be, and the same is, hereby charged with the money so raised and interest, immediately after the charges made thereon in pursuance of the five next preceding sections of this Act. Loan (without Imperial guarantee).

33. For the purpose of effecting the loan, the interest of which is to be guaranteed in manner hereinbefore mentioned, it shall be lawful for the Governor to authorise debentures to the amount of 3,000,000 *l.* sterling, to be issued in such form, and payable at such period, and for such sums, and at such rate of interest, as shall be most convenient, and as shall be in accordance with the terms of "The Canada Railway Loan Act, 1867." Effecting of guaranteed loan by issue of debentures.

34. For the purpose of effecting the loan of 1,000,000 *l.* sterling, mentioned in the 32nd section of this Act, or any part thereof, it shall be lawful for the Governor in Council to authorise the issue of debentures either in currency or sterling money, in such form, bearing such rate of interest, not exceeding 6 per centum per annum, in such sums and payable at such periods as may be most convenient; or it shall be lawful for the Governor in Council to issue permanent Canadian Stock, or Terminable Annuities, or Exchequer Bills, or securities in any other form that may be most convenient, and as shall be in accordance with "The Canada Railway Loan Act, 1867." Effecting of loan secondly mentioned.

35. Separate accounts of the monies raised under this Act shall be kept by the Receiver General, and all sums required for the carrying out of this Act shall be paid out of such monies, and not out of any other fund, except that the Governor in Council may authorise the advance, out of the Consolidated Revenue Fund, of such sums as it may be necessary to expend for the purposes aforesaid, before the said loans can be raised, such sums to be repaid to the Consolidated Revenue Fund out of the loans. Accounts. Advances and their repayment.

— No. 2. —

The Secretary to the Treasury to the Under Secretary for the Colonies.

Sir, Treasury Chambers, 13 February 1868.

I AM directed by the Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury to state, for the information of the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos, that my Lords approve generally of the Act of the Canadian Legislature, 31 Vict. c. 13, for the

 construction

construction of the Intercolonial Railway, which was submitted in your letter of the 5th instant.

My Lords, however, concur with his Grace in opinion, that it would be desirable that the sum to be raised by the dominion without Imperial guarantee, should not be less than 2,000,000 *l.*; and they suggest that before approval of the Act is given, a communication to that effect should be made to the Governor General.

I am &c.

The Under Secretary for the Colonies, (signed) *George Ward Hunt.*
&c. &c. &c.

— No. 3. —

The Under Secretary for the Colonies to the Secretary to the Treasury.

Sir, Downing street, 16 May 1868.

I AM directed by the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos to refer to the letter from this Department, dated the 5th of February last, and to your answer of the 13th of February, relative to the Act of the Canadian Legislature, 31 Vict. c. 13, respecting the construction of the Intercolonial Railway. In addition to the sum of 3,000,000 *l.* sterling, for which a guarantee loan is proposed to be raised in England, that Act provides for raising, if necessary, an additional million without guarantee, in order to complete the railway.

Their Lordships agreed with the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos that the provision of this additional amount was less than it might be prudent to require, especially in the uncertainty what line might be selected.

But his Grace has since understood it to be probable that the route by the Bay of Chaleur will be selected, which is the one that would best suit Imperial purposes

Major Robinson, of the Royal Engineers, made a report in 1848 for the Imperial Government, in which he estimated the length of the entire road from Halifax to Quebec at 635 miles, and the cost, including 10 per cent. for contingencies, at 4,889,500 *l.* This gives a cost of 7,700 *l.* per mile. The road has since been constructed from Halifax to Truro, and from Quebec to Rivière du Loup, a distance taken in Major Robinson's estimate at 165 miles, so that, according to that estimate, 470 miles remain to be constructed. At the above rate per mile, this would cost 3,619,000 *l.*, much less than the total sum of 4,000,000 *l.* sterling.

Mr. Sandford Fleming was a civil engineer, appointed in 1863, with the joint opinions in his favour of the three Provincial Governments, and of the Duke of Newcastle, who was then Secretary of State. He bears a high reputation for accuracy and caution. Mr. Fleming thought that, allowing for curvature, the distance might exceed Major Robinson's estimate, and he expressed a general opinion that, although the actual result might prove more favourable, the total cost should be taken in round numbers at twenty million (20,000,000) dollars.

But then Mr. Fleming caused a thorough survey to be made of a portion of the line, 70 miles in length, described by Major Robinson as the "most formidable" part of the whole, and the result confirmed Major Robinson's account of the distance, whilst the cost was estimated by Mr. Fleming at $ 39,786, or about 8,290 *l.* per mile. If this rate of cost, calculated on one of the most difficult portions of the line, be extended to the whole, the required distance of 470 miles would not cost more than 3,896,300 *l.*

Reviewing the circumstances, the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos would be prepared, if the Lords Commissioners of the Treasury concur, to instruct the Governor General that in case the line by the Bay of Chaleur be adopted, Her Majesty's Government will be willing to accept the provision of 1,000,000 *l.* sterling made in the Act already passed by the Canadian Parliament.

I am, &c.

The Secretary to the Treasury. (signed) *C. B. Adderley.*

— No. 4. —

Mr. *G. A. Hamilton* to the Under Secretary for the Colonies.

Sir, Treasury Chambers, 22 May 1868.

The Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury have had before them your letter of the 16th instant, stating that the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos has had under his consideration the estimates for the Canadian Intercolonial Railway; and that upon a review of the circumstances, his Grace is disposed to consider that, if the route by the Bay of Chaleur is adopted, the provision of 1,000,000 *l.* already made in the Act passed by the Canadian Legislature, will be sufficient, in addition to the 3,000,000 *l.* guaranteed by Her Majesty's Government, and requesting the concurrence of my Lords in this view.

My Lords request that you will inform his Grace that, under the circumstances represented, they are not prepared to refuse their assent to the proposal of the Secretary of State.

I am, &c.

The Under Secretary for the Colonies, &c. &c. &c. (signed) *Geo. A. Hamilton.*

— No. 5. —

Sir *F. Rogers* to the Secretary to the Treasury.

Sir, Downing-street, 1 July 1868.

I am directed by the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos to transmit to you, for the information of the Lords Commissioners of the Treasury, the enclosed copy of a Despatch from the Governor General of Canada, reporting the appointment on behalf of the Government of the dominion, of Messrs. Baring and Glyn, as trustees of the sinking fund of the Intercolonial Railway Loan, under the provisions of the Imperial Act of Parliament, cap. 16 of 30 Victoria. No. 95. 1 June 1868.

I am desired to request that you will move their Lordships to name two trustees to be associated with the two who have been appointed by the Government of Canada.

I am, &c.

The Secretary to the Treasury. (signed) *Frederic Rogers.*

Enclosure in No. 5.

(No. 95.)

Viscount *Monck* to the Duke of *Buckingham.*

Government House, Ottawa, Canada,

My Lord Duke, 1 June 1868.

I have the honour to transmit, for your Grace's information, an approved Minute of the Privy Council of this dominion appointing Messrs. Baring and Glyn trustees, on the part of the Government of Canada, of the sinking fund for the extinction of the loan to be raised for the construction of the Intercolonial Railway, under the provisions of "The Canada Railway Loan Act, 1867." 1 June 1868.

I have, &c.

His Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos, &c. &c. &c. (signed) *Monck.*

Copy of a Report of a Committee of the Honourable the Privy Council, approved by his Excellency the Governor General on the 1st June 1868.

On a memorandum, dated 1st June 1868, from the honourable the Minister of Justice and Attorney General, recommending, in the absence of the honourable the Minister of Finance,

Finance, that Thomas Baring, Esq., merchant, and George Carr Glyn, Esq., banker, of London, England, be appointed trustees for the Government of Canada, under the provisions of the Act of the Imperial Parliament, 30 Vict. c. 16.

The committee submit the above recommendation for your Excellency's approval.

Certified,
(signed) *Wm. H. Lee*, Clerk, P. C.

— No. 6. —

The Honourable *J. Rose* to the Chancellor of the Exchequer.

Fleming's Hotel, Clarges-street, W.,
Sir, London, 11 July 1868.

I HAVE the honour to transmit herewith certain documents on the subject of the proposed loan for the construction of the Intercolonial Railway, to be guaranteed by the Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury, under the authority of "The Canada Railway Loan Act, 1867."

The terms of the Act of the Canadian Parliament, as well as the proposed line of railway, having been approved by Her Majesty's Government, it now only remains for the Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury to convey their sanction to the conditions of the loan, as detailed in Enclosures A. and B., and to approve of the form in which it is suggested the guarantee of Her Majesty's Government may be evidenced.

I have prepared, for facility of reference, a brief statement (Enclosure, No. 1) of the several Acts of Parliament, and of the communications which have taken place on this subject, to which I would very respectfully call your attention.

I shall be happy to give any further information which may be desired, and, as my public duties require my return to Canada as speedily as possible, I trust I may be pardoned if I express the hope that I may be favoured with an early communication of the views of Her Majesty's Government on the subject of the enclosed.

I have, &c.
To the Right Hon. G. Ward Hunt, M.P., (signed) *John Rose*,
Chancellor of the Exchequer, Minister of Finance.
&c. &c.

Enclosure in No. 6.

(No. 1.)

CANADA INTERCOLONIAL RAILWAY LOAN.

30 & 31 Vict. c. 16.

THE Canada Railway Loan Act authorised the Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury to guarantee, in such manner and form as they think fit, payment of interest not exceeding four per cent. on any principal sum not exceeding three millions sterling, to be raised by the Government of Canada for the purpose of constructing the Intercolonial Railway, on condition that Canada should pass an Act providing—

1st. For the construction of the railway; for its use by Her Majesty's troops; and provided the line should be approved of by a Secretary of State.

2nd. That the Canadian Act should provide, to the satisfaction of the Commissioners of the Treasury, for the raising and expenditure by Canada of the three millions on the railway; for creating a sinking fund, and for making the loan and the sinking fund charges on the revenue of Canada; for the appointment of trustees to manage the sinking fund; and lastly, for raising, on the sole credit of Canada, such further sum beyond the three millions as might be necessary to complete the line.

31 Vict. c. 13.

The Canada Act has complied with all these conditions, and authorised the raising of one million sterling beyond the three millions guaranteed by the Imperial Government, and has been approved of by Her Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for the Colonies.

Despatch, July 1868.

The line has also been approved of by the Colonial Secretary, and Thomas Baring, Esq., and George Carr Glyn, Esq., have been named trustees by Canada for the management of the sinking fund.

The Canada Act provides that the work shall be performed and the money expended by a commission, named by the Canadian Government, and it is intended that operations shall be prosecuted by them as rapidly as possible.

Canada

Canada now proposes to put a portion of the loan on the market, and, after consultation with Messrs. Baring Brothers & Co., and Messrs. Glyn, Mills, Currie, & Co., the financial agents of the dominion in London, the terms specified in the annexed paper are suggested as those on which it should be offered to the public. Prospectus (A).

It will be perceived that it is proposed that the bonds for that portion of the loan which is guaranteed by the Imperial Government should, when issued, be countersigned on the part of Her Majesty's Government in the same form as was adopted in 1855, in the case of the Turkish Loan guaranteed by Her Majesty and the Emperor of the French.

The approbation of the Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury is necessary before preparing the form of bond to be issued by the Government of Canada, which is also annexed, as well as to the proposed terms of the loan and the form in which the guarantee is to be evidenced; and it will be requisite that the financial agents of the dominion, or the Minister of Finance, should receive the Commissioners' authority to grant the interim receipts embodying the undertaking for the countersignature on the part of Her Majesty's Government to the bonds when issued. Paper (B).

(A.)

DRAFT of Substance of Terms of Proposed Loan.

ISSUE of 1,500,000 *l.* Canada Bonds, bearing 4 per cent. interest, and guaranteed by the Imperial Government of Great Britain under the authority of the Act of 30 Victoria, c. 16, being one moiety of the loan authorised by that Act, and of 500,000 *l.*, 5 per Cent. Bonds of the Government of Canada, being also a moiety of the loan of 1,000,000 *l.* authorised by the Act of the Parliament of Canada, passed on the 21st of December 1867, for the construction of the intercolonial railway.

Messrs. Baring Brothers & Co., and Messrs. Glyn, Mills, Currie, & Co. are authorised by the Minister of Finance of the dominion of Canada, to receive at the office of the former firm, No. 8, Bishopsgate-street Within, on between the hours of 11 and 12 o'clock of the day, sealed tenders for 1,500,000 *l.*, Canada 4 per Cent. Bonds guaranteed by the Imperial Government of Great Britain, and to be repaid at the end of 35 years, say on 1st October 1903, as per form of bond annexed, and 500,000 *l.*, Canada 5 per Cent. Bonds of the form and tenor also annexed, and for which a sinking fund of 1 per cent. per annum will be provided.

All these bonds will bear interest from 1st July 1868, and the dividends will be payable half-yearly on 1st April and 1st October of each year, as per Dividend Warrants.

The above-mentioned sealed tenders may be for the whole or part of 2,000,000 *l.*, in the proportion of three quarters of guaranteed bonds, and one quarter of ordinary 5 per Cent. Canada Bonds, and no tender will be admitted which does not comply with this condition.

The Minister of Finance of Canada will deliver to the partners present of Messrs. Baring Brothers & Co., and Messrs. Glyn, Mills, Currie, & Co., a sealed paper containing the minimum price at which he will sell the above-mentioned 2,000,000 *l.* bonds; and those partners will then open the tenders, and afterwards the Minister's sealed paper, and allot the bonds to the highest bidder or bidders, *pro rata*, according to the price offered.

Neither Messrs. Baring Brothers & Co., nor Messrs. Glyn, Mills, Currie, & Co. will make any tender.

Upon allotment a payment of 20 per cent. will be required, and the subsequent instalments must be paid at the office of Messrs. Baring Brothers & Co., or Messrs. Glyn, Mills, Currie, & Co., as follows: or in default the previous payments will be forfeited—

25 per cent. - - - - - -	13th October 1868.
25 per cent. - - - - - -	12th January 1869.
Balance - - - - - - -	13th April 1869.

Payment of these instalments may be made in full on any of the above days, under discount, at the Bank of England minimum rate of discount.

Scrip receipts will be issued without delay, and bonds of 1,000 *l.*, 500 *l.*, or 100 *l.* will be delivered in exchange as soon as practicable.

(B.)

CANADA.

Form of Debenture or Bond.

UNDER the authority of an Act of Parliament of Canada passed on the 21st December 1867, entitled "An Act respecting the Construction of the Intercolonial Railway," this debenture entitles the bearer on the 1st October 1903 to the sum of
of lawful money of Great Britain, being part of the sum of 3,000,000 *l.* raised under the authority of the said Act, the said principal sum to be repaid in London, at the banking houses of Messrs. Baring Brothers, and of Messrs. Glyn, Mills, Currie, & Co., and to interest thereon until repayment of the principal at the rate of 4 per cent. per annum, payable

payable half-yearly at the banking houses of Messrs. Baring Brothers, and of Messrs. Glyn, Mills, Currie, & Co., in the City of London on presentation of the proper coupon for the same as hereunto annexed, namely, 2 per cent. on 1st April, and 2 per cent. on the 1st October in each year, the said principal sum and the interest thereon being charged on the Consolidated Revenue Fund of Canada immediately after the charges specifically made thereon, by sections 103, 104, and 105, of "the British North American Act, 1867"; and whereas under the authority of an Act of the Imperial Parliament of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland passed in the 30th year of Her Majesty's reign, chapter 16, the Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury are authorised to guarantee, in such manner and form as they think fit, payment of interest at a rate not exceeding 4 per cent. per annum on any principal money not exceeding 3,000,000 *l.* to be raised by way of loan by the Government of Canada for the purposes of the construction of the railway, and are further authorised to cause to be issued from time to time, out of the Consolidated Fund of the United Kingdom, or the growing produce thereof, any money required for giving effect to such guarantee; and the said Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury having accordingly guaranteed the due payment of such interest, such guarantee is testified so far as relates to the interest on the amount of this debenture until payment thereof, by the signature hereto of the undersigned duly appointed by the warrant of the said Commissioners for such purpose.

(C.)

Form for £. 1,000,000, without Guarantee.

Under the authority of an Act of the Parliament of Canada, passed on the 21st of December 1867, entitled "An Act respecting the Construction of the Intercolonial Railway," this debenture entitles the bearer, 35 years after the date hereof, to the sum of lawful money of Great Britain, and to interest thereon in the meantime at the rate of 5 per cent. per annum, payable half-yearly at the banking house of on presentation of the proper coupon for the same as hereunto annexed, namely, 2½ per cent. on 1st July, and 2½ per cent. on the 1st January in each year, the same being charged upon the Consolidated Revenue Fund of Canada immediately after the charges made thereon by sections 27, 28, 29, 30 and 31 of the aforesaid Act.

— No. 7. —

Mr. *T. F. Elliot* to Mr. *G. A. Hamilton.*

Sir, Downing-street, 10 July 1868.

I am directed by the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos to refer to Mr. Adderley's letter of the 16th of May last, on the Canadian Intercolonial Railway, and to your answer of the 22nd of May, in which it was agreed that if the Bay of Chaleur route be adopted, the provision of 1,000,000 *l.* sterling already made under the Act passed by the colonial legislature, may be accepted in addition to the sum of 3,000,000 *l.* sterling guaranteed by Her Majesty's Government.

The Duke of Buckingham and Chandos has now received a telegraphic message from the Governor General of Canada, announcing that the Bay of Chaleur line has been adopted by the Canadian Government. This is understood to be the short expression for the line surveyed on behalf of Her Majesty's Government, and reported on by Major Robinson, R.E., in 1848. I am desired to acquaint you that his Grace will be prepared to approve of that line, as soon as he receives Lord Monck's Despatch conveying the decision.

1 July 1868.

I am directed to enclose an extract of a letter from Mr. John Rose, Canadian Minister of Finance, who is now in England, urging the importance of taking steps for raising the loan at as early a date as possible; and I am desired to suggest that Mr. Rose should be enabled to enter into direct communication with the Treasury in order to arrange those matters connected with the line, on which the authority or assistance of their Lordships is required.

I am, &c.

G. A. Hamilton, Esq. (signed) *T. Fred. Elliot.*
&c. &c. &c.

Enclosure in No. 7.

EXTRACT of a LETTER from Mr. *Rose* to the Duke of *Buckingham*, dated London, 1st July 1868.

"YOUR Grace is now aware of the result of the deliberations of the Canadian Government on this question, and it being important that the necessary financial arrangements should be made for the prosecution of the work with as little delay as possible, I have the honour to beg that the approval of the line may be given by your Grace as contemplated by the Imperial Act, and that the sum of money provided by the Government of Canada in excess of the 3,000,000 *l.* to be raised on the Imperial guarantee, may be held sufficient for the construction of the railway."

"I have further the honour to inform your Grace that Thomas Baring, Esq., M.P., and George Carr Glyn, Esq., M.P., have been named trustees by the Government of Canada under the 3rd Section of the Act, for the management of the sinking fund."

"On consultation with the financial agents of the dominion in London, it is thought to be extremely desirable that advantage should be taken of the present low rate of interest to place the loan, or such portion of it as the Government of Canada may think requisite, on the market at as early a day as possible, and I have accordingly to solicit the sanction of Her Majesty's Government to that proceeding."

— No. 8. —

The Secretary of State for the Colonies to the Lords Commissioners of the Treasury.

My Lords, Downing-street, 14 July 1868.

WITH reference to the letter from this Department, dated the 16th of May, and in pursuance of the second clause of the Imperial Act of Parliament, styled "The Canada Railway Loan Act, 1867," I have the honour, as one of Her Majesty's principal Secretaries of State, to convey to you my approval of the selection as the line in which the railway is to be constructed of the line passing by the Bay of Chaleur, explored by Major Robinson of the Royal Engineers, and recommended in his Report dated the 31st of August 1848, presented to both Houses of Parliament by command of Her Majesty in February 1849, the line so approved by me to be subject to such moderate deviations and modifications as may prove to be necessary or desirable in the progress of the undertaking. I append to this Despatch a copy of the Parliamentary paper containing Major Robinson's Report, authenticated by my initials, and containing a map which is also authenticated by my initials, showing the direction of the proposed line.

I have, &c.

The Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury. (signed) *Buckingham and Chandos.*

— No. 9. —

Copy of TREASURY MINUTE, dated 15th July 1868.

THE Chancellor of the Exchequer lays before the Board a letter, dated 11th July 1868, which he has received from Mr. John Rose, the Canadian Minister of Finance, in which he submits a statement of the terms and conditions, under which it is proposed by the Canadian Government to raise the loan for the sum of 3,000,000 *l.* for the construction of a railway connecting Quebec and Halifax, interest on which amount at the rate of 4 per cent. was guaranteed by the Act, 30 Vict. c. 16, together with a form of bond by which the guarantee of Her Majesty's Government may be carried into effect.

The Chancellor of the Exchequer states that in consequence of this communication an interview took place between himself and Mr. Rose, who was accompanied by Mr. T. Baring, M.P., and Mr. G. Glyn, M.P., the agents of the Canadian Government, in the presence of the Secretary of State for the Colonies, the Financial Secretary to the Board, and Sir A. Spearman, and that, after full

consideration, it appears to him that the terms proposed for the several loans of 3,000,000 *l.* and 1,000,000 *l.*, to be raised under the provisions of the before-mentioned Act, are unobjectionable; and he, therefore, recommends to the Board that their guarantee should be given for the payment of interest, at the rate of 4 per cent. on the sum of 3,000,000 *l.*, in accordance with the form of bond or debenture, annexed to Mr. Rose's communication.

My Lords have before them the Act 30 Vict. c. 16. My Lords have also before them the following letters from the Colonial Office, viz.:—

5th February 1868, enclosing an Act of the Canadian Legislature (31 Vict. c. 13) respecting the construction of "The Intercolonial Railway," by which provision is made for carrying out the provisions contained in the 2nd and 3rd sections of the before-mentioned Act, 30 Vict. c. 16.

16th May 1868, stating that the Secretary of State is of opinion that in case the line of railway by the Bay of Chaleur is adopted, Her Majesty's Government should accept the provision made by the Canadian Act, 31 Vict. c. 13, of the sum of 1,000,000 *l.*, in addition to the sum of 3,000,000 *l.*, as sufficient for the purpose; and of 14th instant, conveying the approval of the Secretary of State of the selection, as the line in which the railway is to be constructed, of the line passing by the Bay of Chaleur, recommended by Major Robinson, R.E., in his Report of 31st August 1848.

My Lords have also before them the letter from the Colonial Office, of 1st instant, enclosing copy of a Despatch from the Governor General, reporting the appointment by the Canadian Government of Messrs. Baring and Glyn as trustees for the sinking fund of the loan of 3,000,000 *l.*, under the provisions of the Act, 30 Vict. c. 16.

My Lords concur in the recommendation of the Chancellor of the Exchequer, and desire that a letter be addressed to the Honourable John Rose, stating that they have no objection to offer to the terms (as per enclosed statement No. 1) on which it is proposed by the Governor of Canada to raise the sum of 3,000,000 *l.*, under the provisions of the Act 30 Vict. c. 16, and that they are prepared to guarantee the payment of interest at the rate of 4 per cent. on the said sum of 3,000,000 *l.*, in accordance with the terms of the enclosed bond or debenture.

State that my Lords have appointed the Permanent Secretary to the Board, Mr. G. A. Hamilton, to carry into effect the guarantee on behalf of the Board, and that each bond or debenture should be submitted to this Department in order that his signature may be attached thereto.

Prepare warrant accordingly, appointing Mr. Hamilton.

Acquaint Colonial Office, and state that my Lords propose to appoint Sir F. Rogers, the Permanent Secretary to the Colonial Office, and Mr. William Law the Auditor of the Civil List in this office, as trustees to the Sinking Fund on behalf of Her Majesty's Government.

— No. 10. —

COPY of Treasury Warrant, dated 20th July 1868, authorising Mr. *Hamilton* to sign Canada Intercolonial Railway Loan Bonds; and appointing Sir *F. Rogers* and Mr. *Law* Trustees of Sinking Fund.

After our hearty commendations:

WHEREAS, by an Act passed in the 30th year of Her Majesty's reign, entitled "The Canada Railway Loan Act, 1867," it was enacted, That the Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury may guarantee, in such manner and form as they think fit, payment of interest at the rate not exceeding 4 per cent. per annum, on any principal money not exceeding the sum of 3,000,000 *l.*, to be raised by way of loan by the Government of Canada, for the purpose of the construction of a railway connecting Quebec and Halifax; and the Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury may from time to time cause to be issued out of the Consolidated Fund of the United Kingdom, or the growing produce thereof, any money required for giving effect to such guarantee.

And whereas an Act of the Parliament of Canada has been passed providing for the construction of the said railway, for the raising, appropriation, and expenditure of the said loan of 3,000,000 *l.*, for chargng the Consolidated Revenu e Fund

Fund of Canada with the principal and interest of the said loan, for the payment by way of Sinking Fund of an annual sum, at the rate of 1 per cent. per annum on the entire amount of principal money whereon interest is guaranteed, and for charging the same on the said Consolidated Revenue Fund, and in all other respects providing for the conditions prescribed by the Imperial Act abovementioned.

And whereas the line in which the railway is to be constructed has been approved by Her Majesty's Secretary of State for the Colonies;

Now, we, being two of the Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury, do authorise and empower George Alexander Hamilton, Esq., the Permanent Secretary to this Board, for us and in our name to guarantee the due payment of the interest of 4 per cent. on the said loan so contracted as aforesaid, and generally to do all acts, matters, and things, necessary for effecting such guarantee as aforesaid; so, nevertheless, that all such acts, matters, and things, shall be in all respects conformable with the provisions of the aforesaid Act.

And we do further appoint Sir Frederic Rogers, Bart., Permanent Under-Secretary of State for the Colonies, and William Law, Esq., Auditor of the Civil List and Assistant to the Secretaries to this Board, to be Trustees of the Sinking Fund of the said loan, in accordance with the provisions of the aforesaid Act.

Whitehall Treasury Chambers, this 20th day of July 1868.

G. G. Montgomery.
Henry Whitmore.

— No. 11. —

The Honourable *J. Rose* to the Secretary to the Treasury.

Sir, London, 16 July 1868.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge receipt of your communication of the 15th instant, informing me, by direction of the Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury, that their Lordships have no objection to offer to the proposed mode of raising the loan for the construction of the Intercolonial Railway, and that they are prepared to guarantee interest on the sum of 3,000,000 *l.* sterling in the manner stated in your letter, and that Mr. G. A. Hamilton, the Permanent Secretary of the Board, has been appointed to sign the bonds when forwarded to the department.

Permit me, in reply, to express my grateful acknowledgments, both on my own part and on behalf of the Government of Canada, for the great courtesy and promptitude which the Chancellor of the Exchequer and the Lords Commissioners so kindly evinced in the course of their recent negociations, and for their readiness to meet the wishes of the Government of Canada.

The bonds will be forwarded, in accordance with your instructions, to the Secretary of the Treasury as soon as they are received from Canada, through Messrs. Baring Brothers & Co., and Messrs. Glyn, Mills, Currie, & Co., the financial agents of the dominion in England, and will be countersigned by one or other of those firms in evidence of their genuineness.

I have, &c.

G. Sclater-Booth, Esq., M.P. (signed) *John Rose,*
Finance Minister, Canada.

— No. 12. —

Mr. *T. F. Elliot* to the Secretary to the Treasury.

Sir, Downing-street, 17 July 1868.

I AM directed by the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 16th instant, and to request that you will state to the Lords Commissioners of the Treasury that his Grace concurs with their

Lordships in the selection of Sir F. Rogers and of Mr. Law to be the trustees for Her Majesty's Government of the sinking fund of the loan of 3,000,000 *l.*, to be raised for the construction of the Intercolonial Railway in Canada.

I am, &c.
The Secretary to the Treasury. (signed) *T. Fred. Elliot.*

— No. 13. —

Mr. *T. F. Elliot* to the Secretary to the Treasury.

Sir, Downing-street, 13 October 1868.

I AM directed by the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos to transmit to you, for the consideration of the Lords Commissioners of the Treasury, the enclosed copy of a letter from Messrs. Baring and Glyn making inquiry relative to the time of making the first investment on account of the sinking fund of the Canadian Intercolonial Loan.

I am to request to be favoured with their Lordships' opinion on the proper course to be taken on this subject.

I am, &c.
The Secretary to the Treasury. (signed) *T. Fred. Elliot.*

Enclosure in No. 13.

Gentlemen, London, 2 October 1868.

WE are informed by the Minister of Finance of Canada that you have been appointed by Her Majesty's Government to act conjointly with Mr. Thomas Baring and Mr. George C. Glyn as trustees for the sinking fund of the Canadian Intercolonial Loan, and we are requested at the same time to inquire when you think that the first investment should be made on account of this fund.

We shall be glad to learn your views on this subject, and in the meanwhile

We have, &c.
Sir F. Rogers, Bart., William Law, Esq., (signed) *Baring Brothers & Co.*
Trustees of the Sinking Fund *Glyn, Mills, Currie, & Co.*
of the Canadian Intercolonial Railway Loan,
Downing-street.

— No. 14. —

Mr. *G. A. Hamilton* to the Under Secretary for the Colonies.

Sir, Treasury Chambers, 24 October, 1868.

THE Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury have had before them your letter of the 13th instant, enclosing copy of a letter from Messrs. Baring Brothers, and Glyn, Mills, Currie, & Co., making inquiry relative to the time of making the first investment on account of the sinking fund of the Canadian Intercolonial Loan. I am to state, for the information of the Secretary of State, that, as by the terms of the loan the bonds bear interest from 1st July last, and by the provisions of the third section of the Act 30 Vict. c. 16, the payments on account of sinking fund are directed to be made half-yearly, my Lords are of opinion that the first half-yearly payment should commence on 1st January 1869, at the rate of 10 *s.* per cent. on the whole of the amount raised under the provisions of the above-mentioned Act on which interest is guaranteed.

I am, &c.
(signed) *Geo. A. Hamilton.*

The Under Secretary for the Colonies,
&c. &c. &c.

— No. 15. —

Sir *F. Rogers* to the Secretary to the Treasury.

Sir, Downing-street, 17 December 1868.

I AM directed by Earl Granville to transmit to you, to be laid before the Lords Commissioners of the Treasury, with reference to former correspondence, the enclosed copy of a letter from Messrs. Baring Brothers & Co., respecting the arrangements to be made for the periodical investments on account of the sinking fund of the Canadian Intercolonial Railway Loan.

I am desired to request to be informed of the answer which their Lordships would recommend should be returned to this letter.

I am, &c.
(signed) *Frederic Rogers.*

The Secretary to the Treasury

Enclosure in No. 15.

Messrs. *Baring Brothers* to Sir *F. Rogers.*

8, Bishopsgate-street Within, London,
Sir, 16 December 1868.

WE are instructed, in conjunction with Messrs. Glyn, Mills, Currie, & Co., as financial agents of Canada, to communicate with you and Mr. Law respecting the arrangements which it may be desirable to make for the periodical investments on account of the sinking fund of the Canadian Intercolonial Railway Loan.

We are prepared, by instructions of the Minister of Finance, to hand over to the trustees of the sinking fund bonds of Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, or the dominion of Canada, and as you are aware all now form a direct liability of the dominion, for the value of 7,500 *l.*, the amount to be invested on the 1st January next, and we trust that this arrangement will meet the approval of the Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury; we shall be glad to learn your views as to the arrangement to be made for the safe custody, under the joint control of the four trustees, of the securities purchased from time to time on account of the sinking fund, and for the collection and reinvestment of the dividends thereon. If you think it desirable to have any personal communication on the subject, Mr. Thomas Baring, one of the trustees appointed by Canada, will call upon you on learning when it will be convenient to you; Mr. G. C. Glyn, the other trustee, is not within reach at present.

We have, &c.
(signed) *Baring Brothers & Co.*

Sir Frederic Rogers, Bart.,
&c. &c. &c.

— No. 16. —

Mr. *G. A. Hamilton* to the Under Secretary for the Colonies.

Sir, Treasury Chambers, 29 December 1868.

THE Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury have had before them your letter of the 17th inst., enclosing copy of a letter from Messrs. Baring Brothers & Co., respecting the arrangements to be made for the periodical investments on account of the sinking fund of the Canadian Intercolonial Railway Loan.

I am to state, for the information of Earl Granville, that my Lords have no objection to offer to the arrangements proposed by Messrs. Baring to hand over to the trustees, bonds of Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, or the dominion of Canada, to the amount of 7,500 *l.*, the amount to be invested on 1st January next.

I am to add that the bonds should be delivered into the custody of the Governor and Deputy Governor of the Bank of England, who will be instructed to open

an account in the names of the trustees; and that the trustees should give a power of attorney to the cashiers of the Bank to receive the dividends on the said bonds, and reinvest them under the directions of the trustees.

I am, &c.
(signed) *Geo. A. Hamilton.*

The Under Secretary for the Colonies,
&c. &c. &c.

— No. 17. —

Mr. *G. A. Hamilton* to the Governor and Deputy Governor of the Bank of England.

Gentlemen, Treasury Chambers, 29 December 1868.

I AM directed by the Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury to acquaint you, that their Lordships have received from the Colonial Office a communication from Messrs. Baring Brothers & Co., respecting the arrangements to be made for the periodical investments on account of the sinking fund of the Canadian Intercolonial Railway Loan.

Messrs. Baring Brothers propose to hand over to the trustees of the sinking fund bonds of Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, or the dominion of Canada, to the value of 7,500 *l.*, the amount to be invested on January 1st next.

Their Lordships have no objection to this arrangement, and are of opinion that the bonds should be delivered into your custody, and I am, therefore, to instruct you to open an account in the names of the trustees, who will give a power of attorney to your cashier to receive the dividends on the said bonds, and reinvest them under the direction of the trustees.

I am, &c.
(signed) *Geo. A. Hamilton.*

The Governor and Deputy Governor
of the Bank of England.

P.S. (The account should be opened in the names of Sir Frederic Rogers, Bart., Permanent Under Secretary of State for the Colonies; William Law, Esq., Auditor of the Civil List, and assistant to the Secretaries to this Board; Thomas Baring, Esq., and George Carr Glyn, Esq., trustees on behalf of Her Majesty's Government, and of the Government of Canada).

— No. 18. —

The Chief Cashier of the Bank of England to Mr. *G. A. Hamilton.*

Sir, Bank of England, E.C., 30 December 1868.

I BEG to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of yesterday's date, and to inform you that an account has been opened in the names of the trustees of the Canadian Intercolonial Railway, viz.: Sir Frederic Rogers, Bart., Permanent Under Secretary of State for the Colonies, William Law, Esq., Auditor of the Civil List, and assistant to the Secretaries of the Treasury; Thomas Baring, Esq., and George Carr Glyn, Esq., trustees on behalf of Her Majesty's Government, and of the Government of Canada.

The Bank will be prepared to receive the securities you mention, and, under instructions from the trustees, to collect and invest the interest as it accrues.

I am, &c.
(signed) *George Forbes,*
Chief Cashier.

G. A. Hamilton, Esq.

— No. 19. —

Mr. *G. A. Hamilton* to the Governor and Deputy Governor of the Bank of England.

Gentlemen, Treasury Chambers, 11 January 1869.

I AM directed by the Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury to acquaint you, with reference to your letter of the 30th ultimo, in which you state that an account has been opened in the names of the trustees of the Canadian Intercolonial Railway Loan, that Messrs. Baring & Co. have informed my Lords of the payment to the Bank of England of 7,500 *l.*, as the first investment on account of the sinking fund of this loan.

I am to request, with reference to my letter of the 29th ultimo, that the necessary power of attorney may be forwarded for the signature of the trustees, in order that the necessary investments may be made in accordance with the instructions contained in that letter.

I am, &c.

The Governor and Deputy Governor of the Bank of England. (signed) *Geo. A. Hamilton.*

— No. 20. —

MEMORANDUM.

IN pursuance of the authority conveyed to him by Treasury Warrant, dated 20th July 1868, Mr. G. A. Hamilton, Permanent Secretary to the Treasury, has attached his signature, testifying the guarantee of the Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury to the payment of interest on bonds issued by the Government of the dominion of Canada, to the extent of 1,500,000 *l.*, being one moiety of the sum of 3,000,000 *l.* authorised to be guaranteed by the said Act.

This proceeding took place on different occasions between 1st January and 31st March 1869.

CANADIAN RAILWAYS.

STATEMENT AND ACCOUNT

OF

PROCEEDINGS

UNDER THE

CANADA RAILWAY LOAN ACT.

(Presented pursuant to Act of Parliament.)

Ordered, by The House of Commons, *to be Printed,*
18 *June* 1869.

272.

Under 2 oz.

CORRESPONDENCE

ON

INTERCOLONIAL RAILWAY LOAN.

FURTHER PAPERS RELATING TO.

Treasury Chambers,
17 June 1869.

ACTON S. AYRTON.

CORRESPONDENCE relative to INTERCOLONIAL RAILWAY LOAN, &c., laid before Parliament by command of his Excellency the Governor General.

INDEX.

A.—Correspondence with the Secretary of State for the Colonies, and the Minister of Finance, on the subject of the Loan, and also respecting the route, and the claims of the Intercolonial Contract Company to have their contracts recognised.

B.—Correspondence with the Chancellor of the Exchequer on the subject of the conditions of the Loan, and transmitting copies of Debentures to be settled by the Treasury.

C.—Correspondence with the Financial Agents (Messrs. Baring Brothers & Co., and Messrs. Glyn, Mills, Currie, & Co., London, England), respecting the Loan, and containing lists of bids therefor.

D.—Correspondence with the Bank of Montreal, respecting the renewal of Loan in June 1868, and the terms on which they would make the deposits on account of the Intercolonial Loan, in England, available to the Government in Canada.

E.—Reports of the Minister of France to Council, dated the 14th and 27th August 1868, respecting his proceedings for the negotiation of the Intercolonial Loan, and arrangements for the sale of exchange with the Bank of Montreal, together with the Order of Council thereon.

(Intercolonial.)

My Lord Duke, London, June 1868.

YOUR Grace will already have been apprised that the Government of Canada have had under consideration the question of determining the line of railway between Rivière du Loup and Truro, to be submitted for the approval of Her Majesty's Government, in accordance with the provisions of "The Canada Railway Loan Act, 1867."

Three lines presented themselves for discussion; the first, proceeding to and crossing over to the right or southern bank of the St. John River, at Woodstock, or Fredericton; thence continuing on the right bank of that river, by branch lines now in progress, to the town of St. John, by what is termed the Western Extension Railway; the second, in a more central direction through the Province of New Brunswick, connecting with the European and North American Road at some point between St. John and Shediac; and the third, the line surveyed by Major Robinson in the year 1848.

Your Grace is now aware of the result of the deliberation of the Canadian Government on this question, and it being important that the necessary financial arrangements should be made for the prosecution of the work with as little delay as possible, I have the honour very respectfully to beg that the approval of the line may be given by your Grace, as contemplated by the Imperial Act, and that the sum of money provided by the Government of Canada in excess of the three millions to be raised on the Imperial guarantee, may be held sufficient for the construction of the railway.

I have further the honour to inform your Grace, that Thomas Baring, Esquire, M. P., and George Carr Glyn, Esquire, M. P., have been named trustees by the Government of Canada, under the 3rd section of the Act for the management of the Sinking Fund.

On consultation with the financial agents of the Dominion in London, it is thought to be extremely desirable that advantage should be taken of the present low rate of interest, to place the loan, or a portion of it, on the market at as early a day as possible, and I have, accordingly, to solicit the sanction of Her Majesty's Government to that proceeding.

I have, &c.
(signed) *John Rose*, M. F.

His Grace
The Duke of Buckingham and Chandos,
&c. &c.

(Copy Memo.) INTERCOLONIAL RAILWAY.

My Lord Duke,

ON the letter from the Nova Scotia and New Brunswick Intercolonial Railway Company, Limited, of the 9th inst., addressed to his Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos, I beg to say that the only arrangements now existing for the construction of the Intercolonial Railway are to be found in the Imperial Act, 30th Vict. c. 16, and in that of the Parliament of Canada, 31st Vict. c. 13.

The previous negotiations which had, for a number of years, taken place between the several Provinces now composing the Dominion of Canada are superseded by the provisions contained in these two Acts.

The Imperial Act left to the Dominion of Canada to adopt such agency as it saw fit for the prosecution of the work, provided the requisite money provision was made; and by the Act of the Canadian Parliament it is provided that the work shall be done directly by a Commission, and not through the interposition of a Company, and shall be a public work belonging to the Dominion.

It will be the duty of the Commission to locate the road on the line approved by the Imperial Government, and they are in no way whatever bound to assume any intermediate portion of road, or to adopt any contracts which either of the Provinces may have previously made in respect of such local sections. Indeed, they are prohibited, by the terms of the Act, from concluding any contract exceeding 10,000 dollars without the sanction of the Government in Canada. It is of the first importance that the whole, from Truro to River du Loup, should be done in the most economical manner, and that the Dominion should have the advantage which payments in cash to contractor, out of the money raised on the Imperial Guarantee and on the credit of the Dominion, afford. Provisions of former contracts may be altogether too onerous, the prices excessive, the location and character of the work may be bad, the specifications insufficient. It was never contemplated that the work itself, or the commission for its execution, should be trammelled by any arrangements anterior to the two Acts of Parliament above quoted. If any contracts or engagements have been entered into by either of the Provinces anterior to the Act of Union, they will be faithfully carried out by the Dominion, if by the provisions of the Union Act they are entailed upon it. But it would be contrary to the spirit and terms of the Intercolonial Acts, both Imperial and Canadian, to tie the hands of the Commissioners appointed to carry them into effect.

The assumption of any intermediate section of work, or the adoption of any contracts, must be matter of arrangement with the Commissioners.

In conclusion, I beg to call his Grace's attention to the fact that the negotiations referred to in the letter written by direction of his Grace the Duke of Newcastle to Mr. Watkin, under date of the 19th March 1864, were never completed; and as in that letter his Grace expressly states, "That no claim is to be made on the Imperial Government under the old project" is to be carried into execution, and if the offer of 1862-63 should fall to the ground, this assurance will fall with it.

It therefore follows (wholly irrespective of the entirely new Legislative provision made in 1867), that no possible claim can be based on the terms of that communication.

I have, &c.
(signed) *John Rose.*

His Grace
The Duke of Buckingham and Chandos,
&c. &c.

Messrs. *Sheward* and *Webb* to the Duke of *Buckingham.*

(Copy.)

The Nova Scotia and New Brunswick (Intercolonial) Railway Company (Limited),
6, Westminster Chambers, Victoria-street, London, S.W.

My Lord Duke, 9 June 1868.

WE, the Directors of the Nova Scotia and New Brunswick (Intercolonial) Railways Company, Limited, respectfully beg to draw the attention of your Grace to the following facts:—

This Company was formed for the purpose of constructing, under concessions granted by the Nova Scotia and New Brunswick Governments, two of the most important sections of the Intercolonial Railway.

The

The section in New Brunswick, which extends from a junction with the European and North American Railway, near Moncton, in New Brunswick, to a point on the Nova Scotia boundary near Amherst, is about 36 miles in length, and is now in course of construction. The contract is in the hands of Messrs. Edwin Clark, Punchard, & Co., and the works are so far advanced that a portion of the line will be open for traffic in the Autumn of the present year.

The contract for the Nova Scotia section, 74 miles in length, from Amherst to Truro, where it joins the Nova Scotia State Line to Halifax, is also let to Messrs. Clark, Punchard, & Co., and heavy responsibilities, as well as considerable outlay, have already been incurred.

Both these lines were located by the respective Governments of Nova Scotia and New Brunswick as part of the proposed Intercolonial Railway, and were to be covered by the Imperial Guarantee, as your Grace will perceive by reference to the Despatch of the late Duke of Newcastle to Mr. Watkin, M.P., dated 19th March 1864.

It was on this understanding, and on the personal assurance to that effect of the Delegates of the Nova Scotia Government, that these lines were undertaken, and the necessary capital raised for their construction.

We beg to submit these facts for the information of your Grace, in order that the rights which we possess, and the responsibility we have incurred, may be duly considered in any decision that may be taken by the Imperial Government with respect to the Intercolonial Railway.

We have, &c.
(signed) *George Sheward*,
Chairman.
(signed) *F. W. Webb*,
Secretary.

His Grace
The Duke of Buckingham and Chandos,
&c. &c.

The Under Secretary of State to Mr. *Watkin*.

(Copy.)

Sir, Downing-street, 19th March 1864.

THE Duke of Newcastle desires me to inform you that he has received from the Lords of the Treasury a copy of your letter of the 15th of February, contemplating the construction by New Brunswick and Nova Scotia of the first link of the Intercolonial Railway between Truro and the Bend, and suggesting that the line so constructed should be held to be part of the larger scheme contemplated in the laws recently passed by those two Provinces and by the memoranda of December 1862, and January 1864, recited in those laws.

I am directed by his Grace to inform you in reply, that if the Lower Provinces shall, at their own expense, commence the construction of a railway on a line approved by Her Majesty's Government between Truro and the Bend, and if subsequently the proposed loan of 3,000,000 *l.* shall be raised under the Imperial Guarantee in virtue of the offer contained in the above memoranda, the railway between Truro and the Bend, and the works constructed thereupon by the Lower Provinces, shall (as far as Her Majesty's Government is concerned) be considered to form part of the railway on which the loan of 3,000,000 *l.* is to be expended, and that his Grace sees no reason for requiring any change in that part of the memoranda which declares that 5-12ths of the loan shall be chargeable against Canada, 3½-12ths against Nova Scotia, and 3½-12ths against New Brunswick.

The further question, what part of that sum of 3,000,000 *l.* should be paid over to New Brunswick and Nova Scotia in consequence of the works effected by them without the concurrence of Canada, will be mainly a question for the Provincial Governments, in which it must be understood that Her Majesty's Government is not to be involved. But the Imperial Government, before being party to any such payment in respect of this section of the railway, must have sufficient security that the whole scheme will be prosecuted with effect.

It is scarcely necessary to observe, that this assurance is given merely for the purpose of providing (as far as Her Majesty's Government is concerned) that New Brunswick and Nova Scotia shall not be prejudiced by commencing the railway in anticipation of a final arrangement (if such arrangement should ever take effect), and is not to be construed as in any way varying or keeping alive, or extending that arrangement, or as imposing on the Imperial Government any liability to assist in the construction of the shorter line now contemplated, whether by way of guarantee or otherwise, except in pursuance of the offer of December 1862 and January 1863. Therefore, no claim whatever is to be made on the Imperial Government, unless the old project is carried into execution; and if the offer of 1862–3 should fall to the ground, this assurance will, of course, fall with it. It must also be understood, that the present correspondence is not to affect the right of the Home Government to determine for itself at what period the offer of 1862–3 shall be held to be cancelled by the failure of the Canadian Government to fulfil the first of the proposed conditions, viz., that of submitting immediately to the Colonial Legislature the Bills required for carrying that offer into effect.

I am

I am to add, however, that Her Majesty's Government consider that offer as still subsisting, but would certainly cease to do so unless a definite arrangement were made, and the necessary colonial laws passed within five years of the date of the first memorandum, *i.e.*, before December 1867.

I am, &c.

E. W. Watkin, Esq.

Fleming's Hotel, Clarges-street, W.,
7 July 1868.

My Lord Duke,

I VENTURE to submit the following observations on the points adverted to by your Grace in person, as those in respect of which some explanation might with propriety be offered:—

First, touching the vagueness of the definition in speaking of the line submitted for the approval of Her Majesty's Government as the Bay of Chaleurs Line.

This term has been applied to indicate the route surveyed by Major Robinson in 1848 (and which in its general course follows the course of the Gulf of St. Lawrence), in consequence of its being used in the telegraphic message sent by your Grace to the Governor General of Canada in May last, and because a junction with the Bay of Chaleurs is incompatible with the adoption of the frontier route or any practicable central route.

I may now add, by way of supplement to my letter of the 1st inst., that the line submitted by the Canadian Government for your Grace's approval is understood to be the Robinson route, as contra-distinguished from the frontier or central route, subject of course to any such local modifications and changes in its location as more minute examination may show to be advantageous.

I would therefore presume to suggest, in approving of the line, your Grace, for the sake of greater certainty, might designate it as that following the general line of the route surveyed by Major Robinson, and indicated in his report laid before Parliament in January 1849, touching at the Bay of Chaleurs, and thence proceeding to Truro, in Nova Scotia, in such a course as may be shortest and best, and as may offer the greatest engineering advantages, touching, where practicable and consistent with these conditions, at any points in the Gulf of St. Lawrence which it may approach. The approval in such terms would seem to overcome any difficulty arising from the communication being made by telegraph, since your Grace would have thus defined with precision the line recommended in general terms by the Government of Canada.

That Government cannot, of course, proceed to construct any other line than the one approved of, and it would seem to be unimportant whether the adoption of it by the Government of Canada take place before or after the approval by Her Majesty's Government. As it is of the greatest moment that no time should be lost in making the financial arrangements, and as my public duties require my immediate return to Canada, I trust I may be pardoned if I express the hope that your Grace may find it not incompatible with your public duty to give the necessary sanction at the present time.

I transmit for the information of your Grace, the copy of a letter which Mr. Fleming, the engineer by whom the first surveys have been made, has addressed to me, showing that it is impossible that any more complete definition of the line can be given at the present time.

On the second point, relating to any supposed contracts for particular sections of the work, I desire, with the greatest respect, to repeat the objections I have already made to imposing these contracts in any way on the Commission appointed to carry out the works. These objections are, if possible, strengthened by a communication which I have received from Mr. Fleming since I addressed your Grace on the subject, and a copy of which communication I enclose for your information.

I cannot but feel assured that your Grace will consider the scope of duty devolving on Her Majesty's Government by the Act of Parliament to be limited to an approval of the general line of the route to be followed, and will leave to the commissioners for the work, the duty of determining whether or not it be in the public interest to avail themselves of any pre-existing arrangements for its partial execution.

Trusting that these explanations may be sufficiently satisfactory to enable your Grace to give the necessary reference to the Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury, in order that the Canadian Government may have the advantage of making their financial arrangements at the present moment, which is so favourable for that operation.

I have, &c.
(signed) *John Rose.*

(Copy.)

The Honourable *John Rose*, Minister of Finance, Canada.

No. 2, Montagu-street, Russell-square,
London, July 1868.

Sir,

I AM unable to find a copy of my letter to Sir John A. Macdonald, which you inquired for, relative to the estimated cost of the whole length of the Intercolonial Railway; I enclose, however, at your request, a copy of my Report to the Minister of Public Works, on that portion of the line between Moncton and Amherst.

In my report on the exploratory surveys of 1864, I ventured to give $20,000,000 as the probable total cost of the Intercolonial Railway. The information which I have since acquired in the maritime provinces convinces me that this estimate is not only sufficient, but that with very good management it is quite possible to complete the main line between Truro and Rivière du Loup, and also the projected branch from Bathurst to , for the sum named.

If, however, the line be twisted and warped from the best position to serve private and local interests, it will not be possible to form any reliable estimate of what the expenditure will ultimately come to. It appears necessary that I should allude to this in expressing, at your request, an opinion as to the sufficiency of the appropriation for the construction of the railway, because at the only point where the question of location has practically arisen as yet, viz., between Moncton and Amherst, the line advocated by the local authorities, and adopted by a contracting firm, is not only less favourable in an engineering point of view, but is actually from 21 to 35 per cent. longer than the line which ought to be constructed.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Sandford Fleming.*

Mr. *Fleming* to Mr. *Rose.*

(Copy.)

INTERCOLONIAL RAILWAY.

Sir, London, 7 July 1868.

REFERRING to our conversation this morning, allow me to remark:

It would not be possible to furnish plans and sections of the Intercolonial Railway, as it may finally be built, for a very long time. Railway surveys are very laborious operations in a wild wooded country. In England, the Ordnance surveys enable engineers very readily to define the line of a projected railway, but in a country like Canada, where no such surveys exist, the best position for the railway can only be ascertained after repeated trials and laborious surveys. After the work is commenced desirable changes and improvements in the location are frequently made in a wild country, and it would not, in my opinion, be wise to define the line so exactly that no such changes could be made.

With regard to the name of the route selected for the Intercolonial Railway, it has been designated "Major Robinson's Line," "The North Shore Line," and "Bay Chaleurs Route" (No. 15). It is, probably, best known as "Major Robinson's Line," but as the expression—*line*, might be taken to mean the exact line laid down by Major Robinson on the plans furnished by that gentleman, and which plans do not profess to be more than the results of a rough exploratory survey, and the line shown thereon as a possible railway line, it would, perhaps, be wise to define the route for the railway so as to avoid any misconceptions. I would suggest, therefore, that the route be described generally as follows:—

The shortest and best line that can be found from the existing railway at Rivière du Loup to the Bay Chaleurs by the River Matapediac, and from the Bay Chaleurs to the existing railway at Truro, in Nova Scotia. The general designation of this intended line to be "The Bay Chaleurs Route."

On an examination of the map it will be found that a line touching the Bay Chaleurs, as above described, cannot be taken to mean a central or a frontier line, and that it is, in fact, substantially the route indicated by Major Robinson in his report laid before Parliament.

Referring to my report to the Minister of Public Works, dated 15th May last, on the location of that portion of the line between Moncton and Amherst, and also to my letter of yesterday, addressed to you on the same subject, I consider it my duty again to submit that within the limits of the route above defined, the railway should be located, as far as it is possible to do so, on that line which presents the most favourable engineering features, and subserves in the highest degree the general interests of the Dominion. If, on the contrary, other interests are too largely consulted, it will probably be discovered, when too late, that a large and useless expenditure has been incurred in constructing a railway proportionately expensive to maintain and operate.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Sandford Fleming.*

To the Honourable John Rose,
Minister of Finance, Canada.

(Copy.)

Sir, Intercolonial, London, 7 July 1868.

I AM in receipt of your note of yesterday's date, intimating that Messrs. Clark & Punchard propose calling here to-morrow morning at 10.30.

I regret that I have engagements on that day from which I cannot escape, but if they wish to see me I shall be ready to make an appointment for a future date.

Yours, &c.
(signed) *John Rose.*

T. H. Webb, Esq.,
5, Westminster Chambers, Victoria-street, W., London.

Messrs. *Edwin Clark, Punchard & Co.*

Gentlemen, London, 11 July 1868.

I HAVE to acknowledge your letter of yesterday's date, with the accompanying statements on the subject of certain works in the Provinces of Nova Scotia and New Brunswick.

I think it right to say, in order that misapprehension may not arise in future, that I have no authority whatever to come to any arrangements respecting these contracts, nor should I feel myself warranted in even expressing an opinion which might influence your action with reference to the subject-matter of your communication.

While it is due to you, as a matter of courtesy, that I should meet you and hear your representations, I trust you will understand that I can do no more than give respectful attention to your statements.

Yours, &c.
(signed) *John Rose.*

Sir, Downing-street, 22 July 1868.

I AM directed by the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos to acknowledge your letters of the 1st and 7th instant, supplying information bearing on the choice of the line of railway to be constructed between Rivière du Loup and Truro, in order to complete the Intercolonial Railway.

The Duke of Buckingham and Chandos received with much satisfaction a telegraphic message from the Governor General, by which it appears that the Bay of Chaleurs Line has been selected by the Canadian Government. Her Majesty's Government readily acquiesce in this selection, as you will learn from the despatch to Viscount Monck, of which a copy is annexed.

I am, &c.
(signed) *I. G. Elliot.*

(Canada—No.—.)

The Duke of *Buckingham* to Viscount *Monck.*

My Lord, Downing-street, 22 July 1868.

I HAVE received your Lordship's telegraphic message that the route by Bay of Chaleurs has been selected by the Canadian Government as the one to connect Truro with Rivière du Loup, and thus complete the Intercolonial Railway.

I understand three routes to have been under the consideration of the Government of Canada, namely, one crossing the St. John River, either at Woodstock or Fredericton; the second in a more central direction, through New Brunswick; and the third following the line selected by Major Robinson in 1848.

The route crossing the St. John River, either at Woodstock or Fredericton, is one to which the assent of Her Majesty's Government could not have been given. The objections on military grounds to any line on the south side of the St. John River are insuperable. One of the main advantages sought in granting an Imperial guarantee for constructing the railway would have been defeated if that line had been selected.

The remaining lines were the Central Line and that following the general course of route surveyed by Major Robinson; and Her Majesty's Government have learned, with much satisfaction, that the latter has been selected by the Canadian Government. The communication which this line affords with the Gulf of St. Lawrence at various points, and its remoteness from the American frontier, are conclusive considerations in its favour, and there can be no doubt that it is the only one which provides for the national objects involved in the undertaking.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Buckingham & Chandos.*

Governor,
The Right Honourable Viscount Monck.
&c. &c.

(Intercolonial.)

Sir, Fleming's Hotel, 11 July 1868.

I HAVE the honour to transmit herewith certain documents on the subject of the proposed loan for construction of the Intercolonial Railway, to be guaranteed by the Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury, under the authority of "The Canadian Railway Loan Act, 1867."

In the terms of the Act of the Canadian Parliament, as well as the proposed line of railway having been approved by Her Majesty's Government, it now only remains for the Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury, to convey their sanction to the conditions of the loan, as detailed in enclosures A. & B., and to approve of the form on which it is suggested the guarantee of Her Majesty's Government may be evidenced.

I have prepared for facility of reference a brief statement (Enclosure, No. 1) of the several Acts of Parliament, and of the communications which have taken place on this subject, to which I would respectfully crave your attention.

I shall be happy to give any further information which may be desired; and as my public duties require my return to Canada as speedily as possible, I trust I may be pardoned if I express the hope that I may be favoured with an early communication of the views of Her Majesty's Government on the subject of the enclosed.

I have, &c.

The Right Hon. S. E. Hunt, (signed) *John Rose.*
Chancellor of the Exchequer, &c. &c.

Canada Intercolonial Railway Loan.

(Copy.)

THE Canadian Railway Loan Act authorised the Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury to guarantee, in such manner and form as they think fit, payment of interest, not exceeding 4 per cent. on any principal sum not exceeding 3,000,000 *l.* sterling, to be raised by the Government of Canada, for the purpose of constructing the Intercolonial Railway, on condition that Canada should pass an Act, providing:— 30 & 31 Vict. c. 16

1st. For the construction of railway; for its use by Her Majesty's troops; and, provided the line should be approved by a Secretary of State.

2nd. That the Canadian Act should provide, to the satisfaction of the Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury, for the raising and expending by Canada of the 3,000,000 *l.* on the railway; for creating a sinking fund, and for making the loan and sinking fund charges in a specified order on the revenue of Canada; for the appointment of trustees to manage the sinking fund; and, lastly, for raising such further sum, on the sole credit of Canada, beyond the 3,000,000 *l.*, as might be necessary to complete the line.

The Canada Act has complied with all three conditions, and authorised the raising of 1,000,000 *l.* sterling, beyond the 3,000,000 *l.* guaranteed by the Imperial Government, and has been approved of by Her Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for the Colonies. 31 Vict. c. 13.

The line has also been approved of by the Colonial Secretary; and Thomas Baring, Esq., M.P., and George Carr Glyn, Esq., M.P., have been named trustees by Canada, for the management of the sinking fund. Despatch, 18th July.

The Canadian Act provides that the work shall be performed and the money expended by a commission, named by the Canadian Government; and it is intended that operations shall be prosecuted by them as rapidly as possible.

Canada now proposes to put a portion of the loan on the market, and after consultation with Messrs. Baring Brothers & Co., and Messrs. Glyn, Mills, Currie, & Co., the financial agents of the Dominion in London, the terms specified in the annexed paper are suggested as those on which it should be offered to the public. Prospectus A.

It will be perceived that it is proposed that the bonds for that portion of the loan which is guaranteed by the Imperial Government should, when issued, be countersigned on the part of Her Majesty's Government in the same form as was adopted in 1855 in the case of the Turkish Loan guaranteed by Her Majesty and the Emperor of the French.

The approbation of the Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury is necessary before preparing the form of bond to be issued by the Government of Canada, which is also annexed, as well as the proposed terms of loan, and the form in which the guarantee is to be evidenced, and it will be requisite that the financial agents of the dominion or the Minister of Finance should receive the Commissioners' authority to grant the interim receipts embodying the undertaking, for the countersignature on the part of Her Majesty's Government to the bond when issued. Paper B.

(signed) *John Rose.*

INTERCOLONIAL LOAN.

1st. IT is proposed that of the intercolonial loan of 4,000,000 *l.* sterling, the present issue shall be for two millions, three-fourths of which to be raised on the guarantee of the Imperial Government, and one-fourth on the bonds of Canada without such guarantee.

2nd. The bonds will be redeemable in 35 years; a sinking fund of 1 per cent. per annum will be provided for the redemption of the Imperial portion and the ordinary sinking fund already existing for the redemption of the consolidated debt of Canada will be applicable for the Canadian bonds.

3rd. The loan will be payable to the subscribers by the following instalments, with the liberty to anticipate the rebate of interest at the bank rate.

4. Form of bond, to be prepared for approval of Treasury, who will authorise Messrs. Baring & Co., and Messrs. Glyn, Mills, Currie, & Co., to grant interim certificates on payments made previous to completion of bonds.

5. Loan to be offered to public by tender, and minimum price to be fixed, and placed in the hands of the Governor of the Bank of England.

Issue of 1,500,000 *l.* Canada Bonds, bearing 4 per cent interest, and guaranteed by the Imperial Government of the United Kingdom, under the authority of the Act of 30 Vict., c. 16, being one moiety of the loan authorised by that Act; and of 500,000 *l.* 5 per cent. Bonds of the Government of Canada, being also a moiety of the loan of 1,000,000 *l.* authorised by the Act of the Parliament of Canada, passed on the 21st of December 1867, for the construction of the Intercolonial Railway.

Messrs. Baring Brothers & Co., and Messrs. Glyn, Mills, Currie, & Co., are authorised by the Minister of Finance of the Dominion of Canada to receive at the office of the former firm, No. 8, Bishopgate-street Within, on Thursday, the 23rd instant, between the hours of one and two o'clock of the day, sealed tenders for

1,500,000 *l.* Canada 4 per Cent Bonds, guaranteed by the Imperial Government of the United Kingdom, and to be repaid on 1st October 1903, as per form of Bond annexed.

And 500,000 *l.* Canada 5 per Cent. Bonds, of the form and tenor annexed, to be repaid also on the 1st October 1903.

All these bonds will bear interest from 1st July 1868. A dividend for three months will be paid on 1st October, and the dividends will thenceforth be payable half-yearly, on 1st April and 1st October of each year, as per coupons.

The above-mentioned sealed tenders may be for the whole or part of 2,000,000 *l.*, in the proportion of three quarters of guaranteed bonds, and one quarter of ordinary 5 per Cent. Canada Bonds; and no tender will be admitted which does not comply with this condition, namely, stating one price for the two stocks united.

The Minister of Finance of Canada will deliver to the partners present of Messrs. Baring Brothers & Co. and Messrs. Glyn, Mills, Currie, & Co., a sealed paper containing the minimum price at which he will sell the above-mentioned 2,000,000 *l.* bonds, and those partners will then open the tenders and allot the bonds to the highest bidder or bidders *pro ratâ*, according to the price offered. The sealed paper will only be opened in case the Minister of Finance declares that the whole amount has not been tendered at or above his minimum.

Neither Messrs. Baring Brothers & Co., nor Messrs. Glyn, Mills, Currie, & Co., will make any tender.

Upon allotment, a payment of 20 per cent. will be required, and the subsequent instalments must be paid at the office of Messrs. Baring Brothers & Co., or Messrs. Glyn, Mills, Currie, & Co., or, in default, the previous payments will be forfeited.

Twenty-five per cent. on the 13th of October 1868.

Twenty-five per cent. on the 12th January 1869.

And the balance on 13th April 1869.

Payment of these instalments may be made in full, on any of the above days, under discount at the then existing Bank of England minimum rate of discount.

Script receipts will be issued without delay, and bonds of 1,000 *l.*, 500 *l.*, or 100 *l.*, will be delivered in exchange as soon as practicable.

London, 18 July 1868.

(*Form of Guaranteed* 4 *per Cent. Bond.*)

CANADA.

UNDER the authority of an Act of the Parliament of Canada, passed on the 21st December 1867, entitled "An Act respecting the Construction of the Intercolonial Railway," this Debenture entitles the bearer, on the 1st October 1903, to the sum of

of lawful money of Great Britain, being part of the sum of 3,000,000 *l.* raised under

under the authority of the said Act, the said principal sum to be paid in London, at the banking-houses of Messrs. Baring Brothers & Co., and of Messrs. Glyn, Mills, Currie, & Co., and to interest thereon, until repayment of the principal, at the rate of 4 per cent. per annum, payable half-yearly, at the banking-houses of Messrs. Baring Brothers & Co., and of Messrs. Glyn, Mills, Currie, & Co., in the City of London, on presentation of the proper coupon for the same as hereunto annexed, namely, 2 per cent on the 1st April, and 2 per cent. on the 1st October in each year; the said principal sum, and the interest thereon, being charged on the Consolidated Revenue Fund of Canada, immediately after the charges specifically made thereon by sections 103, 104, and 105 of "The British North America Act, 1867." And whereas, under the authority of an Act of the Imperial Parliament of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, passed in the 30th year of Her Majesty's reign, chapter 16, the Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury are authorised to guarantee, in such manner and form as they think fit, payment of interest at a rate not exceeding 4 per cent. per annum on any principal money, not exceeding 3,000,000 *l.*, to be raised by way of loan, by the Government of Canada, for the purpose of the construction of the railway; and are further authorised to cause to be issued from time to time out of the Consolidated Fund of the United Kingdom, or the growing produce thereof, any money required for giving effect to such guarantee, and the said Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury having accordingly guaranteed the due payment of such interest, such guarantee is testified, so far as relates to the interest on the amount of this debenture, until payment thereof, by the signature hereto of the undersigned, duly appointed by the warrant of the said Commissioners for such purpose.

(*Form of Canada 5 per Cent. Bond.*)

DOMINION OF CANADA.

THE Government of Canada hereby acknowledges to be indebted to the bearer in the sum of pounds sterling, being part of the sum of 1,000,000 *l.* sterling, to be raised in virtue of an Act of the Parliament of Canada, passed on the 21st December 1867, entitled "An Act respecting the Construction of the Intercolonial Railway," which sum the said Government undertakes to pay on the 1st October 1903, at the offices of Messrs. Baring Brothers & Co., and Messrs. Glyn, Mills, Currie, & Co., in the City of London, in England, with interest in the meantime, from the 1st July 1868, at the rate of 5 per cent. per annum, such interest being payable half-yearly, on the 1st days of October and April in each year, at the same place, on presentation of the proper coupons as hereunto annexed.

The principal and interest of the above sum are chargeable on the Consolidated Revenue Fund of Canada under the authority of the above Act, and a sum equal to 1 per cent. of such principal sum will be set apart yearly, and invested for the redemption of such portion of the aforesaid loan as may be issued.

FORM of TENDER for 1,500,000 *l.*, Canada 4 per Cent. Bonds, guaranteed by the Imperial Government of the United Kingdom, and 500,000 *l.*, Canada 5 per Cent. Bonds.

hereby tender for a sum of £ nominal capital, three-fourths in Canada 4 per Cent. Guaranteed Bonds, and one-fourth in Canada 5 per Cent. Bonds at the price of per cent., and engage to accept the above sum, or any portion thereof, which may be allotted to , and to pay the deposit thereon of 20 per cent., and the subsequent instalments as they become due, in conformity with the terms of your circular of the 18th instant.

London, July 1868.

Name.
Address.

To Messrs. Baring Brothers & Co.
To Messrs. Glyn, Mills, Currie, & Co.

Sir, Treasury Chambers, 15 July 1868.

I AM directed by the Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury to state, that the Chancellor of the Exchequer has laid before them the letter which you addressed to him on the 11th instant, on the subject of the loans to be raised by the Government of Canada, for the purpose of the construction of a railway connecting Quebec and Halifax, under the provisions of the Act 30 Vict. c. 16, together with the statement enclosed in your letter, showing the substance of the terms and conditions on which it is proposed to raise the said loans (marked A), and also the form of bond or debenture (marked B), upon which it is suggested that the guarantee of Her Majesty's Government should be given for the payment of interest at the rate of 4 per cent. on a loan of 3,000,000 *l.*, in accordance with the provisions of the aforesaid Act.

In the reply to this Letter the following number should be quoted: 11,112/68.

 I am

I am desired by my Lords to acquaint you that their Lordships have no objection to offer to the terms and conditions proposed for raising these loans in accordance with Statement A (copy of which is enclosed); and that they are prepared to guarantee interest at the rate of 4 per cent. on a loan of 3,000,000 *l.*, in accordance with the form of bond or debenture marked B, copy of which is also enclosed.

I am further to acquaint you that my Lords have appointed Mr. G. A. Hamilton, the Permanent Secretary of this Board, to act for them and in their name, for the purpose of guaranteeing the interest on the loan of 3,000,000 *l.*, as provided by the before-mentioned Act. And I am to add that it will be necessary that each bond or debenture should be forwarded to this department, in order that his signature may be affixed thereto.

I am, &c.
(signed) *G. Sclater-Booth.*

(A.)

ISSUE of 1,500,000 *l.* Canada Bonds, bearing 4 per cent. interest, and guaranteed by the Imperial Government of Great Britain, under the authority of the Act of 30 Vict. c. 16, being one moiety of the loan authorised by that Act, and of 500,000 *l.* 5 per Cent. Bonds of the Government of Canada, being also a moiety of the loan of 1,000,000 *l.* authorised by the Act of the Parliament of Canada, passed on the 21st of December 1867, for the construction of the Intercolonial Railway.

Messrs. Baring Brothers & Co., and Messrs. Glyn, Mills, Currie, & Co., are authorised by the Minister of Finance of the Dominion of Canada, to receive at the office of the former firm, No. 8, Bishopsgate-street Within, on between the hours of 11 and 12 o'clock of the day, sealed tenders for 1,500,000 *l.* Canada 4 per Cent. Bonds, guaranteed by the Imperial Government of Great Britain, and to be repaid at the end of 35 years, say, on 1st July 1903, as per form of bond annexed, and 500,000 *l.* Canada 5 per Cent. Bonds of the form and tenor also annexed, and for which a sinking fund of 1 per cent. per annum will be provided. All these bonds will bear interest from July 1868, and the dividends will be payable half-yearly, on and of each year, as per dividend warrants.

The above-mentioned sealed tenders may be for the whole or part of 2,000,000 *l.*, in the proportion of three-quarters of Guaranteed Bonds, and one-quarter of ordinary 5 per Cent. Canada Bonds, and no tender will be admitted which does not comply with this condition.

The Minister of Finance of Canada will deliver to the partners present, of Messrs. Baring Brothers & Co., and Messrs. Glyn, Mills, Currie, & Co., a sealed paper containing the minimum price at which he will sell the above-mentioned 2,000,000 *l.* bonds, and those partners will then open the tenders, and afterwards the Minister's sealed paper, and allot the bonds to the highest bidder or bidders, *pro ratâ*, according to the price offered.

Neither Messrs. Baring Brothers & Co., nor Messrs. Glyn, Mills, Currie, & Co., will make any tender.

Upon allotment a payment of per cent. will be required, and the subsequent instalments must be paid at the office of Messrs. Baring, Brothers & Co., or Messrs. Glyn, Mills, Currie, & Co., as follows, or in default the previous payments will be forfeited.

Payment of these instalments may be made in full on any of the above days under discount, at the Bank of England minimum rate of discount.

Scrip receipts will be issued without delay, and bonds of 1,000 *l.*, 500 *l.*, or will be delivered in exchange as soon as practicable.

(Copy.)

Sir, London, 16 July.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge receipt of your communication of the 15th instant, informing me, by direction of the Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury, that their Lordships have no objection to offer to the proposed mode of raising the loan for the construction of the Intercolonial Railway, and that they are prepared to guarantee interest on the sum of 3,000,000 *l.* sterling, in the manner stated in your letter, and that Mr. G. A. Hamilton, the Permanent Secretary of the Board, has been appointed to sign the bonds when forwarded to the department.

Permit me, in reply, to express my grateful acknowledgments, both on my own part, and on behalf of the Government of Canada, for the great courtesy and promptitude which the Chancellor of the Exchequer, and the Lords Commissioners, so kindly evinced in the course of the recent negociations, and for their readiness to meet the wishes of the Government of Canada.

The bonds will be forwarded in accordance with your instructions to the Secretary of the Treasury as soon as received from Canada, through Messrs. Baring Brothers & Co., and Messrs. Glyn, Mills, Currie, & Co., the financial agents of the dominion in England, and will be countersigned by one or other of those firms in evidence of their genuineness.

I have, &c.
(signed) *John Rose.*

Messrs. Baring Brothers & Co.
Messrs. Glyn, Mills, Currie, & Co.

Gentlemen, London, 18 July 1868.

REFERRING to the communications which have taken place between us during the last fortnight, on the subject of the Intercolonial Railway Loan, I have now the honour to enclose the copy of a letter from the Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury, approving of the terms suggested in the course of our recent interviews, and of the form in which the guarantee of the Imperial Government shall be given.

I have, accordingly, to request that you will be good enough to take the necessary measures for placing the loan upon the market, in the terms stated in the enclosed draft of prospectus, and form of bond attached thereto. The bonds themselves will be prepared in Canada, in such amounts as you may indicate, and will be transmitted to you with the least possible delay.

I should be glad to be apprised of the result of your views on the question of commission, which has been discussed between us, and which you informed me would not, in any case, exceed the customary charge for similar operations on behalf of other foreign Governments, nor what, under the circumstances, would be a proper and reasonable remuneration for agency.

On the subject of investing the instalments that may be made, I have only to repeat the instructions already verbally expressed, that you will obtain the best rate of interest compatible with perfect security and immediate convertibility. The Indian Stock held as a sinking fund for the last instalments of the former loan on the Imperial guarantee, may, I presume, be considered of that character, and I will be glad if you will make arrangements with Commissioners, in whose control it is, for the retention of that stock, by your paying the balance of the loan, on its maturity, out of the money to be raised by the present operation.

I have, &c.
(signed) *John Rose*,
Minister of Finance, Canada.

Sir, London, 28 July 1868.

WE have delayed our reply to the letter, which you have done us the honour to address to us, under date of the 18th instant, until the conclusion of the negotiation of the loan for the Dominion of Canada, in order to reply at once more positively to its several contents, and you will allow us now to commence by congratulating you, and by expressing our own sincere satisfaction, on the result of the tenders on 23rd instant, which have proved to be so favourable to the interests and credit of your Government.

The conditions on which the loan was offered to the public were in conformity with the official sanction of Her Majesty's Treasury, and with the instructions contained in your letter; and we observe with pleasure that the greatest possible expedition will be insured for the transmission to us here of the necessary bonds from Canada, since, for the satisfaction of the subscribers, it is most desirable that delay in their delivery should, as much as possible, be avoided.

With regard to the commission which our two firms will charge upon this operation, we are influenced, not only by the wishes for economy which you have personally expressed to us, but by our own desire to render the proceeds of the loan as advantageous as possible to the dominion, in agreeing that a commission of 1 per cent. on the nominal amount, and not on the actual sum received, 20,000*l.* between our two firms, should cover, not only our own remuneration for the agency, and responsibility of the transaction, but should also relieve the Government from all the incidental charges of legal expenses, advertisements, printing here, and other petty disbursements, so that the only additional expense for which the dominion will be liable will be the stamp duty required by the British Government; and we shall charge no additional commission for any purchases of stock which we may be required to make for the future employment of the sinking fund. Without entering into details, we must add, that the commission we now charge is much below that usually adopted for the agency in the negotiation of any foreign loan.

We take note of our instructions, that we should obtain for the temporary employment of the money to be received by us, the best rate of interest compatible with perfect security and immediate convertibility; but we regret that, in the present state of the money market, and consistently with these conditions, we cannot credit this account with a higher rate of interest than 1 per cent. per annum, whilst we assure you that we shall avail of any improvement in the value of money to afford to the Government such increased advantages as opportunities may allow.

With regard to the Indian Securities to which you allude, they are not under our control, and we must await your further powers and instructions; but we take due note of your order to us to pay the balance, when due, of the former guaranteed loan of Canada, which will be regularly complied with.

It only remains with us to repeat the assurance of our anxiety to devote our services in every way to the advancement of the credit and prosperity of the Dominion of Canada, and to renew to you the expression of the personal respect with which

We have, &c.
(signed) *Baring Brothers & Co.*
Glyn, Mills, Currie, & Co.

Messrs. Baring Brothers & Co.
Messrs. Glyn, Mills, Currie, & Co.

Gentlemen, London, 29 July 1868.

In acknowledging your letter of yesterday's date, in reply to mine of the 18th instant, permit me to convey my cordial acknowledgments to your respective firms for the satisfactory manner in which the recent operations connected with the Intercolonial Loan were carried out by you, and to say I feel assured the Government of Canada recognise in the anxiety you evinced to make it successful, a practical evidence of the interest which you express in the future prospects and credit of the dominion.

I trust that the occasion which has arisen, of bringing its resources and character before the public, with your co-operation (on which I feel assured Canada may at all times rely), tend to place it securities and credit as high as those of the most favoured nations.

The charge which you make for commission, which you propose shall cover not only your ordinary remuneration for the agency and responsibility of the transaction, but all incidental charges of legal expenses, advertising, printing here, and petty disbursements, is satisfactory; and I have to express my thanks for your consideration in waiving the important item of commission in connection with the future management of the Sinking Fund.

I note your assurance, that you will avail of any improvement in the value of money, to obtain for the Government such rate of interest as opportunity may allow. Meanwhile be pleased, out of the first instalments, to extinguish the amount standing at the debit of the province, with your respective firms.

I have communicated with the Treasury on the subject of the Indian Securities; and I will thank you to redeem the balance of the former loan at maturity, and to intimate to Her Majesty's Government that you will be prepared to do so out of funds in deposit with you.

Will you be kind enough to furnish me with a list, under your signatures, of the bids for the loan, and also to apprise me, as soon as possible, of the number of bonds for the respective amounts of 1,000 *l.*, 500 *l.*, and 100 *l.*, which you wish sent over.

I beg to thank you for the kind expressions at the close of your letter, and to acknowledge very cordially the uniform courtesy and kindness which you have extended to me in common with all my predecessors in official intercourse with you.

I have, &c.
(signed) *John Rose,*
Minister of Finance, Canada.

LIST OF TENDERS FOR INTERCOLONIAL LOAN.

	£.	£. s. d.		£.	£. s. d.		£.	£. s. d.
1	10,000	104 5 –	83	10,000	104 10 –	172	3,000	104 5 –
2	10,000	104 2 6	84	16,000	101 11 –	173	3,000	104 – –
3	300,000	103 – –	85	5,000	101 11 –	174	3,000	103 15 –
4	1,250	102 15 –	86	4,000	102 11 –	175	3,000	103 15 –
5	400	104 – –	87	1,000	102 11 –	176	3,000	100 – –
6	2,000	101 11 6	88	4,000	101 1 –	177	50,000	105 2 6
7	2,000	103 2 6	89	1,000	101 2 6	178	2,000	103 – –
8	2,000	102 12 6	90	4,000	103 2 6	179	300	104 – –
9	4,000	104 7 6	,,	4,000	104 11 –	180	500	103 – –
10	4,000	103 2 6	91	10,000	102 – –	181	400	101 1 6
11	20,000	104 16 –	92	100,000	104 2 6	182	6,000	101 11 –
12	2,000	104 1 –	93	20,000	100 13 1	183	4,000	103 – –
13	5,000	104 6 –	94	400	95 – –	184	10,000	102 – –
14	2,000	104 1 –	95	1,200	104 15 –	185	5,000	105 1 –
15	2,000	104 1 –	96	1,200	105 5 –	186	5,000	104 11 –
16	2,000	103 – –	97	5,000	102 – –	187	5,000	102 15 –
17	2,000	102 – –	98	400	104 – –	188	10,000	103 3 6
18	2,000	101 – –	99	4,000	102 10 –	189	9,600	105 2 –
19	2,000	105 1 –	100	4,000	102 12 6	190	10,000	103 11 –
20	75,000	105 1 –	101	3,000	103 – –	191	8,000	102 5 8
21	100,000	104 2 6	102	5,000	104 5 –	192	1,000	105 5 –
22	8,000	105 6 –	103	5,000	103 15 –	193	1,000	104 2 6
23	4,000	105 6 –	104	5,000	103 10 –	194	3,000	103 3 –
24	50,000	105 1 –	105	5,000	103 17 6	195	5,000	103 6 –
25	38,000	102 10 –	106	4,000	102 10 –	196	5,000	103 12 –
26	8,000	105 3 –	107	4,000	103 10 –	197	5,000	104 1 –
27	4,000	100 1 –	108	2,000	104 – –	198	2,000	105 – –
28	5,000	104 2 6	109	100,000	105 – –	199	10,000	104 17 6
29	3,000	104 17 6	110	400	106 – –	200	10,000	105 5 –
30	5,000	103 2 6	111	400	103 – –	201	20,000	103 10 –
31	25,000	103 10 –	112	600	101 – –	202	50,000	102 10 –
32	15,000	104 – –	113	5,000	103 – –	203	38,000	102 10 –
33	25,000	105 10 –	114	50,000	105 – –	204	5,000	104 7 6
34	5,000	102 10 –	115	250,000	104 5 –	205	5,000	104 2 6
35	1,000	102 11 6	116	400	101 1 6	206	5,000	102 5 –
36	4,000	103 10 –	117	2,000	92 – –	207	5,000	103 5 –
,,	4,000	103 – –	118	6,000	90 10 –	208	150,000	104 7 6
37	4,000	105 – –	119	100,000	103 15 –	209	3,000	95 12 6
,,	4,000	104 10 –	120	4,000	100 – –	210	10,000	104 – –
38	4,000	104 – –	121	6,000	97 – –	211	60,000	103 – –
,,	400	100 5 –	122	4,000	100 10 –	212	24,000	102 10 –
39	800	102 10 –	123	10,000	103 – –	213	20,000	103 – –
40	4,000	105 – –	124	2,000	103 – –	214	75,000	103 11 –
41	4,000	103 – –	125	2,000	102 – –	215	75,000	102 12 –
42	4,000	104 – –	126	800	104 – –	216	75,000	102 4 –
43	1,000	102 10 –	127	500	95 – –	217	10,000	104 8 –
44	6,000	103 5 –	128	100,000	101 15 –	218	10,000	104 16 –
45	5,000	103 11 –	129	10,000	101 10 –	219	6,000	105 5 –
46	20,000	104 7 6	130	10,000	102 – –	220	50,000	105 6 –
47	3,000	103 10 –	131	6,000	101 10 –	221	50,000	104 13 –
48	3,000	104 10 –	132	2,000	145 10 –	222	100,000	103 11 6
49	1,000	103 2 6	133	50,000	103 5 –	223	5,000	100 – –
50	1,000	103 12 6	134	3,000	103 11 –	224	12,000	104 5 –
51	50,000	103 18 –	135	2,000	103 10 –	225	12,000	103 15 –
52	5,000	103 1 –	136	2,000	103 10 –	226	1,000	98 15 –
53	5,000	103 15 –	137	30,000	103 10 –	227	2,000	101 5 –
54	10,000	104 5 –	138	50,000	102 – –	,,	2,000	102 5 –
55	5,000	103 17 6	139	2,800	101 11 –	,,	4,000	102 15 –
56	5,000	103 15 –	140	3,000	101 6 –	,,	2,000	103 5 –
57	9,000	100 – –	141	5,000	102 – –	228	10,000	96 5 –
,,	4,000	100 5 –	142	10,000	103 – –	229	6,000	102 5 –
58	4,000	100 10 –	143	50,000	102 10 –	230	6,000	103 5 –
,,	4,000	100 15 –	144	50,000	104 3 –	231	1,000	104 16 –
,,	4,000	101 – –	145	38,000	101 17 6	232	8,000	102 5 –
,,	5,000	103 12 6	146	34,000	102 15 6	233	8,000	103 5 –
59	4,000	104 5 8	147	19,200	103 13 –	234	200,000	104 – –
60	4,000	105 5 –	148	16,800	103 11 6	235	10,000	104 6 –
61	1,200	105 – –	149	4,800	104 3 –	236	20,000	104 1 3
,,	10,000	103 17 6	150	50,000	104 3 –	237	6,000	104 5 –
62	10,000	104 7 6	151	10,000	104 17 6	238	20,000	104 10 –
63	1,600	100 – –	152	4,000	101 – –	239	20,000	104 10 6
64	10,000	104 11 –	153	2,000	103 – –	240	50,000	105 6 –
65	20,000	102 11 –	154	2,000	104 5 –	241	10,000	105 1 3
66	10,000	105 11 –	155	5,000	103 3 –	242	60,000	105 2 6
67	10,000	105 5 –	156	10,000	104 12 6	243	5,000	104 16 –
68	10,000	103 5 –	157	10,000	105 1 3	244	4,000	103 – –
69	20,000	101 5 –	158	10,000	105 10 –	245	5,000	104 3 9
70	10,000	104 5 –	159	2,000	104 1 –	246	6,000	105 6 6
71	20,000	104 – –	160	10,000	100 2 6	247	400	95 – –
72	5,000	101 – –	161	2,000	105 15 –	248	5,000	102 – –
73	5,000	103 – –	162	2,000	102 – –	249	20,000	104 17 6
74	10,000	104 5 –	163	5,000	104 15 –	250	800	104 7 6
75	1,000	95 – –	164	3,000	106 5 –	251	400	105 1 –
76	40,000	104 2 6	165	20,000	104 6 –	252	7,500	105 4 –
77	40,000	104 10 6	166	20,000	104 13 –	253	20,000	102 10 –
78	40,000	105 6 –	167	10,000	104 18 –	254	50,000	104 – –
79	40,000	105 2 6	168	10,000	105 1 –	255	20,000	104 15 –
80	40,000	105 7 6	169	10,000	105 6 –	256	5,000	105 2 6
81	1,000	102 10 –	170	3,000	104 15 –	257	10,000	103 12 6
82	500	95 – –	171	3,000	104 10 –	258	5,000	104 2 6

List of Tenders for Intercolonial Loan—*continued.*

	£.	£.	s.	d.		£.	£.	s.	d.		£.	£.	s.	d.
259	25,000	103	2	6	293	3,000	102	9	6	330	5,000	104	1	3
260	20,000	101	2	6	294	5,000	103	5	3	331	5,000	103	10	–
261	10,000	105	–	–	295	100,000	105	6	–	332	10,000	103	–	–
262	50,000	104	1	6	296	100,000	104	1	–	„	10,000	103	10	–
263	60,000	104	1	6	297	130,000	104	10	6	„	10,000	103	10	–
264	2,000,000	105	12	6	298	6,800	105	–	–	„	10,000	103	15	–
265	1,000	104	10	–	299	10,000	104	12	6	„	10,000	104	–	–
266	4,000	104	10	–	300	50,000	103	13	6	333	30,000	104	10	–
267	6,000	103	10	–	301	20,000	104	3	6	334	30,000	10	–	–
268	2,000	104	–	–	302	10,000	105	3	6	335	30,000	105	–	–
269	2,000	105	10	–	303	5,000	102	10	–	334	30,000	106	10	–
270	20,800	102	–	–	304	6,000	103	–	–	315	4,000	195	17	6
271	50,000	102	10	–	305	5,000	104	10	–	290	30,000	106	1	6
272	10,000	104	–	–	306	7,000	103	8	9	277	4,000	106	1	–
273	2,000	105	1	6	307	50,000	105	2	–	164	2,800	106	5	–
274	400	105	7	6	308	50,000	103	3	6	161	2,000	105	15	–
275	25,000	103	–	–	309	10,000	103	15	–	101	400	106	–	–
276	4,000	104	–	–	310	20,000	104	10	–					
277	4,000	104	1	–	311	50,000	103	13	6		73,200			
278	4,000	105	1	–	312	20,000	104	3	6		1,926,800	105	12	6
279	4,000	106	1	–	313	10,000	105	3	6					
278	4,000	104	1	–	314	4,000	105	5	–		2,000,000			
„	2,000	104	12	–	315	4,000	105	17	6		739,650			
279	10,000	103	10	6	316	10,000	105	11	–		230,200			
280	100,000	104	10	–	317	20,000	104	11	6		504,300			
281	100,000	104	–	–	318	30,000	103	16	–		700,500			
282	400	103	–	–	319	30,000	103	11	–		507,600			
283	135,000	104	12	6	320	40,000	103	7	–		236,800			
284	70,000	104	2	6	321	50,000	102	12	7		918,000			
285	75,000	104	2	6	322	50,000	101	2	–		643,600			
286	10,000	105	1	3	323	50,000	104	10	–		2,552,800			
287	25,000	103	10	–	324	12,000	101	2	–		1,004,800			
288	3,000	102	10	–	325	20,000	104	10	–		211,000			
289	2,000	105	–	–	326	5,000	104	3	9					
290	30,000	106	1	6	327	10,000	104	11	6		8,249,250			
291	20,000	103	15	–	328	10,000	102	5	–					
292	5,000	103	6	–	329	4,000	104	17	6					

The above is a list of the tenders for the Canadian Intercolonial Railway Loan, received 23rd July 1868.

(signed) *Baring Brothers & Co.*
Glyn, Mills, Currie, & Co.

Hon. John Rose, Minister of Finance.

Dear Sir, Bank of Montreal, Montreal, 12 June 1868.

I HAVE to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 10th instant, referring to the heavy expenditures, on the part of the Government, pending the financial arrangements about to be made in London, and desiring a renewal of the loan from the bank of 2,500,000 dollars, maturing on the 30th instant, say 1,000,000 dollars for three months, to mature 30th September; and 1,500,000 dollars for six months, to mature 31st December next.

The bank is quite ready to meet the wishes of the Government, and will renew its loan in the manner you propose.

You are correct in the estimate of 500,000 dollars, available to the Government from the sales of Dominion Bonds, issued in connection with the export of American silver, as verbally reported, a sale of 500,000 dollars of bonds has been made to the Government of Ontario, and only awaits the sanction of an Order in Council from Toronto, to render the proceeds available to the Government of the dominion.

An account is being prepared of the recent silver operations, which I hope to furnish to-morrow.

Dear Sir, Montreal, 24 August 1868.

I SHOULD be glad to know what arrangements the Bank would be willing to make respecting the loan of two and one-half millions of dollars, maturing on the 30th September and 31st December next, in case the Government should determine to anticipate the payment of any of the instalments.

It is probable that a considerable sum of money may be at the disposal of the Dominion, and I will thank you to say whether it will suit your arrangements to receive any, and what, sum in deposit in excess of the debt due to the bank, and what rate of interest the bank would be willing to allow on such deposits.

I should likewise feel obliged by your stating whether arrangements can be made, so that a credit of 500,000 *l.* sterling can be available to the Government at such time within the next 18 months, and in such sums as may be required for the purposes of the Intercolonial Railway.

In case the bank cannot meet the views of Government with reference to the repayment of the loan, or further deposits, I will thank you to say whether any arrangement can be made for the purchase of any, and what, amount of Dominion Stock, and on what terms.

Yours, &c.
(signed) *John Rose.*

E. H. King, Esq.,
General Manager, Bank of Montreal, Montreal.

Hon. John Rose, Minister of Finance, Ottawa.

Bank of Montreal, Montreal,
Dear Sir, 25 August 1868.

I BEG to acknowledge your letter of 24th instant. In the present state of the money market, the bank can find no profitable employment for the large sum of 2,500,000 dollars, and it would much prefer that the loans maturing for that amount should remain undisturbed until maturity.

The directors request me to say, however, that if it will be any advantage to the Government to deposit the sum of 2,500,000 dollars, with the understanding that it is to be supplied in payment of the loans at their maturity, the bank will allow interest thereon, at the rate of 4 per cent. per annum. And with reference to the inquiry whether an available credit for a similar amount, on say 500,000 *l.* sterling, can be arranged, I am desired to reply, that the directors will be quite willing, and entertain no doubt of their ability to make advances to the Government to that extent, within the next 18 months, if required, for the purpose of the Intercolonial Railway.

With respect to any further deposits of money, the directors are compelled to decline them at present, as they can see no outlet for their profitable employment, and in response to your last inquiry, they would suggest that such moneys be invested in the purchase of Dominion Stock, which can probably be obtained at a small discount, to the extent of 500,000 *l.* This would be a more advantageous than the present arrangement for the Government, and if there be no objection to the redemption of what is now a permanent loan, at 6 per cent. per annum, the directors would prefer to see a portion of the money intended for the repayment of their loan employed for that purpose, rather than in deposit with the bank, under present circumstances.

I remain, &c.
(signed) *E. H. King,*
General Manager.

Dear Sir, Ottawa, 25 August 1868.

I HAVE to acknowledge your letter of the 25th instant, in reply to mine of the 24th.

The terms you name with reference to the deposit of the 2,500,000 dollars, and the application of that sum to the repayment of the bank loan, are satisfactory; and I have to express my acknowledgment to the bank for its readiness to meet the wishes of the Government, as well in that matter as in granting the credit of 500,000 *l.*, referred to in my letter.

The available bank balances in Canada will be required to meet maturing bonds and other engagements of the Government here, and payment of the 2,500,000 dollars will have to be made by exchange on our London agents.

I am apprehensive of the effect which throwing so large an amount of exchange on the market would have on the rate; and I will feel obliged by your favouring me with your opinion as to the quantity which the market here could absorb without causing a decline, and also on the expediency of having the bills drawn against a credit authorised by the Government in London, rather than by the Receiver General himself.

I will further thank you to say what arrangements the bank would be willing to make itself, for having the money available, and placed to the credit of the Government here.

I do not think that, for the present, I am in a position, under the circumstances of the contemplated arrangement, to negotiate for the purchase of the Dominion Stock.

Thanking

Thanking you for the promptitude with which you have acted on my former communications, and awaiting your early reply to this letter,

I am, &c.
(signed) *John Rose.*

E. H. King, Esq.,
General Manager, Bank of Montreal, Montreal.

Hon. John Rose, Minister of Finance.

Bank of Montreal, Montreal,
25 August 1868.

Dear Sir,

I HAVE to acknowledge your letter of this date. There can be no doubt that the sale of 500,000 *l.* sterling would cause a decline in the exchange market. So far as the local market is concerned, it would assist you but little. It would not absorb more than 20,000 *l.* to 25,000 *l.* per week, for cash sales, and not even that without a concession on the rate, which approximates, for such sales, very close to that of New York. You would also find Commissariat bills competing with yours in the market, before you had sold any considerable amount.

I am satisfied that it is not advisable for the Government to draw their own bills for sale in New York. Their appearance would at once give rise to the impression, Government was drawing very heavily against the Intercolonial Railway loan, and this would immediately cause a decline in the market. To avoid this, I think it would be more for your advantage to use our bills of exchange, paying our English bank commission, and the stamps we require to affix. If this were done, the bank would undertake the sale of the bills through its agents in New York, at the rate of 100,000 *l.* per week, charging a commission of one-quarter of 1 per cent., which would cover the remittance of the funds to the credit of the Government at Ottawa, without further charge.

The highest class of bills can be bought in New York to-day, according to my latest telegrams, at 9¼ per cent. premium, and you might limit our sales, for your account, to that, or such lesser rate as you think advisable. It would doubtless be more for the advantage of the Government if the whole 500,000 *l.* sterling could be disposed of in one sale, at a fair rate, inasmuch as it would give you the benefit of interest immediately.

I am unwilling that the bank should take any risk of loss by decline of the market, and I don't think it could be considered entirely safe in making an offer for such a sum, even with a margin of one-half of 1 per cent. in the rate, exclusive of English commission; this would make the rate, based upon to-day's quotations, 8½ per cent. premium, net, for the funds in Canada.

If the Government should be disposed to accept the rate, I shall submit to the directors; but I shall be more pleased, so far as the bank is concerned, if you elect to take the chances of the market, and direct us to sell for your account.

I remain, &c.
(signed) *E. H. King,*
General Manager.

P. S.—Since the above was written, I have lower quotations from New York, and I wish my suggestion, as to the bank purchasing the whole amount, to be understood as contingent on present rates.

TELEGRAM sent by the Honourable the Minister of Finance to *E. H. King*, Esq., General Manager, Bank of Montreal, 25th August 1868.

BANK to sell one-half on commission; and for other half Government will accept your rate; sales of your own, and Government exchange, to be "*pari passu.*" Will it not answer if Baring and Glyn deposit money in Union Bank to your credit?

Any commission or stamps saved by that course, Government will expect to be allowed. Telegraph if possible, to-night, whether that course will answer, or whether bills shall still be sent.

TELEGRAMS sent by the Honourable the Minister of Finance to *E. H. King*, Esq., General Manager, Bank of Montreal.

E. H. King, Esq., B. of M.

27 August 1868.

LETTERS to Baring and Glyn sent you by post to-day, directing them to place Five hundred thousand pounds at your disposal when required.

E. H. King, Esq., Montreal, 28 August 1868.

LETTER and telegram received, and quite satisfactory. Leave operations to-day and to-morrow to your discretion; will approve sales you make.

Have sent copy instructions direct, Baring and Glyn. Please give them a few days' notice of any large withdrawals.

E. H. King, Esq., Montreal, 1 September 1868.

EXERCISE discretion as to sale of exchange to-day; cannot leave till Wednesday.

E. H. King, Esq., Agency Bank of Montreal,
William-street, New York, 10 September 1868.

INCLINED to realise, even at fraction under, unless you would advise holding.

(signed) *John Rose.*

TELEGRAMS received by the Honourable the Minister of Finance from *E. H. King*, Esq., General Manager, Bank of Montreal.

12.15. a.m. Montreal.
Hon. John Rose, 26 August 1868.

RATE has fallen to-day; will answer fully in the morning, when New York telegram comes in.

(signed) *E. H. King.*

Hon. John Rose, Montreal, 27 August 1868.

NEW YORK quotation is lower than my calculations, but we will carry out transactions; do you send bills or letter, as suggested this morning.

(signed) *E. H. King.*

Hon. John Rose, Montreal, 27 August 1868.

WE pay same English commission for deposits on bills; but if you will send me official letters addressed to each agent, requesting payment of respective sums, as I may direct, it will save English stamps, and give us some interest, which we will allow to Government; send either letters or bills this mail. New York telegram not yet to hand; will advise you at once if it interferes with proposed arrangement.

(signed) *E. H. King.*

Hon. John Rose, Montreal, 28 August 1868.

FOLLOWING telegram just received from New York agent: eight seven-eighths (8 7/8). Serious decline apprehended. No demand.

(signed) *E. H. King.*

Hon. John Rose, Montreal, 28 August 1868.

MESSAGE received. Have telegraphed, New York, to sell fifty at eight seven-eighths (8 7/8), or better; will not reduce the limit without your instructions.

(signed) *E. H. King.*

Hon. John Rose, Montreal, 28 August 1868.

RATE in New York to-day, weak at nine. Please fix rate for Government. Will do better than your limit if possible.

(signed) *E. H. King.*

Hon. John Rose, Montreal, 9 September 1868.

MARKET very heavy; must take less than nine (9) for large amounts; will you give me limit, or postpone sales.

(signed) *E. H. King.*

COPY of a REPORT of a Committee of the Honourable the Privy Council, approved by His Excellency the Governor General in Council, on the 27th of August 1868.

THE Committee have had under consideration the annexed Memorandum of the Honourable the Minister of Finance, reporting, for your Excellency's information, the proceedings adopted by him whilst recently in England for the negotiation of the Intercolonial Railway Loan, and the arrangements entered into with the Financial Agents of the Dominion in London, in relation thereto; and they respectfully report their concurrence in the measures so adopted by the Finance Minister, and submit the same for your Excellency's sanction.

(Certified) *W. H. Lee*, Clerk, P.C.

THE undersigned has the honour to submit, for the information of his Excellency the Governor General, the following report of his proceedings in England on the subject of the Intercolonial Railway Loan. It was important that the preliminary arrangements with Her Majesty's Government should be made without delay, in order that advantage might be taken of the unusually favourable state of the money market, and that the loan should be placed before the summer holidays, as well as previous to certain anticipated loans by the Governments of France, Egypt, and Sweden.

Communication was, accordingly, immediately had with his Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos, for the purpose of obtaining the requisite assent to the sufficiency of the legislation here, and of having that assent conveyed to the Chancellor of the Exchequer and the Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury.

Copies of the correspondence which took place are herewith submitted.

After full discussion with Messrs. Baring Brothers, and Messrs. Glyn, Mills, Currie & Co., the Financial Agents, it was considered proper to offer the loan on the terms stated on the accompanying prospectus, which terms were accordingly communicated to the Chancellor of the Exchequer and the Lords Commissioners of the Treasury.

The approval of the Secretary of State for the Colonies having been obtained, the general conditions, and the terms of the proposed bond, were discussed at a meeting with his Grace, the Colonial Secretary, the Chancellor of the Exchequer, and the Secretary of the Treasury, at which Mr. Baring and Mr. Glyn were present, and these terms were finally settled.

The correspondence on that subject is annexed to this report. Every publicity was given by advertisement, through the press, and otherwise, respecting the loan.

The minimum price was settled by the undersigned, and placed in a sealed paper in the hands of the Financial Agents, in the presence of the bidders for the loan, but was not communicated to any one.

The sealed tenders (in number 335) were opened by the Financial Agents, in the presence of the parties tendering. A schedule of those bids is herewith submitted.

Letters dated London.
J. Rose to Baring Brothers, & Glynn, Mills & Co., 18th July 1868.
Reply dated 28th July.
Reply dated 29th July.

A good deal of communication took place on the subject of the commission to be charged by the Financial Agents. The result of those communications will be found in the correspondence entered in the margin.

The undersigned thinks it right to acknowledge the exertion made by the Financial Agents to place the loan on the most advantageous terms possible, and to say that he believed the arrangements touching the commission, and management of the Sinking Fund are more favourable to Canada than are ordinarily accorded by London agents to foreign governments on like operations.

He cannot close this report without mentioning the courtesy and ready assistance which were on all occasions extended to him by his Grace, the Secretary of State for the Colonies, the Chancellor of the Exchequer, and by the Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury.

But for the facilities which were at all times so kindly afforded, it might have been difficult to have placed the loan on the market during the present season.

(signed) *John Rose,*
Minister of Finance.

Ottawa, 14 August 1868.

COPY of a Report of a Committee of the Honourable the Privy Council, approved by His Excellency the Governor General in Council, on the 27th August 1868.

THE Committee have had under consideration the annexed memorandum from the Honourable the Minister of Finance, submitting for consideration and approval, certain arrangements which he suggests should be made in view of the exceptional state of the financial affairs of the Dominion, and reporting the measures he has adopted in reference thereto.

The Committee advise that the action taken by the Minister of Finance be approved; and further, that the balance due to the Financial Agents in London be paid out of the amounts on deposit with them; that the maturing bonds, and other engagements mentioned in the memorandum of the Finance Minister, be paid, and that his recommendation. as to the issue of Exchequer Bills or Bonds be carried into effect through the Treasury Board, in such form as may be deemed expedient; and finally, that the Finance Minister be authorised to carry out his suggestion with reference to Exchange, in such manner as he may deem most advantageous.

(Certified) *W. H. Lee*,
Clerk, P.C.

The undersigned has the honour to submit a statement of the amount deposited on account of the Intercolonial Loan, together with the other balances available to the Government in the banks here, amounting in the aggregate to about $ 6,200,000, accompanied with a statement of the engagements which the Dominion has to meet at an early day.

The loan of two and one-half millions of dollars from the Bank of Montreal, and the bonds amounting to $ 880,000, issued in 1866, both bear 7 per cent. interest, while the amount payable to Ontario, bears 5 per cent.

The balance on the account of the Financial Agents in London also bears 5 per cent. interest.

These agents report that they are unable at the present moment to obtain in England more than 1 per cent. per annum on the sum in their hands. It is obvious, therefore, that, unless other employment can temporarily be found for the money, a serious loss of interest may take place, for the Dominion is paying at the rate of 7 per cent. interest on all its old current loans, 4 per cent. on three-fourths, and 5 per cent. on one-fourth of the Intercolonial Loan, and 5 per cent. to Ontario, and a like rate on any balance due the Fiscal Agents in London.

The Minister of Finance begs to bring under the notice of his Excellency in Council the following suggestion, by which it is sought to accomplish the double purpose of finding such employment for the money as will avert a serious loss to the dominion in the way of interest, and at the same time provide, beyond all possible eventuality, for having the Intercolonial money immediately available whenever it may be required for the prosecution of the work.

The credit with Messrs. Baring & Glyn, which the dominion may avail of to the extent of 250,000 *l.* sterling, he proposes shall be specially used, if need be, to recoup any portion of the Intercolonial money that may now be invested in any interest-bearing securities, issued for the reduction of such dominion liabilities as bear a high rate of interest, and the Bank of Montreal have agreed to grant a further credit for the like purposes of the Intercolonial Railway, to the extent of 500,000 *l.* sterling.

He suggests, further, in addition to these special credits provided for recouping the Intercolonial Loan, that Exchequer Bills of the Dominion, bearing a like rate of interest as is payable on that loan, be prepared; that these Exchequer Bills shall be receivable in payment of all dues to the Government, and be placed in the hands of the Receiver General, as Trustee for the Intercolonial Fund, and not be issued by him unless needed for that work.

There will thus be available, for recouping the Intercolonial Fund, apart from the general resources of the Dominion, the special credits of the Financial Agents and of the Bank of Montreal, and Exchequer Bills convertible at any moment, as they are receivable in payment of public dues, at short date.

Although the undersigned does not contemplate the probability of any occasion arising, which will render it necessary for the Dominion to avail itself of any of these special means provided for replacing the Intercolonial Fund, and although, under ordinary circumstances, the surplus revenues of the Dominion, and the incomings from good debts actually due to it from Savings Banks deposits, and the issue of Dominion Stock to Insurance Companies and the public, as demand for it may arise, might be relied on to meet the payments on the works, according to their progress; yet in view of the circumstances attending the issue of the Intercolonial Loan, he is of opinion that the special provisions before suggested, should be supplied before even a temporary use of any portion of the fund is made.

If Council deem it expedient to invest any portion of the Intercolonial money in such way as to reduce the interest payable by the Dominion, it will be necessary to bring the funds now in deposit with the London Financial Agents, to Canada.

In anticipation of the possibility of that operation the undersigned had informal communication with the Bank of Montreal, the substance of which is contained in the correspondence and telegrams herewith submitted.

It will be seen that the Bank is willing either to sell the Bills of Exchange of the Government for a Brokerage, and place the proceeds to the credit of the Dominion at Ottawa, or themselves to purchase the Exchange at the rate specified in the Manager's letter placing the proceeds to the credit of the Government at once to bear 4 per cent. interest.

The undersigned has considered the propriety, first, of importing gold from England, and, secondly, of asking public tenders for Bills of Exchange. In the former way the money could not be laid down here except at a considerable loss as compared with the present quoted rates of Exchange in New York, and if the latter course were adopted he believes it would lead to a serious decline in the rates as well in Canada as in New York. He is of opinion that the same result would follow if the Government were to offer its own Bills drawn on the financial agents in London, for sale through any broker, or through the agency of the Bank of Montreal, and he thinks it would be for the interest of the Government to allow the Bills of the Bank of Montreal on the Union Bank of London, its agents there, to be used. This course will subject the Government to the payment of a brokerage to the Bank of Montreal on the sale of the Bills in New York, and the transfer of the funds thence to Canada, as well as to the cost of recouping that institution for the commission it may have to pay to its London agents on their acceptance and payment of the Bills it may draw. But he considers it probable that the cost to the Government of that plan would be less than the loss which would be occasioned by the decline in the rate of Exchange were the Government to draw its own bills on Messrs. Baring and Glyn.

From the best information within his reach, the undersigned is inclined to the opinion that the price of Exchange is less likely to rise than to decline for some time to come.

The present demand for American securities in Europe, the probable heavy export of grain and other products in the autumn, the prospect of a considerable cotton crop, and the light fall importations into Canada, are among the causes which prompt this belief, and he thinks it improbable that the Government would gain as much by waiting for a rise, as it would lose in the way of interest which the deposit of money on the sale of the bills would otherwise give. He therefore submits, for the consideration of Council, the expediency of realising the exchange as expeditiously as practicable in New York, and placing the amount at 4 per cent. interest.

But, in view of the impossibility of making any certain calculations with reference to the result, and in order that the Government may have the advantage of any rise in exchange, and at the same time place a considerable sum at once at interest, he proposes :—

1st. That the offer of the Bank to purchase, at the rate specified in Mr. King's letter, be accepted as to the half of the 500,000 *l.* sterling only.

2nd. That the other half be sold by the Bank on Commission on the terms stated by him, either *pari passu* with the purchased half, or at a minimum rate to be fixed from day to day by the Government when apprised of the daily quotations in New York.

3rd. That the sum of 500,000 *l.* be placed by the Financial Agents in London at the disposal of the Bank of Montreal, by letter of instruction to that effect, to meet the drafts of the Bank, and on the understanding that if the payment of stamps and commission to the Bank Agents is thereby avoided, these charges will be allowed to the Government.

(signed) *John Rose,*
Minister of Finance.

Ottawa, 27 August 1868.

(Approximate.)

A STATEMENT of the ENGAGEMENTS which the DOMINION has to meet at an early Date.

			$.	cts.
Amount of Loan due to the Province of Ontario			500,000	00
„ payable to ditto on 30th September on account of Subsidy			300,000	00
„ for redemption of 7 per Cent. Debentures, due 1st September			887,000	00
„ of Loans per Bank of Montreal, due on 30th September	$ 1,000,000			
„ Ditto, 31st December	1,500,000			
			2,500,000	00
„ payable on account of Nova Scotia and New Brunswick, on account of Works			700,000	00
„ Balances due to Financial Agent in London			973,333	00
TOTAL		$.	5,860,333	00

Finance Department, Ottawa,
27 August 1868.

(Approximate.)

A STATEMENT of the Amount Deposited on account of the INTERCOLONIAL LOAN, together with other Balances available to the Government.

			$.	cts.
Deposits on account Intercolonial Loan			2,000,000	00
Balances in banks in Canada			1,200,000	00
Instalments on account—				
Intercolonial Loan, payable in October			2,500,000	00
Bank Balance on account of silver			500,000	00
TOTAL		$.	6,200,000	00

Finance Department, Ottawa,
27 August, 1868.

CANADIAN RAILWAYS.

CORRESPONDENCE

ON

INTERCOLONIAL RAILWAY LOAN.

FURTHER PAPERS RELATING TO.

(*Presented pursuant to Act of Parliament.*)

Ordered, by The House of Commons, *to be Printed*,
18 *June* 1869.

272—I.

Under 3 *oz.*

495

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE AND NATAL.

PALL MALL

DESPATCHES

FROM

THE GOVERNOR OF THE CAPE OF GOOD HOPE AND THE LIEUT.-GOVERNOR OF NATAL,

ON THE SUBJECT OF THE

RECOGNITION OF MOSHESH, CHIEF OF THE BASUTOS, AND OF HIS TRIBE, AS BRITISH SUBJECTS.

Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of Her Majesty,
July 1869.

LONDON:
PRINTED BY GEORGE E. EYRE AND WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
PRINTERS TO THE QUEEN'S MOST EXCELLENT MAJESTY.
FOR HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE.

1869.

23719.

4140

NOTE.—*Further Despatches on this subject, recently received, will shortly be published as a Supplementary Paper.*

PALL MALL

SCHEDULE.

Number in Series.	Number and Date.	SUBJECT.	Page.
		CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.	
		DESPATCHES FROM THE GOVERNOR OF THE CAPE.	
		(Sir George Grey.)	
1	14 Aug. 1861 (No. 121)	Transmits Letter from the Basuto Chief Moshesh placed in the hands of His Royal Highness Prince Alfred praying that it might be laid before the Queen. As the Chief thinks himself neglected, suggests sending a special agent carefully to listen to his wishes, and that his requests may be sent to the Home Government - - - - - - - -	1
		(Governor Wodehouse.)	
2	1 Feb. 1862 (No. 9) (Extract.)	Encloses Letter from Moshesh addressed to the Governor, requesting that he may be recognized as a subject of Her Majesty, and that through him his subjects may likewise be regarded as subjects of the Queen. Trusts His Grace will approve of the cautious tenor of the instructions which have been issued by the Commissioners - - - - - - -	2
3	19 June 1863 (No. 72)	States that for some months past an agitation has been in progress in the Orange Free State with a view to the re-annexation of that territory to the British Possessions in that quarter. Requests distinct instructions as to the course which Her Majesty's Government may desire to see followed - - - -	8
4	13 Oct. 1865 (No. 105)	Forwards Correspondence between Moshesh and the Governor which places the Government in a very peculiar position with reference to the further conduct of negotiations. States his intention to send Mr. Burnet, Commissioner of Aliwal North, to Thaba Bosigo with a view to ascertain Moshesh's position and views, and to impress upon him that the Government is in earnest in declining to accept his overtures without previous proof of his sincerity by a settlement of the question with Natal - - - - - - - - -	9
5	13 Jan. 1866 (No. 6) -	Calling particular attention to those passages of the Basuto Chiefs in which they beg that the Governor will yield to their repeated solicitations that their tribe may be taken under the immediate authority of the Queen as the sole means of preserving them from internal confusion and distress. Mr. Burnet states that the Chiefs are sincere and that the arrangement would be acceptable to the French Protestant missionaries. Explains the grounds of his opinion for believing that by accepting their offered allegiance great good would arise not only to the Basutos but to all those regions. Recommends that the people should be accepted as Her Majesty's subjects and be placed under the authority of the High Commissioner - -	13
6	3 May 1867 (No. 41) -	With reference to the offer of Moshesh to cede to the Government of Natal the whole of his territory, reports his opinion that the proposal could not be entertained on account of the decided instructions from Her Majesty's Government not to countenance any step in that direction - - - - -	15

Number in Series.	Number and Date.	SUBJECT.	Page.
7	12 May 1866 (No. 42)	In acknowledging Mr. Cardwell's Despatch, No. 21, states that he will be strictly guided by his instructions, that while favourable to the exertion of moral authority for the establishment of peace between the Free States and the Basutos, the Secretary of State is not prepared to authorize compliance with the request of the latter that they may be taken under the immediate authority of the Queen. Trusts that the proposal made in the enclosed correspondence with the Rev. M. Mabille will be approved - - - - - - - -	15
8	17 Sept. 1867 (No. 88) -	Encloses a communication from the Governor of Natal relative to the prospect of a renewal of hostilities between the Free State and the Basutos, and the overtures made by Moshesh with a view to the annexation of his country to Natal. Also transmits his reply to Mr. Keate, and correspondence with the President of the Free State, and trusts His Grace will approve of his having again offered to assist in the adjustment of the disputes - - - - - - - -	17
9	14 Jan. 1868 (No. 2) -	Encloses Correspondence with the President of the Free State and Moshesh in reference to the Duke of Buckingham's Despatch, No. 78, of 9th December conveying the authority of Her Majesty's Government to treat with Moshesh whenever a fitting opportunity may occur for the recognition of himself and tribe as British subjects, and for the incorporation of their territory with Natal on certain conditions. Proposes visiting Basutoland - - - - - - - -	23
10	18 Feb. 1868 (No. 15)	Forwards the result of the communications addressed to the President of the Free State, to Moshesh, and to the Lieutenant-Governor of Natal relative to the incorporation of Basutoland with that Colony. Negotiations not satisfactory; but trusts that he may yet be able to bring them to a satisfactory settlement - - - - - - - - -	25
11	18 March 1868 (No. 24)	Transmits Correspondence relative to the affairs of the Free State and the Basutos, with a Proclamation declaring the latter to be British subjects. Announces his intention of leaving Cape Town for Basutoland. Calls attention to his Letter to Sir Walter Currie directing him to proceed to the assistance of the Basutos with the frontier police - - - -	37
12	9 April 1868 (No. 29)	Reporting that the Volksraad of the Orange Free State had declined to negotiate on the subject of the boundary line between that State and Basutoland, and had determined to send delegates to England to remonstrate with Her Majesty's Government in person. Suggests that it would be desirable to refer the delegates back to the Governor for the settlement of the question, where alone the various interests involved can be properly appreciated - - - - - -	44
13	2 May 1868 (No. 30) -	Transmits Correspondence which had passed between the President of the Free State and himself. Reports that satisfactory explanations had been made by him to persons belonging to the State that in many quarters a strong feeling of regret exists at the determination of the Government to have recourse to a deputation to England; that warlike operations had ceased; and that he had recommended the Basutos to abstain from any steps calculated to give offence. Sir Walter Currie to withdraw from Basutoland with a large portion of the armed police. A detachment to remain for the preservation of peace - -	50
14	2 May 1868 (No. 31) -	Transmits proposed regulations for the internal administration of Basutoland - - - - - - - -	53
15	2 May 1868 (No. 32) -	Report of the proceedings at Thaba Bosigo regarding the annexation of Basutoland to Natal. Is of opinion that an immediate union with either Natal or the Cape is undesirable. Deprecates the sudden introduction of Cape Colonial law with the action of the Cape Parliament. Thinks that the Natal Legislature has shown a disposition to pass measures pressing heavily and exclusively on the Natives with the object of raising money. Believes the country will pay its own expenses, and had better, for the present, be kept separate - - - -	55

Number in Series.	Number and Date.	SUBJECT.	Page.
16	2 May 1868 (No. 33) -	Acknowledges Despatch No. 108. Expresses his apprehension that he may have lost the confidence of Her Majesty's Government in consequence of the steps which he had found it necessary to take for the recognition of Moshesh and his tribe as British subjects not being in strict accordance with the instructions which he had received. Submits that the policy of leaving the decision to the Natal Legislature, whether the Basutos should become British subjects or not, is of doubtful expediency. States that should Her Majesty's Government regard it their duty to disavow what he had done, or to withhold a frank support, then that it would be desirable that he should be relieved at once, and the management of affairs placed in the hands of one in whom they can unreservedly trust - - - - - - - - - -	57
17	18 May 1868 (No. 37) -	Acknowledges Despatch No. 116 stating that His Grace does not withdraw his confidence. States that it will be time to disavow his acts if His Grace finds him either moving troops, or asking for military assistance, or money. Forwards latest correspondence with Mr. Brand - - - - - - -	59
18	1 June 1868 (No. 40) -	With reference to the Protest forwarded to Her Majesty's Government by the President of the Free State. States his views generally. Has a firm conviction that under the terms of the treaties the two races can never live in peace together. Cannot too strongly disclaim any intention of insulting the people or Government of the Free State, or of appropriating for selfish ends the fruits of the exertions they have been making during the war - - - - - - - - -	61
19	3 June 1868 (No. 41) -	Forwards for consideration a Letter from the President of the Free State, and of his reply on the subject of the boundary line to be defined between that State and Basutoland, from which it will be perceived that the Government had taken advantage of Mr. Brand's last overture to offer the Free State, a second time, an advantageous arrangement - - - - - -	63
20	3 June 1868 (No. 47) -	Repeats recommendation that the Basuto country should be left for some time under the control of the High Commissioner. Strongly urges the propriety of not bringing Basutoland at once under the control of either of the Colonial Legislatures. Transmits Correspondence from the Governor of Natal on the subject - - - - - - - - - -	65
21	18 June 1868 (No. 50)	Transmits reply of the President of the Free State and subsequent correspondence, in which it appears that the Volksraad have decided on refusing the Governor's offers - - - -	68
22	2 Sept. 1868 (No. 82) -	Reports that he has received from the Lieut.-Governor of Natal a copy of his Despatch No. 71, addressed to the Duke of Buckingham on the subject of Basutoland, and trusts that his Grace will approve of his not re-opening the discussion on the expediency of its annexation to Natal, to which proposal Sir P. Wodehouse is opposed - - - - - -	74
23	18 Nov. 1868 (No. 127)	Transmits Letter which he had addressed to Lieut.-Governor Keate on receiving a copy from him of the Despatch which he had addressed to the Duke of Buckingham (No. 101 of 24th Sept.) containing his views as to the treatment of the matters referred to in Mr. Keate's Despatch - - - - -	74
24	19 Nov. 1868 (No. 128)	Transmits Letter from the President of the Free State calling on the Governor to put a stop to the murders and thefts committed by the Basutos, with a copy of his reply - - - -	75
25	19 Dec. 1868 (No. 137)	Acknowledges confidential Despatch of the 9th November. Expresses satisfaction derived by this fresh proof of his Grace's confidence. Forwards a communication addressed to the President of the Free State - - - - - -	77
26	26 Jan. 1869 (No. 5) -	Announces that the Orange Free State have at last consented to enter into negotiations for the settlement of their affairs with the Basutos - - - - - - - - -	79

Number in Series.	Number and Date.	SUBJECT.	Page.
		DESPATCHES FROM THE SECRETARY OF STATE.	
		(*His Grace the Duke of Newcastle.*)	
1	17 Oct. 1861 (No. 347)	Acknowledges Sir G. Grey's Despatch No. 121. Authorizes sending a special agent to the Chief Moshesh for the purpose of correctly ascertaining his wishes, in order that they may be communicated to Her Majesty's Government - - -	83
2	5 April 1862 (No. 451) (Extract.)	Signifies approval of the Governor's proceedings reported in his Despatch No. 9 of 1st February. Concurs in his views of associating the Executive Council in the general administration of affairs - - - - - - - - -	83
3	4 August 1863 (No. 673)	In reply to Despatch No. 72, applying for distinct instructions in case the Governor should receive some communication from the Government of the Orange Free State, or from either House of the Cape Parliament in favour of re-annexation to the British possessions in South Africa. Care must be taken to hold no language which would have the effect of encouraging a movement in favour of re-annexation - - - -	83
		(*The Right Honourable Edward Cardwell.*)	
4	21 Dec. 1865 (No. 968)	Acknowledges Despatch No. 105, in which Moshesh states that he has given himself and the whole of his country into the hands of the Queen's Government. Approves of the Governor's intention to send Mr. Burnet, the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal, to ascertain Moshesh's position and views. Is glad to learn that the Governor has no intention of accepting Moshesh and his people as British subjects - - - - -	84
5	9 March 1866 (No. 21)	Acknowledges Governor's Despatch No. 6, proposing that the wishes of the Basutos should be acceded to although the country should not be declared to form part of the colony of the Cape of Good Hope, yet that the people should be accepted as Her Majesty's subjects and be placed under the authority of the High Commissioner. The Governor is clearly to understand that the Secretary of State adheres to the views expressed in his Despatch No. 968 (December 21). While he approves of every legitimate exertion of his influence to restore peace between the Boers and the Basutos, he is not prepared to authorize his compliance with the request of the Basuto chiefs that their tribe may be taken under the immediate authority of the Queen - - - - - - - - -	84
		(*The Right Honourable the Earl of Carnarvon.*)	
6	25 July 1866 (No. 3) -	In acknowledging Despatch No. 42, forwarding correspondence with the Rev. A. Mabille, who is acting for the Basuto chief Letsia, approves generally of the Governor's answers to the several points brought to his notice on behalf of that chief, but does not think that any advantage will be secured by appointing an officer to reside with the Basutos, and would be glad that the connexion with the tribe should be strictly limited to friendly mediation without any breach of faith with Moshesh - -	85
7	9 Jan. 1867 (No. 38) -	States that he had received a Despatch from the acting Lieut.-Governor of Natal relative to a proposal made by Moshesh for the annexation of his territory to that colony for placing himself and his people under the government of the Queen. As Colonel Bisset had submitted that proposal to Sir P. Wodehouse in his capacity of High Commissioner, would be glad to be furnished with his views on the subject - - -	86

Number in Series.	Number and Date.	SUBJECT.	Page.
		(His Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos.)	
8	9 Dec. 1867 (No. 78) -	Her Majesty's Government consider that the residence of a British agent with the chief Moshesh would not accomplish a permanent settlement of the difficulties, while it might embarrass the relations with independent native tribes and the Free State. They have, therefore, come to the conclusion that the peace and welfare of Her Majesty's possessions in South Africa would be best promoted by accepting the overtures made by that chief. Expresses approval of the Governor having again offered the Free State his friendly mediation for the settlement of the disputes between that state and the Basutos - -	86
9	26 Feb. 1868 (No. 108)	Acknowledges Despatch No. 2 of 14th February. States that the announcement to the chief Moshesh that the Queen had acceded to his request that he and his tribe should be received as subjects of the British throne appears to be in excess of the authority given. Suggests the expediency of the Governor availing himself of the earliest opportunity of explaining that the acceptance is conditional only upon the satisfactory completion of the negotiations with the Free State and of the acceptance by Natal - - - - - - -	87
10	27 March 1868 (No. 116)	Acknowledges Despatch No. 15 of the 18th April, relative to the incorporation of Basutoland with Natal. Impresses the great importance of adhering to the instructions conveyed to the Governor in his Grace's Despatch No. 78, so far as it may be in his power to do so; and expresses regret that his endeavours to suspend hostilities with the Basutos had been unsuccessful - - - - - - - -	88
11	24 April 1868 (No. 127)	Acknowledges Despatch No. 24 of 18th March, transmitting Proclamation declaring the Basutos to be British subjects and their territory to be British territory. Relies on the Governor's discretion not to force matters to such a point as to involve England in a contest with the Free State. Hopes that he may be able to make an amicable arrangement with the Free State and be in a position to carry out the negotiations with that state with respect to the boundary of Basutoland as well as with Natal for the incorporation with that colony of the Basuto territory - - - - - - - -	88
12	5 June 1868 (No. 142)	In acknowledging Despatch No. 29 of the 9th May, reporting that the Volksraad of the Orange Free State had declined to negotiate on the boundary line between that state and Basutoland, and had determined to send delegates to this country to remonstrate with Her Majesty's Government, requests that if the delegates should not have left the Free State that the President should be informed that it would be impossible to arrive in England at any satisfactory conclusion in regard to the various questions of boundary and other matters, and that the whole matter must, of necessity, be referred back for settlement by the different local authorities, and that these negotiations had been intrusted to the Governor as High Commissioner - -	89
13	9 July 1868 (No. 149)-	Acknowledges Despatches Nos. 33 and 37, in which the Governor expresses his apprehension that he may have lost the confidence of Her Majesty's Government in consequence of the steps which he had found it necessary to take on the subject of the recognition of Moshesh and his tribe as British subjects not being in strict accordance with the instructions he had received. Under the circumstances stated by the Governor, Her Majesty's Government are not disposed to withhold their consent from the scheme which he had proposed of placing Moshesh and his tribe, for the present, under the control of the High Commissioner until they become more fitted for union with one of the colonies in South Africa, on the understanding that no pecuniary or military aid is to be sought from England. His Grace states his satisfaction in assuring the Governor that he sees no reason to express any disapproval of the course he had pursued, nor to withhold from him that full confidence which is essential to the hopes of a successful result to the difficult task with which he had been entrusted - -	89

Number in Series.	Number and Date.	SUBJECT.	Page.
14	9 July 1868 (No. 150)-	In acknowledging the Governor's Despatch No. 37 respecting his appeal for support in conducting affairs of Basutoland and his relations with the Free State, refers him to another Despatch in which the Secretary of State expresses his confidence in his administration - - - - - - - -	91
15	9 July 1868 (No. 152) -	Approves provisionally of proposed Regulations for the internal Administration of Basutoland, subject to any future modifications -	91
16	24 July 1868 (No. 163)	Acknowledges Despatch No. 41 forwarding a Letter addressed to the Governor by the President of the Free State, together with the reply on the subject of the boundary line between that State and Basutoland - - - - - -	91
17	24 July 1868 (No. 164)	With reference to Governor's Despatch No. 47, relative to the objections raised by the Basutos to the annexation of their country to Natal; refers him to his Despatch No. 149 of the 9th July -	92
18	9 Nov. 1868 (Confidential.)	With reference to the interview held with the Deputation from the Orange Free State, states that the Delegates were informed that the assumption of the Basutos as British subjects must be regarded as an accomplished fact; that Her Majesty's Government could not admit that they were bound to permit the supply of ammunition to the Free State under circumstances of hostility; that there was no disposition on the part of the British Government to act in an unfriendly way towards the Orange Free State; that the Governor had been directed to confer with the Free State respecting the establishment of a boundary line between that State and Basutoland, and that there could be but a common feeling as to the importance of arriving at a boundary which should not be not merely a solution of a temporary difficulty, but should have in itself the elements of permanency. Expresses the confidence with which his Grace leaves this matter in the Governor's hands - - -	92
19	23 Nov. 1868 (No. 194)	Transmits a Memorial presented to his Grace by a Deputation stating that a general desire has been expressed in the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope that the re-annexation of the Free State as a British dependency should be accomplished. The Deputation is informed that any proposal of that nature must originate with those connected with the Free State - -	93
		(*The Earl Granville.*)	
20	13 Jan. 1869 (No. 7) -	Acknowledges Despatch No. 128 of the 19th November, and approves of the reply which the Governor had returned to the President of the Orange Free State - - - -	96
21	1 Feb. 1869 (No. 9) -	Acknowledges Despatch No. 137 of the 19th December, in which the Governor forwarded a communication which he had addressed to the President of the Orange Free State on the receipt of the Duke of Buckingham's Despatch of the 9th November, in which he authorized the Governor to renew negotiations with that State for establishing a boundary between it and Basutoland. Trusts that on the Governor's visit to the Free State he will be able to bring all the matters relating to Basutoland to a satisfactory conclusion - - - -	96
		NATAL.	
		DESPATCHES FROM THE GOVERNOR.	
		(*Colonel Bisset.*)	
1	2 May 1866 (No. 54) -	Transmits Despatch from the President of the Orange Free State stating that peace had been concluded between that Government and the Basuto Chief Moshesh, and the Basuto Captain Molapo. Forwards Copy of the Treaty of Peace, concluded on the 3rd April 1866 - - - - -	98

Number in Series.	Number and Date.	SUBJECT.	Page.
2	8 Sept. 1866 (No. 99) -	Transmits Letter from Moshesh praying that his nation and country may be taken under the Government of Her Majesty the Queen, and that he and his people may become subjects of Her Majesty's Government. Memorandum by the Secretary for Native Affairs on Moshesh's letter - - - -	100
		(Lieutenant-Governor Keate.)	
3	4 June 1867 (No. 5) -	Encloses two Letters from the Chief of the Basuto Nation, one addressed to the Lieutenant-Governor, and the other to the Secretary for Native Affairs, and the replies which had been returned - - - - - - - - -	104
4	8 Oct. 1867 (No. 56) -	Transmits Letters which the Lieutenant-Governor had addressed to the High Commissioner at the Cape - - - -	106
5	9 Oct. 1867 (No. 57) -	Forwards Copy of a Letter and its Enclosures which the Lieutenant-Governor had transmitted to the High Commissioner at the Cape, bearing on the subject of the existing relations between the Basuto nation and the Government of the Orange Free State - - - - - - - - -	110
6	8 Feb. 1868 (Confidential.)	Respecting the state of affairs existing between the Orange Free State and the Basutos, and the renewal of overtures by the Chief Moshesh for the annexation of his country to Natal -	111
7	3 March 1868 (Confidential.)	Transmits a tracing of a map of the Basuto country. States that the Lieutenant-Governor had made arrangements for proceeding to meet the High Commissioner at Aliwal North. Colonel Brown will administer the Government during the Lieutenant-Governor's absence - - - - - - -	112
8	28 April 1868) -	States that circumstances have occurred which have had the effect of re-opening the question of the annexation of Basutoland to the Natal Colony. Requests the Secretary of State to postpone any further decision until the Lieutenant-Governor shall have had time to report upon the subject in all its bearings - -	113
9	21 July 1868 (No. 64) -	Forwards Letter which the Lieutenant-Governor had addressed to the High Commissioner at the Cape. States that he is holding back his General Report upon the question of the annexation of Basutoland to Natal until he received from the Legislative Council, now in Session, an expression of its views upon the subject. Forwards also a Copy of a further Letter which he had addressed to Sir P. Wodehouse on the subject of the Supply of Gunpowder to the Free State - - - - -	113
10	6 Aug. 1868 (No. 71) -	General Report on the Annexation of the Basuto country to Natal, in the event of negotiations with the Orange Free State being brought to a satisfactory issue. Encloses Address from the Legislative Council on the subject in which that body expressed its opinion that the annexation proposed is highly desirable under certain conditions which appear to be reasonable and politic - - - - - - - -	114
11	14 Aug. 1868 (No. 72)	Transmits Copy of a Letter which the Lieutenant-Governor had addressed to the High Commissiouer at the Cape, drawing his attention to certain proceedings in the Volksraad of the South African Republic - - - - - - -	121
12	2 Sept. 1868 (No. 83) -	Forwards Copy of a Letter which the Lieutenant-Governor had addressed to the High Commissioner at the Cape in reply to one which he had received from him on the subject of the temporary arrangement proposed to be made with regard to the administration of the country of the Basutos - -	122
13	24 Sept. 1868 (No. 101)	Transmits Addresses presented to the Lieutenant-Governor by the Legislative Council, with reference to the relative interests of the two South African British Colonies, and of the Free States or Republic situated on their borders. General Report on the subject - - - - - - - -	123

Number in Series.	Number and Date.	SUBJECT.	Page.
		DESPATCHES FROM THE SECRETARY OF STATE.	
		(The Right Hon. Edward Cardwell.)	
1	26 June 1866 (No. 149)	Acknowledges Despatch No. 54, transmitting Despatch from the President of the Free State announcing the conclusion of peace between that Government and the Basutos - - -	132
		(The Duke of Buckingham and Chandos.)	
2	9 Dec. 1867 (No. 47) -	In reply to Despatch No. 57, forwarding a Resolution of the Legislative Council of Natal, requests the Lieutenant-Governor to inform the Legislative Council that the important question which they have brought to his notice is under the serious consideration of Her Majesty's Government - - -	132
3	9 Dec. 1867 (Confidential.)	With reference to previous Despatches from the Lieutenant-Governor on the state of affairs existing between the Orange Free State and the Basutos, and the renewal of the overtures of the Chief Moshesh for the annexation of his country to Natal, encloses, for his information and guidance, a Despatch which his Grace had addressed to Sir P. Wodehouse stating the course which Her Majesty's Government are prepared to adopt -	132
		APPENDIX No. 1.	
		Extract from a Report from Mr. Civil Commissioner Burnet to Sir P. E Wodehouse, K.C.B. dated Aliwal North, 12th December 1865.	
		APPENDIX No. 2.	
		Extracts from Letters from Basuto Chiefs, enclosed in Sir P. Wodehouse's Despatch No. 4 of the 11th January, and referred to in his Despatch No. 6 of the 13th January 1866, printed at p. 13.	

DESPATCHES FROM THE GOVERNOR OF THE CAPE OF GOOD HOPE AND THE LIEUT.-GOVERNOR OF NATAL,

ON THE SUBJECT OF THE

RECOGNITION OF MOSHESH, CHIEF OF THE BASUTOS, AND OF HIS TRIBE, AS BRITISH SUBJECTS.

REFORM CLUB
PALL MALL

Despatches from the Governor.

No. 1.

Cape of Good Hope and Natal.
No. 1.

Copy of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir George Grey, K.C.B., to his Grace the Duke of Newcastle, K.G.

(No. 121.)

Cape Town, Cape of Good Hope,
August 14, 1861.

(Answered, No. 347, October 17, 1861, page 83.)

My Lord Duke,

Before quitting the Colony, I beg to bring under your Grace's notice the present state of our relations with the Basuto Chief, Moshesh, which are such as to keep him in a continued state of discomfort and anxiety. His restlessness has recently manifested itself strongly in the case of the Zulu intrigues.

2. Moshesh from time to time sends in letters to this Government, vague from his not understanding exactly what he wants, from his ignorance of our customs, and vaguer still from his custom of using figurative language. I enclose for your information the copy of a letter this Chief placed in the hands of His Royal Highness Prince Alfred, praying it might be laid before the Queen. Moshesh afterward substituted another letter in place of this, but still so vague, that I could not understand what he really desired.

3. I am now told that his present restlessness in part arises from his thinking himself neglected, and I am of opinion that it would be just to him to send a special Agent carefully to listen to his wishes, and after a conference with him which must from his manner and habits be a long one, to take down in detail his requests, in order that they may be thoroughly understood, and then sent on to the Home Government. I should have appointed Mr. Orpen to this duty, and have sent him at once to Moshesh, but I think it not impossible that he may now, at once, ask to be made a British subject, and, if he did this, embarrassments might arise, if your Grace had not previously been consulted. I therefore beg to recommend that your Grace would approve of the course I have above alluded to being carried out, or that you would give such other instructions as you may think best suited to the circumstances of the case.

I have, &c.
(Signed) G. GREY.

His Grace the Duke of Newcastle, K.G.,
&c. &c. &c.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE AND NATAL.

Enclosure in No. 1.

To His Royal Highness.

Encl. in No. 1.

May it please your Royal Highness, Aliwal, North, 18th August 1860.

While everybody is flocking to see the Sun, I also wish to enjoy its light, and to have the happiness of seeing a real Son of the Queen in person. My trust has always been in the Queen from the first, and I am the oldest of Her Majesty's servants and subjects in this country, and during all the governorship of the Queen's Ministers in this country from Napier, Maitland, and H. Smith, down to Sir George Clerk, and in spite of everything that has happened to me, and in midst of many troubles, I have been faithful in my allegiance to Her Majesty.

My prayer to-day is that I may be restored to the same position among the Queen's servants that I first held, for I am become as the least of them. Let whatever fault I may have committed be to-day forgiven. You are the Queen's own Son, give me peace in her name. I do not say that I have been thrown away, but just because I have not been thrown away I make this prayer. I have come to have the peace which I enjoy increased and confirmed. But although I have come to see the light myself, I should be very sorry to prevent all my people enjoying the same privilege. I should like every old man and every child to have it shining on him, and my desire is to draw it into my country. That which hastened me in my journey was the desire to arrive here in time to accompany Mr. J. Burnet and the people of Aliwal in going to meet your Royal Highness. I have not said all I wish to say in this letter, and should be very happy, if your Royal Highness can spare the time, to have the honour of speaking mouth to mouth with you.

I have, &c.
(Signed) Moshesh his × mark.

No. 2.

No. 2.

Extract from a DESPATCH from Governor Wodehouse, C.B., to his Grace the Duke of Newcastle, K.G., dated Government House, Cape Town, February 1, 1862.

(No. 9.) (Answered, No. 451, April 5, 1862, page 83.)

I beg to take this opportunity of making your Grace aware of the position at which, on my arrival in this Colony, I found that the relations between this Government, the Chief Moshesh, and the Orange Free State had arrived, and of the steps which, after consulting the Executive Council, I have thought it my duty to take in the hope that I may at an early date be informed if you approve of what has been already done, and be made acquainted with your views in respect to our future policy.

At the time of my landing the Government had just received from the Gentlemen selected for the special mission sanctioned by your Grace's Despatch, No. 347,* of the 17th October last, an intimation of their readiness to undertake the service. There was also awaiting my arrival a very long letter from Moshesh himself, describing to me the past transactions between him and this Government, and expressing his great anxiety to be placed on terms of more intimate union with us.

* Page 83.

* * * * * *

Your Grace will find that in his letter to me he has, as Sir George Grey had anticipated, distinctly requested that he may be recognized as a subject of Her Majesty, and that through him his subjects may likewise be regarded as the subjects of the Queen. This question involves considerations of great importance, and I have no desire, with my present imperfect acquaintance with Native affairs, to offer any opinion as to the propriety of acceding to his wishes, more particularly as the members of the Executive Council were far from being prepared to advocate any decided course, and I hope your Grace will therefore approve of the very cautious tenor of the instructions which have been issued to the Commissioners, warning them to abstain from committing the Government to any positive course of action, to make the Chief thoroughly aware of the consequence of a compliance with his request, and to endeavour to ascertain positively whether, after that explanation, he was still desirous of becoming *boná fide* a subject of the Queen. Some time must elapse before we learn the result of the mission, and it would give me much satisfaction if before advancing further in our negotiation with Moshesh, I could be made acquainted with your Grace's views on all that I have now put before you.

Enclosure 1 in No. 2.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE AND NATAL.

Encl. 1 in No. 2.

SIR, Thaba Bosigo, December 6, 1861.

I HAVE the honour to present your Excellency my respectful salutation upon your arrival in the Colony.

I have received the letter which his Excellency Sir George Grey wrote bidding me farewell; in it he alluded to my desires with regard to my relations with Her Majesty's Government, and mentioned that he had recommended that an agent should be sent to me.

I beg your Excellency also to support my petition; and since there appears to be still some doubt as to the precise nature of my wishes, I beg your Excellency, lest this should cause any delay, to lay this letter before the Queen, for I desire now to explain distinctly my views with regard to my past relations with Her Majesty's Government and my wishes for the future.

It is well known that when subjects of Her Majesty began to enter my country, and I met some of them about the year 1833, I asked them to tell their Chief on their return that I desired an alliance, and from the time I first became known to Government I have been its friend and virtually it sally; it is now nearly thirty years.

On the 30th May 1842, I wrote to Governor Napier asking for a written treaty. In that letter I opened my heart, and told him how I honoured and trusted the English Government, and how I saw that we natives could not live and prosper, save under the care of the Queen, and now I think so still.

In the year 1843 a written treaty was granted to me by which I became the child of the Queen, and on account of it I continue still Her child, for, notwithstanding many and great troubles, I have always kept that covenant faithfully, and I cling to Her still.

On the 30th June 1845, his Excellency Sir Peregrine Maitland proposed to me an additional treaty founded on the first, and I agreed to it. By that agreement I gave up at his request, for the use of Her Majesty's emigrant subjects, a part of my country which had been acknowledged to be mine in my former treaty, and Government bound itself to restrain those subjects beyond the limits which I had assigned to them, and which were agreed to to prevent their molesting me, and even to protect me with troops if necessary, and now, though those limits have been broken through and removed nearer to me, the treaty still exists. I may even say I bought it with that land, and the land has never been returned to me.

On the 27th January 1848, Sir Harry Smith proposed to me at Winberg an agreement, and it was made strong between us in writing that day. Upon that writing, so far as my country was concerned, was built Sir Harry Smith's proclamation of Her Majesty's paramount authority over the country between the Vaal and the Orange Rivers, but the agreement itself, and all that was done by its power, was based upon my original treaties. The written agreement itself styles our arrangement "this day's *cemented* alliance." It cannot be said to have destroyed that which it cemented; my original treaties therefore continued still in force.

And if Sir Harry Smith's proclamation of the Queen's paramount authority (3rd February 1848) be read, it will also show that notwithstanding it, I continued to be an ally of Her Majesty as I was before, although placed under the Queen as a Chief of my own people.

For these reasons, I have always believed that my alliance was not destroyed, when Her Majesty revoked Sir Harry Smith's proclamation of Her authority beyond the Orange (River). It was merely the removal of a superstructure and the old foundations, which were my original treaties, remained still firm, and in effect his Excellency Sir George Clerk, Special Commissioner, who carried out the measure of abandoning the country, never told me that by his doing so my alliance would cease to exist. He spoke to me at Platberg, only one month before the abandonment of my future relations with Her Majesty's Government. We spoke together of a very close connection, and the appointment of a special representative of Her Majesty to reside with or near me. He said I "might rely on General "Cathcart's choosing a fit person." All this he related in his Despatch of the 24th January 1854, in which he strongly recommended such an appointment, and in his Despatch of the 10th November 1853 he calls my old and still existing treaty, "the most formal document of the kind in our time executed "in South Africa."

His Excellency Sir George Clerk, afterwards in his convention of the 23rd February, by which he gave the people of the Free State the right to govern themselves, did say, "the British Government "has no alliance whatever with any native tribes northward of the Orange River, save that with "Adam Kok, and no wish or intention to enter into any treaties *which would be prejudicial* to the "interests of the Orange River Government."

In this thing, however, I think Sir George Clerk was deceived; but it is to be seen in his Despatches that though he may have considered my treaty technically void, yet he strongly advised that the relationship should not be broken off altogether. He thought the abandonment made such an alteration in our affairs that some new arrangements were required between us. He wrote in his Despatch of the 24th January 1854, "The advantages are considerable in leaving matters between us and Moshesh on "a footing which does not prohibit a closer connection hereafter," and he did leave affairs in such a state, and refused to bind Government not to resume such a close connection, and it is this for which I have been waiting, and now ask.

As for me, I have never been told that my alliance had been broken, but I have been as if forgotten; I have found myself left alone, and have suffered much in consequence. I do not know why Sir George Clerk denied my alliance on that occasion; but I have heard that he is said to have

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE AND NATAL.

thought the unhappy collisions which took place between my people and Her Majesty's troops amounted to *war*, and therefore destroyed my alliance, for it is said war is a flood which destroys the traces of the past.

Although I speak of these collisions, I do so with very great pain; but I wish to be received again by the Queen, and am anxious to sweep away every obstacle which stands in my way, and this is just the greatest obstacle, and that by which any one looking into my petition would at first be blinded. But I do not wish to contest that the Basuto were without fault; no, for I acknowledged at the time and asked forgiveness, and it was granted to me, and I still ask that it may indeed be forgotten altogether. But I deny that I have *ever* been the enemy of the Queen. The collisions were two. In both instances my people were on the defensive. The first was in May 1852 at Viervoet. Major Warden, the British Resident, then attacked my people with the troops and many natives, and denounced me as the enemy of the Queen, but I continually protested against that untruth, and begged for investigation, particularly in my letter to Major Warden and Sir Harry Smith of the 8th and 10th October. I restrained my people as well as I was able, and for 18 months after the attack, until Cathcart came, it was not war, though Major Warden continued to cause much confusion in the land by setting tribes against me whom he called allies, and gave ammunition, and they often attacked me both before and after that day at Viervoet, without restraint from him.

When after 18 months General Cathcart, the Governor, came, he came to investigate, as I had begged. Long before he came he wrote to say he would come to visit "as a friend." He came in peace and not in war. He said this in his proclamation at the time when he came, and he repeated it again in his letter to me of the 13th March 1854, "I come amongst you in the Queen's name to "administer justice and right equally to all, not to make war, but to settle disputes, and establish the "blessings of peace."

It could not therefore have been on account of anything which happened before Cathcart came that Sir George Clerk is said to have thought my treaty broken by war, and he also *himself* says, in his Despatch of the 10th November 1853:—The Basutos never really offended Government till the end of 1852,—that is till Cathcart came (December 1852). This offence, for which I grieve to this day, was the struggling of children against a father's chastisement. I begged forgiveness that very same day, and it was granted me with a pleased heart, and the child remained his father's child still.

Sir George Cathcart himself considered his measures at Berea "a vindication of sovereign authority "a chastisement," "the levying of a fine by force" "administering justice in the Queen's name," not war. It was an act of that authority proclaimed on the 3rd February 1848, and built upon by agreement of the 27th January 1848, which cemented the deep foundations of my original treaties. With its causes and consequences it was confined within those walls, and did not disturb the ancient foundation.

Sir George Cathcart was at first deceived. He thought it possible for me in the short time of three days to raise the immense fine of ten thousand head of cattle, which was then first demanded from me, for before that no number had been specified. The demand was unexpected, but I collected all I could, four thousand, and paid them to him, and was collecting more when he advanced and seized by force six thousand more; and my people fought that day, but that same day I wrote in haste and said, "My Chief, I beg you to be satisfied with what you have taken, you have shown your power, you have "chastised, let it be enough I pray you;" and when Cathcart wrote back he praised me for the message I had sent, and said "Moshesh, I consider your past obligations fulfilled, I am not angry with "your people for fighting in defence of their property."

I have said Sir George Cathcart was at first deceived, but he was an honourable and noble soldier, and before his death he left me this testimonial and assurance in his letter to me of the 13th March 1854; he said, "I rejoice to believe that you are and always have been well disposed towards the "British Government, and a true and loyal friend to our gracious Queen. I shall not fail to assure "Her Majesty of this my favourable and sincere opinion as soon as I have an opportunity, and you "may be assured that Her Majesty will be ever favourably disposed towards you so long as you "continue so."

I treasure this letter, for who was more competent than he to judge of my conduct on that occasion? And with regard to the causes of this attack, he laid the whole blame on Major Warden. He explained these causes in his minute of the 20th May 1853, and in his Despatch of the 14th April. He says of him, "In support of unjustifiable aggression he had recruited petty Native Chieftains on the "side of Government, and had openly instigated them to annoy and vex the Basutos, whose by no "means ill-disposed Chief he had denounced as the enemy of the Queen." He says further that if war had been declared "it was very questionable whether justice and good faith would be found on the "side supported by Government;" and he explains that he had thought it necessary, in vindication of the Queen's supremacy, to establish, by an exhibition of power, that authority which the British resident had compromised by his acts.

On these grounds I beg that generosity may be shown me, and that my treaty may not be considered void on account of the resistance offered at Berea, which was forgiven that day in the name of the Queen.

But I can also show that I was at once, after that resistance, deliberately and formally recognized to be still the ally of the Queen, and was reported to her Ministers as such.

On the 3rd January 1853, Mr. Green, the British Resident, wrote to me that I, Moshesh, now that peace was restored, was still and still an "ally of the Queen of England." His Excellency Sir G. Cathcart mentions, in his Despatch of the 15th March 1853, that this letter was written according to his

instructions; and Mr. Green also mentions, in his letter of the 30th March 1853, that he had personally informed me of Sir G. Cathcart's approval of it; and again, Sir G. Cathcart himself, in his Despatch of the 13th January 1853, mentions me as "a valuable and willing ally of no small power." But even if it could be said we did so deeply offend Her Majesty that we have been unworthy of her countenance, and cast off since that day at Berea, or that we were abandoned at the same time as the country, then I would ask that our conduct since that day should be remembered, for we have continued to do our duty according to the treaty, and throughout all this long darkness we have clung to the Queen for years.

In February 1857 I became aware that war had been determined against me by Mr. Boshof, late President of the Free State. I remembered my duty, and submitted all questions in dispute between us to his Excellency Sir George Grey's decision, calling him "my Father," for he was in the place of the Queen. I begged him by my alliance to interfere and prevent war, and mediate between us; and I begged Mr. Boshof also to join me in calling in the Governor.

The dispute was about a boundary line claimed by the Free State. It was an old line, which Major Warden, the British Resident, had once made by force; but every subsequent representative of the Queen had declared it to be withdrawn, and to have been an unjustifiable aggression, for though he had made it by the power of Sir Harry Smith's proclamation of the sovereignty, it was an infraction of my agreement of the 27th January 1848, upon which that proclamation was founded. It robbed me of a great part of my country and thousands of my people, and both these were reserved to me in that agreement, and my boundaries had been guaranteed in my former treaties.

In March 1858, Mr. Boshof made war upon me on account of this line. Presently, however, circumstances, which he explained at the time in his letter to Sir G. Grey, led him to ask for peace through the mediation of his Excellency. Then one word from Her Majesty's representative caused me to make peace, and put my whole case in his hands, for I remembered my duty. But I did not forget my people and my country, and when I accepted mediation, I claimed, in my letter to Sir G. Grey, that peace should be guaranteed to me, so that I should not be similarly attacked again (May 28, 1858).

I then, at Sir George Grey's desire, offered a boundary line. He said it was very fair and liberal. The Free State asked more. Through Sir G. Grey's mediation I gave it, and ever after the line was defined; in the treaty of peace alterations were made which gave them still more, and I submitted to it.

We now thought our faults would indeed be forgotten, and that the face which had been averted from us would shine on us again.

I and my people kept the peace which Sir George Grey had made, and though they suffered from famine, were emaciated with hunger, were reduced to eat the seed of grass in the fields, and many nearly died, they abstained from obtaining food by reprisals.

And now we say, can the Queen suffer Her children to be attacked again with their hands bound, while those who attack us are furnished with cannon and guns and ammunition by Her Government? I have always said we were forgotten, but for a moment. I still trust in Her justice and humanity, therefore I now ask to be recognized as Her subject, and that my subjects, the Basutos, may, on account of and through my chieftainship, be Her subjects too.

I ask this of Her generosity, for we have nothing to offer in exchange but our gratitude and fidelity; though, if it were asked, or necessary, every Basuto would willingly offer his life in Her service, and, as I did in 1846 and 1848, I would again feel pain when she felt pain, and make Her enemies my enemies.

I do not wish to involve Government in wars on my account, my only longing is for peace and rest; and I know that if I were but received, no one would ever think of attacking me. As for me, it is known that I never make war unless I am attacked, and, besides, did I not give peace in the midst of war at one word from the Governor? and would I not, were there anything wrong on my side which would cause war, with all my heart remove it, if he asked me?

I am not perhaps altogether unable to defend my own country, but this I am unable to do—to keep from it the constant expectation of being attacked; this does my people no good. Such security Government alone can give me. It is, therefore, that I ask to be received, that my people may never again be disturbed with thoughts of war, and may build and cultivate, and grow in civilization.

If it should please Her Majesty to appoint an agent to reside with me and communicate with me, and be Her ears and eyes, (such an appointment as Sir George Clerk recommended, and Sir George Grey also spoke of,) I would receive him with gladness. It is an arrangement provided even in my original treaty, and had it been carried out, much mischief might have been prevented.

Though I desire peace much and above all things, yet, after it, I do desire also that powder and such supplies should be allowed to reach us in such measure as our conduct shows us to be deserving of confidence. I beg this favour, because when these things are prohibited my position is difficult, for this gives power to the arguments of those who say it is the fixed determination of Government to give the native tribes no protection, and to deprive them of the means of self-protection. This thing, believed by some, constantly excites evil among people on both sides of my frontier. (Sir G. Grey knew this long ago, and declared that such a policy was unjust, and he said it again in his memorandum of the 27th July last.) I beg it also because my treaties give it to me, and because it is a means of obtaining food for the poor among the Basuto, and indeed all the game in the country first belonged to us.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE AND NATAL.

I ask this of Government very freely, for even the Free State gives these things to the natives under its Government (as Jan Latelle). Sir George Grey also promised to recommend that this should be allowed me.

If I should be received I would wish that the land of the Basuto should continue to be recognized as mine, as it remains at present, for no other tribe disputes it with me.

On the south my line touches the Colony, it is partly the Orange River, then the Tees up to its source, thence along the range dividing the waters which flow to the Kraai and Orange Rivers, to where that range reaches the Quathlamba Mountains dividing the waters which flow towards Kaffraria from those flowing westwards.

In one part my country extends beyond the Quathlamba. It is where my son Nehemiah is established. The boundaries of this part as they have been agreed upon with the surrounding native tribes, I cannot to-day exactly describe, but I will shortly point them out to your Excellency in a letter.

On the west my boundary is the Free State.

I do not anticipate that the inhabitants of the Free State will have any objection to make against my being received, for the thing I ask is a security for peace between us, and those who desire war and cause it are in all lands few, and those who suffer by it many. Besides, the document they have received from the Queen giving them the right to govern themselves, gives them no right whatever to object either to my being received or to my receiving ammunition. No such promise was ever made to them or implied, and even if it were, my alliance is older than their independence.

If your Excellency can give me any encouraging information upon the subject of my application it will gratify me exceedingly and be of service to me.

I shall be very grateful to receive in answer an assurance that my letter has received your Excellency's favourable consideration.

I have, &c.
(Signed) MOSHESH.
(L.S.)

His Excellency Philip Edmund Wodehouse, C.B.,
Governor, High Commissioner, &c.
Cape Town.

Encl. 2 in No. 2.

Enclosure 2 in No. 2.

(Confidential.)

SIR, Civil Commissioner's Office, Aliwal, North, January 6, 1862.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatch marked "confidential," dated 26th December ultimo, enclosing a Despatch for the great Chief Moshesh, which I have lost no time in forwarding to its destination.

I have already communicated with Mr. J. M. Orpen on the subject of the special mission to the Chief, and shall lose no time in making his Excellency the Lieutenant-Governor acquainted with his reply, Mr. Orpen being at present absent on a surveying tour in the Orange Free State may occasion a few days delay in receiving his answer.

I have the honour to enclose herewith for the information of his Excellency the Lieutenant-Governor, a letter this day received from Mr. Superintendent Austen, containing an interesting account of a visit to the Chief Moshesh and Letsie his eldest son, occasioned by the tracing of a theft of a number of horses from Kat River in Basutoland.

I have, &c.
JOHN BURNET,
Civil Commissioner.

(Extract.) Witteburgen, 4th January 1862.

* * * * * *

On the receipt of your letter of the 23d ultimo I communicated with Sub-inspector Thornton of the Fr. A. M. Police, and invited that officer to co-operate with me, to which that officer in his usual promptness at once responded, and joined me with a small patrol of police on the 27th ult., and we proceeded to the kraal of the Basutu Chief Molomo, having sent my special detective the day before in advance, to gather information, if possible, about the sale of 13 horses stolen in the division of Stockenstrom from the Messrs. Marix's as adverted to in your letter to me of the above date.

I reached the kraal of the Chief Molomo on the evening of the 27th ult, and found my detective at the village with the necessary information to enable me to secure the recovery of the said horses. I lost no time to acquaint the Chief Molomo with the purport of my visit, and am happy to state for the information of his Excellency the Governor that I was well received by the above Chief, and who, in a most generous and open-hearted manner, acknowledged that he and his nephew had purchased five horses and two mares and foals from the prisoners Jan Roos and Pretorius, and which the Chief said he would collect and hand over to me the next morning; one of the horses he said was lost since, and another he had sold but would replace with another, which he accordingly did the next morning.

I have much pleasure to say that throughout this Chief acted in the most straightforward manner, and deserves great praise.

On the 30th ult. I proceeded to the Mariga Mission Station in search of those of the horses not yet

recovered, and sent a messenger to the Chief Letsei, to inform him of my arrival, and to know at what time it would be convenient to see him. The morning of the 31st was fixed by the Chief, and by appointment we had a very satisfactory interview with the Chief, who I regret to say I found very unwell, still suffering from a severe injury he sustained in his hand from the bursting of a gun. I stated the cause of my sudden visit; the Chief expressed himself pleased to see me, and said that the prisoners had been to his village with the horses in question, and had offered them to him for sale, but that he had refused to buy them. The Chief Letsei spoke very reasonably, and I was quite satisfied with the truthfulness of his intentions and good feelings towards the Government, and willingness to co-operate in the suppression of thefts and recovery of stolen property.

As I was so near the residence of the paramount Chief Moshesh, we proceeded to Thaba Bossigo on the evening of the same day, arriving too late to pay my respects to the old Chief that evening. I sent a message that I was at the Mission House, and to know at what time I could see him the next morning. The Chief fixed 10 o'clock a.m., and upon that appointment I went up the mountain and met the old Chief, who appeared pleased to see me and had a long conversation with me, stating to me that all his present troubles with the Free State authorities in connection with the late murder case of Phillip Ventnor, and would have me hear from the son of his late brother Mahali who was in charge of the men who killed Ventnor. From the statement made to me by Mohali's son, and one of the men who killed Ventnor, I feel satisfied that if the case was tried in our Circuit Courts, no other verdict would be given but that of justifiable homicide and not murder, and the acquittal of the prisoners.

The Chief Moshesh says that he has decided not to give up to the Free State the accused Basutos on the 16th inst., which date is fixed, when a deputation would be at Thaba Bossigo to receive them; and gives for his reasons:—That he has had nine subjects shot down by Free State boors upon various occasions, and which cases he had duly reported to the Free State, but no redress awarded, and all of which charges he will be prepared to prove on the spot by witnesses who will be present at the meeting the day the deputation meets.

The Chief appears much depressed in spirits, and fears that all his efforts to satisfy the Free State will be futile.

The Chief Moshesh, in his usual bland manner, expressed his loyalty to the British Government, and to cultivate the most friendly feelings.

* * * * * *

Enclosure 3 in No. 2.

Encl. 3 in No. 2.

MINUTE.

(Extract.)

* * * * * *

Turning now to the immediate object of the proposed mission, the Council will perceive from a letter which Moshesh sent down to be delivered to me on my arrival, that the Chief has, as Sir George Grey in some degree anticipated, made a distinct application to be recognized as Her Majesty's subject, and that the Basutos may, on account of and through his chieftainship, be Her subjects too. It seems very doubtful, however, whether the Chief is quite alive to, or is really willing to abide by, all the consequences of such a change in his position. It is manifest that if it should be the determination of Her Majesty's Government to assent to this request, they would take upon themselves, in a greater or less degree, the responsibility of his administration,—more particularly his relations with other states. The intervention of British Authorities would necessarily follow, and it is difficult to believe that an independent Chief would willingly consent to such an abandonment of his own power, or that the tribe over which he rules would be content to sink into so completely a subordinate position; on the other hand, it is clear, from the Chief's letter, that he is exceedingly anxious for the removal of all doubts as to his being in alliance with the British Government, and tries to prove that the old treaties with him have not been destroyed by any later occurrences. He may, therefore, prefer, and be quite satisfied with, our entering into a new arrangement recognizing the friendly relation subsisting between us. I do not conceive that there is any stipulation in the convention with the Orange Free State which can be construed to debar us from taking such a step. We have covenanted not to enter into any treaty injurious to their interests, but we are certainly not bound to consider any treaty that has for its object the preservation of the peace of the country as being injurious to their legitimate interests. I am clearly of opinion that the gentlemen to be employed on this mission should be enjoined to act with the greatest caution; to avoid saying anything calculated to commit this Government to any particular line of action; to make Moshesh aware that the subject is now under the consideration of Her Majesty's Government, whose approval will be indispensable in every stage of the proceedings; and above all, to point out very distinctly to the Chief the inevitable results of a compliance with his application, if in the end assented to, and to ascertain if he be really desirous of a change in his position, and is inclined to believe that it would be acceptable to his subjects in general.

* * * * * *

January 23, 1862. (Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE AND NATAL.

Encl. 5 in No. 2.

Enclosure 5 in No. 2.

INSTRUCTIONS for the guidance of JOHN BURNET and JOSEPH M. ORPEN, Esqs., Commissioners appointed by his Excellency the Governor to proceed to the residence of Basuto Chief Moshesh for the purpose of ascertaining by personal conference with him what are his views and wishes in respect of his present and future relations with this Government.

1. The Commissioners will be good enough to understand that they have no power or authority to treat with Moshesh in any way, but that the object of their mission is simply to confer with that Chief to endeavour to ascertain distinctly his views and wishes in regard to his relations with this Colony present and future, and to report thereon for the information of Government.

2. Moshesh has frequently addressed letters to the Governor of this Colony upon the above subject, but generally in such vague and undefined terms (arising, probably, from his not quite understanding his own wants, his ignorance of our customs, and his habit of using figurative language) as to render it impossible that any practical result can be arrived at from them.

It is not unlikely that his communications with the Commissioners will be in like terms, and if so, they will point out to him the impossibility of any action being taken unless he clearly and distinctly expresses his feelings and opens his mind freely and without reservation.

3. A copy of the last letter from Moshesh, dated 6th December 1861, is annexed for the information of the Commissioners. In this communication, Moshesh alludes to his treaties with Sir George Napier, Sir P. Maitland, Sir Harry Smith, and Sir George Clerk's arrangements with the Free State Government on the Queen's sovereignty over the country north of the Orange River being withdrawn. All these documents, except that with Sir P. Maitland, will be found in a "Blue Book" herewith forwarded. No treaty was completed between Sir P. Maitland and Moshesh, in consequence, it is believed, of the undefined state of the boundary lines. But hereto are annexed papers showing what was agreed upon between Sir P. Maitland and the Chief in regard to certain written points of policy.

It is by no means clear which of the above recited treaties or agreements is the one preferred by Moshesh, or whichever he is desirous of reverting under the altered circumstances which now exist, to the position in which he was placed by either of them; but should it appear to the Commissioners that he is desirous of again placing himself and people under the sovereignty of Her Majesty the Queen, they will take care to make him fully acquainted with what, in the event of Her Majesty assenting to such a proposition, would be his own and people's position, a position which he appears to think never to have contemplated, viz., that neither he nor any of his subordinate Chiefs could thereafter be permitted to exercise unrestricted jurisdiction, and would be bound to act both within their own limits and beyond them, in strict conformity with such rules and regulations as would be from time to time promulgated for that purpose, and they would also be required to submit to the jurisdiction of European Magistrates, should it be found expedient to appoint such officers.

In Moshesh's letter to the Governor, referred to in paragraph 3, he alludes to the country occupied by his son Nehemia, south of the Drakensbergh, as a part of his territory; his Excellency in his reply has not touched upon this subject, or any other question of boundary, but the Commissioners are requested to state to him that without further information than that at present possessed by his Excellency, he is not prepared to form a definite opinion upon that claim or in any way admit it.

No. 3.

No. 3.

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir P. E. WODEHOUSE, K.C.B., to his Grace the DUKE OF NEWCASTLE, K.G.

(No. 72.)

Government House, Cape Town,
June 19, 1863.

MY LORD DUKE, (Answered No. 673, August 4, 1863, p. 83.)

I THINK it necessary to acquaint your Grace that for some months past an agitation has been in progress in the Orange Free State with a view to the re-annexation in some shape of that territory to the British Possessions in this quarter.

Latterly public meetings have been held at various places, at which resolutions in favour of such a measure have been carried either unanimously or by large majorities; and I have every reason to suppose that before long I shall receive some communication on the subject from the existing Government of the Republic.

In communicating to your Grace my desire to be placed as soon as possible in possession of distinct instructions as to the course which Her Majesty's Government may desire to see followed, I do not feel under the necessity of entering on the discussion of a subject which was so fully brought before them in 1858. I have therefore only to add that, pending the receipt of your Grace's reply, I shall in the event of any communication being made by the Free State or any question being put by either

House of Parliament, state that I have requested to be instructed as to the views of Her Majesty's Government. CAPE OF GOOD HOPE AND NATAL.

I have, &c.

His Grace the Duke of Newcastle, K.G., &c. &c. &c. (Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

No. 4. No. 4.

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir P. E. WODEHOUSE, K.C.B., to the Right Hon. EDWARD CARDWELL, M.P.

(No. 105.) Government House, Cape Town, October 13, 1865.

SIR, (Answered No. 968, December 21, 1865, p. 84.)

WITH reference to the several Despatches I have addressed to you on the subject of the war between the Free State and the Basutos, and of the inroad made by some of the latter into Natal, I have the honour to forward copies of correspondence which has passed between Moshesh and myself, and which unquestionably places us in a very peculiar position with reference to the further conduct of the negotiations. Enclosure.

It will be seen that on the 29th August Moshesh sent me a copy of the terms on which the President of the Free State was prepared to make peace, and to which the Chief asserted that he would never assent. He stated that he considered himself a subject of the British Government, and that he gave up his country to them, on conditions to be agreed upon between himself and me. This proposal has been even more distinctly stated in a letter of the 18th September, in which he writes, "I have already "given myself and whole of my country into the hands of the Queen's Government. "Your Excellency may therefore consider the whole of the Basuto Land under your "jurisdiction, to deal with us and the compensation demanded in (for Natal), according "to your Excellency's discretion."

In reply to his first intimation, I informed him on the 25th September last, that much as I regretted the misery and distress caused by the war, I felt it was impracticable for this Government then to interpose with any prospect of a good result, more especially as he gave me no idea of the concessions he would be prepared to make to obtain peace. I added that I could not be expected to put faith in his professions of attachment to the Queen, while he neglected to satisfy the just demands of the Colony of Natal. To this I have not yet received any answer.

When his letter of the 29th August was written, he and the people with him on Thaba Bosigo were supposed to be suffering great misery, and to be closely besieged, and exposed to the constant cannonade kept up by the Boers. But we have now learned from the messenger who took up my letter of the 26th August, and remained with Moshesh from the 15th to the 22nd September, that there never was the slightest distress, that the incessant firing of the Boers was perfectly harmless, and that the people on the mountain were amply supplied with food. The result has been that the Boers, after much mutiny and desertion, have abandoned the siege, and turned homewards in different divisions, professing an intention to renew the siege when fresh levies have been called out.

This notion of declaring himself the subject of the Queen is not new with Moshesh; and you will find that in 1862 I sent a deputation to Thaba Bosigo to ascertain, if possible, what signification he really attached to it. Matters then advanced so far, that I contemplated, with the approval of the Duke of Newcastle, appointing a British Officer to reside with Moshesh as our representative, and to act as a friendly mediator between the Basutos and the Free State. About that time, however, the President of that State visited Cape Town, and exhibited so much apprehension as to the selection of the agent, that I allowed the proposal to fall to the ground.

Moshesh's great ability and skill in negotiation have never been denied; and there can be no doubt that the line he has now taken is very ingenious. He makes it almost impracticable for me to take extreme steps against one who thus places himself at my disposal, and who, I really believe, desires always to be on good terms with us, but who nevertheless is equally desirous of escaping or postponing as long as possible the consequences of the disorderly act of his tribe. Indeed I cannot tell if he really has the power to enforce his order, if given, for the payment of full compensation.

Under existing circumstances, therefore, I propose to send Mr. Burnet, the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North, to Thaba Bosigo. He is a gentleman of great

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE AND NATAL.

experience in the affairs of that part of our border, well known to and respected by Moshesh and the Basutos, as well as by the people of the Free State, who was with me during the negotiations of last year, and with whom I can communicate confidentially on all questions that may arise. He will be enabled to ascertain Moshesh's position and views, and to impress upon him that the Government is quite in earnest in declining to accept his overtures without previous proof of his sincerity by a settlement of the question with Natal. Moshesh will also be disposed to take in good part any advice coming from him.

It is right I should add I have no intention of accepting him and his people as British subjects. But much good might perhaps be effected by the establishment at Thaba Bosigo of a British Agent, invested, by consent of all parties, with authority to settle disputes on cattle thefts, and such matters, arising between the people of the Free State and the Basutos.

I have, &c.

The Right Hon. Edward Cardwell, M.P., &c. &c. &c.

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

SCHEDULE of CORRESPONDENCE.

Moshesh to the Governor, 29th August 1865.
Moshesh to Mr. Burnet, 29th August 1865.
Mr. Brand to Moshesh, 25th August 1865.
The Governor to Moshesh, 25th September 1865.
Moshesh to the Governor, 18th September 1865.

Encl. 1 in No. 4.

Enclosure 1 in No. 4.

MY DEAR SIR, Thaba Bosigu, August 29, 1865.

I AM happy to inform your Excellency that I have received your letter of the 12th July 1865.

Allow me to state that I have done all that was laying in my power to maintain peace and union with the Free State, and I have offered to the Boers all they demanded from, when I thought it just, but they do continually propose condition so unreasonable, that it is evident they were not willing to keep peace.

After their having run through all my country, killing women and children, burning all the villages and the corn they met with, I have sent to them for peace, but their conditions are so immoderate, that I cannot comply with them.

As your Excellency will see by the present document, they ask from me to deliver up to them two of my sons till the treaty of peace is signed, and all my arms and an exorbitant fine, &c. Another condition imposed upon me by the President is that I must become subject to the Free State Government, but I will never do so. I consider myself subject to the British Government, and I hope your Excellency shall take interest in my cause, and come to establish peace as soon as possible, as I am determined the Government of the Free State will never have my country. I am therefore giving myself and my country up to Her Majesty's Government under certain conditions which we may agree upon between your Excellency and me.

I hope to hear from your Excellency as soon as possible what I am to do, begging you to consider that my all people has fled, and are living under the rocks looking with anxiety for having the liberty of ploughing and sowing their fields. Your Excellency shall excuse me for not having sealed this letter with the seal of my Government because it has been lost in the confusion of the war.

My son George shall remain at Aliwal until your Excellency favours me with an answer.

I remain with the highest consideration of your Excellency,
Your dutiful subject,

To his Excellency the Governer of the Cape of Good Hope, Sir P. Wodehouse.

(Signed) MOSHESH his mark ×

MY DEAR FRIEND, Thaba Bosigu, August 22, 1865.

THE army of the Boers having brought all my country in most disastrous calamities of war, I sent my son George to Aliwal with a letter to his Excellency the Governor of Cape Town in which I give up myself and my country to the power and the protection of Her Majesty's Government. In so important a circumstance I confidently hope you shall take interest in our cause, will help to bring in the relief of a whole nation flying and famishing in the mountains, and uncertain of the time in which they may be free to plough and sow their fields.

I remain, my dear Sir,
Your most devoted friend,

To J. Burnet, Esq., the Resident Magistrate of Aliwal, North.

MOSHESH his mark ×

CHIEF MOSHESH, Bloemfontein, August 25, 1865.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE AND NATAL.

I THINK I shall best answer your letter of the 23rd by recalling to your recollection a few facts which are necessary to assist perception of the reasons which have rendered it imperative and unavoidable for the Free State to take up arms against the Basutos.

When I assumed office in February 1864 I wrote to you that nothing would give me greater pleasure than to see the people of the Free State and the Basutos live in amity with each other. I and my people acted up to our professions, and by deeds showed the sincerity of our professions. No act of aggression or other cause of complaint was given by my people. You also professed to be desirous of cultivating amicable relations between us. But what did you do to secure so great a blessing? It was my painful duty to complain, almost in every letter which I wrote to you, of the continual thefts committed by your people, and what redress was given by you? Promises, which were never fulfilled. Your people and chiefs encroached upon the boundary line, clearly laid down in the treaty of Aliwal, signed and sealed by you. All this was done under the pretext of a disputed boundary line. The Government of the Orange Free State would have been perfectly justified in maintaining by force the boundary line so clearly laid down in the treaty of Aliwal, and obtaining redress for the numerous thefts for which you had failed to give redress according to that treaty. But anxious to avoid an appeal to arms as long as it could be honourably done I suggested, and you consented, to leave the question of the boundary line to the ungratified decision of his Excellency the Governor. The decision of his Excellency was entirely in our favour. I at once gave notice to you of his Excellency's decision, and what did you do? Did you write to me at once saying that you would respect the line laid down by his Excellency? No, you would consult your Council; and it was not until the burghers, who I had called to the front to maintain the line, if necessary, by force, were on their march to the frontier, that you send me word that you will submit to his Excellency's decision; and it was not till my burghers were on the frontier that Malapo and Moperi wrote to me that they would withdraw from the line. To my mind it is now clear that the sad experience which I have gained of the character of the Basutos, that if they had not seen the large force which was ready to maintain our rights, they would still have been squatted on our side of the line, so clearly laid down in the treaty of Aliwal. About a month after the decision of his Excellency the Governor, your son-in-law, Lesoana, alias Magalanella, perpetrated several robberies, and destroyed and damaged several homesteads of our burghers. My desire to avoid recourse to arms, as long as I could possibly avoid it, induced me to write to you. You made most solemn promises, but these promises were never fulfilled, and the correspondence on that matter has taught me that the Basutos pay very little regard to the fulfilment of their promises, unless they are compelled to do so by the pressure of force. A short time after the robberies your son-in-law Lesoana's people fired upon one of our burghers. Our Government would have been fully justified in at once attacking and chastising him, but you promised redress, and prayed of me to settle the matter amicably. I acceded to your request. But how was your word kept? The correspondence shows how little regard you paid to what you promised. When at last, seeing that no other alternative was left but to punish Lesoana, according to treaty, I asked you whether you intended to abide by the treaty. No answer was given until after Lesoana had been put to flight. To protect the boundary line I was compelled to have a strong force on the frontier. To test the sincerity of the Basuto promises I withdrew the greater part; no sooner was this done than your brother, Paulus Moperi, presumed to imprison, beat, and carry away as prisoners burghers of the Free State from our own territory to Basutoland. This was an act of aggression which could not be tolerated. I demanded redress, and received no answer either from you or Moperi. I sent a second letter, to prevent any possible misunderstanding, for you always speak of peace, at the same time that acts of hostility are constantly carried on by your sons, your brothers, and your people. I stated that, unless redress was given within the appointed time for the violation of our territory, and the outrage committed on our burghers, it would be considered a declaration of war on your part. What was the answer? You gave no redress, and thereby accepted the alternative,—a declaration of war.

After Lesoana had been put to flight, I received two letters having reference to him, and which you pretended could not have been forwarded earlier, because hostilities had broken out between our Government and Lesoana, when it is notorious that your son Malapo sent a letter to our camp at Naamo Port of their letters in answer to my question—whether you would assist Lesoana? you write that you could not say whether you would assist him. Your son Tsekelo, whilst on a mission to Bloemfontein as your ambassador, perpetrated several robberies. What redress was given upon the complaints of the Chief, of your son and ambassador? A small part of the stolen property was returned, but the rest still remains in Basutoland! Your brother Bushuli committed continued depredations on our people; no redress was given; no stolen property returned. You now talk of restoring peace. I have always been and still am desirous of peace, but not peace in name; not a peace of professions, whilst the acts of your people are war; but a real and substantial peace, under which our burghers will be able to enjoy the fruits of their labour, and not be constantly subject to the depredation and annoyance which they have endured with so much forbearance for a very long time. Sad experience has, however, shown me that such a peace can only be procured by the sword. For I am convinced that we shall have no peace until the Basutos shall have been taught to respect the property of others, and not to appropriate what does not belong to them. After failing to obtain an amicable settlement of the many causes of complaint; after waiting in vain for the fulfilment of your promises, no other recourse was left to our Government than to vindicate our rights by the sword: Trusting in God, we took up arms in defence of our rights. The Lord blessed our arms and prospered our undertakings. Our people met the Basutos in fair and open fight. But how have your people acted in the matter of the raid in the Bloemfontein district? Amongst the most barbarous nations flags of truce are respected; but

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE AND NATAL.

the Basutos, led by your son David Masorpa, were guilty of the most treacherous and dastardly conduct. Approaching the Bastards under the protection of white flags, they induced them to lay down their arms, and after partaking of the food which had been provided for them, they cruelly butchered defenceless men and innocent children. The same atrocious treachery was practised towards Botes, who was approached with a white flag, induced to lay down his arms, and then cruelly murdered. Again, Messrs. Pretorius and Smit, inhabitants of the S. A. Republic, whilst on their way home, were induced to come unarmed to the Basutos, who told them that no harm would be done to them, and then treacherously and cruelly murdered them. For this cold-blooded murder the President of the S. A. Republic writes to me, he has demanded satisfaction from you, and on your failure to do so, he will have recourse to arms. I have brought these facts to your notice to show the true character of the Basutos. It is a sad truth that there was and is no other way of securing the blessing of peace with the Basutos but through the means of war. If your people had abstained from acts of hostility and aggression, and you had given redress for the wrongs committed by them, you might still have enjoyed the blessing of peace; but it is sheer hypocrisy to be constantly talking of peace, and not to employ the means of securing its blessing; but on the contrary, to allow your sons, your brothers, and your people to rob and plunder, instead of compelling them to earn the fruits of honest labour. We have only taken up arms to teach the Basutos that their thefts and other acts of hostility will no longer be tolerated. If you wish for peace I am willing to grant it upon the hereunto annexed terms and conditions; you will have three hours to consider. If after that time the required answer and hostages are not given, then the armistice is at an end, and hostilities will be resumed.

The terms and conditions upon which I am willing to grant peace, are as follows.

The President of the Orange Free State.
(Signed) J. H. BRAND.

TERMS and CONDITIONS upon which the Government of the Orange Free State is willing to make Peace with the Basutos, in consequence of Moshesh's applications, dated Thaba Bosigo 1865 (23d August).

Article 1.—The Chief Moshesh and the Basutos at present on Thaba Bosigo are to evacuate Thaba Bosigo forthwith, and to deliver up to the General in command of the Free State Army before Thaba Bosigo all the arms and ammunition of war which are there. Thaba Bosigo to be in future occupied by a Free State magistrate, with followers, under whose supervision the Chief of the Basutos will in future govern his people.

Article 2.—The Chief Moshesh to pay to Government of the Orange Free State within four days of the delivery of this letter 10,000 head of cattle and 5,000 horses, in satisfaction of the expenses of the war.

Article 3.—The Chief Moshesh to deliver within the said four days 60,000 sheep and 30,000 head of cattle, as compensation for the robberies and damage done by his people both before and after the war.

Article 4.—The land conquered by General Fick and Provisional General Wissener from the Basutos and proclaimed as Free State territory, to be annexed to the Free State, and the boundary line between Basuto land and the Free State to be in future as follows:—from the Natal beacon along the Caledon River to within three miles to the east of Letsia's new town, and from there in a straight line to Bamboos to the east of Pampoen Sprint.

Article 5.—The Chief Moshesh to reply within three hours after the delivery of my letter conveying these conditions, whether he be willing to submit to these conditions, and to send that answer by two of his principal sons known to me, who shall remain as hostages until the treaty of peace shall have been signed, and if within the said three hours the said answer and hostages are not in the Free State lager near to Thaba Bosigo, then the armistice granted by General Fick will at once cease, and the war be carried on with vigour and energy.

(Signed) The President of the Orange Free State,
J. H. BRAND.

True Copies,
(Signed) JOHN BURNET,
Civil Commissioner of Aliwal, North.

Government House, Cape Town,
September 25, 1865.

GREAT CHIEF,

I HAVE received your letter of the 29th August, in which you acquaint me of your present position, and the conditions on which alone the Government of the Orange Free State will be prepared to make peace with you, and request that I will become a mediator with that Government on your behalf, as the terms are so severe that it is out of your power to comply with them.

It is with very great regret that I have heard of the misery and distress to which your tribe have been exposed by hostilities which might, in my opinion, have been averted by better management, on both sides, and by which I have little hope that the permanent peace of the country will be promoted.

But I feel that it is impracticable for this Government at the present juncture to interpose in any manner between yourself and the Free State with any propriety, or with any prospect of a good result to either party.

And the less so, because, while informing me that you cannot comply with the President's terms, you give me no intimation of the concessions you would really be prepared to make for the purpose of securing peace.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE AND NATAL.

I must also remind you that so far as I am informed you have not taken any decisive steps for making reparation to the Government of Natal for the unlawful inroad of Letsoane, or for punishing that Chief. So long as this is the case you cannot justly expect me to place faith in your professions of desire to fulfil all the obligations of a faithful ally of the British Government. Your conduct in this respect is the more remarkable, as you must be fully aware that it is through the misconduct of this man, and your neglect to take energetic steps for checking him, that you have been drawn into the war with the Free State, from which you are now suffering so heavily.

I do not suppose that in your present position you are yourself able to act against him, but your son Molapo is apparently free to act at his own pleasure. He has professed his great desire to show his attachment to the British Government, and it will be well for you to direct him to do so, by proceeding at once to execute judgment on Letsoane. With this explanation I have only to assure you that whenever circumstances will really admit of it, I shall be most willing to assist to the best of my ability in the restoration of peace.

I am, &c.

The Great Chief Moshesh. (Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

SIR, Thaba Bosigo, September 18, 1865.

I RECEIVED your letter dated 26th August, demanding 10,000 fully grown cattle or an equivalent in sheep, in whole or in part, at the rate of five sheep for each bullock. I beg to state that the cattle stolen from the Natal territory have been restored to that Government. I have already given myself and whole of my country into the hands of the Queen's Government.

Your Excellency may therefore consider the whole of the Basutoland under your jurisdiction, to deal with us, and the compensation demanded according to your Excellency's discretion.

I have, &c.

(Signed) × MOSHESH.

His Excellency the Governor of the Cape Colony. (L.S.)

No. 5. No. 5.

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir P. E. WODEHOUSE, K.C.B., to the Right Hon. EDWARD CARDWELL, M.P.

(No. 6.) Government House, Cape Town, January 13, 1866.

SIR, (Answered, No. 21, March 9, 1866, page 84.)

I HOPE you will allow me to call the particular attention of Her Majesty's Government to those passages in the letters of the Basuto Chiefs,* forwarded with my Despatch, No. 4, of the 11th instant, in which they most beg that I will yield to their repeated solicitations, that their tribe may be taken under the immediate authority of the Queen, as the sole chance of preserving them from internal confusion and distress, and ensuring prolonged peace between themselves and the people of the Free State, after the present war has by some means been brought to a close.

* Vide Appendix, p. 133.

I have learned from Mr. Burnet that these solicitations are perfectly sincere, and in harmony with the general wish of the people of the Tribe. I have also clear evidence that such an arrangement would be acceptable to the French Protestant Missionaries, who have so long lived among them, and who regard the establishment of our rule as very desirable. And as my own opinion is, that by accepting their offered allegiance we should do great good, not only to the Basutos, but to all these regions, I will endeavour to explain the grounds of that opinion, and the mode in which, if fully authorized, I should propose to give effect to it.

To take first the position of the Free State, you are aware that in 1854 Her Majesty's Government strongly impressed with the difficulties it had had to contend with in administering the affairs of the Orange River Territory,—not sufficiently appreciating its possible value, and alarmed at the prospect of having to maintain an expensive military force,—resolved to release the people of the territory from their allegiance, and to encourage the establishment of the small republic now existing, with which they entered into a formal convention. This step gave great dissatisfaction here at the time; and it may now fairly be questioned if the British Government, acting under the pressure of immediate evils, gave sufficient thought to the embarrassments that might arise out of setting up, in immediate proximity to ourselves and the Native Tribes, a small independent state, peopled by the nearest kinsmen of the Cape Colonists, possessing their warmest sympathies, perfectly independent of the Cape Government, excessively weak in itself, and yet almost certain to cause as much inconvenience whenever it should

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE AND NATAL.

please to come to an issue with the Natives around. The practical result has been the establishment of an exceedingly weak Government, of which the executive Head is completely under the control of the legislative body, and which has failed to acquire the respect of the Native tribes. Under these circumstances it has been unable to afford ordinary protection to its own people, or to repel the desultory incursions of its numerous neighbours, the Basutos.

Repeated disputes have occurred between them, productive of bitter animosity, and causing at last this most miserable war, which bids fair to close with no better result than the impoverishment of both races, and the prospect of its renewal when, after the lapse of a few years, one of the parties may think itself strong enough to attempt the destruction of its neighbour. These wars have the most depressing effect, not only on the belligerents themselves, but on the people of these Colonies, who have such intimate domestic and commercial relations with them. The Basutos, on the other hand, have for many years past been increasing in wealth and numbers, and to some extent advancing in civilization under the chieftainship of Moshesh and the training of the French Protestant Missionaries. But Moshesh is now very old, his bodily and mental energies are undoubtedly failing, and his influence is no longer so beneficially exerted. In anticipation of his death the tribe is split up into sections under the leading Chiefs, of whom the two principals are his sons, Letsia and Molapo, between whom intense jealousy exists. The country which they occupy is equal, if not superior, to any in this part of the world; much of it is highly cultivated; and although some of the people are, as might be expected, addicted to cattle stealing, still I have no doubt that under proper guidance they could speedily be brought to order, and induced to apply themselves industriously to the cultivation of their farms. Some of the Chiefs do in sincerity regard the cattle thefts committed by their people with much displeasure, and would gladly aid in putting down practices by which they are themselves frequently involved in trouble. They are, moreover, fully alive to the peril in which they will be placed, when broken up on the death of Moshesh, of being destroyed in detail by the Free State.

You will readily believe that I have of late given the affairs of these countries constant attention, and that I would not lightly put before you my conviction; that both our duty and our interest alike prescribe that we should accede to the wishes of the Basuto Chiefs, whenever the state of their relations with the Free State will allow of our intervention without giving offence to that Government. And my belief is, that so soon as the latter shall be forced to admit the expediency of concluding peace, its people will be glad to witness the establishment of a state of things affording them hopes of freedom from Basuto depredations, and a prospect of being able to cultivate their lands in peace for the future.

I do not anticipate that this change would necessitate any expenditure of British treasure or the employment of British troops. If our authority were established at the desire of the Chiefs and people themselves (and in no other form should it be attempted), they could with the greatest ease provide funds sufficient for the payment of the two or three Magistrates or Residents that would be required, with such a small body of Native police as would, with the help of the Chiefs, guarantee a due respect being shown to their authority. Both Chiefs and people might be made clearly to understand, that we came there for their benefit, and that if they failed either to provide for our establishment, or to obey the orders of our officers, our protection would at once be withdrawn, and they would be left to suffer the consequences of their own folly.

It would of course be desirable, at any rate for the present, to interfere as little as possible with any Native rights and customs now existing, and to trust to the effects of time and good management for the gradual introduction of improvements; and therefore, if I should be fortunate enough to gain your approval of these proposals, I should recommend that the country should not be declared to form part of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope and be thus rendered subject to its laws; but that the people should be accepted as Her Majesty's subjects, and be placed for the present under the authority of the High Commissioner.

I shall be glad to be favoured with an early reply to this Despatch, and if before its receipt I should be forced by circumstances into dealing with these questions, I shall take care to declare very distinctly that the arrangements must be wholly contingent on the approval of Her Majesty's Government, and, fortified with that approval, I should hope to win the ready acquiescence of the Cape Parliament in a measure calculated to advance the well-being of a large Native tribe, to afford protection to their kinsmen in the Free State, to promote tranquillity among all the Native tribes, and to afford the best

security for the improvement of the countries on our border, and the safe development of our commercial intercourse with their inhabitants. CAPE OF GOOD HOPE AND NATAL.

I have, &c.

The Right Hon. Edward Cardwell, M.P., &c. &c. &c. (Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

No. 6. No. 6.

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir P. E. WODEHOUSE, K.C.B., to his Grace the DUKE OF BUCKINGHAM AND CHANDOS.

(No. 41.)

Government House, Cape Town, May 3, 1867.

MY LORD DUKE, (Answered, No. 78, December 9, 1867, page 86.)

I HAVE had the honour of receiving Lord Carnarvon's Despatch, No. 38,* of the 9th January last, acquainting me that his Lordship was in expectation of learning my opinion on the offer which Moshesh had made to the Government of Natal of the cession of the whole of his territory, with a view to its annexation to that Colony. * Page 86.

In reply, I beg to inform your Grace that on the receipt from the Lieut.-Governor of Natal of intelligence that Moshesh had made this offer, I replied at once that the proposal could not in any shape be entertained, on account of the very decided intimations that had been conveyed to me of the disinclination of Her Majesty's Government to countenance any steps in that direction.

It will be seen from the correspondence that has passed during the last few years that I have on different occasions expressed the opinion that with a view to the peace and welfare of South Africa we ought to take advantage, to such extent as might be deemed prudent, of the overtures made by Moshesh to the British Government, in the substantial good faith of which I placed much reliance. I should even have advocated our receiving the Chief and his tribe as subjects of Her Majesty on well considered conditions; but Mr. Cardwell thought it prudent to limit the arrangement to the appointment of a British officer to reside with Moshesh, and to act as an adviser and mediator for the settlement of disputes with his neighbours. Even this permission was, however, on his accession to office, withdrawn by Lord Carnarvon, who, in his Despatch, No. 3,† of the 25th July last, desired me to abstain from such an appointment if I could do so without any breach of faith with Moshesh. † Page 85.

It is probable that Moshesh made his last overture to Natal only because he had entirely failed in his overtures to me. He has hitherto been accustomed to regard the Governor of the Cape and High Commissioner as the paramount British functionary representing Her Majesty in South Africa; and it is not desirable to encourage any negotiation tending to raise doubts on that point.

In conclusion, I have only to observe that circumstances may again afford an opening for effecting an arrangement with Moshesh, and that I am still of opinion we ought in that case to take advantage of it.

I have, &c.

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

His Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos, &c. &c. &c.

No. 7. No. 7.

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir P. E. WODEHOUSE, K.C.B., to the Right Hon. EDWARD CARDWELL, M.P.

(No. 42.)

Government House, Cape Town, May 12, 1866.

SIR, (Answered, No. 3, July 25, 1866, page 85.)

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatch, No. 21,* of the 9th March last, acquainting me that while you are highly favourable to the exertion of moral authority for the establishment and maintenance of peace between the Free State and the Basutos, you are not prepared to authorize compliance with the request of the latter that they may be taken under the immediate authority of the Queen. * Page 84.

I shall, of course, be strictly guided by these instructions; and I trust that the

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE AND NATAL.

proposal made in the enclosed correspondence with the Rev. Mr. Mabille, acting for the Chief Letsia, will receive your approval.

I have, &c.

The Right Hon. E. Cardwell, M.P. (Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

Encl. in No. 7.

Enclosure in No. 7.

YOUR EXCELLENCY, Aliwal North, April 5, 1866.

I WAS requested by the Chief Letsia the day previous to my leaving Morija, about the end of February, to write to your Excellency in his name. The hurry of my expulsion and removal hither, together with an ophthalmic attack, must plead my excuse for my long delay in communicating the Chief's message.

He desired first to thank your Excellency for your letter addressed to him in January last. He wished your Excellency to know that he himself attempted to chastise Lesaoana for the Natal raid by eating him up. But the endeavour was only partially successful, Lesaoana having fled and dispersed his cattle in the mountains. The few hundred heads he was enabled with difficulty to capture have with others been sent with George Thlali Moshesh to Natal, George having authority to make an offer of land to the Natal Government as an equivalent for the remainder of its claim, which under present circumstances it is so difficult otherwise to arrange.

Letsie pressed me above all to entreat your Excellency again to plead the cause of the tribe with Her Majesty Queen Victoria, begging that Her Majesty's rule and protection might at the conclusion of this war at least be extended over them. He promises in the name of all the Chiefs and people of the tribe that they will be Her Majesty's most faithful and obedient subjects, and declares that he sees no prospect of order otherwise being restored in the country by the Basuto Chiefs as independent Chiefs, after a war conducted with objects like the present.

He begs that your Excellency will take the case of the expelled missionaries into your kind consideration, and exert your friendly offices in their behalf in any manner that you may consider expedient and good, as he is convinced of their teaching being such as may elevate the Basutos, make them honest men, and good subjects, and that the Gospel, though he has not accepted it as his rule of life, does teach men the only way of salvation.

Lastly. Letsie begs your Excellency to consider kindly and earnestly the position of the Basutos, a people who have for many years endeavoured to cultivate the friendship of Government and solicited to be placed in some manner or other under Her Majesty's rule,—a weak and badly armed people, cut off from military supplies, and who, in a warfare the waging, mode, and continuation of which your Excellency has been understood to deprecate, and which is being attempted to be pushed to almost unprecedented extremities, if not absolute extermination, now find themselves in this disadvantageous position, attacked on all sides by tribes and peoples who are either Her Majesty's own subjects or profess allegiance more or less to Her Government, or who depend on Her Government to enable them to procure the means of waging this war on the Basutos, viz., by the Free State and Trans Vaal, by Adam Kok, who claims to be under Her Majesty's protection, by parties of colonists from the Cape Colony and Natal, by yet larger contingents of Fingoes, Bathlokoas, and others from the Aliwal Native Reserve, who have repeatedly and continuously from the commencement of the war until now been engaged in the war, and who with other colonial volunteers have been formed into separate corps, at one time amounting to some 800 or 900 together, and who have come and gone and come and gone again, pouring into Basutoland and retiring after a course of rapine and desolation, safe with their booty, of which no part has ever been returned to the Basutos, neither is it believed have the perpetrators of these outrages been punished in accordance with your Excellency's proclamation.

Letsie remarked that he was sorry your Excellency had not yet replied to the part of his letter alluding to the repeated raids from the Reserve. To assure your Excellency that his complaints are indeed well founded and worthy of investigation and redress, he has desired me to indicate and to mention some correspondence which he has had with Mr. Austin, the Superintendent of the Native Reserve, on the subject, only I am sorry that, owing to my having felt myself obliged to destroy my papers and correspondence and all memoranda which could have assisted me, I am obliged to trust to memory regarding these matters. At the commencement of the war a body of Fingoes left the Reserve in consequence of the capture by Basutos of some stock of other Fingoes then resident in the Free State. This party was engaged in the taking of Vechtkop, where so many Basuto women were killed. The same party with another large one again joined the Free State army and were engaged in the war for many months. Again a very large body of Fingoes and Bathlokoas joined the Free State forces in the attack upon Morosi, and are believed to have been present when the cattle and horses belonging to the missionaries of Bethesda were carried away by the Volunteer Corps in the service of the Free State. It is believed that the booty made in so many raids and expeditions was taken in the Reserve. Letsie wrote to Mr. Austen, complaining of many of these raids, and mentioning the names of some of the Fingoes and Bathlokoa Chiefs implicated. Mr. Austen answered that, as your Excellency had not yet answered the Chief Letsie on these subjects, he could not himself answer. Unofficially, however, he mentioned that he had already decided on expelling the Bathlokoas, but that the Chief Monayamane and his party were not under his, but under the Free State's authority, so that Letsie complains that the expulsion decided upon by Mr. Austen is no redress to the Basutos, and affords them no compensation for the immense losses and destruction inflicted upon them. Letsie implicitly trusts in your Excellency's justice, and that your Excellency will do all in your power to redress as much of

these injuries as are not irreparable, and to cause at least the restoration of the plundered property, consisting in cattle and corn.

The Chief Adam Kok has also attacked the Basutos and taken thousands of cattle, horses, &c. Letsie requests your Excellency to inform him how he ought to proceed in obtaining redress, and whether your Excellency will procure it for him, or allow him to seek it by force or otherwise.

The Chief Letsie sends to your Excellency his most humble and sincere salutations, and I also beg of your Excellency to believe me of your Excellency's the humble and obedient servant,

To his Excellency Sir P. E. Wodehouse, K.C.B., High Commissioner.

(Signed) A. MABILLE.

SIR, Government House, Cape Town, April 23, 1866.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 5th inst., written at the request of the Chief Letsie, and I shall be obliged if you would avail yourself of any convenient opportunity for transmitting to him the following reply.

I most sincerely deplore the losses and miseries to which the Basutos have been subjected during the late war; and shall rejoice if, even at the cost of the large sacrifices it has entailed upon them, they should succeed in establishing a permanent peace.

I am not at liberty to hold out the expectation that Her Majesty will consent to receive the tribe as Her subjects, but can assure them that the British Government will be most ready to assist in preserving order and promoting their prosperity in their present state of independence, and they will be much disposed, in the event of its being found practicable, to make a satisfactory arrangement to appoint an officer to reside with them, who should become the channel of communication with this Government, who should advise them in the conduct of their affairs, and who should make it his chief business to preserve amicable relations between them and the Free State, by the discouragement of all disorderly practices on the Border.

It will be well for Letsie to inform me whether the tribe will be prepared to make any and what contribution towards the maintenance of such an officer, by assigning a tract of land for his use, or by such other means as may be convenient to them.

You will assure the Chief that from the very commencement of hostilities to their close I have done all that lay in my power to prevent any people of this Colony, Europeans or natives, from joining in the war, and I have reason to believe that, although some did at first transgress the orders given, the efforts of the Government had for some time past greatly checked their lawless proceedings. If Letsie is in a position to substantiate such acts against any particular individuals inquiry shall be made, although I see little reason to anticipate any important results now that the hostilities have been brought to a close.

This Government has no desire to shelter Adam Kok from the consequences of any acts of aggression towards the Basutos of which he may have been guilty.

I am very glad to learn that Letsie attaches so much value to the presence with his people of the French Missionaries, of whose most beneficial influence it is impossible to entertain any doubt. All must sympathise with them in the distress and trouble to which they have been exposed. But we may allow ourselves to hope that on the conclusion of the present peace, and perhaps with the support of such an appointment on the part of this Government as I have suggested, they may yet be encouraged to persevere in their labours in that part of Basutoland which is still left to the tribe.

I have, &c.

The Rev. A. Mabille, Aliwal, North.

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

No. 8

No. 8.

COPY of a DESPATCH from GOVERNOR Sir P. E. WODEHOUSE, K.C.B., to his Grace the DUKE OF BUCKINGHAM AND CHANDOS.

(No. 88.) Government House, Cape Town, September 17, 1867.

MY LORD DUKE, (Answered No. 78, December 9th, 1867, page 86.)

I HAVE the honour to acquaint your Grace that I have received two communications of the 6th August and the 9th instant (of the latter of which I enclose a copy) from the Lieutenant-Governor of Natal, relative to the prospect of a renewal of hostilities between the Free State and the Basutos; and the overtures again made by the Chief Moshesh, with a view to the annexation of his country to the Colony of Natal, or, failing that, to the modification of that portion of our treaties with the Boer Republics which compels us to allow free trade in ammunition to them and to withhold it from the Basutos.

With regard to the former of these proposals I must refer your Grace to my Despatch, No. 41,* of the 3rd May last; and will merely add that if an opportunity should offer for establishing closer relations with the Basutos, it would be right, with reference to our general policy, to bring them under the control of the Governor of the Cape or High Commissioner, rather than under that of the Natal Government.

* Page 15.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE AND NATAL.

I transmit copies of my reply to Mr. Keate and of correspondence with the President of the Free State, and trust your Grace will approve of my having again offered to assist to the best of my ability in the adjustment of these disputes.

I have, &c.

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

His Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos,
&c. &c. &c.

CORRESPONDENCE.

1. Mr. Keate to Sir P. E. Wodehouse, September 9, 1867, with Enclosures.
2. Sir P. E. Wodehouse in reply, September 17, 1867.
3. Mr. Brand to Sir P. E. Wodehouse, September 4, 1867.
4. Sir P. E. Wodehouse in reply, September 17, 1867.

Enclosure 1 in No. 8.

Encl. 1 in No. 8.

SIR, Government House, Natal, September 9, 1867.

IN my letter of the 6th ult., in which I forwarded for your Excellency's information copies of letters with enclosures from the Resident Magistrate at Ladysmith to the Secretary for Native Affairs, and also a memorial from certain residents in Pietermaritzburg on the subject of the existing relations between the Orange Free State and the Basutos, and of their probable effects upon this Colony, I stated that I was not inclined to attach undue importance to the rumours, inasmuch as they were only rumours, of the movements and the intentions of the Basutos which reached me through that correspondence. Since I despatched that letter a messenger accredited to this Government by the Chief Moshesh arrived in this town, and from his lips the Secretary for Native Affairs took down and translated into English the statements contained in the document of which I have now the honour to enclose a copy, and which appear to me to place the matter in a much more serious light. I forward also herewith copies of the reply, which with the concurrence of my Executive Council I have returned to this message, and of a communication on the subject which I have addressed to the President of the Orange Free State.

2. In sending this message Moshesh evidently wished and intended to give this Government to understand that upon its reply would depend in great measure the course of action, especially as regards this Colony, which he and his nation would adopt in their present dispute with the Free State. The alternative proposals made therein are practically such as cannot be accepted, even if this Government had the will and power to accede to either of them. With regard to the first your Excellency reminded me in your letter of the 26th of June last that Her Majesty's Government had expressed a decided disinclination to assent to a former request made by Moshesh to be received as a British subject, and you stated that you held yourself therefore to be precluded from giving him any encouragement to persevere in his applications. Judging after the event, it seems certainly very possible that a different policy might have averted the present complications, for it would have prevented the annexation of a portion of Basutoland to the Free State, which is mainly the cause of them. This is in fact the new element of danger to the peace and safety of this Colony, and it is generally thought here to be the direct result of the decision arrived at by Her Majesty's Government. However this may be, it is clear that this annexation, be it nominal or real, puts a new difficulty in the way of a reconsideration of that decision. Moshesh in his present overtures evidently meant to include in his renewed offer of his country to the British Crown that division of it which is now, ostensibly at least, part of the dominions of the Orange Free State, otherwise his son Letsia, with whom, as has been officially notified to your Excellency, and to myself by the President of the Free State, a treaty for its cession has been concluded, would not have joined in the offer. With regard to the second proposition, we are, as your Excellency has also pointed out to me, in this anomalous position, that though we profess and maintain in other respects complete neutrality, we have bound ourselves by treaty to facilitate the purchase of warlike stores by the two South African republics, but to prohibit their sale to the native tribes with which they are constantly at war.

3. So far as I am able with my short experience to form an opinion on the subject, it seems to me that it will be no easy matter for the Free State Boers to occupy and settle the country which they profess to have conquered and annexed. The perpetual border warfare which, if no measures are taken to arrest it, must ensue from their endeavours to carry out their object, and especially from the temper and spirit in which they appear to make them, will have, I fear, a very prejudicial effect upon the progress of this Colony. It will stand in the way of anything like extended immigration from Europe, it will ruin the Overberg trade, which is of such paramount importance to us, and it must check the introduction of capital for the formation of railways, the opening out and working of our coal fields, and for the development generally of the latent resources of the Colony. It will render necessary too in all probability the establishment of a border force, the expense of which, as well as of any movement it may occasion of the regular troops, the Colony in its present position can ill afford. In the event of a fresh raid into Natal similar to and from the same causes as that which took place in 1865, namely, for the purpose of making reprisals on those Boers who possess lands in Natal as well as in the Free State, and who are in the habit of driving their cattle into the former, either for change of pasture or for presumed safety from their Basuto enemies, it seems to me that as matters now stand there would be but two courses open to this Colony to pursue: either at a heavy outlay to make an attack upon the Basutos, many of whom are, nominally at least, subjects of a friendly state; or to

apply to the Free State for redress which it would be unable to afford. In the former case the Basutos would retire with their cattle to the mountains, which, I am informed, they have fortified in many places in such a manner as to be impregnable to a Boer force; in the latter the Free State would be compelled to confess its inability to control its subjects and prevent them from attacking us.

4. On the other hand it would certainly not be expedient on general grounds of policy, however anomalous our position in this respect may be, to make any alterations, at least in the sense demanded by Moshesh, in the laws or conventions by which the supply of munitions of war to powers beyond our border is regulated. To do so would be equivalent to taking measures for arming the native against the white man, whose prestige, as such, it would be dangerous to diminish, and this not for purposes of defence, for which I presume, whether subsequently misused or not, the provision in favour of the two Republics were originally made, but of attack.

5. But there is another aspect of the question to which I am very anxious to draw your Excellency's attention. Since the Basuto raid into Natal took place in July 1865, the relations between the native tribes in this Colony and their neighbours, the Basutos, have undergone a very great change. In consequence of some observations touching upon this fact, which were made by the Secretary for Native affairs, when the matter was under discussion in my Executive Council, I requested that officer to furnish me with a statement in writing of what had come to his knowledge in this respect, and I forward herewith a copy of his memorandum on the subject. The traditional contempt of the Zulu for the Basuto appears to have given way to a feeling of sympathy with him for what he considers to be his unjust treatment by the Free State. The manner in which this has come about and its bearing upon the points at issue are very clearly set forth in Mr. Shepstone's memorandum.

6. Under all these perplexing circumstances it became, as I thought, incumbent upon me, before framing a reply to the message of Moshesh, to consider by what, if any, course of action the consequences might be averted which a mere refusal of the proposals contained in it would entail upon the Colony. In the letter which your Excellency addressed on the 20th June last to the President of the Orange Free State, and which you communicated to me on the 26th of the same month, it is pointed out that the large acquisitions of territory and population made by the Free State tend to produce such important changes in the political position of the several powers in this part of South Africa as will fully warrant a claim on the part of the British Government of a right to reconsider the bearings of the convention entered into with the Orange Free State on the 23d February 1854. The concluding words of the memorial which I had the honour to forward to your Excellency by last mail give expression to the feeling, generally prevalent in Natal at the present moment, that impartial mediation between the two States holds out the only hope of preventing a protracted and desolating war near the frontiers of this and of the Cape Colony. I thought myself justified, therefore, in throwing out the suggestion contained in my reply to Moshesh, and in the letter I have addressed to the President of the Free State, that an escape from the difficulties of the situation might be found in a fair adjustment of the boundary line between the two States. I am given to understand that among the more thoughtful portion of the Free State a conviction is spreading that though annexation was, according to their views, a necessity of their position, and must be carried out at any sacrifice, the appropriation of so large a part of their enemy's territory is a source of difficulty and weakness to them. The time may therefore possibly not be ill-chosen for negotiations should your Excellency on a full inquiry into all the circumstances of the case be inclined to take the same views of it as I have done, and approve of the course I have adopted in the somewhat embarrassing position in which I have been placed.

7. I have added to the enclosures transmitted herewith for your Excellency's information a copy of the latest communication I have received from our own officer on the frontier.

I have, &c.

(Signed) ROBT. W. KEATE,
Lieutenant-Governor.

His Excellency Sir Philip E. Wodehouse, K.C.B.,
&c. &c. &c.

STATEMENT of MAKOTOKO, CONFIDENTIAL MESSENGER, from the CHIEFS MOSHESH and LETSEA, August 19, 1867.

I AM sent by Moshesh, Chief of the Basutu people, and by Letsea, his eldest son, because I am known to the members of the Government of Natal to have been heretofore entrusted with confidential communications to them, and because, although the writing of a letter may be more precise, letters have not been productive of any good effect, and the Chiefs hope that the urging of their wishes, by the person authorized to lay them before the Government, may secure a more earnest and favourable consideration than a letter which speaks but the words figured on it, and is silent.

Moshesh and his son beg to repeat in the name of the whole Basuto people the strong request they have more than once already made both by letter and by verbal communication, that they and their people and their country may be received by and be made to belong to Her Majesty the Queen of England, and be attached to the Colony of Natal; to occupy the same position with regard to the Government of Natal, and to pay the same taxes as the Native Chiefs and tribes already living in Natal, and to be presided over by a magistrate or other officer appointed by the Government of Natal to live for that purpose in Basutoland.

Moshesh and Letsea are aware that it has hitherto been the policy of the British Government to discourage and as far as possible to prevent bloodshed, and they beg to represent that unless this policy is exerted in the direction pointed out by their earnest request they see no future but bloodshed and dispersion and extermination. The relations between the Basutos and the Orange Free State are such as must lead to these results sooner or later, and nothing but a compliance with their request will or can prevent them.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE AND NATAL.

But if the Government of Natal and that of Her Majesty will not grant this their earnest and sincere prayer, then I am directed to urge another. The Orange Free State and the Basuto nation are both on friendly terms with the British Government. When the first two quarrel and go to war the latter professes to be entirely neutral, and proclamations of neutrality are issued by the Governors of the Cape and Natal Colonies. In spite of these proclamations we find opposed to us in arms, subjects of Natal and the Cape; it may be said that these are disobedient subjects and go of their own personal wish against the orders of their respective Governors, and this may be true, but there is a matter in which the two Governments act. Our enemies in time of war are supplied with arms and ammunition to any extent they may require and may be able to purchase, while we are not allowed to purchase any either in time of peace or war; surely this is not neutrality. If the British Government will not receive us and our country, or will not interpose to save us from destruction, if it looks upon us and the people of the Orange Free State equally as friends and children, although erring and wayward, and that therefore we should be left to punish each other, let it not supply arms and ammunition to one side and withhold them from the other, but let both have an equal chance, and if the Basutos must perish let them perish defending themselves with means to procure which they are allowed the same facilities as their enemies from a neutral source.

Made to me,
(Signed) T. SHEPSTONE,
Secretary, N.A.

REPLY of the LIEUTENANT-GOVERNOR of NATAL to the MESSAGE brought from MOSHESH by the Confidential Messenger, Makatoko, and reduced to writing on the 19th August 1867.

THE Lieutenant-Governor of Natal has received and taken into his careful consideration the message from the Chief Moshesh and his son Letsea, delivered by his confidential messenger Makatoko.

He has also received a notification made to himself and to his Excellency the High Commissioner by the Government of the Orange Free State to the effect that Letsea and his people have been received by that Government as subjects, and that they now occupy that position with regard to the Orange Free State. The Lieutenant-Governor finds it difficult to reconcile the overtures made by Letsea in the message now under reply with that position; he must therefore receive it as coming from Moshesh alone in his capacity of paramount Chief over such of the Basuto people as still retain their independence of the Orange Free State Government.

With regard to the first part of Moshesh's message, the Lieutenant-Governor finds, upon reference to former correspondence, that the request it contains was forwarded to his Excellency the High Commissioner last year, and that the decision thereupon was communicated verbally to Paulus Mopeli, and, by letter dated 10th October 1866, to the Chief Moshesh himself.

This decision was adverse to the wishes of the Basuto Chiefs and people, but it was arrived at no doubt after a full consideration of the interests of all parties concerned at that particular time.

Her Majesty's High Commissioner is the only authority in South Africa empowered to decide such a question; it has been decided by him, and this Government has no power to alter that decision. It can, however, again represent to him the renewal of the application by the Chief Moshesh and the alternative request which that Chief has made; this it will do by the first opportunity, accompanied by such an expression of the views of this Government as may appear necessary to place the High Commissioner in possession of the real state of the question in its present aspect.

The alternative request put forward by Moshesh is, however, of so serious a nature, and involves such grave consequences on all sides, that its utterance has caused the Lieutenant-Governor to look into the matter at issue between the Basuto people and the Government of the Orange Free State so far as a knowledge of the circumstances capable of being gathered in this Colony has enabled him to do, and he has come to the conclusion that a fair adjustment of the boundary line between the two parties would render the discussion of this request unnecessary by establishing the peace of the country on a permanent basis.

The appointment of a British officer to reside in Basutoland might tend to prevent future misunderstanding, but this involves a question of expenditure, and the decision upon it as well as upon everything connected with the subjects embraced in Moshesh's message belong so entirely to the functions of Her Majesty's High Commissioner that this Government can do no more than recommend the whole of them to his earnest consideration, and the Lieutenant-Governor feels sure that they will receive that full attention which the altered circumstances of the case require, and which the High Commissioner's strong desire to maintain the peace of the country will urge his Excellency to bestow on them.

The Lieutenant-Governor will also in the meanwhile communicate with the Orange Free State on the matter.

The maintenance of peace between neighbouring Governments is absolutely necessary to the well-being and progress of both, and Moshesh is well aware of this from the past experience of himself and his people. The Lieutenant-Governor of Natal therefore feels assured that no exertion will be spared by Moshesh to bring about an equitable adjustment of the matters in dispute, and thus avoid a recourse to hostilities which, whatever may be the issue, must prove calamitous to all concerned, and he has every hope that the appeal now made to Her Majesty's High Commissioner will be productive of much good.

Cape of Good Hope and Natal.

Sir, Government House, Natal, August 31, 1867.

The matter now at issue between the Government of the Orange Free State and the Basuto nation is of a nature to threaten grave consequences to this Colony as well as to the two countries most concerned. It will not surprise your Honour, therefore, to learn that the subject has occupied the earnest attention of this Government. The state of affairs upon the borders of the Colony has in fact been brought prominently under my notice by the receipt of a message from the Chief Moshesh, the purport and object of which is to urge upon this Government the necessity for its own sake of taking such measures as may be within its power to discourage and prevent the bloodshed which the Chief foresees must ensue sooner or later if the relations between the Basutos and the Orange River Free State remain in their present condition.

Upon a full consideration of all the circumstances of the case, and after taking the opinion and advice of my Executive Council, I have come to the conclusion that a fair adjustment of the boundary line between the Orange River Free State and the Basutos would be the surest means of establishing the peace of the country upon a permanent basis. This opinion I have communicated to Moshesh, and I shall take the earliest opportunity of recommending it to the serious consideration of Her Majesty's High Commissioner, with whom alone it rests to deal authoritatively in the matter as far as British interests are concerned. In the meantime I have thought it right and becoming to acquaint your Honour with the steps I am taking. I throw out this suggestion to all parties in the hope that it may furnish an opportunity for opening negotiations which will lead to mutual understanding and amicable arrangement between your Government and the Basuto Chiefs. The maintenance of peace and order between and on the confines of the three countries of Natal, the Free State, and Basutoland, are indispensable to the well-being of all three. If the exertions of all three are earnestly directed to that end a way may surely be found for bringing about an equitable adjustment of the matters now in dispute between two of them, and for avoiding, not only for the present but for all future time, a recourse to hostilities which, whatever the event, must prove calamitous to all parties concerned.

I have, &c.

His Honour the President of the Orange Free State. (Signed) Robt. W. Keate,
Lieut.-Governor.

Memorandum.

Office of Secretary for Native Affairs, August 26, 1867.

The message from Moshesh, dated the 19th instant, requires to be considered in connexion with the events which have occurred during the last two years, and the effects of those events upon this Colony. Up to the month of July 1865, when the Basuto raid into Natal took place, communication between this Government and the Basuto Chiefs had very seldom taken place, and had usually been confined to the exchange of ordinary civilities and compliments, while that between the two populations, except as regards a few of our Border Tribes, was of no account; the general populations knew little of each other, and the inhabitants of Natal felt a traditional contempt for Basuto prowess. Even the advantage gained by the latter in its encounter with British troops in 1852, and in the war with the Orange Free State, which preceded the last, did not remove this contempt, for they attribute the first to a reckless dash which led the British troops to despise the number of their enemies, and the latter to the want of organization on the part of the people of the Free State to continue the war. They say, where all are Chiefs, no general war can be carried on. Their Zulu training had taught them this lesson. The real contact of this Colony and its inhabitants with the Basutos commenced a little more than two years ago by the raid already alluded to, which arose out of the geographical and political position of Natal with regard to both the Orange Free State and the Basutos, during the war which then existed between them.

This raid was followed by frequent communications with the Basuto Chiefs, carried on by means of verbal messages and letters, but fortunately the Government of Natal had stationed an officer on the border, empowered to receive such communications, so that the bearers of them did not traverse the Colony to reach the seat of Government. Contact with our native population was therefore to a great extent avoided, and the universal cry of the latter was to be led against the Basutos to avenge the insult inflicted by the raid, and this cry was in unison with and encouraged by the feelings and expressions of the white population generally. A severe famine in Basutoland was produced by the effects of the war, and the prospect of this led the Basuto Chiefs to submit to a peace which every one who had observed the events of the war saw at once was hollow and incapable of being maintained.

This famine caused thousands of Basutos to enter the Colony, to exchange horses and cattle with our natives for grain, which they took back with them to their starving families. Numbers also traversed the country, some to seek employment with white colonists, others with our natives and native Chiefs, so that there is scarcely a native Chief of any standing who has not been entertaining a Basuto visitor of more or less influence in his own country. It is not too much to assume that these visitors, if even uninstructed by their own Chiefs, are strong advocates for their own side, and that their presence would cause the universal discussion of Basuto politics, strongly tinged with a Basuto colouring. The result of this is that an impression has been created on the minds of our native population that the Basutos have been unjustly treated by the Orange Free State, and that the insincerity of the conduct of the Basuto Chiefs is justified by that treatment. It is not necessary to discuss whether this impression is right or not, but that it exists is undoubted, and this feeling of sympathy is much heightened by the knowledge, which the Basutos have taken care to circulate among the Chiefs, that they are anxious to become their fellow subjects under the Government of Natal.

Several of the Chiefs have been to me to urge that one or the other of the Basuto requests should

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE AND NATAL,

be granted by the Government, and that a refusal of both will be equal to a declaration of our making common cause with the Orange Free State against Moshesh. They do not understand that our laws are incapable of being broken or suspended by the Governor; they look upon such a plea as idle, and the adverse decision of Her Majesty's High Commissioner to the application to admit the Basutos as British subjects under Natal they believe to arise from jealousy, because he is the Governor of the neighbouring Colony.

They accept explanations to the contrary with apparent deference, but it is easy to see that they do not accept them as conveying the whole truth.

These grotesque and unfounded assumptions are of course the result of ignorance of the principles by which we are guided, but they have an effect upon ignorant minds which requires to be taken into account in considering such questions as those involved in Moshesh's message. The inference to be drawn from these facts is, that we occupy a different position with regard to the Basutos now to what we did two years ago.

I see no reason to suppose that any disloyalty on the part of our natives is involved in this change, but a diminution of their usual ready zeal in the defence of the Colony might be experienced, and sympathies opposed to those felt by the white population might become apparent. Both these results would be unfortunate. The prevailing wish seems to be, not that the Basutos should be supplied with munitions of war, but that they should be accepted as subjects.

I have, &c.
(Signed) T. SHEPSTONE,
Secretary for Native Affairs.

(Confidential.)

SIR, Drakensberg, viâ Estcourt, August 29, 1867.

I HAVE the honour to forward for the information of his Excellency the Lieutenant-Governor such intelligence as I have been able to collect since communicating with you on the 19th inst.

Orders are said to have been issued by the President of the Orange Free State for the commandering of 3,000 men to act against the Basutos; it is presumed that Molitzani's will be the first point of attack.

Some of the De Jaager family (Dutch), who reside half the year in Natal and the other half in the Free State, proceed this week to remove their parents, who are resident about 20 miles west of Harrismith, into Natal for safety, the cattle of the elder De Jaager being already in the Colony.

In the southern extremity of Witsies' Hoek a quantity of Basuto cattle is collected and herded there. It is assumed that in the event of attack by the Boers these cattle will either be driven into the Drakensberg or Natal.

Having been enabled to station a scout at Molappo's Kraal I am now in a position to obtain the earliest information of the movements of that Chieftain.

From accounts already received it is beyond a doubt that his people are making active preparations for war. A report from another quarter shows that Molappo has messengers waiting at Molitzani's Kraal to give him immediate notice of the commencement of hostilities. The Boers believe that in the attack upon Molitzani both Molappo and Letsea will preserve a strict neutrality.

With reference to the theft of horses referred to in my last, the owner, Umdonge, traced the animals to a Basuto kraal, and passed on to Molappo's to report the theft. The man charged with the offence has been summoned by Molappo. The owner has not yet returned.

It appears that only three of these horses were the actual property of the Natal native, the other three having been left with him; at the same time he also became custodian of a large number of sheep and goats. The Secretary for Native Affairs will be able to explain this case to his Excellency.

In consequence of another theft in Natal by three Basutos, and others having been intercepted driving cattle by night without authority or being able to offer a satisfactory explanation, I have deemed it expedient, pending instructions from his Excellency, to detain all cattle going out of Natal by this route without the possessors hold a pass. I shall be glad to receive definite instructions from you upon this subject.

A Basuto has been apprehended for selling gunpowder to a Natal native. These cases have been reported to the several magistrates.

I have, &c.
(Signed) ALBERT B. ALLISON, Captain,
Commanding Mounted Police.

The Honourable the Colonial Secretary, Natal.

Encl. 2 in No. 8.

Enclosure 2 in No. 8.

SIR, Government House, Cape Town, September 17, 1867

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Excellency's letters of the 6th August and the 9th inst., and to acquaint you that I have been prevented by the constant pressure of business from replying sooner to the former of those communications.

It is perhaps almost unnecessary for me to repeat that I have never ceased to view with favour the proposals made by Moshesh that he and his people should become British subjects, or at least that a British officer should be appointed to reside with him, and also that I am fully alive to the false position in which we are placed by treaty in respect to the supply of ammunition; at the same time it is manifest that these are matters on which Her Majesty's Government are entitled to speak with

authority; and that I must incur a very serious responsibility in taking any step not in harmony with the views they have deliberately expressed respecting them.

It is possible, however, that circumstances might render it my duty to proceed cautiously towards the appointment of a British Resident at Thaba Bosigo if it appeared probable that we could thus prevent the revival of the mischievous strife which you so justly deprecate.

And I trust you will be satisfied from the enclosed copies of correspondence with the President of the Free State that I have every desire to co-operate with the Government of Natal in the treatment of these very complicated questions.

I have, &c.

His Excellency the Lieutenant-Governor of Natal. (Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

Enclosure 3 in No. 8.

Encl. 3 in No. 8.

SIR, Bloemfontein, September 4, 1867.

AT the earnest solicitation of the Basuto Captain, Letsea, the Volksraad consented to allow him to occupy that part of the annexed territory described in the agreement of the 22nd May 1867. It appears from your Excellency's letter of the 20th June last, and from the letter of his Excellency the Lieutenant-Governor of Natal, dated 3rd August 1867, "that the Government of Natal has never "consented to a postponement for a term of seven years of its claim to compensation from the Basutos, "and that consequently the declaration of Captain Letsea to that effect is totally incorrect and "unwarranted."

I regret to say that almost from the very time that our commando was withdrawn from Letsea's he failed to comply with the conditions of the agreement of the 22nd May, and refused to receive the Commandant appointed over him, or to fulfil the promises made by him, or the obligations which he had taken upon himself. Upon these grounds the Volksraad resolved "that the agreement entered into "with Letsea be considered as cancelled." Under these circumstances it has become necessary to call out a commando for the purpose of clearing the annexed territory.

As Letsea has by his breach of the agreement of the 22nd May 1866 from the very commencement can hardly be said ever in reality to have become a subject of the Free State I do not anticipate that it will be required of our Government to recover from Letsea his proportion of the fine imposed upon Moshesh for the Natal raid in 1865.

By next Friday's post I shall reply to the letter of his Excellency the Lieutenant-Governor of Natal of the 3rd inst.

I have, &c.

His Excellency Sir P. E. Wodehouse, K.C.B. &c. &c. &c. (Signed) J. H. BRAND.

Enclosure 4 in No. 8.

Encl. 4 in No. 8.

SIR, Government House, Cape Town, September 17, 1867.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 4th inst., and at the same time to acquaint you that I have received from the Lieutenant-Governor of Natal a copy of the letter which he addressed to you on the 31st ult.

From the tenor of your letter, as well as from other intelligence that has reached me, I can only infer that the agreement made with Letsia on the 22nd May, as well as all other arrangements made by the Free State with Moshesh and his people since the close of the last war (except perhaps that with Molapo) have fallen to the ground, and that your Government has before it the prospect of another protracted struggle.

Mr. Keate has represented to you the concern with which he contemplates the renewal of hostilities so mischievous not only to the belligerents themselves but also to Her Majesty's possessions in South Africa; and, concurring as I do in his views, I have only to assure you of my readiness again to render any assistance in my power in bringing about the restoration of peace between the Free State and the Basutos on equitable terms.

I have, &c.

His Honour the President of the Orange Free State. (Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

No. 9.

No. 9.

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir P. E. WODEHOUSE, K.C.B., to his Grace the DUKE OF BUCKINGHAMAND CHANDOS.

(No. 2.) Government House, Cape Town, Cape of Good Hope, January 14, 1868.

MY LORD DUKE, (Answered No. 108, February 26, 1868, page 87.)

I DO myself the honour of acknowledging the receipt of your Grace's Despatch, No. 78,* of the 9th December last, conveying to me the authority of Her Majesty's

* Page 86.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE AND NATAL.

Government, "whenever a fitting opportunity may occur, to treat with the Chief "Moshesh for the recognition of himself and his tribe as British subjects, and for the "incorporation of their territory with Natal," on certain conditions.

Your Grace will readily believe that I have often considered what steps it would be right for me to take in the event of my receiving such an intimation of the pleasure of the Government, and you will not therefore, I trust, be surprised that I should at once have addressed to the President of the Free State and Moshesh, letters (of which I enclose copies), acquainting them of the measures in contemplation.

Many circumstances pointed to the expediency of this step. Foremost of them was that of putting an end as soon as possible to the wretched hostilities that have lasted so long. But besides this I had in view the peculiar position both of the President and of myself with our respective Legislatures. With regard to the former I may observe that your Grace has clearly intimated your opinion of the importance of settling the boundary between the Free State and Basutoland. Indeed a settlement is quite indispensable, and as the President is absolutely without power to enter into negotiations or conclude any agreement without the sanction of the Volksraad, it became necessary that he should learn the intentions of Her Majesty's Government before the opening of its Session in next month, and thus be enabled, as I hope, to obtain all necessary powers from them.

In my own case also time is of much importance. I am very unwilling to take charge of such an important negotiation without personally visiting Basutoland, while I cannot with propriety or convenience delay the opening of the annual Session of the Cape Parliament much beyond the middle of the month of May. The journey is a very long one, and circumstances may occur to prolong the negotiations for some little time. Moreover I do not believe that the success of the measure would have been in any way promoted by postponing the announcement.

I hope your Grace will allow me to express my thanks for the confidence you have been pleased to repose in me, and to assure you of my best efforts for carrying to completion a measure I have so long wished to see accomplished.

I have, &c.

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

His Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos,
&c. &c. &c.

Encl. No. 2. Letter to Lt.-Governor of Natal, 13 Jan. 1898.

P. S.—I also enclose a copy of my letter to the Lieut.-Governor of Natal.

Encl. 1 in No. 9.

Enclosure 1 in No. 9.

SIR, Government House, Cape Town, January 13, 1868.

I FEEL sure that the Government of the Orange Free State must long since have been aware, from the communications which I have from time to time had the honour of addressing to you, of the great concern with which Her Majesty's Government and myself have contemplated the prolonged hostilities that have prevailed between that State and the Basutos.

And you will readily believe that we have throughout anxiously looked for any opportunity that might present itself by which our good offices might be made the means of assuaging disputes which have driven numbers of destitute fugitives to seek for shelter in this Colony, which have embarrassed our relations with our neighbours, which have caused severe and prolonged suffering to the aged and helpless members of the Basuto tribe, which have entailed such heavy losses on the deserving missionaries who have so long laboured amongst them, and which were fast drawing the Government and people of the Free State into debts and difficulties from the pressure of which they were not likely to recover for many years to come.

I can in all sincerity assure you that we have contemplated these transactions without the slightest view to the political aggrandizement of these Colonies, or to any other result from our interference than the restoration and maintenance of general peace. But it has long been my opinion that the attainment of that end could be procured at the least cost to all concerned, and with the greatest facility in every respect, by means of the acceptance by Her Majesty's Government of those overtures which the Chief Moshesh has so repeatedly made for becoming with his tribe subject to Her Majesty the Queen. And it is therefore with much satisfaction I find myself in a position to communicate to your Government that Her Majesty has been pleased to authorize me to take steps for carrying out such an arrangement.

I most earnestly hope that this communication may have the effect of inducing your Government to suspend hostilities with those who are now, in all probability, about to become the subjects of a power actuated by the most friendly sentiments towards the Free State, and whose endeavour it will be in carrying into effect this measure to give the fullest consideration to the just claims of that State, and to take every precaution against the renewal of those disorders on the Border which have led to such repeated complaints and have ultimately caused the present war.

I shall acquaint the Chief Moshesh of my having submitted this suggestion to you, and shall impress upon him the necessity for his receiving in good faith any proposal for the suspension of hostilities you may be pleased to make to him, and exerting himself to restrain his people from any acts of violence pending a final settlement.

Lastly, I would suggest, as I believe a Session of the Volksraad is to be held in next month, that application should be made to that body for full authority to negotiate on behalf of the Free State, either with me or with any person duly authorized by me on all matters that may come under discussion in connexion with this matter, and I hope to be able to visit Basutoland about the end of March or the beginning of April next.

I have, &c.

His Honour the President of the Orange Free State. (Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

GREAT CHIEF, Government House, Cape Town, January 13, 1868.

IT gives me much satisfaction to be enabled to inform you that Her Majesty the Queen has been graciously pleased to accede to the request so frequently made by you that you and your tribe should be received as subjects of the British Throne. It has long been my desire to see this change accomplished, and I doubt not that with the cordial co-operation of yourself and the Basuto Chiefs and people, the arrangement may be concluded on terms which will ensure the future peace and prosperity of yourselves and of your neighbours.

It is Her Majesty's pleasure that Basutoland shall, if practicable, hereafter form part of the Colony of Natal, but the duty of carrying out the negotiation has been entrusted to me, and I trust that I may be enabled, towards the end of March or the beginning of April next, to visit Basutoland and then discuss with yourself and your people the details of the arrangement.

In the meantime I have acquainted the President of the Free State with the decision of Her Majesty, and have suggested the suspension of hostilities; and I have no doubt that if my recommendation be well received by him, you will impress on your people the imperative necessity for their abstaining from all acts of an unfriendly nature towards the people of the Free State.

I am, &c.

The great Chief Moshesh, Basutoland. (Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE, Governor and High Commissioner.

Enclosure 2 in No. 9. Encl. 2 in No. 9.

SIR, Government House, Cape Town, January 13, 1868.

As your Excellency will receive from the Secretary of State a copy of his Grace's Despatch to me, No. 78 of the 9th December last, I beg to place you in possession of copies of letters I have addressed to the President of the Free State and to the Chief Moshesh, informing them of the intentions of the British Government, and I wish to explain that I have taken this step without previous communication with yourself, because I thought it highly desirable to suspend the hostilities existing, and because the Volksraad of the Free State was about to meet in a few weeks.

I shall look anxiously for an explanation of your views on the matter, and very much hope that it may be in your power to meet me in Basutoland towards the end of March or the beginning of April.

I have, &c.

His Excellency the Lieut.-Governor, Natal. (Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

No. 10. No. 10

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir P. E. WODEHOUSE, K.C.B., to his Grace the DUKE OF BUCKINGHAM AND CHANDOS.

(No. 15.) Government House, Cape Town, February 18, 1868.

MY LORD DUKE, (Answered, No. 116, 27th March 1868, page 88.)

IT now becomes my duty, with reference to my Despatch No. 2,* of the 14th January last, to make your Grace acquainted with the result of the communications which, as I then informed you, I had addressed to the President of the Free State, to Moshesh, and to the Lieutenant-Governor of Natal, relative to the incorporation of Basutoland with that Colony. And it would have given me great pleasure if I had been able to announce that the negotiation was proceeding satisfactorily, and that I felt little anxiety as to the ultimate course of events. * Page 23.

The whole of the correspondence is now forwarded; and your Grace will perceive that while Moshesh, as was to be expected, is most grateful for the favour shown him; and the Lieutenant-Governor of Natal, with certain reserves, views the project very favourably, the President of the Free State, on the contrary, has determined to

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE AND NATAL.

persevere in hostilities, unless the Basutos will consent to sacrifices very heavy in themselves, and such as I believe would result in mischief to all.

Under ordinary circumstances I should have been disposed, and it might perhaps have been better policy to have abstained from making further efforts to induce a change of feeling on the part of the President, and to have proceeded at once to the proclamation of the Queen's sovereignty over Basutoland. But I had not, when his letter came, received Mr. Keates' reply; while at the same time I was strongly impressed with the belief that Her Majesty's Government would wish me to act as far as possible in a spirit of conciliation towards the Free State; and I therefore again, by my letter of the 11th instant, represented to Mr. Brand that our sole desire was to promote the well-being of all, and urged him to consent to friendly negotiations.

To this, of course, no reply has yet reached me; but I have received from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North a most urgent representation addressed to him by Moshesh, together with information that the Boer Commandos are vigorously destroying the standing crops of the Basutos. And I feel satisfied that it will be not only discreditable but impolitic to abstain from intervention any longer than we are compelled to do so for the completion of our own arrangements. The demand which the President makes for territory, and the step he is now taking to enforce that demand, viz., the entire destruction of the crops on which the Basutos depend for subsistence, are both of them expressly calculated to reduce them to a state of misery and destitution, and of necessity to prolong the disorders for the prevention of which alone we are interfering.

I have therefore again remonstrated with the President, and have consulted Sir Walter Currie on the subject of moving a strong detachment of the frontier police into Basutoland. My opinion is that the presence of 150 or 200 men of that force under his command, accompanied with an intimation that no further injuries to the Basutos would be permitted, would be sufficient to suspend the war. If Sir W. Currie should concur in that view I consider it will be my duty to proclaim the Basutos as British subjects, and to instruct him to proceed accordingly, leaving all questions in dispute respecting boundaries, &c. to be afterwards adjusted.

I conceive that this refusal on the part of Mr. Brand to enter into negotiations will give us great freedom of action. He claims territory it is most inconvenient that he should have, as ceded by treaty with Moshesh in 1866. That treaty has been broken by the subsequent war; and as he has really never had beneficial possession of the land, we may fairly for our own purposes fall back on the boundaries previously fixed by Sir George Grey and myself, and discuss any reasonable modifications of them. It is with this object that, in reply to the communication of the Civil Commission of Aliwal North, I have directed him to assure the Basutos that I will assist them as soon as practicable, and to exhort them carefully to re-occupy their lands as soon as the Boer Commandos have passed by.

I can assure your Grace that I am fully sensible of the great responsibility now resting upon me; that I hope I rightly estimate the wishes and opinions of Her Majesty's Government on this subject, and that I trust I may yet be able to bring it to a satisfactory settlement.

I have, &c.
(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

His Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos,
&c. &c. &c.

Encl. in No. 10.

Enclosure in No. 10.

SIR, Bloemfontein, January 31, 1868.

IN acknowledging the receipt of your Excellency's letter of the 13th instant, it will, I think, be necessary briefly to state the circumstances which have caused the present war with the Basutos.

When the Basuto Chief Moshesh in April 1866 was compelled to sue for peace, the Government of the Free State distinctly gave him to understand, that it would enter into no negotiation for peace, until he agreed in writing to recognize the territory proclaimed by Commandant General Fick and annexed to the Free State, as Free State territory. Upon his consenting to do so a conference was held and the treaty of Thaba Bosigo concluded.

By Article 1 of the treaty of Thaba Bosigo "The Chief Moshesh acknowledges the territory "annexed by proclamation of Commandant-General J. J. F. Fick to the Orange Free State, which "proclamation was later confirmed by his Honour the President, with advice and consent of the "Executive Council, and finally ratified by the Volksraad on the 7th February 1866, to the territory

" of the Orange Free State, and to constitute thereafter a portion of the same, the boundary line " between the Orange Free State and Basuto land being henceforth fixed as follows:—From Bamboes " plaats near Pampoen Spruit with a straight line to about 3 miles to the east of Letsea's new town, " thence with a straight line northwards to the Caledon river, up along the Caledon river to the Putisani, " up along Putisani to its source, and thence along the Drakensberg to the Natal British boundary."

After the annexed territory had been inspected and laid out in farms, and the sale of these farms had taken place, the Government of the Free State called upon the purchasers to assemble on an " appointed day at certain places for the purpose of occupying their farms. But as the purchasers " were molested by the Basutos a commando was called out to clear the annexed terriority in terms " of Article 2 of the treaty by which the Chief Moshesh bound himself to cause the proclaimed " territory specified in Article 1 to be immediately evacuated by his people, such of them as fail to " comply with that condition shall be regarded as enemies and shall be expelled by the armed forces " of the Orange Free State without any hostile interference whatever on the part of the Chief " Moshesh or his people." Moshesh received notice from our Government that the commando was merely called out to clear the country in terms of Article 2 of the treaty.

The sons of Molitzani who had squatted in the annexed territory, and had sown there in the hope that the purchasers would suffer them to reap it, begged to be allowed to remain there until they had gathered their crops. This was granted upon condition that they obtained the consent of the purchasers, during their good behaviour and until the sitting of the Volksraad, when their request for ground would be laid before the Volksraad. The others who did not obtain leave to remain were treated as enemies and driven away. But when the sons of Molitzani and their people had reaped their crops, they began to store it in holes which they strongly fortified, and when the purchasers of the farms began to occupy the same, they were molested by the very people who had requested as a favour to remain there. They committed acts of violence and murdered Bush and Krynaauw, as it is said upon the instigation and by the order of Moshesh. I wrote to the Basuto Chief on the subject. His reply was entirely at variance with and in direct contradiction of his former letters. This letter however he subsequently requested to be allowed to withdraw, but as several thefts had been committed by the people of Masoepa, son of Moshesh, and others under his immediate jurisdiction, commandos were called out in August last to clear the annexed territory from the Basutos according to the treaty of Thaba Bosigo, to punish the murders of Bush and Krynaauw, and to teach Moshesh to respect the treaty which he had entered into under the disadvantages of drought, and as the Basutos take refuge in strongly fortified holes and caves, the war has lasted some time. The history of the Kafir wars in the Colony has shown that wars with savages are always protracted and costly. But the information which I have obtained from reliable sources shows that the Basutos saw that they could not hold out much longer, and indeed the war would have ended long since if the Basutos had not been encouraged by such false representations as are contained in the letter of Sekelo Moshesh of which I enclose a translated copy.

I sincerely regret that so much suffering should have been brought upon the Basutos and others, through the breach of the treaty by the Basuto Chief Moshesh, and the thefts and acts of violence committed by his people. Had Moshesh adhered to the treaty of Thaba Bosigo, as Molapo has to the treaty of Imperani of 26th March 1866, by which he became a subject of the Free State, and as Paulus Mopeli has to the treaty by which he became a subject of the Free State, his people would now be enjoying the blessings and prosperity of peace, and the Government of the Free State would not have been compelled to take up arms and prosecute a costly war, which we all most sincerely deplore. But I hope and trust that the Basutos will now be taught to pay regard to the treaties entered into by them, and to respect the lives and property of our people. And, when once the war has been brought to a close, there is every prospect that the accumulated revenue will soon enable the Government to place the finances upon a sound basis, and that our people will recover their losses.

With the experience we have of the reliance that can be placed on the promises of the Basuto Chief Moshesh, I think it would be unsafe to suspend hostilities against the Basutos, at the moment that the object of the war is nearly accomplished, and when our arms are, under God's blessing, everywhere successful, trusting merely to the good faith and the inclination and power of Moshesh to make his people comply with the treaty of Thaba Bosigo. I have therefore written to Moshesh that the war will be prosecuted with vigour until the murderers of Bush and Krynaauw shall have been delivered to the Free State and the annexed territory shall have been cleared of the Basutos. And I believe that when Moshesh has been taught to pay more regard to treaties, and to prevent his people from constantly stealing, it will have a salutary effect upon the other native tribes, who have always looked up to the Basuto Chief Moshesh.

As Article 2 of the Convention of 23rd February 1854, states that Her Majesty's Government has no wish or intention to enter hereafter into any treaties to the north of the Orange River which may be injurious or prejudicial to the interests of the Orange River Government, and as your Excellency's letter of 20th January 1866, in which you so kindly offered your services for the conclusion of the war, which was brought to a close by the treaty of Thaba Bosigo on the 3rd April 1866, states that the reason which had the greatest weight in not accepting Moshesh and his tribe as the subjects of the British Crown, was the consideration of what was fairly due to the Government of the Free State, and not having any reason or ground for inferring a change on that point, I confess that your communication that Moshesh and his tribe are in all probability about to become subjects of the British Crown, has taken me quite by surprise.

I regret that I cannot coincide in your Excellency's opinion that the course proposed will tend to the future general peace of South Africa. As the interest and welfare of the Free State will be so seriously affected by it, I shall avail myself of the extraordinary session of the Volksraad which I

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE AND NATAL.

have called together on the 21st March next, to get the views of that honourable body upon the subject of your letter.

I have, &c.
(Signed) J. H. BRAND.

His Excellency the Governor of the Cape of Good Hope.

SIR, Thaba Bosigo, December 1, 1867.

BE greeted and greet Manapo and my children.

We still live well, and the war is fighting. With my sight I can discover that we have beaten them, and our country will return to us.

Last month we received a letter from the Governor of the Cape, Sir P. E. Wodehouse. He let us know that he is desirous to come and put an end to our war with the Boers, and to receive us under the government of Her Ladyship, as we requested once, and also that we should get war implements as well as the Boers. He assured us of his good intentions, and advised us to be staunch and fight till he arrives. The teachers are very glad.

You of course know what the Governor is. As to this intelligence we look forward to the month of January. With reference to these they were represented to the Natal Government under the Queen's jurisdiction that they should mediate and bring an end to them in an honourable way, not doing the will of the Free State or the Basutos by our respected friend Buchanan, lawyer. They say the boundary will be that of Governor Sir P. E. Wodehouse and Burnet, Esq., of Aliwal North. We fight trusting and expecting. I personally am preparing myself to make a raid into the Free State before peace is established. A great fight has taken place between Theme and Thaba Bosigo. The Boers were shamefully overcome.

You must let Mopeli know that since I came to Thaba Bosigo Molitsani's people have been looking after his corn. Maboleli. Although our people do not like it, and were it not in the midst of war would create a misunderstanding.

You must also borrow for me from Mopeli the blaze horse that is with Lenyora, as I have no horse to go to the field with. I should prefer your answering me through a messenger from you, so that I will be enabled to communicate to you all the news. Mopeli must remember it is his brother. What I have said is between I and you. I shall be very glad to see someone from you.

What they once said against you has turned out all lies. Every true man does not believe, especially Mosheshue.

You must send me lead, caps, and powder. Be greeted by your servant.

(Signed) T. MOSHESHUE.

P.S.—Greet Filemon and Maibi. Adieu. God save the Queen. I have written in a hurry; you must excuse errors.

(Signed) T. MOSHESHUE.

For translation,
(Signed) JNO. A. CAMERON.
A true copy,
(Signed) P. K. HOLMS,
Acting Government Secretary.

A. R. Pauluse Mopeli.

SIR, Government House, Cape Town, February 11, 1868.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 31st January in reply to mine of the 13th of that month, and I hope that my motives will not be misunderstood if I abstain altogether from discussing or questioning the description of past transactions given in your letter. I have but one object in view, that of restoring peace and ensuring the future tranquillity and well-being of the British Colonies, the Free State, and the Basutos; and I shall apply myself entirely to the endeavour to obtain the acquiescence of your Government in the course which I believe to be best fitted to promote its attainment.

I gather from your letter that you are unwilling to suspend hostilities until the territory stated to have been conquered and ceded shall have been cleared of the Basutos, and the murderers of Bush and Krynauw shall have been delivered up.

With regard to the first point, I feel sure you will admit that the acquisition of the tract in question will be of little real value to the Free State unless the latter be in a position to defend it against the Basutos, and to protect the farmers who will be settled in it from constant depredation and loss. I have too clear a recollection of the ruined and abandoned condition of the farms on the old border which I visited with you in 1864 to anticipate that the Free State will be able permanently to protect the new territory if the Basutos be left in a state of independence except by means of the establishment of a border force, regularly paid, and entailing a very serious charge on the revenues of the State. I believe that even among the most intelligent inhabitants of the State an impression prevails that the cession of territory demanded from the Basutos is in excess of what true policy would dictate; inasmuch as it would deprive the tribe of a great portion of the land best suited to them, and coop them up in comparatively barren tracts to a degree that would render thieving almost inevitable and necessary for their very existence. I think, therefore, that I may fairly suggest, as deserving of the most serious consideration of your Government, whether the true interests of the State do not point to such negotiation with a friendly power on the subject of a modification of the boundary, as will ensure ample consideration of the claims of the State, without rendering permanent peace altogether unattainable.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE AND NATAL.

You are apprehensive apparently that no reliance can be placed on the promises of Moshesh, until he has been completely vanquished by further hostilities. But I may be allowed to point out, that the settlement of all these questions will be removed out of his hands. He has, in reply to the letter which you were good enough to forward to him, placed himself entirely in my hands. Personally I feel that the issue of my arbitration in 1864 gives me some claim to the confidence of the Free State. And I am sure that I shall best consult the wishes of Her Majesty's Government by conducting any negotiations on these matters in a spirit of justice and conciliation. It must be manifest to your Government that if the Basutos be transferred to British rule, confined to a tract insufficient for their support, British control will not prevent depredation. The burthen of self-protection will fall entirely on the Free State, and the relations of the two Governments will become unsatisfactory. If, on the other hand, a fair understanding could be arrived at, the British authorities would, I have no doubt, be able, and would be bound to maintain a due control over their own subjects; and the people of the Free State would be thus left to enjoy in peace, and without any extraordinary effort on their parts, the lands they have hitherto held on such unprofitable terms.

I am not sufficiently acquainted with the cases of Bush and Krynauw to form an opinion on the proposal to treat them as exceptions to those of the many unfortunate beings who have perished in hostilities, which could scarcely be conducted with all the observances of civilized nations. Unquestionably, however, the circumstances must be very strong to admit of their being recognized as impediments to the general pacification for which we are seeking.

The war has throughout been one which has operated most heavily on the defenceless and unoffending. And latterly, I do not say unnecessarily, the efforts of the Free State have been almost entirely applied to measures having that tendency. The great object has been to destroy the crops and provisions of the Basutos; in other words to expose to death from starvation, the women, the aged, and the children. Surely, under these circumstances, both policy and humanity will be best consulted by our passing over these matters in silence.

In conclusion, let me repeat, that I am seeking the welfare of the Free State quite as much as that of the Basutos. I cannot forget that the people of the former were all, but a few years ago, as many of them still are, British subjects; that they are the near kinsmen of the people of the Cape Colony, and that any misfortunes that may befall them must to a great extent be shared by the Colonists; and I therefore still allow myself to hope that I may gain the assent of your Government to my present proposals, and that by consenting to suspend hostilities with a view to negotiation, you may prevent the further unnecessary sacrifice of human life.

I have, &c.

His Honour the President of the Orange Free State. (Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

SIR, Thaba Bosigo, the 26th of January 1868.

I HAVE received your Excellency's letter, dated Cape Town, 13th of January. I have not words enough to tell your Excellency how exceedingly welcome has been the good news which your Excellency has favoured me with. The whole of my tribe, all the Chiefs of Basutoland, and myself more than any one, we all are glad. We have now before us the prospect of a lasting peace, of a continued prosperity, which now for about three years has been an unknown thing to us. I have become old; therefore I am glad that my people should have been allowed to rest and to lie under the large folds of the flag of England, before I am no more.

I beg that your Excellency would be so kind as to transmit to Her Majesty the Queen, now become my Queen, and the Queen of my people, the sincerest and warmest thanks of myself and children and tribe. I beg your Excellency also to receive for yourself the warmest thanks for the interest you have manifested towards our welfare, ever since you came to South Africa, as well as for your great kindness in having transmitted to the Queen my request to be received as a British subject.

As to the details of all necessary arrangements, of which your Excellency speaks in your favour of the 13th instant, I leave everything in your hands; I trust entirely to your Excellency's wisdom and goodness. It matters little to us to know to what Colony Basutoland is to be annexed, so long as we are under British protection and rule. Since the Queen has decided that Basutoland should form part of the Colony of Natal it is all right, we are content.

I do not know as yet how the President of the Free State will act on the receipt of the letter by which your Excellency informs him of the Queen's decision; I know of a certainty that a few weeks ago Mr. Brand boasted that your Excellency having intimated to him your intention to receive the Basuto nation under British rule, he had written back to Cape Town to say that he could not allow the English Government to interfere in any way; and he added that we were only deceiving ourselves in believing that the English Government could do anything for us. I trust that this may not be the case, and that Mr. Brand will at your Excellency's suggestion at once put a stop to war. As for myself, your Excellency may be assured, that as soon as the President of the Free State suspends hostilities, I shall at once give strict orders to my people to abstain from all acts of an unfriendly nature towards the people of the Free State.

Believe me, &c.

His Excellency Sir P. Wodehouse, K.C.B., Governor and High Commissioner. (Signed) MOSHESHE. (L.S.)

GREAT CHIEF, Government House, Cape Town, February 11, 1868.

I HAVE just received your letter of the 26th January, and am much pleased to learn that the prospect of becoming the subject of Her Majesty the Queen affords you so much gratification.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE AND NATAL.

I learn from the President of the Free State that he is unwilling to suspend hostilities except on certain conditions, and I have earnestly endeavoured to induce him to waive them, and to leave all questions to be settled by negotiation.

In the meantime, and until you learn from the President that he will consent to a truce, you will see the necessity of maintaining the best defence in your power.

I shall certainly visit Basutoland in April.

I am, &c.

The Great Chief Moshesh, Basutoland.

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE, Governor and High Commissioner.

SIR, Thaba Bosigo, the 3rd of February 1868.

I RECEIVED on last Saturday night (the day before yesterday) a letter from the President of the Free State, of which letter I send you a copy, for transmission to his Excellency Sir P. Wodehouse, together with a copy of my answer to that letter. You will see that Mr. Brand has doubts about the genuineness of the copy of his Excellency's letter, which you sent me direct. I had, as I think I have already stated in my letter of last week, sent the President of the Free State a copy of that copy, in order to show him that I had already been made acquainted with his Excellency's Despatch. He also expressed doubts about the decision of Her Majesty.

I make haste to lay, through you, before his Excellency, the refusal of Mr. Brand to consent to a suspension of hostilities as recommended by his Excellency, and the avowal of his intentions to carry on the war. His Excellency will see by my answer to the President that I have referred the latter for all matters of discussion and disagreement between me and the Free State to his Excellency, as I am now bound to do, having now, as I understand it, no more right to do anything on my own responsibility.

I would also beg of you that you would kindly explain to me the position which I now occupy. Am I not, by right and by fact, on account of Her Majesty's decision, a British subject? Has Mr. Brand any cause for saying that "from the Governor's letter to him it does not appear that I am already a subject of the British Crown?" For this is the motive upon which Mr. Brand seems to ground his refusal to consent to a suspension of hostilities.

I cannot hide from your Excellency that Mr. Brand's letter is calculated to impair our present position. My people, who in great majority are not acquainted with the power and importance of the British Government, will question how it is possible that Mr. Brand could set at nought a decision of Her Majesty, which purports that I am already a British subject, and also a recommendation of Her Majesty's High Commissioner to suspend hostilities. I can but say that I shall look forward with great anxiety for all the explanations which his Excellency or yourself can give me. I shall be especially thankful for any advice you may give me as to the manner I should act in the present circumstances. I consider myself and tribe as already subjects of Her Majesty, since a decision has been taken upon the subject by the British Government.

I can neither hide from his Excellency that we have now been for six months exposed to the horrors of war. Many lives have already been lost. It may not be easy for us to continue the struggle much longer. I could wish that his Excellency might come to Basutoland sooner than he has promised. Our present position is very difficult and critical. Could not his Excellency, either in writing again to the President of the Free State, or by sending at once a special envoy, or by giving me the right to hoist the English flag in Basutoland, oblige the Free State to suspend hostilities until his Excellency's arrival?

Oh, for the sake of our gardens, for the sake of our lives, may I beg Sir P. Wodehouse to hasten to our rescue! Let him tell me or show me something by which I may at least keep up the courage and the confidence of my people. For after having opened to us such a bright horizon and given us such cause to hope, we could not but lose all courage and fall into sheer despair, if the fears which have now been awakened in our hearts by Mr. Brand's letter should prove otherwise than a false alarm.

I should have liked to write also to his Excellency, but, knowing the interest you take in our cause, I have thought that it would be better still should you be so kind as to write yourself to his Excellency, in order to forward our cause and to provide for us a speedy means of help, as I am well persuaded that you cannot but do your utmost in this respect.

I beg you will transmit to his Excellency my sincere thanks for the bright prospects of hope which he has opened to us, as well as our very earnest and anxious desire to see these hopes realized as speedily as possible.

Believe me, &c.

J. Burnet, Esq., C.C., Aliwal, North.

(Signed) × MOSHESHE. (L.S.)

CHIEF MOSHESH, Bloemfontein, January 31, 1868.

I RECEIVED your letter of the 26th inst., with what purports to be copy of a letter from his Excellency the Governor of the Cape of Good Hope. But Mr. Burnet, the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North, in his letter of the 20th inst., to the Landdrost of Caledon River, enclosing the letter of the Governor to you for transmission, writes, "I am far from being assured of the safety of any special "express from Aliwal to Thaba Bosigo; I have decided to avail myself of your kind aid by enclosing "both Despatches to your care."

The letter of his Excellency the Governor to you was transmitted from Bloemfontein on Monday, the 27th inst. I cannot therefore understand how you could have had a copy of that letter on the

26th. From the Governor's letter to me it does not appear that you are already a subject of the British Crown.

You are well aware that the present war was commenced to clear the territory annexed to the Free State by Proclamation of Commandant General Fick, and mentioned in Art. 1 of the treaty of Thaba Bosigo, and to punish the murders of Bush and Krynaauw and other acts of violence, and until the murderers of Bush and Krynaauw are delivered up by you to the Free State authorities to be tried according to law, and the territory mentioned in Art. 1 of the treaty is cleared by the Basutos, the Government of the Free State will continue the war against you, and our commandants have orders to push on their proceedings with vigour until the murderers of Bush and Krynaauw shall have been delivered up to our Government, and the annexed territory mentioned in Art. 1 of the treaty of Thaba Bosigo shall have been cleared.

I have, &c.
(Signed) J. H. BRAND.

A true copy,
(Signed) T. Jousse.

COPY of the Answer of Moshesh to his Honour the President of the Free State.

SIR, Thaba Bosigo, February 3, 1868.

I HAVE received your letter of the 30th ult. Your Honour seems to doubt of the veracity of the contents of the copy I sent you of his Excellency's letter. For your own conviction I now send you the very copy I received on the 25th ult., which is signed by the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North. I suppose Mr. Burnet wanted me to know as soon as possible Her Majesty's decision concerning myself and tribe, so that after he had sent the original through the Free State, finding a messenger willing to bring me the copy directly, I received it at the date I have mentioned. I must beg of your Honour to send back the copy I now send, after having convinced yourself that it is genuine.

Your Honour seems to doubt that I and my tribe have been received as subjects of Her Majesty. How such a doubt is possible after a perusal of his Excellency's Despatch to me I cannot understand. I have frequently asked for such a boon, and at last Her Majesty has consented to receive me and my tribe as Her subjects. It is an accomplished fact. His Excellency has stated his intention to come up to Basutoland, but only to make the arrangements which are necessitated by the annexation of my country to a British Colony. Nevertheless, your Honour declares that you will continue the war. I therefore leave with your Honour the whole responsibility of that step. I am willing, as I have already asserted in my last letter to your Honour, to accede to a suspension of hostilities; and when I wrote I had no doubt but that your Honour would readily agree to the same, according to the recommendation of his Excellency. I have acquainted his Excellency with my acceptance of all that he has been intrusted by Her Majesty to do as regards myself and tribe. Since his Excellency is coming up, why should your Honour not be willing to refer all matters to be adjusted to Sir P. Wodehouse? I have no right any more to discuss the causes which have, in the opinion of your Honour, caused the present war. I might say for my defence that I wrote to you long before this war broke out, namely, that the Treaty of Thaba Bosigo, which this war has now put completely aside, did not give me land enough for my tribe; and, your Honour refusing to provide for many thousands of my subjects, who were to be ejected from their homes, though this had been promised, refusing also to take the people dwelling in the country which you had annexed to the Free State, I could not but try to keep for the maintenance of my people as much land as I could of that which had always belonged to me. In my position your Honour would have done the same. But why again explain what has been in vain explained before? Therefore I can say that this war is not of my doing. It has been forced upon me and my people, who asked for a place to live upon under the sun.

Your Honour might also, as I asked long ago, have annexed my people as subjects. You did so for portions of them, but without acquainting me with it, just as if I was not the paramount Chief of all Basutos, facts which I declare null and void.

I am sad on account of so many lives sacrificed, of so many gardens destroyed. Are we stones that we should be deprived of the food which the great God is causing to grow? Are we birds of the night that we should always be attacked under cover of darkness, when people should be sleeping? Women and children in great number have been killed or wounded by your burghers. Last week your commando, whilst promenading on Katberg Mountain with a white flag, killed a man. This fact has been already brought to your notice by my son Lofonia.

If I made such haste in communicating to your Honour the contents of his Excellency's letter, it was not only to show you that I knew of it, but especially it was to show my willingness to a suspension of hostilities.

Your Honour will fully understand why I must decline to have any discussion upon the complaints you bring forward. I am now, with the whole of my tribe, subjects of Her Majesty the Queen of England. His Excellency Sir P. Wodehouse is to me the representative of Her Majesty. I am bound to obey him. I say that if you have any complaints to bring forward, I cannot but refer you to his Excellency. Doing otherwise would be to act in my own name, which I have no more the right nor the willingness to do. I throw upon your Honour the responsibility of further hostilities. I shall hasten to send to his Excellency a copy of your Honour's letter of the 30th ult., together with a copy of this my answer to your letter, and I shall leave him to decide for me.

I have, &c.
(Signed) × MOSHESH,
Paramount Chief of the Basuto under the British Government.

A true copy,
(Signed) A. Mabille.
His Honour the President of the Free State.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE AND NATAL.

COPY of a TELEGRAM from Mr. Burnet, the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North, to his Excellency the Governor.

The Free State commandos continue destroying crops with great vigour, and to a great extent to within an hour of Thaba Bosigo. No cessation of hostilities up to the afternoon of the 3rd. The cry is "onwards." Moshesh's son Sekelo arrived at Aliwal North on the 10th, with letters for his Excellency the Governor, urging speedy interference to save bloodshed.

February 14.

TELEGRAM from his Excellency the Governor to the Civil Commissioner of Graham's Town.

Send at once to Burnet to acknowledge his message of the 14th. Desire him to inform the Basutos that I will use my utmost endeavours to assist them as soon as circumstances will permit me to do so. In the meantime it is desirable that they should make every exertion to embarrass the movements of the Boers; and above all let them take care to re-occupy the ground as soon as the commandos move off.

TELEGRAM from his Excellency the Governor to the Civil Commissioner of Graham's Town.

I wrote to Currie on Saturday on the subject of moving his police up to Basutoland. If he is in Graham's Town ask him to let me know by telegraph if he agrees in my opinion, and if he does, to make arrangements, privately, as quickly as possible, in anticipation of further orders. I shall write to him to-morrow.

February 17.

(Confidential.)

SIR, Government House, Natal, February 8, 1868.

I HAVE had the honour to receive your Excellency's letter of the 13th ultimo, enclosing copies of letters which you had addressed to the President of the Orange River Free State and to the Chief "Moshesh," informing them of the intentions of Her Majesty's Government, which were notified to you in his Grace the Secretary of State's Despatch, No. 78, of the 9th of December last, a copy of which reached me at the same time. I hasten in accordance with your Excellency's wishes and the instructions of the Secretary of State to convey to you my views upon the very important matters which form the subject of those communications. Before doing so I beg leave to offer to your Excellency my best acknowledgments for the steps you so promptly took on the receipt of the Secretary of State's Despatch to arrest the hostilities existing on our border, and to anticipate the action of the Volksraad of the Free State, which is so shortly expected to meet. I wish also to add my sincere thanks for the very clear and complete exposition with which you favoured me in a separate letter received at the same time of all the difficulties to be overcome and of the means you would suggest for their solution, as well as for your assurance of ready co-operation in carrying out the arrangements proposed in a manner differing from that which you had yourself advised.

2. The point on which an expression of opinion is specifically required of me by the Secretary of State is the course which the Local Legislature is likely to take in this important question. I feel fully justified in saying generally that the views of the Legislative Council will in the main reflect those entertained by the inhabitants of the Colony at large, and that for a long time a feeling has prevailed in the public mind that it is only by a measure of the nature of that now contemplated, that peace and good order can be substituted for the state of barbarous warfare which has become chronic on our borders. There will probably, when the matter comes formally before the Council, be much questioning as to whether any, and if so what, amount of land will be available for European occupation in the territory proposed to be added to the Colony, and much criticizing of all arrangements made for the advantage and satisfaction of its native inhabitants. No doubt too much will be said about the delay which has taken place in acceding to the request so frequently made by Moshesh, and any modifications which may be made in the scheme will be held to be the fruits of such delay; moreover, in the present financial condition of the Colony, all stipulations by which it may be thought expedient to pay off or compensate private individuals affected by the proposed measure will be closely scrutinized, or at all events much discussed; but the benefits to accrue, be they material or moral, immediate or prospective, have been for so long the subject of speculation, the injury sustained by the commerce of the Colony from the existing state of things is so palpable, and the desire has been and is so strong that the local Government should be placed in a position to deal with these questions, that though I can hardly look for complete unanimity among the members of the Legislature, I feel assured that its acquiescence and support will not be wanting to me in giving effect to the design of Her Majesty's Government should the negotiations into which your Excellency is about to enter be brought to a satisfactory conclusion.

3. Her Majesty's Government look to a permanent settlement of the difficulties which have to be met, and, as a means of ensuring it, have decided that the recognition of the Chief "Moshesh" and his tribe as British subjects should be accompanied by the incorporation of their country with Natal. It has clearly therefore become my duty to consider very carefully and very earnestly what are the conditions on which this Government can undertake with safety to itself and with a fair prospect of being able to attain the end in view, the new responsibilities which this annexation will entail upon it. The whole question turns, as your Excellency has not failed to point out, upon the settlement of the boundary line between the Basutos and the Free State territory, in other words upon whether such arrangements can be made in this respect as will bring the whole of the Basuto nation and not merely a portion of it under the influence and control of this Government. With anything less than the line which was the result of your Excellency's arbitration in 1864, this object, which I look upon as indispensable, would not be obtained.

4. That line, which seems to me to be substantially the same as the one originally laid down by Major Warden in 1849, reserved to the Basutos an ample tract of country to allow of their main-

taining themselves on the fruits of their industry in accordance with their national modes of life. Had there existed on either side of that line an authority sufficiently strong to exercise control over individual action it is probable that peace and order would have prevailed from the time of its being accepted by both parties. But renewed hostilities have led to the adoption on paper of a different boundary between the two countries. If I understand it rightly it seems to be the policy of the Free State to drive over this new bounday line which it has itself chalked out for its own purposes every Basuto whom it does not succeed in killing or in subjecting to a system of service on farms in the so-called conquered territory quite inconsistent with his habits and ideas. But this boundary, as far as I am able to judge of it without a personal acquaintance with the locality, but relying on maps and information afforded to me by the French missionaries and others who have visited the country, is nothing less than the natural dividing line between what I may call the habitable and uninhabitable, or, at all events, the cultivable and uncultivable portions of Basutoland, with the exception of the three comparatively small "enclaves" occupied respectively by Moshesh himself, by Letsea, and by Molapo, and their immediate adherents, and which I understand are themselves little more than mountain fastnesses; the whole remaining country is a mass of rugged rock up to its junction with the frontier of Natal, which in that part is of the same inhospitable character. It has been stated to me on the authority of one of the missionaries lately expelled from Basutoland by the Free State Government, that the whole extent of cultivable land left within this new boundary, so far as the country is known, does not exceed 6,000 acres.

5. The policy of this Government in its relations with the native tribes within the Colony has always been to assign to them a sufficient extent of land to live on comfortably and contentedly, but to visit severely, though with strict justice, all contraventions on their part of their own special laws, as well as of those of the Colony generally. It is clear that the Government could not carry out this principle with the Basutos if it received with their allegiance nothing but the rocky "residuum" of their country after the best part of it had been wrested from them by a neighbouring hostile State.

6. Nor would any partition between this Colony and the Free State of the better portions of the country lead, as it seems to me, to that settlement of all difficulties which it is the object of Her Majesty's Government to secure; such a measure would simply be to divide the nation against itself, a nation, which however much it may be made up of tribes originally independent, and however weak the authority of its paramount Chief may consequently be, must yet be considered as constituting one people, having political and family objects in common. By following either the one or the other of these two courses this Government would adopt, perpetuate, and take part in a quarrel, in lieu of putting an end to it. The position of Molapo which, as your Excellency has observed, may offer an impediment to the proper settlement of the boundary, cannot, I think, be looked upon as militating against this view, or as proving him to have had the intention of separating himself and his section of the people from the common stock. He seems to have been actuated by no love or preference for the Free State, but by an idea that by no other course than submission to that State's authority could he save himself and his people from extermination, and indeed the Basutos generally, who he expected would be eventually obliged to follow in his footsteps. The memorandum of the Secretary of Native Affairs, which has just come into my hands, and a copy of which I enclose, contains some remarks on this part of the question which tend to show that at least on Molapo's part no objection is likely to be urged to a cancelling of his new allegiance.

7. Mr. Shepstone's memorandum contains some remarks also upon the continuation of the boundary line beyond the point at which your Excellency's definition of it ceased in 1864, and he shows that it is only through the tract of country called Witzie's Hoek that communication is practicable between Natal and Basutoland, and that unless not only Witzie's Hoek but a slip of land between it and Harrismith, which I understand is not more than 15 miles distant from Witzie's Hoek, is included within the new boundary, there will be no means of access into the country which this Government is for the future to control without passing through Free State territory. This seems to be decisive of the opinion arrived at by your Excellency for other very sufficient reasons that we shall require Witzie's Hoek. I venture to think that no great difficulties will have to be encountered with respect to either Molapo's or Moperi's locations, for it seems to be thoroughly well understood that these two Chiefs accepted their present political positions on grounds of the merest expediency; and, moreover, there is no question of land occupancy, real or nominal, by Free State farmers involved in the definition of the boundary at the eastern extremity of the proposed line.

8. The so-called conquered territory lying along the Caledon is what no doubt the Free State will be most unwilling to part with, but with regard to this your Excellency looks to a money arrangement to smooth the way to an accommodation. So much will depend upon the answer which President Brand may return to the communication which has been made to him, and upon the spirit in which he, after consulting his Volksraad, may take up the question, and enter upon the negotiation, that I refrain for the present from saying more on this point than that the incorporation of the whole of the Basuto country seems to me to be so essential to the safe assumption by this Colony of the new responsibilities which will be imposed upon it that it will no doubt be prepared to make all necessary sacrifices for attaining that end, the more so as there is every reason to think that such sacrifices will be but temporary, and will bring with them in the end corresponding benefits.

9. But there is a consideration connected with this question which has been left untouched by Mr. Shepstone in his memorandum, though I have had some conversation with him about it, and which I venture to think should not be entirely lost sight of. Some time ago I had occasion to bring to your Excellency's notice the expected settlement of a portion of the Basutos, dispossessed of their own lands by the Free State, in the tract of country bordering upon Adam Kok's country, which was occupied for a time by Nehemiah Moshesh. Your Excellency informed me among other things in your reply of August 7, 1867, that the boundary between that Chief and the Griquas had been

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE AND NATAL.

defined. Now it seems to me that this tract of country, being neither under British control or under that, such as it may be, of the Griqua Chief, is very likely to become a rendezvous of the discontented and the bad characters whom a long unsettled state of society has left upon its surface in those parts, much as Witzie's Hoek would be if left as a debateable land. It would tend to facilitate what would of course be desirable, the interspersion of white inhabitants among the Basutos if a portion of the latter could with their own consent be located in this tract of land under like control with the rest of their countrymen. I think this is the more desirable, as from all I hear the Griqua community seems to be lapsing into something very like anarchy, and is likely ere long to become in its turn a source of trouble on the new frontier which will be assigned to this Colony at that extremity of the line of boundary.

10. I have only in conclusion to say that I shall be prepared, accompanied by Mr. Shepstone, to meet your Excellency at whatever place in Basutoland, and at whatever time you may name after the receipt of Mr. Brand's reply.

I have, &c.
(Signed) ROBT. W. KEATE,
Lieutenant-Governor.

His Excellency Sir Philip Wodehouse, K.C.B.

MEMORANDUM on certain Points connected with the Question of annexing Basutoland to Natal, February 4, 1868.

THAT Sir Philip Wodehouse has himself undertaken to settle the boundary line between Basutoland and the Orange Free State is extremely fortunate; it is a question which has already been before him as arbitrator, and his decision in 1864 was practically the confirmation of the line which had been laid down by Major Warden in 1849, and again by Sir George Grey in 1858, and which has continued to separate the two countries from the first.

It is impossible to believe that in three separate decisions by three different representatives of Her Majesty's Government, two of whom were Governors of the Cape and High Commissioners, each decision given under circumstances varying from either of the other two, the substantial interests of the two populations were not carefully considered and adjusted. We know that the Orange Free State cordially adopted and acted upon the decision of 1864, and that Moshesh acquiesced in it as an accomplished fact, although, as he says in his letter to President Brand, dated July 9, 1867, he considered it was entirely in favour of the Free State.

It seems therefore difficult to assign any sufficient reason, compatible with the objects sought to be attained by the proposed annexation, for altering a line which has stood the test of so much investigation and so much experience. To take less than the line gives would be to stultify those objects, and to accept a state of things which our knowledge and judgment plainly tell us must of necessity soon slip from under our control. But it seems that the boundary between Harrismith and Basutoland has been left undefined, at least it was so by the decision of 1864; this is the most important portion of it as regards Natal in the prospect of the proposed annexation. This Colony and Basutoland abut on each other for more than 100 miles, but at no point, except the strip of territory involved in this particular section called Witzie's Hoek, is any communication between the two countries possible. During my occupation of Olivier's Hoek with a native force in 1865 and 1866 I cut a very practicable wagon road over the Drakenberg nearly opposite Witzie's Hoek, and this pass will now be one main road to Basutoland; but unless Witzie's Hoek and a strip between it and Harrismith are included, we shall be compelled to pass through Orange Free State territory. In using even this road no occupation of the Free State would be touched or interfered with by such a strip being taken; indeed I have reason to think that the majority of the inhabitants of Harrismith would not object to the whole of their district being incorporated. Could such a measure be accomplished it would afford this Government immense facilities for the management of Basutoland. The position occupied by Molapo as a subject of the Free State is incapable of being long maintained by him, even should things be left as they are. I have good reason to know the truth of the High Commissioner's remark, that his new allegiance sits very lightly on him; he never has looked upon his conversion into a Free State subject in any other light than as having been a war device, undertaken to save his and his father's people; and his determination is as fixed as that of the great body of the Basutos not to become permanently subject to the Orange Free State.

I have more than once remonstrated with him on this subject, but he justified it by pleading, first, the necessity of the case, and afterwards the alleged ill treatment of himself and his people by the subjects of the State Government, and the boundary line claimed by the Free State, which in his opinion amounts to an attempt to exterminate the Basutos. I am convinced that no consideration or amount of pressure would induce Molapo to consent to be separated from his father's people when they are received as British subjects. Then again, a very practical difficulty lies in the way of any such separation: the country he and his people occupy is situated between us and the main body of the Basutos; to get to Moshesh we must pass through Molapo's territory; this would be inconvenient in every way, and be the fertile source of misunderstandings and political complications, and more decidedly so when the arrangement is against the feelings and wishes of the people themselves, as I believe would be the case. Sir Philip Wodehouse has so fully grasped the difficulties of the case that it seems unnecessary to add anything to the very clear sketch and solution of them he has given.

I have no doubt that the Legislative Council will support the annexation and any necessary measures for its effective completion. The members of that body are all of them fully alive to the necessity for some steps being taken to secure the peace of the country, and no step could be more effective than this.

The ruling family in Basutoland is that of Moshesh; by this I mean that although the people are

made up of different tribes, originally belonging to other families, the whole of Basutoland is under different members of Moshesh's family.

The Basutos must therefore be looked upon and treated as one people, and there is not much reliance to be placed on political differences between members of one family. Acting on a contrary theory was the error the Free State Government fell into with regard to Molapo; no mere political considerations will detach a man of Molapo's position by birth from his family, there must be sufficiently strong moral considerations also.

The different sections of this large tribe may and must be governed separately as a matter of detail and necessity, but they must all be governed on one principle, or the excepted sections must be removed to such a distance as will prevent the difference working practical mischief. If we are to have the control of the Basutos to secure the peace of the country we must have the whole of them and ample country for them to live in, and live comfortably, otherwise we shall but transfer the quarrel with the Free State to ourselves, after having deliberately deprived ourselves of the only means by which it is possible to attain the object we propose to seek.

(Signed) T. SHEPSTONE,
Secretary for Native Affairs.

Office of Secretary for Native Affairs, Natal.
A true Copy.

(Signed) J. PERRIN,
Clerk to Secretary for Native Affairs.

SIR, Government House, Cape Town, February 16, 1868.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Excellency's confidential letter of the 8th instant, enclosing a copy of a memorandum framed by Mr. Shepstone, to which I shall of course give the most careful consideration.

As you will have seen in the public papers the reply which the President of the Free State has sent to my letter of the 13th January, it is unnecessary for me to trouble you with a copy of it. And I therefore now enclose the copy of a further communication I have addressed to him, in which I have earnestly endeavoured to dissuade him from persevering in hostilities against the Basutos, and to point out the benefits which the Free State might derive from at once consenting to friendly negotiations with us.

I have also received a letter from Mr. Howell, an English gentleman settled in the Free State and well known there, setting forth the difficult position in which he is placed, and asking my advice as to the course which he ought to pursue in the present state of the relations between the British Government and that of the Free State. I have in reply expressed my opinion that his first duty is due to Her Majesty, and in explaining the arguments I have used with the President have intimated a hope that they may be instrumental in extricating Mr. Howell, and many others who no doubt are similarly situated, from their present embarrassment.

As the President informs me that the Volksraad will meet on 21st March, I have made arrangements for leaving Cape Town on the 19th of that month, and reaching Aliwal North I hope by the 29th.

In the present state of the correspondence with Mr. Brand it is difficult to fix upon any precise spot for our meeting, and I would therefore suggest that you should make arrangements as may best suit your own convenience for leaving Natal in time to ensure your being within easy reach of communication with Aliwal, by the time of my arrival there, when we should of course be guided by circumstances as to our future movements.

I do not gather from your letter that you have any intention of submitting the matter to your Legislature before meeting me, and I am not sufficiently acquainted with the forms of your Government and your general political position to be able to judge of the impediments to your doing so. I merely suggest for your consideration that it might be convenient, if all other circumstances favoured it, to obtain from them a resolution of general concurrence in the policy of annexation. But on this point I must leave you to be guided entirely by your own judgment.

I have, &c.

His Excellency the Lieutenant-Governor, Natal. (Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

SIR, Government House, Cape Town, February 18, 1868.

I CANNOT allow the post to leave Cape Town without acquainting you with the extreme regret with which I yesterday received a message from Aliwal North, conveyed by telegraph from Graham's Town, that the Free State commandos were pushing on with the greatest vigour the destruction of the standing crops of the Basutos.

It is melancholy to think that these armed bodies should be devoting their energies to causing the death by starvation of the aged and helpless, and driving the able-bodied into a state of misery and destitution, of all things most calculated to create and prolong thieving and disorder.

The British Government is honestly and earnestly endeavouring to ensure tranquillity. I have already pointed out how mischievous it must be to the people of the Free State if the Basutos should come under British rule without the means of subsistence, and it grieves me greatly to think that at the time when your Government knows well that the arrangements for their reception are actually in progress, it should adopt a course of action directly tending to frustrate our efforts for the good of South Africa.

I have, &c.

His Honour the President of the Orange Free State. (Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE AND NATAL.

SIR, Bloemfontein, Orange Free State, January 31, 1868.

I CONSIDER it my duty as an officer receiving half pay from Her Britannic Majesty's Government to inform your Excellency that the President of this State, immediately upon the receipt of your Despatch of the 13th instant requesting his Honour to suspend the present hostilities between the Free State and the Basuto tribes "who are in all probability about to become the subjects of a power "actuated by the most friendly sentiments towards the Free State," gave orders that these hostilities be prosecuted with vigour, and that these orders are now being carried out.

I am particularly induced to give your Excellency this information because this open defiance of your request will very likely place me in a most awkward position, which I respectfully beg to explain with the view of obtaining your Excellency's advice, should you think fit to grant me the same.

I joined in the war against Moshesh in 1866, because the Basutos had, without any provocation on my part, encroached upon my landed property in the "Witte Bergen" by taking possession of the same, and robbing me of a large amount of cattle and horses, and causing me much loss in sheep.

I refused however to take part in the subsequent three months' war because I knew it was occasioned solely by the absence of common sense precautions on the part of the Free State Government.

I also would not join in the present hostilities because I considered that the manner of carrying out the same, destroying the growing corn of the Basutos, was more of a war against helpless women and children than with men, and because I did not approve of the banishment of the French missionaries, there being no proved cause to warrant this ordering.

I am liable at any time to be ordered to join the commando, and should I refuse, I will be subject to a heavy fine or imprisonment. I am aware that as a resident in this State I am bound to obey its laws, but then again if I am ordered to go on the commando, I join in the open defiance of the Free State Government against your Excellency's request to that Government, to cease the present hostilities against the Basutos, which may lead to my being deprived by Her Majesty's Government of my half pay, and to the claim I have of readmission into Her Majesty's service, of which I have not had occasion to avail myself.

It may be said that I might escape this difficulty by leaving the State, while the hostilities with the Basutos are being continued, but I cannot do so without ruination to myself, for it is provided that any resident of the State leaving the country during war time subjects himself to a very heavy fine or imprisonment with hard labour, and should I leave and not return my property would be certainly confiscated.

Under these circumstances, then, I humbly request that your Excellency, as the Military Chief Commander of South Africa, will be so good as to advise me as a British officer on half pay, how to conduct myself in the event of my being ordered to take part in the open defiance of the Free State Government against your Excellency's request contained in your letter of the 13th instant.

I have, &c.

(Signed) JAMES M. HOWELL,
Lieutenant, half pay, Mounted Corps.

His Excellency Sir Philip Wodehouse,
&c. &c. &c.

SIR, Government House, Cape Town, February 13, 1868.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 31st inst., in which you ask for my advice as to the course which you ought to take in connexion with the present peculiar state of the relations between the British Government, the Free State, and the Basutos, and I assure you that I can fully appreciate the embarrassing position in which you, and probably many others, are placed in consequence of your obligations to two independent Governments.

At the same time I can have no hesitation in stating my opinion that your allegiance is due to the Queen, and that it would ill become one in such a position to take an active part in hostilities against those whom Her Majesty has determined to receive under Her protection, and who will very shortly be included among the subjects of the British Throne.

I very much hope, however, that you may be extricated from your present difficulty through the action of the Government of the Free State. The President has, as you are aware, made known to me his intention of continuing hostilities until the Basutos shall have evacuated the territory claimed as having been ceded by Moshesh, and until the murderers of Bush and Krynaauw have been delivered up. But I have earnestly endeavoured to prevail upon him to modify this resolution, and to consent to leave the adjustment of all pending questions to friendly negotiations.

I have represented to him that the British Government has in view solely the restoration and maintenance of peace, and that it is seeking the welfare of the Free State quite as much as that of the British Colonies and the Basutos. That an impression exists in many quarters that if the alleged cession were insisted upon in its entirety, the Basutos would no longer be left in possession of lands sufficient for their support, but would of necessity keep up a system of plunder directed against the Border farmers. That I have seen enough of the ruined and abandoned condition of the farms on the old Border, to be sure that the Free State cannot protect its own Borders without the creation of a regularly paid Border Force, entailing a most serious charge on its revenues. That in the interest of all parties some modification of the Border ought to be arrived at by means of negotiation. That personally I may appeal to the result of my arbitration in 1864 as evidence of a disposition to deal fairly by the Free State, and that I am confident Her Majesty's Government particularly desire that I should act in a just and conciliatory spirit in all these matters.

I must hope that these sentiments will become generally known to the Government and people of

the State, and that they will have their effect in persuading them to adopt a course which will, I think, be highly conducive to their own welfare and to that of South Africa in general.

I have, &c.

J. M. Howell, Esq., Bloemfontein. (Signed) P. E. Wodehouse.

Cape of Good Hope and Natal.

No. 11.

No. 11.

Copy of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir P. E. Wodehouse, K.C.B., to his Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos.

(No. 24.)

Government House, Cape Town, March 18, 1868.

My Lord Duke, (Answered, No. 127, April 24, 1868, p. 88.)

With reference to my Despatch, No. 15,* of the 18th ultimo, I beg to enclose copies of all the correspondence that has since passed relative to the affairs of the Free State and the Basutos, together with my Proclamation declaring the latter to be British subjects; and as I leave Cape Town this day for Basutoland, I will only now call your attention to my letter of the 10th instant to the President, and to my letter of the 14th instant to Sir Walter Currie, directing him to proceed to the assistance of the Basutos with the frontier police under his orders.

* Page 25.

Enclosure. Correspondence.

I trust that these letters will meet with your Grace's approval.

I have, &c.

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

His Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos, &c. &c. &c.

Enclosure in No. 11.

Encl. in No. 11.

Sir, Thaba Bosigo, February 26, 1868.

I hasten to acknowledge the receipt of your Excellency's lettter of the 11th inst., arrived here last Sunday. What else can I say but to repeat what I have said in my last letter, namely, that I and my tribe are very grateful to Her Majesty and to your Excellency for the protection which is to be extended over us through our being received subjects of the Queen; I only wish that it were done already, and that this destructive war were over.

I am very thankful to hear that your Excellency has written a second time to the President of the Free State; but I am sorry to say that, as far as I can see, it appears to me that this time also Mr. Brand has already decided not to act upon your Excellency's suggestion. Probably the reason lays in that last Saturday (the 22nd inst.) the Burgher forces have been successful. They managed to ascend Keme Mountain in the dark, and by surprise, and before my people knew of it, the enemies had already captured a large quantity of cattle. I am happy to be able to say, however, that most of the strongholds in that mountain are still in our possession, and that I don't think the Boers will be able to dislodge us thence; and I can assure your Excellency that, thanks to the encouragements contained in your last letter, I shall do my utmost to keep as much of the country as possible. Only our ammunitions, as I have already mentioned in my last letter to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North, are few and bad. But why should I not confess plainly to your Excellency and say that the glad news acquainting us with the fact that Her Majesty had at last acceded to my request of being received with my people as British subjects have come just in the right season, at a time when, if it had not been for this fresh encouragement, we might have even now been fugitives without knowing where to go? May I beg that if it be at all possible, your Excellency might hasten your journey to Basutoland, or help us at once in any way which may bring a suspension of hostilities? How glad and thankful I should be! However, let come what may come, I have given myself, and people, and country, and everything, over to Her Majesty, and I trust that this prospect, which is alas only a prospect as yet according to your Excellency's last letter, may very very soon become a reality.

What grieves me more than any thing is the perseverence shown by the enemies to destroy the crops in the gardens. The question to us who have no money and very few cattle left, is, what shall we, being so many, eat next winter? If the enemies were eating only for their own use I would say nothing, but giving our green corn to their horses, and wantonly pulling out the plants, and destroying the gardens wholesale, that is what is so most discouraging and sad. May your Excellency have pity and hasten to come in order to preserve for our children and ourselves what remains of our gardens.

May I add that, contrary to what is published in the Free State papers, the country on the right bank of the Caledon, known as Molitsane's country and Platberg Mountain, is still occupied by numerous Basutos. It is the same for what is called the lower Lesuto, where many people with their Chiefs are still holding the country through their strongholds; for, although the Boers

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE AND NATAL.

have succeeded in having from time to time some strongholds evacuated, the people return there as soon as the enemies have gone further.

I ought to add, so that your Excellency may know everything, that last week a party of burghers, who have come to reinforce the commandos, consisting of about 100 men, did get hold of eight Basuto women and did ravish them, so much so that some of them are not likely to recover from the violence done to them.

These are the matters with which I take the liberty to reply to your Excellency's last letter. Now I end by saying, oh! let your Excellency have pity upon us, and stop the work of destruction. I know that your Excellency possesses the means to stop the progress of the enemies, and to oblige them to return to their own country. Which nation in the whole world can dare to offer any resistance when Her Majesty or Her Majesty's High Commissioner has spoken?

Believe me, &c.

His Excellency Sir P. Wodehouse, K.C.B., Governor and High Commissioner. (Signed) MOSHOESHOE. (L.S.)

SIR, Thaba Bosiga, February 26, 1868.

I THANK you very much for having sent me the last letter of his Excellency dated the 11th inst. To you I can say that I desire very much that his Excellency could hasten his journey and come to my help very soon. The last successes of the Boers have given them courage, and in like proportion many of my people have become discouraged. I beg you will with your usual kindness forward my interests, which are now the interests of the English Government, and second the request contained in my reply to Sir P. Wodehouse's letter, that he would use the powers entrusted to him by Her Majesty, to oblige the Free State to consent not only to a suspension of hostilities, but rather to a standing peace.

Believe me, &c.

J. Burnet, Esq. C.C., Aliwal North. (Signed) MOSHOESHOE. (L.S.)

N.B.—May I beg that this letter to his Excellency may be forwarded to him by telegraph, as the last. Time is now so very precious! Might I ask also whether, whilst the war lasts, I might be allowed to send part of my cattle into the Colony in order to save as much as possible?

Aliwal North, March 2, 1868.

Mem.—These letters reached me last night by special express from Moshesh. I have telegraphed the bare substance of them through Graham's Town by to night's post.

(Signed) J. BURNET.

SIR, Government House, Cape Town, March 10, 1868.

As I have not up to this moment been favoured with any reply to the appeal which, on the 11th February last, I made to you for the suspension of hostilities between the Free State and the Basutos, and as I learn from other quarters that your commandos have of late been making vigorous efforts for the prosecution of the war, I am unwillingly forced to the conclusion that your Government has no intention of yielding to my representations, and that I ought now to review the past transactions between this Government and the belligerents, and to decide on the course which, under existing circumstances, I ought to follow.

Turning to the past I find that on the 27th April 1858, after the Free State had been exhausted by a harassing war, President Boshof wrote as follows to Sir G. Grey:—"Our difficulties seem to increase "every day. In the meantime the losses and sufferings of the majority of the people of this State may "be irretrievable unless some other (than the Transvaal Republic) powerful intercession may procure "us a favourable change, or put a stop to all the bloodshed and spoliation which has already taken "place. Anything which your Excellency may be able to do in this respect would be thankfully "acknowledged as a humane and Christian act."

On the 6th May following, Sir G. Grey intimated his readiness to meet the President's wishes, and applied for the consent of Moshesh, recommending at the same time temporary suspension of hostilities; and in the month of July, having succeeded with Moshesh, he proceeded to the spot.

The influence of Sir G. Grey was instrumental in obtaining for the Free State on that occasion terms greatly to its advantage; and before he quitted the country he personally inspected and pointed out that portion of the boundary about which alone, at that time, there existed any dispute.

No long interval, however, elapsed before it again became evident that the State was not able, or did not think fit, to make the arrangements necessary for securing its possessions, and by degrees many of the Border farmers, receiving no substantial support from the people of the interior, abandoned their farms to the Basutos, notwithstanding that others of greater firmness and tact remained in prosperity at their homes. In consequence, on the 5th February 1864, in announcing your assumption of the Presidency, you requested my mediation between the Free State and the Basutos in the following terms:—"If your Excellency would allow yourself to be induced to visit the spot, and in the presence "of myself and Moshesh to point out the boundary line between the Free State and Basutoland, from "beacon to beacon, harmony would be restored, and both parties would, I am sure, be fully satisfied "with, and entirely acquiesce in your Excellency's decision. I assured the Volksraad that your "Excellency's well-known kind disposition towards this State and the surrounding tribes inspired me "with the confident hope that your Excellency would not hesitate to lend your Excellency's powerful

"aid in this great and important cause. I know your Excellency's valuable time is fully occupied by "other important matters. I am fully sensible of the inconvenience and sacrifices with which a visit "to the ground in dispute will necessarily be attended, but these I feel assured do not weigh with your "Excellency where so much good may be effected, and such great and lasting benefits may be con- "ferred by your Excellency's gracious consent. . . . . I sincerely hope and trust that "your Excellency may be pleased to send a favourable reply, which I most earnestly implore."

In a week from the date of that letter I acceded to the solicitations so earnestly made, and, having obtained from Moshesh an undertaking to abide by my arbitration, I reached Aliwal North on the 16th March following. It then appeared that you had failed to obtain from the Volksraad power to accept unreservedly my award, to which Moshesh had at once agreed; and I declined to proceed with the arbitration, and acquainted you on the 17th March, that, before returning to Graham's Town, I should "take an opportunity of explaining personally to Moshesh the position of affairs, and impressing "upon him the necessity for abstaining from all acts calculated to give offence or cause injury to the "people of the Free State, pending the final settlement of this question"—which I did.

The necessary powers having been subsequently granted to you by the Volksraad, I again travelled in the latter part of the year to the Frontier, and, with yourself and other Commissioners, went along the disputed border from its extreme eastern end. I may here remark that the opportunities thus afforded me of observing the disposition towards each other of the people of the Free State and of the Basutos were quite sufficient to satisfy me there was little prospect of permanent peace, unless, in some form or other, British influence could be more immediately brought to bear upon their relations.

The result of this arbitration, like that of Sir George Grey's, was most favourable to the Free State, and I felt myself fully entitled, in consideration of all that had past, to recommend your adoption of very moderate measures in claiming the execution of my award. Opinions differ as to the degree of deference paid to that recommendation, but it is certain that the consequence of the steps then taken by the Free State has been this wretched and prolonged war, the evils of which I have already alluded to, and of which I have so long been a reluctant spectator.

By the gracious act of Her Majesty I have at length been enabled to hold out to you the best guarantee within our reach of immunity for the future from the disorders and miseries of the past; and I have done so with the strongest assurances of good will.

It is, therefore, most painful for me to find the Free State, disregarding its previous relations with Her Majesty, putting out of sight the good offices of my predecessor and myself and our personal efforts for its welfare, overlooking (which I am not at liberty to overlook) the moderation with which Moshesh, at the request of this Government, consented to waive his superiority over the State in the hour of its weakness—to find the State, thus oblivious of all that is past, and bent on the prosecution of measures, which, if successful, must inevitably drive the population of Basutoland, in a state of beggary and destitution, into the Cape Colony on the one side, and to the borders of Natal on the other. I cannot regard such a policy, if persevered in, as anything less than an indication of an unfriendly feeling towards the British Government, quite sufficient to absolve me from all observance of the terms of the Convention of the 23rd February 1854.

When I first became aware of the apparent disregard of my overtures, I directed that no ammunition should be permitted to be removed from our ports to the Free State without my authority. I have not since heard of any application; and conclude that none has been made. And I have now to intimate that I will peremptorily prohibit all issues, and will take such further steps as I may consider conducive to the good government of the country. At the same time I make this announcement with the utmost regret.

I fear that if I were to delay it, on the eve of the opening of the Session of the Volksraad, I might subject myself to a charge of having deceived you. And I repeat the assurance of my readiness and my desire to enter into negotiations with your Government with a view to the establishment of a friendly understanding on all points at issue.

I have, &c.

His Honour the President of the Orange Free State. (Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

GREAT CHIEF, Government House, Cape Town, March 14, 1868.

I HAVE now the pleasure of forwarding to you the Proclamation by which I have announced that, in obedience to the commands of Her Majesty the Queen, you have, together with your Tribe, become the subjects of Her Majesty.

I have taken this step in compliance with the pressing entreaties contained in your letter of the 26th February, and in perfect reliance that I shall find you and your people fully prepared to assent to all arrangements that may be required for the future government of the country.

You will also be glad to learn that Sir Walter Currie, whom I have appointed temporarily to be my agent in Basuto land, has been instructed to move at once into your territory with a strong body of the armed Frontier Police, for the purpose of protecting you and your people from further injuries; and I have to desire that you will afford him all possible support and assistance in the discharge of his duty.

He will probably be in Basutoland by the time that you receive this letter, and I shall follow him myself with as little delay as possible.

I am, &c.
(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE,
Governor and High Commissioner.

The Great Chief Moshesh,
Basutoland.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE AND NATAL.

Proclamation by his Excellency Sir PHILIP EDMOND WODEHOUSE, Knight Commander of the Most Honourable Order of the Bath, Governor and Commander-in-Chief of Her Majesty's Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, in South Africa, and of the Territories and Dependencies thereof, and Vice-Admiral of the same, and Her Majesty's High Commissioner, &c., &c., &c.

WHEREAS, with a view to the restoration of peace and the future maintenance of tranquillity and good government on the North-eastern Border of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, Her Majesty the Queen has been graciously pleased to comply with the request made by Moshesh, the Paramount Chief, and other Headmen of the tribe of the Basutos, that the said tribe may be admitted into the allegiance of Her Majesty: And whereas Her Majesty has been further pleased to authorize me to take the necessary steps for giving effect to Her pleasure in the matter:

Now, therefore, I do hereby proclaim and declare that from and after the publication hereof the said tribe of the Basutos shall be, and shall be taken to be, for all intents and purposes, British subjects; and the territory of the said tribe shall be, and shall be taken to be, British territory. And I hereby require all Her Majesty's subjects in South Africa to take notice of this my Proclamation accordingly. GOD SAVE THE QUEEN.

Given under the public Seal of the Settlement of the Cape of Good Hope, this 12th day of March 1868.

P. E. WODEHOUSE,
Governor.

By command of his Excellency the Governor,

R. SOUTHEY,
Colonial Secretary.

No. 14, 1868.

SIR, Government House, Cape Town, March 14, 1868.

HEREWITH you will receive my Proclamation declaring the Basutos to be subjects of Her Majesty, and their territory to be British territory, together with a Commission appointing you to be during pleasure the agent for the High Commissioner in that country. And I have to convey to you the following instructions for your guidance:—

The great object of Her Majesty's Government in thus acceding to the wish of the Basutos, is to put an end to the hostilities which have so long existed, and to obtain the best guarantee for the preservation of peace and good order for the future. And for this end it is extremely desirable to bring to a close the operations which the forces of the Free State are now carrying on, which, being chiefly directed to the destruction of standing crops and seizure of stock, aim at depriving the people of their means of livelihood, and reducing the whole to a state of beggary and destitution. You will therefore be good enough to lose no time in proceeding to the assistance of the Basutos with the body of Frontier Police now collected under your orders in the Native Reserve.

It is by no means my wish that you should make any offensive attack on the Free State Forces, but, having ascertained their position, it will be right for you to decide in what position and by what arrangement of your own force you can best arrest any further aggression on their part within any portion of the territory which by Sir George Grey and myself has been declared to belong to the Basutos.

You will take the earliest opportunity of making known to those in command of the Free State Forces, as well as to the people in general, that the Basutos have become British subjects, and that you have been directed to support them against any further attacks. You will of course allow the commandos full time to withdraw without molestation, but you will at the same time, to the best of your ability, prevent their receiving reinforcements or supplies from any part of the country which you may have taken or be able to take under your protection. And, for the present, you will consider all horses and cattle that may be found within those limits to be the property of the Basutos.

It will also be proper for you to inform the Free State Officers that this Government is still fully disposed to enter into friendly negotiations for the settlement of all questions in dispute, and you should take advantage of any occasion that may present itself for warning British subjects serving with the commandos, that by continuing to do so they will render themselves liable to punishment for acts of direct hostility to the Government of their own country.

You will lose no time in placing yourself in communication with Moshesh, Letsia, and the other chief men of the tribe, whom, in Her Majesty's name, you will require to assist and support you to the best of their ability, and you will exercise your discretion in respect to supplying them with ammunition if circumstances should call for it.

I am, &c.
(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

Sir Walter Currie, Kt.

SIR, Government House, Cape Town, March 14, 1868.

WITH reference to the general instructions conveyed to you in my letter of this date, I think it desirable at the same time to suggest that if before the receipt of these letters Thaba Bosigo should have been taken by the Boers, or any other unforeseen event of serious importance should have occurred sufficient to effect a complete change in the state of affairs to the disadvantage of the Basutos, it may be well for you to delay entering Basutoland until, after my arrival on the frontier, we may be able to consult together on the course to be adopted.

I have, &c.
(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

Sir Walter Currie, Kt.

GOVERNMENT NOTICE.—No. 87, 1868.

Colonial Office, Cape of Good Hope, March 16, 1868.

With reference to Government Notice No. 81, of the 12th instant, publishing a correspondence with the President of the Orange Free State and the Chief of the Basutos, relative to the admission of that tribe into the allegiance of Her Majesty, his Excellency the Governor directs the publication of the following correspondence which has since passed on the same subject.

By command of his Excellency the Governor,

R. SOUTHEY,
Colonial Secretary.

SIR, Bloemfontein, March 3, 1868.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letters of the 11th and 18th last, which, owing to my absence on Commando, only reached me on my return from the Kieme on the 1st instant.

Fully participating in, and highly appreciating your kindly sentiments as to the friendly associations and kindred ties which exist between Her Majesty's Government, the Cape Colony, Natal, and the Orange Free State, I shall endeavour to reply to your letters in the same spirit in which they are written.

In discussing the present question, it is absolutely necessary to revert to and dwell upon past transactions.

When Her Majesty's Government in 1854 determined to abandon the Sovereignty, and by the Convention of the 23rd February 1854, declared the Orange Free State an independent country, the whole onus and responsibility of dealing with our troublesome Basuto neighbours was entirely thrown upon our young community, when many questions which had caused and were still likely to cause great difficulty remained still unsettled.

The thievish propensities and hostile bearing of the Basutos having became intolerable, brought on war, which was concluded by the treaty of Aliwal in 1858.

That treaty was soon broken by the Basutos, who pretended to be perfectly ignorant of the boundary line defined by that treaty. They continually encroached upon and trespassed upon the farms, for which the owners held British land certificates. Every effort was made by the Orange Free State, at great cost, to come to an amicable understanding, but in vain. At last, in 1864, by mutual consent of the Government of the Orange Free State and of the Basuto Chief Moshesh, you were called in as arbitrator, with full power to settle the boundary question. With your usual kindness you readily undertook the task, visited the territory in dispute, satisfied yourself of the justice of our claim, and gave your award entirely in our favour. The opinion which you entertained of the conduct of the Basuto Chief Moshesh and his people is clearly expressed in your letter to that Chief of the 28th October 1864.

In my former letters, and more particularly in that of the 23rd February 1866, I stated how faithlessly the Basuto Chief Moshesh acted against the award which he had promised and agreed to respect. It is well known that after the award was made known the Basutos determined to avail themselves of the first opportunity to render that decision ineffectual. By their hostile bearing and acts of theft and aggression, the Government of the Orange Free State was compelled to take up arms.

Indeed, it is certain that had our Government deferred drawing the sword, the Basutos would as soon as they had gathered their harvest have commenced the war. The Basutos were then impressed with the idea that by their numbers and power they could annihilate the Orange Free State. They are now, however, convinced of their error. The war lasted 11 months. The Basutos admitted that they could not fight any longer against the Orange Free State, Molapo sued for peace, was received as a subject of the Orange Free State, and he and his people are now, I am glad to say, enjoying the happiness and prosperity of peace. Seeing that he could not any longer contend against our Government, Moshesh sued for peace. The war having been brought on by the acts of theft and aggression of the Basutos, at great cost to the Orange Free State, it was necessary that the Basutos should be mulcted in at least part of the costs.

When Moshesh sued for peace he was distinctly told that a condition *sine quâ non* was the recognition of the line proclaimed by our Government. The correspondence which passed before the treaty of Thaba Bosigo was signed clearly shows that there could be no doubt or misunderstanding on that point. When he had agreed to do so, the Government of the Orange Free State modified its claim of cattle on account of war expenses. No one who was present at the signing of the treaty of Thaba Bosigo can have the slightest doubt that Moshesh and his councillors fully understood that the tract of country mentioned in Art. 1 of the treaty of Thaba Bosigo of 3rd April 1866, was ceded to our Government. And the correspondence which passed between the Government of the Orange Free State and the Basuto Chief, shortly after the treaty, clearly proves that he was then fully aware of the cession which had been made by that treaty. Indeed the reiterated applications of Captain Letsea, Mopeli, and Molitzani, all show that they fully understood and assented to the line described in the treaty of Thaba Bosigo.

The principal reason which induced the Government of the Orange Free State not at once to receive these captains and their people as subjects of our Government was, because proof had not been given by them that the fine imposed by the British Government upon the Basuto Chief Moshesh, for the raid into Natal, had been paid and satisfied.

Molitzani applied in most urgent terms that he might be allowed a piece of ground where he could live as a subject of the Orange Free State. The unsatisfied fine imposed for the Natal raid was an obstacle. But anxious to do what we could for him, Molitzani and his people received leave to remain

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE AND NATAL.

on this side of the Caledon River, pending the inspection of the annexed territory. And they were told that if the purchasers of the farms were willing to allow them to remain in small parties on their farms, the Government would not object as long as they behaved themselves, and that at the sitting of the Volksraad their request for ground would be considered. After the ground had been inspected and sold, the purchasers were called upon to occupy, and as several Basutos had, without leave or licence, squatted on the inspected farms in the annexed territory, a Commando was called out to clear the annexed territory, in terms of Art. 2 of the treaty of Thaba Bosigo, to enable the purchasers to occupy their farms. The sons of Molitzani, who had sown with the full knowledge of the risk they ran on the annexed territory, in the hope that the owners of the farms would allow them to reap only a part, begged that their crops might be spared. Our Government allowed them to remain there until the sitting of the Volksraad, provided they obtained the consent of the owners, and there were no complaints against them. The Volksraad having considered their request, authorized me to procure some suitable farms in the open country of Kroonstad, or near Liebenbensvlei, where the same facilities for hiding stolen cattle did not exist as in the caves with which the Korannaberg abounds. But when they had gained their object and had gathered their corn, which had been spared upon their promises of future good behaviour, and their readiness and willingness to remove whenever ordered to do so, they assumed quite a different attitude.

The crops of Mopeli's people were spared upon the same terms and conditions as were prescribed to Molitzani's people. On the 1st July 1867, Mopeli was received as a subject of the Orange Free State, and is now enjoying the comforts of peace in Wetzie's Hoek.

The other Basutos who squatted on the annexed territory were driven away by force. The crops which they had sown in bad faith on the annexed territory were destroyed. And seeing the folly of attempting to sow where they would not be allowed to reap, they have quitted the annexed territory, and taken very good care not to encroach there again.

After the conclusion of the treaty of Thaba Bosigo, Letsea applied to be received as a subject of the Orange Free State. The unsatisfied fine for the Natal raid was urged as a difficulty, and he was advised to pay that fine, when his request would be considered if he had shown by his conduct that he was deserving of favourable consideration. At his urgent request he and his people were allowed to remain in the annexed territory, and to reap their crops during the time which must necessarily elapse between the inspection of that part of the annexed territory and the sale and occupation of the farms. In May 1867, the Volksraad granted Letsea's reiterated request upon his representation, which I was afterwards informed by his Excellency the Lieut.-Governor of Natal was wholly unwarranted, that an indulgence of seven years had been granted for the payment of the fine for the Natal raid. On the 22nd May 1867, Letsea was received as a subject of the Orange Free State, a sufficient tract of country was granted to him and his people to live on upon the same terms and conditions as are contained in the treaty of Imperani of 26th March 1866, by which Molapo became a subject of the Orange Free State. Letsea's request that Makwaai, one of his subordinates, might be allowed a month to remove from the mountain, where he then squatted, was granted; but Letsea and his people, like Molitzani and his sons, having stored their corn instead of bestowing their time upon more profitable employment, occupied themselves with building schansen and thick walls before the caves and on the mountain fastnesses. The Commandant whom Letsea had agreed to receive was quietly dismissed by him, his agreement about Makwaai was not fulfilled, and it soon became clear that Letsea was a faithless subject.

In the month of June 1867, Bush, an English trader, went to Mequatling, and was cruelly murdered there in cold blood by the son of Marahabi, the son of Molitzani. A letter was written to Moshesh, asking for the extradition of the murderer in terms of Art. 6 of the treaty of Thabi Bosigo. But without effect. Shortly afterwards, in the month of July, of the same year, Krynaauw was treacherously murdered in open day, whilst he was working in his garden in the annexed territory, by a party of Basutos led by Rantsani, the son of Molitzani.

The shameful manner in which Molitzani and his people had acted, the murder of Bush and Krynaauw, the disgraceful way in which Letsea had broken the agreement by which he was received as a subject of the Orange Free State, the numerous acts of theft and violence committed about this time by the people of Mosopa, the breach of the treaty of Thaba Bosigo by Moshesh, and his non-compliance with the first demands of the Orange Free State, compelled our Government again to draw the sword in the month of August 1867. War is always deplorable, as it causes suffering, deprivation, and misery. To a young State like ours it is a sad thing, on account of the great sacrifice and costs which it brings upon our Government and people. But the conduct of the Basutos rendered it absolutely necessary. For the miseries and suffering caused by this war the Basutos and their Chief Moshesh are alone accountable. It was by their evil deeds that the war was brought on. The death of the Basutos who were killed and wounded in the taking of the several schansen and fortified caves of Korannaberg, of Marahabi's hole, of Platberg, and of Langberg, and in the storming and taking of Makwaaisberg, of Tandjesberg, and of the Kieme, must be laid at the door of the Basuto Chief Moshesh. The number of women made widows (rendered greater by the curse of Basutoland, polygamy) and the suffering and misery so forcibly depicted in your letter, are the results of the faithlessness of the Basuto Chief and his people. Several of the women who were spoken to by our people plainly stated that all the present evils were brought upon them by the "naughty children of Moshesh." The destitute can, however, always find employment in the Orange Free State, as several Basutos have taken refuge in the Orange Free State, after the war of 1866, and are now living there contented and happy.

The annexed territory described in Art. 1 of the treaty of Thaba Bosigo has now, I am happy to say, been entirely cleared, the mountain fastnesses and caves, which the Basutos had strongly fortified by thickly masoned walls, and which they deemed quite impregnable, have, I am glad to say, all been

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE AND NATAL.

taken and cleared, the schanzen and walls have been broken down, and as it is necessary to show them that it will be in vain to attempt again to encroach upon the annexed territory, the crops which have been sown must be destroyed.

The Basutos have been beaten in every engagement. They have long since been convinced that they cannot hold out against the Orange Free State. Within a short time the Basutos will be so subdued and humbled that they will take very good care not to provoke another war with the Government and people of the Orange Free State.

The annexed territory has now been cleared by our forces, but the murderers of Bush and Krynaauw have not yet been delivered over to the authorities of the Orange Free State. Until that is done the war with the Basutos must be carried on with vigour, and as the conduct of Moshesh and his people has brought on the war, and as he has not complied with the just demands of our Government, it is also necessary that he should pay a certain amount of cattle as war expenses. As soon as Moshesh has complied with these demands the Orange Free State Government will grant him peace; to suspend hostilities before this has been done would be ruin to the Orange Free State.

The Government and people of the Orange Free State have shown that they can subdue the Basutos, and that they are able and determined to hold their own against them. The Volkskraad has already voted funds for the establishment of a Border Force, to prevent squatting and thefts.

The testimony of our commandants and people who have traversed Basutoland from one end to the other, will show that the Basutos have quite sufficient land. Mopeli has been placed in Witzie's Hoek. Molapo has sufficient ground for his people, the people of Bushuli have nearly all been killed in the taking of Tandjesberg, Makwaai has left Basutoland, as I have been informed, several Basutos have gone to the Cape Colony, and many others, availing themselves of the opening granted by our Government, have taken service with our Burghers, so that the number of Basutos with Moshesh is very much reduced from what it was in 1864.

Experience has shown that the destruction of the standing crops sown *mala fide* in the conquered and annexed territory is absolutely necessary to the peaceful occupation. Our forces have always shown themselves eager to measure their strength with the Basutos, but the Basutos have always hid themselves in strongly fortified holes and in mountain fastnesses, and dare not show themselves in fair open fight. The taking of Makwaaisberg, of Tandjesberg, and the Kieme show that our forces devote their energies to subdue the treacherous Basutos, and to lay the foundation of a substantial and lasting peace for South Africa. I have already stated that for the misery and suffering caused by the war provoked by Moshesh and his people, they are accountable.

In conclusion, I beg to state that the only information of which the Government of the Orange Free State is in possession is the announcement contained in your letter of the 13th January, that in all probability Moshesh and his tribe are about to become subjects of the British Throne. Our Government knows not what arrangements or negotiations are going on, and indeed, looking to the articles of the Convention of the 23rd January 1854, and to the principles of international law, considering the kindred ties and friendly feelings which always have existed, and which I trust will always continue to exist between the Government and people of the Cape Colony and of the Orange Free State, our Government cannot conceive that a neutral and friendly power will enter into any arrangement or adopt a course of action having the tendency, however remotely, to embarrass the Government of the Orange Free State in obtaining satisfaction from the Basuto Chief Moshesh, with whom we are at the present moment engaged in a war provoked by his breach of treaties, and the acts of violence and theft committed by his people at his instigation, or with his connivance, at a time too when the Government and people of the Orange Free State have very nearly succeeded in vanquishing our enemy.

The Basuto Chief and his people would long since have sued for peace if they did not entertain the mistaken notion that his Excellency the Governor of the Cape of Good Hope would give them back the old line of Major Warden.

I have, &c.

To his Excellency the Governor of the Cape of Good Hope. (Signed) J. H. BRAND.

SIR, Government House, Cape Town, March 14, 1868.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 3rd instant, and having in my communication of the 10th already described the circumstances which led to the conclusion of the treaty of Aliwal in 1858, and to my intervention between the Free State and the Basutos in 1864, and having acquainted you with the forebodings of further strife between them which I then entertained, it seems useless for me to enter into further discussion on those points.

You now inform me that until the murderers of Bush and Krynaauw have been delivered over to you, and until Moshesh has further paid a quantity of cattle as war expenses, the war must be carried on with vigour.

I very deeply regret this determination on the part of the Free State Government; but bearing in mind that Moshesh has twice consented to spare the Free State at the request of this Government, whose intervention had in both cases been solicited in the most pressing terms by the Free State, I have felt myself bound to comply with his entreaties, that I will at once give effect to Her Majesty's gracious intentions in his favour. And I, therefore, now enclose a copy of a proclamation, published yesterday, declaring the Basutos to be the subjects of Her Majesty.

In so doing I think I ought to notice that paragraph of your last letter, in which you observe: "In "conclusion, I beg to state that the only information of which the Government of the Orange Free "State is in possession is the announcement contained in your letter of the 13th January, that in all

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE AND NATAL.

"probability Moshesh and his tribe are about to become subjects of the British Throne. Our Govern-
"ment know not what arrangements are going on."

In my letter of the 13th January I informed you that Her Majesty had been pleased to authorize me to make arrangements for Moshesh and his tribe becoming British subjects. Moshesh immediately forwarded to you a copy of my letter to him, and as a consequence proposed suspension of hostilities as I recommended.

On the 11th February I informed you that he had placed himself entirely in my hands. The actual Proclamation was delayed from my wish to act with due courtesy to your Government as well as to communicate with the Government of Natal.

I entertain still the strongest desire to communicate unreservedly with you with a view to the satisfactory settlement of these affairs.

I have, &c.

His Honour the President of the Free State. (Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

No. 12.

No. 12.

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir P. E. WODEHOUSE, K.C.B., to his Grace the DUKE OF BUCKINGHAM AND CHANDOS.

(No. 29.) On the Orange River, April 9, 1868.

MY LORD DUKE, (Answered, No. 142, June 5, 1868, p. 89.)

I REGRET that on this, the last opportunity I shall have of addressing your Grace by this mail, it is still out of my power to acquaint you of my having arrived at a satisfactory understanding with the Government of the Free State relative to the arrangements for the settlement of the boundary between that State and the late territory of Moshesh; and your Grace will perceive from the copies of correspondence I now enclose that the Volksraad have determined not to negotiate with me, but to send delegates to England to remonstrate with Her Majesty's Government in person.

Before this decision was communicated to me by the President I thought it right to propose that if they would allow the boundary to remain as it was before the war I would undertake to bring to sale 300 valuable farms within that line, and to pay the whole of the proceeds to them, or otherwise to give those farms to their nominees. I hoped by this proposal to place their Government in possession of a large sum of money, of which they are in the greatest need to relieve them of the burthen of the present war, and to place between the Free State and Her Majesty's new subjects a line of border farmers under British control, and therefore available under our authority for preserving order. This offer they have declined, although I am satisfied it was most liberal, and that, without some such arrangement they cannot possibly hold what they profess to have acquired.

My negotiations with the President have therefore for the present terminated, and I hope to-day to cross this river and join the large detachment of our frontier police which is now collected in Basutoland. I shall take advantage of any opportunity that may present itself for communicating with the officers of the Free State forces in the field, and endeavouring to convince them of the reality of our desire to deal fairly by them. Many of them are, I have no doubt, in great alarm at the prospect of losing the farms they have nominally acquired during the war; and I have no doubt that on this point at least I can greatly reassure them.

I do not know when the deputation is likely to sail for England, or what are the facts they are likely to set before you. Possibly they may not go at all, as the Volksraad will reassemble in May, and may come to a different decision. But I hope I may suggest that if your Grace should be satisfied with the tenor of my correspondence, and with the offers I have made up to this time, it will be very desirable to refer the delegates back to this country for the settlement of the question, where alone it is possible that the territorial details, as well as the various interests involved, can be properly appreciated.

I have, &c.

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

His Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos,
&c. &c. &c.

Encl. No. 12.

Enclosure in No. 12.

GOVERNMENT NOTICE.—No. 118, 1868.

Colonial Office, Cape of Good Hope, April 16, 1868.

His Excellency the Governor has directed the publication, for general information, of the following correspondence with the President of the Orange Free State.

By command of his Excellency the Governor,

R. SOUTHEY,
Colonial Secretary.

Sir, Colesberg, March 27, 1868. Cape of Good Hope and Natal.

As I have been enabled since my arrival in the neighbourhood of the Free State to obtain more accurate information as to the position of its Government in regard to the territory stated to have been conquered from or ceded by the Basutos, I hope I may be allowed to submit to you the following suggestions, in proof that the British Government is actuated by no selfish motives, and does not desire to deprive the State of any legitimate fruits of its efforts, but is even ready to adopt a course which will probably prove directly advantageous to it, as well as secure it from future troubles.

There are, I am informed, within the territory, on both sides of the Caledon, claimed by the Free State as having been conquered during the war, about 700 farms of 1,500 morgen each, of which a portion have been sold, and of which the purchasers have in a few instances fulfilled their engagements, while in others only a very partial payment has been made. In no case has there been any permanent or beneficial occupation.

The great object is to secure the permanent and peaceful occupation of the whole country.

To this end I propose the following for your consideration. That the boundary between the Free State and the British territory shall remain as it was fixed in 1858 and 1864; on the understanding that I shall pledge myself to bring to sale by public auction, on the two sides of the Caledon, not less than 300 farms of 1,500 morgen each, and to grant titles to the purchasers, and further to pay over to the Free State the full amount of the purchase money that may be paid for the same; or, if you should prefer it, I would grant titles free of payment, and subject only to quit-rent, for the same number of farms, to persons to be selected by your Government.

It might further be arranged that those purchasers who have on this day fulfilled their engagements shall receive farms on the original terms.

I make this offer in the conviction that, in the absence of any friendly arrangement for the pacification of the country, the practical occupation of these farms will be most hazardous, and that the amount to be realized by the sale of them would be very trifling.

I have, &c.

His Honour the President of the Orange Free State. (Signed) P. E. Wodehouse.

Sir, Bloemfontein, March 27, 1868.

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letters of the 10th and 14th instant.

I think I have in my former letters, as well as in my letter of the 3rd instant, answered some of the points mooted in your two last letters, and sufficiently shown how faithlessly the treaty of Aliwal of 1858 was broken by the Basutos; how, under the pretence that they did not know the boundary line described in that treaty, they encroached upon the farms, for which the owners held British land certificates; and what efforts were made by the Government and people of the Orange Free State, by commissions and interviews, to come to an amicable understanding on that point.

When I assumed office in 1864, I had only recently arrived from Cape Town. I was then under the erroneous impression that the Basutos really did not know the boundary line described in the treaty of Aliwal. Had I then been as well acquainted with the locality as I am now, I would have been of a different opinion. But hoping that when the disputed beacons had been pointed out in accordance with Art. 2 of the treaty of Aliwal, the controversy would be settled, and order and tranquillity be permanently established, I solicited your Excellency's assistance in my letter of the 5th February 1864. The paragraph immediately preceding the passage quoted from my letter of the 5th February 1864 shows with what intention it was written. It is as follows:—"Desirous of obtaining "an amicable settlement of the controversy between the Orange Free State and the Basutos in respect "of this boundary line—anxious to avert the calamities and horrors of the ultima ratio, as long as it "can possibly be avoided, consistently with honour and justice,—and convinced that your Excellency's "well-known feeling of humanity will prompt your Excellency gladly to aid and promote such a "laudable intention, the Volksraad have, by their unanimous resolution of the 3rd February 1864, "entrusted me with the pleasing task of requesting your Excellency that your Excellency will be "pleased to take upon you the decision of the dispute between this State and the Basutos, and point "out the boundary line, or cause it to be pointed out, in accordance with Art. 1 and 2 of said treaty." I had not then gained the experience which I now have of the character of Moshesh and his people to know how little regard they pay to treaties and awards.

Relying upon the justice of our cause, the Volksraad, by their resolution of the 5th May 1864, further empowered your Excellency to make such modifications in the strict description of the line of Major Warden, mentioned in Art. 1 of the said treaty of 1858, to the north of Jammerberg Drift, as you might consider fair and just, and calculated to ensure the maintenance of peaceful relations between the Free State and Basutoland, and that your Excellency's decision should be considered as final. I have already shown in my former letters what respect was paid by Moshesh and the Basutos to your Excellency's award. I have also shown that sufficient time was given to the Basutos to gather the crops sown about the time of and after the award. As a proof of the attention paid by Moshesh and the Basutos to your Excellency's recommendation in March 1864 to abstain from all acts calculated to give offence or cause injury to the people of the Free State, pending the final settlement of the question, I need only point to the words contained in the resolution of the Volksraad of 5th May 1864,—"this "regret is increased by the circumstance that the Basutos seem to have availed themselves of the "interval in which the decision of the dispute has been deferred, to encroach daily more and more on "the boundary line to the north of Jammerberg Drift,"—and to my letters to the Chief Moshesh and his sons, of the 16th, 26th April, 6th, 14th, 18th May, 18th June, 6th July, 3rd August, 1864, and others, complaining of numerous thefts and acts of violence committed by their people. It was not

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE AND NATAL.

fear of the Basutos which induced our Government to solicit your Excellency's mediation to settle the dispute of the boundary line described in the treaty of Aliwal, but the desire to avert the calamities of war, as long as it could be avoided with honour.

The Government and people of the Orange Free State are not forgetful of your Excellency's good offices, and the kind manner in which you undertook the settlement of the boundary line described in the treaty of Aliwal, and have on various occasions expressed their high sense of appreciation of your good services.

The facts recorded in my last letter show that the Orange Free State would in a very short time have entirely subdued the Basutos. Had the Chief Moshesh at once complied with the reasonable demands of our Government, he and his people might now have lived as peaceably and contentedly as Molapo and Mopeli.

The Government and people of the Orange Free State have always endeavoured to show their friendly feelings and affectionate sentiments, which they entertain towards the British Government, and will always do the utmost in their power to promote and strengthen the good understanding between them.

The Government of the Orange Free State does not think that it could reasonably have been expected from them that they should make a proposal to Moshesh for the suspension of hostilities at the very moment that their arms were everywhere victorious, and when they would, within a few weeks at the outside, have been able to dictate their own terms to Moshesh, relying merely on the good faith of Moshesh, and on his power and inclination to restrain his people from any acts of violence pending a final settlement. The little regard paid by the Basutos to your Excellency's recommendation in March 1864, shows how impolitic it would have been—and I think I should have been wanting in my duty—if I had suspended hostilities at the moment when our arms were on the point of completely vindicating our rights, without receiving any guarantee for the delivery of the murderers of Bush and Krynaauw, for the observance of the treaty of Thaba Bosigo, and for the war expenses incurred by our Government through the wrongful acts of the Chief Moshesh and his people.

Art. 2 of the Convention of the 23rd February 1854 states: "The British Government has no "alliance whatever with any native chiefs or tribes to the northward of the Orange River, with the "exception of the Griqua Chief, Captain Adam Kok, and Her Majesty's Government has no wish or "intention to enter hereafter into any treaties which may be injurious or prejudicial to the interests of "the Orange River Government." Whilst Moshesh and his people have evidently been expecting to receive in the month of January the intelligence contained in your letter of the 12th January last, our Government only for the first time received the intelligence at the moment when they had very nearly succeeded in subduing the Basutos, and laying the foundation of a firm and substantial peace, and without ever having been heard upon a point which so seriously affects their interests.

Having noticed a letter of the Chief Moshesh to your Excellency, dated Thaba Bosigo, 26th January 1868, in the *Government Gazette* of the Cape of Good Hope of the 13th March 1868, in which he says, "I know of a certainty that a few weeks ago Mr. Brand boasted," &c., I may be permitted to say that I never boasted of having received a letter from your Excellency, and having written back, as is stated in that letter, neither did I receive or write back such letter as is asserted.

It was with very great regret that I received the announcement contained in your letter of the 10th March, that you would peremptorily prohibit all issues for the removal of ammunition from the Colony to the Free State,—an act which the Government of the Orange Free State maintains is in direct violation of the Convention of the 23rd February 1854.

Having laid the correspondence which passed between your Excellency and myself since the 13th January last before the Volksraad, that honourable body has resolved that it cannot and may not appoint delegates to negotiate with your Excellency concerning the carrying out and sanctioning of measures, and making arrangements, which are based upon a violation of the Convention of the 23rd February 1854.

I have further been directed by the Volksraad to enclose to your Excellency a copy and translation of the resolution of the 24th instant, which I hereby have the honour to do, and to protest, as I hereby do protest with your Excellency, against the Proclamation whereby Moshesh and his people were received as British subjects, and against the order for the stoppage of supply of ammunition mentioned in your Excellency's letters of the 14th and 10th instant, as being prejudicial and injurious to our interests, and contrary to and in violation of the Articles of the Convention of the 23rd February 1854.

As the Government and people of the Orange Free State entertain the most lively feelings of affectionate regard towards Her Majesty's Government, I have, upon the receipt of the Proclamation mentioned in your Excellency's letter of the 14th instant, given orders to our Commandoes not to cross the line described in Art. 1 of the treaty of Thaba Bosigo, but to remain within the annexed territory, and to guard it against any encroachments by the Basutos.

I have, &c.

His Excellency the Governor of the Cape of Good Hope. (Signed) J. H. BRAND.

RESOLUTION of the VOLKSRAAD, taken during an EXTRAORDINARY SESSION on the 24th March 1868.

Moved by Mr. D. B. Grobler, seconded by Mr. T. F. Dreyer:

"The Volksraad, having taken into consideration the correspondence between the President and his Excellency the Governor of the Cape Colony since the 13th January last, declares that the therein mentioned acceptance of Moshesh and his people as British subjects and the annexation of his country

to the British territory, as well as the prohibition of the supply of ammunition to our State from the Colony, are wholly in contradiction of the spirit and letter of the Convention of 23rd February 1854, by virtue of which the Orange Free State exists as a free and independent State, and that thereby it has been most seriously affected in its honour, its dignity, and its most cherished interests.

"The Volksraad declares its conviction that in so far as the British Government may have empowered or authorized the adoption of such proceedings, the motive must have arisen out of incorrect information and inaccurate representations; and therefore resolves to direct the State President to protest against the same with the said Government in the most positive and emphatic manner, and to offer such remonstrance to Her Majesty's Government as may, on principles of reason and equity, be justly expected to lead to the full recognition of the Convention of the 23rd February 1854, and of all rights flowing therefrom.

"The Raad further resolves that notice of this resolution be given to his Excellency the Governor of the Cape Colony, and that his Excellency be informed that, by reason thereof, the Raad is of opinion that it cannot and may not appoint delegates to enter into negotiations with his Excellency for the purpose of carrying out and sanctioning measures and making arrangements which are based upon a violation of the Convention of the 23rd February, and against which the Raad also protests most solemnly with his Excellency."

Carried.

True Extract.

The Secretary of the Volksraad,
(Signed) H. SYBOUTS.

A correct Translation.

(Signed) P. K. HOHNE,
Acting Government Secretary.

SIR, Aliwal North, March 30, 1868.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 27th instant, enclosing the resolution of the Volksraad declaring the acceptance of Moshesh and his people as British subjects, and the annexation of his country to be British territory, as well as the prohibition of the supply of ammunition from the Colony, to be wholly in contradiction of the Convention of the 23rd February 1854, directing the State President to protest against the same with the British Government, and declining to negotiate with me for the purpose of carrying out measures based on a violation of the Convention.

Two acts are here referred to as violations of that instrument, the former authorized and directed by Her Majesty's Government, the latter directed by myself, with great unwillingness, after I found that the Free State were resolved to inflict upon the Colony the evils I wished to prevent, and to refuse those arrangements for peace which on former occasions they had so earnestly implored, and which they had obtained from Moshesh through our intervention. I have no desire to prevent an appeal to Her Majesty's Government on both points, if your Government should be of opinion that that is the wisest course for them to follow; but it may be well for me to point out that these alleged violations of the Convention have been very long preceded by systematic and prolonged breaches of its spirit and provisions by your Government.

One of its most important provisions is, "and the courts, as well the British as those of the Orange "River Government, shall be mutually open and available to the inhabitants of both territories for all "lawful processes."

In the face of this article, the courts of the Free State are now, and have been for many months, entirely closed, and colonial creditors entitled to recover very large sums of money are left wholly without redress.

Again, not long after the war commenced it became my duty to remonstrate very strongly against the employment in the war of British subjects not possessing property in the State, against Her Majesty's express desire and Proclamation; and, notwithstanding this, I know that such people have been constantly employed with the Commandoes.

I mention these facts not for the purpose of recrimination, but, in the face of your determination not to negotiate with me, to show that I had been acting with much forbearance, and was still anxious to arrive at a friendly understanding.

As, however, the Volksraad have determined on a direct reference to Her Majesty's Government, I shall feel obliged if you will inform me what arrangements you have in contemplation for the preservation of peace pending the result of the reference.

And I shall probably receive some reply to the proposal I had the honour to make in my letter of the 27th instant from Colesberg, as, no doubt, all persons who may desire to become purchasers or proprietors of farms on this side of the old border will wish to have titles recognized as valid by both Governments.

As I propose waiting at Aliwal for your reply, I trust it will not long be delayed.

I have, &c.

His Honour the President of the Orange Free State. (Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

SIR, Bloemfontein, April 2, 1868.

IN replying to your Excellency's letter of the 27th ultimo, which I had the honour to lay before the Volksraad, it will, I think, be necessary to state some facts which are of great importance in the consideration of your proposals.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE AND NATAL.

In my letter of the 3rd ultimo, I have shown that the Chief Moshesh was fully aware of, and assented to, the cession of the conquered territory mentioned in Art. 1 of the treaty of Thaba Bosigo. Before signing the treaty, the direction of the boundary line was pointed out, from the place where we were, to Paulus Mopeli and others. After the treaty had been signed by the Chief Moshesh and his sons and his councillors, copies of the treaty in Sesuto were forwarded to the Chief Moshesh. The line was clearly marked off by beacons planted by land-surveyors, in terms of Art. 3 of the treaty. The applications for ground made by Letsea, Molitzani, and Mopeli after the treaty clearly prove that it was fully understood by the Chief Moshesh and his sons and councillors, that the conquered territory had been ceded and annexed to the Orange Free State by Art. 1 of the treaty.

The ceded territory, after having been inspected at a cost of several thousand pounds, was laid out in farms. Three rows of farms immediately adjoining the boundary line described in Art. 1 of the treaty of Thaba Bosigo were granted, on condition of personal occupation, to persons who now hold titles for them, which have long ago been registered in the office of the Registrar of Deeds. Between 300 and 400 farms have already been sold by public auction, large sums have been paid by the purchasers, titles have been issued and registered, money has been advanced, and mortgages have been passed and registered, and several farms have changed owners by sale and transfer.

By the treaty of Imperani, Molapo was received as a subject of the Orange Free State, and that portion of the conquered territory mentioned in Art. 1, treaty of Imperani, which lies between Putisani, Caledon River, and Drakensberg, was granted to him and his people to dwell upon.

A Commandant was appointed for him at a fixed salary, a Commandant's residence and gaol were built there, and field-cornets and policemen have been appointed and paid by our Government.

To meet the expenses of the war, which was concluded by the treaty of Thaba Bosigo, the Volksraad reserved one out of every tenth farm in the conquered territory as guarantee and security for the paper money issued, to the amount of 43,280*l.*

The annexed territory having been conquered with the sword by our burghers, the Volksraad enacted, by Art. 6, 1866, "that the proceeds of the sale of the farms in the conquered territory, after deducting the expenses incurred to bring them to public auction, and a tenth part of the net proceeds for the sufferers and distressed, should be equally divided amongst the white persons who had been on commando, for the losses and sufferings they had sustained.

By Art. 36 of Ord. No. 6, 1866, an extent of 2,000 morgen in the conquered territory, adjoining his country, was granted to the Chief Moroko and his people.

Villages have been surveyed and laid out by land-surveyors in the conquered territory, applications called for and received for erven, and the applicants are now waiting for their titles.

The sale of the remaining farms has already been advertised.

The annexed territory has, as I have shown in my former letters, been again cleared at considerable risks and sacrifices. Under these circumstances, the Volksraad have instructed me to say that they cannot adopt your Excellency's suggestion, that Major Warden's line shall be the boundary between the Free State and the British territory, and that they cannot accept the offer contained in your letter of the 27th ultimo.

The Volksraad has also directed me to suggest that, until the final decision of Her Majesty's Government on the protest mentioned in the Volksraad's resolution of the 24th ultimo shall have been obtained, your Excellency will be pleased to give directions by which Moshesh and his people may be restrained from crossing the boundary line described in Art. 1 of the treaty of Thaba Bosigo. Our Government has already given orders to our Commandants not to cross the boundary, but to confine their operations to within the conquered territory.

The Government of the Orange Free State has not the remotest idea of coming into hostile collision with, or taking up arms against, the British Government, with whom it is anxious to be at all times, and remain, on the best and most friendly terms.

I wish to bring to your Excellency's notice, that after the Proclamation by which Moshesh and his tribe were received as British subjects had been published, to wit, about the 23rd March, Masoepa was prepared to make a raid into the Free State, which was fortunately frustrated by the vigilance of our burghers, and that the Basutos have also very recently carried off horses and cattle from the vicinity of the camps. Under these circumstances I trust your Excellency will adopt the suggestion with respect to the boundary line described in the treaty of Thaba Bosigo, and give orders that such Basutos as might still be there should withdraw and remain on the other side of the line.

I have, &c.

His Excellency the Governor of the Cape of Good Hope. (Signed) J. H. BRAND.

SIR, Aliwal North, April 4, 1868.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 2nd April, and, while undoubtedly regretting on all accounts that the Volksraad have resolved to decline the offer made in my letter of the 27th instant, I learn with satisfaction that your Government has not the remotest idea of coming into collision with the British Government, with whom it is anxious to remain on the best and most friendly terms. These expressions on your part encourage me to hope that my efforts to arrive at a friendly understanding may still not prove entirely fruitless.

I have not the slightest desire to controvert the account given in your present letter of the efforts made by the Free State since the commencement of the war, and of the conquests and arrangements which were the temporary results of those efforts.

It has been my endeavour, in carrying out the instructions of Her Majesty's Government, to obtain the best possible information as to the actual, not the past, state of the country, and to make such

overtures to your Government as were, in my judgment, fair to all concerned, and likely to prove permanently beneficial.

You have now appealed to me to restrain the Basutos from crossing the boundary line fixed by the treaty of Thaba Bosigo, that is to say, to restrain them within a tract which, in my letter of the 11th February last, I described as insufficient for their maintenance; and you inform me, by desire of the Volksraad, that my suggestions cannot be accepted because the territory has been again cleared.

That it may have been a second time cleared may be perfectly true, but that it is not now clear of Basutos is, I believe, beyond doubt.

I learn, from sources on which full reliance can be placed, that Mequatling, Plattberg, Tandjesberg, Maquaisberg, and indeed almost all the places of strength within the territory you claim are again occupied, and command to a certain extent all the country not positively held by the Free State Commandoes. And under these circumstances it is hardly to be expected that the first exercise of British authority should have for its object the ruin of the people who have just become British subjects.

You inform me also that by the treaty of Imperani Molapo was received as a subject of the Free State, and the part of the conquered territory between Putisani, Caledon River, and Drakensberg, which was previously his own, was granted to him. And I ought therefore to acquaint you that, since my arrival at Aliwal, I have received from Molapo the most absolute tender of his allegiance to Her Majesty, and that he is now prepared to act under our guidance.

I cannot but regret that while such is the true state of affairs the Free State Government should have resolved to publish on the 30th ultimo, after the receipt of my letter of the 27th, a notice of the sale of 222 farms lying within the territory in dispute, and some of them situated in the very heart of the country most needed by the Basutos. It might have been supposed that the very reference to Her Majesty's Government which it is your intention to make would have suggested the expediency of refraining from such a step. It is clear that I cannot, on the part of the British Government, recognize the validity of this sale, or of the titles to be issued to the bidders, or in any manner become responsible for the safety of the persons or property of such of them as may attempt to occupy their farms. I very much hope that your Government may yet see reason to postpone a measure calculated in the highest degree to aggravate the existing complications.

In conclusion, I have the honour to inform you that I am about to proceed to Thaba Bosigo, and shall be most glad while there to co-operate with yourself or your officers in carrying out any arrangements for the maintenance of peace and the preservation of property between Her Majesty's subjects and those of the Free State which I can with propriety accede to. My offer of 300 farms is, of course, withdrawn, but there will be every disposition, in the event of negotiation hereafter, to give a liberal consideration to the claims of those who have acquired a claim on your Government for farms within the line of 1858 and 1864.

I have, &c.

His Honour the President of the Orange Free State. (Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

SIR, Bloemfontein, April 3, 1868.

HAVING in my former letter of the 27th ultimo fully replied to some of the points contained in your letter of the 30th ultimo, it will not be necessary to reiterate what I have already stated.

The Government of the Orange Free State is not aware of having been guilty of "systematic and "prolonged breaches of the spirit and provisions of the Convention," as alleged in your letter.

During all the correspondence we have had, the closing of the courts is now, for the first time, alleged as a breach of the Convention. It is indeed very much to be regretted that a young State like ours should, through the evil deeds of Moshesh and his people, have been compelled to declare martial law, and been plunged into a war which we all feel and by which we all suffer. In this State the people are the soldiers and the taxpayers, and have moreover to supply whatever is required for the transports, &c. of the commandoes. Under such circumstances it would be hard indeed when the burghers are doing duty in the field that process should be issued against those who are fighting for their country. In old countries the effects of martial law are neither so prolonged nor so much felt. But even in the Cape Colony judgment was stayed against persons actually serving during the Kafir war, and even in times of peace, viz., upon the death of Mr. Justice Menzies, the sitting of the Circuit Courts, which by the Charter of Justice had to be held twice a year, was suspended until after the arrival of Mr. Justice Bell. By the existence of martial law and the suspension of the civil procedure, our Government is also prevented from recovering the taxes, and creditors in the Free State from suing their debtors, and are in the same position as foreign creditors. We all sincerely hope that the necessity for the continuation of martial law may soon cease. We should in all probability already have had peace and have been enabled to open the civil courts, if the present complication had not arisen by the acceptance of Moshesh and the Basutos as British subjects, at a time when Moshesh would very soon have been obliged to sue for peace upon our own terms.

With respect to the alleged employment of volunteers during the war of 1865, against the Neutrality Proclamation, I beg to refer to my former correspondence, and amongst others to my letter of the 22nd November 1865, in which I have fully entered on that point, and stated that our Government had declined offers of assistance from the Cape Colony and Natal on the ground of the Proclamation of Neutrality.

We maintain that people coming from the Cape Colony or Natal with the view of settling or finding employment in the Free State may lawfully, after they have taken up their residence in the Free State, volunteer to go on commando; by the Commando Law some are liable to, and some are exempt from, duty. Those who are exempt from duty or who have supplied goods may nevertheless go voluntarily on commando; and if a resident Englishman, not liable to or excused from burgher duty, volunteered

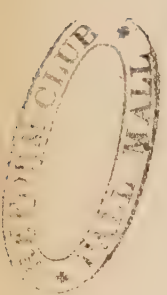
CAPE OF GOOD HOPE AND NATAL.

and was suffered during last war to go on commando, I do not think that our Government thereby acted against the Neutrality Proclamation. I am not aware that our Government did anything in contravention of that Proclamation, and I can only assert, as I have done before, that our Government has always endeavoured to respect the Neutrality Proclamation.

In reply to that part of your Excellency's letter asking "what arrangements I have in view for the "preservation of peace pending the result of the reference" to Her Majesty's Government, I have the honour to say that our Government is ready and willing to guarantee that none of our people shall cross the boundary line described in the treaty of Thaba Bosigo, or molest the Basutos or any one else on the other side of the line, on condition that your Excellency will also guarantee that that line shall be respected by all Her Majesty's subjects, and that no Basuto shall cross that boundary line or molest any one within the conquered and annexed territory.

I have, &c.

His Excellency the Governor of the Cape of Good Hope. (Signed) J. H. BRAND.



SIR, Aliwal North, April 5, 1868.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 3rd instant, and, after the correspondence that has already passed, only feel called upon to notice the following paragraph in that communication:—"And if a resident Englishman, not liable to or excused from burgher duty, volun- "teered and was suffered during last war to go on commando, I do not think that our Government "thereby acted against the Neutrality Proclamation."

You will nevertheless admit, I hope, that this opinion is directly at variance with my own as communicated to you, for on the 25th December 1865 I addressed you as follows:—"While, therefore, I "admit without reserve the right of the Free State to employ volunteers and entice them into its "service by promises of plunder, I must plainly state that the acceptance of the services of those "British subjects who may thus be led to disobey the orders of their own Government will be regarded "as an unfriendly act, fully justifying a departure from the provision of the Convention which relates "to the supply of ammunition." I am enabled to state that Her Majesty's Government subsequently expressed their concurrence in my view.

You may rely on my making every exertion to preserve peace after my arrival at Thaba Bosigo.

I have, &c.

His Honour the President of the Free State. (Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

No. 13.

No. 13.

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir P. E. WODEHOUSE, K.C.B., to his Grace the DUKE OF BUCKINGHAM AND CHANDOS.

(No. 30.) Aliwal North, May 2, 1868.

MY LORD DUKE, (Answered, No. 149, July 9, 1868, p. 89.)

Enclosure.

I NOW beg to submit for your Grace's information the correspondence which has passed between the President of the Free State and myself since I last had the honour of addressing you.

You will perceive that I have not yet found it practicable to come to any arrangement with the Free State; but I may acquaint your Grace that in the course of my journey up to Thaba Bosigo, and while staying in its vicinity, I had several opportunities of explaining to persons belonging to the State the general course of policy I was prepared to adopt if negotiations had been entered into. I believe I may say that in most cases those explanations were satisfactory, and that there is in many quarters a strong feeling of regret at the determination of the Government to have recourse to a deputation to England.

The Volksraad are to assemble for their annual session on the 4th, and I am not without hope that they may be induced to reconsider their policy, and by negotiating with me put an end to the ruinous waste of time.

For the present active warlike operations may be said to have ceased, and in taking leave of the Basutos I strongly recommended them, and obtained their promise to abstain from any steps calculated to give fresh offence and revive hostilities while there was a chance of the Volksraad adopting a pacific course.

Under these circumstances I expect Sir Walter Currie to withdraw from Basutoland with the large portion of the armed police in the course of a few days. A detachment will remain there as a guarantee for the preservation of peace.

I have, &c.

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

His Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos,
&c. &c. &c.

Enclosure in No. 13.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE AND NATAL.

Encl. in No. 13.

SIR, Bloemfontein, April 8, 1868.

IN my letter of the 2nd instant I have fully stated the reasons why the Government of the Orange Free State cannot accept any other boundary line between Free State and Basutoland than that fixed by the treaty of Thaba Bosigo. I have also stated that arrangements had already been made and were still going on for the occupation of the conquered and annexed territory. The purchasers of farms near Imperani, Corannaberg, and in the south Lesuto have worked with energy and goodwill on the farms they purchased. The villages of Ficksburg and Lady Brand have been surveyed and laid out, and the applicants are only waiting for their titles to occupy. There is no doubt that but for the complication which has arisen by the acceptance of the Basutos as British subjects, peace would now have been established on a firm and permanent basis. The wise foresight and good intention of Her Majesty's Special Commissioner Sir George R. Clerk, by the insertion of Art. 2 in the Convention of 23rd February 1854, becomes more and more apparent.

At the time of the Proclamation by which the Basutos were received as British subjects, the conquered and annexed territory had been cleared by our forces; a few weeks more and Moshesh would have sued for peace. The Proclamation did not fix the boundary line between the Free State and Basutoland. We claim the line described in the treaty of Thaba Bosigo by the right of conquest and cession. We certainly expected that after their acceptance as British subjects steps would have been taken to keep the Basutos within the line described in the treaty of Thaba Bosigo, and to prevent them again coming in the annexed territory. I have shown in my letter of the 2nd instant that Masoepa was long after the Proclamation of the 14th March ready to make a raid in the Free State. Fortunately the vigilance of our burghers foiled his plans; but had he accomplished his design, our forces would have been prevented by his acceptance as a British subject from following him up across the line described in Art. 1 of the treaty of Thaba Bosigo.

Notwithstanding the orders given by Sir Walter Currie that the Basutos were to abstain from aggressive movements, as appears from his letter of the 26th March to our commandants, the Basutos have fired upon our men and carried off cattle and horses in the conquered and annexed territory.

The Government of the Orange Free State cannot see upon what principle it can be expected that they should give up any part of the annexed territory for the benefit of the Basutos, who were taken over as British subjects in the midst of a war brought on by their own wrong, and when we were on the point of obtaining a complete victory.

In my letter of the 2nd instant I have shown that the security and guarantee of our Government notes, the issue of title deeds to purchasers, the grant to missionary stations and Moroka and others, the claims of the sufferers through the war and of the burghers, made it impossible for our Government to give up any part of the territory conquered by the sword and annexed by the treaty of Thaba Bosigo, and for which our burghers had fought and bled.

In my letter of the 9th May 1866 I had the honour to enclose for your Excellency's information copies of the treaty of Imperani and of Thaba Bosigo. Taking advantage of all he could think of Molapo's commando had waylaid our burghers returning from the double mountains, they attacked the rear guard of our commando and were signally defeated, seeing no chance of opposing our commando he clamoured for peace; this request was granted, and the treaty of Imperani was concluded, and was soon followed by the treaty of Thaba Bosigo, by Art. 4 of which Molapo and his people were recognized as subjects of the Orange Free State; since that time Molapo and his people have enjoyed the advantages and blessings of peace. They have been treated with great kindness by our Government, and until after the Proclamation of the 14th March there was no reason to think that they would not remain true and faithful subjects of the Orange Free State. But if it be true, as I have been credibly informed, "that Molapo had received a secret message from the "missionaries at Natal, that if the Free State would not consent to the action of the Governor, the "British Government would declare war against the Free State, and that Molapo had to bear "that in mind," and that Moshesh had sent word to Molapo that all Basutos are his people, and all the ground theirs, and that all Basutos and territory is now British, and that the old line of Sir P. E. Wodehouse would be given back, and that the Proclamation had been sent by Moshesh ordering Molapo to acquaint his people that they had now been proclaimed British subjects, it can easily be accounted for why he should almost have been induced to turn traitor to the country of which he had at his own urgent request been received as a subject, and to repay all the kindness of the Government of the Orange Free State with the vilest ingratitude. Here again the reason of Art. 2 of the Convention of 23rd February 1854 is fully proved.

With respect to the sale of the 222 farms advertised for sale on the 29th inst., I beg to state that these farms have been inspected a long time ago, that several had been advertised for a sale which was afterwards postponed, and that some had been reserved in consequence of the treaty by which Letsea was received as a subject of the Free State, which agreement was afterwards so shamefully broken by him.

In my letter of the 3rd I stated that our Government was ready to guarantee that none of our people would cross the line of the treaty of Thaba Bosigo, provided your Excellency also guaranteed that the Basutos would remain on the other side of the line and not molest or hinder our people in the annexed territory; and I also stated that our Government could not accept the line of 1858 or 1864, for that by so doing we should lose the guarantee upon the faith of which our Government notes were issued, we should be liable to actions for damages for the transfer of the purchased and granted farms, we should be depriving our people of what had been promised by our Government, and for which they had fought and bled.

In conclusion I beg to state that our Government shall feel glad if your Excellency will inform us what are "the arrangements for the maintenance of peace and preservation of property between Her

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE AND NATAL.

"Majesty's subjects and those of the Free State contemplated and mentioned in your letter "of the 4th instant."

I have, &c.

His Excellency the Governor of the Cape of Good Hope. (Signed) J. H. BRAND.

SIR, Korokoro, April 14, 1868.

I HAVE had the honour to receive on my arrival here your letter of the 8th instant, and as your Government have resolved not to negotiate with me, but to discuss with Her Majesty's Government in England the various matters at issue, you will probably not be surprised at my confining my reply to the last paragraph of your letter, in which you ask what are the arrangements for the maintenance of peace and preservation of property which I have in contemplation for the time which must elapse before such discussions carried on in England can possibly be brought to a close.

This question was also brought under my notice during my journey hither by subjects of the Free State, who represented that they had recently sustained losses of stock even within its recognized borders, and to whom I pointed out that such losses were but the natural result of the presence in this part of Basutoland of the hostile forces of the Free State. I shall be very glad to find myself in a position to enforce upon the Basutos the absolute necessity for abstaining from all depredation, to see the country open and safe for the progress of all peaceable individuals, and to witness the revival of commerce throughout these regions. At the same time I see no prospect of attaining these results while the Basutos have before them the spectacle of a hostile camp at the Kieme in the midst of their most valued possessions. And it is in the hope that your Government, participating in my desire for tranquillity, and recognizing the cost and hardships which will be entailed on the State and its subjects by keeping Commandoes in the field during the winter, will be prepared to entertain the following proposal, which I make upon the express understanding that its acceptance shall not operate to the prejudice of any representation which it is intended to submit to Her Majesty's Government in opposition to my views.

I have to propose that pending the reply of Her Majesty's Government, the Commandoes or other armed bodies kept in the field by the Free State shall take or not pass beyond the following line. From the junction of the Cornet Spruit with the Orange River along the right bank of the former to the point nearest to Oliphant's Been; from that point to Oliphant's Been; from Oliphant's Been to the southern point of Long Berg, and along the top of that mountain to its north-western extremity; from thence to Jammerberg, from that mountain across the Jammerberg Drift and along the western bank of the Caledon to Jackmann's Drift; from Jackmann's Drift in a straight line to the south point of Corannaberg; from that point through Imperani to the Caledon, and thence along the right bank of that river.

With this temporary arrangement I believe that acts of violence and dishonesty could be effectually checked.

I have, &c.

His Honour the President of the Orange Free State. (Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

SIR, Bloemfontein, April 18, 1868.

SINCE writing my letter of the 8th instant in reply to your Excellency's letter of the 4th instant I have ascertained from Chief Commandant Pansegrow and other sources, that Maquaaisberg was a few days ago still clear of Basutos. I wish further to add that the conquered territory was at the time of the Proclamation of the 12th last quite clear of Basutos, and that such Basutos as may now be lingering in the annexed territory came in after the Proclamation. I have ascertained that there are now some Basutos at Platberg, who came in after the Basutos had been declared British subjects, and in consequence of pretended orders to re-occupy the conquered territory and the assurance from Moshesh that the old line would be given them again. Our burghers have orders to keep the conquered and annexed territory clear of Basutos, who may attempt to encroach upon the line fixed by the treaty of Thaba Bosigo.

With reference to your Excellency's letter of the 5th instant, I have the honour to remark that I do not consider the case put by me in my letter of the 3rd instant, and that quoted from your letter of the 25th December 1865, as parallel, and that I cannot agree to the case there put, as I had the honour to state in my letter of the 12th January 1866.

When I had the honour in my letter of the 8th instant to request information as to the contemplated "arrangements for the maintenance of peace and preservation of property between Her Majesty's subjects "and those of the Free State," mentioned in your letter of the 4th instant, I wished to ascertain what measures would be taken by your Excellency to restrain and prevent the Basutos from coming from Basutoland into the Free State to steal. Several thefts have lately been committed by the Basutos in the Free State. I shall afterwards transmit to your Excellency a correct list of the cattle and horses stolen by the Basutos since the 12th March. This morning I have received from the Chief Moroka intelligence that he had caught two Basuto thieves with upwards of 30 stolen horses in their possession. Sad experience and the murders of Bush and Krynaauw have shown that the Basutos can only be kept in check by an active and vigilant frontier force. I shall be glad to hear from your Excellency what steps you intend to take to prevent the Basutos from continuing their depredations.

We shall all rejoice to see peace and tranquillity established, and I feel confident that we should now have had peace, and that commerce would have revived and the Courts been opened within a very short time, but for the inopportune acceptance of the Basutos as British subjects, at the time when they were very nearly subdued. A few weeks more and our Commandoes would have com-

pelled Moshesh to sue for peace. As no guarantee has been given that the Basutos will be restrained from crossing the line fixed by the treaty of Thaba Bosigo, our Commandoes must necessarily be kept in the field. But I am happy to know that our burghers will cordially and cheerfully hold possession of the annexed territory, twice conquered by our arms, as long as it is required for the maintenance of our rights. The Basutos know that they can rely upon our word not to cross the line fixed by the treaty of Thaba Bosigo, and therefore take every advantage to steal and encroach upon the line fixed by the treaty signed by Moshesh and his sons and councillors on the 3rd April 1866. CAPE OF GOOD HOPE AND NATAL.

I regret that for the reasons stated in my letters of the 2nd, 3rd, and 8th instant I cannot in opposition to the resolution of the Volksraad accept the line proposed by your Excellency in your letter of the 14th instant.

I have, &c.

His Excellency Sir P. E. Wodehouse, K.C.B., Governor, &c. of the Cape of Good Hope.

(Signed) J. H. BRAND.

SIR, Korokoro, April 26, 1868.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 18th instant, and beg to acquaint you that I shall now await the result of the deputation you propose sending to England; and shall be glad if on their return it be found practicable to make arrangements as substantially and permanently beneficial to the people of the Free State as might at present have been concluded with great ease.

I have, &c.

His Honour the President of the Orange Free State.

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

No. 14. No. 14.

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir P. E. WODEHOUSE, K.C.B., to his Grace the DUKE OF BUCKINGHAM AND CHANDOS.

(No. 31.) Aliwal North, May 2, 1868.

MY LORD DUKE, (Answered, No. 152, July 9, 1868, p. 91.)

IN connexion with my previous Despatches on the subject, I now beg to acquaint your Grace that on the 15th ultimo I reached Thaba Bosigo, where I was received with great satisfaction and cordiality by Moshesh with the principal Chiefs and a large concourse of the people of the tribe.

I thought it right to take advantage of this opportunity to impress upon their minds the value of the effort in their favour which had been made by Her Majesty's Government, and the strong obligations resting upon all of them to prove by their loyalty and general good behaviour their sense of the obligation conferred upon them. I informed them also of the intended annexation to the Colony of Natal, explaining at the same time that this step must necessarily be deferred until we had brought to a close our negotiations with the Free State, and warning them that in consequence of the very low ebb to which their affairs had been brought by the operations of the war, before our intervention took place, some sacrifice of territory on their part would be inevitable. Lastly, I informed them that although it was our wish at present to interfere no more than was necessary with their native customs, we should nevertheless be compelled to bring at once certain matters into some conformity with Christian and civilized usages, and likewise to make provision for the government of the country.

These provisions will be found embodied in the regulations now enclosed, which have been discussed with the principal men, as well as with several of the French Missionaries, and which I shall shortly publish. They may at first sight strike your Grace as imperfect and peculiar, but they are sufficient to strike at the root of some of the most objectionable native customs, and I may assure you go quite as far as ever the Missionaries expected or thought desirable. No doubt as matters advance they will require much modification and addition, but such alterations can easily be made from time to time after we have fairly established these first principles. Enclosure. Proposed Regulations.

The proposed Hut tax is generally regarded as very light and unimportant. The principal men urged the necessity for the appointment of four or at least three British Officers, and entirely concurred in their being paid salaries sufficient to secure competent men, on the understanding that any participation in trade on their part would be strictly prohibited. Altogether they were very sanguine, and I believe they were right as to the

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE AND NATAL.

revenues of the country proving amply sufficient for its legitimate expenses as soon as their affairs had been brought into a state of order.

I have, &c.

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

His Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos,
&c. &c. &c.

Encl. in No. 14.

Enclosure in No. 14.

1. The Executive and Judicial Administration shall be conducted in the name of Her Majesty, by one or more resident agents, to be appointed by and subject to the instructions of the High Commissioner.

2. The administration shall for the present be conducted in conformity with the native usages of the tribe, except in so far as the same may be hereby or hereafter modified and amended.

3. In the hearing of any case, civil or criminal, which may be brought before him, the agent shall call in the assistance of three intelligent and respectable residents, but the decision or sentence in each case shall be pronounced by the agent himself.

4. Every such decision, where the value of the subject in dispute shall exceed , or where such decision shall affect rights of inheritance, and every such sentence whereby any person may be sentenced to pay a fine of more than , shall be subject to appeal to the High Commissioner, by whom the same may be confirmed or reversed or amended as may appear proper.

5. Any person convicted of murder shall be liable to the punishment of death, but no sentence to that effect shall be carried into effect until a full report of the proceedings in the case shall have been submitted to the High Commissioner, and the sentence shall have been approved and confirmed by him.

6. Any person convicted of theft shall be liable to a fine not exceeding times the value of the property stolen, and at the discretion of the Magistrate, upon any second or subsequent conviction to such fine, or to corporal punishment not exceeding lashes.

7. All other crimes and offences shall be punishable by fine at the discretion of the Magistrate or by corporal punishment not exceeding lashes.

8. In all cases of theft of horses, cattle, or other stock, in which the animals stolen shall be traced within the limits of any kraal, it shall be the duty of the people of such kraal to assist in the recovery of the same, and in the apprehension of the thief or thieves, and in any case in which the agent shall be satisfied that the people have failed in the discharge of the duty hereby imposed upon them, it shall be lawful for him to recover in equal proportions from the persons liable to Hut tax in such kraal the amount of the fine payable for any such theft under the 6th Article hereof.

9. In all cases of payment of fines or of the sale of property in satisfaction of the same for theft, the proceeds shall be distributed as follows:— to the person whose property may have been stolen, to the chief or headman to whose district the offender may belong, provided he shall have rendered all due assistance in apprehension and conviction, and the balance to the Government.

10. If the property stolen or any portion of it shall be recovered and restored to the owner, the Magistrate may at his discretion make a proportionate abatement in the amount of the fine, and may pay to the owner of the property stolen reasonable compensation for any trouble and expense incurred by him.

11. In all cases of payment of fines for other crimes per cent. of the sum recovered shall be paid to the prosecutor or party injured, per cent. to the chief or headman on the terms mentioned in the 9th Article, and the balance shall be paid to the Government.

12. All fines which may be imposed under these regulations may be paid or recovered in money, or in stock, or in grain, at the discretion of the Magistrate. And for the purpose of such payment or recovery such stock or grain shall be valued as follows, that is to say:—each horse ; each cow or ox ; each sheep or goat ; each nurid of wheat ; each nurid of mealies ; each nurid of Kafir corn . And the allotment of such recoveries to the prosecutor, to the Government, and to the headman shall be made in like proportions. Provided that the Magistrate shall be at liberty to reject any worthless animal that may be tendered in payment.

13. Dowry may be given as heretofore to the parents or other relatives of females about to be given in marriage, but no such female shall be given in marriage without her own consent. And any person convicted of giving or taking any female in marriage in opposition to her own wish, or of aiding or abetting in the same, shall on conviction be liable to a fine of .

14. The parties to every marriage intended to be solemnized, whether according to Christian rites or native customs, shall appear before the agent, by whom, after ascertaining that both parties are consentient thereto, the same shall be registered. And a fee of half-a-crown shall be payable to the agent for the use of the Government for such registration.

15. If any female shall desert her husband without just cause, of which the resident agent shall be the judge, the husband shall be entitled to recover by order of the said agent, from the parents or other relatives, as the case may be, the dowry which he may have paid to them, or an equivalent for the same. But if such female shall leave any children with her husband, then such husband shall not be entitled to recover any of the dowry paid by him.

16. All marriages which may have been or which may hereafter be celebrated in Basutoland by ministers of the Christian religion shall be taken to be of the like force and effect as if the same had been celebrated according to native customs.

17. Any female whose husband shall die shall be free from the control of any other individual, and shall be at liberty to contract a second or subsequent marriage at her pleasure.

18. Children shall, until they arrive at maturity, be subject to the control of their parents, and not during the life of either of such parents to that of any other person whatsoever. No female whose father may have died shall be given for the first time in marriage without the consent of her mother, and such consent shall be declared before or established to the satisfaction of the agent.

19. Any person convicted of procuring or promoting the circumcision of any child, in opposition to the wishes of the parents of such child, or the survivor of them, shall be liable to a fine not exceeding .

20. For the maintenance of the government of the country, and for payment of the expenses thereof, there shall be payable annually to Her Majesty the sum of ten shillings for each hut or wife's residence that may be erected within this territory. And such sum shall be payable in the month of August, and may be paid in money, or in stock, or in grain, at the rates mentioned in the 12th Article.

Cape of Good Hope and Natal.

No. 15.

No. 15.

Copy of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir P. E. Wodehouse, K.C.B., to his Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos.

(No. 32.) Aliwal North, May 2, 1868.

My Lord Duke, (Answered No. 149, July 9, 1868, p. 89.)

I have reserved for a separate communication my report on that part of the proceedings at Thaba Bosigo which refers to the annexation of Basutoland to the Colony of Natal.

After I had concluded my remarks Moshesh, while expressing his warmest gratitude for the favour bestowed upon him on his acceptance as the Queen's subject, took occasion to object very decidedly to the proposed union to Natal. He disclaimed having ever entertained such a notion; he asserted that in the great difficulties in which they were placed, and bearing in mind the demands made upon them for the inroad made into Natal in 1865, they believed it to be of the utmost importance to gain the favour of that Government, and therefore to make general overtures to them. He entered upon all the transactions that had taken place between himself and successive Governors of the Cape; urged that all their relations had been with the Cape, and that the proposal to detach them from it in favour of Natal would be like separating a child from its mother. Subsequently at other interviews with the principal men the same views were expressed. Letsia, the great son of Moshesh, asked how any in his senses could ever have conceived such an idea. And at an interview which took place between them and the Lieutenant-Governor of Natal, at which I was not present, I learn that they expressed themselves to the same effect.

From all that has now passed and from my general knowledge of their mode of proceeding, I believe that they really never did intend to ask for annexation to Natal as a thing to be really carried out. They were at the time in the greatest difficulties, and not being over nice in their ideas of honesty and upright dealing, they endeavoured to accomplish their object of being received into British allegiance, and trusted to the course of events to enable them afterwards to modify the exact terms of the agreement.

One circumstance especially confirms me in this belief. In the course of my journey I visited Molapo, one of Moshesh's sons, who made a treaty with the Free State, and while at his residence I had an interview with Paulus Mopeli, the Chief who, as your Grace will find, was sent by Moshesh to make the overtures to the Natal Government upon which your instructions were founded. This man has become a subject of the Free State, and having been removed from Basutoland, has been placed by them in a tract of land lying between that country and Natal. I asked him whether in the event of negotiations taking place he wished to return or to remain where he was without becoming a British subject; he said he was most anxious to become the latter, but could not afford to give up the new land. He was strongly imbued with the notion that the whole country, Free State and everything, would ultimately become British, and I have no doubt that in the interest of that scheme he went much further in his overtures to Natal than his instructions warranted him in doing.

The immediate effects of this insincerity and concealment of purpose on the part of the Basutos are very much to be regretted, inasmuch as they appear to have led your Grace to issue the instructions under which I have been acting, and have caused Mr. Keate to undertake a laborious and expensive journey to no purpose. Moshesh has put in writing (herewith enclosed) the objections he has raised, and I have told him repeatedly and in the plainest language that the change would be most unexpected, and probably distasteful to Her Majesty's Government, who would be perfectly free to take

Enclosure. Letter from Moshesh, April 21, 1868.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE AND NATAL.

their own course respecting it. For my own part your Grace will not expect me to view the charge of intention as in other respects objectionable or affording ground for abandoning the measure itself. Moshesh's description of his previous connexion with the Cape Colony is perfectly true. His territory is quite united to and has easy access to it, while the union with Natal at any point can only be effected by means of delicate and difficult negotiation. The great object to be attained is the introduction of British authority, and with all deference to the views of Her Majesty's Government, I am still of opinion that an immediate union with either Natal or the Cape is not desirable.

The sudden introduction of Cape Colonial Law with the action of the Cape Parliament is much to be deprecated, and I think your Grace will find that the Natal Legislature has not unfrequently shown a disposition to pass measures pressing heavily and exclusively on the Natives, more particularly with the object of raising money.

This country will, as I have already stated, pay its own expenses, and I really believe had better be kept separate for the present.

I have, &c.
(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

His Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos,
&c. &c. &c.

Encl. in No. 15.

Enclosure in No. 15.

SIR, Thaba Bosigo, April 21, 1868.

IN a letter dated Cape Town the 13th of January last, written by your Excellency, and in the public meeting which took place here at Thaba Bosigo on the 15th instant, your Excellency on both occasions mentioned that the Imperial Government wanted Basutoland to be, if practicable, annexed to the Colony of Natal.

As your Excellency has given me full liberty to express my thoughts on the matters connected with the future welfare of my people, I may be allowed to say that such a decision, that Basutoland should be annexed to the Natal Colony, is opposed to the wishes of every Mosuta who understands a little the merits of the question.

That decision of Her Majesty's Government may have arisen from the fact that, in consequence of the unfortunate raid made into Natal territory by Lesaoana, I was obliged by circumstances to correspond with the authorities of that country about that miserable affair. It is true that at that time being in great anxiety about the future I sent my brother, Paulus Mopeli, with a message to the Natal Government begging it to have pity upon me and my people, and to receive us under its protection; but that protection was refused to us in consequence of a message of your Excellency to the effect that no prayer for protection ought to be considered before Basutos had paid the full amount of the fine imposed upon them. The matter then was dropped entirely; the consequence was, as your Excellency will well remember, that every door was shut against us, whereby we might have gone to look out for help in any direction whatever.

When Makotoko went to Natal, when the last war had already broken out, with a message praying again the Government of that Colony to consider our dangerous position and to have pity upon the Basuto people, he was only going in the footsteps of those who had gone before him on a like errand, because at that time we knew of no other way whereby we might have attained to the end we had then in view. I do not remember then to have made any reference or expressed a special wish to be annexed to the Colony of Natal, in case my prayer should be entertained. My wish, and that of the whole nation, was then, as it had been before that, and as it is still now, to receive the benefit of the protection of the British Government in any shape and under whatever conditions.

We were all intent upon and longing after a deliverance from the dangers of all kinds and the total ruin which was then imminent.

I thank heartily the Natal Government for the great sympathy it then did and has ever since manifested for the interests of Basutoland. I would in no way and by no means cause your Excellency to infer from what will follow that we feel aught but gratitude to the Natal Government for the share we owe to it this day of the good things which have befallen us. And I wish your Excellency would express to his Excellency the Lieutenant-Governor of Natal and to Mr. Shepstone how we shall always remember their kindness and sympathy, thanking them at the same time for having come so long a distance in order by their presence to contribute to the establishment of peace and good relations between this country and the Free State. But at the same time, having the interests of my people at heart, wishing that they should advance in civilization under the fostering care of the Queen, I cannot hide from your Excellency that I sincerely wish that this country should be annexed to the Cape Colony.

My people have had very few relations with Natal, whilst many hundreds of them, I may say even many thousands, know the ways and the laws and the customs of the Cape Colony for having gone and worked there. I believe that it would always, or at least for a long time to come, be impossible for Basutos to open a regular trade with the Natal Colony on account of the mountains which separate that country from Basutoland, whilst there is nothing to hinder any trade which may spring up between this and the Cape Colony, which trade, as everybody well knows, has now been going on for many many years. And if I dare say something about myself, I, more than any other Mosuta, can say that I know the Cape Colony only, having had since Sir Peregrine Maitland's truce relations with nearly all the Governors who have hitherto ruled the Cape Colony in the name of Her Majesty.

But still trusting in your Excellency's patient hearing, I may be allowed to say that, rather than to be annexed to the Cape Colony, I would wish that I and my people should depend from the High Commissioner alone. I am afraid that the Cape Parliament being partly, perhaps mostly, composed of Boers, may be influenced by that party and treat me and my people in a way which might be hurtful to the interests of the Basutos. I wish that Basutoland, as your Excellency may make its future limits, could be made a *native reserve* where natives alone should be allowed to dwell, and which would be dependent from the High Commissioner. CAPE OF GOOD HOPE AND NATAL.

Hoping that even when your Excellency goes elsewhere to take the government of any other part of the Queen's dominions, although my most earnest wish is that now that I have had for several years undoubted proofs of your sympathy and interest for the Basutos, your Excellency might always remain at the head of the Government of the Cape Colony. Your successor may be found to have the same noble and impartial tendencies which have been so manifest in all your public acts and dealings with the Basutos, and which have endeared your Excellency's name to every man and woman and child in this country.

But I may be mistaken in my fears. All that I have said hitherto is however to prove to your Excellency that neither myself nor the tribe have any wish to be annexed to the Colony of Natal; that we would rather become a portion of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope; and that above all we should like to depend from the High Commissioner alone in case it should be practicable.

Your Excellency let me know some time ago that you had proposed to the Free State Government terms by which the value of some hundred farms taken in Basutoland should be paid over to them. At that time I said that your Excellency was quite at liberty to do whatever you found right and good. But I may be allowed to say to-day that as I know that with peace and the protection of Her Majesty's Government the population of this country will very soon increase, added to it many Basutos who have been obliged on account of hunger or war to emigrate elsewhere, who now shall be but too glad to return to their homes and relations. Your Excellency might find it right to make a law by which no other portion might be at any time alienated from the country which is to be occupied by Basutos.

Your Excellency has spoken also of appointing one or several resident agents in Basutoland for the government of the country. I believe your Excellency will best know how many of them may be needed, or rather how many may be maintained by the hut tax which is to be raised in this country. Still remembering your Excellency's kind order that I should freely express my wishes, might I be permitted, without being guilty of wishing for too many things, to say that there is a man, Mr. Joseph Orpen, whom I know and love and trust, who knows Basuto and the customs of Basutoland, whom all Basutos know likewise, and have learnt to appreciate for his many services rendered in times past to Basuto interests, whom your Excellency might perhaps be willing to appoint to one of the situations of resident agents to be placed in Basutoland. I know nothing of his present position, neither of his actual wishes. I only name him to say that he and other like-minded men would find Basutos prepared to do everything as your Excellency might command them to do, because of the entire confidence they could feel in them.

If I have said too much let your Excellency forgive me. But how can I feel less for my people who have always been used to call me their father, and towards whom I have ever felt as a father ought to feel towards his children.

Believe me, &c.
(Signed) × MOSHOESHOE. (L.S.)

His Excellency Sir P. E. Wodehouse, K.C.B.,
High Commissioner and Governor of the Cape Colony.

No. 16. No. 16.

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir P. E. WODEHOUSE, K.C.B., to his Grace the DUKE OF BUCKINGHAM AND CHANDOS.

(No. 33.)

Aliwal North, May 2, 1868.

MY LORD DUKE, (Answered, No. 149, July 9, 1868, p. 89.)

IT now becomes my duty to acknowledge the receipt of your Grace's Despatch, No. 108, of the 26th February last.

This Despatch reached me in Basutoland on the day before I commenced my journey homewards, and while the principal Basutos were actually assembled around my tent to receive my last directions for the guidance of themselves and their people, during the interval that must elapse before the decision of Her Majesty's Government on the representation of the Free State could be received. I have therefore thought it right to complete my narrative of all that has occurred here before replying to your Grace's last communication.

I cannot now doubt that when your Grace wrote your Despatch, No. 78,* of the 9th December last, you intended to convey to me authority to receive the Basutos as British subjects, only after having obtained the assent of the Natal Legislature to their incorporation with that Colony. But at the same time I feel sure you will do me the justice to admit, that if I had ever supposed myself to be subject to such a condition, I should

* Page 86.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE AND NATAL.

not have thought of taking the steps that I have done, and which I have so fully reported.

Indeed I trust your Grace will do me the favour to review your first Despatch. You will perceive that it was very natural for me, viewing the subject from my point of view, to regard the question of annexation to Natal as entirely subordinate, and as little more than a possible consequence of the reception of these people as British subjects. The expression used by your Grace was, "assuming therefore that the Legislature of Natal, "as Her Majesty's Government have reason to anticipate, will readily acquiesce in such "a measure, they authorize you, whenever a fitting opportunity may occur, to treat "with the Chief Moshesh for the recognition of himself and his tribe as British subjects, "and for the incorporation of their territory with Natal on the general conditions above "stated." You will remember that I had long looked upon a closer union with them in some shape as absolutely essential to the restoration of peace and the maintenance of order on our north-eastern border; that I was most desirous of bringing to a close a war which had ruined our commerce with the interior, and caused destructive losses to the merchants of the Colony, which had been converted by the Free State into a process of starvation, tending to drive the Basutos in a state of misery over our borders; and in which, while professing neutrality, we were withholding ammunition from the Basutos, and supplying it freely to their enemies; that I could not forget that Moshesh had twice, at the solicitation of Sir George Grey and myself, consented to spare the very State, which was now compassing his destruction, and that I had previously objected to the union of Basutoland with Natal, although in obedience to the wishes of Her Majesty's Government I would have used my best efforts to bring it about. Your Grace will, I am sure, make allowance for the influence which such impressions must naturally produce upon the mind of one called upon to deal with such various and complicated interests, and to act under instructions which appeared to convey a considerable discretion. Her Majesty's Government clearly believed in the willingness of both Moshesh and the Natal Legislature to adopt the plan, and they led me to adopt the same view.

I must also endeavour, and I trust not without success, to satisfy your Grace that the course I have pursued is in the main less likely to cause embarrassment, and better calculated to bring about a speedy and beneficial settlement of affairs than if we had commenced by a negotiation with the Legislature of Natal. It requires but a slight acquaintance with the proceedings of such bodies to enable one to predict with confidence that in this instance their first step would have been an attempt to establish conditions. Indeed Mr. Keate himself in his confidential letter to me of the 8th February last, intimates his belief that there would be much questioning as to the amount of land to be available for Europeans, much criticizing of the arrangements to be made for the benefit of the Basutos, a close scrutiny of all measures of compensation. It is most improbable that all these points would have been disposed of without reference to Her Majesty's Government, or in the course of a single session of the Natal Council. In the meantime the views of Her Majesty's Government must have become publicly known. The Basutos would have been led to form the most sanguine expectations, while the Free State, on the other hand, would have loudly remonstrated, and have made increased efforts for the destruction of their enemies. It is impossible to say for what length of time this state of confusion might have been prolonged by the deliberations of the Natal Legislature.

Again, I must submit with all respect for your Grace, that the policy of leaving virtually to the decision of the Natal Legislature whether the Basutos should become British subjects or not, is of very doubtful expediency.

At present throughout these regions, and especially by the natives, the Queen's Government, whether in England or as represented by the Governor of the Cape, is regarded as supreme, and I am not sure that it is as yet prudent or expedient to destroy that belief. I imagine that it would have been impracticable to render clearly intelligible to the Basutos the reasons for making over to the Natal Legislature the decision of such a question. They could but have regarded it as a subterfuge and evasion on the part of the Government.

Lastly, I must endeavour to convey to your Grace my own conviction that the scheme which I have been endeavouring to work out is both safe and desirable in its general bearings. There can be no question that the Basutos are now greatly subdued. The personal power of Moshesh is fast waning. He is very old, and has suffered much from the anxieties of the war. His sons and principal chiefs are jealous of each other, and seek their own interests. Each will try to ingratiate himself with the Government. The people are thoroughly tired of war, industrious, very fond of gain, and quite able to

appreciate the advantage of living under a civilized Government. No one who possesses a knowledge of the country feels a doubt as to its perfect ability to maintain the simple form of Government which for some years it will be likely to require, and which will be best suited to it. In course of time, as the people advance in wealth and civilization, they will become fitted for that union with their European neighbours which seems to be their inevitable destiny. CAPE OF GOOD HOPE AND NATAL.

Your Grace has now instructed me to take the earliest opportunity of explaining to the Basutos that the acceptance of their allegiance is conditional only upon the satisfactory completion of the negotiations with the Free State and of the acceptance by Natal. Your Grace will forgive my expressing my inability to perceive the justice of leaving the decision, whether Moshesh and his people should obtain the great boon of becoming British subjects, to their most bitter enemies, who now desire nothing so much as their complete ruin. In your first Despatch you left to me (as regarded the Free State) the time and manner of accomplishing the measure, and impressed upon me the importance of settling the boundaries. I acted at once with the view of bringing this miserable war to a close, and I have been making every effort to come to an understanding about the boundary. When these last instructions were written you had not received the Proclamation already published, or any of the correspondence that had arisen out of my first letters to the parties interested. After all that has occurred, and while I am still uninformed as to the impression my reports may make upon you, I do not feel that I can make such a declaration as you have required without resigning my office and withdrawing from further participation in this business. It is not impossible that such a step might prove unpleasing to your Grace, while it would certainly place my temporary successor in a most embarrassing position. And I have therefore limited myself, when finally taking leave of Moshesh, to enforcing again upon him the surprise and dissatisfaction which his change of intention as to Natal must cause the Government, with whom it rested absolutely to decide what should be done. I am bound to add that he adhered steadily and energetically to his objections to Natal.

I must now leave the case and my conduct in the hands of Her Majesty's Government. But as I am very anxious for the success and confirmation of the policy I have adopted, I will ask your Grace to bear in mind that I have now been in office here longer than any Governor since Lord Charles Somerset, that I have paid the most constant attention to border and native affairs, that not a shot has been fired in war by a British soldier during my Government, that I have never applied either to Her Majesty's Government or to this Parliament for the smallest sum for purposes of war, and that I have never involved the former in any difficulty. If, however, Her Majesty's Government should unfortunately regard it as their duty to disavow what I have done, or even to withhold from me a frank support, then I think it will be desirable to relieve me at once of my present office, and to place the management of these intricate affairs in the hands of one whom they can unreservedly trust.

I have, &c.
(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

His Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos,
&c. &c. &c.

No. 17. No. 17.

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir P. E. WODEHOUSE, K.C.B., to his Grace the DUKE OF BUCKINGHAM AND CHANDOS.

(No. 37.) Government House, Cape Town,
May 18, 1868.

MY LORD DUKE, (Answered, No. 149, July 9, 1868, p. 89.)

SINCE my return to Cape Town I have had the honour of receiving your Grace's Despatch, No. 116* of the 27th March last, and am glad to infer, that while still in much anxiety as to what is passing here, you are not disposed to withdraw altogether your confidence from me. * Page 88.

Allow me therefore, before entering into details, to assure your Grace in general terms, but with a freedom for which I hope the urgency of the case will be a sufficient excuse, that you cannot be more anxious than myself to avoid involving Her Majesty's Government in any serious complications or hostilities in South Africa. Every letter that I have written, every step that I have taken, has been with the full sense of my responsibility to you, and of your responsibility to the British Parliament, and with a careful regard to all the bearings of the case. I do not yet see the slightest ground for

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE AND NATAL.

apprehension as to the consequences, nor do I anticipate failure, unless my acts be overruled.

Her Majesty's Government, most unexpectedly I must confess, adopted the resolution of receiving the Basutos as British subjects, and entrusted the execution of the measure to my discretion.

It is perfectly impossible for your Grace at such a distance to comprehend, or for me to render clearly intelligible to you, the complication of feelings and interests mixed up in these affairs, and until some mischief clearly arises out of my conduct of them, I must submit, though with the most sincere respect for Her Majesty's Government, that it will not be wise to interfere with it. If your Grace finds me moving troops, or asking for military assistance or money, it will be time to disavow my acts, to remove me from my post, and to authorize another to execute your instructions.

I understand that by the last mail the President of the Free State transmitted to England a protest, of the contents of which I am quite ignorant, which it was intended to place in the hands of the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs. This is not the first attempt that has been made by these South African Republics to place themselves in communication with the Foreign Office, in which they have hitherto failed, and I cannot well conceive any more fertile source of misunderstanding and confusion than the extension to them of the right of corresponding directly with Her Majesty's Government. It is not possible that any subject of correspondence could arise in which Colonial interests would not be involved, or which could be treated at home without a previous reference to the Government of the Cape.

I feel sure also that if the protest in question contains any complaints of acts of mine on which you are not fully informed, or if it contains a narrative of past events of the accuracy of which you have not positive testimony, you will do me the justice of at least calling for an explanation from me before coming to a decision.

Indeed, at the risk of being considered arbitrary and unreasonable, I must advise that the Free State be counselled to enter into negotiations with me on the points at issue, which can never be settled satisfactorily beyond the Colony. And above all, I must beg that your Grace will not discountenance the proposal I have put forward, for issuing British titles for the farms ceded by the Basutos. The great object we have in view is the maintenance of peace. The Basutos and the Boers cordially hate each other. The Free State Government possesses neither the power nor the means of preserving order on the border. If the border farmers hold their lands under us, we can make them available, as well as the Basutos, for preserving order.

Enclosure.—Mr. Brand to the Governor, April 28, 1868. Reply, May 8, 1868.

In conclusion I have only to forward the latest correspondence that has passed, which even now indicates that the State may change its policy.

I have, &c.

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

His Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos,
&c. &c. &c.

P.S.—May 19th.—I received last night, in confirmation of my expectations, a Resolution of the Volksraad, making overtures, though of a very impracticable nature, towards negotiation. This communication with my reply I must forward by next mail.

It may also be satisfactory to your Grace to learn the re-assuring fact that the main body of the Frontier Police have recrossed the Orange River on their return to their ordinary stations. And you will not be surprised, I trust, if under all the circumstances I inform you, that I shall have great hesitation in acting on any further instructions that I may receive, tending to diminish the chances of the success of my present policy before I am put in possession of your decision on the very full explanations that I have transmitted by this mail.

P. E. W.

Encl. in No. 17.

Enclosure in No. 17.

SIR, Bloemfontein, April 28, 1868.

IN acknowledging the receipt of your Excellency's letter of the 26th instant, I shall be glad if you will kindly inform our Government what the "arrangements" are, mentioned in your Excellency's letter of the 26th instant, "as substantially and permanently beneficial to the people of the Free State, "which might at present have been concluded with great ease."

I have the honour to enclose a list of 164 horses, 208 head of cattle, and 693 sheep, stolen by the Basutos from the districts of Bloemfontein and Caledon River since the Proclamation of the 12th March last. The spoor of the horses and cattle stolen from Kraaifontein, Broederstroom, and from the farm of the widow C. Clerk, was followed up to the other side of Hanglip, where all the spoors joined, going in the direction of Mooiroos; the spoor of the other stolen cattle, &c. went in the direc-

tion of Basutoland. As the acceptance of the Basutos as British subjects prevents our Commandoes and wachten from crossing the line fixed by the treaty of Thaba Bosigo, the spoor could not be followed up further. I shall therefore be glad if your Excellency will have the goodness to inform our Government what arrangements will be made by your Excellency for the prevention of these depredations and the apprehension and punishment of the thieves, and the restoration of the stolen property, pending the final settlement of the Basuto question.

I have, &c.
(Signed) J. H. BRAND.

His Excellency Sir P. E. Wodehouse, K.C.B.,
&c. &c. &c.

SIR, Government House, Cape Town, May 18, 1868.

IT was not until the 16th instant that I had the honour of receiving your letter of the 28th ultimo, in which you request me to inform your Government what are the arrangements substantially and permanently beneficial to the people of the Free State, which might have been concluded with great ease.

I must confess that this request has caused me some surprise. I cannot forget that in the month of March last the Volksraad of the Free State peremptorily declined to enter into any negotiation with me, and that, as I have every reason to believe, you transmitted to England by the last mail, a protest against my acts, of the contents of which I am wholly ignorant. Your present letter does not express any desire to modify that line of conduct, and I cannot think it unreasonable that I should decline to make any more proposals without the slightest guarantee that they will receive due consideration, and should reserve to myself the right, in the absence of that guarantee, of awaiting that decision of Her Majesty's Government to which you have appealed.

In the concluding paragraph of your letter you ask what arrangements will be made by me for the prevention of the alleged depredations of the Basutos, and the apprehension and punishment of the thieves, and the restoration of the stolen property pending the final settlement of the Basuto question. In my letter of the 14th ultimo, I pointed out that such thefts were but the natural consequence of the presence of your hostile forces in the heart of Basutoland, and I invited you to take up a temporary line further back, without any prejudice to the case you intended to submit to the Queen's Government. In your reply you expressed your regret that you could not accept the line in opposition to the resolution of the Volksraad. The Volksraad are now sitting, and it is open to you to submit my proposal to their consideration, and to recommend its adoption; and if that be done, I will use every effort to prevent stealing, and to enable those who have claims to farms on the outside of that line to enter safely on the occupation and cultivation of them, pending the final settlement of the mutual boundary.

I am aware that the season is close at hand at which the agricultural operations of the year should commence, and therefore, to avoid delay, I shall by this post transmit to the British officer stationed in Basutoland, authority to mark out in concert with your officers the temporary line described in my letter of the 14th ultimo, if the Volksraad should think fit to adopt it, and you should inform him accordingly.

I have, &c.
(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

His Honour the President of the Orange Free State.

P. S.—May 19th.—I received last night your letter of the 8th instant, enclosing the resolution of the Volksraad of the previous day, and as both the post for Bloemfontein and the mail for England will be despatched this morning, I must defer answering the proposals you have submitted, more particularly as I am at present disposed to consider the acceptance of them as wholly out of my power. I will endeavour to reply by the post of the 22nd.

(Signed) P. E. W.

No. 18.

No. 18.

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir P. E. WODEHOUSE, K.C.B., to his Grace the DUKE OF BUCKINGHAM AND CHANDOS.

(No. 40.) Government House, Cape Town,
June 1, 1868.
(Answered, No. 170, August 1, 1868.)

MY LORD DUKE,

I NOW beg to acquaint your Grace that since the departure of the last mail I have received from the President of the Free State a copy of the Protest forwarded to Her Majesty's Government in respect of the affairs of Basutoland; and although possibly some decision may have been arrived at upon it before this can reach you, I think your Grace would not desire me to leave it unnoticed.

The document commences by a reference to the circumstances which led to the establishment of the Orange Free State by virtue of the Convention with Sir George Clerk of the 23rd February 1854; and I feel that it is impossible for any one to estimate properly the transactions now passing without a proper appreciation of the past, on which I must be permitted to comment without reserve.

Cape of Good Hope and Natal.

It does not now admit of any question that the policy which led to the conclusion of that Convention was a most mistaken one; that, under an undue estimate of the difficulties attending the immediate government of that country, Her Majesty's Government resolved to free themselves of the responsibility, while possessing but a very imperfect perception of the more serious and more permanent evils which they would thus bring into existence. Under the influence of this error they forced the people of what was then termed the Sovereignty, in opposition to the decided wishes of the majority, and of the most intelligent, to set up an independent government on the most democratic principles; without any safeguards for the necessary powers of its executive, without the presence of a single individual who from personal character or other circumstances could hope to exercise a sufficient and beneficial control over them. They established this weak and disorderly government in a territory surrounded by neighbours of certainly equal strength, situated far from the sea, and dependent on foreigners for the very necessaries of life; and in order to win over these people to the project the Convention disclaimed all intention of thereafter making any treaties which might be prejudicial to their interests, while it promised a free supply of ammunition from the colonial market, while we were at the time under a pledge to the other South African Republic that no ammunition should be sold to the native tribes in the neighbourhood.

The results have been quite what might have been expected. Almost from the time of its establishment the State has been engaged in unceasing strife with its native neighbours, always accompanied by more or less inconvenience and damage to this Colony; and has been more than once obliged to have recourse to our Government for its good offices in obtaining concessions from those whom they could not overcome.

These circumstances, and the general weakness of its Government, have tended to keep alive, both in the State and in the minds of the people of this Colony, a deep feeling of regret that they should ever have been separated, and a strong desire to see their reunion brought about on the first convenient opportunity. When I reached Aliwal a deputation from Bloemfontein waited on me to solicit the latter, which I thought it my duty to discourage; and recently various addresses to the same effect have been presented to me in different parts of the Colony. I have replied that I am not in possession of any instructions from Her Majesty's Government, who I thought would not be prepared to give the subject a consideration unless the proposal of reunion should emanate very decidedly from the people of the Free State.

While, however, it is impossible, and would be impolitic, to put out of sight altogether the actual effect of these circumstances on our social and political relations, I trust your Grace will give me credit for recognizing fully the obligations resting on us to observe faithfully the terms and spirit of this Convention so long as it remains in force. I do not think that I have ever disregarded them; but I must plead that the Government of the Free State appears to claim the right of acting exactly according to its own pleasure, and still demanding our strict observance of the treaty, no matter how injurious in our opinion its policy may be to our interests; and I have never been able to acquiesce in that doctrine. I cannot think we ever intended to give up our right of self-defence, or to absolve the Free State from obligation to consult in a general sense our wishes, if it expected a continuance of such benefits from us. The course of events has given me reason to think that this view is in accordance with the opinions of Her Majesty's Government; for it will be found that in 1858, when the two Boer Republics were contemplating union, Sir George Grey, considering that such an arrangement would be prejudicial, effectually put a stop to it by declaring that he would hold it equivalent to a nullification of the Conventions. Again, in 1862, immediately after my arrival in the Colony, when there was reason to apprehend that the Free State would make war on Moshesh, I warned the President that such a disturbance of the country would be considered by us as an unfriendly act, and that we might be driven to set aside the existing treaties, and take our own course for the protection of our own interests. I reported this to Her Majesty's Government on the 1st February 1862, and received their approval on the 5th April of that year. Again, in the early part of the recent war, when the Free State was accepting the services of British volunteers, who wilfully violated our Proclamation of neutrality, I told the President that I would hold it, if continued, as an unfriendly act, warranting my stopping the supplies of ammunition. This was reported on the 2nd January 1866, and approved by Mr. Cardwell on the 25th March 1866.

Nevertheless, although adhering to these views, although fully alive to the serious damages that were inflicted upon us by the war, and although knowing that Englishmen all along composed the main fighting element of the Free State Commandoes, I was induced, by reluctance to exercise undue pressure on the Free State, to abstain during the protracted course of the hostilities from interfering with their conduct of them, until

I very unexpectedly received authority to take the Basutos into the allegiance of Her Majesty. I had long felt very dissatisfied with our behaviour towards them, and I considered such instructions as an intimation that the time had arrived for my interposition in their behalf. CAPE OF GOOD HOPE AND NATAL.

In the long correspondence that has ensued I have endeavoured to satisfy not only Her Majesty's Government, but the Free State, that the interposition was intended for, and would be conducive to the good of all.

There is but one other point referred to in the Protest on which I think I need now enter, viz., the effect of the treaties entered into in 1866, after the first stage of the hostilities between the Free State and Moshesh and his son Molapo.

There is no desire on my part to question the fact of the execution of these treaties, or even to rely upon assertions that have been made as to implied agreements between the parties at the time, which are said to have been disregarded by the Free State. I admit that the treaty was duly signed by Molapo, and subsequently ratified by that with his father and paramount chief Moshesh. I took different opportunities while in Basutoland of impressing this fact on the Basutos; and in consideration of it I explained to Molapo that the acceptance of his overtures to be reunited to the tribe as a British subject must be postponed to a later stage of the negotiations.

It is because I believe these treaties to have been concluded under very severe pressure, without a fair knowledge on the part of the people in general of what was passing, and because I have a firm conviction that under the terms of them the two races can never live in peace together, that I wish to avail myself of the subsequent hostilities for bringing about a better arrangement.

I cannot too strongly disclaim any intention of insulting the people or Government of the Free State, or of appropriating for selfish ends the fruits of the exertions they have been making during the war.

I have, &c.
(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

His Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos,
&c. &c. &c.

No. 19. No. 19.

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir P. E. WODEHOUSE, K.C.B., to his Grace the DUKE OF BUCKINGHAM AND CHANDOS.

(No. 41.) Government House, Cape Town, June 3, 1868.

MY LORD DUKE. (Answered, No. 163, July 24, 1868, page 91.)

Enclosure. The President to the Governor, 8 May 1868. Reply, 21 May 1868.

WITH reference to the postscript of my Despatch, No. 37,* of the 18th ultimo, I now beg to forward for your Grace's consideration a copy of the letter from the President of the Free State of the 8th ultimo, and of my reply of the 21st following, from which you will perceive that I have taken advantage of Mr. Brand's last overture to offer the Free State a second time a very advantageous arrangement. No reply has yet reached me.

* Page 59.

I trust your Grace will have no doubt of my desire to act faithfully on the spirit of the instructions conveyed in your Despatch, No. 127,† of the 24th April last, which I have just received.

† Page 88.

I have, &c.
(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

His Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos,
&c. &c. &c.

Enclosure in No. 19. Encl. in No. 19.

SIR, Bloemfontein, May 8, 1868.

WITH the view to preserve peace, order, and tranquillity on the frontier of this State, and to promote the revival of commerce and of agricultural pursuits, I have, in compliance with the enclosed resolution of the Volksraad of the 8th instant, the honour to request that your Excellency will have the goodness to inform our Government whether your Excellency is willing, pending the decision of Her Majesty's Government on our Protest transmitted to England, to accept the line described in the treaty of Thaba Bosigo as the temporary line between the Orange Free State and Basutoland, and to guarantee us against any encroachment of that line.

Should your Excellency be unwilling to accept that line temporarily, then whether your Excellency is willing to negotiate and agree with our Government concerning such other temporary boundary line as is least injurious to the interests of the Orange Free State, and whether your Excellency will guarantee such temporary boundary line, under condition, however that your Excellency will

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE AND NATAL.

guarantee, if on the final decision of the question the Orange Free State is recognized as owner of the ground on the other side of such boundary line, to deliver such ground clear and unoccupied to our Government.

I have, &c.

His Excellency the Governor of the Cape of Good Hope. (Signed) J. H. BRAND.

RESOLUTION of the VOLKSRAAD of the ORANGE FREE STATE taken on the 7th May 1868.

Moved by Mr. T. de Villiers, seconded by Mr. Botha:

The Raad has learnt with satisfaction the communication of the President as to the manner in which he has given effect to its resolution of the 24th March last, and entirely approves of what he has done.

And considering that no understanding has yet been arrived at between our Government and his Excellency the Governor of the Cape Colony to maintain and preserve order, tranquillity, and security of persons and property, pending the final decision of our Protest transmitted to England,

The Raad resolves to instruct the State President to address a letter to his Excellency, in order clearly to ascertain from his Excellency whether his Excellency is willing to accept the line described in the treaty of 1866 as the temporary line between the Orange Free State and Basutoland, and whether his Excellency is ready and willing to guarantee us against any encroachment of that line.

And should his Excellency not be willing to do so, then to ask distinctly whether his Excellency is willing to negotiate and agree with our Government concerning such other *temporary* boundary line as is least injurious to the interests of the Orange Free State, and whether his Excellency will guarantee such temporary boundary line, under condition, however, that his Excellency will guarantee, that if on the final decision of the question the Orange Free State is recognized as the owner of the ground on the other side of such temporary line, to deliver such ground cleared and unoccupied to our Government.

A correct translation of a true extract.

(Signed) P. K. HOHNE,
Acting Government Secretary.

SIR, Government House, Cape Town, May 21, 1868.

I NOW do myself the honour of replying to your letter of the 8th instant, enclosing a resolution of the Volksraad of the preceding day. This resolution sets out by approving of a policy which has entirely prevented agreement on points they now desire to have settled, and proceeds to ask of me guarantees contingent on the decision of a Protest, of the terms of which it is thought proper to keep me in entire ignorance.

I am invited, subject to these guarantees, to accept as a temporary line the line of the treaty of Thaba Bosigo, or to agree to such other temporary line as is least injurious to the interests of the Orange Free State.

I believe myself to have quite as little desire to injure the Orange Free State as the Volksraad itself. The misfortune is that we have differed as to the course that is likely in the main to be most beneficial to it. And as this resolution touches on points of a more permanent nature than the agreement as to a temporary line, I shall endeavour to explain the views as to the future which undoubtedly have great weight with me in the adjustment of that temporary line.

I believe the Free State to be very reasonably desirous of but fair compensation for their past exertions and sacrifices, and still more of security and immunity from loss for the future.

I do not for a moment question that, for purposes of actual strife, the Free State had, previously to our intervention, been very successful; but this admission does not militate against my belief that, for purposes of peaceful and beneficial occupation of the territory which they claimed to have conquered, very little progress had been made. It is my wish, and I believe it is at present in my power, to secure to them all those advantages; but I entirely decline to give any guarantee for so doing if the present opportunity be allowed to pass away.

It cannot be questioned that in such a case as we have to deal with, it is sound policy to fix the temporary line of demarcation with a clear conception of that at which we wish ultimately to arrive, and thus to guard, as far as possible, against the disturbance of any interests that may come into existence during the interval.

I have wished to give your farmers the benefit of immediate occupation outside of the line, and of course to afford the Basutos similar advantages on their side. It was my hope that very few removals would have afterwards been found necessary.

It would therefore be the height of imprudence on my part to accept the line of the treaty of Thaba Bosigo as the temporary line, or to hold out expectations that stealing will cease during its continued occupation by the Free State. It passes within sight of Thaba Bosigo, it restricts the Basutos within a space quite insufficient for them. The farms in Basutoland could never be occupied or cultivated with safety. The depredations on the old Free State would go on. My proposal of a temporary line was founded on an acquaintance with the country derived from three journeys through it, each in a different direction, and the best information I could obtain from others. It corresponded in the main, as I have since learned, with suggestions that had been made in times past for the settlement of the mutual boundary. It was adapted to meet the habits and wants of the two races.

In the course of the present correspondence the matter has been debated as if the stealing were all on one side, and as if guarantees for future conduct were needed only from the Basutos. But it will probably be within your knowledge that about the year 1861 the Government of the Free State agreed, in concert with Moshesh, to appoint a joint commission to inquire into the Border robberies.

That Commission, I believe, reported to your Government that, so far as the district of Smithfield was concerned, the thefts of stock from the Basutos had very far exceeded those which they had committed on the subjects of the Free State. And the inquiry was not extended to the other districts. Mutual precautions are therefore indispensable. CAPE OF GOOD HOPE AND NATAL.

When, in my letter of the 27th March last, I made an offer of three hundred farms, I intended to make such a provision, and at the same time to consult the present wants and necessities of the Free State. The antipathies which exist between its people and the Basutos, forbid us to entertain the hope of really amicable relations between them while the Border farmers are subject to the authority of the Government at Bloemfontein. And, therefore, I beg again to submit for the consideration of your Government that if the boundary between the Free State proper and the British territory be left as it stood before the war, I will pledge myself to dispose of the tract intervening between that line and the temporary line proposed by me to the best of my ability, in such manner as may be most acceptable to your Government, best suited to meet its immediate wants, and to enable it to satisfy the claims of individuals in respect of whom it has contracted liabilities. Of course I reserve to myself the right of making provision for the future government of the country.

If this offer be accepted the people of the Free State will have between them and the Basutos an European population, composed of their own friends and relatives. The boundary will be almost nominal and imperceptible; but those who live on our side of it, being under the same controlling authority as the Basutos, will constitute the very best protection that could be devised for the Free State. If, on the other hand, there be no such separation established between the natives and the subjects of the Free State, it would seem inevitable that the latter must organize and keep on foot a very expensive Border Force, entailing great pressure on its resources.

I sincerely hope that the Volksraad may, during their present session, be induced to put faith in the sincerity of my offers, may be enabled to perceive that our intervention will thus be rendered quite as beneficial to the State as to the Basutos, and may not reject an arrangement which further delay may make it impracticable for me to carry out.

If it be accepted, the temporary line can be established at once, and the final settlement can be made at the close of the winter season.

I have, &c.

His Honour the President of the Orange Free State. (Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

No. 20. No. 20.

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir P. E. WODEHOUSE, K.C.B., to his Grace the DUKE OF BUCKINGHAM AND CHANDOS. Enclosure. Mr. Keate to his Excellency the Governor, May 5, 1868.

(No. 47.) Government House, Cape Town, June 3, 1868.

MY LORD DUKE, (Answered, No. 164, July 24, 1868, page 92.)

IN connexion with my Despatch, No. 32,* of the 2nd ultimo, relative to the objections urged by the Basutos to the annexation of their territory to Natal, I take the earliest opportunity of transmitting to your Grace copies of papers received from the Lieutenant-Governor of that Colony, which, though dated so far back as the 5th ultimo, only reached me on the 1st instant; and which contain further indications of unsteadiness on the part of the Basutos in respect to this point in the negotiations. In so doing, however, I must confess that, looking to the peculiar circumstances under which these documents were written, they do not induce me to alter the view expressed in my Despatch above referred to, as to the reality of the preference given by the Basutos to the Cape Colony. At the same time it is quite possible that your Grace may feel greater hesitation in determining to which side most credit is to be attached; and I am far from desiring that you should now come to a definitive decision as to the choice between the two Colonies, inasmuch as I should greatly prefer a considerable postponement of that decision, as being much more conducive to the final satisfactory settlement of the whole case. * Page 55.

I am aware that in repeating my recommendation, that the country should be left for some time under the control of the High Commissioner, exercised through resident agents, I labour under considerable disadvantage in opposing the arrangement to which Her Majesty's Government have given the preference. But I must plead to your Grace that I have for 40 years been actively engaged in the management of Colonies inhabited by mixed races, situated in three different quarters of the globe, and governed under very different constitutions.

In the matter of general experience therefore, few people can have had the same opportunities of studying the relations of the governing and the governed classes in such communities; and it is upon this ground, coupled with careful observation of this particular case, that I would strongly urge your Grace not to insist upon bringing

Cape of Good Hope and Natal.

Basutoland at once under the control of either of the Colonial Legislatures, but to leave to the Executive Government greater freedom of action in carrying out the primary arrangements for the Government and civilization of the people. This is what they ask for, this is what they understand, and this is the safe course. If they be now placed under either Legislature, no matter how inconvenient the step may be found to be, it cannot be retraced. If, on the other hand, my proposition be adopted, it will be comparatively easy at any time to extinguish the powers of the High Commissioner and to bring the people under the authority of that Colonial Legislature to which it may then appear proper to give the preference.

I have, &c.
(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

His Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos,
&c. &c. &c.

Encl. in No. 20.

Enclosure in No. 20.

Leribe, Basutuland, May 5, 1868.

Sir,

Though the question, so unexpectedly reopened, whether Basutuland is to be annexed to Natal or not, must be decided again by the Secretary of State alone, should his Grace see fit to reconsider it and no doubt will be ultimately settled on grounds of general policy and on an impartial consideration of what will be best for the Basutos rather than in accordance with the latest expression of their wishes, real or imputed; yet as it seems to me that a vast amount of misunderstanding existed on this latter point while your Excellency and myself were present at Korokoro, I think it my duty to place your Excellency in possession of every species of information which reaches me of a nature to lead to a knowledge of the real sentiments of the nation and of its leading men.

I hasten therefore to communicate to your Excellency two documents bearing on this subject. The first is a memorandum of statements made to me by Moshesh, who, after taking leave of your Excellency and myself on the road between Korokoro and Thaba Bosigo, rode after me and on coming up expressed his desire to acquaint me with his real views and position with regard to this question. And what he said on that occasion conformed in every respect to what I verbally informed your Excellency had been his statement to me personally on the day of my visit to Thaba Bosigo. The second is the statement of Molapo, which I received at his most earnest request made on the occasion of his being informed by me of the fact of a letter having been addressed and forwarded to your Excellency, with Moshesh's mark and seal attached, purporting to convey to your Excellency his reasons for preferring a different arrangement in the disposal of his country and people from that which, partly on account of his having wished it, the Secretary of State had decided upon. In that letter the writer asserts that the annexation of Basutuland to Natal "is opposed to the wishes of every Basutu who understands a little the "merits of the question." Surely Molapo is among those who may be taken to understand "a little" the merits of the question.

Though I carefully refrained from discussing with your Excellency the relative advantages of the different courses proposed, of which the Secretary of State must necessarily be the sole ultimate judge, especially as I was unfortunately not present at the meeting of Chiefs when the new idea was first mooted, from which side I know not, and was unacquainted with any reasons adduced for the change of view, except such as were advanced by Mr. Daniel, your Excellency's interpreter, in his letter which was shewn to me at Aliwal, North, and which I looked upon at that time as merely expressing his own private opinions put into Basuto mouths, and in which what most struck me was the writer's want of knowledge of Natal and its native population. I think, nevertheless, that your Excellency must have collected from the few words I hazarded on the subject in conversation that I never could bring myself to believe that this new movement was of *bonâ fide* spontaneous Basutu origin. Everything that has occurred since has confirmed the impression then made upon me.

I would beg leave to add with reference to Molapo's position that he has urged upon me the necessity of your Excellency taking some step or making some communication to the Free State Government which shall protect him from the punishment which, from what he has heard, he expects will follow the declaration he made to you through Sir Walter Currie of his wish to become a British subject and which has become known to the Free State Government; he is evidently much alarmed on this point, and fears that, as soon as I leave his country, he will be either heavily fined or will in some way be severely visited on this account. I should be glad if your Excellency could, without interfering with the policy you have adopted in this matter, comply with his request in such way as may seem to you best; perhaps the presence of a small detachment of the police at this place might prevent any overt act on the part of the Free State Government.

I have, &c.
His Excellency Sir P. E. Wodehouse, K.C.B. (Signed) Robt. W. Keate.

Memorandum of what took place on the occasion of the Lieutenant-Governor of Natal taking leave of Moshesh, Chief of the Basutos, near Thaba Bosigo, on the 28th April 1868.

The Lieutenant-Governor of Natal and party came up to the High Commissioner as he was taking leave of Moshesh, a few miles from Thaba Bosigo. After Sir Philip had mounted his horse to ride off, his interpreter, the Rev. Mr. Daniel, said that with reference to the annexation of Basutoland

to Natal, Moshesh had remarked " that no man would willingly place himself in gaol, he would leave " that for gaolers to do for him." Mr. Daniel was asked if Moshesh meant that Natal was the gaol? To this he made no reply. A quarter of an hour afterwards Moshesh came up to take leave of the Governor of Natal, who had ridden on. In so doing he requested the Lieutenant-Governor to suspend his judgment on what had passed until he had seen with his eyes, and not to be astonished at what he had heard. He was told that the Lieutenant-Governor was not astonished at what he had heard only, but at what he had seen, alluding to Moshesh's letter. Moshesh strenuously and repeatedly denied that he had authorized the statements that had been made in that letter, and continued to request the Lieutenant-Governor to postpone forming an opinion until he saw and knew more, and asserted that he would know more. He was told in reply that the Lieutenant-Governor had no feeling at all on the subject, and that the question as to what Colony Basutoland is to be annexed would be settled after full consideration of whatever might be urged for the benefit of all parties, and that there was no necessity for discussing the subject now, but that the expression he had made use of to the High Commissioner comparing Natal to a gaol, after all his letters and messages to the Government of that Colony, had excited some surprise. Moshesh immediately declared that in making use of that expression he had intended no allusion whatever to Natal, but to the writers of the letter, who he said would not of their own accord say what they had done.

(Signed) T. SHEPSTONE,
Secretary for Native Affairs.

STATEMENT of Molapo made at Leribe on the 5th May 1868, in the presence of his son Jonathan; Makatoko, Wezi, Abel, Elija, Cutsha, Kasi, Sihluo, Maraluneti, his Councillors; and of Leteleku, Elija, Kambule, interpreter; Manyosi, Pongela, Mubutu, Manquatsha, Sicaba, Chiefs and Headmen belonging to Natal, made and taken down at his own earnest and repeated request.

MY first desire is to express the great pleasure which the visit of the Lieutenant-Governor of Natal has caused me. I have long wished for this, and I agree in the words of the Zulu song, which my brother Letsea had performed in his dance of welcome to the Lieutenant-Governor, *i. e.*, " He whom " we have long wished to see has arrived at last." My pleasure is enhanced by the fact that this visit of the Lieutenant-Governor of Natal follows the Queen's declaration that Basutuland shall be annexed to Natal; and although things may have been said at Thaba Bosigo in reference to this decision, I cannot see that after the Queen has spoken any one should venture to gainsay. To me it is hard that after so many earnest requests have been made to be joined to Natal, I should entertain any different thoughts; it was not Natal that wanted me, but I that wanted Natal. I cannot go back from what I wished and still wish. When the Queen's declaration was made known it said that Basutuland and the Basutus themselves should belong to Natal. I am not the country, I am not an inhabitant of it, and if there is any difficulty still existing about the boundary line I hope I may not be included in that difficulty. Although I cannot know who may hereafter inhabit the country I now live in, I do know that I have a right to plead the declaration and decision of the Queen of England in my favour. The Lieutenant-Governor of Natal can himself see that the boundary line made for me by those with whom I was lately at war is the Caledon or Umrugane River, and that it runs past my door, dividing my cultivated lands, and the pasture of my cattle. When I say mine, I mean those of my people as well as my own. My wish is that my old boundary decided on by the Governor of the Cape, although even that oppressed me, may be re-established. When Sir Philip Wodehouse was here, I took advantage of his presence to point out to him this difficulty and source of irritation, for my people's cattle had been interfered with, and only redeemed from seizure by payment. I wished for a temporary cessation of this trouble pending ultimate arrangements. I did not presume to speak of the general boundary of Basutoland, which I considered was in the hands of higher persons than I am, and because Sir Philip Wodehouse had advised me at Thaba Bosigo to remain quiet on such subjects.

As to the letter said to be written by my father Moshesh to Sir Philip Wodehouse giving reasons why Basutoland should not be annexed to Natal, and of the truth of such a letter having been actually written, I heard only when the Lieutenant-Governor of Natal arrived here. I can only say that I do not know where those ideas came from; they had not any existence when Sir Walter Currie arrived at Thaba Bosigo, and it was only at the meeting with Sir Philip Wodehouse that I first heard of them; how they began there I know not. Makatoko was present and drew my attention to what was being said, begging me to protest there and then, but I was so taken by surprise at such a thing being spoken of before I had been consulted that I refused to say a word, and afterwards I protested against them to my brothers and insisted that such questions ought not to be discussed except in the presence of the Lieutenant-Governor of Natal, who had not yet arrived. I said this when they wanted me to join in the writing of the letter. I refused and went to my home, thinking the intention had been abandoned, and knew not that such a letter had really been written, until, on hearing it afterwards, I asked the Lieutenant-Governor of Natal if it was true, and he said it was.

My father Moshesh authorized me fully at the commencement of this negotiation to carry it on vigorously with the view of annexation to Natal, and with this object, and with the knowledge and approval of Moshesh and Letsea, I engaged and promised to pay the prominent and influential natives in Natal to keep the subject constantly before the Government of Natal; these men's names are, Leteleku, Zikai, and Mahlanyai; the result of this authority to me and my exertions has been the Queen's decision that Basutoland should become part of Natal. Moshesh has been throughout earnest

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE AND NATAL.

in his endeavours on this point, and since the writing of the letter to Sir Philip Wodehouse I have received further communications from Moshesh, telling me of these new ideas and begging of me to persevere in my exertions towards ensuring annexation to Natal, and saying that a contrary course is madness. I therefore believe that Moshesh said the truth when he denied to the Lieutenant-Governor of Natal that he had changed his sentiments, or that he had authorized any one to say that he had changed them. My father is now very old, and is obliged to depend upon others, who may take advantage of his weakness and their knowledge, but I know not who.

That Basutoland should be annexed to Natal was the wish of all Basutos; where the new idea has come from I cannot say.

When we were in distress for food we were in a difficulty about Lesowana; we saw clearly that our interest and our safety pointed to a nearer connection with Natal, and Paulus Mopeli and Isekelo were sent with that view.

But my wish is, and I express it on the authority of my father received after the letter, that Sir Philip Wodehouse may be earnestly prayed to carry out the Queen's instructions. Too many messengers and letters have been sent to express the general wish of the Basutos to be annexed to Natal to admit of any doubt what their wishes are, that he will not take notice of new ideas which no one can tell where they come from; that this preference for Natal is not expressed with the thought of saying anything against or finding fault with the Cape, but merely in view of the best interests of Basutoland and its people. But whatever may be the result of any further discussion of this question I beg that I and my people may not be forced to live separate from a Government in whose care for my good and that of my people I have so much confidence; if the other Basutos must belong to the Cape, let me and mine belong to Natal. I urge the Queen's decision in my favour.

I wish to add, that I am under a present and pressing difficulty; my people continue and have all along continued to occupy land which the Free State has given out as farms. I am threatened with the immediate expulsion of these people from their lands. I have all along protested against the alienation of this land, because it belongs to the Basutos, but my protests have hitherto had no effect, for no sooner was it known that the Queen had decided on the annexation of Basutoland, of which this is a portion, than the Free State subjects crowded in to occupy the land hitherto, and in many cases at present, in the occupation of my people; some of my people, however, removed on the occasion of four of my men being shot by the Boers, as they were crossing the Caledon in search of horses belonging to them which had been stolen by people living with the Boers.

(Signed) MOLAPO.
„ JONATHAN.
„ MAKATOKO, &c. &c. &c.
(as mentioned at the beginning).

In our presence,
(Signed) T. SHEPSTONE.
„ H. SHEPSTONE. } Secs. N.A.

No. 21.

No. 21.

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir P. E. WODEHOUSE, K.C.B., to his Grace the DUKE OF BUCKINGHAM AND CHANDOS.

(No. 50.)

Government House, Cape Town,
June 18, 1868.

MY LORD DUKE,

* Page 63.

IN continuation of my Despatch, No. 41,* of the 3rd inst., I now beg to transmit to your Grace copies of the reply of the President of the Free State to my letters of the 18th and 21st May, and of the subsequent correspondence, from which it will be seen that the Volksraad have decided on refusing my offers, and awaiting the result of the deputation, the gentlemen composing which will, I believe, sail in the mail steamer to-morrow.

I now beg particularly to call your Grace's attention to one passage of Mr. Brand's letter of the 3rd inst., in which he states in detail the considerations which led the Free State to reject my proposal of the 14th April, which has virtually been rescinded by me. It is as follows:—"I lost no time on the opening of the Volksraad to submit "your Excellency's proposal for their consideration, and the Volksraad agreed with me "that the proposed line could not be accepted, as it would deprive us of the villages "which had been inspected and laid out in allotments by land surveyors at great "expense; as it would take away the Government farms on which our Government "notes are guaranteed; as it would expose our Government to actions of damages for "non-delivery of the farms granted and sold and transferred, and upon which money "has been advanced and mortgages passed and registered, and where houses have been "erected and plantations made; as it would put it out of our power to fulfil our "engagement to the Chief Moroko, to deliver titles to the French missionaries, and to "place the Wesleyan Missionary Society in possession of Platberg and Imperani, for

" which they hold titles from our Government, and would affect the rights guaranteed " to our burghers by Ordinance No. 1 of 1866."

I beg to assure your Grace, as I yesterday had an opportunity of assuring the gentlemen of the Free State deputation to England, that I do not doubt that if the Volksraad had seen fit to open negotiations with me I could with little difficulty have satisfied their desires on almost every point, certainly to such an extent as would have put an end to the dispute. I have told these gentlemen that I believe I could do so still, and that I have every desire to do so, and that I am therefore totally at a loss to see for what reason they are transferring the decision to England when they could obtain their objects here.

The President further states, " The Volksraad consider that they cannot give up any " part of the ceded and annexed territory without such ample pecuniary compensation " as will fully meet the difficulties to which they would be exposed by relinquishing " any part of that country on which the Government notes are guaranteed, and on " which there are numerous claims by grants, sales, and otherwise."

In short, for what reason it is hard to say, the President now explains in detail what they desire, while they still refuse to negotiate for its attainment, and to complete the inconsistency I have to-day received a letter in which he begs me to report as early as convenient to your Grace on their protest, " in order that the definite settlement of the " question may be promoted as much as possible."

I do not feel that I have anything to add beyond advising that they should be referred without delay to me, with an assurance that I will do all in my power to satisfy the claims and provide for the peaceful occupation of the country.

I have, &c.

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

His Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos,
&c. &c. &c.

SIR, Government House, Bloemfontein, June 3, 1868.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Excellency's letter of the 18th last, in which you state that my request to be informed " what the arrangements were substantially and per- " manently beneficial to the Free State, which might have been concluded with great ease," as mentioned in your letter dated Koro Koro, 26th April, has caused you some surprise. But as the proposals previously made were of such a nature as could not be accepted by our Government without seriously injuring the welfare and best interests of the State, our Government naturally felt anxious to know what the arrangements were alluded to in your letter of the 26th April.

On the 13th last I had the honour to forward to your Excellency copy of our protest, transmitted to Her Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, against the proclamation of the Basutos as British subjects in the midst of the war, and before our Government had even been heard in its behalf, and against the order prohibiting the supply of ammunition, contrary to the Convention of the 23rd February 1854. The resolution of the Volksraad, mentioned in my letter of the 27th March last, referred to these two points as the ground of our protest.

You say that you " decline making any more proposals without the slightest guarantee that they " will receive due consideration." I need only refer to my letter of the 2d April to show that your Excellency's first proposal was fully considered; but as there were so many reasons why we could not accept it, without inflicting serious loss and damage on the State, and as no means were suggested by your Excellency to meet the difficulties stated by us, our Government could not accept that offer.

I regret that the Basutos should be left under the impression that they may carry on their depredations, as our Government expected that some restraint would have been put upon them after they had become British subjects. Our Commando holds its position in the ceded and annexed territory at the Thieme, as at the time of the proclamation of the Basutos as British subjects. In the protest delivered by Commandant Webster, it was stated that if our forces were required to withdraw from the conquered and ceded territory, they should do so under written protest. No such demand has ever been made on the chief officer in command of our forces at the Thieme, or of any other division in the ceded and annexed territory.

In my letter of the 18th April, I stated that, for the reasons mentioned in my former letters, I could not accept the line proposed in your letter of the 14th April, in opposition to the resolution of the Volksraad. I lost no time, on the opening of the Volksraad, to submit your Excellency's proposal for their consideration; and the Volksraad agreed with me that the proposed line could not be accepted, as it would deprive us of the villages which had been inspected and laid out in allotments by land surveyors at great expense; as it would take away the Government farms, on which our Government notes are guaranteed; as it would expose our Government to actions of damages for the non-delivery of the farms granted, and sold, and transferred, and upon which money has been advanced and mortgages passed and registered, and where houses have been erected and plantations made; as it would put it out of our power to fulfil our engagement to the Chief Moroko, to deliver titles to the French missionaries, and to place the Wesleyan Missionary Society in possession of Platberg and Imperani, for which they

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE AND NATAL.

hold titles from our Government; and would affect the rights guaranteed to our burghers by Ordinance No. 6, 1866. Besides these difficulties, the proposed line has also the disadvantage of not having such natural boundaries as the Caledon river and Cornet Spruit. It would have to be marked off at considerable expense by beacons placed at very short distances from each other. It would constantly be encroached upon by the Basutos, under the plea that they cannot well see the line; and it would be a fruitful source of dispute and contention for reasons which must be apparent to any one intimately acquainted with the country.

With reference to your Excellency's letter of the 21st ultimo, I have the honour to state that, as the Basutos had been proclaimed British subjects, and the order stopping the supply of our ammunition had been given long before the proposed meeting at Aliwal, the Government of the Orange Free State could not be a party to the carrying out of measures and of arrangements based upon a violation of the Convention. But this resolution did not preclude us from endeavouring to arrive at some understanding as to a provisional line, under proper guarantees against encroachment, and thefts, and acts of violence by the Basutos, &c. For that purpose the Volksraad made the proposal contained in my letter of the 8th ultimo. They, whose families and property are in the Free State, who have borne the burden of the Basuto war, and whose interests are bound up with the future welfare of the country in which they live, will necessarily differ in their views from those who look at the Orange Free State from a different stand point. The Volksraad consider that the Free State is entitled to the line fixed by the treaty of Thaba Bosigo. The annexed territory was ceded by Moshesh. In his letter of the 31st March 1866, he says: "But to prove to you that I am most anxious for peace, and am willing to "give you what I have and what is my own, I now offer to make compensation in land." And the treaty signed by him and his son and councillors on the 3rd April 1866, is clear on that point. The Volksraad consider that they cannot give up any part of the ceded and annexed territory, without such ample pecuniary compensation as will fully meet the difficulties to which they would be exposed by relinquishing any part of that country on which the Government notes are guaranteed, and on which there are numerous claims by grants, sales, and otherwise. They believe that but for the inopportune acceptance of the Basutos as British subjects the Basutos would now have already been thoroughly subdued, that with the safety guaranteed by the establishment of the border force, voted last year by the Volksraad, the occupation of the farms and villages would already have been accomplished, and that there would have been very little difficulty in managing the Basutos. Now the Basutos are under the impression that they may steal with impunity, and they have even made attacks upon small parties as was reported by Chief Commandant Joubert to the officer in command of the Frontier Armed and Mounted Police at Koro Koro. Consequently, we are compelled to maintain an armed force in the field to keep the ceded and annexed territory clear from Basutos, and to guard against thefts. But as the proclamation by which the Basutos were received as British subjects does not permit us to cross the line fixed by the treaty of Thaba Bosigo as the line between the ceded and annexed territory and Basutoland, I considered it my duty to send your Excellency, in my letter of the 28th April, a list of the stock stolen by the Basutos since the 12th March last. I shall be glad if your Excellency will inform our Government what steps will be taken for the prevention of thefts and aggression by the Basutos, and what redress will be given for the stolen cattle mentioned in my letter of the 28th April. I shall avail myself of another opportunity to give a further list of the cattle stolen since that time.

If the temporary line must be fixed as nearly as possible in accordance with what will ultimately be made the permanent line, it would be most prejudicial and detrimental to the best interests of the Orange Free State if we adopted the line of Major Warden, or that described in your Excellency's letter of the 14th ultimo. But as your Excellency would not accept the line fixed by the treaty of Thaba Bosigo, or hold out expectations that stealing will cease during its continued occupation by the Free State, and as we cannot cross that line to pursue and punish the Basuto thieves, our Government expressed their willingness to accept any other temporary line, under the guarantees mentioned in my letter of the 8th last. But as your Excellency declines to give those guarantees, the Volksraad have instructed me to state, in reply to your Excellency's letters of the 18th and 21st ultimo, that they do not feel at liberty to accept the terms therein contained, and the Volksraad will therefore adhere to their former resolution, and await the result of the deputation to England. I have the honour to enclose a copy and translation of that resolution, dated the 29th last.

I do not think that what was suggested as a boundary line in times past can be considered fair and applicable now that Moshesh, having been vanquished by our arms, agreed by the treaty of Thaba Bosigo to the line mentioned in that treaty, and when the claim of the Free State for war expenses and the delivery of the murderers of Bush and Krynauw is still unsatisfied. It is with extreme regret that I read that part of your Excellency's letter, "in the course of the present correspondence the matter "has been debated as if the stealing had all been on one side; and as if guarantees for good conduct "were needed only from the Basutos."

I must confess that I cannot see the bearing which it has on the object with which it is introduced in the discussion of the proposal of the 8th last. For I distinctly stated in my letters that, if his Excellency would guarantee the line of the treaty of Thaba Bosigo, our Government would do the same; and even in the absence of such guarantee by your Excellency, our Commandoes had orders not to cross that line under any circumstances.

Had your Excellency consented to guarantee any other provisional line, our Government would have done the same. Nor do I see with what object the following is introduced:—"That commission, "I believe, reported to your Government that, so far as the district of Smithfield was concerned, the "thefts of stock from the Basutos had very far exceeded those which they had committed on the "subjects of the Free State." I presume your Excellency alludes to your letter of the 28th January 1862, complaining of the thefts of Jan Letelle.

In order to elucidate this matter, I beg to refer to the answer of my predecessor, Mr. M. W. Pretorius, dated 17th February 1862, of which I take the liberty to enclose a copy. CAPE OF GOOD HOPE AND NATAL.

I have already in my letter of the 2d April last, stated the reasons why the Volksraad considered that they could not accept the line of Major Warden, and the offer of the proceeds of the 300 farms; for, as I then stated, our Government would be liable to actions for damages, the guarantee of our Government paper money would be lost, and our Government would be deprived of the revenue which would in future accrue from transactions of sale and purchase in the conquered territory. But, convinced of the justice of our cause and confident that when it is properly represented to Her Majesty's Government, we shall obtain redress, the Volksraad instructed me to make the offer contained in my letter of the 8th ultimo; but as your Excellency declines to give the guarantee which we asked for we must now await the result of the decision of Her Majesty's Government on our protest.

The Volksraad have not the slightest doubt of the sincerity of your Excellency's offer; but they do not think that the offers are such as they can consistently with their duty accept.

I have, &c.

His Excellency the Governor of the Cape of Good Hope. (Signed) J. H. BRAND.

EXTRACT of the MINUTES of the PROCEEDINGS of the Honourable the VOLKSRAAD of the Orange Free State, 29th May 1868.

MOVED by Mr. Serfontein, seconded by Mr. Nieuwoudt: "The Raad decides, with reference "to the letters of his Excellency the Governor of the Cape Colony of the 18th and 21st May 1868, "that the State President be requested to write to his Excellency in reply that the Raad do not feel "justified in accepting the proposals contained in the same, and will thus abide by its former "resolutions, awaiting the result of the deputation sent to England."—Carried.

A true extract.

(Signed) J. BISSEUX,
Secretary.

A correct translation.

(Signed) F. K. HÖHNE,
Government Secretary.

SIR, Government House, Bloemfontein, February 17, 1862.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Excellency's Despatch of the 28th ultimo, informing me of your arrival and assumption of the Government of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, and I beg leave to congratulate your Excellency on your safe arrival at the seat of your Government, and most sincerely reciprocate the hope expressed by your Excellency that the amicable relation hitherto existing between our respective Governments may continue uninterrupted.

I have to thank your Excellency for the candid manner in which you have expressed your sentiments with regard to the alleged existing disturbed state of affairs between this State and the native tribes on our southern borders. At the same time, I cannot but regret that your Excellency should have adopted so threatening a tone in this, your first Despatch, before becoming acquainted with both sides of the question, and I regret it the more as, ever since the abandonment of this country by Her Majesty's Government in 1854, there has been a small party who have never ceased endeavouring by every kind of misrepresentations, especially regarding our relations with the native tribes, to cause a breach between the Government of the Colony and this State. It has been always the policy of this Government to preserve peace with the adjoining native tribes, and every exertion has been made on our part since the war of 1858 to prevent another outbreak; and I beg to assure your Excellency that at present there is no probability of war.

In regard to the charge made against the Chief Letelle and his tribe, who fled from Moshesh in the war of 1858, and has since lived under this Government, I have to inform your Excellency that I have already, in January last, appointed a Commission of inquiry into his conduct, and on the 5th instant I received a preliminary report, from which I see that in the month of January last a large number of sheep, cattle, and horses were taken, according to the enclosed copy of list, being a part of the said Commission report, and also four men murdered, belonging to the inferior captains of Letelle, by the Chief Bushuli and his people, being subjects of Moshesh.

The forays by Letelle and his people have been made as reprisals upon Bushuli and his people on account of the unceasing robberies by the latter from the former since 1858, and only one case against the people of Letelle has ever been reported to our authorities in terms of the treaty, when the thieves were immediately arrested, and after trial and conviction have undergone the terms of punishment, which expired on the 25th January last. I may here add that even Moshesh himself admits that Bushuli is as much to blame as Letelle for the continued acts of theft, as your Excellency will see from the enclosed copy of a letter from Moshesh. I have also to inform your Excellency that in the course of last year the State Attorney had directed the landdrost of Smithfield to act in conjunction with the resident agent in the Wittebergen, J. Austen, Esq., in the investigation of certain charges brought by the latter gentleman against some parties residing on this side of the Orange River, suspected of carrying on a trade in stolen cattle, as also of smuggling arms and ammunition into the Basuto territory; but that, through circumstances over which they had no control, such inquiry had not been made at the time of my appointing the Commission above alluded to. The said Commission have, however,

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE AND NATAL.

reported to me that in the course of their investigations, they have found that certain persons, British subjects living in the Basuto territory, are implicated in the charges above referred to, as are also two or three of our own burghers; and the State Attorney had, previous to the receipt of your Despatch, specially appointed a competent person to collect the evidence against said parties on the spot.

It has been always the desire on the part of the Free State Government to preserve peace with the native tribes. We have spared no trouble or expense in frequently visiting the principal Basuto Chiefs ourselves, but also in sending commission [*sic*] from time to time, for the purpose of obtaining restitutions [*sic*] of the immense number of cattle, sheep, and horses which have been stolen from our Burghers by the Besutos, since this country became an independent Government, and all without avail, excepting in a few trifling instances.

With regard to the threat contained in your Excellency's Despatch of setting aside the existing treaty with this Government, I feel bound to say, that should such a course be adopted, notwithstanding the information contained in the enclosed documents, I shall feel it my duty to appeal to Her Majesty on the subject.

In conclusion, I have to request that your Excellency will not finally enter into any arrangements with the Chief Moshesh before allowing me an opportunity of expressing my opinion on the terms of such agreement and offering suggestions thereon. Should your Excellency feel at any time desirous of receiving information regarding the position of matters between our State and the Basutos, I shall be at all times ready to furnish your Excellency therewith.

I have, &c.
(Signed) M. W. PRETORIUS,
President, Orange Free State.

SIR, Government House, Cape Town, June 13, 1868.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 3rd instant. I will first address myself, in reply, to the following passage in it:—"Our Commando holds its position in the "ceded and annexed territory at the Kieme, as at the time of the proclamation of the Basutos as British "subjects. In the protest delivered by Commandant Webster, it was stated that if our forces were "required to withdraw from the conquered and ceded territory, they should do so under written "protest. No such demand has ever been made on the chief officer in command of our forces at the "Kieme, or of any other division in the ceded and annexed territory."

This is the first time on which, to the best of my recollection, you have ever made allusion to this protest, and I cannot but think, from the passage just quoted, that you are under some decided misapprehension as to its contents. I therefore enclose both a copy of the Dutch original and a translation; from which you will perceive that no mention whatever is made of any possible withdrawal of your forces under protest. In the conversation which followed the delivery of the paper Mr. Webster intimated that he did not intend any further interruption of my journey, but he certainly did not make the most distant reference to any contemplated withdrawal of the Free State forces, and the result of our interview was, that he resolved to go at once to Bloemfontein for the purpose of inducing you to meet me, in which he did not succeed. While I was in Basutoland rumours reached me that secret orders to the effect you mention had been given to the Commandants; but you did not inform me of them, and of course I did not address myself to the subordinate officers of your Government.

You have now explained that the Volksraad agreed with you in rejecting my proposal of the 14th April last, because it would have prevented the attainment of certain objects you had in view, and which you describe in detail. I can perceive that if negotiation had not been peremptorily refused, your wishes might have been met to such an extent as would have rendered a final settlement comparatively easy.

You inform me also that "the Volksraad consider that they cannot give up any part of the ceded "and annexed territory, without such ample pecuniary compensation as will fully meet the difficulties "to which they would be exposed by relinquishing any part of that country."

In the first letter which I addressed to you on this subject on the 13th January last, I stated expressly the intention to "give the fullest consideration to the just claims of the Free State." It seems almost needless to observe that if those claims had been put forward in the shape of a demand for "pecuniary compensation," I should have been under the strongest obligation to give them "the fullest "consideration." My rejection of them would have furnished ample ground for an appeal to Her Majesty's Government. And I am glad to learn that the Volksraad have not the slightest doubt of the sincerity of my offers, as well as to think that all the evils which must arise out of the delay inseparable from sending a deputation to England will be chargeable, not to my refusal to aid in the attainment of the objects the Free State are now said to have had in view, but to my having been prevented from learning what would be expected, and discussing the means by which it could be accomplished.

I have, &c.
(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

Translation.

I, THE undersigned, Thomas Webster, officer in the army of the Orange Free State, do hereby, in the name of the Government of said State, formally and solemnly protest against the marching over by yourself and the men under your command of the country conquered from the Basutos and by

treaty annexed to the Orange Free State, as I have received orders from the Government not to resist Her Majesty's troops or border police, but merely to protest against their passing through, as I hereby do.

(Signed) THOS. WEBSTER.

10th April 1868.

CORRESPONDENCE WITH MOSHESH.

Translation.

MONSIEUR LE GOUVERNEUR, Thaba Basigo, May 4, 1868.

I TAKE advantage of the permission to write to you, which you were good enough to give me, to inform you of what has taken place in this country since your departure.

Scarcely had your Excellency quitted Basutoland when the Boers made fresh attacks upon us, at two points at once, Kolo and Mequatling, without any provocation having been given on our part. At Kolo they killed two men and one woman. At Mequatling they did not kill anybody; but they are reaping the crops of Kafir corn.

The conduct of the Boers towards us cannot but create surprise. Before your Excellency's proclamation they justified the continuation of hostilities on the plea that we had not then been received as British subjects; but now that is no longer the case. The Government of the Free State cannot be ignorant of the proclamation published in the name of the Queen of England. It is therefore advisedly that it continues to make war on us and to reap our crops. It is vain for it to talk of the right of conquest. Although powerless to resist them in the open field, or even in our fortresses, we could, we should have been able to hinder them for a long time from coming to establish themselves in what they call the conquered territory. As to our former treaties, they no longer exist. The war has destroyed them. I put entire confidence in the promises you made us before your departure. I know that your Excellency is animated by the best intentions towards us. We have had striking proofs of them. But my people, who entertain so great an admiration of the Government of the Queen, find it difficult to understand the conduct of the Boers towards us, and several seem to doubt if we have really been received as British subjects. Your Excellency will pardon the freedom with which I express myself in this letter. The sorrow which I feel at the spectacle of continued bloodshed, even under the shadow of the British flag, is very great.

Moreover, the early frosts of this year have prevented our crops from coming to maturity; so that the resources on which we had reckoned for assisting those whose crops had been destroyed, will now fail us. Will your Excellency therefore take into consideration our critical situation, and receive with favour our request that you will take the measures necessary for ensuring to your new and faithful subjects peace and security?

At the meetings in which your Excellency made us acquainted with some of the laws with which it is proposed to govern this country, and in which I ceded to you full authority, you expressed a desire to see the chiefs of the country co-operating with you in the government of the tribe and the administration of justice, under the control, of course, of your Excellency. Will you allow me to press upon you that a law, which in times past has been the salvation of my people, may now be ratified,—I mean the law against the introduction of spirits into the country? Great disorders occurred soon after your departure, arising out of drunkenness, and I foresee that before long the Basutos will be involved in great misery if a stop be not put to this evil habit. Instead of buying European clothing, the Basutos will buy brandy, and the consequent idleness will be productive of great disorders. If your Excellency will comply with this request of your faithful subjects, I shall be grateful if you will publish in the newspapers that the introduction of spirits into this country is prohibited.

I have, &c.

To his Excellency the Governor of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope. (Signed) MOSHESH.

GREAT CHIEF, Government House, Cape Town, June 13, 1868.

I HAVE received your letter of the 4th May, in which you appeal to me for further help in preventing attacks on your people and the abstraction of their crops by the Free State, my answer to which has been delayed owing to my expectation of a reply from the President to proposals I had recently made to him.

I most sincerely regret that my efforts to establish peace throughout your country should have been defeated by the determination of the Government of the Free State to decline all negotiation with me and to transfer the decision of the points at issue to Her Majesty's Government, to the injury of all parties.

But you must bear in mind that my intervention has already restored peace within a considerable portion of your territory, and that the injuries of which you now complain have been inflicted on members of the tribe living in the country which by the treaty of 1866 you ceded to the Free State.

It is true that you hold this treaty to have been cancelled by the subsequent war, and that I myself regard the permanent pacification of the country as hopeless without a reasonable modification of it. But it is beyond a doubt that upon this treaty the Free State Government now rests its case, and makes that appeal to Her Majesty's Government for the decision on which I am bound to wait.

I have also good reason to believe that the Basutos are not now the only sufferers from the existing state of things; for the President has lately represented to me that the farmers of the Free State are subjected to thefts of stock by your tribe, who take this method of retaliating for the injuries done to their friends and relations still living within the limits of the tract in dispute.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE AND NATAL.

I cannot refuse to comply with your request that the introduction of spirits for sale shall, for the present at any rate, be wholly prohibited; and I will send instructions to that effect to Mr. Bowker, and give notice in the most convenient form at Aliwal and in the Native Reserve, that all spirits introduced into Basutoland for the purpose of being sold, will be liable to be seized and destroyed.

I am, &c.

The Great Chief Moshesh. (Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE,
Governor and High Commissioner.

No. 22.

No. 22.

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir P. E. WODEHOUSE, K.C.B., to his Grace the DUKE OF BUCKINGHAM AND CHANDOS.

(No. 82.) Government House, Cape Town,
MY LORD DUKE, September 2, 1868.

I BEG to acquaint your Grace that I have received from the Lieutenant-Governor of Natal a copy of the Despatch, No. 71,* of the 6th August, which he has addressed to you on the subject of Basutoland; and I hope that your Grace will approve of my not re-opening all the discussion on the expediency of its annexation to Natal, to which I am opposed.

* Page 114.

I only wish to observe, in connexion with the conditions proposed by the Legislative Council of Natal, that if they are to be understood as requiring cessions of land to Europeans in addition to those required for the satisfaction of the claims of the Free State, the proposal is quite inadmissible.

I have, &c.
(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

His Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos,
&c. &c. &c.

No. 23.

No. 23.

Enclosure The Governor to the Lieut.-Governor of Natal, Nov. 6, 1868.

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir P. E. WODEHOUSE, K.C.B., to his Grace the DUKE OF BUCKINGHAM AND CHANDOS.

(No. 127.) Government House, Cape Town,
MY LORD DUKE, November 18, 1868.

As I have lately received from the Lieutenant-Governor of Natal a copy of his Despatch to your Grace, No. 101,* of the 24th September last, I beg to transmit for your consideration the copy of the letter which I have in consequence written to Mr. Keate; and I hope that this letter, taken in connexion with my recent Despatches on border questions, will be sufficient to convey to your Grace my views as to the treatment of the matters referred to in Mr. Keate's Despatch.

* Page 123.

I have, &c.
(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

His Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos,
&c. &c. &c.

Encl. in No. 23.

Enclosure in No. 23.

SIR, Government House, Cape Town, November 6, 1868.

I HAVE the honour to thank your Excellency for transmitting to me a copy of your Despatch, No. 101, of the 24th September last, and to express the satisfaction with which I have perceived the general accordance of our views on the questions discussed in it.

YOUR Excellency, while admitting the necessity for the existence of some Chief controlling British authority in South Africa, very justly claims for Natal a greater freedom of action in dealing with the Tribes dwelling to the north than with those situated between Natal and the Cape Colony, and I think it will be found that this distinction has been so far practically recognized by me that I have never on any occasion interfered as High Commissioner with its negotiations with the former.

The indignation felt by the framers of the "considerations" at the slave trade carried on by the Trans-Vaal Republic, appears to have blinded them to the fact that the virtual treatment of the question, and the measures to be adopted for the suppression of the evil, rests entirely with Her Majesty's Government, and that it is for them to decide to what extent the power and authority of Great Britain should be brought to bear for that purpose. The Lieutenant-Governor of Natal, if freed from the control of the High Commissioner, must, in my opinion, be still guided by the restraints that necessarily press on the latter, for I have not the slightest belief that the Colony of Natal possesses the power, or would make the attempt to coerce the Trans-Vaal Republic into the adoption of more

moral courses unless it could rely on the physical and pecuniary support of the mother country or the Cape Colony. CAPE OF GOOD HOPE AND NATAL.

In the spirit of the Resolutions of the 19th August I entirely concur, and I have already submitted to Her Majesty's Government the expediency of taking advantage of any favourable opportunity for restoring in the Free State at any rate the authority of Great Britain.

There remains only for consideration the choice of a representative to be sent to communicate with the Native Tribes. Your Excellency is aware that on the receipt of the overtures of the Chief Mačen, I obtained from the Cape Parliament authority to incur the necessary expense for sending a commission into the territories lying on the western and northern borders of the Free State and Trans Vaal. Circumstances up to this prevented me from carrying out this proposal, and the delay has been so far convenient that it has afforded me time to ascertain the views taken by Her Majesty's Government of the late proceedings of the Trans Vaal Government, which have created so much uneasiness among the Native Tribes. When their reply reaches me, I shall lose no time in organizing the Commission to Mačen and Moselikatsi; and, under these circumstances, your Excellency will probably agree with me that Mr. Shepstone's mission, if determined upon, should be limited to the Tribes on your northern border and lying to the eastward of the Chiefs I have named.

I have, &c.

His Excellency the Lieut.-Governor, Natal. (Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

No. 24. No. 24.

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor SIR P. E. WODEHOUSE, K.C.B., to his Grace the DUKE OF BUCKINGHAM AND CHANDOS.

(No. 128.) Government House, Cape Town, November 19, 1868. Enclosure. The President to the Governor, 30 Oct. 1868.

MY LORD DUKE, (Answered, No. 7, January 13, 1869, p. 96.)

I BEG to bring under the notice of your Grace a letter which I have lately received from the President of the Free State, in which he calls upon me to put a stop to the murders and thefts which he alleges to be committed by Basutos within the limits of the State, together with a copy of the answer I have returned to it.

I trust your Grace will approve of my having declined to complicate the existing differences by any active interference while I am still uninformed of the view which may have been taken by Her Majesty's Government of the representations made to them by the Free State Deputation. But, at the same time, I am bound to add that every post brings fresh proofs of the grave disorders arising out of the existing uncertainty, which must no doubt add considerably to the difficulty of the effecting a permanent pacification of the country.

I have, &c.

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

His Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos,
&c. &c. &c.

Enclosure in No. 24. Encl. in No. 24.

SIR, Bloemfontein, October 30, 1868.

ON the 2nd of last month I called your Excellency's attention to the acts of violence and thefts of the Basutos from the immediate vicinity of Thaba Bosigo. I regret that I have now to inform you that the Basutos still continue to cross the line fixed by the treaty of Thaba Bosigo, and to commit murders and thefts even within the old line. As the proclamation of the 13th March, accepting the Basutos as British subjects, and the guarantee given by our Government that we would not cross the line fixed by the treaty of Thaba Bosigo, prevent our people from pursuing Masoepa and the other Basuto evil doers to Thaba Bosigo to recover the property stolen from them by the Basutos and to punish the Basutos for the murders committed within the line of Major Warden and for the burning of houses in the ward Abrikooskop, I again take the liberty of requesting your Excellency to adopt some measures by which the Basutos may be prevented from crossing the line of Thaba Bosigo, which we have guaranteed to respect and which we have respected. I shall avail myself of another opportunity to furnish you with an accurate statement of the acts of violence and thefts committed by the Basutos since my letter of the 8th July last.

It is with extreme regret that I have to inform your Excellency that I received a letter from the Chief Moroka stating that D. Masoepa and his followers had in the night of the 20th of this month stolen from him and his people 3,000 head of cattle, and 9,000 sheep, part of which his son George succeeded in recapturing, killing five Basutos, and the Basutos continue to steal from him on a large scale. As the Baralong Chief has since 1866 been at peace with the Basutos, and as the Basuto Chief Moshesh has by Article 9 of the treaty of Thaba Bosigo "bound himself in no respect to molest him and his people on the ground of their participation in the war, which was concluded by that treaty, I am confident that your Excellency will see that justice is done to the Chief Moroka, who has ever since the time of the Sovereignty been true and faithful to the white man.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE AND NATAL.

I take the liberty to enclose for your Excellency's information translation of a letter from Mr. P. du Toit, junior, dated Rouxville, 25th October, from which it appears that the Basutos fired upon him and carried off a large number of his cattle and sheep in the presence of a detachment of the F. A. & M. police stationed there without the knowledge or consent of our Government. As this is the first intimation which our Government has received that this detachment of the F. A. & M. Police is stationed in Free State territory, I beg to call your Excellency's attention to the protest of our Government against the marching through or the occupation of any part of the conquered territory by the F. A. & M. police as mentioned in my letter which I had the honour to address to your Excellency on the 8th July last.

I remain, &c.

His Excellency the Governor of the Cape of Good Hope. (Signed) J. H. BRAND.

HONORABLE SIRS, Rouxville, October 25, 1868.

I TAKE the liberty of bringing to your notice my difficulttes and losses, and to request you kindly to assist me with help and advice as much as is in your power.

I am owner of the farm Hendrik Smitstroom in the conquered territory, and in the month of May I was asked by F. A. & M. police, Captain Bowker, to allow a detachment of his men to come on my farm. I gave him as reply that should the Free State Government have no objection and the police would assist me in case of need, I would allow it, in consequence of which 22 policeman under a sergeant moved on the farm on the 14th May last. Field Cornet Finlay and J. H. Olivier were on the farm the same day.

A short time after this I moved on to my farm and rode over to report myself to Field Cornet Finlay; finding that he was from home I made my report to Mr. T. Webster, who promised me to inform the Government of all this.

The police in the meantime promised to render me all possible assistance in case of an attack, but not to follow up spoor. About mid-day of the 15th September the hostile Kaffirs came, and after much firing on myself and family they took from me 1,530 sheep, 57 head of cattle, and 5 horses. The police sergeant refused to render any assistance, but in spite of which some of his men went after the Kaffirs and brought 14 oxen and 307 sheep back.

In consequence of this great loss and danger I was obliged to flee through the Orange river until my remaining lambing sheep were in a fit condition to trek back.

After remaining 14 days on the other side of the Orange river I returned, and have gone as far as the farm "Custozza" with my trek where I am still.

Bringing all this to your notice I hope that your Honour will give me such advice and assistance as the case may require.

I have, &c.

(Signed) PIET J. DU TOIT, junior.

A correct translation.

To his Honour J. H. Brand, President, and to the Members of the Executive Council, Bloemfontein.

(Signed) T. K. HÖLME. Government Secretary.

SIR, Government House, Cape Town, November 13, 1868.

I DO myself the honour of acknowledging the receipt of your letter of the 30th ultimo, in which you again appeal to me to put a stop to the murders and thefts alleged to be committed by Basutos, even within the old line of the Free State.

I can assure you that I very much regret to receive intelligence from time to time of the disorders that prevail in that neighbourhood, and of the outrages from which the members of both communities continue to suffer, and I am fully sensible that the prolongation of such a state of things can only tend to render the ultimate pacification of the country more and more difficult.

Nevertheless I can but repeat that the policy of the Free State has effectually put it out of my power to provide a remedy under the existing circumstances. From the outset it refused to negotiate with me, it resolved to transfer the negotiation to England; I had no alternative but to acquiesce in that determination, however disastrous I could see that it would prove.

Your deputation is still there, and I continue to look for intelligence as to the result of its efforts, and to hold myself in readiness to give immediate effect to such instructions as may be communicated to me by Her Majesty's Government. In the meantime prudence suggests that I should abstain as far as possible from positive action in the matter, and thus guard against any aggravation of the existing complications.

I must beg you to believe that I was ignorant of the presence of any detachment of the Frontier Police in the neighbourhood of Rouxville, and that I will immediately address Mr. Bowker on the subject.

I have, &c.

His Honour the President of the Orange Free State. (Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

No. 25.

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor SIR P. E. WODEHOUSE, K.C.B., to his Grace the DUKE OF BUCKINGHAM AND CHANDOS.

(No. 137.)

Government House, Cape Town,
December 19, 1868.

MY LORD DUKE, (Answered No. 9, February 1, 1868, p. 96.)

I BEG to take the earliest opportunity of acknowledging the receipt of your Grace's confidential Despatch of the 9th ultimo,* and of assuring you of the satisfaction I have derived from this fresh proof of your Grace's confidence.

* Page 92.

A copy of the communication which I have in consequence addressed to the President of the Free State is herewith enclosed.

I have, &c.
(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

His Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos,
&c. &c. &c.

Enclosure in No. 25.

Encl. in No. 25.

Colonial Office, Cape of Good Hope, December 17, 1868.

HIS Excellency the Governor has directed the publication for general information of the following correspondence with the President of the Orange Free State.

By command of his Excellency the Governor,
R. SOUTHEY,
Colonial Secretary.

SIR, Bloemfontein, December 4, 1868.

REGRETTING to perceive from your Excellency's letter of the 13th ult. that I have not succeeded in conveying the object of my letters complaining of the thefts and acts of violence committed by the Basutos since the Proclamation by which they were accepted as British subjects, I shall endeavour to state it more clearly.

Our Government maintains that the Proclamation of the Basutos at the time and in the manner in which it took place was calculated to be, and has proved, injurious and prejudicial to the interests of the Orange Free State, and that whilst permits for the purchase of arms and ammunition are still peremptorily refused to our Government and people, contrary to the stipulation of the Convention, the Basutos are placed in the opportunity of obtaining large supplies of arms and ammunition, with which they cross the line fixed by the treaty of Thaba Bosigo, to carry on depredations and outrages in the conquered and annexed territory, as well as in the old Free State. We further maintain that for the thefts and acts of violence committed by the Basutos after they were proclaimed as British subjects our Government is entitled to claim compensation from Her Majesty's Government, for the indemnification of our burghers who have sustained these losses, and with that view, and in the hope that your Excellency would take steps to put a stop to these depredations and outrages, as we are prevented by the Proclamation from pursuing and punishing the thieves across the line fixed by the treaty of Thaba Bosigo. I have in my former letters furnished your Excellency with a list of the several thefts and acts of violence committed by the Basutos since the Proclamation of the 13th March last. At the proper time I shall supply a further list in support of our claim.

In my letter of the 3rd June last I endeavoured to point out, and our correspondence shows, that our protest against the acceptance of the Basutos as British subjects and the order stopping the supply of our ammunition did not preclude our Government from negotiating about a provisional line under the guarantee therein mentioned. As we considered it of the utmost importance to have a clear understanding of the views of Her Majesty's Government as to the meaning and effect of the Convention, our Government deputed delegates to lay our complaint against the breach of the Convention before Her Majesty's Government; but we fully agree that negotiations can most conveniently take place on the spot.

I am glad to learn that your Excellency has written to Mr. Bowker with reference to the detachment of the F.A. and M. police stationed at Mr. Du Toit's farm, in the conquered and annexed territory, as mentioned in his letter dated Rouxville, the 25th October.

I have, &c.
His Excellency the Governor of the Cape of Good Hope. (Signed) J. H BRAND.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE AND NATAL.

SIR, Government House, Cape Town, December 16, 1868.

I BEG to take this opportunity of acquainting you that during the last few days I have received not only your letter of the 4th instant, but also a Despatch from the Duke of Buckingham, communicating to me the main points of the discussion which took place between himself and the delegates from your Government; and although no doubt those gentlemen have made you aware of what passed, I think I shall do right in informing you of the views of his Grace, as explained by himself, by which of course it will be proper for me to be guided.

The delegates objected mainly to the assumption of the Basutos as British subjects, to the stoppage of the supply of ammunition, and to my letter of the 27th March last, from Colesberg, which had created an unfavourable impression.

His Grace informed them that the assumption of the Basutos as British subjects must be regarded as an accomplished fact; and that with respect to the trade in ammunition Her Majesty's Government did not conceive, and could not therefore admit, that they were bound to permit the supply of ammunition to the Free States under circumstances of hostility, although they did not deny that they were restrained by the terms of the conventions made with those States from allowing any supply to the natives.

He informed them that there was not, and had not been, any desire or disposition on the part of the British Government to act in an unfriendly way towards the Orange Free State; that it could not be doubted that they must benefit by any measure which would secure peace in their country; and that it was for the sole object of putting an end to the chronic state of warfare which had existed, to the great detriment of the British Colonies and to the peace and security of European settlers in South Africa, and of ensuring permanent peace, that Her Majesty's Government had decided, not by any violent step, but in compliance with the reiterated wish of the Basutos, to recognize them as British subjects.

The Duke of Buckingham stated likewise to the delegates that I had been directed, as a principal part of that measure, to confer with your Government, with the view of making a mutual agreement for establishing a proper boundary between the Free State and Basutoland; that I appeared to him to have taken proper steps to comply with that direction; and that Her Majesty's Government had therefore no intention of withdrawing the negotiation from my hands, but would continue to entrust to me the full powers which they were aware had been already given to me to arrange it.

In reply to the argument of the delegates, that by a recent treaty with the Basutos a new boundary had been settled, and that no further negotiation or agreement on that subject was required, his Grace remarked that whatever might have been the circumstances under which such a treaty had been made, or presumed to have been made, it had been superseded by the state of war which followed it, and in fact had arisen out of it, and that the question of boundary was entirely open.

The Duke of Buckingham further intimated to the delegates, that as my letter of the 27th March, from Colesberg, to which they so strongly objected, had not led to a successful result, nor in fact even to negotiation, he saw no reason why it should not be treated as withdrawn, leaving the negotiation to proceed as originating from my first communication to you, whereby, perhaps, some fresh suggestion might arise more acceptable to your Government than the proposal to which they so strongly objected. His Grace added that it seemed to him that there could be but a common feeling between the two Governments as to the importance of arriving at a boundary which should be not merely a solution of a temporary difficulty, but which should have in itself, from a judicious and equitable selection, the elements of permanency.

I trust I may not be deceived in the expectation founded on your last letter, as well as on the Secretary of State's Despatch, that it may now be found practicable to arrive at a solution of the difficulties with which we have been so long contending, and to bring to a termination the strife which has worked, and is still working, so much mischief. I can have no hesitation in withdrawing my letter from Colesberg, and thus removing any ground for dissatisfaction it may have caused; while you, on the other hand, have expressed your full agreement that negotiations can most conveniently take place on the spot.

You are aware that my movements must depend much on the session of Parliament, and that it is only during the first few months of the coming year that I can conveniently absent myself from Cape Town. I shall therefore make arrangements for reaching Aliwal not later than the 1st February next, prepared to proceed to such a point on the north side of the Orange River as may then appear to be most convenient for all parties; and I trust that I shall receive an expression of the willingness of your Government then to enter into negotiations.

I forbear from entering on the subject of the wrongs and injuries inflicted on each other by both parties, to which you have again referred in your letter of the 4th, as I am confident that all questions of this nature can be best disposed of by friendly personal discussion.

I have, &c.

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

His Honour the President of the Orange Free State.

No. 26.

No. 26.

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir P. E. WODEHOUSE, K.C.B., to the Right Honourable the EARL GRANVILLE, K.G.

(No. 5.)

Cradock, January 26, 1869.

MY LORD, (Received, March 18, 1869.)

WITH reference to the protracted correspondence which has taken place between your Lordship's predecessor and myself on the subject of the affairs of the Orange Free State and the tribe of the Basutos, I have the honour to acquaint you that the Government of the former has at last intimated its readiness to enter into negotiations with me on the subject. Copies of all the correspondence which has not yet been laid before Her Majesty's Government are herewith enclosed.

Enclosures. Correspondence between 24th Dec. and 24th Jan.

I have, &c.

The Right Honourable the Earl Granville, K.G., &c. &c. (Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

CORRESPONDENCE.

The Governor to Mr. Brand	- - -	December 24, 1868, with enclosure.
Mr. Brand's reply	- - - -	January 6, 1869.
Mr. Brand to the Governor	- - -	December 30, 1868.
The Governor's reply	- - - -	January 7, 1869.
Mr. Brand to the Governor	- - -	January 15, 1869.
The Governor's reply	- - - -	January 24, 1869.

Enclosure in No. 5.

Encl. in No. 5.

SIR, Government House, Cape Town, December 24, 1868.

WITH reference to the concluding paragraph of your letter of the 4th instant, I have the pleasure of forwarding the copy of a letter from Mr. Bowker, showing that in accordance with your wish he has removed the detachment of police, and also furnishing explanation in respect to the case of Mr. du Toit.

I hope I may now beg of you to reconsider the Government notice published in the Free State Government courant of the 27th November last, prohibiting the passage of wagons to or from Basutoland through the "conquered territory."

Setting aside for the moment the actual question of boundary, you will, I am sure, recognize the fact that what you term Basutoland is British territory. And as no impediment has at any time been offered to the free passage of the people of the Free State with their property through all parts of the Colonies of South Africa, I trust that under existing circumstances you will not oppose obstacles to the ordinary traffic between one British possession and another.

I have, &c.

His Honour the President of the Orange Free State. (Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

SIR, Kora Kora, December 1, 1868.

I HAVE the honour to report for your Excellency's information that the mounted police mentioned in Mr. Brand's letter are stationed at the drift on the Orange river near where your Excellency crossed in April last, and that the detachment was placed there by Sir Walter Currie on his return from the Kora Kora about the end of April, for the purpose of keeping open the postal communication between this camp and the Cape Colony. But as this can be done quite as well by the upper wagon road by "Bethesda" there will be no difficulty in removing the men to that drift, and I shall send the necessary instructions by this post to the officer commanding the detachment.

With reference to Mr. du Toit's letter, I think he must have been mistaken, as it is impossible that promises of aid could have been held out. I never saw Mr. du Toit or ever had communication with him until the capture of his stock by the Basutos, nor was I ever aware of his being in the neighbourhood. The instructions given to the police were not to interfere in any way which might endanger the existing neutrality between ourselves and the Free State forces, and this I have endeavoured to do in every way in my power.

I have, &c.

His Excellency Sir Philip E. Wodehouse, K.C.B. (Signed) J. H. BOWKER.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE AND NATAL.

SIR, Bloemfontein, January 6, 1869.

I HAVE much pleasure in acknowledging the receipt of your Excellency's letter of the 24th ult., enclosing copy of a letter from Mr. Bowker, and I have the honour to state that Bethesda lies in the ceded and conquered territory, within the three rows of grantee farms inspected by Mr. Vos in August 1866. It would afford me very much satisfaction if I could comply with your Excellency's request, and I have already given instructions to our officers not to offer any obstacles to wagons carrying supplies to the police camp, and to allow them to pass through the ceded and conquered territory; but as our Government has guaranteed not to cross the line fixed by the treaty of Thaba Bosigo, and as some traders make it a practice to supply the Basutos with arms and ammunition, whilst permits for the purchase of ammunition in the Cape Colony are still peremptorily refused to our Government, self-protection rendered the Government notice alluded to in your Excellency's letter imperative, in order that no one could plead ignorance as an excuse for disobeying the order not to cross the line fixed by the treaty of Thaba Bosigo, the boundary between Basutoland, proclaimed as British territory by proclamation of the 13th March last, and the Orange Free State. I have received information by yesterday's post, that three wagons, with guns, powder, and lead, are on their way to Basutoland, to cross the Orange River at the Telle. The wagons belong to a trader. The ammunition is intended for the Basutos, and will be conveyed from the Telle by pack oxen. I beg to bring to your Excellency's notice that I have been informed by Commandant Webster, that in an engagement which he had with the Basutos squatting in the Free State Native Reserve, near Bamboesplaat, several natives of the British Native Reserve came through the Orange River, and fought against our men.

I have, &c.

His Excellency the Governor of the Cape of Good Hope. (Signed) J. H. BRAND.

SIR, Bloemfontein, December 30, 1868.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Excellency's letters of the 16th and 17th instant.

Although our Government has not yet received in writing the views of Her Majesty's Government in reference to the mission of our delegates, which our deputation was led to expect shortly after their interview with his Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos, on the 18th of August last, and which the Under-Secretaries of State, Sir George Barrow and Mr. Elliot, in the absence of the Secretary of State for the Colonies, promised our Acting Consul-General on the 16th October last, that our deputation should receive before leaving England, still I am happy to say that our delegates have furnished me with a report of the discussion that took place on the 18th August last.

I think I have in my former letters shown that if the Basutos had not been encouraged in their resistance by the hope of getting assistance, we should have had a firm and lasting peace long before the Basutos were accepted as British subjects. It was only in your Excellency's letter of the 13th January last that our Government was first informed that such a step was contemplated.

Trusting that our protest will have the desired effect, I shall not at present enter into any further discussion on the stoppage of our supply of ammunition; but I shall content myself with saying, that I do not exactly understand what is meant by "under circumstances of hostility." Does it mean that if we are unhappily obliged to take up arms against natives who commit outrages and thefts, our supply of ammunition is to be stopped? Not being acquainted with the point in dispute between Her Majesty's Government and the S. A. Republic, I am not in a position to see what bearing the Convention made with the S. A. Republic has on our Convention.

With reference to the proclamation of the 13th March, and your Excellency's letter dated Colesberg, the 27th March, I think it will not be amiss to give the substance of the report of our deputation on those points. "The deputation asked whether, in the opinion of Her Majesty's Government, the "equitable rights of the Orange Free State had been recognized, as his Excellency the Governor "evidently had proclaimed the whole of Basutoland and all the Basuto tribes. That such evidently "was the intention of the proclamation was apparent from his Excellency's letter, dated Colesberg, "the 27th March, in which the line of 1858 and 1864 is proposed, and the conquered territory is "disposed of as belonging to Great Britain. The further correspondence of his Excellency shows "that the treaty by which that territory became Free State property is ignored." The answer was: "The proclamation can only mean Basutoland and the tribes, as they then existed, in the light of "equitable rights. His Excellency's letter only contained a basis of negotiation. You were not "obliged to accept it. You are a free State, and ought simply to have answered: 'The terms pro-"'proposed are inadmissible.'" "When the deputation pointed out to the Duke that the letter did "not merely contain a proposition, but expressed the line of conduct which his Excellency intended, "witness the later correspondence and more particularly the letter dated Koro-Koro, 14th April 1868, "respecting a provisional line, by which nearly the whole of the conquered territory was taken away," the Duke answered: "I am prepared to write to his Excellency that the whole of the correspondence "since the proclamation must be considered as withdrawn. You can then negotiate on the basis of "the proclamation as it has just now been explained by us. Whatever you can prove to be yours will "be respected as such. Should it be necessary to have alterations or modifications in the line by "which your rights are affected, the question of compensation will arise."

Our Government cannot agree that the treaty has been set aside, because we were compelled by the breach of faith and the thefts and acts of violence of the Basutos to draw the sword for the purpose of

clearing the ceded and conquered territory, in terms of Article 2 of the treaty of Thaba Bosigo, which was signed by the Chief Moshesh, his sons and councillors, copy of which was forwarded to your Excellency in my letter of 9th May 1866, and the original of which can be produced at any time. Besides, before the proclamation, the territory ceded by the treaty of Thaba Bosigo had again been cleared by the sword. We maintain that we are entitled, both by cession and by the right of conquest, to the line fixed by Art. 1 of the treaty of Thaba Bosigo.

In the expectation that by that time we shall have received the written answer promised by the Under Secretaries of State for the Colonies, and have obtained redress against the breach of the Convention of the 23rd February 1854, I have convened the Volksraad to meet on the 13th of next month, when I shall have much pleasure in laying the report of our deputation and your Excellency's letter of the 16th instant before the Volksraad.

I shall avail myself of the very earliest opportunity to inform your Excellency of the result.

In addition to what I have stated in my letter of the 4th instant, I regret to inform your Excellency that a report has reached me that the Basutos intend to steal as much as they possibly can from our people before your Excellency's arrival in Basutoland, and are making preparations for that purpose.

I shall be glad if you will have the goodness to inform me whether it is the intention of Her Majesty's Government to continue to refuse to our Government permits for the purchase of ammunition in the Cape Colony and Natal.

I have, &c.

His Excellency the Governor of the Cape of Good Hope. (Signed) J. H. BRAND.

SIR, Government House, Cape Town, January 7, 1869.

I HAVE had the honour to receive your letter of the 30th ultimo, from which I learn with much satisfaction that you propose to bring under the consideration of the Volksraad on the 13th instant my letter of the 16th ultimo. And as I cannot but fear you will be disappointed in your expectation of receiving from Her Majesty's Government a written communication of their decision on the protest of the Free State and the representations of your delegates, I am anxious to guard against any misapprehension on the part of the Volksraad or of yourself, of the view which I take of the past correspondence and our present position; as well as any doubt of my being prepared to act up to the spirit of the Duke of Buckingham's replies to your deputation as now quoted in your letter.
I have to state, therefore:—

First,—That my proclamation of the 13th March last was not intended to claim all that the Basutos had possessed up to 1864. No boundaries were mentioned in it, for the very reason that I knew that the boundaries of 1864 could not be claimed, and that others must be agreed upon.

Second,—That my letter from Colesberg was not intended to claim the boundaries of 1864 as of right. I offered what I thought would lead to the future good government of the country, and meet the existing wants of the Free State. The proposal was rejected and ceased to exist.

Third,—That the provisional line described in my letter of the 14th April last was that which I thought would secure peace pending the reference to England. That proposal was also rejected, and has also ceased to exist.

Fourth,—That in the words of the Duke of Buckingham, as quoted by you, I am ready to consider the whole of the correspondence since the proclamation was withdrawn, and to negotiate on the basis of the proclamation, on the understanding that it does not point to any particular boundary.

I regret having to state that until by a distinct settlement of the boundary we can be placed in a position to put a stop to the lawless and demoralizing conduct of the borderers on both sides, it will not be consistent with my duty to permit the passage of arms and ammunition to the Free State.

I have, &c.

His Honour the President of the Orange Free State. (Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

SIR, Bloemfontein, January 15th, 1869.

I HAVE the honour to inform your Excellency that the Volksraad, after considering the report of our deputation and the correspondence between your Excellency and myself, have declared their willingness to enter into negotiations with your Excellency concerning the pending questions with reference to the Basuto affairs.

The Volksraad have resolved to appoint a commission for that purpose, and have instructed me to arrange with your Excellency as to the time and place of meeting. I think Aliwal North will be a convenient place of meeting, as you propose to pass through that town, and I shall be glad to learn when you will meet our commission.

I have, &c.

His Excellency the Governor of the Cape of Good Hope. (Signed) J. H. BRAND.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE AND NATAL.

SIR, Daggaboer's Nek, January 24th, 1869.

I HAVE the honour to inform you that I have just received here your letters of the 6th and 15th inst., and learn with much satisfaction that the Volksraad have declared their willingness to enter into negotiations with me concerning Basuto affairs, and have instructed you to arrange the time and place of meeting for a commission.

I hope to be at Aliwal on the 3rd February, and if you should desire it, shall be happy to meet there the gentlemen who may be named. But if it should be more convenient to them to meet me at Thaba Nchu, I shall be quite prepared to proceed thither, on receiving at Aliwal a communication to that effect from you. If Thaba Nchu should be selected, I hope you will be good enough to give notice of the intended meeting to the Chief Moroko.

I have, &c.

His Honour the President of the Orange Free State. (Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

Despatches from the Secretary of State.

No. 1. No. 1.

COPY of a DESPATCH from his Grace the DUKE OF NEWCASTLE K.G. to the OFFICER ADMINISTERING THE GOVERNMENT of the Cape of Good Hope.

(No. 347.)

SIR, Downing Street, October 17, 1861.

I HAVE had under my consideration Sir G. Grey's Despatch of the 14th of August, No. 121,* and I have to convey to you my authority for sending a special agent to the Chief Moshesh, for the purpose of correctly ascertaining his wishes, in order that they may be communicated to Her Majesty's Government. * Page 1.

I have, &c.

The Officer administering the Government. (Signed) NEWCASTLE.

No. 2. No. 2.

EXTRACT from a DESPATCH from his Grace the DUKE OF NEWCASTLE, K.G., to Governor WODEHOUSE, dated Downing Street, April 5, 1862, (No. 451.)

I HAVE received your Despatch, No. 9,* of the 1st February reporting the position in which, on your arrival at the Cape of Good Hope, you had found the relations existing between the Colonial Government, the Chief Moshesh, and the Orange Free State, and the steps which you had taken in consequence, and I have to signify to you my entire approval of all your proceedings in this matter. * Page 2.

In stating that the course which you pursued was taken after consulting the Executive Council, you notify your intention, not only in your capacity of Governor, but likewise as High Commissioner, of associating the Executive Council in the general administration of affairs. I quite concur in this view, and in the reasons which you give for adopting it.

The instructions which you issued to the Commissioners to be sent to the Chief Moshesh, to ascertain his real wishes in respect to his future relations with the Colonial Government, are drawn up with great discretion, and leave the Government free to act as they may deem most expedient.

It will be necessary that you should continue to act with the same caution, and avoid committing Her Majesty's Government in any way with respect to the proposal of the Chief, that he and his people should become subjects of the Queen; but if the sentiments which he expresses are sincere, which I see no reason to question, there can be less doubt of its being desirable, if possible, to improve the relations existing between him and the Colonial Government.

* * * * * *

No. 3. No. 3.

COPY of a DESPATCH from his Grace the DUKE OF NEWCASTLE, K.G., to Governor Sir P. E. WODEHOUSE, K.C.B.

(No. 673.)

SIR, Downing Street, August 4, 1863.

I HAVE received your Despatch, No. 72,* of the 19th June, in which you apply for distinct instructions as to the course which Her Majesty's Government would desire to see followed in case you should receive some communication from the Government of the Orange Free State or from either House of the Cape Parliament in favour of * Page 8.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE AND NATAL.

re-annexation in some shape to the British Possessions in South Africa. I have to state in reply that you must be careful to take no course and to hold no language which would have the effect of encouraging a movement in favour of re-annexation.

Should any communication on the subject be made to you by the Orange River Government or by the Cape Parliament it will be simply your duty to forward it for my consideration.

It is desirable that I should know the motives and reasons for this movement, in case you should have to forward to me any communication on the subject, what form of annexation would be likely to be acceptable to the people of the Orange River Territory and of the Cape Colony respectively. What advantages, if any, would, in your opinion, be gained by the measure, and in what manner the difficulties and dangers which seem to be inseparable from it could be overcome.

I have, &c.

Governor Sir P. E. Wodehouse, K.C.B., &c. &c. &c.

(Signed) NEWCASTLE.

No. 4.

No. 4.

COPY of a DESPATCH from the Right Honourable EDWARD CARDWELL, M.P., to GOVERNOR Sir P. E. WODEHOUSE, K.C.B.

(No. 968.)

SIR, Downing Street, December 21, 1865.

* Page 9.

I HAVE to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatch, No. 105,* of the 13th October, enclosing copies of a correspondence which has passed between the Chief Moshesh and yourself, in the course of which he states, that he has given himself and the whole of his country into the hands of the Queen's Government.

I entirely approve of your intention to send Mr. Burnet, the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North, to endeavour to ascertain Moshesh's position and views, and to impress upon him that the Government is quite in earnest in declining to accept any overtures, without previous proof of his sincerity by a settlement of the question with Natal.

I am glad to learn that you have no intention of accepting Moshesh and his people as British subjects. I observe with interest the expression of your opinion that much good might be effected by the establishment with him of a British agent, invested, by consent of all parties concerned, with authority to settle all minor disputes between the people of the Free State and the Basutos; and I shall be glad to receive a further statement of your views on this subject when your communications with Moshesh shall have enabled you to see clearly what could be effected with safety and with a prospect of success.

I have, &c.

Governor Sir P E. Wodehouse, K.C.B., &c. &c. &c.

(Signed) EDWARD CARDWELL.

No. 5.

No. 5.

COPY of a DESPATCH from the Right Hon. EDWARD CARDWELL, M.P., to Governor Sir P. E. WODEHOUSE, K.C.B.

(No. 21.)

SIR, Downing Street, March 9, 1866.

* Page 13.

I HAVE received your Despatch of January 13,* in which you propose that we should accede to the wishes of the Basutos, and that although the country should not be declared to form part of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, and be rendered subject to its laws, yet that the people should be accepted as Her Majesty's subjects, and be placed for the present under the authority of the High Commissioner.

† Page 9.

In giving this advice, you take up ground different from that on which your Despatch of October 13† was founded, and in my reply to that Despatch I expressed the opinion, from which I am not prepared to depart, that your intention not to accept Moshesh and his people as British subjects was wise.

I am most desirous to see you promote, by any means fairly within your power, the benevolent objects which you have in view; but the extension of British rule in Africa is

a matter too serious in its bearings to be entertained by Her Majesty's Government without some overruling necessity, such as has not yet arisen, and cannot be anticipated, I think, as likely to arise in the present case.

It is very natural that Moshesh, old, failing in health, harassed by war, and perplexed by domestic difficulties, should be willing at present to submit to a power, whose protection would at once shield him from external danger, and relieve him from internal embarrassment. But when the danger shall be over, and the pressure of control alone be felt, his feelings may be changed; and even if his satisfaction were to continue for the period of his life, rival ambitions might, at his decease, unite in resisting a superiority which controlled them all.

You prudently suggest that it would be desirable, at any rate for the present, to interfere as little as possible with any Native rights and customs now existing, and to trust to the effects of time and good management for the gradual introduction of improvements. But when Native rights and customs are repugnant to Christianity, and involve usages inconsistent with the free institutions of the British rule, great difficulties are at once introduced, which it is desirable to avoid by abstaining from the unnecessary extension of sovereignty. It might probably be found at once, as soon as our sovereignty was established, that the only alternative was between the forcible repression which you prudently desire to avoid, and the authoritative maintenance of practices which are alien to our principles and feelings. Without taking, therefore, so undesirable a step as this, it remains to consider whether we have not the means of accomplishing the objects which you have in view. You propose to make both Chiefs and people clearly understand that we came there for their benefit, and that if they failed either to provide for our establishment, or to obey the orders of our officers, our protection would be at once withdrawn, and they would be left to suffer the consequences of their own folly. But it would be easier thus to withdraw such an agency as you proposed in your former Despatch than to retire from a sovereignty. Sovereignty involves correlative obligations under which public and personal rights grow up, such as it is difficult, if not dishonourable, to compromise for the sake of some political convenience arising at the time. It ought not, therefore, to be lightly undertaken, and cannot be easily given up. This Despatch probably crosses on its way your reply to mine of December 21,* which I shall await with great interest. In the meantime you will clearly understand that I adhere to the views expressed in that Despatch; and while I shall entirely approve every legitimate exertion of your influence to restore peace between the Boers and the Basutos, and to prevent the recurrence of hostilities after peace shall have been restored, —while I shall rejoice in any safe and practical exertion of your moral authority, either by the establishment of an agent at Thaba Bosigo, as suggested in your Despatch of October 13, or by other means not involving the assumption of sovereign rights,—I am not prepared to authorize your compliance with the request which has been made to you by the Basuto Chiefs, that their tribe may be taken under the immediate authority of the Queen.

* Page 84.

I have, &c.

Governor Sir P. E. Wodehouse, K.C.B., &c. &c. &c. (Signed) EDWARD CARDWELL.

No. 6.

COPY of a DESPATCH from the Right Hon. the EARL OF CARNARVON to Governor Sir P. E. WODEHOUSE, K.C.B.

(No. 3.)

SIR, Downing Street, July 25, 1866.

I HAVE had before me your Despatch, No. 42,* of the 12th May, forwarding a copy of a correspondence with the Rev. A. Mabille, who is acting for the Basuto Chief Letsia.

* Page 15.

I approve generally of your answers to the several points brought to your notice by Mr. Mabille on behalf of that Chief. I do not, however, think that any advantage will be secured by appointing an officer to reside with the Basutos. Our connexion with the tribe should for many reasons be strictly limited to a friendly mediation, such as can lead to no closer or entangling relationship.

I am aware that my predecessor sanctioned your making such an appointment, if it

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE AND NATAL.

should be found practicable, but I shall be glad if you can abstain from doing so without any breach of faith with the Chief Moshesh.

I have, &c.
(Signed) CARNARVON.

Governor Sir P. E. Wodehouse, K.C.B.,
&c. &c. &c.

No. 7.

No. 7.

Copy of a DESPATCH from the Right Hon. the EARL OF CARNARVON to Governor Sir P. E. WODEHOUSE, K.C.B.

(No. 38.)

SIR, Downing Street, January 9, 1867.

I RECEIVED in October last a Despatch from the acting Lieutenant-Governor of Natal, dated 8th September,* relative to a proposal made by the Chief Moshesh for the annexation of his territory to that Colony, and for placing himself and his people under the government of the Queen.

* Page 100.

Colonel Bisset informed me that he had submitted the proposal to you in your capacity of High Commissioner, and I should be glad therefore to be furnished with your views on the subject.

I have, &c.
(Signed) CARNARVON.

Governor Sir P. E. Wodehouse, K.C.B.,
&c. &c. &c.

No. 8.

No. 8.

Copy of a DESPATCH from his Grace the DUKE OF BUCKINGHAM AND CHANDOS to Governor Sir P. E. WODEHOUSE, K.C.B.

(No. 78.)

SIR, Downing Street, December 9, 1867.

I HAVE received your Despatches, Nos. 41* and 88,† of the 3rd May and 17th September, relative to the prospect of a renewal of hostilities between the Orange Free State and the Basutos, and the overtures again made by the Chief Moshesh with a view to the annexation of his country to the Colony of Natal, and expressing your opinion that if an opportunity should offer for establishing closer relations with the Basutos it would be right, with reference to our general policy, to bring them under the control of the Governor of the Cape as High Commissioner rather than under that of the Natal Government.

* Page 15.
† Page 17.

Her Majesty's Government have had under their careful consideration the repeated offers made by the Chief Moshesh that he and his people, with their territory, should be received under the authority of the Queen. They have likewise given their attention to Mr. Cardwell's Despatch of the 9th March 1866,‡ in which he signified his readiness to authorize the establishment of an agent with Moshesh, and Lord Carnarvon's Despatch of the 25th July following,§ expressing his opinion that no advantage would be secured by such an appointment, and might lead to embarrassments.

‡ Page 84.
§ Page 85.

Her Majesty's Government consider that the residence of a British agent with Moshesh would not accomplish a permanent settlement of the difficulties which have to be met, while it might embarrass our relations with independent Native tribes and the Free States; and they have therefore come to the conclusion that the peace and welfare of Her Majesty's possessions in South Africa would be best promoted by accepting the overtures made by that Chief.

If Her Majesty's Government had merely entertained the question of a closer alliance with the Basutos by the appointment of a British agent, or by some other means not involving sovereign rights, it would have been right that the tribe should continue to be under the control of the Governor of the Cape Colony in his capacity of High Commissioner; but as their recognition as British subjects, and the incorporation of their territory, are now the matters under consideration, Her Majesty's Government have

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE AND NATAL.

to decide in what manner these important measures can be best carried into effect, and they feel no doubt that the best and most obvious arrangement would be the annexation of Basutoland to the Colony of Natal. This step would also be in conformity with the last overtures made by the Chief Moshesh, which Mr. Shepstone, the Secretary for Native Affairs, states were discussed for five days at a large meeting of the heads of the nation, on which occasion it was determined that the Basuto people, after being taken into allegiance to the Queen, should be ruled in the same way as the native population of Natal, by the Local Government, and that they should pay the annual tax paid by the other natives in the Colony.

Assuming therefore that the Legislature of Natal, as Her Majesty's Government have reason to anticipate, will readily acquiesce in such a measure, they authorize you, whenever a fitting opportunity may occur, to treat with the Chief Moshesh for the recognition of himself and of his tribe as British subjects, and for the incorporation of their territory with Natal on the general conditions above stated.

It is not improbable that the Orange Free State would be glad to see a new order of things established which would give them freedom from the depredations of the Basutos; and while leaving to your discretion the time and manner of accomplishing this measure, and the terms in which you will communicate with the Free State on the subject, Her Majesty's Government would only impress upon you the importance of including a settlement of the boundaries between the Free State and Basutoland as an integral part of the arrangement.

I am glad that the prolongation of your term of Government enables me to intrust the negotiation of this matter to you, as you have given so much attention to the position and to the relations of the Native tribes; and I trust that it may be in your power to effect an arrangement which will conduce to the advantage of British interests in South Africa, to the good of the native tribes concerned, and, above all, to the preservation of peace.

I have furnished to the Lieutenant-Governor of Natal, confidentially, a copy of this Despatch, and have requested him to communicate confidentially with you on the subject, and to state to you the view which, in his opinion, the Legislature of that Colony will most probably take on this important question.

In conclusion, I have to express to you my approval of your having again offered the Free State your friendly mediation for the settlement of the disputes between that State and the Basutos which have unfortunately been renewed.

I have, &c.

(Signed) BUCKINGHAM AND CHANDOS.

Governor Sir P. E. Wodehouse, K.C.B.,
&c. &c. &c.

No. 9. No. 9.

Copy of a DESPATCH from his Grace the DUKE OF BUCKINGHAM AND CHANDOS to Governor Sir P. E. WODEHOUSE, K.C.B.

(No. 108.)

SIR, Downing Street, Feb. 26, 1868.

I HAVE received your Despatch No. 2* of the 14th ult. forwarding copies of letters which you had addressed to the President of the Free State and the Chief Moshesh on the subject of the proposed incorporation of Basutoland with Natal, and likewise a copy of your letter to the Lieutenant-Governor of that Colony explaining to him the reasons which had influenced you in making those communications without previously consulting with him. * Page 23.

I would only observe on the present occasion that the authority conveyed to you was to treat with the Chief Moshesh on the subject after the acquiescence of the Legislature of Natal had been obtained.

Although you may doubtless have had reasons for communicating with me at an earlier period, yet your announcement to the Chief Moshesh that the Queen had been graciously pleased to accede to his request that he and his tribe should be received as subjects of the British Throne, appears to me to be in excess of the authority given you, and ought to have been more qualified, as, if the negotiations which you are about to undertake for carrying into effect this measure should unfortunately fail, the announcement which you have made to the Chief Moshesh might prove embarrassing; and it will

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE AND NATAL.

be expedient for you to avail yourself of the earliest opportunity of explaining that this acceptance is conditional only upon the satisfactory completion of the negotiations with the Free State and of the acceptance by Natal.

I have, &c.

(Signed) BUCKINGHAM AND CHANDOS.

Governor Sir P. E. Wodehouse, K.C.B.,
&c. &c. &c.

No. 10.

No. 10.

COPY of a DESPATCH from his Grace the DUKE OF BUCKINGHAM AND CHANDOS to Governor Sir P. E. WODEHOUSE, K.C.B.

(No. 116.)

SIR, Downing Street, March 27, 1868.

* Page 25. I HAVE received your Despatch No. 15* of the 18th ultimo, forwarding a copy of your correspondence with the President of the Free State, the Chief Moshesh, and the Lieutenant-Governor of Natal relative to the incorporation of Basutoland with that Colony.

† Page 87. You will have received my Despatch No. 108† of the 26th ultimo respecting the intimation which you made to the Chief Moshesh.

‡ Page 25. Your Despatch No. 15‡ of the 18th ult., which I have just received, makes me apprehensive that the course proposed to be taken by you in consequence of the proceedings of the Free State may lead to embarrassments and not improbably involve us in expensive contests. I would therefore impress upon you the great importance of

§ Page 86. adhering to the instructions conveyed to you in my Despatch No. 78§ of the 9th December last, so far as it may be in your power to do so. I have no doubt that I shall receive further information explaining more fully the causes which have led to the sudden and apparently cruel proceedings of the Free State, and the reasons of the particular measures taken by you; and I will therefore only now say that I rely upon your discretion, and upon your taking every possible precaution against our becoming involved in any measures which might involve us in any serious complications or hostilities in South Africa.

Her Majesty's Government have learnt with extreme regret that at the date of your Despatch your endeavour to induce the Free State to suspend hostilities with the Basutos had not been successful, but that on the contrary they have determined to persevere in hostilities, and that you had received information from the Civil Commissioner at Aliwal North, that the Free State Commandos were destroying all the standing crops of the Basutos.

I have, &c.

(Signed) BUCKINGHAM AND CHANDOS.

Governor Sir P. E. Wodehouse, K.C.B.,
&c. &c. &c.

No. 11.

No. 11.

COPY of a DESPATCH from his Grace the DUKE OF BUCKINGHAM AND CHANDOS to Governor Sir P. E. WODEHOUSE, K.C.B.

(No. 127.)

SIR, Downing Street, April 24, 1868.

* Page 37. I HAVE received your Despatch No. 24* of the 18th ult. transmitting copies of further correspondence relative to the affairs of the Free State and the Basutos, together with your proclamation declaring the latter to be British subjects, and their territory to be British territory.

† Page 87. ‡ Page 88. You will have already learnt from my Despatches Nos. 108† and 116‡ of 26th February and 27th March, that your proceedings appeared to me to have been in excess

§ Page 86. of the authority conveyed to you in my Despatch No. 78§ of the 9th December 1867, and my apprehension that they might lead to serious embarrassments.

You have doubtless been actuated in the course which you have taken by the severe proceedings of the Free State towards the Basutos, and in the hope of saving the tribe from destruction; but it is essential that Her Majesty's Government should be furnished

by you at an early opportunity with the fullest explanations of all the circumstances which may have urged you to depart so widely from the original instructions conveyed to you. CAPE OF GOOD HOPE AND NATAL.

I must in the meantime rely on your utmost discretion not to force matters to such a point as to involve this country in a contest with the Free State; and I hope that on your arrival on the frontier you may be able to make an amicable arrangement with the Free State, and be placed in a position to carry out the negotiations with that State with respect to the boundary of Basutoland, as well as with Natal for the incorporation with that Colony of the Basuto territory, as originally contemplated by Her Majesty's Government.

I have, &c.
(Signed) BUCKINGHAM AND CHANDOS.

Governor Sir P. E. Wodehouse, K.C.B.,
&c. &c. &c.

No. 12. No. 12.

COPY of a DESPATCH from his Grace the DUKE OF BUCKINGHAM AND CHANDOS to Governor Sir P. E. WODEHOUSE, K.C.B.

(No. 142.)

SIR, Downing Street, June 5, 1868.

I HAVE received your Despatch, No. 29,* of the 9th April, reporting that the Volksraad of the Orange Free State had declined to negotiate with you on the subject of the boundary line between that State and Basutoland, and had determined to send delegates to this country to remonstrate with Her Majesty's Government on your proceedings. * Page 44.

If the delegates should not have left the Free State when you receive this Despatch I have to request that you will inform the President that although I should of course not decline to receive at this Office any delegation which the Government of the Free State may send to England, and to give attention to their representations, I am persuaded that it will be impossible to arrive in this country at any satisfactory conclusion in regard to the various questions of boundary and other matters arising out of the negotiations which you have been authorized to undertake, and that the whole matter must of necessity be referred back for settlement on the spot by the different authorities fully cognizant with or interested in the negotiations, and that the negotiations on the part of Her Majesty's Government have been intrusted to you as High Commissioner.

I have, &c.
(Signed) BUCKINGHAM AND CHANDOS.

Governor Sir P. E. Wodehouse, K.C.B.,
&c. &c. &c.

No. 13. No. 13.

COPY of a DESPATCH from his Grace the DUKE OF BUCKINGHAM AND CHANDOS to Governor Sir P. E. WODEHOUSE, K.C.B.

(No. 149.)

SIR, Downing Street, July 9, 1868.

I HAVE received your Despatches of the numbers and dates noted in the margin on the subject of the recognition of the Chief Moshesh and his tribe as British subjects. No. 30, 2 May 1868, page 50. No. 32, 2 May 1868, page 55. No. 33, 2 May 1868, page 57. No. 37, 18 May 1868, page 59.

In your Despatches, Nos. 33 and 37, you express your apprehension that you may have lost the confidence of Her Majesty's Government in consequence of the steps which you have found it necessary to take for the attainment of that object, not being in strict accordance with the instructions which you had received.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE AND NATAL.

I can readily understand that in having to deal with such various and complicated interests as are involved in this question, you conceived that you were not precluded from using a considerable discretion in endeavouring to carry into effect the wishes of Her Majesty's Government.

In the views which you have stated on the subject you have rightly judged of the spirit and object of the instructions given to you.

That object was to attain such an arrangement as, without involving the Imperial Government in any pecuniary liability, should secure peace around the frontiers of the South African Colonies, and put an end to the constantly recurring strife between the Orange Free State and the Basutos, "which had ruined our commerce with the interior, "and caused destructive losses to the merchants of the Colony; which had been "converted by the Free State into a process of starvation, tending to drive the Basutos "in a state of misery over our borders, and in which, while professing neutrality, we were "really participating by withholding ammunition from the Basutos and supplying it "freely to their enemies."

In the instructions conveyed to you Natal was selected as the Colony to which Basutoland should be annexed, because the last application of Moshesh expressed a strong desire for annexation to that Colony, as he represented that his immediate interests could be better attended to by the Natal Government than by a Government at so great a distance as Cape Town; and, secondly, because I did not consider it desirable at once to place the Basutos under laws enacted by the Cape Parliament. In Natal they would have been under the supervision of the Executive Government, like the Natives of that Colony, and would for the most part have been independent of the Legislature.

The Chief Moshesh, I am now informed by you, objects to the annexation of his territory to Natal, and desires to be entirely dependent on the High Commissioner, or to be annexed to the Colony of the Cape. You have truly described the consequences to the commerce of the British Colonies of the constant strife on the frontiers. It is therefore of the utmost importance to the Colonists of the Cape that such a state of things should be terminated. You appear to be strongly of opinion that a certain period must elapse before the Basutoland can be properly annexed to, and the people incorporated with the Cape Colony.

You state the resources to be obtained from the hut tax in Basutoland to be ample for the maintenance of the three or four residents you think it necessary at present to place in the territory. You do not touch upon the question of any police force. I apprehend therefore that you consider that this duty will be performed by the Cape Mounted Police, as a part in fact of their duty of preserving the peace of the frontier districts, and that those expenses will be borne by the Cape.

Under these circumstances Her Majesty's Government are not disposed to withhold their consent from the scheme which you have proposed of placing Moshesh and his tribe for the present under the control of the High Commissioner until they become more fitted for union with one of the Colonies in South Africa, on the understanding that no pecuniary or military aid is to be sought from this country.

* Page 59.

I am glad to learn by the postscript to your Despatch, No. 37,* that you had received a resolution of the Volksraad of the Free State making overtures towards a negotiation with yourself.

In conclusion, I would remark that while I felt it my duty to point out to you the exact nature of the instructions given when reports which reached this country appeared to show that you were acting in excess of them, I carefully avoided expressing any opinion until I should have received your own explanations, and I have much satisfaction in assuring you that I see no reason to express any disapproval of the course you have pursued, nor to withhold from you that full confidence which is essential to the hopes of a successful result to the difficult task with which you have been intrusted.

I have, &c.

(Signed) BUCKINGHAM AND CHANDOS.

Governor Sir P. E. Wodehouse, K.C.B.,
&c. &c. &c.

No. 14.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE AND NATAL.

No. 14.

COPY of a DESPATCH from his Grace the DUKE OF BUCKINGHAM AND CHANDOS to Governor Sir P. E. WODEHOUSE, K.C.B.

(No. 150.)

SIR, Downing Street, July 9, 1868.

I HAVE received your Despatch, No. 37,* of the 18th of May, upon the affairs of Basutoland and your relations with the Free State. * Page 59.

With regard to your appeal for support in conducting affairs of so much delicacy and complication, you will find from another Despatch from me on your general policy that I have no want of confidence in your Administration.

With regard to the particular question of the mode of intercourse with the Free State I may refer you to my Despatch, No. 142,† of the 5th of June, discouraging the sending of a delegation from the Free State to this country, and to my other Despatch, No. 149,‡ of the 9th instant, maintaining a previous decision of the Queen's Government not to correspond with the President of the Free State, except through the Governor of the Cape. † Page 89. ‡ Page 89.

I have, &c.

(Signed) BUCKINGHAM AND CHANDOS.

Governor Sir P. E. Wodehouse, K.C.B.,
&c. &c. &c.

No. 15.

No. 15.

COPY of a DESPATCH from his Grace the DUKE OF BUCKINGHAM AND CHANDOS to Governor Sir P. E. WODEHOUSE, K.C.B.

(No. 152.)

SIR, Downing Street, July 9, 1868.

I HAVE received your Despatch No. 31,* of the 2nd of May, accompanied by copies of proposed regulations for the internal administration of Basutoland. * Page 53.

Those regulations appear judicious, and I approve of their adoption provisionally, and subject to any future modifications.

I have, &c.

(Signed) BUCKINGHAM AND CHANDOS.

Governor Sir P. E. Wodehouse, K.C.B.,
&c. &c. &c.

No. 16.

No. 16.

COPY of a DESPATCH from his Grace the DUKE OF BUCKINGHAM AND CHANDOS to Governor Sir P. E. WODEHOUSE, K.C.B.

(No. 163.)

SIR, Downing Street, July 24, 1868.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatch No. 41* of the 3rd ult., forwarding a copy of a letter addressed to you on the 8th May last by the President of the Free State, together with a copy of your reply on the subject of the boundary line to be defined between that State and Basutoland. * Page 63.

I have, &c.

(Signed) BUCKINGHAM AND CHANDOS.

Governor Sir P. E. Wodehouse, K.C.B.,
&c. &c. &c.

No. 17.

No. 17.

Copy of a DESPATCH from his Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos to Governor Sir P. E. Wodehouse, K.C.B.

(No. 164.)

Sir, Downing Street, July 24, 1868.

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatch No. 47,* of the 3rd ult., relative to the objections raised by the Basutos to the annexation of their country to Natal, and I have to refer you to my Despatch No. 149,† of the 9th inst.

I have, &c.

(Signed) BUCKINGHAM and CHANDOS.

Governor Sir P. E. Wodehouse, K.C.B.,
&c. &c. &c.

* Page 65.

† Page 89.

No. 18.

No. 18.

Copy of a DESPATCH from his Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos to Governor Sir P. E. Wodehouse, K.C.B.

(Confidential.)

Sir, Downing Street, November 9, 1868.

In the interview which I held with the Deputation from the Orange Free State the main points discussed were the assumption by England of the Basutos as British subjects, the action of the Cape Government in connexion with the trade in ammunition, to each of which they raised strong objections, and the unfavourable impression which your letter to the President of the Free State, dated 27th March, from Colesberg, and the proposal contained in it, had produced.

I informed the Delegates that the assumption of the Basutos as British subjects must be regarded as an accomplished fact, and that, with respect to the trade in ammunition, Her Majesty's Government did not conceive, and could not, therefore, admit, that they were bound to permit the supply of ammunition to the Free States under circumstances of hostility, although they do not deny that they are restrained, by the terms of the conventions made with those States, to allow any supply being made to the natives.

I informed the Delegates that there was not and had not been any desire or disposition on the part of the British Government to act in an unfriendly way towards the Orange Free State, that it could not be doubted that they must benefit by any measure which would secure peace in their country, and that it was for the sole object of putting an end to the chronic state of warfare which has existed, to the great detriment of the British Colonies, and to the peace and security of European settlers in South Africa, and of ensuring permanent peace, that Her Majesty's Government had decided, not by any violent step, but in compliance with the reiterated wish of the Basutos, to recognize them as British subjects.

I stated likewise to the Delegates that you had been directed, as a principal part of that measure, to confer with the Government of the Free State with the view of making a mutual agreement for establishing a proper boundary between that State and Basutoland, that you appeared to me to have taken proper steps to comply with that direction, and that Her Majesty's Government, therefore, had no intention of withdrawing the negotiation from your hands, but would continue to intrust to you the full powers which they were aware had been already given to you to arrange it.

In reply to the argument of the Deputation, that by a recent treaty with the Basutos a new boundary had been settled, and that no further negotiation or agreement on that subject was required, I remarked that, whatever might have been the circumstances under which such a treaty had been made or presumed to have been made, it had been superseded by the state of war which followed it, and in fact had arisen out of it, and that the question of boundary was, therefore, entirely open.

I then apprised the Deputation that as your letter of the 27th March from Colesberg, to which they so strongly objected, had not led to a successful result, nor in fact even to negotiation, I saw no reason why it should not be treated as withdrawn, leaving the negotiation to proceed as originating from your first communication to the President, whereby, perhaps, some fresh suggestion might arise more acceptable to the Govern-

ment of the Free State than the proposal to which they so strongly objected. I added, that it seemed to me that there could be but a common feeling between the two governments as to the importance of arriving at a boundary, which should be not merely a solution of a temporary difficulty, but which should have in itself, from a judicious and equitable selection, the elements of permanency. CAPE OF GOOD HOPE AND NATAL.

Having stated to you the results of my interview with the Deputation, I wish to express to you the confidence with which I leave this matter in your hands, with a knowledge of the able manner in which you have conducted other difficult questions with which you have had to deal.

I have addressed a confidential Despatch to you on the subject of the alleged slavery in the Trans Vaal Republic, and of the proclamation stated to have been issued announcing a vast extension of territory, to which allusion is made in your Despatches of 3rd June "Confidential," and No. 62 of 16th July.

I have, &c.
(Signed) BUCKINGHAM AND CHANDOS.

Governor Sir P. E. Wodehouse, K.C.B.,
&c. &c. &c.

No. 19. No. 19.

COPY of a DESPATCH from his Grace the DUKE OF BUCKINGHAM AND CHANDOS to Governor Sir P. E. WODEHOUSE, K.C.B.

(No. 194.)

SIR, Downing Street, November 23, 1868.

I TRANSMIT to you a printed copy of a memorial which was presented to me by a numerous Deputation of gentlemen connected with and interested in the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, in which, after representing the state of affairs in the Orange Free State, and the evil results arising from it, they state that a general desire has been expressed in the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, as in the Free State itself, that the re-annexation of the Free State in one form or other as a British dependency should be accomplished.

I informed the Deputation that any proposal of that nature must originate with those connected with the Free State, but that in case it should be made or any address presented to you by the Cape Parliament on the subject, they would receive very careful consideration, and for your own guidance in this matter I cannot do better than refer you to the Despatch from this office of 4th August* 1863, pointing out the nature of the information which Her Majesty's Government would require to enable them to form a right judgment on the question. * Page 83.

In a confidential Despatch addressed to you by Mr. Cardwell on the 8th September 1865, he observed that, unless the re-union of the Free State with the Cape Colony should be called for by some over-ruling necessity, it was the wish of Her Majesty's Government not to enlarge the boundaries of the present British Colonies in South Africa nor to extend the area of their responsibilities in that quarter.

Whilst concurring generally in this view, it appears to me, from the various occurrences which have lately taken place in South Africa, that the necessity contemplated in Mr. Cardwell's Despatch may not be far off. The Orange Free State and the Vaal Republic have never enjoyed any permanent peace with the native tribes in their vicinity since their formation as Free States, and having in consequence been not only embarrassed in the conduct of their own affairs, but a source of embarrassment and danger to their neighbours, it appears to me possible that the interest of our Colonies in that quarter and the maintenance of peace in the countries around them may render it politic to take into serious consideration any overtures which may be made to bring these States in some form or other under British authority.

I have, &c.
(Signed) BUCKINGHAM AND CHANDOS.

Governor Sir P. E. Wodehouse, K.C.B.,
&c. &c. &c.

Enclosure in No. 19.

To the Right Honourable the DUKE OF BUCKINGHAM AND CHANDOS, Her Majesty's Secretary of State for the Colonies, &c. &c. &c.

MAY IT PLEASE YOUR GRACE,

WE, the undersigned, all more or less connected with and interested in the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, understanding that two Delegates from the adjoining territory, known as the Orange Free State, are at present in England, beg to submit the following brief particulars for your Grace's consideration:—

That in or about the year 1838 a large number of the Cape Colonists, being dissatisfied with British rule, for various reasons, but chiefly in consequence of the abolition of slavery which had previously existed there, emigrated beyond the boundaries of the Colony, and established themselves on a tract of country since known as the Orange Free State, and inhabited partly by natives of various races, and from time to time their number was increased by emigrants from Europe and from the Colony.

The occupation of this territory led to the usual inevitable results,—cattle were stolen from the farmers, and they in return made reprisals, and thus in frequent petty conflicts lives were sacrificed on both sides. This lawless state of things, too often marked by acts of tyranny and oppression on the part of the stronger race, led eventually to the interference of the Colonial Government, on an appeal for protection being made by some of the native Chiefs against the aggressions of colonists, most of them British-born subjects.

Prior to the action of the Colonial Government the population of the Orange territory had been largely augmented by the influx of a number of Boers from the territory beyond the Vaal river, these people having fled there after having been in open rebellion against British authority in the adjoining district of Natal. An attempt on the part of the Colonial Government to establish magisterial supervision over the Orange river territory was resisted, chiefly at the instigation of these people, who endeavoured to cast off their allegiance, and proclaimed the territory a republic, independent of British rule.

This precipitate measure, and the revival of a species of domestic slavery among the emigrant farmers, led to armed interference on the part of the Home Government; the territory was entered by a British force, and the rebellious farmers, having rashly attacked the troops on their march, were defeated, and the country was at once proclaimed as British territory, under the designation of the Orange River Sovereignty.

The assumption of authority by the Crown over this large and valuable country was hailed by the emigrants of Dutch and English descent, as well as by the native tribes who were scattered over the territory, as the advent of a better state of things. A British resident was appointed, and the course of affairs was marked by unchecked peace and steady prosperity. A small garrison, at no time exceeding 400 men, was found adequate to support the Resident's authority. The malcontents went further northward and eastward, and established what is now known as the Vaal River Republic, and a large number of colonists, both of English and Dutch descent, relying on the stability of British authority, went to reside in the Sovereignty, purchasing and receiving grants of land and investing largely in other property.

During the continuance of the Kaffir war of 1852, the British Resident in the Sovereignty unwisely and needlessly allowed himself to be forced into a conflict with the Basutos and other native tribes, in which he met with failure and disaster. This mismanagement produced serious complications, and the then Governor of the Cape Colony and High Commissioner, Sir Harry Smith, was superseded in his government before he could apply a remedy.

Sir George Cathcart succeeded to the Government, and, with the avowed object of sustaining the prestige of the British name, he marched into Basutoland and attacked the Basuto army.

The enormous cost of the Kaffir war, and the charges on the imperial revenue arising out of this expedition, naturally aroused the attention of the Home Government, and to prevent further expenditure a gentleman trained in the Civil Service of the East India Company was sent to ascertain whether it was practicable to make arrangements for the abandonment of the whole of the territory.

Proposing to be guided in his decisions and report by the opinions of those most interested, the residents themselves, meetings were called throughout the Sovereignty for the election of delegates, through whom the public voice was to be expressed.

The expression of public opinion and feeling thus gained through those 24 delegates was clear and unmistakeable; it was that, on every consideration of right, honour, and expediency, the British Government could not abandon the Sovereignty.

The views and opinions of the vast majority of the residents in the Sovereignty, both of European and native descent, being at variance with what was evidently a foregone conclusion, was entirely disregarded by Her Majesty's Commissioner, who thought fit to recognize, instead of them, a small knot of persons elected by no competent authorities, possessing no representative character whatever, notoriously disaffected towards British authority, and devoid of that moral character which could alone give their opinions any weight.

But it was on the expressions by this convenient clique of their readiness to undertake the formation of a new Government, that the small detachment of troops was withdrawn, and by a proclamation the Queen's authority over the territory was declared to have ceased.

This unlooked for decision was loudly and earnestly protested against as a breach of good faith on the part of the Queen's Commissioner, who, professing to be guided by public opinion, had notoriously disregarded it.

The abandonment of the Sovereignty was effected in opposition to the declared opinions of all the English residents, by far the largest and most influential residents of all other races, it was earnestly remonstrated against by all classes of the Cape Colonists, it was in despite of the urgent entreaties of the surrounding Native Chiefs, even those with whom we had been recently at war, and in stern opposition to the opinion and advice of every missionary who resided in the country or knew anything of its affairs.

When in the year 1854 the fatal measure of withdrawing British rule was decided upon, and the territory was abandoned to the inhabitants, they were not formally absolved from their allegiance to the British Crown, and to this day, therefore, they are legally British subjects, a fact which has either been lost sight of by the Home and Colonial Governments, or otherwise disregarded for obvious reasons.

Many of the English abandoned the territory in disgust, and a republic, under the name of the Orange Free State, with an elective President and Council, was at once formed, with results which all who knew what the disorganized state of society is in the Free State, fully anticipated.

The residents, unable to find among themselves the materials for forming a government (after a period of comparative quiet, the effect of the arrangements of the previously existing government) have drifted into a series of harassing and protracted wars between the Free State and the Native Tribes, involving great loss of property and the sacrifice of many lives. In the progress of events the Free State Government adopted the idea that the missionaries labouring among the native tribes were inimical to European interests, and they passed a law depriving the native inhabitants of the mission stations of their right in the soil.

This harsh and uncalled for measure pressed with great severity on a number of French Protestant missionaries, who had long laboured successfully amongst the Basutos, and who in consequence had to abandon the mission stations on which large sums of money had been expended, and where their principal native congregations were collected.

Moshesh, the Chief of the Basutos, with whom the Free State has been frequently at war, has, after repeated requests, been received with all his tribes as British subjects, and the Basuto country has been proclaimed British territory, a proceeding which has been resented by the Free State authorities as an interference between them and a hostile tribe, a large portion of whose territory they had taken by force of arms, and whom, at no distant period, they expected to reduce to abject and unconditional submission.

The Free State Government having refused to allow their President to treat with the Governor of the Cape Colony as to the fixing a proper line of boundary, and having determined to send home a Deputation to appeal against the Governor's proceedings, with what instructions your memorialists are not aware, it is incumbent on them to place before your Grace the views and opinions of by far the larger portion of the residents in the Free State, of all those commercially connected with it, of all the native tribes and races, and of a vast majority of the Colonists of the Cape of Good Hope, whose interests are identical with those of the Orange Free State.

Your memorialists do not hesitate to state that by all these classes re-annexation in one form or other as a British dependency is most earnestly desired, and they would go further and say, that by all these classes strong, earnest, and often repeated remonstrances against the withdrawal of British authority were made, as being derogatory to the honour of the Crown, inimical to the best interests of the people, and alike fatal to the extension of law and order and the spread of Christianity and civilization.

It is impossible to convey in language to your Grace an idea of the state of demoralization to which a large proportion of the Free State inhabitants have been reduced by the protracted wars carried on against the native tribes; but it is sufficient to state, as of the most pressing and important interest to the Cape Colonists, that for the past three years, under the pretext that the State is at war, all the courts of the Free State have been closed, and in consequence they have no legal means of recovering debts, which in the aggregate amount to not less than 300,000*l.* (three hundred thousand pounds). That the wars with the natives are carried on by paper money, issued on the security of the public lands and current at about the value of 11*s.* to 12*s.* in the pound, by levies in kind on the residents, and by a special tax of 40*l.* on each occasion of war, on non-resident landowners. The paper issue is a legal tender in the Free State, and as there is no check on its issue beyond the will of the Volksraad, a further depreciation seems inevitable.

Among the more comprehensive questions involved, there are others which impress themselves very forcibly on your memorialists, as rendering it highly desirable in the interests of humanity, for the honour of Great Britain, and the welfare of her Colonies in South Africa, and the due control of a large territory, the inhabitants of which are still British subjects, though not under her protection or amenable to her jurisdiction, that means should be taken for re-asserting British authority over the region in question.

These may be stated as follows:—

a. The anomalous position of residents in the Free State, who, as subjects of the Queen, and separated only by geographical lines from the Colonies of the Cape of Good Hope and Natal, are allowed to exercise independent authority, and are regarded and treated as foreigners.

b. The inevitable complications which must result from the altered position of the Basuto nation in relation to Great Britain and to the Orange Free State.

c. The assumed position taken up by the Trans-Vaal Republic, who by proclamation have recently defined its boundaries, adding an immense extent of territory to the Republic, including the

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE AND NATAL.

country over which a Chief named Matjen rules, and embracing a large portion of the land containing the recently discovered gold fields, and extending to the great Lake N'gami. A very important addition has also been made on the eastern boundary, reaching to the River Umzuti (including the Pongola and Umzuti Rivers) to where it discharges into the ocean on the east coast, and including one mile of territory on each side of the river. This river is navigable for a considerable distance inland, and discharges itself into Delagoa Bay to the south of the Portuguese settlement there, thus securing a good and safe harbour, which may also eventually become available for the Orange Free State.

d. The great changes which may be expected in the condition of these territories through the discovery of gold and diamonds, and the possibility of foreign Governments extending their dominion over them.

e. The furtherance of the interests of humanity in putting down that modified system of slavery which is known to prevail in the territories north of the Vaal River.

Taking these circumstances into consideration and others which might be adduced, we believe that it would be of very great benefit and advantage to the natives if the British Government should assume the protectorate of such of the tribes as may desire the same; also that it would be a great advantage to the Free State people and the Cape and Natal Colonists, if British authority was resumed in the Free State, with the consent and concurrence of the people; and finally, that it is desirable that no unnecessary delay should occur in taking the necessary steps, inasmuch as there is good reason to believe that there will be a considerable migration of Europeans to the gold and diamond fields, which, as already mentioned, are in the territory of some of the Chiefs who desire to enter into alliance with the British Government.

In expressing so decided an opinion as to the political, moral, and social advantages to be derived from an extension of British authority over the Orange Free State and adjacent territories, your memorialists have not lost sight of the fact that consideration of expense in maintaining British authority over the Sovereignty was the moving cause of that protection being withdrawn.

But your memorialists do not hesitate to say that these considerations were based on erroneous data and imperfect information, as well as on a thorough misconception of the actual state of things existing in the Sovereignty and the adjacent Basuto territory.

Speaking from a general knowledge of the various races inhabiting the territories to the north and north-east of the Colony, and from the experience gained in the neighbouring Colony of Natal, where large bodies of natives are in subjection to British authority, your memorialists are led to believe that the further extension of the authority of the Crown which they advocate, might be effected without imposing additional pecuniary burdens on the Colony or the Imperial revenue.

We have the honour to be
Your Grace's obedient humble Servants,

No. 20.

No. 20.

COPY of a DESPATCH from the EARL GRANVILLE, K.G. to Governor Sir P. E. WODEHOUSE, K.C.B.

(No. 7.)

SIR, Downing Street, January 13, 1869.

* Page 75. I HAVE received your Despatch, No. 128,* of the 19th November last, with its enclosures, and I approve the reply which you returned to the President of the Orange Free State in answer to his letter of the 30th October, requesting you to put a stop to the murders and thefts alleged to be committed by Basutos within the old line of the Free State.

I have, &c.
(Signed) GRANVILLE.

Governor Sir P. E. Wodehouse, K.C.B.,
&c. &c. &c.

No. 21.

No. 21.

COPY of a DESPATCH from the EARL GRANVILLE, K.G. to Governor Sir P. E. WODEHOUSE, K.C.B.

(No. 9.)

SIR, Downing Street, February 1, 1869.

* Page 77. I HAVE to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatch, No. 137,* of the 19th December, forwarding a copy of a communication which you have addressed to the President of the Orange Free State on the receipt of my predecessor's Despatch of the 9th November, in which he authorized you to renew the negotiations with that State for establishing a proper boundary between it and Basutoland.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE AND NATAL.

It is satisfactory to learn that the President now admits that negotiations can most conveniently take place on the spot, and it is to be hoped that you will not be disappointed in the expectation that you may be enabled on your visit to the Free State to restore a good understanding between that State and the Government of the Cape, and to bring all the matters relating to Basutoland to a satisfactory conclusion.

I have, &c.
(Signed) GRANVILLE.

Governor Sir P. E. Wodehouse, K.C.B.,
&c. &c. &c.

NATAL.

Despatches from the Governor.

No. 1.

No. 1.

COPY of a DESPATCH from Acting Lieutenant-Governor to the Right Honourable EDWARD CARDWELL, M.P.

(No. 54.)

Government House, Natal,
May 2, 1866.

SIR,

(Answered, No. 149, June 26, 1866, page 132.)

I HAVE the honour to transmit for your information the enclosed copy of a Despatch, dated 20th ultimo, which I have received from his Honour the President of the Orange Free State, stating that peace has been concluded between that Government and the Basuto Chief Moshesh and the Basuto Captain Molapo.

2. I transmit also a translation of the treaties published in the Orange Free State Government Gazette which accompanied Mr. Brand's Despatch.

I have, &c.
(Signed) JOHN J. BISSET, Colonel,
Acting Lieutenant-Governor.

The Right Honourable Edward Cardwell, M.P.,
&c. &c. &c.

Encl. 1 in No. 1.

Enclosure 1 in No. 1.

SIR,

Bloemfontein, April 20, 1866.

I HAVE much pleasure in informing your Excellency that peace has been concluded between our Government and the Basuto Chief Moshesh and the Basuto Captain Molapo, as will appear from the treaties published in our Government Gazette, of which I take the liberty of enclosing a copy for your Excellency's information.

I have, &c.
(Signed) J. H. BRAND.

His Excellency Colonel J. Bisset,
Acting Lieutenant-Governor, Natal.

Encl. 2 in No. 1.

Enclosure 2 in No. 1.

PROCLAMATION.

WHEREAS with the advice and consent of the Executive Council I have concluded the subjoined treaty of peace with the Basuto Chief Moshesh, I have deemed it right to cause the same to be made generally known, as is hereby done.

TREATY OF PEACE concluded on the 3rd April 1866 between his Honour the President of the Orange Free State and Moshesh, Chief of the Basutos.

WHEREAS the Chief Moshesh has signified in writing to his Honour the President of the Orange Free State his desire to open negotiations for peace, and has accepted as the basis of such negotiations the acknowledgment of the territory annexed to the Orange Free State during the war; and whereas the Chief Moshesh has declared that he is too indisposed to proceed to the place of meeting appointed by his Honour the President, which declaration has been certified by the medical man at the camp before Thaba Bosigo, after examination held by him, to be in conformity with truth; and whereas the Chief Moshesh has in consequence thereof granted a full power in writing, dated Thaba Bosigo, 3rd April 1866, to his brother, Paulus Moperi, together with his son Nehemiah, to assist him in the same, in order to establish the conditions of peace, under promise of approval and ratification of the same. It is therefore agreed between his Honour the President of the Orange Free State and the said Chief Paulus Moperi, assisted by the said Nehemiah Moshesh, regarding the following Articles :—

Article 1.—The Chief Moshesh acknowledges the territory annexed by proclamation of Commandant General J. J. J. Fick to the Orange Free State, which proclamation was later confirmed by his Honour the President, with advice and consent of the Executive Council, and finally ratified by the Volksraad on 7th February 1866, to be territory of the Orange Free State, and to constitute thereafter a portion of the same, the boundary line between the Orange Free State and Basutoland being henceforth fixed as follows :—From Bamboeplaats near Pampoenspruit, with a straight line to about three miles to the east of Letsea's New Town; thence with a straight line northwards to Caledon River; up along Caledon River to the Putisani; up along Putisani to its source, and thence along the Drakensberg to the Natal British boundary.

Article 2.—The Chief Moshesh binds himself to cause the proclaimed territory, specified in Article 1, to be immediately evacuated by his people; such of them as fail to comply with that condition shall be regarded as enemies, and shall be expelled by the armed forces of the Orange Free State without any hostile interference whatever on the part of the Chief Moshesh or of his people.

Article 3.—The boundary line mentioned in Article 1 shall be beaconed off by one or more Government land surveyors, previous notice whereof shall be given by his Honour the President to the Chief Moshesh, the latter having the option to appoint one or two representatives to be present at such beaconing off.

Article 4.—The Chief Moshesh acknowledges the Chief Molapo and his people as subjects of the Orange Free State, conformably to Article 6 of the treaty of peace concluded between his Honour the President and the said Chief on 26th March 1866.

Article 5.—The Chief Moshesh binds himself to deliver at the camp of Chief Commandant Wessels 1,000 head of large cattle as war expenses, and 2,000 head of large cattle as compensation for injury done to the Orange Free State. 50 head of said cattle to be delivered on the 4th April 1866 before sunset, and the remainder at latest on the 11th April 1866.

Article 6.—The Chief Moshesh binds himself to deliver out to the Orange Free State Government, on production of a warrant signed by a competent authority, such criminals as may be demanded by the same of the Chief Moshesh.

Article 7.—As a guarantee for the due, faithful, and full performance of the stipulations of Article 5, the Chief Moshesh binds himself to send to the camp of Commandant Wessels two of his sons as hostages, who shall remain there until the delivery of the cattle mentioned in Article 5 shall have taken place in full.

Article 8.—The Chief Moshesh binds himself to take care that in future his subjects do not enter or pass through the territory of the Orange Free State otherwise than in conformity with such conditions and regulations as shall be enacted by the Volksraad.

Article 9.—The Chief Moshesh acknowledges that the Chief Moroko, who has been an ally of the Orange Free State in the war against the Basutos, with his people, is included in this treaty, and binds himself in no respect to molest them on the ground of their participation in the war.

Article 10.—All Basuto captains and their people subject to and under the control of the Chief Moshesh, with the exception of the Chief Molapo and his subordinate captains, are included in this treaty.

Article 11.—This treaty of peace shall be signed independently of the parties mentioned in the preamble by the Chief Moshesh, his son Letsea, and his other sons and councillors now present at Thaba Bosigo.

Article 12.—All previous treaties and conventions between the Orange Free State and the Chief Moshesh are hereby declared to be revoked.

Article 13.—This treaty is subject to ratification by the Volksraad in conformity with the constitution of the Orange Free State.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE AND NATAL.

Thus done and subscribed between Thaba Bosigo and the camp of Chief Commandant Wessels this 3rd day of April 1866.

In our presence:

(Signed) A. J. ERWEE. } Members of the Executive Council.
(Signed) M. STEYNE. } Members of the Executive Council.
(Signed) H. A. L. HAMELBERG. } Members of the Executive Council.

(Signed) J. H. BRAND, President of the Orange Free State.
(Signed) PAULUS MOPERI.
(Signed) NEHEMIAH.

(Signed) J. P. WESSELS, Chief Commandant.
(Signed) J. M. KOEKEMOER, as Interpreter.

Approved and ratified at Thaba Bosigo this 3rd April 1866.

Mark × of MOSHESH.

Great Seal of Moshesh.

As witnesses:

(Signed) J. G. E. KOLBE, Commandant, Bloemfontein.
(Signed) J. P. WESSELS, Chief Commandant, Smithfield.
(Signed) J. H. OLIVIER, Commandant.
(Signed) J. M. KOEKEMOER.

(Signed) DAVID MOSHESH.
(Signed) SAMUEL MOSHESH.
(Signed) LOFANIA MOSHESH.
(Signed) JOANNE NITZANIE.
(Signed) MOKETSI.
(Signed) A. R. R. MOPELI.

Mark × JOSHULI.

Subscribed at Thaba Bosigo on the 5th April 1866.

Witnesses:

(Signed) H. A. L. HAMELBERG.
(Signed) M. STEYN.
(Signed) J. ROOS.
(Signed) JOHN N. EAGLE.
(Signed) J. M. KOEKEMOER.
(Signed) A. R. MOPELI.
(Signed) G. T. MOSHESH.

Mark × of LETSEA.

Given under my hand and the Great Seal of the Orange Free State at Bloemfontein this day, the 11th day of April, in the year of our Lord 1866.

(Signed) J. H. BRAND, President.

By order.

(Signed) T. C. NIELEN MARAIS, Government Secretary.

Government Office,
Bloemfontein, April 11, 1866.

A true copy of translation of proclamation in the Government paper of the Orange Free State, dated 20th April 1866.

(Signed) THEO. GEO. CROWLEY,
Chief Clerk, Colonial Office, Natal.

No. 2.

No. 2.

COPY of a DESPATCH from Acting Lieutenant-Governor BISSET to the Right Honourable the SECRETARY OF STATE FOR THE COLONIES.

(No. 99.)

SIR, Government House, Natal, September 8, 1866.

WITH reference to the serious complications which may arise with the Basuto nation, resulting from the late war with the Orange Free State, and the future policy which it may be necessary for Her Majesty's Government to adopt, I have the honour to transmit for your information the enclosed copy of a letter which I have received from the Basuto Chief "Moshesh," praying that his nation and country may be taken under the Government of Her Majesty the Queen, and that he and his people may become subjects of Her Majesty's Government.

2. The letter from the Secretary for Native Affairs, and the memorandum of what passed at an interview between that officer and the Chiefs P. Mopeli and Isekelo, deputed

by "Moshesh" to be the bearers of his letter, will fully explain the views and objects which have induced the Basuto nation to take this important step.

3. I have of course transmitted copy of these documents to his Excellency Sir P. Wodehouse, Her Majesty's High Commissioner, as the officer whose province it alone is to deal with these subjects, and in expressing my opinion I have done so solely for his information.

I have, &c.
(Signed) JOHN J. BISSET, Col.,
Acting Lieutenant-Governor.

The Right Honourable the Secretary of State for the Colonies,
&c. &c. &c.

Enclosure 1 in No. 2.

Encl. 1 in No. 2.

Office of Secretary for Native Affairs,
September 5, 1866.

SIR,

I HAVE the honour to transmit for his Excellency the acting Lieutenant-Governor's information copy of a letter addressed to me by the Paramount Chief of the Basutu nation, "Moshesh," dated the 15th July last, and handed to me by Paulus Mopeli, brother to the Chief.

I beg also to enclose a memorandum written by me to explain the conversation which has passed between me and the Basuto messengers, on the subject of the letter. His Excellency is so conversant with South African native politics that it will be unnecessary, I think, for me to trouble him with any long explanation; any one acquainted with them as he is must know that Basutoland has always been felt to be the centre of all native political agitation; it is centrally situated between the warlike Cape frontier Kaffirs and the powerful Zulus on our northern border, and is the medium of all interchange of ideas on important political questions between those people; the control of Basutoland would therefore place in the hands of the Government the key of all South African politics so far as natives are concerned. It is true the benefit from adopting such a measure would be much greater and more direct to the Cape Colony than to Natal, because the control of the Basutos would imply the control of the frontier Kaffirs, and very much reduce not only the probabilities but the effect of any future collision between them and the Cape Colony. Zululand is already practically ruled in Natal, because serious matters are scarcely ever undertaken without advice being previously asked and given upon them; so that with the Basuto under direct rule, as the population of Natal is, the interests of the British Government in South Africa would be immensely strengthened, and we should be in a position to dictate measures to all the neighbouring tribes, which might tend to their advancement and prosperity and add greatly to the prospects of peace for the future.

I have read over and explained to the Basuto Chiefs the several clauses in my memorandum of the 4th instant, and enclose copy of the certificate signed by them that their views are faithfully represented therein.

I have, &c.
(Signed) T. SHEPSTONE,
Secretary for Native Affairs.

The Hon. the Colonial Secretary.

Enclosure 2 in No. 2.

Encl. 2 in No. 2.

Thaba Bosigo, July 15, 1866.

SIR,

I, the Paramount Chief of all the Basutos, after having duly and maturely deliberated with the principal heads of my nation, have trusted this important message to my brother Paulus Mopeli, to be brought to your person.

My choice has fallen upon the Chief P. Mopeli as being one of the most able, and worthy to be the representative of our Government.

I have invested him with all power for bringing the interests of the nation of the Basutos before his Excellency the Governor of Natal and his Council.

We have given to the Chief P. Mopeli all authority which may be required to deliver up into the hands of the representative of Her Majesty's Government at Natal the whole Government of the Basutos nation, that is to say, all our claims and personal rights, with those of our country, so that we may in all concerns, duties, and privilege, become the faithful and the true subjects of Her Majesty's Government.

All whatever the Chief P. Mopeli shall say, we beg may be relied upon, and whatsoever he shall agree to will be unchanging and fully ratified by ourselves.

We have confidence, Sir, that you will introduce them to his Excellency the Governor of Natal and to the Honourable Members of the Executive Council, and thus we hope that all obstacles of this affairs will be successfully removed and set aside.

I need not to say, that nine months ago we have endeavoured to come to an arrangement with his Excellency the Governor of Cape Town, but he declined to accept our giving up our rights and country to Her Majesty's Government before we have brought to an end our own business with your Government.

It is what I do to-day with all my heart and in all sincerity, hoping most earnestly my request shall be acquiesced to.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE AND NATAL.

I have also the honour to say, Sir, that the Chief Mopeli is charged to express to the Government of Natal the true and deep grief we have felt with all our people concerning the perpetration of Lesaone in the Colony of Natal.

Trusting in the generosity and the so far renowned uprightness of the English Government, we all of us claim mercy and indulgence for what has been done by one single individual.

Having prayed to the God of the truth, whom you adore, for the success of this high errand.

I finish this my petition, praying also the heads of the Government of Her Majesty in Natal, to be willing to hear my request, and to do me with all the justice and goodness as the British Government is wont to do to all who sincerely put themselves under its rule and protection.

I have, Sir, the honour to be, with the highest consideration and the greatest happiness, the humble and obedient servant of Her Majesty the gracious Queen Victoria, and yourself, Sir, the voted and most friend,

(Signed) M.

Given at Thaba Bosigo, under the seal of our Government, the 15th July 1866.
Signed in the presence of King Moshesh, by the principal head of the nation of the Basutos.

(Signed) By young Chief,
TSEKELO MOSHESH.

The Hon. T. Shepstone,
Sec. for Native Affairs in Natal.

Encl. 3 in No. 2.

Enclosure 3 in No. 2.

MEMORANDUM by the Secretary for Native Affairs on Letter from Moshesh, dated July 15, 1866.

September 4, 1866.

1. The Chief Moshesh's letter was delivered to me by his brother, Paulus Mopeli, who is charged with the authority and responsibility which it describes; he is accompanied by Tsekelo, one of Moshesh's educated sons, who speaks English with considerable fluency; by Maibi, a councillor and connexion by marriage with the Chief, who speaks the Zulu language; and by Moti, son of an hereditary councillor.

2. The letter being written in English, and the wording being so precise and definite as well as earnest, I endeavoured to satisfy myself whether the full effect of its contents was understood by the bearers of it, and whether Moshesh himself, and particularly the most influential of the Basuto people, had advisedly and with a full knowledge of their extent, sanctioned the proposals and prayer it contains, and further if they understood how, if acceded to by the British Government, they would affect the future position of the Basuto nation.

3. I found that the letter itself and the whole question in all its bearings had been fully discussed at a large meeting of the heads of the nation, which lasted for five days; that among other things it was fully understood that the supremacy of Moshesh would cease and be transferred to the Government of Natal, on behalf of Her Majesty, that the Basuto people would be ruled in the same way as the native population of Natal by the Government of Natal, that they would be liable to pay an annual tax just as the natives in Natal do.

4. I found also, that the idea of placing themselves under the paramount sovereignty of the British Government was by no means new to the Basuto Chiefs and people, that it had been proposed to Sir George Grey and subsequently to General Wynyard, and the present High Commissioner, Sir Philip Wodehouse, but that hitherto Moshesh had wished to retain his own supremacy over his people; he now finds, however, that to save his people it is necessary that he should surrender his supremacy, and he has with the full consent of his people resolved to do so in good faith.

5. Among the causes which have led to this decision are the results of the late war with the Orange Free State. Although they appear to feel themselves equal to deal with the forces of that Government alone, they find that practically they have to contend against levies from the Cape Colony and Natal made up of men who evade proclamations of neutrality, and who, although they may be disobedient citizens, are nevertheless effective combatants.

6. They explain the events which led to the termination of the late war and to the severe conditions as regards land exacted by the Orange Free State Government in a sense that conveys the impression that the arrangement is not and cannot in the nature of things be permanent unless the Government accedes to the prayer of Moshesh's letter, and interposes the influence which the proposed arrangement would entitle the Government to the right of exercising.

7. The position assigned to Molapo by the occurrences of the war they consider to be anomalous and incapable of being maintained. Molapo himself appears to participate in their view, that his position is but an element of weakness in the compact between the Free State Government and Moshesh, and that he and his people being subjects of the Free State is more an idea than a fact.

8. It does not appear to me to be necessary for the purposes of explanation to say all on the subject of the three preceding paragraphs that I gathered from these Basuto Chiefs, because their earnestness and sincerity seem beyond question, and because what they told me was in confidence and was meant to exemplify the urgency of their request and the great national emergency under which it was made.

9. They advanced special reasons for their desire to be placed under the Government of Natal. They said,— CAPE OF GOOD HOPE AND NATAL.

1st. That they were fully aware of the principles on which the native population of Natal is governed and of the justice and humanity, also of the knowledge of the peculiar ideas and prejudices of the native mind which characterizes the application of those principles.

2nd. That Natal is so situated as to adjoin Basutoland and to render communication with its seat of Government easy and rapid; that on the contrary the Cape Colony is far off and its seat of Government so remote as practically to cut them off from all personal communication.

3rd. That the inhabitants of the Cape Colony are in a state of dissension on the question of a separation of the Colony into distinct Governments, and that they did not wish to be implicated in the results which might be produced by that agitation.

10. They spoke regretfully of the expulsion of their missionaries. They said, the Basuto as a people are sufficiently enlightened to place considerable value on education; they feel that a people without it are like men without eyes, who can neither see good or avoid evil; and they expressed a strong hope that one of the first fruits of the acceptance of their proposals would be to restore to them what they called their sources of light and knowledge.

11. They spoke of the yet unsatisfied claim of this Government on the Basutos on account of the late Basuto raid; they described the state of destitution in which the people all are from the destruction of their crops and their stores of food; they said they had to live on their cattle, and that to part with them until supplied with corn would be to expose themselves to utter starvation; they argued that if the Government accepted their proposal, both themselves and all they possessed would belong to the Government, and that it could then indemnify itself when and how it liked with a due regard to the welfare of its subjects.

12. They urged that his Excellency the High Commissioner was not averse to their prayer, that the only obstacle to its success was, as far as they could understand him, the unsettled state of the Natal claim, that it was in the power of the Government of Natal to remove this obstacle by accepting their offer of themselves, and by so doing guarantee its own indemnity.

(Signed) T. SHEPSTONE,
Secretary for Native Affairs.

Office of Secretary for Native Affairs,
September 5, 1866.

Pietermaritzburg, September 7, 1866.

WE certify that we have had read and explained to us the clauses 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 9, 10, 11, and 12, in Mr. Shepstone's memorandum, dated September 4, 1866, on Moshesh's letter, 15th of July 1866, and find that they faithfully represent the views which we wished to express to Mr. Shepstone, in our several conversations with that officer.

(Signed) PAULUS MOPELI.
(Signed) TSEKELO MOSHESH.
(Signed) MAIBI MAKA.
(Signed) MOTE ABRAHAM.

Enclosure 4 in No. 2. Encl. 4 in No. 2.

SIR, Government House, Natal, September 8, 1866.

I HAVE the honour to transmit a communication from Mr. Shepstone, the Secretary for Native Affairs, enclosing a letter addressed to him by "Moshesh," the Paramount Chief of the Basuto nation, dated the 15th of July last, and a memorandum by Mr. Shepstone, describing the points elicited at the interview between himself and the bearers of Moshesh's letter, Paulus Mopeli and Tsekelo, the former a brother, and the latter one of the educated sons of the Basuto Chief.

Moshesh's letter with Mr. Shepstone's memorandum will explain the serious nature of the negotiation with which Paulus Mopeli is charged, and judging from expressions in your Excellency's Despatches noted in the margin, it would appear that your Excellency would be inclined to take advantage of such an opportunity as is now afforded for placing the peace of Her Majesty's Colonies in South Africa on a more permanent footing. Aug. 9, 1866. Jan. 8, 1866. Mar. 17, 1866.

I fully agree with the remarks made by the Secretary for Native Affairs in his covering letter to the Colonial Secretary; my long acquaintance with native matters in this country has convinced me that to acquire permanent and real influence over the Basuto nation would be to add very much to the prospect of future peace in South-eastern Africa.

Mr. Shepstone is so fully acquainted with native affairs generally, and has been of late in such constant communication with the Basuto Chiefs and people, that my first intention was to request him to proceed to Cape Town to offer such explanations to your Excellency as you might require, but I have thought it best to transmit the proposal for your consideration and await the expression of your wishes or instructions.

It is necessary that while your Excellency is considering the subject of Moshesh's letter you should be aware that this Colony is likely to experience, to say the least, great inconvenience from the pouring into it of large numbers of starving Basuto people, men, women, and children; the refugee regulations under which they are placed for three years in service of farmers, may absorb and provide for a certain number, but the probability is that Natal will be crowded by people whose destitute condition would forbid any severe measures being adopted for keeping them out, and whose removal after their wants are alleviated will be impossible, unless some alteration in the present position of Basutoland takes place.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE AND NATAL.

I am aware that the policy of Her Majesty's Government is not to extend Her Colonial possessions in South Africa, but as it is possible that the advantage of the proposals now made may be considered to outweigh any disadvantage which led to the adoption of that policy, I have ventured to offer my opinion thereon.

I have, &c.
(Signed) JOHN J. BISSET,
Acting Lieutenant-Governor.

His Excellency Sir P. Wodehouse, K.C.B.,
Her Majesty's High Commissioner,
&c. &c. &c.

No. 3.

No. 3.

COPY of a DESPATCH from Lieutenant-Governor KEATE to his Grace the DUKE OF BUCKINGHAM AND CHANDOS.

Government House, Natal,
June 4, 1867.

(No. 5.)

MY LORD DUKE,

(Answered Confidential, December 9, 1867, page 132.)

I HAVE the honour to enclose to your Grace copies of two letters which have been received in this Colony from the Chief of the Basuto nation, one addressed to myself, the other to the Secretary for Native Affairs, together with copies of the replies which I have forwarded to him. I have enclosed copies of these documents to Her Majesty's High Commissioner at the Cape.

I have, &c.
(Signed) ROBT. W. KEATE,
Lieutenant-Governor.

His Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos,
&c. &c. &c.

Encl. 1 in No. 3.

Enclosure 1 in No. 3.

SIR,

Basutoland, Thaba Bosigo, the 16th of May 1867.

I SEND this letter to your Excellency by my son Mothloang; as I am desirous to be one of the first to congratulate your Excellency upon your appointment to the Governorship of Natal, I send your Excellency my heartfelt greetings.

I desire not only to be known to you, but also to express my confidence in the Queen's Government, which cannot but have chosen for its representative in Natal a just and kind man, from whom I certainly shall receive a just and kind treatment.

I wish to receive from your Excellency the assurance that I shall ever find in your Excellency an ear open and willing to listen to anything which I may find necessary to bring before your Excellency, as I have done hitherto, as all your Excellency's predecessors know. However, allow me to state, that hitherto I have not found as yet, with any of the Governors sent out by Her Majesty, any readiness to accede to my greatest and dearest wish, namely, that of being received, together with my people and my country, under the protection and the Government of Her Majesty. Still I hope that what has not been found feasible by your Excellency's predecessors, may be done by your Excellency. I know that on account of my present application, your Excellency will desire to know all what concerns the Basuto nation, and if I may point out to your Excellency some one who is thoroughly acquainted with my position and my present and former circumstances, I may be permitted to point out the Rev. F. Daumas, one of my missionaries, formerly residing at Meknathleng, and now residing at Pietermaritzburg, where he has been obliged to take refuge on account of his having been expulsed from his missionary station by an order from the Volksraad of the Free State. He will be able to narrate to your Excellency all my troubles and difficulties; how I am exposed to the danger of seeing all my country taken away, and my numerous people scattered and dispersed, without knowing whither such an immense population may find a shelter and the means of providing for their existence.

But it is not necessary that I should go into any details, as by this time your Excellency will doubtless have learnt all what concerns my people and myself.

I have written also to the Secretary for Native Affairs, about a matter which is of the utmost importance to me, and I trust that your Excellency will soon favour me with a gracious answer to the same.

I am, &c.
(Signed) MOSHESH,
Chief of the Basutho.

To his Excellency the Governor of Natal.

Enclosure 2 in No. 3.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE AND NATAL.

Encl. 2 in No. 3.

SIR, Basutoland, Thaba Bosigo, the 13th of May 1867.

I DESIRE to bring to your notice a fact of the utmost importance to myself and people. During the war of 1865–66, although his Excellency the High Commissioner, Sir P. Wodehouse, caused a proclamation of neutrality to be made in the British Colonies of South Africa, it was evaded by many.

For a similar evasion, committed without my knowledge by Lesoana, I have been fined 10,000 head of cattle; acknowledging that the Colonial Government has dealt leniently towards me, in giving me time for paying the said fine, at the same time I cannot but express my astonishment that what is forbidden and punished in us, should be overlooked when committed by subjects of the Government of the Queen, whether they be black or white. It is the first time, I believe, that I complain of what seems to me some unfairness in the dealings which I ever had with the English Government. However, I shall not recall what is passed, although I fully believe that without the help of many colonists and the natives, under Mr. Austin, the Free State campaign might have had a very different conclusion from the one which has taken place. I might add, that in spite of my faithfulness to the Queen, which has just been acknowledged by his Excellency Sir P. Wodehouse, I have hitherto and shall always as it appears, stand at a great disadvantage as regards the Government of the Free State, which has full scope to get all ammunitions of war in the Colonies, while the same privilege is entirely denied to me. I cannot but state that in my humble opinion this privilege as it stands conceded to the Free State alone, seems to be a very direct help given to my enemies by the English Government in spite of all proclamations of neutrality which are thereby almost annulled.

I have no intention to speak badly of the English Government, you will easily understand my meaning, and I am sure that if there is anything to blame in my letter you will at once overlook it, on account of the very difficult position in which I stand, whereby I may see things in another light than the one in which they really are.

The Government of the Free State has annexed nearly the whole of Basutoland by proclamation without having dispossessed my people.

As that same Government has at different times, and in spite of many entreaties, refused to take up the people with the land, my people are obliged to stand up for their very existence, having nowhere to emigrate. The present war has therefore been pressed upon us, and, whatever may be the result, we must go on defending our lives, although I and my people are very desirous of peace.

The fact that I have humbly but vainly applied to his Excellency Sir P. Wodehouse for advice and his mediation in the present circumstances, and that we are entirely left to ourselves, obliges me to see and to take care that my enemies should have as little help as possible from any quarter. Now, I know for certain, and my son Letsie, and many of my people are witnesses, that Mr. C. de Villiers, one of the commandants of the Free State forces, now in the field against us, was and is I believe still a subject of the Natal Government. Last war he had already a command, and did myself and people much mischief. I trust that you will have pity on me and cause the proclamation of neutrality, which as I hear has not been as yet cancelled, to be observed.

I am afraid less an accident like Lesaouana's raid of 1865 might take place. I am most anxious to keep in good terms especially with the British Government, to which I shall never cease to look for protection and justice.

I trust that by bringing this matter to your notice, I have done nothing amiss.

I have, &c.
(Signed) MOSHESH.

NA MOENA OA BASUTO. KI THISISE.

T. Shepstone, Esq., Secretary for Native Affairs, Natal.

Enclosure 3 in No. 3.

Encl. 3 in No. 3.

CHIEF, Government House, Natal, May 31, 1867.

I HAVE received with much pleasure your letter of the 16th instant, sent by your son.

I thank you for the words of congratulation you offer me on my assuming the Government of the Colony of Natal, by appointment of Her Majesty the Queen of England.

I am also gratified at the confidence you express in the justice and good faith of Her Majesty's Government. You have on a former occasion, I believe, been informed that the Government of Natal has no authority in matters such as the receiving of yourself, your people, and your country under British rule; and you are aware that your communication on this subject was forwarded to Sir P. Wodehouse previous to any answer being sent to you by the Administrator of the Government of this Colony. I shall also forward your letter to me to the High Commissioner, together with that addressed by you to the Secretary for Native Affairs, which latter I have directed that officer to acknowledge.

If occasion should arise I am glad to know that the Rev. Mr. Daumas is at hand to furnish such information as may be required regarding yourself and your people.

In conclusion, I have to express to you my earnest desire for the peace and prosperity of Basutoland, and that you may be enabled to influence your people to adopt habits of honest industry, without which no country can prosper or be happy.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE AND NATAL.

In expressing this hope, I am uttering the sentiments of Her Majesty's Government with regard not to the Basutos only, but to every native tribe in South Africa.

With every consideration,

I have, &c.

(Signed) R. W. KEATE.

To Moshesh,
Chief of the Basuto Nation.

Encl. 4 in No. 3.

Enclosure 4 in No. 3.

Office of Secretary for Native Affairs, Natal, May 31, 1867.

CHIEF,

I HAVE received and laid before his Excellency Lieutenant-Governor Keate, your letter of the 13th instant.

His Excellency desires me to say that, as far as he has been able to ascertain, Mr. De Villiers is a subject of the Orange Free State, although, with others similarly situated, he owns property in this Colony; in so far as the obligations and privileges attached to the ownership of property are concerned, and so far only, he is amenable to the laws of this Colony; the fact of his possessing and occasionally residing upon land in Natal, does not confer upon this Government any power of interference with his conduct as a citizen of the Orange Free State within the limits of such State.

His Excellency regrets you should be under the impression that any act of either of Her Majesty's Colonial Governments in South Africa is open to the suggestion that the proclamation of neutrality is almost annulled thereby; and I am to express his Excellency's earnest hope that a speedy adjustment of the difficulties between you and the Free State will for the future render unnecessary any discussion as to whether the neutrality proclamation is effective or not.

His Excellency will forward the letter I am now acknowledging to his Excellency the High Commissioner, who will doubtless take such action upon it as to him may seem necessary.

I have, &c.

(Signed) T. SHEPSTONE,
Secretary for Native Affairs.

To Moshesh,
Chief of the Basuto Nation.

No. 4.

No. 4.

COPY of a DESPATCH from Lieutenant-Governor KEATE to his Grace the DUKE OF BUCKINGHAM AND CHANDOS.

Government House, Natal,
October 8, 1867.

(No. 56.)

MY LORD DUKE,

(Answered Confidential, December 9, 1867, page 132.)

I HAVE the honour to forward to your Grace copies of letters and of their enclosures which I have addressed to his Excellency Her Majesty's High Commissioner at the Cape. These papers are a continuance of the correspondence which I communicated to your Grace in my Despatch, No. 42*, of the 9th September last.

I have, &c.

(Signed) ROBT. W. KEATE,
Lieutenant-Governor.

His Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos,
&c. &c. &c.

Encl. 1 in No. 4.

Enclosure 1 in No. 4.

Lieutenant-Governor KEATE to his Excellency Sir PHILIP E. WODEHOUSE, K.C.B.

Government House, Natal, September 25, 1867.

SIR,

I HAVE the honour to forward to your Excellency a copy of a letter I have received from the President of the Orange Free State, in reply to mine of the 3rd ultimo, of which I forwarded to your Excellency a copy in my letter of the 5th of August.

The latter portion of this letter accounts for the circumstance to which I drew attention in my letter to your Excellency of the 9th instant, of Letsea having joined with Moshesh in sending the message to this Government which formed the subject of that communication.

I have, &c.

(Signed) ROBERT W. KEATE,
Lieutenant-Governor.

His Excellency Sir Philip Wodehouse, K.C.B.,
&c. &c. &c.

---

* Printed as enclosures in Sir P. Wodehouse's Despatch No. 88 of the 17th September 1867, page 17.

President Brand, Orange Free State, to his Excellency Lieutenant-Governor Keate.

Cape of Good Hope and Natal.

Sir, Bloemfontein, September 6, 1867.

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Excellency letter of the 3rd last.

After the conclusion of peace with the Basutos at Thaba Bosigo, in April 1866, the Basuto Captain, Letsea, made repeated applications to obtain permission to reside in the territory, which had, by the treaty of peace of Thaba Bosigo, been annexed to the Orange Free State. As it appeared that neither he nor Moshesh had fully paid the fine imposed on them for the Natal raid (our Government not being aware what is still due) there was considerable hesitation to comply with his request; but at last at his earnest and repeated application the Volksraad consented to grant his request, under condition that he should alone remain responsible for his proportion of the fine imposed on the Basuto Chief Moshesh, and this was stipulated in the agreement made with Letsea on the 22nd May last, a copy of which agreement was forwarded by our Government to your Excellency's Government.

It appears from your Excellency's letter that Letsea's statement that he had obtained a postponement of seven years for the payment is totally incorrect and unwarranted. I also regret to state that, even from the moment that our commando was withdrawn from the annexed territory, Letsea failed to comply with the conditions and stipulations of the agreement which he had made, refused to receive the commandant who had been appointed according to the agreement, and did not fulfil any of the conditions to which he had agreed.

Under these circumstances the Volksraad, at its recent sitting in August, declared the agreement by which Letsea had been permitted to reside in the annexed territory cancelled, and it has become necessary to call out an armed force to punish the murders and other acts of violence committed by the Basuto, under Molitzani and others, and to clear the annexed territory; as Letsea, by his noncompliance from the very commencement with the conditions and stipulations of the agreement of the 22nd May, can hardly be said ever in reality to have become a subject of the Orange Free State, I do not anticipate that your Excellency will require from our Government to recover from Letsea his proportion of the fine imposed for the Basuto raid of 1865.

I have, &c.

His Excellency R. W. Keate, Lieut.-Governor of Natal.

(Signed) J. H. Brand.

Enclosure 2 in No. 4.

Encl. 2 in No. 4.

Sir, Government House, Natal, October 8, 1867.

I have the honour to forward to your Excellency copies of two letters I have received, one from the Chief Moshesh, the other from the President of the Orange Free State. These are replies to the letters I addressed to them respectively, in consequence of the message I received from Moshesh on the subject of which I communicated with your Excellency in my letter of the 9th ultimo.

Should your Excellency be enabled to carry out the views expressed to me in your letter of the 17th ultimo, the receipt of which I now beg leave to acknowledge, of placing a British Resident at Thaba Bosigo, his presence in Basutoland would evidently be very agreeable to Moshesh, and it might have, among others, a good effect in discontinuing those isolated acts of violence and bloodshed which he appears to be powerless to prevent, but which, as I learn from the letter of President Brand, exasperate so much the people and the Government of the Free State, and are giving to the war so vindictive a character on both sides. At the same time such deeds are evidently looked upon by the Basutos as acts of legitimate warfare, and I fear there is but little chance of their being finally discontinued until, by some modification of the terms of the treaty of Thaba Bosigo, a sufficient extent of country may be left for the Basuto nation to inhabit in peace and independence.

I have laid before my Executive Council your Excellency's letter of the 17th September, and its enclosures, and I have been requested to add to my own the thanks of that body for your Excellency's ready expression of willingness to co-operate with this Government in the treatment of the complicated question to which they relate.

I take this opportunity of forwarding copies of the latest communications I have received from the officer stationed on our own border.

I have, &c.

His Excellency Sir Philip E. Wodehouse, K.C.B., &c. &c. &c.

(Signed) Robert W. Keate, Lieutenant-Governor.

Thaba Bosigo, September 16, 1867.

Your Excellency's letter of the 28th of August, in answer to my messenger, I have duly received.

I thank your Excellency for your kind answer, and wish your Excellency would send a competent person to me to see and to inquire, and to learn all the particulars of the question between me and the Free State, and to see who is right and who is wrong. I feel grateful also to your Excellency for the message sent to me by my son, Makotoko, for me to keep to the line made by Sir Philip Wodehouse; if these are your Excellency's sentiments in regard to the dispute between me and the Government of the Orange Free State, which your Excellency wrote, and the message given to my son Makotoko,

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE AND NATAL.

I should like your Excellency to send a person to whom I could state my sentiments and my intentions with regard to the question.

I have always considered myself as belonging to the English Government, and should not like to have my country taken by any other Government. During the absence of my son Makotoko to Natal, I sent to the Government of the Free State, advising them that I wished to keep the peace, and I have kept back my people from going to assist those that are fighting on and over the line, and I still ask for peace, but the Free State still keep on fighting, and not only kill my men, but also women and children.

Your Excellency has my best thanks for the interest your Excellency has taken in writing to Her Majesty's High Commissioner a full statement of the case, also to the President of the Free State, and hope your Excellency has advised him to keep the peace, but their commandoes are coming very near to me; and I hope if your Excellency can send a person to inquire into the merits of the case, your Excellency will do so as soon as possible, that the dispute may be settled without coming to blows.

I have great difficulty in getting my letters written and read for me; the missionaries always corresponded for me, but since the war they do not like to do so any more, as it makes the Boers more exasperated against them; I had to send a long distance to get a person to read your Excellency's letter and to write this answer back, so if it is not written properly I still hope your Excellency will understand my meaning; and I further hope your Excellency will urge on Her Majesty's High Commissioner to do everything in his power to come as a mediator, and settle this dispute between me and the Free State.

I remain, &c.

To his Excellency the
Lieutenant-Governor of Natal.

(Signed) × MOSHESH, his mark,
Chief of the Basutos.

SIR, Bloemfontein, September 24, 1867.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Excellency's letter of the 31st ultimo, in reference to the present hostilities between the Orange Free State and the Basutos.

I fully coincide with your Excellency as to the advantages of peace. We all deeply feel and deplore the sad necessity which has compelled our Government again to take up arms against the Basutos, to punish the murders and acts of violence committed by them. But I sincerely regret that the bitter experience of the past has clearly proved that no treaty or award has any binding force or effect upon Moshesh and his Chiefs and people. Their utter disregard of the treaty of Aliwal, which, through the mediation of his Excellency Sir George Grey, concluded the war of 1858, and their conduct after the award made by his Excellency Sir Philip E. Wodehouse, clearly show that they can only be kept in check by fear. In 1864 his Excellency the Governor of the Cape Colony consented to act as arbitrator between the Government of the Orange Free State and the Basuto Chief Moshesh, in reference to the boundary line described in the treaty of Aliwal. At his Excellency's suggestion the Free State Government and the Basuto Chief expressed their willingness to consent to such modifications of the strict description of the line northward of Jammerberg's Drift as his Excellency might consider just and reasonable, and calculated to ensure the maintenance of peaceful relations, and that they would consider his decision final. The decision was given in favour of the Free State. This decision was communicated to Moshesh. Did he at once promise to comply with it? No! he must first call his Council together, and it was not until the Free State commando appeared in the field to maintain the award, if necessary by force of arms, that he promised to withdraw his people from Free State ground. Notwithstanding the crops of the Basutos had been sown in bad faith on Free State ground, ample time was given for their removal. But acts of violence and aggression and thefts continued, and the Free State was compelled to declare war against the Basutos in June 1865. The war continued for about 11 months; Moshesh sued for peace, and the Government of the Free State acceded to his request. The treaty of Thaba Bosigo was concluded on the 3rd April 1866. Ample opportunity was given to such Basutos as wished to avail themselves of it to find employment in the Free State. By Article 2 of the treaty of Thaba Bosigo the Chief Moshesh bound himself to cause the proclaimed territory specified in Article 1 to be immediately evacuated by his people; such of them as fail to comply with that condition to be regarded as enemies, and to be expelled by the armed forces of the Orange Free State without any hostile interference whatever on the part of the Chief Moshesh or his people. As Moshesh had failed to remove his people according to the treaty, it became necessary to send out a commando in March last to clear the annexed territory, but before doing so I wrote to Moshesh that the object of the commando was to clear the conquered territory, and that nothing would be done to him or his people as long as they did not interfere with the clearing of the conquered territory. From information received since the signing of the agreement with Captain Letzea on the 22nd May last, it clearly appears that, both before and after the month of May, the people of David Masoepa, son of Moshesh, and Moketzi, son of Molitzani, living in Moshesh's territory on the other side of the Caledon River, have forcibly taken possession of and stolen cattle and horses from several of our burghers.

Since the treaty of Thaba Bosigo several applications were made by the Basuto captains Letzea, Paulus Moperi, and Molitzani, to be received as Free State subjects. But as it appeared that Moshesh had not fully paid the fine imposed upon him by the Natal Government (to what extent he is still liable, and what proportion has been paid by him, our Government has not the means of knowing), the Government of the Orange Free State strongly urged upon Letzea, Paulus Moperi, and Molitzani to pay the fine imposed by the Natal Government, and expressed its willingness, if proof was given that they had done so, to take their request into consideration. Owing to the noncompliance

by Moshesh with Article 2 of the treaty of Thaba Bosigo, by which he had agreed to take his people from the conquered territory, the Government of the Orange Free State was compelled to send out an armed force in the month of March last. Although the people of Molitzani had, contrary to the treaty, squatted in the conquered territory, every consideration was extended to them; their corn was spared, and they were suffered to remain there if they could obtain the consent of the purchasers of the farms until the sitting of the Volksraad.

Land to live on was given to Letzea by the agreement made with him on the 22nd May last, upon his representation that time had been granted by the Natal Government for the payment of the fine. This representation, however, appears from your Excellency's letter of the 31st ultimo to have been wholly unwarranted and unfounded. Scarcely had our commando been withdrawn from Letzea's vicinity than he betrayed that want of faith, and of adherence to and respect for agreements and promises, which so pre-eminently characterizes Moshesh and the Basutos in all their dealings. He did not send his son as a hostage according to his agreement; he did not receive the Commandant whom he had agreed to accept; he did not remove Makwaai from the place where he squatted to the ground allotted by the Free State Government to Letzea and his people; his hostages left Bloemfontein in the night without leave.

And the sons and people of Molitzani, who had been treated with the greatest indulgence, whose corn had been spared by our commandos, and whose request to be received as Free State subjects, and to obtain land, I had promised to lay, and did lay, before the Volksraad, who resolved to make provision for them, what gratitude did they evince for all this? Bush, a trader, went to Mequatling, and was cruelly murdered by the son of Marakaba, the son of Molitzani. Being informed, and I have no reason to question the correctness of the information, that the murderer had fled to Thaba Bosigo, I wrote to Moshesh, asking him to send the culprit to Bloemfontein that he might be tried according to law, and informing him, at the same time, of the thefts and acts of violence committed by the people of D. Masoepa and Mokitzi. After waiting for a long time for a reply to the letters which I had sent by four different opportunities to prevent miscarriage, I received a letter from Moshesh, under his seal, in which he pretends not to know the line which he had clearly recognized and accepted by the treaty of Thaba Bosigo, and assumes a most defiant and hostile tone. This letter he has, after the order for calling out a commando had been given, requested me to return to him. After the murder of Bush, one of our men, young Krynauw, who was peaceably working on his farm, was treacherously murdered in open day on Free State ground, by an armed party of about 200 Basutos under the son of Molitzani, and it is asserted also, under Sekelo, son of Moshesh. It is also stated that they acted under orders of Moshesh. Molitzani lives near Thaba Bosigo, under the jurisdiction of Moshesh. At the same time Van der Walt, who was with Krynauw, was severely wounded, but fortunately escaped with his life. Can these murders remain unpunished? Has Molitzani given any proofs that he abhors these crimes by delivering up the perpetrators to be punished according to law? On the contrary, in his letter to me he admits the murder, but attempts to justify it by asserting that in the war of 1858 some of his men had been killed. These murders must be avenged, and I do not see that there can be any prospect of peace until the murderers of Bush and Krynauw, and the parties who committed the murderous assault upon Van der Walt, shall have [been] delivered to the Free State authorities to be tried according to law.

I have, &c.
(Signed) J. H. BRAND,

His Excellency R. W. Keate,
Lieutenant-Governor of Natal.

(Confidential.)

SIR, Camp, Drakensberg, October 2, 1867

SINCE I had the honour of communicating last with you, for the information of his Excellency, nothing worthy of special report has transpired.

All has been and is quiet in the immediate neighbourhood of this post. The farmers, who had retired nearer to Ladysmith, have returned to their respective homesteads, and appear not insensible to the benefit of the establishment by his Excellency of a supervision of this border of the Colony.

Some of those who make half-yearly visits to Natal are returning with their flocks to residences about or beyond Harrismith.

With regard to events beyond the border, except a slight forward movement by the Boers upon some caverns in the Corannaberg near Molitzani's, nothing of moment in the shape of actual conflict has yet occurred.

Upon the occasion referred to the Boers were repulsed with the casualty of four men wounded (one seriously).

I received at the time of this attack so many conflicting, and (as has since been proved) exaggerated accounts of this skirmish, from both Boers and Basutos, that I could form no near estimate to the truth sufficient to warrant or base a report thereon.

Of the present disposition of the Dutch force I now beg to give a return (which will better be comprehended by reference to the annexed rough diagram, which, as I have no plan of the Basuto territory, so far as distance is concerned, of course is only an approximate sketch.

Since I addressed you last the Dutch have stationed a strong patrol near Witzie's Hoek to watch the movements of Molappo.

This force is commanded by De Villiers, and consists of 170 men.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE AND NATAL.

Seven hundred and fifty men under Joubert continue to invest Molitzani's position; these latter forces are reported to be short of provisions and ammunition, and will have to wait for these necessaries and the growth of the grass before they can enter the Basuto territory, with a view to the prosecution of further hostilities.

Joubert's forces are being daily increased.

Since the establishment of the patrol near Molappo, that Chief is said to have commenced removing his cattle to the rear.

I have, &c.
(Signed) ALBERT B. ALLISON,
Captain Commanding Mounted Police.

The Honourable the Colonial Secretary,
Natal.

SIR, Camp, Drakensberg, October 3, 1867, 8 a.m.

SINCE closing my letter to you last evening I have just received a report that De Villiers has retired upon Harrismith.

I cannot vouch for the accuracy of this statement, or, if correct, understand the object of such a movement.

I have, &c.
(Signed) ALBERT B. ALLISON,
Captain Commanding Mounted Police.

The Honourable the Colonial Secretary,
Natal.

No. 5.

No. 5.

COPY of a DESPATCH from Lieutenant-Governor KEATE to his Grace the DUKE OF BUCKINGHAM AND CHANDOS.

(No. 57.)

Government House, Natal,
October 9, 1867.

MY LORD DUKE, (Answered No. 47, December 9, 1867, page 132.)

I HAVE the honour to forward for your Grace's information the copy of a letter and of its enclosures, which I have transmitted to Her Majesty's High Commissioner at

the Cape, bearing upon the subject of the existing relations between the Basuto nation and the Government of the Orange Free State. CAPE OF GOOD HOPE AND NATAL.

I have, &c.
(Signed) ROBT. W. KEATE,
Lieutenant-Governor.

His Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos,
&c. &c. &c.

Enclosure in No. 5. Encl. in No. 5.

From Lieutenant-Governor KEATE to his Excellency Sir P. WODEHOUSE.

SIR, Government House, Natal, October 9, 1867.

IN connexion with the papers I have already had occasion to forward to your Excellency, and the correspondence which has ensued on the subject of the existing relations between the Government of the Orange Free State and the Basuto people, I have now the honour to transmit copies of an address from the Legislative Council of this Colony, and of a resolution passed by that body on the 3rd instant. To this communication I have replied by message that I am already in correspondence with your Excellency, and consequently with his Grace the Secretary of State, upon the subject.

I have, &c.
(Signed) ROBT. W. KEATE,
Lieutenant-Governor.

His Excellency Sir Philip Wodehouse, K.C.B.,
&c. &c. &c.

To his Excellency ROBT. W. KEATE, Esquire, Lieutenant-Governor, &c. of Natal.

MAY IT PLEASE YOUR EXCELLENCY,

THE Legislative Council beg respectfully to transmit to your Excellency copy of a resolution passed this day relative to the hostile relations between the Basutos and the Orange Free State, and to request your Excellency to communicate with the Right Honourable the Secretary of State for the Colonies, and with Her Majesty's High Commissioner, with the view of ascertaining what steps the British Government would be disposed to take for the final settlement of the question.

By resolution of the Legislative Council, this 3rd day of October 1867.

(Signed) WALTER MACFARLANE,
Speaker.

RESOLUTION of 3rd October 1867.

THAT the continued existence of hostile relations between the Basuto people and the Government of the Orange Free State is highly prejudicial to the interests of commerce; is inimical to the neighbouring British provinces; retards the progress of civilization amongst the native tribes of South-eastern Africa; and is rapidly demoralizing the white inhabitants, who are compelled by their position to take part in such hostilities.

A true copy.
(Signed) J. D. BURNETT,
Acting Clerk, Legislative Council.

No. 6. No. 6.

COPY of a DESPATCH from Lieutenant-Governor KEATE to his Grace the DUKE OF BUCKINGHAM AND CHANDOS.

(Confidential.) Government House, Natal,
MY LORD DUKE, February 8, 1868.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Grace's confidential Despatch of the 9th December last,* and of its enclosure, being copy of a Despatch addressed to Sir Philip Wodehouse, stating the course which Her Majesty's Government were prepared to adopt with regard to the state of affairs existing between the Orange Free State and the Basutos, and the renewal of overtures by the Chief Moshesh for the annexation of his country to Natal.

* Page 132.

2. I received simultaneously with this Despatch a letter from Sir Philip Wodehouse, putting me in possession of copies of letters he had addressed to the President of the Free State, and to the Chief Moshesh, informing them of the intention of Her Majesty's Government, and also a private or semi-official letter, of which his Excellency informed me he would send a copy to your Grace, in which he enters fully and clearly into all the intricacies and difficulties of the question which it will be necessary to unravel and solve in carrying into effect the arrangement which has been determined upon.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE AND NATAL.

3. In accordance with your Grace's instructions I have communicated confidentially with Sir Philip Wodehouse on this important matter, and have conveyed to him especially my impression of the view which the Colonial Legislature is likely to take thereon. I beg leave now to enclose for your Grace's information, a copy of my letter* to Sir Philip, and also one of the memorandum of the Secretary for Native Affairs which I have forwarded to him therewith.†

* Confidential, 8th February 1868.

4. I shall do myself the honour, in accordance with the suggestion contained in Sir Philip Wodehouse's letter, of communicating confidentially with your Grace on such of the points touched upon as may appear as time goes on to require further elucidation or comment; at present I wish to add nothing except to request your Grace's particular attention to the very strong feeling which exists here, and to which I have endeavoured to give expression, that it is only if the whole of the Basuto nation, and the whole of their country is brought under the dominion and control of this Government, that it can safely undertake the new responsibilities which the proposed annexation will entail upon it.

I have, &c.
(Signed) ROBT. W. KEATE,
Lieutenant-Governor.

His Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos,
&c. &c. &c.

No. 7.

No. 7.

COPY of a DESPATCH from Lieutenant-Governor KEATE to his Grace the DUKE OF BUCKINGHAM AND CHANDOS.

(Confidential.)
MY LORD DUKE,

Government House, Natal,
March 3, 1868.

* Page 111.

WITH reference to my confidential Despatch of the 8th February,* in which I forwarded to your Grace a copy of my latest communication with Sir Philip Wodehouse on the subject of the projected incorporation of the Basuto people with this Colony, I have now the honour to transmit a tracing of a map of their country, which has been furnished to me since my Despatch was posted, by the Rev. Mr. Daumas, one of the expelled French missionaries, who from long residence in it is intimately acquainted with the whole extent of Basutoland. This map is very clear and precise, and will, I think, serve to render more intelligible to your Grace the grounds on which I have ventured to give it as my opinion that it would be unsafe for this Colony to accept any boundary but that defined and fixed by Sir Philip Wodehouse in 1864. At the lower extremity of this map the Surveyor-General of the Colony has, at my desire, added, so far as his personal knowledge and the records of his office have enabled him to do so, the features of the tract of country bordering on Adam Kok's territory, to which I referred in my letter to Sir Philip Wodehouse as having been formerly occupied by Nehemiah Moshesh, and where I have suggested that it will be necessary to define a boundary, as well as on the side abutting on the Orange Free State.

2. I take this opportunity of acquainting your Grace that I have made arrangements for proceeding to meet the High Commissioner at Aliwal North, in the Cape Colony, according to his desire conveyed to me in a letter dated the 16th ultimo, which I received by the last mail. I am unable at present to judge for what length of time I am likely to be away from the seat of my Government. Its administration during my absence will be carried on in accordance with Her Majesty's instructions and with the terms of Despatch No. 215, of 30th April 1862, by Colonel Browne, 20th regiment, commanding the troops in the Colony, an officer in whose capabilities and judgment I can place the fullest reliance.

I have, &c.
(Signed) ROBT. W. KEATE,
Lieutenant-Governor.

His Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos,
&c. &c. &c.

P.S.—I should have explained that the tract on the map which is enclosed within the line coloured yellow is the only portion of country which the Free State Government, if its proposed boundary were adopted, would leave to the Basutos except the inaccessible mountainous country behind it.—R. W. K.

---

† These documents are printed as enclosures in the Governor of the Cape's Despatch No. 15 of the 18th February 1868, page 25.

Cape of Good Hope and Natal.

No. 8.

No. 8.

Copy of a DESPATCH from Lieutenant-Governor Keate to his Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos.

Camp Berea, Basutoland,
April 28, 1868.

My Lord Duke,

It was not my intention to address your Grace on the subject of my visit to Basutoland until my return to Pietermaritzburg, whither I am now proceeding. But circumstances have occurred which have had the effect, as your Grace will no doubt have learnt from Sir Philip Wodehouse's communications, of re-opening the question of the annexation of Basutoland to the Natal Colony; a question which I had every reason to look upon as definitively settled. I write now solely for the purpose of requesting your Grace to be good enough, should it appear to you to be necessary or desirable to reconsider the matter, to postpone any further decision upon it until I have had time to report fully upon the subject in all its bearings.

I have, &c.
(Signed) ROBT. W. KEATE,
Lieutenant-Governor.

His Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos,
&c. &c. &c.

No. 9.

No. 9.

Copy of a DESPATCH from Lieutenant-Governor Keate to his Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos.

(No. 64.)

Government House, Natal,
July 21, 1868.

My Lord Duke,

I have the honour to forward to your Grace a copy of a letter I have addressed to Her Majesty's High Commissioner at the Cape, together with copies of its enclosures, being copies of a letter from the Chief Molapo to the Secretary of Native Affairs in this Colony, and the reply which I caused to be returned to it on the subject of the position of that Chief in the present unsettled state of affairs in Basutoland.

2. I take this opportunity of stating that I am holding back my general report upon the question of the annexation of that country to Natal until I receive from the Legislative Council of the Colony now in session an expression of its views upon the subject.

3. As connected with the same question I also beg leave to forward herewith a copy of a further letter I have addressed to Sir Philip Wodehouse on the subject of the supply of gunpowder to the Free States.

I have, &c.
(Signed) ROBT. W. KEATE,
Lieutenant-Governor.

His Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos,
&c. &c. &c.

Enclosure 1 in No. 9.

Encl. 1 in No. 9.

Government House, Natal, July 21, 1868.

Sir,

I have the honour to forward to your Excellency a copy of a letter received by Mr. Shepstone the Secretary for Native Affairs, from the Chief Molapo, dated Serebba, July 7th, pointing out the disagreeable and difficult position in which he is placed by the existing relations between the British Government, the Free State Government, and Moshesh, together with a copy of the reply, which I have caused to be addressed to him. It is probably not to be avoided that the evils of the present unsettled state of affairs in Basutoland should be particularly felt by Molapo and the portion of country occupied by him.

I have no means of forming an opinion of the value of the assertion made in the latter part of Molapo's letter with regard to Paulus Mopeli, marked private, but I should be inclined to construe the circumstance related to have taken place rather as indicative of endeavours on the part of Moshesh and those who surround him to increase his importance to the disadvantage of Mopeli, than as a proof of conspirations on the part of the latter against Moshesh.

I have, &c,
(Signed) Robt. W. Keate,
Lieutenant-Governor.

His Excellency Sir P. E. Wodehouse, K.C.B., &c.
Cape Town.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE AND NATAL.

MY DEAR SIR, Serebba, July 7, 1868.

I AM sending to repeat a request I made to you when you did me the honour of paying me a visit, to send up an agent to live here, the same as Mr. Bowker was sent by the Cape Government to live at Moshesh's. Several Boers have brought complaints to me about cattle and horses being stolen; the Kafirs that stole the cattle and horses have passed through my country, but they have always been Moshesh's Kafirs.

My position at present is not at all agreeable. I am a British subject, the Boers know it, and they will be only too glad to pick a quarrel with me; it is for this and various other reasons, that I should like to have an agent here to look after my rights. I keep my own Kafirs from stealing, and do all in my power to prevent Moshesh's Kafirs, still the Boers blame me. The Boers have destroyed a great deal of the crops of Moshesh's Kafir's since you were here, and the Kafirs retaliate by stealing the Boers' cattle and horses. If you will be so kind as write to Sir Philip Wodehouse on my behalf and mention the circumstances to him, and the nasty position. I have quite made up my mind and don't intend to change, as I mentioned to you when you and the Governor were here; I don't wish to be joined on to the Cape Colony, but on to Natal, this is the reason I send my grievances to you and not to the Cape Colony. I send my kindest regards, and live in hope that you will do all in your power to assist me. Private.—Paulus Mopeli is in a conspiracy with the Boers to sell Moshesh and his mountain into their hands, he intends to do it by night. Moshesh told some of his relations and friends, Mopeli's Kafirs, to come back and live with him, as he was now under British Government. The Kafirs were agreeable, and told Mopeli they were going back, at which Mopeli immediately ate up all their cattle. Everything is in a very unsettled and unsatisfactory state; hoping for your protection and assistance in this matter.

The Hon. the Secretary for Native Affairs,
Natal.

I remain, &c.
(Signed) MOLAPO.

SIR, Office of Secretary for Native Affairs, Natal, July 21, 1868.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 7th instant, and to inform you that I duly laid it before the Lieutenant-Governor of Natal, who has desired me to say that he will forward it at once for the consideration of his Excellency the High Commissioner at the Cape.

I have, &c.
(Signed) T. SHEPSTONE,
Secretary for Native Affairs.

The Chief Molapo, Seribe,
Basutoland.

Enclosure 2 in No. 9.

SIR, Government House, Natal, July 22, 1868.

WITH reference to the steps which have been taken for stopping the supply of powder and other munitions of war to the territories of the Orange River Free State, I have the honour to acquaint your Excellency that applications are reaching me for permits for the purchase of large quantities of gunpowder, balls, and caps, for transmission to the Transvaal; of course it is out of my power to interfere with this supply, on the ground that it may possibly be required by the inhabitants of the Transvaal territory for the purpose of re-sale to those of the Orange Free State or to its Government, and I am not unaware that hostilities are at present going on between the former republic and native tribes in the neighbourhood of Zoutpanseberg; but I have thought it right to bring the circumstance to your Excellency's notice.

I have, &c.
(Signed) ROBT. W. KEATE,
Lieutenant-Governor.

His Excellency Sir P. E. Wodehouse, K.C.B.,
&c. &c. &c.
Cape Town.

No. 10.

No. 10.

COPY of a DESPATCH from Lieutenant-Governor KEATE to his Grace the DUKE OF BUCKINGHAM AND CHANDOS.

(No. 71.)

Government House, Natal,
August 6, 1868.

MY LORD DUKE,

I HAVE postponed addressing your Grace on the question so unexpectedly re-opened of the annexation of the Basuto country to Natal, in the event of negotiations with the Orange River Free State being brought to a satisfactory issue, because I was anxious when doing so to acquaint your Grace at the same time with the views of the Legislative Council of the Colony on the subject. It would have been useless to discuss the question if that body had shown itself unfavourably disposed towards the arrangement. The session of the Council was very near at hand when I returned from Basutoland, and negotiations with the Free State were in abeyance, and likely to be so for some time to come. I thought, therefore, that there would be no inconvenience in this delay.

2. I am at length enabled to forward to your Grace a copy of an address from the

Legislative Council upon the subject, which was presented to me on the 4th instant, in which that body expressed its opinion that the annexation proposed is highly desirable under certain conditions, which appear to be reasonable and politic. CAPE OF GOOD HOPE AND NATAL.

3. The course which the negotiations with the Free State may take, when at length they may be entered upon, must necessarily be affected in some measure by the position this question may hold at the time, for it is impossible to separate from it the consideration of the boundary line. It was under the impression that the point had been definitively settled by the decision conveyed in your Grace's Despatch of the 9th December last to Sir Philip Wodehouse,* that I wrote my letter to him of the 8th February, a copy of which I forwarded to your Grace in my Despatch, Confidential, of the 8th February 1868, a few days before starting for the Cape Colony. I had received from the Chief Moshesh, by special messenger, a letter, a copy of which I enclose, in which after asking the Government for advice as to the conduct he should pursue in the difficult circumstance he found himself placed in, by the refusal of the authorities of the Free State to put a stop to hostilities, he expressed the delight he would feel at his country being annexed to Natal. I had and have no reason therefore to suppose that at that time any change of sentiment on this point had found a place in the mind of the Chief.

* Page 86.

4. In my letter to Sir Philip of the 8th February, already mentioned, I stated my reasons for concurring in opinion with his Excellency that the line of boundary he had suggested in his letter to me of the 13th January (which no doubt was communicated to your Grace), as the most desirable, if in any way attainable, would render the arrangement proposed safe and practicable. When summoned to meet his Excellency at Aliwal North, I considered that the principal reason for my presence being required there was that when negotiations were in progress I might be able to give my opinion as to how far any modifications of that line, which might be proposed on one part or the other would consist with the ultimate object to be kept in view, that of the annexation of the Basuto country to Natal, when received as the result of such negotiations under British rule. I did not conceive that I was called there for the purpose of discussing the propriety or expediency of that object; nor when on my arrival at Korokoro in Basutoland, whither Sir Philip Wodehouse had preceded me from Aliwal North, I found that the question had been re-opened, did I think that it would be becoming in me to do so. Such a discussion would have been barren of results, for the matter is one with which your Grace alone is in a position to deal authoritatively. Nor indeed could I form an opinion worth anything on the subject till I had seen more of the country and its people.

5. On my arrival at Aliwal North, Sir Philip Wodehouse showed me a letter written by a Rev. Mr. Daniel, a Wesleyan missionary having a station in the native reserve lying on the Cape Colony side of the Orange River, in which the writer brought together, and represented as emanating from the Basuto nation generally, arguments favouring the annexation of their country to the Cape Colony rather than to Natal. I have no copy of this letter, but no doubt it has been or will be brought to your Grace's notice. Sir Philip Wodehouse in his letter to me of the 13th January had admitted that the incorporation of Basutoland with Natal had been determined upon, in opposition to the advice he had himself given, as he had proposed cession to the Cape. I understood therefore at that time that this letter of Mr. Daniel was shown to me because it contained a sort of summary of the reasons which had induced Sir Philip Wodehouse to give the advice which your Grace had thought fit to reject, rather than as a preliminary to the re-opening of the question, the more so as in the same letter his Excellency had assured me of his best co-operation in carrying out the arrangement determined upon, "not only as a matter of duty and on account of its intrinsic importance, "but because perhaps on the whole it had decided advantages over his plan." I was not aware at that time that Mr. Daniel was to accompany Sir P. Wodehouse into Basutoland as his interpreter, or I might possibly have attached more importance than I did to his letter.

6. What is suggested now, however, is not cession to the Cape Colony, as opposed to incorporation with Natal, but a third plan, the organization of the country as a native reserve, under the direct and sole control of the High Commissioner. It is mainly to this suggestion therefore that I propose to address myself in this Despatch.

7. One among the reasons stated in your Grace's Despatch for preferring annexation to Natal to the course originally recommended by Sir Philip Wodehouse was, that such a step would be in conformity with the latest overtures made by the Chief Moshesh, which were the result of a deliberation at which all the principal men of the nation were present, and which extended over five days. The new proposition made is based

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE AND NATAL.

upon a change of mind and opinion on the part of Moshesh personally, to which he is stated to have given oral expression at the meeting of Chiefs held by Sir Philip Wodehouse at Korokoro in Basutoland before I joined him at that place.

8. Though, from the moment that this unexpected change in the aspect of affairs was communicated to me, I felt assured, and said as much to Moshesh himself, that the question, if your Grace should see fit to reconsider it, would ultimately be decided on grounds of general policy, and of what is for the real benefit of the Basutos, rather than of what may accord with the latest expression of their or their Chiefs' wishes by whomsoever set forth; still I thought it my duty while travelling through their country to endeavour to ascertain how far Mr. Daniel's letter, and that which as bearing Moshesh's mark and seal purports to record his reasons for his sudden change of views, and of which no doubt a copy has been communicated to your Grace, may be held to represent the real sentiments of himself and his people. Remembering the result of the five days' deliberation already mentioned, and moreover that those who took part in it have maintained for upwards of a year, at a considerable expense to themselves, three paid agents in this Colony, selected from the most intelligent and influential of its Native Chiefs, for the purpose of keeping constantly before the Local Government their wish to come under its control and protection, it was of course scarcely possible for me to persuade myself that a sudden movement in a totally different direction could be entirely spontaneous on their part.

9. I have already communicated to Sir Philip Wodehouse and to your Grace in my Despatch of the 5th May,* dated from "Leribi" in Basutoland, certain documents bearing on this inquiry. These, together with certain casual circumstances which occurred, have left the impression on my mind that so far as they are of Busuto origin at all, those new ideas emanate from the younger sons of Moshesh, into whose hands that Chief appears to have fallen in his old age. They are not represented to me as being the most respectable members of his family, though they have received a thin varnish of education, I believe, in the Cape Colony, to which they naturally therefore exhibit a preference, as knowing nothing of any other. Probably after all, what is really at the bottom of this apparent vacillation on Moshesh's own part is his old wish, the dream of a considerable portion of his life, to be taken under British protection without losing his prestige and power among his own people as their paramount Chief. Annexation either to the Cape Colony or to Natal would extinguish all pretensions of this kind. The organization of his country as a native reserve would be a nearer approach to such a protectorate than any other arrangement. I am desirous however of saying as little as possible upon this aspect of the question, and to restrict myself to the more important consideration, what arrangement will best conduce, to use your Grace's words, "to the advantage of British interests in South Africa, to the good of the native "tribes concerned, and, above all, to the preservation of peace."

10. It would scarcely I think be for the advantage of British interests in South Africa that any partial or incomplete reception of the Basuto nation under British rule should be effected, even if it were still possible to do so with any show of justice, now that all its members, without exception, have been proclaimed British subjects; I can conceive no course more calculated to lead to renewed complications in the future than this. It would certainly not be for the good of the native tribes concerned that any portion of them should be left under the dominion, weak and harsh at the same time, of the Orange River Free State Government. The greatest discontent would, I fear, be engendered among those so left to its tender mercies after having been proclaimed British subjects. Comparisons would be instituted between their condition and that of their brethren under British rule, and sooner or later a renewed outbreak of hostilities would be the result of such an arrangement. All this as it seems to me points to the necessity of adhering as far as possible to Sir Philip Wodehouse's opinion that the boundary between the Free State and Basutoland, which was fixed by his arbitration in 1864, ought to be maintained, with the addition of the tract of land beyond its eastern extremity called Witzie's Hoek, abutting immediately on Natal, which his Excellency did not deal with on that occasion, but which, as your Grace will perceive by the enclosed copy of a memorandum drawn up for me by the Secretary for Native Affairs, and which has also been communicated to Sir Philip Wodehouse, has never ceased to be a component part of the Basuto territory. Modifications in the details of this line of boundary may of course be made with propriety by negotiation with the consent of all parties concerned, but care should at least be taken that they shall not be of a kind to defeat or obscure the main objects sought to be obtained.

* See enclosure to Sir P. Wodehouse's Despatch, No. 47 of the 3rd June 1868, page 65.

11. It is very intelligible that there should be persons, missionaries for instance, whose interest it is, and whose instincts induce them to take a narrower view of the requirements of the case, who would consider that all that was requisite would be obtained if the Basuto tribes in their new character of British subjects were confined within the narrowest limits consistent with their procuring the means of existence, if all intermixture of colonists with them were prohibited, and if in fact their country were made by these means an arena for the untrammelled extension of missionary objects. Others might adopt this view from a conscientious conviction that it is in this way that heathen nations may be best brought under the influence of Christian civilization. That ideas calculated to assist in bringing about this state of things have been instilled into the minds of these Basutos, who have come into contact with persons of this way of thinking, became clear to me when at a meeting of several of the sons of Moshesh in he High Commissioner's tent at Korokoro on the day previous to his departure from thence, when his Excellency explained to them the position of affairs, the expression was used that what they wanted was "Basutoland for the Basutos."

12. Such however were not Sir Philip Wodehouse's views when endeavouring to enter into negotiations with the Free State Government. He not only recognized the fact that portions of the so-called conquered territory had been parcelled out and sold as farms, but offered to put up to sale three hundred more farms, for which he undertook under certain conditions to give British titles. It is evident therefore that he contemplates a state of things in which a mixed population of persons of European descent and of natives would have to be dealt with, requiring the introduction of a system of government and of law applicable to the various relations existing and arising not only among the natives themselves, but between natives and white people, and between whites and whites.

13. If I am rightly informed, a native reserve, as the words are used in regard to tribes upon the borders of the Cape Colony, means a tract of country set apart for the occupation of natives only, in which the Cape laws are not in force, nor indeed any laws except such as either originate in the breast of the High Commissioner or depend upon his will for their vitality. As far as I could learn from the Superintendent of the native reserve, through which I passed on my way to the Orange River, the system of law followed in its administration is, as nearly as the knowledge of the Superintendent enables him to go, similar to, but of course less complete than that in force in Natal. But in Natal that system runs side by side with the general laws of the Colony. In the Cape Colony I believe it is different. The natives living within its borders are subject to the general laws of the Colony; but these laws cannot be extended to a native reserve without abrogating its character as such. If Basutoland were to be organized as a native reserve, not reserved for natives, but in which English and Dutch farmers may reside and hold property, these latter, as far as I can see, would be subject to no system of law whatever; for native law would be inapplicable to them, and Cape law could not cross the border without carrying annexation to the Cape Colony with it.

14. The mode of dealing with the natives within the Cape Colony where they are subject to the general law, their tribal habits, customs, and peculiarities being ignored or disregarded, may have shown itself in the long run, and after many troubles and vicissitudes, suitable to a country where settlers of European descent have spread themselves more or less evenly; but it has engendered the necessity of relegating many tribes to the frontier and beyond the frontier of the Colony, of dealing with them in an exceptional manner, and of clothing for that purpose the person of each successive High Commissioner, as such, with administrative and legislative as well as diplomatic power. It has moreover had the effect of gradually pushing away further and further from the centre all questions of native import. In fact it may be said of the native question generally that it is tending far away to the northward, that is to say, as regards Natal, to a north-easterly direction as regards the Cape Colony; but upon this very important subject and the cognate one of the moral influence exercised by the Government of Natal, in its character not of a colonial but of a native Government, on tribes and native states lying far beyond the scope of action of either this or the Cape Government, I propose to address your Grace in a separate Despatch. I only touch upon it now to point out that even if it were in itself possible to subject Dutch and English farmers to an exceptional system of law and administration applicable to natives only, it would still remain to be considered whether it is desirable to do so with a country situated at a distance of 700 or 800 miles from the seat of Government at Cape Town.

15. It is scarcely for me to express an opinion whether the conversion of the country of the Basutos into a native reserve outside the confines of the Cape Colony would come within the meaning of the words "recognition as British subjects and incorporation

"of their territory," which in your Grace's Despatch of the 9th December* are stated to be the matters under consideration by Her Majesty's Government, or whether it would not rather bear a resemblance to that "closer alliance with the Basutos" which is stated therein to be a question not entertained. I cannot but think, however, that in asserting in the same Despatch that Her Majesty's Government feel no doubt that the best and most obvious arrangement would be the annexation of Basutoland to the Colony of Natal, what your Grace had most prominently in view was the fact that this Colony is in a position immediately to extend to Basutoland, or to any other tract of country which it may at any time be thought necessary or convenient to attach to it, a system of law and administration applicable to every possible relation that may grow up between its inhabitants, to whatever class, country, or nation they may belong. This is a system continuous and unvacillating in its action. I need not say that it has been eminently successful in Natal; perhaps it has been more successful than any system under which native tribes when intermingled with European settlers have been brought in any country where it has been necessary to deal with them. I may add that the Basutos as a people cannot but be benefited and improved by contact with the superior intelligence, the courteous manners, and especially the honesty and integrity of the Zulu Kafir.

* Page 132.

16. It has been said, however, that the Basutos on their incorporation with Natal would be placed in an unfavourable position by their being subjected to the special duties levied by its customs law on so-called "Kafir goods." I am not aware that they would be precluded by this arrangement from trading in such goods with their neighbours in the Cape Colony. It would hardly be practicable, even if politic, to introduce customs' restrictions along what would become the frontier of the two Colonies. I have already, however, in my Despatch No. 2, of 8th January, on the subject of the proposed increase of the hut tax, pointed out how inoperative these special imposts are becoming. Their retention is certainly not indispensable, and it must be remembered on the other hand that, if the rule of the Cape be followed, a tax of 10*s.* per hut would have to be paid instead of 7*s.*, at which it at present stands in Natal. These, however, are considerations of minor importance; they are matters of detail and not of principle, and such as may be modified and adjusted as circumstances may require.

17. It has been urged, too, as a reason for incorporation with the Cape rather than with Natal, and I presume the same argument would apply to the administration of Basutoland as a native reserve by the Governor of the Cape in his capacity of High Commissioner, that the country is more open towards the Cape Colony than towards Natal. This is no doubt true; the mountains which almost surround it leave an opening at the point where it touches upon the Cape Colony, and where the Orange River runs out of it. But this is merely a question of the selection of passes through the mountains, many of which are well known and used as foot and bridle paths, and of their conversion into roads suitable for wheel carriages. Until lately, I may almost say until the Basuto raid in 1864 took place, the relations between Natal and the Basutos, which have been very considerable since then, were so restricted that the means of communication between the two countries had been little studied. The tract of country called Wezi's Hoek lies between Natal and the best and richest portion of Basutoland. In my letter to Sir Philip Wodehouse of the 8th February, I laid much stress on other grounds on the necessity of the retention of this part of Basutoland as British territory. It is not less desirable as being the way of ingress into the country from Natal at this very important point.

18. For it is especially with regard to this end of the boundary line that the question of its determination cannot be separated from that of annexation. It was at this point that the hostilities between Boers and Basutos became intolerable to the peaceable neighbours of both; that the raid into Natal in 1864 was made, and that a fresh raid last year was threatened. It was mainly what was going on in this quarter that led to the conviction that it had become necessary in the interests of all concerned to extend over the Basutos a stronger hand than either their own paramount Chief or the weak Executive of the Free State could stretch out. Any arrangement of boundary, however satisfactory to the Free State Government, or to which Moshesh might be induced to consent, that should, so to say, leave out in the cold this part of the country, and withdraw from the Basutos inhabiting it the character which has, at all events in their own estimation, been given them by proclamation, that of British subjects, would not only leave this Colony subject to a repetition of the same troubles as before, but would be the fruitful source of new ones, for it would not put an end to but would concentrate in this corner all the evils of the state of antagonism which has so long existed between Basutos and Boers.

19. The relations of this Colony with its neighbours on its southern frontier cannot fail also to be seriously affected by what may be eventually decided upon and done in

MAP
OF THE COUNTRY
FROM THE GREAT KEI
TO THE UMZIMKULU RIVERS

Copy of Sketch made by Mr Thomas Missionary. Clarkbury. by A K Wilson 25th July 1868.

Adam Koks Territory Sketched in by

Surveyor General.

From Krelis Great Place to Morley	Miles 100
Jeno	40
Fakais	60

BASUTU LAND

DRAKENBURG MOUNTAINS

DRAKENBURG

ADAM KOK'S COUNTRY

Koks Pass

Occupied by Nehemiah in 1862

Murchison

Plains

Scott L.

Mt Currie

Koks Lagere

Inciswa Mounts

Copper Mine

JOGO A PETER CHIEF

Cockscomb Mt

Ingeli Range

Umzimkulu R

UPPER UNKOMANZI COUNTY

ALEXANDRA COUNTY

Boundary of Natal Colored Red

Intanyakala a large hole through centre of Mountain

Tsitsa R

Kraai R

Indwe R

Icacadu R

Ixoxe R

Caves

Large Caves

Iguka R

Inxaia R

Hlankomo R

Tsitsa R

Aconcher R

AMATUPONDIMSE

Matuana Mount

Water Shed

Umvalgola R

Ibasa R

R Xonibra

Ibeli

Isolgila

Shawberry W.M.S.

AMABACA

Tungwana

Jabalu Kula Mt

R Umzimkulu

Fundiswem W.M.S. Mr Jenkins

Ibasa R

Umtata R

Umtata Mount

Umtata Forest

Clarkbury

Ulundi

Krelis Great Place

Ibasa R

Xonibra R

Ulundi R

Umvalgola R

Basher R

Izinka R

Ifora R.

Bonga R.

Beechwood

Butterworth

Jora Great Place

Umtana R

Ibasa R

Impo R

Kreenuna R

Umuana R

Umtata R

Hasbee R

30 Miles

AMAMPONDO

60 Miles from Palmerston to the Umzimkulu

Mt Mundus

Palmerston W.M.S.

Fakus Great Place

Boundary of Natal as Ceded to the Chief Faku by Sir W. Harding 1851 New Treaty

Umzimkulu R

Umtamvuna R

Umzimvubu R

Umtata R

Umtamvuna R

Umtakati R

Umtamvuna R

Umtamvuna R

Umtakati R

Umtamvuna R

Umtakati R

Umtamvuna R

Umtakati

this matter. Along the right bank of the Umzinkulu river, down to a certain point where the county of Alfred, a part of this Colony, begins, lies the territory assigned to Captain Adam Kok, the Chief of the insignificant but mischievous tribe of the Grequas. That potentate's southern boundary is the Umzinvoobo, or St. John's river, down to a point which appears never to have been decisively fixed, but which is more inland than the upper extremity of the county of Alfred. Alfred is bounded by the Umtamvuna river, which forms the most southern portion of the frontier of this Colony, between it and the St. John's, and on beyond the latter river, as far as the Umtata river, lie the territories of Umgekela, the successor of Faku, and of other independent native tribes with whom this Government maintains the most friendly relations, which, however, are troubled from time to time by the endeavours of Adam Kok to exercise over them, and over the tract of country lying between them and the Drackensberg range of mountains, which forms the boundary of the south, or rather south-east of Basutoland, an authority which he is quite unjustified in asserting, but which he is enabled in some sort to exercise by the prestige he enjoys as having been placed where he is by the British Government. Every kind of extortion and injustice is practised by this Chief, not only over his own subjects, Grequas, and the unfortunate native tribes who were living in the country when it was given over to him, but over his neighbours outside his borders, in his endeavours to establish a paramount chieftainship in his own person over them, and all this is submitted to, however grudgingly, because it is supposed that he is acting with the support and under the authority of the great Power which placed him where he is. The omission to complete the arrangement contemplated when this step was taken, by appointing a British officer to reside with Adam Kok, has no doubt favoured these encroachments, for it has enabled him to turn the uncertainty of his position to his own advantage. Another result of that omission has been, that while European settlers of the better class have of course kept aloof from a country so situated, settlers of a lower sort, less fastidious, and probably seeing a gain where the others would see an obstacle, have spread themselves through the land, and these now exercise anything but a beneficial influence on the mind or actions of the Chief, while they are themselves under no sort of restraint, whether legal or conventional. Your Grace will readily understand that under such circumstances Adam Kok and his dominions are thorns in the side of the Colony of Natal.

20. The High Commissioner has lately taken a step which I trust will produce some change in these respects. He has authorized this Government to intimate to Adam Kok that such proceedings on his part are wholly opposed to the understanding on which his present territory was assigned to him; to remind him of the boundaries which were expressly laid down on his entering into possession; and to advise him to abstain for the future from interference with the native tribes around him. I have already communicated with Adam Kok by letter on these points, but I propose, as soon as the session of the Legislative Council is over, to send the Secretary for Native Affairs into the Grequa and the Amaponda countries, in order that he may use his personal influence with all parties in putting matters on a more satisfactory footing in that quarter.

21. But in my letter of the 8th February to Sir Philip Wodehouse I drew his attention to the expected settlement of a portion of the Basuto nation, in the tract of country lying under the Drakensberg range, bordering upon Adam Kok's territory on the side of the Umzinvoobo, or St. John's, which had once before been occupied temporarily by Nehemiah Moshesh. I passed through this country on my way to meet Sir Philip Wodehouse; I found many Basuto refugees already there, and room for very many more. A new element in the question of the relations of Adam Kok and his neighbours will be introduced by the peopling of this part of the country by Basutos, and especially by its being proclaimed British territory. This new portion of Basutoland would overlap on the west the country of Adam Kok, and it would, so to say, feel down towards the mouths of the two rivers between and about the upper waters of which it lies, the St. John's and the Umtata, on the lower waters of which dwell Umgekela's people. I enclose a tracing of a map of this part of the country which will serve to render clear my meaning. A new trade question would soon arise, the mouths of these rivers would acquire an importance as ports for the introduction of seaborne goods into the interior, which it has long been foreseen that sooner or later their position must obtain for them, especially that of the mouth of the St. John's river, where already a trade injurious to that of Port Natal exists. To the question whether Basutoland is to be supplied from the Cape Colony or Natal, and of the difference of their customs tariffs, would be added a third, that of their supply from a quarter where tariffs are as yet unknown.

Map.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE AND NATAL.

22. The introduction of white settlers into these regions would probably follow close upon the extension of trade dealings with them. It would be very undesirable that these should be of the same class as that which has found its way into Adam Kok's territory. The establishment of a customs-house at the mouth of the St. John's river, which it has been long felt would be a great gain to this Colony, if any way it were practicable, would under these circumstances soon become an absolute necessity. It is no very imaginative forecasting of the future to perceive that this must lead in the end to the widening of the bounds of the two Colonies on the seaboard, and inland up to the mountains, until they come together either upon the line of the watershed of the Umtata and Umzinvoobo, or such other as in due time may be designated by the shifting current of events.

I have, &c.
(Signed) ROBT. W. KEATE,
Lieutenant-Governor.

His Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos,
&c. &c. &c.

Encl. 1 in No. 10.

Enclosure 1 in No. 10.

(No. 15, 1868.)

To his Excellency ROBERT W. KEATE, Esq., Lieutenant-Governor, &c. of Natal.

MAY IT PLEASE YOUR EXCELLENCY. Legislative Council, Natal.

THE Legislative Council beg respectfully, in acknowledgment of the first paragraph of your Excellency's opening speech of this session, to inform your Excellency that in the opinion of this House it is highly desirable that Basutoland should be annexed to this Colony, provided it be understood that it is not to remain purely a native Colony, but that certain portions of the land be made available for white settlers; and provided also that such revenue be raised from it as shall render it at least self-supporting.

By resolution of the Legislative Council, this 31st day of July 1868.

(Signed) WALTER MACFARLANE,
Speaker.

Encl. 2 in No. 10.

Enclosure 2 in No. 10.

SIR, Thaba Bosigo, February 4, 1868.

I BEG leave to express to your Excellency my deep gratitude for the part you have taken in securing for me and my tribe the powerful protection of Her Majesty. I have received but a few days ago, through the High Commissioner, the intimation that Her Majesty had graciously been pleased to receive myself and tribe as subjects of the British Crown.

I at once communicated with his Honour the President of the Free State, who was then with a commando of the burghers near Mekuathling, in order to know Mr. Brand's opinion of the suggestion of Sir P. Wodehouse to the effect that we should both agree to suspend hostilities. He answered me that "it did not appear to him from Sir P. Wodehouse's Despatch, addressed to him, that I had as yet "been received as subject of the British Crown." Then, mentioning again the complaints he has against me, he said he could not consent to a suspension of hostilities, but would carry on war until the treaty of Thaba Bosigo (1866) should have been fulfilled. In a second letter to Mr. Brand I have referred him for all matters of disagreement between him and myself to Sir P. Wodehouse, maintaining that I was already a subject of Her Majesty, and throwing all responsibility for future hostilities and harm on Mr. Brand. I have sent copies of that correspondence to Sir P. Wodehouse, praying him to advise me as to the manner I should act towards the Free State, and begging of him to use as much despatch as possible, in order to relieve me from the very awkward position in which we are now placed. Sir P. Wodehouse's letter had been a cause of such rejoicings that when Mr. Brand's letter came, by which he refuses to suspend hostilities, nobody would believe it. But now that the commandoes of the Free State have resumed their warlike operations we are stunned, not understanding how Mr. Brand can pass such a slight on a suggestion of the High Commissioner, and can speak in the way he does of the decision of Her Majesty. If the English Government does not come to our help in some substantial manner I do not see how it will be possible for us to carry on the struggle, which we have already endured for six months; besides the Boers being decided on destroying all crops, a terrible famine is to be anticipated for next winter. Might I beg your Excellency to continue your help, and to forward our cause, which has now become one with that of Her Majesty's Government, so that peace may soon be re-established in this country and myself and tribe may show to all the world what faithful and obedient subjects we shall be.

Thanking your Excellency for past help, and assuring you with what pleasure I should see this country form a part of the Colony of Natal, as Her Majesty has suggested,

I remain, &c.
(L.S.) × MOSHESH.

To his Excellency the Lieutenant-Governor
of the Colony of Natal.

Enclosure 3 in No. 10.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE AND NATAL.

MEMORANDUM on the subject of the occupation of Wezi's Hoek, adjoining the Colony of Natal.

Encl. 3 in No. 10.

Korokoro, Basutuland, April 27, 1868.

In 1838, Wezi and his people were in the Zulu country, and belonged to the Zulu Government. Between that year and 1840, he, together with more than 100,000 Zulu subjects, abandoned Zululand, favoured by the opportunity afforded by the hostilities then existing between the emigrant Boers, who occupied Natal, and the Zulu Chief Dingaun; the larger number entered Natal, which was their original country, while Wezi crossed above or through the upper part of it, and occupied the tract of country now known as Wezi's Hoek.

Sinkonyela was then the paramount Chief of that country, Moshesh's territory not crossing the Putikeyanu, one of the tributaries of the Caledon River. Sikonyela was afterwards vanquished or absorbed by Moshesh, and his territory, including that occupied by Wezi, became subject to Moshesh. When the Government of Natal was established in 1845–6, Wezi was found occupying Wezi's Hoek and continued so occupying until attacked by Free State forces, somewhere about 1857, for thefts committed by his people on Free State subjects; on this occasion he fled from his country, but his son Umputswana returned to it when the danger was over, and continued to occupy as subject of Moshesh until the war of 1865.

The account given by the Basutus of the attack of the Boers about 1857, and which I believe to be correct, is that in consequence of certain thefts committed by Wezi's people, and the tardy justice granted by Moshesh, the Free State Government asked and received Moshesh's sanction to punish Wezi in its own way, provided the measures it might take should not involve any question of territory. To show this, and that the punishment of Wezi was the act of Moshesh, done by means of Free State agency, Moshesh sent one of his brothers and one of his sons to accompany the Free State forces, and prevent any protection being afforded Wezi by the Basutu or other subjects of Moshesh. This was the manner, they say, in which the punishment of Wezi was accomplished,—that the Free State acquired thereby no right to the land on which Wezi lived, because that question had been specially guarded against, and that Wezi's Hoek has continued to be occupied by people subject to Moshesh up to and during the war of 1865.

To show that the Basutu Chiefs fully believed in their right to the disposal of this tract of country, I may mention that during the correspondence which took place on the matter of Lesowana's raid, they requested the Government of Natal to accept this very tract of country as security for the ultimate payment of the balance due to that Government on account of that raid.

Not having any means of reference with me, it is possible that some of the dates mentioned may be slightly incorrect, but the main facts are as I have stated them.

(Signed) T. SHEPSTONE,
Secretary for Native Affairs, Colony of Natal.

No. 11.

No. 11.

COPY of a DESPATCH from Lieutenant-Governor KEATE to his Grace the DUKE OF BUCKINGHAM AND CHANDOS.

(No. 72.)

MY LORD DUKE, Government House, Natal, August 14, 1868.

I HAVE the honour to forward to your Grace a copy of a letter I have addressed with enclosures to Her Majesty's High Commissioner at the Cape, drawing his attention to certain proceedings in the Volksraad of the South African Republic. Having only one copy of the "Staats Courant" referred to therein, I have caused an extract and translation to be made, and they are enclosed herewith.

I have, &c.
(Signed) ROBT. W. KEATE,
Lieutenant-Governor.

His Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos,
&c. &c. &c.

Enclosure in No. 11.

Encl. in No. 11.

SIR, Government House, Natal, August 14, 1867.

I HAVE the honour to forward to your Excellency a copy of a letter received by the Colonial Secretary of this Colony from the resident Magistrate at Newcastle, enclosing a "Staats Courant" or Government Gazette of the Transvaal Republic, with a mark against a certain paragraph in the minutes of the proceedings of the Volksraad, of which I append an extract, a translation.

It appears from these proceedings, that with a view of obtaining a suitable harbour that Republic proposes to proclaim the annexation to its territories of the whole course of the river Umsuti, on the

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE AND NATAL.

ground that that river has its rise in the present territory of the Republic, and on the pretext that its mouth in Delagoa Bay has been declared free by the English Government according to the Natal Government Gazette of October 1867.

I am quite at a loss to understand to what declaration of this Government allusion is here made. I was myself already in Natal in October 1867, and certainly I have issued no such notice.

I have, &c.
(Signed) ROBERT W. KEATE,
Lieutenant-Governor.

His Excellency Sir P. E. Wodehouse, K.C.B.,
&c. &c. &c.

MY DEAR MAJOR, R. M. Office, Newcastle, August 4, 1868.

BY to-day's post from the Transvaal I received the enclosed "Staats Courant" (Government Gazette) of the Transvaal. I have marked a paragraph in the minutes of proceedings in the Volksraad, from which you will perceive they intend to annex the river "Umsuti," especially to where it empties itself into Delagoa Bay, with the object of securing a harbour for the Republic, that river being navigable for a considerable extent up.

I have, &c.
(Signed) MELMOTH OSBORN.

The Honourable D. Erskine.

(Translation.)

Section 553.—To the order, Section 25, of the resolution of the Executive Council dated 23rd January 1868 containing to the order.

His Honour informs the Executive Council that he commissioned Mr. David Forbes in 1866 to make researches for a harbour obtainable on the east side of the Republic, and lays before them a report forwarded by that gentleman, with a map showing that there exists a suitable harbour which is not in the possession of any European power. The Executive Council approves of the way in which his Honour has acted in this matter, and wish to recommend the Honourable Volksraad to proclaim without delay the river "Umzuti," as that river has its origin in the Republic, and as the mouth of this river in Delagoa Bay is declared to be free by the English Government, according to the Natal Government Gazette of October 1867.

The Executive Council also wish to recommend the Volksraad to grant to Mr. Forbes, as remuneration for his services, six farms, provided that all accounts contained in his report shall be proved to be accurate, this being the agreement made between his Honour the President of the State and Mr. Forbes, in case he should succeed in his undertaking.

No. 12.

No. 12.

COPY of a DESPATCH from Lieutenant-Governor KEATE to his Grace the DUKE OF BUCKINGHAM AND CHANDOS.

(No. 83.)

MY LORD DUKE, Government House, Natal, September 2, 1868.

I HAVE the honour to forward to your Grace a copy of a letter I have addressed to Her Majesty's High Commissioner at the Cape in reply to one I have received from him on the subject of the temporary arrangement proposed to be made with regard to the administration of the country of the Basutos.

I have, &c.
(Signed) ROBT. W. KEATE,
Lieutenant-Governor.

His Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos,
&c. &c. &c.

Encl. in No. 12.

Enclosure in No. 12.

SIR, Government House, Natal, September 2, 1868.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Excellency's letter of the 15th instant, informing me that Her Majesty's Government was not disposed to withhold its consent from the scheme proposed by your Excellency of placing Moshesh and his tribe for the present under the control of the High Commissioner until they became more fitted for union with one of the Colonies of South Africa.

By the last mail I transmitted to your Excellency a copy of a Despatch I had addressed to the Secretary of State, communicating to him the resolution of the Legislature of Natal with regard to the annexation of Basutoland to this Colony, as originally proposed, and on which I frankly stated the opinions I had myself formed upon the subject.

Those opinions had reference to a permanent, not a temporary arrangement, and I expressed none as to the proper time for carrying it out; my great concern in the matter, as representing the interests of this Colony, is with that portion of the Basuto country which borders upon Natal, and which is

the furthest removed from the Cape Colony, and I wish to be permitted, therefore, to draw your Excellency's special attention to the evils which appear to me to be likely to ensue to this Colony, and which I have touched upon in my Despatch to the Secretary of State, if when the boundaries are at length fixed the country occupied by Molapo and Moperi should be left in a different position to the remainder of the Basuto country and be unrecognized as British territory.

I have, &c.

His Excellency Sir Philip Wodehouse, K.C.B., &c. &c. &c.

(Signed) ROBT. W. KEATE, Lieutenant-Governor.

No. 13.

COPY of a DESPATCH from Lieutenant-Governor KEATE to his Grace the DUKE OF BUCKINGHAM AND CHANDOS.

(No. 101.)

MY LORD DUKE, Government House, Natal, September 24, 1868.

Two addresses have recently been presented to me by the Legislative Council of the Colony, transmitting respectively resolutions, which, as treating of matters in some respects connected together, I do myself the honour of forwarding and reporting upon to your Grace in a single Despatch. The series of resolutions, or rather the one resolution based on a series of "considerations" transmitted to me with the first of these addresses, which is dated 10th August, purports to express the opinion of the Legislative Council upon the office of Her Majesty's High Commissioner in South Africa, as exercised at present in relation to this Colony. The resolutions communicated to me in the second of these addresses, which is dated the 19th August, have reference to the relative interests of the two South African British Colonies, and of the Free States or Republics situated on their borders.

2. With regard to the first set of resolutions I need scarcely inform your Grace that the nominee members of the Legislative Council gave no vote upon them. Having stated on their being moved by an elective member that the subject matter of them was one upon which it would be improper for them to record an opinion, they left the Legislative Chamber, a course in which they were followed by those elective members who were opposed to the resolutions. These resolutions emanate therefore from a section of the Council only. The later resolutions, which were brought forward by one of the elective members who had objected to the former motion, were, I believe, adopted unanimously by the whole Council.

3. I beg leave to offer a few remarks on such of the considerations marked by letters from *a.* to *l.* inclusive, on which the first resolution is based, as appear to require comment. I am informed that at one time some inconvenience was felt from the distance from the Colony at which the High Commissioner resides, with regard to dealings with the tribes occupying the countries immediately bordering on Natal, especially on its northern side, which is the furthest removed from the Cape Colony. A confidential Despatch was addressed to Lieutenant-Governor Scott on the 5th December 1861, upon questions then remaining unsettled concerning the territories and tribes beyond the Colonial border, which, as it seems to me, dealt with and removed any difficulties under which this Government may have previously laboured in this respect.

4. It would seem to be a matter of necessity that British policy in its relations generally with the Free States and with the aboriginal tribes of South Africa, should be uniform in its scope and action, and should therefore be conducted under the responsibility of one person. I can scarcely see therefore that it is a matter for complaint that the concurrence of the High Commissioner should be sought in the measures which from time to time the local authorities in Natal may see fit to adopt as occasion arises in dealing with the tribes upon its borders. Nor do I personally feel that I am debarred by its being incumbent upon me to seek that concurrence from taking timely action in periods of disturbance among the neighbouring communities, or from exercising whatever legitimate influence this Government may possess in securing peace or extending civilization. It is no doubt true that the great influence which the High Commissioner exercises in these respects must be more or less weakened in proportion to the distance at which it is brought to bear, and a glance at the map will show that it is cut off from all tribes lying to the north of Natal between the Trans-Vaal territory and the sea, and between the northern boundary of Natal and the Limpopo or Zambesi. These large tribes abut on or touch on each other and Natal, and it is on them that the influence of this Govern-

ment is most operative. This influence however is different in kind from that of the High Commissioner, and is based upon other grounds, and no sort of comparison can be drawn between them.

5. But the feeling which led to the adoption of this resolution, whatever exceptions may be taken to it, is one in which it is impossible not to sympathise. It is a sense of horror at the system of slavery and slave hunting which is well known to prevail in the territories of the South African Republic, and on which communications have passed from time to time between this and the Home Government, even so far back as about 1847. I concur fully in the "consideration" marked *j.*, in which the evil effects of this system in retarding civilization among the natives, in diminishing the influence and lowering the position of the whole race, are mentioned,—it might have been added, in bringing about the utter demoralization of the latter. But I cannot see in what way the greater proximity of Natal to the Republic in question would enable its Government, if empowered to act independently of the High Commissioner, to interfere authoritatively with a view to putting a stop to these evils with better prospects of success and less likelihood of entailing troublesome complications than the High Commissioner considered would attend any steps he might take when the matter was brought to his notice in 1865. The existence of these evils so close upon British territory, in a State which is a creation of British power, is not due to indifference or abstention from interference on the part of that power, but may almost be said to be inherent in the conditions of such creation. It could under no circumstances have been expected that a number of unenlightened Dutch farmers should entertain on the subject of slavery the ideas which are so deeply rooted in the English mind; but when it is remembered that it was in great measure the carrying out these ideas by the abolition of slavery in the Cape Colony simultaneously with its extinction in other parts of Her Majesty's dominions which led to the migration of these farmers to the country they now occupy, and eventually to their emancipation from British or any other control, the wonder is that this result should have been, as it seems to have been, so little foreseen.

6. The authors of the second set of resolutions have hit upon what I believe to be the only real means of escape from these evils. It is to the reunion, sooner or later and in one shape or another, of the separated States with the British Colonies in South Africa, and to the re-subjection of the former not so much to British power as to the influence of British thought, that I look for an eventual removal of all obstructions to the advancement of civilization, enlightenment, and good government in this part of the world.

7. These resolutions point indeed to other grounds for favourably considering any proposals that may be made for effecting this end than those which I have been induced to touch upon by following out the train of thought suggested by the tenor of the earlier resolution, and the reasoning on which it is based. The material welfare of these Colonies and States, their security in time of danger, their commercial interests, and the establishment of closer relations between them, are the objects which it is thought would be promoted by their union, or combination under British rule. Weight is given to this opinion by the circumstance of the mover of the resolution having occupied at one time the post of President of the Orange Free State. There is, however, so intimate a connexion between these questions and the condition and treatment of the various native tribes inhabiting or living on the borders of these Colonies and States, that the pursuit of the former objects cannot be undertaken irrespectively of its bearing upon the latter.

8. The geographical position of the two Free States, interposing as they do a very considerable extent of country between the Cape Colony and the vast regions of the interior lying to the north-east, might be expected to confine within a given area the relations of Great Britain with the native races of this part of Africa; but civilizing and enlightening influences cannot impose limits upon themselves. What the establishment of these two States seems really to have done in this respect is to set up a standard of comparison, to show by contrast how great are the benefits of British rule, and to foster far and wide in the native mind an earnest desire to escape from oppression by coming under its protection.

9. I have seen by the newspapers that Her Majesty's High Commissioner has lately received an embassy from "Machin," one of the most powerful of the Chiefs living near the north-western borders of the Trans-Vaal territory, asking for the annexation of his country. The alleged discovery of gold in these parts, and the fear of consequences which might ensue from an irruption of strangers, and from the endeavours which in that case would probably be made by the Trans-Vaal Government to extend its control over them, have no doubt hastened this application, but it is one which would

scarcely, even under such circumstances, have been made had there been no previous longing for British interference as a relief from more pressing evils.

10. About the same time, or rather earlier in date, a somewhat similar application, though in no way referable to these alleged gold discoveries, was made to this Government. I have already communicated to the High Commissioner, and to your Grace in my Despatch, No. 84,* of 2nd September, the statement of the Chief of the Amandebeli tribe, and the answer I returned to him through his messenger. For easier reference I annex hereto additional copies of them. This statement seems to me to be very interesting, not only as giving evidence of the condition and aspirations of the native races outside of, but within a certain reach of, British control, but especially as showing the nature and extent of the influence possessed by this Government, or I should rather say the effect produced by its existence and character upon neighbouring aboriginal tribes and nations. This influence I have already described as being different in kind, and as resting upon a different foundation from that which is exercised by the High Commissioner. He is looked up to as the representative and agent of the great Queen whom they know to be all powerful, and who to them is the impersonation of beneficence and justice. It is only in fact as deriving authority from the same high source that the Government of Natal holds the place it has attained in their confidence and respect. It is its character as a great native Government which is really in such repute among them.

11. The northern boundary of the Colony of Natal abuts on the Zulus, a very powerful people, whose influence extends more or less over all the tribes lying between them and Delagoa Bay, and who occupy the whole expanse of country which stretches for about 150 miles along our northern border from where it touches upon the Trans-Vaal territory to the sea. Next to the Zulus come the Amaswazi, a people about as numerous as the Zulus, but less formidable in offensive warfare. Their country, too, extends from the Trans Vaal border to the sea coast. From the nature of their country they have hitherto been able to resist successfully the efforts of the Zulu armies to conquer them. Both these nations are on the most friendly terms with the Natal Government, keep up a constant communication with it, and defer a great deal to its advice in their political measures. As they are at enmity with each other, and look upon this Government as their common superior, it has been able for many years past whenever necessary to exercise a very salutary control over their acts.

12. To the north of these people again are numerous tribes more or less powerful, also lying between the boundary of the Trans-Vaal Republic and the sea, and extending beyond the Limpopo river to the waters of the Zambesi river. Among them are the people of the well-known Zulu Chief "Moselikatzi," in whose country lie the alleged gold discoveries. Most of these tribes, including the last named, send annually many labourers to Natal, and many of them have more than once expressed their wish to become subjects of this Government. It is indeed to these tribes that Natal must look hereafter for the large supply of labour it will require for the prosecution of its industries, such as the cultivation of sugar and coffee, which may be said to have, comparatively speaking, but just commenced.

13. Being thus joined, as it were, to so large a mass of native tribes occupying countries more or less unhealthy for Europeans between its northern border and the Zambesi, with which it has been more or less in daily contact for upwards of 20 years, and being itself by far the most formidable and compact native power in South-eastern Africa as far as the Limpopo, if not the Zambesi, it is not surprising that Natal should be an object of interest to every native Chief whom intelligence of its existence and form of Government has reached.

14. As this knowledge spreads from tribe to tribe our communications with these people increase year by year. Our latest communication was from the Chief Umjila, who appears to inhabit a country in the latitude of Inhambane. His messenger stated that he was obliged to pass by the Zoutspansberg in the Trans-Vaal, because the more direct route nearer the coast was barred by a hostile tribe. I enclose a copy of this Chief's message, and of the reply I caused to be returned to it. A short time ago some men belonging to a tribe over which they stated a woman reigns, inhabiting a tract of country between the Limpopo and the Zambesi, applied at the office of the Secretary for Native Affairs for a passport to enable them to get back safely to their country with the cattle they had bought with the produce of their labour in the Colony. They averred that if it could be arranged that natives from those remote parts should be allowed safe passage to Natal and back with their earnings thousands would annually

* *Vide* Command Paper (Kidnapping in South Africa), May 1869, p. 28.

Cape of Good Hope and Natal.

come to it to work, but that at present they were afraid of the Boers, and also of some of the native tribes upon their route. These latter, they said, did not know that we cared for their being allowed to pass by them, but that they would instantly comply with any wish that might be expressed upon the subject by this Government. On being asked how they would contrive to get their cattle through the dangers they must encounter on their return, they replied that if men would but leave them alone they could easily protect themselves from wild beasts and from the tsetse fly. They smiled at the notion of danger from the latter, and said that by mixing the fly itself with herbs, and drenching the cattle beforehand, they could pass through without injury.

15. It is very much to be feared, however, that owing to the example set by the Portuguese for so long a time past, and to the later practice of some of the subjects of the Trans-Vaal Government, all these tribes, or nearly all, with the marked exception of the Zulus, pursue a policy which is favourable to the prosecution of the slave trade. Captives taken in war, children or adults, are valuable property. The slave ships take the adults, because when carried beyond the seas they cannot by absconding return to their homes. The subjects of the Trans-Vaal take the children, because their infancy renders their ever reaching their homes hopeless. This slavery in the Trans-Vaal territory, on the native soil of the slave, gives rise to the most atrocious crimes. It requires and leads to the extermination of the parents and friends whenever possible of the captured children, who otherwise might be sought for and be inveigled away. It makes desirable, too, for its purposes the annihilation of the very commonest instincts of human nature. Incredible as it may appear, the Secretary for Native Affairs informs me that he has conversed with persons who have assured him that they had actually seen young slave boys emasculated by their white masters to prevent their running away with slave girls when grown up.

16. The Trans-Vaal Government professes to forbid slavery, but its weakness as a Government is such as to render the prohibition practically inoperative. It exists under the name of apprenticeship, and sales of these apprentices habitually take place under the description in mercantile books of "black ivory."

17. The object that I have in view in entering into these particulars is to throw out the suggestion that whatever course, if any, may be pursued with the Trans-Vaal Republic, and however ineffectual direct interference with it would be, whether conducted by the High Commissioner, or, as proposed in the Resolution of the Legislative Council by this Government, the influence which the latter possesses in the native States all along the seaboard to the northward of Natal as far as the mouths of the Zambesi, might possibly be brought to bear upon the general question of the suppression of slavery, slave hunting, and dealing in this part of Africa, and that its exercise might even react in an indirect manner upon the Trans-Vaal Republic. The Chief Langa, in his message to this Government, prays that the Secretary of Native Affairs, whose name is known far and wide among all these peoples, may go into his country and visit him. I think that such a visit, if extended to other tribes and their territories also, might be attended with very important results, especially if he were to go not only as the agent and representative of this Government, but as coming from "the Government of the Great House over the water."

18. A strong desire is prevalent here that that officer should be sent up to the country where the discovery of gold is stated to have been made, in order that the exact truth of this matter may be ascertained, and the value of the sensational reports current on the subject tested. Natal, from its geographical position, offers the shortest route to the country where the gold is said to be, and it is thought that great advantages would be secured to the Colony if an official inspection of the locality could be made, the sentiments and condition of the native tribes living there inquired into on the spot by one in whom everybody would have confidence, and advice given by him as to the precautions which should be adopted for the safety of travellers to it should a workable gold-field be really ascertained to exist. Mr. Shepstone's position in the service of this Government is such, and the relations in which he would stand if sent towards the native population, would be such as to give to such a mission, if entrusted to him, a sort of diplomatic character. This of course I am not competent to confer upon it, nor could Mr. Shepstone be spared at present from his ordinary duties here. There is already in the country in question a young officer of the Government, who being on leave of absence, has gone there on an exploring expedition, and some more reliable intelligence may possibly be received from him than what has hitherto reached the Colony. In that event, and should it be favourable, it might perhaps become desirable that the inspection of this tract of country by so competent an officer as Mr. Shepstone,

and for the purposes stated, should be combined with the more important objects I have had in view in venturing to suggest to your Grace his being deputed to visit the native tribes lying along the boundaries of the Trans-Vaal Republic, and to use in a certain direction the influence which this Government possesses among them. CAPE OF GOOD HOPE AND NATAL.

I have, &c.

(Signed) ROBT. W. KEATE,
Lieutenant-Governor.

His Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos,
&c. &c. &c.

Enclosure 1 in No. 3. Encl. 1 in No. 13.

(No. 21 of 1868.)

MAY IT PLEASE YOUR EXCELLENCY, Legislative Council, Natal.

THE Legislative Council beg respectfully to transmit to your Excellency copy of a resolution passed by the Council this day on the subject of the official position of Her Majesty's High Commissioner for South Africa as respects the Colony of Natal, and to request that your Excellency will be pleased to submit the same to the Right Honourable the Secretary of State for Colonies for his information.

By resolution of the Legislative Council, this 10th day of August 1868.

(Signed) WALTER MACFARLANE,
Speaker.

To his Excellency Robert W. Keate, Esq.,
Lieutenant-Governor, &c. of Natal.

RESOLUTIONS passed by the Legislative Council, 10th August 1868.

1. That in the opinion of this House the office of High Commissioner, as exercised at present in relation to this Colony, is inimical to the maintenance of the prestige and influence of Her Majesty's Government amongst the native tribes of South-east Africa, and the House is guided to this conclusion by the following considerations:—

a. The High Commissioner, as Governor of the Cape Colony, resides at Capetown, which is about 700 miles from the northern frontier of the Eastern Province, where alone independent native tribes are to be met with.

b. That Natal is surrounded on three sides by territories chiefly occupied by large and powerful independent tribes, with whom the local authorities cannot deal irrespective of the consent of the High Commissioner at Capetown.

c. That in times of disturbance amongst the surrounding communities, the Government of Natal is deprived of that power of timely and effectual action which it might otherwise exercise with great benefit to the interests of peace and civilization.

d. That ever since the annexation of the Orange River Sovereignty (since abandoned) in 1848, the emigrant farmers who settled over the Vaal River, and formed a Government of their own under the style of the South African Republic, have carried on a system of slavery under the guise of child apprenticeship, such children being the result of raids carried on against native tribes, whose men are slaughtered, but whose children and property are seized, the one being enslaved and sold as "apprentices," the other being appropriated.

e. That in 1862 this system of slavery was brought to the notice of the High Commissioner and the Secretary of State by Lieutenant-Governor Scott, in the form of a statement made by a Bushman woman named Leya, who had been captured and enslaved by the Boers of the Transvaal Republic, but no steps were then taken to put an end to the practice in question.

f. That on the 25th April 1865, Lieutenant-Governor Maclean forwarded to the High Commissioner a statement made by Mr. W. Martin, of Maritzburg, dated 1st June 1865, in which clear and positive evidence, acquired during two visits to the country in 1852 and 1864, was given at length, and in which certain wrongs suffered by the writer, in direct contravention of the treaty entered into between Her Majesty's Special Commissioners, Hogge and Owen, in 1852, were set forth.

g. That the existence of this system of slavery, attended as it is by indescribable atrocities and evils, is a notorious fact to all persons acquainted with the Transvaal Republic; that these so-called "destitute children," are bought and sold under the denomination of "black ivory;" that these evils were fully admitted by persons officially cognizant of them at a public meeting held in Potchefstroom, the chief town of the Republic, in April 1868, and that the whole subject has been brought fully under the notice of the High Commissioner.

h. That the following reply was sent to Lieutenant-Governor Maclean by the High Commissioner: "I can assure you that I fully sympathise with you in your anxiety to put a stop to what is "so strongly described by Mr. Martin, but I am really quite at a loss to discover in what "manner I could interfere with any prospect of success. There can scarcely be a doubt that "the President, if referred to, would strenuously deny the existence of such traffic. A *bonâ fide* "inquiry would be almost impracticable, and moreover, it would be beyond the power of the "Transvaal Republic, admitting it to have the inclination, to put down a trade which the Boers "must find to be very tempting and profitable. Under all the circumstances, I trust that you "will, on further consideration, be prepared to acquiesce in my desire to abstain from address-"ing Mr. Pretorius on the subject."

Cape of Good Hope and Natal.

i. That as a *bonâ fide* inquiry to be instituted by the Government of the Transvaal Republic would be, under the circumstances, "quite impracticable," it is highly important that Her Majesty's Government should take other steps to ascertain the truth, and to put a stop to a trade which, however "tempting and profitable to the Boers," is a direct breach of the treaty entered into with Her Majesty's Commissioners, is an outrage on humanity and civilization, and is an aggravation of the traffic which Her Majesty's Government has so long sought to suppress upon the East Coast.

j. That so long as this traffic in children is suffered to exist, there can be little hope for the progress of civilization amongst the native tribes living in the Transvaal Republic, while the prevalence of such practices in the immediate neighbourhood of independent and colonial tribes has a most pernicious and injurious effect, and tends to lower the position and influence of the white race.

k. That it is impossible for the High Commissioner, living as he does so far from the scene of these atrocities, to judge clearly and fully their character and tendencies, but it would be in the power of the Government of Natal, had it the right to act, to interfere in the matter, without entailing any troublesome or costly complications on the Home Government.

l. That the state of peace which the Colony of Natal has enjoyed ever since its establishment, combined with the constant recognition here of all the just rights and claims of the natives, have secured for the local Government the confidence of the neighbouring independent tribes, and would enable the representatives of Her Majesty's authority here, were they freed from the control of the High Commissioner, to exercise a most salutary and beneficent influence over the native races of South-eastern Africa.

2. That a respectful Address be presented to the Lieutenant-Governor, forwarding a copy of above Resolution; and praying his Excellency to transmit the same to the Right Honourable the Secretary of State for the Colonies for his consideration, together with copies of all documents bearing upon the subject.

True copy.
Thomas Foster, C.L.C.

Encl. 2 in No. 13.

Enclosure 2 in No. 13.

(No. 23 of 1868.)

May it please your Excellency, Legislative Council, Natal.

The Legislative Council beg respectfully to transmit to your Excellency copy of resolutions passed this day with reference to the Orange Free State and the South African Republic coming under the dominion of the British Government, and to request that your Excellency will forward the same to the Right Honourable the Secretary of State for the Colonies, for the favourable consideration of Her Majesty's Government.

By resolution of the Legislative Council this 19th day of August 1868.

(Signed) Walter Macfarlane,
Speaker.

To his Excellency Robt. W. Keate, Esquire,
Lieutenant-Governor, &c., of Natal.

Resolutions passed by the Legislative Council, August 19, 1868.

1st. That the interests of the two South African British Colonies, viz., the Cape Colony and Natal, are in many respects so closely united with the Republics situated on their several borders, that a union of these under British rule can scarcely fail to conduce to the material welfare of the whole, both as a means of promoting an interchange of friendly relations amongst them, as well as of providing, by judicious combination, for their adequate security and confidence in time of danger; and establishing and regulating commercial intercourse on a permanent and satisfactory basis to all parties.

2nd. That the comparative dependence of these Republics on the Cape Colony and Natal, together with the similarity of the religion, laws, and customs of their white inhabitants to those of the same classes inhabiting the two latter Colonies, favours the belief that sooner or later they will be desirous of coming under the dominion of the British Government.

3rd. That the Council is therefore of opinion, that with a view to furthering the objects above set forth, it would be highly desirable for Her Majesty's Government favourably to consider any proposal which the authorities of these Republics, or either of them, being empowered thereto by the inhabitants, may put forward affecting their annexation to either the Cape Colony or Natal, or embracing suggestions with respect to any other form of allied or separate administration deemed suitable by the majority of the white inhabitants of such States.

4th. That a respectful Address be presented to the Lieutenant-Governor, transmitting to his Excellency copy of the above resolutions, and requesting his Excellency to forward the same to the Right Honourable the Secretary of State for the Colonies, for the favourable consideration of Her Majesty's Government.

Enclosure 3 in No. 13.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE AND NATAL.

Encl. 3 in No. 13.

STATEMENT of Ntekwane, alias Jonas, Zililo, Mashwan, and Makalimela, Messengers from the Chief Malemlela Nonkupana Langa, of the Amandebele Tribe, residing on the River Umhalagweni, a Tributary of the Limpopo, Oori, Ululi, or Bembe River, the Ubemba of the Zulus.

OUR chief rules over many people of different languages and habits, and over a large extent of country on both banks of the Limpopo river; he and the majority of his people belong to the Zulu race and speak the Zulu language, and he has occupied the country he rules over for many generations; his father, Bolile, and his grandfather, Umbilana, and their ancestors were born in it. Every Chief takes the name of "Langa," although it is necessary he should have his distinctive name as well.

Langa's country produces grain of different kinds in great abundance, cattle, sheep, and goats; four metals, one of which is iron and another copper; the other two are white metals, one of which is like that used for bullets, but whiter, and the other whiter still and harder. The country abounds also in game of all descriptions, such as the elephant, rhinoceros, giraffe, sea-cow, lion, buffalo, eland, hartebeeste, gnu, blesbok, and many others, such as the impala and water-bok. It contains everything necessary to make its inhabitants happy, and it is besides very healthy, but our Chief says, "what "are all these if peace cannot be had, and if the people are not sure that their children will be left "to them?"

His people live four days' walk west of Zoutpansberg; the Boers are their neighbours, but not close, and they are always finding some excuse for exacting tribute and carrying off their children into slavery. They shoot the parents and take the children, and the children are never heard of again.

The fear of the Boers has caused all the people to abandon the level country and live in the mountains, but they must cultivate for their subsistence portions of the level country, and it is a common practice for the Boers to make raids during the planting season and carry off all the children they find with their parents in the fields, shooting all those who are too old to forget their homes. They have several times tried to get possession of the person of our Chief to put him to death, as they have other Chiefs, or to extort ransom from his people. Langa is afraid of them and will not meet them. He was once in their power and was not released until his people gave them 100 guns, 30 elephants' tusks, and a large number of cattle, and this was justified by no charge whatsoever against him. They invited him to go and see them, and on his complying, such was the treatment he received. They have also encouraged one of his sons named Masibi to rebel against his father, and hope by means of this young man to destroy him and scatter his people as dogs among them to work for them.

Langa has been specially careful to avoid giving any cause of offence; he allows hunting parties of Boers to pass through his country unmolested, and when they lose their oxen has them taken back to them.

Lately another Chief named Umgobana was compelled by war with the Boers to abandon his country; he with his people took refuge with Langa, and brought with them waggons and horses which they had captured from the Boers. Langa immediately restored to the Boers all the property he could collect, which had been captured from them, so as to avoid offending them, but he hears that they intend to take measures against him. Langa will defend himself, but he says he is tired of war and of rearing children to be taken by others.

Years ago Langa had heard of the English and the English Government at Natal.

Ntekwane alias Jonas, one of the messengers now with us, is a relative of the Chief, and he sent him to come to Natal by himself, four years ago, with orders to traverse the country in every direction and satisfy himself on every point connected with its Government and the condition of the black population; he was more than two years accomplishing this; he attended the native courts, was present on many occasions when the Secretary for Native Affairs heard and decided cases, had a conversation with him on several subjects, but was unknown to him; worked for his livelihood among the natives to understand thoroughly all their relations, and then got a pass from the Secretary for Native Affairs to take back his earnings with him. This pass was taken from him by a Boer on the Vaal River, together with his horses, but he allowed the cattle to pass. On the Chief receiving the account which Ntekwane gave, he determined to send a formal message to the Government of Natal, in the hope that he also may eventually with his people be allowed to participate in the peace and comfort which he finds are enjoyed by the other subjects of that Government. He cannot send elephants' tusks or anything bulky to show his sincerity, because the Boers would not permit the passage of any such present if they knew it was for the English Government; he has, however, sent a few feathers which we were able to conceal, but his prayer to the Government is, that Somtsen, the Secretary for Native Affairs, should go to his country with waggons and see it and see him, and give him an opportunity of saying what is in his heart without fear, and after that he will leave his case and his urgent wishes in the hands of the Government: he would like a white man to be stationed with him, provided he is appointed by the Government, for then he would know that he might place confidence in him, but otherwise he is afraid to stand face to face with a white man after the experience he has had.

Made to me this 5th day of June 1868, at Pietermaritzburg.

(Signed) T. SHEPSTONE,
Secretary for Native Affairs.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE AND NATAL.

REPLY of the Lieutenant-Governor of Natal to the Message sent by Malamlela Nonkupana Langa, Chief of the Amandebele Tribe.

June 22, 1868.

THE Lieutenant-Governor of Natal sends greeting to Langa, and thanks him for the message which he has received by the hands of his messengers, Ntekwane and others, telling him of the condition and feelings of himself and his people, and the situation of the country he occupies.

He regrets that it is out of his power at present to comply with his request to allow the Secretary for Native Affairs to pay him a visit in his own country; that officer is kept fully engaged by the duties of his office, and cannot just now be spared for so long an absence as a journey to the Amandebele would require.

The Lieutenant-Governor will, however, forward Langa's message to the Government of the Great House over the water, the Queen of England and of his country, and if in the answer a permission is granted for such a visit being made, and it is convenient, Langa's request will be complied with.

The Lieutenant-Governor cannot but feel gratified that the reputation of the British Government for its justice and fair dealing with all native tribes, as exhibited in the Colony of Natal, should have reached so far and produced such an impression of confidence and respect as it appears to have done on the banks of the Limpopo; and he much regrets to learn that Langa's experience of his other white neighbours has been such as in his opinion to render necessary the complaints he has made in his message.

The Lieutenant-Governor trusts however that Langa will adhere to the line of conduct which he describes in his message, that he will avoid giving cause of complaint, prevent his people from stealing and being in any way aggressive, and that he will in this way do away with all shadow of excuse for the acts of which he complains.

The Lieutenant-Governor will be glad to learn that the evils Langa complains of have been mitigated, and should he be inclined to send a set of messengers again next year, he will in all probability hear the reply which has been given to his message and application by the Government of the Queen of England.

The Lieutenant-Governor thanks Langa for the feathers, and sends a few useful articles in return.

By command of his Excellency,

Office of Secretary for Native Affairs, Natal.

(Signed) T. SHEPSTONE,
Secretary for Native Affairs.

Encl. 4 in No. 13.

Enclosure 4 in No. 13.

STATEMENT of Unjani, of the Tribe of Umzila, a Chief residing with his people to the north and East of Delagoa Bay.

September 12, 1868.

MY Chief desired me to come to the Lieutenant-Governor of Natal. He long ago heard of the existence of the Government of Natal, but has hitherto been unable to enter into communication with it; between him and Natal live the Amaswazi people, who are powerful and who have espoused the cause of Umzila's brother in the quarrel that arose about the succession when their father died.

The defeated brother lives with Umswazi, and it is not allowed that any of the opposite party should pass through their country to come to Natal.

I have been obliged to pass by Zoutpansberg to find a safe way, but this round makes the distance much longer.

My Chief is anxious to be known by this Government, and to be in a position to make communications to it whenever he sees necessity for doing so; the Amaswazi and other tribes have this advantage, and they make use of it by saying they have been allowed by the Government of Natal to attack other tribes, who therefore are afraid to resist them.

The Chief observes that those tribes who have the opportunity of communication with the Natal Government are not thus attacked, and he thinks there is, therefore, good cause for wishing to have the same advantage, and he suspects that the statement is made because it is known that they have no communication and know no better.

The Boers wish him to become subject to them, but from what he has seen of their dealings with others he fears them, and would rather have an understanding with the English Government, whose conduct he is assured of. Umzila also wishes that the desire of many of the people of his tribe to come to work for hire in Natal may be complied with. People from other tribes come and work and get paid and take home what they require; he wishes his people to do the same.

His people have trade communication with Inhambane, but it is restricted and occasional, and they wish to have communication with Natal.

Umzila's territory lies on a large river that empties itself into the sea at Inhambane.

Made in my presence,

(Signed) T. SHEPSTONE,
Secretary for Native Affairs.

Office of Secretary for Native Affairs, Pietermaritzburg.

REPLY of the Lieutenant-Governor of Natal to the message sent by the Chief Umzila.

September 1868.

THE Lieutenant-Governor of Natal thanks Umzila for his message. He is glad that he disbelieves the assertion made by some of the tribes that they are authorized by the Government of Natal to attack others.

This Government always advises peace, because it knows that by peaceful measures only can any people become great.

The Lieutenant-Governor will be glad when the direct route between this Colony and Umzila's people can be opened, but he is unable as yet to see how he can contribute towards such a result.

Many people will in years to come be required to do the work that is wanted to be done in Natal, and if by the time they are wanted Umzila's people can come they will reap the benefits of their labour. Perhaps hereafter some arrangement may be made by which this is permitted.

The Lieutenant-Governor will transmit Umzila's message to the Great House of the English across the water, and perhaps he may at some future time have an opportunity of sending him intelligence of what the answer may be.

By order,

Office of Secretary for Native Affairs,
Pietermaritzburg.

(Signed) T. SHEPSTONE,
Secretary for Native Affairs.

Despatches from the Secretary of State.

No. 1.

No. 1.

COPY of a DESPATCH from the Right Honourable EDWARD CARDWELL, M.P., to the Officer administering the Government of Natal.

(No. 149.)

SIR, Downing Street, June 26, 1866.

I HAVE to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatch, No. 54,* of the 2nd ultimo, transmitting copy of a Despatch which you had received from the President of the Free State, announcing the conclusion of peace between that Government and the Basutos, and furnishing you with a copy of the treaty made on the occasion.

* Page 98.

I have, &c.

(Signed) EDWARD CARDWELL.

The Officer administering the Government of Natal,
&c. &c. &c.

No. 2.

No. 2.

COPY of a DESPATCH from his Grace the DUKE OF BUCKINGHAM AND CHANDOS to Lieutenant-Governor KEATE.

(No. 47.)

SIR, Downing Street, December 9, 1867.

I HAVE received your Despatch, No. 57,* of the 9th October, in which you forward a Resolution of the Legislative Council of Natal, affirming the evils which arise from the chronic hostile relations between the Orange Free State and the Basutos, accompanied with a request that it may be communicated to the Secretary of State, as well as to the High Commissioner, with a view of ascertaining what steps the British Government would be disposed to take for the final settlement of the question.

* Page 110.

I have apprised you, in my confidential Despatch of the 9th instant, of the course which Her Majesty's Government would be prepared to adopt, and I have to request that you will inform the members of the Legislative Council that the important question which they have brought to my notice is under the serious consideration of Her Majesty's Government in hope of accomplishing, if possible, a permanent settlement of the difficulties which have to be met.

I have, &c.

(Signed) BUCKINGHAM AND CHANDOS.

Lieutenant-Governor Keate.

No. 3.

No. 3.

COPY of a DESPATCH from his Grace the DUKE OF BUCKINGHAM AND CHANDOS to Lieutenant-Governor KEATE.

(Confidential.)

SIR, Downing Street, December 9, 1867.

WITH reference to your Despatches of the numbers and dates noted in the margin, reporting on the state of affairs existing between the Orange Free State and the Basutos, and the renewal of the overtures of the Chief Moshesh for the annexation of his country to Natal, I have to inform you that Her Majesty's Government, having received Despatches on the same subjects from the Governor of the Cape of Good Hope, have taken the whole matter into their serious consideration, and I enclose* for your

* Despatch to Sir P. Wodehouse, No. 78, 9 Dec., page 86. No. 99, 8 Sept. 1866, page 100. No. 5, 4 June 1867, page 104.

information and guidance a copy of a Despatch which I have addressed to Sir P. Wodehouse stating the course which they are prepared to adopt.

I have to request that you will communicate confidentially with Sir P. Wodehouse on the subject, and that you will state to him the view which, in your opinion, the Colonial Legislature will most probably take on this important question.

I have, &c.

(Signed) BUCKINGHAM AND CHANDOS.

Lieutenant-Governor Keate.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE AND NATAL.

No. 31, 6 Aug. 1867.
No. 42, 9 Sept. 1867.
No. 56, 8 Oct. 1867, page 106.

APPENDIX No. 1.

Appen. No. 1.

EXTRACT from a REPORT from Mr. Civil Commissioner BURNET to Sir P. E. WODEHOUSE, K.C.B., dated Aliwal North, 12th December 1865.

* * * * * *

To-day Letsie enters into a long conversation as to what he understands by wishing to come under the Queen's Government. He says it is very difficult for him to describe his views. He is so very ignorant; all he knows is that what he now wants is the widest thing possible from what has hitherto been talked about. He and most of the other Chiefs see that the Queen's people are well and peaceably governed, and that the Basutos cannot govern themselves. He wishes to be completely under the Queen as Her own subjects are governed, himself, his country, and his people.

I recommended Letsie, together with Moperi and Job, in the event of this Natal affair being satisfactorily settled, to consult with Moshesh and the other principal Chiefs, as to what they want before my return from Molapo.

* * * * * *

November 27th, Mr. MacFarlane arrives at Leribe. Molapo goes over the same ground, pressing at greater length his claim to consideration and his wish to give himself over to the Queen's Government. Mr. MacFarlane, after hearing him, says in effect, that he can hardly blame the resolution he has come to; but he has no power beyond representing his case to the Government, and he advises, either to write to or visit Mr. Shepstone on the subject.

Molapo says matters have been going on in Basutoland from bad to worse for the last 10 years. There is neither Government, law, or justice in the country. The Chiefs are powerless to govern or to check crime. Every one does what he likes with impunity.

* * * * * *

Molapo seems firmly satisfied that there is no choice between the Queen's Government, on the one hand, and the utter destruction of the Basutos, as a people, on the other.

* * * * * *

Letsie informs me further, that during my journey to Molapo he has written a letter through his missionary, Mr. Mabille, to his Excellency the Governor, urging the acceptance of himself, his country, and his people, by the Queen's Government. He says, that with the exception of Lesoana, and one or two other turbulent spirits, there would not be a voice raised against it throughout the whole tribe. The Chiefs from the highest to the lowest agree in this. He himself is ready, without reservation, to submit himself entirely to English law, should the Queen wish it.

It must be borne in mind that there has been no opportunity for any concerted action in this matter between Letsie and Molapo, yet their ideas seem to be the same.

* * * * * *

APPENDIX No. 2.

Appen. No. 2.

EXTRACTS from Letters from BASUTO CHIEFS, enclosed in Sir PHILIP WODEHOUSE's Despatch, No. 4, of the 11th January, and referred to in his Despatch, No. 6, of the 13th January 1866. (Printed at p. 13.)

My prayer to your Excellency is this: I beseech you to have mercy upon Moshesh, and to consider that he is led astray by ignorance, old age, and weakness. His firm intention, although he may not clearly understand the matter, is that both he and all his nation should submit to the Queen. And I say further, here are now 2,000 head of cattle, or thereabouts, come from Moshesh, and mine are 1,000 (although I do not mix myself up in the faults of the Basutos). Well, here are 3,000 head, and with regard to the remaining 7,000, as well as the punishment of Lesoana, we yield ourselves, our people, and our country (*i.e.*, in the meantime till the demand is paid; and as a pledge that it will be, we give ourselves up as bound in their lieu and stead). Thus do I entirely yield myself up to you; and my prayer is, that I entreat you to come speedily and take us, and preserve us by means of the Queen's Government. Your Excellency will yourself judge when you come as to the manner in which you will receive us and preserve us. I ask that you should come personally and take us; and when I say this I speak a most true word, for it is not only my wish and strong desire, but also that of the whole

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE AND NATAL.

nation. What we seek for is, that we should be ruled by the Queen. We are unable to govern ourselves, and we see our only safety there. We only ask to remain in our country, and to be governed by English law.

I also wish to state that we are no longer in the same position as we were some years ago, when we lived mixed up with many tribes of different nations. Now we are all of one nation, our hearts all incline in the same direction; we do not wish to be ruled by the Boers, who hate us. We desire to be ruled by the English; we are not separated into heterogenous parts, we form but one people; and I further pray, that even although you may not wish for an addition to your country by annexing ours, still to do so out of mercy and pity towards us, for our Basuto ways are producing nothing but confusion and ruin.

* * * * * *

Translation.

To his Excellency Sir PHILIP E. WODEHOUSE, K.C.B., Governor and High Commissioner.

MY LORD, Morija, December 6, 1865.

I WRITE you these few lines by Mr. Burnet to confirm what I have already written to your Excellency, that I and all the Basutos are resolved to give ourselves up to the Queen's Government that we may be ruled by Her Majesty and protected by Her Majesty. I insisted upon this matter long ago, when we went to meet the Queen's son, Prince Alfred, at Aliwal North, but the other Chiefs did not then support my proposal. Now we are all of one mouth and of one heart, we are all resolved to give ourselves up to the Queen's Government; the Chiefs of Basutoland are each trying to distance the other in the race to go and give themselves up. It is now I who have taken up Moshesh's word, and I found myself upon it; I declare that it is the earnest desire of us all that you should come and receive us. This is my prayer, that mercy should be shown us this day.

I likewise express to your Excellency my grief that your Commissioner should return without accomplishing that for which he was sent, and I pray your Excellency not to be angry; although we may be weak, still we are trying to work in order to fulfil the amount of the fine, and afterwards to punish the offender.

Nevertheless, I pray that this matter may not hinder our being received: that is our earnest wish; and I declare most truly that it has long been the desire of my heart, and is so this day.

And I further pray your Excellency not to imagine that the delay (*i.e.*, in the affair of Lesoana) has been caused by any hesitation or wavering in this desire on our part, or by our having any intention different from this.

Your Excellency knows further, that if we were to be received all such matters could be easily settled, for we would then be judged as children (or subjects), and if you cast us away we have no one else to whom we can turn.

I greet you, my Lord,
I am your subject,
(Signed) For Letsie, by his order,
EMILE S. ROLLAND, M.A.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE E. EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty.
For Her Majesty's Stationery Office.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE AND NATAL.

CORRESPONDENCE

RELATING TO THE

ALLEGED KIDNAPPING AND ENSLAVING OF YOUNG AFRICANS

BY

THE PEOPLE OF THE TRANS-VAAL REPUBLIC.

Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of Her Majesty,
1869.

LONDON:
PRINTED BY GEORGE E. EYRE AND WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
PRINTERS TO THE QUEEN'S MOST EXCELLENT MAJESTY.
FOR HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE.

1869.

23886.

4141

SCHEDULE.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

DESPATCHES FROM THE GOVERNOR.

Number in Series.	Number and Date.	SUBJECT.	Page.
		(Governor Sir P. E. Wodehouse.)	
1	10 May 1866 (No. 39)	Encloses correspondence on the subject of the alleged kidnapping and enslaving of young Africans by the people of the South African Republic. Trusts that the Secretary of State will approve of the remonstrances which the Governor has made to President Pretorius - - - -	1
2	12 Dec. 1866 (No. 103).	Submits further communications which have passed between the President and the Governor on the subject - -	9
3	3 June 1868 - - (Confidential.)	Transmits two letters received from Mr. —— describing the cruelties practised by the people of that State on the native tribes in their neighbourhood. Suggests difficulties with regard to the Convention of 1852. Requests an early intimation of the Duke of Buckingham's views on the subject - - - - - - -	11
4	3 June 1868 (No. 44)	Transmits a memorial forwarded by the Lieut.-Governor of Natal from the inhabitants of Pietermaritzburg, praying Sir P. Wodehouse to send an embassy to Mosilikatse, the most powerful Chief on the north of the European settlements in South Africa ; and also a letter from another Chief, praying to be taken under British protection. Encloses the replies, in which he states that he had no funds at command for the embassy, nor sufficient general information as to the position, value, and extent of the gold fields, to enable him to take any decisive step in the matter. States his view of the position of the Colonies and of the policy to be carried out in their Government - - - - -	12
5	18 July 1868 (No. 62)	States that reports have been received that the gold fields are very rich ; that he had therefore applied to the Colonial Parliament for authority to incur the expense required for sending Commissioners to inquire into the state of affairs at the gold fields - - - - - -	15
6	4 Sept. 1868 (No. 83)	Transmits letter from Mr. M'Corkindale. States that that gentleman had previously lived in South Africa ; that on his arrival there he proceeded to the Trans-Vaal Republic, where he procured from the Government and from individuals cessions of land amounting to some millions of acres, and that he now wants to have his native cessions recognized by the British Government as a separate Republic. Suggests that the Secretary of State should avoid giving any positive answer until further details shall have been furnished - - - - - -	15
7	9 Oct. 1868 (No. 100)	Reports generally on the state of our relations with the Trans-Vaal Republic - - - - - -	16
8	19 Oct. 1868 (No. 117)	With reference to recent Despatches on the subject of the gold discoveries and the state of our relations with the Trans-Vaal Republic, transmits a letter from Rev. Mr. Mackenzie, the missionary resident. Considerable uncertainty prevails as to the real value of the discoveries -	18
9	11 Nov. 1868 (No. 123)	Transmits remonstrance from the Chief of one of the tribes in the interior against the proceedings of the Trans-Vaal Government, in which it is stated that the Trans-Vaal people are pushing their encroachments across the whole breadth of the continent to the Atlantic - - -	21

Number in Series.	Number and Date.	SUBJECT.	Page.
		DESPATCHES FROM THE SECRETARY OF STATE.	
		(Right Hon. Edward Cardwell.)	
1	28 June 1866 (No. 58)	Cordially approves of the exertions made to obtain the suppression of the alleged kidnapping and enslaving of young Africans by the people of the South African Republic disclosed with so much courage by Mr. Steyn - - -	22
		(Earl of Carnarvon.)	
2	9 Feb. 1867 - - (Confidential.)	In acknowledging Governor's Despatch, No. 103, transmitting further correspondence relative to the kidnapping of African children, expresses his opinion that for the present it would be useless to prolong the correspondence ; but that if it can be clearly proved that the Republic practically sanctions slave trading and slavery, they are chargeable with a violation of the Convention of 1852, which the British Government cannot overlook. Desires to receive an opinion as to the desirableness of giving notice to the President that Her Majesty's Government cannot regard the Convention of 1852 as any longer binding - - - - -	22
		(Duke of Buckingham and Chandos.)	
3	24 July 1868 (No. 166)	With reference to Despatch No. 44, transmitting memorial forwarded by the Lieut.-Governor of Natal from certain inhabitants of Pietermaritzburg praying that an embassy should be sent to the Chief Mosilikatse. Shall await with interest the further information which the Governor hopes to be able to furnish, accompanied with such suggestions as circumstances may seem to dictate. Desires the Governor to distinctly disclaim any responsibility on the part of Her Majesty's Government for the result of the undertaking - - - - - - -	23
4	9 Nov. 1868 - - (Confidential.)	Adverting to Governor's former Despatches, calling attention to the existence of slavery in the Trans-Vaal Republic, and to a rumoured proclamation of the President enlarging the boundaries of the Republic. States that the Secretary of State is advised that if the Government is satisfied that the Republic does in fact permit its citizens to capture or purchase native Africans, there is no doubt that a fundamental article of the Convention has been violated, and that Great Britain will be at liberty to hold herself discharged from all further observance of her engagements towards the Republic - - - - - - - -	23
		With regard to the rumoured extension of territory the Secretary of State is advised that the proceedings of the Volksraad are founded on a misapprehension - -	23
5	24 Nov. 1868 (No. 195)	States that Her Majesty's Government do not recognize the validity of the Proclamation annexing the territories therein described to the Trans-Vaal Republic. The proceedings of persons connected with the Republic in placing in bondage children and young persons have been brought under the consideration of Her Majesty's Government, who now intrusts the Governor with full discretion to intimate that the Colonial Government holds itself no longer obliged to permit the conveyance of arms and ammunition beyond the border. Transmits correspondence with Mr. M'Corkindale, who has been told that Her Majesty's Government cannot give any sanction to his proposed settlement - -	24

NATAL.

DESPATCHES FROM THE LIEUT.-GOVERNOR.

Number in Series.	Number and Date.	SUBJECT.	Page.
		(Lieutenant-Governor Keate.)	
1	2 Sept. 1868 (No. 84)	Forwards letter and enclosures which the Lieut.-Governor had addressed to Sir P. Wodehouse. Will take another opportunity of reporting upon the bearing of the statements contained in the enclosures upon the existing relations between the two South African Colonies, the Free States, and the native tribes not under British rule - - - - -	27
2	24 Sept. 1868 (No. 101).	Transmits Resolutions of Legislative Council on the subject of the office of Her Majesty's High Commissioner; and also on the slave trade in the Trans-Vaal - - - - -	29

CORRESPONDENCE BETWEEN COLONIAL OFFICE AND FOREIGN OFFICE.

Number in Series.	From whom and Date.	SUBJECT.	Page.
1	Jas. Murray, Esq., to Under Secretary of State for the Colonies. 30 Aug. 1867.	Transmits memorial which Lord Stanley had received from the Aborigines Protection Society upon the system of slavery stated to be carried on by the Boers in the Trans-Vaal Republic, and requests to be favoured with any observations which the Duke of Buckingham may have to make on the subject - - - - - - - - -	38
2	Sir F. Rogers, Bart., to the Under Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs. 20 Sept. 1867.	In reply to the above, states that the particular case quoted in the memorial appears to be the same which was dealt with by Mr. Cardwell's Despatch to the Lieut.-Governor of Natal, and which was forwarded to the Foreign Office on the 12th October 1865. Sir P. Wodehouse, to whom the Despatch had been referred, stated his opinion that any *bonâ fide* inquiry into the matter would be almost impracticable, and that nothing was likely to be gained by interference on the part of the British authorities. Mr. Cardwell concurred in the opinion expressed by the Governor, and the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos is not aware of any reason for reversing the decision arrived at in 1865 - - -	39
3	Right Hon. E. Hammond, to the Under Secretary of State for the Colonies. 19 Aug. 1868.	Transmits Confidential Despatch from Her Majesty's Commissioner at the Mixed Commission Court at the Cape, calling the attention of Her Majesty's Government to a system of slavery which is stated to be extensively carried on in the Republics bordering on the Cape frontiers. Requests the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos to inform Lord Stanley whether his Grace had received any reports on this subject from the authorities at the Cape, and if so, what steps he proposes to take in the matter - - -	40
4	E. C. Egerton, Esq., M.P., to the Under Secretary of State for the Colonies. 23 Sept. 1868.	With reference to previous letter transmits confidential Despatch from Her Majesty's Commissioner at Cape Town with enclosures confirming the reports already received of the kidnapping and slavery practised in the Trans-Vaal Republic - - - - - - - -	49

Number in Series.	From whom and Date.	SUBJECT.	Page.
5	Sir F. Rogers, Bart., to E. C. Egerton, Esq., M.P. 6 Oct. 1868.	Transmits Sir P. Wodehouse's Despatch No. 62, of 16th July, for Lord Stanley's consideration; and also a copy of the Convention of 17th January 1852, under which the Boers who emigrated from British territory and settled beyond the Vaal were recognized as a separate Government. Requests to be favoured with Lord Stanley's opinion, whether, adverting to international law and usage, it is competent to the Trans-Vaal Republic to appropriate by such a Proclamation vast territories in South Africa, and whether, looking to the terms of the Convention, Her Majesty's Government are in a position entitling them to interfere - -	51
6	Arthur Otway, Esq., M.P., to the Under Secretary of State for the Colonies. 9 March 1869.	Transmits letter from Mr. Pratt, Consul for the South African Republic, enclosing a Report made by a Commission for examining the law of the Republic against slavery, and also the reply to Mr. Pratt - - - - - -	52
7	Arthur Otway, Esq., M.P., to the Under Secretary of State for the Colonies. 22 March 1869.	Transmits a copy of the reply which has been received from Mr. Pratt on the subject of the large number of destitute native orphan children within the territory of the Republic	54

CORRESPONDENCE

RELATING TO THE

ALLEGED KIDNAPPING AND ENSLAVING OF YOUNG AFRICANS BY THE PEOPLE OF THE TRANS-VAAL REPUBLIC.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

Despatches from the Governor.

No. 1.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

No. 1.

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir P. E. WODEHOUSE, K.C.B., to the Right Hon. EDWARD CARDWELL, M.P.

(No. 39.) Government House, Cape Town, May 10, 1866.

SIR, (Answered No. 58, June 28, 1866, p. 22.)

Enclosure. Correspondence.

I BEG to take this occasion of bringing under your consideration a correspondence which has passed on the subject of the alleged kidnapping and enslaving of young Africans by the people of the South African Republic. The prevalence of such practices in those regions has long been notorious, and you will find that the subject was brought to the notice of Her Majesty's Government in the year 1861. I therefore trust that you will approve of the remonstrances I have now made to President Pretorius.

I have, &c.

The Right Hon. Edward Cardwell, M.P., &c. &c. &c. (Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

Enclosure in No. 1.

Encl. in No. 1.

SCHEDULE of CORRESPONDENCE.

1. Mr. Steyn to the Governor, December 4, 1865.
2. Mr. Steyn to the Governor, January 29, 1866, with Enclosure.
3. Mr. Steyn to the Governor, February 5, 1866.
4. The Governor in reply, February 20, 1866.
5. Mr. Steyn to the Governor, March 12, 1866.
6. The Governor to Mr. Ludorf, January 9, 1866.
7. Reply, January 30, 1866.
8. The Governor to Mr. Jeffreys, January 9, 1866.
9. Reply, January 29, 1866, with Enclosure.
10. The Governor to the President, January 8, 1866.
11. The Governor to the President, February 20, 1866.
12. Reply, February 6, 1866, with Enclosures.
13. The Governor to the President, April 26, 1866.

MAY IT PLEASE YOUR EXCELLENCY, Potchefstroom, South African Republic, December 4, 1865.

THE subject of my letter will, I trust, pardon the liberty I have taken in addressing your Excellency.

Your Excellency is perhaps not aware of the wholesale slavery that is daily carried on in these remote regions, and as it may be part of the duty of your Excellency's Government to put a stop to so hideous a trade, I beg leave to bring the following circumstance to the notice of your Excellency with the hope that your Excellency may be pleased to cause such investigation to be made as may satisfy your Excellency of the truth or untruth of my communication. On the 1st inst. Messrs. Carel Smith and Hayman arrived here from "Zontpansberg" with two loads of young Kaffirs (31 in number) males and females, varying in ages from three to twelve years; these were publicly disposed of here at from 15*l.* to 22*l.* 10*s.* per head, or, in some instances, exchanged for cattle. As your Excellency may in some way doubt the veracity of this my statement, I beg respectfully to refer your Excellency to the

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

Rev. Messrs. Ludorf and Jeffreys, both ministers of this place, or any other respectable inhabitant here, who I doubt not will, in every way, corroborate my statements. I need not tell your Excellency that it is a matter of serious regret as well as disgust to every civilized inhabitant of the Trans-Vaal that the horrors of slavery are daily increasing here without any prospect of our Government taking any measures to prevent it. This way of disposing of Kaffirs is called here "selling indentureship," but I could point out several cases where Kaffirs have been kept in the bonds of slavery for more than thirty years. Your Excellency may be a stranger to the fact that we are at present and are almost every year at war with several small native tribes near Zontpansberg. I hesitate not in saying that these annual wars are solely caused by several of our frontier Boers making unprovoked commandoes on some Kaffir kraals, shoot the men, and in some instances the women, and capture the children, which they soon turn over to the profitable account of slavery. The following are as near as possible the words spoken to me a few days ago by one of the young Kaffirs who has just been sold, a boy of about 12 years old. "The Boers shot my father, I was busy milking a buck when one of them took me "away. My mother wept bitterly to have a parting look at me, but she was driven away by one of "the Boers with a whip." This is only one of the many instances I could illustrate to prove to your Excellency that, whatever the Boers may term it, it is the most unmitigated slavery that is carried on here, and loudly calls for some interference on the part of your Excellency.

Should your Excellency deem it necessary I will willingly forward to you to Cape Town free of all expense, one of these Kaffir slaves, so that your Excellency can hear his sorrowful tale from his own lips. I feel convinced that I have placed myself open to have some severe punishment inflicted on me by our Government for having thus candidly given your Excellency an outline of the fast increasing slave trade carried on here, but I will willingly undergo any punishment for having done my duty to humanity.

Your Excellency is therefore at full liberty to inform our Government with every word I have written should you feel disposed to do so. It cannot be denied that the conduct of our Government to the natives in this respect must make a very bad impression on them, and must sooner or later involve us into a war with the whole of the black tribes in these regions, through which the neighbouring States will indirectly become immense sufferers.

Trusting your Excellency may not consider the subject of my letter unworthy of a strict and impartial investigation, and offering my humble services to your Excellency in any way that may be required to give you further and better information,

I have, &c.
(Signed) G. J. STEYN.

To his Excellency Sir P. E. Wodehouse, K.C.B.,
Cape Town.

MAY IT PLEASE YOUR EXCELLENCY, Potchefstroom, January 29, 1866.

THOUGH I have not yet been honoured with a reply from your Excellency to my former, I take again the liberty of offering your Excellency further proof of the veracity of the statements made in my last.

By the enclosed paper ("De Republikein"), which is printed by the *Government printer* and *Government press*, your Excellency will perceive that the Trans-Vaal slave trade is in no way denied. I believe the editor's remarks are on the whole correct, except that he is misinformed about the two parties now imprisoned; they are not confined for selling "*black ivory*," but for dealing in powder and guns with the Kaffirs. It is evident the editor, who is a Government official, has given the subject a somewhat better colouring than it deserves. To say that our Government is trying to put a stop to this disgraceful traffic is only to repeat old promises which are never intended to be performed. Perhaps President Pretorius would hesitate considerably before he could say that he has not himself bartered and purchased dozens of young niggers. As a further proof of my assertions, I beg to inform your Excellency that a case was heard in our Court *this morning* in which one Marthinus Gouws summoned Carel Smith for the delivery of a Kaffir sold to him by said Smith.

President Pretorius told me this morning that it is high time that I was banished from the country for corresponding with Foreign powers about political matters. I told him that if writing the truth was a crime I would willingly submit to any punishment he thinks fit to pass on me. I have also been informed by the State attorney that he has received positive instructions to prosecute me for "treason." I am however happy under the conviction that I wrote the undeniable truth, and can defy from the President downwards, to gainsay a single iota of what I have written, and am ready to substantiate the whole of my statements to the most bias (*sic*) Court they can bring me before.

Trusting I will be pardoned for the liberty I have again taken,

I remain, &c.
(Signed) G. J. STEYN.

To his Excellency Sir P. E. Wodehouse, K.C.B.,
Governor, &c. of the Colony of the
Cape of Good Hope.

EXTRACT from "DE REPUBLIKEIN," No. 7.—December, 1865.

HIS HONOUR the President is still at Zontpansberg, trying to settle the unfortunate disturbances there, and no news have yet reached us as to his success; in fact he has scarcely had time enough to do more than reach the scene of action. We are glad to see that on his route he has taken the first step towards putting down an evil which has been for the last few years growing to alarming proportions, and which, if allowed unhindered to progress, will at last procure for us the unenviable notoriety possessed by the Portuguese Colonies along the east coast of this Continent. We allude to the slave dealing, which is fast becoming a lucrative branch of commerce, and which has been openly carried on in the face of the Grondwet, which expressly states that "no slaves or slave dealing shall be allowed "in this State." Whole wagon loads are continually being hawked about the country, the most of which are procured from Zontpansberg, where several men have for years past made it a regular trade, most of these children being bought by them from the natives at low prices, who kidnap, and

often in less merciful manner obtain them from tribes in the hunting veld; and small parties of natives are even fitted out with goods and sent down as far as Delagoa Bay to traffic for "black ivory." Many who find their way out here, are procured in the numerous disturbances ever occurring at Zontpansberg, and there are people ready to assert that the principal though hidden motive for many a raid has been the hope of obtaining little ones. It would be too long a task to enumerate all the fearful evils lying at the roots of this disgraceful trade, or all the evil results which must attend its progress; they must be palpable to every right thinking and sensible man, and we hope and trust that all help and support will be given to the President in this good work. We believe that two men are now in confinement awaiting the return of his Honour, at whose orders they were arrested while proceeding from Zontpansberg with cargoes of black children. If they are punished, as for the good of the cause we hope they will be, the work must not stop there. It would be an act of the most palpable injustice to make an example of these men, whose crime has so long been winked at, and then let the matter rest to go on as unblushingly as ever. Let the root of the evil be struck at; let the men who retail them be punished, but let the ones who directly purchase them for future sale, who make their residences a complete depôt to which buyers resort, certain of finding there a varied stock always on hand, let these men feel that they are no longer to break the law with impunity and bring disgrace upon our name, as this vile trade eventually must do. Much of this becomes in a manner legalized by their being taken before a Landdrost and apprenticed for 21 years, but it is well known by those who practise it, that it is merely giving a respectable name to a disgraceful proceeding. We are not sanguine enough to hope that it will be entirely suppressed; the want of household labour, which this system principally supplies, is so great that we can scarcely expect to see it altogether relinquished, but we do hope that some strong and continued measures may materially decrease it, and in the course of a few years make such a crime as slave dealing one of those things which with other remnants of barbarism has been swept into the past by the advancing tide of civilization and religion.

Since the above was in type we have received a copy of the "Friend" and are happy to perceive that this important subject is being agitated in other quarters.

MAY IT PLEASE YOUR EXCELLENCY, Potchefstroom, S. A. Republic, February 5, 1866.

I AM again under the necessity of apologizing to your Excellency for the further liberty I am taking of addressing your Excellency on the subject of my former writings. My object in doing so is simply to inform your Excellency of the steps the Trans-Vaal Government is taking against me, and to assure your Excellency that I am only actuated by a sense of justice and humanity in bringing the subject of slavery to the notice of your Excellency.

Since my last to your Excellency I have been arrested, and had to give bail for a large amount to appear before the ensuing Circuit Court and answer to a charge of "high treason," preferred against me by the Attorney-General on the special instructions of President Pretorius. The charge is founded on the copy of my letter which your Excellency forwarded to President Pretorius, and for which I beg to tender your Excellency my humble thanks. It has been officially offered me to withdraw the charge against me if I would retract what I have written to your Excellency, and give you to understand that I have been misinformed. I have, however, treated the offer with the contempt it so richly merits, and have informed both President Pretorius and the State Attorney that I am at least prepared to prove to the world, if not to their biased and prejudiced Courts, that the statements I made to your Excellency are only the plain and simple truth, and can defy contradiction. I have also been given to understand that the crime I am charged with is punishable with death, and that if I am found guilty it is more than likely that I will have to pay for it with my life. Be that as it may, I will look even their sentence of death with contempt in the face, and shall not be persuaded to flinch from what I conscientiously believe to be the undeniable truth. I have hitherto refrained from being personal, but as it now behoves me to prove my statements with facts, I may be permitted to make such further assertions as I am at any time prepared to prove. President Pretorius denies that slavery is carried on here, but admits that orphans are contracted and sold from one to another. I should like him to prove to the satisfaction of any unbiased person that the several young Kaffirs which *he* bought and bartered are orphans. It would be a problem which he alone can solve where the multitude of orphans come from that are constantly hawked about the country and offered for sale. I would also defy him to deny that the present and constant disturbances at Zontpansberg are caused by some of his own subjects making raids on the Kaffirs, shoot them, and divide their children amongst themselves, and do further most emphatically deny that any steps have been taken by our Government to put a stop to this barbarous traffic.

Were it not for fear of some tyrannical and arbitrary results, your Excellency's office would ere this have been inundated with letters on the subject of slavery, but as no dog may bark when our President speaks, truth must often for fear give way, and thus leaves unrevealed facts that make humanity shudder.

I shall not trouble your Excellency with any further remarks on this pitiful subject. I will soon have my trial, when I hope to prove to the satisfaction of your Excellency that my object in bringing the matter before your Excellency is just and honourable, and that I will readily sacrifice the considerable interest I have here if I can only induce your Excellency to take such steps as will effectually put a stop to the slave dealing that is fast increasing here.

Your Excellency is at full liberty to forward a copy of all my communications addressed to your Excellency to President Pretorius, as I have all along been particularly cautious not to make a single statement that I cannot verify. Trusting your Excellency will not consider my writings unworthy of some investigation,

I have, &c.

To his Excellency Sir P. E. Wodehouse, K.C.B., (Signed) G. J. STEYN.
Governor, &c. of the Cape of Good Hope, Cape Town.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

SIR, Government House, Cape Town, February 20, 1866.

IN acknowledging the receipt of your letter of the 29th ultimo, I beg to acquaint you that on the receipt of your first communication I lost no time in addressing President Pretorius on the subject, and also in applying to the gentlemen whom you had named for confirmation of the statement as to the sale of native children. From the latter I have received letters fully supporting your allegations, but Mr. Pretorius has not yet replied.

You may rely upon it that the subject shall receive the most serious consideration of this Government.

I have, &c.

G. J. Steyn, Esq., Potchefstroom. (Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

MAY IT PLEASE YOUR EXCELLENCY, Potchefstroom, S. A. Republic, March 12, 1866.

IT is with the most profound pleasure that I have before me your Excellency's esteemed favour of the 20th ult. I beg to tender to your Excellency my best thanks for the attention you have already paid to my communication, and hope that on further investigation your Excellency will learn that my several statements have in no way been exaggerated. I deem it my duty to inform your Excellency that whatever course you may adopt to put a stop to the present slave dealing carried on here, it will be but poorly met unless something is done to free the many young natives who are now undergoing (so-called) apprenticeship for twenty-five years each, but which "twenty-five" years are seldom completed until death relieve them. After due consideration and calculating the number of farms in the Republic, I hesitate not in saying that the number of natives now undergoing slavery are at least 4,000. That the natives regard the present system of apprenticeship as slavery is evident from the daily complaints made by them.

I have also to inform your Excellency that I have it on the best authority that it is the intention of the authorities here to deal very harshly with me at my trial, so that I have every reason to believe that some very severe punishment will be passed on me for having done what I consider my Christian duty. I would therefore esteem it as an act of kindness on the part of your Excellency if you could appoint a commission of about three impartial persons to attend my trial, and forward your Excellency a correct account of the proceedings. Your Excellency will then be convinced that I have proved to the satisfaction of every unbiassed person that slavery of the very worst description is carried on here, and that the war now raging at Zontpansberg has been caused by some of the Boers having made an *unprovoked* and bloody commando on the natives there only to enrich themselves with cattle, and to secure victims of this system of slavery or forced labour. Some of the members of the "Volksraad" (which is now in session) have already expressed their disapproval at the State Attorney having allowed me to be liberated under bail. Another of the Judges, before whom I am to be tried, has seriously told me that "death or banishment for life" will be my punishment. I am, however, quite careless about their judgment. I have done my duty, and will cheerfully abide the consequences.

Should your Excellency be pleased to appoint such a commission, I will pay 50*l.* towards defraying expenses of said commissioners in case I fail to prove a *single* assertion made to your Excellency.

I have now in my possession several affidavits made by natives, showing in what scandalous manner their parents have been shot and they captured. I have also been offered the evidence of some of the most influential men to testify my statements with day and date. I feel certain that at my trial I will disclose facts that will dissolve the most adamantine head to pity. I am supported in my conduct on the question of slavery by the whole of the civilized community, and will do all in my power to carry out my object to a satisfactory end, and shall not rest till the virtual slavery carried on here is effectually and for ever stopped. I am anxiously looking forward to my day of trial, when I hope to see an impartial commission, who can supply your Excellency with a true and correct report of the whole trial. Trusting that I have not trespassed too much on your Excellency's valuable time,

Sic.

Sic.

I have, &c.

To his Excellency Sir P. E. Wodehouse, K.C.B., Governor of the Cape of Good Hope, Cape Town. (Signed) G. J. STEYN.

SIR, Government House, Cape Town, January 9, 1866.

I BEG to acquaint you that in a letter recently addressed to me by Mr. G. J. Steyn, of Potchefstroom, it is stated that you will be able to confirm his assertion that on a recent day 31 young Kaffirs, male and female, were publicly sold in the streets of that town.

I shall therefore feel much obliged if you will favour me with any information you may possess on the subject.

I have, &c.

The Rev. Mr. Ludorf, Potchefstroom. (Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

SIR, Potchefstroom, Trans-Vaal, January 30, 1866.

I BEG to acknowledge the receipt of your Excellency's letter dated January 9th, referring to certain black children sold in the streets of this town.

As one of the eye-witnesses of this sad spectacle, I am bound to confirm Mr. Steyn's report.

After having examined the state of things on the spot, together with two other ministers of the Gospel, in the absence of the President, we proceeded to the Landdrost office, and remonstrated in the name of humanity against such vile traffic.

As the slave dealer had procured for each child he had to dispose of a certificate of apprenticeship from the Landdrost of Zontpansberg, the Landdrost of Potchefstroom declared he had no power to stop the sale, and sold they were, partly here and partly in the country. The States' Procureur, Mr. Munich, did, however, institute prosecution, and I am informed that the offending parties were subsequently apprehended.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

Before answering this letter I called on his Honour the President, to inquire what had been done. Mr. Pretorius stated that the case would come forward at the next session of the combined Court of Landdrosts, and punished to the utmost of the law.

The system of "inbooking," such as it is carried on in this State, where it is permitted to sell the halter in order to lead the horse away,—this system must be altered; and if I must tell my whole thought, I fear kidnapping children will not be effectually stopped until the British Government appoint a resident consul to the S. A. Republic.

I have, &c.
(Signed) J. LUDORF,
Wesleyan Minister.

To his Excellency Sir P. Wodehouse, K.C.B.,
Governor, &c., &c., &c.

P.S. President Pretorius gives the number of children sold to be *fifty-one*, some of which he brought in here to be placed as evidence before the bar.

SIR, Government House, Cape Town, January 9, 1866.

I BEG to acquaint you that in a letter recently addressed to me by Mr. G. J. Steyn, of Potchefstroom, it is stated that you will be able to confirm his assertion that on a recent day 31 young Kaffirs, male and female, were publicly sold in the streets of that town.

I shall therefore feel much obliged if you will favour me with any information you may possess on the subject.

I have, &c.
(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

The Rev. Mr. Jeffreys, Potchefstroom.

SIR, Congregational Church Parsonage, Potchefstroom, January 29, 1866.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Excellency's letter, dated Government House, 9th inst., and lose no time in complying with your Excellency's request in respect to the matter of your Excellency's communication.

In the first instance, however, I take the liberty of correcting an impression which appears to have been produced on your Excellency's mind by the letter which your Excellency received from Mr. G. Steyn, one part of which is open to exception. I refer to Mr. Steyn's assertion that a sale of Kaffir children took place "*publicly* in the streets" of this town. Such a way of stating the matter might be objected to. The *negotiation* or *transfer* (using these words in preference to *sale*) took place *privately* and out of hand, as many mercantile exchanges do, in fact, rather than *publicly in the streets.*

I now proceed to relate what passed under my own personal observation in connexion with this subject, sincerely regretting that I am compelled to make a statement that, with the above exception, will so fully confirm those of Mr. Steyn.

At an early hour in the morning of December 1st last the Rev. J. Ludorf, Wesleyan missionary among the coloured people in this town, called on me to make known the fact that two waggons full of Kaffir children had arrived on the previous day in this Dorp with a view to their being disposed of as merchandise, and to ask my co-operation in an investigation into the case. We immediately repaired to the residence of J. Munnik, Esq., the Staats Procureur, to confer with him about it, and to learn the state of the law on the subject. We found that Mr. Munnik was already on the alert, and that he had gone to see one of the parties who had charge of one of these waggons, and whose name is Carl Smit, *alias* Fischer, a German, formerly attached to the legion. On our way to the place where this man's waggon was out-spanned, we met Mr. Munnik, who expressed his strong abhorrence of the transaction, and offered to render us every assistance in his power in bringing the man to justice, or in stopping the proceedings. We readily found the man himself. His waggon was standing in one of the boundary streets on the north side of the town. On accosting him and asking him for a sight of the documents, "inboeksels," authorizing the transfer of these children, he showed us sundry printed papers, the legal forms used in these transfers, signed by one Vercueil, Landdrost of Schomansdal (Zontpansberg), containing the names of the children specified therein as "orphans," and also of the parties to whom they were "ingeboeked." These papers were his legal authority for the part he was acting, and beyond showing us these we could get from him no information. We could not learn how these children had become "orphans," or under what circumstances they had been taken to the kantoor at Schomansdal. Under the waggon were three or four Kaffir children, which he represented as *his property.* On looking about the erf adjacent we found, behind a pile of dried thatch, which hid them from the road, the children themselves, 19 in number, varying in age from seven to eleven years. They were naturally very shy, but one or two of them, in answer to questions put by Mr. Ludorf, who spoke to them in their own language, gave us to understand that their fathers had been shot down at their kraals, whether by white or by coloured people I did not learn, and that they had been forcibly torn away from their mothers. This may have applied, however, only to *some* of them, not to *all.* I am not aware to what tribe or tribes they belonged, but inferred that they came from the district north or N.E. of Zontpansberg.

After leaving this pitiable scene, which I should add was witnessed also by the Rev. J. Richardson, Episcopal minister of this town, we proceeded, all three of us, to the Landdrost's kantoor, where, at our request, Mr. Munnik read from the Groundwet the law of the S.A. Republic on the subject. As it appeared from this that the letter of the law had been complied with, we contented ourselves with protesting against a law which left a back door open for the inhuman practices of child stealing and bartering in human beings; I, for my part, declaring that however such transactions might be designated or shielded by the law of this Republic, they were, in reality and in plain English, *slave dealing*, and nothing else.

I have referred above to *two* waggons as having come to this Dorp with Kaffir children for disposal. The *other*, containing about 20, was out-spanned a mile or two outside the town, being under the charge of a man named Hofmann. A *third*, with, as it was alleged, some 16 or 17 more, had proceeded towards the Macquasie for the purpose, as rumoured, of conveying their poor "orphan" passengers to various Boers resident in that district, and to whom they had been severally "ingeboeked" as by law

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

permitted. I have since seen a list of the names of 56 *children in all* which were in this way disposed of *under authority*. This list was signed by the present Landdrost of Zontpansberg. Several of the children in charge of Smit and Hofmann, I am not aware *how many*, were quietly disposed of during the day (December 1st) to various persons resident in Potchefstroom at the average rate, as stated to me, of 15*l.* each. Of these "transfers" seven or eight are well known to me, and we frequently see the children.

As I understand that your Excellency is in communication with the President of this Republic on this matter, your Excellency will learn from his Honour, Mr. Pretorius, what steps he has taken to punish the offenders at Zontpansberg, and that instructions have been given to the Staats Procureur to prosecute Smit in the Supreme Court, partly, it is said, for his violation of the law in the share he has had in this affair, mainly, I am told, for supplying certain Kaffirs near Zontpansberg with ammunition, &c.

I have thus laid before your Excellency such particulars in reference to the matter concerning which your Excellency sought for information as it is in my power to give, and forbear expressing any opinion on the general subject which this case opens. I venture, however, to forward for your Excellency's perusal the enclosed extract from the Groundwet of this Republic, relating to the specific law bearing on this case, and would only further intrude on the time of your Excellency by respectfully submitting to your Excellency's mature consideration the expediency and desirableness of having a recognized British Resident or Agent stationed in this Republic, from whom all the information of the nature which your Excellency has now applied for to private individuals might be officially obtained; who might see to the fulfilment of treaties entered into by this Government with the British authorities, and also might, by his wisdom, firmness, and independence effectively promote the important ends of Christian philanthropy among the numerous Kaffir races around, and also maintain the general interests of British settlers in this fine and fertile region.

I shall feel it my duty at the same time to do my best to supply your Excellency with such information as I possess on this or any other subject relating to affairs in this Republic on which your Excellency may do me the honour to communicate with me on any future occasion, and,

I have, &c.

(Signed) GEORGE T. JEFFREYS,
Congregational Pastor.

To his Excellency Sir P. E. Wodehouse, K.C.B.,
Governor of Cape Colony.

P.S.—It occurs to me to state that about the 16th ult. I forwarded to the Rev. A. Murray, of Cape Town, a detailed narrative of the circumstances adverted to in this letter, and which I authorized him to use as his judgment might dictate.

PROCLAMATION by his Honour M. W. PRETORIUS, President of the South African Republic with the advice and consent of the Executive Council.

WHEREAS it has come to the knowledge of his Honour the President of the South African Republic, both by letters and otherwise, that certain unprincipled and lawless persons have assumed to themselves the right of conveying children of the native tribes beyond the Vaal River, and disposing of them by sale or barter.

And whereas the subjects of this Republic, by a treaty concluded on the 16th January 1852, between the late A. W. J. Pretorius, Esq., then Commandant-General of these territories, and Her Majesty's Assistant Commissioners, Messrs. Owen and Hogge, were declared and acknowledged to be a free people under the provisions of the 4th clause of said Treaty, which directed "that no slavery shall be "permitted or practised in these territories, but that the most stringent measures shall be adopted by "the Government to put a stop to the same."

And whereas the trading of such unprincipled and lawless persons above mentioned may entail injurious consequences on the State, now therefore I hereby proclaim, declare, and make known that from and after the date hereof any person found guilty of the aforesaid misdemeanour will be proceeded against in accordance with the 224th Article of the Constitution, and that no apprenticeships or indentures of service shall be (ceded or) transferred *unless* the transfer of such apprenticeship or indentures be approved of by the Landdrost and recorded in his office; if otherwise the person so transgressing shall be considered to have rendered himself liable to the penalties inflicted by the aforesaid Article of the Constitution, which I have considered it expedient to insert in this my Proclamation for general information.

Article 224 of the Constitution.—"No slavery is or shall be permitted in this Republic in accordance "with existing laws, and with the provisions of the treaty of the 16th January 1852, concluded with "Her Majesty's Assistant Commissioners. All persons who are convicted of having conveyed natives "or the children of natives beyond the borders of this Republic, or who dispose of such native children "by sale or barter, both buyer and seller, shall be punished by being deprived of such native or natives "and be liable each to pay a fine of 500*l.* sterling, or, if unable to pay such fine, by imprisonment."

And in order to acquaint the public with the contents of this Proclamation as soon as possible, all commandants and field cornets are hereby ordered, immediately on receipt hereof, to make it known to the inhabitants of the several wards, and to lose no time in bringing to the Landdrost all cases which relate or appear to have reference to dealing in slaves.

Given under my hand at Potchefstroom on the 29th day of September 1857.

(Signed) M. W. PRETORIUS,
President, S. A. Republic.

By command of the Honourable the Executive Council.

(Signed) C. MOLLE,
Government Secretary.

A true copy.
(Signed) A. J. MUNNICK,
Staats Procureur.

SIR, Government House, Cape Town, January 8, 1866.

I FEEL it my duty to place you in possession of the copy of a letter addressed to me by Mr. G. J. Steyn, of Potchefstroom, in which it is alleged that on a very recent day 31 young Kaffirs, male and female, were publicly sold or exchanged for cattle in that town.

Such a transaction would be so gross a violation of the terms of the Convention of the 17th January, 1852, that I am compelled to solicit at your hands a distinct and comprehensive refutation of this statement.

I have, &c.
(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

His Honour the President of the
South African Republic.

SIR, Government House, Cape Town, February 20, 1866.

I BEG to acquaint you that since I had the honour of addressing to you my letter of the 9th ult., to which I have not yet been favoured with a reply, I have received from gentlemen entitled to every credit, full confirmation of the statements made by Mr. G. J. Steyn, relative to the public sale at Potchefstroom and its vicinity of native children under circumstances which warrant a belief that they came into the possession of the dealers by means of the murder of their parents. I shall therefore await with anxiety your reply to my first letter, in the confidence that you will use your best endeavours for the punishment of these criminals.

But I cannot close this communication without inviting your most serious and immediate attention to those provisions of the laws of the South African Republic, under which, as I am informed, native children and youths, called orphans, or perhaps made so by the murder of their parents, can be registered as apprentices for a term of 21 years, and can during that term be sold from hand to hand as a marketable commodity.

I must plainly state that such arrangements, no matter under what name they may be disguised, can only be regarded as sanctioning practical slavery, and as being therefore a clear violation of one of the most important stipulations of the Convention between the Government and that of Her Majesty.

It is my duty therefore to seek at the hands of your Government a plain and positive repeal of any such laws, and the enactment of such penalties as will effectually put a stop to any further traffic in human beings; and will satisfy Her Majesty's Government that the terms of the Convention will be honourably adhered to.

I trust I shall be favoured with an early reply to this letter.

I have, &c.
(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

His Honour the President of the
South African Republic.

Government Office, Potchefstroom, S. A. Republic,
February 6, 1866.

YOUR EXCELLENCY,

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Excellency's letter, dated 8th January 1866, together with the letter from Mr. G. J. Steyn, therein enclosed.

I have to bring to your notice, in reply, that information was received by me, while on my way to Zontpansberg, of the illegal abduction of coloured children by Carl Schmidt and F. Hoevert, and that I at once caused the necessary declarations to be taken, and issued a warrant for the apprehension of the persons named (vide enclosed declarations, &c.).

The case is now in the hands of the proper authority, with a view to the prosecution of the parties, they having by said act contravened the law of the land, the slave trade being most strictly prohibited by our statute law.

Carl Schmidt is well known by the Government of the Orange Free State, having effected his escape from gaol there, and lives here under a false name.

I have ascertained that the means employed by Schmidt to obtain possession of these young Kaffirs was to employ Kaffir elephant hunters to attack and overcome small Kaffir kraals, and then to carry away the children.

I can however give your Excellency the assurance that acts like these will not be allowed to pass unpunished here.

I cannot however comprehend in what way Mr. Steyn could have been cognizant of this matter on the 4th of December, the warrant of apprehension having been issued only on the 5th at a place at least 35 hours distant on horseback from Potchefstroom.

At the time your Excellency received Mr. Steyn's letter the persons already named were already in custody.

With the greatest respect,
(Signed) M. W. PRETORIUS.
President.
(Signed) H. v. d. LUIDEN,
Government Secretary.

His Excellency
Sir Philip E. Wodehouse, K.C.B.,
&c. &c. &c.

GOVERNMENT NOTICE.

BE it hereby made known that by virtue of a resolution of his Honour the President, M. W. Pretorius, all landdrosts and field cornets of the South African Republic are hereby required to use their utmost endeavours to apprehend the persons named Carel Smit and Heindert, both by birth Germans, coming from Zontpansberg and supposed to be travelling to Makwasie; also to seize all property in their possession, especially Kaffir children. Should however any of the latter have

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

been parted with in a suspicious manner, then to inquire into the matter, to trace them, and bring them to the nearest landdrost.

(Signed) M. J. VILJOEN,
Acting President.

Government Office,
Pretoria, 12 December 1865.

(Signed) H. v. d. LUIDEN,
Government Secretary.

By order of the President of the South African Republic, in the prosecution against Carel Schmit, residing at P. P. Rust, appeared before P. J. van Staden, Landdrost of Rustenburg, the burgher F. C. de Klerk, who being duly sworn declares,—Nearly a month since, C. Schmit came to me at the place Oliphant's Poort, where I was at the time working in the threshing floor. He brought me the greeting from my brother Louw. I said to him, Stop your waggon a moment, I want to speak to you. He said, What do you want? I answered, I want to trade with you for a Kaffir child. To which he replied, I have only 14, and those I have all already assigned to masters. I asked, Where are those masters? His reply was, They live at Makwasi. I have myself obtained them by barter and I am therefore obliged to deliver them to their masters. I saw the Kaffir children myself but did not count them.

(Signed) J. C. de KLERK.

Sworn before me,
(Signed) P. J. van STADEN,
Landdrost.

True copy.
(Signed) J. J. MEINTJES,
Provisional Secretary.

M. L. Prinsloo being duly sworn states,—Last month I went to Zontspansberg. I met Carel Schmit at the Naboomfontein. Carel Schmit resides at P. P. Rust. I inquired what his load was? He answered, 800 lbs. ivory, and 19 Kaffir children. I asked where he was going to? He answered, to Makwasie to deliver the young folk who had been ordered. I saw the Kaffir children myself. He informed me that he had obtained these Kaffir children in barter with different persons.

(Signed) M. L. PRINSLOO.

Sworn before me,
(Signed) P. J. van STADEN,
Landdrost.

True Copy.
(Signed) J. J. MEINTJES,
Provisional Secretary.

Doorndraai, District Waterberg, December 5, 1865.

Appeared by order of the President in the prosecution against Heindert, before me, Petrus Johannes van Staden, Landdrost of Rustenburg, the Burgher P. van Staden J.'s son, who, being duly sworn, states:—

Mr. Heindert * month and had with him 16 Kaffir children. I asked him what he intended doing with them? I go to Makwasi to trade with them. He left one with me. He was suffering from injuries sustained from fire. I saw the Kaffir children myself. He told my wife that one Kaffir child died on the road from cold. Heindert told me that he lives in the cave in the district of Schoemansdal.

(Signed) P. J. van STADEN.

Sworn before me,
(Signed) P. J. van STADEN,
Landdrost.

True copy.
(Signed) J. J. MEINTJES,
Provisional Secretary.

The second witness having been duly sworn, declares:—Last month Mr. Heindert arrived at my place in a waggon. I inquired what his load consisted of? He replied, Nothing besides 17 Kaffir children. Three had been injured by fire. I saw all the Kaffir children myself. He bartered one here with my brother-in-law Christian du Soit for three bullocks and three rolls tobacco; he then left me. He lives in the cave in the district of Schoemansdal.

(Signed) M. L. PRINSLOO.

Sworn before me,
(Signed) P. J. van STADEN.

True copy.
(Signed) J. J. MEINTJES,
Provisional Secretary.

---

* Some words omitted in the original.

SIR, Government House, Cape Town, April 26, 1866. CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

I THINK it my duty to acquaint you without any further delay that I have been anxiously awaiting your reply to that part of my letter of the 20th February last, in which I set before you the view taken by this Government of that portion of the law of the South African Republic which permits the indentures of natives for terms of 21 or 25 years, and which allows those indentures to be made matter of ordinary traffic between man and man.

The question is one of the greatest importance, and one of which it is impossible for me to lose sight. The British Government cannot connive at any practices tending openly to effect the enslavement of the native races, neither can it give its friendly and cordial support to a Government which by its laws affords encouragement to such practices, and that in direct opposition to the letter and the spirit of the convention by which their relations are mainly regulated. It will afford me therefore sincere pleasure to receive from you such assurances on this point as will effectually set at rest the doubts at present entertained.

I may also take this opportunity of informing you that it has been represented to me that the Government of the South African Republic propose to bring Mr. Steyn to trial for high treason, on the ground that he has communicated to me the occurrences which have formed the subject of our late correspondence.

I trust that this representation may have been made in error, but at the same time I hope you will allow me to request that in the event of any such trial being proceeded with, sufficient notice may be given to me, with a view to my despatching some person of known character and ability to watch the proceedings on the part of this Government, and to report the particulars for our information.

I have, &c.

His Honour the President of the South African Republic. (Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

No. 2. No. 2.

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir P. E. WODEHOUSE, K.C.B., to the Right Hon. the EARL OF CARNARVON.

(No. 103.) Government House, Cape Town, December 12, 1866.

MY LORD, (Answered, Confidential, February 9, 1867, p. 22.)

WITH reference to Mr. Cardwell's Despatch, No. 58,* of the 28th June last, and the previous correspondence relative to the kidnapping of African children by the people of the Trans-Vaal Republic, I beg to submit for your Lordship's consideration further communications which have passed between the President and myself. I place very little confidence in these assurances, but think it desirable to ask for an expression of your Lordship's views as to the expediency of prolonging the correspondence. * Page 22. Enclosure. Correspondence.

I have, &c.

The Right Hon. the Earl of Carnarvon, &c. &c. &c. (Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

(Translation.)

Enclosure in No. 2. Encl. in No. 2.

SIR, Government Office, Pretoria, September 4, 1866.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Excellency's letter of the 26th April last, requesting to be informed of the nature of the law which sanctions apprenticeship of natives for periods of 21 or 25 years, and permits the transfer of such apprenticeship, and in reply I forward herewith an Act relating to apprenticeship passed by the Volksraad in February last.

With reference to your request to be informed whether it is the intention of the Government of the South African Republic to prosecute Gideon Steyn, I have to state that it will be complied with.

The Government are notwithstanding very desirous to know in how far your Excellency considers the convention of Zandrivier, 1852, between the British Government and the Boers northwards of the Vaal River, binding upon this Republic, and not upon your Excellency as Governor of the Cape Colony in terms of the first Article of that Convention.

The Government of the South African Republic would further request that in future your Excellency, in corresponding with regard to similar matter, should address yourself directly to Government and not to individuals like G. Steyn, who has been imprisoned and even in chains for offences committed both in this Republic and in the Orange Free State. More especially since, in my letter No. 1413, of the 6th February last, I informed your Excellency that the matter had been placed in the hands of the competent authorities for prosecution, when it was reported to your Excellency by G. Steyn, and also because G. Steyn, since his correspondence with your Excellency, assumes a bearing towards us, supported by your Excellency, which must eventually bring him to ruin and entail upon him a severe punishment.

I have, &c.

(Signed) M. W. PRETORIUS, President.

(Signed) H. v. d. LINDEN, Secretary to Government.

To his Excellency Sir P. E. Wodehouse, K.C.B., Governor, &c.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

(Translation.)

SIR, Government Office, Pretoria, September 5, 1866.

I HAVE the honour to transmit to your Excellency herewith, a copy of the Government Gazette of the South African Republic, No. 159, which contains the law in force in this Republic with respect to the apprenticeship of native orphans.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. v. d. LINDEN,
Secretary to Government.

To his Excellency Sir P. E. Wodehouse, K.C.B.,
Governor, &c.

EXTRACT from the GOVERNMENT GAZETTE of the South African Republic, No. 159, dated July 24, 1866.—Government Notice, No. 77.

Secretary's Office, Pretoria, July 23, 1866.

IN accordance with the 69th Article of the Constitution, the following statute is published for general information.

(Signed) M. J. VILJOEN,
Acting President.
(Signed) H. v. d. LINDEN,
Secretary to Government.

Whereas it is expedient to bring into review the law prohibiting traffic in slaves, and whereas the people of the South African Republic are desirous strictly to adhere to the Convention of Zandrivier, 16th January 1852, between Her Majesty's Commissioners and the Boers who migrated northwards of the Vaal river, Article 4, and also to avoid the appearance of the slave trade, be it hereby enacted by the Volksraad.

Art. 1. All persons with whom native orphans reside, shall in future be considered as guardians, the Government being superintending (or upper) guardians, and taking care that no such orphan shall be apprenticed, except in case of the decease of the guardian, when such child shall remain under the guardianship of the surviving spouse, or the heirs of the deceased, failing which Government may appoint another guardian, remaining, however, superintending guardian.

Art. 2. Native orphans who are to be protected shall be treated in accordance with the foregoing regulations.

Art. 3. All officials and officers are strictly enjoined rigidly to maintain the law which prohibits any hunter, trader, or other person, who may visit native tribes, from introducing a native child within the boundaries of the Republic, those contemplated by the 2nd Article excepted.

Art. 4. Whenever any official or officer shall neglect to carry out the provisions of Article 3 he shall be liable to a fine of Rds. 2,000, failing to pay which he shall be imprisoned for a term of two years: Provided that any Government officer cognizant of a violation of the statutes for the suppression of the slave trade, shall be punished equally with the principal offender.

Art. 5. Any infringement of these regulations shall be punished with a fine of 500*l.* sterling, half of which sum shall be paid to the informant; failing to pay which the offender shall be liable to imprisonment for a term of five years with hard labour.

Art. 6. All laws or enactments not repugnant to this Act shall remain in full force.

This Act shall take effect one month after the publication thereof, in accordance with the 69th Article of the Constitution.

(Signed) J. P. KLEIN,
Chairman.
(Signed) J. J. MEINTJES.
(Signed) B. C. E. PROES,
Secretary.

SIR, Government House, Cape Town, October 18, 1866.

I DO myself the honour of acknowledging the receipt of your letters of the 4th and 5th ultimo, containing the long looked for reply to my letters of the 20th February and 26th April last, and transmitting a copy of the law of the South African Republic with respect to the apprenticeship of native orphans.

I wish, in the first instance, to assure your Government that I regard the Convention of 1852 as in all respects as binding on this Government as on the Republic, and that it will always be my desire faithfully to carry out its provisions.

With regard to my correspondence with Mr. Steyn I am constrained to claim full freedom to seek for information from all quarters on all occasions in which I may have reason to believe that solemn engagements entered into with this Government have been substantially violated and set aside, and I consider that I acted with all due respect and fairness to the Government of the Republic, when I at once made them acquainted with the nature of the information I had received, and with the channel through which it had come.

Having disposed of these preliminary questions it would, I confess, have given me much satisfaction if I could have accepted without further remonstrance the explanation you have given me of the state of the law, and could have admitted that your Government had substantially provided against the establishment of slavery, in compliance with the express provision to that effect in the Convention of 1852.

In my letter of the 20th February last, I intimated my fear that native children and youths called orphans, could be registered as apprentices for a term of 21 years, and could during that period be sold from hand to hand as a marketable commodity. On examining the copy of the law with which you have now favoured me, I have failed to discover the slightest trace of any limit to the term for which the orphans may be apprenticed, while it would appear from the 2nd and 3rd Articles, that

hunters, traders and others may introduce children from beyond the border, and get them apprenticed if they merely set forth that they are orphans. CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

I have no alternative therefore but to submit again for the consideration of your Government that such laws, if I have rightly understood them, can only be regarded as a practical sanction of slave trading and slavery, and as such a complete violation of the convention of 1852, which the British Government cannot overlook.

And I shall gladly receive from you either an explanation calculated to remove any erroneous impression I may have adopted, or an assurance that steps will be speedily taken for placing the law on a proper footing.

I have, &c.
(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

His Honour the President of the
South African Republic.

(Translation.)

YOUR EXCELLENCY, Government Office, Pretoria, November 14, 1866.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Excellency's letter, under date 18th October 1866, in reply to mine of the 4th and 5th September.

It affords me great gratification to perceive that your Excellency considered the convention of 1852 to be binding as well on the British Government as on that of the South African Republic, and I have to assure your Excellency that it is also the desire of this Government faithfully to act up to it.

With respect to the observations made by your Excellency with regard to Arts. 2 and 3 of the law forwarded to you, I take the liberty entirely to differ from your Excellency.

Surrounded as this Republic is by native tribes, who frequently go to war beyond reach of the Government, it sometimes happens that children are carried away by one tribe from another; to such the Government must extend its protection and it is to such only that Art. 2 alludes. The Government considers it to be its duty to save such children, and nothing can under such circumstances be done, except apprenticing them as orphans to persons duly approved by the Government.

From Art. 3 your Excellency will perceive that all officers and officials are enjoined strictly to enforce the law against any person bringing native children over the boundary.

As a further proof of the action taken by this Government in regard to this subject, I enclose herewith copy of a circular addressed to all Landdrosts in the Republic, with a request that your Excellency will give attention to the severe penalties on contraventions of the law as contained in Arts. 4 and 5.

It has never been the desire of this Government that slavery should be secretly carried on, and hence these strong measures.

Trusting that your Excellency may be satisfied with this, and with the assurance that this Government will oppose anything which may have the remotest resemblance to slave trade,

I have, &c.
(Signed) M. W. PRETORIUS,
State President.

SIR, Government Office, Pretoria, April 5, 1866.

I HAVE the honour herewith to bring to your notice, that by resolution of Volksraad, dated 19th February 1866, the indenturing or the transfer of indentures of native or colonial children is most strictly prohibited.

I have, &c.
(Signed) M. W. PRETORIUS,
President.

By Order,
(Signed) H. v. d. LINDEN,
Government Secretary.

To all Landdrosts of the S.A. Republic.

True Copy,
(Signed) J. W. SPRUIJT,
Government Secretary.

No. 3.

No. 3.

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir P. E. WODEHOUSE, K.C.B., to his Grace the DUKE OF BUCKINGHAM AND CHANDOS.

(Confidential.) Government House, Cape Town, June 3, 1868.

MY LORD DUKE, (Answered, Confidential, November 9, 1868, p. 23.)

I FIND it my duty to submit for your Grace's consideration copies of two letters * that I have received from Mr. —— describing the cruelties practised by the people of that State on the native tribes in their neighbourhood, and the systematic reduction of their members to a state of slavery.

There is nothing new in these representations, and no doubt has ever been entertained of their general truth; and your Grace will find that not very long ago I had a correspondence with your predecessors on the subject, which was closed by Lord Carnarvon's

* These letters are omitted for reasons which will appear upon page 50.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

confidential Despatch of the 9th February 1867.* His Lordship then requested me to state whether I thought a suitable opportunity had occurred of giving notice to the President that Her Majesty's Government could not regard the Convention of 1852 as any longer binding on them; and whether, if such notice should be given, I should anticipate difficulties in giving effect to such a decision on the part of Her Majesty's Government, or any unfavourable consequences.

* Page 22.

I did not reply to that communication mainly because I did not know what would be regarded as a suitable opportunity. One time is about as suitable as another, and it is for Her Majesty's Government to decide how long we shall observe the iniquitous terms of the Convention with this Republic, and go on supplying it with ammunition to be used against the natives, without making the slightest inquiry (which might be troublesome) as to the merits of the quarrel.

I entertain personally very strong opinions on these points, but I cannot tell what Her Majesty's Government would consider as difficulties or unfavourable consequences of casting off the ties of the Convention of 1852. Of course there would be much loud talking, and assertions that we were treacherously giving them over to be destroyed by the natives; and a part of the population of these Colonies would sympathize with them. But still the present state of things is very objectionable, and ought, in my opinion, to be brought to a close; perhaps in the first instance by a firm but temperate remonstrance with the Republic, and efforts to bring about a better understanding between it and the natives.

I shall be glad to receive an early intimation of your Grace's views on the subject.

I have, &c.

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

His Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos,
&c. &c. &c.

No. 4.

No. 4.

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir P. E. WODEHOUSE, K.C.B., to his Grace the DUKE OF BUCKINGHAM AND CHANDOS.

(No. 44.)

Government House, Cape Town, June 3, 1868.

MY LORD DUKE,

(Answered, No. 166, July 24, 1868, p. 23.)

Encl. No. 1. Memorial. Reply addressed to the Lieut.-Gov., Natal, June 1, 1868.

I BEG to take this opportunity of putting your Grace in possession of a copy of a Memorial forwarded to me, through the Lieutenant Governor of Natal, by the inhabitants of Pietermaritzburg, praying that I will send an Embassy to Mosilikatse, the most powerful Chief on the north of the European settlements in South Africa; and also of the copy of a letter I have received from another Chief of a tribe living about 500 miles from the northern border of this Colony, praying to be taken under British protection.

Encl. No. 2. Letter from Chief "Macen," March, 29, 1868. The Governor's reply, June 2, 1868.

Your Grace will observe that both these communications have been called forth by reported discoveries of gold fields, not only in Mosilikatse's country, but also in that lying much nearer to us, of the Chief who has now applied to me.

In the replies to these communications, copies of which are also enclosed, I have stated generally that I have no funds at command for the embassy, nor sufficient general information as to the position, value, and extent of the gold fields, to enable me to take any decisive step in the matter.

There can be no doubt that if these discoveries should prove real and substantial they would work out great changes in the condition of these regions; and your Grace may rely on my transmitting to you without delay any information of value that may reach me on the subject, with such suggestions as circumstances may dictate.

I may even, before the session of the Cape Parliament closes, apply for authority to incur the expense necessary for sending some trustworthy agent to inspect and report on the country; but in that case I shall distinctly disclaim any responsibility on the part of Her Majesty's Government for the result of the undertaking.

Possibly I ought not to close a Despatch on such a subject without making your Grace aware of the view I take of the position of these Colonies, and of the policy to be carried out in the government of them. I am perfectly alive to the determination of the people of England to resist all extension of their responsibilities by territorial acquisitions; and I think that cannot be too clearly kept before the eyes of Colonial communities. But it is quite consistent with that policy, and with those views, to admit the equally self-evident fact that the British Possessions in South Africa, as commanding the whole accessible sea-board, must inevitably take part in and control, in a greater or less degree, the rela-

tions and transactions of all the communities of the interior; and that all the more as circumstances may bring the latter out of the darkness of sheer barbarism. Their entire repudiation of this obligation or necessity will only promote anarchy and misery. CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

The participation of the Home Government, however, in this task and in this responsibility ought gradually to become more and more nominal and imperceptible.

In my Despatch, No. 39,* which you will receive by this mail, I have submitted to your Grace my opinion that active military assistance for the purposes of the internal government of these countries can no longer be expected from the Home Government; and I view the whole question in the same light. The time may be very far distant when these Colonies will be fit for, or will desire, independence of Great Britain; but, pending the arrival of that time, it seems clear that the interference of the latter in the management of their affairs ought gradually to diminish. Under such a system they will be able to take and maintain the position which is natural to them without involving the mother country in additional liabilities. * Page 1.

There is little reason to fear the interference of foreign Powers in their relations with the people of the interior; and it will be for them to take the necessary precautions against any troubles that may arise out of their dealings with the latter.

I have, &c.

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

His Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos,
&c. &c. &c.

Enclosure 1 in No. 4. Encl. 1 in No. 4.

To his Excellency R. W. Keate, Esq., Lieutenant-Governor of the Colony of Natal, &c., &c.

The Memorial of the undersigned inhabitants of the City of Pietermaritzburg,

Humbly sheweth:

That certain specimens of gold-bearing quartz have recently been brought into this Colony by Herr Carl Manch, a German traveller and geologist, who states that they were obtained in that part of the interior of South-eastern Africa known as the country of Mosilikatze and situated in 30° to 32° East longitude, and 17° to 21° South latitude, and further, that the auriferous fields in that country are of very considerable extent, and in his opinion very rich.

That memorialists are of opinion that Herr Manch's statements are trustworthy, especially as they are sustained by the production of the specimens above alluded to and further rendered more reliable from the accounts of the same region published several years since by the celebrated explorer and physician Dr. Livingstone, to which may be added that hunters and traders well known here who have visited that country, also corroborate the fact of the existence there of gold.

That memorialists are deeply impressed with a sense of the great importance to this Colony which the opening up of a gold field in the interior may create, both with respect to the progress of civilization amongst the tribes of natives there residing, as well as to its own commercial growth.

Notwithstanding therefore, the distance of the goldfields from the part, and the objections which on this ground may be raised against any interference on our part, memorialists nevertheless feel that no apology is due from them to your Excellency for expressing as their opinion how desirable it is for minute information to be obtained, somewhat officially as early as practicable, and for measures to be taken for guarding against unfriendly complications which may in the first instance arise with the Chief Mosilikatze or his people by reason of an influx of gold seekers without any restraint of law or order or any satisfactory understanding with regard to their deportment or safeguard with the ruler of the country.

Wherefore memorialists respectfully pray, that should your Excellency be so advised, you would be pleased to communicate with his Excellency the High Commissioner with a view to the despatch of an embassy to the Chief Mosilikatze or other native Chieftains interested in the matter, for the purpose of acquiring information on the following points:—

a. More ample confirmation of the extent and quality of the auriferous region.

b. On what terms British born subjects of European descent would be received and treated by the natives of the country when exploring or seeking for gold.

c. The propriety of arrangements being made for the residence of an agent who could act as guardian of the rights of both races.

Or in any other manner which might suggest itself to your Excellency so that this interesting subject be not lost sight of.

And your memorialists as in duty bound will ever pray.

SIR, Government House, Cape Town, June 1, 1868.

I NOW beg to acknowledge the receipt from your Excellency of a memorial of certain inhabitants of Pietermaritzburg, praying that an embassy may be sent to the Chief Mosilikatze and others in connexion with the reported discovery of goldfields in their territories.

I am by no means disposed to undervalue the importance of this subject to the people of Her Majesty's South African Possessions, but I must confess that at the present moment I see much difficulty in complying with the desire of the memorialists.

In the first place I have not at my command any funds from which the cost of such an embassy

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

could be defrayed, and I do not gather from the memorial that the parties to it contemplate any contribution for the purpose.

Neither am I in possession of such information as to the position, extent, and value of these gold-fields as would enable me either to frame satisfactory instructions for our Envoy or to submit proposals to the Chiefs to whom he would be accredited.

Under these circumstances I think it will be prudent to abstain from taking any action, but I shall at all times be ready to give my best consideration to any further representations or information on the subject, with which I may be furnished either by the memorialists or by other parties.

I have, &c.

His Excellency the Lieutenant Governor, Natal. (Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

Encl. 2 in No. 4.

Enclosure 2 in No. 4.

MAY IT PLEASE YOUR EXCELLENCY, Shoshong, Town of the Bamangwata, March 29, 1868.

I BEG to address you as the representative of Her Majesty Queen Victoria and as the Governor of the Cape Colony, which I understand is the largest community of white men in South Africa.

I would remind your Excellency that traders, hunters, and travellers have for years visited the Bamangwata country, and more recently the Lake Ngami district, the country of Mosilikatze and the region of the Zambezi. I am happy to say that during all this period no blood has been shed, nor has any serious disturbance taken place in the intercourse between my people and the traders and hunters referred to.

Some months ago I was informed that gold had been found in Shashi district, a part of my country traversed by the road leading to Mosilikatze, and further that the same metal had been discovered in Mashoua land, which lies to the North-east of Mosilikatze.

I have since learned that suitable tests have been applied to the ore in the Cape Colony and in Natal, and that it has been pronounced by qualified judges to be gold.

I am told also that (without reference to the territory of others) the districts in which gold ore is to be found in my country are so extensive, and likely to be so productive, that large numbers of gold diggers may be expected speedily to make their appearance.

I am further informed that the majority if not the whole number of such gold diggers will be British subjects.

Now I conceive it my duty in circumstances of such peculiar importance to seek the counsel and the aid of Her Majesty's Government.

The Trans-Vaal Government through Commandant San Viljoen desires me to hand over to the Republic the district in question, and assures me in return of the protection of the Republic should the gold diggers molest my people. I shall decline to consider this or any other overture until I hear from your Excellency.

1. I beg then humbly to submit to your Excellency as Her Majesty's representative that the gold-field or fields in the Shashi district are situated in the country that belongs to me as Chief of the Bamangwata. The boundary line between my country and that of Mosilikatze is at Mokolie's old town.

2. I would not willingly give up this territory without compensation.

3. Having however no reason to believe that my claims as owner of the district in question would be ignored by Her Majesty's Government, I beg to state my willingness to leave the amount of compensation and the manner of its payment as questions for future settlement.

4. Whilst I have hitherto lived on terms of friendship with English visitors and with a few English residents, I feel utterly unqualified to govern such a community as that of gold diggers is described to me to be.

May it please your Excellency, these gold diggers are your people, therefore I invite you, and I beg you to come and occupy the gold country, in so far as it is at my disposal, and to govern the gold diggers in the name of the Queen of England.

Meanwhile, until I hear from your Excellency, it is my intention to encourage such gold diggers as make their appearance by granting them permits to dig at a nominal price, by enrolling the names of such permit holders and by empowering one or more of their number to administer justice in the gold-field.

And these steps I shall take in the earnest hope that speedily my weak efforts to sustain law and order amongst British subjects may be superseded by the advent of the power of England.

I have, &c.

To his Excellency Sir P. E. Wodehouse, K.C.B.,
Governor of the Colony of the
Cape of Good Hope.

MACEÑ, + his mark,
Chief of the Bamangwata.

The above letter is not a close translation of Macheng's language, but it contains a true statement of his views and wishes.

(Signed) JOHN MCKENZIE,
Missionary,
L. M. Society.

MY FRIEND, Government House, Cape Town, June 2, 1868.

I HAVE received your letter of the 29th March, in which you describe the position in which you are placed in consequence of the reported discoveries of gold in your country, and intimate your wish to be taken under the protection of Her Majesty the Queen.

I am much gratified at the confidence you have expressed in the justice and humanity of the British Government, and at the wise and peaceful arrangements you have made for the immediate control of the Europeans visiting your country in search of gold. I also admit the obligation resting on me to

protect you as far as lies in my power from suffering wrongs at the hands of British subjects. But in order to enable me to judge of the manner in which this can best be accomplished, I shall be glad if you will send me the best information you can obtain as to the real extent and position of these gold fields, and the proportion of gold found in the ore. Also as to the number of Europeans that may have come to you, and from what quarter. Also as to the time occupied in travelling from the borders of the Cape Colony to your place of residence and to the gold fields, the best season for the journey, and the nature of the country through which the road passes: with any other information that you may think likely to be of use. CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

On the receipt of this information I trust I shall be able to allay your present anxiety as to your position and prospects, and in the meantime would advise you to adhere to your determination to avoid coming under any engagements in other quarters.

I have, &c.
(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

The Chief Maceñ,
&c. &c.

No. 5. No. 5.

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir P. E. WODEHOUSE, K.C.B., to his Grace the DUKE OF BUCKINGHAM AND CHANDOS.

(No. 62.) Government House, Cape Town, July 18, 1868.
MY LORD DUKE, (Answered, Confidential, November 9, 1868, p. 23.)

I NOW beg to report to your Grace that since I had the honour of addressing you on the 3rd ultimo, relative to the state of affairs in the Trans-Vaal, and the discoveries of gold in that vicinity, circumstances have occurred to give additional interest to the state of affairs in that region.

In the first place, reports have been received, of the exact value of which it is still hard to judge, alleging that the gold fields are extraordinarily rich, and at the same time publicity has been given in the newspapers to what is said to be a proclamation by the President of the Trans-Vaal Republic, by which he carries the boundaries of that State on the west about half way to the Atlantic, including the gold fields, and assuming the complete control of all the trade between this Colony and the tribes in the interior, and on the east he claims access to the sea in Delagoa Bay.

I have therefore applied to the Colonial Parliament for authority to incur the expense required for sending Commissioners to inquire into the state of affairs at the gold fields, and have requested the President of the Trans-Vaal Republic to inform me if the proclamation is genuine, and in that case to make me aware of the circumstances under which the Republic acquired the additional territory now claimed.

I have, &c.
(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

His Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos,
&c. &c. &c.

No. 6. No. 6.

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir P. E. WODEHOUSE, K.C.B., to his Grace the DUKE OF BUCKINGHAM AND CHANDOS.

(No. 83.) Government House, Cape Town, September 4, 1868.
MY LORD DUKE, (Answered, No. 195, November 24, 1868, p. 24.)

I BEG to submit for your Grace's consideration a copy of a letter addressed to me by Mr. McCorkindale, who is now on his way to England, and as I have little doubt that he will seek to put himself in communication with your Grace, it will be well for me to furnish you with such information as I possess, which is derived only from common report and what he has himself told me. Enclosure. Letter, Sept. 1, 1868.

Mr. McCorkindale, who had previously lived in South Africa, arrived here from England rather more than two years ago, having evidently at command a considerable sum of money, and announcing his intention of embarking in large agricultural undertakings.

He proceeded to the Trans-Vaal Republic, where he procured from the Government and from individuals cessions of land, amounting, as he states, and as I believe, to some millions of acres, on the eastern side of the State. This he describes as having been allotted in part to a Glasgow Company, and in part to a London Company, and he further states that, for the purposes of the London Company, he has obtained another cession of land, of apparently equal extent, from a native tribe living between the Trans-

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

Vaal and the sea, in the neighbourhood of Delagoa Bay. The land he has acquired from the Trans-Vaal is distant from 150 to 200 miles from that bay, and there is water communication between the latter and the land obtained from the natives.

I understand his object to be, to have his native cession recognized by the British Government as a separate Republic. He would then secede altogether from the Trans-Vaal State, and, in conjunction with a portion of the latter, which does not belong to him, would form a new State. He professes that this State, which would thus intervene between the Trans-Vaal and Delagoa Bay, would steadily discourage all slaving expeditions, and devote itself to the cultivation of cotton, flax, wheat, and other products for the British market.

Considerable advantages might arise out of the accomplishment of this scheme, as it has been now described. But I do not profess to be in possession of information on which I can rely. And I would beg to suggest that your Grace should avoid giving any positive answer, either favourable or unfavourable, and should acquaint Mr. McCorkindale that you must look to being furnished with a more full explanation of the views held here respecting the details of his project before you can commit yourself to any decision. Meantime I will make further inquiries to the best of my ability.

I have, &c.
(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

His Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos,
&c. &c. &c.

Encl. in No. 6.

Enclosure in No. 6.

TO HIS EXCELLENCY. Cape Town, Sept. 1, 1868.

REFERRING to the conversation you did me the honour to hold with me to-day, I have the honour to lay before you the following proposition for your consideration. A number of English companies have bought from the authorities of the South African Republic about 1,200,000 acres of land. They have also bought from the Amaswazi nation a tract of land adjoining; the quantity I cannot exactly state.

Some time ago the companies offered to procure for the Republic 250,000*l.* on loan at 6½ per cent. per annum, to be expended on national improvements. This offer was declined through fear of English influence. Finding this to be the case, and also that the Government was and is too weak to preserve law and order, the companies now intend to establish a Republic in the lands they have bought from the native tribes.

Presuming that they will obtain the recognition of Great Britain as per Convention of 1852 between Her Majesty's Commissioners and the emigrant farmers who now or may hereafter inhabit the territory north of the Vaal river, it is the companies' intention to carry out the terms strictly. Many things cause the companies to desire having a free Government apart from the present Republic. One is that they can get labour in abundance without slavery, which as subjects of the Republic would be very difficult.

Overtures have been made from the leading men in Lydenburg, some years ago a separate Republic, but now in the South African Republic, to federate with the new State. This will give the full command of the lands to the east of South African Republic, and consequently the abolition of slavery.

I may add that the lands under the control of the new State will produce to pay, looking exclusively to England as a market, cotton, tobacco, wheat, and flax, and as good a sample as any portion of the world. I go into this detail now, so that you may have an opportunity of proving the correctness of my statements from people here who may be able to check me in case I have erred. I will lay before you with this samples of the articles I have named, so that, prior to your report to the English Government, you may be thoroughly advised.

I have, &c.
(Signed) ALEXANDER MCCORKINDALE.

No. 7.

No. 7.

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir P. E. WODEHOUSE, K.C.B., to his Grace the DUKE OF BUCKINGHAM AND CHANDOS.

(No. 100.) Government House, Cape Town, October 9, 1868.

MY LORD DUKE, (Answered, No. 195, November 24, 1868, p. 24.)

WITH reference to my Confidential Despatch of the 3rd June last,* and my Despatch, No. 83,† of the 4th September last, I beg to acquaint your Grace that I find myself again under the necessity of calling your attention to the state of our relations with the Trans-Vaal Republic.

So far back as the month of June last my attention was attracted by the appearance in the newspapers of what was alleged to be a proclamation by the President of that

* Page 11.
† Page 15.
Enclosure. The Governor to the President of the S.A. Republic, June 20, 1868. The President's reply, Sept. 9, 1868, with enclosure.

State, by which he plainly announced its sovereignty over a vast accession of territory on its eastern, northern, and western borders. CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

By the extension eastward he claimed access to the sea, and thus, on paper at least, obtained possession of the great object of his desires, a seaport, and that in the southern portion of Delagoa Bay, which was many years ago ceded to the British Government. The northern part of the bay, under the name of Lorenzo Marques, has, by treaty between Great Britain and Portugal, been recognized as belonging to the latter. The Governor's reply, Oct. 9, 1868.

By the extension westward, certainly as far as the 22nd degree of east longitude, the President assumed the entire control of the trade between this Colony and the interior, from which are drawn our supplies of ostrich feathers, ivory, and other valuable commodities.

In consideration of these circumstances I thought it my duty to ask the President if the proclamation were genuine, and also if in that case he would be good enough to acquaint me, for the information of Her Majesty's Government, of the grounds on which the claim was founded. His reply has just been received, and your Grace will perceive that, while admitting the proclamation, he virtually gives no explanation of its foundation.

I must also acquaint your Grace that since my Despatch, No. 83,* was written, the Lieut.-Governor of Natal has reported that complaints have been made to him by the tribe of Amaswazi of the encroachments committed on their territory by a white man from the Trans-Vaal, evidently Mr. McCorkindale, who had told me that he had bought a large tract from this tribe. * Page 15.

These proceedings are undoubtedly very objectionable, and I think it would be right for the British Government to intimate promptly and plainly its dissatisfaction with them.

In regard to Delagoa Bay, the appropriation of British territory should be summarily stopped, and the senior naval officer on this station might be instructed, on my application, to direct a ship of war to destroy any settlement which the Republic might attempt to establish on that coast.

With regard to the western encroachments it will probably be proper for me to intimate that, if they be persisted in, our treaty obligations with the State will be held to be at an end, and that the powers which the Colonial Governments have always thought it expedient to retain, of prohibiting the conveyance of arms and ammunition beyond the borders, will be put in force.

For the present, and pending the communication of your Grace's wishes, I shall limit myself to a representation to the President of the gravity of his acts and the probability of their being regarded with much dissatisfaction by Her Majesty's Government.

Copies of the correspondence are enclosed, and I hope to be favoured with an early reply to this Despatch. Enclosure. Correspondence.

I have, &c.
(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

His Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos,
&c. &c. &c.

Enclosure in No. 7. Encl. in No. 7.

SIR, Government House, Cape Town, June 20, 1868.

I BEG to submit for your consideration that my attention has been drawn to a document which has been published in many of the Colonial newspapers, and which purports to be a translation of a proclamation published in the Government Gazette of the South African Republic, on the 29th April last, for defining the boundary of the Republic.

The contents of this document, if correctly given, are of so much importance in their bearing on the whole of Southern Africa as to make it my duty to bring them without loss of time under the notice of Her Majesty's Government. I shall therefore feel greatly obliged if you will be good enough to furnish me with a copy of the proclamation, and information as to the circumstances under which the Republic became possessed of so vast an extension of territory on its eastern, northern, and western borders.

It would also facilitate the examination of the matter if you could furnish me with a copy of the previous proclamation of 1858, to which reference is made in the proclamation last published.

I have, &c.
(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

His Honour the President of the South African Republic.

(Translation.)

YOUR EXCELLENCY, Government Office, Pretoria, Sept. 9, 1868.

IN reply to your Excellency's letter of the 20th June 1868, I have the honour herewith to forward to you copy of a proclamation issued by me on the 29th April 1868.

In my opinion I was justified in issuing said proclamation on the ground of the several agreements come to by myself with the natives north of the Vaal river, and the agreement entered into between

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

Her British Majesty's Commissioners and the emigrant boers dated 27th January 1852, and I do not think that by this proclamation I have committed any breach upon the rights of the British Government.

Should your Excellency differ in opinion from me I shall await your objections in a future communication.

The Government of this Republic is anxious to remain on amicable terms with the surrounding Colonies, and expect this result from a mutual observance of the right of natives and of duly executed treaties.

I have, &c.
(Signed) M. W. PRETORIUS,
State President, S. A. Republic.
(Signed) J. W. SPRUIJT,
Government Secretary.

His Excellency the Governor of the Cape Colony,
&c. &c. &c.

PROCLAMATION.

I, Marthinus Wessel Pretorius, State President of the South African Republic, acting with the advice and consent of the Right Honourable Volksraad of said Republic, in accordance with Article 552 of Resolutions of Volksraad, dated 6th April 1868, hereby proclaim that the following shall be the boundary line of that Republic.

In an easterly direction, in accordance with agreement come to by this Republic with the Kafir King Umzwaas, dated 25th July 1846, and 21st July 1855, from the lower "poort" of Comatie northwards, all along the base of the mountain, to the lower side of the poort at Oliphant's river.

To the north of Oliphant's river on the Pokweine's Kop; thence in a straight line north-easterly to the Limpopo or Krokodil river, where it is joined by the Pafories river, in a northerly direction along this river to where the mountain range Spelonken borders the Limpopo or Krokodil river, following that mountain range to where it turns off to the north to the river Zouga; from that westerly point or corner of the mountain range in a straight line to the river Kuway where the river Slangalie joins it: further along the river Kuway to where that river discharges itself in the Zouga river, and following the Zouga to Lake Ngami; from that lake in a westerly direction to the northern point of Langeberg, and along that range to the boundary between the Republic and the country belonging to Mahura, Gazibon, and Jantje, including the country proclaimed by the Republic by proclamation of 1858.

Further is proclaimed, from the lower poort of Comatie all along the line of the late Umzwaas up to the river Umzuti, including the Pongolo river and the Umzuti river, to where that river discharges itself in the sea on the east coast of Africa, including ground on both sides of the river to the extent of one mile.

(Signed) M. W. PRETORIUS,
State President.
(Signed) J. W. SPRUIJT,
Government Secretary.

Government Office, Pretoria, April 29, 1868.

SIR, Government House, Cape Town, Oct. 9, 1868.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 9th September last, and to thank you for furnishing me with an authentic copy of your proclamation of the 29th April last.

These documents are of such importance that I shall immediately transmit them to Her Majesty's Government, and confine myself at present to pointing out to you that the proposed eastern extension of the limits of the Republic involves an appropriation of territory at Delagoa Bay which was many years ago ceded to Great Britain, and that the western extension includes the main line of communication and trade between this Colony and the interior, and asserts rights over tribes from whom overtures in favour of a connexion with the British Government have lately been received.

I can scarcely anticipate that such arrangements will be viewed with satisfaction by Her Majesty's Government, and, pending the receipt of instructions from them, I must guard myself against any admission, direct or indirect, of the claims that have been set up by the South African Republic.

I have, &c.
(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

His Honour the President of the South African Republic.

No. 8.

No. 8.

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir P. E. WODEHOUSE, K.C.B., to his Grace the DUKE OF BUCKINGHAM AND CHANDOS.

(No. 117.) Government House, Cape Town, October 19, 1868.

MY LORD DUKE, (Answered, No. 195, November 24, 1868, p. 24.)

WITH reference to my Despatches No.* 44 of the 3rd June, No. 62† of the 18th July, and No. 100‡ of the 9th instant, on the subject of the recent gold discoveries and the state of our relations with the Trans-Vaal Republic, I now beg to enclose the copy of a letter just received from the Rev. Mr. Mackenzie, the Missionary resident with the Chief in whose territory one of the gold fields is situated, and who applied to be taken under British protection.

* Page 12.
† Page 15.
‡ Page 16.

Enclosure.
Letter, August 1868.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

From this gentleman's letter your Grace will observe that there is still a great deal of uncertainty as to the real value of the discoveries, and that we must be cautious in our dealings with the native tribes respecting them. His letter, however, goes very far to confirm my previous impressions as to the encroachments attempted by the Trans-Vaal Republic, and I am therefore desirous of early information whether your Grace concurs in my opinion that its pretensions should be resisted, and whether I may rely on your support of all prudent measures that I may adopt for that end, of course including the stoppage of all supplies of arms and ammunition from the Colonies of the Cape and Natal.

I should add that circumstances have up to this time prevented me from sending a Commission to the gold fields.

I have, &c.
(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

His Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos,
&c. &c. &c.

Enclosure in No. 8.

Encl. in No. 8.

MAY IT PLEASE YOUR EXCELLENCY, Sechele's Town, August 1868.

YOUR answer to the Chief Macheng with enclosure for myself arrived here lately. Being detained at this place for some time I made a translation of your letter into Sechnana, and forwarded it at once to the Bamangwato, according to previous arrangement with Macheng. Some time must elapse before his reply will be forwarded. Allow me in my own behalf to thank your Excellency for the hope held out in your communication that with the influx of a large gold digging population into Macheng's country there will also be the advent of British law. I have pleasure in the meantime in furnishing you with information which may be of assistance in your consideration of this subject.

Gold is said to abound in two widely separated districts, the Matebele country lying between them. The one is in Mashona country to the N.E. of Moselekatse, the other S.W. of Moselekatse in the heart of that system of rivers which you will see in most maps flowing eastward and joining the Limpopo. According to Mr. Manch, the Mashona gold field is a very extensive one. Your Excellency has doubtless seen in the newspapers the glowing account which that gentleman has given of it. One or two hunters to whose party Mr. Manch was attached testify to the existence of gold in the Mashona country, and give it as their impression that the Mashona, before their dispersion by the Matebele, probably traded in gold dust with the Portuguese or their half-cast agents. This is absolutely all the information at present available concerning the more northerly gold field.

A little more can be said of the nearer district, that situated in Macheng's country. Hartley, Manch, and Gifford, a "prospecting" party was sent in by the merchants and others of Potchefstroom, and they were joined by another small party at Macheng's. I am not aware that they spent any time in a survey of the country. At the waggon drift on the River Tate they were shown some old holes by Mr. Hartley, at or in which Mr. Manch and he had already found gold, and there they worked for about six weeks. One old mine was carried by them to the depth of about 50 feet. This party broke up lately, owing, I am told, to divisions among themselves, scarcity of food, and the unsettled state of the country after the visit of Mr. Viljoen to Moselekatse. Whilst it is true that they did not give up work on account of their want of success, it is also true that no marked success attended their efforts. During the time they were at work they did not get more than a few ounces of gold, not nearly enough to pay expenses. But then all are agreed that gold is to be found there, indeed they found it constantly, although not in large quantities. I took the liberty some time ago to send your Excellency a small piece of quartz containing gold, part of a stone brought out by a person passing from Moselekatse to Bamangwato. In the accompanying note I mentioned my intention soon to furnish you with a more detailed account, and also with another specimen. Before I left my station I had a letter from Black, the leader of the party, enclosing a small specimen of gold, and mentioning that although they had not as yet found the metal in large quantities they had good hopes of soon doing so. I postponed writing trusting I should be able to report the realization of Black's anticipations. Now that his party is broken up I beg to enclose the sample referred to. While in Potchefstroom lately I ventured to send to your address a copy of the "Transvaal Argus," which contained several letters from Black, written from the diggings, being the latest and most reliable news then at my disposal.

Dr. Taylor of D'Urban lately paid a visit to the Tate River drift. This was before the breaking up of Black's party. He informs me that he did not see any "alluvial gold" in possession of the diggers; what they had was obtained in the mines on the top of a little hill. Iron he found to abound at the same place. The doctor's stay was short, and whilst there both he and the diggers regarded their position as one fraught with danger from the excited state of the Matebele consequent upon the visit of Mr. Viljorn, the "Ambassador" of the Trans-Vaal Republic.

Black's party report the existence of an ancient mine larger than the one worked by them, and about five miles distant from it. Gold is also reported at the junction of the Shashe and Shashane Rivers. Black at one time started to visit this place, but turned back on account of the unsettled state of the country. I understand two small parties of diggers have passed Macheng since I came away, and I believe they are now in the gold field.

With reference to the distance of the Tate from the frontier of the Colony, the following, while not exact enough for Europe, will be found serviceable to the traveller in the African ox waggon. I may add that the course is through a country whose inhabitants are very friendly to Englishmen.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

Hope Town to Kuruman	about	7	days with ox waggon.
Kuruman to Secheles	„	14	„
Secheles to Macheng's	„	7	„
Macheng's to Tate Drift	„	9	„
Hope Town to nearest gold field	„	37	„
Tate Drift to Monzame's (Moselekatse's first out-post)	„	7	„
Monzames to Inyati Mission Station, Matabele country	„	5	„
Inyati to Mashona Gold Field (I think)	„	6	„
Hope Town to Mashona Gold Fields	„	55	„

This does not include Sundays and other days necessarily spent in arranging with Chiefs, resting oxen, purchasing supplies, &c. on the road. Including all such hindrances the journey to Tate would take six or seven weeks. To Mashona country nearly three months.

The best season of the year for such a journey would be the latter end of summer. The grass would then be good, and the rain water would not have dried up in the pools. The whole country is healthy, but strangers might be attacked with fever if they came in early in summer. A good time to leave Hope Town would be the beginning of February.

I beg next to direct your Excellency's attention to the political aspect of this gold discovery, for already it has a political aspect. A short time ago it was only valued as a hunting field. Small towns of Macheng's, Makalahari, and Bushmen are placed there, hunting for their Bamangwato masters, who occasionally visit them and join them in the hunt, returning home with skins, ivory, and feathers. But now that gold has been found it will not surprise your Excellency to hear, after your South African experience, that Macheng is not the only claimant to this country. A proclamation has been issued by the Trans-Vaal Government defining the limits of its dominions. According to that document the southern gold field is within their boundary, so are Lechulathebe at Lake N'Gami, Macheng, Sechele, Mosreleele, Mokhosi, Mangope, Gasiitsirve, Montsiive, Maikecwe, Makobe, Mahura, Jantje, and the chiefs at and near Kuruman, more than a dozen native Chiefs who have never owed any allegiance to the Boers. But Africa is the country of the mirage; our horizon is frequently shifting and deceptive; and so with the "limits" of the S. A. Republic. They were formerly understood to be the Zambesi on the north, the ocean on the east and west, and the Vaal and Orange Rivers to the south. The mirage border has now, it would seem, shifted, and, strange to say, contracted, hovering over the territories of the Chiefs mentioned. What will be its next aspect? We have surely reached the ridiculous in connexion with this proclamation when I mention that it was issued while their ambassador, Mr. J. Viljoen, was still absent on his mission "to settle the line with the Kafirs so as to get the gold "country within the Trans-Vaal." After all, what did it matter what success Mr. Viljoen should have? A shorter method was to proclaim it Trans-Vaal territory. As to the manner in which this ambassador conducted himself whilst fulfilling the wishes of his government, let the following letter speak. The original, in Dutch, came into Macheng's possession, who sent it to me a few days ago. John Lee is a colonial man, I think, from Aliwal North District.

(Translation.)

"THE WORTHY AND BELOVED NEPHEW, J. LEE, Macheng's Town.

"I CANNOT neglect again to write a few lines to you my worthy friend. We have got to this place in good health through the goodness of our Lord, hoping that these few lines may find you and your family in good health. Worthy Jonnie, as to news there is little. I had yesterday a great dispute with Macheng. It is so as we had heard. Macheng says that Selkaats (Moselekatse) has no country here; that it is his country where Moselekatse lives. Please to say all this to Moselekatse. Worthy Jonnie, I trust it all to you. If you can manage it set the fire on the vagabonds (vagebonden), if you can manage it. This is not an opportunity for writing all to you. I will write circumstantially by another opportunity. Be greeted by us all, &c.

"J. W. VILJOEN, senior."

This letter was never sealed, was read by those to whom Viljoen confided it, was afterwards handed over to Macheng, and so never reached its destination. It is surely a very disgraceful production as coming from a public officer of a "Christian" Government. Had it succeeded in its object the lives of the Missionary and his family, the lives of some 12 Englishmen trading in Macheng's Town, some of them married, would have been placed in the utmost danger, not to mention the Bamangwato whom Viljoen devoted to the "fire" of the savage Matebele, because their Chief had sought the protection of the British Government. Macheng's Town is an important centre for the trade of the interior. English goods to the colonial value of many thousand pounds are there exposed for sale, and on all this Viljoen sought to bring destruction. I send you the above as an item of news, but should your Excellency desiderate a formal complaint from British subjects against this letter, what I have now written may be regarded as such, and as written in behalf of myself and family, of the Englishmen, hunters, traders, and gold diggers in Macheng's Town and country, and also in behalf of the Bamangwato who are thus betrayed on account of their partiality for the English. There is no doubt that the letter in Macheng's possession is genuine. Several Boer hunters have already testified to this, and I myself recognize it as his handwriting.

I hear from my friends, the Matebele Missionaries, that Moselekatse would also claim the Tate district. But enough for one letter.

Any exploring party sent had better visit the Matebele as well as the Bamangwato, and then both gold fields might be peacefully surveyed and opened up.

I remain, &c.

His Excellency Sir P. E. Wodehouse, K.C.B., &c. &c. &c.

(Signed) JOHN MCKENZIE.

No. 9.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.
No. 9.

Copy of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir P. E. WODEHOUSE, K.C.B., to his Grace the DUKE OF BUCKINGHAM AND CHANDOS.

(No. 123.)

MY LORD DUKE, Government House, Cape Town, November 11, 1868.

In connexion with my Despatch, No. 117,* of the 19th ultimo, I beg to submit for your Grace's consideration another remonstrance against the proceedings of the Trans-Vaal Government lately received from the Chief of one of the tribes in the interior, and also an extract of a letter from one of the German Missionaries whose affairs were brought under your notice by my Despatch, No. 116, of the 14th ultimo.

If this gentleman's representations be correct, and I have no good reason for distrusting them, it is clear that the people of the Trans-Vaal are pushing their encroachments and their slaving enterprises across the whole breadth of the Continent to the Atlantic ocean, and it is very necessary that I should be informed without delay to what extent Her Majesty's Government are prepared to acquiesce in these advances, or to what extent, on the other hand, they will support me in discouraging and resisting them.

I have, &c.
(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

His Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos,
&c. &c. &c.

* Page 18.
Encl. No. 1. Letter from the Barolong Chief Tasane, Aug. 28, 1868.
Encl. No. 2. Extract of letter from the Rev. Mr. Hahn.

Enclosure 1 in No. 9.

Encl. 1 in No. 9.

MAY IT PLEASE YOUR EXCELLENCY, Khabagari, Moshaneng, August 28, 1868.

To permit the undersigned, Chief of the Barolong, to take refuge under your protecting wings from the injustice of the Trans-Vaal Republic, whose Government have lately by proclamation included our country within the possessions of the said Republic.

Upwards of thirty years ago, when Commandant H. Potgieter first left the Colony with his party, they found our tribe at Thaba 'Nchu with Moroka. We then warned the emigrant Boers not to go near Moselekatsi, for he would surely attack them. But they would not listen, and went on for "Canaan." After their party was almost entirely destroyed on the banks of the Vaal river, the Barolong fetched the remainder back to Thaba 'Nchu, where they during two years received every possible kindness and hospitality. By-and-bye others came from the Colony, and by force of persuasion we at last yielded to enter into an alliance with Commandant Potgieter to assist him in avenging himself on Moselekatsi, on condition that if we succeeded to dislodge the Mathebele, we should have our fathers' country back, and live under our own rule, which was agreed to.

Leading the Boers on to the lion's den, we warred at our own expenses, had our own horses, guns, ammunition, and victuals, and constantly refused to take any of the captured stock. We had one desire only, which was to have our old country where are the graves of our fathers.

Moselekatsi was defeated; soon after the Boers moved into the newly cleared territory, and the Barolong under the Chief Taoane returned to their old grounds whilst Moroka remained at Thaba 'Nchu.

When Commandant A. Pretorius had lost the day at Port Natal, and immigrated to the Trans-Vaal country, H. Potgieter duly informed the new comers of the alliance that existed between the Republican Boers and the Barolong, and the rights of the latter to their own country. Potgieter went to Lydenburg, Pretorius and his party stayed in the South-western parts.

About 1850 one Boer after another took possession of the fountains and lands of the Barolong; when in 1851 the latter complained to Commandant A. Pretorius, he appointed a commission of some Commandants and field cornets, &c.; and the boundary line was agreed on between the Republic and the Barolong. This line was to be the Hart's river from where it enters the Vaal river up to the eye of Hart's river, which is "*Elands fountain*," from there with the wagon road to the head fountain of the river "Molopo," then to a very large fountain called "*Pogosurmane*," from there to the waggon drift of the road from Lotlakana across the Molopo to Klein Mariko.

In 1853 by the most crying injustice the Boers attacked us, and after fighting a whole day they found out that "*there existed no grounds whatever for such bloodshed;*" calling themselves "*the blind* "*commando*" they left. All the farmers of Mariko then fled, fearing we would retaliate. Several seasons passed till at last the Boers made some overtures for a settlement. On coming to terms with Commandant Jan Viljoen and President M. Pretorius, the old boundary lines were agreed to on both sides. But, knowing how little the promises of the Boers could be trusted, we would not go back to our old residence Lotlakana, but continued to sojourn with the Bangoaketsi tribe, to keep somewhat out of the Boers' reach.

And now, without the least provocation on our side (though the Boers have from time to time murdered some of my people and enslaved several small villages of our Balala), the Trans-Vaal Republic deprive us by the said proclamation of our lands and liberty, against which we would protest in the strongest terms, and entreat your Excellency as Her Britannic Majesty's High Commissioner, to protect us.

I remain, &c.,
(Signed) MONTSIOA TAOANE,
Chief of the Barolong.

To his Excellency Her Britannic Majesty's
High Commissioner, &c.,
Sir P. E. Wodehouse, K.C.B.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

Encl. 2 in No. 9.

Enclosure 2 in No. 9.

EXTRACT of a LETTER.

You will be surprised to hear that we have a visit of Trans-Vaal Boers. We do not believe them to to be only elephant hunters, but also slave traders. They have bought many children at Ngamisca and elsewhere whereof they make no secret. They give a (paviaanhout) rifle, therefore from 2*l.* or 3*l.* for each child. If it will come to the knowledge of the Herero then the bane of the slave trade will have come also over this land, and principally the poor Berg Damra will have to suffer under it. But no doubt the Herero will sell also the children of the poor of their own nation, of which there are also thousands living in the open field. * * * * * *

Despatches from the Secretary of State.

No. 1.

No. 1.

COPY of a DESPATCH from the Right Honourable EDWARD CARDWELL, M.P., to Governor Sir P. E. WODEHOUSE, K.C.B.

(No. 58.)

SIR, Downing Street, June 28, 1866.

* Page 1.

I HAVE received your Despatch, No. 39,* of the 10th ult., bringing under my consideration a correspondence which has passed on the subject of the alleged kidnapping and enslaving of young Africans by the people of the South African Republic.

I most cordially approve of the exertions which you have made to obtain the suppression of the nefarious practices disclosed with so much courage by Mr. Steyn, whose statements I have read with great pain.

I have, &c.
(Signed) EDWARD CARDWELL.

Governor Sir P. E. Wodehouse, K.C.B.,
&c. &c. &c.

No. 2.

No. 2.

COPY of a DESPATCH from the Right Honourable the EARL OF CARNARVON to Governor Sir P. E. WODEHOUSE, K.C.B.

(Confidential.)

SIR, Downing Street, February 9, 1867.

† Page 9.

I HAVE received your Despatch, No. 103,† of the 12th December last, transmitting further correspondence relative to the kidnapping of African children in the Trans-Vaal Republic; and I am of opinion that for the present it would be useless to prolong the correspondence.

If it can be clearly proved that the Republic practically sanction slave trading and slavery, and are therefore chargeable with a violation of the Convention of 1852, which, as you remark, the British Government cannot overlook, I should be glad if you will state to me, in a confidential Despatch, whether you think that a suitable opportunity has occurred of giving notice to the President that Her Majesty's Government cannot regard the Convention of 1852 as any longer binding on them, and whether, if such notice should be given, you would anticipate difficulties in giving effect to such a decision on the part of Her Majesty's Government or any unfavourable consequences.

Such a declaration would at all events enable Her Majesty's Government to abrogate the one-sided provisions of the Convention which binds them to supply gunpowder and other ammunition to the Republic and to withhold it from the natives.

I have, &c.
(Signed) CARNARVON.

Governor Sir P. E. Wodehouse, K.C.B.,
&c. &c. &c.

No. 3.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.
No. 3.

COPY of a DESPATCH from his Grace the DUKE OF BUCKINGHAM AND CHANDOS to Governor Sir P. E. WODEHOUSE, K.C.B.

(No. 166.)

SIR, Downing Street, July 24, 1868.

I HAVE received your Despatch, No. 44,* of the 3rd ultimo, transmitting a copy of a Memorial forwarded to you by the Lieutenant-Governor of Natal, from certain inhabitants of Pietermaritzburg, praying that you would send an embassy to the Chief Mosilikatse and other native Chieftains in connexion with the reported discovery of gold fields in their territories, and you likewise enclose a letter addressed to yourself by the Chief of the Bamangwata respecting the discovery of gold in his country. * Page 12.

I shall wait with interest for the further information which you hope to be able to furnish on this subject, accompanied with such suggestions as circumstances may seem to you to dictate, and I am glad to learn from you that if you should think it desirable to apply to the Cape Parliament during its present session for authority to incur the expense necessary for sending some trustworthy agent to inspect and report on the country, you will distinctly disclaim any responsibility on the part of Her Majesty's Government for the result of the undertaking.

I have, &c.
(Signed) BUCKINGHAM AND CHANDOS.

Governor Sir P. E. Wodehouse, K.C.B.,
&c. &c. &c.

No. 4.

No. 4.

COPY of a DESPATCH from his Grace the DUKE OF BUCKINGHAM AND CHANDOS to Governor Sir P. E. WODEHOUSE, K.C.B.

(Confidential.)

SIR, Downing Street, November 9, 1868.

I HAVE to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatches "Confidential" of 3rd June† relative to the existence of slavery in the Trans-Vaal Republic, and No. 62,‡ of the 18th July, calling attention to a rumoured proclamation of the President enlarging the boundaries of the Republic to a vast extent. † Page 11. ‡ Page 15.

Adverting to the Earl of Carnarvon's confidential Despatch to you of the 9th February 1867,§ and to the statements contained in your confidential Despatch of the 3rd June, I am advised that if the Government is satisfied that the Republic does in fact permit its citizens to capture or to purchase native Africans, and to hold them in bondage in the manner reported to the colonial authorities, there can be no doubt that a fundamental article of the Convention has been violated by the Republic, and that under such circumstances Great Britain will be at liberty to hold herself discharged from all further observance of her engagements towards the Republic under the Convention, as each Article of the Convention has the force of a condition, and the Republic will have failed to fulfil a most important condition on its part, the non-observance of which strikes at the root of the compact between the two Governments. § Page 22.

With regard to the rumoured extension of territory, I am further advised that Her Majesty's Government may properly notify to the Republic that, if the proceedings of the Volksraad have been correctly reported in the "Staats-Courant" of the Trans-Vaal, they are founded on a misapprehension as to the British Government having declared the mouth of the River Umzuti in Delagoa Bay to be free, and that Her Majesty's Government is likewise at liberty to declare that it will not recognize any part of the territory watered by that river to be a possession of the Republic.

I have thus informed you confidentially of the notice I have received on these two points at once, because I think it essential that you should be aware of it, in case any circumstances should arise requiring immediate decision by you; but having only received the reports of the Queen's Advocate from the Foreign Office yesterday, I am unable to give you by this mail the full instructions as to the course Her Majesty's Government desire you to pursue upon these two questions.

I have, &c.
(Signed) BUCKINGHAM AND CHANDOS.

Governor Sir P. E. Wodehouse, K.C.B.,
&c. &c. &c.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.
No. 5.

No. 5.

COPY of a DESPATCH from his Grace the DUKE OF BUCKINGHAM AND CHANDOS to Governor Sir P. E. WODEHOUSE, K.C.B.

(No. 195.)

SIR, Downing Street, November 24, 1868.

WITH reference to your Despatches Nos. 100* and 117,† of the 9th and 19th October, received on Saturday the 21st instant, I have to inform you that Her Majesty's Government do not recognize the validity of the proclamation referred to as annexing the territories therein described to the Trans-Vaal Republic. That proclamation, moreover indicates an intention to obtain possession of large districts notoriously occupied by native tribes under recognized Chiefs; while it further appears from your Despatch that the territories purporting to be annexed by the proclamation comprise a portion of territory ceded to England at Delagoa Bay to the south of the Portuguese settlement in that neighbourhood.

* Page 16.
† Page 18.

The proceedings of persons connected with, if not directed by, the authorities of the Trans-Vaal Republic in bringing into the Republic and placing in a state of bondage children and young persons, not natives of the Trans-Vaal Republic but of independent native tribes, have been also brought under the consideration of Her Majesty's Government, and under all the circumstances now before me Her Majesty's Government will entrust you with the full discretion to intimate to the Trans-Vaal Republic if, on receiving this and on a full review of the whole circumstances you think fit to do so, that the Colonial Government holds itself no longer obliged to permit the conveyance of arms and ammunition beyond the border.

I shall communicate with the Admiralty as to the expediency of sending a vessel of war to Delagoa Bay to ascertain whether any settlements are or have been attempted by the Republic on British territory.

I have further to inform you that Mr. McCorkindale has been told that Her Majesty's Government cannot give any sanction to his proposed settlement.

On these and other points I shall address you fully by the ensuing mail.

I have, &c.
(Signed) BUCKINGHAM AND CHANDOS.

Governor Sir P. E. Wodehouse, K.C.B.,
&c. &c. &c.

P.S.—Copies of the correspondence with Mr. McCorkindale are enclosed.

Mr. McCorkindale.
12, 21, 31 Oct. 1868.
6, 10 Nov. 1868.
C.O. 24 Nov. 1868.

Encls. in No. 5.

Enclosures in No. 5.

To the Honourable the Secretary for the Colonies.

MY LORD DUKE, London, October 12, 1868.

I HAVE the honour to solicit the favour of an interview at your convenience, so that I may lay before you the proposal of a number of British companies, who are at present, and will be settled in the south-east of Africa, in and adjoining to the South African Republic. The purport of my interview is to know the reading of your Government on the Convention of 1852, between the Commissioners Hogg and Owen and the emigrant farmers.

I had the honour to call on the Lord High Commissioner at Cape Town, who promised to send a despatch on the subject to your Grace.

I have, &c.
(Signed) ALEXANDER M'CORKINDALE.

To his Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos.

YOUR GRACE, London, October 21, 1868.

PERMIT me to make an addition to my note soliciting an interview with your Grace respecting the reading your Government may take of the Convention of 1852, between Messrs. Hogg and Owen and the emigrant farmers of South Africa.

The companies and gentlemen owning lands in the new territory named by me in my note, would like to have a Consul appointed by you to watch the interests of British subjects and property, and would gladly put two thousand pounds per annum at your disposal for that purpose, pressing money matters urges me to solicit from your Grace an early audience.

I have, &c.
(Signed) A. M'CORKINDALE.

To the Honourable the Colonial Secretary.

To Her Majesty's Secretary for the Colonies.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

YOUR GRACE, London, October 31, 1868.

PERMIT me to add to my remarks last night, when you honoured me with an interview, should your Government not feel inclined to acknowledge us as independent, will you give us the same assurance you gave the emigrant farmers, viz., the management of their own affairs without your intervention. This, I think, will next to recognition be satisfactory.

I have, &c.

To his Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos. (Signed) ALEXANDER M'CORKINDALE.

London, November 6, 1868.

MAY it please your Grace to permit me to put before you the following information as an excuse for my importunity in soliciting a reply to my proposition referring to the South African matter brought before you by me lately.

From information I can rely on, I know that flour costing in July last 15*s.* was lately sold at 80*s.*

There are a number of men in the forest cutting timber, also mechanics and others doing work for us and others in the neighbourhood, mostly on contract, but having no wheat producers near, I am afraid that a great deal of distress and loss of property will accrue unless some party with a personal interest and means migrates to the place to look after matters.

In promoting a large company the public at present are not, from the state of the money market, in a position to be acted on, and without some such assurance as I asked from your Government, no one seems inclined to progress my enterprise, no matter how deserving of support.

If your Government do not see the way clear to deal with the place as if it were asked for by people speaking Dutch, we will be glad of the assurance of your non-interference in our making and carrying out our local rules and laws; for the sake of law and order this is imperative to our credit as a mercantile body who have to deal with so practical a set of men as are in Manchester, Glasgow, and Birmingham.

Any assurance you can give us will allow of my departure to preserve the property from depreciation, and many hard working emigrants now settled there from great distress in consequence of the advance in provisions, they not having time as yet to raise their own.

I have the honour to enclose you a copy of agreement made between the South African Republic and the Amaswazi nation in 1855, with explanations to enable you to see how the land came into possession.

Explanation as per late survey on our account and more correct than the enclosed chart:—The line from No. 1 to 2, 3, 4, 5, and 6, is the boundary of the Republic and the Glasgow Company's lands; from 6, 7, 8, 9, to 10, 11, and 12, is the line on the London Company's, as per diagram in your possession, from 12 to the Pongola river is the boundary taken over by the authorities of the Republic, and acknowledged by the States President (vide small chart); the boundary as per agreement, see enclosures, runs from 12, then East to 13 on the Labomba range.

Finding on inspection that there had been an alteration sanctioned by both the Republic and the Amaswazi nation, I at once took the place of the Republic, and agreed to act as required by the original contract, I also bought a piece of a few thousand acres and the right of road to make a boundary, these have been beaconed off by the Amaswazi nation and myself, and solemnized by the Nation as a public act.

I have the pleasure of enclosing you a map* of the Republic made by the Berlin Mission from sundry surveys and observations of persons connected with us as well as others. * Not received.

I have, &c.

To Her Majesty's Secretary of State for the Colonies. (Signed) ALEXANDER M'CORKINDALE.

According to Act of Executive Council, 30th January 1866, the Commission members,—

Messrs. C. Potgieter, as President of the Commission.
" C. Pretorius, as substitute for Mr. A. A. O'Reilly.
" W. F. Joubert, as member.
" P. J. Coetzer, "
" A. F. Jansen, " and secretary

have been engaged in negociating the lines and putting up the beacons between the lands bartered according to deed of purchase, in date 21 July 1855, from now, late Umzwaas, and between the tribes of said Umzwaas, and have said Commission members, with the assistance of the for that † purpose to the Commission added Kaffirs, Madols, and Makwaseteel as plenipotentiaries, made that line and erected the beacons as follows, as— † Sic.

1st beacon taken above before the undermost "poort" of Commattie below the Witle Kopje, from thence S.S.W. to beacon

No. 2, called Sekonjaan. The beacon erected on the "rand" of Commattie on the S. side on a white klip kopje at the top side of the undermost poort, mentioned in contract of purchase. From thence S.W. to beacon

No. 3, called Takosse. The beacon erected at the other side of the Lezvete river at the N.E. side on the high rand on a smooth klip kop; from thence S.W. to beacon

No. 4, at the N.E. side of the river Piloos on a smooth klip kop, where many large loose stones lay near the river. At the S.E. side a spruit comes down, which has a considerable waterfall near to the kop; from thence with a straight line S.W. to beacon

No. 5, called Sebanke. A beacon erected on the rand on a large flat stone at the S.W. side of the river Piloos at the S. side of a kop; from thence S.W. with a straight line to beacon

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

No. 6, called Lolonke, taken as beacon the highest of a smooth klip kop at the S.W. side of the river Umzoeto; from thence S.W. by S. to beacon

No. 7, called Mavoeta. At the S. side of the river (Large Umzoet) on the rand of said river erected as beacon a great klip, standing straight up on a large flat stone; from thence S.W. by S. to beacon

No. 8, called Slofativable, on the high bush grove kop (Houlbosch Kop) at the N. side from the Kivimpies river, and taken as beacon on the highest of named Kop, at the under end of the second poort of Kivimpies, and from these S.S.W. over the high round kop at the S. side of Kivimpies to beacon

No. 9, called Konjamins. Erected of stones on the high flat rand at the east side (waters running deep) to Kivimpies, and from thence S. by E. to beacon

No. 10, erected on the point of a high kop, (called by the Kaffirs Boeliende,) on the rand at the W. side of the river Slottaan; from thence with a crooked line to the north to the second great kop at the N. side of Slottaan, and from thence to the third high round kop on the E. side of Slottaan (these last-named are loose kops); from thence on the bult along to a long white kopje on which is erected beacon

No. 11. On the S. point of that kopje is an old stone wall at the S. side of Slottaan, and the N. side of Assegaai river; from thence S.E. by S. to beacon

No. 12. As beacon taken at the other side, S.E. side of Assegaai river, on the N. point of the mountain on the Nraus at the point; and from thence E. to beacon

No. 13. On Lobombo, according to contract of purchase, and from thence all along the rand of Labomba unto Pongola river, and from thence up with Pongola unto the origin of the same, according to statement of the Kaffir plenipotentiaries before mentioned.

Thus done near the river Slottaan, on the 27th June 1866.

(Signed) C. POTGIETER, President.
C. P. PRETORIUS, }
W. F. JOUBERT, } Members of the Commission.
P. J. COETZER. }
A. F. JANSEN, Member and Secretary.
× mark of MADOLO, } Plenipotentiaries of the substitute of
× mark of MAKWASITIEL. } the late Kaffir King, Umzwaas.

For true copy.
(Signed) A. F. JANSEN,
Secretary.

YOUR GRACE, London, November 10, 1868.

PERMIT me to add to my note left this evening that the Government of the South African Republic are aware of my purchase of lands from the Amaswazi nation, and that they have not objected.

I will after consulting send you a list of names of gentlemen interested to the number of about 14 or 16, but very many have taken lands and stores in the New Territory.

The population in 1869 or 1870 will be—

In the town - - -	about 5,000
„ country - - -	„ 2,000
	7,000

this will be increased very rapidly.

I may add that we could deliver coal at the British island of Imyack at 35*s.* per ton.

Trusting that your reply will allow of our going ahead with our work.

I have, &c.
(Signed) ALEXANDER M'CORKINDALE.

To Her Majesty's Colonial Secretary.

SIR, Downing Street, November 24, 1868.

WITH reference to your letters of the dates noted in the margin,* regarding a settlement which you propose to establish in South Africa, on certain lands which you have purchased from the Trans-Vaal Republic and the Amaswazi Kaffirs, I am directed by the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos to acquaint you that in the present state of matters in South Africa, Her Majesty's Government can give no sanction to your proposed undertaking, and that Her Majesty's Government have been informed that complaints have been made by the tribe of the Amaswazi of the encroachments made on their territory by you or by persons acting with you.

*Oct. 12, 1868.
„ 21, „
„ 31, „
Nov. 6, „
„ 10, „

I am, &c.
(Signed) FREDERIC ROGERS.

A. M'Corkindale, Esq.

NATAL.

Despatches from the Governor.

No. 1. NATAL. No. 1.

COPY of a DESPATCH from Lieut.-Governor KEATE to his Grace the DUKE OF BUCKINGHAM AND CHANDOS.

(No. 84.)

MY LORD DUKE, Government House, Natal, September 2, 1868.

I HAVE the honour to forward to your Grace copies of a letter and of its enclosures which I have addressed to his Excellency Sir Philip Wodehouse. As I have mentioned in that letter, I shall have another opportunity of reporting to your Grace upon the bearing of the statements contained in these enclosures upon the relations at present existing between the two South African Colonies, the Free States, and the native tribes not under British rule. Sept. 2, 1868.

I have, &c.
(Signed) R. W. KEATE,
Lieutenant-Governor.

His Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos,
&c. &c. &c.

Enclosure in No. 1. Encl. in No. 1.

SIR, Government House, Natal, September 2, 1868.

I HAVE the honour to forward for your Excellency's information and consideration a copy of a statement made by a messenger sent to this Government by a Chief of the Amandebele tribe residing on a tributary of the Limpopo river. This statement was taken down from his mouth by the Secretary for Native Affairs. I also forward a copy of the reply I have caused to be made to it. June 5, 1868. June 22, 1868.

The Legislative Council of this Colony have thought fit to pass certain resolutions having reference in part to the existence of slavery in the Trans-Vaal territory and to the system of slave hunting prevalent therein and on its borders. These they have requested me to communicate to the Secretary of State, and I am preparing my report upon them. When it is completed I shall do myself the honour of transmitting a copy of it to your Excellency. The statement now sent affords evidence on this subject, and I propose to bring it under the notice of the Secretary of State in connexion with my report upon these resolutions.

There seems to be growing up among the native races resident in and upon the borders of the Trans-Vaal Republic, an earnest desire to escape from the intolerable oppression brought to bear upon them by the white inhabitants of that State, and the only way of escape they picture to themselves is their reception under British protection. As the Government of the Republic appears to be inclined to extend rather than to restrict and limit the bounds of its authority, I fear that some troublesome complications are likely to arise out of this state of things. In further illustration of the encroaching tendencies of the Trans-Vaal Government, I take this opportunity of forwarding also to your Excellency a copy of a statement made to this Government by a messenger from the Amaswazi, a powerful tribe, which may almost be said to be neighbours of this Colony on its north-west border, being only separated from it by the narrow slip of Trans-Vaal territory called Utrecht. They are people as numerous though not so warlike as the Zulus, whose country they join on its northern frontier. It was only after the departure of this messenger that the identity of the Englishman referred to in his statement with Mr. McCorkindale, as mentioned in Mr. Shepstone's Memorandum at the foot of the statement, was ascertained. This person appears to be occupied in establishing a settlement of immigrants from Scotland under the auspices of the Glasgow and South African, and the London and Trans-Vaal Companies, and I am given to understand that he openly expresses his intention of separating himself from the Trans-Vaal Government and opening up a communication with Delagoa Bay. July 20, 1868.

I have, &c.
(Signed) ROBERT W. KEATE,
Lieutenant-Governor.

To his Excellency Sir Philip E. Wodehouse, K.C.B.
&c. &c. &c.

NATAL.

Sub-Enclosure 1 in No. 1.

Sub-Encl. 1 in No. 1.

STATEMENT of NTEKWANE alias JONAS ZILILO MUSHWAN, and MAKULIMELA, messengers from the Chief Malamlela Nonkupuna Langa, of the Amandebele Tribe, residing on the river Umhalagweni, a tributary of the Limpopo Oori Ululi or Bembe river, the Ubemba of the Zulus.

Our Chief rules over many people of different languages and habits, and over a large extent of country, on both banks of the Limpopo river; he and the majority of his people belong to the Zulu race, and speak the Zulu language, and he has occupied the country he rules over for many generations, his father Bolile, and his grandfather Umbiluna, and their ancestors, were born in it. Every Chief takes the name of Langa, although it is necessary he should have his distinctive name as well.

Langa's country produces grain of different kinds in great abundance, cattle, sheep, and goats, four metals, one of which is iron, and another copper, the other two are white metals, one of which is like that used for bullets, but whiter, and the other whiter still and harder. The country abounds also in game of all descriptions, such as the elephant, rhinoceros, giraffe, sea cow, lion, buffalo, eland, hartebeeste, gnu, blesbok, and many others, such as the impala and waterbok; it contains everything necessary to make its inhabitants happy and it is besides very healthy, but our Chief says, what are all these, if peace cannot be had and if the people are not sure that their children will be left to them? His people live four days' walk west of Zontpansberg, the Boers are their neighbours, but not close, and they are always finding some excuse for exacting tribute and carrying off their children into slavery, they shoot the parents and take the children, and the children are never heard of again. The fear of the Boers has caused all the people to abandon the level country, and it is a common practice for the Boers to make raids during the planting season and carry off all the children they find with their parents in the fields, shooting all those who are too old to forget their homes; they have several times tried to get possession of the person of our Chief to put him to death, as they have other Chiefs, or to extort ransom from his people. Langa is afraid of them and will not meet them. He was once in their power, and was not released until his people gave them one hundred guns, thirty elephants' tusks, and a large number of cattle, and this was justified by no charge whatsoever against him; they invited him to go and see them, and on his complying, such was the treatment he received. They have also encouraged one of his sons, named Masibi, to rebel against his father, and hope by means of this young man to destroy him and scatter his people as dogs among them to work for them. Langa has been specially careful to avoid giving any cause of offence, he allows hunting parties of Boers to pass through his country unmolested, and when they lose their oxen, has them taken back to them.

Lately another Chief, named Umgombana, was compelled by war with the Boers to abandon his country; he with his people took refuge with Langa and brought with them waggons and horses which they had captured from the Boers. Langa immediately restored to the Boers all the property he could collect, which had been captured from them, so as to avoid offending them; but he hears that they intend to take measures against him. Langa will defend himself, but he says he is tired of war and of rearing children to be taken by others.

Years ago Langa had heard of the English and the English Government at Natal. Ntekwana, alias Jonas, one of the messengers now with us, is a relative of the Chief, and he sent him to come to Natal by himself four years ago, with orders to traverse the country in every direction and satisfy himself on every point connected with its government, and the condition of the black population. He was more than two years in accomplishing this; he attended the native courts, was present on many occasions when the Secretary for Native Affairs heard and decided cases, had a conversation with him on several subjects but was unknown to him, worked for his livelihood among the natives to understand thoroughly all their relations, and then got a pass from the Secretary for Native Affairs to take back his earnings with him; this pass was taken from him by a Boer on the Vaal River, together with his horses, but he allowed the cattle to pass.

On the Chief receiving the account which Ntekwana gave, he determined to send a formal message to the Government of Natal, in the hope that he also may eventually with his people be allowed to participate in the peace and comfort which he finds are enjoyed by the other subjects of that Government. He cannot send elephants' tusks or any thing bulky to show his sincerity, because the Boers would not permit the passage of any such present if they knew it was for the English Government. He has however sent a few feathers which we were able to conceal, but his prayer to the Government is that Somtseu, the Secretary for Native Affairs, should go to his country with waggons and see it, and see him and give him an opportunity of saying what is in his heart without fear, and after that he will leave his case and his urgent wishes in the hands of the Government. He would like a white man to be stationed with him, provided he is appointed by the Government, for then he would know that he might place confidence in him, but otherwise he is afraid to stand face to face with a white man after the experience he has had.

Made to me this fifth day of June 1868 at Pietermaritzburg.

(Signed) T. SHEPSTONE,
Secretary for Native Affairs.

Sub-Encl. 2 in No. 1.

Sub-Enclosure 2 in No. 1.

REPLY of the LIEUTENANT-GOVERNOR of NATAL to the MESSAGE sent by MALAMLELA NONKUPANA LANGA, Chief of the Amandebele Tribe.—June 22, 1868.

The Lieutenant-Governor of Natal sends greeting to Langa, and thanks him for the message which he has received by the hands of his messengers Ntekwana and others, telling him of the condition and feelings of himself and his people, and the situation of the country he occupies. He regrets that it is out of his power at present to comply with his request to allow the Secretary for Native Affairs to pay him a visit in his own country; that officer is kept fully engaged by the duties of his office, and cannot just now be spared for so long an absence as a journey to the Amandebele would require.

The Lieutenant-Governor will, however, forward Langa's message to the Government of the Great House over the water, the Queen of England and of this country, and if in the answer a permission is granted for such a visit being made and it is convenient, Langa's request will be complied with.

The Lieutenant-Governor cannot but feel gratified that the reputation of the British Government, for its justice and fair dealing with all native tribes as exhibited in the Colony of Natal, should have reached so far, and produced such an impression of confidence and respect as it appears to have done on the banks of the Limpopo; and he much regrets to learn that Langa's experience of his other white neighbours has been such as, in his opinion, to render necessary the complaints he has made in his message.

The Lieutenant-Governor trusts, however, that Langa will adhere to the line of conduct which he describes in his message, that he will avoid giving cause of complaint, prevent his people from stealing and being in any way aggressive, and that he will in this way do away with a shadow of excuse for the acts of which he complains.

The Lieutenant-Governor will be glad to learn that the evils Langa complains of have been mitigated, and should he be inclined to send a set of messengers again next year, he will in all probability hear the reply which has been given to his message and application by the Government of the Queen of England.

The Lieutenant-Governor thanks Langa for the feathers and sends a few useful articles in return.

By Command of his Excellency,
(Signed) T. SHEPSTONE,
Secretary for Native Affairs.

Office of Secretary for Native Affairs, Natal.

Sub-Enclosure 3 in No. 1.

Sub-Encl. 3 in No. 1.

STATEMENT of ILLUNGANISO, Messenger from the AMASWAZI TRIBE to the LIEUTENANT-GOVERNOR of NATAL.—July 20, 1868.

I am sent by the Great House of the Amaswazi people to represent to the Lieutenant-Governor of Natal that a white man called "Gwenya" has, in conjunction with other white men, occupied a portion of the Amaswazi territory and ask for and express their intention of occupying more. "Gwenya" calls himself an Englishman, but when we ask him if he belongs to the Government of Natal, he says that he does not, and gives us to understand that although he knows that Government and the persons who compose it, he is not amenable to it and will not listen to or obey its directions.

The Amaswazi people do not understand how this can be, and they have sent me to complain of their country being taken from them by Englishmen; they ask the Government to interfere in their behalf and to prevent encroachment upon their territory by persons who, although they call themselves Englishmen, behave as if they were not Englishmen. They say they want to build in the Amaswazi territory a large town like Pietermaritzburg, but the people do not wish to have such a place in their country, and they ask the Government of Natal, to whom the Amaswazi consider themselves to belong, to prevent the encroachment.

The Chief of the Amaswazi made before his death an agreement with the Boer Government as to the boundary line between the Amaswazi and the Boer Government (the Trans-Vaal Republic) and by that agreement the line was settled, but these Englishmen disregard that line and violate it on pretence that they have purchased from the Boers. The people therefore and the surviving family of the Chief, have sent me their accredited messenger to represent this source of mischief and misunderstanding, and to pray for that relief which this Government only can give, because the encroachment is too serious to be quietly borne.

Made to me,
(Signed) T. SHEPSTONE,
Secretary for Native Affairs.

MEMORANDUM.

I find that the person called "Gwenya," is Mr. McCorkindale, who was, I believe, formerly manager of the "Glasgow and South African Company."

(Signed) T. SHEPSTONE,
Secretary for Native Affairs.

Office of Secretary for Native Affairs,
Pietermaritzburg.

No. 2.

No. 2.

COPY of a DESPATCH from Lieut.-Govenor KEATE to his Grace the Duke of BUCKINGHAM AND CHANDOS.

(No. 101.)

MY LORD DUKE, Government House, Natal, September 24, 1868.

Two addresses have recently been presented to me by the Legislative Council of the Colony, transmitting respectively resolutions which, as treating of matters in some respects connected together, I do myself the honour of forwarding and reporting upon to your Grace in a single despatch. The series of resolutions, or rather the one resolution based on a series of "considerations," transmitted to me with the first of these addresses, which is dated August 10, purports to express the opinion of the Legislative Council upon the office of Her Majesty's High Commissioner in South Africa as exercised at present in relation to this Colony. The resolutions communicated to me

NATAL. in the second of these addresses, which is dated the 19th August, have reference to the relative interests of the two South African British Colonies, and of the Free States or Republics situated on their borders.

2. With regard to the first set of resolutions I need scarcely inform your Grace that the nominee members of the Legislative Council gave no vote upon them. Having stated on their being moved by an elective member that the subject matter of them was one upon which it would be improper for them to record an opinion, they left the Legislative Chamber, a course in which they were followed by those elective members who were opposed to the resolutions. These resolutions emanate therefore from a section of the Council only. The later resolutions which were brought forward by one of the elective members who had objected to the former motion, were I believe, adopted unanimously by the whole Council.

3. I beg leave to offer a few remarks on such of the considerations marked by letters from A. to L. inclusive, on which the first resolution is based, as appear to require comment. I am informed that at one time some inconvenience was felt from the distance from the Colony at which the High Commissioner resides with regard to dealings with the tribes occupying the countries immediately bordering on Natal, especially on its northern side, which is the furthest removed from the Cape Colony. A confidential despatch was addressed to Lieut.-Governor Scott on the 5th December 1861, upon questions then remaining unsettled concerning the territories and tribes beyond the Colonial border, which as it seems to me dealt with and removed any difficulties under which this Government may have previously laboured in this respect.

4. It would seem to be a matter of necessity that British policy in its relations generally with the Free States and with the aboriginal tribes of South Africa should be uniform in its scope and action, and should therefore be conducted under the responsibility of one person; I can scarcely see therefore that it is a matter for complaint that the concurrence of the High Commissioner should be sought in the measures which from time to time the local authorities in Natal may see fit to adopt as occasion arises in dealing with the tribes upon its borders. Nor do I personally feel that I am debarred by its being incumbent on me to seek that concurrence from taking timely action in periods of disturbance among the neighbouring communities, or from exercising whatever legitimate influence this Government may possess in securing peace or extending civilization. It is no doubt true that the great influence which the High Commissioner exercises in these respects must be more or less weakened in proportion to the distance at which it is brought to bear, and a glance at the map will show that it is cut off from all tribes lying to the north of Natal between the Trans-Vaal territory and the sea, and between the northern boundary of Natal and the Limpopo or Zambesi. These large tribes abut on or touch each other and Natal, and it is on them that the influence of this Government is most operative. This influence, however, is different in kind from that of the High Commissioner, and is based upon other grounds, and no sort of comparison can be drawn between them.

5. But the feeling which led to the adoption of this resolution, whatever exceptions may be taken to it, is one in which it is impossible not to sympathise. It is a sense of horror at the system of slavery and slave hunting, which is well known to prevail in the territories of the South African Republic, and on which communications have passed from time to time between this and the Home Government, even so far back as in 1847. I concur fully in the "consideration" marked J., in which the evil effects of this system in retarding civilization among the natives, in diminishing the influences, and lowering the position of the whole race are mentioned. It might have been added, in bringing about the utter demoralization of the latter. But I cannot see in what way the greater proximity of Natal to the Republic in question would enable its Government, if empowered to act independently of the High Commissioner, to interfere authoritatively with a view to putting a stop to these evils, with better prospects of success and less likelihood of entailing troublesome complications than the High Commissioner considered would attend any steps he might take when the matter was brought to his notice in 1865. The existence of these evils so close upon British territory, in a State which is a creation of British power, is not due to indifference or abstention from interference on the part of that power, but may almost be said to be inherent in the conditions of such creation. It could under no circumstances have been expected that a number of unenlightened Dutch farmers should entertain on the subject of slavery the ideas which are so deeply rooted in the English mind, but when it is remembered that it was in great measure the carrying out these ideas by the abolition of slavery in the Cape Colony, simultaneously with its extinction in other parts of Her Majesty's dominions, which led to the migration of these farmers to the country they now occupy,

and eventually to their emancipation from British or any other control, the wonder is that this result should have been, as it seems to have been, so little foreseen.

6. The authors of the second set of resolutions have hit upon what I believe to be the only real means of escape from these evils. It is to the re-union sooner or later, and in one shape or another, of the separated States with the British Colonies in South Africa, and to the re-subjection of the former not so much to British power as to the influence of British thought, that I looked for an eventual removal of all obstructions to the advancement of civilization, enlightenment, and good government in this part of the world.

7. These resolutions point indeed to other grounds for favourably considering any proposals that may be made for effecting this end than those which I have been induced to touch upon by following out the train of thought suggested by the tenor of the earlier resolution, and the reasoning on which it is based. The material welfare of these Colonies and States, their security in time of danger, their commercial interests, and the establishment of closer relations between them, are the objects which it is thought would be promoted by their union or combination under British rule. Weight is given to this opinion by the circumstance of the mover of the resolution having occupied at one time the post of President of the Orange River Free State. There is, however, so intimate a connection between these questions and the condition and treatment of the various native tribes inhabiting or living on the borders of these Colonies and States, that the pursuit of the former objects cannot be undertaken irrespectively of its bearing upon the latter.

8. The geographical position of the two Free States, interposing as they do a very considerable extent of country between the Cape Colony and the vast regions of the interior lying to the north-east, might be expected to confine within a given area the relations of Great Britain with the native races of this part of Africa. But civilizing and enlightening influences cannot impose limits upon themselves. What the establishment of these two States seems really to have done in this respect, is to set up a standard of comparison to show by contrast how great are the benefits of British rule, and to foster far and wide in the native mind an earnest desire to escape from oppression by coming under its protection.

9. I have seen by the newspapers that Her Majesty's High Commissioner has lately received an embassy from "Machin," one of the most powerful of the Chiefs living near the north-western borders of the Trans-Vaal territory, asking for the annexation of his country. The alleged discovery of gold in those parts, and the fear of consequences which might ensue from an irruption of strangers, and from the endeavours which in that case would probably be made by the Trans-Vaal Government to extend its control over them, have no doubt hastened this application, but it is one which would scarcely, even under such circumstances, have been made had there been no previous longing for British interference as a relief from more pressing evils.

10. About the same time, or rather earlier in date, a somewhat similar application, though in no way referable to these alleged gold discoveries, was made to this Government, I have already communicated to the High Commissioner, and to your Grace in my Despatch No. 84* of 2nd September, the statement of the Chief of the Amandebele Tribe and the answer I returned to him through his messenger. For easier reference I annex hereto additional copies of them. This statement seems to me to be very interesting, not only as giving evidence of the condition and aspirations of the native races outside of, but within a certain reach of British control, but especially as showing the nature and extent of the influence possessed by this Government, or I should rather say the effect produced by its existence and character upon neighbouring aboriginal tribes and nations. This influence I have already described as being different in kind, and as resting upon a different foundation from that which is exercised by the High Commissioner. He is looked up to as the representative and agent of the great Queen whom they know to be all powerful, and who to them is the impersonation of beneficence and justice. It is only in fact as deriving authority from the same high source that the Government of Natal holds the place it has attained in their confidence and respect. It is its character as a great native Government which is really in such repute among them.

*Page 27.

11. The northern boundary of the colony of Natal abuts on the Zulus, a very powerful people, whose influence extends more or less over all the tribes lying between them and Delagoa Bay, and who occupy the whole expanse of country which stretches from about 150 miles along our northern border from where it touches upon the Trans-Vaal territory to the sea. Next to the Zulus come the Amaswazi, a people about as numerous as the Zulus but less formidable in offensive warfare. Their country too extends from the Trans-Vaal border to the sea coast. From the nature of their

NATAL.

country they have hitherto been able to resist successfully the efforts of the Zulu armies to conquer them. Both these nations are on the most friendly terms with the Natal Government, keep up a constant communication with it, and defer a great deal to its advice in their political measures. As they are at enmity with each other and look upon this Government as their common superior, it has been able for many years past, whenever necessary, to exercise a very salutary control over their acts.

12. To the north of these people again are numerous tribes more or less powerful, also lying between the boundary of the Trans-Vaal Republic and the sea, and extending beyond the Limpopo river to the waters of the Zambesi river. Among them are the people of the well-known Zulu Chief "Moselikatzi," in whose country lie the alleged gold discoveries. Most of these tribes, including the last named, send annually many labourers to Natal, and many of them have more than once expressed their wish to become subjects of this Government. It is indeed to these tribes that Natal must look hereafter for the large supply of labour it will require for the prosecution of its industries, such as the cultivation of sugar and coffee which may be said to have, comparatively speaking, but just commenced.

13. Being thus joined, as it were, to so large a mass of native tribes occupying countries more or less unhealthy for Europeans between its northern border and the Zambesi, with which it has been more or less in daily contact for upwards of twenty years, and being itself by far the most formidable and compact native power in South-eastern Africa as far as the Limpopo, if not the Zambesi, it is not surprising that Natal should be an object of interest to every native Chief whom intelligence of its existence and form of government has reached.

14. As this knowledge spreads from tribe to tribe our communications with these people increase year by year. Our latest communication was from the Chief "Umjila," who appears to inhabit a country in the latitude of Inhambane. His messenger stated that he was obliged to pass by the Zontspansberg in the Trans-Vaal, because the more direct route nearer the coast was barred by a hostile tribe. I enclose a copy of this Chief's message, and of the reply I caused to be returned to it. A short time ago some men belonging to a tribe, over which they stated a woman reigns, inhabiting a tract of country between the Limpopo and the Zambesi, applied at the office of the Secretary for Native Affairs for a passport to enable them to get back safely to their country with the cattle they had bought with the produce of their labour in the colony. They averred that if it could be arranged that natives from those remote parts should be allowed safe passage to Natal and back with their earnings thousands would annually come to it to work, but that at present they were afraid of the Boers and also of some of the native tribes upon their route. These latter they said did not know that we cared for their being allowed to pass by them, but that they would instantly comply with any wish that might be expressed upon the subject by this Government. On being asked how they would contrive to get their cattle through the dangers they must encounter on their return they replied that if men would but leave them alone they could easily protect them from wild beasts and from the tsetse fly. They smiled at the notion of danger from the latter, and said that by mixing the fly itself with herbs and drenching the cattle beforehand they could pass through without injury.

15. It is very much to be feared, however, that, owing to the example set by the Portuguese for so long a time past, and to the later practice of some of the subjects of the Trans-Vaal Government, all these tribes, or nearly all, with the marked exception of the Zulus, pursue a policy which is favourable to the prosecution of the slave trade. Captives taken in war, children or adults, are valuable property. The slave ships take the adults because, when carried beyond the seas, they cannot by absconding return to their homes. The subjects of the Trans-Vaal take the children because their infancy renders their ever reaching their homes hopeless. This slavery in the Trans-Vaal territory on the native soil of the slave gives rise to the most atrocious crimes. It requires and leads to the extermination of the parents and friends whenever possible of the captured children, who otherwise might be sought for and be inveigled away. It makes desirable too for its purposes the annihilation of the very commonest instincts of human nature. Incredible as it may appear, the Secretary for Native Affairs informs me that he has conversed with persons who have assured him that they had actually seen young slave boys emasculated by their white masters to prevent them running away with slave girls when grown up.

16. The Trans-Vaal Government professes to forbid slavery, but its weakness as a Government is such as to render the prohibition practically inoperative. It exists under the name of apprenticeship, and sales of these apprentices habitually take place under the description in mercantile books of "black ivory."

17. The object that I have in view in entering into these particulars is to throw out the suggestion that whatever course, if any, may be pursued with the Trans-Vaal Republic, and however ineffectual direct interference with it would be, whether conducted by the High Commissioner, or, as proposed in the Resolution of the Legislative Council by this Government, the influence which the latter possesses in the native states all along the sea board to the northward of Natal as far as the mouths of the Zambesi might possibly be brought to bear upon the general question of the suppression of slavery, slave hunting and dealing in this part of Africa, and that its exercise might even re-act in an indirect manner upon the Trans-Vaal Republic. The Chief "Langa" in his message to this Government prays that the Secretary for Native Affairs, whose name is known far and wide among all these peoples, may go into his country and visit him. I think that such a visit, if extended to other tribes and their territories also, might be attended with very important results, especially if he were to go, not only as the agent and representative of this Government, but as coming from "the Government of the Great House over the water."

18. A strong desire is prevalent here that that officer should be sent up to the country where the discovery of gold is stated to have been made, in order that the exact truth of this matter may be ascertained, and the value of the sensational reports current on the subject tested. Natal, from its geographical position, offers the shortest route to the country where the gold is said to be, and it is thought that great advantages would be secured to the colony if an official inspection of the locality could be made, the sentiments and condition of the native tribes living there inquired into on the spot by one in whom everybody would have confidence, and advice be given by him as to the precautions which should be adopted for the safety of travellers to it, should a workable gold field be really ascertained to exist. Mr. Shepstone's position in the service of this Government is such, and the relations in which he would stand, if sent, towards the native population would be such as to give to such a mission, if entrusted to him, a sort of diplomatic character. This, of course, I am not competent to confer upon it, nor could Mr. Shepstone be spared at present from his ordinary duties here. There is already in the country in question a young officer of this Government, who being on leave of absence has gone there on an exploring expedition, and some more reliable intelligence may possibly be received from him than what has hitherto reached the colony. In that event, and should it be favourable, it might perhaps become desirable that the inspection of this tract of country by so competent an officer as Mr. Shepstone for the purposes stated would be combined with the more important objects I have had in view in venturing to suggest to your Grace his being deputed to visit the native tribes lying along the boundaries of the Trans-Vaal Republic, and to use in a certain direction the influence which this Government possesses among them.

I have, &c.

(Signed) ROBERT W. KEATE.
Lieutenant-Governor.

His Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos,
&c. &c. &c.

(No. 21 of 1868.)

Enclosure 1 in No. 1.

MAY IT PLEASE YOUR EXCELLENCY,

THE Legislative Council beg respectfully to transmit to your Excellency copy of a resolution passed by the Council this day on the subject of the official position of Her Majesty's High Commissioner for South Africa, as respects the colony of Natal, and to request that your Excellency will be pleased to submit the same to the Right Honourable the Secretary of State for Colonies for his information.

By resolution of the Legislative Council this 10th day of August 1868.

(Signed) WALTER MACFARLANE,
Speaker.

To his Excellency Robert W. Keate, Esquire,
Lieut.-Governor, &c. of Natal.

RESOLUTIONS passed by the LEGISLATIVE COUNCIL, 10th August 1868.

1. That in the opinion of this House the office of High Commissioner, as exercised at present in relation to this colony, is inimical to the maintenance of the prestige and influence of Her Majesty's Government amongst the native tribes of South-east Africa, and the House is guided to this conclusion by the following considerations:—

a. The High Commissioner, as Governor of the Cape Colony, resides at Capetown, which is about 700 miles from the northern frontier of the Eastern Province, where alone independent native tribes are to be met with.

NATAL.

b. That Natal is surrounded on three sides by territories chiefly occupied by large and powerful independent tribes, with whom the local authorities cannot deal irrespective of the consent of the High Commissioner at Capetown.

c. That in times of disturbance amongst the surrounding communities, the Government of Natal is deprived of that power of timely and effectual action which it might otherwise exercise with great benefit to the interests of peace and civilisation.

d. That ever since the annexation of the Orange River Sovereignty (since abandoned) in 1848, the emigrant farmers who settled over the Vaal river, and formed a Government of their own, under the style of the South African Republic, have carried on a system of slavery, under the guise of child-apprenticeship—such children being the result of raids carried on against native tribes, whose men are slaughtered, but whose children and property are seized, the one being enslaved and sold as "apprentices," the other being appropriated.

e. That in 1862 this system of slavery was brought to the notice of the High Commissioner and the Secretary of State by Lieutenant-Governor Scott, in the form of a statement made by a Bushman woman named Leya, who had been captured and enslaved by the Boers of the Trans-Vaal Republic, but no steps were then taken to put an end to the practice in question.

f. That on the 25th April 1865, Lieutenant-Governor Maclean forwarded to the High Commissioner a statement made by Mr. W. Martin, of Maritzburg, dated June 1st, 1865, in which clear and positive evidence, acquired during two visits to the country in 1852 and 1864, was given at length, and in which certain wrongs suffered by the writer, in direct contravention of the treaty entered into between Her Majesty's Special Commissioners, Hogge and Owen, in 1852, were set forth.

g. That the existence of this system of slavery, attended as it is by indescribable atrocities and evils, is a notorious fact to all persons acquainted with the Trans-Vaal Republic; that these so-called "destitute children," are bought and sold under the denomination of "black ivory"; that these evils were fully admitted by persons officially cognisant of them at a public meeting held in Potchefstroom, the chief town of the Republic, in April 1868, and that the whole subject has been brought fully under the notice of the High Commissioner.

h. That the following reply was sent to Lieutenant-Governor Maclean by the High Commissioner:
"I can assure you that I fully sympathise with you in your anxiety to put a stop to what is so "strongly described by Mr. Martin, but I am really quite at a loss to discover in what manner "I could interfere with any prospect of success. There can scarcely be a doubt that the "President, if referred to, would strenuously deny the existence of such traffic. A *bonâ fide* "inquiry would be almost impracticable, and, moreover, it would be beyond the power of the "Trans-Vaal Republic, admitting it to have the inclination, to put down a trade which the "Boers must find to be very tempting and profitable. Under all the circumstances, I trust that "you will, on further consideration, be prepared to acquiesce in my desire to abstain from "addressing Mr. Pretorius on the subject."

i. That as a *bonâ fide* inquiry to be instituted by the Government of the Trans-Vaal Republic would be, under the circumstances, "quite impracticable," it is highly important that Her Majesty's Government should take other steps to ascertain the truth, and to put a stop to a trade which, however "tempting and profitable to the Boers," is a direct breach of the treaty entered into with Her Majesty's Commissioners; is an outrage on humanity and civilisation, and is an aggravation of the traffic which Her Majesty's Government has so long sought to suppress upon the East Coast.

j. That so long as this traffic in children is suffered to exist, there can be little hope for the progress of civilisation amongst the native tribes living in the Trans-Vaal Republic, while the prevalence of such practices in the immediate neighbourhood of independent and colonial tribes, has a most pernicious and injurious effect, and tends to lower the position and influence of the white race.

k. That it is impossible for the High Commissioner, living as he does so far from the scene of these atrocities, to judge clearly and fully their character and tendencies, but it would be in the power of the Government of Natal, had it the right to act, to interfere in the matter, without entailing any troublesome or costly complications on the Home Government.

l. That the state of peace which the Colony of Natal has enjoyed ever since its establishment, combined with the constant recognition here of all the just rights and claims of the natives, have secured for the local Government the confidence of the neighbouring independent tribes, and would enable the representatives of Her Majesty's authority here, were they freed from the control of the High Commissioner, to exercise a most salutary and beneficent influence over the native races of South-eastern Africa.

2. That a respectful address be presented to the Lieutenant-Governor, forwarding copy of above resolution; and praying his Excellency to transmit the same to the Right Honourable the Secretary of State for the Colonies for his consideration, together with copies of all documents bearing upon the subject.

Encl. 2 in No. 2. (No. 23 of 1868.) Enclosure 2 in No. 2.

MAY IT PLEASE YOUR EXCELLENCY,

THE Legislative Council beg respectfully to transmit to your Excellency copy of resolutions passed this day with reference to the Orange Free State and the South African Republic coming under the dominion of the British Government, and to request that your Excellency will forward the same to the Right Honourable the Secretary of State for the Colonies, for the favourable consideration of Her Majesty's Government.

By resolution of the Legislative Council this 19th day of August 1868.

(Signed) WALTER MACFARLANE,
Speaker.

To his Excellency Robert W. Keate, Esquire,
Lieut.-Governor, &c. of Natal.

RESOLUTIONS passed by the LEGISLATIVE COUNCIL, August 19, 1868.

1st. That the interests of the two South African British Colonies, viz., the Cape Colony and Natal, are in many respects so closely united with the Republics situated on their several borders, that a union of these under British rule can scarcely fail to conduce to the material welfare of the whole, both as a means of promoting an interchange of friendly relations amongst them, as well as of providing, by judicious combination, for their adequate security and confidence in time of danger; and establishing and regulating commercial intercourse on a permanent and satisfactory basis to all parties.

2nd. That the comparative dependence of these Republics on the Cape Colony and Natal, together with the similarity of the religion, laws, and customs of their white inhabitants to those of the same classes inhabiting the two latter Colonies, favours the belief, that sooner or later they will be desirous of coming under the dominion of the British Government.

3rd. That the Council is therefore of opinion, that with a view to furthering the objects above set forth, it would be highly desirable for Her Majesty's Government favourably to consider any proposal which the authorities of these Republics, or either of them, being empowered thereto by the inhabitants, may put forward, affecting their annexation to either the Cape Colony or Natal, or embracing suggestions with respect to any other form of allied or separate administration deemed suitable by the majority of the white inhabitants of such States.

4th. That a respectful address be presented to the Lieutenant-Governor, transmitting to his Excellency copy of the above resolutions, and requesting his Excellency to forward the same to the Right Hon. the Secretary of State for the Colonies, for the favourable consideration of Her Majesty's Government.

Enclosure 3 in No. 2.

STATEMENT of NTEKWANE, alias JONAS, ZILILO, MASHWAN, and MAKALIMELA, messengers from the Chief Malumlela Nonkupuna Langa, Chief of the Amandebele tribe, residing on the river Umhalagweni, a tributary of the Limpopo, Oori, Ululi or Bembe river; the Ubemba of the Zulus.

Our Chief rules over many people of different languages and habits, and over a large extent of country on both sides of the Simpopo river; he, and the majority of his people, belong to the Zulu race and speak the Zulu language, and he has occupied the country he rules over for many generations; his father Bolile and his grandfather Umbilana and their ancestors were born in it.

Every Chief takes the name of Langa, although it is necessary he should have his distinctive name as well. Langa's country produces grain of different kinds in great abundance; cattle, sheep, and goats; four metals, one of which is iron, and another copper, the other two are white metals, one of which is like that used for bullets, but whiter, and the other whiter still, and harder; the country abounds also in game of all descriptions, such as the elephant, rhinoceros, giraffe, sea-cow, lion, buffalo, eland, hartebeeste, gnu, blesbok, and many other, such as the impala and waterbok. It contains everything necessary to make its inhabitants happy, and it is besides very healthy; but our Chief says, what are all these if peace cannot be had, and if the people are not sure that their children will be left to them? His people live four days walk west of Zontpansberg, the Boers are their neighbours, but not close, and they are always finding some excuse for exacting tribute and carrying off their children into slavery.

They shoot the parents and take the children, and the children are never heard of again. The fear of the Boers has caused all the people to abandon the level country and live in the mountains, but they must cultivate for their subsistence portions of the level country, and it is a common practice for the Boers to make raids during the planting season and carry off all the children they find with their parents in the fields, shooting all those who are too old to forget their homes.

They have several times tried to get possession of our Chief to put him to death, as they have other Chiefs, or to extort ransom from his people.

Langa is afraid of them and will not meet them, he was once in their power and was not released until his people gave them one hundred guns, thirty elephants' tusks, and a large number of cattle, and this was justified by no charge whatsoever against him. They invited him to go and see them, and on his complying, such was the treatment he received.

They have also encouraged one of his sons, named Masibi, to rebel against his father, and hope by means of this young man to destroy him and scatter his people as dogs among them, to work for them.

Langa has been specially careful to avoid giving any cause of offence; he allows hunting parties of Boers to pass through his country unmolested, and when they lose their oxen has them taken back to them: lately, another Chief, named Umgombana, was compelled by war with the Boers to abandon his country. He with his people took refuge with Langa, and brought with them wagons and horses which they had captured from the Boers. Langa immediately restored to the Boers all the property he could collect, which had been captured from them, so as to avoid offending them, but he hears that they intend taking measures against him.

Langa will defend himself, but he says he is tired of war and of rearing children to be taken by others.

Years ago Langa had heard of the English and the English Government at Natal. Ntekwane, alias Jonas, one of the messengers now with us, is a relative of the Chief, and he sent him to come to Natal by himself four years ago, with orders to traverse the country in every direction and satisfy himself on every point connected with its Government and the condition of the black population.

He was more than two years in accomplishing this. He attended the native courts, was present on many occasions when the Secretary for Native Affairs heard and decided cases, had conversation with him on several subjects, but was unknown to him; worked for his livelihood among the natives to understand thoroughly all their relations, and then got a pass from the Secretary for Native Affairs to take his earnings with him: this pass was taken from him by a Boer on the Vaal river, together with his horses, but he allowed the cattle to pass.

Natal.

On the Chief receiving the account which Ntekwane gave, he determined to send a formal message to the Government of Natal, in the hope that he also eventually may with his people be allowed to participate in the peace and comfort which he finds are enjoyed by the other subjects of that Government. He cannot send elephants' tusks or anything bulky to show his sincerity, because the Boers would not permit the passage of any such present if they knew it was for the English Government; he has, however, sent a few feathers which we were able to conceal, but his prayer to the Government is, that Somtseu, the Secretary for Native Affairs, should go to his country with wagons and see it, and see him and give him an opportunity of saying what is in his heart without fear, and after that he will leave his case and his urgent wishes in the hands of the Government; he would like a white man to be stationed with him, provided he is appointed by the Government, for then he would know that he might place confidence in him, but otherwise he is afraid to stand face to face with a white man, after the experience he has had.

Made to me this fifth day of June 1868 at Pietermaritzburg.

(Signed) T. Shepstone,
Secretary for Native Affairs.

Reply of the Lieutenant-Governor of Natal to the Message sent by Malumlela Nonkupana Langa, Chief of the Amandebele Tribe.—June 22, 1868.

The Lieutenant-Governor of Natal sends greeting to Langa and thanks him for the message which he has received by the hands of his messengers, Ntekwane and others, telling him of the condition and feelings of himself and his people, and the situation of the country he occupies. He regrets that it is out of his power at present to comply with his request to allow the Secretary for Native Affairs to pay him a visit in his own country, that officer is kept fully engaged by the duties of his office, and cannot just now be spared for so long an absence as a journey to the Amandebele would require.

The Lieutenant-Governor will, however, forward Langa's message to the Government of the Great House over the water, the Queen of England and of this country, and if in the answer a permission is granted for such a visit being made, and it is convenient, Langa's request will be complied with.

The Lieutenant-Governor cannot but feel gratified that the reputation of the British Government for its justice and fair dealing with all Native tribes, as exhibited in the Colony of Natal, should have reached so far and produced such an impression of confidence and respect as it appears to have done on the banks of the Limpopo, and he much regrets to learn that Langa's experience of his other white neighbours has been such as in his opinion to render necessary the complaints he has made in his message.

The Lieutenant-Governor, trusts however, that Langa will adhere to the line of conduct which he describes in his message, that he will avoid giving cause of complaint, prevent his people from stealing and being in any way aggressive, and that he will in this way do away with all shadow of excuse for the acts of which he complains.

The Lieutenant-Governor will be glad to learn that the evils Langa complains of have been mitigated, and should he be inclined to send a set of messengers again next year, he will in all probability hear the reply which has been given to his message and application by the Government of the Queen of England.

The Lieutenant-Governor thanks Langa for the feathers and sends a few useful articles in return.

By Command of his Excellency,

(Signed) T. Shepstone,
Secretary for Native Affairs.

Office of Secretary for Native Affairs,
Pietermaritzburg, Natal.

Encl. 4 in No. 2.

Enclosure 4 in No. 2.

Statement of Unjani, of the tribe of Umzila, a Chief residing with his people to the north and east of Delagoa bay.—September 12, 1868.

My Chief desired me to come to the Lieutenant-Governor of Natal; he long ago heard of the existence of the Government of Natal, but has hitherto been unable to enter into communication with it. Between him and Natal live the Amaswazi people, who are powerful, and who have espoused the cause of Umzila's brother in the quarrel that arose about the succession when their father died.

The defeated brother lives with Umswazi, and it is not allowed that any of the opposite party should pass through their country to come to Natal.

I have been obliged to pass by Zoutpansberg to find a safe way, but this round makes the distance much longer.

My Chief is anxious to be known by this Government, and to be in a position to make communications to it whenever he sees necessity for doing so; the Amaswazi and other tribes have this advantage, and they make use of it by saying they have been allowed by the Government of Natal to attack other tribes, who therefore are afraid to resist them. The Chief observes that those tribes who have the opportunity of communication with the Natal Government are not thus attacked, and he thinks there is therefore good cause for wishing to have the same advantage, and he suspects that the statement is made, because it is known that they have no communication and know no better.

The Boers wish him to become subject to them, but from what he has seen of their dealings with others, he fears them, and would rather have an understanding with the English Government, whose conduct he is assured of. Umzila also wishes that the desire of many of the people of his tribe to come to work for hire in Natal may be complied with. People from other tribes come and work and get paid and take home what they require; he wishes his people to do the same.

His people have trade communication with Inhambane, but it is restricted and occasional, and they wish to have communication with Natal.

Umzila's territory lies on a large river that empties itself into the sea at Inhambane.

Made in my presence,
(Signed) T. SHEPSTONE,
Secretary for Native Affairs.

Office of Secretary for Native Affairs,
Pietermaritzburg.

REPLY of the LIEUTENANT-GOVERNOR of NATAL to the MESSAGE sent by the CHIEF UMZILA.—September, 1868.

The Lieutenant-Governor of Natal thanks Umzila for his message; he is glad that he disbelieves the assertion made by some of the tribes, that they are authorized by the Government of Natal to attack others. This Government always advises peace, because it knows that by peaceful measures only can any people become great.

The Lieutenant-Governor will be glad when the direct route between this Colony and Umzila's people can be opened, but he is unable as yet to see how he can contribute towards such a result.

Many people will in years to come be required to do the work that is wanted to be done in Natal, and if by the time they are wanted, Umzila's people can come, they will reap the benefits of their labour; perhaps hereafter some arrangement may be made by which this is permitted.

The Lieutenant-Governor will transmit Umzila's message to the great house of the English across the water, and perhaps he may at some future time have an opportunity of sending him intelligence of what the answer may be.

By order,
(Signed) T. SHEPSTONE,
Secretary for Native Affairs.

Office of Secretary for Native Affairs,
Pietermaritzburg.

Correspondence between Colonial Office and Foreign Office.

NATAL.

No. 1.

No. 1.

COPY of a LETTER from JAMES MURRAY, Esq., to the UNDER SECRETARY OF STATE for the Colonies.

SIR, Foreign Office, August 30, 1867.

I AM directed by Lord Stanley to transmit to you, to be laid before the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos, copy of a memorial which he has received from the Aborigines Protection Society upon the system of slavery stated to be carried on by the Boers in the Trans-Vaal Republic; and I am to request that you will move his Grace to favour Lord Stanley with any observations which he may have to make upon this subject.

I am, &c.

The Under Secretary of State, Colonial Office.

(Signed) JAMES MURRAY.

Encl. in No. 1.

Enclosure in No. 1.

SLAVERY IN THE TRANS-VAAL.

To the Right Honourable Lord Stanley, M.P., Her Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs.

As, by the appointment of a consul in London, the Republic of the Trans-Vaal Boers has been brought into direct relation with your Lordship as Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, we venture to trouble your Lordship with a subject which has been too long in abeyance; we refer to the existence of slavery within the limits of the Trans-Vaal territory. We should hesitate about raising this question if it were not that by the treaty of 1852 the Boers had distinctly pledged themselves to abstain from a practice so odious to civilization and humanity. We have good reason to believe that from that time to the present they have continually violated this provision of the treaty, and that no effective remonstrances have been addressed to them by the Government of the Cape Colony. Moreover, we learn that many Englishmen are engaged in this nefarious traffic, and their bad example cannot fail to exercise a peculiar influence in embittering those prejudices of race which, at the Cape as well as in other British Colonies, have been so disastrous to the peace and prosperity alike of Europeans and natives.

We are informed that the Boers obtain their slaves from the natives in the Amaponda country, or beyond Zontpansberg, in exchange for cattle or blankets; that the phrase "black ivory" or "black goods" is the soubriquet by which human chattels are commonly designated in the Trans-Vaal Republic; that valued as property they are worth from 15*l.* to 20*l.* each in the territory, and they are often treated with the grossest inhumanity. We are aware that the slaves are mostly children who have been captured in the exterminating wars waged by the natives of the interior, and that a form of "booking" or indenturing is gone through, by which the services of a native are secured to his master until he is 25 years of age, a limitation which, we are informed, is practically disregarded. But, let this system be disguised as it may, the fact still remains, that human beings are regularly bought and sold in the Dutch territory. There is not wanting evidence that these people do not always wait for the raids of native tribes to supply the market. Dr. Livingstone relates that in 1852 the Boers, under the late Mr. Pretorius, besides killing a considerable number of adults, carried off 200 of his school children into slavery, and he informed a deputation from this Society that in subsequently visiting the Trans-Vaal, he personally recognized many slave children as having been attached to his mission.

The slave-holding practices of the Boers often entail great inconvenience, and sometimes great loss, upon the Natal traders. The apprentices or slaves are apt to acquire a knowledge of the fact that, once on British soil, their freedom would be assured. The consequence is that on the return journey they frequently follow the traders, who are sure to be mulct in a heavy fine for the assistance they or their drivers are supposed to have rendered to the fugitives. We regret to say that some of our own countrymen have gained unenviable reputations both as slave-dealers and as task-masters. Many facts, showing the brutality with which the slaves are treated, have been brought under our notice, but it is unnecessary to repeat them, as acts of this kind are necessarily incidental to the relation of master and slave.

We, however, feel bound to submit to your Lordship the following statement, which has been addressed to the Secretary of the Society by Mr. William Martin, a resident in South Africa for 20 years:—

"Maritzburg, Natal, June 7, 1867. NATAL.

"In the year 1864, after a sea voyage to Delagoa Bay, 36 hours from Natal, I took a 700 miles trip to Zontpansberg, Trans-Vaal Republic, which you will see on Hall's map. On my return I had charge of two waggons with ivory. I objected to any natives accompanying the waggons, but was told they were going to Natal for work. When we reached the capital, Pretoria, the natives (six in number) were forcibly seized and taken away from my protection by a Dutchman. I appealed to an official, the field cornet, who, I regret to say, was an Englishman, who assured me that the boys would run away, and that they were taken from me because they had not a pass, although the waggon had been searched for runaways before we reached the capital. Next day, on coming to the Vaal river boundary of the Free State, I was astonished to find that the brother of the Dutchman, who was a passenger in my cart, actually had one of the boys so forcibly seized. Two days afterwards he sent the poor wretch, on a Sunday, without allowing him anything to eat, a long journey a-head, and took away his kaross, or covering, although it was very wet. Next day the Vaal river was full, when we crossed with a boat. The poor boy came to the bank, said he could swim, and in coming through the stream perished before our eyes, although every exertion was made to save him. I contend that this native lost his life by having been taken out of my protection, and I suppose the other five are still in bondage. On reaching this city I had an official interview with the Secretary of Native Affairs, the Hon. T. Shepstone, Esq., who asked me to address him an official communication on the subject of slavery and of the treatment I experienced. This was done and sent to Sir P. Wodehouse, Her Majesty's High Commissioner, who declined to interfere. Lieut.-Governor Maclean then requested me to address the Secretary of State on this subject, and I gave various details. In the month of June 1865 he addressed a Despatch which I was permitted to read, but not to copy, and which was perfectly satisfactory, arguing that if the treaty was in existence then a grievous wrong had been done, suggesting that a consul should be placed in the territory, and that he or the Queen's ships should occasionally look into the Delagoa Bay, where Elephant and Nuyack islands belong to the British Crown."

That similar practices are rife in the Dutch territory at the present time is made but too apparent by various communications which have recently appeared in the Natal journals.

We should be loth to ask your Lordship to exert the influence of your official position to repress injustice in countries which are not justly amenable to British authority; but in this instance we feel no such hesitation. As the independence of the Boers was secured by treaty with Great Britain, and as that treaty provides that slavery shall not be permitted to exist in the territory north of Vaal river, we pray your Lordship to adopt such measures as may be necessary to ensure the fulfilment of an obligation which has been deliberately assumed by the Government of the South African Republic.

We have, &c.

(Signed) ALFRED S. CHURCHILL, Vice-President,
F. W. CHESSON, Secretary,
R. N. FOWLER, Treasurer,
Of the Aborigines Protection Society.

No. 2. No. 2.

COPY of a LETTER from Sir F. ROGERS, Bart., to the UNDER SECRETARY OF STATE for Foreign Affairs.

SIR, Downing Street, September 20, 1867.

I AM directed by the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 30th ultimo,* forwarding a copy of a memorial addressed to Lord Stanley by the Aborigines Protection Society respecting the practice of slavery which is alleged to be carried on by the Boers in the Trans-Vaal Republic. * Page 38.

The particular case quoted in the memorial appears to be the same one which was dealt with by Mr. Cardwell's Despatch to the Lieutenant-Governor of Natal, of which a copy was forwarded to the Foreign Office in my letter of the 12th October 1865. The Lieutenant-Governor had consulted the Governor of the Cape of Good Hope, as Her Majesty's High Commissioner, as to the steps which he should take in regard to the alleged existence of slavery in the Trans-Vaal Republic; and Sir P. Wodehouse stated his opinion that any *bonâ fide* inquiry into the matter would be almost impracticable, and that nothing was likely to be gained by interference on the part of the British authorities.

Mr. Cardwell concurred in the opinion expressed by the Governor of the Cape, and his Grace is not aware of any reason for reversing the decision arrived at in 1865.

I am, &c.

The Under Secretary of State, &c. &c. Foreign Office.

(Signed) FREDERIC ROGERS.

NATAL.

No. 3.

No. 3.

COPY of a LETTER from the Right Hon. E. HAMMOND to the UNDER SECRETARY OF STATE FOR THE COLONIES.

SIR, Foreign Office, August 19, 1868.

Mr. Layard. Conf. July 2, 1868.

I AM directed by Lord Stanley to transmit to you the accompanying copy of a confidential Despatch from Her Majesty's Commissioner at the Mixed Commission Court at the Cape of Good Hope, together with its enclosures in original, calling the attention of Her Majesty's Government to a system of slavery which, under the plea of apprenticing or "imbocking," is stated to be extensively carried on in the Republics bordering upon the Cape frontiers, accompanied by acts of great barbarity committed by the Boers on the native tribes; and I am to request that in laying these papers before the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos you will move his Grace to inform Lord Stanley whether he has received any reports on this subject from the authorities at the Cape, and if so what steps, if any, his Grace proposes to take in the matter.

The enclosures being sent in original, I am to request that they may be returned when done with.

I am, &c.

The Under Secretary of State for the Colonies. (Signed) E. HAMMOND.

Encl. in No. 3.

Enclosure in No. 3.

(Confidential.)

MY LORD, Cape Town, July 2, 1868.

MY predecessors and myself have on more than one occasion deemed it our duty to bring to the notice of Her Majesty's Government the fact that a system of slavery existed in the Republics on our borders, under the specious plea and title of apprenticing or "imbocking," under which some of the worst barbarities have been committed on the native tribes. In particular I would refer your Lordship to a Despatch from Mr. Surtees, dated 1st December 1855, published in the Blue Book for 1856.

It again becomes my painful duty to draw your Lordship's attention to the statements contained in the accompanying annexures, chiefly extracts from local journals, and to acquaint you that the general impression among those who are thought to be good authorities on local politics is that the statements are to a very great extent true. I confess I believe them myself from what I have seen in private letters addressed to other parties but which I am precluded from using.

Your Lordship will perceive from the reports of parliamentary proceedings (Annexures A. and B.) that these statements have been brought to the notice of the Legislative Council by one of the members, and copies of the correspondence on the subject which has passed between certain individuals in the Trans-Vaal and the Government of this Colony have been called for and laid on the table of the House by the Colonial Secretary. I find on inquiry that these are the originals of the letters forwarded by Mr. —— to me, and that he is the author of them (Annexures C. and D.), and I understand there is some doubt as to the propriety of printing them lest he should be brought into trouble. On seeing the notice of motion on the order for the day, I attended the discussion in the Council. Mr. Godlonton, the mover, read part of a letter said to be signed by two persons in support of his motion. I subsequently requested him by letter to give me a copy of this communication; to this he assented, and I herewith enclose an Extract (Annexure E.).

It is my letter from the Mixed Commission to which he alludes in the Extract of July 1st (Annexure F.). I then had an interview with him, when he informed me that he could not give me the names of the writers, as they were in terror of ill-treatment if they were known.

Your Lordship will gather from the proceedings taken against Mr. Ludorf (Annexure G), for his share in a meeting reported in (Annexure H.) that these gentlemen have good cause for fear, doubly so on account of their being Englishmen. I trust his information that a number of native children having been found too young for removal were covered with grass and burnt alive may not prove correct (see Annexure I.).

I was spoken to with reference to these matters by an influential gentleman, in fact, one of the late judges of the Supreme Court, and referred for information to a Mr. ——. I therefore wrote to him privately, and received a reply of which I forward Extracts and Enclosures (Annexure J.). Mr. —— evidently writes under the excitement of being threatened with fine, imprisonment, and hard labour, for refusal to join in these kidnapping expeditions, and enters into statements respecting the wish of many persons for the sovereignty of Great Britain over the Trans-Vaal Republic, but this is foreign to the subject, and I therefore omit that part of his letter.

Like other writers he expresses fear for his personal safety if his name should become known, and I would therefore pray your Lordship to omit such mention of his communication as would indicate the writer if you should think it necessary to take any action in the matter. There is, I am sorry to say, much ill-feeling at this moment between the English and Dutch residents in the Orange Free State and in the Trans-Vaal Republic, and I should deeply regret to add to it.

I enclose a copy of the treaty entered into between Her Majesty's Government and the Trans-Vaal Republic (Annexure K.) wherein it is distinctly stipulated that no slavery shall be allowed, and I have read the opinion of the law advisers of the Crown as given in a Despatch from the Right Honourable Mr. Labouchere to Governor Sir George Grey, dated Downing Street, November 22nd, 1856, No. 129, and published in a Blue Book presented to the Colonial Parliament, April 1857; but it appears to me that acts which constitute kidnapping and slavery take place before "imbocking," if that is to be

allowed as a cloak to the system), namely, the illegal and forcible seizure, abduction, and detention in a state of bondage of children without the consent of their natural guardians. The only difference I can see between this and a regular slave hunt is that in one the captives taken are young, in the other both young and old, and I think that the atrocities which are said to be perpetrated in order to obtain possession of these children should be brought to your Lordship's notice.

I fear, from the records of former transactions, that Mr. —— is right in saying that unless a commission is sent to investigate the subject on the spot, no information will be got from the authorities, as witness the conduct of the officials sent by the Free State, ostensibly for the purpose of aiding the British Commissioner to investigate the charges preferred in 1855 (see Despatch from Mr. Surtees, No. 15, of December 3, 1855). These very men purchased children while on their mission, and threw every impediment in the way of the truth being ascertained.

I annex extracts from various newspapers showing the public feeling on the subject, and I will not fail to keep your Lordship supplied with all the information I can acquire.

I have, &c.
(Signed) E. L. LAYARD,
Commissioner.

Annexure A.

MINUTE X.—1868.—CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.—LEGISLATIVE COUNCIL.—Monday, 22nd June 1868.

7. Mr. Godlonton asks, pursuant to notice, whether his Excellency the Governor has received any official or other information on the subject of an alleged system of slavery which has either been recognized or is tolerated in the Trans-Vaal Republic; and, whether, in the event of such information having been received, there is any objection to its being submitted to the consideration of this Honourable Council.

The honourable the Treasurer-General replies: That the Governor did receive from a Mr. —— a letter on the subject referred to by the Honourable Member, a copy of which letter has been sent to the Secretary of State, and of which the Governor has no objection to a copy being laid on the table of this Honourable House.

Annexure B.

MINUTE XII.—1868.—CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.—LEGISLATIVE COUNCIL.—Monday, 29th June 1868.

12. Mr. Godlonton moves, pursuant to notice, that his Excellency the Governor be requested, by respectful address, to cause to be laid on the Council table such correspondence as may have passed since the last session of Parliament between himself and the Trans-Vaal Republic or any of its inhabitants, or with Her Majesty's Government, relative to the existence of an alleged system of slavery in the Republic aforenamed.

Dr. Abercrombie seconds.

After discussion,

Motion put and agreed to.

(Extract.) Annexure C.

SIR, April 20, 1868.

PERMIT me a few moments of your Excellency's valuable time for the perusal of the present lines, and on a subject that must enlist the sympathies of all who take an interest in the cause of suffering humanity. I address your Excellency as the High Commissioner and representative of our most gracious Queen, that Queen who ever takes a lively interest in human suffering, and who is ever ready to alleviate sorrow or distress in what shape soever it presents itself. I shall endeavour to be as brief as possible.

It is well known that for some time past the Trans-Vaal Republic has been engaged in a most unholy and unjust war with the Zoutpansberg natives, and that the most appalling atrocities have been and *still are* committed against them by some of the white population, atrocities at which human nature shudders, and the blood runs cold.

It is also a well known fact that, in direct violation of the treaty, slavery has been, and *still is* carried on in this State which is also one of the causes of the present war; peaceful tribes are attacked for the sake of plunder, mothers are deliberately shot down in order to render their children destitute and thus afford a pretext for their apprenticeship, which here means slavery in its worst form.

When the British Government spends thousands of pounds annually for the suppression of the slave trade, surely it will not tolerate an insignificant little State like this Republic openly to defy it, by carrying on slavery which has so peremptorily been forbidden, and on the strict observance of which prohibition only, our independence has been permitted.

I am aware that England's policy is opposed to an extension of territory when it brings her into collision with native tribes, but surely our most gracious Queen will not tolerate such unholy acts as are here committed, and that too by a class of men at one time Her subjects, acts in which even the authorities are implicated.

To annex the Trans-Vaal to Natal, and thus place this Republic under British rule, would meet with *little or no opposition* on the part of the inhabitants, the contrary a very large proportion, in fact I may venture to say the majority, would hail the day the British flag is unfurled on Trans-Vaal ground. Persons who in former times fought against British troops are now most anxious again to come under British rule; they have assured me of the fact, and have even solicited me to draw up petitions to that effect for their signature.

Were your Excellency to resolve upon sending a commission of inquiry to Potchefstroom the capital, and which I would venture to suggest would be the proper course, I will submit the names of

NATAL.

persons proper to give evidence, and who would substantiate what I have stated: such persons would, however, require a guarantee from your Excellency for their personal safety, and with which our Government should be warned not to interfere; to communicate with the Government would not answer the purpose, being implicated they would ignore the facts as on a former occasion, and your Excellency would thus be unable to arrive at the truth.

The very rich gold-fields in our immediate neighbourhood may perhaps have some weight with your Excellency, more particularly when I state that at my suggestion to the leader of the first party of diggers who has proceeded to these gold-fields the British ensign will be planted there.

The natives are not opposed to the English; they hate a Boer, for which they have just cause, but love and respect an Englishman, and unlike the natives of the Cape Colony, as a rule, abstain from stock thieving.

A word in conclusion with reference to myself. * * * * I am a native of the Cape Colony, and have been a resident in the Trans-Vaal for two years, but have not taken the oath of allegiance to this State.

I have now discharged a duty I owe to the community in which I reside, having promised to comply with the urgent request of some of its most influential members to address myself to your Excellency, and will now leave the matter in your Excellency's hands.

I have also taken the liberty of forwarding to your Excellency certain copies of the "Trans-Vaal Argus" newspaper, * * * * containing paragraphs to which I would beg to draw your Excellency's attention, as referring in some measure to the subject of the present communication.

I have, &c.

To his Excellency Sir Philip E. Wodehouse,
Her Majesty's High Commissioner.

P.S.—The districts of Wakkerstroom, Utrecht, and Lydenburgh are about separating themselves from this Republic, and purpose to be annexed to Natal.

(Extract.)

Annexure D.

SIR, April 22, 1868.

I HAD the honour to address your Excellency on the 20th inst. relative to a system of slavery carried on here, as also with reference to certain atrocities that are being committed in connection with a war which this State is at present waging with the natives.

* * * * * * * * * *

I shall disobey the order issued to me by a man against whom criminal charges have been preferred, of which he cannot clear himself, and which matter has been left in abeyance by the authorities.

I shall be placed in confinement, martial law having been proclaimed, and will be sentenced to perrorm hard labour for refusing to aid and abet a system of wholesale murder and plunder.

I therefore now claim your Excellency's protection as High Commissioner on behalf of myself and other British-born subjects, who stand in the same position with myself.

I have, &c.

To his Excellency Sir P. E. Wodehouse,
Her Majesty's High Commissioner.

Annexure E.

EXTRACT of a LETTER addressed to a Gentleman in Grahamstown, dated South African Republic, April 27, 1868.

A SYSTEM of slavery has been, and is still, carried on here, in spite of the treaty, and which is the painful cause of the present unjust and unrighteous war with the natives. The most atrocious and wholesale murders are committed, women are deliberately shot down, so as to make their children destitute, and thereby afford a pretext for their apprenticeship, which here means slavery in its worst form. I am informed that over 3,000 native children are annually apprenticed.

[A correct extract, as read by me in the Legislative Council, this 22nd of June 1868.]

(Signed) R. GODLONTON.

Annexure F.

SLAVERY in the TRANS-VAAL REPUBLIC.

MR. GODLONTON moved—"That his Excellency the Governor be requested, by respectful address, "to cause to be laid on the Council table such correspondence as may have passed since the last session "of Parliament between himself and the Trans-Vaal Republic or any of its inhabitants, or with Her "Majesty's Government, relative to the existence of an alleged system of slavery in the Republic "aforenamed." The hon. member said he had been induced to put this motion on the paper in order to elicit all the information which the Government was capable of affording with regard to this subject, which had been, and was still, engaging a great deal of attention. The British Government had expended 20,000,000*l.* sterling in its endeavour to put a stop to slavery in all parts of the world; and he considered that at this moment the inhabitants of the Trans-Vaal Republic, or a great majority of them, were British subjects, and it would be an eternal disgrace to the English Government if it was to permit its own subjects to remain in slavery to an extent to which it was said to be carried on in the Trans-Vaal. The other day he read an extract from a letter, which would be in the recollection of honourable members, which extract stated that no fewer than 3,000 children had been at that time very recently apprenticed, and that a great many cruelties and atrocities had been committed. He thought it was not right for the Council to pass over an allegation of this kind, and they were, he considered,

fully justified in calling for inquiry. For his own part, he thought that the sooner the attention of the British Government was called to the relations which were held with the Republics beyond their borders the better. It would be for the interests of all parties, and he looked forward to such a consummation at no very distant day, if there could be something like a federal union of all the Colonies in British South Africa (hear, hear). He could see no end to the difficulties in which they would be involved, unless they adopted this system of federation, so as to unite all the Colonies, including Natal, the Trans-Vaal Republic, the Free State, and the Eastern and Western Provinces, under one general Government on the federal principle. He thought that they ought to consider this subject fairly, and it would very well become the Council to take some step in such a direction. He thought the Home Government would highly approve of it, and would entertain the question, and it was quite possible that by the help of the Home Government, or by the Home Government initiating the matter, the Cape Colony co-operating, that something might be done which would tend immensely to benefit this vast country. The country was very fertile, and full of resources, if they would only develop them and endeavour to understand their own interests more than they did at present.

The President drew the attention of the honourable member to the reply of the Treasurer General on a former occasion, when this subject had been mooted. The Treasurer General then said that the Government had received a letter from a gentleman in the Trans-Vaal Republic, a copy of which would be laid on the table. That document had been laid on the table by the Honourable the Attorney-General.

Mr. Godlonton said that he wished to be placed in possession of as much information as possible; he was unable to say what steps he might take hereafter.

Mr. De Wet said he should be sorry to lay any impediment in the way, but at the same time he thought that whatever information they could get would be very defective, because it could only be expected from individuals. This was certainly a matter for inquiry, and he would suggest that they should endeavour to obtain the terms of apprenticeship to which allusion had been made.

The President said he believed he was right in saying that there was a Convention in existence, made between the Trans-Vaal Republic and some officers sent out here, and he believed in that there was a clause prohibiting slavery.

Mr. Landsberg said he had been in the Trans-Vaal, and had seen a great many of these apprentices. On the whole, he did not think that things were as bad as they were represented. They received instruction, and were taught to work, and gradually became civilized at the same time. He should be very glad indeed, for the sake of the Trans-Vaal Government, that an investigation into the matter should take place.

Mr. Chase thought that a strict inquiry ought to be made into the matter, and he had no doubt the Government would institute some investigation.

Dr. Abercrombie supported the motion.

Mr. Godlonton said he made no charge whatever against the Trans-Vaal Government. The facts might be true or not, but sufficient had been said to induce him to call for inquiry. It was quite true, as his Honour the President had said, that there was a Convention with the Trans-Vaal Government, one of the conditions of which was, that slavery was not to be introduced into the country. But they had strong reason to believe that the rumour was well founded, for they found that a meeting had been held, and that a gentleman formerly connected with the Parliament of this country was present, and took a part in the proceedings. It was admitted at that meeting that a system of slavery was carried on to a very large extent; and it was not to be supposed that the British Government, after the sacrifices it had made to put down slavery, would tolerate anything of the kind in the Trans-Vaal. He was quite satisfied that the Government would interfere at once if they were satisfied as to the facts of the case; and since he had brought the subject under the notice of the Council he had had a sort of official letter from the Mixed Commission here. The Portuguese Commissioner felt deeply interested in the matter, inasmuch as it affected the interests of those parts in which he was concerned—namely, the Portuguese possessions. Therefore the subject was a very wide one, and if they allowed a matter of this sort to go on they did not know to what extent it might be carried, and great difficulties might be incurred hereafter. He therefore thought it his duty to take the matter up at an early period, so as to elicit all the information possible.

The motion was then put, and agreed to.

Annexure G.

Extract from the Natal Mercury, June 2nd, 1868.

Our new Attorney-General Mr. Kleyn, junior, is earning universal laurels. He had the Rev. Mr. Ludorf summoned (on a charge of high treason, I suppose) for the statements made by him at the public meeting. The Rev. gentleman was, however, released again on giving the names of his informants. But let the following go forth into the world in letters of fire. Our greatest legal authority and adviser of Government, pronounced in public meeting his deliberate opinion "that the attempt to " abolish the practice of apprenticing destitute children" to the murderers of their parents exclusively, is "both illegal and unjust,"—illegal because it makes a distinction, unjust because it creates a preference!

Annexure H.

From "Cape Standard."—The Trans-Vaal Republic.

From the "Trans-Vaal Argus," to hand by Thursday's post, we extract the following report of a meeting held to discuss the slavery and commando questions:—

The court-room being pretty well filled, the Rev. Mr. Ludorf proposed that F. W. Reid, Esq., do take the chair, which being seconded by the Rev. W. Richardson, the chairman opened the proceedings by stating in brief and lucid terms the object of the meeting, which he stated had been convened for the

NATAL.

purpose of aiding and supporting the Government in all lawful measures, and not to act in opposition, as had been currently but erroneously reported. The chairman remarked that the occurrences at Zoutpansberg from time to time were the cause of the present war. That the Government had now been driven to the necessity of calling up another commando was mainly owing to the fact that persons who had been guilty of perpetrating crimes in that locality had not been punished. It was fully competent for any meeting to express its opinion on the subject without incurring the charge of hostility to the Government. He would now submit the various resolutions to the meeting, which might be adopted, amended, or rejected, as the meeting might deem fit. The chairman then called upon the Rev. W. Richardson to propose the first resolution, which having been read, the Rev. gentleman strongly condemned the evils from which the country is at present suffering. He adverted to the causes which have led to the Zoutpansberg war, as reported in the "Staats Courant" by a commission of the Volksraad, and condemned in strong terms the system of the apprenticeship of so-called destitute native children, which the Rev. gentleman characterized as slavery. He approved of the means taken by the Volksraad, and awarded them that measure of praise so justly due to them. As the Rev. gentleman spoke in English, A. I. Munnich, Esq., rendered in Dutch the substance of the Rev. gentleman's speech.

The Rev. Mr. Ludorf seconded the resolution, and in doing so stated that all must deplore the present state of the country. Commandoes were constantly called up, and commerce and agriculture were impeded thereby; various commissions had been sent to Zoutpansberg to make investigations, reports had been drawn up, and still, after all that had been done, the guilty hitherto had escaped punishment. The Rev. gentleman referred in strong terms to the conduct of the superintendent Albasini as a slave dealer. He mentioned that various atrocities had been committed at Zoutpansberg, and stated that on a particular occasion, a number of native children, who were too young to be removed, had been collected in a heap, covered over with long grass, and burnt alive; other atrocities had likewise been committed, but these were too horrible to relate. Was it then to be wondered at that the curse of God had descended on the land? The innocent blood which had been shed, called aloud to Heaven for vengeance; there was blood upon the land, our door posts were polluted with blood, and nothing could efface those stains of blood but the punishment of the guilty. It was for this purpose we had met; it was our aim, by convening the present meeting, to support the Government in its efforts to punish the guilty.

J. Van Eck, Esq., attorney-at-law, took exception to the wording of the resolution; as it stood it cast a reflection upon the Volksraad, who had proved themselves most anxious, and had given orders for the institution of a full investigation of all matters connected with the Zoutpansberg question. The present Attorney-General had been instructed to conduct that investigation, and bring the accused parties to trial before a "Hooge Geregtshof" or Supreme Court to be held at Pretoria, composed of the Landdrosts of Wakkerstroom, Heidelberg, and Utrecht. The Attorney-General F. Kleyn, Esq., who was present, here entered into an explanation of the reasons why the Zoutspansberg criminals had not yet been brought to trial, one of the chief reasons being, the frequent changes that had been made in the Attorney-General's office. He had but lately accepted that office for the second time, and had determined to proceed at once with the several cases alluded to; that during the following (now the present) week he intended proceeding to Pretoria, and would then take the necessary steps. He had already had Van der Linden, the ex-Treasurer-General, put under bail, for his appearance to answer the charges preferred against him. He apprehended it would be a difficult matter for him now to institute proceedings, on account of the unsettled state of the country, and also on account of our claim on Zoutpansberg having been relinquished by the Commandant-General Paul Kruger, that is to say, provided the report be correct. These persons would now no longer be Trans-Vaal subjects, nor Zoutpansberg Trans-Vaal territory. Query, could these persons now be brought to trial?

Dr. Rutherfoord said that Mr. van Eck's objection was not applicable, for nothing had been said in the resolution about the Government. The Government was merely to be informed that Potchefstroom would assist the Government in all that affected the welfare of the country. He would ask, are we for ever to go on with commissions? If no other benefit had resulted from this meeting, the explanations now given by the State's Attorney, and his assurance that the Zoutpansberg criminals would soon be brought to trial, were important. Potchefstroom was desirous only that the evils complained of should be rectified and crime punished.

James Evans, Esq., member for Potchefstroom, explained what had already been done by the Volksraad with reference to the Zoutpansberg question, and also stated that the murders and plunderings reported in the "Staats Courant" as having been committed, were but a fractional part of the crimes that had been perpetrated; so little of these had been embodied in the report that it might be compared to a drop in the bucket.

Mr. J. C. Steyn, one of the oldest residents in the Republic, and formerly Landdrost of Potchefstroom, said it was now four years since the various investigations had been commenced. Commissions had been sent from time to time, and yet nothing had been effected; that the public had no confidence in the fine promises that had all along been made, and would put faith in them no longer. So much delay had already taken place in bringing the criminals to trial, that he was of opinion that very soon it would be impossible to do so at all for want of evidence. Already one of the principal witnesses was living at Natal. How were the witnesses to be got at when they were leaving the country? There now was innocent blood on our hands which had not yet been avenged, and the curse of God rested on the land in consequence. He had in former days fearlessly met the enemy, but he must candidly own that in such a cause he was a coward, for it was an unrighteous cause, and we could not expect the blessing of Providence would rest on our arms. There should be no further delay in bringing all persons accused of crimes to trial; the curse of a righteous God which now rested on this land would not be averted until this was done.

Mr. field-cornet Furstenberg stated that when he was at Zoutpansberg with his burghers, the chief Katse-kats was told to come down from the mountain, that he sent one of his subordinates as a proof

of amity, that whilst a delay of five days was guaranteed by the Commandant-General Paul Kruger, who was then in command, orders were at the same time given to attack the natives at break of day, which was accordingly done, but which resulted in total failure; he had at the time strongly condemned these proceedings.

The resolution being formally put by the chairman to the meeting, was carried.

The second resolution was proposed by Mr. J. J. Hoffman, who said that he had been ordered on commando but had given a decided refusal; if the cause were a just one he would volunteer with all his sons to go, but as he considered the present war a most unrighteous one, he would rather go to prison for six months than imbrue his hands in innocent blood. On arriving in town that day (Friday) he was glad to learn that a committee had been formed to draw up the resolutions then before the meeting. No one could deny that irregularities of the grossest nature had taken place at Zoutpansberg; murders even had been committed, and he would ask how it could be expected that men with clean hands could take up arms in such a cause? What burgher in this state would refuse his aid to the Government, provided the cause were a just one? He considered that it was high time that those crimes should be punished; he did not wish it to be understood that he intended acting in opposition to the Government; the very reverse; he was prepared to aid it by all lawful means, but considered that if the guilty were punished even now it would be found unnecessary to call up a commando.

The resolution being seconded by Charles Rocher, Esq., was accepted by the meeting.

The third resolution was proposed by Dr. Rutherfoord, who stated that it was essentially necessary to any Government, before it could calculate upon the co-operation of the people, to enlist their sympathy. Where this was wanting no co-operation could be expected; hence the present unwillingness on the part of the burghers to proceed on commando. It was perfectly right, it was both necessary and proper, that we should defend ourselves against an enemy, and it was the province of the Government to see that this was done, still there was nothing wrong if the cause was unjust, to tell the Government that we had no sympathy with it. Our doing so might prevent the recurrence of similar evils; we had the right to tell the Government that if we were compelled to contribute to a war which we considered to be an unjust one, we must do so, but that at the same time it was against our will.

The resolution being duly seconded by Mr. Moore, was adopted by the meeting.

The fourth resolution was proposed by A. I. Munnich, Esq., formerly States' attorney, who pointed out the injurious consequences of the present commando law. He stated cases where field-cornets had abused their trust: he proved how the present law opened the door to the grossest partiality and injustice, and urged upon the meeting the necessity that existed for obtaining a thorough revision of the present commando law.

This resolution was seconded by Mr. J. C. Steyn, and adopted by the meeting.

The fifth resolution was moved by Mr. J. H. Roselt, editor of the "Trans-Vaal Argus," who stated that it had been repeatedly asserted that slavery was carried on in this State; that it was a subject not only commonly talked about, but had at various times been stated in the newspapers of the day, and referred to the leading article in the "Natal Mercury" of the 23rd ultimo, where the fact was openly asserted. This speaker strongly condemned the present system of apprenticing destitute children, and remarked that it was a singular circumstance that in the different Colonial Kaffir wars, as also even in the Basuto wars, one did not hear of destitute children being found by the commandoes, and asked how it was that every petty commando that took the field in this Republic invariably found numbers of destitute children. He contended that there must be something radically wrong in all this. When Majatje, the Meidkaptein, and a friendly tribe was lately attacked by Schoeman's commando no less than 103 children were found destitute, together with seven belonging to another kraal; that of these 110 children he had been informed 37 had been disposed of by lot. He would like to know what had become of the remaining 66, for they had disappeared in a most miraculous and mysterious manner. This speaker further remarked, that he had been told that if the clause which prohibits landdrosts to apprentice destitute native children to persons who had served on the commando were not erased, but few signatures would be appended to the memorial; but he contended that this clause went to the very root of the evil, and had been introduced for the special purpose of preventing these children from being found; for persons who were on commando, when they knew that it had been prohibited by law to have any of these children apprenticed to them, would not take the trouble to look for them and find them to benefit others. The natural consequence would be, that we should not hear so much any more about these destitute children; in short, they would not be found. He further stated that persons who would refuse to sign the memorial on account of containing this particular clause would thereby pass judgment upon themselves, and would thereby also prove that the object of proceeding on commando was not in defence of the country, but for the sake of obtaining destitute children. He gave it as his opinion that the present system of apprenticeship was an essential cause of our frequent hostilities with the natives.

Mr. Jan Taljaard, an old resident, stated that he was opposed *in toto* to any apprentices. Children were forcibly taken from their mothers, and were then called destitute and apprenticed.

Mr. Danl. Van Vooren, an old "voortrekker," was heard to say that if they had to clear the country (*het land schoonmaken*), and could not have the children they found, he would shoot them.

The Attorney-General condemned the latter part of the resolution, as being both illegal and unjust —illegal because it made a distinction, unjust because it created a preference.

As it appeared there existed a strong feeling against this objectionable clause it was withdrawn. The remaining part of the resolution was adopted by the meeting, after having been duly seconded by G. du Plessis, Esq.

Finally it was resolved to embody the various resolutions in a memorial to be presented to the Executive Council.

Thanks being voted to the chairman, the meeting, which had lasted more than two hours, dispersed.

NATAL.

Annexure I.

From the "TRANS-VAAL ARGUS."

The Rev. J. Ludorf and the States Attorney.

A verbal application to the Rev. J. Ludorf having been made by the States Attorney, F. Kleyn, Esq., in reference to certain statements made by the reverend gentleman at a late meeting, the following translated reply was given in writing:—

SIR, Potchefstroom, May 20, 1868.

IN compliance with your desire, I hereby give my authority for the statements made by me in public regarding certain native children, and remain, Sir,

Your obedient Servant,
(Signed) J. LUDORF, V.D.M.

To F. Kleyn, Esq.,
States Attorney, Potchefstroom.

I the undersigned do hereby solemnly declare, that some time ago the burgher Jan van der Berg, resident at the "Hooge Veld" (table land), South African Republic, declared to me in presence of a witness at Potchefstroom during a visit to that place on business, that he, the said Jan van der Berg, whilst at Zoutpansberg, "had obtained the most deplorable proofs of many atrocities that had been "perpetrated by some of the white inhabitants of the said district against the native tribes; among other "things, as happened but too often, that certain parties, for purposes well known, attacked native petty "kraals, and not being able at the time to remove the younger Kafir children kidnapped by them, but "being at the same time loth to leave them behind, had carried the children together in a heap, covered "them over with grass, and burnt them alive—an act that cried to Heaven."

J. LUDORF, V.D.M.

(Extract.) Annexure J.

MY DEAR SIR, June 15, 1868.

I BEG to acknowledge the receipt of your favour of the 22nd ultimo, which came to hand by last post, namely, on the 10th instant.

In reply I beg to state that slavery in this Republic is an *undoubted fact*, but carried on under the guise of apprenticeship, and connived at by the Government, which is both too weak and too guilty to check it. 'Cases of the most flagrant and atrocious character have occurred, even recently. Waggon loads of little children, all huddled together, have been taken all over the country and disposed of at prices ranging from 10*l.* to 25*l.* each, under the flimsy pretence that the indentures (how procured no one knows) are made over on payment of such sums of money; in some cases they are exchanged for horses, &c. Whatever you have lately seen in the Colonial and Natal papers referring to this subject are facts. Commandos are constantly called up, on this or the other pretence, but the aim of those who get them up invariably is to obtain plunder and young natives. From the President down, a great many of the Government officers are more or less implicated, and should a commission of inquiry be sent here, startling facts will come to light.

* * * * * *

You will perceive that it refers to a Commission of the Executive, which included the President, that went to Zoutpansberg, and which Commission returned with 32 little destitute children, and that at the very time when Sir Philip was assured our Government was setting its face against the nefarious traffic, and which fact Sir Philip in good faith stated in a Despatch to the Colonial Secretary (I believe in 1866), who again conveyed this information to the Aborigines Protection Society in answer to a memorial sent by that body to the Foreign Secretary and by him referred to the Colonial in 1865.

* * * * * *

To E. L. Layard, Esq. &c., &c., &c.,
Cape Town.

Annexure K.

Extracted from his Excellency Sir G. Grey's Blue Book, "Treaties with Native Chiefs, &c."

MINUTES of a meeting held in the place of Mr. P. A. Venter, Sand River, on Friday the 18th day of January 1852, between Major W. Hogge and C. M. Owen, Esq., Her Majesty's Assistant Commissioners, for the settling and adjusting of the affairs of the eastern and north-eastern boundaries of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, on the one part, and the following deputation from the emigrant farmers residing north of the Vaal River:—

A. W. J. Pretorius, Commandant-General,
H. S. Lombard, Landdrost,
W. F. Joubert, Commandant-General,
G. J. Kruger, Commandant,
J. N. Grobbelaar, Raadslid,
P. E. Scholtz,
P. G. Wolmarans, Ouderling,
J. A. van Aswegen, Veldcornet,
F. J. Botes, Veldcornet,
N. J. S. Basson, Veldcornet,
J. P. Furstenberg, Veldcornet,
J. P. Pretorius,
J. H. Grobbelaar,
J. M. Lehman,
P. Schutte,
J. C. Kloppers;

on the other part.

The Assistant Commissioners guarantee in the fullest manner, on the part of the British Government, to the emigrant farmers beyond the Vaal river the right to manage their own affairs and to govern themselves according to their own laws, without any interference on the part of the British Govern-

ment, and that no encroachment shall be made by the said Government on the territory beyond to the north of the Vaal river; with the further assurance that the warmest wish of the British Government is to promote peace, free trade, and friendly intercourse with the emigrant farmers now inhabiting, or who hereafter may inhabit, that country, it being understood that this system of non-interference is binding upon both parties.

Should any misunderstanding hereafter arise as to the true meaning of the words "The Vaal River," this question, in so far as regards the line from the source of that river over the Draakenberg, shall be settled and adjusted by Commissioners chosen by both parties.

Her Majesty's Assistant Commissioners hereby disclaim all alliances whatever and with whomsoever of the coloured nations to the north of the Vaal River.

It is agreed that no slavery is or shall be permitted or practised in the country to the north of the Vaal river by the emigrant farmers.

Mutual facilities and liberty shall be afforded to traders and travellers on both sides of the Vaal river; it being understood that every waggon containing ammunition and fire-arms coming from the south side of the Vaal river shall produce a certificate signed by a British magistrate or other functionary duly authorized to grant such, and which shall state the quantities of such articles contained in said waggon to the nearest magistrate north of the Vaal river, who shall act in the case as the regulations of the emigrant farmers direct. It is agreed that no objection shall be made by any British authority against the emigrant Boers purchasing their supplies of ammunition in any of the British colonies and possessions of South Africa, it being mutually understood that all trade in ammunition with the native tribes is prohibited both by the British Government and the emigrant farmers on both sides of the Vaal river.

It is agreed that so far as possible all criminals and other guilty parties who may fly from justice either way across the Vaal river, shall be mutually delivered up, if such should be required, and that the British courts as well as those of the emigrant farmers shall be mutually open to each other for all legitimate processes, and that summonses for witnesses sent either way across the Vaal river shall be backed by the magistrates on each side of the same respectively, to compel the attendance of such witnesses when required.

It is agreed that certificates of marriage issued by the proper authorities of the emigrant farmers shall be held valid and sufficient to entitle children of such marriages to receive portions accruing to them in any British Colony or possession in South Africa.

It is agreed that any and every person now in possession of land and residing in British territory, shall have free right and power to sell his said property and remove unmolested across the Vaal river, and *vice versâ;* it being distinctly understood that this arrangement does not comprehend criminals or debtors without providing for the payment of their just and lawful debts.

This done and signed at Sand river aforesaid this 17th day of January 1852.

(Signed) A. W. J. Pretorius, Commt.-Gen.,
H. S. Lombard, Landdrost,
W. F. Joubert, Commt.-Gen.,
G. I. Kruger, Commandant,
W. I. Hogge, Assist. Com.,
C. Mostyn Owen, Assist. Com.,
J. N. Grobbeler, R. L.,
P. E. Scholtz,
P. G. Wolmarans, Ouderling,
J. A. van Aswegen, V. Cornet,
F. J. J. Bates,
N. J. S. Basson, V. Cornet,
J. P. Furstenberg, V. Cornet,
J. P. Pretorius,
J. H. Grobbeler,
J. M. Lehman,
P. Schutte,
J. C. Kloppers.

In presence of—
(Signed) John Burnet,
Clerk to the Civil Commissioner of Winburg.
(Signed) J. H. Visagie, Secretary.

From "Advertiser" and "Mail."

Trans-Vaal Slavery.

We "Graham's Town Journal" are informed, by a gentleman who at least is in a position to know the facts of the case, that slavery and the slave trade are still carried on in the Trans-Vaal. It is said that "the most atrocious, cold-blooded, and wholesale murders are committed, and that "women are deliberately shot down," in order that the children may be left destitute, and a pretext afforded for what is called "apprenticeship," but which is really and nakedly slavery. We are told that 3,000 native children are annually "apprenticed," that is enslaved. The information before us further states that the war, which is now being waged between the natives and the Trans-Vaal, is partly occasioned by the brutalities of this system, by which an old crime is practised under a new name. We are not able to speak on our own authority in this matter. We know of no reason for suspecting our informant of making false statements; but we are not in a position to say that his statements are undoubtedly true. But we think it right to let it be known that such statements are being made. Possibly, the alleged facts which have been brought to our notice have also been represented to the Cape Government. If so, his Excellency may see fit to inquire whether the terms of the treaty, which makes slavery in the Trans-Vaal an international crime cognizable by the British Government, are being carried out. It would probably, however, be of little use to put any questions on this subject to the Trans-Vaal Government.

The following extract from the local paper upon this subject will be read with interest. We trust the editor will make the most of his opportunity, and give his readers an unbiassed account of his personal observations.

Natal.

"Sir, "Graham's Town, March 30, 1868.

"We in the Colony hear a good deal from time to time, that large numbers of native children are annually apprenticed by your Government, under the plea that these children are found 'destitute' by the commandos you are constantly sending out against the native tribes by whom you are surrounded, when peaceable tribes are likewise attacked, as was the case with your volunteers. This is a matter that puzzles us much, and we would therefore be glad to know the reason that your commandos obtain so many destitute children. I have on several occasions attended the Kafir commandos, from which the Colony happily is now free, but I do not recollect a single instance where any of our commandos obtained 'destitute children;' your mode of warfare must be different from that adopted in the Colony, and, pardon me for saying so, savours very strongly of slavery carried on under the guise of charity; hence your system of apprenticeship. I cannot help thinking that your system creates the necessity.

"Perhaps you will be good enough to give us a satisfactory reason, and thereby clear your Government of the very grave suspicions entertained by us against it, and which also is attracting the attention of our Government, and will eventually lead to a commission of inquiry being sent by the High Commissioner to the Trans-Vaal.

"I remain, &c.

"To the Editor of the 'Trans-Vaal Argus.' (Signed) A Colonial Farmer.

"[We are unable to give a solution of the difficulty from our own personal observation, but as we have been ordered to proceed on commando, we shall make it our business to study the question, and by judging for ourselves hope to be able to give a satisfactory solution of 'The Mystery.'—Ed. 'Trans-Vaal Argus.'"]

We quote two Midland opinions from journals fairly entitled to be called "representative:"—

"Graaf-Reinet Herald."

It is indeed high time that some civilized government should interfere in native affairs beyond the Vaal river. If no treaty existed between these emigrant Boers and the British Government upon which coercive measures might be based, we should say that, in the name of common humanity, no influence should be spared by the British Government to support the effort now being made by humane and Christian men in the Trans-Vaal, who desire to hold their own Government in check. The utterances of a free press anywhere could not carry more weight than the carefully worded statements put forward by the only newspaper beyond the Vaal; for a newspaper there, exactly the same as a missionary or a trader, exists only upon sufferance. The Government is weak, yet despotic; and "confiscation of property," at the order of Government officials, is the penalty which has often quieted men of independent opinion, who chose to resist the unlawful commands of such a Government or to oppose its influence. There is, however, an increasing number of people in the Trans-Vaal who will dare to speak out their minds, and who are resolutely convinced that the prosperity of the Republic can never be secured whilst brutal outrages upon the natives are sanctioned or overlooked by the Government. The intervention which we consider necessary is chiefly required to strengthen the influence of this party of humane and enlightened men, and thus coerce the Government by openly expressed public opinion within the Republic itself. If this is not sufficient, then treaties may be put in force, and every impediment may lawfully be thrown in the way to prevent atrocities which will send a thrill of horror all round the world. The time is come when this moral force must be exercised, and the Trans-Vaal Government, if it would save itself from universal execration, must join in the effort.

"Somerset and Bedford Courant."

The success which the gold seekers have met with in Moselikatze's country have already stirred the bile of a Trans-Vaal commandant, Viljoen, who is endeavouring to prejudice the chief against the diggers. But "that child" doesn't see it, and Viljoen, most likely some wooden-headed old upstart, with about as much real pluck as an oyster and half the brains of a mushroom, had to retire from the field in disgrace. There are some other reasons besides golden ones why a sharp look-out must be kept on Pretorius and his "Postmaster-General," "Surveyor-General," "Treasurer-General," and all the other generals. The Trans-Vaal in general, in fact, wants looking after. There Englishmen are unjustly treated—there slavery exists—there crime is winked at (when the criminal is a Boer)—and there the noblest and highest instincts of our common humanity are disregarded. One of the finest countries in the world is in the hands of a few thousands of ignorant, self-indulgent, brutal men, who are a disgrace to every thing on earth but themselves, and only that exception is allowed because the opposite is impossible. We do not here refer to the few staunch men but for whom the country would have been blotted out years ago. We allude to the mercenary dregs of society in whose hands are the reins of power and the sympathies of the spiritless majority. What applies in a mild form to the Free State may be used in its fullest sense with regard to the Trans-Vaal, politically and socially; that Republic has gone to ruin, and no other than clear heads and stout hearts can drag it from the mire; while nothing short of British interference will effect the much-desired establishment of peace, justice, and prosperity within its boundaries.

From the "Cape Standard," July 4, 1868.—The Trans-Vaal Republic.

(From the "Natal Mercury.")

The cry of the Trans-Vaal for help gets louder and louder, and the appeal for Imperial intervention more and more urgent. President Pretorius's annexing proclamation has already borne its natural and certain fruits in the declared hostility of the native tribes whose lands were thus unscrupulously seized.

NATAL.

Our Potchefstroom correspondent in his last letter told us that declarations of war had come in from both west and east. Secheli and his neighbours were said to have banded themselves together in resistance to, and defiance of, the President's proclamation. The Zulus have already assumed a hostile attitude on the Pongolo, and will not suffer their territory to be seized without fighting for the retention of it. Allowing for the usual measure of exaggeration in flying reports of this character, nothing was more probable than that the natives should make such a stand. They have not interfered with the Trans-Vaal Government, nor, so far as we know, meddled with the property of Trans-Vaal subjects. Their only fault is that they possess lands which the republican autocrats—if such a phrase may be used—are greedy to acquire. Possibly, too, their families present tempting supplies of human merchandise, in the shape of children, to be made "destitute" by murder and outrage.

Under the title of "A Voice from the Trans-Vaal," we publish a communication which cannot be too carefully read, or too warmly taken to heart, by all persons interested in the progress of African civilization. The writer begins by describing the natural features and capabilities of the country, points out its geographical divisions, and descants upon its political and commercial circumstances. Having shown what a finely endowed land it is, how rich in all the essential elements of wealth, how capable of sustaining in health and activity a large productive population, he then proceeds to expose with inflexible rigour and minuteness the social evils and horrors that make this fair territory a scene of misery, debasement, and vileness. Never before has so full and ghastly a picture of the dark deeds that are being perpetrated over the Vaal been publicly set forth. Despite the revolting nature of some of the revelations, we have not scrupled to publish them, deeming the interests of humanity and civilization, so closely concerned in these matters, of higher weight than mere sentimental considerations of delicacy. It is a difficult task that we have before us, that of inducing the Home Government to take action, to step forward and interfere, so as to put an end to doings that disgrace the continent and degrade our race. Nothing short of facts, clearly stated and prominently produced, will suffice to rouse the attention and convince the mind of Home ministers upon this question.

We have reason to believe that the state of affairs in the Trans-Vaal will be brought officially, as well as publicly, under the notice of the Crown's Advisers. Indeed, the arrival of a deputation from the native tribes near the Limpopo, would in itself warrant and necessitate a reference home. Happily for Natal, and we may say for the Queen—for surely, if national prestige is worth aught, the honour of the State is involved in this question—we have in Mr. Shepstone a man whose life-long intimacy with the native affairs of South Africa, and whose proved powers of diplomacy render him peculiarly well fitted to represent these events forcibly and clearly to the home authorities. It often happens, however, that Government is less able to acquire complete information than private individuals ; and hence the value of statements made to or through the press. Now that tongues are unloosed up there such communications are getting frequent enough. The silence and supineness of years on the part of the better portion of the community are now giving way to a measure of outspokenness that surprises us. Tales that have hitherto been told only round the camp fire, or in the distant farmhouse, are at last openly repeated, so that the smothered-up wrongs of the past, and the no less startling evils of the present, can be fairly judged by the stern voice of public opinion. Even as it is, though, some of the stories narrated have to be veiled by a euphemism, so disgusting are the barbarities they narrate.

As a preliminary measure the appointment of an Imperial Commission of Inquiry is probably the best step that can be taken. Let the revelations made through the medium of the public press be repeated, with every guarantee of certification, before a duly delegated Commission. We believe that were such an inquiry to be instituted at the express instance of the Home Government testimony would flock in from all quarters. No longer silenced by the reign of terrorism now established there—no longer kept quiet by open threats of confiscation or imprisonment—witnesses would be found in abundance to heap up the tale of vengeance against the Government under whose rule these things have been suffered and connived at. The direct efforts of such an inquiry would be, we firmly believe, the overthrow of the Republic so miserably mis-named, and the substitution of British authority there.

No. 4. No. 4.

Copy of a LETTER from E. C. Egerton, Esq., M.P., to the Under Secretary of State for the Colonies.

(Confidential.)

Sir, Foreign Office, September 23, 1868.

With reference to my letter of the 10th instant, I am directed by Lord Stanley to transmit to you, for the information of the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos, copy of a confidential Despatch from Her Majesty's Commissioner at Cape Town, enclosing an extract from the "Trans-Vaal Argus" respecting Mr. Roselt, and copy of a letter addressed to Mr. Godlonton, the Legislative Councillor, confirming the reports already received of the kidnapping and slavery practised in the Trans-Vaal Republic. Confl. Aug. 18, 1868.

I am, &c.

The Under Secretary of State, (Signed) E. C. EGERTON.
Colonial Office.

NATAL.

Enclosure in No. 4.

Encl. in No. 4.

(Confidential.)

MY LORD, Cape Town, August 18, 1868.

WITH reference to my Despatches marked Confidential of the 21st July and 3rd of August respectively, I have the honour to forward a further extract from the Colonial press (marked A.), by which your Lordship will perceive that Mr. Roselt's fears for his personal safety were not unfounded. I also transmit a copy of a letter (marked B.) which has been received by Mr. Godlonton, the Legislative Councillor, confirming the general tenor of the reports already forwarded.

I have, &c.
(Signed) E. L. LAYARD,
H. B. M. Commissioner.

The Lord Stanley,
&c. &c.

A.

EXTRACT from the "TRANS-VAAL ARGUS" of July 22, 1868.

Some 15 months ago the Government decided to call up a Commando to engage with the Zoutpansberg Kaffirs; it was stated that they had unlawfully kept possession of certain guns belonging to the white inhabitants, which they the Kaffirs refused to return, and had moreover assumed a hostile attitude, committing also acts of violence. This Commando was regarded with extreme disfavour, as we stated at the time, for it was alleged that the natives were in the right, and that the whites were in the wrong; it was further affirmed that the Commando would inflict punishment on those who were considered to be innocent, whilst those who were really guilty would escape their well merited punishment; for these reasons a great many persons who had been commandeered refused to obey the order, demanding that the whites, who had been guilty of kidnapping native children, of murder, plunder, oppression, and sundry acts of violence, should first be brought to justice. A good deal of popular pressure was thus brought to bear upon the members of Volksraad, the representatives of the people, who in consequence felt it to be their duty fully to investigate the matter, in order to satisfy popular clamor. At first three members of their own body were appointed for the purpose, who, however, soon found the task too great, upon which it was resolved, at the instance of James Evans, Esq., member for Potchefstroom, that all other business then before them should be suspended, and that the House should resolve itself into a committee of investigation. This was carried, and honourable members applied themselves at once with great assiduity to their arduous task. The investigation involved matters that had extended over a period of several years, and occasioned the necessity of wading through a vast amount of writing, badly kept and by no means very intelligible. From this heterogeneous mass of papers honourable members had to frame a correct and intelligible report, chaos had to be reduced to order by them. The task was indeed Herculean, and the members of the Volksraad deserve the grateful thanks of the country for the indefatigable exertions that had to be employed in order to bring out their report. With these introductory remarks we will proceed to examine the report itself, abstaining as much as possible from passing any comments thereon, and from which we have not the requisite space at our command.

High Treason.—Last Wednesday the Attorney General before the Landdrost of Potchefstroom examined Mr. J. P. Borrius, printer of the "Trans-Vaal Argus." The matter in which Mr. B. was to be examined was not stated in his summons, but it has since transpired that it had reference to a certain letter which Mr. Roselt, the editor of that newspaper, had written to his Excellency the High Commissioner, as stated in various Cape Town papers received in town on the 8th inst. As Mr. Borrius was not aware of the contents of the said letter, the matter is at present in abeyance pending further information being obtained. The examination was conducted with closed doors, Mr. Roselt not being present, as it was merely a preliminary step towards ultimate prosecution.

B.

SIR, Port Elizabeth, July 1868.

I HAVE just returned from the Trans-Vaal viâ Natal, where I have passed the last five years of a most wretched and miserable existence; openly despoiled of my property, myself and family subjected to the grossest and most wanton insults and abuse, deprived of the services of two little coloured girls whom we took with us from the Colony, and who are at this hour detained in bondage. All this, nay more, has been done on the most specious pretence, and with the knowledge and connivance of the so-called Government of that country.

The scenes of cruelty and crime, blood and murder, that I have witnessed are beyond the power of words to delineate; *friendly and helpless, unarmed and unprotected* natives massacred in cold blood and without the slightest provocation, their misfortune being that they possessed that which excited the cupidity and avarice of those white savages, whose very nature and thirst for rapine and plunder far exceeded any excesses ever committed by their sable brethren. Yes, they possessed *cattle, produce, and children.* Sir, to be brief, I was gratified to observe by the newspapers that you have, in your place in Parliament, called for correspondence on this subject. I hope my memorial to the Governor, transmitted from Natal the other day through the Colonial Secretary, will be submitted for your consideration. I have at the same time forwarded a more concise petition to the Home Government. I regret not being advised to forward the petition referred to through yourself or some other independent member, instead of through Mr. Southey. Could you obtain a glimpse at that paper, Sir, imperfect as it is, it would move your compassion in favour of the poor creatures who are now groaning under the oppression and misrule of their cruel taskmasters.

Believe me that the picture falls short of the actual perpetration; that no pen can adequately describe, no words strong enough to express the terrible acts of murder daily enacted there. Mothers clinging to their offspring in convulsive struggles, and these creatures beaten with desperate weapons until their arms are broken, their bodies terribly mangled, and left on the ground a shivering, shocking mass

NATAL.

of quivering unrecognizable humanity. I premeditatedly, deliberately, pen these lines, to the truth of which I can vouch. I add nothing from hearsay, although if I did I might add to the fearful horrors. I *witnessed* what I write, and if needs be am prepared to return to the spot, under protection, and lay my hand upon the foul perpetrators. Slavery and kidnapping in their direst, cruellest form stalks about unchecked, unheeded, through the length and breadth of that accursed land. Pretorius himself is at this moment the holder of eight of these stolen children, and every official in the State has his retinue of menials supplied him from the same source. Even ministers of religion, the Dutch minister Smit at Rustenburg especially, do not scruple or disdain to sully their cloth with the odious traffic. Early in February of the present year, and whilst I was residing at Pretoria, the Landdrost's clerk, Becker, sought for and obtained leave of absence, and joined a small party of 27 persons, who left town ostensibly on a hunting expedition, but in reality, as it afterwards turned out, to run down slaves and despoil inoffensive natives of stock and produce. The band returned after a couple of months' absence, loaded with their ill-gotten spoil and a large number of native children ; of these the official, Becker, had three to his share.

I have said enough here, Sir, and would refer you again to my memorial for more detailed accounts.

I have, &c.

The Hon. R. Godlonton, &c. &c. &c.

(Signed) M. S. FITZGERALD.

No. 5.

No. 5.

COPY of a LETTER from Sir F. ROGERS, Bart., to E. C. EGERTON, Esq., M.P.

SIR, Downing Street, October 6, 1868.

I AM directed by the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos to transmit to you, for the consideration of Lord Stanley, the copy of a Despatch of the 18th July from the Governor of the Cape of Good Hope, in which he alludes to a proclamation alleged to have been issued by the President of the Trans-Vaal Republic annexing to that Republic a very large extent of territory.

No. 62, 18 July 1868, page 15.

It will be seen that the terms of this proclamation, although publicly announced, are not officially known ; but the nature of them may be gathered from the accompanying extract from a local paper, the " Natal Mercury."

Extract from " Natal Mercury " of June 9, 1868.

I am directed also to transmit to you a copy of the Convention of the 17th January 1852, under which the Boers who emigrated from British territory and settled beyond the Vaal were recognized as a separate Government.

Convention of Jan. 17, 1852.

That Convention, as will be seen, guaranteed in the fullest manner to the Boers the right to manage their own affairs, and that no encroachments shall be made by Her Majesty's Government on the territory beyond to the north of the Vaal River ; but no boundaries are specially assigned in respect of the territory of the Boers, nor was anything provided for or against their power to extend that territory.

But, assuming the proclamation to be genuine, the question will arise whether, adverting to international law and usage, it is competent to the Trans-Vaal Republic to appropriate by such a proclamation vast territories in South Africa ; and whether, looking to the terms of the Convention, Her Majesty's Government are in a position entitling them to interfere.

I am desired by his Grace to request that he may be favoured with Lord Stanley's views upon this question.

It seems very undesirable that this large extent of territory, including as it does the gold fields recently discovered, should be arbitrarily placed under the government of a people who have in truth no power to occupy or govern it. Nor will it escape Lord Stanley's observation that the annexation of this territory would very considerably enlarge the field for continuing those highly objectionable practices which have been carried on under the colour of apprenticeships, and which have formed the subject of recent correspondence between this Department and the Foreign Office.

I have, &c.

E. C. Egerton, Esq., M.P.

(Signed) FREDERIC ROGERS.

Enclosure in No. 5.

Encl. in No. 5.

PROCLAMATION.

I, Marthinus Wessel Pretorius, President of the South African Republic, acting with the advice and consent of the most noble and estimable Council of said Republic, proclaim by these that the boundary of the Republic shall be as follows :—

On the east in one part, as per treaties between the Republic and the Kafir Chief, Umzwaas, dated 25th July 1846 and 21st July 1855, from the lowest kloof of Comatie northward along the mountains to the lower side of the Olifant's river valley.

NATAL.

North of Olifant's river to the top of the Pokioenie ; from there in a straight line north-eastward to the Limpopo or Crocodile river, where the Pafories river joins it, and northward along that river to where the Spelonken mountains stretch towards the Crocodile river; along these mountains to where they turn northwards towards the Zouga river; from this western extremity or bend of the mountains in a straight line to the river Kuway, where the river Slangalie flows into it; then along the river Kuway to where this river flows into the Zouga river, along the Zouga to the Lake Ngami. West of said lake in a straight line to the northern end of the Langeberg, and along these mountains to the border between the Republic and the ground belonging to Mahura, Gazibon, and Tantje, including the territory proclaimed the * Republic by proclamation of 1858.

* Sic in orig.

Furthermore, it is proclaimed, from the lowest kloof of Komatie, with the old boundary of Umzwaas, up to the river Umzutie, including the Pongola river and the Umzutie river, to where it flows into the sea on the east coast of Africa, and including one mile of ground on each side of the rivers.

(Signed) M. W. PRETORIUS,
President.

By order,
J. W. SPRUIJT,
Government Secretary.

No. 6.

No. 6.

COPY of a LETTER from ARTHUR OTWAY, Esq., M.P., to the UNDER SECRETARY OF STATE for the Colonies.

SIR, Foreign Office, March 9, 1869.

I AM directed by the Earl of Clarendon to transmit to you, to be laid before the
March 3, 1869. Earl of Granville the accompanying copy of a letter from Mr. Pratt, Consul for the South African Republic, enclosing a copy of a Report made by a Commission for examining the law of the Republic against slavery, which he requests may be laid before Parliament, together with the other papers moved for in the House, on the 19th ultimo, on the question of slavery said to exist in the Trans-Vaal Republic, and I am to request that you will move his Lordship to inform Lord Clarendon whether there will be any objection to Mr. Pratt's request being complied with.

March 9, 1869. I am at the same time to enclose, for Lord Granville's information, a copy of a letter which, by Lord Clarendon's directions, has been addressed to Mr. Pratt.

I have, &c.
(Signed) ARTHUR OTWAY.

The Under Secretary of State,
Colonial Office.

Encl. in No. 6.

Enclosure in No. 6.

Consulate, South African Republic, 69, Fenchurch Street, E.C., London,
March 3, 1869.

MY LORD,

REFERRING to a motion on the question of slavery said to exist in the Trans-Vaal Republic, and which was brought before the House of Commons on Friday the 19th ultimo, asking that papers relating thereto might be laid upon the table, I have the honour to forward herewith two copies of a report made by a Commission for examining the law of the Republic against slavery, showing that the subject was being legislated upon, and that it is the wish of the Governor and people to adhere to the Convention of January 1852. Permit me therefore to ask the favour of your Lordship's kindly causing one of the enclosed extracts to be placed with the other papers upon the table of the House, and also to express the hope that the day is not far distant when a resident representative of Her Majesty may be appointed, through whom, truthful and reliable information may be obtained, a difficulty at present admitted to exist.

I have, &c.
(Signed) J. J. PRATT.

The Earl of Clarendon,
&c. &c. &c.

EXTRACT from "STAATS COURANT" March 16, 1866.

Met verzuek om van de orde aftewyken aangenomen, wordt gelezen het rapport der Commissie, tot herziening van de wet tegen den slavenhandel (No. 140 ordebock). De strekking van de voorgestelde wet wordt gœdgekeurd. Gelezen eenige stukken op deze zaak betrekking hebbende.

Nademaal het wenschelyk is, om de wet tot wering van slavenhandel te herzien op grond dat het volk de Z. A. Republiek, zich stipt wenscht te honden aan de conventie van Zandrivier, 16 January 1852, busschen Harer Majesteits Commissarissen en de Emigrante Boeren, benoorden Vualrivier Art. 4, en ook den schyn van slavenhandel te vermyden, zoo stelt de Volksraad by deze de rolgende bepulingen vast:—

Art. 1. Depersonen bywie Naturelle-wees-kinderen verblyven, zullen voortaan beschoruod worden als voogden, zynde het Gouvernement toeziende voogd, die streng zal opletten, dat geene in—op over-

bockingen geschieden, dan tenzy de voogd komt te overlyden als waaneer zulk sen kind zal blyven onder tocvoorzigt der voogdesse op de oudste der erfgenamen, op by gebreke zal het Gouvernement een andere voogd aanstellen, blyvende het Gouvernement toeziende voogd.

De vergadering verdaagd tot 2 ure.

Opening ten 2 ure.

Tegenuvoordig alle ledens uitgenomen de heeren Smuts, Steyn, Proes, en Evans. Besloten de beide laatsee heeren te bebocten ieder met 5 Rds en de beide andere heeren te berispen.

Aan de orde Art. 1.

Amendement van den heer Vermaas, gesecondeerd door den heer hys, de beide woorden "de oudste" weg te laten, zoodat de be doeling zal worden "der erfgenaam." Het voorstel met amendement algemeen aangenomen.

Art. 2. Naturelle weeskinderen die gered moeten worden, zullen volgens genoemde bepaling moeten behandeld worden. Algemeen aangenomen.

Art. 3. Alle ambtenaren en officieren worden ten strengste gelast ten naauwkeurigste de wet te handhaven, waarby belet en verboden wordt, datgeen jagter, handelaar of eenig persoon, wie ook, zich begeven onder Kafferstammen, eenig naturellen kind van daag mag breugen binnen de Republiek, intgezon derd die, welke onder Art. 2 bedoeld zyn. Algemeen aangenomen.

Art. 4. Wauneer eenig ambtenaar of officier natatigis in de band having van Art. 3, zoo zal hy gestraft worden met Rds 2000, bocte, of by niet voldoening met 2 jaar gevangenis-straf, zullende eenig ambtenaar of officier, medepligtig aan overtreding der bepalingen tot wering van slavenhandel even als de hoofdetader worden gestraft. Algemeen aangenomen.

Art. 5. Eenige overtredding dezer bepalingen zal gestraft worden met eene boete van Rds 6666·52 of 500*l.* sterling, waarva de helft voor den aanbrenger; by gebreke van betaling, zal de dader met 2 jaren gevangenis-straf met harden arbeid worden gestraft. Aangenomen met eene stem tegen.

Art. 6. Allen wetten of bepalingen niet strydende met deze, blyven van volle kracht. Algemeen aangenomen.

Revision of the Apprenticeship Law.

Extract of Meeting of the Volksraad sitting at Pretoria, South Africa, March 16, 1866.

The report from the Commission for examining the law against slavery, was read and adopted on the ground that the people of the South African Republic wish strictly to adhere to the terms of the Convention of January 16, 1852, between Her Majesty's commissioners and the emigrant Boers in order to avoid slavery:—

Art. 1. It is determined that all persons having destitute orphan children shall in future be looked upon as their guardians, and be held responsible as such to the Government who are co-guardians. The Government shall strictly see that no further registration or transfer of children shall take place, save and except through the death of their guardian, in which case the widow or next of kin shall be held responsible for their guardianship. If there are no next of kin, then the Government shall appoint another guardian, the Government still remaining the co-guardians.

Art. 2. All destitute native orphan children shall be looked after, and brought up, and be well treated according to law.

Art. 3. All officers and officials are strictly ordered to uphold and enforce the law as narrowly as possible, whereby it is forbidden that any hunter, trader, or person whatsoever shall bring into the Republic any Kafir children, unless the same can be proved to be orphan and destitute (as in Art. 2.).

Art. 4. Whenever any official or officer is careless, or shall neglect to enforce the law in this respect, he shall be punished by a fine of 2,000 dollars, or in default, be committed to prison for the term of two years.

Art. 5. Parties acting against or breaking the law, to be punished by a fine of 500*l.*, or in default, five years imprisonment with hard labour.

Any official acting in collusion with the chief offender in breaking the law shall be punished equally with the said offender.

Sir, Foreign Office, March 9, 1869.

I am directed by the Earl of Clarendon to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 3rd inst., enclosing copies of a report made by a commissioner for examining the law of the South African Republic against slavery, which you request may be laid before Parliament together with the other papers moved for on the question of slavery said to exist in the Trans-Vaal Republic, and I am in reply to acquaint you that his Lordship has referred your letter and its inclosures for the consideration of the Secretary of State for the Colonies, to whose department the subject matter of your letter more immediately relates.

I am at the same time to state that Lord Clarendon would be glad if you could inform him how it comes to pass that there are so many "destitute native orphan children" in the territories of the Republic, as to require legislation on their behalf by the authorities, and also how the citizens of the Republic came to be possessed of them.

I am, &c.

J. J. Pratt, Esq., &c. &c. &c.

(Signed) A. Otway.

NATAL.

No. 7.

No. 7.

COPY of a LETTER from ARTHUR OTWAY, Esq., M.P., to the UNDER SECRETARY OF STATE for the Colonies.

SIR, Foreign Office, March 22, 1869.

* Page 52. WITH reference to my letter of the 9th instant,* inclosing a copy of one addressed to Mr. Pratt, the Consul-General for the South African Republic in this country, requesting him to supply information on the subject of the large number of destitute native orphan children within the territory of the Republic, I am directed by the Earl of Clarendon to transmit to you, to be laid before Earl Granville, a copy of the reply which has been received from Mr. Pratt on this subject.

I am, &c.

The Under Secretary of State for the Colonies. (Signed) ARTHUR OTWAY.

Encl. in No. 7.

Enclosure in No. 7.

Consulate, South African Republic, 69, Fenchurch St., E.C.,

MY LORD, London, March 18, 1869.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Lordship's letter of the 9th inst., inquiring how it comes to pass that there are so many orphan and destitute native children in the territories of the Republic as to require legislation on their behalf by the authorities, and how the citizens of the Republic became possessed of them.

In reply I beg to inform your Lordship that I have no further official information bearing upon the subject than that contained in the extract from the "Staats-Courant," forwarded in my letter of the 3rd inst., that would enable me to reply fully to the questions submitted.

Permit me, however, to offer a few remarks upon the charges recently made against the Government and people of the Republic, by which it would appear that commandos are organized by the Boers in order to make Kaffir children destitute, and so obtain them. Such is far from being true, commandos generally have occurred to redress frequent depredations on cattle committed by the blacks, but the prevailing feeling of the Boers is so strongly opposed to these commandos, that in a recent session of the Volksraad a resolution was passed to entirely discontinue them.

This has been the result of popular feeling. Men summoned to attend, even to redress grievances, such as systematic cattle stealing, in the majority of instances prefer paying fines rather than appear.

I do not deny that isolated cases of ill-treatment may have occurred in outlying districts, or that the Boers in the early days of trekking, with their wives and families, may have been driven to hostile measures in order to protect themselves from constant attacks of natives, particularly as they had no standing army of their own; but with reference to charges reflecting discredit on the Government and people alike, such as obtaining 6,000 children annually, and the burning of children alive, I have every reason to believe that the former will, on investigation in the Republic, prove to be a gross exaggeration, and the latter, if it occurred at all, was not the act of the Boers, but of the Kaffirs themselves against Kaffirs.

The chief seat of native disturbances has been at Zoutpansberg, and these appear to have been caused by Kaffir superintendents, who it would seem have fostered ill feeling between the native tribes, in consequence of which they have lately been exposed and dismissed.

With reference to a means of obtaining labour, and the mode of remuneration adopted generally by the Boers for farm purposes, I would refer your Lordship to the following facts.

Natives from neighbouring kraals are generally hired at about five shillings and food per month. In some cases kraals, under the protection of the Government, send a quota of Kaffir labourers, as in the cases of "Saul" and "Small Macopan," two native Chiefs, who some years ago with their people, numbering several thousand, entered the Republic and sought the protection of the Dutch, when several Boers subscribed money and purchased a block of land near the Pinnaars river, where these Chiefs and their people have since been located, each subscriber to the purchase of the land being entitled to the services of one or two Kaffir labourers, who receive pay and are allowed to return to their kraals periodically, and remain two or three months, their place being supplied by others. These natives are now large growers of Indian corn, which the Boers purchase from them. I would further remark that a missionary resides at each of these Kaffir locations.

From the foregoing facts, together with the extract previously sent, your Lordship will observe that the Government desire to enforce the law against slavery, and I sincerely trust they may be strengthened in this and every other effort to elevate the Republic.

I cannot but express my surprise at that part of a speech lately made in the House of Commons, referring to the appointment of a Consul in Prussia, believing as I do that such connexions with any of the leading powers, particularly countries ranking foremost in Christianity, civilization, and education, must have a beneficial influence upon, and be conducive to the general good of both the European and native population living within the Republic.

I have, &c.

The Right Honourable Earl of Clarendon. (Signed) J. J. PRATT.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE E. EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty.
For Her Majesty's Stationery Office.

RETURN of COLONIAL GOVERNORS to whom PENSIONS have been granted under Act 28 & 29 Vict. c. 113.

NAME.	Age.	Service.	Salary on Retirement.	Allowance Granted.
	Years.	*Years.*	£. *s.* *d.*	£. *s.* *d.*
Colebrooke, Sir W. M. G. - - - - (This Pension is 750 *l.* per annum, but is reduced by 497 *l.* 18 *s.* 9 *d.*, the amount of his military pay.)	77	18	4,000 – –	252 1 3
Darling, Sir C. H. - - - - -	57	15	5,000 – –	1,000 – –
Denison, Sir W. - - - - - - (Suspended whilst he holds office of Chairman of Rivers Pollution Commission.)	62	15	7,000 – –	429 8 4
Douglas, Sir J. - - - - - -	62	12	2,500 – –	500 – –
Hamilton, Ker Baillie - - - - -	61	13	3,000 – –	500 – –
Hampton, T. S. - - - - - -	59	18	1,000 – –	300 – –
Hay, Sir E. Drummond - - - -	50	18	2,000 – –	500 – –
Hincks, Sir Francis - - - - -	–	–	- -	666 13 4
La Trobe, Charles I. - - - - -	64	13	2,000 – –	333 6 8
Light, Sir Henry, K.C.B. - - - -	82	12	5,000 – –	666 13 4
Shortland, Willoughby - - - -	61	10	1,200 – –	166 13 4
Young, Sir H. E. F. - - - - -	60	14	4,000 – –	500 – –

Treasury Chambers,
12 July 1869.

ACTON S. AYRTON.

COLONIAL GOVERNORS.

RETURN of Colonial Governors to whom Pensions have been granted under Act 28 & 29 Vict. c. 113.

(*Presented pursuant to Act of Parliament.*)

Ordered, by The House of Commons, *to be Printed,*
15 *July* 1869.

325.

RETURN to an Address of the Honourable The House of Commons, dated 16 April 1869;—*for*,

"ABSTRACT of such portions of the LAND LAWS of each of the COLONIES of *Great Britain* as relate to the SALE and OCCUPATION of CROWN LANDS; specifying the upset Price of Crown Lands in each, and the Conditions of Settlement imposed by the Colonial Legislatures on Purchasers:"

"And, COPIES or EXTRACTS of REGULATIONS now in force in *England* for encouraging EMIGRATION, and in the Colonies for providing Free Passages or otherwise encouraging IMMIGRATION."

Colonial Office, 3 August 1869.

W. MONSELL.

(*Viscount Bury.*)

Ordered, by The House of Commons, *to be Printed*, 4 *August* 1869.

ABSTRACT of such portions of the LAND LAWS of each of the COLONIES of *Great Britain* as relate to the SALE and OCCUPATION of CROWN LANDS; specifying the upset Price of Crown Lands in each, and the Conditions of Settlement imposed by the Colonial Legislatures on Purchasers:—And, COPIES or EXTRACTS of REGULATIONS now in force in *England* for encouraging EMIGRATION, and in the Colonies for providing Free Passages or otherwise encouraging IMMIGRATION.

— I. —

ABSTRACT of such portions of the LAND LAWS of each of the COLONIES of *Great Britain* as relate to the SALE and OCCUPATION of CROWN LANDS; specifying the upset Price of Crown Lands in each, and the Conditions of Settlement imposed by the Colonial Legislatures on Purchasers.

CANADA.

Canada.

THE disposal of the public lands in the provinces of Quebec and Ontario is regulated by the Canada Act, 23 Vict. cap. 2, 1860, and by the Ontario Acts, 31 Vict. cap. 8, and 32 Vict. cap. 20. The last two Acts are to secure to actual settlers free grants and homesteads in certain districts. Under the first Act the Governor in Council is empowered to fix the price of the public lands and the terms and conditions of sale and of settlement. The following are the principal Land Regulations in the two provinces of Quebec and Ontario.

In townships which have been surveyed and laid out into lots, and where lands are now offered for sale at four shillings per acre, or where no lands have as yet been offered for sale, and in townships under survey or yet to be surveyed into lots, lands are sold under the following regulations:

1. *Price.*—If sold for cash, at 70 cents. per acre; if on credit, at one dollar per acre, one-fifth to be paid at the time of the sale, and the remaining four-fifths in four equal annual instalments, with interest on the unpaid purchase money.

2. *Auction.*—When the lands in a township have remained open for sale for one year after public notice thereof, such as then remain unsold shall, at a time to be fixed, and after reasonable notice given by the Commissioner of Crown Lands, be offered for sale by public auction at the upset price fixed for their sale as above, or at such other upset price as under special circumstances may be named by the Commissioner of Crown Lands. Such public sales of all lands which shall remain unsold in the meantime shall take place semi-annually at times to be named therefor by the Commissioner of Crown Lands, until the whole of the lands in the township shall have been disposed of; the lands remaining unsold after any such public sale are to continue open for private sale at the said upset price until the period of one week next before the time at which the next public sale shall take place.

3. *Settlement Duties.*—All lands (except those now exempt) shall be subject to settlement duties, and no patent, in any case (even though the land be paid for in full at the time of purchase), shall issue for any such land to any person who shall not by himself, or the person or persons under whom he claims, have taken possession of such land within six months from the time of sale, and shall from that time continuously have been a *bonâ fide* occupant of and resident on the land for at least two years, and have cleared and rendered fit for cultivation and crop, and had under crop within four years at farthest from the time of sale of the land, a quantity thereof in the proportion of at least ten acres to every one hundred acres, and have erected thereon a house habitable, and of the dimensions at least of 16 by 20 feet.

4. *Auction.*—All other lands not embraced in the foregoing category be exposed to sale by public auction annually, or in the discretion of the Commissioner of Crown Lands half-

Canada.

half-yearly, for cash, at such times and places and at such upset prices as the Commissioner of Crown Lands shall fix.

5. *Clergy Reserves.*—The lands known as "Clergy Reserves" be sold on the same terms and in the same manner as other public lands in the townships in which they respectively lie.

6. *Punctual Payment.*—Prompt payment is to be the essence of the contract, and any default will entail forfeiture of all previous payments and of all right in the lands.

Restriction of Prices to Upper Canada.—The prices above fixed apply to Upper Canada only.

The prices of lands in Lower Canada are regulated from time to time by Orders in Council.

Free Grants.—The Acts of 1868 and 1869 passed by the Legislature of Ontario, are intended to secure free grants and homesteads to actual settlers on public land. The Lieutenant Governor in Council is empowered to make free grants not exceeding 200 acres to actual settlers of the age of 18 or upwards, within the districts of Algoma and Nepissing, and within a district lying between the Ottawa River and Georgian Bay, called the Muskoka district. But no title-deed is to be issued until the expiration of five years from the date of the location, nor unless the settler shall have cleared and have under cultivation at least 15 acres of land, two acres of which at least are to be cleared and cultivated annually, and shall have built a habitable house at least 16 feet by 20, and have continuously resided on and cultivated the land until the issue of the grant. Absence for not more than six months in any one year is not to be held as a cessation of residence, provided the land be duly cultivated. But failure to perform the settlement duties works a forfeiture of all claims to the land. Alienation (except by devise) and mortgages are absolutely prohibited before the issue of the grant. And even after its issue no mortgage or alienation (except by devise) is permitted within 20 years of the date of location, and during the lifetime of the wife of the settler, unless she joins in the deed and is examined, as in the case of married women conveying their real estate. The land, however, is expressly exempted during that period from liability for any debts, except rates and taxes, and except mortgages made subsequent to the issuing of the patent.

PROVINCE OF QUEBEC.

Precious Metals.

Province of Quebec.

Mining for the precious metals is regulated by the "Gold Mines Act," 27 & 28 Vict. cap. 9, passed 30th June 1864; amended by 29 Vict. cap. 9 (1865). Under these laws, two gold mining divisions have been established; one called "Chaudière," the other "St. Francis." The Governor may appoint officers; and two inspectors have been appointed, one for each division.

No person is to mine without a license. There are two kinds of licenses, one "Crown Lands Gold License," 2 dollars per month, for unsold Crown land, and the other "Private Lands Gold License," 1 dollar per month, for private lands, the miner first obtaining the consent of the proprietor.

Crown lands gold licensee may stake out and work claim on unsold Crown lands, as follows:

Alluvial Mines.—On a river or large creek, 20 feet front by 50 from water's edge. On small ditto, 40 by 50 feet from centre of stream. In gully, 60 feet along same, and from hill to hill. On surface or hill side, 60 feet square. In case of hill tunnelling, inspectors may grant larger claim. In bed of river, inspector to determine size and position of claim.

Quartz Mines.—To each miner 100 feet along lead by 100 on each side. For companies, 25 feet additional along lead for every additional miner, but not to exceed 500 feet altogether.

Crown lands licensee to work continuously and renew license.

Discoverer entitled to free license for one year.

Party walls to be left between claims on Crown lands.

Crown lands licensees not to cause damage to others.

General use of water reserved opposite claim on Crown lands.

Registration of claim on Cown lands, temporarily unworkable, allowed; fee one dollar. Penalty provided for removal of stakes on Crown lands claims.

All licensees to make returns.

Quartz crushing machines to be licensed. Books to be kept, and returns furnished.

Fee, five dollars per month.

Persons working under gold mining patents to furnish returns and pay royalty, &c. (Only one such patent exists, viz., for the seigniory of Rigaud-Vaudreuil, in the Chaudière, one of the divisions erected.)

Governor in Council to make regulations. Officer may convict on view.

On the 15th August 1864, the sale of lands in gold mining division was resumed for actual

actual settlement at previous rates, subject to proof that no gold mining is going on thereon. The price is to be raised to two dollars per acre if the land is afterwards mined for gold. Canada — Province of Quebec.

Inferior Metals.

The following are the Regulations, dated Department of Crown Lands, Quebec, 3rd March 1864, for the disposal of mineral lands not containing gold or silver:

The tracts shall comprise not more than 400 acres.

The dimensions of the tracts in unsurveyed territory to be 40 chains in front by 100 chains in depth, and bounded by lines running due north and south, and east and west, or as near to these dimensions as the configuration of the locality will admit.

The applicant for a tract in unsurveyed territory must furnish a plan and description thereof by a provincial land surveyor.

The price shall be one dollar an acre, payable on the sale.

Tax or duty of one dollar per ton to be charged on all ores extracted from the tract, payable on removal from the mine.

This condition applies to all mining lands sold since the 1st day of April 1862, and is in lieu of the royalty of 2½ per cent. chargeable on the ores from these lands.

In surveyed townships lots presenting indications of minerals are to be sold on the above conditions, but at not less than one dollar per acre in any township, and at the same price as the other lands on the township when it is more than one dollar per acre.

Not more than one tract of 400 acres are to be sold to one person.

The above regulations do not apply to mines of gold and silver.

All previous regulations inconsistent with the above are cancelled.

PROVINCE OF ONTARIO.

The Mining Regulations for Ontario are contained in an Act, 32 Vict. c. 34, called the General Mining Act of 1869, passed by the Legislature of the Province. It repeals the Gold and Silver Mining Act of 1868; and all royalties, taxes, or duties reserved in any patent on ores or minerals. It rescinds all reservations of gold and silver mines in any letters patent already issued granting lands in fee simple, and prohibits any reservation of minerals of any kind in any future Crown grants of lands sold as "mining lands." It provides that any one may explore for minerals on Crown lands surveyed or unsurveyed, and Crown lands supposed to contain minerals can either be sold as mining lands, or if situated in a mining division be occupied as mining claims under miners' licenses. It prescribes the size of "mining locations" which, if situated in the unsurveyed territory bordering on Lakes Superior, Huron, and the River St. Mary, are to be sold in blocks of either 320 acres, 160 acres, or 80 acres, if in townships in surveyed territory, the location is to consist of a half section, a quarter section, or an eighth of a section, with a reservation for roads of 5 per cent. of the land granted, and of all pine trees, excepting such as may be required for building, fencing, and fuel, or to be removed for clearing the land for cultivation. The price of each mining location is to be 1 dollar per acre. The Lieutenant Governor in Council is empowered to declare any tract of country as a "mining division" and to appoint an inspector for each division who is to settle summarily and finally all questions between licensees which may arise under the Act. The inspector is authorised also on payment of a fee of 5 dollars to issue non-transferable annual licenses, which, however, are renewable on payment of a like fee of 5 dollars. The licensee may then personally mine for one year on his "mining claim," which is to be marked out by him and not to exceed for one person 200 feet along a vein or lode by 100 feet on each side of the centre thereof. Province of Ontario.

For two or more licensees working a claim jointly, an additional 100 feet in length is allowed for each person, not exceeding in the whole 1,000 feet in length. No person is to occupy at the same time more than one "mining claim," except the discoverer of a new mine, who is to be entitled to two mining claims. On the same vein no discovery will be considered as new unless the mine be distant at least three miles from the nearest known mine. The Act makes other subordinate provisions for carrying out the requisite details. It came into operation on the 2nd of April 1869.

NOVA SCOTIA.

The system of disposing of the Crown lands is as follows:

The applicant presents at the office of the commissioner a petition to his Excellency the Lieutenant Governor, praying a grant of a specified number of acres, with a general description of the locality, at the same time pays into the office of the receiver general a sum of money at the rate of 44 dollars for 100 acres. No distinction is made in the price between 100 acres and smaller lots, as the difference in cost of the survey is very trifling. The cost of survey is paid by the Province. Nova Scotia.

Nova Scotia.

Upon receipt of the petition and money an order of survey is forthwith issued to the deputy surveyor of the county to survey the lot.

It is the duty of the surveyor to proceed immediately with the survey, and, in compliance with his general instructions, to report every particular descriptive of the lot, whether occupied or vacant, whether improved or otherwise, as well as any objections made to the passing of the grant, together with such remarks of his own as will aid in forming a just decision in case of controversy.

The order of survey gives but an incipient right to the applicant, the report is for the information of the office and the Government.

Upon a return of survey and report, a careful examination is made of all the particulars, the plan is compared with the general map of the county, and a report then drawn up by the commissioner and submitted to the Government, who decide to whom the grant shall issue, in case the lot is claimed by more than one.

The money is repaid to applicants if grant be refused.

Grants, after being completed, are forwarded for registry to the registrars of deeds in the several counties where lands lie, and afterwards delivered by them to the grantees.

The price of water lots varies from those on the upland. A reasonable extent is generally granted in front of a proprietor's lot for the sum of 50 dollars. The same forms are observed in making the application.

All persons are strictly prohibited by law from entering upon Crown lands, and cutting the wood without authority; the same law applies to the interfering with the mines or minerals.

By an Act passed 29th April 1863 (2 Vict. c. 26), "To provide for the distribution and settlement of industrious immigrants," the Governor in Council may direct lands to be laid off in 100 acre lots, with convenient roads, and placed at the disposal of the immigration agent for actual settlement. These lots may be sold either to the inhabitants of the province, or to industrious immigrants, for actual settlement on a credit of three years. Immediate possession is to be given, but no grant issued until payment of the purchase money, which is to be expended in opening roads for the formation and improvement of the settlement.

Gold Fields.

According to the existing mining laws, applicants for mining areas are required to pay, when making application, an advance sum of two dollars per superficial area of 250 feet by 150 feet; they must also pay a royalty of three per cent. upon all gold mined. This royalty is collected and paid by the quartz mill-owners, who are required to be licensed; quartz mill licenses are granted free; and licensed mill-owners are entitled to a commission of five per cent. upon all royalty collected by them, and paid to the gold commissioner.

The discoverer of any new mine is entitled to a lease for 21 years, free from advance payment or royalty, of such an area as above described. But no discovery will be recognised as new, unless at least three miles from the nearest known mine on the same lode, or at least one mile at right angles from the course of a lode.

NEW BRUNSWICK.

New Brunswick.

By an Act of the Local Legislature, passed on the 16th of March 1868, to facilitate the settlement of Crown lands:

"The Governor in Council may cause eligible portions of the vacant Crown lands to be selected for settlement in various parts of the province, and cause public roads to be made to and through such lands, and may have the said lands surveyed and laid off in 100 acre lots on both sides of such road.

"These and all other lots of Crown land which have been surveyed and are eligible for settlement are to be reserved for actual settlers, and shall not be disposed of to speculators or for lumbering purposes.

"One hundred acres of land so surveyed may be located to immigrants, or other male persons of the age of 18 years and upwards, who do not own any other land in the province, upon the following terms and conditions.

"(*a*) On payment of 20 dollars cash in advance, to aid in the construction of roads and bridges in the vicinity of his location, or upon his performing labour on such roads and bridges to the extent of 10 dollars per year for three years.

"(*b*) The locatee to commence improving his location immediately after obtaining permission to occupy the same, and within two years thereafter satisfy the Governor in Council that he has built a house thereon of not less dimensions than 16 by 20 feet, and is residing thereon, and that he has cleared at least two acres of said land.

"(*c*) He must continue to reside upon the land for three consecutive years, at the expiration of which time, provided he shall have cleared and cultivated at least 10 acres, and performed

performed the labour in the manner hereinbefore prescribed, or paid 20 dollars in advance, a grant shall issue to him of the 100 acres located to him. If, however, his means be limited, he may for reasonable periods absent himself in order to procure the means of support for himself and family without forfeiting his claim to constant residence. New Brunswick.

"The locatee may, after having built a house and cleared and cultivated two acres of the land, and paid the 20 dollars advance, or performed labour on the roads and bridges to the extent of 10 dollars or upwards, cut and haul lumber and timber from the lot; but he cannot sell or otherwise dispose of the standing timber until he has obtained a grant of the lot.

"Every actual settler who is indebted to the Crown on account of the lot occupied by him, and has resided on such lot for three years next preceding, and has cleared and cultivated 10 acres thereof, and has paid 20 dollars in cash, or performed 30 dollars' worth of labour on the roads, as hereinbefore provided, shall be entitled to a grant of such lot.

PRINCE EDWARD'S ISLAND.

By the Colonial Acts of 1853, 16 Vict. c. 18, and of 1857, 20 Vict. c. 20, the local government is authorised to repurchase from the proprietors their unsold lands and to resell them to the present tenants or otherwise. About 35,000 acres of these lands remain undisposed of, which may now be obtained at the Land Office at from 4 *s.* to 8 *s.* sterling per acre, according to locality and quality. Prince Edward's Island.

In April 1868 two Acts were passed by the local legislature, caps. 23 & 24, for amending the Land Purchase Act (16 Vict. c. 18), and to encourage the settlement and cultivation of public wilderness lands. The first of these Acts provides, that when it shall appear from the accounts, or be represented by the occupants of an estate purchased by the Colonial Government under the 16 Vict. c. 18, that the estate has become "self-sustaining," the Governor in Council may order an inquiry, and if it shall prove that the estate is "self-sustaining," may direct that no further payments shall be required from those who have paid their full proportion of the charge upon it, but that only the arrears shall be collected from those who have not paid their proportion. To ascertain whether an estate is "self-sustaining" it is to be debited with all losses on account of land tax or otherwise, "and all other losses, costs, charges, and expenses connected with the estate and the working thereof which can be fairly chargeable against it, as well as the amount of its purchase money and interest thereon." It is to be debited, on the other hand, with the payments received from the occupants, and with a reasonable allowance for any wilderness or other land belonging to it which shall remain unsold. Moneys paid in excess of the amount necessary to reimburse the Government are to be returned to the tenants or occupants.

The second Act authorises the Governor in Council to set out any part of the wilderness land in farms of not less than 50 nor more than 100 acres, to be sold at such price as the Governor in Council may fix. The purchase money is not, however, to be payable till the expiration of eight years from the date of the deed of conveyance; but the purchaser is to be bound to erect a house or building on the land 20 feet square by eight feet high, to clear one acre annually, and to pay all taxes and assessments due in respect of the land. Failure to erect the building or to make the specified clearance is to operate as a forfeiture of the land. No purchaser is to obtain more than one farm under this Act.

Most of the Crown lands (*i. e.* those not repurchased under the Act of 1857) have been sold.

NEWFOUNDLAND.

The disposal of Crown lands is regulated by two Colonial Acts, 7 Vict. c. 1, and 23 Vict. c. 3, passed respectively in April 1844 and May 1860. Under the first of these Acts all the Crown lands are to be put to sale by auction at an upset pr ce of not less than 2 *s.* an acre, but the Governor was restricted from alienating them for a less interest than an estate in fee simple, and he had no authority to deal with minerals. To enlarge his powers on these two points, the second, an amending Act, was passed. Newfoundland

The following is an abstract of the leading provisions of both Acts:—

Abstract of 7 Vict. c. 1.

No grant of Crown land shall be made to any person not being a natural born, naturalised, or denizen subject of Her Majesty.

Sales by Auction.—No Crown land is to be disposed of except by sale in fee simple, at public auction, the upset price to be fixed by the Governor, but not to be less than 2 *s.* an acre.

Newfoundland.

Time and Place of Sale.—All sales are to be made at the Surveyor General's office, in St. John's, or at the office of the deputy surveyor of the district wherein the land is situated, at a time to be fixed by the Governor, and after the particulars of the land and the upset price shall have been published in the Royal Gazette and within the district.

Purchase Money.—A deposit of 1 *s.* an acre is to be paid down at the time of sale, and the balance of the purchase money within four months, or the deposit is to be forfeited and the purchase made void.

Sale without Competition.—Land exposed more than once at auction, and not sold, may afterwards be purchased without competition at the last upset price.

Reserves.—The Governor in Council may reserve and appropriate unoccupied land for any public use or purpose, and may order the reservation of bogs for the supply of manure and fuel to the public, and of such portion of the forest as may be necessary for the uses of the fishery.

Naval and Military Settlers.—The Governor may issue grants of land to officers of the army and navy under regulations from time to time prescribed by the Crown and notified to the Governor.

Surveys, Maps and Plans of unoccupied land, prepared as the Governor may direct, are to be open for public inspection at the Surveyor General's office.

Mode of Application.—Persons desirous of acquiring public lands must present a petition to the Governor (in a prescribed form, to be obtained at the office of the Surveyor General, or his deputies) who may, if he think fit, direct the land, or any portion thereof, to be put up for sale by auction.

Sections 13, 14, and 16 apply to the disposal of Crown lands which, prior to the passing of this Act, had been in the unauthorised possession of settlers, and to the fees to be paid by them for their grants and surveys.

The rest of the Act relates to formal matters, to the salary of the Surveyor General, and to shifting certain charges from the land to the general revenue of the colony.

ABSTRACT of 23 Vict. c. 3.

Free Licenses of Occupation.—The Governor, with the advice of his Council, is empowered to issue to settlers (being natural born, naturalised, or denizen subjects) free licenses of occupation of ungranted and unoccupied wilderness lands for a term not exceeding five years, nor for more than 50 acres to each settler, unless for the purpose of erecting a saw or other mill, when the license may be for 200 acres, with limitations however as to water frontage.

Grant in Fee.—After an occupation of five years, and the cultivation of two acres of land, or the erection and working of a mill for three years, the Governor may issue grants in fee for the land comprised in the license on payment of a fee of 5 *s.* for each grant.

To obtain a grant, a petition on oath, specifying the quantity of land occupied and cultivated, and the general uses for which it is required, must be filed in the Surveyor General's office, and the land (except in very remote localities) must be previously surveyed.

Mineral Licenses.—The Governor in Council may grant exclusive licenses for two years to search for minerals over not more than three square miles.

The discoverer of minerals is entitled to a grant of the land not exceeding one square mile (either in fee or for a term of not more than 999 years) if applied for within the two years, subject to a royalty of 2½ per cent. on the gross produce (except in the case of gold and silver, the royalty on which is to be fixed by the Governor in Council) and to the condition of forfeiture, if not worked within two years from the grant, or for breach of the other conditions which the Governor may insert therein. The royalty, however, is not to commence until five years after the passing of the Act, or after the date of the grant or lease. The Governor is empowered to prescribe general rules for issuing the grants, and the cost of a license or grant is not to exceed 10*l.*

Sections 8, 9, and 10 prescribe the process by which mining leases or grants of land for erecting mills are to be forfeited.

The Governor in Council is empowered to let Crown lands for a term of years by auction, the biddings to be on the rent.

BRITISH COLUMBIA.

British Columbia.

THE disposal of the public lands in this Colony is regulated by Ordinances, No. 27, of 1865 (passed 11 April of that year), entitled "An Ordnance for regulating the acquisition of land in British Columbia," and Ordinance, No. 13, of 1866.

The Ordinance, No. 27, of 1865, makes a difference in the mode of dealing with surveyed and unsurveyed country lands; the former can only be acquired by purchase at auction, or if not sold at auction, by private contract, at the upset price fixed in the Ordinance, viz.,

viz., 4 *s.* 2 *d.* an acre. The latter may be acquired by what is termed "pre-emption." Under this system any person may take possession of any unsurveyed, unoccupied, and unreserved country land, not exceeding 160 acres, and not being the site or proposed site of a town, or auriferous or argentiferous lands, or an Indian reserve, provided the first obtains a license for the purpose from the magistrate of the district. Within seven days after, and on payment of a fee of 8 *s.* 4 *d.*, the magistrate records the claim, and grants a "record certificate," which is a bar to all previous claims to the same land. When the Government survey extends to the land thus "pre-empted," the claimant, his heirs, or devisees, or (if he shall have obtained from the stipendiary magistrate of the district a certificate that he has made permanent improvements thereon to the value of 10 *s.* an acre) his assigns, become entitled, if there has been a continuous occupation of the land to purchase it at 4 *s.* 2 *d.* per acre. A pre-emptor may also pre-empt an additional tract, not exceeding 480 acres of contiguous lands, upon payment down of 2 *s.* 1 *d.* an acre, leaving the remaining 2 *s.* 1 *d.* to be paid when the land is surveyed.

Provision is made for the case of disputed claims, and the right to pre-empt is confined to British subjects, and to those aliens who may have taken the oath of allegiance. Aliens who have not taken that oath can purchase, but cannot pre-empt lands.

New provisions are also introduced for regulating the mode in which the right to appropriate water for irrigation and other purposes is required, and for enabling the Governor, in his discretion, to grant pastoral leases to *bonâ fide* pre-emptors or purchasers, and to issue timber-cutting licenses. The Ordinance fixes no limit to the term of the pastoral leases that may be granted, but it makes them subject, without compensation, to the right of reserve and of pre-emption and purchase by any person during the term, and to the condition of being properly stocked within six months, as the stipendiary magistrate may direct.

By the 55th section, the Governor is empowered on receiving and publishing the assent of Her Majesty's Government thereto, to make free or partially free grants of land, for the encouragement of immigration, subject to such provisions, restrictions, and privileges as he may think advisable.

The Ordinance of 1865 was amended by Ordinance, No. 13, of 1866, which provides that neither chartered or incorporated companies nor Aborigines, shall be entitled to pre-empt land without the special written permission of the Governor; and that land pre-empted before the date of the Ordinance may be included when the general survey comes up to it, although its boundaries may not have been laid out in strict accordance with the requirements of the Land Ordinance of 1865.

Gold Regulations.

The gold mining regulations in British Columbia are contained in an Ordnance, No. 14, of 1865, passed on the 28th of March of that year, entitled "an Ordinance to amend and consolidate the gold mining laws."

The Governor is empowered to appoint one or more gold commissioners, and to establish mining districts. In the "mining court" of each district the gold commissioner is to preside, and to be the judge of law and fact. Every person over 16 years of age may be a "free miner," and may obtain from the gold commissioner a "free miner's" certificate, which shall be valid for one or three years according as he pays for it, either 1 *l.* or 3 *l.* The certificate is not transferable, but may be renewed within three clear days after its expiration. It confers the right to enter and mine upon any of the unoccupied waste lands of the Crown, and also upon lands occupied for other than mining purposes, provided payment be made of full compensation, to be determined by the nearest stipendiary magistrate or gold commissioner, with or without a jury of not less than five. The free miners' claim must be registered in the gold commissioner's office of the district within three days after location, if within 10 miles of the office, with an additional day for every additional 10 miles' distance. The claims must be re-registered annually, and priority of rights is governed by priority of registration. A free miner may hold any number of claims by purchase, but only two by pre-emption in the same locality except in certain cases. Claims are to be deemed abandoned if they remain unworked for the space of 17 hours (exclusive of Sundays and holidays) unless for sickness or other reasonable cause shown.

The sizes of claims are for "bar diggings" (between high and low-water mark), 100 feet wide at high-water mark. For "dry diggings" and "bank claims," respectively 100 feet square; for "creek claims," 100 feet long, in the direction of the stream, and from base to base of a hill on each side. But if the valley is more than 300 feet in width the claim is to be only 50 feet in length, but not to exceed 600 in width. If the valley is not 100 feet wide, the claim is to be 100 feet square. For "hill claims," a frontage of 100 feet; for "quartz claims," 150 feet in length.

Mining leases may be granted by the gold commissioners for mining purposes only on payment of a deposit of 25 *l.*; but the lease cannot be assigned or sub-let, and is not in general to be for a longer term than 10 years, or for a larger area than—

In dry diggings, 10 acres.
In bar diggings unworked, half-a-mile in length along the high-water mark.
In bar diggings worked and abandoned, 1½ miles.
In quartz reef unworked, half-a-mile in length.
In quartz reefs worked and abandoned, 1½ miles.

Leases will not be granted of land available for, or occupied by, individual free miners.

VANCOUVER ISLAND.

Vancouver Island.

THE disposal of the public lands in the Colony are regulated by a proclamation dated 6th September 1862, of which the following is an abstract:—

Proclamations dated respectively 19th February, 21st March, and 9th May 1861, repealed.

Mode of Sale and Price.— All land for sale, whether town, suburban, or other, to be put up to auction, at an upset price, not to exceed, for country land, 4 *s.* 2 *d.* per acre. If not sold at auction, it may be afterwards purchased by private contract at the upset price.

Forfeited Land.—Country land forfeited for non-payment of instalments, to be sold by auction at upset price of 4 *s.* 2 *d.*

Who may acquire Land.—British subjects and aliens who shall take the oath of allegiance, above the age of 18, may purchase in fee simple unsold, unoccupied, and unreserved Crown lands, not being the site of an existent or proposed town, or auriferous land available for mining purposes, or an Indian reserve or settlement, under the following conditions:—

Claims to be recorded.—The claimant must enter into possession and record his claim with the Surveyor General, on paying a fee of 8 *s.*

The claim may be recorded to the following quantities of land:—
If a single man, 100 acres;
If a married man whose wife is resident in the Colony, 150 acres;
If the parent of children resident in the Colony, and under the age of 18, 10 additional acres for each such child.

Power of acquiring adjacent Land.—Unoccupied land above the quantities aforesaid, and contiguous thereto, may be acquired upon payment of 2 *s.* 1 *d.* per acre, as an instalment of the purchase money, to be ultimately paid upon the survey of the same land.

Possession and Record necessary, as in case of pure Pre emption.—The purchaser must enter into possession and record his claim to such additional land in the manner hereinbefore prescribed.

Mode of Record.— Claimant must give the best possible description of the land to the Surveyor General, with rough plan, and identify the plot by placing at the corners four posts, and by stating in his description any other land marks of a noticeable character.

Shape of Land claimed.—Every piece of land thus to be acquired, if in a surveyed district, must be selected according to the lines of the survey, and if in an unsurveyed district, must (save as hereinafter mentioned) be of a rectangular shape, and the shortest line thereof shall be at least two-thirds the length of the longest line.

Frontage of Claims on Roads, Rivers, &c.—Frontage of land in an unsurveyed district, abutting upon a road or highway, river, or seashore, must not exceed 1,320 feet in length.

Natural Boundaries may be taken.—Mountains, roads, rivers, or other natural boundaries may be adopted as the boundaries of land sought to be acquired, it being sufficient for the claimant to show to the satisfaction of the Surveyor General that the said form conforms as nearly as circumstances permit, to the provisions of the proclamation.

Irregular Lines of other Claims may be taken.—If the land be bounded by a claim, the line of such claim may be adopted, notwithstanding any irregularity in such line which has been occasioned by the adoption of a natural boundary or other cause by the claimant of the adjacent claim.

Land enclosed between two Claims may be taken, of whatever Proportions.—Land partially or entirely enclosed between two or more claims may be acquired, notwithstanding any irregularity of form, or disproportion in length of any of the sides.

Direction of Boundaries.—The boundaries must run as nearly as possible by the cardinal points of the compass; or if the claim be in an unsurveyed district and front on a road, lake, river, or seashore, the boundaries must run back from such road, lake, river, or seashore, as nearly as may be at right angles to the frontage.

The Governor may grant Leases of the Inferior Minerals notwithstanding any Pre-emption.—Until conveyance of the land, the Governor may grant leases of any minerals lying under the same for any term of years, and with such rights of entry, and powers of raising and working the metals, and such privileges of using the surface for the necessary mining operations, as he may deem requisite.

Compensation

Compensation to be made to the Occupant.—The lessee, however, must compensate the original pre-emptor or payer of the instalment for the surface land occupied, the diminution in value occasioned by such right of entry, and the damage sustained by means of raising, mining, and working of the minerals.

Power to purchase in Surveyed Districts.—In surveyed districts the claimant, after two years permanent occupation, or after the issue of a certificate of improvement (whichever shall first happen), may purchase the land so acquired, or in respect of which such deposit shall have been paid, at a rate fixed by the Government of Vancouver's Island, not exceeding 4 *s.* 2 *d.* per acre.

Person in Possession may purchase surveyed Land at 4 *s.* 2 *d. per Acre.*—When the Government survey shall extend to the land claimed, the claimant, if in continuous occupation of the same land from the date of the record aforesaid, may (subject to any such mineral leases as aforesaid) purchase the land so acquired or in respect of which such deposit shall have been paid, at a rate fixed by the Government of Vancouver's Island, not exceeding the sum of 4 *s.* 2 *d.* per acre.

Power to Surveyor General to issue a Certificate of Improvement entitling to sell, &c.—Certificate of improvement to be issued by Surveyor General after proof of permanent occupation of the claim from the date of the record, and permanent improvements effected thereon to the value of 10 *s.* per acre. This certificate entitles the holder (subject to any unpaid instalment, and to the terms of occupation under which the same land was originally acquired) to sell, mortgage, or lease the land in question.

Time of Payment and Grant of Land.—The purchase money, except in the case of a person desirous of acquiring a contiguous portion of land, is to be payable by annual instalments, at the rate of 1 *s.* per acre. Upon payment of the entire purchase money a conveyance of the land is to be executed.

Compensation to Persons whose Land is taken by the Government.—If the Crown, its assignees or licensees, use the privileges (other than the taking of lands required for roads) mentioned in clauses 31 and 32, a reasonable compensation must be made to the person whose land shall be so taken.

Priority obtained by Registration with Possession.—Priority of title shall accrue to the person who being in possession shall first record his claim.

Registration to be recorded with Land Recorder.—A copy of the record made with the Surveyor General, and all maps or plans accompanying such record, must be lodged within 30 days from such record with the land recorder of the district.

When Surveyor General may cancel Claims.—Claims of persons permanently ceasing to occupy lands may be cancelled by Surveyor General in a summary way, and the claim thereto recorded of any other person satisfying the requirements aforesaid. Two months' absence to be sufficient evidence of permanent cessation of occupation. "Occupation" shall be held to mean a continuous personal residence of the claimant himself.

Surveyor General may grant a License to act as Substitute for the Pre-emptor.—A claimant may obtain from the Surveyor General a "license to substitute," and the continuous personal residence of the substitute not being or becoming a claimant of land shall be as effectual as the continuous personal residence of the claimant himself.

On Cancellation all Deposits and Improvements forfeited.—Deposits paid in respect of forfeited claims shall be forfeited, and all improvements, buildings, and erections thereon, shall (subject to appeal to the Judge of the Supreme Court of Civil Justice) be open to settlement by any other person.

Saving of Rights of Free Miners.—Nothing herein contained shall be construed as giving a right to any claimant to exclude licensed miners from searching for minerals or working the same upon the conditions aforesaid.

Government may take Land required for Roads or Public Purposes.—The Government shall be entitled to enter and take such portion of the land as may be required for roads or other public purposes.

Saving of the Rights of Miners to carry and lead Water.—Water privileges and the right of carrying water for mining purposes may be exercised upon, under, or over land pre-empted or purchased by licensed miners requiring the same, and obtaining a grant or license from the Surveyor General, and paying a compensation for damage done.

Forfeiture of Old, by Registration of New Claim.—Registered claimants registering a claim to any but contiguous land, to forfeit previous claim with all improvements thereon.

Fees to Recorder.—4 *s.* 2 *d.* on recording copies of any pre-emption record from the Land Office, and 1 *s.* on recording any other matter, to be paid by the person requiring the record to be made.

WEST INDIES.

West Indies.

Crown lands are usually to be sold by auction at an upset price of not less than 1 *l.* per acre.

ANTIGUA AND DOMINICA.

The smallest lot sold is 40 acres, except in certain localities for villages.

BRITISH GUIANA.

British Guiana.

The disposal of Crown lands in British Guiana is regulated by an Act, No. 14 of 1861, passed by the Colonial Legislature on the 12th July of that year. This Ordinance repeals the Ordinances No. 6 of 1838, and No. 16 of 1857, and the Land Regulations of 21st November 1835, and 28th May 1839, except so far as they relate to plantations in cultivation; and it saves the rights of proprietors of such plantations to second or other depths to which they may be entitled under the regulations of their High Mightinesses the States General, dated 24th July 1792, when the Colony belonged to Holland. Under these regulations of 1792, such proprietors are entitled to an additional depth of 250 acres as soon as two-thirds of their first grants are in cultivation.

Price.—By the recent Ordinance the Crown lands and forests may be granted and sold (for it is not compulsory on the Governor to grant or sell any land) in tracts of not less than 100 acres each, at the fixed price of 10 dollars per acre, subject to the following regulations:—

Mode of Application.—The application for purchase must be made in writing to the Government Secretary, accompanied by a correct diagram in duplicate, prepared from actual survey by a Crown (not a private) surveyor, and it must be recommended by the superintendent of the district. If after three successive weekly advertisements in the Official Gazette no opposition is recorded, the Governor may, at the expiration of one calendar month from the last advertisement, grant the application.

Mode of Payment.—The purchaser has the option of paying down the whole of the purchase-money or only half of it. In the latter case he must engage with two approved sureties to pay the balance in two equal annual instalments, with interest at six per cent. per annum, and he will not obtain a grant of the land until they are paid. He receives, however, a provisional license to occupy the land in the meantime rent free.

Fees.—The following are the fees payable in respect of grants:

	£.	s.	d.
To the Crown Surveyor for his report on the application for a grant	2	10	–
For making out and recording the grant	25	–	–
For his survey, including duplicate diagram, but exclusive of travelling expenses (which are regulated by Ordinance 27 of 1855) per acre	–	–	5
To the Superintendent on certifying any diagram	3	2	6

It is not the practice to open up on survey any lands for settlement until after application has been made to the Governor for some particular tract.

Free Grants.—The Governor, with the consent of the Court of Policy, may make free grants of Crown land to immigrants arriving in the Colony at their own expense, but the grantees are bound within one year to erect a dwelling-house,—to put the land in cultivation to the satisfaction of the superintendent of the district,—and beneficially to occupy for seven years, otherwise the grant will be forfeited. The size of the lot and any other regulations which the Governor and Court of Policy may think fit to lay down are to be embodied in a proclamation which has not yet been issued.

The limitation in the extent of grants does not apply to the owners of plantations who, under the regulations of their High Mightinesses the States of Holland, are entitled to an additional depth of 250 acres as soon as two-thirds of the first grant are in cultivation. So long as an estate is in cultivation, and there is the most distant chance of the second depth being required by the proprietor of the first, a second depth can never be granted to another party.

Regulations for Woodcutting.

The issuing of woodcutting licenses is regulated by an Ordinance, No. 14, of 1861.

Area and Rent.—Licenses may be granted (for it is not compulsory on the Governor) for terms of five years, over tracts of not less than 300 nor more than 1,000 acres, and the annual rent is to be 30 cents per acre.

Mode of Application.—The application for them must be made in writing to the Government Secretary, accompanied by a correct diagram in duplicate, prepared from actual survey by a Crown surveyor. If after three successive weekly advertisements in the Official

Official Gazette no opposition is recorded, the license may be issued at the expiration of one calendar month from the last advertisement. West Indies.

Form of Tract.—Tracts of land for woodcutting purposes must be selected as near as as may be in the figure of a parallelogram, having its façade on a river or creek, and a depth inwards equal to at least twice the façade. Not less than five roods in breadth, for the whole depth is to be left between each two tracts in the same locality.

The license holder must not transfer, subdivide, or sublet his interest, except with the permission of the Governor. He may, however, renew his license if he applies for it within three months of the expiration of the old license.

Indians.—If he employs Indians, he must enter their names and tribes, and the rate of wages paid. The wages must be paid in money, and the issue of spirituous liquors is prohibited.

Fees.—The fees for grants or licenses are 25 dollars, exclusive of advertisements, and in respect to licenses the rent to the Crown is 30 cents per acre per annum.

TRINIDAD.

The process and expense of effecting a purchase of ordinary Crown land are as follows: Trinidad.

Upon a simple petition of an intending purchaser, accompanied by a diagram of the land prayed for, and a report of the Escribano of the Court of Intendant that it is the property of the Crown and at the disposal of the Court, a decree issues for its sale by auction at the upset price; and a printed form of grant is thereupon filled in, which, when registered, serves as the title of the purchaser.

Expenses.

	£.	*s.*	*d.*
Upset price per acre - - - - - - - - -	2	–	–
Fees on grants not exceeding 16 acres - - - - -	2	7	–
„ „ exceeding 16 but not exceeding 100 acres -	4	14	–
„ „ exceeding 100 acres - - - - - -	9	9	–
Fee for registering the grant - - - - - - -	–	10	–

Regulations for Cutting Wood on Crown Lands.

The timber licenses are divided into four classes. Licenses of the first and second class are obtainable only from the Colonial Secretary, and those of the third and fourth classes from the wardens of the several ward unions.

No first class license will be granted for a greater extent of land than 500 acres, or for a longer period than five years; and no second class license for more than 100 acres, or for a longer time than one year; no third class license for a greater extent of land than 10 acres, or for a longer period than three months; and no fourth class license for a longer period than one month. First class licenses will only be granted for lands beyond the limits of cultivation, and no licenses will be granted of any class where the felling of timber would deprive the head waters of rivers of their protection.

A payment must be made of 10 cents per acre yearly, for all first class licenses; at the rate of 10 cents per year, with an addition of five cents per cubic foot of timber cut, for all second class licenses; at the rate of 10 *s.* per acre per year on all third class licenses; and on all fourth class licenses at such rate per tree as the warden shall fix. These payments, except as regards the five cents per cubic foot of timber cut on second class licenses, which shall be made quarterly, shall be made in advance to the warden of the ward union within which the land they respectively refer to is situated.

BAHAMAS.

The mode of sale is by auction, but the Governor is from time to time to name the upset price, which is never to be less than 6 *s.* per acre. The upset price is now fixed at 10 *s.* per acre. Land once exposed to auction may, in the discretion of the Governor, be afterwards sold by private contract, at not less than the upset price of such land. The ordinary size of the lots in the Bahamas is to be 20 acres, but lots of five acres may, if thought expedient, be disposed of. Bahamas.

JAMAICA.

There are no regulations in force in this island for the disposal of public lands, pasture licenses, &c. Jamaica.

HONDURAS.

It is stated by the Acting Colonial Secretary that very large tracts have been alienated in this Colony, and that others are let on leases for terms of years, being put up at auction and disposed of to the highest bidder, subject to the approval of the superintendent. Honduras.

The Secretary of State, by an instruction dated 12th November 1838, fixed the minimum rate at which Crown land was to be sold, at 20 *s.* per acre; but the question of reducing this price to 1¼ dollars is under the consideration of Government.

West Indies.

TURKS ISLAND AND CAICOS.

Turks Island and Caicos.

The Ordinances which regulate the disposal of Crown lands are Nos. 3 and 8 of 1863. All town and suburban lots are to be sold by auction only, at upset prices to be fixed by the President. All country lands are also to be put up to sale by auction at the fixed upset price of 4 *s.* an acre; but if not then sold, they may afterwards be purchased by private contract at 4 *s.*

THE FALKLAND ISLANDS.

The Falkland Islands.

The mode of sale is by auction; but if the land is not sold when put up to auction, it may afterwards be purchased at the upset price. The upset price of country lands is 8 *s.* per acre. For town lots of half an acre, and suburban lots of 25 acres each, 50 *l.* Town and suburban allotments, by the Royal Instructions, dated 8th October 1862, are required to be sold by public auction only, and not otherwise. It had been the practice in the Colony to sell them at the upset price after they had been once exposed to auction. Deposits of 100 *l.* each may be made in this country with the Emigration Commissioners (in the manner to be learned by application at their office in London) for the purchase of Crown lands in the Colony, and the depositors will be entitled to nominate for a free passage five adult labourers to be approved by the Commissioners for every 100 *l.* deposited, provided the whole amount of passage money and expenses does not exceed the sum deposited.

Grazing Leases.

The following proclamations, dated respectively Stanley, 4th and 5th of April 1861, and 24th of June 1867, contain the regulations for obtaining grazing leases, and for killing wild cattle on these islands. The proclamation of the 24th of June 1867 applies exclusively to lands in the West Falkland, and the islands adjacent thereto.

Proclamation on Grazing Leases, 4th April 1861, in East Falkland.

1. Any person may, on application to the Governor, and on payment of 5 *l.* into the Colonel Treasury, obtain a license to occupy a station.

2. Every such license will be given in writing, and be for one year only, and not renewable.

3. Every station will contain as near 6,000 acres as may be convenient, having regard to natural boundaries. The boundaries of each station shall be determined by the Surveyor General, with the approval of the Governor.

4. At any time before the expiration of the license, the licensee may obtain a lease for 10 years of his station, at a rent of 10 *l.* a year, provided he proves, to the satisfaction of the Governor, that he has built on the land a house, of wood or stone walls, not less than 24 feet by 12 feet, and 6 feet high, and has stocked the station with at least 50 cattle or horses, or 100 sheep.

5. It will be a condition of the lease that, during its continuance, the station shall be kept stocked with at least the number of stock before specified, and also be occupied by the lessee or any person in his employment; and in case of any failure in this condition, it shall be lawful for the governor to resume possession of the station.

6. The lessee of any station must, within five years from the date of his lease, purchase at the upset price of land for the time being (not exceeding 8 *s.* an acre), a section containing not less than 160 acres; and may also at any time during his lease purchase any further quantity of land in his station at the same price.

7. If the lessee of any station under this proclamation, or under the proclamation issued by Governor Rennie on the 31st July 1849, shall be desirous of obtaining an extension of his lease, he shall give notice thereof to the governor six months before the expiration of his lease; and the Governor shall, with the advice and consent of the Executive Council, determine whether it is expedient that the land shall be sold or reserved for any public purpose. If the land be not required for sale or otherwise, then the Governor may grant to the lessee an extension of his lease for five years on the same terms as to rent and occupation as the first lease; provided that no lessee under the said proclamation of 31st July 1849, shall receive an extension of his lease for more than 6,000 acres, and provided also that no such lessee shall receive an extension of his lease unless all the districts leased by him are stocked and occupied in manner hereinbefore required.

8. Every lease under this proclamation, or the proclamation of the 31st July 1849, shall be

be transferable, subject only to the condition of giving notice of such transfer to the Colonial Secretary.

9. The rent of each station shall be paid by the lessee to the Colonial Secretary at Stanley, yearly, in advance, from the day of the grant of the lease, and if delay be made in such payment the Colonial Secretary shall, within two months after the rent is due, send notice thereof to the lessee (if in Stanley); and if the rent be not paid within one month after such notice, or (if the lessee be not resident in Stanley) the rent be not paid within six months after it is due, the lease shall be null and void, and the Governor may resume possession of the station without making to the former lessee any compensation.

10. No license shall be granted to occupy any station within six miles, by land, of Stanley, or of any township which may hereafter be proclaimed.

11. Every station leased and every block of land sold under these regulations shall be as far as possible of a square figure, of which not more than one side shall have available water frontage.

12. Every lease shall confer the right to use the land for pastoral purposes, and shall be subject to all such reservations as are contained in the printed Crown grants of land in this Colony, and the Governor shall have power, at any time, to proclaim a public road through any station.

13. No person shall be licensed under the first clause of this proclamation to occupy more than one station at the same time, and no lessee of any districts under the said proclamation of 31st July 1849 shall be licensed to occupy a station unless the said districts shall be stocked and occupied in manner hereinbefore required.

14. Every station shall be defined with reference to the nautical chart of the Colony, without requiring any further survey.

Proclamation respecting Wild Cattle in the Falklands, 5th April 1861.

His Excellency the Governor, with the advice and consent of the Executive Council, hereby makes known, that any person holding a license or lease of a station under the proclamation of 4th of April 1861, and any person holding a grazing district under the proclamation of 31st of July 1849, if the same be actually occupied, may obtain a license to capture and kill wild cattle for his own use on the following conditions:—

1. Every person shall pay for each ox, bull, or cow captured 14 *s.*, and for each calf running with the cow 1 *s.*

2. Where it appears that the number of wild bulls is excessive, the Governor may grant to any holder of land as aforesaid, permission to kill the same on payment of 4 *s.* each.

3. In order to prevent interference among different licensees, the governor shall prescribe the limits within which each licensee may kill or capture cattle.

4. Every animal captured under these regulations shall be branded with the brand of the owner, which brand shall be registered in the office of the Colonial Secretary when the license is issued.

5. Every person holding a license under this proclamation shall make a declaration every six months of the number and description of animals killed or captured by him during the preceding six months, and pay the fees thereon to the Colonial Secretary.

6. The license of any person making a false declaration shall be revoked.

7. Every license granted under these regulations, and the number and description of animals killed and captured under each license, shall be published from time to time on the Government Gazette board.

8. On sufficient cause being shown, the Governor may, if he thinks fit, grant to any person, not being a holder of land as aforesaid, a license to kill on Crown lands such wild cattle as he may require for consumption only, on payment of a fee of 1 *l.* for each animal.

The proclamation of the 24th June 1867 relates only to the Crown lands in the West Falkland Islands adjacent thereto. They withdraw the limit of 6,000 acres fixed for leases in the East Falkland; they extend the leases from 10 to 20 years; they require the erection of only one house on the land whatever be its extent, and they allow the purchase in a single block of the land which the lessee is bound, during the first five years of his lease, to buy in proportion to the extent of his grant (*i. e.*, 160 acres to each 6,000 acres leased). In other respects they are the same *mutatis mutandis* as the regulations established for the East Falkland by the proclamation of the 4th April 1861.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

Cape of Good Hope.

THE disposal of the Crown lands in this Colony is regulated by Acts No. 2 of 1860, No. 19 of 1864, No. 4 of 1867, and (for pasture licenses) No. 12 of 1867, and No. 23 and No. 24 of 1868,

The following is an abstract of the Act No. 2 of 1860:—

The conditions and regulations relative to the disposal of Crown lands in this Colony, published by Government notice of the 17th May 1844, or by subsequent notices, are cancelled, and in future all waste and unappropriated Crown lands will be sold subject to an annual quit rent on each lot, and at a reserved price sufficient at least to defray the costs of inspection, erection of beacons, survey, and title deed.

The sale will be by public auction at the office of the Civil Commissioner of the division in which the land is situate, after four months' notice in the "Government Gazette," by proclamation descriptive of the position and extent of the land intended to be sold; but lands in the Cape division shall be sold at Cape Town at such place as shall be notified in such proclamation.

The quit rent may be redeemed at any time upon payment of 15 years' purchase, but when, by future subdivision of a lot, and the quit rent thereon, any portion of the quit rent shall be less than 10 *s.*, it shall be obligatory upon the proprietor of such portion within 12 months to redeem the quit rent at 15 years' purchase.

The sales will be held on the following conditions as to the payment of purchase money, viz.: the expense of inspection, survey, erection of beacons, and title deed shall be paid on the day of sale, and one-fourth of the purchase money within three months. Failing either of these conditions, the sale is void. The remaining three-fourths of the purchase money, or any portion, may be discharged at once, or (on deposit of the expense of the necessary bond) may be retained on first mortgage of the land, payable in three equal instalments, at the expiration of five, six, and seven years respectively, or at any previous time at the pleasure of the purchaser. Interest on the bond at the rate of six per cent. is payable annually to the Civil Commissioner of the district or to the Treasurer General in Cape Town. The Government may at any time discharge from mortgage any part of the lands so mortgaged if the Surveyor General certifies that the remainder of the land is equal in value to the amount of the mortgage.

In all cases in which there may be timber, or houses, or other valuable and destructible or perishable or exhaustible property, on or within the limits of any lot, the Governor may, at his discretion, direct that a clause be inserted in the conditions of sale, requiring that the purchaser provide at the time of sale two good and sufficient securities for due payment of the purchase money, to the satisfaction of the Civil Commissioner of the division, or the Surveyor General in case such land be sold in Cape Town.

The lots will be sold, subject to such special servitudes and conditions as may be set forth in the conditions of sale, and the following general conditions, which must be stated in the title deed, viz.:—

(*a*) The quit rent payable.

(*b*) All existing roads and thoroughfares described in the diagrams shall remain free and uninterrupted.

(*c*) That Government shall have the right to make new roads, railways, railway stations, aqueducts, dams, and drains, to connect telegraphs over the land, or establish outspans, for the benefit of the public, on payment to the proprietor of such sum of money in compensation, as shall upon equitable valuation by appraisers, appointed on both sides, be found just.

(*d*) With regard to lands on or adjoining the sea coast, or on the banks of public rivers (not in towns or villages), that Government shall have power to resume any portion thereof, when required for public purposes, on payment to the proprietor of a just and fair price for the same according to valuation as under condition (*c*).

(*e*) Lands adjoining public rivers or running streams shall be sold, subject to leaving such water furrows made through or over them, as the Government shall direct, for the supply of water to lands lying at a distance. Compensation is made as under section (*c*).

(*f*) No condition, which is not clearly expressed, shall be presumed to exist.

On settlement of the whole purchase money by bond or otherwise, title deed will be issued to the purchaser.

Lands claimed as private property are not to be considered as waste land of the Crown under these regulations if timely notice of the claim be given to the Colonial Secretary, and due diligence used to prove the claim.

The Governor may, with the concurrence of the Legislature, make grants or reserves for special public purposes.

Municipal

Municipal lands, town or village pasturage lands, lands containing valuable minerals, fishing stations, public outspans, or lands required for military stations, defence of the frontier, or other public purposes, and the sea shore within 200 feet of high-water mark, are not to be considered waste Crown lands.

Provides for the sale of certain lands in the frontier districts, subject to the conditions of personal occupation, and of providing arms and armed men for the defence of the frontier.

Whenever any divisional council deems it expedient that waste Crown lands shall be sold, or when persons are desirous of becoming purchasers of particular parts of such land, an application may be made to the Colonial Secretary, or to the Divisional Council in writing, setting forth as far as practicable the position, boundaries, and extent of the land referred to.

Such application is then to be submitted to the Surveyor General and to the Divisional Council, and if necessary to the Governor for decision.

When the Government directs that the sale shall proceed, the Council shall in the first place transmit an estimate of the probable cost of inspection and survey, and erection of beacons, in order to enable the Surveyor General to comply with the financial regulations, by obtaining previous specific authority for the necessary expenditure, or to call on the applicant for a deposit sufficient to cover it, which deposit shall be refunded when paid by the eventual purchaser, should the applicant not become the purchaser; but should no sale take place, no refund will be made.

Where improvements have been made by an unauthorised occupier on Crown land which is to be sold, the Government may grant compensation by valuation. When the amount has been fixed, the land is to be sold, subject to the payment of the compensation out of the purchase money by the purchaser. If the occupier who made the improvements does not purchase the land, he is to receive two-thirds of the compensation, the balance being retained by the Government. Should he become the purchaser, the two-thirds is also retained by the Government towards the payment of the purchase money.

An authorised occupier is to receive or be allowed the entire value of improvements. Compensation is not to be given for improvements unconnected with the ordinary use of the land by the usual class of purchasers, or for "extravagant" improvements not adapted to increase the value of the land.

When a portion of Crown land lies contiguous to or between farms belonging to private persons, the Divisional Council may allot such land or portions of it to one or more of the farms as may seem just and expedient at a reasonable price, to be fixed by the Council and approved by the Governor, being not less than the expense of inspection, survey, erection of beacons, and title deed. Such land is subject to a quit-rent, to be assessed by the Council.

Prescribe the formalities to be observed in dealing with applications for such last mentioned lands.

The Act, No. 19 of 1864, provides that if the purchaser of any Crown land does not, on the demand of the Civil Commissioner, take up his title deed within 12 months of the sale, and give a mortgage bond for the balance of the purchase money, the sale is to be deemed *ipso facto* cancelled, and any previous payment forfeited. But such cancellation and forfeiture is not to take effect until after three notices published in the Government Gazette, during three months, calling upon the purchaser to execute the mortgage, or to pay the purchase money. Sec. 6. The Governor is empowered to dispense, if he thinks fit, with the certificate required by the 27th regulation contained in the schedule to Act No. 2 of 1860, if any Divisional Council shall have so recommended, but the Surveyor General shall have refused to give it.

The same Act (No. 19 of 1864) provides for—

1. The leasing of Crown lands, in cases where the Governor deems it expedient.

2. Such lands may be let for any term not exceeding 21 years, upon such conditions as the Governor may impose.

3. They are to be let by auction, provided the highest rent offered be adequate.

4. Rent payable annually; the first three years' rent to be secured by sureties, or the first two paid in advance.

The same Act of 1864 also provided (Section 3) that all Crown lands to be let should be let by public auction; but that the Government should not be bound to accept the highest rent offered, should it be deemed inadequate. The Act No. 4 of 1867 provides that land so put up to auction, but not let, may at any time within 12 months afterwards be leased by the Government by tender or private contract, at a higher rent than that bid at auction; but that such lease shall not be for more than a year, and that at the expiration of that time the lease shall again be put up to auction at the rent and for the term proposed in the tender or private offer. At such auction, the highest tender is to be accepted if sufficient security is given by the lessee for the performance of the conditions of the lease.

An Act, No. 24 of 1868, was passed to cancel the conditions of personal occupation, and the provisions for the defence of the colony attached to grants of land in certain of the eastern divisions of the colony in past years, on the ground that such conditions are irksome and vexatious, and no longer necessary.

Pasture licenses in this colony are regulated by Act, No. 12 of 1867.

Cape of Good Hope.

The Act provides that from 1st January 1868, no stock, except *bonâ fide* travelling stock, shall be depastured on Crown land without license, that the price of the license shall be fixed by the Governor in Council, but shall not be less than 5 *s.* for every 25 sheep or goats, and 2 *s.* 6 *d.* for every horse, ass, mule, or head of horned cattle. No license is to be for less than 3 *l.*, and the Governor may limit or prohibit the issue of licenses in particular districts. Registers of licenses are to be kept and to be open to public inspection, and provision is made to prevent the depasturing of more than the stock with its natural increase for which the license is issued. Questions arising out of the Act are to be tried in the court of the president magistrate of the district in which they arise. The Act is to be in force till 1st January 1871.

Act No. 23 of 1868, repeals so much of Act No. 12 of 1867, as fixed the rates payable for the depasturage of stock on Crown lands, and authorised the Governor, with the advice of the Executive Council, to prescribe a tariff for each division of the colony, and to decide on the number of licenses for each district. The reason for the Act was that the rates fixed by the Act of 1867 were considered to be in excess of the amount fairly chargeable in some of the divisions of the colony.

NATAL.

Natal.

1. The unappropriated Crown lands in this colony are sold in freehold, and by public auction only.

2. Unless it is otherwise notified the upset price will be 4 *s.* per acre; but the Governor for the time being will have the power to fix such higher upset price as the locality or other circumstances may render expedient, of which due notice will always be publicly given. Lands not sold at auction may at any time within three years afterwards be purchased by private contract at the upset price.

3. Persons wishing to purchase will apply, in writing, to the Colonial Secretary, stating in what division the land they wish to have put up for sale is situated, and, as far as practicable, its position, boundaries, and extent.

These applications, after being recorded in the Colonial Office, will be transmitted to the Surveyor General, who, if he see no objection to the land being disposed of, will call upon the applicant to deposit with him the probable expense of the survey, which expense will be borne by the eventual purchaser.

4. Should the applicant not become the purchaser, the amount deposited by him will be refunded when paid by the eventual purchaser; but should no sale take place, no refund can be made.

5. Lands offered for sale will be advertised for one month in the "Government Gazette," at the expiration of which time they will be sold by public auction.

6. Ten per cent. of the purchase-money, together with the surveying expenses, must be paid on the day of sale, and the balance within one calendar month thereafter, in default of which, the 10 per cent. and surveying expenses so paid will be forfeited to the Colonial Treasury.—*Governor's Proclamation*, dated 2nd July 1858, and 2nd February 1859.

The charges for measuring lands for sale or grant by the Crown vary according to the size and figure of the lot.

For an isolated figure of less than 20 acres it is 3 *l.*

For the sub-division of land into lots of less than 20 acres each, there is an additional charge of about 15 *s.* for each lot under five allotments, with a decreasing charge for each additional lot between five and 200 lots. The fee for surveying any rectilinear four-sided piece of land between 20 and 20,000 acres, ranges from 4 *l.* to 35 *l.* 1 *s.*, according to a scale ascending by 50 acres.

For curvilinear boundaries and figures of more than four sides, additional fees are charged.

Free Grants.—The conditions on which grants of land are now made, and pastoral lands are let to immigrants, are as follows:—

"A settler with 500 *l.* capital, or an annuitant of 50 *l.* a year, will receive a land order for 200 acres, with a 400 acre reserve.

"A settler with 250 *l.* capital will receive a land order for 100 acres, with 200 acres reserve.

"A settler with 100 *l.* capital will receive a land order for 50 acres, with 100 acres reserve.

"The reserves will be purchasable at 5 *s.* an acre at any time within the first five years.

"Coast lands, but without any reserve, will be allotted at the rate of one-half the above land orders to the three classes of capitalists.

"A settler with a competent knowledge of farming, and means to support himself and his family

family till he can raise his crop, will receive a land order for 50 acres, to which a reserved commonage will be attached in localities where this is practicable. Natal.

"Grants for the respective land orders will not be issued till after two years, and then only on proof of continuous occupation of the land during eight months of each year.

"Assistance, not exceeding 10*l.* per statute adult, will be given to all settlers selected and sent out by the emigration agent.

"Pasturage licenses will be issued for land in Class A, terminable at the end of each year.

"Applicants for leases of pasturage lands in Class B, before 1st January 1873, will be allowed a pre-emption over their runs at 5*s.* an acre; but will not be allowed to purchase less than the whole run.

"Immigrants are allowed a period of 12 months after their arrival in the colony for the selection of their lands, provided they do not quit the colony during this period without the sanction of the Lieutenant Governor.

Leases of good pastoral land, in holdings of 1,000 acres, may be had at 1*d.* per acre per annum.

Pasture Licenses.

Pasture licenses for 1,000 acres of land are issued at a yearly rent of 1*d.* per acre. The lands are divided into two classes, A and B, the former being nearer and the latter more remote from the settled districts. In A, licenses are issued for one year only; and in B, leases for eight years. Both classes are subject to the conditions of actual occupation, and stocking with at least one sheep for every five acres, or one horned beast for every 25 acres.

SIERRA LEONE.

The following is an abstract of the Regulations for the Sale of Crown Lands, passed by the Governor in Council and dated 13th April 1865:— Sierra Leone.

The regulations classify the lands into town, suburban, and rural. They provide for the sale of all land by auction, at an upset price for town lands of 20*s.* per lot (of from 3,000 to 6,000 square feet), for suburban lands of 10*s.* per lot of the same size, and for country lands of 4*s.* 2*d.* per acre, in blocks of not less than 20, nor more than 200 acres; the last to be exclusive of cost of survey. They allow the sale by private contract of land offered at auction, but not bought; and they require payment of the purchase-money in four instalments, one-fourth within three months of the sale, and the remaining three-fourths at six, nine, and twelve months respectively from the day of sale.

Failure to make the requisite payments at the specified dates will involve forfeiture of the land, and of the instalments already paid. The grants are to contain the reservation of a right of resumption by the Crown for public purposes, and the mode of assessing the compensation for such resumption is defined. The boundaries of blocks are to be run, as nearly as circumstances will admit, in straight lines, in the direction of the cardinal points of the compass, the shortest side being about two-fifths of the longest. Surrendered or escheated lands are to be sold by auction, but, under special circumstances, may be granted to the actual owner, on such terms as the Governor may prescribe.

The Governor is also authorised, with the concurrence of his Executive Council, to make arrangements for the sale of blocks of country land, of a size and at a price to be determined by him, without putting them up to auction.

All lands sold to be liable to land tax from the day of sale, although one year may not have elapsed.

CEYLON.

Crown lands are sold by auction, at an upset price fixed by the Governor, at not less than 1*l.* per acre. They must be previously surveyed by the Government, and duly advertised. Ceylon.

Land of inferior description, and unfit for the cultivation of sugar and coffee, may be sold at such lower upset price, not less than 5*s.* an acre, as the Governor and Council may determine.

MAURITIUS.

Mauritius.

The dependencies are—(1.) The Seychelles Islands, 34 in number. (2.) Amirantes Islands, 11 in number. (3.) The Detached Islands, 12 in number. (4.) The Oil Islands, consisting of 11 islands or groups of islands.

Regulations for the Disposal of Lands belonging to the Crown in Mauritius and its Dependencies, approved by the Governor in Executive Council, 26 January 1853:—

"1. The Crown lands, with the exception of portions reserved for special purposes, such as the 'Pas Géométriques,' the tops and sides of all mountains, for a distance of one-third from their summits; all land lying within 300 feet of the sources of any river, or within the distance prescribed by the existing laws from the banks of a river or canal, shall be sold in perpetuity or leased, at the discretion of the Governor, but may not be alienated from the Crown by free grants.

"2. The Governor may, however, by and with the advice of the Executive Council, except from this general rule lands required for charitable, educational, or religious purposes of a public nature, or for the erection of buildings intended for public purposes, of which lands he may make free grants; or he may grant or lease the same at reduced or nominal prices or rents, under the condition of the grants or leases only holding good as long as the lands are applied to the purposes for which they are conceded.

"3. The Surveyor General shall submit yearly to the Governor a report of the lands surveyed, noticing such portions as are occupied or otherwise, and stating any reasons that may exist for withholding any part of them from sale or lease.

"4. All unoccupied land recommended for sale or lease shall be divided, as nearly as circumstances will admit of, as follows; and the Surveyor General shall report to the Governor the upset price or rent at which he would recommend the sale or lease of each lot.

"1. Town lots, containing one-eighth of an acre each.

"2. Village lots from one quarter to one acre each.

"3. Suburban lots, two to five acres each.

"4. Country lots, 50 to 150 acres each."

The first and second of these denominations comprehend all lands within the limits of any existing town or village, or within any locality designated by the Governor as the site of any town or village.

The third class comprehends all lands lying within such a distance of any town, village, or settlement, that their value is clearly enhanced by the proximity thereto.

The fourth class embraces all lands not comprised with the three above-mentioned classes.

"5. In the case of occupied land, the Surveyor General shall report the name of the occupier, the extent and nature of land occupied, the authority, if any, and date of occupation, and any claim which the occupier may appear to have to entitle him to a favourable consideration.

"The Surveyor General will also state the estimated value of the land, independent of improvements; the nature and value of these improvements, and any other circumstances which may assist the Governor in deciding upon the terms upon which it would be advisable to dispose of the land.

"6. In cases in which the occupier contests the fairness of the valuation of improvements made by the Surveyor General, he shall be entitled to appoint an appraiser on his own part, and, if requisite, an umpire shall be named by both appraisers, whose decision shall be final.

"7. The Governor shall, upon the above information, decide what lands shall be offered for definitive sale or for lease, and plans of all such lands shall then be opened to the public in the office of the Surveyor General, upon the production of receipt from the collector of internal revenues of the payment of a fee of 2 *s.* for such inspection.

"8. Such sale or lease shall be by public auction, except in the case of occupied lands, of which the Governor is empowered to dispose to the occupier, upon his paying the estimated value of the land without the buildings and improvements.

"9. The Surveyor General shall give notice of the lands to be sold or leased by public auction in at least three consecutive numbers of the 'Government Gazette' (the last number being that of the Saturday immediately preceding the sale), describing in general terms their locality and character, and notifying the time and places of the sale, and the upset

upset price of each lot. He shall also, at least 10 days previous to the sale, furnish to the Vendue Master a schedule of the lands to be disposed of, the proposed conditions of the sale or lease, and all other necessary information connected therewith.

"10. The unoccupied lands shall be adjudged to the highest bidder, provided his offer exceed the upset price. The same rule applies to occupied lands, with the additional condition, that, if the highest bidder be any other person than the occupier, he shall, before entering into possession, pay to such occupier the estimated value of the buildings and improvements.

"11. The Vendue Master shall, within 10 days after the sale, furnish the Surveyor General with a statement showing the quantity of land sold or leased, the prices at which it was adjudged, the name of the purchasers or lessees, and the terms of the said sales or leases, to enable that officer to supply the information necessary for the preparation of the title deeds.

"12. The purchase money, in the case of a sale, or the first year's rent, in the case of a lease, is to be paid within 24 hours of the sale. In special cases, however, the purchase-money may, with the consent of the Vendue Master, be paid in three equal instalments, with interest at 9 per cent., whereof one shall be paid down within 24 hours, as above; and the other two at intervals of half-a-year. If either of the latter instalments be not regularly paid, all previous payments will be forfeited, the party ejected, and the land offered again for sale.

"13. The expense of the survey, deed of sale, or lease, will in all cases be borne by the purchaser or lessee, and the deed will not be issued, nor will any transfer of the land, or lease, be allowed until all the instalments, or the advance rent, as the case may be, have been paid.

"14. Persons desirous of purchasing lands not advertised for sale must submit a written application, with a general description of their situation and boundaries to the Governor, who, upon the report of the Surveyor General, shall, if he deem fit, order such lands to be advertised for sale or lease, or to be sold or leased by private contract, as the case may be, the expense of the survey of such lands, should they not have been previously surveyed, to be paid by the applicant.

Reserves.

"15. The reserves known as 'Pas géométriques,' which can be disposed of temporarily, without detriment to their special object, may be rented under such conditions as may be considered necessary, the principal of which are, that no barrier or other obstacle to a free passage is to be erected on them, no excavations or plantations made, and no timber or brushwood cut down without the written permission of the Surveyor General, and that the lessee is bound to prevent depredations by others, and will be held responsible for any that he permits.

"16. Any other reserves which the Governor may agree to let or lease will have conditions inserted in the lease according to the circumstances of the case.

"17. The quit rent for reserves of all kinds will be fixed by the Surveyor General with reference to their nature, position, and value, and will be required to be paid annually in advance.

"18. In deciding upon the disposal of Government reserves, every preference, compatible with the interests of the Government and the general rights of the community, will be given to the proprietors of land bordering upon such reserves; but this preference cannot be allowed to extend to ground on which are erected villages or fishing establishments, or to seaports, or other localities available for more important purposes, which sites may be withdrawn from the reserves and disposed of on the same conditions as have been before specified.

Dependencies.

"19. The preceding regulations shall be applied to the dependencies as far as may be practicable, but the proprietary right of the Government shall be kept inalienable. In addition to the notice of lease required by Article 9 to be published in the 'Government Gazette,' notice shall be given in the island in which the land is situated, if it be inhabited, in such manner as may be most convenient for the purpose of giving it publicity.

"20. In cases in which a survey of the land has not been made, or cannot be conveniently made, the boundaries shall be fixed, and the extent shall be estimated as precisely as may be practicable, and the land shall be leased on a term of 7, 14, or 21 years.

"21. All dependencies not already disposed of, and available for any useful purpose, shall be advertised from time to time for lease on the above terms, adhering, as closely as may be practicable, to the foregoing regulations.

Existing 'Jouissances.'

"22. With the view of abolishing the uncertain tenure of grants 'en jouissance,' the Government will be prepared to substitute for such grants, grants in perpetuity, or leases

Mauritius.

for terms of years, according to the nature of the property, and the object and terms of the original grant.

"23. In those cases in which the Government shall not deem fit to alienate its proprietary right, it will grant a lease of 7, 14, or 21 years, and in certain cases a lease for a longer period.

"24. The conditions of the leases shall be such as to secure the special object for which the 'jouissance' was originally conceded, and, at the same time, to give every encouragement to improvements compatible for the purposes for which the title is reserved.

"25. The nature of the improvements applicable to each case shall be determined on previously to the commencement of the lease, and a description of the property, and estimates of its value and resources shall be made at the beginning and expiration of the lease, in the manner prescribed in Article 5.

"26. If the Government agree to renew the lease for a further term of years, such modified conditions may be imposed as the change of circumstances and the improved value of the property may render necessary.

"27. If the lessee decline to renew the lease at its expiration on a continuation of the same terms, he will only be entitled to compensation for such improvements as are attached to the soil, and can be made available by the Government.

"28. If the Government should decline to renew the lease, the lessee shall be entitled to compensation for all improvements made on the property.

"29. If the Government should, for reasons of public utility or urgent necessity, resume possession before the expiration of the lease, the lessee shall be indemnified for all the improvements which he has made, and for any loss sustained in consequence of the resumption of the property and the curtailment of the lease.

"30. All persons holding grants 'en jouissance' are invited to apply to the Government, under Article 14 of the above regulations, for the substitution of grants in perpetuity, or leases on the above terms.

HONG KONG.

Hong Kong.

The Crown lands are disposed of only on leases, by public auction, for a premium and at a fixed rental.

Marine and inland leases are for 999 years, farm leases for 75 years.

The highest annual rental is that for marine lots, 160 *l.* per acre. The lowest annual rental for inland lots is 2 *l.* per acre.

The highest premium hitherto received by Government for Crown land has been at the rate of 37,600 *l.* per acre.

Six acres of building land in the City of Victoria are still available for sale, exclusive of extensive areas which may be reclaimed from the sea.

At Kowloon 72 acres of land are in the possession of Crown tenants. At present there is no demand here either for godowns or dwelling-houses. A barrack has been erected by the military authorities, and a police station has been constructed by the Government.

There is no pasture land in the Colony.

LABUAN.

Labuan.

The principle adopted for the disposal of Crown lands in Labuan is that of fixing the annual quit rent, and leasing the allotments for 999 years, with a premium to be paid to Government on granting the lease, the amount of which is made dependent on the biddings at sale by public auction.

This method is similar to that practised in Hong Kong. The quit rents are made payable in advance annually, and may be redeemed on payment of 10 years' purchase; if allowed to fall in arrears for more than one year, or if the land remains uncultivated or unimproved for three years, the lots revert to the Crown.

The redemption of the quit rent is made compulsory in cases when, by subdivision of allotments, the amount due to Government falls below one dollar per annum.

The power to redeem quit rents has also been extended to the holders of lands leased under the ordinance hitherto in force.

All coal and minerals, with the right of entry to work them, are reserved to the Crown.

The rights of the Labuan Coal Company to purchase land in fee-simple are also reserved.

NEW SOUTH WALES.

The disposal of the public lands in this Colony is regulated by two Acts, Nos. 1 and 2 of 25 Vict. 1861, entitled, respectively, "An Act for regulating the Alienation of Crown Lands," and "An Act for regulating the Occupation of Crown Lands."

The first Act regulates the sale of lands. After repealing the Orders in Council and Regulations issued under the Imperial Acts 5 & 6 Vict. c. 36, and 9 & 10 Vict. c. 104, and making provision for reserves for town sites, internal communication, and other purposes of defence, public worship, instruction, health, recreation, and convenience or enjoyment; and after exempting from sale Crown lands held under lease, or promise of lease, made previous to the 22nd of February 1858; and after providing for sales, without competition, of small portions of land on which improvements have been made, and in certain other special cases, it proceeds to enact that all Crown lands shall be sold either by way of conditional sale without competition or by auction.

Classification of Lands.—Crown lands are divided into four classes; viz., "Town lands," being those in or set apart as a site for any city, town, or village; "Suburban lands" (declared in the "Gazette" to be such); "First Class Settled Districts," and "Second Class Settled Districts."

Auction.—Town lands and suburban lands without improvements are to be sold by public auction only, at upset prices of not less than 8 *l.* per acre for the former, and 2 *l.* for the latter; the upset price of other Crown lands intended to be sold without conditions of residence and improvement is not to be less than 1 *l.* per acre. If no sale is effected at the first auction, the lands may again be put up to auction, and, with the exception of town and suburban lands, may in the interim be purchased at the upset price, if not previously withdrawn from sale by the Government.

Mode of Payment.—One-fourth of the purchase money is to be paid at the time of sale, and the remainder within three months.

Conditional Sale.—By the plan of "conditional sale," any one may, on certain notified days, make to the land agent of the district a written application for the conditional purchase of not less than 40, nor more than 320 acres, accompanied by a deposit of one-fourth of the purchase money, at the rate of 1 *l.* an acre. He will then be declared the conditional purchaser, unless there be more than one application for the same land, or any part of it, in which case the successful candidate is to be determined by lot. The lands to be selected under this system must, however, not be town or suburban lands, nor within a proclaimed gold field, unless unoccupied for gold mining purposes, and must not be within certain distances of towns or villages, varying from 10 to two miles, according to the population of the place, nor reserved for town sites or other public purposes.

At the expiration of three years and three months the purchaser has the option of paying the balance of the purchase money, and receiving a conveyance in fee, or of deferring the payment indefinitely, by paying interest at the rate of 5 per cent. per annum on the amount within three months after the 1st of January in each year. The purchaser, however, must in either case prove to the satisfaction of the Minister of Public Lands that he has made improvements to the extent and value required by the Act, that he has *bonâ fide* resided continuously either by himself or his alienees on the land, and that he has not alienated it until after, at least, one year's *bonâ fide* residence thereon.

Pasture Licenses.

The following is the substance of the principal provisions of the Crown Lands Occupation Act, No. 2, of 25 Vict. 1861. For the purposes of the Act, the Crown lands are divided into three classes, viz., "First-class settled Districts," "Second-class settled Districts," and "Unsettled Districts." It repeals the Acts of Council, 11 Vict. No. 61, and 16 Vict. No. 29, and the Orders in Council and Regulations issued under the Imperial Act, 9 & 10 Vict. cap 104, saving all rights already acquired under them. It empowers the Governor, with the advice of the Executive Council, to proclaim any part of the unsettled districts to be within the "Second-class settled Districts," but so as not to affect existing leases.

It prohibits the renewal of existing leases, except under the provisions of the Act, and enables the Government to withdraw from any runs lands required for town or village sites, for internal communication, or for any public purpose whatever.

It then provides that Crown lands not comprised within "old runs," that is, runs under leases or licenses granted or contracted to be granted before the 22nd of February 1858, in the second-class settled or unsettled districts, or not comprised within certain distances of towns or villages, and not being public reserves, may be leased, subject to the provisions of the Gold Fields Act (20 Vict. No. 29), and without competition, for pastoral purposes, for one year if in the first-class settled districts, and for five years if within the second-class

New South Wales.

settled districts or the unsettled districts, or if required for ferries, bridges, wharves, machinery for saw mills, &c., and for 14 years if for mineral purposes other than gold mining.

Leases of runs in the first-class settled districts are to contain not less than one square mile, and are all to expire on the 31st of December, with the right, however, of renewal annually, by payment of a rent for the ensuing year, at the rate of 2 *l.* per square mile, or such higher rate as the lessees may be paying, subject nevertheless to the right of the Government to withdraw the lands for sale, or for any public purpose. The holders of land in fee simple may also acquire, without competition, at the rent of 2 *l.* per square mile, leases of adjoining land to the extent of three times their purchased land. Competitors for the same tract of land are to have it divided between them by arbitration. Leases of Crown lands not previously under lease, or subject to a pre-emptive right of lease, are to be sold by auction, after one month's notice of sale in the "Gazette," at an upset price of 1 *l.* per square mile, or 10 *s.* if half the current year should have expired, and the whole of the purchase-money is to be paid at the time of sale. If not sold at auction the land may be afterwards purchased by private contract at the upset price; but the sale by the Government of any portion of the land under lease is to cancel so much of the lease as relates to the land sold and to three times the adjoining area.

With regard to lands in the "Second-class Settled Districts" or in the "Unsettled Districts," the Governor, with the advice of the Executive Council, may grant leases, subject to the following conditions: (1.) Existing leases of runs may be converted into leases for five years under the Act, by payment within two months of the "Gazette" notice of a rent to be determined by appraisement of the fair annual value (exclusive of improvements) of the lands for pastoral purposes; and on such conversion the runs cease to be liable to assessment under the Act 22 Vict. No. 17. (2.) Leases of "old runs" may, on their expiration, be in like manner converted into leases for five years. (3.) After the first year the rent is to be payable on the 31st of December, with a fine of eight per cent. if in arrear not more than three months, and of 10 per cent. if more than three months; and if in arrear six months the lease to be forfeited. (4.) These leases are not to confer any right to purchase by pre-emption. (5.) The Crown may resume, without compensation (except a return of a proportionate part of the rent), any of the lands under lease required for town or village sites, or for any public purpose whatever; but the lessee has then the option of surrendering the lease if he thinks fit, and obtaining a re-fund of the full balance of the rent. (Sec. 13.)

The additional regulations, dated 28th April 1865, provide more effectually for the appraisement of the fair annual value of runs prior to their conversion into leases for five years under the Act, more particularly as to the mode of making the appraisements which are required to be determined in open court at a place proclaimed for the purpose, upon due inquiry and consideration of any evidence submitted to the appraisers, and taking into account every natural advantage or element of value possessed by a run (exclusive of improvements), whether made available by the lessee or not.

Forfeited leases are disposed of by auction.

Each run is put up at a minimum upset rental and the lease sold to the person who may offer the highest premium for the purchase thereof. The purchaser is required to pay down at the time of sale a deposit equivalent to 25 per cent. of the premium, if any offered, for the lease, together with the upset rent for the year, and the balance of the purchase money must be paid into the Treasury within three months of the day of sale, or in default, the sale becomes void, and the amounts paid by way of deposit are forfeited. Runs of which the leases may remain unsold after having been twice offered for sale at auction, may be obtained on application at the rent at which they were last offered.

The Governor, with the advice of the executive council, may proclaim pastoral districts in the "second class settled," or in the "unsettled districts," to be open for the formation of runs. The area of these runs not, in ordinary cases, to exceed 25 square miles, unless that extent be insufficient in average seasons to depasture 4,000 sheep or 800 cattle. In such case, the area may be enlarged to not exceeding 100 square miles. The runs are to be tendered for in a form prescribed for the purpose, and, in case of competition, leased to the highest tenderer. If the run be not stocked with not less than 200 head of cattle or 1,000 sheep within six months,—or where water is to be provided by artificial means within 18 months, the run is to be forfeited, and may then be leased by auction. A receipt from the Colonial Treasurer, showing the deposit of 25 per cent. of the rent offered must accompany each tender;—and the money is to be retained or returned according as the tender is accepted or rejected. Pending appraisement of the fair annual value of land for pastoral purposes, runs may be held from year to year subject to a rent of 10 *l.* per annum, and to assessment under the Act 27 Vict., No. 17.

If a lessee by artificial means increases to a certain extent the permanent depasturing capacity of the land he will be entitled to an extension of his lease to 10 years.

The owners in fee simple of lands within the unsettled and second-class settled districts have the same right of pre-emptive leases of adjoining Crown lands as are granted to fee simple proprietors of lands in the first-class settled districts; and as in the case of lands in those districts a sale cancels a lease as regards the land sold and three times the adjoining area.

A limited right of depasturing stock, travelling over leased lands, and also the right to duly authorised persons to cut timber or to search for minerals, is reserved.

Mining Leases.

The Government may grant mining leases (except for gold), not exceeding 320 acres for coal, nor exceeding 80 acres for other minerals, for a period not exceeding 14 years, with the right of renewal for another 14 years, subject to a rent of 5 *s.* per acre, payable annually in advance; and to the condition of expending at the rate of 5 *l.* per acre on the land within the first three years. The lessee may determine the lease on giving three months' notice, but is not entitled to any refund of the rent. To renew the lease, the lessee must give notice in writing to the Government during the 13th year; and the fine to be paid on renewal is to be determined by appraisement, but is in no case to be less than 2 *l.* 10 *s.* per acre.

There are certain other minor and formal provisions in the Act, including those for regulating the appointment and duties of appraisers and arbitrators; but the foregoing abstract embraces the leading features of the measure.

Timber Licenses.

The granting of licenses to cut timber, and to dig for stone, brick earth, &c., is regulated by regulations dated 14th December 1866, and issued by the Governor in Council under the provisions of the Crown Lands Occupation Act, 1861. The previous regulations of the 10th July 1864 are repealed. The fee for cutting any kind of timber or bark is 3 *l.*, for cutting hardwood or bark only 1 *l.*, and for quarrying stone, &c. 3 *l.* All licenses are to expire on the 31st December of the year in which they are issued. But licenses are granted at any time available to the end of the current quarter or half year, for which only one quarter or one half the regulated fee is charged.

Gold Mining Regulations.

Gold mining is regulated by a Colonial Act, 30 Vict. No. 8, passed 27 September 1866, called "The Gold Fields Act of 1866." This Act repeals the 25 Vict. No. 4, and 20 Vict. No. 29, except so far as relates to persons mining for gold in land belonging to private individuals without their consent. It empowers the Governor to proclaim Crown lands to be gold fields, and to grant "miners' rights" at a fee of 10 *s.* between the 1st January and 30th June, and 5 *s.* after that date, subject to certain regulations to be prescribed by the Governor in council. All miners' rights are to terminate on the 31st of December in each year.

The Governor in council may also grant "business licenses," which must terminate on 31st December in each year, the fee for which is 1 *l.*, if granted between 1st January and 30th June, and 10 *s.* if granted after the 30th June.

Leases of auriferous lands may be obtained in accordance with the laws in force for the time being. The rent is to be fixed by the Governor in Council.

Any person mining for gold without a "miner's right," or occupying Crown land for business purposes without a "business license," is liable to a fine for the first offence of not exceeding 2 *l.*, and for a second or subsequent offence of not exceeding 5 *l.* nor less than 2 *l.*

Secs. 10 and 11 of the Act provide for the partial suspension of pastoral leases extending over gold fields, and for the passage of water through freehold property.

Secs. 12 and 13 direct how commissioners may be appointed, and regulations made by the Governor.

Secs. 14, 15, 16, and 17, prescribe the remedy (a summary one before Justices) for encroachments, and define the duties of assessors, and the mode of securing compensation.

Secs. 18 and 19 regulate the assessors' fees, and the mode of recovery, and penalties for their non-attendance.

Sec. 20. Persons resisting officers are liable to be fined 20 *l.*, or imprisoned, with or without hard labour, for a term not exceeding two months.

Secs. 21 and 22 provide for an appeal to the petty sessions, and for determining before a Justice of the Peace all partnership mining questions not exceeding 100 *l.*

Secs. 24 and 25 relate to the punishment for forgery, personation, and fraud.

Sec. 26 saves all Crown rights.

Sec. 28. All fees and monies levied under the Act not otherwise expressly appropriated, to be paid into Colonial Treasury.

Previous to the Act of 27 September 1866, the Governor had issued a set of amended regulations under the Gold Fields Act of 1861. These regulations are published in the New South Wales Government Gazette of 31 July 1866, and have been allowed to continue in force by the Act of 1866. They are, however, subject to the additional Gold Fields Regulations of the 10th March 1868. They differ from the former regulations in the following material points: In the former regulations the area of auriferous tracts of the 1st class was from 200 to 500 yards of a river bed, from 100 to 500 yards on the line of a quartz vein, from 2 to 8 acres of alluvial land were the areas granted for a period limited to five years at an annual rent of 5 *l.* per acre, 5 *l.* per 100 yards of river bed, or 5 *l.* per 100 yards of

New South Wales.

quartz vein respectively; and in the 2nd class leases for a longer period and for greater extent of land were granted at a royalty on the gross produce of gold. Whereas, under the regulations now in force, leases of auriferous tracts of from 1 to 50 acres of alluvial ground and quartz reefs, and from 200 to 1,000 yards of a river bed for a period not exceeding 15 years, are granted at an annual rent of 2 *l.* per acre, or 2 *l.* per 100 yards of river bed, under special conditions as regards labour or machinery, including fee for survey.

QUEENSLAND.

Queensland.

The land-granting system of Queensland is regulated by an Act passed by the Colonial Legislature in February 1868, 31 Vict. No. 46, called "The Crown Lands Alienation Act of 1868."

This Act repeals, consolidates, and amends all previous Acts and Regulations relating to the disposal of the waste lands of the Crown in Queensland, except the New South Wales Gold Fields Act, 20 Vict. No. 29. It provides for the appointment by the Governor of District Crown Land Commissioners for carrying out the Act, and defines their duties. It directs that the necessary notice shall be at once issued to all holders of farms within the settled districts, which are specified in a schedule attached to the Act.

Pastoral Leases.—But tenants who surrender their runs within six months are allowed to receive back a lease for 10 years of one-half of what will remain of their runs after deducting township and railway reserves. The land so leased is not to be subsequently resumable except by resolution of both Houses of Parliament. The rent to be paid by the tenant for the half run is to be the same as he before paid for the whole, but he is to have a right of pasturage over the whole, so long as the resumed half is not required for sale or otherwise. Tenants who do not accept the above compromise are to be permitted to retain their runs, but subject, on 12 months notice, to free selection of the whole by purchasers, or to resumption for sale by auction. Unlet country lands in the settled districts are to be at once open for selection, and similar lands in the unsettled districts are to be open for selection as "second class" pastoral lands.

Public Reserves.—The governor is authorised to make town and other reserves, and to reserve all lands required for public purposes, and it is provided that all Crown lands within three miles of a railway shall be held as railway reserves. The governor is also authorised to divide lands not previously divided, into counties and parishes. Lands on which improvements to the value of 20 *l.* have been made may, within a specified time, be sold to the person who has made the improvements thereon by private contract.

Mining Purchases.—Sales may be made for mining purposes, other than for gold, to an extent not exceeding 640 nor less than 40 acres, at a price to be fixed by the governor not less than 1 *l.* an acre; one-fourth the price to be paid down and the balance within 12 months.

Land Agents.—Land agents to act for the Local Government may be appointed by the Governor in Council.

Conditional Sales.—Country land comprised in railway or township reserves or in reserves made under the Agricultural Reserves Act of 1863, is to be open for selection by "conditional purchasers." It is to be divided into (1.) Agricultural; (2.) First Class Pastoral; and (3.) Second Class Pastoral. These different classes of land are to be purchasable at the rate of 15 *s.*, 10 *s.*, and 5 *s.* an acre respectively, payable in ten equal annual instalments in addition to survey fees. The utmost extent to be so acquired by any one "conditional purchase" is, of agricultural land from 40 to 640 acres, of first-class pastoral land from 80 to 2,560 acres, and of second-class pastoral land from 80 to 7,680 acres. Where however the land has not been surveyed, applications for it are to be received conditionally only till there has been an opportunity of ascertaining its quality. Lands selected under this system are to be held on lease till the purchase money is paid, on condition, among other things, that the lessee shall enclose the land with a substantial fence, and that he shall reside on the land continuously during the period of the lease. But if within two years in the case of pastoral lands, or three years in the case of agricultural, the lessee can show that he or his bailiff has resided on the land for two years, and has made certain improvements, a grant in fee may be issued on payment of the balance of the 10 years rent.

Sugar and Coffee Lands.—Any person intending to cultivate sugar or coffee is to be allowed to select a block containing not less than 320 nor more than 1,280 acres, and on proof, within three years that he has brought one-tenth of his land into cultivation, he is relieved of the obligation of residence. Existing lessees of sugar or coffee lands are to be entitled to the same privileges.

Homesteads.—Heads of families and persons of 21 years of age are allowed to select as "homesteads" lots not exceeding 80 acres of agricultural, or 160 acres of pastoral land, on payment of an annual quit-rent of 9 *d.* per acre for the former, and 6 *d.* per acre for the latter

latter during five years, the grant not to issue till the expiration of that period and proof of continuous residence and cultivation of one-tenth of the land, or the erection round it of a substantial fence. No person is to be allowed to acquire more than one "homestead" allotment.

Gold Field and Township Commonage.—The Governor is authorised to proclaim "commons" on the application of a certain number of freeholders of an adjoining township, such commons to be proportioned to the number of freeholders resident in the adjoining township, but in no case to exceed 20 square miles. The commonage rights are to be restricted to residents in the adjoining township. Sheep, except under special circumstances, are to be excluded, and cattle are to be paid for at the rate of 2 *s.* a head per annum.

Absolute Sales by Auction.—Besides the above modes of conditional sale, it is provided that unconditional sales may be made by auction of town, suburban, country lands, or forfeited leased lands, at such prices as the Governor shall fix, not less than for—

	£. s.
Town lands - - - - - -	8 – per acre.
Suburban lands within one mile -	1 – „
„ „ beyond „ - -	– 15 „
Agricultural lands „ „ - -	– 15 „
First-class pastoral „ „ - -	– 10 „
Second-class „ „ „ - -	– 5 „

The time of sale and the price of the lands are to be duly advertised beforehand. The sales are to be conducted by an auctioneer or land agent appointed by the Governor, and the purchase-money is to be paid, one-fifth at the time of sale, and the remainder, with the deed and survey fees, within one month. Country lands not sold at the auction may be afterwards sold by private contract at their respective upset prices. In case of the sale above the upset price of forfeited improved leased lands the Governor may pay the value of the improvements to the lessee.

Timber Licenses.—Licenses may be issued under regulations to be made by the Government for the cutting of timber, and the digging of gravel, brick earth, &c., on Crown lands, and lands held under pastoral lease. But in respect to pastoral lands any reasonable objection on the part of the lessee is to be considered by the Government.

Lastly, provision is made for the settlement of disputed matters by arbitration, for the punishment of trespassers and of frauds, for the preservation of boundary works, and for other similar purposes.

Pastoral Leases.

The law relating to the regulation of Crown lands for pastoral purposes is contained in the "Pastoral Leases Act of 1863" (27 Vict., No. 17), and the "Pastoral Assessment Act of 1864," 28 Vict., No. 20. The former Act repeals, consolidates, and amends all previous laws, orders in council, and regulations respecting the waste lands of the Crown so far as they are repugnant to any provision of the Act. The following is an abstract of its principal provisions:—

The Governor may proclaim additional "unsettled districts," and may extend the limits of "settled districts," without prejudice to existing interests therein, and appoint Commissioner of Crown lands.

Leases in "Settled Districts."—Leases not exceeding five years may be granted within the "settled districts." They must be offered at auction at the office of the nearest land agent, after notification in the Government Gazette, and the upset price is, in no case, to be less than at the rate of 1 *l.* per square mile. Forfeited leases to be dealt with as vacant Crown lands.

Leases in "Unsettled Districts."—Pastoral leases in the unsettled districts may be granted for any term not exceeding 14 years. To obtain such leases, an application must be made in writing, to the commissioner of the district, for a license to occupy the run for a year. Fee for license to be at the rate of 10 *s.* per square mile. Clear descriptions of runs applied for, with boundaries, must be given at time of application. Each run is to consist of not less than 25 nor more than 100 square miles, and to be of rectangular form. The extreme length in no case to exceed three times the mean width, subject to the exclusion of water necessary to the beneficial occupation of adjoining lands and of land unavailable for pastoral purposes. Applications to be entered in a book and signed by applicants; such book to be open for inspection on demand on payment of fee of 2 *s.* 6 *d.* Applications for runs to be made between ten and four on such days as Governor shall declare by regulation. In case of plurality of applicants, license to be granted to first who has occupied the block with stock; or, if two or more have occupied with stock at the same time, the land to be divided fairly between them. Should the blocks be insufficient for all parties, and none be willing to withdraw, each block to be submitted to competition, among applicants only, at an upset price of 10 *s.* per square mile. Any license-holder may, not less than three months before the expiration of his year's license, apply for a lease for 14 years. The annual rent for the first four years is to be 10 *s.* per square mile; for the next five years the appraised value of the

Queensland.

the run, not being less than 25 *l.* nor more than 50 *l.* per block of 25 square miles; and for the remaining five years the then appraised value of the run, not being less than 30 *l.* nor more than 70 *l.* per block of 25 square miles. (*N. B.* The 24th and 25th sections are repealed by the Act, No. 20, of 1864, so far as they are affected by the Act. Leases not applied for, or forfeited leases, to be dealt with as vacant Crown lands. Each run is to be deemed capable of carrying 100 sheep or 20 head of cattle per square mile. If less than a quarter of this number be kept on any run, lease to be forfeited. Forfeited and vacated runs during the first leases are to be put up to auction at upset prices of 10 *s.* per square mile, for the first and second times; if not then sold, upset price may be reduced by the Governor.

Renewal of Leases in both Settled and Unsettled Districts.—Current leases may be renewed for five years, at a rent to be determined by valuation, but in no case to be less than 1 *l.* per square mile. If not renewed to former occupant, the run is to be let by auction at an upset price of not less than 1 *l.* per square mile. But if no biddings, the Governor may reduce the upset price. Outgoing lessee to receive the amount to be paid for improvements by new lessee. If the lease has been twice offered at auction at an upset price of not more than 1 *l.* per acre and not sold, the outgoing tenant is not to be entitled to compensation for his improvements.

Tenders for Leases under the repealed Orders in Council.—Such leases to be granted subject to conditions of "first leases" under this Act, with the following exceptions: (1) In settled districts, rent to be 1 *l.* per square mile, in addition to any premium offered in the tender; and (2) in the unsettled districts, premium to be paid in addition to rent, and run to be stocked within 12 months.

General Conditions of Leases in both the Districts.—Non-payment of rent to forfeit lease, unless paid within 90 days, with an addition of 25 per cent. The Governor may make grants or sales for public purposes of any lands licensed or leased, and the whole or any portion of a run may be resumed for public purposes, or for sale or otherwise, after 12 months' notice. Value (ascertained by valuation), to be given for improvements if claimed within four months. Licenses and leases may be transferred. Leases and licenses not to be void for want of certainty in the description of the lands contained therein; and defective descriptions may be amended by the Governor, and a new lease then issued. Cost of any Government surveys, not exceeding 6 *s.* per square mile, to be paid by lessee. Horses or cattle driven along any road may be depastured on uninclosed Crown lands (whether leased or not), within half a mile from such road, the cattle, however, must be moved seven miles, and sheep four, within every 24 hours. Disputes respecting boundaries of runs to be settled by arbitration.

Licenses beyond the Settled and Unsettled Districts.—The Governor may grant annual licenses for runs beyond the proclaimed districts; and, from time to time, alter and vary regulations respecting leases and licenses. Such regulations to be published in the Gazette.

Licenses to cut Timber, &c.—Licenses may be granted for not exceeding one year, for entering Crown lands (whether leased or licensed) to cut timber, or remove gravel, stone, or other material, but not within two miles of a head station. Lessees may object to the issue of such licenses, and it is then to be decided by the commissioner or bench of magistrates. Lessees may use timber on their several lands for building and other tenantable purposes.

An Act (28 Vict. No. 20, assented to 12th September 1864) styled "The Pastoral Assessment Act of 1864," has been framed "to facilitate the assessment of rent of Crown lands leased for pastoral purposes in the unsettled districts."

The 1st clause repeals the 24th and 25th sections of "The Pastoral Leases Act of 1863," so far as they affect or are affected by the 3rd clause of this Act.

Lessees of runs to pay 5 *l.* per block of 25 square miles, and 4 *s.* for every additional square mile, to meet the cost of appraisement of rents. Payment to be made not less than three months prior to sixth and ninth years of term of lease.

In default—fixed rate, from fifth to ninth year, of 27 *l.* 10 *s.* per 25 square miles, and 1 *l.* 2 *s.* for each additional square mile; from 10th to 14th year 35 *l.* per 25 square miles, and 1 *l.* 15 *s.* for each additional square mile. Failure to make payment during fourth year of lease, not to debar from claims to be assessed from 10th to 14th years upon payment as required by 2nd clause.

Lessee of runs not yet assessed to pay minimum rents required by sections 24 and 25 of "Pastoral Leases Act, 1863," and balance (if any) when ascertained.

On transfer of a license or lease, fee of 1 *l.* 1 *s.* to be paid.

Act to be incorporated into and read in connection with "The Pastoral Leases Act of 1863."

VICTORIA.

Victoria.

The disposal of Crown lands in Victoria is regulated by two Acts, 25 Vict., No. 145, passed on the 13th June 1862, and an amending Act 28 Vict., No. 237, passed on the 23rd of March 1865. The former Act consolidates and amends all previous laws relating to the sale and occupation of Crown lands.

The amending Act repeals so much of subdivision 1, in Part II. of the first Act as is comprised in sections 12 to 37, both inclusive, and in the 39th and 40th sections. It also repeals the 47th section in Part III., and the 68th section in Part IV. It substitutes other provisions for those repealed, and introduces other amendments in the law. Its duration is to be co-extensive with those of the principal Act.

The new feature in this law is, that leases may be obtained of land in small quantities for agricultural purposes, as well as in large quantities for pastoral purposes.

The principal Act of 1862 is divided into six parts, and omitting the repealed sections in Part II., which regulate the mode of alienating the lands in the agricultural areas (the amended Act making other provisions on that subject), the following is an abstract of its leading provisions:—

It repeals all former laws (six in number), except the Gold Fields Act, No. 32, and all Orders in Council and Regulations affecting public lands, and is itself to expire on the 31st December 1870. It empowers the Governor in Council to reserve from sale, either temporarily or permanently, any Crown lands for any public purpose whatever, and enables him to deal with escheated or forfeited lands in favour of persons having a moral, though not a legal claim to them.

Part III. relates to leases and licenses for other than agricultural or pastoral purposes. The Governor may grant mining leases, except for gold, for 30 years without restriction as to number, and with a right of pre-emption, after the first five years, at 1 *l.* per acre. The conditions of mining leases are regulated by an Order in Council. The extent of area is not to exceed 640 acres, and the rent is to be 2 *s.* an acre, and 2 per cent. on the value of the mineral or metal at the mouth of the mine.

Leases of three acres, for a term not exceeding seven years, may also be granted for various useful purposes, such as sites for inns, stores, bakeries, bathing houses, factories, quays, shipbuilding, &c. But these leases are voidable at any time if not used for the purposes for which they were granted.

Annual licenses may also be granted for any of the purposes specified in section 58, subject to such fees and conditions as the Governor in Council may prescribe.

Part IV. relates to commons, of which there are to be four classes; viz., Municipal commons, Gold field commons, Town commons, and Farmers' commons.

The commons may be proclaimed by the Governor in Council, in localities within five miles of any municipal district, or gold field, or town (not in a municipal district), or agricultural area, of which one-fourth has been selected. The persons entitled to free commonage are householders, holders of "miners' rights" or business licenses, resident selectors in agricultural areas, and landowners resident within five miles of a "farmers' common." The lands in these commons may however be sold, or selected, or leased, and the Governor in Council may at any time alter or abolish any common; and the right of depasturage (except in the case of farmers' commons) is restricted to four head of cattle for each commoner.

Part V. relates to pastoral licenses. It is with this branch of the subject that the great difficulty has hitherto been found in dealing with the land question.

The 80th section of the Act empowers the Governor to issue to the licensed occupiers of existing runs yearly licenses of their runs for the next eight years only, commencing from the 1st January 1863; but it expressly provides that the license is not to prevent the run or any part of it from being sold, leased, proclaimed a common, or otherwise dealt with under the present or any future law.

Instead of an assignment as heretofore, on the stock actually fed on the run, a rent is to be paid on the number of cattle (at the rate of 8 *d.* for each sheep, or 2 *s.* for each head of cattle) which the run may be capable of carrying, to be determined by the Board of Land and Works, or in case their decision is disputed by arbitration; but the rent may be increased within the first 12 months, if the Board have reason to believe that it has been fixed too low, subject to an appeal on the part of the squatter.

With regard to new runs, they are to be sold by auction, the rent being fixed by the Board of Land and Works, and the biddings being on the premiums. If there are no bidders at the auctions the Board may reduce the rent and put up the run again, and so from time to time until it is sold by auction. The purchaser is to receive a license of occupation (which is to be deemed a transferable chattel interest) for 14 years, and the size of the run is limited to an extent sufficient in the estimation of the Board to carry all the year round 5,000 sheep or 1,250 head of cattle. If the rent, which is payable half-yearly, is suffered to fall into arrear, 2 *l.* a day are to be added to it, by way of penalty; and if it continue in arrear more than two months the run is liable to forfeiture.

The Governor in Council may make reserves for sale to the extent of one-fourth of the run, but no sale of the reserves is to take place until after three months' notice given to the licensee, and the remainder of his run is made subject to being leased or occupied under a "miners' right" or license for other than pastoral purposes. Runs taken up in 1860 and 1861 under the last Land Act, No. 117, may within 12 months be surrendered, and licenses in exchange obtained under the present Act.

Victoria.

Licensees are prohibited from cultivating their runs for purposes of sale or barter; but they may make improvements on them, and dig for stone, and take timber for domestic uses; and if the run be not within an agricultural area, the licensee is entitled to compensation if that part of the run is taken from him on which he may have made a substantial fence or permanent reservoir of water, provided he had previously obtained permission to effect the improvement and had it duly registered. A deduction, however, is to be made of one-tenth of the value for each year he may have had the use of the improvement. Compensation (not exceeding 500 *l.*) is also to be granted to the occupiers of new runs for the loss of buildings and yards, or they may be allowed instead, to purchase, at 1 *l.* per acre, 320 acres of the land on which the improvements stand.

Lastly, no occupier of land for pastoral purposes is to be entitled to any compensation by reason of the Act being repealed or altered.

The privilege of public officers and holders of "miners' rights" prospecting for gold to depasture their cattle on Crown lands is preserved.

Part VI. relates to trespasses and penalties.

Assisted Passages.—One-fourth of the net revenue received in each year after 1862 from the sale or leasing of land, or for licenses for the use thereof, is to be appropriated to the purposes of immigration under regulations to be made by the Governor in Council, and submitted to both houses of the Colonial Parliament. The immigrants during the first nine months of each year are to be selected from England, Scotland, Ireland, and Wales, in proportion to the population of those divisions respectively of the United Kingdom, according to the last census.

The Board of Land and Works is empowered to allow lessees to subdivide their allotments into two or more portions, and to grant separate leases for such purposes to persons named by the original applicant. Under this provision the attendance of one person at a land office suffices to secure land for himself and others.

The provisions relating to commonage in the Land Act of 1862 remained unaltered in the amending Act, which, however, provides for the more effectual management of the commons and the expenditure of the surplus fees derivable therefrom in effecting local improvements.

The conditions of the pastoral occupation of the waste lands by the squatters remained unaltered up to the 31st December 1870 (the period limited by the Land Act, 1862).

Auction.—By the 32nd section of the amending Act, all Crown Lands in Victoria, wherever situated, except those in agricultural areas proclaimed open for selection (sec. 10) are to be sold, in fee simple, by auction, at an upset price of 1 *l.* per acre, or such higher upset price, and subject to such conditions and reservations as the Governor in Council may direct.

Gold Fields.

Under the "Mining Statute, 1865," 29 Vict. No 291 (passed 28th November 1865), "Miners' Rights," are issued for any number of years not exceeding fifteen, at the rate of 5 *s.* for every year. Consolidated "Miners' Rights" are issued for the like period on the application of the manager, or any trustee or trustees of any company of persons, who shall have agreed to work in partnership any claims registered under the Act, on payment of a sum at the prescribed rate, multiplied by the number of "Miners' Rights," which the same is to represent.

The "Miners' Rights," entitle the holders to take possession for gold mining purposes, and for residence of so much of the Crown lands as may be prescribed by the bye-laws of the Local Mining Board of the district within which the land is situated.

Business Licenses entitling the holders to occupy and carry on business on the gold fields, on such portions of the Crown lands, not exceeding one quarter of an acre, as may be prescribed by the Local Mining Board, are issued at the following rates:—

	£.	s.	d.
For six months - - - - - - -	2	10	–
For twelve months - - - - - - -	5	–	–

Leases of Auriferous Lands are granted under the provisions of the "Mining Statute, 1865," for any term not exceeding 15 years. For ordinary leases, the area is not to exceed 30 acres, nor be less than one acre. For quartz leases, the area is not to exceed in length 600 yards, nor to be less than 100 yards along the line of the lode, and the width is not to be more than 200 yards, nor less than 50 yards, measured across the lode.

Rent.—The rent fixed is at 1 *l.* per acre per annum.

In special cases, the areas or rents may be altered, subject to the provisions of the Act, and such covenants inserted in the leases as the Governor may direct.

Leases to Discoverers of New Gold Fields.—Any holder of a "Miners' Right" desirous to prospect for gold in any place where sinking through basalt will be necessary, and to which no part of any gold workings shall be nearer than five miles; may mark off at such place an area of one square mile for the purpose of such prospecting, and in case such person shall discover, in any part of such area, gold in quantities, which the Governor in Council shall consider remunerative, the Governor may grant a lease for any area not exceeding

Victoria.

exceeding 100 acres to be selected by the applicant in any part of such first-mentioned area, in one lot, for such term as the Governor in Council shall determine at a nominal rent; and every such lease shall, in all other respects, be subject to the provisions of the "Mining Statute, 1865," and to any regulation made in pursuance thereof in regard to gold mining leases.

Mineral Leases.—Leases for lands containing minerals and metals other than gold are granted under the "Mining Statute, 1865," for any term not exceeding 30 years. For ordinary leases the areas are as follows:—For coal leases, an area not less than 50 nor more than 640 acres. For iron leases, an area not less than two, nor more than 100 acres. For all other leases (except gold), an area not less than a quarter of an acre, nor more than 50 acres.

Rent.—The rent is fixed at the rate of not less than 3 *d.* nor more than 2 *s.* per acre per annum, where one or more minerals or metals are worked. Applicants who hold licenses to work any one or more metals or minerals, may obtain licenses to work some other metal or mineral on, or in the same land, on payment as rent for each additional metal or mineral, a further rent of not exceeding 1 *s.* per acre.

Where gold is associated with other minerals or metals in any land for which a mineral lease may have been obtained, if the lessee desire to mine for, or to remove the gold, he must obtain, in addition, a lease under the gold leasing regulations.

Royalty.—In addition to the above, the further sum of 2 per cent. is payable as royalty on the value, at the mouth of the mine, of the minerals or metals (except gold), raised.

In special cases, the areas may be altered, and such covenants inserted in the leases as the Governor may direct.

Mineral Licenses.—Licenses for terms not exceeding one year, are granted under the "Mining Statute, 1865," for permission to search for any mineral or metal except gold. The maximum areas to be occupied under such licenses are as follows:—For lands supposed to contain coal, an area not exceeding 640 acres. For lands supposed to contain the ores of iron, an area not exceeding 100 acres. For lands supposed to contain other minerals or metals (except gold), an area not exceeding 50 acres.

In special cases, the areas may be altered provided that the total area in no case exceeds 640 acres.

Fees.—The fees for such licenses are not less than 1 *l.*, nor exceeding 10 *l.*

Licenses authorising persons to construct and use races, dams, and reservoirs, are granted under the "Mining Statute, 1865," for any term not exceeding 15 years. The extent of land held under a license for a race, is not in ordinary cases to exceed an area of four acres for every mile in length of such race.

Rents of Water Right Licenses.—The rents payable for licenses are as follows:—For every race, such sum as shall be considered proper, having regard to the quantity of water and the expenditure necessary, but not less than 2 *l.* per annum. For every reservoir, such sum per annum for every million gallons of water as may be right, having regard to the capacity of the reservoir.

Leases of reservoirs constructed at the public expense, are granted for such periods, and on such terms and conditions, and at such annual rents, as may be fixed by the Governor in Council.

SOUTH AUSTRALIA.

South Australia.

The principal Waste Lands Act for this colony is the 21 Vict. No. 5 of 1857. But several amending Acts have subsequently been passed, viz., Nos. 18 and 20 of 1858 (Pastoral Leases), No. 17 of 1862 (Appropriation of Land Proceeds), No. 8 of 1864 (Pastoral Leases), No. 8 of 1865-66 (Unauthorised Occupations), No. 10 of 1865-66 (Gold Leases), No. 21 of 1866-67 (Scrub Lands Act), No. 21 of 1867 (Pastoral Leases), No. 23 of 1867 (Mineral Leases), No. 11 of 1868 (to remove doubts as to Mineral Leases), No. 12 of 1868-69 (Pastoral Leases), No. 12 of 1868-69 (to prevent frauds at auctions), No. 14 of 1868-69 (Sales on Credit).

With the exception of reserves for public purposes, and newly-discovered pastoral lands and mineral lands, all the waste lands of the Crown must be sold by auction at an upset price not lower than 1 *l.* per acre; but country lands once exposed to auction and not sold may, unless reserved for future auction, be sold by private contract at the last upset price or last bidding, if bid for but not sold at auction.

The Governor may without auction grant leases to the first discoverers or first occupiers of waste lands, for fourteen years; and by Act No. 20 of 1858 these leases may be renewed, at a valuation, at the end of that term, for a further period of five years. A subsequent Act, however, No. 21 of 1867, for giving relief to a certain class of lessees or persons having preferential claims to leases under the Waste Land Regulations, divides all lands north, north-east, and west of Port Augusta, into Districts A, B, and C. In A the leases are to be for 14 years, at a rental of 3 *s.* per head on cattle, and 6 *s.* per head on sheep; in B the leases are to be for 21 years, at a rental of 2 *s.* per head on cattle, and of 4 *d.* on sheep; and in C the leases are to be for 21 years, at a rental of 1 *s.* per head on cattle, and of 2 *d.* on sheep. A minimum rent is fixed at 1 *l.* per mile in A, 8 *s.* 6 *d.* in B, and 2 *s.* 6 *d.* in C. The leases are without the right of renewal.

South Australia.

Leases may also be granted of mineral lands (gold excepted) for fourteen years, at a rent of 2 *s.* 6 *d.* per acre, with the right of renewal for two further periods of 14 years on payment of a fine of not more than 100 *l.* per acre.

The following is an

Abstract of the Principal South Australia Waste Lands Act.

Waste lands of the Crown not to be alienated except by sale as prescribed by Act.

Reserves.—Governor in Council may, however, make reserves for purposes of public safety, convenience, health, or enjoyment (except for churches).

Surveys and Size of Lots.—Except pastoral lands, all lands to be surveyed and mapped in lots not exceeding 640 acres before they are sold.

Deed of Grant.—Governor, on behalf of the Crown, to convey lands sold, under the public seal of the province.

Auction.—Except pastoral, all lands to be sold by auction after public notice of not less than one nor more than three months.

Classification of Lands.—Lands to be classified into town, suburban, and country.

Upset Price.—Lowest upset price, 1 *l.* per acre.

Government may fix a higher upset price for town lots and for special country lots, *i.e.*, country lots on which improvements may have been lawfully made.

Sale by Private Contract.—Town lots to be sold only by auction, but country lots which have been exposed to sale at auction may (if not withdrawn for future sale by auction) be sold by private contract at the upset price, or if bid for at auction and not sold, then at the price last bid.

Payment of Purchase Money.—In the case of private sales, the whole of the purchase money to be paid down. At auctions 20 per cent. down, and the remainder within one calendar month.

Pasture Leases.—The Governor may, without auction, grant to the first discoverer, or first occupier of waste lands, leases of fourteen years for pastoral purposes at 10 *s.* per mile. (But *see* the more recent Acts, No. 18 of 1858, No. 20 of 1858, No. 8 of 1864, and No. 16 of 1865-66.) Annual leases of land within hundreds may be granted to original lessees without being put up at auction.

Mineral Leases.—This section is repealed by Act No. 24 of 1862, which empowers the Governor to grant leases of 14 years for mining purposes of lots not exceeding 320 acres, at a rent of 10 *s.* an acre, with a right of renewal for two periods of 14 years each, on paying a fine of not less than 1 *l.* an acre, subject to future regulations.

Regulations.—The Governor in Council may make regulations from time to time for pastoral leases, to be officially published.

All regulations made by the Governor under the Act are to be laid before the provincial Parliament within 14 days of publication, or first meeting of Parliament after such publication.

Mineral and Timber Licenses.—The Governor in Council may grant licenses of twelve months' duration to search for metals and to cut timber on the unsurveyed waste lands. But gold licenses have only three months' currency.

Definition.—"Waste Lands of the Crown," defined to be all lands not already granted or set apart for public use.

Existing engagements of the Crown saved.

All proceeds of waste lands to form part of the general revenue of the province. [This section repealed, and other appopriation of the proceeds made by Act No. 17 of 1862.]

Short title, "The Waste Lands Act."

By an Act No. 18 of 1858 (22nd Victoria, passed 24th December 1858), to amend the above "Waste Lands Act," the Governor is empowered, when any lease for pastoral purposes shall have been determined by reason of the land being included in any hundred, to grant annual leases, without auction, to the lessee or his assigns, during the residue of his term.

The Governor is also empowered to make regulations affecting and defining the issue of depasturing, gold, timber, and mineral licenses; and to fix a higher upset price for suburban land than the lowest upset price fixed for waste lands.

"The Waste Lands Appropriation Act, 1862," (25 & 26 Vict. No. 17 of 1862), repeals the 19th section of the Waste Lands Act, of 1857, and appropriates two-thirds of the gross proceeds of the sale of waste lands to the payment of the principal and interest of the public debt, and to the making of roads, bridges, railways, and other public works, and the remaining third towards defraying the expenses of the passages of emigrants from the United Kingdom under the provisions of the Immigration Act, No. 4, of 1857.

By an Act 25 & 26 Vict., No. 24, of 1862, the 13 section of the "Waste Lands Act" of 1857, is repealed, and other provisions made for granting mineral leases.

By

South Australia.

By an Act of 29 Vict. No. 8 of 1865–1866, section 3 of No. 18 of 1858 is repealed, and penalties are imposed for the unauthorised occupation and use of Crown lands, or for unlawfully depasturing cattle thereon, or for making a false declaration of commonage; and by an Act, No. 10 of the same year, entitled "The Mineral Leases Act, 1865–1866," the Governor may demise Crown lands for the purpose of mining coal in allotments not exceeding 20 acres, and for a period not exceeding 14 years, and subject to such rents and covenants as may be prescribed in regulations which the Governor and Executive Council are therein empowered to lay down.

No. 21 of 1866-1867, and No. 2 of 1867, "Scrub Lands Acts," authorise sales at auction of land comprised in ten specified tracts. If the lands be not sold within one month, leases for 21 years, with the right of purchase at 1 *l.* per acre at any time during the term, may be sold by auction. The biddings to be in the yearly rent. The minimum upset yearly rent not to be less than 10 *s.* for each block. No block to exceed one square mile, and one-twentieth of the block to be cleared annually. If the leases be not sold or taken up, or be forfeited, they may be sold by private contract at not less than the minimum rent, or the rent bid at auction. (No. 2 of 1867).

The object of the Act 32 Vict. No. 14, passed 30th January 1869, is to allow country lands to a limited extent to be sold on credit by selection at a fixed price in certain districts, and elsewhere by auction, on prepayment in one sum of four years' interest at five per cent. on the amount of the purchase-money.

General Country Lands may be Sold by Auction on Credit.—Accordingly, the Act provides that the highest bidder at auction of any country lands not exceeding 640 acres, on stating his intention in writing to purchase on credit, and on paying down 20 per cent. of the purchase-money as four years' interest in advance, may become a purchaser on credit. Rural lands which have been put up to auction and not sold may be purchased by private contract on credit, on the same terms upon written application to the Land Office.

Lands in "Agricultural Areas," to be Sold only by Selection and on Credit.—Certain lands specified in the 3rd schedule to the Act are declared to be "agricultural areas." They are six in number. The Governor, with the advice of the Executive Council, is empowered to set apart from time to time, by proclamation, other "agricultural areas" of not less than 20 nor more than 100 square miles in extent. But the description of the lands must be laid before Parliament 14 days at least prior to the issue of such proclamation.

Lands within such "agricultural areas" are not to be sold by auction, but on credit only, upon written applications made to the Land Office. The terms of credit are the same as those above stated for lands purchased at auction.

Lands in "agricultural areas" are to be surveyed and proclaimed as open to selection at a price per acre to be fixed by the Governor in Council and specified in the proclamation, and for a period to be therein named; and any lands not sold within that period are to remain open for selection at a reduced price for another period to be named, and so on until the price has been reduced to 1 *l.* an acre, below which price no land is to be sold under the Act. The several rates of reduction are not to be less than 5 *s.* nor more than 10 *s.* per acre; and the duration of the periods during which the lands are to be left open for selection at each separate price is not to be less than one month, nor more than three months. But if the lands remain unsold for two years after the price has been reduced to 1 *l.* an acre, the Governor in Council may direct them to be sold by public auction in the same manner as lands not within "agricultural areas."

Purchasers on Credit to execute Agreement.—Purchasers of lands subject to auction, or of lands subject to selection in an "agricultural area," must sign an agreement in the form prescribed by the Act, and may then enter into possession; but they will not receive a Crown grant before the expiration of four years from the date of the agreement. Neglect or refusal to execute the agreement within 48 hours works a forfeiture of all claim to the land, and of the money paid. The agreement entitles the purchaser to maintain legal proceedings against trespassers as effectually as if he held a Crown grant; but the agreement is not transferable, except in special cases with the consent of the Commissioner of Crown lands and the approval of the Governor in Council.

Conditions of Agreement.—The main conditions embodied in the agreement are, (1) that the purchaser is not to be liable for interest beyond the amount paid in advance; (2) that he is to pay the purchase-money in full (payment by instalments not being accepted) within the specified period of four years and seven days; (3) that he is to take possession and occupy the land within six months, and after the first 12 months to reside continuously on it during the currency of the agreement; and (4) that he is to make substantial and permanent improvements to the satisfaction of the Governor in Council to the value of 5 *s.* per acre during the first year, and of 2 *s.* 6 *d.* per acre during each of the remaining three years. The improvements must be either dwelling houses, farm buildings, wells, or reservoirs of water, and fences; and no other kind of erection or outlay is to count as an improvement.

Persons ineligible to Purchase on Credit.—Lands cannot be purchased on credit by infants, married women, or trustees for others; nor can one person hold on credit at any one time more than 640 acres, which must be in one block.

Lands not Purchasable on Credit.—Township, surburban lands, and special country lots, whether within or without "agricultural areas," are to be sold by auction, and not upon credit.

South Australia.

There are other provisions for ejecting unauthorised occupiers under expired, forfeited, or rejected agreements, and for empowering the Governor in Council to make regulations from time to time for carrying out the objects of the Act.

Northern Territory.

By Letters Patent, dated 6th July 1863, so much of the colony of New South Wales as lay to the north of the 26° S. L., and between 129° and 138° E. L. were annexed to South Australia. The eastern boundary line cuts the coast near the mouth of the Wentworth river, on the western shore of the Gulf of Carpentaria, and the western boundary line cuts the coast near Cape Domett on Cambridge Gulf.

The Legislature of South Australia, on the 12th November last, passed an Act, No. 23 of 1863 (26 & 27 Vict.), to regulate the disposal of the lands in the new territory, called "The Northern Territory Act."

The following is an outline of its principal provisions relating to the disposal of land:—

It declares that the "Waste Lands Appropriation Acts of 1862" shall not apply to the proceeds of sales of lands in the new territory.

That 500,000 acres of country land in lots of 160 acres each, and 1,562 town lots of about half an acre each, may be sold by private contract at fixed prices; that 125,000 acres of country lands, and 781 town lots shall be sold in London, and the like quantity in Adelaide, at 7 *s.* 6 *d.* per acre. If the whole 250,000 acres be not sold within 28 days after the opening at the sale at each place, the unsold portions, and the remaining 250,000 acres, are to be sold at 12 *s.* an acre. Land orders are to be issued to the purchaser entitling them, or their nominees, to select, within five years, their lands out of any surveyed lands in the territory.

No person is to select more than one town lot for every 160 acres he may purchase out of the first 250,000 acres of country land; and no person can purchase any part of the 500,000 acres in less quantities than 160 acres. After the sale of the whole of the 500,000 acres and of the 1,562 town lots, all sales of waste lands must be effected under Act No. 5 of 21 Vict. The lowest upset price of town lots is then to be 1 *l.*

All monies received in respect of the new territory, from land, customs duties, or any other source, is to be kept distinct, and applied towards governing and improving the territory, less 10 per cent. to be carried to the credit of the general revenue of the Province.

The Governor is empowered, with the consent of Executive Council, to make rules respecting the lease, occupation, or sale of waste lands in all respects, and to issue regulations generally for carrying out the Act, such regulations when published in the Government Gazette to have the force of law.

In exercise of the power conferred by this Act, the Governor proclaimed the following regulations dated the 24th of November 1863.

Regulations respecting Leases for Pastoral Purposes of Waste Lands in the Northern Territory.

1. Any applicant may obtain a lease of land in his actual occupation as a run, which has not been previously applied for, in one block of from 25 to 300 square miles, for a term not exceeding 14 years, at a rental payable annually in advance of 1 *s.* per square mile for the first four years, 2 *s.* 6 *d.* for the next five years, and 5 *s.* for the last five years. Subject to the condition in clause 4 as to the plan of run.

2. Application is to be accompanied by a declaration of actual occupation by having depastured thereon three head of great cattle, or 10 of sheep, for every square mile.

3. Every application is to contain a clear description of the run, and is to be signed and entered in a book kept by Government Resident. Fee for inspection 2 *s.* 6 *d.*

4. Applications for pasturage leases must be made in writing to the Government Resident, and accompanied by a plan on a scale not less than a quarter of an inch to the mile. The land—except where bounded by runs already leased, or rendered by natural features of the country impracticable—is to be rectangular, the length not to exceed twice the breadth unless otherwise determined by Government Resident.

5. The applicant, if successful, is to pay, under the Resident's order, the first year's rent to the Treasury.

6. Rents are to be paid annually in advance. If not paid within 60 days after being due, 25 per cent. to be added; if not then paid, the lease may, at option of Government, be forfeited.

7. Waste lands which have been leased reverting to the Crown may be let, for not over 14 years, at an annual rent, per square mile, of 2 *s.* 6 *d.* for the first five years, and 5 *s.* for the last nine years.

8. Leases to be subject to taxes, conditions for protection of aborigines, for public right of way, for Government search for minerals, and for all purposes of public defence, safety, improvement, convenience, or utility. If stock required by clause 2 be not kept up, the lease may be forfeited.

9. The

9. The whole or any part of a run may be resumed for public purposes after six months' notice; in which case a proportionate part of the annual rent is to be returned to lessee.

10 and 11. On such resumption of a pasturage lease, the lessee may, within two months, claim for improvements, the value of which is to be determined by valuation.

12. Lessees failing to execute their leases and to pay rent within six months after notification of readiness will forfeit their leases at the option of the Government.

13. The settled districts include all lands hereafter declared to be set apart as port, town, or country lots.

N.B.—The surveys of these lands not having been completed within the required period, the Legislature passed an Act, No. 23 of 1868, extending the time for selection for another period of five years, at the same time doubling the area of country land granted under the preliminary land orders.

Pasture Licenses.

The disposal of pasture land in South Australia is governed by 10 Acts, viz., No. 5 of 1847, No. 18 and No. 20 of 1858, No. 7 of 1861 (Assessment of Stock), No. 22 of 1862 (Assessment of Stock), No. 13 of 1863 (Assessment of Stock), No. 8 of 1864, No. 8 of 1865-6, No. 16 and No. 20 of 1865-6, and No. 12 of 1868-9 (Returns relating to Stock).

The holder of any purchased land within any hundred not being within the limits of a district council is entitled, under the proclamation of the 29th April 1868, should there be sufficient commonage available, to a depasturing license over the unappropriated waste lands of the Crown within such hundred, for two head of great cattle, or 12 head of small cattle, for every five acres of purchased land.

The license must be applied for to the Commissioners of Crown Lands not later than 1st June in each year, and has a currency of 12 months from 1st July in each year. The fee payable is 3 *s.* for every head of great cattle, or six head of small cattle.

Regulations of district councils are subordinate to these regulations.

Pastoral leases are also granted for 14 years of lands out of hundreds.

By an Act, No. 20, of 22 Vict. (1858), Crown lands for pasturage are to be divided into two classes—the lowest of which is to be assessed at 100 sheep per square mile, and the highest at 250 sheep. But by an Act, No. 20 of 24 & 25 Vict. (1861), this division of land into classes and the fixed standard of grazing capability is done away with, and all land leased for pasture is, in future, to be assessed according to its grazing capabilities and situation. By a later Act, No. 22 of 1862, the Waste Lands are divided, for purposes of assessment, into three classes, with certain boundaries: 1st class paying assessment according to valuation under former Act; 2nd class paying one-half such assessment, and exempted from it for seven instead of four years; 3rd class exempted altogether until Parliament shall otherwise direct.

By an Act, No. 13 of 1863, the assessment on pastoral lands may be reduced by the Governor, with the consent of the Executive Council, on the report of the Valuator of Runs, if application for the purpose be made within 12 calendar months of the publication of the assessment.

Under Act 20 of 1858 leases are renewable, on expiry of first term of 14 years, for a further period of five years at a valuation; and Act No. 8 of 1864 provides that the value of useful and substantial improvements effected by lessees shall be allowed to them by a reduction in the amount of rent payable under such valuation.

By Act No. 21 of 1867 lands north, north-east and west of Port Augusta are divided into districts A, B, and C. In A leases are obtainable for 14 years, at a yearly rental of 3 *s.* per head on cattle and 6 *d.* per head on sheep, the minimum rent being fixed at 1 *l.* per mile; in B the leases are for 21 years, at a yearly rental of 2 *s.* per head for cattle and 4 *d.* for sheep, the minimum rent being 8 *s.* 6 *d.* per square mile; in C the leases are also for 21 years, but the rental is 1 *s.* per head on cattle and 2 *d.* on sheep, the minimum rent being 2 *s.* 6 *d.* per square mile.

Timber Licenses are granted annually, terminable on 31st December, on payment of a fee of 5 *l.* Half-yearly licenses are issued on payment of a fee of 3 *l.* Quarterly licenses to remove timber, 2 *l.*

WESTERN AUSTRALIA.

Western Australia.

By the Government Land Regulations, dated Perth, 20th August 1864, the Crown lands are to be divided into four separate classes: town, suburban, country, and mineral. Country lands are to be sold at a fixed price of 10 *s.* an acre, and in lots of not less than 40 acres. Smaller lots to be charged an additional price. Town and suburban lots are to be sold by auction. The size and upset price to be fixed by the Governor.

One-tenth of the purchase-money has to be paid at the time of sale, and the rest within one calendar month. The lands are to be surveyed and mapped previous to the sale by auction, and all auctions are to be advertised within three calendar months of the intended sale.

Lands may be Purchased in England.—Purchases may be effected in this country by depositing any sum for that purpose with the Agents General for Crown Colonies (5A, Spring Gardens, London, S.W.), whereupon the Emigration Commissioners on notice thereof will grant a certificate of such deposit, which certificate will be received as equivalent to the amount of money therein expressed, in payment of any Crown land purchased in the Colony, either by public auction or fixed price.

Military and Naval Settlers.—A remission in purchase-money is allowed to military and naval officers according to the scale, and subject to the conditions contained in circulars issued by the Horse Guards in July 1853, and by the Admiralty on the 20th of June 1851.

The remission certificates granted to military and naval settlers are not transferable, and the title deeds are not to be issued until the officer has resided at least two years in the Colony.

Title Deeds, &c.—The fee for preparing and enrolling all deeds of grant is 1 *l.*

Mineral Lands.

The regulations respecting mineral lands are contained in a proclamation of the Governor, dated 17th of January 1865, of which the following are the leading features:

Mineral Lands are to be sold in lots of not less than 80 nor more than 160 acres each, at the fixed price of 3 *l.* per acre, payable in three equal instalments; the first at the time of application, and one in each of the two following years.

Prospecting Licenses.—Prospecting licenses are granted for one year, subject to renewal for a second year at the option of the Governor, on payment, in advance, of a rent at the rate of 2 *s.* per acre for the first year, and of 4 *s.* for the second. No such license will be granted for a smaller sum than 8 *l.* No minerals, ores, or soil to be removed from the land beyond reasonable specimens or samples. Licenses may be exchanged for mining leases for any period not exceeding 10 years, at the rent of 8 *s.* per acre.

Pasture Licenses.—For pastoral purposes the lands (except those in the north and east districts) are divided into classes A and B.

Class A is to comprise all lands near the settled districts, the sea coast, and certain rivers; all unappropriated land received into Class A by proclamation of the Governor, and all unsold portions of Class B leases, or tillage leases, within the outer limits of Class A, vacant by forfeiture, abandonment, or the efflux of time. Class B to comprehend all other lands in the colony. In Class A the Governor may, if he sees fit, grant pastoral licenses, not exceeding one year, at a yearly rent of not less than 1 *l.* nor more than 2 *l.* per 100 acres, for sections of 1,000 acres and upwards. Half rent charged for licenses issued after 30th June in any year, in fee-simple, of the adjoining lands. No renewal of the license is to be claimable as a right; but licenses for the succeeding year may be granted preferably to existing holders. The lands under license are to be subject to resumption for public purposes, or to general selection for purchase, without compensation to the licensee. A purchaser or holder of not less than 10 acres, within the limits described in Class A, to have the right of depasturing within such limits (so long as let for pastoral purposes only) horned cattle or horses (not bulls or stallions) at the rate of one head per 10 acres. Purchasers of land to have no claim for trespass by stock on lands not properly fenced. No compensation for improvements upon lands held under annual license.

Within Class B, the Governor, if he thinks fit, may grant pastoral leases, not exceeding eight years, for quantities of land not exceeding 10,000 acres, at a rent, for each run, of 5 *l.* per annum, with an addition of 10 *s.* per annum for every 1,000 acres comprised in the lease. No right of renewal, however, is to be conveyed by any lease of lands in Class B; but leases or licenses will be granted preferentially, under certain conditions, to existing lessees. Any lessee having a right of pre-emption will be entitled to exercise it at the rate of 10 *s.* an acre for land not mineral, nor less in quantity than 40 acres, within the first year of the lease; and may, within the same period, select as a homestead not exceeding two acres for every 100 in his run, with the same right of pre-emption within three years. Lands under lease are to be open for purchase generally after the first year, and homestead lands after the third year. Improvements to be paid for by purchasers, not exceeding the actual outlay. Purchasers are to have the right of depasturing horned cattle and horses (not bulls or stallions) in proportion of one head per 10 acres, subject to the pre-emptive right of

of lessees, and the right of the Crown to sell, or let on tillage lease. No claim for trespass by stock to be allowed unless the land is fenced. For lands in Class B, reduced by purchase or otherwise, to 1,000 acres, a corresponding abatement to be made in the rent. No right of renewal allowed. The Governor may make grants or sales, for public purposes, of land in Class B. Any person, except lessees under the Order in Council of 22nd March 1860, can purchase the land under lease, not being mineral, with the written consent of the lessee. But without such consent purchases can be effected at 10 *s.* an acre only at the end of any complete year of the lease, and subject to the pre-emptive right of the lessee, which must be exercised within 60 days after notice of the intended purchase.

It may be noted that there were 16,854,818 acres of land let on lease for pastoral purposes in Western Australia on the 31st December 1868.

Tillage Leases.—The regulations, of which the following is the substance, are contained in the Governor's Proclamation, dated Perth, 20th August 1864.

Throughout the whole colony, except as to lands included within any public revenue, or within the limits described in a Class B lease, without written consent of the lessee thereof, the Governor is authorised to grant tillage leases for eight years certain, without auction, of lots not exceeding 320 acres of land. The annual rent is not to be less than 5 *l.* in the whole, or 1 *s.* per acre.

If any portion of the land under lease be purchased, or resumed for public purposes, the rent is to be proportionally abated, provided it be not reduced below 5 *l.* Lessees in actual occupation, or anyone with their consent, are to have the right of purchasing part of such lands (not being mineral, nor less than 40 acres) at the current price for country lands. No lands under tillage lease to be sold except to lessee, or with his written consent. Land not occupied or improved during 12 calendar months may be declared by the Governor to be forfeited. On determination of any lease, by forfeiture or otherwise, the lands and all improvements to revert unconditionally to the Crown.

As regards lands situated in the north and east districts, the conditions of occupation are embodied in the following regulations contained in the Governor's Proclamation of the 20th August 1864.

"The portions of Western Australia affected by these regulations shall be designated:—

"First. The North District, bounded on the west and north by the sea coast, including the islands adjacent to it, and on the south by the River Murchison, and by a true east line through the summit of Mount Murchison.

"Second. The East District will be comprised between the longitudes 121 and 129 degrees east, and between the latitude 30 degrees south and the south coast, including the adjacent islands.

"2. The land in these districts shall be divided into Classes A and C; Class A land being for annual license, and those in Class C for more extended occupation. Class A shall comprise all land within two miles of the sea coast, including the adjacent islands, and Class C shall be the remainder.

"3. Permission to proceed to the north or east district, for the purpose of occupying land under these Regulations, shall be obtained by making application in the form given in the Appendix to the Regulations. Such permission shall be valid for 12 months from its date.

"4. Free pasturage for the stock enumerated in an application, and for their natural increase, shall be allowed on the unappropriated lands of the districts referred to, for the space of twelve months from the date of their arrival therein; and within this period runs not exceeding (100,000) one hundred thousand acres for any one establishment may be selected in one uniform shape, and be reported for approval.

"5. Any person claiming such a run shall forward to the Surveyor General, with his application for the same, a certificate, signed by some credible person, of the date on which the stock enumerated in the Governor's permission to proceed to such district actually arrived therein, either by land or water.

"6. On the Governor's approval of such selection and certificate, a license, free of rent, and not transferable, shall be issued for the occupation of the land selected for the term of three years, to commence from the end of the twelve months last mentioned.

"7. At any time within the three years last named, the lawful occupant of any run shall be permitted to select within such run lots of land not exceeding 20,000 acres each. Any such selections of Class C land shall, on approval, be granted on pastoral lease for eight years, to commence from the 1st January next following the date of application; and similar selections of Class A land within a run shall, on approval, be granted on annual license, subject to renewal from year to year, at the option of the Government.

"8. Class C leases shall be chargeable with one fee of 5 *l.* each at their commencement, together with 5 *s.* per 1,000 for the acreage therein, for each of the first four years, and 10 *s.* per 1,000 acres for each of the second four years. Class A licenses shall be charged at the same rates for acreage, but no license fee. All payments to be in advance.

Western Australia.

"9. Leases and Class A licenses shall be transferable while chargeable with rent, on its being shown to the satisfaction of the Governor that the lands described in them have been properly stocked.

"10. Runs or leases may be resumed, either wholly or in part, for public purposes or for sale, on giving twelve months' notice; but compensation shall in such case be given, according to valuation or agreement, for any lawful improvements existing on the lands described in a lease chargeable with rent at the time of giving such notice.

"11. During the free occupation of a run, and during the first year of a lease, the lawful occupant of the same shall be allowed a right to cultivate; but no claim for damages by trespass of stock shall be admissible, unless the land trespassed upon shall at the time of trespass be properly fenced.

"12. In all other respects the disposal and tenure of the Crown lands in the north and east districts will be governed by the provisions of the existing land regulations.

"13. No protection or Government establishment will be guaranteed to the public until deemed expedient by the Government."

Timber Licenses.—Two kinds of timber licenses are recognised; one a general license, which is issued by a sub-collector of revenue, or a resident magistrate, and runs for not less than one nor more than six months. Rent for any quantity of land not exceeding 640 acres, 20 *l.* per annum, and exceeding 640 and not exceeding 1,280 acres, 40 *l.*, or 10 *s.* a month for each pair of sawyers. In the case of sandalwood the fee is 2 *s.* 6 *d.* per month for each man. These fees are paid in advance.

The other is a special license to cut timber on any particular lands. This license is for twelve months, is prepared by the Surveyor General, and on applying for it a deposit of 5 *l.* is made, the balance being payable when the license is issued. Neither kind of license is transferable. Such license to be for 12 calendar months. If not taken up at Albany within two months, or at Perth or other districts within one month, from the date of deposit, the license and deposit to be forfeited. The license is not transferable. No right is granted thereby beyond felling, cutting up, and removing the timber.

TASMANIA.

Tasmania.

The Regulations for the disposal of the waste lands of the Crown in this Colony are contained in the Waste Lands Act, 1863, 27 Vict. No. 22, with its four amending Acts, No. 2, No. 3, and No. 4, of 1864, 1865, and 1867, respectively, and in 31 Vict. No. 27 of 1867, and 32 Vict., No. 18 of 1868.

Reserves.—The Governor in Council may make reserves for roads, military defence, or for any purpose of public safety, convenience, health, or enjoyment.

Regulations.—The Governor in Council may from time to time make land regulations not inconsistent with the provisions of the Act.

Commissioner of Crown Lands.—The Surveyor General to be the "Commissioner of Crown Lands," to act under the direction of the Governor in Council, who may also appoint a Deputy Commissioner of Crown Lands.

Classification of Lands.—Waste lands, *i.e.* any lands which are or may become vested in the Crown and are not dedicated to some public use, to be divided into three classes:—

(1.) Town lands, *i.e.*, those within the limits of any present or future town or village, or within five miles of the boundaries of Hobart Town or Launceston.

(2.) Agricultural Lands, *i.e.*, those within limits proclaimed by the Governor in Council as "Agricultural Districts," or those which the Commissioner may notify for sale as agricultural lands.

(3.) Pastoral Lands, *i.e.*, lands not comprised in the first class, and not being within agricultural districts, which the Commissioner deems unsuitable for cultivation.

Lowest Upset Price.—The Commissioner from time to time, subject to Governor's approval, to fix upset price, which is not to be lower than that fixed by the Act, plus the cost of survey and the deed of grant. No land to be sold below the advertised upset price.

Auction.—Town lands in Hobart Town and Launceston, and other waste lands of the Crown, may be sold by auction after being surveyed and mapped, and notice of sale and particulars of lands published within three and not less than one month of sale.

For agricultural lands the lot is not to exceed 320, and for pastoral lands 1,280 acres.

Sales by Private Contract.—Town lands other than those in Hobart Town and Launceston, and agricultural and pastoral lands unsold at auction, to be advertised in Gazette and sold by private contract at the upset price to the first applicant within one year after auction, and before the lands are again put up to auction, unless there be simultaneous applications for the same lot, when it is to be again put up to auction.

Fixed

Fixed Price.—Any person may, on paying the expense of survey, select from unoccupied land, not being town lands or lands reserved for sale or under lease, and purchase by private contract at the fixed price of 1 *l.* per acre, 320 acres in one or more adjoining lots of not less than 40 acres each. In the case of what are termed "unsettled lands" the price is 10 *s.* an acre, and the size of the lot not greater than 640 acres.

Any land obtained in contravention of this restriction is to be forfeited. The land thus selected to be subjected to all rules to be prescribed as to form or figure of such lots, and must be surveyed before grant issued. *See* also sect. 8 of No. 25 of 1867.

Payment of Purchase-Money.—Purchasers may elect at time of purchase to buy on credit, or for prompt payment (*i.e.*, at auctions, one-fifth down and the residue within one month; at private sale the whole down). Where credit is chosen, whether the purchase be at auction or by private contract, one-fifth of the price is to be added, by way of premium, and one-fifth of the aggregate sum is to be paid down, and the residue by annual instalments of one-tenth. On failure in payment of any instalment within 60 days, the land is to be put up again to sale by auction; and if the overdue instalment is not paid 14 days previous to the day fixed for the sale, then the deposit and all previous instalments are to be forfeited, and the land is to revert to the Crown to be sold by auction for not less than the balance due. If sold for more than the balance due and deposit, the excess to be paid to the original purchaser. Instalments may be paid off at any time, and in that case the credit premium is to be proportionately reduced. No land is to be sold on credit where the price is less than 15 *l.*

Transfer.—No purchaser can transfer his land without the written consent of the Commissioner, until the whole purchase-money is paid; but it will pass to his devisee, or, in case of intestacy, to his personal representative, *i.e.* executor or administrator.

Grants for Wharves.—The Governor in Council may make grants (as to price and otherwise, as he may think fit) for wharves, slips, &c., conveying the exclusive right to the water covering the soil; but not to interfere with the right of access to the sea of any neighbouring proprietor, and no grant to be made where it would interfere with the navigation. By sect. 25 of Waste Lands Act, No. 4, Governor in Council may lease any portion of a Crown reserve for 30 years for the purpose of constructing any mill or manufactory, also by the Act No. 2, sect. 3, the Governor may grant or lease any land which may be required for the construction, by private enterprise, of railways, tramways, docks, &c., if such alienation is recommended by a Resolution of both Houses of Parliament.

Watercourses.—Governor in Council may grant right of constructing watercourses across public reserves.

Deed of Grant.—All lands must be granted by the Governor under the public seal of the Colony, and enrolled and recorded.

Leases.—The Commissioner must advertise, from time to time, lands for leases not exceeding 14 years, fixing the rent according to the best estimate he is able to form; provided that if the land has been previously let or occupied under a depasturing licence, within one year prior to such notice, the annual rent is not to be less than 1 *l.* per 100 acres; but if the land has not been so occupied, then the annual rent is not to be less than 10 *s.* per 100 acres.

Railways, &c.—The Governor in Council may lease lands for railways or tramways at a peppercorn rent.

Pastoral Leases.—The Commissioner may, without advertisement, lease for any term not exceeding 10 years, and at an annual rent of not less than 1 *l.* per 100 acres, pastoral lands not previously occupied within a year. The lots are to contain not less than 500 nor more than 2,500 acres. The rent of every lease is to be payable half-yearly in advance, and the lease is to be determinable if the rent is not paid within a month; also upon a six months' notice given with the consent of the Governor in Council if the land is required for sale. If the land be not sold, the lessee is to have the option of continuing his lease.

Lease of Islands.—The Commissioner may lease by public auction any island or part of an island for a term not exceeding 14 years, the rent to be payable half yearly in advance.

Mineral Lands.—The Governor is empowered by proclamation to except any lands supposed to contain minerals from the 19th sect. of the Act, which gives a right of selecting 320 acres for purchase by private contract, and the Commissioner may decline to sell such lands; but he may grant mining leases not exceeding 21 years, nor 80 acres for metalliferous lands, nor 320 acres for coal lands, with a right of renewal for 14 years on payment of a fine. The Governor may also make regulations for the sale and removal of guano.

Agricultural Areas.—"Agricultural Areas" may be proclaimed by the Governor, which are to be divided into lots containing not more than 100 acres each, and having a frontage upon a road to be made through them. A road to be laid out through such area to a cross-road or place of shipment. Lots may be leased for 20 years at a rental of 6 *d.* an acre for the first three years, 1 *s.* per acre for the next two years, and 2 *s.* per acre for the remaining 15 years. Lessee to have the right to purchase at 1 *l.* the acre at any time during his lease. The first year's rent, together with the survey fee, to be paid before any lease is entered into. Lessee or some member of his family to commence residing on the land he leases within

Tasmania.

within a year of first taking it, or to forfeit. No person to hold more than one lot, unless an additional one comes to him by descent, devise, or marriage.

Unsettled Lands.—A certain portion of the Colony, as described in the Act, is to be called "Unsettled Lands" and to be dealt with on the footing of gratuitous grants and leases, but subject to conditions of settlement and improvement. The Commissioner may enter into written contracts for grants in fee of portions of the unsettled land of not less than 50 nor more than 1,000 acres, subject to such regulations as the Governor in Council may prescribe, and to the following conditions: That the applicant is possessed of capital, including live stock, implements of husbandry, &c., equal in amount to 1 *l.* for every acre applied for; that he has not obtained a previous grant of unsettled lands; that he will not, without the written consent of the Commissioner, assign his interest until he has obtained a full grant; that he will reside on some part of the land for five years, and, within that period, fence and bring into cultivation at least five acres for every 50 acres contracted for, or else erect buildings and machinery to the value of 250 *l.* for every 50 acres. If the condition be not fulfilled the land may be resumed, or if partially fulfilled the Governor may extend or make a grant of part of the land. Although the contractor may not assign his interest, he may appoint a person to take the land in case of his death. The contractor has the option of purchasing his land before the expiration of his contract at the fixed price of 10 *s.* an acre, and on the same terms in other respects as if the lands were in the settled districts.

Gratuitous Leases.—Gratuitous leases for 10 years, and not exceeding 10,000 acres, may also be made of the unsettled lands. In addition to any general regulations prescribed by the Governor, the lessee must covenant to stock the land within two years with sheep or cattle, in the proportion of 50 sheep or 10 head of cattle for every 1,000 acres, and to keep the stock on the land during five months of every year. After the expiration of the first two years the lessee may determine the lease on six months' notice. The Government may determine at any time on a like notice if the land should prove to be auriferous, in which case the lessee is entitled to compensation for reasonable improvements. The lessee is not at liberty to assign his interest in the lease without the consent of the Commissioner; and the commissioner may at any time require proof that the conditions of the Act have been complied with.

Road Fund.—One-fourth of the proceeds of the waste lands is to be set apart after the 1st of January 1864, as a road fund for assisting in the construction of roads, tramways, bridges, jetties, and wharves. The fund is to be applied in the proportion of one sixpence to every shilling raised by assessment in the several road districts of the island.

The Amending Act, No. 4 (1867), provides for the proclamation and leasing of agricultural areas; for securing their occupation by the lessee or some member of his family; and for raising money by debentures for the construction of roads and bridges within them. It makes provision for the leasing of lands for mining purposes. It extends the provisions of the Act of 1863, which appropriates one-fourth of the net receipts from the sale or lease of land to the construction of roads; and of other public works also. It fixes the lowest upset price of land at 20 *s.* an acre, subject to a reduction, with approval of the Governor in Council, to not less than 10 *s.* an acre, if the land is not sold within three months of the auction. It also makes provision for the leasing of Crown reserves, and for the grant of land to municipalities for municipal purposes.

The Act No. 27 of 1867 authorizes the Governor to reserve for three years, an area not exceeding 50,000 acres at Castra, in the county of Devon, and allows a remission of purchase-money to any persons who may arrive, as expected, from India. When 5,000 acres have been selected, the Governor is to expend a sum not exceeding 10 *s.* an acre, to be raised by debentures, in constructing roads and bridges in the lands so selected.

The object of the Amending Act, 32 Vict. No. 18 of 1868, is to facilitate the acquisition of land by persons of limited capital. With this view it allows the purchase by private contract, and on a credit extending over 14 years, of lots not exceeding 100 acres; but to prevent land jobbing, it requires, on pain of forfeiture, continuous residence by the purchaser, his tenant or servant, until the whole of the purchase-money be paid, and provides that no one shall hold at any one time more than one such lot. The price of each of these credit lots is 133 *l.* 6 *s.* 8 *d.*, or at the rate of 1 *l.* 6 *s.* 8 *d.* per acre; the 33 *l.* 6 *s.* 8 *d.* being for the credit given. In addition to the price there is a charge of 8 *l.* 15 *s.* for survey fees, 15 *s.* for the deed of grant, and 10 *s.* 4 *d.* for recording it.

Where 1,000 acres of contiguous lots are sold under the Act, one-half of the purchase-money is to be applied to the construction of roads in the vicinity of the land, unless there is an existing road within a mile. The money in the first instance is to be raised by debentures, not exceeding one-half of the purchase-money (exclusive of the addition for credit or interest) secured on the land fund.

Mining Leases.

The conditions under which mining leases for quartz reefs and alluvial land and licenses in connection with the working of gold may be issued, are contained in the amended regulations issued by the Governor in Council (28th May 1866) under the authority of "The Gold Fields Regulation Act" of 1859.

The

Tasmania.

The substance of the principal regulations for the leasing, &c. of mineral lands issued on the 11th of February 1867, is as follows:

All applications for leases to be made to the Commissioner of Crown Lands.

Priority of selection to be given to first applicant, or to the original discoverer, if the latter should claim a lease within 90 days of first applicant.

Ordinary leases of coal lands to include not more than 320 acres, nor less than 40. Leases of other mineral lands not more than 80, nor less than 20, acres. The annual rent for coal lands to be 2*s.* 6*d.* per acre; for any metal, 5*s.* per acre, or such higher rental as the Governor may fix, except in the case of the discoverer, whose rent is not to exceed 1*l.* per acre.

The lots to be in rectangular figures, of which the length is not to exceed the depth in a greater proportion than 4 to 1.

Leases to be forfeited if rent be not regularly paid, or if mining work is not satisfactorily carried on as prescribed in the regulations.

The lessee, after three years' occupation, to have the right of purchase at a valuation.

NEW ZEALAND.

New Zealand.

This Colony is divided into nine provinces and one county, with a separate government in each. There is also a general government over the whole. In the five provinces of Nelson, Marlborough, Canterbury, county of Westland (formerly part of Canterbury, but now separated from that province), Otago, and Southland (formerly part of Otago, but now a separate province), the Crown has extinguished by purchase the native title over all the lands. In the other four provinces, which are situated in the Northern Island, viz.: Auckland, Wellington, Taranaki (formerly New Plymouth), and Hawke's Bay; this result has only been partially effected, and the native title still exists over large tracts.

An Act, 26 Vict., No. 42, has been passed by the General Assembly, enabling natives to sell their land to private individuals.

The management of the Crown lands throughout the Colony has, by the Imperial Act 15 & 16 Vict. c. 72, been vested in the General Assembly. The General Assembly, in its session of 1858, accordingly passed an Act, No. 75, to regulate the disposal and administration of the waste lands of the Crown in New Zealand. This Act (called "The Waste Lands Act, 1858,") gives validity to all regulations for the disposal of the waste lands of the Crown previously in force in the different provinces, except so far as they may be inconsistent with the Act.

The following are the principal provisions of the Act, No. 75 of 1858:

Not more than 320 acres shall be put up to sale by auction in one lot, and the upset price shall in no case be less than 5*s.* an acre. After the 1st of August 1860, no land shall be sold upon credit, except what may be lawfully set apart for special settlement by expected immigrants. Priority of choice for the same piece of land shall, in no case, be decided by lot, but by auction, at which only the applicants for the lot shall be allowed to bid. This provision not to extend to applications heard before the Waste Lands Board, at Canterbury.

The Governor in Council may, upon the representation of the superintendent and council of any province, augment the price at which the Crown lands in that province shall be offered for sale.

The Governor is empowered to fulfil engagements, evidenced in writing, heretofore made on behalf of Her Majesty, and also to make reserves for purposes of public utility or convenience.

Naval and Military Officers.—The provisions in favour of naval and military officers contained in the Act have been repealed by subsequent Acts; viz., 27 Vict., No. 29, as regards Wellington and Hawke's Bay; 30 Vict. No. 23, as regards Auckland; 29 Vict., No. 60, as regards Taranaki, formerly New Plymouth. So that no privileges are *now* granted to naval and military settlers *in any part of New Zealand.*

By an Act of the General Assembly, 32 Vict., No. 42, entitled "The Immigration Act, 1868," the council of any province is authorised to appropriate for four years *one-fourth* of the land revenue subject to its control to the selection and conveyance of emigrants to the province from the United Kingdom, or from any other place except the Australian Colonies; the unexpended appropriation of any one year to be applicable to the service of any other year included in the period fixed by the Act. The superintendent, with the advice and consent of the Executive Council, if there be one, is to enter into contracts and make rules for the selection of emigrants and their conveyance to the province; and for the nomination of immigrants by persons in the province; and for other purposes of a like nature. Any person making in the Colony false statements for the purpose of obtaining a passage for himself or any other person is subject to a penalty not exceeding 50*l.* in addition to the the price of the passage, and on default of payment to imprisonment not exceeding six months.

New Zealand.

The following are abstracts of the principal provisions now in force in the several provinces for regulating the disposal of the waste lands of the Crown in each province:

PROVINCE OF AUCKLAND.

Province of Auckland.

ABSTRACT of the "Auckland Waste Land Act, 1867," passed on the 10th of October of that year; this Act repeals the "Auckland Waste Lands Act, 1858," and the three amending Acts of 1862, 1863, and 1866.

The term "Waste Lands" is defined to mean all such lands within the province of Auckland as are already or hereafter may be subject to the disposal of the Government thereof.

Lands are to be sold or disposed of as provided by the Act, and not otherwise.

Commissioner of Waste Lands and deputy commissioner to be appointed.

Superintendent shall divide land into four classes: 1. Town lands; 2. Suburban lands; 3. General country lands; 4. Land for special settlement.

No town or suburban land to be offered for sale until surveyed and mapped, and all reserves and roads are also to be mapped.

Reserves may be made for public purposes, and are not to be alienated from the specific purpose to which they have been dedicated. At least 10 half-acre allotments are to be set apart in each town or village as sites for places of worship.

Town Lands and Suburban Lands.

Town and suburban lands to be sold by auction. Upset price to be fixed by superintendent, with the advice of the Executive Council.

Superintendent to give notice of said sales at least one month prior to sale, and to appoint person to sell, and time and place of sale.

Mode of payment: one-fourth down, remainder within one calendar month, and in default, sale to be void, and deposit forfeited.

Land in respect of which *deposit* has been *forfeited*, may be purchased within twelve months, at the *hammer* price.

Land *put up for sale* and *not sold*, may be purchased within 12 months at the *upset* price.

Superintendent may, however, cause the lands mentioned in the two last sections to be again put up to auction.

Immigration.

With a view of enabling emigrants in the United Kingdom and elsewhere to acquire land in return for the cost of their passage, the superintendent may appoint emigration agents in the United Kingdom, with authority to grant land orders according to the following scale: viz., for persons 18 years and upwards, 40 acres; and for persons between 5 and 18, 20 acres. The land orders of children under 18, accompanying parents, and of servants proceeding at the expense of their masters, to be granted to the parents and masters respectively, and not to the children or servants. No land order to be issued in favour of a New Zealand settler returning to the Colony.

Land orders not transferable. In the event of death within five years, the interest under the order is to go to the devisee or legal representative.

Land order to be void, unless presented in person within three months from the date of his arrival.

On presentation, Commissioner to make note thereof.

When so noted, holder entitled to selection (out of the special settlement land, if any, specified in such order, or out of any general country land), subject in all cases to the provisions of the regulations in reference to the selection of special settlement land and general country land respectively.

Land order to be in force for six months from certified date of emigrant's arrival.

Survey of the land selected to be made at the expense of the holder of the land order; but he is entitled to an allowance to be fixed by the provincial surveyor, not exceeding 1 *s.* an acre.

At the expiration of three years from arrival, a grant is to issue, if the superintendent is satisfied that the holder of the land order has *bonâ fide* occupied the land for at least two years, or the holder may at any time obtain the grant on payment of 10 *s.* an acre for the land.

Claims arising out of land orders may be dealt with by the superintendent if referred to him by the provincial council.

General Country Land.

The superintendent may reserve such general country lands as he may think fit, for sale by auction, or may withdraw such land from sale or selection; he may also sell at 10 *s.* an acre, to the owner of any contiguous land, any small piece not exceeding 80 acres, lying between it and any block, line, creek, river, or road.

Superintendent to notify time from which country lands shall be open for sale. Written applications for purchase then to be sent to Commissioner.

Form of application.

Purchase-

Purchase-money (at the rate of 10 *s.* per acre) to be pre-paid, and receipt annexed to application.

Commissioner, on receipt of application, to make a minute thereof.

Minutes to be numbered consecutively, and minute-book to be open to inspection; fee, 1 *s.*

Applications not to be opened until the day appointed.

If only one applicant, he is to be deemed the purchaser; but if two or more applicants for same land, the lot is to be put up to auction among such applicants at 10 *s.* per acre.

The unsuccessful party to receive an order for the return of his purchase money.

After day fixed, unsold lands to be open for sale to first applicant.

Form of application for unsold land. Applicant to produce receipt for purchase money.

Commissioner to make minute of application.

When minute made purchaser to be entitled to a Crown grant.

Any application for general country land is not to comprise less than 40 acres. The lot is to be of rectangular form with a depth, where practicable, when fronting on a road, river, lane or coast, of not less than three times the length of such frontage.

Contain provisions for surveys either by the Government or the purchaser, at the option of the former.

Empowers the Government to reserve without compensation, 5 per cent. of the land sold for laying out roads if none exist; such rights to be exercised within five years, otherwise compensation to be made to owner of land.

General country lands of special value, as containing minerals, may be sold by auction.

Lands not disposed of within three months from the date of their being thrown open for selection may be put up to auction at not less than 2 *s.* 6 *d.* per acre.

Land for Special Settlement.

The superintendent may, by proclamation, set apart blocks of land for bodies of immigrants not fewer than 50 in number, above 18 years of age.

Such lands are to be sold exclusively to the immigrants, subject to the terms applicable to town, suburban, and general country lands, as the superintendent may think fit.

Superintendent may revoke such proclamations.

Public Works.

Persons desirous of executing public works of utility, and satisfying the superintendent of the expediency of such works, may, as soon as the work is properly completed in accordance with the approved specifications, obtain land scrip to the extent of half the value of the work performed, such value to be fixed by a competent person appointed by the superintendent. The scrip is to be available as cash at any time within three months for the purchase of town, suburban or general country land open for sale.

Superintendent may also issue land scrip to the full value of public works performed under the Highways Act, 1867, and in payment for land under the Compulsory Lands Title Act, 1866, for roads or public works; but no more than 250 acres is to be granted to any person, unless in payment of work for which a vote has been passed by the provincial council, nor is more than 2,000 acres in the aggregate to be granted in any one year without the special sanction of the provincial council.

Naval and Military Settlers.

Grants of land may be made to naval and military settlers who within 12 months prior to the 1st March 1867 may have *bonâ fide* retired from Her Majesty's service, with a view of settling in New Zealand, notwithstanding they may not have applied for a land order prior to that date. The extent of the grant is to be regulated by Auckland Waste Lands Act, 1858. [*N.B.*—By that Act the grants are 400 acres to commissioned officers, 80 acres to non-commissioned and warrant officers, and 60 acres to private soldiers, marines, and seamen.] Officers going to New Zealand on duty are not entitled to land orders.

Occupation of Waste Lands.

Rules in the schedule respecting pasture and timber licenses to remain in force.

Commissioner under the Act to have the same powers as Commissioners of Crown Lands under previous regulations.

Powers vested in the Governor by the Waste Lands Act, 1858, to remain vested in him.

Term superintendent shall mean "superintendent with the advice and consent of the Executive Council."

Powers and duties of Commissioner of Crown Lands or wardens under Ordinances, No. 1 of Session 10, and No. 10, Session 11, in relation to the management of Crown lands within the limits of a hundred may after the establishment of any highway district be delegated by the Commissioner of Crown Lands to the Road Board.

PASTURE AND TIMBER LICENSES.

Licenses to be granted for occupation of pastoral runs for 14 years, on condition (1) that on any part of the run which may subsequently be included in a hundred, or (2) which

New Zealand.

Province of Auckland.

may be sold or selected under land orders, the license shall cease; and (3) if the annual fees be in arrear for six months, the license shall be forfeited, and the run be let by auction. The annual is 5 *l.*, if the estimated depasturing capacity of the run does not exceed 600 sheep or 100 head of large cattle, and 5 *l.* for every additional number of 600 sheep or 100 head of cattle.

Timber licenses, the extent of which is to be defined by the Land Commissioners, to be issued at a yearly fee of 5 *l.* Licensees who have made improvements to be allowed to transfer their licenses. No person to be allowed to cut timber reserved for public purposes.

All annual licenses are to expire on the last day of each year. Licenses applied for after the 1st of June in each year to be charged only half the usual fees.

Gold Fields.

The law regulating gold fields and gold mining in this Colony is contained in "The Gold Fields Act, 1866" (30 Vict., No. 32), and the two Amending Acts, Nos. 68 and 69, of 31 Vict., passed in October 1867, and one extending Act, No. 53 of 1868. The principal Act repeals the Gold Fields Act, 1862, and the two Amending Acts of 1863 and 1865, and it consolidates and amends their provisions. It empowers the Governor to proclaim gold fields, and to issue "miners' rights" on payment of 1 *l.*, and business licenses on payment of 5 *l.* for a yearly license, 3 *l.* for a half-yearly license, and 2 *l.* for a quarterly license; such rights and licenses to be in force for 12 months. The Governor in Council may also exempt any portion of a gold field from occupation under a miner's right or business license, and may cancel the license or lease of any land held for depasturing purposes on which gold may be discovered, the lessee or licensee being entitled to compensation. The Governor in Council may also, on petition of not less than 500 persons holding miners' rights, declare a gold field to be a district for the purpose of forming a "Mining Board," and may prescribe the number of the Board, and the mode of electing the members. The Mining Board is to have power to frame bye-laws for the management of miners' rights, &c., in the district, subject to the Governor's approval; but, on failure to do so, the Board may be suspended by the Governor, who may then revoke their regulations, if any, and replace them by others. The Governor may also, by Order in Council, constitute wardens' courts, with jurisdiction over the whole Colony, and appoint wardens in any gold field; and such courts will have authority to settle all claims and disputes between miners; to decide summarily all complaints of encroachment, to award damages, if necessary, to the complainant, and to seize and restore to the proper owner any gold taken from the land encroached upon. The courts are to have power to decide questions of partnership, and to award damages and reasonable costs; but with a right of appeal to the district court, or, if there be no district court, to the supreme court. The Governor in Council may make rules to regulate the procedure of the courts established under this Act.

The Governor in Council may likewise, after 10 days' notice in the "Gazette," issue gold mining leases for terms not exceeding 15 years, and make regulations as to the terms and conditions of such leases. Disputes respecting such leases are to be heard and decided by the warden's court. Leases in gold fields to an extent not exceeding 50 acres may be granted for periods not exceeding seven years for agricultural purposes, determinable, however, by three months' notice in case the land should prove auriferous; but in such cases the lessee to be entitled to compensation, to be determined by agreement or arbitration. Provision is made for the form and covenants of the leases for the enforcement of the covenants, and for recovering possession of the land and suing and distraining for rent in arrears; and the Governor is authorised to withdraw, for purposes of sale, any portion of a gold field which he may consider necessary for settlement, public purposes, or roads, and may declare open for sale any Crown lands in a gold field not subject to a depasturing lease. The Act contains regulations on the subject of water races, imposes penalties on persons contravening its enactments or interfering with its execution, and makes other general provisions for carrying it into effect. The revenue arising under it is declared to be part of the land revenue, subject to deduction of the expenses of management.

The amending Act of 1867, No. 68, empowers the Governor to delegate certain powers under the principal Gold Field Act, 1866, to the Executive Government of any province, or, if the Executive Government refuse such delegation, then to any person the Governor may think fit. The Amending Act, No. 69, relates to wardens' courts and the assessors to serve in such courts.

The mining for gold on *Native lands* is regulated by an Act passed in October 1838, No. 53 of the 32 Vict., which extends certain provisions of the "Gold Fields Acts, 1866," to mining on these lands, and empowers the Governor to make regulations on the subject.

[The foregoing Regulations are applicable also to Nelson and Otago.]

New Zealand Settlement Acts.

By the New Zealand Settlements Act, 1863, the Governor in Council may, from time to time, reserve or take, for the purposes of settlement, land belonging to any native tribe, or section of a tribe, which, subsequent to the 1st January 1863, may have been engaged in a rebellion; but compensation is to be granted to all persons claiming any title or interest in such lands, except those who have been engaged as principals or accessories in any degree in levying war or carrying arms against Her Majesty. By an amending Act, No. 66,

New Zealand.

Province of Auckland.

No. 66, of 1865, the Governor's power of taking lands from rebellious tribes is not to be exercised after the 3rd December 1867. Lands which have been acquired under the Act of 1863, are, by the New Zealand Settlements Act Amendment Act, of 1866, required to be sold or disposed of under regulations to be made by the Governor in Council, and published in the "New Zealand Gazette." The Governor has, accordingly, published a set of regulations, dated the 23rd of November 1866, of which the following is the substance:

The Commissioner to be appointed under the regulations, is empowered, after setting apart land sufficient for the location of military and other settlers, to divide the remaining lands into four classes:

1. Town land.
2. Suburban land.
3. Special rural land.
4. General rural land.

The first three classes are to be sold by auction, at an upset price to be fixed from time to time by the Commissioner, after one calendar month's notification in the "New Zealand Gazette." One-fourth of the purchase-money is to be paid at the time of sale, and will be forfeited if the remaining three-fourths be not paid within three calendar months. Land exposed to auction and not sold may, within twelve months, be purchased by private contract at the upset price, unless the Commissioner thinks fit to put it up again to auction.

General Rural Land is to be divided into three classes, to be sold at the fixed price of 15*s.* an acre for No. 1 class, 10 *s.* an acre for No. 2 class, and 5*s.* an acre for No. 3 class. Twenty per cent. of the purchase-money is to be paid at time of sale, and the balance by four equal instalments of 20 per cent. each within the periods of three, six, nine and twelve months from the day of sale. Any default forfeits the amount paid and avoids the sale. Applications for purchase of general rural lands must be for not less than 40 acres, and must be made in writing accompanied by a receipt from the Receiver of Land Revenue for the first deposit of 20 per cent. Where two applicants apply at the same time for the same land it is to be put up to auction at the upset price of 15 *s.*, 10 *s.*, or 5 *s.*, according to its class.

By a subsequent Amending Act, No. 44, of 1867, called "The Confiscated Lands Act, 1867," the Governor is empowered to make, by proclamation, reserves out of lands confiscated under the previous Acts of 1863, 1864, 1865, and 1866, and may out of such reserves compensate persons to whom the "compensation court" may have awarded insufficient or no compensation.

The Governor may also make reserves out of the confiscated lands, and appropriate them for the benefit of deserving natives who may have acted in the preservation of peace and order, and in suppressing the rebellion, and for the benefit of rebellious natives who may have submitted to the Queen's authority, and also for the sites and endowment of educational institutions both for the natives and the colonists generally.

PROVINCE OF SOUTHLAND.

Province of Southland.

The disposal of the waste lands of the Crown in Southland is regulated by two Acts of the General Assembly, 29 Vict., No. 59 of 1865, and 31 Vict., No. 64 of 1867. The following is an abstract of the chief provisions of the first and principal Act, entitled "The Southland Waste Lands Act, 1865." It repeals the previous Act of 1863, and all regulations then in force for the disposal and occupation of waste lands. All acts of the superintendent are to be done with the advice of his executive council. The "Waste Lands Board" is to consist of a Chief Commissioner, and not less than three nor more than five other Commissioners, appointed and removeable by the superintendent.

Public Reserves.—The superintendent, on the recommendation of the provincial council, may make reserves for Government and other public purposes, and roads.

Town Lands.—The sites of towns shall be determined by the superintendent on the recommendation of the provincial council; town lands shall be sold by auction in sections, the sizes and upset price of which are to be fixed by the superintendent and provincial council; the lots may be put up to auction, either by the order of the superintendent or on the application of any person who may deposit 10 per cent. of the upset price, which deposit is to be returned if the lot is purchased by any other person at the auction; all purchasers at auction shall pay down 10 per cent., and the remainder of the purchase money within one week, on pain of forfeiting their deposits and all right to the lot.

Rural Lands.—Shall be sold at the fixed price of 20*s.* per acre, but the Governor in Council, on the recommendation of the superintendent and provincial council, may raise that price; where two or more applications are made on the same day for the purchase of the same lot the land is to be put up to auction. If rural land at 20*s.* an acre, comprised within an exclusive pasture license, is sold, the licensee is to receive compensation at a rate varying from 2 *s.* to 6 *d.* for every acre, graduated according to the unexpired term of the license;

New Zealand.

Province of Southland.

license; and the licensee is also to receive the value of the improvements he may have made on the land, such value to be determined by arbitration. No lot is to contain less than 20 acres, but if, from its situation, any lot should contain less than 20 acres it is to be sold by auction at an upset price of 40 *s.* per acre.

License of Occupation.—On payment of the purchase money "a license to occupy" is to be issued. The expense of surveys where the lands lie beyond the survey districts is to be borne by the purchaser. An allowance for ditch and bank fences is to be made of half the land required, not exceeding three feet in width.

Public Works.—Contractors for public works may be paid in land at a rate not exceeding one acre for every 1 *l.* sterling of the *bonâ fide* value of the work done as certified by the superintendent; provided that not more than 250 acres is granted to one person unless in payment of work for which a vote has been passed by the provincial council, and that not more than 1,000 acres in the aggregate shall in any one year be granted for any public work without the especial recommendation of the provincial council confirmed by a proclamation f the Governor in Council.

Lands within Hundreds.—The right of pasturage in hundreds is limited exclusively to occupiers of Crown land purchased within the hundred who take out depasturing licenses. The license is to be for one year from the 1st of January, and the fee for it 10 *s.* Wardens are to be elected, and are to regulate the number of cattle to be depastured by each licensee, and to make byelaws. They may also authorise the transfer of licenses. To meet necessary expenses they are empowered to levy an assessment on stock at a rate not exceeding 5 *s.* for every head of great cattle, and 1 *s.* for every head of small cattle, depastured, with powers of distress in case of non-payment. Penalties are imposed on licensees depasturing more than the authorised number of cattle, and on persons depasturing cattle without a license.

Pasturage Regulations.—In lands beyond the boundaries of hundreds, pasture licenses may be issued by the Waste Lands Board for 14 years at the following annual rents, payable in advance; viz., for runs containing less than 1,000 acres, 2 *l.* per 100 acres; for runs containing 1,000, and not exceeding 5,000, acres, 1 *l.* 13 *s.* 4 *d.* per 100 acres for the first 1,000 acres, and 16 *s.* 8 *d.* for every additfonal 100 acres, for runs containing 5,000 acres or upwards, 2 *d.* per acre per annum. Licenses are transferable by endorsement, with notice to the board, and on payment of a fee of 5 *l.*, if the run contains less than 10,000 acres, and of 10 *l.* if the run contains between 10,000 and 20,000 acres, and of 15 *l.* if the run contains 20,000 acres and upwards. The license may be forfeited if the run is not properly stocked; in which case it is to be put up to auction. The licensee is entitled to a pre-emptive right to land adjoining his homestead, or principal station, to the extent of 5 per cent. of the acreage of a run, if it be not less than 1,000 acres, nor more than 5,000 acres, and to the extent of 250 acres of land, if the run is 5,000 acres and upwards. The pre-emptive right must be exercised within a limited period, not exceeding in any case one month from the date of any notice from the board that an application has been received for the purchase of any land included in the pre-emptive right. An applicant for the purchase of such lands must deposit 4 *s.* per acre, and must pay the remainder of the purchase-money within a week, or the deposit is forfeited. If, however, the licensee elects to purchase, the previous applicant's deposit is to be returned, and the licensee must immediately pay a like deposit and the balance within six weeks, or he forfeits his deposit and all right to the land. If he neglects or refuses to purchase, his right of pre-emption lapses. The licensee is to be compensated for improvements (the value to be ascertained by arbitration) on any land which may be reserved by the Governor or superintendent, and for the surrender of any license which the superintendent and board may agree to accept.

Timber Licenses.—The regulations relating to timber licenses are contained in Act, No. 64 of 1867, which repeals so much of the Act of 1865 as relates to timber licenses. It provides for an appeal to the Supreme Court against the decisions of the Land Board. It authorises the sale of town lands to religious bodies without auction. It establishes new regulations for the occupation of Crown lands for the purpose of cutting timber, and raising ignite or coal. It authorises the Land Board to grant leases of mineral land, subject to certain conditions, and the subsequent sale of the land comprised in such lease at an upset price to be fixed by the Board, with the concurrence of the superintendent, and it defines the rights of pre-emption of persons who previously to 30th November 1866, had settled on waste land in Stewart's Island.

PROVINCE OF HAWKE'S BAY.

Province of Hawke's Bay.

The land regulations in Hawke's Bay are the same as those in Wellington. By 30 Vict., No. 25, all lands acquired by the provincial government under "The Native Lands Act of 1865," are to be deemed waste lands of the Crown, and to be subject to the land laws and regulations of the province for the time being in force.

BAY OF ISLANDS SETTLEMENT.

Land Regulations.

Bay of Islands Settlement.

By the "Bay of Island Settlement Act, 1858" (21 & 22 Vict., No. 79), the Governor is empowered to set apart, on the western side of the Bay of Islands, certain lands as a settlement for colonisation, and to make regulations for the disposal of such lands. In exercise of such power, Governor Sir George Grey, by an Order in Council, dated Auckland, 19 April 1864, issued regulations, of which the following is an abstract:

1. The Governor is empowered to appoint agents elsewhere than in the Australian Colonies, to grant special land orders, subject to the provisions of the Act.

2. The agents are to make full inquiries respecting character, &c., of applicants for land orders, who are not entitled to them as a matter of right.

3. The land order granted is to be called "A Bay of Islands Special Land Order." It entitles the intending emigrant to select land free of cost, out of lands set apart for the purpose, subject to the regulations and according to the following scale:

For each person above the age of 18 years, 40 acres; above 5 and under 18, 20 acres.

4. Every order is to be signed by the agent, and dated on the day of granting it.

5. The interest of a land order holder dying before a Crown grant is issued, is to vest in his legal personal representative.

6. Every order must be presented to the Waste Land Commissioner (or his appointee) within six months after the immigrant's arrival in Auckland, and within 48 months of the date of the order. The date of presentation is to be indorsed on the order, and full particulars respecting it and of the holder are to be entered in a book.

7. Selections to be made out of lands *surveyed* and set apart as *rural lands* only.

8. The Governor is to fix time and place for selection of lands, and the same are to be notified in "The Provincial Government Gazette" of Auckland.

9. Holders of land orders are to apply in writing one clear day before the time appointed for the selection, to the Waste Land Commissioners, describing the number of lot out of which he wishes to select his land, and the number of acres he is entitled to.

10. If more than one person applies for the same piece of land, priority of choice is to be determined by lot.

11. No person is to select more than 10 acres above the quantity he is entitled to select free of cost.

12. Applicants must pay 1 *l.* for every acre in excess of the quantity he is entitled to select free of cost.

13. Every selector of lands under the regulations is entitled to a Crown grant upon proving to the satisfaction of the Waste Land Commissioners, a residence on the land, or on the block set apart under the Act, for 12 months at least, or in the province of Auckland for 24 months.

As to Farm and Suburban Land.

The Governor is empowered to reserve out of the said block of land 100 acres for a town, and 500 acres for suburban lots, and set apart portions thereof for public buildings and other public purposes. The remainder of such town and suburban lands is to be sold by public auction, and the proceeds applied as follows:

1. In laying out such settlement, including compensation to the owners of land taken under the provisions of the Act.

2. In making and erecting roads, bridges, &c., and other public works within such settlement.

3. In establishing and endowing schools and other public institutions.

4. In promoting emigration from other places to secure the colonisation of the settlement.

No grant is to issue unless the applicant shall have selected his land within 12 months after he is entitled to make his selection, and shall apply for the grant within 12 months after he is entitled thereto.

New Zealand.

PROVINCE OF TARANAKI (FORMERLY NEW PLYMOUTH).

Province of Taranaki (formerly New Plymouth).

The land regulations of this province are contained in a proclamation of the Governor, dated 20th October 1855.

Surveyor General to survey districts in which native title has been extinguished, or, where that is impossible, such portions as the superintendent in council may indicate. The Governor to take out reserves for military and other purposes. Land to be divided into rural sections and town sites. Rural sections not to exceed 240 acres, and one-half of rural land to be divided into 100-acre sections. Town sections not to exceed quarter-of-an acre. Maps of land open for purchase to be deposited with Commissioner of Crown Lands, and to be open for inspection one month before sale. One-20th of district, and a belt round each town site to be reserved as an endowment for public education. Unalienated lands in town of New Plymouth, and in other specified places to be education reserves. Ministers and trustees of religious bodies may obtain land, not exceeding 10 acres in a district, and one acre in a town site, for churches, schools, burial places, &c., before the district is opened to the public, at a price to be fixed by the superintendent, not less than 10 *s.* an acre for rural land and 20 *l.* an acre for town land. Scrip to be accepted in payment for rural land at 20 *s.* an acre, in payment for other land at its nominal value.

Days of sale to be advertised in Government Gazette one month previously. No land to be sold without survey. Rural and town lands to be sold by auction, the former at an upset price of 10 *s.* an acre, the latter at such upset price as the superintendent may fix. The bidding for rural land to be for choice of sections in a certain district; if the sections are not taken according to the published map, they must be taken in allotments not exceeding 240, nor less than 40 acres, and in such form and situation as may be convenient and equitable. Sale of town lands to be for sections previously marked out, and to be conducted in same way as sales of country lands. One-tenth of purchase-money to be paid down, and balance within one month.

Mineral lands to be reserved and let under regulations to be framed by superintendent and council.

PROVINCE OF WELLINGTON.

Province of Wellington.

The land regulations of this province are contained in a proclamation of the Governor, dated 4th March 1853, of which the following is an abstract:

Lands reserved as town and suburban allotments and lands within limits of hundreds to be sold by auction at a price to be fixed by Government. Pasturage on lands in hundreds to be enjoyed exclusively by grantees, pensioners, or natives, within the hundred. In districts, outside hundreds, purchaser to pay 10 *s.* an acre for land he may desire to select, which will then be laid off and conveyed to him. Inferior land to be put up to auction at 5 *s.* an acre. Allotments to be of convenient size and shape, and facilities to be given to purchasers to buy small lots to complete their properties. Lines of road to be reserved and allowance made for them to purchaser. Holders of runs to have a right of pre-emption over their homesteads at 10 *s.* an acre. Unproductive portions of runs may, on application, be put up to auction at 5 *s.* an acre. Applicants for land in unproclaimed districts to make their own surveys, if a government surveyor cannot be sent, and to receive for it an allowance of 5 per cent. Allotments to be not less than 80 acres.

Sales by auction to be announced one month at least before they take place. No lands to be included which have not been previously surveyed. Lands not sold and lands forfeited for non-performance of conditions, may be purchased within three years at upset price, or if the Government think fit be again put up to auction: one tenth of purchase money to be paid down and the balance within a month.

Scrip to be taken at sales of town and suburban lands, and of rural lands sold at a fixed price at its nominal value, at sales of ordinary rural land, and of special rural land where the upset price is less than 1 *l.*, at 1 *l.* an acre. Scrip not to be available in hundreds proclaimed before 2 August 1851, nor in the town of New Plymouth.

Land fund, after paying Parliamentary charges, to be appropriated to public works and immigration.

Superintendent to proclaim new districts, and make reserves for townships, town and suburban lands, public purposes, and agricultural and small farm settlements. Small farm settlement reserves may be vested in associations for a period not exceeding three years, to be sold by them at 10 *s.* an acre. Common land and bush land to be annexed to such reserves for occupation and use of resident occupiers. One-thirtieth of each district to be reserved for education and vested in Commissioners.

Register of applications for land to be open to the public. Applications on the same day to be considered simultaneous. In case of simultaneous applications land to be put up to auction between the applicants. Except these, no lands to be put up to auction other than those specified in notice, and no lot put up at 5 *s.* an acre to exceed 640 acres.

Military

Military and Naval Settlers.—Clause 28, sect. 7, of this Proclamation, which granted privileges in the acquisition of land in this province to military and naval settlers, has been repealed (saving existing rights) by an Act of the General Assembly, 27 Vict. No. 29 of 1863.

Timber Licenses.

Applicants for runs to lodge descriptions and pay deposits. Applications to be registered and register to be open to the public, and descriptions to be published in the "Government Gazette." The Commissioners to decide on all applications and on all objections and disputes. No objections to be heard, except within three months of above publication. Notice to be given in "Gazette" of time of hearing objections. Occupation licenses to be issued for 14 years; but occupation to cease of any part which may subsequently be included in a reserve, or may be sold.

The annual rent to be—	*d.*
For first four years - - - - - -	0¼ per acre.
For next five „ - - - - -	0½ „
For last five „ - - - - -	1 „

An arrear of three months, or, in case of death, of six months, to operate forfeiture. Runs to be stocked in certain proportions. Interest in them transferable. Occupier to have right of pre-emption of homestead.

PROVINCE OF NELSON.

The Land Regulations of this province are contained in an Act of the General Assembly, 27 Vict., No. 39 of 1863, which consolidates and amends the regulations previously existing. This Act, which is called the "Nelson Waste Lands Act, 1863," establishes a Waste Land Board, to consist of the Superintendent, the Commissioner of Crown Lands, and the Speaker of Council. Business to be conducted by the Commissioner of Crown Lands. Reserves to be made for town sites, suburban sections, gold districts, roads, and internal communications, drainage, quays, school sites, public institutions, cemeteries, public parks, &c., and generally for public purposes. One-twentieth in each district to be set apart for educational endowment, and proceeds applied by Central Board of Education, vested in Superintendent. Governor to make reserves for military or civil service purposes.

Roads, subject to certain specified conditions, to be laid out, surveys to be made, and province to be divided into counties, hundreds, and parishes. Sections to be laid out in convenient forms, and of sizes to be determined by Waste Land Board. Rural lots to be not less than 10, nor more than 320 acres.

Province to be divided into blocks of 10 miles square, each block to be represented on a separate map, on which lands reserved and sold are to be marked. Maps and schedules of land for sale to be open to the public.

The Land Board to classify lands under four heads:—Town Land, Suburban, Mineral, Rural.

All lands to be sold by auction. The upset price of town, suburban, and mineral land to be determined by Land Board. Upset price of rural land, from 5*s.* to 40*s.* per acre, to be fixed in like manner; but if lands improved by road making or other public works, a higher upset price may be named. No land to be sold until surveyed and mapped, and until a month after advertisement in "Government Gazette." Applicants for land in unsurveyed districts may be allowed to have such land surveyed and put up to auction. If bought by any other than applicant the expense of survey to be repaid to him; one-tenth of purchase money to be paid down, and balance within one month. Lands put up and not sold may, within three years, be purchased at upset price, or the highest price bid for them at auction. (Sects. 25 to 32, and sect. 73.)

Native sellers to be allowed to repurchase portions of their land at assessed value. Lands not open to sale may be purchased at 2*l.* per acre, and if beyond the limits of survey the cost of survey must be borne by the purchaser.

Occupiers of runs to have pre-emption of homestead, not exceeding 80 acres. If required he must exercise this right within three months after notice. If homestead not purchased by him, but put up to auction and purchased, value of improvements to be paid to occupier. Possession of land within a run, purchased by any other than the occupier, may be delayed three months to enable occupier to remove his property.

Land may be reserved and given in payment for *large* public works, such as trunk roads, railroads, harbours, and docks, to the extent of one acre for every 1*l.* sterling authorised by the Provincial Act as payment for such work; and for *lesser* public works to an extent not exceeding 150*l.* to any one person in one year, nor exceeding 2,000*l.* in the whole in any one year except under legislative authority. Reserves for these purposes to expire within a year, unless a longer time allowed for the completion of the work for which they were made. (Sects. 41 to 45.)

New Zealand.

Province of Nelson.

Persons entitled to compensation for land taken from them for roads or other public works to receive a certificate for the amount to be available for the purchase of other public land. (Sect. 46.)

Mineral Lands.—Prospecting licenses may be granted, giving the holder the exclusive right of search for 12 months over six contiguous square miles of unsurveyed land for minerals other than gold. The fee for such licenses is 1 *d.* per acre, payable in advance. The license is not transferable without the leave of the Land Commissioner.

Mining leases may be obtained for all minerals other than gold, on the following terms, viz.:—(1) a deposit of 2 *s.* an acre, 1 *s.* to pay for survey, and the other to be allowed for in the future rent or royalty; (2) area not to exceed two square miles; (3) term 21 years; (4) rent 6 *d.* per acre for the first two years, and 1 *s.* per acre for each subsequent year; (5) royalty not less than one-fiftieth nor more than one-twenty-fifth; rent to be reduced by the amount of the royalty, and when royalty equals or exceeds the rent in any year, no rent to be paid; (6) lessee entitled to a renewal for 21 years at double rent and royalties. No land under prospecting license or mining lease to be sold during such license or lease. All disputes to be settled by Land Board.

Gold Leases.

The Land Board may grant gold leases for seven years of lands not included in gold fields, in blocks not exceeding 10 acres, at a rent of 10 per cent. on the value of the land to be assessed by the Board. No such land to be valued at less than 10 *l.*, and before leased, the land must be put up for sale by auction at the upset price on which the rent is charged.

A fee of 30 *s.* is to be paid on the delivery of every lease, and all rents are to be paid in advance on the 1st of January in each year. *See* also *Province of Auckland.*

Pasture Leases.

The regulations in respect to pasture lands are contained in the "Crown Lands (Nelson) Leasing Act, 1867," 31 Vict. No 51. This Act, after repealing the Leasing Act of 1865, No. 65, and sections 47 to 59, both inclusive, of the "Nelson Waste Lands Act, 1863," provides (section 5) that leases for 14 years of *unoccupied* Crown Lands *not suitable for agricultural purposes,* may be granted by the Commissioner of Crown Lands. The fee on the issue of a lease (section 16) is 30 *s.* No lease (section 10) is to contain less than 50 nor more than 10,000 acres. The rent (sections 11, 12, and 27) which is to be payable in advance on the 1st January in each year, is to be at the rate of 5 *l.* for every 100 *l.* of the declared value of the lands as assessed by the Waste Lands Board. The lessee (section 18) may determine the lease at the end of any current year upon giving six months' previous notice in writing. The lease may be renewed *once* for a second term of 14 years at double the former rent. All mines and minerals (section 20) under the leased land are reserved to the Crown.

The Waste Lands Board may exclude (section 23) from the lease any lands which they may think suitable to be reserved under any Acts in force relating to Crown lands; and the Governor in Council may proclaim any leased land (except the homestead, not exceeding 80 acres) to be a reserve, in which case at the expiration of two years, and on compensation to the lessee to be determined by arbitration, the lease is to cease as to such reserve. The lease (section 25) is transferable if the conditions have been fulfilled up to the time, and notice given to the Commissioner of Crown lands within a month of the transfer. The transfer fee is 10 *s.* for the first 100 acres, and 1 *s.* for every additional 100 acres or fractional part thereof. If the rent is in arrear for six months (section 28) it is to be doubled, and if for three months after notice thereof the lease is to be *ipso facto* void, and to be sold by auction. A lessee (section 31) may at any time purchase *the entire block of land* comprised in his lease, at a price to be fixed by the Waste Lands Board in accordance with the established regulations for the time being.

Unlawful occupants of Crown lands liable, on conviction, to a fine not exceeding 50 *l.*, and on continued occupation for a month to a second fine, not less than 5 *l.* nor more than 50 *l.* Commissioner authorised to remove such trespassers. Cattle trespassing to be impounded.

Timber Licenses.

Applicants for timber licenses to apply to Commissioner of Crown Land. On issue of license to pay an annual fee of 5 *l.* Land in license not to exceed 10 acres. Licensee, with assent of Commissioner, to be allowed to transfer his license.

PROVINCE OF CANTERBURY.

Province of Canterbury.

The Land Regulations for this province are contained in a proclamation, dated 9th February 1856, and two subsequent Acts of the General Assembly, No. 24 of 1866, and No. 52 of 1867. The following is an abstract of the Proclamation:—

A Waste Lands Board to be established, consisting of one Chief Commissioner and from two to five other Commissioners; one Commissioner to be appointed by the Governor and to act as treasurer, and the other Commissioners to be appointed by the Superintendent:—

tendent:—Applications for pasturage and timber licenses, and disputes respecting such licenses, and respecting the boundaries of runs and districts, to be heard and determined by the Board. Board to keep minutes of all applications and of proceedings thereon.

Surveyor and assistant surveyor to be appointed. Reserves for public purposes to be made by Superintendent, on recommendation of the Council.

Sites of towns to be determined by Superintendent in Council, and proclaimed in "Government Gazette." Town lands to be sold by auction at an upset price, to be fixed by Superintendent in Council. Time and place of sale to be published in "Government Gazette," and 10 days before sale a list of the sections to be sold to be published in the same manner; one-tenth of purchase money to be paid down, and the balance within a week. On payment of purchase money a transferable "license to occupy" to be issued pending the issue of a Crown grant.

By "The Canterbury Waste Lands Act, 1866," (30 Vict., No. 24) sect. 10, land withdrawn from gold fields for sale may be sold to the lawful occupier at a fixed price, to be named by the Superintendent, with the advice of the Provincial Council, providing it has buildings upon it of not less value than 25 *l.*

Rural lands to be sold at 40 *s.* an acre. The sections are to be as nearly as possible of rectangular form, and no section is to contain less than 20 acres. On payment of purchase money purchaser to receive a license to occupy, and as soon as possible land to be laid off by Government surveyor. License to be given up when Crown grants issued.

Compensation in land to be given for land taken for roads or other public purposes, and for the construction of any public road, bridge, or main drain.

Soldiers and sailors discharged as unfit for further service in consequence of wounds or loss of health in the Russian war, and their widows, to be entitled to free grants, not exceeding 30 acres.

"The Canterbury Waste Lands Act, 1867" (31 Vict., No. 52), removes doubts as to the validity of certain pre-emptive rights granted by the Waste Lands Board, more clearly defines their powers respecting pre-emptive rights, provides for the keeping up of improvements effected on runs, and imposes a penalty for injuring fences thereon.

Pasturage Licenses.

Application for pasturage licenses to be addressed to Waste Lands Board, describing boundaries and extent of land applied for, and description of stock to be placed upon it. Extent of run to be at the rate of 120 acres for every head of great cattle, and 20 acres for every head of small. Fee for the license to be: for run of less than 1,000 acres, 20 *s.* per 100 acres; for runs of 1,000 and less than 5,000 acres, 2 *d.* per acre for first 1,000, and 1 *d.* for every additional acre; for runs containing 5,000 acres and upwards, ¼ *d.* per acre for first and second year, ½ *d.* per acre for third and fourth years, and ¾ *d.* per acre for fifth and subsequent years.

Pasturage licenses to be transferable and renewable from year to year, at the same fee till 1st May 1870, unless the land be purchased, granted, or reserved. Land not properly stocked may be forfeited, and forfeited portion put up to public auction. Licensees of runs which are not stocked to deposit 10 *s.* per 100 acres, to be returned when conditions as to stocking have been fulfilled. Licensees to be entitled, on application to the Land Board, to pre-emptive rights over parts of their runs in proportion to their extent; such rights of pre-emption to be exercised within one week for lands within 20 miles of Christ Church, and within one month for more distant lands. Applicants for land included in pre-emptive right, and pre-emptive right holders intending to purchase, to deposit 4 *s.* per acre, to be forfeited if subsequently they decline to complete the purchase. Licensees, who have effected improvements on land subsequently reserved, to be reimbursed their value. Lands included in licenses may be included in reserves by proclamation of Governor, upon issue of which licenses to determine.

By "The Canterbury Waste Lands Act, 1866," 30 Vict., No. 24, the Commissioners of the Waste Lands Board are empowered to issue separate licenses where portions of the run are sold or exchanged, and to issue a single amalgamated license where two or more licenses are held by the same person.

By Colonial Act 28 Vict., No. 17, holders of pasture licenses may, if they exercise their option before the 1st of May 1866, come under the operation of the Act, which extends the duration of the license, but greatly increases the annual fees, viz.:—

Runs.	From 1 May 1866 to 1 May 1873.	From 1 May 1873 to 1 May 1880.
Of less than 1,000 acres	2 *l.* per 100 acres -	3 *l.* 4 *s.* per 100 acres.
Of 1,000 and under 5,000 acres.	1 *l.* 13 *s.* 4 *d.* per 100 acres for the first 1,000 acres, and 16 *s.* 8 *d.* for each additional 100 acres.	2 *l.* 13 *s.* 4 *d.* per 100 acres for the first 1,000 acres, and 1 *l.* 6 *s.* 8 *d.* for each additional 100 acres.
Of 5,000 acres or upwards.	12 *s.* 6 *d.* per 100 acres.	1 *l.* per 100 acres.

New Zealand.

Province of Canterbury.

Timber Licenses.—Timber on lands reserved for the purpose may be sold by auction, the purchaser undertaking its removal. Timber licenses to be for one month or one year, at option of licensee. Fee for the former, 10 *s.*; for the latter, 5 *l.* Licensee alone to cut timber, but he may employ others to make and draw it. Persons making saw-pits or roads to be protected in the enjoyment of them.

COUNTY OF WESTLAND.

County of Westland.

By an Act passed by the General Assembly of New Zealand on the 10th of October 1867, called "The County of Westland Act, 1867," a portion of the Province of Canterbury was constituted a separate district, and called "The County of Westland," and by the 17th section of the Act, the Governor in Council was authorised, by Proclamation published in the "New Zealand Gazette," to make regulations for the disposal and management of any waste lands of the Crown in the county, provided that no *rural* lands should be sold at less than 10 *s.* an acre. The Governor accordingly, by a proclamation dated the 20th of March 1868, established a set of land regulations, of which the principal features are as follows:

A Waste Lands Board for the county was established, with full power to hear and determine all disputes between the holders of pasturage and timber licenses respecting the boundaries of runs and districts. Reserves of land for the use of the Colonial Government, and other public purposes, may be made by writing under the hand of the Governor, who is also, on the recommendation of the county council, to determine the sites of towns.

Town Lands.—Town lands are to be sold by public auction, in sections, the size and upset price of which are to be determined by the Governor on the recommendation of the Council. Any person may apply to have a town section put up to auction on depositing 10 per cent. of the upset price with the Receiver of the Land Revenue. If he should not be the highest bidder at the auction, his deposit would be returned to him; but if he is the highest bidder, he is to pay down a deposit of 10 per cent. of the purchase money, and the remainder in full within 15 days, else he will forfeit his deposit. On payment of the balance of the purchase money he will receive a license to occupy the land in a prescribed form, which will be exchanged for a Crown grant within one month after the completion of the sale.

Suburban and Rural Land.—The Waste Lands Board may proclaim any land, not being town land, as open for sale, and are to classify them either as suburban or first-class or second-class rural land. They are to be divided into blocks, as a general rule, of a rectangular form.

Suburban Lands to be sold by auction, at an upset price of 3 *l.* per acre, in blocks of not less than five nor more than 20 acres. The deposit to be paid is to be 25 per cent., and one month is to be allowed for the payment of the remainder of the purchase money. Upon payment in full the purchaser is to receive an occupation license, which will be exchanged for a Crown grant within one month after the completion of the survey of the land.

Rural Lands—First-class rural land is to be sold at a fixed uniform price of 2 *l.* per acre, in blocks of not less than 30 acres each, and *second-class* rural land at a fixed uniform price of 1 *l.* per acre, in blocks of not less than 50 acres. On payment of the purchase money the purchaser is to receive an occupation license, which will be exchanged for a Crown grant within one month after the completion of the survey.

Pasturage.—Waste lands not declared open for sale, and not required for commonage for stock, may be occupied for pastoral purposes in blocks of not less than 500 acres, under annual transferable pasture licenses, renewable in the discretion of the Waste Lands Board. The fee for such license is to be paid in advance, at the rate of 6 *d.* per acre per annum.

Timber.—The Waste Lands Board may issue non-transferable timber licenses for one month or one year, at the option of the applicant; but no one except the licensee himself can cut down standing timber, although he may employ others to saw, split, or remove the timber when cut. The fee for a monthly license is 10 *s.*, and for a yearly license, 5 *l.*

PROVINCE OF OTAGO.

Province of Otago.

The sale and letting of Crown lands in Otago are governed by the Consolidated and Amended Act of the General Assembly, 30 Vict. No. 22, passed 8th October 1866, and entitled "The Otago Waste Lands Act, 1866." It repeals so much of "The Waste Lands Act, 1858," as is repugnant thereto, also the Governor's Proclamation of the 12th January 1856, "The Land Sales and Leases Ordinance, 1856," "The Town Lands Sales, Ordinance, 1857," and the Otago Waste Lands Acts (No. 1 and No. 2 of 1863). All existing rights, however, are saved.

The following is an abstract of the principal provisions of "The Otago Waste Lands Act, 1866." All acts of the Superintendent are to be done with the advice and consent of his Executive Council. The Waste Lands Board is to consist of one Chief Commissioner and not less than two nor more than five other Commissioners, appointed and removable by the Superintendent. The Chief Commissioner is to cause a statement of all lands (except town and village lands) open for selection to be published in the "Provincial Gazette," and circulated once in every three months.

Classification

Classification of Lands.

The waste lands are divided into two classes (1), town lands, being sites reserved for towns and villages, and (2), rural land, being that which is not reserved for any public purpose. The Board, with consent of the Superintendent, may, by public notice, declare what lands do not belong to either of the above classes.

Sale of Town Lands.

Town Lands are to be sold by auction at an upset price, fixed by the Board and approved by the Superintendent. If not sold they may, after 30 days' notice in the "Gazette," be sold by the Board at a sum equal to the highest bid or upset price. Persons in occupation of certain town lands (except at Dunedin and Port Chalmers) may, on petition to the Board, purchase them at a price to be fixed by the Board without submitting them to auction. Religious bodies may also purchase not exceeding one acre of land without auction. Notice, of not more than three months, or less than one month, is to be given in the "Gazette" of all auctions. All lands must be previously surveyed and marked on a map. One-tenth of the purchase money is to be paid down, and the remaining nine-tenths (subject to the forfeiture of the deposit in default) within one calendar month.

Sale of Rural Lands.

All rural land not being leased, or reserved for leasing, is to be open for sale, but the Superintendent may withdraw land the sale of which would be prejudicial to the public interest. The price of rural lands is to be 20 *s.* an acre, and if two applications are made for the same land, it is to be put up at auction at the upset price of 20 *s.* Rural land may be sold at 20 *s.* an acre to persons who may have improved it prior to the passing of the Act. After the lapse of seven years from the proclamation of land for sale, the land remaining unsold is to be put up at auction at 10 *s.* an acre. The Governor, on a recommendation from the Superintendent and Provincial Council, may augment the price of land. Persons desirous of purchasing are to make application at the District Land Office, when it will be forwarded to the Board at Dunedin, who are to decide upon it, in the case of surveyed lands, within four days, and of unsurveyed lands, within six months. Applications must not be for a less quantity than 50 acres, and the land must, as far as possible, be of a rectangular form, but a smaller quantity may be sold to owners of large adjoining tracts. In the case of unsurveyed land the applicant will be informed within 30 days if the land will be surveyed by the Board, and he may be required to have the land surveyed by an approved surveyor, in which case the applicant is to receive compensation; 2 *s.* per acre is to be deposited with all applications, for the survey of unsurveyed lands, which will be returned if the survey is made by the applicant, and one-tenth of the price of the land in addition; both sums will be forfeited in the event of the applicant failing to complete his purchase, but will be returned to him if he complete it. If applicants fail to proceed with a survey within four months, the Board may make the survey and declare him the purchaser, or forfeit his deposit money. The Board may refuse application after survey, if it be prejudicial to public interest, on repayment of deposit money.

The purchase money, in the case of land already surveyed, for which there is only one application, is to be paid to the Receiver of the land revenue immediately upon the applicant being declared purchaser, and if the land is not previously surveyed, within 14 days of such declaration. Where two persons apply for the same land it is to be put up at auction. Applications for timbered rural lands may be granted in such quantities as the Board see fit. Applications for land in remote districts may be refused, unless the probable cost of the survey shall be previously deposited with the Board. The excess over 2 *s.* per acre in the actual cost of survey is to be deducted from the deposit, the balance of which (unless the deposit is found to be less than the actual cost, in which case the difference is to be made good by the applicant) is to be returned to the purchaser. Persons having completed any contract with the Superintendent for making public works, may receive grants of one acre of land in respect of each 1 *l.* sterling of the value of the works as certified by the Superintendent; but not more than 250 acres are to be so granted to any person, unless in payment of works voted by the Provincial Council, when not more than 1,000 acres, in the aggregate, in any one year, are to be granted without the special sanction of the Provincial Council.

Leases of Mineral Lands.

Mineral Lands may be granted on lease, at the discretion of the Board, in quantities not exceeding 80 acres, for a term not exceeding 21 years, at a reserved rent, subject to the usual covenants for payment of rent and efficient working of the land. After three years the demised land may, at the request of the lessee, be put up to auction.

General Provisions.—Notice of land for sale or lease by auction must be published in the "Provincial Gazette." The land is to be previously surveyed and marked on a map in the District Land Office, which is to be open for inspection. The Board may make reserves which shall not be alienated except under the provisions of the Public Reserves Act; such reserves to be fully announced and described in the "Gazette." The Board may lease or sell land of special value, or for which compensation may have been paid.

New Zealand.

Province of Otago.

Issue of Crown Grants.

As soon as convenient after payment of the purchase money, or after it is determined to grant a lease, the purchaser is to receive his grant or lease, as the case may be. The fee on a mineral lease is 5 *l.* Holders of Certificates of Occupation, under the land regulations of 1856, are to receive grants, whether the improvements required by those regulations be effected or not, and the tax on all rural lands, imposed by those regulations, is to cease.

Pasture Licenses.—Licensees of pastoral lands surrendering their licenses for cancellation within six months from the passing of the Acts, may receive, in lieu thereof, leases for the unexpired portion of their term, and 10 years in addition, without any abridgement of their privileges under the license. Lands of persons failing to surrender licenses are, at the expiration of the license, to be put up to auction, and the superintendent may refuse to grant leases where he may consider it inexpedient. Lessees of pastoral lands are to make a return and declaration to the Board annually of all cattle depasturing on their lands on the 1st of September. The penalty for failing to make a return, or making a false return, is 50 *l.* Lessees removing cattle for the purpose of making a false return are liable to a penalty of 1 *l.* on each head of cattle. Lessees are to pay annually, on the 1st October and in advance, by way of rental, 7 *d.* for every head of small cattle, and 3 *s.* 6 *d.* for great cattle, subject to a distress if the rent is unpaid for 14 days. Should it appear during the last 10 years of any lease that the land is understocked, the Board may appoint assessors to ascertain the carrying capacity of the land. Notice of their assessment is to be given the lessee; and in case of failure or neglect to pay the sum fixed, it is made recoverable by distress. If the lessee objects to continue to hold the land subject to such assessment, the lease, after 12 months' notice of such objection, shall be forfeited; but if he continues in occupation, he will be liable to process as an unlicensed occupier, but he will be compensated for improvements; compensation, not exceeding three times the average annual rent, for improvements, is to be paid to lessees at the expiration of their leases by the incoming tenant. Lapsed or forfeited licenses or leases are to be put up to auction. Leases subject to the performance of the conditions and notice to the Board are to be transferable, and the Board may grant new leases, instead of the originals, which may be cancelled. Leases are liable, on non-payment of rent, &c., to forfeiture, which is to be notified in the "Gazette." On the proclamation of hundreds, pastoral leases comprised therein are to cease; but the lessee is entitled to purchase, not exceeding 80 acres of the leased land, at 1 *l.* an acre, and to compensation for improvements on the other portions of his land. Lands comprised in pastoral licenses are not to be open for sale, unless they are included in the hundred. The Board, by the instruction of the superintendent, may refuse leases of pastoral lands if deemed inexpedient. A fee of 10 *l.* is payable for every lease and for every notice of transfer thereof.

The Board may grant pasture leases, not exceeding 10 years, of land outside hundreds, not held under lease or license, on the payment of a fee, according to a scale, graduating from 5 *l.* for under 3,000 acres, to 70 *l.* for any quantity between 30,000 and 40,000 acres. The Board shall cause such land to be estimated by the assessors, and shall notify the application for a lease in the "Gazette." Objections to the application are to be heard and determined by the Board. If the application be granted, the lease is to be subject to a rent, payable in advance, of 7 *d.* for each head of small cattle, and 3 *s.* 6 *d.* for each head of great cattle, which the land shall be capable of carrying; but the Board may decline to grant a lease, and may put it up to sale by auction.

Management of Crown Lands within Hundreds.

Depasturing licenses may be granted annually, on 1st January, on payment of a fee of 10 *s.* The Board is to cause a list of licensees within hundreds to be published in the "Gazette." The licensees are to elect wardens to regulate annually the right of pasturage. The wardens shall compute the quantity of cattle to be depastured, define the boundaries of pasturages, and make regulations (sect. 103), which are to be approved by the Board and notified in the "Gazette." If the wardens neglect to make regulations or to act, the Board may do so. The wardens may make byelaws and impose fines for their infractions, but the byelaws must be approved by the Board. The wardens may transfer licenses and the Board may grant licenses for remaining portion of any year, on payment of a fee of 10 *s.* The wardens are empowered to levy towards the expenses incurred in exercising their powers, and for erecting pounds, appointment of rangers, and the making, repairing, and improving roads and bridges, and other purposes, an assessment of not exceeding 5 *s.*, nor less than 2 *s.* 6 *d.*, for every head of great cattle; and not exceeding 1 *s.*, nor less than 6 *d.*, of small cattle, to be recoverable, in case of default, by warrant of distress. Fees on licenses are to be paid over to the wardens, who are to keep books of account. Unlicensed persons depasturing cattle subject to penalties. Cattle trespassing are to be impounded.

Timber and other Licenses.

The Board may grant licenses for seven years for the cutting and felling of timber, raising of lignite or coal, removal of clay for bricks or pottery, removal of sand, gravel, or stone, working of quarries, and sites for saw mills, flour mills, tanneries, fellmongers' yards, slaughter yards, brick kilns, potteries, ferries, jetties, and in thinly inhabited districts,

tricts, for inns and accommodation houses, but not for the sale of fermented or spirituous liquors. The fee on these licenses, which are to expire on the last day of each year, is to be fixed by the Board; half fee only is payable on licenses granted after 1st July. A penalty, not exceeding 20 *l.*, is imposed on unlicensed persons occupying lands for any of these purposes. Licenses are not to preclude the Crown's right to proclaim the land. Disputes are to be settled by the Board. Licenses are transferable by consent of the Board, on payment of a fee.

Gold Fields.

The Gold Fields Acts, 1862, 1863, and 1865, are not to be affected, unless expressly altered. Lands not under license within any gold field may be sold without being proclaimed. Holders of agricultural leases in gold fields are entitled, after three years, to purchase land without competition, at the upset price of 20 *s.* an acre. But the Board may refuse to sell, whereupon the lessee may have the lease cancelled and receive the value of his improvements. Miners' rights are protected. *See* also *Province of Auckland.*

Unlawful Occupations.

The penalty for unlawfully occupying Crown land is 50 *l.*, recoverable in a summary way before a president, magistrate, or two or more justices, on the information of the Commissioner of Crown lands, or some person authorised by him. The penalty for persisting in occupation for one month after conviction is not less than 5 *l.* nor more than 50 *l.* Timber, however, may be taken for domestic purposes. The Crown's rights are saved. Cattle trespassing on Crown lands are to be impounded.

The powers under "The Waste Lands Act, 1858," are to continue to be vested in the Governor.

Pasture Licenses.

Pasture licenses to be granted outside hundreds. Applicants to deposit 20 *l.*, to be returned if the run is stocked within six months, but, if not, to be forfeited. Land Board to expel trespassers, to distrain for rent, and to require payment of a fee not exceeding 5 *l.* in disputed cases heard before it.

Persons depasturing cattle on lands outside hundreds to make return annually, and pay in advance, for great cattle, 6 *d.* a head; for small cattle, 1 *d.*

Number of cattle to be assessed by Land Board; if assessment not paid, Land Board to distrain for the amount, or, if in arrear for three months, to forfeit the license.

Pasture licenses within hundreds to be granted exclusively to resident occupiers, pensioners, natives, or half-castes within the hundred, on payment of fee of 10 *s.* Licensees to elect wardens for appointment of pasturage; wardens to fix number of cattle to be depastured, and make other regulations for management of pasturage lands. Wardens may levy, to pay expenses, an assessment of, on great cattle, 5 *s.* a head, and on small, 1 *s.* a head; to be recovered, if necessary, by distraint. Wardens to keep accounts and publish them annually in the "Provincial Gazette."

Unlawful occupants liable to a fine of 50 *l.*, and if occupation be subsequently continued for a month, to a second fine of from 5 *l.* to 50 *l.* Licensed occupiers may cut and use necessary timber; trespassing cattle may be impounded. Licensee to have pre-emptive right over homesteads, to be exercised in case of another applicant for the land, within one month. Possession of land purchased by another than the occupier may be delayed one month. Applicants for a run outside hundreds to furnish description of it; if application acceded to Land Board to notify it in "Gazette." Objections to be brought within three months; run, or part of runs, not stocked after six months, to be regarded as abandoned. As soon as run is stocked, license to issue for 14 years on condition that over any part subsequently included in a hundred, or sold, the license shall determine, and that an annual fee be paid of 5 *l.*, with an additional fee of 1 *l.* for every 1,000 sheep above 5,000, and in proportion for cattle.

Timber Licenses to be issued on payment of a fee of 1 *l.* for each. Land Board to determine extent of land comprised in such license.

Agricultural Leases of ten acres are also granted, subject to a yearly rent of 5 *s.* an acre.

Gold Fields.

By the provisions of the Otago Gold Fields Regulations passed in 1862, every holder of a "miner's right" is entitled to occupy for residence and cultivation, half an acre of ground on payment of a single fee of 5 *s.* This protects the occupant against all comers, unless the ground proves to be auriferous, in which case compensation for actual damage and loss must be made to the occupier by the miner before he is allowed to take possession.

See also *Province of Auckland.*

PROVINCE OF MARLBOROUGH.

The Land Regulations for this province are contained in an Act passed by the General Assembly, in October 1867, 31 Vict., No. 63, entitled "The Marlborough Waste Lands Act, 1867," of which the following is the substance of its principal provisions:—

It repeals the former regulations contained in a Proclamation dated the 19th May 1856, for the province of Nelson, which then comprised the province of Marlborough.

New Zealand.

Province of Marlborough.

It establishes a Waste Land Board in the province of Marlborough, whose decisions on land questions are to be final, subject to an appeal to the Supreme Court. The Board is to make reserves of land for public purposes, to classify lands open for sale as town, suburban, rural, pasture, and mineral land, and to fix the upset price of town, suburban, and mineral land.

The upset price of rural land is to be not less than 20 *s.* an acre, and of pasture land not less than 5 *s.* No land is to be sold before survey, nor unless notice has been given of the sale, and of the nature of the land at least one month, and not more than three months, previously. One-tenth of the price is to be paid down, and the balance within one month. Lands put up, but not sold, may within two years be bought at the upset price, or at the highest bid. Improved land of a pasturage license-holder is not to be sold till it has been offered to himself at a price to be fixed by the Land Board; but the land so to be bought by a license-holder is not to exceed 80 acres. If the licence-holder should refuse or neglect to purchase, the land may be put up to sale, but in that case the value of the improvements is to be added to the upset price, and paid over to the license-holder.

Two-and-a-half per cent. of the gross proceeds of land sales are to be paid over to the Board of Education; and ministers or trustees of religious bodies may obtain permission, as soon as a district is opened for settlement, to purchase sites for schools, churches, cemeteries, &c. in certain proportions.

Mineral Leases.—Provision is made for the lease of mineral lands not auriferous, in quantities not exceeding 100 acres, and for periods not exceeding 21 years. In leases within coal fields, conditions are to be inserted to secure efficient working, and payment of the stipulated royalty.

Timber Licenses are also to be issued, to an extent not exceeding 10 acres, at a rent of 1 *l.* an acre.

For the encouragement of settlement by making roads, &c., the Waste Land Board are authorised to withhold from sale temporarily any land they may think suitable, such land to be reserved in alternate sections, the other sections being sold at an enhanced upset price, proportioned to the cost of the proposed improvements. The reserved lots may be granted in payment for the improvements so executed, and any that remain over may be sold. Contractors for public works may be paid in land, provided that not more than 150 *l.* is paid to one person in the year, nor more than 2,000 acres so applied in the year for any one public work.

Pasture Licenses.—Regulations are made for the issue of occupation licenses of runs, comprising from 3,000 to 30,000 acres, at rents ranging from 5 *l.* to 50 *l.* The license is to be for 14 years, determinable either by the inclusion of the land in a reserve, or by its sale by the Crown, or by failure of the licensee to pay his rent. Licenses may be transferred, providing the conditions have been fulfilled.

Pasture Leases.—Leases of land not suitable for agriculture may be granted for 14 years, with a right of renewal to an extent not exceeding 30,000 acres, at rents to be computed on the carrying capability of the land. Pastoral licenses may at any time, within six months after the Act comes into operation, be converted into leases, on the application of the licensee. Land within a lease may, on the application of the lessee, be put up to auction, and if improved, at an upset price, including the value of the improvements. If sold to any other person than the lessee, the value of the improvements to be paid to the latter.

— II. —

COPIES or EXTRACTS of REGULATIONS now in force in *England* for encouraging EMIGRATION, and in the Colonies for providing Free Passages, or otherwise encouraging IMMIGRATION.

THE Emigration Commissioners have not at present in their hands any funds either from the Home or the Colonial Governments, for granting free or assisted passages to any of the Colonies.

Western Australia is the only Colony to which, for especial reasons connected with the convict service, emigrants have hitherto been sent by the aid of Imperial funds. The persons sent out have been the families of convicts recommended for that boon by the local Government, and unmarried females of good character, together with a few married agricultural labourers having not more than two young children.

The

The following are the general regulations and conditions under which the Emigration Commissioners select emigrants for free passages when they have funds for the purpose.

Classes Eligible.

1. Single female domestic servants not exceeding 35 years of age. Also a few married agricultural labourers, shepherds, herdsmen, masons, bricklayers, blacksmiths, farriers, wheelwrights, sawyers, carpenters, gardeners, &c., not exceeding 45 years of age.

Qualifications of Candidates.

2. The candidates must be in the habit of *working for wages* at one of the callings mentioned above, and must be going out with the intention of working for hire in that calling. They must be sober, industrious, of good moral character, in good health, free from all mental and bodily defects, and capable of labour. They must not exceed the ages specified, and must have been vaccinated or had the small-pox.

3. *Ineligible Candidates*; to whom passages cannot be granted.—Families with more than two children under 12 years of age; persons who have not arranged with their creditors; persons in the habitual receipt of parish relief; parents without all their children under 16; husbands without their wives; wives without their husbands; single women over 35; single women who have had illegitimate children.

Application and Approval.

4. The first step is to make application to the Emigration Commissioners, by correctly filling up and sending in the Form on the next page, accompanied by separate certificates as to the character and ability of the candidates in their respective callings. If the applicants are married, the certificate of their marriage, duly stamped, must be sent at the same time, and the Board will afterwards state what other certificates (if any) are required in support of the application. The candidates will then be informed whether or not a passage can be granted. If it can, they will receive a printed paper called an "Approval Circular," pointing out the time and manner of payment of the under-mentioned sums. After the money is paid they will receive an embarkation order (*which is not transferable*), naming the ship in which they are to sail, and the time and place of joining her.

Payments.

5. The following are the payments required to be made to the Emigration Commissioners towards the expenses of bedding and mess utensils, &c.:—

	£.	s.	
Married men and their wives, under 45 years of age - -	1	–	each.
Single women under 35 years of age - - - - - -	–	10	„
Children under 12 years of age - - - - - - -	–	10	„

6. Single female domestic servants are assisted to reach the port of embarkation. All other emigrants have to pay their own expenses.

Outfit, &c.

7. Candidates must find their own outfit, which will be inspected before embarkation by an officer of the Commissioners. The smallest quantity that will be allowed is, for each *male* over 12, six shirts, six pairs of stockings, two warm flannel shirts, two pairs of new shoes or boots, two complete suits of strong exterior clothing, four towels, one comb, one hair brush, and 2 lbs. of best yellow soap. For each *female* over 12 years, six shifts, two flannel petticoats, six pairs of stockings, two pairs of strong boots or shoes, two strong gowns (one of which must be made of a warm material), four towels, one comb, one hair brush, and 2 lbs. of best yellow soap.

Two or three coloured flannel shirts for men, and an extra supply of flannel for women and children are very desirable. Three sheets must also be provided for each berth occupied on board ship.

8. *Luggage.*—The quantity of baggage for each person over 12, must not exceed 20 cubic or solid feet, or half a ton in weight. It must be closely packed in one or more strong boxes or cases not exceeding 15 cubic feet each. Larger packages and extra baggage, if taken at all, must be paid for. Neither the Commissioners, their officers, nor the Colonial Government, will be responsible in any way for loss or damage of emigrants' baggage.

9. *Prohibited Articles.*—Emigrants must not bring with them mattresses, feather beds, fire-arms, offensive weapons, gunpowder, percussion caps, lucifer matches, beer, wine, spirits, articles of food of a perishable description or that require cooking, nor any

articles of a dangerous, noxious, or offensive nature, or likely to become so. All such articles are prohibited, and are not allowed to be taken on board by the emigrants.

CAUTIONS.

10. Candidates must not reckon upon passages, unless they receive the Commissioners' "Approval Circular"; nor, if approved, must they leave their employment or make any preparation for departure until they receive an embarkation order. Agents have no authority to receive money for the Board. Persons cannot be received into the Commissioners' depôt, or on board ship, without an embarkation order duly signed, nor unless they are in a fit state of health for the voyage.

11. Any false signatures, mis-statements, or omission to state a material fact in the candidate's papers, or any attempt at deception whatever, or evasion of the Commissioners' regulations, will subject candidates to a forfeiture of the money paid, and all claim on the Commissioners; and, in the case of false signatures, will, moreover, render the offender liable to a heavy penalty under the Passengers' Act.

12. Failure to attend at the time and place of embarkation, without having previously given to the Commissioners timely notice and a satisfactory reason, or any insubordination or misconduct in the Commissioners' depôts, or on board ship before sailing, or refusal to proceed in the ship, will subject candidates to the loss of their passage, and to a forfeiture of the money paid, and of all claims upon the Commissioners.

THE following are the conditions under which assistance out of the Poor Rates towards Emigration is at present sanctioned by the Poor Law Board.

AID TO EMIGRANTS UNDER THE POOR LAW BOARD.

1. THE Poor Law Board have been enabled by "The Poor Law Amendment Act, 1834," and several other statutes to sanction the application of the poor rate towards the emigration of poor persons.

2. The 62nd section of the first Act provided for emigration at the cost of the poor rates of individual parishes, but since the establishment in 1865 of union in the place of parochial chargeability, the necessity for reference to the former Act has ceased.

3. By the operation of the 11 & 12 Vict. 3. 110, s. 5, the 13 & 14 Vict. c. 101, s. 4, and the 24 & 25 Vict. c. 55, s. 16, guardians of unions and parishes can conduct emigration at the cost of their funds, subject to the regulations of the Poor Law Board. It is proper, however, to refer to a part of the 13th & 14th Vict. c. 101, s. 4, which requires that no emigration of any orphan or deserted child under the age of 16 shall take place without the consent of such child given in petty session, nor unless a certificate thereof under the hands of two justices shall have been transmitted to the Poor Law Board.

6. The following conditions are inserted by the Poor Law Board in all orders sanctioning the emigration of poor persons:

a. The Party emigrating *shall* go to some *British Colony* not lying within the tropics.

b. The guardians may expend a sum not exceeding 3*d.* a mile in conveying each emigrant *above* seven years of age to the port of embarkation; and a sum not exceeding 1½*d.* a mile in conveying each child *under* seven years of age.

c. The guardians may *provide* for each emigrant, the place of whose destination shall be *not eastward* of the Cape of Good Hope, clothing to a value not exceeding 1*l.*; and may also expend a sum not exceeding 10*s.* for each emigrant in *the purchase of bedding and utensils* for the voyage.

d. The guardians may *provide* for each emigrant proceeding to the Cape of Good Hope, *clothing* to a value not exceeding 2*l.*; and for each emigrant to places *eastward* of the Cape of Good Hope, clothing, sheeting, and other necessaries, to a value not exceeding 4*l.* 10*s.*; and in either case *may expend* a sum not exceeding 1*l.* for each person above 14, and a sum not exceeding 10*s.* for every child above one and under 14 years of age, and in the case of every single man above 18 years of age, conveyed by or under the authority of Her Majesty's Government, a sum not exceeding 2*l.* in *the purchase of bedding and utensils* for the voyage.

e. If the emigrant be not conveyed to some one of the Australian Colonies, or by or under the authority of Her Majesty's Government, to the place of destination, or provision be not otherwise made, in a manner satisfactory to the Poor Law Board, for the maintenance of such emigrant on arrival at such place, a contract, to be approved of by the said Poor Law Board, shall be entered into for securing a sum of money to be supplied to the emigrant on such arrival, according to the following scale:—

	£.	*s.*	*d.*
To each person exceeding 14 years of age - - - -	1	–	–
To each person not exceeding 14 years of age - - -	–	10	–

f. If

f. If the emigrant be not conveyed by or under the authority of Her Majesty's Government to the place of destination, and the cost, or any part thereof, of conveying the emigrant from the port of embarkation to such place shall be defrayed from the fund above directed to be provided, a contract shall be entered into for conveying the emigrant to such place, to be approved of by the Poor Law Board, before the sailing of the vessel in which such emigrant is to be conveyed.

The Colonies which at the present time encourage emigration by means of free or assisted passages are, Victoria, Queensland, Tasmania, some of the provinces of New Zealand, and Natal.

VICTORIA.

The following are the regulations, so far as they are material in this country, which were issued by the Colonial Government on the 10th of July 1865, for the conduct of emigration to that Colony.

Regulations for the Selection of Emigrants in the United Kingdom.

1. The only persons eligible for free passages will be single females under the age of 35 who have been accustomed to domestic service, who can produce certificates of good character, satisfactory to Her Majesty's Emigration Commissioners, and are free from any mental or bodily infirmity.

2. Her Majesty's Emigration Commissioners should arrange for the selection and dispatch of as nearly as possible 150 females per month.

3. The expenses of conveyance to the port of embarkation, as well as the cost of the passage, will be defrayed by the Government; each emigrant will, however, be required to pay 10 *s.*, in order that the Government may provide the necessary bedding and mess utensils.

4. In the event of Her Majesty's Emigration Commissioners being unable to provide the necessary number of married couples from passage warrant holders on board vessels conveying single females under these regulations, to act as mess constables, and otherwise protect such females, the Emigration Commissioners may select married couples not exceeding 10 for every 100 single females, who will be considered as eligible for free passages. Such persons will be received on arrival into the depôt on the usual conditions.

Regulations for the Nomination of Emigrants in Victoria.

Persons resident in Victoria, desirous of bringing their relatives and friends from the United Kingdom to Victoria, may apply to the proper officer for "passage warrants," which will be granted under the conditions, mentioned in these regulations.

The persons to be nominated must be British subjects of sound mind, in good health, and of good character, provided they have not been already in Victoria, and are not either lunatic, idiotic, deaf, dumb, blind, or infirm.

No single females will be permitted to be conveyed in any ships except in accordance with the Queen's Order in Council, dated 3rd February 1863, unless accompanied by relatives or a family of friends.

Should the persons, or any of them specified in the warrant, decline or be unable to emigrate, the money paid towards their passages will not be refunded to the nominator; but, unless the nominator requires the passage warrant to be made non-transferable, the nominee, having first obtained the consent of the agent general for the Colony in this country, may by endorsement transfer such warrant. Should the nominee be dead, or the warrant returned unused, it may be exchanged upon application to the emigration agent in Melbourne.

Passage warrant holders will be required to pay for bedding and mess utensils a sum not exceeding 20 *s.* for each adult.

The passage warrants are valid for nine months only after the date of their issue in the Colony.

QUEENSLAND.

Assisted passages are granted to single men and married couples on payment by married couples of 8 *l.* for each adult person, and 4 *l.* for each child between the ages of one and twelve; the daughters of the families, if domestic servants, and infants, receive free passages. Single men, not being sons of assisted emigrants, are required to pay 4 *l.* Assisted passengers must also pay 10 *s.* 6 *d.* or 1 *l.* for bedding and other necessaries required on the voyage.

Land grants are not given to persons receiving free or assisted passages to Queensland; but after three years continuous residence in the Colony they are eligible to select 80 to 160 acres under the homestead clauses of the Land Act.

TASMANIA.

To this Colony the assisted emigration is carried on by means of "bounty tickets," which are procurable in the Colony, or from Mr. Frederick Buck, the emigration agent for the Colony. Mr. Buck's London address is No. 15, Buckingham-street, Strand. He will give every assistance in his power in arranging for passages, and every information respecting the Colony, and the prospects it affords to emigrants.

The following, taken from the Government notice issued in Hobart Town under date 1st January 1868, shows the scale of payments, and the conditions under which the "bounty tickets" are granted.

Payments required from Applicants.

For a family ticket including a man and his wife, with all their children under 12 years of age at the time of embarkation -	15 *l.*
For a ticket for a single female - - - - - - -	5 *l.*
For a ticket for a single male - - - - - - - -	10 *l.*

All children of twelve years of age or upwards at embarkation are to be considered as adults, and must each have a separate single ticket.

No ticket will be issued for the introduction of any "single" person above the age of 60 years at the time of sailing of the vessel from the United Kingdom unless upon payment of 16 *l.*, and documentary evidence of the age of any immigrant must be produced, when required, to the satisfaction of the emigration agent upon the emigrant's arrival in the Colony, otherwise the person introducing such emigrant will be liable for the whole of the passage money.

In the case of families, if the parents or either of them are over the age of 60 years at the time of sailing, the deposit to be made by the person procuring the ticket will be 20 *l.*

The "engagement" set out in the bounty ticket must be signed by the emigrant (for himself and family), agreeing not to leave Tasmania within four years after arrival without having previously paid to the immigration agent at Hobart Town or Launceston one-fourth of the whole cost of the passage money for every year wanting to complete four years residence in the Colony, and a proportionate sum for every part of a year.

Persons who introduce immigrants under these regulations must provide for their reception on arrival.

By an Act passed on the 11th October 1867 (31st Vict. No. 26), the Board of Immigration are authorised to appoint agents in Europe for the selection of emigrants, such agents to grant to any approved emigrant, who has not previously resided in the Colony, and who proceeds direct from Europe to Tasmania, and who pays the full cost of the passage of himself or any other person being a member of his own family, a land order warrant which shall entitle the holder to receive on his arrival in the Colony a land order of the nominal value of 18 *l.* for each emigrant of the age of 15 years and upwards, and 9 *l.* for each child between the ages of 12 months and 15 years.

These land orders will be received in payment of land sold at any Government land sale or selected for purchase under "The Waste Lands Act, 1863."

The Act further provides as follows:—

Any person arriving in the Colony with the intention of settling therein, from Europe or India, whose passage money to the Colony is paid by himself as a cabin or intermediate passenger, and who has not previously received or accepted a land order as hereinbefore provided, shall, at any time within 12 months after his arrival in the Colony, be entitled to demand from the Board of Immigration, and shall thereupon receive, a certificate authorising such person to select 30 acres of land; and in case such person arrives under the circumstances aforesaid with a family, then such person shall be entitled to a further certificate authorising him to select 20 acres within 12 months after the arrival of his wife (if any), and also a further certificate authorising him to select 10 acres in respect of each child within 12 months after the arrival of such child in Tasmania, such selections to be made within 12 months after the date of such certificates; and every such certificate shall be received in payment by the Commissioner of Crown Lands for the purchase money of any waste lands selected by virtue of such certificate for purchase under the 19th section of "The Waste Lands Act, 1863."

No person who pays the purchase money for any waste lands of the Crown by virtue of any such land order, or who selects land under any such certificate as aforesaid, shall be entitled to claim a grant from the Crown, of the land so paid for or selected, until he has resided for five years in Tasmania. Provided that, in case he should die brfore he has resided for five years in Tasmania, his heir-at-law or devisee, as the case may be, shall be forthwith entitled to a grant of the said land. And provided further, that in case any such person ceases to reside in Tasmania before the expiration of five years after his arrival, the land so purchased by virtue of any such land order or selected under any such certificate, shall revert to the Crown and become waste land.

NEW ZEALAND.

THE nature and extent of the assistance granted by the several Provincial Governments for promoting emigration is shown in the following table:—

Name of Province.	Name and Address of Agent.	Nature of Assistance.
AUCKLAND - -	Alex. F. Ridgway & Sons, No. 2, Waterloo-place, Pall Mall, S.W.	Free emigration is for the present suspended. Assisted passages are granted to persons whose friends in the Colony make arrangements with the Provincial Government for their being sent out.
	Mr. R. Green, Newry, Ireland.	*Land grants* are made to persons approved for the purpose by the Colonial Agents, and *who pay their own passages.* The grants consist of 40 acres for each person of 18 years of age or upwards, and 20 acres for each child between the ages of five and 18 years. A fee of 10 *s.* is charged for each of the larger, and 5 *s.* for each of the smaller grants.
WELLINGTON - -	Mr. Morrison, No. 3, Adelaide-place, London Bridge.	No *free* passages are granted. *Assisted passages* are granted only to nominees of settlers in the Province. There are no free grants of land.
SOUTHLAND - -	Ditto - - ditto - -	Free and assisted emigration to this Province is at present suspended. There are no free grants of land.
CANTERBURY AND WESTLAND.	Mr. Albert Ottywell, No. 16, Charing Cross, S.W.	Free passages are granted to single women, domestic servants between the ages of 15 and 35, and assisted passages to a limited number of agricultural workmen, married couples without children or with not more than two under 10 years of age, and to grown-up families. The ordinary payment required is about 8 *l.* 10 *s.* per adult; but large families, including daughters eligible for service, are charged by special agreement. Assisted passages are not usually given to single men unless accompanied by female relatives. When taken, they are required to pay 8 *l.* 10 *s.* each. Persons residing in the Province can obtain passage orders for their friends here by either paying the required proportion of the cost, or giving security for the payment after the passenger's arrival. No free grants of land are made. Crown land can be acquired by purchase only at 2 *l.* an acre.
HAWKE'S BAY -	Mr. Morrison, No. 3, Adelaide-place, London Bridge.	Settlers in these Provinces can secure assisted passages for their friends or others, on guaranteeing the repayment to the Provincial Government within two years of the full amount of the passage money. No free passages or grants of land are given in this Province.
NELSON - - -	Ditto - - ditto - -	
MARLBOROUGH -	Ditto - - ditto - -	
NEW PLYMOUTH -	Messrs. Gilbert, Kerr, & Co., No. 3, Abchurch-lane, E.C.	The nominees of settlers in the Province are the only persons who can be sent out to New Plymouth.
OTAGO - - -	Mr. John Auld, No. 20, St. Andrew's-square, Edinburgh.	There are no grants of land to emigrants to Otago. Assisted passages are granted to single female domestic servants only, who are required to pay one-half the passage money (or 7 *l.*) either in this country or after arrival in the Colony.

NATAL.

No free passages are now granted to this Colony. Passages to suitable persons are granted, on payment of 11 *l.* per Statute adult to the Emigration Commissioners, when they have funds for paying the rest of the passage money. This charge is reduced to 6 *l.* per Statute adult for desirable Settlers familiar with agricultural pursuits, and possessing sufficient means for meeting the first outlay, and who may be approved by the special Immigration Agent of the Colony, Dr. Mann, of 15, Buckingham-street, Strand.

Persons resident in Natal can also nominate their relations or friends for passages in the Commissioners' ships, on guaranteeing the payment to the Colonial Government of 10 *l.* per Statute adult towards the cost of their introduction. Any excess of passage money beyond this amount is paid out of Colonial funds.

ABSTRACT of such portions of the LAND LAWS of each of the Colonies of *Great Britain* as relate to the SALE and OCCUPATION of CROWN LANDS; specifying the upset Price of Crown Lands in each, and the Conditions of Settlement imposed by the Colonial Legislatures on Purchasers; and, COPIES or EXTRACTS of REGULATIONS now in force in *England* for encouraging EMIGRATION, and in the Colonies for providing Free Passages, or otherwise encouraging IMMIGRATION.

(*Viscount Bury.*)

Ordered, by The House of Commons, *to be Printed,*
4 *August* 1869.

[*Price* 8 *d.*]

396.

Under 8 *oz.*

GAMBIA (CHOLERA).

RETURN to an Address of the Honourable The House of Commons, dated 3 August 1869;—*for*,

"COPY or EXTRACTS of PAPERS relating to the recent Outbreak of CHOLERA in the Settlement of the *Gambia*."

Colonial Office, 5 August 1869.

W. MONSELL.

(*Sir John Simeon.*)

Ordered, by The House of Commons, *to be Printed*, 9 *August* 1869.

SCHEDULE.

DESPATCHES FROM THE GOVERNOR.

No. in Series.	Number and Date.	Subject.	Page.
1	17 Dec. 1868 (No. 40.)	Forwards copy of a letter from the Vice Consul of France, reporting the outbreak of cholera in its epidemic form at St. Louis, and copy of reply thereto. Also, copies of the instructions issued to the various officers in consequence, with a view of taking every precautionary measure to prevent the visitation of the plague to the Gambia.	1
2	12 Jan. 1869 (No. 2.)	Referring to Admiral Patey's despatch, No. 40, of 17th December; encloses further despatch from that officer, reporting the abatement of the epidemic.	1
3	12 Feb. 1869 (No. 9.)	Transmits despatch from Administrator, reporting the complete disappearance of cholera from St. Louis.	4
4	15 April 1869 (No. 11.)	Reports outbreak of cholera at McCarthy's Island - - - Encloses letter from Mr. Tanner, the manager, stating the circumstances. Has sent up extra medicines, brandy, and rice, for distribution to the starving natives. Submits whether it will not devolve on the Colony to afford relief under the circumstances, although but very few natives have any claim on the Government.	5
5	19 April 1869 (No. 12.)	Submits extract of a further letter from Mr. Tanner, stating that the people are dying fast, there having been 30 deaths in nine days, including the constable and the interpreter.	6
6	14 May 1869 (No. 26.)	Outbreak of cholera at Bathurst, as per enclosed report received from the Administrator, together with reply thereto.	6
7	17 May 1869 (No. 14.)	Reports in detail upon the subject of the cholera at the Gambia, and states that every precaution that human foresight could suggest has been taken to check the disease.	8
8	6 June 1869 (No. 17.)	Submits papers giving a history of the epidemic; encloses a medical report on the epidemic by Staff Surgeon Dr. Waters, whose services he highly commends; hopes the epidemic is dying out, 21 only having been buried on the previous day, yet sad accounts are being received from the outlying districts.	12
9	28 May 1869 (No. 27.)	Encloses despatch from Administrator (No. 47), covering despatch addressed by him direct to the Colonial Office (No. 14), reporting the outbreak of this disease. States that he will visit the Gambia by next mail unless better accounts are received.	18
10	11 June 1869 (No. 29.)	Transmits despatch addressed to himself from Lieut. Governor Patey, dated 5th June, stating that 1,059 deaths have occurred from the commencement of the outbreak; but the deaths, which had reached 74 on 24th May, had decreased to 26 on the 4th of June.	18

DESPATCHES FROM THE GOVERNOR—*continued.*

No. in Series.	Number and Date.	Subject.	Page.
11	17 June 1869 (No. 18.)	Reports gradual disappearance of the cholera epidemic. On 5th June, there died 21, whereas on the 16th, only 2. The first fatal case among Europeans was that of a European sailor, on the 10th June. Bad accounts from the interior, and the French Consul has reported its outbreak at Goree, Dakor, and neighbouring ports; he, Governor Patey, has therefore established a five-days' quarantine on all vessels arriving from those ports.	19
12	6 July 1869. (No. 36.)	Forwards despatch from the Administrator, reporting the cessation of cholera at the Gambia; also enclosing a highly interesting report from the Staff Assistant Surgeon, Dr. Waters.	20
13	6 July 1869. (No. 38.)	Encloses despatch from the Administrator, bringing to notice the meritorious conduct of Staff Assistant Surgeon Waters, and Lieut. F. A. Stewart, 1st W. I. Regiment, and states that the additional testimony of others leads Governor to believe that their conduct has been most praiseworthy. Proposes that, in addition to Secretary of State's approval, Staff Assistant Surgeon Waters should be handsomely remunerated from Colonial funds for his valuable professional services.	28
14	17 July 1869. (No. 24.)	In answer to despatch of 23rd June, reports that Dr. Holman arrived on the 5th July, and that clean bills of health were issued on the 1st July. Returns Mr. Robertson's report, and states that in consequence of the disappearance of cholera, Dr. Holman has not been detained in the Colony beyond this mail.	29
15	12 July 1869. (No. 43.)	Forwards complaint of Mr. Brown against the Administrator, for alleged neglect of the dying and poor sick in hospital, with covering despatch from the Administrator; states that Mr. Brown is an ardent partisan of Dr. Jeans, and has been very active in opposing and thwarting the measures of the Administrator.	30
16	12 July 1869. (No. 44.)	Forwards, with covering despatch from the Administrator, memorial of certain merchants, traders, and clerks, praying for removal of Admiral Patey and Mr. Fowler, and expresses surprise that so much pains should have been taken by memorialists upon such frivolous complaints; observes that the conduct of Admiral Patey and Mr. Fowler has been most praiseworthy and meritorious during the late trying epidemic.	32

DESPATCHES FROM THE SECRETARY OF STATE.

1	9 Jan. 1869. (No. 8.)	Requesting the Governor to give instructions to the Administrators on the West Coast of Africa for taking the necessary measures for preventing the spread of cholera.	49
2	6 May 1869 (No. 18.)	Approves Administrators' measures for the relief of the population of McCarthy's Island, and hopes a medical man can be provided; results of further relief afforded to be reported to Secretary of State.	49
3	15 June 1869	Approves steps taken by Administrator for relief of the sick at Bathurst.	50
4	15 June 1869 (No. 27.)	Encloses copy of answer returned to Admiral Patey on subject of cholera at Bathurst.	50

DESPATCHES FROM THE SECRETARY OF STATE—*continued.*

No. in Series.	Number and Date.	SUBJECT.	Page.
5	22 June 1869	Returns thanks to Admiral Patey, Dr. Waters, Mr. Chapman, and Mr. Fowler for their exertions. Inquires as to Dr. Jeans' fitness for his post.	50
6	22 June 1869 (No. 28.)	Acknowledges receipt of Administrator's despatch reporting progress of the epidemic.	51
7	23 June 1869	Advises of Dr. Holman's engagement to proceed to the Settlement, and remain there during the prevalence of the epidemic.	51
8	23 June 1869 (No. 29.)	Encloses copy of despatch of 23rd June, addressed to Admiral Patey.	52
9	30 June 1869 (No. 32.)	Encloses letter from War Office, stating arrangements which have been made respecting the Military Medical Staff on the West Coast of Africa.	52
10	21 July 1869 (No. 38.)	Advises that the Assistant Surgeon who was to have been supernumerary to the establishment will not be sent out, in consequence of the improvement in the health of the troops.	52
11	6 Aug. 1869 (No. 42.)	Acknowledges receipt of despatch reporting the termination of the cholera, and enclosing Dr. Waters' report on the epidemic.	52
12	7 Aug. 1869 (No. 43.)	Acknowledges report of the praiseworthy exertions of Staff Assistant Surgeon Waters and Lieutenant F. A. Stewart during the period of the epidemic.	53
13	18 Aug. 1869 (No. 50.)	Declines to entertain memorial from certain Colonists, praying for the removal of Admiral Patey and Mr. Fowler from office.	53
14	21 Aug. 1869 (No. 54.)	Acknowledges receipt of Mr. Thomas Brown's complaint respecting the Administrator's treatment of cholera patients.	53

CORRESPONDENCE BETWEEN THE COLONIAL OFFICE AND THE MEDICAL DEPARTMENT OF THE PRIVY COUNCIL OFFICE.

No. in Series.	From whom.	Number and Date.	SUBJECT.	Page.
1	Colonial Office -	8 Jan. 1869	Forwards despatch reporting outbreak of cholera at St. Louis, Senegal, and requests to be furnished with any papers or instructions for the mail of the 9th.	54
2	Privy Council Office, Medical Department.	9 Jan. 1869	Acknowledges letter of 8th instant, and, in reply, forwards copy of the various memoranda circulated, and the Order in Council issued during the last outbreak of cholera in England.	54

CORRESPONDENCE BETWEEN THE COLONIAL OFFICE AND THE WAR OFFICE.

No. in Series.	From whom.	Number and Date.	Subject.	Page.
1	Colonial Office -	5 June 1869	Forwards despatch reporting outbreak of cholera at Bathurst. Calls attention to the military force at the Gambia being short of one medical officer.	65
2	War Office -	17 June 1869	Acknowledges report of the ravages of cholera, in letter of 5th instant. The medical staff at the West Coast is complete at all the stations, and an Assistant Surgeon on his way to Sierra Leone, has orders to stop at the Gambia. Commanding officers will be instructed to aid each other as far as the medical staff under them will permit, and a half-pay medical officer of the African service will be restored to full pay as a temporary arrangement.	66
3	War Office -	5 July 1869	States that in consequence of a favourable report of the health of the troops at the Gambia having been received, it is not now considered necessary to send out the extra medical assistance previously contemplated.	66

REPORT FROM THE EMIGRATION COMMISSIONERS.

	Emigration Commissioners.	22 June 1869	Reports engagement of Mr. Holman to proceed to the Gambia, to take charge of cholera patients. Encloses terms of the engagement, and requests approval thereof.	67

REPORT FROM Dr. JEANS.

	Dr. Jeans -	18 May 1869	Reports outbreak of cholera at Bathurst, and explains reasons for addressing Secretary of State direct.	67

COPY or EXTRACTS of PAPERS relating to the recent Outbreak of CHOLERA in the Settlement of the *Gambia*.

Despatches from the Governor.

— No. 1. —

(No. 40.)

No. 1.
Rear Admiral Patey to His Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos.
7 Dec. 1868.

COPY of a DESPATCH from Rear Admiral *Patey* to his Grace the Duke of *Buckingham and Chandos.*

Government House, Bathurst, Gambia,
17 December 1868.

My Lord Duke, (Answered, No. 8, 9th January 1869, page 49.)

I HAVE the honour to forward a copy of a letter I have received from the Vice Consul of France, at this place, enclosing an extract of a letter he received from the Governor of Senegal, informing him of the outbreak of cholera in its epidemic form, at St. Louis, on the Senegal, and my reply thereto.

I have also the honour to enclose copies of the Instructions I issued to the various officers in consequence of the above letter, with a view of taking every precautionary measure to prevent the visitation of the plague to the Gambia,

I feel it advisable to forward this Despatch direct to your Grace, as I am unable to communicate with the Governor in Chief till the 6th proximo, when copies of this letter and its enclosures will be transmitted to his Excellency.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Charles G. E. Patey,*
Rear Admiral, Administrator.

No. 1, 6 Dec. 1868. Translated, page 2.
No. 2. 149—8 Dec. 1868, page 3.
No. 3. Admiral Patey to the Collector of Customs. 8 Dec. 1868, page 3.
No. 4. Admiral Patey to Dr. Jeans, Health Officer. 8 Dec. 1868, page 3.
Admiral Patey to Dr. Jeans. 10 Dec. 1868, page 4.

— No. 2. —

(No. 2.)

No. 2.
Governor Sir A. E. Kennedy, C.B., to Earl Granville, K.G.
12 Jan. 1869.

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir *A. E. Kennedy*, C.B., to the Earl *Granville*, K.G.

Government House, Sierra Leone,
12 January 1869.

My Lord, (Received, 2 February 1869.)

REFERRING to Admiral Patey's Despatch, No. 40,* of the 17th ultimo, forwarded direct to your Lordship's predecessor, relative to the outbreak of cholera at St. Louis, Senegal, I have the honour to enclose herewith a further Despatch which I have received from him, informing me of the abatement of the epidemic.

* Page 1.

I have, &c.
(signed) *A. E. Kennedy,*
Governor in Chief.

Enclosure in No. 2.

Encl. in No. 2.

(No. 1.)

Government House, Bathurst, Gambia,
4 January 1869.

Sir,

I HAVE the honour to forward a copy of a Despatch, with Enclosures, which I addressed to his Grace the Secretary of State, relative to the outbreak of cholera at St. Louis, on the Senegal.

I also enclose a further Report from Mr. Blain, the Vice Consul, informing me of the abatement of the epidemic.

No. 2. 1st Jan. 1869.

I was informed by the consul that at St. Louis the number of deaths amongst the native population amounted in one day to 210, but have as yet been unable to ascertain accurate statistics regarding the epidemic.

I have taken every precaution in my power to guard against the contagion attacking this place.

From Mr. Blain's letter, and the prevalence of cool breezes, I am led to hope that we shall be spared the plague, at least this season.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Charles G. E. Patey,*
Rear Admiral, Administrator.

His Excellency Sir Arthur E. Kennedy, C.B.,
Governor in Chief, &c. &c. &c.

Sub-Enclosure 1, in No. 2.

(No. 40.)

Admiral *Patey* to the Duke of *Buckingham and Chandos.*

Government House, Bathurst, Gambia,
17 December 1868.

My Lord Duke,

6 Dec. 1868. No. 149—8 Dec. 1868. Admiral Patey to the Collector of Customs. 9 Dec. 1868. 8 Dec. 1868. Admiral Patey to Dr. Jeans. 8 Dec. 1868. Admiral Patey to Dr. Jeans. 10 Dec. 1868.

I HAVE the honour to forward a copy of a letter I have received from the Vice Consul of France at this place, enclosing an extract of a letter he received from the Governor of Senegal, informing him of the outbreak of cholera in its epidemic form at St. Louis, on the Senegal, and my reply thereto.

I have also the honour to enclose copies of the instructions I issued to the various officers in consequence of the above letter, with a view of taking every precautionary measure to prevent the visitations of the plague to the Gambia.

I feel it advisable to forward this Despatch direct to your Grace, as I am unable to communicate with the Governor in Chief till the 6th proximo, when copies of this letter and its enclosures will be transmitted to his Excellency.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Charles G. E. Patey,*
Administrator.

His Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos,
&c. &c. &c.

The Vice Consul of France to Admiral *Patey.*

Your Excellency,

6 December 1868.

I HASTEN to bring to your knowledge an extract of a letter I have received from the Governor Commanding at Senegal.

" Goree, 3 December 1868.

" I regret to inform you that a few days ago the cholera, in its epidemic form, made its appearance in Senegal and at St. Louis; up to the present moment it has only attacked the native population. This epidemic has been brought by the Moors, and has spread to the interior. We take all the precautions in our power at Goree and its neighbourhood against the fearful plague.

" The bills of health are given foul from St. Louis, but from Goree they are clean."

On every opportunity that presents itself I will keep you informed of the progress made by the sickness, or of its decrease.

My personal opinion is that we here have much to fear from the population on the right bank of the River Gambia.

I have, &c.
(signed) *A. Blain,*
Vice Consul of France.

Admiral *Patey* to Mr. *Blain*, Vice Consul of *France*.

(No. 149.)

Sir, 8 December 1868.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 6th instant, enclosing a copy of a letter received by you from his Excellency the officer commanding at Goree.

It is with extreme regret I learn that cholera in its epidemic form has broken out at Senegal. I have, in consequence, as a precautionary measure, felt it my duty to give instructions to place all vessels arriving from Senegal, Goree, M'Carthy's Island, or intermediate ports, under quarantine, pending the report in each case of the health officer.

I am much obliged for the prompt way in which you have informed me of the epidemic, and shall be still more so, by your letting me know as soon as possible, any further communication you may receive on the subject.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Charles G. E. Patey*,
Administrator.

Admiral *Patey* to the Collector of Customs.

(No. 146.)

Government House, Bathurst, Gambia,
Sir, 8 December 1868.

HAVING received a letter from the Governor of Goree, Senegal, through the French Consul at this place, informing me that cholera in its epidemic form has broken out at Senegal, you are hereby required and directed to instruct the quarantine officer to place every vessel arriving from Senegal, Goree, M'Carthy's Island, or intermediate ports, under quarantine. On the arrival of any vessel from either of the above ports, you will also instruct the quarantine officer to communicate with Dr. Jeans, the health officer, who has been instructed to visit every such vessel.

Further instructions will be issued as to the quarantine in each case, after the report of the health officer has been received.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Charles G. E. Patey*,
Administrator.

The Honourable
the Collector of Customs, Bathurst.

Admiral *Patey* to the Collector of Customs.

(No. 150.)

Sir, 9 December 1868.

WITH reference to my letter of yesterday's date, I have to request you will instruct the pilots to order all masters of vessels coming from Senegal, Goree, M'Carthy's Island, or intermediate ports, to hoist the quarantine flag on their respective vessels, and direct them to anchor on the quarantine ground for inspection by the health officer, in compliance with section 3 of the ordinance, passed the 27th June 1862.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Charles G. E. Patey*,
Administrator.

Admiral *Patey* to Dr. *Jeans*, Colonial Surgeon.

Sir, 8 December 1868.

HAVING received a letter from the Governor of Senegal, through the French Consul, informing me that cholera in its epidemic form has broken out at Senegal, I have given directions to place every vessel arriving from Senegal, Goree, M'Carthy's Island, or intermediate ports, under quarantine, and you are hereby required and directed to visit every vessel arriving from either of the above places, and to report to me the result of each visit you make.

The quarantine officer has been instructed to inform you of the arrival of every vessel you are thus required to visit.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Charles G. E. Patey.*
Administrator.

Admiral *Patey* to Dr. *Jeans*, Colonial Surgeon.

(No. 151.)

Sir, 10 December 1868.

HAVING been informed that cholera in its epidemic form is at Senegal and its neighbourhood, it is my directions that you thoroughly inspect the town of Bathurst, in relation to its sanitary condition, in company with Mr. Henderson, Superintendent of Police, and Mr. Campbell, Inspector of Nuisances.

Your authority for visiting houses, &c., is fully provided for under the Sanitary Ordinance of 1866.

You will make a joint report as early as possible on the state you find the town in, offering any suggestions you may deem it advisable to make.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Charles G. E. Patey*,
&c. &c. &c.

Sub-Enclosure 2, in No. 2.

Admiral *Patey* to Mr. *Blain*.

Government House, Bathurst, Gambia,
Your Excellency, 1 January 1869.

I HAVE the honour to bring to your notice an extract of a letter I have just received from the Governor of Goree.

I take this opportunity of informing you that a Despatch arrived to-day from St. Louis, dated 31st December 1868, informing me that the health of that city was excellent.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Charles G. E. Patey*,
Rear Admiral, Administrator.

— No. 3. —

No. 3.
Governor Sir A. E. Kennedy, C.B., to Earl Granville, K.G.
12 Feb. 1869.

(No. 9.)

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir *A. E. Kennedy*, C.B., to the Earl *Granville*, K.G.

Government House, Sierra Leone,
12 February 1869.

My Lord, (Received, 3 March 1869.)

No. 13.
4 Feb. 1869.

I HAVE the honour to transmit the accompanying Despatch, with enclosures, from the Administrator of the Gambia, reporting the complete disappearance of cholera from St. Louis, on the Senegal River.

I have, &c.
(signed) *A. E. Kennedy*,
Governor in Chief.

Enclosure in No. 3.

Encl. in No. 3.

(No. 13.)

Sir, Government House, Bathurst, 4 February 1869.

WITH reference to my Despatch, No. 1, 4th ultimo, I have the satisfaction of reporting to your Excellency the complete disappearance of cholera from the Senegal. I enclose a translated copy of a letter received from the Vice Consul of Bathurst, informing me of the fact.

In consequence of that report I have withdrawn all notices relative to enforcing quarantine on vessels arriving from Senegal, Goree, or intermediate ports.

I have &c.
(signed) *Charles G. E. Patey*,
Rear Admiral, Administrator.

Mr. *Blain* to Admiral *Patey*.

Your Excellency, Government House, Gambia, 18 January 1869.

I HAVE the honour to transmit copy of a Despatch from his Excellency the Commandant of Goree.

"Mr. Consul, "Goree, 15 January 1869.

"I HAVE the honour to inform you that the cholera has entirely disappeared from St Louis, and that now clean bills of health are issued.

"Goree, Daker, and the neighbourhood, are free just the same; there has not been a single case for a long time within the several localities.

"Accept, Mr. Consul, the assurance of my distinguished consideration.

(signed) "*Gaudenot.*"

I have received also some statistics as to the number of victims to the cholera, which are estimated at from 1,600 to 1,800, most if not all natives.

Accept &c.
(signed) *A. Blain*,
Vice Consul of France.

— No. 4. —

(No. 11.)

No. 4.
Rear Admiral Patey to Earl Granville, K.G.
15 April 1869.

COPY of a DESPATCH from Rear Admiral *Patey* to the Earl *Granville*, K.G.

Government House, 15 April 1869.
(Received, 3 May 1869.)
(Answered, No. 18, 6 May 1869, page 49.)

My Lord,

I REGRET to have to inform your Lordship of the outbreak of cholera at M'Carthy's Island. I enclose a copy of Mr. Tanner's (the manager's) letter, reporting the circumstances. 4 April 1869.

In my Despatch, No. 40,* of the 17th December last, to the Secretary of State, I reported the prevalence of cholera at Senegal, and informed his Grace of the precautions I had taken to prevent the introduction of that disease into this Colony. On the 3rd February I was enabled to report to the Governor in Chief the total disappearance of the epidemic from Senegal. That was the first instance of cholera ever known to have visited Africa.

* Page 1.

As Mr. Tanner's letter appears to have been written in a hurry, but few details are given, and the origin of the outbreak not mentioned; it might only have originated there or in the neighbourhood, as the whole population of the river appear to be in a miserable state of starvation, by Mr. Tanner's report, and from my own observation when I lately visited M'Carthy's Island in Her Majesty's ship "Lee," or the epidemic may have come overland from Senegal.

I have taken all the precautions I did in the first instance, and have sent up to Mr. Tanner extra medicines, brandy, and five tons of rice, for distribution to the starving natives.

There is no doctor on the island, and only two Europeans left, the others having all fled from the place.

I anticipate much starvation for the rest of the year, which, in all probability, will decimate the native tribes. I beg to submit to your Lordship, whether it will not devolve upon this Government to afford relief under these circumstances, although but very few natives have any claim on the Government beyond that of humanity.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Chas. G. E. Patey*,
Rear Admiral, Administrator.

This Despatch is forwarded direct to your Lordship, as I considered it of sufficient importance, for I cannot communicate with the Governor in Chief till the 6th of next month, when a copy hereof will be forwarded to his Excellency.

Enclosure in No. 4.

Encl. in No. 4. (No. 13.)

B. Tanner, Esq., to Admiral *Patey*.

M'Carthy's Island, River Gambia,
4 April 1869.

Sir,

I HAVE just time, and the opportunity of the sloop "Kate" going to Bathurst, to inform your Excellency that a new enemy has attacked us here, viz., the cholera.

Yesterday nine people died; one of them a constable.

Several have been to me to-day for relief in the shape of medicine and brandy.

I am doing the best I possibly can to relieve all that come to me.

This vessel is the only one that it is probable will come to Bathurst from here for some time; as the season is over, and much sickness prevails in the river.

All accounts agree that hunger and starvation prevail everywhere. One poor creature was picked up in the streets here last week, and died in the gaol a few hours afterwards, starved to death; we tried to recover him, but it was too late.

Mr. Clauston left here on the 29th, apparently more dead than alive.

The natives are leaving the island for the main land, frightened at the cholera having made its appearance.

Mandingoes and all are affected.

Yesterday a terrific fire took place in the town here, destroying upwards of 20 houses, in one of which gunpowder exploded, and spread the fire to a great extent, consuming upwards of 20 sheep, pigs, &c.

I have, &c.
(signed) *B. Tanner*,
Manager and Magistrate.

— No. 5. —

No. 5.

Rear Admiral Patey to Earl Granville, K.G. 19 April 1869.

(No. 12.)

COPY of a DESPATCH from Rear Admiral *Patey* to the Earl *Granville*, K. G.

Government House, 19 April 1869.
(Received, 3 May 1869.)

My Lord,

(Answered, No. 18, 6 May 1869, page 49.)

HAVING just received another letter from Mr. Tanner, the Manager of M'Carthy's Island, on the subject of cholera being at that place, I have the honour to enclose the following extract from it:—

"On the subject of cholera that is raging here, I am sorry to say that
9 April 1869. the people are dying fast. There have been 31 deaths in nine days. I have lost one constable and the interpreter."

I have, &c.
(signed) *Charles G. E. Patey*,
Rear Admiral, Administrator.

— No. 6. —

No. 6.

Governor Sir A. E. Kennedy, C.B., to Earl Granville, K.G. 14 May 1869.

(No. 26.)

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir *A. E. Kennedy*, C.B., to the Earl *Granville*, K.G., &c. &c. &c.

Government House, Sierra Leone,
14 May 1869.
(Received, 1 June 1869.)

My Lord,

(Answered, No. 27, 15 June 1869, page 50.)

I HAVE the honour to transmit to your Lordship a Despatch from the Administrator of the Gambia, and my reply thereto, relative to the outbreak of cholera at Bathurst, Gambia.

I have, &c.
(signed) *A. E. Kennedy*,
Governor in Chief.

Enclosure in No. 6. Encl. in No. 6.

(No. 41.)

Sir, Government House, 5 May 1869.

With reference to my Despatch No. 37 of the 17th April, reporting the outbreak of cholera at M'Carthy's Island, I regret to have the honour to further inform your Excellency that from the 1st to 20th April, 93 deaths were registered as dying of cholera on the island. Mr. Tanner, the manager, was attacked, but fortunately recovered.

Mr. Tanner reports the disease as spreading up the river, but somewhat abating on the island, as almost all the people have fled from there.

Dormasangsang, a place half way between here and M'Carthy's Island, was attacked by the epidemic, and a sixth of a population of 300 or 400 carried off.

I regret that it has now appeared in Bathurst, as anticipated, in spite of the strict quarantine regulations that were in force. The Colonial surgeon reported this morning that a man died of cholera in the bungalow attached to the Colonial Hospital, consequently I was under the necessity of declaring this to be an infected port, and foul bills of health are now granted to shipping.

I have taken every precaution in my power to meet this emergency. For the last month men have been employed in cleansing and clearing away every species of filth and dirt from the streets and lots, and burying it in the ground. The town, I believe, is in as clean a condition, in a sanitary point of view, as is possible to make it.

A temporary cholera hospital has been improvised out of the coal depôt, and is capable of holding 50 or 60 patients.

Medicines have been prepared and sent to various stations thoughout the town, and are kept in readiness, to be immediately administered to any person attacked.

The troops are to be moved to the out-posts of Cape St. Mary's and Fort Bullen.

Sudden deaths have lately taken place at the rate of three and four daily, attended with suspicious symptoms, but no specific case of cholera was reported till this morning.

As I am afraid the cholera may prove a dangerous epidemic, I would suggest to your Excellency the advisability of your sending, if possible, an assistant surgeon to this place, for the purpose of affording assistance during its existence at Bathurst, and to be on hand in case of the illness of the Colonial surgeon, as the military medical officers will be stationed with the troops.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Chas. G. E. Patey,*
Rear Admiral, Administrator.

His Excellency Sir Arthur E. Kennedy, C.B.,
Governor in Chief.

Sir *Arthur Kennedy* to Admiral *Patey.*

(No. 43.)

Government House, Sierra Leone,
14 May 1869.

Sir,

I have read your Despatch announcing the outbreak and spread of cholera at Bathurst with painful concern.

2. I greatly regret that I have no available medical man to send from this Settlement.

3. You are aware that I have only two civil medical officers, who are fully occupied with the numerous sick in the hospital at this season, and the principal military medical officer cannot, I am given to understand, detach one, though application for one has been made by the officer commanding the troops at Gambia.

I feel assured that the officer commanding the troops will co-operate with you in this trying emergency, and afford you all the aid in his power.

A strict adherence to the printed instructions lately issued regarding the treatment and precautions against this epidemic, will greatly diminish its virulence and prevent its extending.

I have, &c.
(signed) *A. E. Kennedy,*
Governor in Chief.

His Excellency the Administrator
of the Gambia, &c. &c. &c.

— No. 7. —

(No. 14.)

No. 7.

Rear Admiral Patey to Earl Granville, K.G. 17 May 1869.

COPY of a DESPATCH from Rear Admiral *Patey* to the Earl *Granville*, K. G.

Government House, Bathurst, 17 May 1869.
(Received 1 June 1869.)
(Answered, 15 June 1869, page 50.)

My Lord,

* Pages 5 and 6.

WITH reference to my Despatches of the 15th* and 19th* ultimo, I give the following extracts from further letters received from Mr. Tanner, the manager at M'Carthy's, relating to cholera, dated the 24th April and 1st May:—

24 April 1869.

"The heat is really fearful to-day, it is 112° in the shade at four o'clock p.m. The town is almost deserted, and the cholera is leaving us, and only five deaths since the 20th.

1 May 1869.

"The cholera has ceased to trouble us here; no deaths since the 24th. I hear the accounts of sickness in the Upper River are truly awful, 20 to 30 people dying in a day, and in several towns heaps of dead lay unburied."

I sent rice, brandy, and medicines to Mr. Tanner for distribution amongst the starving population, with instructions to afford every assistance at his command during the epidemic.

I regret now to have to report to your Lordship the outbreak of cholera at this place on the 5th instant. I informed the Governor in Chief of the circumstances by the mail leaving here on that date.

Sudden deaths had lately taken place amongst the refugees and the poorest population, but no distinct case of cholera was officially announced by the medical officer till the morning of the 5th; a copy of that letter is herewith enclosed.

The Colonial Surgeon to Admiral Patey. 5 May 1869.

In anticipation of this disease visiting Bathurst, which I thought probable, as reported in my letter to the Secretary of State dated the 17th December last, I had had the town thoroughly cleansed in every part, and gangs of men had been employed in removing every species of nuisance that was likely to encourage so fatal a malady.

A part of the depôt, which has always been used as a general store, I converted into a temporary hospital capable of containing 50 or 60 patients. Fourteen stations have been established in various parts of the town for the dispensing and distributing of medicines, and every effort made to arrest the progress of the epidemic; but I am sorry to say that in spite of all the precautions that have been taken the epidemic grows upon us with fearful rapidity. From seven deaths that occurred on the day cholera was first officially reported, the mortality increased to 17 on the 9th, and kept steadily at that rate till the 14th, when it rose to 29, and 32 bodies were interred on the 15th. The population of Bathurst is about 4,000, and the total deaths amount to 190.

The habits of the people, together with the panic that this epidemic causes, which is a disease new to them, makes them more susceptible to infection than they otherwise might be.

Four or five hours comprise the attack and death of each victim, while many drop dead without any other warning than a few moments' cramp and purging; and it is only when medicine can be administered during the first hour that it proves of any avail, consequently, but very few have been saved.

The military are short by one of their medical officers, and I regret to say that the Colonial surgeon has been ill since the 10th, and unfit to perform his duties, which, however, I am glad to inform your Lordship are ably and energetically carried out by Mr. Chapman, the dispenser, in whom I have implicit confidence, and whom I have even to check for his zeal, as exposure in this climate is exceedingly dangerous, and should he be laid up there is no one to take his place.

The military, out of a strength of 130 men, have lost, I believe, 12.

Being obliged to declare this an infected port, foul bills of health are issued to the shipping, and I considered it unnecessary to detain vessels any longer in quarantine.

Reports from the river describe the epidemic as spreading, but capricious in its movements, attacking some towns whilst others are passed by, and the effect

on

on the native population and trade of the river will be disastrous in the extreme.

What is occurring in the Upper River, as reported by Mr. Tanner, is, I now hear, prevailing in the lower, and the disease is reported to have broken out in the districts around Bathurst.

The difficulties in contending with this epidemic are almost insurmountable. The prejudices and fright of the natives make them insensible to any bribe or rate of wages that is offered to them to assist in burying the dead, and it is only by personal example and inducement on my part and that of my secretary, Mr. Fowler, that a few can be obtained to do the work. The deadly and unsupportable nature of this climate necessitates the immediate burial of the bodies, and in the absence of others willing to risk the task of superintending that duty it devolves on myself and Mr. Fowler; the bodies are placed in trenches, as time and labour do not admit of separate graves.

Persons cannot be obtained during this epidemic to risk their lives by exposure to the heat of an African sun, and to an atmosphere impregnated with the fatal malaria arising from an infected spot, which place is renowned for being at the top of the list of published statistics, whose rate of mortality is the highest in the world.

I am afraid that cholera having thus obtained a footing in Africa, we may anticipate for the future its periodical visits, and look upon it as one more to be added to the many plagues to which this fatal coast is liable.

I regret to add, in conclusion, that my efforts to prepare against this emergency were so little seconded or acquiesced in either by the principal inhabitants of the town or my own officials.

On the first intimation of this plague being on the coast of Africa, at Senegal, I appointed sanitary commissioners under the Local Ordinance of 1866; but as my fears for the spread of the disease and probability of its reaching this place were treated lightly, the commissioners did not appear to think it necessary even to meet, nor did they take any steps in the matter, consequently I felt it my duty to prepare the town for this epidemic on my own responsibility. My precautions were ridiculed at the time, but are now justified by the result.

When at last an epidemic was inevitable, a public meeting was convened at the residence of the Hon. Thomas Brown, the unofficial member of my Council, who forwarded certain resolutions and suggestions in the crisis, for my consideration, which I am glad to say I was enabled to inform them had almost all been long carried out by the Government. I enclose a copy of the resolutions, and my reply thereto.

4 May 1869.
7 May 1869.

The feeling existing in the Colony, as reported in my Despatch, No. 6, of the 16th February, still prevails, and is marked by the absence of all individual offers of assistance in the present emergency, with the exception of one received yesterday afternoon.

How long the cholera may last, of course, cannot be told; but we are now fast approaching the sickly season, and should we not be free from it then, I fear but few will be left to tell of the cholera epidemic at the Gambia in the year 1869.

I can conscientiously assure your Lordship that every precaution which human foresight can suggest, has been taken to arrest the progress of this epidemic, and it is now our bounden duty to put our trust in the Lord of all Mercies, who has been pleased to visit us with this great sickness and mortality, and who will in His good time assuage this dreadful scourge, and command the Destroying Angel to cease from punishing.

I thought it advisable to forward this Despatch direct to your Lordship to give you early information, but a copy of it will be sent to the Governor in Chief by the first opportunity.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Chas. G. E. Patey,*
Rear Admiral, Administrator.

Memo.—In continuation of this Despatch, Government House, 18 May 1869.

30 persons were buried on the 16th.
42 ditto - - ditto - 17th.

Enclosure 1, in No. 7.

Encl. 1, in No. 7. Dr. *Jeans*, Colonial Surgeon, to His Excellency Admiral *Patey*.

Sir, 5 May 1869.

I HAVE the honour to report to your Excellency that a man has died in the bungalow, this morning, of symptoms so decidedly choleraic that I cannot hesitate to state that he has died from cholera.

I have, &c.
(signed) *J. H. Jeans*, M. D.

Enclosure 2, in No. 7.

Encl. 2, in No. 7. The Secretary of the Public Meeting to Admiral *Patey*.

18, Wellington-street, Bathurst, River Gambia.

Sir, 4 May 1869.

AT a public meeting of the inhabitants of this town held at the residence of the Honourable T. Brown this morning, to consider the best means for preventing the spread of cholera in the place, &c., I was appointed Secretary to the meeting, and in accordance with the eighth resolution, I have now to forward you a copy of the proceedings.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Thomas C. Chown*, Secretary.

At a general meeting of the inhabitants of Bathurst, held at 25, Wellington-street, on the 4th May 1869,—

The Honourable Thomas Brown in the Chair.

PRESENT.

T. F. Quin, Esq.	Mr. Thomas King.
William Goddard, Esq.	Mr. J. D. Richards.
T. C. Chown, Esq.	Mr. Harry Finden.
William Melton, Esq.	Mr. J. T. Barber.
U. Maurel, Esq.	Mr. S. M. Gabbidon.
A. Isidore, Esq.	&c. &c. &c.
A. Minvielle, Esq.	

1st. Proposed by T. F. Quin, Esq.—

That Mr. T. C. Chown be requested to act as Secretary to the meeting.

Seconded by William Goddard, Esq.—Carried.

2ndly. Proposed by T. F. Quin, Esq.—

That a request be addressed to the Administrator to take certain steps for the object of preventing people from landing from canoes at Half Die, and from vessels performing quarantine, and this meeting respectfully would recommend that a guard boat, with an efficient crew, be employed at the Colonial expense for that purpose.

Seconded by William Goddard, Esq.—Carried.

3rdly. Proposed by the Honourable Thomas Brown—

That this meeting desires to bring under the notice of the Administrator the fact that a large number of small vessels arriving from the river, placed in quarantine, have no fit accommodation for crews and passengers on board such vessels; they give as an instance of a small vessel, the "Harriett," of about 15 tons, arriving with 20 people on board, one died on the passage down; another was ill on board with choleraic symptoms; they therefore recommend to the Administrator the necessity of hiring a suitable vessel to anchor off the quarantine ground to receive the sick, which vessel could also be employed as a guard vessel, to prevent communication between vessels in quarantine which at present exists.

This meeting is of opinion that the "Dover" is a very suitable vessel for this purpose, and Mr. Goddard has expressed his willingness to let the "Dover," with four men for such purpose, at the moderate sum of two guineas per day.

Seconded by A. Isidore, Esq.—Carried.

4thly.

4thly. Proposed by T. C. Chown, Esq.—

That this meeting having heard that the store at the fuel depôt is being prepared as a cholera hospital, is of opinion that such a course would be very dangerous to the health of the town, inasmuch as the store has a shed on each side filled with coals, the effluvia from which could not be otherwise than injurious to the patients, and is situated in a most unhealthy position, and surrounded by a dense and poor population, and being badly ventilated, it is quite unfit for the purposes of a hospital; the meeting therefore suggests that the "Dover" should be fitted up as a hospital ship, and provided with a proper and efficient staff; such an establishment would be far better and less expensive than any like establishment on shore.

Seconded by Urbain Maurel, Esq.—Carried.

5thly. Proposed by William Melton, Esq.—

That the town be divided into districts, and a depôt appointed in each for dispensing, by a respectable and intelligent person, such medicine as may be prescribed by the Colonial surgeon, as a relief to persons when attacked with cholera; and that the inhabitants who have no regular water-closets on their premises, be recommended to use earth or sand, or even lime, when practicable, as a deodoriser, and that the inspector of nuisances be ordered to go round and communicate the same; and that all persons retiring to Half Die for necessary purposes (there being no public conveniences), be recommended to carry with them a hoe or paddle, to be used for a similar purpose; and that all persons whose residences are provided with privies should, during the prevalence of the present epidemic, daily use a solution of lime and water, or other disinfectant.

Seconded by A. Isidore, Esq.—Carried.

6thly. Proposed by William Goddard, Esq.—

That this meeting desires to impress on the Administrator, that under the present circumstances of the Colony, it will be very injudicious to pursue a parsimonious policy, which may possibly lead to the spread of the disease and a heavy sacrifice of human life.

Seconded by A. Minvielle, Esq.—Carried.

7thly. Proposed by T. F. Quin, Esq.—

That this meeting cannot separate without drawing his Excellency's attention to the ruinous state into which the public privies have been allowed to fall, all for the want of a little expenditure in proper time. The question of providing public privies is one of great importance, and the meeting is of opinion that as much public works as possible should be carried on, in order to relieve the distress of the mechanics and labouring population.

Seconded by the Hon. Thomas Brown.—Carried.

8thly. Proposed by William Goddard, Esq.—

That a copy of these resolutions, signed by the Chairman, be forwarded by the Secretary to his Excellency the Administrator.

Seconded by T. F. Quin, Esq.—Carried.

(signed) *Thomas Brown*,
Chairman.

Enclosure 3, in No. 7.

Henry Fowler, Esq., to *Thomas Chown*, Secretary to a Public Meeting of the Inhabitants of Bathurst. Encl. 3, in No. 7.

Sir, Government House, 7 May 1869.

I AM directed by the Administrator to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 4th instant, forwarding a copy of the proceedings of a public meeting of the inhabitants of the town, held at the residence of the Hon. Thomas Brown, to consider the best means for preventing the spread of cholera in this place, &c.

In reply, I have to acquaint you that his Excellency feels much pleasure in being able to inform the meeting that mostly all their suggestions have been anticipated by the Government, and every precaution, without creating an unnecessary alarm, has been taken by the Executive of the Colony, to provide against the spread of so dangerous a disease.

With reference to the second proposition of the meeting, I beg to inform you that an extra crew for quarantine purposes had been employed for the last month, besides constables being specially detailed for the object expressed in the resolution; but as cholera now unfortunately exists in this place, his Excellency sees no further necessity of enforcing quarantine on a port which cannot but now be considered as an infected one.

The third proposition has been under the consideration of the Government for some time, and consultations on the subject with the health officer have taken place; and his Excellency will be glad to avail himself of Mr. Goddard's offer when the occasion arises, and that gentleman will be communicated with on the subject.

On the fourth proposition his Excellency has had the advantage of the advice of the medical profession on the matter, and means have been adopted to make it far more suitable than any other building in town, and in his Excellency's opinion the depôt is the most desirable spot for a temporary hospital of this nature.

The fifth proposition has already been carried out, ten different stations have been established, and medicines sent for immediate distribution, and responsible persons told off to dispense the medicines. The Inspector of Nuisances as well as the police have been instructed for the last month to order all persons to cleanse their lots and be careful in the disposal of their evacuations; the chain-gang have also been employed for some time in cleaning the filth from empty lots.

Mr. Melton's suggestion relative to a hoe or paddle will be added to the instructions already conveyed to the public.

The sixth proposition requires no comment from his Excellency.

Measures have been adopted since the beginning of March for building latrines; men have been employed cutting runs, &c. The Government are carrying out all the public works provided for in the Estimates in order to afford relief to the distressed.

In conclusion, his Excellency desires to point out to the meeting that on the first intimation of cholera breaking out on this coast sanitary commissioners were appointed under the Sanitary Ordinance of 1866, whose duties are clearly defined in enabling them to carry out the necessary sanitary regulations, but his Excellency regrets he has heard nothing of their proceedings.

His Excellency also desires me to add that he will be most happy on all occasions to receive any suggestions from so influential a meeting of the inhabitants of this Colony, and will endeavour to carry them out to the best of his ability, consistent with the exigencies of the public service.

The arrival of the mail has delayed this reply.

I have &c.
(signed) *Henry Fowler*, Secretary.

— No. 8. —

(No. 17.)

No. 8.
Rear Admiral Patey to Earl Granville. K.G.
6 June 1869.

COPY of a DESPATCH from Rear Admiral *Patey* to the Earl *Granville*, K.G.

Government House, 6 June 1869.
(Received 19 June 1869.)
(Answered, 22 June 1869, page 50.)

My Lord,

5 June 1869.

I HAVE the honour to enclose a copy of a Despatch which I forwarded to the Governor in Chief yesterday, relative to the cholera epidemic now raging at this place, and as the homeward mail arrived here about an hour after the departure of the outward, I thought it advisable to avail myself of the opportunity of sending this Despatch, and enclosures, direct to your Lordship, as it will give you earlier information of the progress of this terrible calamity.

23 May 1869.

I also enclose a copy of my previous letter to the Governor in Chief, which, with my Despatches to your Lordship, No. 11* of 15th April, No. 12* of 19th April, and No. 14* of 17th May, will give your Lordship a history of the epidemic from the commencement.

* Pages 5, 6, and 8.

I requested

I requested Dr. Jeans, the Colonial Surgeon, to send a medical report on the epidemic, which I regret he has neglected to do, so I applied to Dr. Waters, the Staff Assistant Surgeon, at the last moment, for one, which I herewith enclose.

Dr. Waters has been of the utmost service; he has shown an energy and zeal during this trying emergency, that I have always turned to him for advice and assistance. 4 June 1869.

Day and night has been devoted by him to the poor patients, and the risk of infection or exposure has not deterred him from visiting the most virulent places of the town. To Dr. Waters' care and vigilance I attribute the falling off the mortality during the present time.

I am in hopes the epidemic is dying out; there were only 21 buried yesterday; but still that is a large per-centage for our diminished population.

Sad accounts are daily received from the outlying districts, and from the lower part of the river, and there is not the slightest doubt in my opinion that the cholera will scourge the whole of the West Coast during the present and ensuing year.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Chas. G. E. Patey*, Rear Admiral,
Administrator.

Enclosure 1, in No. 8.

(No. 17.)

Admiral *Patey* to His Excellency the Governor in Chief. Encl. 1, in No. 8.

Sir, Government House, 5 June 1869.

With reference to my Despatch reporting the outbreak of cholera in this town, I regret to have to inform your Excellency of the further devastation of this terrible epidemic amongst us.

Up to the present time over a fourth of our population has been carried off.

Bathurst for the last month has presented the horrible scenes of a plague-stricken town, and I doubt if in the annals of history a like story could be found of what has happened in this place.

Daylight each morn discloses a picture appalling to humanity, and it is only the strongest nerves that dare to face what is to be seen; dead bodies knawed by prowling rats lie about in all directions, presenting a spectacle too horrible to contemplate, and around each corpse are traces in the sand of the fearful midnight struggle of the poor creatures in the last cramping agonies of the fatal disease.

The natives are given up to despair and drink, and it is a work to distinguish the dead from the intoxicated; the touch alone reveals the fact.

The dead and dying are also left in huts to take care of themselves, and in my regular rounds I have to go into the houses myself, with Mr. Fowler or others that may be with me, before I can induce their relatives to attend to their wants, or I have to wait to see the burial party carry off the corpse, as personal example is the only available means of making an impression on the panic-stricken natives.

It has pleased God to preserve the health of my officers who voluntarily took upon themselves the awful task of burying the dead, and it could only have been by a protection and help from above that they succeeded in regularly interring the bodies each day.

So many natives being struck down whilst engaged in this work, it is only by a free use of brandy that one or two can be prevailed upon to take the risk of supplying their places.

From the poorest of the population the cholera has spread to the well-doing, and has now reached the Mulatto and coloured inhabitants. Several Europeans have also been attacked, but owing to better strength and physical capabilities, I am glad to say no life has as yet been lost. Eleven left by last mail out of a total of 40.

The natives themselves are perfectly helpless, all the natural ties of blood and tribe are utterly disregarded, and they lay down to die forsaken by all.

It is a trying task for the few Europeans who have volunteered in the work of nursing and administering to the native population, amounting at first to 4,000, now dwindled down

to about 2,000. The house-to-house visitation by the medical officers, accompanied with medicines, soup, and wines, tend to arrest the epidemic, and my visit with them impart a confidence to the native mind.

The religious prejudices of the Marabouts, who compose a small portion of the community, prevent their accepting the slightest help from the white man, and they even refuse the soup that is taken to their houses.

The result of this epidemic to Bathurst and the places it has visited, will be as fatal to trade as it has been to life.

The prospects of the River Gambia, which has been scourged from its source to its mouth, are without a parallel, and I fear it will severely try the mercantile interests of the community.

The present year, independent of the epidemic, shows a falling off of a third of the ground nut crop, and a general opinion prevails that next year will not even produce a third, if the disease treats the upper country at the same rate as it has this place, and M'Carthy's Island, which I fear will be the case, then a fourth of the whole population on the River Gambia and the country surrounding it will be lost.

The last few days show a decrease in the returns of the number buried, and let us hope that the great God will be merciful, and spare those that remain to us now.

The cemetery shows a terrible funeral pile with 1,059 bodies resting under it, too plainly telling us here that in the midst of life we are in death, and too clearly teaching us where our trust should be whilst living in a climate so unpropitious and deadly in its effects.

No wonder the West Coast of Africa bears such an unenviable fame, when the graveyard of Bathurst alone can boast of such monuments of accumulated mortality.

People had only just ceased from contemplating the mound of Europeans that were carried off in the yellow fever epidemic in 1866, when another heap is exposed to their gaze, covering a fourth of the population struck down by cholera in 1869. Can one be surprised, under such circumstances, at the fear and dread pervading all classes of the community who were deluded with the hope that cholera would not invade the haunts of yellow fever.

I had prepared this Despatch for the Secretary of State to go by the bi-monthly mail, which up to this date has not arrived here, so I now forward it to your Excellency.

The confusion and deaths caused by the epidemic must be my apology for the way in which I am obliged to forward my correspondence.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Charles G. E. Patey*, Rear Admiral,
Administrator.

Encl. 2, in No. 8.

Enclosure 2, in No. 8.

Sir, Government House, 23 May 1869.

I HAVE the honour to enclose a copy of a Despatch and Enclosures I forwarded by last mail to the Secretary of State on the subject of the outbreak of cholera, which will give your Excellency a history of the epidemic up to the 15th instant.

From that date this terrible plague has increased with fearful strides, and the number of bodies interred yesterday was 74.

It is making dreadful havoc amongst the population, and having to contend against the prejudices and fright of the natives, together with indifference from my own officers and inhabitants, a heavy responsibility devolves upon my shoulders. If a medical man can possibly be spared, if only for a fortnight, it would be a great boon. However, I am in hopes that the epidemic is on the decline, as the population cannot much longer feed the plague at the rate they have been carried off during the last four days.

The town is literally empty, and wears an aspect of a deserted place. The people have fled in all directions, but only, I fear, to carry infection wherever they go.

Force will have to be resorted to to obtain men to bury the dead.

I give in detail the number interred each day, under the supervision of myself and Mr. Fowler, since the 15th, when the total buried amounted to - 190

On the 16th interred	-	30
„ 17th ditto	-	42
„ 18th ditto	-	32
„ 19th ditto	-	32
„ 20th ditto	-	40
„ 21st ditto	-	58
„ 22nd ditto	-	74
Making a Total of	-	498

This

This only includes bodies actually interred in the cemetery, but to this amount must be added those who have died in the country districts, and those who have been stricken down in their flight, and have died on the road or in the bush, which cannot be estimated at less than 100.

Nothing is spared to alleviate the sufferings of the poor victims, and it only remains to endeavour to stamp out the infection, and put our trust in God for help in this trying emergency.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Charles G. E. Patey,* Rear Admiral,
Administrator,

To His Excellency,
The Governor in Chief.

SHORT REPORT on the Epidemic of Cholera in *Bathurst, Gambia,* from 5th May to 4th June 1869.

ON 1st December 1868 cholera was officially declared to exist in St. Louis, the capital of the French possessions in the Senegal; this is the first occasion on record of this dire pestilence having reached the West Coast; it is believed to have been imported from Morocco, where the disease prevailed very extensively during the summer of 1868, there being constant communication by means of caravans crossing the desert between Morocco and various trading stations on the Senegal river.

St. Louis has a population of 12,000 Native, and about 330 permanent European residents; the mortality was very great. I have been unable to obtain the correct statistics, but the death-rate often exceeded 100 per day; the disease only lasted from 1st to 15th December. I have been informed by the Consul of France that by the latest advices the disease had extended from St. Louis up the River Senegal to two large trading stations, Richard Toll and Dagana. There is constant communication between these two places and M'Carthy's Island and the other trading stations on the Gambia, by means of traders passing accross the Jollof country; during the wet season the rivers which run across this district enable the traders to carry their merchandise by means of canoes; these rivers have not been correctly described, but are supposed to form a junction in the centre of the Jollof country, at a lake called "Le Pére et la Mére."

On 9th April, the first case of cholera occurred at M'Carthy's Island, a small island in the River Gambia, distant from Bathurst about 180 miles, and having a population of from 300 to 400 inhabitants. The disease extended rapidly, and great numbers of the people fell victims to it. The natives were so terrified by such a fatal disease amongst them, that many fled the island; some went over into the main land, others went lower down the river, carrying disease and death with them wherever they went.

As it was represented by the manager that the natives were in a state of misery, and almost starvation, and reduced to the necessity of living upon the most innutritious and indigestible substances, his Excellency the Administrator gave orders for a quantity of rice, brandy, &c., to be sent up immediately for distribution, and also a proper supply of medicines, &c., with directions from the Colonial Hospital. The disease disappeared on 28th April, at which time there were 98 deaths registered, and it is to be supposed that a great many were buried without any registration, thus making the high ratio of mortality at from one-third to one-fourth of the whole population. It has lately been reported by the manager of the island that the disease has extended to many places up the river, and is of such malignity that the people are falling dead by the wayside.

The pestilence next broke out at Doomasangsang, a trading station on the main land, midway between M'Carthy's Island and Bathurst; here the population averages about 300, and of that number, not taking into account those who fled from the disease, the deaths amounted to 80, and latterly (since the existence of the disease in Bathurst), it has broken out with the same virulence at Albreda, another station for trade, distant about 15 miles.

On the existence of the disease having been announced at M'Carthy's Island, and as there was every probability, from the almost daily communication between that island and Bathurst, that it would arrive here, measures were taken by his Excellency the Administrator to place the town in as good a sanitary condition as possible, by enforcing cleanliness in the dwellings, and the inclosures surrounding; proper officials were appointed to inspect every "lot" or compartment, with a view to the removal of all accumulations of animal or vegetable matter, and everything that was objectionable; and the occupiers of every "lot" were enjoined to prevent, as far as possible, every cause of insalubrity. On the 19th April quarantine was established for all vessels, &c. arriving from the infected districts, but, as almost always happens, without any good results, as it is impossible to enforce that absolute isolation which is so essential for the prevention of communicable disease, under favourable circumstances; again, quarantine fails of its object in any place where there is much commercial intercourse, from the difficulty of retaining the crews of infected ships sufficiently long under observation, as it is well known that the period of incubation of this disease may be very short, or it may extend over several weeks; and, although the large vessels might be placed in quarantine, it was impossible to prevent the arrival of canoes, which came mostly by night, laden with people making their escape from the infected districts higher up the river. At the same time that these steps were taken, medicines for the premonitory stage, viz., looseness of bowels, were supplied to a number of places throughout the town, and the people were advised to apply for them on the occurrence of the slightest symptoms.

 Notwithstanding

Notwithstanding all the precautions taken, and as was to be expected, the disease found entrance here; the first case was officially announced in town on the morning of 5th May; from this date inclusive the port of Bathurst was declared infected.

The disease having once appeared all circumstances combined to favour its rapid diffusion; in many parts of the town the population is very dense, several huts being crowded together in the same small inclosure or "yard," and many of them with only very limited means of ventilation. At the commencement of this epidemic the population of Bathurst was about 4,000; the situation of the town is low and marshy, the soil, or sand, is porous and permeable, having a wet subsoil; on account of this lowness of site, and consequent difficulty of establishing drainage, the inhabitants are obliged to carry refuse of all descriptions to the river daily, usually in the morning; very few of the allotments are provided with privies, so that all the excremental matters have to be disposed of in like manner; the result must be that the soil becomes more or less saturated with organic impurities, and in a condition the most favourable for the development and propagation of the cholera poison; if the discharges from a cholera patient be thrown upon or fall on such a soil, the disease must spread with frightful rapidity, it being now an established fact that this poison is capable of imparting its infective qualities to all excremental matters with which it mingles: it is also to be feared that the water supply in the small inclosures is very impure, and that leakage takes place from the contaminated soil. The habits of the natives render them very prone to this disease; they are under-fed, live on a very poor, chiefly vegetable, diet; their blood is thin, and not properly nourished; their dwellings are in many cases wretched in the extreme; the unwholesome conditions under which they exist, from overcrowding, defective nourishment, and their breathing an atmosphere contaminated with the products of organic decomposition, produce a low state of general health which renders them peculiarly susceptible, and unfits them for resisting the exciting causes of disease.

Preceding and during the continuance of this epidemic, there has not been any marked increase of temperature, but the air has been peculiarly hot and oppressive, especially at night; and during some parts of both day and night the air has been perfectly still; it has been observed also that the epidemic constitution of the atmosphere has affected almost every one, European as well as Native, giving rise to pains, gripings, and looseness of bowels. The first case was announced, as I said, on 5th May, but I believe that the disease existed here for many days before that, and that many of the deaths which were supposed to be from natural causes, starvation, &c., were in reality deaths from cholera; the disease from that date assumed a most malignant type, and extended rapidly to different parts of town; on the 9th there were as many as 15 deaths, and from that date the deaths increased up to 74; on the 22nd, 23rd, and 24th it then gradually decreased down to the present time, when there are about 26 daily. The mortality from this awful disease has been truly appalling; up to the present time there have been 1,059 deaths registered, and it is to be supposed that many were interred without registration; on the whole, it may be said that about 1,100 of the people have been swept away by this awful pestilence. The disease was so evidently communicable, whole households, in many instances, once it gained admission, falling victims to it, that the people became terrified; many of them abandoned their "lots," and fled the town; others, in many cases, refused to touch their dead for fear of contracting the disease, whilst others again had recourse to coarse intoxicating drinks, which had a powerful influence in predisposing to the disease.

As regards the military population, the first case of cholera occurred on the evening of the day on which the disease was announced in town; the man when attacked had been in hospital five days; the case was very aggravated, and terminated fatally in a few hours. He was in his usual health at four o'clock p.m.; complained soon after of looseness of bowels; when visited at five o'clock he was perfectly pulseless, livid and collapsed; he expired soon after. Next morning, for the purpose of giving more space in barracks, and dividing the troops, detachments were sent to Cape St. Mary's and Fort Bullen, distant respectively eight and three miles; the men at Fort Bullen have been perfectly healthy; two deaths occurred at the Cape, one on the day of marching out, the other a few days later. Next day one or two more cases occurred in barracks, and the men, women, and children were instantly marched out, and encamped in a suitable place in M'Carthy-square, proper precautions being taken to prevent any communication with town. Out of a strength of about 130 men there have been 14 deaths. There has been no case of cholera admitted since the 24th May, and the last death occurred on 26th.

Among the European portion of the community there has only been one case; it occurred in a clerk in the establishment of Messrs. Foster and Smith; he had looseness of bowels for two days, and then became suddenly collapsed, and pulse scarcely perceptible; under the influence of external heat, and internal diffusible stimulants, reaction was slowly established, and he is now convalescent.

Concerning the symptoms and course of the disease, in the most rapidly fatal cases there was very little vomiting, cramps, or purging; they seemed to be in their usual health a few hours before, and would appear to be suddenly overwhelmed with the cholera poison, and struck down in collapse. Such a mode of attack always indicates a most malignant type of disease; in the poorly-fed natives the vital powers became greatly depressed, and life soon ceased to exist.

In most cases there was vomiting and purging of the characteristic, rice-water, flocculent fluid for some hours, with pains and cramps in bowels and limbs; the collapse would suddenly set in, the extremities would become icy cold and clammy, total absence of pulse, the features would present a peculiar shrunken appearance, with a livid bluish colour, hands

hands would be shrivelled and contracted, eye sunken, voice hollow and suppressed, intense thirst and restlessness; there was also in all cases of collapse a peculiar and indescribable odour from the body, with suppression of the urinary discharge. Almost every case of profound collapse in the early part of the epidemic died; towards its decline the disease became of a milder type, and more amenable to treatment. In some cases there was premonitory diarrhœa for some days, with occasional vomiting before the surface became cold or cramps set in.

The treatment has been various; when the patient was seen in the early stage or that of premonitory diarrhœa, astringents, combined with aromatics, as chalk mixture, with due proportion of tr. opium, tr. catechu, and aromatic spirit of ammonia, were often very beneficial and frequently arrested the disease. The same may be said of diluted sulphuric acid and tincture of opium. A great number of the people suffered from griping pains in the bowels, and what they invariably described as "boilings in the belly," with or without premonitory diarrhœa. The best remedy which I found, and which in almost all cases gave relief, and frequently arrested the disease, was two anti-spasmodic and astringent pills, composed of one grain each of opium and cayenne pepper, two grains of tannin, and three of camphor, with as much glycerine as sufficient; afterwards, if the looseness of bowels continued, I usually gave the acid astringent mixture before mentioned. In the stage of collapse, frictions, with stimulating liniments, bags of hot sand, and bottles filled with hot water were had recourse to, with a view of restoring heat and maintaining the circulation; at the same time a diffusible stimulant, 30 to 60 drops, in a tablespoonful of cold water every half hour was given; the stimulant mixture was composed of essences of essential oils of cinnamon and peppermint, together with some spirit of chloroform, aromatic spirit of ammonia, comp. spirit of ether, &c. &c. As much cold water as desired was allowed, together with suitable nourishment in small quantity. I had recourse to other modes of treatment in particular cases, as, for instance, the nitro-muriatic acid bath, with a view of decarbonising the surcharged blood globules and rousing the capiliary circulation, as was done with much success in India. I also tried the inhalation of oxygen gas, &c. &c.

On the occurrence of the outbreak a portion of the coal depôt, to leeward of town, was appropriated as a cholera hospital for the reception of patients from that district of town; the "Bungalow," a detached one-storey building, was used for a similar purpose for patients in the western district, and some time ago a temporary cane hospital was erected in the vacant space between the bungalow and the Colonial Hospital. The disease has so much diminished that the coal depôt is no longer used, the bungalow being sufficient. For the more systematic management of the disease the town was divided into districts, each under the supervision of a medical officer, who is most ably assisted by one or two gentlemen, who have volunteered for that purpose. There is a regular system of house-to-house visitation at least twice during the day, once, in the morning, by a subordinate employed for that purpose, and who reports to the doctor the state of the district; and again in the afternoon by the doctor and the gentlemen who assist. The worst cases, if they occur in badly ventilated houses, and where there cannot be proper attention, are always taken to hospital, in order to prevent the spread of the disease. Milder cases, or where there is an objection to hospital, are treated in their own homes. A supply of port wine, arrowroot, beef soup, as well as medicines, is carried about during the visitation in the afternoon, and given as occasion may require. The people seem very grateful for the interest taken in their welfare, and are always glad to see us visit them. Particular directions are given, and care taken, that every house is ventilated during the day; that all windows and doors are kept open, so as to ensure free ventilation, the most efficient means of removing cholera poison, by dilution in the atmosphere, it becomes, to a great degree, inert; also that all bedding is freely exposed to the air.

On the occurence of death, or the removal of a patient to hospital, the rooms are fumigated with sulphurous acid, and afterwards lime-washed; old rags and infected useless bedding are invariably destroyed. Fires have been kept at various places, and all old and rotten fences are pulled down and burned.

As many people were attacked with this disease on their way home, after leaving Bathurst, a station at the Oyster Creek, four miles distant, was appointed, and provided with medicines and nourishment for the treatment of all such cases.

With regard to the interment of the dead, directions have been given that the bodies be removed soon after death, and that they be buried at a proper depth, with plenty of lime, &c., in a place which has been set apart for that purpose.

Bathurst, Gambia,
4 June 1869.

Robert Waters, M.D.

— No. 9. —

No. 9.
Governor Sir A. E. Kennedy, C.B., to Earl Granville, K.G.
28 May 1869.

(No. 27.)

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir *A. E. Kennedy*, C.B., to the Earl *Granville*, K.G.

Government House, Sierra Leone, 28 May 1869.
(Received, 19 June 1869.)

My Lord, (Answered, No. 28, 22 June 1869, page 51.)

1. I HAVE the honour to transmit the copy of a Despatch (No. 47, of 23rd May 1869), received from the Administrator of the Gambia, covering the copy which he addressed to your Lordship (No. 14, dated 17th May), on the subject of an outbreak of cholera at that Settlement.

2. When the prejudices, fears, and domestic habits of the natives are considered and understood, the very lamentable mortality which has occurred cannot be a matter of surprise.

3. Admiral Patey, seconded by Mr. Henry Fowler, an intelligent and zealous young officer, and the hospital dispenser, Mr. Chapman, whom I lately appointed from this place, appear to have done, and are doing all in their power to mitigate and arrest the fatal malady with which they are visited.

4. I would hope that the worst of it is over; and I believe that the well-fed better class will escape unscathed.

5. A chronic and devastating war has existed on the Upper River (whence this scourge has been imported) for some years, and the people have been reduced to the lowest and poorest means of subsistence, which fully accounts for the visitation of cholera.

6. The disease showed itself very recently in the French Settlement at Senegal, but disappeared as rapidly as it came.

7. I have written to Admiral Patey to state that I have not an available medical officer to send to his assistance; indeed, in the event of cholera reaching the densely peopled capital of this Settlement (an occurrence which I fully expect), I shall be in no better plight than at the Gambia, where they have two military, and one civil practitioner; the latter, I fear, very inefficient and unreliable.

8. I shall proceed to the Gambia by next mail if I do not receive better accounts, and find my presence there necessary. But it would not be prudent for me to leave this Settlement with an uncertainty of finding means to return, unless such necessity existed.

I have, &c.
(signed) *A. E. Kennedy*,
Governor in Chief.

Enclosure in No. 9.

Encl. in No. 9. Admiral *Patey* to Sir *Arthur Kennedy*, dated Government House, Gambia, 23 May 1869 (No. 47.), printed at page 14.

— No. 10. —

No. 10.
Governor Sir A. E. Kennedy, C.B., to Earl Granville, K.G.
11 June 1869.

(No. 29.)

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir *A. E. Kennedy*, C.B., to the Earl *Granville*, K.G.

Government House, Sierra Leone, 11 June 1869.
(Received, 30 June 1869.)

My Lord,

1. I HAVE the honour to transmit the copy of a Despatch received from Admiral Patey, Administrator at the Gambia (No. 56, of 5th June 1869), furnishing details of the very lamentable mortality in that Settlement.

2. It appears from this Despatch that no less than 1,059 deaths have occurred since the outbreak of cholera—a very large number when compared with the limited population. Nothing seems to have been left undone, as far as the Administrators

Administrator's resources would permit. But only those who know the superstitions and peculiarities of the people can appreciate the difficulty of dealing with them in a panic-stricken mass.

3. People whose staple food is fish and rice must be peculiarly susceptible of this frightful disease; close, unventilated huts, and not over-cleanly habits, of course tend to aggravate it.

4. It is satisfactory to see that the deaths, which reached the high number of 74 on the 24th May, had decreased to 26 on the 4th June.

5. Your lordship is aware that this fatal disease showed itself some months ago in the French settlements in the neighbourhood of the Gambia, and as suddenly disappeared. I have only to trust that we may hope for a like release in our own settlements

I have, &c.
(signed) *A. E. Kennedy*,
Governor in Chief.

Enclosure in No. 10.

(No. 56.)

Admiral *Patey* to Sir *Arthur Kennedy*. Encl. in No. 10.

Government House, 5 June 1869.

Memorandum.—This Enclosure is the same as will be found printed as Enclosure 1, in Governor's Despatch, No. 17, 6th June 1869, page 13, with this additional statement.

Number of Persons Buried each Day from date of last Despatch.

22 May	-	-	Total 498	29 May	-	-	Total 47
23 „	-	-	„ 74	30 „	-	-	„ 33
24 „	-	-	„ 74	31 „	-	-	„ 17
25 „	-	-	„ 47	1 June	-	-	„ 30
26 „	-	-	„ 59	2 „	-	-	„ 26
27 „	-	-	„ 61	3 „	-	-	„ 23
28 „	-	-	„ 44	4 „	-	-	„ 26
							1,059

(signed) *Chas. G. E. Patey*, Rear Admiral,
Administrator.

— No. 11. —

(No. 18.)

Copy of a DESPATCH from Rear Admiral *Patey* to the Earl *Granville*, K.G. No. 11. Rear Admiral Patey to Earl Granville, K.G. 17 June 1869.

Government House, 17 June 1869.
(Received, 30 June 1869.)

My Lord,

In continuation of my Despatch, No. 17,* of the 6th inst., I have great pleasure in being able to inform your Lordship of the gradual disappearance of the cholera epidemic which has ravaged this place. * Page 12.

From Dr. Waters' report, enclosed in my last Despatch, the total deaths were shown to be 1,059 up to the 5th June; 21 were buried on that day, and 17 on the date of my Despatch, and the rate, I am glad to say, has decreased as under:—

On June 4	-	Total Deaths	- 1,059	On June 11	-	Total Deaths	- 6
„ 5	-	„	- 21	„ 12	-	„	- 8
„ 6	-	„	- 17	„ 13	-	„	- 5
„ 7	-	„	- 13	„ 14	-	„	6
„ 8		„	- 6	„ 15	-	„	1
„ 9	-	„	- 6	„ 16	-	„	- 2
„ 10	-	„	- *12				

* One a European.

Total Buried in Graveyard up to 17th June 1869 - - 1,162

A European sailor succumbed to the disease on the 10th, being the first fatal case amongst the white population.

Only one burial taking place on the 15th, which is the ordinary average throughout the year, we can congratulate ourselves that our mortality on that day did not exceed our usual rate.

Bad accounts are still received from the interior, and the French Consul has reported the outbreak of cholera at Goree Dakar, and neighbouring ports, which escaped the infection when that disease visited the Senegal in December last, and informs me that great ravages are being made at those places.

As the epidemic has nearly left us, I have established a quarantine of five days on all vessels arriving from those ports, to prevent the re-introduction of so terrible a disease, especially since the vessel which brought the information had a foul bill of health, and a man sick with cholera on board.

My general report on the whole epidemic will be forwarded through the regular channel, but I thought it expedient to forward direct to your Lordship this Despatch, giving you information of the epidemic which has caused us so much concern.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Chas. G. E. Patey,*
Rear Admiral.

— No. 12 —

(No. 36.)

No. 12. Governor Sir A. E. Kennedy, C.B., to Earl Granville, K.G. 6 July 1869.

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir *A. E. Kennedy*, C.B., to the Earl *Granville*, K.G.

Government House, Sierra Leone, 6 July 1869.
(Received 26 July 1869.)
(Answered, No. 42, 6 August 1869, page 52.)

My Lord,

1. I HAVE the honour to transmit the copy of a Despatch (No. 63, of 25th June 1869) from the Administrator at the Gambia, announcing the cessation of cholera at that Settlement.

2. The Administrator encloses a report from Staff Assistant Surgeon Waters, which is highly interesting.

3. The very short time intervening between the arrival and departure of the mail, precludes me from offering any remarks upon these papers.

I have, &c.
(signed) *A. E. Kennedy,*
Governor in Chief.

Enclosure in No. 12.

Encl. in No. 12.

(No. 63.)

Sir, Government House, 25 June 1869.

WITH reference to my Despatches on the cholera epidemic which has visited this place, I have the honour to inform your Excellency that it has pleased Providence to terminate that scourge.

From the 1st June it has gradually been subsiding, and the mortality has decreased from 30 on that date to nil on the 22nd.

Two days have passed by, viz., the 22nd and 23rd, without a single death, so that now we may say we are virtually free from the epidemic, but of course isolated cases will be probable for some time.

My own medical officer having been suspended since the 10th, Dr. Waters undertook the duties of Colonial surgeon, in his capacity as a private practitioner, as the principal military medical officer objected to his holding the appointment in its official character.

It is with much satisfaction that I am enabled to enclose so able and complete a report of

of the epidemic, kindly drawn up by Dr. Waters at my request. It affords every information, and cannot fail to be useful as a record of such an epidemic, and will prove a valuable guide to those interested on the subject of diseases which afflict mankind. I have carefully perused it, and there is nothing for me to add.

In reviewing this epidemic from its commencement to its termination, there is much to dwell upon, for it will be one of the most lamentable occurrences in the history of these Settlements, not on account of Bathurst alone, but more on account of the havoc that has been made in the Upper River, our principal source of trade.

In the map accompanying Dr. Waters' report will be seen the various routes taken by the cholera, and the places it has attacked. From the distance it has already travelled, I see no reason to prevent its progress along the whole West Coast.

The mortality here was very great, but every inducement and encouragement, from the nature of the soil, the habits of the people, the nature of the country, and the climate itself, was afforded the disease, causing it to assume that virulent type, which soon carried off nearly a third of the population.

Even the military lost 12 out of 101, for the rest were stationed at Fort Bullen and Cape St. Mary's, which if included would make their per-centage 10 instead of 12 per cent.

A sandy soil, as Dr. Waters remarks, with no possible means of drainage in the dry season, is fatal for the spread of cholera.

It will no doubt be a long time before the effects of the epidemic wear off, or its traces be erased from the Colony.

The merchants have withdrawn all their goods from the river, and the trade will be considerably embarrassed thereby.

The prospects of next year are gloomy indeed, and depend upon the natives being able to plant the ground nut. On the north side of the river, Mr. Tanner informs me that in the places untouched by cholera, the natives are busy with their farms. But the ground nut crop can only be estimated at half its usual yield.

The anticipated approach of the epidemic, I regret to say, made little impression on the community, and it was not till the day before cholera broke out that any interest was evinced in the matter. A public meeting was convened, who recommended certain precautionary measures to the Government, who informed them that they had been carried out in the absence of their stirring in the matter. It was thus that the whole responsibility devolved upon the Executive.

Not a single individual offer of assistance was received from either of the merchants or inhabitants till the epidemic was more than half over.

Amongst the military those alone of Dr. Waters and Lieutenant Stewart speak for themselves.

Amongst my own officers nobody volunteered his services to me, with the exception of Mr. Fowler, Mr. Chapman, and Mr. Elliott.

The others did, with a very bad grace, what they were ordered to do.

The four sanitary commissioners who offered all the suggestions and propositions at their meetings, and prevented the others from accepting the Government grant, were those who did least or nothing during the epidemic, viz., Messrs. Kneller, Chalmers, Brown, and Dr. Gunn, the two former of which ought certainly to have supported a proposition of the Government.

To contend against an epidemic of this magnitude, as well as the panic of the natives, and indifference of the inhabitants, is a task I should be very loth to again assume.

Complaints, but not honest ones, have been made relative to the treatment of the poor, but even if the cholera wards were as bad as represented, they were far better than the huts the natives live in.

I was taunted for putting the poor sick creatures on straw, on boards, on the floor, instead of putting them on beds and bedsteads. When all the beds were used, for they were burnt after being occupied by a cholera patient, I had no alternative; besides which I have always seen, and heard from the best authorities, that exactly what I did should be done.

Mr. Brown, the most prominent with his complaints at the neglect of the poor, could not get men to take a dead body from his door, but even came to me to ask me to get the body buried, for with all his influence he could not prevail on any of the natives to do it, a work which I undertook for him myself.

Both Mr. Fowler and myself were inundated with notes from this gentleman, praying us to bury somebody or other in his neighbourhood, yet rendering no assistance himself, but endeavouring to find fault with everything that was done, without any consideration for the difficulty of the practical working the epidemic involved.

Mr. Brown, in conjunction with Dr. Jeans, commenced a house to house visitation on the 25th May, being supplied with soup, wine, brandy, and arrowroot from the Colonial Hospital.

I regret to say that even the latter example was not followed by another single merchant in this place.

I was thus left with Dr. Waters, Lieutenant Stewart, Mr. Fowler, and Mr. Elliott, to do the work of burying the dead and getting the sick to the hospitals, whilst Mr. Chapman, the dispenser, by his zeal, made up for the apathy and neglect of the Colonial surgeon, in attending the sick.

My own riding horse I lent both morning and evening to assist in burying the bodies, and the cart each day tolled the knell for the dead.

The only persons belonging to the community who did any real service through the whole of the epidemic, in the unintrusive and quiet manner peculiar to their order, were the Catholic priests and the sisters belonging to the convent. Their places were beseiged by natives calling upon them for medicines, and it did not matter how hot the sun, or dark the night, they were one and all at the beck of each that came; fear of infection did not deter them from doing the works of the Lord.

Charity and help such as theirs is the more appreciated in the absence of others, and when it is done for itself without hope of reward, except as they expect it, "from above."

I cannot speak too highly of these gentlemen and good sisters. To the care of the latter I committed the orphans left by the epidemic, at present supported by the Government.

I established 16 stations in the town for the distribution of medicines, with orders to each to send to the Colonial Hospital for soup, wine, brandy, or arrowroot, if applied for. Large cauldrons of hot soup were kept at the hospital day and night, and everything could be had for the asking.

In the house to house visitation I ordered soup, bread, and stimulants to be taken round, besides which, these comforts and rice were at the disposal of any private individual who interested himself in distributing them, or anybody that applied for them.

The greatest difficulty I have had to contend with was the want of labour. Natives could not be induced to handle their own sick and dead; and often I have gone into a hut to see that a corpse or sick man was taken out, the clothes and bedding burnt, and the body or patient removed.

I went round regularly every evening, and sometimes in the morning, to burn the clothes and bedding of persons who had died of cholera, to see that the houses and huts were disinfected, and that the bedding of each house was taken out every day to be aired, for I found unless I went myself nothing hardly was done.

I visited the different districts with the medical officers to ascertain how the house to house visitation was carried out, and that all medical comforts were distributed to those in need.

The dead were with the utmost difficulty buried each day. The few men that could be got would suddenly leave off work from the fright occasioned by the sight of so many of their countrymen being carried off, and it was by personal example and force alone that others could be obtained in their stead.

I visited the burial-ground regularly every evening to see that the bodies were properly interred. The name of that place so terrified the natives that I was obliged to send the chain gang to dig the trenches, under the supervision of Mr. Fowler, who obtained three or four men to bury the bodies as they were brought, but was sometimes obliged to assist himself.

I feel that I did everything that was required: no expense whatever was spared that was necessary, and if I have not pleased the merchants, I am led to believe I have those more immediately concerned, viz., the natives and poor; for by Mr. Tanner's account the generosity of the Government is appreciated far into the interior.

In conclusion, I desire to bring under your Excellency's especial notice the services in the cause of humanity of the French Roman Catholic Mission, Mr. Fowler, Mr. Chapman, the dispenser, and Mr. Elliott, the tide surveyor.

Those of Dr. Waters and Lieutenant Stewart I will refer to in another Despatch, as belonging to the military department.

I am sorry to say I lost six constables, two boatmen, and a messenger by the epidemic, as well as a servant.

The prisoners escaped the infection, and I am glad to inform you that no death amongst them occurred.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Chas. G. E. Patey*, Rear Admiral,
Administrator.

His Excellency
Sir A. E. Kennedy, C.B.,
Governor in Chief.

CARTE
DES DEPENDENCES DE LA COLONIE DU SÉNÉGAL

Par. Mon. A. Vallon. 1864.

ST LOUIS
Isle du Sénégal
LAMPSAR
MENINAGBEVA
TIANK
I. de Todd
Richard fort
DAGANA
PODAR
OUROGANDE
SALDE'
C. Verd
ROFISQUE
I. de Goree
Sali ou Portudal
KAOTAVIH
Pte de Sangomar
KINGDOM OF BARRA
Fort Bullen
BATHURST
Cape St Mary
RIVER GAMBIA
I. Kassakinngoy I.
I. de Mac Carty
HAMA KOUNDA
QUARNEO
HAUTE COMTO

Sub-Enclosure in No. 12.

REPORT on the Epidemic of CHOLERA in *Bathurst, Gambia*, during May and June 1869.

ON 1st December 1868 cholera was officially declared to exist in St. Louis, the capital of the French Possessions in the Senegal. This is the first occasion on record of this dire pestilence having reached the West Coast of Africa. It is believed to have been imported from Morocco, where the disease prevailed very extensively during the summer of 1868, there being constant communication by means of caravans crossing the desert between Morocco and various trading stations on the Senegal river. St. Louis has a population of 12,000 native and about 330 permanent European residents; the mortality was very great; it is supposed that upwards of 1,800 perished of the disease; the deaths often exceeded 100 per day. The epidemic only lasted in St. Louis from 1st to 15th December; it is believed to have been imported from Podor, a large town on the Senegal, where the disease is said to have first appeared. Podor carries on a large trade and maintains constant relations with Morocco. From St. Louis the disease extended up the river to two large trading stations, Richard Toll and Dagana; there is constant communication between these two places and M'Carthy's Island, on the Gambia, by means of traders passing across the Jollof country; labourers also in great numbers cross from the Senegal to M'Carthy's for work during the ground nut season; it is believed that the disease was carried to M'Carthy's Island by the traders or labourers passing between the two rivers. From the latest accounts received from Senegal the disease was still progressing onwards towards the interior.

Existence of cholera at St. Louis.

Its extension from Morocco.

Extension from St. Louis to other French Settlements on the Senegal.

Its extension to M'Carthy's Island.

Early in June it was notified that cholera existed in the island of Goree, a French Possession on the West Coast, 90 miles north of Bathurst, and containing a population of 2,525. It is said that the disease was imported there by labourers who are in the habit of coming from Dakar to Bathurst for work during the ground nut season. Dakar is on the main land opposite Goree, and has a population of 3,350. These labourers on the occurrence of the disease in Bathurst fled the town, and returned in canoes to their own home. Soon after their arrival the disease appeared. From Dakar it spread to Rufisque, a large town on the coast, having 4,550 inhabitants, and from Rufisque to Goree; between the island of Goree and the other two places there are constant relations by means of two steamers, and about 40 canoes, which ply daily. From the last accounts, dated 14th June, the mortality per day was at Rufisque 40, Dakar 19, and Goree 14; the disease was still extending and had attacked, but not fatally, some Europeans.

Existence of cholera at Goree, Dakar, and Rufisque.

On 9th April the first case of cholera occurred among the inhabitants at M'Carthy's Island, a small island in the River Gambia, distant from Bathurst about 180 miles, and having a population of from 300 to 400; the disease extended rapidly, and great numbers of the people fell victims to it. The natives were so terrified by such a fatal disease amongst them that many of them fled the island; some went over into the main land; others came lower down the river, carrying disease and death with them wherever they went. As it was reported that the natives were in a state of misery and almost starvation, and reduced to the necessity of living upon the most innutritious and indigestible substances, his Excellency the Administrator gave orders for a supply of rice, brandy, &c., to be sent up immediately for distribution, also a proper supply of medicines, &c., with directions from the Colonial Hospital. The disease disappeared on 28th April, at which time there were 98 deaths registered; and it is to be supposed that many more were buried without any registration, thus making the high ratio of mortality at from one-third to one-fourth of the whole population. There were only two Europeans on the island, the manager and another; the former had a rather severe attack of the disease. From the official accounts received from M'Carthy's during the past month, the disease had extended to Fattatenda, and many other places up the river, and was of such malignity that the people were falling dead by the wayside. The manager of M'Carthy's Island, who arrived here within the last few days, reports that the disease had extended up the Gambia 700 miles, as far as the kingdom of Boundoo.

Origin of the disease at M'Carthy's Island.

Its extension to the interior.

It next broke out at Doomasangsang, a trading station on the Gambia, nearly midway between M'Carthy's Island and Bathurst; here the population averages about 300, and of that number, not taking into account those who fled from the disease, the deaths amounted to 80, and latterly (since the existence of the disease in Bathurst) it has broken out with the same virulence at Albreda, another trading station on the river, about 19 miles distant from Bathurst. An outline is annexed of the Senegal and Gambia rivers, with the intervening tract of country, in order to show the various towns, &c. attacked by this disease, and the various directions in which it proceeded.

Its existence at Doomasangsang.

Arrival at Albreda.

On the existence of the disease having been announced at M'Carthy's Island, and as there was every probability, from the almost daily communication between that island and Bathurst, that it would arrive here, measures were taken by his Excellency the Administrator to place the town in as good a sanitary condition as possible, by enforcing cleanliness in the dwellings and surrounding inclosures; proper officials were appointed to inspect every "lot" or compartment, with a view to the removal of all accumulations of animal or vegetable matter, and everything that was objectionable; and the occupiers of every "lot" were enjoined to prevent as far as possible every cause of insalubrity. On the 19th April quarantine was established for all vessels, &c. arriving from the infected districts, but as almost always happens, without any good results, as it is impossible to enforce that absolute isolation which is so essential for the prevention of communicable disease under favourable

Precautions and sanitary measures in anticipation of the disease at Bathurst.

circumstances; again, quarantine fails of its object in any place where there is much commercial intercourse, from the difficulty of retaining the crews of infected vessels sufficiently long under observation, as it is well known that the period of incubation of this disease may be very short or it may extend over several weeks; and although the large vessels might be placed in quarantine it was impossible to prevent the arrival of canoes, which came mostly by night laden with people making their escape from the infected districts higher up the river. At the same time these steps were taken, medicines for the premonitory stage, viz., looseness of bowels, were supplied to a number of places throughout the town, and the people were advised to apply for them on the occurrence of the earliest symptoms.

Arrival of cholera at Bathhurst.

Notwithstanding all the precautions taken, and as was to be expected, the disease found entrance here; the first case was announced officially in town on the morning of 5th May; from this date inclusive, the Port of Bathurst was declared infected.

Sanitary condition of Bathurst.

The disease having once appeared all circumstances combined to favour its rapid diffusion; in many parts of the town the population is very dense, several huts being crowded together in the same small inclosure, and many of them with only very limited or no means of ventilation. At the commencement of the epidemic the population of Bathurst was about 4,250; the situation of the town on the Island of St. Mary, at the mouth of the Gambia, is low and marshy, being only elevated a few feet above the sea level, and having several acres of mangrove swamp close to windward; the soil or sand is porous and permeable, having a wet subsoil. On account of this lowness of site and consequent difficulty of establishing drainage, the natives in some divisions of the town are in the habit of carrying refuse of all descriptions to the river once daily, usually in the morning; very few of the allotments in the lower district of the town are provided with privies, so that all excremental matters have to be disposed of in like manner; the result must be that the soil becomes more or less saturated with organic impurities, and in a condition the most favourable for the development and propagation of the cholera poison. It is well known that if the discharges from a cholera patient be thrown upon or fall on such a soil, the disease must spread with frightful rapidity, it being now an established fact that this poison is capable of imparting its infective qualities to all excremental matters with which it mingles. In each yard or "lot" a well is dug, water being found a few feet beneath the surface; it is much to be feared that the supply is very impure, and that leakage takes place from the contaminated soil. The habits of the natives make them very prone to this disease; they are under-fed, live upon a very poor, chiefly vegetable, diet; their blood is thin and not properly nourished; their dwellings are in many cases wretched in the extreme. The unwholesome conditions under which they exist from overcrowding, defective nourishment, and the breathing an atmosphere contaminated with the products of organic decomposition, produce a low state of general health which renders them peculiarly susceptible, and unfits them for resisting the exciting causes of disease.

Origin of the cholera in Bathurst.

As regards the occurrence of this disease for the first time in the Gambia, there can be no question that it was imported by the fugitives from the tainted districts in the Upper River; it is well known that numbers of them evaded the quarantine laws and arrived here by night in canoes on the "Half Die" side of the town. In this part of the town, called "Half Die," there is the most utter neglect among the people of all sanitary laws; their huts are crowded together, as many as six often being in the same small inclosure; at night they close every window, crevice, and door, so that pure air cannot enter; their habits are most filthy, and the only way which the lowest class of the natives disposes of excrement, refuse of all kinds, is by carrying it to the beach, where it is often left by the receding tide to putrify in the sun, causing an overpowering stench at times. It was in "Half Die" that cholera first appeared, and it was here that it made its most frightful ravages; in some yards almost the half of the people perished of it. All the conditions considered necessary for the development and propagation of the cholera germs were here in the highest degree present. The lowness of site not only of this district, but of all Bathurst, was highly calculated to favour the spread of the disease, it having been proved by experience that elevation of soil maintains a constant relation to the mortality, the rate of mortality being, as a rule, in inverse proportion to the elevation. The porous soil is foul, and must of necessity, from the filthy habits of the people, be largely impregnated with decaying animal matter; there is subsoil water a few feet beneath the surface. The people, as before explained, were in a condition the most susceptible of the disease; hence its malignity and the rapidity with which it invaded every part of the district. From "Half Die" it spread to the other parts of town, but these being in a somewhat better sanitary condition the mortality was not so great.

Unhealthy condition of "Half Die," first part of town attacked.

Progress of the disease in Bathurst.

The first case was announced, as said before, on the 5th May, but I believe that the disease existed here for many days before that, and that many of the deaths which were supposed to have been from natural causes, starvation, &c., were in reality deaths from cholera. The disease from that date extended rapidly to different parts of town and assumed a most malignant type. On the 7th May there were as many as 13 deaths, and on the 11th there were 17; the mortality then increased with varying degrees of fluctuation up to 74 per day on 22nd, 23rd, and 24th May; it then gradually decreased to six on the 8th June; from this date there was a great improvement, the epidemic gradually declined. On the 16th June there were only one or two cases occurring in town daily, and as the health of the town was so much improved it was considered unnecessary to continue house-to-house visitation, or the supplies of soup, wine, arrowroot, &c. About this period there were several tornadoes, with thunder, lightning, and rain, which tended very much to purify the atmosphere and dissipate all stagnant air and noxious exhalations. On 21st June the last

CASES

Day of Month.	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25
	MAY																												JUNE																								
Self Registering Thermometer at 9 A.M. Min.m Max.m	89	89	89	90	88	91	92	95	93	86	88	91	93	90	95	93	94	94	93	96	94	94	96	91	90	91	92	101	100	105	94	93	94	94	101	97	100	101	100	96	98	99	102	100	92	102	102	101	91	90	92	94	93
	68	67	67	66	68	67	68	65	66	64	66	70	69	68	67	66	70	69	66	69	71	70	70	71	72	70	69	73	75	72	71	70	72	71	73	72	72	75	72	74	74	73	74	74	75	72	69	67	72	72	75	72	72
Mean.	78.5	78	78	78	78	79	80	80	79.5	75	77	80.5	81	79	81	79.5	82	81.5	79.5	82.5	82.5	82	83	81	81	80.5	80.5	87	87.5	88.5	82.5	81.5	83	82.5	87	84.5	86	88	86	85	81	86	88	87	83.5	87	85.5	84	81.5	81	83.5	83	82.5
Rainfall in inches.																																												.75			.51	.50	.12		.6	.11		

The Black line represents the Mortality among the Civil population, the Green represents the Mortality among the Military.

Population of Bathurst at Commencement of Epidemic	4250
Deaths registered	1174
Ratio of Mortality per cent	27·60

Strength of Military Native troops	101
Deaths registered	12
Ratio of Mortality per cent	12 (almost)

last patient was discharged from the Cholera Hospital, "the Bungalow." The mortality from this awful disease has been truly appalling; during its course there have been 1,174 deaths registered, and it is to be supposed that some were interred without any registration. On the whole it may be said that between a third and a fourth of the population have been swept away by this frightful pestilence. The accompanying chart shows the daily fluctuations of mortality from the commencement to termination of the epidemic among both the civil and military population.

Progress of cholera among the military.

As regards the military population, the first case of cholera occurred on the evening of the day on which the disease was announced in town. The man when attacked had been in hospital five days; the case was very aggravated, and terminated fatally in a few hours. He was in his usual health at four o'clock in afternoon, complained soon after of looseness of bowels; when visited at five o'clock he was perfectly pulseless, livid, and collapsed; he expired soon after. Next morning, for the purpose of giving more space in barracks and dividing the troops, detachments were sent to Cape St. Mary and Fort Bullen, distant respectively eight and three miles. The detachment at Fort Bullen has been perfectly healthy; two deaths occurred at the Cape, one on the day of marching out, the other a few days later. Next day one or two more cases occurred in barracks, and the men, women, and children were immediately marched out and encamped in a very suitable place in M'Carthy-square, proper precautions being taken to prevent any communication with town. Some cases occurred at intervals whilst the troops were under canvass; the last case was admitted to hospital on 9th June; it was very mild throughout, and terminated favourably on the third day. Among the troops, out of a strength of 101 in Bathurst, not including the women and children, or the detachments at Cape St. Mary and Fort Bullen, there have been 21 attacks and 12 deaths, thus making the ratio of mortality about 12 per cent.; and if the women and children at Bathurst be included, the mortality is over 12 per cent. Out of a strength of 11 women and 6 children, there were three deaths, viz., one woman and two children. The two European non-commissioned officers, with their wives and children, are not included in the foregoing. With such a mortality among the military, who are comparatively well-fed, well-housed, and well-cared for, it is not to be wondered that the disease made such awful havoc among the squalid, under-fed natives who live under, and are exposed to, the most insanitary conditions. As the disease had almost disappeared from town, the troops re-occupied barracks on the 20th June. I ought to have mentioned that the troops are natives of Africa and the West Indies, this place at present being garrisoned by the left wing of the 1st West India Regiment.

Progress of cholera among the Europeans.

Among the European portion of the community there were only two cases; one occurred in a clerk in the establishment of Messrs. Foster and Smith; he had looseness of bowels for two days, and then became suddenly collapsed, with scarcely perceptible pulse; under the influence of external heat and internal diffusible stimulants, with assiduous nursing, reaction was slowly established; his recovery was very gradual. It has since been discovered that a few days previous to his attack he had slept upon a bed in which a child had been ill of the disease. The other case was one of the crew of the brigantine "Queen of the Clippers;" the man had been in the Colonial Hospital (where no cholera patients were) from 5th to 7th June under treatment for fever; on 7th he returned to his vessel for duty; on 9th he was attacked with the usual symptoms of cholera, and was re-admitted into the Colonial Hospital; there was profuse diarrhœa and vomiting, followed by profound collapse; the case terminated fatally next morning at 10.30, about 17 hours from commencement of attack.

Diffusion of the disease by human intercourse.

From the various directions which this disease has pursued it is evident that human intercourse has had more to do in the dissemination of the disease from one place to another than atmospheric impurity; towards the end of last year it had travelled south from Morocco as far as St. Louis; it then passed almost due east from one town or trading station to another along the course of the Senegal towards the interior of Africa, assumed again a southern direction from the Senegal to the Gambia, and then from M'Carthy's Island it extended on one side westward to Bathurst, and on the other again assumed an eastern direction along the course of the Gambia towards the interior. In every place to which it has gone there has been constant communication, sufficient to account for the transmission of the disease, it being now acknowledged that the arrival of persons from infected districts, suffering apparently only from diarrhœa, has been followed by an outbreak of the disease in places previously unaffected at which they arrived.

Meteorological conditions and epidemic constitution.

Preceding and during the continuance of the epidemic there has not been any very marked increase of temperature when compared with the same season (preceding the rains) of former years. The sensations of heat have been much greater than the thermometer would account for; the air has been felt peculiarly hot and oppressive, especially at night, and during some parts of both day and night the atmosphere has been perfectly still. It has been observed that the epidemic constitution of the atmosphere has affected almost every one, European as well as Native, giving rise to pains, gripings, cramps, and looseness of bowels. It is greatly to be regretted that there are no means of comparing the thermometric observations, taken before and during the epidemic, with the corresponding periods of former years, or of ascertaining the pressure of the atmosphere.

Infectious nature of the disease.

The disease was so evidently communicable under such favourable conditions of both soil and people, that it very seldom entered a house, yard, or inclosure without carrying off a number of victims. Of 28 people who resided in one allotment 10 were fatally attacked within a few days. Such a fatal visitant inspired the people with terror; they became panic-stricken;

panic-stricken; many of them abandoned for the time their "lots," and fled the town. Others in many cases refused to touch their dead for fear of contracting the disease, whilst others again resorted to coarse intoxicating drinks, which, combined with the depressing influences of fear, had a powerful influence in predisposing to and determining the attack. Very often on the occurrence of death the house was deserted, the dead body being left inside. In other cases, again, they carried the dead out of the houses and left them on the streets. Several of those who were engaged in attendance upon the sick at the Cholera Hospital were fatally attacked; likewise also some of the men employed in the burial-ground. Such was the fear of catching the disease that there was the greatest difficulty experienced in providing for the removal of the dead and their speedy interment; exorbitant wages and daily supplies of brandy were demanded by those who undertook such an unpleasant duty. Its infectious nature was so apparent to the natives on both sides of the river that they, at great loss to themselves, refused to hold any communication or maintain any trade with Bathurst during the continuance of the epidemic. The result of which precautions has been that both sides of the river (viz., the kingdom of Barra on one side, distant three miles, and British Combo on the other, separated only by a creek from the Island of St. Mary, on which Bathurst is built) have, until lately, continued exempt from the disease; it is now reported, however, that it has arrived at both these places; and it is believed that it was imported into the Barra country (the side of the river opposite Bathurst) not by communication with Bathurst, but by men who come down from Albreda, a trading station on the same side of the river, distant about 19 miles, and mentioned previously as a place in which the disease was prevalent.

Symptoms and course of the disease.

Concerning the symptoms and course of the disease, in the most rapidly fatal cases there was very little vomiting, cramps, or purging; they seemed to be in their usual health a few hours before, and would appear to be suddenly overwhelmed with the cholera poison and struck down in collapse. Such a mode of attack always indicates a most malignant type of disease.

During the first few weeks the poison was in so concentrated a form, and the people were so susceptible of its influence, that the majority of the cases terminated fatally within a few hours, the fluids of the body being drained off with such rapidity that the action of the bowels produced the impression on the ear of a stream of water being poured out of a kettle; and during this period, even from the first moment of attack, the countenance of the natives assumed that ghastly, pinched, slate-coloured appearance which indicated the commencement of profound, and too often fatal collapse; this appearance was so characteristic that there was no difficulty in detecting it the moment a patient was first seen. In the poorly-fed natives, on the occurrence of collapse; the vital powers became greatly depressed, and life soon ceased to exist. Mostly there was vomiting and purging of the characteristic, rice-water, flocculent fluid for some hours, with pains and cramps in bowels and limbs; then collapse would suddenly set in, the extremities would become icy cold and clammy, with total absence of pulse; the features would present a peculiar shrunken appearance, with a livid bluish colour; hands would be shrivelled and contracted, eye sunken, voice hollow and suppressed; intense thirst and restlessness; there was also in all cases of collapse a peculiar and indescribable odour, with suppression of the urinary discharge. Almost every case of profound collapse in the early period of the epidemic died. In some cases there was premonitory diarrhœa for some days, with occasional vomiting, before the surface became cold, or cramps set in. From the 8th June the epidemic gradually declined, and assumed a much milder type; the number of persons suffering from diarrhœa also diminished, and it was found that if the looseness of bowels was treated in time, it very seldom passed into collapse; the evacuations were not so profuse, and were not attended with the sudden exhaustion and faintness which were the concomitants of the disease in the early period of the epidemic.

Treatment.

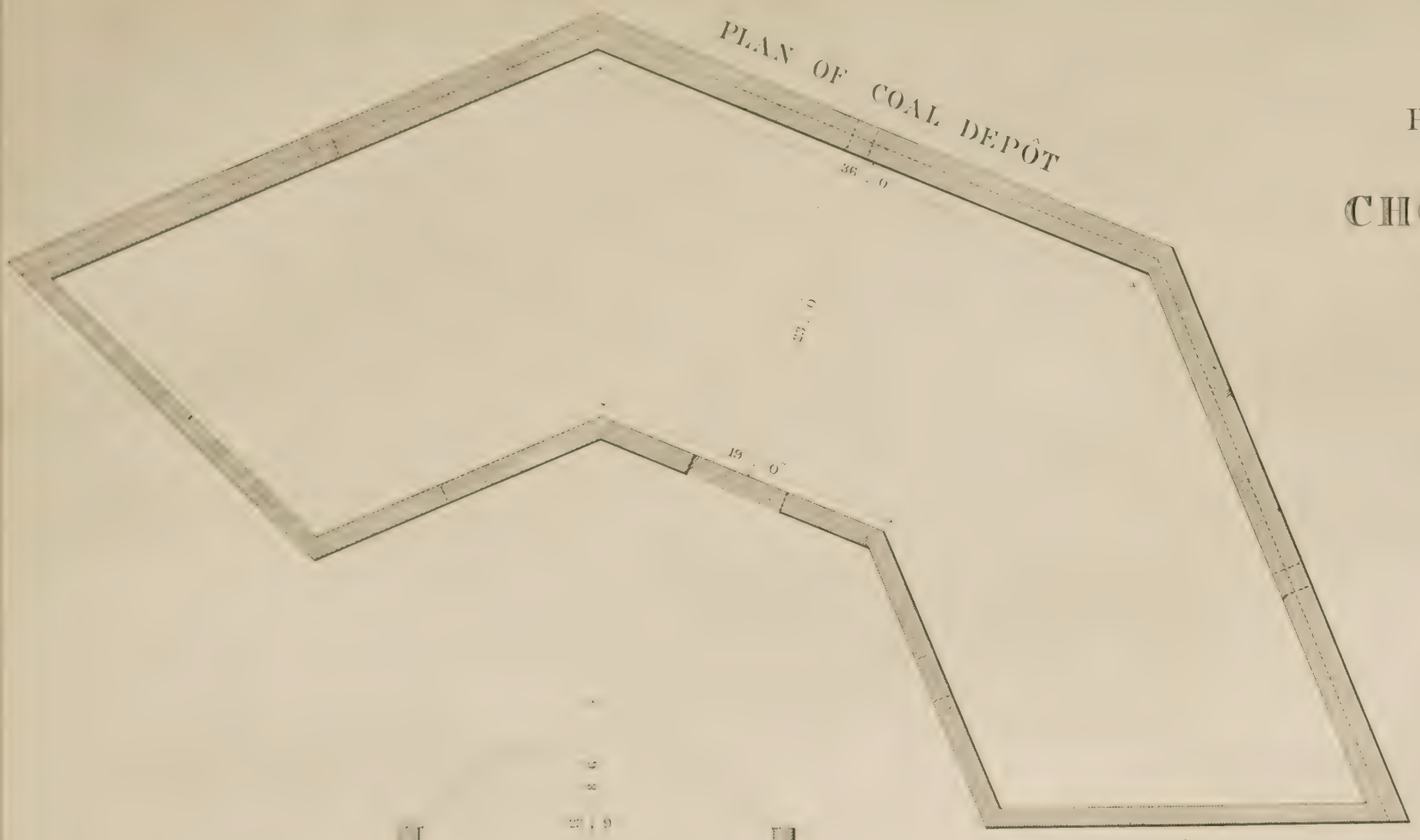
The treatment has been various: when the patient was seen in the early stage, or that of premonitory diarrhœa, astringents, combined with aromatics, as chalk mixture, with due proportions of tinctures of opium and catechu and aromatic spirits of ammonia were often very beneficial, and frequently arrested the disease; the same may be said of dilute sulphuric acid and opium. A great number suffered from griping pains in the bowels, and what they described as "boilings in the belly," with or without premonitory diarrhœa. The best remedy which I found, and which in almost all cases gave relief, and frequently arrested the disease, was two anti-spasmodic and astringent pills, composed of one grain each of opium and cayenne pepper, two grains of tannin, and three of camphor, with as much kreosote or glycerine as sufficient; afterwards, if the looseness of bowels continued, I usually gave the acid astringent mixture before mentioned. In the stage of collapse, frictions, with stimulating liniments, applications of bags of hot sand and bottles of hot water were had recourse to with a view of restoring heat and maintaining the circulation; at the same time, a diffusible stimulant, 30 to 60 drops, in a tablespoonful of water, every half hour, was given. The stimulant mixture was composed of essence of essential oils of cinnamon and peppermint, together with some spirit of chloroform, aromatic spirit of ammonia, dilute sulphuric acid, &c. &c. As much cold water as desired was allowed, with suitable nourishment, in small quantity. Recourse was had to other modes of treatment in particular cases; as for instance, the nitro-muriatic acid bath, with a view to decarbonise the surcharged blood globules and rouse the capillary circulation, as was done with much success in India. The inhalation of oxygen was also tried, &c. &c. On recovery from collapse, drinks of chlorate of potash were given, &c. During the early part of the epidemic,

PLAN OF COAL DEPÔT

PLAN AND SECTION
OF
CHOLERA WARDS.

Scale $\frac{1}{8}$th of an Inch=1 Foot.

23/6/69



SECTION

PLAN OF BUNGALOW

SECTION

epidemic, when the disease was so virulent, the dose of the poison so large, and the patient so susceptible, no medicine seemed to be of any avail, the principal object to keep in view was to combat symptoms and obviate the tendency to death.

Cholera hospitals.

On the occurrence of the outbreak a portion of the coal depôt to leeward of the town was appropriated as a cholèra hospital for the reception of patients from the "Half Die" district. The "bungalow," a detached one-story building, about 200 yards from the Colonial Hospital, was used for a similar purpose for patients in the western district. The bungalow is elevated three or four feet from the ground, and contains two wards, male and female, and apartments for two attendants; it was formerly the quarters of the Colonial surgeon. During the height of the epidemic, as there were more patients in the "bungalow" than desirable, a temporary cane hospital was erected in the vacant open space between the bungalow and the Colonial Hospital, all the patients were transferred to this temporary hospital, and the "bungalow" was washed, disinfected, and well ventilated. A few days after the patients were returned to the bungalow, and the cane hospital discontinued. The disease had so much abated on the 3rd June that the coal depôt was no longer used. On 21st June the last patient was discharged from the bungalow.

Annexed is a tracing of the plan and section of the wards of both cholera hospitals, the cubic contents and ventilating area of the wards of both hospitals, as measured by the Colonial engineer, are as follows, viz.:

Ward at the Coal Depôt - - - -	28,733 cubic feet.
Ventilating area - - - - - -	78 square feet.
Male ward at Bungalow - - - -	8,820 cubic feet.
Ventilating area - - - - - -	155 square feet.
Female ward at Bungalow - - - -	4,400 cubic feet.
Ventilating area - - - - - -	154 square feet.

Management of the epidemic.

For the more systematic management of the disease, the town was afterwards divided into districts, each under the supervision of a medical officer, who was most ably assisted by one or two gentlemen who volunteered for that purpose. There was a regular system of house-to-house visitation at least twice during the day; once in the morning by an intelligent subordinate employed for that purpose, who reported to the doctor the state of the district, and received instructions; and again by the doctor and the gentleman who assisted in afternoon. And here I cannot refrain from mentioning the untiring zeal and devotion of Lieutenant F. A. Stewart, 1st West India Regiment, who volunteered his services during this trying period. Regardless of all personal danger, he entered every house, administering food and medicine with his own hands. The visitation, as conducted, was not simply entering a house and prescribing for the sick, but all the foul and unwholesome interior arrangements of their dwellings were inquired into, and remedied as far as circumstances would permit, a no small difficulty, when the habits and customs of the natives are taken into account. The worst cases, if they occurred in badly ventilated houses, and where there could not be proper attention, were always taken to hospital, in order to prevent the spread of the disease; milder cases, or where there was an objection to hospital, were treated in their own houses. A number of attendants accompanied us in our visitation, and a supply of beef-soup, port wine, brandy, and arrowroot was given as occasion required. The people seemed very grateful for the interest taken in their welfare, and were always glad to see us visit them. Particular directions were given, and care taken that every house was ventilated during the day, that all bedding, &c. was freely exposed to the air, that the windows and doors were kept open, so as to ensure free ventilation, the most efficient means of dispelling cholera poison, as by dilution in the atmosphere it becomes to a great degree inert.

Sanitary measures

On the occurrence of death, or the removal of a patient to hospital, the rooms were fumigated with sulphurous acid, and afterwards lime-washed, if possible; and old rags and infected useless bedding immediately destroyed. Fires were kept at different places, and all old and rotten fences and rubbish were pulled down and burned. As some people were attacked with this disease on their way home after leaving Bathurst, a station at the Oyster Creek, four miles distant, was appointed and provided with medicines and nourishment for the treatment of all such cases.

Interment of the dead.

Respecting the interment of the dead, directions were given and measures adopted for the removal of the bodies as speedily as possible after death; and care was taken that they were buried at a proper depth, with plenty of lime, &c., in a place which was set apart for that purpose.

Almost complete immunity of Europeans.

With regard to the almost complete immunity enjoyed by the Europeans, it was chiefly attributable to the large and well-ventilated houses in which they reside, to their habits of cleanliness, to their more nutritious diet, and to their possessing more vital energy and greater power of resisting the exciting causes of most diseases than the poorly-fed natives. There is no question but that most of the white population (numbering about 30) were more or less influenced by the power of the poison; there were very few of them who did not suffer from pains and looseness of bowels; and in two or three the diarrhœa was so profuse, that if unchecked it would in all probability have passed into collapse.

Sanitary measures for the future.

This pestilence having established itself for the first time on the West Coast of Africa, it is very likely that outbreaks will again occur, and that under favourable conditions it may again assume an equally formidable and fatal development, the germs of the disease may remain dormant for an indefinite period, ready to burst forth with renewed vitality; hence the great necessity that arises for the most scrupulous attention to the sanitary requirements

of the town, and the prevention, as far as possible, of every cause of unhealthiness; it is also of great importance that, during the unhealthy periods of the year, when the atmosphere is dull, heavy, and stagnant, and decomposition actively taking place, there should be the closest supervision, and the utmost vigilance exerted in detecting the earliest appearance of the disease, with a view to the isolation not only of the sick, but of all who have held any communication with them, and to the disinfection of everything pertaining to them, especially the excreta; it is only by such measures that such a terrible pestilence can be eradicated, or for the time arrested.

(signed) *Robert Waters*, M.D.,
Staff Assistant Surgeon.

Bathurst, Gambia, 26 June 1869.

— No. 13. —

(No. 38.)

No. 13. Governor Sir A. E. Kennedy, C.B., to Earl Granville, K.G. 6 July 1869.

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir *A. E. Kennedy*, C.B., to the Earl *Granville*, K.G.

Government House, Sierra Leone,
6 July 1869.

(Received, 26 July 1869.)
(Answered, No. 43, 7 August 1869, page 53.)

My Lord,

I HAVE the honour to transmit a copy of a Despatch (No. 64, 25th June 1869) from the Administrator at the Gambia, bringing the meritorious conduct of Staff Assistant Surgeon Waters and Lieutenant Francis Archibald Stewart, 1st West India Regiment, during the late visitation of cholera, under my notice.

The additional testimony of others leads me to believe that the quiet heroism of these officers has been most praiseworthy.

I would propose that in addition to an expression of your Lordship's approval, Staff Assistant Surgeon Waters should be handsomely remunerated from Colonial funds for his valuable professional services.

I cannot suggest any adequate recognition of Lieutenant Stewart's services, which your Lordship may probably see fit to bring under the notice of his Royal Highness the Field Marshal Commanding in Chief.

I have requested Admiral Patey to inform these officers that I have thought it desirable to submit their conduct for the consideration of your Lordship, and higher approval than mine.

I have, &c.
(signed) *A. E. Kennedy*,
Governor in Chief.

Enclosure in No. 13.

Encl. in No. 13. (No. 64.)

Sir, Government House, 25 June 1869.

WITH reference to my Despatch, No. 63, reporting on the cholera epidemic which it has pleased Providence to visit us with, I have now the pleasing duty of bringing under your Excellency's special notice the services of Staff Assistant Surgeon Waters, and Lieutenant F. A. Stewart, of the 1st West India Regiment.

The assistance afforded by Dr. Waters to my government and the Colony has been invaluable. In spite of every obstacle being thrown in the way, Dr. Waters has performed every duty I have asked him, when compatible with his military duties.

From the commencement of the epidemic, Dr. Waters, when not required by the exigencies of his service, devoted his whole time to the sick and poor, and was unweary in his efforts on behalf of the inhabitants.

The district under the charge of Dr. Waters and Lieutenant Stewart was so beneficially and carefully looked after, that theirs was the only district where any visible effect was produced by their house-to-house visitation that was inaugurated in the town.

The quiet, thorough, and unostentatious manner that they did their work, was an example well worthy to be followed.

Officers who voluntarily expose themselves as Dr. Waters and Lieutenant Stewart to the inclemency of the climate as well as infection, in the cause of humanity, cannot be too highly commended, especially when others stand aloof from indifference and fear.

To

To these two gentlemen the natives are much indebted, as well as myself; and I would submit to your Excellency as to the best mode of conferring a fitting reward on these officers, who have so energetically and thoroughly carried out the duties imposed by themselves, and who have proved themselves worthy of the highest consideration.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Chas. G. E. Patey*, Rear Admiral,
Administrator.

His Excellency
Sir Arthur E. Kennedy, C.B., Governor in Chief,
&c. &c. &c.

— No. 14. —

(No. 24.)

No. 14.
Rear Admiral Patey to Earl Granville, K.G.
17 July 1869.

COPY of a DESPATCH from Rear Admiral *Patey* to the Earl *Granville*, K.G.

Government House, 17 July 1869.
(Received, 31 July 1869.)

My Lord,

WITH reference to your Lordship's Despatch of the 23rd * ultimo, informing me that that the services of Mr. Holman had been so considerately secured to take charge of cholera patients in these Settlements, I have the honour to report that Dr. Holman arrived here on the 5th instant, but I am glad to state that the epidemic which had visited this place had disappeared. The port was declared healthy on the 1st instant, and clean bills of health issued accordingly.

* Page 51.

I have, however, availed myself of the services of Dr. Holman on several occasions, and he has been exceedingly attentive and useful in assisting Dr. Waters, the acting Colonial surgeon, in his duties, during his stay.

In consequence of cholera having disappeared, I have not considered it necessary to detain Dr. Holman beyond this mail.

Dr. Holman will be enabled to give your Lordship every information relative to the terrible epidemic it pleased Providence to visit us with, as well as a detailed history of the various measures that were adopted in that trying emergency.

Dr. Holman appears to me to possess all the qualifications of energy, zeal, and attention, that are required of a surgeon in a Colony of this description, where so much depends upon the medical officer.

I return Mr. Robertson's letter, which I referred to Dr. Holman, whose report appears on the face of it.

Mr. Robertson to Earl Granville. 21 June 1869.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Chas. G. E. Patey*, Rear Admiral,
Administrator.

Enclosure in No. 14.

Mr. *Robertson* to *Earl Granville*.

Encl. in No. 14.

My Lord, St. Andrew's, Scotland, 21 June 1869.

I HOPE a residence of nearly 33 years at the Gambia as Colonial Surgeon, Secretary, &c., will be an ample apology for addressing your Lordship on the present unhealthy state of that Settlement.

The last intelligence I received from the Colony was, that about a fourth of the population had died from Asiatic cholera; and, in the "Lancet," I noticed that the Administrator had given a building to leeward of the town for the reception of those attacked.

I have made inquiry, and find that my first impression on reading the article in the "Lancet" was correct; that the building in question is nothing more or less than a depôt for coals, situated in a swamp, and without any ventilation. It is true that at the time the report was made it was to leeward of the town, but I strongly suspect it may by this time be to windward.

I cannot imagine why the Administrator should have appropriated a building in such an unhealthy position for the sick. The Colonial Hospital is a fine airy building, and there is close by it another large wooden building in about the healthiest part of the town, which could be converted without trouble or expense into an excellent cholera hospital.

I understand, however, that the Colonial surgeon and family occupy the best wards of the hospital. May this be a reason why the poor are sent off to a swamp?

I have written above as I feel. I know nothing of the Colonial surgeon, but from experience I know that he should not be allowed quarters in the hospital

I have, &c.
(signed) *D. Robertson,*
Late Colonial Secretary, Gambia.

The Right Honourable
Earl Granville, K.G.,
&c. &c. &c.

REFERRED to Dr. Holman for any remarks he has to offer relative to the depôt herein mentioned being adapted or otherwise for a cholera hospital for the district surrounding it.

Henry Fowler.

By Order, 16 July 1869.

I VISITED the coal depôt at his Excellency's request, and consider it well adapted as a temporary cholera hospital for the district surrounding it.

If, as has been stated by the Colonial Secretary, that the depôt is situated in a swamp, it must necessarily follow that the whole district should be included in the same.

Wm. Holman,
Surgeon Superintendent, Government Emigration Service.

— No. 15. —

No. 15.
Governor Sir A. E. Kennedy, C.B., to Earl Granville, K.G.
12 July 1869.

(No. 43.)

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir *A. E. Kennedy*, C.B., to the Earl *Granville*, K.G.

Government House, Sierra Leone, 12 July 1869.
(Received, 31 July 1869.)
(Answered, No. 54, 21 August 1869, page 53.)

My Lord,

I HAVE the honour to transmit the copy of a Despatch (No. 60, of the 21st June 1869) from the Administrator at the Gambia, covering a complaint from Mr. Brown, a non-official member of his Council.

Mr. Brown has shown himself to be an earnest partisan of Mr. Jeans, the Colonial surgeon, and has displayed considerable activity in thwarting the Administrator, before and during the prevalence of the late epidemic.

Mr. Brown's visits to the Colonial Hospital appear to have been made mainly with the object of finding cause of complaint against the Administrator rather than of rendering him any assistance.

I have, &c.
(signed) *A. E. Kennedy,*
Governor in Chief.

Enclosure in No. 15.

Encl. in No. 15.

(No. 60.)

Sir,

Government House, 21 June 1869.

14 June 1869.

I HAVE the honour to enclose a correspondence forwarded to me by the Honourable Thomas Brown for transmission to the Secretary of State.

Mr. Brown informs his Lordship that he addressed to me a letter protesting against my leaving the dying and poor sick in the Colonial Hospital and bungalow, or cholera ward, without medical attendance.

Mr. Brown did write to me, but his statement was inaccurate, for Dr. Waters has regularly attended the hospital since the Colonial surgeon's interdiction, with the exception of Sunday morning, the 13th; it was on the afternoon of that day that Mr. Brown made his inquiries; but Dr. Waters visited the hospital in the evening.

Mr. Brown also states that this is the second time that this has happened during the past five weeks.

This statement is also inaccurate; if Mr. Brown refers to the time during which the Colonial surgeon was ill, there certainly was no other period. I enclose a copy of a note received from Mrs. Jeans, sufficient to contradict that statement.

12 May 1869.

Mr.

Mr. Brown also states that I did him the honour to acknowledge the receipt of his letter; this course I have been forced to adopt with Mr. Brown, as I have been the constant recipient of sensational letters from this gentleman, which, on inquiry, have proved quite as inaccurate as the one now referred to.

Mr. Brown sees no probability of my being able to provide immediate medical relief. I enclose a copy of a letter received from the officer commanding, placing the services of Dr. Waters at my disposal. *14 June 1869.*

The difficulty I have had to obtain the services of a medical officer I attribute to a combined action on the part of a few individuals opposed to me, at the head of whom is the honourable unofficial member of my Council, with a view to endeavour to force me to reinstate Dr. Jeans; and this letter of Mr. Brown's was the first attempt to accomplish that design.

Mr. Brown's opposition to my Administration is, I think, too well known to need further comment.

I have made the same marginal notes, in red,* on Mr. Brown's letter as I did when I received the original, and which appear on that document. * Printed in *Italics.*

I have, &c.
(signed) *Chas. G. E. Patey,* Rear Admiral,
Administrator.

His Excellency Sir A. E. Kennedy, C.B.,
Governor in Chief, &c. &c. &c.

My Lord, Apsley House, Bathurst, 14 June 1869.

I HAVE the honour to bring under your Lordship's notice a copy of a letter I addressed to his Excellency Admiral Patey, this day, protesting against his leaving the dying and the poor sick patients in the Colonial Hospital and Bungalow or cholera ward without medical attendance. *Enclosure.*

This is the second time that this has happened within the last five weeks, whilst the cholera has been raging in the Colony.

His Excellency, in reply, did me the honour to acknowledge the receipt of my letter, and, as I regret to add, I see no probability of his Excellency providing immediate medical relief for the suffering poor in the hospital.

I appeal with confidence to your Lordship to take such measures as to your Lordship may seem proper, to avoid a recurrence of the dilemma into which the Administrator has now placed the poor sick people.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Thomas Brown.*

To the Right Honourable the Earl Granville,
Her Majesty's Secretary of State for the Colonies.

Sir, Apsley House, Bathurst, 14 June 1869.

YESTERDAY, after going through, as usual, the third and largest district of the town, as daily visited by Dr. J. H. Jeans and myself, since the 25th ultimo, to find out and relieve the sick poor in their homes, I visited, alone, the Bungalow, where I found four cholera patients, one very ill. *Receipt acknowledged on printed form, 14 June 18(*
The cholera broke out on 5th ? and these gentle commenced only on the 2

I further ascertained, from the attendants and Mr. Chapman, the dispenser, that two cholera patients had been received into the Bungalow on Saturday evening, and died on Sunday, without being seen by any qualified medical practitioner. *How many others have like this?*

I went also to the Colonial Hospital, the poor ward of which I found full of patients, with different complaints, and none of them, or the out-door patients who attend at the hospital for medical advice, had been seen by any doctor. *Dr. Waters visited all t patients on Saturday Sunday evening.*

I found two patients with sore legs in the cane or wattled shed, part of which is unroofed and the ends open, complaining bitterly of the cold at night.* Your Excellency having (as I learn) interdicted Dr. Jeans, the Colonial surgeon, from the performance of his duties, without securing the services of any other qualified medical practitioner, has, for the second time during this fearful epidemic, left the hospital and cholera ward without a doctor. *The Cane Hospital is roof Mr. B. labours under a take.*
Dr. Waters has attended hospital since Dr. Jean's terdiction.
See Mrs. Jean's letter.

I respectfully but firmly protest against your Excellency leaving the dying and the sick in the hospital without proper medical aid, and that, too, at a time when the cholera (though abating) is still amongst us, there being seven deaths from it on Saturday, and the sickly season just upon us.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Thomas Brown.*

To His Excellency Admiral Patey,
Administrator.

---

* *The patients do not sleep there at night, but are removed into the hospital.*

Mrs. *Jeans* to Admiral *Patey*.

Sir, Wednesday, 5 o'clock, 12 May 1869.

I BEG to inform your Excellency that Dr. Gunn has kindly promised to perform the doctor's hospital and other duties during his sickness, commencing this morning.

I remain, &c.
(signed) *Ellen Jeans.*

Major *Johnstone* to Admiral *Patey*.

Brigade Office, Bathhurst, Gambia,
Sir, 14 June 1869.

ON the receipt of your letter of the 11th instant, in which you express your surprise at not being able to obtain the services of Dr. Waters to act as Colonial surgeon, I directed the medical officers to me on my return from Fort Bullen this morning.

(*sic.*)
S. S. Gunn.
S. A. S. Waters.

Your letter having been read to these officers, as per margin, I inquired into the official reasons which led the senior medical officer not to approve of Dr. Waters being so employed, and the explanation I received of them I considered satisfactory. I, however, requested the senior medical officer to inform me if he had any objection to Dr. Waters being thus employed by the Colonial Government, as private practice, when not required for military duties, and being assured that he had no such objection, the services of Dr. Waters are left at your disposal when they do not interfere with such duties.

I have, however, to inform your Excellency that I have no power to order Dr. Waters to perform any duty of this nature.

With reference to that portion of your letter in which you consider it the paramount duty of the military authorities to afford every assistance in their power to you as Administrator,

Not sent.

I beg to forward a letter from the senior medical officer received this day, from which it would appear that his department has rendered great services, and I consider myself and my officers to have afforded your Excellency all the aid in our power during this epidemic.

I have, &c.
(signed) *William W. W. Johnstone,*
Major, 1st W. I. Regiment, Commanding Troops.

— No. 16. —

(No. 44.)

No. 16.
Governor Sir A. E. Kennedy, C.B., to Earl Granville, K.G.
12 July 1869.

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir *A. E. Kennedy*, C.B., to the Earl *Granville*, K.G.

Government House, Sierra Leone,
12 July 1869.
(Received, 31 July 1869.)

My Lord, (Answered, No. 50, 18 August 1869, page 53.)

1. I HAVE the honour to transmit the copy of a Despatch from the Administrator of Gambia, No. 62, of 22nd June 1869, covering a memorial from certain merchants, traders, and their clerks, resident at Bathurst, praying for the removal of Administrator Admiral Patey and Mr. Henry Fowler from that Government.

2. I regard it as a very remarkable illustration of the state of society at Bathurst, that so much labour should have been expended upon what appears to be a series of frivolous complaints at such a time.

3. This document must be read in connection with others on the subject of Dr. Jeans, the Colonial surgeon, transmitted by this mail. It may not be improper for me to remark that recent reforms at the Custom House, consequent upon Mr. Richmond's inspection, have not increased the Administrator's popularity with the European traders.

4. I have heard nothing but expressions of gratitude and approval of the Administrator's conduct from all other classes.

5. I shall leave this document to your Lordship's consideration, only remarking that should omissions have occurred at such a time, under so great a load of

of responsibility, and in the face of active and persistent obstruction to the Administrator, they may be readily excused.

6. Admiral Patey's courageous and christain-like conduct throughout the trying time of the epidemic, has been, I think, most praiseworthy, and that of Mr. Henry Fowler, who is an energetic and rising young officer, has been most meritorious; I cannot learn that any of the gentlemen or their clerks who signed this memorial have given them any appreciable assistance in their work of humanity.

I have &c.
(signed) *A. E. Kennedy,*
Governor in Chief.

Enclosure in No. 16.

Encl. in No. 16.

(No. 62.)

Sir, Government House, 22 June 1869.

I HAVE the honour to forward to your Excellency a petition, with enclosures, to the Secretary of State, from the merchants of the Gambia, "praying his Lordship, if only as a solace to their sorrows, to promote Mr. Fowler and myself to some other Colony where our services would be better appreciated, and where our names would not be associated with such painful recollection." No. 1. 8 June 1869.

There are eight mercantile houses in Bathurst, four French and four English. The petition is signed by three merchants themselves, by the agents of the other houses, and their several clerks, comprising in all 30 signatures.

I have already alluded on several occasions in my correspondence to the feeling existing in this place, which has now culminated in the present petition.

If it were not usual to comment on documents of this kind, I hardly think it would be necessary to do so now, as I should be quite willing to let the petition speak for itself.

I will, however, take the petition in detail, and remark on each clause separately.

1st. "We are sorry to say no precautionary measures beyond placing in quarantine vessels coming from the river, were adopted," &c. &c.

In January last, I ordered the health officer, superintendent of police, and inspector of nuisances, to make a thorough sanitary survey of the town.

On the 8th January they reported:—"Finally we find the town in a most healthy state; we have hardly seen a sick person." On cholera breaking out at M'Carthy's Island in April (not March), the report of which reached me on the 10th, I sent the following instructions to the Colonial surgeon, as will be seen in the letter I sent to him, a copy of which is enclosed herewith. I had almost daily consultations with those officers, as well as undertaking a daily supervision on my part of what was being done in the town, and I would refer your Excellency to the Despatches noted in the margin, reporting the steps I had taken. No. 2. 13 April 1869.

To the Governor in Chief—
No. 37, 17 April 1869.
No. 41, 5 May "
No. 45, 23 " "
To the Secretary of State—
No. 11, 15 April 1869.
No. 14, 17 May "

2nd. "At a general meeting of the merchants and inhabitants held early in April last, certain resolutions were passed, recommending the adoption of precautionary measures," &c.

The meeting was not held early in April last, but on the 4th May, the day before cholera was officially declared to have broken out, showing how little interest was manifested by those most interested till the last moment.

The correspondence on that subject has already been forwarded in my Despatch to your Excellency, No. 45, 23rd May 1869.

3rd. "We are pained to say that the promises were of the most delusive kind, and have never been carried out in their spirit and integrity."

As the recommendations of the public meeting mostly referred to things I told them I had already done, why was not exception taken at the time, if the meeting considered they had not been carried out in their spirit and integrity? especially as they then had the opportunity of contradicting what I had said in my reply to their letter. I think that course would have had more weight than bringing a general charge for the purpose of a petition, unsubstantiated by any document.

4th. "His Excellency on the same day had a meeting at Government House, consisting of Major Johnstone, the military medical officers, and the Colonial surgeon."

This meeting took place at 7 a.m., and in consequence, I presume, the public meeting was convened by my unofficial member of Council, because I had not consulted him, which is a chronic complaint of that gentleman.

As Dr. Gunn, the principal medical officer, volunteered copies of his correspondence to the petitioners, no doubt he volunteered the account of the meeting at Government House, as detailed in the petition.

The Colonial surgeon's recommendations were those he was ordered to carry out in my letter, of the 13th April, above referred to, and enclosed, which I regret to say, on his part, he grossly neglected. Dr. Gunn's suggestions were simply impracticable. Where were the men to be obtained to do the work? Besides which, would Dr. Gunn have visited the cholera patients in the hospitals he advised should be erected? I took no notice of Dr. Gunn's advice; because I considered he was as much panic-stricken and frightened of infection, as any poor native in the place, which his subsequent conduct proved to be the case.

Dr. Waters, who is not mentioned in this paragrah of the petition, alone gave me any practical advice, which I could only rely or act upon.

> 5th. "But upon the subject of remuneration being fixed for the services of the military medical officers, his Excellency got indignant, and broke up the meeting without anything being done, and no attempt was made to doing anything until long after the disease broke out in the town on the 3rd of May in a decided form."

When I was asked what fees I was going to give to military officers, I certainly told them that I felt surprised at such a question, as I did not consider it usual, or even professional propriety, for a medical man to endeavour to make a bargain under such circumstances as we were placed, and informed them that such a question would, with far more grace, be better left to the Government and the Council to take into consideration after the epidemic was over. As to nothing being done after the meeting broke up, I don't know whether the petitioners refer to me or the gentlemen composing the meeting. I have already informed and kept your Excellency acquainted with the steps I took during the epidemic.

The gentlemen referred to, together with the petitioners, certainly did nothing till the 25th following, when the worst of the epidemic was over, with the exception of Dr. Waters, and then it was because I again requested the merchants to help me carry out the Sanitary Ordinance, 1866, which I had previously asked them to do as far back as January last.

> 6th. "Shortly after the Colonial surgeon got sick for six or seven days; during the time no medical practitioner was engaged by the Administrator to attend to sick cholera wards, the Colonial Hospital, or the sick in town."

No. 3. 12 May 1869.

I enclose a copy of a letter received from Mrs. Jeans, the wife of the Colonial surgeon. But I regret to say I afterwards learnt to my surprise that Dr. Gunn never visited the cholera wards, which I can only attribute to his fear of infection, but left those patients to the dispenser.

> 7th. "Fortunately for the cause of humanity, Doctors Gunn and Waters, of the army, gave their gratuitous services to the poor, and have continued to do so throughout this fearful epidemic, *declining, however, to act under the Administrator.*"

I can only speak for Dr. Waters' services in the cause of humanity. Dr. Gunn, I presume, speaks for himself, as he has so indirectly identified himself with the petition.

> 8th. "We enclose copies of the correspondence between Dr. Gunn, the principal military medical officer at this station, and the Administrator, and we crave your Lordship's attention thereto."

The copies of the correspondence not being furnished from this office, I conclude they were volunteered by Dr. Gunn himself, and I must submit to your Excellency whether it is consistent with the position of a military officer holding Her Majesty's commission, to volunteer a correspondence for the purpose of a petition against Her representative.

> 9th. "A correspondence on the subject of his Excellency's treatment of the military medical officers has passed between Dr. Waters of the army and the Administrator."

Copies of this correspondence are not enclosed, not because they were not applied for, but because Dr. Waters had sufficient discretion to decline to furnish them; however, the correspondence is identical with that of Dr. Gunn, with the exception of Dr. Waters' reply not being impertinent, and the enclosed note which was sent to Dr. Waters.

No. 4. 24 May 1869.

> 10th. "The disease for some days having increased in virulence, and the Honourable Mr. Brown having by letters, copies of which are enclosed, called the attention of the Administrator to the utter insufficiency of the arrangements made by him, and the neglect of the poor."

*Printed in *italics*.

I merely add on the copies of the letters, in red,* the same marginal notes as I made on the originals. Mr. Brown, no doubt, is the father of the present petition, and volunteers his correspondence, I presume, in the same spirit as Dr. Gunn. Whatever truth there may be in Mr. Brown's complaints, reflects rather on the Colonial surgeon than myself, who is responsible for the state of his department.

> 11th. "His Excellency, on Sunday, the 23rd of May, 20 days after the disease had broken out in the town, and upwards of a month after precautionary measures had been recommended by the doctors, but not adopted to any extent . . . . issued his commission appointing Sanitary Commissioners under Ordinance, 1866".

When

When the epidemic reached its dimensions of 74 deaths a day, I naturally looked for some assistance from the inhabitants, as I was afraid my own immediate officers were being exhausted, and I thought it but right and the duty of the community to share some of the responsibility with me, which they had held aloof from doing; so having obtained the consent of the gentlemen, I appointed them Commissioners, besides those I had already appointed in January last. The result, I am sorry to say, was as fruitless as it was in the first instance; the correspondence will show how, in every way, I endeavoured to meet their views; I placed 300 *l.* at their disposal, and on the question as to a doubt of their legal powers, promised them an Act of Indemnity; yet some were not satisfied. The spirit of opposition and the determined desire to throw obstacles in the way, and thwart my good intentions, were carried to an extent which too plainly must convince your Excellency of the animus existing amongst a portion of the community, and that was displayed at a time when 74 poor creatures were being carried off in a day, when they ought at least, as Christians and fellow beings, to have met me in the same spirit as I evinced towards them.

But on their further desire to constitute themselves into a Board of Health, with unlimited powers, Colonial funds at their disposal, and not to be under the Administrator, I decidedly objected, and resumed the responsibility I have hitherto borne. I enclose a copy of Major Johnstone's resignation as a Commissioner, and the Sanitary Ordinance of 1866 especially enacted for epidemics. No. 5. 25 May 1869.

The Sanitary Commissioners were requested to devote their attention to the sanitary condition of the town, in improving ventilation, and removing houses or huts, where they were too densely mingled in one inclosure, which had they done, would have tended more to arrest the progress of and stamp out the disease, than any attention they could pay to the poor and sick; the plea they shelter themselves under for not acting with that vigour they were prepared to do; or why did they accept the position of Commissioners if they did not mean to act as such? No. 6. 18 August 1866. No. 7.

They separated, and on the 25th May commenced to act in their individual capacity to ameliorate the condition of the poor, assisted well and gratuitously by Drs. Gunn and Waters, and the Colonial surgeon. This is the first time that anything is heard of their acting, when the cholera began to decline. Up to this period I had only been favoured with gratuitous advice. Those, at last, who appeared to be alive to the necessity of exerting themselves, though late in the field, I will do them the credit to say that they did a great deal of good.

Dr. Gunn's services appear again, but in his house-to-house visitation, he never to my knowledge, nor to, I believe, that of any one else, ever went inside a hut or house occupied by a cholera patient.

> 12th. "We cannot but think that considering the position of the gentlemen named in the Commission, his Excellency would not have derogated from his official position to have met them himself, instead of sending his First Writer," &c.

I sent Mr. Fowler to afford every information that the Commissioners might require; I can only regret the interpretation put upon that proceeding by the petitioners. I am not in the habit myself of attending meetings for the sake of giving information, and as it appears by the petition I broke up one meeting, I now think it was very fortunate that I did not risk a like result to another.

> 13th. "We would respectfully ask why the Legislative Council was not consulted by the Administrator," &c.

So little concern being manifested by my councillors, and so little interest displayed by them beyond endeavouring to find fault with my administration, I thought it best for the interests of the public and the Colony, in a trying emergency like that we have passed through, to take upon myself the whole responsibility, though I am afraid that course offended the persons concerned; besides I did not think it expedient to legislate under the influence of passing events.

> 14th. "A cane hospital was afterwards erected, &c., yet no others were made, as advised by the doctors."

I know of no advice being given by any doctor for another cane hospital after the one referred to was erected. No other was necessary, for that was never full except whilst the bungalow was being disinfected.

This statement, I presume, the petitioners are indebted to Dr. Gunn for.

> 15th. "The distribution of food, &c., until very recently, has been of a very meagre description," &c.

The petitioners can speak of what was done lately from their experience, when soup, wine, and arrowroot was placed at their disposal, but it is not natural to suppose they knew what was done, whilst they were in their houses doing nothing.

A statement of the expenses of the epidemic incurred by the Colonial Government shall be forwarded at the end of the quarter.

The only reason I can assign for the merchants endeavouring to impress upon me that the natives were starving in the town, is that the Government having gone into the market for rice for M'Carthy's Island, large orders were immediately sent for by the merchants, and quantities of rice arrived by every packet, which they now find a drug on their hands,

for no starvation exists at Bathurst whatever, and the Government consequently is no longer a purchaser. The police had strict orders to inquire and find out any one that was destitute, but not a single case was ever reported; besides many of the bodies found dead in the streets had money and jewellery found on them. The appearance of starvation is also natural to cholera. Mr. Tanner, the manager, who arrived overland from M'Carthy's Island, and visited the various towns on the north side of the river, informs me that everywhere he went he heard the natives express their gratitude for the generosity of the Government during the epidemic, the knowledge of which appears to have travelled far and wide, that they had never seen the like before, nor ever known the black people to have been treated with such kindness.

16. "When this fearful disease broke out in Senegal last year, the most energetic measures were taken by the local Government."

The French settlements are "under military rule, so are the troops at Bathurst, and you can say to a soldier 'do this', and he doeth," but can the same be said to a British subject under civil government, the outcry would then be about interfering with his liberty; but even at the risk of that outcry, force in many cases was resorted to during the epidemic.

17. "We feel, my Lord, that life has been weighed against money, and the former has been sacrificed to a parsimonious economy."

The responsibility of this must rest partly on their own shoulders, for refusing to expend the 300 *l.* placed at their disposal, but such a charge as this requires some individual case to substantiate it, in the absence of which I treat it merely as the concluding clause, and as a winding up of the feeling of the petitioners.

18. "We desire not to write in anger but in sorrow, feeling however as that this community has good reason to remember with deep regret the administration of Admiral Patey, and his co-adjutor, Mr. Fowler, and that their usefulness amongst us is at an end."

In reviewing my administration for your Excellency's information, I will merely revert to a few facts regarding the Colony itself.

I was appointed Administrator of the Gambia in 1866, and arrived here in the latter part of that year.

The Colony was deeply in debt, and had been so for years; now I am happy to say the Colony has a surplus of some 10,000 *l.*, enabling large works to be undertaken that have been in contemplation for the last 20 years. This is not entirely owing to an increase of revenue, but simply from checking a reckless expenditure. Retrenchment is not a popular policy, and is more felt in a small community like this, where every penny spent tells with the mercantile community; besides which the merchants have not that run on the till of the Government as they have been in the habit of enjoying. My parsimonious policy has enabled me since I came here, beyond the surplus in hand, to rebuild the Colonial Church, at a cost of near a 1,000 *l.*, to repair the manager's house at M'Carthy's at 800 *l.*, to new buoy at the entrance of the river, to repair and finish the embankment at Half Die, to rebuild and repair four bridges, besides purchasing the public offices at a cost of over 2,500 *l.*, to repair Government House at the same figure, to undertake the drainage of the swamps at 4,000 *l.*, and the erection of the proposed lighthouse at Cape St. Mary's, as well as enabling me to meet the exigencies of the present epidemic.

I have, during my administration, received the thanks of the French Government, conveyed through the Secretary of State.

A Colony that was heretofore constantly involved with the natives, has been free from all entanglements since I assumed the government, with the exception of my blowing up the stockade of Keni-Keni-Tenda, which resulted in restoring two girls, kidnapped and sold into slavery from M'Carthy's Island, and was the means of establishing a peace between two tribes who had been fighting for the last seven years, causing my name to be respected by all the native chiefs on both banks of the river.

With regard to the relations existing between the Governor and the governed, referred to in the petition, I believe they are not the same as they used to be; not even before Mr. Fowler came. I came here an independent person to perform my duties impartially, as I had been in the habit, during my career in the Navy, and elsewhere, which I believe is too well known to need comment from me; as such I am afraid I have caused disappointment to one individual in particular, who is the un-official member of my Council.

Mr. Brown, I believe, has previously complained at the Colonial Office that I do not choose to consult him on all the affairs of my Government. Mr. Brown, from a longer residence in this Colony than any other European, has gained an influence which in a peculiar mixture of antagonistic races might prove dangerous.

People finding that they have to come to me for favours, instead of going to Mr. Brown, as they have been in the habit, has naturally engendered a spirit of opposition on the part of that gentleman which has shown itself in every form and at every opportunity, and I regret to say opportunities besides have been sought for by him for the purpose of venting his feeling against everything I do. His influence has been exerted to the detriment of those relations the petition speaks of, and which existed long before the arrival of Mr. Fowler, as well as encouraging and supporting the insubordination I experience from my officers. Mr. Brown no doubt is anxious to regain that ascendancy which he appears to have enjoyed in the community before my advent.

I am

I am afraid, too, I have offended the mercantile community by inaugurating, with the aid of your Excellency, more frequent steam communication, which will no doubt interfere with the monopoly which the few merchants of the Gambia have hitherto enjoyed, for now the small traders are enabled to obtain their goods direct from England, instead of being at the mercy of the merchants of this place. This is already appreciated by the community at large and the poor, for the small traders are now actually enabled to under-sell the merchants themselves.

I have failed to find a single signature to the petition of the latter class, but, as I said before, the petition is signed by the merchants and their clerks.

Whether I have administered the Colony which Her Majesty entrusted to my care, to the interest of Her Majesty's Government, will be best known to your Excellency and the Secretary of State.

19th. "We pray your Lordship, if only as a solace to our sorrow, to promote these gentlemen to some other Colony," &c.

Mr. Fowler, the First Writer, being coupled with myself in the petition, will naturally show that he has identified himself with me and my Government, instead of joining the ranks of the other officers who have considered it consistent with their positions to oppose me, and this lays Mr. Fowler open to any remarks that can be brought against him.

I think the petitioners have done Mr. Fowler an honour, and, I trust, a service. In the first place, I never saw nor knew Mr. Fowler till he reported himself to me in July last, as having been appointed by the Secretary of State to be First Writer at the Gambia. In the Despatch acquainting me of the appointment, the Secretary of State informed me that Mr. Fowler "had proved himself a highly deserving public officer in his previous appointment in the Colonial Secretary's office in Vancouver's Island, and who was spoken favourably of by the Governor." Another testimonial from the Governor states "that he was loyal when all were not loyal," such as he proved himself here, and no officer has displayed more energy, ability, tact, or desire to do his duty than Mr. Fowler. He is the only officer in whom I have been able to place implicit confidence.

I can judge of Mr. Fowler's conduct by my own experience, and I think I have not been known to speak highly of an officer unless he deserved it.

During this epidemic, Mr. Fowler and myself have been the only ones to superintend the burials of the poor victims of the cholera, and how 74 could be buried in one day astonishes not only us, but the inhabitants themselves. Mr. Fowler, the first thing every morning, went round to collect the dead in the streets, lifting the bodies with his own hands into the carts, as sufficient men could not be obtained for love or money. In this work alone Mr. Fowler was obliged to expend some 50 *l.* or 60 *l.* worth of brandy, which will fully prove the desperate nature of the work. Every night too, Mr. Fowler went round with myself to the hospitals, and through the streets, to again collect the dead, and to see that all were buried, as well as to go to the graveyard, to see that the bodies had been properly interred, and to encourage the men by our example and presence.

This was no duty on the part of Mr. Fowler, but only displays his zeal and desire to afford every assistance to the Government.

In conclusion, I can assure your Excellency that neither Mr. Fowler nor myself will in any way object to the prayer of the petition being carried out.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Charles G. E. Patey,*
Rear Admiral, Administrator.

His Excellency Sir A. E. Kennedy, C.B.,
Governor in Chief.

Sub-Enclosure 1, in No. 16.

My Lord, Bathurst River, Gambia, 8 June 1869.

We regret exceedingly to have to bring under your Lordship's notice the conduct of Rear Admiral Patey, the Administrator, under the painful visitation of Asiatic cholera, with which it has pleased a Wise Providence to afflict us. The disease having broken out at M'Carthy's Island, in March last, and rapidly spreading to intermediate ports in the river, gave ample warning of its approach here, yet, we are sorry to say no precautionary measures, beyond placing in quarantine vessels coming from the river, were adopted. At a general meeting of the merchants and inhabitants, held early in April last, certain resolutions were passed and forwarded to the Administrator, recommending the adoption of certain precautionary measures, to which his Excellency replied that some of them had been already adopted, and others would follow, and thus lulled the community into the belief that the Executive was alive to the exigency of the moment, and able to deal with it. We are pained to say, however, these promises were of the most delusive kind, and have never been carried out in their spirit and integrity.

His Excellency on the same day had a meeting at Government House with Major Johnston, commanding the troops, the two military medical officers stationed here, and the Colonial surgeon. The Colonial surgeon, we are informed, recommended that the services of the two military medical officers should be secured, the town divided into districts, house

to house visitation amongst the sick poor should be at once established, and Dr. Gunn, the principal military medical officer, recommended the disinfection of all infected dwellings, the erection of temporary hospitals (which could have been done at a cost of about 10 *l.* each), and a house for the temporary reception of infected persons; but upon the subject of a remuneration being fixed for the services of the military medical officers, his Excellency got indignant, and broke up the meeting without anything being done, and no attempt was made to do anything until long after the disease broke out in the town on the 3rd of May in a decided form. Shortly afterwards the Colonial surgeon got sick, and was confined to his house for six or seven days. During this time no medical practitioner was engaged by the Administrator to attend to the cholera wards, the Colonial Hospital, or the sick poor in town. Fortunately for the cause of humanity, Drs. Gunn and Waters, of the army, gave their gratuitous services to the poor, and have continued to do so throughout this fearful epidemic, declining, however, to act under the Administrator. We enclose copy of the correspondence between Dr. Gunn, the principal medical military officer at this station, and the Administrator, and we crave your Lordship's attention thereto. A correspondence on the subject of his Excellency's treatment of the military medical officers has passed between Dr. Waters, of the army, and the Administrator. The disease for some days having increased in virulence, and the Honourable Mr. Brown, having by letters, copies of which are enclosed, called the attention of the Administrator to the utter insufficiency of the arrangements made by him, and the neglect of the poor. His Excellency, on Sunday, the 23rd of May, 20 days after the disease had broken out in the town, and upwards of a month after precautionary measures had been recommended by the doctors, but not adopted to any extent, and when the mortality had reached 74 per diem, being at the rate of over one and a-half per cent. per diem of the population of the town, then issued his commission appointing some of the principal civil and military officers, his three members of council, some of the principal merchants, and Mr. Henry Fowler, the First Writer (to represent, as he stated, the Government), Sanitary Commissioners under the Ordinance of the 18th August 1866. These gentlemen met on the same Sunday, and were prepared to act with vigour, the two military doctors again offered their services gratuitously to the poor (not to the Government, feeling themselves insulted by his Excellency's offer of remuneration at the rate of 400 *l.* per annum for the few days they would be required); but his Excellency, as your Lordship will see, from the correspondence enclosed as per margin, that on the Commissioners finding that the powers under the Local Ordinance gave them no authority to deal with the sick poor, applied to the Administrator to grant them, in case of need, by Ordinance, the same powers as are conferred upon a board of health, or under the Disease Prevention Act of 1855; and Her Majesty's Orders and Instructions in Council are given in cholera to parish officers and town council in England, or his Excellency's assurance that he would introduce an Indemnity Act to indemnify the Commissioners acting in accordance with Her Majesty's Orders in Council in similar cases in England. This his Excellency refused; the indemnity offered by him being confined to acts done under the Ordinance, 18th August 1866. *See* Admiral Patey's letter, 24th May.

Enclosure No. 10.

Enclosures Nos. 11 to 15.

Enclosures Nos. 1 to 9.

Enclosure No. 5.

The Commissioners finding, therefore, they could be of no use as a constituted body, without sufficient legal powers, separated, but several of them are acting in their individual capacity, endeavouring to ameliorate the condition of the poor and the sick, so far as they can under the circumstances in which they have been placed by the Administrator, and in this charitable work they are well and gratuitously supported by the two military medical officers, Drs. Gunn and Waters, and the Colonial surgeon. We cannot but think that, considering the position of the gentlemen named in the commission, his Excellency would not have derogated from his official position to have met them himself, and doubtless some satisfactory arrangements could have been made, instead of sending his First Writer, Mr. Henry Fowler, to represent the Government, one who is already too self-important, and who, too keep up his personal influence over the Administrator, has done much to destroy that harmony and good feeling which in a small community like ours should exist (and heretofore has existed) between the Governor and the governed, to the mutual advantage of both. We would respectfully ask why the Legislative Council was not consulted by the Administrator, and their advice taken, while the approach of the disease was imminent, or even after it exhibited itself amongst us, and what substantial reasons his Excellency can give for refusing to the Commissioners the reasonable powers they solicited, or for neglecting to carry out fully the suggestions of the Colonial surgeon and Drs. Gunn and Waters, whom he professed to consult; or why temporary hospitals at a small cost were not erected in different parts of the town. On a reference to the Local Ordinance of the 18th August 1866, your Lordship will at once see the powers thereby given are much inferior to those given by the English Health Acts, and quite inadequate for the present emergency. Although his Excellency offered to place 300 *l.* at the disposal of the Commissioners, he was well aware that under the Ordinance to which he desired to limit the operations of the Commissioners, the money could not legally have been spent in the way most needed, viz., in food, nursing, medical attendance, and erection of temporary cane hospitals. His Excellency afterwards erected one such cane hospital, at a cost of about 5 *l.*, for placing the cholera patients from the bungalow into it, whilst the latter was purified; and although this removal was attended with good results, yet no others were made, as advised by the doctors. The distribution of food until very recently has been of the most meagre description and insufficient in quantity; soup and bread being distributed to the sick at the hospital, Catholic Mission, and fuel depôt, the whole having been issued from

from the hospital to the other places; the returns will show how small the supply has been for the wants of at least one-third of the community, or say 1,400 people, if we take those who have been attacked as well as those who have died; and it is almost entirely the poor and destitute that have suffered.

We are aware considerable expense has been incurred for labour in burying the dead, &c., as much as 10 *s.* or 12 *s.* per diem having been paid to common labourers, as the men being panic-stricken, required high wages; if the same amount of money had in the first instance been spent in precautionary measures, we think many lives might have been saved.

When this fearful disease broke out in Senegal last year, the most energetic measures were taken by the Local Government, and it was stamped out in 15 days, with a loss of 1,800 persons, out of a population of 12,000 souls, whilst with us it has been raging over a month, and we have lost over 1,100 souls out of a population of under 5,000 at Bathurst; whilst the military authorities here, by the adoption of precautionary measures, lost only 10 per cent., or 14 in 142; the loss in the same town amongst the natives, from the want of proper precautionary measures being adopted at the outset, have lost at least 25 per cent.

We feel, my Lord, that life has been weighed against money, and the former has been sacrificed to a parsimonious economy, to the serious injury of this Colony, which it will take years to recover.

We desire not to write in anger, but in sorrow, feeling, however, as we do, that this community has good reason ever to remember with deep regret the administration of Admiral Patey and his coadjutor, Mr. Henry Fowler, and that their usefulness amongst us is at an end.

We pray your Lordship, if only as solace to our sorrows, to promote these gentlemen to some other Colony, where their services will be better appreciated, and where their names will not be associated with such painful recollections.

We have, &c.

(signed) *William Goddard.*
T. F. J. Quin.
Thomas Brown & Co.
James Topp.
Abm. Hill.
William Miller.
E. F. Noel.
W. Hy. Savage.
J. D. Attred.
F. A. Charbonnier.
S. Sallah.
J. Beigh.
Jos. B. Dallier.
S. Jno. Duncan, pro *Thos. Chown.*
H. Jeffery.
C. A. Verminck & Co.
A. Miswielly.
L. Srom.
Agt. Maurel & H. Prim.
V. Baney.
his
John Bye + Mason.
mark.
H. Finden.
J. N. N. Jie.
John Collier.
T. Grant.
Rt. Major.
C. S. Munroe.
S. Borehan.
H. P. Jeffery.
Thos. J. & R. Williams.
J. D. Jones.
Geo. H. Assundoe.

The above letter is signed by every English and French merchant now in Colony.

Government House, 23 May 1869.

Gentlemen,

His Excellency begs to enclose the commission appointing you to be Sanitary Commissioners, and he would feel obliged by your annexing your initials oposite your respective names if it would be convenient for you to meet at the Court House to-day, at two o'clock, for the purpose of your taking into consideration the present state of the Colony during the prevailing epidemic. His Excellency will send papers, and afford every information at the meeting.

I am, &c.
(signed) *Henry Fowler.*

(L.S.) Charles G. E. Patey, Rear Admiral, Administrator.

By His Excellency Rear Admiral Charles George Edward Patey, Administrator of the Settlements on the River Gambia and their Dependencies, &c. &c. &c.

Whereas cholera in its epidemic form is now raging at Bathurst; and whereas it is necessary to appoint Sanitary Commissioners beyond those appointed by a proclamation dated 21st day of December 1868:

Now I, Charles George Edward Patey, Administrator aforesaid, by the powers vested in me by virtue of Ordinance, dated the 18th day of August 1866, to make provision for the

sanitary regulations of the Settlements on the River Gambia, do hereby constitute and appoint, and invest with the full powers provided in the said Ordinance, the following persons to be Sanitary Commissioners for the town of Bathurst, and the same are hereby proclaimed to be the Sanitary Commissioners as aforesaid, viz.:—

Major W. W. W. Johnstone, J. P.	Lieutenant Stewart, Fort Adjutant.
The Honourable Thomas Brown, J. P.	William Melton, Esq.
Staff Surgeon Dr. Gunn.	Victor Barren, Esq.
Staff Surgeon Dr. Waters.	Joseph H. Jeans, Esq.
Hastings Kneller, Esq.	Henry Fowler, Esq.
David S. Chalmers.	William Goddard, Esq.

Given under my hand, and the Public Seal of the Colony, this 23rd day of May, in the year of our Lord 1869.

By his Excellency's command.

(signed) *Henry Fowler*, Secretary.

At a meeting of the Sanitary Commission held at the Court House, Bathurst, on Sunday, 23rd May 1869,

The gentlemen named as Sanitary Commissioners in his Excellency's commission, elected Mr. Brown, chairman of the meeting, and Mr. Melton, secretary.

It was then agreed that the members present should offer such suggestions as occurred to them in regard to the steps proper to be taken under the present visitation, when the following suggestions were made:—

Proposed by Dr. Gunn:—

1. That a cane hospital be erected in each district into which the town might be divided, to contain a sufficient number of beds.

2. That premises be set apart for a quarantine house, to which infected persons may be sent for a day or two until their own houses can be fumigated and limewashed; to be visited by a medical officer.

3. That a staff of competent persons be employed from house to house visitation, to report to the doctors as to the state of the sick, and that each house be visited day and night during the epidemic.

4. That the town be divided into districts, under the superintendence of the medical officers.

5. That a competent staff be employed, and that a proper responsible superintendent be stationed at the grave-yard to see that the graves are sufficiently deep, and that a sufficient quantity of lime be used, and that a mound be raised over each grave.

6. That some suitable place be found other than the present burial-ground, for the interment of the dead.

Dr. Waters approves of the above.

Proposed by Dr. J. H. Jean:—

1. That the two military medical officers, now here, be requested officially to assist in visiting the sick, upon adequate remuneration.

2. That until a temporary hospital can be built, tents should be used.

Proposed by Major Johnstone:—

1. That the town be divided into districts, each under the charge of two Commissioners and a doctor, who is also to be a Commissioner, having a staff of visitors under them.

2. That a station be immediately established at the Oyster Creek, and furnished with medicine and provisions for relieving the sick and poor passing backwards and forwards.

3. That large fires be made, day and night, at the present burial-ground, with wood and coal tar, and persons be specially appointed to make and keep up said fires.

Proposed by Mr. Brown:—

That there be a depôt in each district for the distribution of food.

Proposed by Mr. Kneller:—

That his Excellency be requested to issue a warrant for the sum of *l.* to the treasurer, authorising him to set aside such sum to the credit of the Board of Sanitary Commissioners, with further authority to him to pay all vouchers for expenditure which shall

shall be presented to him, bearing the signature of the health officer or officers, and any two members of the Board.

Proposed by Mr. Chalmers:—

1. That this meeting is of opinion that the Commissioners shall have ampler powers than are given by the Ordinance of 1866.

2. That a Committee be appointed to prepare a Draft Ordinance conferring the powers necessary for an effective Board of Health.

Proposed by Dr. Gunn:—

That Mr. Chalmers, Mr. Brown, Mr. Kneller, Dr. Jeans, and Mr. Goddard be the Committee.

Proposed by Mr. Chalmers:—

That the Jolahs who bring palm wine into Bathurst be prohibited from doing so; compensation for the loss of their trade being given them while under this restriction.

It was agreed that the above minutes should be transmitted to his Excellency the Administrator.

The thanks of the meeting were awarded to the chairman and secretary.

Sir, Bathurst, 24 May 1869.

I HAVE the honour to transmit to your Excellency the minutes of a meeting of Sanitary Commissioners held this day.

The meeting desires me to bring under your special attention the resolutions proposed by Mr. Kneller and Mr. Chalmers. Upon being favoured with your views upon these, the Commissioners will again meet for further business.

I have, &c.

(signed) *Wm. Melton,*

To His Excellency the Administrator. Honorary Secretary.

Sir, Government House, 24 May 1869.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 23rd instant, inclosing minutes of a meeting of the Sanitary Commissioners held yesterday, and bringing under my special notice the resolutions of Mr. Kneller and Mr. Chalmers.

In reply, I have to request you to lay before the Sanitary Commissioners the following remarks which suggest themselves to me on the minutes you have forwarded:—

On referring to Mr. Chalmers' minute, to which my attention is especially called, there appear to be some doubts relative to the powers of the Ordinance under which the Commissioners are requested to act, and an Ordinance is proposed should be drawn up conferring powers necessary for an effective board of health. In the first place, I am decidedly opposed to hasty legislation, and especially when the equanimity of the public mind is disturbed by a panic of the nature now prevailing in this place. Secondly, the proposed Ordinance could not come into operation till it received the sanction of the Governor in Chief, which would take at least a month to obtain, by which time I am in hopes the epidemic may be over; but if the Sanitary Commissioners are apprehensive of any personal responsibility in carrying out the provisions of the Ordinance under which they act, an Act of Indemnity could be passed without any difficulty, to cover any supposed or real liability to which they might have exposed themselves. I would, therefore, suggest to the Sanitary Commissioners the advisability of their forming themselves into a regular board or body that can be re-organised by the Government as a constituted authority, which, if coincided in by the Commissioners, would enable me to place a sum of 300 *l.* at the disposal of the board to carry out the sanitary regulations provided for in the Ordinance during the present epidemic. The Commissioners would then deal with the money as they saw fit, and vouchers for the detailed expenses would be paid by the treasurer, on being certified to by the Commissioners incurring the expense, and countersigned by the chairman on its approval by the board. The military medical officers have kindly placed their services at the disposal of the poor, but it will be for the Government to submit their remuneration to the consideration of the Legislative Council, so that, with this concurrence, the town can be divided into districts as proposed, to be under the superintendence of the medical officer.

If the Commissioners coincide with my views, it will be for them to carry out the sanitary regulations they may see fit, the means will be placed at their disposal, and any suggestion beyond these means or their capabilities they may wish to offer, I shall feel happy to take into consideration.

With regard to the suggestions already contained in the letter now under reply, they will be carried out as far as practicable.

Quarantine houses, unless detached, cannot be established without the greatest injustice to those living in the neighbourhood; besides which I fail to see the necessity for the measure.

A large temporary erection will be undertaken, as suggested by Dr. Jeans, and will be situated between the Colonial Hospital and Bungelow, where it will have the advantage of the attendance and appliances of the hospital; but should that not prove sufficient accommodation, a part of the hospital itself can be devoted to cholera purposes in an emergency.

In my opinion, the present site of the burial-ground is the best to be had, in the absence of any other practical spot. A station, with medicine and provisions, shall be immediately established at the Oyster Creek.

With reference to the Jolah people passing backward and forward, as it appears it is now almost the end of the palm wine season, only about six or seven people coming in daily, I hardly think it necessary to inaugurate measures so full of difficulty, and liable to lead to bad feeling, when so shortly the occasion would expire for such a measure.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Cha. G. E. Patey*, Rear Admiral,
Administrator.

W. Melton, Esq.,
Secretary to the Sanitary Commission.

Bathurst, 25 May 1869.

At a meeting of the gentlemen named as Sanitary Commissioners in his Excellency's Commission, the following resolution was moved by Mr. Chalmers, seconded by Mr. Goddard, and agreed to:—

"That this meeting, taking into consideration that his Excellency the Administrator has agreed to place at their disposal the sum of 300 *l.*, and such further sums as may from time to time be required, and to introduce and support in the Legislative Council, when requested, an Ordinance indemnifying in respect of all and whatsoever acts may be done by them as a committee of health during the continuance of the disease under which the settlement is now suffering, do request the following gentlemen to act as such Committee, they receiving all the powers conferred by the Diseases Prevention Act, 1855, and Privy Council Orders and Instructions."

Whereupon it was moved by Dr. Waters, and agreed to unanimously, that the whole of the gentlemen named by his Excellency should constitute the Committee.

The secretary was instructed to transmit these resolutions to his Excellency the Administrator, with a view to his acceptance of the services of the Committee of health thereby constituted.

Sir, Bathurst, 25 May 1869.

I have the honour to transmit to your Excellency a copy of resolutions agreed to this afternoon at a meeting of the gentlemen named by you as Sanitary Commissioners.

The meeting desire me in doing so to convey to your Excellency their opinion that the powers which they could exercise under the Ordinance, 1866, are insufficient to enable them to render effectual service in the present emergency; and as that Ordinance is the only legal basis of action at present available, it is necessary, so far as any question of legal power is concerned, to rely on the Act of Indemnity proposed by your Excellency. They intend the Disease Prevention Act, 1855, and Privy Council Orders, to be the measure and limit of their powers; the probability being, however, that it will not be necessary nearly to approach the limit.

They trust that, with this explanation, your Excellency will have no difficulty in signifying your approval of the resolution. This will at once put matters on a satisfactory footing, and the Committee will concert a plan of joint action in such matters as it appears to them they can advantageously take in hand.

I have, &c.
To His Excellency the Administrator. (signed) *Wm. Melton*,
Honorary Secretary.

Sir, Government House, 25 May 1869.

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter inclosing a resolution of the Sanitary Commissioners, requesting my approval and concurrence thereto.

I beg you will inform the Commissioners that after maturely considering their resolution, I see no necessity of constituting them into a board of health.

I appointed the gentlemen composing the meeting to be Sanitary Commissioners under a local Ordinance, and placed means at their disposal for carrying out the provisions of the Ordinance, and guaranteed an Act of Indemnity, in the event of the authority it conveys, being exceeded by the Commissioners.

As such Sanitary Commissioners, acting under the Ordinance above referred to, the recommendations of the Privy Council relative to cholera (which I herewith enclose), can be carried out under the powers of that Ordinance.

These suggestions are unquestionable, as well as the authority issuing them, and I think

by

by adopting them the Commissioners cannot better serve their own interests and that of the town, and they may be the means, if promptly carried out, of preventing the spread of this terrible plague.

It is the duty of every community in an emergency of this kind to take care of itself, and it is only by failure on their part that the Government, in the interest of humanity, takes upon itself to act in the matter. Voluntary associations are invariably organised under circumstances such as these; but in a colony of this nature, where the majority of the population are in a savage or semi-savage state, I consider it the duty of the local government to interfere in their behalf, at the same time looking for the co-operation and assistance of the better portion of the community.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Cha. G. E. Patey,*
Rear Admiral, Administrator.

W. Melton, Esq.,
Secretary to the Sanitary Commissioners.

Sir, Government House, 26 May 1869.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of yesterday's date, enclosing a further resolution of the Sanitary Commissioners. In reply, I have to request you to inform the Commissioners that I can only refer them to my letters of the 24th and 25th instant, and to their Commission. As it appears from the resignation of some of the Commissioners that they consider that by the meetings that have been held much valuable time has been lost, and not the slightest good done for the poor, I must rely upon the individual efforts of those gentlemen, and some of my own officers, who have so generously come forward with their services during the terrible epidemic. And I feel it to be my imperative duty to continue a responsibility during the prevalence of this plague, which I would gladly have shared with the principal inhabitants of the town had I received that assistance and co-operation which I thought I had a right to expect. At the same time I trust the inhabitants will feel the responsibility attached to them as citizens and fellow-beings, when so many of their number are being ushered to so untimely a grave.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Cha. G. E. Patey,*
Rear Admiral, Administrator.

W. Melton, Esq.,
Secretary to the Sanitary Commissioners.

COPY of CORRESPONDENCE between Dr. *Gunn*, P.M.O., and Admiral *Patey*.

Sir, Bathurst, 22 May 1869.

I HAVE the honour to inform you, for the information of his Excellency, that I am willing to allow my name to be placed on the Sanitary Commission, with the view of rendering my professional assistance in the present emergency for the good of the community. I must at the same time record my decided opinion that, notwithstanding the frequent warnings and suggestions made by me to his Excellency respecting the cholera, little or nothing has been done in the matter, to which I attribute in a great measure the present great mortality in Bathurst is due.

I am, &c.
(signed) *F. L. G. Gunn*, Staff Surgeon,
and Principal Medical Officer.

Henry Fowler, Esq., First Writer.

No. 2.

Dear Sir, Government House, 24 May 1869.

As the colonial surgeon has applied for extra assistance during the present epidemic, his Excellency contemplates the appointment of two extra medical officers during the prevalence of the epidemic, to act in conjunction with Dr. Jeans and the Sanitary Commissioners. It is proposed to divide the town into three districts, and to appoint a medical officer to each; and his Excellency desires me to request that you will inform him whether you will kindly lend your valuable assistance in this trying emergency, by accepting the charge of one of the districts. His Excellency places the appointments on the same footing as that of the colonial surgeons, and attaches a similar salary, viz., 400 *l.* a year.

I am &c.
(signed) *Henry Fowler.*

Dr. Gunn, Staff Surgeon, P.M.O.

No. 3.

Sir, Bathurst, Gambia, 24 May 1869.

IN reply to your letter of this day's date, respecting my professional services during the present epidemic, I beg to inform you that I could not accede to such inadequate terms without compromising my own position. I must at the same time confess my profound surprise

surprise that his Excellency should form such a low estimate of my services. I beg, however, to acquaint you, for the information of his Excellency, that I intend continuing my gratuitous professional aid as heretofore, although entailing considerable risk to life, to the sick poor who would otherwise be allowed to die uncared for.

I have, &c.
(signed) *F. L. G. Gunn*, Staff Surgeon,
and Principal Medical Officer.

Henry Fowler, Esq., First Writer.

Sir, Bathurst, 20 May 1869.

This is Mr. Brown's first visit, and cholera broke out on the 5th.

Mr. Brown's visits generally happen when no one is there, and when all the men in charge had just left from some service.

All that could be got.

Could Mr. Brown get a man to sleep there at night? No black man would have slept there for 50 *l.*

Cholera patients lose their voices, and this is simply sensational.

Dr. Gunn was supposed to visit the cholera wards, but was afraid.

Mr. Brown is in the habit of asking leading questions to persons who do not understand English well, and a black man always says yes, instead of no.

Whatever was required or ordered by the doctor, was furnished.

Mr. Fowler took brandy himself every morning.

Your Excellency having informed the colonists that the store at the fuel depôt had been fitted up as a temporary hospital or ward for cholera patients, I have visited it, and regret to find that the only fittings (if such they can be called) are a few boards laid upon the brick floor, and a little straw for the patients to lie upon, which was in a filthy state when I saw it. There are three or four men in attendance, with a barrow or stretcher, on wheels, to remove the dead, who leave about six o'clock. Beyond these men, there is one attendant who has to cook and attend to the patients, and this man does not remain at night, but locks up the place, leaving the sick people without anyone to look after them, and on his return next morning finds some of them dead. The neighbours complain that when they hear the cries of the sick they are unable to render any assistance, the place being locked up.

During the illness of the colonial surgeon there was no qualified medical practitioner to visit them. Mr. Chapman, the dispenser at the Colonial Hospital, did all he could, and that was to see them night and morning each day. The only nourishment, I found from the man in charge, was from four to six pounds of beef allowed daily for soup, and a little arrowroot (about half a pound), which he said he made occasionally, to give such of the patients as were very bad. There were no stimulants or medical comforts of any other kind. I feel it a painful duty to have to bring such facts under your Excellency's notice, and sincerely hope that the destitute poor may meet with a little more consideration in their fearful sufferings.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Thomas Brown.*

His Excellency Admiral Patey.

Sir, Bathurst, 21 May 1869.

Last evening I visited the bungalow hitherto used as a hospital for incurables, now fitted up, as your Excellency is pleased to term it, for a cholera ward. I find the few bedsteads that were there have been removed, and the floor on either side, next the cane and plaster wall, is littered with straw, on which the poor cholera patients are huddled together in the rags in which they enter, often in a filthy state. No attempt is made to clean them or to change the clothing, nor is the straw changed every time it is soiled, but is left for 24 hours, or till the patient dies, whichever just happens, and is then burnt. Your Excellency has, I am informed, destroyed one of the privies and nailed up the other belonging to the hospital and bungalow, and ordered tubs to be used instead. These tubs, containing excrements and all manner of filth, are emptied on the beach a little way in the water, and much of the filth is floated back with the flood tide, and has to remain on the beach until the next tide to be entirely washed away. Now, when it is remembered that the beach is almost the only place the inhabitants have for promenade, riding, driving, and exercise, it is too bad to subject them to so great a nuisance. Yesterday there were 16 cholera patients in the bungalow, and often there are more, although, according to medical opinion, there should not be more than 10. A krooman, who had been admitted on my order, complained to me of having no covering, and, on inquiry, I was informed by the sick attendant (Augustus Henry) that he could not give him a covering, as there were only seven old rugs (no blankets) for the use of all the patients in the ward!! that more were often required in the cold stages of the disease, but he had none to give them. I also found one night commode, which stood open and used (emitting a bad odour), in the middle of the further room, was all the accommodation of this kind; and four plates and two basins were all the crockery for the use of these poor men, the patients having to wait for each other to get food or drink. Doubting the correctness of this information, I went over to the Colonial Hospital; unfortunately the colonial surgeon and the dispenser were both out, but the wife of the latter confirmed the statement of the sick attendant at the bungalow. Mr. Melton, having one of his labourers sick in the same place, went over one evening to give the poor man a little brandy and water; he found the place with the patients locked or shut up, and no attendant there. At the bungalow there are only two sick attendants (besides the men with the stretchers), who have to fetch hot water, food, and everything, from the hospital kitchen, a distance of about 1,000 yards, and are expected to attend the sick day and night, without intermission. This is surely more than can reasonably be expected from them. At the fuel depôt I find no blanket, rug, or other covering whatever has been issued for the patients, and, notwithstanding the letter I addressed to your Excellency yesterday, the patients were again locked up last night at 10 o'clock, and left without any one to attend to them; and when Abraham John Brown, the native attendant, opened the place this morning,

Because it was so offensive.

Earth closets.

This is untrue

morning, one of the patients was found dead. I am the more surprised that so much just cause of complaint should exist, as your Excellency is, I know, in almost the daily habit of visiting the two cholera wards, and I really doubted the truth of the reports which daily reached me until I went and saw for myself. The disease is now spreading from the very lowest to a better class of natives, and surely it is the duty of the Executive to afford medical relief. It is quite impossible that the colonial surgeon can alone attend the two cholera wards, situated at two extreme ends of the town, discharge his other duties at the hospital, and visit the sick in their houses. Why, then, should not the assistance of both the military medical gentlemen be called in to assist the colonial surgeon, at the expense of the colony? Your Excellency is quite aware that there is no poorhouse or charitable institution in the colony. The colonial funds give annually to each of the three ministers of the three different denominations of religion, 50 *l.*, to be dispensed among the poor, and beyond this the relief is left to private benevolence; and, most fortunately for the poor, that a custom prevails that, on every Friday, the blind, the destitute, and the poor go round from house to house amongst the merchants and the well-to-do inhabitants, when money, corn, and rice are distributed to them in sufficient quantities to maintain them under ordinary circumstances; but in an epidemic like the present, when so many families are destitute, it is impossible that private benevolence can, unaided by the State, accomplish all, or afford that relief which the exigencies of the moment imperatively demand. Surely the colonial funds, or at least a part of them, cannot be better spent than in relieving the wants of the sick, the poor, and the destitute, and in ameliorating the condition of the dying natives. I would ask you to contrast the energetic measures, the watchful care, attention, and comfort that Major Johnstone and the officers have bestowed upon the soldiers under their command so soon as the cholera broke out amongst the men, by which the disease amongst them has been happily checked, with the treatment and consideration the poor have received from your Excellency. In a residence here of now nearly 40 years, never saw I the poor so neglected, and I cannot but think that a fearful moral responsibility rests upon your Excellency.

My depressed feelings for the destitute must plead my excuse for writing at such length.

I have, &c.

His Excellency Admiral Patey. (signed) *Thomas Brown.*

Mr. Brown, Melton, and the Colonial surgeon, were requested to inspect the wards above referred to, the next day at 4 o'clock. Most of Mr. Brown's statements were found to be totally untrue, and on the attendants being questioned as to whether they said this or that to Mr. Brown, denied it, not only in my presence, but in those who accompanied me.

(signed) *C. P.*
23-5-69.

Sir, Apsley House, Bathurst, 22 May 1869.

I HAVE the honour to bring under your Excellency's notice the melancholy fact that there is at this moment about 14 destitute young orphan children, some of them at the breast, whose parents have been carried off by cholera. There is not, as your Excellency is aware, any poor-house or charitable institution to which these children can be sent.

After consultation with some of my brother merchants, I venture to suggest to your Excellency that a suitable house be hired for the reception of these and other similar destitute young orphan children, and provision be made for their maintenance at the colonial expense until the present epidemic shall have ceased, and something more permanent can be done for them. I understand the Sisters of Charity would willingly devote themselves to the care of these orphan children if placed under their care.

Although I do not belong to their communion, it is only due to them to add, from my personal observation and reliable information, that they and the Catholic priests have been indefatigable in their kind solicitude and attention for the suffering poor, visiting them from hovel to hovel without fear of contagion.

I have some people here with children who left their yards destitute, and shall be glad if you will authorise me to hold out to them and others similarly circumstanced the promise of early Government relief.

I am, &c.
(signed) *Thomas Brown.*

Mr. Brown requested to make arrangements with the sisters for these orphans, hire a house, and supply their wants.
23-5-69. *C. P.*

My dear Sir, Bathurst, 24 May 1869.

REFERRING to my letter of the 22nd inst., on the subject of the destitute orphan children, I have to inform your Excellency I can hire Mrs. Allegoe's house near here at 3 *l.* (three pounds) per month for the Government, which the Sisters of Charity say has sufficient accommodation for the number of children at present destitute; beyond this, they will require mats and cheap country cloths for covering for the children, also some basins, a deal table, and small kitchen utensils, &c., but everything of the plainest and cheapest kind.

If you will authorise me to hire the house and to incur the expense for the other things, I will see that every economy shall be used; pray reply without delay as several of the children are waiting.

I am, &c.

His Excellency Admiral Patey, (signed) *Thomas Brown.*
Administrator.

P. S.—The cart has just left a dead body in the street, and others are waiting burial. John Bye says the horse will not draw; he is looking for men to carry the body. I fear he will not get people quickly.

Mr. Brown has a horse to sell.

Government House, Bathurst, Gambia,
24 May 1869.

I SHALL feel obliged to Mr. Brown if he will kindly undertake this matter on the part of the Government, feeling sure that his discretion will provide for the best interest of the destitute orphan children, as well as for that of the Government.

(signed) *Cha. G. E. Patey,*
Rear Admiral, Administrator.

Honourable Thomas Brown.

My dear Sir, Bathurst, 24 May 1869.

Mrs. Johnstone requires two people to wait upon her, and is more troublesome than useful.

Mrs. Johnstone did get frightened, and her going away was a relief.

MRS. JOHNSTONE, the nurse I recommended to your Excellency for the cholera ward at the bungalow was there all yesterday, and during the day. She has just come to me to get some breakfast; she declares she had nothing to eat since she has been at the bungalow; that Mr. Chapman, the dispenser, says he must have your orders before he can give her anything. I must express my surprise at such treatment, because in sending the woman to Dr. Jeans I wrote him that whenever I had employed her in my family I paid her 4 *s.* per diem; she was fed (from my table) and allowed one bottle of beer per day, and told him to make his own arrangement with her. Mrs. Johnston further states she cannot obtain necessaries for the patients; she had to buy sugar herself to put into the arrowroot of a little girl who is better, and last night could not get a piece of candle for her room she tells me; she has been looking after the men as well as the women; she has seen a good deal of the disease in the West Indies, and is not at all frightened; and I think if you will give the woman the support of your authority, things will be better managed at the bungalow than they have been. I feel that your Excellency ought not, under ordinary circumstances, to be troubled with such details, but as you have personally assumed all management and control over the departments, I am obliged to address your Excellency. The hospital regulations and management certainly require revision by the Council, but this is not the moment for it. I send Mrs. Johnston to you with this letter, that she may explain matters further to you.

I am, &c.
(signed) *Thomas Brown.*

His Excellency Admiral G. Patey,
Administrator.

Sub-Enclosure 2, in No. 16.

(No. 205.)

Henry Fowler, Esq., to Dr. *Jeans,* Colonial Surgeon and Health Officer.

Government House, Bathurst, Gambia,
12 April 1869.

Sir,

WITH reference to the outbreak of cholera at M'Carthy's Island, I am requested by the Administrator to inform you that his Excellency directs you to visit all vessels arriving from the River Gambia, and place every vessel in strict quarantine until you receive orders to admit any to pratique. You will report immediately, in writing, the result of each visit you make.

An extra look-out has been established for vessels coming from the river, and strict instructions have been issued to the quarantine officer to inform you at once of the arrival of any vessel from the river.

As health officer it is also your duty to inspect and cause the removal of any nuisance, and you will be held responsible for the cleanliness of Bathurst. Sufficient powers are provided for your office in the Sanitary Ordinance of 1866.

Any special case of sickness or symptoms of cholera, is to be without delay reported to his Excellency.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Henry Fowler.*

MEMORANDUM.

DR. JEANS, the health officer, is requested to make out some simple rules and suggestions regarding the best means of being prepared against the advent of cholera to this place, which will be printed and distributed for general information.

Dr. Jeans will also consult with Mr. Henderson, the superintendent of police, and Mr. Campbell, the inspector of nuisances, relative to the town being divided into districts, in which one constable would be stationed for the purpose of visiting every house in his district, and reporting immediately all nuisances that come under his notice.

By his Excellency's command,

(signed) *Henry Fowler,* Secretary.

Government House, 13 April 1869.

Sub-Enclosure 3, in No. 16.

Mrs. *Jeans* to Admiral *Patey*.

Sir, Wednesday, 5 o'clock, 12 May 1869.

I BEG to inform your Excellency that Dr. Gunn has kindly promised to perform the doctor's hospital and other duties during his sickness, commencing this morning.

I remain, &c.
(signed) *Ellen Jeans.*

Sub-Enclosure 4, in No. 16.

Henry Fowler, Esq., to Dr. *Waters*.

Dear Sir, Government House, 24 May 1869.

IN reply to your note, his Excellency wishes me to convey to you the high appreciation he entertains for the disinterested services you have performed during this fearful epidemic, and if you will kindly inform his Excellency the remuneration you consider adequate, without injustice to yourself and to your profession, for similar services, his Excellency will feel obliged by your undertaking, he will then be able to take into consideration the emolument to be attached to the office he has offered to you.

Believe me, &c.
(signed) *Henry Fowler.*

Sub-Enclosure 5, in No. 16.

Major *Johnstone* to *H. Fowler*, Esq.

Dear Fowler, Bathurst, 25 May 1869.

WITH reference to your note of the 21st instant, stating his Excellency wished me to allow my name to be added to the list of Commissioners, and in reply, same day, I expressed myself willing to be of use to the Colony, as I expected the little spare time I could devote from the requirements of my command would have been usefully employed in trying to save the cries of the poor creatures now dying in all directions at a fearful rate; but I am sorry to say much valuable time has been lost, having attended several meetings of the Commissioners for the last three or four days, at which not the slightest good has been done for the poor, and I fear it is too late to be of any assistance, and valuable time is being wasted. I must request you to ask his Excellency to allow me to withdraw from the said Commission; at the same time I wish you to point out that I shall still continue to give what assistance I can to the unfortunate people of this place.

I may add, that Dr. Waters and myself had just returned this morning from visiting and supplying with medicine and advice a very large number of persons, who one and all stated they had not before seen a doctor.

I remain, &c.
(signed) *William W. Johnstone.*

To Henry Fowler, Esq.,
Secretary, Government House.

Sub-Enclosure 6, in No. 16.

No. 7.—1866.

BATHURST, GAMBIA.

His Excellency Colonel *George D'Arcy*, Administrator.

VICTORIA REGINA.—[18 August 1866.]

At a Council holden on the Eighteenth day of August, in the year of our Lord One thousand Eight hundred and Sixty-six.

AN ORDINANCE to make provision for the Sanitary Regulation of the Settlements on the River Gambia.

WHEREAS these settlements are occasionally visited by yellow fever and other epidemical diseases, which are believed to be, in a great measure, the result of neglect of sanitary precautions; and whereas it is necessary to make provision to meet the evil:—Be it enacted, Preamble.

1st. That from and after the publication of this Ordinance, the officer administering the Government of these Settlements for the time being shall, from time to time, and when he may Power to appoint Sanitary Commissioners.

may see fit, appoint Sanitary Commissioners, and by proclamation invest them with the full powers provided in this Ordinance.

Commissioners to visit all places and enter any premises.

2nd. That the Sanitary Commissioners, when appointed, shall, and are hereby empowered to, visit all parts of any settlement for which they may be appointed, and it shall be lawful for them to enter any buildings, yards, or premises they may see fit, for the purpose of ascertaining their sanitary condition.

Power to remove Vessels and all other Articles from the Beach, Wharf, &c.

3rd. That the Sanitary Commissioners shall, and are hereby empowered to, cause all vessels, boats, canoes, wood, dirt, rags, broken bottles, or glass, and any article or thing whatsoever, which they may consider necessary, to be removed from any wharf, beach, road, street, or drain, within the settlement for which they may be appointed.

Owners of Lots to keep the Streets and Roads clean.

4th. That every person owning or dwelling in any lot or parcel of land shall be bound and be responsible to keep the street, road, and drain in front of his or her said lot clean and in proper order; but where lots face each other, the respective owners shall be responsible, as aforesaid, for keeping only one half the street, road, and drain clean and in proper order. And any filth, rags, or dirt which may be found opposite any lot shall be removed by the person or persons responsible, as aforesaid, at their own cost, to such place as the Sanitary Commissioners may appoint. And any person refusing or neglecting to comply with this regulation shall, on conviction before any Justice of the Peace, forfeit the sum of Two Pounds for the first offence, or be imprisoned and put to hard labour for One Month; and for any subsequent offence shall forfeit, on conviction, the sum of Five Pounds, or be imprisoned as aforesaid for the space of Two Months.

Penalty for refusal.

Vessels, &c., to be removed at cost of Owners.

5th. The owner of any vessel, boat, canoe, wood, bricks, or any article whatever which the Sanitary Commissioners may find on any wharf, beach, street, road, or premises, and which they may consider should be removed, shall remove the same at their own cost, or place them in such position as the said Sanitary Commissioners may order and direct; and any person refusing or neglecting to comply with such order or direction of the said Commissioners shall, upon conviction before any Justice of the Peace, forfeit any sum not less than Five Pounds nor exceeding Twenty Pounds, or be imprisoned, with or without hard labour, for any time not exceeding Three Months.

Penalty for refusal.

Orders respecting Cesspools and Drains to be observed.

6th. That any order or direction of the Sanitary Commissioners respecting any cesspool, privy, or drain on any premises, shall be strictly complied with by the owner or occupier of the same, and any person refusing or neglecting to comply with such order or direction, shall, on conviction as aforesaid, suffer the penalties hereinbefore provided for persons neglecting or refusing to keep the streets, roads, and drains clean.

Penalty for refusal.

Powers respecting Goods, Produce, and Hides.

7th. That the Sanitary Commissioners, if they see fit, shall cause any goods, merchandise, produce, or hides, which they may be medically advised are injurious to health, to be removed from any building or premises to such place as they may appoint; and any person owning or occupying such building or premises who shall neglect or refuse to remove such goods, merchandise, produce, or hides as aforesaid, shall, on conviction before any justice of the peace, forfeit the sum of Ten Pounds for the first offence, and Twenty Pounds for the second offence; and, in default of payment, shall be imprisoned, with or without hard labour, for any period not exceeding Three Months.

Penalty for refusal.

Powers of Commissioners to cease by proclamation.

8th. That when the occasion for which the Sanitary Commissioners have been appointed shall cease, the officer administering the Government shall, by proclamation, announce the same; upon which the appointments of the Commissioners shall then cease, together with the powers herein given to them.

Health Officer's powers to keep Streets, &c., clean at all times.

9th. That during such time as there may be no epidemic, or no Commissioners appointed, the health officer shall have full power, as given to the Sanitary Commissioners, to cause all streets, roads, and drains to be kept clean and in proper order by the owners and occupiers of lots; and any person neglecting or refusing to keep the said streets, roads, and drains clean and in proper order shall, on conviction as aforesaid, suffer the penalties provided for not keeping the same clean and in order.

Health Officer to keep Beach, &c. clean.

10th. That the health officer shall also cause all filth, broken bottles, rags, and dirt to be removed from the beach or any wharf by such persons as may be given to assist him by the officer administering the Government.

Health Officer to cause removal of rotting and decaying Vessels, Wood, or article.

11th. That the health officer shall cause the owner of any vessel, boat, canoe, wood, or any article which shall be rotting and decaying on or in any part of the beach, wharf, street, or road, to remove the same, and should any person neglect or other to comply, such person shall, on conviction before any justice of the peace, forfeit the sum of Five Pounds or be imprisoned, with or without hard labour, for the space of One Month.

Proceedings when Owners are not known.

12th. Should the Sanitary Commissioners or the health officer be unable to find any owner to any vessel, boat, canoe, wood, or other article which should be removed, they shall affix a notice on or near the vessel, boat, canoe, wood, or other article, that the same is to be removed, and if no steps shall be taken within three days to remove the same, they shall cause it to be removed at the expense of the Colony; and should any owner afterwards be found, he shall, on conviction before any justice, be liable to refund the expense incurred, in addition to any other punishment to which he may be sentenced. Should the vessel,

vessel, boat, canoe, wood, or other article be rotting and decaying, the Sanitary Commissioners or the health officer shall, if no owner can be found, cause the same to be burned or destroyed.

13th. That the owner or occupier of any lot wherein there is a privy or cesspool shall once in each month, between the 1st day of June and the 30th of November in each year, cause at least one bushel of lime or powdered charcoal to be thrown into the same; and should any person, on information given, be convicted before any justice of the peace of neglecting to comply with this provision, such person shall be fined in the sum of Ten Shillings, or be imprisoned for the space of One Month; one-half of the said fine shall be paid to the informer.

Cesspools to be purified once in each month at certain period.

Penalty for neglect.

14th. That any Order signed by a Sanitary Commissioner, or by the Secretary to the Commissioners, shall be sufficient and binding on all parties under this Ordinance.

Commissioners orders signed by one, or the Secretary, to be binding.

(signed) *W. H. Sherwood,*
Clerk of Council.

Despatches from the Secretary of State.

— No. 1. —

(No. 8.)

No. 1.
Earl Granville, K.G., to Governor Sir A. E. Kennedy, C.B.
9 January 1869.

COPY of a DESPATCH from the Earl *Granville*, K.G., to Governor Sir *A. E. Kennedy*, C.B.

Sir, Downing-street, 9 January 1869.

I HAVE the honour to acquaint you that a Despatch has been received from the Administrator of the Gambia, reporting the outbreak of cholera in its epidemic form at St. Louis, on the Senegal River.

I have to request that you will warn the Administrators of the Gold Coast and Lagos of the possible approach of the epidemic, and that you will give instructions for the adoption of the necessary sanitary measures in all the West Africa Settlements.

I transmit to you four sets of printed papers,* furnished by the Council Office, which may be found useful for the guidance of yourself or of the several Administrators of the West Africa Settlements.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Granville.*

— No. 2. —

(No. 18.)

No. 2.
Earl Granville, K.G., to Governor Sir A. E. Kennedy, C.B.
6 May 1869.
†Pages 5 and 6.

COPY of a DESPATCH from the Earl *Granville*, K.G., to Governor Sir *A. E. Kennedy*, C.B.

Sir, Downing-street, 6 May 1869.

I HAVE received two Despatches from the Administrator of the Gambia, Nos. 11† and 12, of the 15th and 19th ult., copies of which he has forwarded to you, reporting the outbreak of cholera at M'Carthy's Island.

I have to request that you will signify to Admiral Patey my approval of the steps which he has taken for the relief of the population of the island, who are stated to be in a destitute condition, and my hope that he may have found it possible to provide the assistance of a medical man on this occasion.

I should wish the Administrator to report to you, for my information, the results of any further steps which may be taken for relieving the inhabitants of M'Carthy's Island in this emergency.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Granville.*

---

* Will be found printed as Enclosure to letter from Medical Department of Privy Council Office, of 9 January 1869, page 54.

— No. 3. —

No. 3.
Earl Granville, K.G., to Rear Admiral Patey.
15 June 1869.
* Page 8.

COPY of a DESPATCH from the Earl *Granville*, K.G., to Rear Admiral *Patey*.

Sir, Downing-street, 15 June 1869.

I HAVE received, with much regret, your Despatch, No. 14*, of the 17th ult., reporting the serious outbreak of cholera at Bathurst, Gambia, amongst the native population.

I have to express to you my warm approval of the great exertions which you made on this sad occasion, with the aid of Mr. Fowler, the First Writer, and I am glad to receive the favourable testimony which you have borne to the services of Mr. Chapman, the dispenser, in the absence of the Colonial surgeon, who was invalided at the time.

I observe, with great regret, that the public officers generally, and the principal inhabitants of the town, did not give you the same support, and that the Commissioners appointed under the Sanitary Ordinance of 1866 had been so deplorably inactive, as you pointed out in your reply to the secretary to the public meeting which was held on the 4th May.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Granville.*

— No. 4. —

(No. 27.)

No. 4.
Earl Granville, K.G., to Governor Sir A. E. Kennedy, C.B.
15 June 1869.
* Page 6.

COPY of a DESPATCH from the Earl *Granville*, K.G., to Governor Sir *A. E. Kennedy*, C.B.

Sir, Downing-street, 15 June 1869.

I HAVE received your Despatch, No. 26,* of the 14th ult., forwarding a Despatch from the Administrator of the Gambia, and your reply, relative to the outbreak of cholera at Bathurst, Gambia.

I have received a further Despatch, direct from the Administrator, a copy of which he purposed to send to you, reporting the rapid progress of the epidemic amongst the native population, and I transmit for your information a copy of the answer which I have returned to that Despatch.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Granville.*

— No. 5. —

No. 5.
Earl Granville, K.G., to Rear Admiral Patey.
22 June 1869.
* Page 12.

COPY of a DESPATCH from the Earl *Granville*, K.G., to Rear Admiral *Patey*.

Sir, Downing-street, 22 June 1869.

I HAVE received your Despatch, No. 17,* of the 6th instant, and, in expressing to you my high estimation of the exertions which you have made towards alleviating and checking the progress of the terrible epidemic with which the Settlement under your Government has been visited, I have to request that you will thank Dr. Waters, Mr. Chapman, and Mr. Fowler for the zeal and energy which they have shown in seconding your exertions.

I am glad to learn, from Dr. Waters' able report, that the disease is abating, and that arrangements had been made for dividing the town into districts, each under medical supervision, but I have thought it desirable to afford you further medical assistance, as you will learn by my Despatch of the 23rd instant.

You state that Dr. Jeans, the Colonial surgeon, had neglected to send a medical report on the epidemic, for which you had applied to him, and I should wish you to inform me of the cause of this neglect, and to furnish me with your opinion of Dr Jeans' qualifications for his present office.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Granville.*

21 June.

I enclose a copy of a letter from Dr. Robertson, who formerly served at the Gambia, relative to the employment of a building used as a depôt for coals for the reception of patients.

Enclosure in No. 5. Encl. in No. 5.

My Lord, St. Andrew's, Scotland, 21 June 1869.

I HOPE a residence of nearly 33 years at the Gambia as Colonial surgeon, secretary, &c., will be an ample apology for addressing your Lordship on the present unhealthy state of that settlement.

The last intelligence I received from the Colony was, that about a fourth of the population had died from Asiatic cholera; and in the "Lancet" I noticed that the Administrator had given a building to leeward of the town for the reception of those attacked.

I have made inquiry, and find that my first impression on reading the article in the "Lancet" was correct, that the building in question is nothing more or less than a depôt for coals, situated in a swamp, and without any ventilation. It is true that at the time the report was made it was to leeward of the town, but I strongly suspect it may by this time be to windward.

I cannot imagine why the Administrator should have appropriated a building in such an unhealthy position for the sick. The Colonial Hospital is a fine, airy building, and there is close by it another large wooden building, in about the healthiest part of the town, which could be converted, without trouble or expense, into an excellent cholera hospital.

I understand, however, that the Colonial surgeon and family occupy the best wards of the hospital. May this be a reason why the poor are sent off to a swamp?

I have written above as I feel. I know nothing of the Colonial surgeon, but, from experience, I know that he should not be allowed quarters in the hospital.

I have, &c.

To the Right Honourable Earl Granville, &c. &c. &c.

(signed) *D. Robertson*,
Late Colonial Secretary, Gambia.

— No. 6. —

(No. 28.)

No. 6.
Earl Granville, K.G., to Governor Sir A. E. Kennedy, C.B.
22 June 1869.
* Page 18.

COPY of a DESPATCH from the Earl *Granville*, K. G., to Governor Sir *A. E. Kennedy*, C. B.

Sir, Downing-street, 22 June 1869.

I HAVE to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatch, No. 27,* of the 28th ultimo, forwarding a copy of a Despatch from the Administrator of the Gambia, reporting on the progress of the cholera in that settlement; and I transmit to you a copy of a Despatch which I have addressed to Admiral Patey on the subject by the present mail.

23 June, below.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Granville.*

— No. 7. —

No. 7.
Earl Granville, K.G., to Rear Admiral Patey.
23 June 1869.
† Page 50.

COPY of a DESPATCH from the Earl *Granville*, K. G., to Rear Admiral *Patey*.

Sir, Downing-street, 23 June 1869.

WITH reference to my Despatch of the 22nd† instant, I have to inform you that I have secured the services of Mr. Holman, a surgeon of great experience, who will proceed to the Gambia by the present mail, to take charge of cholera patients there, and will remain at the Settlement as long as the existence of cholera may require it.

The following are the terms upon which Mr. Holman's services have been engaged:—

1st. That he should start for the Gambia by the mail of the 23rd instant.

2nd. That his passage out and home should be paid by the Government.

3rd. That he should remain as long as the Administrator should consider his services necessary, in respect to the present outbreak of cholera.

4th. That he should receive a remuneration of 500 *l.*

I have, &c.
(signed) *Granville.*

— No. 8. —

(No. 29.)

No. 8.
Earl Granville, K.G., to Governor Sir A. E. Kennedy, C.B.
23 Juue 1869.
* Page 51.

23 June, page 51.

COPY of a DESPATCH from the Earl *Granville*, K.G., to Governor Sir *A. E. Kennedy*, C.B.

Sir, Downing-street, 23 June 1869.

WITH reference to my Despatch, No. 28,* of the 22nd instant, I transmit to you a copy of a further Despatch which I have addressed to Admiral Patey by this mail.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Granville.*

— No. 9. —

(No. 32.)

No. 9.
Earl Granville, K.G., to Governor Sir A. E. Kennedy, C.B.
30 June 1869.

17 June 1869, page 66.

COPY of a DESPATCH from the Earl *Granville*, K.G., to Governor Sir *A. E. Kennedy*, C.B.

Sir, Downing-street, 30 June 1869.

I TRANSMIT to you, for your information, a copy of a letter from the War Office, stating the arrangements which have been made respecting the military medical staff on the West Coast of Africa, in consequence of the outbreak of cholera at the Gambia.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Granville.*

— No. 10. —

(No. 38.)

No. 10.
Earl Granville, K.G., to Governor Sir A. E. Kennedy, C.B.
21 July 1869.
* Above.

COPY of a DESPATCH from the Earl *Granville*, K.G., to Governor Sir *A. E. Kennedy*, C.B.

Sir, Downing-street, 21 July 1869.

WITH reference to my Despatch, No 32*, of the 30th ultimo, forwarding a copy of a letter from the War Office, reporting the arrangements which had been made respecting the military medical staff on the West Coast of Africa, in consequence of the outbreak of cholera at the Gambia, I have to acquaint you that the Secretary of State for War has informed me, that in consequence of the favourable report which has been lately received from Bathurst of the health of the troops at that Settlement, it is not now considered necessary to send out the assistant surgeon who was to have been supernumerary to the establishment (as a temporary arrangement during the prevalence of the epidemic), and that the directions given to that officer to proceed to the Coast have accordingly been cancelled.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Granville.*

— No. 11. —

(No 42.)

No. 11.
Earl Granville, K.G., to Governor Sir A. E. Kennedy, C.B.
6 August 1869.
† Page 20.

COPY of a DESPATCH from the Earl *Granville*, K.G., to Governor Sir *A. E. Kennedy*, C.B.

Sir, Downing-street, 6 August 1869.

I HAVE received your Despatch, No. 36†, of the 6th ultimo, with one from the Administrator of the Gambia, reporting the termination of the cholera, and forwarding a report by Dr. Waters on the epidemic.

I have to request that my thanks may be conveyed to Dr. Waters for his able and interesting report.

I have in previous Despatches expressed my sense of the valuable services of Admiral Patey, and the officers favourably mentioned by him, and I have now to

to desire that he will in like manner assure the Roman Catholic mission, and the individuals named for the first time in his Despatch under acknowledgment, how deeply touched I have been by the account which I have received of the cordial manner in which they assisted various members of the Government in their efforts to relieve the sufferings of the native community.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Granville.*

— No. 12. —

(No. 43.)

No. 12.
Earl Granville, K.G., to Governor Sir A. E. Kennedy, C.B.
7 August 1869.
* Page 28.

Copy of a DESPATCH from the Earl *Granville*, K.G., to Governor Sir *A. E. Kennedy*, C.B.

Sir, Downing-street, 7 August 1869.

I HAVE received your Despatch, No. 38*, of the 6th ultimo, enclosing one from the Administrator of the Gambia, bringing to my notice the praiseworthy exertions of Staff Assistant Surgeon Waters and of Lieut. F. A. Stewart during the recent cholera epidemic in that Settlement.

I have to request that you will desire Admiral Patey to submit to the Legislative Council of the Gambia a Vote for the grant of 100 *l.* to Dr. Waters from Colonial funds.

I have informed the Secretary of State for War, and his Royal Highness the Field Marshal Commanding in Chief, of the conduct of both these officers.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Granville.*

— No. 13. —

(No. 50.)

No. 13.
Earl Granville, K.G., to Governor Sir A. E. Kennedy, C.B.
18 August 1869.
† Page 32.

Copy of a DESPATCH from the Earl *Granville*, K. G., to Governor Sir *A. E. Kennedy*, C. B.

Sir, Downing-street, 18 August 1869.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatch, No. 44,† of the 12th ultimo, with one from the Administrator of the Gambia, forwarding a Memorial from certain merchants, traders, and their clerks, resident at Bathurst, praying for the removal of Admiral Patey and Mr. Fowler from that Government.

I concur with you in your opinion of the conduct of the Administrator and Mr. Fowler during the recent epidemic. I have to request that you will cause the memorialists to be so informed, and that I am unable to entertain their petition.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Granville.*

— No. 14. —

(No. 54.)

No. 14.
Earl Granville, K.G., to Governor Sir A. E. Kennedy, C.B.
21 August 1869
‡ Page 30.

Copy of a DESPATCH from the Earl *Granville*, K. G., to Governor Sir *A. E. Kennedy*, C. B.

Sir, Downing-street, 21 August 1869.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatch, No. 43,‡ of the 12th ultimo, accompanied by one from the Administrator of the Gambia, forwarding a complaint from Mr. Thomas Brown regarding the Administrator's treatment of certain cholera patients, together with other enclosures.

You will instruct Admiral Patey to inform Mr. Brown that his representation has been received.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Granville*

Correspondence between the Colonial Office and the Medical Department of the Privy Council Office

— No. 1. —

No. 1.
Sir F. R. Sandford to the Clerk of the Council.
8 January 1869.

COPY of a LETTER from Sir *F. R. Sandford* to the Clerk of the Council.

Sir, Downing-street, 8 January 1869.

I AM directed by Earl Granville to transmit to you, for the information of the Lords of the Committee of Privy Council for Trade, a copy of a Despatch from the Administrator of the Gambia, with its enclosures, reporting the outbreak of cholera, in its epidemic form, at St. Louis, on the Senegal River, and the precautions which he had adopted in consequence.

No. 40. 17 December 1868, page 1.

Earl Granville desires me to state that if the Council Office is in possession of any papers of advice or instructions which could be useful to the Administrator of the West African Settlements, his Lordship would be glad to be furnished with them.

I have, &c.
(signed) *F. R. Sandford.*

— No. 2. —

No. 2.
The Medical Officer of the Privy Council to the Under Secretary of State for the Colonies.
9 January 1869.

COPY of a LETTER from the Medical Officer of the Privy Council to the Under Secretary of State for the Colonies.

Medical Department of the Privy Council Office,
Sir, 9 January 1869.

I AM directed by the Lords of Her Majesty's Council to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 8th* instant, and to transmit to you, to be submitted to Earl Granville, as the only papers of this Department which may, perhaps, be of use in the circumstances, the various medical memoranda which the Department circulated during the last prevalence of cholera in England, and the Order of Council which was issued on the same occasion under the provisions of the Diseases Prevention Act.

* Above.

I am, &c.
(signed) *John Simon.*

Encl. in No. 2.

Enclosure in No. 2.

At the Council Chamber, Whitehall, the 20th day of July 1866.
By the Lords of Her Majesty's Most Honourable Privy Council.

Present,

Lord President.	Sir Stafford Northcote, Bart.
Mr. Secretary Walpole.	Mr. Gathorne Hardy.
Mr. Corry.	

WHEREAS the Lords of Her Majesty's Most Honourable Privy Council, by an Order made the 14th day of July instant, in exercise of the powers given by the "Diseases Prevention Act, 1855," and the Amending Act of the 23rd and 24th years of Her Majesty, c. 77, did order and direct that the provisions contained in the said Acts for the prevention of diseases should, from and after the date of that Order, be put in force within the whole and every part of England;

And

And whereas the Lords of Her Majesty's Privy Council have thought fit, under the authority conferred upon them by the said first cited Act and all other Acts in such behalf, to issue certain directions and regulations, to be in force in all unions and parishes of England not within the metropolis, and in all parts and arms of the sea lying within the jurisdiction of the Admiralty, so long as the provisions aforesaid shall be in force under the said Order;

Now, therefore, in exercise of the powers conferred upon them by the above-named Acts, the Lords of the Council order, and it is hereby ordered as follows, that is to say:—

I.—*Preliminary.*

Preliminary arrangements.

Forthwith on the issuing of the present Regulations, the Clerk of every Board of Guardians shall summon a special meeting of the Board, in order that the present Regulations may be brought before them, and that the Board may make (as they are hereby required to do) such preliminary arrangements as will enable them, if sudden need shall arise, to carry the following Regulations into immediate effect; and the Board at such meeting shall direct the Clerk, by instructions to the medical officers, and by circular letters of request addressed to all legally qualified medical practitioners in the union or parish, and in such other ways as the Board may think necessary, to take measures for causing the Board to be made acquainted with any presence of cholera or unusual amount or severity of diarrhœa in the union or parish, or any part of it, if such be existing or should thereafter exist; and the Board if apprised of any such presence of cholera or diarrhœa shall thereupon forthwith, so far as the circumstances require, do the several things hereinafter ordered.

II.—*When Cholera is in an Union or Parish.*

Meetings of the local authority.

1. Every Board shall make arrangements for meeting, in districts where the disease is actually prevailing, daily, either in a body or in one or more Committees, according to the exigencies of the district, for the purpose of exercising the powers conferred upon them by the Act.

Place of meeting.

2. The meetings may be held at the ordinary board-room, and where necessary, at such other places as shall appear to be most convenient for dealing with the disease, and the Board shall cause proper minutes of all proceedings to be made and duly recorded.

Appointment of medical adviser.

3. Where the union or parish forms part of any town of more than 60,000 inhabitants, or contains a town of more than 40,000 inhabitants, according to the report upon the last Census, or where several parts of the union or parish are at one time suffering from cholera, the Board shall appoint some legally qualified medical practitioner to attend at the meetings and render his advice thereat, and superintend all the medical arrangements for preventing and treating the disease.

Appointment of medical visitors.

4. In each district in which cholera is present, or, if the quantity of work to be done renders it desirable to subdivide the district, then in each of such subdivisions, a legally qualified medical practitioner shall be put in charge of the district or subdivision for the medical purposes of these Regulations; and to each such medical practitioner shall be allotted all needful medical assistants and such other assistants as the Board see fit.

Such district medical practitioner, or one of his assistants, shall at least once daily visit those parts of the district which are inhabited by the poorer classes and wherein the disease is, and shall there inquire at every house as to the existence of diarrhœa or cholera, and shall enter in a book to be kept for the purpose the facts as to all cases he may meet with, and shall without delay give, or take the proper steps for causing to be given, all necessary medical assistance to the sick. And the medical practitioner or assistant shall, when visiting the part assigned to him, be provided with medicines for immediate administration in urgent cases, and shall be held to be in medical charge of all cases of diarrhœa or cholera with which he may meet until he is relieved by such other provision for their medical attendance as may be made or sanctioned by the Board.

Their report.

5. Such medical practitioner shall, by transmitting his above-required book, or otherwise, report daily to the Board of Guardians, or to the Committee of the district for which he acts, the result of his own and his assistants' inquiries, and shall make such suggestions as to the state of the district as he shall deem advisable.

Board to report nuisances.

6. In places where the Board of Guardians are not the Nuisances Removal Authority, the Board shall, without delay, cause report to be made to such authority, and, if the Board see fit, shall complain to the justices, of every case where any committee, medical practitioner or assistant, employed by the Board, shall find any nuisance injurious to health existing in any premises visited by them.

Visitors to report cases of destitution to the relieving officer.

7. The visitor shall, where they find it expedient, communicate to the relieving officer of the district any case of destitution requiring relief, which is not entered in his relief list, and such officer shall forthwith visit the same, and give such relief as in his judgment the case shall require.

Board to provide dispensary stations.

8. The Board shall provide a sufficient number of dispensaries, to be open night and day, at convenient places within their district, with an adequate supply of such medicines, medical appliances and disinfectants, as their medical adviser shall recommend, and with

a legally qualified medical practitioner or skilled assistant always in attendance at each; and such medicines, medical appliances, and disinfectants shall be dispensed without charge by such medical practitioner or assistant to persons bringing orders for the same from the district medical practitioners and to other persons who apply for immediate medical treatment, and the names and addresses of all such applicants shall be sent to the district medical practitioner of the place in which they reside.

Board to supply medical aid to poor cholera patients.

9. In every case of cholera or diarrhœa, where the patient is not under medical care and treatment, the Board shall cause medical assistance to be rendered with the utmost expedition, and such aid and comfort, nourishment and accommodation, as the circumstances of the case will admit, with the object of restoring health.

To provide nurses.

10. The Board shall provide competent nurses to aid every district medical practitioner in his attendance upon the patients suffering from the disease.

To provide hospitals in certain cases.

11. When the medical adviser recommends, the Board shall, with as much dispatch as practicable, provide fit and proper accommodation for the reception of such patients as have no home, or cannot properly be treated at home, and may with advantage to themselves be removed, and shall cause the same to be provided with all appliances, medicines, furniture, and other things necessary for the emergency, and shall appoint a legally qualified medical practitioner, with or without assistant, as the case may require, to attend to the same.

To provide for the separation of the sick from the healthy in the same dwelling.

12. If cholera or choleraic diarrhœa exist in any dwelling whereof the medical practitioner reports that the sick and healthy cannot therein be properly separated, the Board shall forthwith cause adequate accommodation to be procured for the reception of the healthy; and when the medical practitioner recommends that the sick person shall not be removed, but that the healthy shall be removed from the same room in which the sick person is lying, the Board shall cause the other inmates of such room to be removed to some convenient place of reception.

To provide disinfectants and to cause things and places to be disinfected.

13. The Board shall, in dwellings where cholera or diarrhœa exists, cause proper disinfectants to be used in sufficient quantities for the purpose of disinfecting the discharges from the sick, and the bedding, clothing and other things thereby infected, and the utensils and privies in which such discharges may have been received.

To cause infected goods to be destroyed.

14. The Board shall cause every article of clothing, bedding or furniture which shall have been infected with any such discharge, and which they shall find incapable of being speedily disinfected, to be forthwith destroyed, the Board within a reasonable time replacing all such articles, or paying the reasonable value to the owner.

To procure good water in place of that which is polluted.

15. If it be shown to the Board that any drinking water used in their district is polluted, they shall take measures, with as much expedition as possible, for procuring wholesome water to be supplied in its stead, so far as the case requires, to the inmates of the houses in their district, and for preventing, as far as possible, the further use of the polluted water. And every Board owning or having possession of any waterworks for the supply of water shall cause the reservoirs, cisterns, pipes, pumps, and other apparatus belonging thereto to be carefully examined, cleansed, and purified, and other necessary measures to be taken, so that the water may be supplied without impurity.

Provision for burials.

16. The Board shall make due arrangements with undertakers and with the proper authorities of the churchyards, burial-grounds, and cemeteries of their district, so that coffins may be ready to be supplied immediately on demand, and interments speedily take place in the cases of deaths arising from cholera or diarrhœa, and the Board shall, when informed of any such death, cause the corpse to be buried with the earliest possible despatch.

Assemblage of persons at waking the dead prohibited.

17. Where any death shall occur from cholera or choleraic diarrhœa, no collection of persons shall assemble in the room where the corpse is, and no waking of the dead shall be allowed.

Corpses to be kept separate from the living.

18. The Board shall cause the immediate removal, from any room which living persons inhabit, of the corpse of every person dying from cholera or choleraic diarrhœa, until the time of its interment, and shall cause such means to be adopted for preventing the spread of infection from the corpse as their medical adviser shall recommend.

Guardians to take precautions as to ships and vessels lying within their union or parish.

19. If the guardians shall be informed that cholera or choleraic diarrhœa exists, or within three days previously has existed, in any ship or vessel which may be lying within their union or parish, they shall cause the same to be forthwith visited, inspected, and otherwise dealt with, according to the circumstances of the case, in like manner as if it were an inhabited house on shore, and shall give all such medical and other directions in reference to the persons in such vessel or ship, as shall be requisite for preventing the spread of the disease, and for the disinfection or disposal of any things which may be infected or may have been exposed to infection, subject always to the provisions of any Order of Council issued under the Quarantine Laws for the time being in force in such union or parish.

Provision for ships or vessels in parts or arms of the sea having cholera on board.

20. The captain, master, or other officer in charge of any ship or vessel lying in any part or arm of the sea within the jurisdiction of the Admiralty, but not comprised within any union or parish, in which ship or vessel any case of cholera or choleraic diarrhœa exists, or within three days previously has existed, shall obey every direction in writing addressed to him

him by the guardians of the nearest union or parish, signed by their chairman or clerk, in reference to the medical and other treatment of the sick and other persons on board, with the view of preventing the spread of the disease, or to the disposal of the body of any person dead of the disease, or to the disinfection and disposal of the things infected with the disease, or otherwise to the removal of any unhealthy condition of the ship or vessel.

Statistical returns to be obtained.

21. The clerk of the Board shall every Monday send by post to the Medical Officer of the Privy Council, a return of the number of new cases of diarrhœa orcholera which have, during the week ended on Saturday midnight last, come under the cognizance of the Board, and of the number of recoveries and the number of deaths, with such other particulars as such medical officer shall from time to time require. The return shall be in the following form, or to the like effect:—

Union or Parish.

Weekly Return of Cases of Cholera or Diarrhœa for the Week ending on Saturday last.

New attacks during the week - - - - - - -	
Deaths during the week - - - - - - - -	
Recovered during the week - - - - - - - -	
Total Number of Cases now under Treatment - - -	

Date 1866.

(signed) , Clerk to the Board.

Board to publish notices.

22. The Board shall, from time to time, as they shall find expedient, issue, publish and distribute in placards, hand-bills, or other communications, such admonitory notices to the owners and occupiers of property within their district as to the provisions of the Acts for the Removal of Nuisances as shall appear to be requisite, and in a like manner publish all such medical advice and such directions and instructions as in their judgment shall be necessary to afford aid to persons attacked with cholera or diarrhœa, or for the carrying of these regulations into execution, and inform the public what special arrangements have been made for affording medical or other assistance in the district.

General order and exhortation for aid to the Board.

23. All officers, assistants, and servants of the Board are ordered, and all medical practitioners and other persons inhabiting within the district of the Board are requested, to supply information and give their aid to the utmost of their ability to the Board in the execution of these regulations and directions.

Provision for parishes not in union or under a Board of Guardians.

24. In parishes and townships not comprised in a union or under a separate Board of Guardians, the clerk, governor, or the overseers, as the case may be, shall, so far as they can, according to the extent and circumstances of their parish or township, carry the foregoing regulations into execution.

Interpretation clause.

25. The word "union," as used herein, shall be taken to include not only a union of parishes formed under the provisions of an Act passed in the fifth year of the reign of his late Majesty King William the Fourth, entitled, "An Act for the Amendment and better Administration of the Laws relating to the Poor in England and Wales," but also any union of parishes incorporated or united for the relief or maintenance of the poor under any Local Act of Parliament.

And the word "guardians," as used herein, shall be taken to include not only guardians appointed or entitled to act under the provisions of the said last-mentioned Act, but also any governors, directors, managers, or acting guardians entitled to act in the ordering of relief to the poor from the poor rates under any Local Act of Parliament.

Arthur Helps.

MEMORANDUM, by the Medical Officer of the Privy Council, on the Precautions to be taken against Cholera, under the Regulations recently issued by the Lords of the Council, and otherwise.

Diseases Prevention Act put in force.

1. Asiatic cholera, which for more than a year past has again been affecting in succession many parts of continental Europe, has recently shown some disposition to spread in a few parts of England. It is probable that henceforth, for some weeks or months to come, the disease will be seen, in more or less considerable groups of cases, in other parts of this country. It is possible that in some such parts, amid predisposing conditions, the disease may suddenly become of great local importance. And, under these circumstances, the Lords of Her Majesty's Council have seen fit (by Order dated July 14th) to put in force the provisions of the Diseases Prevention Act, 1855.

Medical Relief Regulations issued.

2. Also their Lordships have seen fit to issue Regulations under the Act. Those Regulations (contained in two Orders of Council, dated respectively the 20th and the 21st July) direct

direct the appointed local authorities to do in their respective districts, so far as necessary certain things, which are chiefly of the nature of medical relief. The authorities who have to give effect to those Medical Relief Regulations are as follows:—First, within the metropolis, with the exception of the City of London, the respective vestries or district boards of the several parishes or districts; secondly, outside the metropolis, and also in the three unions of the City of London, the Boards of Guardians or overseers of the poor of the several unions, parishes, and places respectively. The main objects for which the Regulations purport to provide are briefly, and in the words of the statute, as follows:—" for the speedy interment of the dead; for house-to-house visitation; for the dispensing of medicines, guarding against the spread of disease, and affording to persons afflicted by or threatened with such epidemic, endemic or contagious diseases, such medical aid and such accommodation as may be required." In order that these objects should be promptly and adequately fulfilled in any district where cholera may show itself, it is necessary that all authorities who will be responsible for fulfilling them should betimes, in their respective districts, pre-consider and pre-arrange the measures which, in case of need, are to be taken. Therefore the Regulations require that in all cases (not only in cases where cholera is actually present within the jurisdiction) an immediate meeting of the authority shall be held, and certain preparatory directions be given. But, except to this extent, no action under the Diseases Prevention Act is required of any district, unless cholera be actually present there.

Removal of nuisances.

3. There are other respects, however, in which local action has to be taken against cholera, and in which the interests of the public health require, above everything, that the action should be taken from beforehand. This precautionary action against cholera (as against many other diseases) is an object for which the Nuisances Removal Acts enable local provision to be made. The authorities who have to administer these Acts are in many places the same, but in many other places (chiefly wherever there are Town Councils, Improvement Commissioners, or Local Boards of Health) are not the same, as the authorities who have to act under the Medical Relief Regulations. The Lords of the Council have no authority to issue regulations or orders for any purposes of the Nuisances Removal Acts. But a year ago, in anticipation of the danger which now threatens the country, their Lordships drew the attention of nuisance authorities, and of the public generally, to the renewed presence of Asiatic cholera in Europe, and suggested the precautionary proceedings which, under the circumstances, were called for. It was their Lordships' hope, that, after this warning, the interval which might elapse before a reappearance of cholera in England would be vigorously used by the nuisance authorities of the country in preparing their respective districts for the contingency which has now come. The paper which was circulated on the above occasion by the Lords of the Council (the " General Memorandum, on the proceedings which are advisable in places attacked or threatened by epidemic disease") is now again commended by their Lordships to the consideration of nuisance authorities and of the public. And, on the present occasion, parts of it must be specially insisted on.

Nuisances specially relative to cholera.

4. In relation to Asiatic cholera, as now threatening us, there are two principal dangers against which extreme and exceptional vigilance ought to be used. First, there is the danger of drinking water which is in any (even the slightest) degree tainted by house refuse or other like kinds of filth; as where there is out-flow, leakage, or filtration, from sewers, house-drains, privies, cesspools, foul ditches, or the like, into streams, springs or wells, from which the supply of water is drawn, or into the sub-soil in which the wells are situate; a danger which may exist on a small scale, as at the pump or dip-well of a private house, or on a large scale, as in the sources of supply of public waterworks. And, secondly, there is the danger of breathing air which is made foul with effluvia from the same sorts of impurity. Information as to the high degree in which those two dangers affect the public health in ordinary times, and as to the extreme degree of importance which attaches to them at times when any diarrhœal disease is epidemic, has now for so many years been set before the public, by this Department and otherwise, that the larger works of drainage and water supply by which the dangers are permanently obviated for large populations, and also the minor structural improvements by which separate households are secured against the dangers, ought long ago to have come into universal use. It is to be feared that on a very large scale this wiser course has not been adopted, and that even yet, in very many instances, temporary security has to be found in measures of a palliative kind. So far as such is the case attention is most earnestly called to those parts of the General Memorandum which relate to the matters in hand. All chief sources of the one danger may be held in check, as follows:—By immediate thorough removal of every sort of house-refuse and other filth which is now accumulated; by preventing future accumulations of the same sort; by attention to all defects of house-drains and sinks through which offensive smells are let into houses; by thorough washing and lime-whiting of uncleanly premises, especially of such as are densely occupied; and by disinfection, very freely and very frequently employed, in and round about houses, wherever there are receptacles or conduits of filth, wherever there is filth-sodden porous earth, wherever anything else, in, or under, or about the house, tends to make the atmosphere foul. As provision against the other danger, it is essential that immediate and searching examination of sources of water-supply should be made in all cases where the source is in any degree open to the suspicion of impurity; examination both of private and of public supplies; and that where pollution is discovered, everything practicable should be done to prevent the pollution from continuing, or, if this object cannot be attained, to prevent the water from being drunk. The examination of sources of water-

supply

supply should of course extend to all receptacles of water-storage, such as the tanks and reservoirs of public supply, and the butts and cisterns of private houses.*

Mode of propagation of cholera.

5. That such precautions as the above (never unimportant where human health is to be preserved) are supremely important when the spread of cholera is to be prevented, is a truth which will best be understood when the manner in which cholera spreads is considered. Happily for mankind, cholera is so little contagious, in the sense in which small-pox and typhus are commonly called contagious, that, if proper precautions are taken where it is present, there is scarcely any risk that the disease will spread to persons who nurse and otherwise closely attend upon the sick. But cholera has a certain peculiar contagiousness of its own, now to be explained; which, where sanitary circumstances are bad, can operate with terrible force, and at considerable distances from the sick. It appears to be characteristic of cholera, not only of the disease in its developed and alarming form, but equally of the slightest diarrhœa which the epidemic influence can produce, that all matters which the patient discharges from his stomach and bowels are infective; that the patient's power of infecting other persons is represented almost or quite exclusively by those discharges; that they, however, are comparatively non-infective at the moment when they are discharged, but afterwards, while undergoing decomposition, acquire their maximum of infective power; that, if they be cast away without previous disinfection, they impart their own infective quality to the excremental matters with which they mingle, in filth, sodden earth, or in depositaries and conduits of filth, and to the effluvia which those excremental matters evolve; that, if the infective material, by leakage or soakage from drains or cesspools, or otherwise, gets access, even in the smallest quantity, directly or through porous soil, to wells or other sources of drinking water, it can infect, in the most dangerous manner, very large volumes of the water; that the infective influence of choleraic discharges attaches to whatever bedding, clothing, towels, and like things, have been imbubed with them, and renders these things, if not disinfected, capable (as the cholera patient himself would be capable, under the same conditions) of spreading the disease in places whither they are sent for washing or other purposes; that, in the above described ways, even a single case of disease, perhaps of the slightest degree, and perhaps quite unsuspected in its neighbourhood, may, if local circumstances co-operate, exert a terribly infective power on considerable masses of population. "If local circumstances co-operate," however, is the stated condition for that possibility; and it will be observed that the essence of the sanitary precautions, which have been recommended to nuisance authorities and others, is to annihilate those "local circumstances." The choleraic infection does not seem able largely to injure any population, unless a filthy state of things be pre-supposed. It is pre-supposed that the atmosphere or the drinking water of the population is impure with the most loathsome of impurities, that the infective material has had opportunities of action which decent cleanliness would not have afforded it; that, in inefficient drains or cesspools or other like depositaries, it has had time to develop its own infective power, and to render other stagnating filth equally infective with itself; and that, from such foci of infection, the disgusting leaven of the disease has spread, in air or water, to be breathed or swallowed by the population. In this view of the case, it will be understood that works of sewerage, house-drainage, and water supply, properly executed and properly used, give to town populations an almost absolute security that cholera, if introduced among them, can have no means of spreading its infection. And equally it will be understood that, in the absence of those permanent safeguards, no approach to such security can be got without incessant cleansing and disinfections, or without extreme vigilance against every possible contamination of drinking water.

Jurisdiction in removal of nuisances.

6. It is highly important that the public should not be under any misapprehension as to the course by which the above defined sanitary objects (so far as the law provides for them) may be attained. The administration of the Nuisances Removal Acts is a matter of exclusively local jurisdiction. Over the various nuisance authorities, in whose hands it is vested, neither the Privy Council nor any other department of Her Majesty's Government, is empowered to exercise control. The authorities in question are elective bodies, chosen as their constituencies will; and each constituency, in exercising its electoral right, has, in effect, the means of deciding for itself whether the district which it inhabits shall be wholesomely or unwholesomely kept. The Lords of the Council have no other function appointed for them in this matter than to inquire, and afterwards report to Parliament, what, so far as the public health is concerned, is the working of that system of administration. Incidently to the performance of that function, their Lordships have before them the result of much former experience, in this country and elsewhere, as to the circumstances by which the spread of cholera is determined; and having this experience, their Lordships have seen fit that its more important conclusions should be so set forth as to give to nuisance authorities the best assistance which this department can supply towards the task of locally dealing

* If unfortunately the only water which for a time can be got should be open to suspicion of dangerous organic impurity, it ought at least to be boiled before it is used for drinking, but then not to be drunk later than 24 hours after it has been boiled. Or, under medical or other skilled direction, water, in quantities sufficient for one day's drinking in the house, may be disinfected by a very careful use of Condoy's red disinfectant fluid. This should be added to the water (with stirring or shaking) in such number of drops that the water, an hour afterwards, shall have the faintest pink colour which the eye can distinctly perceive. Filtering of the ordinary kind cannot by itself be trusted to purify water, but is a good addition to either of the above processes. It cannot be too distinctly understood, that dangerous qualities of water are not obviated by the addition of wine or spirits.

dealing with the removable causes of the disease. But here their Lordships' power terminates. Their Lordships can only hope that nuisance authorities, having undivided and sole responsibility in the matter, will justify that very ample trust which the Legislature has seen fit to repose in them. And for the inhabitants of places where the nuisance authorities do not take proper measures for the protection of the public health, the Lords of the Council, in the present state of the law, can only suggest that voluntary associations should, as far as practicable, endeavour to supply the defect. Where nuisances on private premises require to be summarily dealt with, complaint may be laid by any inhabitant of the parish or place before any justice of the peace having jurisdiction there; but complaints addressed to this or any other Government office cannot lead to coercive interference, and may involve loss of valuable time. Of course, too, it must be remembered that, however active may be the authority or any committee acting in its stead, every householder ought at least to be vigilant as to the state of his own premises and water supply.

Personal precautions as to local circumstances.

7. Personal precautions against cholera consist essentially in avoiding the unwholesome circumstances which have been described; and where that avoidance can be secured, there need not be further thought on the subject. Even where cholera seems imminent, the danger is quite conspicuously one which ought not to give occasion to panic. Intelligence and cool decision are wanted against it. The case is no longer that of a mysterious pestilence coming (like the plagues of past centuries) on ignorant and but half-socialised populations; it is the case of a distinct and measurable attack, against which definite precautions can be taken with success; and power to enforce those precautions is in the hands of local authorities throughout the country. But individual security cannot be promised apart from the security of districts; and for selfish safety, no less than for the general good, it is expedient that every man should do his utmost to promote where he dwells a vigorous sanitary administration over the largest possible area. Those who know that such an administration is at work around them need have but little apprehension as to the result.

Personal precaution as to diet, &c.

8. As to personal precautions, in a narrower sense of the words, only one general rule can be laid down; a rule, however, which is most important for persons who unfortunately find themselves in the midst of local outbreaks of cholera, and which each individual must apply according to his experience of his own bodily habits; the rule of living as strictly as possible on that system which commonly agrees best with the health; to guard, as far as practicable, against all exhausting influences of privation, fatigue, exposure, and the like; and as regards diet, especially to avoid all acts of intemperance, and all such eating and drinking as are likely to disturb the stomach or bowels.* But while faults of the latter kind are peculiarly apt to be hurtful, it must not therefore be supposed that the customary healthful habits need be changed. For instance, there is no reason to suppose that fruits and vegetables, of such kinds and in such states as would be wholesome in ordinary seasons, are unwholesome when cholera is present; nor (subject to what will directly be said about premonitory diarrhœa) is there any reason to believe that persons in good health ought in cholera times, with a notion of fortifying themselves against the disease, to take drugs or drams which they would not take in ordinary times. Anything to be wisely done in this direction ought to be done under the advice of skilled medical practitioners, and except with such advice, people ought to be most chary both of drugging themselves, and of taking such pretended preservatives as are extensively offered for sale.

Premonitory diarrhœa.

9. In places where cholera is present or threatening, one particular bodily ailment requires exceptional vigilance. That ailment is diarrhœa. For the most part, in this country, cholera begins somewhat gradually; so that, for some hours, or even days, before the symptoms become alarming, a so-called "premonitory diarrhœa" may be observed. Where cholera is tending to be epidemic, there always exists, side by side with it, in the district, a large amount of epidemic diarrhœa, representing in part the earlier stages, in other part the slighter degrees, of the same insidious and infectious malady. This diarrhœa (painless and apparently trivial though it be) may in any case suddenly convert itself into cholera; and, apart from the very serious significance of the symptom as regards the patient himself, it must be remembered that every such diarrhœal patient may be a well-spring of infection to others. It also seems probable that accidental diarrhœa, originally independent of the epidemic influence, is, of all known personal conditions, the one on which the cholera-infection can most easily fix itself. And thus, on all accounts, it is of the most essential importance that no looseness of bowels should be neglected in places where cholera exists. A very important part of their Lordships' Medical Relief Regulations enjoins the making of local arrangements by which this object shall be secured for all the poorer

*Precautions against causing such disturbance to oneself by errors of diet will vary somewhat with different individuals. Every person of ordinary discretion knows the habits of his own body, and can be tolerably confident, within certain limits of food, that he gives himself no occasion of such illness. Apart from personal peculiarities (where each man must judge for himself) the chief dangers of diet appear to lie as follows:—First, in those mere excesses of diet which (especially under circumstances of fatigue) occasion sickness to the stomach, or an increased labour of digestion; secondly, in taking food, solid or fluid, which is midway in some process of chemical transition—half-fermented beer and wine, water containing organic impurities, meat and game and venison no longer fresh and not completely cooked, fish and shellfish in any state but the most perfect freshness, fruit or vegetables long-gathered or badly kept, and the like; thirdly, in the excessive or unseasonable use of refrigerant drinks or ice; fourthly, in partaking largely of those articles of diet which habitually, or by reason of imperfect cooking, pass unchanged through the intestinal canal; and fifthly, in the indiscreet use of purgative medicines, or in taking any article of diet which is likely to produce the same effect.

poorer inhabitants of infected districts; and other classes of the population are warned to be also vigilant for themselves. In any infected district, every looseness of bowels, or sickness of stomach, ought, as quickly as possible, to be brought under skilled medical treatment; and if the symptoms begin at all sharply, or if they (however mild) do not very promptly yield to treatment, the patient ought invariably to remain in bed.

Disinfection.

10. Too much importance cannot be attached to the duty of thoroughly disinfecting, without delay, with chloride of lime or otherwise, all discharges from the stomach and bowels of persons under the epidemic influence, as well as all bedding, clothing, towels and the like which such discharges may have imbued. And measures, as advised in section 4, for keeping all privies and like places in a thoroughly clean and uninfected state, become more and more important in proportion as the discharges in question are likely to have access to the places. [For detailed advice on Disinfection, *see* the Office Memorandum on that subject.]

Organisation for medical relief in infected districts.

11. With reference to the medical care of the sick, and to all such other kinds of medical action and organisation as the circumstances of infected districts may require, the Lords of the Council have every hope and belief that the appointed Medical Relief Authorities of the country will be duly conscious of the very grave responsibilty which is thrown upon them by the Diseases Prevention Act, and the Regulations thereunder issued, and will be anxious to acquit themselves of the responsibility in a manner commensurate with its importance. But if unhappily any particular district should suffer a sudden and extensive epidemic, it may be that the authority, though with every disposition to discharge its duty, will have difficulty in providing for all requirements of the case, and will be in danger of finding itself over-tasked. It is to be hoped that in any such crisis, if anywhere it should arise, voluntary local assistance will not be wanting to the authority. Among the duties which would have to be discharged, some do not require skilled officers, but may with equal propriety be devolved on any discreet and intelligent persons; and it might be of great local service that such persons, in committees or otherwise, should be ready to co-operate with the authority. Especially the authority would then be enabled to extend, beyond limits which would else be possible, that system of house-to-house visitation which in various ways may be the most important of local agencies for stopping the progress of an epidemic; not only as providing for the prompt medical treatment of the sick, but equally as spreading information and exercising influence against conditions which tend to multiply the disease. Apart from action which may be wanted to supplement any inaction of the nuisance authority, the room for voluntary work in aid of the medical relief authority may, in the supposed circumstances, be very great; the local arrangements for medical relief have to be told and explained; the proper use of disinfectants has to be taught and enforced; many other sorts of useful information have to be given; unreasonable alarm has to be quieted; the less educated and the destitute parts of the population have to be led and assisted to do what is needful for their safety. The larger the staff of competent visitors who can be employed in any infected district, the easier will be this task; and any educated person who would wish to take part in it can easily qualify himself to render, in case of need, a really important service to his neighbourhood.

By direction of the Lords of the Council.

(signed) *John Simon.*

Medical Department of the Privy Council Office,
8, Richmond-terrace, London, S. W.,
24 July 1866.

PRIVY COUNCIL OFFICE.

GENERAL MEMORANDUM on the Proceedings which are advisable in Places attacked or threatened by Epidemic Disease.

1. WHEREVER there is prevalence or threatening of cholera, diphtheria, typhus, or any other epidemic disease, it is of more than common importance that the powers conferred by the Nuisances Removals Acts, and by various other laws for the protection of the public health, be well exercised by those in whom they are vested.

2. If the danger be considerable, it will be expedient that local authorities, in taking measures against it, avail themselves of the best medical advice which their district or its neighbourhood can supply.

3. Proper precautions are equally proper for all classes of society. But it is chiefly with regard to the poorer population, therefore chiefly in the courts and alleys of towns, and at the labourers' cottages of country districts, that local authorities are called upon to exercise vigilance, and to proffer information and advice. Common lodging-houses, and houses which are sub-let in several small holdings, always require particular attention.

4. Wherever there is accumulation, stink, or soakage, of house refuse, or of other decaying animal or vegetable matter, the nuisance should as promptly as possible be abated, and precaution should be taken not to let it recur. Especially all complaints which refer to

sewers and drains, or to foul ditches, and ponding of drainage, or to neglect of scavenging, should receive immediate attention. The trapping of house-drains and sinks, and the state of cesspools and middens, should be carefully seen to. In slaughter-houses, and other places where beasts are kept, strict cleanliness should be enforced.

5. In order to guard against the harm which sometimes arises from disturbing heaps of offensive matter, it is often necessary to combine the use of chemical disinfectants with such means as are taken for the removal of filth; and in cases where removal is for the time impossible or inexpedient, the filth should always be disinfected. Disinfection is likewise desirable for unpaved earth close to dwellings if it be soddened with slops and filth. Generally, where cholera or typhoid fever is in a house, the privy requires to be disinfected.

6. Sources of water-supply should be well examined. Those which are in any way tainted by animal or vegetable refuse, above all, those into which there is any leakage or filtration from sewers, drains, cesspools, or foul ditches, ought no longer to be drunk from. Especially where the disease is cholera, diarrhœa, or typhoid fever, it is essential that no foul water be drunk.

If unfortunately the only water which for a time can be got should be open to suspicion of dangerous organic impurity, it ought at least to be boiled before it is used for drinking, but then not to be drunk later than 24 hours after it has been boiled. Or, under medical or other skilled direction, water, in quantities sufficient for one day's drinking in the house, may be disinfected by a very careful use of Condy's red disinfectant fluid, which should be added to the water (with stirring or shaking) in such number of drops that the water an hour afterwards shall have the faintest pink colour which the eye can distinctly perceive. Filtering of the ordinary kind cannot by itself be trusted to purify water, but is a good addition to either of the above processes. It cannot be too distinctly understood that dangerous qualities of water are not obviated by the addition of wine or spirits.

7. The washing and lime-whiting of uncleanly premises, especially of such as are densely occupied, should be pressed with all practicable dispatch.

8. Overcrowding should be prevented, especially where disease has begun; the sick room should, as far as possible, be free from persons who are not of use or comfort to the patient.

9. Ample ventilation should be enforced. It should be seen that window frames are made to open, and that windows are sufficiently opened. Especially where any kind of infective fever has begun, it is essential, both for patients and for persons who are about them, that the sick-room and the sick-house be constantly well traversed by streams of fresh air.

10. The cleanliest domestic habits should be enjoined. Refuse matters which have to be cast away should never be let linger within doors; and things which have to be disinfected or cleansed, should always be disinfected or cleansed without delay.

11. Special precautions of cleanliness and disinfection are necessary with regard to infective matters discharged from the bodies of the sick. Among discharges which it is proper to treat as infective are those which come in cases of small-pox, from the affected skin; in cases of cholera and typhoid fever, from the intestinal canal; in cases of diphtheria, from the nose and throat; likewise, in cases of any irruptive or other epidemic fever, the general exhalations of the sick. The caution which is necessary with regard to such matters must, of course, extend to whatever is imbued with them, so that bedding, clothing, towels, and other articles, which have been in use by the sick, do not become sources of mischief, either in the house to which they belong or in houses to which they are conveyed. Moreover, in typhoid fever and cholera, the evacuation should be regarded as capable of commuicating an infectious quality to any night-soil with which they are mingled in privies, drains or cesspools; and this danger is best guarded against by thoroughly disinfecting them before they are thrown away; above all, they must never be cast where they can run or soak into sources of drinking water.

12. All reasonable care should be taken not to spread infective disease by the unnecessary association of sick with healthy persons. This care is requisite, not only with regard to the sick house, but likewise with regard to day schools and other establishments wherein members of many different households are accustomed to meet.

13. Where dangerous conditions of residence cannot be promptly remedied, it will be best that the inmates, while unattacked by disease, remove to some safer lodging. If disease begins in houses where the sick person cannot be rightly circumstanced and tended, medical advice should be taken as to the propriety of removing him to an infirmary or hospital. In extreme cases, special infirmaries may become necessary for the sick, or special houses of refuge for the endangered.

14. Privation, as predisposing to disease, may require special measures of relief.

15. In certain cases, special medical arrangements are necessary. For instance, as cholera in his country almost always begins somewhat gradually in the comparatively tractable from of what is called "premonitory diarrhœa," it is essential that, where cholera is epidemic, arrangements should be made for affording medical relief without delay to persons attacked, even slightly, with looseness of bowels. So again, where small-pox is the prevailing disease,

disease, it is essential that all unvaccinated persons (unless they previously have had small-pox) should very promptly be vaccinated; and re-vaccination should also be offered, both to persons above puberty who have not been vaccinated since childhood, and to younger persons whose marks of vaccination are unsatisfactory.

16. It is always to be desired that the people should, as far as possible, know what real precautions they can take against the disease which threatens them, what vigilance is needful with regard to its early symptoms, and what (if any) special arrangements have been made for giving medical assistance within the district. Especially in case of small-pox or of cholera, such information ought to be spread abroad by printed hand-bills or placards. In any case where danger is great, house-to-house visitation by discreet and competent persons may be of the utmost service, both in quieting unreasonable alarm, and in leading or assisting the less educated and the destitute parts of the population to do what is needful for safety.

17. The present memorandum relates to occasions of emergency. Therefore the measures suggested in it are all of an extemporaneous kind; and permanent provisions for securing the public health have not been in express terms insisted on. It is to be remembered, however, that in proportion as a district is habitually well cared for by its sanitary authorities, the more formidable emergencies of epidemic disease are not likely to arise in it.

18. For detailed advice on disinfection, *see* the office memorandum on that subject.

Medical Department of the Council Office,
July 1866. *John Simon.*

PRIVY COUNCIL OFFICE.

MEMORANDUM ON DISINFECTION.

N.B.—It is to cleanliness, ventilation, and drainage, and the use of perfectly pure drinking water, that populations ought mainly to look for safety against nuisance and infection. Artificial disinfectants cannot properly supply the place of those essentials, for, except in a small and peculiar class of cases, they are of temporary or imperfect usefulness. That no house refuse—not only no excremental matter, but also no other kind of dirt or refuse, should remain on or about inhabited premises is a first rule against infection. That the air within the house should never in any part of the house be stagnant, but should always be in course of renewal from without by uninterrupted and abundant supplies of fresh air, is a condition of equal importance. And that all water meant to be used for drinking or cooking should be drawn from sources which cannot have been polluted by any kind of refuse-matter, is a third most important rule for the avoidance of infection.

If dwelling places have within them any odour of drainage, particular examination should be made (1) whether the filth which house drains are meant to carry away is retained in or near the premises in ill-made drains, or sewers, or cesspools, or perhaps is leaking from house drains within the house; and (2) whether, inside the house, the inlets of drains and sinks are properly trapped; and (3) whether the drains and sewers are sufficiently ventilated outside the house. All water-closets within houses should have free openings for ventilation from and into the outer air. Of a cesspool, the only true disinfection is to abolish it. In country places, where proper drainage is not provided, the nuisance of open privies may be best avoided by the use of the so-called earth-closet.

If a sewer is much complained of, as stinking into the public way, generally the presumption is, that from original ill-construction, or some other cause, it does not properly fulfil its object, but has filth accumulated and stagnant in it; and such a sewer, besides occasioning nuisance in the public way, may be the source of serious danger to the inhabitants of houses which drain into it. It is most important that all sewers should be well ventilated at points where their effluvia will be least injurious, and ordinary drain-pipes may be used to conduct the effluvia to a distance.

For convenience in this memorandum, the word "disinfectants" is used to cover, not only those true disinfectants which permanently destroy infective matter, but also those agents which merely arrest the process, or absorb the offensive products of organic decomposition.

For artificial disinfection on a large scale, *the agents which most commonly prove useful* are—quick-lime, chloride of lime, carbolic acid, sulphate of iron, perchloride of iron, and chloride of manganese. The following are also efficient disinfectants, but, as being dearer, are less suited for large operations: sulphate of zinc, chloride of zinc, chloride of soda, and permanganate of potash. In certain cases chlorine gas, or nitrous acid gas, or sulphurous

acid gas, may advantageously be used; and, in certain other cases, powdered charcoal or fresh dry earth.

Quick-lime ought to have been recently burnt, and may be used either in the form of dry powder, or stirred up with about 10 times its bulk of water as milk of lime. *Chloride of lime* is best used with water, and thoroughly mixed with it, in the proportion of a pound to the gallon; or, of the solution, as commonly sold, about two pints may be mixed with a gallon of water. *Carbolic acid* (in the fluid form in which it is commonly sold) should be dissolved in about 80 times its volume of water, with which it must be mixed by strong shaking in a closed vessel. *Sulphate of iron* should be dissolved in 10 times its weight of water, a solution which is best effected by employing hot water, and stirring. Of *perchloride of iron* and *chloride of manganese*, the common concentrated solutions may be used, diluted with 10 or 12 times their bulk of water. *Sulphate of zinc* should be dissolved in about 10 times its weight of warm water. Of *chloride of zinc*, the common concentrated solution may be diluted with eight or ten times its bulk of water.* Of *chloride of soda*, the common solution may be used, like that of chloride of lime. Of *permanganate of potash* an ounce may be dissolved in a gallon of water.†

All disinfectants must be used in *quantities proportionate* to the amount of matter or surface to be disinfected. When the matters requiring to be disinfected have an offensive smell, the disinfectant should be used till this smell has entirely ceased, and as often as the smell recurs the disinfectant must again be used.

---

1. During the *emptying of privies and cesspools*, and whenever else temporary disinfection is required for them, carbolic acid, or sulphate of iron, or perchloride of iron, or chloride of manganese, or chloride of zinc, will be found available. A dilute solution (as above) of one of those agents should be poured into the privy or cesspool, from a quart to a pailful at a time, till the desired effect is obtained. Especially where cholera or typhoid fever is present, privies and cesspools ought to be very frequently flooded in this manner. The best test of their being adequately disinfected is the entire absence of fæcal or ammoniacal odour.

2. *Heaps of manure, or other filth*, if it be for the time impracticable or inexpedient to remove them, should be covered, to the depth of two or three inches, with a layer of freshly burnt vegatable charcoal in powder. Freshly burnt lime may be used in the same way, but is less effective than charcoal. If neither charcoal nor lime be at hand, the filth should be covered with a layer, some inches thick, of clean dry earth. For a *privy which has only solid contents*, the same sort of treatment is applicable. *Earth near dwellings*, if it has become offensive or foul by the soakage of decaying animal or vegetable matter, should be treated on the same plan.

3. If *running sewage*, about to be used in agriculture, require to be disinfected, the chloride of manganese or perchloride of iron may be best used ‡; but if the sewage is to pass into a river, or into any pond or canal, where it might again become offensive, chloride of lime is to be preferred; and in this case a pound of good chloride of lime will generally suffice to disinfect 1,000 gallons of the sewage. For foul ditches, and other stagnant drainage, chloride of lime is also the proper disinfectant.

4. Where it is desirable to disinfect, before throwing away, the *evacuations from the bowels of persons suffering from cholera or typhoid fever*, some of the disinfectant (which here may best be chloride of lime) should be put into the bed-pan or other vessel before it is used by the patient, and some more should be added immediately after. Its thorough mixture with the evacuation should be ensured. Care should also be taken that portions of the discharges do not remain about the patient's body, or in his dress.

5. *Linen and Washing Apparel* requiring to be disinfected may be set to soak in water containing per gallon about an ounce either of the common clear solution of chloride of lime, or that of chloride of soda. Or the articles in question may be plunged into boiling water, and afterwards, when at wash, be actually boiled in the washing water.

6. *Woollens, Bedding, or Clothing*, which cannot be washed, may be disinfected by exposure for two or more hours, in chambers constructed for the purpose, to a temperature of F. 210°-250°. When this cannot be done, the natural disinfecting process of prolonged exposure to air, sun, and rain, ought to be had recourse to.

7. For the disinfection of the *interior of houses*, the ceilings and walls should be washed with warm quick-lime water. The wood-work should be cleansed with soap and water, and subsequently washed with water containing in each gallon about two ounces of the clear solution of either chloride of lime or chloride of soda.

8. *A room*

---

* Or the preparations respectively known as Burnett's and Crewe's disinfectant solutions may be employed.

† Or Condy's disinfectant fluids, which contain manganic and permanganic salts, may be used.

‡ In some such cases McDougall's process, as practised by him at Carlisle, may be applicable. And his powder may also be applicable to cases mentioned in § 1.

8. *A room no longer occupied* may be disinfected by chlorine gas, or nitrous acid gas, or sulphurous acid gas. And for this purpose the gases may be produced in the room as follows:—*chlorine gas*, by pouring over a quarter of a pound of finely powdered black oxide of manganese, contained in a jar, half a pint of muriatic acid previously mixed with a quarter of a pint of water, or by pouring over a quarter of a pound of chloride of lime, contained in a jar, a quarter of a pint of muriatic or dilute sulphuric acid; *nitrous acid gas*, by pouring over an ounce of copper shavings or turnings, contained in a deep jar, three ounces of concentrated nitric acid; *sulphurous acid gas*, by burning an ounce or two of flower of sulphur in a pipkin. The process of disinfecting a room by any of these gases requires several hours, and while it is going on all doors, chimneys, and windows of the room must be kept carefully closed. Precautions to this effect should have been taken before the chemicals are mixed, as the person who starts the process (having to avoid the gases) must not afterwards loiter in the room. When the process is at an end, doors and windows should be fully opened.

9. *Ships* (except the class of cattle-ships, for which special treatment is required) may be disinfected on the same plan as houses. The process should be conducted as distantly as may be from the shore and from other vessels. All the compartments of the ship should first be fumigated with some disinfectant gas, best with chlorine or nitrous acid, and then all the accessible wood-work (in and out) should be washed with a solution of chloride of soda or lime. The bilges require particular attention, and before they are first pumped, some pounds of chloride of lime in water, or some gallons of solution of perchloride of iron, should be poured into them, for the purpose of disinfecting the bilge-water. All permanent shingle and small-grained ballast should be replaced by fresh.

It is most frequently with reference to the infection of yellow fever that ships require to be disinfected, and generally in such cases the cargo requires the same treatment as the ship. So far, therefore, as the cargo has not been completely disinfected in the course of the disinfection of the ship, and so far as is practicable, it ought, before it is landed, and part by part, as it is moved, to be disinfected by free sprinklings with the solution of chloride of lime or soda. Also in these cases it is to be remembered that persons from on board the infected ship (especially those who have been most in its hold) may carry infection about their persons—in precaution against which danger it is desirable that the persons should have complete baths of soap and water, and that their clothes should partake of the general fumigation of the ship. The person who conducts the fumigation of a ship (especially where there is question of yellow fever) ought not at first to enter the hold, but merely to hang down the hatches, or otherwise place within the hold, the vessel which contains his chemical mixture.

John Simon.

Medical Department of the Privy Council Office,
July 1866.

Correspondence between the Colonial Office and the War Office.

— No. 1. —

No. 1.
Sir F. R. Sandford to the Under Secretary of State for War.
5 June 1869.

COPY of a LETTER from Sir *F. R. Sandford* to the Under Secretary of State for War.

Sir, Downing-street, 5 June 1869.

I AM directed by Earl Granville to transmit to you, for the information of Mr. Secretary Cardwell, a copy of a Despatch from the Administrator of the Gambia, reporting the outbreak of cholera at Bathurst, and stating the precautions which he had taken previous to the outbreak of the epidemic, and the steps which he has since adopted.

No. 14, 17 May, page 8.
No. 26, 14 May, page 6.

I am also to transmit to you a copy of a Despatch from the Governor in Chief of the West African Settlements, with enclosures on the same subject.

Mr. Secretary Cardwell will observe, that the military force at the Gambia are short by one of their medical officers.

I am, &c.
(signed) *F. R. Sandford.*

— No. 2. —

No. 2.
Sir H. K. Storks, G.C.B., to Sir F. R. Sandford.
17 June 1869.

COPY of a LETTER from the Right Hon. Sir *H. K. Storks*, G.C.M.G., and G.C.B., to Sir *F. R. Sandford.*

Sir, War Office, 17 June 1869.

* Page 65.

I AM directed by Mr. Secretary Cardwell to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the *5th instant, with enclosures from the Administrator of the Gambia, and the Governor in Chief of the West African Settlements, upon the subject of the outbreak of cholera at Bathurst, and the want of additional medical officers to meet the emergency. Mr. Cardwell has read these reports with much concern.

He desires me to suggest that you will inform Earl Granville that he finds on inquiry that the military medical staff at all the stations on the West Coast of Africa is complete, and that one assistant surgeon, now on passage out to Sierra Leone, has orders to remain at the Gambia, if required.

Instructions will also be sent to the officers commanding at the several stations on the coast to render such assistance to each other as the medical staff at their disposal will permit.

It is further contemplated to restore to full pay an assistant surgeon of the African service, now on half-pay, with a view to his being sent to the Gambia as supernumerary to the Establishment, and as a temporary arrangement during the present crisis.

Mr. Cardwell trusts that the want of medical assistance alluded to by Admiral Patey may be met by these arrangements.

I have, &c.
(signed) *H. K. Storks.*

— No. 3. —

No. 3.
Sir E. Lugard, K.C.B., to Sir F. R. Sandford.
5 July 1869.

COPY of a LETTER from Sir *E. Lugard*, K.C.B., to Sir *F. R. Sandford.*

Sir, War Office, 5 July 1869.

* Above.

WITH reference to the letter from this office of the *17th ultimo, relative to the outbreak of cholera at Bathurst, and the measures it was proposed to adopt to meet the want of additional medical assistance, I am directed by Mr. Secretary Cardwell to acquaint you, for the information of Earl Granville, that, in consequence of a favourable report of the health of the troops at the Gambia having been received by the last mail, it is not now considered necessary to send out the assistant surgeon, who was to have been supernumerary to the establishment (as a temporary arrangement during the prevalence of the epidemic); and the directions given to that officer to proceed to the Coast have accordingly been cancelled.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Edward Lugard.*

Report from the Emigration Commissioners.

Copy of a LETTER from *T. W. C. Murdoch*, Esq., to Sir *Frederic Rogers*, Bart.

T.W. C. Murdoch, Esq., to Sir F. Rogers, Bart.

Sir, Emigration Board, 22 June 1869.

With reference to the instructions conveyed to me orally, yesterday, I have to report that I have engaged Mr. Holman, one of the surgeons recently employed in our service, to proceed to the Gambia, to take charge of cholera patients there. Mr. Holman has been 13 voyages in our service, and has always performed his duties in a satisfactory manner. I enclose a copy of the terms which, in conformity with what was yesterday agreed upon, I offered to Mr. Holman, and which he has accepted.

I would request to know whether Earl Granville approves this arrangement, as, if so, Mr. Holman must proceed to Southampton this evening, to embark.

I have, &c.
(signed) *T. W. C. Murdoch.*

Enclosure.

Government Emigration Board,
8, Park-street, Westminster.

The conditions of the engagement are :—

1. That the surgeons should start for the Gambia by the mail of the 23rd instant.

2. That his passage out and home should be paid by the Government.

3. That he should remain as long as the Administrator should consider his services necessary in respect to the present outbreak of cholera.

4. That he should receive a remuneration of 500 *l.*

(signed) *W. Holman.*

8, Park Street, 22 June 1869.

Report of Dr. Jeans.

Copy of a LETTER from Dr. *Jeans* to the Earl *Granville*, K.G.

Dr. Jeans to Earl Granville, K.G.

My Lord, Bathurst, Gambia, 18 May 1869.

I have the honour to inform your Lordship that on the morning of the 5th May an unmistakeable case of Asiatic cholera occurred in the bungalow part of the Colonial Hospital, in the case of a man picked up in the road; since that, the population has been suffering at an increased daily ratio of mortality, and I believe the deaths yesterday from that cause were 38. We had been forewarned that it existed at Goree, on the Senegal, in December last, and about the end of March we were again notified that it was ravaging in the most destructive manner a great portion of the native population at M'Carthy's.* At present no European has been attacked. The type is purely Asiatic, death occurring sometimes almost suddenly, and from six to eight hours being its average duration; if longer, the patient may recover.

* 180 miles up the Gambia.

The military (native soldiers) have been victims to a considerable number. There are only 140, and I believe the deaths have been 12, with two medical officers to attend them.

I have

I have the charge of the whole population, between 6,000 and 7,000 persons, and from over-fatigue have been obliged to keep my bed four days.

It is difficult to get orders of a sanitary and protective kind carried out, but medicines and assistance have been tendered wherever practicable.

The death-rate, and some other particulars, your Lordship will obtain through the Governor's Despatches, in which this ought to have been enclosed. I fear we have not yet seen the worst; everything that is likely to be conducive to the public good will, so far as I am able in my department, be done.

I beg your Lordship will pardon so hasty a sketch, which, from the before-named sickness, I have not been able to hold my pen before; to-day the mail is departing.

I have, &c.
(signed) *J. H. Jeans*, M.D.,
Colonial Surgeon.

GAMBIA (CHOLERA).

COPY of EXTRACTS of PAPERS relating to the recent Outbreak of CHOLERA in the Settlement of the *Gambia*.

(*Sir John Simeon.*)

Ordered, by The House of Commons, *to be Printed,*
9 *August* 1869.

[*Price* 2 *s.* 4 *d.*]

410.

Under 12 *oz.*

HONG KONG (GAMBLING HOUSES).

RETURN to an Address of the Honourable The House of Commons, dated 29 July 1869;—*for*,

"COPY of all Correspondence, Memorials, Replies to Memorials, and Papers relating to the Ordinances of the Legislative Council of Hong Kong, whereby a Government Farm of Gambling Houses has been created in that Colony, or relating to the Revenue derived or to be derived from the same, and the appropriation of such Revenue."

Colonial Office, 1869.

W. MONSELL.

(*Colonel Sykes.*)

Ordered, by The House of Commons, *to be Printed*, 9 *August* 1869.

SCHEDULE.

DESPATCHES FROM THE GOVERNOR.

Number in Series.	Number and Date.	SUBJECT.	Page.
1	(507.) 29 May 1868	Refers to previous correspondence respecting gambling licenses, and encloses copy of proceedings at a recent meeting of the Legislative Council, containing explanations given by the Governor regarding the general results of the policy recently instituted on the subject of gambling licenses - -	5
2	(534.) 25 June 1868	Forwards his reply to the Report of the Chamber of Commerce -	6
3	(540.) 9 July 1868	As to the appropriation of the fees derived from gambling licenses. Suggests that the money in question should be expended in reorganizing the police force and in the purchase of a colonial vessel and two steam launches - - - -	11
4	(571.) 16 Sept. 1868	Encloses (1) Returns of number of cases of Larceny by Servants during the June quarter; (2) Number of Visitors to Licensed Gaming Houses for week ended 4th July; (3) Memorandum by Governor to Acting Colonial Secretary; and (4) Revised Government Regulations; and states in conclusion that it was necessary to provide some legitimate vent for the irrepressible passion of the Chinese for gambling - - - -	14
5	(598.) 20 Oct. 1868	Calls attention to a misstatement in Memorial from the Social Science Association, and forwards a letter from the Colonial Secretary to the Secretary of the Association, and requests that it may be forwarded to its destination - - -	19
6	(634.) 9 Jan. 1869	Encloses Returns showing the decrease of the crime of Larceny since the establishment of Licensed Gaming Houses - -	24
7	(664.) 6 Mar. 1869	Explains Mr. Caldwell's true position in relation to the local Government regarding the Gaming Houses, and points out that the general result of the licensing system up to this date is satisfactory in various important points, as shown in Returns which are forwarded - - - - - - -	25
8	(665.) 6 Mar. 1869	With reference to that portion of the Duke of Buckingham's Despatch, No. 199, of the 2d December 1868, regarding the mode of allotting gambling licenses, expresses regret at the general censure upon the local Executive implied therein. Points out that the Governor is really in accord with the views of the Secretary of State; and trusts that the present arrangements may be left undisturbed for a while - - -	32
9	(693.) 24 April 1869	Report upon the statements made in the memorial of the Social Science Association - - - - - -	34
10	(697.) 28 April 1869	Mode of issuing the future Gambling Licenses, with opinions of the Executive Council - - - - - -	49
11	(714.) 8 June 1869	Observations on the instructions as to application of the funds arising from Gambling Licenses - - - -	51
12	(716.) 9 June 1869	Forwards letter from the Rev. J. Anderson, containing observations on gambling at Canton - - - - -	54
13	(726.) 21 June 1869 (Extract.)	As to the appropriation of a certain sum, arising from the gambling licenses, towards the erection of a Chinese hospital - -	55
14	(735.) 3 July 1869	Stating that there is no foundation for the remarks of the Social Science Committee as to Mr. Caldwell's acting for the Government - - - - - - - - -	56

Number in Series.	Number and Date.	SUBJECT.	Page.
15	(739.) 6 July 1869	Reports of police inspectors, showing a continued diminution in cases of larceny by servants and satisfactory working of the Gambling License system	57
16	(744.) 7 July 1869	Forwards a report by the Auditor General, showing the total receipts, balance in hand, and liabilities, with observations on the general principles for dealing with the Gambling License Fund	59
17	(760.) 21 July 1869	Exclusion of women from the licensed gaming houses ; and states that he has agreed to make a remission of $20,000 per annum in the fees payable by the licensees on the condition that this exclusion is carried out	63
18	(770.) 4 Aug. 1869	Proposed addition of 30 trained English police to the local police force	63

DESPATCHES FROM THE SECRETARY OF STATE.

Duke of Buckingham and Chandos.

1	(125.)	4 Aug. 1868	As to the appropriation of fees derived from. Nothing to add to Despatch No. 80 of 30th April	66
2	(149.)	2 Sept. 1868	Acknowledges Despatch No. 534 of 25th June, enclosing reply of Governor to resolutions of Chamber of Commerce respecting licensed Gaming Houses	66
3	(176.)	23 Oct. 1868	Authorizes appropriation of funds derived from Gambling Licenses to certain police objects	66
4	(199.)	2 Dec. 1868	Hears with surprise of the payment of $20,000 a year by licensees to Mr. Caldwell. Unless a less objectionable system can be organized the whole system will require re-consideration by Secretary of State	67
5	(206.)	8 Dec. 1868	Acknowledges Despatch No. 598, forwarding letter addressed to the Social Science Association. Reply of Governor to memorial addressed to Secretary of State, not thought necessary to forward to Association	68

The Earl Granville.

6	(15.)	31 Dec. 1868	Transmits correspondence with Mr. B. B. Turner respecting gambling in Hong Kong	68
7	(16.)	4 Feb. 1869	Transmits correspondence on the subject of the answer which you addressed to a Social Science Association. Memorial from that Association	77
8	(41.) (Extract.)	26 Mar. 1869	Revenue derived from gambling licenses must not for the future be included in estimates. Surplus gambling fees should be funded and reserved for the extraordinary expenditure which is likely to be required when a vigorous effort is made to suppress the public exercise of this vice	78
9	(64.)	1 May 1869	Postpones expression of opinion respecting Mr. Caldwell's position with regard to licensees until he shall have received the Governor's reply to Despatch No. 41	78
10	(72.)	7 May 1869	Transmits further correspondence with the Social Science Association with reference to the trial of prisoners charged with the murder of Mr. Holworthy	79
11	(137.)	7 Sept. 1869	Acknowledging Governor's Despatch No. 739, of 6th July, containing reports of police on larceny cases by servants	79
12	(138.)	8 Sept. 1869	Acknowledges Despatch No. 716, enclosing extract of letter from the Rev. Mr. Anderson on gambling at Canton	79

Number in Series.	Number and Date.	SUBJECT.	Page.
13	(158.) 7 Oct. 1869	Establishment of a Chinese hospital - - - -	79
14	(159.) 7 Oct. 1869	Relative to the disposal of funds arising from the gambling licenses and to adoption of a new system of issuing licenses - -	80
15	(163.) 7 Oct. 1869	Acknowledges Despatch No. 760 respecting arrangements as to the exclusion of women from the gaming houses - - -	81
16	(165.) 8 Oct. 1869	As to the general principles for dealing with the gambling license fund - - - - - - - -	81
17	(167.) 8 Oct. 1869	Respecting the proposed addition of the police force payable out of the gambling license fund - - - -	83

CORRESPONDENCE BETWEEN THE COLONIAL OFFICE AND THE SOCIAL SCIENCE ASSOCIATION.

Number in Series.	From whom.	Number and Date.	SUBJECT.	Page.
1	Social Science Association	1 Aug. 1868	Transmits memorial respecting the licensing of gaming houses in Hong Kong and Heligoland	84
2	Colonial Office - -	19 Aug. 1868	Acknowledging receipt of above memorial -	86
3	Social Science Association	18 Sept. 1868	Transmits correspondence between Mr. V. J. Murrow, of Hong Kong, and Mr. J. C. Whyte, formerly Chief Magistrate of Hong Kong, respecting gambling - - -	86
4	Ditto - - -	Not dated	Further memorial on this subject - -	87
5	Ditto - - -	14 Jan. 1869	Applying for copy of the Governor's answer to a former memorial - - - -	90
6	Colonial Office - -	4 Feb. 1869	In reply to the above, and forwarding copy of the Governor's reply - - - -	91
7	Social Science Association	16 April 1869	Complaining of Mr. Caldwell's re-employment by the Hong Kong Government - -	91
8	Colonial Office -	6 May 1869	Acknowledging the above - - -	93

Despatches from the Governor.

No. 1. No. 1.

Copy of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir R. G. MacDonnell, C.B., to his Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos.

(No. 507.) Government House, Hong Kong, May 29, 1868.
Received 22nd July 1868.

My Lord Duke, (Answered No. 125, August 4, 1868, page 66.)

In my Despatch No. 485,* of the 21st ultimo, I had the honour to transmit for your Grace's information some returns on the subject of the average number of larcenies committed by servants during the last three years and the first quarter of this, with a view to showing that so far as any argument could be founded on those returns it was decidedly in favour of the supposition that the institution of open and legalized houses for play, in lieu of secret haunts infested by the worst characters, had produced a very marked decline in the class of crime, which it was once thought would have been most directly encouraged by the new system.

*Vide Papers presented 15th June 1868, page 51.

2. Since then, at a recent meeting of the Legislative Council, I was asked a question by the Honourable W. Keswick as to the probable disposal of the sums which had accumulated in the Treasury from the license fees.

3. I took the opportunity to give the Council some details of the general results of the policy recently instituted, and I enclose the report, though not very perfect or complete, of what I said on the occasion. Of course much of it is merely repetition of information previously transmitted to your Grace, but I call attention to that passage near the end, which explains some opposition to recent legislation on the part of wealthy Chinese householders, and affords a clue to the origin of the information which some members of the Chamber of Commerce professed to have received from the Chinese at a meeting, the report of which I forwarded to your Grace in my despatch of the 21st ultimo.

4. I had held a conference with the principal Chinese residents on the best means of checking a serious increase recently in the crime of kidnapping, and whilst all admitted the general decrease of crime, and augmented efficiency of the police, several adverted to the "recent legislation," as they called it, including the establishment of the licensed houses, and said they would prefer the old system.

5. As their arguments and experience would have led to the contrary conclusion, I was puzzled at first to comprehend their meaning, till one of them explained that they referred more particularly to that part of the Registration Ordinance of 1866 which made all owners of houses finally responsible for penalties, if their houses were used by their tenants either as gambling houses or brothels.

6. This they declared to be a hardship, but I told them it was one which under any circumstances they would have to bear, as a very moderate vigilance on the part of owners of house property could enable them to prevent the law being violated, and their co-operation in the matter was too important to be given up, because of the slight inconvenience to which it subjected them.

7. I attach some importance to this result of my interview with the Chinese, because it explains many things otherwise very inconsistent in their conduct and arguments, for it would appear to be quite possible for two persons to converse with the same Chinese householder, and the one honestly report him as being hostile to, and the other as being favourable to the new system.

8. I may add to this that I have had of late very great reasons to be satisfied with the exertions of the licensees. They have gone to considerable expense in securing the services of a better class of employés, more capable of preventing Chinese servants and clerks obtaining access to the licensed houses. They have also put the police on the track of many bad characters and returned convicts, whilst they have shown themselves more than usually active in putting down attempts to establish illegal gaming haunts.

9. Your Grace will also find in the enclosed statement to the Council some explanation of the reasons why attempts are still made to re-open these haunts; another point which had seemed to me difficult of explanation, once there existed legally licensed places where persons might play openly without the risk of any penalty. The explanation furnishes

to residents here very strong additional grounds for maintaining the present substitute for the old illegal gaming dens, though probably people in England can never appreciate the wide difference between the circumstances of Hong Kong and those of a European state in relation to such matters.

I have, &c.
(Signed) RICHARD GRAVES MACDONNELL,
Governor.

The Duke of Buckingham and Chandos,
&c. &c. &c.

Encl. in No. 1.

Enclosure in No. 1.

The Daily Press, Thursday, May 28, 1868.

The Council met, according to appointment, on Saturday, at 4 p.m.

[This Report will be found as an enclosure in Governor's Despatch, No. 534, June 25th, 1868, page 8.]

No. 2.

No. 2.

Copy of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir R. G. MacDonnell, C.B., to his Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos.

(No. 534.) Government House, Hong Kong, June 25, 1868.
Received 15th August 1868.

My Lord Duke, (Answered, No. 149, September 2, 1868, page 66.)

In my Despatch No. 485*, of the 21st April, I alluded, in connection with the subject of the licensed gaming houses, to some resolutions passed by the Chamber of Commerce antagonistic to the policy of the Government.

* Vide Papers presented 15th June 1868, page 51.

2. Last month the half-yearly report of the Chamber was adopted, and though the views of its members seemed considerably modified since their first meeting, a paragraph in the report which indorses those resolutions was adopted.

3. As the discussion in the Chamber had neither by the information it supplied, nor I may say in any other way, justified the action taken, whilst of the two resolutions passed, the second, which affirmed the ability of the police, aided by the Chinese, to put down gambling, was not supported by the majority of the meeting. I considered that the Chamber had exhibited an undue precipitancy in the matter. Therefore, though it was easy to find, from the comments passed on the discussion here, that it was unlikely to have any injurious local effect, I nevertheless could not but feel that unwarrantable prejudices might be created elsewhere by the circulation of a report emanating from a body with so imposing a title as that of a Chamber of Commerce. I therefore decided that it ought to be noticed.

4. I had, however, some difficulty in officially obtaining possession of a copy of the report, but when I did receive it, I caused a reply to be sent by the Colonial Secretary, and made that reply as complete as I could, in point of information, as to the true position of the licensees and the Government.

5. I have now the honour to enclose a copy of that reply, and I may add that I intend to circulate it extensively.

I have, &c.
(Signed) RICHARD GRAVES MACDONNELL,
Governor.

His Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos,
&c. &c. &c.

Encl. in No. 2.

Enclosure in No. 2.

(No. 301.) Hong Kong,
Colonial Secretary's Office,
June 25, 1868.

Sir,

1. I am directed by His Excellency Sir Richard Graves MacDonnell to acknowledge receipt of your letter of the 18th instant, covering copy of a Report of the Committee of the Hong Kong General Chamber of Commerce, for the half year ending May 1868.

2. The following paragraph occurs in that report:

Gambling Licenses.

The system of licensed gambling, and its alleged evil effects on the trade of this colony, has received the consideration of your Committee, also that of the body of the Chamber; indeed, it would have been hardly possible for this Chamber to ignore the strong opinions adverse to the gambling system

which were being expressed by members of the foreign mercantile community, and by the most respectable of the Chinese traders. A general meeting of members was called to discuss the subject, and at the meeting resolutions were passed, embodying the opinion of this Chamber, that the system is one which is injurious to the trade of the colony. Since the meeting, your Committee have taken no further steps in the matter, nor are they aware of the intentions of the Local Government with reference to the system; it is pretty well understood, however, that the Home Government are averse to it, and it is to be hoped that Her Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for the Colonies will send out orders for its suppression. Your Committee hope that, should this not happen soon, their successors in office will not slacken in their endeavours to remove from Hong Kong a system which is doing much mischief, and is discountenanced by every respectable government.

3. However excellent the motives which prompted the resolutions to which the above observations apply, it will appear on examination that they are based on singularly incorrect notions, but being vouched by a body having a title so respectable as that of a chamber of commerce, they may be regarded as acquiring thereby a right to a public refutation.

4. This object will be in a great degree attained by annexing hereto in a revised and more complete form the explanation given to the Legislative Council on the 23rd May, by the Governor, who then entered into details as to the position of the licensed gaming houses, and their apparent effect, so far as the experiment had then proceeded, in diminishing crime, more especially larceny amongst servants.

5. The Governor might append a still more powerful condemnation of the action taken by the Chamber of Commerce, by simply reprinting the report of the meeting of the 3rd April last, at which the resolutions of the Chamber were adopted, to which the above paragraph of the last half-yearly report refers. The reasons then given and the arguments then advanced by some members would probably be thought by the general public to constitute the severest commentary on the propriety of the course followed by a body which, in the useful fulfilment of the functions ordinarily attributed to a Chamber of Commerce, might have been expected to have brought to the examination of such a question a careful preliminary examination of the facts which it vouched, and the assertions which it endorsed.

6. It was in vain, however, that some gentlemen urged on the Chamber the propriety of making inquiries into the subject. Of the 13 gentlemen out of 37 who attended the meeting there was a majority in favour of expressing an immediate opinion, and this haste led to the adoption of the extraordinary resolution that a measure which had almost broken up the illegal gaming haunts of the criminal population had "injuriously affected the trade of the colony."

7. One gentleman indeed asserted that "trade to his knowledge had fallen off 25 per cent. among "the small traders who had no doubt given up their business because they thought they could make "an easier living at gambling!" The same gentleman, who it may be remarked was not even accurate in the facts *which he could have ascertained*, and who over estimated the amount of the annual license fees paid to Government by nearly $100,000, argued as follows: "The 7 per cent. (on the "profit to the licensees) must be made from all bets out of which the $250,000 (?) paid to the "Government was supposed to come, and he would like to enquire what amount of gambling capital "must be involved in the affair in order to produce a profit to the farmer. Mr. Taylor had sug- "gested a total profit of $500,000 (!) and this at 7 per cent. would produce over $7,000,000 of "capital," &c., &c., &c.

8. It is to be hoped that the mercantile business of the eminent firms represented by some gentlemen at the meeting is not always conducted on a system which has no better foundation than the above argument.

9. Nothing, however, appeared too unlikely, or was actually too inconsistent with fact for the indulgent humour of the Chamber on that occasion. Thus Mr. Taylor, the originator of the meeting, and a gentleman for whose singleness of purpose and upright motives his Excellency has the highest respect, appears to have been so amiably credulous as to inform the meeting, that "when the governor first "came to the colony he had put down gambling for about two weeks without himself knowing it. *He* "*had sent round officers to say he would not allow gambling in any form*, but the Chinese after waiting "for a fortnight saw no proclamation on the subject and heard nothing further, they consequently "concluded that they were the words of a man who did not mean what he said," &c.

10. It seems almost incredible that any grown-up person could have believed that the Chinese secret gaming haunts which had for years been kept in full operation despite of the police and the laws, should suddenly have been closed at a rumour that the Governor intended to issue a "Brutum fulmen" in the shape of a proclamation requesting obedience to laws which had been for years openly defied notwithstanding the heavy penalties for their infringement. It is due to the Chinese, whose sagacity is impugned, to say that there never was any foundation whatever for such an inference. It is merely true that the illegal houses were closed, but for a reason which effectually disposes of Mr. Taylor's argument as appears from the annexed letter of the then acting Registrar General, Mr. Tonnochy, (Appendix B.) Their temporary closing was caused by a rumour that Government intended to establish the present system of licensed houses and the consequent wish of the owners to compete for the expected new licenses, as also by the hopelessness of keeping illegal houses open despite the vigilance of the native licensees. The whole affair, however, took place without the interference or even knowledge of the Governor, and is almost conclusive as to the soundness of the policy since adopted.

11. Nothing, however, but a republication of the whole debate, illustrated as its character was by the common sense observations of Mr. Bosman, could give an adequate impression of the imperfect evidence and strange arguments brought forward to justify an expression of antagonism to the policy of the Government and the hasty action of a Chamber, whose proceedings can claim no title to authority unless based on the fullest information.

12. It is, however, due to the majority of the small number of gentlemen present to make known that they declined to vote for the second of the two resolutions passed. It therefore was only adopted by a minority of 6 out of 13 present.

13. This result is not surprising when the nature of that resolution is stated. It was as follows:—

"That it is the opinion of this Chamber that our present police force with the aid of the influential "portion of the Chinese trading community (which would be readily given) are quite competent "to suppress gambling."

14. The assertion that the Chinese community, who can hardly be induced to co-operate in the detection of crimes such as kidnapping, which most nearly affect themselves, should be counted on as active auxiliaries by a body of merchants acquainted with their selfish habit of keeping aloof from every business which does not individually concern them, evinces a very sanguine frame of mind on the part of those who voted for that resolution. Moreover, as the risk of punishment and even of assassination by those connected with illegal gambling has been shown by past experience to be no imaginary danger, whilst the vice, which the influential Chinese are suddenly expected to aid in suppressing, is one in which they themselves as well as nine-tenths of their countrymen indulge, the expectation that they could or would give effective aid to the police exhibits a very simple and trusting faith.

15. The other part of the resolution as to the competence of the police to put down gambling might have been regarded as disposed of by the actual experience of the past. His Excellency, therefore, still holds that opinion in the absence of any additional reason to the contrary, whilst he also ventures to think that it is just one of those points on which the Executive is entitled to speak with some authority as naturally possessing the most direct and authentic information on the subject.

16. As, however, the resolution was virtually repudiated by the majority of those present, it is unnecessary to allude further to it here. What the police may be able to effect will be better ascertained hereafter, as permission has been lately given to use the license fees for the improvement of that force, but, however improved, it is probable that they can never command the same amount of information as the Chinese licensees of the gaming houses, who have lately been induced to become most able auxiliaries of the police, not merely in detecting attempts to start illegal gaming haunts, but also in supplying information leading to the arrest of dangerous characters and returned convicts.

17. The annexed explanation given by the Governor to the Legislative Council, affords a clue to the real motives of those Chinese who advocate a return to the old system, and contains much of the information which the Chamber might have been expected to have sought before expressing an opinion, especially as the readiness of the Government to supply information is generally known, and in this case was particularly communicated beforehand to the Chairman of the Chamber.

18. In conclusion, I am desired to state, that there is perfect harmony of opinion between the Governor and this Chamber in all that can be affirmed as to the injurious effects of gaming in the abstract, and the disagreeable nature of the alternative, which circumstances peculiar to this colony have pressed on the Executive here. This Government, however, had only a choice between the vile past and a modification of it by calling in the interested assistance of the Chinese, and permitting that to be done under regulated surveillance, which was formerly done under circumstances fraught with far more dangerous consequences to the community.

19. Nothing has yet occurred, and nothing has been proved to show that the choice made by the Government was not the best for the public interests, and his Excellency believes that such is the opinion of the most numerous and most intelligent portion of this community.

I have, &c.

J. W. Wood, Esq., (Signed) J. Gardiner Austin,
Secretary of the Hong Kong Chamber of Commerce. Colonial Secretary.

Appendix A.

Legislative Council, May 23, 1868.

The Council met, according to appointment, on Saturday, at 4 p.m.

Gaming Licenses.

The Honourable W. Keswick, wished to know if he should be in order in asking his Excellency whether anything could be stated in reference to the money received under the Gambling Ordinance.

The Governor said that properly speaking notice ought to have been given of such a question. It was rather a difficult one to answer completely. There was much explanation which might be given, and a great deal which it was important that the Council should know, but if he were even to limit himself merely to correcting the mis-statements which had been made in connexion with the subject, all the time which they had at their disposal for legislation would be taken up. He was quite ready, however, (but only with the permission of the council, as it would be a departure from the usual routine,) to answer Mr. Keswick's question.

His answer was, that there had been no change whatever in the aspect of this matter. Nothing had been yet settled as to the disposal of money received as license fees, since the subject was first mooted. The original problem still remained unsolved, namely, what to do with the money if it were taken, or how to achieve the results required if it were not taken. He would, however, like the Council to know how consistent the policy of the Executive had been in this matter from the first. [His Excellency here sent for a volume of despatches, and read some extracts from 1866 to 1868]. So long back as the 9th of May 1867, he had said that if the Home Government could devise any simple method of relieving the police from the harassing and demoralizing duty of suppressing secret gambling houses he would be glad to try it. Nevertheless, he was far from saying that he had exhausted all the means possible to imagine, because he had tried all which he could himself think of. He went on, he said, in that despatch to state that the Executive Council agreed with him in thinking there was no other effectual plan to suppress secret gambling with its peculiar ill consequences, but that of enlisting the aid of Chinese on behalf of the objects which the Government had in view by giving them a pecuniary interest to support the views of the Government.

Again, on the 29th May last year, he had argued that it was impossible to expect the hearty co-operation of the Chinese, unless the amount charged for the licenses was sufficiently high to leave a

margin of profit only sufficient to make the licensees careful to avoid penalties imposed for faults, either of omission or commission. Therefore any project for the issue of licenses which excluded receipt of fees altogether would *ex necessitate rei* fail to accomplish the most legitimate purpose of such licenses.

From that day to this (and there were some earlier despatches on the subject which he had not at hand just then), the opinions of the Government on this subject had been precisely the same. He could not in fact give Mr. Keswick a clearer insight into the views of the Government than was contained in a speech of his addressed to the Council in August last, in which he had said, "Whatever "addition comes to your means from that source, can only be viewed as the accidental and unsought "result of a policy to which the Government is reluctantly driven in pursuit of an object of great "public importance, and one which is entirely distinct from the acquisition of revenue."

He had gone on to allude in the same speech to the imputations of interested motives on the part of the Government which were so easily made, but which were without logical force till it could be shown that the Government would have been justified by some abstract principle of a lazy and easily satisfied morality in folding their arms, and doing nothing to repress acknowledged evils and nurseries of crime, or on the other hand till it could be shown that, so long as he was bound to consider himself free to use the funds accumulated from license fees, he was not also bound to consider how that money, like any other money in the Treasury, could be best applied, whether in payment of the Colony's liabilities, relief from taxation, or otherwise. Once the money was in the Treasury he had no choice but to deal with it in some way, as he could not possibly ignore its existence. The necessity, however, for so dealing with it gave neither fairness nor force to the argument occasionally put forward that because he had alluded, as bound to do, to the palpable duty of appropriating in some way public money accidentally accruing from a police measure, he had therefore framed the police measure for the purpose of creating a revenue. Nevertheless that assertion had been frequently and probably would be again repeated, though all the correspondence from the earliest date and the whole tenor of his policy gave it the most complete contradiction, for to no one would it be such a relief as to himself personally to find that either through the action of Her Majesty's Government or some other cause the experiment had become suddenly freed from the invidious and embarrassing questions attached to receipt of money.

If anyone could invent some preferable and equally effective means of breaking up the confederations of bad characters in illegal gaming haunts, and getting rid of the incubus of increased revenue with which the Government was now burdened, he would regard him as a great public benefactor. The Council, however, was aware that no such plan worth five minutes attention had hitherto been suggested.

They must, moreover, remember that they were not dealing with any imaginary evil. He had long since furnished to the Secretary of State proof that, in 1865, although 45 illegal gambling haunts had been broken up from time to time in that year, from the 1st January to 1st September, nevertheless 35 were known to be in existence at the latter date, a number thought to be even somewhat in excess of that at the commencement of the year, thus proving that all the efforts of the police never sensibly affected the number of secret gaming haunts formerly in existence, places which as the Council was aware were the rendezvous of the worst characters, and where most burglaries and serious crimes were planned. On the other hand, he would now venture to say that the experiment which had been recently tried had been successful in effecting at least the almost total suppression of illegal public gaming places.

His attention, from the first, had been directed,—as his earliest despatches would prove,—to the danger lest the licensed houses should be frequented by clerks and servants and thus lead to losses, tempting people of that class when they lost by gaming to commit robberies. He had instituted an inquiry, however, as to the number of larcenies by all classes of servants which had taken place during several periods, formerly and recently, and he now laid on the Council table a return which he had transmitted to Her Majesty's Government of the average number of cases during 13 weeks of each year, from 1865 to 1868. It thence appeared that for *each* 13 weeks in 1865, there had been 76 convictions and 10 cases discharged; in 1866, 58 convictions and 17 cases discharged; in 1867, in 13 weeks previous to September, when the gambling houses were first opened, 66 convicted and 21 discharged, and in 13 weeks subsequent to the inauguration of the present system, 67 convicted and 15 discharged. Hence it appeared that the average number of larcenies by servants had not increased on opening the licensed houses. That was a satisfactory commencement, but the Council would perhaps scarcely be prepared for the remarkable decrease in that class of offences which had since resulted.

In connexion with that important subject he would mention that immediately after the present houses were opened, he had drawn attention to the necessity of preventing servants from going to these places. The licensees exerted themselves to prevent this, and he allowed them to recoup themselves for the losses which they thus incurred by a proportionate reduction of the fees. The fees, indeed, had been reduced subsequently, until at the last payment they were at the rate of $14,500 a month, instead of $21,000, as at first. Well, the result of the efforts which the licensees made was that the figures, taking an average of 13 weeks for this year, had come down to 40 cases, that is *to less than half what they had been for the same period during the previous three years.* Including cases reported where the offenders had not been caught, *an item not in the old returns*, the number was only 46 for the whole of last quarter.

There could be no record of course of the actual number of gamblers as compared with those of former times, but it was only natural to infer that if there was a great diminution in the crime of larceny by servants, it was very unlikely that theft, occasioned by loss of money through gaming could have increased. It had to be remembered, moreover, in reference to the figures just quoted, that the Police returns were much more accurately kept now than formerly, and that we might be sure all cases were recorded, though this could by no means be said in reference to former years. Consequently the argument in favour of the probable recent diminution of larceny by servants was all the stronger. Very few of the better, or of any class of servants or Chinese clerks, could now obtain admittance to the

gambling houses. To effect this the licensees no doubt incurred considerable loss, but the Government was happily able to make it worth their while, in consequence of the present arrangement by *which the amount of the monthly fees payable by the licensees rose or fell in proportion to their exertions to carry out the objects of Government.* The licensees had now engaged a superior class of men to identify the players, and the difficulty would probably be soon surmounted of fixing the license fees at such a figure that, while it would leave the licensees profits worth having and working for, it would not render them indifferent to any additional fines which might be imposed by the Government.

One difficulty, however, could not be got over, but this of course had existed before the present system was introduced, just as much as now. There were always private clubs to which the better class of compradors, and those really trusted by foreign firms with large sums of money, could go for the purpose of gambling. At those clubs large sums were lost far larger than any which were ever staked in the licensed houses, and it was obvious that the risk incurred by mercantile firms, through gambling losses by their employés, would be but little diminished if every licensed house was suppressed so long as the compradore clubs were left open and the high play which took place there continued.

Some people might ask how it was, that any illegal gambling houses should be occasionally opened now. That had puzzled himself at first, but the explanation appeared to be that while at the licensed houses the bank charged a commission of 7 per cent., the illegal houses held out the inducement of only charging 3 per cent. Now, as to that point, he would certainly not encourage gambling by making the licensees reduce their commission. Moreover, no articles of jewelry could be staked at any of the legal houses, except the common Chinese gold rings, which, indeed, were not taken in pledge, but simply purchased for their weight as metal, the vendor staking money. At the other houses stolen jewelry, and every sort of property, could be pawned and staked against. Moreover, there was a large class of persons who were known to the police as old or notorious offenders, and who could not venture to frequent the licensed houses, whilst the licensed houses were of course obliged to be shut during Sundays or 52 days in the year, a circumstance which worked in favour of illegal or any other gambling haunts that might remain open, whilst the licensed houses were shut, amongst a people so prone to indulge in gambling as the Chinese visitors to and residents in this city.

Reverting now more immediately to Mr. Keswick's question, he must repeat that none of the money received under the license system could as yet be considered available for public purposes. He would not deny that his reason told him that inasmuch as this money had really accrued accidentally, in consequence of a measure which was introduced solely for police purposes, it was unwise not to use it. Still he could not help a certain sympathy with those who cried out, however wildly, against the acquisition of a revenue from such a source as this, and the Council must not expect him to exert himself personally to obtain the use of that money for the Colony. Nevertheless, that point was one of detail, and not of principle. If it were the only difficulty the money could be thrown into the sea, and the question be at once disembarrassed of that casual encumbrance.

The amount charged, which had already fallen to $14,500 a month, might perhaps eventually be reduced to $12,000, if that sum proved sufficient to secure the zealous co-operation on the part of the license holders, so that whilst securing fair profits they might be enabled at the same time to render their establishments more efficient for police purposes. As yet, however, the experience of Government had not been sufficient to justify more than conjecture on that point.

On the whole he thought that every dispassionate inquirer must admit that the system had diminished crime. He declined, however, to argue with those who virtually maintained that a government was bound rather to ignore the existence of a vice and tacitly permit its continuance to the injury of the public interests, rather than take any measure to suppress it, which, admitting the truth of its unavoidable existence, endeavoured to control what could not be suppressed. There certainly was no room at all for doubt that recent measures had increased the efficiency of the police, by removing the chief element of corruption, viz., the receipt of bribes for their protection of the illegal houses which kept them on pay. That, moreover, was the opinion of the Chinese themselves. When he had lately received a number of respectable Chinese residents to confer with him as to the Kidnapping Ordinance, the subject of gambling had then arisen, and they all admitted the general diminution of crime and the great improvement in the Police.

Nevertheless several had declared themselves desirous that the recent legislation should be done away with. It was some time before he could reconcile this wish with the admissions which they had previously made, till he found that they shrank from the responsibility thrown on them by the Registration Ordinance, which compelled them to take care that the houses of which they were owners should not be coverted into gambling houses or houses of ill-fame. He therefore specially warned them that they must never under any circumstances expect to see that arrangement modified, and he would now warn the Council that when they heard of any feeling on the part of the respectable Chinese against the licensed gambling houses they might rely on it that such feeling, if it existed at all, was merely a selfish dislike in nine cases out of 10 to the responsibility imposed on landlords by the new Registry Ordinance for the conduct of their tenants in certain matters, whilst so far as he could judge from his interviews with the better class of Chinese, the latter mixed up the two questions, and supposed that if the licensed houses were closed, their responsibility under the Registration Ordinance would cease. In point of fact they sought thereby what was opposed to their real interests, because the establishment of places where play could be legally followed diminished the responsibility to which they objected, as it left less temptation to their tenants to start illegal gambling in their houses, and he had tried to explain this to them. These discursive remarks, however, the Governor said, had better come to an end, though the statement which he had been led by Mr. Keswick's question into making would probably not be without interest to the community.

The Chief Justice asked what was the total amount of the sums which had accumulated under the gambling licences.

The Governor said about $155,000.

Mr. Ryrie asked if the Governor thought it likely that the keepers of the houses really would exclude respectable persons.

The Governor thought that all foreigners of respectability would be able to gain admittance, but that the majority of the upper class of Chinese servants would certainly find it necessary to go to their own clubs.

Mr. Ryrie said these measures were not found necessary in other large Eastern cities.

Judge Ball said that there could be no doubt about the fact that crime had diminished in this colony.

The Chief Justice corroborated this.

Mr. Ryrie asked whether it could not be attributed to something else than the gambling houses.

The Chief Justice said that the depression of trade would naturally have the effect of increasing crime. What did Mr. Ryrie allude to?

Mr. Ryrie would not pretend to find an explanation himself.

The Governor said that if anyone wished to bring forward a motion to test the opinion of the Council on this subject, he had no objection, provided it could be done consistently with the rules which governed their proceedings as a legislative body. The Council, he was sure, was not a body which would form an opinion hastily or without taking trouble and ascertaining facts.

Mr. Ryrie thought there must be some other means of stopping crime; other governments did not find it necessary to resort to this expedient.

The Governor said that the circumstances of Hong Kong were altogether peculiar, and they must adapt themselves to circumstances, if they could not bend the latter to their will. Most unquestionably such a policy would in Europe be wholly unjustifiable, and in England would be at once criminal and disreputable.

Appendix B.

My dear Deane, Harbour Master's Office, June 24, 1868.

In answer to your inquiry I must tell you that I can perfectly recollect the gambling houses *all* shutting up for the space of ten days or a fortnight about this time of the year 1866.

The fact was reported to me, and I made special inquiries on the subject as it seemed rather a strange circumstance for them to shut up *when there was no appearance of extra vigilance on the part of the authorities.* I was informed that there was a rumour flying about among the Chinese that his Excellency the Governor was about to license gambling on condition that then and there all unlicensed houses were shut up; and that tenders would be shortly invited for the monopoly. The owners of unlicensed gambling houses shut up their houses instantly, and, while some busied themselves about corresponding with their Canton and Macao friends, and endeavouring to raise money for the purchase of the monopoly, others, the owners of the lowest houses, were in a state of alarm at the prospect of the speedy stoppage of their nefarious trade, knowing that however easy it might be to evade the vigilance of foreigners, *they could not escape the spies of the native gambling farmer.* During this time every house, as far as I could ascertain, was shut up; the panic, for I can call it nothing else, lasted for about ten days, when the Chinese, seeing that no tender was invited, fell back on their old system. During this time two or three Chinamen came to me with inquiries in regard to the intentions of Government as to gambling.

Yours truly,

W. M. Deane, Esq., (Signed) M. S. Tonnochy.
Acting Superintendent of Police.

No. 3. No. 3.

Copy of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir R. G. MacDonnell, C.B., to his Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos.

(No. 540.) Government House, Hong Kong, July 9, 1868.
Received 29th August 1868.

My Lord Duke, (Answered No. 176, Oct. 23, 1868, page 66.)

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Grace's Despatch, No. 80,* of the 30th April last, relative to the disposal of the receipts unavoidably arising from the present system of licensing a limited number of gaming houses for the purpose of suppressing more objectionable and dangerous haunts of gamblers.

*Vide Papers presented 15th June 1868, page 63.

2. It is quite true, as your Grace observes, that the object of the ordinance under which the money in question has been obtained, is the gradual control and ultimate suppression of those establishments, and that such end should be kept steadily in view.

3. Nevertheless, though the clause alluded to in the ordinance was originally draughted by myself in 1866, the year of my arrival here, and though at the time I was sanguine that the ultimate suppression of gaming here was a reasonable and practicable object, I would not be dealing candidly with your Grace if I were to leave you under the impression that with the light of two more years' experience to guide me, I still suppose such ultimate object, viz., total suppression of gaming, can be accomplished here, at least without an inquisitorial and severe system of legislation and punishment entirely opposed to the spirit of English jurisprudence.

4. As, however, such object is unquestionably the one which should be kept before the Executive, it is a duty, that whenever it be practicable, all our legislation and efforts should be directed to its attainment, whether it be possible soon or be indefinitely remote.

5. To induce men of respectability and reliable honesty to enter the police force, and when they had obtained adequate local experience, *to remain in it,* would require a very large increase to their present pay, not less perhaps than 50*l.* per annum to each of the 60 European privates, 150*l.* to each of the 10 sergeants, and a similar sum to each of 11 inspectors; an annual increase in the pay of the European portion only of the force of $30,000.

6. Probably good men, for persons of that class of life, could gradually be obtained on those terms, but after arrival here, and supposing the present licensing system done away with, there would be no guarantee that persons of such a class would long refuse bribes from illegal gaming houses, though retaining the increased pay given for the purpose of ensuring their honesty. I fear the temptations in this climate to intemperance, and to various irregularities, which sooner or later sap the better principles that may have actuated men of that class at starting, are such that no mere increase of pay would long give the Government any adequate security against a return of the old system of venality and corruption. This is all the more probable, when it is considered that with the abandonment of the present system there would be the temptation of bribes offered, and the inducement of diminished pay to take those bribes, for the means of increasing the police pay would be at an end along with the licensing system.

7. On the other hand your Grace must bear in mind, that so long as the present licensing system is continued, there is little or no possibility of the police being corrupted as formerly, because it is not worth any one's while to bribe them, and hence the system may in that respect be regarded as completely self-acting.

8. I thence infer, that whether the present system be continued, or the old be reverted to, any large increase of pay merely would not effect any proportionate good. At the same time it is very desirable, if the Government expects any really cordial assistance from the police, that the status of a constable here be made both more comfortable and more respectable than at present. For this purpose I would long since, if the Colony had the means, have proposed a moderate increase to the pay of some members of the force, in the hope of inducing them to look to it as their permanent home, and I would also have advocated an increase of about 20 in the European portion of the force.

9. I propose to effect the former object in the shape of good conduct pay, revocable at pleasure, and which shall not entitle the recipients to increase of pension or gratuity, and shall only continue during meritorious conduct. I see, however, no necessity for the amount exceeding in the whole force (600 men) more than $20,000 per annum.

10. There are, however, other things equally essential to inducing good men to remain in the force. There is still much to do for improvement of their quarters and mess, &c., though much has already been effected in those matters since my arrival. Discontent has also been created by the unhealthiness of some of the out-stations, and I admit no complaint to be more reasonable than complaints founded on the unnecessary wear and tear of health of those who serve a government, if the latter can prevent it.

11. From two stations in particular, Sowkewan and Aberdeen, the men on duty have lately had to be invalided one after the other. The proposed release, however, of the receipts from licenses for police purposes will fortunately enable me to remedy these evils, though at a considerable outlay at first.

12. I would also propose to increase the force by seven or eight reliable men, if I can procure them, to watch the different gambling houses, for the purpose of noting and reporting the manner in which not merely the actual printed Government regulations, but the collateral objects of Government, such as the exclusion of house servants, clerks, &c. is attended to. This, however, would be a matter of some delicacy and difficulty; for the moment I give any of the police a special charge over the proceedings of the licensees there arises the old danger of corruption and squeezing. Nevertheless, I think I see my way to effecting this object hereafter, though it will entail an expense of about $9,000 per annum. It is, however, an object intimately connected with the operation of the ordinance.

13. I am also recommended by my Executive Council to procure, as soon as possible, a couple of steam launches, to assist the police in their arduous duties in the harbour and at the out stations. Nothing but the cost has prevented my applying long since for something of the kind, as much of the toil of rowing night and day in all weathers might thereby be spared to the men, whilst the police business of the stations and harbour and the frequent visits to vessels might be got through with much saving of exposure, and far greater efficiency if the colony possessed such launches.

14. It would also appear that the time has arrived for exchanging the present colonial junk for a more suitable vessel, if an opportunity of procuring one offers. So much time is wasted in visiting the stations that the harbour master is not able personally to inspect the latter nearly so often as is desirable.

15. I do not, however, think it essential to maintain a steam colonial gunboat. My reasons for that opinion are already assigned in my Despatch, No. 186. It would be far cheaper, and answer nearly as well, to purchase a commodious schooner of 150 tons, that would carry 100 police, if necessary, and which could also convey the harbour-master and his staff, or myself and suite on the frequent tours of inspection that are necessary. Such a vessel could be easily manned from the water police, and there need be no expense involved in her annual maintenance beyond that at present entailed in keeping up the present junk.

16. With the advice of my Council, I therefore propose to build a suitable schooner here, and to sell the junk, as also to build two steam launches.

17. The carrying out of these various suggestions, and others to which I have not alluded, will dispose of a considerable portion of the accumulated license fees, but the result will probably be a far more efficient police force. It will certainly be more capable and will probably be animated by a better disposition to co-operate with the Government in its efforts to control the crime producing vices of the native population, which justify the proposed expenditure on the police, because they necessitate the maintenance of a force otherwise disproportioned to the extent and numbers of this community.

18. I have only to add that by the advice of my Council I have now directed the Treasurer no longer to include the license fees under the head of unavailable monies, as it is impossible to say what portion, if not the whole of them, may be required for use. It is at least certain that large sums will be at once availed of. From the enclosed latest Weekly Return of the Treasurer, your Grace will perceive that the amount in hand which will now become available from that source is $169,500.

19. I trust the projected action of this Government for the re-organization and strengthening of the police will meet your Grace's approval. The policy suggested appears so obvious an improvement, if any change is to be made, that with the advice of my Council I shall take immediate action for the purpose of carrying them out.

I have, &c.

(Signed) RICHARD GRAVES MACDONNELL,
Governor.

The Duke of Buckingham and Chandos,
&c. &c. &c.

Enclosure in No. 3.

Encl. in No.

STATEMENT showing the Amount of all Funds in Custody of the Colonial Government.

	$	c.		$	c.	$	c.
			UNAVAILABLE.				
In Treasury	13,950	78	Judicial deposits	66,361	56		
„ strong vault	131,500	0	Deposit to credit of Sikh police force to pay their passage home when dismissed from service	1,034	0		
„ banks at interest	240,000	0	Licensed houses security	21,000	0		
			Do. fees received from 17th September 1867 to 15th June 1868	169,500	0		
			Unavailable by reason of special difficulty in using them :— Subsidiary coins	58,928	78		
						316,824	34
			AVAILABLE.				
			Balance	—		68,626	44
Total $	385,450	78	Total $			385,450	78

(Signed) W. H. ALEXANDER,
Acting Treasurer.

Colonial Treasury, Hong Kong, July 6, 1868.

RETURN of the Subsidiary Coins received and issued at the Treasury, from 1st to 4th July 1868, inclusive, beginning September 17, 1866.

Description of Coins.	Received.	Issued.	Total Issued.	Description of Coins.	Balance remaining. Treasury.	Balance remaining. Vault.	Total Balance.
	$ c.	$ c.	$ c.		$ c.	$ c.	$ c.
Amount issued as per last return	—	—	209,487 04	20 cent. pieces	407 0	6,000 0	6,407 0
20 cent. pieces	724 0	1,029 60		10 „ „	490 40	8,000 0	8,490 40
10 „ „	516 20	1,307 10		5 „ „	609 50	1,000 0	1,609 50
5 „ „	—	72 50		1 „ „	921 88	24,500 0	25,421 88
1 „ „	338 02	3 85		Mil „	—	17,000 0	17,000 0
Mil „	—	—					
	1,578 22	2,413 05	2,413 05		2,428 78	56,500 0	—
Total issued to date			$ 211,900 09	Total balance on hand			$ 58,928 78

(Signed) W. H. ALEXANDER,
Colonial Treasury, Hong Kong, July 6, 1868. Acting Colonial Treasurer.

WEEKLY RETURN of the STATE of the COLONIAL TREASURY.

ABSTRACT showing the Monies received and paid by the Colonial Treasurer, and the Balance remaining under his separate charge, at the end of the Week, Saturday July 4, 1868.

Date.		Amount.	Date.		Amount.
1868. From 1st to 4th July.		$ c.	1868. From 1st to 4th July.		$ c.
	Balance in the Treasury	24,915 61			
	RECEIPTS.			PAYMENTS.	
	Land revenue	4,688 23		Salaries, contingencies, &c. for June	29,946 61
	Rent, exclusive of lands	1,008 0		Charitable allowances	60 0
	Licenses	7,845 0		Miscellaneous services	46 44
	Taxes	4,563 93			
	Stamps	2,511 10			
	Postages	2,208 80			
	Fines and fees of courts	20 0			
	Fees of office	241 50			
	Reimbursements	16 25			
	Miscellaneous	861 51			
	Ordinance, No. 10, of 1867	123 90			
				Deposited in strong vault	10,000 0
	Withdrawn from the strong vault	5,000 0		Balance remaining in the Treasury	13,950 78
	$	54,003 83		$	54,003 83

(Signed) W. H. ALEXANDER,
Colonial Treasurer.

No. 4.

No. 4.

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir R. G. MACDONNELL, C.B., to his Grace the Duke of BUCKINGHAM AND CHANDOS.

(No. 571.) Government House, Hong Kong, September 16, 1868.
Received 9th November 1868.

MY LORD DUKE, (Answered, No. 199, December 2, 1868, page 67.)

Encl. No. 1.

1. I HAVE the honour to enclose a return of the number of larceny cases by servants for the second quarter of the current year, and in doing so I have great satisfaction in drawing your Grace's attention to the marked diminution in crimes of that class.

2. It is true that there is a perceptible and remarkable diminution of crime in the Colony generally. It would, therefore, be natural to expect that crime, by so numerous a class

as that of servants, would be found to decrease equally with crime amongst other classes, but not merely is this the case, but the ratio of that decrease is found to be far in excess of that which has taken place in any other portion of the community.

3. There were 31 servants arrested on charges of larceny, and either convicted or discharged during the 13 weeks of the second quarter of this year. During the first quarter there had been 40, whilst during the last quarter of 1867, as appears from the return transmitted in my Despatch, No. 485,* of last April, there had been 82, and for several previous years the number of servants arrested per quarter for larceny averaged between 80 to 90.

* Vide Papers presented June 1868, page 51.

4. It hence appears that the above special crime, as tested by the standard of arrests for larceny, has actually decreased more than a fourth as compared with former years, and almost one half as compared with the first quarter of the present year. That marked and continuous decrease has taken place since the commencement of this year, or in other words, since I have been able to mature plans for the exclusion of servants from the public gambling tables, a measure in which I am bound to say that I have received the most hearty and effective aid from the licensees.

5. I therefore consider that where the cause and effect are, as in this case, so proximate and so plain, it may fairly be inferred that larceny by servants has declined because they have less inducement now than formerly to incur debt through gambling, owing to their exclusion from the licensed houses, whilst illegal gaming haunts have practically ceased to exist. They are thus constrained, as it were, to keep aloof from the chief incentive to crime, and so far it seems impossible to deny that the licensing system has been the cause of a most extraordinary improvement in that class of persons whom it was supposed especially calculated to injure.

6. This is one of those results which so often baffle previous speculation in questions of political economy, whose complete scope and development it is difficult to foresee, because accurate calculation is prevented by the impossibility of taking in beforehand at one view the whole of the field destined to be occupied by results of a new policy. A most cursory glance at my own despatches, in connexion with the establishment of licensed houses, will show how difficult it was to foresee the action necessary to proportion the amount of license fees to the police purposes, which alone they were designed to promote, and, but for long previous experience as to the uncertainty of such experiments, I might not, from time to time, have been so careful to warn your Grace of the entirely experimental and tentative nature of the system which the necessity of self-defence had compelled me to organize.

7. I have now to report a recent and striking illustration of the difficulty of foreseeing results in such cases. I had for some time been anxious to exclude all foreigners, in fact, all but persons of Chinese, Malay, and Indian race, from entering the playhouses, and I was quite prepared to make any and every reasonable reduction in the amount of fees payable by the licensees in compensation for the loss, which I supposed would result to them from diminishing the number of their customers, especially in the class which occasionally played for the highest stakes.

8. As events had progressed, I could not but feel that, although it might be and certainly was true that the propensity to gambling amongst the Chinese population was so irrepressible as to render the substitution of some system which permitted it, under the control of Government surveillance preferable to its secret continuance, accompanied by evils leading to crime and police corruption, it did not therefore follow that the objects of the new system justified the Government in legalizing the resort to gaming houses of classes not implicated in the commission of crime or corruption of the police. To do so, would be to extend the licensing system beyond its professed limits, whereby it was from the first intended to confine it strictly to purposes of police necessity.

9. It was necessary, however, to ascertain previously how many people frequented the houses, and therefore, with this object, a large number of the police and others were employed sufficient to prevent the spell of duty of any one being so protracted as to render him careless or unequal to the duty. I may say that the greatest pains were taking in getting up the return, and it was my intention to have earlier forwarded it to your Grace, but unfortunately Mr. Deane, the acting superintendent of police, has been some weeks absent on leave, and the copy which I possess has been freshly compiled from the separate returns of the different agents employed, which were very voluminous, but which had fortunately been preserved.

10. I now transmit that return, which represents every one who entered and left each of the licensed houses during six consecutive days, from Monday, the 29th of June, till Saturday, the 4th July, both days inclusive. The same individuals go so frequently

Encl. No. 2.

from one house to another several times in the course of the same day, that when this fact is considered, together with the frequent ingress and egress of the 200 employés in the 12 houses, it would seem that little more than one half of the daily average of 14,631 Chinese, Malays, &c. was composed of really different individuals frequenting the houses for purposes of play. The licensees compute the number at 5,000, but their interest is manifestly to represent the figures as low as possible.

11. Nevertheless, I am prepared to admit that there is truth in the statement of the licensees that the number of people frequenting their houses is considerably less than it was at first. Such a result, however, is exactly what this Government is anxious to obtain, provided that those who cease to frequent the houses under Government control, have none of their old haunts of iniquity to resort to. I also think that the result in that as well as in other respects amply confutes the prophecies to the contrary formerly indulged in by the police magistrates when the necessity for some such licensing system as the present was under discussion in 1856.

Vide Sir John Bowring to Secretary of State, No. 31, Feb. 1856. See Papers presented June 1868, page 4.

12. The enclosed return shows that amongst the frequenters of the licensed houses during six specified and consecutive days, there was a daily average of 204 foreigners, as Europeans and Americans are called. As the first year of the present system terminated yesterday, I was quite prepared to make a large deduction from the monthly license fees conditional on the complete exclusion from the houses of all foreigners. Those fees had already been reduced from $21,000 to $13,000 per month, and I calculated that probably $10,000 would be ample in future under the above restriction.

13. In the meantime, however, owing to a disagreement between the licensees and some of their employés as to the division of profits, which were nil according to a previous examination of their books by the Auditor General, I found reason to suspect that so far from losing, they had been making far larger gains than there was any reasonable ground for conceding to them, and they admitted the fact. Whilst under the impression that the licensees had obtained their monopoly for a year, and not during good behaviour, numerous tenders from the most respectable and wealthy Chinese were sent in, offering large annual sums, from $200,000 to $260,000 for the privileges enjoyed by the licensees. One of the most solvent Chinese merchants here offered to exclude all foreigners, and yet pay an annual fee of $240,000.

14. I own this result greatly surprised me, but not so much so as the fact, that although one of the standing regulations from the first had been, that no business was to be transacted with licensees, except through the medium of the Registrar General, the object being to prevent even the appearance of any person unconnected with the Government exercising the least influence with the Executive in procuring any advantage for the licensees, I casually discovered that they had agreed to pay and were actually paying to Mr. Caldwell, as their managing agent, the monstrous salary of $20,000 per annum.

15. I did not hesitate to tell Mr. Caldwell that, considering how few hours in the month he was called on to give to the business of the licensees, his receipt of such a salary convinced me that the licensees imagined he had some secret improper influence with the Government, in accordance with Chinese notions and practices in their own land; and when your Grace reads the enclosed memorandum, which I had worded as strictly or rather as severely as I could last year, to prevent Mr. Caldwell's occupying any position so questionable, I have no doubt that you will agree with me in thinking that no false delicacy or mistaken policy should induce me to leave with the licensees the disposal of a sum so large to be lavished in a manner so objectionable.

Encl. No. 5.

16. Nevertheless, your Grace must not suppose that Mr. Caldwell has been useless. On the contrary, he has rendered most valuable aid to the Government, from his extensive and intimate acquaintance with the Chinese community here, and I attribute to him the present tolerably efficient organization for preventing admission of servants, suppression of illegal gaming haunts, and detection of criminals, in all which important points, the present system is unquestionably a most successful addition to the resources of Government for repression of crime. In any other place, I should therefore regard it as very immaterial what sums were paid by others for services of such value to the Government, and my only objection here is that the Chinese may conceive the payment purchases an improper influence with Government, as it might do with their own native authorities.

17. The result has therefore been acceptance of the tender of the former licensees at the annual rate of $220,000 per annum, an amount which I cannot but believe to be excessive, as no further gains can be made from foreigners. Nevertheless, I prefer for the above reasons, and with the new information obtained, to begin at a high figure, with

the power of reducing the amount hereafter. I thereby retain so much additional means of purchasing yet more energetic exertions from the licensees for advancement of the public objects of the system. I have therefore made no alteration in the lower figure entered on the estimates for 1869, and which are now ready to be laid before council, because I am more than ever uncertain what may finally be the amount most desirable to exact.

18. I now inclose the revised regulations affecting the licensed houses, which are almost the same as those hitherto in force, except in the important point of excluding foreigners (Rule 13), and requiring a month's notice to be given by the licensees before throwing up their licenses (Rule 6). Encl. No. 4.

19. In conclusion, I think your Grace cannot but admit now, with the evidence of such extensive profits acquired by the licensees, and such enormous payments as they are willing to make, that the struggle in which this Government was formerly engaged for suppression of illegal gaming haunts, without providing any legitimate vent for the irrepressible passion of the Chinese population, must have been a hopeless one, when such extensive means for bribery could be acquired, and were used for corruption of the police. In such a contest it is clear that the Government was sure to be overmatched and defeated.

I have, &c.
(Signed) RICHARD GRAVES MACDONNELL,
Governor.

The Duke of Buckingham and Chandos,
&c. &c. &c.

Enclosure 1 in No. 4. Encl. 1 in No.

RETURN showing the Number of Cases of Larceny by Servants during the Second Quarter, 1868.

Capacity.	Convicted.	Discharged.	Remarks.
House boys - -	4	2	
Servants - -	1	1	Five servants not arrested not included.
House coolies - -	1	—	One coolie not arrested not included.
Cooks - - -	8	4	One cook not arrested not included.
Total - -	14	7	

21st July 1868.

(Signed) W. M. DEANE,
Acting Superintendent of Police.

Enclosure 2 in No. 4. Encl. 2 in No.

RETURN showing the Number of Visitors to Licensed Gaming Houses, between Monday the 29th June and Saturday the 4th July, inclusive, 1868.

Monday, 29th.			Tuesday, 30th.			Wednesday, 1st.			Thursday, 2nd.			Friday, 3rd.			Saturday, 4th.			Gross Total Number of Visitors during the Week.	Average Number of Visitors Daily.	
Chinese, and others of Eastern Races.	Foreigners.	Total.	Chinese, and others of Eastern Races.	Foreigners.	Total.	Chinese, and others of Eastern Races.	Foreigners.	Total.	Chinese, and others of Eastern Races.	Foreigners.	Total.	Chinese, and others of Eastern Races.	Foreigners.	Total.	Chinese, and others of Eastern Races.	Foreigners.	Total.		Chinese, and others of Eastern Races.	Foreigners.
15,007	146	15,153	12,651	176	12,827	15,157	239	15,396	15,346	186	15,532	14,141	237	14,378	15,487	242	15,729	89,015	14,631	204

(Signed) C. VANDELEUR CREAGH,
Deputy Superintendent.

Central Police Office, Hong Kong,
16th September 1868.

Enclosure 3 in No. 4. Encl. 3 in No.

MEMORANDUM No. 213.

MR. SMITH, 22nd July 1867.

INFORM Mr. Caldwell that I have heard it reported that the privilege of opening licensed gambling houses has already been sold at a premium.

Now it may be as well that Mr. Caldwell should distinctly understand that, on proof of any such transaction being made clear to me, I shall forthwith cancel the licenses and give them to other parties with whom I feel it my duty to treat direct, without the intervention of Mr. Caldwell, or any one else.

The object of Her Majesty's Government in forbidding the putting up to public tender of the privilege of opening licensed houses was mainly, no doubt, to enable the Governor to deal with parties respectable by character, means, and position, without regard to mere increase of the revenue.

I accepted Mr. Caldwell as agent for certain parties of whom he has given me a list, but he is entirely mistaken if he thinks I will permit changes in that list without my knowledge, or allow the speculation in and sale of the intended privilege, thereby permitting a principal object of Her Majesty's Government to be defeated.

Mr. Caldwell must therefore distinctly and fully explain what he knows of such transactions, and must also convey to the original parties concerned my fixed determination to withdraw the privilege from them on discovering that they have attempted to sell it to others. I shall not hesitate a moment to carry out that determination, as I foresee that most pernicious irregularities and irresponsibilities are likely to follow such disregard of the wishes and intentions of myself and of Her Majesty's Government.

If I have abstained from accepting the highest offer it certainly was not with the intention of allowing the licenses to be turned into a mere jobbing speculation, and any change in the body of the "Hong" now formed to take the licenses, unless fully inquired into and sanctioned by myself, will be regarded by me as cancelling all obligations to the original parties.

It will be necessary also that Mr. Caldwell should understand that I do not consent to his receiving a cent from any party by reason of such party being admitted to the Hong. I regard such a proceeding as only a disreputable mode of squeezing, and as one which cannot but appear to the Chinese as a sale of the Government patronage for money.

Mr. Caldwell is welcome to receive even the most liberal fees for his professional service as agent, but if those fees be taken as the price of his interest with the Government, I will very speedily get rid both of him and his clients.

If money had been the object of this Government its action would have been different, and the highest tender would have been accepted. In declining, however, to take more than a moderate sum this Government does not mean to give the difference attainable either to Mr. Caldwell, or any mere speculators.

It will therefore be necessary, in addition to referring this Memorandum to Mr. Caldwell for explanation and report, to put the substance of it into Chinese, which I shall have printed and circulated for the information of all concerned.

(Signed) R. G. M'D.

Enclosure 4 in No. 4.

Encl. 4 in No. 4.

No. 110. GOVERNMENT NOTIFICATION.

The following rules and regulations, made by the Governor in Council, in pursuance of section XVIII. of Ordinance No. 9 of 1867, are published for general information.

By command,

Colonial Secretary's Office, Hong Kong, 14th September 1868.

J. GARDINER AUSTIN, Colonial Secretary.

RULES AND REGULATIONS.

Made by the Governor in Council this 12th day of September 1868, in pursuance of section XVIII. of Ordinance No. 9 of 1867.

1. No person shall keep any house, room, boat, or vessel, or any place on land or water for public playing or gambling, or shall permit any person to play within such house, room, boat, or vessel, or any place on land or water, except in such places as are licensed by the Governor in Council; and every such license so granted shall be revocable at the will and pleasure of the officer administering the Government, and shall be subject to such limitations as the officer administering the Government shall impose.

2. In the city of Victoria there shall not be more than 12 of such houses licensed for public gambling, and not more than one such house in Aberdeen, Stanley, and Show-kee-wan respectively, nor more than one such house at Kowloon.

3. Each house before being licensed, must be approved as suitable by the surveyor-general, or the assistant surveyor-general, and each house shall not have more than one means of ingress and egress, and there shall be no means of escape by the roof.

4. Each licensed house shall have one registered proprietor, who shall be responsible for the proper conduct of the establishment under his charge, and such registered proprietor shall never sublet without the permission in writing of the officer administering the Government, or himself pay any sum to any other party on account of the profits receivable from such licensed house.

5. The registered proprietors of licensed houses having any representation to make to, or any business to transact with, the Government must do so by personal application to the Registrar-General, as no attention will be paid to memorials or representations coming through third parties.

6. No party holding a license from the Government under these regulations, or having an interest in any such license shall be at liberty to throw up his license, or relieve himself from the obligations entailed thereby, unless he shall give at least one clear month's notice to the Registrar-General of his intention so to do.

7. The captain superintendent, deputy superintendent, and assistant superintendent of police, and the registrar-general, and any persons authorized by the officer administering the Government to visit and inspect the licensed houses shall, at all hours of the day and night, have access to the said licensed houses.

8. For each licensed house there shall be issued a monthly license, and there shall be paid in advance such monthly fee as may be directed by the Governor, and in addition there shall be deposited in the Colonial Treasury a sum equal to the fees for one month as a security for compliance with these

regulations, and the whole or any part of the sums so deposited shall be liable to forfeiture for the use of the Colonial Government at any time at the will and pleasure of the officer administering the Government.

9. The officer administering the Government may at any time order any or all licensed gambling houses to be closed either summarily and at once, or after such notice as the said officer administering the Government may direct, and in every case of a house being closed for breach of regulations, then, so long as any licensed house or houses remain open, the officer administering the Government, for the purpose of preventing such irregularity operating to the advantage of any holder of a gambling license, may direct the monthly fees payable for the remaining licenses to be so increased that the total amount of fees receivable by the Government shall remain unaltered.

10. Playing in the licensed houses shall not commence before 6 a.m. and shall cease at 11 p.m., or earlier, if so ordered by the officer administering the Government.

11. Not more than seven per cent. discount shall be claimed by the proprietor of any house on the gains of the players.

12. No proprietor of a licensed house or person connected therewith shall on any account give money or articles of value directly or indirectly to any person in Government employ, either by way of reward, bribe, gratuity, or payment for service.

13. No persons other than those of the Chinese, Malay, and Indian races, shall be, unless authorized thereto under these regulations, permitted to enter any of the said licensed houses.

14. All licensed houses within these regulations shall be closed as hitherto on Sundays, and no play allowed therein on any pretext under pain of forfeiture of license and deposit money.

Approved in Council,

L. D'Almada e Castro,
Clerk of Councils.

Richard Graves MacDonnell,
Governor.

No. 5.

No. 5.

Copy of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir R. G. MacDonnell, C.B., to his Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos.

(No. 598.) Government House, Hong Kong, October 20, 1868.

Received 30th November 1868.

(Answered No. 206, December 8, 1868, page 68.)

My Lord Duke,

My attention was recently called to an address reprinted in one of the local papers here, and stated to have been presented to your Grace by the Standing Committee of the Social Science Association.

The object of the address was to induce Her Majesty's Government to order discontinuance of the system of licensing here any houses for gaming. Of course it is most unobjectionable and right that all classes of Her Majesty's subjects should freely express their opinions on all points of social interest, and few are entitled to claim for their opinions greater weight than the representatives of a body so generally respected as the Social Science Association.

As however in the document under consideration it was stated that this Government had actually put up to sale and sold to the highest bidder the monopoly of gaming, I felt that the publicity given to so complete a misstatement on the point most calculated to prejudice an English public, justified and required refutation. The mistake of the committee moreover was the less excusable, as they could not have fallen into it had they read with more attention the correspondence laid before the House of Lords last June, and to portions of which their memorial evidently refers, thereby showing that it had been before them.

As I do not feel authorized to hold any communication with parties in England in reference to transactions here, unless with the full knowledge and sanction of your Grace, I therefore enclose the letter addressed, under instructions from me, by the Colonial Secretary to the Secretary of the Social Science Association, and I trust your Grace will not object to its being forwarded to its destination. I am the more anxious that it should go forward, because I thought the opportunity a good one for correcting several popular errors respecting the policy of this Government in regard to the gambling licenses. I may add that I believe if it were possible to make every real inquirer after truth, for truth's sake, know all that I know on the subject, and to enable those, who are so ready with their comments to see what I see from the vantage ground of the position which I occupy here, there would not be two opinions amongst such persons on the subject.

I have, &c.

(Signed) RICHARD GRAVES MACDONNELL.

The Duke of Buckingham and Chandos,
&c. &c. &c.

Enclosure 1 in No. 5.

Encl. 1 in No. 5

Colonial Secretary's Office, Hong Kong,
October 20, 1868.

Sir,

1. The attention of his Excellency Sir Richard Graves MacDonnell has been recently called to a memorial addressed by the Standing Committee of the Social Science Association to his Grace the

Secretary of State for the Colonies, praying that an immediate stop should be put to the system adopted here of permitting gambling in certain houses licensed by Government and subject to police surveillance.

2. In paragraph 5 of that memorial the following passage occurs: "Since the summer of 1866, when "the first ordinance was passed, the farm had been created by the local authorities, put up by them to "sale, and granted to the highest bidder."

3. That assertion is not merely incorrect, but is even totally opposed to all the details fully given in a series of despatches which must have been at the time before the committee, because they allude to and quote from them. The Governor therefore is persuaded that the Committee will at once ensure to this contradiction as wide a publicity as to the original misstatement.

4. It is true that the mischief caused by circulating an incorrect version of actual facts, especially when so framed as to support the argument of those who use such a weapon, seldom admits of any adequate reparation. No acknowledgment of such wrongful proceeding, particularly, as must be the case here, when not extracted till months subsequently and perhaps after close of the discussion affected thereby, can undo the mischief which it may have caused. Nevertheless the right of the party misrepresented to require even that inadequate reparation is indisputable.

5. In the present case, it must be conceded that this Government has been most completely misrepresented on the very point as to which it was easiest and most unfair to excite popular prejudice. To speak of this Government as selling the licenses in question to "*the highest bidder*," is to imply that it was animated by a sordid motive of greed.

6. Such a statement is a very extraordinary misrepresentation of facts recorded in documents to which the committee refer and had access. All Sir Richard Graves MacDonnell's despatches in connection with the subject to the end of last April, were before the committee, having been presented to the House of Lords last June.

7. It would be idle to repeat here the various details given in those despatches as to the anxiety of this Government to deal with a great public evil without reference to the question of revenue. The committee can refer to them, if they wish, but I am instructed to beg their special attention to paragraph 6 in Sir Richard Graves MacDonnell's despatch (No. 439) of the 30th of last January, as follows:—

"Your Grace however is sufficiently aware that this Government has not been swayed by any desire "of gain. On the contrary, I have never written a despatch in which I have not regretted that a "policy justified by necessity should be encumbered with any pecuniary gain, because the latter "affords to opponents of that policy an opportunity to impute to myself and my council motives "the reverse of those by which we are animated. If mere addition of revenue had been our "object, I should not have accepted $252,000 as the annual license fee instead of upwards of "$360,000 which was actually offered, nor would I have gradually reduced the original $260,000 "to $204,000 at which it stands during the present month."

8. The above plain statement completely disproves the assertion of the committee, that since 1866, the licences "*had been put up to sale and granted to the highest bidder*," and I am now further instructed to add, that not merely had $360,000 been declined, but that by consecutive reductions the license fees had been lowered till a few weeks back they reached only $156,000.

9. Even that reduction was less than his Excellency had hoped to effect, for, as more fully explained in his recent financial statement to the Legislative Council, an extract from which is appended hereto, he was prepared (par. 19) to make *any* reduction necessary to compensate the licensees for excluding all but Chinese from the play houses, a reform now most effectually carried out.

10. Reasons alluded to in the accompanying appendix (page 7, pars. 19 and 20), and more fully explained in the Governor's communications to the Secretary of State, have produced for the moment the unexpected result of an increase of license fees just as the frequenters of the licensed houses were diminished.

11. It is perhaps superfluous now to accumulate further evidence of the inaccuracy into which the Social Science Committee have fallen as to a matter of fact, when they represented this Government as selling the license monopoly to "the highest bidder." The Governor however wishes to record at the same time his conviction of the excellent objects of the committee and of the general body which they represent. He attributes to them nothing more than an inadvertent although indefensible mistake. It is, however, unfortunate that it occurred in reference to the very point on which it was most important that there should be no misrepresentation; and it cannot be doubted that this will be a source of regret to the committee, especially when they learn that at the very last meeting of the Legislative Council his Excellency distinctly refused to accept the suggestion of a leading unofficial member of that body and use the license fees for the purpose of diminishing the local taxation of the Colony.

12. The personal feelings and sympathies of his Excellency are entirely with the committee, and had he never visited China, nor been compelled by his duty to this community to deal on the spot with the unquestioned and real evils arising from the inordinate love of gambling of the native population here, and the absolute necessity for permitting, under regulated and comparatively safe conditions, a vent for a vice, *whose existence under worse conditions would have been the only result of Government inaction*, it is very probable that, as a member of the Social Science Association, he might have subscribed, and applauded himself for subscribing a remonstrance of the kind addressed by the committee to the Secretary of State.

13. It is also quite possible under such circumstances that, like the committee, he might have regarded the policy pursued at Heligoland, Baden, and here, as identical. Gambling, he might have reflected, is permitted at all those places, a revenue results therefrom in each. Such a policy is indefensible at Baden and Heligoland, where unnecessarily and for the sake of money it encourages a vice which might otherwise die out or at least decline. Therefore he might perhaps have argued it is equally indefensible at Hong Kong. Nevertheless no one here would pretend that there is the remotest chance of the vice of gambling being diminished by suppression of the licensed houses, as would be the case at Baden. It would simply become indefinitely more extended than now. If it were not legalized so completely as to require no police interference, however little, there would inevitably be police corruption and consequent insecurity to the community. Unless therefore it be contended that similar consequences would follow the abolition of the monopoly at Heligoland there is no parallel between the two cases.

14. Again, only natives who are practically beyond the reach of Government in such a matter are here allowed to enter the licensed houses, and unless it be shown that Europeans are similarly excluded at Heligoland, and that gaming is only permitted there to an overwhelming majority of Orientals, or strangers coming and going, in numbers exceeding 600,000 every year, and that it is only allowed because they cannot otherwise be efficiently reached by the police, no parallel is established between that place and Hong Kong.

15. Finally, to complete such parallel, it would be further necessary to show that the authorities at Heligoland had been exerting themselves as here from the first to keep down any revenue accruing from the licenses, beyond the amount necessary to work the system as a strictly police measure, a motive which it is not pretended to adduce in favour of licensing gaming in Europe.

16. It may therefore be as well to speak frankly, and declare at once that the only argument in the memorial of the committee which seems to his Excellency deserving notice is their suggestion (par 9.) that the authorities here have not as yet so exhausted the direct means at their disposal for the suppression of gambling as to justify a departure from the general principles of penal jurisprudence elsewhere. In illustration of this, the committee state that the Chinese laws and the local ordinances against gambling had never been fairly put in execution, and especially that the ordinance for improving the Chinese law of the tithings, hundreds, and frank pledges, which in China had always been found quite sufficient for the entire suppression of the practice, had never been put in force at all.

17. It is difficult to imagine where the committee got their information as to the entire suppression of gambling in Chinese cities by laws establishing tithings and hundreds, &c. Gambling has been now and then stopped in a particular place for a short time by high officials, who were guided sometimes by upright and sometimes by corrupt motives, such as that of raising the toll on an illegal luxury. This however has been done by extreme severity, such as razing houses to the ground and torturing the landlords, measures to which it is true this Government has never yet resorted. It is however totally without foundation to assert that gaming does not prevail most extensively and publicly in every city of the empire, although nominally the law forbids it. This subject however has been sufficiently alluded to in the Governor's Despatch of the 30th January last* (pars. 3, 4, and 5) which the committee had before them when advancing the above extraordinary assertion.

*Vide Papers presented June 1868, page 41

18. At this moment the police system inaugurated by his Excellency amongst the Chinese, an institution quite apart from that of the Colony, is working admirably, but the last thing which a resident here could dream of would be the handing over to any Chinese, whether in tithings, hundreds, or otherwise than as parties directly and openly interested therein like the licensees, the slightest control over their gambling brethren. The committee little know what a door they proposed to open to the vilest corruption and chicanery when they suggested the controlling of gambling at Hong Kong by Chinese tithings and frank pledges.

19. His Excellency is unable to follow the reasoning of the committee in the other portions of par. 9 of their memorial, because he can only state as the general result of the most determined efforts on the part of himself and all his subordinates, that whatever might have been the varying nature of his expectations from time to time, he has long been convinced of the impossibility of putting down gambling by any police which it is possible to procure here, or even with the best police in the world, if they could be procured, and were stationed six months here.

20. Sooner than recur to the infamous past his Excellency would prefer legalizing gambling of all descriptions in the Colony, which is the only alternative that he thinks practicable, but he has steadily declined to bear a part voluntarily in continuing the sham which the committee unwittingly recommend.

21. It is easy for the latter to say that the honest policy now followed detracts from "the free and "noble institutions of the Colony, which were one day to stand as a model to work the regeneration of "the Chinese Empire." Do the committee seriously think that the shrewd natives of China respected this Government a whit more, either for its intelligence or its efficiency, when the laws of the Colony merely rendered an irrepressible vice more dangerous and odious, whilst it brought to light the venality of the paid guardians of the law? Or do the committee recommend that public men instead of seeking to effect the greatest amount of good, and shape their policy by what is itself right and practically most beneficial, should rather aim at a style of "ad captandum" legislation, tinselled and varnished to catch the applause of vapid declaimers, but ill fitted to win the approval of earnest men, thoroughly understanding the question, and filled with a conscientious sense of their responsibility?

22. His Excellency has not the slightest doubt that this Government is really more respected now, especially since none but Chinese have been permitted to enter the licensed houses. The natives knew long ago that the Government was unable to suppress illegal gaming haunts. They know now that the Government is honest enough to confess it. They also know that crime in the Colony is reduced more than a third, whilst larceny amongst servants, a crime generally traceable to gaming losses, is 75 per cent. less than it had been before the licenses were issued.

23. The Governor further denies the existence of that "great scandal and discontent" at the Government policy, which the committee assert to prevail "here and on the coast of China." That policy was inaugurated with the unanimous approval of the Executive and Legislative Councils. It has been for a series of years a measure favoured by the local experience of each Governor and his advisers. It has now been removed from the region of mere speculation and experiment, and proves that it is possible by its agency to suppress the gross evils inseparable from illegal gambling dens of iniquity. Moreover, the "scandal and discontent" are each comparatively limited, as well in duration as extent, for here they are chiefly but recently generated by the reaction of an agitation maintained in England by well meaning persons, ignorant of the circumstances which have produced and which justify that policy. Such ignorance is perhaps natural, but the comparisons of Hong Kong with Heligoland and Baden most forcibly and aptly illustrate the unfounded inferences to which it leads.

24. Therefore unless by direct command of Her Majesty's Government, with which the responsibility of the change would then rest, his Excellency is not prepared to abandon the important results already obtained for any mere sentimental objection, or because a revenue still irrepressibly arises from the policy by which on the whole the greatest good can be effected. He would personally be delighted to get rid of that revenue, if the committee would only make some practicable suggestion enabling him to

do so without sacrificing the power which he now has over the licensees, and which as yet he sees no safe means of dispensing with.

25. In conclusion I have to state that his Excellency is well aware he had no actual claim on the committee's attention, except to request their correction of a misstatement by them of a fact. Nevertheless, as a member of their association, he craves indulgence for the additional remarks which he has instructed me to make on a subject of some interest to a body established to discuss the most important social questions.

I have, &c.
(Signed) J. Gardiner Austin,
Colonial Secretary.

G. W. Hastings, Esq.,
Secretary of the Social Science Association.

Appendix.

Extract from Financial Statement (October 1868).

By his Excellency Sir Richard Graves MacDonnell, C.B.

12. Before concluding the subject of revenue I call attention to the fact that the fees from the licensed gaming houses are now withdrawn from the heading of unavailable deposits. I lay before you the Despatch of the Secretary of State authorizing application of that revenue to certain colonial purposes, and till some means of obtaining equal control over the classes addicted to illegal gaming with all its evil consequences to the community can be devised, it certainly seems wise to use it for the improvement of the police force which is mainly required to repress irregularities and crime, originating in or fostered by gambling. It is at least wiser to devote it to that or other useful public objects than to throw it into the sea or get rid of it in some more objectionable manner on the plea that no revenue should accrue from such a source.

13. My creed on such matters is a very simple one. I hold that a government is bound to do as much good and suppress as much evil as it can. I have therefore not hesitated to advance straight forward towards that object. I have never been deterred by the secondary consideration that a revenue was unavoidably created thereby, whether I liked or disliked that result, nor have I been persuaded by the reasoning, if I may use such a term, of some estimable persons who appear comparatively indifferent to the existence of a public evil, provided their own theory that we should leave sin and vice alone prevails.

14. Such persons, if they pursue their argument to its legitimate conclusion, must be prepared to see our navy and army decimated by a disease which legislation can mitigate, sooner than meddle officially with what they call sin in the one case, or vice in the other, and thus they would leave both to mature and fructify, the pestilence to spread, and this city to be infested by illegal gaming haunts frequented by the criminal classes with the usual results to society of such assemblages. Moreover they seem to apply their theories to all parts of the world and to all populations alike. They would govern the Saxon race of Kent and the Chinese on the same principles, and would think it wrong to meet the exigencies of each separate community with legislation adapted to its local requirements.

15. I need scarcely say that no such policy has been countenanced by this Government. On the contrary, I and my Executive Council have from the first felt it a positive duty to admit the existence of the two evils alluded to and frankly acknowledge that we cannot suppress them. We feel consequently more especially bound to exert ourselves to obtain a practical control over evils which we have not the power to eradicate, and thereby at least try to alleviate the mischiefs inseparable from each. I am therefore gratified to report that not merely has the new system been successful in closing the old dens of iniquity and substituting for them houses regulated by strict Government surveillance, but also that there is strong reason to infer, contrary to the prophecies not unnaturally indulged in at first, that the system has reacted benefically on the parties more immediately reached by it.

16. Thus, contrary to general expectation, and far exceeding any hope of my own, you will find from the return, which I now lay before you, that the crime which seemed most likely to have increased is that which has most diminished, namely, larceny amongst servants. During the first quarter following the opening of the licensed houses the number of those cases brought before the police magistrates averaged the same as in the preceding three years, viz., about 80, whereas during the first quarter of this year they had diminished 50 per cent., and during the second quarter 75 per cent.

17. Recently all foreigners have been excluded from the licensed houses, because the argument that licensing a few houses had been found essential to obtain control for police purposes over a vice amongst the Chinese, which after the most vigorous efforts the Executive could not suppress, is not applicable to foreigners, and therefore affords no justification for permitting them to use the licensed houses, as it is not foreigners who constitute the criminal classes of the Colony. There is no risk therefore of their gambling tendencies leading to the establishment of illegal haunts where burglaries and robberies may be planned by those who meet in such places in defiance of the law.

18. I must add that, although it is true the houses were originally licensed without any intention of encouraging foreigners to go there, I am nevertheless now surprised, that it did not sooner occur to me to rid the licensing system of this its least defensible feature, and it appears strange that no one else, so far as I am aware, made the suggestion earlier.

19. When I had once become convinced of the propriety and saw the possibility of excluding foreigners, I was quite prepared to make the most liberal abatement to the licensees of the fees which they were then paying, viz., $13,000 per month. I would willingly have reduced them to $10,000 or $8,000 or to *any other* amount which might be proved necessary to compensate them for the loss entailed by the exclusion of foreigners. Just then, however, the close of the first year of the operations of the licensees was approaching, and some disputes unexpectedly arose between them and their agents when settling accounts, which led to the discovery that, so far from losing, as they had endeavoured to prove they had, through the many reductions which I had made in their fees, been gainers during the past year to an extent beyond the legitimate amount which the exigencies of the system justified. At the same time, offers were made to Government to take up the business by men of equal capital, and one offer based on most excellent security, and with the understanding that foreigners were to be excluded, amounted to $240,000 per annum.

20. Nevertheless the experience acquired by the old licensees, their readiness to expend money in detecting returned convicts, and the effective assistance which they had given the police generally, made me unwilling to change them for parties less experienced. The old licensees therefore continue the business, but instead of a reduced fee of $10,000 per month they pay a fee of $18,000.

21. Thus one more is added to the numerous list of unexpected and improbable results, which the working of the experiment has developed. In fact my own despatches on the subject are throughout filled with similar reversals of previous calculations, and perhaps I am now about to add one more to the series, when I express the opinion that, if foreigners be excluded, as under any circumstances must be the case, the fee of $18,000 per month will not leave the licensees a sufficient profit to make them as careful as is requisite to retain it by attention to the Government regulations.

22. These explanations, which moreover have a special interest of their own, have become necessary because the council should know why the license fees for the estimates of the ensuing year are not computed on the basis of so high a figure as they now reach monthly. On the contrary, the estimate of the receipts for 1869 has been left by me at $156,000 per annum, being the amount computed when the calculations were entered into several weeks back. At present the probability is that the amount named will be exceeded, but the uncertainty attending the subject is too great to justify an alteration of the original estimate.

Comparative Quarterly Return of Number of Cases of Larceny by Servants from 1865 to 1868.

	Gambling unlicensed previous to 15th September 1867.			Gambling licensed subsequent to 15th September 1867.		
	1865.	1866.	1867.	15th September to 31st December 1867.	1st January to 31st March 1868.	1st April to 30th June 1868.
Convicted - - -	76	58	66	67	27	14
Discharged - -	10	17	21	15	13	7
Total -	86	75	87	82	40	21

July 27, 1868.

J. Gardiner Austin,
Colonial Secretary.

Extract from Report of Meeting of Legislative Council, Hong Kong, 13th October 1868.

Vide Supplement to Hong Kong "Overland Trade Report," 19th October 1868.

Governor,....." This money must be dealt with some way, and it was better that it should be dealt with by this Council than that it should be disposed of by others, as would be the case if the Council disregarded their privilege and their duty.

Mr. Keswick suggested that direct taxation should be reduced.

The Governor continued that he opposed receiving such money for the purpose of lightening the burdens of the Colony, and on this point he claimed the support of Mr. Taylor, and those who thought with him. Doubtless they would never consent to using money obtained in a manner so objectionable, as they thought, to diminish the taxes. He had himself stated to the Secretary of State that so long as the Colony raised by the stamp duty the money required to meet its liability on account of the military contribution, the community could not justly be charged with being influenced by sordid motives in dealing with a fund whose existence was the unavoidable result of a policy which had proved the most effective, if not the only available, police measure to put down many of the most dangerous evils. To diminish the taxes of the Colony with it was quite another thing."

Enclosure 2 in No. 5. Encl. 2 in No. 5

Financial Statement 1868, by His Excellency Sir R. G. MacDonnell.

Extract.

23. Whether I myself or the Council, or a portion of the community, approve or object to the receipt of any income from such a source, the fact that it has nevertheless irrepressibly thrust itself into, and may for some time constitute part of your annual revenue till a better system be devised to accomplish equally useful results, entitles the Council to the fullest details connected with it.

24. Such a revenue, therefore, is a necessary item in your financial calculations simply because it exists, and, therefore, must be dealt with in some way, but it does not follow because you must deal with it, or because it exists, that your object has been to create such a revenue. That is a common misrepresentation of the purpose of myself and my Council, but it can have no logical force till it be shown that our object could be equally well accomplished in some other way unproductive of revenue with which we are acquainted, and which, nevertheless, we refuse to adopt.

25. It probably answers, however, the purpose of those who use the argument and who know very well that most people take no trouble to master the tedious details of a complicated question, but as a general rule accept the popular theory that all who adopt a policy which creates a revenue, do so for the sake of that revenue. Such an inference holds good in most cases, because money is the most general object of men's pursuits, but in what way such a theory can be applicable to myself or my Council is not shown. To make the argument conclusive, we should be proved interested in drawing a revenue from gambling licenses, whereas none of us can have the slightest possible interest in the matter beyond our desire in discharge of a duty to the public to choose the least objectionable evil,

whilst personally I prefer to raise by increased taxation whatever additional revenue may be wanted for purposes that cannot be dispensed with.

26. I have only to add, before quitting this subject, that current ideas as to the abstraction of large sums from regular commerce by either losses or gains at the new play houses have little or no real foundation. The probability is, that in former times there was quite as much play as at present, whilst whatever be the profits now, they are acquired by men of substance engaged in general trade, and are only so much added to their commercial capital. The fees paid to the Colony are also destined to aid rather than impede progress, unless they be unwisely expended.

No. 6.

No. 6.

Copy of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir R. G. MacDonnell, C.B., to his Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos.

(No. 634.) Government House, Hong Kong, January 9, 1869.

My Lord Duke, (Received February 26, 1869.)

I have the honour to transmit herewith for the information of your Grace returns showing the number of cases of larceny by servants, during the third and fourth quarters of the past year, and beg to draw your Grace's special attention to the evidence thereby afforded of the beneficial effect of the surveillance now maintained over the class of servants by the regulation of the licensing of the play houses. It is impossible not to ascribe to those regulations a large share in the reduction of such larceny cases from 86, 75, and 87, in the last quarters respectively of 1865, 1866, and 1867, to 17 cases in 1868.

I have, &c.

(Signed) RICHARD GRAVES MACDONNELL,
Governor.

The Duke of Buckingham and Chandos,
&c. &c. &c.

Encl. 1 in No. 6.

Enclosure 1 in No. 6.

Return showing the Number of Cases of Larceny by Servants during the Third Quarter, 1868.

Capacity.	Convicted.	Discharged.	Remarks.
House boys	—	2	
Servants	3	5	
House coolies	3	3	
Cooks	4	1	
	10	12	
Total	22		

(Signed) W. M. Deane,
Acting Superintendent.

Police Department,
Hong Kong, October 6, 1868.

Encl. 2 in No. 6.

Enclosure 2 in No. 6.

Return showing the Number of Cases of Larceny by Servants during the Fourth Quarter, 1868.

Capacity.	Convicted.	Discharged.	Remarks.
House coolies	3	4	
Cooks	2	4	
Servants	2	2	
Total	7	10	
Grand Total	17		

W. M. Deane,
Acting Captain Superintendent.

Police Department,
January 5, 1869.

No. 7. No. 7.

Copy of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir R. G. MacDonnell, C.B., to the Right Honourable Earl Granville, K.G.

(No. 664.) Government House, Hong Kong, March 6, 1869.

(Received April, 23, 1869.)

My Lord, (Answered, No. 64., May 1, 1869, page 78.)

I have the honour to acknowledge receipt of the Duke of Buckingham's Despatch, No. 199,* of the 2d December last, in which his Grace comments on the information supplied in my Despatch, No. 571,† relative to the general working of the system under which a few gambling houses are licensed with a view to the suppression of the far greater number of irregular and secret haunts, whose existence had formerly proved the prolific source of many evils. Some of those, as larceny among servants, I had shown to be greatly diminished, and others to be wholly put down, as corruption of the police by the keepers of illegal gaming houses.

* Page 67.
† Page 14.

2. In the course of my explanations on those subjects, I had mentioned my surprise at finding that the licensees, whom I supposed to be heavy losers by their speculation, were nevertheless paying to Mr. Caldwell so large a salary as $20,000 per annum for superintending certain details of their business, more especially their relations with the foreign community and the Government.

3. His Grace was anxious under the circumstances that I should sever the Government from the agency of Mr. Caldwell, and I am sorry that my apparently insufficient report should have induced his Grace to suppose that the Government had any connexion whatever with Mr. Caldwell in the matter, or that he was so concerned therein as their agent as to come at all under the power or control of the executive.

4. Mr. Caldwell is a person who stands well in the opinion of the Chinese community, and possesses great personal influence amongst them, which, I think, is on the whole deserved. Moreover his present position in the foreign community may be estimated by the strong expression of feeling on the part of the Legislative Council in his favour, which was publicly given on the 15th August 1866, with a full knowledge of all his antecedents as well as of his conduct during recent years.

5. Nevertheless, whatever may be Mr. Caldwell's personal standing it could not affect the Government whilst he was not in their employment, unless he was a man of such notoriously bad conduct that the Government ought to refuse even to have dealings with any parties who had dealings with him. As I have shown, however, Mr. Caldwell's position and character are just the reverse. It would, therefore, be a strange demand to make on other parties that they should never employ Mr. Caldwell. Consequently I do not suppose that Her Majesty's Government could have intended me to resort to such dictation, especially as the language used by the Duke of Buckingham, viz., that I should "sever myself from the agency of Mr. Caldwell," clearly implies that his Grace supposed there was some agency undertaken by Mr. Caldwell on behalf of this Government.

6. So far is this from being the case that the evidence enclosed in my Despatch, No. 571, to which the Duke refers, shows that this Government from the first sternly repudiated all agents and persons coming between it and the actual licensees, insisting on the latter appearing personally, and transacting their business direct with the Government.

7. This policy has, I believe, gradually and completely corrected the odd notions borrowed from the conduct of their own Government, which the Chinese may originally have formed in reference to the objects of this. It has no doubt also greatly diminished the salary of Mr. Caldwell, who now receives less than one quarter of the amount which he got during the first experimental year of the new system, whilst, as often happens in such cases, his work has been at least doubled owing to the strictness with which this Government is now enabled to insist on the regulations being carried out.

8. In that respect and as agent of the licensees, there can be no doubt that Mr. Caldwell does his duty more efficiently and with far greater advantage to the public than any other person whom the licensees could employ. I enclose the last monthly return received from the police of old offenders and suspicious characters arrested by them. The returns are made up to the 15th of each month, at which date the license fees become payable. It is then that an account is rendered by them of the help which during the month just ended they have given to the police, and also of the number of servants of foreigners, whom they have informed against as attempting to frequent the licensed houses. Encl. No. 1.

9. These returns are checked by those of the police, whose staff are not disposed to give their rival detectives any credit unless fairly earned. Nevertheless, accepting the

police return as the correct one, it thence appears that out of a total of 63, viz. 56 dangerous characters and 7 illegal gamblers arrested during that period, no less than fifty had been arrested through information furnished at the cost of the licensees. Of those 50, 18 were old offenders, *i.e.* convicts, most of whom had been branded and conditionally pardoned, but who remained liable to special punishment and also to completion of their original sentence if subsequently found within the limits of the Colony.

10. Thoroughly to comprehend the great importance of such a result, and of the aid thus continuously afforded to the Executive, your Lordship should bear in mind the special and very exceptional circumstances in which this Colony is placed by its geographical position and close proximity to the most criminal and desperate classes in the Chinese empire.

11. I have often impressed on Her Majesty's Government the obvious inference that such an exceptional position demands both exceptional legislation and action on the part of the executive here, because this Colony may literally be regarded as maintaining a perpetual struggle for self preservation, and being in a permanent state of siege by the criminal population, which is ever surging around it and threatening it with invasion. At some seasons of the year the Canton correspondents of the police report frequently the departure thence of bands of professional burglars and thieves, numbering in one day from twenty to thirty, all bound for Hongkong in quest of plunder.

12. Nothing but ceaseless vigilance in the struggle with those desperadoes, and the special legislation by which they are met in this Colony, enables the executive to make any head against them. Consequently, the great help which experience now shows can be given to Government by the licensees is far too important a result to be lightly thrown up without incurring a very grave if not unwarrantable responsibility in the absence of any strong and overwhelming necessity to justify such a cause. I not merely see no such necessity, but I fail to see any reason whatever for not accepting that help in the serious contest, which this Government more than any other is forced to maintain with the criminal classes by whom it is beset.

13. Therefore, if the help rendered by the licensees were to be greatly lessened, as unquestionably it would be by refusing to deal with them, if they continue to employ Mr. Caldwell, such a policy would prejudice the public interests. Mr. Caldwell is no way the agent of this Government, as the Duke of Buckingham probably supposed him somehow or other to be, he appertains entirely to the licensees. They employ him merely because their own interests have by the policy of the Government become identified with the diminution and discovery of crime, and Mr. Caldwell happens to be the person by whose exertions in that direction they can be most effectually assisted.

14. If any absurd notions originally prevailed with the licensees as to Mr. Caldwell's possible influence with the Government, when the licensing system was a complete innovation and novel experiment, they have evidently been long since corrected; moreover, the chief of the present licensees is a man of long standing here as well as great wealth, and he has as thorough a practical perception on that subject as any foreigner.

15. To prevent confusion I shall reserve for consideration in another despatch, the second and totally different question raised by the Duke of Buckingham as to the best mode of selecting the parties to whom licenses should in future be given. I beg however to enclose herewith, as supplementary to the information contained in the police return for the month ended the 15th ultimo, the returns furnished by the licensees for the five weeks ended the 13th ultimo, showing the number of servants of foreigners who were recognized and refused admission into the licensed houses during that period. It will be seen that no less than 141 were turned away, including fifty in one week, when the houses were greatly frequented during the festival of the Chinese new year.

Encl. No. 2.

16. It is true that I have no means of checking those returns, except by the secret reports of the police inspectors, who are appointed to visit the licensed houses and are paid by Government for such reports. Through them I am enabled to judge partially whether the licensees really do strive to act up to the spirit of the regulations in that very important particular; and I am bound to say that those reports do represent the houses as kept in the most orderly manner, and the Government regulations as being carried out with greater strictness than I could have reasonably expected. I enclose copies of the reports made during January by the inspectors for that month.

Encl. No. 3.

17. On the whole there is no room to doubt the successful working of the experiment in the following very important points:

1. The complete extinction of all improper and corrupt relations between the police and the gambling population.
2. The *extraordinary* diminution of theft amongst servants from an average of 83 cases per quarter to less than 20.

3. The effectual aid given by the licensees to Government in apprehending dangerous characters, an aid almost five times as great in that particular as that derived from the whole colonial police of more than 600 men, as shown by the enclosed police return. Vide Governor to Secretary of State, No. 634, of 9th Jan. 1869, page 24.

4. The general diminution of crime in the Colony, as appears from the criminal statistics just completed for last year, and which cannot reasonably be regarded as having no connexion with the capture and extradition of so many dangerous characters as have been apprehended through information furnished by the licensees. Vide Encl. No. 2.

18. Eventually I hope to add to the above remarkable results a decided diminution of the number of gamblers, of which the weekly reports already disclose symptoms. On that point, however, I shall hereafter be better enabled to form a correct opinion, as the inspectors have been recently instructed to report the number of persons found in each house every visit.

19. I may further explain, that there are two inspectors nominated each month who are each separately bound to visit every licensed house once at least in the course of the week at uncertain times. The frequent changing of the inspectors, and the fact of their being paid by Government for their weekly reports, renders collusion between them and the licensees highly improbable. Indeed, I may say that there has never been the least reason to suspect it. On the contrary, there is rather an antagonistic feeling between the police and the gamblers since the latter were emancipated from the black mail formerly levied on them by the police.

I have, &c.
RICHARD GRAVES MACDONNELL,
Governor.

The Right Hon. Earl Granville, K.G.,
&c. &c. &c.

Enclosure 1 in No. 7. Encl. 1 in No. 7.

RETURN of Arrest of Illegal Gamblers and Dangerous Characters, between the 15th January and the 14th February 1869.

Date.	Number of Illegal Gamblers.	Number of Dangerous Characters.	Decision or Sentence.	Remarks.
January 16	—	1	Sent to gaol	Apprehended by Mr. Caldwell's detective.
„ 17	—	1	Do.	Do. do.
„ 18	—	1	Do.	Do. do.
„ „	—	1	Do.	Do., by Inspector Grey.
„ 19	—	1	Do.	Do., by Mr. Caldwell's detective.
„ 20	—	11	Two sentenced to three months' hard labour, and the rest to find security.	Do. do.
„ „	7	—	Discharged	Do., on police information.
„ 21	—	1	Three months hard labour	Do., by Mr. Caldwell's detective.
„ 22	—	1	Sent to gaol	Do. do.
„ „	—	1	Do.	Do., by P.C. 5, Hallowell.
„ 23	—	1	Three months hard labour	Do., by Mr. Caldwell's detective.
„ „	—	9	To find security for one month	Do., on police information.
„ 25	—	1	One month hard labour	Do., by Mr. Caldwell's detective.
„ 26	—	1	Discharged	Do. do.
„ 27	—	7	Three sentenced to three months hard labour, and the rest discharged.	Do. do.
„ „	—	1	Sent to gaol	Do. do.
„ 28	—	1	Do.	Do. do.
„ 31	—	1	Sent to gaol, but being unknown, was discharged.	Do. do.
„ „	—	1	Sent to gaol	Do. do.
February 1	—	2	One discharged	Do. do.
„ „	—	1	Six months hard labour	Do., by District Watchman.
„ 2	—	1	Sent to gaol	Do., Mr. Caldwell's detective.
„ 3	—	1	Do.	Do. do.
„ „	—	6	Discharged by magistrate	Do. do.
„ 4	—	1	Sent to gaol, but being unknown, was discharged.	Do. do.
„ 6	—	1	Three months hard labour	Do., Lokong, No. 53.
„ 14	—	1	Discharged	Do., Mr. Caldwell's detective.
Total	7	56		

Police Department,
February 15, 1869.

(Signed) W. M. DEANE,
Captain Superintendent.

ncl. 2 in No. 7.

Enclosure 2 in No. 7.

RETURN of Chinese Servants in the employ of Foreigners who were recognized and refused Admittance into the under-mentioned Gambling Houses, during the week ended 16th January 1869.

Appellation of Houses.	Locality.	Number of Persons.
Yip Kee	148, Holly Wood Road, Taipingshan	2
Wai Kee	128, Queen's Road, West Point	3
Meng Kee	15, Do. West	1
Chew Kee	225, Do. Central	2
Hung Kee	111, Do. Wing-on Lane	5
Tai Kee	101, Do. Tungmun Lane	3
Wing Kee	3, Endicott's Lane	3
Keen Kee	100, Queen's Road, Wanchai	5
	In all	24

(Signed) J. LEON AVETOOM.

RETURN of Chinese Servants in the employ of Foreigners who were recognized and refused Admittance into the under-mentioned Gambling Houses, during the week ended 23rd January 1869.

Appellation of Houses.	Locality.	Number of Persons.
Yip Kee	148, Holly Wood Road, Taipingshan	0
Wai Kee	128, Queen's Road, West Point	2
Wang Kee	45, Do. West	0
Men Kee	15, Do. West	0
Sun Kee	23, Hillier Street	0
Yek Kee	253, Queen's Road, Central	4
Chew Kee	225, Do. Do.	5
Chong Kee	1, Gilman Street	0
Hang Kee	111, Queen's Road, Wing-on Lane	3
Tai Kee	101, Do. Tungmun Lane	4
Wing Kee	3, Endicott's Lane	3
Keen Kee	100, Queen's Road, Wanchai	6
	In all	27

(Signed) J. LEON AVETOOM.

RETURN of Chinese Servants in the employ of Foreigners who were recognized and refused Admittance into the under-mentioned Gambling Houses, during the week ended 30th January 1869.

Appellation of Houses.	Locality.	Number of Persons.
Yip Kee	148, Holly Wood Road, Taipingshan	2
Wai Kee	128, Queen's Road, West Point	4
Meng Kee	15, Do. West	1
Yek Kee	255, Do. Central	2
Chew Kee	225, Do. Do.	4
Hang Kee	111, Do. Wing-on Lane	1
Tai Kee	101, Do. Tungmun Lane	3
Wing Kee	3, Endicott's Lane	1
Keen Kee	100, Queen's Road, East, Wanchai	6
	In all	24

(Signed) J. LEON AVETOOM.

RETURN of Chinese Servants in the employ of Foreigners who were recognized and refused Admittance into the under-mentioned Gambling Houses, during the week ended 6th February 1869.

Appellation of Houses.	Locality.	Number of Persons.
Yip Kee	148, Holly Wood Road, Taipingshan	1
Wai Kee	128, Queen's Road, West Point	2
Yek Kee	255, Do. Central	3
Hang Kee	111, Do. Wing-on Lane	1
Tai Kee	101, Do. Tungman Lane	3
Wing Kee	3, Endicott's Lane	3
Keen Kee	100, Queen's Road, East, Wanchai	3
	In all	16

(Signed) J. LEON AVETOOM.

RETURN of Chinese Servants in the employ of Foreigners who were recognized and refused Admittance into the under-mentioned Gambling Houses, during the week ended 13th February 1869.

Appellation of Houses.	Locality.	Number of Persons.
Yip Kee	148, Holly Wood Road, Taipingshan	2
Wai Kee	128, Queen's Road, West Point	4
Meng Kee	15, Do. West	1
Yek Kee	253, Do. Central	8
Chew Kee	225, Do. do.	13
Sun Kee	23, Hillier Street	3
Chong Kee	6, Gilman Street	1
Hang Kee	11, Queen's Road, Wing-on Lane	3
Tai Kee	101, Do. Tungmun Lane	5
Keen Kee	100, Do. Wanchai	10
	In all	50

Total for five weeks ended 13th February - - 141

(Signed) J. LEON AVETOOM.

A Chinese, supposed to be a police lokong, but whose name or number could not be ascertained, was ejected from the Wang Kee, No. 45, Queen's Road, West, at about 7.30 p.m. of the 12th instant. The jacket, which he carried in a bundle under his arm, was detected to bear police uniform buttons.

(Signed) J. L. A.

Enclosure 3 in No. 7. Encl. 3 in No. 7

REPORT of Visits to Gaming Houses for the week ending 2nd January 1869.

Names of Houses.	December 1868.				January 1869.	
	28th.	29th.	30th.	31st.	1st.	2nd.
Tar Kee, 100, Queen's Road East	7.30 a.m.	—	—	—	—	—
Wing Kee, 3, Endicott Lane	—	8 a.m.	Noon.	7.15 p.m.	—	—
Tai Kee, 101, Queen's Road, Central	—	8.15 a.m.	12.10p.m.	7.20 p.m.	—	—
Hing Kee, 111, do.	—	8.30 a.m.	12.20p.m.	7.30 p.m.	—	—
Chong Kee, 1, Gilman Street	—	8.45 a.m.	12.30p.m.	7.45 p.m.	—	—
Chu Kee, 225, Queen's Road, Central	—	9 a.m.	—	8 p.m.	—	—
Tek Kee, 253, do.	—	9.15 a.m.	—	8.15 p.m.	—	—
Sun Kee, 23, Hillier Street	—	9.30 a.m.	1 p.m.	8.30 p.m.	—	—
Mun Kee, 15, Queen's Road West	—	4 p.m.	—	8.45 p.m.	—	—
Wing Kee, 45, do.	—	4.15 p.m.	—	9 p.m.	—	—
Wy Kee, 128, do.	—	4.40 p.m.	—	—	—	—
Yip Kee, 148, Holly Wood Road	—	5.10 p.m.	—	9.15 p.m.	—	—

REMARKS.

All the houses seem to have been very thinly attended during the past week. On the night of the 31st ultimo, out of 10 houses visited only two had any person gaming, viz., the "Yek Kee," No. 253,

Queen's Road, Central, had three persons gaming, and the "Tip Kee," No. 148, Hollywood Road, had four persons gaming. This the masters of the houses accounted for by the intense coldness of the weather.

(Signed) D. Daly,
Inspector, Water Police.

Police Department, Wanchai Station,
January 4, 1869.

Sir,

I beg to report having visited the public gaming houses during the past week, as follows:—

Locality.	Name.	December 1868.				January 1869.	
		28th.	29th.	30th.	31st.	1st.	2nd.
100, Queen's Road East -	Tai Kee -	7.30 p.m.	3 p.m.	7.30 p.m.	3 p.m.	5 p.m.	9 p.m.
148, Hollywood Road -	Yip Kee - -	—	5.35 p.m.	2.40 p.m.	—	—	10.30p.m.
23, Hillier Street - -	Sun Kee -	—	4.40 p.m.	—	—	—	11.20p.m.
3, Endicott Lane - -	Wing Kee -	3.30 p.m.	3.45 p.m.	—	10.25p.m.	—	12 a.m.
Tongman do. - -	Yip Kee -	3.40 p.m.	4 p.m.	—	10.30p.m.	—	11.50a.m.
Wingon do. - -	Hong Kee -	3.50 p.m.	4.10 p.m.	—	10.35p.m.	—	11.40a.m.
1, Gilman Street - -	Chong Kee -	4 p.m.	4.20 p.m.	—	10.40p.m.	—	11.35a.m.
225, Queen's Road, Central -	Shen Kee -	—	4.30 p.m.	—	—	—	11.25a.m.
253, Do. do. -	Yik Kee -	—	4.50 p.m.	—	—	—	11.10a.m.
15, Do. West -	Ming Kee -	—	5 p.m.	2.30 p.m.	—	—	11 a.m.
45, Do. do. -	Wong Kee -	—	5.10 p.m.	2.20 p.m.	—	—	10.50a.m.
128, Do. do. -	Wye Kee -	—	5.20 p.m.	2 p.m.	—	—	10.40a.m.

I found, as usual, the houses were well conducted, the gamblers of the lowest class, with very few exceptions, and the betting very low.

I saw no valuables whatever staked.

I think there was an increase of boatmen, but a decided decrease of chair coolies gambling.

About the usual quantity of females.

I saw only six Indians in the houses, four of whom were ex-policemen; they were not gambling, merely looking on. With respect to the instructions issued last week, that no Chinese in the employ of a European would be allowed to gamble, I believe the masters will endeavour to carry it out, as they cannot account at what moment an inspector may walk in or which of the crowd around the tables are employés of the police.

I am, &c.
(Signed) George Horspool,
Inspector.

W. M. Deane, Esq.,
Superintendent.

Police Department, Wanchai,
January 11, 1869.

Sir,

I beg to report having visited the public gaming houses, during the past week, as follows:—

Locality.	Name.	January 1869.					
		4th.	5th.	6th.	7th.	8th.	9th.
100, Queen's Road East -	Tai Kee -	5 p.m.	8 p.m.	8.30 p.m.	3 p.m.	7 p.m.	8.30 p.m.
148, Hollywood Road -	Yik Kee -	11.15p.m.	—	—	4.30 p.m.	—	10.30a.m.
128, Queen's Road West -	Wye Kee -	11.30p.m.	—	—	4.15 p.m.	—	10.45a.m.
45, Do. do. -	Wong Kee -	11.45p.m.	—	—	4.5 p.m.	—	11 a.m.
15, Do. do. -	Ming Kee -	11.50p.m.	—	—	4 p.m.	—	11.10a.m.
253, Do. Central -	Yik Kee -	12	—	—	4.40 p.m.	—	11.25a.m.
225, Do. do. -	Shen Kee -	12.10p.m.	—	—	4.45 p.m.	—	11.35a.m.
23, Hillier Street - -	Sun Kee -	12.20p.m.	—	—	4.50 p.m.	—	11.45a.m.
1, Gilman do. - -	Chong Kee -	12.30p.m.	—	9.20 a.m.	—	5 p.m.	12 a.m.
Wingon Lane - -	Hong Kee -	12.40p.m.	—	9.15 a.m.	—	4.50 p.m.	12.10a.m.
Tongman Lane -	Yip Kee -	12.50p.m.	—	9.10 a.m.	—	4.40 p.m.	12.20a.m.
Endicott do. - -	Wing Kee -	1 p.m.	—	9 a.m.	—	4.30 p.m.	12.30a.m.

I found an increase in the number of gamblers at the commencement of the week, but a gradual decrease towards the end.

The houses are generally crowded with coolies from 6·30 p.m. to 8·30, after which hour I find very little gambling.

At 11.45 a.m. the 9th, I found two servants, who stated they were unemployed, and were not gambling. I called the attention of the watchman, and advised him to send them away if they commenced, at the Sun Kee, Hillier Street.

At 8·30 p.m., 9th instant, I saw a servant to the Union Dock Company entering the "Ta Kee" Queen's Road East; I stopped him, but had not time to point him out to the watchman.

I am, &c.

W. M. Deane, Esq.,
Superintendent.

(Signed) George Horspool,
Inspector.

Police Department, Wanchai Station,
January 18, 1869.

Sir,

I beg to report having visited the public gaming houses since the 13th instant, as follows:—

Name.	Locality.	January 1869.		
		14th.	15th.	16th.
Tai Kee	100, Queen's Road East	5.30 p.m.	8.30 p.m.	9 p.m.
Yip Kee	148, Hollywood Road	—	1 p.m.	—
Wye Kee	128, Queen's Road West	—	12.40 p.m.	—
Wong Kee	45, Do. do.	—	12.25 p.m.	—
Ming Kee	15, Do. do.	—	12.15 p.m.	—
Tik Kee	253, Do. Central	—	12 a.m.	—
Shen Kee	225, Do. do.	—	11.55 a.m.	—
Sun Kee	23, Hillier Street	—	11.45 a.m.	—
Chong Kee	6, Gilman do.	1 p.m.	11.30 a.m.	8.20 p.m.
Hong Kee	Wingon Lane	1.10 p.m.	11.20 a.m.	8.10 p.m.
Tip Kee	Tongman Lane	1.30 p.m.	11.10 a.m.	7.55 p.m.
Wing Kee	3, Endicott Lane	1.30 p.m.	11 a.m.	7.45 p.m.

I found them well conducted, a great increase in the number of gamblers, chiefly chair coolies, their services being in a greater demand; but the betting very low, with but one exception at 11 a.m., 15th, at Endicott Lane, by a merchant just arrived from Shanghai.

I am, &c.

W. M. Deane, Esq.,
Superintendent.

(Signed) George Horspool,
Inspector.

Police Department, Wanchai Station,
January 25, 1869.

Sir,

I beg to report having visited the public gaming houses during the past week, as follows:—

Name.	Locality.	January 1869.					
		18th.	19th.	20th.	21st.	22nd.	23rd.
Tai Kee	100, Queen's Road East	8 p.m.	9 p.m.	7.30 p.m.	4 p.m.	6.50 p.m.	4 p.m.
Yip Kee	148, Hollywood Road	1.15 p.m.	4.15 p.m.	—	1.45 p.m.	—	9.50 a.m.
Wye Kee	128, Queen's Road West	12.55p.m.	4.45 p.m.	—	2 p.m.	—	—
Mong Kee	45, Do. do.	12.40p.m.	4.35 p.m.	—	2.30 p.m.	—	9.40 a.m.
Ming Kee	15, Do. do.	12.20p.m.	4.25 p.m.	—	2.40 p.m.	—	9.30 a.m.
Tik Kee	253, Do. Central	12.10p.m.	—	11.5 a.m.	—	8.25 p.m.	—
Shen Kee	225, Do. do.	12.5 p.m.	—	10.55a.m.	—	8.20 p.m.	—
Sun Kee	23, Hillier Street	11.55a.m.	—	10.45a.m.	—	8.10 p.m.	—
Chong Kee	6, Gilman do.	11.40a.m.	—	10.30a.m.	—	7.55 p.m.	—
Hong Kee	Wingon Lane	11.30a.m.	—	10.20a.m.	—	7.45 p.m.	—
Tye Kee	Tongman do.	11.25a.m.	—	10.10a.m.	—	7.40 p.m.	—
Wing Kee	3, Endicott do.	11.15a.m.	—	10 a.m.	—	7.30 p.m.	—

On the 18th instant, at the "Sun Kee," found a servant of Mr. Tuller's, late of Parker and Co., looking on. I directed the watchman to send him away if he attempted to gamble. At the "Wong Kee" found a horse boy named "Cha-a-Sow," employed by Mr. Butcher; he was at once ejected.

On the 21st, at the "Yip Kee," found an Indian watchman, in the employ of the Peninsular and Oriental Steam Navigation Company; upon my asking his name, which he refused, he immediately left the establishment. At the "Ming Kee," at 2.40 p.m., and also at 7.45 p.m. on Friday the 22nd instant, at the "Hong Kee," found a horse coolie, speaking very tolerable English, who said he was out of employment, but, as I have reasons for doubting his statement, I directed the watchman in first instance to send him away, in the second he left at once.

From inquiries, I find the man who was betting rather heavy last week at the "Wing Kee" was staying in Jervois Street. He has returned to Shanghai.

I found the usual quantity of coolies gambling and looking on; their betting, as usual, very low.

I am, &c.

W. M. Deane, Esq.,
Acting Captain Superintendent.

(Signed) George Horspool,
Inspector.

No. 8.

No. 8.

Copy of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir R. G. MacDonnell, C.B., to the Right Honourable Earl Granville, K.G.

(No. 665.)

Government House, Hong Kong, March 6, 1869.

My Lord, (Answered, No. 64., 1 May 1869, page 78.)

In reference to the Duke of Buckingham's despatch of the 2d December last,* to which I have already in part replied in No. 664† of even date herewith, I have now the honour to submit the following observations on the suggested modes of granting future licenses for gaming houses.

* Page 67.
† Page 25.

2. I would, however, in the first place very respectfully observe that this Government, on which the responsibility, labour, and anxiety has devolved of introducing all the new legislation required to meet the exceptional circumstances of this Colony, legislation which as a matter of fact has been unquestionably successful, might reasonably have hoped, when his Grace was commenting on a part of that legislation, to have been met in a somewhat diffierent spirit from that which a cursory reader could not help attributing to the despatch now under reply.

3. When the duke "expresses his entire disapproval of the proceedings which my despatch had disclosed," and "requests me clearly to understand that unless they can be "put a stop to and a less objectionable system organized he will be reluctantly forced "to reconsider the question of granting licenses to gambling houses, &c. &c.," he uses language liable to be misapprehended. Such remarks imply a general censure on this Government for all its proceedings in attempting to cope with evils which it did not create but which it found here, and which, owing to peculiar circumstances of this place, engendered such serious crimes and corruption, that unless I was contented to abdicate the functions of government, it was my clear duty to grapple with them in some effectual manner.

4. Moreover, the despatch on which that sweeping comment is made deals with many topics. It discloses amongst other things the proceedings adopted by this government for the diminution of theft among servants, and gives comparative statistics in illustration of that important subject. It also details the steps taken for the exclusion of foreigners from the licensed houses, as affording an unnecessary encouragement to gaming.

5. Now, it seems impossible that the duke could have meant to denounce such "proceedings." I am, therefore, naturally sorry that his remarks are so general as to include them. This is the more unfortunate because in reality his Grace will be found merely to condemn what I had myself previously condemned, and what I had even corrected, as for example the payment by the licensees of an excessive salary to Mr. Caldwell, who now receives $4,800 per annum in lieu of $20,000. It seems, therefore, unusual that whilst his Grace and myself were really in perfect accord as to the general policy appropriate to adopt, all the proceedings of this Government should have been commented on in a manner calculated to produce so opposite an impression.

6. The enclosures in my own despatch show how very strongly I had, from the first, exerted myself to keep the transactions of this government with the licensees above all doubt and suspicion by insisting on their being direct personal transactions between the Government and the licensees. All business was therefore arranged by myself and the licensees in presence of leading public functionaries, such as the Colonial Secretary and the Auditor General.

7. It may be true that the time has now arrived when the Government has acquired experience sufficient to devise some new and better mode of allotting the licenses, but I venture to assert that nothing has occurred to show that, at a time when all was experimental, the executive here had not adopted the best possible and simplest policy by summarily selecting from the parties applying those who were most respectable in fortune and character. Experience, and probably much more than that yet acquired, can alone evolve a principle to serve as the mould wherein to shape future transactions, and I very much question if the best principle has yet been discovered.

8. It is more easy to assert than to prove that there "are only two" right modes of procedure, viz.:—either accepting the highest offer or deciding by lot the fees and regulations being previously fixed. The probability is that a better plan than either will yet be devised. Of those two methods, however, I strongly object to the first, because accepting the highest offer would expose the motives of Government to misconstruction and degrade it in the opinion of the Chinese, whilst practically it would be almost impossible to carry it out.

9. From what has hitherto occurred, it is quite evident that the most reckless offers would be made, the highest probably emanating from the least solvent parties. The result therefore would be a break down, or at least a remission of a portion of the fees, the promise to pay which had been the original reason for rejecting the offers of more respectable parties. There would thus be nothing certain or fixed in a matter which it is most desirable should not be liable to change; first, because such changes prevent the acquisition of the necessary experience by the licensees and the constitution by them of a staff qualified efficiently to carry out the regulations of Government; secondly, because such changes, which could never be adequately explained to the outside public, are in themselves far more provocative of the suspicions apprehended by the Duke of Buckingham than anything which has ever occurred yet. In fact such suspicions in regard to the executive do not and cannot exist so long as all transactions affecting the licensees take place as at present directly between them and the governor.

10. Such a blunder therefore as that committed by the original licensees in engaging to pay a salary of $20,000 for one year to Mr. Caldwell or any one else as their general agent is not likely to occur again, because the licensees have now necessarily discovered to their cost, that despite of such payments they were obliged to be their own agents and transact their own business direct with the Government, and I submit that such a policy was at first the very best which could have been devised to prevent misconception.

11. In reference, however, to the other method suggested by his Grace, namely distributing licenses by lot subject to certain fixed conditions, I do not at this moment see any reason to think it might not hereafter be usefully adopted as the basis of a safe permanent system, the details of which however would require to be carefully filled up after much further consideration and experience.

12. It is therefore very fortunate under all circumstances that the working of the present arrangements is so satisfactory that there is no prospect of any immediate change being required, and therefore that there is leisure for reflection. The returns which I have transmitted in my despatch No. 664* by this mail may be regarded as favourable to this view, for they prove at least the great exertions which are being made by the licensees, and by their detective staff to assist the Government and carry out its regulations.

* Page 25.

13. The licensees have, moreover, gone to considerable expense in building appropriate houses and forming their staff, which has become unusually efficient. I hope therefore I am safe in presuming it is not intended that, suddenly and without any fault on their part, I should recall the licenses merely to test another experiment in the mode of distributing them. To do so, in the absence of any charge against the licensees, would necessarily shake all future confidence in the Government and render similar transactions with the Chinese by any method, whether such as the Duke of Buckingham has suggested or otherwise, liable, and most naturally so, to suspicions of bad faith. The better class of natives would also probably be deterred thereby from entering into any engagement with the government requiring the outlay of capital and industry.

14. In the event however of any circumstances terminating existing arrangements with the present licensees, who may not be able to pay much longer the high monthly fee now exacted, I will endeavour that this Government shall be prepared with a complete plan, founded, if possible, on the basis suggested by the Duke of Buckingham, and also that future licenses shall be allotted in accordance therewith.

15. I shall therefore submit the Duke's despatch and this reply to my Executive Council to advise as to the best means of giving effect to his Grace's suggestion, when occasion may arise.

I have, &c.

(Signed) RICHARD GRAVES MACDONNELL,
Governor.

The Right Hon. Earl Granville, K.G.,
&c. &c. &c.

No. 9.

No. 9.

Copy of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir R. G. MacDonnell, C.B., to the Earl Granville, K.G.

(No. 693.) Government House, Hong Kong, 24th April 1869.

My Lord, (Received June 19th, 1869.)

Page 77. I have the honour to acknowledge receipt of your Lordship's Despatch No. 16*, of the 4th February last, covering copy of correspondence with, and a Memorial from, the "Association for Promotion of Social Science," commenting on an answer which I had sent to a previous Memorial from that Society.

2. This reference to the subject may appear somewhat late, but I confess that it was not my original intention to notice that correspondence or the statements subsequently advanced by members of the Association in their interview with your Lordship on the 9th February, because their assertions appeared so palpably incorrect and their arguments so inconclusive, as to leave my reply to their first memorial practically untouched.

3. It has, however, been since strongly pressed on me that a person like myself, whose attention has been much occupied with any subject in all its details, and who resides on the spot where a novel and exceptional experiment, like that under discussion, is being carried out, becomes too apt, from his own propinquity to the best sources of information, to misapprehend the great difficulties of others less favourably situated. He does not find it easy to realize the burden of detecting at a distance the inaccuracy of statements positively advanced when no one is at hand with the necessary information to refute them.

4. There is also difficulty in apportioning correctly in such cases the relative weight which even admitted facts bear to the whole argument. I therefore feel it my duty to prove the inaccuracy of the leading statements of the Memorialists in their written communication as well as in their interview with your Lordship. I perceive that my silence might under the circumstances be otherwise misinterpreted.

5. In the following remarks, however, I only seek to correct actual mistakes as to fact, for the purpose of better enabling your Lordship to determine what policy Her Majesty's Government should finally adopt in this matter. It would therefore serve no good purpose now to allude to the numerous mistakes into which the Memorialists have fallen, in supposing that I had suppressed "my reply both in the Colony and from them," whilst at the same time they say that "I published it to the world," a proceeding which appears at least inconsistent with a wish to suppress it. Possibly I may misunderstand their meaning, as it is obscured by the phraseology of paragraph 8. in their Memorial to which I am referring. I assume them, however, to be now at least aware that such charges are untenable, and I have to thank your Lordship for at once putting an end to such absurd imputations by forwarding to the Memorialists my reply.

6. Nevertheless, before entering into the new matter brought forward by the Memorialists it is better to clear up some minor inaccuracies in their comments on that reply. I admit it has little connexion with the main question whether I devoted eleven paragraphs, as they state, or more to refuting an untrue assertion, viz.:—that I had put up the licensing farm "to sale, and granted it to the highest bidder," or whether I had stated in the last paragragh of my reply, that a refutation of such an assertion was the "one single *object*" to which they say "the whole of that pretended reply to the former Memorial was devoted."

7. As a matter of curiosity, however, it may be worthy of note that the last paragraph of my reply makes no such assertion. On the contrary it founds my *claim* on their attention to their mis-statement of a particular fact, whilst it craves indulgence for "the additional remarks" made, and I presume the mere fact of my introducing those remarks proved them to be at least an *object*, and possibly a very important object, of the so called "pretended reply."

8. Neither can I admit the justice of applying a similar arithmetical computation of the number of paragraphs in which a statement is repeated, as a test of the value attributed to, or the force really meant to be given to such statement. Thus, if, to put an extreme case, a person be called a "liar" in merely "one solitary passage," which is the plea "ad misericordiam" of the Memorialists in alluding to their most unfounded charge of this Government having sold the Licensing Farm to the highest bidder, the person alluded to would according to the Memorialists have less right to refute such charge than if it had been made in more than one paragraph.

9. The "solitary paragraph" involved a direct contradiction of my whole explanation of the Government policy, and implied that such policy was more or less guided by a sordid motive of greed; therefore, if I had consumed more than eleven paragraphs (for the Memorialists have counted them), in refuting misrepresentations on that point, which I then stated "to be the easiest and most unfair on which to excite popular prejudice," I still conceive that I would have been perfectly justified in so doing.

10. It may perhaps seem superfluous to consume another paragraph now in pursuing the Memorialists to the position where they have retreated, and depriving them of the consolation of endeavouring to persuade your Lordships that, "reading their former statement with the context," they are not even open to the charge of inaccuracy "because I did not venture to say that the offer of upwards of 300,000 dollars was made by a bidder," &c. &c. &c. As I have no other conception of a man who "bids" than as one who makes an offer, nor of a man who makes an offer than as one who "bids," I confess such a distinction without a difference as laid down by the Memorialists seems to me puerile and unmeaning. I had quoted for their information a statement advanced in a Despatch from me to the Duke of Buckingham to the effect that more than $300,000 or in fact $365,000 had been actually offered as the Annual License Fee. Whether it was a "bid" or an "offer" seems quite immaterial. I could as easily have accepted it, and obtained the advance caution money from the parties "offering it," as if they had "bid;" and I have no reason to regard such offer as less "bonâ fide" than that which was accepted, whilst there was no difference in the mode in which any of the offers were made, viz., by written tender.

Governor to Secretary of State, No. 439, 30th January 1868. Vide Papers presented 15th June 1868, page 41.

11. The Memorialists however insinuate that, after all a lower bid with "good security," &c. &c. might be equivalent to the highest. That is precisely one of the many assertions which can be easily predicated of all such transactions and yet admits of no refutation. I confess it to be easier to ensure punctual payment of £100 than £200 as rent for anything, and when, instead of dealing with generalities, the Memorialists prove the motive of this Government not to have been what I asserted, but to have simply been an effort to get the greatest amount procurable with certainty, they will then have advanced a step further towards establishing their case. Till then their argument, which by the way assumes me and my Executive Council to be throughout unworthy of belief, is but a dreary and unapplied platitude, that commands universal assent.

12. I now pass to another part of the subject on which the Memorialists greatly rely, and which I may designate their personal argument. They assume, or at least mention it "to have been stated" that a Mr. Caldwell, formerly Registrar-General of the Colony, had in some way negociated or conducted the grant of the Gambling Farm, and that this subject is thereby invested "with a new and painful interest."

13. I shall not encumber this Despatch by any protracted inquiry into the personal merits or demerits of Mr. Caldwell. He has no connexion with Government and the point is irrelevant. My attention was first called to his case by a very unexpected appeal to me in his favour by the members of the Legislative Council and others, who seemed to think that the provisions which I matured soon after my arrival for the better Registration of Shipping and Prevention of Piracy by the "Harbour and Coasts Ordinance" could be greatly promoted by Mr. Caldwell's aid. I found a very general impression that although he had been extremely injudicious in his "long and intimate connexion" with the Ma-chow-Wong alluded to by the Memorialists, which is really the main fault brought home to him by the Commission of Inquiry, and never denied by him, he was rather the dupe than the confederate, and that he had not been a dishonest or useless public servant. I myself doubted whether in one or two respects Mr. Caldwell had been rightly judged.

No. 6 of 1866

14. On the whole I was for a short time not disinclined to consider the suggestion of the Council if approved by the Secretary of State, but soon found that I had no need for Mr. Caldwell's services either directly or indirectly, because the working of the new Registration Ordinance under the very able superintendence of Mr. Cecil Smith, who is also a competent Chinese scholar, speedily relieved me of any apprehension as to the ability of Government to meet the exigencies of the position.

15. Mr. Caldwell, however, is to this day profoundly ignorant of the impression, which the appeal of the Council made on me at the time, and it will be gratifying to the Memorialists to learn that I never even saw or had any communication with Mr. Caldwell till nearly a year after the original of what they call "the Gambling Houses Ordinance" had been passed. I may add that whatever was done in maturing that measure, as well as all the subsequent steps connected with setting it in motion and farming the licenses were all carried out by myself in conjunction with members of my Executive Council;

No. 8 of 1856.

Mr. Caldwell never exercised the most remote influence in shaping the Government policy in connexion with that subject.

16. Nevertheless, the position and legitimate influence which Mr. Caldwell undeniably does hold here in reference to the Chinese community and the confidence which they repose in him are such that in all large or unusual operations carried on by Chinese it would be surprising if they did not look to him as their special adviser. Thus, when all the Government measures had been completed, Mr. Caldwell then appeared on the scene as the accredited agent of the parties who had obtained the licenses.

Vide Enclosure No. 3 in Governor to Secretary of State, No. 571, 16th Sept. 1868, page 14.

17. Contrary however, to what the Memorialists imply, Mr. Caldwell was at once very summarily prevented by me from transacting any business with the Government, and, to avoid all room for misconception as to the motives and intentions of Government in so novel an experiment, I insisted on the licensees at the outset transacting their business direct with myself, attended by some members of the Executive Council, a plan which, with the assistance of Mr. Cecil Smith, I found no difficulty in carrying out.

18. If I have any sympathy for Mr. Caldwell he has had no reason to suppose so from my actions, for, when I discovered that he received what I thought an exorbitant salary from the licensees, I immediately reported the fact to the Secretary of State, and, foreseeing that such a proceeding might be misunderstood by the Chinese, I secured its reduction by three-fourths, though his duties were being doubled. Finally, I now regard him as a hard worked man, who thoroughly earns what he receives from his employers. On the other hand the latter retain him simply because he is the best man they can hire to carry out the Government Regulations against illegal gamblers, and assist in the detection of returned convicts and bad characters.

19. In fact, if everything alleged against Mr. Caldwell were true, contrary to the general impression here, I should look on him as being at last in his right place, and should consider that Government has infinitely less to do with his character and status than with the character of the licensees. He is a mere instrument, though an effective one, whilst from the nature of the system established, the better he serves his immediate employers the better he also serves the public and the Government. Hence I do not believe that "any new or painful interest" as alleged by the memorialists, is brought to bear on this question through any part taken therein by Mr. Caldwell. On the contrary that gentleman seems at last to be used in the most appropriate manner.

20. Of course your Lordship perceives that although in the above remarks I point out for your Lordship's information errors of the Memorialists, I do so without the intention or expectation of converting the latter to my views. They still maintain and no doubt always will maintain that none of the facts and proofs upon which their first memorial was "founded are refuted," or even "noticed except by an occasional denial," whilst "my silence as to many of them would seem to confess them to be true."

21. I protest, however, against the never ending task which these gentlemen and others would put on me. I may argue and conclude that two and two make four, but I do not undertake to make unwilling reasoners comprehend either my simplest arguments or most evident conclusions. I, moreover, never assumed in my reply to them to enter upon every topic connected with matters which have occupied attention for upwards of two and a half years of my own administration, and had been the subject of a voluminous correspondence long previously, and I deny that I can reasonably be supposed to admit all assertions to which I do not allude. I have done what all but the most exacting could expect. I have from time to time, as reference to my Despatches will prove, patiently replied to fresh arguments as they arose against the policy of the present licensing system, whilst I have never pretended to uphold it against any equally effective measure to put down police corruption, and suppress the evils of secret gaming.

22. Therefore, I took the liberty of referring the Memorialists in more than one paragraph of my reply to the previously published official correspondence on the subject, and confess my inability to do much more now, because no amount of reiteration can strengthen an argument.

23. I will illustrate this by referring to the stock argument of all who assume that they prove the impolicy and iniquity of a particular policy by imputing unworthy motives to those who have the responsibility of superintending it. Such reasoners argue that licensed gambling produces a revenue, and, therefore, that revenue must be the object of licensing, and hence they conclude that such policy is iniquitous and myself a very bad sort of person indeed for supporting it.

24. On the other hand I maintain that their conclusion is mere assumption and not just inference, because their main premise; viz.:—that revenue forms the "object" of myself and Council, is untrue, and, therefore, the conclusion which it supports falls to the ground.

25. Now, unless I and my Council are unworthy of credit, our object, by which I mean the primary object of the whole policy, and in the absence of which object there would be no licensing system at all, is and has always been the suppression of police corruption and of the many gross evils inseparable from the existence of secret gaming haunts, which as yet we see no other means of extirpating.

26. If, therefore, our *motive* be a matter calculated to affect the discussion, I do not see why I and my Executive Council, who must know what we think and wish, are less trustworthy than Mr. Murrow, while, so far as the correspondence and our actions can vouch our intentions, we think they corroborate our assertions.

27. In my first Despatch on the subject, which is that most calculated from its somewhat crude expression of my early ideas to favour the theory of the Memorialists, I mentioned that the measure was advocated by the members of the Legislative Council, and certainly I never heard objections here from any one till long afterwards as to the revenue arising incidentally from it. Nevertheless, if it had been proposed merely as a means of raising revenue, I am convinced that it would not have received the vote of one individual in the Council.

No. 112, 28th Aug. 1866. Vide Papers presented 15th June 1868, page 24.

28. The ground, however, on which even then I myself placed its necessity (Par. 3.) has never changed, and is still the same, viz.; the hopelessness of suppressing gambling by mere laws or by any police procurable by the Colony, together with the miserable corruption of the police, &c. &c. &c., all resulting from the old system which seemed to me thoroughly played out.

29. I mentioned in the same Despatch the large amount which the Chinese would give for licenses and which I then computed at $200,000 per annum (which, strange to say, is the very sum now paid) as a tolerable measure of the extent of the bribes which the Chinese could afford to offer. I also observe that I allude in the same sentence to revenue to be derived from gaming licenses, and that actually drawn from opium, though never meaning thereby to put the two things in the same category, except as to the *fact* of a revenue resulting from each. There may be good reasons for raising a revenue from opium here as from the sale of spirits in England, but nothing could justify legislation *framed with the object of raising a revenue* from gaming.

30. Discussions by the press in England, where of course the exceptional circumstances of this Colony are only understood by very few, had, no doubt, the effect subsequently of inducing several here to assume as high a moral tone as their friends at home, and to effect an equal horror of any revenue arising from such a source, though I understand that at an earlier period an attempt by some clergymen to get up a petition against the measure failed to obtain a dozen signatures.

31. It is most unfortunate, however, that whilst all were anxious to abolish corruption amongst the Police and also to put down secret gaming, no one seemed able to suggest any other equally efficient system for accomplishing those admittedly important objects.

32. I have always said and have said it in fifty different ways that the Revenue in question does not comprise the system, and is not the object of the system. It is a thing apart —an excrescence— which may be separated from it, and thrown into the sea or otherwise got rid of. It may be presented to an hospital, it may be used foolishly or wisely, but I have persistently denied the right to mix it up *with the objects* of a policy to which it is more an encumbrance than a help by reason of the discussions it provokes.

33. That is the argument to which I alluded above (Par. 21.) when I stated that I had practically only asserted two and two made four, but was not responsible for the memorialists failing to see it, for that proposition is not clearer than the fact that a Revenue resulting from the licensing system is no argument against that system, provided these two conditions be established,—First, that such Revenue is not the object of the system, and, secondly, that Government really sees no way in which the evils to be suppressed can be otherwise put down. That is a point of extreme moment, and I shall presently invite your Lordship's especial attention to it.

34. Meantime, I should of course very much regret that the unreasoning but well-meant sentiments of persons, who are themselves unable to substitute a more effective policy, should from any apprehended imputations be allowed to overthrow a system now quite removed from the region of experiment and matured with much care and trouble into a highly successful Police measure that has fully realized all reasonable expectations.

35. It is, however, high time now to consider whether the second condition precedent, which I frankly avow ought *to be insisted on*, has been established, viz.; that no other effective plan for suppressing secret gaming and its many gross evils, including Police corruption, has yet been devised.

36. I can imagine Mr. Anstey in his interview with your Lordship on the 9th February positively affirming that application of the laws of China in Hong Kong would have

Encl. No. 1.

been sufficient to suppress gambling, and that it could be done by enforcing collective and mutual responsibility by the "Kea" and the "Kap" and the "Paou!" I can also fancy a listener to such declaration, exclaiming,—What a shame it was that this Government had not long since resorted to the "Kea" and the "Kap" and the "Paou"—so effective in China!

37. I am sure your Lordship must have supposed that part of the Memorialists case to be very strong, especially as Mr. Anstey did not hesitate to say that for many years Mr. Caldwell had been the "go-between in the intrigues to legalize gambling and con- "vert it into a profitable farm!" and that it was "untrue this Government had exhausted "penal means of suppression." Now, whilst merely traversing directly so far as concerns my administration the above assertion as to Mr. Caldwell, I am prepared to join issue on the latter important point, and am confident that neither myself nor any member of the Executive Council would have consented to the present system, if we had not conscientiously believed we had exhausted all other known or available means to eradicate yet greater evils.

Encl. No. 2.

Vide Enclosure No. 2, pars. 7, 8. Vide Enclosure No. 2, par. 17. Vide Enclosure No. 2, par. 8. Vide also Governor to Secretary of State No. 439 of 30th Jan. 1868. See Papers presented 15th June 1868, page 41, paras. 14 to 17.

38. I take the liberty, however, in answer to such allegations against this Government, to "put in" a statement which I made publicly in May last year in Council in reply to some questions of Mr. Keswick. Those explanations sufficiently showed that nothing but necessity drove the Government to adopt the present policy, and they also illustrated the real feeling of the Chinese in reference to recent legislation, and instanced the ineffectual attempts made by the police by breaking into illegal gambling haunts to suppress them, because as many appeared to exist at the end of a year as at the beginning—a fact proved in 1865, during which 45 illegal gambling houses had been broken up.

Vide Enclosure No. 1. Extract from "London and China Express."

39. I therefore observe with pleasure that, in the interview between your Lordship and the Memorialists on the 9th of February, your Lordship expressed your anxiety to know whether there was any practical way to the suppression of gambling in Hong Kong by penal means, because the authorities there said they had exhausted those means and yet failed, whereas the Memorialists asserted that no real attempt had been made to suppress gambling. As all the collateral issues raised in connexion with this subject are immaterial in comparison with that raised by your Lordship, I propose to examine carefully the positive assertions on that head advanced by the Memorialists, and I think your Lordship will be satisfied that no portion of their case is so weak, or so capable of direct refutation.

40. I need scarcely observe, that whatever difficulty an English statesman may naturally find in dealing with revenue derived from gambling licenses, although such revenue irrepressibly arises from efforts to regulate a great evil thought to be otherwise beyond control, such difficulty partakes rather of sentiment than principle, whereas the open establishment in a British Colony of a system of vicarious punishment, such as that of punishing ten men or a hundred men alike for something done by one of them, or possibly by none of them but by unknown parties, is a very serious question of principle. Objections have been raised to the old Navy system of flogging the last man aloft to reef topsails, as of course on such occasions some one must have been last; but if all the crew had been flogged because the master put the vessel on a sand bank, it would not have been in principle more unjust than punishing a hundred men at Hong Kong for something done probably by none of them.

41. Nevertheless, no one is less disposed to raise such objections than myself, and if necessity or public expediency strongly requires a special measure under special circumstances, I have in such a case shown that I am not disposed to criticise too minutely the means employed. There must, however, be some limit to the application of the principle, for I presume even Mr. Anstey would not suggest it should be carried as far as in China, and would not recommend a British Governor to torture the aged parents of a supposed criminal with a view to their betraying the place of his concealment. Hence the question of what that limit should be becomes a point of detail and degree.

No. 7 of 1866. Vide Sec. 17.

42. Thus I had not been many months in the Colony before I introduced an amended registration ordinance with many novel and important provisions, and amongst them that of vicarious responsibility within certain limits, as for example—making registered householders responsible for payment of fines incurred by residents or lodgers in houses for certain offences, more especially gaming. Even then householders are given a remedy over against the original offenders, if they can catch them; but to go further would, I apprehend, be too inconsistent with existing constitutional principles, and more in conformity with the legislation which formerly permitted torture and other Chinese enormities of the present day.

43. It is also probable that a much more extensive application of the principle would so overshoot the mark as to render legislation of that kind impracticable and inoperative

side by side with English laws and usages, for such antagonistic principles could scarcely be worked harmoniously in English Courts.

44. In proof of this I have already reminded Her Majesty's Government of the marked discontent of the principal Chinese at the provision in question, whereby any responsibility is imposed on householders by the acts of others, even their own tenants, over whom they must be admitted to have some control. Vide Enclosure No. 2, Par. 17.

45. It may, however, be considered fortunate that the attempt to push such vicarious punishment further was actually made here, and therefore we can test its utility and success, for Mr. Anstey, when residing here and holding an influential position as Attorney General and Member of Council, had enjoyed the opportunity of himself initiating the experiment. He was actually employed to draught and assisted to pass Ordinance No. 6. of 1857, which remained in force from May of that year to May 1858.

46. Mr. Labouchere, though not objecting on the part of Her Majesty's Government to give the experiment a trial, nevertheless whilst pointing out some very palpable defects in the Ordinance, stated that he felt "very little confidence that its general "provisions would work satisfactorily." Nevertheless, every one here seemed originally disposed to test the experiment fairly, whilst the Governor (Sir John Bowring) exhibited much anxiety on the subject, and must be admitted to have taken very great trouble in connexion with it.

47. Nevertheless, after a year's experience the prognostications of Mr. Labouchere proved correct, and the Governor in carrying out the instructions of the Secretary of State as to certain required alterations, not in the least affecting the tithing system, judged it expedient, after receiving reports from the Superintendent of Police, the Registrar-General, and Governor of the Gaol, as to the results of their observations and experience, to introduce and pass the remodelled Ordinance No. 8. of 1858, which still remains on the Statute Book, but from which the tithing and the Kapcheong have fallen out.

48. Mr. Anstey, who had draughted the new Ordinance and voted for it, and who had previously reported to the Governor that he considered the draught such as "to reconcile every opinion and sufficient to meet the wishes of the Government," protested against it a few days after it was passed. He alleged in his protest that his experiment had not been tried, because no "Kap," or tithing had been formed, and no "Badge" delivered, &c. &c. Now as the Governor and the officers more immediately concerned had reported the Ordinance to be impracticable, I think their opinion on an executive point is as much entitled to respect as that of Mr. Anstey. I also infer that if no tithings were proclaimed it was because there was good reason for thinking the result would not compensate the trouble and possibly the risk of popular discontent.

49. I will, however, go further and say that, even if the Ordinance had been carried out to the letter, a reference to the very vague and loose wording of the only sections which specially distinguished it by introducing Chinese usages, will prove that its provisions contrast most unfavourably with the strict enactments introduced by myself as to responsibility of householders within the well defined limits wherein they are held responsible. I would also point out that the punishment by imprisonment, instead of merely a pecuniary penalty in the first instance, is available under the Ordinance now in force for offences against regulations promulgated for either the suppression or control of gambling. Vide Ordinance No. 7 of 1868. Vide Sections 17, 18 &, 19. No. 9 of 1867. Sections 19, 20.

50. I also cannot admit Mr. Anstey's assertion when, in alluding to enforcing the Chinese laws of collective and mutual responsibility by means of the tithing (Kea or Kap) and the hundred (Paou), he describes them institutions which had been especially recognized by the Hong Kong Legislature in ordinances passed in 1844 and 1857.

51. The Hong Kong Legislature had recognized no such thing, for the only ordinance of the kind passed in 1844 was one whereby the Governor was authorized to appoint certain Chinese peace officers when recommended to him by the various towns, villages, and hamlets of the Colony, and if the institution of the hundred or Paou be of such importance as Mr. Anstey represented it on the 9th of last February, it is most remarkable that he did not include it in his model ordinance of 1857. That ordinance goes no further than instituting tithings and omits the hundred or Paou altogether. It is also unfortunate that the same model ordinance deals with "the collective and mutual responsibility system," now stated to be so important, in such a manner as to be meaningless and almost necessarily inoperative.

52. On that point I have no hesitation in saying that any person who, instead of listening to vague declamation on the wonderful results of the cabilistic Chinese words with which Mr. Anstey probably produced some impression on the 9th of February, will turn

to the ordinance itself draughted by Mr. Anstey, he will find that the duty of each householder and each Kapcheong was merely to be generally useful in preventing crimes and "to the extent of their ability" to aid the constituted authorities in various ways, including execution of writs, &c. and such like services, whilst *there actually is not one syllable about the Chinese doctrine of mutual responsibility* or how it is to be enforced beyond a *vague notification* in section XIII. that in every tithing the occupier of every house shall "answer to Her Majesty for the good conduct of the others;" every one in fact was to behave well in a general way, and if he did not, something very terrible, on the principle "omne ignotum pro magnifico," was to happen!

53. I therefore must say that I should greatly pity any householder who might have been expected to learn the extent of either his duties or liabilities from the provisions of Mr. Anstey's ordinance, and I put it to your Lordship whether the doctrine of mutual responsibility by householders is not at present more fully and clearly set forth and applied to suppression of gambling in the existing registration ordinances than it ever was in that draughted by Mr. Anstey.

54. The latter however, complained that his "experiment never was tried," whereas I think it clear that even if the authorities could have put life into the vague and misty shapes of his tithing men and Kapcheongs no experience would thereby have been gained of the actual working of a genuine system of Chinese mutual responsibility towards the Executive. With them that responsibility is most carefully and sharply defined.

Encl. No. 3.

55. I regard, therefore, that part of the Memorialists case as a complete break-down, but the enclosed opinion of the present Attorney-General (Mr. Pauncefote) will place more fully and authoritatively before your Lordship the actual character and extent of the legislation of the Colony in reference to the subjects alluded to.

No. 14 of 1844.

56. Your Lordship will perceive that the Attorney-General does not support Mr. Anstey in his condemnation of "the only local ordinance against Gambling," which the latter states "to have been so ill penned as to be found to be inoperative." I conceive such an observation to be specially unfortunate, as the ordinance in question is remarkable for completeness, distinctness, and brevity. I certainly never heard of any escape from justice through its deficiency though I have heard of numerous cases of the guilty escaping through the corruption and venality of the persons charged with execution of the laws, and who, under the old system, would put aside "en bloc" fifty as readily as one ordinance. In fact Mr. Anstey might amuse himself draughting twenty ordinances per annum on the subject, but of what use would they all be, if the gamblers could purchase immunity from the police. Quis custodes custodiat ipsos? I therefore regard all such discussion as mere waste of time now that we have had experience.

57. So far as legislation goes towards suppression of crime the progress in recent years has been peculiarly marked, and subjects which it was thought hopeless to grapple with, such as piracy, have been effectually dealt with. This Government is, therefore, not open to the charge of inertness in that respect; nevertheless no legislation can prevent "employés" having their price if there be parties who have money and inclination to buy them. The Government, therefore, regulated what it could not abolish; and when Mr. Anstey asserts that gambling is "the one vice which cannot be regulated," and which this Government "did not pretend to regulate," he merely commits the Memorialists, as their spokesman, to a very foolish and incorrect statement. Gambling is at this moment the subject of regulations here. It is regulated as to its hours, as to the persons who may play, the places where they may play, the nature of the things which they may stake, and numerous other details.

58. As the assertions of the Memorialists, or those made on their behalf, do not seem fortunate, I feel some compunction in now depriving them of the support which they expected to derive from Mr. Murrow's very effective point at their interview with your Lordship, when he dwelt on "the persistence and success of the Chinese Government in "putting Chinese Laws against Gambling Houses into effect," and affirmed that "Gambling had expired and *was crushed at Canton.*"

London 1868. Page 280.

59. Gambling is certainly forbidden by Chinese law, but it is "nevertheless openly "practised," as stated most truly in the Rev^{d} Mr. Dodlittle's admirable book describing the "social life of the Chinese," whilst Mr. Murrow's allusion to Canton is especially ill-timed at this moment. So far from being "crushed at Canton," the Government there last year concluded an arrangement with some wealthy Chinese, giving them the privilege of opening six gaming establishments during 4 years for 330,000 taels, or $440,000, payable to a Government department. The above price is exclusive of many other dues exacted, no doubt by the different local mandarins, and amounting probably to half as much more.

60. I enclose a thoroughly reliable list received from two distinct sources of the six establishments enjoying the sanction of the Chinese authorities, and I really do not think, under such circumstances, that Chinese prejudices or Chinese example need in the least affect your Lordship's calculations when making the arrangements best adapted to the interests of the Colony. I think the suppression of the gross evils inseparable from police corruption and the increase of crime through the existence of secret gambling haunts, are subjects which may therefore safely be legislated for without much deference to any Chinese anti-gambling prejudices! Encl. No. 4.

61. When recently visiting Canton with a view to inspecting the prisons there I was much struck by the open manner in which street gambling and play with dice in coolie sheds accessible to the public was permitted by the police. I have since learned the existence of secret but well frequented houses at Honam and in Canton, which are represented to me as quite separate from those licensed by the Chinese Government. In fact, from all I can learn, gambling in China is everywhere forbidden and everywhere practised, and is everywhere the source of a great amount of mischief, aggravated by the injudicious manner in which it is dealt with by the authorities.

62. I will now enclose for your Lordship's information the Police Return for the month ended on the 14th instant, of the number of illegal and dangerous characters arrested; viz.—46; and I invite attention to the fact that all those 46 persons were captured through information supplied by the agency of Mr. Caldwell acting for the licensees. Encl. No. 5.

63. I next transmit the return of charges of larceny against servants during the first quarter of the current year, a period which, moreover, included the time of greatest temptation to that class during the peculiar festivities and obligations of the Chinese new year in February. I may here inform your Lordship that the evil which originally I, and others, most apprehended, was the temptation held out to servants by opening legal places of gaming. The result, however, contradicts all expectation, and proves under what control the licensees are kept by the present system. Formerly the cases of larceny by servants averaged upwards of 80 per quarter; whereas since the institution of duly supervised licensed houses they have gradually diminished from 80 to 40, 30, 20, and 17, and have now fallen to 16, the lowest number yet reached. Encl. No. 6.

64. I next enclose the return received from the licensees of the number of servants and others *turned away* from the licensed houses in the course of the month. This is one of the Regulations which accounts for the above most remarkable reduction in cases of larceny by servants. 186 persons are said in that return to have been sent away, but of course that is a return which I cannot check. The diminution of crime amongst servants, however, lends a probability to the accuracy of the return. I may here observe that Mr. Caldwell's own report of illegal gamblers and suspicious characters, which accompanies the last named return, claims fewer arrests through his agency than is admitted by the police in the return compiled from their charge sheet. This is satisfactory, as evincing no tendency to exaggeration. Encl. No. 7.

65. Finally I will only trouble your Lordship with one more document on the subject: namely, the last weekly reports of the Inspectors charged with the duty of visiting all the licensed houses at uncertain periods and reporting each week exactly what they notice. I consider their reports highly satisfactory of late, and the more so that the police and licensees are now mutually pitted against one another, instead of being joined as formerly in a guilty and corrupt league to deceive the Authorities. Hence any praise from the Inspectors, who moreover are changed monthly, is probably well deserved. Encl. No. 8.

66. Having by the above returns endeavoured to enable your Lordship to judge as well as myself how the system is working, and to contrast the present regularity, decrease of crime, and relief from the canker of police corruption with the evils of the past, I think your Lordship must be in a better position to decide whether any fear of misapprehended motives can justify the deliberate abandonment of great and certain public benefits, and the wilful re-introducing of old and acknowledged mischiefs without the least reasonable hope of thereby abating the evil of gambling.

67. I do not say much as to the Revenue arising from the existing system. Personally I think the best thing of all would be to have the system without the Revenue, but as no one sees how that can be done I agree with Mr. Anstey (not of 1869) but of 1856, and see "nothing repugnant in it to English Law," though I see much that is very repugnant to my own feelings. At the same time, if it be right to select the least of two evils, and if that be done by establishing the present system, I think there is something equally repugnant to one's English notions in seeking to dodge the odium of accepting such a Revenue by devoting it (on principle) to this purpose, and not to that expending just a Vide Parliamentary Blue Book, 15th Jun 1868, page 16.

small proportion of it with confidence and then becoming embarrassed as to what should be done with the residue. I foresee that the end of such policy would probably be the abandonment of duty and getting rid of the whole question by re-adopting former corruptions and old evils, sooner than be perpetually harassed with insinuations and worried by complicated details of impracticable accounts.

68. I have now endeavoured to go seriatim through the charges of the Memorialists affecting myself. I have also, as I think, weighed and appraised at its just value their "personal argument" as to Mr. Caldwell. I have contrasted the legislation of the present Government with the vaunted "Kea" and "Kap" and "Paou" of Mr. Anstey's remarkable and vague Ordinance of 1857, and I think I have thoroughly disposed of Mr. Murrow's and the Memorialists' appeal to Chinese purity and their efficient suppression of gambling by Chinese laws. I have also placed before your Lordship returns showing the inner working of the present system. I am nevertheless quite prepared to abolish it, though now elevated after much labour, as I have said, from the region of experiment to that of successful legislation. I only ask that I may receive precise orders, and that it be understood I am carrying out a policy of which Her Majesty's Government assumes the entire responsibility.

Vide Encl. No. 1.

69. Finally I take the opportunity of expressing my regret that I have not yet had access to the really effective arguments of Mr. Anstey on the 9th February, when he is stated (not I hope by an egotistical Reporter) "to have shown from documentary and "even official proofs, the entire inaccuracy of *every one of the material statements of my* "*reply to the Memorialists and the entire unsoundness of every one of its relevant objections* "*to their case.*" As none of the arguments noticed above are of the class alluded to in that extract, I venture to make one more enclosure in this Despatch, viz.—the reply in question, as being still unrefuted, and I hope still in some points worthy of attention.

Encl. No. 9.

I have, &c.

(Signed) RICHARD GRAVES MACDONNELL,
Governor.

The Right Hon. Earl Granville, K.G.
&c. &c. &c.

Encl. 1. in No. 9.

Enclosure 1 in No. 9.

The Daily Press, Hongkong, March 27, 1869.

The Social Science Association and the Gambling Question.

The following report of the proceedings of the deputation is taken from the *London and China Express*:—

On Tuesday the 9th February, to which day the reception of the deputation had been postponed by the Secretary of State, the following gentlemen, introduced by Mr. Chisholm Anstey, were received by Earl Granville, K.G., at the Colonial Office:—Dr. Aldis, Mr. Edgar, Mr. Frederick Hill, Mr. Crustnarao Pandoorung, and Mr. Pears. Mr. Murrow, late of Hongkong, was also present, and Colonel Sykes, M.P., and the Hon. Arthur Kinnaird, M.P., two vice-presidents of the Association, entered the room after the proceedings had commenced.

After thanking his Lordship for the reply to their second memorial, Mr. C. Anstey stated the case against the two Hongkong Government farms, of opium smoking houses and gambling houses, to which the two memorials of the Association (that of last year addressed to the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos, and that of last month, both printed in this journal) referred. He commented at large upon the points raised by the now no longer apocryphal "despatch" of October 20th last, to the address of the Secretary of this Association, and showed from documentary and even official proof the entire inaccuracy of every one of its material statements, and the entire unsoundness of every one of its relevant objections to their case. Upon the whole, he submitted that the following points were fully established:—That the project was originally one for raising local revenue in relief of the old Parliamentary grant; that it had been repeatedly scouted by former Secretaries of State; that the laws of China against gambling (which, under actual ordinances were quite capable of being applied in Hongkong) had never been applied there, although they were quite sufficient for its repression, and had so been found in China (of which Mr. Anstey mentioned many instances); that the only way to enforce any laws against gambling houses was by enforcing the Chinese laws of collective and mutual responsibility, by means of the tithing (*Kea* or *Káp*), and the hundred (*Páou*) institutions, which had been expressly recognized by the Hongkong Legislature in Ordinances passed in 1844-1857, but never put into execution; that the only local ordinance against gambling houses had been found to be so ill-penned as to be inoperative; that the Hongkong Government had never proposed to amend that ordinance; that it had never brought into play the criminal laws of England against gambling, although all those laws were in full validity within Hongkong; that the only reason which could be suggested for those omissions on the part of that Government was the notorious fact that for many years certain persons were carrying on the endeavours already alluded to for obtaining imperial sanction here to the legalisation of gambling, in order to convert it into a profitable Government farm (in which intrigues

the go-between was always Mr. Caldwell); that it was untrue to state that the Hongkong Government had exhausted penal means of repression, which was the main palliation now attempted for their having recently legalized under pretence of regulating it; and, lastly, that whilst some vicious practices might be said to be susceptible of regulation, gambling was the one vice of which that could not be said, nor was it even pretended, in the present instant, to regulate it at all, not even so far as to define the amount to be lost at one sitting. He referred also to the resolution of the Hongkong Chamber of Commerce of 1868, and the speeches of its chairman, Mr. Ryrie (member of the Legislative Council), and others of that Chamber, to the addresses of the local clergy and to other authorities, all condemnatory of the late ordinance, and certifying the nearly unanimous opinions of all respectable Chinese to the same effect.

Earl Granville, here interposing, said: You are preaching, I may almost say, to a convert. I go quite with your able statement of the mischief, and I quite sympathise with everything that you have said against the fitness of raising a revenue in this way. I have not yet communicated my decision to Hongkong. But I may say this much, that whatever that may hereafter be, I cannot approve of these proceeds of the gambling house farm being treated as colonial revenue or applicable to colonial purposes. Whether it may be employed specifically in defraying the charges of measures to suppress gambling, or in some analogous way to that, if we are to receive it at all, I shall have to consider if I determine to allow that experiment to continue. But what I should like to know from the deputation is, whether there is any practical way to the direct suppression in Hongkong, by penal means, of the practice. Our authorities there say that they have exhausted all those means and failed. You have offered reasons for contradicting that statement, and even for asserting that down to the introduction of this gambling farm no real attempt to suppress gambling had been made. This creates a difficulty in the way of my reversing at once what has been done. It is true that there is now the advantage of a new Government being called upon to consider the matter, but then, without a few months' consideration, one ought not to reverse what may have been done already. I should like to look at the practical question of the way to put down gambling, if there be any way to do it.

Mr. Anstey briefly restated what he had said, and referred again to the authorities on that point. He also submitted that the very next preceding ordinance of 1866 to the gambling farm ordinance was one relating to registration. By that ordinance the long neglected Chinese Law of Responsibility was, at length, ordered to be carried into effect (although very imperfectly no doubt). One year's trial of that ordinance had enabled the present Registrar-General to report that this portion of it had proved to be very popular and efficacious, and in particular, that it had been found of "material" efficacy in suppressing "Public Gambling Houses."

Colonel Sykes, M.P.: And now all these licensed ones will escape from that.

Mr. Anstey assented. He proceeded to read from the report, and also from the Governor's Despatch of October 29th, 1867, approving of that portion of it.

Earl Granville having asked for some of those references, Mr. Anstey offered to place all his own notes in his Lordship's hands, and it was accordingly done.

Colonel Sykes, after referring to his long personal experience of the coasts of China, a country with which he was even now in "fortnightly correspondence," bore testimony of the accuracy of one important statement made by Mr. C. Anstey, as the result of his official experience at Hongkong, viz., that opium shopkeeping, gambling, and piracy went hand in hand, and belonged everywhere to one establishment. He was satisfied that to regulate Chinese gambling houses is impossible. The only way is to be firm and put them down with the strong arm of the law.

Mr. Murrow confirmed another statement—viz., as to the persistence and success of the Chinese Government in putting Chinese laws against gambling houses into effect. It was true that in the troubled times of 1865, at Canton, the Viceroy there for that one year only dispensed with those laws in favour of a particular locality; that is to say, the lanes in the immediate purlieus of the two worst goals of that city; but there was a characteristic irony in the exemption; it had expired, and gambling at Canton was crushed.

The Hon. A. Kinnaird, M.P.: We must not intrude any longer upon your Lordship's valuable time, but I cannot help saying that the people here at home feel keenly upon the subject.

Earl Granville courteously thanked the deputation, and they took their leave.

Enclosure 2 in No. 9. Encl. 2. in No. 9

APPENDIX A.

Legislative Council, May 23, 1868.

The Council met, according to appointment, on Saturday, at 4 P.M.

GAMING LICENSES.

[This will be found printed as an Enclosure to Governor's Despatch No. 534 of June 25th, 1868, page 8.]

Enclosure 3 in No. 9. Encl. 3. in No. 9

There is no Ordinance in force in this Colony by which the Chinese System of Tithings or Káp is recognized.

Mr. Anstey probably refers to an Ordinance for the Registration and Regulation of the Chinese People (No. 6 of 1857,) which he himself prepared when Attorney-General of this Colony, and by which an attempt was made to establish a division of Chinese houses "into Tithings or Kăp of ten

" houses each, wherein every occupier of a house shall answer to Her Majesty for the good conduct of " the occupiers of the other nine." (See Section 13–16.)

This Ordinance, however, was repealed in the following year by No. 8 of 1858, the working of the measure having been considered impracticable.

Apart from the repugnance which most people entertain to any system of legislation under which the innocent may be made to suffer for the offence of the guilty, the institution of the Káp would most probably open the door to those abuses which have been so often exposed by writers on the manners and customs of the Chinese. For instance, a person might be produced by the Káp as the real offender, but the difficulty would be insuperable of detecting whether he were the real offender or some one whom they had combined to accuse, or who, for a consideration, was willing to be made the scape-goat.

Indeed it has been found necessary to repeal all Ordinances in which any sort of power beyond that of a constable is entrusted to Chinese. For instance Ordinance, No. 13 of 1844, introduced by Sir J. Davis for the appointment of Chinese Peace Officers (Paouchong and Paoukes) had to be repealed, and the excellent Ordinance, No. 3 of 1853, introduced by Sir George Bonham for the amicable settlement of Civil Suits among the Chinese, although drafted with great precaution so as to prevent abuses, met with the same fate. In fact I believe the Chinese themselves prefer availing themselves of the Summary Jurisdiction Court, for they now constantly conduct their cases in person, no longer labouring under the delusion which was said to prevail that half the lawyer's fees go into the Judge's pocket, an idea which is quite in accordance with Chinese usages.

This Government was careful to extend to Gambling the Provisions of Sections 17 and 18 of the recent Registration Ordinance, No. 7 of 1866, whereby every Chinese landlord whose tenant commits certain specified offences (among which are included those against the Gambling Ordinance, No. 14 of 1844), is answerable for the fine, in case the offender has absconded, though he may recover back the amount from the latter when found.

The Gambling Ordinance (No. 14 of 1844), is however of itself quite sufficient to meet any case of Gambling *which can be detected*; but the practical difficulties in the way of detection which this Government had to contend with were such as undoubtedly to call for some new scheme of legislation on that subject, and on that subject only; for the laws of Hong-Kong on the whole are very good. Among the early Ordinances there may be found here and there such startling provisions as that of Section 25 of No. 10 of 1844 (still in force,) whereby our Courts may inflict *Chinese* punishments; but this is the only "germ" of Chinese law which I know of in our legislation, and it is a germ which I trust will not flourish until the Chinese system of Káp, abandoned by us 10 years ago, supersedes our English system, now well-established in the Colony, and most ably and successfully worked by the Registration Department.

(Signed) JULIAN PAUNCEFOTE,
Attorney-General.

Hong-Kong, 21st April 1869.

Encl. 4. in No. 9.

Enclosure 4 in No. 9.

Sz Shing, Tak Hang, Tái Kat, Shing Sun, Wo Fung, Chéung Chéung.

The above Chinese characters are the names of six establishments in the Kwang Tung Province for the carrying on of a species of Gambling known as "Wai Sing." (1.) Kat Chéung; (2.) Tai Cheung; (3.) Hang Fung; (4.) Tak Wo.; (5.) Shing Sun; (6.) Sz Shing.

Signed) JAMES RUSSELL

Enclosure 5 in No. 9. Encl. 5. in No. 9.

RETURN of Arrest of Illegal Gamblers and Dangerous Characters, between the 15th March and 14th April 1869.

Date.	Number of Illegal Gamblers.	Number of Dangerous Characters.	Decision or Sentence.	Remarks.
March 16 -	—	2	Sent to gaol - - -	Apprehended by Mr. Caldwell's detectives.
„ 17 -	—	1	Do. - - -	Do. do.
„ „ -	18	—	Two fined $50. and three months' hard labour, one fined $50. or three months, the rest two months' hard labour.	Do., on information of do.
„ 20 -	—	11	One ordered to find security, rest discharged.	Do. do.
„ „ -	—	1	Sent to gaol - - -	Do., by Mr. Caldwell's detectives.
„ 26 -	—	2	One sent to gaol, the other discharged.	Do. do.
„ 27 -	—	7	One sent to Mr. Douglas, three sentenced to two months, the rest one month hard labour.	Do., on information of do.
April 1 -	—	1	Sent to gaol - - -	Do., by Mr. Caldwell's detectives.
„ 5 -	—	1	Do. - - -	Do. do.
„ 6 -	—	1	Do. - - -	Do. do.
„ 8 -	—	1	Do. - - -	Do. do.
Total -	18	28		

(Signed) G. V. GREAGH,
Deputy Superintendent of Police.

Hongkong, 14th April 1869.

Enclosure 6 in No. 9. Encl. 6. in No. 9

RETURN showing the Number of Cases of Larceny by Servants during the first quarter, 1869.

Capacity.	Convicted.	Discharged.	Remarks.
House coolies - -	3	—	
Cooks - - -	1	—	
Servants - - -	4	4	
Chair coolies - -	1	3	
Total - -	9	7	
Grand Total - -	16		

Note.—Extract from Charge Sheets.

(Signed) W. M. DEANE,
Captain Superintendent.

Police Department,
3rd April 1869.

Enclosure 7 in No. 9. Encl. 7. in No. 9

RETURN of Persons arrested by the Licensees of the Gaming Houses during the month ending 15th April 1869.

Date of Arrest.	No. of Persons.	On what Charge.	How disposed of.
March 16 -	1	Old Offender, branded -	3 months hard labour.
„ „ -	1	Ditto ditto - -	Sent to Mr. Douglas.
„ 17 -	1	Ditto ditto - -	Ditto.
„ 18 -	18	Public Gambling - -	1 fined $50, or 6 months hard labour; 2 fined $25, or 3 months hard labour, and 3 months hard labour; the others 2 months hard labour.

RETURN of Persons arrested by the Licensees of the Gaming Houses—*continued.*

Date of Arrest.	No. of Persons.	On what Charge.	How disposed of.
March 22	1	Old Offender, branded	Sent to Mr. Douglas.
„ „	10	Suspicious character, branded	1 to find security, the others discharged.
„ 27	1	Old Offender, branded	Sent to Mr. Douglas.
„ „	7	Ditto (1 branded)	Sent to Mr. Douglas; 3 to 3 months hard labour, and to find security; the other 3 to 1 month hard labour.
April 1	1	Old Offender, branded	Sent to Mr. Douglas.
„ 5	1	Ditto ditto	Ditto.
„ „	1	Ditto ditto	Ditto.

SUMMARY.

15 Old offenders.
28 Suspicious characters and gamblers.

Total - 43

(Signed) D. R. CALDWELL.

RETURN of Chinese Servants in the employ of Foreigners who were recognized and refused Admittance into the under-mentioned Gambling Houses during the week ended 20th March 1869.

Appellation of Houses.	Locality.	No. of Persons.
Keen Kee	100, Queen's Road, Wanchai	5
Chew Kee	225, Do. Central	3
Yek Kee	253, Do. Do.	3
Wai Kee	128, Do. West Point	3
Yip Kee	148, Hollywood Road, Taipingshan	3
Hang Kee	111, Wing-on Lane	1
Tai Kee	111, Tungmun Lane	5
Wing Kee	3, Endicott's Lane	5
	Total	28

(Signed) J. L. AVETOON.

Police Lokong, No. 24, and another, supposed to be also a Lokong, were found several times in the Yek Kee and Chew Kee, although warned not to enter the Houses without permission.

(Signed) J. L. A.

RETURN of Chinese Servants in the employ of Foreigners who were recognized and refused Admittance into the under-mentioned Gambling Houses, during the week ended 27th March 1869.

Appellation of Houses.	Locality.	No. of Persons.
Keen Kee	100, Queen's Road East, Wanchai	3
Yip Kee	148, Hollywood Road, Taipingshan	3
Wai Kee	128, Queen's Road, West	2
Meng Kee	15, Do. Do.	1
Yek Kee	253, Do. Central	2
Chew Kee	225, Do. Do.	1
Hang Kee	111, Wing-on Lane	1
Tai Kee	101, Tungmun Lane	6
Wing Kee	3, Endicott's Lane	3
	Total	22

(Signed) J. L. AVETOON.

RETURN of Chinese Servants in the employ of Foreigners who were recognized and refused Admittance into the under-mentioned Gambling Houses during the week ended the 3rd April 1869.

Appellation of Houses.	Locality.	No. of Persons.
Keen Kee	100, Queen's Road East, Wanchai	6
Yip Kee	99, Hollywood Road, Taipingshan	5
Wai Kee	128, Queen's Road West	4
Meng Kee	15, Do. Central	1
Chew Kee	225, Do. Do.	1
Yek Kee	253, Do. Do.	2
Hang Kee	111, Wing-on Lane	3
Tai Kee	101, Tungmun Lane	4
Wing Kee	3, Endicott's Lane	4
	Total	30

(Signed) J. L. AVETOON.

RETURN of Chinese Servants in the employ of Foreigners who were recognized and refused Admittance into the under-mentioned Gambling Houses during the week ended 10th April 1869.

Appellation of Houses.	Locality.	No. of Persons.
Keen Kee	100, Queen's Road East, Wanchai	4
Yik Kee	99, Hollywood Road, Taipingshan	1
Wai Kee	128, Queen's Road, West Point	2
Meng Kee	15, Do. Central	1
Yek Kee	253, Do. Do.	1
Chew Kee	225, Do. Do.	3
Chong Kee	1, Gilman Street	1
Hang Kee	111, Wing-on Lane	3
Tai Kee	101, Tungmun Lane	5
Wing Kee	3, Endicott's Lane	5
	Total	26

(Signed) J. L. AVETOON.

SUMMARY.

Number of Servants refused Admittance for the week ending the		20th March	28
Ditto	Ditto	27th Do.	22
Ditto	Ditto	3rd April	30
Ditto	Ditto	10th Do.	26
		Total	106

(No. 62.) Enclosure 8 in No. 9. Encl. 8. in No. 9

SIR, Police Department, 16th April 1869.

I have the honour to enclose, for the information of his Excellency the Governor, the reports on the Gambling Houses.

I also enclose the two time expired tickets of Inspectors Grimes and Grey.

I have, &c.
(Signed) W. M. DEANE,
Captain Superintendent.

The Honourable
J. G. Austin,
Colonial Secretary.

REPORT on Licensed Gaming Houses for the week ending 15th April 1869.

Name of Houses and Localities.	DATE. 13th. Hour.	13th. No. of Males.	13th. No. of Females.	14th. Hour.	14th. No. of Males.	14th. No. of Females.	15th. Hour.	15th. No. of Males.	15th. No. of Females.
Wing Kee, Endicott Lane	1.45 p.m.	20	—	—	—	—	8.15 a.m.	8	—
Tai Kee, Tung Man Lane	2.15 p.m.	40	—	—	—	—	8.0 a.m.	60	—
Hing Kee, Wing On Lane	3.0 p.m.	50	1	—	—	—	7.30 a.m.	40	—
Chong Kee, Gilman Street	4.15 p.m.	30	—	—	—	—	7.0 a.m.	14	—
Chu Kee, Queen's Road C'tral	4.45 p.m.	30	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Yek Kee, do.	5.0 p.m.	100	6	—	—	—	—	—	—
Lun Kee, Hillier Street	5.15 p.m.	6	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Wing Kee, Queen's Rd. West	—	—	—	5.30 p.m.	20	—	—	—	—
Wing Kee, do.	—	—	—	5.45 p.m.	30	2	—	—	—
Wye Kee, do.	—	—	—	6.30 p.m.	18	—	—	—	—
Yip Kee, Hollywood Road	—	—	—	3.0 p.m.	70	—	—	—	—
Ta Kee, Queen's Rd. East	6.30 p.m.	50	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

REMARKS.

I beg to state that I visited the Licensed Gaming House at the hour above given and found every thing correct and regular; I did not notice any servants or compradores employed by Europeans. The presence of the Inspectors authorized to enter prevents to a great extent any servants or other respectable Chinese going to the houses for the purpose of playing.

I am, &c.

To the
Captain Superintendent of Police,
Hongkong.

(Signed) J. H. GRIMES,
Inspector of Police.

REPORT on Licensed Gaming Houses for the week ending 18 ,

Name of Houses and Localities.	DATE. 12th. Hour.	12th. No. of Males.	12th. No. of Females.	13th. Hour.	13th. No. of Males.	13th. No. of Females.	14th. Hour.	14th. No. of Males.	14th. No. of Females.	15th. Hour.	15th. No. of Males.	15th. No. of Females.
Wing Kee, Endicott Lane	9.15 p.m.	8	—	3.30 p.m.	12	3	—	—	—	2.0 p.m.	20	—
Tai Kee, Tung Man Lane	9.30 p.m.	5	2	4.0 p.m.	14	2	—	—	—	1.0 p.m.	23	—
Hing Kee, Wing On Lane	9.45 p.m.	3	—	4.30 p.m.	23	1	—	—	—	1.30 p.m.	30	—
Chong Kee, Gilman Street	9.0 p.m.	9	—	5.0 p.m.	29	—	—	—	—	12.30 p.m.	23	—
Chu Kee, Queen's Road C'tral	8.30 p.m.	17	—	—	—	—	9.15 p.m.	17	—	12.0	26	—
Yek Kee, do.	8.15 p.m.	41	8	—	—	—	9.0 p.m.	8	3	11.30 p.m.	33	6
Lun Kee, Hillier Street	8.45 p.m.	9	—	—	—	—	9.30 p.m.	—	—	12.45 p.m.	12	—
Wing Kee, Queen's Rd. West	7.45 p.m.	45	1	7.0 p.m.	38	—	8.45 p.m.	9	—	11.0 a.m.	44	1
Wing Kee, do.	7.15 p.m.	41	4	8.0 p.m.	41	3	8.30 p.m.	2	—	11.30 a.m.	40	1
Wye Kee, do.	6.15 p.m.	82	—	9.30 p.m.	—	—	8.0 p.m.	45	—	10.0 a.m.	43	—
Yip Kee, Hollywood Road	8.0 p.m.	83	6	9.30 a.m.	38	—	10.0 p.m.	21	12	—	—	—
Ta Kee, Queen's Rd. East	3.30 p.m.	39	—	—	—	—	12.0 p.m.	25	1	—	—	—

REMARKS.

SIR,

I beg to report that I have visited the above Gaming Houses at the times noted. I have noticed nothing unusual, every house being quiet and regular, there seems to be no Europeans' servants frequenting the houses now. I have seen none during my visits, although I have watched well for them. Out of the numbers above given, there have been very few of the respectable Chinese of Hong Kong. The night of the 13th I saw the head watchman of No. 5. District in the Hing-Kee house; he told me he was looking out for thieves, he was not playing.

(Signed) THOMAS GREY,
Inspector of Police.

To the
Captain Superintendent of Police,
Hongkong.

Encl. 9. in No. 9.

Enclosure 9 in No. 9.

Letter from J. GARDINER AUSTIN, Esq., to G. W. HASTINGS, Esq., dated Colonial Secretary's Office, Hongkong, 20th October 1868.

[This Letter will be found printed as an Enclosure in Governor's Despatch No. 598, of October 20th, 1868, page 19.]

No. 10.

No. 10.

Copy of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir R. G. MacDonnell, C.B., to the Earl Granville, K.G.

(No. 697.) Government House, Hongkong, 28th April 1869.

(Received 19 June 1869.)

(Answd. No. 159, Oct. 7, 1869, page 80.)

My Lord,

In my Despatch No. 665* of the 6th ultimo, I mentioned that I would lay before my Executive Council the suggestions of his Grace the Duke of Buckingham as to the preferable mode of issuing licenses for gaming houses in the event of any new local arrangements being necessary.

* Page 32.

No. 199. 2d Dec. 186 page 67.

2. His Grace had suggested that the Government ought either to adopt the principle of giving them to the party making the highest offer, or else that, the Executive having previously fixed the amount thought fairest, they should be distributed by lot to the various parties tendering.

3. I now transmit the opinions of the various members of my Council, and your Lordship will perceive that they all are in favour of the principle of selecting the licensees without leaving anything to chance, except so far as Colonel Gore advocates first, selecting a certain number of eligible candidates from amongst the parties tendering and then determining the successful candidates by lot.

4. Mr. Rennie gives a succinct account of the action hitherto pursued, which may be assumed as based on the principle of the Government both fixing the amount of the fee and selecting from the many applicants those apparently best qualified by intellect, capital, and influence to carry out in their integrity the regulations of the Government, and I incline myself to support this view not merely, 1st, because I have a great aversion to any action which may induce people to bid against one another and make money *per se* appear in any way the motive influencing the Government; but 2ndly, because I think it not altogether a fair course to induce applicants as it were to disclose their hands by stating the amount which they would offer, an amount under those circumstances certain to be higher in many cases than could be reasonably given, and having gone so far, then to throw those parties over and make a selection for character, as I fear the whole proceeding would then wear a very partial appearance.

5. I think the matter is one of great consequence and the duty of the Governor and Council thereon is an important one. Therefore they should not shrink from taking the whole burthen on their shoulders, and both naming the fee and selecting the candidates.

6. The time has quite gone by in which, if that straightforward course be adopted, the Chinese are likely to misunderstand the proceedings or motives of Government. I would propose also that in such cases the Governor should join with the Council, the Superintendent of Police, and the Registrar General, and allow them a vote in the decision arrived at as persons capable of bringing valuable information to assist the discussions, in which, however, I would make them feel they had a responsible part to perform by calling on them to vote or at least record how they would vote.

7. I think it very likely, from the reports of the inspectors of the houses, that the present licensees cannot long afford to pay $200,000 per annum, for evidently the system now in force is diminishing instead of increasing gambling, but I doubt whether it be possible to get other parties so able or willing as those who have the contract now to carry out the Government regulations, for I must say that the entire system, whether your Lordship finally approves it or not, is unquestionably well in hand now, and is working smoothly with remarkable success.

8. Nevertheless, if any change was to take place in the holders of the licenses, or in the amount of fees payable, I think it desirable that it should be done by public advertisement for tenders at a fixed sum, and a subsequent selection from the applicants by the Governor in council.

I have, &c.
RICHARD GRAVES MACDONNELL,
Governor.

The Right Hon. Earl Granville, K.G.,
&c. &c. &c.

Incl. in No. 10.

Enclosure in No. 10.

MEMORANDUM No. 449.

MR. AUSTIN, 22nd March 1869.

PLEASE procure from Executive Council the opinions of members on the best mode of issuing licenses to gambling houses, a subject raised in the enclosed correspondence between the Duke of Buckingham (199, 22nd December 1868,) and myself (No. 665, 6th March).

That correspondence is sufficiently explanatory in itself.

(Signed) R. G. M. D.

Opinions by members of the Executive Council.

By MR. RENNIE.

The licenses have been granted on the last two occasions, I think, as nearly in the mode suggested by his Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos as circumstances will permit.

The first year was an entirely experimental one, and it must be admitted that by exaggerating the losses entailed by such fresh restrictions as it was found desirable to impose on the gambling itself or on the persons permitted to gamble, the licensees had induced the belief that the profits were less than had been anticipated, and that the monthly license fee was too high. Acting on this belief, and considering that suppression of crime and not revenue had been the object of licensing gambling, there was no reason for continuing the fee at such a rate as to prevent the licenses being held by persons of position. Those who then held them being men of this class, it was desirable to retain them, and in order to do so the license fee was lowered.

After sufficient time, however, had elapsed to enable the working of the gambling houses to be tolerably well ascertained, it was found that the profits of the gambling were much greater than was supposed, or than the licensees themselves were willing to admit. Notice was then given that the licenses would be withdrawn unless the holders were willing to pay as high license fees as other persons of equal weight and standing in the Colony would do, this being necessary to avoid any imputation of unfair preference.

To ascertain what this amount ought to be, the acting Registrar General let it be known amongst the Chinese that fresh tenders would be taken into consideration by the Government, and several such were sent in. A consideration of these led to the belief that with a payment of about $240,000 a year there would probably be left a sufficient margin of profit for the holders of the licenses.

The old licensees, having their houses ready fitted and having maintained good order hitherto, were given the first choice at this price, which they, after some difficulty, accepted.

Before, however, the new agreement came into force, it was found that an omission had been made in the original rules in not excluding Europeans and Americans from the houses; the rules were therefore amended, and after consideration, $20,000 per annum was estimated as a not unreasonable amount at which to assess the losses of persons other than Easterns, leaving the annual fee $220,000.

The old licensees carried on for two months at this rate, when they gave notice of giving up because they said the business did not pay.

Substitutes had then to be found, and Wohang being certainly the Chinaman of the best standing who had formerly tendered, was offered the business for himself and those with whom he was connected.

As, however, it was better to leave to the licensees a fair or even a large profit, than to have perpetual changes in the holders of the licenses, the fee was reduced by another $20,000 per annum, leaving it at $200,000 per annum; and it may be said that after the experience this Government has had, this sum is at present about the right one to fix as the basis of the fees.

The last two licenses, therefore, have been granted on the principle of a fixed amount of fee combined with the selection of the persons from the most experienced and powerful of the Chinese, and I unhesitatingly say that in the event of a change in the holders of the licenses this principle must be continued.

Choice by lot, besides giving rise to all sorts of chicanery, might, probably enough, leave in most responsible positions men utterly unfit for the charge; and even supposing that only a superior class of Chinese were allowed to take part in the drawing, some of the least influential might be the gainers.

The good result already obtained from the licensing of gambling can only be continued by having for licensees persons of great influence amongst their own countrymen, and it is the power possessed by this class of men that is of the greatest assistance in detection of crime.

Neither by lot then, nor by tenders, can the Government secure the men they require. Selection is the only possible means, and it remains simply to say in what way the choice should be made. The Governor in Executive Council, assisted by the Captain Superintendent of Police and the Registrar General, seems the most natural course, and though this is not exactly the rule which has been hitherto followed, yet in both cases of making a change the Registrar General and one or other of the members of the Executive Council have been consulted.

(Signed) W. H. RENNIE,
Auditor General.

24th March 1869.

By MR. AUSTIN.

I object to both of the plans proposed by his Grace the Duke of Buckingham, as neither one or other gives to us the security on which we should greatly rely, viz:—character.

It seems to me that the plan last adopted is the best: that is, to fix in Council the amount to be paid, to give notice of the amount so fixed, and to select in Council from the parties tendering the person most eligible in respect to security and character.

29th March 1864. (Signed) J. G. Austin.

By Mr. Pauncefote.

I think tenders might be invited with a special stipulation that the highest tender would not necessarily be accepted; this would enable the Government to test the value of the licenses to the holders, and to select the most suitable tender as to character as well as money.

24th April 1869. (Signed) J. Pauncefote.

By Colonel Gore.

I think with the Attorney General that tenders might be invited, the Government reserving to itself the right to reject any without assigning a reason, and from amongst those considered eligible to select the number required by lot.

(Signed) A. Knox Gore,
Lieut.-Colonel-Commandant.

No. 11. No. 11.

Copy of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir R. G. MacDonnell, C.B., to the Earl Granville, K.G.

(No. 714.) Government House, Hong Kong, 8th June 1869.
(Received 2d August 1869.)

My Lord, (Answd. Nos. 159 & 165, 7th 8th Oct. 1869, pp. 80 and 81.)

I have the honour to acknowledge receipt of your Lordship's Despatch, No. 41,* of the 26th March, intimating Her Majesty's gracious confirmation and allowance of Ordinance No. 14, of 1868, to apply a sum not exceeding $837,000, to the Public Service of 1869. * Page 78

2. I have also drawn the Auditor General's attention to your Lordship's observations on the necessity of furnishing in future more detailed information as to the ascertained and estimated financial position of the Colony, and I have forwarded to him the copies of recent instructions on that subject issued to the Governors of the Straits Settlements and of Ceylon. I am now awaiting his report on a matter so peculiarly within his province.

3. I have also carefully noted your Lordship's wishes and instructions in the same Despatch relative to the Fund accumulating from the Gambling Licence fees. I have called on the Auditor General in this case also to furnish the information which your Lordship requires as to the gross amount received on account of the licences and the balance remaining unexpended.

4. At the same time, as I have long foreseen, the creating in this way a separate exchequer with its own peculiar receipts and disbursements, though the measure may be unavoidable, is a policy which must necessarily generate numerous and intricate complications. I could not, therefore, expect the Auditor General with the materials before him to define exactly what portions of the licence fees should be regarded as applicable to expenditure already incurred or sanctioned.

5. I am myself in some degree to blame for this, because I had not brought with sufficient detail and fulness before Her Majesty's Government several questions connected with the general subject. For example, I did not point out in detail to his Grace the Duke of Bukingham that I had not proposed to use part of the fund in question for the improvement of police stations in the ordinary sense of the term, viz., the improvement of the quarters which the Colony is bound to maintain for the adequate lodgment of the Police Force.

6. In fact, as appears from a Memo. which I had endorsed on his Grace's Despatch, No. 176, when received, and of which I transmit a copy, I was awaiting further instructions, and when more distinctly informed as to the limits imposed on the action of the Executive I proposed bringing such further suggestions as I might think important to the notice of Her Majesty's Government. Encl. No. 1

7. I have now in the enclosed Memo. for the guidance of the Auditor General, endeavoured to explain my view of the situation resulting from your Lordship's Despatch of the 26th last March,* and that of the Duke of Buckingham of last October.† Encl. No. 2 * Page 78 † Page 66

It may be important that Her Majesty's Government should receive that Memo. as a progress report explanatory of my present views of the duty imposed on me.

Vide Encl. No. 1.

8. I trust, however, that the general interpretation of my intentions, which I endorsed on the Duke of Buckingham's Despatch of last October when first received, may be admitted as a sound basis of action. That Memo. was to the effect: 1st, that no part of the Licence Fund should be used to diminish the local taxation of the Colony; and, secondly, that the purposes to which it should be devoted ought to be primarily the suppression of crime, and dangers to property and society arising directly or indirectly from gaming, and next to the improvement, moral and physical, of the Chinese portion of the population.

9. I have no doubt that, even admitting the propriety of all deductions recommended or permitted from the Licence Fees, the balance remaining will be embarrassingly large, perhaps not much less than $250,000, with a tendency to increase. Now if this large existing and increasing fund is not to be wrapped in a napkin and left idle till some contingency, very difficult to define and almost more difficult to anticipate with any reasonable hope, shall afford an opportunity of suppressing by some successful *coûp* a vice which, from its nature and from the shifting character of the population of the Colony, cannot be disposed of abruptly, then I see no more sensible or pleasing mode of expending means reluctantly acquired from the Chinese than in their moral and physical improvement.

10. Thus recent circumstances which must form the subject of a separate communication have drawn my attention to the great amount of physical wretchedness and extraordinary moral obtuseness, if not actual depravity, which prevails amongst the Chinese in the treatment of their sick and dying. These evils are not met by the maintenance of the existing Civil Hospital, however well conducted that institution may be, and I am not aware of any nobler or more natural purpose to which a portion of the funds in question could be devoted than that of assisting in founding an institution to alleviate the sufferings of the race by which unfortunately that fund is created.

11. I think also that hereafter your Lordship may fitly consider whether a more extended system for diffusing the benefits of education amongst the Chinese beyond the limit of which the unaided means of the Colony permit might not also be a legitimate appropriation of the funds in question. I shall not however pursue this point further till I receive the Auditor General's report on the balance remaining of the Licence Fees.

I have, &c.
(Signed) RICHARD GRAVES MACDONELL,
Governor.

The Right Hon. Earl Granville, K.G.,
&c. &c. &c.

Encl. No. 1.

Enclosure No. 1.

MEMORANDUM by his Excellency Sir RICHARD GRAVES MACDONNELL on DESPATCH No. 176, of the 23d October 1868, from his Grace the DUKE OF BUCKINGHAM AND CHANDOS.

Mr. AUSTIN,

IT is very desirable, and I have always maintained, that the funds arising from the Gambling Licences should not be applied to the diminution of any Colonial taxation, nor to any purpose other than, 1st, the suppression of crime and the dangers to property and society arising directly or indirectly from gaming, and 2dly to the improvement, moral and physical, of the Chinese portion of the population.

This is not an easy matter to arrange, nor one which will arrange itself as a matter of course, if but one Treasury Chest is to contain all monies received by the Colony. Therefore I anticipate more detailed instructions from Her Majesty's Government as to the most suitable means of giving effect to their intended arrangements. Meantime the Auditor General had better make a note of this Despatch.

23d December 1868. (Signed) R. G. M. D.

Encl. No. 2.

Enclosure No. 2.

(Memº, No. 480.)

Mr. AUSTIN, 2nd June 1869.

REFER to Auditor General the Duke of Buckingham's Despatch, No. 176. of the 23d October last, regulating application of funds arising from gambling licences, also Despatch of Earl Granville, No. 41. of the 26th March.

2. The latter Despatch contains some observations on the necessity for supplying fuller information in regard to the Estimates, and transmits instructions to the Governors of Singapore and Ceylon to be adopted here where applicable. On that particular subject the Auditor General will make an early and separate report.

3. In regard to the instructions conveyed in Lord Granville's Despatch as to the application of monies received from the Gambling Licences, it is the evident duty of this Government to exert itself to the utmost to render the present system, if possible, an effective means of putting down all gambling, a result which, however desirable it may be, most persons experienced in China do not regard as attainable.

4. In the meantime the Auditor General will note, that the Licence Fees are not to be included in future annual estimates, but that a separate debtor and creditor account is to be kept of those monies; that is, of the receipts on the one hand, and on the other hand of the *expenditure as permitted within certain limits by the Duke of Buckingham's Despatch of last October*, unless with further and special sanction.

5. Mr. Rennie will also furnish the statement called for by Lord Granville of the gross amount received from the Gambling Licences, and the amount expended on the objects within the scope of the Duke of Buckingham's Despatch.

6. In considering what are those objects it may be well to explain that, although his Grace laid it down that certain improvements in the police out-stations were not objects to which the fund in question could be considered applicable, it nevertheless appears from the reasons which he gives for such conclusion that my explanations had been insufficient and that his Grace laboured under a misapprehension as to what he had been asked to sanction.

7. The Duke very truly says that the duty of providing proper quarters for the existing Police is one which should be defrayed from the ordinary current revenue; that, however, may be admitted without affecting the main question, which is not that of providing quarters for the ordinary purposes hitherto recognized by this Government; on the contrary, the question is, whether the new exceptional funds be applicable to defray a costly and special effort of this Government to accomplish something quite outside of its previous ordinary measures for putting down crime, by hemming in the criminals and hill banditti, and intercepting them by a cordon of improved stations, telegraph wires, roads, and mounted patrols.

8. I believe that the criminal population are the most dangerous and incorrigible supporters of the vice of gambling. The effectual suppression and discouragement of criminals resorting here is obviously one of the most effective means of at least suppressing the worst features and most injurious results of the gambling mania, which in so remarkable a manner affects the general Chinese population.

9. The new police station at the Gap, the telegraph station at the Peak, near Mountain Lodge, the repairs of the roads to Stanley, and from Stanley to the head of Tytam Bay, and thence back to Hong Kong over the hills, so as to enable mounted patrols to pass, and the construction of the electric telegraph along the above line combined with the building of the colonial gunboat "Victoria" and the steam launch, are all parts of an entirely new policy, each of which is essential to the working of the whole; whilst that whole is intended to give a decisive blow, not only to the hill banditti, such as murdered Mr. Holwarthy last February, but to all marauders who occasionally land on the island and make raids on different outlying houses and villages, as at Pokefullum last winter, and more recently when about 40 armed men, supposed to have landed at Deep Bay, crossed the island apparently to attack Show-kewan, but, falling in with a patrol of police, killed the sergeant and wounded two constables, subsequently retiring over the hills.

10. With the new means intended to be placed at the disposal of the Executive the escape of such marauding parties would be, if not almost impossible, yet rendered extremely difficult. In a few minutes, for example, after the outrage committed at Show-kewan, it would have been known at every police station round the coast, and in three quarters of an hour the colonial gunboat and launch or perhaps two launches, as sanctioned by the Duke of Buckingham, could have got up their steam and left this harbour, one going west and the other east, looking into every bay and overhauling every junk or boat which could shelter such marauders.

11. The difficulty of escape would in fact be so palpably increased that I question if we should have many more such attempts, at least after one good lesson as to the effect of the increased means at disposal of Government for suppressing them.

12. I cannot therefore fancy any system for suppressing crime more likely to meet the views of the Duke of Buckingham or affording a more legitimate field for expending a portion of the fees received from the Gambling Licences than this proposed addition to the customary provision of the Colony for detecting and hemming in criminal disturbers of the public peace.

13. I therefore consider that although partly from the press of other business and partly from the general uncertainty which seemed to envelop the whole subject of the appropriation of the Licence Fees, I have not as yet specially drawn the attention of the Secretary of State to the justice of devoting a portion of that fund to defraying the cost of making an effective net of police stations, telegraph wires, roads, and patrols, &c. as above described, it may safely be assumed that the intention of Her Majesty's Government is to sanction that expenditure as being within the true intendment and meaning of the Duke of Buckinbgam's instructions.

14. It will therefore save time and much additional complication if the Auditor General in framing his estimate of the balance remaining of the Licence Fees will deduct from it the cost and expenses of the horses for the patrols, the repairs of the roads which were not contemplated previously, the new police stations, andthose additions to existing police stations rendered necessary by the new system and the increase of the force stationed in them.

15. It is possible, however, that from there being no distinct difference made between these items and the general expenditure of the Colony, the Auditor General may find it impossible to do more than give an approximate estimate of that expenditure; but, whatever be the amount which he thinks reasonable, it should be deducted from the rest of the Licence Fund. Strict accuracy in the accounts can only be possible in the future.

16. Of course the original cost of and maintenance of the Colonial vessels will be deducted; also the good conduct pay for police, or $20,000 for last year, and the same sum for this.

17. If the Secretary of State thinks I overstrain my instructions in the interpretation which I now give to him, he will direct such of the above sums as he thinks ought not to be paid from the Licence Fund to be repaid to that fund by the Colony. Unfortunately, however, such a result can only leave the latter fund still larger and more embarrassing than ever.

I have no doubt also that relief of the indigent Chinese and a contribution in aid of Chinese subscriptions to build a hospital for them, as also a receptacle for the coffins containing the dead whilst awaiting, according to Chinese custom, removal to their native places, and the relief generally in sickness of that extreme poverty and misery which unfortunately prevails amongst a race which entirely creates the Licence Fund, and also otherwise mainly contributes to the general revenue of the Colony, will be counted as a most legitimate disposal of part of the means thus furnished to the Executive. For these reasons the Auditor General should allow for an expenditure in money direct on the new Chinese Hospital of $8,500, that sum having, after much consideration, been promised as a contribution in aid from the Licence Fund. The supplementary Estimates must also be revised so as to accord with these instructions.

(Signed) R. G. M. D.

No. 12.

No. 12.

Copy of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir R. G. MacDonnell, C.B., to the Earl Granville, K.G.

(No. 716.) Government House, Hong Kong, June 9, 1869.

(Received August 2d, 1869.)

(Answered by No. 138, 8th September 1869, page 79.)

My Lord,

In my Despatch, No. 693,* 24th April 1869, pars. 59 and 60, I had occasion to give some particulars illustrating the existence of gambling at Canton, and not merely its existence in that city, but the actual encouragement and the licensing by Government of one form of gambling there.

* Page 34.

I yesterday received from Mr. Lister, the Acting Registrar General, copy of a letter addressed to him by the Reverend J. Anderson, a well known and respected missionary residing at Canton. Mr. Anderson has, I believe, no objection to my using the information which he supplied as the result of his actual personal experience, and I therefore, transmit a very full extract from his letter, with marginal notes in red ink (*printed in italics*) by Mr. Lister.

Mr. Anderson's testimony proves the great extent of the practice of gambling at Canton, whereby I do not mean gambling in private houses or clubs, but gambling in regularly established houses open to all gamblers, and of which one class is licensed by Government.

His narrative of his own adventures as a "Kaifong" or rate paying householder, determined to put down gaming in his neighbourhood, is curious and interesting.

I was at first much pleased to find that a gentleman of his experience was enabled to arrive at the conclusion that public gambling could be thoroughly suppressed, till I had considered the means which he proposed for that end. Those means are, in his own words, "a determination on the part of the ruling powers, honesty on the part of the "police, and responsibility on the part of the Kaifong" or householders.

Now, it is not denied that the ruling powers in China have long since forbidden, and to this day by the laws of the country do still forbid and denounce, gambling in terms evincing great "determination," whilst as for the responsibility of the "Kaifong," Mr. Anderson tells us that they are already responsible, and so far as appears might, if they exerted their authority, put down gambling at any time, much as the police, to which he alludes, might at any time be more honest, if they would only be less corrupt and dishonest.

It is no doubt very creditable to Mr. Anderson that he should in such matters be sanguine, and I can fancy that in his position it would not be regarded as correct to be otherwise. Nevertheless, I fail to derive from his experience any practical hint for actually attaining to the "suppression" of which he speaks. Mr. Anderson in my opinion merely proves, that if men were to be more virtuous they would be less vicious. I must concede that point, but meantime I like to adhere also to my own policy of achieving at least some useful result by *succeeding* in controlling and thereby diminishing an evil, which as yet I should only fail to "suppress."

I have, &c.

(Signed) RICHARD GRAVES MACDONNELL,

Governor.

The Right Hon. Earl Granville, K.G.

&c. &c. &c.

Enclosure.

Extract of a Letter from the Reverend J. Anderson to Alfred Lister, Esquire, Acting Registrar General, dated Canton, 5th June 1869.

"At present gambling is strictly prohibited here. In spite of this, gambling is carried on to a great extent.

"The gambling houses at present in full operation may be divided into three classes. This is a rough division, and does not include all the forms of the vice referred to. Still for all practical purposes the above division is quite sufficient.

"The first class is the "*Mai-wai-Singkun.*"* These are generally found in the best streets of the city. They have a very respectable appearance and apparently do a flourishing business. A Chinese friend informed me the other day that this class of gambling houses is licensed by the Governor of Canton.

"The second class is the "*Mai-fan-tan-Kun.*"† They are generally found in back streets. They are very numerous. I have counted as many as three or four in one street; their "Kin-pai," or sign, is a piece of dirty packsheet hung before the door. Any householder (*Kaifong*)‡ has a right to interfere with these places. He very rarely does so, knowing that the police have already been bribed to wink at the matter. Sometimes, however, one of the "Kaifong" is courageous enough to threaten, to petition the magistrate if the gambling houses are not closed. If the said "Kaifong" is poor, he is sure to suffer for his audacity, if rich and influential, his threat produces a temporary effect.

"The gambling houses are shut whenever the said "Kaifong" is likely to be abroad. In some cases I have observed scouts stationed at the corner of the street to give warning of his approach. Sometimes the old place is shut up, and a new place opened in an adjacent street, where the said "Kaifong" has no jurisdiction.

"Another way of avoiding the dreaded "Kaifong"§ is to change the game from "fan-tan" to "tapai,"‖ at the same time making the bets in the latter game quite as heavy as in the former.

"The *third* class of gambling houses is "tapai pang."¶ This is the lowest class of gambling.

"They are found on the common opposite the Shameen, in open squares, in front of temples, &c. &c. They are nothing more than rudely constructed matsheds.

"Labouring men and loafers are the chief frequenters of these places.

"From the above you will see that this city of Rams is not so free from the vice of gambling as many suppose.

"Will licensing this vice destroy it? I think not. My own opinion is that public gambling *can* be thoroughly suppressed. How? By determination on the part of the ruling powers, by honesty on the part of the police, and by responsibility on the part of the "Kaifong." Now I have had my say. You will observe that I have preferred speaking of my adventures under the ambiguous name of "Kaifong."

**A kind of sweepstakes of the names of candidates at the examinations carried on here by farmers under the Chinese Government.*

†The quadrating game of the Hong Kong houses.

‡A householder is only a "Kaifong" in regard to the "street in which he lives."

§All the householders of a street are Kaifong, but of course this means an "opposing" householder.

‖Cards.

¶"Card matched."

No. 13.

No. 13.

Extract of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir R. G. MacDonnell, C.B., to Earl Granville, K.G., dated Hong Kong, 21st June 1869.

(No. 726.)

(Received 13th August 1869.)
(Answered, No. 158, October 7, 1869, page 79.)

"I have great pleasure in now reporting that there is every prospect of establishing here a well conducted Chinese hospital near the site of the I-tzee, which place has been renovated by the Chinese themselves at an expense of $2,000, and is now a suitable place of reception for a very limited number of patients of the poorer classes. At first I was inclined to think it ought to be altogether suppressed, but the immediate necessity for some such place became at once apparent from the great increase of dead bodies and dying patients found by the police exposed in and near the town.

"The intention, therefore, is to have the I-tzee maintained for the present as a temporary hospital for poor patients, and the proper administration of medicine, food, and hospital clothes. Hereafter *all* patients will be attended to in the new hospital, and the rooms near the Temple will be reserved for storing as hitherto for the last 15 years the bodies of the dead whose relations can afford to pay the expense.

"It has been my object to enlist active Chinese sympathy in the erection and future maintenance of the proposed hospital, because I think in addition to many other obvious and excellent moral advantages it is politic, when possible, to place the Chinese in a position where they find themselves heartily co-operating with the local Government, a policy which I have followed with excellent results in the institution of the native police maintained by the Chinese entirely from local voluntary subscriptions.

"I have, therefore, proposed to contribute from funds at the disposal of Government $10,000 on the Chinese completing and paying into one of the banks a subscription of $15,000. In addition I propose to give a site extremely suitable when levelled, the expense of which to be also defrayed by Government will be upwards of $3,000. It is very gratifying to see the alacrity and zeal which animates many of the leading Chinese here in issuing subscription lists and collecting the funds.

"On the other hand, whilst allowing a Chinese committee to exercise a general control over the management of the proposed hospital, it is agreed that the Governor shall have power to close it, and that all the land and buildings shall be forfeited to the Crown in the event of the Colonial Surgeon, Registrar General, and one other officer deputed by the Governor reporting the place to be ill conducted, and that it would be expedient to resume the land. These arrangements are to be made by ordinance.

"I do not trouble your Lordship with references to the numerous memoranda and reports connected with this subject. As might be expected every movement of the kind is attended with considerable trouble and voluminous details, but I have only sought to convey to your Lordship a clear understanding of the policy and necessity which call for the construction of some such building to meet certain Chinese special wants and prejudices which are not provided for by the existing civil hospital, as may be seen by last year's returns which show admissions of Europeans and Indians to the civil hospital to have been 934 against 223 Chinese. In other words, whilst the Chinese population is from 15 to 18 times as great as the foreign, the admissions of Chinese to the hospital were less than one fourth of the whole.

"Your Lordship may hence infer the large aggregate of misery, wretchedness, and disease which *must* be either wholly or inadequately cared for in this city, and I believe there is no effective remedy for such an evil except inducing the Chinese, as I am doing, to build a suitable hospital and refuge, open to European surveillance, but under Chinese management and direction, so that there may be no such reluctance to go there in the minds of the natives as that which generally prevents their voluntarily going to the civil hospital.

"I trust the above details may satisfy your Lordship of the expediency of the decision taken by myself and my executive council to give every reasonable aid to the establishment of the proposed hospital. I have felt it a duty to make my explanations full and explicit, because as the money to be contributed by Government can only come from the Gambling License Fund it is essential that I should prove the object to be one legitimately within the principles suggested for the application of that fund in my despatch, No. 714,* of the 8th instant.

* Page 51.

"I shall have to call your Lordship's attention hereafter to several other objects, having scarcely less bearing on the improvement, moral and physical, of the Chinese portion of the population than the establishment of the intended hospital. I more particularly allude now to relieving next year the Chinese shipping of a portion of the dues exacted under the Harbour Ordinance by reimbursing the colony from the License Fund for the amount of revenue thereby sacrificed. I also consider that the increased expense entailed by a third master, enlarged buildings, lecture hall, &c. &c. at the central school for the benefit of the Chinese ought to be borne by the same fund, as with the old revenue of the colony merely those expenses would scarcely have been incurred. Above all, I think that a far better class of interpreters at our courts should be secured, even at double or treble the present cost, because in no way are Chinese interests more affected, or the character of Government with the natives more seriously jeopardized, than by the haphazard mode in which either defective or corrupt interpretation sometimes causes legal claims to be determined.

"These last-mentioned reforms when more matured shall be brought before your Lordship, but I have thought it desirable to intimate as early as possible the direction taken by the policy of the Government in dealing with the License Fund, which after all, if expended strictly on the principles suggested, may cease to be an embarrassment.

"I have, &c.

(Signed) RICHARD GRAVES MACDONNELL,
Governor."

No. 14.

No. 14.

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir R. G. MACDONNELL, C.B., to the Earl GRANVILLE, K.G.

(No. 735.)

Government House, Hong Kong, July 3, 1869.

MY LORD, Received 27th August 1869.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge receipt of your Lordship's despatch, No. 72,* of the 7th May last, covering a communication dated 16th April last from the Secretary of the National Association for Promotion of Social Science.

* Page 79.

2. In that letter Mr. Pears, by direction of the Association's standing Committee, draws your Lordship's attention to an article in the "Overland China Mail," of the 23d February last, of the correctness of which "they are assured there is no doubt."

3. The paragraph in question is the report of proceedings before the police magistrate, in connexion with the examination of witnesses against certain Chinese prisoners accused of being implicated in the murder of Mr. Holworthy last January. The Crown solicitor appeared for the prosecution, and the paragraph alluded to states that "Mr. D. Caldwell "watched the case on the same behalf."

4. There is absolutely no foundation for such a statement. Mr. Caldwell had no authority or instructions from this Government, nor, so far as I am aware, from any one else, to "watch the case;" but as the information which led to the arrest of the prisoners had been given to him in the first instance, and there was a large reward in the event of a conviction, he was no doubt anxious to watch what passed, especially as his thorough knowledge of the colloquial Chinese enabled him to perceive any misinterpretation of the evidence. I believe Mr. Caldwell is often employed by private parties for this purpose, and certainly, if I thought it likely that his aid would enable me to trace the murderers of Mr. Holworthy, it would be a singular course for the Social Science Association, or any individual, to attempt to prevent Mr. Caldwell's knowledge of the language being availed of for such a purpose.

5. As a matter of fact, however, the statement in the newspaper had no foundation, and the Government had nothing whatever to do with Mr. Caldwell beyond taking proceedings on information which his informer had supplied, as would have been done on equally probable information furnished through any other party. I have, however, already so fully placed before Her Majesty's Government the actual position of Mr. Caldwell that I need not repeat myself here. It is sufficient to state that, so far from Mr. Caldwell being an agent of this Government, the despatches referred to show that he has, if anything, been dealt with more severely than otherwise by the executive here.

6. Opinions of Members of Council and leading persons of this community, in other words of persons highly competent to judge, as well as the general feeling of confidence in Mr. Caldwell entertained by the native population, receive from me simply their due share of respect, but no more. If, however, the Social Science Association expects Her Majesty's Government can be induced to countenance a renewed persecution of Mr. Caldwell by Messrs. Anstey and Murrow, I hope such expectations will be disappointed. There is a strong opinion here that Mr. Caldwell has been hardly dealt with and overborne by the superior ability of his enemies and the power wielded by Mr. Murrow as proprietor of a local journal. I am, however, satisfied that his indiscretion in former years laid him fairly open to charges for the result of which, even though they were probably untrue, he has no one but himself to blame.

7. Meantime I venture to hope that the honour and character of the Queen's service are quite as safe in my hands as of those who have most antipathy to Mr. Caldwell.

I have, &c.

(Signed) RICHARD GRAVES MACDONNELL,
Governor.

The Right Hon. Earl Granville, K.G.,
&c. &c. &c.

No. 15. No. 15.

Copy of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir R. G. MacDonnell, C.B., to the Earl Granville, K.G.

(No. 739.) Government House, Hong Kong, 6th July 1869.
(Received 27th Aug. 1869.)

My Lord, (Answered No. 137, 7th Sept. 1869, p. 79.)

I have the honour to forward the Report of the Superintendent of Police for the quarter ended the 30th ultimo, showing the number of cases of Larceny by servants for that period; viz., 10 convicted, 5 discharged, or a total of 15. Encl. No. 1.

The number during the last quarter of 1868 was 17, and during the first quarter of the current year 16. The average before the present system of licensing Gambling Houses subject to Police control and inspection was upwards of 80 per quarter.

I also enclose the latest reports of the Police Inspectors of the Licensed Houses. They are satisfactory, and especially in one respect as showing a great diminution in the number of women frequenting those places. Encl. No. 2

It had long been a serious subject of consideration with me how far it would be desirable to close the houses in question against all women, and reimburse the Licensees by a corresponding diminution in the fees which they pay.

From the best information which I can obtain, the result would probably be a great revival of secret gaming, for the Police have no more redoubtable or skilful antagonists in such matters than the class of women in question. Still I had many serious misgivings as to what might be the most expedient policy. I am, therefore, glad that the difficulty is resolving itself by the gradual diminution of the number of female visitors, till they appear now to be scarcely one fourth of what they were six months back. Of course, no women visit the houses except those of Chinese, Malay, or Indian race, the prohibition against all other races being strictly carried out.

I have, &c.

(Signed) RICHARD GRAVES MACDONNELL,
Governor.

The Right Hon. Earl Granville, K.G.,
&c. &c. &c.

Enc. 1 in No. 15.

Enclosure 1 in No. 15.

RETURN showing the NUMBER of CASES of LARCENY by SERVANTS during the Second Quarter ending 30th June 1869.

Capacity.	Taken cognizance of by Magistrates.		Remarks.
	Convicted.	Discharged.	
House Boy -	5	2	
,, Coolie -	2	1	
Chair Coolie -	1	—	
Amah - -	1	—	
Cook - -	1	2	
Totals -	10	5	
Grand Total -	15		

Hong Kong, 1st July 1869.

(Signed) W. M. DEANE,
Captain Superintendent.

Enc. 2 in No. 15.

Enclosure 2 in No 15.

REPORT on the Licensed Gaming Houses for the Week ending 3d July 1869.

Name of Houses and Localities.	DATE.																	
	28th June.			29th June.			30th June.			1st July.			2d July.			3d July.		
	Hour.	No. of Males.	No. of Females.	Hour.	No. of Males.	No. of Females.	Hour.	No. of Males.	No. of Females.	Hour.	No. of Males.	No. of Females.	Hour.	No. of Males.	No. of Females.	Hour.	No. of Males.	No. of Females.
Wing Kee, Endicott Lane - -	–	–	–	a. m. 7	15	,,	–	–	–	a. m. 11	14		–	–	–	p.m. 10	6	,,
Tai Kee, Tung Man Lane -	–	–	–	7·15	18	,,	–	–	–	10·30	15		–	–	–	10.5	,,	,,
Hing Kee, Wing On Lane -	–	–	–	7·30	25	,,	–	–	–	10.15	31		–	–	–	10.10	,,	,,
Chong Kee, Gilman Street -	–	–	–	8	19	,,	–	–	–	10	4		–	–	–	10.15	,,	,,
Chu Kee, Queen's Road, Central	–	–	–	p.m. 2·15	3	,,	–	–	–	9.30	23		–	–	–	10·20	,,	,,
Yek Kee, do. -	–	–	–	2.30	20	7	–	–	–	9.15	17	3	–	–	–	10.25	,,	,,
Lun Kee, Morrison Street - -	a. m. 7	27	1	2·45	30	,,	–	–	–	9.45	19		–	–	–	10.30	,,	,,
Wing Kee, Queen's Road, West -	7.30	3	,,	8	52	,,	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	6.30	45	,,
Wing Kee, do. -	7.45	18	,,	7.45	38	,,	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	6·45	38	4
Wye Kee, do. -	8	29	,,	8.30	49	,,	a. m. 9	18	,,	–	–	–	–	–	–	6.15	35	,,
Yip Kee, Hollywood Road -	7.15	42	,,	–	–	–	9.30	28	,,	–	–	–	–	–	–	7	62	2
Ta Kee, Queen's Road, East -	–	–	–	7	35	,,	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–

Remarks.

Sir,

I beg to report that I visited the above Gaming Houses, at the times noted, and found all of them quietly and regularly conducted; I saw nothing wrong during my visits.

I am, &c.

To the Captain Superintendent of Police, Hongkong.

(signed) Thomas Grey, Inspector of Police.

Report on the Licensed Gaming Houses for the Week ending 3d July 1869.

Name of Houses and Localities.	Date.																				
	28th June.			29th June.			30th June.			1st July.			2d July.			3d July.		
	Hour.	No. of Males.	No. of Females.	Hour.	No. of Males.	No. of Females.	Hour.	No. of Males.	No. of Females.	Hour.	No. of Males.	No. of Females.	Hour.	No. of Males.	No. of Females.	Hour.	No. of Males.	No. of Females.
Wing Kee, Endicott Lane	p.m. 7	35	1	–	–	–	p.m. 12·30	4	„	p.m. 8	26	„	a.m. 10	25	3	p.m. 9.30	66	6
Tai Kee, Tung Man Lane	7.15	30	nil.	–	–	–	12.40	30	„	7.40	28	„	11.30	42	1	9·20	22	„
Hing Kee, Wing On Lane	7·20	32	1	–	–	–	12·50	50	„	7.25	12	„	11.40	30	„	8	24	„
Chong Kee, Gilman Street	7.30	45	2	–	–	–	1	7	1	7.15	11	„	11.45	24	2	8·15	24	„
Chu Kee, Queen's Road Central	7.40	39	1	–	–	–	12·10	20	„	7	22	1	11·55	14	4	8.20	60	7
Yek Kee, do.	8	42	3	–	–	–	12.30	4	„	6.40	27	4	12	26	1	8.30	43	10
Lun Kee, Hillier Street	–	–	–	a.m. 7	12	1	12.45	30	„	6.30	16	1	11.55	14	4	8.20	60	3
Wing Kee, Queen's Road, West	–	–	–	7·15	10	nil.	a.m. 11.55	14	„	6.20	8	„	11.45	24	2	8.15	75	2
Wing Kee, do.	–	–	–	7·30	14	2	11·40	13	„	6.15	14	„	11.40	30	„	8	24	„
Wye Kee, do.	–	–	–	7.45	29	1	11.30	27	„	6·10	10	1	11.30	42	1	9	22	„
Yip Kee, Holloway Road	–	–	–	8	10	3	11.15	34	4	6	6	„	10	25	3	9.30	66	6
Ta Kee, Queen's Road, East	–	–	–	10	19	nil.	p.m. 1.30	30	1	5	17	„	9	13	1	7	51	„

Remarks.

All quiet; no complaints.

To the Captain Superintendent of Police, Hongkong.

(signed) D. Kirby, Inspector.

No. 16.

No. 16.

Copy of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir R. G. MacDonnell, C.B., to the Earl Granville, K.G.

(No. 744.) Government House, Hong Kong, July 7, 1869.

Received 27th August 1869.

(Answered, No. 165, October 8th 1869, page 81.)

My Lord,

In compliance with the instructions contained in your Lordship's despatch, No. 41* of the 26th March, and in continuation of my despatch, No. 714†, I now forward a report from the Auditor General containing the information required as to the receipts from the licence fees, and also the balance remaining after deduction of the amounts which Mr. Rennie considered chargeable under present instructions against the licensing fund.

* Page 78.
† Page 51.

2. I observe, however, that Mr. Rennie accidentally omits to comply with the instruction desiring him to state the gross amount received from that source. I may therefore here mention that it is $367,166, whilst the present balance is $221,733. Hence it appears that only $145,443 in nearly two years has been absorbed on local expenditure.

3. Mr. Rennie makes an excellent suggestion for determining in the simplest, if not also the only practicable mode of ascertaining it, the contribution fairly chargeable to the Special License Fund for maintenance of order and the suppression of illegal gambling and crime. His suggestion is to take, as the standard of what the unaided colonial revenue can support, the police expenditure of the Colony in 1866, a year when it was

higher than ever previously, whilst it was also the year immediately preceding the establishment of the new licensing system. He then proposes to make the Special Licence Fund contribute any excess in subsequent years over the amount of the Police expenditure of 1866.

4. The circumstances of the Colony in the present decline of commercial prosperity, following on the severe depression which has prevailed for some years, render it extremely unlikely that the Executive without aid from some unusual source could increase or maintain an increased expenditure over that of 1866, however desirable for suppression of crime. I consider, therefore, that adopting 1866 as a test year is adopting a standard which, if anything, fixes the liability of the Colony at too high a figure.

5. Mr. Rennie, however, has not been able as I perceive to give your Lordship all the future liabilities of the special fund. Thus he was not in possession of all the details of expenditure on colonial vessels, nor of that for opening communication by roads and telegraphs round the island, nor of that proposed for the Chinese hospital, &c. &c. Even assuming that he had been able to show legitimate charges against the special fund in excess of those which he has brought forward, nevertheless the truth of your Lordship's observation is not less seriously apparent, viz., "It is evident that there must be a con- "siderable balance in hand, and that in future years the balance will be even larger "than that which accrued during 1868." In fact the fund increases at the rate of $200,000 per annum, whilst only $145,433 have been expended in two years.

6. It is certainly true that the Police force here can by a considerably increased outlay be much improved, and for that purpose I shall by next mail ask your Lordship to permit its being increased at the cost of the special fund by 30 men of character and respectability trained in England, to be sent out at the expense of the Colony, and to receive such pay here as might induce them really to devote themselves to their work. This and two or three additional stations with an increase of 50 Indian constables, all well armed, would no doubt make the Force a very effective one for Police purposes, now that the great source of corruption by the proprietors of secret gaming haunts is removed. It would also render it a powerful auxiliary to Her Majesty's troops in garrison.

7. This increase in the numbers of the Police would require additional barrack accommodation, and this should also be defrayed by the Special Fund. As I consider that such expenditure falls strictly within my instructions, I hope to propose it in the next annual estimates.

8. I shall, however, take another opportunity of placing more completely before your Lordship the various charges to which on the principles laid down by his Grace the Duke of Buckingham and by your Lordship, as also those suggested in my Despatch, No. 714*, of the 8th ultimo, the special License Fund may fairly be considered liable. I would, however, venture to extend the application of the principle proposed by Mr. Rennie, and to simplify other than the Police accounts by taking the colonial expenditure of 1866 as a fair criterion of what the Colony is reasonably liable to, and charging the Special Fund with the excess in all those cases where the propriety of making any charge is conceded.

* Page 51.

9. Thus in the matter of education, in which the Chinese are specially interested, I would propose that the annual excess of expenditure over that of 1866, such as has been incurred by importing a third master, building a new lecture hall, and otherwise increasing the advantages which the school offers to the native population, should be made chargeable to the Special Fund.

10. It would not in fact be difficult to classify the charges which should be borne by that fund. They naturally suggest themselves and might be put thus:—

All excesses of annual expenditure over that of 1866.

1. In suppressing crime and secret gambling.
2. In desseminating useful knowledge and spreading education amongst the natives.
3. In providing a thoroughly well qualified staff of interpreters to assist in the administration of justice to the natives, a most essential want.
4. In charitable assistance to the native population and the maintenance of institutions for the diminution of physical want and suffering amongst them.

11. It is unnecessary, however, to pursue the subject further at present, as I must obviously recur to it in connexion with the ensuing estimates, when, though I shall adhere to your Lordship's instructions not to include in the estimates the proceeds of the License Fund as revenue available for general purposes, I presume I must show what assistance is in certain matters given by that fund to this Colony.

12. Thus, if the proposed Police expenditure were to amount to $160,000, I would only ask for a vote for $120,000, stating in a note or otherwise that $40,000, which is the excess over the Police expenditure of 1866, would be defrayed from the special fund. I presume this course is not likely to be objected to by your Lordship, for I am most anxious to deal with the fund in question in such a manner as to commend itself to general approval on the merits.

13. It is true that, without abandonment of a policy which has wrought most useful practical results, I cannot avoid the embarrassment occasioned by the existence of the fund. Nevertheless, with your Lordship's assistance, I hope so to treat it as to diminish, if I cannot wohlly remove, the prejudice which it naturally creates against the policy forced by circumstances on the Government.

I have, &c.
(Signed) RICHARD GRAVES MACDONNELL,
Governor.

The Right Hon. Earl Granville, K.G.
&c. &c &c.

Enclosure.

SIR, Auditor General's Office, Hong Kong, June 28, 1869.

I HAVE had the honor to receive his Excellency the Governor's Memo., No. 480, of 2d instant, and the papers therein enumerated, regarding the application of the funds arising from Gambling Licenses.

In accordance with his Excellency's directions I now enclose a statement of the sum received for Licenses, and the mode in which a portion thereof has been expended. The balance at the credit of this special fund is estimated at $221,733^{02} on this date.

It will be observed that I have not exactly followed the directions contained in the memo. of charging certain particular items of Police expenditure against the special fund, because I found it quite impracticable to decide how far any particular man was employed at any particular time on duties which might be considered as specially connected with the gambling system.

His Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos states in his despatch, No. 80, of 30th April 1868, that "the determined propensity of the Chinese to gambling and the establishments which that pro-"pensity calls into existence render it necessary to maintain a Police far more expensive than would "otherwise be required." This is undoubtedly the case, and I have therefore thought it best to fix upon some rule by which the Colony shall be chargeable with what may be called its own Police Force, and the special fund simply charged with such surplus expenditure for the suppression of gambling and crime generally as the sums received from the play houses have alone enabled the Government to incur.

I have taken, therefore, the expenditure of the year 1866 (the year before the Gambling Licenses were granted) as representing what may be called the regular expenditure of the Colony on its Police Force. The expenditure of that year was higher than any previous one, and the Colony has not since then increased in population or riches, so as to necessitate or afford a more expensive Police Force, except for those special objects of which the licensing of gambling is one of the principal features.

Taking, therefore, this basis I find that the excess of expenditure was in 1867 $41,491^{17}, and in 1868 $51,869^{11}, in addition to which there were in the latter year payments for the colonial schooner and police stations, amounting together to $10,038, both of which, according to his Excellency's memo. are chargeable to the Licenses.

The balance to the credit of the fund on 31st December last was $163,718^{38}, which amount is deducted from the available assets of the Colony on that date.

If the mode of calculating the Police charges defrayable from the Licenses as suggested by me be approved, I would propose to make a round sum, viz. $120,000 per annum, chargeable to the Colony for the maintenance of its police, and all expenditure beyond that sum should be considered as forming part of the special objects for which the Gambling Licences were created, viz., the control of gambling and suppression of crime, and be charged accordingly.

I do not anticipate any more receipts for the special fund before the 30th instant, and as half a year's salaries have already been paid, I have made the special fund account up as if to the 30th of June, and it would be advisable if possible to postpone any further payments on account of it till after that date.

The balance to the credit of the special fund is $221,733^{02}, and the liabilities on account of the works detailed in his Excellency's memo. are $31,400.

Earl Granville mentions in his despatch that the estimates should not include the proceeds of Gambling Licenses as "actual revenue which may be appropriated to other objects," but I imagine that these receipts should be shown in the estimates, care being taken not to estimate for a greater expenditure against them than is properly chargeable within the meaning of his Lordship's instructions.

Were this not so I fear complication in the expenditure might occur, and the Council would not, unless further estimates as to the charges on the special fund were laid before them, have the means of judging what the contemplated expenditure on certain services actually amounted to. A separate account of the fund would of course be kept, and the balance to the credit thereof struck off the available assets at the end of the year.

I am about to send you the separate report on the subject of the estimates.

I have, &c.
(Signed) W. H. RENNIE,
Auditor General.

The Hon. J. Gardiner Austin,
Colonial Secretary.

ACCOUNT of SPECIAL FUND arising from PLAY HOUSE LICENSES.

1867.

	$ c.		$ c.
Receipts from Licenses - -	76,000 0	Payments. Being excess of cost of Police Force in 1867 over 1866, viz. :—	
		Cost of force in 1867, exclusive of Lighting and Receipts from Naval Yard and Individuals - - $162,770 28	
		Do. do. 1866 $121,279 11	
			41,491 17
		Balance -	34,508 83
$	76,000 0	$	76,000 00

1868.

	$ c.		$ c.
Balance brought forward -	34,508 83	Payments same as 1867, viz.,—	
Receipts from Licenses - -	191,116 66	Cost of Force, 1868 - $173,148 22	
		Do. 1866 - $121,279 11	
			51,869 11
		Expenditure on Schooner "Victoria"	4,555 33
		Public Work for Police, viz.,—	
		R. & E. 30 of 1868. Further alterations to Police Stations -	5,482 67
			61,907 11
		Balance -	163,718 38
$	225,625 49	$	225,625 49

1869.
(For First Six Months.)

	$ c.		$ c.
Balance brought forward -	163,718 38	Net expenditure on the Police Force from first six months of 1869, including first quarter's payments by Crown Agent, $73,672 69	
Receipts from Licenses - -	100,000 02	Add estimated June Quarter Payments by Crown Agent, say, $ 4,000 00	
		$77,672 69	
		Less Colony Share of the Expenditure - 60,000 00	
			17,672 69
		Payments on account of Schooner "Victoria" and Steam Launch "Blanch" - - -	8,543 15
		Probable Expenditure by Crown Agent during June Quarter for Colonial Vessels - -	15,769 54
			41,985 38
		Estimated Balance -	221,733 02
	263,718 40	$	263,718 40

Against the above shown estimated balance of $221,733 02 remaining to the credit of the Special Fund on the 30th instant, there will be the following liabilities in addition to the recurring expenditure, an excess of Police Expenses and maintenance of the colonial vessels.

Balance of Contracts for Colonial Vessels - - -	$10,400
Police Stations at the Gap - - - - -	$ 6,000
Telegraph and Stations - - - - - -	$ 8,000
Roads to Stanley and Bridges at Tytan Bay - - -	$ 7,000
	$31,400

(Signed) W. H. RENNIE,
Auditor General.

Audit Office, Hong Kong, 28th June, 1869.

No. 17. No. 17.

Copy of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir R. G. MacDonnell, C.B., to the Earl Granville, K.G.

(No. 760.) Government House, Hong Kong, 21st July 1869.

(Received 13th September 1869.)

My Lord, Answered No. 163, 7th October 1869, page 81.

In reference to my Despatch No. 739, of 6th instant,* by last mail, in which I mention my anxiety to prevent any women being admitted to the present licensed gambling houses, whilst I also express my fear lest if prevented having access to those places they might be the means of promoting much secret gaming, I have the honour to state that I have again been considering the subject. I have reflected that as the licensing of gaming houses is only defensible as a police measure, for preventing the corruption of the police and the assemblage of bad characters in illegal haunts, where they plan various robberies and burglaries, and incite one another to further crimes by their constant association and meetings under circumstances defiant of law, I confess I cannot think it right to admit any woman into those houses, because a woman is not one of the class against whom police precautions of that kind are meant to be taken. *Page 57.

3. It may or may not be true that if shut out from those houses they will establish private gaming houses beyond the reach of the law, and injurious more or less to society. I do not, however, think that this risk is one with which the executive is called on to concern itself, and I hope it is an evil which has been exaggerated, and for which, if it assume undue proportions, some other remedy may be found.

4. I have, therefore, occupied myself lately in making an arrangement with the licensees for the total exclusion of all females of whatever nationality, and I have finally agreed, on condition that their exclusion is carried out to the satisfaction of the police inspectors of the houses, to make a remission of $20,000 per annum in the fees payable by the licensees.

5. I do not think that they made out a case for the remission of a larger sum. At first they demanded $30,000, but I think the reduction allowed is a fair one, and I trust your Lordship will approve the principle on which I have made this change.

6. The licensed houses are now only open to men of the Malay, Chinese, or Hindoo races, in fact to the classes which produce the criminals of our community, and as far as possible men of the lowest class are now forced to indulge their passion for play in public under police surveillance, and I admit they conduct themselves with almost invariable decorum, whilst the general diminution of crime continues to progress most satisfactorily.

I have, &c.

(Signed) RICHARD GRAVES MACDONNELL,

Governor.

The Right Hon. Earl Granville, K.G., &c. &c. &c.

No. 18. No. 18.

Copy of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir R. G. MacDonnell, C.B., to the Earl Granville, K.G.

(No. 770.) Government House, Kong Hong, 4th August 1869.

(Received 27th September 1869.)

My Lord, Answered No. 167, 8th October 1869, page 83.

1. I have had several conferences with the superintendent of police on the obvious necessity of increasing the number of really effective Europeans in the force, and I enclose a report of that officer on the subject. The difficulties are very great, in fact insurmountable in the way of recruiting the force effectually here, and therefore it is necessary if anything of the kind is to be done to endeavour to have it effected in England.

2. A former attempt to obtain trained men of character from the London police failed, as they could not be spared, and we have never had more than six sent out, men of short service, and of whom two have long been dismissed for irregular habits.

3. It is, however, absolutely necessary to make another effort now, and I trust your Lordship will use your influence to have my request acceded to. I am aware that it will require a considerable expenditure, but in no other way can money be more wisely expended if we can thereby obtain good, active, and sober men.

4. I propose that at least 30 men, of whom it is desirable that none should exceed 35 years of age, should be sent out, and I also propose that these men should be invited by advertisement to volunteer for Hong Kong, receiving each 30*l.* bonus wherewith to provide themselves with suitable clothing and necessaries. They might be sent out either in batches or at once as might be most convenient. An additional advance of 10*l.* might also be given to be deducted from the half pay which I propose should commence from date of sailing.

5. A great saving might of course be effected if the Admiralty would allow them passages in any naval transports or men-of-war coming to China at the time, but otherwise I think they should be sent out overland.

6. They should enter into an agreement for service in the Hong Kong police for five years *from the date of arrival* in the colony, on the usual conditions of Ordinance No. 9. of 1862.

7. These men would cost in gratuity and half pay about 110*l.* each before they had done a day's duty, or altogether perhaps near to 3,500*l.* That, however, would be a small matter, if the Colony were really to get the sort of men whom it requires, otherwise it would be money thrown away, as we can pick up here refuse in abundance.

8. The question therefore resolves into this, whether the inducement offered is sufficient to obtain trained men of good character from the English force, and if so, whether they will be permitted to come.

9. I must only rely on your Lordship's influence to obtain that permission, and supposing it granted, care should be taken to circulate the terms offered widely for a month amongst the London and county police, and if thought desirable amongst the Irish constabulary.

As the barracks and necessary accommodation of the men here is unusually good, that fact should be made known in any advertisement on the subject.

10. If on the other hand it be found that the inducements offered are not sufficient to secure volunteers of the training, intelligence, and character expected, your Lordship might perhaps consider the expediency of increasing the pecuniary part of the inducement, as the special fund could well bear it. Indeed, if it were not understood that, provided the local taxation for police purposes be undiminished, the fund in question is available for the suppression of crime by improvement of the police, the Colony could not at present otherwise afford the contemplated expense.

11. As, however, I am satisfied that in a matter of such importance to the Colony your Lordship's interest and sympathy will effect all that can reasonably be expected I leave the matter with confidence in your Lordship's hands.

I have, &c.

(Signed) RICHARD GRAVES MACDONNELL,
Governor.

The Right Hon. Earl Granville, K.G.
&c. &c. &c.

Enclosure.

(No. 132.)

Sir, Victoria, Hong Kong, 2d August 1869.

I have the honour to lay before his Excellency the Governor the following report of the composition of the European police force, with a view to the consideration of the expediency of an enlistment of 30 constables in England or Ireland.

The present number of 15 sergeants (including acting sergeants) and 80 European constables is divided as follows :—

In six out-stations and villages 4 sergeants are posted and 10 constables.

The water police employ 3 sergeants, 22 constables.

The City of Victoria has 8 sergeants, 6 nominally. 48 constables distributed for duty from the central "Wau-chai" and "Sai-Yeug-poon," stations. Sickness and vacancies, however, reduce this last number to generally 34.

The establishment of a fire brigade, and the detail of 7 sergeants and 13 constables for duty therewith, in the event of a fire, reduces the number of Europeans available for service on the spot for the purpose of maintaining order and preserving property to a very low number, generally 7; and sufficient European protection is not provided for out-stations. Hence, the Indian and Chinese force is left comparatively unofficered, since every European constable is taught to take charge of a portion of the native force, and thus arise many complaints and disturbances that would otherwise be checked.

The Eurpean force is also made up of men who have left their ships, and sometimes from the regiment in garrison. The per-centage of men, therefore, who are found unfit for the work at the end of the month's probation, or who are then enabled to find more profitable employment, is very large; and the standard of education is very low.

Some 27 months since six men joined from the London force, and with the exception of two who were unable to abstain from excessive drinking, and were consequently dismissed, are now inspectors, and appear both to like, and to be well qualified for their duty.

As to the pay to be proposed, I would respectfully suggest that $40 a month (100*l.* a year) be given to the men. This is the pay of a 1st class sergeant; but the qualifications of an English constable would equal those of a sergeant in this Colony. In addition, a bonus of 30*l.* a man should be allowed for the incidental expenses of voyage and the purchase of under-clothing as an outfit. The future prospects of the men are the chances of being promoted to any one of 17 inspectorates, in which the vacancies have been frequent. The length of service should be compulsory, according to the ordinance, for five years, with a return passage, at the expiration of that time, or a pension at the end of 10 years service.

I have, &c.
(Signed) W M. Deane,
Captain Superintendent.

The Hon. J. Gardiner Austin,
Colonial Secretary.

Despatches from the Secretary of State.

No. 1.

No. 1.

COPY of a DESPATCH from his Grace the Duke of BUCKINGHAM AND CHANDOS to Governor Sir R. G. MACDONNELL, C.B.

(No. 125.)

SIR, Downing Street, August 4, 1868.

Page 5. I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatch, No. 507, of the 29th of May, transmitting a statement which you had made to the Legislative Council in answer to a question which was asked you by Mr. Keswick, as to the probable disposal of the sums which had accumulated in the Treasury from the license fees under the Gambling Ordinance, No. 9, of 1867.

† Vide Papers presented 15th June 1868, page 63.

On this subject I have nothing to add to my Despatch, No. 80,† of the 30th of April.

‡ Vide same papers, pages 51 and 56.

§ Vide same papers, page 56.

I take this opportunity of acknowledging your Despatches, No. 485‡ of the 21st of April, and No. 490§ of the 30th of April; the first forwarding returns showing a diminution of larceny amongst servants since the opening of the gambling houses in 1867, and commenting on the proceedings of the Hong Kong Chamber of Commerce with regard to this subject, and the second reporting the further reduction of the license fees by $2,000 a month.

I have, &c.

(Signed) BUCKINGHAM AND CHANDOS.

Governor Sir R. G. MacDonnell, C.B.,
&c. &c. &c.

No. 2.

No. 2.

COPY of a DESPATCH from his Grace the Duke of BUCKINGHAM AND CHANDOS to Governor Sir R. G. MACDONNELL, C.B.

(No. 149.)

SIR, Downing Street, September 2, 1868.

Page 6. I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatch, No. 534, of the 25th June, enclosing a copy of the reply which you returned to the resolutions of the Hong Kong Chamber of Commerce respecting the policy of your Government in regard to the licensed gaming houses in the Colony.

I have, &c.

(Signed) BUCKINGHAM AND CHANDOS.

Governor Sir R. G. MacDonnell, C.B.,
&c. &c. &c.

No. 3.

No. 3.

COPY of a DESPATCH from his Grace the Duke of BUCKINGHAM AND CHANDOS to Governor Sir R. G. MACDONNELL, C.B.

(No. 176.)

SIR, Downing Street, October 23, 1868.

Page 11. I HAVE to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatch of the 9th July, No. 540, in which you suggest that the funds derived from gambling licenses should be appropriated towards the following objects:—

1st. Good conduct pay to the police, not exceeding, as you anticipate, $20,000 a year:

2nd. The improvements of certain police out-stations:

3rd. To increase the police force by seven or eight reliable men, appointed specially to watch the gambling houses, at a cost of about $9,000 a year.

4th. The purchase of two steam launches to assist the police in their duties in the harbour, and at the out-stations:

5th. The purchase of a schooner of 150 tons, to be manned by the water police, and to take the place of the junk now in use.

The first and third of these objects come so clearly within the scope of the instructions which I have already conveyed in previous Despatches, in regard to the application of the fund derived from those licenses, that you have my full authority for devoting a portion of them to those objects.

I am of opinion, however, that to the second object, the improvement of out-stations, this fund is not properly applicable, as it would merely relieve the current revenue from the duty of providing proper quarters for the existing police.

I have had some little hesitation as regards the purchase of the two steam launches and the schooner, but taking into consideration that they will materially assist the police in putting down piracy and gambling in the harbour and boats, which was extensive, you have my authority for applying the funds for the purchase of these vessels.

I have, &c.

(Signed) BUCKINGHAM AND CHANDOS.

Governor Sir R. G. MacDonnell, C.B.,
&c. &c. &c.

No. 4. No. 4.

Copy of a DESPATCH from his Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos to Governor Sir R. G. MacDonnell, C.B.

(No. 199.)

Sir, Downing Street, December 2, 1868.

I have to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatch of the 16th September, No. 571,* forwarding, with your own comments on it, the return of the number of larceny cases by servants during the second quarter of the current year. * Page 14.

There is one statement made in your Despatch which I have read with much surprise, and to which I feel called upon at once to advert, namely, that you had "casually "discovered that the licensees of gambling houses had agreed to pay, and were actually "paying to Mr. Caldwell, as their managing agent, the monstrous sum of $20,000 "per annum."

I do not propose to refer to the previous history of Mr. Caldwell, or of his proceedings in Hong Kong in past times, nor to the circumstances which led to his re-employment in connexion with the public service there; but the system under which the licenses are granted, which has enabled Mr. Caldwell to make such large gains, appears to me so objectionable that I must not only at once express my entire disapproval of the proceedings which your Despatch has disclosed, but I must at the same time request you clearly to understand that unless they can be put a stop to, and a less objectionable system be organized, I shall be reluctantly forced to a reconsideration of the question of granting licenses to gambling houses at all.

The object of such licenses is to enable the Government to get that knowledge and control which is necessary to limit the great existing evil within the narrowest bounds, and thus pave the way for the ultimate suppression of gambling. By requiring a high fee a strong inducement is given to the licensee to discourage and prevent any unlicensed houses interfering with their profits, and thus to obtain their co-operation in putting down gambling (whether amongst natives or foreigners) elsewhere than in the licensed houses. And as you are now taking measures to prohibit foreigners and house servants from visiting the licensed houses, by regulations for the conduct of those houses, and as I am led to infer from your Despatches that the license system has had the effect of putting down unlicensed houses, I am of opinion that the system is working for good.

But the mode of granting licenses which you have described can only lead to evil, and if not broken through will, by the scandals to which it must inevitably give rise, probably cause the abandonment of the licensing system, notwithstanding the advantageous results which are already attributable to it, and thus throw back, almost indefinitely, the prospect of putting an end to the great gambling propensity.

There will be no objection to your requiring any amount of deposit as a security for the carrying out of whatever rules you may lay down, and you may rightly impose such onerous conditions as you may think well to attach to the license; but the mode

of issuing, and the conditions of it, must be clear, above board, and intelligible to the natives.

I consider that there are but two modes of granting licenses which will not be open to suspicion,—the one by lot, subject to fees or rents, predetermined by the Governor, or by auction to the highest bidder, forfeiture of the whole deposit being made the certain consequence of any infringement of the regulations by the licensee or his servants. But there must be no half measures, such as remitting portions of the forfeiture.

I think you lay too much stress on the evil of large profits being left to the gambling house owner. It is an evil essential to the system of the trade, and will only cease when the population, or a large portion of them, may have been brought to abstain from gambling, and then, should this be accomplished, it may be possible successfully to enforce a general prohibition of all gaming.

I must now leave it with you to consider under which of the two methods I have pointed out the most satisfactory arrangements can be made for the issue of these licenses; but in the meantime you must at once dissever yourself from the agency of Mr. Caldwell, and thus relieve the Government from the suspicions to which the existing arrangement must inevitably give rise.

I have, &c.
(Signed) BUCKINGHAM AND CHANDOS.

Governor Sir R. G. MacDonnell, C.B.,
&c. &c. &c.

No. 5.

No. 5.

Copy of a DESPATCH from his Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos to Governor Sir R. G. MacDonnell, C.B.

(No. 206.)

Sir, Downing Street, December 8, 1868.

I have to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatch of the 20th October, No. 598,* forwarding (in print) a letter addressed by your desire to the Standing Committee of the Social Science Association in reference to an address stated to have been presented to me by that body, relative to a system of licensing gambling houses in Hong Kong, and you request that this letter may be sent to the association.

* Page 19.

The address referred to was received by me in August last, but I did not see any necessity for forwarding to you a copy of it, or for doing more than simply to acknowledge its receipt.

I think you may very properly defend yourself and your Government from accusations made in Parliament, or which may have been officially made, but that it is hardly necessary to do so in the case of addresses of a private society.

I have not, therefore, forwarded the letter to the association, as you have requested.

I have, &c.
(Signed) BUCKINGHAM AND CHANDOS.

Governor Sir R. G. MacDonnell, C.B.,
&c. &c. &c.

No. 6.

No. 6.

Copy of a DESPATCH from the Earl Granville, K.G., to Governor Sir R. G. MacDonnell, C.B.

(No. 15.)

Sir, Downing Street, December 31, 1868.

I have the honour to transmit to you for your information, and with reference to previous correspondence on the same subject, and to the extracts from the Hong Kong newspaper enclosed, a copy of a letter from Mr. B. B. Turner, and of the reply which has been returned to it, respecting gambling in Hong Kong.

12 Dec. 1868.
31 Dec. 1868.

I have, &c.
(Signed) GRANVILLE.

Governor Sir R. G. MacDonnell, C.B.,
&c. &c. &c.

Enclosure 1 in No. 6. Encl. 1 in No. 6.

To the Right Honourable Earl Granville, K.G., &c., Secretary of State for the Colonies.

My Lord,

Last session, in answer to a question from Lord Taunton, your Lordship's predecessor stated, that the gambling licenses should be put down as soon as possible in Hong Kong and Heligoland (also a Crown Colony), from which it was thought in the Colony that His Grace of Buckingham had sent a despatch to that effect; but it appears, by recent mails, that the Governor of Hong Kong is extending the licenses and making them a source of revenue.

As gambling is discontinued in England and denounced by the Emperor of China, I trust your Lordship will pardon my calling your attention to the subject.

I enclose a small pamphlet by my son (one of the first opposers of the measure) issued in Hong Kong, July 1867, which will put your Lordship in possession of the facts.

Not doubting but your Lordship, with all good and loyal subjects of Her Majesty, wishes the "throne to be established by righteousness," I trust your Lordship will excuse my thus drawing your attention to the subject.

"Pray for the Queen and all in authority, that we may lead quiet and peaceable lives, in all godliness and honesty."

I have, &c.
(Signed) B. B. Turner.

6 Clarence Terrace, Seven Sisters Road,
Holloway, N.
12th December 1868.

Sub-Enclosure.

Papers relative to the proposed Establishment of licensed Public Gambling Houses in Hong Kong. Sub-enclosure.

His Excellency Sir Richard Graves MacDonnell, Knight, C.B., arrived in Hong Kong on the 10th March 1866. On the following day he took the usual oaths, and assumed the government of the Colony.

In the month of June following His Excellency visited Macao, and it is reported that he personally inspected the licensed gambling houses in that place.

Meeting of the Legislative Council, July 25, 1866.

Present:

His Excellency the Governor.	The Hon. the Colonial Treasurer.
The Hon. the Acting Chief Justice.	The Hon. Mr. Whittall.
The Hon. Acting Colonial Secretary.	The Hon. Mr. Dent.
The Hon. the Attorney General.	The Hon. Mr. Gibb.

His Excellency laid the estimates on the table for the year 1867, and in the course of a long speech said:—

"I have therefore proposed an expenditure of $970,000, including $165,000 for Public Works, "though I do not believe you will have really a revenue of more than $852,000. There will thus be a "deficit on the year of nearly $120,000; and I apprehend that you will find it expedient to make good "that deficiency by increased taxation in some form, and I know of none less objectionable than the "Stamp Act."

The New Ordinances.

The new ordinances were then read a first time. They were:—

The Estimate for 1867.
The Harbour and Coast Ordinance.
The Registration Ordinance.
The Piracy Court Ordinance.
The Order and Cleanliness Ordinance.
The Vacation of the Supreme Court Ordinance.

(See "Evening Mail," July 26, 1867.)

The Ordinance for the maintenance of order and cleanliness was of a miscellaneous character, giving power to the Governor to pay rewards to the police and to informers; providing that juvenile offenders should be privately whipped in certain cases; prohibiting the keeping of pigs within the city of Victoria, &c. Towards its close the following very important clause relative to gambling is found, viz.:—

"And whereas the evils of gambling in the Colony are found to be on the increase, notwithstanding "the application of the penal laws in force for their prevention, and it is expedient to devise and adopt "further measures for the gradual control and ultimate suppression thereof: Be it therefore enacted, "That it shall be lawful for the Governor in Council from time to time to frame and pass such rules, "regulations, and conditions as may be deemed expedient for the total suppression, or in the mean- "while for the better limitation and control of gambling in this Colony, with power from time to time "to alter and amend such rules and regulations or repeal the same or any part thereof."

It does not appear that the Governor gave any explanation of the intent of this clause, or that it attracted attention in the Council, or elsewhere, at this time. The following extract from the leading article of the "Evening Mail" of 28th July 1866, will show that there was no suspicion in the Colony

that the clause was framed to confer upon the Governor power to introduce so remarkable an innovation as licensing gambling in this Colony.

"It has seldom happened that any Ordinances have been promulgated in this Colony which have "given such universal satisfaction as those read on Wednesday last at the meeting of the Legislative "Council. The Colony at large and the local press, as echoing its opinions, are unanimous in praising "the comprehensiveness of the scheme embodied in the new regulations respecting piracy (Harbour "and Coasts Ordinance) and the registration of native vessels; while it may be confidently supposed "that the texts of the other Ordinances respecting the "Registration" and order and cleanliness of the "native section of the inhabitants will prove equally satisfactory."

At this time (and until December 3, when one ceased to exist) there were three daily newspapers in Hong Kong, all of which were represented by reporters in the Legislative Council room. But after careful search no trace can be found of any reference having been made to the Government intention to license gambling, either in reports of the meetings of Council or outside of it, during the whole of 1866 and up to a late date in 1867.

In the spring of this year a rumour was abroad that the Government meant to introduce *some new legislation* respecting gambling, as appears by the following quotation from the leading article upon gambling in the "Daily Press" of May 6, 1867.

"A meeting of the Legislative Council must be called very soon, and we believe that a Bill on this "subject will be brought before it. What the nature and provisions of that Bill may be we do not "know."

Meeting of the Legislative Council, May 15, 1867.

The Gambling Ordinance.

"In reply to a further question from Mr. Whittall the Governor said that there was no intention of introducing a new Ordinance to deal with gambling. The Government would avail itself of the existing law, but he believed the police were engaged in rather fruitless efforts. No doubt people were deterred from gambling in comfort, but no new measures of a repressive nature were intended. He alluded to the bribes which were offered to the police, and this induced Mr. Whittall to remark that the difficulty might be met by licensing gambling houses.

"The Governor said he had no idea of what the policy of the Home Government might ultimately be, but while laws existed it was the duty of the police and the executive to endeavour to carry them out. Possibly in the end measures might be taken with a view of regulating gambling houses, instead of completely suppressing them as at present, but he thought that was all he had liberty to state." (Extracted from "Daily Press" of 16th May 1867.)

On the 17th June 1867 the Ordinance No. 9 of 1867 was passed. This Ordinance is almost verbally identical with that called No. 8 of 1866. The clause above printed respecting gambling is repeated *verbatim*. On that day the Council was occupied by a long debate upon Coolie emigration. At the close of the sitting the Governor made the following remarks :—

"In regard to the subject of gambling the Governor said that some had been under the impression "that lotteries were not included. He would also here say that on this subject he had some correspon- "dence, which, although of a private nature, was nevertheless open to any member of the Council, and "although in England much energy was used in putting down gambling by law, it was from the nature "of the circumstances not so easily to be done here, and he thought it probable that it would soon be "found expedient in this Colony to regulate what could not be extinguished."

(See "Daily Press," June 18, 1867.)

In spite of this speech of His Excellency, the project did not succeed in attracting public attention, until the publication of a very remarkable leading article in the "Daily Press" of July 10, 1867, which we reprint here *in extenso*, taking the liberty to italicise certain sentences, and to append a few notes.

"Our readers will remember *certain remarks of a somewhat guarded, not to say mysterious nature*, made by the Governor at a recent meeting of the Legislative Council, in connexion with a clause in the Police and Cleanliness Ordinance, relative to gambling. *It was implied then that the views of the Governor leaned towards a policy of toleration in regard to the great sin of the Chinese*, in consideration of the utter hopelessness of eradicating it by any partial measures which we might attempt in this little Colony. *It also appeared that something was going on in connexion with the subject, leading to the possibility of subsequent legislation. But all at the time was mysterious. We are glad to be able now to throw a little light on what has taken place, and on the measures which the Government are about to introduce*, especially inasmuch as those measures harmonise with the policy which we believe to be the only one in connexion with Chinese gambling in accordance with sound sense, that of regulating and tolerating under restrictions what it is ridiculous and hopeless to attempt suppressing.

"The Home Government have of course been strongly averse to the concession which the necessities of such a case so urgently required. To brave the puritanical element of English public opinion, so far as to consent to the legislation of gambling houses in any part of the Queen's dominions, must have been an effort, but in the case of Hong Kong the peculiarities of the situation formed an irresistible argument in favour of making the Colony an exception to rules which might be sound enough in application to other places. The population of Hong Kong to be affected by any legislation relating to gambling is the floating Chinese population of 140,000 or so, for of course the European element, though it might visit gambling houses were they legalised, would not mainly support them. In pretending, therefore, to repress gambling on moral grounds, we have been attempting to wean the Chinese people from their darling sin. We say the Chinese people, because the very fact that the native population of Hong Kong is of so unstable and changing a character makes it impossible to bring the same influences continuously to bear on the same set of people. Even assuming that this were possible, it might be considered that for practical purposes it would be sufficiently absurd to

attempt reforming 140,000 people so wedded to the principles of gambling that it has been said the humblest class of itinerant hawkers are frequently in the habit of gambling with their customers for the change out of a purchase amounting to a few cash. When, however, the question is raised into one concerning the possibility of reforming the gambling tendencies of the Chinese race, we should say that even Exeter Hall would be ashamed of the monstrous hypocrisy of pretending to sacrifice any substantial advantage on behalf of such a pharisaical attempt. And it must be remembered that a very great deal has been sacrificed hitherto on the altar of Exeter Hall prejudices. The purity and honour of the police force have been sacrificed, and the lower class of the Chinese population in the Colony has been kept in a perpetual state of warfare with the authorities by the raids the police have made on the illicit gambling houses, their respect for law being in this way undermined. The folly of persevering in the present system has been acknowledged more and more widely, and the *Governor himself at last, convinced that his Government was engaged on a hopeless and mischievous endeavour, has we suppose been arguing the point with the Home Government until at last the required permission has been obtained. The Secretary of State has withdrawn the absolute orders against the toleration of gambling houses, which previously embarrassed the action of this Government, and the system of licensing gambling houses will, we understand, be shortly—say within the next six weeks—introduced into Hong Kong.*

"This is a great event, a great revolution in the habits and customs of English communities, but whatever views we may hold as to the viciousness or otherwise of gambling in the abstract, it can scarcely be doubted that the great preponderance of opinion here will be in favour of the change. *That the introduction of a new system will be the means of augmenting the revenue in an absolutely painless manner, and to a large extent*, is a consideration which need not be left out of sight when the change has been determined on, on other grounds, but we are perfectly sure that it has not been allowed to weigh to any appreciable extent with the Government as an argument in favour of adopting the proposed system of licenses. That system has been determined on because it has become necessary to regulate what cannot be suppressed, to put an end to the corrupt state of the police force by cutting the ground from under the feet of the men in receipt of bribes, to abandon a code of laws based on a morality which the Chinese subjected to them could not comprehend. No British Government is likely to be accused even of a design to make money out of the sins and follies of its subjects, but it is to be hoped that no British Government will remain the victim of folly which is worse than that of the gambler, the puritanical folly of people who would earn a cheap reputation for virtue at the cost of their neighbours, or, as Thomas Hood phrases it

'Compound for sins they are inclined to
'By d——ing those they have no mind to.'

"We are not yet aware of the exact details of the arrangements which the Governor has determined on in reference to the mode of carrying out a system of licenses, or, indeed, that these details have been yet settled. *It is said that the monopolist of the Macao gambling-houses has offered* $300,000 *a year for the monopoly in Hong Kong*, but the Government, we are disposed to think, will be reluctant at first, at any rate to take anything like as much money as will be offered, through a fear of being accused of rushing into this enterprise in defiance of principle *in order to recruit the exhausted finance of the Colony.* Indeed, there will be nothing in the nature of an open sale to one individual of all the gambling licenses in the Colony. The system will no doubt be introduced tentatively and under very strict police supervision. Still conscious of its own integrity we do not see why the Government should shrink from accepting the largest sums which it may be worth the while of gambling-house keepers to pay. There is no possibility of supposing that they will be any more lenient to the gamblers, as it were, on account of the refusal of the Government to take more than a limited sum. The difference will simply go into their pockets, and even if this were not so, the Government would hardly wish to inaugurate a system which by offering exceptional advantages to the gambler greater than those held out to him elsewhere, would make Hong Kong the chosen resort of gamblers for the whole province. It may seem shocking to many honest and creditable prejudices,—the idea of thus assimilating the institutions of Hong Kong in one respect to those of Macao, but legislation cannot be ruled by vague sentimentalities of this description. As the arrangements for carrying out the new policy advance towards completion, there will be no doubt a great deal to say about them, but for the present dealing with the broad principles of this great and comprehensive change, we need not do more than express a conviction that a wise and sound policy has been adopted, which by reconciling law with common sense will have a tendency to diminish crime, and will simplify the task of governing this anomalous community in a great variety of ways."

(Note A.)—It appears an indisputable inference from this article that, prior to its publication, the intention of the Government to license public gambling houses had been kept a complete secret from the public of Hong Kong.

(Note B.)—Also that the editor of the "Daily Press" had received private information of this intention, emanating from some Government source.

(Note C.)—The intention of the local government to license gambling houses in Hong Kong was therefore not made public *until about twelve months after* the Ordinance by which this power is conferred upon the Government was first introduced into the Legislative Council.

(Note D.)—Through this reticence on the part of the local government, ratification of their policy was obtained from the Home Government, before the public in Hong Kong had the slightest suspicion of what was going on. All opportunity of petition to the Secretary of State to prevent this measure becoming law has thus been denied to Her Majesty's subjects resident in Hong Kong.

After their attention had been drawn to the startling fact that the local government had resolved to establish licensed public gambling houses, three resident missionaries waited upon Sir Richard MacDonnell to remonstrate with him upon the serious injury this proceeding would inflict upon the moral welfare of the Chinese population and the disgrace which would be brought upon the British and the Christian name thereby. This interview they followed up by a letter embodying their protest against the scheme. This letter, with his Excellency's reply, we now reprint.

The Reverend Charles F. Warren and others to his Excellency Sir Richard Graves MacDonnell, C.B., Governor and Commander in Chief of Hong Kong.

Sir, London Mission House, Hong Kong, July 24, 1867.

After the recent interview of Messrs. Warren, Morris, and Turner with your Excellency, when you were so good as to listen to some arguments against the proposed system of licensing gambling houses in this Colony, and you intimated your intention of putting that system into operation, we desire respectfully to lay before your Excellency the following objections, to which we venture to beg your earnest consideration.

We object to, and feel in conscience bound to protest against, this scheme, for the following reasons:—

1. Because it has been introduced in an underhand and un-English way.

It is included in an Ordinance for "the maintenance of order and cleanliness," a title under which no one would look for such a measure. The clause affecting gambling is worded ambiguously; but any plain honest man would interpret it as meaning the very contrary to licensing the evil. It looks as if every care had been taken to blindfold the public on this subject. There has been no opportunity of eliciting public opinion here; no opportunity of memorialising the Home Government in opposition to it.

2. Because licensing gambling houses will certainly lead to a large increase of gambling.

The fear of the law, which is now a partial check, will be removed. The publicity of the licensed houses will ensnare many who do not now go out of their way to search for them. Sailors and other Europeans will be tempted into them. The proprietors will surround the "hells" with every attraction. But argument is needless here. The bare mention of the vast sum offered, and, it is said, accepted for the license, indicates an immense increase of gambling.

3. Because licensing gambling houses will never lead to the "ultimate suppression" of the vice.

To pretend the contrary would be the most barefaced hypocrisy. Everyone who argues for the licensing, your Excellency included, does so on the ground that suppression is hopeless. The licensing will bring a large revenue which the Government will not easily resign. But if at any time the Government does withdraw the licenses, the illegal gambling will then be harder to put down than ever. Yet by your own Ordinance, your Excellency is pledged to aim at the "ultimate suppression" of Gambling!

4. We believe that a large proportion of the Chinese population of this place are opposed to this measure. Its introduction will have a seriously demoralising effect on the Chinese resident in the Colony.

5. Gambling is at present equally illegal by British and by Chinese law in every part of the two Empires. Only last year the Governor of Canton took stringent measures for the suppression of gambling in that city. The proposed measure will degrade both our civilization and our Christianity in the eyes of the Chinese people.

6. We believe that the Government has no right to countenance and sanction vice.

By licensing gambling houses the Government will not only do this, but will actually protect and patronise that class of sharpers who make gambling their regular profession, and live by preying on the community, and (which is still worse) will itself take a share of their ill-gotten gains.

For the above reasons we are compelled, though with much personal reluctance, to enter our solemn protest against this proceeding. We again thank your Excellency for the patient hearing you gave to arguments opposed to your policy, and are sorry to be constrained to announce to you that we cannot but take every possible measure, both here and in England, to obtain the reversal of this scheme.

We are, &c.

(Signed) Charles F. Warren, C.M.S.
John Piper.
Rudolph Lechler.
Jacob Loercher.
David B. Morris.
F. S. Turner.

The Honourable Cecil C. Smith, Acting Colonial Secretary, to Reverend Charles F. Warren and others.

Gentlemen, Colonial Secretary's Office, Hong Kong, July 27, 1867.

I am instructed by his Excellency Sir Richard Graves MacDonnell to say that pressure of business has prevented his earlier acknowledging receipt of your letter of the 24th instant.

2. His Excellency is obliged to you for bringing before him once more your reasons for condemning the policy of licensing gambling houses in this Colony. At the same time he cannot help remembering that three of your number, at a recent interview, quite failed to give any satisfactory answer to his arguments in favour of that policy, and appeared entirely unprepared with any suggestions to meet acknowledged existing evils.

3. The Governor does not feel called on again to discuss the question at length, but is bound to give a direct denial of your assertion that "the measure has been introduced in an underhand and un-English way." Such a statement is as untrue as it is unreasonable to assert that a law for the "maintenance of order" is a title under "which no one would look for such a measure"—*i.e.* for a measure designed to suppress illegal gambling,—the present most fruitful source of *disorders* in the Colony.

4. The Ordinance No. 8 of last year was introduced publicly in Council, discussed publicly before reporters of the press, and contained the very same words as the amended Ordinance passed on the 17th of last month, viz.: "to frame such rules and regulations and conditions as may be deemed "expedient for the total suppression, or *in the meantime* for the better limitation and control of "gambling in this Colony."

5. The Ordinance of last year, like that of the present, contemplated if possible the suppression, and failing that, the limitation and control of gambling. The Governor had then hopes that by increased

exertions, gambling could be put down, hopes which, after the greatest personal efforts, aided by equal exertions on the part of several officers of the police, he has been obliged to abandon, as he found the attempt only led to the continued corruption of the police on whose efficiency the security of the lives and property of the community mainly depends.

6. Those efforts moreover drove the incorrigible and numerous Chinese gamblers of the Colony to resort to secret lairs, to live in a perpetual defiance of the law, and thus established numerous rendezvous of the worst classes, where nine-tenths of the burglaries and daring crimes perpetrated were planned.

7. His Excellency might of course have left matters in that state, which he presumes is what you would advise, or he might resort to the other alternative of the Ordinance for "the better limitation and control of gambling," which is the policy that he considers most consistent with his duty to maintan "order."

8. Last month the colonial press gave extensive publicity to the Governor's declaration in Council of his opinion that it would be wise to regulate what we could not suppress, and if publicity be un-English, and "calculated to blindfold the public," you will find it *in extenso* in the reported proceedings of the Legislative Council of the 17th ultimo.

9. His Excellency would have expected, from the deep interest which you feel in the question, that you would then have avowed your opinions. It may be a satisfaction to you however to know that Members of Council, at least all the non-official Members, so far back as the passing of the Ordinance last year, were well acquainted with and entirely approved of the alternative given to the Executive, if the suppression of gaming proved impossible. Such also is the opinion of the most experienced residents here, men whose opinions are entitled to equal weight with yours, for his Excellency presumes that you do not claim a monopoly of either sagacity or virtue.

10. You allude to the "large revenue" which gambling licenses will bring in, and some of your number have published letters imputing to the Government the most sordid motives. Your imputing such motives, when disavowed by the Government, gives them neither truth nor even increased probability.

11. The Governor simply wishes to free gambling from its present illegality so far as to break up the gangs of illegal gamblers, whose cliques are now the schools and nurseries of crime, the continuance of which you advocate. He would do so if he saw his way to such a result, without adding a cent to the public treasury.

12. He cannot however make the Chinese aid in putting down illegal gambling otherwise than by rendering it essentially their interest to do so, nor can this be effected unless they have a large interest at stake with which illegal operations would interfere. The larger that interest the greater and more effective must be their co-operation with the Government, and the more stringent the power of the latter to enforce obedience to its regulations, because that co-operation and obedience must be proportioned to the sums invested, and risked by want of co-operation and by disobedience.

13. Nevertheless, when the amount paid is sufficient for the above purpose, a point that can only be settled by experience, it is not desirable to increase it for mere purposes of revenue, and for that reason his Excellency has refused offers exceeding the amount accepted by more than $100,000. He will even be glad to find hereafter that a less sum than that now tendered will enable the Government to attain the principal legitimate objects sought, as above stated.

14. In this small Colony, situated within a mile of the mainland, there has been between the latter and this island an interchange to and fro of 200,000 persons in the last six months, and his Excellency despairs of producing a moral impression against gaming on a community formed of such changing elements, and the individuals composing which are, in the aggregate, notoriously addicted to gaming.

15. He prefers addressing himself to the practical question of protecting property by suppressing meetings of illegal gamblers and retrieving the efficiency of the now corrupted police. He does not believe that vice ceases to exist when he shuts his eyes and refuses to see it; and if that, which is a sin of deeper die, is, from the necessity of the case, submitted to regulated sanction with the approval of the wise and good in England, for the prevention of disease, his Excellency cannot admit the distinction without a difference, which would forbid his endeavouring, with a view to the suppression of crime, to control that which was not illegal by English Common Law, and is not denounced as a sin by the Sacred Law.

16. He believes that under the new policy there will be more gaming, but by removal of its illegality the consequences will be far less pernicious to individuals or the public than its present more limited practice. His opinion on the probabilities of the case is at least founded on information as accurate and extensive as yours, though it may not be so offensively or discourteously expressed as in some of your recent publications.

17. One system has been tried and failed. Therefore another is now about to be tried. Should it also fail, the Governor has reserved complete powers to terminate the experiment at a moment's notice.

18. Finally, his Excellency desires me to add that he does not believe there is any individual amongst you so reluctant personally as he is himself to introduce a system, the object of which it is so easy for irresponsible declaimers to misrepresent in general appeals to morality, for which there will ever be a ready audience, too indulgent to suspect that the morality advocated is but a lazy acquiescence in the same vice under more revolting and dangerous conditions.

19. Argument would be useless with those who can see no difference between the special and exceptional circumstances of Hong Kong and Heligoland. What might be an unjustifiable policy in England, or in a Colony inhabited by a European race with an efficient police, may be, in the cause of order and general security, an absolute necessity in a small community of 2,000 foreigners amongst 130,000 Chinese, whose co-operation in the suppression of *illegal* gambling, the source of so much crime, can only be expected by giving them an interest in limiting its practice to a few fixed places under Government surveillance.

I have, &c.
(Signed) Cecil C. Smith,
Acting Colonial Secretary.

Comments upon his Excellency's reply.

(1.) The careful reader will observe that Sir Richard finds the major part of the objections of the six protestants quite unanswerable. This inability to reply is partially veiled by the use of sarcasm, by accusations that the Missionaries "lazily acquiesce" in this vice of the Chinese by a charge of "offensiveness and discourtesy."

(2.) This latter charge is brought against letters published in the local newspapers by Messrs. Morris and Turner, which letters the other four gentlemen did not see until after their publication. The two gentlemen certainly complained in strong, even vehement language, little likely to be pleasing to Sir Richard, of the immorality of this scheme; of the reproach brought thereby on our country and our religion; and of the Government's making a secret of its intention. These charges are all substantially embodied in the above joint protest.

(3.) It will be noticed that Sir Richard does not attempt to reply to objections 3, 4, and 5, and that objection 2 he in effect admits.

(4.) No imputation of sordid motives has been made. Not the *motives*, but the *acts* of the government have been criticised. The facts are these: There is an acknowledged deficit of $120,000 in the revenue. To supply this the Stamp Ordinance was passed, which Ordinance the Governor could put in force at any moment if he pleased. He prefers to hold this in abeyance, and to supply the necessities of the colonial treasury by a sum (say $250,000) derived from gambling house licenses.

(5.) A great part of the Governor's letter is devoted to an attempted refutation of the charge of introducing this measure in an underhand and un-English way. The failure of this attempt is evident enough. Sir Richard contends that the Order and Cleanliness Ordinance was publicly introduced last year. But the complaint is that this Ordinance contains nothing about licensing gambling, nor would it suggest the idea that such a scheme was contemplated. He says that this intention was published on the 17th June of this year. Thus our charge is established; for before that date the Governor had, by private correspondence, obtained the desired ratification from the Home Government. The history of this measure, extracted from the colonial newspapers, is given at length and without reservation at the commencement of this pamphlet. Immediately upon this measure being made public this year, a protest was made against it. Such protest would assuredly have been made last year had the Government scheme been known to the public then. That not a word of opposition was breathed from any quarter is conclusive proof that the project was kept secret.

If corroboration were needed, section 9 of the Governor's reply furnishes a convincing proof. There Sir Richard states "at least *all the non-official members of the council*, so far back as the passing of the Ordinance last year, were well acquainted with and entirely approved of the alternative given to the Executive." From this it appears that the Governor cannot venture to assert that *all* the members of Council knew of this scheme last year. All the non-official members knew it. But surely had it been made public in the Legislative Council, all the official members, and the reporters of the press, must have had equal opportunity of knowledge with Messrs. Whittall, Dent, and Gibb.

(6.) His Excellency's arguments in favour of licensing are three:—

I. There are gangs of illegal gamblers who resort to secret lairs which are the schools and nurseries of crime wherein nine-tenths of the burglaries and daring crimes are planned.

Undoubtedly there is a certain amount of illegal gambling always going on. That gambling is a fruitful source of crime is one of our arguments against the licensing system. Sir Richard admits that gambling will be increased under the proposed system, therefore the crimes committed by impoverished gamblers will increase also. There is a natural and necessary connexion between the two.

There is not, however, any natural and necessary connexion between gambling houses and the lairs of criminals. If the criminal class can no longer assemble in gambling-houses, they will find secret haunts elsewhere. Sir Richard will but "change the place and keep the pain."

Any one unacquainted with the state of Hong Kong might be led by Sir Richard's remarks to suppose that the Colony was driven by dire necessity to unusual measures of self-defence against robbers and burglars; but the public here generally admits that Hong Kong was never so free from these crimes as within the last few months. This is owing doubtless to the energetic administration of the present Governor, to the wise regulations he has introduced for the registration of the Chinese, and to the severe but salutary treatment of convicted criminals. Burglary, garrotting, and other crimes have been committed even in London. They are certainly not so much more frequent in Hong Kong as to justify such an extraordinary preventive measure as the licensing of public gambling-houses.

II. His Excellency's second argument is that the gambling-house keepers will prove valuable assistants to the police in putting down illegal gambling.

If the gambling is made legal and carried on under the light of day in licensed houses, there can be small gain to the morality and welfare of the community in the suppression of illegal gambling.

Elsewhere this argument has been expanded in this form. The gambling-house keepers are to aid the police as detectives, and thus to ensure the arrest of criminals. Thus, if gambling-houses are a source of crime, their proprietors will enable the police to drive the criminals from the Colony. Hong Kong is to become a school and nursery of crime; but the criminals are not to molest the community of Hong Kong. They are to be driven abroad, to prey upon the subjents of the Emperor of China in the neighbouring province of Canton, where gambling is strictly prohibited by Chinese law.

III. The third argument is that the efficiency of the now corrupted police force will be retrieved.

In order to do this the honour and morality of the British Government is to be sacrified; a fearful price to pay for an uncertain gain! But the sacrifice is unnecessary. Sir Richard admitted to the three missionaries who waited on him, that if he could only get a sufficient number of London policemen he would be able to suppress illegal gambling without resorting to the licensing system. The question is therefore reduced to one of revenue, and this argument is no more than a plea of poverty. The present European police appear to be too few for the work, and to be miserably underpaid, hence they accept bribes. It requires only an augmented expenditure, and Sir Richard is fully competent to provide for the execution of the law and the welfare of the country without licensing gambling. Why then is the Stamp Act not put into operation?

His Excellency is unable to see the distinction between licensing brothels and licensing gambling-houses. (We do not see the need of imitating Sir Richard in avoiding ugly words by elegant circumlocution.) The licensing of brothels we do not care to defend, nor will we hastily condemn it, not understanding the disgusting subject. But this Ordinance is professedly based upon the right of society to defend itself against the spread of a loathsome contagious disease. As such it differs entirely from the proposed licensing of gambling houses in aim, in method, in result. In aim, for it means the prevention of disease, while the other provides facilities for the practice of vice. In method, for the gambling license is to limit the number of gambling-houses, whereas there appears to be no limit put to the number of brothels in Hong Kong. In result, for it is said to be useful in diminishing disease, while the other will increase gambling, and its consequent crimes. When the Government is prepared to arrange for the establishment of fifteen gigantic brothels, to regulate the details of their vile traffic, and to enrich the revenue by some hundreds of thousands of dollars derived from licensing them, we will admit a precedent for a similar treatment of gambling-houses. Until then it is to be hoped most persons are clear-headed enough to see that there is not here "a distinction without a difference."

Conclusion.

The above papers are collected partly as a reply to the Governor's letter, partly for the information of the public here and in England.

The missionaries have opposed this measure from no factious motive. They are animated simply by an earnest desire to prevent a great moral wrong and injury being done to our fellow subjects, and to avert the obliquy which will be poured by the millions of the Chinese people upon the "barbarians" who would introduce a measure so plainly contrary to the first principles of morality. Already there is sufficient prejudice against the intrusive foreigner in the Chinese mind, without our giving them a sound reason for despising us, as they certainly will do if this measure is put into execution. Among the Chinese there is no quibbling about gambling being innocent without certain limits. The conscience of the whole nation, the law of the Chinese Empire, and the recent repressive edict of our neighbour, the Governor of Canton, all condemn it without reservation. Admitting our superiority in war, and in mechanics, the Chinese has a profound conviction that in philosophy and morality, his nation is immeasurably superior. Shall we confirm him in this notion, careless of the finger of scorn which he will point at us immediately he sees Government licensed gambling-houses opened in Hong Kong, the only place where he has ocular evidence of what western legislation is?

Once more let it be pointed out that the missionaries have not the remotest wish that our Government should attempt to make its subjects moral by coercive legislation. The question is not whether gambling for petty stakes is or is not immoral. The question is this:—Shall the British Government set up gambling-houses to be frequented by its subjects? By English and by Chinese law the keeper of a gambling-house is justly regarded as a criminal who lives by promoting and fattening upon the vice and the ruin of the people. Is our Hong Kong Government to perpetrate this crime? Such a thing is utterly abhorrent to all sound principles of legislation, and to all practice of civilized countries. What! Because the Government cannot extirpate the Chinese propensity to gamble, is it itself to stoop to their level? To pander to their vice? To take the iniquity under Government patronage and control? In the presence of such a monstrous perversion of the functions of an honourable and Christian government, the added disgrace of making a profit to the revenue out of such a vile source is by comparison small.

Citizens of Hong Kong! It is to your credit that as a body you are clear from the charge of recommending or supporting this measure. Unknown by you until it had become law, it has since been received by you without any sign of approval. Except one newspaper (of such a character that its support is almost enough alone to show that the measure is bad) and one anonymous correspondent in its columns, no one in Hong Kong has stepped forward publicly to defend the Government in deriving a revenue from such a source. But it is to be feared some of you are guilty of a "lazy acquiescence" in this proceeding. We appeal to you now to come forward and protest against the scheme. We cannot believe that British, American, and German merchants are moved to support this measure by a selfish desire to spare their pockets the expense of paying taxes. It is said that this license money is to be a substitute for the stamp tax. Do you for your own honour demand that the Stamp Ordinance shall be put into force, before another step is taken in the gambling-house business? This hope of escaping the imposition of the stamp tax has been held out to the Chinese, and some of their leading men, influenced by this bribe, hesitate to oppose the measure. Will the British merchants of this Colony leave themselves open to the possibility of having the same motive imputed to them?

The case will probably have to be referred to the decision of Her Majesty's Ministers by the usual course of petition to the Secretary of State. At present the matter is in this very curious predicament. All Hong Kong knows that it is the intention of the Government to license gambling, and knows too, about the sum which is to accrue to the revenue thereby. But there is no official statement of these things to be found. The public is indebted for all it knows officially to a letter drawn from the Governor by six obscure missionaries. It may be desirable to await the next meeting of the Council in hope of some more distinct utterance on the part of the Government before taking further steps.

F. S. Turner, B.A.
D. B. Morris, of Glasgow University.

The "Gambling" Revenue.

Shortly before going to press we received a printed copy of the subjoined correspondence between the signataries and his Excellency the Governor. The "case" is this:—The Governor proposes to raise a revenue from Chinese gambling tables by licensing them, and he estimates the revenue derivable from that source at from $250,000 to $300,000 per annum. The memoralists object to licensing at all. There is a third party, including ourselves, who advocate licensing in order to give the power of regulating and controlling, but without any view to deriving pecuniary profit from the

vices of Chinamen. His Excellency Sir R. Graves MacDonnell, thinks, however, that it is perfectly consistent with the honour of the Crown which he represents that the expenses of its administration in Hong Kong should be partially defrayed by what can be obtained from the public gambling tables of the Chinese. There is no social or pecuniary necessity for such a very objectionable mode of raising money for the use of Government here. His Excellency has committed a blunder. The Stamp Act is available honestly, and would yield more money than Sir Richard requires. Why he has preferred to trade upon the vicious propensities of Chinamen, instead of carrying out a law to which Her Majesty has assented, has yet to be satisfactorily explained. It will be seen that Sir Richard, in his reply, mildly insinuates that it is not his intention to aid the general revenue by such means; and this may, perhaps, be regarded as a sign of repentance.

[Then follows a Letter from the Reverend CHARLES F. WARREN, and others, to his Excellency Sir RICHARD GRAVES MACDONNELL, C.B., Governor and Commander in Chief of HONG KONG, dated London Mission House, Hong Kong, July 24, 1867, which will be found printed on page 72.]

[Then follows a Letter from the Hon. CECIL C. SMITH, Acting Colonial Secretary, to Reverend CHARLES J. WARREN, and others, dated Colonial Secretary's Office, Hong Kong, July 27, 1867, which will be found printed on page 72.]

The "DAILY PRESS," Saturday, July 27, 1867.

The Gambling Licenses.

To the Editor of the "DAILY PRESS."

Sir,—Allow me to assure you that you are mis-representing us to the public, when you intimate that the gentlemen engaged in the "mild agitation" against licensing gambling are discouraged by the state of public feeling in this Colony. I frankly admit we met with some rebuffs at first. Indifference was manifested in quarters where we hoped for a heartier feeling. "The thing is done," we were told; "it is too late to try to stop it now." We soon discovered, too, that a portion of the public is entertaining the hope that silence about the gambling license will procure at least the postponement of the execution of the Stamp Ordinance. The scheme, moreover, has purposely been "kept dark," so that few persons have given it their serious consideration. The public conscience is little sleepy, but already we see indications of its awakening. As discussion grows, our party must grow daily. You are far out when you assert that we have met with "singular ill success." On the contrary, of all the persons we have conferred with only two besides the Governor have been out-spoken advocates of the licensing. That there is anything like a general conviction that this is *a right and wise measure* I confidently deny. We have found ardent sympathisers in our opposition within the Legislative Council itself among Government officials not in the Council; among the most respectable merchants in the Colony; among the store-keepers and tradesmen; and among the Chinese. Sympathy and offers of assistance have come unsought for from unexpected quarters. Our inquiries so far point to the plain conclusion that the Governor, who was, I suppose, the originator of the scheme (unless he derived the idea from the notorious Mr. Caldwell) is in reality its main support. But for the strict discipline which compels Government officials here to follow their chief, there would have been opposition enough in the Government ranks alone to prevent the introduction of this measure. Even now, if they dared to speak out (and I do not wish to impute want of moral courage to these gentlemen, doubtless they only wait the fitting moment) I believe the thing would yet be nipped in the bud. *The measure is not a people's measure*, it is purely a Governor's measure. Skilfully planned, quietly smuggled through the Council, ratifications obtained from home by I know not what means, the Governor has got his scheme so far confirmed, that nothing but the fear of a burst of public indignation stands between him and its execution. But I doubt if he will have the courage to use the power he has got. If he does, his triumph will be short lived. I confide in the honour and moral sense of the British nation to stamp this crafty and dishonourable policy with the stigma it merits. Not only shall a petition go to the Secretary of State, but Members of the House shall be addressed on the subject. We will see whether the "Times," the "Pall Mall Gazette," the "Saturday Review," and a score more of the influential dailies and weeklies will follow the lead of the "Hong Kong Daily Press" in this matter. Various public bodies in England that we are connected with shall be put in motion. We will make Britain, Europe, and America resound with the report of the scandal, until its disgrace is wiped away from our country's escutcheon. Let those who dread the ignominy come forward to prevent the wrong before it is too late.

Among the Chinese we have sympathy and shall have support. I have not gone out personally to canvass them, but I have good information that many are adverse to this measure. You calumniate the Chinese people when you assert that they are universally gamblers. It is just as false as that they are universally liars, rogues, opium-smokers and profligates. Vice is, alas! too prevalent among them, more so than in Christian countries I believe; though in Hong Kong a good many Europeans run them a hard race for the first place in iniquity. The Chinese eclipse us in gambling; we surpass them in drunkenness. But addicted as they are to this vice, it is almost as bad to call them a nation of gamblers as it would be to call the English a nation of drunkards. Statistics are not procurable here, but I venture the assertion that at least half the Chinese in this Colony are not gamblers, and are opponents of this measure. But whether they gamble or not the conscience of the Chinese is as clear as ours on this point, that gambling is sinful. Why do they do it then? Ah! if all people acted up to their sense of right, what a heaven our earth would soon become! Your notion that the Chinese feel a sense of injustice, when the police break up a gambling house, is simply ridiculous to one who knows the Chinese. They believe in a paternal Government which itself sets a righteous example, and which chastens the vices of its subjects with an unsparing hand. The very sufferers would admit that the Government which punishes them is worthily discharging its duty.

nd now a few words about the arguments in favour of the measure. You urge that the Ordinance is intended for the mitigation of the evil. We believe it is intended for the mitigation of *another evil*, viz., the corruption of the police force, and also to raise money. As it will surely increase the amount of gambling (the Governor himself believes that it will), so it will surely increase the evils naturally and necessarily resulting from gambling. How can anyone pretend that the amount of gambling now going on in holes and corners, in ruined or unlet houses, can approach the amount which will go on in the licensed places? It is said that 25 gambling houses are now open. What evidence is there that there are so many. High Government authority admits that this a mere guess. But suppose the 25 existing, how many tables are there, and how much play goes on in them? There will certainly be more tables and more play going on in five licensed gambling houses than in 25, perhaps than in 50, of the unlicensed dens. If not, where are the $250,000 to come from?

In what way, pray, do you propose "to eradicate the evils" of gambling by this new patent system? The *vox populi* has well branded these places as "hells." Envy, covetousness, lying, cheating are at home there. Dishonesty, theft, kidnapping, burglary, piracy, suicide, and murder issue from their doors. By what magic spell are you going to whitewash these nurseries of crime, and change them into homes of innocent amusement? Do you guarantee that the coolie who has lost there his month's wages, and has no money wherewith to buy rice for thirty days, will not rob his master? That the compradore who has lost $10,000, perhaps his employer's money, will not scheme to defraud that employer of $20,000? That the father who is devoted to the vice will not sell his daughter to prostitution to get funds for another try at the tables? Eradicate the evils of gambling, while you retain the thing! You must cleanse out hell itself first.

But there are to be "Rules, Regulations, and Conditions." It would be as well to tell us what these are, and how they will work. Suppose that one of these limits the amount of the stakes to be played for. Do you suppose it can be carried out? If the policeman now takes a bribe to wink at a secret gambling house, will he have evil so thoroughly eradicated from him by the new measure that he will not look at a bribe to connive at violation of the regulations? Depend upon it, these rules and regulations will be so many wind-bags. The Governor cannot, on the "honour among thieves" principle, do much to obstruct gambling after pocketing the $250,000. And apart from the amount of license money altogether, a little reflection will show that gambling, if legalised at all, must be allowed its full swing. The number of houses may be limited, but there must be in them full accommodation for the utmost extent of the gambling appetite in the Colony. Small license fees, and coersive restriction of the amount of gambling will both be found practically impossible. As the brothel licensing system allows of an unlimited amount of prostitution in the Colony, so it will be with the gambling. There will be no "limitation" if this system is once introduced.

Here I cannot but complain of the great unfairness of trying to find a parallel between the two Ordinances, and to make the one a precedent for the other. Everyone knows that the brothels are licensed, not to limit or control or suppress fornication, *but to keep down a filthy disease.* What disease is generated in and propagated by gambling houses? No physical disease arises there that I ever heard of. Crime of every kind is hatched in and propagated by gambling houses, and crime will certainly increase, by a natural law, just in proportion to the increase of gambling. The brothel licence is no precedent for licensing gambling, and I wonder at the obtuseness, on the silly dishonesty, of those who would try to make it serve this purpose. I come now to the real reason for introducing this measure, and the only even plausible argument for it, the corruption of the police force. I admit that this is a serious and crying evil, and one very difficult to grapple with. But I question if licensing gambling houses will altogether cure it. If these men have been used to take bribes so long, they will look for them elsewhere when this source is cut off. But this plea, giving its fullest force, is simply one of poverty. The present European police are miserably underpaid. Given the money, and a trustworthy police force might be maintained here as well as elsewhere. Where is the money to come from? Put the Stamp Ordinance into operation, raise a loan, do anything, or nothing, rather than be so vile as to confess the Colony cannot afford to keep a conscience. The present depression of trade cannot always last. It is better to contend manfully, if unsuccessfully, against evil, than to go and "make a compact with the devil," as you deliberately advise us to do. I fear that those who visit the arch-fiend on such an errand are pretty sure to come back outwitted, if ever they come back at all.

Yours faithfully,

London Mission House, July, 1867. F. S. Turner.

Enclosure 2, in No. 6. Encl. 2 in No. 6.

Sir, 31st December 1868.

I am directed by Earl Granville to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 12th December on the subject of gambling in Hong Kong, and I am to inform you in reply that the matter will engage his Lordship's attention.

I am, &c.

B. B. Turner, Esq. (Signed) Frederic Rogers.

No. 7. No. 7.

Copy of a DESPATCH from the Earl Granville, K.G., to Governor Sir R. G. MacDonnell, C.B.

(No. 16.)

Sir, Downing Street, February 4, 1869.

I transmit to you for your information, and with reference to my predecessor's Despatch, No. 206,* of the 8th December, copies of a correspondence with the National

* Page 68. Memorial and answer. Vide pages 87–90 and 91.

Association for the Promotion of Social Science, on the subject of the answer which you addressed to a memorial from that society, and which has been published in an English newspaper.

I am, &c.

Governor Sir R. G. MacDonnell, C.B. (Signed) GRANVILLE.
&c. &c. &c.

No. 8.

No. 8.

EXTRACT from a DESPATCH from the Earl GRANVILLE, K.G., to Governor Sir R. G. MACDONNELL, C.B., dated Downing Street, March 26, 1869.

(No. 41.)

With regard to the revenue derived from gambling licenses, and to the remarks respecting it which you made to the Legislative Council in your financial statement, when you treated it as a "new source of revenue," I must observe that the objects to which funds derived from that source are to be appropriated are clearly defined in my predecessor's Despatch of the 23d October, No. 176,* and that the instructions contained in that Despatch must not be exceeded without further and special sanction.

* Page 66.

The system now in force can be justified only if regarded as an experiment intended to facilitate the early suppression of gambling houses in Hong Kong, and the head of the police should watch its working carefully, and exclusively with that view.

It would be fatal, however, to any further proceedings in this direction, if the fees derived from the issue of licenses to gambling houses were so appropriated as to relieve the inhabitants of the Colony from paying any portion of the ordinary taxation.

For these reasons I request that for the future you will not include in the estimates the proceeds of gambling licenses as actual revenue, which may be appropriated to other objects than those already specified, but that you will keep a separate debtor and creditor account of those moneys, which account should accompany the annual estimates.

I should wish at once to be furnished with a statement showing the gross amount already received from that source, and the amount which has been devoted to the purposes to which you have received permission to appropriate it.

It is evident that there must be a considerable balance in hand, and that in future years the balance will be even larger than that which accrued during 1868.

It is the wish of Her Majesty's Government that the surplus gambling fees should be funded or invested, and reserved for the extraordinary expenditure, which is likely to be required when a vigorous effort is made to suppress the public exercise of this vice.

No. 9.

No. 9.

COPY of a DESPATCH from the Earl GRANVILLE, K.G., to Governor Sir R. G. MACDONNELL, C.B.

(No. 64.)

SIR, Downing Street, May 1, 1869.

I HAVE received your two Despatches, Nos. 664* and 665,† of the 6th March, on the subject of Mr. Caldwell's position in regard to the licensed gaming houses in Hong Kong, and the existing method of allotting gambling licenses.

* Page 25.
† Page 32.

I shall postpone expressing any opinion in regard to those subjects until I shall have received your reply to my Despatch, No. 41, of the 26th March.

I must, however, at once express my regret at the tone in which you comment upon the instructions which you have received,—a tone, I am obliged to observe, which is peculiarly unbecoming when the Secretary of State from whom those instructions proceeded is no longer in office.

I have, &c.

Governor Sir R. G. MacDonnell, C.B. (Signed) GRANVILLE.
&c. &c. &c.

No. 10. No. 10.

Copy of a DESPATCH from the Earl Granville, K.G., to Governor Sir R. G. MacDonnell, C.B.

(No. 72.)

Sir, Downing Street, May 7, 1869.

I transmit to you for your information, and with reference to my Despatch, No. 41* of the 26th March, copies of a further correspondence between the Secretary to the National Association for the Promotion of Social Science and this Department in reference to the trial of the prisoners charged with being concerned in the murder of Mr. W. Holworthy. * Page 78. 16 April. 6 May. Vide pages 91 and 93.

I have, &c.
(Signed) GRANVILLE.

Governor Sir R. G. MacDonnell, C.B., &c. &c. &c.

No. 11. No. 11.

Copy of a DESPATCH from the Earl Granville, K.G., to Governor Sir R. G. MacDonnell, C.B.

(No. 137.)

Sir, Downing Street, September 7, 1869.

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatch, No. 739,* of the 6th July, enclosing the Report of the Superintendent of Police for the quarter ended the 30th June, showing the number of cases of larceny by servants for that period, and the reports of the Police Inspectors of the licensed Gambling Houses in Hongkong. * Page 57.

I have, &c.
(Signed) GRANVILLE.

Governor Sir R. MacDonnell, C.B., &c. &c. &c.

No. 12. No. 12.

Copy of a DESPATCH from the Earl Granville, K.G., to Governor Sir R. G. MacDonnell, C.B.

(No. 138.)

Sir, Downing Street, September 8, 1869.

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatch, No. 716,* of the 9th June, enclosing an extract of a letter from the Rev. J. Anderson on the subject of gambling in Canton. * Page 54.

I have, &c.
(Signed) GRANVILLE.

Governor Sir R. G. MacDonnell, C.B., &c. &c. &c.

No. 13. No. 13.

Copy of a DESPATCH from the Earl Granville, K.G., to Governor Sir R. G. MacDonnell, C.B.

(No. 158.)

Sir, Downing Street, October 7, 1869.

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatch, No. 726,* of the 21st June, enclosing documents and memoranda relative to the abuses existing in the Yee Tsze Hospital, and suggesting the establishment of a new hospital for sick and moribund Chinese, conditionally that its regulations and general superintendence be subject to Government control. * Page 55.

I approve of your suggestion, and have to authorize you to contribute $10,000, from the Gambling Fund towards the erection of a Chinese Hospital on the Chinese completing and paying into one of the banks $15,000 towards the same object.

I also approve of an expenditure from the fund of about $3,000 towards levelling and preparing a suitable site for the hospital for which provision is made in the supplementary Report and Estimate, No. 27, of 1869, enclosed in your Despatch, No. 742, of the 7th July, but I cannot sanction any annual contribution from that source towards its maintenance.

With regard to the general question of dealing with the monies derived from the issue of Gaming Licences, and in reply to your Despatch, No. 744,* of the 7th July, and previous despatches on the same subject, I have addressed to you a separate communication.

* Page 59.

I have &c.
(Signed) GRANVILLE.

Governor Sir R. G. MacDonnell, C.B.,
&c. &c. &c.

No. 14.

No 14.

Copy of a DESPATCH from the Earl Granville, K.G., to Governor Sir R. G. MacDonnell, C.B.

(No. 159.)

Sir, Downing Street, October 7, 1869.

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatches, noted in the margin* relating to the licensing of Gaming Houses in Hong Kong, and the disposal of the funds derived from that source, and I now proceed to inform you of the decision at which I have arrived in regard to the several points raised in that correspondence. After a full consideration of your two Despatches of the 6th March, and of your further Despatch of the 28th April, with the opinions of the members of your Executive Council on the best mode of issuing licences, I am of opinion that it will be desirable as soon as possible to adopt such means in regard to the allotment of licences as will prevent the recurrence of such a very questionable transaction as that in which Mr. Caldwell was concerned, and that the surest way of attaining that end will be by an alteration of the present method of issuing them.

Gov. 664, 6th March 1869, page 25.
Gov. 665, 6th March 1869, page 32.
Gov. 697, 28th April 1869, page 49.
Gov. 714, 8th June 1869, page 51.

If the present agreement with the Gambling House Lessees is for a determinate term, it must, therefore, in accordance with my opinion, be allowed to expire at the end of that term ; but if it is virtually at will, it should be allowed to run on for so long as may be considered fair to the licensees, but not longer than for six months from the receipt of this Despatch.

At the expiration of that period I have to instruct you to adopt a new system of issuing licences which does not leave it in the power of the Governor to choose the licensee without rule from among competing tenderers.

I am of opinion, nevertheless, that before proceeding to open tenders or draw lots it should be within the power of the Governor, with the advice of his Executive Council, to exclude tenderers who are apparently not proper persons to receive a licence. The reasons for such rejection should, however, be always recorded. It is only due to you, in desiring that such alterations should be made, that I should express my belief that by continuing to the present time the system which has been in force you have been actuated by a desire to do what was for the best as regards the interests of the Colony.

I have perused with regret your Despatch of the 8th June, No. 714,* enclosing a copy of the minute addressed by your direction to the Auditor General, not only because it is unbecoming that an argument with the Secretary of State should be carried on by a Governor in the form of a Memorandum addressed to one of his own officers, but because it makes me apprehend that the clearest instructions addressed to you on the subject of these licences may not be sufficient to prevent misunderstanding. I have already communicated to you my views respecting the ultimate destination of the Gambling Licence Fund, from which I see no reason to withdraw.

* Page 51.

I have, in a Despatch of the 7th instant, No. 158*, sanctioned a contribution from that fund to the Chinese Hospital ; but I shall be unable to sanction the laying on that fund of any Police expenses for the present year not specially authorized to be laid on it by the Duke of Buckingham. What proportion of these or similar expenses should be allowed after the present year will be for future consideration.

* Page 79.

I cannot admit that any difficulty whatever need exist in keeping a clear account of the receipts of the Gambling Licence Fund and the disbursements from it, though I fear

that difficulty may be found in showing those disbursements to have been duly authorized.

I have, &c.
(Signed) GRANVILLE.

Governor Sir R. G. MacDonnell, C.B.,
&c. &c. &c.

No. 15. No. 15.

Copy of a DESPATCH from the Earl Granville, K.G., to Governor Sir R. G. MacDonnell, C.B.

(No. 163.)

Sir, Downing Street, October 7, 1869.

I have the honour to ackhowledge the receipt of your Despatch, No. 760,* of the 21st July, in which you inform me that you have made arrangements with the licensees for the total exclusion of all women from the gambling houses. * Page 63.

I approve of this proceeding, and I hope that it indicates some progress towards the absolute prohibition of gambling, which I regard as the ultimate aim of the present licensing system.

I have, &c.
(Signed) GRANVILLE.

Governor Sir R. G. MacDonnell, C.B.,
&c. &c. &c.

No. 16. No. 16.

Copy of a DESPATCH from the Earl Granville, K.G., to Governor Sir R. G. MacDonnell, C.B.

(No. 165.)

Sir, Downing Street, October 8, 1869.

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatch, No. 744,* of the 7th of July, in which you forward a report of the Auditor General's as to the receipts from the Gambling License Fees and the balance remaining after deduction of the amounts which Mr. Rennie considers chargeable against the fund. * Page 59.

Before reviewing in detail the expenditure charged in that account I have first to explain to you that, in my judgment, the present policy of licensing Gambling Houses is defensible solely with a view to the ultimate suppression of that vice in Hong Kong, and on the supposition that this object may be eventually attained by a vigorous effort involving a well considered and well timed expenditure of money, and that in the meantime your Government should prepare for this effort, first, by organizing such a police force, and acquiring such knowledge of the haunts, habits, and lives of the frequenters of these play-houses as the task will require, and secondly by collecting and funding a large sum of money to meet any expenses which may become requisite.

Thus, while accepting the decisions of my predecessor as to the particular items to which they relate, I am not prepared to accept as a precedent the permission given by his Grace to spend part of this fund in the support of police vessels — a permission evidently given with some reluctance, and which seems to me too to be straining allowance to the utmost.

I am aware of no reason for assuming that the money spent on the police in 1866 was all that ought to have been so spent—still less that it is all that ought to be spent now or in time to come, and on that account alone Mr. Rennie's principle of valuation must be deemed inadmissible. I agree with you, however, in the opinion that no trustworthy calculation can now be made of the amount of Police expenditure which may be fairly charged to the License fund, as employed in the control of gambling, and I am disposed to believe if such a calculation were possible the result might be unacceptable to the Government of Hong Kong.

As, therefore, any settlement must be more or less arbitrary, I am ready to acquiesce in one based on the instructions contained in the Duke of Buckingham's Despatch,

Page 66. No. 176. of 23d October 1868, which in any apportionment of Police expenses between the Special Fund and the General Revenue cannot be considered otherwise than liberal as regards the latter.

In those instructions I observe that the sum of $29,000 per annum, as suggested by yourself, was sanctioned as a contribution towards the Police expenditure from the receipts of the License Fees for two specific purposes; but as I see no reason for such special appropriation, I will sanction, for the present, a charge of 30,000 dollars a year on the Special Fund towards the expense of the Colonial Police, which I consider a handsome but arbitrary contribution.

You have also my authority for charging all expenses incurred in the purchase of the two steam launches and the schooner Victoria against the Gambling Fund; and I have also sanctioned the application of $13,000 from the same source to the Yee-Tsze Hospital.

I consider all the charges for Roads, Stations, Works, and Telegraphs inadmissible; these must be expunged from the account, which will then stand as in the enclosed schedule, showing a balance of $263,248 66 c. at the end of June 1869; and there will further be chargeable against the fund a sum of $38,400 for expenses incurred during the second half of the year.

While I fully acknowledge that it will be your duty to point out to me for reconsideration any real imperfection in these instructions, I am compelled to add that I expect them to be in the meantime punctually obeyed, and that I shall view very seriously any attempt to escape from a strict execution of them.

I have further to state that while I shall be ready to consider from time to time any recommendation for the application, under special circumstances, of limited portions of the fund to objects similar to the proposed hospital, I must particularly guard you against allowing the Colonial finance so to be administered as to render it difficult to carry on the Government without the virtual appropriation of this fund to general purposes.

I have, &c.
(Signed) GRANVILLE.

Governor Sir R. G. MacDonnell, C.B.,
&c. &c. &c.

ACCOUNT OF LICENSE FEES OF GAMBLING HOUSES TO JUNE 30, 1869.

Receipts.		$	c.	*Expenditure.*		$	c.
1867.	Fees	76,000	00	1867.	Towards Police Expenditure of Colony	30,000	00
1868.	„	191,116	66	1868.	Ditto	30,000	00
1869 to June 30th		100,000	02	„	On Schooner "Victoria"	4,555	33
				1869.	Towards Police Expenditure of Colony	15,000	00
					Payments on account of "Victoria" and "Blanch"	8,543	15
					Expenditure by Crown Agents on ditto	15,769	54
						103,868	02
					Balance	263,248	66
		367,116	68			$367,116	68

Expenditure, July–December 1869.

July 1869.	Balance	$263,248	66	Towards Police Expenses	$15,000 08
	Fees			To Hospital	13,000 00
				To Balance of Contract for Vessels	10,400 00
					$38,400 00

No. 17. No. 17.

Copy of a DESPATCH from the Earl Granville, K.G., to Governor Sir R. G. MacDonnell, C.B.

(No. 167.)

Sir, Downing Street, October 8, 1869.

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatch, No. 770,* of the 7th August, in which you propose that 30 trained English Policemen should be sent out to Hong Kong. * Page 63.

I observe that you consider that the Colony could not afford the contemplated expense of this increase of the force were it not understood that the fund derived from the licensed Gambling Houses was available for this purpose.

Having reference, therefore, to my Despatch, No. 165,† of 8th October, in which I have informed you that the amount to be appropriated from that fund for Police purposes must be limited to $30,000 per annum, I infer that you will not wish your present suggestion to be acted on. † Page 1.

Should I be mistaken in this inference, I shall be ready to use my best endeavours to give effect to your wishes.

I have, &c.
(Signed) GRANVILLE.

Governor Sir R. G. MacDonnell, C.B.,
&c. &c. &c.

Correspondence between the Colonial Office and the Social Science Association.

No. 1.

No. 1.

Copy of a LETTER from G. W. Hastings, Esq., to his Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos.

National Association for the Promotion of Social Science,
1, Adam Street, Adelphi, W.C.,
August 1, 1868.

My Lord Duke,

I have the honour to enclose a memorial prepared by the standing committee of this association on India and the Colonies, and to request the favour of your Grace's consideration thereto.

I remain, &c.
(Signed) G. W. HASTINGS.

His Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos,
&c. &c. &c.

Encl. in No. 1.

Enclosure in No. 1.

To the Most Noble the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos.

The Memorial of the Standing Committee for India and the Colonies of the National Association for the Promotion of Social Science.

Showeth,

That it appears from the papers presented in March last by Her Majesty's command, and laid on the table by your Grace, (intituled "Agreement under which play rooms are now held at Heligoland"; and Ordinance (No. 9 of 1867) "To make further provision for the maintenance of order and cleanliness within the Colony of Hong Kong,") that the local authorities in the former colony had, at different times in the years 1855, 1857, and 1858, granted or confirmed to two common gambling-house keepers in succession (natives of Frankfort and Cassel) in consideration of the yearly payment of eight thousand thalers to, and subject to the approval of, Her Majesty's Government, (or "higher authority" to use the language of the concessions) the privilege of the gambling establishment or exclusive right to the games of hazard in the said island of Heligoland, till the 1st of January 1871; that those concessions are still in full operation, that the local authorities in the other colony, that of Hong Kong, had so recently as the summer of 1866, taken upon themselves to pass an "Ordinance" (No. 89, 1866) by which all existing laws in restraint of public gaming there were to be deemed *pro tanto* repealed, and they themselves enabled, "From time to time to frome and pass such "rules, regulations, and conditions as might be deemed expedient for the total suppression, or in the "meanwhile for the better limitation and control of gaming in that colony," that notwithstanding the strong disapproval of that Ordinance by your Grace's immediate predecessor, the Earl of Carnarvon, those provisions were on the 17th of June last "re-enacted" by the same local "authorities" "with some slight changes and omissions," as sections 18 to 24, both inclusive, of the said Ordinance No. 9 of 1867, and that they have been acted on ever since, and with such effect, that there are now existing at Hong Kong under the Royal License, twelve public gaming houses, managed by a gambling farm, out of the profits whereof a sum of nearly 200,000 dollars yearly is received by the local authorities, as at present unappropriated revenue, and in pursuance of certain rules, regulations, and conditions, by which in exercise of the above powers they called that monoply into existence: Your Memorialists beg leave to refer (1) to Governor Sir R. G. Macdonnell's despatch to your Grace of the 29th of October last on the subject of the two Hong Kong Ordinances, and the general state of affairs, (2) to the resolutions of the Hong Kong Chamber of Commerce of the 3rd of April last, disapproving of so much of the same as related to public gambling, and (3) to the annual report and census for the year 1867 of Mr. Smith the Registrar-General and Acting Colonial Secretary of Hong Kong, dated the 29th of February last.

3. Your Memorialists, painfully impressed with the great discredit which the transactions mentioned in paragraph 1 are calculated to bring upon the British name at home and abroad, address to your Grace their humble remonstrance against them.

4. They would represent, with respect to Heligoland that from the year 1855 it has always been and still is competent for the Imperial Authorities to avail themselves of the above-mentioned reservation in the Heligoland gambling farm and at once to suppress the same, and therefore that it is only through the acquiescence of those Imperial authorities that the local authorities have received from the commencement of that farm, and are receiving, and this in the name of Her Majesty, the above yearly payment of 8,000 thalers, about 1,200*l.*, from out of the profits of that monopoly.

5. With respect to Hong Kong, on the other hand, the gaming farm appears to have been carried into effect by the local authorities after Her Majesty's Imperial Government had clearly expressed their disapproval of it, and their determination not to accept a revenue raised by such means; insomuch that since the summer of 1866, when the first Ordinance was passed, the farm had been created by the local authorities, put up by them to sale, and granted to the highest bidder; the yearly consideration money received in advance from the farmer and, as already mentioned, 12 licensed gambling houses set up by him, and brought into active operation amongst the mixed community of less than 118,000 inhabitants of both sexes and of all ages, by whom that little and unproductive island is already over-peopled, and where gambling was previously known only as a crime both by Chinese and by British Laws.

6. If the terms of Governor Macdonnell's reply to a very recent deputation of Hong Kong merchants on the subject of the mint are correctly reported in the local organ which defends these Ordinances, it would appear that his Excellency had not, down to that time, been directed either by your Grace or by your predecessor, to consider the payments so received by him as "unavailable" revenue, whether in aid of the Treasury of Hong Kong, described by his Excellency as "bankrupt," or for any other public purpose. And your memorialists humbly submit that it concerns the honour of of the Crown that his Excellency should be so directed with the least possible delay.

7. Your memorialists cannot doubt the information which has reached them of the great amount of scandal and discontent which these proceedings of the local authorities have caused at Hong Kong and on the coasts of China.

8. If it be said that the object of these measures was to effect the ultimate suppression of public gambling, by making it the interest of the government farmer and licensees to take upon themselves the performance of the public informer's duty, a duty hitherto, according to Governor Macdonnell, disregarded by the corrupt or inefficient Bengali and Madrasee police of Hong Kong, it might suffice to reply that no such end ought to be deemed to justify such discreditable means, even if no other means to that end existed; and that in the present case the practical effect of such a departure from moral laws will simply be to exempt from all legislation whatever those public gambling houses which pay a yearly fee to the farmer of the Government.

9. But your memorialists would here refer to the documents already cited, in corroboration of the following statements which have been laid before them: (1)), that neither the Chinese laws and usages nor the local Ordinances against gambling have ever been fairly put into execution nor revised with that intention; and that on the contrary one most excellent Ordinance (No. 6 of 1857), for improving within Hong Kong the Chinese law of the tithing and hundred and the Frank pledge, which in China have always been found quite sufficient for the entire suppression of the practice, was never put in force at all from the time of its enactment until that of its repeal; (2), that in some respects the first Ordinance relating to gambling was so ill planned as to make it difficult for any prosecutor to obtain a conviction; (3), that the present governor has reported that when he came to the colony two years ago, the local police were the least effective and most corrupt body of police whom he had ever seen; (4), that their pay being very scanty and the normal part of the informer in the mulcts levied on gamblers not being allowed to police informers at Hong Kong, they were the more open to the bribes which the gambling houses offered; and (5), that within the last few months the governor has also reported a valuable improvement in the "energy and morals" of the police, attributing thereto a great part in the downfall of the cognate crime to gambling at Hong Kong, the crime of piracy, an event so long despaired of by the same authorities; and if these things be so, your memorialists submit that it cannot be said that the local authorities have as yet exhausted the direct means at their disposal for the suppression of gambling also, or shown that there is any reason for departing in that regard from the hitherto received principles of all penal jurisprudence.

10. They cannot conclude these last observations without deploring that the Queen's sanction was ever given to the two precedents which appear to be relied on in favour of the gambling farm, that is to say the Brothels Licenses Act of 1857,* and the Opium Shops Farm of 1858,† measures to which the objections are so patent as to need no exposition here; and they are pained to see that the great spread during the year 1867 of the debauchery, or as it is called "the trade of the opium farm" is even made a subject of gratulation in the Registrar-General's Report for that year already cited.‡

11. For they cannot forget that the main argument by which, in 1842, the permanent retention and plantation of Hong Kong were recommended and justified by Sir John Davies and Sir Henry Pottinger was "that its free and noble institutions would stand one day as a model whereby to work the regeneration of the Chinese Empire," words to which these untoward measures are so far from responding that, when compared with the higher morality of the Chinese laws and their successful vindication (as of late at Canton) they seem rather to invite the Chinese people to reverse the position and to offer their institutions to stand as models for the regeneration of the Colony of Hong Kong.

They respectfully request your Grace to take the matters of this memorial into your early consideration, and by advising Her Majesty to disallow the present measures of her representatives in either hemisphere, put an immediate stop to the existing evils, and discourage and prevent the renewal of such experiments for the time to come in any part of Her dominions.

And your Grace's memorialists will ever pray.

G. W. Hastings,
Honorary Secretary.

---

* "Ordinance (No. 10 of 1857) for checking the spread of venereal disease."

† "Ordinance (No. 2 of 1858) for licensing and regulating the sale of prepared opium."

‡ Notifications, Reports, and Minutes of Council &c., in the Hong Kong "Government Gazette" of the 23d of March, 8th, 15th, and 22d of May, 5th and 19th of June, and 17th July.

No. 2.

No. 2.

Copy of a LETTER from Sir F. Rogers, Bart., to G. W. Hastings, Esq.

Sir, Downing Street, August 19, 1868.

I am directed by the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 1st instant,* forwarding a memorial prepared by the Standing Committee for India and the Colonies of the National Association for the Promotion of Social Science, regarding the licensing of gaming houses in Hong Kong and Heligoland.

* Page 84.

I am, &c.

To G. W. Hastings, Esq. FREDERIC ROGERS.

No. 3.

No. 3.

Copy of a LETTER from James Robinson, Esq., to his Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos.

National Association for the Promotion of Social Science,

My Lord Duke, 1, Adam Street, Adelphi, W.C., September 18, 1868.

I am directed by the Council to forward to your Grace the enclosed copy of a correspondence between Mr. Y. J. Murrow, of Hong Kong (now in this country), and Mr. J. C. Whyte, formerly chief magistrate at Hong Kong (also now in this country), relative to the subject of the memorial presented to your Grace by the Standing Committee of the Association in India and the Colonies, on the 1st of August last,* concerning gambling farms at Hong Kong.

* Page 84.

I have, &c.

His Grace the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos, &c. &c. &c. JAMES ROBINSON, Assistant Secretary.

Encl. in No. 3.

Enclosure in No. 3.

My dear Sir, 12, Tavistock Crescent, Westbourne Park, W., 31st August 1868.

I seek to recall your recollection to a case which came before you about three years ago, when sitting as chief magistrate in Hong Kong. In so far as my memory serves me, the following is a faithful report, as far as it goes, of what took place.

I charged a Chinaman, who was my cook and butler, with gambling. I deposed that during the previous night I heard a noise as of many voices in the large servants' room of the Daily Press Office—that I proceeded quietly to the scene—that I there saw a large table arranged, and a number of Chinamen gambling thereat, some of them being strangers, and others men belonging to the establishment—and that the accused was acting as croupier.

You at once expressed your regret that the charge would not lie. I evinced surprise, when you asked me if my house were a gambling house. I replied, Certainly not, that it was the office of the "Daily Press." Then said you, holding out the book before you, "see for yourself, the Ordinance only refers to gambling houses." I begged to accept your reading of the law, expressing myself astonished, when you uttered words to the following tenor and effect. That peas could be blown through the Ordinance, or a coach-and-six driven through, or some such household word; that the Ordinance was more adapted to encourage gambling than to suppress it; and that its defects had been pointed out to the Government time and again, but in vain.

I may add that you fined the accused in the full penalty for bringing strangers to the house during night time.

May I ask you to state how far my memory serves me rightly in this matter to the best of your remembrance, or otherwise, how far I am wrong. I am sure I study veracity as much as in me lies, and I know of no other way of testing my statement respecting this matter, than by a reference to your good self.

With best wishes for your health and prosperity, I remain, &c.

To J. C. Whyte, Esq., Stephen Green Club, Dublin. Y. J. Murrow.

Copy of Mr. Whyte's reply.

My dear Sir, Inch House, Borrisoleigh, County Tipperary, September 3d, 1868.

Your letter of August 31st has been forwarded to me from Dublin. I distinctly remember the case to which the [sic] refer, and I think you have accurately stated its particulars. I recollect that from the interpretation I felt compelled to put upon the Ordinance relating to gambling, I found myself unable to punish as severely as I thought his offence deserved, the man against whom you brought the charge, and it is very probable that I made use of some such expression as you mention. I cannot, however, at this distance of time, recal the exact words I used, nor do I remember having ever formally drawn the attention of the Government to the defects of the law against gambling.

Like most of the early Ordinances of Hong Kong, that relating to gambling, which was passed within a few years after the foundation of the Colony, was very slovenly and inartistically drawn, and caused no inconsiderable trouble in its interpretation.

I hope you and your family are all well. I have derived great benefit from my run home, and I hope to leave early in November for Hong Kong, returning viâ Bombay. If I can do anything for you I shall be glad to be of service; a letter addressed to Stephen Green Club will always reach me. * * * *

(Signed) JOHN C. WHYTE.

To Y. J. Murrow, Esq.,
12, Tavistock Crescent, Westbourne Park.

No. 4. No. 4.

To the Right Hon. The Earl GRANVILLE, K.G., Her Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for the Colonies.

The Memorial of the Standing Committee for India and the Colonies of the National Association for the Promotion of Social Science.

Showeth—

That on the first August last the memorial against the granting of farms of gambling houses by certain parties at Heligoland and Hong Kong, of which a copy is now enclosed, was presented to your Lordship's predecessor, the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos, by your memorialists, and in the course of the same month they received from his Grace, under date the 19th August, a simple acknowledgment that he had received it.

2. No further communication has been received from your Lordship's department on the subject of that memorial, nor have your memorialists been as yet favoured with even an acknowledgment of either of their two subsequent communications to your predecessor, the one in the same month of August transmitting a printed copy of their memorial in which some omissions of marginal references were supplied, and the other in the ensuing month of September transmitting copies of a then recent correspondence between a gentleman from Hong Kong, from whom they had obtained them, and Mr. Whyte, the late chief magistrate of police at Hong Kong, in confirmation of the former statements of your memorialists as to the true causes of the failure of criminal justice at Hong Kong in the matter of the offences of gambling and keeping of gambling tables, and in illustration of the official documents so largely referred to by them in their former memorial, upon that portion of the subject.

3. This prolonged silence on the part of the late Secretary of State with respect to their memorial and its prayer is by no means their gravest subject of complaint to your Lordship. Within the last few days your memorialists having learned, to their exceeding surprise, from an English newspaper, that an official letter to their secretary from the Government of Hong Kong was in circulation here, and having, through personal application to a proprietor of an Overland miscellany ("The London and China Telegraph,") obtained for the first time a perusal of the document in question, as published in his number of the 7th ultimo, have now to represent to your Lordship on the authority of that gentleman (Mr. Wright, of No. 2, Cowper's-court, Cornhill), that he received it about the end of last November from the Hong Kong authorities in a printed form for publication here, that it must have been privately printed, for in none of the Hong Kong or China newspapers hitherto received is there any allusion to the fact of such a document being in existence or intended to be; and above all that, although it bears date "October 20th, 1868," and the signature of the Colonial Secretary of Hong Kong, and (purporting, as it does, to have been sent by command of the Governor) ought to have been sent to its destination, along with the despatches of the Governor to Europe; nevertheless neither the original itself nor any copy or notice of it has been as yet received by the gentleman to whom, if the accompanying copy from "The London and China Telegraph" be correct, the document (or as it is there called the "Despatch") in question purports to be addressed. They enclose the copy so obtained.

Extract from "London and China Telegraph" of 7th December 1868 (not printed).

4. So far as your memorialists have been able to learn, the other officers and members generally of their association have hitherto been kept in the same ignorance on the subject of the so-called "despatch" or letter with themselves, whose only means of knowledge consist, as yet, in the alleged copy of it which accompanies the present memorial, and which was not procured by them until last week.

5. If it were necessary to enlarge upon the apparent impropriety of the above proceedings of the Hong Kong Government, your memorialists might justly advert to

the fact that, as stated in the final paragraph of the "despatch" or letter in question, the main, if not the only, object of sending it at all was to obtain the reparation, nay, the immediate reparation, there demanded for one misrepresentation of fact alleged to be contained in their former memorial, and insisted upon by the Hong Kong Government, not only in that paragraph but also in the first eleven paragraphs of that so-called "despatch."

6. It is very obvious that a demand of that nature ought not for a moment to have been withholden by the authorities making it from the persons on whom they professed to make it; and that, by being kept so long in the dark as to the existence of such a demand, the latter are at this moment obnoxious to the very serious misconstructions of the public in respect of their long and unexplained reticence in the presence of such a demand.

7. It is equally obvious that the non-publication at Hong Kong of a document meant for instantaneous publication here, and the entire ignorance of the community there of the very existence of such a document, must have again prevented the expression on its part of any dissent from the views signified by his Excellency in the "despatch" or letter in question, and in more than one paragraph strangely represented to be in entire conformity, as those signified on a former occasion were also said to be, with the views of the community in general and of every person who has ever resided in China.

8. Your memorialists do not doubt that this method of suppressing in the Colony, and also from your memorialists, and at the same time publishing to the world, a paper which contains, at the same time with a demand of satisfaction of personal honour, the pretended reply to the main articles of accusation against the Local Government presented by the late memorial, will be regarded by your Lordship neither as regular in respect to the traditions of your department, nor as satisfactory in itself, nor yet as compensatory for the very extraordinary silence which, with regard to their well-founded and respectful complaints of Colonial mal-administration, your predecessor appears to have considered it to have been his duty to pursue.

9. Into the possible reasons which may hereafter be alleged in palliation, if not in defence, of the proceedings of which they complain, they do not pretend to enter. It is very possible that their endeavours to conjecture those reasons might be misguided, and therefore thrown away. They have also now the satisfaction to think that they can better attain the information which they seek upon that part of the case by asking your Lordship to afford it.

10. Before they conclude, your memorialists desire to add to their former, and as yet altogether unanswered memorial, a few remarks upon the pretended reply to it, which is offered by the accompanying copy, if, indeed, it be genuine, of the so called "despatch" or letter of "October 20th, 1868."

11. In the first place they draw the attention of your Lordship to the fact that the "Appendix" to which the paper in question professes to refer as evidence of the truth of its statements, has been excluded from the printed copy sent; an omission of some significance, because the Governor's accompanying "Financial Statement for 1869,"* of which that supposed "Appendix" is there stated to contain extracts, and which had reached the hands of your memorialists through quite another channel, so far from supporting the statements in question, furnishes the strongest proofs of their inaccuracy and of the futility of the arguments founded upon them, by which the Hong Kong Government pretend to impeach the truth and justice of the original complaint of your memorialists upon one point: viz., that the measures of that Government for the licensing of public gambling houses amongst the Chinese of Hong Kong, through a Government farmer of licenses, for fees and rewards received by Government, is open not only to the more obvious reproach of being altogether at variance with morality and policy, but also to the particular reproach of being intended as a means of swelling the Colonial revenue and diminishing Imperial expenditure upon local establishments. For, in that State Paper, addressed to his Legislative Council, the Governor of Hong Kong no longer, as in 1867–8, affects to set apart the monies received from such a source as not properly belonging to local revenue nor applicable to local purposes, but now, at least, claims to deal with them as part of that revenue, and to apply them to those purposes, and this too in aid of an ordinary revenue which, according to the same statement, is very largely in excess of the expenditure of 1867. They also observe with surprise and regret, that this change of policy is justified in the same State Paper on the ground that his Excellency had been recently empowered by your Lordship's predecessor to effect it.

12. Nevertheless, if the alleged "despatch" or letter be a genuine document, your memorialists are now challenged to retract their original statements on that head, and in the form at least in which they are worded. And, to give colour to the demand, an

* Printed copy of the Financial Statement of the Governor of Hong Kong, read in Legislative Council the 3d October 1868 (not reprinted).

issue, altogether immaterial, is attempted to be raised upon the word "highest" occurring in one solitary passage of their former memorial (viz., that the gambling houses farm "had been granted to the highest bidder.") It must seem to your Lordship, as it does to your memorialists, that the reproach to which this challenge refers consisted in the creation of such a farm and in the putting it up for sale at all, whatsoever may have been the other conditions on which the acceptance of the bid at such sale was made to depend. If, therefore, their former memorial had incorrectly stated the effect of the proceedings of the Hong Kong Government, in a particular so irrelevant to the gist of their complaint, to take exception to it upon that ground would be altogether beside the question; and, if taken, equally idle for your memorialists to accept the discussion. But they do not admit that their former statements on this head, when read with the context, are open even to that extent, to the charge of inaccuracy. The Government of Hong Kong do not venture to say that the "offer" of "upwards of 300,000 dollars" was made by a "bidder" (indeed the vagueness of an offer so worded precludes the supposition of that being the case) and the fact (if it be one) that the Government was contented to accept a lower bid (with good security for punctual payment or permanent continuance—than they might otherwise have gotten,) is perfectly consistent with the fact that the bidding accepted upon such conditions was according to the ordinary acceptation the "highest." Yet this is the issue, the establishment of which, as the "despatch" or letter expressly states in its last paragraph, is the one single object to which the whole of that pretended reply to the former memorial is devoted.

13. Your memorialists do not feel that they are called upon to re-state the facts and proofs upon which that memorial was founded, and of which none are refuted—nor, except by an occasional denial, so much as noticed—by the "despatch" or letter in question, whilst the silence of the Governor as to many of them would seem to confess them to be true. They can afford to pass by the repeated yet unfounded assumption that their committee consists of persons not one of whom has ever resided in China or Hong Kong, or who have had any means of becoming practically acquainted with the doings of the Hong Kong Government. It is the stereotyped objection in such cases, although an often refuted one, and it will be difficult to persuade your lordship that the great traditions upon which the colonial empire of England was planted (and to which, according to the as yet unfulfilled prognostics of the founders of Hong Kong, as quoted in the former memorial, the laws, government, and policy of that Colony were to be especially adopted as an example to the neighbouring empire,) are out of place in the present discussion or are not binding upon the present Government of that Colony, or that any objections to its proceedings which may be based upon those traditions ought to be considered as open to disparagement on the part of that Government as "the mere sentimental objections" of "well-meaning persons" in England, "ignorant "of the circumstances which have produced and which justify a policy" (paragraph 24,) so little to be defended upon principle, (as it is at the same time confessed,) that, but for his local experience, the Governor himself would have subscribed a similar remonstrance, and applauded himself for subscribing it (paragraph 12).

14. Your memorialists see no reason to qualify in the least the adherence which they now express to the statements of their former memorial. They trust that by your Lordship at least it will be now considered, and, in considering it, that due weight will be given to the important evidence to which its marginal references will direct your Lordship. But to one of those proofs they may now not unprofitably make particular reference, seeing that the "despatch" or letter before them contains the broad, although unsupported assertion, that the increase of gambling at Hong Kong in time past was not due to any defect in the law, or any supineness on the part of the local authorities.

15. The Despatch of Governor Sir Hercules Robinson of the sixteenth December one thousand eight hundred and sixty-one (transmitting copy of the "minutes" of that "inquiry" into the conduct of the Registrar-General of Hong Kong and "Protector-General of Chinese," Mr. Caldwell, J.P., which had then recently ended in the conviction and dismissal of that magistrate,) is the document to which your memorialists refer. If, as has been stated, the grant of the gambling houses farm has been in any way negotiated or conducted with or through that person, the document acquires a new and painful interest in its bearing on this question. But it has in any case an importance of its own; for it clearly proves not only the non-execution of the Ordinance of Hong Kong, and the other laws against gambling, but also the connivance of the one particular subordinate to whom the Government would naturally have looked for the practical fulfilment of their own duty in that respect. The paragraphs above cited in

Parliamentary Papers, (Commons 427 of 1862), paragraphs 12 13. Compare also paragraphs 1, 11, and 15–60, pp. 3–21.

See last note.

the margin show what, in Governor Sir Hercules Robinson's judgment, had been ascertained by the Commission of Inquiry on the following points.

16. Mr. Caldwell and a Chinaman, one Machow Wong, were, from a period very soon after the beginning of the Colony, two of its inhabitants. They were partners in piratical ships, and other disreputable adventures. Mr. Caldwell had placed his "great influence and power" as a principal subordinate of Government at his partner's "disposal." This lasted until the latter was convicted of piracy, and transported, in September one thousand eight hundred and fifty-seven. Mr. Caldwell retained all his power as sole magistrate, or "Protector-General of the Chinese," until the twenty-fourth September one thousand eight hundred and sixty-one, when he was dismissed from all his offices upon proof of his above-stated connexions with Machow Wong. During the whole of the time of their partnership "pirates and other ruffians" (resorting to the Island) were "provided with professional assistance" when charged with "offences against the law." "Complainants or witnesses were intimidated," and "the great influence" which the Chinese confederate possessed through the English confederate was so exercised as "frequently to obstruct or pervert the course of justice." In addition to those instances of the guilty practices of Machow Wong, his Excellency particularly describes him as "an extortioner, a recipient of bribes from gambling "houses, a confederate of pirates, and a receiver of stolen goods," and adds, that "Chinese of standing and property would not appear against him, as they said they "were in terror of their lives on account of him."

17. This striking illustration of the rest of the evidence on that part of the case will be better appreciated if your memorialists remind your Lordship that only four years had elapsed from Mr. Caldwell's fall, when the first draught of the Gambling Houses Ordinance was laid before the Legislative Council, and that the only Ordinance then in force for the proposed prevention of the crime of gambling was the original Ordinance of 1844, whose lamentable defects and errors had always been notorious.

Your memorialists most respectfully request your Lordship to take both their memorials into your consideration, and to allow them the honour of an interview with your Lordship, for the purpose of explaining and enforcing their statements and complaints.

And your memorialists will ever pray, &c.

EDWIN PEARS,
General Secretary.

No. 5.

No. 5.

Copy of a LETTER from Edwin Pears, Esq., to the Earl Granville, K.G.

National Association for the Promotion of Social Science,
with which is united the Law Amendment Society,

My Lord, January 14, 1869.

On behalf of the Council I beg to apply for the answer or a copy of the answer by the Governor of Hong Kong to a memorial addressed to your predecessor by the Standing Committee of this Association on India and the Colonies, in reference to gambling farms in Hong Kong. The reply in question, though addressed to G. W. Hastings, Esq., the chairman of the Council of this Association, has not been received by Mr. Hastings, although considerable portions of it have found their way into the public press.

At the same time may I request a copy of all the correspondence which has taken place between Mr. Murrow and Mr. Whyte, formerly chief magistrate of Hong Kong, and which was inadvertently forwarded from this office before a copy had been taken.

I remain, &c.
(Signed) EDWIN PEARS,
General Secretary.

The Right Hon. Earl Granville, K.G.,
Secretary of State for the Colonies.

No. 6.

No. 6.

Copy of a LETTER from Sir F. R. Sandford to the Secretary to the National Association for the Promotion of Social Science.

Sir, Downing Street, February 4, 1869.

I am directed by Earl Granville to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 14th January,* and of the memorial from the National Association for the Promotion of Social Science on the subject of licensed gambling in Hong Kong, and of the answer by Sir R. MacDonnell to a former memorial on the same subject, which has obtained publicity in an English newspaper, but which has not been communicated to you.

* Page 90.

I am to inform you that the Governor's answer to the association was forwarded to the Duke of Buckingham, with the expression of a hope that his Grace would not object to its being sent to its destination. His Grace, however, did not think it proper that it should be forwarded, considering that although the Governor might properly defend himself and his Government from accusations made officially or in Parliament, it was hardly necessary to do so in the case of addresses of a private society, and a communication to that effect was made to the Governor.

Lord Granville regrets that the Governor's letter should have been published, and considers it by no means desirable that a Secretary of State should take part in the discussions to which it appears to be leading.

While, however, Lord Granville is wholly averse to useless controversy, he is fully alive to the importance of the question with which Sir R. MacDonnell has had to deal, and to which the committee refer. That subject has already received, and will continue to receive, his most anxious consideration.

As Sir R. MacDonnell's reply has obtained publicity, he feels no difficulty in now forwarding to you the copy originally intended for the National Association by him.†

† Governor, No. 598. 20th Oct. 1868. Page 19.

I am to add that if a deputation from the association should wish to see Lord Granville he will be happy to receive the members on Saturday next at 1 o'clock, and any person who may choose to call at this office on behalf of the society will be allowed to copy the letters referred to in your communication of the 14th January.

I have, &c.
(Signed) F. R. SANDFORD.

The Secretary to the National Association
for the Promotion of Social Science.

No. 7.

No. 7.

Copy of a LETTER from Edwin Pears, Esq., to the Earl Granville, K.G.

National Association for the Promotion of Social Science,
with which is united the Law Amendment Society,

My Lord, April 16, 1869.

I am directed by the Standing Committee on India and the Colonies to submit to your Lordship the annexed extract from the "Overland China Mail" of the 23d February last, which was received by the last post from Hong Kong, and very respectfully to ask your Lordship to consider it in connexion with paragraphs 15, 16, and 17 of their memorial presented in January. If the report contained in that extract be correct, and they are assured upon inquiry that there is no doubt of its correctness, then their worst apprehensions as to the fact of Mr. Daniel Richard Caldwell's being once more in the confidence and employment of the Hong Kong Government are more than justified. His connexion with the gambling farmers by whom the prosecution of Chinamen (for murder) is promoted, his "watching the case on the same behalf" with the Crown solicitor, viz., the Crown's behalf, and the irregularities in the getting up of the evidence for prosecution so strongly yet so vainly disapproved by the chief police magistrate (the same Mr. May whose services in bringing Caldwell's malpractices in suborning of witnesses were acknowledged in the Despatches referred to in the above paragraphs of the memorial) will not, they feel assured, escape your Lordship's animadversion.

They respectfully ask your Lordship to direct that their present communication may be added to their memorial, and considered as supplemental thereto.

I have, &c.

The Right Hon. Earl Graville, K.G., Colonial Office.

(Signed) EDWIN PEARS, General Secretary.

Encl. in No. 7.

Enclosure in No. 7.

ANNEX above referred to.

The Holworthy Murder.

The three Chinese (Cheong Alum, Wong Akee, and Lo Achoy) now in custody on a charge of having been concerned in the murder of Mr. W. W. Holworthy, at the Victoria Gap, were brought up on remand on the 19th. Mr. Hazeland, Crown solicitor, appeared for the prosecution; and Dr. R. Caldwell watched the case on the same behalf.

Loo Tuck Yan was the first prisoner called, and having been cautioned, he stated that he was formerly a gambling man, but now was out of employment.

Mr. Hazeland remarked that the evidence to be produced to-day would be chiefly of conversations had with the prisoners.

Witness continued: He has knowledge of the prisoners, having met the first and second on the 25th January, near the monument at Wanchi, under the trees. The second prisoner he has known as a gambler for some time, for several years; he knew him also as a thief, who made money by robbery, umbrella snatching, &c., and then came to gamble with the proceeds. The third prisoner he knows by having seen him at the gambling places. He was known as the "great blackguard." About noon on the 25th ultimo, he saw the two prisoners (1st and 2nd) near the Wanchai Market; they were quarrelling, he (witness) had a friend with him, named Wong Achun.

Mr. Hazeland objected that minute questions irrelevant to the case should not be put by the magistrate, as they would never appear as evidence before the Supreme Court, it was mere waste of time.

Mr. May remarked that it might appear a waste of time, but in a case so important he intended to test the statements made by those witnesses in every possible way.

The Crown Solicitor said that the questions put were all for the defence, and it certainly was not for the magistrate specially to look after the prisoners' defence. As for the prosecution, that was represented.

Mr. May again stated that the prisoners were not defended, and that if Mr. Hazeland, as representing the Crown, put all the questions for the prosecution, he would take care to do so for the case, not for the defence. This had been the course he had pursued in many hundreds of similar cases, and he was sure that the Attorney General would be very glad of all the information relative to the statements of the witnesses.

The evidence was then continued. Witness asked the prisoners what the quarrel was about, when the second prisoner told him "we three men made a watch yesterday, and are going to divide the money to-day"—meaning that they had stolen one. They also had a bank note and broken silver about them. Second prisoner said that a dollar was the cause of the dispute; second prisoner wished a dollar and five mace more than his share, and first prisoner would not let him have it. Witness then asked for two or three dollars "to drink tea," on the score that the prisoners had been making a fortune; upon which first prisoner began to use abusive language, and said, "I have risked my life to get the money; why should I give it to you?" The second prisoner said that the third man had got one-half and they (1st and 2nd) had got the other half, and that the quarrel rose over the $1, 5 mace, on their division. First prisoner, in reply to witness's request for tea-money, said, "It is all very well for you asking money; the second prisoner was seized by the foreigner, and his life was as cold as water (meaning that he was in great danger), when Tai-loong-ka (3rd prisoner) saved him." Further, second prisoner said that the watch robbery could not have been done in the street, but that it was fortunately on the hill. Witness then got the dollar 5 mace about which the dispute had arisen. Second prisoner further told witness that Tai-loong-kao had got half of the money, together with the chain (which he had not divided), and then advised witness to go to him for some money. Witness then went away. On seeing next day the notices offering a $500 reward, he went to Mr. Caldwell.

The witness then narrated the various steps taken towards the arrest of the prisoners—two in Hong Kong, and the third in Macao.

Wong Achun, the companion of the previous witness, narrated the circumstances and conversation in almost exactly the same tenor and even detail as the first witness. The only disparity appeared to be that this witness put it that the Macao man (nick-named Tai-loong-ka) had kept the chain to himself and said that there was no chain at all.

Show Achune was a street gambler in Hong Kong, and is now unemployed. He knows nothing of the first and second prisoners; he only knows the third man (Tai-loong-ka), who was occasionally hired by witness's father, who is head coolie of a barracoon. On the 26th January, about 9 o'clock, witness was at this barracoon in Macao, when third prisoner came to him and said that he had made several tens of dollars at Hong Kong, and had lost it by gambling. Witness replied "You can't make any money here; you had better go back to Hong Kong. I am going to Hong Kong to-morrow." To which third prisoner said, "If you hear of any reward being offered for me, you come and tell me, and I will go away to some other place." Witness asked how he had made the money; to which the third prisoner replied that he and the other men had robbed a foreigner on the hill; he had thrown a stone

at the foreigner, which was evaded by the foreigner; and then picked up another stone and throwing it at the foreigner wounded him in the head. One of the others then snatched the foreigner's watch; when the foreigner seized one of the other men, and held him so hard that he was nearly dead. Seeing this, third prisoner seized hold of a mat-packer's iron, and beat the foreigner until he could not speak. They then took the watch, but did not search the foreigner's person, as he was afraid.

Witness then told third prisoner that he was going to Hong Kong next day, and would see what was done in the matter of a reward. Coming down from Macao per steamer on 27th January, he went to Mr. Caldwell's informer after supper to pay him a visit.

Mr. May here asked where this informer lived.

Mr. Hazeland said that he objected to the house being given; the name (mention of which he had previously objected to) might as well be given.

Mr. May asked if it was not a farce to suppose that this man, whom all connected with the case must be acquainted with, should be imperilled in any way by appearing in the case. It was absurd to suppose so.

Mr. Hazeland replied that he never had said anything about that; he objected to the name or the house of the informer being given at this stage, as it might have a prejudicial effect upon the case.

Mr. May said he would do what he considered was essential to get at the truth of the matter; and he would send a subpœna for this man this very night, so that he might obtain his evidence.

Mr. Hazeland remarked that he was unable to prevent his Worship from doing anything he thought fit regarding the matter; but he certainly would not remain in the conduct of the case if this informer was brought into court at present.

Mr. May answered that if Mr. H., who conducted the case for the prosecution, put the matter in so strong a light as prejudicial to the interests of justice, he would withhold the steps he would otherwise have taken. But were he conducting the prosecution, he would most certainly have brought this informer into court. Did Mr. H. wish to test the truth of the witness?

Mr. Hazeland: Most certainly I do.

Mr. May: Then it is essential that this man should be here.

Mr. Hazeland submitted that the informer, even if placed in the box, could not do more than answer one or two questions, and further, that the prosecution—meaning his Worship, the speaker, or any one else—had no power to bring or call one witness to impeach the credit of a previous witness. He could produce the Ordinance which clearly laid that down.

The evidence was then continued, and the witness narrated what was done between him and Mr. Caldwell. Third prisoner was arrested on the waterside (Inner Harbour) of Macao. He saw the first prisoner arrested here in Hong Kong.

Prisoners asked several questions; but throughout, no one question was put to any of the witnesses which would throw the slightest light upon what line of defence was meant to be followed by the prisoners.

After some further remarks regarding the advisability of producing the informant, the case was adjourned to Tuesday next, at 2 p.m.

No. 8. No. 8.

Copy of a LETTER from Sir F. R. Sandford to the Secretary to the National Association for the Promotion of Social Science.

Sir, Downing Street, May 6, 1869.

I am directed by Earl Granville to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 16th April,* enclosing an extract from the China Mail of the 23d February, in reference to the trial of the prisoners charged with being concerned in the murder, at Victoria Gap, of Mr. W. Holworthy. * Page 91.

I have, &c.
(Signed) F. R. SANDFORD.

The Secretary to the National Association
for the Promotion of Social Science.

COPY of Correspondence, Memorials, Replies to Memorials, and Papers relating to the Ordinances of the Legislative Council of Hong Kong, whereby a Government Farm of Gambling Houses has been created in that Colony, or relating to the Revenue derived or to be derived from the same, and the appropriation of such Revenue.

(*Colonel Sykes.*)

Ordered, by the House of Commons, *to be Printed,*
9 *August* 1869.

[*Price* 1*s.*]

409.

Under 12 *oz.*

IMMIGRANTS AND LIBERATED AFRICANS.

RETURN to an Address of the Honourable The House of Commons, dated 23 February 1869;—*for*,

"RETURN showing the Number of IMMIGRANTS and LIBERATED AFRICANS admitted into each of the *British West India* Colonies, as well as the Places from whence they were introduced, from the Year 1843 to the end of the Year 1857, and in each Year since the 1st day of January 1857 to the end of the Year 1868:"

"Similar RETURN for *Mauritius*:"

"And, RETURN of the Number of those who have RETURNED from each Place in each Year to their own COUNTRIES, and (as far as can be ascertained) the Amount of EARNINGS remitted through Government Agency in their behalf (in continuation of Parliamentary Paper, No. 208, of Session 1867–8)."

Colonial Office,
6 April 1869.

W. MONSELL.

(*Mr. Crum Ewing.*)

Ordered, by The House of Commons, *to be Printed,*
7 *April* 1869.

RETURN of IMMIGRANTS and LIBERATED AFRICANS introduced into the *West India* Colonies and *Mauritius* from the Year 1843 to the end of the Year 1856, and in each Year since the 1st day of January 1857 to the end of the Year 1868, so far as known.

JAMAICA.

WHENCE EMIGRATING.	1843 to 1856.	1857.	1858.	1859.	1860.	1861.	1862.	1863.	1864.	1865.	1866.	1867.	1868.	TOTAL.
Great Britain -	13	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	13
Madeira - -	379	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	379
Sierra Leone - -	2,552	–	–	–	–	390	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	2,942
St. Helena - -	2,632	–	–	–	47	259	608	533	–	–	–	11	–	4,090
East Indies - -	4,550	–	–	–	598	1,523	1,982	542	–	–	–	1,625	–	10,820
China - - -	*a* 472	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	472
Canada - - -	145	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	145
United States - -	23	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	23
British West Indies	382	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	382
Havannah - -	347	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	347
Direct from Captured Slavers.	230	362	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	592
TOTAL - -	11,725	362	–	–	645	2,172	2,590	1,075	–	–	–	1,636	–	20,205

BRITISH GUIANA.

WHENCE EMIGRATING.	1843 to 1856.	1857.	1858.	1859.	1860.	1861.	1862.	1863.	1864.	1865.	1866.	1867.	1868.	TOTAL.
Great Britain -	21	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	21
Madeira - -	18,569	342	*b* 1,556	*c* 945	*d* 531	*e* 70	*f* 38	–	–	118	134	304	–	22,607
Cape de Verds -	766	–	53	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	819
Azores - - -	164	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	164
Sierra Leone - -	4,619	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	4,619
Kroo Coast - -	381	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	381
St. Helena - -	2,590	–	281	–	625	40	558	*g* 446	390	42	–	–	–	4,972
East Indies - -	22,730	2,596	1,405	3,804	5,078	3,729	5,625	2,353	2,710	3,216	2,525	3,910	2,534	62,215
China - - -	647	–	–	699	1,942	3,365	2,590	396	509	1,691	789	–	–	12,628
British West Indies	1,187	–	56	–	–	–	–	69	4,297	*h* 2,549	*i* 837	364	–	9,359
Surinam - -	31	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	31
Rio de Janeiro -	441	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	441
Martinique } Guadaloupe } - -	367	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	367
TOTAL - -	52,513	2,938	3,351	5,448	8,176	7,204	8,811	3,264	7,906	7,616	4,285	4,578	2,534	118,624

TRINIDAD.

WHENCE EMIGRATING.	1843 to 1856.	1857.	1858.	1859.	1860.	1861.	1862.	1863.	1864.	1865.	1866.	1867.	1868.	TOTAL.
Madeira - -	725	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	725
Cape de Verds -	–	172	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	172
Sierra Leone - -	2,474	–	–	–	226	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	2,700
St. Helena - -	2,292	–	30	4	470	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	2,796
East Indies - -	10,569	1,414	2,083	3,363	2,169	2,544	1,603	1,801	949	2,759	473	3,267	1,367	34,361
China - - -	988	–	–	–	–	–	467	–	–	593	597	–	–	2,645
United States - -	47	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	47
British West Indies	4,773	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	1,332	–	–	6,105
Rio de Janeiro -	879	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	879
TOTAL - -	22,747	1,586	2,113	3,367	2,865	2,544	2,070	1,801	949	3,352	2,402	3,267	1,367	50,430

a This includes 205 Chinese brought from Panama.

b 72
c 261
d 396
e 35
f 9
g 74
h 63
i 80

} of these were not introduced at the public expense.

Immigrants and Liberated Africans introduced into the *West India* Colonies, &c.—*continued.*

ST. LUCIA.

Whence Emigrating.	1843 to 1856.	1857.	1858.	1859.	1860.	1861.	1862.	1863.	1864.	1865.	1866.	1867.	1868.	Total.
Sierra Leone - -	551	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	551
St. Helena - - -	568	–	–	–	–	–	179	–	–	–	–	–	–	747
East Indies - - -	–	–	–	555	660	–	320	–	–	–	–	–	–	1,535
Total - - -	1,119	–	–	555	660	–	499	–	–	–	–	–	–	2,833

ST. VINCENT.

Whence Emigrating.	1843 to 1856.	1857.	1858.	1859.	1860.	1861.	1862.	1863.	1864.	1865.	1866.	1867.	1868.	Total.
Madeira - - -	546	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	546
Sierra Leone - -	234	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	234
St. Helena - - -	575	–	–	–	94	119	14	–	–	–	–	–	–	802
East Indies - - -	–	–	–	–	–	260	307	–	–	–	214	477	–	1,258
Total - - -	1,355	–	–	–	94	379	321	–	–	–	214	477	–	2,840

GRENADA.

Whence Emigrating.	1843 to 1856.	1857.	1858.	1859.	1860.	1861.	1862.	1863.	1864.	1865.	1866.	1867	1868.	Total.
Madeira - - -	431	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	431
Sierra Leone - -	972	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	972
St. Helena - - -	85	–	–	–	92	122	57	114	–	–	–	–	–	470
East Indies - - -	–	283	362	299	–	–	1,097	–	–	–	260	–	–	2,301
Saba - - - -	23	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	23
Total - - -	1,511	283	362	299	92	122	1,154	114	–	–	260	–	–	4,197

ANTIGUA.

Whence Emigrating.	1843 to 1856.	1857.	1858.	1859.	1860.	1861.	1862.	1863.	1864.	1865.	1866.	1867.	1868.	Total.
Madeira - - -	1,973	–	44	–	–	11	–	191	–	–	–	–	–	2,219
Cape de Verds - -	195	12	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	207
China - - - -	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	*100	–	–	–	–	–	100
British West Indies -	19	–	12	26	–	–	–	1,005	–	–	–	–	–	1,062
Total - - -	2,187	12	56	26	–	11	–	1,296	–	–	–	–	–	3,588

* Received from a French vessel stranded at Barbuda.

Immigrants and Liberated Africans introduced into the *West India* Colonies, &c.—*continued.*

Whence Emigrating.	1843 to 1856.	1857.	1858.	1859.	1860.	1861.	1862.	1863.	1864.	1865.	1866.	1867.	1868.	Total.
ST. KITT'S.														
Great Britain - -	–	–	1	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	1
Madeira - - -	106	157	253	103	77	43	50	219	–	–	15	51	–	1,074
Sierra Leone - -	95	–	–	–	–	–	–	223	–	–	–	–	–	318
St. Helena - -	137	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	137
East Indies - -	–	–	–	–	–	337	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	337
British West Indies -	5	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	5
Total - -	343	157	254	103	77	380	50	442	–	–	15	51	–	1,872
NEVIS.														
Madeira - - -	427	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	427
Total - -	427	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	427
TOBAGO.														
Sierra Leone -	46	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	46
St. Helena - -	246	–	–	–	–	–	225	–	–	–	–	–	–	471
Total -	292	–	–	–	–	–	225	–	–	–	–	–	–	517
BAHAMAS.														
From Wrecked Slaver	–	–	–	–	389	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	389
Total - -	–	–	–	–	389	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	389
HONDURAS.														
China - - -	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	474	–	–	–	474
United States - -	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	178	319	497
British West Indies -	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	129	–	–	–	129
Total - -	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	603	–	178	319	1,100

Immigrants and Liberated Africans introduced into the *West India* Colonies, &c.—*continued.*

Whence Emigrating.	TOTAL TO WEST INDIES.													
	1843 to 1856.	1857.	1858.	1859.	1860.	1861.	1862.	1863.	1864.	1865.	1866.	1867.	1868.	Total
Great Britain -	34	–	1	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	3
Madeira - -	23,156	499	1,853	1,048	608	124	88	410	–	118	149	355	–	28,40
Cape de Verds -	961	184	53	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	1,19
Azores - -	164	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	16
Sierra Leone -	11,543	–	–	–	226	390	–	223	–	–	–	–	–	12,38
Kroo Coast - -	381	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	38
St. Helena - -	9,125	–	311	4	1,328	540	1,641	1,093	390	42	–	11	–	14,48
East Indies - -	37,849	4,293	3,850	8,021	8,505	8,393	10,934	4,696	3,659	5,975	3,472	9,279	3,901	112,82
China - - -	2,107	–	–	699	1,942	3,365	3,057	496	509	2,758	1,386	–	–	16,31
Canada - -	145	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	14
United States -	70	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	178	319	56
British West Indies	6,366	–	68	26	–	–	–	1,074	4,297	2,678	2,169	364	–	17,04
Havannah - -	347	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	34
Saba - - -	23	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	2
Surinam - -	31	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	3
Rio de Janeiro -	1,320	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	1,32
Martinique } Guadaloupe } -	367	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	36
Direct from captured and wrecked Slavers.	230	362	–	–	389	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	98
Total - -	94,219	5,338	6,136	9,798	12,998	12,812	15,720	7,992	8,855	11,571	7,176	10,187	4,220	207,02

Whence Emigrating.	MAURITIUS.													
	1843 to 1856.	1857.	1858.	1859.	1860.	1861.	1862.	1863.	1864.	1865.	1866.	1867.	1868.	Total
Ibo, East Coast of Africa.	325	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	32
Madagascar - -	39	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	17	56
Réunion - -	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	350	653	1,00
Aden - - -	632	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	63
East Indies - -	173,141	12,725	29,946	44,397	13,286	13,985	9,893	5,254	7,575	20,278	5,596	–	525	336,60
China - - -	843	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	84
Direct from captured Slaver.	–	–	–	–	730	*568	†199	–	–	124	51	133	–	1,80
Total - -	174,980	12,725	29,946	44,397	14,016	14,553	10,092	5,254	7,575	20,402	5,647	‡483	1,195	341,20

* 202 of these were landed in the Seychelles.

† Landed in the Seychelles.

‡ The returns of immigration for the first and second quarters only of 1868 have as yet been received.

Government Emigration Board,
8, Park-street, Westminster,
15 March 1869.

S. Walcott.

RETURN showing the Number of IMMIGRANTS and LIBERATED AFRICANS who have RETURNED to their own COUNTRIES from the *British West India* Colonies and *Mauritius*, and (as far as can be ascertained) the Amount of EARNINGS remitted through Government Agency in their Behalf, from 1843 to 1868.

YEAR.	From JAMAICA.		From BRITISH GUIANA.		From TRINIDAD.		From ST. LUCIA.		From GRENADA.		From MAURITIUS.	
	Number.	Amount of Earnings.	Number.	Amount of Earnings.	Number.	Amount of Earnings.	Number.	Amount of Earnings.	Number.	Amount of Earnings.	Number.	Amount of Earnings.
		£. s. d.		£. s. d.		£. s. d.		£. s. d.		£. s. d.		
1843 to 1856.	1,644	(a)3,000 – –	(b)3,283	(c)25,474 19 2	1,675	23,561 10 10	–	– – –	–	– –	46,066	No Returns.
1857 -	–	– –	595	10,963 1 3	343	6,392 19 7	–	– – –	–	– –	4,593	
1858 -	126	No Return –	323	5,705 10 11	359	5,829 18 11	–	– – –	–	– –	8,165	
1859 -	–	– –	797	15,018 12 8	–	– –	–	– – –	–	– –	5,118	
1860 -	–	– –	–	– – –	–	– –	–	– – –	–	– –	2,833	
1861 -	74	No Return –	–	– – –	303	4,076 13 8	–	– – –	–	– –	3,257	
1862 -	–	– –	407	(d) 8,983 15 –	–	– –	–	– – –	–	– –	2,212	
			7	(e) 403 6 8	–	– –	–	– – –	–	– –		
1863 -	–	– –	–	– – –	–	– –	–	– – –	–	– –	3,221	
1864 -	–	– –	467	(f) 13,939 7 9	–	– –	–	– – –	–	– –	3,413	
1865 -	–	– –	462	(g) 11,485 4 2	514	(h)14,000 – –	–	– – –	–	– –	3,621	
1866 -	–	– –	–	– – –	–	– –	–	– – –	–	– –	3,815	
1867 -	4	– –	451	(i) 11,500 – –	–	– –	–	– – –	–	– –	3,398	
1868 -	–	– –	–	– – –	–	– –	298	(j)2,397 18 8	76	(k)804 14 –	(l)1,102	
TOTAL -	1,848	3,000 – –	6,792	103,473 17 7	3,194	53,861 3 –	298	2,397 18 8	76	804 14 –	90,814	

(a) This is for two ships only, carrying 588 passengers. No returns for the other vessels.

(b) In regard to 1,308 passengers of this number there are no returns of money deposited with the Government authorities, or of the sums they had in their possession on embarkation for their own countries.

(c) In this amount are included the sums, so far as known, deposited by the passengers with the captains of the vessels in which they embarked.

(d) In addition to this amount, which was deposited with the Government Immigration Agent, that officer estimates that the savings of these Coolies could not be less than 15,000 *l.*, including the value of the jewels and money which they took back with them, and the cost of the passages and clothing (1,445 *l.* 8 *s.* 4 *d.*) of such of them as were not entitled to free return passages.

(e) Besides this amount, these people paid for their own passages back to India *vid* England.

(f) In this amount is included 1,000 *l.*, the estimated value of the jewels on the immigrants, and a bill of exchange for 494 *l.* 15 *s.* 10 *d.*, which one of the Coolies took with him.

(g) This includes 250 *l.*, the estimated value of the jewels on the immigrants.

(h) This amount consisted of—

	£.	s.	d.
Money deposited in Colonial Chest - - - - - -	9,700	–	–
Specie in possession of immigrants - - - - - -	2,701	3	7
Estimated value of jewels and undeclared specie - - -	2,598	16	5
£.	14,000	–	–

In addition to this sum, 77 people paid their own passages at the rate of 11 *l.* 19 *s.* 9 *d.* per adult, amounting to 911 *l.* 1 *s.*

(i) This sum consisted of—

	£.	s.	d.
Money doposited with Colonial Receiver General - - - - - - -	10,237	14	2
Money transmitted through banks, specie in possession of immigrants, and value of jewels; estimated at	1,262	5	10
£.	11,500	–	–

(j) Besides this amount, these people deposited 313 *l.* 6 *s.* 8 *d.* for clothing.

(k) In addition to this sum, these people deposited 82 *l.* 14 *s.* 6 *d.* for clothing, and 10 of the Coolies paid 87 *l.* 10 *s.* towards the cost of their return passages.

(l) The returns of emigration for the first and second quarters only of 1868 have as yet been received.

Government Emigration Board,
8, Park-street, Westminster, 15 March 1869.

S. Walcott.

IMMIGRANTS AND LIBERATED AFRICANS.

RETURN, showing the Number of Immigrants and Liberated Africans admitted into each of the *British West India* Colonies, and *Mauritius*, as well as the Places from whence they were introduced, from the Year 1843 to the end of the Year 1857, and in each Year since the 1st January 1857, to the end of the Year 1868; &c.

(*Mr. Crum Ewing.*)

Ordered, by The House of Commons, *to be Printed,*
7 *April* 1869.

132.

Under 1 *oz.*

MALTA.

RETURN to an Address of the Honourable The House of Commons, dated 15 March 1869;—*for*,

"COPIES of DESPATCHES of Earl *Grey*, addressed to the Right Honourable Mr. *More O'Ferrall*, in the Years 1847, 1848, and 1849, relative to the Establishment of a COUNCIL of GOVERNMENT and LEGISLATIVE CHAMBER in the Island of *Malta*:"

"Of REPORTS addressed to the Secretary of State for the Colonies by the late Mr. *H. Lushington*, in the Years 1847 and 1848, on the Establishment of MUNICIPAL INSTITUTIONS in the same Island:"

"Of CORRESPONDENCE between Earl *Grey* and the Right Honourable Mr. *More O'Ferrall*, in the Year 1850, on the PROCEEDINGS of the COUNCIL of the said Island:"

"And, of CORRESPONDENCE, in the Year 1860, between the Duke of *Newcastle* and Sir *J. G. Le Marchant*, relative to the Combination of the Civil and Military Administration under the same Head."

Colonial Office,
13 May 1869.

W. MONSELL.

(Mr. Torrens.)

Ordered, by The House of Commons, *to be Printed*,
27 *May* 1869.

SCHEDULE.

Page

Despatches of Earl Grey, addressed to the Right Honourable R. More O'Ferrall in the years 1847, 1848, and 1849, relative to the Establishment of a Council of Government and Legislative Chamber in the Island of Malta - - - - - 3

Reports addressed to the Secretary of State for the Colonies by the late Mr. H. Lushington in the years 1847 and 1848, on the Establishment of Municipal Institutions - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - 8

Correspondence between Earl Grey and the Right Hon. R. More O'Ferrall in the year 1850, on the proceedings of the Council - - - - - - - - - 42

Correspondence in the year 1860 between the Duke of Newcastle and Sir J. G. Le Marchant, relative to the Combination of the Civil and Military Administration - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - 46

COPIES of DESPATCHES of Earl *Grey*, addressed to the Right Honourable Mr. *More O'Ferrall*, in the Years 1847, 1848, and 1849, relative to the Establishment of a COUNCIL of GOVERNMENT and LEGISLATIVE CHAMBER in the Island of *Malta*:—Of REPORTS addressed to the Secretary of State for the Colonies by the late Mr. *H. Lushington*, in the Years 1847 and 1848, on the Establishment of MUNICIPAL INSTITUTIONS in the same Island:—Of CORRESPONDENCE between Earl *Grey* and the Right Honourable Mr. *More O'Ferrall*, in the Year 1850, on the PROCEEDINGS of the COUNCIL of the said Island:—And, of CORRESPONDENCE, in the Year 1860, between the Duke of *Newcastle* and Sir *J. G. Le Marchant*, relative to the Combination of the Civil and Military Administration under the same Head.

DESPATCHES of Earl *Grey*, addressed to the Right Honourable Mr. *More O'Ferrall*, in the Years 1847, 1848, and 1849, relative to the Establishment of a COUNCIL of GOVERNMENT and LEGISLATIVE CHAMBER in the Island of *Malta*.

(No. 2.)

COPY of a DESPATCH from the Right Hon. the Earl *Grey* to Governor the Right Hon. *R. More O'Ferrall*.

Right Hon. the Earl Grey to Governor the Right Hon. R. More O'Ferrall. 26 Nov. 1847.

Sir, Downing-street, 26 November 1847.

WITH reference to my Despatch of the 29th ultimo, No. 2, transmitting to you Her Majesty's commission, and the accompanying instructions, by which you were appointed Civil Governor of the Island of Malta and its Dependencies, it is now my duty to convey to you the following explanation of the objects with a view to which Her Majesty has been pleased to confer upon you this important office.

You are aware that, in consequence of complaints having been addressed to the Ministers of the Crown by the inhabitants of Malta, of defects in their institutions, and in the general administration of their internal government, a commission of inquiry was appointed in 1836, to proceed to Malta to collect such information as might enable Her Majesty's advisers to supply a remedy to their complaints, and thereby promote the peace and contentment of Her Majesty's faithful subjects in Malta, which their devotion to Her Majesty and their well-tried loyalty to the Crown so fully merit.

The results of that commission not having proved so satisfactory as had been generally anticipated, a very general feeling has been expressed in Malta in favour of no longer placing in the same hands the civil government of the island and the military command of the garrison, in order that the Governor may be enabled to devote a larger share of time and attention to the civil affairs of the island.

Her Majesty, therefore, being anxious to consult the just and reasonable wishes of her faithful subjects in Malta, whom she regards as having peculiar claims upon her consideration, from their being necessarily precluded from representative institutions common to so large a proportion of Her subjects, has been graciously pleased to accede to their prayer for the appointment of a Civil Governor.

In recommending to Her Majesty that you, Sir, should be selected to hold that appointment, the advisers of the Crown desire to afford to the Maltese people a practical proof that religious opinions are no disqualification from offices of great trust and importance under the Crown, and that loyalty to the Sovereign

and attachment to British interests will ensure to all classes of Her Majesty's subjects, in every part of Her Dominions, an equal share of consideration and confidence.

Her Majesty is deeply sensible of the noble confidence reposed by the Maltese people in the honour and good faith of Great Britain at the period when, having nearly achieved their independence by their own gallant efforts, they placed their dearest interests almost unconditionally at the disposal of Her Royal predecessor.

Her Majesty responds to that confidence, and desires that all the institutions, civil and religious, to which the Maltese are attached, and which they have so long enjoyed, may be fostered and preserved, subject to such amendments and improvements as time and altered circumstances may render necessary, in concurrence with the feelings and opinions of the people for whose benefit they are intended. You will bear in mind that an additional responsibility attaches to the Government of an unrepresented people, and renders it more incumbent on those who administer their affairs, to supply so far as possible the advantages to be derived from direct representation by an attentive observation of public opinion.

It will be an essential part of your duty to promote harmony and peace between all classes of Her Majesty's subjects at Malta, and to enforce, by example and precept, a general toleration, the foundation of religious liberty, which belongs of right to all the subjects of Her Majesty; distinguishing between the unrestrained freedom of public worship for every sect, and the license of disturbing established religious institutions, under any pretext whatsoever.

On your arrival at Malta you will communicate this Despatch, or its substance, to your Council, and impress upon them and the subordinate officers of the Government, whether English or Maltese, that in administering the affairs of Malta, they are the servants of the Crown, paid by the Maltese people for services to be rendered to the Colony; and you will enjoin, and, if necessary, enforce zeal in the discharge of their several duties, and a ready attention to the representations and complaints of all classes of the people.

By thus making known the intentions of Her Majesty, and the views of Her Majesty's advisers, in recommending so important a change in the mode of administering the affairs of Malta, I trust I may facilitate your efforts, and obtain for your Government the support of the Maltese people in the gradual correction of any abuses which may now exist, and may interfere with their enjoying that full measure of prosperity and happiness which Her Majesty so earnestly desires for them.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Grey.*

(Confidential).

Right Hon. the Earl Grey to Governor the Right Hon. R. More O'Ferrall. 19 May 1848.

COPY of a DESPATCH from the Right Hon. the Earl *Grey* to Governor the Right Hon. *R. More O'Ferrall.*

Sir, Downing-street, 19 May 1848.

I HAVE to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatch, dated April, and marked "Confidential," in which you propose the names of 15 gentlemen, all or some of whom you are desirous of introducing to the Council of Government, at Malta. I am entirely disposed to promote your wishes in that respect; but as I deem it, nevertheless, desirable to give you an opportunity of considering maturely the mode in which I propose to accomplish that object, I transmit to you herewith the draft of an instruction on the subject, which it is intended to submit to the Queen.

You will perceive that it is proposed,—

1st. To retain the present name or title of the Council.

2nd. To allow the present members to retain their seats.

3rd. To empower the Queen to appoint as many members as may be thought proper; and,

4th. To empower you to appoint a certain number of persons to the Council provisionally, and subject to Her Majesty's pleasure, or to confirmation or disallowance.

But

But I have not thought it desirable to make any other alterations in the constitution of that body, without being made acquainted with your wishes and views on the subject.

The points to which I would wish more particularly to call your attention, as deserving of consideration, are the title of the Council, the number of members to form a quorum, and the relative proportions of the official and unofficial members.

The title of the Council is not a matter which has no significance.

Your Council partakes of the double character of an executive and legislative body, qualified to advise with you on matters of government, and to co-operate with you in making laws; but if its title is to be altered to that of a Legislative Council, it would become necessary to curtail its authority to advise you on general subjects.

With regard to the quorum, it appears desirable that the component number should be enlarged.

The last of the topics to which I have adverted involves some delicate considerations.

Desirous as I am that the general character of the new Council should inspire the people of Malta with the fullest confidence in the power and capacity of that body to promote the public welfare, it must, nevertheless, be borne in mind that in a great military station of the highest importance like Malta, the power of the executive authority must be carefully preserved and strengthened by every fair and honest means; and it is in this point of view that I look to the necessity of securing to the Governor the certain support of a given number of members of the Council, by ensuring the appointment of a fixed number of official persons. But the terms of your confidential Despatch do not make me certain whether you wish to extend the number of the Council by adding all the 15 gentlemen whom you have named, or whether you wish for a power of selection among them. In the former case the total number of the Council will be 22. There will then be only four official to 18 unofficial members. This unusual proportion requires some reason to justify it.

I wish you, therefore, to report whether, in addition to the unofficial members whose names you may wish to add to the Council, the holders of some more offices cannot be conveniently appointed to it.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Grey.*

(No. 156.)

Copy of a DESPATCH from the Right Honourable the Earl *Grey* to Governor the Right Honourable *R. More O'Ferrall.*

Right Hon. the Earl Grey to Governor the Right Hon. R. More O'Ferrall. 22 May 1849.

Sir, Downing-street, 22 May 1849.

1. I have now to transmit to you those instruments which have appeared necessary in order to carry into effect the changes in the Legislature and Government of Malta, which, after considerable deliberation and discussion, were suggested by you in your separate Despatch of 1st February last. Some time has necessarily been devoted, in the first place, to the consideration of details; and, secondly, to the necessary forms through which the instruments in question had to pass.

2. They consist of Letters Patent under the great seal, constituting a charter of government, revoking as much as is necessary of your former commission, and establishing in lieu of the Council provided for by the repealed provision, a Council of Government to be composed of a certain number of members both official and representative. These are accompanied by instructions, which specify in more detail that portion of the arrangements which is to be considered of a less fundamental character.

3. As these instruments, while they carry into execution the substance of your recommendation, nevertheless vary from them in some particulars and omit others, it will be convenient that I should proceed to recapitulate the various heads of your Despatch above referred to, and show in what manner they

they are embodied in the instruments in question, or for what reason they have been departed from.

4. In paragraph 17 of your Despatch, you propose the establishment of a "Legislative and Municipal" Council, to be composed of members to be appointed in the manner therein described. For reasons which will hereafter appear more clearly, it does not appear to me that the Council thus established can properly be termed "municipal," and, considering the nature of its functions, it has been thought that the more general title of "Council of Government" would be more appropriate than that of "Legislative Council."

5. The composition of the official portion of this Council, in the manner pointed out in paragraphs 18 and 19, is provided for by the "Letters Patent," in conjunction with the first clause of the instructions.

6. The alteration which you suggest in paragraph 20, in the event of the functions of governor and commander of the troops being united in the same person, would be best provided for by a supplementary instruction, which might be issued on such an occasion.

7. The scheme for the appointment of municipal committees, contained in paragraphs 21, 22, and 23, it has been thought best, after much consideration, not to embody in the present instruments. While I concur with you in regarding some such arrangement as likely to prove of service to the Island, it has not appeared to me to be either necessary or advisable to create institutions, so novel in character, by positive clauses in the Royal Charter. When the Council is constituted with full legislative powers, you will have no real difficulty in creating by enactments or otherwise any such bodies, whether committees or commissions, as public expediency may require for the purposes which you have enumerated; and that bodies thus created would, probably, possess more of the public confidence than if they were established by an authority which can be but imperfectly acquainted with the minute details of government in Malta.

8. It has occurred to me also that the functions which you would attribute to these committees, namely, of investigating accounts, enforcing the rules of public establishments, reporting abuses, and recommending improvements, are not such as, of necessity, require that the members of the bodies by which they are to be performed should also be members of the legislature. Experience may not improbably point out that these functions are likely to be better performed by independent authorities, acting under commission from yourself, of which the official members need not necessarily be members of the Council of Government. I think it may probably be advisable that the elected members of the Council of Government should by virtue of their election be members of such committees or commissions, but the reasons in favour of this arrangement do not of necessity apply to the official members of that body. I am of opinion that if these Boards were to sit when the Council of Government has been prorogued, that they should rather be styled boards of commissioners than committees, since it would be objectionable on constitutional grounds to sanction the sitting of committees of the Council of Government during its prorogation. With the advice of the law officers, it will be proper that you should carefully define the functions of these boards and their constitution, either by an ordinance to be passed for that purpose, or by the terms of the commission by which they may be appointed.

9. The civil list is fixed, as recommended by yourself in paragraph 24, power being given to the Governor and Council to vary it, but only by the enactment of a law, such law having a suspending clause so as to render the Sovereign's assent necessary to its coming into operation.

10. There is no clause providing that in time of war the functions of the Council should be suspended, on the responsibility of the Governor, as proposed by you in the same paragraph. This appears, in the first place, difficult, inasmuch as it would be necessary to specify what is meant by the term "war," which certainly could not include all hostilities in which the United Kingdom might be engaged in any quarter, and also unnecessary, inasmuch as the Governor has the power at any time to dissolve the Council, while, if still more stringent

stringent measures were required, the Crown reserves to itself power, by the last clause of the letters patent, to repeal, alter, and amend them.

11. The clause proposed in paragraph 25 appears unnecessary, and is therefore omitted. The Council would, as a matter of course, possess the power of addressing the Crown for the purposes therein specified.

12. Paragraph 26 of your Despatch is embodied in the instructions. But the restriction on petitions, in paragraph 27, appears unadvisable, and is omitted. The provision of paragraph 28 is rendered somewhat more comprehensive, empowering the Council to call on the judges for their assistance in general terms.

13. The qualification of the electors, as specified in paragraph 30 of your Despatch, is provided for in the letters patent in more general language, but intended exactly to carry into effect your own suggestions; namely, that of conferring the franchise on those who are qualified by property to serve on juries, including those who are exempted from such service by age or profession, but excluding (by implication) such as are disqualified for the personal reasons specified in section 9 of the Jury Act.

14. But it has been thought unadvisable, or I might rather say impossible, to introduce into an instrument necessarily of so general a nature as a charter, the particulars of the time and manner of the future elections, contained in paragraphs 31 to 34. Nor, on the other hand, would it be according to precedent or convenience to insert them in the Governor's instructions. Inasmuch, therefore, as you consider it not expedient to frame a legislative measure for these purposes with the aid of your present Council, it has been thought better that you should have the power conferred on you to effect the same object by proclamation. But you will easily understand that such a power ought to be exercised, if possible, *pro hâc vice* only, so as to provide for the election of the members of the first Council. To clear away all doubts on this subject, power is expressly given to the Council of Government, when constituted, to repeal or vary the provisions of such proclamation; and it will, no doubt, be one of your first objects to pass an election law, in framing which the experience acquired by the first elections under your proclamation may probably assist you.

15. I agree in the view which you have expressed in paragraph 40, that it is advisable that the Governor should be a member and the president of the Council of Government; and he is accordingly so constituted. But I think it is also desirable that although himself a member of the body, he should retain, as distinct from that function, the office of a separate branch of the legislature. It is, therefore, expressly provided that no ordinance shall be valid without his assent.

16. The particulars which I have now enumerated, appear to embrace all the material points in which the scheme previously propounded by yourself may be considered as modified in the execution. The modifications are in reality slight, and none of them, I trust, is calculated in any way to abridge or impede the great object of the measure, the conveying to Her Majesty's Maltese subjects a substantial share of power, through their representatives, in the preparation and enactment of those laws by which they are to be governed. Participating, as I do, in the opinions which you have so fully expressed as to the advantages to be attained by the gradual introduction of self-government, I look forward to the experiment now about to be tried with hopeful anticipations; and I shall regard it as one of the happiest objects which it has been placed in my power to assist in achieving, if the privileges which Her Majesty has now conferred on the people of Malta at my advice, and on your suggestion, shall prove not only beneficial in promoting the immediate object of good legislation, but fruitful also in greater and more important results in fostering the spirit of social improvement, together with that of resistance to rash and violent innovations.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Grey.*

(No. 185.)

Right Hon. the Earl Grey to Governor the Right Hon. R. More O'Ferrall. 16 August 1849.

COPY of a DESPATCH from the Right Honourable the Earl *Grey* to Governor the Right Honourable *R. M. O'Ferrall.*

Sir, Downing-street, 16 August 1849.

I HAVE to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatch of 7th ultimo, No. 78, transmitting a copy of a proclamation, intituled "A Law to regulate and appoint the Election of Members to serve in the Council of Government of Malta," bearing date 7th July 1849; and I have to observe that, by the 7th section of the warrant for preparing letters patent under the great seal to reconstitute the Council of Malta, dated 4th May 1849, it is provided that the election should be conducted in the manner and form prescribed by the Governor's proclamation, subject only to Her Majesty's right of disallowance. It is not, therefore, necessary that this proclamation should be confirmed by Her Majesty.

I have, &c.

(signed) *Grey.*

REPORTS addressed to the Secretary of State for the Colonies by the late Mr. *H. Lushington*, in the Years 1847 and 1848, on the Establishment of MUNICIPAL INSTITUTIONS.

Remarks on the Proposal to form a Legislative Council.

REMARKS on the Proposal to form a LEGISLATIVE COUNCIL, contained in His Excellency the Governor's Despatch to Earl *Grey* of 10 July 1848.

THE proposal submitted in this letter raises two main points for consideration; one whether it is desirable to bestow on the Maltese a direct share in the government of the island through the medium of something in the nature of an elective system: the other whether, supposing this question to be affirmatively decided, the present scheme is well conceived for its purpose. I leave the second point, that which involves an examination of the detail of the scheme, until the first has been considered.

The position of the Maltese is this:—They or a part of them have expressed a wish for a representative legislative body: they have also expressed a wish for elective municipal institutions. No hope has been hitherto held out to them of the first, but, it being considered as nearly out of the question, they have received something like a promise of the second.

I do not think, however, that the hopes held out to them of municipal institutions need interfere with the granting something like representation *instead*, if that course were considered preferable; for I believe their feeling would be in favour of the higher boon, and that they would accept it as more than the fulfilment of the promise of the other. As between the two courses, then, the question may be considered an open one. If nothing were done in either direction, the Maltese would, after the expressions which have been used, have just ground for some complaint. Are elective municipal institutions, then, desirable in Malta?

Unless such institutions involved a greater amount of independent power than is generally implied by the name, I do not think that they would be dangerous, except from the discontent which might be created by their working badly and expensively; I am inclined, however, to doubt whether they would work otherwise. There is a great difference between the circumstances of Malta and those of other countries in which municipal institutions exist; as (to take the nearest example) Italy and France. In the greater part of Italy the prevalent system is a modification of the French system; of which the object may be stated to be the combination of a widespread system of local government with the most perfect centralization. These institutions are a machinery constructed

at

at least as much to secure centralised inspection as local independence, and in practice the first principle has hitherto swallowed up the last. In Malta, centralisation is unavoidable, not only from the construction of the existing institutions, but from the very nature of the case. The size of the country makes a great subdivision of powers difficult to bring about, and certain to be injurious if effected. The French system presupposes a large country, and a great variety of interests to be subjected to uniform central control; in Malta the tendency of everything, morally and materially, is towards the Government. Unity is more natural than subdivision; and I do not think it improbable that the creation of separate self-governing communities would have the effect of increasing the complication, and therefore the expense of the machinery of government. A department of public works, for instance, is essentially connected with the government of Malta; it would be impossible to shift it more than partially upon the municipal bodies, did such exist; and the result of a partial transfer would be to create a double system of administration, and substitute to the same extent weak and therefore wasteful action for singleness and vigour. And without denying that in Malta there is a real wish for the admission of something popular into their institutions, I confidently assert the absence of that democratic enthusiasm which will bear up contentedly against the results of an expensive experiment.

The difficulties pointed out in his Excellency's letter, paragraph 6 to 11 are perhaps capable of being disregarded, should it appear that a paramount expediency demands the granting of municipal institutions, but they are considerable. Voluntary contribution to a fund for parochial purposes has been suggested as the basis of a constituency; but it is most probable that any scheme based on this would fall to the ground, or rather never come into action at all, from the universal unwillingness of the people to contribute. A constituency however based upon rent might probably be created with more or less trouble, the question which would create practical difficulty would be, what are to be the funds administered by the municipalities. To expect them to raise any voluntary additional taxation for the purpose of local improvements is out of the question. If taxation to the average amount at present expended upon these local objects were remitted, the result would probably be, not that the same sum would be raised by local taxation and better spent, or the same objects accomplished for less expenditure, but that a much less sum than the present would be raised with more feeling of hardship and expended less to the general satisfaction. The people are so much in the habit of looking to the Government for the initiative of every step to be taken, that it would be long before they appreciated the boon, even coupled with a slight diminution of duties on imports, of being thrown upon their own resources for any local improvements or repairs.

There remains the course noticed in his Excellency's letter; that of placing in the hands of the municipal bodies a portion of the revenue. It is unnecessary to observe how essentially different such a course would be from that of creating self-taxing communities. It is almost incompatible with the principle of municipal independence to have the whole fund administered by the local authority come from the public revenue. It reduces the pecuniary interest of the municipal body simply to obtaining from the Government as large a share of the public money as it can. In the administration of these funds, moreover, the interference of the Government would be very generally necessary, not merely as Government, but from its local interests as the proprietors of one-third of the property of the island; and this would much increase the difficulty of giving to municipal bodies anything like independent action.

On the whole, I am disposed to conclude from these considerations, that the construction of municipal bodies in Malta would result, in all probability, in much disappointment, and that an attempt to remodel the Council may be preferable in itself; and, though apparently bolder, not less secure.

Assuming, then, that a reconstitution of the Council is desirable, I proceed to consider the plan proposed for that object. The question between a more numerous Council, nominated as proposed by his Excellency in his previous Despatch, and one admitting of an admixture of election, is already disposed of. If the Maltese are to have either municipal institutions or some share in the election of their Legislative Council, the refusal of the one implies the concession of the other. But even otherwise, as between the two proposed Councils, I should prefer the plan which introduces some elective members to that which increases

the number of nominated members. The mere increase of number would be rather a disadvantage, unless it imparted an increase of popular confidence. The change might be acceptable for a time, but when it was found by experience (as I think it will be, under any circumstances) that the new Council produced much the same practical results as the old, the present feeling would recur, and the demand for an elective Council revive. Nor do I think that a Council so composed in part of elected members would be less manageable than one of the same number wholly nominated. It is a real advantage to every Government to be acquainted with the views, right or wrong, of different classes of the community. Nominated members, with whatever judgment selected, would produce this advantage imperfectly, compared with elected ones. A clear official majority would be a security against any merely factious opposition; but it may be hoped that it will not generally be difficult for a government such as Malta is likely to have, to satisfy the elected part of the Council of the fairness of its intentions. I do not, therefore, apprehend any risk from the adoption of the elective principle, so far as a minority of the Council is concerned; and if no risk be apprehended, the advantages on the other side are obvious.

Then arises the question, in the first place, who are to be the electors? On this subject I entirely concur with his Excellency as to the inexpediency of agitating the minds of the mass of a simple people with the idea of a direct share in the Government, and the corrupting machinery of an elective system. The lower classes in the cities might, without doubt, be excited to demand a franchise which they are scarcely fit to exercise; the inhabitants of the country would certainly, for the present, feel it rather as a burden than a privilege.

The classes to which it is proposed to give the power of electing members of Council undoubtedly embrace a very large proportion of those who would attach much meaning or value to the power.*

With regard to one of these, the class so styled of merchants, there may be considerable difficulty in defining those who are, to the exclusion of others, entitled to the appellation. A great number of those generally called so sell by retail, and many shopkeepers are equal in property and position to others known in common parlance as merchants. This, however, is a difficulty of detail, which can of course be overcome should the scheme be adopted in its main features.

With reference, however, to the mode in which it is proposed that these classes should elect members, it appears to me that a scheme based on the principle of a separate representation of each class, would be greatly preferable to that proposed at present, by which all the constituent classes are fused into one constituency to elect the whole number of members. The inevitable consequence of such a mode of election, wherever adopted, is, that the minority is swamped, and the members returned represent only the majority. And where a constituency is based, like the one proposed, upon selected classes, in the hope that the representation of such classes will afford something like representation of the people, it appears to me peculiarly objectionable to nullify the vote of the less numerous classes by combining them with the more numerous. Nearly two-fifths of the electors, according to the scale drawn out, belong to one class, the clergy; nearly two-fifths to another, the landowners. This class, including a very large proportion of small proprietors, occupying, both in respect of society and education, an entirely different position from the professional classes, advocates, physicians, merchants, &c., would have twice the weight of all of them put together, and would be, moreover, mainly under the influence of the first-named class, the clergy. It is known from experience how such a system would work. The clergy would act generally as a body; they would agree on their six or eight candidates, the great bulk of the small proprietors would infallibly support their nomination, and the list of candidates supported by the clergy would inevitably be

* The six electoral bodies proposed are—

	Voters.
1. The proprietors of land	813
2. The secular clergy	854
3. The lawyers	149
4. The merchants	141
5. The medical profession	130
6. The notaries and attorneys	158

Of whom about 150 may be calculated as belonging to Gozo.

be the list carried, though it might entirely exclude the men judged fittest to represent them by the lawyers, the physicians, and the mercantile body of Malta. Neither the comparative intelligence and education of the bulk of the two mor- numerous classes, nor the influence actually exercised by them in secular mattere over the public mind, would justify such a result. The complaints of the overs powered classes would be loud and just; they would be the first to direct public attention to the restricted nature of the franchise, and the discontent occasioned by the working of the measure in this respect would not improbably lead either to its being altogether thrown aside, or to a very large addition to the body of voters to restore the balance.

If, on the other hand, the classes were permitted to elect each its representative, the prevalence of exclusive views would be avoided, and the Government would have the chance of deriving real information on the separate interests brought within its notice. I am aware of the usual objections to a representation founded on classes; but in Malta I think such objections less than usually applicable. The classes to which it is proposed to give the power of electing members have no interests opposed to those of any great portion of the people, they may be taken as fairly representing the wishes and feelings of the more educated portion; and, were it likely that a question could arise in which their interests stood in opposition to the general interests of Malta, the government has, by the proposed composition of the Council, the fullest power of protecting the inhabitants in general from anything like class legislation. It may be observed that a representation of classes would give something corresponding to a territorial division, without the inconveniences of one; the professions generally representing the city interests, the clergy and landowners the rural.

The objection to this plan arising from the disparity of numbers in the different classes might be partly obviated by attaching the procurators and notaries to the advocates, and giving two members to the clergy; still leaving the number to be elected six, thus:

Clergy - - -	2	Advocates and procurators,	1
Landowners - - -	1	Merchants - - -	1
Physicians - - -	1		

Or if this be thought still to leave the disproportion too great, another arrangement might be proposed, thus:

Clergy - - - - - - - -	2
Landowners - - - - - - -	2
Lay professions, law and medicine - - -	2
Merchants - - - - - - -	1
	7

Even were the merchants combined with the professions for the purpose of electing two members, thus leaving the number six, their position would be better than in the proposed scheme. The principle for which I contend is not so much that of giving each class an equal share in the representation, as that of giving it a share which it will feel to be real, and not complain of as merely apparent.

If all classes were to elect together, I would then submit that it will become imperatively necessary, as far as the clergy and landowners are concerned, to devise some means of limiting the franchise to the higher and better educated portion of the clergy, and the wealthier of the landowners; but I think it would be better to leave the constituency on the simple basis of clerical orders in one case, and the possession of land in the other, giving to each the power of electing its separate member or members. Of course, no class should be bound to elect exclusively from itself; the advocates might elect a landowner if they wished, the physicians a lawyer, and so on.

Were a scheme of this nature adopted, there are several descriptions of persons who might perhaps be advantageously added to one or the other proposed divisions of the constituency. It is very common in such Continental states as have adopted the principle of election by a limited constituency to give the franchise by other tests than that of property to men of literary position, &c. I would propose to give it in Malta to all retired officers of the Malta Fencibles, indeed

to all who have served Her Majesty in Army or Navy in commissioned rank; these might vote with the class of landowners. I would also propose to give it to all who should have passed with certain credit through the highest classes of the Lyceum, and attach these to the advocates' constituency; as also all professors in the Lyceum not otherwise qualified as belonging to any of the other classes. Other equally unobjectionable tests might perhaps be found, none adding more than a few to the constituency; but those few would be among the fittest of all its members, and some distinction would thus be attached to the possession of the franchise.

For Gozo, if it be considered necessary to give it a separate representation from that of Malta, I would permit the bodies to vote together, simply because it cannot have a representative for each, and the collective number would be very small. The population of Gozo being to that of Malta in the proportion of 16 to 100, and there being no large city, two out of eight, or one-fourth of the representation, appears too large a share for that island. I would either give them one, to be elected by all together, or if two, then one to be elected by the clergy and landowners, the other by all other professions.

On the more detailed portions of the scheme, there is less reason to remark, as these must in any case be left for after consideration. The division of the council into committees, as proposed by his Excellency, with a distribution among them of the superintendence of those portions of the duties of Government which are more strictly municipal, appears a very feasible and desirable step. That it gives to the members of a so-called legislative council a share of executive power, is perhaps rather an objection to the name of the council than to the measure itself. The number of 18 is, perhaps, too great; the necessity for it might be obviated by a slight change in the arrangement of the committee, and if Gozo had only one representative and Malta six, there might be omitted on the other side at least one of the proposed official members. I would observe that the increase of Maltese official members would probably not be in itself acceptable to the Maltese; and that an addition of three such members would be preferable to an addition of four.

One proposal of considerable importance remains to be considered: it is that at par. 24th,—

"That the Governor should select three members to be his council."

This appears to me objectionable. The advice of all the official members of council is necessarily at the command of the Governor when he wishes to ask for it; and each head of a department, so far as his own department is concerned, occupies a responsible position, but responsible not to individual members of the council, but to his official superiors, to the Governors, and to the Home Government. The position of one, or two, or three *elected* members of the council, selected by the governor to form such a cabinet as that proposed, would be difficult and anomalous, especially towards the head of each department. Without responsibility, they would have to judge those who were responsible not in their capacity of legislators, nor of an executive council, but simply of privy council to the Governor. Such a system, worked by some hands, would lead to the reality worked by any hands, to the suspicion of favouritism; above all, in Malta, where all its effects would be aggravated by a natural tendency to suspicion and the characteristic jealousies of a small community.

These remarks, drawn up in accordance with his Excellency the Governor's directions, are submitted with much respect to his judgment.

Valetta, 10 July 1848. (signed) *Henry Lushington.*

The great questions which have agitated Italy for the last six months have for the time diminished the apparent importance to Italians of many subjects which were before matters of serious and universal interest. Free constitutions have taken the place in men's minds of improved municipalities; and of late both have been for the moment subordinate to the hopes and struggle for Italian independence.

But in the end of the year 1847 no subject was more generally interesting to the writers and readers of the newly-emancipated Italian press, than that of municipal government. The necessity for some change in the existing systems had

had been loudly and simultaneously urged in nearly every Italian state; and various remedies for the abuses complained of suggested or promised. Under these circumstances, the chief difficulty was to obtain clear information as to the existing laws and practices, a difficulty varying according to the aspect in which the subject was regarded by the partisans of reform in the different states. Amid the construction of new theories of municipalities, the revival of old claims of the importance historically due to them, the attempt to define their exact bearings on the individual and the state, with the debateable ground whether and how far the municipal system ought to be a political engine in the hands of the people, as it had hitherto been in the hands of the government, the details of the existing system were hard to be discovered. In Naples, where there was not the same freedom of utterance, or anticipations, and consequently no temptation for speculation on the subject of municipalities, it was much easier to obtain exact information. The matters which form the actual objects of local government must be in kind much the same in all countries possessing any local institutions distinguishable from the political machinery of the state.

All matters which, like the maintenance of roads, bridges, buildings, establishments, &c. (as well as the distribution of the local taxation required for these objects), in which the members of the local community are more directly interested than any non-resident can be, all affairs in which neglect or mismanagement is most immediately felt by them, form the natural subjects of local legislation and administration.

But the power exerted by every local community must be subordinate to the power of the state; the self-government of the parish or commune must reconcile itself with the supremacy of the legislature. Every municipal system (properly so called) must therefore contain the two opposite principles of centralization and local independence; and the predominating element will determine the character of each system. The local institutions may be the mere machinery by which the force of the central Government is exerted; or the authorities may be, within the limits of their proper functions, almost as independent as if there were no government over them. France supplies an example, to a great extent, of the one tendency; England, and still more, I believe, the United States, of the other. The Italian systems lie between the two, and their history will furnish instances of each of these principles having been the original spring of action; but it supplies no instance of a just equilibrium between the two; in some cases the machinery is cumbrous and incomplete, and therefore inefficient; in others, as in Naples, the most elaborate construction is found quite compatible with the most scandalous administration. Generally speaking, the model of centralization given by France has been adopted; by necessity, during French occupation, and subsequently, to a great extent, by choice.

The systems described are four: those of Piedmont, Tuscany, the Papal States, and the Continental Neapolitan dominions.

The kingdom of Piedmont is territorially distributed into divisions, and these into provinces, of which there are 39, containing altogether more than 2,700 communes. There is another distribution into "Mandamenti," with reference solely to the judicial system, and not corresponding with the boundaries of the territorial divisions.

Edict of 1775.

The foundation of the present municipal system for the Sardinian States was a royal edict of Victor Amadeus in 1775. This law entrusted the administration of the property and affairs of each commune to a local council, under the immediate superintendence of the intendant, the representative of the government and chief executive authority in each province.

Communal councils.

This communal council consisted of seven, five, or three members, according to the importance of the commune. It was presided over by the eldest member, who bore the title of syndic; after six months' tenure of this office he resigned his seat in the council, and was not re-eligible for three years. The vacancy was filled up by a qualified person elected by the council, subject to the approbation of the Intendant of the Province.

Qualifications.

The chief qualifications were residence; being above 25 years of age; not having any lawsuits with, or being a debtor to, the commune; having no close family connection with either the officers or trustees of the commune, or with individuals or establishments at law with it. In the cities the council was to comprehend members from each of the two classes of nobles and citizens.

Aggiunti.

From the list of those qualified there were also selected by the council, six,

four, or two names, according to the class of the commune, to act as "Aggiunti," or extraordinary councillors. These persons were to be approved of by the intendant, and were called in by him on all cases of importance, such as the formation of the yearly budget, the audit of accounts, distribution of rates, &c.

Secretary.

The council also elected its own secretary, subject to the approbation of the intendant; for this office the qualification of being a practising notary was added to those required from the ordinary councillors. His office implied his being present at all meetings; reporting the proceedings; taking care of the archives; forming the financial statements of the commune; and not unfrequently he performed the duties of "catastaro," or registrar. His salary was fixed by the council, subject to the approbation of the intendant.

Exemptions from office.

No person might refuse any of the public offices, under penalties to be fixed by the intendant. There were, however, special exemptions, as, for instance, the being 70 years of age; having 12 children; having served the state for a certain term of years, or being in the actual exercise of particular kinds of business.

No act of the council was to be put into execution without being countersigned by the intendant, except in cases of most absolute necessity, and in these cases the council were personally responsible for the expenses incurred.

Duties of the council.

Under these restrictions the management of all the public property of the commune was confided to the council. They were charged to let by public auction all the cultivable land, to sell to the best bidder all the cuttings of timber or underwood; to superintend the public tenants and lessees; to keep in repair the communal roads and fences; to define and maintain the observance of the limits of public pastures; to let all the buildings in the towns which belonged to the public under the catalogue of shops, market-stalls, bakeries, mills, &c.: and to superintend the proper maintenance of the buildings so let; and even (under the special permission of the intendant, upon the showing of sufficient cause) to alienate entirely any real property belonging to the commune, such as superfluous pasture-grounds, &c. &c.

They had to form every year a register for the purposes of state, provincial and communal taxation, containing all the statistics necessary for the collection of the land tax, of the poll tax, the duty on the exercise of particular trades and professions, and the tax on all cattle used for agricultural purposes. Any appeal against the fairness of their assessment was to be made to the council within a fixed term after the publication of their yearly statement, and transmitted by them (if not summarily rejected) to the intendant. They were bound to put up yearly to public auction the office of collector, with all its privileges and responsibilities, a certain salary being in addition fixed by the intendant for the performance of this office. If no person of sufficient responsibility and competent property would accept the office, the council was obliged to divide the duties and the salary among themselves.

In the case of any communal debtor's defaulting, the collector applied to the intendant to send a soldier to take up his residence in the house of the debtor, and at his expense, until the payment of the debt, under certain limits proportional to the amount.

The communal administration had also the charge of the billetting and furnishing with forage, conveyance and maintenance, in whole or part, all troops passing through or resident in the commune, as well as of forming a statement of every particular expense so incurred, which after being countersigned by the commanding officer, was forwarded through the intendant to the provincial treasurer, to be considered as an instalment paid by the commune of its contribution to the state taxation.

Syndic.

The communal councillors received no payment. The syndic, whose duties were from the first of a more onerous character (as, in addition to convoking, presiding over, and being the official organ of the council, he had delegated to him the functions of head of the police, in the absence of a resident magistrate or police commissioner) received an arbitrary remuneration at the judgment of the intendant, in proportion to the actual labour of his office. In his character of police agent he could only arrest "en flagrant delit," and had in all cases to transmit to the judicial authorities a procés verbal of the circumstances of the case, with the depositions of witnessess, having no judicial power whatever in his own hands.

The council of every commune was ordered to propose a set of local laws and regulations (bandi politici e campestri) which, after they had been approved of

by

by the intendant, and ratified by the supreme government, they were charged to enforce.

The system laid down in the statute of 1775, of which the outlines are here given, remained for many years with apparently little external alteration; and we may infer that through the vicissitudes of war and foreign dominion the institutions of Victor Amadeus maintained a more or less important, but real existence. They are assumed as the basis of the next statute on the subject, bearing the date of 1815, when the temporary restoration of tranquillity gave to the statesmen of the Continent, and Italy, an opportunity for internal improvement, of which they have not all been in over-haste to avail themselves. Edict of 1815.

The statute in question shows the effect of French influence. Its scope is declared to be the insurance of greater activity and centralization; and its main provisions are directed to define and increase the efficiency of the syndic as an executive officer, and at the same time his dependence on the government. He is to be henceforth nominated for larger towns by the King, for smaller by the intendant, from a list furnished by the council. Much which before passed through the council now passes through his hands only; he is placed in more immediate relation with the intendant, and subject to his entire control.

By a statute of 1817, the maintenance of roads and other public works confided to his care, is subjected to the surveillance of the "Corpo d'Ingegneri," another government body, and a very important one; and in 1818 the whole communal administration is definitively placed under the direct control of the Ministers of the Interior and Finance. Generally the object of these and other statutes up to 1838 may be said to be one; the more exact definition of the powers of the local bodies and officials, and the more complete subjection of them to constant central superintendence. It may be observed that by one of these statutes the sum to be raised by communal taxation for local purposes is limited to one-twelfth of the amount paid to the state by the commune in direct taxation; this, however, furnishes no measure of the real local expenditure, as no specific information respecting the amount of property usually possessed by the communes in their own right could be obtained. The classification of the communes was dependent upon the number of inhabitants (those containing more than 3,000 being in the first; from 3,000 to 1,000 in the second, and all below 1,000 in the third class), and therefore only secondarily on their wealth and importance; but the average revenues of the first class may perhaps be taken something less than 30,000 francs; and all possessing this revenue, as well as all the chief towns (cheflieux) of the provinces, submitted their budgets yearly to the King's own inspection. Edict of 1817. Classification of the communes.

A law of Charles Felix in 1822, gave order for the establishment and maintenance of one or more primary schools in every commune; but it appears that although most of the communes do still maintain these establishments, the elementary education of the people is in Sardinia, as in the Italian States, in general, very defective. All the establishments of public education, from the universities down to the royal, communal, and private schools, are under the surveillance of central bodies resident in Turin and Genoa (Magistrato di Riforma and Deputazione degli Studj), and this surveillance has in general been beneficially exercised, as far as the higher educational establishments are concerned. The proportion of the higher schools to the population is much greater in Sardinia than in any other Italian state; and the higher and middle classes are in general much more highly educated in these states; but the standard of education for the poorer classes is disproportionately low. Education.

The cities of Turin and Genoa have never (till the present year) been included in the general municipal constitution of the country. They have always had a separate constitution, and peculiar privileges; Turin being entirely, Genoa partially, independent of the Ministry of the Interior. Turin and Genoa.

The roads of the Sardinian kingdom are divided into three classes; royal, provincial, and communal. Of the last the whole expense is borne by the separate communes; for the second class each commune has to pay its quota in the provincial taxation; and all portions of the royal roads within the boundaries of any town of the commune through which they passed, are maintained at the expense of that commune; all classes being equally under the superintendence of the engineer in chief of the province. The system of "comandate" or requisition by the commune, of personal service in the construction of roads from the landowners, tenants, and all whose occupation implies much use of the public roads Roads.

roads in conveyance of merchandise, has been nominally kept up till the present time, with the option on the part of those so liable of commuting it for a money rate.

Edict of 1838.

The edict of 1838 does not contain much beyond a general re-arrangement of the earlier statutes, and a more precise definition of the respective duties of the communal officials in the administration of the public property. It does not discover any new principle or law of action, but the following words, introductory of its several provisions, are worth quoting.

"The attributes of the communal authorities are divided into two distinct classes, as follows:—

"1. The economical administration of each commune, entrusted to the inhabitants, under the direction and surveillance of the intendant.

"2. All that relates to military service and the police, under the direction of the commandant of the province, and the commissioner of conscription."

The edict proceeds to state that the *second* head, belonging more especially to the syndic, will not be treated of in the present instructions; the existing regulations, or those hereafter to be issued by competent authorities, being observed on this point. This classification points to two material facts which have been hinted at before; 1, that all the local government entrusted to the inhabitants is exercised under the surveillance of a high government official; 2, that the chief local executive authority is again connected with the State, as the agent of the military and police departments. In fine, these few lines of a Sardinian edict sufficiently define the Sardinian State as *military* and *centralised*.

Law of 1848.

The new law, published in January 1848, has, as might be anticipated, the apparent object of restoring some degree of independence to the local bodies. It introduces the principle of election, with a franchise varying, but generally high; the electors being divided into two classes, one of a per-centage of the wealthiest inhabitants of the commune, varying from 10 per cent. where the population does not exceed 500, to 1 per cent. for communes with 20,000 or more inhabitants, the other of all those whose position implies a certain intellectual capacity, *e. g.* members of the Royal Academies, graduates in honours at the universities, civil and military employés, &c., &c. The communal councils so elected are greatly enlarged; those of Turin and Genoa, which formerly consisted of eight members, have now 80; the other communes have 60, 40, and 20, according to their class. All the electors are eligible. To obviate, however, the tendency of these democratic vestries, which meet only twice a year for not more than 15 days, there is constituted a small permanent committee, called "Consiglio di Credenza," consisting of six, four, or two members, according to the class of the commune, elected by the council from among its own members once every year. These represent the council during the intervals of its meetings, as assessors and advisers of the syndic, and are jointly responsible with him to the council for all measures taken on their authority, with an appeal from the communal council to the intendant. The syndic henceforth is to be nominated directly by the King for all classes of communes alike, and the chain of political agents is carried down one link lower by the introduction of vice syndics, proposed by the syndic, and nominated by the intendant general from among the communal councillors, not merely presiding over the council during the absence of the syndic, but representing him permanently, and exercising a similar authority in the different hamlets of the commune in which they may reside; in other respects the actual administration of the communes is left much as before; all the additional duties connected with carrying out the detail of the new elective system being given to the syndic; but the provincial administration, which had hitherto been on a separate basis, except as far as the intendant was concerned, is now directly connected with the communes, and in the same manner the divisions with the provinces, by the re-organization of the divisional and provincial councils.

Elective principle introduced.

Enlargement of communal councils.

Consiglio di Credenza.

Provincial councils.

The provincial councils are composed of 30, 24, or 18 members, according as the population of the province is 150,000, 100,000, or less than 100,000. They are all nominated by the King, one-third among the syndics of the province, the remaining two-thirds from candidates proposed by the communal councils, each commune naming one candidate for every 1,000 inhabitants. All municipal electors are eligible after 30 years of age, except those in charge of the province, as the intendant, engineers, &c. The term of office is five years, one-fifth going out every year; they meet once a year for the dispatch of business, the intendant of the province, and the engineer being present without votes; they discuss all projects

projects connected with the public works, financial administration, and territorial distribution of the province, as well as all communal petitions for exemption of taxes or assistance in particular labours; they also elect from among themselves the representatives of the province in the divisional council, the number of whom is determined by the King. In addition to the presence of the provincial intendant, all their proceedings are transmitted to the intendant general, or head of the division, and submitted by him to the divisional councils, as far as concerns their sphere of duties.

Divisional councils.

These divisional councillors hold office for one year, but are re-eligible for any successive number of years; they meet once in the year, the intendant general, the provincial intendants, and the chief engineer of the division being present at their meetings, though without votes. They examine the financial statement of the intendant general previously to its being submitted to the King's approval; discuss all questions respecting roads, public works, provincial establishments or property, suits at law to be instituted, expenses for repair of diocesan edifices, charitable and collegiate institutions, and in general every subject "exceeding the purely executive power of the intendant general." All their proceedings are to be submitted to the Minister of the Interior, with whom the president of the council can correspond directly on subjects requiring special attention; the most important questions being also submitted to royal approbation. During the intervals of their annual session, they are represented by a committee of five (or consiglio di credenza) elected from their own body, and always re-eligible, who meet for the dispatch of any urgent or extraordinary business, under the surveillance of the intendant general, and, in fact, occupy a similar position with respect to him to that held by the communal "Consiglio di Credenza" in regard of the syndic.

Consiglio di Credenza divisionale.

Conservation del Censo.

This edict also establishes a set of government officers called "Conservation del Censo," charged with the compilation of all statistical returns for the purposes of taxation, conscription, sanitary reforms, &c., as well as with the general superintendence of the communal secretaries and keepers of archives. They are in direct communication with both the syndics and the intendant of the province* to which their district belongs, and are bound to report to him all facts respecting the condition of the province which are made known to them in the course of their duties. They are, in fact, a general commission of inquiry in permanent session.

Two members of each divisional council are to be selected by the King annually to represent it in the "Consiglio di Stato," in the place of two of the most distinguished inhabitants of the old military divisions who had been previously so selected. This provision has been rendered comparatively unimportant, and in fact annulled by the concession of a Parliamentary representative constitution; its appearance in the edict may lead us to judge how little the course of events was anticipated by its framers.

The general spirit of this elaborate organization cannot be mistaken; it is obvious that we have here the departmental councils of France, with a system of election less free than that by which they were created, at least before the late revolution, and that whatever be in other respects the value of the change, there is no trace of an intention to weaken vigorous action of the central executive. We shall meet with very similar institutions in the Neopolitan dominions, dating from the era of French occupation; institutions which however have proved powerless in that country alike to check the despotism of the supreme government and to secure an efficient, much less an honest system of local administration. In the Sardinian States the better spirit of the Government and steadier character of the people may lead us to hope for better results: no one denies that these States have in many respects been well governed for many years past; no one has the hardihood to assert that the Neapolitan States have not during the same time offered one of the worst examples of the worst of governments, an imbecile and dishonest absolutism. All know the spectacle presented by these countries; but he who enters Italy from the north-west enters a region in which the evidences of progress and prosperity strike even a careless traveller.

It

* Many of these reports would, under the old system, have been sent to the commandant of the military division, but the new law places many of his functions, including all respecting the police, alike ordinary and political, in the hands of the intendant.

It is not unnatural to conjecture that had the new form of municipal Government followed, instead of preceding the political convulsions of Italy in this year, it would have been somewhat more democratic. Hardly two months had elapsed from the publication of the edict which recognised the provincial and communal administration, and introduced the principle of election into the kingdom of Sardinia, before Charles Albert found himself obliged to concede a political constitution of two chambers, one nominated for life, one representative. At the same time there is no direct connection, as the example of France may teach us, between local independence and what are commonly called free political institutions. It is right to mention that the new political constitution of the Sardinian States has no relation with the municipal system. The representative portion of it is based on population, in the proportion for the whole kingdom of one member to 23,000; the franchise is uniform and moderate, and the electoral districts each electing a member do not appear to have any relation to the provincial or communal divisions. What influence its working may exert on the system of local government must be a matter of some conjecture; but it is probable that if, as may be hoped, the Sardinian dominions continue to be well ordered and tranquil, the executive chain connecting the affairs of the smallest commune with the administration of the kingdom will lose none of its vigour by the introduction of the representative system.

The conclusion then at which I arrive respecting the office of these institutions in the Piedmontese States is, that they are means through which the Government acts upon the people, rather than means by which the people govern themselves. Still you cannot have institutions of this character so exclusively under control of the one principle as not to partake of the other. We shall see an example of the opposite theory in the original design of, and in the rights now popularly claimed by Tuscan writers for the Tuscan municipalities.

The memory of the great measure of Leopold I., the objects and character of his system, and the partial preservation of its forms and some of its spirit, combine to give importance to the subject in the eyes of the Tuscan writers, and to colour their views regarding municipal reforms of the present day. In the end of 1847 I found pamphlets on the subject, written apparently with much thought and care, and by writers of high reputation throughout Italy, very widely circulating in Florence. The principle of municipal life, as laid down by these writers, may be stated thus nearly in the words of one of them: the commune precedes the state, as the family does the commune; it is the fact unit of the political body, as the family of the social; and as an unit with a distinctly independent existence, it has a right, within its own sphere, to distinct and independent powers. "The municipal power is a sovereignty, proportionately limited; able to exercise, in relation to local objects, the identical functions which are exercised by the political power in reference to the State in general." (Leop. Galeotti, "sulla riforma municipale.")

It cannot surprise us that the maintainers of these views shall also wish to base political upon municipal powers; reversing directly the views upon which the framers of the Sardinian constitution have acted. In this they do but propose to carry out the views of the founder, Leopold, whose municipal constitution was intended to educate his people for political freedom, and furnish the ground-work of the political edifice.* The representative constitution, however, granted by the

---

* *Note.*—On this point it may be advantageous to quote one or two sentences from Galeotti, showing the high theoretical views entertained with respect to these institutions by the more intelligent writers in Tuscany:—

"All know that the system of Leopold was intended, through the intermediate link of provincial assemblies, to be connected with a national assembly which, by its *right of petition* united with the *liberty of voting*, concerning the imposition of all taxes and burdens, would have attained as great political importance as the States General of Prussia have lately proved themselves to possess."

Again, after defining the commune, district, and province as the three links of intermediate associations which connect the individual with the state, and claiming the right of representation for every grade, he proceeds as follows:—

"On reaching this point (the representation by provincial councils) a most important political question divides all modern statesmen (in Italy, we suppose,), *i.e.*, the formation of the national representative assembly.

"The one side assumes the individual as the base of representation, and therefore, on reaching the point of provincial representation, stops there, and commences again with a separate representation independent of the municipal scale.

the Grand Duke of Tuscany in February 1848, is based, like that of Sardinia, not on the municipalities, but on electoral divisions determined by the population, 86 deputies representing the whole of Tuscany. It may possibly have been the tendency of the Tuscan writers at a time when the guarantee of political freedom, by direct representation, did not appear as nearly within their reach as it has since proved. The originally independent local institutions which had prevailed in the various cities of Tuscany during the existence of the Florentine Republic, though still nominally extant, at the accession of Leopold I. had been practically annulled by the Medici, through the constitution of a central body of provincial government, called "The Nine," resident at Florence, and invested with an absolute and final authority in all provincial affairs, which was immediately represented in the provinces by their resident agents, "The Cancellieri," who were only responsible to this central power for their local administration. "The Nine" had been afterwards replaced by a body called "The Chamber of Communities," but the system remained the same, until the publication of Leopold's edict in 1774, laying down the regulations, at first, for only one of the divisions of the Tuscan State, but afterwards extended in its main provisions to the whole. The avowed object of this edict was to release the communes from their excessively strict dependence on the Central Chamber of Communities; and the first and most necessary step towards this end is taken in the first sentence of the edict by abolishing all the local laws and privileges still nominally existing in the separate communes, so as to ensure a simple uniformity of system. The various functions of municipal authority were all re-arranged on one plan; the old machinery being in a great measure retained, not only in the nomenclature of the communal officers, but in the method of their election; the simple republican method of putting into a bag the names of all citizens qualified for the particular offices, and drawing by lot as many as were needed.

Edict of 1774.

The "Borsa."

The bodies composing the communal administration are the *magistrato* or magistracy and the general council. The magistrato consisted of the Gonfaloniere and Priori, whose number varied from five to 11, according to the class of the commune. They were drawn, by lot, from a list of all possessing a certain qualification of landed property within the commune; could not refuse office under pain of a heavy fine; were at first elected annually.

Magistracy.

All corporate bodies, secular or clerical, possessing the necessary amount of property within the commune, were to be enrolled for representation (either personally or by deputy) in the magistracy and council; and all women possessing so much property in their own right, were also enrolled for representation by proxy. The Gonfaloniere presided over the magistracy; he was elected by the same method of drawing lot, and subject to the same fine for refusal of office.

The general council was drawn in the same way from a list of all heads of families in the commune; the number varying in each commune, according to the various parishes of which the commune consisted, each of which, as a constituent unit, sent up one deputy to the council general; the Consiglieri were also elected annually, and were subjected on refusal to a similar fine.

General council.

The general council was convoked by the Gonfaloniere at least once a year, to assist the magistracy in auditing the last year's accounts, and making out the estimate of probable expenses and taxes to be imposed for the coming year; and on all other occasions where a proposition of extraordinary outlay or taxation was to be brought forward. The magistrato was convoked at the pleasure of the Gonfaloniere, whose presidence was necessary at all the meetings; two-thirds constituted a quorum, and a majority of two-thirds of those present was necessary to pass a resolution. At all the meetings of the magistracy and council the cancelliere comunitativo, or communal secretary (a government officer), was

"The other side, assuming as their base the municipal body, after reaching the provincial council, make use of its elements for the formation of the national representative assembly."

This order of municipal representation has, however, never been carried out in Tuscany, even as far as the provincial councils. Galeotti refers to Sardinia and Naples as possessing the same in theory, if not in practice. It may be doubted whether he is not mistaken in supposing that, even according to the theory of the Neapolitan and Sardinian municipal constitutions, any moving power could reside at the lower end of the chain; and they certainly were never intended to give to the municipalities the importance which Leopold conceived, and which Galeotti would realise, of being the real base of political freedom and power.

was obliged to be present, with the duty of registering the proceedings and preventing any illegalities, and at all the meetings when extraordinary expenses were proposed, the presence of the Guisdicente, or local judge, was requisite, and his sanction of all measures then proposed was accessary.

Camarlingo. The camarlingo, or communal treasurer, was elected by the magistracy from a terna, or list of three persons drawn by lot from among those qualified to sit in the magistracy as priori; they could not be re-elected after service of three years, but were subject to the same fine for refusal of office as in the case of the magistracy of the general council.

Cancelliere. The office of cancelliere constituted in this scheme the main link between the Government and the municipality, and Leopold showed his estimate of its importance by a code of institutes issued to those holding it, in which they were entreated to use their best efforts for the welfare and protection of the communities under their charge, especially of the poorer classes therein, and warned that their conduct would be watched, and rewarded according to their merits.

All the various taxes in the separate communes were repealed, and replaced by a single one to the same extent for each community, called "The Tax of Redemption." This tax, since commuted for a land tax (of which the amount paid directly to the State is fixed, the sum raised by it for communal expenditure varying according to need, and being levied in the form of centimes additionali on the fixed amount), and all the local expenses were to be met, in the first instance, by the rents of the commune, and (if they were insufficient) by a fixed poll-tax on all proprietors, peasantry and artisans; and a variable tax on the holders of real property in the commune, the general council having the right to fix the limit of property down to which this tax should be imposed for the current year.

For the equal distribution of the local taxation, two deputies were elected by the magistrato from four names drawn out of the list of those competent for the office of priors, who were charged with assessing the various contributors, subject to the revision of two officers called revisori, elected in the same way from the list of all possessing any real property whatsoever; upon their assessment the magistracy and council authorised, through the Gonfaloniere, the treasurers to exact the necessary contributions. An express order was made that no church property should be exempted from the payment of its due proportion.

Roads. The magistracy elected from among the inhabitants of the commune a superintendent of roads (prooveditore di strade) instead of the old Government officer. His term of office lasted for three years; and his duty was to visit all the roads and public works, to represent to the magistracy all necessary or advantageous undertakings, and, on their approbation, to superintend the proper execution of any such works. He was responsible to the magistracy for the performance of his duties, and only received his salary after their approbation was expressed at the termination of his office.

All roads were to be maintained at the charge of the commune, except the strade regie, or royal post; roads from Florence to the borders of Tuscany; and all portion of these within the limits of the various towns through which they passed, were to be maintained at the expense of the commune to which such towns belonged.

The communes of Tuscany had not previously the power of alienating any of their property, however vested, without the approbation of Government; but this law contained an express order to all communities either to sell or let on perpetual lease all the communal lands; great tracts which had hitherto lain waste, or nearly so, were by this means brought extensively into cultivation, and made the source of wealth alike to the cultivators and to the communes, in whose hands they had hitherto remained an unprofitable property.

All tenders were to be received by the magistracy publicly, or the property was to be put up to public auction, an average having been previously taken of the actual produce, or an estimate of the probable receipts from the land when cultivated. They were to be let at an annual rent, with a fine on taking possession, not less than one year's rent, the property to continue for ever in the male line of the tenant, diverting to the direct female descendants of the last tenant for life only, in case of there being no male heir; they could be sold, willed away, or divided among several inheritors. All alienation, by sale or otherwise, in favour of persons not comprised in the line of direct descent, must be previously notified to the magistracy, on pain of being null or void; a new lease was made out

out on similar terms, except that the fine now paid on taking possession was to be diminished to one-fourth of the original one. If by the failure of the direct line or otherwise, the estate returned to the municipality, the first refusal of the lease was to be offered to the nearest relations of the late tenants. The tenants were bound not to impoverish the soil, and all the improvements made by them returned with the land to the municipality in case of reversion. The being two years' rent in arrear, or contracting debts on the estate to that amount, or visibly impoverishing and neglecting the land, subjected the tenant to immediate forfeiture of his lease, in which case his goods might be immediately seized for the payment of the debt to the commune, which was considered the first debt on the property.

All the money arising from the sale or lease of the aforesaid lands was to be immediately invested for the benefit of the commune in the Monte di Pieta at Florence.

Florence. The municipal regulations for Florence and the other cities were on the same principle as those for the communes in general, with the difference of qualification for the various offices. In the country the list of those eligible for the general council contained (as aforesaid) all the heads of families; in the cities only the possessors of real property to a certain amount. The magistracy were drawn not from one list, as in the country, of all with a certain qualification of real property, but from three distinct lists; 1, of all nobles who were heads of families; 2, of the heads of the chief families of burghers; and, 3, of all representing families possessing a certain amount of real property (twice the amount of that necessary in the country communities). From each of these lists one-third of the magistracy was to be drawn, the first of the nobles drawn being made gonfaloniere.

By a later edict Leopold conceded to all resident foreigners and non-Catholics the exercise of municipal rights. The local constitution given by these measures to Tuscany is thus illustrated by Napier:—

"The chancellor of sesto and fiesole comprised under him the communities of fiesole, sesto, and campi; the first contained 37 parishes, the second 24, and the third 35; each community was represented by a gonfaloniere and deputies, or priors, and the general councils or assemblies by 20, 24, and 20 deputies respectively; so that 96 small parishes were locally represented and governed by 97 men, elected from almost every class, down nearly to the most indigent of the people, and all this by an absolute monarch."

In estimating the real power exercised by these representatives we must not forget the presence of the "Cancelliere," and we cannot doubt that the influence of a clever and educated man representing the supreme government, and possessing no small share of direct authority as legal adviser, treasurer, controller of finances, &c., would, over such assemblies as the general councils above described, be nearly absolute. There were however the forms of freedom, the right and the recognised channel of making known a grievance or resisting an oppression; and in the more powerful city communes the independence would be more real. An observer however of the system at the point at which it was left by Leopold, would have said that the final result at which it was to arrive depended on the spirit in which it was worked out, on the alternative of the growth of the communes into independent power, or the absorption of all local independence in the central government, through the medium of the cancelliere. This last has been the practical result.

The principle of extraction from the "borsa," or list of persons qualified for office, is (as mentioned above) purely democratic. Proceeding on the assumption that all citizens are competent to exercise certain powers and to perform certain duties, it confides for convenience the actual execution to a few, and by taking those few by chance it excludes favour and interest, and asserts absolute equality. It is singular to find such a system jealously enacted as a safeguard of freedom in the states of ancient Greece, and similarly adopted in the equally suspicious Italian cities, granted freely to his people by a despotic prince in the 18th century. Its actual working however is stated, with apparent reason by the Tuscan writers, to have run counter to its expressed object, by admitting the less capable equally with the more, to a place in the communal assemblies, a fact which has deprived those assemblies of weight, under pretence of preserving their independence. Bodies not selected for real or supposed fitness carried with them no authority, and fell naturally and easily under the absolute control of the central administration. While the priori, in consequence of their higher social station, have retained a share of power (though in a very subordi-

nate degree), the general councils have become mere nonentities, and their abolition, at least in their present form, is thought generally to be desirable.

The Tuscan communes are less numerous in proportion to the population, and therefore, on an average, larger than the Sardinian, most of them containing many parishes.

The whole Grand Duchy is divided into five compartments, 89 cancellerie, and 248 communes. The political is not, as in Sardinia, united with the communal administration. The state is divided into governments and commissariates, which are again subdivided into vicariates and "potesterie;" and the gonfaloniere, who is in direct "rapport" with the governor, commissary, vicar or podesta, the officer of "buon governo," *i. e.*, the political head of the district, is the only point of contact of the two systems.

The general forms of the system sketched above continue with comparatively little variation, but the independence which (in the words of Ricci) "was fully proclaimed by the law of Leopold both in letter and spirit as the ruling idea of the Italian municipalities, though never expressly taken away by subsequent dispositions, has been indirectly violated by them in a thousand ways."

The main alterations (so far as the mere constitution of the municipal bodies is concerned) since the law of Leopold are as follows: doubling the legal qualification for the magistrato (rated by Ricci as now equivalent to 14,000 francs of capital) and giving to the Government by its officers the respective "Prooveditori delle camere communitative" in the five compartments their nomination out of a list of double the necessary number of names drawn out of the borsa or list of those qualified, besides abolishing entirely the drawing by lot for the office of gonfaloniere, who is now nominated directly by the Government from the list of those qualified, out of whom he would formerly have been drawn.* The general tendencies, however, of a great variety of minor alterations, and of the political and social constitution of the country, modified as it was by the centralizing spirit introduced during the French dominion, have made of the free municipalities of Leopold a recollection rather than a reality. The whole administration of the communes is rigorously watched and guided by a central body in each compartment, of the rise and progress of which Ricci, the writer above quoted, gives a short sketch to this effect: "The principal idea of the chamber of communities or soprasindacato (instituted in 1769) was to create an office combining executive and judicial power, which should assume the functions previously exercised in a disorderly manner by different courts, and give a certain unity to the municipal system, without curtailing its power too closely." It was, in fact, Leopold's first attempt at municipal reform, and was practically reduced to minor importance by his subsequent liberal edicts; but "in 1814 there were instituted (or rather revived under a new name) chambers of communal superintendence in the four compartments of Florence, Pisa, Siena, and Grosseto, under the directions of the so-called prooveditori. To these was afterwards added the chamber of superintendence for Arezro, by a law of 1825, which is in fact the corner stone of the present system, inasmuch as it constituted and regulated the corpo degl' ingegneri; and the office of soprasindaco was revived in 1840 under the name of sopraintendente generale."

"The relations between the chambers of superintendence and the corps of engineers are excessively close and numerous, insomuch that under many aspects their functions coincide, the point of contact being in the inspectorship of the compartment."

"The objects of this institution were threefold. It was intended, in the first instance, to guard the interests of the inhabitants from the officers of the commune; secondly, to protect the interests of the state in the commune; and lastly, it was an attempt to reconcile the vitality of the whole state machine with that of its separate members."

"For these purposes two principal means were adopted: first, the placing the cancelliere in immediate dependence on the prooveditore, thus giving the superior officer a legal and regular method of knowing every proceeding of the local representative body, and influencing, or even guiding them absolutely; secondly, the declaring

* *Note.*—The gonfaloniere of Florence has always been a person of high rank and distinction, though the office conveys no political power. In the last news from Italy I see that the gonfaloniere of Florence has just relinquished the attempt to form a ministry (August 1848).

declaring the approbation of the prooveditore necessary previous to putting into execution any resolutions of the communal assembly."

It will be seen from this sketch that the duties of the prooveditore correspond very exactly (as far as the communal administration is concerned) with those of the intendente in Sardinia and Naples, as do those of the cancelliere with the segretario, and the gonfaloniere with the sindaco; and the result is described by all the Tuscan writers as exactly similar. Galeotti asserts that "there is a simultaneous pressure of the police, the ministry of finance, the chamber of superintendence, and the corps of engineers, upon every commune; which, moreover in its local judge, chancellor, and engineer, possesses three eternal overseers, rendering the smallest freedom of action impossible"; and Guido Rontani refers emphatically to the preamble of the law of 1774 as still to be realised; the emancipation "*from that strict dependence* at present in use on the higher offices, by the means of which the central power overlooks, governs and chains down their liberties."

The immediate occasion of all the above pamphlets was the nomination of a legislative commission for the reform of the Tuscan municipal system in 1847. No change in the system has as yet been made; but in the manifesto issued on the granting of a political constitution to Tuscany, a promise was made that this subject should be among the earliest brought before the new Parliament. The chief alterations suggested by these writers are, the abolition of the general councils; an increase in the number of the magistrates, and a raising of the legal qualification for office, admitting at the same time all men of letters or science without a property qualification; the substitution of popular election for the old method of drawing lots, and the confiding to the magistracy the choice of the terna from which the Government is to select the gonfaloniere. Either the gonfaloniere of the province, or deputies elected by the magistracy, are to form a compartmental council, to be presided over by the prooveditore of each camera di soprintendenza; and either the whole of, or deputies selected from, these compartmental councils, to form a central municipal council, headed by the superintendent general, to be convoked either at the will of Government or on the request of the provinces. They also propose a definite division of the body of engineers into two branches; one to be exclusively occupied with the state and provincial works, and directly corresponding with the prooveditore and compartmental council; the other exclusively occupied with municipal works, perfectly independent of the state branch, and free to act (up to a certain limit of expense) immediately on the orders of the gonfaloniere and magistrato.

Such then is the outline of the present municipal system of Tuscany; setting out from opposite principles to that of Sardinia, and arriving hitherto in practice at a very similar conclusion, a fact which, however it may influence our views of the advantages derivable from the centralizing principle, cannot but illustrate the strength of the tendency which has during the last half century carried almost every civilized nation in that direction, with the exception of England and America, a tendency which, opposed as it is in one sense to freedom, has yet little to do one way or other with the distribution of political power, to which we give *par excellence* the name of constitution; a tendency which the government of one, though it may forward, does not create, and the government of many does not destroy.

The Papal States have also a municipal system of their own, different from those hitherto described in names, and also in some essential points, but resembling them in showing traces of the French occupation, and in this main point, that to give any idea of the communal organization we must give some account of the state. It is however more difficult to arrive at or convey a correct impression of the working of these institutions in the Roman States, as the central government, however arbitrary, is weak, and its action irregular, and thus it may happen that the local authorities are in practice occasionally more independent than in Tuscany or Piedmont; undoubtedly not with the result of better administration.

The existing system, as far as it can accurately be deduced (not without difficulty), from the edicts of various Popes, from the great statistical work of Serristori,* from the interesting and able volumes of M. Toumon, Prefect of Rome

* "Statistica d'Italia."

Rome during its occupation by the French,* and from private information, is as follows:—

The Papal States are divided into 20 provinces; of these all but the "Comarca di Roma" are formed into delegations, called legations, only when a cardinal is appointed to the post. Of these there are five. In several cases two of the smaller provinces are united in one delegation (such are called "reunite delegazioni") so that these were at one time only 13 separate Governments,† exclusive of Rome and the Comarca; but the number has varied at different periods. Each is divided into (or constitutes singly, but is in most cases divided into several) districts of government ("distretti governativi"), and each of these into communes. For each legation or delegation the cardinal legate or the prelate delegate for each district a governor of the first or second class, and for the commune the gonfaloniere are respectively the functionaries constituting the administrative authority. It must be observed that the governors are also, both in civil and criminal cases, possessed of extensive judicial powers, besides being charged with the administration of the police of their respective Governments, and the employment of the public force. They can judge, without appeal, in all cases up to the value of 200 dollars, and in criminal cases (with appeal) to the extent of a year's hard labour. Each commune consists of a town or large village with an arrondissement, including therefore several parishes. The whole number of communes in the Roman States is 834. The population varies greatly, from 1,000 to 14,000. In every commune there is a deliberative council and an administrative magistracy. The council vary in the number of members, from 48 for the communes with a population above 10,000, to 36 for those above 4,000, 24 for those above 1,000, and 16 for the rest; a modification of these numbers being in the power of the provincial authorities on sufficient reasons, such as the residence of a governor in one of the smaller communes, &c.

Communal Council.

The consiglieri are divided equally into three classes: 1, nobles; 2, landowners or possidenti (when no nobles hold property in the commune, the possidenti are divided into two classes, according to their property); 3, other eligible citizens, such as literary men, merchants, or any persons engaged in respectable business. For those possessing property in the commune residence is not a requisite; and an absentee proprietor may appoint a proxy, to be approved of by the delegate. Certain near relations cannot be members at the same time. By the first constitution of this council the membership was made hereditary (the original members being nominated by the Government), and the election of a new councillor only devolved on the council in cases of entire extinction of a family; but by a later law one-third of the council goes out every two years, and the election of the new members is in the hands of the remainder, those who have gone out being always re-eligible. The existence, up to the year 1831, in an European State of a hereditary caste of vestrymen, is not less curious than the existence of the democratic borsa, in absolute Tuscany. The magistratura consists of a gonfaloniere and anziani (aldermen), elected by the communal council, subject to the approbation of the delegate; the number of the magistracy being nine for the first class of communes (when there are 48 councillors), seven for the second, five for the third, and three for the lowest. The gonfaloniere, who is to be always chosen from one of the most respectable families, resigns office at the expiration of two years; and a part of the magistracy also goes out every two years, so as to renew it entirely once in six years; but all members resigning are immediately re-eligible. Two-thirds at least of the magistracy must belong to the class of landowners; 30 years of age is a necessary qualification; and the same are required in other respects as for members of the council. The Government communicates with the magistracy only. The consiglio names, once a-year, the subordinate officers of the commune, and can in most cases remove them without appeal. Once in every year the magistratura forms, and submits for the deliberation of the council, the communal budget for the ensuing year (tabella di prevenzione); they approve or alter it, and transmit it, with their reasons, within a certain term (about 14 days) for the decision of the legate or delegate and his council of government (Congregazione Governativa), whose sanction is final. This council of government consists

Magistracy.

Congregazione Governativa.

* "Études Statistiques." † "Motu Proprio" of Leo. XII., 1824.

consists of four members, nominated by the sovereign among the most distinguished inhabitants of the province, and always accompanies the delegate; on all economical points it has the power of voting, on others it simply advises the delegate.

All alienation of public property must be sanctioned by a central body, the Congregazione di Buon Governo* (consisting of 12 or 14 cardinals and prelates), for all the provinces subject to its inspection.

The magistratura presents once a year to the consiglio, to be transmitted by them after examination to the delegate, the accounts of their administration for the previous year, in which they must especially account for any extraordinary expenses not provided for in the "tabella di prevenzione," which they are only allowed to incur in extreme cases of necessity. In ordinary circumstances the council meets three times a year: in February, to receive and audit the accounts of the previous year; in September, to deliberate on the budget of the coming year; and at the end of each year for the election of communal officers, but it may be called together oftener, if necessary; the presence of two-thirds of the consiglieri, of the gonfaloniere, half the anzioni, and the governor of the district, is requisite to form a legal meeting.

Some, but few, of the communes have still property belonging to them; the ordinary expenses of the rest are provided for by taxes on provisions brought to market (dazj di consumo), fees exacted for the public weigher, for licenses to shoot, ferries, &c.; and extraordinary deficiencies are made good by taxes on persons, on cattle, and an additional imposition of the land tax. What the proportion of the local expenditure to the general expenditure of the state is, I have no means of ascertaining.

In every delegation there is a provincial council, meeting ordinarily once a year, for not more than 15 days, but it may be convoked extraordinarily at the pleasure of the sovereign. It is presided over by the delegate, or a deputy appointed by him, and is constituted in the following manner: Every district in the delegation has one member for every 20,000 inhabitants. All the communal councils of the district send up four, three, two, or one (according to the class of the commune) deputies to the chief town of the district; the assembly of these deputies, under the presidency of the local governor, select by majority of votes as many "terne," or lists of three names, as there are vacancies for the district in the provincial council. The "terne," so selected, are transmitted by the governor to the delegate, and through him to the sovereign, who selects one from each terna. One-third of the provincial council goes out every two years, and the power of dissolution of the whole at any time is in the hands of the sovereign. The office is gratuitous, and a more stringent scale of excluding relationship is in practice than in the lower councils. They examine at their ordinary meetings the provincial accounts for the past year, and the budget for the ensuing one, of which they distribute the collection among the separate communes; they also confer with the engineers of the province on the public works to be undertaken or projected in the coming year. They nominate an administrative commission of three members from among themselves, to represent the council during the intervals of its sessions. All the acts of the council are submitted to the delegate and his "Congregazione Governativa," and transmitted through them to the central government for its sanction.

In practice, the consiglio provinciale generally consists of the gonfaloniere resident within the province, who very seldom oppose any measure submitted to them by the delegate. The powers of the gonfaloniere are very strictly limited to his administrative functions. He has no authority in matters of criminal police, not even to direct an arrest. He can simply report to the governor of the district, or to the "brigadiere" commanding the force of carbineers stationed in the commune, who can act thereupon (or even without any notice from the gonfaloniere) as he thinks fit, as he is (in the absence of the governor) the responsible officer for the preservation of good order in the commune. The maintenance of the police, and all troops stationed in the provinces, is paid by the provinces themselves.

It

* This body, in fact, performs many of the functions of a Camera delle Communita: first, by its secretary, and, in the last resort, by itself. Besides regulating the revenue and controlling the expenditure, it is, or ought to be, the ultimate tribunal for the protection of the interests of the communes.

It appears that the delegates are in practice very absolute, and quite independent, except in extreme cases, of the central Government.

Such is an outline of the system in the Papal provinces, so far as any fixed system can be said to exist therein.

Mr. Petre informs me that the great complication of the Papal system of government and the confusion of ecclesiastical and civil authority interfere very considerably with the literal working of this system; at the same time there is a real share taken by the communal bodies in the management of their own affairs. The higher orders, according to his statements, complain much of the extent of communal taxation to which they are subjected through the medium of these practically almost permanent councils, influenced and backed by the Government, and by them the demand for reform is most forcibly urged.

It is remarked by Tournon that the expenses borne by the communes in the Papal States include many which in France form a share of the expenses of the general government. He enumerates among the communal expenses (in 1809) the following:—Salaries of the magistratura and officers of the commune; payment of the governor or civil and criminal judge, "bargello" (sheriff) greffier, and advocate of the poor, maintenance of prisoners, salaries of a physician and surgeon who attend the inhabitants gratuitously, secretary, schoolmasters and schoolmistresses, preachers in Lent and Advent, public edifices, roads, &c., and finally a payment to Government for keeping up the high roads. M. Tournon claims for the French the credit of having systematized and improved the communal administration of the Papal States, and in particular of having drawn for the first time a distinct line between the expenses of the state and of the communes, and states that the edict of 1816 adopted the greater portion of the French improvements. It will have been observed that the system above sketched does not include Rome and its arrondissement, the Comarca, which up to the time of Pius IX. was an exception to the general municipal and political system. Rome was presided over by a governor, possessed of most extensive powers, both executive and judicial, reaching in the latter capacity, if I am rightly informed, even to cases of life and death.

Rome and the Comarca.

Some, but a very limited, portion of municipal authority involving attributes such as presidence at public games, &c., was in the hands of the Senator of Rome, an office rather of dignity than power, and three conservatorii, who also (consistently with the practice universal in these States of uniting in the same hands executive and judicial powers) presided in the minor civil and police courts. "This union" (says Tournon) "of the power of administration and the right of judging, shocks minds habituated to see an inflexible line drawn between those two attributes."

A most important alteration however was introduced by the celebrated edict of Pius IX., dated October 1847, constituting a municipal government for Rome and the surrounding territory; a measure of reform which appeared at the time not less important than that by which Pius constituted (nearly at the same time) the "Consulta di Stato," or first Roman Parliament, which was also (though subsequent changes have thrown it into the shade with startling rapidity) considered as a great and most interesting concession.

Motu proprio of Pius IX.

The municipal constitution for Rome and Agro Romano, as organised by the aforesaid law, is as follows:—

Municipality of Rome.

There is a deliberative council and an executive magistracy. The council is to be composed of 100 members, residents in the territory, above 25 years of age, and of unimpeached character. Sixty-four of these are to be "possidenti," or proprietors, of whom at least 15 must have an income of 6,000 dollars, 34 of 1,000 dollars, and the remaining 15 of 200 dollars a year, derived from land, or twice the amount from other sources. For the lowest qualification, the property must lie within the boundaries of the Agro Romano; for the higher, it need only be in the States of the Church, otherwise the great nobles, all possessing estates in the country, would have been excluded from the council of Rome. Of the remaining 36 members, 32 are to be chosen from among men of science, merchants, traders eligible to the Chamber of Commerce, &c., and four are to be the representatives of ecclesiastical, charitable, and other public establishments; two to be named by the cardinal vicar, and two by the Government. All the others are to be nominated for the first time by the Pope, afterwards to be self-elected, one-third going out every two years, so that the whole council is renewed in six years; members may be re-elected immediately once, but there must be an interval of two years before the third election of the same person.

All

All relations within the third degree of actual councillors, all persons in the debt of, or at law with, the City of Rome, or with accounts for any contract with the city still open, are excluded; as well as all persons lying under an interdict. The President is deputed by Government.

The magistracy, or senate of Rome, consists of one senator and eight conservatori. They are all elected by the council from its own body, three from the highest class of proprietors, three from the second class, and three from among the other consiglieri. The senator and president is nominated by the Pope from the three conservatori of the highest class, and retains office for two years, the whole magistracy being renewed, as the council, in six years.

By this institution the arbitrary and discretionary power of the Secretary of State and the Governor of Rome are greatly lessened, and the entire municipal authority of the city placed in the hands by laymen, an innovation which, however familiar it may have become since, was yet startling less than a year ago.

The expenditure in Rome for municipal purposes is naturally very large, as may be judged, partly from the fact that the Pope has assigned to the expenses of the new municipal body an annual sum of 500,000 dollars, until the exact revenues applicable to those purposes shall have been clearly defined, as well as from the return given in Serristori's work, where the average expenditure "for public works and Rome" (two heads apparently always classed together in the State returns) is set down at 580,000 dollars.

M. Tournon gives the municipal revenues of Rome, under the French Administration (1812), as 2,800,000 francs, equal to nearly 560,000 dollars, employed in the maintenance of churches, hospitals, relief of poor, establishments for instruction, lighting and embellishing the city, &c. The whole public revenue of the "Province de Romi" was at this time not more than 10,000,000 francs, or less than four times the amount of the city revenues. The administration of pious foundations naturally forms no small part of the municipal expenditure of the Holy City. Serristori has a singular remark on this head on benevolent establishments: "Exact figures reveal a singular fact; that in proportion to the population, the amount assigned for purposes of beneficence and charity is greater in Rome than in Paris. '*Dorebbe dunque credersi che in Roma non esistesse mendicita!*'—an inference too unhappily at variance with fact to be permitted."

With reference to the actual education of the population of the Roman States, there are no sources of information that can be relied on; though it is asserted that in Rome education at elementary schools is provided for 15,000 of both sexes. There are certainly many such institutions, both in Rome and in the country; so that (says Tournon) "there is not a single child who may not receive the benefit of primary instruction. But," he goes on to add, "it is here, as in most other places, the poor children, distracted from their study by field labour, without leisure at home, and without means to practise themselves in reading and writing, soon forget what they have imperfectly learnt." In fact, the education of the lower classes in the Papal States is considered to be behind that in most parts of Italy. The municipal authorities are charged with the surveillance of primary education, but neither they nor anyone else performs the charge. Indeed, under the Government of these States, as hitherto administered, good regulations have been entirely neglected in many other matters besides the national education.

M. Tournon, speaking of the system established in 1816, says, "This mode of municipal administration, evidently borrowed from the French system, will astonish those who believe that in the Papal States everything is done arbitrarily, and by sovereign pleasure. Without doubt *abuses of power are very frequent*, but *the written law is more favourable to liberty than is generally believed.*"

The last as well as the first part of this sentence is true, but the written law is found to be of a very flexible material in States where the offices of governor and judge, of the declarer and the administrator of the law, are nearly always united. The confusion in judicial proceedings is almost infinite and irremediable; there is hardly a cause in which the Government can be in any way concerned, which they cannot at pleasure remove out of the temporal into some ecclesiastical court, and this power has been freely exercised whenever they have found a cause going against them. Moreover, the written law itself is, on any subject of any degree of complexity, such as this of municipal government,

very difficult to discover. An edict is published with all formalities, establishing certain rules for the whole State, and a number of circular orders ("ordini circolari") may follow, sent round to the different Governments, altering or modifying it to whatever degree may be deemed advisable. This great but irregular exercise of absolute power is, however, much neutralised by the absence of any constant control over the delegates, and, in point of fact, the Government of these States is more provincial, so to speak, than those hitherto described. The comparative freedom from perpetual interference on the part of the Central Government creates a greater opening for local influence, and although the provincial councils are limited in both their objects and their authority, the importance which might be attached to them was acknowledged by the present Pope, when he made them the basis of his Consulta di Stato, the first form of a representative assembly for the Holy See, although, as in other cases, this has been supplanted almost before coming into existence, by the creation of a Parliament based upon direct representation.

The account of the Neapolitan system of provincial government contained in the Appendix is mainly derived from the oral communications of a gentleman thoroughly acquainted with the details of the Neapolitan written law on these points, and equally competent to judge of its practical working. Thinking it probable that there cannot be found in England, at least, any equally full and accurate account of the institutions of this interesting country, I have not attempted to abridge it, but have left it exactly as I received it from my informant. It is, in fact, a complete account of the civil constitution of the kingdom, as it existed (on paper) previously to the events of this year, which made even Naples in name, and for the time, a constitutional monarchy, and as, with the exception of the addition of two chambers, debates, and a press nominally free, all lingering in a precarious existence between the fear of the inconsiderate violence of the mob, and the perfidious violence of the monarch, it exists now.

Of all the systems which have been sketched, the Neapolitan is the one most exactly corresponding with the French model; it is the same, not exactly word for word, but institution for institution. It can hardly be called an adaptation, it is not a grafting upon a foreign stock, but a transplantation of the complete and full-grown tree. To describe the leading forms of the one is to describe those of the others, and instead of repeating the details of the copy given in the Appendix, it will be sufficient to borrow from Thiers a description of the leading idea of the original, and the manner in which it was worked out by the legislative genius of Napoleon. The identity of the means employed is as marked as the contrariety of the results. Any one disposed to think that similar institutions must work similarly need only compare the provincial administration of France and of Naples to be at once disabused of an error sufficiently prevalent now, though less so than formerly. In order to make more distinct the identity of the two systems, I have placed the Italian names for the corresponding offices opposite the French names in the text of M. Thiers.

The creation of the existing provincial administration of France, in the year 1800, out of the chaos of materials left by the Revolution, is described by Thiers as follows, "Consulat," Vol. I. :—

(He has previously described the existing confusion, especially the disorder caused by the abolition, so to speak, of the communes, and creation of "central municipalities," embracing several communes, without any direct surveillance on the part of the central Government.) "For such a situation the First Consul was, one may say, the direct emissary of Providence. His simplicity and justice of mind, joined to a character of resolution and activity, naturally conducted him to the true solution of these difficulties. The constitution had placed at the head of the State an executive as well as a legislative power, the executive concentrated almost entirely in a single head, the legislative divided into several deliberative assemblies. It was natural thus to place at each step of the scale of administrative government a representative of the executive power specially charged with *action*, and at his side (simply to control or enlighten him, but not to act in his place) a small deliberative assembly, such as a council for the department,

department, arrondissement, or commune. To this simple, clear, and fertile idea is due the beautiful system of administration which France now possesses. The First Consul placed in each department a prefect, with the duty, not of urging on an administrative body the performance of the business of the State, but of performing it himself, and charged at the same time with the management of the affairs of the department, but (in this instance) in conformity with the wishes of, and from the funds voted by, the departmental council.

The corresponding offices in Naples are the Intendente, Consiglio Provinciale,

"In the first place, the communal administration was restored to its right place, the commune itself, whether town or village; and between the commune and the department an intermediate step in the administration was introduced, *i. e.*, the arrondissement. Between the prefect and the maire came the sous-préfet, charged with the direction (under the surveillance of the préfet) of a certain number of communes, 60, 80, or 100, more or less, according to the importance of the department. In the lowest grade of all, the commune itself, was the maire, also an executive authority, with the municipal council at his side as a deliberative authority, an agent in direct dependence on the State for the performance of State business, and at the same time an agent of the commune for local business, conducting its affairs in conformity with its own wishes, under the surveillance, of course, of the prefét and sous-prefét, and consequently of the State.

Sott Intendente,

Sindaco,

Decurionato,

"Such is this admirable hierarchy to which France owes an administration incomparable for the energy and precision of its action and the purity of its accounts, so excellent, that in six months it re-established order in France." Here follows an account of the permanent council of prefecture, uniting judicial and administrative powers, and then comes the following *resumé*:—

Consiglio d'Intendenza,

"Such was the provincial and communal government of France; a single head, prefect, sous-prefect, or maire, for the execution of all business, a deliberative council for the department, the arrondissement or the commune, voting all local expenditure, besides a small judiciary body placed at the side of the prefect (alone) for the administration of justice, a Government absolutely subordinate to the Central Government for State affairs, watched over and controlled, but with a certain independence of opinion and action in the affairs of the department and the commune. Order and justice have reigned without interruption ever since the adoption among us of this beautiful and simple system, that is to say, for nearly half a century; the expressions "order" and "justice" having, of course (as all words in all human languages), only a relative value, and meaning that in France, with regard to the administration, there has been as little disorder and as little injustice as can possibly be hoped for in a large State."

Consiglio Distrettuale.

The exact correspondence of the systems may be seen by the comparison of the text with the margin. The forms are absolutely identical. It is certain that their operation in France has to a great extent justified the high but not inconsiderate commendation of M. Thiers; it is equally certain that no possible extension of the relative value of words, no allowance for the necessary imperfection of human order and justice, will permit us to apply in any sense to the provincial administration of the Neapolitan dominions the cautious and moderate eulogium of the statesman and historian. Identical forms have produced opposite results. In translating the one system into the other, energy and precision of action may be translated into weakness and laxity, purity of accounts into corruption, comparative justice and order into the most positive injustice, oppression, and irregularity, as exactly and truly as departmental into provincial, and préfet into intendente. The reasons may be various, but the fact is unmistakeable. The checks and balances of power which in France are so effective in securing an honest and judicious application of public property, are in Naples only so many additional bars in the way of any action at all, so many more securities for the misapplication of the local and provincial funds. Those who are supposed to protect the interests of the public against each other combine their forces to the injury of those interests, the engineer is in league with the contractor, both of these, with the sott intendente and intendent, and the intendent with the minister; and the conspiracy against the public does not stop even there. The accounts given in the Appendix of the formation and functions of the provincial councils might justify the belief that these bodies were possessed of some real efficiency and importance. Constituted from among the higher classes of the

province, entitled to approve or censure the conduct of its highest officers, with the provincial budget of the year dependent on their sanction, and the right of deputing to the Central Government persons charged with the urging their views upon it, they might have been expected to possess some real weight and authority; to be able, at any rate, to limit abuse, if they could not ensure useful activity. But their practical function is so well known to be limited to registering the proposals of the intendente, that it has passed into a proverbial epigram, expressed in the question and answer: "Che fa il Consiglio?" "Approva." The manner in which the deputies sometimes sent by them to the capital are treated, is referred to in the Appendix.

The only real independence occasionally shown is on the part of the Decurionato, or Communal Council: some vestryman, trusting that his obscurity may protect his obstinacy, occasionally opposes himself to the will of those who represent the Government; but this is naturally rare, and the power possessed and occasionally exercised by the authorities to arrest such a person without assigned cause, and imprison him during their pleasure, renders the increase of such occurrences highly improbable.

The greatest sufferers by the combination of tyranny and mismanagement are those communal officers who are unfortunate enough to come under the head of "contabili," *i.e.*, persons who have public funds to dispose of and account for; others may escape by non-resistance: the only resource of the trustee, holding an office which he cannot decline, and forced to make payments which he cannot authenticate, is forgery. His position is said to be made more difficult by the extreme particularity exacted in the accounts, a particularity which in a system so loose and corrupt in its moving forces, simply increases the probability of fraud. Accordingly the corrupt "cassiere" forges documents to help out his books, the honest man knows so well that his books will be wrong, that he will lie in prison sooner than accept the office. An expenditure is frequently incurred, not provided for in the "stato discusso," or budget of the previous year; as for instance, a regiment is unexpectedly marched through, or billetted upon, a commune; the sindaco gives orders that the necessary provision be made, and the duty of finding the means devolves on the cashier; if he is positively unable at the moment to pay, he is subject to being maltreated, if not murdered, by the soldiers; if he does pay, raising the money by pledging his property or in any other way, it is highly probable that some years afterwards the camera dei conti will disavow the expenditure. In this case he has to petition the King for a special order, which acts as a release, called "Sanatoria," which he may perhaps get after he has been ruined. This may sound like an exaggerated sketch, and my informant, though most temperate in character and language, was certainly no friend of the Government; but the following specified fact will show that the amount of mismanagement and consequent hardship needs no colouring. The average number of petitions for a "Sanatoria" annually presented by different "contabili," *i.e.*, persons accountable and unable to pass their accounts, at the office of the Minister of the Interior, is not less than from 700 to 800.

All such petitions are sent from thence through the whole round (*see* Appendix) to the Sindaco, Decurionato, Intendente, &c., back to the Council of State and the King; so that the unfortunate suitors have to wait long for a decision. Some of these persons, doubtless, are dishonest, others honest; but on either supposition the fact is equally significant. Eight hundred public defaulters from offices compulsorily imposed, seeking, by a mixture of inquiry and favour, a remission of their debts to the public, present us with the striking result, *en masse*, of an undefined amount of disorder, fraud, and tyranny. The system of public works is detailed in the Appendix, but one or two facts may here be quoted in illustration of it. Mr. Keppel Craven was anxious to construct a fountain at his own expense for the benefit of the commune in which he resided, but found it utterly hopeless, on account of the endless applications to be made before the work could possibly be begun. In another case 8,000 ducats were left by will for the construction of an aqueduct for public use: in the end of 1847 three years had elapsed since the money was so left; 3,000 ducats had been spent in surveying expenses by the royal engineers, and the work was not yet begun.

The natural result of a long series of such cases is, that the inhabitants of any commune in the kingdom of Naples are so accustomed to consider the announcement

announcement of any new project for a public work as a mere pretext for additional and fraudulent exactions, that they are invariably and obstinately opposed to any proposition of the kind whatever.

The materials from which I have drawn the preceding account of the Italian municipal systems, were as complete as I could collect in the course of a journey through Italy, interrupted only by a few days' delay at each of the capitals. The Lombard system I have not introduced, as I had no opportunity of making any personal inquiries upon the spot into its workings. It is generally admitted to have been well administered, and there is no doubt that primary education in particular is greatly advanced in Lombardy beyond the point which it has reached in the other Italian States.

The first object with which the information was obtained, was the possible application of some parts of these systems to Malta, or at least the deriving some hints to aid in the construction of a system for that island. In this view I am disposed to fear that there is little probability of advantage arising from the collection of these materials. It would, indeed, be easy to adopt the forms and names of one or other of the Italian systems, or to form a modified system based upon all, and to give plausible reasons for introducing it into Malta. It might be made to look as well on paper as the Neapolitan system itself, and to work much better in so far that the absence of flagrant abuses, corruption, and injustice, could be secured by active and honest superintendence. But I have serious doubts whether any such system, or any municipal system at all, would work to the advantage of the people in the present state of Malta. Most of the systems examined were directly intended to be, and all have hitherto become a machinery for Government rather than a means of protection for popular rights. In Malta such bodies are superfluous as machinery, and might be hurtful as centres of agitation, from the want of other legitimate employment. It would in fact be something of a problem to devise duties for the municipalities, were they were once constituted. I have already explained my view of this difficulty in a paper sent home with his Excellency's Despatch, on the proposed formation of the council, part of which I beg leave to transcribe.

"In the greater part of Italy, the prevalent system is a modification of the French system, of which the object may be stated to be the combination of a wide-spread system of local government, with the most perfect centralization. These institutions are a machinery constructed at least as much to secure centralized inspection as local independence. In Malta centralization is unavoidable from the very nature of the case. The size of the country makes a great subdivision of powers difficult to bring about, and certain to be injurious if effected. The French system presupposes a large country and a great variety of interests to be subjected to uniform central control; in Malta the tendency of everything, morally and materially, is towards the Government; unity is more natural than subdivision, and I do not think it improbable that the creation of separate self-governing communities would have the effect of increasing the complication, and therefore the expense of the machinery of Government.

"A department of public works, for instance, is essentially connected with the Government of Malta; it would be impossible to shift, more than partially, upon the municipal bodies, did such exist; and the result of a partial transfer would be to create a double system of administration, and substitute to the same extent weak and therefore wasteful action for singleness and vigour. And without denying that in Malta there is a real wish for the admission of something popular into their institutions, I confidently assert the absence of that democratic enthusiasm which will bear up contentedly against the results of an expensive experiment."

"Voluntary contributions to a fund for parochial purposes has been suggested as the basis of a constituency, but it is most probable that any scheme based on this would fall to the ground, or rather never come into action at all, from the universal unwillingness of the people to contribute. A constituency, however, based upon rent would probably be feasible, with more or less trouble; the question which would create practical difficulty would be, what are to be the funds administered by the municipalities. To expect them to raise any voluntary additional taxation for the purposes of local improvements, is out of

the question. If taxation to the average amount at present expended upon these local objects were remitted, the result would probably be, not that the same sum would be raised by local taxation and better spent, or the same objects accomplished for less expenditure, but that a much less sum than the present would be raised with more feeling of hardship, and expended less to the general satisfaction. The people are so much in the habit of looking to the Government for the initiative of every step to be taken, that it would be long before they appreciated the boon, even coupled with a slight diminution on imports, of being thrown upon their own resources for any local improvements or repairs."

There remains the course noticed in his Excellency's letter, that of placing in the hands of the municipal bodies a portion of the revenue. It is unnecessary to observe how essentially different such a course would be from that of creating self-taxing communities. It is almost incompatible with the principle of municipal independence to have the whole fund administered by the local authority come from the public revenue. It reduces the pecuniary interest of the municipal body simply to obtaining from the Government as large a share of the public money as it can. In the administration of these funds, moreover, the interference of the Government would be very generally necessary, not merely as Government, but from its local interests as the proprietors of one-third of the property of the island, and this would much increase the difficulty of giving to municipal bodies anything like "independent action." It may be added that, in such a case, there would be a greater jealousy of the necessary supervision of the performance of the municipal duties, than exists at present of the exclusive performance of them by the Government officer. The duties of a municipal body, were such constructed, would be more important in Valletta, and the other cities, than elsewhere, and in Valletta it would be more than elsewhere necessary to provide the possibility of the overruling interference of Government in case of necessity. I do not speak merely of the position of Valletta as a fortress, though that consideration, in contemplating the introduction of any local authority distinct from the English Government, can never be forgotten. But in a sanitary point of view alone, I positively assert the necessity of an active supervision and control on the part of the Government. The condition of Valletta, in these respects, is not perfect, and active measures have been and are taking for its improvement; measures which, like those elsewhere, suggested by a temporary alarm, may be expected to leave behind a permanent benefit. But such as Valletta is, it is, for cleanliness and care of public health, the model and wonder of the Mediterranean. "Bella Citta la Valletta, e cosi pulita!" is the constant and comparatively deserved exclamation of the admiring Sicilian, or South Italian visitor. The name of an independent municipality would be a poor exchange for the degradation, in this respect, to the rank of a Sicilian or Italian town, and, without active surveillance, I think such a degradation would not be improbable. In fact, there are at Malta so many points at which municipal and, so to speak, State purposes cross and are intermingled, that their separation would be difficult, and often attended with disadvantage. The construction of such a system would be working not with, but against, the tendencies of things; in other states, men have constructed a great many separate units into one political body; in Malta we should be breaking up a natural unity into artificial divisions.

It may be observed that there already exists in Malta an officer invested with the name, and some of the functions, of the Italian sindaco. The country is divided into seven districts, to each of which the Government appoints a sindaco, taken from the class of advocates charged with the preservation of the peace, with reporting occurrences to the police and Government, with removing obstructions from the roads, &c., and with jurisdiction over cases where a small amount is at stake. His duties are thus detailed in the Blue Book:—

1. As civil magistrate, to hear and determine, in a summary way, all civil causes not exceeding the amount of 2*l.* 1*s.* 8*d.*, where the defendant is resident within his district.

2. As officer of police, to attend to the conservation of the peace within the limits of his district, and to the apprehension and detention of offenders.

3. As

3. As head of the district, to report immediately all extraordinary occurrences to Government, to make weekly and monthly reports on the state of his district, and a detailed report, every six months, stating the actual population, the cultivation and produce of lands, &c. He is also to watch over the markets, inspect from time to time all scales, weights, and measures, and report any contravention of the market regulations to the inspector of police. He is, moreover, to be careful that the streets of the casals in his district, and the roads around them, are kept clear of building materials, &c.

These duties, it will be seen, are mainly executive, and in part judicial. There are no funds for the sindaco to administer. It will be clear at a glance that it would be highly inexpedient, or rather impossible, to convert this office into an elective one, so long at least as magisterial duties are connected with it. To attempt a separation of the one portion of his duties from the other, and place the one in the hands of a person elected by the inhabitants, and the other in the hands of a nominee of the Government, would be liable to the fatal objection of employing two persons to do what can be done better by one. The present position of the sindaco, however, makes him the natural channel of communication between the Government and the district over which he presides for any purpose in which its interests are specially concerned. A recent minute of his Excellency the Governor, of which the object is to define the duties of the office of superintendent of public works, now constituting a separate department from that of the land revenue, contains an illustration of this. The superintendent is therein directed annually to communicate with the sindaco on the subject of the works requisite within his district during the following year, the sindaco is to assemble the proprietors of his district, and prepare, with their advice, a list of the roads, streets, sewers, &c., that require to be opened, improved, or repaired, upon which statement the superintendent will report to the Government, recommending for execution such parts of the works suggested as may be within the sum applicable to be expended in the district. The sindaco is afterwards charged to certify the execution of the works authorised by the Council.

This step places at once in the hands of the inhabitants of the country districts a certain amount of power. They can represent the manner in which their interests are affected by any designed work, and suggest others. It would not be difficult to frame some fair and convenient scheme, according to which it might be the duty of a sindaco to ascertain the general wishes and interests of the proprietors, and indeed some such scheme is almost presupposed by the minute. Such a scheme, which should be of the simplest possible description, I believe to be the utmost extent to which municipal reforms could at present be introduced in Malta to advantage. While they have not in their own hands the funds from which the improvements or repairs are to be made, they cannot, in the nature of things, exert over their disposition a direct and positive authority. For the reasons above stated, it would be, in my opinion, highly inconvenient and inexpedient to set up a regular system of local corporations, and hand over to them the public money, to be expended for local purposes. The Government must necessarily apportion the sum for the wants of each district; it must also overlook, as Government, the expenditure of public money, and in a state of things so centralized as that which by the necessity of nature exists in Malta, to overlook is to manage, or to waste upon two inefficient establishments more than the money which would support one in efficiency.

If, indeed, the habits of considering the objects and means of local improvements should gradually create a willingness to aid them by voluntary contribution, the case would be altered, and the inhabitants of every district would have a right to control the expenditure of money given by themselves for their own separate benefit. This result, however, I do not expect to witness.

APPENDIX.

NAPLES.

PENINSULAR Naples is divided into 15 provinces. Every province is divided into districts, some into four, others into three, one into two. There are in all 53 districts.

The provinces and districts, although equal in rank, are divided into three classes.

At the head of each province is an Intendente, appointed by the King, either *proprio motu*, or by the proposition of Minister of the Interior; he retains his office at the will of the Sovereign.

The Intendente is under the immediate control of the Minister of the Interior, but corresponds directly with all the other ministers in affairs belonging to their respective departments. He is at the head of the civil and commercial administration of the province generally in all matters connected with finance; all relative to the "alta polizia," or secret police of the state, being the prefect of police for the province; he has to superintend the publication of all laws, decrees, and ministerial acts; all complaints or wants of the communes are submitted to him, and through him, in the cases in which his own authority is not competent, to the King. The gendarmerie, and all other bodies of provincial police, are at his disposal, and the commander of the regular troops is equally bound to act on his summons; so that the two branches of judicial and executive authority converge and meet in his person.

The Intendente is generally selected from the civil service; if a military officer, which is rare, he ceases, *durante officio*, to hold military rank, and to enjoy the emoluments of the same.

The Intendente takes precedence of all other functionaries of Government within the bounds of his jurisdiction, both judicial and military, except in case of an "*alter ego.*"

The Intendente is obliged to visit every commune in his province once every two years; before going, he is obliged to give notice to the ministers of the central government of the day he intends to proceed on his visitation, in order that they may direct his attention to any particular object.

The Intendente is President of the Council of Intendenza, and in case of parity of votes, the side on which he votes prevails. He is the President of the "Consiglio degli Ospizii," in which his voice has the same preponderance.

	Salary.	*Ducats.*
Intendente of Naples		4,400
Of any other province:	of 1st Class	3,600
„ „	of 2nd Class	3,300
„ „	of 3rd Class	3,000

The Segretario Generale.

The next authority in the provisional government to the Intendente is the "Segretario Generale," also appointed directly by the King, and removable at the royal pleasure. This functionary countersigns the signature of the Intendente, which is otherwise not legal. He is the keeper of the official seal. He sits in neither of the councils above mentioned. The archives and correspondence of the province are under his superintendence. In the absence of the Intendente he occupies his place in all respects, save as President of the "Consiglio d'Intendenza," and that "degli Ospizii," in which he takes no part. He reports on the state of the province during the Intendente's presence, and generally all the business passes through his hands.

	Salary.	*Ducats.*
Segretario in Naples		1,300
Of any other province:	of 1st Class	1,100
„ „	of 2nd Class	1,000
„ „	of 3rd Class	940

Consiglio d'Intendenza.

All questions regarding property, roads, boundaries, &c. &c., which may arise between commune and commune of the same province, or between commune and individual, or between two individuals affecting a communal right, or regarding rivers, canals, public domains, or any act or contract of the public administration, are referred, in the first instance, to the Consiglio d'Intendenza, from the decision of which there lies an appeal to the "Gran Corte dei Conti," at Naples; the decision of the "Consiglio d'Intendenza" is carried into effect unless there be an appeal at the end of three months, when the decision is against the individual, or at the end of six months, when against the commune.

The decision of the Court of Accounts at Naples must be ratified by the King before it can be executed.

The defeated party has power to petition the King before the ratification, to send the papers

papers to the "Consulta di Stato."* The decision of the "Consulta di Stato" is called "Avviso." This "Avviso," with all the documents, goes to the "Consiglio di Stato." In the Consiglio di Stato, the case is expounded by the minister whose department the question principally regards. The decision of the "Consiglio di Stato" is reduced to writing in the shape of a Minute by the minister exponent, and signed by him, after which it is forwarded to the Court of Accounts, the sentence of which is thereby either approved or modified, but never simply negatived.

All trustees (Contabili) of communal, provincial, or charitable property, and public domains not crown lands, have to submit their accounts to the Consiglio d'Intendenza at the end of the year, or within three months thereafter; but there are often arrears in this scrutiny on account of the great amount of business, the verification being vexatious and too particular.

The account is approved, or the Contabile is condemned to make good any mismanagement, defalcation, extravagance, or mistake.

The decision of the Consiglio is final in the examination of the accounts presented by the Contabile in a commune whose *stato discusso* is not to be approved by the King; (to wit, whose ordinary income is less than 5,000 ducats), unless the Contabile demands an appeal and revision, in which case the affair is brought before the Court of Accounts, Consulto, and Consiglio, as above; but all accounts presented by the Contabile in a commune of 5,000 ducats income and upwards, or regarding public domain and provincial property, or those presented by contractors, must in all cases go for a second scrutiny to the Court of Accounts, where they have their final solution, unless the Contabile demands an appeal, which then goes to the Consulto and Consiglio as before. But the decision of the Court of Accounts is summarily carried into effect in the meantime.

The Consiglio d'Intendenza has also to ratify or modify, or reject the local budget of every commune (the *stato discusso* every fifth year, and the *stato di variazione* yearly), before it is submitted to the King or to the minister.

The Consiglio d'Intendenza examines and approves all contracts for public works and supplies, local or imperial.

The Consiglieri are five in the provinces of 1st class; four in the provinces of 2nd class, and three in 3rd class. There must be at least three Consiglieri present to constitute a meeting. They are appointed by the King, as much as possible from the class of landed proprietors of the province. No qualification is required, except such as is necessary to the exercise of all civil functions.

The Consiglieri receive, in Naples, 700 ducats a year; in any other province, 500 ducats, and enjoy certain fees. They are assisted in council by certain assessors called "Razionali," who present the documents and make explanations, but give no opinion or vote. They do not, in general, exceed in number the Consiglieri.

Segreteria d' Intendenza.

There are several inferior clerks to transact the business of this office.

	Ducats.
For the Segreteria of the Intendenza in Naples are given -	9,600
For Terra di Lavoro - - - - - - - -	6,600
For Principato Citeriore - - - - - - -	4,500
For 2nd class - - - - - - - -	4,000
For 3rd class - - - - - - - -	3,400

Consiglio degli Ospizii.

The Consiglio degli Ospizii is composed of the Intendente as President, the bishop of the diocese, three councillors, and a secretary. The Consiglieri are appointed by the King among the proprietors of the chief town of the province.

The business of this board is to examine the accounts of the charitable institutions of the province, and to exercise a general power of appointment and surveillance in the same.

Consiglio Provinciale.

The Consiglio Provinciale is composed of 20 members in the provinces of 1st and 2nd class, and 15 in the provinces of 3rd class, selected among the most accredited proprietors of the province, the King appointing them for four years, out of the names given by the Decurionati of the communes of the province.

The "Consiglio Provinciale" meets generally in May for 20 days. The president is appointed yearly by the King, not from the number of the council. He is sworn in either before the Minister of the Interior or the Intendente of the province.

At the discussions of the "Consiglio Provinciale," the public are admitted to hear the President's opening speech; and if the council choose, even the whole discussion. The voting is open. The "Consiglio Provinciale" examines the papers of the "Consiglio Distrettuale" and "Conto Morale" of the Intendente, which is a general summary of his administration during the previous year; it also receives and considers all miscellaneous petitions and representations on the part of public functionaries or communes.

This council passes an approval or a censure on the conduct of the Intendente, on the use and disposal he has made of the provincial funds, on the conduct of all the high judicial officers, on the military commander, and others.

It proposes the construction, or suspension, or alteration of all public works and roads, except

* This is a body containing 15 or 16 members, to whose opinion the Crown refers different cases. They have no authority to back their opinion.

except in the case of communal roads made at communal expense, which are sanctioned solely by the Minister of the Interior.

The "Consiglio Provinciale" prepares the budget of provincial taxation for provincial objects, either by suggesting "Grani addizionali" to the land tax, or by proposing a new impost, the latter expedient being very rare, and in either case the proposal must be approved in the "Consiglio di Stato" at Naples by the King, on the proposal of the Minister of the Interior.

The "Consiglio Provinciale" have also authority to appoint one or two deputies, who, in the intervals of their session, shall urge their proposals on the attention of the Minister of the Interior and the King.

But the influence of these deputies is as illusory as that of the council itself, for in practice the Intendente of the province, shortly before the meeting of the council, gives its president a written instruction of what they are to do; and if they make any proposals of an independent character, which are entrusted to the care of their deputy at Naples, the latter is neglected and repulsed with ignominy by the officials of the interior, and perhaps at the end of six months is dismissed from the capital by the police, his documents being subsequently sold by public auction as waste paper.

The District.

Sotto Intendente (his salary is equal to that of the Segretario Generale).

The District.—The head of the district is the Sotto Intendente, excepting in the district where the Intendente resides. Within the district he represents for every administrative purpose the Intendente; is the chief of the police, transmits to the communes the orders of the Intendente, and reports to the latter their state, their wants, and transmits every proposal for improvement of roads, &c. He appoints from five to six subordinates, "Capi di Sezione," who transact the ordinary business of his office, which is called Segreteria di Sotto Intendenza, and to which are assigned 900 ducats a year in some districts, and 800 in others. He is appointed by the King; his pay, besides fees, 60 ducats a month; his office is held at pleasure. His functions may be said to be strictly representative of those of the Intendente.

Consiglio Distrettuale.

Consiglio Distrettuale.—The Consiglieri Distrettuali are appointed, in the same manner as the Consiglieri Provinciali, by the King, on the names given by the Decurionati. They are 10 in number, besides the president; meet once a year for 15 days, and their meeting must be over before that of the Consiglio Provinciale begins. Their functions are for the district similar to those of the provincial council for the province. They prepare, in regard to the district, the material for the provincial councils; they divide among the communes of the district the land-tax according to modifications of the year. Their accounts and proposals are subsequently submitted to the Consiglio Provinciale, as above mentioned.

The president is yearly appointed by the King. The Consiglieri hold their office four years.

A Commune.

Communes are of three classes:—1st, 2nd, and 3rd class.

1st class, when there are 6,000 inhabitants, or where the Intendente, or a court of appeal, or criminal court, resides, or have an average income of 6,000 ducats a year.

2nd. Where there are from 3,000 to 6,000 (immediately on becoming 6,000 a commune can, on application, pass into the first class), or where the Sotto Intendente resides.

All other communes of the 3rd class.

These rules, however, do not universally apply; for instance, a commune, neither in population nor income above the 3rd class, but with large charitable funds, may by the Government be raised either to the 1st or 2nd, thereby giving the Government greater and more direct power by the immediate nomination of the communal officers.

A commune may consist of any number of villages; some have as many as 24. A village having at least 1,000 inhabitants, and a sufficient income for its own purposes as a commune, has a right to petition the Government to be erected into a separate commune. The course is to petition the Intendente, who submits the request to the Consiglio d' Intendenza, whose advice, with the papers, is transmitted to the Minister of the Interior, and by him to his Majesty for final decision. On the other hand, a separate commune, having less than 1,000 inhabitants and insufficient income, may petition, in a precisely similar manner, to be annexed to a neighbouring commune.

Lista d'Eligibili.

Lista d'Eligibili.—This list, comprising those eligible to office for the communes, for the district council, and for the provincial council, is made out by the Sotto Intendente in the course of the year, and exposed for a month, during which time any one complaining either of being inserted or omitted may petition by "*reclamo*," addressed to the Sotto Intendente, who at the end of the month submits the list and "reclami" to the Intendente, who, after taking the opinion (avviso consultivo) of the Consiglio, finally decides on the list. He then sends the list for each commune to the Sindaco, who deposits it in the Decurionato.

For the communes of the 1st class, the qualification for this list is at least 24 ducats income from land, or the exercise of some one of the "arti liberali," and in both cases five years' residence in the commune.

For those of the 2nd class, an income from land of 18 ducats, or keeping a shop, or exercising a trade, and the same condition of residence.

For those of the 3rd class, an income of 12 ducats from land, or a lease of whatever value,

value, or the holding of land by census* (emphytensis), and the qualification of five years' residence.

The disqualified are foreigners, servants, ecclesiastics, and all who by special laws cannot be in the list; as, for instance, a general in the army, a high judicial authority, &c.

From 21 to 70 years of age is the practical rule of admissibility.

The officers of the commune are,—

1. Sindaco.
2. Eletti.
3. Cancelliere Archivario.
4. Cassiere.
5. Decurionato.

1. *Sindaco.*—The Decurionato, from the list of Eligibili, submits a "Terna" to the Intendente, who, in the case of communes of 3rd class, and of 2nd where not the residence of Sotto Intendente or Civil *Tribunal*,† selects one, which selection is final. If the Intendente rejects the terna, and another is sent, which he also rejects, he must then apply to the Minister of the Interior, who nominates from the list. Sindaco.

For communes of 1st class or 2nd, where the Sotto Intendente resides, the "Terna" is sent to the Minister of the Interior, and the King appoints the Sindaco. He can, at pleasure, either require another terna, or at once appoint any other person to be Sindaco. The Sindaco must not be one of the Decurionato; he must be 25 years of age; he must not be nearly related (as, father and son, nephew and uncle, or brothers) to the *Cassiere Cancelliere*, or either *Eletto*; acceptance of the office is compulsory; age above 60 is an apology. A lawsuit against the commune, any outstanding public accounts with the commune, or residence out of it, also operate as exclusions. He holds office for three years, can be confirmed (by the same proceeding) for three years more, but can in this case decline at pleasure. After these six years he must remain three out of office. The office is gratuitous; the single privilege is, he need not (*sic*) for a sporting license, about four ducats a year.

The Sindaco is the first authority in the commune, under the direct orders of the Sotto Intendente; with the assistance of the Eletti and the Decurionato, he is charged with the administration of all communal business. He presides in the Decurionato; disposes of the income of the commune according to the "*Stato discusso*," sending an order for every payment to be made by the *Cassiere*. He is charged with the promulgation of all new laws; he is obliged to report frequently to the Sotto Intendente on the state of the commune (in every respect, economical, moral, &c.), and the condition of any public establishments in it; he is the "Uffiziale dello *Stato Civile*," *i. e.*, registrar of births, marriages, deaths (with a memorandum of baptisms); the civil contract of all marriages must be made before him; deaths must be registered, with all circumstances, within 24 hours. For anything relating to the Stato Civile, he corresponds immediately with the Procuratore del Re, who, about once a year, visits each commune, and inspects the Registro dello Stato Civile; if this is not according to the civil law, he can fine the Sindaco and Cancelliere. The Sindaco is *Commissario di Guerra* for the commune, sees to the quartering and furnishing of troops; every officer passing through the commune must be *en rapport* with him. Sindaco, his powers and attributes.

At the end of January he must render the "Conto Morale" of his administration to the Decurionato, which, under the presidence of the oldest Decurion, considers and reports on his conduct. The Conto Morale, with their observations, is then submitted to the Sotto Intendente, and by him, in due course, to the Intendente, who finally pronounces on it. If the Intendente's decision is complained of by the Sindaco, the latter can address to him a "*reclamo*," which is sent with the papers to the Minister of the Interior for his decision. Conto Morale.

The Eletti.—Age, qualifications, time, and mode of appointment, and of holding office, and exemptions for the Eletti identical with those of the Sindaco.

The 1st Eletto has the following duties: the charge of the "*Polizia* Urbana and Rurale," distinguished entirely from the criminal police; everything connected with the markets, weights and measures, hours of opening and shutting shops; regulation and appointment of time for the celebration of public festivals or amusements; construction of new buildings; cleaning streets, sanitary measures in general, prevention of obstructions; and in the country, appointing time for burning the stubble, or ordering precautions against any public evil, as a flight of locusts, inundations, &c., comes under his surveillance, and he can fine in any case of contravention of the existing regulations. If a road or pathway is shut up to the injury of the public, he can cause it to be re-opened *ad interim*, until the question of right, if there be such, is legally decided. This office corresponds very exactly to the *Ediles* of the Roman Empire. Every day the 1st Eletto goes to the market, and fixes the market price for all articles of food. 1st Eletto.

In cases of contraventions beyond his authority, he can only draw a *procès-verbal*, and the matter is referred to the Consiglio d'Intendenza; as, for instance, in case of the introduction,

* Land is held by Census when let permanently, at a rent, with obligation to improve; in case of violation of the terms, the original proprietor can re-enter; but the tenant, so long as he satisfies the conditions upon which he was admitted, cannot be ejected, and, in fact, is to all intents the proprietor.

† Practically this does not come into working; the Tribunal is always in the same town with the Criminal Court, the presence of which, as before mentioned, constitutes a commune of the first class.

duction of corn or other provisions into the town contrary to the laws for the payment of duty. In this case the interest of the *Gabelliere*, or farmer of the revenue, is evidently prejudiced to an extent on which the Eletto cannot decide. The 1st Eletto, who resides in the same commune with the "Giridire di Circondario," exercises in his court the functions of Ministero Publico.*

2nd Eletto. *2nd Eletto.*—In the absence either of the Sindaco or 1st Eletto, he fills the place of the absent officer.

Cancelliere Archivario. *Cancelliere Archivario.*—Appointed by the Intendente upon the "Terna" submitted by the Decurionato, if the terna is rejected, the same course is followed as in the case of the Sindaco; office for life. He takes care of the archives, registers, draws the acts of births, &c., keeps the books of the Stato Civile, the seal of the Sindaco, gives out and seals and countersigns any document required from the Sindaco. The salary is 20 ducats for every 1,000 inhabitants in the commune; but he cannot receive less than 24, nor more than 200.

Cassiere. *Cassiere.*—Appointed as the Cancelliere, for three years, but renewable at pleasure. After 60 years of age the appointment may be declined. The Decurionato is *responsible* in a pecuniary view for the conduct of the Cassiere. He collects the income and makes the payments of the commune, in conformity with the orders of the Sindaco and "Stato discusso." He has to give the guarantee, either in land or public funds, proportionate in value to the importance of the commune. The guarantee must be approved by the Decurionato and Consiglio d'Intendenza. In case of deficiency of money to meet current or extraordinary expenses, the Cassiere is bound, upon the Intendente's order, to advance up to 500 ducats, for which he receives interest at the rate of 1 per cent. a month. The first incoming is applied in payment of the advance. He receives, in communes with less than 600 ducats income, 5 per cent. on the income; in communes between 600 and 3,000, 40 ducats a year; between 3,000 and 5,000, 60 ducats; between 5,000 and 7,000, 100 ducats; between 7,000 and 10,000, 120 ducats; and between 10,000 and upwards, 140 ducats.

In the first week of March he must present to the Sindaco the "Conto Materiale," or account of his payments, who, with the aid of the Cancelliere, compares his account with originals in the archives, and certifies their agreement; then sends the account to the Intendente, who lays it before the Consiglio d'Intendenza, by whom, in the case of communes which have less than 5,000 ducats yearly, it is finally pronounced upon, excepting that the Cassiere possesses the right of appeal, as above described, in the case of the Sindaco. For communes with 5,000 ducats and upwards, the accounts pass a step higher, to the Gran Corte dei Conti in Naples. He is bound to show that he has *done his best* to collect the revenue, and has made all payments according to the order of the Sindaco, and the "Stato discusso." If the Corte dei Conti finds that the Cassiere has made what they consider a wrong payment, he has to refund it, and his only remedy is a civil suit against the Sindaco, in which, subject as it is to appeal upon appeal in the manner already described, his success is at any rate doubtful and certainly distant.

Decurionato.—The Decurionato is the representative body of the commune. For communes of the 1st class, or of the 2nd, when it is the residence of the Sotto Intendente (*or of the tribunal*), they are nominated by the King, selected from "Terne" submitted to him by the Intendente. If the Intendente rejects two successive Terne, the application is then made to the Minister of the Interior, as in the case of the Sindaco. For the other communes they are similarly nominated by the Intendant from the "Terne," presented to him by the Sott' Intendente. In communes of 1st or 2nd class, three decurions are nominated for every thousand inhabitants; the whole number, however, is not to exceed 30; in those of the 3rd class the number is from 8 to 10. One-fourth goes out every year, so that the whole is renewed in four years; the members must be 21 years old; after 70 they are excused. Debtors of the commune, any who are at law with the commune, any who have outstanding accounts with it, who reside out of it, or are related in the degrees above stated to any existing member, are excluded. A third at least of the body must be able to read and write.

The same persons may be selected as members after two years' interval.

The Decurionato considers the "Stato discusso" proposed to it by the Sindaco, and agrees upon the one to be presented, and settles, subject to the approbation of the Intendant, the "grani addizionali," and duties upon consumption to be exacted to meet the expenses of the commune. It considers, as before stated, the "Conto morale" of the Sindaco, and refers it with its own report to the higher authorities. The trial or acquisition of any right or claim, the entering into or dissolution of any contract of whatever nature regarding communal property, as investing surplus funds, leasing land, &c., form subject for the deliberations of the Decurionato, as does, generally speaking, every matter in which the public interest of the commune is concerned. The Decurionato nominates the "Terne," out of which the Sindaco, Eletti, Cassiere, and Cancelliere are to be selected; also proposes, not

* In every court, from the lowest to the highest, there is an officer acting as what is called "Ministero Publico" (under different names in the different courts); that is, demanding on the part of the King the execution of the law, requiring that the sentence to be passed should be such and such; acting, in fact, as public prosecutor. In all civil cases even he has the right of giving his opinion, but in practice he frequently, without interposing any suggestion, leaves it to the court to decide, except in cases where women, lunatics, minors, or public possessions are concerned. The "Giridire di Circondario" decides in minor criminal cases; in the most trifling, without appeal; in civil cases, without appeal, to the amount of 20 ducats; with appeal, to the amount of 200.

not in "Terni," those considered fit members for the provincial and district Consiglieri *as above*; two-thirds are requisite to form a meeting, and a majority of votes decides. Every deliberation must be signed by those who are able to sign it. Every member can place on record what his own vote was. Properly speaking, the Decurionato meets on the first Sunday of every month. It can also be called together by the Intendant, Sott' Intendente, or Sindaco, who gives notice of meeting; the discussion is carried on with closed doors, the voting is open; no resolution resulting from the deliberation can be carried out without the approbation of the Intendente, who has the power of sending back the decision to the Decurionato for reconsideration. If the Decurionato persist in their vote, it is the duty of the Intendente to transmit the whole case to the Minister of the Interior for his decision. It selects its secretary from among its own members, and has the nomination of every other agent or employé of the commune. The "Terne" drawn out by the Decurionato remain exposed for eight days, during which anyone has a right to submit to the Intendente his objection either to the omission or insertion of any name (by "reclamo").

The "Regolamenti della Polizia urbana e rurale," varying to a certain extent in the different communes according to their peculiar local circumstances, are once in every five years revised and drawn out by the Decurionato, *under the presidency of the Sindaco*; the project of regulations formed by them is transmitted to the Sott' Intendenti, who sends them with his observations to the Intendente, who, after discussion in the Consiglio d'Intendenza, either approves or modifies them, and sends them back to the Sindaco, whose duty is to promulgate the notices of them for 14 days. If the Decurionato and Sindaco object to the modifications of the Intendant, the case is submitted to the Minister of the Interior for final decision. The Regolamenti can inflict for any "contravenzione," besides payment of damages, up to three days' imprisonment, and six ducats' fine.

The Decurionato has also the charge of appointing officers called "Guardiani urbani e rurale," charged with watching over the performance and noticing the infringement of any of the regulations of the Polizia urbani e rurale. They are approved by the Intendente, and empowered by him to carry arms; they can arrest offenders taken in the act (for causing obstructions, &c.); their number and pay varies in the different communes.

When a conscription is ordered, the Decurionato meets in permanent session till the business is completed, with the assistance of the Sindaco, the Cancelliere, and the Parroco of each parish composing the commune, to make out the list of persons subject to the conscription. On another day (appointed as the former by the Intendant) they meet for the drawing the lots of the conscripts, first considering and deciding upon all petitions and objections which have been transmitted to them. The list of those drawn, with the proceedings, is sent to the Intendente, who, with the assistance of the Consiglio di Conscrizione, decides on any objections made to the decisions of the Decurionato.

Whenever any question rises with regard to the imposition of the land tax upon any individual or commune (respecting either excess or deficiency), the Decurionato first considers and gives an opinion on it; the case is then transmitted through the Intendente to the superior authorities.

The Intendente has the power of suspending for one month any officer or member of the communal administration (from the Sindaco downwards), but not of entirely removing him without the express permission of the King, given at the requisition of the Minister of the Interior.

All the officers,* from the Intendente downwards to the Eletti, are guaranteed by law against any proceedings or prosecution for any act committed by them in their official character. This guarantee lasts after their office has ceased, and cannot be removed except at the pleasure of the King, when a petition to institute proceedings against any such officer has been presented through the Minister of the Interior.

The Decurionato also makes the project of the "proventi guirisdizionali," which is approved or modified by the Minister of the Interior.

Provincial Expenses.

The expenses may be distinguished into those which are common to all provinces, and those which belong to particular provinces.

The expenses of common character are:—

1st. Those of "Casermaggio," that is, providing barracks, and a small amount of furniture, for the gendarmerie stationed in the province, and for every other description of public force.

2. The expenses of public instruction, with the exception of the primary schools, and of the University of Naples.

3. Those of statistical information.

4. Those of enforcing vaccination.

5. Those of the support of foundlings.

6. Office expenses of the Segreteria Generale, Intendenza, and Sotto Intendenza.

7. House and furniture of military commandant of the province.

Those

* Intendente, Sott' Intendente, Segretario Generale, Consigliere d'Intendenza, Sindaco, Eletti.

Those varying in particular provinces :—

1. All expenses of making or keeping in order the provincial roads, and all buildings for public purposes.

2. Expenses of the Società Economica, or society intended for the encouragement of agriculture and commerce, of the provincial libraries, and other educational establishments.

3. Furnishing or renewing furniture of houses of Intendente or Sott' Intendente.

Income.

The common expenses are met by an additional imposition to the land tax, the amount of which is settled once a year for every province by the King, on the data sent up through the Minister of the Interior by the provincial councils, in the form of "Stato discusso" for the coming year.

The particular expenses are also paid by an additional imposition on the land tax, which is fixed by the Consiglio Provinciale, and approved of as above. This cannot exceed two grani addizionali for each ducat of the original land tax. *i.e.* 2 per cent.

For extraordinary expenses, however, of construction, &c., the Consiglio Provinciale may impose (without limit) more than two grani per ducat, subject to the approbation of Minister of Finance, and even impose a *ratizzo* or proportional duty on the income of the communes, with the approbation of the King, and the Minister of Interior. The "Stato discusso," containing the proposed expenditure, and means of meeting it, is presented to the King for approbation ; the revenues are administered according to it, as finally approved, under the direct control of Minister of Interior. The Consiglio Provinciale may appoint a Cassiere or other persons to watch the expenditure ; but the persons who direct it are actually nominees of the Minister, who may, however, adopt the Cassiere proposed by the council. The revenue derived either from *addizione* or *ratizzo*, is paid by the receivers to the Receiver General of the province, who holds it at the direct disposition of the Minister of Interior for purposes stated in the "Stato discusso."

A result of this system is, that when a province has raised for public works of a strictly local character, by any or all of these means, a large sum, which has been placed in the hands of the Receiver General, an order comes down from the Minister of the Interior, to pay the sum into the Treasury at Naples. The Receiver cannot refuse, and the sum thus raised for local, is applied, in fact, to Imperial purposes, and no redress can be obtained.

The Intendente presents to the Consiglio Provinciale the account of the use of the public revenue, and the Cassiere presents to the Consiglio d'Intendenza his "Conto materiale." The production of a "ministeriale" or order, referred to above, for any part or the whole of the sum, is accepted, without further question, in the audit of the accounts.

No contract of any kind can be entered into by or on behalf of the province, without the permission of the King.

Communes.—The revenue of each commune is divided into ordinary and extraordinary. The ordinary revenue is derived from five different sources:—

1. Fondi patrimoniali, *i.e.*, properties held by it strictly as private, and its public domain answering to common lands in England.

Censi, canoni and prestazioni, *i.e.*, the letting of land permanently, and all dues.

A considerable portion of lands is held under the communes, in the form of "census," in consequence of the confiscations of the feudal possessions of the barons at the time of the French occupation, when much of the land so obtained was divided among the poorer classes, on the condition of paying permanent rent to the commune.

When this source is not sufficient, as is nearly always the case, the expenses must be met by the—

2. Proventi guirisdizionali.—The produce of fines for contravenzioni, as above. Payment for Postifissi e volanti, *i.e.*, permission to occupy fixed or moveable stalls in markets or streets. Dritto di pesi e unisure pubbliche, *i.e.*, payment for examining weights and measures.

All these sources are fixed by the Decurionato.

3. Grani addizionali on the land tax (to the amount of two grani per ducat).

4. Dazj di consumo, duty on all articles to be consumed or sold in the commune (part of the Stato discusso), the amount at the discretion of Decurionato, subject to the approbation of higher authorities (though limited to a carlino per bushel for flour).

These duties may be exacted either by direct collection, by farming (appalto), or by a rate imposed on all the inhabitants.

5. Monopolies of the sale of particular articles of food, which are sold by auction (under the express permission of the King, rather rarely done), called "Privative volontarie e temporanie."

The extraordinary sources of revenue :—Surplus of the preceding year, any arrears paid up, any recovery at law, any credit falling due ; the money thus received must be employed again.

Expenditure.

Ordinary, extraordinary, and unforeseen.

Ordinary, are under five heads :—1. Salaries to persons in the municipal administration.

To the preacher for sermons during Lent (60 ducats in 1st class, 40 in the 2nd, 30 in the 3rd.

To a physician for the poor, 120 in 1st class, 90 in 2nd, 72 in 3rd (many communes have not this officer).

To the surgeon 100, 80, or 60 ducats.

To a master for primary schools, of which there is one in each commune, not more than 120, 80, and 50 (they get 30, 20, or 10, in fact).

To the schoolmistress, not more than 80, 50, and 30.

To the clock cleaner, 12 ducats.

Something to the sexton, the woman who takes care of foundlings, the sacristano and organists of the church of "Patronato Comúnale," *i.e.*, the church, if there be such, of which the commune is patron.

Expenses of religious festivals, 40, 60, and 20 ducats, and of civil festivals, 40, 25, and 15.

2. The rent of the town hall when not property of the commune.

The rent of the house of the judge di pace for the circondario.

Of the school.

Of the gaols, if not communal property.

Of the "Rota," foundling hospital, where they are first received.

3. Collection of laws; all laws are sent, and they are forced to pay, as well as for a copy in each commune of the "*Giornale delle due Sicilie.*" Expenses of the office, for stationery, &c.

4. Land tax, *i.e.*, payment due upon the communal property, interest of debts.

Posta interna, *i.e.*, a system of letter communication between the villages of the commune, keeping in order, "mantenimento" from day to day, of all public works of the commune.

Roads, bridges, buildings, &c. Expenses of revision of accounts, as in the Consiglio d'Intendenza, or corte dei conti.

Of morning mass.

Of the caserma or barracks for the militia, and gendarmerie stationed in the commune.

Of lighting the town.

This expenditure is *permitted* only to communes of the 1st class, or those of the 2nd, where a Sott' Intendente resides.

5. One-twentieth of the whole communal revenue, applied to the maintenance of the military stationed in the province.

Supplemento di Congrua, or payment to the parson of the deficiency below the established amount in his salary.

Extraordinary Expenses.—The construction and repairing of public works of any sort.

Expenses of lawsuits incurred by the commune.

Rate levied on the commune for public works of the province.

Proportion of expenses of consular road, forming a main street of the commune; one-half is borne by the communes of more than 4,000 inhabitants; one-fourth by communes of population from 1,000 to 4,000 inhabitants.

Unforeseen expenses; as for the prevention of a threatened inundation, or any other sudden evil.

Amministrazione Communale.

In the month of September every fifth year the Decurionato, under the presidency of the Sindaco, forms the project of the Stato discusso, *i. e.*, of the yearly revenues of the commune for the next five years, and the uses of such revenues for that time. This is sent with the observations of the Sott' Intendente to the intendant by the end of September, who discusses it in the Consiglio di Intendenza, and forwards it to the Minister of Interior, who approves it himself for all communes with less than 5,000 ducats of *ordinary* revenue; and submits it to the approbation of the King for all communes whose revenues exceed that sum.

Every year, in the beginning of October, the Decurionato similarly forms the project of the "Stato di variazione," *i. e.*, the modificiation of "Stato discusso" for the coming year; this is subject in the same way to the approbation of the Minister of Interior or the King, according to respective incomes of communes. The "Stato" always includes a certain amount for "spese improovedute," one-half of which is at the disposal of the Sindaco, without reference to any one; for the other half he must apply to the Sott' Intendente.

All property belonging to the commune must be leased by auction; all the proceedings must be approved beforehand by the Consiglio d'Intendenza, and the result of the auction must be approved by the intendente.

Any other income derived from dazj di consumo or proventi giurisdizionali is either farmed or commuted for a rate.

No lawsuit can be undertaken by the commune without the approbation of the Consiglio d'Intendenza and the intendente; when the commune is the defendant, it cannot appoint its advocate without the approbation of the intendente. The commune cannot make any

contract without the express permission of the King, given on a statement of the case by the Minister of the Interior.

The intendente may force the commune to undertake a lawsuit, even against its will.

No length of time establishes any prescriptive right against the *public* property of the commune.

Public Works.

When a road or any other public work is to be made in the commune, the Decurionato may propose the commencement of it. Their proposal is to be sent to the intendant, who submits it (with his approbation) to the Minister of Interior, who lays it before the King. After approbation by the King a commission is given to one or two engineers of the Direzione dei Ponti e Strado to examine and report on the expenses and method of performing the work. They submit their project to the Consiglio d'Intendenza, and thence to the intendente, who sends the papers with observations to the Minister of the Interior, who lays them before the King. Simultaneously they submit their bill of expenses to the Minister, who sends it to the intendente, and on his approval they receive an order from the commune for the amount.

There is then an auction for the performance of the contract, under the superintendence of the Consiglio d'Intendenza, after which the Minister of the Interior appoints the engineer who surveyed, in the first instance, as superintendent of the work. When a portion of the contract has been performed, the contractor applies for an advance of payment; the engineer is sent down, reports what is due to him, and on the approval of the intendente the commune is bound to make good the sum, in addition to the expenses of the visiting engineer; extreme vexation, delay and expense are unavoidably caused by this system.

Primary Education.

Practically, the system of primary education is nothing; in a town of 8,000 inhabitants, perhaps from 20 to 30 boys attend. The master is generally a priest, and totally indifferent to the instruction.

CORRESPONDENCE between Earl *Grey* and the Right Honourable *R. More O'Ferrall* in the Year 1850, on the PROCEEDINGS of the COUNCIL.

(No. 9.)

Governor the Right Hon. R. More O'Ferrall to the Right Hon. Earl Grey. 11 January 1850.

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor the Right Honourable *R. More O'Ferrall* to the Right Honourable Earl *Grey*.

My Lord, Malta, 11 January 1850.

I HAVE the honour to inform your Lordship that the first Session of the Council of Government opened on the 8th instant. The Members took the oath of allegiance at the Table.

I enclose copy of my Address, and of the amended Standing Orders, which I presented to the Council in conformity with the instructions.

On the motion of Dr. Dingli, the Council deferred the consideration of the Standing Orders to the 15th instant, and the Council is consequently adjourned to that day.

I have, &c.
(signed) *R. More O'Ferrall.*

(Enclosures.)

ADDRESS delivered by his Excellency the Governor to the Council of Government of *Malta* on the 8th January 1850, on opening the Session of 1850.

Gentlemen,

1. HER Majesty's Letters Patent and the instructions which accompanied them have fully informed you of the powers conferred by Her Majesty on this Council.

2. In conformitywith the third section of those instructions, I have directed standing rules and orders to be prepared and laid before you for the regulation of your proceedings.

3. I am

3. I am happy to be able to congratulate you on the continued prosperity of the revenue. A considerable surplus will remain after defraying the services of the year 1849.

4. I have to request your early attention to the consideration of the Criminal Code, and to the amendment of the Police Code. The Code of Civil Procedure is completed and will be presented at an early period.

5. The Estimates for the year 1851 are in course of preparation. An estimate has been prepared, and will be laid before you, for the construction of an orphan asylum on the site of the male hospital. Estimates will be laid before you for the construction of an asylum for the aged and impotent poor of this Island; for the construction of a new lunatic asylum; as also an estimate of the cost of a survey of the Crown property. The whole of these services to be defrayed from the surplus revenue.

6. The removal of the prison from the centre of the city affords room for the construction of a new market, which is so much required. I shall request your early attention to this subject, in order that timely provision may be made for so large an undertaking.

7. The favourable prospects of revenue induce me to hope that other works of public utility may be undertaken in future years. I particularly recommend to your attention and inquiry the best means of augmenting the supply of water throughout the Island for agricultural purposes, by the construction of large reservoirs in the upper valleys to receive the winter floods, which will have the double advantage of increasing the fertility by irrigation, and prevent injury to property and to the harbour from the accumulation of mud carried down by the rains.

8. The state of the lyceum and university has occupied my attention, with the view of adopting an improved system to render them more worthy of the public confidence; and I am happy to be able to inform you that the measures already taken in the university have been effective.

9. Considerable attention has been bestowed on devising an improved system of primary instruction for the poor. Dr. Pullicino is about to return from England, when the result of his inquiries will be laid before you.

10. I trust that your labours may be conducive to the interests of the Island and fulfil the expectations of the benefits to be derived from this new institution. You may fully rely on my cordial aid and anxious desire to co-operate with you in adding to the prosperity of Malta.

R. More O'Ferrall.

ANSWER to the above ADDRESS voted and Presented to His Excellency the Governor by the Council of Government of *Malta* on the 17th January 1850.

IN meeting your Excellency for the first time, we desire to take the present opportunity of solemnly expressing our gratitude to Her Majesty for the recent concession of the new Council of Government. The powers which Her Majesty has been pleased to confer on the Council impose on us, collectively and individually, duties of which we are deeply sensible.

The standing orders, which have been adopted by the Council, will, we trust, sufficiently provide for the regularity of their proceedings.

We share in your Excellency's satisfaction at the continued prosperity of the revenue, and the existence of a surplus on the past year.

We shall devote our best consideration to the codes to which your Excellency has called our attention; and we trust that we may thus, at no distant period, be enabled to confer on Malta the long expected benefit of an improved and systematized body of laws.

We shall be ready to take into attentive consideration the various estimates which your Excellency proposes to lay before us, and the works of public utility for which they are intended to provide.

We trust that the continued prosperity of the revenue may permit us further to co-operate with your Excellency in the advancement of similar undertakings; and with this view we will not fail to direct our attention to the highly important subjects indicated by your Excellency for our future consideration.

We receive with great satisfaction your Excellency's statement of the present and anticipated improvements in public education, which we shall always be ready to forward to the utmost of our power.

We enter on our task with implicit reliance on your Excellency's cordial and anxious desire to co-operate with us in promoting the prosperity of Malta. No efforts shall be wanting on our part to fulfil the hopes on which the new Council is founded, and to justify your Excellency's trust in the advantages to be derived from our united labours.

Voted and presented 17th January 1850.

Wm. Sim, Clerk of the Council.

(Draft.)

STANDING RULES for the Maintenance of Order and Method in the Despatch of Business in the Council of Government of *Malta*.

Course of Proceeding.

When, in pursuance of the Royal instructions, the head of the Civil Government (or in his absence the presiding member) shall have taken the chair and the minutes of the preceding meeting shall have been read and confirmed, members may present petitions, of which the heads may be stated, but no discussion shall then take place on the matter of such petitions; they may, however, be read with special leave of the council. The Chief Secretary to Government shall then move that the order of the day be read. Questions relative to public business may then be put.

Such questions shall be put to the official member whom they may concern, and in case they should refer to departments, the heads of which should not be members of the council, they shall be put to the Chief Secretary to Government; but no official member shall be required to answer any such question, unless he shall have received two days' notice in writing of the intention to put it. When the questions shall have been disposed of the council shall proceed with the order of the day according to the order book.

The clerk of the council shall keep three books—an order book, a notice book, and a minute book. In the order book shall be inserted the business appointed to be proceeded with each day, such as the ordinances to be discussed, or motions already before the council. The notice book is to contain transcripts of all notices given by members who may desire to bring any subject before the council for discussion. Each such notice must be delivered to the clerk in writing, with the signature of the member bringing it forward, three clear days before the day named or proposed for said discussion. Such notices to be of the nature following:—

Notice for leave to introduce an ordinance, such notice to specify the subject.

Notice to call attention to the statements of any petition which has been received by the council, or to any particular cause of public complaint connected with any of the departments of Government.

Notice of any amendment to be moved in committee on any ordinance.

And notice of any other motion which the council is competent to entertain.

The minute book to contain minutes of the proceedings, kept in accordance with Her Majesty's instructions.

All orders of the day have precedence of notices. If not disposed of they are placed at the head of the list of orders for the following day. If the notice of motion is not proceeded with on the day appointed, it may be postponed to another day.

Questions of order may, by leave of council, on the motion of any member, take precedence of all other business.

Questions of privilege, *i.e.*, questions touching the rights of the council or of any member of the council as such, may in like manner take precedence of all other business, except questions of order.

Before the close of each sitting of the council, the Chief Secretary to Government, or in his absence the next official member, shall propose in the words following, "That this council shall at its rising adjourn to. . . . . ."

As soon as possible after each sitting, a copy of the order of the day for the subsequent sitting shall be forwarded to each member.

Rules of Order.

Any person interrupting a member while speaking shall be called to order and obliged to sit down. Any member not speaking to the question under discussion shall be called to order. No member shall refer to the discussions on a former debate. No personal or offensive allusion shall be made to any member. No bad motive shall be attributed to any member. No member shall be addressed personally by any other member in debate. The member who presents a petition shall write his name on the back thereof, and is responsible for its being properly and respectfully worded.

A motion which shall not be seconded shall be considered as dropt. No member shall read a speech. No member shall speak twice in the same discussion, except the mover in reply, or except in general committee. No member shall speak after the reply of the mover of a motion, nor after the question has been put. A member may explain, with permission of the president and council, if he has been misrepresented. At the close of a debate the question shall be put by the president, unless the mover of the question shall withdraw his motion with permission of the council. If an amendment has been proposed, the amended motion shall be put first; if several amendments shall have been proposed the president of council or chairman of committee shall decide on the order in which they are to be discussed.

Every member who is present at a division shall vote. Votes shall be taken openly, and entered on the minutes of the day.

Committees.

For the purpose of examining the details of any measure, the council shall resolve itself into a general committee. For separately investigating any subject, it may appoint a special or select committee.

In general committees the presiding member of council may preside or name a chairman.

Select committees may name their own chairman.

The council may give any select committee power to send for persons and papers, and to examine witnesses. In cases of refusal of witnesses to attend, &c. the chairman of the select committee shall apply to the presiding member of council, who shall enforce attendance as before the council.

Committees shall report to the council, and shall add, if they think fit, or if required by the council, the depositions of any witnessess, documents, &c.

Any witnesses whom the council or any committee shall think fit to examine, shall receive notice thereof by summons from the clerk of the council.

Any member, not belonging to a select committee, shall be permitted to attend its sittings; but he shall not be allowed to interfere in its proceedings.

Laws or Ordinances.

On moving, after notice duly given, for leave to introduce a project of law or ordinance, the member shall state the object and purport of the law, and the question shall be put to the council whether leave be given or not, on which the council may divide. If leave be granted, the ordinance shall be laid on the table in manuscript in the English and Italian languages, and the motion shall be put that the ordinance be read a first time and printed, on which the council may divide. If carried in the affirmative, the clerk of the council shall cause each member to be furnished with a printed copy of the ordinance in Italian and English, and shall cause it to be published in the "Government Gazette" in accordance with Her Majesty's instructions. The mover, with the consent of the council, shall name a day for the discussion of the principle of the ordinance. The discussion shall take place on the question, "That this ordinance be read a second time." If the motion be carried in the affirmative, a day shall be named for discussing the details of the measure in committee of the council.

The chairman of such committee shall take his seat at the table and propose that the preamble be postponed, in order that it may be amended in conformity with the alterations that may be introduced in committee. The clerk at the table shall then read the first section, and if any member shall have given notice of any amendment of such section, such member shall then propose it to the committee, who may discuss the same, and decide by vote for or against the amendment; and, if the amendment is lost, then for or against the section in the original form, and so with all other sections of the ordinance; and, finally, the committee shall decide on the preamble, altered, if necessary, in conformity with the alterations that have been made in the various sections. The chairman shall then report to the council the result of the discussion in committee.

It shall be competent for the council to recommit any ordinance before the period fixed for the third reading, on the motion of any member, for the purpose of introducing further amendments, but not for the purpose of founding a new discussion on any matter already rejected.

After the new motions that may have been made in amendment shall be determined, the discussion of the amended project, as a whole, shall be taken on the question, "That the present project do pass into an ordinance."

Annual Estimates.

The estimates shall be laid on the table of the council, and be printed for the information of members. The Chief Secretary to government shall give days' notice in the council of the day or days to be named for discussion of estimates, stating for each day, as nearly as may be, the particular estimate to be brought forward. He shall make a general statement of the ways and means of providing for the estimates proposed. On the day named, the head of each department, being a member of the council, shall propose the estimates of his office. Other estimates to be proposed by the Chief Secretary, or other official member. Supplementary estimates may be brought forward on the same length of notice with other motions.

Strangers.

No strangers are admissible as of right.

It shall be competent to each member of the council to obtain for each sitting two tickets of admission from the clerk of council, on each of which he may insert the name of one person, writing his own name on the back; such ticket to be available for the sitting of the day of which it shall bear date, and no person to be admitted who does not deliver to the doorkeeper his ticket of admission. Strangers who disturb the proceedings by talking, or other impropriety, shall be removed by the messenger, and shall not be re-admitted during the Session without leave of the council.

On a motion from any member, even without expressing any cause, that strangers do withdraw, they shall withdraw and remain excluded until the council shall direct their re-admission.

In select committees no strangers shall be present.

(No. 17.)

Governor the Right Hon. R. More O'Ferrall to the Right Hon. Earl Grey. 23 Jan. 1850.

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor the Right Honourable *R. More O'Ferrall* to the Right Honorable Earl *Grey*.

My Lord, Malta, 23 January 1850.

I HAVE to inform your Lordship that the Council of Government has met several times. They have agreed to the standing orders, with slight alterations. On this day the Criminal Code was presented, read a first time, and ordered to be printed. The second reading is appointed for Saturday the 26th instant.

2. The Police Code and the Code of Civil Procedure were also introduced, read a first time, and ordered to be printed. Also an ordinance to authorise the transfer of goods in bond.

I have, &c.
(signed) *R. More O'Ferrall.*

CORRESPONDENCE in the Year 1860 between the Duke of *Newcastle* and Sir *J. G. Le Marchant*, relative to the COMBINATION of the CIVIL and MILITARY ADMINISTRATION.

H. Merivale, C.B., to the Under Secretary of State for War. 6 Aug. 1859.

COPY of a LETTER from *H. Merivale*, C. B., to the Under Secretary of State for War.

Sir, Downing Street, 6 August 1859.

I AM directed by the Duke of Newcastle to request that you will state to Mr. Secretary Herbert that much inconvenience at present exists in Malta from the conflicting powers of the Governor and the Commander of the Forces, and that questions in time of peace are constantly arising in which the public interests would be materially consulted by the union of the civil and military authority in one person. In the event of war, on the other hand, the power of the Governor would be superseded by that of the Commander of the Forces, with a consequent loss to the public service of the knowledge possessed by the former of much important matter of detail.

Under these circumstances, his Grace would suggest that the two appointments should be centred in the same person at as early an opportunity as possible.

(signed) *Herman Merivale.*

Note.—In consequence of this representation, Her Majesty's Government decided that the command of the troops at Malta should be united with the office of Governor in the person of Sir Gaspard Le Marchant.

MALTA.

COPIES of DESPATCHES of Earl *Grey*, addressed to the Right Hon. Mr. *More O'Ferrall*, in the Years 1847, 1848, and 1849, relative to the establishment of a COUNCIL of GOVERNMENT and LEGISLATIVE CHAMBER in the Island of *Malta*; of REPORTS addressed to the Secretary of State for the Colonies by the late Mr. *H. Lushington*, in the Years 1847 and 1848, on the establishment of MUNICIPAL INSTITUTIONS in the same Island; &c.

(*Mr. Torrens.*)

Ordered, by The House of Commons, *to be Printed*,
27 *May* 1869.

[*Price* 6 *d.*]

217.

Under 8 *oz.*

999

ADDRESSES

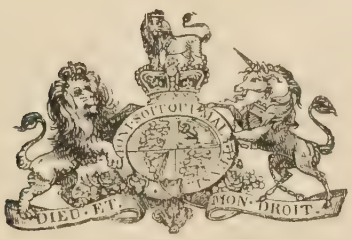
FROM THE

TWO HOUSES OF THE PARLIAMENT OF CANADA,

PRAYING FOR THE

ADMISSION OF THE COLONY OF NEWFOUNDLAND INTO THE DOMINION OF CANADA.

Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of Her Majesty.
August 1869.



LONDON:
PRINTED BY GEORGE EDWARD EYRE AND WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
PRINTERS TO THE QUEEN'S MOST EXCELLENT MAJESTY.
FOR HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE.

[*Price* 1*d.*] 1869.

A168

Addresses, &c.

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor General the Right Hon. Sir JOHN YOUNG, Bart., to the EARL GRANVILLE, K.G.

(No. 77.) Government House, Ottawa, July 2, 1869.
Received, July 14, 1869.

MY LORD,

IN accordance with the request preferred in their Addresses to me, of which the copies are enclosed, I have the honour to transmit to your Lordship, for presentation to Her most Gracious Majesty, the Addresses of the two Houses of the Parliament of Canada praying for the admission of the Colony of Newfoundland into the Union on the terms and conditions therein expressed.

In submitting these terms and conditions for the Royal approval, at the proper time, I beg to state that they have been agreed upon by the Ministers of the Dominion in concert with the delegates specially sent for the purpose of discussing them by the Government and Parliament of Newfoundland.

They do not materially vary from the conditions adopted by the two Houses of Newfoundland during the last Session, and they will, I trust, prove acceptable to, and be sanctioned by, the constituencies of that island at the general election, which is to take place in the course of the ensuing autumn, so as to enable their representatives to present Addresses corresponding to those enclosed, early in the next year.

I have, &c.

Right Hon. Earl Granville, K.G. &c. &c. &c. (Signed) JOHN YOUNG, Governor General.

Enclosure 1. Enclosure 1.

To His Excellency the Right Honourable Sir John Young, Bart., one of Her Majesty's Most Honorable Privy Council, Knight Grand Cross of Her Majesty's most honorable Order of the Bath, Knight Grand Cross of Her Majesty's most distinguished Order of Saint Michael and St. George, Governor General of Canada, &c. &c. &c.

MAY IT PLEASE YOUR EXCELLENCY,

WE, Her Majesty's most dutiful and loyal subjects, the Senate of Canada in Parliament assembled, have agreed to an Address to Her most Gracious Majesty, on the subject of the admission of the Colony of Newfoundland into the Dominion of Canada, which we humbly pray that your Excellency will be pleased to transmit in such a way as to your Excellency may seem meet, in order that the same may be laid at the foot of the throne.

(Signed) JOSEPH CAUCHON, Speaker.

The Senate, Tuesday 15th June 1869.

Enclosure 2. Enclosure 2.

To his Excellency the Right Honourable Sir John Young, Baronet, one of Her Majesty's Most Honourable Privy Council, Knight Grand Cross of the most honourable Order of the Bath, Knight Grand Cross of the most distinguished Order of Saint Michael and Saint George, Governor General of Canada, &c. &c.

MAY IT PLEASE YOUR EXCELLENCY,

WE, Her Majesty's most dutiful and loyal subjects, the Commons of Canada in Parliament assembled, most respectfully beg leave to inform your Excellency that we have voted an humble Address to Her Majesty on the subject of the admission of the Colony of Newfoundland into the Dominion of Canada; and we respectfully pray that your Excellency will be pleased to transmit the same to Her Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for the Colonies, to be laid at the foot of the throne.

(Signed) JAMES COCKBURN, Speaker.

House of Commons, Thursday, 10th June 1869.

Enclosure 3. Enclosure 3.

To the Queen's most Excellent Majesty.

MOST GRACIOUS SOVEREIGN,

We, Your Majesty's most dutiful and loyal subjects, the Senate of the Dominion of Canada, in Parliament assembled, humbly approach Your Majesty, for the purpose of representing:

That on the fourth day of June instant, his Excellency the Governor General transmitted for our information a copy of the minutes of a conference between a committee of the Privy Council of Canada

CANADA.

and certain delegates from the Colony of Newfoundland, on the subject of the union of that Colony with the Dominion of Canada, and of the resolutions adopted by them, as the basis of such union, which are in the following words, namely :

Resolved, 1. That Canada shall be liable for the debts and liabilities of Newfoundland, existing at the time of the union :

2. For the purpose of placing the interest on the public debt of Newfoundland on the same footing as that of the other provinces, Canada will, on the request of the Lieutenant Governor and Council of Newfoundland, make arrangements to substitute in lieu of the existing securities which now represent the public debt of Newfoundland, the bonds or stock, either of the late Province of Canada, or of the Provinces of New Brunswick or Nova Scotia, issued before the 1st July 1867 ; and will further endeavour to provide that the securities of Newfoundland shall be placed on the same footing as those of the other Provinces, as investments in which the sinking funds of any portion of the debts for which Canada is now responsible may be made.

3. Newfoundland not having incurred debts equal to those of the other Provinces now constituting the Dominion, shall be entitled to receive by half-yearly payments, in advance, from the General Government interest at the rate of 5 per cent. per annum on the difference between the actual amount of its indebtedness and the indebtedness per head of the population of Nova Scotia and New Brunswick, the population of Newfoundland being estimated at 130,000.

4. In consideration of the transfer to the General Parliament of the powers of taxation, the following sums shall be paid yearly by Canada to Newfoundland, for the support of its Government and Legislature, to wit, $35,000, and an annual grant equal to 80 cents per head of the aforesaid population, both half yearly in advance; such grant of 80 cents per head to be augmented in proportion to the increase of population as may be shown by each subsequent decennial census, until the population amounts to 400,000, at which rate such grant shall thereafter remain, it being understood that the first census shall be taken in the year 1871.

5. In consideration of the transfer to the General Government by Newfoundland of the now ungranted and unoccupied lands, mines, and minerals of the Colony, it is agreed that the sum of $150,000 shall each year be paid to Newfoundland by semi-annual payments in advance, and that Colony shall retain the right of opening, constructing, and controlling roads and bridges, through any of the said lands, and that the privilege heretofore enjoyed by the inhabitants of Newfoundland of cutting (free of charge) wood on the ungranted lands of the Crown, shall continue to be exercised by them in like manner free of charge, but the aforesaid reservations shall be subject to such regulations as may from time to time be passed by the Lieutenant Governor of Newfoundland in council, and which regulations shall be subject to the approval of the Governor General in council.

Such surrender shall also be subject to the reservations and provisoes contained in the 7th and 8th sections of the Act of the Legislature of Newfoundland, 7 Vic. cap. 1, but these shall in like manner be at all times subject to approval as aforesaid.

6. It shall be optional, however, for Newfoundland before entering the Union to reserve to itself all the lands and rights conveyed to the General Government by the last preceding clause, and in that case Canada shall be relieved of the payment of the aforesaid sum of $150,000 per annum.

7. The encouragement, benefits, and protection, accorded by the Dominion to fisheries in other parts thereof shall be extended to the fisheries of Newfoundland, and unless Parliament shall make other provision, the provisions of the Act of the Legislature of Newfoundland, 31 Vic. cap. 1, sec. 3, shall remain in force.

8. In addition to the present local water rates and assessments in the town of St. John, the water dues now payable by vessels entering that harbour, as well as the present duty on coal entering the said harbour, shall be available to Newfoundland, and be applied in reduction of the interest for which Newfoundland is now responsible in respect of its liability toward the General Water Company ; such duties on coal and water dues shall be subject to adjustment from time to time by the Legislature of Newfoundland. On an address of such Legislature to that effect the Dominion Government will issue bonds bearing interest at 5 per cent. per annum, maturing not less than 15 years from the dates thereof, to be delivered to the Government of Newfoundland for the purpose of finding the aforesaid liability to the said General Water Company. On a like address, the Dominion Government will also issue bonds to fund the liability contracted in respect of the Harbour Grace Water Company, all such sums being charged to Newfoundland as part of its debt.

9. The Dominion will provide an efficient Mail Service between the present dominion, Newfoundland, and the United Kingdom, by steamers adapted and giving adequate facilities for the conveyance of passengers and cargo.

The obligations of Newfoundland with respect to the present Mail Service between Newfoundland and Halifax will be undertaken by the Governor of the Dominion, and on the expiry of existing arrangements other provisions will be made for maintaining the services in a manner equally advantageous to Newfoundland.

Efficient coast steam service, including Labrador, in connexion with the Post Office, will be established and maintained by the Government of the Dominion.

10. Canada will assume and defray the charges for the following services:—

a. Salary of the Lieutenant Governor.
b. Salaries and allowances of the Judges of the Superior Court, the Judges of District Courts, and the Labrador Judge and Bailiff.
c. The Charges in respect of the Department of Customs.
d. Postal Department.
e. Protection of Fisheries.
f. Provision for Volunteer, Militia, and Naval Brigade Force.
g. Light-houses, Shipwrecked Crews, Quarantine, and Marine Hospitals.
h. The Surveyor-General and his Staff (in case the lands shall be transferred).
i. The Geological Survey.
j. The Penitentiary.

And such further charges as may be incident to and connected with the services, which by the British North America Act, 1867, appertain to the General Government, and as are or may be allowed to the other Provinces.

11. No exceptional tax shall be imposed on any of the exports of Newfoundland.

12. Newfoundland shall in case the union take place, previous to the next census in the year 1871, be entitled to be represented by eight members in the House of Commons, and thereafter the representation shall be subject to the provisions of the British North America Act, 1867.

13. The union shall take effect on such day as Her Majesty, by Order in Council, on an Address to that effect, in terms of the 146th section of the British North America Act, 1867, may direct, and Newfoundland may in such Address specify the divisions, if any, for which any of the four Senators to which that Colony is entitled shall be named; the electoral district for which, and the time within which, the first election of Members to serve in the House of Commons in Canada shall take place.

14. The Constitution of the Executive Authority and of the Legislature of Newfoundland shall, subject to the provisions of the said Act, continue as they exist at the union, until altered under the authority thereof.

15. The provisions in the aforesaid British North America Act, 1867 shall—except those parts thereof which are in terms made or by reasonable intendment, may be held to be specially applicable to, and only affect one and not the whole of the Provinces now composing the Dominion, and except so far as the same may be varied by the Resolutions—be applicable to Newfoundland, in the same way, and to the like extent, as they apply to the other Provinces of the Dominion, and as if the Colony of Newfoundland had been one of the Provinces originally united by the said Act.

The House of Commons of Canada, having in the present Session of the Parliament of the Dominion passed an Address to Your Majesty, praying that Your Majesty would be graciously pleased, by and with the advice of Your Most Honourable Privy Council, under the provisions of the 146th section of the British North America Act, 1867, to admit Newfoundland into the Union or Dominion of Canada, on the terms and conditions set forth in the above-mentioned Resolutions:

Wherefore we, the Senate of Canada, fully concurring in the terms and conditions expressed in the Address of the House of Commons, humbly pray that Your Majesty will be pleased, by and with the advice of Your Most Honourable Privy Council under the provisions of the 146th section of the British North America Act, 1867, to admit Newfoundland into the Dominion of Canada."

The Senate, Tuesday, 15th June 1869. (Signed.) JOSEPH CAUCHON, Speaker.

Enclosure 4.

To the Queen's most Excellent Majesty.

MOST GRACIOUS SOVEREIGN,

WE Your Majesty's most dutiful and loyal subjects, the House of Commons of the Dominion of Canada in Parliament assembled, humbly approach Your Majesty for the purpose of representing:

That during the present Session of Parliament, we have taken into consideration the subject of the admission of the Colony of Newfoundland into the Union or Dominion of Canada, and have resolved that it is expedient that such admission should be effected at as early a date as may be found practicable under the 146th Section of the British North America Act of 1867, on the conditions herein-after set forth, which have been agreed upon with the delegates from the said Colony, that is to say:—

That Canada shall be liable for the debts and liabilities of Newfoundland existing at the time of the Union.

That for the purpose of placing the interest on the public debt of Newfoundland on the same footing as that of the other Provinces, Canada will, on the request of the Lieutenant Governor and Council of Newfoundland, make arrangements to substitute in lieu of the existing securities which now represent the public debt of Newfoundland the bonds or stock, either of the late Province of Canada or of the Provinces of New Brunswick or Nova Scotia, issued before the 1st July 1867, and will further endeavour to provide that the securities of Newfoundland shall be placed on the same footing as those of the other Provinces as investments in which the sinking funds of any portion of the debts for which Canada is now responsible, may be made.

That Newfoundland not having incurred debts equal to those of the other Provinces now constituting the Dominion, shall be entitled to receive by half-yearly payments in advance from the General Government, interest at the rate of 5 per cent. per annum on the difference between the actual amount of its indebtedness and the indebtedness per head of the population of Nova Scotia and New Brunswick, the population of Newfoundland being estimated at 130,000.

That in consideration of the transfer to the Parliament of the Dominion of the powers of taxation, the following sums shall be paid yearly by Canada to Newfoundland for the support of its Government and Legislature, to wit, $35,000, and an annual grant equal to 80 cents. per head of the aforesaid population, both half yearly in advance, such grant of 80 cents per head to be augmented in proportion to the increase of population, as may be shown by each subsequent decennial census, until the population amounts to 400,000, at which rate such grant shall thereafter remain, it being understood that the first census shall be taken in the year 1871.

That in consideration of the transfer to the General Government by Newfoundland of the now ungranted and unoccupied lands, mines and minerals of the Colony the sum of $150,000 shall each year be paid to Newfoundland by semi-annual payments in advance; and the Colony shall retain the right of opening, constructing, and controlling roads and bridges through any of the said lands and the privilege heretofore enjoyed by the inhabitants of Newfoundland of cutting (free of charge) wood on the ungranted lands of the Crown, shall continue to be exercised by them in like manner free of charge, but the aforesaid reservations shall be subject to such regulations as may from time to time be passed by the Lieutenant-Governor of Newfoundland in Council, and which regulations shall be

CANADA.

subject to the approval of the Governor General in Council. Such surrender shall also be subject to the reservations and provisoes contained in the 7th and 8th sections of the Act of the Legislature of Newfoundland, 7 Vic. cap. 1, but these shall in like manner be at all times subject to approval as aforesaid.

That it shall be optional, however, for Newfoundland before entering the Union, to reserve to itself all the lands and rights conveyed to the General Government by the last preceding clause, and in that case Canada shall be relieved of the payment of the aforesaid sum of $150,000 per annum.

That the encouragement, benefits, and protection accorded by the Dominion to fisheries in other parts thereof shall be extended to the fisheries of Newfoundland, and unless Parliament shall make other provision, the provisions of the Act of the Legislature of Newfoundland, 31 Vic. cap. 1, sec. 3, shall remain in force.

That in addition to the present local water rates and assessments in the town of St. John, the water dues now paid by vessels entering that harbour as well as the present duty on coal entering the said harbour shall be available to Newfoundland and be applied in reduction of the interest for which Newfoundland is now responsible in respect of its liability toward the General Water Company. Such duties on coal and water dues shall be subject to adjustment from time to time by the Legislature of Newfoundland. On an address of such Legislature to that effect the general Government will issue bonds bearing interest at 5 per cent. per annum, maturing not less than 15 years from the dates thereof to be delivered to the Government of Newfoundland for the purpose of funding the aforesaid liability to the said General Water Company. On a like address the Dominion Government will also issue bonds to fund the liability contracted in respect of the Harbour Grace Water Company, all such sums being charged to Newfoundland as part of its debt.

That the Dominion will provide an efficient Mail Service between the present Dominion, Newfoundland, and the United Kingdom, by steamers adapted and giving adequate facilities for the conveyance of passengers and cargo.

The obligations of Newfoundland with respect to the present Mail Service between Newfoundland and Halifax, will be undertaken by the Government of the Dominion, and on the expiry of existing arrangements other provision will be made for maintaining the services in a manner equally advantageous to Newfoundland.

Efficient coast steam service, including Labrador, in connexion with the Post Office, will be established, and maintained by the Government of the Dominion.

That Canada will assume and defray the charges of the following services:

Salary of the Lieutenant Governor.
Salaries and allowances of the Judges of the Superior Court, the Judges of District Courts, and Labrador Judge and Bailiff.
The Charges in respect of the Department of Customs.
Postal Department.
Protection of Fisheries.
Provision for Volunteer, Militia, and Naval Brigade Force.
Light-houses, Shipwrecked Crews, Quarantine, and Marine Hospitals.
The Surveyor General and his Staff (in case the lands shall be transferred.)
The Geological Survey.
The Penitentiary.
And such further charges as may be incident to and connected with the services which by the British North America Act, 1867, appertain to the General Government, and as are or may be allowed to the other Provinces.

That no exceptional tax shall be imposed on any of the exports of Newfoundland.

That Newfoundland shall, in case the union takes place previous to the next census, in the year 1871, be entitled to be represented by eight members in the House of Commons, and thereafter the representation shall be subject to the provisions of the British North America Act, 1867.

That the union shall take effect on such day as Her Majesty, by Order in Council, on an Address to that effect in terms of the 146th section of the British North America Act, 1867, may direct, and Newfoundland may, in such Address specify the divisions, if any, for which any of the four senators to which that Colony is entitled, shall be named, and the electoral districts for which, and the time within which the first election for members to serve in the House of Commons in Canada shall take place.

That the constitution of the Executive Authority, and of the Legislature of Newfoundland shall subject to the provisions of the British North America Act, 1867, continue as they exist at the Union, until altered under the authority of the Act.

That the provisions in the British North America Act, 1867, shall, except those parts thereof which are in terms made, or by reasonable intendment may be held to be specially applicable to, and only to affect one, and not all the Provinces now composing the Dominion, and, except so far as the same may be varied by the provisions herein, may be applicable to Newfoundland in the same way and to the like extent as they apply to the other Provinces of the Dominion, and as if the Colony of Newfoundland had been one of the Provinces originally united by the said Act.

We, therefore, humbly pray, that Your Majesty will be graciously pleased, by and with the advice of Your Majesty's Most Honourable Privy Council, under the provisions of the 146th Section of the British North America Act, 1867, to admit Newfoundland into the Union or Dominion of Canada, on the terms and conditions herein-after set forth.

(Signed) JAMES COCKBURN, Speaker.

House of Commons, Ottawa, 10th June 1869.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE E. EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty.
For Her Majesty's Stationery Office.

1005

QUEENSLAND (SOUTH SEA ISLANDERS).

RETURN to an Address of the Honourable The House of Commons, dated 1 July 1869;—*for*,

"COPY or EXTRACTS of all CORRESPONDENCE relating to the IMPORTATION of SOUTH SEA ISLANDERS into *Queensland*."

Colonial Office, 5 August 1869.

W. MONSELL.

(*Mr. Taylor.*)

Ordered, by The House of Commons, *to be Printed*, 9 *August* 1869.

TABLE OF CONTENT.

QUEENSLAND.

DESPATCHES FROM THE GOVERNOR.

No. in Series.	Number and Date.	Subject.	Page.
1	(No. 12.) 6 October 1868 -	Preliminary Report of the Immigration Agent on the "Polynesian Labourers Act."	1
2	(No. 39.) 16 April 1869 -	Forwards Resolutions adopted by a public meeting at Brisbane, against immigration from Polynesia, together with Reports by the Attorney General and Immigration Agent; and a correspondence from Commodore Lambert as to state of affairs in the Islands.	2

DESPATCHES FROM THE SECRETARY OF STATE.

1	(No. 17.) 15 March 1869 -	Transmits copies of the notes from the French Ambassador enclosed in Foreign Office letters of 23rd and 28th January.	25
2	(No. 21.) 23 April „ -	Brutal treatment of Polynesians. Extract from "Sydney Morning Herald." Conduct of Mr. Ross Lewin.	28
3	(No. 22.) „ „ -	Kidnapping of Polynesians. General question. Charges of cruelty. Sends extracts of newspapers.	29

CORRESPONDENCE BETWEEN THE COLONIAL OFFICE AND THE EMIGRATION COMMISSIONERS.

No. in Series.	From whom.	Date.	Subject.	Page
1	T. W. C. Murdoch, Esq.	14 April 1869 -	Report on the working of the "Polynesian Labourers Act."	32
2	Colonial Office - -	17 June „ -	Transmits, for any observations, Foreign Office letter of 5th June.	33
3	T. W. C. Murdoch, Esq.	21 June „ -	Report on alleged kidnapping of South Sea Islanders.	33
4	Colonial Office - -	22 July „ -	Transmits, for any observations, Governor Blackall's Despatch, No. 39, of 16th April 1869.	34
5	T. W. C. Murdoch, Esq.	27 July „ -	Reply to the above - - - - - -	35

CORRESPONDENCE WITH THE LONDON MISSIONARY SOCIETY.

1	The London Missionary Society.	6 April 1869 -	Treatment of South Sea Islanders in Queensland	37
2	Colonial Office - -	16 April „ -	Reply to the above - - - - - -	39

NEW SOUTH WALES.

DESPATCHES FROM THE GOVERNOR.

No. in Series.	Number and Date.	Subject.	Page.
1	(No. 26.) 26 February 1869	Introduction of South Sea Islanders into Queensland. Report of public meeting.	39
2	(No. 27.) „ „	Murder of three South Sea Islanders on board the British ship "Young Australian." Magisterial inquiry.	53
3	(No. 40.) 20 March „	Murder of South Sea Islanders on board the "Young Australian." Further as to.	66
4	(No. 78.) 18 May „	Ditto - - - - - - - - - - - -	68
5	(Conf.) 17 May „	Traffic in South Sea Island labourers - - - - -	75

DESPATCHES FROM THE SECRETARY OF STATE.

1	(No. 87.) 20 Nov. 1868 -	Deportation of natives from New Hebrides. Petition from Presbyterian Church.	76
2	(No. 27.) 15 March 1869 -	[Same as to the Governor of Queensland, No. 17, of 15th March 1869.]	76
3	(No. 39.) 23 April „ -	Outrages on Polynesian labourers - - - - - -	77
4	(No. 59.) 13 July „ -	Murders on board "Young Australian." Approves course taken by Governor.	77
5	(Conf.) 4 August „ -	Calls for further Report on traffic in South Sea Islanders - -	77

REPORT FROM THE EMIGRATION COMMISSIONERS.

No. in Series.	From whom.	Date.	Subject.	Page.
1	Emigration Commissioners	20 May 1869 -	Introduction of Sea Islanders into Queensland -	78

COPY or EXTRACTS of all CORRESPONDENCE relating to the IMPORTATION of SOUTH SEA ISLANDERS into *Queensland*.

QUEENSLAND.

Queensland.

Despatches from the Governor.

— No. 1. —

(No. 12.)

No. 1.

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor *Blackall* to the Duke of *Buckingham and Chandos*.

Governor Blackall to the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos.

Government House, Brisbane, 6 October 1868.

6 October 1868.

My Lord Duke, (Received 7 December 1868.)

I HAVE the honour to forward to your Grace copies of Reports and Regulations ordered by the Legislative Council to be printed, together with certain documents which have been laid before both Houses of Parliament.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Sam. W. Blackall.*

Enclosure in No. 1.

Encl. in No. 1.

1868.—QUEENSLAND.

POLYNESIAN LABOURERS (RETURN RELATING TO).

(Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of His Excellency the Acting Governor).

Sir, Immigration Office, Brisbane, 6 July 1868.

I HAVE the honour to forward a preliminary Report on the Returns made to me in compliance with the requirements of the "Polynesian Labourers Act," 31 Vict., No. 47, clause 2, which states, "That within four months from the passing of this Act all persons who have in their employment any Polynesian labourers shall make a return to the Immigration Agent, or other authorised agent, of all such labourers in their employment," &c. And in doing so, I would state that the returns at present are incomplete to a certain extent; and, in comparing the number taken from the Returns (1147) with those shown in the census taken on the 1st of March last (1492), I find that there is a deficiency of 345, distributed among the various districts. Returns of those will be collected as soon as possible, and when they are complete I will furnish a report on the subject.

The four months alluded to having expired only on the 4th instant, I am unable to do more than forward a statement showing, in a tabulated form, the information given in the Returns received to that date.

A few of the Returns were imperfect, and they have been returned for completion. The imperfections principally consist of either the omission of the name of the island from which the employés came, or the native name was given, which latter would tend to mislead.

Queensland.

Two ships arrived since the Act came into operation, viz., the "Spunkie," with 138 labourers, and the "Julia" with 32; and three additional have been licensed to import, say, 385; viz., the "Sir Isaac Newton," 150; "Lyttona," 85; and "Spunkie," 150.

A statement is appended hereto, showing the district, number of employers, occupation, and native islands of the Polynesians.

I have, &c.
(signed) *John McDonnell,*
Immigration Agent.

The Under Colonial Secretary,
&c. &c. &c.

STATEMENT showing the Number of Polynesian Labourers in each District of the Colony of Queensland, the Number of Employers, the Occupation and Native Islands, as shown in the Returns received up to the 4th July 1868, under the "Polynesian Labourers Act," 31 Vict., No. 47, clause 2.

DISTRICT.	No. of Employers.	Occupation of Polynesians.			Total in each District.	Ambrym.	Api.	Anitam.	Banks' Island.	Erromango.	Espiritu Santo.	Macola.	Malicolla.	Maré.	Mau.	Mai.	Mutlof.	Rotumala.	Sandwich.	Tanna.	Tassona.	Tonga.	Fortuna.	Lifu.	Informal.
		Pastoral.	Agricultural.	Town.																					
Burke	1	10	–	–	10	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	10	–
Banana	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Bowen	16	104	45	3	152	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	9	–	10	–	–	53	8	7	4	–	50	11
Brisbane	23	2	352	4	358	29	4	1	4	–	–	–	1	38	46	19	1	–	129	51	–	7	–	26	2
Clermont	6	119	–	–	119	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	34	–	5	6	26	–	–	–	–	9	23	16
Charleville	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Condamine	1	13	–	–	13	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	11	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	2	–
Dalby	3	46	–	–	46	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	22	–	–	–	–	–	24	–	–	–	–	–	–
Drayton and Toowoomba	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Gayndah	2	17	–	–	17	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	14	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	3
Gladstone	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Goodiwindi	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Leyburn	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Mackay	14	–	91	–	91	–	17	–	–	2	8	–	–	3	–	26	–	–	21	6	–	8	–	–	–
Ipswich	9	7	46	–	53	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	27	1	–	–	–	4	8	–	–	–	13	–
Maryborough	14	9	115	1	125	4	8	–	–	–	–	–	–	34	–	–	–	–	39	1	–	–	–	–	39
Nanango	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Nebo	3	47	–	–	47	–	–	–	13	–	–	–	–	1	–	–	–	–	4	29	–	–	–	–	–
Rockhampton	1	–	2	–	2	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	2	–	–
Roma	3	29	–	–	29	10	10	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	9
Springsure	2	23	–	–	23	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	6	–	–	–	9	8
Surat	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Taroom	2	28	–	–	28	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	13	–	–	4	–	–	–	11	–
Warwick	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Waverley	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Mitchell	3	34	–	–	34	4	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	4	–	–	–	–	16	–	–	–	–	–	10
TOTALS	103	488	651	8	1,147	47	39	1	17	2	8	–	23	175	47	60	20	26	290	113	7	19	11	144	98

No. 2.
Governor Blackall to the Earl Granville, K.G.
16 April 1869.

— No. 2. —

(No. 39.)

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor *Blackall* to The Earl *Granville*, K.G.

Government House, Brisbane, 16 April 1869.
(Received 19 June 1869.)

My Lord,

I HAVE the honour to forward to your Lordship copies of resolutions adopted at a meeting held in Brisbane on the 8th March, and presided over by the Mayor, with regard to the importation into this Colony of natives from the group of South Sea Islands called Polynesia or New Hebrides.

2. As these resolutions, in effect, request the repeal of an Act of Legislature, and express an opinion that no legislation on such a subject can be satisfactory, I considered it my duty to lay the matter before my Attorney General, and to call upon him for a report as to the correctness of the view taken by the meeting of the working of the present Act, and the probable consequences of repealing it,

it, with the suggestions of any amendment which struck him as possible to introduce, to satisfy the memorialists that due care was taken to ensure fair dealing in shipping natives from these islands.

3. I have now the honour to forward the Report furnished by the Attorney General, by which your Lordship will perceive that whilst the Attorney General admits the present law may be improved, and he has introduced an amended Act for that purpose, yet he considers that great misapprehension exists on the part of the memorialists, and that the imputation of anything like slavery existing in Queensland is a gross exaggeration, and that an unconditional repeal of the present Act would lead to great difficulty.

4. In connection with this subject I enclose to your Lordship copy of a letter which I have received from Commodore Lambert, covering a complaint made to him by the Rev. Mr. McNair, a missionary stationed at one of the islands of the New Hebrides. I referred these letters to the Colonial Secretary, with a request that a searching inquiry should be made into the case on the arrival of the "Lyttona," the vessel alluded to; this your Lordship will perceive has been done, and the result throws considerable doubt on the correctness of the Rev. Mr. McNair's statement.

5. In conclusion, I would venture to offer to your Lordship my own opinion, derived from my short residence here, that there is no reason to apprehend any unfair treatment of these islanders during their employment in this Colony. They have even greater opportunities of making their complaints known than the coolies who are imported into Trinidad or British Guiana from India or China. I have seen them employed on several plantations here, working amicably with the Europeans, and treated on an equality with them.

6. Nor do I believe that their employment is likely seriously to interfere with European immigration or the employment of white labour; on the contrary, I consider that some kind of coloured labour must be introduced, if sugar is to be cultivated to any great extent in the tropical portions of this Colony, which will entail an additional demand for skilled white labour. At the same time, I am quite impressed with the necessity of surrounding this traffic with well-considered safeguards, and your Lordship may rely upon my watching with great care the legislation proposed, and the manner of carrying out the details.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Sam. W. Blackall.*

Copies of Papers enclosed.

1. Report of Immigration Agent, Brisbane, 1868.
2. Petition from inhabitants of Brisbane, and Immigration Agent's Report.
3. Attorney General Lilley to Governor Blackall.
4. Report of Immigration Agent.
5. Copy of letter and enclosure from Commodore Lambert, C. B.
6. Report of Immigration Agent on Commodore Lambert's letter.
7. Further Report of Immigration Agent upon Commodore Lambert's letter and enclosure, and statutory declaration of Captain Martin.
8. Report of Inspector of Distilleries, 1868.*

---

* Omitted, as it does not bear on the subject of Polynesian Immigration.

Queensland.

Encl. 1, in No. 2.

Enclosure 1, in No. 2.

1869.

QUEENSLAND.—LEGISLATIVE ASSEMBLY.

REPORT from the Immigration Agent on the Working of the Polynesian Act.

(Ordered by the Legislative Assembly to be printed, 18th March 1869.)

The Immigration Agent to the Honourable the Colonial Secretary, reporting on Operations under the Polynesian Act, from 4th March to 31st December 1868.

Sir, Immigration Office, Brisbane, 18 February 1869.

I HAVE the honour to furnish a Report on the working of the Polynesian Act from the commencement of its operations on the 4th March to 31st December 1868.

POLYNESIANS in the COLONY before the ACT came into OPERATION.

By clause 2 of the Act it was enacted that certain returns of all Polynesian labourers should be made by their employers to the Immigration Agent. Under this clause returns were accordingly received from 133 employers, showing that on the 4th of March last there were 1,517 Polynesians employed by them. I also received a return of 22 who had no regular employers—in all, 1,539.

On reference to Tables I. and VI., it will be seen that from the first year of the introduction into this Colony of South Sea Islanders, in 1863, to the 4th March last, 2,107 Polynesians were imported into the Colony, of which 1,539 were registered under clause 2; 277 were returned to their native islands previous to the 4th March 1868; one taken to England, and 30 taken to the Beche-de-mer fishery, for which the latter were originally embarked, the difference being 260; of these 100 may be estimated as having died during the period from 18th August 1863 to 4th March 1868, leaving a balance of 160 unaccounted for. It may be that the deaths were more numerous than I have stated; but, as the deaths reported for 10 months of 1868 amongst the 1,539 were 45, being at the rate of 3·50 per cent. per annum, I have, in the absence of any data to guide me, roughly estimated the probable deaths during the previous period at, say, six per cent. per annum. The balance unaccounted for, doubtless, consists in a great measure of men who have no regular employment. On this matter I hope to be able to procure more definite information.

The returns under clause 2 show that, out of the 1,539 registered, 697 are engaged in pastoral occupations, 771 in agricultural occupations, and 71 are employed in towns (*vide* Appendix II.), These come from the undermentioned islands:—

Loyalty Group.		New Hebrides.													Banks' Group.		Doubtful.				
Maré and Teka.	Lifu.	Ambrym.	Aneiteum.	Api.	Erromango.	Espirito Santo.	Fortuna.	Mai.	Mallicollo.	Mau.	Mona or Goona.	Sandwich.	Tanna.	Tonga.	Great Island.	Matloff or Motalava.	(Separate Island.) Rotumah.	Puuinga.	Warong.	Undescribed.	Total Number of Polynesians.
203	235	80	1	60	13	8	11	65	24	47	3	442	231	36	18	19	25	5	4	9	1,539

The largest numbers are employed in the following districts, viz., Brisbane, 406; Bowen, 252; Cleveland Bay, 142; Maryborough, 130; Clermont, 100; and Mackay, 96; the remainder are scattered through the other districts of the Colony, in numbers of from 5 to 62. There appear to be only two females, one employed in Brisbane, and one at Port Mackay.

The length of service for which these islanders were engaged, excluding 27 mentioned hereafter, is three years, with the exception of 106 from Lifu, six from Maré, six from Tonga, and eight from Sandwich; in all, 126, who were engaged for two years only; 97 of these arrived in the "Fanny Nicholson," in 1867; 27 in the "Spunkie," in the same year, and two in the "Caroline," in 1868.

The wages average, in most instances, 6 *l.* per annum, with food and clothing, excepting those given to the men *ex* "Syren," who are receiving 12 *l.* per annum.

In the 27 cases before alluded to, there are no agreements; and, on inquiry, I learned that 22 men, who are supposed to have arrived in 1866, are living in the town of Bowen on chance employment, and five others were left with various persons without agreements.

The agreements entered into with the men who arrived before the Act came into operation, are not calculated to secure to them the return passage, which it is so desirable should be effectually provided for. Four different forms of agreement are appended hereto, which will be sufficient to show how loosely the return passage is provided for, if at all. There is no doubt that to this part of the agreement special attention is required, with a view to legislation on the subject, in order, if possible, that the islanders may not lose the primary condition under which they accepted service. To those hired under the Act,

Act, this is secured by bond, so long as they continue in regular employment, and, if transferred, the bond is replaced by another; but all who arrived before the 4th March last are dependent on the simple promise of the employer, which is viewed as a condition of the agreement, and of course becomes null and void on cancellation thereof. Already agreements have been cancelled, under the Master and Servants Act, without provision being made for the return passage for the proportion which may be said to have accrued during the time the men earned their wages under their agreements; what has been done in a few instances may be done in many, and, if possible, steps should be taken in order to prevent a number of these men from becoming a burden on the Colony. Even under the Act it is only by securing the payment of 15 *s.* per quarter that provision is made for the return passage, as, should the agreement be cancelled, the bond in connection therewith ceases to have effect.

The islanders who arrived by the "Black Dog" in 1865, under service for three years, fulfilled the term of their agreements on the 15th ultimo, excepting a number who were previously sent home by Captain Whish in the "Martha Ellen," in 1867. Twenty-seven of the men were embarked on board the "Daphne," for return to their native islands before the 31st December, but the vessel did not sail until the latter end of January. The remainder were re-engaged by permission for a few months longer.

Their being no provision in the Act for securing the return of the Polynesians to their own proper villages on their native islands, I brought under the notice of the Government the necessity for the issue of regulations which would, as far as possible, provide for this service. The regulations submitted by me were approved. They are to the following purport:—That permission to return should be applied for by the returning agent, the application to be accompanied by a bond for the sum of 500 *l.*, to be entered into by the shipmaster, agent, and two sureties, to guarantee the return of the islanders embarked to their native villages on their proper islands, together with their property; such agent and shipmaster to produce, for the satisfaction of the Government, a certificate and such other proof as may be required of the fulfilment of the guarantee. A copy of the regulations and forms is appended hereto.

The "Daphne" being the first ship since the Act came into operation which took away Polynesians on their return passage, the agent and captain complied with the primary requirements of the regulations.

With regard to the 30 islanders returned in the "Daphne," three of whom had served for a short period only, one being disabled by rheumatism, I may state that I mustered them all, and satisfied myself that their wages had been duly paid. In the case of 27 who were paid in articles, at the request of the employer I caused the goods to be unpacked in my presence, and inspected them. I also gave to each man a list of what he had to receive, and explained to all of them what property they were each entitled to. They all appeared to be well satisfied. The articles consisted of, for each man, 300 yards calico, six pairs moleskin trousers, six handkerchiefs, three Crimean shirts, six Scotch twill shirts, twelve tomahawks, besides an assortment of axes, adzes, grindstones, augers, pocket-knives, cocoa-knives, tobacco, hand-saws, cross-cut saws, files, &c.

Polynesians Arrived since the Act came into Operation.

By Table III. it is shown that since the passing of the Act eight ships arrived, bringing 604 islanders, including two women; 450 of these were engaged for pastoral occupation, 151 for agricultural service, and one for employment in town. Two deserted soon after the arrival of one of the ships, and have not been discovered.

The agreements with the men who came to Brisbane were signed before me, and with those taken to the northern ports, before the police magistrate or sub-collector of Customs, after as full an explanation of the terms as could possibly be made.

The amount due every quarter under bond for the return passages of those who arrived under the Act is being collected from time to time; and, by this means, the return passages of all who remain in service are being gradually provided for.

General Remarks, &c.

The police magistrates throughout the Colony were, on the 11th July 1868, appointed Inspectors of Polynesians, and were, as soon as possible, furnished with registers of the Polynesians employed in their respective districts. Few reports have as yet been received.

A register has been furnished to each employer in the Colony, containing the names of the Polynesians in his service.

By clause 25 of the Act it is enacted that "all engagements made or to be made with Polynesian labourers already in the Colony, or to arrive, are hereby expressly declared to be subject to the provisions of the Act 25 Victoria, No. 11 (the Masters and Servants Act); but this is found to give rise to much misunderstanding, to the disadvantage of the Polynesians, as practically the men, with very few exceptions, are debarred from giving evidence. It would, therefore, be desirable to amend the Polynesian Labourers Act, by the introduction of such clauses as would provide for all cases between masters and Polynesian servants being dealt with under that Act, instead of the 25 Victoria, No. 11, in a similar way to that provided for in the Coolie Act.

The payment of wages is a matter to which attention is also needed. Some of the men who came before the Act passed are paid monthly, some yearly, and some are not to be paid until the end of the three years' service. Under the Act payments are to be made at the end of each year. It is desirable that such a mode of payment should be provided

Queensland.

as will secure to them a large amount in hand at the end of the term of service, or, in th event of a cancellation of the agreement, the proportion for the time they have been employed. I think that if a bond were obtained for the payment of the wages quarterly into the Savings Bank through this Department, the men would be secured their wages in the event of the employer becoming insolvent. The islanders themselves would not object to the payment into the Savings Bank, if I may judge from the fact that on explaining the matter to eight who were transferred last August, in my presence, they willingly consented to allow me to deposit 4*l.* each in the Savings Bank, where it now lies, bearing interest at the rate of 5 per cent. per annum.

There are other amendments which it appears to me desirable should be made in the Act. I will not, however, allude to them here, but shall be prepared to give them *in extenso*, if called upon to do so.

At several plantations in the neighbourhood of Brisbane, which I visited in my capacity as Chief Inspector of Distilleries, I observed large numbers of Polynesians employed in cleaning cane fields, assisting in the distilleries and sugar-mills, making hay, feeding horses, &c., and they all appeared to be cheerful, contented, intelligent, and hard working. If no change is contemplated in the Department of the Chief Inspector of Distilleries, I intend to recommend that the Inspectors of Distilleries should be made Inspectors of Polynesians as well, in their respective districts, as numbers of islanders are employed on all the large sugar plantations (with one or two exceptions), and these gentlemen, being resident in the neighbourhood, could afford material assistance in looking after the men, and in settling trifling disputes or misunderstandings between them and their employers.

The number of cases reported by the bench of magistrates in the Colony as having been heard under the Masters and Servants Act, between Polynesians and their employers, were 96; many of these were cross cases, the same Polynesians and employers being concerned, and a number consisted of the same Polynesians, who appeared two or three times.

The deaths, which were reported as having occurred from 4th March to 31st December 1868, were as follows:—

	Bronchitis.	Consumption and Disease of Lungs.	Debility.	Dysentery.	Epilepsy.	Low Fever.	Lola (Native Disease).	Scrofula.	Rheumatic Fever.	Sunstroke.	Effects of Fall on Board Ship.	Violence.	Unknown.	Total.
Among those in the Colony on 4th March 1868 - - - - -	1	18	1	2	1	3	1	2	1	1	–	5	9	45
Among those introduced under the Act - - - - - - - -	–	3	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	1	–	1	5
Total - - -	1	21	1	2	1	3	1	2	1	1	1	5	10	50

On reference to Appendix VI. it will be seen that, up to the end of last year, 2,711 Polynesians had been brought into the Colony, 308 had left, 150 are estimated to have died, 160 are unaccounted for, leaving a balance of 2,093 registered as being in the Colony on the 31st December 1868.

The undermentioned Appendices are furnished herewith, viz.:—

I. Statement showing the names of vessels that have brought South Sea Islanders to Queensland, from 1863 to 1868. 2nd. The number in each vessel; and 3rd. The native islands and number of those from each ship in the Colony on 4th March 1868.

II. Statement showing the number of Polynesians in each district of the Colony of Queensland registered under clause 2 of the Polynesian Labourers Act, distinguishing their native islands, and the occupation in which they are employed, and the number of employers in each district.

III. Statement showing the names of vessels arrived in Queensland since the passing of the Polynesian Labourers Act on 4th March 1868, together with the number of islanders introduced, the names of the islands from which they came, and the nature of the employment for which they are engaged.

IV. Statement showing the number of Polynesians who have been returned to their native islands, from 4th March to 31st December 1868.

V. Statement showing the number of Polynesians who have left the Colony, from 1863 to 4th March 1868.

VI. Statement showing the number of Polynesians introduced into the Colony of Queensland, from 1863 to 31st December 1868, the number left the Colony, the number dead, and the total number remaining in the Colony.

VII. Regulations provided for the return of Polynesian labourers to their native islands, together with forms applicable thereto.

VIII. Forms of agreement for employment of Polynesian labourers.

I have &c.
(signed). *John McDonnell*, Immigration Agent.

(I.)—STATEMENT showing—1st. The Names of Vessels which have brought South Sea Islanders to Queensland from 1863, the First Year of their Introduction, to March 1868. 2nd. The Number of Islanders arrived in each Vessel. 3rd. The Native Islands and Number of those from each Ship Registered as having been in the Colony on 4th March 1868.

Names of Vessels.	Date of Arrival.	Year.	Number of Islanders Arrived.	Native Islands of Polynesians by each Ship, in Colony on 4th March 1868.																					
				Ambrym.	Api.	Aneiteum.	Banks' Group.	Erromango.	Espirito Santo.	Fortuna.	Lifu.	Maré.	Malicollo.	Mai.	Mau.	Mutloff, or Motalava.	Mona, or Goona.	Puninga.	Rotumah.	Sandwich.	Tanna.	Tonga.	Warrong.	Undescribed.	Total.
Don Juan, Brisbane	Aug. 18	1863	67	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Uncle Tom, Brisbane	July 8	1864	54	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Uncle Tom, Brisbane	Nov. 28	1864	80	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Telegraph, Bowen	July 16	1865	30	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	61	7	–	–	–	74
Black Dog, Brisbane	Dec. 15	1865	118	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	1	–	2	–	–	3	–	–	47	2	–	–	–	49
Heather Bell, or Blue Bell, Cleveland Bay.	July 6	1866	55	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Heather Bell, Cleveland Bay	Aug. 24	1866	9	–		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	60	–	–	–	–	60
Spec, Brisbane	Sept. 27	1866	63	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	25
Percy, Bowen	Sept. 29	1866	50	–	2	–	–	–	–	–	19	4	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	20	12	8	–	–	68
Prima Donna, Port Mackay	May 13	1867	70	–	8	–	–	–	–	–	–	3	–	17	–	–	–	–	–	57	8	10	–	–	172
Fanny Nicholson, Bowen	July 8	1867	201	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	81	11	–	–	–	–	–	5	–	12	69	7	–	–	213
King Oscar, Brisbane	Aug. 16	1867	225	22	–	–	–	–	–	9	59	27	–	8	–	–	–	–	25	–	–	–	–	–	25
City of Melbourne, Rockhampton	Sept. 4	1867	26	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	37	1	–	4	–	71
Mary Smith, Maryborough	Nov. 7	1867	83	–	6	–	–	–	–	–	–	23	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	76	–	–	–	–	239
King Oscar, Brisbane	Nov. 11	1867	282	58	15	1	–	–	–	–	–	35	–	10	44	–	–	–	–	28	18	11	–	–	120
Spunkie, Bowen	Dec. 3	1867	138	–	13	–	–	–	–	–	40	–	–	10	–	–	–	–	–	17	21	–	–	9	58
Heather Bell, Cleveland Bay	Dec 14	1867	89	–	–	–	–	11	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	3	34	–	–	–	39
City of Melbourne, Rockhampton	Dec. 30	1867	123	–	–	–	–	–	–	2	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	5	25	–	–	–	68
Prima Donna, Port Mackay	Jan. 6	1868	78	–	15	–	–	2	8	–	–	1	–	12*	–	–	–	–	–	18	9	–	–	–	27
Caroline, Cleveland Bay	Jan. 6	1868	27	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	79
Syren, Brisbane	Jan. 30	1868	91	–	1	–	18	–	–	–	6	11	24	–	–	19	–	–	–	1	14	–	–	–	130
Spunkie, Brisbane	Feb. 29	1868	148	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	19	87*	–	6	3	–	–	–	–	–	11	–	–	–	22
Undescribed	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	11	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–						
Total			2,107	80	60	1	18	13	8	11	235	203	24	65	47	19	3	5	25	442	231	36	4	9	1,539

* One a Woman.

(II.)—STATEMENT showing the Number of Polynesians in each District of the Colony of Queensland, Registered under Clause 2 of the "Polynesian Labourers Act," distinguishing their Native Islands, and the Occupations in which they are Employed, and the Number of Employers in each District.

DISTRICT.	Number of Employers.	Occupation.			Total in each District.	NATIVE ISLANDS OF POLYNESIAN LABOURERS.																			
		Pastoral.	Agricultural.	Town.		Ambryon.	Api.	Anitam, or Aneiteum.	Banks' Group.	Erromango.	Espiritu Santo.	Fortuna.	Lifu.	Maré and Teka.	Mallicolla.	Mai.	Mau.	Mutloff, or Motalava.	Mona, or Goona.	Puninga.	Rotumah.	Sandwich.	Tanna.	Tonga.	Warrong.	Undescribed.
Bourke	2	15	–	–	15	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	12	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	3	–	–	–	–
Bowen	23	179	46	27*	252	–	13	–	–	–	–	–	98	15	–	10	–	–	–	5	–	79	17	15	–	–
Brisbane	27	2	398	6	406	30	5	1	5	–	–	–	26	44†	2	21	46	–	3	–	–	158	58	7	–	–
Ipswich	9	7	47	–	54	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	13	28	–	–	1	–	–	–	–	4	8	–	–	–
Clermont	5	100	–	–	100	–	–	–	–	–	–	9	17	34	–	5	–	–	–	–	25	–	10	–	–	–
Cardwell	1	12	–	–	12	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	10	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	2	–	–	–	–
Cleveland Bay	6	46	70	26	142	–	2	–	–	11	–	–	20	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	71	32	6	–	–
Condamine	1	13	–	–	13	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	2	11	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Dalby	4	56	–	–	56	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	10	22	–	–	–	–	–	–	24	–	–	–	–
Gayndah	2	17	–	–	17	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	14	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	3	–	–	–	–
Mackay	16	–	95	1	96	–	17	–	–	2	8	–	–	3	–	29†	–	–	–	–	–	21	8	8	–	–
Maryborough	15	9	110	11	130	26	8	–	–	–	–	–	–	39	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	52	1	–	4	–
Nebo	4	62	–	–	62	–	6	–	–	–	–	–	11	1	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	4	40	–	–	–
Rockhampton	2	–	5	–	5	–	–	–	–	–	–	2	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	3	–	–	–
Roma	2	28	–	–	28	10	9	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	9
Springsure	4	44	–	–	44	1	–	–	–	–	–	–	9	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	4	30	–	–	–
Taroom	2	28	–	–	28	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	11	–	–	–	–	13	–	–	–	–	4	–	–	–
Mitchell	3	34	–	–	34	13	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	4	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	17	–	–	–	–
Warrego	1	14	–	–	14	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	14	–	–	–
Princhester	1	12	–	–	12	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	6	–	–	–	–	6	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
St. Lawrence	3	19	–	–	19	–	–	–	13	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	6	–	–	–
TOTAL	133	697	771	71	1,539	80	60	1	18	13	8	11	235	203	24	65	47	19	3	5	25	442	231	36	4	9

*22 no regular employers.

†One a Woman.

(III.)—STATEMENT showing the Names of Vessels arrived in Queensland since the passing of the "Polynesian Labourers Act," on 4 March 1868, together with the Number of Islanders introduced, the Names of the Islands from which they came, and the Nature of the Employment for which they are engaged.

No.	Name of Vessel.	Date of Arrival.	Place of Arrival.	Occupation.				Total in each Ship.	Native Islands of Polynesian Labourers.																			Name of Captain.	Name of Recruiting Agent.
				Pastoral.	Agricultural.	Town.	Absconded from Ship.		Amota.	Api.	Espirito Santo.	Erromango.	Gana.	Lifu.	Mai.	Maré.	Makula.	Marulaba.	Rotumah.	Samoa.	Sandwich.	Savage Island.	Tanna.	Teka.	Tonga.	Uea.	Vavana Lava.	Valua.		
		1868:																											
1	Spunkie -	June 2	Brisbane - - - -	119	18	1	–	138	–	31	–	–	–	38*	8	17	4	–	1	–	5	–	29*	5	–	–	–	–	John Rees - -	H. Ross Lewin.
2	Julia - -	„ 3	Baffle Creek and Rockhampton.	20	12	–	–	32	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	20	–	12	–	–	–	–	–	–	J. Carmichael -	Master.
3	Lyttona - -	July 21	Brisbane - - - -	59	15	–	–	74	–	–	–	30	–	20	–	4	–	–	–	–	–	–	18	–	–	2	–	–	J. W. Coath -	Taylor Winship.
4	Sir I. Newton	Aug. 29	Gladstone - - -	30	38	–	–	68	–	3	2	3	–	17	7	1	–	–	–	–	–	–	17	–	2	–	16	–	John Martin -	Joseph Row.
5	Spunkie -	Sept. 17	Sweer's Island, Gulf of Carpentaria.	141	9	–	–	150	7	–	–	–	61	–	–	–	–	44	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	4	34	John Rees -	H. H. Hunter.
6	Lyttona -	Nov. 3	Brisbane - - -	55	20	–	–	75	–	–	–	13	–	24	–	6	–	–	–	–	–	–	27	5	–	–	–	–	George Smith -	James Martin.
7	Daphne - -	„ 15	Ditto - - - -	26	24	–	2	52	–	–	4	–	–	–	15	–	–	33	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	J. C. Daggett -	H. Ross Lewin.
8	Prima Donna -	Dec. 31	Port Mackay - - -	–	15	–	–	15	–	14	–	1	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	Robt. A. Cook -	Master.
			TOTAL - - -	450	151	1	2	604	7	48	6	47	61	99	30	28	4	77	1	20	5	12	91	10	2	2	20	34		

* Two females.

Queensland.

IV.—STATEMENT showing the Number of Polynesians who have been returned to their Native Islands, from 4th March to 31st December 1868 (exclusive of Boats' Crews).

Name of Vessel.	Date of Departure.	Number of Polynesians Embarked, exclusive of Boats' Crews.	REMARKS.
Nil - - - -	Nil - - - -	Nil - - - -	30 South Sea Islanders were put on board the "Daphne," for return to their native islands, previous to the 31st December 1868, but she did not leave Brisbane until the latter end of January 1869. These are included in the number shown as being in the Colony on 31st December 1868, in Statement VI.

V.—STATEMENT showing the Number of Polynesians who have left the Colony, from 1863 to 4th March 1868.

No.	Name of Vessel.	Name of Master.	From	Date of Departure.	Number of Polynesians Embarked.	REMARKS.
1	Uncle Tom - -	G. Smith -	Brisbane -	12 Sept. 1864	70	Returned to their native islands.
2	Telegraph - -	W. Banner	Bowen -	,, 1865	30	For Bêche-de-mer fisheries, for which they were originally embarked.
3	Spec - - -	J. Daly -	Brisbane	6 Oct. 1866	7	Mostly boats' crew.
4	King Oscar - -	J. Gibbons	Brisbane	11 Sept. 1867	9	Ditto.
5	Heather Bell - -	— Brown -	Brisbane	7 Oct. 1867	115	Returned to their native islands.
6	Martha Ellen - -	- -	Brisbane	9 Dec. 1867	42	Ditto.
7	Spunkie - - -	J. Rees -	Bowen -	Jan. 1868	34	Ditto.
	Taken to England -	- -	- -	- - -	1	
				TOTAL - -	308	

VI.—STATEMENT showing the Number of Polynesians introduced into the Colony of Queensland, from 1863 to 31st December 1868, the Number left the Colony, the Number Dead, and the Total Number remaining in the Colony.

DISTRIBUTION.	Number of Islanders left the Colony, Dead, and Unaccounted for.	Number of Islanders who have Arrived in the Colony.	General Total.
* Polynesians introduced into the Colony to 4 March 1868 - -	- - -	2,107	
† Polynesians introduced from 4 March to 31 December 1868 - -	- - -	604	
TOTAL Number introduced - - -	- - -		2,711
Deduct—			
Polynesians left the Colony up to 4 March 1868 - - - -	308		
Polynesians estimated to have died from 1863 to 4 March 1868 -	100		
Polynesians reported as having died from 4 March to 31 December 1868 - - - - - - - - - - -	50		
Polynesians unaccounted for - - - - - - - - -	160		
		- - -	618
TOTAL Number Registered as being in the Colony on 31 December 1868 - - -			2,093

* Inclusive of Boats' Crews. † Exclusive of Boats' Crews.

VII.—REGULATIONS providing for the Return of Polynesian Labourers to their Native Islands.

1. The agent of employers who are desirous of returning islanders to their native islands shall make application to the Government for license to do so, and shall furnish therewith a bond, in form hereto annexed, for the purpose of securing such return.

2. So soon as the license has been issued, the agent shall furnish to the Immigration Agent, or duly appointed officer, a list of Polynesians, in form annexed, showing the names, native villages, native islands, and other particulars.

3. The shipmaster of each ship in which islanders are to be returned will be required to enter into a bond, in form annexed, to secure the return of the islanders.

4. On the return to the Colony of the vessel in which such islanders have been returned, the master and agent shall furnish to the Immigration Agent, at Brisbane, the certificate of the return, duly signed by missionaries, or others, as the case may be, or if the vessel should not return, then the said certificate must be sent through the post to the Immigration Agent within six months.

5. Such

5. Such certificate must be furnished in any case within six (6) months from the date of the bond.

6. The returning islanders shall all be mustered by the Immigration Agent, or duly appointed officer, before a clearance can be given for the despatch of the vessel, after which muster no Polynesian will be allowed to land without permission, on pain of forfeiture of license.

All vessels clearing for the South Sea Islands with islanders shall provide the accommodation, provisions, and medicine required by the 7th, 16th, 17th, 18th, 19th, and 20th clauses of the *Polynesian Labourers Act.*

RETURN OF POLYNESIAN LABOURERS.

Application for Permission to Return South Sea Island Labourers.

I, , request to be allowed to return to the South Sea Islands immigrants in the schooner, , master.

(Signature of Applicant.)

The above requisition lodged with me, this day 186 :

Immigration Agent, Queensland.

Approved :

Colonial Secretary.

RETURN OF POLYNESIAN LABOURERS.

Bond to be entered into by Shipmasters and Licensed Agents.

KNOW all men by these presents, that we, of of of and of , are held and firmly bound unto our Sovereign Lady Victoria, by the Grace of God, of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, Queen, Defender of the Faith, in the sum of Five hundred pounds of good and lawful money of Great Britain, to be paid to our said Lady the Queen, her heirs and successors, to which payment well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves and every of us, jointly and severally, for and in the whole our heirs, executors, and administrators, and every of them firmly by these presents.

Sealed with our seals, and dated this day of , One thousand eight hundred and

Whereas by "The Polynesian Labourers Act of 1868," it is amongst other things enacted that all employers of Polynesian labourers shall return the Polynesians employed by them to their native islands at the expiration of their agreements ; and whereas it is considered expedient to secure the return of the islanders to their own proper villages in their respective native islands, by bond to be entered into by the masters of all vessels engaged in returning islanders, and two sufficient sureties, together with the duly licensed agents ; Now the conditions of this obligation are such that the above bounden , master of the ship , and , agent, about to proceed to the South Sea Islands to return labourers, shall faithfully deliver all the islanders embarked on board the said ship, with their private property, at their proper villages, on their native islands, and shall satisfy the Government of Queensland, through its officer, duly appointed for the purpose, by the production of certificate or other documents, in proper form, within six months from date thereof, that the said islanders were duly landed, with their private property, at their respective villages in their native islands, then this obligation to be void, otherwise to remain in full force and virtue.

(L.S.) Master.

(L.S.) Agent.

Signed, sealed, and delivered, by the above bounden

(L.S.)

In the presence of :

(L.S.)

I hereby certify that the above bond was duly signed, sealed, and delivered by the said , in my presence, this day of , 186 .

Immigration Agent.

Queensland.

CERTIFICATE OF DUE RETURN OF POLYNESIAN ISLANDERS.

Whereas , duly licensed by the Government of Queensland to return South Sea Islanders, who have completed the term of their agreements in the said Colony, to their respective villages in their native islands, has this day appeared before us, and exhibited his said license, together with the undermentioned natives of , with their property: Now we certify that the said islanders, with their property, were duly landed at their respective villages on their native islands.

In witness whereof, we have hereunto attached our signature, this day of 186 .

Missionary or European Resident, or Chief Interpreter.

Agent.

Islanders.

In the event of there being no missionary, European resident, or chief interpreter, at the Island. then a declaration will be required to be made by the master of the vessel, to be supported by this form filled up as far as practicable.

No.	Names of Polynesians.	Village.	Native Island.	Remarks.

Master of Vessel or European Passenger.

N.B.—This certificate is to be delivered to the Immigration Agent on return of vessel, or sent by post within six months from date of bond.

POLYNESIAN LABOURERS.

REGISTER of Polynesian Labourers returned from Queensland per ship on 186 , Master, Returning Agent.

No.	Name.	Name of Native Island.	Name of Village.	Property, if any.

VIII.—COPIES of FORM of AGREEMENTS entered into with Polynesians who arrived before the Act came into operation.

MEMORANDUM of Engagement made and entered into this day of , 186 , between the undernamed natives of South Sea Islands, of the one part, and on the other part.

The conditions are, that the undermentioned native engages to serve the said as a and otherwise make himself generally useful for the term of years, obeying all lawful commands during that period of the said his agents, overseers, or authorised agents, and to be of respectful demeanour.

In consideration of which service the said do hereby agree to pay the said native wages at the rate of 6 *l.* sterling per year, to be paid at the expiration of the term of agreement, and to provide him with the usual station rations, *and also to provide him with a free passage home, in terms of agreement entered into with captain.*

(Signature of employer.)

(Signature of native.)

(Signature of witness.)

Queensland.

186 .

MEMORANDUM of Agreement made this day between , of , of the one part, and , native of , of the other part.

The conditions are, that engages to serve the said as general labourer, and otherwise make himself (or themselves) generally useful for the term of 36 calendar months, obeying all lawful and reasonable commands during that period of the said , his overseers or agents, to be of respectful demeanour, and to be answerable for property left in his charge, and at or before the expiration of the 36 calendar months to give three months' notice of their intention to terminate this agreement.

In consideration of which service doth hereby agree to pay the said wages after the rate of 6 *l.* sterling per annum, to be paid the said native in silver at the expiration of his time, and to provide him with a hut and cooking utensils, and the following rations weekly:—

Beef or mutton - 7 lbs.
Flour - - - 8 lbs., if rice 10 lbs., or an equivalent of corn or meal or vegetables.
Molasses or sugar - 1 lb.,

and the said *further agrees to send back the said to at the expiration of this agreement.*

In witness whereof they have mutually affixed their signatures to this document, the day and date first above written.

(Signature of employer.)

(Signature of natives.)

Witness:

Brisbane, , 186 .

MEMORANDUM of Agreement made this day between , of , of the one part, and , or assigns, hereinafter termed employer, of the other part.

The conditions are, that engages to serve the said employer as a shepherd or a labourer, and otherwise to make himself generally useful for the term of three years from the date hereof, at district of , obeying all lawful commands of the said employer, his overseers or authorised agents, during that period, and to be of respectful demeanour.

In consideration of which services the said employer doth hereby agree to pay the said wages after the rate of 1 *l.* per month, and to provide him with two suits of clothing, and a blanket, annually, and the following weekly rations, viz.:—

Beef - - - 10 lbs.
Flour - - - 8 lbs., or its equivalent in vegetable food, at option of native.
Tea - - - ½ lb.
Sugar - - - 2 lb.

And employer to return to his home at end of three years, if he desires it, or, at his option, to pay him 6 *l.* 5 *s.* sterling to pay his passage.

In witness thereof they have mutually affixed their signatures to this document.

(Signature of employer.)

Witness: (Signature of natives.)

---

186 .

MEMORANDUM of an Agreement made this day between , of , of the first part, and , of , of the second part.

The conditions are, that the said party of the second part engages to serve the said party of the first part, as a , and otherwise to make generally useful for the term of three years, , *calendar months*, and also to obey all or overseers' or authorised agents' lawful and reasonable commands during that period.

In consideration of which services, the said party of the first part doth hereby agree to pay the said party of the second part, wages at the rate of six pounds (6 *l.*) each per annum, to provide with usual rations* supplied to South Sea Islanders weekly from this date, *and to defray the expense of conveyance to the place from whence they came;* wages to be paid yearly, and to commence from the date of arrival at the station.

In witness whereof they have mutually affixed their signatures to this document.

(Signature of employer.)

Witness: (Signature of natives.)

---

* Usual rations supplied to South Sea Islanders represented to mean as supplied by Captain Towns.

Queensland.

Enclosure 2, in No. 2.

Encl. 2, in No. 2.

PETITION from Inhabitants of Brisbane.

First Resolution.—That this meeting, regarding with high satisfaction the wise and righteous policy of the mother country in abolishing slavery in her own Colonies, in endeavouring to obtain the suppression of that odious institution throughout the world, and in using her influence and power to secure for the weak and unprotected races of mankind the enjoyment of freedom, views with serious apprehension the system of importing natives of the South Sea Islands as labourers into Queensland as a backward step in the direction of slavery, and considers it to be an attempt to revive, under the disguise of immigration, a system of labour which is opposed to the law and policy of the Imperial Government, inconsistent with the treaties entered into with foreign Powers for the suppression of slavery, inimical to the interests of humanity, and condemned by the voice of public opinion throughout the civilised world. This meeting is further of opinion that the Polynesian Labourers Act of 1868 (31 Victoria, No. 47), now in operation, has failed to accomplish the object for which it was ostensibly passed,—viz., for the prevention of abuses, for the regulation of the traffic, and for securing to the labourers proper treatment and protection; that it exercises no control or supervision over the traffic in the Islands, fosters kidnapping, and affords facilities for the commission of other crimes with comparative impunity, while it is powerless to prevent deception and fraud, both in the manner of obtaining the natives and in the agreements alleged to be entered into with them, and provides no security for ensuring their return to their respective homes. That, in the opinion of this meeting, any further attempt to legislate upon this subject will be perfectly useless and unproductive of any good results, inasmuch as it is beyond the power of the Parliament of Queensland, as a subordinate legislature, to pass, or of the Government to carry out, any Act which will prevent the abuses to which this system is liable, and which have already become as notorious as they are disgraceful.

Second Resolution.—That this meeting rejoices at the great success which has attended the efforts of missionaries to introduce Christianity and civilization into the islands of the Southern Ocean, and deprecates the deportation of the natives from their homes to a strange land, where they are severed from all domestic ties, and deprived of Christian instruction, as calculated to prove disastrous in its effects, not only in the moral and religious progress of the natives, but also destructive of the labours of the missionaries in the islands. That the system of importing males only is unnatural, cruel, and subversive of domestic relations, and calculated to produce a vicious influence, not only upon the men who are brought away, but also upon their families, who, bereft of their natural protectors, are left behind in the islands. That the practice which prevails so extensively in this trade, of bringing from those islands, which are wholly uncivilised, men who are still savages and cannibals, and who are incapable of understanding the nature of a legal contract, is so repugnant to the principles on which immigration should be conducted, and so clearly a development of the slave trade, that it should be strictly prohibited.

Third Resolution.—That the introduction of an inferior and uncivilised race into this Colony, to supplant British and European labourers, is totally subversive of the constitutional principles on which this Colony has been founded, and will reduce to a state of inactivity and destitution thousands of the working classes, who have been induced to emigrate to Queensland in the hope of finding here an independent home and permanent employment, and will have the effect of checking immigration from Europe, and thus retarding indefinitely the settlement of the Colony. That this system is detrimental to the material advancement of, and the healthy development of, the industrial resources of this Colony, and to the moral and social well-being of our community; while it is also opposed to those principles of political economy which form the true basis of national prosperity. Wherefore, this meeting resolves that it is the duty of the Legislature, looking to the general welfare of the Colony, to repeal "The Polynesian Labourers Act of 1868," to abolish this odious traffic, and to cause to be returned to their respective homes the natives who have been brought here.

Fourth Resolution.—That a copy of the foregoing resolutions, signed by the chairman on behalf of this meeting, be presented to his Excellency the Governor, with a request that he will be pleased to transmit the same to Her Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for the Colonies; and further, that the foregoing resolutions be embodied in the form of a memorial to each of our Houses of Legislature, signed by the chairman, also, on behalf of this meeting.

The above is a true copy of the resolutions unanimously passed at a public meeting of the citizens of Brisbane, held in the Hall of the School of Arts, North Brisbane, on Monday the 8th day of March, A.D. 1869.

(signed) *John Hardgrave*,
Mayor of Brisbane, Chairman.

Brisbane, March 1869.

Enclosure 3, in No. 2.

The Attorney General to the Governor.

Attorney General's Office, Brisbane,
13 April 1869.

Your Excellency,

I HAVE the honour to forward to you:—

1st. The official Report for 1868 of the Immigration Agent, who has the supervision of Polynesian immigrants, and the control of the operations under the Polynesian Labourers Act of 1868, 31 Vict., No. 47.

2ndly. A report from the same person, called for by me on a reference by you to me of the petition of certain citizens of Brisbane, signed on their behalf by Mr. John Hardgrave, the mayor.

3rdly. The petition referred to.

4thly. A further report from the agent on the allegations of Mr. McNair, a missionary, respecting the ship "Lyttona."

5thly. Commodore Lambert's letter.

6thly. Report of the Inspector of Distilleries for 1868.

7thly. Further report of the agent, and statutory declaration of Captain Martin as to the "Lyttona."

It is my duty to add to the statements of the agent, that no instance of cruelty, or anything like slavery enforced on these labourers, has ever been brought under my notice. They seem to be fully aware that they are under the protection of our laws, and in a few instances have brought disputes between them and their masters before the police courts.

The Act in question was passed in good faith by the Legislature of the Colony for the protection of the Polynesian immigrants, and it is feared by many persons that its repeal might leave the labourers exposed to some of the mischiefs described by the petitioners.

The Parliament of Queensland has always refused to legislate for the exclusion of Chinese or any race of men, hence the form which the Polynesian Labourers Act assumed was that of protection to an inferior, ignorant, and comparatively helpless race of men.

It is manifestly out of our power, with our limited Colonial jurisdiction, to take any active steps for the suppression of violence in the South Sea Islands. Imperial force will be required should kidnapping, or any other kind of wrong, be shown to be carried on there.

The agitation in Sydney about what is unscrupulously called "the Queensland Slave Trade," is possibly assisted by a few well-intentioned but misguided persons; but the fact, of which they can scarcely be supposed to be ignorant, must not be overlooked, that vessels have for years been fitted out and sailed from Sydney for the purpose of carrying Polynesians from the New Hebrides and other islands to the Fijis, where their employers cannot give them the protection they receive under English law in Queensland. As an instance of the unmerited accusations levelled by those persons at the colonists of Queensland, I may mention that the master of the "Young Australia," a vessel engaged altogether in the above-mentioned trade, has been accused of murder, and both in the journals of New South Wales and in their public meetings he has been denounced as engaged in the Queensland Slave Trade. The industry with which these statements of the New South Wales people are circulated will appear from the utterly false paragraph extracted from a Manx paper and subjoined. "The following extract from the 'Manx Sun' of 19 December 1868 (a paper published at Douglas, in the Isle of Man) is another instance of the utter ignorance some of the home papers have of the state of society in this Colony. In referring to the Polynesian labour system it says, 'In Queensland the islanders go with the property in the event of a sale, and such advertisements as the following are common in the Queensland newspapers: "Lost, six South Sea Islanders, the property of ——. Any one harbouring them after this date will be liable to a penalty of 20 *l.*;" or another, "Lost, a South Sea Islander, branded on the right arm, the property of ———. Reward for his apprehension." These are genuine advertisements taken from Queensland newspapers of high standing, and certainly remind one strongly of 'Uncle Tom's Cabin' and 'Dred.' The philanthropists of Sydney are taking up the matter in earnest. Should we be surprised after this if we were to read in the home papers that cannibalism was acknowledged as an institution of the Colonists?'—'Warwick Examiner' (Queensland)."

I subjoin also an extract from the "Deniliguin Times," a New South Wales paper, relative to the sufferings of some of their colonists who had emigrated to the Fijis, as follows:—

"Troubles of the Settlers in Fiji."—The "Deniliguin Times" says, "Accounts continue to arrive, showing that those who proceed thither are likely to have warmer work with some of the natives than they anticipated. Occasionally we have received letters from a Mr. Laurie, who formerly lived at Werai, in this neighbourhood, and who proceeded about three years since to the Navua River. We now read that all the settlers

Queensland.

on that river had been driven off, and their plantations destroyed; also, that inland tribes came down occasionally to the coast, fire the little towns, and kill all they can lay their hands on. Mrs. Laurie is particularly mentioned as having been wounded by a club. It is stated, that 'in November,' the Navua people came down from the mountains to attack a place called Sagunee (the chief place on the Ba coast to the west of Viti Levu). Had it not been for a lad who arose before daylight to pick cotton, the place would have been taken by surprise and, no doubt most of the people would have been slain. The boy, however, gave the alarm, and many fled to their fortifications, but some would not credit the boy's statement. The enemy then attacked, and two children, three women, and 13 men were killed, and six others were wounded. The townspeople rallied, and killed four of the enemy in the town, and, following up their advantage, succeeded in driving them out, and killed four others in the path. As these were killed some distance from the place, their legs and arms were cut off and carried back to the town, and buried with the four who had fallen there. The teacher had two bullets in his thigh, and the chapel steward was also severely wounded. Another town was also attacked a week or two afterwards, and fifty killed. The news now (we are informed) is all of the killed and cooked style. Messrs. Burt and Underwood, who have been for several years resident there, have had their lives greatly endangered, and their property destroyed. Mr. Burt was clubbed and severely injured, while his partner managed to escape while the oven was being heated in which he had to be cooked. His child, however, was not so fortunate; the poor thing was eaten. Six horses, as many cows, and a great number of pigs, sheep, and goats were slaughtered, and cotton to the value of 2,000 *l.* was burnt. The overseer was left in a dying state. Six or eight of the Tanna men (South Sea Island labourers) were eaten, and those left say, 'No more Tanna men come Fiji—we no like him eat we.' The natives are evidently afraid that as time goes on, and the whites increase, they will lose all their land—a not improbable supposition; and although Thakombau is trying to get 500 white volunteers to help him to bring the interior tribes into subjection, and offers even to give these natives land on the coast, all that, even if successful, will be very difficult; and whether cotton-growing, oil-buying, and the other industries lately proposed are likely to flourish in the midst of a frontier war, cannot admit of question. With the immense territory we have here in Australia still unoccupied, with a climate varied and suitable for almost every kind of production, and for every pursuit, and all under the protection of law and of constituted authorities,—to run to Fiji and settle, with the risks that must attend all acquisition of property, and even the preservation of life, seems about as foolish a thing as a man can well do. Look at the disasters that are now befalling the settlers in New Zealand; read the present condition of Poverty Bay, and all this after years of English rule, but also of war too. Notwithstanding these disastrous accounts, however, we see that a large party of Albury residents, both married and single, are about to start for one of the islands, it being stated that the one particular selected has not been the scene of any outrage as yet!"

The "Melbourne Argus," a Victorian paper, puts a seriously different complexion on the affair, in the following paragraph:—

"A letter from Fiji, dated 27 January, appears in the 'Melbourne Argus;' it says—A horrible tragedy has taken place on Viti Levu. Messrs. Burt and Underwood have been completely ruined by the mountain natives, they themselves barely escaping with their lives. Within the last fortnight their place was attacked by natives. Underwood's two children (half castes) were killed, and one of them, a boy about 13 years old, was cooked and eaten before his father's eyes. Their four horses were killed and eaten, and their houses and cotton-sheds, containing 50 bales of ginned Sea Island cotton, with implements and machinery, were utterly destroyed. This they have brought upon themselves by their own rascality; a more inhuman pair never disgraced the Slave States of America, from whence they came, than the same two men. It was quite a common thing for them to flog their natives with nettles; sometimes they used the cat, and then applied the juice of the Chili pepper plant, which burns like fire. They have also chopped off the toes and ears of their unfortunate wretches; and having done this to one of their women, and then sent her back to her tribe (the one which committed the outrage), was the principal cause of the dreadful reprisal. These statements are all quite true, and only a short time since Mr. Burt was fined 50 *l.* (or 150 dollars) by the captain of an American ship of war for some of his little brutalities."

Every effort has been made to secure fair treatment for these immigrants in Queensland; they have active sympathisers here, and many who being strong and intelligent opponents of their importation would endeavour to establish a case of kidnapping, violence, or injustice against the recruiting agents or employers if evidence of the kind existed. There are no doubt difficulties in the way of giving them full protection, from the fact of some of them being heathen, unable to speak our language, and not capable of taking a binding oath. There are, however, a very large number of Christians among them, some of whom speak English, attend church, and through whom there is no difficulty in communicating with a great number of them. This impediment to free communication will be speedily overcome.

It would be following an evil example, and might be injurious to a few excellent persons, to suggest that the falsehoods so sedulously spread abroad by the Sydney men are designed to divert attention from or cover their own misdoings among the islands by pointing attention to Queensland.

The Government and people of Queensland have no intention of giving aid to the immigration

Queensland.

immigration of these races, they merely do not exclude them. They prefer their own people from Great Britain, or Europeans of other countries, especially the Germans. I may observe, however, that the Polynesians have given valuable help in the cultivation of sugar, now largely extending, as will be seen in the enclosed report of the Inspector of Distilleries, and chiefly in that kind of labour, field work in the hot season, which Europeans either cannot or will not steadily undertake. It is believed that so long as these men retain, as they must in this country, the condition of free labour, they will not seriously interfere with or discourage the immigration of European small farmers and farm labourers and their families, and of capitalists, the classes considered most useful and desirable for this Colony.

I may state also that the subject of Polynesian labour and immigration will be inquired into by the Parliament which is now sitting, and either an Amended Act will be passed, or the present Act may be repealed, and the immigrants left to the protection of the law as it stood before the Act of 1868.

In any new law an attempt will be made to insist on the introduction of a proportion of females, and this, with a provision for the return of such of them as may desire it to their native islands, will effectually guard this country and its settlements against disturbance by the Polynesian element, which is regarded by most people as likely to die out, or be discontinued in a short time.

The bulk of the Polynesians are engaged in the bush or on plantations, and they are not much, if at all, exposed to those influences which so rapidly degrade and destroy the dark races when brought in contact with white men. On their return home they carry with them some idea of the superior power derived from knowledge: they have acquired habits of regular industry, and they have seen what can be achieved by intelligence and labour combined. It surely cannot be that an unmixed evil can arise from the temporary and necessarily limited use of this class of labour. Some reports represent its influence as beneficial to those who have returned to their native homes, and it is said that some of the missionaries are desirous of encouraging their employment in Queensland, so long as guarantees exist for their protection. It is to secure this that the recruiting agents are licensed and so are known. Some of these labourers have returned a second time to their employment in Queensland. In justice, it must be mentioned that some of the missionaries state that the employment of the Polynesians in Queensland has done more to promote their social advancement than all the efforts of the missions heretofore.

Should anything like slavery, however, develop itself from the Polynesian immigration within our jurisdiction, the law officers of the Crown would promptly deal with the offenders under the Imperial law.

Our colonies are anxious to conform to Imperial policy whenever it is based on humanity and justice, and they regard with not less horror than their brethren at home the possibility of planting slavery in our dominions. They desire, however, to act with circumspection, caution, and wisdom, and on ascertained facts; presuming, as they do, that rash, inconsiderate, or hasty action might lead to the ruin of enterprises in which some of our colonists have embarked thousands of pounds, and on which the future prosperity and wealth of the Colony will be largely founded.

I may also state that the Polynesian Labourers Act of 1868 was based on the principles laid down in the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos' Depatch, No. 40,* of the 9th of November 1867, and embodies them.

I am not aware of the secular relation which subsists in the islands between the missionaries and the islanders, but it is stated here by many of the latter, that some of their teachers are unwilling to see them leave their homes for Queensland employment, as they desire to keep them at home, and secure their labour for little or nothing.

With regard to the Petition now before your Excellency, there will be serious difficulty in assenting to the prayer, because—

1. If we assent to the prayer, the islanders will be without protection on the voyage, and all our regulations for their health and comfort will fail.

2. We shall deprive ourselves of the power of returning them to their homes. I am not aware of any law that would enable us to take them from their employers and deport them.

I submit the following considerations to your Excellency:—

1. The law is largely in favour of the Polynesian for his protection.

2. The repeal of the Act, and the discontinuance of Queensland immigration of this kind, would not stay the hands of other Colonists, or crush out the employment of this race elsewhere.

3. If anything is to be actively done in that direction, it must be by an Imperial Protectorate, a large marine force, and absolute prohibition.

4. The immigration is limited, and will be still more so by the proposed new law, particularly by the provision for a proportion of female immigrants.

5. The

* Printed in House of Commons Papers, 391 of 1868, page 24.

Queensland.

5. The competition and jealousy of our neighbouring Colony of New South Wales lead her people to misrepresent our action, in the hope of dissuading immigrants from coming to Queensland.

It is, perhaps, not for the Polynesians, but for the possible effect on the future prosperity of the Colony, that fears of this kind of immigration need be entertained. The Colonial Legislature must well consider and weigh—

1. The probable degradation of labour among our own people.

2. The effect of the competition of our own with a cheaper race of men, in defeating the description of settlement we most desire.

3. The dislike it may create among our countrymen in Great Britain to emigrate to Queensland, and the colour it may give to the assertions of those who wish to divert the stream of European immigration from our shores to other parts of the Australias.

4. The possible consequences in the dimunition of the value of property.

5. Its effect upon the commerce of this Colony as a customer of Great Britain.

6. The possibility and absolute necessity of maintaining the immigrants in the position of free labourers.

7. That our policy should be so guided as to make this immigration a temporary aid to us, and not to encourage its permanent settlement in the country.

8. That prohibition, even if it commended itself to our reason as just or desirable, is beyond our power, as it would demand the maintenance of a marine force on our shores, which is beyond our ability.

9. Whether it would not be well to repeal all existing and exceptional laws touching Polynesian labourers so soon as we can obtain an Imperial Passengers Act, giving us jurisdiction over ships arriving from all countries other than Great Britain. We have found ourselves hitherto powerless to punish abuses and ill treatment on board German immigrant ships otherwise than by refusing the land orders to the shippers, &c. An enactment by the Imperial Parliament in the spirit of Sections 95 to 103 of their Passengers Act of 1855, but rather more extensive in its objects, would be a boon to the Colony.

Your Excellency will observe that I have confined my report to the merely social and material aspect of this question. I do not feel myself at liberty to touch upon the religious side of the controversy, nor does my position or duty to you demand that I should do so: but it seems to me that the temporary residence of these islanders in a well-ordered community like this of Queensland, with its churches, and rapidly spreading national schools, and daily multiplying and varying forms of industry, must be of surpassing advantage to any race capable of receiving the blessings of culture, or susceptible of the influences of civilisation and of advancing under them in any degree beyond their present barbarism; and if it be an inexorable law that they must die away before the face of the white man, their extinction will follow mercifully and less rapidly than under the degrading system of carrying them from their own homes among hostile and more savage races on the other islands in the Pacific, and under the control of white men, who, we fear, only too frequently add to more than the dark man's cruelty, the brutal example of all the white man's vices.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Chas. Lilley*,
Vice President of the Executive Council,
and Attorney General.

His Excellency the Governor,
&c. &c. &c.

Enclosure 4, in No. 2.

Encl. 4, in No. 2.

MEMORANDUM on Memorial respecting Polynesian Labour in Queensland.

THE "Polynesian Labourers Act of 1868" was introduced four and a half years after the commencement of the importation of these men into the Colony, with the intention of providing them with Government supervision on arrival, when signing agreements, as well as during their sojourn in the Colony. Security was taken under bond for the payment of a sum of money quarterly, for the return passages of the men, amounting in all to more than double the present cost of the passage. Provision was also made, that in cases of transfer a similar bond should be entered into. Provision was further made for the registration of every Polynesian in the Colony, in the books of the Immigration Department, and for their inspection by police magistrates or others throughout the various districts of the Colony.

It will be seen by the Immigration Agent's Report for the year 1868, that, before the Act became law, some 2,107 Polynesians had been introduced into Queensland without supervision of any kind; of these, 277 had been duly returned to their native islands, one taken to England, and 30 to the bêche-de-mer fisheries, for which they were originally engaged, 100 are estimated to have died, 160 are unaccounted for, leaving a balance of 1,539 registered

Queensland.

registered in the books of this office as having been in the Colony on the 4th of March 1868, the date of the passing of the Act. Since the Act came into operation, 604 have been introduced, and on deducting the deaths during 1868, 2,093 appear as living in the Colony on the 31st December last.

During the present year only two vessels arrived, bringing, say, 145; there are, consequently, at this date, say, in round numbers, 2,200. I have not heard officially, or from any credible source, of cruelties of any kind being practised on these people; and, judging from my own personal observation on some of the sugar plantations about Brisbane, they are so far treated well, and appear to be contented, hard-working, and in good health and spirits.

Some of the vessels which are repeatedly named in connection with the Queensland traffic are the following, viz.: the "Syren," the "Young Australia," and the "Reliance." The "Syren" arrived here before the Act was passed, and was not therefore subject to its provisions. I have, however, visited that vessel as a magistrate and at the request of the agent, and witnessed the agreements, which were explained by me to the men and were clearly understood by them; in fact, they made their own bargain for their wages, and some of them stuck out for 1 *l.* per month, and got it, although their agreement with the captain was for 12 *s.*

The "Young Australia" was not in any way connected with Queensland; she generally trades from Sydney to the New Hebrides and other islands, taking Polynesians from those islands to the Fijis.

The "Reliance" did not sail under the Act, and if she had come here with Polynesians, proceedings would have been taken against the captain, and the vessel would probably have been forfeited according to law.

The Act has certainly not been found to answer all expectations, and in order to provide for many things omitted from it, and also to make the system more workable, a measure is now being introduced, which will, if passed, make provision for the following, in addition to the requirements of the present Act, viz.:—

1. The introduction of women at the rate of one-fifth in proportion to the men.

2. The appointment of a Government Agent to accompany each vessel to the islands, and to supervise the proceedings on embarkation, &c.

3. Security for the payment of wages through the Government.

4. Return passages, with Government Agent to supervise delivery of the men at their proper islands.

5. Payment, by employers of men engaged before Act passed, of amount required for the return, dating from time of arrival in the Colony.

6. Hearing of cases between Polynesians and their employers under Polynesian Act.

7. Admission of evidence of Polynesians in such cases without oath being required, &c.

If the present Act were repealed, the Polynesians in the Colony would be in a worse position than they are now, and numbers would be brought here without supervision of any kind, as they had been up to the date of the passing of the Act; besides this, all those who came under the Act were informed that the Government would look after them while in the Colony, and see that they were returned to their islands at the end of three years, according to the tenor of their agreements; therefore the abrogation of the law would be a breach of faith with these poor fellows, as, in spite of what interested persons may say, most, if not all of them, have a very fair knowledge of their agreements, and will doubtless look to the Government for protection should they require it.

If, however, the new Act pass in its present shape, the result will be, that the Polynesians will be under Government supervision from the time they leave their native islands until they return to them again.

Of course, it is not to be supposed that any Act of that kind, however well digested, will prove a complete success, but I am confident that if the measure, as amended, is fairly worked, and that nothing occurs to thwart the intentions of the framers in bringing it forward, the result will or ought to be most advantageous to the men, and, I may perhaps add, to their employers.

(signed) *John McDonnell*,
Immigration Agent.

Brisbane, 23 March 1869.

Enclosure 5, in No. 2.

Encl. 5, in No. 2.

Commodore *Lambert* to Governor *Blackall*.

H.M.S. "Challenger, at Wellington,
28 January 1869.

Sir,

I HAVE the honour to enclose, for your Excellency's information, copy of a correspondence I have this day received from the Rev. Mr. McNair, Presbyterian Missionary at Port Dillon, Island of Erromanga, New Hebrides, relative to the proceedings of G. Smith, master

Queensland.

master of the schooner "Lyttona," in taking away natives of that island, and stating as his reason for so doing, that he had a license from the Queensland Government.

I forwarded this correspondence to your Excellency, as I have lately received communications from the Admiralty on the subject of the traffic of natives from the South Sea Islands, and I am about to send the "Rosario" to make full inquiry into the whole system.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Rowley Lambert.*

His Excellency Samuel W. Blackall,
Governor of Queensland.

Enclosure 6, in No. 2.

Encl. 6, in No. 2.

Mr. *M'Nair* to Commodore *Lambert.*

Sir, Dillon's Bay, Eromanga, 22 October 1868.

When I had the pleasure of seeing you but two months ago, you will I dare say recollect a part of our conversation turned on the semi or rather real slave traffic carried on amongst these islands by a parcel of ruffians of the lowest type sailing, as the case may be, from Queensland, Fiji, or New Caledonia, and employing as agents old sandalwooders, who have acquired a smattering of some of the New Hebrides languages, and who have at the same time distinguished themselves for their treachery, foul murders, and gross immorality. You will perhaps remember I mentioned a case which occurred on the 2nd of July last. On the morning of that day a suspicious little schooner was noticed to pass the Bay, but did not call here. In a day or two some natives from the north end of the island came to the mission premises to see if the missionary could do anything for them, because "Charley" was on board the vessel in question, and had deceived them by representing that Captain Joe (Joseph Hastings, a kind man) was on board with plenty of tobacco, powder and shot, &c. The bait took well, for the wily sandalwooder managed to hook twelve or more stalwart Eromangans on the shoulders of Captain Hastings, who were no sooner got on board then they were clapped below the hatches. As this man is a fair specimen of the class of agents employed in this nefarious traffic, we shall, with your pleasure, endeavour to sketch him. Charles Hyde, a native of New York, rather below the middle size, about 35 years of age, piercing eyes, sallow countenance; sufficiently sunburnt, bloated face, and very emaciated, certainly no great temptation to cannibals, and yet the deceived Eromangans are threatening to try him in the oven should he fortunately fall into their hands. So far as I can learn, he came to these islands about 10 years since in the capacity of a cook or steward, on board a sandalwooding or trading vessel. He remained on this island four or five years as circumstances required, for he made himself very odious to the natives by running off with other men's wives, stealing fowls and pigs, and having a hand in killing a native of the Island of Lifu (one of the Loyalty), and three Eromangans, two men, and a girl. Quitting Eromanga he went sandalwooding to Santo, where he took a prominent part, killing 10 natives of that island in a skirmish, caused very much on account of his pilfering propensities; after leaving Santo two years ago, he set up a kind of cocoa-nut oil establishment, towards the north end of the Island of Tana, but having sold to the slavers' sons or relatives of a chief there, he was, this year, burnt out by the enraged Tanese, when he made good his escape to Port Resolution, which aqqears to be his present head-quarters.

On the afternoon of the 6th instant, a little schooner came to anchor in this bay. The anchor was not long down when two natives of Horas, or South River, made their appearance here, saying that Charley was on board the vessel referred to, and that he had succeeded in inducing nine of their companions into his boat by declaring he had very large pigs for them on board, excellent ones for their approaching feasts, as well as tobacco, powder and shot, &c., in abundance. On hearing this story, there was a good deal of excitement among even the Christian natives, as not a few of their near relatives had been stolen in a similar manner on previous occasions. I told them to keep very quiet, but it would be well if they could ascertain for me the name of the vessel, captain, and where bound for: accordingly four or five went off to the vessel at once in my boat, but as it was now dark they could not make out the name of the craft, neither could they find out the name of the captain, nor yet could they see any Eromangans on board. They learned, however, that it was their intention to water on the following day, this being a convenient place for that purpose. Consequently, early in the morning, a boat with five natives of Maré landed at this station. I desired them to come under the verandah that I might question them a little there. I may add (with one exception), that I found these natives calm and Christian in their conduct, thoughtful and accurate in their expressions, and the knowledge of one of them, especially of the English language, surprising for a native; in short, quite a credit to the missionaries on that island, Messrs. Jones and Creagh. Their story is as follows, viz.:—"Schooner, 'Lyttona,' Captain Smith, from Queensland, came to Maré, got six men, thence to Tana, took on board Charley, and got 15 men at different places; next to Eromanga, got nine men. 'Now, my good fellow, are you sure about the number you got in Eromanga? You know nine are four and five,' holding up my fingers. He replied, somewhat indignant, "Yes, me know nine, me know

know English." "Well, my good friend, I see you do, but tell me now where these nine Eromangans were last night when their friends could not see them when on board your vessel?" "Oh, we put them below." "Why do you do that?" "Because we no longer like them see their friends when near their own land." "Then I understand you have put them down below and closed the hatches upon them until you are away from the land. Is that what you do?" "Yes, we do that." "And have you done the same to the Tana men?" "Yes, we do same man Tana, we keep 'em below." Having obtained this information, I wrote the following note, and sent it off in a canoe.

"To Captain Smith, Schooner 'Lyttona.' "Dillon's Bay, 7 October 1868.
"I understand you have got nine Eromangans, by treachery and lies, induced to go on board your vessel yesterday; I have, therefore, to request you will have the kindness to send them on shore immediately, that I may question them on the subject; meanwhile your boat will remain here until you comply with my request.

(signed) "*Jas. McNair.*"

In half an hour or so, a boat was seen coming up the river with three white men in it and a number of natives. The white men were armed to the teeth with revolvers and rifles, one of whom remained in the boat; the other two came up to the verandah and knocked violently at one of the doors, and then came to one of the windows which was open. When I observed that he was so heavily armed, and another rough at his back similarly equipped, I ordered him to put away his arms at once, and then I might be induced to speak to him. He did so, and in great rage demanded what business I had to keep his boat. The following interlocution then ensued:—"And who are you pray?" "I am Captain Smith, of the schooner 'Lyttona.'" "Well, Sir, if you come in here and take a seat, we shall talk over things for a little." "No, I won't go in; I want my boat; I shall make you pay for this; a man-of-war is not far off (referring to the "Blanche," I suppose); I shall get you punished; there will be bloodshed, and you will be blamed for it. I want to know what authority you have for keeping my boat; I shall go on board and get more men; I want my boat, and I shall have her too." "Well, my good fellow, you are talking very fast; now I shall ask you one question, which you will please answer directly, viz., who has given you authority to steal men?" "What business have you to question me; are you Governor of this island? You have not seen the Eromangans on board my vessel; you have only native evidence. I have a license from the Queensland Government, which I can show you if you like to come on board." "A license to steal people?" "No, not to steal people." "And yet you have stolen nine Eromangans yesterday." "I want to know what business have you to interfere with me; I want to be off; I want my boat." "Well, I dare say, but you will have the goodness to land these Eromangans first. Suppose I saw you killing a man there, do you not think I should have a right to interfere?" "Yes, certainly." "Well, then, is stealing men a much less crime? You know they are both often classed together, and are both infringements of British law, and yet you have violated that law. You ask my authority for interfering with you. I have British law on my side; yea, I have even a higher authority to bear me out, the laws of justice and morality on which the British Constitution is founded, and which you have so foully transgressed yesterday. You will, therefore, land these Eromangans at once, or sign a note to that effect, otherwise your boat will remain here." "No, no, I will sign nothing; I will not put my hand to anything of the sort; you had better not try me; I will not do it." "Very well, the boat will simply remain." "I will go for more men; there will be bloodshed." "Oh, if you want fighting, there are plenty here ready to fight you." Meanwhile I noticed a number of heathens collecting fast, by a back path, and it is quite possible our bullying friend noticed this movement also, for he very soon signed the note, taking care, however, before doing so, to draw the pen through the words "Dillon's Bay, "Eromanga."

The note is as follows:—

"Dillon's Bay, Eromanga, 7 October 1868.
"I hereby agree to send on shore (immediately) all the Eromangans I have on board.

(signed) "*G. Smith*, Master, Schooner 'Lyttona.'"
"To the Rev. James M'Nair."

I enclose the original, that you may judge for yourself. I explained to the natives that he had signed this note to me, and that if he did not land their friends, I would forward it to his chief in Sydney, viz., you; and meanwhile, in order to prevent fighting, they had better allow him to take the boat. Some of them, however, were not satisfied, and argued strongly that the boat should be kept until their friends were actually landed, for they had plenty of guns, powder, and ball, and they could sink the boats, and then the white men could not get away. I said I did not doubt but they were quite able to kill all the white men, but the white men had a number of revolvers, and they might kill a number of Eromangans. Besides, missionaries did not like to see people fight and kill

Queensland.

one another. It would be better to leave it with the big chief in Sydney to punish them, and that I was sure if the man-of-war was here to-day the bad vessel would be searched immediately, and the Eromangans landed. At last they somewhat reluctantly allowed the boat to go; and Smith proved himself ungrateful enough to me, for perhaps saving his life, and faithless enough to his own promise, in weighing anchor at once and going off without landing a single Erromangan.

I inclose a list of the names of those kidnapped at this time, which may assist in finding them out in Queensland; and I shall look to you as the good and big chief of these lawless subjects of yours, to see that these poor natives be rescued from their iron grasp, and safely returned to their native land, from which they have been so basely and so foully snatched by some of the lowest and most degraded of our countrymen.

I am, &c.
(signed) *Jas. McNair.*

To Commodore Lambert,
Australian Squadron.

NAMES of Natives of Eromanga Stolen by Captain *G. Smith*, of the Schooner "Lyttona," from Queensland, on 6th October 1868.

Naling, chief.	Umpukon.
Naluah, chief.	Etangar.
Nararuuam.	Eyoel.
Torvéné.	

Two others were taken at the same time, but being from a distance, or bushmen, I have not been able to get their names.

(signed) *Jas. McNair.*

AGREEMENT.

~~Dillon's Bay, Erromanga, 7 October 1868.~~

I hereby agree to send on shore (immediately) all the Eromangans I have on board.

(signed) *G. Smith*, Master, Schooner "Lyttona."

To the Rev. James McNair.

Enclosure 7, in No. 2.

Encl. 7, in No. 2.

Mr. *McDonnell* to the Colonial Secretary.

Sir, Immigration Office, Brisbane, 16 February 1869.

IN compliance with your request I have the honour to report on the letter from Commodore Lambert to his Excellency the Governor, enclosing a communication from the Rev. J. McNair, of the Island of Eromanga, New Hebrides, in which the latter states that in October 1868, the schooner "Lyttona," of Queensland, George Smith, master, arrived there with a man named "Charley," who induced nine Erromangans to go on board the vessel, and confined them below the hatches, with the intention of bringing them to Queensland, and that Captain Smith, when applied to by Rev. Mr. McNair gave an order for their release, but ultimately sailed without landing them.

On reference to the records of this department I find that the schooner "Lyttona," George Smith, master, arrived in Brisbane from the South Sea Islands, on the 3rd of November last, with 75 Polynesians on board, viz., six from the Island of Maré, five from Teka, 24 from Lifu, 27 from Tanna, and 13 from Eromanga. On looking amongst the names I can only discover three in any way corresponding with those mentioned by Mr. McNair; this coincidence appears to be sufficient to prove that these are the men alluded to, when coupled with the dates alluded to.

The names of the Erromangans who arrived are shown in the margin* in juxtaposition with

---

* Eromangans per "Lyttona."	Names given by Mr. McNair.
Nalem	Naling.
Narrafoonam	Naroroonam.
Jowene	Jowena.
Hitaly	Nalush.
Manerroo.	
Eshoot.	
Narou.	
Navipowan	Nimpoohon.
Oomass.	
Isca	Itagan.
Nawatue	Eijore.
Isagenta	And two others unknown.

with those given by Mr. McNair. I may add that these names were given to me by the natives themselves.

The certificate required under Clause 8 of the Act was produced for these men, signed by the recruiting agent, James Martin, the interpreter, Charles Hyde, by the natives with their marks, and countersigned by the master, George Smith.

On my visit to the vessel, 13 men were mustered, and amongst other questions I asked them if the captain (pointing him out) had stolen or run away with them, and they replied as well as they could in the negative. I put the question in various shapes to them with the same result.

Six of the other islanders on board had been employed in the colony before, and were returning for further service. One of these could make himself understood by the Eromanga men, and assisted me in questioning them; he spoke and made signs in such a way that I could understand him as well.

The Eromanga men, as well as the others, were in good health, condition, and spirits. They stated by signs and words that they came to work for three years, and were to get 18 *l.*, with plenty of food and clothing; the latter I described to them. They were all hired under bond and agreement, which were signed in my presence. They are engaged in agricultural occupations, five in the district of the Logan, four at Narang Creek, and four at Maryborough.

The vessel was very clean, and there was abundance of food on board consisting of yams, pigs, &c.

Mr. Taylor Winship, of Cleveland, is the owner and employer of the "Lyttona," and was on board at the time of my visit; from what I know of that gentleman, I am sure he will make strict inquiry on the arrival of the vessel daily expected.

George Smith is no longer master of the "Lyttona," but the former recruiting agent, James Martin, is now captain, and will, therefore, be in a position to answer inquiries.

It appears to me a pity that the Rev. Mr. McNair did not accept the invitation given by Captain Smith to go on board his vessel and see the license, as he would then have had an opportunity of conversing with the Eromanga men, and probably have thrown more light on the subject.

The correspondence is herewith returned.

I have, &c.
(signed) *J. McDonnell*,
Immigration Agent.

The Hon. the Colonial Secretary,
&c. &c. &c.

The Colonial Secretary to the Attorney General.

Colonial Secretary's Office, Brisbane,
8 April 1869.

Sir,

I DO myself the honour to forward to you a further report from the Immigration Agent, on the subject of the alleged kidnapping case by Captain Smith, late of the schooner "Lyttona," as brought under the notice of his Excellency the Governor in a letter from Commodore Lambert, accompanying a complaint from the Rev. Mr. McNair; I also forward a declaration of Mr. James Martin, at present master of the "Lyttona," now in this port; and as soon as Captain Smith returns from Melbourne his declaration shall be taken and forwarded to you.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Arthur Hodgson.*

The Hon. The Attorney General,
&c. &c. &c.

Mr. *McDonnell* to the Colonial Secretary.

Immigration Office, Brisbane, 7 April 1869.

Sir,

WITH reference to my letter dated the 16th February last, reporting on a communication from Commodore Lambert, respecting a complaint made by the Rev. Mr. McNair, on the subject of the embarkation of nine Eromangans in the schooner "Lyttona," in October last, I have the honour to state that the "Lyttona" has lately arrived in port after a long delay at the islands owing to bad weather.

As soon as possible after her arrival, I went on board, and saw Captain Martin, who was alluded to in my former letter as having been the licensed agent on board the "Lyttona" in October last. On examining him very closely in the presence of Mr. W. C. Winship, he states that, on the occassion alluded to, he accompanied Captain Smith when he went on shore at Dillon's Bay to see Mr. McNair relative to the seizure of the boat, and was acquainted with all the circumstances of the case. The statement made by Captain Martin has been drawn up in the shape of a statutory declaration, which is herewith enclosed.

Queensland.

It will be seen on reference thereto that Captain Smith, on receipt of Mr. McNair's letter, informing him of the seizure of the boat, and demanding that the men should be sent on shore, asked the Eromangans who were on board if they wished to be landed, and they replied that they wished to go in the ship.

On seeing Mr. McNair, Smith informed him of the circumstance, and invited him to come board and examine the men himself, if he disbelieved his (Smith's) statement; this Mr. McNair declined to do.

It will doubtless be remembered that Mr. McNair alluded to this invitation in his letter to Commodore Lambert.

Captain Martin attributed the seizure of the boat to a desire on the part of one of the natives to prevent his brother from coming in the vessel; this native had previously been on board the "Lyttona" with his brother, and having no wish to come with him, he was sent on shore with a number of the islanders, who also refused to remain in the schooner.

Captain Smith is at present in Melbourne in charge of a vessel, but is expected back in a few weeks, as his family are resident in Brisbane. Before he left I told him that when the "Lyttona" arrived I intended to hold an investigation into the matter of Mr. McNair's complaint, and he expressed his willingness to give whatever information was required, and made a verbal statement, which is corroborative of that given by Captain Martin.

A declaration will be taken in his case as soon as he returns to Brisbane.

I have, &c.
(signed) *J. McDonnell,*
Immigration Agent.

The Hon. The Colonial Secretary,
&c. &c. &c.

DECLARATION.

I, JAMES MARTIN, master of the schooner "Lyttona," do solemnly and sincerely declare that in the month of October last I was a duly licensed recruiting agent for the purpose of importing Polynesian labourers from the South Sea Islands into Queensland, and in such capacity I was engaged on board the aforesaid schooner, of which vessel George Smith was then master. We called at the Island of Eromanga, and engaged 13 islanders for service in Queensland. They remained on board of their own free will and consent, and several others from the same island who had also been on board were re-landed, as they refused to engage for service in Queensland. Amongst the latter was a man whose brother remained on board. We had on board at this time an Eromangan woman, to whom we gave a free passage from the Island of Tanna to her native place, which was situated near Dillon's Bay, Eromanga. We proceeded to the latter place in order to land this woman; we sent the ship-boat on shore for the purpose of landing this woman, and as soon as she was landed the natives seized the boat, and drew it up a long distance from the water.

Amongst these men was the islander who did not wish to come to Queensland, and who objected to his brother coming with us; this, in my opinion, was the cause of the seizure of the boat. Soon after this occurrence, Captain Smith received a letter from Mr. McNair, informing him that he had detained the boat, and that his reason for so doing was that nine Eromangans were taken on board and kept there against their will. On receiving the letter, Captain Smith asked the Eromangans who were on board if they wished to be landed; they said they wished to go in the ship. Captain Smith then went on shore, and I accompanied him. On seeing Mr. McNair, Smith asked him why the boat was seized, and what authority he had for acting in such a manner. Mr. McNair replied that there were nine Eromangan men on board whom he required Smith to land. Captain Smith explained that when he received Mr. McNair's letter he had asked the men if they wished to go ashore, as he did not want to keep them if they liked to be landed, and that they had said they would remain on board. Mr. McNair then said we could not get the boat unless his wish was complied with. Smith then said, "If you disbelieve me, come on board and talk to the men yourself." Mr. NcNair said he would do nothing of the kind, but wished us to bring the men ashore.

Smith replied, if you do not give me the boat by fair means, we would be obliged to take it by force, but he feared there would be bloodshed; and he said he blamed Mr. McNair for the disturbance, and that if anything occurred Mr. McNair would only have himself to blame, as he considered him (Mr. McNair) the instigator of the whole affair. Captain Smith again said that he would not bring the men on shore, but that if Mr. McNair went on board, either he, Captain Smith, or I, would remain on shore as a guarantee of fair treatment.

Mr. McNair declined to go on board at all, and said we would have to take the boat by force. At this time there were upwards of 150 natives near us. After some further conversation between Captain Smith and Mr. McNair, the latter told the natives to haul the boat down to the water from the place where they had it, which was about 200 yards from the beach. We then got into the boat, went on board, and sailed away shortly afterwards: the men were not landed. I am not aware that Captain Smith signed any paper promising to put the men on shore. I did not see him doing so. The natives

appeared

appeared to be waiting for orders from Mr. McNair to seize us. If the natives had resolved on seizing the vessel they could easily have done so, as they numbered over 150 and were well armed, and had plenty of canoes; in fact, they could have killed us and burned the vessel without much difficulty.

I have not seen Captain Smith since I returned to Brisbane, neither have I received any communication from him whatever; and I make this declaration, conscientiously believing the same to be true, and by virtue of the permission of the Oaths Act of 1867.

(signed) *James Martin*,
Master of the schooner "Lyttona."

Declared and signed before me, this 5th day of April 1869.

(signed) *John McDonnell*, J. P.

Despatches from the Secretary of State.

— No. 1. —

(No. 17.)

No. 1.
Earl Granville to Governor Blackall.
15 March 1869.

COPY of a DESPATCH from The Earl *Granville*, K.G., to Governor *Blackall*.

Sir, Downing-street, 15 March 1869.

WITH reference to former correspondence on the subject of the engagement of South Sea Islanders as labourers in Queensland and other places, I transmit to you copies of two notes received through the Foreign Office from the French Ambassador, enclosing Reports from the Governor of New Caledonia, on the alleged kidnapping of natives of the Loyalty Islands. 10 January 1869.

I request that you will cause inquiries to be made into the cases brought forward by the Governor of New Caledonia, and report the result of such inquiries.

You will observe that, independently of certain indications that force or fraud have been used in the embarkation of natives, the French Government appear to complain that regulations established by them in their own dependencies, have been violated by the masters and crews of English vessels frequenting those parts. 24 January 1869.

Although I am aware that you have no power of punishing British subjects in Queensland for violating regulations established by the French authorities in islands under their sovereignty or protection, yet I need hardly observe to you, that it is the duty of the Colonial Government to discourage all such violation of the laws of a friendly State, so far as their opportunities extend.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Granville*.

Enclosure 1, in No. 1.

Encl. 1, in No. 1.

The Prince de la *Tour d'Auvergne* to the Earl of *Clarendon*.

M. le Comte, Londres, le 10 Janvier 1869.

EN réponse à une communication relative à des enlèvements d'indigènes qui auraient été effectués par des navires Anglais aux Iles Loyalty, Lord Stanley a bien voulu me faire savoir, à la date du 23 Mars dernier, qu'il n'était pas absolument dans l'ignorance de certains actes de cruauté commis par des Européens dans ces parages; mais que les mesures prises à l'effet de réprimer ces désordres n'ayant eu, jusqu'à présent, que peu d'efficacité, le Gouvernement de la Reine attacherait du prix à recevoir des informations aussi précises que possible sur les faits de cette nature qui seraient parvenus à la connaissance du Gouvernement de l'Empereur. Son Excellence M. le Ministre de la Marine,

 à Paris,

Queensland.

à Paris, à qui j'avais fait part de cette réponse, vient de me communiquer, et j'ai l'honneur de transmettre ci-joint à votre Excellence, des extraits des divers rapports qui lui ont été adressés par M. le Gouverneur de la Nouvelle Calédonie, et qui précisent les faits que j'avais été précédemment chargé de signaler à l'attention du Gouvernement de la Reine.

Dans l'espoir que ces informations ne laisseront subsister aucune doute sur ces regrettables abus, et détermineront votre Excellence à provoquer, de la part des autorités compétentes, les mesures nécessaires pour en prévenir le retour, je saisis, &c.

(signé) Pce. *De La Tour D'Auvergne.*

Son Excellence le Comte de Clarendon, K.G.,
&c. &c. &c.

Enclosure 2, in No. 1.

Encl. 2, in No. 1.

Extracts from Reports from the Governor of New Caledonia to the Minister of Marine.

Mai 1865. "Telegraph," de Sydney.

La goëlette "Telegraph," de Sydney, Capitaine William Benner, engage régulièrement devant l'autorité Française à Chépénéké en Lifon, quatre indigènes à raison de 12 francs 50 centimes par mois et la nourriture. Mais ce navire embarque furtivement six canuques et trois femmes; il se rend alors à Port Denison en Australie.

Le 8 Novembre 1866, le trois-mâts Anglais "Le Metaris," venant de Sydney, débarque à Chépénéké quatre des six canuques ci-dessus mentionnés et deux femmes; deux hommes de Lifon et une femme ne sont pas revenus.

Novembre 1865.

Un brick Anglais, de nom inconnu, mouille le 23 Novembre à Onnéta, dans le Nord d'Yatche, engage quatre canuques à raison de 10 francs par mois, vient jeter l'ancre dans la soirée devant Gatcha, où il cherche à embarquer d'autres indigènes, mais les quatre d'Onneta se trouvant mal nourris désertent. Le navire part pour les îles Salomon, dit-on, sans emmener de gens de Lifon.

Février 1866. "Dart," de Sydney.

En Février 1866, le brick Anglais "Dart," venant de Sydney, après avoir essayé en vain d'engager des indigènes à Onneta et à Gatcha, se rend au mouillage de Fainoué, en Ourea, et y embarque vingt-cinq travailleurs. Six d'entre eux ont été ramenés à Nouméa en Mars 1867, par le transport à voiles le "Bonite;" ils ont fait la déposition suivante au Chef de Bureau des Affaires Indigènes: "A notre arrivée à Sydney, nous déchargeâmes le navire; puis le capitaine et les matelots blancs disparurent, ne laissant à bord qu'un peu de riz. Un mois après ayant épuisé les vivres, quatre d'entre nous étant morts, nous quittâmes le bâtiment et obtînmes de travailler dans le port à raison de 6 francs par mois et la nourriture. Enfin, nous avons demandé au Capitaine de la 'Bonite' à prendre passage à son bord pour fuir cette position malheureuse dans laquelle nous sommes restés un an."

Il a été impossible de savoir où le "Dart" a débarqué les quinze autres.

Avril 1867. "Edith," de Sydney.

Le 27 Avril 1867, la goëlette "Telegraph" de Sydney reparaît à Lifon sous le nom "d'Edith," avec un nouveau Capitaine, le Sieur John Delargy. Elle mouille sans autorisation à Onneta et y embarque cinq canuques et deux femmes.

Juin 1867. "Fanny Nicholson," de Sydney.

Le 3 Juin 1867, le trois-mâts Anglais le "Fanny Nicholson," de Sydney, après avoir pris une cinquantaine de Maré dans les tribus sur le territoire desquelles demeurent les Ministres Anglais Creagh et Jones, mouille devant Houe en Lifon et y embarque quarante et un indigènes. A la première nouvelle de la présence de ce navire dans la Baie de Chateaubriand, M. le Commadant des Loyalty envoie vingt hommes sous les ordres du Lieutenant Denis de Trobriaut; mais celui-ci arrive trop tard.

Les précis ci-jointes, Nos. 2 et 3, sont la copie des instructions données à M. de Trobriaut et la copie de son rapport. Votre Excellence y remarquera que le nommé Moïsa, ayant été à bord réclamer deux enfants de la tribu de son frère, aurait été frappé far l'équipage.

Juin 1867. "King Oscar."

Le 18 Juin 1867, la goëlette Anglaise "King Oscar," venant de Maré avec un grand nombre d'indigènes, se présente devant Louengoni et y embarque trente-six canuques.

Le Lieutenant de Trobriaut, envoyé de nouveau pour empêcher ces embarquements illicites, arrive trop tard.

Novembre 1867.

Le 5 Novembre 1867, une goëlette de 200 tonneaux environ, portant pavillion Anglais, envoie à terre une embarcation dont les hommes sont armés de revolvers et enlèvent des indigènes.

Novembre 1867. "Syren."

Le brick Anglais "Syren," de 157 tonneaux, Capitaine Tachern, venant de Sydney, arrive à Nouméa le 30 Octobre, quitte le mouillage le 13 Novembre de très grand matin, après s'être fait expédier pour les Nouvelles Hébrides; mais pendant la nuit du 12 au 13, il avait embarqué clandestinement cinq indigènes engagés chez des habitants du chef-lieu.

Le 16 Novembre, M. le Commandant des Loyalty est informé que le brick Anglais "Syren" de Melbourne à destination des Nouvelles Hébrides, a envoyé le 14 une embarcation à Louengoni sous prétexte d'y faire de l'eau, et que cette dernière a enlevé deux indigènes, malgré l'opposition de tous les chefs.

Janvier 1868. "Schipaken."

Le 1 Février 1868, la déclaration suivante a été faite au Commandant des Loyalty par quatorze indigènes venant de Sydney:—

Le 26 Janvier 1868, le brick Anglais "Schipaken" (ce doit être un nom prononcé à la Canuque), Capitaine Cross, a débarqué à Palyconyé, au sud de Gatcha, en Lifon, quatorze indigènes que le même navire y avait embarqués il y a trois ans. Ces indigènes ont travaillé depuis trois ans à la culture dans les environs de Sydney, chez un Sieur Bouin, propriétaire à Bodenky, qui leur donnait 20 francs par mois et une ration journalière composée de pain, de bœuf, de riz, et de thé.

En partant de Sydney, le brick s'est rendu aux Nouvelles Hébrides, puis à Maré, où il a mis à terre six indigènes ramenés de Sydney et embarqué dix autres; enfin à Palyconyé, où il a pris un certain nombre de naturels, dont cinq enfants.

Janvier 1868.

Le 21 Mars 1868, M. le Commandant des Loyalty reçut avis que des embarquements avaient eu lieu à Maré en Janvier.

Avril 1868.

Un brick goëlette Anglais enlève une centaine d'indigènes de Lifon. Un détachement envoyé pour empêcher toute communication avec la côte fait feu sur deux canots longeant le littoral à 1,500 mètres environ.

Juin 1868. "Lyttona."

Le 30 Mai 1868, la goëlette Anglaise "Lyttona," Capitaine John Coatts, venant de Brisbane (Queensland), mouille devant Chépénéké, en Lifon, et en repart le 1 Juin ayant demandé et reçu ses expéditions. Elle se rend alors à Ouvea, afin d'y prendre des indigènes. Ayant échoué, elle reçoit comme passager le Révérend MacFarlane, Ministre Protestant Anglais de Chépénéké, le débarque clandestinement à Gatcha, et va ensuite à Mon, territoire de Seussi, où le 17 Juin au soir elle embarque vingt indigènes.

Juin 1868. "Sir Isaac Newton" et "Spunkey."

Averti que deux navires Anglais, "Sir Isaac Newton" et "Spunkey," sont attendus dans le sud de Lifon, M. le Commandant des Loyalty envoie quelques soldats à Louengoni et à Mon. Le 10 Juin 1868, à midi, le soldat Soupaide, chef d'un détachement de quatre à cinq hommes, aperçoit un navire au large et une embarcation Anglaise au rivage; mais il ne peut l'y surprendre à son arrivée sur le bord de la mer; cette embarcation n'étant qu'à 800 mètres, il tire dessus.

Le navire part, ayant déjà sept de nos indigènes à son bord, se rend à Mon et y continue ses engagements.

Le 14 le même détachement se rendant à Mon, voit un navire Anglais au large; il court vers le point où s'étaient dirigés les canots de ce navire, et y trouve une baleinière que les naturels avaient suivie; l'équipage s'était jeté à la mer, et avait rejoint une seconde embarcation qui n'osa pas aborder.

The Prince *de la Tour d'Auvergne* to the Earl of *Clarendon*.

M. le Comte, Londres, le 24 Janvier 1869.

Pour faire suite à ma précédente communication, en date du 10 Janvier courant, relative à des enlèvements d'indigènes qui auraient été effectués par des navires Anglais, aux Iles Loyalty, j'ai l'honneur d'adresser, ci-joint, à votre Excellence la copie d'une nouvelle lettre adressée par M. le Contre-Amiral Guillain, Gouverneur de la Nouvelle Calédonie, à son

Queensland.

Excellence M. le Ministre de la Marine, à Paris, pour lui rendre compte d'actes de même nature qui auraient été opérés, au mois de Septembre dernier, par le brick goëlette Anglais "Sir Isaac Newton."

En m'acquittant de cette communication, je ne saurais négliger, M. le Comte, de signaler de nouveau à votre bienveillante attention l'urgence, qui semble résulter de ces diverses informations, de provoquer, de la part des autorités compétentes, les mesures nécessaries pour protéger notre Colonie contre de pareilles tentatives, et je serai tout particulièrement reconnaissant à votre Excellence de vouloir bien, aussitôt, qu'il lui sera possible, me faire connaître la suite qu'elle aura cru devoir donner à cette affaire.

Je profite, &c.
(signé) Pce. *De La Tour D'Auvergne.*

Son Excellence le Comte de Clarendon, K.G.,
&c. &c. &c.

The Governor of New Caledonia to the Minister of Marine.

M. le Ministre, Noumea, le 23 Octobre 1868.

J'AI l'honneur de rendre compte à votre Excellence que le brick goëlette Anglais "Sir Isaac Newton," auquel appartenait la baleinière saisie le 14 Juin dernier à Mon, s'est de nouveau montré dans les eaux des Loyalty. Ce navire, dont le Capitaine se nomme Henry Mon et le subrécargue Row, a enlevé, le 19 Septembre, à Gatcha huit enfants de dix à quatorze ans et un indigène. Le Régent de Gatcha étant allé à bord pour empêcher ses sujets de s'embarquer, on lui a offert un certain nombre d'objets en cadeau afin de l'entraîner à fournir des indigènes; il a tout refusé. Le "Sir Isaac Newton" est resté trois jours à Gatcha et sur la côte sud, où il a fait d'autres enlèvements.

Le pilote du dit navire, nommé Zéonatte, et fils d'un Chef tout dévoué aux missionnaires Protestants, excite, dit-on, les sujets de son père à s'embarquer.

Le 23 Septembre dernier trois navires Anglais louvoyaient devant Mon, situé dans le sud de Lifon; je ne sais pas encore s'ils ont embarqué des indigènes.

(signé) *Guillain,*
Gouverneur de la Nouvelle Calédonie.

Son Excellence le Ministre de la Marine et des Colonies,
&c. &c. &c.

— No. 2. —

(No. 21.)

No. 2.
Earl Granville to Governor Blackall.
23 April 1869.

COPY of a DESPATCH from The Earl *Granville*, K.G., to Governor *Blackall.*

Sir, Downing-street, 23 April 1869.

MY attention has been called to a paragraph in the "Sydney Morning Herald," of which I enclose a copy, on the subject of Polynesian immigrants in Queensland.

I should wish to be informed what is known of the Mr. Ross Lewin, who is mentioned in this article, and of the immigrants brought by him to Queensland in the ship "Spunkie."

I am aware that the law of the colony makes the best practicable provision for requiring that immigrants should not be introduced except by persons who had obtained a license from Government, and had executed a bond which made them amenable to the Government in case the immigrants are shown to be kidnapped or treated otherwise than as provided by law. But I should be glad to be informed of the course pursued by the Executive in giving effect to this law; who practically issues licenses; whether any inquiry is made into the character of the persons applying for such licences; what inquiry is instituted into the state of the immigrant ship on its arrival, and the history of the voyage; whether any complaints have been made; and whether any masters of vessels have been subjected to any penalties for violation of the conditions prescribed by their bond, or by the law of the colony.

As this immigration is the subject of much comment in this country, it concerns the Colonial Government to furnish the Secretary of State with full information as to the mode in which it is carried on.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Granville.*

Enclosure in No. 2.

Extract from the "Sydney Morning Herald." Encl. in No. 2.

Polynesian Labour in Queensland.—The introduction of Polynesian labour has been again the subject of much discussion. About the beginning of the year a letter was published in Brisbane from Mr. Ross Lewin, captain of the ship "Spunkie," in justification of the course he had pursued, in bringing natives of various islands to Queensland, under contract to labour and return after three years. Mr. Ross Lewin represented the movement as one conducted with great regard to the liberty and happiness of the islanders, and calculated very much to promote their improvement as well as to develop the resources in Queensland. On the 12th January, a few days after the appearance of this letter, Mr. Ross Lewin was brought up before the central police court, Brisbane, charged with the commission of a base crime upon a young girl from Tanna. The witnesses, who were some of the immigrants by the ship "Spunkie," gave evidence that the poor girl was dragged on board against her will, as a ransom for her father who had been previously detained, and was only allowed to escape on giving up his daughter to the captain. She was thrust into the hold in a state of nudity among a number of men from the islands, and was followed by the captain, from whom the men fled in terror. The bench did not consider that there was evidence of the crime charged sufficient to go to a jury, and Captain Ross Lewin was dismissed. The Presbyterian missionaries in the New Hebrides, and the Wesleyan Missionary Society, have publicly recorded their condemnation of the system of removing islanders, as often involving deceit and violence. In Queensland complaints by Polynesian labourers of ill-treatment, and by their employers of absconding from work, are frequent. It is beyond all doubt manifest that many of these people have been brought away under misapprehension as to their contracts; and some, at all events, have been entrapped, and taken by force from their native lands.

— No 3. —

(No. 22.)

Copy of a DESPATCH from the Earl *Granville*, K.G., to Governor *Blackall*.

No. 3.
Earl Granville to Governor Blackall.
23 April 1869.

Sir, Downing-street, 23 April 1869.

I have addressed you in another Despatch respecting the immigration of South Sea Islanders into Queensland. I now enclose extracts from two newspapers, bearing on the same subject, which have been subsequently brought under my notice.

I have, of course, no means of judging what credit is to be attached to the statements contained in these extracts. They derive some weight, however, from the circumstance that the definite facts are alleged, and certain persons are quoted as making themselves directly or indirectly responsible for representations as to the mischief arising from the emigration.

The persons quoted are the Bishop of Sydney, Bishop Patteson, the Rev. J. P. Sunderland, and the Rev. John Graham. The specific allegations relate in part to the mode in which the people are treated in Queensland; in part, to some transactions which appear to have taken place among the South Sea Islands, but which are not on their face connected with the Queensland emigration.

Probably the same and other facts have been brought before the Council and Assembly of Queensland in petitions which appear to have been addressed to them by a meeting held at Sydney.

I anticipate that before you receive this Despatch you will have communicated to me copies of those petitions, and will have given me an account of the steps which are taken in consequence of them. But I wish you clearly to remember that the matter is not a mere Queensland question. It is a matter affecting foreign though uncivilized countries, and the honour of the British name in connection with them. It is a matter in which Her Majesty's Government feel the deepest interest, and in respect of which you, as their officer, are under the most serious responsibility. It is for you to take care that the Home Government is not misled, but receives accurate and full information respecting what is going on in Queensland, and to use your utmost influence to secure that the immigrants receive, in relation to their employers, that special protection which immigrant labourers receive in other colonies, to which coloured immigrants, as they are

Queensland.

called, proceed, and without which they must be at the mercy of those about them.

I trust to you for giving your immediate and serious attention to the matter, in order that Her Majesty's Government may be in a position to vindicate the character of the colony, if these abuses do not exist, or to take such steps as may be necessary for putting a stop to the emigration if they do.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Granville.*

Enclosures in No. 3.

Encl. in No. 3.

EXTRACT from the "Times" of 21st April 1869.

THE Polynesian labourers question has assumed more important dimensions. It has been the subject of a large public meeting, under the presidency of his Worship the Mayor of Sydney, who, on behalf of the meeting, signed petitions to the two Houses of Parliament in Queensland, praying them to inquire into the working of, and if necessary to repeal, the "Polynesian Labourers Act," which received the provisional assent of the interim Governor last March. The Bishop of Sydney spoke very strongly, founding his denunciation of the Act mainly upon Bishop Patteson's representations of the evil it was working in the islands of the South Sea, among which he is cruising, with his life in his hand. Some terrible revelations are coming out respecting the atrocities committed by captains in the act of "recruiting" these poor islanders in the southern seas, under the British flag and the license of the Queensland Government. Some instances were given by the Rev. John Graham; one was given on the authority of the wife of a missionary well known, he said, to many present. She wrote:—

"The slave traffic is still being carried on among these islands. We had quite a scene here two or three weeks ago. A little schooner anchored in the bay, and in a few hours afterwards two heathen natives appeared in a great state of excitement, saying that they had stolen nine natives, two of whom were under chiefs, from their land, and they wished to know if the missionary could do anything in the way of getting them liberated. On the following morning a boat was sent on shore with Maré natives, from whom Mr. M—— learnt the name of the captain, the vessel, and further particulars about the said Erromangans. He then sent a note to the captain, requesting him to land the natives, stating that, meantime, his boat would remain here till he did so. In a little while a boat was seen approaching, with the captain, two white men, and a large crew of natives. The captain came to the house in a great rage, with a revolver in one hand and a rifle in the other, while all who were with him were armed to the teeth. He demanded his boat. Mr. M—— said he would get it whenever the Erromangans were landed. He said if he did not get it immediately there would be bloodshed; he had come prepared to fight. Meanwhile the heathens were gathering thick and fast, and were not only willing but anxious to fight for their countrymen. But Mr. M——, being afraid of bloodshed, got the captain to sign a paper promising to send them ashore. This he did rather reluctantly. The natives were most unwilling to let them go before seeing their friends landed; and the captain, as soon as he got on board, weighed anchor and left the bay without fulfilling his promise. As it is full time measures were taken to stop this shameful traffic, Mr. M—— has written out a full statement of the case to Commodore Lambert."

I believe I stated in my last something respecting the act of the supercargo of a vessel bound to Samoa, where that person had just established a plantation. By arrangement with the captain, 60 men and 20 or 30 young women were inveigled on board and forcibly detained, and carried to Samoa. A case has just come to the knowledge of the authorities here, and compelled them to put the law in force against the offenders. The captain of the "Young Australia" and one of the crew stand committed to take their trial for the murder of three natives of one of the New Hebrides group of islands. The supercargo, who is also implicated in the affair, has been caught at Melbourne, and is coming up. Briefly, the particulars are as follow: the vessel mentioned, chartered by a Sydney firm, sailed in September last, or thereabouts, with a cargo for Fiji. The cargo being discharged (so at present I understand the case), a raid was proposed among the New Hebrides islands for "niggers," as the Polynesians are called, to work on the newly-established plantations at Fiji. The vessel was five weeks gone, and when it returned landed 230 natives, including six women, something like 1,200 *l*. having been cleared by the transaction. The vessel returned to Sydney, while here the intelligence was received from Fiji, which was made known to the Government. It appears that during that voyage off the Island of Palma, three natives were forced on board, who, breaking open the hold in which they were confined, fought for their liberty, and were shot down and tumbled overboard by command of the supercargo, and under the silent sanction of the captain. The vessel was just on the point of starting again from Sydney on another expedition, when the captain was arrested. I understand that a great many shippers are engaged in this traffic, which can be carried on respectively under the endorsement of the Queensland Parliament—I had almost said of the British Government, but I hope we have not yet come to that. In my next I shall be able to inform you how

Queensland.

how the case has sped. It cannot be denied that there is a strong desire on the part of a great many of the young men of these islands "to see the world," and that they will find the means of quitting their islands. No one can possibly object to this natural emigration. If the men wish to come to these colonies let them come, and let the magistrate see that the contracts they make are equitable. No engagement should be permitted on distant islands unless where properly appointed labour depôts are established. If we begin with injustice we are bound to continue the injustice by compelling those to work who have not voluntarily engaged to work. If we begin with kidnapping in the South Sea Islands, we must, to sustain the false position, follow up with slavery in these colonies, as is clearly shown by the prayer of the Sydney petitioners already referred to.

Extract from the "Leeds Mercury" of 16th April 1869.

In one of the able literary reviews which give zest to the pages of the "Times" during the recesses of Parliament, we lately met with the quiet assumption that Queensland must, from the necessity of the case, become a slave-holding country; though, of course, to suit the exigencies of modern British legislation, the slaves would be called immigrants, or free labourers, or by some other inoffensive name. The passage that attracted our attention is contained in a notice of Mr. Wentworth Dilke's volumes, entitled "Greater Britain." "It is more difficult," says the writer, "to speculate on the future in tropical Queensland. Mr. Dilke is inclined to fear that Queensland will be severed from her sister colonies by the character of the institutions that her physical conditions must impose on her. He thinks it more than likely that the import of slaves, under the name of free labour, from the Indies, China, and the South Seas, may make her a second South Carolina—a State ruled by an oligarchy with the vices of a slave-holding Government."

It must be confessed this is not a pleasant anticipation. It cost this country a great deal to get rid of slavery, more or less completely, in our West Indian colonies. The 20,000,000*l.* sterling paid to the planters in 1834 was but a part of the price of this great measure. The United States recently purchased "emancipation" at an infinitely greater cost—at the price of half a million of human lives, of 500,000,000*l.* sterling of money, and a few other items of proportionate magnitude. It might, under the circumstances, be worth consideration whether a condition of things that is liable to draw after it such disagreeable consequences should be permitted to become established; whether, in fact, with all the light and knowledge that a dearly-bought experience has imparted to us it were wise to begin again and build up another system of slavery in the fertile colony of Queensland. That there is any necessity in the case cannot for one moment be seriously maintained. A few reckless men may find it easier, if allowed their own way, to make rapid fortunes; but the solid progress of the colony will be as certainly sacrificed as the freedom and welfare of the unfortunate Polynesians who are the victims of this new phase of an immoral and disgraceful traffic.

We have before aided in bringing certain painful facts connected with the importation of South Sea Islanders into Queensland before the public. We will only at present cite the evidence of the latest witness that we have heard of, and we leave his testimony to make its own impression. In an article in "Christian Work," for April, headed "Kidnapping of South Sea Islanders for Queensland," we find it stated that "at a recent meeting in Australia, the Rev. J. P. Sunderland gave the following account of what he saw and heard on this subject in August last in Queensland. He visited sugar plantations where some 3,000 or 4,000 Polynesian labourers were employed, who had been taken from their homes by fraud. Ships went to the New Hebrides to 'catch blackbirds,' as it was called, and they caught them by utter deceit for three years' engagements. He went to some of the best sugar plantations in Queensland; and if ever there was anything like slavery that was. The natives were of different islands and different dialects, and so were isolated in their new home. Their hours of labour were from half-past six to half-past five, with an hour for dinner; their wages 2*s.* 6*d.* a week, payable at the end of three years. They were very scantily dressed. One would have nothing but a flannel shirt, another only a pair of trousers; and they had to dig with bare feet. They said to him, 'Missa, we've been deceived. We were told we should have plenty of work, plenty of food, and at the end of 12 months should go back home; but we found we have to stop three years.' He asked the planters what they did when the labourers fell ill. The reply was, 'They often gammon to be ill; but we take a whip and tickle them up a bit, and then they soon get well.' Such was the humane process by which the islanders were to be raised in the scale of morality and civilisation. One planter wrote to another, and said, 'What can you supply me a hundred niggers for?' And, no doubt, as long as it was found that 6*l.* or 7*l.* a-head could be got for the natives, men would do anything to get them."

Queensland.

Reports from the Emigration Commissioners.

— No. 1. —

No. 1.
T. W. C. Murdoch, Esq., to Sir F. Rogers, Bart.
14 April 1869.

COPY of a LETTER from *T. W. C. Murdoch*, Esq., to Sir *F. Rogers*, Bart.

Sir, Emigration Board, 14 April 1869.

I HAVE to acknowledge your letter of 8th instant, calling our attention to a paragraph which had appeared in a Sydney newspaper, on the subject of Polynesian immigrants in Queensland, and desiring us to report what precautions the law furnishes to ensure that the emigration is in proper hands, and what executive action is necessary to make those precautions effectual.

2. By the Queensland "Polynesian Labourers Act of 1868," it is provided that
Sec. 1. no Polynesian labourers shall be introduced into the Colony, except in accord-
Sec. 6. ance with the Act; that persons desirous of introducing such labourers, shall
Sec. 15. obtain a license from the Government for that purpose, and shall enter into a bond of 500 *l.*, with two sureties, to prevent kidnapping, and to observe the law;
Sec. 6. and a further bond of 10 *l.* for each immigrant to return him to his country at the end of three years; that the master of a vessel bringing such immigrants
Sec. 8. into the Colony shall report his arrival, the number of the immigrants, and the persons to whom they are indented; and shall not be allowed to land any of the people until it has been certified by the Immigration Agent or Customs Officer of the port, that he has produced his license to import, together with a certificate from a Consul, missionary, or other known person in the place from which the people came, that they had voluntarily engaged themselves, nor until the Immigration Agent or other officer shall have ascertained that they have a proper
Sec. 10. understanding of the agreement, and entered into it voluntarily. The arrival of the immigrants is to be registered, and a register, open for the inspection of the
Sec. 5. magistrate, kept by every employer of such labourers. Inspectors are to be appointed for enforcing the Act; and at the end of each quarter the magistrates in each district in which Polynesian labourers are employed, are to forward to the Colonial Secretary a return of all cases in which such labourers have been before them.
Sec. 26. A tax of 20 *l.* a head is imposed for every labourer introduced contrary to the Act; and in default of payment the vessel is to be forfeited.

3. If these provisions are strictly enforced, they provide sufficiently against the kidnapping of South Sea Islanders, whether by force or fraud; or if any such misconduct takes place, for the punishment of the master of the ship. The most important provision is that which requires the master of a ship to obtain a license, and to give a bond before proceeding to recruit emigrants, and which prohibits his landing the people until he has obtained a certificate for that purpose from the Immigration Officer or Customs Officer at the port. If due care is taken by the Colonial Government to ascertain the character of a master before a license is issued, and due severity exercised in enforcing his bond where he infringes the law, abuses will not long exist. It is obvious that, for infractions of the Act committed beyond the limits of the Colony, the bond is the only effective means of punishment. More serious offences, however, such as the outrage said to have been committed by Mr. Ross Lewin, might be tried under the Imperial Act 12 & 13 Vict. c. 96, before the Courts in Queensland, and be visited with the same punishment as they would have received in this country.

4. Upon the whole, it appears to me, that the Legislature has done all that is necessary to prevent abuses in Polynesian immigration, and that it must rest with the executive to give effect to the provisions of the Legislature, which I think ought not to involve any difficulty.

I have, &c.
(signed) *T. W. C. Murdoch.*

— No. 2. —

No. 2.
Sir F. Rogers, Bart., to the Emigration Commissioners.
17 June 1869.

COPY of a LETTER from Sir *F. Rogers*, Bart., to the Emigration Commissioners.

Gentlemen, Downing Street, 17 June 1869.

WITH reference to previous correspondence* on the subject of alleged abuses connected with the importation of natives of the South Sea Islands into Queensland, I am directed by Earl Granville to transmit to you, for any observation you may have to make, a copy of a letter from the Foreign Office, with its enclosures, relating to further acts of kidnapping which are stated to have been perpetrated against these islanders.

I am, &c.
(signed) *Frederic Rogers.*

* 5 June 1869.

Enclosure in No. 2.

Encl. in No. 2.

COPY of a LETTER from the Right Hon. *E. Hammond* to the Under Secretary of State for the Colonies.

Sir, Foreign Office, 5 June 1869.

I AM directed by the Earl of Clarendon to transmit to you, to be laid before Earl Granville, some extracts of a letter from Mr. James McNair, a missionary stationed in the island of Eromanga, one of the New Hebrides group, together with other papers which have been placed in Lord Clarendon's hands by Mr. Arthur Kinnaird, reporting certain acts of kidnapping, and specifically by the captains of the schooner "Lyttona" and of the "Syren," perpetrated against natives of the South Sea Islands.

I am to request that you will express to Lord Granville the hope that his Lordship will take into his serious and immediate consideration the means by which an end may be put to this system of kidnapping, and that you will suggest to his Lordship that Captain Smith of the "Lyttona," who is stated to have broken his written promise that the nine natives of Eromanga should be released, should, if possible, and supposing the circumstances to be correctly stated, be punished.

I am &c.
(signed) *E. Hammond.*

Sub-Enclosure 1, in No. 2.

THE Rev. *James McNair* to Commodore *Lambert*, dated Dillon's Bay, Erromanga, 22nd October 1868, will be found printed at page 20.

Sub-Enclosure 2, in No. 2.

EXTRACTS from English Newspapers.—From the "Daily Telegraph" of 13th May 1869, and "Daily News" of 27th April 1869.

— No. 3. —

No. 3.
T. W. C. Murdoch, Esq., to Sir F. Rogers, Bart.
21 June 1869.

COPY of a LETTER from *T. W. C. Murdoch*, Esq., to Sir *F. Rogers*, Bart.

Sir, Emigration Board, 21 June 1869.

I HAVE to acknowledge your letter of 17th instant, with one from the Foreign Office, enclosing an extract of a letter from Mr. McNair, a missionary in Eromanga, and other documents, on the subject of the alleged kidnapping of South Sea Islanders for employment in Queensland.

2. Mr. McNair states that in the month of October 1868, the schooner "Lyttona," Captain Smith, from Queensland, succeeded in kidnapping 30 natives from Maré, Tanna, and Eromanga (the former one of the Loyalty Islands, the two latter belonging to the New Hebrides group), and sailed away with them,

Queensland.

in spite of a written promise to Mr. McNair to re-land the Eromangans. This is one of the cases referred to at the meeting recently held at Sydney to protest against South Sea emigration, but the name of the vessel and her destination were not then stated.

3. If the circumstances are correctly described, the case is clearly one of great atrocity, and occurring as it did after the passing of the Queensland Polynesian Labourers Act (which was assented to on 4th March 1868), it justifies serious misgivings as to the efficacy of that Act. It is evident that if, as may be taken for granted, the "Lyttona" sailed from Queensland after the passing of the Act, the master must have felt confident that he would be able to evade the provisions intended to prevent the introduction of labourers procured by force or fraud. We have no intelligence of the return of the "Lyttona" to Queensland, but I presume Earl Granville will call on the Governor to institute an inquiry into the case and report the result.

Should it appear that the people were procured in the manner described, and that they have been landed in the Colony without discovery of the fact, it will be difficult to avoid the conclusion that the Polynesian Labourers Act is a failure. But, if so, there seems no alternative but to prohibit the immigration altogether. I do not see in what way the Act could be altered to make it more efficient to prevent kidnapping, and, at all events, if it failed in so outrageous a case as this there could be no confidence that it would succeed better in other cases. The Legislature of Queensland would probably not refuse to prohibit the immigration, if once convinced that it could not be carried on without abuse; but if they did, the only authority that could intervene would be the Imperial Legislature. To give practical effect, however, to any Act that might be passed by Parliament, it would be necessary to employ vessels to cruise among the islands. It is superfluous to remark that even then the cruisers could only deal with British vessels. The American and French vessels engaged in trade among the islands would be beyond their cognizance.

4. The Foreign Office suggests that if the circumstances of the case have been correctly reported, the master of the "Lyttona" should be punished. If there are the means of punishing him, there cannot be a question as to the obligation to do so. But unless he can be subjected to the penalties of the Polynesian Labourers Act, it is much to be feared that there is no law that can reach him. His kidnapping could not, I apprehend, be punished by Colonial law, even if there were any law that would meet the case, because it was done beyond the jurisdiction of the Colony. It does not fall within the terms of the Imperial Act (5 Geo. 4, c. 113) for the abolition of the Slave Trade. And it would obviously be useless to bring actions for damages against him on behalf of the islanders. If, nevertheless, the Colonial authorities consider that he can be prosecuted in the Colony with any chance of success, the necessary proceedings should be taken against him. Even if the prosecution should eventually fail, the good faith of the Colonial Government would be vindicated, and a warning would be given to others that the utmost power of the law would be used to put a stop to outrages of this description.

I have, &c.
(signed) *T. W. C. Murdoch.*

— No. 4. —

No. 4.
Sir F. Rogers, Bart. to the Emigration Commissioners.
22 July 1869.
* Page 33.

No. 39, 16 April 1869, p. 2.

COPY of a LETTER from Sir *F. Rogers*, Bart., K.C.M.G., to the Emigration Commissioners.

Gentlemen, Downing-street, 22 July 1869.

WITH reference to your Report of the 21st ultimo,* on a letter from Mr. McNair, a missionary at Erromanga, and other documents forwarded by the Foreign Office, on the subject of the alleged kidnapping of South Sea Islanders, I am directed by Earl Granville to transmit to you, for any observations you may have to offer, a copy of a Despatch from the Governor of Queensland, enclosing copies of resolutions adopted at a public meeting at Brisbane, respecting the importation

importation of South Sea Islanders into the Colony, together with various documents relating to the working of the Polynesian Labourers Act of 1868.

I am, &c.
(signed) *Frederic Rogers.*

— No. 5. —

No. 5.
T. W. C. Murdoch, Esq., to Sir F. Rogers, Bart.
27 July 1869.

COPY of a LETTER from *T. W. C. Murdoch*, Esq., to Sir *F. Rogers*, Bart., K.C.M.G.

Sir, Emigration Board, 27 July 1869.

I HAVE to acknowledge your letter of the 22nd instant,* with a Despatch from the Governor of Queensland, inclosing and reporting upon various papers connected with the introduction of South Sea Islanders into that Colony.

* Page 34.

2. Among the enclosures to Colonel Blackall's Despatch are a copy of resolutions adopted at a meeting at Brisbane, presided over by the mayor, in which the immigration is denounced as slavery; and the copy of a letter from Commodore Lambert, forwarding a complaint from Mr. McNair, a missionary in Erromanga, that some natives in that island had been kidnapped and carried away by the master of the ship "Lyttona." The other enclosures are in substance the answers of the local Government to these complaints.

3. The resolutions of the Brisbane meeting describe the immigration as "a backward step in the direction of slavery;" as an attempt to establish a system of labour opposed to the law and policy of the Imperial Government; as destructive of the work of the missionaries in the islands, and demoralizing to the people themselves; and as opposed to the principles on which the Colony of Queensland was established, and calculated to check European immigration. It is further stated that the Act passed by the Legislature for the protection of the people has failed to accomplish that object; that it does not secure to the people proper treatment and protection, while it affords facilities for kidnapping and other crimes. It is therefore prayed that the Act may be repealed.

4. The letter from Mr. McNair, transmitted by Commodore Lambert, states that the schooner "Lyttona," Captain Smith, had kidnapped 30 natives from Maré, Tanna, and Erromanga, having decoyed them on board by false pretences, and confined them under hatches; that the people of Eromanga were in consequence so excited that they would have murdered Mr. Smith and his boat's crew but for his (Mr. McNair's) interference; and that he interfered only on a written promise from Mr. Smith to re-land the Eromangans, which promise he broke.

5. It will be convenient to take the case of the "Lyttona" first.

6. Mr. McNair's representation was received in the beginning of last month from the Foreign Office. In reporting upon it on the 21st ultimo, I observed that if the circumstances were correctly reported, the case was one of great atrocity; and that if the people had been landed in Queensland without discovery, it would lead to the conclusion that the Polynesian Labourers Act was a failure. The enclosures to Governor Blackall's Despatch, however, give a different colouring to the transaction described by Mr. McNair. The papers were referred by the Governor to the Immigration Agent for investigation, and the result was as follows:—James Martin, now the master of the "Lyttona," but at the time of the transaction in question the licensed recruiting agent on board, deposes that the Erromanga people remained on board of their own free will and consent; that others from the same island who had been on board, but refused to engage for service, were re-landed; that among those re-landed was the brother of one of the men who decided to go on; that it was the endeavour of this man to prevent the emigration of his brother which caused the excitement among the people; and (as is acknowledged by Mr. McNair) that the master had invited Mr. McNair, if he was not satisfied, to go on board and talk to the men, offering to remain on shore while he did so, but that he refused. The Immigration Agent further reports that, on the arrival of the "Lyttona" at Brisbane, he went on board and

Queensland.

asked the Eromangans whether the master had stolen them, and that they replied, "as well as they could," in the negative; that six of the other natives on board had been in the Colony before, one of whom could make himself understood by the Eromangans, and acted as interpreter; that the Eromangans, as well as the others, were in good health and spirits; and that they understood the agreement they had made, and the wages they were to receive. The vessel also is said to have been clean and well provisioned.

7. The Immigration Agent expresses regret that Mr. McNair did not accept the master's invitation to go on board and inquire on the spot into the circumstances of the case. If he had done so he would probably not have made the representation he did make to Commodore Lambert. It is clear that either Mr. McNair or the Immigration Agent was deceived in the matter; and the circumstances appear to make it more probable that it was Mr. McNair than the Immigration Agent.

8. In respect to the resolutions of the meeting at Brisbane, the Attorney General asserts that no instance of cruelty towards the South Sea Islanders or anything like slavery has ever come under his notice; that there are many persons in Queensland who would bring forward any cases of kidnapping or ill-usage if they existed, and that any attempt to treat the people as slaves would be at once dealt with by the law officers of the Crown; that large investments in the cultivation of sugar and cotton, for which European labour would not be available, have been made in dependence on the labour of these people; and consequently, that if the immigration was stopped, great loss would accrue to the settlers engaged in this cultivation; that moreover, to repeal the Act, as proposed in the resolutions, would leave the immigrants without any other protection than the ordinary law, and would deprive them of the security provided for their back passages; that the question will be dealt with during the approaching session of the local legislature, and that among the amendments to be introduced into the Act, it is proposed to require in future the introduction of a certain proportion of women; that the outrages that have been committed in connection with South Sea Island emigration have had no connection with emigration to Queensland, and that the Queensland Legislature has no power to prevent them. The Immigration Agent gives a summary of the number of South Sea Islanders introduced into Queensland before and since the Act. He admits that the Act has not been altogether successful, and he suggests alterations to the effect:—

(1.) That women should be included in the immigration at the rate of one-fifth the number of men.

(2.) That a Government agent should accompany each vessel to superintend the collection of the emigrants.

(3.) That wages should be paid through the Government.

(4.) That a Government agent should accompany return emigrants to see that they are landed at the proper islands.

(5.) That employers of men introduced before the Act should make the necessary payments for their return passages, and—

(6.) and (7.) That cases between South Sea Islanders and their employers should be dealt with under the Polynesian Act, the evidence of the islanders being accepted without oath.

9. Lastly, the Governor asserts that there is no reason to apprehend any unfair treatment of the immigrants in Queensland; he states that they have greater opportunities of making their complaints known than the Indian immigrants in the West Indies; and that he has seen them on several plantations working amicably with Europeans, and treated on an equality with them.

10. The conclusion to be drawn from these papers is, as it appears to me, that the South Sea Islanders hitherto introduced into Queensland have been well treated; that the Polynesian Labourers Act was passed in good faith, and with the full intention of providing these people with sufficient protection, and that the Legislature may be depended upon to make any additions or alterations that may be necessary to render it more efficient. The proposed additions, especially those

those that require the introduction of a proportion of females and the presence of a Government officer on board the vessels, both that recruit and that return emigrants, will be essential improvements of the law, and ought to be sufficient safeguards against kidnapping or ill-treatment of the people on board ship. At the same time, it is evident that the labour of these people will be very valuable in Queensland, and it is difficult to deny the justice of the remark of the Attorney General, as to the advantages to be derived by the people themselves from their introduction to the higher civilisation to be found in Queensland, as compared with their native islands.

11. But while the present papers vindicate the Queensland emigration, they do not disprove (on the contrary, they distinctly show) that fraud and force have been employed by others in recruiting emigrants in some of these islands. The principal offender in this way appears to be a vessel called the "Young Australian," owned in, and sailing from, Sydney, which has been employed in the conveyance of natives from the New Hebrides and other islands to the Fiji Islands. No authority short of the Imperial Legislature can put a stop to proceedings of this description; nor would an Act of Parliament be of much avail, unless cruizers were employed in the Polynesian Seas to carry it into effect. It is for Her Majesty's Government and Parliament to decide whether the circumstances are such as to require so stringent and costly a remedy. But in deciding on that question, it must be borne in mind that the settlers in the Fiji and Samoa Islands, for whose service labourers are said to be kidnapped from other islands, are not all British subjects, but that there are among them Americans, and it is believed Frenchmen. Messrs. Burt and Underwood, whose treatment of the natives in their employ is said to have caused the outbreak in Viti Levu, mentioned in the Attorney General's report, in which a number of lives were lost, are Americans. Over others than British subjects, as well as over foreign ships, an Act of Parliament would, of course, have no authority.

I have, &c.
(signed) *T. W. C. Murdoch.*

Correspondence with the London Missionary Society.

— No. 1. —

No. 1.
Secretary of the London Missionary Society to Earl Granville, K.G.
6 April 1869.

COPY of a LETTER from the Secretary of the London Missionary Society to The Earl *Granville*, K.G.

Blomfield-street, London,
6 April 1869.

My Lord,

AN important question has recently arisen in connection with one of the Australian Colonies, which the directors of the London Missionary Society desire to bring to your Lordship's notice, and on which they hope to secure your effective aid.

2. The directors have received from their correspondents in the Colonies, and especially from their friends in Sydney, details of a very painful character respecting the treatment of a large body of South Sea Islanders upon the plantations of Queensland. It appears that some 4,000 of these islanders have been gathered from various groups in the Pacific, speaking a great variety of tongues, and that they are working on the sugar estates recently commenced in that Colony. Their employers allege that they are there under contracts into which they knowingly entered. The natives themselves declare that they never understood the conditions which the so-called contracts contain, and many of them aver that they were carried away by vessels from their native islands entirely against

Queensland.

their will. Whatever be the circumstances under which they were brought, it is at all events clear that, as a class, they are very badly treated in the Colony itself. One who has seen them on the estates informs the directors that he found them half-dressed, half-starved, badly tended in illness, and often driven to work by blows. These islanders assured him that they did not know where they were going when the ship sailed; and certainly none imagined that they would be detained for years against their will. The employers spoke openly of the rough measures required to keep them in order. And one of the saddest incidents connected with their case, recently published in all the Colonial papers, was to the effect that when on one occasion several were brought before a magistrate to be punished for idleness, they offered as a defence that they could not work on Sunday because they had been taught that it was wrong to do so.

3. Many hundreds of the natives, so brought away from their native islands and reduced to practical slavery, are converts from the mission stations of the London Missionary and other societies. It is, therefore, from a personal interest in the welfare of their people, as well as on general grounds of justice and humanity, that the directors appeal to your Lordship on their behalf. It is surely intolerable that when Christian men, after great labours, long patience, self-denial, and suffering have, under God's blessing, overcome the barbarism and cruelty of these savage tribes; have swept away their heathen vices; have brought to them the blessings of Christianity and of civilisation; and have opened the way for their friendly and profitable intercourse with other nations; that then lawless men among the stronger races, whether Peruvians or Englishmen, should take advantage of their weakness and ignorance; should kidnap their persons; should carry them into unknown lands, and, under the name of contract labourers, should make them, to a great extent, their unwilling and helpless slaves.

4. There may be advantage to the Colony of Queensland in securing, by honourable means and fair inducements, a voluntary importation of the South Sea Islanders as labourers for the warmer districts (though even on this question the colonists themselves are much divided in opinion). It is not impossible that such a system might prove a special benefit to the islanders themselves. But that is a very different thing from introducing them by force or fraud, and holding them in serfage upon English soil. The evil is one of no mean magnitude, and so eager have been the promoters of this new form of slavery to get advantage over others, that the very existence of several of the South Sea missions is imperilled by their proceedings.

5. Under these circumstances, the directors of the London Missionary Society invite your Lordship to take these friendless islanders under your protection. They would request you to draw the earnest attention of the Governor General of the Australian Colonies, and of the local authorities in Queensland, to this important question: to insist that kidnapping shall be duly punished; that all restrictions on the personal liberty of these outraged islanders shall be removed, and that those who desire it shall be returned to their own homes. And if any of these natives should wish to remain in the Colony, or if others should be invited thither hereafter, they would ask that strong and sufficient safeguards shall be adopted, such as those admirable regulations which the Government of India has established on behalf of its coolie emigrants; and that such supervision shall be exercised as to secure for these islanders full personal freedom, fair treatment in health and sickness, and proper rates of pay. For their moral and religious instruction the missionary societies will readily provide the services of competent native instructors, and the superintendence of English ministers.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Joseph Mullens*,
Foreign Secretary of the
London Missionary Society.

Queensland.

— No. 2. —

No. 2.
Right Hon. W. Monsell to Rev. J. Mullens.
16 April 1869.

COPY of a LETTER from the Right Hon. *W. Monsell*, M.P., to the Rev. *Joseph Mullens*.

Sir, Downing-street, 16 April 1869.

I AM directed by Earl Granville to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 6th instant,* on the subject of the introduction of South Sea Islanders into Queensland.

* Page 38.

I am desired to annex a Parliamentary Paper published last year, from which you will perceive that the suggestions made by you for the protection of these people have been long since anticipated by Her Majesty's Government and the Legislature of Queensland, and that various statements of the character which you have received have been examined and discovered to be unfounded. But Lord Granville is not the less desirous that every case of injustice should meet with the fullest inquiry, and will not fail to forward to the Queensland Government for investigation any such cases as are communicated to him, with particulars of place, time, and person, and properly authenticated.

House of Commons, No. 391, of 6th July 1868.

I am, &c.
(signed) *W. Monsell.*

NEW SOUTH WALES.

Despatches from the Governor.

New South Wales.

— No. 1. —

(No. 26.)

No. 1.
Earl Belmore to Earl Granville, K.G.
26 Feb. 1869.

COPY of a DESPATCH from the Earl of *Belmore* to The Earl *Granville*, K.G.

Government House, Sydney,
26 February 1869.
(Received, 19 April 1869.)
(Answered, No. 39, 23 April 1869, p. 77.)

My Lord,

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the Duke of Buckingham's Despatch, No. 87,* of date 20th November 1868, in answer to mine, No. 26,† of date 29th February 1868, on the subject of a petition against the importation of South Sea Islanders into Queensland as labourers.

* Page 76.

2. With reference to his Grace's concluding paragraph, I now beg to enclose the report of a public meeting lately held in Sydney, from which your Lordship will see that the objectors here to this system are not satisfied with the supposed security against abuses afforded by the Queensland Act of last year.

3. In another Despatch by this mail I shall have occasion to bring under your notice a particular case in connection with the system of importing labour for the Fiji Islands; and I would particularly direct your Lordship's attention to the evidence lately given by one Henry Heath, at a magisterial inquiry held here on the 12th instant.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Belmore.*

† House of Commons, No. 391, 6th July 1868, page 27.

New South Wales.

Enclosure in No. 1.

Encl. in No. 1.

EXTRACT from the "Sydney Morning Herald" of 9th February 1869.

POLYNESIAN LABOURERS IN QUEENSLAND.—A densely thronged public meeting was held last evening in the Temperance Hall, to take into consideration the desirability of petitioning the Queensland Parliament to review and amend its policy with respect to the importation of Polynesian labourers. Among those present were the Bishop of Sydney and the Rev. G. H. Moreton, the Revs. J. Graham, J. Eggleston, J. Pitman, A. B. Davis, J. P. Sunderland, J. B. Laughton, A. Thomson, and his worship the Mayor of Sydney, who presided. A letter was received from Mr. H. Parkes, M.L.A., stating his inability to attend, but expressing his willingness to give what aid he could in the matter.

His Worship having briefly stated the object of the meeting, called upon

The Rev. J. P. Sunderland, who read the following Petition :—

"To the Honourable the Members of the Legislative Council of Queensland, in Parliament assembled :

"The petition of the inhabitants of the city of Sydney, agreed on at a meeting called by public advertisement, and held on the 8th day of February 1869, under the presidency of his worship the Mayor, humbly showeth the grounds upon which your petitioners respectfully solicit your honourable House to reconsider the law which has been made to regulate the importation of Polynesian labourers into Queensland.

"The question as to whether and in what manner the male adults of the South Sea Islands could be made serviceable in developing the agricultural wealth of Queensland has long engaged public attention. The subject has been discussed from various points of view; from that of the cotton and sugar planter, who has contended that it would be impossible for him to add to the revenue of the Colony unless coloured labour were allowed him; from that of a class of people who consider that the importation of South Sea Islanders into Queensland would prepare them for the cultivation of their own islands; from that of a large class of persons who oppose the proposal to lower white labour by bringing cheap coloured labour into competition with it; and, lastly, from the point of view occupied by a very considerable part of the population, who object to the importation of Polynesians at all, on the ground that it must lead to slavery.

"The expression of opinion in Queensland upon this momentous subject could not occur unobserved. The Colonies generally felt a lively interest in the discussions, since they seemed to involve a principle of which England is the champion, and for which she has sacrificed nobly. Therefore, the state of the public mind on this question was narrowly watched, and great relief was felt when Parliament expressed its determination to legislate for the strict regulation of the traffic in coloured labour which had sprung up, because of the implied assurance that England would assent to no Act that would jeopardise her own honour in this matter.

"A careful perusal of the Act in question (31 Vict., No. 47), assented to in March last, gave rise, however, to serious apprehension. Although it is drawn for the ostensible purpose of protecting the Polynesian, it is feared that it will rather tend to confirm skippers in the practice of kidnapping, and lead to those evils in the South Sea Islands and Queensland, which the home Government has extinguished within her own territory, and is endeavouring to discountenance throughout the world. Were any doubts entertained on this point, the disgraceful proceedings which have lately been disclosed relative to the manner in which the recruiting system is being prosecuted for the settlement of plantations in Fiji and Samoa, would thoroughly dissipate them. Indeed, the nature of the evidence from the New Hebrides, from Fiji, from other islands, is sufficient to show that the recruiting commissions granted by the Queensland Government will bring into operation a fleet of piratical vessels sufficient to oblige the constant presence of British men-of-war.

"Serious exception may be taken to several of the clauses of the 'Polynesian Labourers Act.' It will be sufficient to instance a few of the most objectionable. By the 6th clause, the Government of Queensland seek to legalise the traffic in coloured labourers by private persons, in a manner disallowed by the home Government in the tropical dependencies of the empire. That is enacted which is contrary to what is elsewhere allowed under British dominion. The only parallel instance is that in which the Mauritius planter is allowed to send his agent to recruit coolies in India; but this is done under the complete control of the Government authorities both in India and in the Mauritius. Should it be allowable for Queensland to oppose the established policy of Great Britain in this way, the example must soon spread to other Colonies, and the reversal of that policy be the effect. It appears from a study of the forms connected with this clause, that the Colonial Secretary grants licenses to enable the planter to recruit labourers from the islands, which he will do by his agent, the captain of the vessel in this trade. But is this proposition compatible with the powers of a subordinate legislature? Does it coincide with the law of the supreme legislature? Is it not a regulation to take effect beyond the limits of legislative jurisdiction accorded to a Colony? The Act itself contains no provisions for recruiting, nor is it possible that it should do so without some previous arrangement had been made with the several island Governments, which could only be affected by imperial power. It cannot

but

but follow that the license given to private persons to recruit the natives of the islands visited by them, will become licenses to kidnap, and will be resisted whenever they are exercised.

"Clause 8 is similarly objectionable. It is at variance with the expressed desire of the British Government that any Act of the Queensland Parliament should embody other than the provisions approved by Great Britain in respect of the introduction of coolie labourers to the West Indies and Mauritius. It is expressly stipulated in all cases where immigration is sanctioned by the Imperial Parliament, that all contracts shall be made within the Colony to which the coloured labourers are introduced; but the clause referred to in the Queensland Act provides for the contract being made upon the island whence the labourers are taken, and only renders it needful that the contract shall be shown to and approved by the inspector who visits the ship on arrival. It is, indeed, provided that the inspector shall question the men as to their comprehension of the engagement; but it is clear, unless he be master of the several languages they speak, that such a safeguard is a mere dead letter. There appears to be in connection with this clause a very grave omission. Although the Government of Queensland commits to the masters of vessels engaged in this traffic licenses to recruit, no provision is made for their being men of good character and disposition; no guarantee is given that men of the cruellest disposition will not be gazetted as agents of the Government. The engagement also of the services of the missionaries in the South Sea Islands in superintending contracts, even if they consented to do so, is very much to be reprobated. It would be extremely detrimental to the interest of the Polynesian missions were the natives to get the notion that these good men were allied with every 'recruiting agent,' armed with a roving commission from the Queensland Government, and until some previous treaty or negotiation with the insular authorities has been effected, it would be ruinous to their influence, and incompatible with their safety, to be connected in any way with such persons. From facts well attested, and from the nature of the case, we are compelled to conclude that there will be misunderstandings, and disappointments, and cruelties under the present system so long as it is continued. Exception is also taken to the scale of rations, which is considered insufficient, to the absence of a restriction upon the transport of the coloured labourers into the interior, to the nature of the Court which is to adjudicate between these helpless people and their employers, and to the omission of any sufficient provision for the return of the islanders to their several homes.

"The objections to this Act are not, however, theoretical; they are practical; that is to say, they are founded upon the evidence of those who have seen that the administration of this law does not secure to the natives that measure of advantage, justice, and protection from ill-usage expected of it. And if that which it provides for within the Colony be not attained, how much less is it to be expected that the provisions intended to regulate this traffic beyond the Colony will be attended to?

"It is said that the resources of Queensland cannot be developed unless recourse be had to coloured labour. The same argument might be employed with respect to New South Wales; but are the interests of these Colonies those alone which should be consulted? As Englishmen, we have much reason to be proud of the success of British Missions amongst the Polynesian groups; the people have made surprising advances in material and spiritual knowledge under the care of the self-denying men who have undertaken their instruction. Have we not then to consider, whether the proposition to deport the people that have been so trained will be for their good? And if we conclude that it will be for their hurt and deterioration, is it not right to disapprove it? It is clear that the Act contemplates the deportation of the civilized or semi-civilized only, since the uncivilized could not be made to understand the nature of a contract, and would only be brought to regular work by the unreasoning and arbitrary lash. But the commissioned skippers will not read the Act in this light; it will be little matter to them whether the natives are civilized or uncivilized; one man will bring as much head-money as another, and what has been defective in training at home will be left for the stock-whip and stock-drivers of Queensland to accomplish!

"Supposing that this traffic could be carried on under an equitable system of contracts, and be restricted to the civilized groups, even then, as the Act now stands, it would prove most injurious, for the family and parental tie, to establish which our missionaries have wrought assiduously; and the islands would be robbed of the flower of their strength. But if a traffic in South Sea Islanders is permitted to grow up under the Act in question, which provides no equitable system of contracts, and commissions the skipper to seek where he pleases for his cargo, picking up two Polynesians in one place, 10 in another, 20 in a third, the several parties strangers to each other, it is easy to foresee that the most deplorable results will ensue at both ends of the system. No provisions in the Act can prevent the trade becoming one of kidnapping in the South Seas, and of slavery in Queensland. The insular authorities will resent the operations of the recruiting agents, for which they have not been prepared by negotiation, the deported islands will work only under the heel of oppression; on their return those who are fortunate enough to be replaced upon their native islands, will in a great many instances find their wives re-married, which will give rise to family and tribal feuds, and the influence of the missionary, who will stand in supposed alliance with the Queensland agents, will be completely neutralized. The little good previously accomplished in the men who go to spend their term of years upon the Queensland plantations will generally be undone, and they will return, we fear, very much worse than they went.

New South Wales.

"Such being the state of things which your petitioners consider as certain to arise under the provisions of 'The Polynesian Labourers Act,' it appears fitting that they should express to your Honourable House their apprehensions; and they humbly pray that it may please your Honourable House to take these premises into your serious consideration, and that you will review the subject as it affects the welfare of the South Sea Islands, and direct a searching inquiry to be made into the working of your Act within the Colony.

"Signed in the name and by the authority of the meeting.

"Chairman."

The Bishop of Sydney (Church of England), was glad this petition had been read, as it would serve as a preface to the resolution he was about to propose. It was with very much satisfaction to himself that he was permitted to take part in the proceedings of this meeting, and though urgently called from Sydney, he had remained to attend this evening. There was always one danger attending the discussion of subjects of this nature, in which the temporal interests of a very influential class appeared to conflict with the spiritual affairs of a people in whom we were very deeply interested, and in the promotion of whose welfare the different religious denominations had spent much time, labour, and even life. The danger was lest, in the clash of these interests, feelings would be excited that would prevent a calm discussion of the subject, and the reception of such a petition as was now read by the Legislature and people to whom it was addressed. It was then, he thought, very important in the opening of a meeting of this nature that there should be some observation of the manner in which the subject should be discussed; but as he was not extensively acquainted with the facts of the case he would venture to state how they should be brought forward and dealt with. If he should appear dispassionate and calm before some warm advocates of the subject, and in the presence of so many dark brethren, whom he was glad to see present, yet he would remind the meeting that its influence would depend much upon the manner in which the matter was discussed; and if we wished to produce a salutary effect upon the minds of the legislators of Queensland, or of those outside ourselves who did not take the same lively interest in the subject, it must be evident that the results of our deliberations proceeded not from feeling, but from the deep-seated conviction of intelligent men, that a great and crying abomination must be swept away. (Cheers.) In making a suggestion of this kind, he did not wish to be regarded in the very useless and sometimes dangerous light of a candid friend; on the contrary, he had a very warm interest in the South Sea Islanders, and in the missions which, to the honour of many denominations of Christians, had been carried on among them. Bishop Selwyn, who had just left us, was an old friend, and he who succeeded him as the representative of missions in the South Seas (Bishop Patteson), was one of the noblest and largest-hearted men with whom he was acquainted. Reverting to the necessity of facts being brought forward on an occasion of this kind, he would remind them that Dr. Johnson, in his tour to the Hebrides, said somewhat humorously, and in his own manner, "Sir, there is nothing so difficult to get at as a fact." He remembered, too, having heard of Sir Robert Peel, that in Parliamentary discussions nothing alarmed him till a warm-hearted Hibernian advocate got up, because he was then quite sure that the facts that he had to deal with would be so illustrated and embellished that when the embellishments were disposed of, the facts, though they might be true, would go with them. Therefore it was safe advice the journalist gave, when he said—"Whatever you do, be sure of your facts." Now, there were certain facts of which we might be quite certain. It was certain that there were natives of the South Sea Islands in Queensland; that they were employed in various kinds of labour—some in cotton, some in sugar plantations, some as shepherds, and otherwise on the various stations of the interior. It was also a fact that differences of opinion had arisen between the employers and the employed. If the newspaper reports were to be trusted, and no doubt they were, then very considerable and grave differences of opinion had arisen between the employers and the employed, and notwithstanding the eloquence of the magistrate, we found a man saying in his broken English, "Me no like Mr. Raff;" and when they tried to make this unwilling person return to his employment, he still said, "No like Mr. Raff." Then when he was offered the alternative of going back to Mr. Raff or to gaol, he decided very promptly to go to gaol rather than go back to the gentleman who had hitherto employed him. These were facts which came before us in the ordinary way of intelligence. It was easy to believe that behind these statements there were circumstances occurring which we should be very grieved to hear, and which would scarcely bear the light. At the same time he wished distinctly to state that we had every reason to believe there were among these islanders men of intelligence, able to look after their interests, and that some of them were very kindly treated. He was quite sure that at stations on the Logan, where Mr. Towns had a number of the islanders under the care of the intelligent and able assistants at present in charge of his plantations, the treatment was good, the wages regularly paid, and that those who had come for a special period of service were on its termination sent back; but that did not alter the facts which had to be considered. He remembered that when at Oxford a young man from the Southern States was depicting in the most glowing colours the happy condition of the negro on the cotton plantations, when a friend said, "Well, indeed, it does seem a happy condition, and perhaps the best thing I could wish for you is that you were a negro." The southern friend did not accept the compliment, but his blood boiled to such a pitch that he was ready to challenge the generous wisher of such a change in his condition. Another fact was still to be considered; how did these men come to Queensland? (Cheers.) Granted that in some cases many were properly treated, how did they and others get there, and what was the process

process to induce these men temporarily to hire themselves as labourers in Queensland? It was here he thought the great evil was found. He remembered, a few years ago, when he resided at Miller's Point, near the wharf, hearing the sound of songs of praise rising up from a vessel, but not from Europeans. He did not think English sailors sang hymns at night—more was the pity. It was the sound of islanders' voices who offered up prayer and praise to the Almighty; men not ashamed to be heard in singing the praises of the Most High. (Cheers.) Men like these you could trust with the care of their own interests. They could understand what had to be done. They knew the nature of a contract, and were capable of insisting that the contract should be carried out when it was entered into. But consider the condition of many of these islanders. No one was more competent to bear witness to it than the gentleman who read the petition, and he was sure that gentleman would bear out Bishop Patteson in the statement that they were utterly incapable of understanding what was meant by a contract in the European sense of the word. How was the captain of a vessel, ignorant of the varying languages, particularly of the smaller islands, to make the men comprehend that if they would labour for three or five years they would receive such and such wages, and at the end of that period be sent back again. It was perfectly impossible; nothing of the kind could be done. An extract from a letter the Dean had from Bishop Patteson was to the following effect:— New South Wales

"I hope, if it be God's will, to sail in May or June for an unusually long voyage among the islands, as I could not go last year.

"I am very anxious as to what I may find going on, for I have conclusive moral (though, perhaps, not legal) proof of very disgraceful and cruel proceedings on the part of traders kidnapping natives, and selling them to New Caledonia to the French, and in Fiji, and (I am informed) in Queensland.

"Whatever excesses may be (and have been) made as to the treatment they receive at the hands of planters, and the protection they may have from a Consul after they are landed, it is quite certain that no supervision is exercised over the traders at the islands. All statements of contracts made with wild native men are simply false.

"The parties don't know how to speak to each other; and no native could comprehend the (civilized) idea of a 'contract.'

"One or two friendly men who have been on board these vessels (not in command), and were horrified at what they saw, have kindly warned me to be on my guard, as they may retaliate (and who can say unjustly or unreasonably from their point of view?) upon the first white men they see, connecting them naturally with the perpetrators of such crimes."

He did not think any one who heard this extract read, and observed its careful and temperate tone, and no one who knew Bishop Patteson—a man of the most exact and truth-speaking character—would for a moment doubt that evils very grave, and enormities such as we could easily imagine, were at this moment being perpetrated in the South Sea Islands, under the license and in the terms of the legislation of a neighbouring Colony. This he did consider to be a very frightful state of things. There was no kind of palliation of it possible. If it be said the demands for labour were such that cheap labour must be had, then it was the duty of a wise and prudent Government—and we had no reason to say the Queensland Government was otherwise—to take care that in the introduction of that labour the interests of their fellow-creatures should be as carefully guarded as the interests of their fellow-colonists. If the revenue were to be protected, and great care taken that spirits, tobacco, &c., bearing duty, should not be brought in without inspection—if danger to the flocks and herds led them to prevent the importation of diseased sheep and cattle—should less care be taken on behalf of these our fellow mortals? Were they to be less regarded than the temporal interests of pastoral and commercial people? He was quite sure no Governor of Queensland, or Parliament, considering this subject, would for one moment venture to lift up their voices on behalf of a system which was condemned by their fellow-men. (Cheers.) And if it were asked why we should concern ourselves with it, there were many reasons to urge. An article in the *Herald* pointed out that it was very likely that, by vessels fitting out here, we might get involved in the enormities and atrocities of this slave trade; and all would be ashamed of themselves if we were told that the missionary work was in jeopardy in consequence of the evils not only existing but increasing, ashamed that some of our fellow creatures, intelligent and capable of receiving instruction, were in danger of having religious knowledge trampled out from among them, and of having their civil and social rights violated by the introduction of this abomination. No man calling himself a man, English, Irish, or Scotch, passing casually, would see wrong committed without a desire to right it; no one seeing a man striking a woman, or violently striking a child, but would feel his blood boil till remonstrance led to interference; at least he could speak so far for himself. (Cheers.) And he would be ashamed of the name of a man, if, when knowing all these statements put forward, and which, he believed, would shortly be supported by all the evidence that the law itself might require, he refused to give this excellent movement his sympathy and aid, or refused to extend his assistance to these islands of the Southern Ocean, where the work of God had been so successfully carried on for so many years. If not for evil influence, the islands of the North and South Pacific might be studded with gems of priceless value to adorn the Redeemer's Crown; and when he felt, according to the testimony of his friend and brother, that not only was the work in danger, but that his life also was imperilled, and the lives of other good men might be so by the existence of evils of this nature; he thought we were bound to take

New South Wales.

the step we were invited to take; and, with all that respect due to a neighbouring Colony and independent Legislature; but still, with all firmness, and with a strong Christian desire that our prayer might be listened to as a prayer offered to our Divine Father, we were bound in every way to implore the Parliament of Queensland either to abolish the traffic, or to place it under regulations becoming an intelligent Christian people. (Cheers.) He had great pleasure in moving, as the first resolution,—"That this meeting reviews with high satisfaction the conduct of the mother country in liberating at a great price the negro slaves of her Colonies, and looks with serious and sorrowful apprehension on the present system of importing South Sea Island labourers into Queensland; also, that in the opinion of this meeting the Legislature of Queensland, by giving authority to sea captains and others to engage and import South Sea Island labourers, without any responsible Government agent to witness and superintend such engagement, inevitably tends to foster and spread a system of cruel deception and kidnapping."

The Rev. *A. B. Davis*, a minister of the Sydney Synagogue (in the absence of Mr. J. Fairfax, through illness), rose to second the motion. He said, in the course of the earlier debates in the House of Commons, on the abolition of slavery, Sir Charles Pole made a remark, in which he said, that while he deprecated the measure then before the House, he rejoiced to think that it had been brought in so early, as it showed the cloven foot attempted to be concealed. Mr. Sheridan rose up in all his might to reply in his usual spirited manner:—"An honourable baronet has spoken of a cloven foot, of which I plead guilty; but this I say, that the man who expresses pleasure at the hope of seeing the shackles of so many human beings removed, rather displays the pinions of an angel than the cloven foot of a demon." He (Mr. Davis) was of Mr. Sheridan's opinion; and after this lapse of time, when civilisation had gone onward, and we had seen the result of emancipation, it was very gratifying that we had so few Sir Charles Poles in our midst. He was glad of the opportunity to take part in so glorious a work as we had met upon, inasmuch as it showed that there were some subjects upon which Bishop and Rabbi were rightly as one—(cheers)—subjects apart from religion, and yet not apart, for social and domestic questions were like handmaids to all religions; and though they might be as wide as the poles apart in doctrine, they were as one upon the mighty social questions upon which the welfare of communities depended. (Cheers.) Now, one of the circumstances that would tend materially to unhinge those social relations would be to go back more than half a century and rivet again once more those chains which had been struck off years and years ago; and no matter whether those chains be light or heavy, he found that not very far from us, in this enlightened age, there existed a place where, in some way or another, the people had gone to work to bring about a return of that horrid slave trade—of taking and working human beings against their will for insufficient pay. They kidnapped natives from neighbouring islands and thus fixed a stigma upon us, which we thought we had a right to get rid of. We prided ourselves properly upon the civilizing influences of the present day, but this very kidnapping was spoken against 3,400 years ago, when the old legislator of the Hebrew race said, "He who steals a man and selleth him, or if he is found in his possession, shall surely be put to death." (Cheers.) Yet in the face of such a law, given so many thousands of years ago, when there was little civilization and little knowledge, we had come back to a point when such a thing should be done. We knew of it and heard of it, and should we not show our hatred of such a system? During late years a very great deal had been said upon the sanction the Bible gave to slavery, and they opened especially the Pentateuch and said, could we object to such a system when the Deity approved of it, and the legislator set it down upon record. To such an extent had this been carried that, when the Southerners of America were seceding from the North, a number of Southern gentlemen applied to the then Rev. Dr. Raphel to preach a sermon before them in one of the synagogues in New York on slavery. This gentleman gave a sermon, and endeavoured to prove, lamely enough, that the children of Ham, for the curse their father heaped upon them, were to be servants of tribute for ever. But when the sermon was sent to London and to the Continent, every newspaper which gave its attention to such matters entirely opposed the doctrines enunciated. How was it possible under so divine a system as that of the Old Testament there could have arisen anything like slavery? But the slavery of modern times was very different from that of ancient times. The slavery of the Bible existed to the present day in the East. There a slave was only a menial that attended upon his master, and might be called a servant, for the Hebrew term for slave ought to be rendered servant. In the East they existed, and happy were they. But what a different state of things it was if these people considered that, under the sanction of the Bible, the master who struck out the eye or tooth of a slave must let him go free, that the master was not to oppress the hireling, whether he be one born in the land or a foreigner. (Cheers.) Just consider what a different state of things to modern slavery it must have been when the first Patriarch took a bond-woman as one of his wives, and being old, and thinking that he should not have a son of his own, took the son of a slave to be his heir. Surely it could not be maintained that this was slavery. It was difficult to restrain one's indignation when he thought that in the present day, after the noble sacrifices and exalted efforts that England had made to free her slaves in the West Indies and to use her influence upon the nations of the world, slavery should have arisen up again in this quarter of the globe. It was difficult to restrain one's indignation when we remembered that England paid not less a sum than 20,000,000 *l.* to the slaveholders of the British West Indies as the price of emancipation, and afterwards kept a large fleet of ships cruising on the coast

of

of Africa to put down the slave trade; for she discovered that after the slaves were emancipated there were those who would kidnap the poor negroes of Africa, put them on board vessels, huddle them together in the holds, without sufficient food or light, and sail for a distant shore, but with such overcrowding that, of the number who left the shores of Africa, not one-third reached their destination. After liberating her own slaves, England had done justice to the producers of free-grown sugar; for it was found that the free-grown sugar of Jamaica, Demerara, and Mauritius could not compete with the slave-grown sugar of Cuba. For the purpose of putting down slavery in that island (Cuba), England entered into a treaty with Spain, and paid down 400,000 *l.* to bind the treaty; but she broke faith with Britain, and shipload after shipload of these benighted souls continued to be carried over to Cuba. He called these poor people souls, for they had souls to save as much as we had. (Cheers.) He had lived for six and a half years in Jamaica, where the Prime Minister at the time was a coloured man, and where the Attorney General was a coloured man, and where Mr. Price, a noble-minded specimen of the coloured race, sat in the Legislature, and where he saw hundreds and thousands of these people going to their places of worship Sunday after Sunday, to praise God for their freedom. (Cheers.) We may well feel proud of England! we may well feel proud that we were of the stock of that people who, unaided and alone, granted a large sum of money to release her slaves, and after that placed her ships at the service of others, in order that this foul crime might be rooted out of the nations of the earth. (Applause.) She went forth uttering the words of the poet—

"By the hope within us springing,
Herald of to-morrow's strife,
By the sun whose light is bringing
Shackles or freedom, death or life.
Oh! remember life can be
No charm for him who is not free."

(Renewed applause.) As the seconder of the resolution he thought he had said enough; enough, perhaps, to weary the patience of this assemblage. (Cries of "No, no.") He felt it difficult, when looking at the whole question, and remembering all its concomitants, to realise the fact that this young country had begun to engage in such a horrid traffic; and, having said this much, he protested most solemnly against this kidnapping for Queensland, which he looked upon as putting in the thin end of the wedge of slavery. He protested against it in the name of Britain which spilled its blood and spent its treasure to nobly wipe this foul blot from off the face of the world. (Cheers.) He protested in the name of Australia, which stood in the light of a child to a parent, having received humanising lessons from that parent, and with an earnest desire to carry them out. He protested against it in the name of New South Wales, which had removed the stigma of convictism from its midst. He protested against it in the name of civilisation, in the name of those institutions which reared their heads in our midst, and of which we were justly proud. He protested against it in the name of that grand mercy which was vouchsafed to us constantly, daily, and hourly, to every one of God's creatures, irrespective of creed and of colour. He protested against it in the name of justice, whose eternal laws bade them do what was right and stand up between the weak and the oppressor. He protested in the name of their common humanity against this system which was being brought within their circle, and by which innocent and confiding men were deluded by bright promises which, perhaps, would never be fulfilled: decoyed away to a strange country whose language they understood not, and of whose institutions they had no knowledge, and were there made to work for little pay against their will. (Cheers.) When he said he protested, he meant it as a figure of speech only, as he was sure that, when this resolution was put from the chair, there would be an acclaim from this large meeting which would show that not he, but they protested. (Loud cheers.) He protested against this traffic in flesh and blood, in bone and sinew; against that domination over man's free will; and he promised to do his best to show that this was a system which ought at once to be abandoned. He would close with the words of the poet, in which every one present would agree:—

"I would not have a slave to till my ground,
To carry me, to fan me while I sleep,
To tremble when I wake, for all the wealth
That sinews bought and sold have ever earned."

The Reverend Gentleman retired amidst loud and prolonged cheering.

The Resolution was put from the Chair, and carried by acclamation.

The Rev. *John Graham* (a Congregational Minister) said it had been stated by the last speaker that it was a strange and wonderful thing that the young and democratic country of Queensland should favour slavery; but then everything at this end of the world was antipodeal. Everything here was turned upside down. If he (Mr. Graham) had not known something of the country he should have thought that the chairman came from the north of Scotland instead of from the north of Ireland; if he had not been informed that the bishop really came from England, he might have thought from the energy and the indignation with which he denounced this traffic, that he came from the south of Ireland; and when the gentleman who last spoke gave them such a play of fancy and sparkles of eloquence, he might have imagined that the Rabbi was an Irishman. (Laughter.) The late governor of this Colony was one of the calmest-minded men he had ever seen, but Sir John Young came from Ireland. He found that the present governor was not characterised by any exuberance of fire or brilliancy of genius, but this calm-minded man was an Irishman.

New South Wales. man. The Bishop of Sydney having done the indignation, and the Rabbi the eloquent and poetic, it remained for him (Mr. Graham) to give them the logic and the reasoning part of the business. The resolution which he had to move was as follows:

"That this meeting, believing and rejoicing in the great success of Christian missions in the islands of the Pacific, and having before them evidence to prove [and this resolution bound him to be tedious, and his hearers to be patient] the disastrous effects of the present system of deporting the subjects of missionary labour to regions where they are totally without domestic ties and Christian instruction, deplores the wrongs done, both to the philanthropic men whose labours are thus counteracted, and to the people who principally, for the gain of others, thus suffer in their highest interests."

This was his resolution, and he hoped it would be theirs. Some of their Queensland friends were indignant at the steps which the people of Sydney were taking in this matter. He had received several indignant letters on the subject, because of some utterances of his in public, and their writers said, "What business have you to interfere?—This is our affair;" but he (Mr. Graham) answered, we have four grounds to justify our interference. 1st. On the ground of our commercial relations with the islands; 2nd. On the ground of British character and influence; 3rd. On the ground of their common humanity; and 4th. On the ground of their common religion.

First, on the ground of commerce; in an exceedingly judicious and able article in one of the daily papers this morning, to which the Bishop had alluded, it was stated that, taking the average of the last 10 years, we had had 46,000 *l.* worth of imports brought to Sydney annually from the South Seas in the shape of cocoanut-oil, fibre, and various other things; while during the period we had sent from Sydney to the islands an average of 60,000 *l.* worth of exports; and he took it that we had, therefore, 60,000 *l.* worth of reasons why we should interfere in this question. Not only so, but we had an interest in regard to life and limb. As a matter of fact, the major part of the vessels engaged in the South Sea Island trade were from the port of Sydney; but if this traffic in Polynesian labourers continued, retribution would follow upon wrong, and the blood of the white man would stain the waters in revenge for the wrongs perpetrated upon the islanders by the white man who preceded him. "Whatsoever a man soweth that shall he also reap," and "Though hand join in hand, the wicked shall not go unpunished."

Then we had a right to interfere on the ground of British character and liberty. He was delighted with the poetic sentiments of the Rabbi, and particularly with the quotation from their own poet, Cowper. We had reason to be proud and thankful for what England was, and should it be said that the old flag that had come out of the thousand years of battle and of breeze, and had waved the signal of liberty around Africa, should be stained by inconsistency in these democratic colonies?

Then, on the ground of their common humanity, he thought they had a right to interfere. During the last five years he had been specially interested in missions, and because he was interested in these men he had 32 of them to tea with him last evening, and a more gentlemanlike, genteel lot of men, taken from the ranks of life, it had never been his privilege to meet. For decorum and propriety, bone and muscle, and also for brain and feeling, he did not think they could get 32 men from any county in England superior to these men with whom he was privileged to take tea yesterday evening. Some of the finest men he had ever seen had come from the Hervey Islands, from Samoa, and Rarotonga; and was it to be borne that these men were to be hunted and kidnapped, brought to a strange land, and locked up in gaols because they did not choose to work for any particular master?

Then, on the ground of their common religion; many of these men had been instructed in the truths of God. He thought the Rabbi had made too great a difference when speaking of their religion, for he (Mr. Graham) thought he held all the religion that the Rabbi held, and a little more. (Cheers.) He maintained that many of these islanders held all that Moses taught, and something more. In order that he might not forfeit the character of a very calm Englishman (laughter), he would proceed to read some facts. He held in his hand a report of missionary progress in the islands, read at a missionary meeting held at Goulburn on Wednesday evening last. The Rev. J. B. Smyth, chaplain of Her Majesty's ship "Brisk," wrote as follows:—

"I cannot refrain from taking this opportunity of recording my high appreciation of the great and good work which the missionaries are accomplishing in Fiji, and which must be apparent to every unprejudiced and Christian man visiting these islands. It is, indeed, a rare pleasure to attend the native services, to see large and flourishing congregations imbued with the spirit of devotion and godly reverence, to hear heartfelt praise to God, to observe their zeal in prayer, and the love of their Bibles. Never was I so much impressed with the power of divine truth [and these were the words of a calm, earnest man], as when I stood in the midst of a native congregation at Hau, of over 700, the King seated in a dignified manner in an arm chair, with his large Bible before him, the Queen (the finest specimen, as regards flesh and bones, of the 'human form divine' that I ever saw) in a conspicuous place among the women, and heard the Gospel preached by a native minister, and the accents of their praise ascending up on high like the voice of many waters.

"The church is a large native building, capable of holding 1,000 persons, and displays great ingenuity in its style of architecture. It is situated within a few yards of the ruins of an old heathen temple, where human sacrifices were wont to be offered to their gods, previous to their being cooked and eaten. The ovens which were used for this revolting purpose

purpose of cooking the victims are still to be seen filled with earth, and quite close to the church. A large tree overhangs them, the trunk of which is covered with notches representing the number cooked. I found it impossible to count these, owing to the irregular order and antiquity of the early entries. I confess that my soul was stirred within me as I quietly surveyed the dark faces of the worshippers in a church raised by their own hands, to the honour of the true God, their eyes eagerly resting on the preacher, and the Scripture references sought out with facility. This was not a special gathering, for I attended native services in several places, and generally addressed the congregations through the missionaries, and am thoroughly convinced of the magnitude and reality of the good work of God in Fiji. Who cannot feel as I did, when he reflects on the revolting customs cherished for ages, and the barbarous practices of those once benighted savages, who a few years ago were accustomed to feed upon each others' bodies, as large fishes do upon the small ones? Who cannot but admire the men whose indefatigable labours brought about this change—a change so great, and attended with so much difficulty, that only great energy and perseverance, tempered with wisdom, could have effected it.

"I was well repaid for my visit to the Richmond Native Institution on the island of Kandavu. The clean and airy schoolroom, the tidy little houses for the students, and the beautiful order in which the grounds are kept, delight the eye of the visitor. When we entered the institution, a well-defined air of satisfaction gleamed in the faces of 45 fine-looking young men; and as we proceeded to ascertain their mental attainments, slates and paper were quickly placed before them, and the examination passed off in a manner alike creditable to themselves and to their energetic teacher. The writing of some especially attracted my attention, it being as good as any I have ever seen, and the course of study is wisely selected.

"This institution is clearly the hope of Fiji, for native agents must be largely employed; therefore a constant number of not less than 100 should be kept under instruction; and although Mr. Nettleton appears to be a host in himself, an assistant is necessary. Mrs. Nettleton devotes much of her time to the wives of the married students, in storing their minds with useful information and indoor civilization. The call for help is so great that many of the poor fellows have to leave before their course of study is completed, and essay to teach others ere they are fully taught themselves. The present number of missionaries should be at least trebled, and even then vast fields for labour will remain unoccupied; for consider a country equal in extent to that of Wales, and populated with about 200,000 souls, without roads or conveyances, save the everlasting boat, which is anything but a comfortable means of travelling when it is blowing hard, especially for those who feel that their swimming powers are not to be depended upon."

He had read this extract because it honoured a Church which he did not happen to be a member of, and which he wished to honour for its high and holy mission and zeal. He held in his hand a letter written by a Christian lady (the wife of a missionary known to some friends), who was as much a missionary as her husband. She wrote:—

"The slave traffic is still being carried on among these islands. We had quite a scene here two or three weeks ago; a little schooner anchored in the bay; in a few hours afterwards two heathen natives appeared in a great state of excitement, saying that they had stolen nine natives, two of whom were under-chiefs, from their land, and they wished to know if the missionary could do anything in the way of getting them liberated. On the following morning a boat was sent on shore with Maré natives, from whom Mr. M——— learnt the name of the captain, the vessel, and further particulars about the said Erromangans. He then sent a note to the captain, requesting him to land the natives, stating that, meantime, his boat would remain here till he did so. In a little while a boat was seen approaching with the captain, two white men, and a large crew of natives. The captain came to the house in a great rage, with a revolver in one hand, and a rifle in the other, while all who were with him were armed to the teeth. He demanded his boat. Mr. M—— said he would get it whenever the Erromangans were landed. He said if he did not get it immediately there would be bloodshed; he had come prepared to fight. Meanwhile the heathens were gathering thick and fast, and were not only willing but anxious to fight for their countrymen. But Mr. M———, being afraid of bloodshed, got the captain to sign a paper promising to send them ashore; this he did rather reluctantly. The natives were most unwilling to let them go before seeing their friends landed; and the captain, as soon as he got on board, weighed anchor and left the Bay without fulfilling his promise. As it is full time measures were taken to stop this shameful traffic, Mr. M——— has written out a full statement of the case to Commodore Lambert. We were pleased to see from yours that there were some who befriended them in their banishment. I believe many of the Royalty Island natives go of their own free will, but that cannot be said of the Erromangans."

That was one of the facts, and there was no margin left for imagination to fill up in that. He held in his hands a number of other facts, all of which could be proved in a court of justice, and they were communicated by the missionaries, who both witnessed the facts which they related. He would only read one of the two statements which he held in his hands:—

"I landed at Avatele on a Saturday, and Mr. S—— and the ladies at Alofi on the Sabbath. Then all Mr. L——'s things were landed, and Mr. M—— and party came to church. Later in the day they, along with Captain H——, came up to Mr. L——'s to make

New South Wales.

arrangements for our going on board. He said he had more business to be done at Avatele, and so he would take the ship back there on that Saturday afternoon; and as the wind was bad for sailing to Samoa round the Alofi side of the island, he proposed to go round the other way, and so asked us to be at Avatele ready to go on board by 12 noon of the Monday. This was agreed to, and on Monday morning we went to Avatele—the ladies on 'fatas' (a sort of palankeen) and the gentlemen either riding or walking. Mr. F. L—— accompanied us. We arrived at Avatele about the specified time, and were told by Mr. R——, who was managing affairs, that we should get off in the next boat that left the beach. It soon came out that Mr. M—— had, during the Sabbath evening and Monday morning, put on board about 100 natives, 60 men and between 20 and 30 young women, and that, too, directly in opposition to the laws of the land and the expressed wish of its inhabitants. It seems that no women had been taken off before, except a few by the notorious Captain ——, and he took them off in the night. All the judges, constables, &c., were assembled; the beach was covered with natives, and there was a great noise and disturbance, and, I need scarcely add, Mr. —— was in a fury. One thing and another occurred to aggravate him, and he worked himself into a regular frenzy. One of his boats was swamped from overloading her; the natives yelled with delight, threw stones at them, and was positively foaming at the mouth. I expected at that time to see him killed every minute; indeed, afterwards we were told that there were scores of natives who were waiting anxiously to see him strike either of us; they would have been glad of the excuse of knocking him down.

"I should have told you, though, that when the boat was ready for us, Mr. —— said no; he wanted that boat for some pigs, &c., and we must wait till later in the day. Meantime the surf got very high, the weather looked threatening, and from the state of matters on the beach we thought we could not risk going then, especially with that madman in the boat. We then wrote a note to Captain H——, explaining matters, telling him that, owing to the state of matters, we could not risk going off to the vessel with anyone but himself; if he would come for us with a good crew and boat we would go; but if he did not do so, we would go back to Alofi, and wait till he came for us. We then tried to get some natives to take our note off in a canoe to the vessel, but could not get one of them to venture. All said it was too rough; so we gave the note to the second mate, who was on shore, asked him to take it to the captain, and then, as it was getting dark, we left for Alofi. Just before going we saw M—— and his party started off to join his ship. We heard afterwards, however, that they could not get to the ship, as it was too far out, and so they had to put back. It was two days before they got off, as the vessel had been driven round to the other side of the island in a squall.

"The disturbances were again kept up on the Tuesday. The natives got so enraged that they stove in M——'s boat, tied up the second mate, &c. At this M——, I suppose, got frightened, so he agreed to a compromise. If they would bring so many pigs the next day, to pay for his boat, he would put all the women on shore. All were quite glad at the turn things were taking, and the natives were up early next morning, and off with the pigs. But M—— was too much for them. The vessel had come round early in the morning, and he and all his party were on board; and when the native constables went off in canoes to try and get the women, they were fired on, and the crew were served with hatchets to keep the natives from boarding the vessel. The ship then came round to Alofi for us; but when we heard all the above, and saw the feeling among the natives, we felt it our duty to refuse to go, even though we might be put to great inconvenience, and thus take a firm stand against all their shameful doings. Then we did not like so many natives, men and women, sleeping promiscuously on the deck, for there was nowhere else to put them. We therefore wrote off to the captain, refusing to continue our voyage unless he would put the women on shore. The answer to that was, the vessel sailed for Samoa."

He had here an extract from their venerable friend, the Rev. Henry Royale, of Aitutaki, which he would read. The letter was dated 16th October 1868, and the extract was as follows:—

"You will, I am sure, sympathise with our anxieties as to our expected mission ship. Our various mission stations are suffering irreparable injury from the prolonged absence in these seas. Be so good as to make strong and reiterated representations to the Board of Directors in London as to the absolute necessity of the speedy arrival of a mission vessel of some class to enable us to do our utmost to combat, and, if possible, to master, new and thickening dangers that threaten the complete breaking up of our smaller and more isolated missions among the eastern groups by a system of kidnapping and abduction of youths and boys from their quiet and peaceful homes."

He found that the friend who had handed him this extract had pasted on it the following advertisement, cut from a Sydney newspaper:—"Wanted, a vessel of about 100 tons for South Sea Islands. The advertiser, who has just returned from a successful voyage, and who has orders for 100 South Sea Islanders for Queensland, is desirous of entering into arrangements with any person willing to fit a vessel out for the above voyage," &c. &c. "A successful voyage!" Who could tell how much was meant by that? Who has orders for 100 South Sea Islanders?—not 100 tuns of oil, not 100 tons of bêche-de-mer, but only for a hundred units of living flesh and blood, called South Sea Islanders! He had other communications, but he must pass some of them over. He had

one

one communication from a gentleman in Queensland which he felt it his duty to read. He would not mention the name, unless to some one specially interested :— New South Wales.

"Will you kindly peruse the enclosed statement relative to transactions on board the 'Syren,' a brig which arrived in Moreton Bay last January, with 114 South Sea Islanders.

"Ishmael Williamson was cook and steward on the brig, and is now at Jimna, where he made the statement. The witnesses are two respectable men, incapable, I believe, of being parties to a fraud.

"I have examined the papers of the 'Syren' at the Custom House, Brisbane, and made inquiries at the Immigration Office, and at the Colonial Secretary's Office, and find Williamson's statement, on points where it was possible to obtain confirmatory evidence, borne out. The islanders, according to Custom house papers, came from Islands, viz. :—

"21 Mustoff, N. E. Island, Banks' Group.
10 Bura Bura, N. Island, ditto.
8 Vanaloe, Great Island.
25 Mallicolo.
10 Tanna.
6 Lefu.
11 Maré.

91

"The 'Syren' came in before the 'Polynesian Labourers Act' was enacted; but I would remind you that the Act does not provide against such horrible transactions being continuously carried on.

"Williamson's statement could easily have been longer in its narration of atrocities, for the half of what took place was not told, though, perhaps, quite enough to convince anyone that we are all, as Australians, being disgraced by these acts of plain out-and-out slavery."

Statement of Ishmael Williamson, cook and steward of brig 'Syren,' when what he says occurred :—

"I was cook and steward on board the brig 'Syren,' which sailed from Newcastle, New South Wales, with coals for New Caledonia about the month of November 1867. We sailed to our destination and discharged our cargo, after which the captain called the men aft and informed them that he intended to proceed to some of the other islands, and take on board a cargo of islanders for Queensland. Having got four of the New Caledonian natives, we sailed away from that group, keeping them (the natives) carefully concealed until after the pilot had quitted the vessel. We then proceeded to Lefu, and commenced trading with the natives, offering them pipes and tobacco, when a chief and three men were induced to come on board, under the impression that in Sydney they would receive from 2 *l.* to 3 *l.* per month. From here we proceeded to Tanna, where a chief named Brown came on board, and bargained to procure men, for which the captain gave him a musket and a piece of red calico. The chief then went ashore, and brought on board six men, old and young——"

Six men, old and young! When flesh and bones are to be bought and sold in that way, old ones would do as well as young ones, for they all fetched so much a head. But the phantom of Southern slavery, pierced with a thousand bayonets, and bleeding at every pore, starts up before us, and tells us the end of these things is death! (Cheers.)

"——ostensibly to show them the ship, and when they had been placed in the hold, the captain set sail for another part of the island, taking Brown with him to try and induce the natives to come on board, but was unsuccessful, and in the night the chief took his departure, and returned to his own part of the island.

"We then sailed to an island named Mallicolo, where we put off a boat to trade with the natives, who came swimming out to meet us, bringing plenty of cocoa-nuts with them upon sticks in the water; some of them came on board the boats, while others came in their canoes to see the vessel, numbering 21, many of them bringing their clubs and implements of war with them. They were relieved of these on deck, and taken down to see the mysteries of the hold, when the vessel set sail, the canoes were cut adrift, and we bore away from the island. The wives of some of these men swam after the ship for more than three miles, crying loudly for the restoration of their kidnapped husbands.

"We then went to Mutton Island, where we got a good many natives on board, but as the vessel stopped over night to take in wood, they all made their escape during the darkness except two. In the morning the captain called the watch, and asked them why they had allowed the islanders to escape. The men declared that they had not seen one of them go away. For this neglect of duty the captain stopped their coffee for two days, as he said he had lost over 100 *l.* by it.

"We then touched at Bura Bura, where the boat went ashore, and brought off nine men, who came to trade. These received jews'-harps and red handkerchiefs, and were secured in the hold while the boat went ashore again; but the second time it was only fortunate enough to get one man, who jumped overboard and swam ashore before he could be brought to the vessel.

New South Wales.

" After touching of many other islands, and getting men in the same way to the number of 110, we called at an island, the name of which I forget, where we got six men on board out of a canoe, but the chief immediately came off and demanded their liberation. The captain on seeing the canoes assembling, and the natives armed gathering on the beach, thought it best to comply with his demand. However, to chastise them for their opposition, he manned a boat carrying six muskets and four revolvers, and sent it to chase the natives, who retired to the beach, and drew up some of their canoes on the shore. The boat's crew then fired into the huts which contained the women, sunk some of the canoes along the shore, and then returned to the ship.

" We afterwards called at Maré Island, but the natives here were too much civilized, and could speak English, and consequently it would have been dangerous to attempt kidnapping them."

At Maré our missionary brethren, Jones and Creagh, were engaged in labouring, and from that island some 13 natives were present here to-night. Yesterday he heard them sing the hymns of their island to the tune of the Old Hundredth, and to the infant school melody " Far, far away." (Cheers.)

" We then sailed for Brisbane. During the first part of our voyage the islanders suffered severely from sea-sickness; the Mallikolo men in particular touched nothing for four days. The captain tried to induce them to eat by standing over them with a thick stick, threatening to thrash them if they refused. Many of them were attacked with dysentery, and after a passage of six days we came into Moreton Bay, where we remained in quarantine for a month, and altogether losing by death about 21 out of the 110 natives who left the islands with us.

(signed) *Ishmael Williamson.*"

" Witnesses to signature :

(signed) " *William Castles.*
" *David Gray.*"

He was afraid lest he should weary the meeting, and he would not therefore read many more facts. He had in his hand an account of an affray with South Sea Islanders, but he would pass it over; also facts under the heading of " In quest of Kanakas," and that was a very melancholy expedition indeed. When the vessel was stranded on a coral reef, the captain left 76 islanders, who had been taken on board for Queensland, to perish in the surf, while he and his crew rushed to the boat, and thus escaped from the rage of the men they had deserted. He should not relate at any length the story of the daughter of the chief, Keki, for some of them had read the statements in the newspapers. And some of them had seen the indignant, high-minded, patriotic, generous letter of Ross Lewin, how he was willing to go back to the island of Tanna, to the farm he had there. Certain persons did go to that farm, and we had heard of them as having since been murdered on it—so great was the islanders' favour to him! And we had read afterwards in a Brisbane paper of the trial of that man for one of the most shocking and degrading violations that could be offered to female virtue. We knew how that case was dismissed, because the testimony of black men could not be received, or could not be interpreted—men who still averred what they saw. Here was a statement of fact:—

" The 'Spunkie' came into the Bay on the Queen's last birthday; the islanders remember hearing the guns.

" After the 'Spunkie' left Maré they went to Tanna, where the inhabitants are uncivilized, and no missionary or European resident then resided on the island.

" Ross Lewin was on board, but not as captain, with a hired boat's crew of his own, all South Sea Islanders. There exists a kind of tribal clanship, or rivalry between the islands. The 'Spunkie' went to Remorne in Tanna. Lewin armed his boat's crew with loaded guns, and went on shore without any other white man who could act as witness.

" A chief, named Keki, was induced to come into the boat by promises of presents; then tied in the boat. His tribe on shore were enraged; preparations were made instantly for fighting, as described by two of the crew; two men kept at the oars ready to row off; one at the rope of the boat's anchor to let go at any moment; the guns produced, and the Maré men directed to watch the savages on shore closely, because the women and children would be sent away previously, and that act might be taken as a signal for attack. Meantime a man was demanded to go to Brisbane as ransom for the chief, Keki. No one would go, and his daughter (Naxuyi, whose mother's name is Halok) was sent, and Keki released.

" Naxuyi was dragged through the water to the boat laying off shore by the Tanna men of her father's tribe, and thrown naked into the boat, and taken on board ship.

" There she cried for two days and refused food; had her hair cut off—the sign of mourning amongst the South Sea Islanders. Apparently her thought was that now her parents had become as if dead to her. On board she was given to a married man, C. H. Didi, of Maré, for his wife, and the two now work together under one agreement.

" Didi's real wife lives in Maré, and his marriage, I hear, will be found in the register of the missionary, Rev. Mr. Creagh.

" Charles Habes Didi, of Maré, and John Kapua, of Toka, both sailors accustomed to ships, and have been, I believe, employed in whaling vessels, were two of the boat's crew who told this account of the capture, which they really witnessed; they both of them understand

understand the nature of an oath, and have sufficient knowledge of Christian duty and the English language to be able to give evidence in a court of law. New South Wales,

"These natives appear to be afraid of the captains, and both Didi and Kapua would prove witnesses unwilling to say more than they could help on account of their dread of Lewin.

"Many instances appear to have occurred, according to native testimony, where the ships have set sail and detained the South Sea Islanders who have come on board to visit the ship; some have thrown themselves into the sea and gained their islands again by swimming, but several others have been kept on board and brought away.

"One poor Tanna man, whose heathen state would render his evidence not admissible, said, in his imperfect English, 'Captain steal me.'"

He had many other facts, very disgusting and very terrible, but he would not produce them on the present occasion. He believed that facts to enlighten the public mind on this subject were what was most needed at the present time. He believed that we were all sufficiently intense in our abhorrence of slavery; but this was the question: Was this deportation of islanders to Queensland likely to turn out slavery? We feared that the germs of slavery were in it, as far as it was possible for slavery to exist in the British Empire, and we therefore raised our voice against it, and entreated our Queensland friends to review their legislation on the subject, and so to amend it as to do away with these evils. Some might say, was that giving our Queensland friends credit for the good they had kindly endeavoured to do? He repudiated from his heart all unbrotherly and bitter language towards our Queensland friends. He did not take the place of one who dogmatized, or one who would say, "Stand by, I am holier than thou." But he took his position on this ground, that the legislation in regard to the introduction into that Colony of Polynesian labourers was not good, and it ought to be remedied. He maintained that if that Act were not in existence, and the same acts that were now perpetrated under it were perpetrated then, we should have the British guns speaking to these pirates, and these Polynesians protected by the British flag. He maintained that under the apparent sanction of the Act of the Queensland Legislature, evil-minded, low, despised, gold-blinded, covetous men had gone out and kidnapped and deported our fellow men. How was that? Let any man read the Act? He had read it himself half-a-dozen times; and he felt convinced that by it Queensland let loose a number of unprincipled men who were seeking gold irrespective of humanity—men who induced those poor South Sea Islanders to enter into a contract which they did not understand or comprehend. They got the signatures or marks of those men, and perhaps some of their abettors and co-workers in the evil to witness them. The South Sea Islanders were then brought over to Queensland, never imagining that they would have to serve for a term of three years, or for such a small amount of recompense as a pair of trousers, a couple of shirts, and rations from day to day. Queensland took no care that those people should be engaged in a lawful contract. They could not supervise the bringing of those men, or their passage from the islands. When those men arrived at Queensland, it was true that the immigration agent honestly did what he could. But the men were deported into the interior; 50 or more of them were huddled together in a shed on the plantation; and where was the eye of justice that could reach them there? But the heaviest charge of al was this:—Queensland did not, and could not, guarantee that those men, even at the end of three years' compulsory labour, should be returned to their homes. It was true that the men would be committed to sea captains who would be supposed to take them to their homes. But would those captains take them 3,000 miles, when they could drop them at the Loyalty Islands, or other islands that were nearer!—and then, dead men could tell no tales! All that Queensland was required to do was to remedy the deeply defective legislation in regard to this subject. He did not speak as to the injury done to the missionaries or their work. But he would say, if Britain sent out men at such cost, and at such self-denial, and such risks as those missionaries underwent, it was too bad of Queensland to set loose a number of men that have all the ferocity and all the cunning and unprincipledness, and more than the power of the tiger, to prowl round the bays and harbours of the South Sea Islands to kidnap the natives and take them away. He wished to speak kindly of Queensland, but he must speak honestly. If he were to go to Brisbane and deliver a lecture on the subject there, he should speak quite as strongly as he did here. But there were in Queensland good men and true who abhorred this traffic; and he held in his hand an account of a deputation who waited upon the Secretary for that Colony, and the answer the Colonial Secretary gave to the deputation was that, under the defective state of legislation, nothing could be done on the subject. Well, it might be asked, what was to be done? He would give a suggestion, although it was not his own. Let a depôt be established in some suitable place amongst the islands, Aneiteum, for instance, with the consent of the authorities of the island; let an interpreter, or interpreters, from the several groups of islands be maintained there at the cost of Queensland, who would act under a Government agent, then let the islanders be received as volunteer emigrants, and be brought to Queensland and engaged in work for fair wages, he would not say the same wages as were given to Europeans, and then let them remain in Queensland at their own option, or return to their own islands at the cost of the Government that brought them away. (Cheers.)

The Rev. *J. P. Sunderland* seconded the motion. He said he would not at that late hour detain the meeting long; but he desired to say a few words in substantiation of the facts which had been published at that meeting in reference to this traffic. He had had

New South Wales.

had the opportunity of visiting Queensland, and had put on record his impressions of this traffic as it came under his personal observation. He visited one of the sugar plantations in Queensland, and there he met about 60 islanders, 21 of whom he could converse with, as they came from the Island of Maré. He found that many of them had been deceived as to the terms of their engagement. They were under the impression that they would only have to serve for twelve months; but when they got to Queensland they found they had to serve for three years. He also met with a number of islanders, who complained that they were not supplied with sufficient clothing. In reference to statements which had been made as to the contentedness of these men, he might say that facts had lately come to light which show that they were anything but contented. Several islanders were tried in a police court for alleged insubordination, and when they were asked whether they would go back to work or be sent to gaol, they preferred the latter alternative. He held in his hand a letter which he received the other day from a native of Maré, who was now in Queensland. In that letter he was informed that many of the islanders were short of food and clothing. too. He desired to impress upon the minds of our Queensland friends the necessity of doing away with the importation of South Sea Islanders altogether. Three-fourths of the islanders did not know what they were taken to Queensland for, and were bitterly disappointed when they got there. And there was this consideration that ought to come before us, these poor natives in their ignorance could not engage themselves to do work for 2*s.* 6*d.* per week, and receive a scanty supply of clothing. Something like an engagement was entered into, but the fact was they were taken away against their will—were decoyed away. There were now 3,000 islanders in Queensland, and the difficulties in regard to them would increase every day, and the best remedy would be to stop the whole thing at once. And with all due deference to our Queensland friends, if they would not listen to our respectful petition, we must then go to the British Government and ask them to interfere. If a commission of inquiry were to be sent down to the islands, facts of the most appalling kind would be brought to light; facts which would make one's blood boil with indignation. Some of the islands were being decimated by the traffic; the strong and young were taken away whilst the old ones were left behind. He had studied the Queensland Act carefully, and he was sure that if stringent regulations were not introduced it would be found to be the beginning of slavery. And if it was necessary that the islanders should be introduced in order to develop the resources of Queensland, all that he could say was that it would be better for Queensland never to be populated than that such atrocities should be practised in a professedly God-fearing Christian land. (Cheers.)

The motion was put to the meeting and carried with acclamation.

The Rev. *Adam Thomson*, Presbyterian, in the absence of the Rev. J. B. Laughton, who had to leave the meeting early, moved the third Resolution:—"That this meeting representing the convictions of the inhabitants of the city, resolves to adopt the prayer of the petitions submitted to it, and herewith authorizes the Chairman to sign the same, that they may be forwarded to both Chambers of the Queensland Legislature, in the hope that a patient consideration of the statements therein contained may lead to a searching inquiry into the working of the 'Polynesian Labourers Act,' and to its ultimate abandonment, if measures cannot be adopted to avoid the grave and growing evils of the present system." He rejoiced to hear the speakers who had addressed the meeting express themselves in such warm terms against this system of incipient slavery that was producing such enormities.

The Rev. *G. Hurst*, Wesleyan Methodist, in seconding the motion, said he heartily sympathized in the object of the meeting. Facts had been laid before the meeting, but worse facts were in existence. But they were trying to bring British justice to bear upon the abominations which were being carried on; and, so far as he was concerned, it would not be his fault if British justice did not overtake the perpetrators of those abominations. (Cheers.) They were going to expose those abominations, and by the help of God they would never cease untill they put them down. His reverend friend, Mr. Graham, had thrown out a suggestion; but, in his opinion, the traffic was too bad to be regulated at all; their object should be to put it utterly down. (Cheers.)

The motion was carried with acclamation.

The Rev. *G. H. Moreton* moved the Chairman out of the chair, which was thereupon taken by Dr. Moffitt. He then proposed a vote of thanks to the Mayor for presiding over the meeting.

The motion was seconded by the Rev. *J. Graham*, put to the meeting, and carried.

The proceedings thereupon terminated.

New South Wales.

— No. 2. —

(No. 27.)

COPY of a DESPATCH from the Earl of *Belmore* to The Earl *Granville*.

No. 2.
Earl of Belmore to Earl Granville.
26 Feb. 1869.

Government House, Sydney, 26 February 1869.
(Received 19 April 1869.)
(Answered No. 39, 23 April 1869, page 77.)

My Lord,

I HAVE the honour to forward to your Lordship the copy of a letter and its enclosures which I have received from Mr. Thurston, Her Majesty's Acting Consul at Fiji, on the subject of three murders of South Sea Islanders on board the British ship "Young Australian," near Apü, in the New Hebrides Group, in October last.

2. I referred this letter to the Attorney General, from whom I learnt that, in consequence of information previously received, the Crown had already commenced proceedings, by procuring a magisterial inquiry in the nature of a coroner's inquest.

3. I have been furnished with a copy of the evidence taken on that occasion, which I enclose herewith.

4. The result of this inquiry was that Albert Ross Hovell, the master of the "Young Australian," and two of the crew (natives) named Jimmy and Rangi, were on the 17th instant brought up at the Water Police Court before Captain Cloete, Water Police Magistrate, charged with participating in these murders, and two of them were by him committed for trial. The native Jimmy was discharged.

I enclose a copy of the depositions.

5. Having subsequently seen a Melbourne newspaper telegram which stated that one Levinger, the supercargo of the vessel in the question, had been arrested in Melbourne, I communicated with the Attorney General about him. I enclose a copy of his reply.

6. Your Lordship will also learn from this last document that the trial of these men has been postponed until May, as Sir William Manning wishes, if possible, to obtain further evidence, particularly that of the declarants referred to in Mr. Thurston's letter.

7. I propose to apply to Mr. Thurston to forward to Sydney (in accordance with a Minute of Sir William Manning) "the declarants and any other witnesses whom the Consul may find and think competent. They must be persons who from religion are admissible as witnesses on oath; and it will be better to select out of the many persons who probably witnessed the whole affair such as can be understood without an interpreter, or to send an interpreter who must himself be capable of taking an oath." In a further Minute he adds, "the witnesses having differed as to whether at the moment of the murders being committed the 'Young Australian' was at anchor within a sea league of the shore, or was at a greater distance and under weigh, the information or indictment has been prepared and filed with two counts, so as to meet either alternative. One charges the offence as having been committed upon the sea, and the other places it at an island or place on the Pacific Ocean, not subject to Her Majesty or to any European rule or power. I have not before me at this moment either the evidence or the information, but the above is substantially correct."

8. The proceedings in this case are taken under the "Imperial Act, 9 Geo. 4, cap. 83, sect. 4," known as the New South Wales Act.

9. In conclusion, I beg to state that I will furnish Commander Palmer, of Her Majesty's ship "Rosario," who proceeds shortly from this port, for a cruize amongst the islands, with a copy of Mr. Thurston's letter.

I have &c.
(signed) *Belmore.*

New South Wales.

Encl. in No. 2.

Enclosure in No. 2.

Acting Consul *Thurston* to the Earl of *Belmore*.

My Lord, Fiji, 17 January 1869.

I HAVE the honour herewith to enclose original declaration, made before me on the 12th instant by Tom, a native of Tanna, and Mararaya, a native of Vaté, or Sandwich Island, touching the murder of three aboriginals, names unknown, of an island called Pama, one of the New Hebrides. The above-named declarants arrived in Fiji on or about the 19th November last, in the ship "Young Australian," Albert Rose Hovell, master, of Sydney, New South Wales, on board of which vessel, while lying off the island of Pama, they declare the three aboriginals were shot to death, having about noon on the same day been, by a portion of the crew, under Mr. Hovell's command, forcibly seized while fishing, and conveyed on board the "Young Australian." The details of said alleged seizure and murder are more fully set forth in the accompanying documents.

In accordance with Foreign Office instructions I have, by this mail, forwarded a report on this matter, together with copies of the declarations, to Commodore Lambert. Considering it not unlikely Commodore Lambert may be absent from Sydney, I have thought it right to place the subject directly before your Lordship, for transmission to the Colonial Secretary, or for the initiation of such proceedings as your Lordship may deem necessary.

The informants, my Lord, are both heathens. The Tanna man speaks English very fairly. His statement throughout was made in English. I afterwards examined him in his own language, though a Christian Tannese, sometime resident in Tonga and Fiji. The Vaté native is far less intelligent than the man Tom. He speaks no language but his own. There can, in my opinion, be no collusion between the informants. He evidently had no idea of the purpose for which he was brought to this office; and though differing from Tom in the general relation of the voyage, he confirms his statement most clearly, that certain natives were seized, and finally shot on board the "Young Australian."

I cannot learn the European name of the Pama Island. It is, I believe, in sight of Espiritu Santo. On arrival in Fiji, Mr. Hovell reported himself from Tanna, Sandwich, and Vauna Lava.

A few days before leaving this port for Sydney, the second mate, Robert Lennie, and two able seamen, named respectively (*sic*) , were discharged from the ship by mutual consent. These men are subjects of other countries than Great Britain, Robert Lennie, who is most strongly incriminated, being a Frenchman. The others are Germans. With the exception of Lennie, I have no knowledge of the present residence of these men.

While most anxious, my Lord, that the interest of justice shall not suffer by any act of omission upon my part, I find myself placed, as your Lordship will perceive, in a somewhat difficult position.

Considering that the charges of murder, &c., now submitted to your Lordship's notice, have been made by heathens, whose testimony cannot be taken on oath, should I promote the interests of justice by forwarding them alone to the Colony for examination? Again, should I be warranted in arresting (provided I could find the power in myself, for your Lordship must be aware there is no *lex loci* in Fiji to which application can be made for assistance) the persons of Lennie and others now in Fiji, upon such evidence as I have received?

Again, had information of the proceedings on board the "Young Australian" been given me prior to the discharge of these men, I might, upon the principle that a British ship carries British law with her, have taken any action within the limits of my authority that appeared necessary; but considering they have been legally discharged from their late ship, and therefore, I presume, from any obligation to submit to my jurisdiction, should I not be incurring a grave responsibility in placing them under arrest, and having them conveyed to Sydney?

After mature deliberation, I have concluded it better to forward your Lordship the enclosed statements only of the crimes and misdemeanours alleged to have been committed on board the "Young Australian" during her late voyage.

I shall endeavour to obtain the evidence of the seamen discharged here by Mr. Hovell, and also that of two Rotumah islanders, who formed part of the boat's crew. These latter are living with a British settler on Viti Levu. It is likely they are Christians; and, from my having resided at their island for some months, will probably be known to me. Meantime I submit to your Lordship the propriety of arresting, or holding to bail, the master and supercargo of the "Young Australian," pending the opportunity to establish the truth or falsity of the enclosed statements.

I feel it imperative upon me to state, the natives, Tom and Meraraya, are so circumstantial in their report, that I personally entertain no doubt of the general truthfulness of their statement.

Besides the master and supercargo, who left this port for Sydney, there was on board the chief mate, one MacMasters; and also the cook, who had been the whole voyage in the ship.

The

The supercargo, Hugo Levinger, a British Jew, formerly resided in Fiji. In my opinion this man would readily become a witness for the Crown were he to entertain a suspicion of inconvenience or danger to himself, unless the subject-matter of this despatch being bruited abroad, as it most likely will be, through private letters, he availed himself, as also might the others, of an opportunity to leave the colonies.

I have, &c.
(signed) *John B. Thurston.*

MINUTE on the above by the Earl of Belmore.

The Attorney General.
WILL Sir William Manning be kind enough to consider and inform me what steps can or ought to be taken in this matter, if the "Young Australian" and her crew are in Port Jackson; and to advise generally?

(signed) *B.*

16 February 1869.

MINUTE in reply by the Attorney General.

INFORMATION touching these matters having reached me last week, I instructed the Crown Solicitor and the police to take immediate steps for procuring a magisterial inquiry (in the nature of a coroner's inquest) as to the cause of the alleged deaths. This was done, and such evidence was obtained and submitted to me as called for the institution of criminal charges against the captain of the vessel and two natives who formed part of the crew, and who appeared to have been direct participators in the crime. Informations were accordingly laid by my direction, and the three men were arrested. The charges were thereupon proceeded with, and they terminated yesterday in the committal of Captain Hovell and one of the natives for murder. Bail was refused, and these persons are now in gaol. The other native was discharged. I have also given instructions for an effort to procure the arrest and removal to Sydney of the supercargo, Levinger, who is said to be in Melbourne.

(signed) *W. M. Manning.*

18 February 1869.

I HAVE instructed the Crown solicitor to forward to his Excellency's private secretary copies of the depositions taken on the magisterial inquiry and the committal. The former contains some details which do not appear in the latter, because they were admissible in evidence against the persons under charge.

(signed) *W. M. M.*

18 February 1869.

DECLARATIONS taken before Acting Consul *Thurston.*

In re "Young Australian," of Sydney, New South Wales; Albert Ross Hovell, master, —— Levinger, supercargo, charged with the Murder (or of being accessories both before and after the fact) of Three Aboriginals of Pama Island, near Espiritu Santo, New Hebrides.

PERSONALLY appeared before me, John B. Thurston, Esquire, Acting British Consul in Fiji and Tonga, Hanaen, alias Tom, a heathen, and native of Tanna Island in the New Hebrides, who stated as follows, to wit:—

I came to Fiji in the ship commanded by Captain Ross Hovel [*see* Consul's Note A]. At Tanna the ship anchored at Port Resolution; the captain came ashore and said to me, "You bring all your men to Fiji. You can go and see the place and return again, while your men remain there for one year at work." I replied, "Very well," and went on board with my people. When we arrived at Fiji we learnt we were to remain for three years.

From Tanna we went to Erromanga. At Erromanga, Bob [Note B.] went on shore, and persuaded the natives, with some difficulty, to embark for Fiji upon an engagement for four months. From this island we went to Sandwich (Vaté). The ship was not anchored. I went on shore the first time the boat went. There was no fighting; no guns were discharged during the time. Three guns were in the boat; they were not taken out of the boat. I only went on shore once, having a bad finger. I did not hear any shooting. The Sandwich men were gammoned away by Bob to come to Fiji for four moons (*i.e.*, months). The ship remained two days at Sandwich, that is the large island, then went to Abau, and anchored. A lot of mats were purchased, but the natives would not visit the ship.

Thence we went to Tongoa. No natives would come to Fiji. Bob came on board, and we sailed for Engmi. At Engmi some men came on board; they were gammoned by Bob.

Thence we sailed to Apee, where some men came on board to go to Fiji. They came for two months' stay.

New South Wales.

Thence we reached the Island of Pama, near Espiritu Santo. The ship anchored. At noon the boat in charge of Bob went towards the shore. Bob met some men (three) fishing in a canoe, and invited them by signs to come on board; the natives, by signs, declined, shaking their heads. Then the Erromangans and Rotumah men with Bob seized the three natives, and, dragging them into their boat, brought them on board.

There was no firing from the boat. If there had been, I must have heard and seen it. We were distant from the canoe, when the seizure was made, about 300 yards (distance indicated by declarant upon Levuka beach). After embarking these three men, the boat went on shore. One of these brought on board was an old man, chief of the Pama men; the other two were young men. The old chief cried very much, and, touching his breasts, pointed towards the land, signifying his desire to go on shore. The captain told him to come to Fiji, and he should have tomahawks; but the old man could not understand. Then a white man with one eye (Levinger), Mr. Lavager, told the Tanna, Erromanga, and Sandwich men to put these three men below in the hold, which was done. The Sandwich men then offered them some food, but they would not eat. They then feigned sea-sickness, and asked to be allowed on deck; but the man with the bad eye (Levinger) would not allow it.

Presently the old man seized some stones and began to fight all the natives down below, who, running on deck, left the hold entirely to the Pama men. The white men then said to the captain, "Let these men be killed." The captain said, "No; wait for Bob, who took them." *

When Bob came on board, he said to the captain, "What's the matter?" The captain replied, "The Pama men are fighting." Bob then loaded two muskets in the cabin, and, coming forward, gave them to Louis. He, Bob, then went aft. Bob and Louis then opened little holes (ports or bulls'eyes) in the cabin and forecastle bulkheads, and commenced firing. Louis shot the two young men, and Bob shot the old man. I know who shot the men, although I was on deck. As the natives were shot, the captain was informed by the one who fired; and I, standing on the deck close to the captain, heard all that was said.†

When the three were all killed, I and some others were sent below to bring them on deck. Stones were tied to their feet, and the bodies were thrown overboard. The ship sailed the same evening for Santo.

At Espiritu Santo men were obtained. A man, a boy, and two women were stolen. These people were fishing on the reef by torchlight. Bob landed with his Erromanga men, and, going round in-shore of the natives, seized and brought them on board.

At Murray Lava four women were bought. I was in the boat this day. Tomahawks and barter were thrown on shore, and the women swam off. At Kawa (a large island) a native was shot. Having shot some arrows at the boat, he was shot dead in return. I was not in the boat. Tom, an Erromanga man, told me this.

From Kawa we came to Fiji.

Before we came to Fiji, the captain and Mr. Levaga (Levinger) said to me, "Tom, when the Consul comes on board at Fiji, don't you say anything about the Pama and Kawa men, or he will make us fast."

When you (addressing the Consul) came on board and spoke to us, I was afraid to speak of these occurrences.

Declared at the British Consulate, Port Levuka, Fiji, this 12th day of January 1869.

(signed) *John B. Thurston*, Acting Consul.

(L.S.)

I certify to the correctness of the above in those parts which were also rendered in Fijian through John Pama and Daniel Afu.

MEMORANDA by Acting Consul *Thurston*.

BEFORE eliciting the afore-written statements from Tom, he was duly cautioned to tell the truth. In reply, he stated in English and also in Tannese, through John Pama, a Tannese member of the Wesleyan Society, that he intended to tell what he had seen only.

The foregoing statement was made in the English language. Those passages scored with red ink were given both in English and Tannese.

Note A. Albert Ross Hovell, master of the "Young Australian," is better known by the name of Ross than Hovell. By the natives he is known as Ross only.

Note B. Bob is one Robert Lennie, a Frenchman, lately serving as second mate on board the "Young Australian." He was discharged at Levuka on the 1st December last. His present place of abode is uncertain.

---

* In addition to this part of Tom's statement, being made in very fair English, he has been closely questioned in his own language through "John Pama," a Christian Tanna man.—*John B. Thurston*, Acting Consul.

† Same remark applies, Tom being carefully examined through "John Pama"—*John B. Thurston*, Acting Consul.

In re "Young Australian" of Sydney, New South Wales, Albert Ross Hovell, master, —— Levinger, supercargo, charged with the Murder (or of being accessories both before and after the fact) of Three Aboriginals of Pama Island, near Espiritu Santo, New Hebrides. New South Wales.

Personally appeared before me, John B. Thurston, Esq., Acting British Consul in Fiji and Tonga, Maraiaya, a heathen native of Eukinbau, in the Island of Vaté, or Sandwich, who, being examined through Soh, a native of the same place, speaking Fijian, stated as follows, to wit:—

I came to Fiji with Captain Ross (Hovell). We were on the beach at our town when the boat came in, and the crew offered to trade for tobacco. The men landed with guns. They were white men and Rotumah men. The only one of whom I know the name is Bob. They pointed guns at us and ordered us into the boat. Some of us, being frightened, went into the boat, 10 in all. Others, also frightened, ran away towards the bush. The white men fired at them, but no natives were wounded.

On reaching the ship Captain Ross (Hovell) told us to come to Fiji and work for 10 moons. He told us we should make oil. We did not want to come. We were not allowed to go on shore after our embarkation. The ship anchored near our town, and remained, I think, 13 nights. No canoes visited the ship. After we left Vaté we went to Abakuni. The men of this place came on board; some came to Fiji by their own desire. Thence we went to Engmi, where some men embarked for Fiji by their own consent; thence to Tongoa, and anchored. Some men of Tongoa came willingly to Fiji. Thence to Sarroway (?). Six men embarked here for Fiji: they came willingly. Thence to Telakoro (?), whence some men came willingly. Thence to Murrilava, whence some men also came willingly to Fiji.

Thence to a land, the name of which I do not know. The ship anchored. The boat went towards the shore, and met a canoe coming out with seven men on board. Those in the boat seized three, and put them in the bottom of the boat. The remaining natives in the canoe fled. The whites fired and shot them all. The boat brought the three taken to the ship. One of them was an old man, a chief; two were young men. They were taken below in the hold. Then they began to fight. The white men then shot all three dead. They shot from two holes, one forward and one aft. We, that is the other natives on board, ran up on deck and took to the rigging when the Pama men first commenced to fight. When the Pama men were dead, stones were tied to their feet, and they were thrown overboard. It was then night. Two fired guns, Bob and the *matai**. We then went to another island, where one man came on board willingly.

Thence we went to another island. I do not know its name. The natives brought yams on the beach to sell. Those in the boat fired at the natives. I saw one fall on the sand. I think he was dead. From this island we came to Fiji.

I did not tell these things to Joe, the consul's boy. I did not know him; he is not of my tribe.

Declared at the British Consulate, Port Levuka, Fiji, this 12th day of January 1869.

(signed) *John B. Thurston,* Acting Consul.

(L.S.)

Translations of Native Letters.

Levuka, 22 December 1868.

In this letter, Sir, I write a report which I heard, and which was told to me by John Pata, a native of Tanna, who lives with me. It was told to him by three Tanna natives who were brought here by the large ship that was sailing with men, and which was anchored at Levuka. The names of the three Tanna natives who told this report are Heaneavu and Yan and Nuravu, and their report is like this:—

The great ship ("Young Australian") went first to Tanna, and the Tanna men went on board, then it went to Erromanga, thence to Sandwich, thence to Inea, thence to Ipi, and from thence to Pama. When it was at anchor there, Papo (a white man), three Rotumans, and two Erromangans, went down into the boat, and they pulled towards the land, and met a canoe belonging to that island, which they seized by force, and took to the great ship ("Young Australian"), the three men, the old man being the chief, and two young men. When these men were got on board they were strongly averse to being taken to Fiji. They wept and refused to eat, therefore said the captain of the ship, "Let them be taken down into the hold and put in irons, and wait for Papo, who brought them on board, so he may decide whether it would be well to let them go back again to their land or not. When in the hold these three resisted strongly, and tried to fight. They got bows and arrows belonging to the Tanna and Erromanga men which were in the hold, and also stones, and fought with all the black men in the ship. They shot an Erromangan in the ear with an arrow. The white men tried to stop this, but did not. Then Papo went down into the hold to stop it, but they hit him with stones, and he fled up again to the deck. Then the white

* "Matai," Fijian, a mechanic or tradesman. A carpenter or cooper is most likely meant.—J. B. T.

New South Wales.

white men decided that the three should be shot. Then they opened a door from the cabin into the hold, and shot them with guns. Two men fired the guns, Papo and Lui. The old chief was first wounded in the thigh, but he bound up the wound and went on fighting; then one of the young men was shot dead; then the other young man was shot also, and fell dead; then the old chief who was first wounded was shot dead. When this was finished night had come over the land, then a lamp was taken down into the hold to find the dead, and they were all three taken up to the deck and thrown into the sea. Then the ship went to Sado, thence to Maleravo, thence to Ikawa, and thence to Fiji. This, Sir, is the report which I heard, and my letter is finished.

I am, &c.
(signed) *Taniela Afu.*

Levuka, 2 January 1869.

Another letter, Sir, I write to you in confirmation of my former letter, which contained a report told to me by John Pata, the Tanna native, who lives with me, about the Pama men who were killed on board the great ship ("Young Australian") that brought men here, and was anchored at Levuka. I was anxious because this thing was great and heavy, therefore I sent John Pata to bring the Tanna men who told this report to him. When they come to my house I said, "My friends, this is a great thing which you have told. If this be false, it is very bad. If you know that these Pama natives were really killed, then take hold of this pen. If it be false, do not."

Heaneavu +.
Yan +.
Nuravu +.

These are their own or true hands with which they made these signs, and when they had made them they said, "What we have seen and known we tell." The great ship went to Tanna, and we Tanna natives went on board, then she went to Erromanga, thence to Sandwich, thence to Inea, thence to Ipi, thence to Pama. When we got there the boat was prepared to go ashore. Bob, the white man, three natives of Erromanga, and three natives of Rotumah pulled towards the shore. They met a canoe belonging to the place with three men on board, one being an elderly man, and two young men. The elderly man was a chief. They were seized by force and thrown into the boat, and taken to the great ship. When on board the ship they wept and refused to come to Fiji. They did not wish to eat or drink, they wept only. Then said the captain of the ship, "Let them be taken down into the hold till Bob comes back again from the land, and decides concerning them." When they were in the hold they resisted, and threw stones at the black men in the hold, and shot at them with bows and arrows. Then all the black men fled on deck, and only the three Pama men were left in the hold. Then Bob came and tried to speak to them, but they threw stones at him, and he fled on deck. Then was opened a piece of the bulkhead in the captain's end of the ship, and they fired with guns. The old man was first wounded in the thigh, but he bound it up and went on fighting. Then the two young men were shot dead. Then the old man was shot again, and died. Then night was over the land, a lamp was put on its stand, and taken down into the hold, and the dead bodies were lifted up, and thrown into the sea. Two only fired the guns, Bob and Lui. It is said that Bob lives at Wairiki. There are two Rotumans who live with Mr. Hennings, who know about this thing, because they went about in this great ship. One of them is named David." These two told to Tom, a Rotuman, who has been long here, all this affair, and Tom told it to John Pata, and John told it to me. Tom said to John that they were commanded not to let this thing be known. This, Sir, my letter, is finished.

I am, &c.
(signed) *Daniel Afu.*

Evidence taken during Inquiry into the alleged Murder of Three South Sea Islanders at Sea.

Mr. *Lett.*] *Joseph Johnson,* on oath states:—Was cabin boy of the vessel "Young Australian." I live in Cumberland-street. I was on board the "Young Australian" at the South Seas in October; I saw three men come up in a boat. The ship was at anchor at Apii, about a musket shot from the shore, in October last, when three islanders came on board among the other blacks; the three men came with Rangi about nine o'clock in the morning; a boat left the ship with the second mate, and his crew of six men, all South Sea Islanders; there was another with four South Sea Islanders. The second mate's boat went on shore at Apii to get natives, and on their way back, without any natives, they met a canoe with three men (natives) in it; they took the men out of the canoe and brought them on board the vessel; they sent them down below by a man named Levinger, a supercargo;

supercargo; there were other natives below who commenced teasing these three men; they then tried to make their escape from the hold, and the other natives knocked them back again. Some of the other natives then came on deck and put on the hatch (the main hatch). The three islanders came on deck and looked for spears, and some bows and arrows that were lying in the hold; then two Frenchmen, Antony and Louis, cried out to the other natives that these three islanders had bows and arrows; the three natives broke the hatch off and commenced to fire the arrows, and throw stones and cocoa-nuts at everybody on deck; they struck one native in the head with an arrow, and another in the breast; then Levinger, the supercargo, told the two Frenchmen and Rangi, who had muskets, to shoot at these three islanders; an islander named Jem had a musket; the second mate got some oakum and put on an iron rod, and the cook dipped it in kerosine oil; they lit it to show light to those who were firing down the fore hatch; the second mate's name is Robert, and the cook's name is Sam, he is in Sydney; the second mate is at the island; Jemmy, a native, fired first, and then Louis; they both went down the forecastle and fired through the bulkhead into the hold at these three islanders; Tom and Antonio fired down the hatch at these three islanders; a number of shots were fired; after the firing ceased, these three men were brought on deck by the other natives; two were dead and the other died shortly after being brought on deck; they were bleeding; stones were tied to the bodies and they were thrown overboard; Rangi fired at these men, also the names of the men who fired at Rangi, Antoni, Louis, Tom, and Jemmy; Rangi, Tom, and Jemmy are natives; Antoni and Louis are white men; both the cook and second mate held the light while the others fired; these three men were alone in the hold when they were fired at.

The "Young Australian" is a three-masted schooner, sailing under the British flag, and commanded by Captain Hovell; the captain was standing on the poop during the whole of this time. I heard the captain call out not to shoot them; he did not endeavour to prevent their doing so; he also told them to let the men come out of the hold and jump over the side; Levinger was standing forward inciting the men to shoot the natives; he did not fire himself.

Mr. *Cloete.*] I signed articles at the shipping office, in Sydney; when these men came to the ship's side, they came on board themselves, and were led down the hatchway by the supercargo; they could not understand what was said to them; they did not struggle; one of the islanders who were shot was old, another middle-aged, and the other young; the other men we had on board in the hold were caught by the second mate, some at Tanna, some at Erromanga, and some at Sandwich; there were about 80 of them; Tommy, who could speak all of their language, told them yarns, that they would take them to the Fijis, and give them tobacco and muskets, and they could come back the next day; when they are taken to the Fijis, they are sent in smaller vessels to all parts of the Fijis; these three men were crossing from one island to another when they were taken; there is not an American, French, or any flag flying on the island Apii; it was about three o'clock when these men were taken, and they were shot about dusk; we sailed from Apii at three o'clock the next morning; I did not hear this affair logged; it was not told to anybody there. This vessel belongs to a person named Griffiths, in Sydney; payment was made to Levinger, the supercargo, for each islander; the supercargo is a German Jew.

Mr. *Lett.*] I heard the cook say, they were not more worth shooting than a dog; Jemmy and Rangi are on board the schooner "Active," now in this port.

(signed) *Joseph Johnson.*

Sworn at Sydney, this 12th February 1869.
P. L. Cloete, W. P. M.

Mr. *Lett.*] *Robert McMaster*, on oath, states:—I am chief officer of the British schooner "Young Australian." We were during our last voyage under British colours; I remember being off the Island of Apii during the month of October last. I don't remember three natives being brought on board when lying off the Island of Apii; I remember three coming aboard the vessel at Buma; they came aboard and sat down on the poop, and sat there all the afternoon. They put a piece of cloth round them, and towards dark they got a yam to eat, and were shown the hold where they were to sleep; they went down into the hold, and the Tanna men commenced teasing them, throwing cocoa-nuts at them, and jeering them; they commenced quarrelling and making a great noise; I went to the hatch and sang out to a Tanna man named Tom, and said to him, "You look out Tom Tanna man, you make plenty of fight presently;" and he said, "All right mate, me make no fight," and I went away to my work, and my attention was attracted a few minutes afterwards by a great noise, and hearing the Tanna man crying out, "Fight! fight!" and the three islanders firing arrows at everybody they could see through the hatches. They shot several of the crew and natives. Rangi, a native, got a musket; Jemmy, a native, got a musket; Louis and Antoni, Frenchmen, and Tommy, a native, each got a musket. When it was getting dark, the captain gave instructions that muskets and ammunition should be served out to the crew; the muskets were loaded when served out; these muskets were fired at these three islanders who were below—they were fired from the cabin, the forecastle, and down the hatches, by the men Rangi, Jemmy, Tommy, Louis, and Antoni. The firing lasted from twenty minutes to half-an-hour. I think Sam held a light down the hold to permit the

New South Wales.

men who had a musket to see the three islanders. The second mate, Robert, held the light down the hold—I think they held the light to allow the men who were firing, to see how to fire. The three men were shot, they were brought on deck dead; stones were tied to the bodies and they were thrown overboard. The supercargo, Levinger, did not give the men orders to fire—the captain, Captain Hovell, ordered the men to fire. Tanna and Buma are portions of the New Hebrides; there is no protection given to that group by any power; it was the shooting that killed the men. These three men were pulling towards the vessel when they were taken into the boat and brought by the mate to the vessel. The 60 or 80 men we had on board were taken to the Fijis, where they were engaged under the supervision of the British Consul. When I first saw these three men, they were in the ship's boat; whether they were taken out of their canoe by force or not, I don't know. I heard the captain order the men to desist from firing, but to try and pacify these men, during the time the firing was going on. Tommy, one of the men who were armed, was wounded with an arrow by one of these islanders whilst he was looking down into the hold.

The men desisted firing when ordered by the captain; the men were then wounded, and some of the other men on deck tried to secure these men in the hold, and one of them got wounded, and the captain ordered them to fire again, which they did until the three islanders were killed. These three men did not, by either signs or in any manner whatever, express a wish to leave the vessel. I showed one of them down into the hold; Levinger was there too; the hatches were removed by somebody, I don't know whom, as there was a fair meeting on board. Sam, the cook, held the light down the main hatchway. When I say that several were shot by these three islanders, I mean they were wounded by the arrows fired by these men. Neither the cook nor second mate were wounded while they were holding the light down the hatchway.

When I say these three islanders were pulling towards the vessel, they were in the ship's boat. I heard the captain give orders to allow these three men to jump overboard. We took about 230 men to Hoviloh; we discharged those men at the Consul's office. We were refused any more permits by the Consuls. All the men we had were engaged at Hoviloh, in the presence of the Consul. I don't know that we had a permit on the last voyage.

(signed) *Robert McMasters.*

Sworn at Sydney, this 12th February 1869.
P. L. Cloete, W. P. M.

Henry Heath, on oath, states:—I was cook on board the "Young Australian." We were off one of the two islands, Apii and Bama, in October last. The mate went on shore with two boats, we and five men in one, and Rangi, with about the same number of men, was in the other boat. They got no natives on shore, and on their returning they met a canoe with three islanders in it. I saw one boat (the second mate's) towing the canoe to the vessel, and the three islanders in his boat. The three men came on board quietly, and the supercargo gave them a stick of tobacco and a pipe. They remained on the poop for some time, when the supercargo ordered them to go down below. They resisted, and by signs intimated their desire to go on shore, but the supercargo prevented them from going ashore, and forced them down below. The elder man resisted a good deal. There were about 150 men already down below, and the Tanna men commenced throwing the ballast (small stones) at these three men, and the three islanders commenced throwing stones back; and as soon as all the ballast was thrown away, the three islanders got some bows and arrows, and commenced firing at anybody that showed near the hatches; then the Tanna men commenced dancing their war dance, and wanted to set fire to the vessel to burn these three men out; and towards dark some one, I don't know who, ordered the muskets to be brought out. The second mate (Rangi) and Antoni brought the muskets. The captain was on the poop. The supercargo said, "Don't shoot them if you can help it; there are 16 *l.* 10 *s.* lost." I saw Rangi fire, and saw Louis and Antoni fire. Jemmy had not a musket; he threw a large piece of ballast at one of the three men. I saw Tom fire. The captain did not speak during the time they were firing. I did not hear him tell them to stop firing. I did not hear the supercargo tell them to fire, or interfere in any way. After they had fired all their arrows, they took refuge in the fore part of the vessel. There was no attempt made to seize them by anybody then. When they went forward the fore hatch was taken off, and a light made of oakum and parafine oil was put down, and they were shot by Antoni, Rangi, and Bob, the second mate, through the fore hatch and main hatch. Bob fired through the main hatch, and Antoni and Rangi through the fore hatch. They fired from the cabin into the main and fore hatch. I saw their bodies brought on deck. They were dead. Their death was caused by the firing. I was ordered to hold the light by the second mate. Antoni, Louis, and I threw them overboard. There was no French, American, or any other flag flying on that island. We were under English colours. We sold in Levuka 230 men and six women for 1,200 *l.* They were sold to Englishmen who are planting cotton there, and in three years they get a small piece of unbleached calico, a flask of powder, and a few beads from their masters. Sometimes they get back to their own islands, and sometimes they don't. I don't know whether they were sold with the Consul's consent. The way these men are got on board is this: the vessel is tacking about, and two boats are sent

sent on shore with natives painted and dressed with feathers in their hair to act as decoys; they show the natives a musket and tomahawk and other things, and when they get a number of islanders on board the boat they put up the sail and steer for the vessel; and when they get the islanders aboard they don't allow them to go ashore again. At the time the three islanders were shot they were unarmed, and were in the fore part of the vessel. The vessel was about five miles from land, and was under sail at the time. Two men were shot in the fore hold, and one of them in the main hold. Rangi and Tom shot the man in the fore hold, and Antoni shot the man in the main hatch.

(signed) *Henry Heath.*

Sworn at Sydney, this 12th February 1869.
P. L. Cloete, W. P. M.
[Adjourned till Monday next, the 15th February 1869.]

The Crown Solicitor to the Private Secretary, Sydney.

Crown Solicitor's Office, Sydney,
19 February 1869.

Sir,

I HAVE the honour, by direction of the Hon. the Attorney General, to transmit herewith copy of the depositions taken in the case of the men named in the margin*, who are charged with having murdered three natives of one of the South Sea Islands on board the British vessel "Young Australian," on the high seas.

I have, &c.
(signed) *John Williams.*

Depositions of Witnesses.

New South Wales, City of Sydney, to wit:

THE examination of George Turner, a constable of the police force of the Colony of New South Wales; Richard Elliott, a constable in the said police force, Robert McMasters, of Neutral Bay, in the district of Sydney, in the said Colony; Joseph Johnson, of Cumberland-street, in the said city, and Henry Heath, of the said city, in the said Colony, cook, taken on Wednesday, the 17th day of February, in the year of our Lord 1869, at Sydney, in the Colony aforesaid, before the undersigned, one of Her Majesty's Justices of the Peace for the said Colony, in the presence and hearing of Albert Ross Hovell, Rangi, and Jemmy, who are charged this day before me, for that they, the said Albert Ross Hovell, Rangi, and Jemmy, in the month of October last, on the high seas, feloniously, wilfully, and of their malice aforethought, kill and murder three men whose names are unknown.

RANGI and JEMMY, charged with Murder.

George Turner, on oath, states:—I am a constable of water police of this Colony; about three o'clock this afternoon I arrested the two prisoners on board the Colonial schooner "Active," lying at the Baltic Wharf in this port, by virtue of the warrant I produce, wherein they are charged with having wilfully murdered a man (name unknown) on board the vessel "Young Australian," on the high seas, in October last; Rangi said, "All right;" the other, Jemmy, can't speak English.

(signed) *George Turner.*

Sworn at Sydney, this 12th day of February 1869.
(signed) P. L. Cloete, W. P. M.

Re-sworn, this 17th day of February 1869.
(signed) P. L. Cloete, W. P. M.

Prisoners stand remanded till Wednesday next, the 17th February 1869.
(signed) P. L. Cloete, W. P. M.

---

* Albert Ross Hovell and "Rangi"

New South Wales.

ALBERT ROSS HOVELL, charged with having Murdered Three South Sea Islanders on board the "Young Australian," at Sea.

Richard Elliott, on oath, states:—I am a constable of the New South Wales detective police force; between 12 and 1 o'clock this afternoon I arrested prisoner at his residence, Riley-street, in this city, by virtue of the warrant produced, wherein he is charged with having, in the month of October last, on board the British ship "Young Australian," then on the high seas, feloniously, wilfully, and of his malice aforethought, killed and murdered three men whose names to me are unknown. I read the warrant to prisoner, but he made no reply; I asked him if he had the ship's log book or any papers in connection with this charge; he said the log book and papers were in Mr. Roberts', the solicitor's, possession. I also asked him if he had the permit from the consul; he said, "No, he had not; they had to give that back to the consul."

(*Bench.*)—The murdered men I allude to in my evidence were South Sea Islanders, natives, I believe, of the New Hebrides. I pray for a remand till to-morrow, to bring the necessary evidence.

(signed) *Richard Elliott.*

Sworn at Sydney, the 15th February 1869.
(signed) *P. L. Cloete*, W. P. M.

Re-sworn, this 17th day of February 1869.
(signed) *P. L. Cloete*, W. P. M.

Prisoner stands remanded till to-morrow, the 16th instant, at 11 o'clock a.m.
(signed) *P. L. Cloete*, W. P. M.

16 February 1869.

Prisoners Hovell, Rangi, and Jemmy stand remanded till to-morow, the 17th instant, at 11 o'clock.

(signed) *P. L. Cloete*, W. P. M.

Robert McMasters, on oath, states:—I am chief officer of the vessel "Young Australian," now in this port. She sails under the British flag. I was on board her in the month of October last. She was then at the New Hebrides. I recollect being off the island of Apii. That island is not under any civilised Government. I remember three natives coming on board in the ship's boat's off the island of Pama. It was in the middle of the month, a Monday or Tuesday,; the vessel was at anchor from three-quarters to a mile from the land. The second mate and five of the boat's crew (natives). The first I saw of them was in the ship's boats. I saw no canoe with them. They sat down on the poop. This was between one and two o'clock. They sat there for a couple of hours; they were tying a piece of cloth around, and amusing themselves with a pipe and tobacco; they got a yam and went down below into the hold. About four o'clock they sat down, and commenced eating their yam. I went away to work at the mainsail. About half an hour after they went down I heard a row. I went into the hatch, looked down, and spoke to Tom Tanna, who could speak good English. The two prisoners, Rangi and Jemmy, were not on board. I turned to my work again. The next thing I saw the Tanna men rushed out of the hold, and singing out "Fight!" getting sticks, bolts, and anything they could. This was about 10 minutes after I spoke to Tom Tanna. The three natives I have mentioned were throwing stones and cocoa-nuts. The three natives got hold of some bows and arrows, and were firing at any one they could see, black or white; they were in the hold, firing up through the hatches.

Erromanga Tom was wounded by the arrows. A Rotumah man, David, was wounded; a white man (Frenchman), Louis, was wounded. The captain was at this time on deck; he gave instructions not to shoot the three men, or hurt them, but to pacify them as much as possible. Some of the men had muskets, which, when it was dusk, the captain said they would have to shoot the three men who were in the hold. He said this to the persons around him. I heard him say it. The captain said they must wound, not kill, them. At six o'clock Louis and Antonie had muskets; they got them out of the cabin. The captain was on the poop. The captain said, addressing the men who had the muskets, "Don't shoot them to kill them, but to wound them." There was not any shooting for some time. The ship's boats came alongside at half-past six o'clock. The captain went to the hatch several times, and was nearly wounded; he made motions to them to be quiet, and spoke to them in English. When the boats came alongside all hands collected on the hatch to try and get down, but it was no use; every time any one showed an arrow was fired at him. This went on for half an hour, until it got so dark that you could not see anything.

These three men had a barricade in the hold, and we could not see them. The second mate, Robert, got a light coat, I believe; the cook held it for him. The second mate fired; I heard him say one was dead. The captain was at this time in the poop, and had not

not said anything immediately before. Antonie fired through the cabin bulkhead, and he said he had shot one man. There was a shot fired, I believe, by Louis, from the forecastle; there were five shots fired. The cook held the light down the hatch whilst the firing was going on. We had a supercargo named Levinger on board. I did not hear any one besides the captain give any orders about firing. The captain attempted to stop the firing in the middle of it. Rangi had a musket. I think Jemmy had a musket too, but am not sure. I don't know whether they fired. The captain said they (speaking of the three natives who were in the hold) must be shot, before they were shot, and whilst these men had muskets in their hands. I don't know who shot the third man. I saw the corpses of the three men brought on deck by the other natives and the crew; stones were tied to them by the crew, and they were thrown overboard. The captain was on the poop, and could see what was done. I did not hear these three men, or any of them, called by any name; their names were unknown to me. The shooting killed these three men. I have no doubt about the matter. There were 60 or 70 other natives on board at this time. The three men were in the fore part of the hold, on the starboard side. The men desisted from firing, when ordered by the captain, for a time, and afterwards they commenced again. The captain, after he had ordered the firing to desist, said the men would have to be shot, and on that the firing recommenced, which resulted in the killing of the three men. I can't say any more as to what the two coloured prisoners were doing than what I have said. We had 230 men on board that trip; we had that number on board at one time; we took them to Ovalau, Fiji, where they were hired out at service. The "Young Australian" is a schooner of 130 tons tonnage. We left our anchorage at four o'clock the next morning, and went to Santo, 200 miles away; we got about 15 men there. We took the boat ashore; the natives came into her, and we rowed them on board. The "Young Australian" is a Sydney vessel, sailed from this port, and I believe her owner is James Griffin.

(*To the Bench.*)—There was a native who could speak the same language as these three men on board. The captain did not have anything told to these three men as to what was going to be done to them, or anything. From the poop, where the captain was standing, is about 20 feet, and from the main to the fore hatch is 20 feet more.

(Mr. *Williams.*)—Some of the men round the captain when he said the three men must be shot had muskets. There were somewhere about five or six shots fired. I do not know of my own knowledge that there was a person on board who could speak the language of these three natives. The prisoner Albert Ross Hovell is the person of whom I have been speaking as the captain through my depositions. The island of Pama is not under any recognised Government that I know of. I saw no flag flying there. It is one of the New Hebrides, and is distant about 15 or 20 miles from Apii.

(signed) *Robert McMasters.*

Sworn at Sydney, this 17th day of February 1869.
(signed) *P. L. Cloete*, W. P. M.

Joseph Johnston, on oath, states:—I was cabin boy on board the "Young Australian" in October last. I was on board the "Young Australian" off the island of Apii, in the middle of October last. I remember three islanders coming on board. I first saw them in the ship's boat. The boat was coming round a point off the island of Apii. There was not a canoe with them. The ship's boat came to the ship. The three islanders came on the deck and sat on the poop. This was about three o'clock. They remained on the poop half an hour. They were sitting still. I then saw the supercargo (Levinger) lead these three islanders to the main hatchway. These three men went down into the hold. About five minutes after that I saw the other natives who were in the hold tormenting these three islanders. Spitting on and laughing at them. The three men then tried to come out of the hold, and the other natives tried to shove them back. All the other natives then got hold of pieces of wood. The three islanders had not anything just then. All the other natives commenced to rush out of the hold and put the hatches on, keeping the three men down below. I heard the Frenchman Antonie sing out that they had bows and arrows. Antonie got rope to make these three islanders fast, but the supercargo said it was too late then. The three islanders began then to break open the main hatch, and did break it open, and began to heave up stones and cocoa-nuts at any one that was passing. I ran up the foremast to get away from these three islanders. As soon as the hatches were broken off, I saw that the three islanders had bows and arrows, and I ran up the mast to get out of their way; the other natives had these bows and arrows in the hold; these three natives fired the arrows at me. I heard some one sing out, look out, they are firing arrows up, but I saw them myself. I came down the jibstay on to the jib-boom, and went and sat on the bond where the other natives were sitting. The men were still firing arrows up. Erromanga Tom was firing muskets to defend himself. Erromanga Tom had a musket. I saw him fire down the main hatchway only once. The second mate, Bob, had a musket. Louis and Antonie also had muskets. The two prisoners before the court, Jemmy and Rangi, had muskets. It was just getting dusk at this time. The cook, Sam, I call him, was there. I heard Levinger say to shoot them. I heard Louis say what is the use of firing yet. I did not hear any one say anything else about firing. I did not hear any one else say anything about firing before the firing commenced, except what I have stated. The captain was on the poop at the time. I heard him say, don't fire at them, let them come

New South Wales.

up and go over the side. The prisoner, Albert Ross Hovell, is the person I refer to as the captain. When these three islanders attempted to come up, all the other natives commenced throwing stones at them. I did not see either of the two coloured prisoners, Jemmy and Rangi, fire, but both of them had muskets; it was not dark then. It was dark when the firing ceased; it became dark whilst the firing was going on. The firing lasted about three-quarters of an hour. After the firing ceased I saw these three islanders on deck; two were dead, the other had a little life in him. I don't know whether he was alive when they threw him overboard. They tied stones to the bodies of these three islanders, and threw them overboard. I don't know where the captain was at this time; it was dark. I heard the captain all the time say, "not to shoot them." The prisoners, Jemmy and Rangi, were looking over the side when the bodies were being thrown overboard. I did not see the captain whilst the bodies were being thrown overboard, nor did I hear him give any instructions about it. The captain was on the poop when I saw him during this transaction. The poop is about 20 feet from the main hatch. The captain was looking on; he did not come off the poop to where the men were firing. We sailed at three o'clock the next morning.

(*Bench.*)—These men's bodies were brought up through the main hatch. They were firing arrows the whole of the time. I was down in the hold the next morning, and there were not any arrows there then.

(Mr. *Williams.*)—There were about 60 arrows in the hold. I was about two feet away from the bodies of these men. They were bleeding from wounds. One had five wounds; one in his arm, one in his thigh, one in his leg, and one in his forehead, and the other in the middle of his body. They were bullet wounds. This was the man that had some life in him when he was on deck. I did not go close to the other bodies; I only went close to this body because I saw some life in him. There were about a dozen shots fired. The ship was at anchor. She was not tacking about. The arms were kept in the main cabin. I don't know who threw them, the three islanders' bodies, overboard, or who tied the stones. When I say that I saw the captain on the poop during this transaction, I mean during the firing. These three islanders were all men. One was old, another young, and the other middle-aged. I did not hear them called by any names. I did not hear any one of them called by any name.

(Mr. *Roberts.*)—The time I ran up the mast I went to get out of danger. I considered myself in danger. Three or four arrows were fired at me in quick succession. I was on the top-gallant arm. I saw them firing at Erromanga Tom. Many arrows had been fired at different members of the crew before I heard the report of fire-arms. The arrows were used whilst the firing was going on. Erromanga Tom was a chief. Rangi and Jemmy came on board after the firing of the arrows had commenced. These three men commenced firing about half-past three. I heard only 12 shots fired. The firing ceased after dark; during that time I did not hear the captain's voice. I don't know when these three men were shot. It was not quite dark when the first shot was fired. These three islanders were carrying on this disturbance for several hours before a shot was fired. I considered mine and the lives of the other members of the crew endangered before any shot was fired. I saw Antonie fire a shot. I did not see Rangi and Jemmy fire, but I heard the report of the muskets.

(*Bench.*)—These three islanders were not armed when they came on board. When they came on board the captain had not any intercourse with them. The boats went ashore before the vessel anchored. We came there about one o'clock on the day the affair occurred.

(Mr. *Williams.*)—We on deck could not get out of the way of these men shooting. These three islanders put their heads up through the hatchway and looked where to aim.

(*Bench.*)—There were about 80 men on board, and two were wounded. These three islanders had not any other weapons than bows and arrows. They were shooting their arrows all the time the muskets were being fired.

(signed) *Joseph Johnson.*

Sworn at Sydney, this 17th day of February 1869.
(signed) *P. L. Cloete,* W.P.M.

Henry Heath, on oath, states:—I was cook on board the "Young Australian," in October last. I recollect that vessel being off the Island of Apii or Paura in that month. I know prisoner Albert Ross Hovell; he was captain of that vessel at this time; the prisoners Rangi and Jemmy were seamen on board. I recollect the second mate going on shore in one boat with five men, and the prisoner Rangi in another boat with about five men; I saw them leave the ship and go in the direction of the shore. I noticed them when they were returning to the ship. I noticed them when they came alongside, that the second mate had three islanders, men, in his boat. There was not a canoe with them; there was not a canoe being towed by either of the boats; when the boat came alongside, these three islanders walked up the ladder, and on to the poop, where they sat down, and the supercargo gave them a pipe and some tobacco. These three islanders remained on the poop about

about an hour, and were then shown the way down into the hold. The supercargo made signs to them to go down into the hold, and they went down. There was no ladder leading from the deck into the hold; there was a piece of firewood there with some of the branches cut off, by which they went down; they did not resist when motioned to go down into the hold. These three men had some yams given them down in the hold. The other natives of the other islands we had on board went below and commenced jeering at these men. We had about 150 other natives on board the vessel at that time. The Tanna boys commenced throwing pieces of cocoanut-shell at these three islanders, and the three islanders retaliated by throwing pieces of ballast at the other natives. The whole lot of them, excepting the three men, then came on deck by some means or other; the Tanna men had obtained some bows and arrows, and these three men found the bows and arrows in the hold and commenced to fire at everyone they could see. They were at this time in the main hold; the hatch was open, the ballast and firewood in the hold was just enough to allow a man to put his head up on deck. The eldest man of the three put his head through the hatchway and fired some arrows fore and aft at anyone he could see. One of the crew, named Davy, was wounded by an arrow in the breast; a man named Tom was wounded in the forehead. No one would go near this man to secure him, because they did not know whether the arrows were poisoned. I don't know where these other two islanders were; they were somewhere in the hold at this time; they shot all of their arrows away, and it commenced to become dark. Captain Hovell was at this time on the poop. I did not hear him say anything; I could not hear him on account of the excitement on board. Just before dark, muskets were handed round. The second mate, Antonie, Louis, Rangi, the prisoner before the Court, and a man named Tom, each got a musket; when Louis went down into the forecastle, the prisoner Jemmy handed him the rifle. The firing commenced just before dark from the cabin.

I can't say who fired first; they fired two shots through an opening in the cabin leading into the hold. These three islanders retreated to the fore part of the hold; one of them got behind a canoe that was in the hold; there was then a wad of oakum tied on to a rod of iron and dipped in oil.

The fore-hatch was taken up. The second mate came to the galley, lit the oakum, and ordered me to hold it down the fore-hold; one man was on one side of the hold and the other on the other side. I don't know where the third mate was; as the light went down the two men retreated into the middle of the hold. Antonie fired and shot one of them; the man fell when shot. Rangi shot another man. The third man was behind the canoe; the man behind the canoe was shot by a man named Tom. Altogether there were only five shots fired; they had not any fresh muskets, and they did not load again. At the time these three men were shot they had ceased firing their arrows. A rope was put down the hold and the three bodies of these islanders were hauled up and laid on the deck. They had been killed by the musket-shot wounds. The three bodies were thrown overboard; I can't say by whom. Captain Hovell was on the poop all the time the shooting was going on. I heard the captain say, "Spare the men if you can." I have stated that the supercargo called to the captain, "Don't shoot the men if you can help it; there is 16 *l.* lost on them." The captain tried to put a stop to the firing, but it was all in vain; the excitement was too great. The muskets were brought from the cabin; I did not hear anyone give orders for the muskets to be brought from the cabin. After these men had shot away all their arrows, and before they were shot, no attempt was made to secure them. There was plenty of ballast there. No one liked to go down. The vessel was under sail when the shooting was going on. The vessel was about five miles from land between Apii and Pama. The "Young Australian" sails under the British flag. I heard the captain say, "Don't fire if you can help it." I did not hear him say "Stop firing."

(*Bench.*)—I did not see muskets handed round. I don't know who brought them; the captain was present when the muskets were served out. I don't know where the captain was when the bodies were thrown overboard. The captain and the men who had the muskets and the natives were all mixed together on the poop.

(*Mr. Roberts.*)—The captain was on the poop when the shots were actually fired. I cannot say whether the shots were fired at these three men on the motion of the men themselves, or whether by orders from some person. I did not hear the captain order the shots to be fired. The three islanders could be seen through the hole in the bulkhead of the cabin, from which place the first two shots were fired; the excitement was so great on board at the time the two shots were fired that no orders could be heard before the muskets were discharged. These three islanders were firing their arrows at every one they saw. These three islanders were in no degree civilised. The natives of these islands are cannibals. Nearly twenty minutes elapsed between the firing of the first two shots, and the firing of the third, fourth, and fifth shots. It was during the interval that the captain said, "Don't shoot the men; spare them, if you can;" and these men paid no attention to it. The excitement was still great. The boats that went to the shore had muskets; they always do. The muskets they had firing with may have been brought out of the boats for all I know; they were handed about on the poop. I never heard the captain order them to fire. I was never near the captain. I never heard him say, "These three men must be shot," when these men had the muskets. If he had said so I could have heard him. The captain could not see the third, fourth, and fifth shots fired, except by the flash and report. The third and fourth shots were fired at once, and the fifth soon after, as soon as the light could be shown. It was at this time that the captain said, "Spare the men if you can; don't shoot them."

New South Wales.

them." I was close by, and distinctly heard the captain use those expressions. I did not see the captain hand round the guns; the muskets were handed round, and a quarter of an hour elapsed before they were discharged. There was great excitement, disturbance, and confusion going on at the time the muskets were handed round, as long as these three islanders had possession of the hold. I consider the lives of the members of the crew were endangered. Jemmy did not fire at all. I did not know whether all the arrows had been fired before the last three shots were fired. One man laid in his bunk a month in consequence of the wounds received from one of these islanders. I am positive that the three men were dead before they were thrown overboard; that stones were not tied to them; and that the vessel was under sail at the time.

(*Bench.*)—I did not hear the captain order the men to give up the muskets, or place them in the cabin between the firing of the first two shots, and the firing of the third, fourth, and fifth shots.

(*Mr. Roberts.*)—Just before the third shot was fired the captain cried out, "Don't shoot the men; spare them if you can," and they took no heed, the shots were fired in such quick succession.

(*Mr. Williams.*)—I did not hear the captain say anything during the interval of twenty minutes between the second and the third, fourth, and fifth shots. The captain was on the deck all this time, and saw the men with the muskets on deck. He did not interfere to take the muskets from the men, nor tell them, as far as I heard, not to shoot.

(signed) *Henry Heath.*

Sworn at Sydney, this 17th day of February, 1869.
(signed) *P. L. Cloete*, W. P. M.

Prisoner Jemmy is discharged.
(signed) *P. L. Cloete*, W. P. M.

MINUTE from the *Attorney General* for the Earl of *Belmore's* information.

THE man Levinger will be tried in Sydney in the event of his being sent up. The warrant is sent with that view; but it is not certain that it can be executed. Should Levinger apply for a *habeas corpus*, and be brought before a Melbourne judge, a question of considerable difficulty may be raised as to the application of the extradition enactment to a case in which the offence was not committed within the ordinary limits of the jurisdiction of our courts.

I have decided not to proceed to the trial of Hovell and Rangi at the present sitting, as I think it proper to endeavour to obtain further evidence, especially that of the declarants, whose statements are forwarded by Her Majesty's Consul. The case will not, therefore, be tried until May.

(signed) *W. M. Manning.*

23 February 1869.

— No. 3. —

(No. 40.)

No. 3.
Earl of Belmore to Earl Granville, K.G.
20 March 1869.

COPY of a DESPATCH from the Earl of *Belmore* to The Earl *Granville*, K.G.

Government House, Sydney, 20 March 1869.

(Received 17 May 1869.)

My Lord,

(Answered, No. 59, 13 July 1869, page 77).

* Page 53.

WITH reference to my Despatch No 27,* of date 26th February 1869, forwarding the copy of a letter, and its enclosures, received by me from Mr. Thurston, Her Majesty's Acting Consul at Fiji, on the subject of three murders which had been committed in October last, on board the British ship "Young Australian," I now beg to enclose a copy of my answer to Mr. Thurston's communication.

2. In framing this reply, I have been advised by the Attorney General, and on one point—relating to natives of France who are supposed to have been implicated, and to be still at large—I have received a formal opinion from him, a copy of which I enclose.

3. I have also sent a copy of this opinion to Mr. Thurston for his guidance.

4. Your Lordship will see that Sir William Manning advised me that the proceedings should be communicated to the French Consul in Sydney, M. Sentis, and

and that no attempt should be made to arrest the Frenchmen without his concurrence. New South Wales.

5. M. Sentis, as you will find by the enclosed copy of a memorandum received by me from him, declines to interfere unless these men are actually in custody here, and then only to the extent of claiming for them a mixed jury.

6. I have consequently told Mr. Thurston that I cannot advise the arrests being made, but must leave him to act on his own judgment and responsibility. Warrants appear to have been issued by the water police magistrate here, but not at the instance of the Attorney General; as I am quite without instructions or authority to take action in the matter, I trust your Lordship will approve of what I have done.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Belmore.*

Enclosure 1, in No. 3.

The Earl of *Belmore* to Acting Consul *Thurston.* Encl. 1, in No. 3.

Sir, Government House, Sydney, 10 March 1869.

I HAVE had the honour to receive your communication of the 17th January 1869, covering certain declarations made before you respecting the murders alleged to have been committed in October last, on board the British vessel "Young Australian."

I have sent copies of these papers to Her Majesty's Secretary of State for the Colonies; but before doing so, I referred them to Sir William Manning, Attorney General for New South Wales, and learnt from him that, acting on prior information, the Crown had already commenced proceedings in the matter; first, by an inquiry in the nature of an inquest, and afterwards by a prosecution of the master (A. R. Hovell) and two of the crew named Rangi and Jimmy for murder.

The master and Rangi have been committed for trial, and are in custody. An information was filed against them at a recent sitting of the Supreme Court, and the trial has been postponed till May next with a view to the procuring of further evidence, if obtainable.

Levinger, the supercargo, has, I learn, been arrested in Melbourne under a warrant from this Colony, and is now in custody. He appears to have been remanded to Sydney.

The Attorney General advises that you should be invited to collect such further evidence as may appear to you calculated to throw light on the case, and that any persons whom you may consider also acquainted with the true facts, and legally competent to give evidence in a court of justice may be sent by you to Sydney in time for the May sittings of the court. It will be necessary that they should be persons "sensible of the obligations of an oath from religious sentiment and belief," persons who "believe in the existence of a God, and that Divine punishment will be the consequence of perjury, and who regard an oath as binding on their consciences."

It will also be desirable to select, in the event of there being a choice of competent witnesses, such as can understand and can make themselves understood in the English language, or to send with them a competent interpreter, such interpreter being also qualified to undertake under the sanction of an oath that he will faithfully interpret. I request that you will be so good as to act upon the suggestions above conveyed, and I shall be glad if you will convey to me the earliest information in your power as to the additional evidence you may have collected.

The expenses to which you may be put in acting under my request, will, I presume, be ultimately paid by the Home Government; but of this you will be a better judge than I can be; but in the meantime you are at liberty (should you find it necessary) to communicate with the Crown Law Officers of this Colony respecting them.

In view to an inquiry whether the course said to have been pursued by the master and crew of the "Young Australian" in procuring labourers for service in Fiji comes within the laws for the suppression of slavery, I shall be glad if you will give me information as to the disposal (legal and social), position, and treatment of these men when landed in that and other islands, and as to the measures (if any) adopted to secure their subsequent return to their native islands.

I find that the French Consul in Sydney declines to interfere further than to claim a mixed jury, if the men are actually brought and tried here, but I cannot take upon myself to advise the arrests mentioned by Sir William Manning being made, and must leave you to act upon your own judgment and responsibility with regard to them.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Belmore.*

John B. Thurston, Esq.,
Acting British Consul in Fiji and Tonga.

New South Wales.

Enclosure 2, in No. 3.

Encl. 2, in No. 3.

OPINION OF THE ATTORNEY GENERAL.

IN the Matter of the Participation by Subjects of France in the Murders on board the British Vessel "Young Australian."

IN reference to the note of his Excellency the Earl of Belmore of yesterday's date, I have the honour to report as follows:—

Warrants have, as I learn, been issued by the Water Police Magistrate for the arrest of the Frenchman and another foreigner supposed to be of the same nation, who were concerned in the murders on board the "Young Australian." These warrants were not applied for at my instance, and I know of no authority for executing them in the Island of Fiji, or elsewhere in those parts. The Supreme Court has jurisdiction to try cases of this sort when the persons accused are within the limits of this territory; but it does not follow that our Justices of the Peace can reach the persons of the offenders by warrants executed beyond such limits, and not within some place to which the extradition laws may extend. Should the warrants be in fact executed and the offenders thereupon be brought within the Colony, the charges may be proceeded with; and perhaps it might not be deemed wrong to seize these men if found on the South Sea Islands after having committed their offence on board a British ship, and when under articles as members of its crew, and to convey them by force to this Colony.

But such a step would be, in a legal sense, of such a questionable character that I must advise that it be not attempted in the case of a subject of France without the concurrence of the Representative of that country.

Upon the above grounds I recommend that the proceedings should be communicated to the French Consul at Sydney, and that nothing should be attempted towards the arrest of the Frenchman or Frenchmen said to have been concerned in this murder without prior consultation with him.

(signed) *W. M. Manning*, Attorney General.

4 March 1869.

Enclosure 3, in No. 3.

Encl. 3, in No. 3.

MEMORANDUM for Lord *Belmore*, by M. *Sentis*, French Consul in Sydney.

THE French Consul in Sydney having received communication of the Attorney General's opinion on the matter of some Frenchmen supposed to be connected with a murder committed on the high seas when articled to the ship "Young Australian," expresses his thanks to his Excellency for the courtesy shown to him on this occasion.

As regards his countrymen, he begs to state that he has no jurisdiction in the Fiji Islands, and therefore could not interfere in the matter.

In the case the men would be brought to Sydney and tried before the Supreme Court of New South Wales, the Consul would only claim what is granted by the law of the country, *i. e.*, that the accused might have the benefit of a jury with half of their countrymen resident in Sydney.

(signed) *W. Sentis.*

— No. 4. —

(No. 78.)

No. 4.
Earl of Belmore to Earl Granville, K.G.
18 May 1869.

COPY of a DESPATCH from the Earl of *Belmore* to The Earl *Granville*, K.G.

Government House, Sydney, 18 May 1869.

My Lord, (Received 12 July 1869.)

* Page 53.
† Page 66.

WITH reference to my Despatches, No. 27,* of date 26th February, and No. 40,† of 20th March 1869, on the subject of the alleged murders on board the British ship "Young Australian," I have now the honour to forward three further Despatches, two of them with enclosures, which I have received since the departure of the last mail, from Her Majesty's Acting Consul for Fiji and Tonga.

2. Mr. Thurston forwarded, at the same time with these papers, two natives of the Island of Rotumah, for the purpose of giving evidence at the trial of Albert

Albert Ross Hovell and Rangi, in accordance with a request contained in my letter to him of 10th March, a copy of which formed one of the enclosures to my Despatch, No. 40, above referred to. New South Wales.

3. I now beg to enclose a copy of my letter to Mr. Thurston, in reply to his last communications. This, with them, will, I think, fully explain the position of the matter to your Lordship.

4. Mr. Thurston, in one of his letters, refers to a Despatch which he sent to me at the same time, under flying seal, addressed to Commodore Lambert. In accordance with his request I perused it and forwarded it to New Zealand, where, I believe, the Commodore is at present.

5. This letter mentioned that the British barque "Anna," of Melbourne, had returned, on the 8th February, from a cruise to the Kingsmill Islands (where, I believe, she went for the purpose of procuring labourers), had disembarked at the Port of Rewa (Fiji) between 60 and 70 souls, that no report of her entry had been made to him as Consul, and that she had returned to the Kingsmill Islands on the 16th.

6. Mr. Thurston also informed Commodore Lambert of an attempted fictitious sale of a vessel by a British subject who had not himself obtained (or completed) a clear title to her, to an American subject at Fiji, whom he described as a pauper, proposing to take a bill of exchange in ostensible payment for her, for the supposed purpose of enabling her to sail under American colours. The Consul would appear, however (as I understood him), to have prevented this arrangement being carried out, at any rate at that time.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Belmore.*

Enclosure 1, in No. 4.

Acting Consul *Thurston* to the Earl of *Belmore.*

Encl. 1, in No. 4.

My Lord, British Consulate, Fiji, 30 March 1869.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Lordship's Despatch under date of 10th March instant, together with the annexed opinion of Sir William Manning, Attorney General for New South Wales, "in the matter of participation by subjects of France in the murders on board the British ship 'Young Australian.'"

On the 3rd of January last I wrote a Despatch to your Lordship covering the depositions of Ao and David, two Rotumah boys who formed part of the crew of the "Young Australian" during her late voyage.

Since writing, no opportunity has offered until the present to forward this Despatch.

I have now to inform your Lordship of the transmission of said depositions, and also in accordance with your Lordship's suggestions, that I have forwarded the boys Ao and David by the schooner "Ida" to the Colonies, for examination.

David is the man stated to have been wounded during the affray.

Both Ao and David are intelligent, and likely, if not moved by their unusual position, to give their evidence clearly. They are both Christian, and are either members, or on trial for admission to the Wesleyan Church at Rotumah. They can write a little in their own language, and have been for some years under the tuition of the Rev. W. Fletcher, the resident Protestant Missionary at their native island. They cannot sufficiently explain themselves in English.

The arrival of the "Ida" permits me, however, to secure the services of the most competent interpreter that could possibly be obtained. The master of the "Ida," Charles Howard, has resided for nearly 30 years past at Rotumah, and speaks that peculiar and difficult language as well or better than English. He is an illiterate but very respectable and honest old man, and I have no doubt the Attorney General will approve of him as a trustworthy interpreter.

Touching the expenses incurred in the conveyance to Sydney, and maintenance while there, of the witnesses, I am of opinion that the charge should be debited to the public of New South Wales. Should the Crown Law Officers dissent from this conclusion, I have directed Mr. Howard to refer to this office. In order that the conveyance of these men may be a matter of contract, they will be forwarded much in the same manner as distressed British seamen.

As the island of Rotumah is within the limits of this consular district, it is my duty to request the witnesses Ao and David may, at the termination of the May sessions, be returned to Rotumah, or to this office, in order that I may return them from Fiji.

New South Wales.

I have attentively read the opinion of Sir William Manning, upon the propriety or otherwise of arresting the French seamen charged with complicity in the murders on board the "Young Australian," and note in your Lordship's Despatch "the French Consul declines to interfere further than to claim a mixed jury, if the men are actually brought and tried" in Sydney.

Feeling at the first, what I now find ruled by the Attorney General, that no warrants issued by Colonial Justices of the Peace could take effect beyond the limits of the Colony, excepting to such civilised places as the extradition laws might extend, I feared the actual murderers of the natives might escape.

I remark the words of M. Sentis do not even convey an expression of opinion, but are confined solely to a claim he would prefer "if the men" were brought within the limits of the territory of New South Wales.

Under the circumstances, my Lord, I have decided not to risk the probabilities of much lengthy and unpleasant correspondence by arresting the men Lenny and Voller without full and sufficient authority.

The social position and treatment of New Hebrideans while in Fiji will form, my Lord, the subject of a different Despatch.

For the further information of your Lordship, and by way of illustrating the desire some resident British subjects have to withdraw their vessels from the surveillance of this office, I have the honour to forward, under flying seal, a Despatch addressed to Commodore Lambert, to whom, after perusal, I beg it may be forwarded.

I have, &c.

The Right Hon. the Earl of Belmore,
Governor General of New South Wales.

(signed) *John B. Thurston.*

Enclosure 2, in No. 4.

Encl. 2, in No. 4.

Acting Consul *Thurston* to the Earl of *Belmore.*

My Lord, British Consulate, Fiji, 30 March 1869.

In reply to your Lordship's request for information as to the disposal, legal and social position, and treatment of the labourers procured for service in these islands, I have the honour to state:—On the arrival of any ship importing labourers, it has been customary for the master to hand in to this office a complete list of passengers, setting forth, also, the villages and islands at which they have been engaged.

The people are then mustered before me, and (as far as it is possible to do so) are examined as to whether they have voluntarily arrived in Fiji, and understand the purpose for which their services are required. Upon the planter (for whom the people have been engaged) signing an undertaking to clothe, feed, pay, and finally return said labourers to their homes at the expiration of three years, the men are allowed to be removed. In no case, however, are the different villagers allowed to be separated.

The legal and social condition of these people must, my Lord, be considered separately. Their legal position and rights are much the same as that enjoyed by British subjects, on the ground of their being introduced upon the guaranty of British subjects, and in British vessels; briefly, they receive the protection of British authority as fully as it can be extended to British subjects. If the labourers were ill-treated, it is understood they would be removed by the Consul. Not the slightest difficulty exists to prevent such removal. If a labourer is assaulted or robbed by a Fijian, the offender, at the instance of this office, is brought before the native chief and punished.

If the native labourers are not sent back to their homes at the expiration of their agreement, they never fail to complain to this office, and no difficulty as yet has been experienced in seeing justice done to complainants.

Your Lordship will inquire what authority exists to enforce any planter to perform his contract with these people? I regret to reply there is no authority excepting the assumed authority of this office, an authority described by the colonial press as "influence." To insubordinate settlers it may perhaps be compared to what is known in the army as "regimental pressure;" in some grave cases it is something more. This want of authority (magisterial) is the great evil, and is the principal reason, my Lord, why I have recommended the suppression, or authorised supervision of the system. As an illustration of the foregoing, that contracts can at present be, and are, fulfilled through the "influence" of this office, I beg to call your Lordship's attention to enclosures A, B, and C.

The manner in which I should have dealt with Mr. Scott, had he failed to return his labourers at the termination of the just expired hurricane months, is not made apparent in the correspondence forming enclosure. But the means are patent to Mr. Scott and every other settler in Fiji, and they produce, as your Lordship will observe, the desired effect. Any assumption of magisterial power may be attended with inconvenience to a consular officer. The peculiar position of this consulate district, its large and increasing British population, render it imperative on me, for the prevention of gross wrongs, or resort to "Lynch law," to overstep the strict limits of my instructions, and compel an observance to law and order. This state of things, however expedient, is very unsatisfactory, and with the

influx

influx of population, present consular authority must in part become inoperative from the utter impossibility of attending to all matters arising within this group of islands, particularly without the assistance of subordinate officers. I need not say more on this subject, my Lord, except that, awaiting particular instructions expected from the Foreign Office, I shall continue to exercise all the power at my command for the protection of right and suppression of wrong, so far as British subjects or Polynesians are concerned.

The social condition of imported labourers in Fiji is undoubtedly much superior to their condition at home. They are, as a whole, well fed, not over-tasked, comfortably housed, and daily brought in contact with a superior race. Many of them attend the native chapels, and doubtless all would do so did their employers encourage them by example.

No doubt, in a community of 1,200 or 1,400 persons, many exceptional acts take place which are not reported to this office, but I am not aware of any serious case. In fact, an employer is compelled to treat his men fairly, as they can run away at any moment.

In conclusion, my Lord, to your query as to the condition and treatment of labourers, and referring solely to their condition while in Fiji, I beg to state it bears no resemblance to slavery at present, but considering the disposition of settlers to obtain labourers from the New Hebrides and Kingsmill Islands without referring to this office, and with the unmistakeable intention, as reported in my despatch to Commodore Lambert, under date 23rd March, of removing future immigrants from my authority and protection, I cannot but advise the early adoption of such measures as your Lordship may deem necessary.

Regular reports have been forwarded to Commodore Lambert of all vessels lately leaving Fiji for labourers.

I beg your Lordship to understand a standing notice, without this office, calls the attention of shipmasters and others to the Slave Trade Laws, which, within, are open for perusal.

I have, &c.

The Right Hon. the Earl of Belmore, (signed) *John B. Thurston.*
Governor General of New South Wales.

Sub-Enclosure (A.)

Sub-Encl. (A.)

Acting Consul *Thurston* to Mr. *Scott.*

Sir, British Consulate, Fiji, 15 March 1869

Mr. Rae, on the part of Messrs. Hennings, of this port, has brought some of your Tanna labourers before me, complaining they will not leave the Totoga Store.

The men in explanation say they look to Mr. Rae for a passage back to Tanna, he having brought them hither; that their term of engagement at Viro has expired; and that they see no prospect of discharge or payment at your hands.

They also state you "intend offering them bad muskets"—articles they do not want by way of settlement.

You will understand the above as the remarks of your men, upon which I make no comment.

It is right, however, that I again call your attention to the fact, your labourers have for some months past desired to be returned to their own island, and that you have retained them beyond the period of their term of service for some reason of your own.

You are doubtless aware your engagement with the late Mr. G. Mockler was, to continue his agreement in its entirety, that is, pay the men one dollar each per month.

This simple arrangement obviates any necessity for their longer detention.

I have therefore to request you will inform me of the course you intend pursuing in the matter under notice, for if you cannot, or will not do these men justice, I must extend to them such aid and protection as I may feel Her Majesty's Government will warrant.

I have, &c.

To Mr. William Scott, Viro. (signed) *John B. Thurston.*

Sub-Enclosure (B.)

Sub-Encl. (B.)

Mr. *Scott* to Acting Consul *Thurston.*

Sir, Viro, Ovalau, 20 March 1869.

In reply to your communication of the 15th instant, wherein you request me to inform you of the steps I am taking to return my plantation labourers to their homes, I beg to state, that I have entered into arrangements with Messrs. Moore & Smith to have a vessel ready by the 1st of April, for the purpose of taking them and their effects to their respective islands, viz., Tanna and Sandwich.

New South Wales.

In explanation of my having detained them longer than the proper period, I beg to inform you that I induced them to remain a few months longer, to avoid the dangers attending navigation in those waters during the hurricane months. On my explaining to them my reasons for keeping them a few months longer, they seemed perfectly satisfied.

On the completion of my arrangements I shall bring the men before you, to be questioned as to their treatment and payment received at my hands.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Wm. Scott.*

J. B. Thurston Esq.,
Acting British Consul.

Sub-Encl. (C.)

Sub-Enclosure (C.)

Mr. *Scott* to Acting Consul *Thurston.*

Sir, Levuka, Ovalau, 1 April 1869.

Referring to my letter, dated 20th March, I now beg to inform you that my arrangements are complete to send my Tanna and Sandwich men to their homes, and that they are ready for your inspection on any day you may appoint. I am returning 10 Tanna men and 14 Sandwich men, whose names are as under. A copy of agreement *in re* charter I enclose.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Wm. Scott*

J. B. Thurston, Esq.,
Acting British Consul.

Tanna Men (Port Resolution).		Sandwich Men (Town Waratap).	
Paddy.	Gotereli.	Jack (Tame).	Fatmeal.
Mangabin.	Baka.	Tom (Kalinan).	Kalasini.
Coperni.	Nako.	Kalaruku.	Kaltataka.
O'Shiati.	Yaremu.	Nambati.	Kaparo.
Kanini.	Gutwas.	Kalmet.	Veiseva.
		Kalawat.	Kalapaau.
		Sipitera.	Kalasong.

The above men were this day paid off before me, and individually and collectively expressed their satisfaction, and receipt in full of wages due.

(signed) *John B. Thurston,*
1 April 1869. Acting Consul, Fiji and Tonga.

Agreement between British Settlers and Foreign Labourers.

I have this day engaged to hire as farm labourers the men, per ship "Sea Witch," whose names are mentioned in the margin,* for a term of three years from the date hereof, paying them by way of wages the sum of 6 *l.*, or its equivalent in trade.

* Island, Iwosse—Village, Tongoar.
1. Lerbooki. 5. Terroo.
2. Lokonos. 6. Karlailse.
3. Koulay. 7. Imneyar.
4. Towarra.

And I further agree to provide the said labourers with good and sufficient food and lodgings; to provide medicine and medical treatment in cases of sickness at my own charges, and, at the expiration of the above term, to provide them with a free passage back to their own island.

(signed) *S. F. Page.*

Signed before me, at Levuka, Fiji, this 14th June 1867.

(signed) *John B. Thurston,*
Clerk of Her Britannic Majesty's Consulate.

Enclosure 3, in No. 4.

Acting Consul *Thurston* to the Earl of *Belmore.*

My Lord, British Consulate, Fiji, 3 February 1869.

I HAVE the honour to enclose herewith the declarations of two Rotumah men, alluded to by me in my former Despatch to your Lordship, reporting charges of murder against the master and crew of the ship "Young Australian." These men, Hau or Ao, and David or Levita, fully confirm the information first received. I have placed them among my native servants, where they will remain until the receipt of your Lordship's advices.

I have, &c.

The Right Hon. the Earl of Belmore, (signed) *John B. Thurston.*
Governor General of New South Wales.

Sub-Enclosures.

DEPOSITIONS of two Rotumah Men.

PERSONALLY appeared before me, John B. Thurston, Esq., Acting British Consul in Fiji and Tonga, Hau, a Christian native of Rotumah, who, being examined touching the proceedings on board the ship "Young Australian" during her late voyage to the New Hebrides, declared as follows, to wit:—

I joined the "Young Australian," under the command of Captain Ross Hovell, at Rotumah; four men from Notau, my town, joined; four from Oinafa, and two from Etutert. From Rotumah we went to Tanna. At Tanna we took on board sulphur and pigs, also embarked some Tanna men for Fiji. We then went to Erromanga, and embarked some men by their own consent. Thence to islands of which I do not know the names. At Santo we stole plenty of men. The boat was usually sent in and anchored close to the beach. In the boat were Levinger, Bob, four Rotumah men, and two Erromangans; the white men stayed in the boat. The native crew went on shore, and laid in wait for Santo men. Sometimes Santo men came to the boat with yams for sale, and were seized and taken to the ship. Bob stood up with a musket to shoot any one who should attempt to escape. The ship sailed round the island, and her boat landed at different places.

I recollect three natives being shot on board the ship. I do not know the name of their island. They did not come on board by their own consent. They were seized and made prisoners. It happened thus. We saw a small canoe lying off the shore, and two boats were lowered to catch it. I was in one boat, commanded by Bob. An Erromanga man steered the other boat. We gained on the canoe, and the natives on board jumping into the water, were soon caught. Two were caught by my boat, and one by the Erromanga man's boat. We then took the three men to the ship and put them in the hold. They tried to come up, and Levinger pushed them down again. I then went on shore with the boats. On my return I saw all the people were in the rigging and on the yards, and heard the three men taken by us were fighting with bows and arrows. Shortly after I returned, Bob, Antonio, Louis, and two Rotumah men, named Mai-ma-ofa and Moy-langi, commenced firing with muskets at the three men in the hold. By and bye, all three were killed. Then the Tanna men and others, I among them, went down into the hold. The bodies appeared quite dead, and were shot (wounded) all over. One was a boy, one a young man, and the other an old man. The old man was not quite dead, and, lifting his head, began to speak, when a Tanna man cut him down with an axe. I saw it done. The bodies were taken on deck, stones tied to them, and they were thrown overboard. The moon was up at this time. It was evening. The white men loaded guns and gave them to the Rotumah men. I cannot speak English, and do not know what the captain and others were saying during the time these facts were occurring. No other men were shot to my knowledge during the voyage. I know nothing more than I have stated about the death of the three natives we seized.

Before we anchored in Fiji, we Rotumah men were told not to say anything about the seizure and shooting of the natives, because misunderstanding would give rise to much lying, and the captain and other whites would therefore tell the story themselves.

(signed) *Ao.*

I certify the above written statement to be a true interpretation of the replies made by Hau to questions put to him through me by the Acting British Consul in Fiji and Tonga, and that I have carefully read and explained the same to him, the said Hau, prior to the subscription of his sign or mark.

(signed) *E. W. Lombern.*

Declared before me, this 2nd day of February, in the year 1869, at Levuka, Ovalau, Fiji.

(signed) *John B. Thurston*, Acting Consul.

New South Wales.

Personally appeared before me, John B. Thurston, Esquire, Acting British Consul in Fiji and Tonga, David, a Christian native of Rotumah, who, being examined touching the proceedings on board the ship "Young Australian" during her late voyage to the New Hebrides, declared as follows, to wit:—

I joined the ship "Young Australian," under the command of Captain Ross Hovell, at Rotumah, from which place we went to Tanna. I was not employed at any time on boat service, but remained entirely on board ship. I do not know the names of the many islands we visited during the voyage. We took on board many men. I heard they were stolen. I remember three natives being brought on board one day; they had been caught in a canoe not far from the land; they were put below in the hold to prevent their escape; I was at the hatch on deck watching them. They had not been below long when they commenced to fight, and drove all the other natives on deck. Some of the hatches were put on, but I was kept at the open one, until an arrow striking me in the left breast (wound exhibited) caused such pain that I had to leave my place and lie down. The three men below were afterwards shot. Firing commenced as soon as Bob came back with the boats. I did not see the men shot; I was lying down. While the white men and Tanna men were tying stones to the three bodies I went on deck. All three were dead. The old man was cut on the head, and shot in the legs and back; the boy was shot through the head, the other was shot in many places. Bob, Antonio, and Louis shot from the forecastle and cabin bulkheads; two Rotumah men had guns given them; one gun would not go off. These two men are still in the ship. I hear Bob is in Fiji. The men Antonio and Louis went away from Fiji in a brig. During the firing the captain said, "Shoot them in the legs." Some of the Rotumah men who left in the ship for Sydney can speak English. I and Hau left the ship without being paid off. The Tanna man who cut down the native in the hold with an axe is in Levuka. I saw him a day or two ago. I do not know his name.

(signed) *Tevita.*

I certify the above-written statement to be a true interpretation of replies made by "David" to questions put to him through me by the Acting British Consul in Fiji and Tonga, and that I have carefully read and explained the same to him, the said David, prior to the subscription of his sign or mark.

(signed) *E. W. Lombern.*

Declared before me, this 2nd day of February, in the year 1869, at Levuka, Ovalau, Fiji.

(signed) *John B. Thurston,*
Acting Consul, Fiji and Tonga.

Enclosure 4, in No. 4.

Encl. 4, in No. 4.

The Earl of *Belmore* to Acting Consul *Thurston.*

Sir, Government House, Sydney, 28 April 1869.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your three Despatches dated respectively 3rd of February, 30th of March, and 30th of March, and also another under flying seal addressed to Commodore Lambert, which I have perused and forwarded to New Zealand to him by the mail of the 24th instant.

2. The schooner "Ida" arrived, I believe, on the 2nd. Notice was given the same day to the Crown Solicitor, who at once provided for the safe custody of the two native witnesses whom you forwarded.

3. I did not get your Despatches, owing to absence from Sydney, till next day; on their receipt, I communicated by telegram with the Attorney General, who is attending the Maitland Circuit, and the next morning had an interview with the Crown Solicitor on the subject.

4. I find that the trial of Hovell and Rangi is fixed for the 17th of May, at Sydney, whereas Levinger's trial is fixed for the 19th, at Melbourne. The Crown Solicitor appeared to think that the witness David, who seems to have understood English sufficiently well to give evidence of what he heard said, as well as of what he saw, on the occasion of the murders, would be a material witness at both trials. Should the law officers of the Crown in Victoria be of the same opinion, Levinger's trial will probably have to be postponed to the following sittings; Hovell's trial having been already postponed once, cannot be so again, and it would hardly be possible for the witness to give evidence in court in Sydney on the 17th, and in Melbourne so soon afterwards as the 19th.

5. This will probably lead to the detention of David longer than you may expect. The return of these natives to Rotumah or Fiji will, however, be attended to.

6. With regard to the non-arrest of the two Frenchmen, the Crown Solicitor assures me that no right whatever exists to arrest them under the circumstances. If they were found here, I apprehend, however, the court would have jurisdiction, no matter how they came here. I am further informed that the English law which enables foreigners to claim a mixed jury does not extend to New South Wales.

7. I observe

New South Wales.

7. I observe a query in your Despatch to Commodore Lambert, which leads me to think that you have not yet received a copy of certain Papers on the subject of the Polynesian Labour Question, which have been laid before the House of Commons. I therefore inclose a copy of the reprint of them which has been made here.

8. In conclusion, I beg to assure you of my willingness to give you any assistance of advice in my power at all times. At the same time, I am in possession of no instructions, and have received no authority from Her Majesty's Government to take any steps in this matter, or to interfere further than in the performance of such duties as may be incidental to the Governor or Government of this Colony in the execution of the Act 9 Geo. 4, c. 83, s. 4, which extends the jurisdiction of the Supreme Court of New South Wales to deal with offences committed in the islands of the Pacific Ocean, not occupied by any civilised Power.

9. I will forward a copy of your letters and of this reply to Earl Granville.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Belmore.*

John B. Thurston, Esq.,
Acting British Consul, Fiji and Tonga.

— No. 5. —

(Confidential.)

No. 5.
The Earl of Belmore to Earl Granville, K.G.
17 May 1869.

Copy of a DESPATCH from the Earl of *Belmore* to The Earl *Granville*, K.G.

Government House, Sydney, 17 May 1869.

My Lord, (Received 12 July 1869.)

Your Lordship's Despatch, No. 27,* dated 15th March, informs me that your serious attention has been drawn to a subject about which it has been my duty lately to address you more than once—the traffic in South Sea Island labourers.

*See Despatch addressed to Governor Blackall, No. 17, of the 15th March 1869, page 25; the same Despatch was addressed to Lord Belmore.

2. This is a question about which a great diversity of opinion exists here; but it is one upon which I think I shall not be out of place in troubling you with a few observations which you will no doubt take for what they may be worth.

3. In the first place I will give you a story told me the other day by one of my Ministers, showing one of the methods by which the spirit of the Queensland Act may be evaded whilst the letter of it is complied with. My informant, it is right to say, did not vouch for the truth of the story.

4. A vessel goes to one of the Cannibal Islands, thickly populated and under the control of a chief. The chief wishes to reduce his population and to pocket the premium the trader is ready to pay for each labourer. He calls his people together and says, "Here is a chance for thirty or forty of you to engage with this trader." The number required go on board; they are asked whether they are willing to go away in the vessel. They declare their willingness, and the terms of the law are apparently complied with.

5. But they know very well that if they refuse to go they will be killed and eaten. No comment seems to be necessary upon this, if it is true.

6. As far as I am able to form an opinion, the engagements made with those labourers who emigrate voluntarily are generally carried out by employers. There may be cases where they are not, but I am inclined to think they are the exception rather than the rule.

7. Where the Act is evaded is in procuring men by force, or otherwise improperly, and sometimes perhaps on the voyage. Your Lordship will see by a letter from the Consul at Fiji, which forms an enclosure to one of my Despatches by this mail, that the contracts made with the labourers engaged there are fairly carried out.

8. The only way that I can see to check the irregularities on the part of masters of vessels which are complained of, is to have a man-of-war permanently stationed or cruising about amongst the islands. I have conversed with naval officers on the subject, and although I have not found an absolute agreement of opinion, yet I have come to the conclusion that if this service is to be properly attended to, the present strength of the Australian squadron (four ships) is insufficient.

New South Wales.

9. Fiji is, speaking roughly, somewhere about 20 degrees East by 8 or 9 degrees North of Sydney. The ships are constantly wanted in New Zealand. The "Virago" spends a great deal of time to the northward in surveying and other duties, consequently, the visits of the men-of-war to the islands are only occasional, leaving considerable intervals of time during which traders can do pretty much what they like.

10. If I might venture to offer an opinion founded on what I have heard from others, a corvette of the "Brisk" class is the most useful for the islands. Speed or heavy guns are not required, but a light draught of water, comparatively large crews for the size of the ship, and plenty of boats are the great desiderata. It is also advisable that a vessel on this service should be commanded by a post captain in order that he may have precedence of the Consuls.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Belmore.*

Despatches from the Secretary of State.

No. 1.

(No. 87.)

No. 1.
The Duke of Buckingham and Chandos to the Earl of Belmore.
20 Nov. 1868.

COPY of a DESPATCH from the Duke of *Buckingham and Chandos* to the Earl of *Belmore.*

My Lord, Downing-street, 20 November 1868.

WITH reference to your Lordship's Despatch, No. 26, of the 29th of February last,* enclosing a petition addressed to your Lordship from Missionaries representing the Presbyterian Church in the New Hebrides relative to the deportation of natives of those islands for the purpose of being employed as labourers in Queensland and other places, I have the honour to transmit to you, for your information, the enclosed copy of a Paper printed for Parliament in Return to an Address of the House of Commons for Copy or Extracts of all Correspondence relating to the Importation of South Sea Islanders into Queensland.

House of Commons Paper, No. 391, 8 July 1868.

At page 73 of that Paper will be found an Act of the Legislature of Queensland "to regulate and control the introduction and treatment of Polynesian labourers," which Act is still under the consideration of Her Majesty's Government.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Buckingham and Chandos.*

No. 2.

No. 2.
Earl Granville, K.G., to the Earl of Belmore.
15 March 1869.

COPY of a DESPATCH from The Earl *Granville*, K.G., to the Earl of *Belmore*, No. 27, 15 March 1869.

[Same Despatch as was addressed to Governor Blackall, No. 17, 15th March 1869, page 25.]

---

* *Vide* House of Commons Paper, No. 391, 6 July 1868, page 27.

New South Wales.

— No. 3. —

(No. 39.)

No. 3.

Copy of a DESPATCH from The Earl *Granville*, K.G., to the Earl of *Belmore*.

Earl Granville, K.G., to the Earl of Belmore.
23 April 1869.

My Lord, Downing-street, 23 April 1869.

I have received your Despatch, No 27,* of the 26th February, respecting a charge of murder brought against Albert Ross Hovell, master of the "Young Australian," of being concerned in the murder of three South Sea Islanders.

The outrages alleged to be committed on the natives of the South Sea Islands had already attracted the attention of Her Majesty's Government.

It is of the first importance that such lawless and inhuman proceedings should be put an end to; and I am glad to perceive that Her Majesty's Government may count on the co-operation of that of New South Wales in the attempt to effect this. I shall probably have to address you on the subject again in connection with your Despatch, No. 26†; meantime I enclose copies of two Despatches which I had addressed to Colonel Blackall before I had perused your Despatches on the subject.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Granville.*

* Page 53.

† Page 39.

Nos 21 and 22; 23 April 1869, pages 28 and 29.

— No. 4. —

(No. 59.)

No. 4.

Copy of a DESPATCH from The Earl *Granville*, K.G., to the Earl of *Belmore*.

Earl Granville, K.G., to the Earl of Belmore.
13 July 1869.

My Lord, Downing-street, 13 July 1869.

I have to acknowledge the receipt of your Lordship's Despatch No. 40,‡ of the 20th March, in further reference to the subject of the murder of three natives of the South Sea Islands on board the ship "Young Australian."

I approve the course which your Lordship took with regard to the Frenchmen supposed to be implicated in these murders.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Granville.*

‡ Page 66.

— No. 5. —

(Confidential.)

No. 5.

Copy of a DESPATCH from The Earl *Granville*, K.G., to the Earl of *Belmore*.

Earl Granville, K.G., to the Earl of Belmore.
4 August 1869.

My Lord, Downing-street, 4 August 1869.

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Confidential Despatch of the 17th of May,§ respecting the traffic in natives alleged to be carried on among the South Sea Islands.

Your Despatch acknowledges mine of the 15th of March, No. 27.‖ As that Despatch had special reference to reports made to the French Government by the Governor of New Caledonia respecting the kidnapping of natives of the Loyalty Islands, to which particular case your Despatch does not refer, I shall still expect a further report from you on the subject.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Granville.*

§ Page 75.

‖ Page 76.

Report from the Emigration Commissioners.

— No. 1. —

No. 1.
Emigration Commissioners to Sir F. Rogers, Bart.
20 May 1869.

COPY of a LETTER from the Emigration Commissioners to Sir *F. Rogers*, Bart.

Sir, Emigration Board, 20 May 1869.

I HAVE to acknowledge your letter of the 13th instant, with a Despatch from the Governor of New South Wales,* enclosing a report from the "Sydney Morning Herald" of a meeting recently held at Sydney on the subject of South Sea Island Immigration into Queensland, with a copy of a Memorial to the Legislative Council of Queensland adopted by the meeting. The meeting was presided over by the Mayor of Sydney, and those who addressed it and moved the Resolutions were exclusively clergymen of the different religious communions in the Colony, viz., the Bishop of Sydney, a Jewish Rabbi, and Ministers of the Presbyterian, Congregational, and Wesleyan Methodist Churches.

*No. 26, 26th Feb. 1869, page 39.

2. It will render the remarks I have to submit on the subject clearer if it is borne in mind that besides the emigration from the South Sea Islands to Queensland there is an emigration from one island to another, principally, it would appear, from the New Hebrides and some other small islands to the Fiji and Samoa Group, which has been in existence for years, and is carried on by means of the small vessels, not only British, but French and American also, which resort to the islands for the purchase of sandal-wood, cocoa-nut oil, &c. It is more than probable that fraud and violence have at times been used by masters of vessels in collecting emigrants for this emigration; but, in considering the questions raised by the present papers, it is essential to distinguish carefully between this inter-insular emigration and the emigration to Queensland. The inter-insular emigration is beyond the control of the Queensland or any Colonial Legislature, and could be dealt with only by the Imperial Legislature. Nor could the Imperial Legislature do more than prohibit it as regards British ships, nor enforce its prohibition without employing cruizers continually among the islands.

3. I now proceed to the facts stated by the speakers at the meeting, as showing the impolicy of the Queensland "Polynesian Labourers Act, 1868."

4. The Bishop of Sydney did not state any facts of his own knowledge, but quoted a letter written by Bishop Patteson, expressing his anxiety at the cruel proceedings of traders "kidnapping natives and selling them to New Caledonia to the French, and in Fiji, and (I am informed) in Queensland." Nothing, it will be seen, could be more indefinite than the reference to emigration to Queensland.

5. Mr. Graham, a Congregational minister, read a letter from the wife of a missionary, of which the date was not given, describing the kidnapping of nine men from Erromanga, one of the New Hebrides group. There is nothing, however, to connect this transaction with Queensland emigration. He also read a letter describing the kidnapping of about 100 natives, including between 20 and 30 women, at Avatele. But the vessel with these people sailed not to Queensland, but to Samoa. The only cases cited by Mr. Graham which really touch the Queensland emigration are the case of the "Siren," which introduced 114 South Sea Islanders into Moreton Bay, who are said by the cook and steward of that vessel to have been carried off by fraud from different islands (this, however, took place before the passing of the Queensland Act); and the case of the "Spunkey," on which I made a report on the 14th ultimo, in which the master, Mr. Ross Lewin, is said to have been guilty of a gross outrage towards a young native girl, for which he ought to be severely punished. It would not be right to

to assume that the authorities in Queensland will allow him to escape, if they are able to bring him to justice. At all events, a single case like this is not sufficient to condemn a whole system. It remains to refer to the address to the Legislative Council of Queensland adopted at the meeting.

6. This address is in many respects to the same effect as the Protest against the Act by the British and Foreign Anti-Slavery Society of 23rd May 1868,* on which I reported on the 16th June last.† First, it is said that the "Recruiting Commissions" of the Queensland Government will bring into operation a fleet of piratical vessels. As, however, those Commissions can be of no use except to authorise the introduction of South Sea Islanders into Queensland, and as they will be issued on the responsibility of the Queensland Government, this apprehension appears unfounded.

* *Vide* House of Commons Papers, No. 391, of July 1868, page 56.

† *Vide* same Papers, Page 47.

7. Second, it is pointed out that the Act legalises the engagement of emigrants by private persons contrary to the principles observed in the case of Indian and Chinese emigration. This is no doubt true, and it is a great, though perhaps an unavoidable, defect in the system. The emigrants have to be sought in the numerous islands of the South Pacific, extending over an area of probably more than 3,000 miles. It is impossible to have Government Agents in each island; but the Queensland Legislature have made the best provision they could to meet the difficulty by requiring the master, as a condition of being allowed to land his passengers, to produce a certificate signed by a "consul, missionary, or other known person," that the labourers have engaged themselves voluntarily and understand their agreements. The petition adds, that this enactment is *ultra vires* as being intended to take effect beyond the limits of the Colony. That, however, is clearly a mistake. The license does not convey a power to make an engagement with a native; that existed before. It only allows a native so engaged to be introduced as a labourer into the Colony, and does not, therefore, take effect till the parties come within the Colonial limits.

8. Third, it is objected that the Act validates contracts made beyond the Colony, contrary to the rule laid down by the Home Government in respect to Indian and Chinese emigration. In this, however, the memorialists are in error. The making of contracts beyond the Colony in which they are to be performed has been sanctioned in several instances by Her Majesty's Government and the Government of India in the case of Chinese and Indian emigrants.

9. Fourth, the Act, it is said, does not require that the men to whom licenses are issued should be of good character and disposition. But the licenses will be issued on the responsibility of the Queensland Government, and it will be for them to see that none but men of good character receive them.

10. Fifth, the connection of missionaries with the emigration is deprecated as tending to damage their usefulness. The missionaries, however, need not, and no doubt would not, connect themselves with it if they think their doing so is likely to have a bad effect.

11. Sixth, it is said that the administration of the law in the Colony has not been such as to protect the natives. To so vague a charge it would be difficult to give any but a vague answer. No doubt, however, the Queensland Government will be ready to meet any specific charge to the above effect that may be brought forward.

12. Lastly, it is objected generally that the emigration will take away the best men from the islands; that it will sever family ties; that it must degenerate into kidnapping; and that it will give rise to resentment and resistance on the part of the islanders. The memorialists therefore pray that the whole question may be reviewed by the Government of Queensland, and the working of the Act carefully inquired into.

13. I have gone through the statements of the speakers and the arguments of the memorial in perhaps unnecessary detail, because, though no sufficient facts have been adduced to show that the emigration to Queensland has been improperly

New South Wales.

properly conducted, it cannot be denied that the scheme is open to abuse, and that it will require to be very carefully watched. So long as the number introduced was small, there was little risk; but it was stated by one of the speakers (Rev. J. P. Sunderland) that there are now 3,000 islanders in the Colony, where two years ago there were little more than 300. If the importation goes on at this rate the requisite number can be obtained only by collecting them at different islands, and extreme caution will therefore be requisite on the part of the Queensland Government as to the issue of licenses to recruit. In some of the islands, notably the Fiji and Tonga Islands, the chiefs are supreme over their people, and would have no hesitation in selling them if an inducement were offered to do so. If the licenses get into bad hands, something but little better than a slave trade might thus be established, and it is obvious that the protection afforded by the examination of the immigrants by the immigration agent would be much weakened if the immigrants are brought from various islands, the languages of which are entirely different, and are not likely to be understood by any persons in Queensland.

14. The Government of Queensland will have received the memorial adopted at the meeting, with reports of the speeches of those who moved the resolutions; and their attention must have been drawn to the strong feeling excited in New South Wales by this emigration.

15. It may under these circumstances be assumed that they will have taken the necessary steps to ascertain the exact effect of the "Polynesian Labourers Act," and how far the apprehensions of the New South Wales memorialists are justified. The Governor of Queensland will, of course, communicate to the Colonial Office the result of any investigation that may take place on the subject, and will vindicate the Colony from the imputation of intending to establish a quasi slave trade in the South Sea Islands. Until such a report is received, it would, I think, be premature to take any steps to arrest or discourage the immigration; but unless it is received shortly, I would submit that the attention of the Governor of Queensland should be especially called to the subject.

I have, &c.
(signed) *T. W. C. Murdoch.*

COPY or EXTRACTS of all CORRESPONDENCE relating to the IMPORTATION of SOUTH SEA ISLANDERS into *Queensland*.

(*Mr. Taylor.*)

Ordered, by The House of Commons, *to be Printed*,
9 *August* 1869.

[*Price* 10 *d.*]

408.

Under 12 *oz.*

CORRESPONDENCE

RESPECTING THE

DEPORTATION

OF

SOUTH SEA ISLANDERS.

Presented to the House of Commons by Command of Her Majesty, in pursuance of their Address dated July 29, 1869.

LONDON:
PRINTED BY HARRISON AND SONS.

LIST OF PAPERS.

No.			Page
1.	The Secretary to the Admiralty to Mr. Hammond .. .. Four Inclosures.	June 16, 1868	1
2.	Memorial from Mr. Kay, Convener and Secretary of Committee on Foreign Missions of the Reformed Presbyterian Church .. .. One Inclosure.	June 24, ——	3
3.	Mr. Murray to the Secretary to the Admiralty	July 8, ——	5
4.	Circular addressed to Her Majesty's Consuls in islands and on shores of the Pacific	July 8, ——	6
5.	Consul Henderson to Lord Stanley	August 15, ——	6
6.	Consul Wilthew to Lord Stanley	August 24, ——	6
7.	Consul Gollan to Lord Stanley	September 1, ——	6
8.	The Secretary to the Admiralty to Mr. Hammond .. .. Two Inclosures.	October 28, ——	7
9.	The Secretary to the Admiralty to Mr. Murray .. .. Six Inclosures.	December 9, ——	8
10.	The Secretary to the Admiralty to Mr. Hammond .. .. One Inclosure.	December 10, ——	11
11.	The Secretary to the Admiralty to Mr. Hammond .. .. One Inclosure.	January 14, 1869	12
12.	The Earl of Clarendon to Consul March..	March 19, ——	13
13.	Mr. Hammond to the Secretary to the Admiralty	March 19, ——	14
14.	Mr. Otway to Sir F. Rogers	March 19, ——	14
15.	The Rev. E. Hoole, D.D., to the Earl of Clarendon.	March 16, ——	14
16.	Mr. Otway to the Rev. E. Hoole, D.D.	March 24, ——	15
17.	Consul Miller to Lord Stanley .. .. One Inclosure.	December 16, 1868	15
18.	Acting Consul Thurston to Lord Stanley .. .. Six Inclosures.	December 1, ——	18
19.	The Secretary to the Admiralty to Mr. Hammond .. .. One Inclosure.	April 23, 1869	21
20.	Memorial from Mr. Kay, Convener and Secretary of Committee on Foreign Missions of the Reformed Presbyterian Church .. .. Two Annexes.	April 24, ——	22
21.	Consul-General Wodehouse to the Earl of Clarendon .. .. .. Two Inclosures.	March 17, 1869	27
22.	Mr. Hammond to Mr. John Kay	May 12, ——	29
23.	Consul Williams to Lord Stanley	December 9, 1868	29
24.	Sir F. Sandford to Mr. Hammond .. .. One Inclosure.	May 15, 1869	30
25.	The Earl of Clarendon to Consul March..	May 20, ——	31
26.	Mr. Kinnaird, M.P., to the Earl of Clarendon .. .. Four Inclosures.	May 27, ——	32
27.	Mr. Hammond to Sir F. Rogers.	June 5, ——	34
28.	Sir F. Sandford to Mr. Hammond .. .. Eight Inclosures.	June 8, ——	35
29.	Acting Consul Thurston to the Earl of Clarendon .. .. One Inclosure.	March 23, ——	50
30.	Mr. Murray to Acting Consul Thurston..	June 24, ——	52
31.	Sir F. Rogers to Mr. Hammond .. .. Four Inclosures.	June 30, ——	52
32.	Sir F. Rogers to Mr. Hammond .. .. One Inclosure.	July 7, ——	53
33.	The Earl of Clarendon to Consul-General Wodehouse	July 13, ——	55
34.	Mr. Hammond to the Secretary to the Admiralty	July 13, ——	55
35.	The Secretary to the Admiralty to Mr. Hammond	July 16, ——	56
36.	Sir F. Rogers to Mr. Hammond .. .. Eight Inclosures.	July 22, ——	56
37.	Sir F. Sandford to Mr. Hammond .. .. Ten Inclosures.	July 29, ——	64
38.	Circular addressed to Her Majesty's Consuls in the Pacific Islands	July 31, ——	71
39.	Mr. Otway to Sir F. Sandford	August 3, ——	71
40.	The Earl of Clarendon to Consul March..	August 3, ——	72
41.	Mr. Otway to the Hon. A. Kinnaird, M.P.	August 4, ——	73
42.	Sir F. Sandford to Mr. Otway .. .. One Inclosure.	August 10, ——	73
43.	Sir F. Sandford to Mr. Hammond .. .. One Inclosure.	August 10, ——	75

RETURN to an Address of the Honourable the House of Commons, dated July 29, 1869;
for—

"Copy or Extracts of Correspondence between the Foreign Office and Her Majesty's Consuls; also, between the Board of Admiralty and the Commanders on the Australian and South Pacific Stations, in regard to the Deportation of South Sea Islanders."

No. 1.

The Secretary to the Admiralty to Mr. Hammond.—(*Received June* 18.)

Sir, *Admiralty, June* 16, 1868.

I AM commanded by my Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty to send you herewith, for the information of Lord Stanley, a copy of a communication from Commodore Lambert, dated the 14th April, forwarding copies of correspondence respecting the treatment of South Sea Islanders employed in the bêche-de-mer trade by British subjects belonging to the Australian Colonies.

I am, &c.
(Signed) HENRY G. LENNOX.

Inclosure 1 in No. 1.

Commander Bingham to Commodore Lambert.

Sir, "*Virago*," *Gladstone, March* 28, 1868.

I BEG to forward herewith a copy of a letter I received from his Excellency Sir George Bowen, Governor of Queensland, together with its inclosure; also a copy of my letter to him on the subject referred to.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. M. BINGHAM.

Inclosure 2 in No. 1.

Sir G. Bowen to Commander Bingham.

Sir, *Government House, Brisbane, Queensland, December* 24, 1867.

I HAVE the honour to transmit to you herewith a letter addressed to the Postmaster of this Colony (Lieutenant E. P. Heath, R.N.) by the Government pilot at Port Hinchinbrook, in Rockingham Bay, respecting the importation and treatment of certain South Sea Islanders by the bêche-de-mer traders on the north-east coast of Queensland.

As you are about to visit that part of the station, it appears to me desirable that you should take the opportunity of inquiring into the truth of the allegation made in this letter.

I request you to carry out, so far as you may be able, the wishes of my responsible advisers.

I have, &c.
(Signed) G. F. BOWEN.

Inclosure 3 in No. 1.

Mr. Casey to the Postmaster of Queensland.

Sir, *Cardwell, Port Hinchinbrook, November* 20, 1867.

HAVING seen by the newspapers that the Government are making inquiries relative to the employment of South Sea Islanders in Queensland, I trust you will not think I am going beyond my province in making you aware of the following circumstances, gathered by me from the bêche-de-mer getters during my recent visit to the Coral Sea:—

At the present time there are several vessels employed in the trade having curing stations in the Bernard, Frankland, Fitzroy, Euca, and Sow Islands. The crews are chiefly South Sea Islanders, who are brought direct from their homes to the reefs; in some instances the men have been properly engaged, with the concurrence of their chiefs, but others have been brought away against their own will, either craft or force, or both, being used by the skippers to obtain this class of labour.

It is only a short time since the "Active" (now in these seas) was chased by a French man-of-war from Deefoo, and only escaped under cover of the night; yet this vessel afterwards went to the same island during the absence of the frigate and brought natives away in spite of the authorities.

With the exception of a small Queensland firm, all hail from Sydney. The barque "Thitaris," schooners "Telegraph" and "Blue Bell," Captain Banners' vessels, have a crew of eighty South Sea Islanders; the schooners "Edith" and "Active," with ketch "Isle of Thanet" and boat, of Godferey's party, employ as many more.

The firm who hail from Bowen have two small vessels, the "Enterprise" and "North Star," and employ about ten South Sea Islanders, most of whom they have enticed away from their original employers, and, of course, do not feel bound to return them to their islands. These people, the Messrs. Walton, propose running a craft over for natives about Christmas.

The "Fanny Nicholson" arrived in Bowen in July last with 200 South Sea Islanders. She was chartered in Sydney by a Mr. Crossly for the purpose.

From statements made by one of her crew, on oath, in the Police-court here, anything but fair means was resorted to fill the vessel up. Unfortunately, this part of his evidence was not taken down in writing, as it was not relevant to the case before the Bench.

Mr. Crossly is again on his way to the islands for more natives.

I feel certain that most unjust and wicked means have been used to obtain South Sea Islanders. In most instances the agreements made are mere farce, and quite different from the ones signed before the Chiefs, which I am told are torn up on the vessels getting out to sea, and others substituted. I have heard that Messrs. Banner and Crossly have been warned, and their lives threatened for breaches of faith with natives they have engaged, and for kidnapping others.

I am aware that what I have stated would be very difficult to prove, but I think these circumstances should be known, as Captain Ince, Her Majesty's ship "Falcon," attributes the murders in the New Hebrides as revenge for breaches of faith of Queensland people only: whereas, Sydney vessels in the beche-de-mer trade have employed South Sea Islanders long before this class of labour was introduced into this Colony.

A man-of-war visiting the different fishing stations could easily obtain evidence to substantiate what I have written. I am afraid by no other means could the truth be obtained, as the men employed in these ventures are, as Captain Ince describes, rough, reckless, and almost lawless fellows. Their occupation, as wreckers and traders in these seas, places them almost beyond proper control and supervision.

Having no other means of making known the extent of the traffic in South Sea Islands, with the means resorted to by the beche-de-mer men to obtain them, I have ventured to address this letter to you, so that if you deem it expedient you will be able to afford information on the subject.

I have, &c.
(Signed) JOHN B. CASEY.

Inclosure 4 in No. 1.

Commander Bingham to Sir G. Bowen.

Sir, "*Virago*," *Gladstone, March* 28, 1868.

IN reference to your inclosure in letter dated the 24th of December, 1867, I have the honour to inform you that I have made every inquiry possible into the matter of the

South Sea Island labour from the schooners "Active" and "Isle of Thanet," as well as from different individuals whom I have met on way to and from Cape York.

From Cape York I gave a passage to a Mr. Jno. de Largey to Lizard Island, who is part owner of "Edith," "Active," and "Isle of Thanet," together with the fishing gear appertaining thereto.

I closely questioned him as to the number of South Sea Islanders he had in his employ, the mode of engaging them, and also as to their treatment. He stated he had about fifty, all told, and that they were volunteers, and well treated; generally engaged for a period of about two years.

On my arrival at Lizard Islands, I sought out and interrogated the man in charge of the fishing party (Jas. Dove) in the same manner. His statement did not materially differ from De Largey's.

I then mustered all the people, having ascertained that none were absent: they numbered six article men, forty South Sea Islanders, and two women. I questioned them as to their food and manner of treatment. A number of these men understood English, and they all appeared satisfied with what they received, viz., rice, fish, and molasses, and flour, with a small portion of meat; and from all I could gather, they appeared to be well cared for and happy, many of them coming up to De Largy, shaking hands warmly, and greeting him most cordially. I landed with him. On my questioning the men as to the length of time they had been employed fishing, they said ten months, and expected to remain twelve months longer, when they would go back to their homes.

Taking an impartial view of the demeanour of these people, I do not imagine that any of them were brought away from their homes against their will, or maltreated.

I have, &c.

(Signed) H. M. BINGHAM.

No. 2.

Memorial from John Kay, Convener and Secretary of Committee on Foreign Missions of the Reformed Presbyterian Church.—(Communicated to Lord Stanley by Mr. Kinnaird, M.P., June 26.)

The Memorial of the Undersigned humbly showeth,

THAT at the last annual meeting of the Synod of the Reformed Presbyterian Church in Scotland, when the Report of the Committee on Foreign Missions was submitted, there was brought under the notice of Synod a statement by their missionaries labouring on the New Hebrides group of islands in the South Seas, in reference to the piratical and inhuman practices being carried on by British and other vessels among said group of islands; and that the Undersigned was instructed in his capacity of Convener and Secretary of the Foreign Mission Committee to bring said practices under the notice of Government, in the hope that your Lordship would take steps for the suppression of a practice which is not only injurious to the natives of these islands, and detrimental to the interests of the mission, but which is also a renewing, under another form, of the Slave Trade, and, consequently, so far as it is carried on under the British flag, brings a stain upon the honour of our country.

May it please your Lordship, therefore, to peruse the accompanying document, and to cause that an investigation be made into the working of this traffic; and should the investigation (as your Memorialist believes it will), issue in confirming the statement of the missionaries, to take steps for the suppression of this iniquity.

(Signed) JOHN KAY.

Castle Douglas, N.B., June 24, 1868.

Inclosure in No. 2.

Statements by the New Hebrides Mission regarding the Traffic in Natives as at present conducted among the Islands of that Group.

FOR some time back, and more especially within the last few years, this mission has had its attention directed to the fact, that a large number of the natives of this group are being carried away in vessels, ostensibly as hired labourers, to Queensland, Fiji, New Caledonia, Taheiti, Torres Straits, and other parts.

With reference to the full extent to which this system is carried on, this mission is

not in a position at present to furnish accurate statistics; but we are fully aware that a large number of vessels are engaged in it. Within the course of the last eighteen months, vessels directly and avowedly engaged in this traffic, have called at the one island, Faté, no fewer than eighteen times; and we are aware that as many as 250 natives at least, out of seven villages of that island are at present absent from their homes, engaged in the service of white men. We are further credibly informed, that several of the smaller islands in the northern part of the group are almost entirely stripped of their male population.

The vessels engaged in this traffic—so far as known to us—sail under one or other of the three flags, the British, the American, and the French. They vary in size, from ships of 700 or 800 tons, down to small schooners of 8 or 10 tons. There are various circumstances connected with this system as at present conducted among the islands of this group, to which we deem it our duty to direct public attention.

1. Many of these natives are taken away fraudulently, and by force, from their native lands.

Instance:—Towards the close of last year, a vessel sailing under the British flag, bound for the Fijis, having on board 110 natives from northern islands of this group, lay to off Fil harbour, Faté. Some of the natives of Pango put off to her in a canoe. They were able to converse with the natives on board, as some of them had resided on the islands from which they came. As they neared the vessel, some of the natives on board warned them not to leave their canoe, adding, "We came off to her in our canoe to trade as she lay to off our shores. While we were thus engaged, she bore away; and when we attempted to leave, the crew prevented us, and cut our canoes adrift. Thus they stole us from our land; and if you board her, you will share the same fate. Nor does she come to anchor anywhere lest we escape by swimming ashore."

Other instances of the same kind can be given.

2. Many of these natives suffer great hardship and privation on the voyage.

Instance:—In the beginning of this year (1867), a small schooner, bound for the Fijis, having on board thirty-five natives, from different islands of this group, came to anchor in the harbour of Mucityum. She then started on her voyage; and after having been out for a fortnight, returned, reporting that she had met with unfavourable weather, and that her provisions were exhausted. In fact, the captain acknowledges that a number of the natives were so reduced by famine that they could not come out of the hold; and his statement was fully borne out by their wretched appearance.

Other instances of the same kind can be given.

3. Some of these natives suffer severe bodily injury, and even death, at the hands of those who carry them away, without any redress or any inquiry being made after their blood. This naturally leads to their cherishing feelings of revenge, and taking opportunities of retaliation against white men generally.

Instance:—Towards the close of last year the people of Emel, Faté, pirated a small vessel, and murdered the crew, consisting of three white men. When visited by Her Majesty's ship "Falcon" for the purpose of investigating this outrage, they stated, in self-defence, that no fewer than four of their men had been barbarously murdered by persons who had carried them away from their native island—giving names, dates, aud circumstances.

Other instances of a similar kind can be given.

4. In the case of those who go of their own accord, the nature of the agreements entered into with them, is very imperfectly, and in most cases not at all, understood by them; and there is no real security that we know of, that these agreements shall be faithfully fulfilled by those who carry them away.

This has been acknowledged by those who carry them away, and has been stated to us by persons in the Fijis, who have access to natives imported there. It ought to be borne in mind, that almost every island in Western Polynesia has a distinct language of its own. The only medium of communication between the natives and the traders is the English language, and this is understood only by a few, and by them very imperfectly. On most islands it is not understood at all.

5. Most of these natives, as is well known to us, are kept away from their native islands for longer periods than they were engaged for.

This statement is fully borne out by individual instances which have come under our own observation, and by the fact that it is the universal complaint of the natives whenever we come in contact with them. One case out of many we may mention.

In August 1866, a small schooner of about 10 tons burthen took twenty-six natives from the Islands of Emon and Faté to Fiji for a term of six months. Up to this date (August 1867) not one of those taken from Faté, at least, has been returned.

6. Many of these natives are very poorly paid. For five months' service on board a

vessel trading in these seas, a native of Faté received four handkerchiefs, a few pipes, and a few figs of tobacco.

7. The wives of many of those carried away, despairing of their return, enter into relations with, and become the wives of other men. This dissolution of social ties is a fruitful source of disturbance, of destruction of property, and of war.

Instance :—In July of this year, a native of Pango, on the Island of Faté, returned from Queensland. He had been away for about three years. During his absence the wife he had left behind had become the wife of another man ; on account of which the village had at the time been brought to the verge of a civil war. Immediately after his arrival in July last, hostilities began between the two parts of the village inhabited by the friends of the respective parties. A great deal of angry talk passed between them, threats were made of setting houses on fire, several plantations were destroyed, and the utmost confusion and alarm prevailed for some days ; when at length the matter was settled by the first husband consenting to give up his claim to the woman on condition of receiving twenty pigs as a solatium. But the matter did not end there. A month or so after these occurrences, the woman, whose second marriage had been the occasion of these disturbances, fled to the house of her former husband, and was received by him as his wife. This naturally led to the renewal of hostilities between the two ends of the village. And there is every reason to believe that, but for the presence of the missionary and the intercession of the Christian party, the matter would not have been settled without bloodshed.

8. In almost all cases the men who are taken away are the strongest and most active in their villages ; and by the removal of such men, a more than ordinary proportion of old and infirm people, with women and children, remain, which materially interferes with the raising of food, the procuring of fish, and other work necessary to the well-being of the natives.

9. With reference to those who return, we find that those who have been oftenest and longest away are generally the worst and most dangerous characters.

10. The whole system is, so far as we know, under no adequate supervision or control ; so that the natives of these islands are at the mercy of any man who can cajole or force them to take a passage on board his vessel.

In these circumstances we have no hesitation in denouncing the trade in human beings, as at present carried on among these islands, as in violation of the natural rights of man ; as calculated to be injurious to the social, moral, and spiritual interests of the natives ; as demoralizing and degrading to the white men engaged in it ; as, in short, a revival of the Slave Trade, without that security for the temporal well-being of those who are the subjects of it, which would be derived from the fact of their being the property of a man who had invested a large sum of money in their purchase.

Signed on behalf of the New Hebrides Mission—

J. G. PATON, *Chairman.*
JOSEPH COPELAND, *Clerk.*

Aneitzum, New Hebrides, September 7, 1867.

No. 3.

Mr. Murray to the Secretary to the Admiralty.

Sir, *Foreign Office, July 8.* 1868.

I AM directed by Lord Stanley to transmit to you a copy of a Memorial from the Convener and Secretary of the Synod of the Reformed Presbyterian Church in Scotland,* forwarding statements which had been brought to the notice of the Synod by the New Hebrides Mission respecting a system said to be carried on in the Pacific of kidnapping native Islanders for the purpose of providing labourers in other places.

The Lords of the Admiralty will see that, as is alleged, this system is worked to a certain extent under the British flag ; and, if so, their Lordships will doubtless concur with Lord Stanley in opinion that the proceedings of British ships so employed should be inquired into.

Lord Stanley will forward copies of the papers to the several Consuls stationed in islands or on the shores of the Pacific, and his Lordship would submit to the Lords of the Admiralty whether instructions might not be given to all commanding officers cruizing in that ocean to take every opportunity of collecting information on the subject.

The papers will also be sent to the Colonial Office.

I am, &c.
(Signed) JAMES MURRAY.

---

* No. 2.

No. 4.

Circular addressed to Her Majesty's Consuls in Islands and on Shores of the Pacific.

Sir, *Foreign Office, July* 8, 1868.

I AM directed by Lord Stanley to transmit to you a copy of a Memorial from the Convener and Secretary of the Synod of the Presbyterian Reformed Church in Scotland,* forwarding statements which had been brought to the notice of the Synod by the New Hebrides Mission respecting a system said to be carried on in the Pacific of kidnapping native islanders for the purpose of providing labourers in other places.

You will make inquiry into this matter, and you will report in how far British and other shipping is employed in this business; and in the event of your finding the statements correct, you will make the facts known to the British Commander-in-chief on the station, or to the Captain of any British ship of war touching at the port of your residence.

I am, &c.

(Signed) JAMES MURRAY.

No. 5.

Consul Henderson to Lord Stanley.—(Received September 15.)

My Lord, *British Consulate, Panama, August* 15, 1868.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of Mr. Murray's despatch of the 8th ultimo, instructing me, by your Lordship's direction, to report how far British or other shipping is employed in kidnapping islanders in the Pacific for the purpose of providing labourers in other places.

I beg to report that this traffic is not carried on by the shipping of any nation at Panama.

I have, &c.

(Signed) C. A. HENDERSON.

No. 6.

Consul Wilthew to Lord Stanley.—(Received September 30.)

My Lord, *Callao, August* 24, 1868.

I HAVE to acknowledge the receipt of a despatch from the Foreign Department of the 8th of July, inclosing copy of a Memorial from the Convener and Secretary of the Synod of the Reformed Presbyterian Church in Scotland, relative to the kidnapping of natives of the New Hebrides for the purpose of providing labourers in other places.

After due inquiry into the matter, I have ascertained that neither British nor other shipping is employed in such traffic on this part of the coast, neither are any parties here aware of its being carried on elsewhere.

Had it been otherwise, it would soon have transpired, and I could not have failed hearing of it.

The only business in human flesh carried on here, and that to some extent, is in coolies, from China.

I have, &c.

(Signed) C. WILTHEW.

No. 7.

Consul Gollan to Lord Stanley.—(Received October 15.)

My Lord, *Coquimbo, September* 1, 1868.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of Mr. Assistant Under-Secretary Murray's despatch of the 8th July, transmitting a copy of a Memorial from the Convener and Secretary of the Synod of the Reformed Presbyterian Church in Scotland,

* No. 2.

respecting a system said to be carried on in the New Hebrides Islands, of kidnapping the native islanders for the purpose of providing labourers in other places.

In reply, I have the honour to report to your Lordship that, up to the present time, I was ignorant of the existence of such a trade, and I am glad to be able to state that no case has occurred here, since my arrival, of British or other shipping having been so employed; I may also mention that, as Her Majesty's ship "Nassau" is now in Coquimbo, I had the opportunity of conferring upon this subject with Captain Richard C. Mayne, C.B., who informs me that, when on the Australian Station, a few years ago, a similar rumour had reached them, but he believed that, upon investigation, it had turned out to be incorrect, or, at all events, greatly exaggerated.

Should, however, any case come to my knowledge of British or other shipping taking part in this traffic, I shall immediately report the circumstances to your Lordship, and to the British Commander-in-chief upon this Station.

I have, &c.
(Signed) ALEX. GOLLAN.

No. 8.

The Secretary to the Admiralty to Mr. Hammond.—(Received October 30.)

Sir, *Admiralty, October 28, 1868.*

WITH reference to your letter of the 8th of July, inclosing a copy of a printed Memorial from the Synod of the Reformed Presbyterian Church in Scotland, respecting a system, said to be carried on in the Pacific, of kidnapping natives of the South Sea Islands for the purpose of providing labourers in other places, I am commanded by my Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty to state, for the information of Lord Stanley, that Commodore Powell, commanding Her Majesty's ships in the South Pacific, was directed to inquire into and report on this subject; and I now inclose a copy of a letter from the Commodore, dated the 23rd of September last, reporting that about 1,000 Chinese and 500 natives of the Tubuai group of islands are employed as labourers at the Society Islands, and that it is probable others will be imported to the Marquesas to clear the ground and cultivate cotton; also, that several vessels under English colours have been known to carry such persons to Tahiti.

I also inclose copy of a further letter from the Commodore, dated the 28th of September, relative to natives of New Caledonia being carried in British vessels to Queensland.

I am, &c.
(Signed) W. G. ROMAINE.

Inclosure 1 in No. 8.

Commodore Powell to the Secretary to the Admiralty.

Sir, *"Topaze," at Callao, September 23, 1868.*

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter, dated the 10th of July, 1868, inclosing a Memorial from the Synod of the Reformed Presbyterian Church in Scotland, respecting a system of kidnapping natives said to be carried on amongst the South Sea Islands; and I beg leave to give the following information on the subject, as regards the Marquesas and Society Islands, which I last year visited in Her Majesty's ship "Topaze."

2. Although these islands are under French protection, Nukuhiva is the only one of the Marquesas Group in which they have any authority or settlement, and at Nukuhiva they have no large plantations, nor is any foreign labour employed there. The valley of Taipi has, however, been purchased by a Company, and, should they raise capital, I have no doubt that Chinese, and natives of the Tubuai Group will be imported to clear the ground and cultivate cotton.

3. In the Society Islands, Tahiti and Morea only are occupied by the French. In Tahiti there are several small plantations, and one large one belonging to an English Company, in which 1,200 foreign labourers are employed in clearing ground and cultivating cotton. Amongst the other plantations, and at Morea, there may be 300 more, making 1,500 in all. Of these 1,000 may be Chinese, and the rest natives of the Tubuai Islands.

or, as they are termed, "savages." These latter are much more industrious than the Kanaka race, and also much darker. No women are imported from China, but a great many come with the savages.

4. They are all "engagés," that is, under contract to serve a certain number of years for fixed pay and rations, the pay varying according to the nature of the labourer: a Chinaman receives about 1*l.* per month, and a "savage" 12*s.*

5. I had many opportunities of observing the state of these labourers, and I believe that they were well treated and quite contented. The French Government exercise a supervision which is very effective, and well calculated to insure fair dealing between the master and the labourers.

6. The engagé system is so well known to their Lordships, that I need not remark it is liable to abuse, even where the labourer is brought from a civilized country; but where he is brought from a place that is quite uncivilized, it is nearly sure to degenerate into Slave Trade or kidnapping.

7. There are several trading vessels under English colours employed amongst the islands, and I know they bring "engagés" to Tahiti, although I have never seen any of them on board.

From what I saw of the masters and crews of these vessels, I think it not impossible that instances of kidnapping, such as are described in the Memorial, may have been practised under British colours, but nothing of the kind came under my notice.

I have, &c.

(Signed) R. A. POWELL, *Commodore and Senior Officer.*

Inclosure 2 in No. 8.

Commodore Powell to the Secretary to the Admiralty.

Sir, "*Topaze*," *at Callao, September* 28, 1868.

WITH reference to my letter dated 23rd instant, I have the honour to report that I have since been informed by Commodore Count de Marigny, Senior Officer of the French Naval Forces in the Pacific, that the Governor of New Caledonia has written to him to request the aid of French ships of war to suppress a traffic in natives of that island by British ships. These natives are said to be kidnapped, and then to be carried to the British Colony of Queensland in Australia. The traffic is described to be a complete Slave Trade.

I have, &c.

(Signed) ASHMORE POWELL, *Commodore and Senior Officer.*

No. 9.

The Secretary to the Admiralty to Mr. Murray.—(Received December 11.)

Sir, *Admiralty, December* 9, 1868.

WITH reference to your letter of the 8th July, relative to a system said to be carried on in the Pacific of kidnapping natives of the New Hebrides and of other islands in the South Sea for the purpose of providing labourers in other places, I am commanded by my Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty to transmit herewith, for the information of Lord Stanley, a copy of a letter from Commodore Lambert, dated the 5th of October, together with copies of its inclosures on this subject.

I am, &c.

(Signed) W. G. ROMAINE.

Inclosure 1 in No. 9.

Commodore Lambert to the Secretary to the Admiralty.

Sir, "*Challenger*," *at Sydney, October* 8, 1868.

WITH reference to your letter of the 10th of July last, conveying to me the directions of the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty to inquire into a system said to be carried on in the Pacific of kidnapping natives of the New Hebrides and of other islands

in the South Sea for the purpose of providing labourers in other places, I beg to inclose, for their Lordship's information, copy of a very full and clear statement on the subject from Mr. Thurston, Her Majesty's Acting Consul at Fiji, from which it will be observed that vessels employed in transporting labourers from other islands to the Fijis are obliged ts obtain certificates from the Consul, and that on arrival the labourers are submitted for examination at the Consulate; also that when apportioned to a planter they are well treated.

2. In my letter of the 14th April last, I forwarded a Report from Commander Bingham, of Her Majesty's ship "Virago," relative to the imported labourers employed in Queensland, and the treatment of them, from which it appears that the native labourers are well treated in the parts of Queensland where inquiry was made.

3. Having only received your letter above referred to after my return from the Islands, I am at present unable to answer in detail the allegations contained in the statement made by the New Hebrides Mission; but I will direct the Captain of the first vessel I am able to send to the islands to make full inquiry on all these points, and the result shall be reported.

I have, &c.
(Signed) ROWLEY LAMBERT.

Inclosure 2 in No. 9.

Acting Consul Thurston to Commodore Lambert.

Sir, *Fiji, September* 4, 1868.

IN reply to your inquiry whether any person had been improperly transported to the Fiji Islands from other islands of the South Pacific, by British subjects or other persons, I beg to state no such case has occurred to my knowledge.

The only persons arriving in Fiji from neighbouring groups of islands are settlers and native labourers.

As exception has been taken in some quarters to the introduction of the latter, and much misconception upon the subject exists, I have the honour to enclose herewith a statement of the origin of the immigration and condition of the natives while in Fiji.

I have, &c.
(Signed) JOHN B. THURSTON.

Inclosure 3 in No. 9

Report upon the Introduction of Labourers from the New Hebrides and Sandwich Islands to Fiji, and their Condition in the last-named Islands.

IN the latter part of the year 1864, the Europeans in Fiji suffering from the want of steady labour for their cotton plantations, turned their attention to the New Hebrides as a source of supply.

The schooner "Van Tromp," of 30 tons register, was first despatched to that group, her proprietors first obtaining from Consul Henry M. Jones a sailing certificate.

At Tanna no difficulty was experienced in hiring natives; and the schooner returned without delay, reporting her arrival, and submitting the labourers for examination to this Consulate, in accordance with their instructions.

The Tanna labourers thus brought, served the proprietors of the "Van Tromp" for three years, when they were paid off, and returned to their own islands.

At the second departure of the "Van Tromp," another sailing letter was applied for, and received (Form inclosed). No delay occurred at Tanna, and the schooner returned to Fiji with a second lot of labourers belonging to the same villages at which the first had been engaged. Many of these spoke English sufficiently well to make themselves understood.

During the interval of the first and second voyage of the "Van Tromp" to the New Hebrides, other island vessels had proceeded there under the same conditions.

In order to obtain information, and to invite suggestion on future representation, if the introduction of New Hebrides labour to Fiji gave rise to evils or abuses requiring investigation, Consul Jones wrote in October 1865 to the Protestant Mission to the New Hebrides: a copy of the letter and reply thereto I beg to enclose.

Since the date of the above-named lettter, the Wesleyan Mission in Fiji have communicated with the Presbyterian Mission at the New Hebrides, offering to co-operate in any way, if evils existed: no representation has been made to this office that natives have been improperly embarked in any ship. I have inquired of the Mission here whether it has any knowledge of an improper traffic, but learn they have no information excepting of the natives while in Fiji.

I regret to learn the Mission in the New Hebrides cannot co-operate with the Mission in Fiji.

It is quite possible the introduction of foreign labour into Fiji may occasionally be attended with abuses; but up to the present time they have not been so great as to exceed my control or power to redress. At present, and for some time past, I have had among my native servants intelligent men from the principal groups in the Pacific, including the Loyalty Islands, New Hebrides, and Solomon Islands. It is quite possible, therefore, for natives to make known to me their grievances, if any exist. Considering that no report has been received by me from the Mission at the New Hebrides respecting the engagement of natives and their emigration either, that the natives are examined by me on their arrival here, that up to the present time the natives whose term of engagement has expired have returned to their island, first, in many cases, being paid in my presence, that other natives engage with eagerness at the same towns to which Fijian vessels first went, that there are now in Fiji Tanna men, others who have returned for a second term of employment, I cannot think the natives are improperly obtained, neither cheated, cajoled, or kidnapped on board. It is equally as unreasonable to suppose that Europeans would revisit places at which they have committed such outrages as it is to believe natives would voluntarily return to Fiji if their services were forced and ill-requited.

Apart from the question of the propriety of importing foreign labour to Fiji, I would observe the position of the natives so introduced differs in one important respect to that of a Polynesian emigrating to Queensland or other Australian Colony. Climate, diet, and the manners and customs of Fiji are similar to the New Hebrides, and the New Hebridean on landing in Fiji, surrounded by a fauna and flora familiar to him, feels satisfied and at home.

It has been stated in a petition to his Excellency the Earl of Belmore that the imported labourers do not return to their islands; and again, that those who do return are more vicious than they were prior to their emigration and contact with Europeans.

Having had some years' experience in the South Pacific, I am aware that natives from the New Hebrides, Sandwich Island, and Espiritu Santo, have long been employed in the sandal wood and other island trade, subject to the control of rough and often lawless seamen. The vices of the two races are brought in contact, and the native may sink below the level of his first degradation; but an unqualified assertion that contact with an European renders a savage, very likely a cannibal, more vicious, is unworthy even of savage intelligence.

A body of natives arriving in Fiji, and engaged by a respectable planter, are clothed, housed, and fed well, and taught habits of cleanliness. If, as many of them are, the planter is a married man, the natives, observing and imitating the manners and customs of civilized life, rapidly improve, and outwardly appear as civilized as the Fijians.

Contact with renegade whites, who may be considered almost on a par with the natives, may, as I have already remarked, produce an unfavourable result to the latter; but to assert that contact with a respectable planter, or planter and family, will produce a like result, is equally absurd as to state that a part is greater than the whole.

(Signed) JOHN B. THURSTON, *Acting Consul.*

British Consulate, Fiji, September 4, 1868.

Inclosure 4 in No. 9.

Sailing Certificate.

Description of Vessel.

Name.—"Van Tromp."	Stem.—Square.
No. of Decks.—One.	Galleries.—None.
No. of Masts.—Two.	Head.—Broom.
Rig.—F. A. Schooner.	Framework.—Wood.

The proprietor of the above-described schooner, "Van Tromp," 32 tons register, of which Robert Wilson is master and supercargo, has applied to me for this certificate, to

the effect that the said schooner is proceeding to the New Hebrides for the purpose of engaging natives as labourers for cotton-planting in Fiji.

The master and supercargo is hereby permitted to convey to Fiji sixty voluntary labourers from the New Hebrides, and he is hereby warned that this certificate will only hold good for this present voyage; that he must report his arrival at Levuka, Fiji, to this office previous to landing any of the voluntary labourers aforesaid; and that their engagements must be in conformity with the rules and regulations of this Consulate.

Given under my hand and seal of office, this 16th day of September, 1867, at Levuka, Fiji.

Inclosure 5 in No. 9.

Consul Jones to the Representative of the Protestant Mission, New Hebrides.

Sir, *Fiji, October* 4, 1865.

I SHALL feel obliged by your giving me some information on the subject of the passenger traffic between the New Hebrides and Fiji, and stating if any abuses exist which require investigation.

There is a great desire in Fiji among the planters to import voluntary labourers from the New Hebrides, on account of their superior industry and the lower rate of wages they require in comparison with the Fijians. We have at present about 100 natives of Tanna and Sandwich receiving wages as labourers in Fiji; but as, on the account of the want of an interpreter, I am unable to learn from themselves the nature and terms of the agreement into which they have entered with their employer, and whether it has in every case been with their own free will and consent, I request that you will inform me of any circumstance which may come under your own observation tending to furnish any evidence to assist in the examination of this question.

I am, &c.
(Signed) HENRY M. JONES.

Inclosure 6 in No. 9.

The Rev. W. Cullagh to Consul Jones.

My dear Sir, *Aneityum, New Hebrides, October* 11, 1865.

IN reply to your favour of the 4th instant I beg to thank you for your kind offer to render any assistance necessary where traffic would interfere with the mission work, but I am glad to say that at present no occasion requires any redress. We had the "Esk" and "Curacoa" here in August, and the "Curacoa" visited Tanna and punished the natives at Port Resolution.

Regarding the natives of this island I am not aware of any at present who would go from home to work; the population is small now compared with what it was in 1858 or 1859. But I shall inquire from Mr. Inglis, who has been in this island since 1852, and let you know by first opportunity.

I am, &c.
(Signed) W. G. CULLAGH.

No. 10.

The Secretary to the Admiralty to Mr. Hammond.—(Received December 14,)

Sir, *Admiralty, December* 10, 1868.

I AM commanded by my Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty to transmit herewith, for the information of Lord Stanley, a copy of a letter of the 1st October, from Commodore Lambert, reporting the result of inquiries as to whether any persons have been improperly transported to the Fiji Islands from other islands in the South Pacific by British subjects or other persons.

I am, &c.
(Signed) W. G. ROMAINE.

Inclosure in No. 10.

Commodore Lambert to the Secretary to the Admiralty.

Sir, "*Challenger*," *at Sydney, October* 1, 1868.

WITH reference to your letter of 9th December, 1867, conveying to me the directions of the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty to make inquiries and report whether any persons have been improperly transported to the Fiji Islands from other islands in the South Pacific by British subjects or other persons, I beg to state, for their Lordship's information, that during my recent visit to the South Sea Islands I made particular inquiries on this subject from the missionaries, who are the only persons from whom information can be obtained, especially at the different islands of the New Hebrides I called at, and I found that labourers are transported from island to island, but not in an improper manner; they are hired as labourers for a stated time, paid regular wages, and at the expiration of their term of engagement sent back to their native island; several re-engage after a short stay at their home.

2. This system is also carried on by the French, under the sanction of the Government of the island, at New Caledonia, where labour is scarce and recourse, therefore obliged to be had to imported labour.

3. My own impression is that amongst the islands where labour is imported there is a *bonâ fide* contract made with the natives so imported; to Queensland, however, there may be isolated cases of deception and even ill-treatment, but it is difficult to trace the proceedings of every vessel trading from the various ports of all the Colonies to the different groups of islands in the South Pacific. Of course, where missionaries or Europeans reside, information can be obtained, but in the numberless islands where none reside, and the want of interpreters, each group and even island having a distinct language and dialect of its own, it is impossible to obtain any credible information.

I have, &c.

(Signed) ROWLEY LAMBERT.

No. 11.

The Secretary to the Admiralty to Mr. Hammond.—(Received January 15.)

Sir, *Admiralty, January* 14, 1869.

I AM commanded by my Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty to send you herewith, for the information of Her Majesty's Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and with reference to Mr. Murray's letter of the 8th July, 1868, a copy of a letter from Commander Nares, of Her Majesty's sloop "Reindeer," dated the 12th October, relative to the employment of natives of Harvey's Group of Islands, as labourers at Malden and Caroline Islands.

I am, &c.

(Signed) JOHN HENRY BRIGGS.

Inclosure in No. 11.

Commander Nares to Commodore Powell.

Sir, "*Reindeer*," *Valparaiso, October* 12, 1868.

IN reply to your letter dated the 2nd instant, requiring additional information about the Ranakas employed as labourers at the islands visited by me, I have to inform you that at Malden they belong to two of the islands in the Harvey's Group. The engagement is for one year, and the pay 2*l.* a-month, 1*l.* of which they take up in clothing from the stores on the island. Each set have their own missionary, who is also the head man, and gets 10*s.* a-month extra; they are Wesleyans, and give a great deal of money to their church. They seemed well-contented; and I had no reason to suspect that they were taken by force from their own islands.

There is a difficulty experienced in feeding them, there being no cocoa-nut trees on the island, so they have a small vessel running to Tahiti, that brings them cocoa-nuts. They formerly had natives from Penryhn Island, working here, but they did not work so well as those they have now. At Caroline Island the labourers are also principally from Harvey's Group, but they have their wives and children with them; the pay here is only 1*l.* a-month

for the men, and 12*s.* to 8*s.* a-month for the women. They seemed satisfied with their position, so much so that Mr. Browne told me that some of them wished to settle on the island. At Malden they have forty-seven natives; at Caroline Island only nine men, the rest, sixteen, being women and children.

I have, &c.
(Signed) E. NARES.

No. 12.

The Earl of Clarendon to Consul March.

Sir, *Foreign Office, March* 19, 1869.

THERE are certain points connected with the existing state of affairs in the Fiji Islands to which I think it desirable to call your attention on your proceeding to your post, in order, if possible, to relieve you hereafter from difficulty as to the course which you should pursue.

The absence of a constituted Government will deprive you of the support to which a Consular officer would in ordinary cases look, and as the quarter to which he might appeal for redress in case of injury to the interests which he is bound to protect. On the other hand, the British community with which you have to deal will comprise within its members many persons who, from their antecedents and habits, may be more prone to adventure than ready to conform to authority.

As regards the local Chiefs, it is far from my intention to restrict you from the exercise of such influence, in the shape of friendly communications and advice, which you can exert for the benefit of an uncivilized race. But you will clearly understand that it will be your duty to avoid taking part in any internal dissensions, or in any acts of partizanship which would compromise the neutrality of your position, and place you virtually, or even in appearance, in a position of intervention in the disputes amongst the Chiefs.

As regards the British community, I trust that by the exercise of tact and judgment you may be able to deal with most cases when your intervention is called for. Your powers of jurisdiction are however limited, and it may be a matter for consideration hereafter whether they may not beneficially be extended. In the meanwhile there are various matters which will call for your early attention, and amongst these you will find the speculations set on foot in the Australian Colonies, involving the contemplated acquisition, by purchase, of large districts in the islands. As far as Her Majesty's Government are concerned, steps have already been taken to discourage enterprises of this description. But from the last information which has reached me the scheme has not been abandoned, and must be dealt with both with reference to the tendency shown by British settlers to extend their operations into the interior, and to a growing disposition to treat the islands in the light of a Colonial possession of the British Crown.

It will be your duty, by your acts and language, to discountenance any such erroneous notion; and you will make it to be clearly and publicly understood that your functions are confined to the limits of your Consular duties in watching over commercial interests, and, as far as may be, contributing to the order and well-being of the British community; but that any attempts to form establishments in the interior will be at the sole risk of the undertakers, who, in withdrawing themselves beyond the bounds of your legitimate influence, may expose themselves to risk.

It is my intention to suggest to the Lords of the Admiralty that the Naval Authorities on the Australian station should be directed, as far as may be consistent with other requirements, to cause some of Her Majesty's vessels of war occasionally to visit the islands, for the purpose of giving weight to your representations and supporting your proper authority. But you will understand that the presence of such a vessel of war is not proposed with the view to its being made serviceable for purposes connected with native feuds, still less that any operations should be undertaken which would be calculated to show an intention to acquire for this country any territorial possession in the islands.

I am, &c.
(Signed) CLARENDON.

No. 13.

Mr. Hammond to the Secretary to the Admiralty.

Sir, *Foreign Office, March* 19, 1869.

I AM directed by the Earl of Clarendon to transmit to you, to be laid before the Lord Commissioners of the Admiralty, a copy of a despatch which his Lordship has addressed to Mr. March,* who has been appointed as Her Majesty's Consul at Fiji, containing general instructions for his guidance both as regards the native Chiefs and the British community settled in the islands.

Lord Clarendon does not doubt that the Lords of the Admiralty will concur with him in the opinion that it will be desirable that the British Naval Authorities, as well as Her Majesty's Consul should, as far as may be practicable, confine themselves to matters in these quarters where the legitimate interests of British subjects are concerned, and should abstain, except in very extreme cases, from the employment of force, and from any measures which could give a colour to the erroneous notions current in regard to territorial acquisition in the island.

Lord Clarendon therefore desires me to request that you will suggest to the Lords of the Admiralty that the Naval Authorities on the Australian Station should be informed of the nature of the instructions addressed to Mr. March, and should be instructed, as far as may be consistent with the exigencies of the service, to give to him the countenance and support which will be afforded by the occasional visit of one of Her Majesty's vessels of war.

I am, &c.
(Signed) E. HAMMOND.

No. 14.

Mr. Otway to Sir F. Rogers.

Sir, *Foreign Office, March* 19, 1869.

WITH reference to your letter of the 26th ultimo, I am directed by the Earl of Clarendon to transmit to you, to be laid before Earl Granville, copy of an instruction which has been addressed to Mr. March,† on his appointment as Her Majesty's Consul in the Fiji Islands, together with copy of a letter which Lord Clarendon has caused to be addressed to the Admiralty in regard to the naval support which should be given to Mr. March.†

Lord Granville will perceive that Lord Clarendon has reserved for the present his decision as to the question whether it is desirable to take steps for an extension of the powers entrusted to Mr. March, as a British Consul.

I am to request that you will suggest to Lord Granville that it may be desirable that the attention of the Governors of the adjacent Australian Colonies should be called to the limits within which the operations of the British Consular and Naval Officers will be restricted; and that they should again be cautioned against any measures such as those lately contemplated in Australia for the acquisition of territory in the Fiji Islands. And this caution appears to Lord Clarendon to be the more necessary as his Lordship has observed that Mr. Evans, one of the original speculators, arrived at the islands furnished with a letter of introduction to Acting Consul Thurston from the Governor of Victoria.

I am, &c.
(Signed) ARTHUR OTWAY.

No. 15.

The Rev. E. Hoole, D.D., to the Earl of Clarendon.—(*Received March* 20.)

Wesleyan Mission House, Bishopsgate Street Within, London,
My Lord, *March* 16, 1869.

I AM directed by the General Committee of the Wesleyan Methodist Missionary Society to request your Lordship's attention to the circumstances of the settlers, subjects

* No. 12. † No. 13.

of Her Most Gracious Majesty the Queen, in the group of islands in the South Seas, known as the Fiji Islands. These settlers are reported to be about 1,000 in number, chiefly emigrants from the Australian Colonies; they have taken advantage of the change effected among the natives of the islands by the civilizing influences of Christianity to enter on the purchase and cultivation of land, and to carry on a profitable trade. In the pursuit of these objects they appear to be successful, and a great increase has been effected in the export of cotton and other valuable productions of the islands. It is much to be lamented, however, that there is no authority in Fiji to control the conduct or regulate the transactions of these settlers. The native Governments have no authority over white men, and the consequence is that many abuses exist for which there is no remedy. Her Majesty's Consul, it is understood, has no magisterial power, and in case of appeal being made to him can afford no relief to the white settlers when they contend with each other, or to the natives, if they happen to consider themselves oppressed. Your Lordship is aware that the sovereignty of the Fiji Islands was offered to the British Government some years ago, and was declined. If there was any hope of the offer being accepted it would again be made. But if the sovereignty of these valuable islands be declined, it is hoped that Her Majesty's Government will devise some method by which British subjects in the islands may be made amenable to British law.

Your Lordship will estimate the interest which the Committee of the Society has in those islands, when you are informed that there are now among the natives, under the care of about twelve English missionaries, 107,000 attendants on public worship, 56,000 scholars in the schools, 24,700 members in communion, 1,400 native teachers, and 45 native ministers. The Society has expended on this work more than 120,000*l.*, and in carrying on the work of the mission many valuable lives have been exposed to risk and loss. The mission is still carried on with vigour, and there is hope that the entire population of the islands will eventually become Christian.

Under these circumstances the Committee is persuaded that the subject now brought under your Lordship's notice will have your kind and attentive consideration.

Requesting leave to submit to your Lordship's judgment whether Her Majesty's subjects, settled in the Fiji Islands, do not require the presence of an able Consul, such as Mr. Jones, the predecessor of the gentleman now filling that office, and perhaps also a Commandant or Magistrate, with authority from the Home or Colonial Government for the preservation of peace and good order, I remain, &c.

On behalf of the General Committee of the Wesleyan Methodist Missionary Society,

(Signed) ELIJAH HOOLE, D.D., *Secretary.*

No. 16.

Mr. Otway to the Rev. E. Hoole, D.D.

Sir, *Foreign Office, March* 24, 1869.

WITH reference to your letter of the 16th instant, I am directed by the Earl of Clarendon to request that you will state to the General Committee of the Wesleyan Methodist Missionary Society that the question as to the best mode of providing for jurisdiction over the British community in the Fiji Islands is one in regard to which great difficulties exist, but the matter is receiving Lord Clarendon's best attention.

I am, &c.

(Signed) ARTHUR OTWAY.

No. 17.

Consul Miller to Lord Stanley.—(Received April 6.)

My Lord, *Papeete, Tahiti, December* 16, 1868.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of Mr. Murray's despatch of the 8th of last July, covering a copy of the Memorial which had been addressed to your Lordship by the Synod of the Reformed Presbyterian Church in Scotland, submitting statements from the New Hebrides Mission respecting a system said to be carried on in the Pacific of kidnapping native Islanders for the purpose of providing labourers in other places.

Mr. Murray's despatch furthermore brings me your Lordship's orders to make inquiry into this matter, and to report in how far British or other shipping is employed in this business, adding that, in the event of my finding the statements correct, I am to make the facts known to the British Commander-in-chief on the station, or to the captain of any British ship-of-war touching at this port.

I have the honour to report to your Lordship, in reply, that I cannot learn that any natives of the New Hebrides Islands have been brought to Tahiti as labourers; and with regard to the complaints preferred by the Missionaries that kidnapping is practised by vessels resorting to that group in quest of native labourers, I regret to say that the rareness of the communications between this place and those distant parts has prevented me from obtaining hitherto any positive evidence touching the accuracy of the statements adduced by the Missionaries as to the abuses attending the traffic in question at the New Hebrides.

But I feel it my duty to state to your Lordship that the rumours which have from time to time reached this island afford, I think, ground for fearing that, at all events amongst the still savage or half savage islands in the Pacific, fraud and deceit have too often been employed both in procuring and in engaging native labourers. In some of these cases the aid even of local chiefs has, it is said, been secured by a bribe; in others, the opposition of authorities or relatives would appear to have been surmounted by stratagem, and when men and women in sufficient numbers had been sent or enticed on board, the ship, it is reported, has made sail, leaving the execution of the written contracts of service of the deluded islanders to be accomplished at convenience during the voyage.

The absence of adequate supervision over transactions wherein the needy agents of recruitment usually employed are in general remunerated in proportion to the number of labourers they succeed in obtaining, renders it in fact almost inevitable that abuses must occur in the engagement of ignorant and unprotected natives who, on arriving at their destination, would seldom find themselves capable of explaining, much less of substantiating, any act of fraud (not to say violence) of which they might have been the victims. On the other hand, when a quarrel amongst the agents employed in this business, or with any of the seamen serving in the ship, threatens to lead to some revelation of such misdeeds, the credibility of the outspeaking party would probably be assailed by some counter-charge of misconduct or insubordination.

This same want of disinterested control at the remote place of embarkation, leaves besides much room for the overcrowding of the ship, as likewise for her supplies being insufficiently cared for; and I consequently apprehend that there must have been cases giving just cause for the complaint made by the missionaries that many of the natives suffer great hardship and privation on the voyage, and that they are too much at the mercy of any man who can cajole or force them to take a passage on board his ship.

The preceding remarks are of course not intended to apply to certain limited operations for the recruitment of labourers for Tahiti, which have been carried out by French Government vessels or under the immediate superintendence of Government officers, at the Hervey Group, Penrhyn Island, &c.; neither are the remarks applicable to instances in which natives of those places in small numbers have been engaged by private parties under contracts to serve for short periods either at Tahiti or at Malden Island; since in all these cases it is believed that the engagements have been regular and voluntary, and that the natives have understood the nature of their contracts, upon the completion of which they for the most part return to their homes, where fresh hands are ordinarily found ready to replace them.

With respect to the labourers introduced from the remoter and so-called savage islands, the number hitherto brought therefrom to Tahiti, has not been very considerable; the following statement for the past two years being believed to comprise the whole, viz:—

In the year 1867, two French barques (the "Nereid" and the "Tampico") and one British schooner (the "Zillah" of Auckland, New Zealand) brought, amongst them, from the Gilbert islands about 200 natives of that group as labourers for a cotton plantation on this island, where they still continue to be employed. But these voyages seem to have proved unprofitable to the vessels engaged on them, either by reason of the great length of the passages or from the small number of the passengers obtained, and no further undertakings of the kind have hitherto been attempted between Tahiti and the Gilbert group.

Up to this date (December 16) in the now closing year 1868, there have been introduced—by a brig called the "Rona," belonging to the port of Lyttelton, New Zealand, W. H. Hayes, master—about 150 natives of Niué or Savage Island, under contracts of service for a term of from two to three years, and at wages averaging 1*l.* per

month each person, besides food and lodging. These labourers, who are employed on Tahiti and its neighbouring dependency, the Island of Moorea, have not to my knowledge complained of having been deceived in their engagement, or ill-treated during the voyage hither; but from the within extract of a letter written by the resident British missionary at Niué, and recently communicated to me by the resident British missionary at this place, it would seem that the removal of these people from Savage Island, particularly the clandestine departure of the women, was effected against the laws of the island, and contrary to the will of the native authorities.

It may be proper for me here to mention that, by a local regulation in force at Tahiti relative to immigrants from islands in the Pacific, it is required that, when a vessel arrives here with such description of immigrants on board, a Government officer shall visit the ship, inspect the passengers, and hear any complaint they may have to prefer, and that when the proper local authorities shall have been satisfied that the contracts of service are regular, and that the parties fully understand the conditions thereof, such contracts shall be sanctioned and registered.

And, generally, French and foreign vessels employed in bringing labourers to Tahiti, are bound to comply with the provisions of the second title of the French Decree of the 27th March, 1852, concerning the immigration of labourers into the colonies of France. But as these latter provisions apply to the conveyance of emigrants, under licence, from countries where there is a special Government Agent or a Consular officer to superintend their due recruitment, engagement, and embarkation, no further check, beyond that of the verification of the contracts of the islanders on their arrival required by the previously mentioned local regulation, is afforded by the application here of the French Decree, against those abuses which are to be apprehended so long as the recruitment, engagement, and embarkation of the ignorant natives of the remote islands, where no regularly constituted authority exists, shall be permitted to be undertaken by the interested parties without immediate and efficient control.

My careful attention will continue to given to this matter, and should any case of kidnapping or other serious proved abuse in the Traffic come to my knowledge, I shall not fail to give prompt notice of the facts to the nearest British Naval authority.

I have, &c.

(Signed) G. C. MILLER.

Inclosure in No. 17.

The Rev. W. Lawes to Rev. G. Morris.

(Extract.) *Savage Island, Niué, October* 20, 1868.

CAPTAIN HAYES is here (in the "Rona") waiting for his schooner the "Samoa," daily expected from Samoa. As soon as she arrives he is going to buy a lot of pigs and send them on direct to Tahiti. The "Rona" is then going to Samoa and will call here again on her way to Tahiti for a cargo of pigs—pigs are however, a secondary object, the primary one I have reason to believe is a cargo of men and women.

These men-stealing vessels from Samoa, Tahiti, and Queensland, are the greatest trouble and hindrance we have. They will be the ruin of Niué—I wish you to understand how the men and women are obtained. You may be able to help us by correcting mistaken notions in Tahiti—I do not mean to say that those taken are taken against their will. They go of their own free will, but against the will of the authorities, who have made laws and done everything in their power to prevent their going. Most who go are lads who have run away from their parents. The women, Captain Hayes says himself, he stole. The boat was sent in by appointment in the night, the women swam off to it; many of them are mothers and wives. They have all left their children uncared for, several of their husbands are in Samoa. Their poor children are left to the mercy of any who may compassionate them.

I am told the French Government have made very stringent laws respecting the importation of coolies. It is more than likely that Captain Hayes will evade those laws if they are any hindrance to him in his traffic. The natives say he wants 200 of them this time; if he gets them it will be in spite of the native authorities.

No. 18.

Acting Consul Thurston to Lord Stanley.—(Received April 23, 1869.)

My Lord, *Fiji, December 1, 1868.*

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Lordship's despatch of the 8th of July last, inclosing copy of Memorial from the Presbyterian Church Mission Society touching the emigration of natives from the New Hebrides and other neighbouring islands; and directing me to report thereon.

I beg my Lord, to state that, in consequence of a like memorial having been made to his Excellency the Governor of New South Wales, I made, in anticipation of your Lordship's instructions, a Report upon the subject to Commodore Lambert in September last.

To the charge of cajoling or kidnapping natives from their homes for the purpose of forced and ill-requited service, I have to assure your Lordship no such criminal practices can be imputed to British subjects or others residing within this Consular district. Natives from Tanna, Fatè, and other islands, have during the past three years emigrated to Fiji, but under circumstances which no degree of mission zeal is warranted in terming "traffic in human beings." The personal attention of Captains Luce, Blake, Hope, and Lyons, while commanding on this station was directed to the system existing here, and I am not aware either of those gentlemen observed anything to which more than trifling objection could be made.

I beg, my Lord, herewith to forward Inclosures 1 to 6 in order that your Lordship may be in possession of the fullest information upon the subject under notice so far as Fiji is concerned. To the best of my knowledge and belief, no natives have been introduced to this group of islands since the end of the year 1865, without passing before me, and in no case did the result of my examination warrant a supposition the people had been enticed away or embarked with violence.

In one case some Tanna men had been engaged for two years, but on arriving in Fiji, they were pressed to engage for three, the leading man at once demanded to be taken to the British Consulate, where before his employers he stated his case in very fair English and obtained the support he sought. That they will obtain every protection from this office is well known to these people on their arrival in Fiji. If they are any way aggrieved, ill-treated, ill-fed, or kept after the expiration of their agreements, they troop off in a body to lay a complaint at this Consulate, or return direct to their own islands, not hesitating to use any boat or small vessel they can obtain possession of. On the whole, my Lord, I have not found the natives from the New Hebrides, &c., to be, as a rule, of that helpless class described by your Lordship's Memorialists. In many cases the sum to be paid as wages does not appear to be clearly understood by natives emigrating hither, they are unacquainted with coin, and have extravagant ideas as to the value of cotton goods and cutlery. They appear, my Lord, quite happy to exchange the miserable life passed on their own islands, which according to mission report is one of utter privation, fear, and savagery, for a more peaceful and better-fed existence in Fiji.

Fiji lies in the same parallel of latitude as the New Hebrides, is of the same volcanic formation and possesses the same flora. Thus the New Hebridean on landing here meets upon all sides natural forms familiar to him, enjoys a climate as genial but less sickly than his own, and subsists entirely upon his native food. He also becomes acquainted with a race having a common origin with himself, but whose present condition—the result of Christian training and advancing civilization—is so superior that I venture to think, my Lord, he cannot fail to be benefited by the contract.

The following remarks may tend to show your Lordship's Memorialists have drawn conclusions somewhat hastily:—

1. The masters of Fijian vessels proceed regularly to the same villages at the New Hebrides from whence they first obtained voluntary labourers, and have never failed to engage the men they require. If the masters or crews (averaging eight persons all told) of these vessels had been guilty of a tithe of the enormities attributed to them, they would not dare return with such confidence to the scenes of former outrages. If the natives previously engaged never returned, or were ill-requited, treated, and fed, it is not reasonable to suppose others would so confidingly trust themselves with Europeans again.

2. In four or five cases men have returned to Fiji for a second term of engagement. Three weeks ago a party of Tanna men arrived from that island, to which they had returned last year. On arrival they requested my influence with their former employer at this port to procure a re-engagement. They are now employed sorting, ginning, and pressing cotton with the skill acquired in Fiji two years ago.

3. Some planters, fully confident their labourers are well satisfied with the treatment and payment received, have sent, a month or two prior to the term of engagement ending, one of their party back to their island by a returning ship, in order that a second gang of men may be in readiness to embark on the return of the first party.

This is certainly not fraud, false, or in any way calculated to produce "privation," "bodily injury," or "death;" but is the system—if the system be permitted at all by Her Majesty's Government—which will be generally followed by planters in Fiji.

In one instance adduced by your Lordship's Memorialists it is stated certain natives in canoes approaching a ship near their island were warned off by those on board, who, advising them not to venture on board, declared they had been forcibly taken from their island, since which time the ship never came to anchor, lest they should escape by swimming.

From this, my Lord, I conclude the interlocutors were a cognate people, with no, or little, difference of dialect, and most probably friendly. That the ship was very near the land, perhaps within a quarter of a mile, because the boldness of the land permits the close approach of a ship, and, further, because the natives possessing only insignificant canoes never venture far from land. The natives might, therefore, had they chosen, have jumped overboard. I have never yet, my Lord, after many years' acquaintance with Polynesian savages, including Papuans, observed it made the slightest difference to a native whether he leapt overboard from a ship under way, or waited until the anchoring of the ship permitted him to depart in a more orderly manner.

On the whole, my Lord, I venture to think most of the instances given are less fact than a reflex of missionary fears.

While thus expressing to your Lordship my conviction no semblance to slavery can be traced in the relations existing here between employer and employed, I would state, for your Lordship's information, no authority exists in Fiji for the due protection of these people, should necessity arise, or Consular authority be resisted. If magisterial powers were conferred upon this Consulate, which from the increasing interests of British settlers appears to be desirable, as I have already had the honour to report, it would meet the requirements of the case, viz., power to compel the fulfilment of contracts.

Should your Lordship desire to receive personal information on this or other matters relating to Fiji, I beg permission to name Captain Charles Webley Hope, now in England, late of Her Majesty's ship "Brisk," a gentleman who by close inquiry and examination is better acquainted with the commercial, social, and political condition of this group of islands than any other officer in Her Majesty's service.

I have, &c.
(Signed) JOHN B. THURSTON.

Inclosure 1 in No. 18.

Consul Jones to the Representative of the Protestant Mission, New Hebrides, October 4, 1865.

[See Inclosure 5 in No. 9.]

Inclosure 2 in No. 18.

The Rev. W. McCullagh to Consul Jones, October 11, 1865.

[See Inclosure 6 in No. 9.]

Inclosure 3 in No. 18.

Certificate.

THE proprietors of the Cutter "Lily," of which Arthur K. Rae is master and supercargo, and Benjamin Pease is sailing-master, have applied to me for this certificate, to the effect, that the cutter before-mentioned is proceeding to the New Hebrides for the purpose of engaging natives as labourers for cotton-planting in Fiji.

The master and supercargo is hereby permitted to convey to Fiji, forty (40) volunteer labourers from the New Hebrides; and he is hereby warned, that this certificate will only hold good for this present voyage, and that he must report his arrival at Levuka, Fiji, to this office, previous to landing any of the voluntary immigrants aforesaid.

Given under my hand and the seal of this Consulate, this 5th day of July 1865.

(Signed) HENRY M. JONES,
Her Majesty's Consul in Fiji and Tonga.

Description of the Vessel aforesaid.

Name of Ship.—"Lily."	Stern.—Square.
No. of Masts.—One.	Galleries.—None.
No. of Decks.—One.	Head.—None.
Rig.—Cutter.	Framework.—New Zealand timber.

The cutter so described cleared for the New Hebrides on the 5th day of October, 1865, and this certificate is delivered to her supercargo on the same date.

(Signed) HENRY M. JONES, *Consul.*

(Official Seal.)

Inclosure 4 in No. 18.

List of Sandwich Passengers per "Sea Witch."

Names.	Age.	Village.	Names.	Age.	Village.
Bonkoar Baillie ..	16	Marlamaitar.	Mairu-orefe . ..	25	Mulitary.
Buck-o-lie	17	Abaugar.	Mallarsose ..	25	Wauata.
Bakoah	25	Bow.	Marten-e-you ..	27	Mulaftooner.
Coloroso	22	Marlamaitar.	Nalolo	22	Wauata.
Coorar	18	Bow.	Newgerow . ..	25	Mulabotofawa.
Dit Lang Lang ..	17	Marlamaitar.	Nareema	26	Mulyfotofarey.
Fartam	22	Wauata.	Nameer	25	Bow.
Tyfat	18	Ditto.	Parler Sooloo ..	23	Wauata.
Keerou-artar . ..	21	Ditto.	Quau-quau . ..	23	Mulitary.
Kneu-marsar-marset ..	27	Mulaftooner.	Nootoong	17	Wauata.
Lang-farow . ..	19	Wauata.	Sivilly	20	Ditto.
Larhoo	21	Ditto.	Sarmat	17	Ditto.
Langelly-ootar ..	29	Marlawaiter.	Seemooar	23	Ditto.
Lavaloso	23	Mulaboto-fawa.	Sewa-nau-gessy ..	15	Marlarwarten.
Langfoil	11	Mulitary.	Suzzi	15	Ditto.
Larsene	17	Ditto.	Sarkey	23	Ditto.
Lallebat	25	Mulificatar.	Loark	19	Caleepo.
Lalliboose	25	Mulitary.	Sowar	25	Makoorar.
Langmass	24	Ditto.	Tarrai-poar . ..	19	Wauata.
Lokow	21	Mulaftooner.	Tawai-far-harlar ..	30	Ditto.
Langooar	25	Lonofart.	Toopoo-nawoo ..	33	Ditto.
Larleymat	21	Mulitary.	Takoso	23	Marlawaiter.
Lakalay-foal . ..	20	Caleepo.	Tollar	28	Ditto.
Mooroowee . ..	10	Wauata.	Tua-bully-larry ..	23	Ditto.
Mauy Uawa . ..	16	Mulaftooner.	Toffi-ko-low (Chief) .	24	Ditto.
Mair	18	Malasar.	Tofawa Mow ..	19	Mulabotofawa.
Morss	15	Mulitary.	Telecoselly . ..	20	Ditto.
Mussemo	25	Abaugar.	Taugoat	18	Mulitary.
Mutto Sally . ..	27	Muligotofar.	Tavsarey	25	Abaugar.
Mototone	19	Caleepo.	Takoreeke . ..	17	Tontabar.
Tefferey-le-mar ..	23	Bow.	Lartually	23	Taiffe.
Tokoi-lee-a-kee ..	21	Ditto.	Terekey Faulla ..	15	Ditto.
Tawoar	19	Ditto.	Tockeymann ..	20	Ditto.
Tefferee-nangee ..	18	Ditto.	Nowstooloo . ..	18	Ditto.
Tavernaro	29	Wauata.	Bakooar	18	My Islands, Three Hills.
Taskeye	18	Caleepo.	Maylee	19	Ditto.
Taryguse	17	Mulybotofawa.	Ke-av-tao	19	Ditto.
Atarooar	15	Bow Sycamoor.	Man Sarley ..	20	Ditto.
Soamoor	18	Ditto.	Karlar-poopoo ..	22	Ditto.
Swereey	19	Ditto.	Karloo	23	Ditto.
Mosso	19	Ditto.	Soo-ar	26	Ditto.
Naneawoo	23	Ditto.	Man-arkow . ..	26	Ditto.
Towse	17	Ditto.	Killi-killi	23	Ditto.
Sewar Vallo . ..	18	Ditto.	Kotarvey	25	Ditto.
Looar	25	Ditto.	Low-leeo	25	Ditto.
Bawa-barooar ..	16	Ditto.	Ovartow	25	Ditto.
Tapity-wear . ..	23	Ditto.	Karee-see	23	Ditto.
Malany-wowo ..	25	Ditto.	Makowee	19	Ditto.
Lang-fuan	27	Ditto.	Tarki	17	Ditto.
Cypong	20	Ditto.	Tockotooroo ..	24	Ditto.
Nawowgoot . ..	25	Ditto.	Mulla Mulla ..	26	Ditto.
Buckeye	26	Ditto.	Co-kee-kee . ..	24	Ditto.
Peeke	26	Ditto.	Muggy	40	Mow man.
Markor	20	Ditto.	Errooce	15	Tanna boy.
Nusaloo	26	Ditto.			

Passengers from Vate or Sandwich	90
Ditto, Engmi, or Three Hills	18
Ditto, Mow, or Montague Island	1
Ditto, Tanna, Port Resolution	1
Landed in Fiji	110

Inclosure 5 in No. 18.

Form of Contract.

I HAVE this day engaged as farm-labourers the men, per ship ( ), whose names are mentioned in the margin, for a term of three years from the date hereof, paying them, by way of wages, the sum of 6*l.* sterling for the term, or an equivalent in trade.

And I further agree to provide the said labourers with good and sufficient food, lodging, and clothing; to provide medicine, and medical attendance, in cases of sickness, at my own expense, and at the expiration of the above term, to provide them with a free passage back to their own islands.

Inclosure 6 in No. 18.

List of Vessels importing Free Labourers into Fiji, &c.

Name of Vessel.	Official Number.	Port of Registry.	Master.	Date of Certificate.	Date of Return.	Number of Passengers.	From whence.		
							Tanna.	Sandwich.	Apia.
Van Tromp . .	Unknown.	Sydney . .	Wilson . .	Nov. 11, 1864	. . . . .	35	35	. .	. .
Lily	Local . .	. . . . .	Rae	July 5, 1865	. . . . .	45	45	. .	. .
Ditto	Ditto . .	. . . . .	Ditto	Oct. 5, ,,	Nov. 9, 1865	60	60	. .	. .
Elias	Ditto . .	. . . . .	Rebman . .	Oct. 26, ,,	Dec. 13, ,,	40	40	. .	. .
Lizard	Ditto . .	. . . . .	Summerville . .	Mar. 28, 1866	June 21, 1866	23	23	. .	. .
Van Tromp . .	Unknown .	. . . . .	Wilson	July 3, ,,	Sept. 17, ,,	57	57	. .	. .
Sea Witch . .	43,215	Sydney . .	Hovell	May 22, ,,	Dec. 14, ,,	109	. .	109	. .
Ida	46,456	Ditto	Conaldo . .	Aug. 14, ,,	Nov. 20, ,,	112	112	. .	. .
Sea Witch . .	43,215	Ditto	Hovell	Dec. 28, ,,	June 10, 1867	99	31	57	11
Australian Maid . .	36,741	Lyttleton . .	Stolz	Dec. 30, ,,	. . . . .	23	23	. .	. .
Sea Witch . .	43,215	Sydney . .	Hovell	July 15, 1867	Jan. 20, 1868	49	20	29	. .
Reliance . .	31,832	Auckland . .	Austen	July 14, ,,	Oct. 5, 1867	113	50	63	. .
Eliza Jane . .	Local . .	. . . . .	Summerville . .	Sept. 5, ,,	Nov. 9, ,,	29	19	10	. .
Eagle	50,972	Auckland . .	Frost	Nov. 18, ,,	Jan. 17, 1868	76	33	16	27*
Young Australian . .	. .	. . . . .	Hovell	Aug. 11, 1868	Nov. 28, ,,	214	14	100	100

* Vanua Lava.

No. 19.

The Secretary to the Admiralty to Mr. Hammond.—(Received April 26.)

Sir, *Admiralty, April* 23, 1869.

I AM commanded by my Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty to send herewith for the information of the Earl of Clarendon, extract from a letter of Commodore Lambert, dated 11th February, reporting his proceedings, and the movements of the ships under his orders on the coast of New Zealand.

I am, &c.

(Signed) W. G. ROMAINE.

Inclosure in No. 19.

Commodore Lambert to the Secretary to the Admiralty.

(Extract.) *February* 11, 1869.

ROSARIO arrived at Sydney, on the 11th January, from Auckland. I have sent orders to Commander Palmer to proceed, as soon as he has finished refitting, &c., to New Caledonia, and make full inquiry into the alleged kidnapping of natives from thence, obtaining from his Excellency the Governor, all information on that subject; then to proceed to the New Hebrides and communicate with the missionaries at the different islands, relative to the traffic in natives between island and island, endeavouring if possible to find out the names of all the vessels engaged in this traffic, by whom commanded, under what colours, from what ports they sail, and to what port they are bound; after which, to proceed to Fiji, and communicate with Her Majesty's Acting-Consul, on the subject of a

letter received from him respecting the importation of a cargo of natives from the Kingsmill group.

No. 20.

Memorial to the Earl of Clarendon, Her Majesty's Secretary for Foreign Affairs.

The Memorial of the Undersigned humbly showeth—

THAT, on the 24th day of June, 1868, he, as Convener and Secretary of the Foreign Missions of the Reformed Presbyterian Church in Scotland, did, by order of said Church assembled in Synod, memorialize, in the following terms, Lord Stanley, at that time Secretary for Foreign Affairs:—

"That at the last annual meeting of the Synod of the Reformed Presbyterian Church in Scotland, when the Report of the Committee on Foreign Missions was submitted, there was brought under the notice of Synod, a statement by their missionaries labouring on the New Hebrides group of islands in the South Seas, in reference to the piratical and inhuman pratices being carried on by British and other vessels among said group of islands: and that the Undersigned was instructed, in his capacity of Convener and Secretary of the Foreign Mission Committee to bring said practices under the notice of Government, in the hope that your Lordship would take steps for the suppression of a practice which is not only injurious to the natives of these islands, and detrimental to the interests of the mission, but which is also a renewing of the Slave Trade under another form, and, consequently, so far as it is carried on under the British flag, brings a stain upon the honour of our country.

"May it please your Lordship, therefore, to peruse the accompanying document, and to cause that an investigation be made into the working of this traffic; and should the investigation, as your memorialist believes it will, issue in confirming the statements of the missionaries, to take steps for the suppression of this iniquity."

Your memorialist begs to state that in consequence of the above memorial presented to Lord Stanley, on behalf of the Reformed Presbyterian Church, by the Honourable Arthur Kinnaird, M.P., investigations have been made as to the kidnapping of natives from the Hervey Group and from Penrhyn Islands, but that no inquiry has as yet been made as to the New Hebrides, where the system flourishes with greater vigour; and where, through the feelings aroused among the natives through its continuance, not only are the interests of the mission imperilled, but the commercial value of the islands, present and prospective, destroyed.

Your memorialist begs to call your Lordship's attention to an accompanying letter from one of the missionaries of the Reformed Presbyterian Church, who has been for twenty years labouring on Aneityum (Rev. John Inglis, a man of well-known probity of character, and moderation of statement). From this document your Lordship will learn the extent to which the iniquitous traffic is carried on.

May it please your Lordship, therefore, to adopt such measures as will effectually repress and put down this clamant evil.

(Signed) JOHN KAY,
Convener and Secretary of Foreign Missions to the Reformed Presbyterian Church in Scotland.

Castle Douglas, Scotland, April 24, 1869.

ANNEXES.

Pamphlet entitled "The Slave Trade in the New Hebrides," by the Rev. John Inglis, one of the Missionaries of the Reformed Presbyterian Church of Scotland.

I HAVE recently returned from a six weeks' voyage in the "Day-spring," and I take this opportunity of communicating a few facts that have come under my own cognizance, and a few observations on the subject of the Slave Trade generally.

When we arrived at Futuna, Mr. Copeland found that, during his absence at the Annual Missionary Meeting on Aneityum, a vessel had been there and taken away six natives. When we came to Aniwa, Mr. Paton told us that one Sabbath-day lately the captain of a vessel had sent in a boat for natives; he himself went down to the shore and asked the name of the ship and the name of the captain; the man in charge of the boat said he had only lately joined the vessel, and he did not know the name of either.

Mr. Paton, however, explained to the natives the object for which the boat had come, and advised them to stay at home on their own island, which they did. But had he not been there, some of them would have been ignorantly decoyed away. When we came to the south side of Tanna, I asked our Aneityum teachers if many of the natives had been taken away from that district. "Many!" they said, "Why, they are all away; all the young men are away—there is not one left." This, of course, was an exaggeration—their usual way of putting a matter strongly. But it indicated clearly that a great number of the young and strongest of their men had been taken away; and we know that the same thing has been going on round the whole of Tanna. When we came to Port Resolution, we found two white men living there. They had been previously living on the north end of Tanna; but a party from Brisbane, well known in the trade, had come and taken away two sons of the Chief, at which the father was so angry, that he drove away the two men, and they had to break up their establishment and leave the place. When we came to Erromanga we saw a small vessel in the distance, creeping along the coast, and sending in her boat here and there; but she did not come near the mission station. We subsequently learned that she had got about twenty natives on the one side of Erromanga. She got two in one bay, four in another, three in another, and so on; but all under false pretences. She had on board a white man, well known among these islands; he told them that this was Captain H.'s vessel—a captain well known about Erromanga, many of the natives having gone in his vessel to Santo and the neighbouring islands, and had been always brought back at the time specified—generally the end of the season. When they heard this they went unsuspiciously aboard; but when once on board they were kept there.

When we reached Fatè, Mr. Cosh found that five or six people had been taken from Pango while he was at the Annual Meeting; that two of them belonged to his catechumens' class, and one was Mrs. Cosh's cook, a young man she had been carefully training to this employment. At Havannah Harbour we made inquiry as to the amount of the population in one village, and were told by the Chief and others that there were twenty men and fifty women; that forty of their men were away in Queensland. Great numbers have been shipped from this bay. Rangi, the Malay man who was lately murdered there, was the principal agent for procuring them. We were told by the natives that he was in the habit of arming a party of the shore natives, and going into the interior to obtain natives for the vessels. We did not learn that he used any force to compel them to go; and we understood that these armed parties were rather to secure his own safety than forcibly to capture prisoners, because any resort to open violence would, in his case, have been impolitic.

These are instances of what is going on, of what came under my own eye, in one short month, on five islands; not by any means the worst specimens of what we have reason to believe has taken place.

In defence of this system, we are told that labour cannot otherwise be obtained, or it would not be resorted to. "There is my land in Queensland," says one; "it is of no use to me unless I can get labour. I offered to bring labourers from England, I offered to bring labourers from India; but I cannot get them." "There is my land which I bought in Fiji," says another; "what can I do? I would gladly pay the natives of Fiji to work, but they won't; I am obliged to get men from Tanna or Sandwich, who are willing to work. But they are not slaves; here is a regular contract, signed by both parties, work and wages stipulated. The men are well fed and well cared for. They are not overwrought; they are quite contented; they are become fat as pigs, and merry as crickets; they are become quite attached to me, and would not go home if I gave them liberty. Besides, they are acquiring habits of industry that must be of great value to them when they return home. They are living among Christians—they are seeing Christianity both among white people and the natives; and the missionaries in Fiji are giving them instruction, and they must return home much more favourably disposed towards Christianity than when they were brought away."

This line of defence is set up in all quarters; but every one must see that it is the same line of defence that has always been set up on behalf of slavery; the very same in kind that was always set up in defence of slavery in the Southern States of America. But in spite of all the plausible and eloquent defences put forth in behalf of slave-holding, the heart of Christianity has instinctively recoiled from the system, and, through good and bad report, has clung to liberty and freedom for all races.

We are Christian Missionaries sent here to Christianize and civilize these natives, and we feel in duty bound to acquaint the Churches that support this Mission, and through them the Christian public, with the influences, hostile to these objects, that are come so extensively into operation. We emphatically protest against the whole system, because it

is essentially a system of slavery. They may be ever so well treated when they are taken: from motives of self-interest alone, men treat their horses well. But be that as it may, in this group the system is neither more nor less than simply a system of kidnapping. Every plan, short of physical force, if not that also, is employed to get them on board. White men, natives of other islands, or natives of their own islands, are employed as agents, and sent ashore in boats, and paid so much a head for all they can bring on board. When Rangi was killed there was great lamentation in the trade—not for Rangi, but for the trade. The head of one party, when he heard of it, expressed his sorrow by saying, it would be a great loss for them, as Rangi had engaged to obtain such and such a number of natives for them. The greater number of these natives are got on board of these vessels under false pretences. They are taken away against their will, or without their knowledge, or under false impressions. The most of them have no idea either of the distance of the places to which they are going, or of the length of time they are to be kept away. Their ignorance, their credulity, their passions, and their impulsive feelings, are taken advantage of to get them under their power. If two tribes on Tanna have been at war, the people that has been conquered are told that, if they go, they will get muskets and ammunition, and then they will soon conquer their enemies. Take another case: An Erromangan is employed as an agent. He has been away himself, and can speak a few words of English. He tells his own people that they are by no means to go; but he goes to other tribes and tells them that it will be good for them to go; that the work is very little; that the food and the tobacco are plentiful, and the payments are very great. Such baits are too tempting to be resisted by a credulous, gullible people.

This is the same system—a system of pretended contracts, of pretended hired labour—which the French attempted, several years ago, to introduce into some of their Colonies, but which was denounced by Lord Brougham and the leading anti-slavery advocates in Great Britain as being virtually a system of slavery, and a violation of the Treaties entered into for the suppression of the Slave Trade; and led, I believe, to its being abandoned. Even if these contracts were freely entered into on the part of the natives, which I have shown they are not, what guarantee is given that they will be fulfilled. One of the leading Wesleyan Missionaries in Fiji wrote to us three years ago, inquiring about the contracts by which the natives were engaged, and saying, "We cannot speak to them, and we have no means of knowing from themselves whether their contracts are fulfilled or not."

We further object to this system, because, so far as it extends, it defeats the ends contemplated by our Mission. Missionary operations have been conducted on this group at a great expenditure of life, labour, and money. We have established all the ordinances of Christian worship, and the means of religious and secular education, on six islands: on two islands, the entire population are under our instruction. We have ten missionaries, and a large staff of native agents. We have had a mission vessel for eleven years. We have translated portions of the Scriptures into six languages, and in three of these they are printed. We have printed schoolbooks in all the six; and our missionary operations in all directions are steadily advancing. But in so far as the natives are taken off the islands they lose the benefit of these arrangements that have been made for their instruction, and all our efforts are rendered null and void. If the natives were emigrating of their own free will, however much we might regret it, we could not reasonably complain. But when they are taken away either against their will or under false impressions, we consider ourselves in duty bound to use all legitimate means to protect the interests of the natives and the usefulness of the Mission.

It is strongly affirmed—so strongly and so frequently, that many intelligent people believe it—that instead of being injured, the natives are greatly benefited by being taken away to Fiji, Queensland, and elsewhere. But we know of no religious instruction of any kind communicated to them in Queensland. If any is attempted in Fiji—and we have no reliable information that any has been attempted—we know that the thing is impracticable. The languages spoken on this group are totally different from the language on Fiji. Had there been only one language spoken on this group, some missionary might have mastered that on Fiji and instructed them, but among the natives taken from this group there cannot be fewer than a dozen languages spoken; and the natives are so mixed up together, that several languages will generally be spoken on each plantation, and the few words of broken English which they acquire becomes the only channel between them and their employers, and also among themselves. Our experience is that, as a general rule, when they return, they evince as little desire to work as before they went away, and they are greatly more averse to Christianity.

Another important consideration is this: These islands, from their fertility, and the readiness with which all tropical productions can be reared on them, may yet be of

priceless value to the Australasian colonists. But this cannot take place unless the natives are preserved and Christianized. It is now an established fact, fully recognized by the medical faculty, that Colonies of the Anglo-Saxon, or any white race, cannot be formed within the tropics, except under peculiar circumstances. They never become thoroughly acclimated; they may live and labour for one generation; but they soon, as a race, become feeble, degenerate, and die out. Now, whatever may be said of some other groups in these seas, nothing is more certain than that the New Hebrides will never be permanently colonized by any of the white races. Even the copper-coloured Malay races appear to suffer from the climate as much as the whites, so that if the aboriginal races are allowed to be exterminated, the islands will be lost to commerce and to the Colonies for ever. They cannot be re-peopled except by robbing some similar islands equally valuable. And if the present system of deportation go on for the next twenty years, as it has been going on for the last five, the population will be so reduced, in many of the islands, that it will be impossible to keep them from complete extermination. It may be a matter of no importance, in a purely commercial point of view, whether the aborigines of Australia and New Zealand perish or not, because their places will be supplied by a higher race, and the loss of their labour may not be felt. But if the natives of this group be allowed to perish, no higher race, no other race of any kind will be found to take their place. This view of the subject has not received at all the attention which it merits. God in His providence has peopled all these isles of the sea, and the aboriginal races are all acclimated; but let any of these be destroyed, and it may be no easy task to replace them. The aboriginal inhabitants of the West Indies have long since perished. Slavery replaced them with negroes. But experience has shown that the negro is acclimated with great difficulty anywhere out of Africa, and the highest medical authorities declare that "before a century has passed, the negro race will almost have disappeared from the British Colonies in the West Indies." If the subject is looked at fairly and fully from this point of view, it is certain that the Christian intelligence of Britain and Australasia will never allow a handful of speculating, avaricious men, who are hasting to be rich, ignorant or regardless of consequences, to inflict a great, certain, and permanent injury upon the Colonies for all time to come.

But if the aborigines of this group are protected, preserved, and Christianized, in due time skill and capital will find their way to the islands, and labour will be awaiting them. It is beginning already. For example, on Aneityum, which is wholly Christianized, there is a whaling establishment, which will this year send up about 1,000*l.* worth of oil to Sydney; and all the hired labour required, with the exception of some one man, has been supplied by the natives of Aneityum. And as Christianity advances similar results will follow; the resources of the islands will be developed, the raw products will find their way to the Colonial markets, and manufactured goods will be sought for in return. But this natural, healthy, and durable state of things appears to be far too slow for the impetuous, restless spirit of avarice, speculation, and selfishness, that is so rampant at the present time.

There is another consideration which the Christian public should not overlook. There is scarcely any sin, except idolatry, so severely denounced in Scripture as oppression. God has taken the poor, the helpless, the oppressed, the captive, and all who cannot protect themselves, under His own special care, and punishes, as well as threatens, the oppressor, whether an individual or a community. In the late American war, God spoke terrible things in righteousness to the whole world on this very subject. President Lincoln himself, not a superstitious or weak-minded man, fully recognized the justice of God in that war, as requiring from both North and South a full retribution for the injuries inflicted on the negro. American slavery grew out of very small beginnings. The spirit of slavery, which is just one form of the spirit of selfishness, lies deep in human nature, and, under favourable circumstances, is always easily developed.

On the other hand, scarcely any of the promises of God are more distinct than those which refer to the defending and protecting of the oppressed. And God's providence has been as clear on this subject as His promises are distinct. This holds specially true as regards communities, as they can only be punished or rewarded in the present life. The late Lord Palmerston, who was never accused of fanaticism, freely recognized this principle. Ten or twelve years ago there was a debate in the House of Commons, on a motion of Mr. Hutt's to withdraw the African squadron, on the ground that it was worse than useless expense to the nation, as it was not repressing the slave trade. After one member of the government had shown by statistics, that in consequence of the presence of the squadron the slave trade was virtually stopped in Brazil, Lord Palmerston rose, and, among other remarks, spoke to the following effect:—"He did not know whether the honourable member did, or did not, believe in a particular Providence, watching over the affairs of

nations, and rewarding them, or punishing them, according to their merits or their crimes. He knew that there were gentlemen in that house who did believe in this doctrine. They might be right, or they might be wrong, in their belief; but one thing was certain, however it might be accounted for, that since Britain had risen in her might, paid twenty millions as a compensation to the slaveholders, and abolished slavery in all her dominions, the nation has enjoyed a continued and unprecedented amount of material prosperity."

In the light of these and other considerations that might be adduced, may we not hope that the Christian spirit in these colonies, which pronounced so unmistakeably, and with such effect, against the Peruvian slavers, will be equally earnest in putting down the slave trade in the New Hebrides, whether carried on under French, American, or British colours; will be equally in earnest to prevent the slightest taint of slavery from corrupting these rising communities, and to see that the hands of no British subject shall be polluted with this crime, either in Queensland, Fiji, or elsewhere—a crime characterized by the venerable John Wesley as "the consummation of all villanies."

Aneiteum, New Hebrides, September 1, 1868.

Alleged British Slave-Dealing in Polynesia.—Some terrible revelations are coming out respecting the atrocities committed by Captains in the act of "recruiting" these poor Islanders in the Southern Seas under the British flag and the license of the Queensland Government. Some instances were given by the Rev. John Graham; one was given on the authority of the wife of a missionary well-known, he said, to many present. She wrote:—"The slave trade is still being carried on among these islands. We had quite a scene here two or three weeks ago. A little schooner anchored in the bay, and a few hours afterwards two heathen natives appeared in a great state of excitement, saying that they had stolen nine natives, two of whom were Under-Chiefs, from their land, and they wished to know if the missionary could do anything in the way of getting them liberated. On the following morning a boat was sent on shore with Maré natives, from whom Mr. M—— learnt the name of the Captain, the vessel, and further particulars about the said Erromangans. He then sent a note to the Captain requesting him to land the natives, stating that meantime his boat would remain here till he did so. In a little while a boat was seen approaching with the Captain, two white men, and a large crew of natives. The Captain came to the house in a great rage, with a revolver in one hand and a rifle in the other, while all who were with him were armed to the teeth. He demanded his boat. Mr. M—— said he would get it whenever the Erromangans were landed. He said if he did not get it immediately there would be bloodshed. He had come prepared to fight. Meanwhile the heathens were gathering thick and fast, and were not only willing, but anxious to fight for their countrymen. But Mr. M—— being afraid of bloodshed, got the Captain to sign a paper promising to send them on shore. This he did rather reluctantly. The natives were most unwilling to let them go before seeing their friends landed; and the Captain, as soon as he got on board, weighed anchor and left the bay without fulfilling his promise. As it is full time measures were taken to stop this shameful traffic, Mr. M—— has written out a full statement of the case to Commodore Lambert." A case has just come to the knowledge of the authorities at Sydney, and compelled them to put the law in force against the offenders. The Captain of the "Young Australian" and one of the crew stand committed to take their trial for the murder of three natives of one of the New Hebrides group of islands. The supercargo, who is also implicated in the affair, has been caught at Melbourne, and is coming up. Briefly, the particulars are as follow:—The vessel mentioned, chartered by a Sydney firm, sailed in September last or thereabouts with a cargo for Fiji. The cargo being discharged, a raid was proposed among the New Hebrides Islands for "niggers," as the Polynesians are called, to work on the newly-established plantations at Fiji. The vessel was five weeks gone, and when it returned landed 230 natives, including six women, something like 1200*l.* having been cleared by the transaction. The vessel returned to Sydney. While there, intelligence was received from Fiji which was made known to the Government. It appears that during that voyage off the Island of Pama, three natives were forced on board, who, breaking open the hold in which they were confined, fought for their liberty, and were shot down and tumbled overboard by command of the Supercargo, and under the silent sanction of the Captain. The vessel was just on the point of starting again from Sydney on another expedition when the Captain was arrested.

No. 21

Consul-General Wodehouse to the Earl of Clarendon.—(Received May 6.)

My Lord, *Honolulu, March* 17, 1869.

I HAVE the honour to report, for your Lordship's information, the sailing of the barque "Mauna Loa," under the Hawaiian flag, for the Southern Islands of the Pacific Ocean, in obedience to the following order of the Legislature, passed the 23rd day of June, 1868:—

"The Board of Immigration are hereby authorized and directed to take prompt and efficient measures for the introduction of Polynesians, of both sexes, from other islands of the Pacific Ocean, and to provide, by contract, for their support and employment for a term of years; but all such contracts shall provide, as far as may be, that the employers shall receive as many women as men, and that suitable provision shall be made for the support of those women."

I herewith enclose a copy of the instructions issued to Henry English, master of the "Mauna Loa," by the President of the Board of Immigration, together with a copy of the "Form of Contract to be entered into by Henry English, Agent of the Board of Immigration, and native of the Island of ."

Your Lordship will observe, that in the instructions "especial care is to be taken that no pressure or force, on the part of the Chiefs, or those in authority on the different islands, is used to induce any one to make engagements with Mr. English; that every one is to be left to his or her own free-will in making engagements with him."

The contract secures to the immigrant, subject to the due performance by him of such lawful and proper labour as he may be called upon to perform, &c., all the rights of citizenship under the Hawaiian law; and likewise, in case of sickness, that he shall be supplied with proper medical attendance, and that all children shall be properly instructed in the public schools."

Finally, if insisted upon by the immigrant, "the Board agrees to give him a free passage home at the expiration of his agreement."

In the arrangements made by the master of the ship for the transport of the immigrants to these islands, he is ordered to take especial care that he does not overcrowd his vessel.

The male and female passengers are to be separated, as far as possible, especially at night.

I have thought it right to draw your Lordship's attention especially to the sailing of the "Mauna Loa," with the objects above alluded to, because such attempts to introduce immigrants from China, Japan, and elsewhere, in order to develop the resources of these have been misrepresented as "a modified Slave Trade."

I have, &c.

(Signed) JAMES H. WODEHOUSE.

Inclosure 1 in No. 21.

Mr. Hutchison to Mr. English.

Office of the Board of Immigration,

Sir, *Honolulu, Hawaiian Islands, February* 13, 1869.

I HEREWITH hand you a commission, from the Bureau of Immigration and Agriculture of this Government, as their Agent, for the purpose of proceeding, in the Hawaiian bark "Mauna Loa," on a voyage to the South Pacific Ocean, for the purpose of making contracts with such of the inhabitants as may be desirous of emigrating, of their own free-will and desire, to the shores of this Kingdom, for such term of years as may be agreed on between yourself and them, on condition of a free passage, and such compensation per month as may appear reasonable. It would be desirable that the wages should be paid, part in money, and part in food and lodging; but this is left to your discretion, as the Board are not in receipt of sufficient information as to the disposition of those islanders, to enable them to lay down positive rules on this subject.

The Board desires especially to call your attention to the wording of the Act of the Legislature, passed June 23, 1869, entitled "An Act to promote Immigration," which reads as follows:—"The Board of Immigration are hereby authorized and directed to take

prompt and efficient measures for the introduction of Polynesians, of both sexes, from other islands of the Pacific Ocean, and to provide, by contract, for their support and employment, for a term of years. But all contracts shall provide, as far as may be, that the employer shall receive as many women as men, and that suitable provision shall be made for the support of such women."

You will therefore perceive, that the Legislature contemplated the introduction of female immigrants into the country, and it is highly desirable for you to carry out their views, as far as possible. The Board is very desirous that at least as many women as men should be brought in; and inasmuch as it has been reported to them, that owing to the large emigration of the men from some of those islands, an excess of females is to be found there, it is to be hoped that you may find no difficulty on that point.

You are at liberty, also, to make engagements with heads of families, should they desire to come here, and give their families free passage on board your ship.

You will take especial care, that neither pressure nor force, on the part of the Chiefs, or those in authority on the different islands, is used to induce any one to make engagements with you; that every one be left to his or her own free-will in making engagements with you. It is desirable that the male and female passengers be separated, as far as possible, especially at night. You have on board sufficient lumber to build a partition in the hold of the ship; the women should be made to sleep in the after, and the men in the forward part of the vessel; and a lamp ought to be kept constantly burning in each compartment, from sunset to sunrise.

The number of passengers which you will take on board, must be left, very much, to your own discretion; but you must take especial care not to take on board so many as to endanger the health, either of them or your crew.

It is much to be desired, that you establish the best relations possible, with any missionaries labouring on any islands you may visit. To that end, you are authorized to take on board whatever articles they may wish to send here; and should any wish to make a visit here, allow them a free passage, and give them all the attention possible, on board your ship.

The Board is of opinion, that you should avoid, if possible, making contracts to return emigrants; but if they insist upon it, you may indorse upon the back of the contract, a stipulation in these words: "And the Undersigned hereby agrees, on behalf of the Board of Immigration, that the within-mentioned—[*here write the name*]—shall have a free passage to this island, at the termination of the term of years within-mentioned, should he at that time desire it."

Charging you to be as expeditious as the interest placed in your charge will permit, and wishing you a pleasant voyage, good health, and successful results for the enterprise, and more especially charging you, once more, to remember, that your own reputation, and that of the country which you are serving, will require the utmost circumspection, so that no accusation of wrong may rest upon your transactions, I have, &c.

(Signed) FRED. W. HUTCHISON,
President, Board of Immigration.

Inclosure 2 in No. 21.

Memorandum of Agreement to be entered into by Master of the Hawaiian Barque "Mauna Loa" and ————, Native of the Island of ————.

THIS Memorandum of Agreement, entered into this day of , in the year of Our Lord 186 , by and between Henry English, acting as Agent for the Board of Immigration, a Bureau of the Government of the Kingdom of Hawaii, of the first part, and , a native of the Island of , of the second part.

Witnesseth: That whereas, the said party of the second part, is desirous of emigrating to the Hawaiian Islands, there to be employed under the direction of the said Board of Immigration, now therefore, in consideration of a passage to the Hawaiian Islands, on board the ship or vessel called the , and a further undertaking, by the party of the first part, that the said Board of Immigration will pay, or cause to be paid, to the party of the second part, wages at the rate of for each and every month, during the existence of this agreement, such wages to be paid at the end of each calendar month, reckoning from the date of landing at Honolulu; and in consideration of a farther undertaking, on the part of the party of the first part, to secure and defend the party of the second part, in all the rights of citizenship under the Hawaiian law, as fully as the

same are enjoyed by the native-born subjects of the kingdom, and likewise in case of sickness, that he shall be supplied with proper medical attendance, and that all children shall be properly instructed in the public schools. The said party of the second part, will duly and faithfully perform such lawful and proper labour as he may be directed to perform, under the auspices of the Board of Immigration, for and during the space of years, next succeeding the date of landing in the Hawaiian Kingdom—it being always understood, that he shall not be compelled to labour on Sunday, or any holiday recognized by the Government.

And the party of the first part, in consideration of the agreement hereinbefore expressed, as being entered into by the party of the second part, hereby agrees to the same, and undertakes that the said Board of Immigration will pay, or cause to be paid, the wages hereinbefore set forth, and will keep and perform, or cause to be kept and performed, all the other stipulations hereinbefore set forth.

In testimony whereof we have hereunto set our hands, on the day and year first above mentioned, at .

Signed in the presence of

No. 22.

Mr. Hammond to Mr. John Kay.

Sir, *Foreign Office, May* 12, 1869.

WITH reference to your letter of the 24th instant, regarding the alleged kidnapping of natives in Polynesia, and specially in the New Hebrides Group, I am directed by the Earl of Clarendon to request that you will acquaint the Synod of the Reformed Presbyterian Church in Scotland that, on the receipt of their representations, his Lordship has directed a report to be drawn up in this Office showing the nature of the information on the subject which has been received from Her Majesty's Consuls or other official sources.

Lord Clarendon has pleasure in communicating this paper to the Synod, and whilst he observes that the accounts circulated in this country have been somewhat exaggerated, his Lordship fully appreciates the importance and interest which attach to the question, and will be ready to give his attention to any statements which the Synod may hereafter consider it their duty to make in the matter.

I am, &c.
(Signed) E. HAMMOND.

No. 23.

Consul Williams to Lord Stanley.—(*Received May* 14, 1869.)

My Lord, *Apia, Upolo, Samoa, December* 9, 1868.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge despatch dated July 8, inclosing a memorial from the Convener and Secretary of the Synod of the Reformed Presbyterian Church in Scotland to your Lordship.

I am happy in informing your Lordship that the Samoans do not leave their country for labour in a foreign land. They prefer remaining at home, where they can enjoy happy ease.

The labourers in the plantations have to be imported from Savage Island, where they are eager to leave their own island for other parts of the world.

Their usual pay is at the rate of 5 dollars per month in trade and their rations. Labourers have also been imported from the islands under the equator, who I am informed came of their own free will, but the system carried on is akin to slavery. The people have but little pay. I hear 3 dollars per month, two of which are deducted for their rations, consequently they have one for their remuneration.

They have to work from six to six, allowing time for meals twice in the day. This is on plantations not belonging to any British subject.

Kidnapping, by report, is carried on at the Mitchell's Group, Kingsmills, Mulgraves and other islands, but the islanders not knowing the names of the vessels, nothing can be proved.

I hear that in one instance the sailors of one vessel drove a nail through the hand of

a native as soon as he put it on the rail, thus preventing his jumping overboard into his canoe, when he found out the nature of the vessel or the business she was on.

The master of the schooner "Sea Shell," from New Zealand, was forcibly detaining some natives on board his vessel in this port. As soon as I heard of it I ordered their release, threatening the master if he would not give them their liberty I should seize his vessel under the Slave Act, whereupon he released them. I had to do this, my Lord; for before I could appeal to the commanders of one of Her Majesty's ships of war, he would have been away.

I will attend to your Lordship's commands, and report to the Commander-in-chief in the Australian Station of any outrages which may be committed by British subjects on natives.

I have, &c.
(Signed) JOHN C. WILLIAMS.

No. 24.

Sir F. Sandford to Mr. Hammond.—(Received May 17.)

Sir, *Downing Street, May 15, 1869.*

WITH reference to previous correspondence on the subject of the alleged kidnapping of natives of the South Sea Islands by British subjects, I am directed by Earl Granville to transmit to you for the information of the Earl of Clarendon, an article from the "Melbourne Age," of the 1st of March, commenting on certain atrocities stated to have been committed by Captain Lewin, by a man named Levinger, and by two settlers in Fiji named Best and Underwood.

I am to add that the person called Lewin seems in fact to have been a captain of the name of Ross Hovell. The case of outrage against the girl was brought before a Sydney magistrate and dismissed. But he was also charged with being concerned with Levinger in the murder of the three natives, and is to be tried for murder.

I am, &c.
(Signed) F. R. SANDFORD.

Inclosure in No. 24.

Extract from the Melbourne "Age," March 1, 1869.

OUR relations with the Polynesian Islanders present features which cannot be contemplated by the humane without considerable uneasiness. A short time since a Captain Lewin, engaged as an emigration agent for the introduction of Polynesian labourers into Queensland, kidnapped a girl, the daughter of a chief belonging to Tanna, turned her naked into the ship's hold, where some ninety islanders were already stowed away, and completed his outrage by violating her person in their presence. Then we hear of two settlers in Fiji, named Best and Underwood, flogging natives sometimes with nettles, sometimes with the cat, and then applying the juice of the Chili plant to the raw flesh; also chopping off the toes and ears of their unfortunate victims, some of whom were women. Now, there is a charge brought against a person named Levinger of having murdered three natives of Tanna on the high seas, when he was supercargo on board a schooner. Atrocities like these are sure to provoke retaliation. But that is not all we have to fear as the result. They are not mere instances of individual wickedness. They are the symptoms of a traffic which may not be evil in itself, but which, if not carefully checked and closely watched, will inevitably degenerate into all the evils attending slavery. The planters of Queensland and Fiji are competing for cheap labour, and to procure it are importing natives from the New Hebrides and other island groups in the Pacific. The islanders are allured by the offer of wages at the rate of ten shillings a month, and the promise of being restored to their homes after two or three years' service. Some of these islanders may be intelligent enough to understand the nature of the engagement, as they have, under the training of the missionaries, made considerable advance in civilization; and in some cases the planters may be honest enough to fulfil their part of the contract. But the promise of restoration to their homes is one far easier to make than to perform. Certain it is that there are complaints of husbands and fathers being separated from their families, and not likely ever to see them again. Meanwhile, the traffic is open to

unscrupulous owners and captains of vessels who care little about the means so long as they get their human cargoes completed, and make their profits out of them. Kidnapping, slave trade, and slavery, are ugly words to use; but what if the ugly system they are used to signify be already in operation amongst us? The matter demands serious investigation. It will not do to trust implicitly to the instincts of modern civilization. There are philanthropic instincts and there are instincts utterly selfish: to which are we to trust? It is not so very long since—it was only when the slave-holding confederacy of America was in its death-grapple with the republic; it was only when Eyre and his satellites were putting the blacks of Jamaica to ruthless and wanton massacre—we had painful evidence of an attempt to exalt the instincts of selfishness into a system of philosophy. "The black brother," we were told, is such a poor, helpless creature, that it is the duty of the civilized man to put him in the way of earning his living. Quashee is too lazy to work without the whip. He is dirty and malodorous, too, and consequently he has no rights which a gentleman is under obligation to respect. If you want cheap labour use Quashee by all means; if you want women, take his wife or daughter; and if they give you any trouble on account of your little pleasantries, polish them off without any ceremony. The weak races must go down before the stronger ones. Such is the law of Providence. These black fellows can never be civilized by Christian teaching, or by anything else. The missionaries who tell you that they can are humbugs and hypocrites. "The black brother" is a nuisance, and we must not permit the march of civilization to be arrested by the maudlin sentimentality that bewails his fate. Such is the philosophy most in vogue with the witlings. And since Carlyle is their prophet, Lewin and Levinger ought to be their heroes. Quintus Curtius tells of an interview which took place between Alexander the Great and a robber, when the latter told the former that they were both of the same profession; the only difference between them being that the one robbed and murdered with an army of 10,000 men, and the other with a gang of twenty. It was rather cheeky of the robber chief to call his Asiatic conqueror a "pal" of his; but setting the cheekiness aside, there was in his argument a logical consistency which might have won approbation from Aristotle's distinguished pupil. By the same logic, if Jeff. Davis and his *confrères* were heroes when they sought gain and power by the sacrifice of 4,000,000 of an inferior race, why withhold the meed of praise from Lewin and the like of him because their victims were only three men and a woman?

No. 25.

The Earl of Clarendon to Consul March.

Sir, *Foreign Office, May* 20, 1869.

WITH reference to that passage in my despatch to you of the 19th of March last in which I stated to you that it might hereafter be a matter for consideration whether your powers of jurisdiction could not beneficially be extended, I have now to state to you that the matter has been carefully considered by me; but it has appeared that the subject is beset with difficulties, owing to the absence of any constituted Government in the Fiji Islands competent to enter into engagements by which Her Majesty could hold jurisdiction under the Foreign Jurisdiction Acts.

An Act of the American Legislature framed for the purpose of meeting analogous difficulties, so far as the citizens of the United States are concerned, has likewise proved practically inoperative; and, under these circumstances, I do not see my way at present to an arrangement for enlarging your powers.

I rely, however, on your prudence and discretion in dealing with the various cases where your intervention may be called for; and indeed, in Mr. Thurston's despatches, I observe that various offences have been effectively dealt with both by himself and by the American Consul; and I trust that, by personal influence, as well as by official position, you may find that your present powers are sufficient for any cases which are likely to arise.

I am, &c.

(Signed) CLARENDON.

No. 26.

Mr. Kinnaird, M.P., to the Earl of Clarendon.—(*Received May* 28.)

My dear Lord Clarendon, *May* 27, 1869.

HEREWITH I send you the documents to which I alluded a few months ago.

Yours, &c.

(Signed) A. KINNAIRD.

Inclosure 1 in No. 26.

Memorandum.

MR. JAMES MCNAIR, missionary at Erromanga, states, in a letter to Commodore Lambert, of the Australian squadron, dated the 22nd October, 1868, that—

On the 6th of that month, the schooner "Latona," Captain Smith, anchored in the Bay of Erromanga. A boat with five natives of Maré landed to procure water, and their statement to the missionary was as follows:—

The schooner "Latona," Captain Smith, from Queensland, came to Maré, got six men, then to Tanna, and got fifteen men at different places, then to Erromanga, where nine men were procured.

The missionary, having obtained this information, wrote to Captain Smith, stating that the boat which had landed would be detained until the Erromangans were set free. Captain Smith reobtained possession of his boat by a written promise to send on shore all the Erromangans on board. As soon, however, as he got to his ship he set sail without landing a single Erromangan.

Ishmael Williamson, cook and steward on board the "Syren," which arrived in Moreton Bay in January with 114 South Sea Islanders, made the following statement at Jimna:—

The "Syren" sailed from Newcastle, New South Wales, with coals for New Caledonia in November 1867. After discharging his cargo, the captain procured four New Caledonians whom he concealed on board. Four men were obtained at Lifu. At Tanna, a Chief named Brown came on board, and, under the pretence of showing them the ship, brought on board six men, who were carried off. The next island visited was Mellicolo, where twenty-one natives were enticed on board and treated in the same way. But at Mutton Island, where more natives were procured, they all managed to escape during the night except two. For not having prevented their escape the watch had their coffee stopped for two days, the captain stating that he had lost over 100*l.* by it. At Bura Bura nine men were captured, and the number was, by this time, 110. The vessel then sailed for Brisbane, and on the voyage lost by death about twenty-one out of the 110 natives on baard.

The passages marked in the pamphlet are more detailed accounts of the statements coutained in the manuscript inclosure in Mr. Kinnaird's letter.

Inclosure 2 in No. 26.

Rev. James McNair to Commodore Lambert.

(Extracts.) *Dillon's Bay, Erromanga, October* 22, 1868.

YOU will, perhaps, remember I mentioned a case which occurred on the 2nd of July last. On the morning of that day, a suspicious little schooner was noticed to pass the bay, but did not call here. In a day or two some natives from the north end of the island came to the mission premises to see if the Missionary could do anything for them, because "Charley" was on board the vessel in question, and had deceived them by representing that "Captain Joe" (Joseph Hastings, a kind man to natives) was on board with plenty of tobacco, powder and shot, &c. The bait took well, for the wily Sandalwooder managed to hook a dozen or more stalwart Erromangans on the shoulders of Captain Hastings, who were no sooner got on board that they were clapped below the hatches.

[Here follows a description of said "Charley" (*alias* Charles Hyde), with an account of his antecedents.]

On the afternoon of the 6th October, 1868, a little schooner came to anchor in this

bay. The anchor was not long down when two natives of Noras, or South River, made their appearance here, saying that "Charley" was on board the vessel in question and had succeeded in decoying nine of their friends into his boat. On hearing this story there was a good deal of excitement among even the Christian natives, as not a few of their near relatives had been stolen in a similar manner on previous occasions. I told them to keep very quiet, but it would be well if they could ascertain for me the name of the vessel, captain, and where bound for. Accordingly, four or five went off at once in my boat to the craft; but as it was now dark they could not make out the name of the vessel, neither could they find out the name of the captain, nor where bound for, nor yet could they see any Erromangans on board. They learned, however, that it was their intention to water on the following day, this being a convenient place for that purpose. Consequently, early in the morning a boat with five natives of Maré landed at this station.

Their story is as follows:—

Schooner "Latona," Captain Smith from Queensland, came to Maré, got six men, then to Tanna, took on board "Charley" and got fifteen men at different places; next to Erromanga, got nine men. These nine Erromangans were put below last night so that their friends could not see them on board of the vessel—the same was done to the Tanna men.

Having obtained this information, I (Mr. Macnair) wrote to Captain Smith urging him to send the Erromangans on shore immediately, and stating that the boat would remain here until my request was complied with. In half-an-hour or so a boat was seen coming up the river with three white men in it, and a number of natives. The former were armed with revolvers and rifles.

After a lengthened and stormy discussion, during which the Erromangans were with difficulty prevented from falling upon the white men, the following note was signed:—

Dillon's Bay, Erromanga, October 7, 1868.

I hereby agree to send on shore immediately all the Erromangans I have on board.

(Signed) G. Smith, *Master of Schooner "Latona."*

Rev. James McNair.

Smith proved himself ungrateful enough to me for perhaps saving his life, and faithless enough to his own promise, by weighing anchor as soon as he got on board, and going off without landing a single Erromangan.

I inclose a list of the names of those stolen at this time, which may assist in finding them out in Queensland, and I shall look to you to see that these poor ignorant natives be rescued from the iron grasp and safely returned to their native land, from which they have been so basely and falsely snatched by some of the lowest and most degraded of our countrymen.

Inclosure 3 in No. 26.

Bishop Patteson to the Bishop of Sydney.

I HOPE, if it be God's will, to sail in May or June for an unusually long voyage among the islands, as I could not go last year.

I am very anxious to what I may find going on, for I have conclusive moral (though, perhaps, not legal) proof of very disgraceful and cruel proceedings on the part of traders kidnapping natives and selling them in New Caledonia, to the French, and in Fiji, and, I am informed, in Queensland.

Whatever excuses may be (and have been) made as to the treatment they receive at the hands of planters, and the protection they may have from a Consul when landed, it is quite certain that no supervision is exercised over the traders at the islands. All statements of "contracts" made with wild native men are simply false. The parties don't know how to speak to each other, and no native could comprehend the (civilized) idea of a "contract."

One or two friendly men who have been on board these vessels (not in command), and were horrified at what they saw, have kindly warned me to be on my guard, as they may retaliate (and who can say unjustly or unreasonably, from their point of view) upon the first white men they see, connecting them, naturally, with the perpetrators of such crimes

---

Inclosure 4 in No. 26.

Extracts from Statement of Ishmael Williamson, Cook and Steward of Brig "Syren."

Paragraph 2. WE then sailed to an island named Mallicolo, where we put off a boat to trade with the natives, who came swimming out to meet us, bringing plenty of cocoa-nuts with them upon sticks in the water; some of them came on board the boats, while others came in their canoes to see the vessel, numbering twenty-one, many of them bringing their clubs and implements of war with them. They were relieved of these on deck, and taken down to see the mysteries of the hold, when the vessel set sail, the canoes were cut adrift, and we bore away from the island. The wives of some of these men swam after the ship for more than three miles, crying loudly for the restoration of their kidnapped husbands.

Paragraph 3. We then went to Mutton Island, where we got a good many natives on board, but as the vessel stopped over night to take in wood, they all made their escape during the darkness except two. In the morning, the Captain called the watch, and asked them why they had allowed the islanders to escape. The men declared they had not seen one of them go away. For this neglect of duty the Captain stopped their coffee for two days, as he said he had lost over 100*l.* by it.

Paragraph 5. After touching at many other islands, and getting men in the same way, to the number of 110, we called at an island (the name of which I forget) where we got six men on board out of a canoe, but the Chief immediately came off and demanded their liberation. The Captain, on seeing the canoes assembling, and the natives, armed, gathering on the beach, thought it best to comply with his demand. However, to chastise them for their opposition, he manned a boat carrying six muskets and four revolvers, and sent it to chase the natives, who retired to the beach and drew up some of their canoes on the shore. The boat's crew then fired into the huts which contained the women, sunk some of the canoes along the shore, and then returned to the ship.

Paragraph 7. We then sailed for Brisbane. During the first part of our voyage the islanders suffered severely from sea-sickness, the Mallicolo men in particular touched nothing for four days. The Captain tried to induce them to eat by standing over them with a thick stick, threatening to thrash them if they refused. Many of them were attacked with dysentery, and after a passage of six days we came into Moreton Bay, where we remained in quarantine for a month, and altogether losing by death about twenty-one out of the 110 natives who left the islands with us.

(Signed) ISHMAEL WILLIAMSON.

Witnesses to Signature:
WILLIAM CASTLES.
DAVID GRAY.

No. 27.

Mr. Hammond to Sir F. Rogers.

Sir, *Foreign Office, June 5*, 1869.

I AM directed by the Earl of Clarendon to transmit to you, to be laid before the Earl Granville, some extracts of a letter from Mr. James MacNair, a missionary stationed in the Island of Erromanga—one of the New Hebrides group—together with other papers,* which have been placed in Lord Clarendon's hands by Mr. Arthur Kinnaird, reporting certain acts of kidnapping, and specifically by the Captains of the schooner "Latona" and of the "Syren," perpetrated against natives of the South Sea Islands.

I am to request that you will express to Lord Granville the hope that his Lordship will take into his serious and immediate consideration the means by which an end may be put to this system of kidnapping; and that you will suggest to his Lordship that Captain Smith of the "Latona," who is stated to have broken his written promise that the nine natives of Erromanga should be released, should, if possible, and supposing the circumstances to be correctly stated, be punished.

I am to request that the printed papers which are herein inclosed may be returned.

I am, &c.
(Signed) E. HAMMOND.

---

* Inclosures in No. 26.

No. 28.

Sir F. Sandford to Mr. Hammond.—(Received June 9.)

Sir, *Downing Street, June 8, 1869.*

I AM directed by Earl Granville to transmit to you, to be laid before Lord Clarendon, a copy of a despatch from the Governor of New South Wales, with its inclosures, reporting the circumstances connected with the murder of three South Sea Islanders on board the British ship "Young Australian," near Apii, in the New Hebrides, in October last.

I am desired to request that the inclosures to the Governor's despatch, which are forwarded in original, may be returned to this office when done with.

I am, &c.

(Signed) F. R. SANDFORD.

Inclosure 1 in No. 28.

The Earl of Belmore to Earl Granville.

My Lord, *Government House, Sydney, February 26, 1869.*

I HAVE the honour to forward to your Lordship the copy of a letter, and its inclosures, which I have received from Mr. Thurston, Her Majesty's Acting Consul at Fiji, on the subject of three murders of South Sea Islanders on board the British ship "Young Australian," near Apii in the New Hebrides group, in October last.

2. I referred this letter to the Attorney-General, from whom I learnt that, in consequence of information previously received, the Crown had already commenced proceedings, by procuring a magisterial inquiry in the nature of a coroner's inquest.

3. I have been furnished with a copy of the evidence taken on that occasion, which I inclose herewith.

4. The result of this inquiry was, that Albert Ross Hovell, the master of the "Young Australian," and two of the crew, natives, names Jimmy and Rangi, were, on the 17th instant, brought up at the Water-Police Court, before Captain Cloete, Water-Police Magistrate, charged with participating in these murders, and two of them were, by him, committed for trial. The native, Jimmy, was discharged.

4. I inclose a copy of the depositions.

5. Having subsequently seen a Melbourne newspaper telegram which stated that one Levinger, the supercargo of the vessel in question, had been arrested in Melbourne, I communicated with the Attorney-General about him. I inclose a copy of his reply.

6. Your Lordship will also learn from this last document that the trial of these men has been postponed until May, as Sir William Manning wishes, if possible, to obtain further evidence, particularly that of the declarants referred to in Mr. Thurston's letter.

7. I propose to apply to Mr. Thurston to forward to Sydney, in accordance with a Minute of Sir William Manning's, "the declarants, and any other witnesses whom the Consul may find and think competent. They must be persons who, from religion, are admissible as witnesses on oath, and it will be better to select out of the many persons who probably witnessed the whole affair, such as can be understood without an interpreter, or to send an interpreter who must himself be capable of taking an oath."

In a further Minute he adds: "The witnesses having differed as to whether, at the moment of the murder being committed, the 'Young Australian' was at anchor within a sea league of the shore, or was at a greater distance and under weigh, the information or indictment has been prepared and filed with two counts so as to meet either alternative. One charges the offence as having been committed upon the sea, and the other places it at an island or place in the Pacific Ocean, not subject to Her Majesty, or to any European rule or Power. I have not before me at this moment either the evidence or the information, but the above is substantially correct."

8. The proceedings in this case are taken under the Imperial Act 9 Geo. IV, cap. 83, sec. 4, known as the New South Wales Act.

9. In conclusion, I beg to state that I will furnish Commander Palmer, of Her Majesty's Ship "Rosario," who proceeds shortly from this port for a cruize amongst the islands, with a copy of Mr. Thurston's letter.

I have, &c.

(Signed) BELMORE.

Inclosure 2 in No. 28.

Acting Consul Thurston to the Earl of Belmore.

My Lord, *Fiji, January* 17, 1869.

I HAVE the honour herewith to inclose original declaration, made before me upon the 12th instant by Tom, a native of Tanna; and Mararaya, a native of Vaté, or Sandwich Island, touching the murder of three aboriginals, names unknown, of an island called Pama, one of the New Hebrides. The above-named declarants arrived in Fiji on or about the 19th November last, in the ship "Young Australian," Albert Ross Hovell, master, of Sydney, New South Wales, on board of which vessel, while lying off the island of Pama, they declare the three aboriginals were shot to death, having about noon of the same day been, by a portion of the crew, under Mr. Hovell's command, forcibly seized while fishing, and conveyed on board the "Young Australian." The details of said alleged seizure and murder are more fully set forth in the accompanying documents.

In accordance with Foreign Office instructions I have, by this mail, forwarded a report on this matter, together with copies of the declarations, to Commodore Lambert. Considering it not unlikely Commodore Lambert may be absent from Sydney, I have thought it right to place the subject directly before your Lordship, for transmission to the Colonial Secretary, or for the initiation of such proceedings as your Lordship may deem necessary.

The informants, my Lord, are both heathens. The Tanna man speaks English very fairly. His statement throughout was made in English. I afterwards examined him in his own language, though a Christian Tannese, sometime resident in Tonga and Fiji. The Vaté native is far less intelligent than the man Tom. He speaks no language but his own. There can, in my opinion, be no collusion between the informants. He evidently had no idea of the purpose for which he was brought to this office; and, though differing from Tom, in the general relation of the voyage, he confirms his statement most clearly, that certain natives were seized, and finally shot on board the "Young Australian."

I cannot learn the European name of Pama Island. It is, I believe, in sight of Espiritu Santo. On arrival in Fiji, Mr. Hovell reported himself from Tanna, Sandwich, and Vauna Lava.

A few days before leaving this port for Sydney, the second mate, Robert Lennie, and two able seamen, named respectively , were discharged from the ship by mutual consent. These men are subjects of other countries than Great Britain. Robert Lennie, who is most strongly incriminated, being a Frenchman. The others are Germans. With the exception of Lennie, I have no knowledge of the present residence of these men.

While most anxious, my Lord, that the interests of justice shall not suffer by any act of omission upon my part, I find myself placed, as your Lordship will perceive, in a somewhat difficult position.

Considering that the charges of murder, *et cetera*, now submitted to your Lordship's notice, have been made by heathens, whose testimony cannot be taken upon oath, should I promote the interests of justice by forwarding them, alone, to the Colony for examination? Again: Should I be warranted in arresting (provided I could find the power in myself, for your Lordship must be aware there is no *lex loci* in Fiji to which application can be made for assistance) the persons of Lennie and others now in Fiji, upon such evidence as I have received.

Again: Had information of the proceedings on board the "Young Australian" been given me prior to the discharge of these men, I might, upon the principle that a British ship carries British law with her, have taken any action within the limits of my authority that appeared necessary; but, considering they have been legally discharged from their late ship, and therefore, I presume, from any obligation to submit to my jurisdiction, should I not be incurring a grave responsibility in placing them under arrest, and having them conveyed to Sydney?

After mature deliberation, I have concluded it better to forward your Lordship the inclosed statements only of the crimes and misdemeanours alleged to have been committed on board the "Young Australian" during her late voyage.

I shall endeavour to obtain the evidence of the seamen discharged here by Mr. Hovell, and also that of two Rotumah islanders, who formed part of the boat's crew. These latter are living with a British settler on Viti Levu. It is likely they are Christians; and, from my having resided at their island for some months, will probably be known to me. Meantime, I submit to your Lordship the propriety of arresting, or holding to bail, the master and supercargo of the "Young Australian," pending the opportunity to establish the truth or falsity of the inclosed statements.

I feel it imperative upon me to state the natives, Tom and Meraraya, are so circumstantial in their report, that I, personally, entertain no doubt of the general truthfulness of their statement.

Besides the master and supercargo, who left this port for Sydney, there was on board the chief mate, one MacMasters; and also the cook, who had been the whole voyage in the ship.

The supercargo, Hugo Levinger, a British Jew, formerly resided in Fiji. In my opinion this man would readily become a witness for the Crown, were he to entertain a suspicion of inconvenience or danger to himself, unless the subject-matter of this despatch being bruited abroad, as it most likely will be, through private letters, he availed himself, as also might the others, of an opportunity to leave the Colonies.

I have, &c.

(Signed) JOHN B. THURSTON.

Minute on the above by the Earl of Belmore.

The Attorney-General.

Will Sir William Manning be kind enough to consider, and inform me, what steps can or ought to be taken in this matter, if the "Young Australian" and her crew are in Port Jackson; and to advise generally?

(Signed) B.

February 16, 1869.

Minute in reply by the Attorney-General.

Information touching these matters having reached me last week, I instructed the Crown Solicitor and the Police, to take immediate steps for procuring a Magisterial inquiry (in the nature of a Coroner's Inquest) as to the cause of the alleged deaths. This was done, and such evidence was obtained and submitted to me as called for the institution of criminal charges against the captain of the vessel, and two natives who formed part of the crew, and who appeared to have been direct participators in the crime. Informations were accordingly laid by my direction, and the three men were arrested. The charges were thereupon proceeded with, and they terminated yesterday in the committal of Captain Hovell and one of the natives for murder. Bail was refused, and these persons are now in gaol. The other native was discharged. I have also given instructions for an effort to procure the arrest and removal to Sydney of the Supercargo, Levinger, who is said to be Melbourne.

(Signed) W. M. MANNING.

February 18, 1869.

I have instructed the Crown Solicitor to forward to his Excellency's Private Secretary, copies of the depositions taken on the magisterial inquiry and the committal. The former contains some details which do not appear in the latter, because they were admissable in evidence against the persons under charge.

(Signed) W. M. M.

February 18, 1869.

Inclosure 3 in No. 28.

Declarations taken before Acting Consul Thurston,

In re "Young Australian," of Sydney, New South Wales, Albert Ross Hovell, master, —— Levinger, Supercargo, charged with the murder (or of being accessories both before and after the fact) of three aboriginals of Pama Island, near Espiritu Santo, New Hebrides.

PERSONALLY appeared before me, John B. Thurston, Esquire, Acting British Consul in Fiji and Tonga, Hanaen, alias Tom, a heathen, and native of Tanna Island in the New Hebrides, who stated as follows, to wit:—

I came to Fiji in the ship commanded by Captain Ross Hovell [see Consul's Note A].

At Tanna the ship anchored at Port Resolution; the Captain came ashore and said to me, "You bring all your men to Fiji. You can go and see the place and return again, while your men remain there for one year at work." I replied, "Very well," and went on board with my people. When we arrived at Fiji, we learnt we were to remain for three years.

From Tanna we went to Erromanga. At Erromanga, Bob [Note B] went on shore, and persuaded the natives with some difficulty, to embark for Fiji upon an engagement for four months. From this island we went to Sandwich (Vaté). The ship was not anchored. I went on shore the first time the boat went. There was no fighting, no guns were discharged during the time. Three guns were in the boat—they were not taken out of the boat. I only went on shore once, having a bad finger. I did not hear any shooting. The Sandwich men were gammoned away by Bob to come to Fiji for four moons (*i.e.*, months). The ship remained two days at Sandwich, that is the large island, then went to Abau and anchored. A lot of mats were purchased; but the natives would not visit the ship.

Thence we went to Tongoa. No natives would come to Fiji. Bob came on board, and we sailed for Engmi. At Engmi some men came on board—they were gammoned by Bob.

Thence we sailed to Apee, where some men came on board to go to Fiji. They came for two months' stay.

Thence we reached the Island of Pama near Espiritu Santo—the ship anchored. At noon the boat in charge of Bob went towards the shore. Bob met some men (three) fishing in a canoe, and invited them by signs to come on board; the natives by signs declined, shaking their heads. Then the Erromangans and Rotumah men with Bob seized the three natives, and dragging them into their boat, brought them on board.

There was no firing from the boat. If there had been, I must have heard and seen it. We were distant from the canoe, when the seizure was made, about 300 yards (distance indicated by declarant upon Levuka beach). After embarking these three men, the boat went on shore. One of these brought on board was an old man, Chief of the Pama men, the other two were young men. The old Chief cried very much, and touching his breasts, pointed towards the land, signifying his desire to go on shore. The Captain told him to come to Fiji, and he should have tomahawks; but the old man could not understand. Then a white man with one eye (Levinger) Mr. Lavager, told the Tanna, Erromanga, and Sandwich men, to put these three below in the hold, which was done. The Sandwich men then offered them some food, but they would not eat; they then feigned sea-sickness, and asked to be allowed on deck; but the man with the bad eye (Levinger) would not allow it.

Presently the old man seized some stones and began to fight all the natives down below, who, running on deck, left the hold entirely to the Pama men. The white men then said to the captain, "Let these men be killed. The captain said, "No—wait for Bob, who took them."*

When Bob came on board, he said to the captain, "What's the matter?" The captain replied, "The Pama men are fighting." Bob then loaded two muskets in the cabin, and coming forward gave them to Louis: He, Bob, then went aft. Bob and Louis then opened little holes (ports or bullseyes) in the cabin and forecastle bulkheads, and commenced firing. Louis shot the two young men, and Bob shot the old man. I know who shot the men, although I was on deck. As the natives were shot, the captain was informed by the one who fired; and I, standing on the deck close to the captain, heard all that was said.†

When the three were all killed, I and some others were sent below to bring them on deck. Stones were tied to their feet, and the bodies were thrown overboard. The ship sailed the same evening for Santo.

At Espiritu Santo men were obtained. A man, a boy, and two women were stolen. These people were fishing on the reef by torchlight. Bob landed with his Erromanga men, and, going round in-shore of the natives, seized and brought them on board.

At Murray Lava four women were bought. I was in the boat this day. Tomahawks and barter were thrown on shore, and the women swam off. At Kawa (a large island) a native was shot. Having shot some arrows at the boat, he was shot dead in return. I was not in the boat. Tom, an Erromanga man, told me this.

From Kawa we came to Fiji.

Before we came to Fiji, the captain and Mr. Levaga (Levinger) said to me, "Tom,

* In addition to this part of Tom's statement, being made in very fair English, he has been closely questioned in his own language through "John Pama," a Christian Tanna man.—JOHN B. THURSTON, *Acting Consul.*

† Same remark applies, Tom being carefully examined through "John Pama."—JOHN B. THURSTON, *Acting Consul.*

when the the Consul comes on board at Fiji, don't you say anything about the Pama and Kawa men, or he will make us fast."

When you (addressing the Consul) came on board and spoke to us, I was afraid to speak of these occurrences.

Declared at the British Consulate, Port Levuka, Fiji, this 12th day of January, 1869.

(Signed) JOHN B THURSTON, *Acting Consul.*

(L.S.)

I certify to the correctness of the above in those parts which were also rendered in Fijian through John Pama and Daniel Afu.

Memoranda by Acting Consul Thurston.

Before eliciting the aforewritten statements from Tom, he was duly cautioned to tell the truth. In reply, he stated in English and also in Tannese, through John Pama, a Tannese member of the Wesleyan Society, that he intended to tell what he had seen only.

The foregoing statement was made in the English language. Those passages scored with red ink were given both in English and Tannese.

Note A. Albert Ross Hovell, master of the "Young Australian," is better known by the name of Ross than Hovell. By the natives he is known as Ross only.

Note B. Bob is one Robert Lennie, a Frenchman, lately serving as second mate on board the "Young Australian." He was discharged at Levuka on the 1st December last. His present place of abode is uncertain.

In re "Young Australian" of Sydney, New South Wales, Albert Ross Hovell, master, —— Levinger, supercargo, charged with the murder (or of being accessories both before and after the fact) of three aboriginals of Pama Island, near Espiritu Santo, New Hebrides.

Personally appeared before me, John B. Thurston, Esq., Acting British Consul in Fiji and Tonga, Mararaya, a heathen native of Eukinbau, in the Island of Vaté, or Sandwich, who, being examined through Soh, a native of the same place, speaking Fijian, stated as follows, to wit:—

I came to Fiji with Captain Ross (Hovell), We were on the beach at our town, when the boat came in, and the crew offered to trade for tobacco. The men landed with guns. They were white men and Rotumah men. The only one of whom I know the name is Bob. They pointed guns at us and ordered us into the boat. Some of us, being frightened, went into the boat, ten in all. Others, also frightened, ran away towards the bush. The white men fired at them, but no natives were wounded.

On reaching the ship Captain Ross (Hovell) told us to come to Fiji and work for ten moons. He told us we should make oil. We did not want to come. We were not allowed to go on shore after our embarkation. The ship anchored near our town, and remained, I think, thirteen nights. No canoes visited the ship. After we left Vaté we went to Makuni. The men of this place came on board; some came to Fiji by their own desire. Thence we went to Engmi, where some men embarked for Fiji by their own consent; thence to Tongoa, and anchored. Some men of Tongoa came willingly to Fiji. Thence to Sarroway (?). Six men embarked here for Fiji: they came willingly. Thence to Telakoro (?), whence some men came willingly. Thence to Murrilava, whence some men also came willingly to Fiji.

Thence to a land, the name of which I do not know. The ship anchored. The boat went towards the shore, and met a canoe coming out with seven men on board. Those in the boat seized three, and put them in the bottom of the boat. The remaining natives in the canoe fled. The whites fired and shot them all. The boat brought the three taken to the ship. One of them was an old man, a Chief, two were young men. They were taken below in the hold. Then they began to fight. The white men then shot all three dead. They shot from two holes, one forward and one aft. We, that is, the other natives on board, ran up on deck and took to the rigging when the Pama men first commenced to fight. When the Pama men were dead, stones were tied to their feet, and they were thrown overboard. It was then night. Two fired guns, Bob and the *matai**. We then went to another island, where one man came on board willingly.

* "Matai," Fijian, a mechanic or tradesman. A carpenter or cooper is most likely meant.—J. B. T.

Thence we went to another island. I do not know its name. The natives bought yams on the beach to sell. Those in the boat fired at the natives. I saw one fall on the sand. I think he was dead. From this island we came to Fiji.

I did not tell these things to Joe, the Consul's boy. I did not know him; he is not of my tribe.

Declared at the British Consulate, Port Levuka, Fiji, this 12th day of January, 1862.

(Signed) JOHN B. THURSTON, *Acting Consul.*

(L.S.)

Inclosure 4 in No. 28.

Translations of Native Letters.

Levuka, December 22, 1868.

IN this letter, Sir, I write a report which I heard, and which was told to me by John Pata, a native of Tanna, who lives with me. It was told to him by three Tanna natives who were brought here by the large ship that was sailing with men, and which was anchored at Levuka. The names of the three Tanna natives who told this report are Heaneavu and Yan and Nuravu, and their report is like this:—

The great ship ("Young Australian") went first to Tanna, and the Tanna men went on board, then it went to Erromanga, thence to Sandwich, thence to Inea, thence to Ipi, and from thence to Pama. When it was at anchor there, Papo (a white man), three Rotumans, and two Erromangans went down into the boat, and they pulled towards the land, and met a canoe belonging to that island, which they seized by force, and took to the great ship ("Young Australian"), the three men, the old man being the chief, and two young men. When these men were got on board they were strongly averse to being taken to Fiji. They wept and refused to eat, therefore said the captain of the ship, "Let them be taken down into the hold and put in irons, and wait for Papo, who brought them on board, so he may decide whether it would be well to let them go back again to their land or not." When in the hold these three resisted strongly, and tried to fight. They got bows and arrows belonging to the Tanna and Erromanga men which were in the hold, and also stones, and fought with all the black men in the ship. They shot an Erromangan in the ear with an arrow. The white men tried to stop this but did not. Then Papo went down into the hold to stop it, but they hit him with stones, and he fled up again to the deck. Then the white men decided that the three should be shot. Then they opened a door from the cabin into the hold, and shot them with guns. Two men fired the guns, Papo and Lui. The old Chief was first wounded in the thigh, but he bound up the wound and went on fighting; then one of the young men was shot dead; then the other young man was shot also, and fell dead; then the old Chief who was first wounded was shot dead. When this was finished night had come over the land, then a lamp was taken down into the hold to find the dead, and they were all three taken up to the deck and thrown into the sea. Then the ship went to Sado, thence to Maleravo, thence to Ikawa, and thence to Fiji. This, Sir, is the report which I heard, and my letter is finished.

I am, &c.

(Signed) TANIELA AFU.

Levuka, January 2, 1869.

ANOTHER letter, Sir, I write to you in confirmation of my former letter, which contained a report told to me by John Pata, the Tanna native, who lives with me, about the Pama men who were killed on board the great ship ("Young Australian") that brought men here, and was anchored at Levuka. I was anxious because this thing was great and heavy, therefore I sent John Pata to bring the Tanna men who told this report to him. When they come to my house I said, "My friends, this is a great thing which you have told. If this be false, it is very bad. If you know that these Pama natives were really killed, then take hold of this pen. If it be false, do not."

Heaneavu ⋈.
Yan ⋈.
Nuravu ⋈.

These are their own or true hands with which they made these signs, and when they had made them they said, "What we have seen and known we tell." The great ship went

to Tanna, and we Tanna natives went on board, then she went to Erromanga, thence to Sandwich, thence to Inea, thence to Ipi, thence to Pama. When we got there the boat was prepared to go ashore. Bob, the white man, three natives of Erromanga, and three natives of Rotumah pulled towards the shore. They met a canoe belonging to the place with three men on board, one being an elderly man, and two young men. The elderly man was a Chief. They were seized by force and thrown into the boat, and taken to the great ship. When on board the ship they wept and refused to come to Fiji. They did not wish to eat or drink, they wept only. Then said the captain of the ship, "Let them be taken down into the hold till Bob comes back again from the land, and decides concerning them." When they were in the hold they resisted, and threw stones at the black men in the hold, and shot at them with bows and arrows. Then all the black men fled on deck, and only the three Pama men were left in the hold. Then Bob came and tried to speak to them, but they threw stones at him, and he fled on deck. Then was opened a piece of the balkhead in the captain's end of the ship, and they fired with guns. The old man was first wounded in the thigh, but he bound it up and went on fighting. Then the two young men were shot dead. Then the old man was shot again, and died. Then night was over the land, a lamp was put on its stand, and taken down into the hold, and the dead bodies were lifted up, and thrown into the sea. Two only fired the guns, Bob and Lui. It is said that Bob lives at Wairiki. There are two Rotumans who live with Mr. Hennings, who know about this thing, because they went about in this great ship. One of them is named David." These two told to Tom, a Rotuman, who has been long here, all this affair, and Tom told it to John Pata, and John told it to me. Tom said to John that they were commanded not to let this thing be known. This, Sir, my letter, is finished.

I am, &c.
(Signed) DANIEL AFU.

Inclosure 5 in No. 28.

Evidence taken during Inquiry into the alleged Murder of Three South Sea Islanders at Sea.

Mr. Lett: JOSEPH JOHNSON, on oath states, was cabin boy of the vessel "Young Australian." I live in Cumberland Street. I was on board the "Young Australian" at the South Seas in October; I saw three men come up in a boat. The ship was at anchor at Apii, about a musket shot from the shore, in October last, when three islanders came on board among the other blacks, the three men came with Rangi, about 9 o'clock in the morning; a boat left the ship with the second-mate, and his crew of six men, all South Sea Islanders; there was another with four South Sea Islanders. The second-mate's boat went on shore at Apii to get natives, and on their way back, without any natives, they met a canoe with three men (natives) in it; they took the men out of the canoe and brought them on board the vessel; they sent them down below by a man named Levinger, a supercargo; there were other natives below who commenced teasing these three men; they then tried to make their escape from the hold, and the other natives knocked them back again. Some of the other natives then came on deck and put on the hatch (the main hatch). The three islanders came on deck and looked for spears, and some bows and arrows that were lying in the hold; then two Frenchmen, Antony and Louis, cried out to the other natives that these three islanders had bows and arrows; the three natives broke the hatch off and commenced to fire the arrows, and throw stones and cocoa-nuts at everybody on deck; they struck one native in the head with an arrow, and another in the breast, then Levinger, the supercargo, told the two Frenchmen and Rangi, who had muskets, to shoot at these three islanders; an islander named Jem had a musket; the second mate got some oakum and put on an iron rod, and the cook dipped it in kerosine oil; they lit it to show light to those who were firing down the fore hatch; the second mate's name is Robert, and the cook's name is Sam, he is in Sydney; the second mate is at the island; Jemmy, a native, fired first, and then Louis; they both went down the forecastle and fired through the bulkhead into the hold at these three islanders Tom and Antonio fired down the hatch at these three islanders; a number of shots were fired; after the firing ceased these three men were brought on deck by the other natives, two were dead and the other died shortly after being brought on deck; they were bleeding; stones were tied to the bodies and they were thrown overboard; Rangi fired at these men, also the names of the men who fired at Rangi, Antoni, Louis, Tom, and Jemmy; Rangi, Tom, and Jemmy are natives; Antoni and Louis are white men; both the cook and second mate

held the light whilst the others fired; these three men were alone in the hold when they were fired at.

The "Young Australian" is a three-masted schooner sailing under the British flag, and commanded by Captain Hovell; the Captain was standing on the poop during the whole of this time. I heard the Captain call out not to shoot them; he did not endeavour to prevent their doing so; he also told them to let the men come out of the hold and jump over the side; Levinger was standing forward inciting the men to shoot the natives; he did not fire himself.

Mr. Cloete: I signed articles at the Shipping Office, in Sydney; when these men came to the ship's side they came on board themselves, and were led down the hatchway by the supercargo; they could not understand what was said to them; they did not struggle; one of the islanders who were shot was old, another middle-aged, and the other young; the other men we had on board in the hold were caught by the second-mate, some at Tanna, some Erromanga, and some at Sandwich; there were about eighty of them; Tommy, who could speak all of their language, told them yarns, that they would take them to the Fijis and give them tobacco and muskets, and they could come back the next day; when they are taken to the Fijis, they are sent in smaller vessels to all parts of the Fijis; these three men were crossing from one island to another when they were taken; there is not an American, French, or any flag flying on the Island Apii; it was about 3 o'clock when these men were taken, and they were shot about dusk; we sailed from Apii at 3 o'clock the next morning; I did not hear this affair logged; it was not told to anybody there. This vessel belongs to a person named Griffiths, in Sydney; payment was made to Levinger, the supercargo, for each islander; the supercargo is a German Jew.

Mr. Lett: I heard the cook say they were not more worth shooting than a dog; Jemmy and Rangi are on board the schooner "Active," now in this port.

(Signed) JOSEPH JOHNSON.

Sworn at Sydney, this 12th February, 1869.

P. L. Cloete, *W. P. M.*

Robert McMaster on oath states:—

Mr. Lett: I am chief officer of the British schooner "Young Australian." We were during our last voyage under British colours; I remember being off the Island of Apii during the month of October last. I don't remember three natives being brought on board when lying off the Island of Apii; I remember three coming aboard the vessel at Buma, they came aboard and sat down on the poop, and sat there all the afternoon. They put a piece of cloth round them and towards dark they got a yam to eat, and were shown the hold where they were to sleep; they went down into the hold, and the Tanna men commenced teasing them, throwing cocoanuts at them, and jeering them; they commenced quarrelling and making a great noise, I went to the hatch and sang out to a Tanna man named Tom, and said to him, "You look out Tom Tanna man, you make plenty of fight presently;" and he said, "All right, mate, me make no fight," and I went away to my work, and my attention was attracted a few minutes afterwards by a great noise, and hearing the Tanna man crying out, "Fight! fight!" and the three islanders firing arrows at everybody they could see through the hatches. They shot several of the crew and natives. Rangi, a native, got a musket; Jemmy, a native, got a musket; Louis and Antoni, Frenchmen, and Tommy, a native, each got a musket. When it was getting dark, the captain gave instructions that muskets and ammunition should be served out to the crew; the muskets were loaded when served out, these muskets were fired at these three islanders who were below—they were fired from the cabin, the forecastle, and down the hatches, by the men Rangi, Jemmy, Tommy, Louis, and Antoni. The firing lasted from twenty minutes to half-an-hour. I think Sam held a light down the hold to permit the men who had a musket, to see the three islanders. The second mate, Robert, held the light down the hold—I think they held the light to allow the men who were firing, to see how to fire. The three men were shot, they were brought on deck dead, stones were tied to the bodies and they were thrown overboard. The supercargo, Levinger, did not give the men orders to fire—the captain, Captain Hovell, ordered the men to fire. Tanna and Buma are portions of the New Hebrides, there is no protection given to that group by any power; it was the shooting that killed the men. These three men were pulling towards the vessel, when they were taken into the boat and brought by the mate to the vessel. The sixty or eighty men we had on board were taken to the Fijis, where they were engaged under the supervision of the British Consul. When I first saw these three

men, they were in the ship's boat; whether they were taken out of their canoe by force or not I don't know. I heard the captain order the men to desist from firing, but to try and pacify these men, during the time the firing was going on. Tommy, one of the men who were armed, was wounded with an arrow by one of these islanders, whilst he was looking down into the hold.

The men desisted firing when ordered by the captain—the men were then wounded, and some of the other men on deck tried to secure these men in the hold, and one of them got wounded and the captain ordered them to fire again, which they did until the three islanders were killed. These three men did not, by either signs or in any manner whatever, express a wish to leave the vessel. I showed one of them down into the hold; Levinger was there too, the hatches were removed by somebody, I don't know whom, as there was a fair meeting on board. Sam, the cook, held the light down the main hatchway. When I say that several were shot by these three islanders, I mean they were wounded by the arrows fired by these men. Neither the cook nor second mate were wounded while they were holding the light down the hatchway.

When I say these three islanders were pulling towards the vessel, they were in the ship's boat. I heard the captain give orders to allow these three men to jump overboard. We took about 230 men to Hoviloh; we discharged those men at the Consul's Office. We were refused any more permits by the Consuls. All the men we had were engaged at Hoviloh, in the presence of the Consul. I don't know that we had a permit on the last voyage.

(Signed) ROBERT Mc MASTERS.

Sworn at Sydney, this 12th February, 1869.

P. L. Cloete, *W. P. M.*

Henry Heath on oath states:—

I was cook on board the "Young Australian. We were off one of the two islands Apii and Bama in October last. The mate went on shore with two boats, we and five men in one, and Rangi, with about the same number of men, was in the other boat. They got no natives on shore, and on their returning they met a canoe with three islanders in it. I saw one boat (the second mate's) towing the canoe to the vessel, and the three islanders in his boat. The three men came on board quietly, and the supercargo gave them a stick of tobacco and a pipe. They remained on the poop for some time, when the supercargo ordered them to go down below. They resisted, and by signs intimated their desire to go on shore, but the supercargo prevented them from going ashore, and forced them down below. The elder man resisted a good deal. There were about 150 men already down below, and the Tanna men commenced throwing the ballast (small stones) at these three men, and the three islanders commenced throwing stones back; and as soon as all the ballast was thrown away, the three islanders got some bows and arrows, and commenced firing at any body that showed near the hatches; then the Tanna men commenced dancing their war dance and wanted to set fire to the vessel to burn these three men out; and towards dark some one, I don't know who, ordered the muskets to be brought out. The second mate, Rangi, and Antoni brought the muskets. The captain was on the poop. The supercargo said, "don't shoot them if you can help it: there are 16*l.* 10*s.* lost." I saw Rangi fire, and saw Louis and Antoni fire. Jemmy had not a musket: he threw a large piece of ballast at one of the three men. I saw Tom fire. The captain did not speak during the time they were firing. I did not hear him tell them to stop firing. I did not hear the supercargo tell them to fire or interfere in any way. After they had fired all their arrows they took refuge in the fore part of the vessel. There was no attempt made to seize them by anybody then. When they went forward the fore hatch was taken off, and a light made of oakum and parafine oil was put down, and they were shot by Antoni, Rangi, and Bob, the second mate, through the fore hatch and main hatch. Bob fired through the main hatch, and Antoni and Rangi through the fore hatch. They fired from the cabin into the main and fore hatch. I saw their bodies brought on deck. They were dead. Their death was caused by the firing. I was ordered to hold the light by the second mate. Antoni, Louis, and I threw them overboard. There was no French, American, or any other flag flying on that island. We were under English colours. We sold in Levuka 230 men and 6 women for 1,200*l.* They were sold to Englishmen who are planting cotton there, and in three years they get a small piece of unbleached calico, a flask of powder, and a few beads from their masters. Sometimes they get back to their own islands and sometimes they don't. I don't know whether they were sold with the Consul's consent. The way these men are got on board is this: The vessel is tacking about, and two boats are sent on shore with natives painted and dressed with feathers in their hair to act as decoys; they

show the natives a musket and tomahawk and other things, and when they get a number of islanders on board the boat they put up the sail and steer for the vessel; and when they get the islanders aboard they don't allow them to go ashore again. At the time the three islanders were shot, they were unarmed, and were in the fore part of the vessel. The vessel was about five miles from land and was under sail at the time. Two men were shot in the fore hold, and one of them in the main hold. Rangi and Tom shot the man in the fore hold, and Antoni shot the man in the main hatch.

(Signed) HENRY HEATH.

Sworn at Sydney, this 12th February, 1869.
P. L. Cloete, *W. P. M.*

[Adjourned till Monday next, the 15th February, 1869.]

Inclosure 6 in No. 28.

The Crown Solicitor to the Private Secretary, Sydney.

Sir, *Crown Solicitor's Office, Sydney, February* 19. 1869.

I HAVE the honour, by direction of the Hon. the Attorney-General, to transmit herewith copy of the depositions taken in the case of the men named in the margin,* who are charged with having murdered three natives of one of the South Sea Islands on board the British vessel "Young Australian," on the high seas.

I have, &c.
(Signed) JOHN WILLIAMS.

Inclosure 7 in No. 28.

Depositions of Witnesses.

New South Wales, City of Sydney, to wit:

THE examination of George Turner, a constable of the police force of the Colon yof New South Wales, Richard Elliott, a constable in the said police force, Robert McMasters, of Neutral Bay, in the district of Sydney, in the said Colony, Joseph Johnson, of Cumberland Street, in the said city, and Henry Heath, of the said city, in the said Colony, cook, taken on Wednesday, the 17th day of February, in the year of our Lord 1869, at Sydney, in the Colony aforesaid, before the Undersigned, one of Her Majesty's Justices of the Peace for the said Colony, in the presence and hearing of Albert Ross Hovell, Rangi, and Jemmy, who are charged this day before me, For that they, the said Albert Ross Hovell, Rangi, and Jemmy, in the month of October last, on the high seas, feloniously, wilfully, and of their malice aforethought, kill and murder three men whose names are unknown.

Rangi and Jemmy, charged with murder.

George Turner, on oath, states—I am a constable of water police of this Colony; about 3 o'clock this afternoon I arrested the two prisoners on board the Colonial schooner "Active," lying at the Baltic Wharf in this port by virtue of the warrant I produce, wherein they are charged with having wilfully murdered a man (name unknown) on board the vessel "Young Australian," on the high seas in October last; Rangi said, "All right;" the other, Jemmy, can't speak English.

(Signed) GEORGE TURNER.

Sworn at Sydney, this 12th day of February, 1869.
(Signed) P. L. Cloete, *W. P. M.*

Resworn, this 17th day of February, 1869.
(Signed) P. L. Cloete, *W. P. M.*

Prisoners stand remanded till Wednesday next, the 17th February, 1869.
(Signed) P. L. Cloete, *W. P. M.*

---

* Albert Ross Hovell and "Rangi."

Albert Ross Hovell, charged with having murdered three South Sea Islanders on board the "Young Australian," at Sea.

Richard Elliott, on oath, states—I am a constable of the New South Wales detective police force; between 12 and 1 o'clock this afternoon I arrested prisoner at his residence, Riley Street, in this city, by virtue of the warrant produced, wherein he is charged with having, in the month of October last, on board the British ship "Young Australian," then on the high seas, feloniously, wilfully, and of his malice aforethought, killed and murdered three men whose names to me are unknown. I read the warrant to prisoner, but he made no reply; I asked him if he had the ship's log book or any papers in connection with this charge; he said the log book and papers were in Mr. Roberts', the Solicitor's, possession. I also asked him if he had the permit from the Consul; he said, "No, he had not, they had to give that back to the Consul."

(Bench).—The murdered men I allude to in my evidence were South Sea Islanders, natives, I believe, of the New Hebrides. I pray for a remand till to-morrow, to bring the necessary evidence.

(Signed) RICHARD ELLIOT.

Sworn at Sydney, the 15th February, 1869.
(Signed) P. L. Cloete, *W. P. M.*

Resworn, this 17th day of February, 1869.
(Signed) P. L. Cloete, *W. P. M.*

Prisoner stands remanded till to-morrow, the 16th instant, at 11 o'clock A.M.
(Signed) P. L. Cloete, *W. P. M.*

February 16, 1869.

Prisoners Hovell, Rangi, and Jemmy stand remanded till to-morrow, the 17th instant, at 11 o'clock.

(Signed) P. L. Cloete, *W. P. M.*

Robert McMasters, on oath, states—I am chief officer of the vessel "Young Australian," now in this port. She sails under the British flag. I was on board her in the month of October last. She was then at the New Hebrides. I recollect being off the island of Apii. That island is not under any civilized Government. I remember three natives coming on board in the ship's boats off the island of Pama. It was in the middle of the month, a Monday or Tuesday; the vessel was at anchor, from three-quarters to a mile from the land. The second mate and five of a boat's crew (natives). The first I saw of them was in the ship's boats. I saw no canoe with them. They sat down on the poop. This was between 1 and 2 o'clock. They sat there for a couple of hours; they were tying a piece of cloth around, and amusing themselves with a pipe and tobacco; they got a yam and went down below into the hold. About 4 o'clock they sat down, and commenced eating their yam. I went away to work at the mainsail. About half an hour after they went down I heard a row. I went into the hatch, looked down, and spoke to Tom Tanna, who could speak good English. The two prisoners, Rangi and Jemmy, were not on board. I turned to my work again. The next thing I saw the Tanna men rushed out of the hold, and singing out "Fight!" getting sticks, bolts, and anything they could. This was about ten minutes after I spoke to Tom Tanna. The three natives I have mentioned were throwing stones and cocoa-nuts. The three natives got hold of some bows and arrows, and were firing at any one they could see, black or white; they were in the hold, firing up through the hatches.

Erromanga Tom was wounded by the arrows. A Rotumah man, David, was wounded; a white man (Frenchman), Louis, was wounded. The captain was at this time on deck; he gave instruction not to shoot the three men, or hurt them, but to pacify them as much as possible. Some of the men had muskets, which, when it was dusk, the captain said they would have to shoot the three men who were in the hold. He said this to the persons around him. I heard him say it. The captain said they must wound, not kill, them. At 6 o'clock Louis and Antonie had muskets; they got them out of the cabin. The captain was on the poop. The captain said, addressing the men who had the muskets, "Don't shoot them to kill them, but to wound them." There was not any shooting for some time. The ship's boats came alongside at half-past 6 o'clock. The captain went to the hatch several times, and was nearly wounded; he made motions to them to be quiet, and spoke to them in English. When the boats came alongside all

hands collected on the hatch to try and get down, but it was no use; every time any one showed an arrow was fired at him. This went on for half an hour, until it got so dark that you could not see anything.

These three men had a barricade in the hold, and we could not see them. The second mate, Robert, got a light coat, I believe; the cook held it for him. The second mate fired; I heard him say one was dead. The captain was at this time in the poop, and had not said anything immediately before. Antonie fired through the cabin bulkhead, and he said he had shot one man. There was a shot fired, I believe, by Louis, from the forecastle; there were five shots fired. The cook held the light down the hatch whilst the firing was going on. We had a supercargo named Levinger on board. I did not hear any one besides the captain give any orders about firing. The captain attempted to stop the firing in the middle of it. Rangi had a musket. I think Jemmy had a musket too, but am not sure. I don't know whether they fired. The captain said, they—speaking of the three natives who were in the hold—must be shot, before they were shot, and whilst these men had muskets in their hands. I don't know who shot the third man. I saw the corpses of the three men brought on deck by the other natives and the crew; stones were tied to them by the crew, and they were thrown overboard. The captain was on the poop, and could see what was done. I did not hear these three men, or any one of them, called by any name; their names were unknown to me. The shooting killed these three men. I have no doubt about the matter. There were sixty or seventy other natives on board at this time. The three men were in the fore part of the hold, on the starboard side. The men desisted from firing when ordered by the captain for a time, and afterwards they commenced again, The captain, after he had ordered the firing to desist, said the men would have to be shot, and on that the firing recommenced, which resulted in the killing of the three men. I can't say any more as to what the two coloured prisoners were doing than what I have said. We had 230 men on board that trip; we had that number on board at one time; we took them to Ovalau, Fiji, where they were hired out at service. The "Young Australian" is a schooner of 130 tons tonnage. We left our anchorage at 4 o'clock the next morning, and went to Santo, 200 miles away; we got about fifteen men there. We took the boat ashore, the natives came into her, and we rowed them on board. The "Young Australian" is a Sydney vessel, sailed from this port, and I believe her owner is James Griffin.

(*To the Bench*).—There was a native who could speak the same language as these three men on board. The captain did not have anything told to these three men as to what was going to be done to them, or anything. From the poop, where the captain was standing, is about 20 feet, and from the main to the fore hatch is 20 feet more.

(*Mr. Williams*).—Some of the men round the captain when he said the three men must be shot had muskets. There were somewhere about five or six shots fired. I do not know of my own knowledge that there was a person on board who could speak the language of these three natives. The prisoner Albert Ross Hovell is the person of whom I have been speaking as the captain through my depositions. The Island of Pama is not under any recognized Government that I know of. I saw no flag flying there. It is one of the New Hebrides, and is distant about fifteen or twenty miles from Apii.

(Signed) ROBERT Mc MASTERS.

Sworn at Sydney, this 17th day of February, 1869.

(Signed) P. L. CLOETE, *W. P. M.*

Joseph Johnston, on oath, states: I was cabin boy on board the "Young Australian" in October last. I was on board the "Young Australian" off the Island of Apii, in the middle of October last. I remember three islanders coming on board. I first saw them in the ship's boat. The boat was coming round a point of the Island of Apii. There was not a canoe with them. The ship's boat came to the ship. The three islanders came on the deck and sat on the poop. This was about 3 o'clock. They remained on the poop half an hour. They were sitting still. I then saw the supercargo (Levinger) lead these three islanders to the main hatchway. These three men went down into the hold. About five minutes after that I saw the other natives who were in the hold tormenting these three islanders. Spitting on and laughing at them. The three men then tried to come out of the hold, and the other natives tried to shove them back. All the other natives then got hold of pieces of wood. The three islanders had not anything just then. All the other natives commenced to rush out of the hold and put the hatches on, keeping the three men down below. I heard the Frenchman Antonie sing out that they had bows and arrows. Antonie got rope to make these three islanders fast, but the supercargo said it was too late then. The three islanders began

then to break open the main hatch, and did break it open, and began to heave up stones and cocoa-nuts at any one that was passing. I ran up the foremast to get away from these three islanders. As soon as the hatches were broken off I saw that the three islanders had bows and arrows, and I ran up the mast to get out of their way; the other natives had these bows and arrows in the hold; these three natives fired the arrows at me. I heard some one sing out, look out they are firing arrows up, but I saw them myself. I came down the jibstay on to the jib-boon, and went and sat on the bond where the other natives were sitting. The men were still firing arrows up. Erromanga Tom was firing muskets to defend himself. Erromanga Tom had a musket. I saw him fire down the main hatchway only once. The second mate, Bob, had a musket. Louis and Antonie also had muskets. The two prisoners before the Court, Jemmy and Rangi, had muskets. It was just getting dusk at this time. The cook, Sam, I call him, was there. I heard Levinger say to shoot them. I heard Louis say what is the use of firing yet. I did not hear any one say anything else about firing. I did not hear any one else say anything about firing before the firing commenced, except what I have stated. The captain was on the poop at the time. I heard him say, don't fire at them, let them come up and go over the side. The prisoner, Albert Ross Hovell, is the person I refer to as the captain. When these three islanders attempted to come up, all the other natives commenced throwing stones at them. I did not see either of the two coloured prisoners, Jemmy and Rangi, fire, but both of them had muskets; it was not dark then. It was dark when the firing ceased; it became dark whilst the firing was going on. The firing lasted about three quarters of an hour. After the firing ceased I saw these three islanders on deck, two were dead, the other had a little life in him. I don't know whether he was alive when they threw him overboard. They tied stones to the bodies of these three islanders, and threw them overboard. I don't know where the captain was at this time; it was dark. I heard the captain all the time say, "not to shoot them." The prisoners, Jemmy and Rangi, were looking over the side when the bodies were being thrown overboard. I did not see the captain whilst the bodies were being thrown overboard, nor did I hear him give any instructions about it. The captain was on the poop when I saw him during this transaction. The poop is about 20 feet from the main hatch. The captain was looking on, he did not come off the poop to where the men were firing. We sailed at 3 o'clock the next morning.

(*Bench.*)—These men's bodies were brought up through the main hatch. They were firing arrows the whole of the time. I was down in the hold the next morning and there were not any arrows there then.

(*Mr. Williams.*)—There were about sixty arrows in the hold. I was about two feet away from the bodies of these men. They were bleeding from wounds. One had five wounds; one in his arm, one in his thigh, one in his leg, and one in his forehead, and the other in the middle of his body. They were bullet wounds. This was the man that had some life in him when he was on deck. I did not go close to the other bodies, I only went close to this body because I saw some life in him. There were about a dozen shots fired. The ship was at anchor. She was not tacking about. The arms were kept in the main cabin. I don't know who threw them, the three islanders' bodies, overboard, or who tied the stones. When I say that I saw the captain on the poop during this transaction, I mean during the firing. These three islanders were all men. One was old, another young, and the other middle-aged. I did not hear them called by any names. I did not hear any one of them called by any name.

(*Mr. Roberts.*)—The time I ran up the mast I went to get out of danger. I considered myself in danger. Three or four arrows were fired at me in quick succession. I was on the top gallant arm. I saw them firing at Erromanga Tom. Many arrows had been fired at different members of the crew before I heard the report of fire-arms. The arrows were used whilst the firing was going on. Erromanga Tom was a Chief. Rangi and Jemmy came on board after the firing of the arrows had commenced. These three men commenced firing about half-past 3. I heard only twelve shots fired. The firing ceased after dark, during that time I did not hear the captain's voice. I don't know when these three men were shot. It was not quite dark when the first shot was fired. These three islanders were carrying on this disturbance for several hours before a shot was fired. I considered mine and the lives of the other members of the crew endangered before any shot was fired. I saw Antonie fire a shot. I did not see Rangi and Jemmy fire, but I heard the report of the muskets.

(*Bench.*)—These three islanders were not armed when they came on board. When they came on board the captain had not any intercourse with them. The boats went ashore before the vessel anchored. We came there about 1 o'clock on the day the affair occurred.

(*Mr. Williams.*)—We on deck could not get out of the way of these men shooting. These three islanders put their heads up through the hatchway and looked where to aim.

(*Bench.*)—There were about eighty men on board, and two were wounded. These three islanders had not any other weapons than bows and arrows. They were shooting their arrows all the time the muskets were being fired.

(Signed) JOSEPH JOHNSON.

Sworn at Sydney, this 17th day of February, 1869.

(Signed) P. L. Cloete, *W. P. M.*

Henry Heath, on oath, states,—I was cook on board the "Young Australian," in October last. I recollect that vessel being off the Island of Apii or Paura in that month. I know prisoner Albert Ross Hovell; he was captain of that vessel at this time; the prisoners Rangi and Jemmy were seamen on board. I recollect the second-mate going on shore in one boat with five men, and prisoner Rangi in another boat with about five men; I saw them leave the ship and go in the direction of the shore. I noticed them when they were returning to the ship. I noticed them when they came alongside, that the second-mate had three Islanders, men, in his boat. There was not a canoe with them; there was not a canoe being towed by either of the boats; when the boat came alongside these three Islanders walked up the ladder, and on to the poop where they sat down, and the supercargo gave them a pipe and some tobacco. These three Islanders remained on the poop about an hour, and were then shown the way down into the hold. The supercargo made signs to them to go down into the hold, and they went down. There was no ladder leading from the deck into the hold; there was a piece of firewood there with some of the branches cut off, by which they went down; they did not resist when motioned to go down into the hold. These three men had some yams given them down in the hold. The other natives of the other islands we had on board went below and commenced jeering at these men. We had about 150 other natives on board the vessel at that time. The Tanna boys commenced throwing pieces of cocoanut-shell at these three Islanders, and the three Islanders retaliated by throwing pieces of ballast at the other natives. The whole lot of them, excepting the three men, then came on deck by some means or other; the Tanna men had obtained some bows and arrows, and these three men found the bows and arrows in the hold and commenced to fire at everyone they could see. They were at this time in the main hold; the hatch was open, the ballast and firewood in the hold was just enough to allow a man to put his head up on deck. The eldest man of the three put his head through the hatchway and fired some arrows fore and aft, at anyone he could see. One of the crew, named Davy, was wounded by an arrow in the breast; a man named Tom was wounded in the forehead. No one would go near this man to secure him, because they did not know whether the arrows were poisoned. I don't know where these other two Islanders were; they were somewhere in the hold at this time; they shot all of their arrows away, and it commenced to become dark. Captain Hovel was at this time on the poop. I did not hear him say anything; I could not hear him on account of the excitement on board. Just before dark muskets were handed round. The second-mate, Antonie, Louis, Rangi, the prisoner before the Court, and a man named Tom, each got a musket; when Louis went down into the forecastle, the prisoner Jemmy handed him the rifle. The firing commenced just before dark from the cabin.

I can't say who fired first; they fired two shots through an opening in the cabin leading into the hold. These three Islanders retreated to the fore part of the hold; one of them got behind a canoe that was in the hold; there was then a wad of oakum tied on to a rod of iron and dipped in oil.

The fore-hatch was taken up. The second-mate came to the galley, lit the oakum, and ordered me to hold it down the fore-hold; one man was on one side of the hold and the other on the other side. I don't know where the third-mate was; as the light went down the two men retreated into the middle of the hold. Antonie fired and shot one of them; the man fell when shot. Rangi shot another man. The third man was behind the canoe; the man behind the canoe was shot by a man named Tom. Altogether there were only five shots fired; they had not any fresh muskets, and they did not load again. At the time these three men were shot they had ceased firing their arrows. A rope was put down the hold and the three bodies of these Islanders were hauled up and laid on the deck. They had been killed by the musket-shot wounds. The three bodies were thrown overboard; I can't say by whom. Captain Hovell was on the poop all the time the shooting was going on. I heard the captain say, "Spare the men if you can." I have stated that the supercargo called to the captain, "Don't shoot the men if you can help it—there is 16*l.* lost on them." The captain tried to put a stop to the firing, but it

was all in vain; the excitement was too great. The muskets were brought from the cabin; I did not hear anyone give orders for the muskets to be brought from the cabin. After these men had shot away all their arrows, and before they were shot, no attempt was made to secure them. There was plenty of ballast there. No one liked to go down. The vessel was under sail when the shooting was going on. The vessel was about five miles from land between Apii and Pama. The "Young Australian" sails under the British Flag. I heard the captain say, "Don't fire if you can help it." I did not hear him say "Stop firing."

(*Bench.*)—I did not see muskets handed round. I don't know who brought them: the captain was present when the muskets were served out. I don't know where the captain was when the bodies were thrown overboard. The captain and the men who had the muskets and the natives were all mixed together on the poop.

(*Mr. Roberts.*)—The captain was on the poop when the shots were actually fired. I cannot say whether the shots were fired at these three men on the motion of the men themselves, or whether by orders from some person. I did not hear the captain order the shots to be fired. The three islanders could be seen through the hole in the bulkhead of the cabin, from which place the first two shots were fired; the excitement was so great on board at the time the two shots were fired that no orders could be heard before the muskets were discharged. These three islanders were firing their arrows at every one they saw. These three islanders were in no degree civilized. The natives of these islands are cannibals. Nearly twenty minutes elapsed between the firing of the first two shots, and the firing of the third, fourth, and fifth shots. It was during the interval that the captain said, "Don't shoot the men; spare them, if you can;" and these men paid no attention to it. The excitement was still great. The boats that went to the shore had muskets; they always do. The muskets they had firing with may have been brought out of the boats for all I know; they were handed about on the poop. I never heard the captain order them to fire. I was never near the captain. I never heard him say, "These three men must be shot," when these men had the muskets. If he had said so I could have heard him. The captain could not see the third, fourth, and fifth shots fired, except by the flash and report. The third and fourth shots were fired at once, and the fifth soon after, as soon as the light could be shown. It was at this time that the captain said, "Spare the men if you can; don't shoot them." I was close by, and distinctly heard the captain use those expressions. I did not see the captain hand round the guns; the muskets were handed round, and a quarter of an hour elapsed before they were discharged. There was great excitement, disturbance, and confusion going on at the time the muskets were handed round, as long as these three islanders had possession of the hold. I consider the lives of the members of the crew were endangered. Jemmy did not fire at all. I did not know whether all the arrows had been fired before the last three shots were fired. One man laid in his bunk a month in consequence of the wounds received from one of these islanders. I am positive that the three men were dead before they were thrown overboard; that stones were not tied to them; and that the vessel was under sail at the time.

(*Bench.*)—I did not hear the captain order the men to give up the muskets, or place them in the cabin between the firing of the first two shots, and the firing of the third, fourth, and fifth shots.

(*Mr. Roberts.*)—Just before the third shot was fired the captain cried out, "Don't shoot the men, spare them if you can," and they took no heed, the shots were fired in such quick succession.

(*Mr. Williams.*)—I did not hear the captain say anything during the interval of twenty minutes between the second and the third, fourth, and fifth shots. The captain was on the deck all this time, and saw the men with the muskets on deck. He did not interfere to take the muskets from the men, nor tell them, as far as I heard, not to shoot.

(Signed) HENRY HEATH.

Sworn at Sydney, this 17th day of February, 1869.
(Signed) P. L. Cloete, *W. P. M.*

Prisoner Jemmy is discharged.
(Signed) P. L. Cloete, *W. P. M.*

Inclosure 8 in No. 28.

Minute from the Attorney-General for the Earl of Belmore's information.

THE man Levinger will be tried in Sydney in the event of his being sent up. The warrant is sent with that view; but it is not certain that it can be executed. Should Levinger apply for a *habeas corpus*, and be brought before a Melbourne Judge, a question of considerable difficulty may be raised as to the application of the extradition enactment to a case in which the offence was not committed within the ordinary limits of the jurisdiction of our Courts.

I have decided not to proceed to the trial of Hovell and Rangi at the present sitting, as I think it proper to endeavour to obtain further evidence, especially that of the declarants, whose statements are forwarded by Her Majesty's Consul. The case will not, therefore, be tried until May.

(Signed) W. M. MANNING.

February 23, 1869.

No. 29.

Acting Consul Thurston to the Earl of Clarendon.—(*Received June* 19.)

My Lord, *Fiji, March* 23, 1869.

IT is my duty to inform your Lordship a most wanton outrage is alleged to have been perpetrated by the master and crew of the schooner "Young Australian," belonging to Sydney, New South Wales, while upon a voyage through the New Hebrides procuring labourers for the cotton planters in Fiji.

The circumstances, as far as they have come to my knowledge, are as follows:—

The schooner "Young Australian," Albert Ross Hovell, master, being at the end of November last on a cruize through the neighbouring islands, known as the New Hebrides, made prisoners three men, natives of Pama Island, who at the time of alleged seizure were peaceably fishing, or journeying along the coast of their island in a small canoe The captured men were conveyed in the ship's boat on board the vessel, and placed among a number of other natives in the "hold." Finding themselves entrapped, and rendered desperate, for that, or some reasons not yet known to me, the prisoners commenced fighting with bows and arrows found in the vessel's hold. The crew, consisting of Frenchmen and one German, then shot them to death, and threw the bodies overboard. It does not appear the master gave orders to fire at the Pama men; but he does not appear to have prevented their action.

The "Young Australian" leaving the New Hebrides came to Fiji, and visited this port (Levuka) without making any report of the circumstances above related.

Some days after her departure from this place information was given me by certain Tanna men and others lately arrived in the "Young Australian," which led to my making instant inquiry. The results of the investigation I immediately forwarded to Commodore Lambert. In view of the probable absence of Commodore Lambert, I also forwarded a Report, covering the original declarations of witnesses, to his Excellency the Earl of Belmore.

A copy of the covering despatch I have the honour to inclose, with a request your Lordship will be pleased to furnish me with instructions as to the extent of Consular authority for procuring the arrest of persons other than British subjects who may have been guilty of murder, or other criminal offence, on board a British ship, from which, prior to an information being laid, they have been discharged.

The 267th Section of the "Mercantile Marine Act" provides for "crimes committed on the high seas and abroad," but does not appear to reach the case which is submitted to Earl Belmore in the accompanying inclosure.

The French seamen, Lennie and Voller, are I learn still in this group, but, in the absence of positive authority, I have deemed it unadvisable to arrest these men in order they may be forcibly conveyed within the jurisdiction of the Supreme Courts of New South Wales.

I have every reason to suppose the case now laid before your Lordship to be, so far as far as Fiji has been concerned, an exceptional one; yet the influx of population and capital to Fiji is so rapid, and the demand for agricultural labourers so great, that an irresistible temptation is offered unscrupulous persons to procure them from other islands at any risk; and, therefore, notwithstanding the people introduced are well treated by the

settlers while here, and that their condition bears no semblance to what is understood by "slavery," I have the honour to recommend the traffic be at once suppressed, or placed under authorized supervision and control.

This recommendation, my Lord, is in no way based upon treatment or condition of Tannese and other Islanders while in Fiji; but upon account of the improprieties and evils to which I fear the system, increasing and uncontrolled, is gradually drifting.

I have, &c.

(Signed) JOHN B. THURSTON.

Inclosure in No. 29.

Acting Consul Thurston to the Earl of Belmore, January 17, 1869.

[See Inclosure 2 in No. 28.]

No. 30.

Mr. Murray to Acting Consul Thurston.

Sir, *Foreign Office, June* 24, 1869.

WITH reference to your despatch of the 23rd of March, reporting the murder of some natives on board the British ship "Young Australian," and the steps you have taken in the matter, I am directed by the Earl of Clarendon to inclose, for your information, a copy of a despatch from the Earl of Belmore to the Secretary of State for the Colonies,* reporting the proceedings taken at Sydney for the trial of the alleged perpetrators of this crime.

It appears from this despatch that the Earl of Belmore has communicated with you upon the subject of the further evidence which is required in this case.

I am, &c.

(Signed) JAMES MURRAY.

No. 31.

Sir F. Rogers to Mr. Hammond.—(Received July 1.)

Sir, *Downing Street, June* 30, 1869.

WITH reference to the letter from this Office of the 8th instant, forwarding a copy of a despatch from the Governor of New South Wales respecting the murder of three natives of the South Sea Islands on board the ship "Young Australian," I am directed by Earl Granville to transmit to you, for the information of the Earl of Clarendon, a copy of a further despatch from the Governor on the subject, in which he incloses a correspondence with the French Consul relating to some Frenchmen supposed to have been implicated in these murders.

Lord Granville proposes, with Lord Clarendon's concurrence, to approve the course taken by Lord Belmore.

I am, &c.

(Signed) FREDERIC ROGERS.

Inclosure 1 in No. 31.

The Earl of Belmore to Earl Granville.

My Lord, *Sydney, March* 20, 1869.

WITH reference to my despatch of 26th February, 1869, forwarding the copy of a letter and its inclosures received by me from Mr. Thurston, Her Majesty's Acting Consul at Fiji, on the subject of three murders which had been committed in October last on board the British ship "Young Australian," I now beg to inclose a copy of my answer to Mr. Thurston's communication.

2. In framing this reply I have been advised by the Attorney-General, and on one

* Inclosure 1 in No. 28.

point, relating to natives of France who are supposed to have been implicated and to be still at large, I have received a formal opinion from him, a copy of which I inclose.

3. I have also sent a copy of this opinion to Mr. Thurston for his guidance.

4. Your Lordship will see that Sir William Manning advised me that the proceedings should be communicated to the French Consul in Sydney, M. Sentis, and that no attempt should be made to arrest the Frenchmen without his concurrence.

5. M. Sentis, as you will find by the inclosed copy of a Memorandum received by me from him, declines to interfere unless these men are actually in custody here, and then only to the extent of claiming for them a mixed jury.

6. I have consequently told Mr. Thurston that I cannot advise the arrests being made, but must leave him to act on his own judgment and responsibility. Warrants appear to have been issued by the Water Police Magistrate here, but not at the instance of the Attorney-General. As I am quite without instructions or authority to take action in the matter, I trust your Lordship will approve of what I have done.

I have, &c.
(Signed) BELMORE.

Inclosure 2 in No. 31.

The Earl of Belmore to Mr. Thurston.

Sir, *Sydney, March* 10, 1869.

I HAVE had the honour to receive your communication of the 17th January, 1869, covering certain declarations made before you respecting the murders alleged to have been committed in October last on board the British vessel "Young Australian."

I have sent copies of these papers to Her Majesty's Secretary of State for the Colonies, but before doing so I referred them to Sir William Manning, Attorney-General for New South Wales, and learnt from him that, acting on prior information, the Crown had already commenced proceedings in the matter, first, by an inquiry in the nature of an inquest, and afterwards by a prosecution of the master (A. R. Hovell) and two of the crew named Rangi and Jemmy for murder.

The master and Rangi have been committed for trial and are in custody. An information was filed against them at a recent sitting of the Supreme Court, and the trial has been postponed till May next with a view to the procuring of further evidence if obtainable.

Levinger, the supercargo, has, I learn, been arrested in Melbourne under a warrant from this Colony and is now in custody. He appears to have been remanded to Sydney.

The Attorney-General advises that you should be invited to collect such further evidence as may appear to you calculated to throw light on the case, and that any persons whom they may consider also acquainted with the true facts and legally competent to give evidence in a Court of Justice, may be sent by you to Sydney in time for the May sittings of the Court. It will be necessary that they should be persons "sensible of the obligations of an oath from religious sentiment and belief," persons who believe in the existence of a God, and that Divine punishment will be the consequence of perjury, and "who regard an oath as binding on their consciences."

It will also be desirable to select, in the event of there being a choice of competent witnesses, such as can understand and can make themselves understood in the English language, or to send with them a competent interpreter, such interpreter being also qualified to undertake under the sanction of an oath that he will faithfully interpret. I request that you will be so good as to act upon the suggestions above conveyed, and I shall be glad if you will convey to me the earliest information in your power as to the additional evidence you may have collected.

The expenses to which you may be put in acting under my request will, I presume, be ultimately paid by the Home Government, but of this you will be a better judge than I can be; but in the meantime, you are at liberty (should you find it necessary), to communicate with the Crown Law Officers of this Colony respecting them.

In view to an inquiry whether the course said to have been pursued by the master and crew of the "Young Australian," in procuring labourers for service in Fiji comes within the laws for the suppression of slavery, I shall be glad if you will give me information as to the disposal, legal and social position, and treatment of these men when landed in that and other islands, and as to the measures (if any) adopted to secure their subsequent return to their native islands.

I find that the French Consul in Sydney declines to interfere further than to claim a mixed jury, if the men are actually brought and tried here; but I cannot take upon myself to advise the arrests mentioned by Sir William Manning being made, and must leave you to act upon your own judgment and responsibility with regard to them.

I have, &c.

(Signed) BELMORE.

Inclosure 3 in No. 31.

Minute by the Attorney-General.

In the matter of the participation by subjects of France in the murders on board the British vessel "Young Australian."

IN reference to the note of his Excellency the Earl of Belmore, of yesterday's date, I have the honour to report as follows:—

Warrants have, as I learn, been issued by the Water Police Magistrate, for the arrest of the Frenchman and another foreigner, supposed to be of the same nation, who were concerned in the murders on board the "Young Australian." These warrants were not applied for at my instance, and I know of no authority for executing them in the Island of Fiji, or elsewhere in those parts. The Supreme Court has jurisdiction to try cases of this sort when the persons accused are within the limits of this territory; but it does not follow that our Justices of the Peace can reach the persons of the offenders by warrants executed beyond such limits, and not within some place to which the Extradition Laws may extend. Should the warrants be in fact executed, and the offenders thereupon be brought within the Colony, the charges may be proceeded with, and perhaps it might not be deemed wrong to seize these men if found on the South Sea Islands, after having committed their offence on board a British ship, and when under articles as members of its crew, and to convey them by force to this Colony.

But such a step would be, in a legal sense, of such a questionable character, that I must advise that it be not attempted in the case of a subject of France, without the concurrence of the Representative of that country.

Upon the above grounds, I recommend that the proceedings should be communicated to the French Consul at Sydney, and that nothing should be attempted towards the arrest of the Frenchman, or Frenchmen, said to have been concerned in this murder, without prior consultation with him.

(Signed) W. M. MANNING.

March 4, 1869.

Inclosure 4 in No. 31.

Memorandum for Lord Belmore by M. Sentis, French Consul in Sydney.

THE French Consul in Sydney having received communication of the Attorney-General's opinion on the matter of some Frenchmen, supposed to be connected with a murder committed in high seas when articled to the ship "Young Australian," expresses his thanks to his Excellency for the courtesy shown to him on this occasion.

As regards his countrymen, he begs to state that he has no jurisdiction in the Fiji Islands, and therefore could not interfere in the matter.

In the case the men would be brought to Sydney and tried before the Supreme Court of New South Wales, the Consul would only claim what is granted by the law of the country, *i.e.*, that the accused might have the benefit of a jury with half of their countrymen resident in Sydney.

(Signed) W. SENTIS.

No. 32.

Sir F. Rogers to Mr. Hammond.—(Received July .)

Sir, *Downing Street, July* 7, 1869.

I LAID before Earl Granville your letter of the 10th of May, inclosing a copy of a despatch from Her Majesty's Consul-General in the Sandwich Islands, on the subject of the introduction of immigrants from the South Sea Islands.

By his Lordship's direction, your letter and its inclosures were referred to the Emigration Commissioners for any observations they might have to offer; and I am desired to annex a copy of their Report for the Earl of Clarendon's information.

With reference to the suggestion of the Commissioners, that the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty should be requested to instruct the Officer commanding on the Australian station to watch this traffic, as those instructions would probably relate to the whole emigration, so far as it is effected by British subjects, and not merely to that part of it which is directed upon Queensland, Lord Granville has left it to Lord Clarendon to make any requisite communication to the Admiralty.

I am, &c.
(Signed) FREDERIC ROGERS.

Inclosure in No. 32.

Mr. Murdoch to Sir F. Rogers.

Sir, *Emigration Board, May* 27, 1869.

I HAVE to acknowledge your letter of the 18th instant with the copy of a despatch from Major Wodehouse, Her Majesty's Commissioner and Consul-General in the Sandwich Islands, on the subject of the proposed introduction into that kingdom of immigrants from the South Sea Islands.

2. Major Wodehouse transmits a copy of the instructions given by the President of the Board of Immigration at Honolulu to the master of the Hawaiian barque "Mauna Loa" for the collection of immigrants, together with a copy of the agreement to be entered into with them. There is nothing to object to in the instructions as to the collection of the people or in the agreement. The instructions contemplate the introduction of equal numbers of each sex, and direct especial care to be taken that no pressure or force is used by the Chiefs to induce the islanders to enter into engagements. The agreement provides for the monthly payment of the wages to be agreed upon for the admission of the immigrants to all the rights of citizenship, according to the Hawaiian law, and for the instruction of all their children in the public schools. If these provisions are carried out the South Sea Islanders will probably be better off in the Sandwich Islands than in their own homes; but we have no information as to the organization of the Immigration Department in the Sandwich Islands, or the means the Government would have of superintending the treatment of the immigrants. At the same time, as long as emigration from the South Sea Islands to Queensland is allowed to continue, I do not see on what grounds Her Majesty's Government could object to a similar immigration to the Sandwich Islands. The Commission to the master of the "Mauna Loa" must be considered as equivalent to the license to be taken out by persons proposing to collect immigrants for Queensland, and if so, we have no right to assume that precautions against fraud or violence, which are considered sufficient in the case of Queensland, would be less than sufficient in the case of the Sandwich Islands.

3. The provisions for protecting the people on the voyage appear, however, defective. The master of the ship is left to his own discretion as to the number to be embarked, being only enjoined "not to take on board so many as to endanger the health either of them or your crew;" and he is only recommended, not required, to keep the men and women separate, especially at night, and to construct a bulkhead dividing the compartments in which they are berthed respectively. These instructions are evidently very insufficient, even if attended to, and there is no penalty attached to the neglect of them. The numbers to be carried ought to be defined in proportion to space, the ration and water to be issued ought to be prescribed, and the duration of the voyage for which the ship should be provisioned out to be fixed. But I do not know how far Her Majesty's Government may think it right to interfere with the Government of the Sandwich Islands in regard to details of this description,

4. Looking to the matter generally, it is, I think, impossible not to regard with anxiety the demand which has recently sprung up for the services of South Sea Islanders. While the whole number required was small there would be no difficulty in obtaining a sufficient number of willing emigrants among the islands. But this will become more difficult as the demand becomes greater, and the competition to obtain them will be likely to lead to bargainings with the Chiefs which will end, practically, in the purchase of the people. It would not be fair to Queensland to pronounce definitively against the emigration till a larger experience has been obtained of it; but I think the time has come when it requires

to be very carefully watched, and that the Admiralty should be requested to issue instructions to that effect to the officer commanding on the Australian station. It must be borne in mind that our example in recruiting emigrants among these islands is sure to be followed by the French in New Caledonia, and by others: and if abuses are discovered in our emigration they will neutralize any remonstrances which Her Majesty's Government might desire to make against abuses in the emigration to other places.

I have, &c.
(Signed) T. W. C. MURDOCH.

No. 33.

The Earl of Clarendon to Consul-General Wodehouse.

Sir, *Foreign Office, July* 13, 1869.

WITH reference to your despatch of the 17th of March last, I have to acquaint you that I see no reason to object to the general character of the instructions addressed by the Honolulu Immigration Commission to the commanders of vessels engaged in procuring immigrants from the Polynesian Islands. The provisions however for protecting the immigrants whilst on the voyage appear to be defective. The master of the vessel is left to his own discretion as to the number to be embarked, being only enjoined "not to take on board so many as to endanger the health of them or your crew; and he is also only recommended, not required, to keep the men and women separate, and to construct a bulkhead dividing the compartments in which they are respectively berthed. No penalty also attaches to a neglect of the instructions.

You will call attention to these points, and suggest that the numbers of immigrants to be conveyed in a vessel should be defined in proportion to space; the rations and water to be issued should be prescribed, and the duration of the voyage for which the ship should be provisioned ought to be fixed.

In making a representation in this sense you will point out the necessity for every precaution being taken to prevent the operations of persons thus engaged in procuring immigrants, from degenerating into what might virtually prove to be a slave trade in disguise.

I am, &c.
(Signed) CLARENDON.

No. 34.

Mr. Hammond to the Secretary to the Admiralty.

Sir, *Foreign Office, July* 13, 1869.

I AM directed by the Earl of Clarendon to request that you will acquaint the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty that his Lordship has lately received from Her Majesty's Commissioner and Consul-General at Honolulu, information as to the steps being taken to introduce Polynesians into the Sandwich Islands.

The steps thus taken appear to be founded on an Act of the Hawaiian Legislature, dated June 23, 1868, by which the Board of Immigration are authorized and directed to take prompt and efficient measures to introduce these immigrants from other islands in the Pacific.

The Lords of the Admiralty will learn from the papers herewith inclosed,* the nature of the instructions given by the Immigration Board to the masters of vessels employed on this service, as also the form of contract to be entered into with the immigrants, and Lord Clarendon sees no objection to these instructions, except as regards the points of detail alluded to in the instruction to Mr. Wodehouse, of which copy is inclosed. Indeed, so long as emigration from the South Sea Islands to Queensland is permitted to continue, Her Majesty's Government would not be in a position to object to a similar emigration to the Sandwich Islands. The commissions granted by the Immigration Board at Honolulu, must be considered as equivalent to the license taken out by persons proposing to collect emigrants for Queensland; and, if so, Her Majesty's Government cannot assume that

* Nos. 21 and 32.

precautions against fraud or violence which are considered sufficient in the case of Queensland, would be insufficient in the case of the Sandwich Islands.

Looking, however, to the matter in its general aspect, Lord Clarendon considers it desirable to call the attention of the Lords of the Admiralty to the results which may possibly ensue from the demand which has recently sprung up for the services of South Sea Islanders. Whilst the demand for these immigrants was small, little difficulty would be found in obtaining in the islands, a sufficient number of willing immigrants; but an increasing demand might lead to competition and to bargains with the Chiefs, which would practically end in the purchase of the so-called immigrants; and under these circumstances Lord Clarendon would suggest that the special attention of the Admiral on the station should be directed to the subject, and that he should be instructed to watch very carefully the operations of the parties concerned in procuring the immigrants from the Pacific Islands.

I am, &c.
(Signed) E. HAMMOND.

No. 35.

The Secretary to the Admiralty to Mr. Hammond.—(Received July 17.)

Sir, *Admiralty, July* 16, 1869.

WITH reference to your letter of 13th instant, relative to the steps which are being taken for the introduction of Polynesians into the Sandwich Islands, by the Honololu Immigration Commission, I am commanded by my Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty to request that you will inform the Earl of Clarendon that, in conformity with his Lordship's suggestion, they have directed the Commander-in-chief on the Pacific Station, and the Commodre on the Australian Station, to instruct the commanding officers of vessels under their orders to take every opportunity that may occur for watching the operations of the parties concerned in procuring the immigrants from the Pacific Islands, and to furnish their Lordships with any information they may obtain on the subject.

Lord Clarendon will probably be aware that visits to those parts of the Pacific, in which this traffic will be conducted, are very rarely paid by Her Majesty's ships.

I am, &c.
(Signed) VERNON LUSHINGTON.

No. 36.

Sir F. Rogers to Mr. Hammond.—(Received July 24.)

Sir, *Downing Street, July* 22, 1869.

WITH reference to your letter of 5th ultimo, forwarding extracts from a letter from Mr. MacNair, a missionary at Erromanga, one of the New Hebrides Group in the South Pacific, in which he charges the captains of the "Latona" and of the "Syren" with the perpetration of acts of kidnapping against natives of those islands, I am directed by Earl Granville to transmit to you, for the information of the Earl of Clarendon, a copy of a despatch from the Governor of Queensland, with copies of such of the inclosures to that despatch as relate to Mr. MacNair's letter, from which Lord Clarendon will perceive that considerable doubts are thrown on the correctness of Mr. MacNair's statement.

I am also desired to inclose, for Lord Clarendon's information, a copy of a Report from the Emigration Commissioners, upon the subject of your letter of 5th June, in which Mr. MacNair's letter was forwarded; and I am to add, that a further Report from them has been called for on the Governor's present despatch.

I am, &c.
(Signed) FREDERIC ROGERS.

Inclosure 1 in No. 36.

Governor Blackall to Earl Granville.

My Lord, *Brisbane, April* 16, 1869.

I HAVE the honour to forward to your Lordship copies of Resolutions adopted at a meeting held in Brisbane on the 8th March, and presided over by the Mayor, with regard

to the importation into this Colony of natives from the group of South Sea Islands, called Polynesia or New Hebrides.

2. As these Resolutions, in effect, request the repeal of an Act of Legislature, and express an opinion that no Legislation on such a subject can be satisfactory, I considered it my duty to lay the matter before my Attorney-General, and to call upon him for a Report as to the correctness of the view taken by the meeting, of the working of the present Act, and the probable consequences of repealing it; with suggestions of any amendment which struck him as possible to introduce to satisfy the Memorialists that due care was taken to insure fair dealing in shipping natives from the islands.

3. I have now the honour to forward the Report furnished by the Attorney-General, by which your Lordship will perceive that, whilst the Attorney-General admits the present law may be improved, and he has introduced an amended Act for that purpose, yet he considers that great misapprehension exists on the part of the Memorialists; and the imputation that anything like slavery existing in Queensland is a gross exaggeration, and that an unconditional repeal of the present Act would lead to great difficulty.

4. In connection with this matter, I inclose to your Lordship copy of a letter which I have received from Commodore Lambert, covering a complaint made to him by the Rev. Mr. MacNair, a missionary stationed at one of the islands of the New Hebrides. I referred these letters to the Colonial Secretary, with a request that a searching inquiry should be made into the case on the arrival of the "Lyttona," the vessel alluded to; this, your Lordship will perceive, has been done, and the result throws considerable doubt on the correctness of the Rev. Mr. MacNair's statement.

5. In conclusion, I would venture to offer to your Lordship my own opinion, derived from my short residence here, that there is no reason to apprehend any unfair treatment of these islanders during their employment in this Colony. They have even greater opportunities of making their complaints known than the coolies who are imported into Trinidad or British Guiana from India or China.

6. I have seen them employed on several plantations here, working amicably with the Europeans, and treated on an equality with them.

7. Nor do I believe that their employment is likely seriously to interfere with European immigration, or the employment of white labour; on the contrary, I consider that some kind of coloured labour must be introduced, if sugar is to be cultivated to any great extent in the tropical portions of this Colony, which will entail an additional demand for skilled white labour; at the same time I am quite impressed with the necessity of surrounding this traffic with well-considered safeguards; and your Lordship may rely upon my watching with great care the Legislation proposed, and the manner of carrying out the details.

I have, &c.
(Signed) S. W. BLACKALL.

Inclosure 2 in No. 36.

Commodore Lambert to Governor Blackall.

Sir, "*Challenger*," *at Wellington*, *January* 28, 1869.

I HAVE the honour to inclose for your Excellency's information copy of a correspondence I have this day received from the Rev. Mr. MacNair, Presbyterian Missionary at Port Dillon, Island of Erromanga, New Hebrides, relative to the proceedings of G. Smith, master of the schooner "Lyttona," in taking away natives of that island, and stating, as his reason for so doing, that he had a license from the Queensland Government.

I forward this correspondence to your Excellency as I have lately received communications from the Admiralty on the subject of the traffic of natives from the South Sea Islands, and I am about to send the "Rosario" to make full inquiry into the whole system.

I have, &c.
(Signed) ROWLEY LAMBERT.

Inclosure 3 in No. 36.

The Rev. J. MacNair to Commodore Lambert.

Sir, *Dillon's Bay, Erromanga, October* 22, 1868.

WHEN I had the pleasure of seeing you here two months ago you will, I dare say, recollect a part of our conversation turned on the semi, or rather real, slave traffic carried on amongst these Islands by a parcel of ruffians of the lowest type, sailing, as the case may be, from Queensland, Fiji, or New Caledonia, and employing, as Agents, old Sandalwooders who have acquired a smattering of some of the New Hebrides languages, and who have at the same time distinguished themselves for their treachery, and foul murders, and gross immorality. You will perhaps remember I mentioned a case which occurred on the 2nd July last; on the morning of that day a suspicious little schooner was noticed to pass the bay, but did not call here. In a day or two some natives from the north end of the island came to the mission premises to see if the missionary could do anything for them, because "Charley" was on board the vessel in question, and had deceived them by representing that Captain Joe (Joseph Hastings, a kind man,) was on board, with plenty of tobacco, powder, and shot, &c. The bait took well, for the wily Sandalwooders' managed to hook twelve or more stalwart Erromangans on the shoulders of Captain Hastings, who were no sooner got on board than they were clapped below the hatches. As this man is a fair specimen of the class of Agents employed in this nefarious traffic, we shall, with your pleasure, endeavour to sketch him. Charles Hyde, a native of New York, rather below the middle size, about thirty-five years of age, peering eyes, sallow countenance, sufficiently sunburnt, bloated face and very emaciated, certainly no great temptation to cannibals, and yet the deceived Erromangans are threatening him to try him in the oven should he fortunately fall into their hands. So far as I can learn he came to these Islands about ten years since in the capacity of cook or steward on board a sandalwooding or trading vessel. He remained on this Island four or five years, shifting from place to place as circumstances required, for he made himselves very odious to the natives by running off with other men's wives, stealing fowls and pigs, and having a hand in killing one of the natives of the Island of Lifu (one of the Loyalty,) and three Erromangans, two men and a girl. Quitting Erromanga, he went scandalwooding to Santo, where he took a prominent part, killing ten of the natives of that Island in a skirmish, caused very much on account of his pilfering propensities; after leaving Santo, two years ago, he set up a kind of a cocoa-nut oil establishment towards the north end of the Island of Tanna, but having sold to the slavers, sons or relatives of a Chief there, he was this year burnt out by the enraged Tannese there, when he made good his escape to Port Resolution which appears to be his present head-quarters.

On the afternoon of the 6th instant, a little schooner came to anchor in this bay. The anchor was not long down when two natives of Horas, or South River, made their appearance here, saying that Charley was on board the vessel referred to, and that he had succeeded in inducing nine of their companions into his boat by declaring he had very large pigs for them on board, excellent ones for their approaching feasts, as well as tobacco, powder and shot, &c., in abundance. On hearing this story there was a good deal of excitement even among the Christian natives, as not a few of their near relatives had been stolen in a similar manner on previous occasions. I told them to keep very quiet, but it would be well if they could ascertain for me the name of the vessel, captain, and where bound for. Accordingly, four or five of them went off to the vessel in my boat, but as it was now dark they could not make out the name of the craft, neither could they find out the name of the captain, nor yet could they see any Erromangans on board. They learned, however, that it was their intention to water on the following day, this being a convenient place for that purpose; consequently early in the morning a boat with five natives of Maré landed at this station. I desired them to come under the verandah that I might question them a little there. I may add (with one exception) that I found these natives calm and Christian in their conduct, thoughtful and accurate in their expressions, and the knowledge of one of them especially of the English language surprising for a native; in short, quite a credit to the missionaries on that Island, Messrs. Jones and Creagh. Their story, is as follows, viz.:—

Schooner "Latona" Captain Smith, from Queensland, came to Maré, got six men, thence to Tanna, took on board Charley, and got fifteen men at different places; next to Erromanga, got nine men. "Now, my good fellow, are you sure about the number you got in Erromanga? You know nine are—four, and five," holding up my fingers. He replied somewhat indignant, "Yes, me know nine,—me know English." "Well, my good

friend, I see you do; but tell me now, where these nine Erromangans were last night, when their friends could not see them when on board your vessel?" "Oh, we put 'em below." "Why do you do that?" "Because we no like 'em see their friends when near their own land." "Then I understand you have put them down below and closed the hatches upon them until you are away from the land. Is that what you do?" "Yes; we do that." "And have you done the same to the Tanna men?" "Yes, we do same man Tanna; we keep 'em below." Having obtained this information, I wrote the following note and sent it off in a canoe:—

"To Captain Smith, schooner 'Latona.' I understand you have got nine Erromangans on board by treachery and lies, induced to go on board your vessel yesterday; I have, therefore, to request you will have the kindness to send them on shore immediately, that I may question them on the subject; meanwhile, your boat will remain here until you comply with my request.

(Signed) "Jas. Mac Nair."

"*Dillon's Bay, October* 7, 1868."

In half an hour or so, a boat was seen coming up the river with three white men in it, and a number of natives. The white men were armed to the teeth, with revolvers and rifles, one of whom remained in the boat, the other two came up to the verandah and knocked violently at one of the doors, and then came to one of the windows which was open; when I observed that he was so heavily armed, and another rough at his back similarly equipped, I ordered him to put away his arms at once, and then I might be induced to speak to him. He did so, and in great rage demanded what business I had to keep his boat. The following interlocutions then took place:—"And who are you, pray?" "I am Captain Smith, of the schooner 'Latona.'" "Well, sir, if you come in here and take a seat, we shall talk over matters a little." "No, I won't go in; I want my boat—I shall make you pay for this. A man-of-war is not far off (referring to the "Blanche," I suppose). I shall get you punished, there will be bloodshed, and you will be blamed for it; I want to know what authority you have for keeping my boat. I shall go on board and get more men. I want my boat, and I shall have her, too." "Well, my good fellow, you are talking very fast; now I shall ask you one question, which you will please answer directly, viz.: who has given you authority to steal men?" "What business have you to question me—are you Governor of this island? You have not seen the Erromangans on board this vessel—you have only native evidence. I have a license from the Queensland Government, which I can show you, if you like to come on board." "A license to steal people?" "No; not to steal people." "And yet you have stolen nine Erromangans, yesterday." "I want to know what business you have to interfere with me, I want to be off? I want my boat." "Well, I daresay—but you will have the goodness to land these Erromangans first; suppose I saw you killing a man there, do you not think I should have a right to interfere?" "Yes; certainly." "Well then, is stealing men a much less crime? You know they are both often classed together, and are both infringements of British law, and yet you have violated that law. You ask my authority for interfering with you. I have British law on my side—yea, I have even a higher authority to bear me out, the laws of justice and morality on which the British Constitution is founded, and which you have so foully transgressed yesterday. You will, therefore, land these Erromangans at once, or sign a note to that effect, otherwise your boat will remain here." "No, no, I will sign nothing, I will not put my hand to anything of the sort. You had better not try me, I will not do it." "Very well, the boat will simply remain." "I will go for more men, there will be bloodshed." "Oh, if you want fighting, there are plenty here ready to fight you." Meanwhile I noticed a number of heathen collecting fast by a back path, and it is quite possible our bullying friend noticed this movement also, for he very soon signed the note, taking care, however, before doing so, to draw the pen through the words, "Dillon's Bay, Erromanga."

The note is as follows:—

"*Dillon's Bay, Erromanga, October* 7, 1868.

"I hereby agree to send on shore (immediately) all the Erromangans I have on board.

(Signed) G. Smith, *Master, Schooner "Latona."*

"To Rev. Jas. MacNair."

I inclose the original, that you may judge for yourself. I explained to the natives that he had signed this note to me, and that if he did not land their friends, I would forward it to his Chief (meaning you in Sydney), and, meanwhile, in order to prevent fighting, they had better allow him to take the boat; some of them, however, were not

satisfied, and argued strongly that the boat should be kept until their friends were actually landed, for they had plenty of guns, powder, and ball, and they could sink the boats and then the white men could not get away. I said I did not doubt that they were quite able to kill all the white men, but the white men had a number of revolvers, and they might kill a number of Erromangans; besides, missionaries did not like to see people fight and kill one another, it would be better to leave it with the big Chief in Sydney to punish them, and that I was sure if the man-of-war was here to-day, the bad vessel would be searched immediately and the Erromangans landed. At last they somewhat reluctantly allowed the boat to go, and Smith proved himself ungrateful enough to me for perhaps saving his life, and faithless enough to his own promise in weighing anchor at once, and going off without landing a single Erromangan.

I inclose a list of the names of those kidnapped at this time, which may assist in finding them out in Queensland, and I shall look to you as the good and big Chief of these lawless subjects of yours, to see that these poor natives be rescued from their iron grasp and safely returned to their native land, from which they have been so basely and so foully snatched by some of the lowest and most degraded of our countrymen.

I am, &c.

(Signed) JAMES MacNAIR.

Names of Natives of Erromanga stolen by Captain G. Smith, of the Schooner "Latona," from Queensland, on the 6th of October, 1868.

Naling, Chief.	Chupukan.
Nolmah, ditto.	Etangar.
Nararunan.	Eijore.
Jowene.	

Two others were taken at the same time, but being from a distance, or bushmen, I have not been able to get their names.

(Signed) JAS. MacNAIR.

Inclosure 4 in No. 36.

Mr. McDonnell to the Colonial Secretary.

Sir, *Immigration Office, Brisbane, February* 16, 1869.

IN compliance with your request I have the honour to report on the letter from Commodore Lambert to his Excellency the Governor, enclosing a communication from the Rev. Mr. McNair, of the Island of Erromanga, New Hebrides, in which the latter states that in October 1868 the schooner "Latona," of Queensland, George Smith, master, arrived there with a man named Charley, who induced nine Erromangans to go on board the vessel, and confined them below the hatches, with the intention of bringing them to Queensland, and that Captain Smith when applied to by the Rev. Mr. McNair gave an order for their release, but ultimately sailed without landing them.

On reference to the records of this Department, I find that the schooner "Latona," George Smith, master, arrived in Brisbane from the South Sea Islands on the 3rd November last, with 75 Polynesians on board, viz., 6 from the Island of Maré, 5 from Taka, 24 from Lifu, 27 from Tanna, and 13 from Erromanga. On looking amongst the names I can only discern three in any way corresponding with those mentioned by Mr. McNair; this coincidence appears to be sufficient to prove that these are the men alluded to when coupled with the dates given. The names of the Erromangans who arrived are shown in the margin* in juxtaposition with those given by Mr. McNair; I may add that the names were given to me by the natives themselves.

The certificate required under clause 8 of the Act was procured for these men

* *Erromangans, per "Latona."*		*Names given by Rev. Mr. McNair.*	
Nalen.	Narron.	Naling.	Umpoohun.
Narrafoonam.	Nairpowan.	Nararoonam.	Itagar.
Jowene.	Oomass.	Jowene.	Eijore.
Hitaby.	Isia.	Naluch.	And two others, unknown.
Maneroo.	Nawatue.		
Eshoot.	Isogenta.		

signed by the recruiting agent, James Martin; the interpreter, Charles Hyde; by the natives, with their marks; and countersigned by the master, George Smith.

On my visit to the vessel the thirteen men were mustered, and amongst other questions, I asked them if the captain (pointing him out) had stolen or run away with them, and they replied as well as they could in the negative. I put the question to them in various shapes with the same result.

Six of the other islanders on board had been employed in the colony before, and were returning for further service; one of these could make himself understood by the Erromanga men, and assisted me in questioning them. He spoke and made signs in such a way that I could understand him as well.

The Erromanga men as well as the others were in good health, condition, and spirits; they stated by signs and words that they came to work for three years, and were to get 18*l.*, with plenty of food and clothing. The latter I described to them; they were all hired under bond and agreement, which were signed in my presence. They are engaged in agricultural occupations; 5 in the district of the Logan, 4 at Nerang Creek, and 4 at Maryborough.

The vessel was very clean, and there was abundance of food on board, consisting of yams, pigs, &c.

Mr. Taylor Winship, of Cleveland, is the owner and employer of the "Latona," and was on board at the time of my visit. From what I know of that gentleman, I am sure he will make strict inquiry on the arrival of the vessel daily expected.

George Smith is no longer master of the "Latona," but the former recruiting agent, James Martin, is now captain, and will therefore be in a position to answer inquiries.

It appears to me a pity that the Rev. Mr. McNair did not accept the invitation given him by Captain Smith to go on board his vessel and see the license, as he would then have had an opportunity of conversing with the Erromanga men, and probably have thrown more light on the subject.

I have, &c.
(Signed) JOHN Mc DONNELL.

Inclosure 5 in No. 36.

Mr. Hodgson to the Attorney-General.

Sir, *Colonial Secretary's Office, Brisbane, April* 8, 1869.

I DO myself the honour to forward you a further Report from the Immigration Agent on the subject of the alleged kidnapping case by Captain Smith, late of the schooner "Lyttona," as brought under the notice of his Excellency the Governor in a letter from Commodore Lambert, accompanying a complaint from the Rev. Mr. McNair. I also forward a declaration from Mr. James Martin, at present master of the "Lyttona," now in this port, and as soon as Captain Smith returns from Melbourne, his declaration shall be taken and forwarded to you.

I am, &c.
(Signed) ARTHUR HODGSON.

Inclosure 6 in No. 36.

Mr. McDonnell to Mr. Hodgson.

Sir, *Immigration Office, Brisbane, April* 7, 1869.

WITH reference to my letter dated the 16th February last, reporting on a communication from Commodore Lambert respecting a complaint made by the Rev. Mr. McNair, on the subject of the embarkation of nine Erromangans in the schooner "Lyttona" in October last, I have the honour to state that the "Lyttona" has lately arrived in port after a long delay at the islands owing to bad weather.

As soon as possible after her arrival, I went on board and saw Captain Martin, who was alluded to in my former letter as having been the licensed agent on board the "Lyttona" in October last; on examining him very closely in the presence of Mr. W. C. Winship, he stated that on the occasion alluded to he accompanied Captain Smith, when he went on shore at Dillon's Bay, to see Mr. McNair relative to the seizure of the boat, and was acquainted with all the circumstances of the case; the statement

made by Captain Martin has been drawn up in the shape of a statutory declaration, whi is herewith inclosed.

It will be seen on reference thereto that Captain Smith, on receipt of Mr. McNair's letter informing him of the seizure of the boat, and demanding that the men should be sent on shore, asked the Erromogans who were on board if they wished to be landed, and they replied that they wished to go in the ship. On seeing Mr. McNair, Smith informed him of the circumstance, and invited him to come on board and examine the men himself if he disbelieved his (Smith's) statement. This Mr. McNair declined to do.

It will doubtless be remembered that Mr. McNair alluded to this invitation in his letter to Commodore Lambert.

Captain Martin attributed the seizure of the boat to a desire on the part of one of the natives to prevent his brother from coming in the vessel; this native had previously been on board the "Lyttona" with his brother, and having no wish to come with him, was sent on shore with a number of the islanders who also refused to remain in the schooner. Captain Smith is at present in Melbourne in charge of a vessel, but is expected back in a few weeks, as his family are resident in Brisbane. Before he left I told him that when the "Lyttona" arrived I intended to hold an investigation into the matter of Mr. McNair's complaint, and he expressed his willingness to give whatever information was required, and made a verbal statement which is corroborative of that given by Captain Martin.

A declaration will be taken in his case as soon as he returns to Brisbane.

I have, &c.

(Signed) JOHN McDONNELL.

Inclosure 7 in No. 36.

Declaration of James Martin.

I, JAMES MARTIN, master of the schooner "Lyttona," do solemnly and sincerely declare that, in the month of October last, I was duly licensed recruiting agent for the purpose of importing Polynesian labourers from the South Sea Islands into Queensland, and in such capacity I was engaged on board the aforesaid schooner, of which vessel George Smith was then master, and called at the Island of Erromanga and engaged thirteen islanders for service in Queensland; they remained on board of their own free will and consent, and several others from same island who had also been on board were re-landed as they refused to engage for service in Queensland. Amongst the latter was a man whose brother remained on board; we had on board at this time an Erromangan woman to whom we gave a free passage from the Island of Tanna to her native place, which was situated near Dillon's Bay, Erromanga; we proceeded to the latter place in order to land this woman, we sent the ship's boat for the purpose of landing this woman, and as soon as she was landed, the natives seized the boat and drew it up a long distance from the water.

Amongst these men was the islander who did not wish to come to Queensland, and who objected to his brother coming with us; this, in my opinion, was the cause of the seizure of the boat.

Soon after this occurrence Captain Smith received a letter from Mr. McNair, informing him that he had detained the boat, and that his reason for so doing was, that nine Erromangans were taken on board and kept there against their will. On receiving the letter Captain Smith asked the Erromangans who were on board if they wished to be landed; they said they wished to go in the ship. Captain Smith then went on shore and I accompanied him; on seeing Mr. McNair, Smith asked him why the boat was seized, and what authority he had for acting in such a manner. Mr. McNair replied that there were nine Erromangans on board whom he required Smith to land. Captain Smith explained that when he received Mr. McNair's letter he had asked the men if they wished to go ashore as he did not want to keep them if they liked to be landed, and that they had said they would remain on board. Mr. McNair then said he could not get the boat unless his wish was complied with. Smith then said, "If you disbelieve me, come on board and talk to the men yourself." Mr. McNair said he would do nothing of the kind, but wished us to bring the men ashore. Smith replied, "If you do not give me the boat by fair means he would be obliged to take it by force;" but he feared there would be bloodshed, and he said he blamed Mr. McNair for the disturbance, and that if anything occurred Mr. McNair would only have himself to blame, as he considered him (Mr. McNair) the instigator of the whole affair.

Captain Smith again said that he would not bring the men on shore, but that if

Mr. McNair went on board, either that he (Captain Smith) or I would remain on shore as a guarantee of fair treatment. Mr. McNair declined to go on board at all, and said we would have to take the boat by force.

At this time there were upwards of 150 natives near us. After some further conversation between Captain Smith and Mr. McNair, the latter told the natives to haul the boat down to the water from the place where they had it, which was about 200 yards from the beach; we then got into the boat, went on board, and sailed away shortly afterwards. The men were not landed.

I am not aware that Captain Smith signed any paper promising to put the men on shore, I did not see him doing so. The natives appeared to be waiting for orders from Mr. McNair to seize us. If the natives had resolved on seizing the vessel they could easily have done so as they numbered over 150, and were well armed, and had plenty of canoes—in fact, they could have killed us and burned the vessel without much difficulty.

I have not seen Captain Smith since I returned from Brisbane, neither have I received any communication from him whatever, and I make this declaration conscientiously, believing the same to be true, and by virtue of the provisions of the Oaths Act of 1867.

(Signed) JAMES MARTIN, *Master of the Schooner "Latona."*

Declared and signed before me, this 5th day of April, 1869.

(Signed) JOHN MC DONNELL, *J.P.*

Inclosure 8 in No. 36.

Mr. Murdoch to Sir F. Rogers.

Sir, *Emigration Board, June* 21, 1869.

I HAVE to acknowledge your letter of 17th instant, with one from the Foreign Office, inclosing an extract of a letter from Mr. MacNair, a missionary in Erromanga, and other documents, on the subject of the alleged kidnapping of South Sea Islanders for employment in Queensland.

2. Mr. Macnair states that, in the month of October 1868, the schooner "Latona," Captain Smith, from Queensland, succeeded in kidnapping thirty natives from Maré, Tanna, and Erromanga (the former one of the Loyalty Islands, the two latter belonging to the New Hebrides group), and sailed away with them, in spite of a written promise to Mr. MacNair to reland the Erromangans. This is one of the cases referred to at the meeting recently held at Sydney to protest against South Sea emigration; but the name of the vessel and her destination was not then stated.

3. If the circumstances are correctly described the case is clearly one of great atrocity, and occurring as it did after the passing of the Queensland Polynesian Labourers Act (which was assented on 4th March, 1868), it justifies serious misgivings as to the efficacy of that Act. It is evident that if, as may be taken for granted, the "Latona" sailed from Queensland after the passing of the Act, the master must have felt confident that he would be able to evade the provisions intended to prevent the introduction of labourers procured by force or fraud. We have no intelligence of the return of the "Latona" to Queensland, but I presume Earl Granville will call on the Governor to institute an inquiry into the case, and to report the result. Should it appear that the people were procured in the manner described, and that they have been landed in the Colony without discovery of the facts, it will be difficult to avoid the conclusion that the Polynesian Labourers Act is a failure; but if so, there seems no alternative but to prohibit the immigration altogether. I do not see in what way the Act could be altered to make it more efficient to prevent kidnapping, and, at all events, if it failed in so outrageous a case as this, there could be no confidence that it would succeed better in other cases. The Legislature of Queensland would, probably, not refuse to prohibit the immigration, if once convinced that it could not be carried on without abuse; but if they did, the only authority that could intervene would be the Imperial Legislature. To give practical effect, however, to any Act that might be passed by Parliament, it would be necessary to employ vessels to cruize among the islands. It is superfluous to remark that even then the cruizers could only deal with British vessels. The American and French vessels engaged in trade among the islands would be beyond their cognizance.

4. The Foreign Office suggest that if the circumstances of the case have been correctly reported, the master of the "Latona" should be punished. If there are the means of punishing him, there cannot be a question as to the obligation to do so. But unless he can be subjected to the penalties of the Polynesian Labourers Act, it is much to be feared that there is no law that can reach him. His kidnapping could not, I apprehend,

be punished by Colonial law, even if there were any law that would meet the case, because it was done beyond the jurisdiction of the Colony. It does not fall within the terms of the Imperial Act (5 Geo. IV, cap. 113) for the abolition of the Slave Trade, and it would obviously be useless to bring actions for damages against him on behalf of the islanders. If, nevertheless, the Colonial authorities consider that he can be prosecuted in the Colony with any chance of success, the necessary proceedings should be taken against him. Even if the prosecution should eventually fail, the good faith of the Colonial Government would be vindicated, and a warning would be given to others that the utmost power of the law would be used to put a stop to outrages of this description.

I have, &c.
(Signed) T. W. C. MURDOCH.

No. 37.

Sir F. Sandford to Mr. Hammond.—(Received July 30.)

Sir, *Downing Street, July* 29, 1869.

WITH reference to my letters of the 8th and 30th of June, and your letter of the 9th June, relative to the kidnapping of some Polynesians for service in the Fiji Islands, and the murder of three of them on board the ship "Young Australian," of Sydney, I am directed by Earl Granville to transmit to you, to be laid before Lord Clarendon, a copy of a further despatch from the Governor of New South Wales, respecting the measures taken for bringing to justice the persons concerned in this outrage.

Lord Granville fears, however, that the exertions of the Colonial authorities, however they may effect the emigration to Queensland, can be of little service in controlling the inter-insular Slave Trade of the Pacific.

I am, &c.
(Signed) F. R. SANDFORD.

Inclosure 1 in No. 37.

The Earl of Belmore to Earl Granville.

My Lord, *Sydney, May* 18, 1869.

WITH reference to my despatches dated 26th February and 20th March, 1869, on the subject of the alleged murders on board the British ship "Young Australian," I have now the honour to forward three further despatches, two of them with inclosures, which I have received since the departure of the last mail from Her Majesty's Consul for Fiji and Tonga.

2. Mr. Thurston forwarded at the same time with these papers two natives of the Island of Rotumah, for the purpose of giving evidence at the trial of Albert Ross Hovell and Rangi, in accordance with a request contained in my letter to him of 10th March, a copy of which formed one of the inclosures to my despatch above referred to.

3. I now beg to inclose a copy of my letter to Mr. Thurston in reply to his last communications. This, with them, will, I think, fully explain the position of the matter to your Lordship.

4. Mr. Thurston in one of his letters refers to a despatch which he sent to me at the same time under flying seal addressed to Commodore Lambert. In accordance with his request I perused it and forwarded it to New Zealand, where I believe the Commodore is at present.

5. This letter mentioned that the British barque "Anna," of Melbourne, had returned on the 8th February from a cruize to the Kingsmill Islands (where, I believe, she went for the purpose of procuring labourers), had disembarked at the port of Rewa (Fiji) between sixty and seventy souls. That no report of her entry had been made to him as Consul, and that she had returned to the Kingsmill Islands on the 16th.

6. Mr. Thurston also informed Commodore Lambert of an attempted fictitious sale of a vessel by a British subject, who had not himself obtained (or completed) a clear title to her, to an American subject at Fiji, whom he described as a pauper, proposing to take a bill of exchange in ostensible payment for her, for the supposed purpose of enabling her to sail under American colours. The Consul would appear, however (as I understand him), to have prevented this arrangement being carried out at any rate at that time.

I have, &c.
(Signed) BELMORE.

Inclosure 2 in No. 37.

Acting Consul Thurston to the Earl of Belmore.

My Lord, *Fiji, February* 3, 1869.

I HAVE the honour to inclose herewith the declarations of two Rotumah men alluded to by me in my former despatch to your Lordship, reporting charges of murder against the master and crew of the ship "Young Australian." These men, Hau or Ao, and David or Levita, fully confirm the information first received. I have placed them among my native servants where they will remain until the receipt of your Lordship's advices.

I have, &c.

(Signed) JOHN B. THURSTON.

Inclosure 3 in No. 37.

Declaration of two Rotumah Men.

PERSONALLY appeared before me, John B. Thurston, Esq., Acting British Consul in Fiji and Tonga, Hau, a Christian native of Rotumah, who, being examined touching the proceedings on board the ship "Young Australian," during her late voyage to the New Hebrides, declared as follows, to wit:—I joined the "Young Australian" under the command of Captain Ross Hovell; at Rotumah 4 men from Notau, my town, joined, 4 from Oinafa, and 2 from Elutert. From Rotumah we went to Tanna. At Tanna we took on board sulphur and pigs, and also embarked some Tanna men for Fiji. We then went to Erromanga and embarked some men by their own consent. Thence to islands of which I do not know the names. At Santo we stole plenty of men. The boat was usually sent in and anchored close to the beach. In the boat were Levinger, Bob, four Rotumah men, and two Erromangans. The white men stayed in the boat. The native crew went on shore and laid in wait for Santo men. Sometimes Santo men came to the boat with yams for sale, and were seized and taken to the ship. Bob stood up with a musket to shoot any one who should attempt to escape. The ship sailed round the island, and her boat landed at different places.

I recollect three natives being shot on board the ship. I do not know the name of their island. They did not come on board by their own consent. They were seized and made prisoners. It happened thus: We saw a small canoe lying off the shore, and two boats were lowered to catch it. I was in one boat commanded by Bob; an Erromanga man steered the other boat. We gained on the canoe, and the natives on board jumping into the water were soon caught. Two were caught by my boat, and one by the Erromanga man's boat. We then took the three men to the ship, and put them in the hold. They tried to come up, and Levinger pushed them down again. I then went on shore with the boats. On my return I saw all the people were in the rigging and on the yards, and heard the three men taken by us were fighting with bows and arrows. Shortly after I returned, Bob, Antonio, Louis, and two Rotumah men named Mai-ma-ofa and Moy-langi commenced firing with muskets at the three men in the hold. By-and-by all three were killed. Then the Tanna men and others, I among them, went down into the hold. The bodies appeared quite dead, and were shot (wounded) all over. One was a boy, one a young man, and the other an old man. The old man was not quite dead, and lifting his head began to speak, when a Tanna man cut him down with an axe. I saw it done. The bodies were taken on deck, stones tied to them, and they were thrown overboard. The moon was up at this time, it was evening. The white men loaded guns and gave them to the Rotumah men. I cannot speak English, and do not know what the captain and others were saying during the time these facts were occurring. No other men were shot to my knowledge during the voyage. I know nothing more than I have stated about the death of the three natives we seized.

Before we anchored in Fiji, we Rotumah men were told not to say anything about the seizure and shooting of the natives, because misunderstanding would give rise to much lying, and the captain and other whites would therefore tell the story themselves.

(Signed) A. O.

I certify the above written statement to be a true interpretation of the replies made by Hau to questions put to him through me by the Acting British Consul in Fiji and Tonga,

and that I have carefully read and explained the same to him, the said Hau, prior to the subscription of his sign or mark.

(Signed) E. W. Lombern.

Declared before me this 2nd day of February, 1869, at Levuka, Ovalau, Fiji.
(Signed) John B. Thurston, *Acting Consul.*

Personally appeared before me, John B. Thurston, Esq., Acting British Consul in Fiji and Tonga, David, a Christian native of Rotumah, who being examined touching the proceedings on board the ship "Young Australian" during her late voyage to the New Hebrides, declared as follows, to wit:—

I joined the ship "Young Australian," under the command of Captain Ross Hovell, at Rotumah, from which place we went to Tanna. I was not employed at any time on boat service, but remained entirely on board ship. I do not know the names of the many islands we visited during the voyage. We took on board many men. I heard they were stolen. I remember three natives being brought on board one day. They had been caught in a canoe not far from the land. They were put below into the hold to prevent their escape. I was at the hatch on deck watching them. They had not been below long when they commenced to fight, and drove all the other natives on deck. Some of the hatches were put on; but I was kept at the open one, until an arrow striking me in the left breast (wound exhibited) caused such pain that I had to leave my place and lie down. The three men below were afterwards shot. Firing commenced as soon as Bob came back with the boats. I did not see the men shot, I was lying down. While the white men and Tanna men were tying stones to the three bodies I went on deck. All three were dead. The old man was cut on the head, and shot in the legs and back. The boy was shot through the head. The other was shot in many places. Bob, Antonio, and Louis shot from the forecastle and cabin bulkheads. Two Rotumah men had guns given them, one gun would not go off. These two men are still in the ship. I hear Bob is in Fiji. The men Antonio and Louis went away from Fiji in a brig. During the firing the captain said, "Shoot them in the legs." Some of the Rotumah men who left in the ship for Sydney can speak English. I and Hau left the ship without being paid off. The Tanna man who cut down the native in the hold with an axe is in Levuka. I saw him a day or two ago. I do not know his name.

(Signed) TEVITA.

I certify the above written statement to be a true interpretation of replies made by David to questions put to him through me by the Acting British Consul in Fiji and Tonga, and that I have carefully read and explained the same to him, the said David, prior to the subscription of his sign or mark.

(Signed) E. W. Lombern.

Declared before me this 2nd day of February, 1869, at Levuka, Ovalau, Fiji.
(Signed) John B. Thurston, *Acting Consul.*

Inclosure 4 in No. 37.

Acting Consul Thurston to the Earl of Belmore.

My Lord, *Fiji, March* 30, 1869.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Lordship's despatch under date of 10th March instant, together with the annexed opinion of Sir William Manning, Attorney-General for New South Wales, "in the matter of participation by subjects of France in the murders on board the British ship 'Young Australian.'"

On the 3rd of January last I wrote a despatch to your Lordship covering the depositions of Ao and David, two Rotumah boys who formed part of the crew of the "Young Australian" during her late voyage.

Since writing no opportunity has offered until the present to forward this despatch.

I have now to inform your Lordship of the transmission of said depositions, and also, in accordance with your Lordship's suggestions, that I have forwarded the boys Ao and David by the schooner "Ida" to the Colonies for examination.

David is the man stated to have been wounded during the affray.

Both Ao and David are intelligent and likely, if not moved by their unusual position,

to give their evidence clearly. They are both Christians, and are either members, or on trial for admission to the Wesleyan Church at Rotumah. They can write a little in their own language, and have been for some years under the tuition of the Rev. W. Fletcher, the resident Protestant missionary at their native island. They cannot sufficiently explain themselves in English.

The arrival of the "Ida" permits me, however, to secure the services of the most competent interpreter that could possibly be obtained. The master of the "Ida," Charles Howard, has resided for nearly thirty years' past at Rotumah, and speaks that peculiar and difficult language as well or better than English. He is an illiterate, but very respectable and honest, old man, and I have no doubt the Attorney-General will approve of him as a trustworthy interpreter.

Touching the expenses incurred in the conveyance to Sydney, and maintenance while there of the witnesses, I am of opinion that the charge should be debited to the public of New South Wales. Should the Crown Law Officers dissent from this conclusion, I have directed Mr. Howard to refer to this office. In order that the conveyance of these men may be a matter of contract they will be forwarded much in the same manner as distressed British seamen.

As the Island of Rotumah is within the limits of this Consular district, it is my duty to request the witnesses Ao and David may, at the termination of the May sessions, be returned to Rotuma, or to this office, in order I may return them from Fiji.

I have attentively read the opinion of Sir William Manning upon the propriety or otherwise of arresting the French seamen charged with complicity in the murders on board the "Young Australian," and note in your Lordship's despatch "the French Consul declines to interfere further than to claim a mixed jury, if the men are actually brought and tried" in Sydney.

Feeling at the first what I now find ruled by the Attorney-General that no warrants issued by Colonial Justices of the Peace could take effect beyond the limits of the Colony excepting to such civilized places as the extradition laws might extend, I feared the actual murderers of the natives might escape.

I remark the words of M. Sentis do not even convey an expression of opinion, but are confined solely to a claim he would prefer "if the men" were brought within the limits of the territory of New South Wales.

Under the circumstances, my Lord, I have decided not to risk the probabilities of much lengthy and unpleasant correspondence by arresting the men Lennie and Voller without full and sufficient authority.

The social position and treatment of New Hebrideans while in Fiji will form, my Lord, the subject of a separate despatch.

For the further information of your Lordship, and by way of illustrating the desire some resident British subjects have to withdraw their vessels from the surveillance of this office, I have the honour to forward, under flying seal, a despatch addressed to Commodore Lambert, to whom, after perusal, I beg it may be forwarded.

I have, &c.

(Signed) JOHN B. THURSTON.

Inclosure 5 in No. 37.

Acting Consul Thurston to the Earl of Belmore.

My Lord, *Fiji, March* 30, 1869.

IN reply to your Lordship's request for information as to the disposal, legal and social position, and treatment of the labourers procured for service in these islands, I have the honour to state:—On the arrival of any ship importing labourers, it has been customary for the Master to hand into this office a complete list of passengers setting forth, also the villages and islands at which they have been engaged.

The people are then mustered before me, and (as far as it is possible to do so) are examined as to whether they have voluntarily arrived in Fiji, and understand the purpose for which their services are required. Upon the planter (for whom the people have been engaged) signing an undertaking to clothe, feed, pay, and finally return said labourers to their homes at the expiration of three years, the men are allowed to be removed. In no case, however, are the different villagers allowed to be separated.

The legal and social condition of these people must, my Lord, be considered separately. Their legal position and rights are much the same as that enjoyed by British subjects, on the ground of their being introduced upon the guaranty of British subjects,

and in British vessels. Briefly, they receive the protection of British authority as fully as it can be extended to British subjects. If the labourers were ill-treated it is understood they would be removed by the Consul. Not the slightest difficulty exists to prevent such removal. If a labourer is assaulted or robbed by a Fijian, the offender, at the instance of t s Office, is brought before the native Chief and punished.

If native labourers are not sent back to their homes at the expiration of their agreement they never fail to complain to this Office, and no difficulty as yet has been experienced in seeing justice done to complainants.

Your Lordship will inquire what authority exists to enforce any planter to perform his contract with these people? I regret to reply there is no authority except the assumed authority of this Office, an authority described by the Colonial press as "influence." To insubordinate settlers it may, perhaps, be compared to what is known in the army as "regimental pressure," in some, grave cases, it is something more. This want of authority (magisterial) is the great evil, and is the principal reason, my Lord, why I have recommended the suppression, or authorized supervision of the system. As an illustration of the foregoing, that contracts can at present be, and are fulfilled, through the "influence" of this Office, I beg to call your Lordship's attention to inclosures A, B, and C.

The manner in which I should have dealt with Mr. Scott, had he failed to return his labourers at the termination of the just expired hurricane months, is not made apparent in the correspondence forming inclosure. But the means are patent to Mr. Scott and every other settler in Fiji, and they produce, as your Lordship will observe, the desired effect. Any assumption of magisterial power may be attended with inconvenience to a Consular Officer. The peculiar position of this Consulate district, its large and increasing British population, render it imperative on me, for the prevention of gross wrongs or resort to "Lynch law," to overstep the strict limits of my instructions, and compel an observance to law and order. This state of things, however expedient, is very unsatisfactory, and, with the influx of population, present Consular authority must in part become inoperative, from the utter impossibility of attending to all matters arising within the group of islands, particularly without the assistance of subordinate officers. I need not say more on this subject, my Lord, except that awaiting particular instructions expected from the Foreign Office, I shall continue to exercise all the power at my command for the protection of right and suppression of wrong so far as British subjects or Polynesians are concerned.

The social condition of imported labourers in Fiji is undoubtedly much superior to their condition at home. They are, as a whole, well fed, not overtasked, comfortably housed, and daily brought in contact with a superior race. Many of them attend the native chapels, and doubtless all would do so did their employers encourage them by example.

No doubt in a community of 1,200 or 1,400 persons many exceptional acts take place which are not reported to this Office, but I am not aware of any serious case. In fact, an employer is compelled to treat his men fairly, as they can run away at any moment.

In conclusion, my Lord, to your query, as to the condition and treatment of labourers; and referring solely to their condition while in Fiji, I beg to state it bears no resemblance to slavery at present; but considering the disposition of settlers to maintain labourers from the New Hebrides and Kingsmill Islands without referring to this Office, and with the unmistakeable intention, as reported in my despatch to Commodore Lambert, under date 23rd of March, of removing future immigrants from my authority and protection, I cannot but advise the early adoption of such measures as your Lordship may deem necessary.

Regular reports have been forwarded to Commodore Lambert of all vessels lately leaving Fiji for labourers.

I beg your Lordship to understand a standing notice, without this Office, calls the attention of shipmasters and others to the "Slave Trade Laws," which, within, are open for perusal.

I have, &c.
(Signed) JOHN B. THURSTON.

Inclosure 6 in No. 37.

Acting Consul Thurston to Mr. W. Scott.

Sir, *Fiji, March* 15, 1869.

MR. RAE, on the part of Messrs. Hennings of this port, has brought some of your Tanna labourers before me, complaining they will not leave the Totoga store.

The men, in explanation, say they look to Mr. Rae for a passage back to Tanna, he

having brought them hither; that their term of engagement at Viro has expired, and that they see no prospect of discharge or payment at your hands.

They also state, you "intend offering them bad muskets," articles they do not want, by way of settlement.

You will understand the above as the remarks of your men, upon which I make no comment.

It is right, however, that I again call your attention to the fact, your labourers have for some months past desired to be returned to their own island, and that you have retained them beyond the period of their term of service for some reason of your own.

You are doubless aware your engagement with the late Mr. G. Mockler was to continue his agreement in its entirety: that is, pay the men 1 dollar each per month.

This simple arrangement obviates any necessity for their longer detention.

I have therefore to request you will inform me of the course you intend pursuing in the matter under notice, for if you cannot or will not do these men justice, I must extend to them such aid and protection as I may feel Her Majesty's Government will warrant.

I have, &c.
(Signed) JOHN B. THURSTON.

Inclosure 7 in No. 37.

Mr. Scott to Acting Consul Thurston.

Sir, *Viro, Ovalau, March* 20, 1869.

IN reply to your communication of the 15th instant, wherein you request me to inform you of the steps I am taking to return my plantation labourers to their homes, I beg to state that I have entered into arrangements with Messrs. Moore and Smith to have a vessel ready by the 1st of April for the purpose of taking them and their effects to their respective islands, viz., Tanna and Sandwich.

In explanation of my having detained them longer than the proper period, I beg to inform you that I induced them to remain a few months longer to avoid the dangers attending navigation in those waters during the hurricane months. On my explaining to them my reasons for keeping them a few months longer they seemed perfectly satisfied.

On the completion of my arrangements I shall bring the men before you to be questioned as to their treatment and payment received at my hands.

I have, &c.
(Signed) WM. SCOTT.

Inclosure 8 in No. 37.

Mr. Scott to Acting Consul Thurston.

Sir, *Levuka, Ovalau, April* 1, 1869.

REFERRING to my letter dated March 20, I now beg to inform you that my arrangements are complete to send my Tanna and Sandwich men to their homes, and that they are ready for your inspection on any day you may appoint. I am returning ten Tanna men and fourteen Sandwich men, whose names are as under. A copy of agreement *in re* charter I inclose.

I have, &c.
(Signed) WM. SCOTT.

Tanna Men (Port Resolution).

Paddy.	Gotereli.
Mangabin.	Beka.
Coperni.	Nako.
O Shiati.	Yareum.
Kanini.	Gutwas.

Sandwich Men (Town Waratap).

Jack (Tame).	Fatmeal.
Tom (Kalinan).	Kalasino.
Kalaruku.	Kaltataka.
Nambati.	Kaparo.
Kalmet.	Veiseva.
Kalawat.	Kalapaan.
Sipitera.	Kalasong.

The above men were this day paid off before me, and individually and collectively expressed their satisfaction and receipt in full of wages due.

(Signed) John B. Thurston, *Acting Consul.*

April 1, 1869.

Inclosure 9 in No. 37.

Agreement between British Settlers and Foreign Labourers.

I HAVE this day engaged to hire, as farm-labourers, the men, per ship "Sea Witch," whose names are mentioned in the margin,* for a term of three years from the date hereof, paying them by way of wages the sum of 6*l.*, or its equivalent in trade.

And I further agree to provide the said labourers with good and sufficient food and lodgings, to provide medicine and medical treatment in cases of sickness at my own charges, and, at the expiration of the above term, to provide them with a free passage back to their own island.

Signed before me, at Levuka, Fiji, this 14th June, 1867.

(Signed) JOHN B. THURSTON, *Clerk of H.B.M. Consulate.*

Inclosure 10 in No. 37.

The Earl of Belmore to Acting Consul Thurston.

Sir, *Sydney, April* 28, 1869.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your three despatches, dated respectively 3rd February, 30th March, and 30th March, and also another under flying seal, addressed to Commodore Lambert, which I have perused and forwarded to New Zealand to him, by the mail of the 24th instant.

2. The schooner "Ida" arrived, I believe, on the 22nd. Notice was given the same day to the Crown Solicitor, who at once provided for the safe custody of the two native witnesses whom you forwarded.

3. I did not get your despatches, owing to absence from Sydney, till next day. On their receipt I communicated by telegram with the Attorney-General, who is attending the Maitland circuit, and the next morning had an interview with the Crown Solicitor on the subject.

4. I find that the trial of Hovell and Rangi is fixed for the 17th May, at Sydney, whereas Levinger's trial is fixed for the 19th, at Melbourne. The Crown Solicitor appeared to think that the witness David, who seems to have understood English sufficiently well to give evidence of what he heard said, as well as of what he saw, on the occasion of the murders, would be a material witness at both trials. Should the Law-Officers of the Crown in Victoria be of the same opinion, Levinger's trial will probably have to be postponed to the following sittings; Hovel's trial having been already postponed once, cannot be so again, and it would be hardly possible for the witness to give evidence in court in Sydney on the 17th, and in Melbourne as soon afterwards as the 19th.

5. This will probably lead to the detention of David longer than you may expect. The return of these natives to Rotumah or Fiji will however be attended to.

6. With regard to the non-arrest of the two Frenchmen, the Crown Solicitor assures me that no right whatever exists to arrest them under the circumstances. If they were found here, I apprehend, however, the Court would have jurisdiction, no matter how they came here. I am further informed that the English law which enables foreigners to claim a mixed jury does not extend to New South Wales

7. I observe a query in your despatch to Commodore Lambert, which leads me to think that you have not yet received a copy of certain papers on the subject of the Polynesian labour question, which have been laid before the House of Commons. I therefore inclose a copy of the reprint of them which has been made here.

8. In conclusion, I beg to assure you of my willingness to give you any assistance or advice in my power at all times. At the same time I am in possession of no instructions, and have received no authority from Her Majesty's Government to take any steps in this

* *Island Twosse, Village Tongoar.*

1. Lerbooki.	3. Konlay.	5. Terroo.	7. Inmeyar.
2. Lokonos.	4. Towarrar.	6. Karlailsee.	

matter, or to interfere further than in the performance of such duties as may be incidental to the Governor or Government of this Colony in the execution of the Act 9, Geo. IV, cap. 83, sec. 4, which extends the jurisdiction of the Supreme Court of New South Wales to deal with offences committed in the islands of the Pacific Ocean, not occupied by any civilized Power.

9. I will forward a copy of your letters, and of this reply to Lord Granville.

I am, &c.
(Signed) BELMORE.

No. 38.

Circular addressed to Her Majesty's Consuls in the Pacific Islands.

Sir, *Foreign Office, July* 31, 1869.

GREAT interest has been taken of late in this country as regards the steps reported to be in progress for obtaining from the various islands in the Pacific, immigrants to supply the labour required in adjacent quarters; and reports, which can scarcely have originated without some foundation, have been current as to the hardships to which the immigrants have been exposed.

The matter, indeed, has attracted so much public interest as to have made it necessary for some explanations on the subject to be furnished to Parliament. Her Majesty's Government, therefore, feel it due both to the cause of humanity and to public feeling in this country, to exert any influence in their power on behalf of the immigrants, and to protect them against any evil consequences which might result either from ignorance on their own part, or from the cupidity of speculators in human labour.

On these grounds, I have to instruct you to direct your special attention to the operations which may be undertaken to procure immigrants, and to report to me any information you can procure on the subject, explaining for what labour markets the immigrants may be destined; what contracts are entered into between the immigrants and the contractors; and what precautions are taken for their safety and comfort on the voyage.

I am, &c.
(Signed) CLARENDON.

No. 39.

Mr. Otway to Sir F. Sandford.

(Extract.) *Foreign Office, August* 3, 1869.

WITH reference to your letter of the 29th ultimo, I am directed by the Earl of Clarendon to request that you will state to Earl Granville that his Lordship anticipates that Lord Granville will concur with him in the opinion that the state of things exhibited in the correspondence, of which you inclose copies, is very serious,—and all the more so from the extreme difficulty of dealing with it; and Lord Clarendon considers that an intolerable responsibility will be thrown upon Her Majesty's Government if the present state of things, as regards the introduction of immigrants into the Fiji Islands, is allowed to continue.

In the meanwhile, Lord Clarendon considers it of the utmost importance that Her Majesty's Government should be in possession of full and accurate information on the whole subject; and with this object his Lordship proposes, with Lord Granville's concurrence, to address to Mr. March, Her Majesty's Consul at Fiji, the instructions of which copy is inclosed.*

I am at the same time to inclose, for Lord Granville's information, copy of a circular which Lord Clarendon has lately addressed to Her Majesty's Consuls in the Pacific,† with a view to direct their attention to the general question regarding the operations being carried on in the South Sea Islands.

---

* No. 40. † No. 38.

No. 40.

The Earl of Clarendon to Consul March.

Sir, *Foreign Office, August* 3, 1869.

THE Secretary of State for the Colonies has communicated to me copies of the despatches which Mr. Acting Consul Thurston addressed to the Earl of Belmore on the 3rd February and 30th March last. I have, however, received no despatches direct from Mr. Thurston of so recent a date as the last of these, and I am therefore left to gather from these despatches the anomalous state of things with which you will have to deal on your arrival at your post.

In my despatch of the 20th May I explained to you the circumstances under which I have been precluded from taking steps to extend your jurisdiction over British subjects in the Fiji Islands. But it seems from Mr. Thurston's despatches that, in the absence of such powers legally conferred, necessity and convenience have practically secured to him a certain extent of jurisdiction—more or less recognized by the resident community—which may probably be extended to you.

The mode in which the influence thus acquired has been exercised as regards immigration into the Islands, and with respect to the position of the immigrants, is a very serious matter. Indeed, there can be little doubt from the facts stated by Mr. Thurston that a slave trade with the South Sea Islands is gradually being established by British speculators for the benefit of British settlers, and that the traffic has had the indirect sanction of the British Consul in the Fiji Islands, the only British authority on the spot, who appears to have intervened, and hitherto with success, to prevent the gross abuses of which the traffic is capable; but already reports of entry are evaded, fictitious sales of vessels are made, kidnapping is audaciously practised; and it is under these circumstances that Mr. Thurston reports that there are indications that the control he has hitherto exercised will be opposed in some quarters, and it is manifest that the protection which he has extended to the emigrants, and which cannot be enforced, will soon be openly defied.

The responsibility which has up to this time attached to Her Majesty's Consulate in regard to this question, and which becomes the more grave in view of deplorable occurrences such as those which occurred in the case of the vessel "Young Australian," must eventually rest with Her Majesty's Government; and it is therefore necessary that they should receive accurate information on the subject in order to enable them to decide as to the course which it may be expedient to follow in dealing with the matter.

You will therefore lose no time in reporting to me fully upon the whole subject, explaining by whom, by what means, and from what quarters the emigrants are procured, the nature of the contracts of engagement, the guarantees given by the settlers for the due performance of the contracts, the employment for which the labourers are engaged, the means possessed by Her Majesty's Consulate for ascertaining how they are treated, and specially whether you can rely upon having an interpreter through whom you can communicate with the labourers; the facilities for re-conveying them to their homes at the expiration of their engagements; the character of the vessels and commanders engaged in the traffic, and whether there is overcrowding in the vessels, and a proper supply of provisions; and the price paid per head for each emigrant.

If the introduction of emigrants is, as it would appear, conducted on an increasing scale, it is to be presumed that a demand must exist resulting from a corresponding increase in the number of the European settlers and in the development of their operations. You will therefore furnish me with particulars as to the nationality and general character of these settlers; the amount of land held by them, and as to the probability of their requiring a large increase in the number of labourers, and whether these last cannot be found in the Fiji Islands without importing them from other quarters.

You will understand that the subject is one which occupies the anxious attention of Her Majesty's Government, and you will endeavour to throw upon it all the light in your power. Any suggestions you may offer, either for placing the traffic on a sound footing or for putting an end to it altogether, will be well received by Her Majesty's Government.

I have, in conclusion, only to instruct you to convey to Mr. Thurston my approval of the steps taken by him to procure the evidence which will be required by the Australian Courts in dealing with the case of the "Young Australian," and you will bear in mind that it is your duty to avail yourself of every opportunity which may present itself for keeping the Australian Government informed of any points connected with the matter in which their influence can usefully be exercised.

I am, &c.

(Signed) CLARENDON.

No. 41.

Mr. Otway to the Hon. A. Kinnaird, M.P.

Sir, *Foreign Office, August* 4, 1869.

ON the receipt of your letter of the 27th of May, Lord Clarendon requested Her Majesty's Secretary of State for the Colonies to institute an inquiry into the alleged case of kidnapping at Erromanga, reported by the Rev. James McNair; and I am now directed by his Lordship to inform you that he has received from the Colonial Office a copy of a despatch from the Governor of Queensland, dated April 16, from which it appears that the matter had been brought to his notice by Commodore Lambert, and that he had directed a searching inquiry to be made into the circumstances as stated by Mr. McMair.

The result of the inquiry is shown in two Reports drawn up by the Immigration Officer at Brisbane, of which I am directed by Lord Clarendon to inclose copies for your information,* and which would appear to throw considerable doubt on the accuracy of Mr. McNair's statements.

It will be seen from the last of these Reports that it was intended to procure further evidence on the subject in the shape of a declaration from Captain Smith, and, meanwhile, Commodore Lambert has informed the Governor of Queensland of his intention to send the "Rosario" to the Islands to make full inquiry into the whole system of native emigration.

I am, &c.
(Signed) ARTHUR OTWAY.

No. 42.

Sir F. Sandford to Mr. Otway.—(Received August 10.)

(Extract.) *Downing Street, August* 10, 1869.

IN reference to the letter from this Office of the 22nd ultimo, on the subject of the charges of kidnapping brought against the Captains of the "Lyttona" and "Syren" by Mr. McNair, a missionary at Erromanga in the South Pacific, I am directed by Earl Granville to transmit to you, for the information of the Earl of Clarendon, a copy of a further Report from the Emigration Commissioners which appears to Lord Granville to impugn the accuracy of Mr. McNair's statements.

Inclosure in No. 42.

Mr. Murdoch to Sir F. Rogers.

Sir, *Emigration Board, July* 27, 1869.

I HAVE to acknowledge your letter of 22nd instant, with a despatch from the Governor of Queensland, inclosing and reporting upon various papers connected with the introduction of South Sea Islanders into that Colony.

2. Among the inclosures to Colonel Blackall's despatch are a copy of Resolutions adopted at a meeting at Brisbane, presided over by the Mayor, in which the immigration is denounced as slavery, and the copy of a letter from Commodore Lambert forwarding a complaint from Mr. McNair, a missionary in Erromanga, that some natives in that island had been kidnapped and carried away by the master of the ship "Lyttona." The other inclosures are, in substance, the answers of the local Government to these complaints.

3. The Resolutions of the Brisbane meeting describe the immigration as "a backward step in the direction of slavery;" as an attempt to establish a system of labour opposed to the law and policy of the Imperial Government; as destructive of the work of the missionaries in the islands; and demoralizing to the people themselves; and as opposed to the principles on which the Colony of Queensland was established, and calculated to check European immigration. It is further stated that the Act passed by the Legislature for the protection of the people has failed to accomplish that object; that it does not secure to the people proper treatment and protection, while it affords facilities for kidnapping and other crimes. It is therefore prayed that the Act may be repealed.

4. The letter from Mr. McNair transmitted by Commodore Lambert states that the

* Inclosures in No. 36.

schooner "Lyttona," Captain Smith, had kidnapped thirty natives from Maré, Tanna, and Erromanga, having decoyed them on board by false pretences and confined them under hatches; that the people of Erromanga were, in consequence, so excited that they would have murdered Mr. Smith and his boat's crew but for his (Mr. McNair's) interference; and that he interfered only on a written promise from Mr. Smith to re-land the Erromangans, whichpromise he broke.

5. It will be convenient to take the case of the "Lyttona" first.

6. Mr. McNair's representation was received in the beginning of last month from the Foreign Office. In reporting upon it on 21st ultimo, I observed that if the circumstances were correctly reported, the case was one of great atrocity, and that if the people had been landed in Queensland without discovery, it would lead to the conclusion that the Polynesian Labourers Act was a failure. The inclosures to Governor Blackall's despatch, however, give a different colouring to the transaction described by Mr. McNair. The papers were referred by the Governor to the Immigration Agent for investigation, and the result was as follows:—James Martin, now the master of the "Lyttona," but at the time of the transaction in question the licensed Recruiting Agent on board, deposes that the Erromanga people remained on board of their own free will and consent; that others from the same island who had been on board but refused to engage for service were relanded; that among those relanded was the brother of one of the men who decided to go on; that it was the endeavour of this man to prevent the emigration of his brother, which caused the excitement among the people; and (as is acknowledged by Mr. McNair) that the master had invited Mr. McNair, if he was not satisfied, to go on board and talk to the men, offering to remain on shore while he did so, but that he refused. The Immigration Agent further reports that, on the arrival of the "Lyttona" at Brisbane, he went on board and asked the Erromangans whether the master had stolen them, and that they replied, "as well as they could," in the negative; that six of the other natives on board had been in the Colony before, one of whom could make himself understood by the Erromangans and acted as interpreter; that the Erromangans as well as the others were in good health and spirits, and that they understood the agreement they had made and the wages they were to receive. The vessel also is said to have been clean and well provisioned.

7. The Immigration Agent expresses regret that Mr. McNair did not accept the master's invitation to go on board and inquire on the spot into the circumstances of the case. If he had done so he would probably not have made the representation he did make to Commodore Lambert. It is clear that either Mr. McNair or the Immigration Agent were deceived in the matter, and the circumstances appear to make it more probable that it was Mr. McNair than the Immigration Agent.

8. In respect to the Resolutions of the meeting at Brisbane, the Attorney-General asserts that no instance of cruelty towards the South Sea Islanders, or anything like slavery has ever come under his notice; that there are many persons in Queensland who would bring forward any case of kidnapping or ill-usage if they existed; and that any attempt to treat the people as slaves would be at once dealt with by the Law Officers of the Crown; that large investments in the cultivation of sugar and cotton, for which European labour would not be available, have been made in dependence on the labour of these people, and consequently that if the immigration were stopped, great loss would accrue to the settlers engaged in this cultivation; that, moreover, to repeal the Act as proposed in the Resolutions would leave the immigrants without any other protection than the ordinary law, and would deprive them of the security provided for their back passages; that the question will be dealt with during the approaching Session of the local Legislature; and that among the amendments to be introduced into the Act, it is proposed to require in future the introduction of a certain proportion of women; that the outrages that have been committed in connection with South Sea Island Emigration have had no connection with emigration to Queensland; and that the Queensland Legislature has no power to prevent them. The Immigration Agent gives a summary of the number of South Sea Islanders introduced into Queensland before and since the Act. He admits that the Act has not been altogether successful, and he suggests alterations to the effect:—

1. That women should be included in the Immigration at the rate of one-fifth the number of men.

2. That a Government Agent should accompany each vessel to superintend the collection of the emigrants.

3. That wages should be paid through the Government.

4. That a Government Agent should accompany return emigrants to see that they are landed at the proper islands.

5. That employers of men introduced before the Act should make the necessary payments for their return passages; and,

6 and 7. That cases between South Sea Islanders and their employers should be dealt with under the Polynesian Act, the evidence of the islanders being accepted without oath.

9. Lastly, the Governor asserts that there is no reason to apprehend any unfair treatment of the immigrants in Queensland. He states that they have greater opportunities of making their complaints known than the Indian immigrants in the West Indies, and that he has seen them on several plantations working amicably with Europeans and treated on an equality with them.

10. The conclusion to be drawn from these papers is, as it appears to me, that the South Sea Islanders hitherto introduced into Queensland, have been well treated; that the Polynesian Labourers Act was passed in good faith, and with the full intention of providing these people with sufficient protection, and that the Legislature may be depended upon to make any additions or alterations that may be necessary to render it more efficient. The proposed additions, especially those that require the introduction of a proportion of females, and the presence of a Government Officer on board the vessels both that recruit and that return emigrants, will be essential improvements of the law, and ought to be sufficient safeguards against kidnapping or ill-treatment of the people on board ship. At the same time it is evident that the labour of these people will be very valuable in Queensland, and it is difficult to deny the justice of the remarks of the Attorney-General as to the advantages to be derived by the people themselves from their introduction to the higher civilization to be found in Queensland as compared with their native islands.

11. But while the present papers vindicate the Queensland emigration, they do not disprove—on the contrary, they distinctly show—that fraud and force have been employed by others in recruiting emigrants in some of these islands. The principal offender in this way appears to be a vessel called the "Young Australian," owned in and sailing from Sydney, which has been employed in the conveyance of natives from the New Hebrides and other islands to the Fiji Islands. No authority short of the Imperial Legislature can put a stop to proceedings of this description, nor would an Act of Parliament be of much avail unless cruizers were employed in the Polynesian Seas to carry it into effect. It is for Her Majesty's Government and Parliament to decide whether the circumstances are such as to require so stringent and costly a remedy. But in deciding on that question it must be borne in mind that the settlers in the Fiji and Samoa Islands, for whose service labourers are said to be kidnapped from other islands, are not all British subjects, but that there are among them Americans, and, it is believed, Frenchmen. Messrs. Burt and Underwood, whose treatment of the natives in their employ is said to have caused the outbreak in Viti Levu, mentioned in the Attorney-General's Report, in which a number of lives were lost, are Americans. Over others than British subjects, as well as over foreign ships, an Act of Parliament would, of course, have no authority.

I have, &c.

(Signed) T. W. C. MURDOCH.

No. 43.

Sir F. Sandford to Mr. Hammond.—(*Received August* 10.)

(Extract.) *Downing Street, August* 10, 1869.

WITH reference to previous correspondence respecting the alleged kidnapping of South Sea Islanders, I am directed by Earl Granville to transmit to you the inclosed copy of a despatch on this subject received from the Governor of New South Wales.

Inclosure in No. 43.

The Earl of Belmore to Earl Granville.

My Lord, *Sydney, May* 17, 1869.

YOUR Lordship's serious attention has been drawn to a subject about which it has been my duty lately to address you more than once,—the traffic in South Sea Island labourers.

2. This is a question about which a great diversity of opinion exists here, but it is one upon which I think I shall not be out of place in troubling you with a few observations, which you will no doubt take for what they may be worth.

3. In the first place, I will give you a story told me the other day by one of my Ministers, showing one of the methods by which the spirit of the Queensland Act may

be evaded, whilst the letter of it is complied with. My informant, it is right to say, did not vouch for the truth of the story.

4. A vessel goes to one of the cannibal islands, thickly populated, and under the control of a Chief. The Chief wishes to reduce his population, and to pocket the premium the trader is ready to pay for each labourer. He calls his people together and says, "Here is a chance for thirty or forty of you to engage with this trader." The number required go on board. They are asked whether they are willing to go away in the vessel; they declare their willingness, and the terms of the law are apparently complied with.

5. But they know very well that if they refuse to go, they will be killed and eaten. No comment seems to be necessary upon this if it is true.

6. As far as I am able to form an opinion, the engagements made with those labourers who emigrate voluntarily are generally carried out by employers. There may be cases where they are not, but I am inclined to think they are the exception rather than the rule.

7. Where the Act is evaded, is in procuring men by force, or otherwise improperly, and sometimes perhaps on the voyage. Your Lordship will see by a letter from the Consul at Fiji, which forms an inclosure to one of my despatches by this mail, that the contracts made by the labourers engaged there are fairly carried out.

8. The only way that I can see to check the irregularities on the part of masters of vessels which are complained of, is to have a man-of-war permanently stationed, or cruizing about amongst the islands. I have conversed with naval officers on the subject, and although I have not found an absolute agreement of opinion, yet I have come to the conclusion that if this service is to be properly attended to, the present strength of the Australian squadron (four ships), is insufficient.

9. Fiji is, speaking roughly, somewhere about 20° east, by 8° or 9° north of Sydney. The ships are constantly wanted in New Zealand. The "Virago" spends a great deal of time to the northward in surveying and other duties; consequently, the visits of the men-of-war to the islands are only occasional, leaving considerable intervals of time, during which traders can do pretty much what they like.

10. If I might venture to offer an opinion, founded on what I have heard from others, a corvette of the "Brisk" class is the most useful for the islands. Speed or heavy guns are not required, but a light draft of water. Comparatively large crews for the size of the ship and plenty of boats, are the great desiderata. It is also advisable that a vessel on this service should be commanded by a post-captain, in order that he may have precedence of the Consuls.

I have, &c.
(Signed) BELMORE.

SOUTH SEA ISLANDS.

Correspondence respecting the Deportation of South Sea Islanders.

Presented to the House of Commons by Command of Her Majesty, in pursuance of their Address dated July 29, 1869.

[*Price* 10*d.*]

LONDON:
PRINTED BY HARRISON AND SONS.

RETURN to an Address of the Honourable The House of Commons, dated 16 April 1869;—*for*,

"RETURN, in Tabular Form, showing the Amount paid from IMPERIAL and from COLONIAL FUNDS for ECCLESIASTICAL PURPOSES in each of the WEST INDIA COLONIES and in BRITISH GUIANA; and also the manner in which these Sums are Distributed in each Colony among various Religious Denominations, together with the Religious Statistics of each of those Colonies."

Colonial Office,
13 May 1869.

W. MONSELL.

(*Mr. Crum Ewing.*)

Ordered, by The House of Commons, *to be Printed*,
3 *June* 1869.

RETURN showing the Amount Paid from IMPERIAL and from COLONIAL FUNDS for ECCLESIASTICAL PURPOSES in each of the WEST INDIA COLONIES and in BRITISH GUIANA; and also the manner in which these Sums are Distributed in each Colony among various Religious Denominations, together with the Religious Statistics of each of those Colonies.

STATEMENT showing (1) the AMOUNT of the GRANT of 20,300 *l.* from the CONSOLIDATED FUND enjoyed by each WEST INDIAN COLONY; and (2) the RELIGIOUS EXPENDITURE from the Public Funds of each COLONY.

COLONY.	Amount of 20,300 *l.* Grant* enjoyed.	Amount of Endowment from Colonial Funds.			
		To the Anglicans.	The Presbyterians.	The Roman Catholics.	The Wesleyans.
	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.
Jamaica	7,100	26,352	367	100†	—
British Honduras	—	1,316	—	—	—
Bahamas	1,000	4,276	300	—	—
Turks Islands	—	1,000	—	—	70
British Guiana	3,100	10,133	5,116	2,500	833
Barbados, diocesan expenditure	3,250	—	—	—	—
Barbados, island expenditure	575	8,925	—	—	—
St. Vincent	350	2,176	300	—	—
Grenada	250	1,756	264	—	—
St. Lucia	200	400	—	900	—
Tobago	175	960	—	—	—
Trinidad	450	5,175	—	5,180	—
Antigua, diocesan expenditure	2,750	—	—	—	—
Antigua, island expenditure	381	4,597	—	—	133‡
Montserrat	148	387	—	—	—
St. Kitts and Anguilla	245	1,873	—	—	—
Nevis	36	862	—	—	—
Virgin Islands	210	—	—	—	—
Dominica	80	396	—	—	—

* The gradual extinction of this grant was provided for by an Act of last Session, 31 & 32 Vict. c. 120.
† For "religious education." ‡ To a Moravian Minister.

NUMBERS OF THE RELIGIOUS COMMUNITIES.

NUMBERS RETURNED AS BELONGING TO EACH COMMUNITY (FROM THE LATEST RETURNS IN POSSESSION OF THE COLONIAL OFFICE).

COLONY.	Population Census of 1861.	Anglicans.	Church of Scotland.	Presbyterian.	Roman Catholic.	Wesleyan Methodist.	Baptists.	London Missionary Society and Independents.	Moravians.	*Miscellaneous.
Jamaica	441,264	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
British Honduras	25,631	8,349	—	—	17,194	—	—	—	—	92
[illegible] Islands	4,372	595	—	—	—	1,200	1,600	—	—	977
[illegible] Guiana	155,907	39,787	9,586	—	15,468	11,465	—	12,280	2,825	22,591
[illegible]as	35,280	6,423	No information.							
[illegible]d	84,438	17,900	—	1,650	47,900	3,000	1,600	150	—	22,178
Windward Islands:										
Barbados	152,727	135,000	—	—	230	10,500	—	—	3,000	30
St. Vincent	31,755	13,652	—	67	2,756	14,177	—	—	—	26
Grenada	35,230	9,491	246	—	19,337	1,781	—	—	—	—
Tobago	15,410	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
St. Lucia	28,135	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Leeward Islands:										
[illegible]tigua	36,642	16,000	—	250	900	7,300	—	—	12,000	192
[illegible]ntserrat	7,645	5,569	—	—	614	1,394	—	—	—	68
[illegible]s	24,440	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
[illegible]s	9,822	4,429	—	—	25	5,265	—	—	—	103
[illegible]gin Islands	7,000	1,000	—	—	—	2,370	—	—	—	—
Dominica	25,965	700	—	—	22,000	2,300	—	—	—	—

* Including persons who are not Christians, Christians whose creed is not specified, Pagans, and persons whose religion is not specified.

NUMBERS OF THE RELIGIOUS COMMUNITIES—*continued.*

NUMBERS RETURNED AS ATTENDING THE ORDINARY SERVICES.

COLONY.	Anglicans.	Church of Scotland.	Presbyterian.	Roman Catholic.	Wesleyan Methodists.	Baptists.	London Missionary Society.	Moravians.	American Mission.	Hebrew.
Jamaica - - -	*40,400	*350	†10,000	1,890	42,637	‡51,530	6,780	9,950	1,200	From 100 to 600.
British Honduras -	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Turks Islands - -	*200	—	—	—	*1,200	1,600	—	—	—	—
British Guiana - -	*10,838	*4,425	—	*3,760	*11,465	—	7,642	2,010	—	—
Bahamas - - -	*3,383	*—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Trinidad - - -	*3,423	—	825	*6,250	1,720	575	—	—	—	—
Windward Islands:										
Barbados - -	*25,000	—	—	230	10,521	—	—	2,700	—	12
St. Vincent -	*4,020	—	*150	1,050	4,670	—	—	—	—	—
Grenada - -	*1,520	*30	—	3,950	690	—	—	—	—	—
Tobago - -	*2,271	—	—	—	1,500	—	—	1,600	—	—
St. Lucia - -	*275	—	—	*4,630	—	—	—	—	—	—
Leeward Islands:										
Antigua - -	*3,500	—	120	—	5,300	—	—	7,000	—	—
Montserrat -	*1,310	—	—	—	1,000	—	—	—	—	—
St. Kitts - -	*2,460	—	—	250	8,350	—	—	2,350	—	—
Nevis - -	*1,330	—	—	—	2,000	—	—	—	—	—
Virgin Islands -	*250	—	—	—	2,370	—	—	—	—	—
Dominica - -	*250	—	—	9,730	1,500	—	—	—	—	—

* The sects marked by an asterisk enjoy grants from public funds. The amount of such endowment is shown on opposite page.

† The 10,000 returned as attending the Presbyterian services in Jamaica are understood to belong to the Free Church. It is not known whether those returned as Presbyterians in Trinidad, St. Vincent, and Antigua belong to the Established or the Free Church.

‡ 2,100 of the 51,530 here set down are returned as "Independent Baptists." The other 49,430 are in connection with the Baptist Missionary Society.

WEST INDIA COLONIES, &c.

RETURN showing the Amount paid from Imperial and from Colonial Funds for Ecclesiastical Purposes in each of the West India Colonies and in British Guiana; and also the manner in which these Sums are Distributed in each Colony among various Religious Denominations, together with the Religious Statistics of each of those Colonies.

(*Mr. Crum Ewing.*)

Ordered, by The House of Commons, *to be Printed,*
3 *June* 1869.

Under 1 *oz.*

ANTIGUA, MONTSERRAT, AND NEVIS.

AN ACCOUNT (pursuant to Act of 6 & 7 Vict. c. 63, intituled "An Act for Granting Relief to the Islands of *Antigua, St. Kitts, Nevis, Dominica,* and *Montserrat*") of all SUMS ADVANCED to those Islands, and of all SUMS REPAID by reason of such Advances, with the INTEREST Paid thereon, during the Year ending 5th January 1869.

	Antigua.	Montserrat.	Nevis.
	£. s. d.	£. s. d.	£. s. d.
Original Advance	100,000 – –	23,000 – –	12,000 – –
Repaid to 5 January 1868	90,000 – –	15,546 11 3	11,400 – –
Amount outstanding on 5 January 1868	10,000 – –	7,453 8 9	600 – –
Principal repaid during the year ending 5 January 1869	6,500 – –	900 11 –	600 – –
Balance outstanding on 5 January 1869 £.	3,500 – –	6,552 17 9	Nil.
Interest paid during the year ending 5 January 1869 £.	893 15 –	224 5 –	19 10 –

Treasury Chambers, 26 February 1869.

ACTON S. AYRTON.

TOBAGO, BRITISH GUIANA, AND TRINIDAD.

AN ACCOUNT (pursuant to Act 11 & 12 Vict. c. 22, intituled "An Act for Granting Relief to the Island of *Tobago,* and for aiding the Colonies of *British Guiana* and *Trinidad* in raising Money for the Promotion of Immigration of Free Labourers") of all SUMS ADVANCED to the said Islands or Colony, and of all SUMS REPAID by reason of such Advances, with the INTEREST Paid thereon, during the Year ending 5th January 1869.

	Tobago.	British Guiana.	Trinidad.
	£. s. d.	£. s. d.	£. s. d.
Original Advance	20,000 – –	70,000 – –	64,073 – 8
Repaid to 5 January 1868	18,841 1 –	66,000 – –	51,000 – –
Amount outstanding on 5 January 1868	1,158 19 –	4,000 – –	13,073 – 8
Principal repaid during the year ending 5 January 1869	367 10 –	4,000 – –	10,000 – –
Balance outstanding on 5 January 1869 £.	591 9 –	Nil	3,073 – 8
Interest paid during the year ending 5 January 1869 £.	32 10 –	80 – –	411 11 11

Treasury Chambers, 26 February 1869.

ACTON S. AYRTON.

WEST INDIA ISLANDS, &c., RELIEF.

ACCOUNT (pursuant to Act 6 & 7 Vict. c. 63) of all Sums Advanced to the Islands of *Antigua*, *Montserrat*, and *Nevis*, and of all Sums Repaid by reason of such Advances, with the Interest Paid thereon during the Year ending 5 January 1869; and similar Account (pursuant to Act 11 & 12 Vict. c. 22) for *Tobago*, *British Guiana*, and *Trinidad*.

(*Presented pursuant to Acts of Parliament.*)

Ordered, by The House of Commons, *to be Printed*,
3 *March* 1869.